











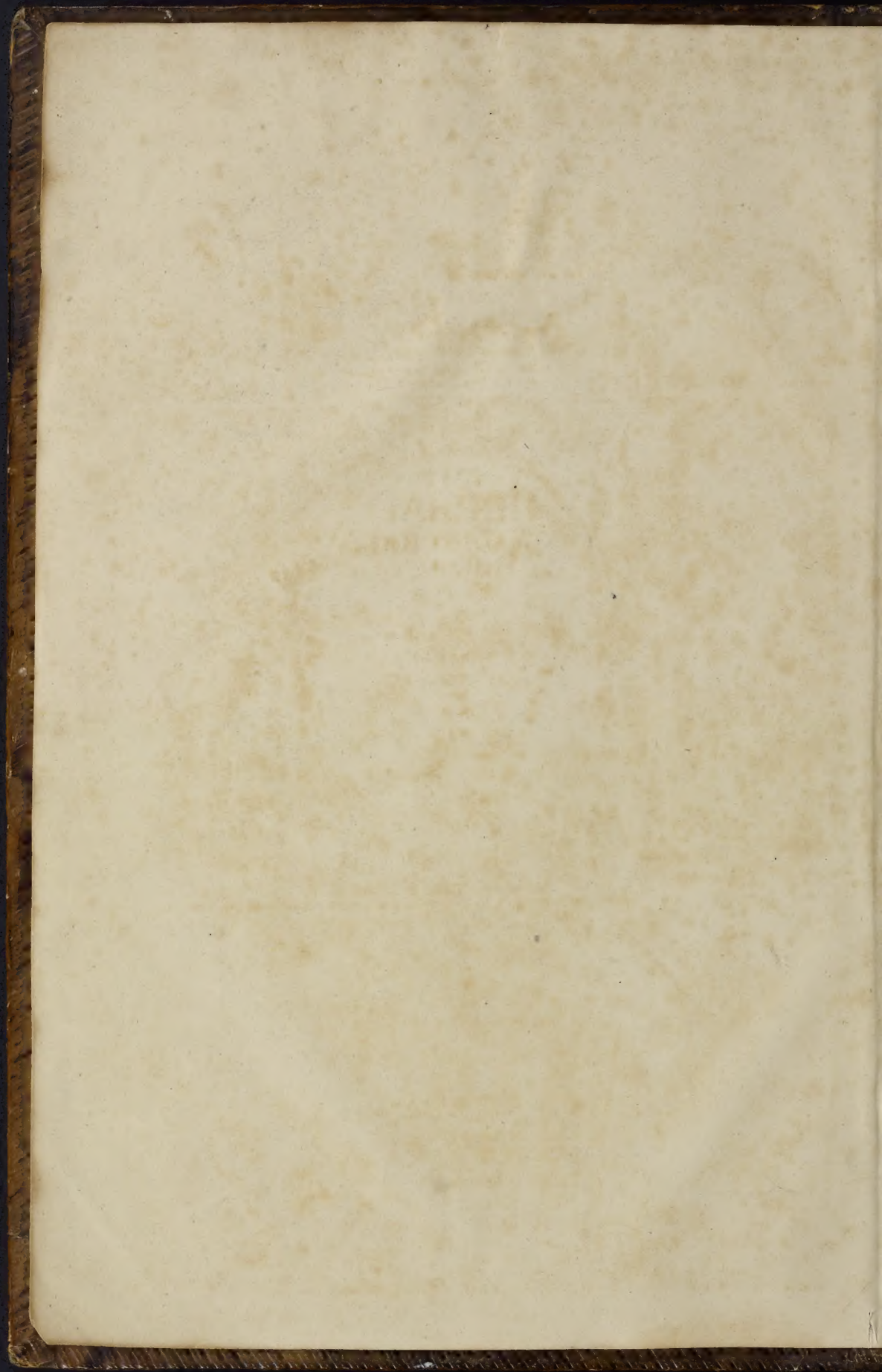




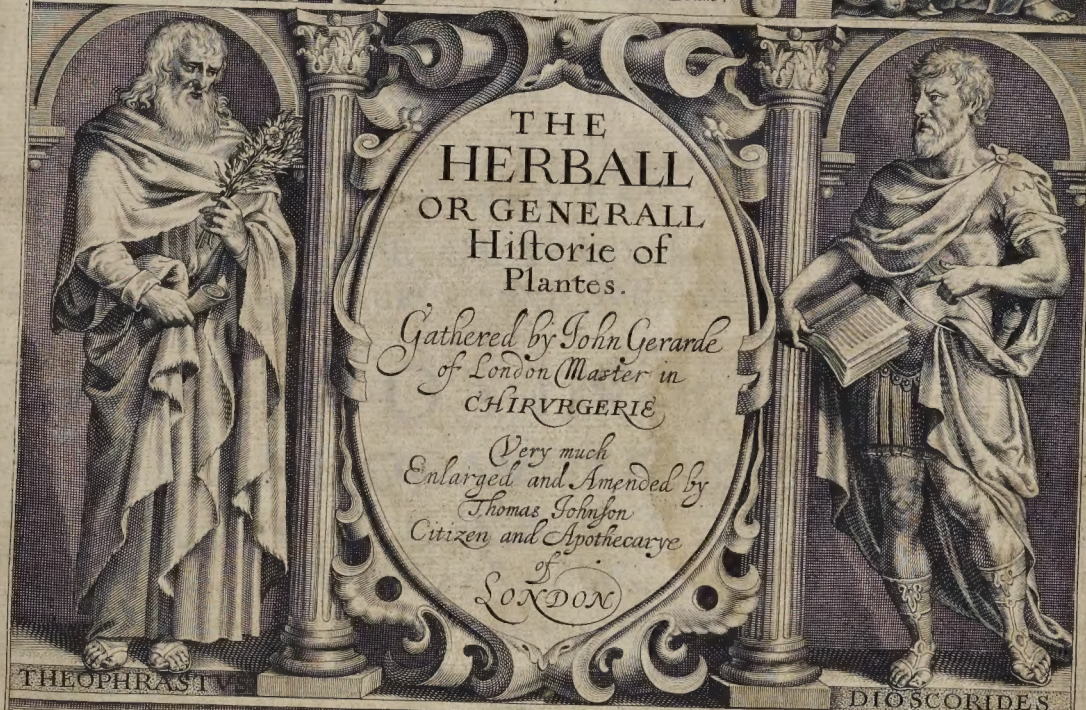


Of many species of  
British Plant in  
Smiths Flora Britan  
- nice, at which  
reference (and the  
synonym), has been  
made to Gerard's  
Herbal by the  
addition of Ger. Em.  
the name has been  
written in my  
copy of Gerard  
3.8.61.











THE  
HISTORICAL  
SOCIETY OF  
NEW YORK







# VIRIS

PRVDENTIA, VIRTUTE,  
ARTE, RERVMQVE VSV SPECTATISSIMIS,  
DIGNISSIMIS

RICHARDO EDWARDS

RECTORI, SIVE MAGISTRO;

EDUARDO COOKE, LEONARDO  
STONE GUARDIANIS,

CÆTERISQVE CLARISS. SOCIET.  
PHARMACEVT. LOND. SOCIIS,

HOS SVOS IN EMA-  
CVLANDO, AVGENDOQVE  
HANC PLANTARVM  
HISTORIAM,

LABORES, STVDIORVM BOTANICORVM  
SPECIMEN, AMORIS SYMBOLVM,  
EX ANIMO

D. D.

VESTRÆ, PVBLICÆQVE VTILI-  
TATIS STVDIOSISSIMVS

THOM. JOHNSON.





VIRIS  
FRUENTIA VIRIV  
ART. REMOV. VST. TATISSIM  
DIGNISSIM  
RICHARDO LEWARD  
EDUARDO COCKE, LEONARDO  
STO. KEG. AR. H. 1. 1.  
CATERISQUE CLARIS SOCIET  
PHARMACEUT. LOND. SOCIET

HOS 22 VOS IN EMA  
CLAND. AVGENDOOV  
HAN. PLANTARVM  
HISTORIAM  
LABORES. TROPICOR. BOTANICORVM  
SPECIMIN. TROPIC. SYMBOLVM  
T. AR. 1. 1.

D.D.  
VIRI. PUBLICE VITI  
TATIS CIVICISSIMVS  
Thom. Jackson.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO PRESS





# TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE HIS SINGVLAR GOOD LORD AND

MASTER, SIR WILLIAM CECIL KNIGHT, BARON OF  
Burghley, Master of the Court of Wards and Liueries, Chancellor of the  
Vniuersitie of Cambridge, Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter,  
one of the Lords of her Maiesties most honorable Priuy Coun-  
cell, and Lord high Treasurer of *England*.



Mong the manifold creatures of God (right Honora-  
ble, and my singular good Lord) that haue all in all  
ages diuersly entertained many excellent wits, and  
drawne them to the contemplation of the diuine wis-  
dome, none haue prouoked mens studies more, or sa-  
tisfied their desires so much as Plants haue done, and  
that vpon iust and worthy causes: For if delight may  
prouoke mens labor, what greater delight is there than  
to behold the earth apparelled with plants, as with a  
robe of embroidered worke, set with Orient pearles,

and garnished with great diuersitie of rare and costly iewels? If this varietie and  
perfection of colours may affect the eye, it is such in herbs and floures, that no *A-  
pelles*, no *Zeuxis* euer could by any art expresse the like: if odours or if taste may  
worke satisfaction, they are both so soueraigne in plants, and so comfortable, that  
no confession of the Apothecaries can equall their excellent vertue. But these  
delights are in the outward fences: the principall delight is in the minde, singu-  
larly enriched with the knowledge of these visible things, setting forth to vs the  
inuisible wisdom and admirable workmanship of almighty God. The delight  
is great, but the vse greater, and ioyned often with necessity. In the first ages of  
the world they were the ordinarie meate of men, and haue continued euer since  
of necessarie vse both for meates to maintaine life, and for medicine to recouer  
health. The hidden vertue of them is such, that (as *Pliny* noteth) the very bruite  
beasts haue found it out: and (which is another vse that he obserues) from thence  
the Dyars tooke the beginning of their Art.

*Pli. li. 8. ca. 27.  
ibid. li. 22. ca. 2.*

Furthermore, the necessary vse of these fruits of the earth doth plainly appeare  
by the great charge and care of almost all men in planting and maintaining of gar-  
dens, not as ornaments onely, but as a necessarie prouision also to their houses.  
And here beside the fruit, to speake againe in a word of delight, gardens, especial-  
ly such as your Honor hath, furnished with many rare Simples, do singularly de-  
light, when in them a man doth behold a flourishing shew of Sommer beauties  
in the midst of Winters force, and a goodly spring of floures, when abroad a lease  
is not to be seene. Besides these and other causes, there are many examples of  
those that haue honored this science: for to passe by a multitude of the Philoso-  
phers, it may please your Honor to call to remembrance that which you know of  
some noble Princes, that haue ioyned this study with their most important mat-  
ters



## The Epistle Dedicatorie.

Plut. de D. ser.  
adul. & amic.  
Plin lib. 25.  
cap. 2.

ters of state : *Mithridates* the great was famous for his knowledge herein, as *Plutarch* noteth. *Euax* also King of Arabia, the happy garden of the world for principall Simples, wrot of this argument, as *Pliny* sheweth. *Diocletian* likewise, might haue had his praise, had he not drowned all his honour in the blood of his persecution. To conclude this point, the example of *Solomon* is before the rest, and greater, whose wisdom and knowledge was such, that hee was able to set out the nature of all plants from the highest Cedar to the lowest Mossie. But my very good Lord, that which sometime was the study of great Philosophers and mightie Princes, is now neglected, except it be of some few, whose spirit and wisdom hath carried them among other parts of wisdom and counsell, to a care and studie of speciall herbes, both for the furnishing of their gardens, and furtherance of their knowledge : among whom I may iustly affirme and publish your Honor to be one, being my selfe one of your seruants, and a long time witness thereof : for vnder your Lordship I haue serued, and that way employed my principall study and almost all my time, now by the space of twenty yeares. To the large and singular furniture of this noble Island I haue added from forreine places all the varietie of herbes and floures that I might any way obtaine, I haue laboured with the soile to make it fit for plants, and with the plants, that they might delight in the soile, that so they might liue and prosper vnder our clymat, as in their natieue and proper countrey : what my successe hath beene, and what my furniture is, I leaue to the report of them that haue teene your Lordships gardens, and the little plot of myne owne especiall care and husbandry. But because gardens are priuat, and many times finding an ignorant or a negligent successor, come soone to ruine, there be that haue sollicitied me, first by my pen, and after by the Presse to make my Labors common, and to free them from the danger whereunto a garden is subiect : wherein when I was overcome, and had brought this History or report of the nature of Plants to a iust volume, and had made it (as the Reader may by comparison see) richer than former Herbals, I found it no question vnto whom I might dedicate my Labors; for considering your good Lordship, I found none of whose fauor and goodnesse I might sooner presume, seeing I haue found you euer my very good Lord and Master. Again, considering my duty and your Honors merits, to whom may I better recommend my Labors, than to him vnto whom I owe my selfe, and all that I am able in any seruice or deuotion to performe? Therefore vnder hope of your Honorable and accustomed fauor I present this Herball to your Lordships protection; and not as an exquisite Worke (for I know my meannesse) but as the greatest gift and chiefe argument of duty that my labour and seruice can afford : whereof if there be no other fruit, yet this is of some vse, that I haue ministred Matter for Men of riper wits and deeper iudgements to polih, and to adde to my large additions where any thing is defectiue, that in time the Worke may be perfect. Thus I humbly take my leaue, beseeching God to grant you yet many dayes to liue to his glory, to the support of this State vnder her Maiestie our dread Soueraigne, and that with great encrease of honor in this world, and all fulnesse of glory in the world to come.

Your Lordships most humble

and obedient Seruant,

IOHN GERARD.





LANCELOTVS BRVNIVS MEDICVS REGINEVS  
IOHANNI GERARDO *Chirurgo peritissimo,*  
& *rei Herbariae callentissimo* S. P. D.



VM singularum medicinae partium cognitio atque intelligentia libero homine digna censenda est; tum earum nulla vel antiquitate, vel dignitate, vel utilitate, vel denique iucunditate, cum stirpium cognitione iure comparari debet. Antiquissimam eam esse ex eo liquet, quod quum ceterae medicinae partes (sicut reliquae etiam artes) ab ipsis hominibus (prout eos dura pressit necessitas) primum excogitatae & inuenta fuerunt: sola herbarum arborumque cognitio ante hominem formatum condita, eidemque mox creato ab ipso mundi archetecto donata videri potest. Cuius tanta apud antiqua secula existimatio ac dignitas erat, ut & ipsis inuentionem sapientissimo Deorum Apollini veteres

tribuerint, & reges celeberrimi in stirpium viribus indagandis studium laboremque suum consumere, summæ sibi apud posteros laudi honori que futurum censuerint. Iam verò plantarum utilitas, atque etiam necessitas, adeò latè patet, ut eius imminsitatem nullius vel acutissimi hominis animus capere, nedum meus calamus exprimere queat. Stirpium enim complurimæ nobis in cibos, alimentumque cedunt: innumeræ aduersus morbos remedia suppeditant: ex alijs domos, naues, instrumenta tam bellica quam rustica fabricamus: aliquot etiam earum vestes nostris corporibus subministrant. In quibus singulis recensendis diutius persistere, hominis esset intemperanter abutentis & otio & literis. Quantas autem, & quam varias voluptates ex stirpium siue amenitate oculis capiamus, siue fragrantia naribus hauriamus, sine summa in earum conditorem impietate inficiari non possumus. Adeò ut absque stirpium ope & subsidio vita nobis ne vitalis quidem haberi debeat.


Quum igitur res plantaria reliquis omnibus medicinae partibus antiquitate antecedit, dignitate, nulli cedat, utilitate insuper oblectationeque cæteras longè superet, quis futurus est, adeo, aut insensatus ut non exploratum habeat, aut ingratus, ut non ingenuè agnoscat, quanta vniuersis Anglis commoda, quantasque voluptates tuas mi Gerarde in stirpium inuestigatione & cultu labor indefessus, studium in exhaustum, immensisque sumptus hoc de stirpibus edito libro allaturi sunt. Maeste itaque ista tua virtute, istoque de re publica benè merendi studio, & quod insigni tua cum laude ingressus es virtutis gloriæque curriculum, eidem insiste animosè & gnauitè, neque à re plantaria promouenda prius desiste, quam eam à te ad umbilicum iam fermè productam ipse plenè absolvas atque perficias. Sic enim & tibi adhuc superstiti gloriam paries immortalem, & post obitum tantam tui nominis celebritatem relinques, ut tuarum laudum posteros nostros nulla vnquam captura sit obliuio. Bene vale. Ex Aula Reginea Westm. ipsis Cal. Decemb. 1597.



felicitatem.



Initio prologi  
Pharmac. Prae-  
parand.

 *Quam Londinum appulsi sinu gausis sum Gerarde amicissime, dum typographo formis excutenda Plutarum collectanea tua commissa vidi, de quibus summas, nulla die peritura laudes Anglia tibi Rei-herbarie familiam uniuersam, medicaric artis partem, antiquissimum, iucundissimum & utilissimum studium, reterege cupido, debet. Priscorum enim Theophrasti, Dioscoridis, Plinii, & Galeni scripta, passim toto orbe peruulgata, tanquam fontes; Neotericorum autem, seu rivulos, Brunfelsij, Fuchsij, Tragi, Ruellij, Matthioli, Dodonæi, Turneri, Clusij, Dalechampij, Camerarij, Tabernæmontani, Penæ, nostramque nonam methodum & ordinem, à Gramine & notioribus ad Triticea, generatim & speciatim, materno idiomate, Anglica genti tua cultissima, Reipublica voluptabili commodo, recludis; quò ipsa stimulata, herbarum delitias & hortorum suauissimum & amoenissimum cultum amplectetur, maximorum Imperatorum, Regum & Heroum tam prorsum quam auperiorum exemplo. Nec sit hoc tibi sicut, si d. multo magis insuper praestitit, quò l. copiam multarum elegantissimarum plantarum in Anglia sponte nascentium ab alijs hactenus prætermissarum, historiæ descripsisti, magna hoc studio captorum utilitate & oblectamento: Singulas enim regiones peculiariter quasdam plantas, quas in alijs non facile reperias, gignere certum. Neque magni tibi fuit hæc inspectio & è visu Naturæ typus nosse; quippe qui cum herbas indigenas inquilinas & peregrinas cum nuperime solo erumpentes & pululantes, tum adultas, semineque pragnantes, hortulo tuo subibano aluisti & fouisti: Exo tunc enim quæ res natarum ex figura aut facie superficialia herbarum studium generatim consistit (Dioscorides, esse) in frequenter & æstuant, temporis omnis, inspectione. Sed alia est interior & subtilior, siue plantarum, que oculis carni non potest, solers cognitio; quam citius, quantum potest, perennando, seniorum Græcorum Medicorum more, aperire conaris. Solbam autem antequam prosum Medicaminum experimenta, in Reipublice utilitatem, scriptis tabellis dare, quibus apud Ephesios templi sylvaticæ Dææ ardetes vestibantur. Comperit etiam eß Hippocratem, de spondi capudum, per uisus regionis, iam præstittisse, & in methodum commemoratorum, in celsiusse & illustrasse. Ateus enim est Reipublice quam nostris commodis proficere. Non est igitur quod l. uis inuidi se prociatari conuictiores maledici Zoroastri & exotici incompetitiam pende ab hac citram arguant. & Nocturnis allatis Floristarum floribus à Flora Dea meretrice nobili dictis, valetudini & utilitati potius consulens, quam voluptati, ualeri iussit. Nonnulli siquidem ex alijs libris herbarum tam prospores rapsedi, quoniam sibi ueris plantis ad med. a tum maxime necessarijs, assignant incertis, d. d. y. & quosdam stirpibus aut simplicibus facultates legiti. m. simplici medicamentis, maximo errore. & summa periculatione (nam cum sap. simplex compositionem ineptam reddit pericrit aut deprauat) quibus nec tulo nec temere credendum; multoque etiam minus multis herbarum experimentis fallacibus, quibus etiam neque nisi notissimis morbis simplicibus, compositis & implicatis, eorumdemque sensuissimis symptomatibus, utendum, ne inopertunus earum & usus sepius ueniam quam uendendum sit. Summo enim egrotantium dispendio & exoritatiss. morum Medicorum ad o. periculatores procaces, contemptis & neglectis, ut in similibus, Hippocratis & Galeni præceptis, per iudicis discrimina & hominum strages medentem tentamenta agunt. Omitto, breuitatis ergo, vulgi opifices, textores sellularios, sord. distinos fibros, interpolatores, circulares foros, & uenerarios sentia dignos, qui professionibus & mechanici artibus suis falsitatis, scel. uato n. tanta luero, se Medicos Theophrasticos, quem uix inquam summus libris legiturum, profitentur. Non uenisse Syluius in huiusmodi hominis inuictis, d. m. ait. Quam quisque nouit artem, hanc exerceat uiam, atque excolat. & totus in ea uersetur, &c. Et sub pre. m. præstationis rursus ait, Taxis Deus vi quisque quam exercet Artem, pernoscat, & Medicus nihil eorum quæ ad morbos citò & tutò curandos utilia uel necessaria esse consueuerunt, ignoret. Præualeat Medicus ubi Pharmacopœi fides suscepta est, qui ipse simplicia & composita pernoscat; inò quam infamia notam imprudens inurit, dum ignarus horum simplicium medicamentorum, tanquam afixus quidam ad o. mnia Pharmacopœi rogata, auribus motis, uelut annuit: quid quod illi suspectiam uolens Pharmacopœum illndit. Absurdissimus est ac sapè ridiculus qui medicinam facit, harum rerum ignarus; & Pharmacopœo ignorantia suspensum merito se reddit. Phras. si quis reuere apud Sylium, ibidem loci.*



Medico quam plurima perscrutanda, ut satis superq; ad artem medicatricem perdiscendam, annos paucos haudquaquam sufficere, testantur ipsius expertissimi & Diuini senis verba ubi inquit; Ego enim ad finem Medicinæ non perueni, etiam si iam senex sim. Et statim per initia Aphorismorum vitam breuem & artem longam pronunciauit. Quomodo ergo tuto medebuntur multi laruati Medici aut Medicastri tam repente creati, nulla Medicina parte, Medicamentorumve facultatibus perspectis? Huiusmodi adulatores, assentatores, dubitatores, rixatores, periclitatores & Gnathonicos parasistratos histrionibus qui in tragædijs introducuntur similes fecit Hippocrates. Quemadmodum enim illi (inquit) figuram quidem & habitum ac personam eorum quos referunt habent, illi ipsi autem vere non sunt: Sic & Medici fama quidem & nomine multi, re autem & opere valde pauci. Itaque cum paulo ante Medicinam omnium artium præclarissimam esse dixerit: Verum propter ignorantiam eorum qui eam exercent, & ob vulgi ruditatem, qui tales pro Medicis iudicat & habet, iam eo res deuenisse, ut omnium artium longe vilissima censeatur. At vero hoc peccatum ob hanc potissimum causam committi videtur; soli namque Medicinæ nulla pæna in rebus publicis statuta est, præterquam ignominia. Ne animam & famam laderit, aut illi insignis ignominia inureretur ob huiusmodi ardua & noxia discrimina, bonus ille & sincerus Dodonæus (quamvis multas herbas ex alijs & Fuchsi transcripserit, cuius methodo usus est, quemque inchoauerat, ut ipse mihi retulit, vernacula Germanica inferiori lingua vertere) vulgarissimis, notissimis & que paucis ex tot herbarum millibus, quinquagenis aut septuagenis herbis quibus utebatur, potius contentus fuit, quam innumeris sibi ignotis periclitari: melius enim omnino medicamento carere, abstinere, & naturæ committere, quam abuti. Vinam huius nostræ ætatis quamplures auso potiti, medicinam facitantes, eo studio, candore & voto mederentur: Illis id forsitan nequaquam euenerit, quod Philosophis (Hippocrate defuncto) discipulis suis inexpertis & parum adhuc exercitatis medendo, id est necando (ut memorie traditum est) contingit: quamobrem ars Medica Athenis, Roma & per uniuersam Græciam centum & septuaginta annis interdicta et exul fuit. Merito igitur caute et tute agendum: Opiatis et Diagridiis, Colocynthide, Tithymalis, Esula, Lathyride, Mercurio, Stibio, & similibus molestissimis simplicibus cum cautione utendum: optimis ducibus & experientissimis senioribus præceptoribus adherendum, quorum sub vexillis fidissime & tutissime rara & præclara, ob barbaricam ferè extincta, patrum & auium remedia, maximo et pristino artis ornamento et proximi utilitate renouantur, et in usum reuocantur: neglectis, spretis, et exclusis Empiricis verbosis, inuidiosis, suspensis, ambagiosis et exitiosis opinionibus, quibus Mundus immundus regitur et labitur; qui cum decipi vellet, decipiatur: in cuius fallacias per apposite finxit et cecinit olim hos versiculos eruditissimus collega D. Iacobus Paradisus nobilis Gandauensis alludens ad nomen tanti versutissimi herois Nostræ dami Saloniensis Gallo-provincia,

Epist. ad Democritum,

"Multi malum videri quam esse.

Nostra-damus, cum verba damus, quia fallere nostrum;  
Et cum verba damus, nil nisi Nostra-damus.

Vale. Londini ipfis Calendis Decemb. 1597.



In GERARDI Botanologian

*ἡρώδης*

**V**Ltimus ecce Gerardus : at edit an optimus herbas ?  
*Quid ni ? non notas sed dedit ille novas.*

*Ergo ne inuideas, videas cum nomen & omen*

*ἡρώδης, mirum est ardua quantagerit.*

*Ὀδὸν δ' ἵσταν, ἡρώδης, ἀνὰ πόντον, ἀνὰ δὲ χεῖρας ἔδωκε :*

*Sic liber est promus, condus vt hortus erat.*

*Et ἡρώδης ἀπὸ τοῦ c. elumque solumq; subegit.*

*ἡρώδης δὲ παρὰ Δικαίοντος, ὁ ἡρώδης ὅτι γένηται.*

ANTONIUS HVNTONVS.

Medicinæ candidatus.

*Ad Iohannem Gerardum Chirurgum Herbari-  
umq; peritissimum.*

**N**Vlla oculos hominum species magis allicit illa,  
 Quam præstante manu duxit generosus Apelles.  
 Nulla aures animosque magis facundia, quam quæ  
 Se fusam loquitur Ciceronis ab ore disertæ:

Hæc eadem hunc librum commendat causa, *Gerarde,*  
 Cui pro laude satis tali natum esse parente,  
 Artifices cui inter dexteras pro numine, nomen  
 Nobilius reliquis herbæ, plantæq; magistris.  
 Illi etenim Europæ succos, Asiæque liquores  
 Quæque arencæ solo sitiens parit Africa, tractant :  
 Tu veterum inuentis noua consuis omnia, si qua  
 Indus uterque dedit nostram satura salutem,  
 Sive aliunde vehit nostras mercator ad oras,  
 Hoc ipso vtilius, Quia quæ sunt credita scriptis,  
 Illa manu expertus medico, & bene diues ab horto  
 Explorata diu multumq; emitit in auras,  
 Quæ curent hominum languentia corpora, multi  
 Præstantesq; viri docuere fideliter artem.  
 Sed si sustuleris plantas, quem verba iuvabunt  
 Sic animo, sic fronte minax. In prælia miles  
 Prosilic, ac stricte cedit victoria ferro  
 Quæ tibi pro tanto cedit victoria ferro  
 Præmia persoluet, Myrti lauriq; coronas ?  
 Istam nouit edax mercedem abolere veritas.  
 At tibi pro studio impensisque laboribus istis,  
 Quæis hominum curas seram testamq; salutem,  
 Ille opifex rerum, custosq; auctorq; salutis  
 Æterna statuit frontem redimere corona.

*G. Lannæus Medicus.*

*In historiam plantarum, Io. Gerardî ciuîs & Chirurgi Londinensis,  
 M. Iacobi Ihonstonij Scoti Ballinerisæ Regij pagi portio-  
 narij Epigramma.*

**D**eline, quæ vastis pomaria montibus Atlas  
 Clauserat (Hesperij munera rara soli)  
 Auratis folijs auratos deline ramos  
 Mirari, & ramis pendula poma suis,  
 Singula cum Domino periire, & Gorgone viso  
 In montis riguit viscera versus Atlas.  
 Alcinoi periit qui, cedat pensilis hortus,  
 Quem celebrat præci temporis aurafugax :  
 Vna Gerardini species durabilis horti  
 At terno famæ marmore sculpta manet.  
 Hic quicquid Zephyrus produxit, quicquid & Eurus,  
 Antiquus quicquid & novus orbis habet,  
 Intulit in patriam naturamq; exprimit arte :  
 Sic nullo cedit terra Britannia solo.

*De m*

*Quod*



Quod magis est Graium & Latium concludit in vno  
Margine, & Anglorum iam facit ore loqui :  
Sic erit ætænum hinc vt viuas, horte *Gerardi*,  
Cultoris studio nobilitate tui.

*In Plantarum historiam, a solertissimo viro, Reiq; Herbarie peritissimo, D. Iohanne Gerardo, Anglice editam*  
Epigramma.

**E**gregiam certe laudem, decus immortale refertis  
Tu, socij; tui, magnum & memorabile nomen  
(Illustris **DEVORAX**) raptoribus orbis **IBERIS**  
Demictis classe Anglorum; Tuq; (Dicaſta  
Maxime **EGERTONE**) veterem superans Rhadamanchum,  
**HEROVM** merito <sup>iusu</sup> censendus in albo,  
Nec laus vestra minor (sacræ pietatis alumni)  
Qui mentes hominum diuina pascitis esca.  
Ornatis Patriam cuncti, nomenq; Britannum  
Augeris, vobisq; viam munitis ad astra.  
Quin agite, in partem saltem permittite honori  
Phœbei veniant Vates, qui pellere gnari  
Agnina morborum, humane infidantia vitæ.  
Huius & ingentes, serena fronte labores  
**ANGLO-DIOSCORIDIS**, Patriæ, vestraq; saluci  
Excipite exhaustos : paulum huc disuertite in **HORTOS**  
Quos **CHORTEIA** colit, quos Flora exornat, & omnes  
Naiades, & Dryades, Charites, Nymphaq; Britannæ.  
Corporibus hic grata salus, animisq; voluptas.  
Hic laxate animos : **HABITAVI IN VMEN IN HORTIS.**

*Fran. Hering Med. D.*

*Thomas Newtonus, Cestreshyrius, D. Io. Gerardo, amico non vulgari, S.*

**P**ost tot ab ingenuis conscripta volumina mystis,  
Herbarum vires qui referare docent,  
Tu tandem prodis Spartamq; hanc gnauiter ortas,  
Dum reliquis palmam præripuisse studes.  
Nec facis hoc, rutilo vt possis ditariæ auro,  
Nec tibi vt accrescat grandis acervus opum ;  
Sed prodesse volens, vestitos gramine colles  
Perlustras, & agros, frondiferumq; nemus.  
Indeq; Pæonias (apis instar) colligis herbas,  
Inq; tuum stirpes congeris alueolum.  
Mille tibi species plantarum, milleq; notæ;  
Hortulus indicio est, quem colis ipse domi.  
Pampinæ vites, redolens cedrus, innuba laurus,  
Nota tibi, nota est pinguis oliua tibi.  
Balsama, narcyllus, rhododaphne, nardus, amomum,  
Salua, dictamnus, galbana nota tibi.  
Quid multis ? radix, stirps, flos, cum cortice ramus,  
Spicaq; cum siliquis est bene nota tibi.  
Gratulus ergo tibi, cunctisq; (*Gerarde*) Britannis,  
Namptewicoq; tuo gratulus, atq; meo.  
Nam Cestreshyrij tuæ me genuere parentes,  
Tu meliore ramen sydere natus eras.  
Macte animo, pergasq; precor, cœptumq; laborem  
Virge etiam ulterius. Viuitur ingenio.  
Amu n habeant alij, gemmas, nitidosq; pyropos,  
Plantas q; & flores scribe *Gerarde*, Vale.

*Vete & ex animo tuus, Tho. Newton, ilfordensis*  
ip. & d. r.



To the well affected Reader and peruser of this  
Booke, St. Bredwell Physitian,  
greeting.

Plin. Iun.  
in pan.



Pen is the campe of glorie and honour for all men, saith the younger Pliny: not onely men of great birth and dignitie, or men of office endued with publique charge and titles, are scene therein, and haue the garland of praise and preferment waiting to crowne their meritis, but euen the common souldier likewise: so as he, whose name and note was erst all obscure, may by egregiously acts of valour obtaine a place among the noble. The schoole of science keepeth semblable proportion: whose amplitude, as not alwaies, nor onely, men of great titles and degrees, labour to illustrate, so whosoever doth, may confidently account

Turnerus.  
Dodonæus.  
Pena.  
I. Obelius.  
Tabernamontanus.

of, at the least, his name to be immortal. What is he then that will denie his voice of gracious commendation to the Authors of this Booke: to every one, no doubt, there is due a condigne measure. The first gatherers out of the Antients, and augmentors by their owne paines, haue already spread the odour of their good names, through all the Lands of learned habitations. D. Priest, for his translation of so much as Dodonæus, hath thereby left a tombe for his honorable sepulture. M. Gerard conning last, but not the least, hath many waies accommodated the whole worke vnto our English Nation: for this Historie of Plants, as it is richly replenished by those five mens labours laied together, so yet could it fullill haue wanted that new accession he hath made vnto it. Many things hath he nourished in his garden, and obserued in our English fields, that neuer came into their penne to write of. Againe, the greatest number of these plants, hauing neuer been written of in the English tongue, would haue wanted names for the vulgar sort to call them by: in which defect he hath bin curiously carefull, touching both old and new names to make supply. And lest the Reader should too often languish with frustrate desire, to finde some plant he readerh, of rare verue, he spareth not to tell (if himselfe haue scene it in England) in what wood, pasture or ditch the same may be scene and gathered. Which when I thinke of, and therewithall remember, with what cheerefull alacrity, and resolute attendance he hath many yeares tilled this ground, and now brought forth the fruit of it, whet her I should more commend his great diligence to attaine this skill, or his large beneuolence in bestowing it on his countrie, I cannot easily determine. This booke-birth thus brought forth by Gerard, as it is in forme and disposition faire and comely, every species being referred to his likeliest genus, of whose stocke it came: so is it accomplished with surpassing varietie, vnto such spreading growth and strength of every lim, as that it may seeme some heroicall Impe of illustrious race, able to draw the eyes and expectation of every man vnto it. Somewhat rare it will be here for a man to moue a question of this nature, and depart againe without some good satisfaction. At anyfold will be therise both to the Physitian and others: for every man delighteth in knowledge naturally, whilst (as Aristotle saith) is in prosperitie an ornament, in aduersitie a refuge. But this booke about many others will sute with the most, because it both plenteously ministrerh knowledge, which is the food of the minde, and doth it also with a familiar and pleasing taste to euery capacitee. Now as this commoditie is communicated to all, and many shall receive much fruit thereof, so I wish some may haue the minde to returne a benefit againe, that it might not be true in all that Iuuenall saith, Scire volunt omnes, mercedem solucere nemo: (i. e.) All desire to know, none to yeeld reward. Let men thinke, that the perfection of this knowledge is the high advancement of the health of man: that perfection is not to be attained, but by strong induer: neither can strong induer be accomplished without free maintenance. This hath not he, who is forced to labour for his daily bread: but if hee, who from the short houres of his duty and necessarie trauell, stealing as it were some for the publike behoofe, and setting at length those peeces together, can bring forth so comely a garment as this, meet to couer or put away the ignorance of many: what may be thought he would do, if publicke maintenance did free him from that priuate care, and vntie his thought to be wholly intent to the generall good. O Reader, if such men as thus thinke not to rob themselves of such wealth as thou haste to enrich thee, with that substance thou wastest, detract not to share out of thine abundance to merit and encourage their paines: that so fluxible riches, and permanent sciences, may the one become a prop vnto the other. Although praise and reward ioined as companions to fruitfull endeours, are (in part) desired of all men, that undertake losses, labours, or dangers for the publike behoofe: because they adde sinewes (as it were) vnto reason, and able her more and more to refine her selfe: yet doe they not inuolue that honour in respect of it selfe, nor in respect of those that conferred it vpon them, but

Leert. l. 5.  
cap. 1.

Iuuenal. 7.  
Sat.

Caer.

Lib. hic.  
com. n. a.  
h. p. h.



as having thereby an argument in themselves, that there is something in them worthy estimation among men: which then doubleth their diligence to deserve it more abundantly. Admirable and for the imitation of Princes, was that act of Alexander, who setting Aristotle to compile commentaries of the brui'd creatures, allowed him for the better performance thereof, certaine thousands of men, in all Asia and Greece, most skilfull observers of such things, to give him information touching all beasts, fishes, fowles, serpents, and flies. What came of it? A booke written, wherein all learned men in all ages since do exercise themselves principally, for the knowledge of the creatures. Great is the number of those that of their owne private haile laboured in the same matter, from his age downe to our present time, which all do not in comparison satisfie vs. Whereas if in those ensuing ages there had risen still new Alexanders, there (certainely) would not have wanted Aristotles to have made the euidence of those things an hundred fold more cleared vnto vs, than now they be. Whereby you may perceiue the vnequall effects that follow those vsuitable causes of publike and private maintenances vnto labours and studies. Now that I might not dispare in this my exhortation, I see examples of this munificence in our age to give me comfort: Ferdinand the Emperor and Cosmus Medices Prince of Tuscane are herein registred for furthering this science of plants, in following of it themselves and becoming skilfull therein: which course of theirs could not be holden without the supporting and advancing of such as were studious to excell in this kinde. Bellonius likewise (whom for honours cause I name) a man of high attempts in naturall science, greatly extollet his Kings liberalitie, which endued him with free lesure to follow the studie of plants, seconded also herein by Montmorencie the Constable, the Cardinals Carilion and Lorraine, with Oliuerius the Chancellor, by whose meanes he was enabled to performe those his notable peregrinations in Italy, Africa and Asia: the sweet fruit whereof, as we haue receiued some taste by his observations, so we should plentifully haue been filled with them, if violent death by most accursed robbers had not cut him off. And as I finde these examples of comfort in forreine nations, so we are (I confesse) much to be thankfull to God, for the experience we haue of the like things at home. If (nevertheless) vnto that Physicke lecture lately so well erected, men who haue this worlds goods shall haue hearts also of that spirit, to adde some ingenious labourer in the skill of simples, they shall mightily augment and adorne the whole science of Physicke. But if to that likewise they ioine a third, namely the art of Chemicall preparation; that out of those good creatures which God hath giue n man for his health, pure substances may be procured for those that be sicke, (I feare not to say it, though I see how Momus scorneth) this present generation would purchasemore to the perfection of Physicke, than all the generations past since Galens time haue done: that I say, nothing of this one fruit that would grow thereof, to wit, the discovering and abolishing of these pernicious impostures and sophistications, which mount promising Paracelsians euery where obtrude, through want of a true and constant light among vs to discern them by. In which behalfe, remembring the mournfull speech of graue Hippocrates, The art of Physicke truly excelleth all arts, howbeit, through the ignorance partly of those that exercise it, and partly of those that iudge rashly of Physitions, it is accounted of all arts the most inferiour: I say in like manner, the art of Chimiſtrie is in it selfe the most noble instrument of naturall knowledges; but through the ignorance & impiety, partly of those that most audaciously professe it without skill, and partly of them that impudently condemne that they know not, it is of all others most basely despised and scornfully rejected. A principall remedy to remoue such contumelious disgrace from these two pure vrgins of one stocke and lineage, is this that I haue now insinuated, even by erecting the laboratory of an industrious Chimiſt, by the sweet garden of flourishing simples. The Physicke reader by their meanes shall not onely come furnished with authorities of the Ancients, and sensible probabilities for that he teacheth, but with reall demonstrations also in many things, which the reason of man without the light of the forname would neuer haue reached vnto. I haue uttered my hearts desire, for promoting first the perfection of my profession, and next by necessary consequence, the health of men. If God open mens hearts to prouide for the former, it cannot be but that the happy fruits shall be seene in the later. Let the ingenious learned iudge whether I haue reason on my side; the partiall addicted sect I shew, as men that neuer meane good to posteritie.

Plin. lib. 8.  
cap. 16.

Gryllus in  
orat. de pere-  
gr. studij me-  
dic.

Bellon. de  
negl. stirp.  
cul. prob. 9.

Hipp. de Leg.

George



George Baker, one of her *Maiesties* chiefe *Chirurgions* in  
*ordinarie*, and *M.* of the *Chirurgions* of the *Citie*  
*of London*, to the *Reader*.



*Aristotle*, a Prince amongst the Philosophers, writing in his *Metaphysicks* of the nature of mankind, saith, that man is naturally inclined and desirous of science. The which sentence doth teach vs, that all creatures (being vertuously giuen) doe strue to attain to perfection, and draw neare in what they can to the Creator; and this knowledge is one of the principall parts which doth concerne the perfection of vnderstanding: for of the same doth follow, that all such are generally inclined to know the meanes by the which they may conserue their life, health, and reputation. And although it be necessarie for man to learne and know all sciences, yet neuerthelesse the knowledge of naturall philosophie ought to be preferred, as being the most necessarie; and moreouer it doth bring with it a singular pleasure and contentment. The first inuentor of this knowledge was *Chiron* the Centaure, of great renowne, sonne to *Saturne* and *Phillyre*: and others say that it was inuented of *Apollo*: & others of *Esculape* his son; esteeming that so excellent a science could neuer proceed but from the gods immortal, and that it was impossible for man to finde out the nature of Plants, if the great worker, which is God, had not first instructed and taught him. For, as *Pliny* saith, if any thinke that these things haue bin inuented by man, he is vngratefull for the workes of God. The first that we can learn of among the Greekes that haue diligently written of herbes, haue bin *Orpheus*, *Musæus*, and *Hesiod*, hauing bin taught by the *Ægyptians*: then *Pythagoras* of great renowne for his wisdom, which did write bookes of the nature of Plants, and did acknowledge to learne the same from *Apollo* and *Esculape*. *Democrite* also did compile bookes of Plants, hauing first trauelled ouer all *Persia*, *Arabia*, *Ethiopia*, and *Egypt*. Many other excellent spirits haue taken great pleasure in this science, which to accomplish haue hazarded their liues in passing many vnknowne regions, to learne the true knowledge of *Elleborus*, and other Medicaments: of which number were *Hippocrates*, *Cratæus*, *Aristotle*, *Theophrast*, *Diocles Caristius*, *Pamphylus*, *Montius*, *Hierophile*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and many others, which I leaue to name, fearing to be too long. And if I may speake without partialitie of the Author of this book, his great paines, his no lesse expences in traueilling far and neere for the attaining of his skill haue bin extraordinarie. For he was neuer content with the knowledge of those simples which grow in those parts, but vpon his proper cost and charges hath had out of all parts of the world all the rare simples which by any means he could attaine vnto, not onely to haue them brought, but hath procured by his excellent knowledge to haue them growing in his garden, which as the time of the yeare doth serue may be seene: for there shall you see all manner of strange trees, herbes, vnto plants, floures, and other such rare things, that it would make a man wonder, how one of his degree, not hauing the purse of a number, could euer accomplish the same. I protest vpon my conscience, I do not thinke for the knowledge of Plants, that he is inferior to any: for I did once see him tried with one of the best strangers that euer came into England, and was accounted in Paris the onely man, being recommended vnto me by that famous man Master Amb.

*Pareus,*



*Parvus*; and he being here was desirous to goe abroad with some of our Herbarists, for the which I was the meane to bring them together, and one whole day we spent therein, searching the rarest Simples: but when it came to the triall, my French man did not know one to his sourse. What doth this man deserue that hath taken so much paines for his countrey, in setting out a booke, that to this day neuer any in what language focuer did the like? First for correcting their faults in so many hundred places, being falsly named, mistaken the one for the other; and then the pictures of a great number of plants now newly cut. If this man had taken this paines in Italy and Germany, where *Matthiolus* did write, he should haue sped as well as he did: For (saith he) I had so great a desire euer to finish my Booke, that I neuer regarded any thing in respect of the publique good, not so much as to thinke how I should finish so great a charge, which I had neuer carried out, but that by Gods stirring vp of the renowned Emperour *Ferdinando* of famous memorie, and the excellent Princes had not helped mee with great sums of money, so that the Commonwealth may say, That this blessing doth rather proceed of them than from me. There haue been also other Princes of *Almaine* which haue bin liberal in the preferring of this Book, and the most excellent Elector of the Empire the Duke of Saxonie, which sent me by his Post much mony toward my charges: the liberalitie of the which and the magnificence toward me I cannot commend sufficiently. They which followed in their liberalitie were the excellent *Fredericke* Count Palatine of the Rhine, and the excellent *Joachim* Marques of Brandenburg, which much supplied my wants: and the like did the reuerend Cardinall and Prince of Trent, and the Excellent Archbishop of Saltzperg, the Excellent Dukes of Bauare and Cleues, the duke of Megapolencis Prince of Vandalis, the State Republique of Noremberg, the liberalitie of whom ought to be celebrated for euer: and it doth much reioice me that I had the helpe and reward of Emperors, Kings, Electors of the Roman Empire, archdukes, Cardinalls, Bishops, Dukes and Princes, for it giveth more credit to our Labors than any thing that can be said. Thus far *Matthiolus* his owne writing of the liberalitie of Princes towards him. What age do we liue in here that wil suffer all vertue to go vnrewarded? Master *Gerard* hath taken more pains than euer *Matthiolus* did in his Commentaries, and hath corrected a number of faults that he passed ouer; and I dare affirme (in reuerence be it spoken to that Excellent man) that Master *Gerard* doth know a great number of Simples that were not knowne in his time: and yet I doubt whether he shall taste of the liberalitie of either Princ, Duke, Earle, Bishop, or publique Estate. Let a man excell neuer so much in any excellent knowledge, neuertheles many times he is not so much regarded as a Iester, a Boaster, a Quacksaluer or Mountebanke: for such kinde of men can flatter, dissemble, make of trifles great matters, in praising of this rare secret, or that excellent spirit, or this Elixer or Quintessence; which when it shall come to the triall, nothing shall be found but boasting words.

VALE.





## To the courteous and well willing Readers.



*Although my paines haue not been spent (curtious Reader) in the gracious discoverie of golden mines, nor in the tracing after siluer veins, whereby my native country might be enriched with such merchandise as it hath most in request and admiration: yet hath my labour (I trust) been otherwise profitably employed, in deserying of such a harmlesse treasure of herbes, trees, and plants, as the earth frankly without violence offereth vnto our most necessarie vses. Harmlesse I call them, because they were such delights as man in the perfectest state of his innocencie did erst inioy: and treasure I may well terme them, seeing both Kings and Princes haue esteemed them as Jewels: sith wise men haue made their whole life as a pilgrimage to attaine to the knowledge of them: by the which they haue gained the hearts of all, and opened the mouthes of many, in commendation of those rare vertues which are contained in these terrestriall creatures. I confesse blind Pluto is now adayes more sought after than quicke sighted Phoebus: and yet this dusty metall, or excrement of the earth (which was first deeply buried least it should be an eye-sore to grieve the corrupt heart of man) by forcible entry made into the bowels of the earth, is rather snatched at of man to his owne destruction, than directly sent of God, to the comfort of this life. And yet behold in the compassing of this worldly drosse, what care, what cost, what aduentures, what mysticall proofes, and chymicall trialls are set abroach; when as notwithstanding the chiefe end is but vncertaine wealth. Contrariwise, in the expert knowledge of herbes, what pleasures still renewed with varietie? what small expence? what security? and yet what an apt and ordinary meanes to conuayle man to that most desired benefit of health? Which as I deuoutly wish vnto my native country, and to the carefull nursing mother of the same; so hauing bent my labours to the benefiting of such as are studiously practised in the conseruation thereof, I thought it a chiefe point of my duty, thus out of my poore store to offer vp these my far fetched experiments, together with mine owne countries unknowne treasure, combined in this compendious Herball (not vnprofitable though vnpolished) vnto your wise constructions and courteous considerations. The drift whereof is a ready introduction to that excellent art of Simpling, which is neither so base nor contemptible as perhaps the English name may seeme to intimate: but such it is, as altogether hath been a study for the wisest, an exercise for the noblest, a pastime for the best. From whence there spring fountaines not onely to adorne the garlands of the Muses, to decke the bosomes of the beautiful, to puint the gardens of the curious, to garnish the glorious crownes of Kings; but also such fruit as learned Dioscorides long travelled for; and princely Mithridates reserved as precious in his owne closet: Mithridates I meane, better knowne by his soueraine Antithridate, than by his sometime speaking two and twenty languages. But what this famous Prince did by tradition, Euax king of the Arabians did deliuer in a discourse written of the vertues of herbes, and dedicated it vnto the Emperor Nero. Euery greene Herbarist can make mention of the herbe Lyfimachia, whose vertues were found out by King Lyfimachus, and his vertues no lesse eternised in the selfe same plant, than the name of Phydias, quaintly beaten into the shield of Pallas, or the first letters of Ajax or Hyacinthus (whether you please) registred in that beloued floure of Apollo. As for Artemisia, first called wisdom, whether the title thereof sprang from Arctus, Diana her selfe, or from the renowned Queene of Caria, which disclosed the vse thereof vnto posteritie, it furmeth as a monument to reuiewe the memories of them both for euer. What should we speake of Gentiana, bearing still the cognisance of Gentius? or of diuers other herbes taking their denominations of their princely Inuentors? What should I say of those royall personages, Luba, Attalus, Climenus, Achilles, Cyrus, Masynissa, Semyramis, Dioclesian? but onely thus, to bespeake their princely loues to Herbarisim, and their euerlasting honors (which neither old Plinius dead, nor young Lipsius liuing will permit to die?) Crescent herbæ, crescetis amores: crescent herbæ, crescetis honores. But had this wonted facultie wanted the authorisement of such a royall companie, King Solomon, excelling all the rest for wisdom, of greater royaltie than they all (though the Lillies of the field out-braved him) he onely (I say) might yeeld hereunto sufficient countenance and commendation, in that his lofty wisdom thought no scorne to soupe vnto the lowly plants. I list not seeke the*

common



## To the Reader.

common colours of antiquitie, when notwithstanding the world can brag of no more ancient Monument than Paradise and the garden of Eden: and the fruits of the earth may contend for seigniorie, seeing their mother was the first Creature that conceived, and they themselves the first fruit she brought forth. Talke of perfect happinesse or pleasure, and what place was so fit for that as the garden place where Adam was set to be the Herbarist? Whither did the Poets hunt for their sincere delights, but into the gardens of Alcinous, of Adonis, and the Orchards of Hesperides? Where did they dreame that Heaven should be, but in the pleasant garden of Elysiūm? Whither do all men walke for their honest recreation, but thither where the earth hath most beneficially painted her face with flourishing colours? And what season of the yeare more longed for than the Spring, whose gentle breath enticeth forth the kindly sweets, and makes them yeeld their fragrant smells? who would therefore looke dangerously up at Planets, that might safely looke downe at Plants? And if true be the old proverbe, *Quæ lupra nos, nihil ad nos*; I suppose this new saying cannot be false, *Quæ infra nos, ea maximè ad nos*. Easie therefore is this treasure to be gained, and yet pretious. The science is nobly supported by wise and Kingly Favorites: the subiect thereof so necessary and delectable, that nothing can be consecrated either delicate for the taste, daintie for smell, pleasant for sight, wholesome for body, conservative or restorative for health, but it borroweth the relish of an herbe, the favour of a flower, the colour of a lease, the iuice of a plant, or the decoction of a root. And such is the treasure that this my Treatise is furnished withall, wherein though myne Art be not able to counterwaile Nature in her lively portraictures; yet have I counterfeited likenes for life, shapes and shadowes for substance, being ready with the bad Painter to explaine the imperfections of my pensill with my pen, chusing rather to score upon my pictures such rude marks as may describe my meaning, than to let the beholder to guesse at randome and misse. I have here therefore set downe not onely the names of sundry Plants, but also their natures, their proportions and properties, their affects and effects, their increase and decrease, their flourishing and fading, their distinct varieties and severall qualities, as well of those which our owne Countrey yeeldeth, as of others which I have fetched further, or drawne out by perusing diuers Herbals set forth in other languages, wherein none of my country-men hath to my knowledge taken any paines, since that excellent Worke of Master Doctor Turner. After which time Master Lyte a worshipfull Gentleman translated Dodonæus out of French into English: and since that, Doctor Priest, one of our London Colledge, hath (as I heard) translated the last Edition of Dodonæus, and meant to publish the same; but being prevented by death, his translation likewise perished. Lastly my selfe, one of the last among many, have presumed to set forth vnto the view of the world, the first fruits of these myne owne Labours, which if they be such as may content the Reader, I shall thinke my selfe well rewarded, otherwise there is no man to be blamed but my selfe, being a worke I confesse for greater Clerkes to undertake: yet may my blunt attempt serue as a whetstone to set an edge vpon some sharper wits, by whom I wish this my course Discourse might be both fined and refined. Faults I confesse have escaped, some by the Printers oversight, some through defects in my selfe to performe so great a Worke, and some by meanes of the greatnesse of the Labour, and that I was constrained to seeke after my living being void of friends to beare some part of the burthen. The rather therefore accept this at my hands (louing Countrey-men) as a token of my good will; and I trust that the best and well minded wil not rashly condemne me, although some thing haue passed worthy reprehension. But as for the slanderer or Enuious I passe not for them, but returne vpon themselves any thing they shall without cause either murmur in corners, or iangle in secre. Farewell.

From my House in Holborn within the Suburbs  
of London, this first of December, 1597.

*Thy sincere and vnfeigned Friend,*

JOHN GERARD.





## TO THE READER.

CONSIDERABLE READER,



Here are many things which I thinke needfull to impart vnto thee, both concerning the knowledge of plants in generall, as also for the better explaining of some things pertinent to this present Historie, which I haue here set forth much amended and enlarged. For the generall differences, affections, &c. of Plants, I hold it not now so fitting nor necessarie for me to insist vpon them, neither doe I intend in any large discourse to set forth their many and great vses and vertues: giue me leaue onely to tell you, That God of his infinit goodnesse and bountie hath by the medium of Plants, bestowed almost all food, clothing, and medicine vpon man. And to this off-spring we also owe (for the most part) our houses, shipping, and infinite other things, though some of them *Proteus* like haue run through diuers shapes, as this paper wereon I write, that first from seed became Flax, then after much vexation thred, then cloath, where it was cut and mangled to serue the Fashions of the time: but afterwards rejected and cast aside, yet unwilling so to forsake the seruice of man for which God had created it, againe it comes (as I may terme it) to the Hammer, from whence it takes a more noble forme and aptitude to be employed to Sacred, Ciuill, Forreine and Domestick vses. I will not speake of the many and various objects of delight that these present to the senses, nor of sundry other things, which I could plentifully in this kinde deliuer: but rather acquaint you from what Fountaines this Knowledge may be drawne, by shewing what Authours haue deliuered to vs the Historie of Plants, and after what manner they haue done it; and this will be a meanes that many controuersies may be the more easily vnderstood by the lesse learned and judicious Reader.

Solomon.

He whose name we first finde vpon record (though doubtlesse some had treated thereof before) that largely writ of Plants, was the wisest of men, euen King *Solomon*, who certainly would not haue medled with this subiect, if he in his wisdome had not knowne it worthy himselfe, and exceeding fitting: First for the honour of his Creator, whose gifts and blessings these are: Secondly for the good of his Subiects, whereof without doubt, he in this worke had a speciall regard in the curing of their diseases and infirmities. But this kingly worke being lost, I will not insist vpon it, but come to such as are yet extant, of which (following the course of antiquitie) that of *Theophrastus* first takes place.

Theophrastus.

Now *Theophrastus* succeeded *Aristotle* in the gouernment of the Schoole at Athens, about the 114 Olymp. which was some 322 yeares before Christ. He among many other things writ a Historie of Plants in ten bookes, and of the causes of them, eight bookes, of the former ten there are nine come to our times reasonable perfect; but there now remain but six of the eight of the causes of Plants. Some looking vpon the Catalogue of the bookes of *Theophrastus* his writing, set forth in his life, written by *Diogenes Laertius*, may wonder that they finde no mention of these bookes of Plants, amongst these he reckons vp, and indeed I thought it somewhat strange, and so much the more, because this his life is set forth by *Daniel Heinsius* before his\* Edition of *Theophrastus*, and there also no mention neither in the Greeke nor Latine of those workes. Considering this, I thinking to haue said something thereof, I found the doubt was long since cleared by the learned *Cassabone* in his notes vpon "*Laertius*, where pag. 321. for Περὶ φυτῶν ἱστορίαι, and Περὶ αἰτιῶν, hee wishes you to reade Περὶ φυτῶν ἱστορίαι and αἰτιῶν. Thus being certaine of the Authour, let mee say somewhat of the work, which though by the iniurie of time it hath suffred much, yet is it one of the chiefe pieces of Antiquitie, from whence the knowledge of Plants is

Luzd. Britan.  
1613.

Excusab.  
Harr. Steph.  
1613.



## To the Reader.

to be drawne. *Theophrastus* as he followed *Aristotle* in the Schoole, so also in his manner of writing, for according as *Aristotle* hath deliuered his *Historia Animalium*, so hath hee set forth this of Plants, not by writing of each *species* in particular, but of *their differences and nature, by their parts, affections, generations and life*. Which how hard a thing it was, hee tells you in his second Chapter, and renders you this reason, *Because there is nothing common to all Plants, as the mouth and belly is to other living creatures, &c.* Now by this manner of writing you may learne the generall differences and affections of Plants, but cannot come to the particular knowledge of any without much labour: for you must goe to many places to gather vp the description of one Plant: neither doth hee (nor is it necessarie for any writing in this manner) make mention of any great number, and of many it may bee but once. His workes being in Greeke were translated into Latine by *Theodore Gaza*, who did them but *Græca fide*, for he omitted some things, otherwhiles rendred them contrary to the minde of the Author: but about all, he tooke to himselfe too much libertie in giuing of names in imitation of the Greeke, or of his owne inuention, when it had benee better by much for his Reader to haue had them in the Greeke, as when he renders *Ἀγίταριον*, *Agitarium*, *ἡλιόπτερον*, *Solaris*, &c. The learned *Iulius Scaliger* hath set forth *Animaduersiones* vpon these bookes, wherein be hath both much explained the minde of *Theophrastus*, and shewed the errors of *Gaza*. Some since his time haue promised to do something to this Author, as *Daniel Heinsius*, and *Spigelius*, but twentie yeares are past since, and I haue not yet heard of any thing done in this kinde by either of them. Thus much for *Theophrastus*.

*Theoph. Hist. pl. l. i. cap. 2.*

*Ἐπειὴ οὐ πᾶσι  
ὅντιν ἔχει κοινὸν ὅλον  
τὸ πᾶσι τῶν φυτῶν  
ἔστιν, ὡς τὸ στόμα καὶ  
τὸ σπλῆν.*

*Aristoteli*

Let me not passe ouer *Aristotle* in silence, though his bookes writ of this subiect were but two, and these according to the coniecture of *Iulius Scaliger* (who hath made a large and curious examination of them) haue either perished, or come to vs not as they were originally written by *Aristotle*, but as they haue been by some later man put into Greeke. Amongst other things *Scaliger* hath these concerning those two bookes: *Reor è textrina Theophrasti detracta sile quedam, ijsq; clauos additos, tamen neque aureos, neque purpureos. Quod si protinus autorem tibi dari vis ad Arabum diligentiam propius accedit: And afterwards thus: Attribue viri docti, alius alij, at quidem qui aliorum viderem nihil Planudem autorem facienti malim assentiri, extant enim illius alij in libris similis vestigia semel inietatis, &c.* Thus much for *Aristotle*, whom as you see I haue placed after his Scholler, because there is such doubt of these bookes carried about in his name, and for that *Scaliger* as you see thinks them rather taken out of *Theophrastus*, than written by his Master.

The next that orderly followes is *Pedacius Dioscorides Anazarbeus*, who liued (according to *Suidas*) in the time of *Cleopatra*, which was some few yeares before the birth of our Saniour. Now *Suidas* hath confounded \* *Dioscorides Anazarbeus* with *Dioscorides Phacas*, but by some places in *Galen* you may see they were different men: for our Anazarbean *Dioscorides* was of the Empericke sect, but the other was a follower of *Herophylus* and of the Rationall sect. He writ not only of Plants, but *de tota materia medica*, to which studie hee was addicted euen from his childe-hood, which made him trauell much ground, and leade a militarie life, the better to accomplish his ends: and in this he attained to that perfection, that few or none since his time haue attained to, of the excellencie of his worke, which is as it were the foundation and ground-worke of all that hath been since deliuered in this nature. Heare what *Galen* one of the excellentest of Physitions, and one who spent no small time in this study, affirms: But, saith he, the Anazarbean *Dioscorides* in fise bookes hath written of the necessarie matter of medicine, not onely making mention of herbes, but also of trees, fruits, liquours and iuices, as also of all mineralls, and of the parts of liuing creatures: and in mine opinion he hath with the greatest perfection performed this worke of the matter of Medicine: for although many before him haue written well vpon this subiect, yet none haue writ so well of all. Now *Dioscorides* followes not the method of *Theophrastus*, but treats of each kinde of herbe in particular, first giuing the names, then the description, and then the place where they vsually grow, and lastly their vertues. Yet of some, which then were as frequently knowne with them, as Sage, Rosemary, an Ash or Oke tree are with vs, he hath omitted the descriptions, as not necessarie, as indeed at that time when they were so vulgarly knowne, they might seeme so to be: but now wee know the least of these, and haue no certaintie, but some probable coniectures do direct vs to the knowledge of them. He was not curious about his words nor method, but plainely and truly deliuered that whereof he had certaine and experimentall knowledge, concerning the description and nature of Plants. But the generall method he obserued you may finde set forth by *Bauhine* in his Edition of *Matthioli*, immediatly after the preface of the first booke, whereto I refer the curious, being too long for me in this place to insist vpon. His

*Dioscorides*

*Διοσκορίδης Ἀναζαρβεὺς  
ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ὁ αὐτὸς  
ὁ Φάκας, οὗτος γὰρ  
ἐκ τῆς Σαίρας.*

*De simpl. med.  
facult. lib. 6.  
proem.*

*Ἐπειὴ οὐ πᾶσι  
ὅντιν ἔχει κοινὸν ὅλον  
τὸ πᾶσι τῶν φυτῶν  
ἔστιν, ὡς τὸ στόμα καὶ  
τὸ σπλῆν.*



## To The Reader.

workes that haue come to vs are five bookes de materia Medica. One de letaliſus venenis, eorumq; præcautione et curatione: another de Cane rabido, deq; notis quæ non ſusciſcunt animalium venenum relinquentium ſequuntur: a third De eorum curatione. Theſe eight bookes within theſe two laſt centuries of yeares haue been tranſlated out of Greeke into Latine, and commented vpon by diuers, as *Hermolaus Barbarus*, *Iohannes Ruellius*, *Marcellus Virgilius*, &c. But of theſe and the reſt, as they offer themſelues, I ſhall ſay ſomewhat hereafter. There is alſo another worke which goes vnder his name, and may well be his. It is *ſine de facile parabilibus*, diuided into two bookes, tranſlated and confirmed with the conſent of other Greeke Phyſitions, by the great labour of *Iohn Morbane* a Phyſition of Aufpurge, who liued not to finiſh it, but left it to bee perfected and ſet forth by *Comrade Geſner*.

Pliny.

The next that takes place is the laborious *Caius Plinius ſecundus*, who liued in the time of *Vefpaſian*, and was ſuffocated by the ſulphureous vapours that came from mount *Vefuuius*, falling at that time on fire; he through ouermuch curioſitie to ſee and finde out the cauſe thereof approaching too nigh, and this was *Anno Domini*, 79. He read and writ exceeding much, though by the iniurie of time wee haue no more of his than 37. bookes de *Hiſtoria Mundi*. which alſo haue receiued ſuch wounds, as haue tried the beſt ſkill of our Critickes, and yet in my opinion in ſome places require *medicus manus*. From the twelfth to the end of the twentieth ſeuenth of theſe bookes he treats of Plants, more from what he found written in other Authors, than from any certaine knowledge of his owne, in many places following the method and giuing the words of *Theophrastus*, and in other places thoſe of *Dioſcorides*, though he neuer make mention of the later of them: he alſo mentions, and no queſtion followed many other Authors, whoſe writings haue long ſince periſhed. Sometimes he is pretty large, and otherwhiles ſo briefe, that ſcarce any thing can thence be gathered. From the ſeuenteenth vnto the twentieth he variously handles them, what method you may quickly ſee by his *Elenchus*, contained in his firſt book; but in the twenty ſeuenth hee handles thoſe whereof hee had made no, or not ſufficient mention, after an Alphabetical order, beginning with *Ethiopia*, *Ageratum*, *Aloe*, &c. ſo going on to the reſt.

Galen.  
Paulus.  
Aetius.

I muſt not paſſe ouer in ſilence, neither need I long inſiſt vpon *Galen*, *Paulus Aegineta*, and *Aetius*, for they haue only alphabetically named Plants and other ſimple Medicines, briefly mentioning their temperature and faculties, without deſcriptions (ſome very few, and thoſe briefe ones, excepted) and other things pertinent to their hiſtorie.

Maſc.

The next that preſent themſelues are two counterfeit-its, who abuſe the World vnder feined titles, and their names haue much more antiquitie than the works themſelues: the firſt goes vnder the title of *Amilius Macer* a famous Poet, of whom *Ouid* makes mention in theſe verſes:

*Sape ſuas volucres legit mihi grandior ævo,  
Quaq; nocet Serpens, qua inunt herba Macer.*

*Pliny* alſo makes mention of this *Macer*: hee in his Poems imitated *Nicander*, but this worke that now is carried about vnder his name, is written in a rude, and ſomewhat barbarous verſe, far different from the ſtile of thoſe times wherein *Macer* liued, and no way in the ſubieſt imitating *Nicander*. It ſeemes to haue beene written about 400 or 500 yeares agoe.

Apuleius.

The other alſo is of an vnknowne Author, to whom the Printers haue given the title of *Apuleius Madaureſis*, and ſome haue been ſo abſurdly bold of late, as to put it vnto the workes of *Apuleius*; yet the vncurious ſtile and method of the whole booke will conuince them of error, if there were no other argument. I haue ſeene ſome foure manuſcripts of this Authour, and heard of a fifth, and all of them ſeeme to bee of good Antiquitie: the figures of them all for the moſt part haue ſome reſemblance each of other: the firſt of theſe I ſaw ſome nine yeares agoe with that worthy louer and ſtorer of Antiquities, *Sir Robert Cotton*: it was in a faire Saxon hand, and as I remember in the Saxon tongue; but what title it carried, I at that time was not curious to obſerue. I ſaw alſo another after that, which ſeemed not to be of any ſmall ſtanding, but careleſly obſerued not the title. But ſince I being informed by my friend Maſter *Goodger* (as you may finde in the Chapter of Saxifrage of the Antients) that his Manuſcript which was very antient, acknowledged no ſuch Author as *Apuleius*, I begunne a little to examine ſome other Manuſcripts, ſo I procured a very faire one of my much honored friend *S<sup>r</sup>. Theod. Mayerne*: in the verie beginning of this is writ, *In hoc continentur libri quatuor medicine Trocratis, Platonis Apolienſis orbis de diuerſis herbis; Sexti Papiri placiti ex Animalibus*, &c. A little after



## To the Reader.

to the same page at the beginning of a table which is of the vertues, are these words; *In primo libro sunt herbae descriptae, quas Apoliensis Plato descripsit, &c.* and thus also he is named in the title of the Epistle or Proeme, but at the end of the worke is *explicit liber Platonis de herbis masculinis, &c.* With this in all things agrees that of M<sup>r</sup>. *Goodyer*, as he hath affirmed to me. Besides these, I found one with M<sup>r</sup>. *Iohn Tradescant*, which was written in a more ignorant and barbarous time, as one may coniecture by the title, which is thus at the very beginning. *In nomine domini incipit Herboraliū Apulei Platonis quod accepit a Scolapio, & Chirone Centauro magistro.* Then followes (as also in the former, and in the printed bookes) the tract ascribed to *Anonius Musa, de herba Betonica*: after that are these words, *Liber Medicinae Platonis herbatibus explicit.* By this it seemes the Author of this worke either was named, or else called himselfe *Plato*, a thing not without example in these times. This worke was first printed at Basill, 1528. amongst some other workes of Physicke, and one *Albanus Torinus* set it forth by the helpe of many Manuscripts, of whose imperfections he much complaines, and I thinke not without cause: after this, *Gabriel Humelbergius* of Rauen-spurge in Germany set it forth with a Comment vpon it, who also complaines o the imperfections of his copies, and thinkes the worke not perfect: indeed both the editions are faultie in many places: and by the help of these Manuscripts I haue seen they might be mended (if any thought it worth their labour) in some things, as I obserued in cursorily looking ouer them. One thing I much maruell at, which is, that I finde not this Author mentioned in any Writer of the middle times, as *Platarius*, *Bartholomeus Anglus*, &c. Now I coniecture this worke was originally written in Greeke, for these reasons: first, because it hath the Greeke names in such plenty, and many of them proper, significant, and in the first place: Secondly some are onely named in Greeke, as *Hierobulbon*, *Artemisia Leptophyllus*, and *Artemisia tagantes*, *Batrachion*, *Gryas* (which I iudge rather Greeke than Latine) &c. Besides in both the written bookes in very many places amongst the names I finde this word *Omeos*, but diuersly written; for I coniecture the Greeke names were written in the Greeke character, and *ipulus* amongst them; and then also when the rest of the worke was translated, which afterwards made the transcribers who vnderstood it not to write it variously, for in the one booke it is alwaies written *Amoeos*, and in the other *Omoeos*, and somtimes *Omeos*, as in the Chapter of *Brittanica*, the one hath it thus, *Nomen herbae istius Brittanicae, Amoeos dicunt eam Damasium, &c.* The other thus: *Nomen herbae Brittanicae, Omeos Damasium, &c.* & in the chap. of *Althea* the one hath it thus: *Nomen huius herbae Althea Amoeos vocant hanc herbam Moloche, &c.* The other *Nomen herbae istius omeos Moloche, &c.* If it be certaine which *Philip Ferrarius* affirms in his *Lexicon Geographicum*, that the citie Apoley is Constantinople, then haue I found *Apoliensis urbs*, of which I can finde no mention in any antient or moderne Geographer besides; and then it is more than probable that this was written in Greeke, and it may be thought differently translated, which occasions such diuersitie in the copies, as you shall finde in some places. Now I coniecture this worke was written about some 600. yeares agoe.

From these Antients haue sprung all, or the greatest part of the knowledge, that the middle or later times haue had of Plants; and all the controuersies that of late haue so stuffed the bookes of such as haue writ of this subiect, had their beginning by reason that the carelesnesse of the middle times were such, that they knew little but what they transcribed out of these Antients, neuer endeavouring to acquire any perfect knowledge of the things themselves: so that when as learning (after a long Winter) began to spring vp againe, men began to be somewhat more curious, and by the notes and descriptions in these antient Authors they haue laboured to restore this lost knowledge; making inquirie, first whether it were knowne by *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, or any of the Antients, then by what name. But to returne to my Authors.

About *An. Dom.* 1100. or a little after, liued the Arabians *Auicenna*, *Auerroes*, *Mesue*, *Rhasis*. The Arabians. *Serapio*; most of these writ but briefly of this subiect; neither haue we their workes in the Arabicke wherein they were written, but barbarously translated into Latine, and most part of these workes were by them taken out of the Greekes, especially *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, yet so as they added somewhat of their own, and otherwhiles confounded other things with those mentioned by the Greekes, because they did not well know the things whereof they writ. *Auicenna*, *Auerroes*, and *Rhasis* alphabetically and briefly (following the method of *Galen*) giue the names, temperature, and vertues, of the chiefeest simple medicines. But *Serapio* after a particular tract of the temperature and qualities of simple medicines in generall, comes to treat of them in particular, and therein followes chiefly *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Paulus*, and diuers Arabians that went before him. This is the chiefe worke in this kinde of the Arabians, which haue come to vs; he himselfe tells vs his methode the



## To The Reader.

thod in his preface, which is (when he comes to particulars) first of medicines temperate, then of those that are hot and drie in the first degree, then those cold and drie in the same degree: after that, those hot and dry in the second degree, &c. and in each of these tracts he follows the order of the Arabicke Alphabet.

In or after the times of the Arabians vntill about the yeare 1400. There were diuers obscure and barbarous writers, who by sight knew little whereof they writ, but tooke out of the Greekes, Arabians, and one another, all that they writ, giuing commonly rude figures, seldome setting downe any descriptions: I will only name the chiefe of them that I haue seene, and as neare as I can guesse in that order that one of them succeeded another. For the particular times of their liuing is somewhat difficult to be found out. One of the ancientest of them seemes to be *Isidore*, then *Platearius* whose worke is Alphabetical and intituled *Circa instans*: the next *Mattheus Sylvaticus*, who flourished about the yere 1319. his worke is called *Pandetta*: a little after him was *Bartholomeus Angelus*, whose workes (as that of *Isidore*, and most of the rest of those times) treat of diuers other things besides Plants, as Beasts, Birds, Fishes, &c. His worke is called *De proprietatibus rerum*: the Authors name was *Bartholmew Glanvill*, who was descended of the Noble Family of the Earles of Suffolke; and he wrote this worke in *Edward* the thirds time, about the yeare of our Lord, 1397. After all these, and much like them is the *Hortus sanitatis* whose Author I know not. But to leaue these obscure men and their writings, let me reckon some of later time, who with much more learning and iudgement haue endeouored to illustrat this part of Physicke.

About some 200 yeare agoe learning againe beginning to flourish, diuers begunne to leaue and loath the confused and barbarous writings of the middle times, and to haue recourse to the Antients, from whence together with puritie of language, they might acquire a more certaine knowledge of the things treated of, which was wanting in the other. One of the first that tooke paines in this kinde was *Hermolaus Barbarus* Patriarch of Aquileia, who not onely translated *Dioscorides*, but writ a Commentarie vpon him in fiew bookes, which he calls his *Corollarium*; in this worke hee hath shewed himselfe both iudicious and learned.

After him *Marcellus Virgilius* Secretarie to the State of Florence, a man of no lesse learning and indgement than the former, set forth *Dioscorides* in Greeke and Latine with a Comment vpon him.

Much about their time also *Iohn Ruellius* a French Physitian, who flourished in the yere 1480, translated *Dioscorides* into Latine, whose translation hath been the most followed of all the rest. Moreouer he set forth a large worke, *De natura Stirpium*, diuided into three bookes, wherein he hath accurately gathered all things out of sundry writers, especially the Greekes and Latines; for first hauing (after the manner of *Theophrastus*) deliuered some common precepts and Aduertisements pertaining to the forme, life, generation, ordering, and other such accidents of plants; he then comes to the particular handling of each species.

Much about this time, the Germanes began to beautifie this so necessary part of Physicke; and amongst them *Otho Brunfelsius*, a Physitian of good account, writ of plants, and was the first that gaue the liuely figures of them; but he treated not in all of aboue 288 Plants. He commonly obserues this method in his particular chapters: First the figure (yet he giues not the figures of all he writes of) then the Greeke, Latine, and Germane names; after that, the description and historie out of most former Authors, then the temperature and vertues, and lastly, the Authours names that had treated of them. His worke is in three parts or tomes, the first was printed in 1530. the second in 1531, and the third in 1536.

Next after him was *Hieronymus Tragus* a learned, ingenious, and honest writer, who set forth his workes in the German tongue, which were shortly after translated into Latine by *David Kiber*. He treats of most of the Plants commonly growing in Germany, & I can obserue no generall method he keepes, but his particular one is commonly this: hee first giues the figure with the Latine and high Dutch name; then commonly a good description; after that the names, then the temperature, and lastly the vertues, first inwardly, then outwardly vsed. He hath figured some 567, and described some 800. his figures are good, (and so are most of the rest that follow.) His workes were set forth in Latine, An. 1552.

In his time liued *Leonhartus Fuchsius*, a German Physitian, being also a learned and diligent writer, but he hath taken many of his descriptions as also vertues word for word out of the Antients, and to them hath put figures; his generall method is after the Greek Alphabet, and his particular one thus: First the names in Greeke and Latine, together oftentimes



## To the Reader.

times with their Etymologies, as also the German and French names, then the kinds, after that the forme, the place, time, temperature, then the vertues: first out of the Antients, as *Dioscorides, Galen, Pliny, &c.* and sometimes from the late Writers, whom he doth not particularize, but expresses in generall *ex recentioribus*. His worke was set forth at Basil, 1542, in *Fol.* containing, 516 figures; also they were set forth in *Octavo*, the historie first, with all the figures by themselves together at the end with the Latine and high Dutch names.

About this time, and a little after, flourished *Conrade Gesner* also a German Physition, who set forth diuers things of this nature, but yet liued not to finish the great and general worke of Plants, which he for many yerres intended, and about which he had taken a great deale of paines, as may be gathered by his Epistles. He was a very learned, painfull, honest and iudicious writer, as may appeare by his many & great workes, wherof those of Plants were first a brieffe Alphabeticall Historie of plants without figures, gathered out of *Dioscorides, Theophrastus, Pliny, &c.* with the vertues briefly, and for the most part taken out of *Paulus Aegineta*, with their names in Greek and French put in the margent: this was printed at Venice, 1541, in a small forme. He set forth a catalogue of Plants, in Latin, Greeke, high-Dutch and French, printed at Zurich, 1542. Also another tract *De Lunarjs & noctu lucentibus cum montis fractis, sive Pilati Lucernatum descriptione*, An. 1552. in *quarto*. He also set forth the foure Books of *Valerius Cordus* (who died in his time) and his *Sylua observationum* at Strausburgh, 1561. in *fol.* and to these he added a Catalogue of the Germane Gardens with an Appendix and *Corollarium* to *Cordus* his Historie. Also another treatise of his *De stirpium collectione*, was set forth at Zurich by *Wolphijs*, An. 1587, in *Octavo*.

*Conrade Gesner.*

At the same time liued *Adam Lonicerus* a Physition of Frankeford, whose naturall historie was there printed, An. 1551, and the first part thereof is of Plants; and foure yerres after he added another part thereto, treating also of Plants. I finde no generall method observed by him, but his particular method vsually is this: first he giues the figure, then the names in Latine and Dutch, then the temperature, &c. as in *Tragus*, from whom & *Cordus*, he borrows the most part of his first tome, as he doth the 2. from *Math. & Amat Lusitanus*.

*Lonicerus.*

In his time the Italian Physition *Petrus Andreas Matthiolus* set forth his Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides*, first in Italian with 957 large and very faire figures, and then afterwards in Latine at Venice, with the same figures, An. 1568. After this he set forth his Epitome in *Quarto*, with 921 smaller figures. Now these his Commentaries are very large; and he hath in them deliuered the historie of many Plants not mentioned by *Dioscorides*; but he is iustly reprehended by some, for that he euery where taxes and notes other Writers, when as he himselfe runs into many errors, and some of them wilfull ones, as when he giues figures framed by his owne fancie, as that of *Draconium maius, Rhubarbarum, &c.* and falsified other some in part, the better to make them agree with *Dioscori*. his description, as when he pictures *Arbor Indæ* with prickles, and giues it for the true *Acatia*; and he oft-times giues bare figures without description of his owne, but saith, it is that described by *Dioscorides*, *Nullis reclamantibus notis*, for which the Authors of the *Aduersaria* much declaine against him. It had bin fit for him, or any one that takes such a worke in hand, to haue shewed by describing the plant he giues, and conferring it with the description of his Author, that there is not any one note wanting in the description, vertues, or other particulars which his Author sets downe; and if hee can shew that his is such, then will the contrary opinions of all others fall of themselves, and need no confutation.

*P. And. Mat. thiolus.*

*Amatus Lusitanus* also about the same time set forth Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides*, adding the names in diuers Languages but without figures, at Strausbourgh, An. 1554. in *Quarto*: he dissented from *Matthiolus* in many things; whereupon *Matthiolus* writ an Apologie against him. He hath performed no great matter in his Enarrations vpon *Dioscorides*, but was an Author of the honestie of *Matthiolus*, for as the one deceived the world with counterfeit figures, so the other by feined cures to strengthen his opinion, as *Crato* iudges of his *Curationes Medicinales* (another worke of his) which hee thinkes, *potius ficta, quam facta*.

*Amatus Lusitanus.*

*Rembertus Dodonæus* a Physition borne at Mechlin in Brabant, about this time begun to write of Plants. Hee first set forth a Historie in Dutch, which by *Clusius* was turned into French, with some additions, *Anno Domini*, 1560. And this was translated out of French into English by Master *Henry Lile*, and set forth with figures, *Anno Dom.* 1578. and diuers times since printed, but without Figures. In the yeare 1552, *Dodonæus* set forth in Latine his *Frugum Historia*, and within a while after his *Florum, purgantium, & deleteriorum Historia*. Afterwards hee put them all together, his former, and those his later Workes, and diuided them into thirtie Bookes, and set them forth with 1305 figures, in *fol.* An. 1583. This edition was also translated into English, which became the foundation of

*Remb. Dodonæus.*



## To the Reader.

of this present Worke, as I shall shew hereafter. It hath since beene printed in Latine, with the addition of some few new figures: and of late in Dutch, Anno 1618. with the addition of the same figures; and most of these in the *Exoticks* of *Clusius*, and great store of other additions. His generall method is this: first he diuides his Works into six Pemptades or fives: the fifth Pemptas or five bookes of these containe Plants in an Alphabetical order, yet so as that other Plants that haue affinitie with them are comprehended with them, though they fall not into the order of the Alphabet. The second Pempt. containes *Flores Coronarij, Plantæ odoratae & umbelliferae*. The third is *De Radicibus, Purgantibus Herbis, convolvulis, deleterijs, ac perniciosis Plantis, Filicibus, Muscis & Fungis*. The fourth is *De Frumentis, Leguminibus, palustribus & aquatilibus*. The fifth, *De Oleribus & Carduis*. The sixth, *de Fruticibus & Arboribus*. The particular method is the same vsed by our Author.

Peter Pena.  
Matth. Lobel.

In the yeare 1570, *Peter Pena* and *Matthias Lobel* did here at London set forth a Worke, entituled *Stirpium Aduersaria noua*; the chiefe end and intention whereof being to find out the *Materia medica* of the Antients. The generall method is the same with that of our Author, which is, putting things together as they haue most resemblance one with another in externall forme, beginning with Grasses, Cornes, &c. They giue few figures, but sometimes refer you to *Fuchsius*, *Dodonaus*, and *Matthiolus*: but where the figure was not giuen by former Authors, then they commonly giue it; yet most part of these figures are very small and vnperfect, by reason (as I coniecture) they were taken from dried plants. In this Worke they insift little vpon the vertues of Plants, but succintly handle controuersies, and giue their opinions of Plants, together with their descriptions and names, which sometimes are in all these languages, Greeke, Latine, French, high and low Dutch, and English: otherwhiles in but one or two of them. Some Writers for this Work call them *Dottissimi Angli*; yet neither of them were borne here, for *Pena* (as I take it) was a French man, and *Lobel* was borne at Ryssle in Flanders, yet liued most part of his later time in this Kingdome, and here also ended his dayes. In the yeare 1576 he set forth his Obseruations, and ioyned them with the *Aduersaria*, by them two to make one entire Worke: for in his Obseruations he giues most part of the figures and vertues belonging to those herbes formerly described onely in the *Aduersaria*; and to these also adds some new ones not mentioned in the former Worke. After which he set forth an Herball in Dutch, wherein he comprehended all those Plants that were in the two former Workes, and added diuers other to them, the Worke containing some 2116 figures, which were printed afterwards in a longish forme, with the Latine names, and references to the Latine and Dutch bookes. After all these, at London, Anno 1605, he againe set forth the *Aduersaria*, together with the second part thereof, wherein is contained some fourty figures, being most of them of Grasses and Floures; but the descriptions were of some 100 plants, varieties and all. To this he added a Treatise of Balsam (which also was set forth alone in Quarto, Anno 1598.) and the *Pharmacopaea* of *Rondeletius*, with Annotations vpon it. He intended another great Worke, whose title should haue beene *Stirpium Illustrationes*, but was preuented by death.

Carol. Clusius.

Some six yeares after the Edition of the *Aduersaria*, Anno 1576, that learned, diligent, and laborious Herbarist *Carol. Clusius* set forth his Spanish Obseruations, hauing to this purpose travelled ouer a great part of Spaine; and being afterwards called to the Imperiall Court by *Maximilian* the second, he viewed Austria and the adiacent prouinces, and set forth his there Obseruation, Anno 1583. He also translated out of Spanish the Works of *Garcias ab Orta* and *Christopher Acosta*, treating of the simple medicines of the East Indies, and *Nicolas Monardus*, who writ of those of the West Indies. After this he put into one body both his Spanish and Pannonicke Obseruations, with some other, and those he comprehends in six bookes, entituled *Rariorum Plantarum Historia*: whereto he also adds an Appendix, a treatise of Mushrooms, six Epistles treating of Plants, from *Honorius Bellus* an Italian Physitian liuing at Cydonia in Candy; as also the description of mount *Baldus*, being a Catalogue with the description and figures of some rare and not before written of Plants there growing, written by *John Pena* an Apothecarie of Verona (This Description of *Pena's* was afterwards with some new descriptions and thirty six figures set forth alone in Quarto, An. 1608.) This first Volume of *Clusius* was printed in Antwerp, Anno 1601, in Folio: and in the yeare 1605 he also in Folio set forth in another volume six bookes of *Exoticks* containing various matter, as plants, or some particles of them, as Fruits, Woods, Barks, &c. as also the forenamed translations of *Garcias*, *Acosta*, and *Monardus*: Three Tracts besides of the same *Monardus*; the first, *De lapide Bezaar*, & *Herba Scorfonera*. The second, *De Ferro & eius facultatibus*: The third, *De Nive & eius commodis*.

Honor. Bellus.

John Pena.



## To the Reader.

To these he also added *Bellonius* his Observations or Singularities, and a tract of the same Author, *De neglecta Stirpium cultura*, both formerly translated out of French into Latine by him. He was borne at Atrebas or Arras, the chiefe city of Artois, Anno 1526. and died at Leyden, Ann. 1609. After his death, by *Euerard Vorstius*, *Peter Paw*, or some others, were set forth some additions and emendations of his former Works, together with his funerall Oration made by *Vorstius*, his Epitaph, &c. in Quarto, Anno 1611, by the name of his *Curae Posteriores*.

In the yeare 1583, *Andreas Casalpini* an Italian Physition, and Professor at Pisa, set forth an historie of Plants, comprehended in sixteene bookes: his Worke is without figures, and he oft times giues the Tuscan names for Latine; wherefore his worke is the more difficult to be vnderstood, vnlesse it be by such as haue been in Tuscanie, or else are already well exercised in this study. He commonly in his owne words diligently for the most part describes each Plant, and then makes enquire whether they were knowne by the Antients. He seldome sets downe their faculties, vnlesse of some, to which former Writers haue put downe none. In the first booke he treats of Plants in generall, according as *Theophrastus* doth: but in the following bookes hee handles them in particular: he maketh the chiefe affinity of Plants to consist in the similitude of their seeds and seed vessels.

*Andr. Casalp.*

*Ioachim Camerarius* a Physition of Noremberg flourished about this time: Hee set forth the Epitome of *Matthiolus*, with some additions and accurate figures, in Quarto, at Frankfort, 1586: in the end of which Worke (as also in that set forth by *Matthiolus* himselfe) is *Iter Baldi*, or a journey from Verona to mount Baldus, written by *Franciscus Calceolarius* an Apothecarie of Verona. Another Worke of *Camerarius* was his *Hortus Medicus*, being an Alphabeticall enumeration of Plants, wherein is set forth many things concerning the names, ordering, vertues, &c. of Plants. To this he anexed *Hyrcinia Saxo-noburgica Iohannis Thalii*, or an alphabeticall Catalogue written by *Iohn Thalius*, of such Plants as grew in Harkwald a part of Germanie betweene Saxony and Durengen. This was printed also at Frankfort in Quarto, An. 1588.

*Ioach. Camer.*

*Fr. Calceolarius*

*Ioh. Thalius*

In the yeare 1587 came forth the great Historie of Plants printed at Lyons, which is therefore vulgarly termed *Historia Lugdunensis*: it was begun by *Dalechampius*: but hee dying before the finishing thereof, one *Iohn Molinaus* set it forth, but put not his name thereto. It was intended to comprehend all that had written before, and so it doth, but with a great deale of confusion; which occasioned *Bauhine* to write a treatise of the errors committed therein, in which he shewes there are about foure hundred figures twice or thrice ouer. The whole number of the figures in this Worke are 2686. This History is diuided into eightene bookes, and the Plants in each booke are put together either by the places of their growings, as in Woods, copses, mountaines, waterie places, &c. or by their externall shape, as umbelliferous, bulbous, &c. or by their qualities, as purging, poysonous, &c. Herein are many places of *Theophrastus* and other antient Writers explained. He commonly in each chapter giues the names, place, forme, vertue, as most other do. And at the end thereof there is an Appendix containing some Indian plants, for the most part out of *Acosta*; as also diuers Syrian and Egyptian plants described by *Reinold Rawolf*; a Physition of Ausburgh.

*Hist. Lugd.*

*Leon. Rawolf.*

At this time, to wit Anno 1588, *Iacobus Theodorus Tabernaemontanus* set forth an History of Plants in the Germane tongue, and some twelue yeares after his Figures being in all 2087, were set forth in a long forme, with the Latine and high-Dutch names put vnto them; and with these same Figures was this Worke of our Author formerly printed.

*Tabernaemont.*

*Prosper Alpinus* a Physition of Padua in Italy, in the yeare 1592 set forth a Treatise of some Egyptian Plants, with large yet not very accurate figures: he there treats of some 46 plants, and at the end thereof is a Dialogue or Treatise of Balsam. Some six yeares agone, Anno 1627, his Son set forth two bookes of his fathers, *De Plantis Exoticis*, with the figures cut in Brasse: this Worke containes some 136 Plants.

*Prosper. Alpinus*

*Fabius Columna* a gentleman of Naples, of the house of *Columna* of Rome, An. 1597 set forth a Treatise called *Phytobasanos*, or an Examination of Plants; for therein he examines and asserts some plants to be such and such of the Antients: and in the end of this worke he giues also the historie of some not formerly deseribed plants. Hee also set forth two other bookes, *De minus cognitis*, or of lesse knowne Plants: the first of which was printed at Rome, Anno 1606, and the other 1616. He in these works, which in all containe litle aboue two hundred thirty six plants, shewes himselfe a man of an exquisit iudgment, and very learned and diligent, duely examining and weighing each circumstance in the writings of the Antients.

*Fab. Columna*



## To the Reader.

*Casp. Bauhine.* Caspar Bauhine, a Physitian and Professer of Basil, besides his Anatomicall Works, set forth diuers of Plants. Anno 1596 he set forth his *Phytopinax*, or Index of Plants, wherein he follows the best method that any yet found; for according to *Lobels* method (which our Author followed) he begins with Grasses, Rushes, &c. but then he briefly giues the Etymologie of the name in Greeke and Latine, if any such be, and tells you who of the Antients writ thereof, and in what part of their Works: and lastly (which I chiefly commend him for) he giues the *Synonima's* or seuerall names of each plant giuen by each late Writer, and quoteth the pages. Now there is nothing more troubles such as newly enter into this study, than the diuersitie of names, which sometimes for the same plant are different in each Author; some of them not knowing that the plant they mention was formerly written of, name it as a new thing; others knowing it writ of, yet not approving of the name. In this Worke he went but through some halfe of the historie of Plants. After this, Anno 1598, he set forth *Matthiolus* his Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides*, adding to them 330 Figures, and the descriptions of fifty new ones not formerly described by any; together with the *Synonima's* of all such as were described in the Worke. He also Anno 1613 set forth *Tabernaemontanus* in Dutch, with some addition of historie and figures. In Anno 1620 he set forth the *Prodromus*, or fore-runner of his *Theatrum Botanicum*, wherein he giues a hundred and forty new figures, and describes some six hundred plants, the most not described by others. After this, Anno 1623, he set forth his *Pinax Theatri Botanici*, whose method is the same with his *Phytopinax*; but the quotations of the pages in the seuerall Authors are omitted. This is indeed the Index and summe of his great and generall Worke, which should containe about six thousand plants, and was a Worke of forty yeares: but he is dead some nine yeares agoe, and yet this his great worke is not in the Presse, that I can heare of.

*Basil Besler.* Basil Besler an Apothecarie of Noremberg, Anno 1613 set forth the garden of the Bishop of Eystet in Bauaria, the figures being very large, and all curiously cut in brasse, and printed vpon the largest paper: he onely giues the *Synonima's* and descriptions, and diuideth the worke first into foure parts, according to the foure seasons of the yeare; and then againe he subdiuides them, each into three, so that they agree with the moneths, putting in each Classis the plants that flourish at that time.

These are the chiefe and greatest part of those that either in Greeke or Latine (whose Works haue come to our hands) haue deliuered to vs the history of Plants; yet there are somewho haue vsed great diligence to helpe forward this knowledge, whose names I wil not passe ouer in silence. The first and antientest of these was *Aloysius Anguillara* a physitian of Padua, and President of the publique Garden there: his opinions of some plants were set forth in Italian at Venice, 1561.

*Melchior Guilandinus.* Melchior Guilandinus, who succeeded *Anguillara* in the garden at Padua, writ an Apologie against *Matthiolus*, some Epistles of plants, and a Commentarie vpon three Chapters of *Pliny*, *De Papyro*.

*Per, Imperato.* *Ferantes Imperatus* an Apothecary of Naples also set forth a Naturall Historie diuided into twenty eight bookes, printed at Naples Anno 1599. In this there is something of Plants: but I haue not yet seene the opinions of *Anguillara*, nor this Naturall Historie: yet you shall find frequent mention of both these in most of the forementioned Authors that writ in their time, or since, wherefore I could not omit them.

Let me now at last looke home, and see who we haue had that haue taken pains in this kinde. The first that I finde worthy of mention is Dr. *William Turner*, the first of whose works that I haue seene, was a little booke of the names of herbes, in Greeke, Latine, English, Dutch, and French, &c. printed at London Anno 1548. In the yeare 1551 he set forth his Herbal or Historie of Plants, where he giues the figures of *Fuchsius*, for the most part: he giues the Names in Latine, Greeke, Dutch, and French: he did not treat of many Plants; his method was according to the Latine alphabet. He was a man of good iudgment and learning, and wel performed what he tooke in hand.

*Hen. Lyte.* After this, *Dodonaeus* was translated into English by Mr. *Lyte*, as I formerly mentioned. And some yeares after, our Author set forth this Worke, whereof I will presently treat, hauing first made mention of a Worke set forth betwene that former Edition, and this I now present you withall.

*Rob. Parkinson.* Mr. *John Parkinson* an Apothecarie of this city (yet liuing and labouring for the common good) in the yeare 1629 set forth a Worke by the name of *Paradysus terrestris*, wherein he giues the figures of all such plants as are preferred in gardens, for the beauty of their floures, for vse in meats or fauces; and also an Orchard of all trees bearing fruit, and such shrubs as for their raritie or beauty are kept in Orchards and gardens, with the ordering, planting,



## To the Reader.

planting and preserving of all these. In this Worke he hath not superficially handled these things, but accurately descended to the very varieties in each species: wherefore I have now and then referred my Reader addicted to these delights, to this worke especially in floures and fruits, wherein I was loth to spend too much time, especially seeing I could add nothing to what he had done vpon that subiect before. He also there promised another worke, the which I thinke by this time is fit for the Presse.

Now am I at length come to this present Worke, whereof I know you will expect I should say somewhat; and I will not frustrate your expectation, but labour to satisfie you in all I may, beginning with the Author, then his worke, what it was, and lastly what it now is.

For the Author M<sup>r</sup>. *John Gerard* I can say little, but what you also may gather out of this worke; which is, he was borne in the yeare 1545. in Cheshire, at Nantwich, from whence hee came to this city, and betooke himselfe to Surgerie, wherein his endeavours were such, as he therein attained to be a Master of that worthy profession: he liued some ten yeares after the publishing of this worke, and died about the yeare 1607. His chiefe commendation is, that he out of a propense good will to the publique advancement of this knowledge, endeavoured to performe therein more than he could well accomplish; which was partly through want of sufficient learning, as (besides that which he himselfe faith of himselfe in the chapter of Water Docke) may be gathered by the translating of diuers places out of the *Adversaria*; as this for one in the description of \* *After Atticus, Canles pedales terni aut quaterni*: which is rendred, A stalke foure or fise foot long. He also by the same defect called burnt Barley, \* *Hordeum distichon*; and diuided the titles of honour from the name of the person whereto they did belong, making two names thereof, beginning one clause with \* *Iulius Alexandrinus* faith, &c. and the next with, *Casarius Architectus* faith. He also was very little conuerfant in the writings of the Antients, neither, as it may seeme by diuers passages, could hee well distinguish betweene the antient and modern writers: for he in one place faith, [\* Neither by *Dioscorides, Fuchsius*, or any other antient writer once remembred. ] Diuers such there are, which I had rather passe ouer in silence, than here set downe: neither should I willingly haue touched hereon, but that I haue met with some that haue too much admired him, as the only learned and iudicious writer. But let none blame him for these defects, seeing he was neither wanting in pains nor good will, to performe what he intended; and there are none so simple but know, that heauy burthens are with most paines vndergone by the weakest men: and although there were many faults in the worke, yet iudge well of the Author; for as a late writer well faith, *Falsi & hallucinari humanum est; solitudinem quare oportet, qui vult cum perfectis viuere. Pensanda vitij bona cuiusque sunt, & qua maior pars ingenij stetit, ea iudicandum de homine est.*

Now let me acquaint you how this Worke was made vp. *Dodonaus* his *Pemptades* comming forth Anno 1583, were shortly after translated into English by D<sup>r</sup>. *Priest* a physician of London, who died either immediately before or after the finishing of this translation. This I had first by the relation of one who knew D<sup>r</sup>. *Priest* and M<sup>r</sup>. *Gerard*: and it is apparant by the worke it selfe, which you shall finde to containe the *Pemptades* of *Dodonaus* translated, so that diuers chapters haue scarce a word more or lesse than what is in him. But I cannot commend my Author for endeauouring to hide this thing from vs, cauilling (though commonly vniustly) with *Dodonaus*, where soeuer he names him, making it a thing of heare-say, \* that D<sup>r</sup>. *Priest* translated *Dodonaus*: when in the Epistle of his friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Bredwell*, prefixed before this worke, are these words: [The first gatherers out of the Antients, and augmenters by their owne pains, haue already spred the odour of their good names through all the lands of learned habitations: D<sup>r</sup>. *Priest* for translating so much as *Dodonaus*, hath hereby left a tombe for his honorable sepulture. M<sup>r</sup>. *Gerard* comming last, but not the least, hath many waies accommodated the whole worke vnto our English Nation, &c.] But that which may serue to cleare all doubts, if any can be in a thing so manifest, is a place in *Lobels* Annotations vpon *Rondeletius* his *Pharmacopeia*, where pag. 59. he findes fault with *Dodonaus*, for vsing barbarously the word *Seta* for *Sericum*: and with D<sup>r</sup>. *Priest*, who (saith he) at the charges of M<sup>r</sup>. *Norton* translated *Dodonaus*, and deceiued by this word *Seta*, committed an absurd error in translating it a bristle, when as it should haue been silke. This place so translated is to be seen in the chapter of the Skarlet Oke, at the letter F. And *Lobel* well knew that it was D<sup>r</sup>. *Priest* that committed this error, and therefore blames not M<sup>r</sup>. *Gerard*, to whom hee made shew of friendship, and who was yet liuing: but yet he couertly gaue vs to vnderstand, that the worke wherein that error was committed, was a translation of *Dodonaus*, and that made by

*John Gerard.*

See the former Edition in the places here mentioned. \* pag. 391. p. 66. p. 147.

p. 518.

Cun. li. 3. ca. 3. de Rep. Heb.

See his Epistle to the Reader.



## To the Reader.

D<sup>r</sup>. Priest, and set forth by M<sup>r</sup>. Norton. Now this translation became the ground-work whereupon M<sup>r</sup>. Gerard built up this Worke: but that it might not appeare a translation, he changes the generall method of *Dodonæus*, into that of *Lobel*, and therein almost all over follows his *Icones* both in method and names, as you may plainly see in the *Graffes* and *Orchides*. To this translation he also added some plants out of *Clusius*, and othersome out of the *Aduersaria*, and some fourteene of his owne not before mentioned. Now to this historie figures were wanting, which also M<sup>r</sup>. Norton procured from Frankfort, being the same wherewith the Works of *Tabernamontanus* were printed in Dutch: but this fell crosse for my Author, who (as it seemes) having no great iudgement in them, frequently put one for another: and besides, there were many plants in those Authors which he followed, which were not in *Tabernamontanus*, and diuers in him which they wanted, yet he put them all together, and one for another; and oft times by this meanes so confounded all, that none could possibly haue set them right, vnlesse they knew this occasion of these errors. By this meanes, and after this manner was the Worke of my Author made vp, which was printed at the charges of M<sup>r</sup>. Norton, An. 1597.

Now it remaines I acquaint you with what I haue performed in this Edition, which is either by mending what was amisse, or by adding such as formerly were wanting: some places I helped by putting out, as the Kindes in the Chapter of *Stoncrop*, where there was but one mentioned. I haue also put out the Kindes in diuers places else where they were not very necessarie, by this meanes to get more roome for things more necessarie: as also diuers figures and descriptions which were put in two or three places, I haue put them out in all but one, yet so, as that I alwaies giue you notice where they were, and of what. Some words or passages are also put out here and there, which I thinke needlesse to mention. Sometimes I mended what was amisse or defective, by altering or adding one or more words, as you may frequently obserue if you compare the former edition with this, in some few chapters almost in any place. But I thinke I shall best satisfie you if I briefly specifie what is done in each particular, hauing first acquainted you with what my generall intention was: I determined, as well as the shortnesse of my time would giue me leaue, to retaine and set forth whatsoeuer was formerly in the booke described, or figured without descriptions (some varieties that were not necessarie excepted) and to these I intended to adde whatsoeuer was figured by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, or *Clusius*, whose figures we made vse of; as also such plants as grow either wilde, or vsually in the gardens of this kingdome, which were not mentioned by any of the forenamed Authors; for I neither thought it fit nor requisite for me, ambitiously to aime at all that *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* reckons vp, or the *Exotickes* of *Prosper Alpinus* containe, nor mentioned in the former. This was my generall intention. Now come I to particulars, and first of figures: I haue, as I said, made vse of those wherewith the Workes of *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and *Clusius* were formerly printed, which, though some of them be not so sightly, yet are they generally as truly exprest, and sometimes more. When figures not agreeable to the descriptions were formerly in any place, I giue you notice thereof with a marke of alteration before the title, as also in the end of the Chapter; and if they were not formerly in the booke, then I giue you them with a marke of addition. Such as were formerly figured in the booke, though put for other things, and so hauing no description therein, I haue caused to be new cut and put into their fit places, with descriptions to them, and only a marke of alteration. The next are the descriptions, which I haue in some places lightly amended, without giuing any notice thereof; but when it is much altered, then giue I you this marke † at the beginning thereof; but if it were such as that I could not helpe it but by writing a new one, then shall you finde it with this marke ‡ at the beginning and end thereof, as also whatsoeuer is added in the whole booke, either in description or otherwise. The next is the Place, which I haue seldome altered, yet in some places supplied, and in others I haue put doubts, & do suspect other some to be false, which because I had not yet viewed, I left as I found. The Time was a thing of no such moment, for any matter worth mentioning to be performed vpon, wherefore I will not insist vpon it. Names are of great importance, and in them I should haue been a little more curious if I had had more time, as you may see I at the first haue beene; but finding it a troublesome worke, I haue onely afterwards where I iudged it most needfull insisted vpon it: *Bauhinus* his *Pinax* may supply what you in this kinde finde wanting. In many places of this worke you shall finde large discourses and sometimes controuersies handled by our Author in the names; these are for the most part out of *Dodonæus*, & some of them were so abbreviated, and by that meanes confounded, that I thought it not worth my paines to mend them, so I haue put them out in some few places, and referred you to the places in *Dodonæus* out of which



## To the Reader.

which they were taken, as in the chapter of Alehoofe: it may be they are not so perfect as they should be in some very few other places, (for I could not compare all) but if you suspect any such thing, haue recourse to that Author, and you shall finde full satisfaction.

Now come I to the Temper and Vertues. These commonly were taken forth of the fore-mentioned Author, and here and there out of *Lobels* Obseruations, and *Cambrarius* his *Hortus medicus*. To these he also added some few Receipts of his owne: these I haue not altered, but here and there shewed to which they did most properly belong; as also if I found them otherwise than they ought, I noted it; or if in vnfit places, I haue transferred them to the right place, and in diuers things whereof our Author hath bin silent, I haue supplied that defect.

For my additions I will here say nothing, but refer you to the immediate ensuing Catalogue, which will enforme you what is added onely in figure, or description, or in both, by which, and these two formerly mentioned marks, you may see what is much altered or added in the Worke; for this marke † put either to figure, or before any clause, shews it to haue bin otherwise put before; or that clause whether it be in description, Place, Time, Names, or Vertues to be much altered. This other marke ‡ put to a figure shewes it not to haue been formerly in the worke, but now added; and put in any other place it shewes all is added vntill you come to another of the same marks. But because it is sometimes omitted, I will therefore giue notice in the *Errata* where it should be put, in those places where I obserue either the former or later of them to be wanting.

Further, I must acquaint you how there were the descriptions of a few plants here and there put in vnfitting places, which made me describe them as new added, as *Saxifraga maior Matthioli*, *Periscaria siliquosa*, of which in the chapter of *Periscaria* there was an ill description, but a reasonable good one in the chapter of *Astrantia nigra*. *Papauer spinosum*, was figured and described amongst the *Cardui*; now all these (as I said) I added as new in the most fitting places; yet found them afterwards described, but put them out all, except the last, whose historie I still retaining, with a reference to the preceding figure and Historie. Note also, wheresoever my Author formerly mentioned *Clusius*, according to his Spanish or Pannonicke Obseruations, I haue made it, according to his Historie, which contains them both with additions.

Also I must certifie you, (because I know it is a thing that some will thinke strange, that the number of the pages in this booke do no more exceed that of the former, considering there is such a large accession of matter and figures) the cause hereof is, each page contains diuers lines more than the former, the lines themselves also being longer; and by the omission of descriptions and figures put twice or thrice ouer, and the Kindes, vnneccessarily put in some places, I gained as much as conueniently I could, beeing desirous that it might be bound together in one volume.

Thus haue I shewed what I haue performed in this Worke, entreating you to take this my Labor in good part; and if there be any defect therein (as needs there must in all humane works) ascribe it in part to my haste and many busineses, and in some places to the want of sufficient information, especially in Exoticke things; and in other some, to the little conuersation I formerly had with this Author, before such time as (ouercome by the importunitie of some friends, and the generall want of such a Worke) I tooke this taske vpon me. Furthermore I desire, that none would rashly censure me for that which I haue here done; but they that know in what time I did it, and who themselves are able to do as much as I haue here performed; for to such alone I shali giue free libertie, and will be as ready to yeeld further satisfaction if they desire it, concerning any thing I haue here asserted, as I shall be apt to neglect and scorne the censure of the Ignorant and Vnlearned, who I know are still forward to verifie our English prouerbe \*

\* A fooler bolts  
is soone shot.

I must not in silence passe ouer those from whom I haue receiued any fauour or encouragement, whereby I might be the better enabled to performe this Taske. In the first place let me remember the onely Assistant I had in this Worke, which was Mr. *John Goodger* of *Maple-Durham* in *Hampshire*, from whom I receiued many accurate descriptions, and some other obseruations concerning plants; the which (desirous to giue euery man his due) I haue caused to be so printed, as they may be distinguished from the rest: and thus you shall know them; in the beginning is the name of the plant in Latine in a line by it selfe, and at the end his name is inserted; so that the Reader may easily finde those things that I had from him, and I hope together with me will be thankfull to him, that he would so readily impart them for the further increase of this knowledge.

Mr. *George Bowles* of *Chiffelhurst* in *Kent* must not here be forgot, for by his trauels and industry I haue had knowledge of diuers plants, which were not thought nor formerly



---

*To the Reader.*

---

Thomas Hiches  
John Hughes.  
William Broad.  
Job Heale.  
Leonard Buck-  
ner.  
James Clarke.  
Robert Lorkin.

knowne to grow wilde in this kingdome, as you shall finde by diuers places in this book. My louing friends and fellow Travellers in this study, and of the same profession, whose companie I haue formerly enioyed in searching ouer a great part of Kent, and who are still ready to do the like in other places, are here also to be remembred, and that the rather, because this Knowledge amongst vs in this city was almost lost, or at least too much neglected, especially by those to whom it did chiefly belong, and who ought to be ashamed of ignorance, especially in a thing so absolutely necessarie to their profession. They should indeed know them as workemen do their tooles, that is readily to cal them by their names, know where to fetch, and whence to procure the best of each kinde; and lastly, how to handle them.

I haue already much exceeded the bounds of an Epistle, yet haue omitted many things of which I could further haue informed thee Reader, but I will leaue them vntill such time as I finde a gratefull acceptance; or some other occasion that may againe inuite me to set Pen to Paper; which, That it may be for my Countreyes good and Gods glory, shall euer be the prayers and  
Endeaours of thy Well-  
Wisher

*From my house on Snow-hill,  
Octob. 22. 1633.*

THOMAS IOHNSON:





## A Catalogue of Additions.

BECAUSE the marks were not so carefully and right put to these Figures, which were not formerly in the booke, I haue thought good to giue you the names of all such as are added, either in figure or description, or both: together with the booke, chapter, and number or place they hold in each chapter. *F* stands for figure, *D* for Description, and where both are added, you shall finde both these letters; and where the letter *C* is put, the Historie of the whole Chapter is added.

### B O O K E. I.

**C**hap. 2. 1. *Gram. min. rub. sive Xerampelinum*, f.

Chap. 3. 3. *Gram. arund. minus* Dis.

Chap. 6. 1. *Gram. sament. arundin.* f.

2. *Gram. pan. elegans* d.

Chap. 8. 3. *Gram. typhoides spica longis*, d.

Chap. 13. 3. *Gram. Panic. spic. simp.* d.

Chap. 14. 1. *Gram. pal. echin.* f.

3. *Gram. capit. glob.* d.

4. *Gram. mont. echin.* d.

Chap. 16. 8. *Gram. super. spic.* d.

Chap. 20. 3. *Gram. dactyloides* f. d.

Chap. 21. 1. *Gram. Cyp. ang. mai.* f d

2. *Pseudocyperus* f. d.

**C** } 3. *Cyperus long. inod.* f. d.

4. *Cyperus rot. inod.* f d

5. *Cyper. Gram. mil.* f. d.

Chap. 22. 1. *Gram. mont. auen.* f. d.

2. *Gram. muror. spic. long.* f. d.

3. *Gram. cristatum.* f. d.

4. *Gram. spica. secal.* d.

5. *Gram. spica. Briza* d.

6. *Gram. lanatum* d.

**C** } 7. *Gram. inuc. leucanth.* d

8. *Gram. Loliac. min.* d.

9. *Gram. lol.* d.

10. *Gram. sparteum min.* d

11. *Gram. alopecur. sp. aspera.* d.

12. *Gram. scoparium.* d.

Chap. 24. 3. *Cyperus rotund. Syriacus.* d.

4. *Cyp. min. Cret.* d.

5. *Cyp. rotund. inodorus.* f. d.

Chap. 25. *Cyp. esculentus.* d. C.

Chap. 26. *Galanga maior.* C.

*Galanga minor.* C.

Chap. 27. *Cyperus Indicus.* C.

Chap. 28. *Zedoaria.* C.

Chap. 29. 5. *Iuncus cap. Equis.* f. d.

Chap. 34. 5. *Spartum nst. par.* f. d.

6. *Spart. Austriacum.* f. d.

Chap. 39. 4. *Phalangium antiq.* f. d.

5. *Phalang. Virgin.* f d

Chap. 42. 4. *Iris Byzantina.* d.

7. *Iris flo. cerul. absol.* f. d.

8. *Chamaeiris ninea.* f. d.

9. *Chamaeiris lat. fl. rub.* f. d.

10. *Chamaeiris lat.* f. d.

11. *Chamaeiris variegat.* f. d.

Chap. 45. 3. *Calamus aromatis.* f. d.

Chap. 63. 3. *Panicum Americanum.* f. d.

Chap. 64. 3. *Phalar. prat. altera.* f d

Chap. 65. 2. *Alopecurus Anglica.* pal. d.

Chap. 68. 2. *Melampyrum purp.* f d

3. *Melampyr. cerul.* f d

4. *Melampyr. Lut.* f d

Chap. 70. 5. *Asphodelus minimus.* f d

Chap. 71. 3. *Asphod. Lanc. ver.* f d

Chap. 74. 1. *Iris bulbosa Lut.* f d

4. *Iris bulb. veticol.* f d

6. *Iris bulb. flo. cin.* f d

7. *Iris bulb. flo. alb.* f d

Chap. 75. 2. *Sisyrinchium minus.* f

Chap. 76. 4. *Gladiolus lacustris.* f d

Chap. 77. 2. *Hyacinthus stel. albicans.* f

3. *Hyacinthus stel. bifol.* f d

6. *Hyac. stel. Byzant.* f d

8. *Hyac. stel. Som.* f d

9. *Hyac. stel. est. mai.* f d

10. *Hyac. stel. est. min.* f d

12. *Hyac. Peruv.* f d

Chap. 78. 3. *Hyac. stel. ver.* d.

Chap. 79. 6. *Hyac. Or. polyanth.* f d

7. *Hyac. Or. purp.* f d

8. *Hyac. Or. alb.* f d

9. *Hyac. Brumalius.* f d

10. *Hyac. Or. caule folioso.* f d

11. *Hyac. Or. flo. pleno.* f d

12. *Hyac. Or. flo. carul. pleno.* f d

13. *Hyac. Or. flo. cand. plen.* f d

14. *Hyac. obsolet. flo. Hisp.* f d

15. *Hyac. min. Hisp.* f d

16. *Hyac. Ind. tuber.* f d

Chap. 80. 3. *Hyacinthus com. Byzant.* f

4. *Hyacinth. com. ramosus.* d

5. *Hyacinth. com. ram. eleg.* f d



# Additions.

Chap. 84. 4 *Narc. ff. medio-croceus serot. polyanth. fd*

- 5 *Narc. medio purp. flo. plen. fd*
- 11 *Narc. flore pleno albo. fd*
- 12 *Narc. flo. plen. medio luteo. fd*
- 13 *Narc. flore plen. med. versic. fd*
- 17 *Narc. inncifol. roseatur. fd*
- 18 *Narc. inncifol. amplo cal. fd*
- 19 *Narc. inncifol. reflex. flo. alb. fd*
- 19 *Narc. inncifol. reflex. min. fd*
- 20 *Narc. inncifol. multi. fd*
- 23 *Narc. vernus prec. flau. fd*

Chap. 85. 3 *Pseudonarcissus Hisp. f*

- 4 *Pseudonarc. min. hispan. fd*
- 5 *Pseudonarc. albo flore t d*

Chap. 86. 1 *Narcissomium maximus fd*

- 2 *Narciss. multi. Robini. d*
- 3 *Pseudonarc. flo. pleno f d*
- 4 *Narciss. Wilmot. d*
- Narc. Tradescant. d*
- Narc. Parkinson. d*
- 5 *Narciss. Jacob. Indieu. fd*
- 6 *Narciss. inncifol. mont. min. fd*
- 7 *Narc. mont. inncifol. flore fimbriato fd*
- 8 *Narc. omnium. min. mont. alb. fd*

C.

Chap. 87. *Tulparum fig. 23.*

Chap. 88. 2 *Lencocium bulbosum precox Byzant. fd*

- 5 *Lencocium bulb. Aut. min. fd*
- 6 *Leuc. bulb. vern. min. d*

Chap. 89. 3 *Fritillariae Aquitan. min. flo. obsol. fd.*

- 9 *Fritill. alb. precox fd*
- Cum nominibus & notis nomen aliarum varietatum.*

Chap. 90. 3 *Crocus vernus flo. luteo. f*

- 4 *Crocus vern. flo. albo. f*
- 5 *Crocus vern. flo. purp. f*
- 6 *Croc. mont. Autum. f*
- 7 *Croc. mon. Autum. flo. mai. albid. cerul. fd*
- 8 *Crocus Autum. flo. alb. f*
- 9 *Crocus vernus angustifol. flo. viol. fd*
- 10 *Crocus vernus lat. flo. flau. striis viol. fd.*
- 11 *Croc. vern. luteo. striat. flo. dupl. d*

Chap. 91 5 *Colchicum montanum min. versic. flo. fd*

- 9 *Colchicum latifolium. fd*
- 10 *Colchicum versic. flore fd*
- 11 *Colchicum. flo. pleno. fd*
- 12 *Colchicum biflor. fd*
- 13 *Colchicum vernum fd*
- 14 *Colchicum variegat. Chienf. fd*
- 15 *Hermodyli offic. fd.*

Chap. 92. 4 *Ornithogalum hispan. minus. fd*

- 5 *Ornithogalum luteum minus. fd*
- 6 *Bulbus unifolius fd*
- 7 *Ornithogalum maius Arabicum. fd*
- 8 *Ornithogalum spicatum fd*
- 9 *Ornithogalum Neapolitanum fd*

Chap. 93. 3 *Cepa Hispanica oblonga fd*

- 4 *Ascalonitides. fd.*

Chap. 94 1 *Scilla Hispanica vulg. fd*

- 6 *Narcissus tertius Matthioli. fd*

Chap. 95 *Porrum sectivum aut tonsile fd*

Chap. 96 3 *Ampeloprasum. sive Porrum syl. fd*

- 2 *Allium syl. rubent. nul. fd*

Chap. 99. 2 *Scorodoprasum primum Clus. f*

- 3 *Scorodoprasum minus fd*
- 4 *Opibiscoridon. fd*

Chap. 100. 6 *Moly latifolium flore flauo. fd.*

- 7 *Moly minus flo. albo. fd*

Chap. 101. 1 *Moly Narcissifolius folius prim. f d*

- 2 *Moly Narc. folius secund. fd*
- 3 *Moly Narc. fol. tertium fd*
- 4 *Moly mont. latifol. 1 Clus. fd*
- 5 *Moly mont. secund. Clus. fd*
- 6 *Moly mont. 3 Clus. fd*
- 7 *Moly mont. 4 spec. 1 Clus. fd*
- 8 *Moly mont. 4 spec. 2. Clus. fd*
- 9 *Moly mont. 5 Clus. fd.*

Chap. 103. 2 *Lilium rubrum. fd*

- 4 *Lilium cruentum bulb. f*
- 5 *Lil. cruent. secundum caul. bulb. don. f.*
- 6 *Lilium purpureum minus fd*

Chap. 105 2 *Lilium Byzantinum flo. purpnr. sang. fd*

- 3 *Lilium Byzant. flo. dilute rubent. fd*
- 4 *Lilium Byzant. miniatum polyanth. fd*

Chap. 106. 1 *Lilium rubrum angustif. fd*

- 2 *Lilium rubrum precox. d*
- 3 *Lilium mont. Flo. Flar. punct. fd*
- 4 *Lilium mont. flore flauo non punct. fd*

Chap. 110. 5 *Cynforchis minor. Pannon. fd*

Chap. 111. 3 *Cynforchis morio minor. fd*

Chap. 112. 4 *Tragorabis minor Batanica fd*

Chap. 117. 13 *Orchis trifol. minor. fd*

- 16 *Orchis angustifol. d*

Chap. 115. 3 *Orchis palmata Pannon. 8. Clus. fd*

Chap. 116. 9 *Serapias Batrachites altera fd*

Chap. 117. 5 *Palma Cerasi max. fd*

Chap. 118. 2 *Nidus anis flore & caule violat. d*

## LIB 2.

Chap. 1. 2 *Rapum radice oblonga fd*

Chap. 2. 2 *Rapistrum arvense alt. fd*

Chap. 3. 1 *Bunias. f*

- 2 *Bunias syl. Lobelii f*

Chap. 5. 1 *Raphanus sativus f*

- 2 *Radicula sat. min. f*

Chap. 7. 3 *Lepidium annuum fd*

Chap. 9. 1 *Sinapi sativum. f*

- 2 *Sinapi vulgare d*
- 3 *Sinapi sat. alt. f*
- 4 *Sinapi album. fd*
- 5 *Sinapi syl. minus f*

Chap. 10. 1 *Eruca sativa. f*

- 3 *Eruca syl. angustifolia f*
- 4 *Eruca Nasturtio cogn. tenuifol. f*
- 5 *Eruca marina f*
- 6 *Eruca aquatica, d*

Chap. 15. 2 *Erysimum alterum Italicum. f*

Chap. 17. 2 *Sium maius angustifol. d*

- 3 *Sium umbellatum repens d*
- 4 *Sium alterum Olusatris facie. fd*
- 6 *Sium Matthioli & Ital. fd*

Chap. 18. 3 *Cardamine altera flo. pleno fd*

- 7 *Sium minus impatient. fd*
- 8 *Cardamine pumila Bellidi fol. fd*

Chap. 19. 6 *Thlaspi amarum d*

Chap. 20 *Thlaspi Cand. flo. alb. fd*

Chap. 21. 8 *Thlaspi perarum minus. fd*

Chap. 22. 4 *Thlaspi fruticosum folio Leuc. mar. f*

- 5 *Thlaspi bederaceum. fd*

Chap. 23. 2 *Turritis maior fd*

Chap. 24. 1 *Draba Drosoridis fd*

- 2 *Drabaprima repens fd*

C. } 3 *Draba altera repens fd*

- 4 *Draba sive Arabis quorundam. d*

Chap. 27. 3 *Erigeron tomentosum alterum. fd*

Chap.

# Additions.

- Chap. 28. 2 *Iacoba angustifolia*. f d  
 3 *Iacoba latifolia*. f d  
 Chap. 29. 5 *Cichorium spinosum*. f d  
 Chap. 31. 3 *Chondrilla lucina*. f  
 4 *Chondrilla Hispanica*. f  
 9 *Cichorium verrucarium*. f d  
 Chap. 32. 3 *Dens leonis bulbosus*. f d  
 Chap. 33. 2 *Sonchus asperior*. f d  
 5 *Sonchus laevis muratis*. f d  
 6 *Sonchus laevis angustif.* f d  
 9 *Sonchus arborescens alt.* f d  
 10 *Sonchus filuaticus* d  
 Chap. 34. 9 *Hieracium falcatum alterum*. f d  
 Chap. 35. 5 *Hieracium parvum Creticum*. f d  
 6 *Hieracium Dentis Leonis folio hirs.* d  
 Chap. 36. 1 *Pulmon. Gallica*. sive *aurea Lat.* f d  
 C. 2 *Pulm. Gal.* sive *aurea angustif.* f d  
 3 *Hierac. bore.* latif. f d  
 Chap. 38. 1 *Lactuca syl. mai.* f d  
 C. 2 *Lactuca syl. minor fol. integris.* d  
 3 *Lactuca syl. fol. dissect.* f d  
 Chap. 42. 3 *Betarubra Romana*. f  
 Chap. 43. 1 *Blitum maius alb.* f  
 3 *Blitum minus alb.* f  
 4 *Blitum minus rubrum*. f  
 Chap. 44. 5 *Amaranthus pannicula incurva holo-*  
*serica.* f d  
 Chap. 45. 3 *Atriplex syl. sive Polyspermon.* d  
 5 *Atrip. syl. vulgaris.* f d  
 6 *Atrip. syl. latera.* f d  
 7 *Atrip. syl. angustifol.* f d  
 8 *Atrip. baccifera.* f d  
 Chap. 47. 1 *Atrip. syl. latif.* f  
 2 *Atrip. syl. latif. alt.* f d  
 Chap. 52. 1 *Cynocrambe.* f  
 3 *Phyllon thelygon.* d  
 Chap. 54. 2 *Scorpioides Matth.* f  
 Chap. 55. 2 *Solanum somniferum*. f d  
 Chap. 58. 2 *Mirabilis peruv. flo. alb.* f  
 Chap. 66. 3 *Hyoscyamus alb. min.* f d  
 4 *Hyoscyamus alb. Cret.* f d  
 5 *Hyoscyamus flo. rub.* f d  
 Chap. 68. 3 *Tabacum min.* f d  
 Chap. 71. 2 *Capsicum rotundif. siliq.* f d  
*cum 12. aliis varietatibus.*  
 Chap. 72. 3 *Papaver corniculatum phanic. glab.* f d  
 Chap. 73. 3 *Papaver sinubriatum album.* f d  
 5 *Papaver syl.* f d  
 Chap. 76. 7 *Anemone lasifolia duplo flamo flore*  
*f d*  
 f Chap. 77. 1 *Anemone latif. flo. coccin.* f d  
 2 *Anem. latif. flo. mag. coccin.* f d  
 3 *Anem. latif. Byzant.* f d  
 4 *Anem. ten. flo. ampl. sang.* f d  
 C. 5 *Anem. ten. flo. Coccin.* f d  
 6 *Anem. ten. flo. dilute purp.* f d  
 7 *Anem. ten. flo. exalb.* f d  
 8 *Anem. ten. flo. cerul. striat.* f d  
 9 *Anem. ten. flo. plen. coccin.* f d  
 10 *Anem. ten. flo. atrop.* purp. f d  
 Chap. 78. 3 *Anem. nemorum. flo. pleno alb.* f  
 4 *Anem. nem. flo. pleno. purp.* f d  
 Chap. 79. 4 *Pulsatilla Flore minore.* f d  
 5 *Pulsatill. flo. lat.* d  
 Chap. 81. 2 *Lapathum syl. fol. min. acuto.* f d  
 Chap. 82. 5 *Lapathum sativum. sang.* f

- Chap. 83. 2 *Rha capitatum angustif.* f d  
 3 *Rha verum antiq.* f d  
 Chap. 87. 3 *Ophris bifolia bulb.* f d  
 Chap. 88. 2 *Ophioglosson abortivum.* f  
 Chap. 89. 3 *Lunaria min. ramosa.* f d  
 Chap. 90. 2 *Pyrola 2 tenerior. Clus.* f d  
 3 *Pyrola 3 fruticans. Clus.* f d  
 4 *Pyrola 4 min. Clus.* f d  
 Chap. 92. 3 *Limonium folio sinato.* f d  
 4 *Limonio congener. Clus.* f d  
 Chap. 93. 2 *Tripolium vulg. min.* f  
 Chap. 96. 2 *Plantago aquat. minor stel.* f d  
 Chap. 97. 6 *Plantago pannicula sparsis.* f d  
 Chap. 99. 4 *Holosteum sive Leontopod. Cret.* f d  
 5 *Holost. sive Leontod. Cret. alt.* f d  
 Chap. 104 *Herba Dorea Lobel.* f  
*Herba Dorea altera* d  
 Chap. 105. 2 *Gentiana min. purp.* f d  
 Chap. 107. 1 *Gentianella verna maior.* f d  
 C. 2 *Gent. Alpin. vern.* d  
 3 *Gent. fugax min.* d  
 4 *Gent. fugax mai.* d  
 Chap. 109. 2 *Speculum Veneris minus.* f d  
 Chap. 112. 2 *Calceolus Mariae alter.* f d  
 Chap. 114. 3 *Periscaria pusilla repens.* f d  
 4 *Periscaria siliquosa.* f d  
 Chap. 116. 5 *Trachelium maius petradum* f d  
 Chap. 117. 7 *Campanula cymbalaria fol.* d  
 Chap. 118. 4 *Rapunculus Alp. Cornicul.* f d  
 5 *Rapunculus cornic. mont.* f d  
 6 *Rapunculus saxatilis.* f d  
 Chap. 119. 4 *Leucoium syl.* d  
 5 *Leuc. luteum flo. ampl.* d  
 6 *Leucoium Flo. albo.* d  
 Chap. 120. 2 *Leucoium flo. multipl.* f d  
 3 *Leucoium spinosum Cret.* f d  
 Chap. 121. 2 *Leucoium marinum purp.* d  
 Chap. 122. 2 *Viola maronialis flore. multipl.* d  
 3. 4 *Viola Mar. Flo. obfol. sive Leucoium Melan-*  
*cholicum.* f d  
 Chap. 124. 2. *Alyssum Discoideis* f  
 Chap. 126. 3 *Lychnis Coronaria multi.* f d  
 Chap. 127. 1 *Lychnis syl. rub. Flo.* f  
 Chap. 127. 7 *Lychnis caliculis striatis 2. Clus.* d  
 8 *Lychn. syl. alb. 9. Clus.* d  
 Chap. 128. 1 *Lychnis syl. multipl. purp.* f d  
 C. 2 *Lychnis syl. alba multi.* f d  
 3 *Lychnis abortiva flo. multi. virid.* f d  
 4 *Lychn. syl. lat. Clus.* f d  
 5 *Lychn. mont. repens* f d  
 Chap. 129. 2 *Lysimachia lusea min.* f d  
 3 *Lysimachia lutea Flo. glob.* f d  
 4 *Lysimachia lutea virgin.* f d  
 7 *Chamaerion.* f  
 8 *Chamaerion alt. angustif.* f d  
 9 *Lysimachia cerulea.* f  
 10 *Lysimachia galericulata.* f  
 1 *Lysimachia purp. minor.* f d  
 Chap. 131. 1 *Coniza maior.* f d  
 C. 2 *Coniza min.* f d  
 3 *Coniza media.* d  
 4 *Coniza minim.* d  
 5 *Coniza folijs lacin.* f d  
 6 *Coniza peliftris serratifol.* d  
 7 *Coniza Aust.* Clus. f d



# Additions.

- 8 *Coniza incana*, f. d.  
 9 *Coniza Alpina pilosif.*, f. d.  
 10 *Coniza carulea acris*, f. d.  
 Ch. 132. 2 *Aster Ital.*, f. d.  
 5 *Aster Conizoides Gesu.*, f.  
 6 *Aster luteus*, f. d.  
 7 *Aster luteus*, fol. succisa, f.  
 8 *Aster salicis folio*, f.  
 9 *Aster Austriacus*, f. d.  
 10 *Aster*, f. d.  
 11 *Aster*, f. d.  
 12 *Aster Virginianus*, fruticosus, d.  
 13 *Aster fruticosus minor*, d.  
 Ch. 133. 2 *Glastrum silvestre*, f.  
 Ch. 135. 2 *Sesamoides Salamanticum parvum*, d.  
 3 *Sesamoides parvum*, Matth. d.  
 Ch. 139. 10 *Tithymalus characias angustifol.*, f. d.  
 11 *Tithymalus characias serratifol.*, f. d.  
 12 *Tithymalus dendroides*, ex cod. Cas. f.  
 17 *Esula exigua*, Trag. f. d.  
 23 *Apio radice oblonga*, f. d.  
 Ch. 141. 1 *Aloe vulgaris*, f.  
 Ch. 142. 2 *Sedum maius arborescens*, f.  
 5 *Sedum maius angustifol.*, f.  
 Ch. 143. 3 *Sedum minus asinum*, f.  
 4 *Sedum minus*, flo. amplo, f.  
 5 *Sedum medium teretifolium*, f. d.  
 6 *Aizoon Scorpioides*, f.  
 7 *Sedum Portlandicum*, f.  
 8 *Sedum petraeum*, f.  
 Ch. 144. 1 *Sedum minus palustre*, f. d.  
 2 *Sedum Alpinum*, 1 Clus. f. d.  
 3 *Sedum Alpinum*, 3 Clus. f. d.  
 4 *Sedum Alpinum*, 4 Clus. f. d.  
 5 *Sedum petraeum Bupleuri folio*, f. d.  
 Ch. 147. 3 *Telephium legitimum Imperati*, f. d.  
 Ch. 149. 1 *Halimus latifolius*, f.  
 2 *Halimus angustifol.*, procumbens, f.  
 3 *Halimus vulgaris*, d.  
 4 *Vermicularis frutex minor*, f.  
 5 *Vermicularis frutex maior*, f.  
 Ch. 150. 5 *Chamaepitys spuria*, alt. Dod. f.  
 6 *Chamaepitys Austr.*, f.  
 Ch. 151. 2 *Umbelicum ven. sine Cotyl. al.*, f.  
 3 *Umbelicum ven. min.*, d.  
 4 *Cotyledon min.*, mont. alt. f. d.  
 6 *Cymbalaria Italica*, f. d.  
 Ch. 155. 2 *Kali maius sem. cochleato*, f.  
 3 *Kali minus*, f.  
 Ch. 157. 2 *Cerinte asperior flore flavo*, f. d.  
 Ch. 158. 3 *Hypericum tomentosum Lob.*, f. d.  
 4 *Hypericum supinum glabrum*, f. d.  
 5 *Hypericum pulchrum*, Trag. d.  
 Chap. 159. 2 *Acyron supinum palustre*, d.  
 Ch. 160. 2 *Androsamum hypericoides*, f. d.  
 C. { Ch. 161. 1 *Coris*, Matth. f. d.  
 2 *Coris carneola*, Monspel. f. d.  
 Ch. 162. 2 *Centaurium maius*, alt. f.  
 Ch. 164. 5 *Antirrhinum min. repens*, f. d.  
 Ch. 165. 3 *Linaria purp.*, alt. f.  
 4 *Linaria Valentina*, Clus. f.  
 7 *Oxyris flava*, syl. f. d.  
 8 *Linaria quadrifol.*, supina, d.  
 12 *Passerina Linaria folio*, f.  
 13 *Passerina altera*, d.  
 14 *Linaria adulterina*, d.  
 Ch. 166. *Linum sativum*, f.  
 Ch. 107. 3 *Linum syl. latifol.*, f.  
 5 *Linum syl. catharticum*, f. d.  
 6 *Linum syl. latifol.*, 3 Clus. d.  
 7 *Linum maritimum*, luteus, f. d.  
 Ch. 170. 3 *Polygonum maritimum max.*, d.  
 Ch. 171. 2 *Anthyllis Valentina*, Clus. f.  
 3 *Polygonum serpillifolium*, f. d.  
 5 *Saxifraga Anglicana alpinefolia*, d.  
 6 *Saxifraga palustris alpinefolia*, f. d.  
 Ch. 172. 2 *Millegrana minima*, f.  
 Ch. 173. 7 *Serpillum citratum*, f.  
 8 *Serpillum hirsutum*, f. d.  
 Ch. 175. 4 *Satureia Cretica*, f. d.  
 Ch. 177. 5 *Hyssopus parva angustifol.*, f. d.  
 Ch. 178. 2 *Gratiola angustifolia*, f. d.  
 Ch. 180. 4 *Stachys summis caule nudis*, f. d.  
 Ch. 182. *Caryophyll.*, fig. 4.  
 Ch. 183. *Caryophyll. plum. albus odorat.*, f. d.  
 8 *Caryophyll. pumil.*, Alpinus, f. d.  
 11 *Caryophyll.*, prat. f.  
 13 *Caryophyll. mont. hum.*, lat. f.  
 14 *Caryophyll. mont. alb.*, f. d.  
 17 *Caryophyll. hum. flore cand. amaro*, f. d.  
 Ch. 184. 5 *Armeria prolifera*, Lob. d.  
 Ch. 185. 3 *Armeria prat. flo. pleno*, f.  
 Ch. 186. 3 *Muscipula angustifolia*, f. d.  
 C. { Ch. 188. 1 *Saxifraga mag.*, Mar. f. d.  
 2 *Saxifraga antiq.*, Lob. f. d.  
 Ch. 189. 4 *Piarnica Imperati*, d.  
 Ch. 191. 3 *Lithospermum Anchuse*, f. d.  
 4 *Anchusa degener.*, f.  
 Ch. 192. 11 *Alfina rotundifolia*, f. d.  
 12 *Alfina palust. serpillifol.*, f. d.  
 13 *Alfina baccifera*, f. d.  
 Ch. 194. 3 *Anagallis tenuifol.*, f. d.  
 Ch. 195. 3 *Anagallis aquat. rotundifol.*, f. d.  
 4 *Anagallis aquat.*, 4 Lob. f. d.  
 5 *Cepaea*, f. d.  
 Ch. 196. 1 *Anthyllis lentifolia*, f.  
 2 *Anthyllis marina incana*, f.  
 3 *Anthyllis altera Italorum*, d.  
 Ch. 197. 5 *Veronica fruticans serpillifol.*, f. d.  
 7 *Veron. spicata*, lat. d.  
 8 *Veronica supina*, f.  
 Ch. 198. 3 *Nammularia flo. purp.*, f. d.  
 Ch. 205. 8. *Gnaphalium Americanum*, f.  
 13 *Gnaphalium oblongo folio*, f. d.  
 14 *Gnaphalium minus lat. fol.*, f. d.  
 Ch. 207. 1 *Stachys citrina*, f.  
 2 *Amaranthus luteus latifol.*, d.  
 Ch. 208. 3 *Ageratum folijs non ferratis*, f.  
 4 *Ageratum floribus albis*, f. d.  
 Ch. 209. 4 *Tanacetum in odor. maius*, f. d.  
 Ch. 210. 3 *Matricaria Alpina*, Clus. f.  
 Ch. 211. 5 *Polium lanandula folio*, f. d.  
 Ch. 213. 3 *Tencrium maius Pann.*, f. d.  
 4 *Tencrium petraeum pumil.*, f. d.  
 Ch. 215. *Scorodonia*, f.  
 Ch. 219. 3 *Tragoriganum Cretense*, f. d.  
 Ch. 221. 1 *Pulegium regium*, f.  
 2 *Pulegium mas*, f.  
 Ch. 222. 4 *Ocimum Indicum*, f. d.  
 Ch. 223. 3 *Cerchorus*, f.  
 4 *Acinos Anglicum*, Clus. f. d.  
 5 *Clinopodium Austr.*, f. d.  
 6 *Clinopodium Alpinum*, f. d.  
 7 *Acinos odoratiss.*, f. d.

# Additions.

- Ch. 225. 4. *Mentha cardiaca*, f.  
*Mentha spicata* alt. f.d.  
Ch. 227. 3 *Mentastrum*, f.d.  
4 *Mentastr. niv.* Angl. f.d.  
5 *Mentastrum minus*, f.d.  
6 *Mentastr. mont.* 1 Clus. f.d.  
7 *Mentastrum tuberos.* rad. Clus. f.d.  
Ch. 229. 3 *Melissa Fuch.* flo. alb. & purp. f. 2.  
4 *Herba Indica* Lob. f.  
Ch. 231. 3 *Stachys spinosa Cretica*, f.d.  
4 *Stachys Lusitan.* f.d.  
5 *Sideritis scordioides*, f.  
6 *Sideritis Alpina Hypsipolia*, f.  
7 Ch. 232. 1 *Sideritis vulgaris*, f.d.  
2 *Sideritis angustifol.* f.d.  
3 *Sideritis procumb. ramosa*, f.d.  
C. 4 *Sideritis procumbens non ramosa*, f.d.  
5 *Sideritis humilis lato obusio folio*, d.  
6 *Sideritis latifolia glabra*, f.d.  
7. *Sideritis arvensis* flo. rub. d.  
Ch. 233. *Marrubium aquat.* f.  
Ch. 234. 2 *Marrubium nigrum longifol.* f.d.  
Ch. 235. 2 *Lanum Pannon.* f.  
5 *Galeopsis vera*, f.d.  
6 *Lanum Pannon.* 3 Clus. f.d.  
Ch. 238. 2 *Cannabis fem.* f.  
Ch. 239. 2 *Cannabis spuria* alt. f.  
3 *Cannabis spuria* terr. f.  
Ch. 240. 2 *Eupat. Cannabinum mas.* f.  
Ch. 245. 5 *Scrophularia Ind.* f.  
3 *Scrophularia* flo. lutea f.d.  
Ch. 247. 2 *Scabiosa rubra Austr.* d.  
8 *Scabiosa mont.* alb. f. d.  
13 *Scabiosa min.* Bellid. fol. f. d.  
14 *Scabiosa* flo. pall. d.  
15 *Scabiosa prolifera*, f.d.  
16 *Scabiosa rubra Indica*, f.d.  
17 *Scabiosa astricta* Clus. f.d.  
Ch. 249. 7 *Iacea Austr. villosa*, f.d.  
8 *Iacea capitulis hirsut.* d.  
Ch. 250. 4 *Stabe Rosmarini* fol. f.d.  
5 *Stabe ex Cod. Cesar.* f.d.  
Ch. 251. 9 *Cyanus repens latifol.* f.d.  
10 *Cyanus repens angustifol.* f.d.  
Ch. 253. 4 *Viperaria angustifol. elatior*, f.  
5 *Viper. Pannon. angust.* d.  
Ch. 256. 1 *Chrysanthemum segetum*, f.  
3 *Chrysanth. Alp.* 1 Clus. f.d.  
4 *Chrysanth. Alp.* 2 Clus. f.d.  
5 *Chrysanth. Cret.* f.d.  
6 *Chrysanth. Basicum Boelij.* d.  
7 *Chrysanth. tenuifol.* Bat. Boel. d.  
Ch. 260. *Flos solis pyramidalis*, f.d. C.  
Ch. 262. 3. *Leucanthemum Alpinum* Clus. f.d.  
Ch. 264. 5 *Doronicum angustifol.* Austr. f.d.  
6 *Doronicum Stiriacum* flo. amp. f.d.  
7 *Doronicum maximum*, f.d.  
Ch. 205. 7 *Salvia absinthites*, d.  
8 *Salvia Cret. pomifera & non pomif.* f. 2. d.  
Ch. 266. 2 *Verbascum angustis salvia* fol. f.  
3 *Phlomos Lychneites* Syr. f.d.  
Ch. 267. 3 *Colus lonis*, f.  
Ch. 268. 3 *Horminum syl. latifol.* f.d.  
4 *Horminum syl. flo. alb.* f.d.  
5 *Horminum Syl. flo. rub.* f.d.  
Ch. 271. 3 *Blattaria flo. viridi*, f.  
4 *Blattaria flo. ex vir. purpurasc.* f.  
5 *Blattaria flo. albo*, f.d.  
6 *Blattaria flo. amplo*, f.d.  
7 *Blattaria flo. lutea*, f.d.  
Ch. 273. 8 *Primula veris Haskethi*, f.  
Ch. 277. 3 *Digitalis lutea*, f.  
4 *Digitalis ferruginea* f.  
5 *Digitalis ferrug. minor*, d.  
Ch. 278. *Bacchar. Monspel.* f.  
Ch. 283. 3. *Buglossa syl. min.* f.d.  
Ch. 284. 2 *Anchusa lutea*, f.  
3 *Anchusa minor*, f.  
Ch. 283. 2 *Echium vulgare*, f.  
3 *Echium pullo flore*, f. d.  
4 *Echium rubro* flo. f. d.  
Ch. 286. 2 *Cynoglossum Cret.* f.  
*Cynogloss. Cret. alt.* f. d.  
*Cynogloss. minus fol. vivante*, f.  
Ch. 287. 3 *Symphytum tuberosum*, f.  
4 *Symphytum par. Borag. fac.* f. d.  
Ch. 290. 2 *Tussilago Alpina*, f. d.  
C. 292. 1 *Cacalia incana folio*, f. d.  
2 *Cacalia folio glabro*, f. d.  
Ch. 297. 2 *Potamogeton angust.* d.  
3 *Potamogeton* 3 Dod. f.  
4 *Potamogeton long. acut. folijs*, f. d.  
Ch. 298. 2 *Tribulus aquat. min. quer. flo.* f. d.  
3 *Tribulus aquat. min. Muscat. flo.* f. d.  
Ch. 300. 4 *Millefolium tenuifol.* f.  
5 *Millefol. palustr. galeric.* f.  
6 *Myriophyllum aquat. minus*, d.  
Ch. 302. 3 *Stellaria aquatica*, f.  
Ch. 304. 2 *Arum Egyptianum*, f.  
Ch. 307. 2 *Soldanella Alp. maior*, f.  
3 *Soldanella Alp. minor*, f. d.  
Ch. 308. 2 *Gramen Parnassi* flo. dupl. f.  
Ch. 309. *Saxifraga alba petraea*, f. d.  
Ch. 310. 3 *Cyclamen vernum*, f.  
4 *Cyclamen vernum album*, f. d.  
5 *An Cyclaminis* alt. f.  
Ch. 311. 4 *Aristolochia Saracenicis*, f.  
5 *Pistolochia*, f.  
6 *Pist. Cret. sine Virginiana*, f. d.  
Ch. 314. 2 *Hedera saxatilis*, f. d.  
Ch. 315. 3 *Hedera Virginiana*, d.  
Ch. 317. 4 *Convolvulus argenteus*, d.  
Ch. 318. 2 *Convolvulus car. fol. rot.* f. d.  
3 *Convolv. carul. min.* f. d.  
Ch. 319. 3 *Scammonium Monspel.* f.  
Ch. 321. 3 *Bryonia nigra tantum florens*, d.  
Ch. 322. *Lalapium*, d.  
Ch. 326. 3 *Clematis car. flo. pleno*, f. d.  
Ch. 327. *Clematis cruciata Alpina*, f. d.  
Ch. 330. 2 *Clematis Daphnoides maior*, f.  
Ch. 334. *Apocynum Syr.* Clus. f.  
Ch. 336. 2 *Periploca latifolia*, f.  
Ch. 337. 6 *Polygonatum Virginicum*, d.  
Ch. 342. 2 *Citrullus minor*, f.  
Ch. 345. *Macocks Virginiani*, d.  
*Melones aquat. edules*, Virg. d.  
Ch. 352. 5 *Malva aethiops Hispanica*, f. d.  
Ch. 353. 5 *Alcea fruticosa cannab. t.*  
Ch. 355. 3 *Alcea Egypt.* f. d.  
Ch. 356. 2 *Geranium colum. minus dissect.* fol. d.  
3 *Geran. saxatile*, d.  
Ch. 360. 2 *Geranium batrachoides alt.* f. d.  
3 *Geran. Batrachoides pullo Fl.* f. d.  
4 *Geran. batrach. long. rad.* f. d.



# Additions.

- Ch. 363. 1 *Geranium bulb.* Pen. f. d.  
 2 *Geran. nodosum Plateau.* f. d.  
 C. 3 *Geran. argent.* Alp. f. d.  
 4 *Geran. batrach.* flo. var. d.  
 5 *Geran. Ind.* flo. maculato. d.  
 Ch. 367. 13 *Ranunculus hirsut.* Alp. flo. alb. f. d.  
 14 *Ran. mont. hirsut. purp.* f. d.  
 Ch. 369. 2 *Ranunculus Asiat.* Flo. plen. min. f. d.  
 3 *Ran. Asiat.* Flo. plen. profifero. f. d.  
 5 *Ran. grum. rad. ramosus.* f. d.  
 6 *Ran. grum. rad.* Flo. alb. f. d.  
 7 *Ran. Asiat. grum. rad.* Flo. flav. var. f. d.  
 Ch. 371. 1 *Ran. Cret. latifol.* f. d.  
 2 *Ran. folio plant.* f. d.  
 3 *Ran. mont. Flo. min.* f. d.  
 C. 4 *Ran. mont. Flo. maj.* f. d.  
 5 *Ran. praeox rut.* fol. f. d.  
 6 *Ran. praeox Thali trifol.* f. d.  
 7 *Ran. parvus echinat.* f. d.  
 Ch. 376. 4 *Aconitum lycoct.* ex cod. Cas. f. d.  
 5 *Acon. lycoct. hirsut.* f. d.  
 6 *Acon.* Violaceum. f. d.  
 7 *Aconitum purp.* Nenberg. f. d.  
 8 *Aconitum max.* Iudenberg. f. d.  
 9 *Acon. max. nutant. coma.* f. d.  
 Ch. 380. 5 *Paeonia promiscua.* f.  
 6 *Paeonia fasciata pumila.* f.  
 7 *Paeonia Byzant.* f. d.  
 Ch. 381. 5 *Paeonia Pentaphyll.* alt. f.  
 Ch. 382. 6 *Pentaphyllon sup.* Torm. fac. d.  
 9 *Pentaphyll. incanum minus rep.* d.  
 11 *Quinquifol. syl.* minus. f. d.  
 12 *Quinquifol. min. flo. aur.* f. d.  
 13 *Pentaphyllum fragif.* f. d.  
 Ch. 385. 4 *Caryophyll. mont. purp.* f. d.  
 5 *Caryophyll. Alp. min.* f. d.  
 Ch. 386 *Fragaria fructu hispido.* d.  
 Ch. 387. 3 *Archangelica.* f.  
 Ch. 391. *Laserpitium.* f.  
 Ch. 395. 2 *Coriandrum alt. min. od.* f.  
 Ch. 396. 3 *Apium, sine Petrosel.* Virgin. d.  
 Ch. 398. *Oreoselinum.* f.  
 Ch. 399. 1 *Petroselinum Macedon.* Euch. f.  
 Ch. 400. *Selinum Syl.* fol. f. d. C.  
 Ch. 402. *Apium syl. sine Thessalum Pbn.* f.  
 Ch. 403. 2 *Caucalis Apij.* fol. f.  
 4 *Caucalis maior.* f. d.  
 5 *Caucalis minor flosc. rub.* f. d.  
 6 *Caucalis nodo. echinato sem.* f. d.  
 Ch. 407. 2 *Pastinaca sativa atrorubens.* f.  
 Ch. 414. 2 *Anisum Ind. stell.* f. d.  
 Ch. 415. 2 *Anni Creticum.* f.  
 3 *Anni perpusil.* f.  
 Ch. 416. 2 *Cerefolium syl.* d.  
 4 *Myrrhis altera parva.* f. d.  
 5 *Myrrhis Aegnicolor. noma.* d.  
 6 *Cicutaria alba.* d.  
 Ch. 417. 2 *Ambriscus.* f. d.  
 Ch. 419. 2 *Barba Capri Tragi.* d.  
 Ch. 421. 3 *Pimpinella sanguisorba max.* d.  
 Ch. 422. 1 *Saxifraga Ang. fac. selsi. prae.* f.  
 2 *Saxifraga Pannon.* f. d.  
 Chap. 424. 2 *Selsi Cretic. maj.* f.  
 3 *Selsi montanum maius.* f.  
 4 *Selsi Massiliense.* f.  
 Ch. 425. 2 *Aleum alt.* Ital. f.  
 2 *Ferulago.* f.  
 Ch. 427. 3 *Panax Asclepium.* f. d.  
 Ch. 435. 2 *Chelidon. mai. fol. mag. dissecto.* f. d.  
 Ch. 440. 6 *Valeriana Mexican.* f.  
 8 *Valeriana annua Clus.* f. d.  
 9 *Valer. Alp. lat.* f. d.  
 10 *Valer. Alp. angust.* f. d.  
 Ch. 442. 3 *Consolida reg.* Flo. dup. f. d.  
 4 *Consol. reg. elar.* Flo. plen. f. d.  
 Ch. 443. 4 *Melambium Dam.* Flo. plen. f. d.  
 6 *Nigella Hisp.* Flo. amp. f. d.  
 Ch. 447. 4 *Aquilegia var.* f. d.  
 5 *Aquil. Flo. innerso rubro.* f. d.  
 6 *Aquil. Flo. innerso albo.* f. d.  
 7 *Aquil. Flo. ros.* f. d.  
 8 *Aquil. degener.* f. d.  
 Ch. 457. 6 *Drypis.* f.  
 Ch. 460. 4 *Rubia spicata Cretica.* f. d.  
 5 *Rubia synanchica.* d.  
 6 *Rubia minima.* f. d.  
 Ch. 462. 2 *Rubia cruciata laevis.* f. d.  
 Ch. 463. 2 *Asperula Flo. carni.* f.  
 3 *Sagina spargula.* f.  
 4 *Spergula marina.* d.  
 5 *Spergula rubra.* d.  
 Ch. 565. *Filicis maris variet.* f. d.  
 Ch. 467. 3 *Polypodium Ind.* f. d.  
 Ch. 468. *Dryopteris Ada.* f.  
 Ch. 70. 3 *Hemionitis maior.* f.  
 4 *Hem. minor.* f.  
 5 *Hem. peregrina.* f.  
 Ch. 472. 4 *Chamaefilix mar.* Angl. f.  
 Ch. 475. 2 *Acanthus syl. aculeatus.* f.  
 Ch. 478. 2 *Carduus globosus acut.* f.  
 3 *Carduus glob. min.* f.  
 5 *Carduus glob. cap. latiore.* f.  
 6 *Carduus eriocephalus.* f.  
 Ch. 481. 1 *Carlina caulescens.* f.  
 3 *Carlina acaulis min. Flo. purp.* f. d.  
 Ch. 485. 5 *Eryngium pusil. plan.* f. d.  
 Ch. 487. 3 *Dipsacus minor.* f.  
 Ch. 488. 1 *Carthamus.* f.  
 Ch. 490. 9. *Picnemos.* d.  
 Ch. 493. 1 *Cirsium max.* Aphod. rad. f. d.  
 2 *Cirsium mai. alter.* f. d.  
 3 *Cirsium fol. non hirsut.* f. d.  
 C. 4 *Cirs. mont. cap. parv.* f. d.  
 5 *Cirs. mont. Angl.* f. 3. d.  
 6 *Carduus mollis fol. dissect.* f. d.  
 7 *Card. moll. fol. Lapathi.* f. d.  
 Ch. 494. 3 *Trifol. mai. Flo. alb.* f.  
 4 *Trifol. mai. Flor. purp.* f.  
 5 *Trifol. lnt. lupul.* f.  
 6 *Trifol. lnt. min.* f.  
 Ch. 496. 6. *Coronopus ex cod. Cas.* f. d.  
 8 *Trifol. lnt. sil. corn.* f. d.  
 Ch. 497. 1 *Lagopus max.* f.  
 2 *Lagop. mai. spica long.* f. d.  
 3 *Lagop. angust.* Hisp. f. d.  
 Ch. 500. *Fanum Graecum syl.* f.  
 Ch. 501. *Lotus siliqua quad.* f. d.  
 Ch. 502 *Medicago hirs. cochlear. spin.* f. d. 4 var.  
 Ch. 506. 1 *Trifol. filique lnt.* f. d.  
 2 *Trifol. ang. Alp.* f. d.  
 3 *Trifol. spin. Cret.* f. d.  
 C. 4 *Trifol. fragif.* f. d.  
 5 *Trifol. stell. hirsut.* d.  
 6 *Trif. stell. glab.* d.

# Additions.

- Ch. 507. *Faba vulgaris*, d.  
 Ch. 508. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, *Phaseolor. pegrin. var. 9. cum*  
*fig. 3. d. 9.*  
 Ch. 509. 4 *Lupinus mai. flo. car. f. d.*  
 Ch. 515. 1 *Vicia*, f.  
 2 *Vicia max. dumer. d.*  
 3 *Vicia fyl. flo. alb. f. d.*  
 5 *Vicia fyl. sine Cracca min. f. d.*  
 Ch. 516. 1 *Lathyrus mai. latifol. f.*  
 2 *Lath. ang. flo. alb. f.*  
 3 *Lath. angust. flo. pmp. f. d.*  
 4 *Lath. Egypt. f. d.*  
 5 *Lath. ann. fil. Orobis, f. d.*  
 6 *Lath. fyl. flo. lut. f.*  
 Ch. 518. 2 *Hedysarum glycyrrhizatum, f.*  
 3 *Hedysar. mai. filiquis artic. f.*  
 4 *Securidaca min. pal. carul. f.*  
 5 *Secur. min. lut. f. d.*  
 6 *Secur. fl. plan. dens. f. d.*  
 7 *Hedysar. chyp. f.*  
 Ch. 519. 2 *Astragalus fyl. f. d.*  
 Ch. 520. 3 *Astragalus Martb. f.*  
 4 *Astragaloides, f.*  
 Ch. 521. 3 *Ornithopodium mai. f.*  
 4 *Ornithopod. min. f.*  
 5 *Scorpioides leguminosa, f. d.*  
 Ch. 526. 1 *Orobis vener. f. d.*  
 2 *Orobis fyl. vernus, f. d.*  
 3 *Orob. mont. flo. alb. f. d.*  
 4 *Orob. mont. angust. f. d.*  
 Ch. 527. 1 *Ochrus sine Ernsia, f. d.*  
 2 *Ernum fyl. f. d.*  
 3 *Aphaca, f. d.*  
 4 *Legumen mar. long. rad. d.*  
 Ch. 528. 3 *Alitrum mai. Hispan. d.*  
 Ch. 531. 6 *Ruta canin. f. d.*  
 L I B. 3.  
 C H. 2. 6 *Rosa lut. multipl. f. d.*  
 8 *Rosa Cinnam. flo. simpl. f.*  
 Ch. 3. 2 *Rosa fyl. odor. flo. dmp. f.*  
 Ch. 4. 2 *Rubus repens fructu ca. flo. d.*  
 Ch. 5. 19 *Cistus ann. flo. mac. f. d.*  
 20 *Cistus folio sampuch. f. d.*  
 Ch. 6. 7 *Chamaecistus serpillifol. f. d.*  
 8 *Chamaecistus Fris. f. d.*  
 Ch. 7. 15 *Cistus Ledon folijs Rosm. f. d.*  
 Ch. 12. *Glycyrrhiza vulg. f.*  
 Ch. 17. *Orobanchetriples var. f. 3.*  
 Ch. 20. 5 *Genista spinosa humilis, d.*  
 Ch. 25. 2 *Tragacantha minicon accur.*  
 3 *Poterion Lob. f.*  
 Ch. 26. 1 *Acacia Diosc. f.*  
 Ch. 27. 2 *Lycium Hsp. f.*  
 Ch. 28. 1 *Rhamnus flo. alb. f.*  
*Rhamn. alt. flo. pmp. f. d.*  
 2 *Rhamnus 2 Clus. f. d.*  
 3 *Rhamnus 3 Clus. d.*  
 Ch. 30. 1 *Rhamnus solut. f.*  
 2 *Rhamn. sol. min. f. d.*  
 3 *Rham. sol. pumil. d.*  
 Ch. 34. *Illicis ramus flor. f.*  
 Ch. 35. *Cerri minoris ram. cum flo. f.*  
 Ch. 37. 2 *Galla maior alt. f. d.*  
 Ch. 40. 2 *Pscea pumila, f.*  
 Ch. 42. 8 *Pinaster Austr. f. d.*  
 9 *Pinaster mar. min. f. d.*  
 Ch. 43. 2 *Abies mai, f.*  
*Abietis ramus cum latis, f.*

- Ch. 47. *Taxus glandif. & baccif. d.*  
*Taxus tant. flor. d.*  
 Ch. 48. 3 *Juniperus Alp. min. f. d.*  
 Ch. 49. 3 *Cedrus lycia alt. f. d.*  
 Ch. 50. 3 *Sabina bacc. alt. f. d.*  
 Ch. 52. 3 *Erica mai. flo. alb. d.*  
 9 *Erica baccif. procumbens, f.*  
 10 *Erica baccif. ten. d.*  
 11 *Ericapum. 3. Dod. f. d.*  
 12 *Erica ternus per interualla ramis, f. d.*  
 13 *Erica peregrin. Lob. f. d.*  
 14 *Erica coris folio 7 Clus. f. d.*  
 15 *Erica Coris fol. 9 Clus. f. d.*  
 Ch. 54. 2 *Vitex lat. seras. folio, f. d.*  
 Ch. 55. 8 *Salix hum. repens, f.*  
 Ch. 61. 3 *Syringa Arabica, f. d.*  
 Ch. 71. 2 *Myrtus Batrica lat. f.*  
 3 *Myrt. exot. f.*  
 4 *Myrt. fruct. alb. f.*  
 5 *Myrtus min. f.*  
 6 *Myrt. Batrica fyl. f. d.*  
 Ch. 73. 6 *Vitis Idæa fol. subrotund. mai. d.*  
 Ch. 77. 2 *Sambucus fructu alb. f.*  
 Ch. 89. *Auellana pum. Byz. f. d.*  
 Ch. 91. 3 *Castanea Peru. fruct. f. d.*  
 Ch. 94. 5 *Persica flo. pleno. d.*  
 Ch. 98. 2 *Mespilus satronali. f. d.*  
 4 *Chamaespilus, f.*  
 Ch. 113. 2 *Alnus hirsut. f. d.*  
 Ch. 116. 1 *Vlmus vulgar. fol. lato scabro, d.*  
 2 *Vlmus min. fol. angust. scabro, f. d.*  
 3 *Vlmus fol. latiss. scab. f. d.*  
 4 *Vlmus ful. glab. d.*  
 Ch. 118. 1 *Acer mai. f.*  
 Ch. 119. 5 *Populus alba folijs minor. f.*  
 Ch. 122. 2 *Zizypha Cappadocica, f.*  
 Ch. 124. *Guaiaicum Patav. angust. d.*  
 Ch. 133. 2 *Chamaescus, f.*  
 Ch. 136 *Musa fructus exact. icon, f. d.*  
 Ch. 145. 3 *Balsamum Alp. f. d.*  
 Ch. 146. 2 *Molle arboris adularamus, f.*  
 Ch. 153. 5 *Piper caudatum, f.*  
 C. 5 Ch. 159. *Fructus Indici & exotic. quorum fig.*  
*ad. 26. descr. 35.*  
 Ch. 162. 6 *Muscus Pyxidatus, f.*  
 12 *Musc. eleuat. fol. Cyp. d.*  
 14 *Musc. parv. stell. f. d.*  
 Ch. 164. 3 *Lichen mar. rotund. f. d.*  
 4 *Quernus mar. var. f. d.*  
 5 *Quern. mar. secund. f. d.*  
 6 *Quern. mar. tertia, f. d.*  
 7 *Quern. mar. quarta, f. d.*  
 8 *Alga, f. d.*  
 9 *Fucus phaeoanoides & polyss. f. d.*  
 10 *Fucus spong. nod. f. d.*  
 11 *Conferua, f. d.*  
 Ch. 165. 7 *Fucus ferul. f. d.*  
 8 *Fucus tenuifol. alt. f. d.*  
 9 *Muscus mar. Clus. f. d.*  
 10 *Muscus mar. tertius Dod. f. d.*  
 11 *Abies mar. Belg. Clus. f. d.*  
 Ch. 166. 5 *Coraloides alb. f. d.*  
 6 *Coral. rub. f. d.*  
 8 *Spong. infundibuli forma, f. d.*  
 9 *Spongia ramosa, f. d.*  
 Ch. 167. *Pungorum fig. 14.*  
 The Appendix contains fig. 46. descrip. 72.



1. The first part of the book is devoted to a general introduction to the subject of the history of the world, and to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

2. The second part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

3. The third part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

4. The fourth part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

5. The fifth part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

6. The sixth part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

7. The seventh part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

8. The eighth part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

9. The ninth part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

10. The tenth part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

11. The eleventh part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

12. The twelfth part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

13. The thirteenth part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

14. The fourteenth part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

15. The fifteenth part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

16. The sixteenth part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

17. The seventeenth part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.

18. The eighteenth part of the book is devoted to a description of the various methods which have been employed by historians in the collection and arrangement of their materials.



# THE FIRST BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS:

*Containing Grasses, Rushes, Reeds, Corne, Flags, and Bulbous,  
or Onion-rooted Plants.*



**I**N this Historie of Plants it would be tedious to vse by way of introduction, any curious discourse vpon the generall diuision of Plants, contained in Latine vnder *Arbor, Frutex, Suffrutex, Herba*: or to speake of the differing names of their seuerall parts, more in Latine than our vulgar tongue can well expresse. Or to go about to teach thee, or rather to beguile thee by the smell or taste, to guesse at the temperature of Plants: when as all and euery of these in their place shall haue their true face and note, whereby thou maist both know and vse them.

In three bookes therefore, as in thre gardens, all our Plants are bestowed; sorted as neere as might be in kindred & neighbourhood.

The first booke hath Grasses, Rushes, Corne, Reeds, Flags, Bulbous or Onion-rooted Plants.

The second, most sorts of herbes vsed for meate, medicine, or sweet smelling.

The third hath Trees, Shrubs, Bushes, Fruit-bearing Plants, Rosins, Gummes, Roses, Heathes, Mosses, Mushrooms, Corall, and their seuerall kindes.

Each booke hath chapters, as for each herbe a bed: and euery Plant presents thee with the Latine and English name in the title, placed ouer the picture of the Plant.

Then followes the kindes, description, place, time, names, natures, and vertues, agreeing with the best receiued opinions.

Last of all thou hast a generall Index, as well in Latine as English, with a carefull supply likewise of an *Index bilinguis*, of barbarous names.

And thus hauing giuen thee a generall view of this garden, now with our friendly labours wee will accompany thee, and leade thee through a Grasse-plot, little or nothing of many Herbarists heretofore touched; and begin with the most common or best knowne Grasse, which is called in Latine, *Gramen pratense*: and then by little and little conduct thee through most pleasant gardens and other delightfull places, where any herbe or plant may be found fit for meate or medicine.

## CHAP. I. Of Meadow-Grasse.

**H**ere be sundry and infinite kindes of Grasses not mentioned by the Antients, either as vnecessary to be set downe, or vknowne to them: onely they make mention of some few, whose wants we meane to supply, in such as haue come to our knowledge, referring the rest to the curious searcher of Simples.

### ¶ The Description.

**I** Common Meadow Grasse hath very small tufts or roots, with thicke hairy threds depending vpon the highest turfe, matting and creeping on the ground with a most thicke and apparant shew of wheaten leaues, lifting vp long thinne ioyned and light stalks, a foot or a cubit high, growing small and sharpe at the top, with a loose eare hanging downward, like the tuft or top of the common Reed.



2 Small meadow Grasse differeth from the former in varietie of the soile; for as the first kind groweth in meadows, so doth this small grasse clothe the hilly and more dry grounds vntilled, and barren by nature; a Grasse more fit for sheepe than for greater cattell. And because the kindes of Grasse do differ apparantly in root, tuft, stalke, leafe, sheath, eare, or crest, we may assure our selues that they are endowed with seuerall vertues, formed by the Creator for the vse of man, although they haue been by a common negligence hidden and vnknowne. And therefore in this our Labor we haue placed each of them in their seuerall bed, where the diligent searcher of Nature may, if so he please, place his learned obseruations.

1 *Gramen pratense.*  
Meadow Grasse.



2 *Gramen pratense minus.*  
Small Meadow-grasse.



¶ *The Place.*

Common Meadow-grasse groweth of it selfe vnset or vnswen, euery where, but the small meadow grasse for the most part groweth vpon dry and barren grounds, as partly wee haue touched in the Description.

¶ *The Time.*

Concerning the time when Grasse springeth and seedeth, I suppose there is none so simple but knoweth it, and that it continueth all the whole yeare, feeding in Iune and Iuly. Neither needeth it any propagation or replanting by seed or otherwise; no not so much as the watery Grasses, but that they recouer themselves againe, although they haue bene drowned in water all the Winter long, as may be seene in the wilde fennes in Lincolnshire and such like places.

¶ *The Names.*

Grasse is called in Greeke, *ἀγραμν*: in Latine, *Gramen*, as it is thought, *à gradiendo, quod geniculat is internodijs serpat crebroque nouis spargat radices*: for it groweth, goeth, or spreadeth it selfe vnset or vnswen, naturally vpon all fields or grounds, cloathing them with a faire and perfect greene. It is yearely mowed, in some places twice, and in some rare places thrice; then is it dried and withered by the heare of the Sunne, with often turning it; and then is it called *Fœnum, nescio an à fœnore* *αἰσφα*. In English, Hay; in French, *Le herbe du prair*.

¶ *The Nature.*

The roots and seeds of Grasse are of more vse in physicke than the herbe, and are accounted of for their medicinally tooke in obstructions, and prouoke urine.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of Grasse with the roots of Parsley drunke, helpeth the dissurie, and prouoketh A  
vrine.

The roots of Grasse, according to *Galen*, doe g'lew and consolidate together new and bleeding B  
wounds.

The iuyce of Grasse mixed with honey and the poudrer of Sothernwood taken in drinke, killeth C  
wormes in children; but if the childe be young, or tender of nature; it shall suffice. to mixe the  
iuyce of Grasse, and the gall of an Oxe or Bull together, and therewith anoint the chuldes belly,  
and lay a clout wet therein vpon the nauell.

*Fernelius* saith, that grasse doth helpe the obstructions of the liuer, reines and kidnies and the D  
inflammation of the raines called *Nephritis*.

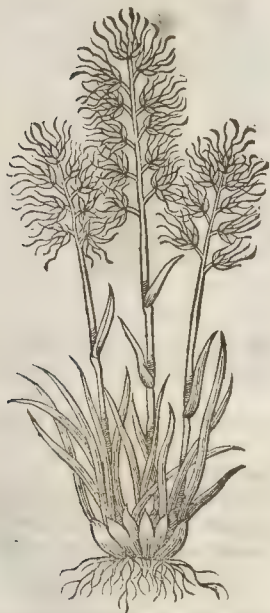
Hay sodden in water till it be tender, and applied hot to the chaps of beasts that be chap-fal- E  
len, through long standing in pound or stable without meate, is a present remedie.

## CHAP. 2. Of Red Dwarf-grasse.

## ¶ The Description.

1 D Warfe Grasse is one of the least of Grasses. The root consists of many little bulbes,  
couered with a reddish filme or skinne, with very many smal hairy and white strings:  
the tuft or eare is of a reddish colour, and not much differing from the grasse called  
*Ischemon*, though the eare be softer, broader, and more beautifull.

† 1 *Gramen minimum rubrum, siue*  
*Xerampelinum.*  
Red Dwarf-grasse,



2 *Gramen minimum album.*  
White Dwarf-grasse.



† 2 This kinde of Grasse hath small hairy roots; the leaues are small and short, as also the  
stalke, which on the top thereof beares a pannicle not much vnlike the small meadow Grasse, but  
lesse: the colour thereof is sometimes white, and otherwhiles reddish; whence some haue giuen  
two figures, which I thinking needlesse, haue onely retained the later, and for the former giuen the  
figure of another Grasse, intended by our Author to be comprehended in this Chapter.



3 Small hard Grasse hath small roots compact of little strings or threds, from which come forth many foure russhy leaues of the length of an inch and a halfe: the tuft or care is compact of many pannicles or very little cares, which to your feeling are very hard or harsh. This Grasse is vnpleasant, and no wholesome food for cattell.

4 Rush-grasse is a small plant some handfull high, hauing many small russhy leaues tough and pliant, as are the common Rushes: whereupon do grow small scaly or chaffe huskes, in stead of floures, like those of Rushes, but smaller. The root is threddy like the former. ‡ There is a varietie of this to be found in bogs, with the seeds bigger, and the leaues and whole plant lesser. ‡

3 *Gramen minus duriusculum.*  
Small hard Grasse.

4 *Gramen junceum.*  
Rush-grasse, or Toad-grasse.

*Juncus bufonius*



¶ *The Place.*

The Dwarf-grasse doth grow on heathy rough and dry barren grounds in most places of England. ‡ That which I haue giuen you I haue not as yet obserued growing in any part of England. ‡

The white Dwarf-grasse is not so common as the former, yet doth it grow very plentifully among the Hop gardens in Essex and many other places.

Small Hard-grasse groweth in moist fresh marishes, and such like places.

Rush-grasse groweth in salt marishes neere vnto the sea, where the marishes haue bene overflowne with salt water. ‡ It also groweth in many wet woods, lanes, and such places, as in the lane going by Totenham Court towards Hampstead. The lesser varietie hereof growes on the bogges vpon Hampstead heath. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

These kindes of Grasses do grow, floure, and flourish when the common Medow grasse doth.

¶ *The Names.*

It sufficeth what hath bene said of the names in the description, as well in English as Latine; onely that some haue deemed White Dwarf-grasse to be called *Xerampelinum*.

Rush-grasse hath been taken for *Holosteum Matthioli*.

‡ ¶ *The Names in particular.*

1 This I here giue you in the first place is the *Gramen minimum Xerampelinum* of Lobel: it is the

*Gramen*

*Gramen* of *Matthiolus*, and *Gramen bulbosum* of *Dalechampsius*. Our Author did not vnderstand what *Xerampelinus* signified, when as he said the white Dwarf-grasse was so termed; for the word imports red, or murrey, such a colour as the withered leaues of Vines are of. 2. *Tabern.* calls this, *Gramen panniculatum minus*. 3. *Lobel* calls this, *Exile Gramen durum*. 4. This by *Matthiolus* was called *Holostium*: by *Thalius*, *Gramen epigonatocaulon*: by *Tabernamontanus*, *Gra. Bufonium*, that is, Toad-grasse. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

These kinds of Grasses doe agree as it is thought with the common Meadow-grasse, in nature and vertues, notwithstanding they haue not beene vsed in physicke as yet; that I can reade of.

† The first figure was onely a varietie of the second, according to *Bauhinus*; yet in my iudgement it was the same with the third, which is *Gramen minus durum*.

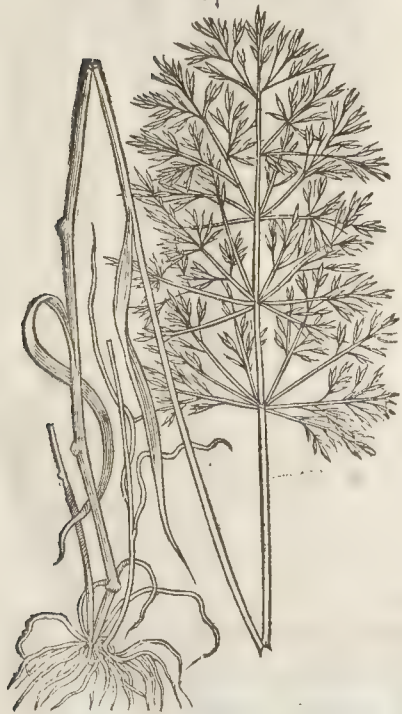
### CHAP. 3. Of Corne-Grasse.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **C**orne-grasse hath many grassie leaues resembling those of Rie, or rather Otes, amongst the which commeth vp slender bent stalkes, kneed or ioyned like those of corne, whereupon groweth a faire tuft or pannicle not much vnlike to the feather-like tuft of common Reed, but rounder compact together like vnto Millet. The root is threddy like those of Otes.

1 *Gramen segetale.*  
Corne-grasse.

*Aira cespitosa*



2 *Gramen harundinaceum.*  
Reed-grasse, or Bent.

*Agrostis Spica Ventris*



2 Reed-grasse hath many thin grassie leaues like the former: the bushy top, with his long feather-like pannicles doe resemble the common Reed, which is lightly shaken with the winde, branched vpon a long slender reeden stalke, kneed or ioyned like corne. The root is small and fibrous.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

These kinds of Grasses grow for the most part neere hedges, & in fallow fields in most places. Their time of springing, flourishing, and fading may be referred to the common Meadow-grasse.



## The Names.

† The first is called in English, Corne-grasse. *Lobelius* calls this, *Segetum gramin panicula speciosa latiore*: others term it *Gramen segetale*, for that it vsually groweth among corne; the which I haue not as yet seene.

The second is called in English, Reed-grasse: of *Lobelius* in Latine, *Gramen agrorum latiore, arundinacea, & comosa panicula*, for that his tuft or pannicles do resemble the Reed: and *Spica venti agrorum*, by reason of his feather-top, which is easily shaken with the wind. ‡ Some in English, much agreeable to the Latine name, call these, Windle-strawes. Now I take this last to be the Grasse with which we in London do vsually adorne our chimneys in Sommer time: and we commonly call the bundle of it handsomely made vp for our vse, by the name of Bents. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These Grasses are thought to agree with common Grasse, as well in temperature as vertues, although not vsed in physicke.

## CHAP. 4. Of Millet Grasse.

1 *Gramen Miliaceum.*

Millet Grasse.

*Milium effusum*† 2 *Gramen majus aquaticum.*

Great Water-grasse.

*Poa aquatica*

## ¶ The Description.

1 **M**illet Grasse is but a slender Grasse, bearing a tuft or eare like vnto the common Meadow-grasse, but consisting of small seeds or chaffe heads like to *Milium*, or Millet, whereof it tooke the name. The stalke or leaues do resemble the Bent, wherewith country people do trimme their houses.

2 The great Water-grasse in root, leafe, tuft, and reeden stalke doth very well resemble the Grasse called in Latine, *Gramen sulcatum*, or *Pitum*; and by our English women, Lady-laces, because it is stript or furrowed with white and Greene streakes like filke laces, but yet differs from that, that this Water-grasse doth get vnto it selfe some new roots from the middle of the stalks and ioyns, which the other doth not. ‡ This is a large Grasse, hauing stalkes almost as thicke as ones little finger, with the leaues answerable vnto them, and a little roughish: the tuft is somewhat like a reed, but lesse, and whitish coloured. ‡

¶ The

## ¶ The Place, Names, Nature, and Vertues.

The former growes in meadowes, and about hedges, and the later is to be found in most fenny and watery places, and haue their vertues and natures common with the other Grasses, for any thing that wee can finde in writing. The reason of their names may be gathered out of the description.

† This which I give you in the second place is not of the same plant that was figured in the former edition; for that picture was of *Gramen aqueticum harundinaceum paniculatum* of Faber, which ha h a running root and large specious panicle like to a Reed, of a browne colour. But it is most apparent that our Author hath not this, and framed his description by looking vpon this figure, especially the later part thereof. The true figure of this was in the second place in the next Chapter.

## CHAP. 5.

## Of Darnell Grasse.

## ¶ The Description.

I Darnell Grasse, or *Gramen Sorghinum*, as Lobel hath very properly termed it, hath a brownish stalke thicke and knotty, set with long sharpe leaues like vnto the common Dogs Grasse: at the top whereof groweth a tuft or eare of a grayish colour, somewhat like *Sorghum*, whereof it tooke his name.

1 *Gramen Sorghinum*,  
Darnell Grasse.

† 2 *Gramen harundinaceum paniculatum*,  
Wilde Reed.



2 Wilde Reed, or *Gramen harundinaceum paniculatum*, called also *Calamogrostis*, is far bigger than Couch grasse, or Dogs grasse, and in stalkes and leaues more rough, rugged, and cutting. It is bad food for cattrell, though they want, or be very hungry; and deadly to Sheepe, because that, as the Husbandman saith, it is a cause of leanness in them, thirst, and consumption; it cutteth their



- ‡ 3 *Gramen arundinaceum minus.*  
The lesser Reed-Grasse.



Greeke, *καλαμωροστis*. As for their natures and vertues we doe not finde any great vse of them worth the setting downe.

† The figure that was in the second place was of *Gramen minus squatum*, being the second of the precedent Chapter. The true figure of this was page 21. vnder the title of *Gramen arundinaceum minus*. The third being this also, as I haue touched in the description,

tongue, straitneth the gullet or throat, and draweth downe bloud into the stomacke or maw; whereof ensueth inflammation, and death for the most part. And not onely this *Calamogrostis* is hurtfull, but also all other kinds of shearing leaved reeds, flagges, sedge, or the like, which haue as it were edges, and cut on both sides like knives as well mens fingers, as cattels mouthes. This herbe is in a meane between reed & grasse. The root is white, creeping downwards very deepe. The spike or eare is like vnto the reed, being soft and cottony, somewhat resembling Pannicke.

‡ 3 This in root, stalkes, and leaues is like to the last described, but that they are lesser: the top or head is a long single spike or eare, not feuered or parted into many eares like the top of the precedent, and by this and the magnitude it may chiefly be distinguished from it. This was in the twelfth place in the sixteenth chapter, vnder the title of *Gramen arundinaceum minus*: and the *Calamogrostis* but now described, was also there againe in the eleuenth place. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first growes in fields and orchards almost euery where; the other grow in fenny waterish places.

¶ The Names.

2 This in Lincolnshire is called Sheere-grasse, or Henne: in other parts of England, wild Reed: in Latine, *Calamogrostis*; out of the

## CHAP. 6. Of Feather-top, Ferne, and Wood-grasse.

¶ The Description.

‡ 1 This might fitly haue bene put to those mentioned in the foregoing chapter; but that our Author determined it for this, as may appeare by the mention made of it in the names, as also by the description hereof, framed from the figure we here giue you. ‡ This Grasse is garnished with chaffie and downie tufts, set vpon a long benty stalke of two cubits high or somewhat more, naked without any blades or leaues, for the most part. His root is tough and hard. ‡ The top is commonly of a red or murrey colour, and the leaues soft and downy. ‡

‡ 2 This, whose figure was formerly by our Author giuen for the last described, though it verie much different from it, is a very pretty and elegant grasse: it in roots and leaues is not vnlike to the vsuall meadow Grasse, the stalke riseth to the height of a foot, and at the top thereof it beareth a beautifull pannicle, (whence the French and Spanish Nations call it *Amourettes*, that is, the Louely Grasse.) This head consists of many little eares, shaped much like those of the ordinarie Quaking Grasse, longer and flatter, being composed of more scales, so that each of them somewhat resembles the leafe of a small Ferne, whence I haue called it Ferne-Grasse. These tops when they are ripe are white, and are gathered where they grow naturally to beautifie garlands. ‡

‡ Wood-grasse hath many small and threddy roots, compa&t together in manner of a tuft; from which spring immediately out of the earth many grassy leaues, among the which are sundrie benty

‡ 1 *Gramen tomentosum arundinaceum.*  
Feather-top, or Woolly Reed-grasse;



2 *Gramen panniculatum elegans*  
Ferne-grasse,



3 *Gramen sylvaticum majus.*  
The greater Wood-grasse.



benty stalkes, naked and without leaues or blades like the former, bearing at the top a soft spikie tuft or eare much like vnto a Fox-taile, of a brownish colour.

‡ 4 This in leaues, stalks, roots, manner and place of growing is like the last described: the onely difference betweene them is, That this hath much lesse, yet sharper or rougher eares or tufts. The figure and description of this was formerly giuen by our Author in the sixteenth chapter, and ninth place; vnder the title of *Gramen sylvaticum minus*. But because the difference between the last described and this is so small, we haue spared the figure, to make roome for others more different and note-worthy.

¶ The Time and Place.

1 This kinde of Grasse growes in fertile fields and pastures.

2 The second growes in diuers places of Spaine and France.

The other two grow in Woods.

¶ The Names.

1 Lobelius in Latine calls this *Gramen tomentosum & Acerosum*. Some haue taken it for the second kinde of *Calamagrostis*; but most commonly it



it is called *Gramen plumosum*: and in English, a Bent, or Feather-top Grasse.

2 *Gramen panniculatum* is called by some *Horagrostis* in Greeke. Lobel calls this *Gramen panniculatum phalaroides*. And it is named in the *Hist. Lugd.* *Gramen filicium, seu polyanthos*: that is, Ferne, or many-floured Grasse. †

3 *Gramen sylvaticum*, or as it pleaseth others, *Gramen nemorosum*, is called in our tongue, wood Grasse, or shadow Grasse.

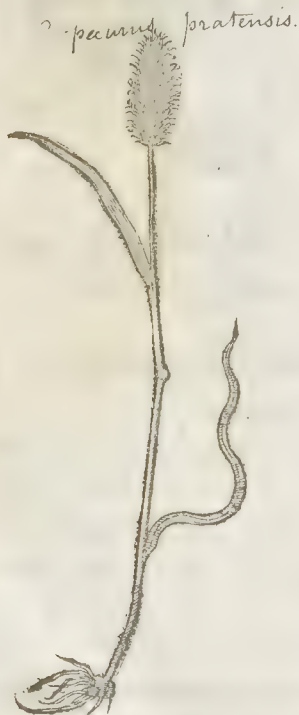
## CHAP. 7. Of great Fox-taile Grasse:

### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He great Fox-taile Grasse hath many threddy roots like the common Meadow grasse; and the stalke riseth immediatly from the root, in fashion like unto Barley, with two or three leaues or blades like Ores; but is nothing rough in handling, but soft and downie, and somewhat hoarie, bearing one eare or tuft on the top, and neuer more; fashioned like a Fox-taile, whereof it tooke his name. At the approach of Winter it dieth, and recouereth it selfe the next yeare by falling of his seed.

1 *Gramen Alopecuroides majus*:  
Great Fox-taile Grasse.

† 2 *Gramen Alopecuroides minus*.  
Small Fox-taile Grasse.



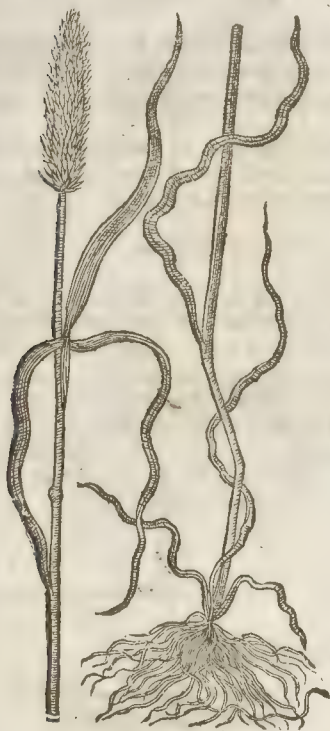
2 The lesser Fox taile Grasse hath a tuffe and hard root compact of many small strings, yeelding a strawie stalke like the former, though somewhat lesser, with the like top or crest, but of a whitish colour.

3 Great bastard Fox-taile Grasse hath a strawie stalke or stemme, which riseth to the height of a cubit and an halfe, hauing a small root consisting of many fibres. His leafe is small and grassie, and hath on his top one tuft or spike, or eare of a hard chaffe substance, some three inches long, composed of longish seeds, each hauing a little beard or awne.

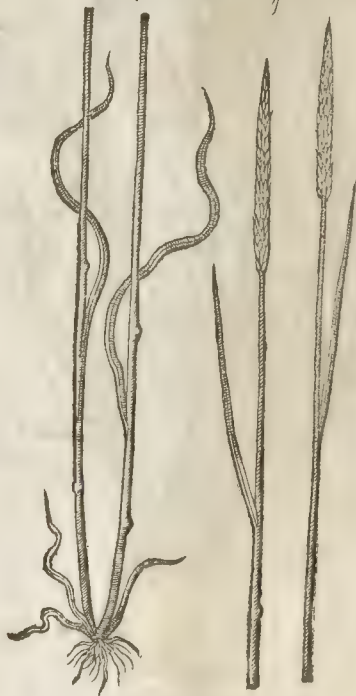
4 Small bastard Fox-taile Grasse doth resemble the former, sauing that this kinde doth not send

send forth such large stalkes and eares as the other, but smaller, and not so close packed together, neither hauing so long beards or awnes.

† 3 *Gramen Alopecurinum majus.*  
Great bastard Fox-taile Grasse.



4 *Gramen Alopecurinum minus.*  
Small bastard Fox-taile Grasse.  
*Alopecurus agrestis*



¶ The Place and Time.

These wilde bastard Fox-taile Grasses doe grow in the moist furrowes of fertile fields, towards the later end of Sommer.

¶ The Names.

† The first by *Lobel* and *Tabern.* is called *Gramen phalaroides*. The other *Lobel* calleth 2 *Gramen Alopecuroides*. 3. *minus*. 4. *minus alterum*.

## CHAP. 8. Of Great Cats-taile Grasse.

¶ The Description.

† **G**reat Cats-taile Grasse hath very small roots, compact of many small skins or threds; which may easily be taken from the whole root. The stalke riseth vp in the midst, and is somewhat like vnto wilde Barley, kneed and ioyned like corne, of a foot high or thereabout, bearing at the top a handsome round close compact eare resembling the Cats-taile.

2 The small Cats-taile grasse is like vnto the other, differing chiefly in that it is lesser than it. The root is thicke and cloued like those of Rush Onions, or Ciues, with many small strings or hairie threads annexed vnto it.

† 3 There is another that growes plentifully in many places about London, the which may fitly be referred to this Classis. The root thereof is a little bulbe, from whence ariseth a stalke some two foot or better high, set at each ioyn with long grasse leaues: the spike or eare is commonly

*Phleum  
pratense*



*Gramen Typhinum minus.*  
Small Cats-taile Grass.



monly foure or five inches long, closely and handsomely made in the fashion of the precedent, which in the shape it doth very much resemble. ‡

¶ The Place and Time.

These kinds of Grasses do grow very well neere waterie places, as *Gramen Cyperoides* doth, and flourish at the same time that all the others doe.

‡ The latter may be found by the bridge entring into Chelsey field, as one goeth from Saint James to little Chelsey. ‡

¶ The Names.

The Latines borrow these names of the Greekes, and call it *Gramen Typhinum*, of *Typha*, a Cats taile: and it may in English as well be called round Bent-grasse, as Cats-taile Grass.

‡ The last described is by *Bauhine*, who first gaue the figure and description thereof in his *Prodromus*, pag. 10. called *Gramen Typhoides maximum spica longissima*; that is, The largest Foxe-taile Grass with a very long care. ‡

### CHAP. 9. Of *Cyperus* Grass.

1 *Gramen Cyperoides.*  
*Cyperus* Grass.



2 *Gramen Iuncum aquaticum.*  
Rushy Water-Grass.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **C**yperus Grasse hath roots somewhat like Cyperus, whereof it tooke his name: his leaues are long and large like vnto the common reed: the stalke doth grow to the height of a cubit in some places, vpon which groweth little scaly knobs or eares, spike fashion, somewhat like vnto Cats-taile, or Reed-mace, very chaffie, rough, and rugged.

2 Rushy Water-grasse hath his roots like the former, with many fibres or strings hanging at them; and creepeth along vpon the vppermost face of the earth, or rather mud, wherein it groweth, bearing at each ioynt one slender benty stalke, set with a few small grassie blades or leaues, bringing forth at the top in little hoods, small feather-like tufts or eares.

## ¶ The Place, Time, and Names.

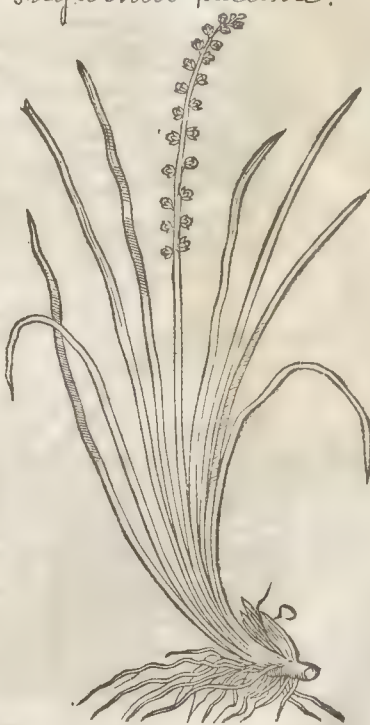
They grow, as I haue insinuated, in myrie and muddy grounds, in the same season that others do. And concerning their names there hath been said enough in their titles.

## CHAP. 10. Of Water-Grasse.

1 *Gramen aquaticum.*  
Water-grasse.



2 *Gramen aquaticum spicatum.*  
Spiked Water-grasse.  
*Triglochin palustre.*



## ¶ The Description.

† 1 **W**ater-grasse, or as we terme it, Water Burre-grasse, hath a few long narrow slender and ioynted leaues: among which riseth vp a stalke of two foot high, bearing vpon his small and tender branches certaine little rough knobs, or brownish sharpe pointed seeds made vp into cornered heads: his root is small and threddy.

‡ The figure of this plant is not well exprest, for it should haue had the leaues made narrower, and ioynts exprest in them, like as you may see in the *Gramen iuncum syluaticum*, which is the ninth in the sixteenth chapter; for that and this are so like, that I know no other difference betweene them, but that this hath leaues longer and narrower than that, and the heads smaller and whiter. There is a reasonable good figure of this in the *Historia Lugd.* p. 1001. vnder the name of *Arundo minima.* ‡

‡ Spiked



2 Spiked Water-grasse hath long narrow leaues: the stalke is small, single, and naked, without leaues or blades, bearing along ft the same toward the top an eare or spike made of certaine small buttons, resembling the buttonie floures of Sea Worme-wood. His root is thick & tough, full of fibres or threds.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

They differ not from the former kinde of Grasses in place and time: and their names are manifest.

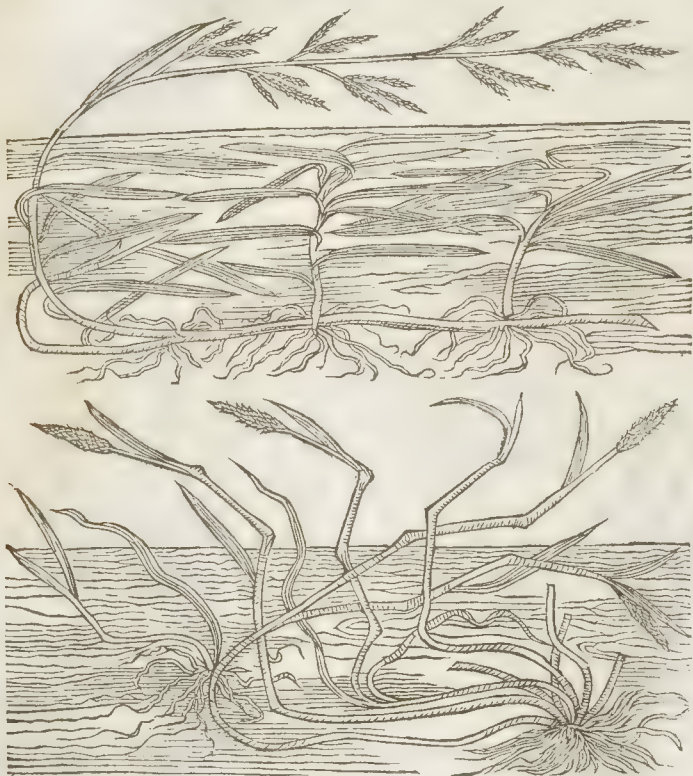
¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Their nature and vertues are referred vnto Dogs Grasse, whereof we will speake hereafter.

## CHAP. II. Of Flote-Grasse.

1 *Gramen fluuiatile.*  
Flote-grasse.

2 *Gramen fluuiatile spicatum.*  
Spiked Flote-grasse.



*Albidum  
genuculatum*

¶ *The Description.*

† FLoTe-grasse hath a long and round root somewhat thicke, like vnto Dogs-grasse, set on euen ioynts with small strings or threds; from the which rise vp long and crooked stalke, crossing, winding, and folding one within another with many flaggie leaues, which horses eate greedily of. At the top of these stalks, and somewhat lower, there come forth very many little eares of a whitish colour, composed of two ranks of little chaffie feeds set alternately, each of these small eares being almost an inch in length.

2 Spike Flote-Grasse, or spiked Flote-grasse beareth at the top of each slender creeping stalke one spiked eare and no more, and the other many, which maketh a difference betwixt them; otherwise they are one like the other. His root is compact, tufted, and made of many thrummie threds.

¶ *The Place.*

The first of these growes euery where in waters. The second is harder to be found.

¶ *The*

## ¶ The Names.

The first is called *Gramen fluviatile*, and also *Gramen aquis innatans*: in English, Flote-grasse. *Tragus* calls it, *Gramen Anatum*, Ducks-grasse.

The second is called *Gramen fluviatile spicatum*, and *fluviatile album* by *Tabernamontanus*. Likewise in English it is called Flote-grasse, and Floter-grasse, because they swimme and flote in the water.

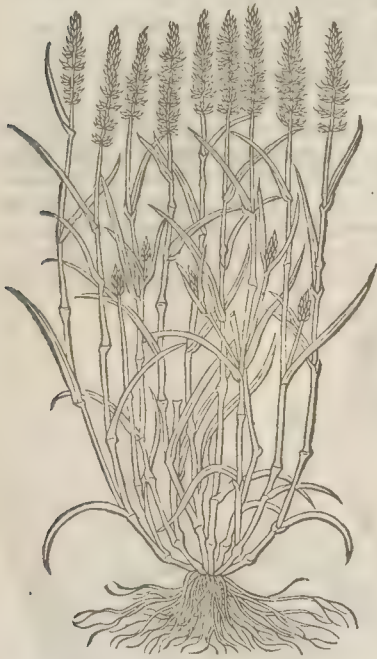
## CHAP. 12. Of Kneed-Grasse.

## ¶ The Description.

**K**need-grasse hath straight and vpright strawie stalkes, with ioynts like to the straw of corne, and beareth small grassie leaues or blades spiked at the top like vnto Pannick, with a rough eare of a darke browne colour. His roots are hairy and threddy, and the ioynts of the straw are very large and conspicuous.

1 *Gramen geniculatum*.  
Kneed-grasse.

*Panicum verticillatum*



2 *Gramen geniculatum aquaticum*.  
Water Kneed-grasse.



2 Water Kneed-grasse hath many long and slender stemmes, ioynted with many knobby and gouty knees like vnto Reed, set with broad flaggy leaues somewhat sharpe pointed, bearing at the top a tuft or pannicle diuided into sundry small branches, of a duskiſh colour. His root is thred-die like the other.

## ¶ The Place, Time, and Names.

These Grasses do grow in fertile moist meadowes; not differing in time from others. And they are called *Geniculata*, because they haue large ioynts like as it were knees.

We haue nothing deliuered vs of their nature and properties.



## CHAP. 13. Of Bearded Panicke Grasse.

1 *Gramen Panicum.*  
Bearded Panicke Grasse.

¶ The Description.



1 **B**earded Panicke grasse hath broad and large leaues like barley, toward the heaues, or of an other worse ruffler colour. The stalkes haue two or three ioynets at the most, and many eares on the top, without order; vpon some stalkes more eares; on others, flower, much like vnto the eare of wilde Panicke, but that this hath many beards or awnes, which the other wants.

2 Small Pannicke Grasse, as *Lebelius* writeth, in roots, leaues, ioynets, and stalkes is like the former, sauing that the eare is much lesse, consisting of fewer rowes of seed, contained in small chaine blackish husles. This, as the former, hath many eares vpon one stalke.

3 This small Pannicke Grasse from a threddy root sendeth forth many little stalkes, whereof some are one handfull, other some little more than an inch high; and each of these stalkes on the top sustaines one single eare, in shape very like vnto the eare of wilde Pannicke, but about halfe the length. The stalkes of this are commonly crooked, and set with grasse leaues like to the rest of this kinde. The figure hereof was vnfitly placed by our Author in the sixteenth place in the eighth chapter, vnder the title of *Gramen Cyperoides spicatum*.

2 *Gramen panicum paruum.*  
Small Panicke Grasse.



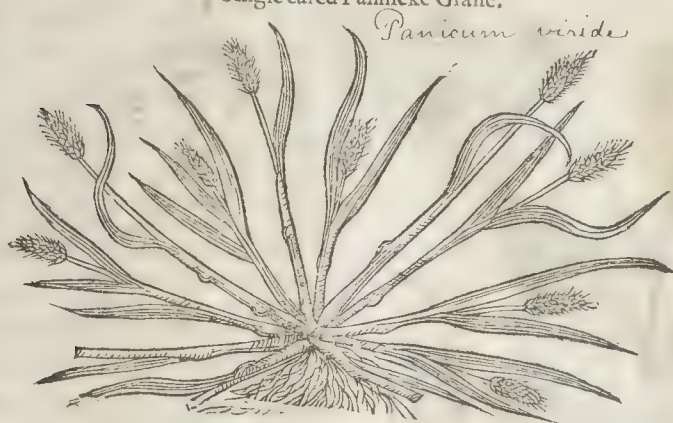
¶ The Place and Time.

The first of these two doth grow neere vnto mud walls, or such like places not manured, yet fertile or fruitfull.

The

The second groweth in shallow waterie plasles of pastures, and at the same time with others.  
 ‡ I haue not as yet obserued any of these three growing wilde. ‡

† 3. *Gramen Pannici effigie spica simplici.*  
 Single eared Pannicke Grasse.



¶ The Names and Vertues.

They are called Pannicke Grasses, because they are like the Italian corne called Pannicke.  
 Their nature and vertues are not knowne.

#### CHAP. 14. Of Hedge-hog Grasse.

† 1. *Gramen palustre Echinatum.*  
 Hedge-hog Grasse.  
*Carex flava*



2. *Gramen exile Hirsutum.*  
 Hairy-grasse.  
*Juncus campestris.*





‡ 3 *Gramen Capitulis globosis.*  
Round headed Siluer-grasse.

¶ The Description.



**H**edge-hog Grasse hath long stiff flaggy leaues with diuers stalkes proceeding from a thicke spreading root; and at the top of euery stalke growe certaine round and pricking knobs fashioned like an hedge-hog.

† 2 The second is rough and hairie: his roots do spread and creep vnder the mud and myre as *Cyperus* doth; and at the top of the stalkes are certaine round soft heads, their colour being browne, intermixed with yellow, so that they looke prettily when as they are in their prime.

‡ 3 This Grasse (whose figure was formerly in the first place in this Chapter) hath a small and fibrous root, from which rise leaues like those of Wheat, but with some long white hairs vpon them like those of the last described; at the tops of the stalks (which are some foot or better high) there grow two or three round heads consisting of soft and white downie threds. These heads are said to shine in the night, and therefore they in Italy call it (according to *Casalpini*) *Luciola, quia noctu lucet*.

4 To this I may adde another growing also in Italy, and first described by *Fabius Columna*. It hath small creeping ioyned

roots, out of which come small fibres, and leaues little and very narrow at the first, but those that are vpon the stalkes are as long againe, incompassing the stalks, as in Wheat, Dogs-grasse, and the like. These leaues are crested all along, and a little forked at the end: the straw or stalke is very slender, at the top whereof growes a sharpe prickly round head, much after the manner of the last described: each of the seed-vessels whereof this head consists ends in a prickly stalke hauing five or seuen points, whereof the vppermost that is in the middle is the longest. The seed that is contained in these prickly vessels is little and transparent, like in colour to that of Cow-wheat. The floures (as in others of this kinde) hang trembling vpon yellowish small threds. ‡

¶ The Place and Time.

† 1 2 They grow in watery meadows and fields, as you may see in Saint Georges fields and such like places.

3 4 Both these grow in diuers mountainous places of Italy; the later whereof floures in May.

¶ The Names.

The first is called Hedge-hog Grasse, and in Latine, *Gramen Echinatum*, by reason of those prickles which are like vnto a hedge-hog.

The second hairy Grasse is called *Gramen exile hirsutum Cyperoides*, because it is small and little, and rough or hairy like a Goat: and *Cyperoides*, because his roots do spring and creepe like the *Cyperus*.

‡ 3 This by *Anguillara* is thought to be *Combretum* of *Pliny*; it is *Gram. lucidum* of *Tabernamontanus*; and *Gramen hirsutum capitulo globo*, of *Bauhine*, *Pin. pag. 7*.

4 *Fabius Columna* calls this, *Gramen montanum Echinatum tribuloides capitatum*: and *Bauhine* nameth it, *Gramen spica subrotunda echinata*. Wee may call it in English, Round headed Caltrop Grasse.

¶ The Vertues.

3 The heade of this (which I haue thought good to call Siluer-grasse) is very good to be applied to greene wounds, and effectually to stay bleeding, *Casalp.* ‡

† It is euident by the name and description, that our Author meant this which we here giue you in the first place; yet his figure was of another Grasse somewhat like the second, which figure and description you may finde here exprest in the third place.

## CHAP. 15. Of Hairy Wood-Grasse.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **H**Airy Wood-grasse hath broad rough leaues somewhat like the precedent, but much longer, and they proceed from a threddy root, which is very thicke, and full of strings, as the common Grasse, with small stalkes rising vp from the same roots; but the top of these stalkes is diuided into a number of little branches, and on the end of euey one of them standeth a little floure or huske like the top of *Allium Vrsinum*, or common Ramsons, wherein the seed is contained when the floure is fallen.

2 *Cyperus* Wood-grasse hath many sheary grassie leaues, proceeding from a root made of many hairy strings or threds: among which there riseth vp sundry straight and vpriht stalkes, on whose tops are certaine scaly and chaffie huskes, or rather spikie blackish cares, not much vnlike the catkins or tags which grow on Nut-trees, or Aller trees.

1 *Gramen hirsutum nemorosum.*

Hairy Wood-grasse.

*Juncus hirsutus.*



2 *Gramen Cyperinum nemorosum.*

*Cyperus* Wood-grasse.



## ¶ The Place, Time, and Names.

These two grow in woods or shadowie places, and may in English be called Wood-grasses. Their time is common with the rest.

## ¶ Their Nature and Vertues.

There is nothing to be said of their nature and vertues, being as vnknowne as most of the former.



## CHAP. 16: Of Sea Spike-Grasse:

## ¶ The Description.

† 1 Sea Spike-grasse hath many small hollow round leaues about six inches long, rising from a bushy threddy white fibrous root, which are very soft and smooth in handling. Among these leaues there doe spring vp many small rushy stalkes; amongst which are at the first diuers small flowering round buttons, the sides whereof falling away, the middle part growes into a longish seed-veffell standing vpright.

1 *Gramen marinum spicatum.*  
Sea Spike-grasse.



2 *Gramen spicatum alterum.*  
Salt-marsh Spike-grasse.  
*Triglochin maritimum*



† 2 Salt-marsh Spike-grasse hath a woody tough thicke root with some small hairy threds fastned thereunto; out of which arise long and thicke leaues very like those of that Sea-grasse we vulgarly call Thrift. And amongst these leaues grow vp slender naked rushy stalkes which haue on one side small knobs or buttons of a greenish colour hanging on them.

3 The third hath many rushy leaues tough and hard, of a browne colour, well resembling Rushes; his root is compact of many small tough and long strings. His stalke is bare and naked of leaues vnto the top, on which it hath many small pretty chafie buttons or heads.

4 The fourth is like the third, sauing that it is larger; the stalke also is thicker and taller than that of the former, bearing at the top such huskes as are in Rushes.

5 Great Cypresse Grasse hath diuers long three-square stalkes proceeding from a root compact of many long and tough strings or threds. The leaues are long and broad, like vnto the fedge called *Carex*. The spike or eare of it is like the head of Plantaine, and very prickly, and commonly of a yellowish Greene colour.

6 Small Cypresse Grasse is like vnto the other in root and leaues, sauing that it is smaller. His stalke is smooth and plaine, bearing at the top certaine tufts or pannicles, like to the last described in roughnesse and colour.

- 3 *Gramen junceum marinum.*  
Sea Rush-grasse.



- 4 *Gramen junceum maritimum.*  
Marish Rush-grass.  
*Juncus squarrosus.*



- 5 *Gramen palustre Cyperoides.*  
Great Cypress-grasse.  
*Cyperus bulbosus*



- 6 *Gramen Cyperoides parvum.*  
Small Cypress-grasse.





- 7 *Gramen aquaticum Cyperoides vulgatus.*  
Water Cypresse Grasse.

*Scapus maritimus* — *a*



- 9 *Gramen inuicem flucticum.*  
Wood Rushy-grasse.



† 8 *Gramen Cyperoides spicatum.* Spike Cypresse Grasse.

7 The first of these two kindes hath many crooked and crambling roots of a woody substance, very like vnto the right Cyperus, differing from it onely in smell, because the right Cyperus roots haue a fragrant smell, and these none at all. His leaues are long and broad, rough, sharp or cutting at the edges like sedge. His stalke is long, big, and three square, like to Cyperus, and on his top a chaffie vmbel or tuft like vnto the true Cyperus.

† 8 The second kinde hath many broad leaues like vnto those of Gillouers, but of a fresher Greene: amongst the which riseth vp a short stalke some handfull or two high, bearing at the top three or foure short eares of a reddish murrey colour, and these eares grow commonly together at the top of the stalk, and not one vnder another. There is also another lesser sort hereof, with leaues and roots like the former, but the stalke is commonly shorter, and it hath but one single eare at the top thereof. You haue the figures of both these exprest in the same table or piece. This kinde of Grasse is the *Gramen spicatum folijs Veronicae* of Lobel. †

9 This hath long tough and hairy strings growing deepe in the earth like a turfe, which make the root, from which rise many crooked tough and rushy stalks, hauing toward the top scaly and chaffie knobs or buttons. † This growes

grows some halfe yard high, with round brownish heads, and the leaues are ioyned as you see them expresse in the figure we here giue you. ‡

¶ The Place, Time, Names, Nature, and Vertues.

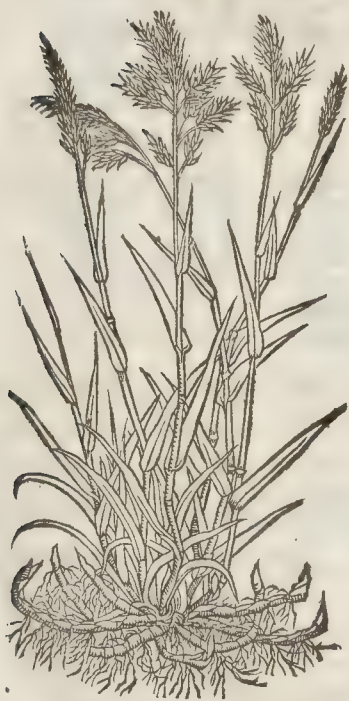
All the Grasses which we haue described in this chapter doe grow in marish and watery places neere to the sea, or other fenny grounds, or by muddy and myrie ditches, at the same time that the others do grow and flourish. Their names are easily gathered of the places they grow in, or by their Descriptions, and are of no vertue nor propertie in medicine, or any other necessarie vse as yet knowne.

† Formerly in the eighth place (but very vnsidely) was the figure of *Gramen panicis effigie sua sum.* being the third in the thirteenth chapter. The ninth also is referred to his due place, being the fourth in the sixth chapter. The two Reed-grasses that were in the eleventh and twelfth places are also before in the fifth Chapter.

CHAP. 17. Of Couch-Grasse, or Dogs-grasse.

1 *Gramen Caninum.*

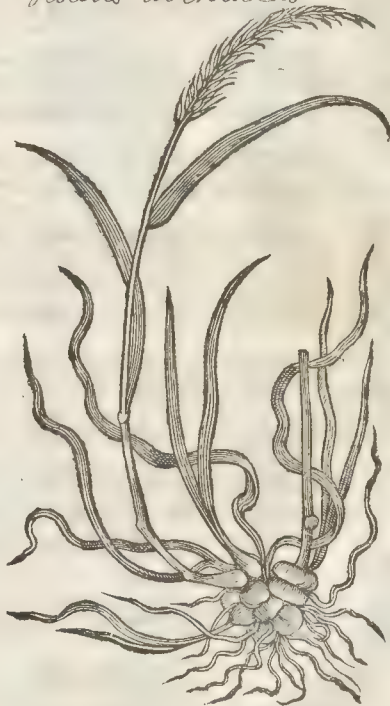
Couch-grasse, or Dogs-grasse.



2 *Gramen Caninum nodosum.*

Knotty Dogs-grasse.

*Holcus avenaceus*



¶ The Description.

† 1 The common or best knowne Dogs-grasse, or Couch-grasse hath long leaues of a whitish Greene colour: the stalke is a cubit and a halfe high, with ioyns or knees like wheaten straw, but these ioyns are couered with a little short down or wool-lineffe. The plume or tuft is like the reed, but smaller and more chaffe, and of a grayish colour: it creepeth in the ground hither and thither with long white roots, ioyned at certaine distances, hauing a pleasant sweet taste, and are platted or wrapped one within another very intricately, inso-much as where it hapneth in gardens amongst pot-herbes, great labour must be taken before it can be destroyed, each piece being apt to grow, and euery way to dilate it selfe.



2 Knotty Dogs grasse is like vnto the former in stalke and leafe, but that they are of a deeper colour; also the spike or care is greener, and about some two handfulls long, much in shape resembling an Oate, yet far smaller, and is much more dispersed than the figure presents to you. The roots of this are somewhat knotty and tuberous, but that is chiefly about the Spring of the yeare, for afterwards they become lesse and lesse vntill the end of Summer. And these bulbes do grow confusedly together, not retaining any certaine shape or number.

¶ The Place.

1 The first growes in gardens and arable lands, as an infirmitie or plague of the fields, nothing pleasing to Husbandmen; for after that the field is plowed, they are constrained to gather the roots together with harrowes and rakes; and being so gathered and laid vpon heapes, they set them on fire lest they should grow againe.

2 The second growes in plowed fields and such like places, but not euery where as the other. I haue found of these in great plenty, both growing, and plucked vp with harrowes, as before is rehearsed, in the fields next to S. James wall as ye go to Chelsey, and in the fields as ye go from the Tower-hill of London to Radcliffe.

¶ The Time.

These Grasses seldome come to shew their care before Iuly.

¶ The Names.

It is called *Gramen Caninum*, or *Sanguinale*, and *Viola*. The Countreymen of Brabant name it *Deen*; others, *Ledt grasse*: of the Grecians, *απειν*: of the Latines, by the common name, *Gramen*. It is of some named *απειν*: in English, Couch-grasse, Quitch-Grasse, and Dogs-grasse.

*Gramen Caninum bulbosum*, or *nodosum*, is called in English, Knobby, or Knotty Couch-grasse.

¶ The Nature.

The nature of Couch-grasse, especially the roots, agreeth with the nature of common Grasse: although that Couch-grasse be an vnwelcome guest to fields and gardens, yet his physicke vertues do recompence those hurts; for it openeth the stoppings of the liuer and reines, without any manifest heate.

The learned Physitions of the Colledge and Societie of London do hold this bulbous Couch grasse in temperature agreeing with the common Couch-grasse, but in vertues more effectuall.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Couch-grasse healeth greene wounds. The decoction of the root is good for the kidneys and bladder: it prouoketh vrine gently, and driueth forth grauell. *Dioscorides* and *Galen* do agree, that the root stamped and laid vpon greene wounds doth heale them speedily.
- B The decoction thereof serueth against griping paines of the belly, and difficultie of making water.
- C *Marcellus* an old Author maketh mention in his 26 chapter, That seuen and twenty knots of the herbe which is called *Gramen*, or Grasse, boiled in wine till halfe be consumed, pressed forth, strained, and giuen to drinke to him that is troubled with the strangurie, hath so great vertue, that after the Patient hath once begun to make water without paine, it may not be giuen any more. But it must be giuen with water onely to such as haue a Feuer. By which words it appeareth, That this knotted Grasse was taken for that which is properly called *Gramen*, or *Agrostis*; and hath bin also commended against the stone and diseases of the bladder.
- D The later Physitions doe vse the roots sometimes of this, and sometimes of the other indifferently.

## CHAP. 18. Of Sea Dogs-Grasse.

¶ The Description.

1 THE Sea Dogs-grasse is very like vnto the other before named: his leaues are long and slender, and very thicke compact together, set vpon a knotty stalke spiked at the top like the former. Also the root crambleth and creepeth hither and thither vnder the earth, occupying much ground by reason of his great encrease of roots.

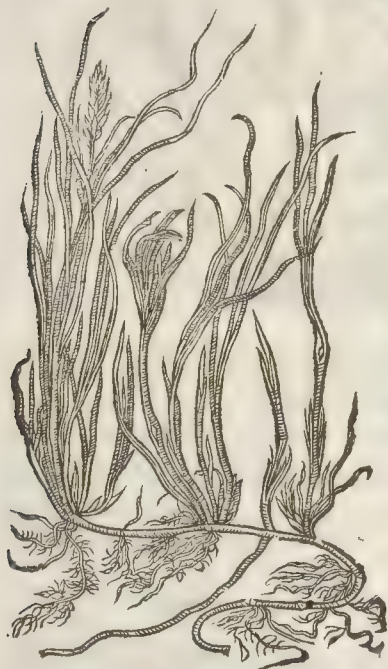
‡ This Grasse (whereof *Lobel* gaue the first figure and description, vnder the name of *Gramen geniculatum Caninum marinum*) I coniecture to be that which growes plentifully vpon the banks in the salt marshes by Dartford in Kent, and most other salt places by the sea; as also in many banks and orchards about London, and most other places farre from the sea. Now *Lobels* figure being not good, and the description not extant in any of his Latine Workes; I cannot certainly affirme any thing. Yet I thinke it fit to giue you an exact description of that I do probably iudge to be it;

and

and not onely so, but I iudge it to be the same Grasse that *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus* hath set forth, pag. 17. vnder the name of *Gramen latifolium spicatruticea compacta*. This is a very tall Grasse; for it sends forth a stalke commonly in good ground to the height of a yard and an halfe: the leaues are large, stiffe, and Greene, almost as big as those of white Wheat; the which it also very much resembles in the eare, which vsually is some handfull and an halfe long, little spokes standing by course with their flat sides towards the straw. About the beginning of Iuly it is hung with little

1 *Gramen Caninum marinum*.  
Sea Dogs-grasse.

2 *Gramen Caninum marinum alterum*.  
Sea Couch-grasse.



whitish yellow floures such as Wheat hath. The roots of this are like those of the first described. This sometimes varies in the largeness of the whole Plant, as also in the greatnesse, sparsednesse, and compactnesse of the eare. †

2 The second Sea Dogs-grasse is according vnto *Lobel* somewhat like the former: his roots are more spreading and longer, dispersing themselues vnder the ground farther than any of the rest. The leaues are like the former, thicke bushed at the top, with a cluster or bush of short thick leaues one folded within another. The stalke and tuft is of a middle kinde, betweene *Ischemon* and the common Couch-grasse.

¶ *The Place, Time, Names, Nature, and Vertues.*

They grow on the sea shore at the same time that others do; and are so called because they grow neere the sea side. Their nature and vertues are to be referred vnto Dogs-grasse,

## CHAP. 19. Of vpright Dogs-Grasse.

¶ *The Description.*

1 Vpright Dogs-grasse, or Quich-grasse, by reason of his long spreading ioynted roots is like vnto the former, and hath at euery knot in the root sundry strings of hairie substance, shooting into the ground at euery ioint as it spreadeth: the stalks ly creeping, or rise but a little from the ground, and at their tops haue spokie pannicles farre smaller than the



common Couch-grasse. By which notes of difference it may easily be discerned from the other kinds of Dogs-grasse.

1 *Gramen Caninum supinum.*

Vpright Dogs-grasse.

*Agrostis stolonifera*



2 Ladies Laces hath leaues like vnto Millet in fashion, rough and sharpe pointed like to the Reed, with many white vaines or ribs, and siluer streakes running along through the midft of the leaues, fashioning the same like to laces or ribbons wouen of white and Greene filke, very beautifull and faire to behold: it groweth vnto the

2 *Gramen striatum.*

Lady-lace Grasse.



height of wilde Pannicke, with a spoky top not very much vnlike, but more compact, soft, white, and chaffie. The root is small and hairie, and white of colour like vnto the Meadow-grasse.

¶ The Place.

1 Vpright-Dogs-grasse groweth in danged grounds and fertile fields.

2 Lady-laces growes naturally in woody and hilly places of Sauoy, and answers common Grasse in his time of feeding.

It is kept and maintained in our English gardens, rather for pleasure than vertue, which is yet knowne.

¶ The Names.

Lobelius calleth the later, *Gramen sulcatum*, and *striatum*, or *Gramen pictum*: in English, the Furrowed Grasse, the white Chamelion Grasse, or streaked Grasse; and vfuall of our English women it is called Lady-laces, or painted Grasse: in French, *Aiguillettes d'armes*.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

The vertues are referred vnto the Dogs-grasses.

## CHAP. 20. Of Dew-Grasse.

## ¶ The Description.

1 Dew-grasse hath very hard and tough roots long and fibrous: the stalkes are great, of three or foure cubits high, very rough and hairy, ioyned and kneed like the common Reed: the leaues are large and broad like vnto corne. The tuft or eare is diuided into sundry branches, chaffe, and of a purple colour; wherein is contained seed like *Milium*, wherewith the Germanes do make pottage and such like meat, as we in England do with Otemeale; and it is sent into Middleborough and other townes of the Low-countries, in great quantitie for the same purpose, as *Lobel* hath told me.

2 The second kinde of Dew-grasse or *Ischamon* is somewhat like the first kinde of Meadow-grasse, resembling one the other in leaues and stalkes, sauing that the creit or tuft is spred or stretched out abroad like a Cocks foot set downe vpon the ground, whereupon it was called *Gallierus*, by *Apulcius*. These tops are cleere and vpright, of a glittering purple colour, or rather violet; and it is diuided into foure or foue branches like the former Dew-grasse. The root consists of a great many small fibres.

‡ 3 To these may fitly be added another Grasse, which *Clusius* hath iudged to be the medicinall Grasse of the Antients: and *Lobel* referres it to the Dogs grasses, because it hath a root ioyned thicke, and creeping like as the Dogs-grasses: the stalkes are some foot high, round, and of a purplish colour: but the top is very like to that of the last described, of a darke purple colour.

1 *Gramen Maris esculentum.*  
Dew-grasse.



2 *Ischamon vulgare.*  
Cocks-foot grasse.  
*Panicum sanguinale*



## ¶ The Place and Time.

1 The first groweth naturally in Germanie, Bohemia, Italy, and in the territories of Goritia and Carinthia, as *Matthiolus* reporteth.

2 The second groweth neere vnto rough bankes of fields, as I haue seene in the hilly bankes neere Greenhithe in Kent. It differeth not in time from those we haue spoken of.

‡ 3 This



- ‡ 3. *Græmen dactiloides radice repente.*  
Cocks-foot Grasse with creeping  
roots.

*Panicum dactylon*—



- B As in the description I told you, this plant in his tuft or eare is diuided into sundry branches, some tuft into three, some foure, and some sue clouen parts like Cocks toes. *Apuleius* reporteth, If ye take that eare which is diuided onely into three parts, it wonderfully helpeth the running or dropping of the eyes, and those that begin to be bleare eyed, being boud about the necke, and so vsed for certaine dayes together, it turneth the humors away from the weak part.
- C ‡ Manna Grasse, or Rice-grasse is said to be very good to be put into pultices, to discusse hard swellings in womens breasts.
- D The Cocks-foot Dogs-grasse is very good in all cases, as the other Dogs-grasses are, and equally as effectuell. ‡

‡ 3 This groweth plentifully in most parts of Spaine and France; and it is probable, that this was the grasse that our Author found neere Greenhithe in Kent.

¶ The Names.

1 The Germanes call it *Himeldau*: That is to say, *Callos*; whereupon it was called *Græmen Manna*: it seemeth to be *Milij sylvestris spurium quoddam genus*, a certaine wilde or bastard kinde of Millet. *Leonscus* and *Ruellius* name it *Capriola*, and *Sanguinaria*: some would haue it to be *Græmen aculeatum Plinij*, but because the description thereof is very short, nothing can be certainly affirmed. But they are far deceived who thinke it be *oxycopus*, as some very learned haue set downe; but euerie one in these dayes is able to controul that error. *Lobel* calleth it *Græmen Manna esculentum*, for that in Germany and other parts, as *Polemia* and *Italy*, they vse to eate the same as a kinde of bread-corne, and also make pottage therewith as wee do with *Otemeale*; for the which purpose it is there sowne as Corne, and sent into the Low-countries, and there sold by the pound. In English it may be called Manna-grasse, or Dew-grasse; but more fitly Rice-grasse.

2 This is iudged to be *Ischemon* of *Pliny*; and *Gallierus* of *Apuleius*.

¶ The Nature.

These Grasses are astringent and drying, in taste sweet like the common Dogs-grasse.

¶ The Vertues.

*Apuleius* saith, if a plaister be made of this Grasse, Hogs grease, and leuen of household bread, it cureth the biting of mad dogs.

## ‡ CHAP. 21. Of diuers Cyperus Grasses.

¶ The Description.

‡ 1 The first of these hath reasonable strong fibrous roots, from whence rise stiffe long and narrow leaues like those of other Cyperus Grasses: the stalkes also (as it is proper to all the plants of this kindred) are three square, bearing at their tops some three brownish eares soft and chaffie like the rest of this kinde, and standing vpright, and not hanging downe as some others do.

2 This hath pretty thicke creeping blacke roots, from whence arise three square stalkes set with leaues shorter, yet broader than those of the last described; and from the top of the stalke come forth three or foure foot-stalkes, whereupon doe hang longish rough scaly and yellowish heads.

3 The roots of this are blacke, without smell, and somewhat larger than those of the last described.

‡ 1 *Gramen Cyperoides angustifolium majus.*  
Great narrow leaved Cyperus Grasse.



‡ 2 *Pseudocyperus.*  
Bastard Cyperus;  
*Carex Pseudo-cyperus.*



‡ 3 *Cyperus longus inodorus sylvestris.*  
Long Bastard Cyperus.

*Schoenus* *maris*



described: the 3 square stalke also is some two cubits high, bearing at the top dispersedly round scaly heads somewhat like those of the wood Rush-grasse: the leaues are somewhat sharpe and triangular like those of the other Cyperus.

4 This Cyperus hath creeping blacke roots, hauing here and there knotty tuberous heads for the most part, putting vp leaues like those of the last described, as also a stalke bearing at the top long chaffy cares like to some others of this kinde.

5 This Cyperus Grasse hath pretty thicke fibrous and blacke roots, from whence ariseth a stalke some cubit high, pretty stiffe, triangular, ioynted, set at each ioynt with a large greene leaf which at the bottome incompasses the stalke, which is omitted in the figure. At the top of the stalke, as in the true Cyperus, come forth two or three pretty large leaues, betweene which rise vp many small foot-stalkes very much branched, and bearing many blacke seeds somewhat like Millet or rushes.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

All these grow in ditches and waterie places,



places, and are to be found with their heads about the middle of Sommer, and some of them sooner.

¶ *The Names.*

The first of these by *Lobel* is called *Gramen palustre majus*.

2 This by *Gesner*, *Lobel*, and *Dodonaeus* is called *Pseudocyperus*.

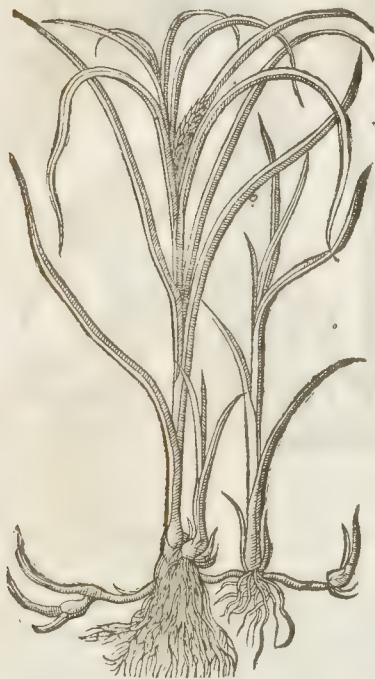
3 *Lobel* names this, *Cyperus longus inodorus sylvestris*.

4 He also calls this, *Cyperus aquaticus septentrionalis*.

5 This is the *Cyperus graminea miliacea* of *Lobel* and *Pena*: the *Iuncus latus* in the *Hist. Lugd.* pag. 988. and the *Pseudocyperus polycarpus* of *Thalins*.

‡ 4 *Cyperus rotundus inodorus sylvestris*.  
Round Bastard Cyperus.

‡ 5 *Cyperus gramineus miliaceus*.  
Millet Cyperus grasse.



¶ *The Temper and Vertue.*

None of these are made use of in phylicke; but by their taste they seeme to be of a cold and astringent qualitie. ‡

‡ CHAP. 22. Of diuers other Grasses.

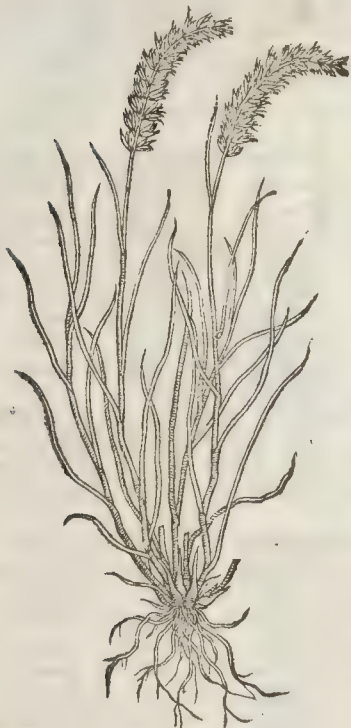
¶ *The Description.*

‡ 1 **T**His Ote or Hauer-grasse, described by *Clusius*, hath small creeping roots: the stalks are some cubit high, slender ioynted, and set with short narrow leaues: at the top of the stalk growes the eare, long, slender, and bending, composed of downy huskes containing a seed like to a naked Ote. The seed is ripe in Iuly. It growes in the mountainous and shadowie woods of Hungary, Austria, and Bohemia. Our Author mistaking himselfe in the figure, and as much in the title, gaue the figure of this for Burnt Barley, with this title, *Hordeum Distichon*. See the former edition, pag. 66.

2 I cannot omit this elegant Grasse, found by *M. Goodyer* vpon the wals of the antient city of Winchester, and not described as yet by any that I know of. It hath a fibrous and stringy root, from which arise leaues long and narrow, which growing old become round as those of *Spartum* or Mat-

Mat-weed : amongst these grassie leaues there growes vp a slender stalke some two foot long, scarce standing vpright, but oft times hanging down the head or top of the eare : it hath some two foiers, and at each of these a pretty grassy leafe. The eare is almost a foot in length, composed of many small and slender hairy tufts, which when they come to maturitie looke of a grayish or whitish colour, and do very well resemble a Capons taile ; whence my friend, the first obseruer thereof, gaue it the title of *Gramen Aukpuleris*, or Capons-taile Grassie : by which name I receiued the seed thereof, which sowed, tooke root, and flourishes.

‡ 1 *Gra. montanum avenaceum*.  
Mountaine Hauer-grasse.



‡ 2 *Gramen murorum spica longissima*,  
Capon-taile Grassie.  
*Festuca arvensis*



3 Next to this I thinke fit to place the *Gramen Cristatum*, or Cocks-combe grassie of *Bauhinus*. This Grassie hath for the root many white fibrous threds thicke packt together ; the leaues are but short, about the bignesse of the ordinarie meadow grassie ; the stalks are some cubit and halfe high, with some two or three knots a piece : the leaues of the stalke are some foure or fite inches long : the eare is small, longish, of a pale greene colour, somewhat bending, so that in some fort it resembles the combe of a Cocke, or the seed-vessell of that plant which is called *Caput Gallinaceum*. This is ordinarily to be found in most meadowes about Mid-summer.

*Cynosurus  
cristatus*

4 There is also commonly about the same time in our meadowes to be found a Grassie growing to some cubit high, hauing a small stalke, at the top whereof there growes an eare some inch and an halfe, or two inches long, consisting as it were of two rankes of corne : it very much resembles Rie both in shape and colour, and in his short bearded awnes, wherefore it may very fitly be termed *Gramen secalinum*, or Rie-grassie. Yet is it not *Gramen spica secalina* which *Bauhine* describes in the fifty seuenth place, in his *Prodromus*, pag. 18. for that is much taller, and the eare much larger than this of my description.

*Hordeum  
pratense*

5 In diuers places about hedges, in Iuly and August is to be found a fine large tall Grassie, which *Bauhine* (who also first described it) hath vnder the name of *Gramen spica Brizae majus*. This hath stalkes as tall as Rie, but not so thicke, neither are the leaues so broad : at the top of the stalk grow diuers pretty little flattish eares consisting of two rankes of chaffie huskes or seed-vessells, which haue yellowish little floures like to those of Wheat.

6 There is also commonly to be found about May or the beginning of Iune, in meadowes and such



such places that grasse which in the *Historia Lugdun.* is set forth vnder the name of *Gramen Lanation Dalechampi*: the stalkes and leaues are much like the common meadow grasse, but that they are more whitish and hairy; the head or panicle is also soft and woolly, and it is commonly of a gray, or else a murrie colour.

*Schoenus  
albus -*

7 There is to be found in some bogs in Summer time about the end of Iuly a pretty russhie grasse some foote or better in height, the stalke is hard and russhie, hauing some three ioints, at each whereof there comes forth aleafe as in other grasses, and out of the bosome of the two vppermost of these leaues comes out a slender stalke being some 2 or 3 inches high, and at the top thereof growes as in a little vmbel a pretty white chaffie flourie; and at, or nigh to the top of the maine stalke there grow three or foure such floures clustering together vpon little short and slender foot stalkes: the leaues are but small, and some handfull or better long; the roote I did not obserue. This seemes to haue some affinitie with the *Gramen junceum aquaticum*, formerly described in the ninth chapter. I neuer found this but once, and that was in the companie of M. Thomas Smith, and M. James Clarke, Apothecaries of London; we riding into Windsor Forest vpon the search of rare plants, and we found this vpon a bogge neere the high way side at the corner of the great parke. I thinke it may very fitly be called *Gramen junceum leucanthemum*: White floured russh-grasse.

8 The last yeare at Margate in the Isle of Tenet, neere to the sea side and by the chalky cliffe I obserued a pretty litle grasse which from a small white fibrous roote sent vp a number of stalkes of an vnequall height, for the longest, which were those that lay partly spred vpon the ground, were some handfull high, the other that grew straight vp were not so much; and of this, one inch and halfe was taken vp in the spike or eare, which was no thicker than the rest of the stalke, and seemed nothing else but a plaine smooth stalke, vnlesse you looked vpon it earnestly, and then you might perceiue it to be like Darnell grasse: wherefore in the Iournall that I wrot of this Simpling voyage, I called it pag. 3. *Gramen paruum marinum spica Loliacea*. I iudge it to be the same that Bauhine in his *Prodromus*, pag. 19 hath set forth vnder the name of *Gramen Loliaceum minus spica simplici*. It may be called in English, Dwarfed Darnell Grasse.

9 The Darnell grasse that I compared the eare of this last described vnto, is not the *Gramen forbginum* (which our Author called Darnell-grasse) but another grasse growing in moist places with stalkes about some span high, but they seldome stand vpright, the eare is made iust like that which hereafter chap. 58. is called *Lolium rubrum*, Red Darnell, of which I iudge this a variety, differing little therefrom but in smallnesse of growth.

10 Vpon Hampsted heath I haue often obserued a small grasse whose longest leaues are seldome above two or three inches high, and these leaues are very Greene, small, and perfectly round like the *Spartum Austriacum*, or Feather-grasse: I could neuer finde any stalke or eare vpon it: wherefore I haue brought it into the Garden to obserue it better. In the forementioned Iournall, pag. 33. you may finde it vnder the name of *Gramen Spartium capillaceo folio minimum*. It may be this is that grasse which Bauhine set forth in his *Prodromus*, pag. 11 vnder the title of *Gramen spartium Monspeliacum capillaceo folio minimum*. I haue thought good in this place to explaine my meaning by these two names to such as are studious of plants, which may happen to light by chance (for they were not intended for publicke) vpon our Iournall, that they need not doubt of my meaning.

11 I must not passe ouer in silence two other Grasses, which for any thing that I know are strangers with vs, the one I haue scene with M. Parkinson, and it is set forth by Bauhine, pag. 30. of his *Prodromus*. The other by Lobell in the second part of his *Adversaria*, pag. 468. The first (which Bauhine fitly calls *Gramen alopecuroides spica aspera*, and thinke it to be *Gram. Echinatum Dalechampi*, described *Hist. Lugd.* pag. 432.) hath a fibrous and white root, from which arises a stiffe stalke diuided by many knots, or knees: the leaues are like to the other fox-tail grasses, but greener: the eare is rough, of some inch in length, and growes as it were vpon one side of the stalke: the eare at first is Greene, and shewes yellowish little flowers in August.

12 This other Grasse which Lobell in the quoted place figures and describes by the name of *Gramen Scoparium Ischemi paniculis Gallicum*, hath rootes some cubit long, slender, and very stiffe, (for of these are made the head brushes which are vulgarly vsed) the straw is slender, and some cubit high, being heere and there ioyned like to other Grasses: the top hath foure or fve eares standing after the manner of Cocks foot Grasse, whereof it is a kinde. It growes naturally about Orleance, and may be called in English, Brush-grasse. ‡

## CHAP. 23.

## Of Cotton Grasse.

## ¶ The description.

1 **T**His strange Cotton grasse, which *L'obelius* hath comprehended vnder the Kindes of Rushes; notwithstanding that it may passe with the Rushes, yet I finde in mine owne experience, that it doth rather resemble grasse than rushes, and may indifferently be taken for either, for that it doth participate of both. The stalke is small and rushy, garnished with many grassy leaues alongst the same, bearing at the top a bush or tuft of most pleasant downe or cotton like vnto the most fine and soft white silke. The root is very tough, small and threddy.

2 This Water Gladiole, or grassy Rush, of all others is the fairest and most pleasant to behold, and serueth very well for the decking and trimming vp of houses, because of the beauty and brauerie thereof: consisting of sundry small leaues, of a white colour mixed with carnation, growing at the top of a bare and naked stalke, fve or six foot long, and sometime more. The leaues are long and flaggy, not much vnlike the common reed. The root is threddy, and not long.

1 *Gramen Tomentarium.*

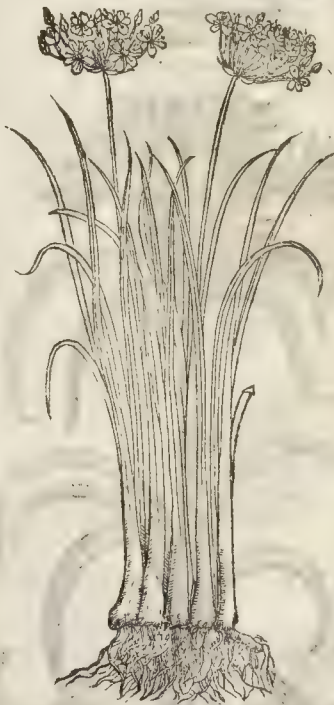
## Cotton Grasse.

*Eriophorum pectinatum angustifolium*

2 *Gladiolus palustris Cordi.*

## Water Gladiole.

*Bubonium unguiculatum*



## ¶ The place and time.

1 Cotton grasse groweth vpon bogs and such like moorish places, and it is to be seene vpon the bogs on Hampsted heath. It groweth likewise in Highgate parke neere London.

2 Water Gladiole groweth in standing pooles, motes, and water ditches. I found it in great plenty being in company with a Worshipfull Gentleman Master *Robert Wilbraham*, at a Village fiftene miles from London called *Bushey*. It groweth likewise neere Redriffe by London, and many other places: the season answereth all others.

## ¶ The names.

1 *Gramen Tomentosum* is called likewise *Iuncus bomicinus*: of *Cordus*, *Linum pratense*, and *Gnaphalium Hieronymi Bockij*. In English Cotton grasse.

C

2 Water



2 Water Gladiole is called of L' Obelius, *Iuncus Cyperoides floridus paludosus*, Flowring Cy-  
 presse Rush : *Iuncus*, for that his stalke is like the rush : *Cyperoides*, because his leaues resemble  
*Cyperus* : *Floridus*, because it hath on the top of euery stalke a fine vmbel or tuft of small flowers,  
 in fashion of the Lilly of Alexandria, the which it is very like, and therefore I had rather call it  
 Lilly grasse.

The nature and vertues.

A Cordus saith, That *Iuncus bombacinus* sodden in wine, and so taken, helpeth the throwes and gri-  
 pings of the belly, that women haue in their childing.

There be also sundry kinds of Grasses wholly vknowne, or at the least not remembered of the  
 old Writers, whereof some few are touched in name onely by the late and new Writers : now  
 for as much as they haue onely named them, I will referre the better consideration of them to the  
 industrie and diligence of painefull searchoers of nature, and prosecute my purposed labour, to  
 vnfold the diuers sorts and manifold kinds of *Cyperus*, Flagg, and Rushes : and because that there  
 is added vnto many of the Grasses before mentioned, this difference, *Cyperoides*, that is to say,  
 resembling *Cyperus*, I thought it therefore expedient to ioine next vnto the history of grasses,  
 the discourse of *Cyperus*, and his kindes, which are as followe.

### CHAP. 24. Of English Galingale.

1 *Cyperus longus.*

English Galingale  
*Cyperus longus*



2 *Cyperus rotundus vulgaris.*

Round Galingale.



The description.

1



English Galingale hath leaues like vnto the common Reed, but lesser and  
 shorter. His stalke is three square, two cubits high : vpon whose top stand  
 sundry branches, euery little branch bearing many small chaffy spikes.  
 The root is blacke and very long, creeping hither and thither, occupying  
 much ground by reason of his spreading : it is of a most sweet and plea-  
 sant smell when it is broken.

2 The

2 The common round *Cyperus* is like the former in leaues and tops, but the roots are here and there knotty and round, and not altogether so well smelling as the former.

† 3 There is also another *Cyperus* which growes in Syria and Ægypt, whose roots are round, blackish, and large, many hanging vpon one string, and hauing a quicke and aromaticke smell: the leaues and spokyn-tufts resemble the former.

4 There is said to be another kinde of this last described, which is lesser, and the roots are blacker, and it growes in Crete, now called Candy.

5 There is also another round *Cyperus* which growes about ditches and the bankes of Rivers whereas the salt water sometimes comes: the roots of this are hard and blacke without smell, many hanging sometimes vpon one string: the stalke and leaues are much like the former, but the heads vnlike, for they are rough and blackish, about the bignesse of a filbert, and hang some six or seuen at the top of the stalke. It flourishes in Iuly and August. †

¶ The place and time.

1 2 The first and second of these grow naturally in fenny grounds, yet will they prosper exceedingly in gardens, as experience hath taught vs.

3 4 The former of these growes naturally in Syria and Ægypt, the later in Candy.

5 This growes plentifully in the Marishes below Grauesend, in Shipecy, Tenet, and other places.

¶ The name in generall.

*Cyperus* is called in Greeke, *Κύπερος*. Or *Κύμας*: of the Latines as well *Cypirus* as *Cyperus*: of some *Iuncus quadratus*: of Pliny *Iuncus Angulosus*, and *Triangularis*: of others *Aspalathum* and *Erysiocyptron*: in French *Souchet*: in Dutch *Galgan*: in Spanish *Iunco odorosa*: By vs *Cyperus* and English *Galangall*.

† ¶ The names in particular.

1 This is called *Cyperus longus*, and *Cyperus longus Oederator*: in English, *Common Cyperus*, and English *Galangall*. 2 This is called *Cyperus rotundus vulgaris*, *Round English Galangall*. 3 *Cyperus rotundus Syriacus*, or *Ægyptiacus*, *Syrian* or *Ægyptian round Cyperus*. 4 *Cyperus minor Creticus*, *Candy round Cyperus*. 5 *Cyperus rotundus inodorus Littoreus*, *Round Salt-marsh Cyperus*, or *Galingle*. †

¶ The nature.

*Dioscorides* saith, That *Cyperus* hath an heating qualitie. *Galen* saith, The roots are most effectual in medicine, and are of an heating and drying qualitie: and some doe reckon it to be hot and dry in the second degree.

¶ The vertues.

It maketh a most profitable drinke to breake and expell grauell, and helpeth the drop sicke.

If it be boyled in wine, and drunke, it prouoketh vrine, driueth forth the stone, and bringeth downe the naturall sicknesse of women.

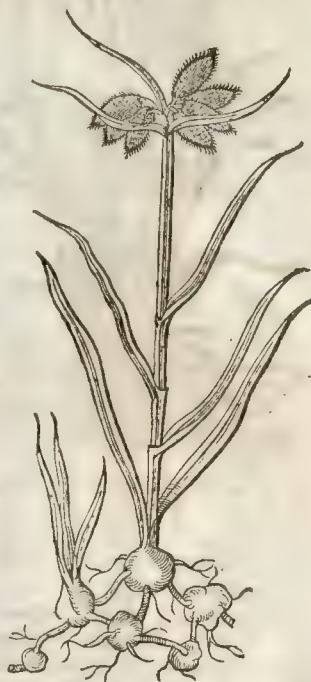
The same taken as aforesaid, is a remedie against the stinging and poyson of Serpents.

*Fernelius* saith, The root of *Cyperus* vsed in Baths helpeth the coldnesse and stopping of the matrix, and prouoketh the termes.

He writeth also, that it increaseth bloud by warming the body, and maketh good digestion; wonderfully refreshing the spirits, and exhilarating the minde, comforting the senses, and encreasing their liuelinesse, restoring the colour decayed, and making a sweet breath.

The powder of *Cyperus* doth not onely dry vp all moist vlcers either of the mouth, priuy members, and fundament, but stayeth the humor and healeth them, though they be maligne and virulent, according to the iudgement of *Fernelius*.

5 *Cyperus rotundus littoreus*.  
Round Salt-marsh *Cyperus*.  
*Scirpus maritimus* β





‡ CHAP. 25. Of Italian Trasi, or Spanish Galingale.

1 *Cyperus Esculentus sine Caulis & flore.*  
Italian Trasi, or Spanish Galingall,  
without stalke and floure.

2 *Cyperus Esculentus, sine Trasi Italorum.*  
Italian Trasi, or Spanish Galingall.



‡ 1 **T**he Italian Trasi, which is here termed Spanish Galingale, is a plant that hath many small roots, hanging at stringy fibers like as our ordinary Dropwort roots do, but they are of the bignesse of a little Medlar, and haue one end flat and as it were crowned like as a Medlar, and it hath also sundry streakes or lines, seeming to diuide it into seuerall parts; it is of a brownish colour without, and white within; the taste thereof is sweet almost like a Chestnut. The leaues are very like those of the garden *Cyperus*, and neuer exceed a cubit in length. Stalkes, flowers, or seed it hath none, as *Iohn Pona* an Apothecary of Verona, who diligently obserued it nigh to that city whereas it naturally growes, affirms; but he saith there growes with it much wild *Cyperus*, which as he judges hath giuen occasion of their error who giue it the stalkes and flowers of *Cyperus*, or English Galingale, as *Matthiolus* and others haue done. It is increased by setting the roots first steeped in water, at the beginning of Nouember. I haue here giuen you the figure of it without the stalke, according to *Pona*, and with the stalke, according to *Matthiolus* and others.

¶ The names.

The Italian Trasi is called in Greeke by *Theophrastus* *Μαλινθίνη*, *Hist. plant. 4. cap. 10.* as *Fabius Columna* hath proued at large: *Pliny* termes it *Anthalum*: the later writers *Cyperus Esculentus*, and *Dulcibinum*: The Italians, *Trasi*, and *Dol'colini*, by which names in Italy they are cryed vp and downe the streets, as Oranges and Lemmons are here.

¶ The temper and vertues.

A The milke or creame of these Bulbous rootes being drunke, mundifies the breest and lungs; wherefore it is very good for such as are troubled with coughs. Now you must beat these roots, and macerate them in broth, and then presse out the creame through a linnen cloath, which by some late Writers is commended also to be vsed in venereous potions.

B The same creame is also good to be drunke against the heate and sharpnesse of the vrine, especially if you in making it do adde thereto the seeds of Pompions, Gourds, and Cucumbers. The Citizens of Verona eate them for dainties, but they are somewhat windy. ‡

‡ CHAP. 26. Of the true Galingale, the greater and the lesser.

‡ 1 *Galangamajor.*  
The greater Galingale.



‡ 2 *Galangaminor.*  
The lesser Galingale.



**T**He affinity of name and nature hath induced me in this place to insert these two; the bigger and the lesser Galingale; first therefore of the greater.

¶ The description.

1 The great Galingale, whose root onely is in vse, and brought to vs from Iava in the East Indies, hath flaggy leaues some two cubits high, like these of Cat-taile or Reed-mace: the root is thicke and knotty, resembling those of our ordinary flagges, but that they are of a more whitish colour on the inside, and not so large. Their tast is very hot and biting, and they are somewhat reddish on the outside.

2 The lesser growing in China, and commonly in shops called Galingale, without any addition, is a small root of a brownish red colour both within and without; the taste is hot and biting, the smell aromaticall, the leaues (if we may beleue *Garcias ab Horto*) are like those of Myrtles.

¶ The names.

1 The first is called by *Matthiolus*, *Lobell*, and others, *Galanga major*. Some thinke it to be the *Acorus* of the Ancients: and *Pena* and *Lobell* in their *Stirp. Aduers.* question whether it be not the *Acorus Galaticus* of *Dioscorides*. But howsoever, it is the *Acorus* of the shops, and by many used in Mithridate in stead of the true. The Indians call it *Lancuaz*.

2 The lesser is called *Galanga*, and *Galangaminor*, to distinguish it from the precedent. The Chinois call it *Lanandon*: the Indians *Lancuaz*: we in England terme it Galingale, without any addition.

¶ Their temper and vertue.

These roots are hot and dry in the third degree, but the lesser are somewhat the hotter.

They strengthen the stomacke, and mitigate the paines thereof arising from cold and flatulencies. A

The smell, especially of the lesser, comforts the too cold braine; the substance thereof being chewed sweetens the breath. It is good also against the beating of the heart. B

They are vsfull against the Collicke proceeding of flatulencies, and the flatulent affects of the wombe; they conduce to ventry, and heate the too cold reines. To conclude, they are good against all cold diseases. ‡ C

‡ CHAP. 27. Of Turmericke.

**T**His also challengeth the next place, as belonging to this Tribe, according to *Dioscorides*; yet the root, which onely is brought vs, and in vse, doth more on the outside resemble Ginger, but that it is yellower, and not so flat, but rounder. The inside thereof is of a Saffron colour, the taste hot and bitterish; it is said to haue leaues larger than those of Millet, and a leafie stalke. There is some varietie of these roots, for some are longer, and others rounder, and the later are the hotter, and they are brought ouer oft times together with Ginger.

¶ The place.

It growes naturally in the East-Indies about Calecut, as also at Goa.

¶ The names.

This without doubt is the *Cyperus Indicus* of *Dioscorides*, Lib. 1. Cap. 4. It is now vulgarly by  
C 3 most



most Writers, and in shops, called by the name of *Terra merita*, and *Curcuma*: yet some terme it *Crocus Indicus*, and we in English call it *Turmericke*.

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

- A This root is certainly hot in the third degree, and hath a qualitie to open obstructions, and it is vsed with good successe in medicines against the yellow Iaudise, and against the cold distempers of the liuer and spleene.

## С H A P. 28. Of Zedoarie.

¶ Zedoarie is also a root growing naturally in the woods of Malavar about Calcut and Cananor in the Indies; the leaues thereof are larger than Ginger, and much like them; the root is also as large, but consisting of parts of different figures, some long and small, others round; their colour is white, and oft times brownish on the inside, and they haue many fibers coming out of them, but they are taken away together with the outward rinde before they come to vs. These roots haue a strong medicine-like smell, and somewhat an vngratefull taste.

‡ *Zerumbeth, sive Zedoaria rotunda.*  
Round Zedoarie.



¶ *The names.*

Some call the long parts of these roots *Zedoaria*, and the round (whose figure we here giue you) *Zerumbeth*, and make them different, whenas indeed they are but parts of the same root, as *Lobell* and others haue well obserued. Some make *Zedoaria* and *Zerumbeth* different, as *Auicenna*: others confound them and make them one, as *Rhazes* and *Serapion*. Some thinke it to be *Apollonia* of *Egineta*; but that is not so; for he saith, *Ἡ ἀπολλωνία ἔχει τὴν αἰσθητικὴν οὐκ ἔχει τὴν ὀσμὴν*; It is an Aromaticke, and therefore chiefly mixed in ointments: which is as much as if he should haue said, That it was put into ointments for the sinells sake, which in this is no wayes gratefull, but rather the contrarie.

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

- A It is hot and dry in the second degree; it discusses flatulencies, and fattens by a certaine hidden qualitie. It also dissipates and amends the vngratefull sinell which *Garlicke*, *Onions*, or too much wine infect the breath withall, if it be eaten after them. It cures the bites and stings of venomous creatures, stops laskes, resolues the Abscesses of the wombe, stayes vomiting, helps the Collicke, as also the paine of the stomacke.
- B It kills all sorts of wormes, and is much vsed in Antidotes against the plague, and such like contagious diseases. ‡

## С H A P. 29. Of Rushes.

¶ I Do not here intend to trouble you with an accurate distinction and enumeration of Rushes; for if I should, it would be tedious to you, laborious to me, and beneficiall to neither. Therefore I will onely describe and reckon vp the chiefe and more note-worthy of them, beginning with the most vsuall and common. ‡

¶ *The description.*

1 The roots of our common Rushes are long and hairy, spreading largely in the ground, from which, as from one entire tuft, proceed a great company of small rushes; so exceedingly well knowne, that I shall not need to spend much time about the description thereof.

2 There be sundry sorts of Rushes besides the former, whose pictures are not here exprest, and the rather, for that the generall description of Rushes, as also their common vse and seruice, are sufficient to leade vs to the knowledge of them. This great Water-Grasse or Bul-Rush, in stead of leaues bringeth forth many strait twiggie shoots or springs, which be round, smooth, sharpe pointed, and without knots. Their tuft or flower breaketh forth a little beneath the top, vpon the one side of the Rush, growing vpon little short stems like Grape clusters, wherein is contained the seed after the fashion of a speares point. The roots be slender and full of strings. *Pliny*, and *Theophrastus* before him, affirme that the roots of the Rush do die euery yeare, and that it groweth

it groweth againe of the seed. And they affirme likewise that the male is barren, and groweth againe of the yong shoots; yet I could neuer obserue any such thing.

‡ 3 There growes a Rush to the thicknes of a Reed, and to some two yards and an halfe, or three yards high, in diuers fenny grounds in this kingdome, it is very porous and light, and they vsually make mats, and bottom chaires therewith. The seeds are contained in reddish tufts, breaking out at the top thereof. The roots are large and ioynted, and it grows not vniuersally in waters. ‡

4 *Juncus acutus*, or the sharpe Rush, is likewise common and well knowne; not much differing from *Juncus laevis*, but harder, rougher, and sharper pointed, fitter to straw houses and chambers than any of the rest, for the others are so soft and pithy, that they turne to dust and filth with much treading; where contrariwise this rush is so hard that it will last sound much longer.

‡ 5 There is also another pretty small kinde of Rush growing to some foot in height, having smooth stalkes which end in a head like to that of the ordinary Horse-taile. This rush hath also one little ioynt towards the bottome thereof. It growes in watery places, but not so frequently as the former. ‡

*Scirpus  
palustris*

1 *Juncus laevis*.

Common Rushes.

*Juncus effusus*.

4 *Juncus acutus*.

Sharpe Rush, or hard Rush.

*Juncus glaucus*.

3 *Juncus aquaticus maximus*.

Great Water-Rush, or Bul-Rush.



¶ The place.

1 *Juncus laevis* groweth in fertile fields, and meadowes that are somewhat moist.

2 3 5 Grow in standing pooles, and by riuers sides in sundry places.

4 *Juncus acutus* groweth vpon dry and barren grounds, especially neere the furrows of plowed land. I need not speake of their time of growing, they being so common as they are.

¶ The names.

The Rush is called in Greeke *ζώνη*: in Latine *Juncus*: in high Dutch *Binken*: in low Dutch *Biesen*: in Italian *Giunco*: in Spanish *Junco*: in French *Jonc*: in English Rushes.

2 3 The Grecians haue called the Bull-Rush *ζωγοειρεα*. The greater are commonly in many places termed Bumbles.

1 *Juncus laevis* is that Rush which *Dioscorides* called *ζώνη δίκαια*.

4 *Juncus acutus* is called in Greeke *ζωγοειρεα*: In Dutch *Pieren Biesen*.

5 This is called by *Lobell*, *Juncus aquaticus minor Cap. tulis Equiseti*: By *Dalyschampsius*, *Juncus clavatus*, or Club-Rush.

*Scirpus  
palustris*

¶ The



## ¶ The nature and vertues.

- These Rushes are of a dry nature.
- A The seed of Rushes dried at the fire, and drunke with wine alayed with water, stayeth the laske and the ouermuch flowing of womens termes.
- B *Galen* yeeldeth this reason thereof, because that their temperature consisteth of an earthy essence, moderately cold and watery, and meanly hot; and therefore doth the more easily drie vp the lower parts, and by little and little send vp the cold humours to the head, whereby it prouoketh drowfinesse and desire to sleepe, but causeth the head-ache; whereof *Galen* yeeldeth the reason as before.
- C The tender leaues that be next the root make a conuenient ointment against the bitings of the Spider called *Phalangium*.
- D The seed of the Bull-Rush is most soporiferous, and therefore the greater care must be had in the administration thereof, lest in prouoking sleepe you induce a drowfinesse or dead sleepe.

## CHAP. 30. Of Reeds.

## ¶ The kinds.

OF Reeds the Ancients haue set downe many sorts. *Theophrastus* hath brought them all first into two principall kinds, and those hath he diuided againe into moe sorts. The two principall are these, *Auletica*, or *Tibiales Arundines*, and *Arundo vallatoria*. Of these and the rest we will speake in their proper places.

1 *Arundo vallatoria*.  
Common Reed.

*Phragmites*

2 *Arundo Cypria*.  
Cypresse Canes.



## ¶ The description.

1 **T**He common Reed hath long strawie stalkes full of knotty joints or knees like vnto corne, whereupon do grow very long rough flaggy leaues. The tuft or spoky eare doth grow at the top of the stalkes, browne of colour, barren and without seed, and doth resemble a bush of feathers, which turneth into fine downe or cotton which is carried away with the winde. The root is thicke, long, and full of strings, dispersing themselves farre abroad, whereby

whereby it doth greatly increase. † *Baubinus* reports, That he received from D. *Cargill* a *Scottishman* a Reed whose leaues were a cubit long, and two or three inches broad, with some nerues apparently running alongst the leafe; these leaues at the top were diuided into two, three, or foure points or parts; as yet I haue not obserued it. *Baubine* termes it *Arundo Anglicana folijs in summate dissectis*. †

1 The Cypresse Reed is a great Reed hauing stalkes exceeding long, sometimes twenty or thirty foot high, of a woody substance, set with very great leaues like those of Turkey wheate. It carrieth at the top the like downie tuft that the former doth.

3 *Arundo facta*.

Stuffed Canes.

4 *Calamus sagittalis Lobelij*.

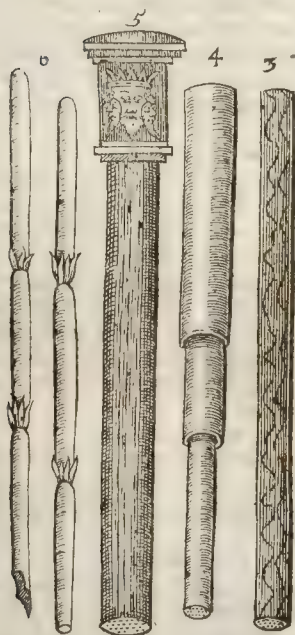
Small stuffed Reed.

5 *Nastos Clusij*.

Turky walking stauces.

6 *Arundo scriptoria*.

Turky writing Reeds.



3 These Reeds *Lobelius* hath scene in the Low countries brought from Constantinople, where, as it is said, the people of that country haue procured them from the parts of the Adriaticke sea side where they do grow. They are full stufte with a spongeous substance; so that there is no hollownesse in the same, as in Canes & other Reeds, except here and there certaine small pores or passages of the bignesse of a pinnes point; in manner such a pith as is to be found in the Bull-Rush, but more firme and solid.

4 The second differeth in smalnesse, and that it will winde open in fleakes, otherwise they are very like, and are vsed for darts, arrowes, and such like.

5 This great sort of Reeds or Canes hath no particular description to answer your expectation, for that as yet there is not any man which hath written thereof, especially of the manner of growing of them, either of his owne knowledge or report from others: so that it shall suffice that yee know that that great cane is vsed especially in Constantinople and thereabout, of aged and wealthy Citizens, and also Noblemen and such great personages, to make them walking stauces of, caruing them at the top with sundry Scutehions, and pretty toyes of imagerie for the beautifying of them; and so they of the better sort do garnish them both with silver and gold, as the figure doth most liuely set forth vnto you.

6 In like manner the smaller sort hath not as yet bene scene growing of any that haue bene curious in herbarifine, whereby they might set downe any certaintie thereof; onely it hath bene vsed in Constantinople and thereabout, euen to this day, to make writing pens withall, for the which it doth very fitly serue, as also to make pipes, and such like things of pleasure.

¶ The place.

The common Reed groweth in standing waters and in the edges and borders of riuers almost euery where: and the other being the angling Cane for Fishers groweth in Spaine and those hot Regions.

¶ The time.

They flourish and flower from April to the end of September, at what time they are cut down for the vse of man, as all do know.

¶ The names.

The common Reed is called *Arundo* and *Harundo vallatoria*: in French *Rosau*: in Dutch *Riet*: in Italian *Canne a far siepo*: of *Diosc. Phragmitis*: in English, Reed.

*Arundo Cypria*, or after *Lobelius*, *Arundo Donax*: in French *Canne*: in Spanish *Cana*: in Italian, *Calami a far Connocchia*: In English, Pole reed, and Cane, or Canes.

¶ The nature.

Reeds are hot and dry in the second degree, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The vertues.

The roots of reed stamped smal draw forth thorns and splinters fixed in any part of mans body, A  
The same stamped with vineger ease all luxations and members out of ioynt. B

And likewise stamped they heale hot and sharpe inflammations. The ashes of them mixed C  
with vineger helpeth the scales and scurfe of the head, and helpeth the falling of the haire.

The



- D The great Reed or Cane is not vsed in physicke, but is esteemed to make shears for Weauers, sundry sorts of pipes, as also to light candles that stand before Images, and to make hedges and pales, as we do of laths and such like; and also to make certain diuisions in ships to diuide the sweet oranges from the sowre, the pomecitron and lemons likewise in sunders, and many other purposes.

### CHAP. 31. Of Sugar Cane.

#### ¶ The description.

I Sugar Cane is a pleasant and profitable Reed, hauing long stalkes seuen or eight foot high, ioyned or kneed like vnto the great Cane; the leaues come forth of euerie joynt on euery side of the stalke one, like vnto wings, long, narrow, and sharpe pointed. The Cane it selfe, or stalke is not hollow as other Canes or Reeds are, but full, and stuffed with a spongeous substance in taste exceeding sweet. The root is great and long, creeping along within the vpper crust of the earth, which is likewise sweet and pleasant, but lesse hard or woody than other Canes or Reeds; from the which there doth shoot forth many yong siens, which are cut away from the maine or mother plant, because they should not draw away the nourishment from the old stocke, and so get vnto themselues a little moisture, or else some substance not much worth, and cause the stocke to be barren, and themselues little the better; which shoots do serue for plants to set abroad for encrease.

*Arundo Saccharina.*  
Sugar Cane.



#### ¶ The place.

The Sugar Cane groweth in many parts of Europe at this day, as in Spaine, Portugal, Olbia, and in Prouence. It groweth also in Barbarie, generally almost euery where in the Canarie Islands, and in those of Madera, in the East and West Indies, and many other places. My selfe did plant some shoots thereof in my garden, and some in Flanders did the like: but the coldnesse of our clymate made an end of mine, and I thinke the Flemings will haue the like profit of their labour.

#### ¶ The time.

This Cane is planted at any time of the yeare in those hot countries where it doth naturally grow, by reason they feare no frosts to hurt the yong shoots at their first planting.

#### ¶ The names.

The Latines haue called this plant *Arundo Saccharina*, with this additament, *Indica*, because it was first knowne or brought from India. Of some it is called *Calamus Saccharatus*: in English Sugar Cane: in Dutch *Supickerriedt*.

#### ¶ The nature and vertues.

The Sugar or juice of this Reed is of a temperate qualitie; it drieth and cleanseth the stomacke, maketh smooth the roughnesse of the brest and lungs, cleareth the voice, and putteth away hoarsenesse, the cough, and all sourenesse and bitternesse, as *Isaac* saith in *Diētis*.

#### ¶ The vse.

Of the iuyce of this Reed is made the most pleasant and profitable sweet, called Sugar, whereof is made infinite confections, confectures, syrups, and such like, as also preserving and conserving of sundry fruits, herbes, and flowers, as Roses, Violets, Rosemary flowers, and such like, which still retaine with them the name of Sugar, as Sugar Roset, Sugar violet, &c. The which to write of would require a peculiar volume, and not pertinent vnto this historie, for that it is not my purpose to make of my booke a Confectionarie, a Sugar Bakers furnace, a Gentlewomans preserving pan, nor yet an Apothecaries shop or Dispensatorie; but onely to touch the chiefeft matter that I purposed to handle in the beginning, that is, the nature, properties, and descriptions of plants. Notwithstanding I thinke it not amisse to shew vnto you the ordering of these reeds when

when they be new gathered, as I receiued it from the mouth of an Indian my seruant: he saith, They cut them in small pieces, and put them into a trough made of one whole tree, wherein they put a great stone in manner of a mill-stone, whereunto they tie a horse, buffle, or some other beast which draweth it round: in which trough they put those pieces of Canes, and so crush and grind them as we do the barks of trees for Tanners, or apples for Cyder. But in some places they vse a great wheele, wherein slaues do tread and walke as dogs do in turning the spit: and some others do feed as it were the bottome of the said wheele, wherein are some sharpe or hard things which do cut and crush the Canes into powder. And some likewise haue found the inuention to turne the wheele with water workes, as we do our iron mills. The Canes being thus brought into dust or powder, they put them into great cauldrons with a little water, where they boyle vntill there be no more sweetnesse left in the crushed reeds. Then doe they straine them through mats and such like things, and put the liquor to boyle againe vnto the consistence of honey, which being cold is like vnto sand both in shew and handling, but somewhat softer; and so afterward it is carried into all parts of Europe, where it is by the Sugar Bakers artificially purged and refined to that whitenesse as we see.

### CHAP. 32. Of Flowring Reed.

*Arundo florida.*  
Flowring Reed.

¶ The description.



**F**lourishing Reed hath a thicke and fat stalke of foure or five foot high, great below neere the ground, and smaller toward the top, taper-wise: whereupon do grow very faire broad leaues ful of ribs or sinewes like vnto Plantaine, in shäpe representing the leaues of white Hellebor, or the great Gentian, but much broader and larger euery way: at the top of which stalkes do grow phantasticke flowers of a red or vermillion colour; which being faded, there follow round, rough, and prickly knobs, like those of *Sparganium*, or water-Burre, of a browne colour, and from the middle of those knobs three small leaues. The seed contained in those knobs is exceeding black, of a perfect roundnesse, of the bignesse of the smallest pease. The root is thicke, knobby, and tuberous, with certain small threds fixed thereto. ‡ There is a variety of this, hauing floures of a yellow or Saffron colour, with red spots. ‡

¶ The place.

It groweth in Italy in the garden of Padua, and many other places of those hot regions. My selfe haue planted it in my garden diuers times, but it neuer came to flowring or feeding, for that it is very impatient to endure the iniurie of our cold clymate. It is a native of the West Indies.

¶ The time.

It must be set or sown in the beginning of Aprill, in a pot with fine earth, or in a bed made with horfeding, and some earth strawed thereon, in such manner as Cucumbers and Muske-Melons are.

¶ The names.

The name *Arundo Indica* is diuersly attributed to sundrie of the Reeds, but principally vnto this, called of *Lobelius*, *Cannacorus*: of others, *Arundo florida*, and *Harundo florida*: in English, the Flowring Reed.

¶ The nature and vertues.

There is not any thing set downe as touching the temperature and vertues of this Flourishing Reed, either of the Ancients, or of the new or later Writers.



## CHAP. 33. Of Paper Reed.

**P**aper Reed hath many large flaggie leaues somewhat triangular and smooth, not much vnlike those of Catf-taile, rising immediatly from a tuft of roots compact of many strings, among st the which it shooteth vp two or three naked stalkes, square, and rising some six or seuen cubits high about the water; at the top whereof there stands a tuft or bundle of chaffie threds set in comely order, resembling a tuft of flowers, but barren and void of seed.

*Papyrus Nilotica.*  
Paper Reed.



¶ *The place.*

This kinde of Reed growes in the Riuer about Babylon, and neere the city Alcaire, in the riuer Nilus, and such other places of those countries.

¶ *The time.*

The time of springing and flourishing answereth that of the common Reed.

¶ *The names.*

This kinde of Reed which I haue Englished Paper Reed, or Paper plant, is the same (as I do reade) that Paper was made of in Egypt, before the inuention of paper made of linnen clouts was found out. It is thought by men of great learning and vnderstanding in the Scriptures, and set downe by them for truth, that this plant is the same Reed mentioned in the second chapter of *Exodus*; whereof was made that basket or cradle, which was dawbed within and without with slime of that countrey, called *Bitumen Iudicum*, wherein *Moses* was put being committed to the water, when *Pharaoh* gaue commandement that all the male children of the Hebrewes should be drowned.

¶ *The nature, vertues, and vse.*

The roots of Paper Reed doe nourish, as may appeare by the people of Egypt, which do vse to chew them in their mouthes, and swallow downe the iuice, finding therein great delight and comfort.

- B** The ashes burned assuage and consume hard apotumes, tumors, and corrosiue vlcers in any part of the body, but chiefly in the mouth.
- C** The burnt paper made hereof doth performe those effects more forcibly.
- D** The stalkes hereof haue a singular vse and priuiledge in opening the chancels or hollow passages of a Fistula, being put therein; for they do swell as doth the pith of Elder, or a tent made of a sponge.
- E** The people about Nilus do vse to burne the leaues and stalkes, but especially the roots.
- F** The frailes wherein they put Raisins and Figs are sometimes made hereof; but generally with the herbe *Spartum*, described in the next Chapter.

## CHAP. 34. Of Mat-Weed.

¶ *The kindes.*

There be diuers kindes of Mat-Weeds, as shall be declared in their seuerall descriptions.

¶ *The description.*

**T**he herbe *Spartum*, as *Pliny* saith, groweth of it selfe, and sendeth forth from the root a multitude of slender rushie leaues of a cubit high, or higher, tough and pliable, of a whitish colour, which in time draweth narrow together, making the flat leafe to become round, as is the Rush. The stub or stalke thereof beareth at the top certaine feather-like tufts comming forth

forth of a sheath or huske, among the which chaffie huskes is contained the seed, long and chaffie. The root consisteth of many strings folding one within another, by meanes whereof it cometh to the forme of a turfe or hallocke.

1 *Spartum Plinij Clusio.*  
Plinies Mat-Weed.



2 *Spartum alterum Plinij.*  
Hooded Mat-Weed.



2 The second likewise *Pliny* describeth to haue a long stalke not much vnlike to Reed, but lesser, whereupon do grow many grassie leaues, rough and pliant, hard in handling as are the Rushes. A spokie chaffie tuft groweth at the top of the stalke, coming forth of a hood or finewie sheath, such as enloseth the flowers of Onions, Leekes, Narcissus, and such like, before they come to flowering, with seed and roots like the precedent.

3 English Mat-weed hath a rushie root, deeply creeping and growing in heapes of sand and grauell, from the which arise stiffe and sharpe pointed leaues a foot and a halfe long, of a whitish colour, very much resembling those of Camels hay. The stalke groweth to the height of a cubit or more, whereupon doth grow a spike  $\ddagger$  or eare of some five or six inches long, somewhat resembling Rice; it is the thickest of a finger in the midst, and smaller towards both the ends. The seed is browne, as small as Canarie seed, but round, and somewhat sharpe at the one end  $\ddagger$ . Of this plant neither Sheepe nor any other Cattle will taste or eate.

4 The other English Mat-Weed is like vnto the former, sauing that the roots of this are long, not vnlike to Dogs Grass, but do not thrust deepe into the ground, but creepe onely vnder the vpper crust of the earth. The tuft or eare is short,  $\ddagger$  and more resembling the head of Canarie seed than that of Rice.

$\ddagger$  5 *Lobell* giues a figure of another smaller Rush, leaued *Spartum*, with small heads, but hee hath not described it in his Latine Workes, so that I can say nothing certainly of it.

6 To this kindred must be added the Feathered Grass, though not partaking with the former in place of growth. Now it hath many small leaues of a foote length round, green, and sharp pointed, not much in forme vnlike the first described Mat-weed, but much lesse: amongst these leaues rise vp many small stalkes not exceeding the height of the leaues, which beare a spike vnlike the forementioned Mat-weeds, hauing 3 or foure seeds ending in, or sending vp very fine white Feathers, resembling the smaller sort of feathers of the Bird of Paradise. The root consists of many small grassie fibres.

*Nardus stricta*



3 *Spartum Anglicanum*.  
English Mat-Weed, or Helme.

*Aundo Helmaria*



4 *Spartum Anglicanum alterum*.  
Small English Mat-Weed, or Helme.



5 *Spartum Austriacum*.  
*Stipa* Feather-Grasse.  
*pinnata*



¶ The place.

1 2 These two grow in diuers places of Spaine.

3 I being in company with M. Tho. Hicks, William Broad, and three other London Apothecaries besides, in August, 1632, to finde out rare plants in the Island of Tenet, found this bigger English one in great plenty, as soone as we came to the sea side, going betweene Margate and Sandwich.

4 5 These it may be grow also vpon our Coasts; howeuer they grow neere the sea side in diuers parts of the Low-Countries.

6 This elegant Plant *Clusius* first obserued to grow naturally in the mountaines nigh to the Bathes of Baden in Germany, and in diuers places of Austria and Hungarie. It is nourished for the beautie in sundrie of our English gardens.

¶ The time.

These beare their heads in the middle, and some in the later end of Sommer.

¶ The names.

1 This is called *Spartum primum* *Plinij*; that is, the first Mat-Weed described by *Pliny*: in Spaine they call it *Sparto*: the French in Prouence terme it *Olpho*.

2 This is *Spartum alterum* *Plinij*, *Plinie* his second Mat-Weed, or Hooded Mat-weed, it is called *Albardin* in Spaine.

3 This is *Spartum tertium* of *Clusius*, and *Gramen Spartum secundum* *Schenanthium* of *Taber*. Our Author

gaue *Clusius* his figure for his first, and *Tabernamontanus* figure for the second *Spartum Anglicanum*; but I will thinke them both of one plant (though *Basilius* distinguish them) untill some shall make the contrary manifest. This the Dutch call *Palme*; and our English in Tenet, Helme, *Turner* calls it Sea-Bent.

4 This is *Spartum herba* 4 *Batavicum* of *Clusius*; *Gramen Sparticum*, or *Iunci Spartium* of *Tabern.* and our Author gaue *Tabern.* figure in the 23 Chapter of this Booke vnder the title of *Iuncus marinus gramineus*; *Lobell* calls it *Spartum nostras alterum*.

5 *Lobell* calls this *Spartum nostras paruum*.

6 *Clusius* calls this *Spartum Austriacum*; *Dalechampsius*, *Gramen pinnatum*; we in England call it *Gramen plumosum*, or Feathered Grass. ‡

¶ The temperature, virtues, and vse.

These kinds of grassie or rather rushie Reed haue no vse in physicke, but serue to make Mats, A and hangings for chambers, frailes, baskets, and such like. The people of the Countries where they grow do make beds of them, straw their houses and chambers in stead of Rushes, for which they do excell, as my selfe haue seene. *Turner* affirmeth, That they made hats of the English one in Northumberland in his time.

They do likewise in sundry places of the Islands of Madera, Canaria, Saint Thomas, and other B of the Islands in the tract vnto the West Indies, make of them their boots, shooes, Herd-mens Coats, fires, and lights. It is very hurtfull for cattell, as Sheere-grasse is.

The Feather-Grasse is worne by sundry Ladies and Gentlewomen in stead of a Feather, the which it exquisitely refembles.

## CHAP. 35. Of Camels Hay.

1 *Scænanthum*  
Camels Hay.

2 *Scænanthum adulterinum.*  
Baltard Camels Hay.



¶ The description.

1 C Amels Hay hath leaues very like vnto Mat-Weed or Helme; his roots are many, in quantitie meane, full of small haire or threds proceeding from the bigger Root deeply growing in the ground, hauing diuers long stalkes like *Cyperus Grasse*, set  
D 2 with



with some smaller leaues euen vnto the top, where do grow many small chaffie tufts or pannicles like vnto those of the wilde Oats, of a reasonable good smell and fauour, when they are broken, like vnto a Rose, with a certaine biting and nipping of the tongue.

† 2 *Francis Penny*, of famous memory, a good Physitian and skilfull Herbarist, gathered on the coast of the Mediterranean sea, between Aigues Mortes and Pescaire, this beautifull plant, whose roots are creeping, and stalkes and leaues resemble Squinanth. The flowers are soft, pappous, and thicke compact, and some fixe or six inches in length, like to Fox-taile; they in colour resemble white filke or siluer. Thus much *Lobell*. Our Author described this in the first place, *Ch. 23.* vnder *Iuncus Marinus Gramineus*, for so *Lobell* also calls it. †

¶ *The place.*

1 This growes in Africa, Nabathæa, and Arabia, and is a stranger in these Northerne Regions.

2 The place of the second is mentioned in the description.

¶ *The time.*

Their time answereth the other Reeds and Flags.

¶ *The names.*

1 Camels Hay is called in Greeke *γίνος αἰσινίας*: in Latine, *Iuncus odoratus*, and *Scænanthum*: in shops *Squinanthum*, that is, *Flos Iunci*: in French, *Pasteur de Chammeau*: in English, Camels Hay, and Squinanth.

2 This *Lobell* calls *Iuncus marinus gramineus*, and *Pseudoschananthum*: We call it Bastard Squinanth, and Fox-taile Squinanth.

¶ *The temper.*

This plant is indifferently hot, and a little astringent.

¶ *The vertues.*

- A Camels Hay prouoketh vrine, moueth the termes, and breaketh winde about the stomacke.
- B It causerh aking and heauinesse of the head, *Galen* yeeldeth this reason thereof, because it heaueth moderately, and bindeth with tenuitie of parts.
- C According to *Dioscorides*, it dissolues, digests, and opens the passages of the veines.
- D The floures or chaffie tufts are profitable in drinke for them that pisse bloud any wayes: It is giuen in medicines that are ministred to cure the paines and griefes of the guts, stomacke, lungs, liuer, and reines, the fulnesse, loathsomenesse, and other defects of the stomacke, the dropic, conuulsions, or shrinking of sinews, giuen in the quantitie of a dram, with a like quantitie of Pepper, for some few dayes.
- E The same boyled in wine helpeth the inflammation of the matrix, if the woman do sit ouer the fume thereof, and bathe her selfe often with it also.

## CHAP. 36. Of Burre-Reed.

¶ *The description.*

1 **T**He first of these plants hath long leaues, which are double edged, or sharpe on both sides, with a sharpe creft in the middle, in such manner raised vp that it seemeth to be triangle or three square. The stalkes grow among the leaues, and are two or three foot long, being diuided into many branches, garnished with many prickly huskes or knops of the bignesse of a nut. The root is full of hairy strings.

2 The great Water Burre differeth not in any thing from the first kind in roots or leaues, saue that the first hath his leaues rising immediately from the tuft or knop of the root; but this kinde hath a long stalke comming from the root, whereupon, a little about the root, the leaues shoot out round about the stalke successiuelly, some leaues still growing aboue others, euen to the top of the stalke, and from the top thereof downward by certaine distances. It is garnished with many round wharles, or rough coronets, hauing here and there among the said wharles one single short leafe of a pale greene colour.

¶ *The place.*

Both these are very common, and grow in moist medowes, and neere vnto water-courses. They plentifully grow in the fenny grounds of Lincolnshire, and such like places; in the ditches about *S. George* his fields, and in the ditch right against the place of execution, at the end of Southwark, called *S. Thomas Waterings*.

¶ *The time.*

They bring forth their burry bullets or seedy knots in August.

1 *Sparganium Ramosum.*  
Branched Burre-Reed.*Sparganium ramosum*2 *Sparganium latifolium.*

Great Water-Burre.

*Sparganium simplex*¶ *The names.*

These Plants of some are called *Sparganium*: *Theophrastus* in his fourth Booke and eighteenth Chapter calleth them *Butomus*: of some, *Platanaria*: I call them Burre-Reed: in the Arabian tongue they are called *Sa farbe Bamon*: in Italian *Sparganio*: of *Dodoneus*, *Carex*: Some call the first *Sparganium ramosum*, or Branched Burre-Reed. The second, *Sparganium non ramosum*, Not-branching Burre-Reed.

¶ *The temperature.*

They are cold and dry of complexion.

¶ *The vertues.*

Some write, that the knops or rough burses of these plants boyled in wine, are good against the bitings of venomous beasts, if either it be drunke, or the wound washed therewith. A

## CHAP. 37. Of Cats Taile.

¶ *The description.*

**C**ats Taile hath long and flaggy leaues, full of a spongeous matter, or pith, among which leaues groweth vp a long smooth naked stalke, without knot, fashioned like a speare, of a firme or solid substance, hauing at the top a browne knop or eare, soft, thicke and smooth, seeming to be nothing else but a deale of flockes thicke set and thrust together, which being ripe turneth into a downe, and is carried away with the winde. The Roots be hard, thicke, and white, full of stringes, and good to burne, where there is plenty thereof to be had.

¶ *The place.*

It groweth in pooles and such like standing waters, and sometimes in running streames.

I haue found a smaller kinde hereof growing in the ditches and marshie grounds in the Isle of Shepey, going from Sherland house to Feuerham.

¶ *The time.*

They floure and beare their mace or torch in Iuly and August.





A  
B  
C  
D

dayes, the quantitie thereof to be ministred at one time is  $\text{r. 3}$ . This being used as before is specified doth not onely helpe children and striplings, but growne men also, if in time of their cure they vse convenient ligature or trussings, and fit confounding plaisters vpon the grieved place, according to art appointed for that purpose in Chirurgie.

C This Downe in some places of the Isle of Elie, and the low countries adioyning thereto, is gathered and well sold to make mattresses of, for plowmen and poore people.

D It hath beene also often proued to heale kiked or humbled heeles (as they are termed) being applied to them, either before or after the skinne is broken.

#### ¶ The names.

They are called in Greeke *τυφη*; in Latine *Typha*: of some *Cestrum Morionis*: in French *Marteau Masses*: in Dutch, *Lischboden*, and *Zonten*: In Italian *Mazza fonda*: in Spanish *Beberdo*, and *lunco amacorodato*: In English, Cats Taile, and Reed-Mace. Of this Cats Taile *Aristophanes* maketh mention in his Comedy of Frogs, where he bringeth them forth one talking with another, being very glad that they had spent the whole day in skipping and leaping *inter Cyperum & Phleum*, among Galingale and Cats Taile. *Ouid* seemeth to name this plant *Scirpus*, for he termeth the mats made of the leaues, Cat-taile Mats, as in his sixth Booke *Faistorum*,

*At Dominus, d. scedite, ait, planstroque morantes  
Sustulit, in planstro scirpea matta fuit.*

#### ¶ The nature.

It is cold and dry of complexion.

#### ¶ The vertues.

The soft Downe stamped with swines greafe well washed, healeth burnings or scaldings with fire or water.

Some practitioners by their experience haue found, That the Downe of the Cats taile beaten with the leaues of Betony, the roots of Gladiole, and the leaues of *Hippoglosson* into powder, and mixed with the yelks of egges hard foddren, and so eaten, is a most perfect medicine against the discafe in children called in Greeke *Entegalia*, which is, when the gut called *Intestinum caecum* is fallen into the cods. This medicine must be ministred every day fasting for the space of thirtie

## CHAP. 38. Of Stitchwort.

#### ¶ The description.

1 **S**titchwort, or as *Ruellius* termeth it *Holostemum*, is of two kinds, and hath round tender stalkes full of joints leaning toward the ground; at euery ioynt grow two leaues one against another. The flowers be white, consisting of many small leaues set in the manner of a starre. The roots are small, jointed, and threddy. The seed is contained in small heads somewhat long, and sharpe at the vpper end, and when it is ripe it is very small and browne.

2 The second is like the former in shape of leaues and flowers, which are set in forme of a starre; but the leaues are orderly placed, and in good proportion, by couples two together, being of a whitish colour. When the flowers be vaded then follow the seeds, which are inclosed in bullets like the seed of flax, but not so round. The chiues or threds in the middle of the floure are sometimes of a reddish, or of a blackish colour. ‡ There are more differences of this plant, or rather varieties, as differing little but in the largenesse of the leaues, floures, or stalkes. ‡

#### ¶ The place.

They grow in the borders of fields vpon banke sides and hedges, almost euery where.

#### ¶ The time.

They flourish all the Sommer, especially in May and Iune.

¶ The

*Gramen Leucanthemum.*

Stitchwort.

*Stixeraria holostea.*

¶ The names.

Some (as *Ruellius* for one) haue thought this to be the plant which the Grecians call *ισσιν*: in Latine, *Tor ossa*: in English, All-Bones; whereof I see no reason, except it be by the figure *Antonomia*; as when we say in English, He is an honest man, our meaning is that he is a knave: for this is a tender herbe hauing no such bony substance. ‡ *Dodonæus* questions, whether this plant be not *Cratægonon*; and he calls it *Gramen Leucanthemum*, or White-floured Grasse. The qualitie here noted with B. is by *Dioscorides* giuen to *Cratægonon*; but it is with his *ισσιν* *ισσιν*, (that is) Some say or report so much: which phrase of speech hee often vseth when as he writes faculties by heare-say, and doubts himselfe of the truth of them. ‡

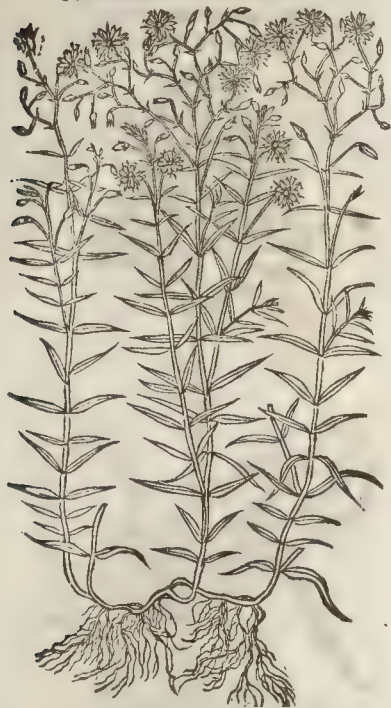
¶ The nature.

The seed of Stitchwort, as *Galen* writeth, is sharpe and biting to him that tasteth it; and to him that vseth it very like to Mill.

¶ The vertues.

They are wont to drinke it in Wine with the powder of Acornes, against the paine in the side, stitches, and such like. A

Diuers report, saith *Dioscorides*, That the Seed of B  
Stitchwort being drunke causeth a woman to bring forth a man childe, if after the purgation of her Sicknesse, before she conceiue, she do drinke it fasting thrice in a day, halfe a dram at a time, in three ounces of water many dayes together.



## CHAP. 39. Of Spiderwort.

¶ The description.

1 THE obscure description which *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* haue set downe for *Phalangium*, hath bred much contention among late Writers. This plant *Phalangium* hath leaues much like Couch Grasse, but they are somewhat thicker and fatter, and of a more whitish Greene colour. The stalkes grow to the height of a cubit. The top of the stalk is beset with small branches, garnished with many little white flowers, compact of six little leaues. The threds or thrums in the middle are whitish, mixed with a faire yellow, which being fallen, there follow blacke seeds, inclosed in small round knobs, which be three cornered. The roots are many, tough, and white of colour.

2 The second is like the first, but that his stalk is not branched as the first, and floureth a moneth before the other.

3 The third kinde of Spiderwort, which *Carolus Clusius* nameth *Asphodelus minor*, hath a root of many threddy strings, from the which immediately rise vp grasse leaues, narrow and sharpe pointed: among the which come forth diuers naked strait stalkes diuided towards the top into sundry branches, garnished on euery side with faire starre-like flowers, of colour white, with a purple veine diuiding each leafe in the middest: they haue also certaine cliues or threds in them. The seed followeth inclosed in three square heads like vnto the kindes of Asphodils.

4 This Spiderwort hath a root consisting of many thicke, long, and white fibers, not much vnlike the precedent, out of which it sends forth some fise or six Greene and firme leaues, somewhat hollowed in the middle, and mutually inuoluing each other at the root: amongst these there riseth vp a round Greene stalk, bearing at the top thereof some nine or ten floures, more or lesse, these consist of six leaues apiece, of colour white (the three innermost leaues are the broader, and more curled, and the three outmost are tipt with Greene at the tops.) The whole floure much  
resembles



resembles a white Lilly, but much smaller. Three square heads, containing a dusky and unequal feed, follow after the floure.

*vide Serata.*

1 *Phalangium Ramosum.*  
Branched Spiderwort.



2 *Phalangium ~~ramosum~~*  
Unbranched Spiderwort.



† 3 *Phalangium Creta.*  
Candy Spiderwort.



† 4 *Phalangium Antiquorum.*  
The true Spiderwort of the Ancients.



5 *Phalangium*

‡ 5 *Phalangium Virginianum* Trade-  
scanti.

Tradescants Virginian Spider-  
wort.



5 This plant in my iudgement cannot be fittier ranked with any than these last described; therefore I haue here giuen him the fifth place, as the last com- mer. This plant hath many creeping stringy roots, which here and there put vp Greene leaues, in shape resembling those of the last described; amongst these there riseth vp a pretty stiffe stalke jointed, and hauing at each joint one leafe incompassing the stalke, and out of whose bosome oft times little branches arise: now the stalke at the top vsually diuides it selfe into two leaues, much after the manner of *Cyperus*; between which there come forth many floures consisting of three pretty large leaues a piece, of colour deepe blew, with reddish chiues tipt with yellow standing in their middle. These fading (as vsually they doe the same day they shew themselves) there succeed little heads couered with the three little leaues that sustained the floure. In these heads there is contained a long blackish seed.

¶ The place.

1. 2. 3. These grow only in gardens with vs, and that very rarely. 4 This growes naturally in some places of Sauoy. 5 This Virginian is in many of our English gardens, as with M. Parkinson, M. Trade- scant, and others.

¶ The time.

1. 4. 5. These floure in Iune: the second about the beginning of May: and the third about August.

¶ The names.

The first is called *Phalangium ramosum*, Branched Spiderwort. 2 *Phalangium non ramosum*, Vnbranched Spiderwort. Cordus calls it *Liliago*. 3 This, *Clusius* calls *Asphodelus minor*: Lobell, *Phalangium Creta*, Candy Spiderwort. 4 This is thought to be the *Phalangium* of the Ancients, and that of *Matthiolus*: it is *Phalangium Allobrogicum* of *Clusius*, Sauoy Spiderwort. 5 This by M. Parkinson (who first hath in writing giuen the figure and description thereof) is aptly termed *Phalangium Ephemereum Virg- inianum*, Soone-fading Spiderwort of Virginia, or *Tradescants Spiderwort*, for that M. Iohn Trade- scant first procured it from Virginia. Bauhinc hath described it at the end of his *Pinax*, and very va- riously termed it *Allium*, *sive Moly Virginianum*. ‡

¶ The nature.

Galen saith, *Phalangium* is of a drying qualitie, by reason of the tenuitie of parts.

¶ The vertues.

*Dioscorides* saith, That the leaues, seed, and floures, or any of them drunke in Wine, preuaileth A against the bitings of Scorpions, and against the stinging and biting of the Spider called *Phalan- gium*, and all other venomous beasts.

The roots tunned vp in new ale, and drunke for a moneth together, expelleth poyson, yea al- though it haue vniuersally spred it selfe through the body. B

## CHAP. 40. Of the Floure de-luce.

¶ The kinds.

There be many kinds of Iris or Floure de-luce, whereof some are tall and great, some little, small, and low; some smell exceeding sweet in the root, some haue no smell at all: some floures are sweet in smell, and some without; some of one colour, some of many colours mixed: vertues attributed to some, others not remembred: some haue tuberous or knobby roots, others bulbous or Onion roots, some haue leaues like flags, others like grasse or rushes.

¶ The



## ¶ The description.

1 **T**He common Floure de-luce hath long and large flaggy leaues like the blade of a sword, with two edges, amongst which spring vp smooth and plaine stalkes two foot long, bearing floures toward the top, compact of six leaues ioyned together, whereof three that stand vp right are bent inward one toward another; and in those leaues that hang downward there are certaine rough or hairie welts, growing or rising from the nether part of the leafe vpward, almost of a yellow colour. The roots be thicke, long, and knobby, with many hairy threds hanging thereat.

2 The water Floure de-luce, or Water flag, or Bastard *Acorus*, is like vnto the garden Floure de-luce in roots, leaues, and stalkes, but the leaues are much longer, sometimes of the height of foure cubits, and altogether narrower. The floure is of a perfect yellow colour, and the Root knobby like the other; but being cut, it seemeth to be of the colour of raw flesh.

*palestris lutea*  
1 *Iris*  
Floure de-luce.



*ulgaris.*  
2 *Iris palustris lutea.*  
Water-flag, or Floure de-luce.  
*Iris Pseudacorus.*



## ¶ The place.

The Water Floure de-luce or yellow flag prospereth well in moist meadows, and in the borders and brinks of riuers, ponds, and standing lakes. And although it be a water-plant of nature, yet being planted in gardens it prospereth well.

## ¶ The names.

Floure de-luce is called in Greeke *ien*: *Athenaeus* and *Theophrastus* readen as though they should say, *Consecratrix*; by which name it is also called of the Latines *Radix Marica*, or rather *Radix Naronica*, of the riuer Naron, by which the best and greatest store do grow. Whereupon *Nicander* in his *Treacles* commendeth it thus:

*Iridem quam alunt Drilon, & Naronis ripa.*

Which may thus be Englished:

*Iris*, which *Drilon* water feeds,

And *Narons* bankes with other weeds.

The Italians, *Giglio d'acqua*: in Spanish, *Lilio Cardeno*: in French, *Flambe*: The Germanes, *Gilgen*, *Schwertel*: in Dutch, *Lilich*.

The second is called in Latine, *Iris palustris lutea*, *Pseudacorus*, and *Acorus palustris*: in English, Water-

Water flags, Bastard Floure de-luce, or Water Floure de-luce : and in the North they call them Seggs.

¶ *The nature.*

1 The roots of the Floure de-luce being as yet fresh and Greene, and full of juyce, are hot almost in the fourth degree. The dried roots are hot and dry in the third degree, burning the throat and mouth of such as taste them.

2 The bastard Floure de-luce his root is cold and dry in the third degree, and of an astringent or binding facultie.

¶ *The vertues.*

The root of the common Floure de-luce cleane washed, and stamped with a few drops of Rose A water, and laid plaister-wise vpon the face of man or woman, doth in two dayes at the most take away the blacknesse or blewnesse of any stroke or bruse : so that if the skinne of the same woman or any other person be very tender and delicate, it shall be needfull that ye lay a piece of silke, sindall, or a piece of fine laune betweene the plaister and the skinne ; for otherwise in such tender bodies it often causeth heate and inflammation.

The iuyce of the same doth not onely mightily and vehemently draw forth choler, but most B especially watery humors, and is a speciall and singular purgation for them that haue the Drop-sie, if it be drunke in whay or some other liquor that may somewhat temper and alay his heate.

The dry roots attenuate or make thinne thicke and tough humours, which are hardly and with C difficultie purged away.

They are good in a loch or licking medicine for shortnesse of breath, an old cough, and all in- D firmities of the chest which rise hereupon.

They remedie those that haue euill spleenes, and those that are troubled with convulsions or E cramps, biting of serpents, and the running of the reines, being drunke with vinegre, as saith *Di-scorides* ; and drunke with wine it bringeth downe the monethly courses of women.

The decoction is good in womens baths, for it mollifieth and openeth the matrix. F

Being boyled very soft, and laid to plaister-wise it mollifieth or softneth the kings euil, and old G hard swellings.

‡ The roots of our ordinary flags are not (as before is deliuered) cold and dry in the third de- H gree, nor yet in the second, as *Dodonæus* affirmes ; but hot and dry, and that at the least in the second degree, as any that thoroughly tastes them will confesse. Neither are the faculties and vse (as some would perswade vs) to be neglected ; for as *Penn* and *Lobell* affirme, though it haue no smell, nor great heat, yet by reason of other faculties it is much to be preferred before the *Galanga major*, or forreigne *Acorus* of shops, in many diseases ; for it imparts more heate and strength to the stomacke and neighbouring parts than the other, which rather preyes vpon and dissipates the innate heate and implanted strength of those parts. It bindes, strengthens, and condenses : it is good in bloody fluxes, and stayes the Courses. ‡

## CHAP. 40. Of Floure de-luce of Florence.

¶ *The description.*

1 **T**He Floure de-luce of Florence, whose roots in shops and generally euery where are called *Ireos*, or *Orice* (whereof sweet waters, sweet pouders, and such like are made) is altogether like vnto the common Floure de-luce, sauing that the flowers of the *Ireos* is of a white colour, and the roots exceeding sweet of smell, and the other of no smell at all.

2 The white Floure de-luce is like vnto the Florentine Floure de-luce in roots, flaggy leaues, and stalkes ; but they differ in that, that this *Iris* hath his flower of a bleake white colour declining to yellownesse ; and the roots haue not any smell at all ; but the other is very sweet, as we haue said.

3 The great Floure de-luce of Dalmatia hath leaues much broader, thicker, and more close-ly compact together than any of the other, and set in order like wings or the fins of a Whale fish, Greene toward the top, and of a shining purple colour toward the bottome, euen to the ground : amongst which riseth vp a stalke of foure foot high, as my selfe did measure oft times in my garden : whereupon doth grow faire large floures of a light blew, or as we terme it, a watchet colour. The floures do smell exceeding sweet, much like the Orange floure. The seeds are contained in square cods, wherein are packed together many flat seeds like the former. The root hath no smell at all.



1 *Iris Florentina.*  
Floyre de-luce of Florence,

*Iris Florentina.*



2 *Iris alba.*  
White Floure de-luce.



3 *Iris Dalmatica major.*  
Great Floure de-luce of Dalmatia,



4 *Iris Dalmaticaminor.*  
Small Dalmatian *Iris*.



6 *Iris Violacea.*  
Violet *Floure de-luce*.



5 *Iris Biflora.*  
Twice-flowering *Floure de-luce.*  
*Iris biflora.*



7 *Iris Pannonica.*  
Austrian *Floure de-luce*.



E

8 *Iris*



† 8 *Iris Camerarij.*  
 Germane Floure de-luce.



deferueth. The three leaues that stand vpright do clasp or embrace one another, and are of a yellow colour. The leaues that looke downward, about the edges are of a pale colour, the middle part of white, mixed with a line of purple, and hath many small purple lines stripped ouer the said white floure, euen to the brim of the pale coloured edge. It smellth like the Hawthorne floures being lightly smelled vnto.

8 The Germane Floure de-luce, which *Camerarius* hath set forth in his Booke named *Hortus Medicus*, hath great thicke and knobby roots: the stalke is thicke and full of iuyce: the leaues be very broad in respect of all the rest of the Floure de-luces. The floure groweth at the top of the stalke, consisting of six great leaues blew of colour, weltd downe the middle, with white tending to yellow; at the bottome next the stalke it is white of colour, with some yellownesse fringed about the said white, as also about the brims or edges, which greatly setteth forth his beautie; the which *Ioachimus Camerarius*, the sonne of old *Camerarius* of Noremberg, had sent him out of Hungarie, and did communicate one of the plants thereof to *Clusius*; whose figure he hath most liuely set forth with this description, differing somewhat from that which *Ioachimus* himselfe did giue vnto me at his being in London. The leaues, saith he, are very large, twice so broad as any of the others. The stalke is single and smooth; the floure groweth at the top, of a most bright shining blew colour, the middle rib tending to whitenesse, the three vpper leaues somewhat yellowish. The root is likewise sweet as *Ireos*.

¶ The place.

These kindes of Floure de-luces do grow wilde in Dalmatia, Goritia, and Piedmont; notwithstanding our London gardens are very well stored with euery one of them.

¶ The time.

Their time of flourishing answereth the other Floure de-luces.

¶ The names.

The Dalmatian Floure de-luce is called in Greeke of *Athenaus* and *Theophrastes* *Iris*: it is named also *Iugetia*, of the heauenly Bow or Rainbow: vpon the same occasion *mirabilis* or Admirable: for the Poets sometime do call the Rainbow *mirabilis*: in Latine *Iris*, and in English Floure de-luce. Their feuerall titles do sufficiently distinguish them, whereby they may be knowne one from another.

¶ The

4 The small Floure de-luce of Dalmatia is in shew like to the precedent, but rather resembling *Iris biflora*, being both of one stature, small and dwarfe plants in respect of the greater. The floures be of a more blew colour. They flower likewise in May as the others do, but beware that ye neuer cast any cold water vpon them presently taken out of a Wel; for their tenderesse is such, that they wither immediatly, and rot away, as I my selfe haue proued: but those which I left vnwatered at the same time liue and prosper to this day.

5 This kinde of Floure de-luce came first from Portugal to vs. It bringeth forth in the Spring time floures of a purple or violet colour, smelling like a violet, with a white hairy welt downe the middle. The root is thick and short, stubborne or hard to breake. In leaues and shew it is like to the lesser Floure de-luce of Dalmatia, but the leaues be more spread abroad, and it commonly hath but one stalke, which in Autumne floureth againe, and bringeth forth the like floures; for which cause it was called *Iris biflora*.

6 *Iris violacea* is like vnto the former, but much smaller, and the floure is of a more deepe violet colour.

7 *Carolus Clusius*, that excellent and learned Father of Herbarists, hath set forth in his *Pannonicke Obseruations* the picture of this beautifull Floure de-luce, with great broad leaues, thicke and fat, of a purple colour neere vnto the ground, like the great Dalmatian Floure de-luce, which it doth very well resemble. The root is very sweet when it is dry, and striueth with the Florentine *Iris* in sweetnesse. The floure is of all the other most confusedly mixed with sundry colours, inso much that my pen cannot set downe euery line or streake, as it

## ¶ The nature.

The nature of these Floure de-luces are answerable to those of the common kinde; that is to say, the dry roots are hot and dry in the latter end of the second degree.

## ¶ The vertues.

The iuyce of these Floure de-luces doth not onely mightily and vehemently draw forth choler, but most especially waterie humors, and is a singular good purgation for them that haue the Dropsie, if it be drunke in sweet wort or whay.

The same are good for them that haue euill spleenes, or that are troubled with cramps or convulsions, and for such as are bit with Serpents. It profiteth also much those that haue the Gonorrhea, or running of the reines, being drunke with Vineger, as Diosc. saith; and drunke with Wine they bring downe the monethly termes.

## CHAP. 42.

## Of Variable Floure de-luces.

1 *Iris lutea variegata.*  
Variable Floure de-luce:  
*Iris Variegata*



† 2 *Iris Chalcedonica.*  
Turky Floure de-luce.



## ¶ The description.

1 **T**hat which is called the Floure de-luce of many colours loseth his leaues in Winter, and in the Spring time recouereth them anew. I am not able to expresse the fundrie colours and mixtures contained in this floure: it is mixed with purple, yellow, blacke, white, and a fringe or blacke thrum downe the middle of the lower leaues, of a whitish yellow, tipped or frized, and as it were a little raised vp; of a deep purple colour neere the ground.

2 The second kinde hath long and narrow leaues of a blackish Greene, like the stinking Gladden; among which rise vp stalkes two foot long, bearing at the top of euery stalke one floure compact of six great leaues: the three that stand vp right are confusedly and very strangely striped, mixed with white and a dusky blacke colour. The three leaues that hang downward are like a gaping hood, and are mixed in like manner, (but the white is nothing so bright as of the other) and are as it were shadowed ouer with a darke purple colour somewhat shining: so that



according to my iudgement the whole floure is of the colour of a Ginny hen : a rare and beautifull floure to behold.

‡ 3 *Iris maritima Narbonensis*. The Sea Floure de-luce.



5 *Chamaeiris Angustifolia*.  
Narrow leaved Floure de-luce.



4 *Iris sylvestris Bizantina*.

Wilde Bizantine Floure de-luce.



6 *Chamaeiris tenuifolia*.  
Grasse Floure de-luce.



- ‡ 7 *Iris flore caruleo obsoleto*  
*polyanthos.*  
 Narrow-leaved many-floured  
*Iris.*



- ‡ 8 *Chamaeiris nivea aut Candida.*  
 White Dwarf Iris.



- ‡ 9 *Chamaeiris latifolia flore rubello.*  
 Red flowered Dwarf Iris.

*Iris pumila*





‡ 10 *Chamaeiris Lutea*.  
Yellow Dwarf Iris.



‡ 11 *Chamaeiris variegata*.  
Variegated Dwarf Iris.



3 The French, or rather Sea Floure de-luce (whereof there is also another of the same kinde altogether lesser) haue their roots without any fauour. In shew they differ little from the garden Floure de-luce, but that the leaues of these are altogether slenderer, and vnpleasant in smell, growing plentifully in the rough crags of the rocks vnder the Alpes, and neere vnto the sea side. The which *Pena* found in the grassie grauelly grounds of the sea coast neere to Montpellier. The learned Doctor *Assatus* a long time supposed it to be *Medium Diof. Matthiolus* deceived himselfe and others, in that he said, That the root of this plant hath the sent of the peach: but my selfe haue proued it to be without fauour at all. It yeeldeth his floures in Iune, which are of all the rest most like vnto the grassie Floure de-luce. The taste of his root is hor, bitter, and with much tenuitie of parts, as hath been found by physicall prooffe.

‡ 4 This *Iris Bizantina* hath long narrow leaues like those of the last described; very narrow sharpe pointed, hauing no vngratefull smell; the stalks are some cubit and an halfe in length, and somtimes more; at the top they are diuided into 2 or 3 branches that haue 2 or 3 floures a piece like in shape to the floures of the broad leaved variegated bulbous *Iris*; they haue also a good smell: the ends of the hanging-downe leaues are of a darke colour; the other parts of them are variegated with white, purple, or violet colour. The three other leaues that stand vp are of a deep violet or purple colour. The root is blackish, slender, hard, knotty. ‡

5 Narrow leaved Floure de-luce hath an infinite number of grassie leaues much like vnto Reed, among which rise vp many stalkes: on the ends of the same spring forth two, sometime three right sweet and pleasant floures, compact of nine leaues. Those three that hang downward are greater than the rest, of a purple colour, striped with white and yellow; but those three small leaues that appeare next, are of a purple colour without mixture: those three that stand vp right are of an horse-flesh colour, tipped with purple, and vnder each of these leaues appeare three small browne aglets like the tongue of a small bird.

6 The small grassie Floure de-luce differeth from the former in smalnesse and in thinnesse of leaues, and in that the stalkes are lower than the leaues, and the floures in shape and colour are like those of the stinking Gladdon, but much lesse.

‡ There are many other varieties of the broad leaved Floure de-luces besides these mentioned by our Authour; as also of the narrow leaved, which here wee doe not intend to insist vpon but referre such as are desirous to trouble themselves with these nicities, to *Clausius* and oth.

Not.

Notwithstanding I judge it not amisse to giue the figures and briefe descriptions of some more of the Dwarfse Floure de-luces, as also of one of the narrower leaved.

7 This therefore which we giue you in the seventh place is *Iris flore caruleo obsolete, &c. Lobelij.* The leaues of this are small and long like those of the wild *Bizantine* Floure de-luce; the root (which is not very big) hath many strong threds or fibres comming out of it: the stalke (which is somewhat tall) diuides it selfe into two or three branches, whereon grow floures in shape like those of the other Floure de-luces, but their colour is of an ouer-worne blew, or Ash colour.

8 Many are the differences of the *Chamaeirides latifolia*, or Broad leaved Dwarfse Floure de-luces, but their principall distinction is in their floures; for some haue flowers of violet or purple colour, some of white, other some are variegated with yellow and purple, &c. Therefore I will onely name the colour, and giue you their figure, because their shapcs differ little. This eighth therefore is *Chamaeiris nigra* aut *Candida*, White Dwarfse *Iris*: The ninth, *Chamaeiris latifolia flore rubello*, Red floured Dwarfse *Iris*: The tenth, *Chamaeiris lutea*, Yellow Dwarfse *Iris*: The eleuenth, *Chamaeiris variegata*, Variegated Dwarfse *Iris*. The leaues and stalkes of these plants are usually about a foot high; the floures, for the bignesse of the plants, large, and they floure betimes, as in April. And thus much I thinke may suffice for the names and descriptions of these Dwarfse varieties of Floure de-luces. ‡

¶ The place.

These plants do grow in the gardens of London, amongst Herbarists and other Louers of Plants.

¶ The nature.

They floure from the end of March to the beginning of May.

¶ The names.

The Turky Floure de-luce is called in the Turkish tongue *Alaia Sufiani*, with this additament from the Italians, *Fiore Belle pinate*; in English, Floure de-luce. The rest of the names haue bin touched in their titles and historie.

¶ Their nature and vertues.

The faculties and temperature of these rare and beautifull floures are referred to the other sorts of Floure de-luces, whereunto they do very well accord.

There is an excellent oyle made of the floures and roots of Floure de-luce, of each a like quantitie, called *Oleum Irinum*, made after the same manner that oyle of Roses, Lillies, and such like be made: which oyle profiteth much to strengthen the sinewes and joints, helpeth the cramp proceeding of repletion, and the disease called in Greeke *Peripneumonia*.

The floures of French Floure de-luce distilled with *Diatrion sandalon*, and Cinnamon, and the water drunke, preuaileth greatly against the Drop sic, as *Hollerius* and *Gesner* testifie.

## CHAP. 43. Of stinking Gladdon.

¶ The description.

Stinking Gladdon hath long narrow leaues like *Iris*, but smaller, of a darke greene colour, and being rubbed, of a stinking smell very lothsome. The stalkes are many in number, and round toward the top, out of which do grow floures like the Floure de-luce, of an ouer-worne blew colour, or rather purple, with some yellow and red streakes in the midst. After the floures be vaded there come great huskes or cods, wherein is contained a red berry or feed as bigge as a pease. The root is long, and threddy vnderneath.

¶ The place.

Gladdon groweth in many gardens: I haue seene it wilde in many places, as in woods and shadowie places neere the sea.

¶ The time.

The stinking Gladdon floureth in August, the seed whereof is ripe in September.

¶ The names.

Stinking Gladdon is called in Greeke *βίβλος*, by *Dioscorides*; and *βίβλος* by *Theophrastus*, according to *Pena*: in Latine *Spatula fetida* among the Apothecaries: it is called also *Xyris*: in English, Stinking Gladdon, and Spurgewort.

¶ The nature.

Gladdon is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The vertues.

Such is the facultie of the roots of all the Irides before named, that being pounding they provoke sneezing, and purge the head: generally all the kinds haue a heating & extenuating quality.



B *Xyris.*  
Stinking Gladdon.  
*Iris fetidissima*



saith) by reason of his tenuitie of parts, and of his attracting, drying, and digesting facultie, which chiefly consisteth in the seed or fruit, which mightily prouoketh vrine.

H The root giuen in Wine, called in physicke *Passum*, profiteth much against Convulsions, Ruptures, the paine of the huckle bones, the strangury, and the flux of the belly. Where note, That whereas it is said that the potion aboue named stayeth the flux of the belly, hauing a purging qualitie; it must be vnderstood that it worketh in that manner as *Rhabarbarum* and *Asarum* do, in that they concoct and take away the cause of the laske; otherwise no doubt it moueth vnto the stoole, as *Rheubarb*, *Asarum*, and the other Irides do. Hereof the Countrey people of Somerseshire haue good experience, who vse to drinke the decoction of this Root. Others do take the infusion thereof in ale or such like, wherewith they purge themselves, and that vnto very good purpose and effect.

I The seed thereof mightily purgeth by vrine, as *Galen* saith, and the countrey people haue found it true.

They are effectuell against the cough; they easily digest and consume the grosse humors which are hardly concocted: they purge choler and tough flegme: they procure sleepe, and helpe the gripings within the belly.

It helpeth the Kings Euill, and Buboes in the groine, as *Pliny* saith. If it be drunke in Wine it prouoketh the termes, and being put in Baths for women to sit ouer, it prouoketh the like effects most exquisitely. The root put in manner of a pessarie hastneth the birth. They couer with flesh bones that be bare, being vsed in plaisters. The roots boyled soft, and vsed plaisterwise, soften all old hard tumours, and the swellings of the throat called *Struma*, that is, the Kings Euill; and emplaistered with honey it draweth out broken bones.

The meale thereof healeth all the rifts of the fundament, and the infirmities thereof called *Condilomata*; and openeth Hemorrhoides. The iuice sniffed or drawne vp into the nose, prouoketh sneefing, and draweth downe by the nose great store of filthy excrements, which would fall into other parts by secret and hidden waies, and conueiances of the channels.

It profiteth being vsed in a pessarie, to prouoke the termes, and will cause abortion.

It preuaileth much against all euill affections of the brest and lungs, being taken in a little sweet wine, with some Spiknard; or in Whay with a little Masticke.

The Root of *Xyris* or Gladdon is of great force against wounds and fractures of the head; for it draweth out all thornes, stubs, prickles, and arrow-heads, without grieve; which qualitie it effecteth (as *Galen*

## CHAP. 44. Of Ginger.

### ¶ The description.

**G**inger is most impatient of the coldnesse of these our Northerne Regions, as my selfe haue found by prooffe, for that there haue bene brought vnto me at severall times sundry plants thereof, fresh, Greene, and full of iuyce, as well from the West Indies, as from Barbary and other places; which haue sprouted and budded forth Greene leaues in my garden in the heate of Sommer, but as soone as it hath been but touched with the first sharp blast of Winter, it hath presently perished both blade and root. The true forme or picture hath not before this time bene set forth by any that hath written; but the World hath bene deceived by a counterfeit figure, which the reuerend and learned Herbarist *Matthias Lobell* did set forth in his Observations. The forme whereof notwithstanding I haue here expressed, with the true and vndoubted

doubted picture also, which I received from *Lobelius* his owne hands at the impression hereof. For the cause of whose former error, as also the meanes whereby he got the knowledge of the true *Ginger*, may appeare by his owne words sent vnto me in Latine, which I haue here inserted. His words are these :

How hard and vncertaine it is to describe in words the true proportion of Plants, (hauing no other guide than skilfull, but yet deceitfull formes of them, sent from friends, or other meanes) they best do know who haue deepest waded in this sea of Simples. About thirty yeares past or more, an honest and expert Apothecarie *William Dries*, to satisfie my desire, sent me from Antwerpe to London the picture of *Ginger*, which he held to be truly and liuely drawne : I my selfe gaue him credit easily, because I was not ignorant, that there had bin often *Ginger* roots brought Greene, new, and full of iuice, from the Indies to Antwerpe ; and further, that the same had budded and growne in the said *Dries* Garden. But not many yeares after, I perceiued that the picture which was sent me by my Friend was a counterfeit, and before that time had been drawne and set forth by an old Dutch Herbarist. Therefore not suffering this error any further to spread abroad, (which I discovered not many yeares past at Flushing in Zeeland, in the Garden of *William* of Nassau Prince of Orange, of famous memorie, through the means of a worthy person, if my memorie faile me not, called *Vander Mill* ; at what time he opened, and loosed his first young buds and shoots about the end of Sommer, resembling in leaues, and stalkes of a foot high, the young and tender shoots of the common Reed, called *Harundo wallatoria*) I thought it conuenient to impart thus much vnto Master *Iohn Gerard*, an expert Herbarist, and Master of happy successe in Surgery, to the end he might let posteritie know thus much, in the painefull and long laboured trauels which now he hath in hand, to the great good and benefit of his Countrey. The plant it selfe brought me to Middleborough, and set in my Garden, perished through the hardnesse of the Winter.

Thus much haue I set downe, truly translated out of his owne words in Latine, though too fauourably by him done to the commendation of my meane skill.

1 *Zinziberis ficta* Icon.

The feigned figure of *Ginger*.



2 *Zinziberis verior* Icon.

The true figure of *Ginger*.



¶ The place.

*Ginger* groweth in Spaine, Barbary, in the Canary Islands, and the Azores. Our men which sacked Domingo in the Indies, digged it vp there in sundry places wilde.

¶ The



## ¶ The time.

Ginger flourisheth in the hot time of Sommer, and loseth his leaues in Winter.

## ¶ The names.

Ginger is called in Latine *Zinziber* and *Gingiber*: in Greeke, *zingiberis* and *zingiberis*: In French, *Gingembre*.

## ¶ The nature.

Ginger heateth and drieth in the third degree.

## ¶ The vertues.

- A Ginger, as *Dioscorides* reporteth, is right good with meate in sauces, or otherwise in conditures: for it is of an heating and digesting qualitie; it gently looeth the belly, and is profitable for the stomacke, and effectually opposeth it selfe against all darknesse of the sight; answering the qualities and effects of Pepper. It is to be considered, That candied, greene or condited Ginger is hot and moist in qualitie, prouoking Venerie: and being dried, it heateth and drieth in the third degree.

## CHAP. 45. Of Aromaticall Reeds.

1 *Acorus verus officinis falsè Calamus, cum julo.*

The true *Acorus* with his floure.

*Acorus Calamus.*



*Acorus verus sine julo.*

The true *Acorus* without the floure.



## ¶ The description.

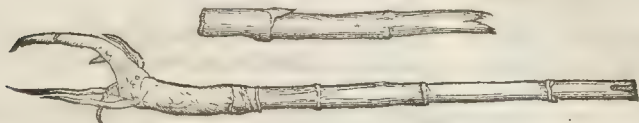
1 **T**His sweet-smelling Reed is of a darke dun colour, full of joints and knees, easie to be broken into small splinters, hollow, and full of a certaine pith cobweb-wise, somewhat gummy in eating, and hanging in the teeth, and of a sharpe bitter taste. It is of the thicknesse of the little finger, as *Lobelius* affirmeth of some which he had seene in Venice.

2 Bastard Calamus hath flaggy leaues like vnto the Water floure de-luce or flagge, but narrower, three foot long; of a fresh greene colour, and aromaticke smell, which they keepe a long time, although they be dried. Now the stalke which beares the floure or fruit is much like another

ther leafe, but onely from the fruit downwards, whereas it is somewhat thicker, and not so broad, but almost triangular. The floure is a long thing resembling the Catf-tailes which grow on Hafsels; it is about the thickeffe of an ordinarie Reed, some inch and halfe long, of a greenish yellow colour, curiously chequered, as if it were wrought with a needle with greene and yellow silke intermixt †. I haue not as yet seene it beare his tuft in my garden, and haue read that it is barren, and by prooffe haue seene it so: yet for all that I beleeeue *Clusius*, who saith hee hath seene it beare his floure in that place where it doth grow naturally, although in England it is altogether barren. The root is sweet in smell, and bitter in taste, and like vnto the common Flagge, but smaller, and not so red.

### 3 *Calamus Aromaticus Antiquorum.*

The true Aromaticall Reed of the Antients.



‡ 3 I thinke it very fitting in this place to acquaint you with a Plant, which by the conje-  
cture of the most learned (and that not without good reason) is iudged to be the true *Calamus* of  
the Ancients. *Clusius* giues vs the historie thereof in his Notes vpon *Garcias ab Horto*, lib. 1. ca. 32.  
in these words: When as (saith he) this Historie was to be the third time printed, I very oppor-  
tunely came to the knowledge of the true *Calamus Aromaticus*; the which the learned *Bernard Pa-*  
*ludanus* the Frisian, returning from Syria and Egypt, freely bestowed vpon me, together with the  
fruit Habbhel, and many other rare seeds, about the beginning of the yeare 1579. Now wee haue  
caused a figure to be exactly drawne by the fragments thereof (for that it seemes so exquisitely to  
accord with *Dioscorides* his description.) In myne opinion it is rather to be iudged an umbellife-  
rous plant than a reedy; for it hath a straight stalke parted with many knots or ioynts, otherwise  
smooth, hollow within, and inuested on the inside with a slender filme like as a Reed, and it brea-  
keth into shiuers or splinters, as *Dioscorides* hath written: it hath a smell sufficiently strong, and  
the taste is gratefull, yet bitter, and pertaking of some astringtion: The leaues, as by remains of  
them might appeare, seeme by couples at euery ioynt to engirt the stalke: the root at the top is  
somewhat tuberos, and then ends in fibres. Twenty five yeares after *Paludanus* gaue me this *Ca-*  
*lamus*, the learned *Anthony Coline* the Apothecarie (who lately translated into French these Com-  
mentaries the fourth time set forth, Anno 1593) sent me from Lyons pieces of the like Reed; cer-  
tifying me withall, That he had made vse thereof in his Composition of Treacle. Now these pie-  
ces, though in forme they resembled those I had from *Paludanus*, yet had they a more bitter taste  
than his, nether did they partake of any astringtion; which peradventure was to be attributed to  
the age of one of the two. Thus much *Clusius*. ‡

#### ¶ The place.

The true *Calamus Aromaticus* groweth in Arabia, and likewise in Syria, especially in the moo-  
rish grounds betweene the foot of Libanus † and another little hill, not the mountaine Antiliba-  
nus, as some haue thought, in a small valley neere to a lake, whose plashe is dry in Sommer. *Pliny*  
12. 22. †

Bastard or false *Calamus* growes naturally at the foot of a hill neere to Prusa a city of Bithynia,  
not far from a great lake. It prospereth exceeding well in my garden, but as yet it beareth neither  
floures nor stalke. It groweth also in Candia, as *Pliny* reporteth: in Galatia likewise, and in many  
other places.

#### ¶ The time.

They lose their leaues in the beginning of Winter, and do recouer them againe in the Spring  
of the yeare. ‡ In May this yeare 1632, I receiued from the Worshipfull Gentleman M. *Thomas*  
*Glynn* of Glynnhivon in Carnaruianshire, my very good friend, the pretty *Calus*, or floure of this  
plant; which I could neuer see here about London, though it groweth with vs in many Gardens,  
and that in great plenty. ‡

#### ¶ The names.

‡ The want of the true *Calamus* being supplied by *Acorus* as a *succedaneum*, was the cause (as  
*Pena* and *Lobell* probably coniecture) that of a substitute it tooke the prime place vpon it; and be-  
ing as it were made a Vice-Roy, would needs be King. But the falseness of the title was disco-  
uered



uered by *Matthiolus*, and others, and so it is sent backe to its due place againe; though notwithstanding it yet in shops retaines the title of *Calamus*.

1 The figure that by our Author was giuen for this, is supposed, and that (as I thinke truly) to be but a counterfeit, of *Matthiolus* his inuention; who therein hath bene followed (according to the custome of the world) by diuers others. The description is of a small Reed called *Calamus oderatus Libani*, by *Lobell* in his Obseruations, and figured in his *Irones*, p. 54.

2 This is called *Αμεν* and *Αμεν* by the Greekes: by some, according to *Apuleius*, *Λαοσολος*; and in Latine it is called *Acorus* and *Acorum*; and in shops, as I haue formerly said, *Calamius Aromaticus*: for they vsually take *Galanga major*, (described by me, *Chap. 26.*) for *Acorus*. It may besides the former names be fitly called in English, The sweet Garden Flag.

3 This is iudged to be the *Κάλαμος ἀρωματικός* of *Dioscorides*; the *Κάλαμος αἰσθητός* of *Theophrastus*; that is, the true *Calamius Aromaticus* that should be used in Compositions. ‡

¶ The nature of the true *Acorus*, or our sweet garden Flag.

*Dioscorides* saith, the roots haue an heating facultie: *Galen* and *Pliny* do affirme, that they haue thin and subtil parts, both hot and dry.

¶ The vertues of the same.

- A The decoction of the root of *Calamus* drunke prouoketh vrine, helpeth the paine in the side, liuer, spleene, and brest; convulsions, gripings, and burstings; it easeth and helpeth the puffing by drops.
- B It is of great effect, being put in broth, or taken in fumes through a close stoole, to prouoke womens naturall accidents.
- C The iuyce strained with a little honey, taketh away the dimmes of the eyes, and helpeth much against poyson, the hardnesse of the spleene, and all infirmities of the bloud.
- D The root boyled in wine, stamped and applied plaisterwise vnto the cods, doth wonderfully abate the swelling of the same, and helpeth all hardnesse and collections of humors.
- E The quantitie of two scruples and an halfe of the root drunke in foure ounces of Muscadell, helpeth them that be bruised with grievous beating, or falls.
- F The root is with good successe mixed in counterpoysons. In our age it is put into Eclegmas, that is, medicines for the lungs, and especially when the lungs and cheest are oppressed with raw and cold humors.
- G ‡ The root of this preserved is very pleasant to the taste, and comfortable to the stomacke and heart; so that the Turks at Constantinople take it fasting in the morning, against the contagion of the corrupt aire. And the Tartars haue it in such esteeme, that they will not drinke Water (which is their vsuall drinke) vnlesse they haue first steeped some of this root therein. ‡

¶ The choice.

The best *Acorus*, as *Dioscorides* saith, is that which is substantiall, and well compact, white within, not rotten, full, and well smelling.

*Pliny* writeth, That those which grow in Candia are better than those of Pontus, and yet those of Candia worse than those of the Easterne countries, or those of England, although we haue no great quantitie thereof.

¶ The faculties of the true *Calamus* out of *Dioscorides*.

- H ‡ It being taken in drinke moueth vrine; wherefore boyled with the roots of grasse or Smal-lage seeds, it helpeth such as are hydropick, nephritick, troubled with the strangurie, or bruised.
- I It moues the Courtes, either drunke or otherwise applied. Also the fume thereof taken by the mouth in a pipe, either alone or with dried Turpentine, helps coughs.
- K It is boyled also in baths for women, and decoctions for Glysters; and it enters into plaisters and perfumes for the smells sake. ‡

## CHAP. 46. Of Corne.



Hus farre haue I discoursed vpon Grasses, Rushes, Spartum, Flags, and Floure de-luces: my next labour is to set downe for your better instruction, the historie of Corne, and the kindes thereof, vnder the name of Graine; which the Latines call *Cerealium semina*, or Bread-corne, the Grecians, *σιμιτα* and *σιμιτα ἀριστα*; of which wee purpose to discourse. There belong to the historie of Graine all such things as be made of Corne, as *Far*, *Condus*, *Alica*, *Tragus*, *Amylum*, *Ptisana*, *Polenta*, *Μαζα*, *Byne* or Malt, *Zythum*, and whatsoeuer are of that sort. There be also ioyned vnto them many seeds, which *Theophrastus* in his eighth booke placeth among the graines; as Miller, *Sorgum*, *Panicke*, Indian wheat, and such like. *Galen* in his first booke of the Faculties of nourishments, reckoneth

vp the diseases of Graine, as well those that come of the graine it selfe degenerating, or that are changed into some other kinde, and made worse through the fault of the weather, or of the soile; as also such as be cumbersome by growing among them, doe likewise fitly succeed the graines. And beginning with corne, we will first speake of Wheat, and describe it in the first place, because it is preferred before all other corne.

1 *Triticum spica mutica.*  
White Wheate.

¶ The description.



1 **T**His kinde of Wheate which *Lobelius*, distinguishing it by the eare, calleth *Spica Mutica*, is the most principal of all other, whose eares are altogether bare or naked, without awnes or chaffie beards. The stalke riseth from a threddy root, compact of many strings, joynted or kneed at sundry distances; from whence shoot forth grassie blades and leaues like vnto Rie, but broader. The plant is so well knowne to many, and so profitable to all, that the meanest and most ignorant need no larger description to know the same by.

2 The second kinde of Wheat, in root, stalkes, joints, and blades, is like the precedent, differing onely in eare, and number of graines, whereof this kinde doth abound, hauing an eare consisting of many ranks, which seemeth to make the eare double or square. The root and graine is like the other, but not bare and naked, but bristled or bearded, with many small and sharpe eiles or awnes, not vñlike to those of Barley.

3 Flat Wheat is like vnto the other kinds of Wheat in leaues, stalkes, and roots, but is bearded and bordered with rough and sharpe ailes, wherein consists the difference. ‡ I know not what our Author means by this flat Wheat, but I conjecture it to be the long rough eared Wheat, which hath blewish eares when as it is ripe, in other things resembling the ordinary red wheat. ‡

4 The fourth kinde is like the last described, and thus differeth from it, in that, that this kind hath many

small ears comming forth of one great eare, & the beards hereof be shorter than of the former kind.

5 Bright wheate is like the second before described, and differeth from it in that, that this kind is foure square, somewhat bright and shining, the other not.

¶ I thinke it a very fit thing to adde in this place a rare obseruation, of the transmutation of one species into another, in plants; which though it haue beene obserued of ancient times, as by *Theophrastus*, de caus. plant. lib. 3. cap. 6. whereas amongst others hee mentioneth the change of

*Grandia sepe quibus mandauimus Hordea sulcis,*  
*Infelix Lolium, & steriles dominantur avena.*

That is;

In furrowes where great Barley we did sow,  
Nothing but Darnel and poore Oats do grow;

yet none that I haue read haue obserued, that two seuerall graines, perfect in each respect, did grow at any time in one eare: the which I saw this yeare 1632, in an eare of white Wheate, which was found by my very good Friend Master *John Goodyer*, a man second to none in his industrie and searching of plants, nor in his iudgement or knowledge of them. This eare of wheat was as large and faire as most are, and about the middle thereof grew three or foure perfect Oats in all respects: which being hard to be found, I held very worthy of setting downe, for some reasons not to be insisted vpon in this place. ‡

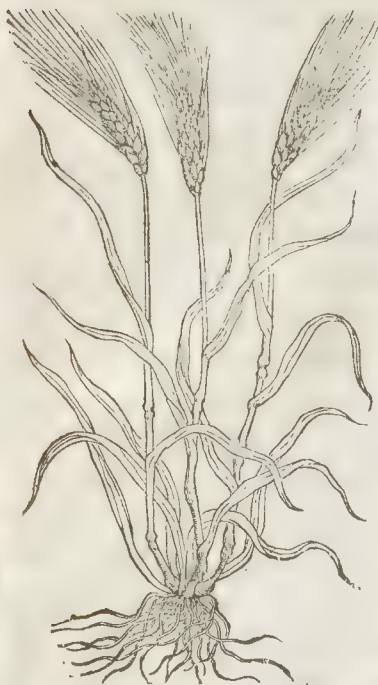
¶ The place.

Wheat groweth almost in all the countries of the world that are inhabited and mannured, and requireth a fruitfull and fat soile, and rather Sunny and dry, than watery grounds and shadowie: for in a dry ground (as *Columella* reporteth) it groweth harder and better compact: in a moist and darke soile it degenerateth sometime to be of another kinde.

¶ The



2 *Triticum aristis circumvallatum.*  
Bearded Wheat, or Red-Wheat.



3 *Triticum Typhinum.*  
Flat Wheat.



4 *Triticum multiplici spica.*  
Double eared Wheat.

¶ *The time.*

They are most commonly sown in the fall of the leafe, or Autumne: sometime in the Spring.

¶ *The names.*

Wheat is called of the Grecians *μῆδις*: of the Latines, *Triticum*, and the white Wheate *Siligo*. *Triticum* doth generally signifie any kinde of Corne which is threshed out of the eares, and made clean by fanning or such ordinary meanes. The Germans call it *weizen*: in low Dutch, *Terve*: in Italian, *Grano*: the Spaniards, *Trigo*: the French men, *Bled*, or *Fourment*: in England we call the first, White-Wheat, and Flaxen Wheat. *Triticum Lucidum* is called Bright Wheat: Red Wheat is called in Kent, Duck-bill Wheate, and Normandy Wheat.

¶ *The nature.*

Wheat (saith *Galen*) is very much vsed of men, and with greatest profit. Those Wheats do nourish most which be hard, and haue their whole substance so closely compact as they can scarcely be bit asunder; for such doe nourish very much: and the contrary but little.

Wheat, as it is a medicine outwardly applied, is hot in the first degree, yet can it not manifestly either dry or moisten. It hath also a certaine clamminesse and stopping qualitie.

¶ *The vertues.*

Raw Wheat, saith *Dioscorides*, being eaten, breedeth wormes in the belly: being chewed and applied, it doth cure the biting of mad dogs.

B The floure of wheat being boyled with honey and water, or with oyle and water, taketh away all inflammations, or hot swellings.

C The bran of Wheat boyled in strong Vineger, clenseth away scurfe and dry scales, and dissoluethe the beginning of all hot swellings, if it be laid vnto them. And boyled with the decoction of Rue, it slaketh the swellings in womens breasts.

D The graines of white Wheat, as *Pliny* writeth in his two and twentieth booke, and seuenth chapter, being dried brown, but not burnt, and the powder thereof mixed with white wine is good for watering eyes, if it be laid thereto.

E The dried powder of red Wheat boyled with vineger, helpeth the shrinking of sinewes.

F The meale of Wheat mingled with the juice of Henbane, and plaisterwise applied, appeaseth inflam-

3 *Triticum lucidum.*  
Bright Wheat.



inflammations, as *Ignis sacer*, or Saint *Antonies* Fire, and such like, staying the flux of humors to the ioynts, which the Grecians call *Rheumatismata*. Paste made of fine meale, such as Booke binders vse, helpeth such as doe spit blood, taken warme one spoonfull at once. The bran of wheat boiled in sharpe vineger, and rubbed vpon them that be scurvie and mangie, easeth the party very much.

The leauen made of Wheat hath vertue to heate and draw outward, it resolueth, concocteth, and openeth all swellings, bunches, tumors, and felons, being mixed with salt.

The fine floure mixed with the yolke of an egge, honey, and a little saffron, doth draw and heale byles and such like sores, in children and in old people, very well and quickly. Take crums of wheaten bread one pound and an halfe, barley meale 3 ij. Fennigreeke and Linseed of each an ounce, the leaues of Mallowes, Violets, Dwale, Sengreene, and Coryledon, ana one handfull: boyle them in water and oyle vntill they be tender: then stampe them very small in a stone mortar, and adde thereto the yolks of three egges, oyle of Roses, and oyle of Violets, ana 3 ij. Incorporate them altogether, but if the inflammation grow to an Erysipelas, then adde thereto the juice of Nightshade, Plantaine, and Henbane, ana 3 ij. it easeth an Erysipelas, or Saint *Antonies* fire, and all inflammations very speedily.

Slices of fine white bread laid to infuse or steepe in Rose water, and so applied vnto sore eyes which haue many hot humors falling into them, doth easily defend the humour, and cease the paine.

The oyle of wheat pressed forth betweene two plates of hot iron, healeth the chaps and chinks of the hands, feet, and fundament, which come of cold, making smooth the hands, face, or any other part of the body.

The same vsed as a Balsame doth excellently heale wounds, and being put among salues or vn-  
guents, it causeth them to worke more effectually, especially in old vlcers.

## CHAP. 47. Of Rie.

### ¶ The description.

**T**He lease of Rie when it first commeth vp, is somewhat reddish, afterward greene, as be the other graines. It groweth vp with many stalks, slenderer than those of wheat, and longer, with knees or ioynts by certaine distances like vnto Wheat: the eares are orderly framed vp in rankes, and compassed about with short beards, not sharpe but blunt, which when it floureth standeth vp right, and when it is filled vp with seed it leaneth and hangeth downward. The seed is long, blackish, slender, and naked, which easily falleth out of the huskes of it selfe. The roots be many, slender, and full of strings.

### ¶ The place.

Rie groweth very plentifully in the most places of Germany and Polonia, as appeareth by the great quantitie brought into England in times of dearth, and scarcitie of corne, as hapned in the year 1596, and at other times, when there was a generall want of corne, by reason of the abundance of raine that fell the year before; whereby great penurie ensued, as well of cattell and all other victuals, as of all manner of graine. It groweth likewise very wel in most places of England, especially towards the North.



Secale.  
Rie.



¶ The time.

It is for the most part sown in Autumne, and sometimes in the Spring, which proueth to be a Graine more subiect to putrefaction than that which was sown in the fall of the leafe, by reason the Winter doth ouertake it before it can attaine to his perfect maturitie and ripenesse.

¶ The names.

Rie is called in high Dutch, *Roeken*; in Low-Dutch, *Bogge*; in Spanish, *Centeno*; in Italian, *Segala*; in French, *Seigle*: which soundeth after the old Latine name which in *Pliny* is *Secale* and *Farra-go*, lib. 18. cap. 16.

¶ The temperature.

Rie as a medicine is hotter than wheat, and more forcible in heating, waisting, and consuming away that whereto it is applied. It is of a more clammy and obstructing nature than Wheat, and harder to digest; yet to rusticke bodies that can well digest it, it yeelds good nourishment.

¶ The vertues.

Bread, or the leauen of Rie, as the Belgian Physitians affirme vpon their practise, doth more forcibly digest, draw, ripen, and breake all Apostumes, Botches, and Byles, than the leuen of Wheat.

Rie Meale bound to the head in a Linnen Cloath, doth assuage the long continuing paines thereof.

## CHAP. 48. Of Spelt Corne.

¶ The description.

**S**pelt is like to Wheat in stalkes and eare: it groweth vp with a multitude of stalks which are kneed and joynted higher than those of Barley: it bringeth forth a disordered eare, for the most part without beards. The cornes be wrapped in certaine dry huskes, from which they cannot easily be purged, and are joynted together by couples in two chaffie huskes, out of which when they be taken they are like vnto wheat cornes: it hath also many roots as wheat hath, whereof it is a kinde.

¶ The place.

It groweth in fat and fertile moist ground.

¶ The time.

It is altered and changed into Wheat it selfe, as degenerating from bad to better, contrary to all other that do alter or change; especially (as *Theophrastus* saith) if it be clenfed, and so sown, but that not forthwith, but in the third yeare.

¶ The names.

The Grecians haue called it *Spelta* and *Zeia*: the Latines *Spelta*: in the Germane tongue *Speltz*, and *Sinkel*; in low Dutch, *Spelte*; in French, *Espeautre*: of most Italians, *Pirra*, *Farra*: of the Tuscans, *Biada*: of the Millanois, *Alga*: in English, Spelt Corne. *Dioscorides* maketh mention of two kinds of Spelt: one of which he names *amra*, or single: another, *trianus*, which brings forth two cornes ioyned together in a couple of huskes, as before in the description is mentioned. That Spelt which *Dioscorides* calls *Dicoccus*, is the same that *Theophr.* and *Galen* do name *Zea*. The most ancient Latines haue called *Zea* or *Spelta* by the name of *Far*, as *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* doth sufficiently testifie: The old Romans (saith he) did call sacred marriages by the word *gastium*, because the

*Zea sine Spelta.*  
Spelt Corne.



the Bride and Bridegroom did eate of that *Far* which the Grecians do call *Far*. The same thing *A-  
sclepiades* affirmeth in *Galen*, in his ninth Booke ac-  
cording to the places affected, writing thus; *Far-  
ris quod Zea appellat*: that is to say, *Far* which is cal-  
led *Zea*, &c. And this *Far* is also named of the La-  
tines, *Ador*, *Adoreum*, and *Semen adorem*.

¶ *The temper.*

Spelt, as *Dioscorides* reporteth, nourisheth more  
than Barley. *Galen* writeth in his Bookes of the Fa-  
culties of simple Medicines, Spelt is in all his tem-  
perature in a meane betweene Wheat and Barley,  
and may in vertue be referred to the kindes of Bar-  
ley and Wheat, being indifferent to them both.

¶ *The vertues.*

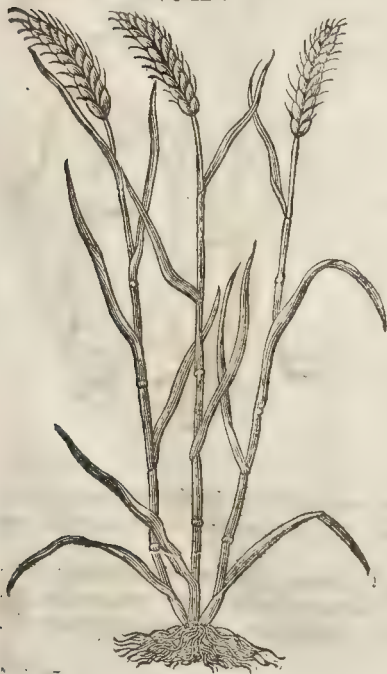
The floure or meale of Spelt corne boyled in A  
water with the powder of red Saunders, and a little  
oyle of Roses and Lillies, vnto the forme of a Pul-  
tesse, and applied hot, taketh away the swelling of  
the legs gotten by cold and long standing.

‡ Spelt (saith *Turner*) is common about Weisen- B  
burgh in high Almanie, eight Dutch miles on this  
side Strausbourgh: and there all men vse it for  
wheat; for there groweth no wheat at all: yet I ne-  
uer saw fairer and pleasanter bread in any place in  
all my life, than I haue eaten there, made onely of  
this Spelt. The Corne is much lesse than Wheat,  
and somewhat shorter than Rie, but nothing so  
blacke. ‡

CHAP. 49.

Of Starch Corne.

*Triticum Amyleum.*  
Starch Corne.



¶ *The description.*

THIS other kind of *Spelta* or *Zea* is called of the  
Germane Herbarists *Amyleum Frumentum*, or  
Starch corne; and is a kinde of grain sown  
to that end, or a three moneths graine, and is very  
like vnto wheat in stalke and seed; but the eare  
thereof is set round about, and made vp with two  
ranks, with certaine beards, almost after the man-  
ner of Barley, and the seed is closed vp in chaffie  
huskes, and is sown in the Spring.

¶ *The place.*

Amil corne, or Starch corne is sown in Ger-  
manie, Polonia, Denmarke, and other those Ea-  
sterne Regions, as well to feed their cattel and pul-  
len with, as also to make starch; for the which pur-  
pose it doth very fitly serue.

¶ *The time.*

It is sown in Autumne, or the fall of the leafe,  
and oftentimes in the Spring; and for that cause  
hath beene called *Trimestre*, or three months grain:  
it bringeth his seed to ripeness in the beginning  
of August, and is sown in the Low-Countries in  
the Spring of the yeare.

¶ *The names.*

Because the Germanes haue great vse of it to  
make starch with, they do call it *Amelcoyn*: Wee  
thinke



thinke good to name it in Latine *Amyleum frumentum* : in English it may be called Amelcorne, after the Germaneword ; and may likewise be called Starch Corne. *Tragus* and *Fuchsius* tooke it to be *Triticum trimestre*, or three moneths wheat ; but it may rather be referred to the *Farra* : for *Columella* speaketh of a graine called *Far Halicastro*, which is sown in the Spring ; and for that cause it is named *Trimestre*, or three moneths *Far*. If any be desirous to learne the making of Starch, let them reade *Dodonæus* last edition, where they shall be fully taught ; my selfe not willing to spend time about so vaine a thing, and not pertinent to the story. It is vsed onely to feed cattell, pullen, and make starch, and is in nature somewhat like to wheat or Barley.

## CHAP. 50. Of Barley.

### The description.

**B**arley hath an helme or straw which is shorter and more brittle than that of Wheat, and hath more joints ; the leaues are broader and rougher ; the eare is armed with long, rough, and prickly beards or ailes, and set about with sundry rankes, sometimes two, otherwhiles three, foure, or six at the most, according to *Theophrastus* ; but eight according to *Tragus*. The graine is included in a long chaffie huske : the roots be slender, and grow thicke together. Barley, as *Pliny* writeth, is of all graine the softest, and least subiect to casualtie, yeelding fruit very quickly and profitably.

1 *Hordeum Distichon*.  
Common Barley.



2 *Hordeum Polystichum vernum*.  
Beare Barley, or Barley Big.



1 The most vsuall Barley is that which hath but two rowes of Corne in the eare, each graine set iust opposite to other, and hauing his long awne at his end, is couered with a huske sticking close thereto.

2 This which commonly hath foure rowes of corne in the eare, and sometimes more, as wee haue formerly deliuered, is not so vsuallly sown with vs ; the eare is commonly shorter than the former, but the graine very like ; so that none who knowes the former, but may easily know the later at the first sight.

¶ *The place.*

They are sown, as *Columella* teacheth, in loose and dry ground, and are well knowne all Europe through.

2 The second is sown commonly in some parts of Yorke shire and the Bishopricke of Durham.

¶ *The names.*

1 The first is called of the Grecians *αἰσίνη*: in high Dutch, *Gersten*: in Low Dutch, *Gerst*: in Italian, *Orzo*: in Spanish, *Cenada*: in French, *Orge*: in English, Barley.

2 The second is called of the Grecians *καλαμίνθη*, and also *καλαμίνδα*: *Columella* calleth it *Galaticum*; and *Hippocrates*, *αἰσίνη καλίστη*: of our English Northerne people, Big, and Big Barley. *Crimmon* (saith *Galen* in his Commentaries vpon the second booke of *Hippocrates* his Prognosticks) is the grosser part of Barley meale being grossely ground. Malt is well knowne in England, insomuch that the word needeth no interpretation; notwithstanding because these Workes may chance into the hands of Strangers, that neuer heard of such a word, or such a thing, by reason it is not euerie where made; I thought good to lay downe a word of the making thereof. First, it is steeped in water vntill it swell; then is it taken from the water, and laid (as they terme it) in a Couch; that is, spread vpon an euen floore the thicknesse of some foot and an halfe; and thus is it kept vntill it Come, that is, vntill it send forth two or three little strings or fangs at the end of each Come; then it is spread vntill twice a day, each day thinner than other, for some eight or ten daies space, vntill it be pretty dry, and then it is dried vp with the heate of the fire, and so vied. It is called in high Dutch, *Malz*; in low Dutch, *Mout*: in Latine of later time, *Maltum*: which name is borrowed of the Germanes. *Actius* a Greeke Physitian nameth Barley thus prepared, *βίη*, or *Bine*: Thewhich Author affirmeth, That a plaister of the meale of Malt is profitably laid vpon the swellings of the Dropfie. *Zythum*, as *Diodorus Siculus* affirmeth, is not onely made in *Ægypt*, but also in *Galatia*. The aire is so cold (saith he, writing of *Galatia*) that the country bringeth forth neither wine nor oyle; and therefore men are compelled to make a compound drinke of Barley, which they call *Zythum*. *Dioscorides* nameth one kinde of Barley drinke *Zythum*; another, *Curmi*. *Simeon Zethi* a later Grecian calleth this kind of drinke by an Arabicke name, *قزح*: in English we call it Beere and Ale which is made of Barley Malt.

¶ *The temperature.*

Barley, as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments, is not of the same temperature that Wheat is; for Whear doth manifestly heate, but contrariwise what medicine or bread soeuer is made of Barley, is found to haue a certaine force to coole and drye in the first degree, according to *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Simples. It hath also a little absterfing or cleansing qualitie, and doth dry somewhat more than Beane meale.

¶ *The vertues.*

Barley, saith *Dioscorides*, doth cleanse, prouoke vrine, breedeth windinesse, and is an enemy to the stomacke. A

Barley meale boyled in an honied water with figges, taketh away inflammations: with Pitch, B

Rosin, and Pigeons dung, it softneth and ripeneth hard swellings. C  
With Melilot and Poppy seeds it taketh away the paine in the sides: it is a remedy against windinesse in the guts, being applied with Lineseed, Foenugreece, and Rue: with tarre, wax, oyle, and the vrine of a yong boy, it doth digest, soften, and ripe hard swellings in the throat, called the Kings Euill.

Boyled with wine, myrtles, the barke of the pomegranate, wilde pearces, and the leaues of brambles, it stoppeth the laske. D

Further, it serueth for *Ptisana*, *Polenta*, *Maça*, Malt, ale, and Beere. The making whereof if any be desirous to learne, let them reade *Lobelius Aduersaria*, in the chapter of Barley. But I thinke our London Beere-Brewers would fcorne to learne to make beere of either French or Dutch, much lesse of me that can say nothing therein of mine owne experience more than by the Writings of others. But I may deliuer vnto you a Confection made thereof (as *Columella* did concerning sweet wine foddren to the halfe) which is this; Boyle strong ale till it come to the thicknesse of hony, or the forme of an vnguent or salue, which applied to the paines of the sinewes and joints (as hauing the propertie to abate aches and paines) may for want of better remedies be vsed for old and new sores, if it be made after this manner.

Take strong ale two pound, one Oxe gall, and boyle them to one pound with a soft fire, continually stirring it; adding thereto of Vineger one pound, of *Olibanum* one ounce, floures of Camomil and melilot of each ʒi. Rue in fine powder ʒs. a little hony, and a small quantitie of the pouder of Comin seed, boyle them all together to the forme of an vnguent, and so apply it. There be sundry forts of Confections made of Barley, as *Polenta*, *Ptisana*, made of water and husked or hulled barley, and such like. *Polenta* is the meate made of parched Barley, which the Grecians doe properly

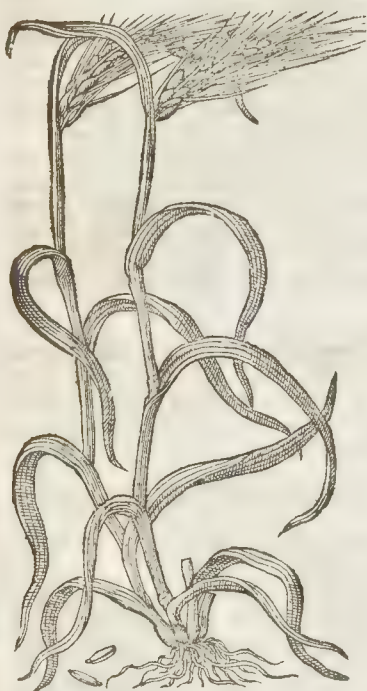


perly call *MaZa* is made of parched Barley tempered with water, after *Hippocrates* and *Xenophon*: *Cyrus* hauing called his souldiers together, exhorteth them to drinke water wherein parched Barley hath bene steeped, calling it by the same name, *Maza*. *Hesychius* doth interpret *MaZa* to be Barley meale mixed with water and oyle.

Barley meale boyled in water with garden Nightshade, the leaues of garden Poppie, the powder of *Tœnugreece* and *Linefeed*, and a little Hogs grease, is good against all hot and burning swellings, and preuaileth against the Dropfie, being applied vpon the belly.

## CHAP. 51. Of Naked Barley.

*Hordeum nudum.*  
Naked Barley.



A

Against the shortnesse of the breath, and paines of the brest, may be added to all the foresaid, figs, raisins of the Sunne, liquorice, and Annise seed.

Being boyled in the Whay of Milke, with the leaues of Sorrell, Marigolds, and Scabious, it quencheth thirst, and cooleth the heate of the inflamed Liver, being drunke first in the morning, and last to bedward.

### ¶ The description.

**H**ordeum nudum is called *Zecopyrum*, and *Tritico-Speltum*, because it is like to *Zea*, otherwise called *Spelta*, and is like to that which is called French Barley, whereof is made that noble drinke for sicke Folkes, called *Ptisana*. The plant is altogether like vnto Spelt, sauing that the eares are rounder, the eiles or beards rougher and longer, and the feed or graine naked without huskes, like to wheat, the which in it's yellowish colour it somewhat refembles.

### ¶ The place.

‡ It is sowne in fundry places of Germany, for the same vses as Barley is.

### ¶ The names.

It is called *Hordeum Nudum*, for that the Corne is without huske, and refembleth Barley. In Greeke it is called *Zēron*, because it participateth in similitude and nature with *Zea*, that is, Spelt, and *Puros*, (that is) wheat. ‡

### ¶ The vertues.

This Barley boyled in water cooleth vnnatural and hot burning choler. In vehement feuers you may addē thereto the feeds of white Poppie and Lettuse, not onely to coole, but also to pro- uoke sleepe.

*Hordeum Spurium.*

Wall Barley.

*Hordeum Murinum*

## CHAP. 52.

## Of Wall Barley.

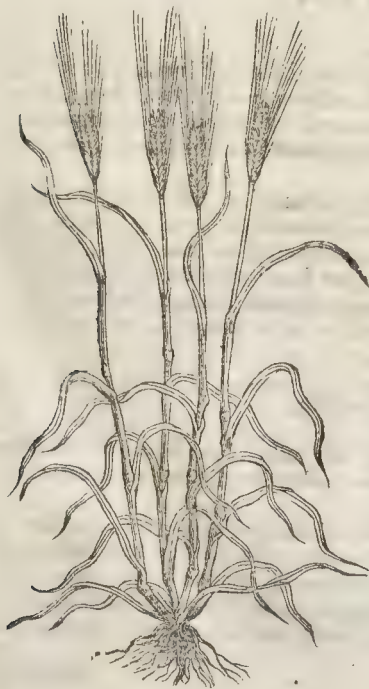
## ¶ The description.

**T**His kinde of wilde Barley, called of the Latines *Hordeum Spurium*; is called of Pliny, *Holcus*; in English, Wall Barley, Way Barley, or after old English Writers, Way Bennet. It groweth vpon mud walls and stony places by the wayes sides; very well resembling Selfe-sowed Barley, yet the blades are rather like grasse than Barley. † This groweth some foot and better in height, with grasse leaues, the eare is very like that of Rie, and the corne both in colour and shape absolutely resembles it; so that it cannot be fitlier named than by calling it wilde Rie, or Rie grasse. †

## ¶ The vertues.

This Bastard wilde Barley stamped and applied vnto places wanting haire, doth cause it to grow and come forth; whereupon in old time it was called *Ristida*.

## CHAP. 53. Of Saint Peters Corne.

1 *Brixa monolobos.* S. Peters Corne.2 *Festuca Italica.* Hauer Grasse.

¶ The



## ¶ The description.

† 1 **B**Riza is a Corne whose leaues, stalkes, and eares are lesse than Spelt; the eare resembles our ordinary Barley, the corne growing in two rowes, with awnes at the top, and huskes vpon it not easily to be gotten off. In colour it much resembles barley; yet *Tragus* saith it is of a blackish red colour.

2 This *Agilops* in leaues and stalkes resembles wheat or barley, and it growes some two handfulls high, hauing a little eare or two at the top of the stalke, wherein are inclosed two or three seeds a little smaller than Barley, hauing each of them his awne at his end. These seeds are wrapped in a crested filme or skinne, out of which the awnes put themselues forth.

*Matthiolus* saith, That he by his owne triall hath found this to be true, That as *Lolium*, which is our common Darnel, is certainly knowne to be a seed degenerate from wheat, being found for the most part among wheat, or where wheat hath been: so is *Festuca* a seed or grain degenerating from barley, and is found among Barley, or where barley hath beene.

## ¶ The place.

1 Briza is sown in some parts of Germany and France; and my memorie deceiues me if I haue not often times found many eares thereof amongst ordinarie barley, when as I liued in the further side of Lincolneshire, and they there called it Brant Barley.

2 This *Agilops* growes commonly amongst their Barley in Italy and other hot countries. †

## ¶ The names.

1 *Briza Monococcus*, after *Lobelius*, is called by *Tabernamontanus*, *Zea Monococcus*: in English, *Saint Peters Corne*, or *Brant Barley*.

2 *Festuca* of Narbone in France is called *Agilops*: in Latine, *Agilops Narbonensis*, according to the Greeke: in English, *Hauer-grasse*.

## ¶ The nature.

They are of qualitie somewhat sharpe, hauing facultie to digest.

## ¶ The vertues.

A The iuice of *Festuca* mixed with Barley meale dried, and at times of need moistned with Rose water, applied plaisterwise, healeth the disease called *Agilops*, or *Fistula* in the corner of the eye: it mollifieth and disperfeth hard lumps, and asswageth the swellings in the joynts.

## CHAP. 54. Of Otes.

## ¶ The description.

1 **A***vena Vesca*, Common Otes, is called *Vesca*, à *vescendo*, because it is vsed in many countries to make sundry sorts of bread; as in Lancashire, where it is their chiefeest bread corne for Iannocks, Hauer cakes, Tharffe cakes, and those which are called generally Oten cakes; and for the most part they call the graine Hauer, whereof they do likewise make drink for want of Barley.

2 *Auena Nuda* is like vnto the common Otes; differing in that, that these naked Otes immediately as they be threshed, without helpe of a Mill become Otemeale fit for our vse. In consideration whereof in Northfolke and Southfolke they are called vnhusled and naked Otes. Some of those good house-wiues that delight not to haue any thing but from hand to mouth, according to our English prouerbe, may (whiles their pot doth seeth) go to the barne, and rub forth with their hands sufficient for that present time, not willing to provide for to morrow, according as the Scripture speaketh, but let the next day bring with it.

## ¶ The nature.

Otes are dry and somewhat cold of temperature, as *Galen* saith.

## ¶ The vertues.

A Common Otes put into a linnen bag, with a little bay salt quilted handsomely for the same purpose, and made hot in a frying pan, and applied very hot, easeth the paine in the side called the stitch, or collicke in the belly.

B If Otes be boyled in water, and the hands or feet of such as haue the *Serpigo* or *Impetigo*, that is, certaine chaps, chinks, or rifts in the palmes of the hands or feet (a disease of great affinitie with the pocks) be holden ouer the fume or smoke thereof in some bowle or other vessell wherein the Otes are put, and the Patient couered with blankets to sweate, being first annointed with that ointment or vnction usually applied *contra Morbum Gallicum*: it doth perfectly cure the same in fixe times so annointing and sweating.

Otemeale

Otemeale is good for to make a faire and wel coloured maid to looke like a cake of tallow, especially if she take next her stomacke a good draught of strong vineger after it.

Otemeale vsed as a Cataplasme dries and moderately discusses, and that without biting, for it hath somewhat a coole temper, with some astringtion, so that it is good against scourings.

1 *Auena Vesca.*  
Common Otes,

2 *Auena Nuda.*  
Naked Otes,



## CHAP. 55. Of Wilde Otes.

### The description.

1 **B***Bromos sterilis*, called likewise *Auena satua*, which the Italians do call by a very apt name *Venaviana*, and *Auena Cassa*, (in English, Barren Otes, or wilde Otes) hath like leaues and stalkes as our Common Otes; but the heads are rougher, sharpe, many little sharpe huskes making each care.

† 2 There is also another kinde of *Bromos* or wilde Otes, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Festuca altera*, not differing from the former wilde Otes in stalkes and leaues, but the heads are thicker, and more compact, each particular care (as I may terme it) consisting of two rowes of seed handfomly compact and ioyned together; being broader next the straw, and narrower as it comes to an end.

### ¶ The time and place.

† The first in Iuly and August may be found almost in euery hedge; the later is to be found in great plenty in most Ric.

### ¶ The names.

1 This is called in Greeke *εἰρηστικός*: in Latine, *Bromos sterilis* by *Lobell*: *Egylops prima* by *Mathioli*: in English, Wilde-Otes, or Hedge-Otes.

2 *Lobell* calls this *Bromos sterilis altera*: *Dodonæus* termes it *Festuca altera*: in Brabant they call it *Draulich*: in English, Drauke.



1 *Bromos sterilis.*  
Wilde Otes.2 *Bromos altera.*  
Drauke, or small wilde Otes.

## ¶ The nature and vertues.

- A It hath a drying facultie (as *Dioscorides* saith.) Boile it in water together with the roots vntill two parts of three be consumed; then straine it out, and adde to the decoction a quantitie of honey equall thereto: so boile it vntill it acquire the thicknesse of thin honey. This medicine is good against the *Ozena* and filthy vlcers of the nose, dipping a linnen cloth therein, and putting it vp into the nostrils; some adde thereto Aloes finely poudred, and so vse it.
- B Also boiled in Wine with dried Rose leaues, it is good against a stinking breath. ‡

## CHAP. 56. Of Bearded Wilde Otes.

## ¶ The description.

**Æ** *Gylops Bromoides Belgarum* is a Plant indifferently partaking of the nature of *Egilops* and *Bromos*. It is in shew like to the naked Otes. The seed is sharpe, hairy, and somewhat long, and of a reddish colour, inclosed in yellowish chaffie huskes like as Otes, and may be Englished, Crested or bearded Otes. I haue found it often among Barley and Rie in sundry grounds. This is likewise vnprofitable and hurtfull to Corne; whereof is no mention made by the Antients worthy the noting.

1 *Egylops*

† *Egilops Bromoides*.  
Bearded Wilde Otes.



### CHAP. 57. Of Burnt Corne.

¶ The description.

1 **H** *Ordeum vstem*, or *Vstilago Hordei*, is that burnt or blasted Barley which is altogether vnprofitable and good for nothing, an enemy vnto corne; for that in stead of an eare with corne, there is nothing else but blacke dust, which spoileth bread, or whatsoeuer is made thereof.

2 Burnt Otes, or *Vstilago Auenæ*, or *Auenacea*, is likewise an vnprofitable Plant, degeneratting from Otes, as the other from Barley, Rie, and Wheat. It were in vaine to make a long haruest of such euill corne, considering it is not possessed with one good qualitie. And therefore thus much shall suffice for the description.

3 Burnt Rie hath no one good property in phisicke, appropriate either to man, birds, or beast, and is a hurtfull maladie to all corne where it groweth, hauing an eare in shape like to corne, but in stead of graine it doth yeeld a blacke powder or dust, which causeth bread to looke blacke, and to haue an euill taste: and that corne where it is, is called smootie corne, and the thing it selfe Burnt Corne, or blasted corne.

1 *Hordeum vstem*, siue *vstilago Hordei*. Burnt Barley. 2 *Vstilago Auenacea*. Burnt Otes.

3 *Vstilago Secalina*. Burnt Rie.





## CHAP. 58. Of Darnell.

1 *Lolium album.*  
White Darnell.  
*Lolium temulentum*



2 *Lolium rubrum.*  
Red Darnell.  
*Lolium perenne*



## ¶ The description.

1 Among the hurtfull weeds Darnell is the first. It bringeth forth leaues or stalkes like those of wheat or barley, yet rougher, with a long eare made vp of many little ones, euery particular one whereof containeth two or three graines lesser than those of wheat, scarcely any chaffie huske to couer them with; by reason whereof they are easily shaken out and scattered abroad.

2 Red Darnell is likewise an vnprofitable corne or grasse, hauing leaues like barley. The joints of the straw or stalke are sometimes of a reddish colour, bearing at the top a small and tender eare, flat, and much in forme resembling the former.

## ¶ The place.

They grow in fields among wheat and barley, of the corrupt and bad seed, as *Galen* saith, especially in a moist and dankish soile.

## ¶ The time.

They spring and flourish with the corne, and in August the seed is ripe.

## ¶ The names.

1 Darnell is called in Greeke, *αἰνα*: in the Arabian Tongue, *Zizania* and *Sceylen*: In French, *Turay*: in Italian, *Loglio*: in low Dutch, *Dolick*: in English, Darnell: of some, Iuray, and Raye: and of some of the Latines, *Triticum temulentum*.

2 Red Darnell is called in Greeke *φάνιξ*, or *Phanix*, because of the crimson colour: in Latine, *Lolium Rubrum*, and *Lolium Marimum*: of some, *Hordeum Marimum*, and *Triticum Marimum*: in Dutch, *Rooylen cozen*: in English, Red Darnell, or great Darnell Grasse.

## ¶ The temperature.

Darnell is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second. Red Darnell drieth without sharpnesse, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The

¶ *The vertues.*

The seed of Darnell, Pigeons dung, oile Oliue, and powder of Linsseed, boiled to the forme of A  
a plaister, consume wennes, hard lumps, and such like excreescences in any part of the body.

The new bread wherein Darnel is, eaten hot, causeth drunkennesse: in like manner doth beere B  
or ale wherein the seed is fallen, or put into the Malt.

Darnell taken with red wine stayeth the flux of the belly, and the ouermuch flowing of womens C  
termes.

*Dioscorides* saith, That Darnell meale doth stay and keepe backe eating sores, Gangrenes, and D  
putrified vlcers; and being boyled with Radish roots, salt, brimstone, and vineger, it cureth sprea-  
ding scabs, and dangerous tetters, called in Greeke, *λεπροα*, and leprous or naughty scurfe.

The seed of Darnell ginen in white or Rhenish wine, prouoketh the flowers or menfes. E

A fume made thereof with parched barley meale, myrrh, saffron, and frankincense, made in form F  
of a pulstesse, and applied vpon the belly, helps conception, and causeth easie deliuerance of child-  
bearing.

Red Darnell (as *Dioscorides* writeth) being drunke in sowre or harsh red Wine, stoppeth the G  
laske, and the ouermuch flowing of the flowers or menfes, and is a remedie for those that pisse in  
bed.

¶ *The danger.*

Darnell hurteth the eyes, and maketh them dim, if it happen in corne either for bread or drinke:  
which thing *Ouid* in his first booke *Fastorum* hath mentioned, in this verse:

*Et careant lolij oculis vitiantibus agri.*

And hereupon it seemeth that the old prouerbe came, That such as are dimme sighted should be  
said, *Lolio vititare.*

## CHAP. 59. Of Rice.

*Oryza.*  
Rice.

¶ *The description.*

Rice is like vnto Darnell in shew, as *Theophras-  
tus* saith: it bringeth not forth an eare, like  
corne, but a certaine mane or plume, as Mill,  
or Millet, or rather like Panick. The leaues, as *Pliny*  
writeth, are fat and full of substance, like to the  
blades of leeks, but broader: but (if neither the soile  
nor climate did alter the same) the plants of Rice  
that did grow in my garden had leaues soft and gras-  
sie like barley. The floure did not shew it selfe with  
me, by reason of the iniurie of our vnseasonable yere  
1596. *Theophrastus* concludeth, that it hath a floure  
of a purple colour. But, saith my Author, Rice hath  
leaues like vnto Dogs grasse or Barley, a small straw  
or stem full of ioynts like corne: at the top where-  
of groweth a bush or tuft farre vnlike to barley or  
Darnell, garnished with round knobs like small  
gooseberries, wherein the seed or graine is contain-  
ed: euery such round knob hath one small rough  
aile, taile, or beard like vnto barley hanging there-  
at. *Aristobulus*, as *Strabo* reporteth, sheweth, That  
Rice growes in water in Baetria, and neere Babylon,  
and is two yards high, and hath many eares, and bring-  
geth forth plenty of seed. It is reaped at the setting  
of the seven starres, and purged as Spelt and Ote-  
meale, or hulled as French Barley.

¶ *The place.*

It groweth in the territories of the Baetrians, in  
Babylon, in Susium, and in the lower part of Syria.  
It groweth in those dayes not onely in those countries before named, but also in the fortunate  
Islands, and in Spaine, from whence it is brought vnto vs, purged and prepared as we see, after the  
manner of French Barley. It prospereth best in fenny and waterish places.



¶ *The time.*

It is sown in the Spring in India, as *Erastosthenes* witnesseth, when it is moistned with Sommer showers.

¶ *The names.*

The Grecians call it *ῥυζα*, or as *Theophrastus* saith, *ῥυζο*: the Latines keepe the Greeke word *Oryza*: in French it is called *Riz*: in the Germane tongue, *Riz*, and *Rys*: in English, Rice.

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

*Galen* saith, That all men vse to stay the belly with this graine, being boiled after the same manner that *Chondrus* is. In England we vse to make with milke and Rice a certaine food or pottage, which doth both meanly binde the belly, and also nourish. Many other good kindes of food is made with this graine, as those that are skilfull in cookerie can tell.

## CHAP. 60. Of Millet.

*Milium.*

Mill, or Millet.

¶ *The description.*

**M**ilium riseth vp with many hairy stalkes knotted or jointed like wheat. The leaues are long, and like the leaues of the Common Reed. It bringeth forth on the top of the stalke a spoky bush or mane, called in Greeke *πίλον*, like the plume or feather of the Pole reed, hanging downwards, of colour for the most part yellow or white; in which groweth the seed, small, hard, and glistering, couered with a few thinne huskes, out of which it easily fallerh. The roots be many, and grow deep in the ground.

<sup>2</sup> *Milium nigrum* is like vnto the former, sauing that the eare or plume of this plant is more loose and large, and the seed somewhat bigger, of a shining blacke colour.

¶ *The place.*

It loueth light and loose mould, and prospereth best in a moist and rainy time. And after *Columella*, it groweth in greatest aboundance in Campania. I haue of it yearly in my garden.

¶ *The time.*

It is to be sown in April and May, and not before, for it iogeth in warme weather.

¶ *The names.*

It is named of the Grecians, *μυζα*: of some, *μυζο*: and of *Hippocrates*, *Πασπale*, as *Hermolaus* saith: In Spanish, *Mijo*: in Italian, *Miglio*: in High-Dutch, *Mirz*: in French, *Millet*: in Low-Dutch, *Mirz*: in English, Mill, or Millet.

¶ *The temper.*

It is cold in the first degree, as *Galen* writeth, and dry in the third, or in the later end of the second, and is of a thinne substance.

¶ *The vertues.*

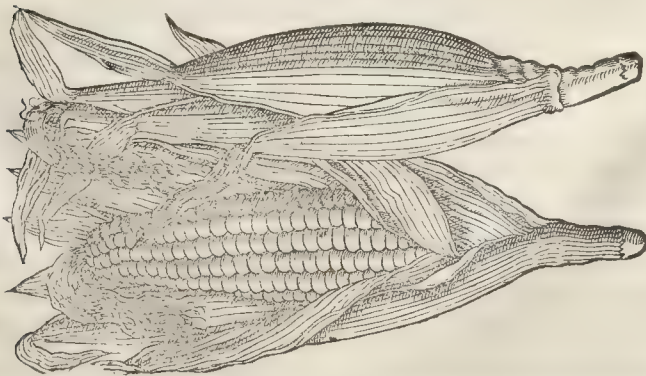
- A The meale of Mill mixed with tarre is laid to the bitings of serpents, and all venomous beasts.  
 B There is a drinke made hereof bearing the name of *Sirupus Ambrosij*, or *Ambrose* his syrup, which procureth sweate, and quencheth thirst, vsed in the city of Milan in Tertian agues. The receipt whereof *Henricus Ranzoni* in his booke of the gouernment of health setteth downe in this manner: Take (saith he) of vnhusked Mill a sufficient quantitie, boile it till it be broken; then take five ounces of the hot decoction, and adde thereto two ounces of the best white wine, and so giue it hot vnto the patient, being well couered with clothes, and then he will sweate throughly. This is likewise commended by *Iohannes Heurnius*, in his booke of *Practise*.  
 C Millet parched, and so put hot into a linnen bag, and applied, helps the griping paines of the belly, or any other paine occasioned by cold.

## CHAP. 61. Of Turkie Corne.

1 *Frumentum Asiaticum.*  
Corne of Asia.2 *Frumentum Turcicum.*  
Turkie Corne.¶ *The kinds.*

OF Turkie cornes there be diuers sorts, notwithstanding of one stocke or kindred, consisting of sundry coloured graines, wherein the difference is easie to be discerned, and for the better explanation of the same, I haue set forth to your view certaine eares of different colours, in their full and perfect ripenesse, and such as they shew themselves to be when their skinne or filme doth open it selfe in the time of gathering.

The forme of the eares of Turky Wheat.

3 *Frumenti Indici spica.*  
Turkiewheat in the huske, as also naked or bare.



## ¶ The description.

1 Corne of Asia beareth a long great stem or stalke, couered with great leaues like the great Cane reed, but much broader, and of a darke brownish colour towards the bottom: at the top of the stalkes grow idle or barren tufts like the common Reed, sometimes of one colour, and sometimes of another. Those eares which are fruitfull do grow vpon the sides of the stalkes, among the leaues, which are thicke and great, so couered with skins or filmes, that a man cannot see them vntill ripenesse haue discovered them. The graine is of fundrie colours, sometimes red, and sometimes white, and yellow, as my selfe haue seene in myne owne garden, where it hath come to ripenesse.

6 *Frumentum Indicum caruleum.*  
Blew Turkey wheat.5 *Frumentum Indicum rubrum.*  
Red Turkey wheat.4 *Frumentum Indicum luteum.*  
Yellow Turkey wheat.

2 The stalke of Turkey Wheat is like that of the Reed, full of spongie pith, set with many ioynts, five or six foot high, bigge beneath, and now and then of a purple colour, and by little and little small above: the leaues are broad, long, set with vaines like those of the Reed. The eares on the top of the stalke be a spanne long, like vnto the feather top of the common Reed, diuided into many plumes hanging downward, empty and barren without seed, yet blooming as Rie doth. The floure is either white, yellow, or purple, that is to say, euen as the fruit will be. The Fruit is contained in very bigge eares, which grow out of the ioynts of the stalke, three or foure from one stalke, orderly placed one above another, couered with cotes or filmes like huskes and leaues, as if it were a certaine sheath; out of which do stand long and slender beards, soft and tender, like those laces that grow vpon Sauorie, but greater and longer, euery one fastned vpon his owne seed. The feeds are great, of the bignesse of common peafon, cornered in that part whereby they are fastned to the care, and in the outward part round: being of colour sometimes white, now and then yellow, purple, or red; of taste sweet and pleasant, very closely ioynd together in eight or tenne orders or rankes. This graine hath many roots, strong, and full of strings.

## ¶ The place.

These kinds of graine were first brought into Spaine, and then into other prouinces of Europe: not (as some suppose) out of Asia minor, which is the Turks Dominions, but out of America and the Islands adioyning, as out of Florida and Virginia, or Norembega, where they vse to sow or set it, and to make bread of it, where it groweth much higher than in other countries. It is planted in the gardens of these Northerne regions, where it commeth to ripenesse when the summer falleth out to be faire and hot, as my selfe haue seene by prooffe in myne owne garden.

¶ The

¶ *The time.*

It is sown in these countries in March and April, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The names.*

† Turkey wheat is called of some *Frumentum Turcicum*, and *Milium Indicum*, as also *Maizum*, and *Mais*, or *Mays*. It in all probabilitie was unknowne to the antient both Greeke and Latine Authors. In English it is called Turkey corne, and Turkey wheat. The Inhabitants of America and the Islands adioyning, as also of the East and West Indies, do call it *Mais*: the Virginians, *Pagatowr*.

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

Turkey wheat doth nourish far lesse than either wheat, rie, barley, or otes. The bread which is made thereof is meanly white, without bran: it is hard and dry as Bisket is, and hath in it no clamminesse at all; for which cause it is of hard digestion, and yeeldeth to the body little or no nourishment, it slowly descendeth, and bindeth the belly, as that doth which is made of Mill or Pannick. We haue as yet no certaine prooffe or experience concerning the vertues of this kinde of Corne; although the barbarous Indians, which know no better, are constrained to make a vertue of necessitie, and thinke it a good food: whereas we may easily iudge, that it nourisheth but little, and is of hard and euill digestion, a more conuenient food for swine than for men.

## CHAP. 62. Of Turkie Millet.

*Sorghum.*  
Turky Millet.

¶ *The description.*

**T**urky Millet is a stranger in England. It hath many high stalkes, thicke, and jointed commonly with some nine ioynts, beset with many long and broad leaues like Turkey Wheat: at the top whereof groweth a great and large tuft or eare like the great Reed. The seed is round and sharpe pointed, of the bignesse of a Lentill, sometimes red, and now and then of a fuller blacke colour. It is fastned with a multitude of strong slender roots like unto threads: the whole plant hath the forme of a Reed: the stalkes and eares when the seed is ripe are red.

¶ *The place.*

It ioyeth in a fat and moist ground: it groweth in Italy, Spaine, and other hot regions.

¶ *The time.*

This is one of the Sommer graines, and is ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The names.*

The Millanois and other people of Lombardy call it *Melegua*, and *Melega*: in Latine, *Melica*: in Hetruria, *Saggina*: in other places of Italy, *Sorgho*: in Portugal, *Milium Saburum*: in English, Turkey Mill, or Turkey Hirffe.

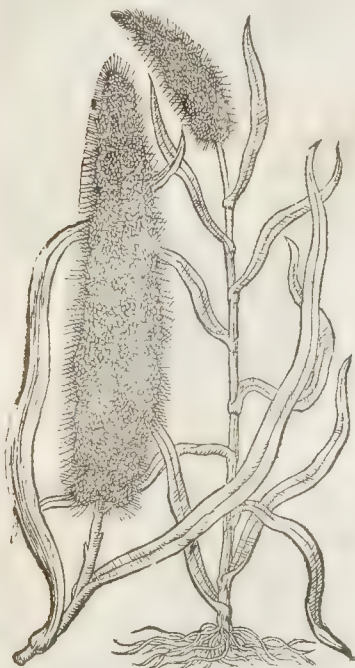
† This seemes to be the *Milium* which was brought into Italy out of India, in the reigne of the Emperour Nero: the which is described by Pliny, lib. 18. cap. 7. †

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

The seed of Turkey Mill is like unto Panicke in taste and temperature. The country People sometimes make bread hereof, but it is brittle, and of little nourishment, and for the most part it serueth to fatten hens and pigeons with.



## CHAP. 63. Of Panicke.

1 *Panicum Indicum*  
Indian Panicke.2 *Panicum Capuleum*. Blew Panicke.

¶ The kinds.

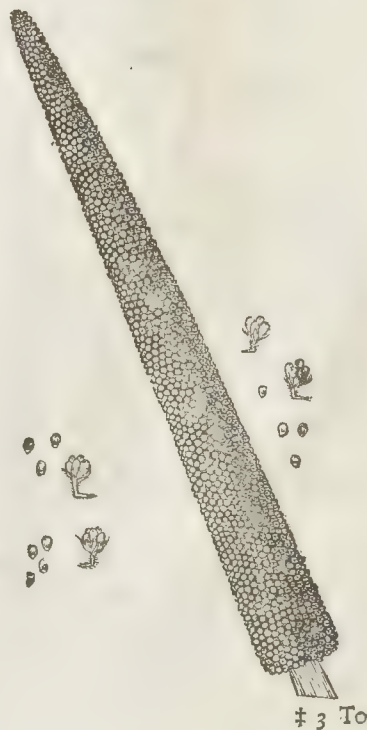
There be sundry sorts of Panicke, although of the Antients there haue beene set downe but two, that is to say, the wilde or field Panicke, and the garden or manured Panicke.

¶ The descrip<sup>tion</sup>.

1 The Panicke of India groweth vp like Misset, whose straw is knotty, or full of ioynts; the ears be round, and hanging downward, in which is contained a white or yellowish seed, like Canarie seed, or *Alpisti*.

2 Blew Panicke hath a reddish stalke like to Sugar cane, as tall as a man, thicker than a finger, full of a fungous pith, of a pale colour: the stalkes be vpright and knotty; these that grow neere the root are of a purple colour, on the top of the stalk commeth forth a spike or care like the water Cats Taile, but of a blew or purple colour. The Seed is like to naked Otes: The Roots are very small, in respect of the other parts of the plant.

¶ 3 *Panicum Americanum spicalongissimum*.  
West-Indian Panicke with a very long care.



‡ 3 To these may be added another West-Indian Panicke, sent to *Clusius* from M. *James Garter* of London. The eare hereof was thicke, close, compact and made Taper-fashion, smaller at the one end than at the other; the length thereof was more than a foot & halfe. The shape of the seed is much like the last described, but that many of them together are contained in one hairie huske, which is fastned to a very short stalke, as you may see represented apart by the side of the figure ‡

4 *Panicum vulgare.*

Common or Germane Panicke.

*Panicum frus Galli*5 *Panicum sylvestre.*

Wild Panicke.



4 Germane Panicke hath many hairy roots growing thicke together like vnto wheat, as is all the rest of the plant, as well leaues or blades, as straw or stalke. The eare groweth at the top single, not vnlike to Indian Panicke, but much lesser. The graines are contained in chaffie scales, red declining to tawny.

5 The wilde Panicke groweth vp with long reeden stalkes, full of ioynts, set with long leaues like those of *Sorghum*, or Indian Panicke: the tuft or feather-like top is like vnto the common reed, or the eare of the grasse called *Ischemon*, or *Manna* grasse. The root is small and threddy.

¶ The place and time.

The kindes of Panick are sown in the Spring, and are ripe in the beginning of August. They prosper best in hot and dry Regions, and wither for the most part with much watering, as doth Mil and Turkey wheat: they quickly come to ripenesse, and may be kept good a long time.

¶ The names.

Panick is called in Greeke *trouus*, and *uadin*. *Diocles* the Physition nameth it *Mel Frugum*: the Spaniards, *Paniço*: the Latines, *Panicum*, of *Pannicula*: in English, Indian Panicke, or Otemeale.

¶ The temperature.

Panicks nourish little, and are driers, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The vertues.

Panicke stoppeth the laske, as Millet doth, being boyled (as *Pliny* reporteth) in Goats milke, A and drunke twice in a day. Outwardly in Pulstesses or otherwise, it dries and cooles.

Bread made of Panick nourisheth little, and is cold and dry, very brittle, hauing in it neither clamminesse nor fatnesse; and therefore it drieth a moist belly.



## CHAP. 64. Of Canary seed, or Pety Panicke.

1 *Phalaris*.  
Canarie seed.

*Phalaris canariensis*.



2 *Phalaris pratensis*.  
Quaking grasse.

*Briza media*.



## ¶ The description.

1 **C**ANARIE seed, or Canarie grasse after some, hath many small hairy roots, from which arise small strawie stalkes ioyned like corne, whereupon do grow leaues like those of Barley, which the whole plant doth very well resemble. The small chaffie eare groweth at the top of the stalke, wherein is contained small feeds like those of Panicke, of a yellowish colour, and shining.

2 Shakers, or Quaking Grasse groweth to the height of halfe a foot, and sometimes higher, when it groweth in fertile meadowes. The stalke is very small and benty, set with many grasse leaues like the common meadow grasse, bearing at the top a bush or tuft of flat scaly pouches, like those of Shepherds purse, but thicker, of a browne colour, set vpon the most small and weake hairy foot stalkes that may be found, whereupon those small pouches do hang: by meanes of which small hairy strings, the knaps which are the floures do continually tremble and shake, in such sort that it is not possible with the most stedfast hand to hold it from shaking.

† 3 There is also another Grasse plant which may fitly be referred to these: the leaues and stalkes resemble the last described, but the heads are about the length and bredth of a small Hop, and handfomely compact of light scaly filmes much like thereto; whence some haue termed it *Gramen Lupuli glumis*. The colour of this pretty head when it commeth to ripeness is white. †

## ¶ The place.

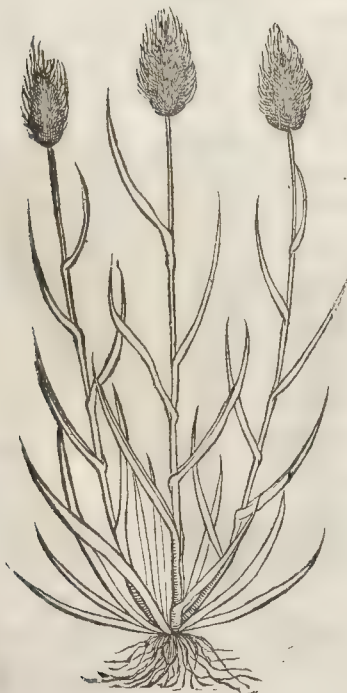
1 Canarie seed groweth naturally in Spaine, and also in the Fortunate or Canary Islands, and doth grow in England or any other of these cold Regions, if it be sown therein.

2 Quaking

3 *Phalaris pratensis altera.*  
Pearle Grasse.



*Alopecurus.*  
Fox-taile.



2 Quaking *Phalaris* groweth in fertile pastures, and in dry meadows.

3 This growes naturally in some parts of Spaine, and it is sown yearly in many of our London Gardens.

¶ *The time.*

1 3 These Canarie seeds are sown in May, and are ripe in August.

¶ *The names.*

1 Canarie seed, or Canarie corne is called of the Grecians, *Phalaris*: the Latines retaining the same name *Phalaris*: in the Islands of Canarie, *Alpisti*: in English, Canarie seed, and Canarie grasse.

2 *Phalaris pratensis* is called also *Gramen tremulum*. in Cheshire about Nantwich, Quakers and Shakers: in some places, Cow-quakes.

3 This by some is termed *Phalaris altera*: *Clusius* calleth it *Gramen Amourettes majus*: *Bauhine*, *Gramen tremulum maximum*: In English they call it Pearle-Grasse, and Garden-Quakers.

¶ *The nature and virtues.*

I finde not any thing set downe as touching the temperature of *Phalaris*, notwithstanding it is thought to be of the nature of Millet.

The iuyce and seed, as *Galen* saith, are thought to be profitably drunke against the paines of the bladder. Apothecaries for want of Millet doe vse the same with good successe in fomentations; for in dry fomentations it serueth in stead thereof, and is his *Succodaneum*, or *quid pro quo*. We vse it in England also to feed the Canarie Birds.

## CHAP. 65.

### Of Fox-Taile.

¶ *The description.*

1 **F**ox-taile hath many grasse leaues or blades, rough and hairy, like vnto those of Barley, but lesse and shorter. The stalks is likewise soft and hairy; whereupon doth grow a small spike or eare, soft, and very downy, bristled with very small haire in shape, like vnto a Fox-taile, whereof it tooke his name, which dieth at the approach of Winter, and recouereth it selfe the next yeare by falling of his seed.

‡ There is one or two varieties of this Plant in the largenesse and smallnesse of the eare.

2 Besides these forementioned strangers, there is also another which growes naturally in many watry Salt places of this kingdome, as in Kent by Dartford, in Essex, &c. The stalkes of this plant are grassy, and some two foot high, with leaues like Wheat or Dogs Grasse. The eare is very large, being commonly foure or five inches long, downy, soft like silke, and of a brownish colour. ‡

¶ *The*



¶ *The place.*

1 This kinde of Fox-taile Grass groweth in England, onely in gardens.

¶ *The time.*

1 This springeth vp in May, of the seed that was scattered the yere before, and beareth his taile with his seed in Iune.

2 This beares his head in Iuly.

¶ *The names.*1 There hath not beene more said of the antient or later writers, as touching the name, than is set downe, by which they called it in Greeke *Alopecuros*; that is in Latine, *Cauda vulpis*; in English, Fox-taile.2 This by *Lobell* is called *Alopecuros altera maxima Anglicapaludosa*; that is, The large English Marsh Fox-taile.¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

I finde not any thing extant worthy the memorie, either of his nature or vertues.

## CHAP. 66. Of Jobs Teares.

*Lachrima Iob.*  
Jobs Teares.¶ *The description.*

**J**obs Teares hath many knotty stalks, proceeding from a tuft of threddy roots, two foot high, set with great broad leaues like vnto those of reed, amongst which leaues come forth many small branches like straw of come: on the end whereof doth grow a gray shining feed or graine hard to breake, and like in shape to the seeds of Gromell, but greater, and of the same colour, whereof I hold it a kinde: euery of which grains are bored through the middle like a bead, and out of the hole commeth a small idle or barren chaffie eare like vnto that of Darnell.

¶ *The place.*

It is brought from Italy and the countries adjoining, into these countries, where it doth grow very well, but seldome commeth to ripenesse; yet my selfe had ripe seed thereof in my garden, the Sommer being very hot.

¶ *The time.*

It is sown early in the Spring, or else the winter will ouertake it before it come to ripenesse.

¶ *The names.*

Diuers haue thought it to be *Lithospermis species*, or a kinde of Gromell, which the seed doth very notably resemble, and doth not much differ from *Dioscorides* his Gromell. Some thinke it *Plinies Lithospermum*; and therefore it may verie aptly be called in Latine, *Arundo Lithospermus*, that is in English, Gromell reed, as *Gesner* saith.

It is generally called *Lachrima Iob*, and *Lachrima*

*Iobi*: of some it is called *Diospiros*: in English it is called *Jobs Teares*, or *Jobs Drops*, for that euery graine resembleth the drop or teare that falleth from the eye.

¶ *The nature and vertues.*

There is no mention made of this herbe for the vse of physicke: onely in France and those places (where it is plentifully growing) they do make beads, bracelets, and chaines thereof, as we do with pomander and such like.



## CHAP. 67. Of Buck-wheat.

*Tragopyron.*  
Buckwheat, or Bucke,

*Polygonum Fagopyrum*



## ¶ The description.

**B**uck-wheat may very well be placed among the kinds of graine or corne, for that oftentimes in time of necessitie bread is made thereof, mixed among other graine. It hath round fat stalkes somewhat crested, smooth and reddish, which is diuided in many armes or branches, whereupon do grow smooth and soft leaues in shape like those of Luie or one of the Binde-weeds, not much vnlike Basil, whereof *Tabernaemontanus* called it *Ocymum Cereale*: The floures be small, white, and clustred together in one or more tufts or umbels, slightly dasht ouer here & there with a flourish of light Carnation colour. The seeds are of a darke blackish colour, triangle, or three square like the seed of blacke Binde-weed, The root is small and threddy.

## ¶ The place.

It prospereth very wel in any ground, be it neuer so dry or barren, where it is commonly sowed to serue as it were in stead of a dunging. It quickly commeth vp, and is very soone ripe: it is verie common in and about the Nampwich in Cheshire, where they sow it as well for food for their cattell, pullen, and such like, as to the vse aforesaid. It groweth likewise in Lancashire, and in some parts of our South country, about London in Middlesex, as also in Kent and Essex.

## ¶ The time.

This base kinde of graine is sowed in Aprill and the beginning of May, and is ripe in the beginning of August.

## ¶ The names.

Buck-wheat is called of the high Almaines, *Heydencoyn*: of the base Almaines, *Buckenweide*; that is to say, *Hirci triticum*, or Goats wheat: of some, *Fagi triticum*, Beech Wheat: In Greeke, *ιριον*, by *Theophrastus*; and by late Writers, *trigon*: in Latine, *Fago triticum*, taken from the fashion of the seed or fruit of the Beech tree. It is called also *Fegopyrum*, and *Tragopyron*: In English, French wheat, Bullimong, and Buck-wheat: In French, *Dragee aux cheueaux*:

## ¶ The temper.

Buck-wheat nourisheth lesse than Wheat, Ric, Barley, or Otes; yet more than either Mill or Panicke.

## ¶ The vertues.

Bread made of the meale of Buck-wheat is of easie digestion, and speedily passeth through the belly, but yeeldeth little nourishment.



## CHAP. 68. Of Cow Wheat.

1 *Melampyrum album.*  
White Cow-wheat.



2 *Melampyrum purpureum.*  
Purple Cow-wheat.  
*Melampyrum arvense.*



3 *Melampyrum caruleum.*  
Blew Cow-wheat.



4 *Melampyrum luteum.*  
Yellow Cow-wheat.



¶ The description.

¶ **M**elampyrum growes vpright, with a straight stalke, hauing other small stalkes coming from the same, of a foot long. The leaues are long and narrow, and of a darke colour. On the top of the branches grow bushy or spikie eares full of floures and small leaues mixed together, and much jagged, the whole eare resembling a Foxe-taile. This eare

care beginneth to floure below, and so vpward by little and little vnto the top: the small leaues before the opening of the floures, and likewise the buds of the floures, are white of colour. Then come vp broad husks, wherein are enclosed two seeds somewhat like wheat, but smaller and browner. The root is of a woody substance.

¶ 2 3 These two are like the former in stalkes and leaues, but different in the colour of their floures, the which in the one are purple, and in the other blew. *Clusius* calls these, as also the *Cratægónon* treated of in the next Chapter, by the names of *Parietaria sylvestres*. ‡

4 Of this kinde there is another called *Melampyrum luteum*, which groweth neere vnto the ground, with leaues not much vnlike Harts horne, among which riseth vp a small straw with an eare at the top like *Alopecuros*, the common Fox-taile, but of a yellow colour.

¶ The place.

1 The first groweth among corne, and in pasture grounds that be fruitfull: it groweth plentifully in the pastures about London.

The rest are strangers in England.

¶ The time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The names.

*Melampyrum* is called of some *Triticum vaccinium*: in English, Cow-wheat, and Horse-floure: in Greeke, *μυδάμωγος*: The fourth is called *Melampyrum luteum*: in English, Yellow Cow-wheat.

¶ The danger.

The seed of Cow Wheat raiseth vp fumes, and is hot and dry of nature, which being taken in meats and drinks in the manner of Darnell, troubleth the braine, causing drunkenness and headache.

## CHAP. 69. Of Wilde Cow-Wheat.

1 *Cratægónon album*.  
Wilde Cow-wheat.

¶ The description.

1 **T**He first kinde of wilde Cow-Wheat *Clusius* in his Pannonick history calls *Parietaria sylvestris*, or wilde Pellitorie:

which name, according to his owne words, if it do not fitly answer the Plant, hee knoweth not what to call it, for that the Latines haue not giuen any name thereunto: yet because some haue so called it, he retaineth the same name. Notwithstanding he referreth it vnto the kindes of *Melampyrum*, or Cow-wheat, or vnto *Cratægónon*, the wilde Cow-wheat, which it doth very wel answer in diuers points. It hath an hairy foure square stalke, very tender, weake, and easie to breake, not able to stand vpriight without the helpe of his neighbours that dwell about him, a foot high or more; whereupon do grow long thin leaues, sharp pointed, and oftentimes lightly snipt about the edges, of a darke purplish colour, sometimes greenish, set by couples one opposite against the other; among the which come forth two floures at one ioynt, long and hollow, somewhat gaping like the floures of a dead nettle, at the first of a pale yellow, and after of a bright golden colour; which do floure by degrees, first a few, and then more, by meanes whereof it is long in flourishing. Which being past, there succeed small cups or seed vessels, wherein is contained browne seed not vnlike to wheat. The whole plant is hairy, not differing from the plant Stichwort.



2 Red leaved wilde Cow-wheat is like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues be narrower, and the tuft of leaues more iagged. The stalkes and leaues are of a reddish horse-flesh colour. The



floures in forme are like the other, but in colour differing; for that the hollow part of the floure with the heele or spur is of a purple colour, the rest of the floure yellow. The seed and vessels are like the precedent.

3 *Cratægonon Euphrosine.*  
Eyebright Cow-wheat;  
*Barbarea Odontites.*



¶ The description.

3 This kinde of wilde Cow-wheat *Tabernamontanus* hath set forth vnder the title of *Odontites*: others haue taken it to be a kinde of *Euphrasia* or Eyebright, because it doth in some sort resemble it, especially in his floures: The stalks of this plant are small, woody, rough, and square. The leaues are indented about the edges, sharpe pointed, and in most points resembling the former Cow-wheat; so that of necessitie it must be of the same kinde, and not a kinde of Eyebright, as hath beene set downe by some.

¶ The place.

These wilde kinds of Cow-wheat doe grow commonly in fertile pastures, and bushy Coppes, or low woods, and among bushes vpon barren heaths and such like places.

The two first doe grow vpon Hampsted heath neere London, among the Iuniper bushes and bilberry bushes in all the parts of the said heath, and in euery part of England where I haue traueled.

¶ The time.

They floure from the beginning of May, to the end of August.

¶ The names.

1 The first is called of *Lobelius*, *Cratægonon*: and of *Tabernamontanus*, *Milium Syluaticum*, or Wood Millet, and *Asine syluatica*, or Wood-Chickweed.

2 The second hath the same titles: in English, Wilde Cow-wheat.

3 The last is called by *Tabernamontanus*, *Odontites*: of *Dodonæus*, *Euphrasia altera*, and *Euphrosine*. *Hippocrates* called the wilde Cow-wheat, *Polycarpum*, and *Polycritum*.

¶ The nature and vertues.

There is not much set downe either of the nature or vertues of these plants: onely it is reported that the seeds do cause giddinesse and drunkenesse as Darnell doth.

The seed of *Cratægonon* made in fine pouder, and giuen in broth or otherwise, mightily prouoketh Venerie.

Some write, that it will likewise cause women to bring forth male children.

† See the vertues attributed to *Cratægonon* by *Dioscorides* before, Chap. 38. B.

## CHAP. 70. Of White Asphodill.

¶ The kinds.

H Auing finished the kinds of corne, it followeth to shew vnto you the sundry sorts of Asphodills, whereof some haue bulbous roots, other tuberous or knobby roots, some of yellow colour, and some of mixt colours: notwithstanding *Dioscorides* maketh mention but of one Asphodill, but *Pliny* setteth downe two; which *Dionysius* confirmeth, saying, That there is the male and female Asphodil. The latter age hath observed many more besides the bulbed one, of which *Galen* maketh mention.

1 *Asphodelus*

1 *Asphodelus non ramosus*.  
White Asphodill.



2 *Asphodelus ramosus*.  
Branched Asphodill.



¶ The description.

1 The white Asphodill hath many long and narrow leaues like those of leeks, sharpe pointed. The stalke is round, smooth, naked, and without leaues, two cubits high, garnished from the middle vpward with a number of floures starre-fashion, made of fīue leaues apiece; the colour white, with some darke purple streakes drawne downe the backe-side. Within the floures be certaine small chiues. The floures being past, there spring vp little round heads, wherein are contained hard, blacke, and 3 square seeds like those of Buck-wheat or Staue-acre. The root is compact of many knobby roots growing out of one head, like those of the Peonie, full of iuyce, with a small bitternesse and binding taste.

2 Branched Asphodill agreeth well with the former description, sauing that this hath many branches or armes growing out of the stalke, whercon the floures do grow, and the other hath not any branch at all, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 Asphodill with the reddish floure groweth vp in roots, stalke, leafe, and manner of growing like the precedent, sauing that the floures of this be of a dark red color, & the others white, which setteth forth the difference, if there be any such difference, or any such plant at all: for I haue conferred with many most excellent men in the knowledge of plants, but none of them can giue mee certaine knowledge of any such, but tell me they haue heard it reported that such a one there is, and so haue I also; but certainly I cannot set downe any thing of this plant vntill I heare more certaintie: for as yet I giue no credit to my Authour, which for reuerence of his person I forbear to name.

4 The yellow Asphodill hath many roots growing out of one head, made of sundry rough, fat, and oleous yellow sprigs, or grosse strings, from the which rise vp many grassy leaues, thick and grosse, tending to squarenesse; among the which commeth vp a strong thicke stalke set with the like leaues euen to the floures, but lesse: vpon the which do grow starre-like yellow floures, otherwise like the white Asphodill.



3 *Asphodelus flore rubente.*  
Red Asphodill.4 *Asphodelus luteus.*  
Yellow Asphodill.5 *Asphodelus minimus.* Dwarf Asphodill.

¶ 5 Besides these there is an Asphodill which *Clusius* for the smallness calls *Asphodelus minimus*. The roots thereof are knotty and tuberous, resembling those of the formerly described, but lesse: from these arise five or six very narrow and long leaues; in the midst of which growes vp a stalk of the height of a foot, round and without branches, bearing at the top thereof a spoke of floures, consisting of six white leaues a piece, each of which hath a streak running alongst it, both on the inside and outside, like as the first described. It floures in the beginning of Iuly, when as the rest are past their floures. It loseth the leaues in Winter, and gets new ones againe in the beginning of Aprill. ¶

¶ The time and place.

They floure in May and Iune, beginning below, and so flourishing vpward: and they grow naturally in France, Italy, Spaine, and most of them in our London Gardens.

¶ The names.

Asphodill is called in Latine, *Asphodelus*, *Albucum*, *albucus*, and *Hastula Regia*: in Greeke, *Asphodelos*: in English, Asphodill, not Daffodil; for Daffodill is *Narcissus*, another plant differing from Asphodill. *Pliny* writeth, That the stalke with the floures is called *Ambericos*; and the root, that is to say, the bulbs *Asphodelus*.

Of

Of this Asphodill *Hesiod* maketh mention in his Works, where he saith, that fooles know not how much good there is in the Mallow and in the Asphodill, because the roots of Asphodill are good to be eaten. Yet *Galen* doth not beleue that he meant of this Asphodill, but of that bulbed one, whereof we will make mention hereafter. And he himselfe testifieth, that the bulbes thereof are not to be eaten without very long seething; and therefore it is not like that *Hesiod* hath commended any such: for he seemeth to vnderstand by the Mallow and the Asphodil, such kinde of food as is easily prepared, and soone made ready.

¶ The nature.

These kindes of Asphodils be hot and dry almost in the third degree.

¶ The vertues.

After the opinion of *Dioscorides* and *Actius*, the roots of Asphodill eaten, prouoke vrine and the A termes effectually, especially being stamped and strained with wine, and drunke.

One dram thereof taken in wine in manner before rehearsed, helpeth the paine in the sides, ruptures, convulsions, and the old cough.

The roots boiled in dregs of wine cure foule eating vlcers, all inflammations of the dugges or C stones, and easeth the felon, being put thereto as a pulstesse.

The iuyce of the root boyled in old sweet Wine, together with a little myrrh and saffron, maketh an excellent Collyrie profitable for the eyes.

*Galen* saith, the roots burnt to ashes, and mixed with the greafe of a ducke, helpeth the Alopecia, E and bringeth haire againe that was fallen by that disease.

The weight of a dram thereof taken with wine helpeth the drawing together of sinews, cramps, F and burstings,

The like quantitie taken in broth prouoketh vomit, and helpeth those that are bitten with any G venomous beasts.

The iuyce of the root cleanseth and taketh away the white morphew, if the face be annointed H therewith; but first the place must be chafed and wel rubbed with a course linnen cloath.

## CHAP. 71. Of the Kings Speare.

1 *Asphodelus luteus minor*. The Kings Speare.

2 *Asphodelus Lancastrie*. Lancashire Asphodil;

*Narcissus*

*osipagum*





‡ 3 *Asphodelus Lancastrie verus.*  
The true Lancashire Asphodil.

¶ The description.

*Isofieldia Palustris* # *Smithii*  
*Antirrhinum caliculatum* # *Sinaii*



The leaues of the Kings Speare are long, narrow, and chamfered or furrowed, of a blewish Greene colour. The stalk is round, of a cubit high. The floures which grow thereon from the middle to the top are very many, in shape like to the floures of the other; which being past, there come in place thereof little round heads or feed-vessels, wherein the feed is contained. The roots in like manner are very many, long, and slender, smaller than those of the other yellow sort. Vpon the sides whereof grow forth certaine strings, by which the plant it selfe is easily encreased and multiplied.

2 There is found in these dayes a certaine waterie or marish Asphodill like vnto this last described, in stalke and floures, without any difference at all. It bringeth forth leaues of a beautifull Greene somewhat chamfered, like to those of the Floure de-luce, or corne-flag, but narrower, not full a span long. The stalke is strait, a foot high, whereupon grow the floures, consisting of fixe small leaues: in the middle whereof come forth small yellow chiues or threds. The feed is very small, contained in long sharpe pointed cods. The root is long, ioyned, and creepeth as grassh doth, with many small strings.

‡ 3 Besides the last described (which our Author I feare mistaking, termed *Asphodelus Lancastrie*) there is another water Asphodill, which growes in many rotten moorish grounds in this kingdome, and in Lancashire is vsed by women to die their haire of a yellowish colour, and therefore by them it is termed Maiden-haire, if we may beleue *Lobell.*) This plant hath leaues of

some two inches and an halfe, or three inches long, being somewhat broad at the bottome, and so sharper towards their ends. The stalke seldome attaines to the height of a foot, and it is smooth without any leaues thereon; the top thereof is adorned with pretty yellow star-like floures, whereto succeed longish little cods, usually three, yet sometimes foure or fve square, and in these there is contained a small red feed. The root consists onely of a few small strings. ‡

¶ The place.

1 The small yellow Asphodill groweth not of it selfe wilde in these parts, notwithstanding we haue great plenty thereof in our London gardens.

2 The Lancashire Asphodill groweth in moist and marish places neere vnto the Towne of Lancaster, in the moorish grounds there, as also neere vnto Maudsley and Marton, two Villages not farre from thence; where it was found by a Worshipfull and learned Gentleman, a diligent searcher of simples, and feruent louer of plants, M. *Thomas Heskett*, who brought the plants thereof vnto me for the encrease of my garden.

I receiued some plants thereof likewise from Master *Thomas Edwards*, Apothecarie in Excester, learned and skilfull in his profession, as also in the knowledge of plants. He found this Asphodill at the foot of a hill in the West part of England, called Bagshot hill, neere vnto a village of the same name.

‡ This Asphodill figured and described out of *Dodonæus*, and called *Asphodelus Lancastrie* by our Author, growes in an heath some two miles from Bruges in Flanders, and diuers other places of the Low-countries; but whether it grow in Lancashire or no, I can say nothing of certaintie: but I am certaine, that which I haue described in the third place growes in many places of the West of England; and this yeare 1632, my kinde friend M. *George Bowles* sent mee some plants thereof, which I keepe yet growing. *Lobell* also affirms this to be the Lancashire Asphodill.

¶ The time.

They floure in May and Iune: most of the leaues thereof remaine Greene in the Winter, if it be not extreme cold.

¶ The names.

Some of the later Herbarists thinke this yellow Asphodill to be *Iphyon* of *Theophrastus*, and others

others iudge it to be *Erixambac* of the Arabians. In Latine it is called *Asphodelus luteus*: of some it is called *Hastula Regia*. We haue Englished it, the Speare for a King, or small yellow Asphodill.

2 The Lancashire Asphodill is called in Latine, *Asphodelus Lancastrie*: and may likewise be called *Asphodelus palustris*, or *Pseudoasphodelus luteus*, or the Bastard yellow Asphodill.

3 This is *Asphodelus minimus luteus palustris Scoticus & Lancastrensis*, of *Lobell*; and the *Pseudoasphodelus pumilio folijs Iridis*, of *Clusius*, as farre as I can iudge; although *Bauhine* distinguisheth them. ‡

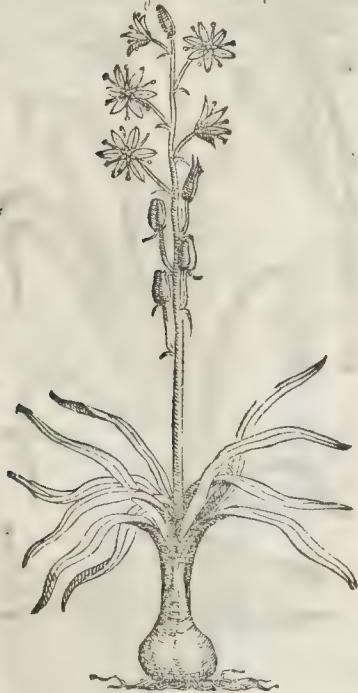
¶ The temperature and vertues.

It is not yet found out what vse there is of any of them in nourishment or medicines.

## CHAP. 72. Of Onion Asphodill.

*Asphodelus Bulbosus.*  
Onion Asphodill.

*Ornithogalum pyrenaeum*



¶ The description.

THE bulbed Asphodill hath a round bulbus or Onion root, with some fibres hanging thereat; from the which come vp many grassie leaues, very well resembling the Leeke; among the which leaues there riseth vp a naked or smooth stem, garnished toward the top with many star-like floures, of a whitish greene on the inside, and wholly greene without, consisting of six little leaues sharpe pointed, with certaine chiues or threads in the middle. After the floure is past there succedeth a small knop or head three square, wherein lieth the seed.

¶ The place.

It groweth in the gardens of Herbarists in London, and not elsewhere that I know of, for it is not very common.

¶ The time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, and somewhat after.

¶ The names.

The stalke and floures being like to those of the Asphodill before mentioned, do shew it to be *Asphodeli species*, or a kinde of Asphodill; for which cause also it seemeth to be that Asphodil of which *Galen* hath made mention in his second book of the Faculties of nourishments, in these words; The root of Asphodill is in a manner like to the root of Squill, or Sea Onion, as well in shape as bitternes. Notwithstanding, saith *Galen*, my selfe haue known certaine cuntrymen, who in time of famine could not with many boilings and steepings make it fit to be eaten. It is called of *Dodonaeus*, *Asphodelus fami-*

*na*, and *Asphodelus Bulbosus*, *Hyacintho-Asphodelus*, and *Asphodelus Hyacinthinus* by *Lobell*, and that rightly; for that the root is like the Hyacinth, and the floures like the Asphodill: and therefore as it doth participate of both kindes, so likewise doth the name: in English we may call it Bulbed Asphodill. *Clusius* calls it *Ornithogalum majus*, and that fitly.

¶ The nature.

The round rooted Asphodil, according to *Galen*, hath the same temperature and vertue that *Aron*, *Arisarum*, and *Dracontium* haue, namely an abstersiue and cleansing qualitie.

¶ The vertues.

The yong sprouts or springs thereof is a singular medicine against the yellow Jaundise, for that the root is of power to make thin and open.

*Galen* saith, that the ashes of this Bulbe mixed with oile or hens grease cureth the falling of the haire in an Alopecia or scald head.



## CHAP. 73. Of Yellow Lillies.

¶ The kindes.

**B**Ecause we shall haue occasion hercafter to speake of certaine Cloued or Bulbed Lillies, wee will in this chapter entreat onely of another kinde not bulbed, which likewise is of two sorts, differing principally in their roots; for in floures they are Lillies, but in roots Asphodils, participating as it were of both, though neerer approaching vnto Asphodils than Lillies.

1 *Lilium non bulbosum.*  
The yellow Lillie.



2 *Lilium non bulbosum Phanicum.*  
The Day-Lillie.



¶ The description.

1 **T**he yellow Lillie hath very long flaggie leaues, chamfered or channelled, hollow in the middest like a gutter; among the which riseth vp a naked or bare stalke, two cubits high, branched toward the top, with sundry brittle armes or branches, whereon dogrow many goodly floures like vnto those of the common white Lillie in shape and proportion, of a shining yellow colour; which being past, there succeed three cornered huskes or cods, full of blacke shining feeds like those of the Peonie. The root consisteth of many knobs or tuberos clogs, proceeding from one head, like those of the white Asphodill or Peonie.

2 The Day-Lillie hath stalkes and leaues like the former. The floures be like the white Lillie in shape, of an Orange tawny colour: of which floures much might be said which I omit. But in briebe, this plant bringeth forth in the morning his bud, which at noone is full blowne, or spread abroad, and the same day in the euening it shuts it selfe, and in a short time after becomes as rotten and stinking as if it had beene trodden in a dunghill a moneth together, in foule and rainie weather: which is the cause that the seed seldome followes, as in the other of his kinde, not bringing forth any at all that I could euer obserue; according to the old prouerbe, Soone ripe, soone votten. His roots are like the former.

¶ The

## ¶ The place.

These Lillies do grow in my garden, as also in the gardens of Herbarists, and louers of fine and rare plants; but not wilde in England, as in other countries.

## ¶ The time.

These Lillies do floure somewhat before the other Lillies, and the yellow Lillie the soonest.

## ¶ The names.

Diuers do call this kinde of Lillie, *Liliasphodelus*, *Liliago*, and also *Liliastrum*, but most commonly *Lilium non bulbosum*: In English, Liriconfancie, and yellow Lillie. The old Herbarists name it *Hemerocallis*: for they haue two kinds of *Hemerocallis*; the one a shrub or woody plant, as witnesseth *Theophrastus*, in his sixth booke of the historie of Plants. *Pliny* setteth downe the same shrub among those plants, the leaues whereof onely do serue for garlands.

The other *Hemerocallis* which they set downe, is a Floure which perisheth at night, and buddeth at the Sunne rising, according to *Atheneus*; and therefore it is fitly called *hemerocallis*; that is, Faire or beautifull for a day: and so we in English may rightly terme it the Day-Lillie, or Lillie for a day.

## ¶ The nature.

The nature is rather referred to the Asphodils than to Lillies.

## ¶ The vertues.

*Dioscorides* saith, That the root stamped with honey, and a mother pessarie made thereof with A wooll, and put vp, bringeth forth water and bloud.

The leaues stamped and applied do allay hot swellings in the dugges, after womens travell in B childe-bearing, and likewise taketh away the inflammation of the eyes.

The roots and the leaues be laid with good successe vpon burnings and scaldings.

C

## CHAP. 73. Of Bulbed Floure de-Luce.

¶ 1 *Iris Bulbosa Latifolia*.

Broad leaued Bulbous Floure de-luce;

¶ 2 *Iris Bulbosa Anglica*.

Onion Floure de-Luce;  
*Iris Lophoides*.



¶ The



## ¶ The kindes.

**L**ike as we haue set downe sundry sorts of Floure de-luces, with flaggy leaues, and tuberous or knobby roots, varying very notably in sundry respects, which we haue distinguished in their proper Chapters: it resteth that in like manner we set forth vnto your view certaine bulbous or Onion-rooted Floure de-luces, which in this place do offer themselves vnto our consideration, whereof there be also sundry sorts, sorted into one chapter as followeth.

3 *Iris Bulbosa flore vario.*  
Changeable Floure de-luce.



‡ 4 *Iris Bulbosa versicolor Polyclonos.*  
Many branched changeable Floure de-luce.



## ¶ The description.

‡ 1 **T**he first of these, whose figure here we giue you vnder the name of *Iris Bulbosa Latifolia*, hath leaues somewhat like those of the Day-Lillie, soft, and somewhat palish Greene, with the vnder sides somewhat whiter; amongst which there riseth vp a stalk bearing at the top thereof a Floure a little in shape different from the formerly described Floure de-luces. The colour thereof is blew; the number of the leaues whereof it consists, nine: three of these are little, and come out at the bottome of the Floure as soone as it is opened; three more are large, and being narrow at their bottome, become broader by little and little, vntill they come to turne downwards, whereas then they are shapen somewhat roundish or obtuse. In the middest of these there runnes vp a yellow variegated line to the place whereas they bend backe. The three other leaues are arched like as in other Floures of this kinde, and diuided at their vpper end, and containe in them three threads of a whitish blew colour.

This is called *Iris Bulbosa Latifolia*, by *Clusius*; and *Hyacinthus Poetarum Latifolius*, by *Lobell*.

It floures in Ianuarie and Februarie, whereas it growes naturally, as it doth in diuers places of Portugall and Spaine. It is a tender plant, and seldome thrives well in our gardens. ‡

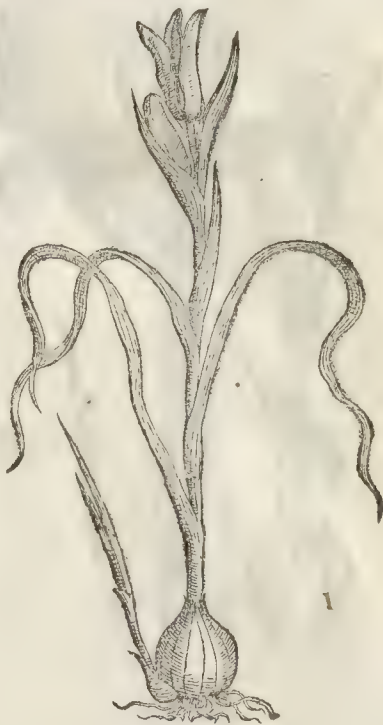
2 Onion Floure de-luce hath long narrow blades or leaues, crested, chamfered, or streaked on the backe side as it were welted; below somewhat round, opening it selfe toward the top, yet remaining as it were halfe round, whereby it resemblerh an hollow trough or gutter. In the bottome of the hollownesse it tenderh to whitenesse; and among these leaues do rise vp a stalke of a cubit high; at the top whereof groweth a faire blew Floure, not differing in shape from the com-

mon

mon Floure-de-luce: the which being past, there come in the place thereof long thicke cods or seed-vessels, wherein is contained yellowish seed of the bignesse of a tare or fitch. The root is round like an Onion, couered ouer with certaine browne skinned or filmes. Of this kind there are some five or six varieties, caused by the various colours of the Floures.

§ *Iris Bulbosa Flore lutea cum flore & semine.*

Yellow bulbed Floure-de-luce in floure and seed.



3 Changeable Floure-de-luce hath leaues, stalkes, and Roots like the former, but lesser. The Floure hath likewise the forme of the Floure-de-luce, that is to say, it consisteth of sixe greater leaues, and three lesser; the greater leaues fold backward and hang downward, the lesser stand vpright; and in the middle of the leaues there riseth vp a yellow welt, white about the brimmes, and shadowed all ouer with a wash of thinne blew tending to a Watchet colour. Toward the stalke they are stripped ouer with a light purple colour, and likewise amongst the hollow places of those that stand vpright (which cannot be expressed in the figure) there is the same faire purple colour; the smell and sauour very sweet and pleasant. The root is Onion fashion, or bulbous like the other.

4 There is also another variegated Floure-de-luce, much like this last described, in the colour of the Floure; but each plant produceth more branches and Floures, whence it is termed *Iris Bulbosa versicolor polyclona*, Many-branched changeable Floure-de-luce. ‡

5 Of which kinde or sort there is another in my Garden, which I receiued from my Brother James Garret Apothecarie, far more beautifull than the last described; the which is dasht ouer, in stead of the blew or watchet colour, with a most pleasant gold yellow colour, of smell exceeding sweet, with bulbed roots like those of the other sort.

6 It is reported, that there is in the garden of the Prince Elektor the Lantgraue of Hessen, one of this sort or kinde, with white Floures, the which as yet I haue not seene.

7 Besides these sorts mentioned by our Author, there are of the narrow leaved bulbous Floure-de-luces, some twenty foure or more varieties, which in shape of roots, leaues, and Floures differ very little, or almost nothing at all; so that he which knows one of these may presently know the rest. Wherefore because it is a thing no more pertinent to a generall historie of Plants, to insist vpon these accidentall nicities, than for him that writes a historie of Beasts to describe all the colours, and their mixtures, in Horses, Dogs, and the like; I refer such as are desirous to informe them-

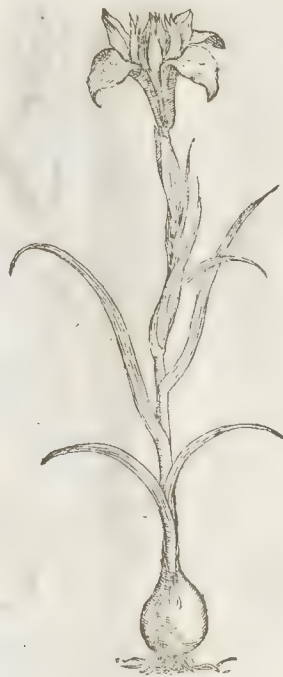


themselues of those varieties, to such as haue onely and purposely treated of Floures and their diuerfities, as *De-Bry*, *Sverts*, and our Countreyman *M. Parkinson*, who in his *Paradisus terrestris*, set forth in English, Anno 1629. hath iudiciously and exactly comprehended all that hath bene deliuered by others in this nature. ‡

‡ 6 *Iris Bulbosa flore cinereo.*  
Ash-coloured Floure-de-luce.



‡ 7 *Iris Bulbosa flore albido.*  
Whitish Floure-de-luce.



¶ The place.

The second of these bulbed Floure-de-luces growes in the field, or of it selfe, in the corne fields of the West parts of England, as about Bath and Wiltshire, and those places adjacent; from whence they were first brought into London, where they be naturalised, and encrease in great plenty in our London gardens.

The other sorts do grow naturally in Spaine and Italy wilde, from whence we haue had Plants for our London gardens, whereof they do greatly abound.

¶ The time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and seldome after.

¶ The names.

The Bulbed Floure-de-luce is called of *Lobelius*, *Iris Bulbosa*, and also *Hyacinthus flore Iridis*: of some, *Hyacinthus Postarum*; and peraduenture it is the same that *Apuleius* mentioneth in the one and twentieth Chapter, laying, That *Iris*, named among the old Writers *Hieris*, may also be called, and not vnproperly, *Hierobulbus*, or *Hieribulbus*: as though you should say, *Iris Bulbosa*, or Bulbed Ireo; vntill you would haue it expressed, called a greater or larger Bulbe: for it is certaine, that great and huge things were called of the Antients, *Ireos*, or *Sacra*: in English, Holy.

¶ The nature.

The nature of these Bulbed Floure-de-luces are referred to the kindes of Asphodils.

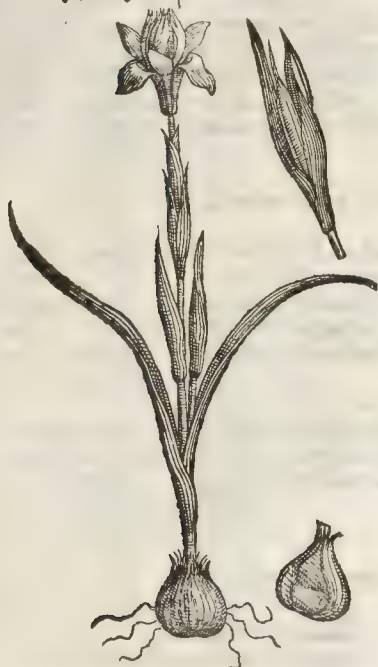
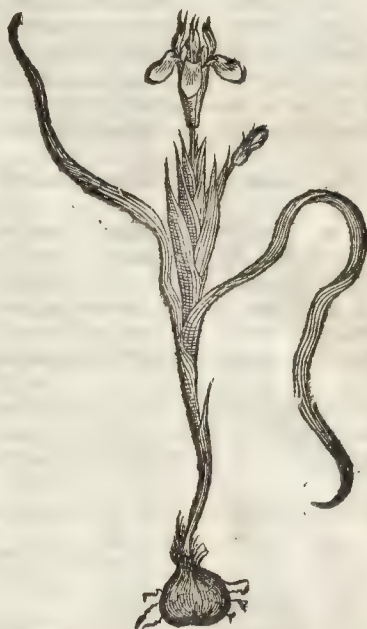
¶ The vertues.

Take, saith *Apuleius*, of the herbe *Hierobulbus* six ʒ. Goats suet as much, Oile of *Alcanna* one A pound; mix them together, being first stamped in a stone mortar, it taketh away the paine of the Goat.

Moreover, if a woman do vse to wash her face with the decoction of the root, mixed with the meale of *Lupines*, it forthwith cleanseth away the freckles & morpew, and such like deformities.

Chap.

## CHAP. 75. Of Spanish Nut.

1 *Sisyrinchium majus*.  
Spanish Nut.*Iris Sisyrinchium*. α2 *Sisyrinchium minus*.  
Small Spanish Nut.*Iris Sisyrinchium*. Var. β. —3 *Iris Tuberosa*. Veluet Floure de-luce.

## ¶ The description.

1 **S**panish Nut hath small grassie leaues like those of the Starres of Bethlem, or *ornithogalum*; among which riseth vp a small stalke of halfe a foot high, garnished with the like leaues, but shorter. The Floures grow at the top, of a skie colour, in shape resembling the Floure de-luce, or common *Iris*; but the leaues that turne downe are each of them marked with a yellowish spot: they fade quickly, and being past, there succeed small cods with seeds as small as those of Turneps. The root is round, composed of two bulbes, the one lying vpon the other as those of the Corne flag vsually do; and they are couered with a skinne or filme in shape like a Net. The Bulbe is sweet in taste, and may be eaten before any other bulbed Root.

2 There is set forth another of this kinde, somewhat lesser, with Floures that smell sweeter than the former.

3 Veluet Floure de-luce hath many long square leaues, spongeous or full of pith, trailing vpon the ground, in shape like to the leaues of Rushes: among which riseth vp a stalke of a foot high,



high, bearing at the top a Floure like the Floure de-luce. The lower leaues that turne downward are of a perfect blacke colour, soft and smooth as is blacke Velvet; the Blacknesse is weltd about with greenish yellow, or as wee terme it a Goose-turd greene; of which colour the vppermost leaues do consist: which being past, there followeth a great knob or crested seed vessell of the bignesse of a mans thumbe, wherein is contained round white seed as bigge as the Fetch or tate. The root consisteth of many knobby bunches like fingers.

¶ The place.

These bastard Kindes of Floure de-luces are strangers in England, except it be among some few diligent Herbarists in London, who haue them in their gardens, where they increase exceedingly, especially the last described, which is said to grow wilde about Constantinople, Morea, and Greece: from whence it hath bene transported into Italy, where it hath bene taken for *Hermodactylus*, and by some exprest or set forth in writing vnder the title *Hermodactylus*; whereas in truth it hath no semblance at all with *Hermodactylus*.

¶ The time.

The wilde or Bastard Floure de-luces do floure from May to the end of Iune.

¶ The names.

1 2 These bulbed bastard Floure de-luces, which we haue Englished Spanish Nuts, are called in Spaine, *Nozelhas*; that is, little Nuts: the lesser sort *Parua Nozelha*, and *Macuca*: wee take it to be that kinde of nourishing Bulbe which is named in Greeke, *σινυριχίον*: of Pliny, *Sisyrinchium*.

3 Some, as *Vlysses Aldroandus*, would haue this to be *Louchitis* Prior, of *Dioscor.* *Matthiolus* makes it *Hermodactylus verus*, or the true *Hermodactyl*: *Dodonaeus* and *Lobell* more fitly refer it to the Floure de-luces, and call it *Iris tuberosa*. 4

¶ The nature and vertues.

Of these Kindes of Floure de-luces there hath bene little or nothing at all left in writing concerning their natures or vertues; only the Spanish nut is eaten at the tables of rich and delicious, nay vicious persons, in sallads or otherwise, to procure lust and lecherie.

## CHAP. 76. Of Corne-Flagge.

1 *Gladiolus Narbonensis.*

French Corne-Flag, or Sword-Flag.



2 *Gladiolus Italicus.*

Italian Corne-Flag, or Sword-Flag.



3 4 *Gladiolus.*

‡ 4 *Gladiolus Lacustris.*

Water Sword-Flag.

*Solisia Dortmanna*

## ¶ The description.

1 French Corne-Flagge hath small stiffe leaues, ribbed or chamfered with long nerues or sinewes running through the same, in shape like those of the small Floure deluce, or the blade of a sword, sharpe pointed, of an ouer-worne greene colour, among the which riseth vp a stiffe brittle stalke two cubits high, whereupon doe grow in comely order many faire purple Floures, gaping like those of Snapdragon, or not much differing from the Fox-Gloue, called in Latine *Digitalis*. After them come round knobbie seed-vessels, full of chaffie seed, very light, of a browne reddish colour. The root consisteth of two Bulbes, one set vpon the other; the vppermost whereof in the beginning of the Spring is lesser, and more full of juice; the lower greater, but more loose and lithie, which a little while after perissheth.

2 Italian Corn-Flag hath long narrow leaues with many ribbes or nerues running through the same: the stalke is stiffe and brittle, whereupon doe grow Floures orderly placed vpon one side of the stalke, whereas the precedent hath his floures placed on both the sides of the stalke, in shape and colour like the former, as are also the roots, but seldom seene one aboue another, as in the former.

3 There is a third sort of Corne-Flag which agreeth with the last described in euerie point, saving that the Floures of this are of a pale colour, as it were betweene white, and that which we call Maidens Blush.

‡ 4 This Water Sword-Flag, described by *Clusius* in his *Cur. Post.* hath leaues about a span long, thicke and hollow, with a partition in their middles, like as wee see in the cods of Stocke-Gillouers, and the like: their colour is greene, and taste sweet, so that they are an acceptable food to the wilde Ducks ducking downe to the bottome of the water; for they sometimes lie some ells vnder water: which notwithstanding is ouer-topt by the stalke, which springs vp from among these leaues, and beares Floures of colour white, larger than those of Stock-Gillouers, but in that hollow part that is next the stalke they are of a blewish colour, almost in shape resembling the Floures of the Corne-Flag, yet not absolutely like them. They consist of five leaues, whereof the two vppermost are reflected towards the stalke; the three other being broader hang downewards. After the floures there follow round pointed vessels filled with red seed. It floures at the end of Iuly.

It was found in some places of West-Friseland, by *Iohn Dortman* a learned Apothecary of Groningen. It growes in waters which haue pure grauell at the bottome, and that bring forth no plant besides.

*Clusius*, and *Dortman* who sent it him, call it *Gladiolus Lacustris*, or *Stagnalis*. ‡

## ¶ The place.

These kindes of Corne-Flags grow in meadowes, and in carable grounds among corne, in many places of Italy, as also in the parts of France bordering thereunto. Neither are the fields of Austria and Moravia without them, as *Cordus* writeth. We haue great plenty of them in our London Gardens, especially for the garnishing and decking them vp with their seemly Floures.

## ¶ The time.

They floure from May to the end of Iuly.

## ¶ The names.

Corne-Flag is called in Greeke *βίβλος*; in Latine, *Gladiolus*; and of some, *Esis*: of others, *Sparganium*, and *Gladiolus Segetalis*. *Thiophrastus* in his discourse of *Phasganum* maketh it the same with *Xiphion*. *Valerius Cordus* calleth Corne-Flag *Victorialis semina*: others, *Victorialis rotunda*; in the Germane Tongue,



Tongue, **Seighourtz**: yet we must make a difference betweene *Gladiolus* and *Victorialis longa*; for that is a kinde of Garlicke found vpon the highest Alpish mountaines, which is likewise called of the Germanes **Seighourtz**. The Floures of Corne-Flag are called of the Italians, *Monacuccio*: in English, Corne-Flag, Corne-Sedge, Sword-Flag, Corne Gladin: in French, *Glaïs*.

¶ *The nature.*

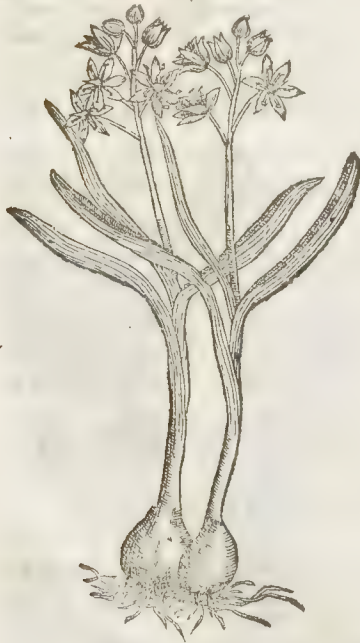
The root of Corne-Flag, as *Galen* saith, is of force to draw, waste, or consume away, and dry, as also of a subtil and digesting qualitie.

¶ *The vertues.*

- A The root stamped with the pouder of Frankincense and wine, and applied, draweth forth splinters and thornes that sticke fast in the flesh.
- B Being stamped with the meale of Darnell and honied water, doth waste and make subtil hard lumps, nodes, and swellings, being emplastr'd.
- C Some affirme, that the vpper root prouoketh bodily lust, and the lower causeth barrenesse.
- D The vpper root drunke in water is profitable against that kinde of bursting in children called *Enterocèle*.
- E The root of Corne-Flag stamped with hogs grease and wheaten meale, hath been found by late Practitioners in physicke and Surgerie, to be a certaine and approued remedie against the *Sirumæ Scrophulæ*, and such like swellings in the throat.
- F The cods with the seed dried and beaten into pouder, and drunk in Goats milke or Asses milke, presently taketh away the paine of the Collicke.

## CHAP. 77. Of Starry Hyacinths and their kindes.

1 *Hyacinthus stellatus Fuchsij.*  
Starry Iacynth.  
*Silla bifida*



2 *Hyacinthus stellaris albicans.*  
The white floured starry Iacynth.

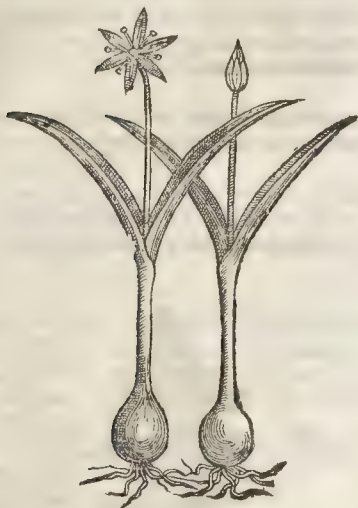


¶ *The kindes.*

There be likewise bulbous or Onion rooted plants that do orderly succeed, whereof some are to be eaten, as Onions, Garlicke, Leekes, and Ciues; notwithstanding I am first to entreat of

of those bulbed roots, whose faire and beautifull Floures are receiued for their grace and ornament in gardens and garlands : the first are the Hyacinths, whereof there is found at this day diuers sorts, differing very notably in many points, as shall be declared in their feveral descriptions.

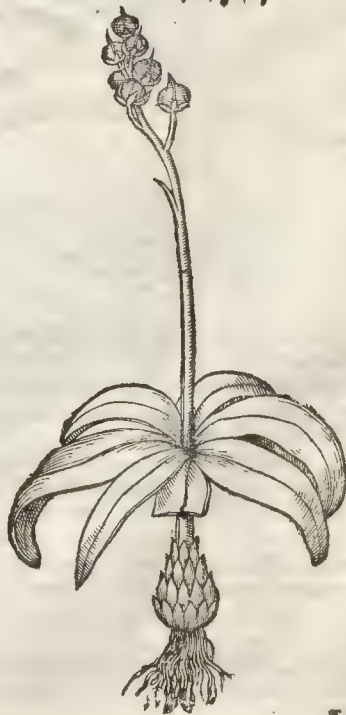
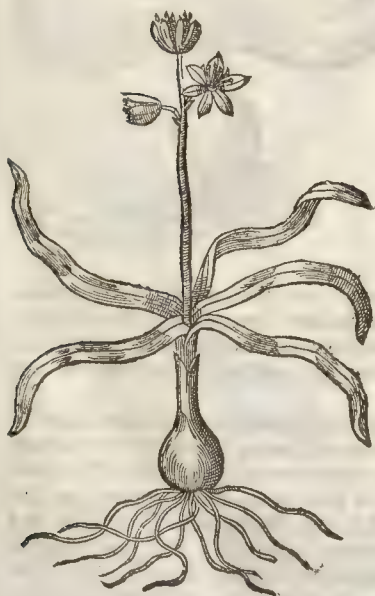
‡ 3 *Hyacinthus stellatus bifolius.*  
Two-leaved starry Iacinth.



4 *Hyacinthus stellatus Lilifolius cum flore & semine.*  
The Lilly leaved starry Iacinth in floure and seed.



‡ 6 *Hyacinthus stellaris Byzantinus.*  
The starry Iacinth of Constantinople





## ¶ The description.

1 **T**He first kinde of Iacynth hath three very fat thicke browne leaues, hollow like a little trough, very brittle, of the length of a finger: among which shoot vp fat, thick brownish stalkes, soft and very tender, and full of iuyce; whereupon do grow many small blew Floures consisting of six little leaues spread abroad like a starre. The seed is contained in small round bullets, which are so ponderous or heavy that they lie trailing vpon the ground. The root is bulbous or Onion fashion, couered with brownish scales or filmes.

2 There is also a white floured one of this kinde.

3 There is found another of this kinde which seldome or neuer hath more than two leaues. The roots are bulbed like the other. The Floures be whitish, starre-fashion, tending to blewnesse, which I receiued of *Robinus* of Paris.

‡ 8 *Hyacinthus stellaris* Someri.  
Somers starry Iacynth.

‡ 9 *Hyacinthus stellaris aëtiuus maior*.  
The greater starry Summer Iacynth.



4 This kinde of Hyacinth hath many broad leaues spread vpon the ground, like vnto those of Garden Lilly, but shorter. The stalkes do rise out of the middest thereof bare, naked, and very smooth, an handfull high; at the top whereof do grow small blew floures starre-fashion, very like vnto the precedent. The root is thicke and full of iuyce, compact of many scaly cloues of a yellow colour.

‡ There are some tenne or eleuen varieties of starry Iacynths, besides these two mentioned by our Authour. They differ each from other either in the time of flourishing (some of them flourishing in the Spring, other some in Sommer) in their bignesse, or the colours of their floures. The leaues of most of them are much like to our ordinarie Iacynth, or Hare-bells, and lie spread vpon the ground. Their floures in shape resemble the last described, but are usually more in number, and somewhat larger. The colour of most of them are blew or purple, one of them excepted, which is of an Ash colour, and is knowne by the name of *Somers* his Iacynth. I thinke it not amisse to giue you their vntill names, together with some of their figures; for so you may easily impose them truly vpon the things themselves whensoever you shall see them.

5 *Hyacinthus stellaris Byzantinus nigraradice, flore ceruleo.*

The blew starry Iacinth of Constantinople, with the blacke root.

6 *Hyacinthus stellatus Byzantinus major flore carnuleo.*

The greater blew starry Iacinth of Constantinople.

7 *Hyacinthus stellatus Byzantinus alter flore boraginis.*

The other blew starry Iacinth of Constantinople, with Floures somewhat resembling Borage.

8 *Hyacinthus stellaris aëtiuus, siue exoticus Someri flore cinereo.*

Ash coloured starry Iacinth, or Somers Iacinth.

9 *Hyacinthus stellatus aëtiuus major.*

The greater starry Sommer Iacinth.

10 *Hyacinthus stellatus aëtiuus minor.*

The lesser starry Summer Iacinth.

11 *Hyacinthus stellaris Poretii flore carnuleo strijs purpureis.*

Porets starry Iacinth with blew Floures, hauing purple streakes alongst their middles.

12 *Hyacinthus Hispanicus stellaris flore saturè ceruleo.*

The Spanish starry Iacinth with deepe blew floures.

13 There is another starry Iacinth more large and beautifull than any of these before mentioned. The leaues are broad and not very long, spread vpon the ground, and in the midst of them there riseth vp a stalke which at the top

beareth a great spoke of faire starry floures, which first begin to open themselues below, and so shew themselues by little and little to the top of the stalke. The vsuall sort hereof hath blew or purple floures. There is also a sort hereof which hath flesh-coloured floures, and another with white Floures: This is called *Hyacinthus stellatus Peruanus*, The starry Iacinth of Peru.

10 *Hyacinthus stellatus aëtiuus minor.*

The lesser starry Summer Iacinth.

13 *Hyacinthus Peruanus.*

Hyacinth of Peru,

*Scilla peruviana*



Those who are studious in varieties of Floures, and require larger descriptions of these, may haue recourse to the Workes of the learned *Carolus Clusius* in Latine, or to *M. Parkinsons* Worke in English, where they may haue full satisfaction. ‡

¶ The place.

The three first mentioned Plants grow in many places of Germany in woods and mountaines, as *Fuchsius* and *Gesner* do testifie: In Bohemia also vpon diuers bankes that are full of Herbes. In England



England we cherish most of these mentioned in this place, in our gardens, onely for the beauty of their floures.

¶ *The time.*

The three first begin to floure in the midst of Ianuarie, and bring forth their seed in May. The other floures in the Spring.

¶ *The names.*

1 The first of these Hyacinths is called *Hyacinthus stellatus*, or *Stellaris Fuchsj*, of the starre-like Floures: *Narcissus ceruleus Bockij*: of some, *Flos Martius stellatus*.

3 This by *Lobell* is thought to be *Hyacinthus bifolius*, of *Theophrastus*: *Tragus* calls it *Narcissus ceruleus*: and *Fuchsius*, *Hyacinthus ceruleus minor mas*. Wee may call it in English, The small two leaved starrie Iacinch.

4 The Lilly Hyacinth is called *Hyacinthus Germanicus Liliflorus*, or Germane Hyacinth, taken from the countrey where it naturally groweth wilde.

‡ ¶ *The vertues.*

‡ The faculties of the starry Hyacinths are not written of by any. But the Lilly leaved Iacinch, (which growes naturally in a hill in Aquitaine called *Hos*, where the Herdmen call it *Sarabug*) is said by them to cause the heads of such cattell as feed thereon to swell exceedingly, and then kils them: which shewes it hath a maligne and poysonous qualitie. *Clus.* ‡

## CHAP. 78. Of Autumne Hyacinths.

1 *Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor*,  
Small Autumne Iacinch.

*Sella autumnalis.*



2 *Hyacinthus Autumnalis major*,  
Great Autumne Iacinch.



¶ *The description.*

1 **A**utumne Iacinch is the least of all the Iacinchs: it hath small narrow grassy leaues spread abroad vpon the ground; in the midst whereof springeth vp a small naked stalke an handfull high, set from the middle to the top with many small starre-like blew floures, hauing certaine small loose chiues in the middle. The seed is blacke contained in small huskes: the root is bulbous.

2 The

2 The great Winter Iacinth is like vnto the precedent, in leaues, stalkes, and floures, not differing in any one point but in greatnesse.

† 3 To these I thinke it not amisse to adde another small Hyacinth, more different from these last described in the time of the flourishing, than in shape. The root of it is little, small, white, longish, with a few fibres at the bottome; the leaues are small and long like the last described. The stalke, which is scarce an handfull high, is adorned at the top with three or foure starry floures of a blewish Ash colour, each floure consisting of six little leaues, with six chiues and their pointals, of a darke blew, and a pestill in the midst. It floures in April. †

¶ The place.

† The greater Autumne Iacinth growes not wilde in England, but it is to be found in some gardens.

The first or lesser growes wilde in diuers places of England, as vpon a banke by the Thames side betweene Chelsey and London. †

¶ The time.

They floure in the end of August, and in September, and sometimes after.

¶ The names.

1 The first is called *Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor*, or the lesser Autumne Iacinth, and Winter Iacinth.

2 The second, *Hyacinthus Autumnalis major*, the great Autumne Iacinth, or Winter Iacinth.

3 This is called by Lobell, *Hyacinthus parvulus stellaris vernus*, The small starry Spring Iacinth.

## CHAP. 79. Of the English Iacinth, or Hare-Bels.

1 *Hyacinthus Anglicus.*

English Hare-bels.

*Scilla nutans*  
Smithii

2 *Hyacinthus albus Anglicus.*

White English Hare-bels



¶ The description.

1 The blew Hare-bels or English Iacinth is very common throughout all England. It hath long narrow leaues leaning towards the ground, among the which spring vp naked

or



or bare stalkes loden with many hollow blew Floures, of a strong sweet smell, somewhat stuffing the head : after which come the coddies or round knobs, containing a great quantitie of small blacke shining seed. The root is bulbous, full of a slimy glew with juyce, which wil serue to set feathers vpon arrowes in stead of glew, or to paste bookes with : whereof is made the best starch next vnto that of Wake-robin roots.

4 *Hyacinthus Orientalis caruleus.*  
The blew Orientall Iacynth.



5 *Hyacinthus Orientalis Polyanthos.*  
Many floured Orientall Iacynth.



2 The white English Iacynth is altogether like vnto the precedent, sauing that the leaues hereof are somewhat broader, the Floures more open, and very white of colour.

3 There is found wilde in many places of England, another sort, which hath Floures of a faire carnation colour, which maketh a difference from the other.

‡ There are also sundry other varieties of this sort, but I thinke it vnneccessarie to insift vpon them, their difference is so little, consisting not in their shape, but in the colour of their Floures. ‡

The blew Hare-bels grow wilde in woods, copses, and in the borders of fields euery where thorow England.

The other two are not so common, yet do they grow in the woods by Colchester in Essex, in the fields and woods by South-fleet, neere vnto Graues-end in Kent, as also in a piece of ground by Canturbury called the Clapper, in the fields by Bathe, about the woods by Warrington in Lancashire, and other places.

¶ The time.

They floure from the beginning of May vnto the end of Iune.

¶ The names.

1 The first of our English Hyacinths is called *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, for that it is thought to grow more plentifully in England than elsewhere; of *Dodonæus*, *Hyacinthus non scriptus*, or the vnwritten Iacynth.

2 The second, *Hyacinthus Belgicus candidus*, or the Low-Countrey Hyacinth with white Floures.

‡ 3 This third is called *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, aut *Belgicus Flore incarnato*, Carnation Hare-bels.

‡ 6 *Hyacinthus*

- ‡ 6 *Hyacinthus Orientalis polyanthos alter.*  
The other many-Floured Oriental Iacinth.



- ‡ 7 *Hyacinthus Orientalis purpurorubens.*  
Reddish purple Oriental Iacinth.



- ‡ 8 *Hyacinthus Orientalis albus.*  
White Oriental Iacinth.



- ‡ 9 *Hyacinthus Brumalis.*  
Winter Iacinth.



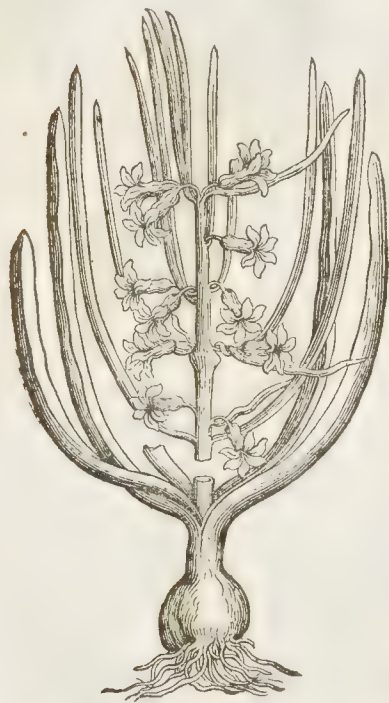


## ¶ The Description.

4 The Orientall Iacinth hath great leaues, thicke, fat, and full of juyce, deeply hollowed in the middle like a trough: from the middle of those leaues riseth vp a stalke two hands high, bare without leaues, very smooth, soft, and full of iuyce, loden toward the top with many faire blew Floures, hollow like a bell, greater than the English Iacinth, but otherwise like them. The root is great, bulbous, or Onion fashion, couered with many scaly reddish filmes or pillings, such as couer Onions.

5 The Iacinth with many Floures (for so doth the word *Polyanthos* import) hath very many large and broad leaues, short and very thicke, fat, or full of slimy juyce: from the middle whereof rise vp strong thicke grosse stalkes, bare and naked, set from the middle to the top with many blew or skie coloured Floures growing for the most part vpon one side of the stalke. The root is great, thicke, and full of slimy juyce.

‡ 10 *Hyacinthus Orientalis caule folioso*  
Orientall Iacinth with leaues on the stalke.



‡ 11 *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno.*  
The double floured Orientall Iacinth.



‡ 6 There is another like the former in each respect, sauing that the floures are wholly white on the inside, and white also on the outside, but three of the out-leaues are of a pale whitish yellow. These floures smell sweet as the former, and the heads wherein the seeds are contained are of a lighter Greene colour. ‡

7 There is come vnto vs from beyond the seas diuers other sorts, whose figures are not extant with vs, of which there is one like vnto the first of these Orientall Iacinths, sauing that the floures thereof are purple coloured; whence it is termed *Hyacinthus purpureo rubens*.

8 Likewise there is another called *Orientalis albus*, differing also from the others in colour of the floures, for that these are very white, and the others blew.

9 There is another called *Hyacinthus Brumalis*, or winter Iacinth: it is like the others in shape, but differeth in the time of flourishing.

‡ 10 There is another Hyacinth belonging rather to this place than any other, for that in root, leaues, floures, and seeds it resembles the first described Orientall Iacinth; but in one respect it differs not onely from them, but also from all other Iacinths: which is, it hath a leauie stalke, hauing sometimes one, and otherwhiles two narrow long leaues comming forth at the bottome of the

‡ 14 *Hyacinthus obsoleto flore Hispanicus major.*  
The greater dusky flowered Spanish Iacynth.



‡ 16 *Hyacinthus Indicus tuberosus.*  
The tuberous rooted Indian Iacynth.



‡ 15 *Hyacinthus minor Hispanicus.*  
The lesser Spanish Iacynth.



the setting on of the floure. Whereupon *Clusius* calls it *Hyacinthus Orientalis caule folioso*. That is, the Oriental Hyacinth with leaves on the stalke.

¶ Of double flowered Oriental Hyacinths.

Of this kindred there are two or three more varieties, whereof I will giue you the description of the most notable, and the names of the other two, which, with that I shall deliuer of this, may serue for sufficient description. The first of these (which *Clusius* calls *Hyacinthus Orientalis subvirescente flore*, or, the greenish flowered double Orientall Iacynth) hath leaves, roots, and seeds like vnto the formerly described Oriental Iacynth; but the floures (wherein the difference consists) are at the first, before they be open, green, and then on the outside next to the stalke of a whitish blew; and they consist of six leaves whose tips are whitish, yet retaining some manifest greenes: then out of the midst of the floure comes forth another floure consisting of three leaves, whitish on their inner side, yet keeping the great veine or streak vpon the outer side, each floure hauing in the middle a few chiuces with blackish pendants. It floures in Aprill.



12 This varietie of the last described is called *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore cernleo pleno*, The double blew Orientall Iacynth

13 This, *Hyacinthus Orientalis candidissimus flore pleno*, The milke-white double Orientall Iacynth.

14 This, which *Clusius* calls *Hyacinthus obsoletior Hispanicus*, hath leaues somewhat narrower, and more flexible than the *Muscari*, with a white veine running alongst the inside of them: among these leaues there riseth vp a stalke of some foot high, bearing some fiftene or sixteene floures, more or lesse, in shape much like the ordinarie English, consisting of six leaues, three standing much out, and the other three little or nothing. These floures are of a very dusky colour, as it were mixt with purple, yellow, and Greene: they haue no smell. The seed, which is contained in triangular heads, is smooth, blacke, scaly, and round. It floures in Iune.

15 The lesser Spanish Hyacinth hath leaues like the Grape-floure, and small floures shaped like the Orientall Iacynth, some are of colour blew, and other some white. The seeds are contained in three cornered seed-vessels. I haue given the figure of the white and blew together, with their seed-vessels.

16 This Indian Iacynth with the tuberous root (saith *Clusius*) hath many long narrow sharpe pointed leaues spread vpon the ground, being somewhat like to those of Garlicke, and in the midst of these rise vp many round firme stalkes of some two cubits high, and oft times higher, sometimes exceeding the thicknesse of ones little finger; which is the reason that oftentimes, vnlesse they be borne vp by something, they lie along vpon the ground. These stalkes are at certaine spaces ingirt with leaues which end in sharpe points. The tops of these stalkes are adorned with many white floures, somewhat in shaperesembling those of the Orientall Iacynth. The roots are knotty or tuberous, with diuers fibres comming out of them. ‡

¶ The place.

These kindes of Iacynths haue beene brought from beyond the Seas, some out of one countrey, and some out of others, especially from the East countries, whereof they tooke their names *Orientalis*.

¶ The time.

They floure from the end of Ianuarie vnto the end of Aprill.

¶ The nature.

The Hyacinths mentioned in this Chapter do lightly cleanse and binde; the seeds are dry in the third degree; but the roots are dry in the first degree, and cold in the second.

¶ The vertues.

- A The Root of Hyacinth boyled in Wine and drunke, stoppeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and helpeth against the venomous bitings of the field Spider.
- B The seed is of the same vertue, and is of greater force in stopping the laske and bloody flux. Being drunke in wine it preuaileth against the falling sicknesse.
- C The roots, after the opinion of *Dioscorides*, being beaten and applied with white Wine, hinder or keepe backe the growth of haire.
- D ‡ The seed giuen with Southerne-wood in Wine is good against the Iaundice. ‡

## CHAP. 80. Of Faire haired Iacynth.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**HE Faire haired Iacynth hath long fat leaues, hollowed alongst the inside, trough fashion, as are most of the Hyacinths, of a darke Greene colour tending to rednesse. The stalke riseth out of the midst of the leaues, bare and naked, soft and full of slimie Iuyce, which are beset round about with many small floures of an ouerworne purple colour: The top of the spike consisteth of a number of faire shining purple floures, in manner of a tuft or bush of haire, whereof it tooke his name *Comosus*, or faire haired. The seed is contained in small bullets, of a shining blacke colour, as are most of those of the Hyacinths. The roots are bulbous or Onion fashion, full of slimy Iuyce, with some hairy threads fastned vnto their bottome.

2 White haired Iacynth differeth not from the precedent in roots, stalkes, leaues, or seed. The floures hereof are of a darke white colour, with some blacknesse in the hollow part of them, which setteth forth the difference.

3 Of this kinde I receiued another sort from Constantinople, resembling the first hairy Hyacinth very notably: but differeth in that, that this is altogether greater, as well in leaues, roots, and floures, as also is of greater beauty without all comparifon.

1 *Hya-*

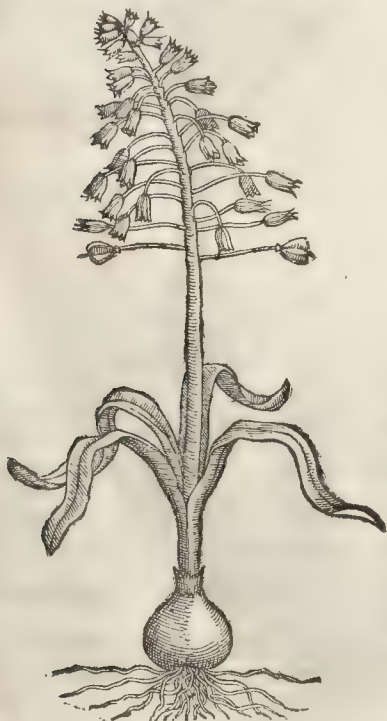
1 *Hyacinthus comosus.*  
Faire haired Iacinth.



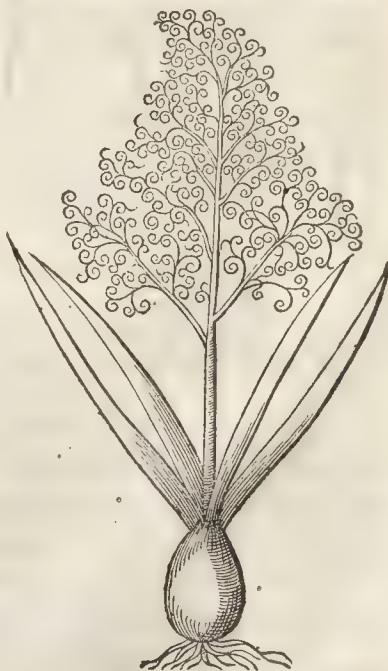
2 *Hyacinthus comosus albus.*  
White haired Iacinth.



3 *Hyacinthus comosus Bizantinus.*  
Faire-haired Iacinth of Constantinople.



5 *Hyacinthus comosus ramosus elegantior.*  
Faire curld-haired branched Iacinth.





‡ 4 There are two other more beautifull haired Iacincts nourished in the gardens of our prime Florists. The first of these hath roots and leaues resembling the last described: the stalke commonly riseth to the height of a foot, and it is diuided into many branches on euery side, which are small and threddy; and then at the end as it were of these threddy branches there come forth many smaller threds of a darke purple colour, and these spread and diuariate themselves diuers wayes, much after the manner of the next described; yet the threds are neither of so pleasing a colour, neither so many in number, nor so finely curled. This is called *Hyacinthus comosus ramosus purpureus*, The faire haired branched Iacincth.

5 This is a most beautiful and elegant plant, and in his leaues and roots he differs little from the last described; but his stalke, which is as high as the former, is diuided into very many slender branches, which subdiuided into great plenty of curled threads variously spread abroad, make a very pleasant shew. The colour also is a light blew, and the floures vually grow so, that they are most dilated at the bottome, and so straiten by little and little after the manner of a Pyramide. These floures keepe their beautie long, but are succeeded by no seeds that yet could be obserued. This by *Fabius Columna* (who first made mention hereof in writing) is called *Hyacinthus Sannesius paniculosa coma*: By others, *Hyacinthus comosus ramosus elegantior*, The faire curld-haire Iacincth.

These floure in May. ‡

6 *Hyacinthus botryoides caeruleus*.  
Blew Grape-floure.



7 *Hyacinthus botryoides caeruleus maior*.  
Great Grape-floure.



6 The small Grape floure hath many long fat and weake leaues trailing vpon the ground, hollow in the middle like a little trough, full of slimie iuyce like the other Iacincts; amongst which come forth thicke soft smooth and weake stalkes, leaning this way and that way, as not able to stand vpriight by reason it is surcharged with very heauy floures on his top, consisting of many little bottle-like blew floures, closely thrust or packed together like a bunch of grapes, of a strong smell, yet not vnpleasant, so newhat resembling the sauour of the Orange. The root is round and bulbous, set about with infinite young cloues or roots, whereby it greatly increaseth.

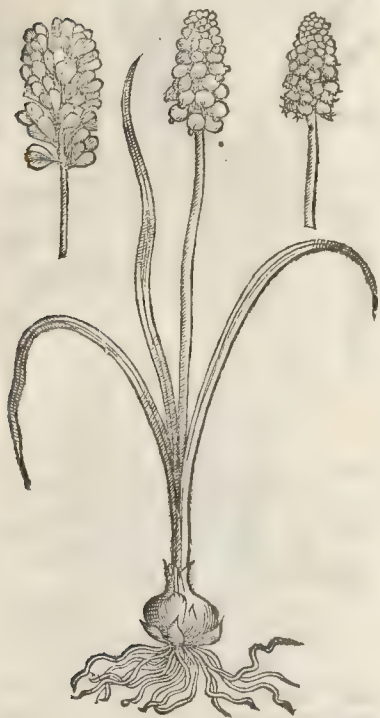
7 The great Grape-floure is very like vnto the smaller of his kinde. The difference consisteth, in that this plant is altogether greater, but the leaues are not so long.

8 The sky-coloured Grape-floure hath a few leanes in respect of the other Grape-floures, the which are shorter, fuller of iuyce, stiffe and vpriight, whereas the others traile vpon the ground.

The

The floures grow at the top, thrust or packt together like a bunch of Grapes, of a pleasant bright sky colour, euery little bottle-like floure set about the hollow entrance with small white spots not easie to be perceiued. The roots are like the former.

8 *Hyacinthus Botryoides caeruleus major.*  
Great Grape-floure.



9 The white Grape-floure differeth not from the sky-coloured Iacinth, but in colour of the floure: for this Iacinth is of a pleasant white colour tending to yellownes, tipped about the hollow part with White, whiter than White it selfe, otherwise there is no difference.

¶ The Place.

These plants are kept in gardens for the beautie of their floures, wherewith our London gardens do abound.

¶ The Time.

They floure from Februarie to the end of May.

¶ The Names.

The Grape-floure is called *Hyacinthus Botryoides*, and *Hyacinthus Neoticorum Dodonæi*: Of some, *Bulbus Esculentus*, *Hyacinthus sylvæstris cordi*, *Hyacinthus exiguus Tragi*. Some iudge them to be *Bulbus*, of Pliny.

† The faire haired Iacinth described in the first place is the *Hyacinthus* of *Dioscorides* and the Antients. †

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

† The vertues set downe in the precedent Chapter properly belong to that kinde of *Hyacinth* which is described in the first place in this Chapter.

CHAP. 81. Of *Muscari*, or Musk'd Grape-floure.

¶ The Description.

1 Y ELLow *Muscari* hath five or six long leaues spread vpon the ground, thicke, fat, and full of slimie iuyce, turning and winding themselues crookedly this way & that way, hollowed alongst the middle like a trough, as are those of faire haired Iacinth, which at the first budding or springing vp are of a purplish colour; but being growne to perfection, become of a darke Greene colour: amongst the which leaues rise vp naked, thicke, and fat stalkes, infirme and weake in respect of the thicknesse and greatnesse thereof, lying also vpon the ground as do the leaues; set from the middle to the top on euery side with many yellow floures, euerie one made like a small pitcher or little box, with a narrow mouth, exceeding sweet of smell like the fauor of muske, whereof it tooke the name *Muscari*. The seed is inclosed in puffed or blowing vp cods, confusedly made without order, of a fat and spongy substance, wherein is contained round blacke seed. The root is bulbous or onion fashion, whereunto are annexed certaine fat and thicke strings like those of Dogs grass.

2 Ash-coloured *Muscari* or grape-floure, hath large and fat leaues like the precedent, not differing in any point, sauing that these leaues at their first springing vp are of a pale dusky colour like ashes. The floures are likewise sweet, but of a pale bleake colour, wherein consisteth the difference,

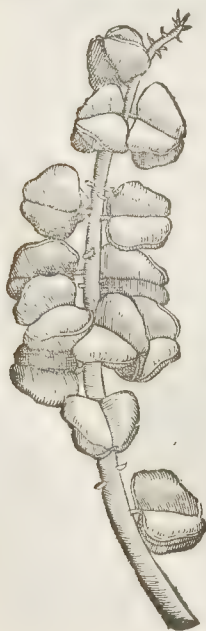
¶ The



1 *Muscari flavum*.  
Yellow musked Grape-floure.



*Muscari caulis filiquis onustus.*  
The stalks of Muscari hanged with the seed-vessels.



2 *Muscari Clusij*.  
Ash-coloured Grape-floure.



¶ *The Place.*

These Plants came from beyond the Thracian Bosphorus, out of Asia, and from about Constantinople, and by the meanes of Friends haue been brought into these parts of Europe, whereof our London gardens are possessed.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in March and Aprill, and sometimes after.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called generally *Muscari*: In the Turkey Tongue, *Muschoromi*, *Muscirimi*, *Tipcadi*, and *Dipcadi*, of their pleasant sweet smell: Of *Matthiolus*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*. These plants may be referred vnto the lacinths, whereof vndoubtedly they be kinds.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There hath not as yet any thing beene touched concerning the nature or vertues of these Plants, onely they are kept and maintained in gardens for the pleasant smell of their floures, but not for their beauty, for that many stinking field floures do in beautie farre surpass them. But it should seem that *Matthiolus* called them *Vomitorius*, in that he supposed they procure vomiting; which of other Authors hath not bin remembered.

## CHAP. 82. Of Woolly Bulbus.

*Bulbus Eriophorus.*  
Woolly Iacinth.

## ¶ The Description.



There hath fallen out to be here inserted a bulbous plant consisting of many Bulbes, which hath passed currant amongst all our late Writers. The which I am to set forth to the view of our Nation, as others have done in sundry languages to theirs, as a kind of the Iacinths, which in roots and leaues it doth very wel resemble; called of the Grecians, *Ἐριόφωρος*: in Latine, *Laniferus*, because of his abundance of Wooll-resembling substance, wherewith the whole Plant is in euery part full fraught, as well roots, leaues, as stalkes. The leaues are broad, thicke, fat full of iuyce, and of a spider-like web when they be broken. Among these leaues riseth vp a stalke two cubits high, much like vnto the stalke of Squilla or Sea-Onion; and from the middle to the top it is beset round about with many small starre-like blew floures without smell, very like to the floures of Asphodill; beginning to floure at the bottome, and so vpward by degrees, whereby it is long before it hath done flourishing: which floures the learned Physitian of Vienna, *Iohannes Aicholzius*, desired long to see; who brought it first from Constantinople, and planted it in his Garden, where he nourished it tegne yeares with great curiositie: which time being expired, thinking it to be a barren plant, he sent it to *Carolus Clusius*, with whom in some few yeres it did beare such floures as before described, but never since to this day. This painefull Herbarist would gladly have seene the seed that should succeed these floures; but they being of a nature quickly subiect to perish, decay, and fade, began presently to pine away, leauing onely a few chaffie and idle seed-vessels without fruit. My selfe hath beene possessed with this plant at the least twelue yeares, whereof I haue yearely great encrease of new roots, but I did neuer see any token of budding or flourishing to this day: notwithstanding I shall be content to suffer it in some base place or other of my garden, to stand as the cipher o at the end of the figures, to attend his time and leisure, as those men of famous memorie haue done. Of whose temperature and vertues there hath not any thing beene said, but kept in gardens to the end afore said.

## CHAP. 83. Of two feigned Plants.

## ¶ The Description.

I Haue thought it conuenient to conclude this historie of the Hyacinths with these two bulbous Plants, receiued by tradition from others, though generally holden for feigned and adulterine. Their pictures I could willingly haue omitted in this historie, if the curious eye could elsewhere haue found them drawne and described in our English Tongue: but because I finde them in none, I will lay them downe here, to the end that it may serue for excuse to others who shall come after, which list not to describe them, being as I said condemned for feigned and adulterine, nakedly drawne onely. And the first of them is called *Bulbus rebusiensis*: by others, *Bulbus Bombicinus Commentilius*. The description consisteth of these points, viz. The floures (saith the Author) are no lesse strange than wonderful. The leaues and roots are like to those of Hyacinths,



cinths, which hath caused it to occupie this place. The floures resemble the Daffodils or Narcissus. The whole plant consisteth of a woolly or flockie matter: which description with the Picture was sent vnto *Dodonæus* by *Iohannes Aicholzius*. It may be that *Aicholzius* received instructions from the Indies, of a plant called in Greeke *velutis*, which groweth in India, whereof *Theophrastus* and *Athenæus* do write in this manner, saying, The floure is like the *Narcissus*, consisting of a flockie or woolly substance, which by him seemeth to be the description of our bombast Iacinth.

1 *Bulbus Bombicinus Commentitius.*  
False bumbaste Iacinth.



2 *Tigridis flos.*  
The floure of Tygris.



2 The second feigned picture hath beene taken of the Discoverer and others of later time, to be a kinde of Dragons not scene of any that haue written thereof; which hath moued them to thinke it a feigned picture likewise; notwithstanding you shall receiue the description thereof as it hath come to my hands. The root (saith my Author) is bulbous or Onion fashion, outwardly blacke; from the which spring vp long leaues, sharpe pointed, narrow, and of a fresh greene colour: in the midst of which leaues rise vp naked or bare stalkes, at the top whereof groweth a pleasant yellow floure, stained with many small red spots here and there confusedly cast abroad: and in the midst of the floure thrusteth forth a long red tongue or stile, which in time groweth to be the cod or seed-vessell, crooked or wreathed, wherein is the seed. The vertues and temperature are not to be spoken of, considering that we assuredly persuaide our selues that there are no such plants, but meere fictions and deuices, as we terme them, to giue his friend a gudgeon.

‡ Though these two haue beene thought commentitious or feigned, yet *Bauhinus* seemeth to vindicate the latter, and *Iohn Theodoric de Bry* in his *Florilegium* hath set it forth. He giues two Figures thereof, this which we here giue you being the one, but the other is farre more elegant, and better resembles a naturall plant. The leaues (as *Bauhinus* saith) are like the sword-flag, the root like a leeke, the floures (according to *De Bries* Figure) grow sometimes two or three of a stalke: the floure consists of two leaues, and a long stile or pestill: each of these leaues is diuided into three parts, the vttermost being broad and large, and the innermost much narrower and sharper: the tongue or stile that comes forth of the midst of the floure is long, and at the end diuided into three crooked forked points. All that *De Bry* saith thereof is this; *Flos Tigridis rubet egregie circa medium tamen pallet, absque est & maculatus; ex Mexico à Casparo Bauhino*. That is; *Flos Tigridis* is wondrous red, yet is it pale and whitish about the middle, and also spotted; it came from about Mexico, I had it from *Caspar Bauhine*. ‡

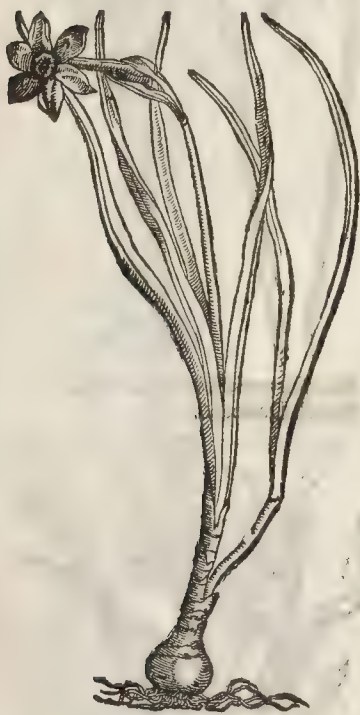
## CHAP. 84. Of Daffodils.

## ¶ The Kindes.

**D**affodill, or *Narcissus*, according to *Dioscorides*, is of two sorts: the floures of both are white; the one hauing in the middle a purple circle or coronet; the other with a yellow cup circle or coronet. Since whose time there hath been sundry others described, as shall be set forth in their proper places.

1 *Narcissus medio purpureus*.  
Purple circled Daffodill.  
*Narcissus poeticus*.

2 *Narcissus medio croceus serotinus Polyanthus*.  
The late many floured Daffodill with the Saffron-coloured middle. *Polyanthus*.



## ¶ The Description.

**T**he first of the Daffodils is that with the purple crowne or circle; hauing small narrow leaues, thicke, fat, and full of slimie iuyce; among the which riseth vp a naked stalke, smooth and hollow, of a foot high, bearing at the top a faire milk-white floure growing forth of a hood or thinne filme, such as the floures of onions are wrapped in: in the midst of which floure is a round circle or small coronet of a yellowish colour, purpled or bordered about the edge of the said ring or circle with a pleasant purple colour; which beeing past, there followeth a thicke knob or button, wherein is contained blacke round seed. The root is white, bulbous or Onion fashion.

**2** The second kinde of Daffodill agreeth with the precedent in euery respect, sauing that this Daffodill floureth in the beginning of Februarie, and the other not vntill Aprill, and is somewhat lesser. It is called *Narcissus medio purpureus praecox*; That is, Timely purple ringed Daffodill. The next may haue the addition *praecoxior*, More timely: and the last in place, but first in time, *praecocissimus*, Most timely, or very early-flouring Daffodill.



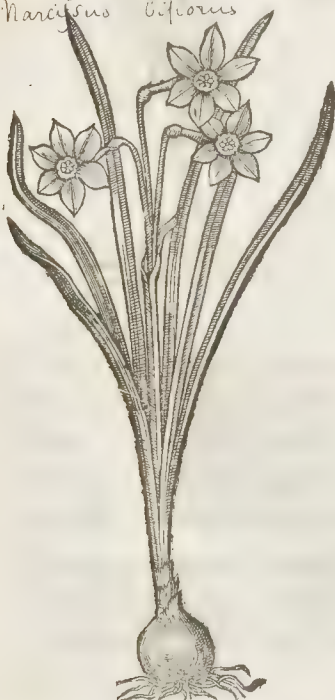
‡ 5 *Narcissus medio-purpureus flore pleno.*  
Double flowered purple circled Daffodill.



6 *Narcissus minor scrobinus.*  
The late flowering small Daffodill.



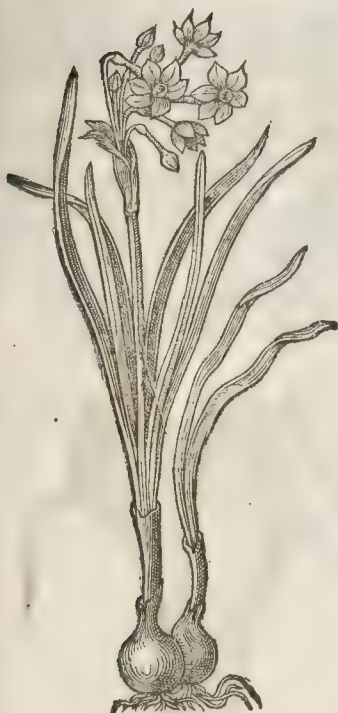
7 *Narcissus medioluteus.*  
Primrose Pearles, or the common white Daffodill.  
*Narcissus biflorus*



8 *Narcissus medioluteus polyanthus.*  
French Daffodill.



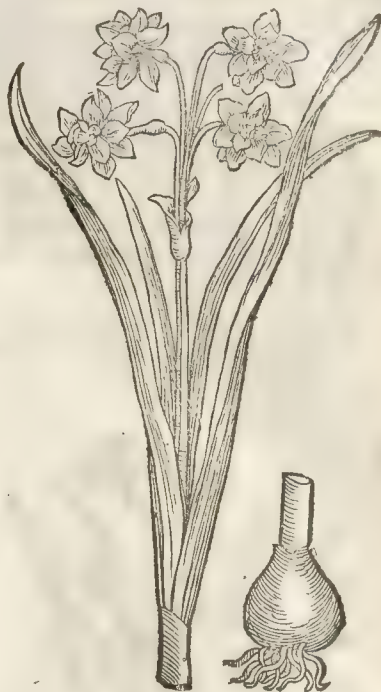
9 *Narcissus Pisanus.*  
Italian Daffodill.



‡ 11 *Narcissus flore pleno albo.*  
The other double white Daffodill.



10 *Narcissus albus multiplex.*  
The double white Daffodill of Constantinople.



‡ 12 *Narcissus flore pleno, medio luteo.*  
Double white Daffodil with the middle yellow.





3 The third kind of Daffodil with the purple ring or circle in the middle, hath many small narrow leaues, very flat, crookedly bending toward the top, among which riseth vp a slender bare stalke, at whose top doth grow a faire and pleasant floure, like vnto those before described, but lesser, and floureth sooner, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ There is also another somewhat lesse, and flourishing somewhat earlier than the last described.

4 This in roots, leaues, and stalkes differeth very little from the last mentioned kindes; but it beares many floures vpon one stalke, the out-leaues being like the former, white, but the cup or ring in the middle of a saffron colour, with diuers yellow threds contained therein.

5 To these may be added another mentioned by *Clusius*, which differs from these onely in the floures; for this hath floures consisting of six large leaues, fairely spread abroad, within which are other six leaues not so large as the former, and then many other little leaues mixed with threds coming forth of the middle. Now there are purple welts which runne betweene the first and second ranke of leaues, in the floure, and so in the rest. This floures in May; and it is *Narcissus pleno flore quintus*, of *Clusius*. ‡

‡ 13 *Narcissus flore pleno, medio versicolore.*  
Double Daffodill with a diuers coloured middle.

14 *Narcissus totus albus.*  
Milke white Daffodill.



6 This late flourishing Daffodill hath many fat thicke leaues, full of juice, among the which riseth vp a naked stalke, on the top whereof groweth a faire white floure, hauing in the middle a ring or yellow circle. The seed groweth in knobby seed vessels. The root is bulbous or Onion fashion. It floureth later than the others before described, that is to say, in Aprill and May.

7 The seuenth kinde of Daffodill is that sort of *Narcissus* or *Primerose* peerelesse that is most common in our countrey gardens, generally knowne euery where. It hath long fat and thicke leaues, full of a slimie juice; among which riseth vp a bare thicke stalke, hollow within and full of juice. The floure groweth at the top, of a yellowish white colour, with a yellow crowne or circle in the middle; and floureth in the moneth of Aprill, and sometimes sooner. The root is bulbous fashion.

8 The eighth Daffodill hath many broad and thicke leaues, fat and full of juice, hollow and spongeous. The stalkes, floures, and roots are like the former, and differeth in that, that this plant bringeth

bringeth forth many floures vpon one stalk, and the other fewer, and not of so perfect a sweet smell, but more offensive and stuffing the head. It hath this addition, *Polyanthos*, that is, of many floures, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

9 The Italian Daffodill is very like the former, the which to distinguish in words, that they may be knowne one from another, is impossible. Their floures, leaues, and roots are like, sauing that the floures of this are sweeter and more in number.

15 *Narcissus Tuncifolius praecox.*  
Rush Daffodill, or *Iunquilia*.

*Narcissus Jonquilla*



16 *Narcissus Tuncifolius serotinus.*  
Late flowering Rush Daffodill.



10 The double white Daffodill of Constantinople was sent into England vnto the right honourable the Lord Treasurer, among other bulbed floures: whose roots when they were planted in our London gardens, did bring forth beautiful floures, very white and double, with some yellow-nesse mixed in the middle leaues, pleasant and sweet in smell, but since that time we neuer could by any industrie or manuring bring them vnto flowering againe. So that it should appeare, when they were discharged of that birth or burthen which they had begotten in their owne country, and not finding that matter, soile, or clymate to beget more floures, they remaine euer since barren and fruitlesse. Besides, we found by experience, that those plants which in Autumne did shoot forth leaues, did bring forth no floures at all; and the others that appeared not vntill the Spring, did flourish and beare their floures. The stalks, leaues, and roots are like vnto the other kinds of Daffodils. It is called of the Turks, *Ginl Catamer late*; That is, *Narcissus* with double floures. Notwithstanding we haue receiued from beyond the seas, as well from the Low Countries, as also from France, another sort of greater beautie, which from yeare to yeare doth yeeld forth most pleasant double floures, and great encrease of roots, very like as well in stalkes as other parts of the plant, vnto the other sorts of Daffodils. It differeth onely in the floures, which are very double and thicke thrust together, as are the floures of our double Primrose, hauing in the middle of the floure some few chiues or welts of a bright purple colour, and the other mixed with yellow as aforesaid.

† 11 This also with double white floures, which *Clusius* sets forth in the sixth place, is of the same kinde with the last described; but it beares but one or two floures vpon a stalke, whereas the other hath many.

12 This, which is *Clusius* his *Narcissus flore pleno* 2. is in roots, leaues, and stalkes very like the precedent;



precedent, but the floures are composed of six large white out-leaves; but the middle is filled with many faire yellow little leaues much like to the double yellow wall-floure. They fine sweet like as the last mentioned.

13 This differs from the last mentioned onely in that it is lesse, and that the middle of the floure within the yellow cup is filled with longish narrow little leaues, as it were crossing each other. Their colour is white, but mixed with some Greene on the outside, and yellow on the inside. ‡

14 The milke white Daffodill differeth not from the common white Daffodill, or Primrose peerelesse, in leaues, stalkes, roots, or floures, sauing that the floures of this plant hath not any other colour in the floure but white, whereas all the others are mixed with one colour or other.

‡ 17 *Narcissus juncifolius Roseolentens.*  
Rose or round floured *Innquilia*.



‡ 18 *Narcissus juncifolius amplo calice.*  
White *Innquilia* with the large cup.



‡ 19 *Narcissus juncifolius reflexus flore albo.*  
The white reflex *Innquilia*.  
*Narcissus triandrus.*



15 The Rush Daffodill hath long, narrow, and thicke leaues, very smooth and flexible, almost round like Rushes, whereof it tooke his syname *Juncifolius* or Rushie. It springeth vp in the beginning of Ianuarie, at which time also the floures doe shoot forth their buds at the top of small rushy stalkes, sometimes two, and often more upon one stalke, made of six small yellow leaues. The cup or crowne in the middle is likewise yellow, in shape resembling the other Daffodills, but smaller, and of a strong sweet smell. The root is bulbed, white within, and covered with a blacke skin or filme.

16 This Rush Daffodil is like vnto the precedent in each respect, sauing that it is altogether lesse, and longer before it come to flourishing. There is also a white floured one of this kinde.

‡ 17 There

‡ 17 There is also another Rush Daffodill or *Iunquilia*, with floures not sharpe pointed, but round with a little cup in the middle: the colour is yellow or else white. This is *Lobels Narcissus juncifolius flore rotunda circinita roseo*.

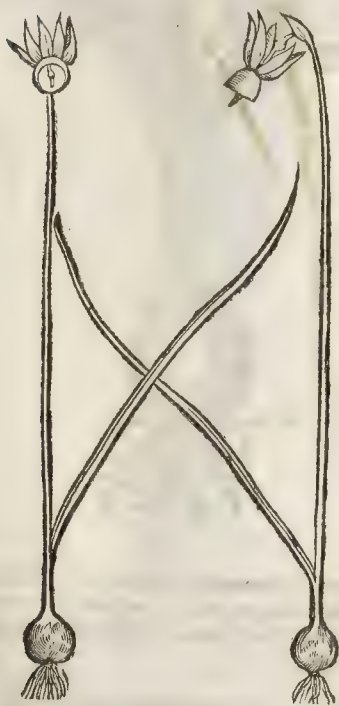
18 There is also another *Iunquilia* whose leaues and stalks are like those of the first described Rushy Daffodill, but the cup in the midst of the floure is much larger. The colour of the floure is commonly white. *Clusius* calls this *Narcissus 1 juncifolius amplo calice*.

19 There are three or foure reflex *Iunquilia's*, whose cups hang downe, and the fixe incompassing leaues turne vp or backe, whence they take their names. The floures of the first are yellow; those of the second all white, the cup of the third is yellow, and the reflex leaues white. The fourth hath a white cup, and yellow reflex leaues. This seemes to be *Lobels Narcissus montanus minimus coronatus*.

20 This is like to the ordinarie lesser *Iunquilia*, but that the floures are very double, consisting of many long and large leaues mixed together; the shorter leaues are obtuse, as if they were clipt off. They are wholly yellow. ‡

‡ 19 *Narcissus juncifolius reflexus minor*.  
The lesser reflex *Iunquilia*.

‡ 20 *Narcissus juncifolius multiplex*.  
The double *Iunquilia*.



21 The Persian Daffodill hath no stalke at all, but onely a small and tender foot stalke of an inch high, such as the Saffron floure hath: vpon which short and tender stalk doth stand a yellowish floure consisting of six small leaues; of which the three innermost are narrower than those on the out side. In the middle of the floure doth grow forth a long stile or pointall, set about with many small chiues or threds. The whole floure is of an vnpleasant smel, much like to Poppy. The leaues rise vp a little before the floure, long, smooth, and shining. The root is bulbed, thicke, and grosse, blackish on the out side, and pale within, with some threds hanging at the lower part.

22 The Autumne Daffodill bringeth forth long smooth, glittering leaues, of a deepe Greene colour: among which riseth vp a short stalke, bearing at the top one floure and no more, resembling the floure of Mead Saffron or common Saffron, consisting of six leaues of a bright shining yellow colour; in the middle whereof stand six threds or chiues, and also a pestell or clapper yellow likewise. The root is thicke and grosse like vnto the precedent.

‡ 23 To this last may be adioyned another which in shape somewhat resembles it. The leaues



leaves are smooth, Greene, growing straight vp, and almost a fingers breadth; among which riseth vp a stalke a little more than halfe a foot in height, at the top of which groweth forth a yellow floure not much vnlike that of the last described Autumne Narcisse: it consisteth of fixe leaves some inch and halfe in length, and some halfe inch broad, sharpe pointed, the three inner leaves being somewhat longer than the outer. There grow forth out of the middest of the floure three whitish chiuces, tipt with yellow, and a pestell in the midt of them longer than any of them. The root consisteth of many coats, with fibres comming forth of the bottome thereof like others of this kinde. It floures in Februarie. ‡

21 *Narcissus Persicus.*  
The Persian Daffodill.

22 *Narcissus Autumnalis major.*  
The great Winter Daffodill.



24 Small Winter Daffodill hath a bulbous root, much like vnto the root of Rush Daffodil, but lesser: from the which riseth vp a naked stalke without leaves, on the top whereof groweth a small white floure with a yellow circle in the middle, sweet in smell, something stuffing the head as do the other Daffodils.

¶ The Place.

The Daffodils with purple coronets do grow wilde in sundry places of France, chiefly in Bourgondie, and in Suietzerland in meadowes.

The Rush Daffodill groweth wilde in sundry places of Spaine, among grasse and other herbes. *Dioscorides* saith, That they be especially found vpon mountaines. *Theocritus* affirmeth the Daffodils to grow in meadowes, in his nineteenth *Etydyl.* or twentieth, according to some editions: where he writeth, That the faire Ladie *Europa* entring with her Nymphs into the meadowes, did gather the sweet smelling Daffodils; in these Verses:

*Ald', Iovell Duv, &c.*

Which we may English thus:

But when the Girles were come into  
The meadowes flourishing all in sight,  
That Wench with these, this Wench with those  
Trim floures, themselues did all delight:  
She with the Narcisse good in sent,  
And she with Hyacinth content.

But

But it is not greatly to our purpose particularly to seeke out their places of growing wilde, seeing that we haue them all and euery of them in our London gardens, in great abundance. The common white Daffodill groweth wilde in fields and sides of Woods in the West parts of England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the most part in the Spring, that is, from the beginning of Februarie vnto the end of Aprill.

The Persian and Winter Daffodils do floure in September and October.

- 23 *Narcissus vernus praecoxior flans flore.*  
The timely Spring yellow Daffodill.

- 24 *Narcissus Autumnalis minor.*  
Small Winter Daffodill.  
*Narcissus serotinus.*



¶ *The Names.*

Although their names be set forth in their severall titles, which may serue for their appellations and distinctions; notwithstanding it shall not be impertinent to adde a supply of names, as also the cause why they are so called.

The Persian Daffodill is called in the Sclauonian or Turkish tongue, *Zaremcada Persiana*, and *Zaremcatta*, as for the most part all other sorts of Daffodils are. Notwithstanding the double flowered Daffodill they name *Giul caramer lalc*: Which name they generally giue vnto all double floures.

The common white Daffodil with the yellow circle they call *Serin Cade*, that is to say, the kings Chalice; and *Deue bohini*, which is to say, Camels necke, or as we do say of a thing with long spindle shennes, Long-shankes, vrging it from the long necke of the floure.

The Rush Daffodill is called of some *Ionquillias*, of the similitude the leaues haue with Rushes. Of *Dioscorides*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*, or Vomiting Bulbe, according to *Dodonaeus*.

Generally all the kindes are comprehended vnder this name *Narcissus*, called of the Grecians *Nephele*: in Dutch, *Narcissen*: in Spanish, *Jennetten*: in English, Daffodilly, Daffodowndilly, and Primrose peerelesse.

*Sophocles* nameth them the garland of the infernal gods, because they that are departed and dulled with death, should worthily be crowned with a dulling floure.

Of the first and second Daffodill *Ouid* hath made mention in the third booke of his *Metamorphose*.



*phosis*, where hee describeth the transformation of the faire boy *Narcissus* into a floure of his own name; saying,

*Nusquam corpus erat, croceum pro corpore florem  
Inueniunt, folijs medium cingentibus albis.*

But as for body none remain'd; in stead whereof they found  
A yellow floure, with milke white leaues ingirting of it round.

*Pliny* and *Plutarch* affirme, as partly hath been touched before, that their narcoticke quality was the very cause of the name *Narcissus*, that is, a qualitie causing sleepeinesse; which in Greekes is *narkos*: or of the fish *Torpedo*, called in Greeke *rajan*, which benummes the hands of them that touch him, as being hurtfull to the sinewes; and bringeth dulnesse to the head, which properly belongeth to the *Narcisses*, whose smell causeth drowinesse.

¶ *The Nature.*

The roots of *Narcissus* are hot and dry in the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Galen* saith, That the roots of *Narcissus* haue such wonderfull qualities in drying, that they sound and glew together very great wounds, yea and such gashes or cuts as happen about the veins, sinewes, and tendons. They haue also a certaine cleansing and attracting facultie.

B The roots of *Narcissus* stamped with honey, and applied plaister-wise, helpeth them that are burned with fire, and ioyneth together sinewes that are cut in sunder.

C Being vsed in manner aforesaid, it helpeth the great wrenches of the ankles, the aches and pains of the ioyns.

D The same applied with hony and nettle seed helpeth Sun burning and the morpew.

E The same stamped with barrowes grease and leuen of rie bread, hastneth to maturation hard impostumes, which are not easily brought to ripenesse.

F Being stamped with the meale of Darnell and honey, it draweth forth thornes and stubs out of any part of the body.

G The root, by the experiment of *Apuleius*, stamped and strained, and giuen in drinke, helpeth the cough and collicke, and those that be entred into a ptficke.

H The roots whether they be eaten or drunken, do moue vomit, and being mingled with Vineger and nettle seed, taketh away lentiles and spots in the face.

## CHAP. 85. Of the Bastard Daffodill.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He double yellow Daffodill hath small smooth narrow leaues, of a darke Greene colour; among which riseth vp a naked hollow stalke of two hands high, bearing at the top a faire and beautifull yellow floure, of a pleasant sweet smell: it sheddeth his floure, but there followeth no seed at all, as it hapneth in many other double floures. The root is small, bulbous, or onion fashion, like vnto the other Daffodils, but much smaller.

2 The common yellow Daffodill or Daffodowndilly is so well knowne to all that it needeth no description.

3 We haue in our London gardens another sort of this common kind, which naturally groweth in Spaine, very like vnto our best knowne Daffodill in shape and proportion, but altogether fairer, greater, and lasteth longer before the floure doth fall or fade.

4 This hath leaues and roots like the last described, but somewhat lesse; the floure also is in shape not vnlike that of the precedent, but lesse, growing vpon a weake slender Greene stalke, of some fingers length: the seed is contained in three cornered, yet almost round heads. The root is small, bulbous, and blacke on the outside.

5 This hath a longish bulbous root, somewhat blacke on the outside, from which rise vp leaues not so long nor broad as those of the last described: in the midst of these leaues springs vp a stalk, slender, and some halfe foot in height; at the top of which, forth of a whitish filme, breakes forth a floure like in shape to the common Daffodill, but lesse, and wholly white, with the brim of the cup weltd about. It floures in Aprill, and ripens the seeds in Iune. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The double yellow Daffodill I receiued from *Robinus* of Paris, which he procured by meanes of friends from Orleance and other parts of France.

The

- 1 *Pseudonarcissus luteus multiplex.*  
Double yellow Daffodill.



- 2 *Pseudonarcissus Anglicus.*  
Common yellow Daffodill.  
*Narcissus Pseudonarcissus.*



- 3 *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus.*  
The Spanish yellow Daffodill.  
*Narcissus bicolor*



- 4 *Pseudonarcissus minor Hispanicus.*  
The lesser Spanish Daffodill.  
*Narcissus minor.*





‡ 5 *Pseudonarcissus alba flore.*  
White Bastard Daffodill.



The yellow English Daffodill groweth almost euery where through England. The yellow Spanish Daffodill doth likewise decke vp our London Gardens, where they increafe infinitely.

¶ *The time.*

The double Daffodill fendeth forth his leaues in the beginning of Februarie, and his floures in Aprill.

¶ *The Names.*

The first is called *Pseudonarcissus multiplex*, and *Narcissus luteus Polyanthos*: in English, the double yellow Daffodill, or *Narcissus*.

The common sort are called in Dutch, *Geel Spoorckel bloemen*; in English, yellow Daffodill, Daffodilly, and Daffodowndilly.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The temperature is referred vnto the kindes of *Narcissus*.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Touching the vertues hereof, it is found out by experiment of some of the later Physitians, that the decoction of the roots of this yellow Daffodill do purge by siege rough and flegmaticke humors, and also waterish, and is good for them that are full of raw humors, especially if there be added thereto a little anise seed and ginger, which will correct the churlish hardnesse of the working.

The distilled water of Daffodils doth cure the Palsie, if the Patient be bathed and rubbed with the sayd liquor by the fire. It hath bene proued by an especiall and trusty Friend of myne, a man learned, and a diligent searcher of nature, *M. Nicholas Belfon*, sometimes of Kings Colledge in Cambridge.

## CHAP. 86. Of diuers other Daffodils or Narcisses.

‡ **T**Here are besides the forementioned sorts of Daffodils, sundry others, some of which may be referred to them; other some not. I do not intend an exact enumeration of them, it being a thing not so fitting for a historie of Plants, as for a Florilegie, or booke of floures. Now those that require all their figures, and more exact descriptions, may finde satisfaction in the late Worke of my kinde friend *M. Iohn Parkinson*, which is intituled *Paradisus terrestris*: for in other Florilegies, as in that of *De Bry, Swertz, &c.* you haue barely the names and figures, but in this are both figures, and an exact historie or declaration of them. Therefore I in this place will but onely briefly describe and name some of the rarest that are preferred in our choice gardens, and a few others whereof yet they are not posselt.

¶ *The Descriptions.*

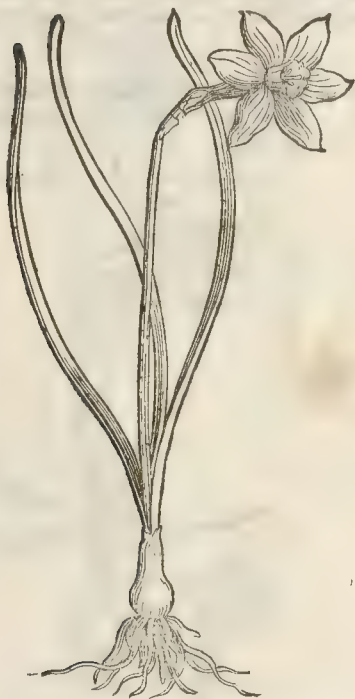
1 The first of these, which for the largenesse is called *Nonpareille*, hath long broad leaues and roots like the other Daffodils. The floure consists of six very large leaues of a pale yellow colour, with a very large cup, but not very long: this cup is yellower than the incompassing leaues, narrower also at the bottome than at the top, and vneuenly cut about the edges. This is called *Narcissus omnium maximus*, or *Nonpareille*; the figure well expresseth the floure, but that it is somewhat too little. There is a varietie of this with the open leaues & cup both yellow, which makes the difference. There is also another *Nonpareille*, whose floures are all white, and the six leaues that stand spread abroad are vsually a little folded, or turned in at their ends.

2 Besides these former there are foure or fve double yellow Daffodils, which I cannot passe ouer in silence; the first is that, which is vulgarly amongst Florists knowne by the name of *Robines Narcisse*.

Narcisse; and it may be was the same our Author in the precedent chapter mentions he received from *Robine*; but he giuing the figure of another, and a description not well fitting this, I can affirme nothing of certaintie. This double Narcisse of *Robine* growes with a stalke some foot in height, and the floure is very double, of a pale yellow colour, and it seemes commonly to diuide it selfe into some six partitions, the leaues of the floure lying one vpon another euen to the middle of the floure. This may be called *Narcissus pallidus multiplex Robini*, *Robines* double pale Narcisse.

‡ 1 *Narcissus omnium maximus.*

The Nonpareille Daffodill.



‡ 3 *Pseudonarcissus flore pleno.*

The double yellow Daffodill.



3 The next to this is that which from our Author, the first obseruer thereof, is vulgarly called *Gerrards* Narcisse: the leaues and root do not much differ from the ordinarie Daffodill; the stalk is scarce a foot high, bearing at the top thereof a floure very double; the fixe outmost leaues are of the same yellow colour as the ordinarie one is; those that are next are commonly as deepe as the tube or trunk of the single one, and amongst them are mixed also other paler coloured leaues, with some green stripes here & there amongst those leaues: these floures are sometimes all contained in a trunk like that of the single one, the fixe out-leaues excepted: other whiles this inclosure is broke, and then the floure stands faire open like as that of the last described. *Lobel* in the second part of his *Aduersaria* tells, That our Author Master *Gerrard* found this in Wiltshire, growing in the garden of a poore old woman, in which place formerly a Cunning man (as they vulgarly terme him) had dwelt.

This may be called in Latine, according to the English, *Narcissus multiplex Gerardi*, *Gerrards* double Narcisse.

The figure we here giue you is expressed somewhat too tall, and the floure is not altogether so double as it ought to be.

4 There are also two or three double yellow Daffodils yet remaining. The first of these is called *Wilmots* Narcisse, (from Master *Wilmot*, late of Bow) and this hath a very faire double & large yellow floure composed of deeper and paler yellow leaues orderly mixed.

The second (which is called *Tradescants* Narcisse, from Master *John Tradescant* of South-Lambeth) is the largest and stateliest of all the rest; in the largenesse of the floures it exceeds *Wilmots*; which otherwife it much resembles; some of the leaues whereof the floure consists are sharp pointed,



ted, and these are of a paler colour; other some are much more obtuse, and these are of a deeper and fairer yellow.

This may be called *Narcissus Roseus* Tradescanti, *Tradescanti's Rose Daffodill*.

The third M. Parkinson challengeth to himselfe; which is a floure to be respected, not so much for the beautie, as for the various compoſure thereof, for some of the leaues are long and sharpe pointed, others obtuse and curled, a third sort long and narrow, and vſually some few hollow, and in shape reſembling a horne; the vtmoſt leaues are commonly ſtreaked, and of a yellowiſh green; the next to them fold themſelues vp round, and are vſually yellow, yet ſometimes they are edged with greene. There is a deepe yellow peſtill diuided into three parts, vſually in the miſt of this floure. It floures in the end of March. I vſually (before M. Parkinson ſet forth his Florilegie, or garden of floures) called this floure *Narcissus multiplex*, by reaſon of its various ſhape and colour: but ſince I thinke it fitter to giue it to the Author, and terme it *Narcissus multiplex varius* Parkinsoni, Parkinsons various double Narciffe.

‡ 5 *Narcissus Iacobæus indicus*.  
The Indian or Iacobæan Narciffe.

‡ 6 *Narcissus juncifolius montanus minimus*.  
The leaſt Ruſh-leaued Mountaine Narciffe.

*Narcissus Bulbocodium*



5 Now come I to treat of ſome more rarely to be found in our gardens, if at all. That which takes the firſt place is by Cluſius called *Narcissus Iacobæus Indicus*, the Indian or Iacobæan Narciffe. The root hereof is much like to an ordinarie onion, the leaues are broad like the other Narciffes, the ſtalke is ſmooth, round, hollow, and without knots, at the top whereof, out of a certaine ſkinny huſke comes forth a faire red floure like that of the flouring Indian reed, but that the leaues of this are ſomewhat larger, and it hath ſix chiues or threds in the middle thereof of the ſame colour as the floure, and they are adorned with browniſh pendants; in the miſt of theſe there ſtands a little farther out than the reſt, a three forked ſtile, vnder which ſucceeds a triangular head, after the falling of the floure.

This giues his floure in Iune or Iuly.

6 This Lobell calls *Narcissus montanus juncifolius minimus*, The leaſt Ruſh-leaued mountaine Narciffe. The leaues of this are like the *Iunquilia*; the ſtalke is ſhort, the floure yellow, with the ſix winged leaues ſmall and paler coloured, the cup open and large to the bigneſſe of the floure.

7 This

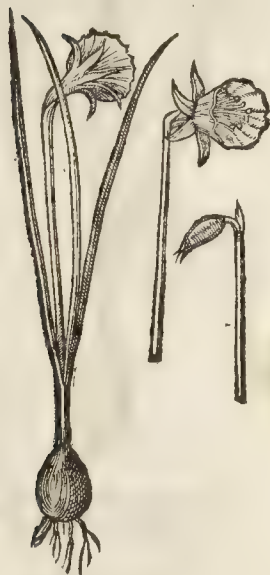
7 This also is much like the former; but the six incompassing leaues are of a greenish faint yellow colour; the cup is indented, or vnequally curled about the edges, but yellow like the precedent. *Lobell* calls this *Narcissus montanus juncifolius flore. fimbriato*, The mountaine Rush-leaued Narcisse with an indented or curled cup.

‡ 7 *Narcissus montanus juncifolius flore fimbriato.*

The mountaine Rush leaued Narcisse with an indented or curled cup.

‡ 8 *Narcissus omnium minimus montanus albus.*

The least mountaine white Narcisse.



8 The leaues of this are as small as the Autumne Iacinth, the stalke some handfull high, and the floure like the last described, but it is of a whitish colour. *Lobell* calls this last described, *Narcissus omnium minimus montanus albus*, The least mountaine white Narcisse. These three last visually floure in Februarie. ‡

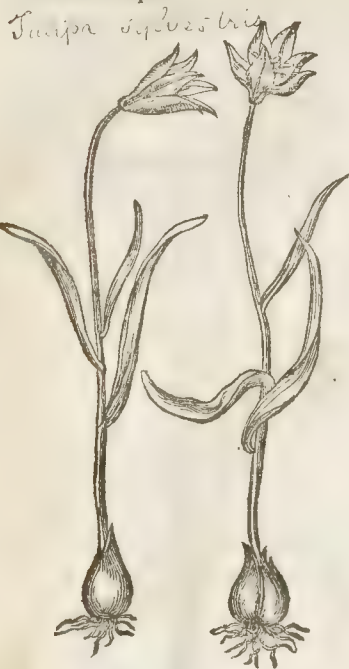
## CHAP. 87. Of Tulipa, or the Dalmatian Cap.

¶ The Kindes.

**T**ulipa, or the Dalmatian Cap is a strange and forreine floure, one of the number of the bulb bed floures, whereof there be sundry sorts, some greater, some lesser, with which all studious and painefull Herbarists desire to be better acquainted, because of that excellent diuersitie of most braue floures which it beareth. Of this there be two chiefe and generall Kindes, viz. *Præcox* and *Serotina*; the one doth beare his floures timely, the other later. To these two we will adde another sort called *Media*, flourishing betweene both the others. And from these three sorts, as from their heads, all other Kindes do proceed, which are almost infinite in number. Notwithstanding, my louing friend M. *James Garret*, a curious searcher of Simples, and learned Apothecary of London, hath vndertaken to finde out, if it were possible, the infinite sorts, by diligent sowing of their seeds, and by planting those of his owne propagation, and by others receiued from his Friends beyond



- 1 *Tulipa Bononiensis.*  
Italian Tulipa.



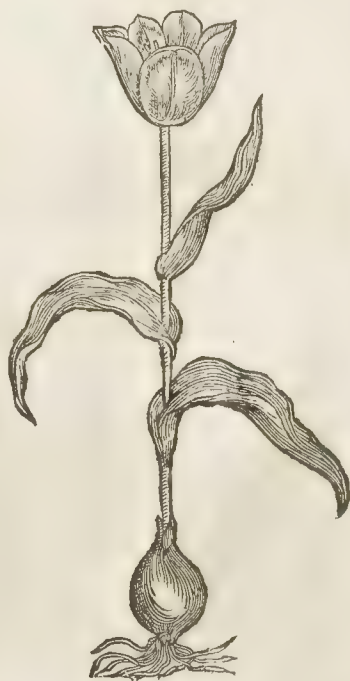
- 2 *Tulipa Narbonensis.*  
French Tulipa.



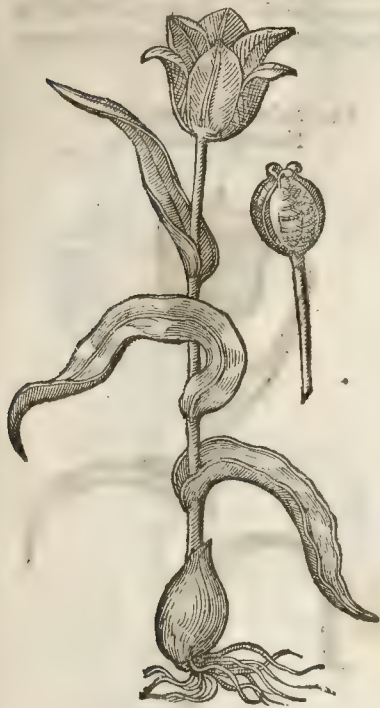
- 3 *Tulipa praecox tota lutea.*  
Timely flowering Tulipa.



- 4 *Tulipa Coccinea serotina.*  
Late flowering Tulipa.



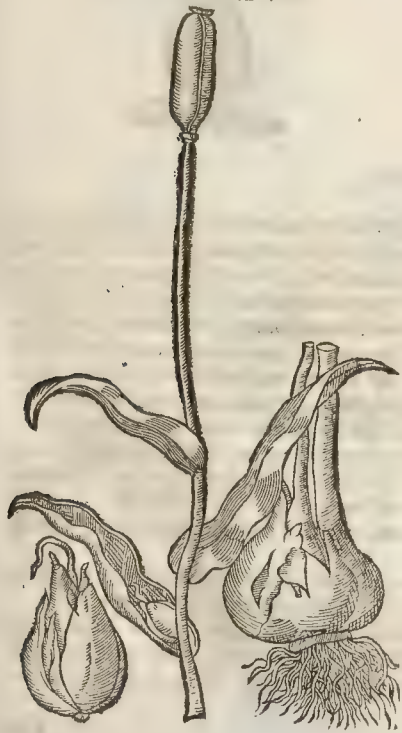
- 5 *Tulipa media sanguinea albis oris.*  
Apple bloome Tulipa.



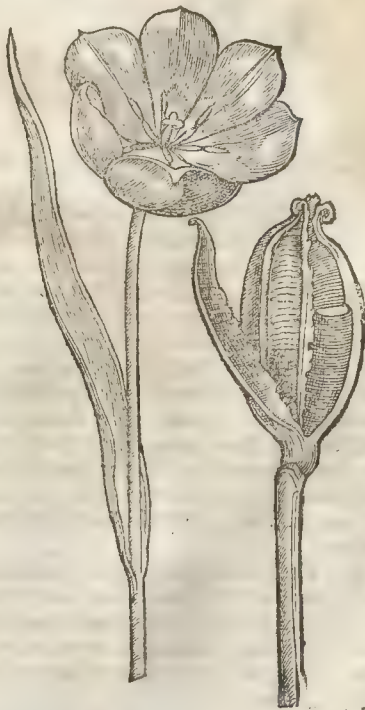
- 6 *Tulipa Candida suave rubemibus oris.*  
Blush coloured Tulipa.



- 7 *Tulipa bulbifera.*  
Bulbous stalked Tulipa.



- † 8 *Tulipa sanguinea luteo fundo.*  
The blood-red Tulip with a yellow bottom.



M 2

9 Tulipa

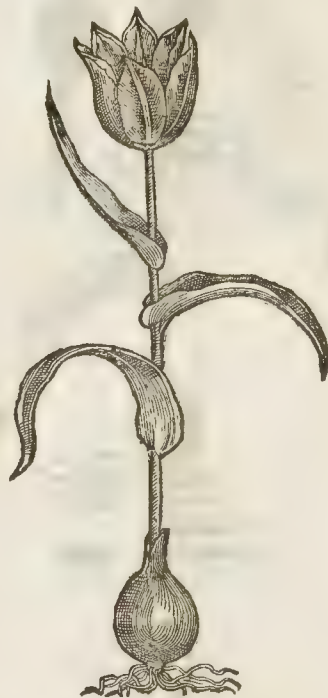


beyond the seas for the space of twenty yeares, not being yet able to attaine to the end of his trauell, for that each new yeare bringeth forth new plants of sundry colours, not before seene : all which to describe particularly were to roll *Sisiphus* stone, or number the sands. So that it shall suffice to speake of and describe a few, referring the rest to some that meane to write of *Tulipa* a particular volume.

‡ 9 *Tulipa purpurea.*  
The purple Tulip.



‡ 10 *Tulipa rubra amethystina.*  
The bright red Tulip.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**he *Tulipa* of *Bolonia* hath fat, thicke, and grosse leaues, hollow, furrowed or chanelled, bending a little backward, and as it were folded together : which at their first comming vp seeme to be of a reddish colour, and being thoroughly growne turne into a whitish Greene. In the midst of those leaues riseth vp a naked fat stalke a foot high, or something more, on the top whereof standeth one or two yellow floures, sometimes three or more, consisting of six small leaues, after a sort like to a deepe wide open cup, narrow aboue, and wide in the bottome. After it hath bene some few dayes floured, the points and brims of the floure turne backward, like a *Dalmatian* or *Turkish* cap, called *Tulipan*, *Tolcepan*, *Turban*, and *Turfan*, whereof it tooke his name. The chiues or threads in the middle of the floures be sometimes yellow, otherwhiles blackish or purplish, but commonly of one ouer-worne colour or other, Nature seeming to play more with this floure than with any other that I do know. This floure is of a reasonable pleasant smell, and the other of his kinde haue little or no smell at all. The seed is flat, smooth, shining, and of a gristly substance. The root is bulbous, and very like to a common onion of *Saint Omers*.

2 The French *Tulipa* agreeth with the former, except in the blacke bottome which this hath in the middle of the floure, and is not so sweet of smell, which setteth forth the difference.

3 The yellow *Tulipa* that floureth timely hath thicke and grosse leaues full of iuyce, long, hollow, or gutter fashion, set about a tender stalke, at the top whereof doth grow a faire and pleasant shining yellow floure, consisting of six small leaues without smell. The root is bulbous or like an onion.

‡ 11 *Tulipa flore albo strijs pur-  
pureis.*

The white Tulip with purple streaks.



‡ 12 *Tulipa flore albo oris dilute rubentibus.*

The white Tulip with light red edges.

‡ 13 *Tulipa flore pallido.* The straw-coloured Tulip.

‡ 14 *Tulipa flammula strijs flavescentibus.*

The flame coloured Tulip with yellowish streaks.



‡ 16 *Tulipa serotina polyclados major flo.  
flavo fundo nigro, Clusij.*

Clusius his greater many branched Tulip with a yellow flower, and blacke bottom.



M 3

‡ 17 *Tulipa*

‡ 15 *Tulipa polyclados minor serotina flore rubro vel flavo, Clusij.*  
The lesser many-branched late Tulip of Clusius, with red, or else yellow flowers.





- ‡ 17 *Tulipa pumilio obscure rubens oris citrinibus.*  
The Dwarf Tulip with darke red floures edged with greene.  
‡ 18 *Tulipa pumilio flore purpurascenti minus candido.*  
The Dwarf Tulip with a purplish floure white within.



- ‡ 19 *Tulipa pumilio lutea.*  
The yellow Dwarf Tulip.



- ‡ 21 *Tulipa aurea oris rubentibus.*  
The gold yellow with red edges.



- ‡ 20 *Tulipa Persica flore rubro, oris albidis elegans.*

The pretty Persian Tulip hauing a red floure with whitish edges.



4 The fourth kinde of Tulipa, that floureth later, hath leaues, stalks, and roots like vnto the precedent. The floures hereof be of a skarlet colour, welted or bordered about the edges with red. The middle part is like vnto a hart tending to whitenesse, spotted in the same whitenesse with red speckles or spots. The seed is contained in square cods, flat, tough, and finewie.

‡ 22 *Tulipa miniata.*  
The Vermilion Tulip.



‡ 23 *Tulipa albo & rubro striatus.*  
The white and red striped Tulip.



5 The fift sort of Tulipa, which is neither of the timely ones, nor of the later flowering sort, but one that buddeth forth his most beautifull floures betweene both. It agreeth with the last described Tulipa, in leaues, stalkes, roots, and seed, but differeth in floures. The floure consisteth of six small leaues ioyned together at the bottome: the middle of which leaues are of a pleasant bloody colour, the edges be bordered with white, and the bottome next vnto the stalke is likewise white; the whole floure resembling in colour the blossomes of an Apple tree.

6 The sixth hath leaues, roots, stalkes, and seed like vnto the former, but much greater in every point. The floures hereof are white, dasht about the brimmes or edges with a red or bluish colour. The middle part is stripped confusedly with the same mixture, wherein is the difference.

7 *Carolus Clusius* setteth forth in his Pannonicke historie a kinde of Tulipa that beareth faire red floures, blacke in the bottome, with a pestell in the middle of an ouer-worne greenish colour, of which sort there happeneth some to haue yellow floures, agreeing with the others before touched: but this bringeth forth encrease of root in the bosome of his lowest leafe next to the stalke, contrarie to all the other kindes of Tulipa.

8 *Lobelius* in his learned Observations hath set forth many other sorts; one he calleth *Tulipa Chalcidonica*, or the Turkey Tulipa, saying it is the least of the finall kindes or Dwarf Tulipa's, whose floure is of a sanguine red colour, vpon a yellow ground, agreeing with the others in roote, leafe, and stalke.

9 He hath likewise set forth another; his floure is like the Lilly in proportion, but in colour of a fine purple.

10 We may also behold another sort altogether greater than any of the rest, whose floure is in colour like the stone called *Amethyst*, not vnlike to the floures of Peonie.

11 We haue likewise another of greater beauty, and very much desired of all, with white floures dasht on the backside, with a light wash of watchet colour.

12 There



- ‡ 24 *Tulipa luteo & rubro striatus.*  
The red and yellow Fooles coat.



- ‡ 26 *Tulipa rubra oris pallidis.*  
The red Tulip with pale edges.



- ‡ 25 *Tulipa flore coloris sulph urei*  
The sulphur-coloured Tulip.



12 There is another also in our London gardens, of a snow white colour; the edges slightly washed over with a little of that we call blush colour.

13 We have another like the former, saving that his flower is of a straw colour.

14 There is another to be seen with a flower mixed with streaks of red and yellow, resembling a flame of fire, whereupon we have called it Flam-bant.

There be likewise so many more differing so notably in colour of their flowers, although in leaves, stalks, and roots for the most part one like another, that (as I said before) to speak of them severally would require a peculiar volume.

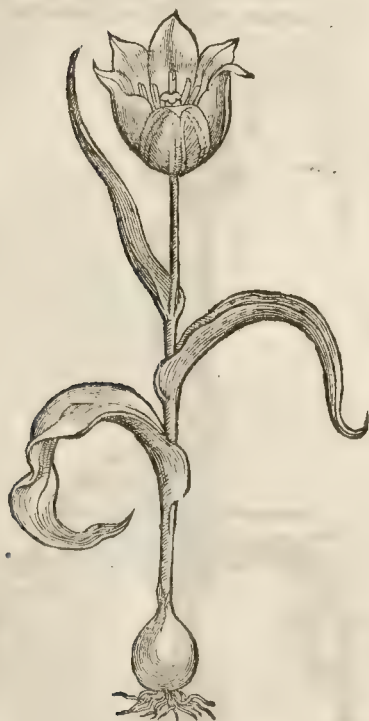
‡ Therefore not to trouble you any further, I have given you only the figures and names of the notablest differences which are in shape; as, the dwarf Tulipa's, and the branched ones, together with the colour of their flowers, contained in their titles, that you need not far to seek it. ‡

There be a sort greater than the rest, which in form are like; the leaves whereof are thick, long, broad, now and then somewhat folded in the edges; in the midst whereof doth rise up a stalk a foot high, or something higher, upon which standeth only one flower bolt upright, consisting of six leaves, after a sort like to a deepe wide cup of this forme, viz. the bottome turned upwards, with threads

threads or chiues in the middle, of the colour of Saffron. The colour of the floure is sometimes yellow, sometimes white, now and then as it were of a light purple, and many times red; and in this there is no small varieties of colours, for the edges of the leaues, and oftentimes the nailes or lower part of the leaues are now & then otherwise coloured than the leaues themselves, and many times there doth runne all along these streakes some other colours. They haue no smell at all that can be perceiued. The roots of these are likewise bulbed, or Onion fashion; euery of the which to set forth feuerally would trouble the writer, and wearie the Reader, so that, what hath bin said shall suffice touching the description of Tulipa's. ‡ True it is that our Author here affirms, The varieties of these floures are so infinite, that it would both tyre the Writer and Reader to recount them. Yet for that some are more in loue with floures than with Plants in generall, I haue thought good to direct them where they may finde somewhat more at large of this Plant: Let such therefore as desire further satisfaction herein haue recourse to the Florilegies of *De Bry*, *Swerfs*, *Robin*, or to *M. Parkinson*, who hath not onely largely treated of the floures in particular, but also of the ordering of them. ‡

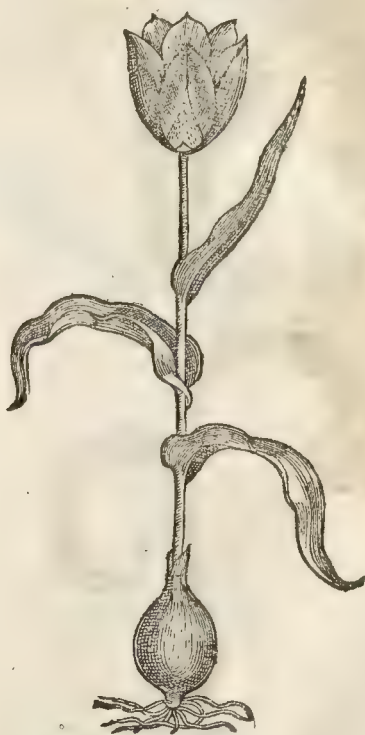
‡ 27 *Tulipa lutea serotina*.

The late flourishing yellow Tulip.



‡ 28 *Tulipa serotina lutea guttis sanguineis fundo nigro*.

The late Yellow with sanguine spots and a blacke bottome.



¶ The Place.

Tulipa groweth wilde in Thracia, Cappadocia, and Italy; in Bizantia about Constantinople, at Tripolis and Alepo in Syria. They are now common in all the gardens of such as affect floures, all ouer England.

¶ The Time.

They floure from the end of Februarie vnto the beginning of May, and somewhat after; although *Augerius Busbequius* in his journey to Constantinople, saw between Hadrianople and Constantinople, great abundance of them in floure euery where, euen in the middest of Winter, in the moneth of Iaquarie, which that warme and temperate climate may seeme to performe.

¶ The



*The Names.*

The later Herbarists by a Turkish and strange name call it *Tulipa*, of the Dalmatian Cap called *Tulipa*, the forme whereof, the floure when it is open seemeth to represent.

It is called in English after the Turkish name *Tulipa*, or it may be called *Dalmatian Cap*, or the *Turkes Cap*. What name the antient Writers gave it is not certainly knowne. A man might suspect it to be *μπαλί*, if it were a Bulbe that might be eaten, and were of force to make milke cruddy, for *Theophrastus* reckoneth it among those Bulbes that may be eaten: and it is an herbe, as *Helychius* saith, wherewith milke is crudded. *Comradus Gesnerus* and diuers others haue taken *Tulipa* to be that *Satyrium* which is synnamed *Erythronium*, because one kinde hath a red floure; or altogether a certaine kinde of *Satyrium*: with which it doth agree reasonable well, if in *Dioscorides* his description we may in stead of *λινκαρίμω*, reade *κρινταρίμω* or *λεγκαρίμω*; for such mistakes are frequent in antient and moderne Authors, both in writing and printing. In the Turkey Tongue it is called *Casé lalé*, *Caudé lalé*, and likewise *Turban* and *Turfan*, of the Turks Cap so called, as before said of *Lobelius*.

‡ 29 *Tulipa* *Holias alba strijs & punctis sanguineis.*

The white *Holias* with sanguine spots and streakes.



‡ 30 *Tulipa media sature purpurea fundo subcaeruleo.*

A middle Tulip of a deepe Purple colour with a blewish bottome.



‡ I do verily thinke that these are the *Κρόκω ἀγροί*, the Lillies of the field mentioned by our Saviour, *Mat. 6. 28, 29.* for he saith, That *Solomon* in all his royaltie was not arrayed like one of these. The reasons that induce me to thinke thus are these: First, their shape; for their floures resemble Lillies, and in these places whereas our Saviour was conuerfant they grow wilde in the fields. Secondly, the infinite varietie of colour, which is to be found more in this than any other sort of floure: and thirdly, the wondrous beautie and mixtures of these floures. This is my opinion, and these my reasons, which any may either approue of or gainsay as he shall thinke good. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There hath not beene any thing set downe of the antient or later Writers as touching the Nature or Vertues of the *Tulipa's*, but they are esteemed especially for the beauty of their floures.

‡ The

‡ The roots preferred with sugar, or otherwise dressed, may be eaten, and are no unpleasant A nor any way offensive meat, but rather good and nourishing. ‡

## CHAP. 88. Of Bulbous Violets.

### ¶ The Kindes.

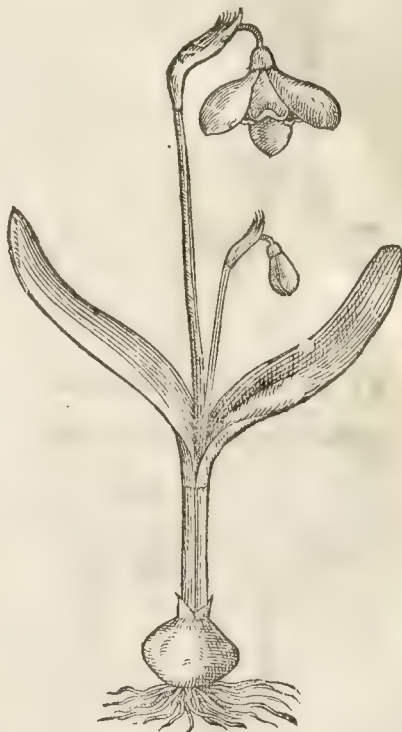
**T**heophrastus hath mentioned one kinde of bulbous *Leucoion*, which *Gaza* translates *Viola alba*, or the white Violet. Of this *Viola Theophrasti*, or *Theophrastus* his Violet, we haue obserued three sorts, whereof some bring forth many floures and leaues, others fewer; some floure very early, and others later, as shall be declared.

1 *Leucoium bulbosum praecox minus.*  
Timely flowering bulbous Violet.

*Galanthus nivalis*



‡ 2 *Leucoium bulbosum praecox Byzantinum.*  
The Byzantine early bulbous Violet.



### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**he first of these bulbous Violets riseth out of the ground, with two small leaues flat and crested, of an ouerworne Greene colour, betweene the which riseth vp a small and tender stalke of two hands high; at the top whereof commeth forth of a skinny hood a small white floure of the bignesse of a Violet, compact of six leaues, three bigger, and three lesser, tipped at the points with a light Greene: the smaller are fashioned into the vulgar forme of a heart, and pretily edged about with Greene; the other three leaues are longer, and sharpe pointed. The whole floure hangeth downe his head, by reason of the weake foot stalke whereon it groweth. The root is small, white, and bulbous.

‡ 2 There are two varieties of this kind which differ little in shape, but the first hath a floure as bigge againe as the ordinarie one, and *Clasius* calls it *Leucoium bulbosum praecox Byzantinum*, The greater early Constantinopolitan bulbous Violet. The other is mentioned by *Lobel*, and differs onely in colour of floures; wherefore he calls it *Leucoium triphyllum flore caruleo*, The blew floured bulbous Violet.



- 3 *Leucoium bulbosum serotinum.*  
Late flowering bulbous Violet.



- ‡ 5 *Leucoium bulbosum Autumnale minimum.*  
The least Autumnne bulbous Violet.



- 4 *Leucoium bulbosum majus polyanthemum.*  
The many flowered great bulbous violet.  
*Leucoium aestivum.*



3 The third sort of bulbed Violets hath narrow leaues like those of the leeke, but lesser and smoother, not vnlike to the leaues of the bastard Daffodill. The stalks be slender and naked, two hands high, whereupon doe grow faire white floures, tipped with a yellowish Greene colour, with many small chiues or threds in the midst of the floure. The seed is contained in final round buttons. The root is white and bulbous.

4 The great bulbed Violet is like vnto the third in stalke and leaues, yet greater and higher. It bringeth forth on euery stalke not one floure onely, but fise or six, blowing or flouing one after another, altogether like the other floures in forme and bignesse.

‡ 5 This small bulbous plant may be annexed to the former, the root is small, compact of many coats: the leaues are also small, and the stalke an handfull high, at the top whereof there hang downe one or two small white floures consisting of six leaues a piece, much resembling the last described, but farre lesse. It floures in Autumnne.

6 Besides these, *Clusius* makes mention of a small one much like this, and it floures in the Spring, and the floures are somewhat reddish nigh the stalke, and smell sweet. *Clusius* calls this, *Leucoium bulbosum verum minimum*. The smallest Spring bulbous Violet. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

These plants do grow wilde in Italy and the places adiacent. Notwithstanding our London gardens haue taken possession of most of them many yeares past.

## ¶ The Time.

The first floureth in the beginning of Ianuary; the second in September; and the third in May; the rest at their seasons mentioned in their descriptions.

## ¶ The Names.

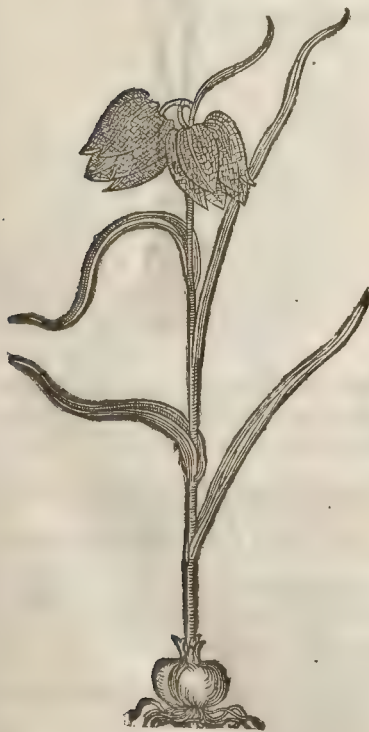
† The first is called of *Theophrastus*, *Λιωνιον*; which *Gaza* renders *Viola alba*, and *Viola Bulbosa*, or Bulbed Violet. *Lobelius* hath from the colour and shape called it *Leuconarcissolirion*, and that very properly, considering how it doth as it were participate of two sundry plants, that is to say, the root of the *Narcissus*, the leaues of the small Lilly, and the white colour; taking the first part *Leuco*, of his whitenesse; *Narcisso*, of the likenesse the roots haue vnto *Narcissus*; and *Lirium*, of the leaues of Lillies, as aforesaid. In English we may call it the bulbous Violet; or after the Dutch name, *Somer sotttekens*; that is, Sommer fooles, and *Duyfkens*. Some call them also Snow drops. This name *Leuconium*, without his Epithite *Bulbosum*, is taken for the Wall-floure, and stock Gillofloure, by all moderne Writers.

## ¶ The Nature and Vertues.

Touching the faculties of these bulbous Violets we haue nothing to say, seeing that nothing is set downe hereof by the antient Writers, nor any thing obserued by the moderne; only they are maintained and cherished in gardens for the beautie and rarenesse of the floures, and sweetnesse of their smell.

## CHAP. 89. Of Turkie or Ginny-ben Floure.

1 *Fritillaria*.  
Checquered Daffodill.



2 *Fritillaria variegata*.  
Changeable Checquered Daffodil.  
*Fritillaria meleagris*.





## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Checquered Daffodill, or Ginny-hen Floure, hath small narrow grassie leaues; among which there riseth vp a stalke three hands high, hauing at the top one or two floures, and sometimes three, which consisteth of six small leaues checquered most strangely: wherein Nature, or rather the Creator of all things, hath kept a very wonderfull order, surpassing (as in all other things) the curiouslest painting that Art can set downe. One square is of a greenish yellow colour, the other purple, keeping the same order as well on the backside of the floure, as on the inside, although they are blackish in one square, and of a Violet colour in an other; infomuch that euey leafe seemeth to be the feather of a Ginny hen, whereof it tooke his name. The root is small, white, and of the bignesse of halfe a garden beane.

2 The second kinde of Checquered Daffodill is like vnto the former in each respect, sauing that this hath his floure dasht ouer with a light purple, and is somewhat greater than the other, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ 3 *Fritillaria Aquitanica minor flore luteo obsoleto.*  
The lesser darke yellow Fritillarie.

‡ 9 *Fritillaria alba præcox.*  
The early white Fritillarie.



‡ There are sundry differences and varieties of this floure, taken from the colour, largenes, doublenesse, earlinesse and latenes of flowering, as also from the many or few branches bearing floures. We will onely specifie their varieties by their names, seeing their forme differs little from those you haue here described.

- 4 *Fritillaria maximaramosa purpurea.* The greatest branched purple checquered Daffodill.
- 5 *Fritillaria flore purpureo pleno.* The double purple floured checquered Daffodill.
- 6 *Fritillaria polyanthos flavo viridis.* The yellowish Greene many floured checquered Daffodill.
- 7 *Fritillaria lutea Someri.* Somers his yellow Checquered Daffodill.
- 8 *Fritillaria alba purpureo tessulata.* The white Fritillarie checquered with purple.
- 9 *Fritillaria alba præcox.* The early white Fritillarie or Checquered Daffodill.
- 10 *Fritillaria minor flore luteo obsoleto.* The lesser darke yellow Fritillarie.
- 11 *Fritillaria angustifolia lutea variegata paruo flore, & altera flore maiore.* Narrow leaved yellow variegated Fritillarie with small floures; and another with a larger floure.
- 12 *Fritillaria minima pluribus floribus.* The least Fritillarie with many floures.

*Fritillaria Hispanica umbellifera.* The Spanish Fritillarie with the floures standing as it were in an vmbell. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

The Ginny hen floure is called of *Dodonæus*, *Flos Meleagris*: of *Lobelius*, *Lilio-narcissus variegata*, for that it hath the floure of a Lilly, and the root of *Narcissus*: it hath beene called *Fritillaria*, of the table or boord vpon which men play at Chesse, which square checkers the floure doth very much resemble; some thinking that it was named *Fritillus*: whereof there is no certaintie; for *Martialis* seemeth to call *Fritillus*, *Abacus*, or the Tables whereat men play at Dice, in the fifth Booke of his Epigrams, writing to *Galla*.

*Iam tristis, nucibus puer relictis,*

*Clamoro renocatur à magistro:*

*Et blando malè proditus Fritillo*

*Arcanamodò raptus è popina*

*Adilem rogat vdius aleator. &c.*

The sad Boy now his nuts cast by,

Call'd vnto Schole by Masters cry:

And the drunke Dicer now betray'd

By flattring Tables as he play'd,

Is from his secret tripling house drawne out,

Although the Officer he much befought. &c.

In English we may call it Turkey-hen or Ginny-hen Floure, and also Checquered Daffodill, and Fritillarie, according to the Latine.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Of the facultie of these pleasant floures there is nothing set downe in the antient or later Writer, but are greatly esteemed for the beautifying of our gardens, and the bosoms of the beautifull.

## CHAP. 90. Of true Saffron, and the wilde or Spring Saffrons.

*Crocus florens & sine flore.* Saffron with and without floure.

*Crocus sativus*





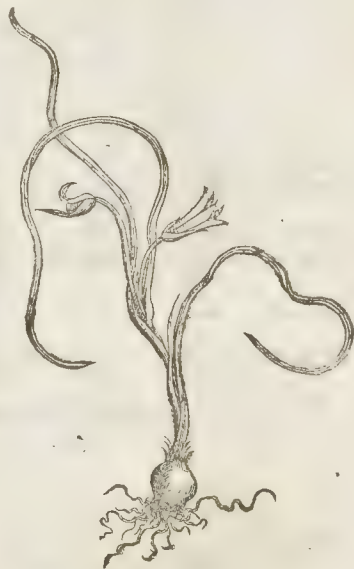
*The Description.*

**A**lthough I have expressed two pictures of Saffrons, as you see, yet are you to understand that these two do but set forth one kinde of plant, which could not so easily be perceived by one picture as by two, because his floure doth first rise out of the ground nakedly in September, and his long smal grassy leaues shortly after the floure, neuer bearing floure and leafe at once. The which to expresse, I thought it convenient to set downe two pictures before you, with this description, *viz.* The root is small, round, and bulbous. The floure consisteth of fixe small blew leaues tending to purple, hauing in the middle many small yellow strings or threds; among which are two, three, or more thicke fat chiues of a fierie colour somewhat reddish, of a strong smell when they be dried, which doth stuffe and trouble the head. The first picture setteth forth the Plant when it beareth floures, and the other expresth nothing but leaues.

1 *Crocus vernus.*  
Early flourishing wilde Saffron.



2 *Crocus vernus minor.*  
Small wilde Saffron.

¶ *The Place.*

Common, on the best knowne Saffron groweth plentifully in Cambridge-shire, Saffron-Walden, and other places thereabout, as come in the fields.

¶ *The Time.*

Saffron beginneth to floure in September, and presently after spring vp the leaues, and remaine greene all the Winter long.

¶ *The Names.*

Saffron is called in Greeke, *κροκός*: in Latine, *Crocus*: in Mauritania, *Saffaran*: in Spanish, *Açafron*: in English, Saffron: in the Arabicke tongue, *Zahafaran*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Saffron is a little astringent or binding, but his hot qualitie doth so ouer-rule in it, that in the whole essence it is in the number of those herbes which are hot in the second degree, and drie in the first: therefore it also hath a certaine force to concoct, which is furthered by the small astringtion that is in it, as *Galen* saith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

**A** *Auicenn* affirmeth that it causeth head-ache, and is hurtfull to the braine, which it cannot do by taking it now and then, but by too much vsing of it: for too much vsing of it cutteth off sleepe, through want whereof the head and senses are out of frame. But the moderate vse of it is good for the head, and maketh the senses more quicke and liuely, shaketh off heauy and drowfie sleepe, and maketh a man merry.

**B** Also Saffron strengthneth the heart, concocteth crude and raw humors of the chest, openeth the lungs, and remoueth obstructions.

It is

‡ 3 *Crocus vernus flore luteo.*  
Yellow Spring Saffron.



‡ 4 *Crocus vernus flore albo.*  
White Spring Saffron.



‡ 5 *Crocus vernus flore purpureo.*  
Purple Spring Saffron.  
*Crocus vernus.*



‡ 6 *Crocus montanus Autumnalis.*  
Autumne mountaine Saffron.  
*Crocus nudiflorus.*



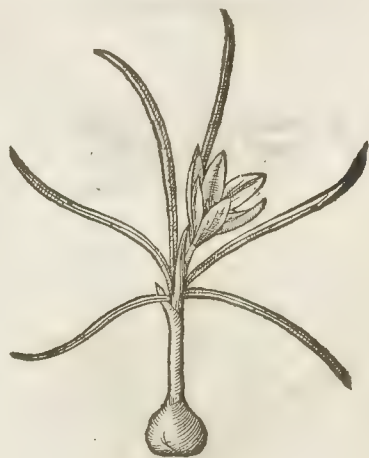


- C It is also such a speciall remedie for those that haue consumption of the lungs, and are, as wee terme it, at deaths doore, and almost past breathing, that it bringeth breath again, and prolongeth life for certaine dayes, if ten, or twentie graines at the most be giuen with new or sweet Wine. For we haue found by often experience, that being taken in that sort, it presently and in a moment remoueth away difficultie of breathing, which most dangerously and suddenly hapnerh.
- D *Dioscorides* teacheth, That being giuen in the same sort it is also good against a surfer.
- E It is commended against the stoppings of the liuer and gall, and against the yellow Iauundise: And hereupon *Dioscorides* writeth, That it maketh a man well coloured. It is put into all drinks that are made to helpe the diseases of the intrails, as the same Authour affirmeth, and into those especially which bring downe the floures, the birth, and the after burthen. It prouoketh vrine, stirreth fleshly lust, and is vsed in Cataplasmes and pultesses for the matrix and fundament, and also in plaisters and seare-cloaths which serue for old swellings and aches, and likewise for hot swellings that haue also in them S. Anthonies fire.

‡ 7 *Crocus montanus Autumnalis flore  
maiore albidæ ceruleo.*  
Autumne mountaine Saffron with  
a large whitish blew floure.



‡ 8 *Crocus Autumnalis flore albo.*  
White Autumne Saffron.



- F It is with good successe put into compositions for infirmities of the eares.
- G The eyes being annointed with the same dissolved in milke, or fennell or rose water, are preferred from being hurt by the small pox and meafels, and are defended thereby from humours that would fall into them.
- H The cliues steeped in water, serue to illumine or (as we say) limne pictures and imagerie, as also to colour sundry meats and confections. It is with good successe giuen to procure bodily lust. The confections called *Crocomagna*, *Oxyroceum*, and *Diacrocuma*, with diuers other emplaisters and electuaries cannot be made without this Saffron.
- I The weight of tenne graines of Saffron, the kernels of Wall-nuts two ounces, Figges two ounces, Mithridate one dram, and a few sage leaues, stamped together with a sufficient quantitie of Pimpernell water, and made into a masse or lump, and kept in a glasse for your vse, and thereof twelve graines giuen in the morning fasting, preferueth from the Pestilence, and expelleth it from those that are infected.

- ‡ 9 *Crocus vernus angustifolius flore violaceo.*  
Narrow leaved Spring Saffron  
with a violet floure.



- ‡ 10 *Crocus vernus latifolius flore flauo strijs violaceis.*  
Broad leaved Spring Saffron with  
a yellow floure & purple streaks.



- ‡ 11 *Crocus vernus latifolius striatus flore duplici.*  
Double floured streaked Spring  
Saffron.



¶ The Kindes of Spring Saffron

OF wilde Saffrons there be sundry sorts, differing as well in the colour of the floures, as also in the time of their flowering. Of which, most of the figures shall be set forth vnto you.

¶ The Description of wilde Saffron.

1 THE first kind of wilde Saffron hath small short grassie leaues, furrowed or chanelled downe the midst with a white line or streake: among the leaues rise vp small floures in shape like vnto the common Saffron, but differing in colour; for this hath floures of mixt colours; that is to say, the ground of the floure is white, stripped vpon the backe with purple, and dasht ouer on the inside with a bright shining murrey colour; the other not. In the middle of the floures come forth many yellowish chiuies, without any smel of saffron.

2 The second wilde Saffron in leaues, roots, and floures is like vnto the precedent, but altogether lesser, and the floures of this are of a purple violet colour.

3 We haue likewise in our London gardens another sort, like vnto the other wilde Saffrons in



- ‡ 12 *Crocus vernus latifolius flore purpureo.*  
Broad leaved Spring Saffron  
with the purple floure.



- ‡ 14 *Crocus vernus latifolius flore flauo-vario duplici.*  
Broad leaved Spring Saffron with a  
double floure yellow & streaked.



- ‡ 13 *Crocus vernus flore cinereo striato.*  
Spring Saffron with an Ash-coloured streaked floure.



in every point, saying that this hath floures of a most perfect shining yellow colour, seeming a far off to be a hot glowing cole of fire, which maketh the difference.

4 There is found among Herbarists another sort, not differing from the others, saying that this hath white floures, contrarie to all the rest.

5 Louers of Plants haue gotten into their gardens one sort hereof with purple or Violet coloured floures, in other respects like vnto the other.

6 Of these we haue another that floureth in the fall of the leafe, with floures like to the common Saffron, but destitute of those chiuies which yeeld the colour, smell, or taste that the right manured Saffron hath.

‡ 7 And of this last kinde there is another with broader leaues, and the floure also is larger, with the leaues thereof not so sharpe pointed, but more round; the colour being at the first whitish, but afterwards intermixt with some blewnesse. ‡

8 There is also another of Autumne wild Saffrons with white floures, which sets forth the distinction.

Many sorts there are in our gardens besides those before specified, which I thought needlesse to entreat of, because their vse is not great. ‡ Therefore I will only giue the figures and names of some of the chiefe of them, and refer such as delight to see or please themselves with the varieties (for they are no specificke differences) of these plants, to the gardens and the bookes of Florists, who are onely the preseruers and admirers of these varieties, not fought after for any vse but delight. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

All these wilde Saffrons we haue growing in our London Gardens. Those which doe floure in Autumne do grow vpon certaine craggy rockes in Portugall, not far from the sea side. The other haue been sent ouer vnto vs, some out of Italy, and some out of Spaine, by the labour and diligence of that notable learned Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*; out of whose Obseruations, and partly by seeing them in our owne gardens, we haue set downe their descriptions.

That pleasant plant that bringeth forth yellow floures was sent vnto me from *Robinus* of Paris, that painfull and most curious searcher of Simples.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the most part in Ianuarie and Februarie; that of the mountain excepted, which floureth in September.

¶ *The Names.*

All these Saffrons are vnprofitable, and therefore they be truly said to be *Greci syluestres*, or wild Saffrons: in English, Spring Saffrons, and vernall Saffrons.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Of the faculties of these we haue nothing to set downe, for that as yet there is no knowne vse of them in Physicke.

## CHAP. 91. Of Meadow Saffron.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be sundry sorts of Meadow Saffrons differing very notably as well in the colour of their floures, as also in stature and Countrey, from whence they had their being, as shall be declared.

1 *Colchicum Anglicum Purpureum.*

Purple English Meadow Saffron.

*Colchicum autumnale*

2 *Colchicum Anglicum album.*

White English Meadow Saffron.

*Colchicum autumnale*

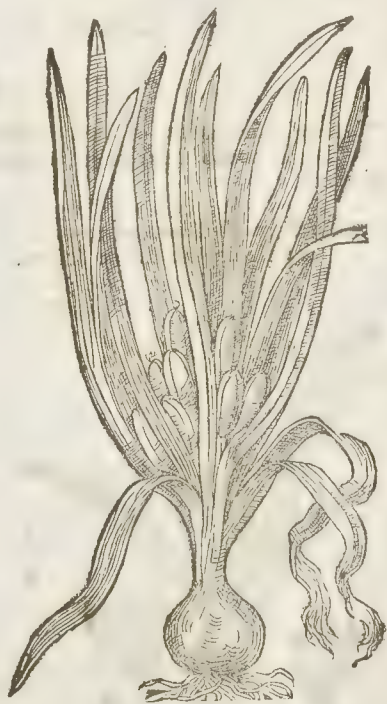
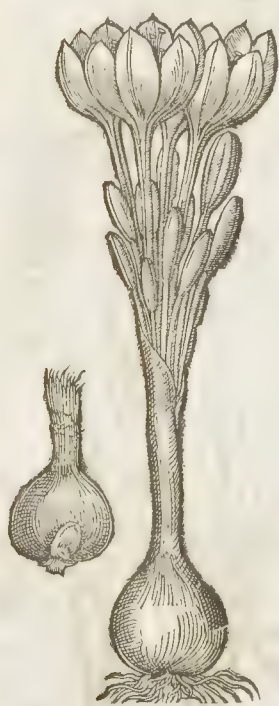
¶ *The*



## ¶ The Description.

**1** Meadow Saffron hath three or foure leaues rising immediately forth of the ground, long, broad, smooth, fat, much like to the leaues of the white Lilly in forme and smoothnesse: in the middle whereof spring vp three or foure thicke cods of the bignesse of a small Wall-nut, standing vpon short tender foot-stalkes three square, and opening themselves when they be ripe, full of seed something round, and of a blackish red colour: and when this seed is ripe, the leaues together with the stalkes doe fade and fall away. In September the floures bud forth, before any leaues appeare, standing vpon short tender and whitish stemmes, like in forme and colour to the floures of Saffron, hauing in the middle small chiues or threads of a pale yellow colour, altogether vnfit for meat or medicine. The root is round or bulbous, sharper at the one end than at the other, flat on the one side, hauing a deepe clift or furrow in the same flat side when it floureth, and not at any time else: it is couered with blackish coars or filmes; it sendeth downe vnto the lowest part certaine strings or threds. The root it selfe is full of a white substance, yeelding a iuyce like milke, whilest it is greene and newly digged out of the earth. It is in taste sweet, with a little bitternesse following; which draweth water out of the mouth.

**3** *Colchicum Pannonicum florens & sine flore.*  
Hungary mede Saffron with and without Floure.



**2** The second kinde of Mede Saffron is like the precedent, differing onely in the colour of the floures, for that this plant doth bring forth white leaues, which of some hath bene taken for the true *Hermodyctylus*; but in so doing they haue committed the greater error.

**3** These two figures expresse both but one and the selfe same plant, which is distinguished because it neuer beareth floures and leaues both at one time. So that the first figure sets it forth when it is in leaues and seed, and the other when it floureth; and therefore one description shall suffice for them both. In the Spring of the yeare it bringeth forth his leaues, thicke, fat, shining, and smooth, not vnlike the leaues of Lillies, which do continue greene vnto the end of Iune; at which time the leaues do wither away, but in the beginning of September there shoorth forth of the ground naked milke white floures without any greene leafe at all: but so soone as the Plant hath done bearing of floures, the root remains in the ground, not sending forth any thing vntill Februarie in the yeare following.

‡ It beares plentifull store of reddish seed in loose triangular heads. The root hereof is bigger than that of the last described. ‡

† 4 The small meadow Saffron hath three or foure thicke fat leaues narrower than any of the rest. The floure appeareth in the fall of the leafe, in shape, colour, and manner of growing like the common mede Saffron, but of a more reddish purple colour, and altogether lesser. The leaues in this, contrarie to the nature of these plants, presently follow after the floure, and so continue all the Winter and Spring, euen vntill May or Iune. The root is bulbous, and not great; it is couered with many blackish red coats, and is white within.

‡ 5 This meadow Saffron hath roots and leaues like to those of the last described, but the leaues of the floure are longer and narrower, and the colour of them is white on the inside, Greene on the middle of the backe part, and the rest thereof of a certaine flesh colour.

4 *Colchicum montanum minus Hispanicum cum flore & semine.*  
Small Spanish meadow Saffron in floure and seed.



6 The meadow Saffron of Illyria hath a great thicke and bulbous root, full of substance: from which riseth vp a fat, thicke, and grosse stalke, set about from the lower part to the top by equall distances, with long, thicke, and grosse leaues, sharpe pointed, not vnlike to the leaues of leekes; among which leaues do grow yellowish floures like vnto the English meadow Saffron, but smaller.

7 The Assyrian meadow Saffron hath a bulbous root, made as it were of two pieces; from the middle cleft wherof riseth vp a soft and tender stalke set with faire broad leaues from the middle to the top: among which commeth forth one single floure like vnto the common meadow Saffron, or the white Anemone of *Matthioli* description.

8 The mountaine wilde Saffron is a base and low plant, but in shape altogether like the common meadow Saffron, but much lesser. The floures are smaller, and of a yellow colour, which setteth forth the difference. ‡ The leaues and roots (as *Clusius* affirms) are more like to the Narcissus; and therefore he calls this *Narcissus Autumnalis minor*, The lesser Autumne Narcisse. ‡

‡ 9 This, whose figure we here giue you, is by *Clusius* called *Colchicum Byzantinum latifolium*, The broad leaued *Colchicum* of Constantinople. The leaues of this are not in forme and magnitude much vnlike to those of the white Hellebor, neither lesse neruous, yet more Greene. It beares many floures in Autumne, so that there come sometimes twenty from one root. Their forme and colour are much like the ordinarie sort, but that these are larger, and haue thicker stalkes. They are



are of a lighter purple without, and of a deeper on the inside, and they are marked with certaine veines running alongst these leaues. The roots and seeds of this plant are thrice as large as those of the common kinde.

10 This hath roots and leaues like to the first described, but the floure is shorter, and growes vpon a shorter stalke, so that it rises but little above the earth: the three inner leaues are of a reddish purple; the three out leaues are either wholly white, or purplish on the middle in the inside, or streaked with faire purple veines, or spotted with such coloured spots: all the leaues of the floure are blunter and rounder than in the common kinde.

11 This in leaues, roots, manner and time of growing, as also in the colour of the floures, differs not from the first described, but the floures, as you may perceiue by the figure here expressed, are very double, and consist of many leaues.

‡ 5 *Colchicum montanum minus versicolore flore.*

The lesser mountaine Saffron with a various coloured floure.

6 *Colchicum Illyricum.*

Greeke meadow Saffron.



12 This *Colchicum* differs little from the first ordinarie one, but that the floures are somewhat lesse, and the three out-leaues are somewhat bigger than the three inner leaues; the colour is a little deeper also than that of the common one; but that wherein the principall difference consists, is, That this floures twice in a yeare, to wit, in the Spring and Autumne: and hence *Clusius* hath called it *Colchicum biflorum*, Twice-flouring Mede Saffron.

13 This also in the shape of the root and leaues is not much different from the ordinary, but the leaues of the floure are longer and narrower, the colour also when they begin to open and shew themselves, is white, but shortly after they are changed into a light purple: each leafe of the floure hath a white thread tipt with yellow growing out of it, and in the middle stands a white three forked one longer than the rest. The floure growes vp between three or foure leaues narrower than those of the ordinarie one, and broader than those of the small Spanish kinde. *Clusius*, to whom we are beholden for this, as also for most of the rest, calls it *Colchicum vernum*, or Spring Mede-Saffron, because it then floures together with the Spring Saffrons and Dogs Tooth.

14 There are other Mede-Saffrons besides these I haue mentioned, but because they may be referred

7 *Colchicum Syriacum Alexandrinum.*  
Assyrian Mede Saffron.



referred easily to some of these, for that their difference chiefly consists either in the doubleness or colour of the floures, whereof some are striped, some fraided, others variegated, I will not insist vpon them, but referre such as desire their further acquaintance to look into the gardens of our Florists, as *M. Parkinsons*, *M. Tuggies*, &c. or else into the booke of floures set forth not long since by *M. Parkinson*, where they shall finde them largely treated of. Yet I cannot passe over in silence that curious *Colchicum* which is called by some, *Colchicum variegatum Chjense*. The floure thereof is very beautiful, consisting of six pretty broad and sharp pointed leaues, all curiously checkered over with deepe blew or purple, the rest of the floure being of a light whitish colour: the leaues, that rise vp in the Spring, are not very long, but somewhat broad and sharpe pointed; the root is like others of this kinde. I haue giuen you an exact and large figure of this, as I tooke it from the growing floure some three yeares agone, it being at that time amongst her Majesties floures kept at Edgcombe in Surry, in the garden of my much honoured friend Sir *John Tunstall*, Gentleman Vther vnto her Maies-  
tie.

15 I giue you here in this place the true *Hermada* till of the shops, which probably by all is adiudged to this Tribe, though none can certainly say what floures or leaues it beares: the Roots are onely brought to vs, and from what place I cannot tell; yet I coniecture from some part of Syria or the adiacent countries. Now how hard

it is to iudge of Plants by one part or particle, I shall shew you more at large when I come to treat of *Pistolochia*, wherefore I will say nothing thereof in this place. These roots, which wanting the maligne qualitie of *Colchicum*, either of their owne nature, or by drinck, are commonly about the bignesse of a Chesnut, smooth, flatrish, and sharpe at the one end, but somewhat full at the other, and on the one side there is a little channell or hollownesse, as is in the roots of Mede-Saffron where the stalke of the floure comes vp. Their colour is either white, browne, or blackish on the outside, and very white within, but those are the best that are white both without and within, and may easily be made into a fine white meale or powder. ‡

8 *Colchicum parvum montanum luteum.*  
Yellow mountaine Saffron.





## ¶ The Place.

Meadow Saffron, or *Colchicum*, groweth in Messinia, and in the Isle of Colchis, whereof it tooke his name. The titles of the rest do set forth their natue countries; notwithstanding our London gardens are possessed with the most part of them.

The two first do grow in England in great abundance, in fat and fertile meadows, as about Vileford and Bathe, as also in the meadows neere to a small village in the West part of England, called Shepton Mallet, in the meadows about Bristoll, in Kingstroppe meadow neere vnto a Water-mill as you go from Northampton to Holmeby House, vpon the right hand of the way, and likewise in great plenty in Nobottle wood two miles from the said towne of Northampton, and many other places. ‡ The rest for the most part may be found in the gardens of the Florists among vs. ‡

‡ 9 *Colchicum latifolium*. Broad leaued Mede Saffron.



‡ 10 *Colchicum versicolore flore*. Party-coloured Mede Saffron.

## ¶ The Time.

The leaues of all the kindes of Mede-Saffron do begin to shew themselues in Februarie; The seed is ripe in Iune. The leaues, stalkes, and seed do perish in Iuly, and their pleasant floures doe come forth of the ground in September.

## ¶ The Names.

*Dioscorides* calleth Meadow Saffron *Kakkeon*: some, *Eqharon*: notwithstanding there is another *Ephemerum* which is not deadly. Diuers name it in Latine *Bulbus agrestis*, or wild Bulbe: in high Dutch it is called *Zeitloosen*; in low Dutch, *Tilteloosen*: in French, *Mort au Chien*. Some haue taken it to be the true *Hemodactyl*, yet falsely. Other some call it *Filius ante Patrem*, although there is a kinde of *Lyfimachia* or Loose-strife so called, because it first bringeth forth his long cods with seed, and then the floure after, or at the same time at the end of the said cod. But in this Mede-Saffron it is far otherwise, because it bringeth forth leaues in Februarie, seed in May, and floures in September, which is a thing cleane contrarie to all other plants whatfoeuer, for that they do first floure, and after seed; but this Saffron seedeth first, and foure moneths after brings forth floures: and therefore some haue thought this a fit name for it, *Filius ante Patrem*; and we accordingly may call

‡ 11 *Colchicum flore pleno.*  
Double flowered Mede-Saffron.



‡ 12 *Colchicum biflorum.*  
Twice-flowering Mede-Saffron.



‡ 13 *Colchicum vernal.*  
Spring Mede-Saffron.



‡ 14 *Colchicum variegatum Chiense.*  
Checquered Mede Saffron of Chio.





† 15 *Hermodaetylz Officinaram.*  
The true Hermodaetylz of the shops.



call it, The Sonne before the Father.

‡ Our Author in this chapter was of many mindes; for first, in the description of *Colchicum Anglicum*, being the second, hee reprooves such as make that white flowered *Colchicum* the true *Hermodaetyl*. Then in the description of the eighth he hath these words, which being omitted in that place I here set downe. Of all these kindes (saith he) of *Meadow Saffrons* it hath not bene certainly knowne which hath been the true *Hermodaetyl*; notwithstanding wee haue certaine knowledge that the *Illyrian Colchicum* is the Physicall *Hermodaetyl*. Yet when he comes to speake of the names, after that out of *Dodonaeus* he had set downe the truth in these words; But notwithstanding that *Hermodaetyl* which we do vse in compound medicines, differeth from this (to wit, *Colchicum*) in many notable points, for that the true *Hermodaetyl* hath a bulbe or round root, which being dried continueth very white within, and without not wrinkled at all, but full and smooth, of a meane hardnesse; and that he had out of the same Authour alledged the words of *Valerius Cordas* and *Auicenn*, (which are here omitted) he concludes contrarie to the truth, his first admonition, and second assertion, That the white *Meadow Saffron* which we haue in the West part of England, growing especially about *Shepton Mallet*, is the *Hermodaetyl* vsed in shops.

Those we haue in shops seeme to be the *Hermodaetylz* of *Paulus Aegineta*; yet not those of *Nicholaus* and *Actuarius*, which were cordial, and

increasers of sperme; the which the Authors of the *Aduersaria*, pag. 55. thinke to be the *Behen album & rubrum* of the Arabians. And to these vnkowne ones are the vertues set downe by our Author in the third place vnder C, to be referred. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

*Meadow Saffron* is hot and dry in the second degree.

¶ The Vertues of *Hermodaetylz*.

- A † The roots of *Hermodaetylz* are of force to purge, and are properly giuen (saith *Paulus*) to those that haue the Gout, euen then when the humors are in flowing. And they are also hurtful to the stomacke.
- B The same stamped, and mixed with the whites of egges, barley meale, and crums of bread, and applied plaisterwise, ease the paine of the Gout, swellings and aches about the ioynts.
- C The same strengthneth, nourisheth, and maketh good iuyce, encreaseth sperme or naturall seed, and is also good to cleanse vleers or rotten fores.

¶ The correction.

The powder of Ginger, long Pepper, Annise seed or Cumine seed, and a little Masticke, correcteth the churlish working of that *Hermodaetyl* which is vsed in Shops. But those which haue eaten of the common meadow *Saffron* must drinke the milke of a cow, or else death presently ensueth.

¶ The Danger.

The roots of all the sorts of *Mede Saffrons* are very hurtfull to the stomacke, and being eaten they kill by choaking, as Mushromes do, according vnto *Dioscorides*; whereupon some haue called it *Colchicum strangulatorium*.

† That which was set forth by our Author in the fourth place, vnder the title of *Colchicum montanum minus*, was nothing but the former *Colchicum minus* expressed in seed. The ninth and tenth were the same with the first and second. The sixth and seventh, which are *Colchicum Illyricum* and *Syriscum* I haue left with their figures, and it shone, tho' they be suspected to be counterfeits; and *Clusius* probably gesse, that the latter is the *Apennine Tulip*, the Painter making the leaves of the flower too round, and those of the plant too broad and short. ‡

## CHAP. 92. Of Starre of Bethlem.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of wilde field Onions called Starres of Bethlehem, differing in stature, taste, and smell, as shall be declared.

1 *Ornithogalum.*

Star of Bethlehem.

*Ornithogalum umbellatum*.....2 *Ornithogalum luteum, sine Ceba agraria.*

Yellow, or wilde Star of Bethlehem,

*Ornithogalum luteum*

## ¶ The Description.

1 **O**ur common Starre of Bethlem hath many narrow leaues, thicke, fat, full of iuyce, and of a very Greene colour, with a white streake downe the middle of each leafe: among the which rise vp small naked stalkes, at the top whereof grow floures compact of six little leaues, stripped on the backside with lines of Greene, the inside being milke-white. These floures open themselues at the rising of the Sunne, and shut againe at the Sun setting; whereupon this Plant hath beene called by some, *Bulbus Solsequius*. The floures being past, the seed doth follow inclosed in three cornered husks. The root is bulbous, white both within and without,

† 2 The second sort hath two or three grassy leaues proceeding from a clouen bulbous root. The stalke riseth vp in the middest naked, but toward the top there doe thrust forth more leaues like vnto the other, but smaller and shorter; among which leaues do step forth very small, weake, and tender foot-stalkes. The floures of this are on the backside of a pale yellow stripped with Greene, on the inside of a bright shining yellow colour, with Saffron coloured threds in their middles. The seed is contained in triangular vessels.

† 3 This Star of Hungarie, contrarie to the custome of other plants of this kinde, sencerth forth before Winter five or six leaues spread vpon the ground, narrow, and of some fingers length, somewhat whitish Greene, and much resembling the leaues of Gillofloures, but somewhat roughish. In Aprill the leaues beginning to decay, amongst them rises vp a stalke bearing at the top a

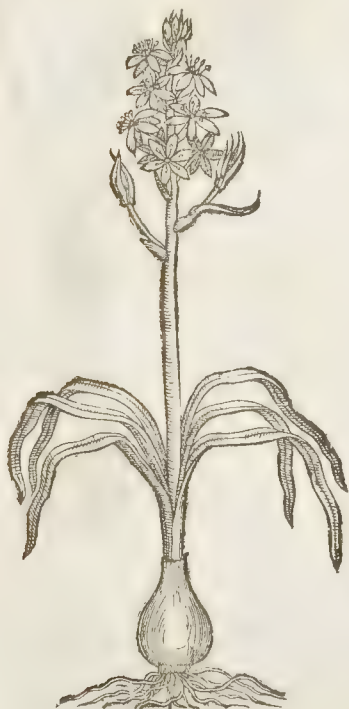


spoke of floures, which consisting of six leaues apiece shew themselves open in May; they in colour are like the first described, as also in the greene streake on the lower side of each leafe. The seed is blacke, round, and contained in triangular heads. The root is bulbous, long, and white. †

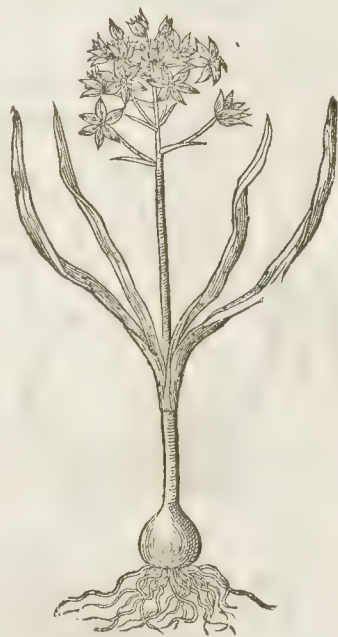
‡ 4 This fourth, which is the *Ornithogalum Hispanicum minus* of *Clusius*, hath a little white root which sends forth leaues like the common one, but narrower, and destitute of the white line wherewith the other are marked. The stalke is some two handfulls high, bearing at the top thereof some seuen or eight floures growing each aboue other, yet so, as that they seeme to make an vmbell: each of these floures hath six leaues of a whitish blew colour, with so many white chiuies or threds, and a little blewish vmbone in the midst. This floures in Aprill.

5 This fifth first sends vp one onely leafe two or three inches long, narrow, and of a whitish colour, and of an acide taste: nigh whereto riseth vp a small stalke some inch or two high, hauing one or two leaues thereon, betweene which come forth small star-floures, yellow within, and of a greenish purple without. The seed, which is reddish and small, is contained in triangular heads. The root is white, round, and couered with an Ash-coloured filme.

3 *Ornithogalum Pannonicum*.  
Star of Hungary.



‡ 4 *Ornithogalum Hispanicum minus*.  
The lesser Spanish Star-floure.



6. I thinke it not amisse, hereto to adde another small bulbous plant, which *Clusius* calls *Bulbus perigrinus*, The one leaued Bulbe. This from a small root sends forth one rush-leafe of some foot in length, which about two inches aboue the earth, being somewhat broader than in the other places, and guttered, sends forth a little stalke some three inches long, whose top is set with three little floures, each standing aboue other, about the bignesse here presented vnto your view in the figure: each of those consisteth of six very white leaues, and are not much vnlike the floures of the grasse of Parnassus, but yet without leaues to sustaine the floure, as it hath: six white threds tipt with yellow, and a three square head with a white pointall possesseth the midst of the floure; the smell thereof is somewhat like that of the floures of the Haw-thorne. It floures in the midst of Iune.

7 Hauing done with these two small plants, I must acquaint you with three or foure larger, belonging also to this Classis. The first of these is that which *Dodonaeus* calls *Ornithogalum majus*, and *Clusius*, *Ornithogalum Arabicum*: This by *Lobel* and some others is called *Lilium Alexandrinum*,  
or

- ‡ 5 *Ornithogalum luteum parvum.*  
Dwarfe yellow Star of Bethlehem.



- ‡ 6 *Bulbus unifolius.*  
The one leaved Bulbe.



- ‡ 7 *Ornithogalum majus Arabicum.*  
The great Arabicke Star-floure.



or the Lilly of Alexandria, as our Author calls it in the chapter of Cotton-grasse. This faire, but tender plant, hath broad Greene leaues comming from a large white flat bottomed root; amongst which riseth vp a stalke some cubit high, whose top is garnished with sundry pretty large floures made of fixe very white leaues, with a shining blackish head, ingirt with six white threds tipt with yellow. This floures in May.

8 This, which is commonly called *Ornithogalum spicatum*, hath large leaues and roots, and the stalke growes some cubit or more high, whereon grow many starre-floures in shape and colour like those of the ordinarie, but larger, and they begin to floure below, and floure vpwards to the top. There is a larger sort of this *Spicatum*, whose floures are not streaked with Greene on their backs. There is also a lesser, differing from the first of these onely in bignesse.

9 This Neapolitan hath three or foure long leaues not much vnlike those of the Hyacinths, but narrower, the stalke is pretty thicke, some foot high, and hath vsually growing thereon some five or six floures hanging one way, though their stalkes grow alternately out of each side of the maine stemme. These floures are composed of fixe leaues, being about an inch long, and some quarter of an inch broad, white within, and of an Ash-coloured Greene without, with white edges,



the middle of the floure is possessed by another little floure, consisting also of six little leaues, hauing in them six threads headed with yellow, and a white pointall. A blacke wrinkled seed is contained in three cornered heads, which by reason of their bignesse weigh downe the stalke. This floures in Aprill. ‡

‡ 8 *Ornithogalum spicatum*.  
Spike fashioned Star-floure.



‡ 9 *Ornithogalum Neapolitanum*.  
The Neapolitan Star-floure.



¶ The Place.

Stars of Bethlehem, or Star-floures, especially the first and second, grow in sundry places that lie open to the aire, not onely in Germany and the Low-countries, but also in England, and in our gardens very common. The yellow kinde *Lobell* found in Somerset-shire in the corne fields. The rest are strangers in England; yet we haue most of them, as the third, fourth, eighth, and ninth, in some of our choice gardens.

¶ The Time.

These kinds of bulbed plants do floure from Aprill to the end of May.

¶ The Names.

Touching the names, *Dioscorides* calls it *Ornithogalum*: *Pliny*, *Ornithogale*: in high Dutch it is called *Feldz wibel*, *Ackerz wibel*: as you should say, *Cepa agraria*: in English, Stars of Bethlehem.

‡ The rest are named in their titles and history; but *Clusius* questions whether the *Bulbus unifolius* be not *Bulbine* of *Theophrastus*, 7. hist. 13. *Bauhinus* seemes to affirme the *Spicatum* to be *Moly* of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, and *Epimedium* of *Pliny*.

¶ The Nature.

These are temperate in heate and drinesse.

¶ The Vertues.

A The vertues of most of them are vnknowne; yet *Hieronymus Tragus* writeth, That the root of the Star of Bethlehem roasted in hot embers, and applied with honey in manner of a Cataplasme or pulteffe, healeth old eating vlcers, and softens and discusses hard tumors.

The roots, saith *Dioscorides*, are eaten both raw and boyled.

† That which was the second vnder A then, vnder the title of *Cepa agraria*, and the third vnder *Ornithogalum latum* were figures of the same plant, but in the latter, 28. *Bulbine* obliques, the bottom leaues are omitted, because they fall away when as it is growne vp to floure. ‡

## CHAP. 93. Of Onions.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be, saith *Theophrastus*, diuers sorts of Onions, which haue their fyr-names of the places where they grow : some also lesser, others greater ; some be round , and diuers others long ; but none wilde, as *Pliny* writeth.

1 *Cepa alba.*  
White Onions.



2 3 *Cepa Hispanica oblonga.*  
Longish Spanish Onions.



## ¶ The Description.

1 The Onion hath narrow leaues, and hollow within ; the stalke is single, round, biggest in the middle, on the top whereof groweth a round head couered with a thinne skin or filme, which being broken, there appeare little white floures made vp in forme of a ball, and afterward blacke seed three cornered, wrapped in thinne white skinned. In stead of the root there is a bulbe or round head compact of many coats, which oftentimes becommeth great in manner of a Turnep, many times long like an egge. To be brieue, it is couered with very fine skinned for the most part of a whitish colour.

2 The red Onion differeth not from the former but in sharpnesse and rednesse of the roots, in other respects there is no difference at all.

3 There is also a Spanish kinde, whose root is longer than the other, but in other respects very little different.

4 There is also another small kinde of Onion, called by *Lobel*, *Ascalonitis Antiquorum*, or Scallions ; this hath but small roots, growing many together : the leaues are like to Onions, but lesse. It feldome beares either stalke, floure, or seed. It is vsed to be eaten in sallads, ¶

¶ The



## ¶ The Place.

The Onion requireth a fat ground well digged and dunged, as *Palladius* saith. It is cherished euery where in kitchen gardens: it is now and then in beds sowne alone, and many times mixed with other herbes, as with Lettuce, Parseneps, and Carrets. *Palladius* liketh well that it should be sowne with Sauory, because, saith *Pliny*, it prospereth the better, and is more wholefome.

‡ 4 *Ascalonitides*.  
Scallions.



## ¶ The Time.

It is sowne in March or Aprill, and somtimes in September.

## ¶ The Names.

The Onion is called in Greeke, *Κεμμυον*: in Latine, *Cepa*, and many times *Cepe* in the neuter gender: the shops keepe that name. The old Writers haue giuen vnto this many syr-names of the places where they grow, for some are named *Cipria*, *Sardia*, *Creteica*, *Samothracia*, *Ascalonia*, of a towne in Iudea, otherwise called *Pompeiana*: in English, Onions. Moreover, there is one named *Marisca*, which the Countrey-men call *Ynio*, saith *Columella*; and thereupon it cometh that the French men call it *Oignon*, as *Ruellius* thinketh: and peradventure the Low-Dutch men name it *Aueuin*, of the French word corrupted: they are called *Setania* which are very little and sweet; and these are thought to be those which *Palladius* nameth *Cepulla*, as though he called them *parua Cepa*, or little Onions.

There is an Onion which is without an head or bulbe, and hath as it were a long necke, and spends it self wholly in the leaues, and it is often cropped or cut for the pot like the Leekes. This *Theophrastus* names *radix*: of this *Pliny* also writeth, in his nineteenth booke, and sixt chapter. There is with vs two principall sorts of Onions, the one seruing for a sauce, or to season meate with, which some call *Gethyon*, and others

*Pallacana*: and the other is the headed or common Onion, which the Germanes call *Onion zwibel*: the Italians, *Cipolla*: the Spaniards, *Cebolla*, *Ceba*, and *Cebola*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

All Onions are sharpe, and moue teares by the smell. They be hot and dry, as *Galen* saith, in the fourth degree, but not so extreme hot as Garlick. The iuyce is of a thin wateric and airy substance: the rest is of thicke parts.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The Onions do bite, attenuate, or make thinne, and cause drineffe: being boyled they doe lose their sharpnesse, especially if the water be twice or thrice changed, and yet for all that they doe not lose their attenuating qualitie.
- B they also breake winde, prouoke vrine, and be more soluble boyled than raw; and raw they nourish not at all, and but a little though they be boyled.
- C They be naught for those that are cholericke, but good for such as are replete with raw and flegmaticke humors; and for women that haue their termes stayed vpon a cold cause, by reason they open the passages that are stopped.
- D *Galen* writeth, That they prouoke the Hemorrhoides to bleed if they be laid vnto them, either by themselves, or stamped with vineger.
- E The iuyce of Onions sniffed vp into the nose, purgeth the head, and draweth forth raw flegmaticke humors.
- F Stamped with salt, rew, and honey, and so applied, they are good against the biting of a mad Dog.
- G Rosted in the embers, and applied, they ripen and breake cold Apostumes, Biles, and such like.

The iuyce of Onions mixed with the decoction of Penniriall, and annointed vpon the goutie member with a feather, or a cloath wet therein, and applied, easeth the same very much. H

The iuyce annointed vpon a pild or bald head in the sunne, bringing againe the haire very speedily. I

The iuyce taketh away the heate of scalding with water or oyle, as also burning with fire and gun-powder, as is set forth by a very skilfull Chirurgion named Master William Clowes, one of the Queens Chirurgions; and before him by Ambrose Parey, in his Treatise of wounds made by gun shot. K

Onions sliced, and dipped in the iuyce of Sorrell, and giuen vnto the sicke of a tertian Ague, to cate, take away the fit in once or twice so taking them. L

¶ The Hurts.

The Onion being eaten, yea though it be boyled, causeth head-ache, hurteth the eyes, and maketh a man dimme sighted, dulleth the senses, ingendreth windinesse, and prouoketh ouermuch sleepe, especially being eaten raw.

CHAP. 94. Of Squils, or Sea-Onions.

‡ 1 *Scilla Hispanica vulgaris*. The common Spanish Squill.



The Description.

‡ 1 THe ordinarie Squill or sea Onion hath a pretty large root, composed of sundrie white coats filled with a certain viscous

humiditie, and at the bottome thereof grow forth sundry white and thicke fibres. The leaues are like those of Lillies, broad, thicke, and very Greene, lying spread vpon the ground, and turned vp on the sides. The stalke groweth some cubit or more high, straight, naked without leaues,

beautified at the top with many starre-fashioned floures, very like those of the bigger *Ornithogalum*. The seed is contained in chaffie three cornered seed-vessels, being it selfe also black, smooth, and chaffie. It floures in August and September, and the seed is ripe in October. The leaues spring vp in Nouember and December, after that the seed is ripe, and stalke decayed. ‡

2 The great Sea Onion, which *Clusius* hath set forth in his Spanish historie, hath very great and broad leaues, as *Dioscorides* saith, longer than those of the Lilly, but narrower. The bulbe or headed root is very great, consisting of many coats or scaly filmes of a reddish colour. The floure is sometimes yellow, sometimes purple, and sometimes of a light blew. ‡ *Clusius* saith it is like that of the former, I thinke he meanes both in shape and colour. ‡

3 The sea-Onion of Valentia, or rather the sea Daffodill, hath many long and fat leaues, and narrow like those of *Narcissus*, but smoother and weaker, lying vpon the ground; among which riseth vp a stalke a foot high, bare and naked, bearing at the top a tuft of white floures, in shape like



vnto our common yellow Daffodil. The seed is inclosed in thicke knobby huskes, blacke, flat, and thicke, very soft, in shape like vnto the seeds of *Aristolochia longa*, or long Birth-wort. The root is great, white, long, and bulbous.

4 Red floured Sea Daffodill, or sea Onion, hath a great bulbe or root like to the precedent; the leaues long, fat, and sharpe pointed, the stalke bare and naked, bearing at the top sundry faire red floures in shape like to the last described.

2 *Pancratium Clusij.*

Great Squill, or Sea Onion.



3 *Pancratium Marinum.*  
Sea Onion of Valentia.

*Pancratium maritimum*



5 The yellow floured sea Daffodill, or sea Onion, hath many thicke fat leaues like vnto the common Squill or sea Onion, among which riseth vp a tender straight stalke full of iuyce, beaing at the top many floures like the common yellow Daffodill. The seed and root is like the precedent.

† 6 To these may fitly be added that elegant plant which is knowne by the name of *Narcissus tertius* of *Matthiolus*, and may be called White Sea Daffodill. This plant hath large roots, as bigge sometimes as the ordinarie Squill; the leaues are like those of other Daffodils, but broader, rounder pointed, and not very long. The stalke is pretty thicke, being sometimes round, otherwhiles cornered, at the top whereof grow many large white floures: each floure is thus composed; it hath six long white leaues, in the midft growes forth a white pointall which is encompassed by a welt or cap diuided into six parts, which six are againe by threes diuided into eighteen iaggies or diuisions, a white thred tipt with greene, of an inch long, comming forth of the middle of each diuision. This floureth in the end of May. It is said to grow naturally about the sea coast of Illyria. †

¶ The Place.

The first is found in Spaine and Italy, not far from the sea side.

The second also neere vnto the sea, in Italy, Spaine, and Valentia. I haue had plants of them brought me from sundry parts of the Mediterranean sea side, as also from Constantinople, where it is numbred among the kindes of *Narcissus*.

The third groweth in the sands of the sea, in most places of the coast of Narbone, and about Montpellier.

The fourth groweth plentifully about the coasts of Tripolis and Aleppo, neere to the sea, and also in the salt marshes that are sandie and lie open to the aire.

¶ The

## ¶ The Time.

They floure from May to the end of Iuly, and their seed is ripe in the end of August.

## ¶ The Names.

The first is called of the Grecians, *scilla*: and of the Latines also *Scilla*: the Apothecaries name it *Squilla*: Divers, *Cepamuris*: the Germanes, *Meerzwibel*: the Spaniards, *Cebolla albarrana*: the French-men, *Oignon de mer*: in English, Squill, and Sea Onion.

‡ The second is called *Pancratium*, and *Scillarubramajor*.

3, 4, 5. These are all figures of the same plant, but the least (which is the worst) is the figure of the *Aduersaria*, where it is called *Pancratium maritimum*: *Dodoneus* calls it *Narcissus marinus*: and *Clusius*, *Hemerocallis Valentina*: and it is iudged to be the *Hemerocallis* of *Theophrastus*, *Lib. 6. Hist. cap. 1*. The Spaniards call this *Amores mios*: the Turkes, *Conzambach*: the Italians, *Giglio marino*. These three (as I said) differ no otherwise than in the colour of their floures.

The sixth is *Narcissus tertius*, or *Constantinopolitanus*, of *Matthiolus*: *Clusius* calls it *Lilionarcissus* *Hemerocallidis facie*. ‡

4 *Pancratium floribus rubris*.  
Red floured sea Daffodill.

‡ 6 *Narcissus tertius Matthioli*.  
The white sea Daffodill.



## ¶ The Temperature.

The sea Onion is hot in the second degree, and cutteth very much, as *Galen* saith. It is best when it is taken baked or roasted, for so the vehemencie of it is taken away.

## ¶ The Vertues of Squills.

The root is to be covered with paste or clay, (as *Dioscorides* teacheth) and then put into an oven to be baked, or else buried in hot embers till such time as it be thoroughly roasted: for not being so baked or roasted it is very hurtfull to the inner parts. A

It is likewise baked in an earthen pot close covered and set in an oven. That is to be taken especially which is in the midst, which being cut in pieces must be boyled, but the water is still to be changed, till such time as it is neither bitter nor sharpe: then must the pieces be hanged on a thread, and dried in the shadow, so that no one piece touch another. ‡ Thus vsed it loseth most of the strength; therefore it is better to vse it lightly dried, without any other preparation. ‡ B

P

These



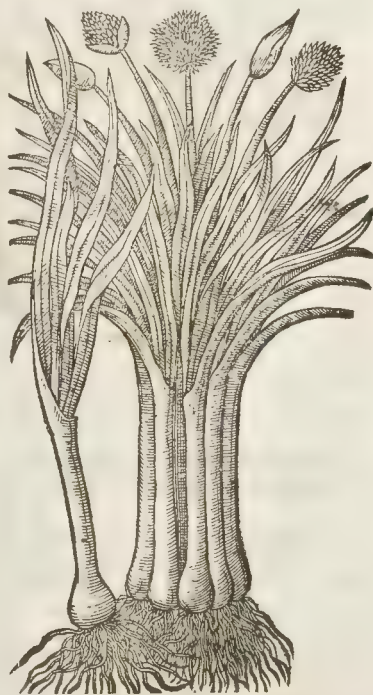
- C These slices of the Squill are vsed to make oyle, wine, or vineger of Squill. Of this vineger of Squill is made an Oxy-mel. The vse whereof is to cut thicke, tough, and clammy humors, as also to be vsed in voinits.
- D This Onion roasted or baked is mixed with potions and other medicines which prouoke vring, and open the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, and is also put into treacles. It is giuen to those that haue the Drop sic, the yellow Iaudise, and to such as are tormented with the gripings of the belly, and is vsed in a licking medicine against an old rotten cough, and for shortnesse of breath.
- E One part of this Onion being mixed with eight parts of salt, and taken in the morning fasting to the quantitie of a spoonefull or two, looseth the belly.
- F The inner part of Squilla boyled with oyle and turpentine, is with great profit applied to the chaps or chil-blanes of the feet or heeles.
- G It driueth forth long and round wormes if it be giuen with honey and oyle.
- ‡ The *Pancratium maritimum*, or *Hemerocallis Valentina* (saith *Clusius*) when as I liued with *Rondeletius*, at Montpellier, was called *Scilla*; and the Apothecaries thereof made the trochiscs for the composition of Treacle: afterwards it began to be called *Pancratium flore Lilij*. *Rondeletius* also was wont to tell this following story concerning the poysonous and maligne qualitie thereof. There were two Fishermen, whereof the one lent vnto the other (whom he hated) his knife, poysoned with the iuyce of this *Hemerocallis*, for to cut his meate withall; he suspecting no treachery cut his victuals therewith, and so eat them, the other abstaining therefrom, and saying that he had no stomacke. Some few dayes after, he that did eate the victuals died; which shewed the strong and deadly qualitie of this plant: which therefore (as *Clusius* saith) cannot be the *Scilla Epimenidia* of *Pliny*, which was eatable, and without malignitie ‡

## CHAP. 95. Of Leekes.

1 *Porrum capitatum*.  
Headed, or set Leeke.



‡ 2 *Porrum sectivum aut tonsile*.  
Cut, or vnset Leeke.



## ¶ The Description.

**T**He leaues or the blades of the Leeke be long, somewhat broad, and very many, hauing a keele or crest in the backside, in finell and taste like to the Onion. The stalks, if the blades be not often cut, do in the second or third yeare grow vp round, bringing forth on the top floures made vp in a round head or ball as doth the Onion. The seeds are like. The bulbe or root is long and slender, especially of the winter Leeke. That of the other Leeke is thicker and greater.

¶ 2 Most Writers distinguish the common Leeke into *Porrum capitatum* & *sectivum*; and *Lobel* giues these two figures wherewith we here present you. Now both these grow of the same seed, and they differ onely in culture; for that which is often cut for the vse of the kitchen is called *sectivum*: the other, which is headed, is not cut, but spared, and remoued in Autumne. ¶

## ¶ The Place.

It requireth a meane earth, fat, well dunged and digged. It is very common euery where in other countries, as well as in England.

## ¶ The Time.

It may be sowne in March or April, and it to be remoued in September or October.

## ¶ The Names.

The Grecians call it *κεστόν*: the Latines, *Porrum*. The Emperour *Nero* had great pleasure in this root, and therefore he was called in scorne, *Perrophagus*. But *Palladius* in the masculine gender called it *Porrus*: the Germanes, *Lauch*: the Brabanders, *Poreue*: the Spaniards, *Puerro*: the French, *Porreau*: the English-men, Leeke, or Leekes.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The Leeke is hot and dry, and doth attenuate or make thinne as doth the Onion.

## ¶ The Vertues.

Being boyled it is lesse hurtfull, by reason that it loseth a great part of his sharpenesse: and yet being so vsed it yeeldeth no good iuyce. But being taken with cold herbes his too hot quality is tempered.

Being boyled and eaten with Prisana or barley creame, it concocteth and bringeth vp raw humors that lie in the chest. Some affirme it to be good in a loch or licking medicine, to cleanse the pipes of the lungs.

The iuyce drunke with honey is profitable against the bitings of venomous beasts, and likewise the leaues stamped and laid thereupon.

The same iuyce, with vineger, frankincense, and milke, or oyle of roses, dropped into the eares, mitigateth their paine, and is good for the noyse in them.

Two drams of the seed, with the like weight of myrtill berries drunk, stop the spitting of blood which hath continued a long time. The same ingredients put into Wine keepe it from souring, and being alreadie soure, amend the same, as diuers write. It cutteth and attenuateth grosse and rough humors.

¶ *Lobel* commendeth the following Loch as very effectuell against phlegmatick Squinances, and other cold catarrhes which are like to cause suffocation. This is the description thereof; Take blanchd almonds three ounces, foure figges, soft *Bellum* halfe an ounce, iuyce of Liquorice, two ounces, of sugar candy dissolued in a sufficient quantitie of iuyce of Leekes, and boyled in *Baloco* to the height of a Syrup, as much as shall be requisite to make the rest into the forme of an *Eclegma*. ¶

## ¶ The Hurts.

It heateth the body, ingendreth naughty blood, causeth troublesome and terrible dreames, offendeth the eyes, dulleth the sight, hurteth those that are by nature hot and cholericke, and is noysome to the stomacke, and breedeth windiness.

## CHAP. 96.

## Of Cines or Chines, and wilde Leekes.

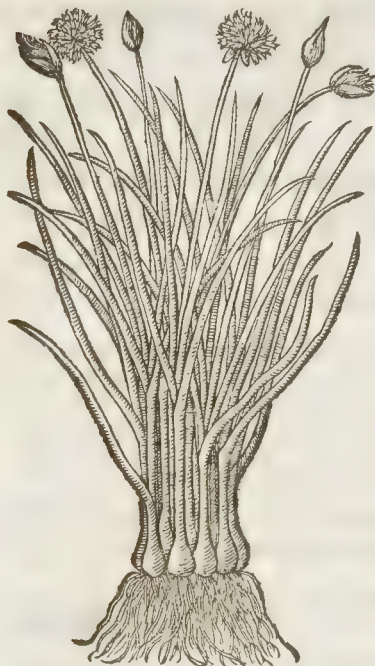
## ¶ The Kindes.

**T**Here be diuers kinds of Leekes, somewilde, and some of the garden, as shall be declared. Those called Cines haue bene taken of some for a kinde of wilde Onion: but all the Authors that I haue bene acquainted with, do accord that there is not any wild Onion.



1 *Schanoprason*.  
Chives or Chiues.

*Alium Schanoprasum*



2 *Porrum vitigineum*.  
French Leekes, or Vine Leekes.



3 *Ampeloprason sine porrum silvestre*.  
Wilde Lecke.



¶ The Description.

1 **C**hives bring forth many leaues about a hand-full high, long, slender, round, like to little rushes; amongst which grow vp small and tender stalkes, sending forth, certaine knops with floures like those of the Onion, but much lesser. They haue many little bulbes or headed roots fastned together: out of which grow downe into the earth a great number of little strings, and it hath both the smell and taste of the Onion and Lecke, as it were participating of both.

2 The Vine Lecke or French Lecke groweth vp with blades like those of Leekes: the stalke is a cubit high, on the top whereof standeth a round head or button, couered at the first with a thinne skinne, which being broken, the floures and seeds come forth like those of the Onion. The bulbe or headed root is round, hard, and found, which is quickly multiplied by sending forth many bulbes.

3 The wilde Lecke hath leaues much like vnto those of Crow-garlicke, but larger, and more acride. The floures and seeds also resemble those of the Crow-garlicke, the seeds being about the bignesse of cornes of wheat, with small strings coming forth at their ends. ‡

## ¶ The Time and Place.

1 Ciues are set in gardens, they flourish long, and continue many yeares, they suffer the cold of Winter. They are cut and polled often, as is the vnset Leeke.

2 The Vine-leeke groweth of it selfe in Vineyards, and neere vnto Vines in hot regions, whereof it both tooke the name Vine-Leeke, and French Leeke. It beareth his greene leaues in Winter, and withereth away in the Sommer. It groweth in most gardens of England.

‡ Thus farte our Author describes and intimates to you a garden Leeke, much like the ordinarie in all respects, but somewhat larger. But the following names belong to the wilde Leeke, which here we giue you in the third place. ‡

## ¶ The Names.

Ciues are called in Greeke, *σινναπρον*, *Shanoprasum*: in Dutch, *Biesloack*, as though you should say, *Iunceum Porrum*, or Rush Leeke: in English, Ciues, Chiues, Ciuer and Sweth: in French, *Brelles*.

† 2 The Vine-leeke, or rather wild Leeke, is called in Greeke, *ῥυττιναιον*, of the place where it naturally groweth: it may be called in Latine, *Porrum Vitum*, or *Vitigineum Porrum*: in English, after the Greeke and Latine, Vine Leeke, or French Leeke.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Ciues are like in facultie vnto the Leeke, hot and dry. The Vine leeke heateth more than doth the other Leeke.

## ¶ The Vertues.

Ciues attenuate or make thinne, open, prouoke vrine, ingender hot and grosse vapours, and are hurtfull to the eyes and braine. They cause troublesome dreames, and worke all the effects that the Leeke doth. A

The Vine-leeke, or Ampeloprason, prouoketh vrine mightily, and bringeth downe the floures. B  
It cureth the bitings of venomous beasts, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

† The figure of *Ampeloprasum* was in the first place, in the Chapter next but one, by the name of *Allium Sylvestre*.

## CHAP. 97. Of Garlicke.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He bulbe or head of Garlicke is couered with most thinne skinnes or filmes of a very light white purple colour, consisting of many cloues seuered one from another, vnder which in the ground below groweth a tassell of threddy fibres: it hath long greene leaues like those of the Leeke, among which riseth vp a stalke at the end of the second or third year, whereupon doth grow a tuft of floures couered with a white skinne, in which, being broken when it is ripe, appeareth round blacke seeds.

‡ 2 There is also another Garlicke which growes wilde in some places of Germanie and France, which in shape much resembles the ordinarie, but the cloues of the roots are smaller and redder. The floure is also of a more duskie and darke colour than the ordinarie. ‡

## ¶ The Place and Times.

Garlick is seldome sowne of seed, but planted in gardens of the small cloues in Nouember and December, and sometimes in Februarie and March.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Allium*: in Greeke, *αλλιον*: The Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: the Germanes call it *Knoblauch*: the Low Dutch, *Look*: the Spaniards, *Ajos*, *Alho*: the Italians, *Aglio*: the French, *Ail* or *Aux*: the Bohemians, *Czesnek*: the English, Garlicke, and poore mans Treacle.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Garlicke is very sharpe, hot, and dry, as *Galen* saith, in the fourth degree, and exulcerateth the skinne by raising blisters.

## ¶ The Vertues.

Being eaten, it heateth the body extremely, attenuateth and maketh thinne thicke and grosse humors; cutteth such as are tough and clammy, digesteth and consumeth them; also openeth obstructions, is an enemy to all cold poysons, and to the bitings of venomous beasts: and therefore *Galen* nameth it *Theriaca Rusticorum*, or the husbandmans Treacle. A

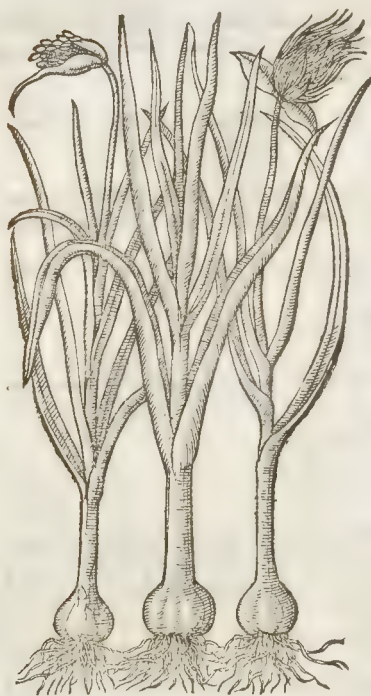
It yeeldeth to the body no nourishment at all, it ingendreth naughty and sharpe blood. There- B  
P 3 fore



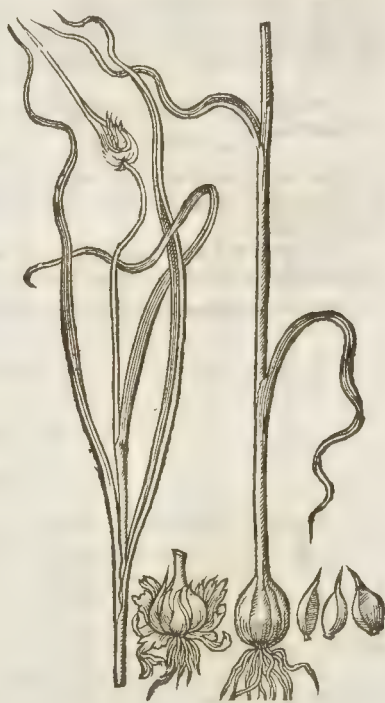
fore such as are of a hot complexion must especially abstaine from it. But if it be boyled in water untill such time as it hath lost his sharpnesse, it is the lesse forcible, and retaineth no longer his euill iuyce, as *Galen* saith.

- C It taketh away the roughnesse of the throat, it helpeth an old cough, it prouoketh vrine, it breaketh and consumeth winde, and is also a remedie for the Dropsie which proceedeth of a cold cause.
- D It killeth wormes in the belly, and driueth them forth. The milke also wherein it hath beene sodden is giuen to yong children with good successe against the wormes.

1 *Allium*.  
Garlicke.



2 *Allium sylvestre rubentibus nucleis*.  
Wilde Garlicke with red cloues.



- E It helpeth a very cold stomacke, and is a preseruatiue against the contagious and pestilent aire.
- F The decoction of Garlicke vsed for a bath to sit ouer, bringeth downe the floures and secondines or after-burthen, as *Dioscorides* saith.
- G It taketh away the morpew, tetters, or ring-wormes, scabbed heads in children, dandriffe and scurfe, tempered with honey, and the parts anointed therewith.
- H With Fig leaues and Cumin it is laid on against the bitings of the Mousse called in Greeke, *μυρδαν*: in English, a Shrew.

## CHAP. 98. Of Crow-Garlicke and Ramsons.

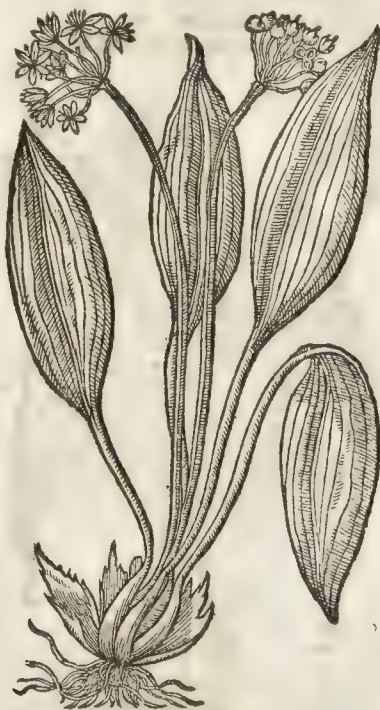
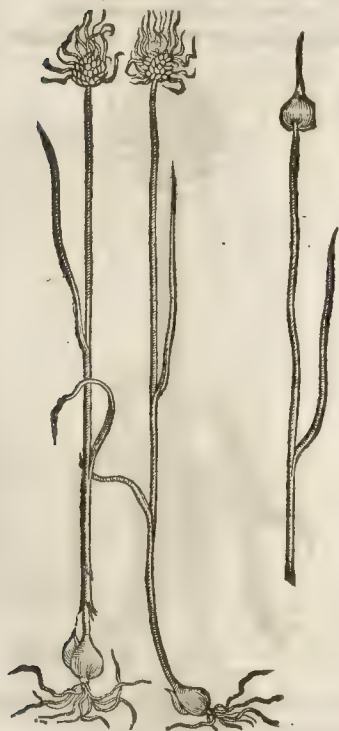
## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He wilde Garlicke or Crow-garlicke hath small tough leaues like vnto rushes, smooth and hollow within; among which groweth vp a naked stalke, round, slipperie, hard and sound: on the top whereof, after the floures be gone, grow little seeds made vp in a round cluster like small kernels, hauing the smell and taste of Garlicke. In stead of a root there is a bulbe or round head without any cloues at all.

2 Ramsons do send forth two or three broad longish leaues sharpe pointed, smooth, and of a light Greene colour. The stalke is a span high, smooth and slender, bearing at the top a cluster of white star-fashioned floures. In stead of a root it hath a long slender bulbe, which sendeth downe a multitude of strings, and is couered with skinnes or thicke coats.

† 1 *Allium sylvestre.*  
Crow Garlicke.  
*Allium vineale.*

2 *Allium ursinum.*  
Ramsons.  
*Allium ursinum.*



## ¶ The Time.

They spring vp in Aprill and May. Their seed is ripe in August.

## ¶ The Place.

The Crow Garlicke groweth in fertile pastures in all parts of England. I found it in great plenty in the fields called the Mantels, on the backside of Islington by London.

Ramsons grow in the Woods and borders of fields vnder hedges, among the bushes. I found it in the next field vnto Boobies barne, vnder that hedge that bordereth vpon the lane; and also vpon the left hand, vnder an hedge adioyning to a lane that leadeth to Hampsted, both places nere London.

¶ The



## ¶ The Names.

Both of them bewilde Garlicke, and may be called in Latine, *Allina sylvestria*: in Greeke, *enigda hyza*: The first, by *Dodonæus* and *Lobell* is called *Allium sylvestre tenuifolium*.

Ramsons are named of the later praicioners, *Allium Vrsinum*, or Beares Garlicke: *Allium latifolium*, and *Moly Hippocraticum*: in English, Ramsons, Ramfies, and Buckrams.

## ¶ The Nature.

The temperatures of these wilde Garlickes are referred vnto those of the gardens.

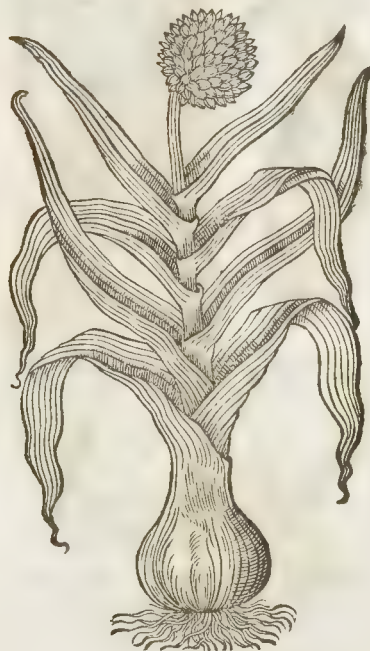
## ¶ The Vertues.

- A Wilde Garlicke, or Crow-Garlicke, as *Galen* saith, is stronger and of more force than the garden Garlicke.
- B The leaues of Ramsons be stamped and eaten of diuers in the Low-countries, with fish for a sauce, enen as we do eate greene-sauce made with sorrell.
- C The same leaues may very well be eaten in April and May with butter, of such as are of a strong constitution, and labouring men.
- D The distilled water drunke breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth, and prouoketh vrine.

## CHAP. 99. Of Mountaine Garlicks:

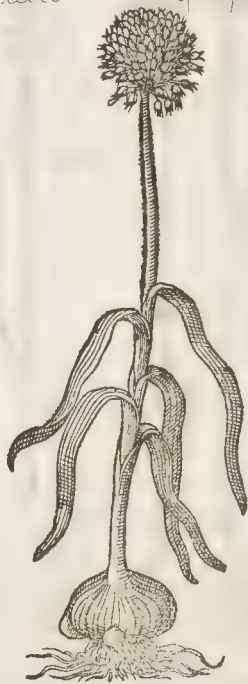
I *Scorodoprasum*.

Great mountaine Garlicke.

‡ 2 *Scorodoprasum primum Clusij*.

*Clusius* his great mountaine Garlicke.

*Allium Ampeloprasum*



## ¶ The Description.

1 2 THE great Mountaine Garlicke hath long and broad leaues like those of Leekes, but much greater and longer, embracing or clasping about a great thicke stalke, soft and full of iuyce, bigger than a mans finger, and bare toward the top; vpon which is set a great head bigger than a tennise ball, couered with a skinne after the manner of an Onion. The skinne when it commeth to perfection breaketh, and discouereth a great multitude of whitish floures; which being past, blacke seeds follow, inclosed in a three cornered huske. The root is bulbous, of the bignesse of a great Onion. The whole plant smelleth very strong like vnto Garlicke,

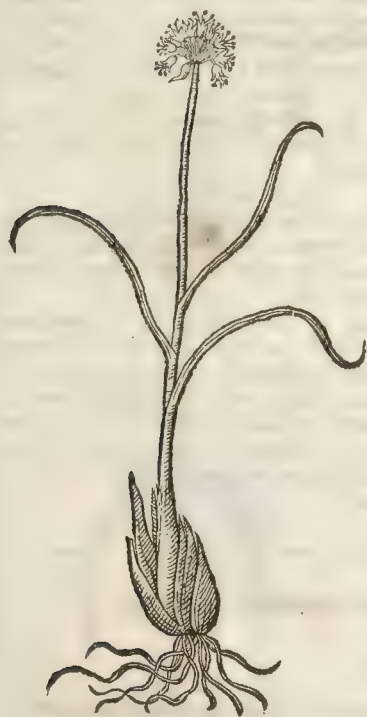
Garlicke, and is in shew a Leeke, whereupon it was called *Scorodoprasum*, as if we should say, Garlicke Leeke; participating of the Leeke and Garlicke, or rather a degenerate Garlicke growne monstrous.

‡ I cannot certainly determine what difference there may be betweene the plants expressed by the first figure, which is our Authors, and the second figure which is taken out of *Clusius*. Now the historie which *Clusius* giues vs to the second, the same is (out of him) giuen by our Author to the first: so that by this reason they are of one and the same plant. To the which opinion I rather incline, than affirme the contrarie with *Bauhine*, who distinguishing them, puts the first amongst the Leekes, vnder the name of *Porrum folio latissimo*: following *Tabernamontanus*, who first gaue this figure, vnder the name of *Porrum Syriacum*.

3 This plant is lesser in all the parts than the former; the root is set about with longer and slenderer bulbes wrapped in brownish skinned; the floures and leaues are like, yet smaller than Garlicke.

‡ 3 *Scorodoprasum minus*.

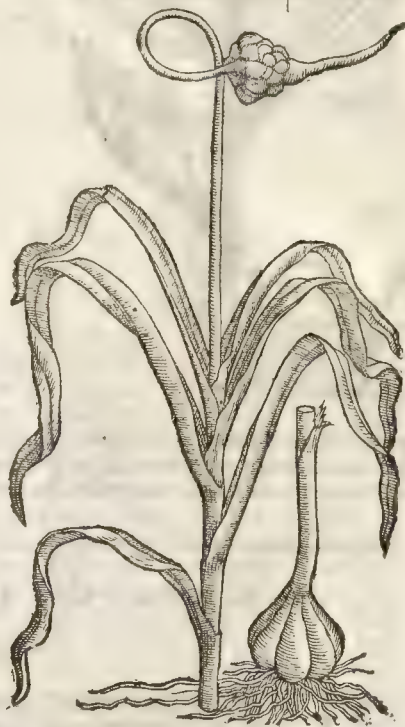
The lesser leeke-leaued Garlicke.



‡ 4 *Ophioscoridon*.

Vipers Garlicke.

*Allium scorodoprasum*



4 The third, which *Clusius* makes his second *Scorodoprasum*, hath stalkes some two cubits high, hauing many leaues like those of Leekes from the bottome of the stalke to the middle thereof; their smell is betweene that of Leekes and Garlicke; the rest of the stalke is naked, green, smooth, sustaining at the top a head composed of many bulbes, covered with a whitish skinned ending in a long greene point, which skinned by the growth of the bulbes being broken, they shew themselves, being first of a purplish, and afterwards of a whitish colour, amongst which are some floures. The top of the stalke at first twines it selfe, so that it in some sort represents a serpent; then by little it vntwines againe, and beares the head straight vp. The root consists of many cloues much like that of Garlicke. ‡

5 The broad leaued Mountaine Garlicke, or rather the Mountaine Ramsons, riseth vp with a stalke a cubit high, a finger thicke, yet very weake, full of a spongy substance, neere to the bottome of a purplish colour, and greene aboue, bearing at the top a multitude of small whitish floures, somewhat gaping, star-fashion. The leaues are three or foure, broad ribbed like the leaues of great Gentian, resembling those of Ramsons, but greater. The root is great and long, covered with many scaly coats and hairy strings.



5 *Allium Alpinum latifolium, seu Victoralis.*  
Broad leaved Mountain Garlicke.

*allium Victoralis*



meanes they will recover their sight. Those that worke in the mines in Germany affirme, That they find this root very powerfull in defending them from the assaults of impure spirits or diuels, which often in such places are troublesome vnto them. *Cus.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The great mountain Garlicke growes about Constantinople, as saith *Clusius*. I receiued a plant of it from M. *Thomas Edwards* Apothecary of Excester, who found it growing in the West parts of England.

*Victoralis* groweth in the mountaines of Germany, as saith *Carolus Clusius*, and is yet a stranger in England for any thing that I do know.

‡ ¶ *The Time.*

‡ Most of these plants floure in the months of Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Of the first and second I haue spoken already. The third is *Scorodoprasum minus* of *Lobell*. The fourth is *Allium sativum secundum* of *Dodonæus*, and *Scorodoprasum secundum* of *Clusius*. The fifth is *Allium anguinum* of *Mathiolus*; *Ophioscoridon* of *Lobell*, and *Victoralis* of *Clusius* and others, as also *Allium Alpinum*. The Germanes call it *Steigwurtz*.

¶ *The Temper.*

They are of a middle temper between Leekes and Garlicke.

¶ *Their Vertues.*

*Scorodoprasum*, as it partakes of the temper, so also of the vertues of Leekes and Garlicke; that is, it attenuates grosse and tough matter, helpes expectoration, &c.

*Victoralis* is like Garlicke in the operation thereof. Some (as *Camerarius* writeth) hang the root thereof about the necks of their cattell being false binde, by what occasion soeuer it happen, and perswade themselves that by this

## CHAP. 100. Of Moly, or the Sorcerers Garlicke.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He first kinde of Moly hath for his root a little whitish bulbe somewhat long, not vnlike to the root of the vnset Lecke, which sendeth forth leaues like the blades of corne or grassie: among which doth rise vp a slender weake stalke, fat and full of iuyce, at the top whereof commeth forth of a skinny filme a bundle of milke-white floures, not vnlike to those of Ramsons. The whole plant hath the smell and taste of Garlicke, whereof no doubt it is a kinde.

2 Serpents Moly hath likewise a small bulbous root with some fibres fastned to the bottom, from which rise vp weake grassie leaues of a shining Greene colour, crookedly winding and turning themselves toward the point like the taile of a Serpent, whereof it tooke his name: the stalke is tough, thicke, and full of iuyce, at the top whereof standeth a cluster of small red bulbes, like vnto the smallest clone of Garlicke, before they be pilled from their skinne. And among those bulbes there do thrust forth small and weake foot-stalkes, every one bearing at the end one small white floure tending to a purple colour: which being past, the bulbes do fall downe vpon the ground, where they without helpe do take hold and root, and thereby greatly encrease, as also by the infinite bulbes that the root doth cast off: all the whole plant doth smell and taste of Garlick, whereof it is also a kinde.

3 *Homers* Moly hath very thicke leaues, broad toward the bottome, sharpe at the point; and

1 *Moly Dioscorideum.**Dioscorides his Moly.**Allium subhirsutum.*2 *Moly Serpentinum.**Serpents Moly.*3 *Moly Homericum.**Homers Moly.*

hollowed like a trough or gutter, in the bosome of which leaues neere vnto the bottome commeth forth a certaine round bulbe or ball of a goose-turd Greene colour: which being ripe and set in the ground groweth and becommeth a faire plant such as is the mother. Among those leaues riseth vp a naked smooth thicke stalke, of two cubits high, as strong as a small walking staffe: at the top of the stalke standeth a bundle of faire whitish floures, dashed ouer with a wash of purple colour, smelling like the floures of Onions. When they be ripe there appeareth a blacke seed wrapped in a white skinne or huske. The root is great and bulbous, couered with a blackish skinne on the outside, and white within, and of the bignesse of a great Onion.

4 Indian Moly hath verythicke fat short leaues, and sharpe pointed; in the bosome wherof commeth forth a thicke knobby bulbe like that of *Homers Moly*. The stalke is also like the precedent, bearing at the top a cluster of scaly bulbes included in a large thinne skin or filme. The root is great, bulbous fashion, and full of iuyce.

5 *Caucason*, or withering Moly, hath a very great bulbous root, greater than that of *Homers Moly*, and fuller of a slimie iuyce; from which do arise three or foure great thicke and broad leaues withered alwaies at the point; where in

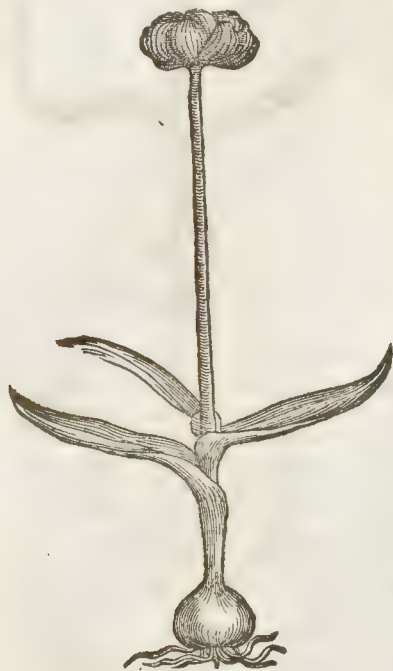


wherein consisteth the difference betweene these leaues and those of *Homers Moly*, which are not so. In the middle of the leaues riseth vp a bunch of smooth greenish bulbes set vpon a tender foot-stalke, in shape and bignesse like to a great garden Worme, which being ripe and planted in the earth, do also grow vnto a faire plant like vnto their mother.

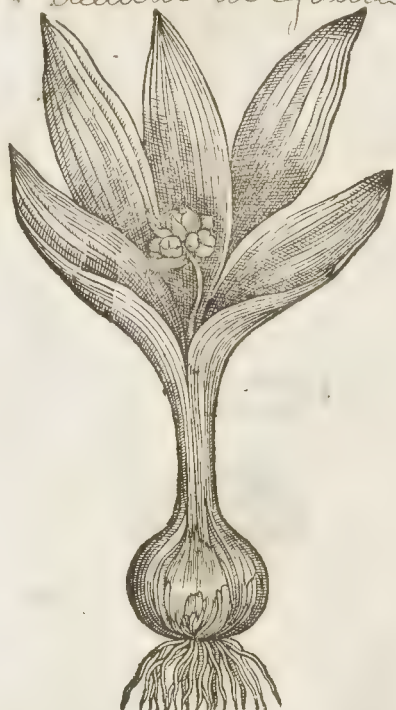
† These two last mentioned (according to *Bauhine*, and I thinke the truth) are but figures of one and the same plant; the later whereof is the better, and more agreeing to the growing of the plant.

6 To these may be fitly added two other *Molyes*: the first of these, which is the yellow *Moly*, hath roots whitish and round, commonly two of them growing together; the leaues which it sends forth are long and broad, and somewhat resemble those of the Tulip, and vsually are but two in number; betweene which rises vp a stalke some foot high, bearing at the top an vmbell of faire yellow star-like floures tipt on their lower sides with a little Greene. The whole plant smelleth of Garlick.

4 *Moly Indicum.*  
Indian *Moly*.



5 *Caucasum.*  
Withering *Moly*.



7 This little *Moly* hath a root about the bignesse of an Hasell nut, white, with some fibres hanging thereat; the stalke is of an handfull or little more in height, the top thereof is adorned with an vmbel of ten or twelue white floures, each of which consisteth of six leaues, not sharpe pointed, but turned round, and pretty large, considering the bignesse of the plant. This plant hath also vsually but two leaues, and those like those of Leekes, but far lesse. †

¶ The Place.

† These plants grow in the garden of *M. Iohn Parkinson* Apothecarie, and with *M. Iohn Tradescant* and some others, studious in the knowledge of plants.

¶ The Time.

They spring forth of the ground in Februarie, and bring forth their floures, fruit, and seed in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

† Some haue deriued the name *Moly* from these Greeke words, *Μολυσμα*, *molusma*: that is, to driue away diseases. It may probably be argued to belong to a certaine bulbous plant, and that a kind of

of Garlick, by the words  $\mu\alpha\lambda\iota\zeta\alpha$ , and  $\mu\alpha\lambda\iota\chi$ . The former, *Galen* in his *Lexicon* of some of the difficult words used by *Hippocrates*, thus expounds:  $\Sigma\kappa\iota\sigma\sigma\theta\iota\sigma\alpha\mu\epsilon\lambda\iota\sigma\tau\eta\kappa\alpha\theta\alpha\lambda\iota\sigma\tau\eta\kappa\alpha\theta\alpha\lambda\iota\sigma\tau\eta\kappa\alpha\theta\alpha\lambda\iota\sigma\tau\eta$   $\epsilon\iota\varsigma\mu\epsilon\lambda\iota\sigma\tau\eta\kappa\alpha\theta\alpha\lambda\iota\sigma\tau\eta$   $\mu\alpha\lambda\iota\chi$ . That is, *Moliza* is a Garlick having a simple or single head, and not to be parted or distinguished into cloves: some term it *Moly*. *Erotianus* in his *Lexicon* expounds the later thus:  $\mu\alpha\lambda\iota\chi$  (faith hee)  $\Sigma\kappa\iota\sigma\sigma\theta\iota\sigma\alpha\mu\epsilon\lambda\iota\sigma\tau\eta\kappa\alpha\theta\alpha\lambda\iota\sigma\tau\eta$ , &c. That is; *Molyx* is a head of Garlick, round, and not to be parted into cloves. ‡

¶ The Names in particular.

‡ 1 This is called *Moly* by *Matthiolus*; *Moly Angustifolium* by *Dodonæus*; *Moly Dioscorideum* by *Lobel* and *Clusius*.

2 This, *Moly Serpentinum vocatum*, by *Lobel* and the Author of the *Hist. Lugd.*

3 This same is thought to be the *Moly* of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, by *Dodonæus*, *Clusius*, &c. and some also would have it to be that of *Homer*, mentioned in his twentieth *Odysse*. *Lobel* calleth it *Moly Liliflorum*.

4 5 The fourth and fifth being one, are called *Caucason*, and *Moly Indicum* by *Lobel*, *Clusius*, and others.

6 This is *Moly Montanum latifolium flavo flore* of *Clusius*, and *Moly luteum* of *Lobel*, *Adversar. par. 2.*

7 This same is *Moly minus* of *Clusius*. ‡

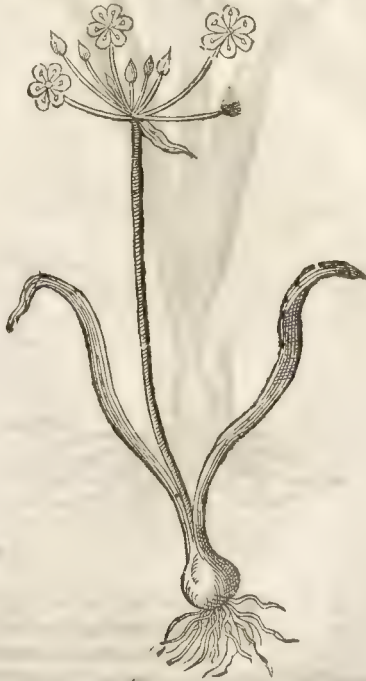
‡ 6 *Moly latifolium flore flavo.*

Broad leaved *Moly* with the yellow flower.

‡ 7 *Moly minus flore albo.*

Dwarfe white flowered *Moly*.

*Allium Clusianum*



¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These *Molyes* are very hot, approaching to the nature of Garlick, and I doubt not but in time some excellent man or other will find out as many good vertues of them, as their stately and comely proportion should seeme to be possessed with. But for my part, I have neither proued, nor heard of others, nor found in the writings of the Antients, any thing touching their faculties. Only *Dioscorides* reporteth, That they are of marvellous efficacy to bring downe the termes, if one of them be stamped with oyle of *Floure de-luce* according to art, and used in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositorie.



‡ CHAP. <sup>(1)</sup> Of diuers other Molyes.

‡ BESIDES the Garlickes and Molyes formerly mentioned by our Author, and those I haue in this Edition added, there are diuers others, which, mentioned by *Clusius*, and belonging vnto this Tribe, I haue thought good in this place to set forth. Now for that they are more than conueniently could be added to the former chapters, (which are sufficiently large) I thought it not amisse to allot them a place by themselves.

‡ 1 *Moly Narcissinis folijs primum.*  
The first Narcisse-leaued Moly.

‡ 2 *Moly Narcissinis folijs secundum.*  
The second Narcisse-leaued Moly.



¶ The Description.

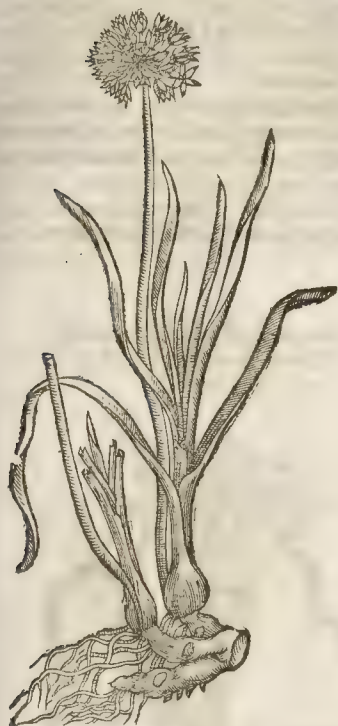
‡ 1 THIS, which in face nighest represents the Molyes described in the last Chapter, hath a root made of many scales, like as an Onion in the vpper part, but the lower part is knotty, and runnes in the ground like as *Solomons Seale*; the Onion-like part hath many fibres hanging thereat; the leaues are like those of the white Narcisse, very Greene and shining, amongst which riseth vp a stalke of a cubit high, naked, firme, Greene, and crested; at the top come forth many floures consisting of six purplish leaues, with as many chiues on their infides: after which follow three square heads, opening when they are ripe, and containing a round blacke seed.

2 This other being of the same kinde, and but a varietie of the former, hath softer and more Ash-coloured leaues, with the floures of a lighter colour. Both these floure at the end of Iune, or in Iuly.

3 This hath five or six leaues equally as broad as those of the last described, but not so long, being somewhat twined, Greene, and shining. The stalke is some foot in length, smaller than that of the former, but not lesse stiffe, crested, and bearing in a round head many floures, in manner of growing and shape like those of the former, but of a more elegant purple colour. In seed and root

it

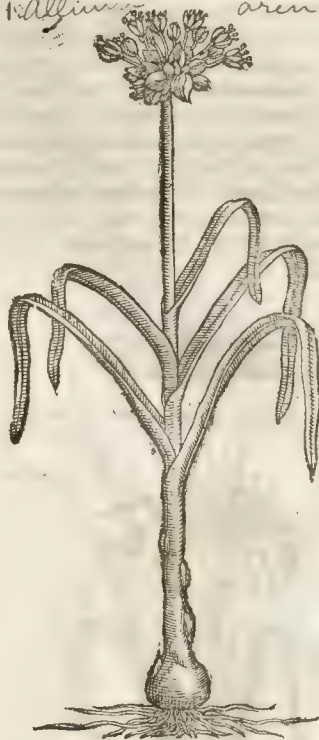
- ‡ 3 *Moly Narcissinis folijs tertium.*  
The third Narcisse-leaved Moly.



- ‡ 5 *Moly montanum secundum Clusij.*  
The second mountaine Moly.  
*Allium carnialium*



- ‡ 4 *Moly montanum latifolium* 1. *Clusij.*  
The first broad leaved mountaine Moly.  
*Allium arenarium*



it resembles the precedent. There is also a variety of this kinde, with leaues longer and narrower, neither so much twined, the stalks weaker, and floures much lighter coloured.

This floures later than the former, to wit, in Iuly and August.

All these plants grow naturally in Leitenberg and other hills neere to Vienna in Austria, where they were first found and obserued by *Carolus Clusius*.

4 This hath a stalke some two cubits high, which euen to the middle is incompassed with leaues much longer and broader than those of Garlick, and very like those of the Lecke: on the top of the smooth and rush-like stalke groweth a tuft consisting of many darke purple coloured bulbs growing close together, from amongst which come forth pretty long stalks bearing light purple starre-fashioned floures, which are succeeded by three cornered seed-vessels. The root is bulbous, large, consisting of many cloues, and hauing many white fibres growing forth thereof. Moreover, there grow out certain round bulbes about the root, almost like those which grow in the head, and being planted apart, they produce plants of the same kinde. This is *Allium*, *sive Moly montanum latifolium* 1. *Clusij*.

5 This hath a smooth round greene stalke some cubit high, whereon doe grow most commonly



monly three leaues narrower than those of the former, and as it were grassy. The top of the stalke sustaines a head wrapped in two lax filmes, each of them running out with a sharpe point like two hornes, which opening themselves, there appeare many small bulbes heaped together, amongst which are floures composed of six purplish little leaues, and fastned to long stalkes. The root is round and white, with many long white fibres hanging thereat. *Clusius* calls this, *Allium*, *sive Moly montanum secundum*. And this is *Lobels Ampeloprason proliferum*.

6 Like to the last described is this in height and shape of the stalke and leaues, as also in the forked or horned skinne inuoluing the head, which consisteth of many small bulbes of a reddish Greene colour, and ending in a long Greene point; amongst which, vpon long and slender stalkes hang downe floures like in forme and magnitude to the former, but of a whitish colour, with a darke purple streake alongst the middle, and vpon the edges of each leafe. The root is round and white, like that of the last described. This *Clusius* giues under the title of *Allium sive Moly montanum tertium*.

‡ 6 *Moly montanum* 3. *Clus.*

The third mountaine Moly.

*Allium oleraceum*



‡ 7 *Moly montani quarti spec. 1.* *Clus.*

The fourth mountaine Moly; the first sort thereof.



7 This also hath three rushy leaues, with a round stalke of some cubit high, whose top is likewise adorned with a forked membrane, containing many pale coloured floures hanging vpon long stalkes, each floure consisting of six little leaues, with the like number of chiues, and a pestil in the midst. This tuft of floures cut off with the top of the stalke, and carried into a chamber, wil yeeld a pleasant smell (like that which is found in the floures in the earlier *Cyclamen*) but it will quickly decay. After these floures are past succeed three cornered heads containing a blacke small seed, not much vnlike Gillofloure seed. The root is round like the former, sometimes yeelding off-sets. This is *Alig montani* 4. species 1. of *Clusius*.

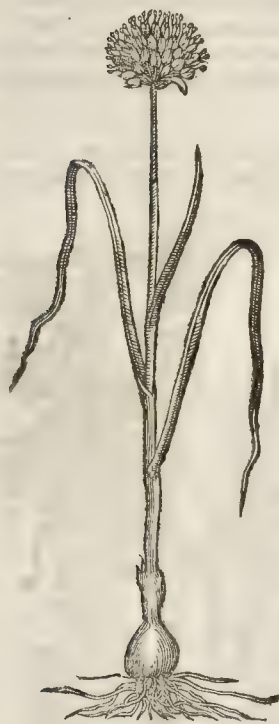
8 There is another kinde of this last described, which growes to almost the same height, and hath like leaues, and the head ingirt with the like skinny long pointed huskes; but the floures of this are of a very darke colour. The roots are like the former, with off-sets by their side. This is *Clusius*

*Clusius* his *Moly montani quarti species secunda*. The roots of the three last described smell of garlick, but the leaues haue rather an hearby or grasse-like smell.

The fifth and sixth of these grow naturally in the Styrian and Austrian Alpes. The seventh growes about Presburg in Hungarie, about Niclasburg in Morauia, but most abundantly about the Baths in Baden.

‡ 8 *Moly montani quarti species secunda*  
*Clusij*.

The second kinde of the fourth  
mountaine Moly.



‡ 9 *Moly montanum quintum Clusij*.

The fifth mountaine Moly.

*Allium rotundum*



9 This growes to the like height as the former, with a greene stalke, hauing few leaues thereupon, and naked at the top, where it carieth a round head consisting of many star-like small floures, of a faire purple colour, fastned to short stalkes, each floure being composed of fixe little leaues, with as many chiues, and a pestill in the middle. The root is bulbous and white, hauing somtimes his off-sets by his sides. The smell of it is like Garlicke. This groweth also about Presburgh in Hungarie, and was there obserued by *Clusius* to beare his floure in May and Iune. He calleth this *Allium*, seu *Moly montanum quintum*. ‡

## CHAP. 102. Of White Lillies.

### ¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of Lillies, whercof some be wilde, or of the field; others tame, or of the garden; some white, others red; some of our owne countries growing, others from beyond the seas: and because of the variable sorts we will diuide them into chapters, beginning with the two white Lillies, which differ little but in the native place of growing.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**he white Lillie hath long, smooth, and full bodied leaues, of a grassie or light Greene colour. The stalks be two cubits high, and sometimes more, set or garnished with the like leaues, but growing smaller and smaller toward the top; and vpon them doe grow faire white floures strong of smell, narrow toward the foot of the stalke whereon they doe grow, wide or open in the mouth like a bell. In the middle part of them doe grow small tender pointals tipped with a dusty yellow colour, ribbed or chamfered on the backe side, consisting of six small leaues thicke and fat. The root is a bulbe made of scaly cloues, full of tough and clammy iuyce, wherewith the whole plant doth greatly abound.

2 The white Lilly of Constantinople hath very large and fat leaues like the former, but narrower and lesser. The stalke riseth vp to the height of three cubits, set and garnished with leaues also like the precedent, but much lesse. Which stalke oftentimes doth alter and degenerate from his naturall roundnesse to a flat forme, as it were a lath of wood furrowed or channelled alongst the same, as it were ribs or welts. The floures grow at the top like the former, sauing that the leaues do turne themselues more backward like the Turkes cap, and beareth many more floures than our English white Lilly doth.

1 *Lilium album.*

The white Lilly.

2 *Lilium album Bizantinum.*

The white Lilly of Constantinople.



## ¶ The Place.

Our English white Lilly groweth in most gardens of England. The other groweth naturally in Constantinople and the parts adiacent, from whence wee had plants for our English gardens, where they flourish as in their owne countrey.

## ¶ The Time.

The Lillies floure from May to the end of Iune.

## The Names.

The Lillie is called in Greeke *lylion*; in Latine, *Lilium*, and also *Rosa Iunonis*, or *Iuno's Rose*, because as it is reported it came vp of her milke that fell vpon the ground. For the Poets feigne, That *Hercules*, who *Iupiter* had by *Alcumena*, was put to *Iuno's* breasts whilest shee was asleepe; and after the sucking there fell away abundance of milke, and that one part was spilt in the heauens, and the other on the earth; and that of this sprang the Lilly, and of the other the circle in the heauens

called

called *Lacteus Circulus*, or the milky way, or otherwise in English Watling street. Saint *Basil* in the explication of the 44. Psalme saith, That no floure so lively sets forth the frailty of mans life as the Lilly. It is called in high Dutch, *weiss Gilgen*; in low Dutch, *witte Lillen*; in Italian, *Giglio*; in Spanish, *Lirio blanco*; in French, *Lys blanc*; in English, the white Lilly.

The other is called *Lilium album Bizantinum*, and also *Martagon album Bizantinum*: in English, the white Lilly of Constantinople: of the Turkes themselves, *Sultan Zambach*, with this addition, (that they might be the better knowne which kinde of Lilly they meant when they sent roots of them into these countries) *Fa fiora grandi Bianchi*, so that *Sultan Zambach fa fiora grandi Bianchi*, is as much to say as, Sultans great Lilly with white floures.

¶ *The Nature.*

The white Lilly is hot, and partly of a subtil substance. But if you regard the roor, it is dry in the first degree, and hot in the second.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roor of the garden Lilly stamped with honey gleweth together sinewes that be cut in sunder. It consumeth or seoureth away the vlcers of the head called Achores, and likewise all scurvineffe of the beard and face.

The Root stamped with Vineger, the leaues of Henbane, or the meale of Barley, cureth the tumours and apostumes of the priuy members. It bringeth the haire againe vpon places which haue bene burned or scalded, if it be mingled with oyle or greafe, and the place anointed therewith.

The same root roasted in the embers, and stamped with some leauen of Rie bread and Hogges greafe, breaketh pestilentiall borches. It ripeneth Apostumes in the flankes, comming of venery and such like.

The floures steeped in Oyle Oliue, and shifted two or three times during Sommer, and set in the Sunne in a strong glasse, is good to soften the hardnesse of sinewes, and the hardnesse of the matrix.

*Florentinus* a writer of husbandry saith, That if the roor be curiously opened, and therein be put some red, blew, or yellow colour that hath no causticke or burning qualitie, it will cause the floure to be of the same colour.

*Iulius Alexandrinus* the Emperors Physitian saith, That the water thereof distilled and drunke causeth easie and speedy deliuerance, and expelleth the secondine or after-burthen in most speedy manner.

He also saith, the leaues boyled in red Wine, and applied to old wounds or vlcers, doe much good, and forward the cure, according to the doctrine of *Galen* in his seuenth booke *de simpl. med. facultat.*

The roor of a white Lilly stamped and strained with wine, and given to drinke for two or three dayes together, expelleth the poyson of the pestilence, and causeth it to breake forth in blisters in the outward part of the skinne, according to the experience of a learned Gentlenman *M. William Godorus*, Sergeant Surgeon to the Queenes Maiestie: who also hath cured many of the Dropsey with the iuyce thereof, tempered with Barley meale, and baked in cakes, and so eaten ordinarily for some moneth or six weekes together with meate, but no other bread during that time.

## CHAP. 103. Of Red Lillies.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be likewise sundry sorts of Lillies, which we do comprehend vnder one generall name in English, Red Lillies, whereof some are of our owne countries growing, and others of beyond the seas, the which shall be distinguished feuerally in this chapter that followeth.

¶ *The Description.*

The gold-red Lilly groweth to the height of two, and sometimes three cubits, and often higher than those of the common white Lilly. The leaues be blacker and narrower, set very thicke about the stalke. The floures in the top be many, from ten to thirty floures, according to the age of the plant, and fertilitie of the soile, like in forme and greatnesse to those of the white Lilly, but of a red colour tending to a Saffron, sprinkled or powdered with many little blacke specks, like to rude vnperfect draughts of certaine letters. The roots be great bulbes, consisting of many cloues, as those of the white Lilly.



‡ 2 In stead of the Plantaine leaved red Lilly, described and figured in this second place by our Author out of *Tabernamontanus*, for that I iudge both the figure and description counterfeit, I haue omitted them, and here giue you the many-floured red Lilly in his stead. This hath a root like that of the last described, as also leaues and stalkes; the floure also in shape is like that of the former, but of a more light red colour, and in number of floures it exceedeth the precedent, for sometimes it beares sixty floures vpon one stalke. ‡

† 3 This red Lilly is like vnto the former, but not so tall; the leaues be fewer in number, broader, and downy towards the top of the stalke, where it beares some bulbes. The floures in shape be like the former, sauing that the colour hereof is more red, and thicke dasht with blacke specks. The root is scaly like the former.

4 There is another red Lilly which hath many leaues somewhat ribbed, broader than the last mentioned, but shorter, and not so many in number. The stalke groweth to the height of two cubits, and sometimes higher, whereupon do grow floures like the former: among the foot-stalks of which floures come forth certaine bulbes or cloued roots, browne of colour, tending vnto rednesse; which do fall in the end of August vpon the ground, taking root and growing in the same place, whereby it greatly encreaseth, for seldome or neuer it bringeth forth seed for his propagation.

1 *Lilium aureum.*  
Gold-red Lilly.



† 2 *Lilium rubrum.*  
The red Lilly.



5 There is another sort of red Lillie hauing a faire scaly or cloued root, yellow aboue, and browne toward the bottome; from which riseth vp a faire stiffe stalke crested or furrowed, of an ouer-worne browne colour, set from the lower part to the branches, whereon the floures doe grow with many leaues, confusedly placed without order. Among the branches close by the stem grow forth certaine cloues or roots of a reddish colour, like vnto the cloues of Garlicke before they are pilled: which being fallen vpon the ground at their time of ripenesse, do shoot forth certaine tender strings or roots that do take hold of the ground, whereby it greatly encreaseth. The floures are in shape like the other red Lillies, but of a darke Orange colour, resembling a flame of fire spotted with blacke spots.

‡ 6 This hath a much shorter stalke, being but a cubit or lesse in height, with leaues blackish

kish, and narrower than those afore going. The floures, as in the rest, grow out of the top of the stalke, and are of a purplish Saffron colour, with some blackish spots. The root in shape is like the precedent. ‡

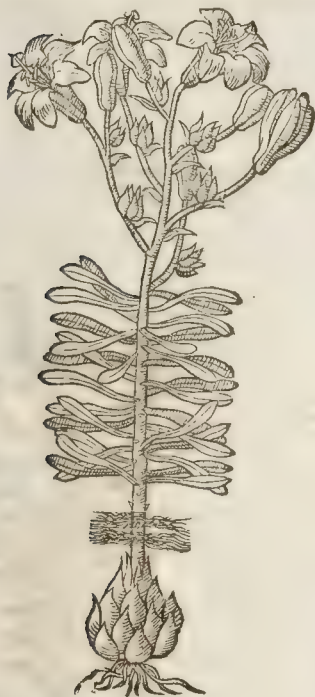
## ¶ The Place.

These Lillies do grow wilde in the plowed fields of Italy and Languedocke, in the mountaines and vallies of Hetruria and those places adiacent. They are common in our English gardens, as also in Germany.

## ¶ The Time.

These red Lillies do floure commonly a little before the white Lillies, and sometimes together with them.

- 3 *Lilium cruentum latifolium.*  
The fierie red Lilly.



- ‡ 4 *Lilium cruentum bulbiferum.*  
Red bulbe-bearing Lilly.



## ¶ The Names.

‡ 1 The first of these is thought by some to be the *Bulbus cruentus* of Hippocrates; as also the *Lilium purpureum* of Dioscorides: Yet Matthiolus and some others would haue it his *Hemerocallis*. Dodonaus and Bapt. Porta thinke it the *Hyacinthus* and *osmesindalos* of the Poets, of which you shall finde more hereafter. It is the *Martagon Chymistarum* of Lobell, and the *Lilium aureum majus* of Tabernamontanus.

2 This is *Martagon Chymistarum aliterum* of Lobell. 3 This is *Clusius* his *Martagon bulbiferum secundum*. 4 *Martagon bulbiferum primum* of Clusius. 5 This Dodonaus calls *Lilium purpureum tertium*, and it is *Martagon bulbiferum tertium* of Clusius. 6 This last Lobell and Dodonaus call *Lilium purpureum minus*.

— I haue thought good here also to giue you that discourse touching the Poets Hyacinth, which being translated out of Dodonaus, was formerly vnfitly put into the chapter of Hyacinths, which therefore I there omitted, and haue here restored to his due place, as you may see by Dodonaus, *Pempt. 2. lib. 2. cap. 2.* ‡

† There is a Lilly which Ouid, *Metamorph. lib. 10.* calls *Hyacinthus*, of the boy *Hyacinthus*, of whose bloud he feigneth that this floure sprang, when he perished as he was playing with a pph.



for whose sake, he saith, that *Apollo* did print certaine letters and notes of his mourning. These are his words :

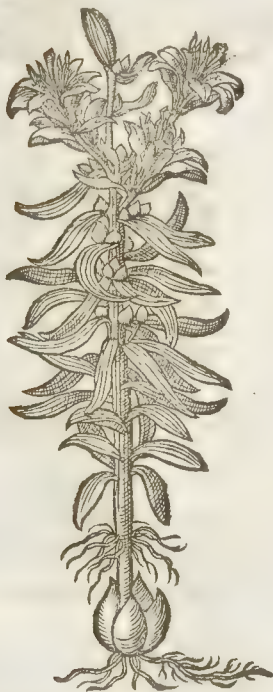
*Ecce cruor, qui fusus humo signauerat herbas,  
Definit esse cruor, Tyrioque nitentior ostro  
Flos oritur, formamque capit, quam Lilia, si non  
Purpureus color his argenteus esset in illis.  
Non satis hoc Phæbo est, (re enim fuit auctor honoris)  
Ipse suos gemitus folijs inscribit, & ai ai,  
Flos habet inscriptum, funestaque litera ducta est.*

Which lately were elegantly thus rendred in English by M. Sands :

Behold ! the blood which late the grassie had dy'de  
Was now no blood : from thence a floure full blowne,  
Far brighter than the Tyrian scarlet shone :  
Which seem'd the same, or did resemble right  
A Lilly, changing but the red to white.  
Nor so contented, (for the Youth receiu'd  
That grace from *Phæbus*) in the leaues he weau'd  
The sad impression of his sighs, Ai, Ai,  
They now in funerall characters display, &c.

‡ 5 *Lilium cruentum secundum caulem  
bulbulis donatum.*

Red Lilly with bulbes growing alongst  
the stalke.



‡ 6 *Lilium purpureum minus.*  
The small red Lilly.



*Theocritus* also hath made mention of this Hyacinth, in *Bions* Epitaph, in the 19. *Eidyl*, which *Eidyl* by some is attributed to *Moschus*, and made his third. The words are these :

*Νύμφαι δὲ λάλει τὰ σὺν χαίμασι δὲ σπλοῖνι αἶ-  
μαλλον, οὐκ ἐπιτάφισαι.*

In English thus :

Now Iacynth speake thy letters, and once more  
Imprint thy leaues with Ai, Ai, as before.

Likewise

Likewise *Virgill* hath written hereof in the third *Eclog* of his *Bucolicks*.

*Et me Phœbus amat, Phæbo sua semper apud me  
Munerajunt, lauri & suave rubens Hyacinthus.  
Phæbus loues me, his gifts I alwayes haue,  
The e're greene Laurel, and the Iacinth braue.*

In like manner also *Nemesianus* in his second *Eclog* of his *Bucolicks* :

*Te sine me, misero mihi Lilia nigra videntur,  
Pallentesque Rosæ, nec dulce rubens Hyacinthus :  
At si tu venias, & candida Lilia fient  
Purpureaque Rosæ, & dulce rubens Hyacinthus.  
Without thee, Loue, the Lillies blacke do seeme ;  
The Roses pale, and Hyacinths I deeme  
Not louely red. But if thou com'st to me,  
Lillies are white, red Rose and Iacinths be.*

The Hyacinths are said to be red which *Ouid* calleth purple ; for the red colour is sometimes termed purple. Now it is thought this *Hyacinthus* is called *Ferrugineus*, for that it is red of a rusty iron colour : for as the putrifaction of brasse is named *Ærugo* ; so the corruption of iron is called *Ferrugo*, which from the reddish colour is stiled also *Rubigo*. And certainly they are not a few that would haue *Color ferrugineus* to be so called from the rust which they thinke *Ferrugo*. Yet this opinion is not allowed of by all men ; for some iudge, that *Color ferrugineus* is inclining to a blew, for that when the best iron is heated and wrought, when as it is cold againe it is of a colour neere vnto blew, which from *Ferrum* (or iron) is called *Ferrugineus*. These latter ground themselves vpon *Virgils* authoritie, who in the sixth of his *Æneidos* describeth *Charons* ferrugineous barge or boat, and presently calleth the same blew. His words are these :

*Ipse ratem conto subigit velisque ministrat,  
Et ferrugine a subuectat corpora Cymba,  
He thrusting with a pole, and setting sailes at large,  
Bodies transports in ferrugineous barge.*

And then a little after he addes ;

*Cœruleam aduertit puppim, ripeaque propinquat.  
He then turnes in his blew Barge, and the shore  
Approches nigh to.*

And *Claudius* also, in his second booke of the carrying away of *Proserpina*, doth not a little confirme their opinions ; who writeth, That the Violets are painted, *ferrugine dulci*, with a sweet iron colour.

*Sanguineo splendore rosas, vaccineæ nigro  
Induit, & dulci violas ferrugine pingit.  
He trimmes the Rose with bloody bright,  
And Prime-tree berries blacke he makes,  
And decks the Violet with a sweet  
Darke iron colour which it takes.*

But let vs returne to the proper names from which we haue digressed. Most of the later Herbarists do call this Plant *Hyacinthus Poeticus*, or the Poets Hyacinth. *Pausanias* in his second booke of his *Corinthiackes* hath made mention of *Hyacinthus* called of the Hermonians, *Comosandalos*, setting downe the ceremonies done by them on their festiuall dayes, in honour of the goddesse *Cibonina*. The Priests (saith he) and the Magistrates for that yeare being, doe leade the troupe of the pompe ; the women and men follow after ; the boyes solemnly leade forth the goddesse with a stately shew : they go in white vestures, with garlands on their heads made of a floure which the Inhabitants call *Comosandalos*, which is the blew or sky-coloured Hyacinth, hauing the marks and letters of mourning as afore said.

#### ¶ The Nature.

The floure of the red Lilly (as *Galen* saith) is of a mixt temperature, partly of thinne, and partly of an earthly essence. The root and leaues do dry and cleane, and moderately digest, or waste and consume away.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of the herbe applied are good against the sting of Serpents. A  
The same boiled and tempered with vineger are good against burnings, and heale green wounds B  
and Vicers.

The root roasted in the embers, and pounded with oyle of Roses cureth burnings, and softneth C  
hardnesse of the matrix.



- D The same stamped wth honey cureth the wounded sinewes and members out of ioynt. It takes away the morpew, wrinkles, and deformitie of the face.
- E Stamped with Vineger, the leaues of Henbane, and wheat meale, it remoueth hot swellings of the stones, the yarde, and matrix.
- F The roots boyled in Wine (saith *Pliny*) causeth the cornes of the feet to fall away within few dayes, with remouing the medicine vntill it haue wrought his effect.
- G Being drunke in honied water, they driue out by siege vnprofitable bloud.

## CHAP. 104. Of Mountaine Lillies.

### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He great mountaine Lilly hath a cloued bulbe or scaly root like to those of the Red Lilly, yellow of colour, very small in respect of the greatnesse of the plant: From the which riseth vp a stalke, sometimes two or three, according to the age of the plant; whereof the middle stalke commonly turneth from his roundnesse into a flat forme, as those of the white Lilly of Constantinople. Vpon these stalkes do grow faire leaues of a blackish Greene colour, in roundles and spaces as the leaues of Woodroffe, not vnlike to the leaues of white Lillie, but smaller at the top of the stalkes. The floures be in number infinite, or at the least hard to be counted, very thicke set or thrust together, of an ouerworne purple, spotted on the inside with many small specks of the colour of rusty iron. The whole floure doth turne it selfe backward at such time as the Sunne hath cast his beames vpon it, like vnto the Tulipa or Turkes Cap, as the Lilly or Martagon of Constantinople doth; from the middle whereof doe come forth tender pointalls with small dangling pendants hanging thereat, of the colour the floure is spotted with,

1 *Lilium montanum majus.*  
The great mountaine Lilly.



2 *Lilium montanum minus.*  
Small Mountaine Lilly.  
*Lilium Martagon*



2 The small mountaine Lilly is very like unto the former in root, leafe, stalke, and floures: differing in these points; The whole plant is softer, the stalke neuer leaueth his round forme, and beareth fewer floures.

‡ There are two or three more varieties of these plants mentioned by *Clusius*; the one of this lesser kinde, with floures on the outside of a flesh colour, and on the inside white, with blackish spots; as also another wholly white without spots. The third varietie is like the first, but differs in that the floures blow later, and smell sweet.

These plants grow in the woody mountaines of Styria and Hungarie, and also in such like places on the North of Francfort, upon the *Rhene*. ‡

The small sort I haue had many yeares growing in my garden; but the greater I haue not had till of late, giuen me by my louing friend *M. Iames Garret* Apothecarie of London.

¶ The Time.

These Lillies of the mountaine floure at such time as the common white Lilly doth, and sometimes sooner.

¶ The Names.

The great mountaine Lilly is called of *Tabernamontanus*, *Lilium Saracenicum*, receiued by Master *Garret* aforesaid from Lisle in Flanders, by the name of *Martagon Imperiale*: of some, *Lilium Saracenicum* mas: It is *Hemerocallis flore rubello*, of *Lobel*.

The small mountaine Lilly is called in Latine, *Lilium montanum*, and *Lilium sylvestre*: of *Dodonæus*, *Hemerocallis*: of others, *Martagon*: but neither truly; for that there is of either, other Plants properly called by the same names. In high Dutch it is called *Geldwurtz*, from the yellownesse of the roots: in low Dutch, *Lilikens van Caluarian*: in Spanish, *Lirio Amarillo*: in French, *Lys Sauvage*: in English, Mountaine Lilly.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

There hath not beene any thing left in writing either of the nature or vertues of these plants: notwithstanding we may deeme, that God which gaue them such seemely and beautifull shape, hath not left them without their peculiar vertues; the finding out whereof we leaue to the learned and industrious Searcher of Nature.

## CHAP. 195. Of the Red Lillie of Constantinople.

1 *Lilium Bizantinum*.

The red Lilly of Constantinople.

‡ 2 *Lilium Byzantinum flo. purpureo sanguineo*.

The Byzantine purplish sanguine-coloured Lilly.





## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He red Lilly of Constantinople hath a yellow scaly or clouded Root like vnto the Mountaine Lilly, but greater: from the which ariseth vp a faire fat stalke a finger thicke, of a darke purplish colour toward the top, which sometimes doth turne from his naturall roundnesse into a flat forme, like as doth the great mountaine Lilly: vpon which stalk grow sundry faire and most beautifull floures, in shape like those of the mountaine Lilly, but of greater beauty, seeming as it were framed of red wax, tending to a red leade colour. From the middle of the floure commeth forth a tender pointall or pestell, and likewise many small chiuces tipped with loose pendants. The floure is of a reasonable pleasant fauour. The leaues are confusedly set about the stalke like those of the white Lilly, but broader and shorter.

‡ 2 This hath a large Lilly-like root, from which ariseth a stalke some cubit or more in height, set confusedly with leaues like the precedent. The floures also resemble those of the last described, but vsually are more in number, and they are of a purplish sanguine colour.

‡ 3 *Lilium Byzantinum flo. dilute rubente.*

The light red Byzantine Lilly.



‡ 4 *Lilium Byzantinum miniatum polyanthos.*

The Vermilion Byzantine many-floured Lilly.

*Lilium Chalcedonicum*



3 This differs little from the last, but in the colour of the floures, which are of a lighter red colour than those of the first described. The leaues and stalkes also, as *Clusius* obserueth, are of a lighter Greene.

4 This may also more fitly be termed a varietie from the former, than otherwise: for according to *Clusius*, the difference is onely in this, that the floures grow equally from the top of the stalke, and the middle floure rises higher than any of the rest, and sometimes consists of twelue leaues as it were a twinne, as you may perceiue by the figure. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish with the other Lillies.

## ¶ The Names.

The Lilly of Constantinople is called likewise in England, Martagon of Constantinople : of *Lobel*, *Hemerocallis Chalcedonica*, and likewise *Lilium Byzantinum* : of the Turks it is called *Zufinire* : of the Venetians, *Marocali*.

## ¶ The Nature and Vertues.

Of the nature or vertues there is not any thing as yet set down, but it is esteemed especially for the beautie and rarenesse of the floure; referring what may be gathered hereof to a further consideration.

## ‡ CHAP. 106.

*Of the narrow leaved reflex Lillies.*

## ¶ The Description.

‡ 1 The root of this is not much vnlike that of other Lillies; the stalke is some cubit high, or better, the leaues are many and narrow, and of a darker green than those of the ordinarie Lilly; the floures are reflex, like those treated of in the last chap. of a red or Vermilion colour. This floures in the end of May : wherefore *Clusius* calls it *Lilium rubrum praeox*, The early red Lilly.

‡ 1 *Lilium rubrum angustifolium*.

The red narrow leaved Lilly.

*Lilium Pomponium*



‡ 3 *Lilium mont. flore flauo punctato*.

The yellow mountaine Lilly with the spotted floure.



2 This Plant is much more beautifull than the last described; the roots are like those of Lillies, the stalke some cubit and an halfe in height, being thicke set with small grassie leaues. The floures grow out one above another, in shape and colour like those of the last described, but ost-



times are more in number, so that some one stalke hath borne some 48 floures. The root is much like the former.

- ‡ 4 *Lilium mont. flore flauo non punctato.*  
The yellow Mountaine Lilly with the vnspotted floure.



3 This in roots is like those afore described; the stalke is some 2 cubits high, set confusedly with long narrow leaues, with three conspicuous nerues running alongst them. The floures are at first pale coloured, afterwards yellow, consisting of six leaues bended backe to their stalkes, & marked with blackish purple spots.

4 There is also another differing from the last described onely in that the floure is not spotted, as that of the former.

¶ The Place.

These Lillies are thought Natiues of the Pyrenean mountaines, and of late yeares are become Denizons in some of our English gardens.

¶ The Time.

The first (as I haue said) floures in the end of May: the rest in Iune.

¶ The Names.

1 This is called by *Clusius*, *Lilium rubrum praecox*.

2 *Clusius* names this, *Lilium rubrum praecox* 3. *angustifolium*. *Lobel* styles it, *Hemerocallis Macedonica*, and *Martagon Pomponneum*.

3 This is *Lilium flauo flore maculis distinctum* of *Clusius*, and *Lilium montanum flauo flo.* of *Lobel*.

4 This being a varietie of the last, is called by *Clusius*, *Lilium flauo flore maculis non distinctum*.

¶ The Temper and Vertues.

These in all likelihood cannot much differ from the temper and vertues of other Lillies, which in all their parts they so much resemble. ‡

## CHAP. 107. Of the Persian Lilly.

¶ The Description.

THE Persian Lilly hath for his root a great white bulbe, differing in shape from the other Lillies, hauing one great bulbe firme or solid, full of iuyce, which commonly each yeare fereth off or encreaseth one other bulbe, and sometimes more, which the next yeare after is taken from the mother root, and so bringeth forth such floures as the old plant did. From this root riseth vp a fat thicke and straight stemme of two cubits high, whereupon is placed long narrow leaues of a greene colour, declining to blewnes as doth those of the woade. The floures grow alongst the naked part of the stalke like little bells, of an ouer-worne purple colour, hanging down their heads, euery one hauing his owne foot-stalke of two inches long, as also his pettell or clapper from the middle part of the floure; which being past and withered, there is not found any seed at all, as in other plants, but is increased onely in his root.

¶ The Place.

This Persian Lilly groweth naturally in Persia and those places adiacent, whereof it tooke his name, and is now (by the industrie of Trauellers into those countries, louers of Plants) made a Denizon in some few of our London gardens.

¶ The

¶ *The Time.*

This plant flourerth from the beginning of May, to the end of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

This Persian Lilly is called in Latine, *Lilium Persicum*, *Lilium Sufianum*, *Pennacìo Persiano*, and *Pannaco Persiano*, either by the Turks themselves, or by such as out of those parts brought them into England, but which of both is vncertaine. *Alphonfus Pancius*, Physition to the Duke of Ferrara, when as he sent the figure of this Plant vnto *Carolus Clusius*, added this title, *Pennacio Persiano è Pianta bellissima & è specie di Giglio ó Martagon, diuerso della corona Imperiale*: That is in English, This most elegant plant *Pennacio* of Persia is a kinde of Lilly or Martagon, differing from the floure called the Crowne Imperiall.

*Lilium Persicum.*  
The Persian Lilly.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There is not any thing knowne of the nature or vertues of this Persian Lilly, esteemed as yet for his rarenesse and comely proportion; although (if I might be so bold with a stranger that hath vouchsafed to trauell so many hundreds of miles for our acquaintance) we haue in our English fields many scores of floures in beauty far excellling it.

## CHAP. 108. Of the Crowne Imperiall.

¶ *The Description.*

THE Crowne Imperiall hath for his root a thicke firme and solid bulbe, couered with a yellowish filme or skinne, from the which riseth vp a great thicke fat stalke two cubits high, in the bare and naked part of a darke ouerworne dusky purple colour. The leaues grow confusedly about the stalke like those of the white Lilly, but narrower: the floures grow at the top of the stalke, incompassing it round in forme of an Imperiall crowne, (whereof it tooke his name) hanging their heads



*Corona Imperialis.* The Crowne Imperiall.*Scutellaria imperialis**Corona Imperialis cum semine.*  
Crowne Imperiall with the seed.*Corona Imperialis duplici corona.*  
The double Crowne Imperiall.

heads downward as it were bells : in colour it is yellowish ; or to giue you the true colour, which by words otherwise cannot be expresse, if you lay sap berries in steepe in faire water for the space of two houres, and mix a little Saffron with that infusion, and lay it vpon paper, it sheweth the perfect colour to limne or illumine the floure withall. The backside of the said floure is streaked with purplish lines, which doth greatly set forth the beauty thereof. In the bottome of each of these bells there is placed six drops of most cleere shining sweet water, in tast like sugar, resembling in shew faire Orient pearles ; the which drops if you take away, there do immediately appeare the like : notwithstanding if they may be suffered to stand still in the floure according to his owne nature, they wil neuer fall away, no not if you strike the plant vntill it be broken. Amongst these drops there standeth out a certaine pestell, as also sundry smal chiues tipped with small pendants like those of the Lilly : about the whole floures there grows a tuft of green leaues like those vpon the stalke, but smaller. After the floures be faded, there followe cods or seed-vessels six square, wherein

is contained flat seeds, tough and limmer, of the colour of Mace. The whole plant, as well roots as floures, do fauour or smell very like a Fox. As the plant groweth old, so doth it wax rich, bringing forth a Crowne of floures amongst the vppermost Greene leaues, which some make a second kinde, although in truth they are but one and the selfe same, which in time is thought to grow to a triple crowne, which hapneth by the age of the root, and fertilitie of the soile, whose figure or tipe I haue thought good to adioyne with that picture also which in the time of his infancie it had.

¶ *The Place.*

This plant likewise hath been brought from Constantinople amongst other bulbous roots, and made Denizons in our London gardens, whereof I haue great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Aprill, and sometimes in March, when as the weather is warme and pleasant. The seed is ripe in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

This rare & strange Plant is called in Latine, *Corona Imperialis*, and *Lilium Byzantinum*: the Turks doe call it *Cauale late*, and *Tusai*. And as diuers haue sent into these parts of these roots at sundry times, so haue they likewise sent them by sundry names; some by the name *Tusai*; others, *Tousai*, and *Tuychiachi*, and likewise *Tursani* and *Tursanda*. † *Clusius*, and that not without good reason, iudgeth this to be the *Hemerocallis* of *Dioscorides*, mentioned *lib. 3. cap. 120.* †

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The vertue of this admirable plant is not yet knowne, neither his faculties or temperature in working.

† If this be the *Hemerocallis* of *Dioscorides*, you may finde the vertues thereof specified pag. 99. of this Worke; where in my iudgement they are not so fidly placed as they might haue bene here: yet we at this day haue no knowledge of the physcall operation or either of those plants mentioned in that place, or of this treated of in this chapter.

## CHAP. 109. Of Dogs Tooth.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**Here hath not long since bene found out a goodly bulbous rooted plant, and termed Satyrion, which was supposed to be the true Satyrion of *Dioscorides*, after that it was cherished, and the vertues thereof found out by the studious searachers of nature. Little difference hath bin found betwixt that plant of *Dioscorides* and this *Dens caninus*, except in the colour, which (as you know) doth commonly vary according to the diuersitie of places where they grow, as it falleth out in Squilla, Onions, and the other kindes of bulbous plants. It hath most commonly two leaues, very seldome three; which leafe in shape is very like to *Allium Vrsinum*, or Ramsons, though farre lesse. The leaues turne downe to the groundward; the stalke is tender and flexible like to *Cyclamen*, or Sow-bread, about an handfull high, bare and without leaues to the root. The proportion of the floure is like that of Saffron or the Lilly floure, full of streames of a purplish white colour. The root is bigge, and like vnto a date, with some fibres growing from it: vnto the said root is a small flat halfe round bulbe adioyning, like vnto *Gladiolus*, or Corn-flag.

2 The second kinde is farre greater and larger than the first, in bulbe, stalke, leaues, floure, and cod. It yeeldeth two leaues for the most part, which do close one within another, and at the first they doe hide the floure (for so long as it brings not out his floure) it seemes to haue but one leafe like the Tulipa's, and like the Lillies, though shorter, and for the most part broader; wherefore I haue placed it and his kindes next vnto the Lillies, before the kinds of *Orchis* or stones. The leaues which it beareth are spotted with many great spots of a darke purple colour, and narrow below, but by little and little toward the top wax broad, and after that grow to be sharpe pointed, in form somewhat neere Ramsons, but thicker and more oleous. When the leaues be wide opened the floure sheweth it selfe vpon his long weake naked stalke, bowing toward the earth-ward, which floure consisteth of six very long leaues of a fine delayed purple colour, which with the heat of the Sunne openeth it selfe, and bendeth his leaues backe againe after the manner of the *Cyclamen* floure, within which there are six purple chiues, and a white three forked stile or pestell. This floure is of no pleasant smell, but commendable for the beauty: when the floure is faded, there succeedeth a three square huske or head, wherein are the seeds, which are very like them of *Leucoium bulbosum praecox*; but longer, slenderer, and of a yellow colour. The root is long, thicker below than above, set with many white fibres, waxing very tender in the vpper part, hauing one or more off-sets, or young shoots, from which the stalke ariseth out of the ground (as hath been said) bringing forth two leaues, and not three, or onely one, saue when it will not floure.



3 The third kinde is in all things like the former, saue in the leaues, which are narrower, and in the colour of the floure, which is altogether white, or consisting of a colour mixt of purple and white. Wherefore sith there is no other difference, it shall suffice to haue said thus much for the description.

¶ The Place.

These three plants grow plentifully at the foot of certain hills in the greene and moist grounds of Germanie and Italy, in Styria not far from Gratz, as also in Modena and Bononia in Italy, and likewise in some of the choice gardens of this countrey.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Aprill, and sometimes sooner, as in the middle of March.

1 *Dens caninus.*  
Dogs tooth.

2 *Dens caninus flore albo angustioribus folijs.*  
White Dogs tooth.

*Erythronium Dens-canis.*



¶ The Names.

This plant is called in Latine, *Dens caninus*; and some haue iudged it *Satyrion Erythronium*. *Mathiolus* calls it *Pseudohermodactylus*. The men of the countrey where it groweth call it *Schoff-wurts*; and the Physitians about Styria call it *Dentali*. The second may for distinctions sake be termed *Dens caninus flore albo, angustioribus folijs*; that is, Dogs tooth with the white floure and narrow leaues.

¶ The Nature.

These are of a very hot temperament, windie, and of an excrementitious nature, as may appeare by the vertues.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The Women that dwell about the place where these grew, and do grow, haue with great profit put the dried meale or powder of it in their childrens portage, against the wormes of the belly.
- B Being drunke with Wine it hath been proued maruellously to assuage the Collicke passion.
- C It strengthneth and nourisheth the body in great measure, and being drunke with water it cureth children of the falling sicknesse.

## CHAP. 110. Of Dogs stones.

## ¶ The Kindes.

**S**Tones or Testicles, as *Dioscorides* saith, are of two sorts, one named *Cynosorchis*, or Dogs stones, the other *Orchis Serapias*, or Serapias his stones. But because there be many and sundry other sorts differing one from another, I see not how they may be contained vnder these two kinds onely: therefore I haue thought good to diuide them as followeth. The first kind we haue named *Cynosorchis*, or Dogs stones: the second, *Testiculus Morionis*, or Fooles stones: the third, *Tragorchis*, or Goats stones: the fourth, *Orchis Serapias*, or Serapia's stones: the fifth, *Testiculus odoratus*, or sweet smelling stones, or after *Cordus*, *Testiculus Pumilio*, or Dwarfes stones.

† 1 *Cynosorchis maior*.  
Great Dogs stones.



† 2 *Cynosorchis maior altera*.  
White Dogs stones.  
*Orchis Militaris*.



## ¶ The Description.

**1** **G**reat Dogs stones hath foure, and sometimes five, great broad thicke leaues, somewhat like those of the garden Lilly, but smaller. The stalke riseth vp a foot or more in height; at the top whereof doth grow a thicke tuft of carnation or horse-flesh coloured floures, thick and close thrust together, made of many small floures spotted with purple spots, in shape like to an open hood or helmet. And from the hollow place there hangeth forth a certain ragged chine or tassell, in shape like to the skinne of a Dog, or some such other foure footed beast. The roots be round like vnto the stones of a Dog, or two oliues, one hanging somewhat shorter than the other, whereof the highest or vppermost is the smaller, but fuller and harder. The lowermost is the greatest, lightest, and most wrinkled or shrieueled, nor good for any thing.

**2** Whitish Dogs stones hath likewise smooth, long broad leaues, but lesser and narrower than those of the first kinde. The stalke is a span long, set with five or six leaues clasping or embracing the same round about. His spikie floure is short, thicke, bushy, compact of many small whitish purple



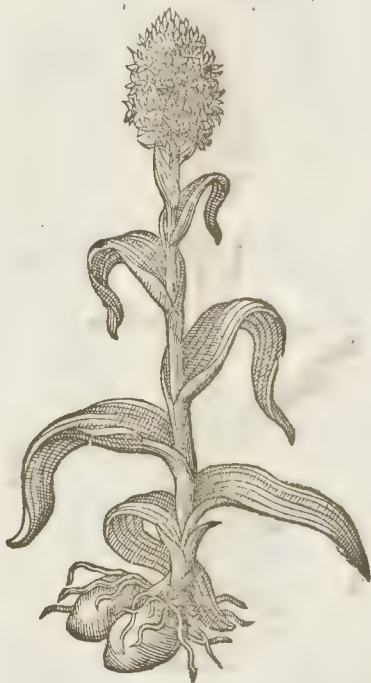
purple coloured floures, spotted on the inside with many small purple spots and little lines or streakes. The small floures are like an open hood or helmet, hauing hanging out of euery one as it were the body of a little man without a head, with armes stretched out, and thighes stradling abroad, after the same manner almost that the little boyes are wont to be pictured hanging out of Saturnes mouth. The roots be like the former.

3 Spotted Dogs stones bring forth narrow leaues, ribbed in some sort like vnto the leaues of narrow Plantaine or Rib-wort, dasht with many blacke streakes and spots. The stalke is a cubit and more high: at the top whereof doth grow a tuft or care of violet-coloured floures, mixed with a darke purple, but in the hollownesse thereof whitish, not of the same forme or shape that the others are of, but lesfer, and as it were resembling somewhat the floures of Larkes-spur. The roots be like the former.

4 Marish Dogs stones haue many thicke blunt leaues next the root, thick streaked with lines or nerues like those of Plantaine. The floure is of a whitish red or carnation: the stalk and roots be like the former.

† 3 *Cynosorchis maculata.*  
Spotted Dogs stones.

4 *Cynosorchis palustris.*  
Marish Dogs stones.



‡ 5 This hath five or six little leaues; the stalke is some handfull or better in height, set about with somewhat lesse leaues: the tuft of floures at the top of the stalke are of a purple colour, small, with a white lip diuided into foure partitions hanging downe, which also is lightly spotted with purple; it hath a little spurre hanging downe on the hinder part of each floure. The seed is small, and contained in such twined heads as in other plants of this kinde. The roots are like the former, but much lesse. ‡

¶ The Place.

These kindes of Dogs stones do grow in moist and fertile medowes. The marish Dogs stones grow for the most part in moist and waterish woods, and also in marish grounds. ‡ The 5 growes in many hilly places of Austria and Germanie. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure from the beginning of May to the midst of August,

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

The first and second are of that kinde which *Dioscorides* calleth *Cynosorchos*; that is in English, Dogs stones, after the common or vulgar speech; the one the greater, the other the lesser.

1 This is *Cynosorchis prior* of *Dodonæus*; *Cynosorchis nostra major* of *Lobel*.

2 *Dodonæus* names this *Cynosorchis altera*. *Lobel*, *Cynosorchis majoris secunda species*.

3 This *Lobel* calls *Cynosorchis Delphinia*, &c. *Tabern.* *Cynosorchis maculata*.

4 *Dodonæus* calls this, *Cynosorchis tertia*: *Lobel*, *Cynosorchis major altera nostras*: *Tabernam.* *Cynosorchis major quarta*.

5 This is *Clusius* his *Orchis Pannonica quarta*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

These kinds of Dogs stones be of temperature hot and moist, but the greater or fuller stone seemeth to haue much superfluous windiness, and therefore being drunke it stirreth vp fleshly lust.

The second, which is lesser, is quite contrarie in nature, tending to a hot and dry temperature; therefore his root is so far from mouing venerie, that contrariwise it staieth and keepeth it backe, as *Galen* teacheth.

He also affirmeth, that *Serapia's* stones are of a more dry facultie, and doe not so much preuaile to stirre vp the lust of the flesh.

## ¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* writeth that it is reported, That if A men doe eate of the great full or fat roots of these kinds of Dogs stones, they cause them to beget male children; and if women eate of the lesser dry or barren root which is withered or shriveled, they shall bring forth females. These are some Doctors opinions onely.

It is further reported, That in Thessalia the B women giue the tender full root to be drunke in Goats milke, to moue bodily lust, and the dry to restraîne the same.

## ¶ The Choice.

Our age vseth all the kinds of stones to stirre vp venerie, and the Apothecaries mix any of them indifferently with compositions seruing for that purpose. But the best and most effectually are these Dogs stones, as most haue deemed: yet both the bulbes or stones are not to be taken indifferently, but the harder and fuller, and that which containes most quantity of iuyce, for that which is wrinkled is lesse profitable, or not fit at all to be vsed in medicine. And the fuller root is not alwaies the greater, but often the lesser, especially if the roots be gathered before the plant hath shed his floure, or when the stalke first commeth vp; for that which is fuller of iuyce is not the

greatest before the seed be perfectly ripe. For seeing that euery other yeare by course one stone or bulbewaxeth full, the other empty and perisheth, it cannot be that the harder and fuller of iuyce should be alwaies the greater; for at such time as the leaues come forth, the fuller then begins to encrease, and whilst the same by little & little encreaseth, the other doth decrease and wither till the seed be ripe: then the whole plant, together with the leaues and stalkes doth forthwith fall away and perish, and that which in the meane time encreased, remaineth still fresh and full vnto the next yeare.

† The figures of the first and second were transposed in the forme. Edition; the third was of the *Cynosorchis moris mui*, following in the next chapter.





## CHAP. III. Of Fooles Stones.

## ¶ The Description.

1 The male Foole stones hath five, sometimes six long broad and smooth leaues, not vnlike to those of the Lilly, sauing that they are dasht and spotted in sundry places with blacke spots and streakes. The floures grow at the top, tuft or spike fashion, somewhat like the former, but thrust more thicke together, in shape like to a fooles hood, or cocks combe, wide open, or gaping before, and as it were crested aboue, with certaine eares standing vp by euery side, and a small taile or spur hanging downe, the backside declining to a violet colour, of a pleasant saour or smell.

† 1 *Cynosorchis Morio mas.*  
The male Foole stones.  
*Orchis mascula*



2 *Cynosorchis Morio femina.*  
The female Foole stones.  
*Orchis morio*

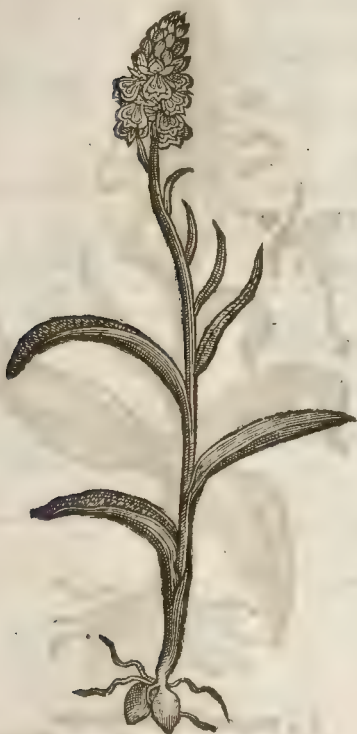


2 The Female Fooles stones haue also smooth narrow leaues, ribbed with nerues like those of Plantaine. The floures be likewise gaping, and like the former, as it were open hoods, with a little horne or heele hanging behinde euerie one of them, and small Greene leaues sorted or mixed among them, resembling cockes combes, with little eares, not standing straight vp, but lying flat vpon the hooded floure, in such sort, that they cannot at the sudden view be perceiued. The roots are a paire of small stones like the former. The floures of this sort doe varie infinitely in colour, according to the soile or countrey where they do grow: some bring forth their floures of a deepe violet colour, some as white as snow; some of a flesh colour, and some garnished with spots of diuers colours, which are not possible to be distinguished.

† 3 This hath narrow spotted leaues, with a stalke some foot or more high, at the top whereof groweth a tuft of purple floures in shape much like those of the last described, each floure consisting of a little hood, two small wings or side leaues, and a broad lippe or leafe hanging downe. ‡

‡ 3 *Cynosorchis Morio minor.*

The lesser spotted Fooles stones.

† The first was of *Cynosorchis maculata*, being the third in the former chapter.

## ¶ The Place.

These kinds of Fooles stones do grow naturally to their best liking in pastures and fields that seldome or neuer are dunged or manured.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune. Their stones are to be gathered for medicine in September, as are those of the Dogs stones.

## ¶ The Names.

The first is called *Cynosorchis Morio*: of *Fuchsius*, *Orchis mas angustifolia*: of *Apuleius*, *Satyrion*: and also it is the *Orchis Delphinia* of *Cornelius Gemma*.

‡ The second is *Cynosorchis morio famina* of *Lobel*: *Orchis angustifolia famina* of *Fuchsius*: *Testiculus Morionis famina* of *Dodonaeus*.

3 This is *Cynosorchis minimis* & *secundum caulem*, &c. *maculosis folijs*, of *Lobel*. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature.

Fooles stones both male and female are hot and moist of nature.

## ¶ The Vertues.

These Fooles stones are thought to haue the vertues of Dogs stones, whereunto they are referred.

L. 200. 11

## CHAP. 112. Of Goats Stones.

## ¶ The Description.

1 The greatest of the Goats stones bringeth forth broad leaues, ribbed in some sort like vnto the broad leaued Plantaine, but larger: the stalke groweth to the height of a cubit, set with such great leaues euen to the top of the stalke by equall distances. The tuft or bush of floures is small and flat open, with many tender strings or laces comming from the middle part of those small floures, crookedly tangling one with another, like to the small tendrels of the Vine, or rather the laces or strings that grow vpon the herbe Saurie. The whole floure consisteth of a purple colour. The roots are like the rest of the Orchides, but greater.

2 The male Goats stones haue leaues like to those of the garden Lilly, with a stalke a foot long, wrapped about euen to the tuft of the floure with those liss leaues. The floures which grow in this bush or tuft be very small, in forme like vnto a Lizard, because of the twisted or writhen tailes, and spotted heads. Euery of these small floures is at the first like a round close huske, of the bignesse of a pease, which when it openeth there commeth out of it a little long and tender spurre or taile, white toward the setting of it to the floure, the rest spotted with red dashes, hauing vpon each side a small thing adioyning vnto it, like to a little leg or foot; the rest of the said taile is twisted crookedly about, and hangeth downward. The whole plant hath a ranke or stinking smel or saour like the smell of a Goat, whereof it rooke his name.

3 The female Goats stones haue leaues like the male kinde, sauing that they be much smaller, hauing many floures on the tuft resembling the flies that feed vpon flesh, or rather ticks. The stones or roots, as also the smel are like the former.

S

‡ 4 This,



1 *Tragorchis maximus.*  
The greatest Goat stones-  
*Satyrium Africanum*



3 *Tragorchis femina.*  
The female Goats stones.



2 *Tragorchis mas.*  
The male Goat stones.  
*Satyrium Aegyptiacum*



4 *Tragorchis minor Batavica.*  
The small Goat stones of Holland.  
*Cochis Pyramidalis*



‡ 4 This also because of the vnpleasent smell may fitly be referred to this Classis. The roots hereof are small, and from them arise a stalke some halfe a foot high, beset with three or foure narrow leaues: the tuft of floures which groweth on the top of this stalke is small, and the colour of them is red without, but somewhat paler within; each floure hanging downe a lippe parted in three. ‡

¶ The Place.

1. 2. 3. These kindes of Goats stones delight to grow in fat clay grounds, and seldome in any other soile to be found.

‡ 4 This growes vpon the sea bankes in Holland, and also in some places neere vnto the Hage. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune with the other kindes of Orchis.

¶ The Names.

† 1 Some haue named this kind of Goats stones in Greeke, *Ψαλμας*: in Latine, *Testiculus Hiracinus*, and also *Orchis Saurades*, or *Scincophora*, by reason that the floures resemble Lizards.

The second may be called *Tragorchis mas*, male Goats stones; and *Orchis Saurades*, or *Scincophora*, as well as the former.

The third, *Tragorchis femina*, as also *Coriosmites*, and *Coriophora*, for that the floures in shape and their vngratefull smell resemble Ticks, called in Greeke *ακναι*: ‡

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

The temperature and vertues of these are referred to the Fooles stones, notwithstanding they are seldome or neuer vsed in physick, in regard of the stinking and loathsome smell and sauer they are possessed with.

## CHAP. 113. Of Fox Stones:

1 *Orchis Hermaphroditica.*  
Butter-fly Satyrion.

*Orchis bifolia*



† 2 *Testiculus psycodes.*  
Gnat Satyrion.

*Orchis bifolia*





## ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers Kindes of Fox-stones, differing very much in shape of their leaues, as also in floures: some haue floures wherein is to be seene the shape of sundry sorts of liuing creatures; some the shape and proportion of flies, in other gnats, some humble bees, others like vnto honey Bees; some like Butter-flies, and others like Waspes that be dead; some yellow of colour, others white; some purple mixed with red, others of a browne ouer-worne colour: the which seuerally to distinguish, as well those here set downe, as also those that offer themselues dayly to our view and consideration, would require a particular volume; for there is not any plant which doth offer such varietie ynto vs as these Kindes of Stones, except the Tulipa's, which go beyond all account: for that the most singular Simplest that euer was in these later ages, *Carolus Clusius* (who for his singular industrie and knowledge herein is worthy triple honour) hath spent at the least fve and thirty yeares, sowing the seeds of Tulipa's from yeare to yeare, and to this day he could neuer attaine to the end or certaintie of their severall Kindes of colours. The greatest reason whereof that I can yeeld is this; that if you take the seeds of a Tulipa that beare white floures, and sow them in some pan or tub with earth, you shall receiue from that seed plants of infinite colours: contrariwise, if you sow the seeds of a plant that beareth floures of variable colours, the most of those plants will be nothing like the plant from whence the seed was taken. It shall be sufficient therefore to set downe most of the varieties, and comprehend them in this chapter.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **B**utter-fly Orchis, or Satyrion, beareth next the root two very broad leaues like those of the Lilly, seldome three: the floures be white of colour, resembling the shape of a Butter-fly: the stalke is a foot high; the root is two stones like the other Kindes of stones or Cullions, but somewhat sharper pointed.

† 3 *Testiculus Vulpinus 2. sphagodes.*  
Humble Bee Orchis.



4 *Testiculus Vulpinus maior sphagodes.*  
Wasp Orchis,  
*Ophrys apifera*



2 Wasp Satyrion commeth forth of the ground, bearing two, sometimes three leaues like the former, but much smaller. The stalke groweth to the height of an hand, whereon are placed very orderly small floures like in shape to Gnats, and of the same colour. The root is like the former.

3 The

3 The Humble Bee Orchis hath a few small weake and short leaues, which grow scatteringly about the stalke: the floures grow at the top among the small leaues, resembling in shape the humble Bee. The root consisteth of two stones or bulbes, with some few threads annexed thereunto.

4 The Waspe Satyrion groweth out of the ground, hauing stalkes small and tender. The leaues are like the former, but somewhat greater, declining to a browne or darke colour. The floures be small, of the colour of a dry Oken leafe, in shape resembling the great Bee, called in English an Horner or drone Bee. The root is like the other.

5 The leaues of Bee Satyrion are longer than the last before mentioned, narrower, turning themselves against the Sun as it were round. The stalke is round, tender, and very fragile. At the top grow the floures, resembling the shape of the dead carcase of a Bee. The stones or bulbes of the roots be smaller and rounder than the last described.

6 The Fly Satyrion is in his leaues like the other, sauing that they be not of so dark a colour: the floures be smaller and more plentifully growing about the stalke, in shape like vnto flies, of a greenish colour.

† 5 *Orchis Melittias.*  
Bee Orchis.



† 6 *Orchis Myodes.*  
Fly Satyrion.  
*Ophrys Myodes*: (Berkenshout. Syn)  
*muscaria*. Fl. Br.



7 Yellow Orchis riseth out of the ground with browne leaues, smaller than the last before mentioned: the stalk is tender and crooked. The floures grow at the top yellow of colour, in shape resembling the yellow flies bred in the dung of Kine after raine.

8 The small yellow Satyrion hath leaues spread vpon the ground, at the first coming vp; the slender stalke riseth vp in the midst, of halfe a hand high. The floures grow scatteringly toward the top, resembling the flies last before mentioned, darke or rusty of colour. The stones or bulbes are very round.

9 Birds Orchis hath many large ribbed leaues, spread vpon the ground like vnto those of Plantaine; among the which rise vp tender stalkes couered euen to the tuft of the floures with the like leaues, but lesser, in such sort that the stalkes cannot be seene for the leaues. The floures grow at the top, not so thicke set or thrust together as the others, purple of colour, like in shape vnto little Birds, with their wings spread abroad ready to fly. The roots be like the former.

10 Spotted Birds Satyrion hath leaues like vnto the former, sauing that they be dashed or



spotted here and there with darke spots or streakes, hauing a stalke couered with the like leaues, so that the plants differ not in any point, except the blacke spots which this kinde is dasht with.

11 White Birds: Satyrion hath leaues rising immediately forth of the ground like vnto the blades or leaues of Leekes, but shorter; among the which riseth vp a slender naked stalke two handfulls high; on the top whereof be white floures resembling the shape or forme of a small bird ready to fly, or a white Butter-fly with her wings spread abroad. The roots are round, and smaller than any of the former.

12 Souldiers Satyrion bringeth forth many broad large and ribbed leaues, spread vpon the ground like vnto those of the great plantaine: among the which riseth vp a fat stalke full of sap or iuyce, cloathed or wrapped in the like leaues euen to the tuft of floures, whereupon do grow little floures resembling a little man hauing a helmer vpon his head, his hands and legges cut off, white vpon the inside, spotted with many purple spots, and the backe part of the floure of a deeper colour tending to rednesse. The roots be greater than any of the other kindes of Satyrions.

† 7 *Orchis Myodes Lutea*.  
Yellow Satyrion.



† 9 *Orchis Myodes minor*.  
Small yellow Satyrion.



13 Souldiers Cullions hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, but lesser than the foldiers Satyrion, as is the whole plant. The backside of the floures are somewhat mixed with whitnesse, and sometimes are ash coloured: the inside of the floure is spotted with white likewise.

14 Spider Satyrion hath many thinne leaues like vnto those of the Lilly, scatteringly set vpon a weake and feeble stalk, whereupon doth grow small floures, resembling as well in shape as colour the body of a dead humble Bee, ‡ or rather of a Spider; and therefore I thinke Lobel, who was the Author of this name, would haue said *Arachnitis*, Of *Aranea*, a Spider. ‡

‡ 15 This by right should haue beene put next the Gnat Satyrion, described in the second place. It hath short, yet pretty broad leaues, and those commonly three in number, besides those small ones set vpon the stemme. The floures are small, and much like those of the second formerly described.

‡ 16 Our Author gaue you this figure in the fourteenth place, vnder the title of *Orchis Arachnitis*; but it is of the *Orchis* 16. *minor* of *Tabernam.* or *Orchis Angustifolia* of *Baubinus*. This *Orchis* is of the kinde of the *Myodes*, or Fly Satyrions, but his leaues are farre longer and narrower than

† 9 *Orchis Ornithophora.*  
Birds Satyrion.



† 10 *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculoso.*  
Spotted Birds Orchis.



† 11 *Orchis Ornithophora candida.*  
White Birds Orchis.



† 12 *Orchis Strateumatica.*  
Souldiers Satyrion.



† 13 *Orchis*



than any of the rest of that kinde, and therein consists the onely and chiefeft difference. ‡

¶ The Place.

These kindes of Orchis grow for the most part in moist meadowes and fertile pastures, as also in moist woods.

The Bee, the Fly, and the Butter-fly Satyrions do grow vpon barren chalkie hills and heathie grounds, vpon the hills adioyning to a village in Kent named Green-hithe, vpon long field downes by South-fleet, two miles from the same place, and in many other places of Kent: likewise in a field adioyning to a small groue of trees, halfe a mile from Saint Albons, at the South end thereof. They grow likewise at Hatfield neere S. Albons, by the relation of a learned Preacher there dwelling, M. Robert Abot, an excellent and diligent Herbarist.

† 13 *Orchis Strateumatica minor*,  
Souldiers Cullions.



† 14 *Orchis Andrachnitis*,  
Spider Satyrion.



That kinde which resembleth the white Butter-fly groweth vpon the declining of the hill at the North end of Hampsted heath, neere vnto a small cottage there in the way side, as yee go from London to Henden a village thereby. It groweth in the fields adioyning to the pound or pinnefold without the gate, at the Village called High-gate, neere London: and likewise in the wood belonging to a Worshipfull Gentleman of Kent named Master *Sidley*, of South-fleet; where doe grow likewise many other rare and daintie Simples, that are not to be found elswhere in a great circuit.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part from May to the end of August, and some of them sooner.

¶ The Names.

These kindes of Orchis haue not bin much written of by the Antients, neither by the late writers to any purpose, so that it may content you for this time to receiue the names set down in their  
severall

seuerall titles, referuing what else might be said as touching the Greeke, French, or Dutch names, or any generall definition vntill a further consideration.

‡ 15 *Orchis trifolia minor*.  
Small Gnat Satyrion.



‡ 16 *Orchis angustifolia*  
Narrow leaued Satyrion.



¶ The Nature and Vertues.

The nature and vertues of these kindes of Orchis are referred vnto the others, namely to those of the Fox stones; notwithstanding there is no great vse of these in physicke, but they are chiefly regarded for the pleasant and beautifull floures, wherewith Nature hath seemed to play and disport her selfe.

† These Figures in this Chapter were formerly much misplaced: as thus; The second was of *Orchis Onob. fol. macul.* being the tenth. The third was of *Trifol. mai. minor* of *Takera* being a varietie of *Cynorchis morio sempra*. The fifth was of *Orchis Lactuca*. The sixth, of *Orch. Scutellaria*. The seventh and eighth were onely transposed, & put the one for the other. The ninth was of the second, called formerly *Testicularis phlegodes*. The tenth was of the third, called *Testicularis vulpina*. The eleventh was of *Strasematia*. The twelfth was of *Strasematia minor*. The thirteenth was a varietie of the fourth. The fourteenth was of *Orchis angustifolia*, which we here gae you in the sixteenth place.

CHAP. II4. Of Sweet Cullions.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of sweet smelling Testicles or Stones, whereof the first is most sweet and pleasant in smell, the others of lesse smell or sauour, differing in floure and roots. Some haue white floures, others yellow; some flesh coloured; some dasht vpon white with a little reddish wash: some haue two stones, others three, and some foure, wherein their difference consisteth.

¶ The Description.

The first kinde of Sweet stones is a small base and low plant in respect of all the rest: The leaues be small, narrow, and short, growing flat vpon the ground; amongst the which riseth vp a small weake and tender stalke of a finger long, whereupon doe grow  
small



small white floures spike fashion, of a pleasant sweet smel. The roots are two small stones in shape like the other.

2 Triple Orchis hath commonly three, yet sometimes foure bulbous roots, somewhat long, set with many small fibres or short threads; from the which roots rise immediately many flat and plaine leaues, ribbed with nerues alongst them like those of Plantaine: among the which come forth naked stalkes, small and tender, whereupon are placed certaine small white floures, trace fashion, not so sweet as the former in smell and fauour. ‡ The top of the stalke whereon the floures do grow, is commonly as if it were twisted or writhen about. ‡

3 Frieseland Lady traces hath two small round stones or bulbous, of the bignesse of the pease that we call Rouncifalls; from the which rise vp a few hairy leaues, lesser than those of the triple stones, ribbed as the small leaved Plantaine: among the which commeth forth a small naked stalk, set round about with little yellow floures, not trace fashion as the former.

4 Liege Lady traces hath for his roots two greater stones, and two smaller; from the which come vp two and sometimes more leaues, furrowed or made hollow in the midit like to a trough, from the which riseth vp a slender naked stalke, set with such floures as the last described, sauing that they be of an ouerworne yellow colour.

1 *Testiculus odoratus.*  
Lady Traces.



2 *Triorchis.*  
Triple Lady Traces.  
*Ophrys spiralis*



¶ The Place.

These kindes of Stones or Cullions do grow in dry pastures and heaths, and likewise vpon chalkie hills, the which I haue found growing plentifully in sundry places, as in the field by Islington, neere London, where there is a bowling place vnder a few old shrubby Okes. They grow likewise vpon the heath at Barne-elmes, neere vnto the head of a conduit that sendeth water to the house belonging to the late Sir Francis Walsingham. They grow in the field next vnto a Village called Thistleworth, as you go from Branford to her Maiesties house at Richmond; also vpon a common Heath by a Village neere London called Stepney, by the relation of a learned merchant of London, named M. James Cole, exceedingly well experienced in the knowledge of Simples.

The yellow kindes grow in barren pastures and borders of fields about Oucenden and Clare in Essex

Essex. Likewise neere vnto Muche Dunmow in Essex, where they were shewed me by a learned Gentleman Master *Iames Twaights*, excellently well seene in the knowledge of plants.

‡ I receiued some roots of the second from my kinde friend M. *Thomas Wallis* of Westminster, the which he gathered at Dartford in Kent, vpon a piece of ground commonly called the Brimth: but I could not long get them to grow in a garden, neither do any of the other Satyrions lone to be pent vp in such straight bounds. ‡

3 *Orchis Frisialis*.  
Friefeland Lady-traces.



4 *Orchis Leodensis*.  
Liege Lady-traces.



¶ The Time.

These kindes of stones do floure from August to the end of September.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Latine *Testiculus Odoratus*: in English, Sweet smelling Testicles or stones; not of the sweetnesse of the roots, but of the floures. It is called also *Orchis spiralis*, or *Autumnalis*, for that this (as also that which is set forth in the next place) hath the top of the stalke as it were twisted or twined spire fashion, and for that it commeth to flourishing in Autumne: of our English women they be called Lady-traces; but euery countrey hath a feuerall name; for some call them Sweet Ballocks, sweet Cods, sweet Cullions, and Stander-grasse. In Dutch, *Knabentrout*, and *Stondelecrant*: In French, *Satyrion*.

The second sort is called *Triorchis*, and also *Tetrorchis*: in English, Triple Lady-traces, or white Orchis.

The third is called *Orchis Frisia*: in English Friefeland Orchis.

The last of these kindes of Testicles or Stones is called of some in Latine, *Orchis Leodensis*, and *Orchis Lutea*, as also *Basilica minor Serapias*, and *Triorchis Agineta*: In English, Yellow Lady-traces.

¶ The Temperature.

These kindes of sweet Cullions are of nature and temperature like the Dogs stones, although not used in Physicke in times past; notwithstanding later Writers haue attributed some vertues vnto them as followeth.

¶ The Vertues.

The full and sappy roots of Lady-traces eaten or boyled in milke, and drunke, prouoke venery, A nourish and strengthen the body, and be good for such as be fallen into a Consumption or Feuer Heſtique.



CHAP. 115. Of *Satyriion Royall.*

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He male *Satyriion* royal hath large roots, knobbed, not bulbed as the others, but branched or cut into sundry sections like an hand, from the which come vp thick and fat stalkes set with large leaues like those of Lillies, but lesse; at the top whereof groweth a tuft of floures, spotted with a deepe purple colour.

1 *Palma Christi mas.*  
The male *Satyriion* Royall.  
*Orcus latifolia*



2 *Palma Christi femina.*  
The female *Satyriion* Royall.  
*Orcus maculata*



2 The female *Satyriion* hath clouen or forked roots, with some fibres ioyned thereto. The leaues be like the former, but smaller and narrower, and confusedly dashed or spotted with black spots: from the which springeth vp a tender stalke, at the top whereof doth grow a tuft of purple floures, in fashion like vnto a Friers hood, changing or varying according to the soile and clymat, sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes light carnation or flesh colour.

¶ 3 This in roots and leaues is like the former, but that the leaues want the black spots, the stalke is but low, and the top thereof hath floures of a whitish colour, not spotted: they on the foreside resemble gaping hoods, with eares on each side, and a broad lip hanging down; the backe part ends in a broad obtuse spur. These floures smell like Elder blossomes. ¶

## ¶ The Place.

The royall *Satyriions* grow for the most part in moist and fenny grounds, medowes, and Woods that are very moist and shadowie. I haue found them in many places, especially in the midst of a wood in Kent called Swainescombe wood neere to Grauesend, by the village Swainescombe, and likewise in Hampsted wood foure miles from London.

## ¶ The Time.

They foure in May and Iune, but seldome later.

¶ The

‡ 3 *Orchis Palmata Pannonica* 8. *Clus.*  
The Austrian handed Satyrion.

¶ The Names.



Now these roots are nothing lesse than of a Saffron colour, and wholly unfit for Dying. Wherefore without doubt these words of *Auicenn* and *Rhazes*, in the eares of men of iudgment do confirme, That *Satyrion* Royall, or *Palma Christi*, are not those *Digitii Citrini*. The Germans call it *Crenatiblum*; the low Dutch, *Handekens cruyt*: the French, *Satyrion royal*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The Roots of *Satyrion* royall are like to *Cynoscorchis* or Dogs stones, both in sauit and taste, and therefore are thought by some to be of like faculties. Yet *Nicolaus Nicolus*, in the chapter of the cure of a Quartaine Ague, saith, That the roots of *Palma Christi* are of force to purge vpward and downward; and that a piece of the roote as long as ones thumb stamped and giuen with wine before the fit commeth, is a good remedie against old Quartaines after purgation: and reporteth, That one *Baliolus*, after he had endured 44 fits, was cured therewith.

† This facultie of purging and vomiting, which our Author out of *Dodonæus*, and he out of *Nicolus*, giue to the roote of *Palma Christi*, I doubt is mistaken and put in the wrong place: for I iudge it to belong to the *Ricinus*, which also is called *Palma Christi*; for that *Nicolus* saith, a peece of roote must be taken as long as ones thumb; now the whole roote of this plant is not so long. And besides, *Ricinus* is knowne to haue a vomitorie or purging facultie.

## CHAP. 116. Of Serapia's Stones.

¶ The Kinde.

There be sundry sorts of Serapia's stones, whereof some be male, others female; some great, and some of a smaller kinde; varying likewise in colour of the floures, whereof some be white, others purple; altering according to the soile or clymate, as the greatest part of bulbous roots do. Moreouer, some grow in marshie and fenny grounds, and some in fertile pastures, lying open to the Sun, varying likewise in the shape of their floures; retaining the forme of flies, Butter-flies, and Gnats, like those of the Fox stones.

¶ The



1 *Serapias Candido flore.*  
White handed Orchis.



3 *Serapias palustris latifolia.*  
Marsh Satyrion.  
*Corniculifolia*



2 *Serapias minor, nitente flore.*  
Red handed Orchis.  
*Orchis conopsea*



4 *Serapias palustris leptophylla.*  
Fenny Satyrion.



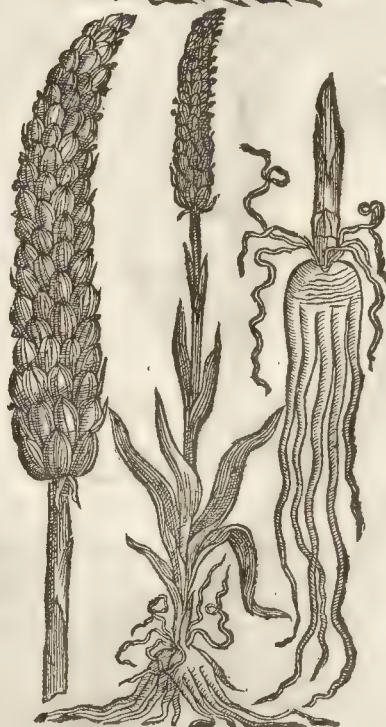
† 5 *Serapias Montana.*  
Mountaine Satyrion.



7 *Serapias Castrata.*  
Gelded Satyrion.



† 6 *Serapias Gariophyllat acum rad. & sem.*  
Sweet-smelling Satyrion, with the root and  
seed exprest at large.





## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He white handed Orchis or Satyrion hath long and large leaues, spotted and dashed with blacke spots, from the which doth rise vp a small fragile or brittle stalke of two hands high, hauing at the top a bush or spoky tuft of white floures, like in shape to those of *Palma Christi*, whereof this is a kinde. The root is thicke, fat, and full of iuyce, fashioned like the hand and fingers of a man, with some tough and fat strings fastned to the vpper part thereof.

2 Red handed Satyrion is a small low and base herbe, hauing a small tender stalke set with two or three small leaues, like vnto those of the Lecke, but shorter. The floure groweth at the top tuft fashion, of a glistering red colour, with a root fashioned like an hand, but lesser than the former.

3 Serapia's stones, or marish Satyrion hath a thicke knobby root, diuided into fingers like those of *Palma Christi*, whereof it is a kinde: from which rise thicke fat and spongeous stalkes, set with broad leaues like those of Plantaine, but much longer, euen to the top of the tuft of floures; but the higher they rise toward the top the smaller they are. The floure consisteth of many small hooded floures somewhat whitish, spotted within with deepe purple spots; the backside of these little floures are Violet mixed with purple.

‡ 8 *Serapias Batrachites.*  
Frog Satyrion.  
*Satyrion viride?*



‡ 9 *Serapias Batrachites alera.*  
The other Frog Satyrion.  
*Satyrion viride?*



4 Penny Satyrion (or Serapia's stones) differeth little from the former, sauing that the leaues are smaller, and somewhat spotted, and the tuft of floures hath not so many greene leaues, nor so long, mixed with the floures, neither are they altogether of so darke or purplish a colour as the former. The roots are like those of the last described.

5 Mountaine Orchis or Satyrion hath thicke fat and knobby roots, the one of them for the most part being handed, and the other long. It growes like the former in stalkes, leaues, and floures, but is somewhat bigger, with the leaues smoother, and more shining.

6 Cloue Satyrion, or sweet smelling Orchis, hath flat and thicke roots diuided into fingers like

like those of *Palma Christi*, sauing that the fingers are longer, smaller, and more in number; from the which rise vp long and narrow leaues like those of *Narcissus* or *Daffodill*: among which cometh forth a small tender stalke, at the top whereof groweth a purple tuft compact of many small floures resembling Flies, but in fauour and smell like the Cloue, or Cloue Gillo-floure; but farre sweeter and pleasanter, as my selfe with many others can witnesse now liuing, that haue both seene and smelt them in my garden. ‡ After the floure is past, come many seed vessels filled with a small seed, and growing after the manner as you see them here at large expressed in a figure, together with the root also set forth at full. ‡

7 Gelded *Satyriion* hath leaues with nerues and sinewes like to those of *Daffodill*, set vpon a weake and tender stalke, with floures at the top white of colour, spotted within the floure, and in shapè they are like Gnats and little Flies. The stalke is gelded as it were, or the stones and hands cut off, leauing for the root two long legges or fingers, with many strings fastned vnto the top.

8 Frog *Satyriion* hath small flat leaues set vpon a slender weake stem; at the top whereof growes a tuft of floures compact of sundry small floures, which in shapè do resemble little frogges, whereof it tooke his name. The root is likewise gelded, onely reserued two small mishapen lumps with certaine fibres annexed thereto.

‡ 9 This also may fitly be added to the last described, the root shewing it to be of a kinde betweene the *Serapia's* and *Orchis*. It groweth to the height of the former, with short leaues engirting the stalke at their setting on. The floures on the top resemble a Frogge, with their long leaues; and if you looke vpon them in another posture, they will somewhat resemble little Flies: wherefore *Lobel* calls it as well *Myoides*, as *Barrachites*. ‡

#### ¶ The Time.

These Plants flourish in the moneth of May and Iune, but seldome after; except some degenerate kinde, or that it hath had some impediment in the time when it should haue floured, as often hapneth.

#### ¶ The Names.

We haue called these kindes, *Serapia's* stones, or *Serapiades*, especially for that sundry of them do bring forth floures resembling Flies and such like fruitfull and lasciuious insects, as taking their name from *Serapias* the god of the citifens of Alexandria in Egypt, who had a most famous Temple at Canopus, where he was worshipped with all kinde of lasciuious wantonnesse, songs, and dances, as we may reade in *Strabo*, in his seuenteenth Booke. *Apuleius* confounds the *Orchides* and *Serapiades*, vnder the name of both the *Satyriions*; and withall saith it is called *Ematicos*, *Panion*, and of the Latines, *Testiculus Leporinus*. In English we may call them *Satyriions*; and finger *Orchis*, and Hares stones.

#### ¶ The Nature and Vertues.

*Serapia's* stones are thought to be in nature, temperature, and Vertues, like vnto the *Satyriion* Royall; and although not so much vsed in physicke, yet doubtlesse they worke the effect of the other Stones.

† The fifth was the figure of *Satyrium trifolium* of Tabern. and is a kinde of *Testiculus plicoides*. 6 In this place formerly was the figure of the last before, to witte *Serapia montana*. 7 Here was the figure of *Orchis Myodes*, which should haue bene in the sixth place in the 101 Chapter of the former Edition, being the 113 of this.

## CHAP. II 7.

### Of Fenny Stones.

#### ¶ The Description.

† 1 **T**His hath cleft or diuided roots like fingers, much like vnto the Roots of other *Palma Christi's*; whereof this is a kinde: from the which riseth vp a stalke of a foot high, set here and there with very faire Lilly-like leaues, of colour red, the which do clip or embrace the stalkes almost round about, like the leaues of *Thorow-wax*. At the



top of the stalke groweth a faire bush of very red floures, among the which floures do grow many small sharpe pointed leaues. The seed I could neuer obserue, being a thing like dust that flieth in the winde.

2 The other Marish handed Satyrion differeth little from the precedent, but in the leaues and floures, for that the leaues are smaller and narrower, and the floures are faire white, gaping wide open; in the hollownesse whereof appeare certaine things obscurely hidden, resembling little helmets, which setteth forth the difference.

† 1 *Serapias Dracontias palustris*.  
Marish Dragon Satyrion.



† 2 *Serapias palustris leptophylla altera*.  
The other Marish handed Satyrion.



3 This third handed Satyrion hath roots fashioned like an hand, with some strings fastned to the vpper part of them; from which riseth vp a faire stiffe stalke armed with large leaues, very notably dash't with blackish spots, clipping or embracing the stalke round about: at the top of the stalke standeth a faire tuft of purple floures, with many Greene leaues mingled amongst the same, which maketh the bush or tuft much greater. The seed is nothing else but as it were dust like the other of his kinde: ‡ and it is contained in such twined vessels as you see exprest apart by the side of the figure; which vessels are not peculiar to this, but common to most part of the other Satyrions. ‡

4 The creeping rooted Orchis or Satyrion without testicles, hath many long roots dispersing themselves, or creeping far abroad in the ground, contrarie to all the rest of the Orchides: which Roots are of the bignesse of straws, in substance like those of Sopewort; from the which immediately doth rise foure or fve broad smooth leaues like vnto the small Plantaine, from the which shooteth vp a small and tender stalke, at the top whereof groweth a pleasant spikie eare of a whitish colour, spotted on the inside with little speckes of a bloudie colour. The seed also is very small.

‡ 5 This from handed roots like others of this kinde sends vp a large stalke, sometimes attaining to the height of two cubits; the leaues are much like to those of the marish Satyrions; the floures are of an elegant purple, with little hoods like the top of an helmet (whence *Gemma* termed

3 *Palma Christi palustris.*

The third handed marish Satyrion.

4 *Palma Christi, radice repens.*

Creeping Satyrion.

*Satyrion repens.*5 *Palma Christi maxima.*

The greatest handed Satyrion;

*Orchis Conopsea*

termed the plant, *Cynosorch, conopsea*; and from the height he called it *Macrocallos*.) These floures smel sweet, and are succeeded by seeds like those of the rest of this kindred.

It delights to grow in grounds of an indifferent temper, not too moist nor too dry. It floures from mid-May to mid-June. ‡

*The Place.*

They grow in marish and fenny grounds, and in shadowie woods that are very moist.

The fourth was found by a learned Preacher called Master *Robert Abbat*, of Bishops Hatfield, in a boggy groue where a Conduit head doth stand, that sendeth water to the Queenes house in the same towne.

‡ It growes also plentifully in Hampshire, within a mile of a market Towne called Peters-field, in a moist meadow named Wood-mead, neere the path leading from Peters-field, towards Beryton. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish about May and June.

‡ ¶ *The Names.*

‡ ¶ This is *Cynosorchis Dracuntias* Of Lobell and Gemma.

¶ This



- 2 This is *Cynsorchis palustris altera Leptaphylla*, of Lobell; *Testiculus Galericulatus*, of *Tavernan-*  
*tanus*.  
 3 Lobell and Gemma terme this, *Cynsorchis palustris altera Lophodes, vel nephelodes*.  
 4 This is *Orchis minor radice repente*, of *Camerarius*.  
 5 This by Lobell and Gemma is called *Cynsorchis macrocaulos, sine Conopsea*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

There is little vse of these in physicke, onely they are referred vnto the banded Satyrions, whereof they are Kindes: notwithstanding *Dalecampius* hath written in his great Volume, that the Marish Orchis is of greater force than any of the Dogs stones in procuring of lust.

*Camerarius* of Noremberg, who was the first that described this kinde of creeping Orchis, hath set it forth with a bare description onely; and I am likewise constrained to do the like, because as yet I haue had no triall thereof.

† The first of these was the third in the former Chapter; in lieu whereof I giue you the *Dracunculus* of Lobel, whose figure was here in the second place.

CHAP. II 8. Of Birds nest.

- 1 *Satyrion abortivum, sine Nidus avis*.  
 Birds nest. *Ophrys* *Nidus avis*

¶ The Description.



BIRDS Nest hath many tangling roots platted or crossed one ouer another very intricately, which resembleth a Crowes nest made of stickes; from which riseth vp a thicke soft grosse stalk of a browne colour, set with small short leaues of the colour of a dry Oke's leafe that hath lien vnder the tree all the winter long. On the top of the stalke groweth a spikie eare or tuft of floures, in shape like vnto Maiden Satyrion, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde. The whole plant, as well stickes, leaues, and floures, are of a parched browne colour.

‡ I receiued out of Hampshire from my often remembred friend Master *Goodyer* this following description of a *Nidus avis* found by him the twenty ninth of Iune, 1621.

¶ *Nidus avis flore & caule violaceo purpureo colore; an Pseudoleimodoren Clus. Hist. Rar. plant. pag. 270.*  
*(Orobancha carulea)*

This riseth vp with a stalke about nine inches high, with a few smal narrow sharpe pointed short skinny leaues, set without order, very little or nothing at all wrapping or inclosing the stalke; hauing a spike of floures like those of *Orobancha*, without tailles or leaues growing amongst them; which fallen, there succeed small seed-vessels. The lower part of the stalke within the ground is not round like *Orobancha*, but slender or long, and

of a yellowish white colour, with many small brittle roots growing vnderneath confusedly, wrapt or folded together like those of the common *Nidus avis*. The whole plant as it appeareth aboue ground, both stalkes, leaues, and floures, is of a violet or deepe purple colour. This I found wilde in the border of a field called Marborne, neere Habridge in Haliborne, a mile from a towne called Alton in Hampshire, being the land of one *William Balden*. In this place also groweth wilde the thistle called *Corona fratrum*. *Ioh. Goodyer*.

¶ The Place.

This bastard or vnkindly Satyrion is very seldome scene in these Southerly parts of England. It

It is reported, That it groweth in the North parts of England, neere vnto a village called Knaefborough. I found it growing in the middle of a Wood in Kent two miles from Grauesend, neere vnto a worshipfull Gentlemans house called Master *William Swan*, of Howcke Greene. The wood belongeth to one Master *Iohn Sidley* : which plant I did neuer see elswhere ; and because it is very rare, I am the more willing to giue you all the markes in the wood for the better finding it, because it doth grow but in one piece of the Wood : that is to say, The ground is couered all ouer in the same place neere about it with the herbe *Sanicle*, and also with the kinde of *Orchis* called *Hermaphroditica*, or Butter-fly *Satyrium*.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and flourisheth in Iune and August. The dusty or mealy seed (if it may be called seed) falleth in the end of August ; but in my iudgement it is an vnprofitable or barren dust, and not any seed at all.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Satyrium abortivum* : of some, *Nidus avis* : in French *Nid d'oiseau* : in English, Birds nest, or Goose-nest : in Low-Dutch, *Wogels nest* : in High-Dutch, *Argen drehen*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

It is not vsed in Physicke that I can finde in any authoritie either of the antient or later Writers, but is esteemed as a degenerate kinde of *Orchis*, and therefore not vsed.









## THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS:

*Containing the description, place, time, names, nature, and  
vertues of all sorts of Herbes for meate, medicine,  
or sweet smelling vse, &c.*



We haue in our first booke sufficiently described the Grasses, Rushes, Flags, Corne, and bulbous rooted Plants, which for the most part are such as with their braue and gallant floures decke and beautifie Gardens, and feed rather the eyes than the belly. Now there remaine certaine other bulbes, whereof the most (though not all) serue for food: of which we will also discourse in the first place in this booke, diuiding them in such sort, that those of one kinde shall be separated from another. ‡ In handling these and such as next succeed them, we shall treat of diuers, yea the most part of those Herbes that the Greekes call by a generall name *Aspeon*: and the Latines, *Olera*: and we in English, Sallet-herbes. When we haue past ouer these, we shall speake of other plants, as they shall haue resemblance each to other in their externall forme. ‡

### CHAP. 1. Of Turneps.

#### ¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of Turneps; some wilde; some of the garden; some with round roots globe fashion; other ouall or pearle fashion; and another sort longish or somewhat like a Radish: and of all these there are sundry varieties, some being great, and some of a smaller sort.

#### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**he Turnep hath long rough and greene leaues, cut or snipt about the edges with deepe gashes. The stalke diuideth it selfe into sundry branches or armes, bearing at the top small floures of a yellow colour, and sometimes of a light purple: which being past, there do succeed long cods full of small blackish seed like rape seed. The root is round like a bowle, and sometimes a little stretched out in length, growing very shallow in the ground, and often shewing it selfe aboue the face of the earth.

‡ 2 This is like the precedent in each respect, but that the root is not made so globous or bowle-fashioned as the former, but slenderer, and much longer, as you may perceiue by the figure wee here giue you. ‡

3 The small Turnep is like vnto the first described, saving that it is lesse. The root is much sweeter in taste, as my selfe hath often proued.

4 There is another sort of small Turnep said to haue red roots; ‡ and there are other-some whose roots are yellow both within and without; some also are greene on the outside, and other-some blackish. ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

The Turnep prospereth wel in a light, loose, and fat earth, and so loose, as *Petrus Crescentius* saith.



that it may be turned almost into dust. It groweth in fields and diuers vineyards or Hop gardens in most places of England.

The small Turnep groweth by Hackney, in a sandy ground; and those that are brought to Cheape-side market from that Village are the best that euer I tasted.

¶ *The Time.*

Turneps are sowne in the spring, as also in the end of August. They floure and feed the second yeare after they are sown: for those which floure the same yeare that they are sown are a degenerate kinde, called in Cheshire about the Namptwitch, Mad neeps, of their euill qualitie in causing frensie and giddinesse of the braine for a season.

1 *Rapum majus.*

Great Turnep.

*Raphana Rapa.*



2 *Rapum radice oblonga.*

Longish rooted Turnep.



¶ *The Names.*

The Turnep is called in Latine, *Rapum*: in Greeke, *ραπίδα*: the name commonly vsed in shops and euerywhere is *Rapa*. The Lacedemonians call it *ραπίδα*: the Boetians, *ραπίδα*, as *Athenaeus* reporteth: in high Dutch, *Ruben*: in low Dutch, *Rapen*: in French, *Naueau rond*: in Spanish, *Nabo*: in English, Turnep, and Rape.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A The bulbous or knobbed root, which is properly called *Rapum* or Turnep, and hath giuen the name to the plant, is many times eaten raw, especially of the poore people in Wales, but most commonly boyled. The raw root is windy, and engendreth grosse and cold bloud; the boyled doth coole lesse, and so little, that it cannot be perceiued to coole at all, yet it is moist and windy.
- B It auaileth not a little after what manner it is prepared; for being boyled in water, or in a certaine broth, it is more moist, and sooner descendeth, and maketh the body more soluble; but being roasted or baked it drieth, and ingendreth lesse winde, and yet it is not altogether without winde. But howsoeuer they be dressed, they yeeld more plenty of nourishment than those that are eaten raw: they do increase milke in womens breasts, and naturall feed, and prouoke vrine.
- C The decoction of Turneps is good against the cough and hoarsenesse of the voice, being drunke in the euening with a little sugar, or a quantitie of clarified honey.
- D *Dioscorid:s* writeth, That the Turnep it selfe being stamped, is with good successe applied vpon mouldie

mouldie or kibed heeles, and that also oile of roses boiled in a hollow turnep vnder the hot embers doth cure the same.

The young and tender shootes or springs of Turneps at their first comming forth of the ground, boiled and eaten as a sallade, prouoke vrine.

The seed is mixed with counterpoisons and treacles : and being drunke it is a remedie against poisons.

They of the lowe countries doe giue the oile which is pressed out of the seed, against the after throwes of women newly brought to bed, and also minister it to young children against the wormes, which it both killeth and driueth forth.

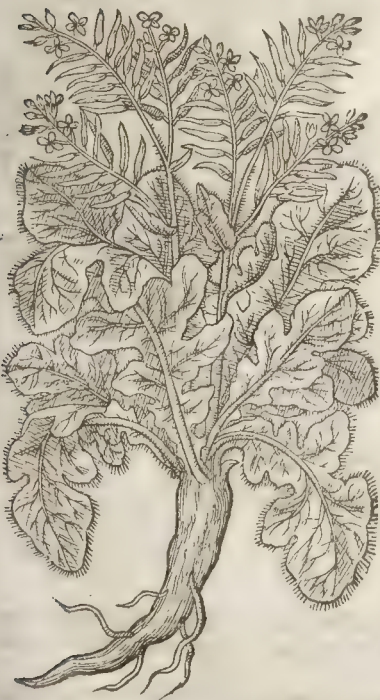
The oile washed with water doth allae the feruent heat and ruggednesse of the skin.

## CHAP. 2. Of wilde Turneps.

### ¶ The Kindes.

There be three sorts of wilde Turneps ; one our common Rape which beareth the seed whereof is made rape oile, and feedeth singing birds: the other the common enemy to corne, which call Charlock, whereof there be two Kindes, one with a yellow, or els purple floure, the other with a white floure : there is also another of the water and marish grounds.

1 *Rapum sylvestre.*  
Wilde Turneps.



2 *Rapistrum aruorum.*  
Charlocke or Chadlocke.  
*Sinapis arvensis.*



### ¶ The Description.

1 **W**ilde Turneps or Rapes, haue long, broad, and rough leaues like those of Turneps, but not so deeply gashed in the edges. The stalkes are slender and brittle, somewhat hairie, of two cubits high, diuiding themselves at the top into many armes or branches, whereon doe grow little yellowish flowers : which being past, there doe succeed small long cods which containe the seed like that of the Turnep, but smaller, somewhat reddish, and of a drie hot



and biting taste as is the mustard, but bitterer. The root is small, and periseth when the seed is ripe.

2 Charlocke, or the wilde rape, hath leaues like vnto the former, but lesser, the stalke and leaues being also rough. The stalkes bee of a cubite high, slender, and branched; the floures are sometimes purplish, but more often yellow. The rootes are slender, with certaine threds or strings hanging on them.

‡ There is also another varietie hereof with the leaues lesse diuided, and much smoother than the two last described, hauing yellow floures and cods not so deeply joynted as the last described: this is that, which is set forth by *Mathiolus* vnder the name of *Lampfana*.

3 Water Chadlock groweth vp to the height of three foot or somewhat more, with branches slender and smooth in respect of any of the rest of his kinde, set with rough ribbed leaues, deeply indented about the lower part of the leafe. The floures grow at the top of the branches, vmbel or tuft fashion, sometimes of one colour, and sometimes of another. ‡ The root is long, tough, and full of strings, creeping and putting forth many stalkes: the seed vessells are short and small. *Bauhine* hath this vnder the title of *Raphanus aquaticus alter*. ‡

2 *Rapistrum aruense alterum.*  
Another wilde Charlocke.



3 *Rapistrum aquaticum.*  
Water Chadlocke.



¶ The Place.

Wilde Turneps or Rapes, doe grow of themfelues in fallow fields, and likewise by high wayes neere vnto old walls, vpon ditch-bankes, and neere vnto townes and villages, and in other vntoiled and rough places.

The Chadlocke groweth for the most part among corne in barraine grounds, and often by the borders of fields and such like places.

Water Chadlocke groweth in moist medowes and marish grounds, as also in water ditches, and such like places.

¶ The Time.

These doe floure from March, till Summer be farre spent, and in the meane season the seed is ripe.

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

Wilde Turnep is called in Latine *Rapistrum*, *Rapum sylvestre*, and of some, *Sinapi sylvestris*, or wild mustard: in high Dutch, *Wederich*; in low Dutch, *Herick*: in French, *Velar*: in English, Rape, and Rape seed. *Rapistrum aruorum* is called Charlock, and Carlock.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The seed of these wild kindes of Turneps as also the water Chadlock, are hot and drie as mustard seed is. Some haue thought that Carlock hath a drying and cleming qualitie, and somewhat digesting.

## ¶ The Vertues.

Diuers vse the seed of Rape in stead of mustard seed, who either make hereof a sauce bearing the name of mustard, or else mixe it with mustard seed: but this kinde of sauce is not so pleasant to the taste, because it is bitter.

*Golden* writeth that these being eaten engender euill blood: yet *Dioscorides* saith, they warme the stomacke and nourish somewhat.

## CHAP. 3. Of Nauewes.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be fundrie kindes of Nape or Nauewes degenerating from the kindes of Turnep; of which some are of the garden; and other wilde, or of the field.

## ¶ The Description.

**N**auew gentle is like vnto Turneps in stalkes, flowers, and seed, as also in the shape of the leaues, but those of the Nauew are much smooother; it also differeth in the root: the Turnep is round like a globe, the Nauew root is somewhat stretched forth in length.

† 1 *Bunias*.

Nauew Gentle.

† 2 *Bunias sylvestris* L'Obelij.

Wilde Nauew.

*Brassica Napus*.

2 The small or wilde Nauew is like vnto the former, sauing that it is altogether lesser. The root is small, somewhat long, with threads long and tough at the end thereof.



¶ *The Place.*

Nauew-gentle requireth a loose and yellow mould euen as doth the Turnep, and prospereth in a fruitfull soile: he is sown in France, Bauaria, and other places in the fields for the seeds sake, as is likewise that wild Colewort called of the old writers *Crambe*: for the plentiful increase of the seeds bringeth no small gaine to the husbandmen of that countrey, because that being pressed they yeeld an oile which is vsed not onely in lampes, but also in the making of sope; for of this oile and a lie made of certaine ashes, is boiled a sope which is vsed in the Lowe-countries euery where to scoure and wash linnen clothes. I haue heard it reported that it is at this day sown in England for the same purpose.

The wilde Nauew groweth vpon ditch bankes neere vnto villages and good townes, as also vpon fresh marshie bankes in most places.

¶ *The Time.*

The Nauew is sown, floureth and seedeth at the same time that the Turnep doth.

¶ *The Names.*

The Nauew is called in Latine *Napus*, and also *Bunias*: in Greeke *Βυνια*: the Germanes call it *Steckruben*: the Brabanders, *Steckropen*: in Spanish, *Naps*: in Italian, *Nauo*: the Frenchmen, *Nauau*: in English, Nauew-gentle, or French Nauau. The other is called *Napus sylvestru*, or wild Nauew.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Nauew and the Turnep are all one in temperature and vertues, yet some suppose that the Nauew is a little drier, and not so soone concocted, nor passeth downe so easily, and doth withall ingender lesse winde. In the rest it is answerable to the Turnep.

A ‡ The seeds of these taken in drinke or broth are good against poyson, and are vsually put into Antidotes for the same purpose. ‡.

† The figure that was in the first place is a kinde of the long Turnep described by me in the second place of the first chapter of this second booke. And that in the second place was a lesse kinde of the same.

## CHAP. 4. Of Lyons Turnep, or Lyons leafe.

*Leontopetalon.*  
Lyons leafe.

¶ *The Description.*

Lyons Turnep or Lyons leafe, hath broad leaues like vnto Coleworts, or rather like the pionyces cut and diuided into sundry great gasches: the stalke is two foot long, thicke, and full of iuyce, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches or wings; in the tops whereof stand red floures: afterward there appeareth long cods in which lie the seeds like vnto tares, or wilde chichs. The root is great, bumped like a Turnep, and blacke without.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth among corne in diuers places of Italy, in Candie also, and in other Prouinces towards the South and East. The right honorable Lord Zouch brought a plant hercof from Italy at his returne into England, the which was planted in his garden. But as farre as I doe know, it perished.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in winter, as witnesseth *Petrus Beldonius*.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it *Λεοντοπόδιον*, that is, *Leonis folium*, or Lyons leafe: *Plinie* doth call it also *Leontopetalon*: *Apuleius*, *Leontopodion*: yet there is another plant called by the same name. There bee many bastard Names giuen vnto it, as *Rapeium*,

*Rapeium, Papauerculum, Semen Leoninum, Pes Leoninus, and Brumaria* : in English Lyons leafe, and Lyons Turnep.

Lyons Turnep is of force to digest; it is hot and drie in the third degree, as *Galen* teacheth.

¶ *The Temperature.*

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root (saith *Dioscorides*) taken in wine doth helpe them that are bitten of Serpents, and it doth most speedily alay the paine. It is put into glisters which are made for them that bee tormented with the Sciatica.

## CHAP. 5. Of Radish.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be sundrie sorts of Radish, whereof some be long and white; others long and blacke; some round and white; others round, or of the forme of a peare, and blacke of colour; some wilde, or of the field; and some tame, or of the garden, whereof we will intreat in this present chapter.

† 1 *Raphanus sativus.*  
Garden Radish.



† 2 *Radicula sativa minor.*  
Small garden Radish.



¶ *The Description.*

The garden Radish sendeth forth great and large leaues, greene, rough, cut on both sides with deepe gashes, not vnlike to the garden Turnep, but greater. The stalkes bee round and parted into many branches; out of which spring small flowers of a light purple colour, made of foure little leaues: and when they be past, there doe come in place sharpe pointed cods huff or blowne vp toward the stalke, full of spongiuous substance, wherein is contained the seed, of a light browne colour, somewhat greater than the seeds of Turneps or Coleworts. The root is grosse, long, and white both without and within, and of a sharpe taste.



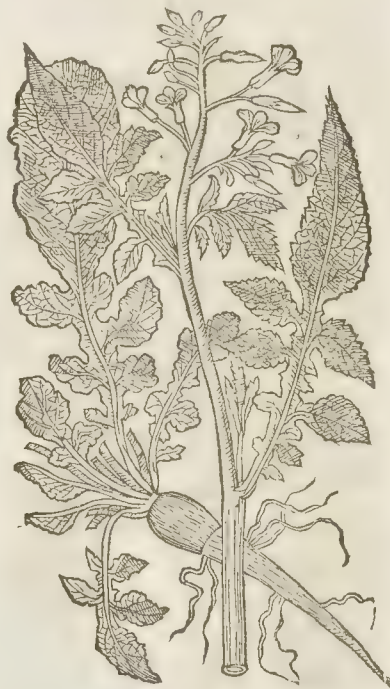
2 The small garden Radish hath leaues like the former, but smaller, and more brittle in handling. The stalke of two cubits high, whercon be the floures like the former. The seed is smaller, and not so sharpe in taste. The root is small, long, white both within and without, except a little that sheweth it selfe above the ground of a reddish colour.

3 Radish with a round root hath leaues like the garden Turnep : among which leaues springeth vp a round and smooth stalke, diuiding it selfe toward the top into two or three branches, whercon doe grow small purplish floures made of foure leaues apeece : which being past, there doe come in place small long cods puffed vp or bunched in two, and sometimes three places, full of pith as the common Radish ; wherein is contained the seed, somewhat smaller than the Colewort seed, but of a hotter taste. The root is round and firme, nothing waterish like the common Radish, more pleasant in taste, wholsomer, not causing such stinking belchings as the garden Radish doth.

4 The Radish with a root fashioned like a peare, groweth to the height of three or foure cubits, of a bright reddish colour. The leaues are deeply cut or jagged like those of the Turnep, somewhat rough. The floures are made of foure leaues, of a light carnation or fleshie colour. The seed is contained in small bunched cods like the former. The root is fashioned like a peare or long Turnep, blacke without and white within, of a firme and solide substance. The taste is quicker and sharpe, biting the tongue as the other kindes of Radish, but more strongly.

3 *Rhaphanus orbiculatus.*  
Round Radish.

4 *Rhaphanus pyriformis, sine radice nigra.*  
The blacke or Peare-fashion Radish.



¶ The Place.

All the kindes of Radish require a loose ground which hath beene long manured and is somewhat fat. They prosper well in sandie ground, where they are not so subiect to wormes, as in other grounds.

¶ The Time.

These kindes of Radish are most fitly sown after the Summer Solstice in Iune or Iulie: for being sown betimes in the spring they yeeld not their roots so kindly nor profitably, for then they doe for the most part quickly run vp to stalke and seed, where otherwise they doe not floure and seed till the next spring following. They may be sown ten moneths in the yeere, but as I said before, the best time is in Iune and Iulie.

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

Radish is called in Greeke of *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorid. s.*, *Galen*, and other old writers *ῥαβδαν* in Shops *Raphanus*, and *Sativa Radicula*: in high Dutch, *Rettich*: in low Dutch, *Radus*: in French, *Rafort*: in Italian, *Raphano*: in Spanish, *Rauano*: in English, *Radish*, and *Rabone*: in the Bohemian tongue, *Rzedew*. *Celius* affirmeth that the seed of Radish is called of *Marcellus Empericus*, *Bacanor*; and so likewise of *Aëtius* in the second chapter of the second booke of his Tetrabible: yet *Coruarius* doth not reade *Bacanor*, but *Cacanor*: The name of *Bacannum* is also found in *N. Myrcellus*, in the 255. Composition of his first booke.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Radish doth manifestly heat and drie, open and make thin by reason of the biting quality that ruleth in it. *Galen* maketh them hot in the third degree, and drie in the second, and sheweth that it is rather a sauce than a nourishment.

## ¶ The Vertues.

Radish are eaten raw with bread in stead of other food; but being eaten after that manner, they A yeeld very little nourishment, and that faultie and ill. But for the most part, they are vsed as sauce with meates to procure appetite, and in that sort they ingender blood lesse faulty, than eaten alone or with bread onely: but seeing they be of a harder digestion than meates, they are also many times troublesome to the stomacke; neuertheless, they serue to distribute and disperse the nourishment, especially being taken after meat, and taken before meat, they cause belchings, and ouerthrow the stomacke.

Before meate they cause vomiting, and especially the rinde: the which as it is more biting than B the inner substance, so doth it with more force cause that effect if it be giuen with Oximel, which is a syrupe made with vineger and hony.

Moreouer, Radish prouoketh vrine, and dissolueth cluttered sand, and driueth it forth, if a good C draught of the decoction thereof be drunke in the morning. *Pliny* writeth, and *Dioscorides* likewise, that it is good against an old cough; and to make thin, thicke and grosse flegme which sticketh in the chest.

In stead hereof the Phisitions of our age doe vse water distilled thereof: which likewise pro- D cureth vrine mightily, and driueth forth stones in the kidnies.

The root sliced and laid ouer night in white or Rhenish wine, and drunke in the morning, dri- E ueth out vrine and grauell mightily, but in taste and smell it is very lothsome.

The root stamped with hony and the powder of a sheepes heart dried, causeth haire to grow in F short space.

The seed causeth vomite, prouoketh vrine: and being drunke with honied vineger, it killeth and G driueth forth wormes.

The root stamped with the meale of Darnell and a little white wine vineger, taketh away all H blew and blacke spots, and brused blemishes of the face.

The root boiled in broth, and the decoction drunke, is good against an old cough: it moueth I womens sicknesse, and causeth much milke.

† Those figures that were in the first and second place, were varieties of the long Turnep described in the second place, in the first Chapter of this second booke.

## CHAP. 6.

## Of wilde Radish.

## ¶ The Description.

1 W ilde Radish hath a shorter narrower leafe than the common Radish, and more deeply cut or iagged, almost like the leaues of Rocket, but much greater. The stalke is slender and rough, of two cubits high, diuided toward the top into many branches. The floures are small and white: the cod is long, slender, and ioyned, wherein is the seed. The root is of the bignesse of the finger, white within and without, of a sharpe and biting taste.

2 The water Radish hath long and broad leaues, deeply indented or cut euen to the middle rib. The stalke is long, weake, and leaneth this way and that way, being not able to stand vpriht without a prop, in so much that yee shall neuer find it, no nor when it is very young, but leaning down vpon the mud or mire where it groweth. The floures grow at the top made of foure small yellow leaues. The root is long, set in sundrie spaces with small fibres or threds like the rowell of a spur, hot and burning in taste more than any of the garden Radishes.

## ¶ The Place.

The first growes vpon the borders of bankes and ditches cast vp, and in the borders of fields.

The



The second growes in ditches, standing waters, and riuers; as on the stone wall that bordereth vpon the riuer Thames by the Sauoy in London.

1 *Raphanus sylvestris.*

Wilde Radish.

*Raphanus Raphanistrum*



2 *Raphanus aquaticus.*

Water Radish.

*Sisymbrium amphibium*



¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune, and the seed is ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

† The first of these is *Rapistrum flore albo Eruca folijs*, of Lobell: *Armoratia*, or *Rapistrum album* of *Tabernamontanus*: and *Raphanus sylvestris*, of our Author: in English, wilde Radish.

The second is *Radicula sylvestris* of *Dodonæus*: and *Raphanus aquaticus*, or *palustris* of others: in English, water Radish.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The wilde Radishes are of like temperature with the garden Radish, but hotter and drier.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Dioscorides* writeth, that the leaues are receiued among the pot herbes, and likewise the boiled root, which as he saith, doth heate, and prouoke vrine.

## CHAP. 7. Of Horse Radish.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **H**Orse Radish bringeth forth great leaues, long, broad, sharpe pointed and snipped about the edges, of a deepe Greene colour like those of the great garden Docke, called, of some Monkes Rubarbe, of others Patience, but longer and rougher. The stalke is slender and brittle, bearing at the top small white floures: which being past, there follow small cods, wherein is the seed. The root is long and thicke, white of colour, in taste sharpe, and very much biting the tongue like mustard.

2 Dittander or pepperwort, hath broad leaues, long, and sharpe pointed, of a blewish Greene colour like woad, somewhat snipt or cut about the edges like a sawe. The stalke is round and tough:

rough: vpon the branches whereof grow little white floures. The root is long and hard, creeping farre abroad in the ground, in such fort that when it is once taken in a ground, it is not possible to root it out, for it will vnder the ground creepe and shoot vp and bud forth in many places farre abroad. The root also is sharp and biteth the tongue like pepper, whereof it tooke the name pepperwort.

‡ 3 This which we giue you in the third place hath a small fibrous root, the stalke growes vp to the height of two cubits, and it is diuided into many branches furnished with white floures, after which follow seeds like in shape and taste to Thlaspi, or Treacle mustard. The leaues are somewhat like those of Woad. This is nourished in some Gardens of the Low Countreyes, and Lobell was the first that gaue the figure hereof, and that vnder the same title as wee here giue you it. ‡.

1 *Raphanus rusticus*.  
Horfe Radish.

*Cochlearia Armoracia*



2 *Raphanus sylvestris* Offic. *Lepidium Aegypti* Lob.  
Dittander, and Pepperwort.

*Lepidium satyrium*



#### ¶ The Place.

Horfe Radish for the most part groweth and is planted in gardens, yet haue I found it wilde in fundrie places, as at Namptwich in Cheshire, in a place called the Milne eye, and also at a small village neere London called Hogsdon, in the field next vnto a farme house leading to Kings-land, where my very good friend master Bredwell practitioner in Physick, a learned and diligent searcher of Simples, and master William Martin one of the fellowship of Barbers and Chirurgians, my deere and louing friend, in company with him found it, and gaue me knowledge of the place, where it flourisheth to this day.

Dittander is planted in gardens, and is to be found wild also in England in fundry places, as at Clare by Ouenden in Essex, at the Hall of Brinne in Lancashire, and neere vnto Excester in the West parts of England. It delighteth to grow in sandie and shadowie places somewhat moist.

#### ¶ The Time.

Horfe Radish for the most part floureth in Aprill or May, and the seed is ripe in August, and that so rare or seldome scene, as that Petrus Placentius hath written, that it bringeth forth no seed at all. Dittander floures in Iune and Iuly.

#### ¶ The Names.

Horfe Radish is commonly called *Raphanus rusticus*, or *Magnus*, and of diuers simply *Raphanus sylvestris*:



*fyluestris* : of the high Dutch men, *Herrettich* *Brain* or *Kren* : in French, *Grand raifort* : of the low Germanes, *Hertradus* : in English, mountaine radish, Great Raifort, and Horfe Radish. It is called in the North part of England, Redcole.

Diuers thinke that this Horfe Radish is an enemy to Vines, and that the hatred betweene them is so great, that if the roots hereof be planted neere to the Vine it bendeth backward from it, as not willing to haue fellowship with it.

It is also reported that the root hereof stamped, and cast into good and pleasant wine, doth forthwith turne it into vineger: but the old writers doe ascribe this enmity to the vine and Brassica, our coleworts, which the most ancients haue named *parosotis*.

Dittander is described of *Pliny* by the name of *Lepidium* in his 19. booke, 9. Chapter: likewise *Egineta* maketh mention of this plant, by the name *Lepidium* : in shops, *Raphanus fyluestris*, and *Piperitis* : the Germans call it, *Pfefferkraut* : the lowe Dutch men, *Pepper cruyt* : the English men, Dittander, Dittany, and Pepperwort.

3 *Lepidium Annuum*.  
Annuall Dittander.

¶ The Temperature.

These kinde of wilde Radishes, are hot and drie in the third degree : they haue a drying and cleming quality, and somewhat digesting.

¶ The Vertues.

Horfe Radish stamped with a little vineger put thereto, is commonly vsed among the Germanes for sauce to eat fish with, and such like meates, as we doe mustard ; but this kinde of sauce doth heate the stomacke better, and causeth better digestion than mustard.

Oxymel or syrupe made with vineger and honye, in which the rindes of Horfe radish haue bene infused three dayes, causeth vomit, and is commended against the quartaine ague.

The leaues boiled in wine, and a little oile of olue added thereto and laid vpon the griened parts in manner of a Pultis, doe mollifie and take away the hard swellings of the liuer and milte ; and being applied to the bottome of the belly is a remedie for the strangurie.

It profiteth much in the expulsion of the seconde or after-birth.

It mittigateth and assuageth the paine of the hip or haunch, commonly called Sciatica.

It profiteth much against the collicke, strangurie, and difficultie of making water, vsed instead of mustard as aforesaid.

The root stamped and giuen to drinke, killeth the wormes in children : the iuyce giuen doth

the same : an ointment made thereof, doth the like, being annointed vpon the belly of the child.

H The leaues of Pepperwort but especially the rootes, be extreame hot, for they haue a burning and bitter taste. It is of the number of scorching and blistering simples, saith *Pliny* in his 20. booke, the 17. chap. and therefore by his hot qualitie, it mendeth the skin in the face, and taketh away scabs, scarres, and manginess, if any thing remaine after the healing of vlcers and such like.



CHAP. 8.

Of Winter Cresses.

¶ The Description.

THE Winter Cresses hath many Greene, broad, smoothe and flat leaues like vnto the common turneps, whose stalkes be round, and full of branches, bringing forth at the top small yellow floures: after them doe follow small cods, wherein is contained small reddish seed.

¶ The

1 *Barbarea.*  
Winter Cresses,

*Erysimum Barbarea*



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in gardens among pot herbes, and very common in the fields, neere to pathes and high wayes, almost euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

This herbe is green all winter long, it floureth in May, and seedeth in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Winter Cresse is called of the Latines, *Cardamum*, or *Nasturtium Hibernum*, of some, *Barbarea*, and *Pseudobunium*: the Germanes call it *S. Barberen Kraut*: in lowe Dutch, *Winter Kerse*.

It seemeth to be *Dioscorides* his *Androselinon*, that is to say, false or bastard *Bunium*: in English, winter Cresses, or herbe Saint Barbara.

¶ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hot and drie in the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The seed of winter Cresse causeth one to **A** make water, and driueth forth grauell, and helpeth the strangurie.

The iuyce thereof mundifieth corrupt and filthy **B** vlcers, being made in forme of an vnquent with waxe, oyle, and turpentine.

In winter when salad herbes bee scarce, this **C** herbe is thought to be equall with Cresses of the garden, or Rocket.

This herbe helpeth the scurvie, being boiled **D** among scurvie grasse, called in Latine *Cochlearia*, causing it to worke the more effectually.

## CHAP. 9. Of Mustard.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He tame or garden Mustard, hath great rough leaues like to those of the Turnep, but rougher and lesser. The stalke is round, rough, and hairie, of three cubits high, diuided into many branches, whereon doe grow small yellow floures, and after them long cods, slender and rough, wherein is contained round seed bigger then Rape seed, of colour yellow, of taste sharpe, and biting the tongue as doth our common field mustard.

2 Our ordinary Mustard hath leaues like Turneps, but not so rough, the stalkes are smooth, and grow sometimes to three, foure, or fise cubits high, they haue many branches, and the leaues vpon these branches, especially the vppermost, are long and narrow, and hang downward on small stalkes; the cods are short, and lie flat and close to the branches, and are somewhat square; the seed is reddish or yellow. ‡

3 The other tame Mustard is like to the former in leaues, and branched stalkes, but lesser, and they are more whitish and rough. The floures are likewise yellow, and the seed browne like the Rape seed, which is also not a little sharpe or biting.

4 This which I giue you here being the *Sinapi sativum alterum*, of *Lobel*; and the *Sinapi album* of the shops, grows but low, and it hath rough crooked cods, and whitish seeds; the stalks, floures, and leaues, are much like the first described. ‡

5 The wilde Mustard hath leaues like those of shepheards purse, but larger, and more deeply indented, with a stalke growing to the height of two foot, bearing at the top small yellow floures made of foure leaues: the cods be small and slender, wherein is contained reddish seed, much smaller than any of the others, but not so sharpe or biting.

† 1 *Sinapi*

*Sinapis nigra*



† 1 *Sinapi sativum.*  
Garden Mustard.



† 3 *Sinapi sativum altcrum, Dod.*  
Field Mustard.



† 4 *Sinapi album.*  
White Mustard.  
*Sinapis alba*



† 5 *Sinapi sylvestre minus.*  
Small wilde Mustard.



## ¶ The Place.

‡ Our ordinarie Mustard (whose description I have added) as also the <sup>white</sup> ~~wilde~~ and small grow wilde in many places of this kingdome, and may all three be found on the bankes about the oack of Old-street, and in the way to Illington. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

Mustard may be sowed in the beginning of the Spring: the seed is ripe in Iuly or August: It commeth to perfection the same yeare that it is sowed.

## ¶ The Names.

The Greekes call Mustard, *σινάπι*: the Athenians called it *σινάπι*: the Latines, *Sinapi*: the rude and barbarous, *Sinapium*: the Germanes, *Senff*: the French, *Senue* and *Moutarde*: the low- Dutchmen, *Postaert saet*: the Spaniards, *Mofaza*, and *Mofalla*: the Bohemians, *Horcice*: Pliny calls it *Thlaspi*, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde: and some have called it *Saurion*.

‡ These kinde of Mustard have beene so briefly treated of by all Writers, that it is hard to give the right distinctions of them, and a matter of more difficultie than is expected in a thing so vulgarly knowne and vsed: I will therefore endeavour in a few words to distinguish those kinde of mustard which are vulgarly written of.

1 The first is *Sinapi primum* of *Matthiolus* and *Dodonæus*; and *Sinapi sativum* *Eruca* aut *Rapifolio* of *Lobel*.

2 The second I cannot iustly referre to any of those which are written of by Authours; for it hath not a cod like Rape, as *Pena* and *Lobel* describe it; nor a seed bigger than it, as *Dodonæus* affirmeth; yet I suspect, and almost dare affirme that it is the same with the former mentioned by them, though much differing from their figures and description.

3 The third (which also I suspect is the same with the fourth) is *Sinapi alterum* of *Matthiolus*, and *Sinapi agreste* *Apij*, aut *potius Laneris folio*, of *Lobel*: and *Sinapi sativum alterum* of *Dodonæus*.

4 The fourth is by *Lobel* called *Sinapi alterum sativum*; and this is *Sinapi album officinarum*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* affirme, *Advers. pag. 68*.

5 The fifth is *Sinapi sylvestre* of *Dodonæus*: and *Sinapi sylvestre minus* *Burse pastoris folio*, of *Lobel*. It is much like Rocket, and therefore *Bauhine* fitly calls it *Sinapi Eruca folio*: in English it may be called Small wilde Mustard. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature.

The seed of Mustard, especially that which we chiefly vse, doth heat and make thinne, and also draweth forth. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, according to *Galen*.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The seed of Mustard pound with vineger, is an excellent sauce, good to be eaten with any grosse meates either fish or flesh, because it doth helpe digestion, warmeth the stomacke, and prouoketh appetite. A

It is giuen with good successe in like manner to such as be short winded, and are stopped in the breast with tough flegme from the head and braine. B

It appeaseth the tooth-ache being chewed in the mouth. C

They vse to make a gargarine with honey, vineger, and mustard seed, against the tumours and swellings of the Vuula, and the almonds about the throat and root of the tongue. D

Mustard drunke with water and honey prouoketh the termes and vrine. E

The seed of mustard beaten and put into the nostrils, causeth sneezing, and raiseth women sicke of the mother out of their fits. F

It is good against the falling sicknesse, and such as haue the Lithargie, if it be laid plaister-wise vpon the head (after shauing) being tempered with figs. G

It helpeth the Sciatica, or ache in the hip or huckle bone: it also cureth all manner of paines proceeding of a cold cause. H

It is mixed with good successe with drawing plaisters, and with such as waste and consume nodes and hard swellings. I

It helpeth those that haue their haire pulled off; it taketh away the blew and blacke marks that come of bruifings. K

‡ The seed of the white Mustard is vsed in some Antidotes, as *Electuarium de ouo, &c.* L

† The three figures in the former edition were all false: The first was of *Barbarea*, described in the preceident chapter: The second, of *Eruca agrestis maior* of *Ta. Fern.* The third, of *Eruca agrestis minor*, *Tal.*



## CHAP. 10. Of Rocket.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry kinds of Rocket, some tame, or of the garden; some wilde, or of the field; some of the water, and of the sea.

† 1 *Eruca sativa.*  
Garden Rocket.



2 *Eruca sylvestris.*  
Wilde Rocket.  
*Sisymbrium tenuifolium*



## ¶ The Description.

1 **G**arden Rocket, or Rocket gentle, hath leaues like those of Turneps, but not neere so great nor rough. The stalks rise vp of a cubit, & sometimes two cubits high, weak and brittle; at the top whereof grow the floures of a whitish colour, and sometimes yellowish; which being past, there do succeed long cods, which containe the seed, not vnlike to rape seed, but smaller.

2 The common Rocket, which some keepe in Gardens, and which is vsually called the wilde Rocket, is lesse than the Romane Rocket, or Rocket-gentle, the leaues and stalkes narrower, and more iagged. The floures be yellow, the cods also slenderer, the seed thereof is reddish, and biteth the tongue.

3 This kinde of Rocket hath long narrow leaues almost such as those of Tarragon, but thicker and fatter, resembling rather the leaues of Myagrum, altogether vnlike any of the rest of the Rockets, sauing that the branch, floure, and seed are like the garden Rocket.

4 There is another kinde of Rocket, thought by that reuerend and excellent Herbarist *Carolus Clusius* to be a kinde of Cresses; if not Cresses it selfe, yet coufine germane at the least. Vnto whose censure *Lobelius* is indifferent, whether to call it Rocket with thinne and narrow leaues, or to call it Coufine to the kindes of Cresses, hauing the taste of the one, and the shape of the other. The leaues are much diuided, and the floures yellow.

5 There is a wild kind of Sea-Rocket which hath long weake and tender branches trailing

upon the ground, with long leaves like vnto common Rocket, or rather Groundswell, hauing small and whitish blew floures; in whose place commeth small cods, wherein is contained seed like that of Barley.

‡ 6 Besides these there is another plant, whose figure which here I gine was by our Author formerly set forth in the precedent chapter, vnder the title of *Sinapi sylvestre*; together with a large kinde thereof, vnder the name of *Sinapi sativum alterum*. Now I will onely describe the later, which I haue sometimes found in wet places: The root is woody: the stalke some foot long, crested, and hauing many branches, lying on the ground: the leafe is much diuided, and that after the manner of the wilde Rocket: the floures are of a bright yellow, and are succeeded by short crooked cods, wherein is contained a yellowish seed. ‡

‡ 3 *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia*.  
Narrow leaued wilde Rocket.



‡ 4 *Eruca nasturtio cognata tenuifolia*.  
Cressy-Rocket.



¶ The Place.

Romane Rocket is cherished in Gardens.

Common or wilde Rocket groweth in most gardens of it selfe: you may see most bricke and stone walls about London and elsewhere couered with it.

The narrow leaued Rocket groweth neere vnto water sides, in the chinkes and creuises of stone walls among the mortar. I found it as ye go from Lambeth bridge to the village of Lambeth, vnder a small bridge that you must passe ouer hard by the Thames side.

I found Sea Rocket growing vpon the sands neere vnto the sea in the Isle of Thanet, hard by a house wherein Sir Henry Cripe did sometimes dwell, called Queakes house.

¶ The Time.

These Kindes of Rocket floure in the moneths of Iune and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in September.

The Romane Rocket dieth euery yeare, and recouereth it selfe againe by the falling of his owne seed.



## ¶ The Names.

Rocket is called in Greeke, *ῥοquette* : in Latine, *Eruca* : in high Dutch, *Rauckenkraut* : in French, *Roquette* : in Low-Dutch, *Rabette* : in Italian, *Ruchetta* : in Spanish, *Oruga*, in English, Rocket, and Racket. The Poets do oft times name it *Herbasalax* : *Eruca* doth signifie likewise a certaine canker worme, which is an enemy to pot-herbes, but especially to Coleworts.

- † The first is called *Eruca sativa*, or *Hortensis major* : Great Garden Rocket.
- 2 The second, *Eruca sylvestris* : Wilde Rocket.
- 3 This third is by *Lobel* called *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia* : Narrow leaved wilde Rocket.
- 4 *Clusius* fitly calls this, *Nasturtium sylvestre* : and he reprehendeth *Lobel* for altering the name into *Eruca Nasturtio cognata tenuifolia* : Cressy-Rocket.
- 5 The fifth is *Eruca marina*, (thought by *Lobel* and others to be *Cakile Serapionis*,) Sea Rocket,
- 6 *Eruca aquatica* : Water Rocket.

† 5 *Erucamarina*.  
Sea Rocket.



† 6 *Eruca aquatica*.  
Water Rocket.



## ¶ The Temperature.

Rocket is hot and dry in the third degree, therefore saith *Galen* it is not fit nor accustomed to be eaten alone.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A Rocket is a good sallet herbe, if it be eaten with Lettuce, Purslane, and such cold herbes ; for being so eaten it is good and wholesome for the stomacke, and causeth that such cold herbes do not over-coole the same : otherwise, to be eaten alone, it causeth head-ache, and heateth too much.
- B The vse of Rocket stirreth vp bodily lust, especially the feed.
- C It prouoketh vrine, and causeth good digestion.
- D *Pliny* reporteth, That whosoever taketh the seed of Rocket before he be whipt, shall be so hardened, that he shall easily endure the paines.
- E The root and seed stamped, and mixed with Vineger and the gall of an Oxe, taketh away freckles, lentiles, blacke and blew spots, and all such deformities of the face.

† The figure that was in the third place, vnder the title of *Eruca syl. angustifolia*, is of the same plant that in the Chapter of *Terran* is called *Camelina*, where you shall finde it treated of at large. And that in the first place is *Erysimum secundum* of *Tabern.* and I question whether it be not of *Sinapi glaucae* nature.

## CHAP. II. Of Tarragon.

*Draco herba.*  
Tarragon.

¶ The description.



**T**ARRAGON the sallade herbe hath long and narrow leaues of a deepe Greene colour; greater and longer than those of common Hyssope, with slender brittle round stalkes two cubites high: about the branches whereof hang little round flowers, neuer perfectly opened, of a yellow colour mixed with blacke, like those of common Wormewood. The root is long and fibrous, creeping farre abroad vnder the earth, as doe the rootes of Couch-grasse, by which sprouting forth it increaseth, yeelding no seede at all, but as it were a certaine chaffie or dustie matter that flieth away with the winde.

¶ The place.

Tarragon is cherished in gardens, and is increased by the young shootes: *Ruellius* and such others haue reported many strange tales hereof scarce worth the noting, saying, that the seed of flaxe put into a radish roote or sea Onion, and so set, doth bring forth this herbe Tarragon.

¶ The time.

It is Greene all Summer long, and a great part of Autumne, and floureth in Iuly.

The names.

It is called in Latine, *Draco*, *Dracunculus hortensis*, and *Tragum vulgare* by *Clusius*; Of the Italians, *Dragoncellum*; in French, *Dragon*; in English, Tarragon.

It is thought to be that *Tarchon* which *Auicenna* mentioneth in his 686. chapter: but he writeth so little thereof, as that nothing can certainly be affirmed of it. *Simeon Sethi* the Greeke also maketh mention of *Tarchon*.

¶ The temperature and vertues.

Tarragon is hot and drie in the third degree, and not to be eaten alone in sallades, but ioyned with other herbes, as Lettuce, Purslain, and such like, that it may also temper the coldnes of them; like as Rocket doth, neither doe we know what other vse this herbe hath.

## CHAP. 12. Of garden Cresses.

¶ The description.

**1** **G**ARDEN Cresses or Towne Cresses hath small narrow iagged leaues, sharpe and burning in taste. The stalks be round, a cubite high, which bring forth many small white flowers; and after little flat huskes or seede vessels, like to those of the pheards purse, wherein are contained seeds of a browne reddish colour. The roote dieth when the seede is ripe.

**2** There is another kinde in taste like the former, but in leaues farre different, which I recovered of seedes, sent me from *Robinus* dwelling in Paris. The stalks rise vp to the height of a foot; garnished with many broad leaues deeply cut or indented about the edges: the middle of the leafe is deckt and garnished with many little small leaues or rather shreds of leaues, which make the same like a curle fanne of feathers. The seede is like the former in shape.

**3** Spanish Cresses riseth forth of the ground like vnto Basill, afterwards the leaues grow larger and broader, like those of Matigolds; among the which riseth vp a crooked lymmer stalke, where-



whereupon do grow small tufts or spokie rundles of white flowers. The feede followeth, browne of colour, and bitter in taste. The whole plant is of a loathsome smell and sauour.

4 Stone-Cresse groweth flat vpon the ground, with leaues iagged and cut about the ed ges like the oake leafe, resembling well the leaues of shepheardes purse. I haue not seene the flowers, and therefore they be not exprest in the figure; notwithstanding it is reported vnto me, that they bee small and white of colour, as are those of the garden Cresses. The feede is contained in small pouches or feede vessels, like those of Treacle mustard or Thlaspi.

¶ The Place.

Cresses are sowne in gardens, it skils not what soile it be; for that they like any ground, especially if it be well watered. † M. Bowles found the fourth growing in Shrophire in the fields about Birch in the parish of Elefmere, in the grounds belonging to M. Richard Herbert, and that in great plenty. †

¶ The Time.

It may be sowne at any time of the yeere, vnlesse it be in Winter; it groweth vp quickly, and bringeth forth betimes both stalke and feede: it dieth euery yeere, and recouereth it selfe of the fallen or thaken feed.

1 *Nasturtium hortense*.  
Garden Cresses.

¶ The Names.



Cresses is called in Greeke *κρίσθιον*: in Latine *Nasturtium*; in English Cresses: the Germanes call it *Herle*; and in French, *Cresson*: the Italians, *Nastursio*, and *Agetto*: of some, towne Cresses, and garden Karsse. It is called *Nasturtium*, as Varro and Plinie thinke à *narribus torquendis*, that is to say, of writhing the nostrils, which also by the loathsome smell and sharpnesse of the feede doth cause sneezing. † The first is called *Nasturtium hortense*, Garden Cresses. 2 *Nasturtium hortense crispum*, Garden Cresses with crispe, or curled leaues. 3 *Nasturtium Hispanicum*, or *Latifolium*; Spanish Cresses, or Broad-leaued Cresses. 4 This is *Nasturtium petraeum* of *Tabernamontanus* (and not of Lobell, as our Author termed it.) Stone Cresses. †

¶ The Temperature.

The herbe of garden Cresses is sharpe and biting the tongue; and therefore it is very hot and drie, but lesse hot whilest it is yong and tender, by reason of the waterie moisture mixed therewith, by which the sharpnesse is somewhat allaied.

The feede is much more biting then the herbe, and is hot and drie almost in the fourth degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Galen saith that the Cresses may be eaten with bread *velut holsonium*, and so the Antient Spartanes

vsually did; and the low-Countrie men many times doe, who commonly vse to feed of Cresses with bread and butter. It is eaten with other sallade hearbes, as Tarragon and Rocket: and for this cause it is chiefly sowne.

B It is good against the disease which the Germanes call *Scorbuch* and *Scorbupe*: in Latine, *Scorbutus*: which we in England call the Scuruie, and Scurby, and vpon the seas the Skyrby: it is as good and as effectuell as the Scuruiegrasse, or water Cresses.

C *Dioscorides* saith, if the feede be stamped and mixed with hony, it cureth the hardnesse of the milt: with Vineger and Barley meale parched it is a remedie against the Sciatica, and taketh away hard swellings and inflammations. It scoureth away tetter, mixed with brine: it ripeneth felons, called in Greeke, *δυσήνη*: it forcibly curteth and raiseth vp thicke and tough humors of the chest, if it be mixed with things proper against the stuffing of the lungs.

*Dioscorides* saith it is hurtfull to the stomacke, and troubleth the belly.

3 *Nasturtium Hispanicum.*  
Spanish Cresses.4 *Nasturtium Petreum.*  
Stone Cresses.

It driueth forth wormies, bringeth downe the floures, killeth the child in the mothers womb, D  
and prouoketh bodily lust.

Being inwardly taken, it is good for such as haue fallen from high places: it dissolueth clut- E  
tered blood, and preuenteth the same that it do not congeale and thicken in any part of the body:  
it procureth sweat, as the later Physitions haue found and tried by experience.

### CHAP. 13. Of Indian Cresses.

#### ¶ The Description.

Cresses of India haue many weake and feeble branches, rising immediately from the ground; dispersing themselues far abroade; by meanes whereof one plant doth occupie a great circuit of ground, as doth the great Bindweede. The tender stalkes diuide themselues into sundry branches, trailing likewise vpon the ground, somewhat bunched or swollen vp at euery ioint or knee, which are in colour of a light red, but the spaces betweene the ioints are Greene. The leaues are round like wall peniwort, called *Coryledon*, the footestalke of the leafe commeth forth on the backside almost in the middelt of the leafe, as those of Frogbit, in taste and smell like the garden Cresses. The flowers are dispersed throughout the whole plant, of colour yellow, with a crossed starre ouerthwart the inside, of a deepe orange colour; vnto the backe part of the same doth hang a taile or spur, such as hath the Larkes heele, called in Latine *Consolida Regalis*, but greater, and the spur or heele longer; which being past there succeed bunched and knobbed coles or seede vessels, wherein is contained the seede, rough, browne of colour, and like vnto the feedes of the beete, but smaller.

#### ¶ The Place.

The feedes of this rare and faire plant came first from the Indies into Spaine, and thence into France and Flanders, from whence I receiued seede that bore with me both flowers and seede; especially those I receiued from my louing friend *John Robin* of Paris.

#### ¶ The Time.

The feedes must be sown in the beginning of Aprill, vpon a bed of hot horse dung, and some fine



fine sifted earth cast thereon of an handfull thicke. The bed must be covered in sundry places with hoops or poles, to sustaine the mat or such like thing that it must be covered with in the night, and layd open to the Sunne in the day time. The which being sprung vp, and hauing gotten three leaues, you must replant them abroad in the hottest place of the garden, and most fine and fertile mold. Thus may you do with Muske-Melons, Cucumbers, and all cold fruits that require haste, for that otherwise the frost will ouertake them before they come to fruit-bearing.

‡ They may also be sown in good mold like as other seeds, and vually are. ‡

*Nasturtium Indicum cum flore & semine.*  
Indian Cresses with floure and seed.



¶ *The Names.*

This beautifull plant is call'd in Latine, *Nasturtium Indicum*: in English, Indian Cresses. Although some haue deemed it a kinde of *Convolvulus*, or Binde-weed; yet I am well contented that it retain the former name, for that the smell and taste shew it to be a kinde of Cresses.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

We haue no certain knowledge of his nature or vertues, but are content to refer it to the kindes of Cresses, or to a further consideration.

## CHAP. 14. Of Sciatica Cresses.

¶ *The Description.*

❧ **S**ciatica Cresses hath many slender branches growing from a stalke of a cubit high, with small long and narrow leaues like those of Garden Cresses. The floures be very small, and yellow of colour; the seed-vessels be little flat chaffie huskes, wherein is the seed of a reddish gold colour, sharpe and very bitter in taste. The root is small, tough, white within and without, and of a biting taste.

‡ The plant whose figure I here giue you in stead of that with the narrower leaues of our Author, hath leaues somewhat like Rocket, but not so deepe cut in, being only snipt about the edges: the

the vpper leaues are not snipt, nor diuided at all, and are narrower. The floures decking the tops of the branches are small and white, the seed vessels are lesse then those of Cresses, and the seed it selfe exceeding small, and of a blackish colour; the root is woody, sometimes single, otherwhiles diuided into two branches. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth vpon old wals and rough places by high waies sides, and such like: I haue found it in corne fields about Southfleete neere to Grauesend in Kent.

*Iberis Cardamantica.*  
*Sciatica Cresses.*

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth according to the late or earely sowing of it in the fields, in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Sciatica Cresses is called in Greeke *ἰβηρίς*, and *ἰβηρίς* in Latine *Iberis*: of *Plinie*, *Heberis*, and *Nasturtium sylvestre*, and in like manner also *Lepidium*: There is another *Lepidium* of *Plinie*: in English, *Sciatica Cresse*. ‡ The first described may be called *Iberis Cardamantica tenuifolia*, Small leaued *Sciatica Cresses*. The second, *Iberis lauiore folio*, broad leaued *Sciatica Cresses*. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

*Sciatica Cresse* is hot in the fourth degree, and like to garden *Cresses* both in smell and in taste.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The rootes gathered in Autumne, saith *Dioscorides*, doe heate and burne, and are with good successe with swines greafe made vp in manner of a plaister, and put vpon such as are tormented with the *Sciatica*: it is to lie on the grieved place but foure hours at the most, and then taken away, and the patient bathed with warme water, and the place afterwards anointed with oile, and wooll laid on it, which

things *Galen* in his ninth booke of medicines, according to the place greued, citeth out of *Democrates*, in certaine verses tending to that effect.

## CHAP. 15. Of Banke Cresses.

¶ *The Description.*

**B**Anke Cresses hath long leaues, deeply cut or jagged vpon both sides, not vnlike to those of *Rocket*, or wilde mustard. The stalkes be smal, limber or pliant, yet very tough, and wil twist and writhe as doth the *Ozier* or water willow, wherupon do grow small yellow flowers, which being past there do succeed little slender cods, full of small seedes, in taste sharpe and biting the tongue as those of *Cresses*.

The second kinde of banke Cresses hath leaues like vnto those of *Dandelion*, somewhat resembling *Spinach*. The branches be long, tough, and pliant like the other. The flowers be yellowish, which are succeeded by small long cods, hauing leaues growing amongst them: in these cods is contained small biting seed like the other of this kinde. The smell of this plant is very vngratefull.

¶ *The Place.*

Banke Cresses is found in stonie places among rubbish, by path waies, vpon earth or mudde walls, and in other vntoiled places.

The



The second kinde of banke Cresses groweth in such places as the former doth: I found it growing at a place by Chelmes forde in Essex called little Baddowe, and in sundrie other places.

‡ If our Author meant this which I have described and given you the figure of, (as it is probable he did) I doubt he scarce found it wilde: I have seene it in the garden of Master Parkinson, and it groweth wilde in many places of Italy. ‡

¶ The Time.

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August and September.

¶ The Names.

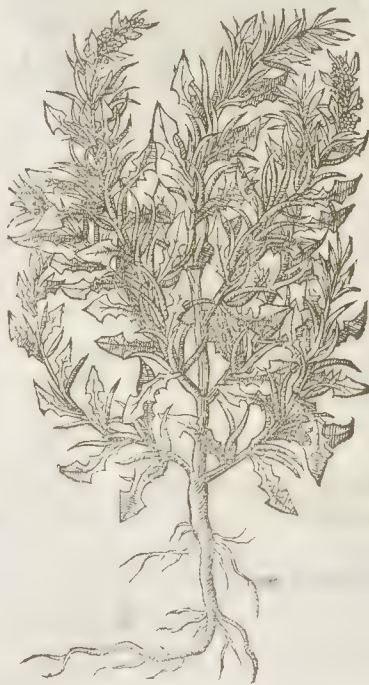
Banke Cresses is called in Latine *Irio* and *Erysimum*: in Greeke *ἰρίον*, and of some, *σαυραπλον*: according to *Dioscorides*: *Theophrastus* hath another *Erysimum*. ‡ The first is called *Irio*, or *Erysimum* by *Matthiols* *Dodon.* and others. *Turner* *Fuchs* and *Tragus* call it *Verbena fœmina*, or *recha*. The second is *Irio* alter of *Matthiols*, and *Saxifraga Romanorum*, *Lugd.* It may be called Italian Banke Cressed: or Roman Saxifrage. ‡

† *Erysimum Dioscoridis*, *Lobelij.*  
Banke Cresses.

*Erysimum officinale.*



† 2 *Erysimum alterum Italicum.*  
Italian banke Cresses.



¶ The Nature.

The seed of banke Cresses is like in taste to garden Cresses, and is as *Galen* saith of a fierie temperature, and doth extreemely attenuate or make thinn.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The seed of banke Cresses is good against the rheume that falleth into the chest, by rotting the same.
- B It remedieth the cough, the yellow jaundise, and the Sciatica or ache of the hucklebones, if it be taken with hony in manner of a lohoc and often licked.
- C It is also drunke against deadly poisons, as *Dioscorides* addeth: and being made vp in a plaister with water and hony and applied, it is a remedie against hidden cankrous apostumes behind the eares, hard swellings and inflammations of the pappes and stones.
- D ‡ The feeds of the Italian Banke Cresses, or Roman Saxifrage taken in the weight of a dram, in

in a decoction of Grasse roots, effectually cleanse the reins, and expell the stone, as the Authour of the *hist. Lugd.* affirmes. ‡

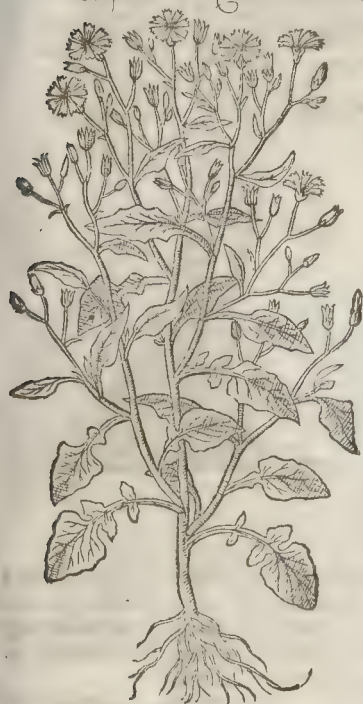
† The figure that was here in the second place was of the *Sonchus sylvaticus*, or *Litharati Theophrasti*, *sterilis* of *Tabernamontanus*. You shall finde mention of it amongst the *Sonchi*, or *Sow-thistles*.

## CHAP. 16. Of Docke Cresses.

† *Lampfana.*

Docke Cresses:

*Lampfana Communis.*



¶ The Description.

† Docke-Cresses is a wilde Wort or pot-herbe hauing roughish hairy leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, deeply cut or indented vpon both sides like the leaues of small Turneps. The stalkes grow to the height of two or three cubits, and sometimes higher, diuiding themselves toward the top into sundry little branches, whereon do grow many small yellow floures like those of *Hieracium*, or Hawke-weed, which decaying, are succeeded by little crested heads containing a longish small seed somewhat like Lettice seed, but of a yellowish colour: the plant is also milkie, the stalke woody, and the root small, fibrous, and white.

¶ The Place.

Dock-Cresses grow every where by Highwaies, vpon walls made of mud or earth, and in stony places.

¶ The Time.

It floureth from May to the end of August: the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

Docke-Cresses are called in Greeke, *Lampfana*: in Latine, *Lampfana*, and *Napium*, by *Dodonæus*: *Tabernamontanus* calleth this, *Sonchus sylvaticus*: *Camerarius* affirmes, That in Prussia they call it *Papillaris*.

¶ The Nature.

Docke-Cresses are of nature hot, and somewhat abstersiue or cleansing.

¶ The Vertues.

Taken in meate, as *Galen* and *Dioscorides* affirme, it ingendreth euill iuyce and naughtie nourishment.

‡ *Camerarius* affirmeth, That it is vsed with good successe in Prussia against vlcerrated or sore breasts. ‡

† The figure that was here, was of the *Rapistrum aruorum*, described in the second chapter of this booke; and the true figure of this plant here described was pag. 231. vnder the name of *Sonchus sylvaticus*.

## CHAP. 17.

### Of Water-Parfenep, and Water-Cresses.

Great Water-Parfenep groweth vpright, and is described to haue leaues of a pleasant fauour, fat and full of iuyce as those of Alexanders, but somewhat lesser, resembling the Garden Parfenep: the stalke is round, smooth, and hollow, like to Kexe or Cakes: the root consisteth of many small strings or threds fastned vnto the stalke within the water

CT



1 *Sium majus latifolium*.  
Great Water Parsenep.  
*Sium latifolium*



2 † *Sium majus angustifolium*.  
The lesser water Parsenep.  
*Sium angustifolium*



‡ 4 *Sium alterum Olusatri facie*.  
Long leaved water-Cresses.  
*Cienta varosa*



or miry ground: at the top go grow many white floures, in spoky roundles like fennell; which being bruised do yeeld a very strong sauour, smelling like *Petroleum*, as doth the rest of the plant.

‡ 2 This plant much resembles the last described, and growes vp some cubit and a halfe high, with many leaues finely snipt about the edges, growing vpon one rib, and commonly they stand bolt vp-right. The vmbell consists of little white floures: the root is smal, and consisteth of many strings.

‡ 3 There is another very like this, but they thus differ: the stalkes and leaues of this later are lesse than those of the precedent, and not so many vpon one rib; the other growes vp-right, to some yard or more high: this neuer growes vp, but alwaies creepes, and almost at euerie ioynt puts forth an vmbel of floures.

4 To these may be added another, whose root consists of abundance of writhen and small blacke fibres; the stalkes are like Hemlock, some three cubits high; the leaues are long, narrow, and snipped about

about the edges, growing commonly two or three together: the umbel of flowers is commonly of a yellowish Greene: the seed is like parslay seed, but in taste somewhat resembles *Cumme*, *Daucus Creticus*; and the rinde of a Citron, yet seemes somewhat hotter. ‡

5 Water-Cresse hath many fat and weake hollow branches trailing vpon the grauell and earth where it groweth, taking hold in sundry places as it creepeth; by meanes whereof the plant spreadeth ouer a great compasse of ground. The leaues are likewise compact and winged with many small leaues set vpon a middle rib one against another, except the point leafe, which stands by it selfe, as doth that of the ash, if it grow in his naturall place, which is in a grauelly spring. The vpper face of the whole plant is of a browne colour, and Greene vnder the leaues, which is a perfect marke to know the physicaill kinde from the others. The white flowers grow alongst the stalkes, and are succeeded by cods wherein the seed is contained. The root is nothing else but as it were a thrumme or bundle of threds.

† 5 *Nasturtium aquaticum*, sive *Cratæva Sium*.

Common Water-Cresses.

‡ 6 *Sium Matthioli & Italarum*.  
Italian Water-Cresse.



‡ 6 There is also another kinde hereof, hauing leaues growing many on one stalke, snipt about the edges, being in shape betweene the garden Cresses and Cuckow-flowes: the stalke is crested, and diuided into many branches, the flowers white, and are succeeded by cods like those of our ordinarie Water-Cresse last described.

‡ ¶ The Place.

- ‡ 1 The first of these I haue not found growing, nor as yet heard of within this kingdome.
- 2 The second I first found in the company of M. Robert Larkin, going betweene Redriffe and Deptford, in a rotten boggy place on the right hand of the way.
- 3 The third growes almost in euery watery place about London.
- 4 This is more rare, and was found by Mr. Goodyer in the ponds about Moore Parke; and by M. George Bowles in the ditches about Ellesmere, and in diuers ponds in Flint-shire.
- 5 The fifth is as frequent as the third, and commonly they grow neere together.
- 6 This Lobel saith he found in Piemont, in riuclers amongst the hills: I haue not yet heard that it growes with vs. ‡



## ¶ The Time.

They spring and wax greene in Aprill, and floure in Iuly.  
The water Cresse to be eaten in sallads sheweth it selfe in March, when it is best, and floureth in Summer with the rest.

## ¶ The Names.

- ‡ 1 The first of these is *Sium maius latifolium* of *Tabernamontanus*.  
2 This is *Sion odoratum* *Tragi*: *Sium*, of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, and others: it is taken to be *Sium*, or *Lauer*, of *Dioscorides*. *Lobel* calls it also *Pastinaca aquatica*, or water *Parfenep*.  
3 This may be called *Sium umbellatum repens*, Creeping water *Parfenep*. Of this there is a reasonable good figure in the *Historia Lugdunensis*, pag. 1092. vnder the title of *Sium verum Matthioli*; but the description is of that we here giue you in the sixth place.  
4 This is *Sium alterum* of *Dodonæus*: and *Sium alterum Olusatris facie* of *Lobel*.  
5 Many iudge this to be the *Sisymbrium alterum*, or *Cardamine* of *Dioscorides*: as also the *Sion* of *Cratæus*: and therefore *Lobel* termes it *Sion Cratæi cruce folium*. It is called by *Dodonæus*, and vulgarly in shops knowne by the name of *Nasturtium aquaticum*, or water Cresses.  
6 This is called *Sium vulgare* by *Matthiolus*: *Lobel* also termes it *Sium Matthioli & Italarum*. This was thought by our Countrey-man Doctor *Turner* to be no other than the second here described: of which opinion I must confesse I also was; but vpon better consideration of that which *Lobel* and *Banline* haue written, I haue changed my minde. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature.

Water-Cresse is euidently hot and dry.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A Water-Cresse being boyled in Wine or Milke, and drunke for certaine dayes together, is very good against the Scuruy or Scorbute.  
B Being chopped or boyled in the broth of flesh, and eaten for thirty dayes together, at morning, noone, and night, it prouoketh vrine, wafts the stone, and driueth it forth. Taken in the same manner, it doth cure yong maidens of the green sicknesse, bringeth downe the termes, and fenderth into the face their accustomed liuely colour, lost by the stopping of their *Menstrua*.

## CHAP. 18. Of wilde Water-Cresses, or Cuckow Floures.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first of the Cuckow floures hath leaues at his springing vp somewhat round, and those that spring afterward grow iagged like the leaues of Greeke *Valerian*: among which riseth vp a stalke a foot long, set with the like leaues, but smaller, and more iagged, resembling those of *Rocket*. The floures grow at the top in small bundles, white of colour, hollow in the middle, resembling the white sweet-Iohn: after which do come small chaffie husks or seed vessels, wherein the seed is contained. The root is small and threddy.

2 The second sort of Cuckow floures hath small iagged leaues like those of small water *Valerian*, agreeing with the former in stalkes and roots: the floures be white, ouerdasht or declining toward a light carnation.

‡ 3 The leaues and stalks of this are like those of the last described; neither are the floures which first shew themselves much vnlike them; but when as they begin to faile, in their middle rise vp heads of pretty double floures made of many leaues, like in colour to these of the single. ‡

4 The fourth sort of Cuckow Floures groweth creeping vpon the ground, with small threddy stalkes, whereon do grow leaues like those of the field *Clauer*, or three leaved *Grasse*: amongst which do come vp small and tender stalkes two handfulls high, hauing floures at the top in greater quantitie than any of the rest, of colour white; and after them follow cods containing a small seed. The root is nothing else but as it were a bundle of thrums or threds.

5 Milke white *Lady-smocke* hath stalkes rising immediately from the root, diuiding themselves into sundry small twiggy and hard branches, set with leaues like those of *Serpillum*. The floures grow at the top, made of foure leaues of a yellowish colour: the root is tough and woody, with some fibres annexed thereto. ‡ This is no other than the first described, differing onely therefrom in that the floures are milkewhite, as our Author truly in the title of his figure made them; yet forgetting himselfe in his description, he makes them yellowish, contrarie to himselfe and the truth. ‡

1 *Cardamine*. Cuckow flowers.*Cardamine pratensis*2 *Cardamine altera*. Ladies-smocks.3 *Cardamine altera flore pleno*.  
Double flowered Lady-smocke.4 *Cardamine Trifolia*.  
Three leaved Lady-smocke.

Y z

6 *Cardamine*



6 *Cardamine Alpina.*  
Mountaine Lady-Smocke.



8 *Cardamine pumila Bellidis folio Alpina.*  
The Dwarfie Dasse-leaved Lady-smocke of the Alpes.



† 7 *Sium minus impatiens.*  
The impatient Lady-smocke.

*Cardamine impatiens*



6 Mountaine Lady-smocke hath many roots, nothing else but as it were a bundle of threddy strings, from the which do come forth three or foure small weak or tender leaues made of sundry small leaues, in shew like to those of small water Valerian. The stalkes be small and brittle, whereupon doe grow small floures like the first kinde.

† 7 I should be blame worthy if in this place I omitted that pretty conditioned *Sium* which is kept in diuers of our London gardens, and was first brought hither by that great Treasurer of Natures rarities, M. Iohn Tradescant. This plant hath leaues set many vpon a rib, like as the other *Sium* described in the second place hath; but they are cut in with two or three pretty deep gashes: the stalk is some cubit high, & diuided into many branches, which haue many small white floures growing vpon them: after these floures are past there follow small long cods containing a small white seed. Now the nature of this plant is such, that if you touch but the cods when as the seed is ripe, though you do it neuer so gently, yet will the seed fly all abroad with violence, as disdaining to be touched: whence they vsually call it *Noli me tangere*; as they for the like qualitie name the *Periscaria siliquosa*. The nature of this plant is somewhat admirable, for if the seeds (as I said) be fully ripe,

ripe, though you put but your hand neere them, as profering to touch them, though you doe it not, yet will they fly out vpon you, and if you expect no such thing, perhaps make you affraid by reason of the suddennesse thereof. This herbe is written of onely by *Prosper Alpinus*, vnder the title of *Sium Minimum*: and it may be called in English, Impatient Lady-smocke, or Cuckow floure. It is an annuall, and yeerly sowes it selfe by the falling seeds. ‡

‡ 8 The leaues of this somewhat resemble those of Daisies, but lesse, and lie spread vpon the ground, amongst which rises vp a weake and slender stalke set with 3 or 4 leaues at certaine distances, it being some handfull high, the top is adorned with small white floures consisting of foure leaues apeece, after which follow large and long cods, considering the smallnes of the plant; with-in these in a double order is contained a small reddish seed, of somewhat a biting taste. The root creepes vpon the top of the ground, putting vp new buds in diuers places. *Clusius* found this growing vpon the rockes on the Etscherian mountaine in Austria, and hath giuen vs the history and figure thereof vnder the name of *Plantula Cardamines emula*, and *Sinapi pumulum Alpinum*. ‡

¶ The Time and Place.

That of the Alpin mountaines is a stranger in these cold Countries: the rest are to be found euery where, as aforesaid, especially in the castle ditch at Clare in Essex. ‡ The seuenth growes naturally in some places of Italy. †

These flower for the most part in Aprill and May, when the Cuckowe doth begin to sing her pleasant notes with out stammering.

¶ The Names.

They are commonly called in Latine, *Flos Cuculi*, by *Brunfelsius* and *Dodonæus*, for the reason aforesaid; and also some call them *Nasturtium aquaticum minus*, or lesser water Cresse: of some, *Cardamine*, and *Sisymbrium alterum* of *Dioscorides*: it is called in the Germane tongue, *Wildercreutz*; in French, *Passerage sauvage*: in English, Cuckowe flowers: in Northfolke, Canterbury bells: at the Nampthwich in Cheshire, where I had my beginning, Ladie smockes, which hath giuen me cause to Chrysten it after my Country fashion.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

These herbes be hot and drie in the second degree: we haue no certaine prooffe or authority of their vertues, but surely from the kindes of water Cresse they cannot much differ, and therefore to them they may be referred in their vertues.

† The figure that was in the fourth place; being of the same plant that is described in the first place; the counterfeit stalkes and heades being taken away, as *Bauhin* rightly hath obserued; as also the description thereof, which (as many other) our Author frames by looking vpon the figure, and the strength of his owne fancie: I haue omitted as impertinent.

## CHAP. 19. Of Treacle Mustard.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**reacle mustard hath long broad leaues, especially those next the ground, the others lesse, slightly indented about the edges like those of Dandelion. The stalkes be long and brittle, diuided into many branches euen from the ground to the top, where grow many small idle flowers tuft fashion, after which succeed large, flat, thin, chaffie huskes or seed vessels heart fashion, wherein are contained browne flat seeds, sharpe in taste, burning the tongue as doth mustard seed, leauing a taste or sauour of Garlick behind for a farewell.

2 Mithridate Mustard hath long narrow leaues like those of Woad, or rather Cow Basil. The stalkes be inclosed with small snipt leaues euen to the branches, Pyramidis fashion, that is to say, smaller and smaller toward the top, where it is diuided into sundrie branches, whereon doe grow small flowers: which being past, the cods, or rather thinne chaffie huskes do appeare full of sharpe seed, like the former. The roote is long and slender.

3 The third kinde of Treacle Mustard, named Knaues Mustard, (for that it is too bad for honest men) hath long, fat, and broad leaues, like those of Dwale or deadly Nightshade: in taste like those of Vuluaris or stinching Orach, set vpon a round stalke two cubits high, diuided at the top into small armes or branches, whereon do grow small foolish white spokie flowers. The seed is contained in flat pouches like those of Shepheards purse, brown, sharpe in taste, and of an ill sauor.

4 Bowyers Mustard hath the lower leaues resembling the ordinary Thlaspi, but the vpper are very small like tode flaxe but smaller. The stalkes be small, slender, and many. The flowers be small, and white, each consisting of foure leaues. The seeds be placed vpon the branches from the lowest part of them to the top, exceeding sharpe and hot in taste, and of a yellowish colour. The roote is small and woody.

5 Grecian mustard hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, like those of the common Daisie, of a darke greenish colour: from the midst whereof spring vp stalkes two foote long, diuided



1 *Thlaspi Dioscoridis*.  
Treacle Mustard.

*Thlaspi arvense*



3 *Thlaspi minus*.  
Knaues Mustard.



2 *Thlaspi Vulgarissimum*.  
Mithridate Mustard.

*Thlaspi campestre*



4 *Thlaspi minus*.  
Bowyers Mustard.

*Thlaspi minus*



5 *Thlaspi*

5 *Thlaspi Græcum.*  
Grecian Mustard.



6 *Thlaspi amarum.*  
Clownes Mustard.

*Siberis amara*



7 *Thlaspi Clypeatum* Lobelj.  
Buckler Mustard.



8 *Thlaspi minus* ~~Clypeatum~~.  
Small Buckler Mustard.





into many small branches, whereupon grow small white flowers composed of foure leaues, after which succeed round flat huskes or seed vessels, set vpon the stalke by couples, as it were sundry paires of spectacles, wherein the seed is contained, sharpe and biting as the other. This is sometimes seen with yellow flowers.

‡ 6 Clownes mustard hath a short white fibrous root, from whence ariseth vp a stalke of the height of a foot, which a little about the root diuides it selfe into some foure or fise branches, and these againe are subdiuided into other, smaller so that it resembles a little shrub: longish narrow leaues notched after the maner of Sciatica Cresses by turees garnish these branches, and these leaues are as bitter as the smaller Centaury. The flowers stand thicke together at the tops of these branches in manner of little umbels, and are commonly of a light blew and white mixed together (being seldome onely white, or yellow.) After the flowers succeed seed vessels after the manner of the other plants of this kinde, and in them is contained a small hot seed ‡

7 Buckler mustard hath many large leaues, spread vpon the ground like *Hieracium* or Hawke-weede, somewhat more toothed or snipt about the edges: among which comes vp stalkes small and brittle, a cubit high, garnished with many small pale yellowish flowers: in whose place succeed many round flat cods or pouches, buckler fashion, containing a seed like vnto the others.

8 Small Buckler Mustard, is a very small, base, or low plant, hauing whitish leaues like those of wild Time, set vpon small, weake and tender branches. The flowers grow at the top like the other buckler Mustard. The seed vessels are like, but not so round, somewhat sharpe pointed, sharp in taste, & burning the tongue. The whole plant lieth flat vpon the ground, like wild Tyme.

¶ The Place.

Treacle or rather Mithridate Mustard growes wild in sundry places in corn fields, ditch banks, and in sandy, drie, and barren ground. I haue found it in corne fields betweene Croydon & Godstone in Surrey, at South-flete in Kent, by the path that leadeth from Harnsey (a small village by London) vnto Waltham grosse, and in many other places.

The other do grow vnder hedges, oftentimes in fields and in stonie and vntoiled places; they grow plentifully in Bohemia and Germany: they are scene likewise on the stonie banks of the river Rhene. They are likewise to be found in England in sundrie places wilde, the which I haue gathered into my garden. ‡ I haue found none but the first and second growing wilde in any part of England as yet; but I deny not, but that some of the other may be found, though not all. ‡

¶ The Time.

These treacle Mustards are found with their flowers from May to Iuly, and the seed is ripe in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call these kindes of herbes *ῥαδιον*, *ῥαδιον*, *ῥαδιον*, of the huske or seed vessell, which is like a little shield. They haue also other names which be found among the bastard words: as *Scandulaceum*, *Capella*, *Pes gallinaceus*. Neither be the later writers without their names; as *Nasturtium testorum*, and *Sinapi rusticum*: it is called in Dutch, *wilde Kerse*: in French, *Senec sauvage*: in English, Treacle Mustard, dish Mustard, Bowyers Mustard: of some, *Thlaspi*, after the Greeke name, Charles mustard, and wilde Cresses.

‡ 1 This is *Thlaspi Dioscoridis Draba*, aut *Chamelina folio* of Lobell: *Thlaspi Latius* of Dodonæus; and the second *Thlaspi* of Matthiolus.

2 This, *Thlaspi Fulgatissimum Vaccaria folio* of Lobell: the first *Thlaspi* of Matthiolus, and second of Dodonæus; and this is that *Thlaspi* whose seed is vsed in shops.

3 This is *Thlaspi majus* of Tabernamontanus.

4 This is *Thlaspi minus* of Dodonæus: *Thlaspi angustifolium* of Fuchsius: *Thlaspi minus hortense* of Syridis folio, &c. of Lobell: and *Nasturtium sylvestre* of Thalius.

5 This is *Alysson* of Matthiolus: *Thlaspi Gracum Polygonati folio*, of Lobell and Tabern.

6 This the Author of the *Hist. Lug.* calls *Nasturtium sylvestre*; Tabern. calls it *Thlaspi amarum*.

7 Lobell termes this *Thlaspi paruum Hieracifolium*, and *Lunaria Lutea Monspelitensium*.

8 This is *Thlaspi minus clypeatum Serpillifolio* of Lobell. ‡

† The figures of these two last mentioned were transposed in the former Edition.

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of these kindes of Treacle Mustards be hot and drie in the end of the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The seed of *Thlaspi* or treacle Mustard eaten, purgeth colour both vpward and downeward, pronoketh flowers, and breaketh inward apothumes.

The same vsed in clysters, helpeth the sciatica, and is good vnto those purposes for which Mustard seed serueth.

¶ The Danger.

The seed of these herbes be so extreame hot and vehement in working, that being taken in too great

great a quantitie, purgeth and scoureth euen vnto blond, and is hurtfull to women with child, and therefore great care is to be had in giuing them inwardly in any great quantitie.

## CHAP. 20. Of Candie Mustard.

### ¶ The Description.

Candie mustard excelleth all the rest, as well for the comely floures that it bringeth forth for the decking vp of gardens and houses, as also for that it goeth beyond the rest in his physickall vertues. It riseth vp with a very brittle stalke of a cubit high, which diuideth it selfe into sundry bowes or branches, set with leaues like those of stocke gilliflowers, of a gray or over-worne greene colour. The floures grow at the top of thes stalke round, hicke clustering together, like those of Scabious or diuels bit, sometimes blew, often purple, carnation or horse flesh, but seldome white for any thing that I haue seen; varying according to the soile or Clymate. The seed is reddish, sharpe, and biring the tongue, wrapped in little huskes fashioned like an heart. ‡ There is a lesser variety of this with white well smelling flowers, in other respects little differing from the ordinary. ‡

*Thlaspi Candia.*

Candie Mustard.

‡ *Thlaspi Candia paruum flo. albo.*

Small Candy mustard with a white floure.



### ¶ The Place:

This growes naturally in some places of Austria, as also in Candy, Spaine, & Italy, from whence I receiued seeds by the liberality of the right Honorable the Lord Edward Zouch, at his returne into England from those parts. ‡ *Clusius* found the later as he trauelled through Switzerland into Germany. ‡

### ¶ The Time.

It floureth from the beginning of May vnto the end of September, at which time you shall haue floures and seeds vpon one branch, some ripe, and some that will not ripen at all.

### ¶ The Name.

† This plant is called by *Dodonaeus* (but not rightly) *Arabis* and *Draba*: as also *Thlaspi Candia*: which last name is retained by most writers: in English, Candy Thlaspi, or Candy Mustard. †

### ¶ The Temperature.

The seed of Candie Mustard is hot and drie at the end of the third degree, as is that called *Scorodithlaspi*, or treacle mustard.



## CHAP. 21. Of Treacle Mustard.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **R**ound leaved Mustard hath many large leaues laid flat vpon the ground like the leaues of the wilde Cabbage; and of the same colour; among which rise vp many slender stalkes of some two handfulls high or thereabouts, which are set with leaues far vnlike to those next the ground, enclosing or embracing the stalkes as do the leaues of *Perfoliatum*, or Thorow-wax. The floures grow at the top of the branches, white of colour; which being past, there do succeed flat huskes or pouches like vnto those of Shepheards purse, with hot seed biting the tongue.

1 *Thlaspi rotundifolium*.

Round leaved Mustard.

2 *Thlaspi Pannonicum* Clusij.

Hungary Mustard.



2 Hungary Mustard bringeth forth slender stalkes of one cubit high: the leaues which first appeare are flat, somewhat round like those of the wilde Beet; but those leaues which after doe garnish the stalkes are long and broad like those of the garden Colewort, but lesser and softer, Greene on the vpper side, and vnder declining to whiteneffe, smelling like Garlick. The floures be small and white, consisting of foure small leaues, which in a great tuft or vmbel do grow thick thrust together: which being past, there followeth in euery small huske one dusky seed and no more, bitter and sharpe in taste. The root is white and small, creeping vnder the ground far abroad like the roots of Couch-grasse; preparing new shoots and branches for the year following, contrarie to all the rest of his kinde, which are encreased by feed, and not otherwise.

3 Churles Mustard hath many small twiggy stalkes, slender, tough, and pliant, set with small leaues like those of Cudweed, or Lauander, with small white floures: the huskes and seeds are small, few, sharpe, bitter, and vnsauorie: the whole plant is of a whitish colour.

4 Peasants Mustard hath many pretty large branches, with thin and iagged leaues like those of Cresses, but smaller, in sauer and taste like to the ordinarie *Thlaspi*: the floures be whitish, and grow in a small spoky tuft. The seed in taste and sauer is equall with the other of his kinde and countrey, or rather exceeds them in sharpnesse.

; Yellow

3 *Thlaspi Narbonense* Lobelij.  
Charles Mustard.



4 *Thlaspi umbellatum* Narbonense.  
Peasants Mustard of Narbone.



5 *Thlaspi supinum* luteum.  
Yellow Mustard.



5 Yellow Mustard hath an exceeding number of whitish leaves spread upon the ground in manner of a turfe or hassocke; from the midst whereof riseth up an upright stalk of three foot high, putting forth many small branches or armes: at the top whereof grow many small yellow floures like those of the wall-floure, but much lesser: which being past, the husks appeare flat, pouch-fashion, wherein is the seed like Treacle Mustard, sharp also and biting.

6 White Treacle Mustard hath leaves spread upon the ground like the other, but smaller: the stalkes rise up from the midst thereof, branched, set with leaves smaller than those that lie upon the ground even to the top, where doth grow a tuft of white floures in fashion like to those of the other Thlaspies: the seed is like the other: ‡ The cods of this are sometimes flat, and otherwhiles round: the floures also grow sometimes spike-fashion, otherwhiles in an umbell. I haue given you two figures expressing both these varieties. ‡

- The



6 *Tiblasti album supinum, & eius varietas.*  
White Treacle Mustard.

*Tiblasti alpestris*



7 *Tiblasti minus Clusij.*  
Clusius his small Mustard.

*Tiblasti perfoliatum*

8 *Tiblasti petraeum minus.*  
Small Rocke Mustard.



7 This small kinde of Mustard hath a few small leaues spread vpon the ground like those of the lesser Dasse, but of a blewisher greene colour; from which rise vp small tender stalks set with three, and sometimes foure small sharpe pointed leaues: the floures grow at the top, small and white; the cods are flat, pouch-fashion, like those of Shepheards purse, and in each of them there is contained two or three yellowish seeds.

8 To these we may fitly adde another small mountaine Thlaspi, first described by that diligent and learned Apothecarie *John Pona* of Verona, in his description of Mount Baldus. This from a threddy root brings forth many small whitish leaues lying spread vpon the ground, and a little nicked about their edges: among these riseth vp a stalke some two or three handfulls high, diu-  
 uaricated toward the top into diuers small branches, vpon which grow white little floures consisting of foure leaues apiece: which fading, there follow round seed-vessels, like to those of *Myagr-  
 grum*: whence *Pona*, the first describer thereof, calls it *Thlaspi petraeum myagrades*. The seed is as sharpe and biting as any of the other Thlaspies. This growes naturally in the chinkes of the rocks, in that part of Baldus that is termed *Valis frigida*, or, The cold Valley. ‡

¶ The Place.

These kinds of Treacle Mustard grow vpon hills and mountaines in corne fields, in stony barren and grauelly grounds.

¶ The Time.

These floure in May, Iune, and Iuly: the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

‡ 1 This is *Thlaspi oleraceum* of *Tabernamontanus*: *Thlaspi primum* of *Daleschampsius*: *Thlaspi mitius rotundifolium* of *Columna*. Our Author confounded it with that whose figure is the first in the ensuing Chapter, and called it *Thlaspi incanum*.

2 *Thlaspi montanum peltatum* of *Clusius*: and *Thlaspi Pannonicum* of *Lobel* and *Taber*.

3 *Thlaspi Narbonense centunculi angustifolio*, of *Lobel*: and *Thlaspi maritimum* of *Daleschampsius*.

4 *Thlaspi umbellatum Nasturtij hortensis folio Narbonense*, of *Lobel*. The figures of this and the precedent were transposed in the former edition.

5 *Thlaspi supinum luteum* of *Lobel*. Our Authors figure was a varietie of the next following.

6 *Thlaspi album supinum* of *Lobel*: *Thlaspi montanum secundum* of *Clusius*.

7 *Thlaspi pumilum* of *Clusius*: *Thlaspi minimum* of *Tabernamontanus*.

8 *Thlaspi petraeum myagrades* of *Pona*: *Thlaspi tertium saxatile* of *Camerarius*, in his *Epit. of Mat-  
 thiolus*. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The seeds of these churlish kinds of Treacle Mustard haue a sharpe or biting qualitie, breake inward apostumes, bring downe the floures, kill the birth, and helpeth the Sciatica or pain in the hip. They purge choler vpward and downward, if you take two ounces and a halfe of them, as *Dioscorides* writeth. They are mixed in counterpoysons, as Treacle, Mythridate, and such like Com-  
 positions. A

## CHAP. 22.

### Of Woody Mustard.

¶ The Description.

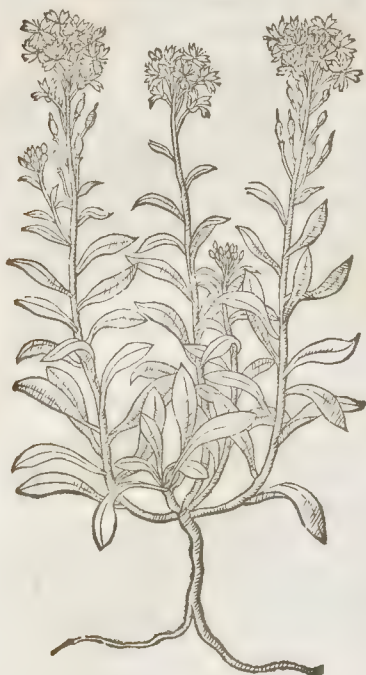
1 **W**oody Mustard hath long narrow leaues declining to whiteneffe, like those of the stocke Gilloflower, but smaller, very like the leaues of Rosemary, but somewhat broader, with rough stalks very tough and pliant, being of the substance of wood: the floures grow at the top, white of colour: the seeds do follow, in taste sharpe and biting. The huskes or seed-vessels are round and somewhat longish.

2 Small woody Mustard groweth to the height of two cubits, with many stalkes set with small narrow leaues like those of Hyssop, but rougher; and at the top grow floures like those of Treacle Mustard, or Thlaspi. The whole plant groweth as a shrub or hedge-bush.

3 Thorny Mustard groweth vp to the height of foure cubits, of a woody substance, like vnto a hedge-bush, or wilde shrub, with stalkes beset with leaues, floures, and seeds like the last before mentioned; agreeing in all points, sauing in the cruell pricking sharpe thornes wherewith this plant is armed; the other not. The root is tough, woody, and some strings or fibres annexed thereto.



1 *Tblaspi fruticosum incanum.*  
Hoary wooddy Mustard.



2 *Tblaspi fruticosum minus.*  
Small wooddy Mustard.



3 *Tblaspi spinosum.*  
Thorny Mustard.



4 *Tblaspi fruticosum folio Leucoj marini.*  
Bushy Mustard.



5 *Tblaspi*

‡ 5 *Thlaspi hederaceum*.

Ivy Mustard.

*Cochlearia Danica*

4 There is another sort of woody Mustard growing in shadowie and obscure mountaines, and rough stony places resembling the last described; fauing that this plant hath no pricks at all, but many small branches set thick with leaues, resembling those of the lesser sea *Leucoion*: the floures are many and white; the seed like the other *Thlaspies*: the root is woody and fibrous.

‡ 5 There is (saith *Lobel*) in Portland and about Plimouth, and vpon other rockes on the sea coast of England, a creeping little herbe hauing small red crested stalkes about a spanne high: the leaues are thicke and fashioned like Ivy; the white floures and small seeds do in taste and shape resemble the *Thlaspies*. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

‡ 1 The first of these groweth about Mechline.

2. 3. 4. These plants grow vpon the Alpish and Pyrene mountaines: in Piemont and in Italy, in stony and rockie grounds.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure when the other kindes of *Thlaspies* do; that is, from May to the end of August.

## ¶ The Names.

‡ 1 This *Clusius* and *Lobel* call *Thlaspi incanum*

*Mechliniense*: *Bauhine* thinks it to be the *Iberis prima* of *Tabernaemontanus*, whose figure retained this place in the former edition.

2 This is *Thlaspi fruticosum alterum* of *Lobel*: *Thlaspi* 5. *Hispanicum* of *Clusius*.

3 *Lobel* calls this, *Thlaspi fruticosum spinosum*.

4 *Camerarius* calls this, *Thlaspi sempervirens biflorum folio Leucoij*, &c. *Lobel*, *Thlaspi fruticosum folio Leucoij* &c.

5 This *Lobel* calls *Thlaspi hederaceum*. ‡

## ¶ The Nature and Vertues.

I finde nothing extant of their nature or vertues, but they may be referred to the kinds of *Thlaspies*, whereof no doubt they are of kindred and affinitie, as well in facultie as forme.

## CHAP. 23. Of Towers Mustard.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**OWERS Mustard hath bene taken of some for a kinde of Cresses, and referred by them to it: of some, for one of the Mustards, and so placed among the *Thlaspies* as a kinde thereof; and therefore my selfe must needs bestow it somewhere with others. Therefore I haue with *Clusius* and *Lobel* placed it among the *Thlaspies*, as a kinde thereof. It commeth out of the ground with many long and large rough leaues, like those of Hounds-tongue, especially those next the ground: amongst which riseth vp a long stalke of a cubit or more high, set about with sharpe pointed leaues like those of Woad. The floures grow at the top, if I may terme them floures, but they are as it were a little dusty chaffe driuen vpon the leaues and branches with the winde: after which come very small cods, wherein is small reddish seed like that of Cameline or English Worm-feed, with a root made of a tuft full of innumerable threds or strings.

Z 2

‡ 2 This



‡ 2 This second kinde hath a thicker and harder root than the precedent, having also fewer fibers; the leaues are bigger than those of the last described, somewhat curled or sinuated, yet lesse, rough, and of a lighter Greene; in the midst of these there rise vp one or two stalkes or more, vsually some two cubits high, diuided into some branches, which are adorned with leaues almost ingirting them round at there setting on. The floures are like those of the former, but somewhat larger, and the colour is either white, or a pale yellow: after these succeed many long cods filled with a seed somewhat larger than the last described. ‡

3 Gold of pleasure is an herbe with many branches set vpon a straight stalke, round, and diuided into sundry wings, in height two cubits. The leaues be long, broad, and sharpe pointed, somewhat snipt or indented about the edges like those of Sow-thistles. The flowers along the stalkes are white; the seed contained in round little vessels is fat and oily.

1 *Turritis*.  
Towers Mustard.

~~Turritis~~ *Turritis glabra*



‡ 2 *Turritis major*.  
Great Tower Mustard.

*irialis Turrita*



4 Treacle Wormseed riseth vp with tough and pliant branches, whereupou do grow many small yellow flowers; after which come long slender cods like Flixe-weed, or Sophia, wherein is contained small yellowish seed, bitter as Wormseed or Coliquintida. The leaues are small and darke of colour, in shape like those of the wilde stocke Gillofloures, but not so thicke, nor fat, The root is small and single.

¶ The Place.

Towers Treacle groweth in the West part of England, ypon dunghils and such like places. I haue likewise seen it in sundrie other places, as at Pym by a village called Edmonton neere London, by the Citie wals of West-chester in corne fields, and where flaxe did grow about Cambridge. ‡ The second is a stranger with vs; yet I am deceiued if I haue not seene it growing in M. Parkinsons garden. ‡

The other grow in the territorie of Leiden in Zeeland, and many places of the Low-countries; and likewise wilde in sundrie places of England.

¶ The Time.

These herbes doe floure in May and Iune, and their seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

‡ 1 This is *Turritis* of Lobell: *Turrita Vulgatio* of Clusius.

2 This is *Turrita maior*, of Clusius, who thinkes it to be *Brassica Virgata* of Cordus.

3 *Martholus* calls this, *Pseudomyagrum*: *Tragus* calls it, *Sesamum*: *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others call it *Myagrum*.

4 This *Lobel* calls *Myagrum thlaspi effigie*. *Tabernamontanus* hath it twice; first vnder the name of *Erysimum tertium*: secondly, of *Myagrum secundum*. And so also our Authour (as I formerly noted) had it before vnder the name of *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia*; and here vnder the name of *Camelina*. ‡

3 *Myagrum*.

Gold of pleasure.

*Camissonium sativum* Linn.

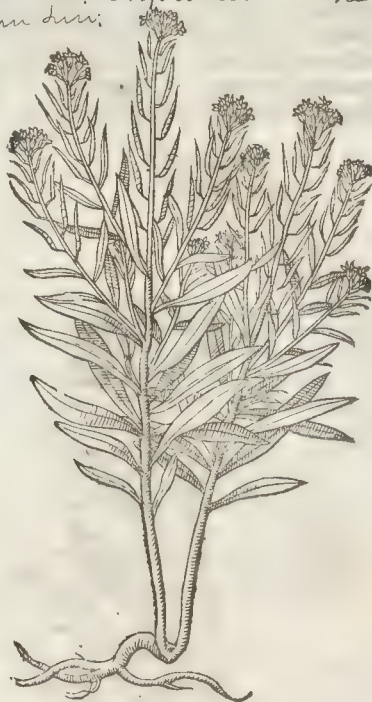
*Myagrum sativum* Linn.



4 *Camelina*.

Treacle Worm-feed.

*Erysimum cheiranthoides*



¶ The Temperature.

These Plants be hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

It is thought, saith *Dioscorides*, That the roughness of the skinne is polished and made smooth A with the oylie fatnesse of the seed of *Myagrum*.

*Ruellius* reacheth, That the iuyce of the herbe healeth vlcers of the mouth; and that the poore B peasant doth vse the oile in banquets, and the rich in their lamps.

The seed of *Camelina* stamped, and giuen children to drinke, killeth the wormes, and driueth C them forth both by siege and vomit.

† The two *Drabaes* here omitted are treated of at large in the following Chapter.

## ‡ CHAP. 24. Of Turkey Cresses.

¶ O V<sup>r</sup> Author did briefly in the precedent Chapter make mention of the two plants wee first mention in this Chapter; but that so briefly, that I thought it convenient to discourse more largely of them, as also to adde to them other two, being by most Writers adiudged to be of the same Tribe or kindred. The vertues of the first were by our Author out of *Dodonæus* formerly put to the *Thlaspi Candia*, Chapter 20. from whence I haue brought them to their proper place, in the end of this present Chapter.



## ¶ The Description.

† 1 The first hath crested slender, yet firme stalkes of some foot long, which are set with leaues of some inch in length, broad at the setting on, sinuated about the edges, and sharpe pointed; their colour is a whitish Greene, and taste acride; the leaues that are at the bottome of the stalke are many, and larger. The tops of the stalkes are diuided into many branches of an vnequall length, and sustain many floures; each whereof consists of foure litle white leaues, so that together they much resemble the vmbell of the Elder when it is in floure. Little swolne seed vessels diuided into two cells follow the fading floures: the seed is whitish, about the bignesse of miller; the root also is white, slender and creeping.

† 2 This hath creeping roots, from which arise many branches lying vpon the ground here and there, taking root also; the leaues, which vpon the lower branches are many, are in forme and colour much like those of the last described, but lesse, and somewhat snipt about the edges. The stalkes are about a handfull high, or somewhat more, round, Greene, and hairy, hauing some leaues growing vpon them. The floures grow spoke fashion at the top of the stalkes, white, and consisting of foure leaues; which fallen, there follow cods containing a small red seed.

1 *Draba Dioscoridis.*  
Turkie Cresses.

† 2 *Draba prima repens.*  
The first creeping Cresse.



3 From a small and creeping root rise vp many shootes, which while they are young haue many thicke juicy and darke Greene leaues rose fashion adorning their tops, out of the midst of which spring out many slender stalkes of some foot high, which at certain spaces are encompassed (as it were) with leaues somewhat lesser then the former, yet broader at the bottome: the floures, cods, and seed are like the last mentioned.

4 There is a plant also by some refer'd to this Classis; and I for some reasons thinke good to make mention thereof in this place. It hath a strong and very long root of colour whitish, and of as sharpe a taste as Cresses; the stalkes are many, and oft times exceed the height of a man, yet slender, and towards their tops diuided into some branches, which make no vmbell, but carry their floures disperfed; which consist of foure small yellow leaues: after the floure is past there follow long slender cods containing a small, yellowish, acride seed. The leaues which adorne this plant are long, sharpe pointed, and snipt about the edges, somewhat like those of Saracens Confound, but that these towards the top are more vnequally cut in.

¶ The

‡ 3 *Draba altera repens.*  
The other creeping Cresse.



¶ The Time.

The first of these floures in May and the beginning of Iune, The 2 and 3 in Aprill. The fourth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Place.

None of these (that I know of) are found naturally growing in this kingdome; the last excepted, which I thinke may be found in some places.

¶ The Names.

1 This by a generall consent of *Matthiolum*, *Anguillara*, *Lobell*, &c. is iudged to be the *Arabis*, or *Draba* of the Ancients.

2 *Draba altera* of *Clusius*.

3 *Draba tertia succulento folio*, of *Clusius*: *Eruca Muralis* of *Dalechampi*.

4 This by *Camerarius* is set forth vnder the name of *Arabis quorundam*, and he affirms in his *Hor. Med.* that he had it out of England vnder the name of *Solidago*; The which is very likely, for without doubt this is the very plant that our Author mistooke for *Solidago Sarracenica*; for he bewraies himselfe in the Chapter of *Epimedium*, whereas he saith it hath cods like *Sarracens Confound*; when as both he, and all other giue no cods at all to *Sarracens Confound*. My very good friend Mr. *Iohn Good-*

yer was the first, I thinke, that obserued this mistake in our Author; for which his obseruation, together with some others formerly and hereafter to be remembered, I acknowledge my selfe beholden to him.

¶ The Vertues, attributed to the first.

1 *Dioscorides* saith, that they vse to eate the dried seed of this herbe with meate, as we do pepper especially in *Cappadocia*.

They vse likewise to boyle the herbe with the decoction of barley, called *Ptisana*; which being so boyled, concocteth and bringeth forth of the chest tough and raw flegme which sticketh therein.

The rest are hot, and come neere to the vertues of the precedent. ‡

## CHAP. 25. Of Shepherds-purse.

¶ The Description.

1 The leaues of Shepherds purse grow vp at the first long, gashed in the edges like those of Rocket, spread vpon the ground: from these spring vp very many little weake stalks diuided into sundry branches, with like leaues growing on them, but lesser; at the top whereof are orderly placed small white floures: after these come vp little seed vessels, flat, and cornered, narrow at the stem like to a certaine little pouch or purse, in which lieth the seed. The root is white not without strings. ‡ There is another of this kinde with leaues not sinuated, or cut in. ‡

2 The small Shepherds purse commeth forth of the ground like the Cuckow floure, which I haue Englished *Ladie-mockes*, hauing small leaues deeply indented about the edges; among which rise vp many small tender stalks with floures at the top, as it were chaffe. The huskes and seed is like the other before mentioned.

¶ The Place.

These herbes do grow of themselves for the most part, neere common high waies, in desert and vntilled places, among rubbish and old walls.

¶ The

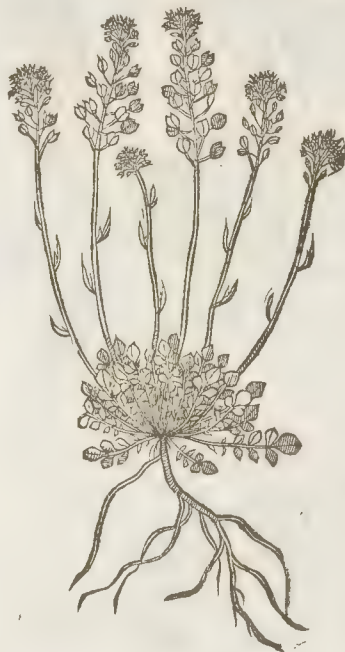


1 *Bursa Pastoris.*  
Shepheards purse.



2 *Bursa Pastoria minima.*  
Small Shepheards purse.

*Theris indiculis.*



¶ *The Time.*

They floure, flourish, and seed all the Sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

Shepheards purse is called in Latine, *Pastoris bursa*, or *Pera pastoris*: in high Dutch, **Seckel**: in low-Dutch, **Boyskens cruyt**: in French, *Bourse de pasteur* or *Curé*: in English, Shepheards purse or scrip: of some, Shepheards pouch, and poore mans Parmacetic: and in the North part of England, Toy-wort, Pick-purse, and Cafe-weed.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are of temperature cold and dry, and very much binding, after the opinion of *Ruellius*, *Martius*, and *Dodonæus*; but *Lobel* and *Pena* hold them to be hot and dry, iudging the same by their sharpe taste: which hath caused me to insert them here among the kindes of *Thlaspi*, considering the fashion of the leaues, cods, seed, and taste thereof: which do sowe agree together, that I might very well haue placed them as kindes thereof. But rather willing to content others that haue written before, than to please my selfe, I haue followed their order in marshalling them in this place, where they may stand for cousine germanes.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Shepheards purse stayeth bleeding in any part of the body, whether the iuyce or the decoction thereof be drunke, or whether it be vsed pultesse-wise, or in bath, or any other way else.
- B In a Clyster it cureth the bloody flux: it healeth Greene and bleeding wounds: it is maruellous good for inflammations new begun, and for all diseases which must be checked backe and cooled.
- C The decoction doth stop the laske, the spitting and pissing of bloud, and all other fluxes of bloud.

## CHAP. 26. Of Italian Rocket.

## ¶ The Description.

**I**Talian Rocket hath long leaues cut into many parts or diuisions like those of the Ash-tree, resembling *Ruellius* his Bucks-horne : among which rise vp stalks weake and tender, but thicke and grosse, two foot high, garnished with many small yellowish floures like the middle part of Tansie floures, of a naughty sauor or smell. The seed is small like sand or dust, in taste like Rocket seed, whereof in truth wee suspect it to be a kinde. The root is long and woody.

1 *Rheseda Plinij.*  
Italian Rocket.

2 *Rheseda maxima.*  
Crambling Rocket.



**2** Crambling Rocket hath many large leaues cut into sundry sections, deeply diuided to the middle rib, branched like the hornes of a stag or hart : among which there do rise vp long fat and fleshy stalkes two cubits high, lying flat vpon the ground by reason of his weake and feeble branches. The floures grow at the top, clustering thicke together, white of colour, with brownish threds in them. The seed is like the former. † *Lobel* affirms it growes in the Low-country gardens with writhen stalkes, sometimes ten or twelue cubits high, with leaues much diuided. †

## ¶ The Place.

These Plants grow in sandy, stony, grauelly, and chalky barren grounds. I haue found them in sundry places of Kent, as at South-fleet, vpon Long-field downes, which is a chalkie and hilly ground very barren. They grow at Greenhithe vpon the hills, and in other places of Kent. † The first growes also vpon the Wolds in Yorke-shire. The second I haue not seene growing except in gardens, and much doubt whether it grow wilde with vs or no. †

## ¶ The Time.

These Plants do flourish in Iune, Iuly, and August.

¶ The



## ¶ The Names.

The first is called of *Pliny*, *Reseda*, *Eruca peregrina*, & *Eruca Cantabrica*: in English, Italian Rocket.  
The second is called *Reseda maxima*: of *Anguillara*, *Pignocomon*, whereof I finde nothing extant  
worthy the memorie, either of temperature or vertues.

## CHAP. 27. Of Groundsell.

## ¶ The Description.

1 The stalke of Groundsell is round, chamfered and diuided into many branches: the leaues be Greene, long, and cut in the edges almost like those of Succorie, but lesser, like in a manner to the leaues of Rocket. The floures be yellow, and turne to downe, that is carried away with the winde. The root is full of strings and threds.

1 *Erigerum*.  
Groundsell.  
*Senecio vulgaris*.



2 *Erigerum Tomentosum*.  
Cotton Groundsell.



2 Cotton Groundsell hath a straight stalke of a browne purple colour, couered with a fine cotton or downy haire, of the height of two cubits. The leaues are like those of S. Iames Wort, or Rag-wort; and at the top of the stalke grow small knops, from which come floures of a pale yellow colour; which are no sooner opened and spread abroad, but they change into downe like that of the Thistle, even the same houre of his flourishing, and is carried away with the winde: the root is small and tender.

‡ 3 There is another with leaues more jagged, and finelier cut than the last mentioned, soft also and downie: the floures are fewer, lesse and paler than in the ordinarie, but turne speedily into downe like as the former. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

These herbes are very common throughout England, and do grow almost euery where.

## ¶ The Time.

They flourish almost euery moneth of the yeare.

¶ The

‡ 3 *Erigerontomentosum alterum.*  
The other Cotton Groundsell.



The leaues stamped and strained into milke and drunke, helpeth the red gummes and frets in children.

*Dioscorides* saith, That with the fine poudre of Frankinsence it healeth wounds in the sinewes. D  
The like operation hath the downe of the floures mixed with vinegar.

Boyled in Ale with a little honey and vinegar, it prouoketh vomit, especially if you adde there- E  
to a few roots of *Assarabacca*.

¶ The Names.

Groundsell is called in Greek *ερίφωρον*: in Latine, *Senecio*, because it waxeth old quickly: by a bastard name *Herbutum*: in Germany, *Creutz-wurtz*: in low-Dutch, *Cruys cruyl*, and *Cruyl-ken cruyl*: in Spanish, *Yerna cana*: in Italian, *Cardoncello*, *Speliciofa*: in English, Groundsell.

Cotton Groundsell seemeth to be all one with *Theophrastus* his *Aphace*; hee maketh mention of *Aphace* in his seventh booke, which is not onely a kinde of pulse, but an herbe also, vnto which this kinde of Groundsell is very like. For as *Theophrastus* saith, The herbe *Aphace* is one of the por-herbs and kindes of Succorie: adding further, That it floureth in haste, but yet soone is old, and turneth into down; and such a one is this kind of Groundsell. But *Theophrastus* saith further, That it floureth all the winter long, and so long as the Spring lasteth, as my selfe haue often seene this Groundsell do.

¶ The Temperature.

Groundsell hath mixt faculties; it cooleth, and withall digesteth, as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Groundsell boyled in wine or water, and drunke, healeth the paine and ache of the stomacke that proceedeth of choler.

The leaues and floures stamped with a little B  
Hogs greafe ceaseth the burning heat of the stones and fundament. By adding to a little saffron or salt it helpeth the *Struma* or Kings Euill.

## CHAP. 28. Of Saint James his Wort.

¶ The Kindes.

THE herbe called Saint James his wort is not without cause thought to be a kinde of Groundsell: of which there be sundry sorts; some of the pasture, and one of the sea; some sweet-smelling; and some of a loathsome fauor. All which Kindes I will set downe.

¶ The Description.

1 S Aint James his wort or Rag-wort is very well knowne euery where, and bringeth forth at the first broad leaues, gashed round about like to the leaues of common Wormewood, but broader, thicker, not whitish or soft, of a deepe Greene colour, with a stalke which riseth vp about a cubit high, chamfered, blackish, and somewhat red withall. The armes or wings are set with lesser leaues like those of Groundsell or of wilde Rocket. The floures at the top be of a yellow colour like Marigolds, as well the middle button as the small floures that stand in a pale round about, which turne into downe as doth Groundsell. The root is threddy.

2 This hath stalkes some cubit high, crested, and set with long whitish leaues; the lower leaues are the shorter; but the vpper leaues the longer, yet the narrower: at the top of the stalke grow some foure or fve floures as in an vmbell, which are of a darke red colour before they open themselves,



1 *Iacobaea*. Rag-wort.  
*Senecio Iacobaea*



2 *Iacobaea angustifolia*. Narrow leaved Rag-weed.  
*Cineraria angustifolia*



3 *Iacobaea latifolia*.  
 Broad leaved Rag-weed.



4 *Iacobaea marina*.  
 Sea Rag-weed.



themselves, but opened, of a bright golden colour, and those are ingirt by fiftene or more little leaues, which are of a flame colour above, and red vnderneath. The floures fly away in downe, and the seed is blackish, and like that of the former. The roots are made of many strings like those of the precedent.

3 This broad leaued Rag-weed hath stiffe crested stalkes, which are set with broad wrinkled sharpe pointed leaues, of a greene colour: the bottome leaues are the larger and rounder, the top leaues the lesse, and more diuided. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, in shape and colour like those of the common Rag-weed, but much bigger: They also turne into Downe as the former. †

4 Sea Rag-wort groweth to the height of two cubits: the stalkes be not reddish as the other, but contrariwise Ash-coloured, gray and hoary: the leaues be greater and broader than the other: the floures grow at the top, of a pale yellow colour, couered on the cup or huske of the floure, as also the leaues, with a certaine soft white Downe or freefe: the floures vanish into Downe, and fly away with the winde.

#### ¶ The Place.

Land Rag-wort groweth every where in vntilled pastures and fields, which are somewhat moist especially, and neere vnto the borders of fields.

† 2 3 These grow vpon the Austrian and Heluetian Alpes. †

The fourth kinde of Rag-wort groweth neere the sea side in sundry places: I haue scene it in the field by Margate, by Queakes house, and by Byrchenton in the Isle of Tenet: likewise it groweth neere the Kings ferry in the Isle of Shepey, in the way leading to Sherland house, where St. Edward Hobby dwelleth: and likewise at Queenborough castle in the same Isle; and in other places. † I haue been at the former and later of these places to finde out plants, yet could I not see this plant. It growes in the garden of Mr. Ralph Tugby; but I feare hardly wilde in this kingdome. †

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August, at which time they are carried away with the Downe.

#### ¶ The Names.

The first is called in Latine, *Herba S. Iacobi*, or *S. Iacobi flos*, and *Iacobaea*: in high-Dutch, *Sant Jacobs bloumen*: in low-Dutch, *Sant Jacobs cruyt*: in French, *Fluer de S. Iacques*: in English, *S. Iames his Wort*: the countrey people do call it Stagger-wort, and Staner-wort, and also Rag-wort, † and Rag-weed. In Holderneshe in Yorke-shire they call it Seggrum.

The second is *Iacobaea Pannonica* 2. of *Clusius*.

The third is his *Iacobaea latifolia*. *Gesner* calls it *Coniza montana*. †

The fourth is named *Cineraria*, or Ash-coloured *S. Iames Wort*: some call it *Erigeron marinum*, or Sea Groundsell: of some, *Artemisia marina*. † And by *Prosper Alpinus*, *Artemisia alba*. †

#### ¶ The Temperature.

*S. Iames wort* is hot and dry in the second degree, and also cleansing, by reason of the bitternesse which it hath.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

It is commended by the later Physicians to be good for greene wounds, and old filthy Vlcers which are not scoured, myndified, and made cleane; it also healeth them, with the iuyce hereof tempered with honey and May butter, and boyled together to the forme of an Vnguent or salue. A

It is much commended, and not without cause, to helpe old aches and pains in the armes, hips, and legs, boyled in hogs grease to the forme of an ointment. B

Moreouer, the decoction hereof gargarised is much set by as a remedie against swellings and impostumations of the throat, which it wasteth away and thoroughly healeth. C

The leaues stamped very small, and boyled with some hogs grease vnto the consumption of the iuyce, adding thereto in the end of the boyling a little Masticke and Olibanum, and then strained, taketh away the old ache in the huckle-bones called Sciatica. D

† The Egyptians (saith *Prosper Alpinus*) vse the Sea Rag-wort, for many things: for they commend the decoction made with the leaues thereof against the stone in the kidnies and bladder, as also to helpe the old obstructions of the inward parts, but principally those of the wombe; as also the coldnesse, strangulation, barrennesse, inflation thereof, and it also brings downe the intercepted courses: wherefore women troubled with the mother are much eased by bathis made of the leaues and floures hereof. † E



## CHAP. 29. Of Garden Succorie.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of plants comprehended vnder the title of *Cichoracea*, that is to say *Cichorie*, *Endiue*, *Dandelion*, &c. differing not so much in operation and working, as in shape and forme, which hath caused many to deeme them diuers, who haue distinguished them vnder the titles aforesaid: of euery which kinde there be diuers sorts, the which shall be diuided in their severall chapters, wherein the differences shall be exprest.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **G**arden Succory is of two sorts, one with broad leaues, and the other with narrow, deeply cut and gashed on both sides. The first hath broad leaues somewhat hairie, not much vnlike to *Endiue*, but narrower; amongst which doe rise vp stalkes, whereon are placed the like leaues, but smaller. The stalke diuideth it selfe toward the top into many branches, whereon doe grow little blew floures consisting of many small leaues, after which followeth white seed. The root is tough, long, and white of colour, continuing many yeeres; from the which as from euery part of the plant doth issue forth bitter and milkie juice. The whole plant is of a bitter taste likewise.

2 *Cichorium sativum*.  
Garden Succorie.

3 *Lybys sativa*.  
Garden Endiue.



2 The second kinde of Succorie is like vnto the former, but greater in euery point. That which causeth the difference is, that this beareth floures white of colour tending to blewnesse; the others blew, as I haue said.

3 Garden Endiue bringeth forth long leaues, broad, smooth, more Greene than white, like almost to those of lettuce, something nicked in the edges. The stalke groweth vp among the leaues, being round and hollow, diuided into branches; out of which being broken or cut there issueth a juice like milke, somewhat bitter: the floures vpon the branches consist of many leaues, in colour com-

com-

‡ 5 *Cichorium spinosum*.  
Thornie Succory.



commonly blew, seldome white. The root is long, white, with strings growing thereat, which withereth after the seed is ripe.

4. Curled Endiue hath leaues not vnlike to those of the curled or Cabbage lettuce, but much greater; among which rise vp strong and thicke stalkes, set with the like leaues, but lesser, and not so notably curled or crisped. The flours grow at the top, blew of colour. The root perisheth, as doth the whole plant, when it hath brought forth his ripe feed.

‡ 5 To these may fitly be added the thorny or prickly Succory of Candy, being of this kindred, and there vsed in defect of the true Succorie, in stead thereof. The root is pretty long, white, with few fibers hanging thereat; the stalke is hard, woody, and diuicuated into many branches, which commonly end in two or three prickles like hornes: The leaues are bitter, long, narrow, and sharpe pointed, and lie spread vpon the ground, and are a little sinuated, or cut about the edges: The flours, which vsually grow vpon little footstalkes at the diuisions of the branches, are much like those of the ordinary Succory, yet much lesse, consisting of fine blew leaues, with yellow chiues in the middle: The feed is like those of the common Succory. It floures in Iuly and August. ‡

¶ The Place and Time.

This Succory, and these Endiues are only sowne in gardens.

Endiue being sowne in the spring quickly commeth vp to floure, which seedeth in haruest, and afterward dieth. But being sowne in Iuly it remaineth till winter, at which time it is taken vp by the roots, and laid in the sunne or aire for the space of two houres; then will the leaues be tough, and easily endure to be wrapped vpon an heape, and buried in the earth with the roots vponward, where no earth can get within it (which if it did, would cause rottenesse) the which so covered may be taken vp at times conuenient, and vsed in sallades all the winter, as in London and other places is to be seene; and then it is called white Endiue, whereof *Pliny* seemeth not to be ignorant, speaking to the same purpose in his 20. booke and 8. chapter.

¶ The Names.

These herbes be called by one name in Greek *Σικδρις*: notwithstanding for distinctions sake they called the garden Succory, *Σικδρις κηπευτη*, and the wilde Succory, *σικδρις αγρια*; *Pliny* nameth the Succory *He-dypnos*: and the bitter: *Dioscorides* calleth *μαρις*: in Latine, *Intybum sylvestre*, *Intybum agreste*, *Intybum erraticum*, and *Cichorium*: in shops it is called *Cichorea*, which name is not onely allowed of the later Physicians, but also of the Poet *Horace* in the 31. Ode of his first booke,

*Me pastum olin,*

*Me Cichorea, seu squa malua.*

With vs, saith *Pliny* in his 20. booke, 8. chapter, they haue called *Intybum erraticum*, or wilde Endiue, *Ambugia* (others reade *Ambubeia*) and some there be that name it *Rostrum porcinum*: and others, as *Guilhelmus Placentinus*, and *Petrus Crescentius*, terme it *Sponsa solis*: the Germanes call it *Wegwarten*, which is as much to say, as the keeper of the waies: the Italians, *Cichorea*: the Spaniards, *Almerones*: the English-men, *Cicorie* and Succory: the Bohemians, *Czakanka*.

Endiue is named in Greeke *Ξικδρις*: in Latine, *Intybum sativum*: of some, *Endiua*: of *Auicenna* and *Serapio*, *Taraxacon*: of the Italians, *Scariola*, which name remaineth in most shops; also *Seriola*, as though they should fitly call it *Seris*, but not so well *Serriola*, with a double *r*: for *Serriola* is *Lactuca*, *βλαχθρις*, or wilde lettuce: it is called in Spanish, *Serraya Enaide*: in English, Endiue, and *Scariola*: and when it hath been in the earth buried as aforesaid, then it is called white Endiue.



‡ 5 This was first set forth by *Clusius* vnder this name, *Chondrilla genus elegans caeruleo flore*: since, by *Pona* and *Bauhine*, by the title we giue you, to wit, *Cichorium spinosum*. *Honorius Bellus* writes that in Candy where as it naturally growes, they vulgarly terme it *cuazam*, that is, *Hydre prima*, the Pitcher Thorne, because the people fetch all their water in stone pots or Pitchers, which they stop with this plant, to keepe mice and other such things from creeping into them: and it growes so round, that it seems by nature to be provided for that purpose. ‡

## ¶ The Nature.

Endiue and Succorie are cold and drie in the second degree, and withall somewhat binding: and because they be something bitter, they doe also cleanse and open.

Garden Endiue is colder, and not so drie or clenſing, and by reason of these qualities they are thought to be excellent medicines for a hot liuer, as *Galen* hath written in his 8. book of the compositions of medicines according to the places affected.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A These herbs when they be Greene haue vertue to coole the hot burning of the liuer, to helpe the stopping of the gall, yellow jaundice, lacke of sleepe, stopping of vrine, and hot burning feauers.

B A Syrup made thereof and sugar is very good for the diseases aforeſaid.

C The distilled water is good in potions, cooling and purging drinks.

D The distilled water of Endiue, Plantaine, and roses, profiteth against excoriations in the conduit of the yarde to be injected with a syringe, whether the hurt came by vncleanenesse or by small stones and grauell issuing forth with the vrine: as often hath been ſeene.

E These herbes eaten in sallades or otherwise, especially the white Endiue, doth comfort the weake and feeble stomacke, and cooleth and refresheth the stomacke ouermuch heated.

F The leaues of Succorie bruſed are good against inflammation of the eyes, being outwardly applied to the grieved place.

## CHAP. 30. Of wilde Succorie.

‡ 1 *Cichorium sylvestre*.  
Wilde Succorie.

*Cichorium* & *Tuberosus*.



‡ 2 *Cichorium luteum*.  
Yellow Succorie.



## ¶ The Kindes.

IN like manner as there be sundrie sorts of Succories and Endiues, so is there wilde kindes of either of them.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **W**ilde Succorie hath long leaues, somewhat snipt about the edges like the leaues of Sow-thistle, with a stalke growing to the height of two cubits, which is diuided towards the top into many branches. The floures grow at the top blew of colour: the root is tough, and wooddie, with many strings fastned thereto.

2 Yellow Succorie hath long and large leaues, deeply cut about the edges like those of the Hawkweed. The stalke is branched into sundry arms, wheron do grow yellow flours very double, resembling the floures of Dandelion, or Pisse-abe, the which being withered, it flieth away in downe with euery blast of winde.

3 *Intybum sylvestre.*  
Wilde Endiue.



3 Wilde Endiue hath long smooth leaues slightly snipt about the edges. The stalke is brittle and full of milkie juice, as is all the rest of the plant: the floures grow at the top, of a blew or skie colour: the root is tough and threddie.

4 Meadow Endiue, or Endiue with broad leaues, hath a thicke, tough, and wooddie root with many strings fastened thereto, from which rise vp many broad leaues spread vpon the ground like those of garden Endiue, but lesser, and somewhat rougher, among which rise vp many stalkes immediately from the root; euery of them are deuided into sundrie branches, whereupon doe grow many floures like those of the former, but smaller.

## ¶ The Place.

These plants doe grow wilde in sundrie places in England, vpon wilde and vntilled barren grounds, especially in chalkie and stonie places.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure from the middest to the end of August.

## ¶ The Names.

‡ The first of these is *Scris Picris* of Lobell, or *Cichorium sylvestre*: or *Intybus erratica* of Tabernamontanus. ‡

Yellow Succorie is not without cause thought to be *Hyostris*, or (as some copies haue it) *Hyostris*, of which *Pliny* in his 20. booke and 8. chapter writeth; *Hyostris* (saith he) is like to Endiue, but lesser and rougher: it is called of *Lobelius*, *Hedypnois*: the rest of the names set forth in their several titles shall be sufficient for this time.

## ¶ The Temperature.

They agree in temperature with the garden Succorie, or Endiue.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of these wilde herbes are boiled in pottage or brothes, for sicke, and feeble persons that haue hot, weake, and feeble stomackes, to strengthen the same.

They are iudged to haue the same vertues with those of the garden, if not of more force in working.

‡ The first figure was of *Cichorium album sativum* of Tabernamontanus. The second is *Cichorium luteum*. But the true figures of those our Author meant, were under the titles. The first, of *Lactucium Latifolium*. The second, *Dent. Leonis Cichon* Cat. for that is *Lobell. Hedypnois*.



## CHAP. 31. Of Gumme Succorie.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **G**umme Succorie with blew floures hath a thicke and tough root, with some strings annexed thereto, full of a milkie iuyce, as is all the rest of the plant, the floures excepted. The leaues are great and long, in shape like to those of garden Succorie, but deeplier cut or iagged, somewhat after the manner of wilde Rocket: among which rise tender stalkes very easie to be broken, branched toward the top in two or sometimes three branches, bearing very pleasant floures of an azure colour or deepe blew; which being past, the seed flieth away in downe with the winde.

1 *Chondrilla carulea.*  
Blew Gum Succorie.

2 *Chondrilla carulea latifolia.*  
*Robinus* Gum Succory.



2 Gum Succorie with broad leaues, which I haue named *Robinus* Gum Succorie (for that he was the first that made any mention of a second kind, which he sent me as a great dainty, as indeed I confesse it) in roots is like the former: the leaues be greater, not vnlike to those of Endiue, but cut more deeply euen to the middle rib: the stalkes grow to the height of two foot: the floures likewise are of an azure colour, but sprinckled ouer as it were with siluer sand; which addeth vnto the floure great grace and beauty.

3 Yellow gum Succorie hath long leaues like in forme and diuision of the cut leaues to those of wild Succorie, but lesser, couered all ouer with a hoarie down. The stalke is two foot high, white and downie also, diuided into sundry branches, whereupon doe grow torne floures like those of Succorie, but in colour yellow, which are turned into downe that is caried away with the winde. The root is long, and of a meane thicknesse, from which, as from all the rest of the plant, doth issue forth a milky iuyce, which being dried is of a yellowish red, sharp, or biting the tongue. There is found vpon the branches hereof a gum, as *Dioscorides* saith, which is vsed at this day in physicke in the Isle Lemnos, as *Belonius* witnesseth.

4 Spanish

4 Spanish Gum Succorie hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, in shape like those of Groundsell, but much more diuided, and not so thicke nor fat: amongst which rise vp branched stalkes set with leaues like those of *Stæbe salamantica minor*, or Siluer-weed, whereof this is a kinde. The floures grow at the top, of an ouerworne purple colour, which seldome shew themselves a broad blowne: † The feed is like that of *Carthamus* in shape, but blacke and shining. †

‡ 3 *Chondrilla lutea*.  
Yellow Gum Succorie.

‡ 4 *Chondrilla Hispanica*.  
Spanish Gum Succorie.



5 Rushy Gum Succorie hath a tough and hard root, with a few short threds fastned thereto; from the which rise vp a few jagged leaues like those of Succorie, but much more diuided: The stalke groweth vp to the height of two foot, tough and limmer like vnto rushes, whereon are set many narrow leaues. The floures be yellow, single, and small, which being faded doe fly away with the winde: the whole plant hauing milky iuyce like vnto the other of his kinde.

† There is another sort of this plant to be found in some places of this kingdome, and it is mentioned by *Baubin* vnder the name of *Chondrilla viscosa humilis*.

† 6 Sea Gum Succorie hath many knobby or tuberous roots full of iuyce, of a whitish purple colour, with long strings fastned to them; from which immediately rise vp a few small thinne leaues fashioned like those of Succory, narrower below, and somewhat larger towards their ends; among which spring vp small tender stalkes, naked, smooth, hollow, round, of some foot high, or thereabout: each of these stalkes haue one floure, in shape like that of the Dandelion, but lesser. The whole plant is whitish or hoary, as are many of the sea plants. †

7 Swines Succorie hath white small and tender roots, from the which rise many indented leaues like those of Dandelion, but much lesse, spread or laid flat vpon the ground; from the midst whereof rise vp small soft and tender stalkes, bearing at the top double yellow floures like those of Dandelion or Pisse-bed, but smaller: the seed with the downy tuft flieth away with the wind.

8 The male Swines Succorie hath a long and slender root, with some few threds or strings fastned thereto; from which spring vp small tender leaues about the bignesse of those of Daisies. spread vpon the ground, cut or snipt about the edges confusedly, of an ouerworne colour, full of a milky iuyce: among which rise vp diuers small tender naked stalkes, bearing at the top of euery stalke one floure and no more, of a faint yellow colour, and something double: which being ripe, do



5 *Chondrilla juncea*.  
Rushy Gum Succorie.



6 *Chondrilla marina* Lobelij.  
Sea Gum Succorie.



7 *Hypochoeris, Porcellia*.  
Swines Succorie.



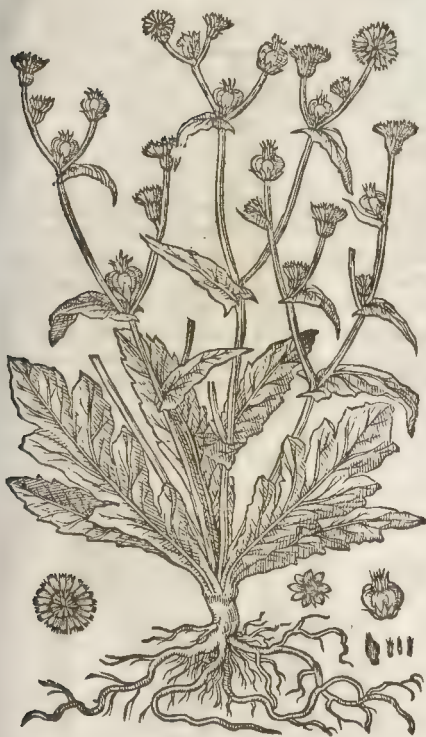
8 *Hypochoeris mascula*.  
Male Swines Succorie.

*Hypochoeris minima*



doe turne into downe that is carried away with the winde: the seed likewise cleaueth vnto the said downe, and is also carried away with the winde. The whole plant perissheth when it hath perfected his seed, and recouereth it selfe againe by the falling thereof.

‡ 9 *Cichorium verrucarium.*  
Wart-Succorie.



‡ 9 I thinke it expedient in this place to deliuer vnto you the historie of the *Cichorium verrucarium*, or *Zacintha* of *Matthiolus*; of which our Author maketh mention in his Names and Vertues, although he neither gaue figure, nor the least description thereof. This Wart-Succory (for so I will call it) hath leaues almost like *Endiue*, Greene, with pretty deepe gashes on their sides; the stalkes are much crested, and at the top diuided into many branches; betweene which, and at their sides grow many short stalkes with yellow floures like those of *Succorie*, but that these turne not into Downe, but into cornered and hard heads, most commonly diuided into eight cels or parts, wherein the seed is contained. ‡

¶ The Place.

† These plants are found only in gardens in this country; the feuenth & eighth excepted, which peraduenture may be found to grow in vntilled places, vpon ditch banks and the borders of fields, or the like.

¶ The Time.

They do floure from May to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Gum *Succorie* hath bene called of the Grecians, *zetaia*: of the Latines, *Condrilla*, and *Chondrilla*: *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* call it *Cichorion*, and *Seru*, by reason of some likeness they haue with *Succorie*, especially

the two first, which haue blew floures as those of the *Succories*. *Lobelius* maketh *Cichorea verrucaria* to be *Zacintha* of *Matthiolus*.

‡ ¶ Names in particular.

- ‡ 1 This is called *Chondrilla carulea Belgarum*, of *Lobel*: *Apate*, of *Dalechampsius*.
- 2 *Condrilla* 2. of *Matthiolus*: *Chondrilla latifolia carulea*, of *Tabernamontanus*.
- 3 *Chondrilla* prior *Dioscoridis*, of *Clusius* and *Lobel*.
- 4 *Chondrilla rara purpurea*, &c. of *Lobel*: *Chondrilla Hispanica Narbonensis*, of *Tabern. Seneciocarydus Apulus*, of *Columna*.
- 5 *Chondrilla prima Dioscoridis*, of *Columna* and *Baubin*: *Viminea viscosa*, of *Lobel* and *Clusius*.
- 6 *Chondrilla altera Dioscoridis*, of *Columna*: some thinke it to be *zetaia* of *Theophrastus*: *Lobel* calls it, *Chondrilla pusilla marina lutea bulbosa*.
- 7 *Hypocharis porcellia*, of *Tabernamontanus*.
- 8 *Hieracium minimum* 9. of *Clusius*: *Hyoferis latifolia*, of *Tabern.* The two last should haue bin put among the *Hieracia*.
- 9 *Cichorium verrucarium*, and *Zacinthus* of *Matthiolus* and *Clusius*. ‡

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

These kinds of gum *Succorie* are like in temperature to the common *Succory*, but drier.

The root and leaues tempered with hony, and made into *Trochiskes*, or little flat cakes, with niter or salt-peter added to them, cleanse away the morphew, sun-burnings, and all spots of the face. A

The gum which is gathered from the branches, whereof it tooke his name, layeth downe the flairing haire of the eye-browes and such like places: and in some places it is vied for *Mastick*, as *Bellonius* obserues. B

The gum powdered with myrrh, and put into a linnen cloath, and a peffarie made thereof like a finger, and put vp, bringeth downe the termes in yong Wenches and such like. C

The



D The feedes of *Zazintba* beate to powder, and giuen in the decreasfing of the Moone to the quantitie of a spoonefull, taketh away warts, and such like excrescence, in what part of the body soeuer they be; the which medicine a certaine Chirurgion of Padua did much vse, whereby he gained great summs of mony, as reporteth that ancient Physitian *Ioachimvs Camerarius* of Noreimberg a famous citie in Germanie. And *Mathiolus* affirms that he hath knowne some helped of warts, by once eating the leaues hereof in a Sallade.

† The figure of the chard was of the same plant as the fl. fl., and was *Chard-illa alba* of Taber. The fourth was of *Heracium montanum minus* *Lapsulum* of Tabern. which you shall finde in the tenth place in the fourth and thirtieth Chapter.

## CHAP. 32.

## Of Dandelion.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He herbe which is commonly called Dandelion doth send forth from the root long leaues deeply cut and gashed in the edges like those of wilde Succorie, but smoother: vpon euery stalke standeth a floure greater than that of Succorie, but double, and thicke set together, of colour yellow, and sweet in smell, which is turned into a round downie blowball, that is carried away with the winde. The root is long, slender, and full of milkie iuice when any part of it is broken, as is the Endiue or Succorie, but bitterer in taste than Succorie.

‡ There are diuers varieties of this plant, consisting in the largeness, smallness, deepeness, or shallowness of the diuisions of the leafe, as also in the smoothness and roughness thereof. ‡

1 *Dens Leonis*,  
Dandelion.

*Leontodon Taraxacum*



‡ 3 *Dens Leonis bulbosus*.  
Knottie rooted Dandelion.



2 There is also another kinde of Succorie which may be referred heereunto, whose leaues are long, cut like those of broad leaved Succorie: the stalkes are not vnlike, being diuided into branches as those of Dandelion, but lesser, which also vanisheth into downe when the seed is ripe, having a long and white root.

‡ 3 There is another *Dens Leonis*, or Dandelion, which hath many knotty, and tuberous roots like

like those of the Asphodil; the leaues are not so deeply cut in as those of the common Dandelion, but larger, and somewhat more hairy: the floures are also larger, and of a paler yellow, which flie away in such downe as the ordinary. ‡

¶ The Place.

They are found often in meadows neere vnto water ditches, as also in gardens and high waies much troden.

¶ The Time.

They floure most times in the yeere, especially if the winter be not extreame cold.

¶ The Names.

These plants belong to the Succory which Theophrastus, & Pliny call *Aphaca*, or *Aphace Leonardus*: Euchsius thinketh that Dandelion is *Hedynois Plinij*, of which he writeth in his 20. booke, and eighth chapter, affirming it to be a wilde kinde of broad leaved Succorie, and that Dandelion is *Taraxacon*: but *Taraxacon*, as Auicenna teacheth in his 692. chapter, is garden Endiue, as Serapion mentioneth in his 143. chapter, who citing Paulus for a witnesse concerning the faculties, setteth down these words which Paulus writeth of Endiue and Succorie. Diuers of the later Physitions do also call it *Dens Leonis*, or Dandelion: it is called in high Dutch, *Kolktraut*; in low-Dutch, *Dapencruit*; in French, *Pissenlit ou couronne de prestre*, or *Dent de Lyon*: in English, Dandelion: and of diuers, *Pissecabed*. The first is also called of some, and in shops *Taraxacon*, *Caput monachi*, *Rosrum porcinum*, and *Vrinaria*. The other is *Dens Leonis Monspelienfium* of Lobell, and *Cichoreum Constantinopolitanum*, of Matthioli.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Dandelion is like in temperature to Succorie, that is to say, to wilde Endiue. It is cold, but it drieth more, and doth withall clense, and open by reason of the bitterneffe which it hath ioyned with it: and therefore it is good for those things for which Succory is. ‡ Boiled, it strengthens the weake stomacke, and eaten raw it stops the bellie, and helps the Dysentery, especially being boyled with Lentiles; The iuice dranke is good against the vnuoluntary effusion of seed; boyled in vineger, it is good against the paine that troubles some in making of water; A decoction made of the whole plant helps the yellow jaundice. ‡

† The figure which was in the 2 place was of the *Cich. Luteum*, where you may find it, but to what plant the description may be referred, I cannot yet determine.

## CHAP. 20. Of Sow-thistle.

† 1 *Sonchus asper*. Prickly Sow-thistle.  
*Sonchus oleraceus*.



‡ 2 *Sonchus asperior*. The more prickly Sow-thistle;



¶ The



## ¶ The Kindes.

Here be two chiefe kinds of Sow-thistles; one tenderer and softer; the other more pricking and wilder: but of these there be sundry sorts more found by the diligence of the later Writers; all which shall be comprehended in this chapter, and every one be distinguished with a several description.

## ¶ The Description.

1 The prickly Sow-thistle hath long broad leaues cut very little in, but full of smal prickles round about the edges something hard and sharpe, with a rough and hollow stalke: the floures stand on the tops of the branches, consisting of many small leaues, single, and yellow of colour; and when the seed is ripe it turneth into downe, and is carried away with the winde. The whole plant is full of a white milky iuyce.

2 There is another kinde of this, whose leaues are sometimes prettily deepe cut in like as those of the ordinarie Sow-thistle; but the stalkes are commonly higher than those of the last described, and the leaues more rough and prickly; but in other respects nor differing from the rest of this kinde. It is also sometimes to be found with the leaues lesse diuided. ‡

3 *Sonchus Lani.*  
Hares Lettuce.

*Sonchus Oleraceus.* a.



4 *Sonchus lani latifolius.*  
Broad leaved Sow-thistle.

*Sonchus oleraceus.* β.



3 The stalke of Hares Lettuce, or smooth-Thistle is oftentimes a cubit high, edged and hollow, of a pale colour, and sometimes reddish: the leaues be greene, broad, set round about with deepe cuts or gashes, smooth, and without prickles. The floures stand at the top of the branches, yellow of colour, which are caried away with the winde when the seed is ripe. ‡ This is sometimes found with whitish, and with snow-white floures, but yet seldome: whence our Authour made two kinds more, which were the fourth and fifth; calling the one, The white floured Sow-thistle; and the other, The snow-white Sow-thistle. Both these I haue omitted as impertinent, and giue you others in their stead. ‡

4 Broad leaved Sow-thistle hath a long thicke and milky root, as is all the rest of the Plant; with many strings or fibres; from the which cometh forth a hollow stalke branched or diuided into sundry sections. The leaues be great, smooth, sharpe pointed, and greene of colour: the floures be

be white, in shape like the former. ‡ The floures of this are for the most part yellow like as the former. ‡

‡ 5 Wall Sow-thistle hath a fibrous woody root, from which rises vp a round stalke not crested: the leaues are much like to those of the other Sow-thistles, broad at the setting on, then narrower, and after much broader, and sharpe pointed, so that the end of the leafe much resembles the shape of an iuy leafe; these leaues are very tender, and of somewhat a whitish colour on the vnder side: the top of the stalke is diuided into many small branches, which beare little yellow floures that fly away in downe.

6 This hath longish narrow leaues soft and whitish, vnequally diuided about the edges. The stalkes grow some foot high, hauing few branches, and those set with few leaues, broad at their setting on, and ending in a sharpe point: the floures are pretty large like to the great Hawk-weed, and fly away in downe: the root is long, white, and lasting. It floures most part of Summer; and in Tuscany, where it plentifully growes, it is much eaten in fallets, with oile and vineger, it hauing a sweetish and somewhat astringent taste. ‡

‡ 5 *Sonchus lauis muralis*.

Wall (or Iuy-leaved) Sow-thistle.

*Prenanthes muralis*.



‡ 6 *Sonchus lauis angustifolius*.

Narrow leaved Sow-thistle.



‡ 7 This blew floured Sow-thistle is the greatest of all the rest of the kindes, somewhat resembling the last described in leaues; but those of this are somewhat rough or hairy on the vnder side: the floures are in shape like those of the ordinarie Sow-thistle, but of a faire blew colour; which fading, flie away in Downe that carries with it a small ash-coloured seed. The whole plant yeeldeth milke as all the rest do. ‡

8 Tree Sow-thistle hath a very great thicke and hard root set with a few hairy threds; from which ariseth a strong and great stalke of a woody substance, set with long leaues not vnlike to Languedbeece, but more deeply cut in about the edges, and not so rough: vpon which do grow faire double yellow floures, which turne into Downe, and are caried away with the winde. The whole plant is possest with such a milky iuyce as are the tender and hearby Sow-thistles; which certainly sheweth it to be a kinde thereof: otherwise it might be referred to the Hawke-weeds, whereunto in face and shew it is like. ‡ This hath a running root, and the heads and tops of the stalkes are very rough and hairy. ‡



- 7 *Sonchus flore caruleo.*  
Blew-floured Sow-thistle.

*Sonchus*  
*caruleus* S. *Sonchus*  
*Canadensis*. Linn



- 8 *Sonchus Arborescens.*  
Tree Sow-thistle.

*Sonchus arvensis.*



- † 9 *Sonchus arborescens alter.*  
The other Tree Sow-thistle.  
*Sonchus palustris.*



- † 10 *Sonchus sylvaticus.*  
Wood Sow-thistle.



‡ 9 This other Tree Sow-thistle growes to a mans height or more, having a firme crested stalke, smooth, without any prickles, and set with many leaves incompassing the stalke at their setting on, and afterwards cut in with foure, or sometimes with two gashes only: the vpper leaues are not diuided at all: the colour of these leaues is green on the vpper side, and grayish underneath: the top of the stalke is hairy, and diuided into many branches, which beare the floures in an equall height, as it were in an vmoell: the floures are not great, considering the largeness of the plant, but vsually as big as those of the common Sow-thistle, and yellow, having a hairy head or cap: the seed is crested, longish, and ash-coloured, and flies away with the downe: the root is thicke, whitish, hauing many fibres, putting out new shoots, and spreading euery yeare. *Bauhine* maketh this all one with the other, according to *Clusius* his description: but in my opinion there is some difference betweene them, which chiefly consists, in that the former hath larger and fewer floures; the plant also not growing to so great a height. ‡

‡ 10 This plant (whose figure our Author formerly gaue, pag. 148. vnder the title of *Erysimum sylvestre*) hath long knotty creeping roots, from whence ariseth a round slender stalke some two foot high, set at first with little leaues, which grow bigger and bigger as they come neerer the middle of the stalke, being pretty broad at their setting on, then somewhat narrower, and so broader againe, and sharpe pointed, being of the colour of the Wall (or Iuy-leaved) Sow-Thistle. The top is diuided into many small branches, which end in small scaly heads like those of the wilde Lettuce, containing floures consisting of foure blewish purple leaues, turned backe and snipped at their ends; there are also some threds in the middle of the floure, which turning into Downe, carry away with them the seed, which is small, and of an Ash-colour. *Bauhine* makes a bigger and a lesser of these, distinguishing betweene that of *Clusius* (whose figure I here giue you) and that of *Columnna*; yet *Fabius Columnna* himselfe could finde no difference, but that *Clusius* his plant had five leaues in the floure, and his but foure: which indeed *Clusius* in his description affirms; yet his figure (as you may see) expresse but foure: adding, That the root is not well expressed; which notwithstanding *Clusius* describes according to *Columnna's* expression. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first foure grow wilde in pastures, meadows, woods, and marishes neere the sea, and among pot-herbes.

The fifth growes vpon walls, and in wooddy mouptainous places.

The Tree Sow-thistle growes amongst corne in waterie places.

The sixth, seuenth and tenth are strangers in England.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune, Iuly, August, and sometimes later.

¶ The Names.

Sow-thistle is called in Greeke, *στραχίς*: in Latine, *Sonchus*: of diuers, *Cicerbita*, *lactucella*, and *Lactucae*: *Apuleius* calleth it *Lactuca Leporina*, or Hares-thistle: of some, *Brassica Leporina*, or Hares Colewort. The English names are sufficiently touched in their seuerall titles: In Dutch it is called *Halsen Latouwe*: the French, *Palays delieure*.

¶ Names in particular.

1 This is *Sonchus* after maior of *Cordus*: *Sonchus tenerior aculeis* afterior of *Lobel*: *Sonchus 3. asperior* of *Dodonaus*.

2 This is *Sonchus* after, of *Matthiolus*, *Fuchsius*, and others.

3 This, *Matthiolus*, *Dodonaus*, *Lobel*, and others call *Sonchus lauis*: *Tragus* calls it *Intybus erratica* *tertia*.

4 This *Tabernamontanus* onely giues, vnder the title as you haue it here.

5 *Matthiolus* styles this, *Sonchus lauis aler*: *Casalpinus* calls it *Lactuca murorum*: and *Tabern. Sonchus syluaticus quartus*: *Lobel*, *Sonchus alter folio sinuato hederacco*.

6 *Lobel* calls this, *Sonchus lauis Matthioli*: it is *Terracrepulus* of *Casalpinus*: and *Crepis* of *Dalechampsius*.

7 *Clusius* and *Camerarius* giue vs this vnder the title of *Sonchus caruleus*.

8 Onely *Tabern.* hath this figure, vnder the title our Author giues it: *Bauhine* puts it amongst the *Hieracia*, calling it *Hieracium arboreseens palustre*.

9 This *Bauhine* also makes an *Hieracium*, and would persuaue vs that *Clusius* his description belongs to the last mentioned, and the figure to this: to which opinion I cannot consent. *Clusius* giueth it vnder the name of *Sonchus 3 lauis altissimus*.

10 This *Clusius* giues vnder the name of *Sonchus leuior Pannonicus 4. flore purp.* *Tabern.* calls it *Libanotis Theophrasti sterilis*: *Columnna* hath it by the name of *Sonchus montanus purpureus* *montanus*: *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Thalius*, and *Bauhine* refer it to the *Lactuca sylvestres*: the last of them terming it, *Lactuca montana purpureo-carulea*. ‡



## ¶ The Temperature.

The Sow-thistles, as *Galen* writeth, are of a mixt temperature; for they consist of a watery and earthy substance, cold, and likewise binding.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A Whilest they are yet yong and tender they are eaten as other pot-herbes are; but whether they be eaten, or outwardly applied in manner of a pultesse, they do evidently coole: therefore they be good for all inflammations or hot swellings, if they be laid thereon.
- B Sow-thistle giuen in broth taketh away the gnawings of the stomacke proceeding of an hot cause; and increase milke in the breasts of Nurses, causing the children whom they nurse to haue a good colour: and of the same vertue is the broth if it be drunken.
- C The iuyce of these herbes doth coole and temper the heate of the fundament and priuy parts.

## CHAP. 34. Of Hawke-weed.

## ¶ The Kindes.

**H**awke-weed is also a kinde of Succorie; of which *Dioscorides* maketh two sorts, and the later Writers more: the which shall be described in this chapter following, where they shall be distinguished as well with feuerall titles as sundry descriptions.

† 1 *Hieracium majus Dioscoridis.*  
Great Hawke-weed.



2 *Hieracium minus, sive Leporinum.*  
Small Hares Hawk-weed, or Yellow Diuels-bit;



## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**he great Hawke-weed hath large and long leaues spred vpon the ground, in shape like those of the Sow-thistle: the stalk groweth to the height of two cubits, branched into sundry armes or diuisions, hollow within as the yong Kexe, reddish of colour; whereupon do grow yellow floures thicke and double, which turne into Downe that flieth away with the winde when the seed is ripe. The root is thicke, tough and threddy.

2 The

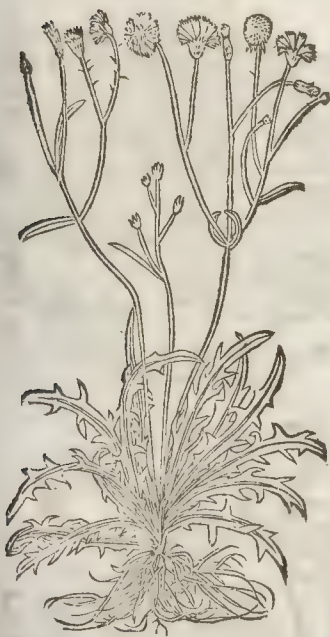
2 The small Hawke-weed, which of most writers hath been taken for yellow Diuels-bit, hath long leaues deeply cut about the edges, with some sharpe roughnesse thereon like vnto Sow-thistle. The stalkes and floures are like the former: the root is compact of many small strings, with a small knob, or as it were the stumpe of an old root in the middle of those strings, cut or bitten off; whereupon it tooke his name Diuels bit.

3 Blacke Hawke-weed hath very many long iagged leaues, not much vnlike to those of Bucks horne, spread flat and farre abroad vpon the ground, which the picture cannot expresse as is requisite, in so little roome: among which rise vp many stalkes slender and weake, the floures growing at the top yellow and very double: it hath also a threddy root.

† Our Author formerly gaue three figures, and so many descriptions of this small *Hieracium*, which I haue contracted into two; for the onely difference that I can finde is, that the one hath the root as it were bitten off, with the leaues lesse cut in; the other hath a root somewhat longer, and fibrous as the former; the leaues also in this are much more finely and deepe cut in: in other respects there is no difference. †

3 *Hieracium nigrum.*

Blacke Hawke-weed.



4 *Hieracium Aphacoides.*

Succory Hawke-weed.

*Crepis tectorum*



4 Succory Hawke-weed hath many long and large leaues spread vpon the ground, deeply cut on both sides almost to the middle rib; from which rise vp small stalkes and floures like those of the lesse Dandelion, but lesfer. The root consisteth of many small threddy strings.

5 Endiue Hawke-weed hath many broad leaues, indented about the edges very like vnto Garden Endiue, but narrower; among which rise vp stalkes a foot or more high, slender, hairy, and brittle: the floures are yellow, and grow at the top double, and thick set in a scaly huske like the Knapweed or Iacea, hauing great thicke and threddy roots. † This hath a stalke sometimes more, and otherwhiles lesse rough, with the leaues somtimes more cut in, more long and narrow, and againe otherwhiles more short and broad. †

6 Long rooted Hawk-weed hath many broad leaues spread vpon the ground, sleightly & confusedly indented about the edges, with somewhat a bluntish point; among which leaues spring vp strong and tough stalks a foot and halfe high, set on the top with faire double yellow floures much like vnto a Pisse-abed. The root is very long, white and tough.

7 Sharpe Hawk-weed hath leaues like those of Languebeefe or Ox-tongue, but much narrower, sharpe about the edges, and rough in the middle: the stalks be long and slender, set with the like leaues, but lesfer: the floures grow at the top, double and yellow: the root is tough & threddy.



5 *Hieracium intybaceum*.  
Endives Hawke-weed.

*Hieracium umbellatum*.



7 *Hieracium asperum*.  
Sharpe Hawke-weed.

*Pieris hieracifolia*.

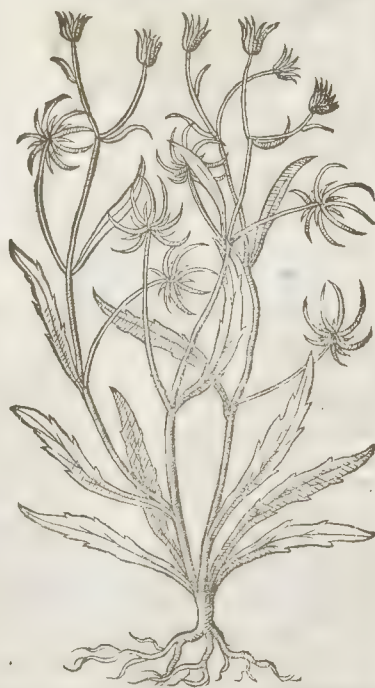


6 *Hieracium longius radicans*.  
Long rooted Hawke-weed.

*Hypochaeris radicata*.



8 *Hieracium falcatum* Lobelij.  
Crooked Hawke-weed.



† 9 *Hieracium*.

† 8 Crooked or falked Hawkweed hath leaues like vnto the garden Succory, yet much smaller, and lesse diuided, slightly indented on both sides, with tender, weake, and crooked stalkes; whereupon doe grow floures like those of *Lampfana*, of a blacke, or pale yellow colour, and the roote small and threddy. The feedes are long, and falcated, or crooked, so that they somewhat resemble the foot or clawes of a bird, and from these seeds the plant hath this Epithite, *Falcatum*, or crooked in maner of a Sicke or Sithe.

‡ 9 This in leaues is not much vnlike the last described, but that they are somewhat broader, and lesse cut in, hauing little or no bitternesse nor milkinesse, the stalkes are some foot high commonly bending, or falling vpon the ground; the floures are small and yellow, and seeme to grow out of the middest of the feed, whenas indeed they grow at the top of them, the rest being but an empty huske which is falcated like that of the last described. This figure we giue you was taken before the floures were blowne, so that by that meanes the falcated or crooked seed vessels are not exprest in this, but you may see there manner of growing by the former. ‡

‡ 9 *Hieracium falcatum alterum.*

The other crooked Hawkweed.

† 10 *Hieracium Latifolium montanum.*

Broad leaued mountaine Hawkweed.



10 The broad leaued mountaine Hawkweed hath broad, long, smooth leaues, deeply indented toward the stalke, resembling the leaues of the greatest Sowthistle. The stalke is hollow, and spungious, full of a milkie iuice, as is the rest of the plant, as also all the other of his kinde: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, double and yellow.

11 The narrow leaued mountaine Hawkweed hath leaues like those of the last described, but narrower. The stalkes be far, hollow, and full of milke: the floures grow at the top double, and yellow of colour. The root is small and threddy.

There is a small mountaine Hawkweed hauing leaues like vnto the former, but more deeply cut about the edges, and sharper pointed, the stalkes are tender and weake, the floures be double and yellow like those of *Pilosella*, or great Moufe-eare; the root is small and threddy.

¶ The Place.

These kinds of herbes doe grow in vntoiled places neere vnto the borders of corne fields, in meadowes, high-waies, woode, mountaines, and hillie places, and neere to the brinks of ditches.

‡ The two falcated Hawkweeds grow onely in some few gardenes. ‡

¶ The



11 *Hieracium montanum Latifolium minus.*

The lesser broad leaved mountaine

Hawke-weed.

*Hieracium paludosum*

## ¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part all the summer long, some sooner, and others later.

## ¶ The Names in generall.

These plants are all contained vnder the name of *Hieracium*: which is called in Greeke also *ipadum* diuers name it in Latine, *Accipitrina*, which is termed in French, *Cichoree iaulne*: in English, Hawkeweed. These herbes tooke there name from a Hawke, which is called in Latine *Accipiter*, and in Greeke, *hierax*, for they are reported to cleere their sight by conueying the iuice heereof into their eyes. *Gaza* calleth it *Porcellia* for it is numbred among the Succories, they are called also *Lampuca*.

Yellow Hawkeweed is called of some *Morsus diaboli*, or yellow Diuels bit, for that the root doth very well resemble the bitten or cropt root of the common Diuels bit, being like Scabious.

## ‡ ¶ The Names in particular.

1 *Matthiolus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonaus*, and others call this *Hieracium minus*.

2 3 These are varieties of the same plant; the first of them being called by *Fuchsius*, *Dodonaus*, and *Matthiolus*, *Hieracium minus*, *Lobell* calls it,

*Hieracium minus praeor faradice*. That sort of this with more cut leaves is by *Tabernamontanus* called, *Hieracium nigrum*.

4 *Lobell* calls this *Hieracium folijs & facie Chondrilla*; *Baabinus* makes this to differ from that which our Author gaue in this 4. place out of *Tabern.* for he termes this *Hieracium Chondrilla folio hispidum*, and the other, *Hieracium Chondrilla folio Glabrum*; the one smooth leaued, the other rough; yet that which growes frequently with vs, and is very well represented by this figure, hath smooth leues, as he also obserued it to haue in Italy and about Mountpelier in France.

5 This is *Hieracium alterum grandius*, and *Hieracium montanum angustifolium primum* of *Tabernamontanus*.

6 *Lobell* calls this from the length of the root (though sometimes it be not so long) *Hieracium Longius radicatum*; as also *Tabern.* *Hieracium macrorhizon*, it is thought to be the *Apargia* of *Theophrastus*, by *Daleschampsius* in the *Hist. Lugd.* pag. 562. but the figure there that beares the title is of *Hieracium minus*.

7 *Tabernamontanus* first gaue this vnder the name of *Hieracium inuybacum asperum*; *Baubine* refers it to the wilde yellow Succories, and calls it *Cichoreum montanum angustifolium hirsutie asperum*.

8 This *Lobell* calls *Hieracium Narbonense falcata siliqua*.

9 He calls this *Hieracium facie Hedypois*: and *Cesalpinius* termes this *Rhagadiolus*; and the last mentioned, *Rhagadiolus alter*.

10 This by *Tabernamontanus* is called *Hieracium montanum majus Latifolium*; The figure of this was giuen by our Author, chap. 30. vnder the title of *Chondrilla Hispanica*.

11 *Tabernamontanus* also styles this *Hieracium montanum Latifolium minus*. ‡

## ¶ The Nature.

The kindes of Hawkeweed are cold and drie, and somewhat binding.

## ¶ The Vertues

A They are in vertue and operation like to *Sonchus* or Sowthistle, and being vsed after the same manner, be as good to all purposes that it doth serue vnto.

B They be good for the eie-sight, if the iuice of them be dropped into the eyes, especially that which is called Diuels bit, which is thought to be the best, and of greatest force.

Therefore

Therefore as *Dioscorides* writeth, it is good for an hot stomacke, and for inflammations if it be laid vpon them.

The herbe and root being stamped and applied, is a remedie for those that be stung of the scorpion; which effect not only the greater Hawkeweeds, but the lesser ones also doe performe.

### CHAP. 35. Of *Clusius* Hawkweed.

#### ¶ The Kinde.

There be likewise other sorts of Hawkeweeds, which *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth in his Panonicke obseruations, the which likewise require a particular chapter, for that they do differ in forme very notably.

1 *Hieracium primum latifolium Clusij.*

The first Hawkweed of *Clusius*.

*Hypochaeris maculata*

2 *Hieracium 5. Clusij.*

*Clusius* his 5. kinde of Hawkweed.

*Hieracium villosum*



#### ¶ The Description.

1 The first of *Clusius* his Hawkeweeds haue great broad leaues spread vpon the ground, somewhat hairie about the edges, oftentimes a little iagged, also soft as is the leafe of Mullen, or Higtaper, and sometimes dashed here and therewith some blacke spots, in shape like the garden Endiue, full of a milkie iuice: among which riseth vp a thicke hollow stalke of a cubit high, diuiding it selfe at the top into two or three branches, whereupon do grow sweete smelling floures not vnlike to those of yellow Succorie, set or placed in a blacke hoarie and woollie cup or huske, of a pale bleake yellow colour, which turneth into a downie blowball that is caried away with the winde: the root entereth deeply into the ground, of the bignesse of a finger, full of milke, and couered with a thicke blacke barke.

2 The second sort of great Hawkweed according to my computation, and the 5. of *Clusius*, hath leaues like the former, that is to say soft, and hoarie, and as it were couered with a kinde of white



white woollinesse or hairinesse, bitter in taste, of an inch broad. The stalke is a foot high, at the top whereof doth grow one yellow floure like that of the great Hawkeweed, which is caried away with the winde when the seed is ripe. The root is blacke and full of milkie juice, and hath certaine white strings annexed thereto.

3 This kinde of Hawkeweed hath blacke roots a finger thicke, full of milkie juice, decpely thrust into the ground, with some small fibers belonging thereto: from which come vp many long leaues halfe an inch or more broad, couered with a soft downe or hairinesse, of an ouerborne russet colour: and amongst the leaues come vp naked and hard stalkes, whereupon doe grow yellow floures set in a woollie cup or chalice, which is turned into downe, and caried away with his seed by the winde.

4 The fourth Hawkeweed hath a thicke root about a finger long, blackish, creeping vpon the top of the ground, and putting out some fibres, and it is diuided into some heads, each whereof at the top of the earth putteth out some six or seuen longish leaues some halfe an inch broad, and somewhat hoarie, hairie, and soft as are the others precedent, and these leaues are snipt about the edges, but the deepest gashes are neere the stalkes, where they are cut in euen to the middle rib, which is strong and large. The stalke is smooth, naked, and somewhat high: the floures be yellow and double as the other.

3 *Hieracium* 6. *Clusij*.  
*Clusius* his 6. Hawkeweed.



4 *Hieracium* 7. *Clusij*.  
*Clusius* his 7. Hawkeweed.



5 The same Author hath also set forth another *Hieracium*, vnder the name of *Hieracium paruum Creticum*, which he thus describes; this is an elegant little plant spreading some six, or more leaues vpon the top of the ground, being narrower at that part whereas they adhere to the root, and broader at the other end, and cut about the edges, hauing the middle rib of a purple colour; amongst these rise vp two or three little stalkes about a foot high, without knot untill you come almost to the top, whereas they are diuided into two little branches, at which place growes forth leaues much diuided; the floures grow at the top of a sufficient bignesse, considering the magnitude of the plant, and they consist of many little leaues lying one vpon another, on the vpper side wholly white, and on the vnder side of a flesh colour. The root is single, longish, growing small towards

towards the end, and putting forth stringy fibres on the sides. Thus much *Clusius*, who received this figure and description from his friend *Iagues Plateau* of Tournay. I coniecture this to be the same plant that *Baubine* hath somewhat more accurately figured and described in his *Prod.* pag. 68. vnder the title of *Chondrilla purpurascens fatida*: which plant being an annual, I haue seen growing some yeares since with M<sup>r</sup>. *Tuggy* at Westminster; and the last Summer with an honest and skilfull Apothecarie one M<sup>r</sup>. *Nicholas Swayton* of Feuerham in Kent: but I must confesse I did not compare it with *Clusius*; yet now I am of opinion, that both these figures and descriptions are of one and the same plant. It floures in Iuly and August, at the later end of which moneth the seeds also come to ripeness.

6 This other (not described by *Clusius*, but by *Lobel*) hath long rough leaues cut in and toothed like to Dandelion, with naked hairy stalkes, bearing at their tops faire large and very double yellow floures, which fading fly away in downe. It growes in some meadowes. ‡

¶ 5 *Hieracium paruum Creticum*.  
Small Candy Hawk-weed.



‡ 6 *Hieracium Dentis leonis folio hirsutum*.  
Dandelion Hawk-weed.

*Leontodon hispidum* Linn. *Hadypnois hispida* Sm.



¶ The Place.

These kinds of Hawke-weeds, according to the report of *Clusius*, do grow in Hungarie and Austria, and in the grassy dry hills, and herby and barren Alpish mountaines, and such like places: notwithstanding if my memorie faile me not I haue seene them growing in sundry places in England, which I meane, God willing, better to obserue hereafter, as opportunitie shall serue me.

¶ The Time.

He saith they floure from May to August, at what time the seed is ripe.

¶ The Names.

The Author himselfe hath not said more than here is set downe as touching the names, so that it shall suffice what hath now been said, referring the handling thereof to a further consideration.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

I finde not any thing at all set downe either of their nature or vertues, and therefore I forbear to say any thing else of them, as a thing not necessarie to write of their faculties vpon my owne conceit and imagination.



## CHAP. 36.

## † Of French or Golden Lung-wort.

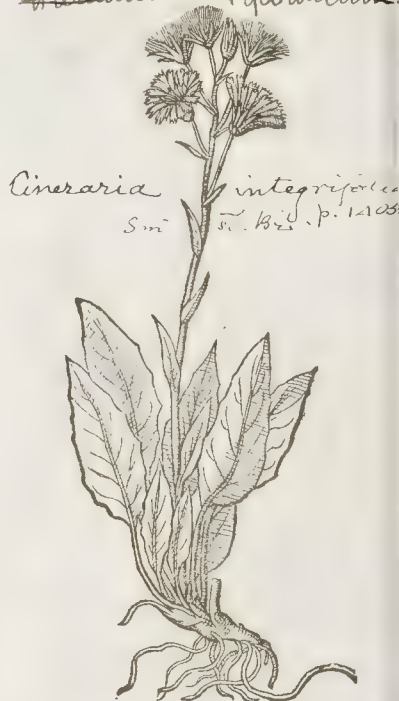
† 1 *Pulmonaria Gallica sine aurea latifolia.*  
Broad-leaved French or golden  
Lung-wort.

*Hieracium murosorum*



† 2 *Pulmonaria Gallica sine aurea angustifolia.*  
Narrow leaved French or golden  
Lung-wort.

*Hieracium sylvaticum*



## ¶ The Description.

† 1 **T**His which I here give you in the first place, as also the other two, are of the kinds of Hawke-weed, or *Hieracium*; wherefore I thought it most fit to treat of them in this place, and not to handle them with the *Pulmonaria maculosa*, or Sage of Ierusalem: whereas our Author gave the name *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, and pointed at the description; but his figure being false, and the description imperfect, I judged it the best to handle it here next to those plants which both in shape and qualities it much resembles. This first hath a pretty large yet fibrous and stringy root; from the which arise many longish leaves, hairy, soft, and unequally divided, and commonly cut in the deepest neere the stalke; they are of a darke green colour, and they are sometimes broader and shorter, and otherwhiles narrower and longer (whence *Tabernaemontanus* makes three sorts of this, yet are they nothing but varieties of this same plant.) Amongst these leaves grow upon one or two naked stalks, commonly having no more than one leaf apiece, and that about the middle of the stalke; these stalks are also hairy, and about a cubit high, divided at their tops into sundry branches, which beare double yellow floures of an indifferent bignesse, which fading and turning into downe, are together with the seed carried away with the winde. This whole plant is milky like as the other Hawk-weeds.

2 This Plant (though confounded by some with the former) is much different from the last described; for the root is small and fibrous; the leaves also are small, of the bignesse, and somewhat of the shape (though otherwise indented) of Daisie leaves, whitish and hoarie; the stalke is not above an handfull high, crested, hoary, and set with many longish narrow leaves; and at the top on short foot-stalkes it beares foure or five floures of a bright yellow colour, and pretty large, considering

- ‡ 3 *Hieracium hortense latifolium*, sine  
*Pilosella major*.  
 Golden Moufe-eare, or Grimme  
 the Colliar.



Mr. John Goodyer, who first found it May 27, 1631. in floure; and the 3 of the following May, not yet flouring, in a copse in Godlemen in Surrey, adioyning to the orchard of the Inne whose signe is the Antilope.

2 This I had from my kinde friend Mr. William Coote, who wrot to mee, That he found them growing on a hill in the Lady Bridget Kinsmills ground, in an old Romane campe, close by the Decumane port, on the quarter that regards the West-South-West, vpon the skirts of the hill.

3 This is a stranger, and onely to be found in some few gardens.

¶ The Names.

1 This was first set forth by Tragus, vnder the name of *Auricula muris major*: and by Tabern. (who gaue three figures expressing the seuerall varieties thereof) by the name of *Pulmonaria Gallica sine aurea*: Dalechampsius hath it vnder the name of *Corchorus*.

2 This was by Lobel (who first set it forth) confounded with the former, as you may see by the title ouer the figure in his Obseruations, pag. 317. yet his figure doth much differ from that of Tragus, who neither in his figure nor description allowes so much as one leafe vpon the stalke; and Tabernamontanus allowes but one, which it feldome wants. Now this by Lobels figure hath many narrow leaues; and by the Description, *Aduers.* pag. 253. it is no more than an handfull, or handfull and halfe high: which very well agrees with the plant wee heere giue you, and by no meanes with the former, whose naked stalkes are at least a cubit high. So it is manifest that this plant I haue described is different from the former, and is that which Pena and Lobel gaue vs vnder the title of *Pulmonaria Gallorum flore Hieracij*. Bauhine also confounds this with the former.

3 Basil Besler in his *Hortus Eystettensis* hath well exprest this plant vnder the title of *Hieracium latifolium peregrinum* Phlomoides: Bauhinus calls it *Hieracium hortense floribus atropurpureiscentibus*; and saith that some call it *Pilosella major*: and I iudge it to be the *Hieracium Germanicum* of Fabius Columna. This also seemes rather to be the herbe *Costa* of Camerarius, than the first described; and dare almost be bold to affirme it the same: for he saith that it hath fat leaues lying flat vpon the ground, and as much as he could discerne by the figure, agreed with the *Hieracium latifolium* of Clusius: to which indeed in the leaues it is very like, as you may see by the figure which is in the first place in the foregoing chapter, which very well resembles this plant, if it had more and smaller floures.

considering the smallnesse of the plant. The floures, like as others of this kinde, fly away in downe, and carry the seeds with them.

3 This plant (which some also haue confounded with the first described) hath a root at the top, of a reddish or brownish colour, but whitish within the earth, & on the lower side sending forth whitish fibres: it bringeth forth in good and fruitfull grounds leaues about a foot long, and two or three inches broad, of a darke greene colour, and hairy, little or nothing at all cut in about the edges; amongst these leaues riseth vp a stalke some cubit high, round, hollow, and naked, but that it sometimes hath a leafe or two toward the bottome, and towards the top it puts forth a branch or two. The floures grow at the top as it were in an vmbell, and are of the bignes of the ordinarie Moufe-eare, and of an orange colour. The seeds are round, & blackish, and are caried away with the downe by the wind. The stalkes and cups of the floures are all set thicke with a blackish downe or hairnesse as it were the dust of coles; whence the women, who keep in it gardens for noueltie sake, haue named it Grim the Colliar.

¶ The Time.

All these floure in Iune, Iuly, and August, about the later part of which moneth they ripen their feed.

¶ The Place.

1 I receiued some plants of this from



¶ *The Temper and Vertues.*

- I Iudge these to be temperate in qualitie, and endued with a light astringtion.
- A 1 The decoction or the distilled water of this herbe taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, conduce much to the mundifying and healing of greene wounds; for some boyle the herb in wine, and so giue it to the wounded Patient; and also apply it outwardly.
- B It also is good against the internal inflammations and hot distempers of the heart, stomacke, and liuer.
- C The iuyce of this herbe is with good successe dropped into the eares when they are troubled with any pricking or shooting paine or noyse.
- D Lastly, The water hath the same qualitie as that of Succorie. *Tragus.*
- E 2 *Pena* and *Lobel* affirme this to be commended against whitlowes, and in the diseases of the lungs.
- F 3 This (if it be the *Costa of Camerarius*) is of singular vse in the Pthisis, that is, the vlceration or consumption of the lungs: whereupon in Misnia they giue the conferue, syrrup, and powder thereof for the same purpose: and they also vse it in broths and otherwise. *Cam.* ‡

## CHAP. 37. Of Lettuce.

1 *Lactuca sativa.*  
Garden Lettuce.2 *Lactuca crissa.*  
Curled Lettuce.¶ *The Kindes.*

There be according to the opinion of the Antients, of Lettuce two sorts; the one wilde, or of the field; the other tame, or of the Garden: but time, with the industrie of later Writers haue found out others both wilde and tame, as also artificiall, which I purpose to lay downe.

¶ *The*

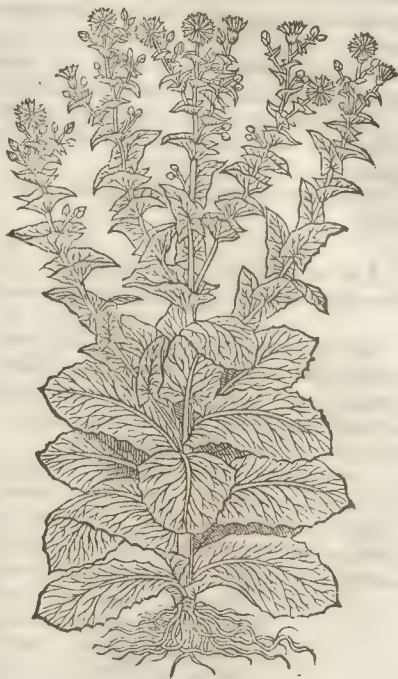
## ¶ The Description.

1 **G**arden Lettuce hath a long broad leafe, smooth, and of a light green colour: the stalke is round, thicke set with leaues full of milky iuyce, bushed or branched at the top: whereupon do grow yellowish floures, which turne into downe that is carried away with the winde. The seed sticketh fast vnto the cottony downe, and flieth away likewise, white of colour, and somewhat long: the root hath hanging on it many long tough strings, which being cut or broken, do yeeld forth in like manner as doth the stalke and leaues, a iuyce like to milke. And this is the true description of the naturall Lettuce, and not of the artificiall; for by manuring, transplanting, and hauing a regard to the Moone and other circumstances, the leaues of the artificiall Lettuce are oftentimes transformed into another shape: for either they are curled, or else to drawne together, as they seeme to be like a Cabbage or headed Colewort, and the leaues which be within and in the middest are something white, tending to a very light yellow.

5 *Lactuca capitata.*  
Cabbage Lettuce.



6 *Lactuca intybea.*  
Lumbard Lettuce.



2 The curled Lettuce hath great and large leaues deeply cut or gashed on both the sides, not plaine or smooth as the former, but intricately curled and cut into many sections. The floures are small, of a bleake colour, the which do turne into downe, and is carried away with the winde. The seed is like the former, sauing that it changeth sometime into blacknesse, with a root like vnto the former.

3 This small sort of curled Lettuce hath many leaues hackt and torne in pieces very confusedly, and withall curled in such an admirable sort, that euery great leafe seemeth to be made of many small leaues set vpon one middle rib, resembling a fan of curled feathers vsed among Gentlemen: the floures, roots, and seeds agree with the former.

4 The Sauoy Lettuce hath very large leaues spred vpon the ground, at the first comming vp broad, cut or gasht about the edges, crisping or curling lightly this or that way, not vnlike to the leaues of Garden Endiue, with stalkes, floures, and seeds like the former, as well in shape, as yeelding that milky iuyce wherewith they do abound.

5 Cabbage Lettuce hath many plaine and smooth leaues at his first growing vp, which for the most part lie flat still vpon the ground: the next that do appeare are those leaues in the midst, which turn themselues together, embracing each other so closely, that it is formed into that globe



in whose garden I saw it growing some two yeares agoe. The other grow plentifully between London and Pancridge Church, about the ditches and highway side.

¶ The Time.

They come vp in the Spring, and sometimes sooner, and ripen their seed in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

1 I take the first of these to be the *Lactuca Sylvestris* of *Discordides* and the Ancients, and that which the Authours of the *Adversaria* gave vs vnder the title of *Lactuca agrestis seriola hortensis folio*, *Lactuca flore*, *Opij odore vehementi*, *soporifero & Onisco*.

2 This is the *Endivia* of *Tragus*, pag. 268. and the *Thesion* of *Dalschampius*, pag. 564. *Banbine* confounds this with the former.

3 This is the *Lactuca Sylvestris prior*, of *Tragus*: the *Lactuca Sylvestris* of *Mathiolus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonaus*, and others: it is the *Seris Domestica* of *Lobell*.

The Temper.

These certainly, especially the two first, are cold, and that in the later end of the third or beginning of the fourth degree (if *Opium* be cold in the fourth.)

The Vertues.

- A Some (saith *Discordides*) mix the milkie iuice hercof with *Opium*; (for his *Meconium* is our *Opium*.) in the making thereof.
- B He also saith, that the iuice hercof drunke in *Oxycrate* in the quantity of 2 *obuli*, (which make some one scruple) purgeth watrish humors by stooles; it also clenseth the little vlcere in the eye called *Argemon* in Greeke, as also the mystines or darknesse of sight.
- C Also beaten and applied with womans milke it is good against burnes and scaldes.
- D Lastly, it procures sleepe, asswages paine, moues the courses in women, and is drunke against the stingings of scorpions, and bitings of spiders.
- E The seed taken in drinke, like as the Garden Lettuce, hindreth generation of seed and venereous imaginations. ‡

### CHAP. 39. Of Lambs Lettuce, or Corne sallad.

1 *Lactuca Agnina*.

Lambes Lettuce.

*Valeriana Locusta*



2 *Lactuca Agnina latifolia*.

Corne sallade.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He plant which is commonly called *Olus album*, or the white pot-herbe (which of some hath been set out for a kinde of Valerian, but vnproperly, for that it doth very notably resemble the Lettuce, as well in forme, as in meate to be eaten, which propertie is not to be found in Valerian, and therefore by reason and authoritie I place it as a kinde of Lettuce) hath many slender weake stalkes trailing vpon the ground, with certaine edges a foot high when it growes in moist fertile ground; otherwise a hand or two high, with sundry ioyns or knees: out of euery one whereof grow a couple of leaues narrow and long, not vnlike to Lettuce at the first coming vp, as well in tendernesse as taste in eating; and on the top of the stalkes stand vpon a broad tuft as it were certaine white floures that be marvellous little, which can scarcely be known to be floures, sauing that they grow many together like a tuft or umbel: it hath in stead of roots a few slender threads like vnto haire.

2 The other kind of Lettuce, which *Dodonæus* in his last edition setteth forth vnder the name of *Album olus*: the Low-country men call it *Witmoes*, and vse it for their meate called *Wermose*; with vs, *Loblollie*. This plant hath small long leaues a finger broad, of a pale green colour; among which shooteth vp a small cornered and slender stem halfe a foot high, ioyned with two or three ioyns or knees, out of which proceed two leaues longer than the first, bearing at the top of the branches tufts of very smal white floures closely compact together, with a root like the former.

‡ Both these are of one plant, differing in the bignesse and broadnesse of the leafe and the whole plant besides. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

These herbes grow wilde in the corne fields; and since it hath growne in vse among the French and Dutch strangers in England, it hath bene sowed in gardens as a sallad herbe.

## ¶ The Time.

They are found greene almost all Winter and Sommer.

## ¶ The Names.

The Dutch-men do call it *Witmoes*; that is to say, *Album olus*: of some it is called *Witmoes*; the French terme it *Sallade de Chanoine*: it may be called in Greeke, *Λιουράριον*: in English, The White Pot-herbe; but commonly, Corne sallad.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

This herbe is cold and something moist, and not vnlike in facultie and temperature to the garden Lettuce; in stead whereof, in Winter and in the first moneths of the Spring it serues for a sallad herbe, and is with pleasure eaten with vineger, salt and oile, as other sallads be; among which it is none of the worst.

## CHAP. 40. Of Coleworts.

## ¶ The Kindes.

**D***ioscorides* maketh two kinds of Coleworts; the tame and the wilde: but *Theophrastus* makes more kinds hereof; the ruffed or curled Cole, the smooth Cole, and the wilde Cole. *Cato* imitating *Theophrastus*, setteth downe also three Coleworts: the first hee describeth to be smooth, great, broad leaued, with a big stalke; the second ruffed; the third with little stalks, tender, and very much biting. The same distinction also *Pliny* maketh, in his twentieth booke, and ninth chapter; where he saith, That the most ancient Romanes haue diuided it into three kinds; the first roughed, the second smooth, and the third which is properly called *caulibus*, or Colewort. And in his nineteenth booke he hath also added to these, other moe kinds; that is to say, *Tritianum*, *Cumanum*, *Pompeianum*, *Brutianum*, *Sabellium*, and *Lacurrium*.

The Herbarists of our time haue likewise obserued many sorts, differing either in colour or else in forme; other headed with the leaues drawne together, most of them white, some of a deepe greene, some smooth leaued, and others curled or ruffed; differing likewise in their stalkes, as shall be expressed in their seuerall descriptions.

¶ The



1 *Brassica vulgaris sativa.*  
Garden Colewort.



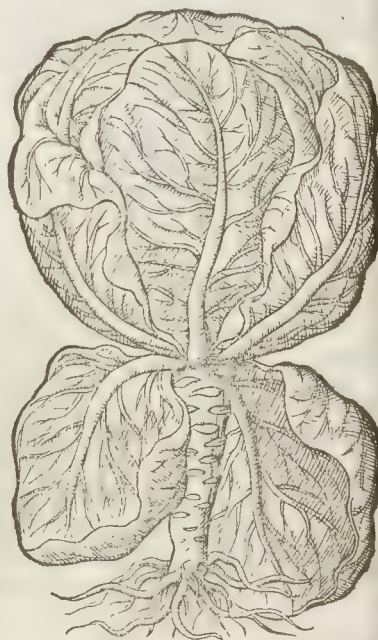
2 *Brassica sativa crispa.*  
Curled Garden Cole.



3 *Brassica rubra.*  
Red Colewort.



4 *Brassica capitata alba.*  
White Cabbage Cole.



5 *Brassica*

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Garden Colewort hath many great broad leaues of a deepe blacke Greene colour, mixed with ribs and lines of reddish and white colours: the stalke groweth out of the middest from among the leaues, branched with sundry armes bearing at the top little yellow floures: and after they be past, there do succeed long cods full of round seed like those of the Turnep, but smaller, with a woody root hauing many strings or threds fastened thereto.

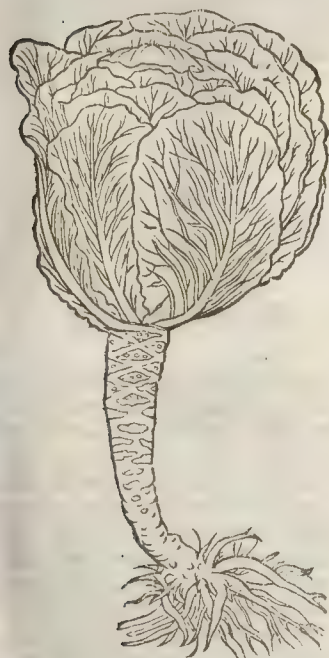
2 There is another lesser sort than the former, with many deepe cuts on both sides euen to the middest of the rib, and very much curled and roughed in the edges; in other things it differeth not.

3 The red kinde of Colewort is likewise a Colewort of the garden, and differeth from the common in the colour of his leaues, which tend vnto rednesse; otherwise very like.

4 There is also found a certaine kinde hereof with the leaues wrapped together into a round head or globe, whose head is white of colour, especially toward Winter when it is ripe. The root is hard, and the stalkes of a woody substance. ‡ This is the great ordinarie Cabbage knowne euery where, and as commonly eaten all ouer this kingdome. ‡

5 *Brassica capitata rubra.*  
Red Cabbage Cole.

6 *Brassica patula.*  
Open Cabbage Cole.



5 There is another sort of Cabbage or loued Colewort which hath his leaues wrapped together into a round head or globe, yet lesser than that of the white Cabbage, and the colour of the leaues of a lighter red than those of the former.

6 The open loued Colewort hath a very great hard or woody stalke, whereupon do grow very large leaues of a white Greene colour, and set with thicke white ribs, and gathereth the rest of the leaues closely together, which be lesser than those next the ground; yet when it commeth to the shutting vp or closing together, it rather dilateth it selfe abroad, than closeth all together.

7 Double Colewort hath many great and large leaues, whereupon doe grow here and there other small iagged leaues, as it were made of ragged shreds and iaggies set vpon the smooth leafe, which giueth shew of a plume or fan of feathers. In stalke, root, and euery other part besides it doth agree with the Garden Colewort.

8 The



8 The double crispe or curled Colewoort agreeth with the last before described in euery respect, onely it differeth in the leaues, which are so intricately curled, and so thick set ouer with other small cut leaues, that it is hard to see any part of the leafe it selfe, except ye take and put aside some of those iaggess and ragged leaues with your hand.

9 *Brassica florida.*  
Cole-Florie.



10 *Brassica Tophosa.*  
Swollen Colewoort.



9 Cole flore, or after some Colieflore, hath many large leaues sleightly indented about the edges, of a whitish Greene colour, narrower and sharper pointed than Cabbage: in the middest of which leaues riseth vp a great white head of hard floures closely thrust together, with a root full of strings; in other parts like vnto the Colewoorts.

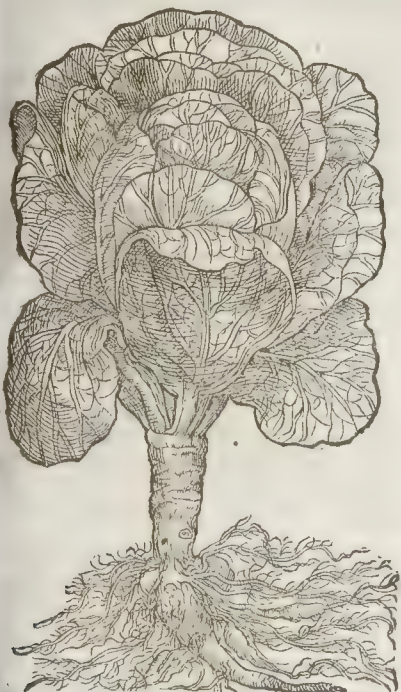
10 The swollen Colewoort of all other is the strangest, which I receiued from a worshipfull merchant of London master *Nicholas Lete*, who brought the seed thereof out of France; who is greatly in loue with rare and faire floures & plants, for which he doth carefully send into Syria, hauing a seruant there at Aleppo, and in many other countries, for the which my selfe and likewise the whole land are much bound vnto him. This goodly Colewoort hath many leaues of a blewish green, or of the colour of Woode, bunched or swollen vp about the edges as it were a peece of leather wer and broiled on a gridiron, in such strange sort that I cannot with words describe it to the full. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a bleake yellow colour. The root is thicke and strong like to the other kindes of Colewoorts.

11 Sauoy Cole is also numbred among the headed Colewoorts or Cabbages. The leaues are great and large very like to those of the great Cabbage, which turne themselves vpwards as though they would embrace one another to make a loued Cabbage, but when they come to the shutting vp they stand at a stay, and rather shew themselves wider open, than shut any neerer together; in other respects it is like vnto the Cabbage.

12 The curled Sauoy Cole in euery respect is like the precedent, sauing that the leaues hereof doe somewhat curle or crispe about the middle of the plant: which plant if it be opened in the spring time, as sometimes it is, it fenderth forth branched stalks, with many small white floures at the top, which being past their follow long cods and seeds like the common or first kinde described.

13 This kinde of Colewoort hath very large leaues deeply iaggess euen to the middle rib, in face resembling great and ranke parsley. It hath a great and thicke stalke of three cubits high, whereupon doe grow floures, cods, and seed like the other Colewoorts.

11 *Brassica Sabauda*.  
Sauoy Cole.



12 *Brassica Sabauda crispa*.  
Curled Sauoy Cole.



13 *Brassica Selinoides*.  
Parsley Colewoort.



† 15 *Brassica marina Anglica*.  
English sea Colewoorts.  
*Crambe maritima*





14 The small cut Colewoort hath very large leaues, wonderfully cut, hackt and hewen even to the middle rib, resembling a kinde of curled parsley, that shall be described in his place, (which is not common nor hath not beene knowne nor described vntill this time) very well agreeing with the last before mentioned, but differeth in the curious cutting and iagging of the leaues: in stalke floures and seed not vnlike.

† 16 *Brassica sylvestris.*  
Wilde Colewoorts.



stones, which those that dwell neere the sea doe call Bayche: I found it growing betweene Whytstable and the Ile of Thaner neere the brinke of the sea, and in many places neere to Colchester and elswhere by the sea side.

¶ The Time.

*Petrus Crescentinus* saith that the Colewoort may bee sowne and remooued at any time of the yeere; whose opinion I altogether mislike. It is sowne in the spring, as March, Aprill, and oftentimes in May, and sometimes in August, but the speciall time is about the beginning of September.

The Colewoort, saith *Columella*, must be removed when it attaineth to six leaues, after it is come vp from seed; the which must be done, in Aprill or May, especially those that were sowne in Autumne; which afterwards flourish in the winter moneths, at what time, they are fittest for meate.

But the Sauoy-Cole, and the Cole florey, must be sowne in Aprill, in a bed of hot horsedung, and couered with straw or such like, to keepe it from the cold, and frosty mornings; and when it hath gotten six leaues after this sort, then shall you remoue him as aforesaid, otherwise if you tarry for temperate weather before you sow, the yeare will be spent, before it come to ripeness.

¶ The Names.

Euery of the Colewoorts, is called in Greeke by *Dioscorides* and *Galen* *κρηνη*: it is also called *κρηνη*: so named, not only because it drieth away drunkenness, but also for that it is like in colour to the precious stone called the Amethyst: which is meant by the first and garden Colewoort. The Apothecaries and the common Herbarists doe call it *Caulis*, of the goodness of the stalke: in the Germane tongue it is called *Koole kraut*: in French, *des Choux*: in English, Colewoorts.

Cole-florey is called in Latine *Brassica Cypria*, and *Cauliflora*: in Italian, *Caulifiore*: it seemeth to agree with *Brassica pompeiana* of Pliny, whereof he writeth in his 19. booke, and 8. chapter.

¶ The

15 Sea Colewoort hath large and broad leaues very thicke and curled, and so brittle that they cannot be handled without breaking, of an over-worne greene colour, tending to graynesse: among which rise vp stalkes two cubits high, bearing small pale floures at the top; which being past their follow round knobs wherein is contained one round seed and no more, blacke of colour, of the bignesse of a tare and a fetch: † And therefore *Pena* and *Lobell* called it *Brassica marina monospermos*. †

16 The wilde Colewoort hath long broad leaues not vnlike to the tame Colewoort, but lesser, as is all the rest of the plant, and is of his owne nature wilde, and therefore not sought after as a meate, but is sowne and husbanded up on ditch banks and such like places for the seeds sake, by which oftentimes great gaine is gotten.

¶ The Place.

The greatest sort of Colewoorts doe grow in gardens, and doe loue a soile which is fat and thoroughly dunged and well manured: they doe best prosper when they be remooued, and every of them grow in our English gardens, except the wilde, which groweth in fields and new digged ditch banks.

The sea Colewoort groweth naturally vpon the bayche and brims of the sea, where there is no earth to bee seene, but sand and rowling pibble

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the Colewoorts haue a drying and binding facultie, with a certaine nitrous or salt quality, whereby they mightily cleanse, either in the iuyce, or in the broth. The whole substance or body of the Colewoort is of a binding and drying faculty, because it leaueth in the decoction this salt quality; which lieth in the iuyce and watry part thereof: the water wherein it is first boyled, draweth to it selfe all the quality; for which cause the decoction thereof looseth the belly, as doth also the iuyce of it, if it be drunke: but if the first broth in which it was boyled be cast away, then doth the Colewoort dry and binde the belly. But it yeeldeth to the body small nourishment, and doth not ingender good, but a grosse and Melancholicke bloud. The white Cabbage is best next vnto the Cole-florey; yet *Cato* doth chiefly commend the russet Cole: but he knew neither the white ones, nor the Cole-florey; for if he had, his censure had bene otherwise.

¶ *The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* teacheth, that the Colewoort being eaten is good for them that haue dim eyes, A and that are troubled with the shaking palfie.

The same author affirmeth, that if it be boiled and eaten with vineger, it is a remedie for those B that be troubled with the spleene.

It is reported, that the raw Colewoort being eaten before meate, doth preferue a man from C drunkenness: the reason is yeilded, for that there is a naturall enmity betwene it and the vine, which is such, as if it grow neere vnto it, forthwith the vine perisheth and withereth away: yea, if wine be poured vnto it while it is in boyling, it will not be any more boiled, and the colour thereof quite altered, as *Cassius* and *Dionysius Vricensis* doe write in their bookes of tillage: yet doth not *Athenens* ascribe that vertue of driuing away drunkenness to the leaues, but to the seeds of Colewoort.

Moreouer, the leaues of Colewoorts are good against all inflammations, and hot swellings; D being stamped with barley and meale, and laid vpon them with salt: and also to breake carbuncles.

The iuyce of Colewoorts, as *Dioscorides* writeth, being taken with floure-deluce and niter, doth E make the belly soluble: and being drunke with wine, it is a remedie against the bitings of venomous beasts.

The same being applyed with the powder of Fennugreece, taketh away the paine of the gout, F and also cureth old and foule vlcers.

Being conueied into the nostrils, it purgeth the head: being put vp with barley meale it bringeth G downe the floures.

*Pliny* writeth, that the iuyce mixed with wine, and dropped into the eares, is a remedie against H deafenesse.

The seed, as *Galen* saith, driueth forth wormes, taketh away freckles of the face, sun-burning, I and what thing soeuer that need to be gently scoured or clenfed away.

They say that the broth wherein the herbe hath bene sodden is maruellous good for the si- K newes and soynts, and likewise for Cankers in the eies, claled in Greeke *Carcinomata*, which cannot be healed by any other meanes, if they be washed therewith.

† The fifteenth and sixteenth figures were forme lynan spoiled.

## CHAP. 41.

## Of Rape-Cole.

¶ *The Description.*

1 THE first kinde of Rape Cole hath one single long root, garnished with many threddy strings: from which riseth vp a great thicke stalke, bigger than a great Cucumber or great Turnep: at the top whereof shooteth forth great broad leaues, like vnto those of Cabbage Cole. The floures grow at the top on slender stalkes, compact of foure small yellow floures: which being past the seed followeth inclosed in litle long cods, like the seed of Mustard.

2 The second hath a long fibrous root like vnto the precedent; the tuberous stalke is very great and long, thrusting forth in some few places here and there, small footstalkes, whereupon doe grow smooth leaues, sleightly indented about the edges: on the top of the long Turnep stalke grow leane stalkes and floures like the former. † This second differs from the former onely in the length of the strolne stalke, whence they call it *Caulorapum longum*, or Long Rape Cole. †

¶ *The Place.*

They grow in Italy, Spaine, and some places of Germanie, from whence I haue receiued seedes for my garden, as also from an honest and curious friend of mine called master Goodman, at the Minories neere London.



1 *Caulorapum rotundum.*  
Round rape Cole.



1 *Beta alba.* White Beets.



¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish when the other Colewoorts doe, whereof no doubt they are kinds, and must be carefully fet and sowne, as muske Melons and Cucumbers are.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Latine, *Caulorapum*, and *Rapocaulis*, bearing for their stalkes, as it were Rapes and Turneps, participating of two plants, the Colewort and Turnep; whereof they tooke their names.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is nothing fet downe of the faculties of these plants, but are accounted for daintie meate, contending with the Cabbage Cole in goodnesse and pleasant taste.

## CHAP. 42. Of Beets.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He common white Beet hath great broad leaues, smooth, and plain: from which rise thicke crested or chamfered stalks: the floures grow along the stalks clustering together, in shape like little starres; which being past, there succeed round and vneuen priklly feed. The root is thicke, hard, and great.

2 *Beta rubra.* Red Beets.



‡ 3 *Betarubra Romana.*  
Red Roman Beet.



2 There is another sort like in shape and proportion to the former, saving that the leaues of this be streaked with red here and there confusedly, which setteth forth the difference.

3 There is likewise another sort hereof, that was brought vnto me from beyond the seas, by that courteous merchant master *Lete*, before remembred, the which hath leaues very great, and red of colour, as is all the rest of the plant, as well root, as stalke, and floures, full of a perfect purple iuyce tending to rednesse: the middle rib of which leaues are for the most part very broad and thicke, like the middle part of the Cabbage leafe, which is equall in goodnesse with the leaues of Cabbage being boyled. It grew with me 1596. to the height of viij. cubits, and did bring forth his rough and vneuen seed very plentifully: with which plant nature doth seeme to play and sport herselfe: for the seeds taken from that plant, which was altogether of one colour and sown, doth bring forth plants of many and variable colours, as the worshipfull gentleman master *John Norden* can very well testifie, vnto whom I gaue some of the seeds aforesaid, which in his garden brought forth many other of beautifull colours.

¶ The Place.

The Beete is sown in gardens: it loueth to grow in a moist and fertile ground. ‡ The ordinary white Beet growes wilde vpon the sea-coast of Tenet and diuers other places by the Sea, for this is not a different kind as some would haue it. ‡

¶ The Time.

The fittest time to sow it is in the spring: it flourisheth and is greene all sommer long, and likewise in winter, and bringeth forth his seed the next yeare following.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians haue named it *Βήταρος, βήταρος*: the Latines, *Beta*: the Germanes, *Maugolt*: the Spaniards, *Aselgas*: the French, *de la Porée, des Iotes*, and *Beets*: *Theophrastus* saith, that the white Beete is surnamed *σικυλικά*, that is to say, *Sicula*, or of *Sicilia*: hercof commeth the name *Sicla*, by which the Barbarians, and some Apothecaries did call the Beet; the which word we in England doe vse, taken for the same.

¶ The Nature.

The white Beets are in moisture and heate temperate, but the other kinds are drie, and all of them abstersiue: so that the white Beete is a cold and moist pot-herbe, which hath ioyned with it a certaine salt and nitrous quality, by reason whereof it clenseth and draweth flegme out of the nostrils.

¶ The Vertues.

Being eaten when it is boyled, it quickly descendeth, looseth the belly, and prouoketh to the A stoole, especially being taken with the broth wherein it is sodden: it nourisheth little or nothing, and is not so wholesome as Lettuce.

The iuyce conueied vp into the nostrils doth gently draw forth flegme, and purgeth the head. B The great and beautifull Beet last described may be vsed in winter for a sallad herbe, with C vineger, oyle, and salt, and is not onely pleasant to the taste, but also delightfull to the eye.

The greater red Beet or Roman Beet, boyled and eaten with oyle, ineger and pepper, is a most D excellent and delicate sallad: but what might be made of the red and beautifull root (which is to be preferred before the leaues, as well in beauty as in goodnesse) I refer vnto the curious and cunning cooke, who no doubt when he hath had the view thereof, and is assured that it is both good and wholesome, will make thereof many and diuers dishes, both faire and good.



CHAP. 43. Of *Blites*.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He great white *Blite* groweth three or foure foot high, with grayish or white round stalkes : the leaues are plaine and smooth, almost like to those of the white *Orach*, but not so soft nor mealy : the floures grow thrust together like those of *Orach* : after that commeth the seed inclosed in little round flat husky skinned.

2 There is likewise another sort of *Blites* very smooth and flexible like the former, sauing that the leaues are reddish, mixed with a darke Greene colour, as is the stalke and also the rest of the plant.

3 There is likewise found a third sort very like vnto the other, sauing that the stalkes, branches, leaues, and the plant is altogether of a Greene colour. But this growes vpriht, and creeps not at all.

4 There is likewise another in our gardens very like the former, sauing that the whole Plant traileth vpon the ground : the stalks, branches, and leaues are reddish : the seed is small, and clustering together, Greene of colour, and like vnto those of *Ruellius* his *Coronopus*, or *Bucks-horne*.

† 1 *Blitum majus album*.  
The great white *Blite*.

2 *Blitum majus rubrum*.  
The great red *Blite*.



## ¶ The Place.

The *Blites* grow in Gardens for the most part, although there be found of them wilde many times.

## ¶ The Time.

They flourish all the Summer long, and grow very Greene in Winter likewise.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke, *βλῖτον* : in Latine, *Blitum* : in English, *Blite*, and *Blites* : in French, *Blites*, or *Blitres*.

¶ The

‡ 3 *Blitum minus album.*  
The small white Blite.



‡ 4 *Blitum minus rubrum.*  
The small red Blite.  
*Amaranthus Blitum*



¶ *The Nature.*

The Blite (saith *Galen* in his sixth booke of the faculties of simple medicines) is a pot-herbe which serueth for meate, being of a cold moist temperature, and that chiefly in the second degree. It yeeldeth to the body small nourishment, as in his second booke of the faculties of nourishments he plainly shewes; for it is one of the pot-herbes that be vnsauoury or without taste, whose substance is waterish.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The Blite doth nourish little, and yet is fit to make the belly soluble, though not vehemently, seeing it hath no nitrous or sharpe qualitie whereby the belly should be prouoked. I haue heard many old wiues say to their seruants, Gather no Blites to put into my pottage, for they are not good for the eye-sight: whence they had those words I know not, it may be of some Doctor that neuer went to schoole, for that I can finde no such thing vpon record, either among the old or later Writers.

## CHAP. 44. Of Floure-Gentle.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of floure-Gentle, differing in many points very notably; as in greatnesse and smallnesse; so ne purple, and others of a skarlet colour; and one alone the rest where-with Nature hath seemed to delight her selfe, especially in the leaues, which in variable colours do strine with the Parats feathers for beautie.



1 *Amaranthus purpureus*.  
Purple Floure-Gentle.



2 *Amaranthus coccineus*.  
Scarlet Floure-Gentle.



3 *Amaranthus tricolor*.  
Floramor and Passeuelours,



4 *Amaranthus Pannicula sparsa*.  
Branched Floure-Gentle.



5 *Amaranthus*

## ¶ The Description.

1 Purple floure Gentle riseth vp with a stalke a cubit high, and sometime higher, streaked or chamfered alongst the same, often reddish toward the roote, and very smooth: which diuideth it selfe toward the top into small branches, about which stand long leaues, broad, sharpe pointed, soft, slippery, of a greene colour, and sometimes tending to a reddish: instead of floures, come vp eares or spokie tufts, very braue to looke vpon, but without sinell; of a shining light purple, with a glosse like veluet, but far passing it: which when they are bruised, doe yeeld a iuyce almost of the same colour, and being gathered, doe keepe their beauty a long time after; insomuch that being set in water, it will reuiue againe as at the time of his gathering, and it remaineth so, many yeares, whereupon likewise it hath taken its name. The seed standeth in the ripe eares, of colour blacke, and much glittering: the roote is short, and full of strings.

‡ 5 *Amaranthus panicula incurua holoferica.*  
Veluet Floures Gentle.



2 The second sort of floure Gentle hath leaues like vnto the former: the stalke is vp-right with a few small slender leaues set vpon it: among which doe grow small clusters of scaly floures, of an ouerworne scarlet colour. The seed is like the former.

3 It far exceedeth my skill to describe the beauty and excellency of this rare plant called *Floramor*; and I thinke the penfill of the most curious painter wil be at a stay, when he shall come to set him downe in his liuely colours: but to colour it after my best manner this I say: *Floramor* hath a thicke knobby root, whereupon doe grow many threddy strings: from which riseth a thicke stalke, but tender and soft, which beginneth to deuide himselfe into sundry branches at the ground and so vpward, whereupon doe grow many leaues, wherein dorth consist his beauty: for in few words, euery leafe doth resemble in colours the most faire and beautifull feather of a Parrat, especially those feathers that are mixed with most sundry colours, as a stripe of red, and a line of yellow, a dash of white, and a rib of green colour, which I canot with words set forth, such are the sundry mixtures of colours that nature hath bestowed in her greatest iollitie vpon this floure. the floures doe grow betweene the foot-stalkes of those leaues and the body of the stalke or trunke, base, and of no moment in respect of the leaues, being as it were little chaffie husks of an ouerworne

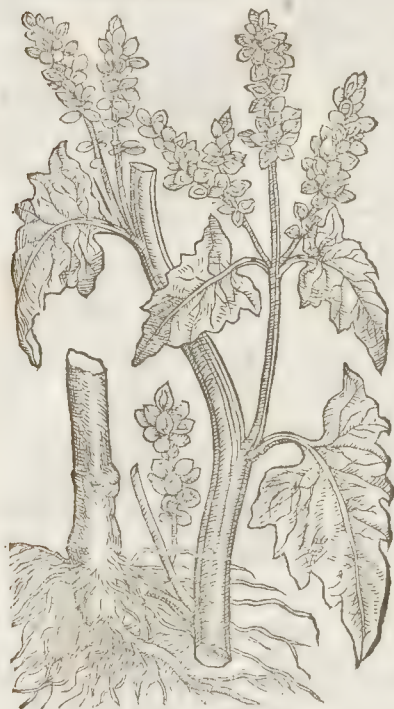
tawnie colour: the seed is blacke, and shining like burnished horne. ‡ I haue not seene this thus variegated as our Author mentions, but the leaues are commonly of three colours; the lower part, or that next to the stalke is greene; the middle red, and the end yellow; or else the end red, the middle yellow, and the botrome greene. ‡

4 This plant hath a great many of threds and strings, of which his roots doe consist. From which doe rise vp very thicke fat stalkes, crested and streaked, exceeding smooth, and of a shining red colour, which begin at the ground to diuide themselves into branches; whereupon doe grow many great and large leaues of a darke greene colour tending to rednesse; in shew like those of the red Beet, streaked and dasht here and there with red, mixed with greene. The floures grow alongst the stalkes, from the middest thereof euen to the top, in shape like *Panicum*, that is, a great number of chaffie confused eares thrust hard together, of a deepe purple colour. I can compare the shape thereof to nothing so fitly as to the veluet head of a Stag, compact of such soft matter as is the same: wherein is the seed, in colour white, round, and bored through the middle.

‡ 5 This in stalkes and leaues is much like the purple floure Gentle, but the heads are larger, bended round, and laced, or as it were wouen one with another looking very beautifully like to Crimson veluet: this is seldome to be found with vs; but for the beauties sake is kept in the Gardens of Italy, whereas the women esteemed it not only for the comelineffe and beautious aspect, but



1 *Atriplex sativa alba.*  
White Orach.



† 2 *Atriplex sativa purpurea.*  
Purple Orach.



3 *Atriplex sylvestris, sine Polyspermon.*  
Wilde Orach, or All-seed.  
*Chemopodium polyspermum*



† 4 *Atriplex marina.*  
Sea Orach.



but also for the efficacy thereof against the bloody issues, and sanious ulcers of the wombe and kidneyes, as the Authors of the *Adversaria* affirme. ‡

¶ *The Place and Time.*

These pleasant floures are sown in gardens, especially for their great beauty.

They floure in August, and continue flourishing till the frost ouertake them, at what time they perish. But the Floramor would be sowne in a bed of hot horse-dung, with some earth strewed thereon in the end of March, and ordered as we doe muske Melons, and the like.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Greeke *Augetme*, because it doth not wither and wax old: in Latin, *Amaranthus purpureus*: in Dutch, **Samatbluomen**: in Italian, *Fior velluto*: in French, *Passivelours*: in English, floure Gentie, purple Veluet floure, Floramor, and of some floure Velure.

¶ *The Temperature, and Vertues.*

Most attribute to floure Gentie a binding faculty, with a cold and dry temperature.

It is reported they stop all kinds of bleeding; which is not manifest by any apparant quality **A** in them, except peradventure by the colour only that the red eares haue: for some are of opinion, that all red things stanch bleeding in any part of the body: because some things, as *Bolearmoniacke*, *sanguis Draconis*, *terra Sigillata*, and such like of red colour doe stop blood: But *Galen*, lib. 2. c. 4. de simp. facult. plainly sheweth, that there can be no certainty gathered from the colours, touching the vertues of simple and compound medicines: wherefore they are ill perswaded, that thinke the floure Gentie to stanch bleeding, to stop the laske or bloody flux, because of the colour only, if they had no other reason to induce them thereto.

## CHAP. 45. Of Orach.

¶ *The Description.*

**1** **T**He Garden white Orach hath an high and vpright stalke, with broad sharpe pointed leaues like those of Blite, yet smother and softer. The floures are small and yellow, growing in clusters: the seed round, and like a leafe couered with a thin skin, or filme, and groweth in clusters. The root is woody and fibrous: the leaues and stalkes at the first are of a glittering gray colour, and sprinkled as it were with a meale or floure.

**2** This differs from the former, only in that it is of an ouerborne purple colour.

**3** This might more fitly haue bene placed amongst the Blites, yet finding the figure here (though a contrary discription) I haue let it inioy the place. It hath a white and slender root, and it is somewhat like, yet lesse then the Blite, with narrow leaues somewhat resembling Bassil: it hath abundance of small floures, which are succeeded by a numerous sort of seeds, which are blacke and shining. ‡

**4** There is a wilde kinde growing neere the sea, which hath pretty broad leaues, cut deeply about the edges, sharpe pointed, and couered ouer with a certaine mealiness, so that the whole plant as well leaues, as stalkes and floures, looke of an hoary or gray colour. The stalks lye spred, on the shore or Beach, whereas it vsually growes.

**5** The common wilde Orach hath leaues vnequally sinuated, or cut in somewhat after the manner of an oaken leafe, and commonly of an ouerborne grayish colour: the floures and seeds are much like those of the garden, but much lesse.

**6** This is like the last described, but the leaues are lesser and not so much diuided, the seeds grow also in the same manner as those of the precedent.

**7** This also in the face and manner of growing is like those already described, but the leaues are long and narrow, sometimes a little notched: and from the shape of the leafe *Lobell* called it *triplex Sylvestris polygoni, aut Helxines folio*.

**8** This elegant Orach hath a single and small root, putting forth a few fibers, the stalkes are some foot high, diuided into many branches, and lying along vpon the ground; and vpon these grow leaues at certaine spaces whitish and vnequally diuided, somewhat after the manner of the wilde Orach; about the stalke or setting on of the leaues grow as it were little berries, somewhat like a little mulberry, and when these come to ripeness, they are of an elegant red colour, and make fine shew. The seed is small round and ash coloured. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

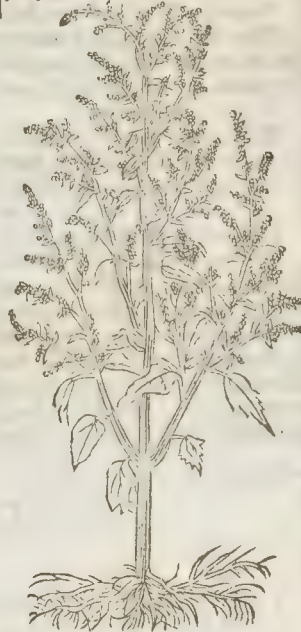
The Garden Oraches grow in most gardens. The wilde Oraches grow neere paths-ways and cheside; but most commonly about dung-hills and such far places. Sea Orach I haue found at Greeneborough, as also at Margate in the Ile of Thanet: and most places about the sea side. The eighth groweth only in some choice gardens, I haue seen it diuers times with Mr. Parkinson. ‡



‡ 5 *Atriplex sylvestris vulgaris*.  
Common wilde Orach.  
*Atriplex parula*



‡ 6 *Atriplex sylvestris altera*.  
The other wilde Orach.  
*Chenopodium album*. Nar.



‡ 7 *Atriplex sylvestris angustifolia*.  
Narrow leaved wilde Orach.  
*Atriplex angustifolia*



‡ 8 *Atriplex baccifera*.  
Berry-bearing Orach.



## ¶ The Time.

They floure and seed from Iune to the end of August.

## ¶ The Names.

Garden Orach is called in Greeke, *ἀράπη*: in Latine, *Atriplex*, and *Aureum Olus*: in Dutch, *Weld*; in French, *Arranches ou bonnes dames*: in English, Orach, and Orage: in the Bohemian tongue, *Lebeda*: Pliny hath made some difference betwene *Atriplex* and *Chrysolachanum*, as though they differed one from another; for of *Atriplex* he writeth in his twentieth booke; and of *Chrysolachanum* in his twenty eighth booke, and eighth chapter: where he writeth thus, *Chrysolachanum*; saith he, groweth in Pinetum like Lettuce: it healeth cut sinewes if it be forthwith applied.

3 This wilde Orach hath bene called of *Lobel*, *Polypermon Cassani* Bassi, or All seed.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Orach, saith *Galen*, is of temperature moist in the second degree, and cold in the first.

## ¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* writeth, That the garden Orach is both moist and cold, and that it is eaten boyled A as other fallad herbes are, and that it softneth and loofeth the belly.

It consumeth away the swellings of the throat, whether it be laid on raw or sodden.

The seed being drunke with meade or honied water, is a remedie against the yellow jaundice. B

*Galen* thinketh, that for that cause it hath a clenfing qualitic, and may open the stoppings of the D liuer.

† The figure which was in the second place was of *Pet. Anserinus*: of *Taber*. The figure in the fourth place was of the wild Orach, that I have described in the fifth place.

## CHAP. 46. Of Stinking Orach.

*Atriplex olida.*

Stinking Orach.

*Chenopodium olidum*

## ¶ The Description.

Stinking Orach growes flat vpon the ground and is a base and low plant with many weak and feeble branches, whereupon doe grow small leaues of a grayish colour, sprinkled ouer with a certaine kinde of dusty mealinesse, in shap like the leaues of *Basil*: amongst which leaues here and there confusedly be the seeds disperfed, as it were nothing but dust or ashes. The whole plant is of a most loathsome saour or smel; vpon which plant if any should chance to rest and sleepe, he might very well report to his friends, that he had reposed himselfe among the chiefe of *Scoggins* heires.

## ¶ The Place.

It groweth vpon dunghills, and in the most filthy places that may be found, as also about the common pissing places of great princes and Noblemens houses. Sometime it is found in places neere bricke-kilns and old walls, which doth somewhat alter his smel, which is like tosted cheese: but that which groweth in his naturall place smells like stinking salt-fish, whereof it tooke his name *Garosmus*.

## ¶ The Time.

It is an herbe for a yeare, which springeth vp, and when the seed is ripe it perissheth, and recouereth it selfe againe of his owne seed; so that if it be gotten into a ground, it cannot be destroyed.

## ¶ The Names.

Stinking Orach is called of *Cordus*, *Garosmus*, because it smelleth like stinking fish: it is likewise called





called *Tragium Germanicum*, and *Atriplex foetidagarum olens*, by *Pena* and *Lobel*: for it smelleth more stinking than the rammish male Goat: whereupon some by a figure haue called it *Vulvaria*: and it may be called in English, stinking Mother-wort.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

- A There hath been little or nothing set down by the Antients, either of his nature or vertues, notwithstanding it hath beene thought profitable, by reason of his stinking smell, for such as are troubled with the mother: for as *Hippocrates* saith, when the mother doth stiffe or strangle, such things are to be applied vnto the nose as haue a ranke and stinking smell.

## CHAP. 47. Of Goose-foot.

¶ *The Description.*

1. **G**oose-foot is a common herbe, and thought to be a kinde of Orach: it riseth vp with a stalke a cubit high or higher, somewhat chamfered and branched: the leaues be broad, smooth, sharpe pointed, shining, hauing certaine deepe cuts about the edges; and resembling the foot of a goose: the floures be small, something red: the seed standeth in clusters vpon the top of the branches, being very like the seed of wilde Orach, and the root is diuided into sundry strings.

‡ 2 This differs from the last described, in that the leaues are sharper cut, and more diuided, the seed somewhat smaller, and the colour of the whole plant is a deeper or darker greene.

‡ 1 *Atriplex sylvestris latifolia, siue Pes Anserinus.*  
Goose-foot.

*Chenopodium rubrum*



‡ 2 *Atriplex sylvestris latifolia altera.*  
The other Goose-foot.

*Chenopodium murale*



¶ *The Place.*

It growes plentifully in obscure places neere old walls and high-waies, and in desert places.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth when the Orach doth, whereof this is a wilde kinde.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbarists haue called it *Pes anserinus*, and *Chenopodium*, of the likenesse the leaues haue with the foot of a Goose: in English, Goose-foot, and wilde Orach.

¶ *The*

## ¶ The Temperature.

This herbe is cold and moist, and that no lesser than Orach, but as it appeareth more cold.

## ¶ The Vertues.

It is reported that it killeth swine if they do eate thereof: it is not vsed in Physicke: and much lesse as a fallade herbe.

## CHAP. 48. Of English Mercurie.

*Bonus Henricus.*

English Mercurie, or good Henrie.

*Chenopodium*

*Morus-Henricus*

## ¶ The Description.

**G**ood Henrie called *Totabona*, so named of the later Herbarists, is accounted of them to be one of the Dockes, but not properly. This bringeth forth very many thicke stalkes, set with leaues two foot high; on the branches wherof towards the top stand greene floures in clusters, thicke thrust together. The seed is flat like that of the Orach, whereof this is a kinde. The leaues be fastened to long foote-stalkes, broad behinde, and sharpe pointed, fashioned like the leaues of Aron, or Wake-robin; white, or grayish of colour, and as it were couered ouer with a fine meale: in handling it is fat and olious, with a very thicke root, and parted into many diuisions, of a yellow colour within, like the sharpe pointed Docke.

## ¶ The Place.

It is commonly found in vntilled places, and among rubbish neere common waies, old walls, and by hedges in fields.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly especially.

## ¶ The Names.

*Totabona*: in English, All-Good, and Good Henrie: in Cambridgshire it is called Good king Harry: the Germanes call it *Guter Heinrich*, of a certaine good qualitie it hath, as they also name a certaine pernicious herbe, *Malus Henricus*, or bad Henry. It is taken for a kinde of Mercurie, but vnproperly, for that it hath no participation with Mercurie, either in forme or quality, except yee will call euery herbe Mercurie which hath power to loofe the belly.

## ¶ The Temperature.

*Bonus Henricus*, or Good Henrie is moderately hot and dry, clenfing and scouring withall.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues boiled with other pot-herbes and eaten, maketh the body soluble.  
The same brused and laid vpon greene wounds, or foule and old vlcers, doth scoure, mundifie  
and heale them. A  
B



## CHAP. 49. Of Spinach.

*Spinacia.*  
Spinach.



## ¶ The Description.

1 Spinach is a kinde of Blite, after some, notwithstanding I rather take it for a kinde of Orach. It bringeth forth soft and tender leaues of a darke Greene colour, full of juice, sharpe pointed, and in the largest part or neather end square; parted oftentimes with a deepegash on either side next to the stamme or foot-stalke: the stalke is round, a foot high, hollow within: on the tops of the branches stand little floures in clusters, in whose places doth grow a prickly seed. The root consisteth of many small threds.

2 There is another sort found in our gardens like vnto the former in goodnesse, as also in shape, sauing that the leaues are not so great, nor so deeply gasht or indented: and the seed hath no prickles at all, for which cause it is called round Spinach.

## ¶ The Place.

It is sowne in gardens without any great labor or industrie, and forsaketh not any ground being but indifferent fertill.

## ¶ The Time.

It may be sowne almost at any time of the yeere, but being sowne in the spring it quickly groweth vp, and commeth to perfection within

two moneths: but that which is sowne in the fall of the leafe groweth not so soone to perfection, yet continueth all the win ter and seedeth presently vpon the first spring.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in these daies *Spinachia*: of some, *Spinachium olus*: of others, *Hispanicum olus*: *Fuchsus* nameth it *Zinnaria*: the Arabians and *Serapio* call it *Hispene*: the Germanes, *Spinet*: in English, Spinage and Spinach: in French, *Espinas*.

## ¶ The Nature.

Spinach is evidently cold and moist almost in the second degree, but rather moist. It is one of the pot-herbes whose substance is waterie, and almost without taste, and therefore quickly descendeth and looseth the bellie.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A It is eaten boiled, but it yeeldeth little or no nourishment at all: it is something windie, and easily causeth a desire to vomit: it is vsed in fallades when it is young and tender.
- B This herbe of all other pot-herbes and fallade herbes maketh the greatest diuersitie of meates and fallades.

## CHAP. 50. Of Pellitorie of the wall.

## ¶ The Description.

Pellitorie of the wall hath round tender stalkes somewhat browne or reddish of colour and somewhat shining: the leaues be rough like to the leaues of Mercurie, nothing snipt about the edges. The floures be small, growing close to the stammes: the seed is blacke and very small, couered with a rough huske which hangeth fast vpon garments: the root is somewhat reddish.

¶ The

*Parietaria.*Pellitorie of the wall.  
*Parietaria officinalis.*¶ *The Place.*

It groweth neere to old walls in the moist corners of Churches and stone buildings, among rubbish and such like places.

¶ *The Time.*

It commeth vp in May: it seedeth in Iuly and August: the root onely continueth and is to be found in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Parietaria*, or by a corrupt word *Paritaria*, because it groweth neere to walls: and for the same cause it is named of diuers *Muralis*: also *Muralium* of *Pliny* and *Celsus*: of the Grecians *ἡλίχινη*. There is also another *Helixine* surnamed *Cissampelos*: some call it *Perdicium*, of Partridges which somtimes feed hereon: some, *Vrecolaris*, and *Vitraria*, because it serueth to scoure glasses, pipkins, and such like: it is called in high-Dutch, *Tag und nacht*: in Spanish, *Yerua del muro*: in English, Pellitorie of the wall: in French, *Parietaire*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Pellitorie of the wall (as *Galen* saith) hath force to scoure, and is something cold and moist.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Pellitory of the wall boyled, and the decoction of it drunken, helpeth such as are vexed with an old cough, the grauell and stone, and is good against the difficultie of making water, and stopping of the same, not onely inwardly, but also outwardly applied vpon the region of the bladder, in manner of a fomentation or warme bathing, with sponges or double clouts, or such like.

*Dioscorides* saith, That the iuyce tempered with Ceruse or white leade maketh a good ointment against Saint Antonies fire and the Shingles: and mixed with the Cerot of *Alcanna*, or with the male Goats tallow, it helpeth the gout in the feet: which *Pliny* also affirmeth, *Lib. 27. cap. 17.*

It is applied (saith he) to paines of the feet with Goats suet and wax of Cyprus; where in stead of wax of Cyprus there must be put the Cerot of *Alcanna*.

*Dioscorides* addeth, That the iuyce hereof is a remedy for old coughs, and taketh away hot swellings of the almonds in the throat, if it be used in a gargarisme, or otherwise applied: it mitigateth also the paines of the eares, being poured in with oile of Roses mixed therewith.

It is affirmed, That if three ounces of the iuyce be drunke it prouoketh vrine out of hand.

The leaues tempered with oyle of sweet almonds in manner of a pulsette, and laid to the pained parts, is a remedie for them that be troubled with the stone, and that can hardly make water.

## CHAP. 51. Of French Mercurie.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two Kindes of Mercury reckoned for good, and yet both somtimes wilde; besides two wilde neuer found in gardens, vnlesse they be brought thither.

¶ *The Description.*

**1** The male garden Mercurie hath tender stalks full of ioints and branches, whereupon do grow Greene leaues like Pellitorie of the wall, but shipt about the edges: amongst which come forth two hairy bullets round, and ioyned together like those of Goose-grasse or Cleuers, each containing in it selfe one small round seed: the root is tender, and full of white hairy strings.

**2** The female is like vnto the former in leaues, stalks, and manner of growing, differing but in



the floures and seed : for this kinde hath a greater quantitie of floures and seed growing together like little clusters of grapes, of a yellowish colour. The seed for the most part is lost before it can be gathered.

1 *Mercurialis mas.*  
Male Mercurie.

2 *Mercurialis femina.*  
Female Mercurie.

*Mercurialis annua*



¶ *The Place.*

French Mercurie is sown in Kitchen gardens among pot-herbes; in Vineyards, and in moist shadowie places: I found it vnder the dropping of the Bishops house at Rochester, from whence I brought a plant or two into my garden, since which time I cannot rid my garden from it.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish all the Sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke, *ανιζων*, and *ιρις κομνη*, or Mercurie his herbe; whereupon the Latines call it *Mercurialis*: it is called in Italian, *Mercorella*: in English, French Mercurie: in French, *Mercuriale*, *Vignoble*, and *Foirelle*, quia *Fluidam laxamue album reddit*, Gallobelga enim *foize & foizeus*, ventris *Fluorem* vocant.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mercury is hot and dry, yet not above the second degree: it hath a cleansing facultie, and (as Galen writeth) a digesting qualitie also.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A It is vsed in our age in clisters, and thought very good to cleanse and scoure away the excrements and other filth contained in the guts. It serueth, to purge the belly, being eaten or otherwise taken, voiding out of the belly not only the excrements, but also phlegme and choler. *Dioscorides* reporteth, that the decoction hereof purgeth waterish humors.
- B The leaues stamped with butter, and applied to the fundament, prouoketh to the stooles; and the herbe bruised and made vp in manner of a pessary, cleanseth the mother, and helpeth conception.
- C *Cosmas* in his booke of the nature of plants saith, that the iuyce of Mercurie, Hollihocks, & purslane mixed together, and the hands bathed therein, defendeth them from burning, if they be thrust into boyling leade.

## CHAP. 52. Of Wilde Mercurie.

† 1 *Cynocrambe.*

Dogs Mercury.

*Mercurialis perennis.*† 3 *Phyllon Thelygonon, sive Feminificum.*  
Childrens Mercurie, the female.† 2 *Phyllon arrhenogonon, sive marificum,*  
Male childrens Mercury.

## ¶ The Description.

† 1 Dogs Mercurie is somewhat like vnto the garden Mercury, sauing the leaues hereof are greater, and the stalke not so tender, and yet very brittle, growing to the height of a cubit, without any branches at all, with small yellow floures. The seed is like the female Mercurie. † It is also found like the male Mercurie, as you see them both exprest in the figure, and so there is both male & female of this Mercury also. †

2 Male childrens Mercury hath three or foure stalkes, or moe: the leaues be somewhat long, not much vnlike the leaues of the olive tree, couered ouer with a soft downe or wooll gray of colour; and the seed also like those of Spurge, growing two together, being first of an ash-colour, but after turne to a blew.

† 3 This is much in shape like to the last described, but the stalkes are weaker, and haue more leaues vpon them; the floures also are small and mossy, and they grow vpon long stalks, whereas the seeds of the other are fastned to very short ones: the seed is contained in round little heads, being sometimes two, otherwhiles three or more in a cluster. †



## ¶ The Place.

They grow in woods and copses, in the borders of fields, and among bushes and hedges. ‡ But the two last described are not in England, for any thing that I know. ‡

The Dogs Mercurie I haue found in many places about Green-hithe, Swaine-combe village, Grauesend, and South-fleet in Kent; in Hampsted wood, and all the villages thereabout, foure miles from London.

## ¶ The Time.

These flourish all the Sommer long, vntill the extreame frost do pull them downe.

## ¶ The Names.

Dogs Mercurie is called in Greeke, *κυνόδρακον*: in Latine, *Canina*, and *Brassica Canina*, and *Mercurialis sylvestris*: in English, Dogs Cole, and Dogs Mercury.

Childrens Mercury is called *Phyllon thelygonon*, and *Phyllon Arrhenogonon*.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These wilde kinds of Mercurie are not vsed in physicke; notwithstanding it is thought they agree as well in nature as qualitie with the other kinds of Mercury.

A ‡ It is reported by the Antients, that the male *Phyllon* conduces to the generation of boyes, and the female to girles.

B At Salamantica they giue and much commend the decoction of either of these against the bitings of a mad dog.

C The Moores at Granado vse them frequently in womens diseases. ‡

¶ The figure of the *Cynocranbe* was omitted, and in stead thereof was put the figure of *Phyllon warrifolium*.

## CHAP. 53. Of Torne-sole.

1 *Heliotropium maius*.  
Great Torne-sole.

† 2 *Heliotropium minus*.  
Small Torne-sole.



## ¶ The Kindes.

There be foure sorts of Torne-sole, differing one from another in many notable points; as in greatnesse and smallnesse, in colour of floures, in forme and shape.

¶ The

*The description.*

1 **T**he great Tornefole hath great straight stalks covered with a white hairy cotton, especially about the top; the leaues are soft and hairy in handling, in shape like the leaues of Basill: the floures grow at the top of the branches, in colour white, thicke together in rowes vpon one side of the stalke, which stalke doth bend or turne backward like the taile of a scorpion: the root is small and hard.

2 The small Tornefole hath many little and weake branches trailing vpon the ground, whereupon doe grow small leaues, like those of the lesser Basill. The floures doe grow without any certaine order, amongst the leaues and tender branches, gray of colour, with a little spot of yellow in the midst, the which turne into crooked tiales like those of the precedent, but not altogether so much.

† 3 *Heliotropium supinum* Clusij & E'obelij. Hairie Tornefole.



4 *Heliotropium Tricoccum*.  
Widowwaile Tornefole.



3 Hairy Tornefole hath many feeble and weake branches trailing vpon the ground, set with small leaues, lesser than the great Tornefole; of which it is a kinde, hauing the seed in small chaffe husks, which do turne back like the taile of a scorpion, iust after the manner of the first described.

4 This kinde of Tornefole hath leaues very like to those of the great Tornefole, but of a blacker greene colour: the floures be yellow, and vnprofitable; for they are not succeeded by the fruit, but after them commeth out the fruit hanging vpon small foot-stalks three square, and in euery corner there is a small seed like to those of the Tythimales; the root is small and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

Tornefole, as *Dioscorides* saith, doth grow in fennie grounds and neete vnto pooles and lakes. They are strangers in England as yet: It doth grow about Montpelier in Languedock, where it is had in great vse to staine and die clouts withall, wherewith through Europe meat is coloured.

¶ *The Time.*

They flourish especially in the Sommer solstice, or about the time when the sun entreteth into Cancer.

¶ *The Names.*

The Græcians call it *Heliotropium*: the Latines keepe these names, *Heliotropium magnum*, and



and *Scorpiurum*: of *Ruellius*, *Herba Cancræ*: it is named *Heliotropium*, not because it is turned about at the daily motion of the sun, but by reason it floweth in the sommer solstice, at which time the sun being farthest gone from the Equinoctiall circle, returneth to the same: and *Scorpiurum* of the twiggie tops, that bow backward like a scorpions taile: of the Italians, *Tornesole bobo*; in French, *Tournesol*: some thinke it to be *Herba Clytie*, into which the Poets feigne *Clytie* to be metamorphosed; whence one hath these verses:

*Herba velut Clytie semper petit obuia solem,  
Sic pia mens Christum, quo prece spectet, habet.*

¶ The Nature.

Tornesole, as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth, is hot and dry, and of a binding faculty.

¶ The Vertues.

- A A good handfull of great Tornesole boyled in wine, and drunke, doth gently purge the body of hot cholericke humours and tough clammy or slimie flegme.
- B The same boyled in wine and drunke is good against the stings of Scorpions, or other venomous beasts, and is very good to be applyed outwardly vpon the grieve or wound.
- C The seed stamped and layd vpon warts and such like excrescences, or superfluous out-growings, causeth them to fall away.
- D The small Tornesole and his seed boyled with Hyssope, Cresses, and salt-peter and drunke, drieth forth flat and round wormes.
- E With the small Tornesole they in France doe die linnen rags and clouts into a perfect purple colour, wherewith cookes and confectioners doe colour iellies, wines, meates, and fundry confections: which clouts in shops be called Tornesole, after the name of the herbe.

† The second and third figures were formerly transposed: the fourth was the figure of the hairy Scorpion-grasse, described in the fourth place, in the following Chapter.

## CHAP. 54. Of Scorpion Grasse.

¶ The Description.

1 Scorpion grasse hath many smooth, plaine, euen leaues, of a darke Greene colour; stalks small, feeble and weake, trailing vpon the ground, and occupying a great circuit in respect of the plant. The floures grow vpon long and slender foot-stalks, of colour yellow, in shape like to the floures of broome; after which succeed long, crooked, rough cods, in shape and colour like vnto a Caterpillar; wherein is contained yellowish seed like vnto a kidney in forme. The roote is small and tender: the whole plant perisheth when the seed is ripe.

2 There is another Scorpion grasse, found among (or rather resembling) pease and tares, and thereupon called *Scorpioides Leguminosa*, which hath small and tender roots like small threds: branches many, weake and tender, trailing vpon the ground, if there be nothing to take hold vpon with his clasping and crooked seed vessels; otherwise it rampeth vpon whatsoeuer is neere vnto it. The leaues be fewe and small: the floures very little and yellow of colour: the seed followeth, little and blackish, contained in little cods, like vnto the taile of a Scorpion.

3 There is another sort almost in euery shallow grauely running streame, hauing leaues like to *Becabunga* or Brooklime. The floures grow at the top of tender fat Greene stalkes, blew of colour, and sometimes with a spot of yellow among the blew; the whole branch of floures doe turne themselves likewise round like the scorpions taile.

There is also another growing in watry places, with leaues like innto *Anagallis aquatica*, or water Chickweed, hauing like slender stalkes and branches as the former, and the floures not vnlike, sauing that the floures of this are of a light blew or watched colour, somewhat bigger, and layd more open, whereby the yellow spot is better seene.

*Myosotis  
Scorpioides*

4 There is likewise another sort growing vpon moist dry grauely and barren ditch bankes, with leaues like those of or Mouse-ear: this is called *Myosotis Scorpioides*; it hath rough and hairy leaues, of an ouerworne russet colour: the floures doe grow vpon weake, feeble, and rough branches, as is all the rest of the plant. They likewise grow for the most part vpon one side of the stalke, blew of colour, with a like little spot of yellow as the others, turning themselves backe againe like the taile of a Scorpion.

There

There is another of the land called *Myosotis Scorpioides repens*, like the former: but the floures are thicker thrust together, and doe not grow all vpon one side as the other, and part of the floures are blew, and part purple, confusedly mixt together.

¶ The Place.

1, 2 These Scorpion grasses grow not wilde in England, notwithstanding I haue receiued seed of the first from beyond the seas, and haue disperfed them through England, which are esteemed of gentlewomen for the beauty and strangeness of the crooked cods resembling Caterpillars.

The others doe grow in waters and streames, as also on drie and barren bankes.

¶ The Time.

The first floureth from May to the end of August: the others I haue found all the sommer long.

¶ The Names.

† 1 *Fabius Columna* iudges this to be the *Clymenon* of *Dioscorides*: others call it *Scorpioides*, and *Scorpioides bupleuri folio*.

2 This is the *Scorpioides* of *Matthiolus*, *Dod.*, *Lobell*, and others; and I iudge it was this plant our Author in this place intended, and not the *Scorpioides Leguminosa* of the *Aduersaria*, for that hath not a few leaues, but many vpon one rib; and besides, *Dodonæus*, whom in descriptions & history our Author chiefly followes, describes this immediatly after the other: *Guilandinus*, *Cesalpini*, and *Bauhine* iudge it to be the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*.

3 This and the next want no names, for almost euery writer hath giuen them seuerall ones: *Brunfelsius* called it *Cynoglossa minor*: *Tragus*, *Tabernamontanus*, and our Author (page 537. of the former edition) haue it vnder the name of *Euphrasia Cerulea*: *Dodonæus* calls it *Scorpioides fiemina*: *Lonicerus*, *Leontopodium*; *Casalpini*, *Heliotropium minus in palustribus*: *Cordus* and *Thalinus*, *Echium palustre*.

4 This is *Auricula muris minor tertia*, and *Euphrasia quarta*, and *Pilosella sylvestris* of *Tragus*: *Scorpioides mas* of *Dodonæus*; *Alfina Myosotis*: and *Myosotis hirsuta repens* of *Lobell*; *Heliotropium minus alterum* of *Casalpini*; *Echium minimum* of *Columna*, and *Echium palustre alterum* of *Thalinus*: our Author had it thrise: first in the precedent chapter, by the name of *Heliotropium rectum*, with a figure: secondly in this present chapter, without a figure: and thirdly pag. 514. also with a figure vnder the name of *Pilosella flore ceruleo*. †

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

There is not any thing remembred of the temperature: yet *Dioscorides* saith, that the laeues of Scorpion grasse applyed to the place, is a present remedy against the stinging of Scorpions; and likewise boyled in wine and drunke, preuaileth against the said bitings, as also of adders, snakes, and such venomous beasts: being made in an vnguent with oile, wax, and a little gum *Elemni*, is profitable against such hurts as require a healing medicine.

## CHAP. 55. Of Nightshade.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers Nightshades, whereof some are of the garden; and some that loue the fields; and yet euery of them found wilde; whereof some cause sleepeynesse euen vnto death: others cause sleepeynesse, and yet Physicall: and others very profitable vnto the health of man, as shall be declared in their seuerall vertues.

¶ The Description.

1 Garden Nightshade hath round stalkes a foot high, and full of branches, whereon are set leaues of a blackish colour, soft and full of iuice, in shape like to leaues of *Basill*; but much greater: among which doe grow small white floures with yellow pointals in the middle; which being past, there succeed round berries, Greene at the first, and blacke when they be ripe, like those of *Iuy*: the root is white, and full of hairy strings.

† 2 The root of this is long, pretty thicke and hard, being couered with a brownish skin; from this root grow vp many smal stalks of the height of a cubit and better, somewhat thick withall: the leaues that grow alongst the stalke are like those of the *Quince* tree, thicke, white, soft and downy. The floures grow about the stalke at the setting on of the leafe, somewhat long and of a pale colour, diuided into foure parts, which are succeeded by seeds contained in hairy or woolly receptacles: which when they come to ripeness are red, or of a reddish saffron colour. †

¶ The Place.

This Nightshade commeth vp in many places, and not only in gardens, of which notwithstanding



1 *Scorpioides Bupleuri folio*, Pena & L'Obely.  
Scorpion grasse, or Caterpillers.



2 *Scorpioides Matthioli*.  
Matthiolus his Scorpion grasse.



3 *Myosotis Scorpioides palustris*.  
Water Scorpion grasse.  
*Myosotis Scorpioides*, *S. palustris* 4



4 *Myosotis Scorpioides arvensis hirsuta*.  
Moufe-eare Scorpion grasse.  
*Myosotis Scorpioides* 5



ding it hath taken his surname, and in which it is often found growing with other herbes; but also neere common high waies, the borders of fields, by old wallis and ruinous places.

‡ 2 This growes not with vs, but in hotter Countries *Clusius* found it growing among rubbish at Malago in Spaine. ‡

1 *Solanum Hortense.*  
Garden Nightshade.  
*Solanum nigrum*



‡ 2 *Solanum Somniferum.*  
Sleepie Nightshade.  
*Physalis somnifera*



¶ The Time.

It flowreth in Sommer, and oftentimes till Autumne bewell spent; and then the fruit cometh to ripeness.

‡ 2 This *Clusius* found in flower and with the seede ripe in Februarie; for it liueth many yeares in hot Countries, but in cold it is but an annual. ‡

¶ The Names.

It is called of the Græcians *νέρνιον*: of the Latines, *Solanum*, and *Solanum Hortense*: in shops, *Solanum*: of some, *Morella*, *Vua Lupina*, and *Vua Vulpis*: in Spanish likewise, *Morella*, and *Yerua Mora*: *Marcellus* an old Phisicke writer, and diuers others of his time called it *Striumum*: *Plinie* in his 27. booke chap. 8. sheweth that it is called *Cucubalus*: both these words are likewise extant in *A. puleius* among the confused names of Nightshade; who comprehending all the kindes of Nightshade together in one chapter; being so many, hath strangely & absurdly confounded their names. In English it is called Garden Nightshade, Morel, and Petie Morel; in French, *Morelle*, *Gallobelgis*: *feu ardent*: *quia medetur igni sacro*.

¶ The Temperature.

Nightshade (as *Galen* saith in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines) is vsed for those infirmities that haue need of cooling and binding; for these two qualities it hath in the second degree: which thing also hee affirmeth in his booke of the faculties of nourishments, where hee saith that there is no pot-herbe which wee vse to eat that hath so great astringent or binding as Nightshade hath; and therefore Physitions do worthily vse it, and that seldome as a nourishment, but alwaies as a medicine.

¶ The Vertues.

1 *Dioscorides* writeth, that Nightshade is good against S. Anthonies fire, the shingles, paine of the head, the heart burning or heat of the sto. nacke, and other like accidents proceeding of sharp and biting humours. Notwithstanding that it hath these vertues, yet it is not alwaies good that it should be applied vnto those infirmities, for that many times there hapneth more dangers by applying



plying of these remedies, than of the disease it selfe: for as *Hippocrates* writeth in the 6. booke of his Aphorismes, the 25. particular, that it is not good, that *S. Anthonies fire* should be driven from the outward parts to the inward. And likewise in his Prognosticks he saith, that it is necessary that *S. Anthonies fire* should breake forth, and that it is death to haue it driven in; which is to be understood not onely of *S. Anthonies fire*, but also of other like burstings out procured by nature. For by vsing of these kindes of cooling and repelling medicines, the bad, corrupt, and sharpe humors are driuen backe inwardly to the chiefe and principall parts, which cannot be done without great danger and hazard of life. And therefore we must not vnadvisedly, lightly, or rashly minister such kinde of medicines vpon the coming out of *Saint Anthonies fire*, the shingles, or such hot pimples and blemishes of the skinne.

**B** The iuice of the greene leaues of Garden Nightshade mixed with Barley meale, is very profitably applied vnto *Saint Anthonies fire*, and to all hot inflammations.

**C** The iuice mixed with oile of Roses, Ceruse, and Littarge of gold, and applied, is more proper and effectuell to the purposes before set downe.

**D** † Neither the iuice heereof, nor any other part is vsually giuen inwardly, yet it may without any danger.

**E** The leaues stamped are profitably put into the ointment of Popler buds, called *Vnguentum populeon*, and it is good in all other ointments made for the same purpose.

**F** ‡ The barke of the root of Sleepie Nightshade, taken in the weight of 3 1. hath a somniferous qualitie; yet is it milder then *Opium*, and the fruit thereof vehemently prouokes vrine. But (as *Pliny* saith) the remedies heereof are not of such esteeme that we should long insist vpon them, especially seeing wee are furnished with such store of medicines lesse harmefull, yet seruing for the same purpose. ‡

† The Figure in the second place was of the *Solanum Pomiferum*, or *Mala Ethiopica*, treated of at large in the 61. Chap of this Booke, and therefore it is omitted here: and in stead thereof another put in the place.

## CHAP. 56. Of sleepey Nightshade.

*Solanum Lethale.*

Dwale, or deadly Nightshade.

*Atropa Belladonna.*



¶ The Description.

**D**Wale or sleeping Nightshade hath round blackish stalkes six foot high, wherupon do grow great broad leaues of a darke greene colour; among which doe grow small hollow flowers bel fashion, of an ouerworne purple colour; in the place wherof come forth great round berries of the bignesse of the blacke cherry, greene at the first, but when they be ripe of the color of black iette or burnished horne, soft and full of purple iuice: among which iuice lie the seeds like the berries of Iuy: the root is very great, thicke, and long lasting.

The Place.

It groweth in vntoiled places neere vnto high waies and the sea marshes, and such like places.

It groweth very plentifully in Holland in Lincolnshire, and in the Ile of Ely at a place called Walsoken, neere vnto Wisbitch.

I found it growing without the gate of Highgate neere vnto a pound or pinfold on the left hand.

The Time.

This flourisheth all the Sommer and Spring, beareth his seed and flower in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

It is called of *Dioscorides*, *επιζωτον τριχης*: of *Theophrastus*, *επιζωτον τριχης*: of the Latines, *Solanum somniferum*.

*Somniferum*, or sleeping Nightshade; and *Solanum lethale*, or deadly Nightshade; and *Solanum mammosum*, raging Nightshade: of some, *Apollinaris minor vlticana*, and *Herba Oplago*: in English, Dwale, or sleeping Nightshade: the Venetians and Italians call it *Bella dona*: the Germanes, *Dollbaurt*; the low Dutch, *Dulle beßen*; in French, *Morelle mortelle*: it commeth very neere vnto *Theophrastus* his *Mandragoras*, (which differeth from *Dioscorides* his *Mandragoras*.)

¶ *The Nature.*

It is cold euen in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

This kinde of Nightshade causeth sleep, troubleth the minde, bringeth madnesse if a few of the berries be inwardly taken, but if moe be giuen they also kill and bring present death. *Theophrastus* in his 6. booke doth likewise write of Mandrake in this manner; Mandrake causeth sleepe, and if also much of it be taken it bringeth death.

The greene leaues of deadly Nightshade may with great aduice be vsed in such cases at Petri- mortell: but if you will follow my counsell, deale not with the same in any case, and banish it from your gardens and the vse of it also, being a plant so furious and deadly: for it bringeth such as haue eaten thereof into a dead sleepe wherein many haue died, as hath been often seen and prooued by experience both in England and elsewhere. But to giue you an example heerof it shall not be amisse: It came to passe that three boyes of Wisbich in the Ile of Ely did eate of the pleasant & beautifull fruite hereof, twowhereof died in lesse than eight houres after that they had eaten of them. The third child had a quantitie of hony and water mixed together giuen him to drinke, causing him to vomit often: God blessed this meanes and the child recovered. Banish therefore these pernicious plants out of your gardens, and all places neere to your houses, where children or women with child do resort, which do oftentimes long and lust after things most vile and filthie, and much more after a berry of a bright shining blacke colour, and of such great beautie, as it were able to allure any such to eate thereof.

The leaues heereof laid vnto the temples cause sleepe, especially if they be imbibed or moistened in wine vinegar. It easeth the intollerable paines of the head-ache proceeding of heate in furious agues, causing rest being applied as aforesaid.

## CHAP. 57. Of winter Cherries.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The red winter Cherrie bringeth forth stalkes a cubit long, round, slender, smooth, and somewhat reddish, reeling this way and that way by reason of his weakenesse, not able to stand vpright without a supporter: whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to those of common Nightshade, but greater, among which leaues come forth white floures, consisting of five small leaues: in the middle of which leaues standeth out a berry, greene at the first, and red when it is ripe, in colour of our common Cherry and of the same bignesse, inclosed in a thinne huske or little bladder, it is of a pale reddish colour, in which berrie is contained many small flat seeds of a pale colour. The rootes be long, not vnlike to the rootes of Couch-grasse, ramping and creeping within the vpper crust of the earth farre abroad, whereby it encreaseth greatly.

2 The blacke winter Cherrie hath weake and slender stalkes somewhat crested, and like vnto the tendrels of the vine, casting it selfe all about, and taketh hold of such things as are next vnto it: whereupon are set jagged leaues deeply indented or cut about the edges almost to the middle ribbe. The floures be very small and white standing vpon long foote-stalkes or stemmes. The skinnie bladders succeed the floures, parted into three fells or chambers, euery of the which containeth one seed and no more, of the bignesse of a small pease, and blacke of colour, hauing a marke of white colour vpon each berrie, in proportion of an heart. The roote is very small and thredde.

¶ *The Place.*

The red winter Cherrie groweth vpon old broken walls, about the borders of fieldes, and in moist shadowie places, and in most gardens, where some cherish it for the beautie of the berries, and others for the great and worthy vertues thereof.

2 The blacke winter Cherrie is brought out of Spaine and Italy, or other hot regions, from whence I haue had of those blacke seeds marked with the shape of a mans hart, white, as aforesaid: and haue planted them in my garden where they haue borne floures, but haue perished before the fruit could grow to maturitie, by reason of those vnseasonable yeeres, 1594. 95. 96.

F f

¶ *The*



## ¶ The Time.

The red winter Cherrie beareth his floures and fruite in August.  
The blacke beareth them at the same time, where it doth naturally grow.

## ¶ The Names.

The red winter Cherrie is called in Greeke, *zædææ* : in Latine, *Vescaria*, and *Solanum Vescarium* : in shops, *Alkekengi* : *Plinie* in his 21. booke nameth it *Halicacabus*, and *Vescaria*, of the little bladders : or as the same Author writeth, because it is good for the bladder and the stone : it is called in Spanish, *Vexiga de porro* : in French, *Alquequenges*, *Bagenauldes*, and *Cerises d'outre mer* : in English, red Nightshade, Winter Cherries, and Alkakengie.

1 *Solanum Halicacabum*.  
Red winter Cherries.



2 *Halicacabum Peregrinum*.  
Blackewinter Cherries.  
*Cordospermum Halicacabum*



The blacke winter Cherrie is called *Halicacabum Peregrinum*, *Vescaria Peregrina*, or strange winter Cherrie : of *Pena* and *Lobel* it is called, *Cor Indum*, *Cor Indicum* : of others, *Pisum Cordatum* : in English, the Indian heart, or heart pease : some haue taken it to be *Dorycnion*, but they are greatly deceived, being in truth not any of the Nightshades ; it rather seemeth to agree with the graine named of *Serapio*, *Abrong*, or *Abrugi*, of which he writeth in his 153. chapter in these words : It is a little graine spotted with blacke and white, round, and like the graine Maiz, with which notes this doth agree.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The red winter Cherrie is thought to be cold and drie, and of subtile parts.  
The leaues differ not from the temperature of the garden Nightshade, as *Galen* saith.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The fruite brused and put to infuse or steepe in whitewine two or three houres, and after boyled two or three bubblings, straining it, and putting to the decoction a little sugar and cinnamon, and drunke, preuaileth very mightily against the stopping of vrine, the stone and grauell, the difficultie and sharpenes of making water, and such like diseases : if the griefe be old, the greater quantity must be taken ; if new and not great, the lesse : it scoureth away the yellow jaundise also, as some write.

## CHAP. 58. Of the Maruell of the World.

*Mirabilia Peruviana flore luteo.*

The maruell of Peru with yellowish floures.

‡ *Mirabilia Peruviana flore albo.*

The maruell of Peru with white floures.

*The description.*

THIS admirable plant called the maruell of Peru, or the maruell of the World, springeth forth of the ground like unto Basill in leaues; amongst which it sendeth out a stalke two cubits and a halfe high, of the thickenesse of a finger; full of iuice, very firme, and of a yellowish Greene colour, knotted or kneed with ioints somewhat bunching forth, of purplish color, as in the female Balsamina: which stalke diuideth it selfe into sundrie branches or boughes, and those also knot-like like the stalke. His branches are decked with leaues growing by couples at the ioints like the leaues of wilde Peascods, Greene, fleshie, and full of ioints, which beeing rubbed doe yeeld the like vnpleasant smell as wilde Peascods doe, and are in taste also verie vnauorie, yet in the latter end they leaue a taste and sharpe smacke of Tabaco. The stalkes towards the top are garnished with long hollow single flowers, folded, as it were, into fve parts before they be opened; but beeing fully blowne doe resemble the flowers of Tabaco, not ending into sharpe corners, but blunt and round as the flowers of Bindeweede, and larger than the flowers of Tabaco, glittering oftentimes with a fine purple or Crimson colour; many times of an horse-flesh; sometime yellow; sometime pale, and sometime resembling an old red or yellow colour; sometime whitish, and most commonly two colours occupying halfe the flower, or intercouring the whole flower with streakes and orderly streames, now yellow, now purple, diuided through the whole; hauing sometime great, sometime little spots of a purple colour, sprinkled and scattered in a most variable order, and braue mixture. The ground or field of the whole flower is either pale, red, yellow, or white, containing in the middle of the hollownesse a pricke or pointell set round about with sixe small strings or chiues. The flowers are verie sweet and pleasant, resembling the Narcisse or white Daffodill, and are very suddenly fading; for at night they are flowred wide open, and so continue untill eight of the clocke the next morning; at which time they beginne to close or shut vp (after the manner of the Bindeweede) especially if the weather be very hot: but if the aire be more temperate they remaine open the whole day, and are closed onely at night, and so perish, one flower lasting



sting but onely one day, like the true Ephemeron or Hemerocallis. This marvellous varietie doth notwithstanding cause bring admiration to all that obserue it. For if the flowers be gathered and reserved in severall papers, and compared with those flowers that will spring and flourish the next day, you shall easily perceiue that one is not like another in colour, though you should compare one hundred which flower one day, and another hundred which you gathered the next day; and so from day to day during the time of their flowering. The cups and huskes which containe and embrace the flowers are diuided into five pointed sections, which are greene, and, as it were, consisting of skinnes, wherein is contained one seede and no more, couered with a blackish skinne, hauing a blunt point whereon the flower groweth; but on the end next the cup or huske it is adorned with a little five cornered crowne. The seed is as bigge as a pepper corne, which of it selfe fadeth with any light motion. Within this seede is contained a white kernell, which being bruised, resolueth into a very white pulpe like starch. The root is thicke and like vnto a great radish, outwardly blacke, and within white, sharpe in taste, wherewith is mingled a superficial sweetnes. It bringeth new floures from Iuly vnto October in infinite number, yea euen vntill the frosts doe cause the whole plant to perish: notwithstanding it may be reserved in pots, and set in chambers and cellars that are warme, and so defended from the iniurie of our cold climate; provided alwaies that there be not any water cast vpon the pot, or set forth to take any moisture in the aire vntill March following; at which time it must bee taken forth of the pot and replanted in the garden. By this meanes I haue preferred many (though to small purpose) because I haue sowne seeds that haue borne floures in as ample manner and in as good time as those reserved plants.

Of this wonderfull herbe there be other sorts, but not so amiable or so full of varietie, and for the most part their floures are all of one color. But I haue since by practise found out another way to keepe the roots for the yeare following with very little difficultie, which neuer faileth. At the first frost I dig vp the rootes and put vp or rather hide the roots in a butter ferkin, or such like vessel, filled with the sand of a riuer, the which I suffer still to stand in some corner of a house where it neuer receiueth moisture vntill Aprill or the midst of March, if the weather be warme; at which time I take it from the sand and plant it in the garden, where it doth flourish exceeding well and increaseth by roots; which that doth not which was either sowne of seed the same yeare, nor those plants that were preferred after the other manner.

¶ *The Place.*

The seed of this strange plant was brought first into Spaine, from Peru, whereof it tooke his name *Mirabilia Peruana*, or *Peruiana*: and since dispersed into all the parts of Europe: the which my selfe haue planted many yeares; and haue in some temperate yeares receiued both floures and ripe seed.

¶ *The Time.*

It is sowne in the midst of Aprill, and bringeth forth his variable floures in September, and perisheth with the first frost, except it be kept as aforesaid.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Peru of those Indians there, *Hachal*. Of others after their name *Hachal Indi*: of the high and low Dutch, *Solanum Odoriferum*: of some, *Jasminum mexicanum*: and of *Carolus Clusius*, *Admirabilia Peruiana*: in English rather the Maruell of the World, than of Peru alone.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

We haue not as yet any instructions from the people of India concerning the nature or vertues of this plant: the which is esteemed as yet rather for his rarenesse, beautie, and sweetnesse of his floures, than for any vertues knowne; but it is a pleasant plant to decke the gardens of the curious. Howbeit *Iacobus Antonius Cortusius* of Padua hath by experience found out, that two drams of the root thereof taken inwardly doth very notably purge waterish humours.

## CHAP. 59. Of Madde Apples.

¶ *The Description.*

**R** Aging Apples hath a round stalke of two foot high, diuided into sundry branches, set with broad leaues somewhat indented about the edges, not vnlike the leaues of white Henbane, of a darke browne greene colour, somewhat rough. Among the which come the floures

of a white colour, and some times changing into purple, made of six parts, wide open like a starre with certaine yellow chiuies or thrums in the middle; which beeing past the fruit commeth in place, set in a cornered cup or huske after the manner of the great Nightshade, great and some what long, of the bignesse of a swans egge, and sometimes much greater, of a white color, sometimes yellow, and often browne, wherein is contained small flat seed of a yellow colour. The root is thicke, with many threds fastned thereto,

*Mala insana.*

Madde or raging Apples.

¶ *The Place.*

This plant groweth in Egypt almost euery where in sandie fields euen of it selfe, bringing forth fruit of the bignesse of a great Cucumber, as *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth in the second booke of his singular obseruations.

Wee had the same in our London Gardens, where it hath borne floures; but the Winter approaching before the time of ripening, it perished: notwithstanding it came to beare fruit of the bignesse of a goose egge one extraordinarie temperate yeare, as I did see in the garden of a worshipfull Merchant M<sup>r</sup>. *Harnie* in Limestreet, but neuer to the full ripenessse.

¶ *The Time.*

This herbe must be sowne in Aprill in a bed of hot horse dounge, as Muske-Melons are, and floureth in August.

¶ *The Names.*

*Petrus Bellonius* hath iudged it to bee *Malina-thalla Theophrasti*. In the Dukedome of Millaine it is called *Melongena*: and of some, *Melanzana*: in Latine, *Mala insana*: and in English, Mad Apples: in the Germane tongue, *Dellopfel*: In Spanish, *Verangenes*.

¶ *The Nature.*

The hearbe is cold almost in the fourth degree.

¶ *The vse and danger.*

The people of Tolledo do eat them with great deuotion being boiled with fat flesh, putting thereto some scraped cheefe, which they do keepe in vineger, honie, or salt pickell all Winter to procure lust.

*Petrus Bellonius*, and *Hermolaus Barbarus*, report that in Egypt and Barbary they vse to eat the fruit of *Mala insana* boiled or roasted vnder ashes, with oile, vineger, & pepper, as people vse to eat Mushrooms. But I rather wish English men to content themselves with the meat and sauce of our owne Countrey, than with fruit and sauce eaten with such perill: for doubtlesse these apples haue a mischieuous qualitie, the vse whereof is vtterly to be forsaken. And as wee see and know many haue eaten and doe eat Mushrooms more for wantonnesse than for need: for there are two kindes thereof venomous and deadly, which being in the handling of an vnskillful cooke, may procure vntimely death. Therefore it is better to esteeme this plant and haue him in the Garden for your pleasure and the rarenesse thereof, than for any vertue or good qualities yet knowne.

## CHAP. 60. Of Apples of Loue.

¶ *The Description.*

THE Apple of Loue bringeth forth very long round stalkes or branches, fat and full of iuice, trailing vpon the ground, nor able to sustaine himselfe vpright by reason of the tendernesse of the stalkes, and also the great weight of the leaues and fruit wherewith it is surcharged. The leaues are great and deeply cut or iagged about the edges, not vnlike to the leaues of Agri-mony, but greater, and of a whiter Greene colour: among which come forth yellow floures growing



upon short stems or foot stalks, clustering together in bunches : which being fallen, there do come in place faire and goodly apples, chamfered, yneuen, and bunched out in many places ; of a bright shining red colour, and the bignesse of a goose egge or a large pippin. The pulpe or meat is verie full of moisture, soft, reddish, and of the substance of a wheat plumme. The seed is small, flat and rough : the root small and threddie : the whole Plant is of a ranke and stinking sauour.

There hath happened vnto my hands another sort, agreeing very notably with the former, as well in leaues and stalkes as also in floures and roots, onely the fruit hereof was yellow of colour, wherein consisted the difference.

*Poma Amoris.*  
Apples of Loue.

¶ *The Place.*



Apples of Loue grow in Spaine, Italie, and such hot Countries, from whence my selfe haue receiued seeds for my garden, where they do increase and prosper.

¶ *The Time.*

It is sowne in the beginning of Aprill in a bed of hot horse dung, after the maner of musk Melons and such like cold fruits.

¶ *The Names.*

The Apple of Loue is called in Latine *Pomum Aureum*, *Poma Amoris*, and *Lycopersicum* : of some, *Glaucium* : in English, Apples of Loue, and Golden Apples: in French, *Pommes d'amours*. Howbeit there be other golden Apples wherof the Poets doe fable, growing in the Gardens of the daughters of *Hesperus*, which a Dragon was appointed to keepe, who, as they fable, was killed by *Hercules*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Golden Apple, with the whole herbe it selfe is cold, yet not fully so cold as Mandrake, after the opinion of *Dodonæus*. But in my iudgement it is very cold, yea perhaps in the highest degree of coldnesse: my reason is, because I haue in the hottest time of Sommer cut away the superfluous branches from the mother root, and cast them away carelessly in the allies of my garden, the which (notwithstanding the extreme heat of the Sun, the hardnesse of the trodden allies, and at that time when no raine at all did fall) haue growne as fresh where I cast them, as before I did cut them off; which argueth the great coldnesse contained therein. True it is, that it doth argue also a great moisture wherewith the plant is possessed, but as I haue said, not without great cold, which I leaue to euery mans censure.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A In Spaine and those hot Regions they vse to eat the Apples prepared and boiled with pepper, salt, and oile: but they yeeld very little nourishment to the bodie, and the same nought and corrupt.

B Likewise they doe eat the Apples with oile, vineger and pepper mixed together for sauce to their meat, euen as we in these cold Countries doe Mustard.

## CHAP. 61. Of the Æthiopian Apple.

¶ *The Description.*

THE Apple of Æthiopia hath large leaues of a whitish Greene colour, deeply indented about the edges, almost to the middle rib; the which middle rib is armed with a few sharpe prickles. The floures be white, consisting of six smal leaues, with a certain yellow pointel in the midst.

The

*Mala Aethiopica.*  
Apples of Aethiopia.



The fruit is round, and bunched with vneuen lobes or bankes lesfer than the golden Apple, of colour red, and of a firme and follid substance; wherein are contained small flat seeds. The root is small and threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

The seeds of this plant haue beene brought vnto vs out of Spaine, and also sent into France and Flanders: but to what perfection it hath come vnto in those parts I am ignorant, but mine perished at the first approach of Winter. His first original was from Aethiopia, whereof it tooke his name.

¶ *The Time.*

This Plant must be sown as Muske-Melons, and at the same time. They floure in Iuly, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

In English wee haue thought good to call it the Aethiopian Apple, for the reason before alledged: in Latine, *Mala Aethiopica*: of some it hath been thought to be *Malinathalla*. ‡ This is the *Solanum pomiferum* of Lobel and others, by which name our Author also formerly had it, in the fiftieth chapter of the former edition. ‡

¶ *The Nature.*

The temperature agreeth with the Apple of Loue.

¶ *The Vertues.*

These Apples are not vsed in physicke that I can reade of, onely they are vsed for a sauce and seruice vnto rich mens tables to be eaten, being

first boyled in the broth of fat flesh with pepper and salt, and haue a lesse hurtfull iuyce than either mad apples or golden Apples.

## CHAP. 62. Of Thornie-Apples.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He stalkes of Thorny-apples are oftentimes aboue a cubit and a halfe high, seldome higher, an inch thicke, vpright and straight, hauing very few branches, sometimes none at all, but one vpright stemme; whereupon doe grow leaues smooth and euen, little or nothing indented about the edges, longer and broader than the leaues of Night-shade, or of the mad Apples. The floures come forth of long toothed cups, great, white of the forme of a bell, or like the floures of the great Withinde that rampeth in hedges; but altogether greater and wider at the mouth, sharpe cornered at the brimmes, with certaine white chiues or threds in the middest, of a strong ponticke sauour, offending the head when it is smelled vnto: in the place of the floure commeth vp round fruit full of short and blunt prickles, of the bignesse of a greene Wall-nut when it is at the biggest, in which are the seeds of the bignesse of tares or of Mandrakes, and of the same forme. The herbe it selfe is of a strong sauour, and dorch stuffe the head, and causeth drowinesse. The root is small and threddy.

2 There is another kinde hereof altogether greater than the former, whose seeds I receiued of the right honorable the Lord *Edward Zouch*; which he brought from Constantinople, and of his liberalitie did bestow them vpon me, as also many other rare & strange seeds; and it is that Thorny-apple that I haue disperfed through this land, whereof at this present I haue great vse in Surgery, as well in burnings and scaldings, as also in virulent and maligne vlcers, apoftumes, and such like. The which plant hath a very great stalke in fertile ground, bigger than a mans arme, smooth, and greene of colour, which a little aboue the ground diuideth it selfe into sundry branches or armes, in manner of an hedge tree; whereupon are placed many great leaues cut and indented deeply about



about the edges, with many vneuen sharpe corners : among these leaues come white round floures made of one piece in manner of a bell, shutting it selfe vp close toward night, as do the floures of the great Binde-weed, whereunto it is very like, of a sweet smell, but so strong, that it offends the senses. The fruit followeth round, sometimes of the fashion of an egge, set about on euerie part with most sharpe prickles ; wherein is contained very much seed of the bignesse of tares, and of the same fashion. The root is thicke, made of great and small strings : the whole plant is sown, beareth his fruit, and perisheth the same yeare. ‡ There are some varieties of this plant, in the colour and doubleness of the floures. ‡

1 *Stramonium Peregrinum.*  
The Apple of Peru.



2 *Stramonium spinosum.*  
Thorny Apples of Peru.



¶ The Place.

1 This plant is rare and strange as yet in England : I receiued seeds thereof from *Iohn Robin* of Paris, an excellent Herbarist ; which did grow and bare floures, but perished before the fruit came to ripeness.

2 The Thorne-apple was brought in seed from Constantinople by the right honourable the Lord *Edward Zouch*, and giuen vnto me, and beareth fruit and ripe seed.

¶ The Time.

The first is to be sown in a bed of horse-dung, as we do cucumbers and Muske-melons. The other may be sown in March or Aprill, as other seeds are.

¶ The Names.

The first of these Thorne-apples may be called in Latine, *Stramonium*, and *Pomum*, or *Malum spinosum* : of some, *Corona regia*, and *Melospinum* : The Grecians of our time name it *μαγνη ακαρια*, or rather *καρνακισμα* ; as though they should say, a nut stuffing, and causing drowsiness and disquiet sleepe : the Italians, *Paracoculi* : it seemeth to *Valerius Cordus* to be *Hyoscyamus Peruvianus*, or Henbane of Peru : *Cardanus* doubteth whether it should be inserted among the Night-shades as a kinde thereof : of *Matthioli* and others it is thought to be *Nux metel* : *Serapio*, cap. 375. saith, That *Nux metel* is like vnto *Nux vomica* ; the seed whereof is like that of Mandrake : the huske is rough or full of prickles ; the taste pleasing and strong : the qualitie thereof is cold in the fourth degree. Which description agreeth herewith, except in the forme or shape it should haue with *Nux vomica* : *Anguillara* suspecteth it to be *Hippomanes* which *Theophrastus* mentioneth, wherewith in his second *Eclog* he

he sheweth that horkes are made mad : for *Cratenas*, whom *Theocritus* his Scholiast doth cite, writeth, That the plant of *Hippomanes* hath a fruit full of prickles, as hath the fruit of wilde Cucumbers. In English it may be called Thorne-apple, or the Apple of Peru.

‡ The words of *Theocritus*, *Eidyll. 2.* are these:

*Ἰππομανὲς φέρει ἐν ὄρει Ἀρκάδων, &c.*

Which is thus in English :

*Hippomanes' amongst the Arcadians springs, by which euen all  
The Colts and agile Mares in mountaines mad do fall.*

Now in the Greeke *Scholia* amongst the Expositions there is this : *κράταυος φρού, &c.* That is ; *Cratenas* faith, That the plant hath a fruit like the wilde Cucumber, but blacker ; the leaues are like a poppie, but thorny or prickly. Thus I expound these words of the Greeke Scholiast, being pag. 51. of the edition set forth by *Dan. Heinsius*, *Ann. Dom. 1603.* *Iulius Scaliger* blames *Theocritus*, because he calls *Hippomanes* φρού, a Plant : but *Heinsius*, as you may see in his notes vpon *Theocritus*, pag. 120, probably iudges, that φρού in this place signifies nothing but *κρῖνον*, a Thing [growing.] Such as are curious may haue recourse to the places quoted, where they may finde it more largely handled than is fit for me in this place to insist vpon. There is no plant at this day knowne, in mine opinion, whereto *Cratenas* his description may be more fitly referred, than to the *Papauer spinosum*, or *ficus infernalis*, which we shall hereafter describe. ‡

#### ¶ The Nature.

The whole plant is cold in the fourth degree, and of a drowfie and numming qualitie, not inferior to Mandrake.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

The iuyce of Thorne-apples boiled with hogs grease to the forme of an vnguent or salue, cureth A all inflammations whatsoeuer, all manner of burnings or scaldings, as well of fire, water, boyling leade, gun-powder, as that which comes by lightning, and that in very short time, as my self haue found by my dayly practise, to my great credit and profit. The first experience came from Colchester, where Mistresse *Lobel* a Merchants wife there being most grieuouly burned with lightning, and not finding ease or cure in any other thing, by this found helpewhen all hope was past, by the report of M<sup>r</sup>. *William Ramme*, publique Notarie of the said towne, was perfectly cured.

The leaues stamped small, and boiled with oyle Oliue vntill the herbes be as it were burnt, then B strained and set to the fire againe with some wax, rosin, and a little Turpentine, and made into a salue, doth most speedily cure old vlcers, new and fresh wounds, vlcers vpon the glandulous part of the yard, and other sores of hard curation.

## CHAP. 63.

### Of Bitter-sweet, or Woody Nightshade.

#### ¶ The Description.

Bitter-sweet bringeth forth woody stalkes as doth the Vine, parted into many slender creeping branches, by which it climeth and taketh hold of hedges and shrubs next vnto it. The barke of the oldest stalkes are rough and whitish, of the colour of ashes, with the outward rinde of a bright greene colour, but the yonger branches are greene as are the leaues : the wood brittle, hauing in it a spongie pith ; it is clad with long leaues, smooth, sharpe pointed, lesser than those of the Binde-weed. At the lower part of the same leaues doth grow on either side one finall or lesser leafe like vnto two eares. The floures be small, and somewhat clustered together, consisting of five little leaues apiece, of a perfect blew colour, with a certaine pricke or yellow pointall in the middle : which being past, there do come in place faire berries, more long than round, at the first green, but very red when they be ripe ; of a sweet taste at the first, but after very vnpleasant, of a strong sauer, growing together in clusters like burnished coral. The root is of a meane bignesse, and full of stringes.

I haue found another sort which bringeth forth most pleasant white floures with yellow pointals in the middle, in other respects agreeing with the former.

#### ¶ The Place.

Bitter-sweet doth grow in moist places about ditches, rivers, and hedges, almost euery where.

The





The other sort with the white floures I found in a ditch side against the right honorable the Earle of Suffex his garden wall at his houle in Bermonsey street by London, as you go from the court which is full of trees, vnto a farme houle neere thereunto.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues come forth in the Spring, the floures in Iuly, the berries are ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbarists haue named this plant *Dulcamara*, *Amarodulcis*, and *Amaradulcis*; that is in Greeke, *ἡ ἀμαρόδουλις*; they call it also *Solanum lignosum*, and *Siliquastrum*: *Pliny* calleth it *Melortum*: *Theophrastus*, *Vitis sylvestris*: in English we call it Bitter-sweet, and Woody Nightshade. But euery Author must for his credit say something, although to small purpose; for *Vitis sylvestris* is that which we call our Ladies Seale, which is no kinde of Nightshade: for *Tamus* and *Vitis sylvestris* are both one; as likewise *Solanum lignosum* or *Fruticosum*; and also *Solanum rubrum*: whereas indeed it is no such plant, nor any of the Nightshades, although I haue followed others in placing it here. Therefore those that vse to mixe the berries thereof in compositions of diuers cooling ointments, in stead of the berries of Nightshade haue committed the greater errour; for the fruit of this is not cold at all, but hot, as forthwith shall be shewed. *Dioscorides* saith it is *Cyclaminus altera*; describing it by the description of

those with white floures aforesaid, whereunto it doth very well agree. ‡ *Dioscorides* describeth his *Musco flore* with a mossy floure, that is, such an one as consists of small chiues or threds, which can by no meanes be agreeable to the floure of this plant. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and fruit of Bitter-sweet are in temperature hot and dry, clenfing and wafting away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The decoction of the leaues is reported to remoue the stoppings of the liuer and gall; and to be drunke with good successe against the yellow jaundice.
- B The iuyce is good for those that haue fallen from high places, and haue beene thereby bruised, or dry beaten: for it is thought to dissolue bloud congealed or cluttered any where in the intrals, and to heale the hurt places.
- C *Hieronymus Tragus* teacheth to make a decoction of Wine with the wood finely sliced and cut into small pieces; which he reporteth to purge gently both by vrine and siege those that haue the drop sic or jaundice.
- D *Dioscorides* doth ascribe vnto *Cyclaminus altera*, or Bitter-sweet with white floures as I conceiue it, the like faculties.
- E The fruit (saith he) being drunke in the weight of one dram, with three ounces of white wine, for forty dayes together helpeth the spleene.
- F It is drunke against difficultie of breathing: it thoroughly cleanseth women that are newly brought a bed.

## CHAP. 64. Of Binde-weed Nightshade.

¶ *The Description.*

**I**nchanters Night-shade hath leaues like to Peti-morel, sharpe at the point like vnto Spinage: the stalke is straight and vpright, very brittle, two foot high: the floures are white tending to carnation, with certaine small browne chiues in the midst: the seed is contained in small round bullets

*Circea Lutetiana.*

Inchanters Night-shade.

*Circea Lutetiana*

bullets, rough and very hairy. The roots are rough, and many in number; thrusting themselves deep into the ground, and dispersing far abroad; whereby it doth greatly increase, in so much that when it hath once taken fast rooting, it can hardly with great labour be rooted out or destroyed.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in obscure and darke places, about dung-hills, and in vntoiled grounds, by path-ways and such like.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth from Iune to the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of *Lobel*, *Circea Lutetiana*: in English, Inchanters Night-shade, or Binde-weed Nightshade.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There is no vse of this herbe either in physicke or Surgerie that I can reade of; which hath happened by the corruption of time and the error of some who haue taken *Mandragoras* for *Circea*; in which error they haue still persisted vnto this day, attributing vnto *Circea* the vertues of *Mandragoras*; by which means there hath not any thing been said of the true *Circea*, by reason, as I haue said, that *Mandragoras* hath been called *Circea*: but doubtlesse it hath the vertue of Garden Night-shade, and may serue in stead thereof without error.

## CHAP. 65. Of Mandrake.

¶ *The Description.*

THE male Mandrake hath great broad long smooth leaues of a darke Greene colour, flat spread vpon the ground: among which come vp the floures of a pale whitish colour, standing every one vpon a single small and weake foot-stalke of a whitish Greene colour: in their places grow round Apples of a yellowish colour, smooth, soft, and glittering, of a strong smell; in which are contained flat and smooth seeds in fashion of a little kidney, like those of the Thorne-apple. The root is long, thicke, whitish, diuided many times into two or three parts resembling the legs of a man, with other parts of his body adioyning thereto, as the priuy part, as it hath bene reported; whereas in truth it is no otherwise than in the roots of carrots, parsneps, and such like, forked or diuided into two or more parts, which Nature taketh no account of. There hath been many ridiculous tales brought vp of this plant, whether of old wiues, or some runnagate Surgeons or physicke-mongers I know not, (a title bad enough for them) but sure some one or moe that sought to make themselves famous and skilfull about others, were the first brokers of that error I speake of. They adde further, That it is neuer or very seldome to be found growing naturally but vnder a gallows, where the matter that hath fallen from the dead body hath giuen it the shape of a man; and the matter of a woman, the substance of a female plant, with many other such doltish dreams. They fable further and affirme, That he who would take vp a plant thereof must tie a dog therunto to pull it vp, which will giue a great shriek at the digging vp; otherwise if a man should do it, he should surely die in short space after. Besides many fables of louing matters, too full of scurrilitie to set forth in print, which I forbear to speake of. All which dreames and old wiues tales you shall from henceforth cast out of your books and memory; knowing this, that they are all and euery part of them false and most vntrue: for I my selfe and my seruants also haue digged vp, planted, and replanted very many, and yet neuer could either perceiue shape of man or woman, but sometimes one straight root, sometimes two, and often six or seuen branches comming from the maine  
grease



great root, even as Nature list to bestow vpon it, as to other plants. But the idle drones that haue little or nothing to do but eate and drinke, haue bestowed some of their time in caruing the roots of Brionie, forming them to the shape of men & women: which falsifying practise hath confirmed the errour amongst the simple and vlearned people, who haue taken them vpon their report to be the true Mandrakes.

The female Mandrake is like vnto the male, sauing that the leaues hereof be of a more swart or darke greene colour; and the fruit is long like a peare, and the other is round like an apple.

*Mandragoras mas & femina.*  
The male and female Mandrake.



¶ *The Place.*

Mandrake groweth in hot Regions, in woods and mountaines, as in mount Garganus in Apulia, and such like places; we haue them onely planted in gardens, and are not elsewhere to be found in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They spring vp with their leaues in March, and floure in the end of Aprill: the fruit is ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

Mandrake is called of the Grecians *Mandragora*: of diuers, *Kiprosin*, and *Circea*, of *Circe* the witch, who by art could procure loue: for it hath beene thought that the Root hereof serueth to win loue: of some, *Antropomorphos*, and *Morion*: some of the Latines haue called it *Terra malum*, and *Terebre malum*, and *Canina malus*: Shops, and also other Nations doe receiue the Greeke name. *Dioscorides* saith, That the male is called of diuers *Morion*: and describeth also another Mandrake by the name of *Morion*, which, as much as can be gathered by the description, is like the male, but lesse in all parts: in English we cal it Mandrake, Mandrage, and Mandragon.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mandrake hath a predominate cold facultie, as *Galen* saith, that is to say cold in the third degree: but the root is cold in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A *Dioscorides* dath particularly set downe many faculties hereof; of which notwithstanding there be none proper vnto it, sauing those that depend vpon the drowsie and sleeping power thereof: which qualitie consisteth more in the root than in any other part.
- B The Apples are milder, and are reported that they may be eaten, being boyled with pepper and other hot spices.
- C *Galen* saith that the Apples are something cold and moist, and that the barke of the root is of greatest strength, and doth not onely coole, but also dry.
- D The iuyce of the leaues is very profitably put into the ointment called *Populeon*, and all cooling ointments.
- E The iuyce drawne forth of the roots dried, and taken in small quantitie, purgeth the belly exceedingly from flegme and melancholike humors.
- F It is good to be put into medicines and colliries that do mitigate the paine of the eyes; and put vnder a pessarie it draweth forth the dead childe and secondine.
- G The greene leaues stamped with barrowes grease and barley meale, coole all hot swellings and inflammations; and they haue vertue to consume apostumes and hot vlcers, being bruised and applied thereon.
- H A suppositorie made with the same iuyce, and put into the fundament causeth sleepe.
- I The wine wherein the root hath beene boyled or infused prouoketh sleepe and asswageth paine.
- K The smell of the Apples moueth to sleepe likewise; but the iuyce worketh more effectually if you take it in small quantitie.

Great

Great and strange effects are supposed to be in the Mandrakes, to cause women to be fruitful and beare children, if they shall but carry the same neere vnto their bodies. Some doe from hence ground it, for that *Rahel* desired to haue her sisters Mandrakes (as the text is translated) but if we looke well into the circumstances which there we shall finde, we may rather deeme otherwise. Young *Ruben* brought home amiable and sweet smelling flowers (for so signifieth the Hebrew word, which is vsed *Cantic. 7. 13.* in the same sense :) and the lad brought them home, rather for their beauty and smell, than for their vertue. Now in the flowers of Mandrake there is no such delectable or amiable smell as was in these amiable flowers which *Ruben* brought home. Besides, wee read not that *Rahel* conceived hereupon, for *Leah Jacobs* wife had foure children before God granted that blessing of fruitfulness vnto *Rahel*. And last of all (which is my chiefeest reason) *Jacob* was angry with *Rahel* when she said, Giue me children else I die : and demanded of her, whether he were in the stead of God or no, who had withheld from her the fruit of her body. And we know that the Prophet *David* saith, Children and the fruit of the wombe are the inheritance, that cometh from the Lord, *Psalm. 127.*

*Serapio, Auicenn,* and *Paulus Agneta* doe write, that the seed and fruit of *Mandragoras* taken in drinke, doe cleanse the matrix or mother, and *Dioscorides* wrote the same long before them.

He that would know more hereof, may reade that chapter of doct<sup>r</sup> *Turner* his booke, concerning this matter, where he hath written largely and learnedly of this Simple.

## CHAP. 66.

## Of Henbane.

1 *Hyoscyamus Niger.*

Blacke Henbane.

*Hyoscyamus niger*2 *Hyoscyamus Albus.*

White Henbane.



## ¶ The Description.

THE common blacke Henbane hath great and soft stalkes : leaues very broad, soft, and woolly, somewhat iagged, especially those that grow neere vnto the ground, and those that grow vpon the stalke, narrower, smaller, and sharper. The flowers are bel fashion, of a faint yellowish white, and browne within towards the botto.ne ; when the flowers are

G g

gone



gone, there commeth hard knobby huskes, like small cups or boxes, wherein are small browne seeds.

2 The White Henbane is not much vnlike to the blacke, sauing that his leaues are smaller, whiter and more woolly, and the floures also whiter. The cods are like the other, but without prickles; it dieth in winter, and must likewise be sowne againe the next yeere.

‡ 3 *Hyoscyamus albus minor.*  
The lesser White Henbane.

‡ 4 *Hyoscyamus albus Creticus.*  
White Henbane of Candy.



‡ 3 This other white Henbane is much like the last described, but that it is lesser: the leaues smaller and rounder, hanging vpon pretty long stalkes, the floures and seed vessels are like those of the last mentioned.

4 This is softer and tenderer than the last described, the leaues also hang vpon long foot-stalkes, and are couered ouer with a soft downines: and they are somewhat broader, yet thinner and more sinuated than those of the white, and somewhat resemble the forme of a vine leafe, being snipt about the edges; the stalkes are also couered with a white downe. The floures are of a gold yellow, with a velvet coloured circle in their middles: the root is sufficiently thicke and large: *Clusius* had the figure and description of this from his friend *Iagues Plateau*, who had the plant growing of seed receiued from Candy.

5 The stalke of this growes some cubit high, being pretty stiffe, about the thickenesse of ones litle finger, and couered ouer with a soft and white downe: the leaues grow disperfed vpon the stalk, not much vnlike those of the common kinde, but lesser and more diuided, and white (while they are young) couered with a slender and long downinesse: the top of the stalke is diuided into certaine branches that bend or hang downe their heads, which alternately amongst narrower, lesser and vndiuided leaues carry cups like as the common one, ending in five pretty stiffe points, in which are contained floures at first somewhat like the common kinde, but afterwards, as they grow bigger, they change into an elegant red purplish colour, with deepe coloured veines: neither is the ring or middle part purple as in the common kinde, but whitish, hauing a purplish pointall, and five threds in the middle: the seeds and seed vessels are like those of the common kind. *Clusius* receiued the seed hereof from *Paludanus* returning from his trauailes into Syria and Egypt, wherefore he calls it *Hyoscyamus Aegyptus*, Egyptian Henbane. ‡

‡ 5 *Hyoscyamus flore rubello.*  
Henbane with a reddish flower.



¶ The Place.

Blacke Henbane grows almost euerie where by high-ways, in the borders of fields, about dung-hills and vntoiled places; the white Henbane is not found but in the gardens of those that loue physicall plants: the which groweth in my garden, and doth sow it selfe from yeare to yeare.

¶ The Time.

They spring out of the ground in May, bring forth their flowers in August, and the seed is ripe in October.

¶ The Names.

Henbane is called of the Grecians, *ὑοσῳαμος*, of the Latines, *Apollinaris*, and *Faba suilla*: of the Arabians, as *Pliny* saith, *Altercum*: of some, *Faba Iouis*, or *Iupiters beame*: of *Pythagoras*, *Zoroastes*, and *Apuleius* *Insana*, *Alterculum*, *Symphoniaca*, and *Calicularis*: of the Tuscans, *Fabulina*, and *Faba lupina*: of *Matthaeus syluaticus*, *Dens Caballinus*, *Milimandrum*, *Casilago*: of *Tacubus à Manlyjs*, *Herbapinnula*: in shops it is called *Insquiamus*, and *Hyoscyamus*: in English, Henbane in Italian; *Hyosquiamo*: in Spanish, *Veleno*: in high Dutch, *Bilsen kraut*: in French, *Hannebane*, *Endormie*: the other is called *Hyoscyamus albus*, or white Henbane.

¶ The Temperature.

These kindes of Henbane are cold in the fourth degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Henbane causeth drowinesse, and mitigateth all kinde of paine: it is good against hot and sharpe distillations of the eyes and other parts: it stayeth bleeding and the disease in women: it is applied to inflammations of the stones and other secret parts. A

The leaues stamped with the ointment *Populeon*, made of poplar buds, asswageth the paine of the gout, and the swellings of the stones, and the tumors of womens breasts, and are good to be put into the same ointment, but in small quantitie B

To wash the feet in the decoction of Henbane causeth sleepe; or giuen in a clister it doth the same; and also the often smelling to the flowers. C

The leaues, seed, and iuyce taken inwardly causeth an vnquiet sleepe like vnto the sleep of drunkenness, which continueth long, and is deadly to the party. D

The seed of white Henbane is good against the cough, the falling of waterie humours into the eyes or breast; against the inordinate flux of womens issues, and all other issues of blood, taken in the weight of ten graines, with water wherein honey hath beene sodden. E

The root boyled with vinegar, and the same holden hot in the mouth, easeth the paine of the teeth. The seed is vsed by Mountibanke Tooth-drawers which runne about the countrie, for to cause wormes come forth of mens teeth, by burning it in a chafing-dish with coles, the party holding his mouth ouer the fume thereof: but some crafty companions to gaine mony conuey small lute string into the water, perswading the patient that those small creeping beasts came out of his mouth or other parts which he intended to ease. F



## CHAP. 67. Of yellow Henbane, or English Tabaco.

*Hyoscyamus luteus.*  
Yellow Henbane.



## ¶ The Description.

Yellow Henbane groweth to the height of two cubits: the stalke is thicke, fat, and Greene of colour, full of a spongy pith, and is diuided into sundry branches set with smooth and euen leaues, thick, and full of iuice. The floures grow at the tops of the branches, orderly placed, of a pale yellow colour, something lesser than those of the blacke Henbane. The cups wherein the floures do stand are like, but lesser, tenderer, and without sharpe points, wherein is set the husk or cod somewhat round, full of very small seed like the seed of Marjerome. The root is small and threddy.

## ¶ The Place.

Yellow Henbane is sowed in gardens, where it doth prosper exceedingly, in so much that it cannot be destroyed where it hath once sowed itself, and it is dispersed into the most parts of England.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth in the Sommer moneths, and oftentimes till Autumne be farre spent, in which time the seed commeth to perfection.

## ¶ The Names.

Yellow Henbane is called *Hyoscyamus luteus*: of some, *Petum*, and *Petun*: of others, *Nicosiana*, of *Nicot* a Frenchman that brought the seeds from the Indies, as also the seeds of the true

Tabaco, whereof this hath beene taken for a kinde; in so much that *Lobel* hath called it *Dubius Hyoscyamus*, or doubtfull Henbane, as a plant participating of Henbane and Tabaco: and it is vsed of diuers in stead of Tabaco, and called by the same name, for that it hath beene brought from *Trinidad*, a place so called in the Indies, as also from *Virginia* and *Noremberga*, for Tabaco; which doubtlesse taken in smoke worketh the same kinde of drunkenesse that the right Tabaco doth. ‡ Some vse to call this *Nicotian*, in English, being a name taken from the Latine. ‡

## ¶ The Nature.

This kinde of Henbane is thought of some to be cold and moist; but after *Lobel* it rather heateth than cooles at all, because of the biting taste, as also that rosemineffe or gumminesse it is possessed of; which is evidently perceived both in handling and chewing it in the mouth.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A** This herbe auaieth against all apostumes, tumors, inueterate vlcers, botcles, and such like, being made into an vnguent or salue as followeth: Take of the Greene leaues three pounds and an halfe, stampe them very small in a stone mortar; of Oyle Oliue one quart; set them to boyle in a brasse pan or such like, vpon a gentle fire, continually stirring it vntill the herbes seem blacke, and will not boyle or bubble any more: then shall you haue an excellent Greene oyle; which being strained from the feces or drosse, put the cleare and strained oyle to the fire againe; adding thereto of wax halfe a pound, of rosen foure ounces, and of good Turpentine two ounces: melt them all together, and keepe it in pots for your vse, to cure inueterate vlcers, apostumes, burnings, Greene wounds, and all cuts and hurts in the head; wherewith I haue gotten both crownes and credit.
- B** It is vsed of some in stead of Tabaco, but to small purpose or profit, although it do stupifie and dull the senses, and cause that kinde of giddinesse that Tabaco doth, and likewise spitting; which any other herbe of hot temperatūre will do, as Rosemary, Time, winter Sauorie, sweet Marjerome, and such like: any of the which I like better to be taken in smoke than this kinde of doubtfull henbane.

## CHAP. 68.

Of *Tabaco*, or *Henbane* of *Peru*.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be two sorts or Kindes of *Tabaco*; one greater, the other lesser: the greater was brought into Europe out of the prouinces of America, which we call the West Indies; the other from *Trinidad*, an Island neere vnto the continent of the same Indies. Some haue added a third sort: and others make the yellow *Henbane* a kinde thereof.

† 1 *Hyoscyamus Peruvianus*.  
*Tabaco* or *Henbane* of *Peru*.

† 2 *Sana Sancta Indorum*.  
*Tabaco* of *Trinidad*.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **T** *Abaco*, or *Henbane* of *Peru* hath very great stalkes of the bignesse of a childe's arme, growing in fertile and well dunged ground of seven or eight foot high, diuiding it selfe into sundry branches of great length; whereon are placed in most comely order very faire long leaues, broad, smooth, and sharpe pointed, soft, and of a light Greene colour, so fastned about the stalke, that they seeme to embrace and compasse it about. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, in shape like a bell-floure, somewhat long and cornered, hollow within, of a light carnation colour, tending to whitenesse toward the brimmes. The seed is contained in long sharpe pointed cods or seed-vessels like vnto the seed of yellow *Henbane*, but somewhat smaller and browner of colour. The root is great, thicke, and of a woody substance, with some threddie strings annexed thereunto.

2 *Trinidad* *Tabaco* hath a thicke tough and fibrous root, from which immediately rise vp long broad leaues and smooth, of a greenish colour, lesser than those of *Peru*: among which riseth vp a stalke diuiding it selfe at the ground into diuers branches, whereon are set confusedly the like leaues, but lesser: at the top of the stalks stand vp long necked hollow floures of a pale purple tending to a blush colour: after which succeed the cods or seed-vessels, including many small seeds like vnto the seed of *Marjerome*. The whole plant perisheth at the first approach of Winter.



‡ 3 *Tabacum minimum.*  
Dwarfe Tabaco.



May, because I durst not hazard all my seed at one time, lest some unkindly blast should happen after the sowing, which might be a great enemy thereunto.

¶ The Names.

The people of America call it *Petua*: Some, as *Lobel* and *Pena*, have given it these Latine names, *Sacra herba*, *Sancta herba*, and *Sana sancta Indorum*: and other, as *Dodonaeus*, call it *Hyoscyamus Peruvianus*, or Henbane of Peru: *Nicolaus Monardus* names it *Tabacum*. That it is *Hyoscyami species*, or a kind of Henbane, not onely the forme being like to yellow Henbane, but the qualitie also doth declare; for it bringeth drowinesse, troubleth the senses, and maketh a man as it were drunke by taking of the fume onely; as *Andrew Thevet* testifieth, (and common experience sheweth:) of some it is called *Nicotiana*: the which I refer to the yellow Henbane, for distinctions sake.

¶ The Temperature.

It is hot and dry, and that in the second degree, as *Monardus* thinketh, and is withall of power to discusse or resolve, and to cleanse away filthy humors, having also a small astriction, and a stupefying or benumbing qualitie, and it purgeth by the stoole: and *Monardus* writeth that it hath a certaine power to resist poyson. And to proue it to be of an hot temperate, the biting qualitie of the leaues doth shew, which is easily perceived by taste: also the Greene leaues laid upon vlcers in sinewie parts may serue for a prooofe of heate in this plant; because they do draw out filth and corrupted matter, which a cold Simple would neuer do. The leaues likewise being chewed draw forth flegme and water, as doth also the fume taken when the leaues are dried: which things declare that this is not a little hot; for what things soeuer, that being chewed or held in the mouth bring forth flegme and water, the same be all accounted hot; as the root of Pellitorie of Spaine, of Saxifrage, and other things of like power. Moreover, the benumbing qualitie hereof is not hard to be perceived, for vpon the taking of the fume at the mouth there followeth an infirmities like vnto drunkenesse, and many times sleepe; as after the taking of *Opium*: which also sheweth in the taste a biting qualitie, and therefore is not without heate, which when it is chewed

and

‡ 3 This third is an herbe some spanne or better long, not in face unlike the precedent, neither defectiue in the hot and burning taste. The floures are much lesse than those of the yellow Henbane, & of a greenish yellow. The leaues are small, and narrower those of Sage of Ierusalem. The root is small and fibrous. ‡

¶ The Place.

These were first brought into Europe out of America, which is called the West Indies, in which is the prouince or countrey of Peru: but being now planted in the gardens of Europe it prospereth very well, and cometh from seed in one yeare to beare both floures and seed. The which I take to be better for the constitution of our bodies than that which is brought from India; and that growing in the Indies better for the people of the same Countrey: notwithstanding it is not so thought, nor received of our Tabacconists; for according to the English Proverbe, Far fetcht and deare bought is best for Ladies.

¶ The Time.

Tabaco must be sown in the most fruitfull ground that may be found, carelessly cast abroad in the sowing, without raking it into the ground or any such paine or industrie taken as is requisite in the sowing of other seeds, as my self haue found by prooofe, who haue experimented euery way to cause it quickly to grow: for I haue committed some to the earth in the end of March, some in Aprill, and some in the beginning of

and inwardly taken, it doth forthwith shew, causing a certaine heat in the chest, and yet withall troubling the wits, as *Petrus Bellonius* in his third Booke of Singularities doth declare; where also hee sheweth, that the Turkes oftentimes doe vse *Opium*, and take one dramme and a halfe thereof at one time; without any other hurt following, sauing that they are thereupon (as it were) taken with a certaine light drunkenesse. So also this Tabaco being in taste biting, and in temperature hot, hath notwithstanding a benumbing qualitie. Hereupon it seemeth to follow, that not onely this Henbane of Peru, but also the iuice of poppie otherwise called *Opium*, consisteth of diuers parts; some biting and hot, and others extreame cold, that is to say, stupifying or benumbing: if so bee that this benumbing qualitie proceed of extreme cold (as *Galen* and all the old Physicians doe hold opinion) Then should this bee cold; but if the benumbing facultie doth not depend of an extreme cold qualitie, but proceedeth of the essence of the substance; then Tabaco is not cold and benumbing; but hot and benumbing, and the latter not so much by reason of his temperature, as through the propertie of his substance; no otherwise than a purging medicine, which hath his force not from the temperature, but from the essence of the whole substance.

¶ The Vertues.

*Nicolaus Monardis* saith, that the leaues hereof are a remedy for the paine in the head called the Megram or Migraine that hath bene of long continuance: and also for a cold stomacke, especially in children; and that it is good against the paines in the kidneies.

It is a present remedie for the fits of the Mother: it mitigateth the paine of the gout if it bee tasted in hot embers and applied to the grieved part.

It is likewise a remedie for the tooth-ache, if the teeth and gums be rubbed with a linnen cloth dipped in the iuice; and afterward a round ball of the leaues laid vnto the place.

The iuice boiled with Sugar in forme of a sirrup and inwardly taken, driueth forth wormes of the bellie; if withall a leafe be laid to the Nauell.

The same doth likewise scoure and cleanse old and rotten vlcers, and bringeth them to perfect digestion as the same Author affirmeth.

In the Low Countreies it is vsed against scabbes and filthinesse of the skinne, and for the cure of wounds: but some hold opinion that it is to bee vsed but onely to hot and strong bodies: for they say that the vse is not safe in weake and old folkes: and for this cause, as it seemeth, the women in America (as *Theuet* sayth) abstayne from the hearbe *Petum* or Tabaco, and doe in no wise vse it.

The weight of foure ounces of the iuice heereof drunke purgeth both vpwards and downwards, and procureth after, a long and sound sleepe, as wee haue learned of a friend by obseruation, affirming that a strong Countreyman of a middle age, hauing a dropsie, tooke of it, and being wakened out of his sleepe, called for meat and drinke, and after that became perfectly whole.

Moreover the same man reported, that he had cured many countriemen of agues with the distilled water of the leaues drunke a little while before the fit.

Likewise there is an oile to be taken out of the leaues that healeth merry-gals, kibed heels and such like.

It is good against poison, and taketh away the malignitie thereof, if the iuice be giuen to drinke for the wounds made by venomous beasts be washed therewith.

The drie leaues are vsed to be taken in a pipe set on fire and suckt into the stomacke, and thrust forth againe at the nostrils against the paines of the head, rheumes, aches in any part of the body whereof sooner the originall proceed, whether from France, Italy, Spaine, Indies, or from our familiar and best knowne diseases: those leaues doe palliate or ease for a time, but neuer performe any cure absolutely: for although they emptie the body of humours, yet the cause of the griefe cannot be so taken away. But some haue learned this principle, that repletion requireth euacuation; that is, fulnesse craueth emptinesse, and by euacuation assure themselves of health: But this doth not take away so much with it this day, but the next bringeth with it more: As for example, a Well doth neuer yeeld such store of water as when it is most drawne and emptied. My selfe speake by prooffe, who haue cured of that infectious disease a great many, diuers of which had couered or kept vnder the sickenesse by the helpe of Tabaco as they thought, yet in the end haue bene constrained to haue vnto such an hard knot, a crabbed wedge, or else had vtterly perished.

Some vse to drinke it (as it is tearmed) for wantonnesse or rather custome, and cannot forbear it; no not in the midst of their dinner, which kind of taking is vnwholesome and very dangerous: although to take it seldome and that Physically is to be tolerated and may do some good: but I commend the fyrrup about this fume or smokie medicine.



- N** It is taken of some physically in a pipe for that purpose once in a day at the most, and that in the morning fasting against paines in the head, stomacke, and grieve in the brest and lungs: against catarrhes and rheumes, and such as haue gotten cold and hoarsenesse.
- O** Some haue reported that it little preuaileth against an hot disease, and that it profiteth an hot complexion nothing at all: but experience hath not shewed it to bee iniurious vnto either.
- P** They that haue seene the prooffe hereof haue credibly reported, that when the Moores and Indians haue fainted either for want of food or rest, this hath bene a present remedie vnto them to supplie the one, and to helpe them to the other.
- Q** The priests and Inchanters of the hot countries do take the fume thereof vntill they be drunke, that after they haue lien for dead three or foure houres, they may tell the people what wonders, visions, or illusions they haue seene, and so giue them a propheticall direction or foretelling (if we may trust the Diuell) of the successe of their businesse.
- R** The iuice or distilled water of the first kind is very good against catarrhes, the dizziness of the head, and rheumes that fall downe the eies, against the paine called the Megram, if either you applye it vnto the temples, or take one or two greene leaues, or a dry leafe moistned in wine, and dried cunningly vpon the embers and laid thereto.
- S** It cleereth the sight and taketh away the webs and spots thereof, being annointed with the iuice bloud warme.
- T** The oile or iuice dropped into the eares is good against deafenesse, a cloth dipped in the same and laid vpon the face, taketh away the lentils, rednesse, and spots thereof.
- V** Many notable medicines are made hereof against the old and inueterate cough, against asthmaticall or peccorall griefes, which if I should set downe at large, would require a peculiar Volume.
- X** It is also giuen to such as are accustomed to swoone, and are troubled with the Collicke and windinesse, against the Dropisie, the Wormes in children, the Piles and the Sciatica.
- Y** It is vsed in outward medicines either the herbe boiled with oile, waxe, rosin and turpentine, as before is set downe in yellow Henbane, or the extraction thereof with salt, oile, balsame, the distilled water and such like, against tumours, apostumes, old vlcers, of hard curation, botches, scabbes, stinging with nettles, carbuncles, poisoned arrowes, and wounds made with gunnes or any other weapon.
- Z** It is excellent good in burnings and scaldings with fire, water, oile, lightning, or such like, boiled with Hogges greace in forme of an Ointment, which I haue often proued, and found most true, adding a little of the iuice of thorne apple leaues, spreading it vpon a cloth and so applying it.
- A** I doe make hereof an excellent balsame to cure deepe wounds and punctures, made by some narrow sharpe pointed weapon. Which balsame doth bring vp the flesh from the bottome verie speedily, and also heale simple cuts in the flesh according to the first intention, that is, to glew or soder the lips of the wound together, not procuring matter or corruption vnto it, as is commonly seene in the healing of wounds. The receit is this: Take oile of roses, oile of S. Iohns wort, of either one pinte, the leaues of Tabaco stamped small in a stone mortar two pounds, boile them together to the consumption of the iuice, straine it and put it to the fire againe, adding thereto of Venice Turpentine two ounces, of Olibanum and masticke of either halfe an ounce, in most fine and subtile pouder, the which you may at all times make an vnguent or salue by putting thereto wax and rosin to giue vnto it a stiffe body, which worketh exceeding well in maligne and virulent vlcers, as in wounds and punctures. I send this ieuell vnto you women of all sorts, especially to such as cure and helpe the poore and impotent of your Countrey without reward. But vnto the beggerly rabble of witches, charmers, and such like coufeners, that regard more to get money, than to helpe for charitie, I wish these few medicines far from their vnderstanding, and from those deceiuers whom I wish to be ignorant herein. But courteous gentlewomen, I may not for the malice that I doe beare vnto such, hide any thing from you of such importance: and therefore take one more that followeth, wherewith I haue done very many and good cures, although of small cost, but
- B** regard it not the lesse for that cause. Take the leaues of Tabaco two pound, hogges grease one pound, stampe the herbe small in a stone mortar, putting thereto a small cup full of red or claret wine, stir them well together, couer the mortar from filth and so let it rest vntill morning, then put it to the fire and let it boile gently, continually stirring it vntill the consumption of the wine, straine it, and set it to the fire againe, putting thereto the iuice of the herbe one pound, of Venice turpentine foure ounces, boile them together to the consumption of the iuice, then adde thereto of the

the roots of round *Aristolochia* or Birthwoort in most fine powder two ounces, sufficient waxe to giue it a body, the which keep for thy wounded poore neighbour, as also the old and filthy vlcers of the legs and other parts of such as haue need of helpe.

† The figures were formerly transposed.

## CHAP. 69. Of Tree Nightshade.

*Amomum* Plinij.  
Tree Nightshade.

¶ The Description.



THIS rare and pleasant Plant, called tree Nightshade, is taken of some to be a kinde of Ginnie pepper, but not rightly; of others for a kinde of Nightshade, whose iudgement and censure I gladly admit; for that it doth more fitly answer it both in the forme and nature. It groweth vp like vnto a small shrubbe or woody hedge bush, two or three cubits high, couered with a greenish barke set with many small twiggie branches, and garnished with many long leaues very Greene, like vnto those of the Peach tree. The floures are white, with a certaine yellow pricke or pointell in the middle, like vnto the floures of garden Nightshade. After which succede small round berries verie red of colour, and of the same substance with Winter Cherries, wherein are contained little flat yellow seeds. The root is compact of many small hairie yellow strings.

¶ The Place.

It groweth not wilde in these cold regions, but we haue them in our gardens, rather for pleasure than profit, or any good qualitie as yet knowne.

¶ The Time.

It is kept in pots and tubs with earth and such like in houses during the extremity of Winter, because it cannot indure the coldnesse of our colde

climate; and is set abroad into the Garden in March or Aprill: it floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

Tree Nightshade is called in Latine *Solanum Arborescens*: of some, *Strychnodendron*: and some iudge it to be *Amomum* of Plinie: it is *Pseudocapsicum* of Dodonaeus.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

We haue not as yet any thing set downe as touching the temperature or vertues of this Plant, but it is referred of some to the kindes of Ginnie pepper, but without any reason at all; for Ginny pepper though it bring forth fruit very like in shape vnto this plant, yet in taste most vnlike, for that *Capsicum* or Ginny pepper is more sharpe in taste than our common pepper, and the other hath no taste of biting at all, but is like vnto the Berries of Garden Nightshade in taste, although they differ in colour: which hath moued some to call this plant red Nightshade, of the colour of the berries: and Tree Nightshade, of the woody substance which doth continue and grow from yeare to yeare: and Ginnie pepper dieth at the first approach of Winter.



## CHAP. 70. Of Balme Apple, or Apple of Hierusalem.

1 *Balsamina mas.*

The male Balsam Apple.

2 *Balsamina femina.*

The female Balsam Apple.



## The Description.

1 **T**He male Balme Apple hath long, small, and tender branches, set with leaues like those of the vine; and the like small clasping tendrels wherewith it catcheth hold of such things as do grow neere vnto it, not able by reason of his weakenesse to stand vpright without some pole or other thing to support it. The floures consist of five small leaues of a meane bignesse, and are of a faint yellow colour: which being past, there doe come in place long Apples, something sharpe toward the point almost like an egge, rough all ouer as it were with small harmelesse prickles, red both within and without when they be ripe, and cleaue in sunder of themselves: in the Apple lieth great broad flat seeds, like those of Pompion or Citrull, but something blacke when they be withered. The root is threddie, and disperfeth it selfe far abroad in the ground.

2 The female Balm Apple doth not a little differ from the former: it bringeth forth stalks not running or climbing like the other, but a most thicke and fat troncke or stocke full of iuice, in substance like the stalks of Purflane, of a reddish color and somewhat shining. The leaues be long and narrow, in shape like those of Willow or the Peach tree, somewhat toothed or notched about the edges: among which grow the floures of an incarnate colour tending to blewnesse, hauing a small spur or taile annexed thereto as hath the Larks heele, of a faire light crimson colour: in their places come vp the fruit or Apples rough and hairy, but lesser than those of the former, yellow when they be ripe, which likewise cleaue asunder of themselves and cast abroad their seedes much like vnto Lentils, saith mine Author. But those which I haue from yeare to yeare in my Garden bring forth seed like the Cole-florey or Mustard seed; whether they be of two kindes, or the climate doe alter the shape, it resteth disputable.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants doe prosper best in hot Regions : they are strangers in England, and doe with great labour and industrie grow in these cold Countries.

¶ *The Time.*

They must be sowne in the beginning of Aprill in a bed of hot horse dung, euen as Muske-Melons, Cucumbers, and such like cold fruits are; and replanted abroad from the said bed into the most hot and fertile place of the Garden at such time as they haue gotten three leaues a peece.

¶ *The Names.*

Diuerfly hath this plant been named; some calling it by one name, and some by another, every one as it seemed good to his fancie. *Baptista Sardus* calleth it *Balsamina Cucumerina*: others, *Vitiella*, and *Charantia*, as also *Pomum Hierosolymitanum*, or Apples of Hierusalem: in English, Balme Apple; in Italian, *Caranza*: in the Germane tongue, *Balsam opffel*: in French, *Merueille*: some of the Latines haue called it *Pomum mirabile*, or maruellous Apples. It is thought to be named *Balsamina*, because the oile wherein the ripe Apples be steeped or infused, is taken to bee profitable for many things, as is *Opobalsamum*, or the liquour of the plant *Balsamum*.

The female Balsam Apple is likewise called *Balsamina*, and oftentimes in the Neuter Gender *Balsaminum*: *Gesner* chooseth rather to name it *Balsamina amygdaloides*: *Valerius Cordus*, *Balsamella*: others, *Balsamina femina*: in English, the Female Balme Apples.

¶ *The Nature.*

The fruit or apples hereof, as also the leaues, doe notably drie, hauing withall a certaine moderate coldnesse very neere to a meane temperature, that is after some hot, in the first, and drie in the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues are reported to heale greene wounds if they be bruised and laid thereon; and taken with wine they are said to be a remedie for the collicke; and an effectuall medicine for burstings and conuulsions or crampes.

The leaues of the male *Balsamina* dried in the shadow, and beaten into pouder and giuen in wine vnto those that are mortally wounded in the body, doth cure them inwardly, and helpeth also the Collicke.

The oile which is drawne forth of the fruit doth cure all greene and fresh wounds as the true naturall Balsam: it helpeth the crampes and conuulsions, and the shrinking of sinewes, being annointed therewith.

It profiteth women that are in great extremitie of childe-birth in taking away the paine of the matrix, causing easie deliuerance beeing applied to the place, and annointed vpon their bellies, or cast into the matrix with a syring, and easeth the dolour of the inward parts.

It cureth the Hemorrhoides and all other paines of the fundament, being thereto applied with lint of old clouts.

The leaues drunken in wine, heale ruptures.

I finde little or nothing written of the property or vertues of the female kinde, but that it is thought to draw neere vnto the first in temperament and vertue.

Oile oliue in which the fruit (the seede taken forth) is either set in the Sun, as we doe when wee make oile of roses, or boiled in a double glasse set in hot water, or else buried in hot horse dung, taketh away inflammations that are in wounds. It doth also easily and in short time consolidate or glew them together, and perfectly cure them.

It cureth the vlcers of the dugs or paps, the head of the yard or matrix, as also the inflammation thereof being iniected or conueied into the place with a syringe or mother pessarie.

This apple is with good successe applied vnto wounds, prickes and hurts of the sinewes. It hath great force to cure scaldings and burnings: it taketh away scarres and blemishes, if in the meane time the pouder of the leaues be taken for certaine daies together.

It is reported that such as be barren are made fruitfull herewith, if the woman first be bathed in fit and conuenient bath for the purpose, & the parts about the share and matrix annointed herewith, and the woman presently haue the company of her husband.



## CHAP. 71. Of Ginnie or Indian Pepper.

1 *Capsicum longioribus siliquis.*  
Long codded Ginnie Pepper.



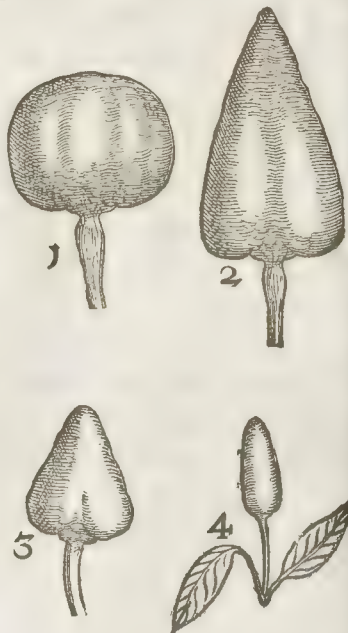
3 *Capsicum minimis siliquis.*  
Small codded Ginnie Pepper.



2 *Capsicum rotundioribus siliquis.*  
Round codded Ginnie Pepper.



4 *Capsici siliqua varie.*  
Varieties of the cods of Ginnie Pepper.



## ¶ The Description.

1 The first of these plants hath square stalkes a foot high or somewhat more, the leaves are  
 ny thicke and fat leaues, not vnlike to those of garden Nightshade, but narrower and  
 sharper pointed, of a darke Greene colour. The floures grow alongst the stalkes, out of the  
 wings of the leaues, of a white colour, hauing for the most part five small leaues blasing out like a  
 star, with a Greene button in the middle. After them grow the cods, Greene at the first, and when  
 they be ripe of a braue colour glittering like red corall, in which is contained little flat feeds, of a  
 light yellow colour, of a hot biting taste like common pepper, as is also the cod it selfe: which is  
 long, and as big as a finger, and sharpe pointed.

‡ 2 The difference that is betweene this and the last described is small, for it consists in  
 nothing but that the cods are pretty large and round, after the fashion of cherries, and not so long  
 as those of the former. ‡

3 The third kinde of Ginnie pepper is like vnto the precedent in leaues, floures, and stalkes.  
 The cods hereof are small, round, and red, very like to the berries of *Dulcamara* or woody Night-  
 shade, both in bignesse, colour, and substance, wherein consisteth the difference: notwithstanding  
 the seed and cods are very sharpe and biting, as those of the first kinde.

‡ *Capsci siliqua varia.*  
 Varieties of the cods of Ginnie pepper.



‡ There are many other varieties of Ginnie pepper, which chiefly consist in the shape and  
 colour of the cods: wherefore I thought good (and that chiefly because it is a plant that will  
 hardly brooke our climate) only to present you with the figures of their severall shapes, where-  
 of the cods of some stand or grow vpright, and other some hang downe: such as desire further in-  
 formation of this plant, may be abundantly satisfied in *Clusius* his *Curaposter*. from pag. 95. to  
 pag. 108. where they shall finde these treated of at large in a treatise written in Italian by *Gregory*  
*de Regio*, a Capuchine Fryer, and sent to *Clusius*, who translating it into Latine, left it to be set forth  
 with other his obseruations, which was performed 2. yeares after his death, to wit Anno Domini  
 1611. The figures we here giue are the same which are in that tractate. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

These plants are brought from forrein countries, as Ginnie, India, and those parts, into Spaine  
 Hh and



and Italy: from whence we haue receiued seed for our English gardens, where they come to fruit-bearing: but the cold doth not come to that bright red colour which naturally it is possessed with, which hath happened by reason of these vnkindly yeeres that are past: but we expect better when God shall send vs a hot and temperate yeere.

## ¶ The Time.

The seeds hereof must be sown in a bed of hot horse-dung, as muske-Melons are, and remooued into a pot when they haue gotten three or foure leaues, that it may the more conueniently be caried from place to place to receiue the heate of the sunne: and are toward Autumne to be caried into some house, to auoide the iniurie of the cold nights of that time of the yeere, when it is to beare his fruite.

## ¶ The Names.

*Astuarium* calleth it in Greeke ~~as said~~: in Latine, *Capiscum*: and it is thought to be that which *Auicenna* nameth *Zinziber caninum*, or dogs Ginger: and *Pliny*, *Siliquastrum*, which is more like in taste to pepper than is *Panax*, and it is therefore called *Piperitis*, as he hath written in his 19. booke, 12. chap. *Panax* (saith he) hath the taste of pepper and *Siliquastrum*, for which cause it is called *Piperitis*. The later Herbarists do oftentimes call it *Piper Indianum*, or *Indicum*, sometimes *Piper Calicutium*, or *Piper Hispanicum*: in English it is called Ginnee pepper, and Indian pepper: in the Germane tongue, *Indianischer Pfeffer*: in low Dutch, *Bresilie Deper*: in French, *Poivre d'Inde*, yetrie well knowne in the shops at Billingsgate by the name of Ginnee pepper, where it is vsually to be bought.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Ginnie pepper is extreame hot and drie euen in the fourth degree: that is to say, far hotter and drier then *Auicenna* sheweth dogs ginger to be.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A Ginnee pepper hath the taste of pepper, but not the power or vertue, notwithstanding in Spaine and sundrie parts of the Indies they do vse to dresse their meate therewith, as we doe with Calicut pepper: but (saith my Authour) it hath in it a malicious qualitie, whereby it is an enemy to the liuer and other of the entrails. *Auicenna* writeth that it killeth dogs.
- B It is said to die or colour like Saffron: and being receiued in such sort as Saffron is vsually taken, it warmeth the stomacke, and helpeth greatly the digestion of meates.
- C It dissolueth the swellings about the throat called the Kings Euill, as kernels and cold swellings; and taketh away spots and lentiles from the face, being applied thereto with honie.

## CHAP. 72. Of horned Poppie.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He yellow horned Poppie hath whitish leaues very much cut or jagged, somewhat like the leaues of garden Poppie, but rougher and more hairie. The stalks be long, round, and brittle. The floures be large and yellow, consisting of foure leaues; which being past, there come long huskes or cods, crooked like an horne or cornet, wherein is contained small blacke seede. The roote is great, thicke, scalie, and rough, continuing long.

2 The second kinde of horned Poppie is much slenderer and lesser than the precedent, and hath leaues with like deepe cuts as Rocket hath, and something hairie. The stalks be very slender, brittle, and branched into diuers armes or wings, the floures small, made of foure little leaues, of a red colour, with a small stroke of blacke toward the bottome, after which commeth the seed, inclosed in slender, long, crooked cods full of blackish feed. The roote is small and single, and dieth euery yeere.

3 This is much like the last described, and according to *Clusius*, rather a variety than difference. It is distinguished from the last mentioned by the smoothnes of the leaues, and the colour of the floures, which are of a pale yellowish red, both which accidents *Clusius* affirms happen to the former, towards the later end of Sommer. ‡

4 There is another sort of horned Poppie altogether lesser than the last described, hauing tenderer leaues, cut into fine little parcels: the floure is likewise lesser, of a blew purple colour like the double Violets

¶ The

1 *Papaver cornutum flore luteo.*

Yellow horned Poppie.

*Glaucium luteum* Smithii  
*Chelidonium*  
*Glaucium*  
Linn.2 *Papaver cornutum flore rubro.*

Red horned Poppie.

*Glaucium phaniceum* Smithii  
*Chelidonium*  
*Coronilla*  
Linn.3 *Papaver corniculatum phaniceum glabrum.*

Red horned Poppie with smooth leaves.

4 *Papaver cornutum flore violaceo.*

Violet coloured horned Poppie.

*Glaucium violaceum* Smithii  
*Chelidonium* Linn.



## ¶ The Place.

The yellow horned Poppie groweth vpon the sands and banks of the sea : I haue found it growing neere vnto Rie in Kent, in the Iles of Shepey and Thanet, at Lee in Essex, at Harwich, at Whitestable, and many other places alongst the English coast.

The second groweth not wilde in England. *Angelus Palea*, and *Bartholomaeus ab Vrbe-veterum*, who haue commented vpon *Mesue*, write that they found this red horned Poppie in the kingdomes of Arragon and Castile in Spaine, and the fields neere vnto common paths. They doe grow in my Garden very plentifully.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure from May to the end of August.

## ¶ The Names.

Most Writers haue taken horned Poppie, especially that with red floures to be *Glaucium* : neither is this their opinion altogether vnprobable ; for as *Dioscorides* saith, *Glaucium* hath leaues like those of horned Poppey, but *λεπτασπρη*, that is to say fatter, *χαμηλόν*, low, or lying on the ground, of a strong smell and of a bitter taste, the iuice also is much like in colour to Saffron. Now *Lobel* and *Penawitnesse*, that this horned Poppie hath the same kinde of iuice, as my selfe likewise can testifie. *Dioscorides* saith that *Glaucium* groweth about Hierapolis, a citie in Syria ; but what hindereth that it should not bee found also somewhere else? These things shew it hath a great affinity with *Glaucium*, if it be not the true and legitimate *Glaucium* of *Dioscorides*. Howbeit the first is the *Mecon Ceratites*, or *Papauer cor niculatum* of the Antients, by the common consent of all late Writers : in English, Sea Poppie<sup>†</sup> and Horned Poppie : in Dutch, *Geelheul* and *Hoerne Heule* ; in the Germane Tongue, *Seibomag* ; in French, *Pauot Cornu* : in Spanish, *Dormidera marina*.

## ¶ The Nature.

Horned Poppies are hot and drie in the third degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The root of horned Poppie boiled in water vnto the consumption of the one halfe, and drunke, prouoketh vrine, and openeth the stopping of the liuer.  
 B The seed taken in the quantitie of a spoonefull looseth the belly gently.  
 C The iuice mixed with meale and honie, mundifieth old rotten and filthie vlcers.  
 D The leaues and floures put into vnguents or salues appropriate for greene wounds, digest them that is, bring them to white matter, with perfect quittance or sanies.

<sup>†</sup> The figure that formerly was in the fourth place of this chapter, the title of *Papauer cornutum luteum virius*, was of a Bindweed called by *Celsus*, *Convolvulus fol. Althea*. You shall finde it hereafter in the due place. The Description as far as I can iudge was of the *Cummin carniculatum* which was pag 909.

## C H A P. 73. Of Garden Poppies.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He leaues of white Poppie are long, broad, smooth, longer than the leaues of Lettuce, whiter, and cut in the edges : the stem or stalke is straight and brittle, oftentimes a yard, and a halfe high : on the top whereof grow white floures, in which at the very beginning appeareth a small head, accompanied with a number of threds or chiues, which being full growne is round, and yet something long withall, and hath a couer or crownet vpon the top ; it is with many filmes or thin skins diuided into coffers or feuerall partitions, in which is contained abundance of small round and whitish seed. The root groweth deepe, and is of no estimation nor continuance.

2 Like vnto this is the blacke garden Poppie, sauing that the floures are not so white and shining, but vsually red, or at least spotted or straked with some lines of purple. The leaues are greater, more iagged, and sharper pointed. The seed is likewise blacker, which maketh the difference.

3 There is also another garden Poppie whose leaues are much more sinuated, or crested, and the floure also is all iagged or finely cut about the edges, and of this sort there is also both blacke and white. The floures of the blacke are red, and the seed blacke ; and the other hath both the floures and seed white.

4 There are diuers varieties of double Poppies of both these kindes, and their colours are commonly either white, red, darke purple, scarlet, or mixt of some of these. They differ from the former onely in the doubleness of their floures.

1 *Papaver sativum album.*  
White garden Poppie.



2 *Papaver sativum nigrum.*  
Blacke Garden Poppie.



3 *Papaver fimbriatum album.*  
White jagged Poppie.



4 *Papaver flo. multipl. albo & nigro.*  
The double white and blacke Poppie.





5 There is also another kinde of Poppie which oft times is found wilde; the stalkes, leaues, floures, and heads are like, but lesse than those of the precedent: the floures are of an ouerorn blewish purple color, after which follow heads short and round, which vnder their couer or crowne haue little holes by which the seed may fall out, contrarie to the heads of the former, which are close and open not of themselves. There is also a double one of this kinde. ‡

¶ The Place.

These kinde of Poppies are sowne in gardens, & do afterward come of the fallings of their seed.

¶ The Time.

They floure most commonly in Iune. The seed is perfected in Iuly and August.

‡ 5 *Papauer syluestre*.  
Wilde Poppie.

*Papauer somniferum*



¶ The Names.

Poppie is called of the Græcians *μῦνον*: of the Latines, *Papauer*: the shops keepe the Latine name: it is called in high Dutch, *Opagamen*; in low Dutch, *Hu- el* and *Opacop*; in English, Poppie & Cheefebowls: in French, *Pavot*, and *Olliet*, by the Wallons.

The garden Poppie which hath blacke seeds, is furnished of *Dioscorides* *μῦνον*, or wilde, and is as hee saith called *μῦνον*, because *Opium* flows from it: of *Pliny* and of the Latines, *Papauer nigrum*. whereof there be many variable colours, and of great beautie, although of euill smell, whereupon our gentlewomen doe call it Ione Siluer pin.

¶ The Temperature.

All the Poppies are cold, as *Galen* testifieth in his booke of the Faculties of simple medicines.

¶ The Vertues.

This seed, as *Galen* saith in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments, is good to season bread with; but the white is better than the black. He also addeth, that the same is cold and causeth sleepe, and yeeldeth no commendable nourishment to the body; it is often vsed in comfits, serued at the table with other iun- ketting dishes.

The oile which is pressed out of it is pleasant and delightfull to be eaten, and is taken with bread or any other waies in meat, without any sence of cooling.

A greater force is in the knobs or heads, which doe specially preuaile to moue sleepe, and to stay and re- presse distillations or rheumes, and come neere in force

to *Opium*, but more gentle. *Opium*, or the condensed iuice of Poppie heads is strongest of all: *Me- corium* (which is the iuice of the heads and leaues) is weaker. Both of them any waies taken either inwardly, or outwardly applied to the head, prouoke sleepe. *Opium* somewhat too plentifully taken doth also bring death, as *Plinie* truly writeth.

D It mitigateth all kinde of paines: but it leaueth behinde it oftentimes a mischiefe worse than the disease it selfe, and that hard to be cured, as a dead palsey and such like.

E The vse of it, as *Galen* in his 11. booke of medicines according to the places affected, saith, is so offensiue to the firme and solide parts of the body, as that they had need afterwards to be restored.

F So also colliries or cie medicines made with *Opium* haue bene hurtfull to many; inso- much that they haue weakned the eies and dulled the sight of those that haue vsed it: whatfoeuer is com- pounded of *Opium* to mitigate the extreeme paines of the eares bringeth. hardnesse of hearing. Wherefore all those medicines and compounds are to bee shunned that are to be made of *Opium*, and are not to be vsed but in extreme necessitie; and that it is, when no other mitigator or assuager of paine doth any thing preuaile, as *Galen* in his third booke of Medicines, according to the places affected, doth euidently declare.

G The leaues of poppie boiled in water with a little sugar and drunke, causeth sleepe: or if it be boi- led without sugar, and the head, feet, and temples bathed therewith, it doth effect the same.

H The heads of Poppie boiled in water with sugar to a sirrup causeth sleepe, and is good against rheumes and catarrhes that distill & fal downe from the brain into the lungs, & easeth the cough.

I The greene knobs of Poppie stamped with barley meale, and a little barrowes greafe, helpeth S. Anthonies fire, called *Ignis sacer*.

The

The leaues, knops and seed stamped with vineger, womans milke, and saffron, cureth an *Erysipe-K* *las*, (another kinde of *S. Anthonies* fire, and ease the gout mightily, and put in the fundament as a clister causeth sleepe.

The seed of black Poppy drunke in wine stoppeth the flux of the belly, and the ouermuch flowing of womens sicknesse.

A Caudle made of the seeds of white poppy, or made into Almond milk, and so giuen causeth M sleepe.

† It is manifest that this wilde Poppy (which I haue described in the fifth place) is that of N which the composition *Diacodium* is to be made; as *Galen* hath at large treated in his seuenth booke of Medicines, according to the places affected. *Crito* also, and after him *Themison* and *Democrates* do appoint *Opium*, or the wilde Poppy, to be in the same composition; and euen that same *Democritus* addeth, that it should be that which is not sowed: and such an one is this, which groweth without sowing. *Dod.*

## CHAP. 74: Of Corne-Rose, or wilde Poppy.

1 *Papauer Rhæas.*

Red Poppy, or Corne-rose.

*Papauer Rhæas.*



‡ 4 *Papauer spinosum.*

Prickly Poppy.



### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He stalkes of red Poppy be blacke, tender, and brittle, somewhat hairy: the leaues are cut round about with deepe gasches like those of Succory or wilde Rocket: the floures grow forth at the tops of the stalks, being of a beautifull and gallant red colour, with blackish threds compassing about the middle part of the head: which being fully growne, is lesser than that of the garden Poppy: the seed is small and blacke.

† 2 There is also a kinde hereof in all points agreeing with the former, sauing that the floures of this are very double and beautifull, and therein only consists the difference. †

‡ 3 There



‡ 3 There is a small kinde of red Poppy growing commonly wilde together with the first described, which is lesse in all parts, and the floures are of a fainter or ouerworne red, inclining somewhat to orange.

‡ 4 Besides these there is another rare plant, which all men, and that very fitly, haue referred to the kinds of Poppy. This hath a slender long and fibrous root, from which arises a stalke some cubit high, diuided into sundry branches, round, crested, prickly, and full of a white pith. The leaues are diuided after the maner of horned poppy, smooth, with white veins & prickly edges: the floure is yellow, and consists of foure or fve leaues; after which succeeds a longish head, being either foure, fve, or six cornered, hauing many yellow threds incompassing it: the head whilest it is tender is reddish at the top, but being ripe it is blacke, and it is set with many and stiffe pricks. The seed is round, blacke, and pointed, being six times as big as that of the ordinary Poppy. ‡

¶ The Place.

They grow in carable grounds, among wheat, spelt, rie, barley, ores, and other graine, and in the borders of fields. ‡ The double red, and prickly Poppy are not to be found in this kingdome, vlesse in the gardens of some prime herbarists. ‡

¶ The Time.

The fields are garnished and ouerspred with these wilde poppies in Iune and August.

¶ The Names.

† Wilde Poppy is called in Greeke of *Dioscorides*, *ρῶον ῥέον*: in Latine, *Papauer erraticum*: *Gaza* according to the Greeke nameth it *Papauer fluidum* as also *Lobel*, who calls it *Pap. Rheas*, because the floure thereof soone falleth away. Which name *Rheas* may for the same cause be common, not onely to these, but also to the others, if it be so called of the speedy falling of the floures: but if it be synamed *Rheas* of the falling away of the seed (as it appeareth) then shall it be proper to that which is described in the fifth place in the foregoing chapter, out of whose heads the seed easily and quickly falls; as it doth also out of this, yet lesse manifestly. They name it in French *Cicquelier*, *Confanons*, *Panot sauvage*. in Dutch, *Tollen bloemen*, *Cozen rosen*: in high Dutch, *Klapper Rosten*: in English, Red Poppy, and Come-rose.

‡ 4 Some haue called this *Ficus infernalis*, from the Italian name *Figo del inferno*. But *Clusius* and *Bauhine* haue termed it *Papauer vinosum*: and the later of them would haue it (and that not without good reason) to be *Glaucium* of *Dioscorides*, lib. 3. cap. 100. And I also probably coniecture it to be the *Hippomanes* of *Crataeas*, mentioned by the Greeke Scholiast of *Theocritus*, as I haue formerly briefly declared Chap. 62. ‡

¶ The Nature.

The facultie of the wilde poppies is like to that of the other poppies; that is to say cold, and causing sleepe.

¶ The Vertues.

A Most men being led rather by false experiments than reason, commend the floures against the Pleurisie, giuing to drinke as soone as the paine commeth, either the distilled water, or syrrup made by often infusing the leaues. And yet many times it happeneth that the paine ceaseth by that meanes, though hardly sometimes, by reason that the spittle commeth vp hardly, and with more difficultie, especially in those that are weake, and haue not a strong constitution of body. *Baptista Sardus* might be counted the Author of this error; who hath written, That most men haue giuen the floures of this poppy against the paine of the sides, and that it is good against the spitting of blood.

## CHAP. 75. Of Bastard wilde Poppy.

¶ The Description.

THE first of these bastard wilde Poppies hath slender weake stemmes a foot high, rough and hairy, set with leaues not vnlke to those of Rocket, made of many small leaues deeply cut or jagged about the edges. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a red colour, with some small blackesse toward the bottome. The seed is small, contained in little round knobs. The seed is small and threddy.

2 The second is like the first, sauing that the cods hereof be long, and the other more round, wherein the difference doth consist.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow in the corne fields in Somersetshire, and by the hedges and high-ways, as ye trauell from London to Bathe. *Lobel* found it growing in the next field vnto a village in Kent called

called Southfleet, my selfe being in his company, of purpose to discouer some strange plants not hitherto written of.

‡ M<sup>r</sup>. Robert Lorkin and I found both these growing in Chelsey fields, as also in those belonging to Hamersmith: but the shorter headed one is a floure of a more elegant colour, and not so plentifull as the other. ‡

1 *Argemone capitulo torulo.*

Bastard wilde Poppy.

*Papaver hybridum*



2 *Argemone capitulo longiore.*

Long coddled wilde Poppy.

*Papaver Argemone*



¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the beginning of August, and their seed is ripe at the end thereof.

¶ *The Names.*

The bastard wilde Poppy is called in Greeke *Argemon*: in Latine, *Argemone*, *Argemonia*, *Concordia*, *Concordalis*, and *Herba liburnica*: of some, *Pergalium*, *Arfela*, and *Sacrocolla Herba*: in English, Wind-rose, and bastard wilde poppy.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues stamped, and the iuyce dropped into the eyes easeth the inflammation thereof, and cureth the disease of the eye called *Argema*, whereof it tooke his name: which disease when it happeneth on the blacke of the eye it appears white, and contrariwise when it is in the white then it appeareth blacke of colour. A

The leaues stamped and bound vnto the eyes or face that are blacke or blew by meanes of some blow or stripe, doth perfectly take it away. The dry herbe steeped in warme water worketh the like effect. B

The leaues and roots stamped, and the iuyce giuen in drinke, helpeth the wringings or gripings of the belly. The dry herbe infused in warme water doth the same effectually. C

The herbe stamped, cureth any wound, vlcer, canker, or fistula, being made vp into an vnguent of salve, with oile, wax, and a little turpentine. D

The iuyce taken in the weight of two drammes, with wine, mightily expelleth poyson or venome. E

The



F The iuyce taketh away warts if they be rubbed therewith; and being taken in meate it helps the milt or spleene if it be waisted.

## CHAP. 76.

## Of Winde-floures.

## ¶ The Kindes.

THE stocke or kindred of the *Anemones* or Winde-floures, especially in their varieties of colours, are without number, or at the least not sufficiently knowne vnto any one that hath written of plants. For *Dodonæus* hath set forth five sorts; *Lobel* eight; *Tabernamontanus* ten: My selfe haue in my garden twelue different sorts: and yet I do heare of diuers more differing very notably from any of these; which I haue briefly touched, though not figured, euery new yeare bringing with it new and strange Kindes; and euery countrey his peculiar plants of this sort, which are sent vnto vs from far countries, in hope to receiue from vs such as our countrey yeeldeth.

1 *Anemone tuberosa radice.*  
Purple Winde-floure.



2 *Anemone coccinea multiplex.*  
Double Skarlet Winde-floure.



## ¶ The Description.

THE first kinde of *Anemone* or Winde-floure hath small leaues very much snipt or iagged almost like vnto *Camomile*, or *Adonis* floure: among which riseth vp a stalke bare or naked almost vnto the top; at which place is set two or three leaues like the other: and at the top of the stalke commeth forth a faire and beautifull floure compact of seuen leaues, and sometimes eight, of a violet colour tending to purple. It is impossible to describe the colour in his full perfection, considering the variable mixtures. The root is tuberous or knobby, and very brittle.

- 3 *Anemone maxima Chalcedonica polyanthos.*  
The great double Winde-floure of Bithynia.



- Anemone Chalcedonica simplici flore.*  
The single Winde-floure of Bithynia.



- 5 *Anemone Bulbocastani radice.*  
Chesnut Winde-floure.  
*Anemone hortensis.*





some foot high, the top whereof is adorned with a floure consisting of two ranks of leaues, whereof those on the outside are larger, rounder pointed, and sometimes snipt in a little; the rest are narrower and sharper pointed: the colour of these leaues is yellow, deeper on the inside, and on the outside there are some small purple veines running alongst these leaues of the floure. The root is some two inches long, the thickenesse of ones little finger, with some tuberous knobs hanging thereat ‡

8 The eighth hath many large leaues deeply cut or iagged, in shape like those of the Storks bil or Pinke-needle; among which riseth vp a naked stalke, set about toward the top with the like leaues, but smaller and more finely cut, bearing at the top of the stalke a single floure consisting of many small blew leaues, which do change sometimes into purple, and oftentimes into white, set about a blackish pointall, with some small threds like vnto a pale or border. The root is thick and knobby.

9 The ninth sort of Anemone hath leaues like vnto the garden Crow-foot: the stalke riseth vp from amongst the leaues, of a foot high, bearing at the top faire white floures made of five small leaues; in the middle whereof are many little yellow chiues or threds. The root is made of many slender threds or strings, contrarie to all the rest of the Winde-floures.

10 The tenth sort of Anemone hath many leaues like vnto the common meadow Trefoile, sleightly snipt about the edges like a saw: on the top of the slender stalkes standeth a single white floure tending to purple, consisting of eight small leaues, resembling in shape the floures of common field Crow-foot. The root is knobby, with certaine strings fastned thereto.

11 The eleuenth kinde of Anemone hath many iagged leaues cut euen to the middle rib, resembling the leaues of *Geranium Columbinum*, or *Doues foot*. The leaues that do embrace the tender weake stalkes are flat and sleightly cut: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a bright shining purple colour, set about a blackish pointall, with small thrums or chiues like a pale. The root is knobby, thicke, and very brittle, as are most of those of the Anemones.

¶ The Place.

All the sorts of Anemones are strangers, and not found growing wilde in England; notwithstanding all and euery sort of them do grow in my garden very plentifully.

¶ The Time.

They do floure from the beginning of Ianuarie to the end of Aprill, at what time the floures do fade, and the seed flieth away with the winde, if there be any seed at all; the which I could neuer as yet obserue.

¶ The Names.

Anemone, or Winde floure is so called, *ὄνη αἰάνη*; that is to say, of the winde; for the floure doth neuer open it selfe but when the winde doth blow, as *Pliny* writeth: whereupon also it is named of diuers *Herba venti*: in English, Winde-floure.

Those with double floures are called in the Turkey tongue *Gial*, and *Gul Catamer*: and those with small iagged leaues and double floures are called *Lale benzede*, and *Galipoli lali*. They do call those with small iagged leaues and single floures *BiniZate* & *binizade*, and *BiniZante*.

¶ The Temperature.

All the kinds of Anemones are sharpe, biting the tongue, and of a binding qualitie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues stamped, and the iuyce snipped vp into the nose purgeth the head mightily.
- B The root champed or chewed procureth spitting, and causeth water and flegme to run forth out of the mouth, as *Pellitorie* of Spaine doth.
- C It profiteth in collyries for the eyes, to cease the inflammation thereof.
- D The iuyce mundifieth and clenseth maligne, virulent, and corrosiue vlcers.
- E The leaues and stalkes boyled and eaten of Nurfes cause them to haue much milke: it prouoketh the termes, and easeth the leprosie, being bathed therewith.

## ‡ CHAP. 77. Of diuers other Anemones, or Winde-floures.

¶ The Kindes.

‡ These floures which are in such esteeme for their beauty may well be diuided into two sorts, that is, the *Latifolia*, or broad leaued, and the *Tenuifolia*, or narrow leaued: now of each of these sorts there are infinite varieties, which consist in the singlenesse and doubleness of the floures, and in their diuersitie of colours; which would aske a large discourse to handle exactly. Wherefore I onely intend (besides those set downe by our Authour) to giue you the figures

figures of some few others, with their description, briefly taken out of the Workes of the learned and diligent Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*; where such as desire further discourse vpon this subject may be abundantly satisfied: and such as do not vnderstand Latine may finde as large satisfaction in the late Worke of M<sup>r</sup>. *John Parkinson*; whereas they shall not onely haue their historie at large, but also learne the way to raise them of seed, which hath been a thing not long knowne (except to some few;) and thence hath risen this great varietie of these floures, wherewith some gardens so much abound.

¶ *The Description.*

**I** The root of this is like to that of the great double red *Anemone* described in the third place of the precedent chapter; and the leaues also are like, but lesser and deeper coloured. The stalke growes some foot high, slender and greene, at the top wherof groweth a single floure, consisting of eight leaues of a bright shining skarlet colour on the inside, with a paler coloured ring incompassing a hairy head set about with purple thrums; the outside of the floure is hairy or downie. This is *Anem. latifol. simpl. flo. 16. of Clusius*.

‡ 1 *Anemone latifolia flore coccineo.*

The broad leaued skarlet Anemone.

‡ 2 *Anemone latifolia flore magno coccineo.*

The skarlet Anemone with the large floure.



This in shape of roots & leaues is like the former, but the leaues are blacker, and more shining on their vpper sides: the stalke also is like to others of this kinde, and at the top carrieth a large floure consisting of eight broad leaues, being on the inside of a bright skarlet colour, without any pale; and the thrums that ingirt the hairy head are of a sanguine colour. This head (as in others of this kindred) growes larger after the falling of the floure, and at length turnes into a downie substance, wherein a smooth blacke seed is inclosed like as in other Anemones; which sown as one as it is ripe usually comes vp before winter. This is *Anem. latifol. simpl. flore 17. of Clusius*.

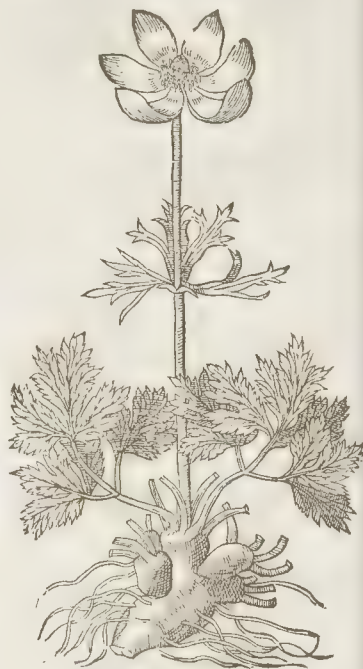
This differs not from the former but in floures, which are of an orange-tawny colour, like that of Corne-rose, or red Poppy; and the bottomes of the leaues of the floures are of a paler colour, which make a ring or circle about the hairy head. This is the eighteenth of *Clusius*. Besides these varieties here mentioned, there are many others, which in the colour of the leaues of the floure, or the nails which make a circle at the bottome thereof, doe differ each from other. Now let vs come to the narrow leaued ones, which also differ little but in colour of their floures.



‡ 3 *Anemone latifolia* Byzantina.  
The broad leaved Anemone of Constantinople.



‡ 4 *Anemone tenuifolia* flore amplo sanguineo.  
Small leaved Anemone with the sanguine  
floure.



‡ 5 *Anemone tenuifolia* flore coccineo.  
The small leaved skarlet Anemone.



‡ 6 *Anemone tenuifol.* flo. dilute purpureo.  
The light purple small leaved Anemone.



‡ 7 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. exalbido.*

The whitish small leaved Anemone.



‡ 8 *Anemone tenuifolia flo. carneo striato.*

The striped flesh-coloured Anemone.



‡ 9 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. pleno coccin.*  
The small leaved double crimson Anemone.



‡ 10 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. pleno atropurpurea.*  
The double darke purple Anemone.





4 The root of this is knotty and tuberous like those of other Anemones, and the leaues are much diuided and cut in like to those of the first described in the former Chapter: the stalke (which hath three or foure leaues ingirting it, as in all other Anemones) at the top sustaineth a faire sanguine floure consisting of six large leaues with great white nailes. The seeds are contained in downie heads like as those of the former. This is *Anem. tenuifol. simpl. flo. 6.* of *Clusius*.

5 This differs from the former in the floure, which consists of six leaues made somewhat rounder than those of the precedent: their colour is betweene a skarlet and sanguine. And there is a varietie hereof also of a bricke colour. This is the eighth of *Clusius*.

6 This differs from the rest, in that the floure is composed of some fourteene or more leaues, and these of a light purple, or flesh-colour. This is the ninth of *Clusius*.

7 The floure of this is large, consisting of six leaues, being at the first of a whitish Greene, and then tending to a flesh colour, with their nailes Greene on the outside; and white within, and the threds in the middle of a flesh colour. There is a lesser of this kinde, with the floure of a flesh colour, and white on the outside, and wholly white within, with the nailes greenish. These are the tenth and eleuenth of *Clusius*.

8 This floure also consists of six leaues of a flesh colour, with whitish edges on the outside, the inside is whitish, with flesh coloured veines running to the middest thereof.

Besides these single kinds there are diuers double both of the broad and narrow leaued Anemones, whereof I will only describe and figure two, and refer you to the forementioned Authors for the rest, which differ from these only in colour.

9 This broad leaued double Anemonic hath roots, stalkes, and leaues like those of the single ones of this kinde, and at the top of the stalke there stands a faire large floure composed of two or three rankes of leaues, small and long, being of a kinde of skarlet or orange-tawny colour; the bottomes of these leaues make a whitish circle, which giues a great beauty to the floure, and the downie head is ingirt with sanguine threds tipt with blew. This is the *Pano major 1.* of *Clusius*.

10 This in shape of roots, leaues, and stalkes resembles the formerly described narrow leaued Anemones, but the floure is much different from them, for it consists first of diuers broad leaues, which incompasse a great number of smaller narrow leaues, which together make a very faire and beautifull floure: the outer leaues hereof are red, and the inner leaues of a purple Velvet colour.

Of this kinde there are diuers varieties, as the double white, crimfon, bluish, purple, blew, carnation, rose-coloured, &c.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

These are onely to be found in gardens, and bring forth their floures in the Spring.

¶ *Their Names.*

I iudge it no waies pertinent to set downe more of the names than is already deliuered in their seuerall titles and descriptions.

¶ *Their Temper and Vertues.*

A These are of a hot and biting facultie, and not (that I know of) at this day vsed in medicines, vnlesse in some one or two ointments: yet they were of more vse amongst the Greeke Physitions, who much commend the iuyce of them for taking away the scares and scales which grow on the eyes; and by them are called *ἄλμα*, and *ἀνυμίσματα*.

B *Trallianus* also saith, That the floures beaten in oyle, and so anointed, cause haire to grow where it is deficient.

The vertues set downe in the former Chapter do also belong to these here treated of, as these here deliuered are also proper to them. ‡

## CHAP. 78. Of wilde Anemones, or Winde-floures.

¶ *The Kindes.*

L Ike as there be many and diuers sorts of the garden Anemones, so are there of the wild kinds also, which do vary especially in their floures.

¶ *The*

1 *Anemone nemorum lutea.*

Yellow wilde Winde floure.

*Anemone Ranunculoides.*2 *Anemone nemorum alba.*

White wilde floure.

*Anemone nemorosa.*‡ 3 *Anemone nemorum flo. pleno albo.*  
The double white wood Anemone.‡ 4 *Anemone nemorum flo. pleno purpurascens.*  
The double purplish wood Anemone.



## ¶ The description.

1 The first of these wilde *Anemones* hath iagged leaues deeply cut or indented, which do grow vpon the middle part of a weake and tender stalke: at the top whereof doth stand a prettie yellow floure made of six small leaues, and in the middle of the floure there is a little blackish pointell, and certaine slender chiues or threds. The root is small, som ewhat knottie and very brittle.

2 The second hath iagged leaues, not vnlike to water Crowfoot or mountaine Crowfoot. The flower groweth at the top of the stalke not vnlike to the precedent in shape, sauing that this is of a milke white colour, the root is like the other.

‡ There is also of this single kinde two other varieties, the one with a purple floure, which wee may therefore call *Anemone nemorum purpurea*, the wilde purple Winde-floure. And the other with a Scarlet (or rather a Blush) coloured floure, which we may terme *Anemone nemorum coccinea*, The wilde Scarlet wind floure. These two differ not in other respects from the white wind floure. ‡

3 There is in some choice gardens one of this kinde with white floures very double, as is that of the Scarlet *Anemone*, and I had one of them giuen mee by a worshipfull Merchant of London, called M<sup>r</sup>. Iohn Franqueville, my very good friend.

‡ 4 This in roots and stalkes is like the last described wood *Anemones*, or winde floures. But this and the last mentioned double one haue leaues on two places of their stalks, whereas the single ones haue them but in one, and that is about the middle of the stalkes. The floure of this double one consists of some fortie or more little leaues, whereof the outermost are the biggest, the bottomes or nailes of these leaues are of a deepe purple, but the other parts of a lighter blush colour. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

All these wilde single *Anemones* grow in most woods and copses through England, except that with the yellow floure, which as yet I haue not seene: notwithstanding I haue one of the greater kindes which beareth yellow floures, whose figure is not expresse nor yet described, for that it doth very notably resemble those with single floures, but is of small moment, either in beaurtie of the floure, or otherwise. ‡ The double ones grow onely in some few gardens. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

They floure from the middest of Februarie vnto the end of Aprill, or the midst of May.

## ¶ The Names.

‡ The first of these by most Writers is referred to the *Ranunculi*, or Crowfeet; and *Lobel* calls it fitly *Ranunculus nemorosus luteus*: only *Dodonæus*, *Casalpinius*, and our Authour haue made it an *Anemone*.

2 This with the varieties also, by *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Lobell*, and others, is made a *Ranunculus*: yet *Dodonæus*, *Casalpinius*, and our Authour haue referred it to the *Anemones*. *Clusius* thinkes this to be *Anemone*, according to *Theophrastus*.

3 *Clusius* calls this *Anemone Limonia*, or *Ranunculus sylvarum flo. pleno albo*.

4 And he styles this *Anem. limonia*, or *Ranunc. syl. flore pleno purpurascente*. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The faculties and temperature of these plants are referred to the garden sorts of *Anemones*.

CHAP. 79. Of Bastard *Anemones*, or Pasque floures.

## ¶ The Description.

1 The first of these Pasque floures hath many small leaues finely cut or iagged, like those of Carrots: among which rise vp naked stalkes, rough and hairie; whereupon doe grow beautifull floures bell fashion, of a bright delaied purple colour: in the bottome whereof groweth a tuft of yellow thrums, and in the middle of the thrums it thrusteth forth a small purple pointell: when the whole floure is past there succe edeth an head or knop compact of many gray hairy lockes, and in the solide parts of the knops lieth the seed flat and hoarie, euery seed hauing his owne small haire hanging at it. The root is thicke and knobby, of a finger long, running right downe, and therefore not like vnto those of the *Anemone*, which it doth in all other parts very notably resemble, and whereof no doubt this is a kinde.

2 There is no difference at all in the leaues, roots, or seedes, betweene this red Pasque floure and the precedent, nor in any other point, but in the colour of the floures: for whereas the other are

are of a purple colour, these are of a bright red, which setteth forth the difference.

3 The white Passee floures hath many fine iagged leaues, closely couched or thrust together, which resemble an Holi-water sprinkle, agreeing with the others in rootes, feedes, and shape of floures, sauing that these are of a white colour, wherein chiefly consisteth the difference.

4 This also in shape of roots and leaues little differs from the precedent, but the floures are lesser, of a darker purple colour, and seldome open or shew themselves so much abroad as the other of the first described, to which in all other respects it is very like.

5 There is also another kinde with leaues lesse diuided, but in other parts like those already described, sauing that the floure is of a yellow colour something inclining to a red. ‡

1 *Pulsatilla vulgaris.*

Purple Passee floure.

2 *Pulsatilla rubra.*

Red Passee floure,



¶ The Place.

Ruellius writeth, that the Passee floure groweth in France in vntoiled places: in Germanie they grow in rough and stonie places, and oftentimes on rockes.

Those with purple floures doe grow verie plentifully in the pasture or close belonging to the parsonage house of a small village six miles from Cambridge, called Hildersham: the Parsons name that liued at the impression hereof was M<sup>r</sup>. Fuller, a very kind and louing man, and willing to shew vnto any man the said close, who desired the same.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part about Easter, which hath moued mee to name it Pasque floure, or Easter floure: and often they doe floure againe in September. ‡ The yellow kinde floures in May. ‡

¶ The Names.

† Passee floure is called commonly in Latine *Pulsatilla*: and of some, *Apiumrifus*, & *herbaveni*. *Dalechampsius* would haue it to be *Anemone Limonia* & *Samolus* of Pliny: in French, *Coquelourdes*: in Dutch, *Kneekenschell*: in English, Pasque floure, or Passee floure, and after the Latine name *Pulsatilla*, or Flaw floure: in Cambridge-shire where they grow, they are named Couentrie bels.

¶ The



3 *Pulsatilla flore albo.*  
White Pasſe floure.



4 *Pulsatilla flore minore.*  
The leſſer purple Pasſe floure.



¶ *The Temperature.*

Pasſe floure doth extremely bite, and exulcerateth and cateth into the ſkinne if it be ſtamped and applied to any part of the body; whereupon it hath been taken of ſome to be a kinde of Crow-foot, and not without reaſon, for that it is not inferiour to the Crowfoots : and therefore it is hot and drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

There is nothing extant in writing among Authours of any peculiar vertue, but they ſerue onely for the adorning of gardens and garlands, being floures of great beautie.

## CHAP. 80. Of *Adonis* floure.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

1. **T**He firſt hath very many ſlender weake ſtalkeſ, trailing or-leaning to the ground, ſet on euerie part with fine iagged leaues very deeply cut like thoſe of Camomill, or rather thoſe of May-weed : vpon which ſtalkeſ do grow ſmall red floures, in ſhape like the field Crow-foot, with a blackiſh Greene pointell in the middle, which being growne to maturitie turneth into a ſmall greeniſh bunch of ſeeds, in ſhape like a little bunch of grapes. The root is ſmall and thredde.

2. The ſecond differeth not from the precedent in any one point, but in the colour of the floures, which are of a perfect yellow colour, wherein conſiſteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

The red floure of *Adonis* groweth wilde in the Weſt parts of England among their corne, euen as May-weed doth in other parts, and is likewiſe an enimie to corne as May-weed is : from thence I brought the ſeed, and haue ſowne it in my garden for the beautie of the floures ſake. That with the yellow floure is a ſtranger in England.

¶ *The*

1 *Flos Adonis flore rubro.*

Adonis, with red floures.

*Adonis autumnalis*

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in the Sommer moneths, May, Iune, and Iuly, and sometimes later.

## ¶ The Names.

Adonis floure is called in Latine *Flos Adonis*, and *Adonida*: of the Dutchmen, *Wit-droeflin*: in English wee may call it Red Maythes, by which name it is called of them that dwell where it groweth naturally, and generally Red Camomill: in Greeke, *ῥόδανθος*, & *Eranthemum*: our London women doe call it Rose-a-rubic.

## ¶ The Temperature.

There hath not bene any that hath written of the Temperature hereof; notwithstanding, so farre as the taste thereof sheweth, it is something hot, but not much.

## ¶ The Versues.

The seed of Adonis flower is thought to A bee good against the Stone: amongst the Ancients it was not knowne to haue any other facultie: albeit experience hath of late taught vs, that the seed stamped, and the powder giuen in wine, ale, or beere to drinke, doth wonderfully and with great effect helpe the collicke.

## CHAP. 81. Of Dockes.

## ¶ The Kindes.

**D**ioscorides setteth forth foure Kindes of Dockes; wilde or sharpe pointed Docke; Garden Docke; round leaved Docke; and the Soure Docke called Sorrell: besides these the later Herbarists haue added certaine other Dockes also, which I purpose to make mention of.

## ¶ The Description.

**T**hat which among the Latines signifieth to soften, ease, or purge the bellie, the same signification hath *Asperula*, among the Græcians: whereof *Lapathum* and *Asperula* (as some do reade) tooke their names for herbes which are vsed in pottage and medicine, very well knowne to haue the power of cleansing: of these there be many Kindes and differences, great store euery where growing, among whom is that which is now called sharpe pointed Docke, or sharpe leaved Docke. It groweth in moist meadowes and by running streames, hauing long narrow leaues sharpe and hard pointed: among the which commeth vp round hollow stalks of a browne colour, hauing ioyns like knees, garnished with such like leaues, but smaller: at the end whereof grow many floures of a pale colour, one aboue another; and after them commeth a brownish three square feede, lapped in browne chaffe huskes like Patience. The roote is great, long, and yellowe within.

¶ There is a varietie of this with crisped or curled leaues whose figure was by our Authour giuen in the second place in the following chapter, vnder the Title of *Hydrocotylum minus*. ¶

2 The second kind of sharpe pointed Docke is like the first, but much smaller, and doth beare his seed in rundles about his branches in chaffe huskes, like Sorrell, not so much in vses as the former, called also sharpe pointed Docke.

¶ 3 This in roots, stalkes, and seeds is like to the precedent; but the leaues are shorter, and sounder than those of the first described, & therein consists the chiefe difference betwixt this & it. ¶

## ¶ The Place.

These Kindes of Dockes do grow, as is before said, in meadowes and by rivers sides.



† 1 *Lapathum acutum.*  
Sharpe pointed Docke.

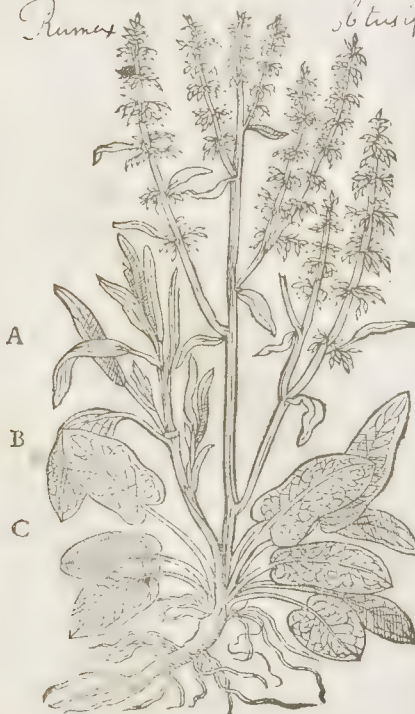


2 *Lapathum acutum minimum.*  
Small sharpe Docke.



‡ 3 *Lapathum sylvestre fol. minus acuto.*  
The round leaved wilde Docke.

*Rumex* *obtusifolius*



¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

They are called in Latine *Lapathum acutum*, *Rumex*, *Lapattum*, & *Lapathum*: of some, *Oxylapathum*: in English, Docke, and sharpe pointed Docke, the greater and the lesser: of the Græcians, *αζωδανθον*: in high Dutch, *Wengelwurtz*, *Streiffwurtz*: in Italian, *Rombice*: in Spanish, *Romaça*, *Paradella*, in Low Dutch, *Patich* (which word is derived of *Lapathum*) and also *Beerdick*: in French, *Paveille*.

‡ The third is *Lapathum folio retuso*, or *minus acuto* of Lobell; and *Hippolapathum sylvest.* of Tabern. ‡

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

These herbes are of a mixture between cold and heat, and almost drie in the third degree, especially the seed which is very astringent.

The poudre of any of the kinds of Dockes drunk in wine, stoppeth the laske and bloudie fluxe, and causeth the pains of the stomacke.

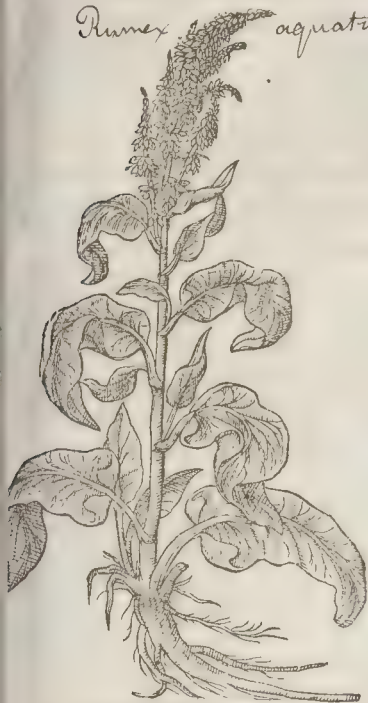
The roots boiled til they be very soft, and stamped with barrowes grease, and made into an ointment helpeth the itch and all scurvie scabs and mangines. And for the same purpose it shall bee necessarie to boile them in water, as aforesaid, and the partie to be bathed and rubbed therewith.

† The first figure in the former edition was of *Hydrolapathum minus*, being the first in the next chapter; and the figure of this was we vouten the third place of this chapter, that in the first place of the following chap. under the true rounded title.

## CHAP. 82. Of Water Dockes.

† 1 *Hydrolapathum magnum.*  
Great Water Docke.

*Rumex aquaticus* —



† 3 *Hippolapathum sativum*  
Patience, or Munkes Rubarb.



† 2 *Hydrolapathum minus.*  
Small Water Docke.

*Rumex palustris*



4 *Hippolapathum rotundifolium.*  
Bastard Rubarb.





‡ 5 *Lapathum sativum sanguineum.*  
Bloudwoort.

*Rumex sanguineus*



*The Description.*

1 **T**HE Great water Docke hath very long and great leaves, stiffe, and hard, not unlike to the Garden Patience, but much longer. The stalke riseth up to a great height, oftentimes to the height of five foot or more. The floure groweth at the top of the stalke in spokie tufts, brown of colour. The seed is contained in chaffie huskes, three square, of a shining pale colour. The root is very great, thicke, browne without, and yellowish within.

2 The small water Docke hath short narrow leaues, set vpon a stiffe stalke. The floures grow from the middle of the stalke vpward in spokie rundles, set in spaces by certaine distances round about the stalke, as are the floures of Horehound: Which Docke is of all the kindes most common and of lesse vse, and taketh no pleasure or delight in any one soile or dwelling place, but is found almost euery where, as well vpon the land as in waterie places, but especially in gardens among good and holisome pot-herbes, being there better known than welcome or desired: wherefore I intend not to spend further time about his description.

3 The Garden Patience hath very strong stalks, furrowed or chamfered, of eight or nine foot high when it groweth in fertile ground, set about with great large leaues like to those of the water Docke, hauing alongst the stalkes toward the top floures of a light purple colour declining to brownenesse. The seed is three square, contained in thin chaffie huskes, like those of the common Docke. The root is verie great, browne without, and yellow within, in colour and taste like the true Rubarb.

4 Bastard Rubarb hath great broad round leaues, in shape like those of the great Bur-docke. The stalke and seeds are so like vnto the precedent, that the one cannot be knowne from the other, sauing that the seeds of this are somewhat lesser. The root is exceeding great and thicke, very like vnto the Rha of Barbarie, as well in proportion as in colour and taste, and purgeth after the same manner, but must be taken in greater quantitie, as witnesse that famous learned Physition now liuing, Mr. Doctor Bright, and others, who haue experimented the same.

5 This fifth kinde of Docke is best knowne vnto all, of the stocke or kindred of Dockes; it hath long thin leaues, sometimes red in euery part thereof, and often striped here and there with lines and strakes of a darke red colour; among which rise vp stiffe brittle stalkes of the same colour: on the top whereof come forth such floures and seed as the common wilde docke hath. The root is likewise red, or of a bloudie colour.

¶ *The Place.*

They do grow for the most part in ditches and water-courtes, very common through England. The two last saue one do grow in gardens; my selfe and others in London and elsewhere haue them growing for our vse in Physicke and chirurgie. The last is sowne for a pot-herbe in most gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

Most of the dockes do rise vp in the Spring of the yeare, and their seed is ripe in Iune and Au-

¶ *The Names.*

The docke is called in Greeke *κνιστος*; in Latine, *Rumex*, and *Lapathum*; yet Pliny in his 19 Booke, Chapter, seemeth to attribute the name of *Rumex* onely to the garden docke.

The

The Monkes Rubarbe is called in Latine *Rumex sativus*, and *Patientia*, or Patience, which word is borrowed of the French, who call this herbe *Patientie*: after whom the Dutch men name this pot herbe also *patientie*; of some, *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, or Monkes Rubarbe: because as it should seeme some Mönke or other have vsed the root hereof in stead of Rubarbe.

Bloudwoort, or bloody Patience, is called in Latine *Lapathum sanguineum*: of some, *Sanguis Draconis*, of the bloudie colour wherewith the whole plant is possest, and is of pot-herbes the chiefe or principall, hauing the propertie of the bastard Rubarbe; but of lesse force in his purging quality.

¶ The Temperature.

Generally all the Dockes are cold, some little and moderately, and some more: they doe all of them drie, but not all after one manner: notwithstanding some are, of opinion that they are dry almost in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of the Garden Docke or Patience may be eaten, and are somewhat colde, but more moist, and haue withall a certaine clamminesse; by reason whereof they easily and quickly passe through the belly when they be eaten: and *Dioscorides* writeth, that all the Dockes beeing boiled doe mollifie the bellic: which thing also *Horace* hath noted in his second booke of Sermons, the fourth Satyre, writing thus,

— Si dura morabitur alvus  
Mugilus, & viles pellent obstantia conchæ,  
Et lapathi brevis herba.

He calleth it a short herbe, being gathered before the stalke be growne vp; at which time it is fittest to be eaten.

And being foddren, it is not so pleasant to bee eaten as either Beetes or Spinage: it ingendreth most bloud of a meane thicknesse, and which nourisheth little.

The leaues of the sharpe pointed Dockes are cold and drie: but the seed of Patience, and the water Docke doe coole, with a certaine thinnesse of substance.

The decoction of the roots of Monkes Rubarbe is drunke against the bloody flux, the laske, the rambling of the stomacke which commeth of choler: and also against the stinging of serpents, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

It is also good against the spitting of bloud, being taken with Acacia (or his *succedaneum*, the dried iuice of floes) as *Plinie* writeth.

Monkes Rubarb or Patience is an excellent wholesome pot-herbe; for being put into the potage in some reasonable quantitie, it doth loosen the belly, helpeth the iauanders, the timpany and such like diseases, proceeding of cold causes.

If you take the roots of Monkes Rubarb, and red Madder, of each halfe a pound; Sena foure ounces, annise seed and licorice, of each two ounces; Scabiousse and Agrimonie, of each one handfull; slice the roots of the Rubarb, bruiſe the annise seed and licorice, breake the herbes with your hands, and put them into a stone pot called a steane, with foure gallons of strong ale to steepe or infuse the space of three daies; and then drinke this liquour as your ordinarie drinke for three weekes together at the least, though the longer you take it, so much the better; providing in a readiness another steane so prepared that you may haue one vnder another, being alwaies carefull to ceape a good diet: it cureth the dropſie, the yellow iauanders, all manner of itch, scabbes, breaking out, and manginess of the whole body: it purifieth the bloud from all corruption; preuaileth against the Greene sicknesse very greatly, and all oppilations or stoppings: maketh young wenches to looke faire and cherrie like, and bringeth downe their tearmes, the stopping whereof hath caused the same.

The seed of bastard Rubarb is of a manifest astringent nature, inſomuch that it cureth the bloody flux, mixed with the seed of Sorrell, and giuen to drinke in red wine.

There haue not bene any other faculties attributed to this plant either of the antient or later writers, but generally of all it hath bene referred to the other Dockes or Monks Rubarb, of which number I assure my selfe this is the best, and doth approach neereſt vnto the true Rubarb. Many reasons induce me ſo to thinke and say, first this hath the shape and proportion of Rubarbe, the same colour, both within and without, without any difference. They agree as well in taste as smell: it coloureth the spittle of a yellow colour when it is chewed, as Rubarb doth; and lastly it purgeth the belly after the same gentle manner that the right Rubarb doth, onely herein it differeth, that this must be giuen in three times the quantitie of the other. Other distinctions and differences, with the temperature and euery other circumstance, I leaue to the learned Physitions of our London colledge (who are very well able to search this matter) as a thing farre aboue my reach, being



no graduate, but a Countrey Scholler, as the whole framing of this Historie doth well declare: but I hope my good meaning will be well taken, considering I doe my best, not doubting but some of greater learning will perfect that which I haue begun according to my small skill, especially the ice being broken vnto him, and the wood rough hewed to his hands. Notwithstanding I thinke it good to say thus much more in mine owne defence, that although there bee many wants and defects in me, that were requisite to performe such a worke, yet may my long experience by chance happen vpon some one thing or other that may do the learned good: considering what a notable experiment I learned of one *John Bennet* a Chirurgion of Maidstone in Kent, a man as slenderly learned as my selfe, which he practised vpon a Butchers boy of the same towne, as himselfe reported vnto me; his practise was this: Being desired to cure the foresaid lad of an ague, which did grievously vex him, he promised him a medicine, & for want of one for the present (for a shift as himselfe confessed vnto me) he tooke out of his garden three or foure leaues of this plant of Rubarb, which my selfe had among other simples giuen him, which he stamped & strained with a draught of ale, and gaue it the lad in the morning to drinke: it wrought extremely downeward and vward within one houre after, and neuer ceased vntill night. In the end the strength of the boy overcame the force of the Physicke, it gaue ouer working, and the lad lost his ague; since which time (as hee saith) he hath cured with the same medicine many of the like maladie, hauing euer great regard vnto the quantitie, which was the cause of the violent working in the first cure. By reason of which accident, that thing hath been reuealed vnto posteritie, which heretofore was not so much as dreamed of. Whose blunt attempt may set an edge vpon some sharper wit, and greater iudgement in the faculties of plants, to seeke farther into their nature than any of the Antients haue done: and none fitter than the learned Physitions of the Colledge of London; where are many singularly well learned and experienced in naturall things.

L The roots sliced and boiled in the water of *Carduus Benedictus* to the consumption of the third part, adding thereto a little honic, of the which decoction eight or ten spoonfulls drunke before the fit, cureth the ague in two or three times so taking it at the most; vnto robustous or strong bodies twelue spoonfulls may be giuen. This experiment was practised by a worshipfull Gentlewoman mistresse *Anne Wylbraham*, vpon diuers of her poore Neighbours with good successe.

† That figure that was in the first place was of the *Lapathum fol. water dento* described by me in the third place of the preceding chapter. The second was of *Lapathum acutum* cespum of *Tabernaemontani*. The third was of *Hydrolapathum minus*.

### CHAP. 83. Of Rubarb.

† I hath happened in this as in many other forreine medicines or simples, which though they be of great and frequent vse, as *Hermodytlys*, Muske, Turberth, &c. yet haue we no certaine knowledge of the very place which produces them, nor of their exact manner of growing, which hath giuen occasion to diuers to thinke diuerfly, and some haue been so bold as to counterfeit figures out of their owne fancies, as *Matthiolus*: so that this saying of *Pliny* is found to be very true, *Nulla medicina pars magis incerta quam que ab alio quam nostro orbe petitur*. But we will endeavour to shew you more certaintie of this here treated of than was knowne vntill of very late yeres.

#### ¶ The Description.

I THIS kinde of Rubarb hath very great leaues, somewhat snipt or indented about the edges like the teeth of a Saw, not vnlike the leaues of *Enula campana*, called by the vulgar sort *Elecampane*, but greater: among which riseth vp a straight stalke of two cubits high, bearing at the top a scallie head like those of *Knappe-weed*, or *Laccamaior*: in the middle of which knap or head thrusteth forth a faire floure consisting of many purple threds like those of the *Artichoke*, which being past, there followeth a great quantitie of downe, wherein is wrapped long seede like vnto the great *Centorie*, which the whole plant doth very well resemble. The root is long and thicke, blackish without, and of a pale colour within: which being chewed maketh the spittle very yellow, as doth the Rubarb of *Barbarie*.

† 2 This other bastard Rha, which is also of *Lobels* description, hath a root like that of the last described: but the leaues are narrower almost like those of the common *Dock*, but hoarie on the other side: the stalke growes vp straight, and beareth such heads and floures as the precedent.

† 3 I haue thought good here to omit the counterfeit figure of *Matthiolus*, giuen vs in this place by our Authour; as also the Historie, which was not much pertinent, and in lieu of them to present you with a perfect figure and description of the true *Rha Ponticum* of the Antients, which was

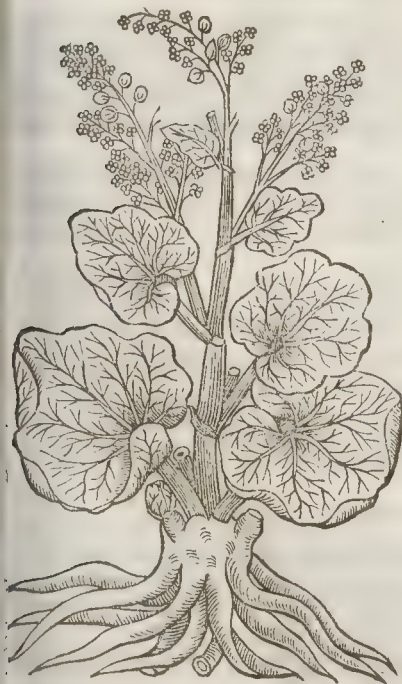
1 *Rha Capitatum* L'obely.  
Turkie Rubarbe.



2 *Rha Capitatum angustifolium*.  
The other bastard Rubarbe.



3 *Rha verum antiquorum*.  
The true Rubarbe of the Antients.



*Rhabarbarum siccatum*.  
The drie roots of Rubarbe.





was first of late discovered by the learned *Prosper Alpinus*, who writ a peculiar tract thereof, and it is also againe figured and described in his worke *de Plantis exoticis*. Our Countryman *M<sup>r</sup> John Parkinson* hath also set forth very well both the figure and description hereof, in his *Paradisus terrestris*. This plant hath many large roots diuersly spreading in the ground, of a yellow colour, from which grow vp many very great leaues like those of the Butter-burre, but of a fresh Greene colour, with great and manifest veins disperfed ouer them. The stalk also is large and erect, sending forth sundry branches bearing many small white floures, which are succeeded by seeds three square and brownish, like as those of other Docks. *D. J.* After one of his Maicties Physitions was the first that enrich this kingdome with this elegant and vsfull plant, by sending the seeds thereof to *M<sup>r</sup> Parkinson*. *Prosper Alpinus* proues this to be the true *Rha* of the Antients, described by *Dioscorides*, *Lib. 3. cap. 2*. yet neither he nor any other (that I know of) haue obserued a fault, which I more than probably suspect to bee in the text of *Dioscorides* in that place, which is in the word *χρυσαι*, which I iudge should be *μυρραι*, that is, yellow, and not blacke, as *Ruellius* and others haue translated it: now *μυρραι* is a word frequently vsed by *Dioscorides*, as may appeare by the Chapters of *Hieracium magnum* & *paruum*, *Coryli*, *Pencedanum*, *Ranunculus*, and diuers others, and I suspect the like fault may bee found in some other places of the same Authour. But I will no further insist vpon this, seeing the thing it selfe in all other respects, as also in yellownesse shewes it selfe to be that described by *Dioscorides*, and that my coniecture must therefore be true. And besides, the root wherto he compares it is *rubescens*, that is *Rubescens*, or rather *ex flauo rubescens*, as any versed in reading *Dioscorides* may easily gather by diuers places in him. Now I here omit his words, because they are in the next description alledged by our Authour, as also the description of our ordinarily vsed Rubarb, for that it is sufficiently described vnder the following title of the choise thereof. *M<sup>r</sup> Parkinson* is of opinion that this is the true Rubarbe vsed in shops, onely less heauy, bitter, and strong in working, by reason of the diuersity of our climat from that whereas the dried Rubarb brought vs usually grows. This his opinion is very probable, and if you compare the roots together, you may easily bee induced to be of the same beleefe. ‡

‡ 4 The Ponticke Rubarbe is lesfer and slenderer than that of Barbarie. Touching Ponticke Rubarbe *Dioscorides* writeth thus: *Rha* that diuers call *Rheon*, which groweth in those places that are beyond Bosphorus, from whence it is brought, hath yellow roots like to the great Centorie, but lesfer and redder, *χρημα*, that is to say, without smell (*Dodonæus* thinkes it should bee *σπορος*, that is, well smelling) spongie, and something light. That is the best which is not worne, eaten, and tasted is somewhat viscid with a light astringtion, and chewed becomes of a yellow or Saffron colour.

¶ The Place.

It is brought out of the Countrey of Sina (commonly called China) which is toward the East in the vpper part of India, and that India which is without the riuer Ganges: and not at all *Ex Scythiarum prouincijs*, (as many do vnadvisedly thinke) which is in Arabia the Happie, and far from China: it groweth on the sides of the riuer *Rha* now called Volga, as *Ammianus Marcellus* saith, which riuer springeth out of the Hyperborean mountaines, and running through Muscouia, falleth into the Caspian or Hircan sea.

‡ The *Rha* of the Antients growes naturally, as *Alpinus* saith, vpon the hill Rhodope in Thrace, now called Romania. It growes also as I haue been informed vpon some mountaines in Hungarie. It is also to be found growing in some of our choise gardens. ‡

¶ The choise of Rubarbe.

The best Rubarbe is that which is brought from China fresh and new, of a light purplish red, with certaine veins and branches, of an vncertaine varietie of colour, commonly whitish: but when it is old the colour becommeth ill fauored by turning yellowish or pale, but more, if it bee worne eaten: being chewed in the mouth it is somewhat glue and clammy, and of a saffron colour, which being rubbed vpon paper or some white thing sheweth the colour more plainly: the substance thereof is neither hard or closely compacted, nor yet heauy, but something light, and as it were in the middle betwene hard and loose and something spongie: it hath also a pleasing smell. The second in goodnesse is that which commeth from Barbarie. The last and worst from Bosphorus and Pontus.

¶ The Names.

It is commonly called in Latine *Rha Barbarum*, or *Rha Barbaricum*: of diuers, *Rheu Barbarum*: the Moores and Arabians doe more truly name it *Raued Seni*, a *Sinenfi prouincia*; from whence it is brought into Persia and Arabia, and afterwards into Europe: and likewise from Tanguth, through the land of Cataia into the land of the Persians, whereof the Sophie is the ruler, and from thence into Ægypt, and afterwards into Europe. It is called of the Arabians and the people of China, and the parts adjacent, *Rauend Cini*, *Raued Seni*, and *Raued Sceni*: in shops, *Rhabarbarum*: in English, Rubarb, and Rewbarbe.

4 *Rha Ponicum Siccatum.* *Rubarb of Pontus dried.* ¶ *The Temperature.*

Rubarb is of a mixt substance, temperature and faculties: some of the parts thereof are earthy, binding and drying: others thin, airious, hot, and purging.

¶ *The Vertues.*



Rubarb is commended by *Dioscorides* against windiness, weakness of the stomach, and all griefes thereof, convulsions, diseases of the spleene, liuer, and kidneys, gripings and inward gnawings of the guts, infirmities of the bladder and chest, swelling about the heart, diseases of the matrix, paine in the huckle bones, spitting of blood, shortness of breath, yexing, or the hicket, the bloudie flux, the laske proceeding of raw humors, sits in Agues, and against the bitings of venomous beasts.

Moreover he saith, that it taketh away blacke and blew spots, and tetteres or Ringwormes, if it be mixed with vinegar, and the place anointed therewith.

*Galen* affirms it to be good for burstings, cramps, and convulsions, and for those that are short winded, and that spit blood.

But touching the purging facultie neither *Dioscorides* nor *Galen* hath written any thing, because it was not vsed in those daies to purge with, *Galen* held opinion, that the

thinne airious parts doe make the binding qualitie of more force; not because it doth resist the old and earthy substance, but by reason that it carrieth the same, and maketh it deeply to pierce, and thereby to worke the greater effect; the dry and thinne essence containing in it selfe a purging force and qualitie to open obstructions, but helped and made more facile by the subtil and airious parts. *Paulus Aegineta* seemeth to be the first that made triall of the purging facultie of Rubarb; or in his first booke, Chap. 43. he maketh mention thereof, where he reckoneth vp Turpentine among those medicines which make the bodies of such as are in health soluble: But when we rursse, saith he, to make the turpentine more strong, we adde vnto it a little Rubarb. The Arabians hat followed him brought it to a further vse in physicke, as chiefly purging downward choler, and oftentimes flegme.

The purgation which is made with Rubarb is profitable and fit for all such as be troubled with choler, and for those that are sicke of sharpe and tertian feuers, or haue the yellow jaundice, or bad liuers.

It is a good medicine against the pleurisie, inflammation of the lungs, the squinancie or Squinzie, madnesse, frensie, inflammation of the kidneys, bladder, and all the inward parts, and especially against *S. Antonies* fire, as well outwardly as inwardly taken.

Rubarb is vndoubtedly an especiall good medicine for the liuer and infirmities of the gall; for besides that it purgeth forth cholericke and naughty humors, it remoueth stoppings out of the conduits.

It also mightily strengthneth the intrals themselves: inso much as Rubarb is iustly termed of liuers the life of the liuer; for *Galen* in his eleuenth booke of the method or manner of curing, affirmeth that such kinde of medicines are most fit and profitable for the liuer, as haue ioyned with purging and opening qualitie an astringent or binding power. The quantitie that is to be giuen from one dram to two; and the infusion from one and a halfe to three.

It is giuen or steeped, and that in hot diseases, with the infusion or distilled water of Succory, ndiue, or some other of the like nature; and likewise in Whay; and if there be no heate it may be giuen in Wine.

It



- K It is also oftentimes giuen being dried at the fire, but so, that the least or no part thereof at all be burned; and being so vsed it is a remedie for the bloudy flux, and for all kindes of askes: for it both purgeth away naughty and corrupt humors, and likewise withall stoppeth the belly.
- L The same being dried after the same manner doth also stay the ouermuch flowing of the monthly sicknesse, and stoppeth bloud in any part of the body, especially that which cometh thorough the bladder; but it should be giuen in a little quantitie, and mixed with some other binding thing.
- M *Mesues* saith, That Rubarb is an harmelesse medicine, and good at all times, and for all ages, and likewise for children and women with childe.
- ‡ My friend Mr. *Sampson Johnson* Fellow of *Magdalen Colledge* in Oxford assures me, That the Physicians of Vienna in Austria vse scarce any other at this day than the Rubarb of the Antients, which grows in Hungary not far from thence: and they prefer it before the dried Rubarb brought out of Persia and the East Indies, because it hath not so strong a binding facultie as it, neither doth it heate so much; onely it must be vsed in somewhat a larger quantitie. ‡

## CHAP. 84.

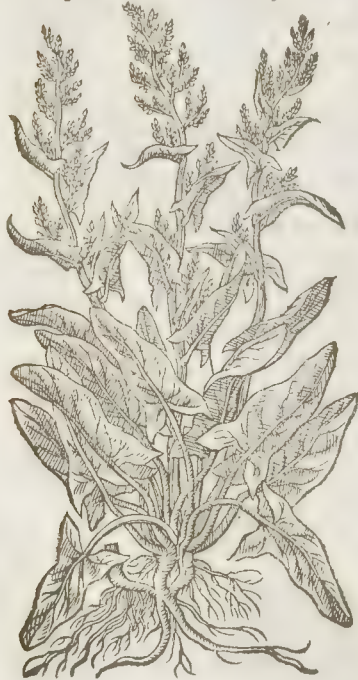
## Of Sorrell.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers kindes of Sorrell, differing in many points, some of the garden, others wilde; some great, and some lesser.

1 *Oxalis, sine Acetosa.*

Sorrell.

*Rumex acetosa.*2 *Oxalis tuberosa.*

Knobbed Sorrell.



## ¶ The Description.

Though *Dioscorides* hath not expressed the *Oxalides* by that name, yet none ought to doubt but that they were taken and accounted as the fourth kinde of *Lapathum*. For though some like

like it not well that the seed should be said to be *Drimus*; yet that is to be understood according to the common phrase, when acride things are confounded with those which be sharpe and soure; else we might accuse him of such ignorance as is not amongst the simplest women. Moreover, the word *Oxys* doth not onely signify the leafe, but the savour and tartnesse, which by a figure drawne from the sharpnesse of knives edges is therefore called sharpe: for *oxys* signifieth a sharpe or foure iuyce which pierceth the tongue like a sharpe knife: whereupon also *Lapathum* may be called *Oxalis*, as it is indeed. The leaues of this are thinner, tenderer, and more vntuous than those of *Lapathum acutum*, broader next to the stem, horned and crested like Spinage and *Atriplex*. The stalke is much streaked, reddish, and full of iuyce: the root is yellow and fibrous; the seed sharpe, cornered and shining, growing in chaffie huskes like the other Docks.

2 The second kinde of *Oxalis* or Sorrell hath large leaues like Patience, confusedly growing together vpon a great tall stalke, at the top whereof grow tufts of a chaffie substance. The root is tuberous, much like the Peonie, or rather *Filipendula*, fastned to the lower part of the stem with small long strings and laces.

3 The third kinde of Sorrell groweth very small, branching hither and thither, taking hold (by new shoots) of the ground where it groweth, whereby it disperfeth it selfe far abroad. The leaues are litle and thin, hauing two small leaues like eares fastned thereto, in shew like the herbe *Sagittaria*: the seed in taste is like the other of his kinde.

4 The fourth kinde of Sorrell hath leaues somewhat round and cornered, of a whiter colour than the ordinarie, and hauing two short eares annexed vnto the same. The seed and root in taste is like the other Sorrels.

3 *Oxalis tenuifolia*.  
Sheepes Sorrell.

*Rumex acetosella*



4 *Oxalis Franca seu Romana*.  
Round leaved, or French Sorrel.



5 This kinde of curled Sorrell is a stranger in England, and hath very long leaues, in shape like the garden Sorrell, but curled and crumpled about the edges as is the curled Colewort. The stalke riseth vp among the leaues, set here and there with the like leaues, but lesser. The floures, seeds, and roots are like the common Sorrell or foure Docke.

6 The small Sorrell that groweth vpon dry barren sandy ditch-banks, hath small grassy leaues somewhat forked or crossed ouer like the crosse hilt of a rapier. The stalkes rise vp amongst the leaues, small, weake, and tender, of the same soure taste that the leaues are of. The floure, seed, and root is like the other Sorrels, but altogether lesser.



6 *Oxalis minor*.  
Small Sorrell.



7 The smallest sort of Sorrell is like vnto the precedent, sauing that the lowest leaues that ly vpon the ground be somewhat round, and without the little eares that the other hath, which setteth forth the difference.

‡ 8 There is also kept in some gardens a verie large sorrell, hauing leaues thicke, whitish, and as large as an ordinarie Docke, yet shaped like Sorrell, and of the same acide taste. The stalkes and seed are like those of the ordinary, yet whiter coloured. ‡

¶ The Place.

† The common Sorrell groweth for the most part in moist meadowes and gardens. The second by watersides, but not in this kingdome that I know of. The fourth also is a garden plant with vs, as also the fifth; but the third and last grow vpon grauelly and sandie barren ground and ditch banks. †

¶ The Time.

They flourish at that time when as the other kinds of Dockes do floure.

¶ The Names.

Garden Sorrell is called in Greeke *ῥαῖς*, and *αι αἰσῆς*: of *Galen*, *ῥοδαμνός*: that is to say, *Acidum lapathum*, or *Acidus rumex*, soure Docke: and in thops commonly *Acetosa*: in the Germane Tongue, *Satorampffer*: in low-Dutch, *Surckele*, and *Surinck*: the Spaniards, *Azederas*, *Agrelles*, and *Azedas*: in French, *Ozeille*, and *Surelle*, *Aigrette*: in English, Garden Sorrell.

The second is called of the later Herbarists *Tuberosa acetosa*, and *Tuberosum lapathum*: in English Bunched or Knobbed Sorrell.

The third is called in English Sheepes Sorrell: in Dutch, *Schap Surckel*.

The fourth, Romane Sorrell, or round leaued Sorrell.

The fifth, Curled Sorrell.

The sixth and seventh, Barren Sorrell, or Dwarfes Sheepes Sorrell.

‡ The eighth is called *Oxalis*, or *Acetosa maximalis folia*, Great broad leaued Sorrell. ‡

¶ The Nature.

The Sorrels are moderately cold and dry.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Sorrell doth vndoubtedly coole and mightily dry; but because it is soure it likewise cutteth tough humors.
- B The iuyce hereof in Sommer time is a profitable sauce in many meats, and pleasant to the taste: it cooleth an hot stomacke, moueth appetite to meate, tempereth the heate of the liuer, and openeth the stoppings thereof.
- C The leaues are with good successe added to decoctions which are vsed in Agues.
- D The leaues of Sorrell taken in good quantitie, stamped and strained into some Ale, and a posset made thereof, cooleth the sicke body, quencherh the thirst, and allayeth the heate of such as are troubled with a pestilent feuer, hot ague, or any great inflammation within.
- E The leaues foddren, and eaten in manner of a Spinach tart, or eaten as meate, softneth and loosneth the Belly, and doth attemper and coole the bloud exceedingly,
- F The seed of Sorrell drunke in grosse red wine stoppeth the laske and bloody flux.

CHAP. 85. *Of Bistort or Snake-weed.*¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**he great Bistort hath long leaues much like Patience, but smaller, and more wrinkled or crumpled, on the vpper side of a darke greene, and vnderneath of a blewish greene colour, much like Woad. The stalke is long, smooth, and tender, hauing at the top spiked knap or eare, set full of small whitish floures declining to carnation. The root is all in a umpe, without fashion; within of a reddish colour like vnto flesh, in taste like the kernell of an Acorne.

2 The small Bistort hath leaues about three inches long, and of the bredth of a mans naile; the vpper side is of a greene colour, and vnderneath of an ouerborne greenish colour: amongst the which riseth vp a stalke of the height of a spanne, full of ioynts or knees, bearing at the top such floures as the great Bistort beareth; which being fallen, the seeds appeare of the bignes of a tare, reddish of colour, euery seed hauing one small greene leafe fastned thereunto, with many such leaues thrust in among the whole bunch of floures and seed. The root is tuberous like the other, but smaller, and not so much crooked.

1 *Bistorta major.*  
Snake-weed.

*Polygonum bistorta.*



2 *Bistorta minor.*

Small Snake-weed.

*Polygonum viviparum*



3 Broad leaued Snake-weed hath many large vneuen leaues, smooth and very greene, among which rise vp small brittle stalkes of two hands high, bearing at the top a faire spike of floures like to the great Bistort. The root is knobby or bunched, crookedly turned or wrythed this way and at way, whereof it tooke his name *Bistorta*. ‡ It differs from the first onely in that the root somewhat more twined in, and the leaues broader and more crumpled. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

1 The great Bistort groweth in moist and waterie places, and in the darke shadowie Woods, and is very common in moist gardens.



2 The small Bistort groweth in great abundance in Westmerland, at Crosby, Rauenswaith, at the head of a Parke belonging to one Mr. *Pickering*: from whence it hath beene dispersed into many gardens; as also sent vnto me from thence for my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May, and the seed is ripe in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

*Bistorta* is called in English Snake-weed: in some places, Oisterloit: in Cheshire, Passions, and Snake-weed, and there vsed for an excellent Pot-herbe. It is called *Bistorta* of his wrythed roots, and also *Colubrina*, *Serpentaria*, *Brittanica*, *Dracomion*, *Pliny*; *Dracunculus*, *Dodonei*; and *Limonium Gesneri*.

¶ *The Nature.*

Bistort doth coole and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The iuyce of Bistort put into the nose preuaileth much against the Disease called *Polypus*, and the biting of Serpents or any venomous beast, being drunke in Wine or the water of Angelica.
- B The root boyled in wine and drunke, stoppeth the laske and bloudy flux; it stayeth also the ouer-much flowing of womens monethly sicknesses.
- C The root taken as aforesaid stayeth vomiting, and healeth the inflammation and soreness of the mouth and throat: it likewise fastneth loose teeth, being holden in the mouth for a certaine space, and at sundry times.

## CHAP. 86. Of Scuruy-Grasse, or Spoon-wort.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **R**ound leaued Scuruy-Grasse is a low or base herbe: it bringeth forth leaues vpon small stems or foot-stalks of a meane length, comming immediately from the root, very many in number, of a shining Greene colour, somewhat broad, thicke, hollow like a little spoone, but of no great depth, vneuen, or cornered about the edges: among which leaues spring vp small stalkes of a spanne high, whereon doe grow many little white floures: after which commeth the seed, small and reddish, contained in little round pouches or seed-vessels: the roots be small, white, and threddy. The whole plant is of a hot and spicie taste.

2 The common Scuruy-grasse or Spoon-wort hath leaues somewhat like a spoone, hollow in the middle, but altogether vnlike the former: the leaues hereof are bluntly toothed about the edges, sharpe pointed, and somewhat long: the stalkes rise vp among the leaues, of the length of halfe a foot, whereon do grow white floures with some yellownesse in the middle: which being past, there succeed small seed-vessels like vnto a pouch, not vnlike to those of Shepheards purse, Greene at the first, next yellowish, and lastly when they be ripe, of a browne colour, or like a silberd nut. The root is small and tender, compact of a number of threddy strings very thicke thrust together in manner of a little turfe.

¶ *The Place.*

The first groweth by the sea side at Hull, at Boston, and Lynne, and in many other places of Lincolnshire neere vnto the sea, as in Whaploade and Holbecke Marishes in Holland in the same County. It hath beene found of late growing many miles from the sea side, vpon a great hill in Lancashire called Ingleborough hill; which may seeme strange vnto those that do not know that it will be content with any soile, place, or clyme whatsoeuer: for prooofe whereof, my selfe haue sown the seeds of it in my garden, and giuen them vnto others, with whom they floure, flourish, and bring forth their seed, as naturally as by the sea side; and likewise retaine the same hot spicie taste: which proueth that they refuse no culture, contrary to many other sea-plants.

The second, which is our common scurue grasse, groweth in diuers places vpon the brimmes of the famous riuer Thanres, as at Woolwich, Erith, Greenhithe, Grauesend, as well on the Essex shore as the Kentish; at Portsmouth, Bristow, and many other places alongst the Western coast: but toward the North I haue not heard that any of this kinde hath growne.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in May. The seed is ripe in Iune.

2 *Cochlearia rotundifolia.*

Round leaved Scuruie grasse.

*Cochlearia officinalis*

2 *Cochlearia Britannica.*

Common English Scuruie grasse;

*Cochlearia Anglica*



## ¶ The Names.

† We are not ignorant that in low Germany, this hath seemed to some of the best learned to be the true *Britannica*, and namely to those next the Ocean in Friesland and Holland. The Germans call it **Leffelkraut**: that is, *Cochlearia* or Spoonwort, by reason of the compassed roundnes and hollownes of the leaues, like a spoone; and haue thought it to be *Plinie's Britannica*, because they finde it in the same place growing, and endued with the same qualities. Which excellent plant *Cesars* soldiers (when they remooued their camps beyond the Rhene) found to preuaile (as the Prisiens had taught it them) against that plague and hurtfull disease of the teeth, gums, and inewes, called the Scuruie, being a depriuation of all good bloud and moisture, in the whole bo-  
lie, called *Scorbutum*; in English, the Scuruie, and Skyrbie, a disease happening at the sea among  
fishermen, and fresh-water souldiers, and such as delight to sit still without labour and exercise  
of their bodies; and especially about the rest of the causes, when they make not cleane their bis-  
et bread from the floure or mealines that is vpon the same, which doth spoile many. But sith this  
grees not with *Plinie's* description, and that there be many other water plants, as *Nasturtium*, *Sium*,  
*Cardamine*, and such others, like in taste, and not vnlike in proportion and vertues, which are reme-  
dies against the diseases aforesaid, there can be no certaine argument drawne therefrom to  
rooue it to be *Britannica*. For the leaues at their first coming forth are somewhat long like *Pyrola*  
r Adders tongue, soone after somewhat thicker, and hollow like a nauell, after the manner of  
un-dew, but in greatnesse like *Soldanella*, in the compasse somewhat cornered, in fashion some-  
what like a spoone: the floures white, and in shape like the Cuckow floures: the seed reddish,  
like the seed of *Thlaspi*, which is not to be seen in *Britannica*, which is rather holden to be Bistort  
garden Patience, than Scuruie grasse. In English it is called Spoonewort, Scruby grasse, and  
scuruie grasse.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Scuruie grasse is evidently hot and drie, very like in taste and qualitie to the garden Cresses, of  
a aromaticke or spicie taste.



## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The juice of Spoonewort giuen to drinke in Ale or Beere, is a singular medicine against the corrupt and rotten vlcers, and stench of the mouth: it perfectly cureth the disease called of *Hippocrates*, *Iolulus Hematites*: of *Pliny*, *Stomaceae*. of *Marcellus*, *Oscedo*: and of the later writers, *Scorbutum*: of the Hollanders and Fritians, *Scuerbuyck*: in English, the *Scuruie*: either giuing the juice in drinke as aforesaid, or putting six great handfuls to steepe, with long pepper, graines, annise-seede, and liquorice, of each one ounce, the spices being braied, and the herbes brused with your hands, and so put into a pot, such as is before mentioned in the chapter of bastard Rubarbe, and vsed in like maner; or boiled in milke or wine and drunke for certaine daies together it worketh the like effect.
- B The juice drunke once in a day fasting in any liquor, ale, beere, or wine, doth cause the foresaid medicine more speedily to worke his effect in curing this filthy, lothsome, heauy, and dull disease, which is very troublefome, and of long continuance. The gums are loosed, swolne, and exulcerate; the mouth greuously stinking; the thighs and legs are withall very often full of blew spots, not much vnlike those that come of bruses: the face and the rest of the body is oftentimes of a pale colour: and the feet are swolne, as in a dropsie.
- C There is a disease (saith *Olaus magnus* in his historie of the Northerne regions) haunting the camps, which vexeth them that are besieged and pinned vp: and it seemeth to come by eating of salt meates, which is increased and cherished with the cold vapors of the stone walls. The Germanes call this disease (as we haue said) *Scorbutus*, the symptome or passion which hapneth to the mouth, is called of *Pliny* *Stomaceae*. and that which belongeth to the thighs *marasmus*. *Marcellus* an old writer nameth the infirmities of the mouth *Oscedo*: which disease cometh of a grosse cold and tough bloud, such as malancholy juice is, not by aduision, but of such a bloud as is the feculent or drossie part thereof: which is gathered in the body by ill diet, slothfulness to worke, laifness (as we terme it) much sleepe and rest on ship-boord, and not looking to make cleane the bisquet from the mealiness, and vncleane keeping their bodies, which are the causes of this disease called the *scuruie* or *scyrby*; which disease doth not onely touch the outward parts, but the inward also: for the liuer oftentimes, but most commonly the spleene, is filled with this kinde of thicke, cold and tough juice, and is swolne by reason that the substance thereof is slacke, spongie and porous, very apt to receiue such kinde of thick and cold humors. Which thing also *Hippocrates* hath written of in the second booke of his *Prophetikes*: their gums (saith he) are infected, and their mouthes stinke that haue great spleenes or milts: and whosoever haue great milts and vse not to bleed, can hardly be cured of this malladie, especially of the vlcers in the legs, and blacke spots. The same is affirmed by *Paulus Aegineta* in his third booke, 49. chapter, where you may easily see the difference between this disease and the black jaunders; which many times are so confounded together, that the distinction or difference is hard to be known, but by the expert chirurgion: who oftentimes seruing in the ships, as well her Maiesties as merchants, are greatly pestered with the curing thereof: it shall be requisite to carrie with them the herbe dried: the water distilled, and the juice put into a bottle with a narrow mouth, full almost to the necke, and the rest filled vp with oile oliue, to keep it from putrifaction. the which preparations discreetly vsed, will stand them in great stead for the disease aforesaid.
- D The herbe stamped and laid vpon spots and blemishes of the face, will take them away within six houres, but the place must be washed after with water wherein bran hath been sodden.

## CHAP. 87. Of Twayblade, or herbe Bifoile.

## ¶ The Description.

1 HERBE Byfoile hath many small fibres or threddy strings, fastened vnto a small knot or root, from which riseth vp a slender stem or stalke, tender, fat, and full of iuice; in the middle whereof are placed in comely order two broad leaues, ribbed and chamfered, in shape like the leaues of Plantaine: vpon the top of the stalke groweth a slender greenish spike made of many small floures, each little floure resembling a gnat, or little gosling newly hatched, very like those of the third sort of Serapias stones.

2 *Ophrys Trifolia*, or Trefoile Twaiblade, hath roots, tender stalkes, and a bush of flours like the precedent; but differeth in that, that this plant hath three leaues which do clip or embrace the stalkes.

stalke about; and the other hath but two, and neuer more, wherein especially consisteth the difference: although in truth I thinke it a degenerate kinde, and hath gotten a third leafe *per accidens*, as doth sometimes chance vnto the Adders Tongue, as shall be declared in the Chapter that followeth.

‡ 3 This kind of Twaiblade, first described in the last edition of *Dodonæus*, hath leaues, floures, and stalkes like to the ordinarie; but at the bottome of the stalke about the fibrous roots it hath a bulbe greenish within, and couered with two or three skins: it growes in moist and wet low places of Holland. ‡

1 *Ophris bifolia*.  
Twaiblade.  
*Ophrys ovata*



‡ 3 *Ophris bifolia bulbosa*.  
Bulbous Twaiblade.  
*Ophrys Læselii*



¶ The Place.

The first groweth in moist medowes, fenny grounds, and shadowie places. I haue found it in many places, as at Southfleet in Kent, in a Wood of Master *Sidleys* by Longfield Downes, in a Wood by London called Hampstead Wood, in the fields by High-gate, in the Woods by Ouen-den neere to Clare in Essex, and in the Woods by Dunmow in Essex. The second sort is seildome seene.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune.

¶ The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarists, *Bifolium*, and *Ophris*.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

These are reported of the Herbarists of our time to be good for Greene wounds, burstings, and ruptures; whereof I haue in my vnguents and Balsams for Greene wounds had great experience, and good successe.



## CHAP. 88. Of Adders-Tongue.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **O**phioglosson, or *Lingua Serpents* (called in English Adders tongue; of some, Adders Grass, though improperly) riseth forth of the ground, hauing one leafe and no more, fat or oleous in substance, of a finger long, and very like the yong and tender leaues of Marigolds: from the bottome of which leafe springeth out a small and tender stalke one finger and a halfe long, on the end whereof doth grow a long small tongue not vnlike the tongue of a serpent, whereof it tooke the name.

2 I haue seene another like the former in root, stalke, and leafe; and differeth, in that this plant hath two, and sometimes more crooked tongues, yet of the same fashion, which if my iudgment faile not chanceth *per accidens*, even as we see children borne with two thumbs vpon one hand: which moueth me so to thinke, for that in gathering twenty bushels of the leaues a man shall hardly finde one of this fashion.

1 *Ophioglosson.*  
Adders-Tongue.

*Ophioglossum vulgatum*



2 *Ophioglosson abortivum.*  
Mis-shapen Adders-Tongue.



## ¶ The Place.

Adders-Tongue groweth in moist meadows throughout most parts of England; as in a Meadow neere the preaching Spittle adioyning to London; in the Mantels by London, in the meadows by Cole-brooke, in the fields in Waltham Forrest, and many other places.

## ¶ The Time.

They are to be found in Aprill and May; but in Iune they are quite vanished and gone.

## ¶ The Names.

*Ophioglossum* is called in shops *Lingua Serpents*, *Linguace*, and *Lingualace*: it is also called *Lancea Christi*, *Encephylon*, and *Lingua vulneraria*: in English, Adders tongue, or Serpents tongue; in Dutch, *Patertonguen*: of the Germanes, *Patert zungelin*.

¶ The

## ¶ The Nature.

Adders-tongue is dry in the third degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Adders tongue stamped in a stone mortar, and boyled in Oile Oliue vnto the consumption of the iuyce, and vntill the herbes be dry and parched, and then strained, will yeeld a most excellent greene oyle, or rather a balsam for greene wounds, comparable vnto oyle of *S. Iohns* wort, if it do not farre surpasse it by many degrees: whose beauty is such, that very many Artists haue thought the same to be mixed with Verdigrease.

## CHAP. 89.

## Of One-berry, or Herbe True-loue, and Moone-wort.

1 *Herba Paris.*

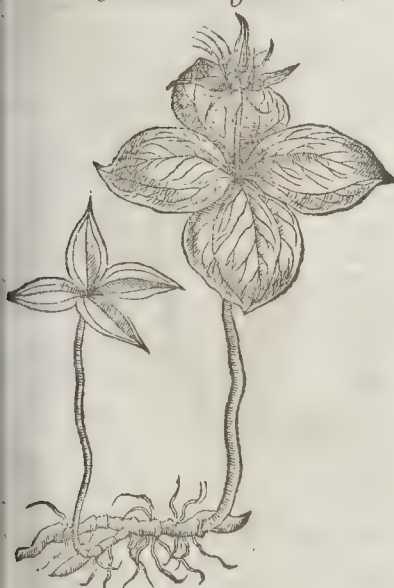
One-Berry, or Herbe True-loue.

*Paris quadrifolia.*

2 *Lunaria minor.*

Small Moone-wort.

*Osmunda Lunaria*



## ¶ The Description.

1 **H**erbe Paris riseth vp with one small tender stalke two hands high; at the very top whereof come forth foure leaues directly set one against another in manner of a Burgundian Croffe or True-loue knot: for which cause among the Antients it hath bin called Herbe True-loue. In the midst of the said leafe comes forth a star-like floure of an herby or grassie colour; out of the midst whereof there ariseth vp a blackish browne berrie: the root is long and tender, creeping vnder the earth, and disperfing it selfe hither and thither.

2 The small Lunary springeth forth of the ground with one leafe like Adders-tongue, jagged or cut on both sides into five or six deepe cuts or notches, not much vnlike the leaues of *Scolopendria*, or *Caterach*, of a greene colour; whereupon doth grow a small naked stem of a finger long, bearing at the top many little seeds clustred together; which being gathered and laid in a platter for such like thing for the space of three weekes, there will fall from the same a fine dust or meale of a whitish colour, which is the seed if it bring forth any. The root is slender, and compact of many small threddy strings.



‡ In England (saith *Camerarius*) there growes a certaine kinde of *Lunaria*, which hath many leaues, and sometimes also sundry branches; which therefore I haue caused to be delineated, that other Herbarists might also take notice hereof. Thus much *Camerarius*, *Epit. Mat.* p. 644. where he giues an elegant figure of a varietie hauing more leaues and branches than the ordinary, otherwise not differing from it.

3 Besides this varietie there is another kinde set forth by *Clusius*; whose figure and description I thinke good here to set downe. This hath a root consisting of many fibres somewhat thicker than those of the common kinde: from which arise one or two winged leaues, that is, many leaues set to one stalke; and these are like the leaues of the other *Lunaria*, but that they are longer, thicker, and more diuided, and of a yellowish Greene colour. Amongst these leaues there comes vp a stalke fat and iuicy, bearing a greater tuft of floures or seeds (for I know not whether to cal them) than the ordinarie, but otherwise very like thereto. It groweth in the mountaines of Silesia, and in some places of Austria. ‡

‡ 3 *Lunaria minor ramosa.*  
Small branched Moon-wort.

¶ The Place.



*Herba Paris* groweth plentifully in all these places following; that is to say, in Chalkney wood neere to wakes Couline, feuen miles from Colchester in Essex, and in the wood by Robinhoods well, neere to Nottingham; in the parsonage orchard at Radwinter in Essex, neere to Saffron Walden; in Blackburne at a place called Merton in Lancashire; in the Moore by Canturbury called the Clapper; in Dingley wood, six miles from Preston in Aundernesse; in Böcking parke by Braintree in Essex; at Hesser in Lancashire, and in Cottingwood in the North of England; as that excellent painefull and diligent Physitian Mr. Doctor *Turner* of late memorie doth record in his Herbal.

*Lunaria* or small Moone-wort groweth vpon dry and barren mountaines and heaths. I haue found it growing in these places following; that is to say, about Bathe in Somersetshire in many places, especially at a place called Carey, two miles from Bruton, in the next Close vnto the Church-yard; on Cockes Heath betwene Lowse and Linton, three miles from Maidstone in Kent: it groweth also in the ruines of an old bricke-kilne by Colchester, in the ground of Mr. *George Sayer*, called Miles end: it groweth like-

wise vpon the side of Blacke-heath, neere vnto the stile that leadeth vnto Eltham house, about an hundred paces from the stile: also in Lancashire neere vnto a Wood called Fairest, by Latham: moreover, in Nottinghamshire by the West wood at Gringley, and at Weston in the Ley field: by the West side of the towne; and in the Bishops field at Yorke, neere vnto Wakefield, in the Close where Sir *George Sawill* his house standeth, called the Heath Hall, by the relation of a learned Doctor in Physicke called Mr. *John Aershe* of Cambridge, and many other places.

¶ The Time.

*Herba Paris* floureth in April, and the berry is ripe in the end of May.

*Lunaria* or small Moone-wort is to be seene in the moneth of May.

¶ The Names.

One berry is also called Herbe True-loue, and Herbe Paris: in Latine, *Herba Paris*, and *Solanum tetraphyllum* by *Gesner* and *Lobel*.

*Lunaria minor* is called in English Small Lunarie, and Moon-wort.

¶ The Nature.

Herbe Paris is exceeding cold; whereby it represses the rage and force of poison.

*Lunaria minor* is cold and dry of temperature.

¶ The

## ¶ The Vertues.

The berries of Herbe Paris giuen by the space of twentie daies, are excellent good against A poison, or the powder of the herbe drunke in like manner halfe a spoonfull at a time in the morning fasting.

The same is ministred with great successe vnto such as are become peeuish, or without vnder- B standing, being ministred as is aforesaid, every morning by the space of twentie daies, as *Baptista Sardus*, and *Matthiolus* haue recorded. Since which time there hath been further experience made thereof against poison, and put in practice in the citie of Paris, in Louaine, and at the baths in Heluetia, by the right excellent Herbarists *Matthias de Lobel*, and *Petrus Pena*, who hauing often read, that it was one of the Aconites, called *Pardulanchus*, and so by consequence of a poisoning quality, they gaue it vnto dogs and lambes, who receiued no hurt by the same: wherefore they further prosecuted the experience thereof, and gaue vnto two dogs fast bound or coupled together, a dram of Arsenicke, and one dram of Mercurie sublimat mixed with flesh († in the *Aduersaria* it is but of each halfe a dram, and there pag. 105. you may finde this Historie more largely set downe. ‡) which the dogs would not willingly eat, and therefore they had it crammed downe their throats: vnto one of these dogs they gaue this Antidote following in a little red wine, whereby he recouered his former health againe within a few houres: but the other dog which had none of the medicine, died incontinently.

This is the receipt.

R. *viriusque Angelica* (innuit) *domesticam*. & *syluestram*, *Uicetoxici*, *Valeriana domestica*, *Polipodij querni*, *radicum Althea*, & *Vrtica*, ana ʒ. iij. *Corticis Mezerei Germanici*, ʒ. ij. *granorum herbe Paris*, N. 24. *foliorum eiusdem cum toto*, Num. 6. *Ex maceratis in aceto radicibus*, & *ficcat: fit omnium pulvis*.

The people in Germany do vse the leaues of Herbe Paris in greene wounds, for the which it is C very good, as *Ioachimus Camerarius* reporteth, who likewise saith, that the powder of the roots giuen to drink, doth speedily cease the gripings and paine of the Collicke.

Small Moonewort is singular to heale greene and fresh wounds: it staieth the bloody flux. It D hath bene vsed among the Alchymistes and witches to doe wonders withall, who say, that it will loose lockes, and make them to fall from the feet of horses that graze where it doth grow, and hath bene called of them *Martagon*, whereas in truth they are all but drowfie dreames and illusions; but it is singular for wounds as aforesaid.

## CHAP. 90. Of Winter-Greene.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **P***yrrola* hath many tender and verie greene leaues, almost like the leaues of Beete, but rather in my opinion like to the leaues of a Peare-tree, whereof it tooke his name *Pyrola*, for that it is *Pyriformis*. Among these leaues commeth vp a stalke garnished with prettie white floures, of a verie pleasant sweet smell, like *Lillium Conuallium*, or the Lillie of the Valley. The root is small and thredde, creeping farre abroad vnder the ground.

† 2 This differs from the last described in the slenderesse of the stalkes, and smalnesse of the leaues and floures: for the leaues of this are not so thicke and substantiall, but very thinne, sharpe pointed, and very finely snipt about the edges, blacker, and resembling a Peare-tree leafe. The floures are like those of the former, yet smaller and more in number: to which succeede five cornered seed vessels with a long pointell as in the precedent: the root also creepes no lesse than that of the former, and here and there puts vp new stalkes vnder the mosse. It growes vpon the Austrian and Styrian Alpes, and floures in Iune and Iuly.

3 This is an elegant plant, and sometimes becomes shrubbie, for the new and short branches growing vp each yeare, doe remaine firme and greene for some yeares, and grow straight vp, vntill at length borne downe by their owne weight they fall downe and hide themselves in the mosse. It hath commonly at each place where new branches growe forth, two, three, or foure thicke verie greene and shining leaues, almost in forme and magnitude like to the leaues of *Laureola*, yet snipt about the edges, of a very drying taste, and then bitterish. From among these leaues at the Spring of the yeare new branches shoot vp, hauing small leaues like scales vpon them, and at their toppes grow



1 *Pyrola*.  
Winter Greene.

*Pyrola rotundifolia*.



2 *Pyrola* 2 *tenerior* Clus.  
The smaller Winter-Greene.

*Pyrola secunda*.



3 *Pyrola* 3. *fruticans* Clus.  
Shrubby Winter-Greene.



4 *Pyrola* 4. *minima* Clus.  
Round leaved Winter Greene.

*Pyrola uniflora*.



5 *Monophyllum*.  
One Blade.



tain leaf; which single leaf doth alwaies spring forth of the earth alone, but when the stalk riseth vp, it bringeth vpon his sides two leaues, in fashion like the former; at the top of which slender stalke come forth fine small floures like *Pyrola*; which being vaded, there succeed small red berries. The roote is small, tender, and creeping farre abroad vnder the vpper face of the earth.

¶ The Place.

1 *Pyrola* groweth in Lansdale, and Crauen, in the North part of England, especially in a close called Crag-close.

2 *Monophyllum* groweth in Lancashire in Dingley wood, six miles from Preston in Aunderneffe; and in Harwood, neere to Blackburne likewise.

¶ The Time.

1 *Pyrola* floureth in Iune and Iuly, and groweth winter and sommer.

2 *Monophyllum* floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

1 *Pyrola* is called in English Winter-greene: it hath beene called *Limonium* of diuers, but vnruly.

2 *Monophyllum*, according to the etymologie of the word, is called in Latine *Vnifolium*: in English, One-blade, or One-leaf.

¶ The Nature.

1 *Pyrola* is cold in the second degree, and drie in the third.

2 *Monophyllum* is hot and dry of complexion.

¶ The Vertues.

*Pyrola* is a most singular wound-hearbe, either giuen inwardly, or applied outwardly: the leaues A whereof stamped and strained, and the iuice made into an vnguent, or healing salve, with waxe, oile, and turpentine, doth cure wounds, vlcers, and fistulaes, that are mundified from the callous & tough matter, which keepeth the same from healing.

The decoction hereof made with wine, is commended to close vp and heale wounds of the entrailes, and inward parts: it is also good for vlcers of the kidneies, especially made with water, and the roots of Comfrey added thereto.

The leaues of *Monophyllum*, or *Vnifolium*, are of the same force in wounds with *Pyrola*, especially C in wounds among the nerues and sinewes. Moreover, it is esteemed of some late writers a most perfect medicine against the pestilence, and all poisons, if a dram of the root be giuen in vineger mixed with wine or water, and the sicke go to bed and sweat vpon it.



## CHAP. 91. Of Lilly in the valley, or May Lilly.

1 *Lilium conuallium*.

Conuall Lillies.

*Convallaria Maialis*.2 *Lilium conuallium floribus suau. rubentibus*.

Red Conuall Lillies.

*Convallaria Maialis* Var.

## ¶ The Description.

1 THE Conuall Lillie, or Lilly of the Vally, hath many leaues like the smallest leaues of Water Plantaine, among which riseth vp a naked stalke halfe a foot high, garnished with many white floures like little bells, with blunt and turned edges, of a strong saour, yet pleasant enough which being past, there come small red berries, much like the berries of *Asparagus*, wherein the seed is contained. The root is small and fierer, creeping far abroad in the ground.

2 The second kinde of May Lillies, is like the former in euery respect; and herein varieth or differeth, in that this kinde hath reddish floures, and is thought to haue the sweeter smell.

## ¶ The Place.

1 The first groweth on Hampsted heath, foure miles from London, in great abundance: neere to Lee in Essex, and vpon Bushie heath, thirteene miles from London, and many other places.

2 That other kind with the red floure is a stranger in England: howbeit I haue the same growing in my garden.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in May, and their fruit is ripe in September.

## ¶ The Names.

The Latines haue named it *Lilium Conuallium*: Gesner dorth thinke it to be *Callionymum*: in the Germane tongue, *Maeyen blumen*: the low Dutch, *Maeyen bloemkens*: in French, *Muguet*: yet there is likewise another herbe which they call *Muguet*, commonly named in English, *Woodroof*. It is called in English Lilly of the Valley, or the Conuall Lillie, and May Lillies, and in some places *Liriconfancie*.

## ¶ The Nature.

They are hot and drie of complexion.

¶ The

¶ *The Versues.*

The floures of the Valley Lillie distilled with wine, and drunke the quantitie of a spoonfull, re- A  
storeth speech vnto those that haue the dum palsie and that are falne into the Apoplexie, and is  
good against the gout, and comforteth the heart.

The water aforesaid doth strengthen the memorie that is weakened and diminished, it helpeth B  
also the inflammation of the eies, being dropped thereinto.

The floures of May Lillies put into a glasse, and set in a hill of antes close stopped for the space C  
of a moneth and then taken out, therein you shall find a liquour, that appeaseth the paine & grieve  
of the gout, being outwardly applied, which is commended to be most excellent.

## CHAP. 92. Of Sea Lauander.

1 *Limonium.*

Sea Lauander.

*Statice Limonium.*2 *Limonium parvum.*

Rocke Lauander.

¶ *The Description.*

1 T Here hath beene among wri-  
ters from time to time, great  
contention about this plant *Limonium*,  
no one authour agreeing with another:  
for some haue called this herbe *Li-*  
*monium*; some another herb by this name;  
& some in remouing the rock, haue mired  
themselues in the mud, as *Matthiolus*, who  
described two kindes, but made no di-  
stinction of them, nor yet expressed  
which was the true *Limonium*; but as a  
man heerein ignorant, hee speakes not a  
word of them. Now then to leaue con-  
trouersies and cauilling, the true *Limoni-*  
*um* is that which hath faire leaues, like  
the Limon or Orenge tree, but of a darke  
greene colour, somewhat fatter, and a li-

tle crumpled: amongst which leaues riseth vp an hard and brittle naked stalke of a foot high, di-  
uided at the top into sundry other small branches, which grow for the most part vpon the one side,  
full of little blewish floures, in shew like Lauander, with long red seed, and a thicke root like vnto  
the small Docke.

2 There is a kinde of *Limonium* like the first in each respect, but lesser, which groweth vpon  
rockes and chalkie cliffes.

3 Besides these two here described, there is another elegant Plant by *Clusius* and others  
referred to this kindred: the description thereof is thus; from a long slender root come forth long  
greene leaues lying spred vpon the ground, being also deeply sinuated on both sides, and some-  
what roughish. Amongst these leaues grow vp the stalkes weltd with slender indented skinnes,  
and towards their tops they are diuided into sundry branches after the manner of the ordinarie  
one; but these branches are also winged, and at their tops they carry floures some foure or five  
clu-

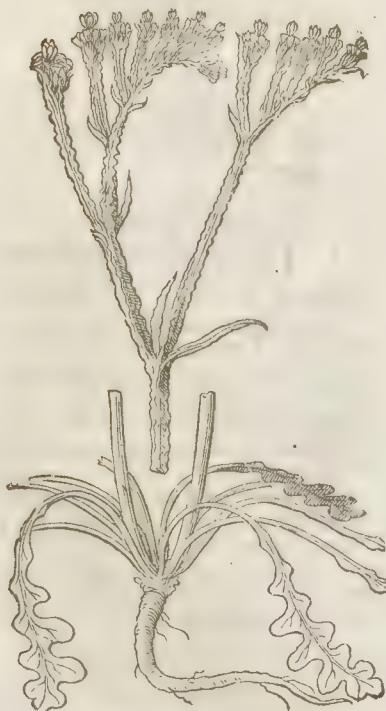


clustering together, consisting of one thin crispe or crumpled leafe of a light blew colour (which continues long, if you gather them in their perfect vigour, and so drie them) and in the midst of this blew comes vp little white floures, consisting of five little round leaues with some white threds in their middles. This plant was first obserued by *Rauwolfius* at Ioppa in Syria: but it growes also vpon the coasts of Barbarie, and at Malacca and Cadiz in Spaine: I haue seene it growing with many other rare plants, in the Garden of my kinde friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Iohn Tradescant* at South Lambeth.

4 *Clusius* in the end of his fourth Booke *Historia Plantarum*, sets forth this, and saith, hee receiued this figure with one dried leafe of the plant sent him from Paris from *Claude Gonier* an Apothecarie of that citie, who receiued it (as you see it here exprest) from Lisbon. Now *Clusius* describes the leafe that it was hard, and as if it had been a piece of leather, open on the vpper side, and distinguished with many large purple veines on the inside, &c. for the rest of his description was onely taken from the figure (as he himselfe saith) which I hold impertinent to set downe, seeing I heere giue you the same figure, which by no meanes I could omit, for the strangenesse thereof, but hope that some or other that trauell into forraine parts may finde this elegant plant, and know it by this small expression, and bring it home with them, that so we may come to a perfecter knowledge thereof. ‡

‡ 3 *Limonium folio sinuato.*  
Sea-Lauander with the indented leafe.

‡ 4 *Limonia congener, Clus.*  
Hollow leaued Sea-Lauander.



¶ The Place.

1 The first groweth in great plentie vpon the walls of the fort against Grauesend: but abundantly on the banks of the River below the same towne, as also below the Kings Store-house at Chartam: and fast by the Kings Ferrey going into the Isle of Shepey: in the salt marshes by Lee in Essex: in the Marsh by Harwich, and many other places.

2 The

The small kinde I could neuer finde in any other place but vpon the chalky cliffe going from the towne of Margate downe to the sea side, vpon the left hand.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

It shall be needlesse to trouble you with any other Latine name than is exprest in their titles: the people neere the sea side where it groweth do call it Marsh Lauander, and sea Lauander.

‡ This cannot be the *Limonium* of *Dioscorides*, for the leaues are not longer than a Beet, nor the stalke so tall as that of a Lillie, but you shall finde more hereafter concerning this in the Chapter of water Plantaine. I cannot better refer this to any plant described by the Antients than to *Britannica* described by *Dioscorides*, lib. 4. cap. 2. ‡

¶ The Nature.

The seed of *Limonium* is very astringent or binding.

¶ The Vertues.

The seed beaten into powder, and drunke in wine, helpeth the collicke, strangurie, and Dysenteria.

The seed taken as aforesaid, staieth the ouermuch flowing of womens termes, and all other fluxes of blood.

## CHAP. 93.

Of *Serapias Turbith*, or Sea Starwort.

1 *Tripolium vulgare majus*.  
Great Sea Starwort.

*Aster Tripolium* ‡ 2 *Tripolium vulgare minus*.  
Small Sea Starwort.



¶ The Description.

1 THE first kinde of *Tripolium* hath long and large leaues somewhat hollow or furrowed, of a shining Greene colour declining to blewnesse, like the leaues of Woode: among which riseth vpa stalke of two cubits high, and more, which toward the top is diuided into many small branches garnished with many floures like Canomill, yellow in the middle, set about

M m

Cc



or bordered with small blewish leaues, like a pale, as in the floures of Camomill, which grow into a whitish rough downe, that flieth away with the winde. The root is long and threddy.

2 There is another kinde of *Tripolium* like the first, but much smaller, where in consisteth the difference.

¶ The Place.

These herbes grow plentifully alongst the English coasts in many places, as by the fort against Grauesend, in the Ile of Shepey in sundry places, in a marsh which is vnder the towne walls of Harwich, in the marsh by Lee in Essex, in a marsh which is between the Ile of Shepey and Sandwich, especially where it ebbeth and floweth: being brought into gardens, it flourisheth a long time, but there it waxeth huge, great, and ranke, and changeth the great roots into strings.

¶ The Time.

These herbes do floure in May and Iune.

¶ The Names.

It is reported by men of great fame and learning, that this plant was called *Tripolium*, because it doth change the colour of his floures thrice in a day. This rumour we may belecue, and it may be true, for that we see and perceiue things of as great and greater wonder to proceed out of the earth. This herbe I planted in my garden, whither (in his season) I did repaire to finde out the truth hereof, but I could not espie any such variableness herein; yet thus much I may say, that as the heate of the sunne doth change the colour of diuers floures, so it fell out with this, which in the morning was very faire, but afterward of a pale or wan colour. Which prooueth that to be but a fable which *Dioscorides* saith is reported by some, that in one day it changeth the colour of his floures thrice: that is to say, in the morning it is white, at noone purple, and in the euening *purpureus*, or crimson. But it is not vntrue, that there may be found three colours of the floures in one day, by reason that the floures are not all perfected together (as before I partly touched) but one after another by little and little. And there may easily be obserued three colours in them, which is to be vnderstood of them that are beginning to floure, that are perfectly floured, and those that are falling away. For they that are blowing and be not wide open and perfect, are of a purplish colour, and those that are perfect and wide open, of a whitish blew; and such as haue fallen away haue a white down: which changing hapneth vnto sundry other plants. This herbe is called of *Scrapio*, *Turbith*: women that dwell by the sea side, call it in English, blew Daisies, or blew Camomill; and about Hawich it is called Hogs beares, for that the swine do greatly desire to feed thereon: as also for that the knobs about the roots doe somewhat resemble the Garden Beane. It is called in Greeke *νεμιν*: and diuers others *tripol*: it may be fitly called *Aster Marinus*, or *Amelus Marinus*: in English, Sea Strawort, *Scrapio's Turbith*: of some, Blew Daisies. The Arabian *Scrapio*, doth call Sea Stawort, *Turbith*, and after him, *Auicenna*: yet *Aetnarius* the Grecian doth thinke that *Turbith* is the root of *Alypum*: *Mesues* iudged it to be the root of an herbe like fennell. The Historie of *Turbith* of the shops shall be discoursed vpon in his proper place.

¶ The Nature.

*Tripolium* is hot in the third degree, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The Vertues.

A The root of *Tripolium* taken in wine by the quantitie of two drams, driueth forth by siegewaterish and grosse humors, for which cause it is often giuen to them that haue the dropisie.

B It is an excellent herbe against poison, and comparable with *Pyrola*, if not of greater efficacy in healing of wounds either outward or inward.

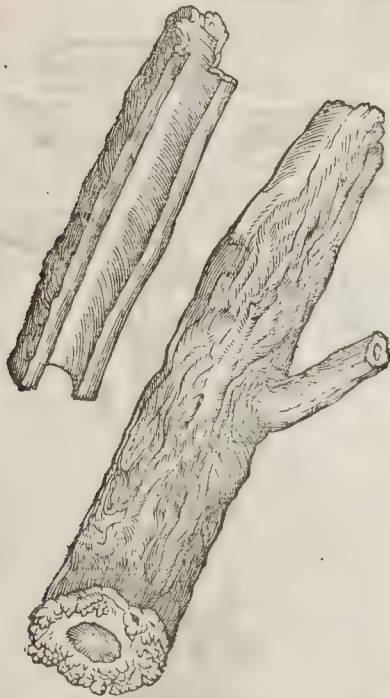
## CHAP. 94. Of *Turbith* of *Antioch*.

¶ The Description.

**G**arcias a Portugal Physition saith that *Turbith* is a plant hauing a root which is neither great nor long: the stalke is of two spans long, sometimes much longer, a finger thicke, which creepeth in the ground like Iuie, and bringeth forth leaues like those of the marsh Mallow. The floures be also like those of the Mallow, of a reddish white colour: the lower part of the stalke only, which is next to the root and gummie, is that which is profitable in medicine, and is the same that is vsed in shops: they chuse that for the best which is hollow, and round like a reed, brittle, and with a smooth barke, as also that whereunto doth cleaue a congealed gum, which is said to be *gummosum*, or gummy, and somewhat white. But, as *Garcias* saith, it is not alwaies gummie

gummie of his owne nature, but the Indians because they see that our merchants note the best Turbith by the gumminess, are wont before they gather the same, either to writhe or else lightly to bruse them, that the sap or liquor may issue out; which root being once hardned, they picke out from the rest to sell at a greater price. It is likewise made white, as the said Author sheweth, being dried in the sunne: for if it be dried in the shadow it waxeth blacke, which notwithstanding may be as good as the white which is dried in the Sunne.

*Turbith Alexandrinum officinarum.*  
*Turpetum*, or Turbith of the shops.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth by the sea side, but yet not so neere that the wash or water of the sea may come to it, but neere about, and that for two or three miles in vntilled grounds, rather moist than drie. It is found in Cambaya, Surrate, in the Ile Dion, Bazaim, and in places hard adjoining; also in Guzarate, where it groweth plentifully, from whence great abundance of it is brought into Persia, Arabia, Asia the lesse, and also into Portingale and other parts of Europe: but that is preferred which groweth in Cambaya.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Arabians, Persians, and Turkes *Turbith*: and in Guzarata *Barcaman*: in the prouince Canara, in which is the city Goa, *Tiguar*: likewise in Europe the learned call it diuersly, according to their seuerall fancies, which hath bred sundry controuersies, as it hath fallen out aswell in Hermodastyls, as in Turbith; the vse and possession of which we cannot seeme to want: but which plant is the true Turbith, we haue great cause to doubt. Some haue thought our *Triplium marinum*, described in the former chapter, to be Turbith: others haue suppo-

sed it to be one of the *Tithymales*, but which kinde they know not: *Guilandinus* saith, that the root of *Tithymalus myrsinitis* is the true Turbith; which caused *Lobelius* and *Pena* to plucke vp by the roots all the kinds of *Tithymales*, and drie them very curiously; which when they had beheld, and thoroughly tried, they found it nothing so. The Arabians and halfe Moortes that dwell in the East parts haue giuen diuers names vnto this plant: and as their words are diuers, so haue they diuers significations; but this name Turbith they seeme to interpret to be any milky root which doth strongly purge flegme, as this plant doth. So that as men haue thought good, pleasing themselves, they haue made many and diuers confusions which haue troubled many excellent learned men to know what root is the true Turbith. But briefly to set downe my opinion, not varying from the iudgment of men which are of great experience; I thinke assuredly that the root of Scammony of Antioch is the true and vndoubted Turbith, one reason especially that moueth me so to thinke is, for that I haue taken vp the roots of Scammony which grew in my garden, and compared them with the roots of Turbith, between which I found little or no difference at all.

¶ Through all Spain (as *Chesius* in his notes vpon *Garcias* testifies) they vse the roots of *Thapsia* for Turbith which also haue been brought hither, and I keepe some of them by me, but they purge little or nothing at all being drie, though it may be the green root or juice may haue some purging faculty. ¶

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Indian physitions vse it to purge flegme, to which if there be no feuer they adde ginger, otherwise they giue it without in the broth of a chicken, and sometimes in faire water.

*Mesues* writeth, that Turbith is hot in the third degree; and that it voideth thicke rough flegme out of the stomacke, chest, sinewes, and out of the furthestmost parts of the body: but (as he saith) it is slow in working, and troubleth and ouerturneth the stomacke: and therefore ginger, masticke, and other spices are to be mixed with it; also oile of sweet almondes, or almondes themselves, or sugar, least the body with the vse herof should pine and fall away. Others tem-



per it with Dates, sweet Almonds, and certaine other things, making thereof a composition (that the Apothecaries call an Electuarie) which is named *dragmacum*: common in shops, and in continuall vse among expert Physitions.

C There is giuen at one time of this Turbith one dram (more or lesse) two, at the most: but in the decoction, or in the infusion three or foure.

### CHAP. 95. Of Arrow-head, or Water-archer.

1 *Sagittaria maior.*

Great Arrow-head.

*Sagittaria sagittifolia.*



2 *Sagittaria minor.*

Small Arrow-head.

*Sagittaria sagittifolia.*



#### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of Water-archer or Arrow-head, hath large and long leaues, in shape like the signe *Sagittarius*, or rather like a bearded broad Arrow head. Among which riseth vp a fat and thicke stalke, two or three foot long, hauing at the top many prettie white floures, declining to a light carnation, compact of three small leaues: which being past, there come after great rough knops or burres wherein is the feed. The root consisteth of many strings.

2 The second is like the first, and differeth in that this kinde hath smaller leaues and floures, and greater burres and roots.

3 The third kinde of Arrow-head hath leaues in shape like the broad Arrow-head, standing vpon the ends of tender foot stalkes a cubit long: among which rise vp long naked smooth stalks of a greenish colour, from the middle whereof to the top doe grow floures like to the precedent. The root is small and threddie.

#### ¶ The Place.

These herbes doe grow in the watterie ditches by Saint George his field neere vnto London; in the Tower ditch at London; in the ditches neere the wals of Oxford; by Chelmesford in Essex, and many other places, as namely in the ditch neere the place of execution, called Saint Thomas Waterings not far from London.

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune.

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

*Sagittaria*, may be called in English the Water-archer, or Arrow-head. ‡ Some would haue it the *Phleum* of *Theophrastus*; and it is the *Pistana*, *Magonis*, and *Sagitta* of *Pliny*, lib. 21. cap. 17.

## ¶ The Nature and Vertues.

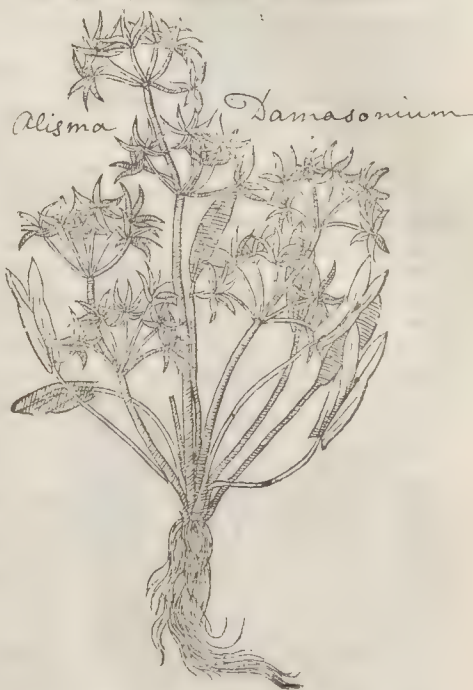
I finde not any thing extant in writing either concerning their vertues or temperament, but doubtlesse they are cold and drie in qualitie, and are like *Plantaine* in facultie and temperament.

## CHAP. 96. Of Water Plantaine.

1 *Plantago aquatica maior.*  
Great Water Plantaine.



2 *Plantago aquatica minor stellata.*  
Starry headed small Water Plantaine.



3 *Plantago aquatica humilis.* Dwarf water Plantaine.



## ¶ The Description.

1 THE first kinde of water Plantaine hath faire great large leaues like the land *Plantaine*, but smoother, and full of ribs or sinewes: among which riseth vp a tall stemme foure foot high, diuiding it selfe into many slender branches, garnished with infinit small white floures,

Mm 3

which



which being past there appeare triangle huskes or buttons wherein is the seed. The root is as it were a great tuft of threds or thrums.

‡ 2 This plant in his roots and leaues is like the last described, as also in the stalke, but much lesse in each of them, the stalke being about some foot high; at the top whereof stand many pretty statre-like skinny seed-vessels, containing a yellowish seed. ‡

3 The second kinde hath long, little, and narrow leaues, much like the Plantaine called Ribwoort: among which rise vp small and feeble stalks branched at the top, whereon are placed white floures, consisting of three slender leaues; which being fallen, there come to your view round knobs, or rough burs: the root is threddy.

¶ The Place.

1 This herbe growes about the brinckes of riuers, ponds and ditches almost euery where.

‡ 2 3 These are more rare. I found the second a little beyond Ilford, in the way to Rumford, and Mr. Goodyer found it also growing vpon Hounslow heath. I found the third in the Company of Mr. William Broad, and Mr. Leonard Buckner, in a ditch on this side Margate in the Isle of Tenet. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune till August.

¶ The Names.

The first kinde is called *Plantago aquatica*, that is, water Plantaine. ‡ The second Lobell calls *Alisma posifolium* Angust. *folium muricatum*, and in the H. fl. Lugd. it is called *Damaconium stellatum*. ‡ The third is named *Plantago aquatica humilis*, that is, the low water Plantaine.

‡ I thinke it fit here to restore this plant to his antient dignitie, that is, his names and titles wherewith he was anciently dignified by *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*. The former whereof calls it by sundry names, and all very significant and proper, as *ῥαυχὰν, ῥαυχὴν, ῥαυχὴν, ῥαυχὴν, ῥαυχὴν, ῥαυχὴν*: thus many are Greek, and therefore ought not to be reiected, as they haue been by some without either reason or authoritie. For the barbarous names we can say nothing; now it is said to be called *Limonium*, because *ἐν ἀνυμένιδι*: it growes in wet or ouerflowen meadowes: it is called *Neuroides*, because the leafe is composed of diuers strings or fibres running from the one end thereof to the other, as in Plantain, which therefore by *Dioscorides* is termed by the same reason *νευροειδές*: Also it may be as fitly termed *Lonchitis* for the similitude which the leafe hath to the top or head of a lance which properly signifies, as that other plant described by *Diosc. lib. 3. cap. 161.* for that the seed (a lesse eminent part) resembles the same thing. And for *Potamogeton* which signifies a neighbour to the Riuer or water, I thinke it loues the water as well, and is as neere a neighbour to it as that which takes it's name from thence, and is described by *Dioscorides, lib. 4. cap. 101.* Now to come to *Pliny, lib. 20. cap. 8.* he calls it, *Beta siuestris, Limonium*, and *Neuroides*: the two later names are out of *Dioscorides*, and I shall shew you where also you shall finde the former in him. Thus much I thinke might serue for the vindication of my assertion, for I dare boldly affirme that no late writer can fit all these names to any other plant, and that makes me more to wonder that all our late Herbarists as *Matthioli, Dodonaeus, Fuchius, Casalpini, Dalechampsius*, but above all *Pena* and *Lobell*, who *Aduers. pag. 126.* call it to question, should not allow this plant to be *Limonium*, especially seeing that *Anguillara* had before or in their time asserted it so to be; but whether he gaue any reasons or no for his assertion, I cannot tell, because I could neuer by any meanes get his Opinions, but only finde by *Bauhine* his *Pinax* that such was his opinion hereof. But to returne from whence I digrest, I will giue you *Dioscorides* his description, and a briefe explanation thereof, and so desist; it is thus: It hath leaues like a Beet, thinner and larger, 10. or more; a stalke slender, straight, and as tall as that of a Lilly, and full of seeds of an astringent taste. The leaues of this you see are larger than those of a Beet, and thin, and as I formerly told you in the names, neruous; which to be so may be plainly gathered by *Dioscorides* his words in the description of white Hellebore, whose leaues he compares to the leaues of Plantaine and the wilde Beet: now there is no wild Beet mentioned by any of the Antients, but only this by *Pliny* in the place formerly quoted, nor no leafe more fit to compare those of white Hellebore to, than those of water Plantaine, especially for the nerues and fibres that run alongst the leaues, the stalke also of this is but slender considering the height, and it growes straight, and as high as that of a Lilly, with the top plentifully stored with astringent seed; so that no one note is wanting in this, nor scarce any to be found in the other plants that many haue of late set forth for *Limonium*. ‡

¶ The Nature.

Water Plantaine is cold and dry of temperature.

¶ The

## ¶ The Vertues.

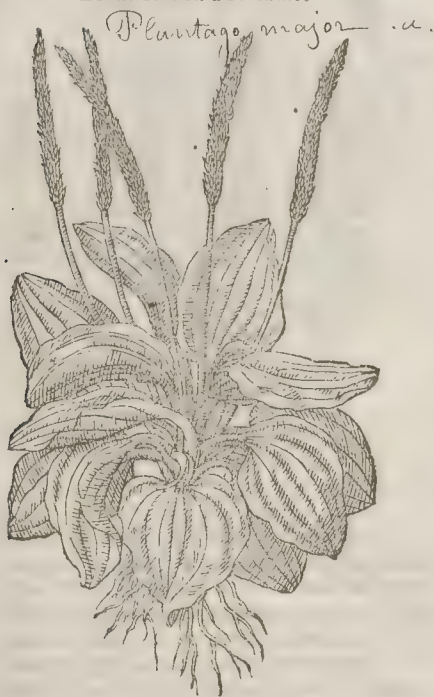
The leaues of water Plantaine, as some Authors report, are good to be laid vpon the legs of such as are troubled with the Dropſie, and hath the ſame proprietie that the land Plantaine hath. A

‡ Dioſcorides and Galen commend the ſeed hereof giuen in Wine, againſt Fluxes, Dyſenteries, B the ſpitting of blood, and ouermuch flowing of womens termes.

Pliny ſaith, the leaues are good againſt burnes. ‡ C

## CHAP. 97. Of Land Plantaine.

1 *Plantago latifolia.*  
Broad leaued Plantaine.



2 *Plantago incana.*  
Hoarie Plantaine.



## ¶ The Deſcription.

1 **A**S the Greekes haue called ſome kindes of Herbes Serpents tongue, Dogs tongue, and Oxe tongue; ſo haue they termed a kind of Plantaine *Arnogloſſon*, which is as if you ſhould ſay Lambes tongue, very well knowne vnto all, by reaſon of the great commodity and plenty thereof growing euery where; and therefore it is needleſſe to ſpend time about them. The greatneſſe and faſhion of the leaues hath been the cauſe of the varieties and diuerſities of their names

2 The ſecond is like the firſt kinde, and differeth in that, that this kinde of Plantaine hath greater, but ſhorter ſpikes or knaps: and the leaues are of an hoarie or ouerworne greene colour: the ſtalkes are likewiſe hoary and hairy.

3 The ſmall Plantaine hath many tender leaues ribbed like vnto the great Plantaine, and is very like in each reſpect vnto it, ſauing that it is altogether leſſer.

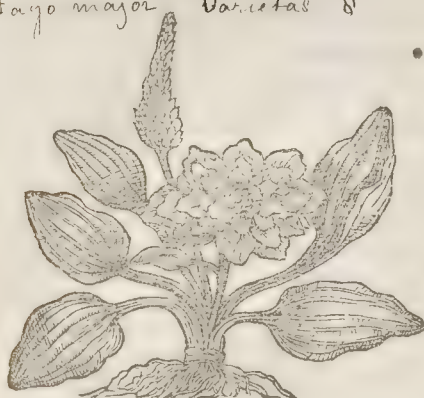
4 The ſpiked Roſe Plantaine hath very few leaues, narrower than the leaues of the ſecond kinde of Plantaine, ſharper at the ends, and further growing one from another. It beareth a very double floure vpon a ſhort ſtem like a roſe, of a greeniſh colour tending to yelloweſſe. The ſeed groweth vpon a ſpikie tuft aboue the higheſt part of the plant; notwithstanding it is but very low in reſpect of the other Plantaines aboue mentioned.

‡ The



4 *Plantago Rosea spicata.*  
Spiked Rose Plantaine.

*Plantago major* Varietas d



‡ 6 *Plantago panniculis hirsis.*  
Plantaine with spiky tufts.

*Plantago major* Varietas y.



5 *Plantago Rosea exotica.*  
Strange Rose Plantaine.



5 The fifth kinde of Plantaine hath beene a stranger in England and elsewhere, untill the impression hereof. The cause why I say so is, the want of consideration of the beauty which is in this plant, wherein it excelleth all the other. Moreouer, because that it hath not bin written of or recorded before this present time, though plants of lesser moment haue beene very curiously set forth. This plant hath leaues like vnto them of the former, and more orderly spred vpon the ground like a Rose: among which rise vp many small stalks like the other plantaines, hauing at the top of euery one a fine double Rose altogether vnlike the former, of an hoary or rusty Greene colour.

‡ I take this set forth by our Author to be the same with that which *Clusius* received

from *Iames Garret* the yonger, from London; and therefore I giue you the figure thereof in this place, together with this addition to the historie out of *Clusius*: That some of the heads are like those of the former Rose Plantaine; other some are spike fashion, and some haue a spike growing as it were out of the midst of the Rose, and some heads are otherwise shaped: also the whole plant is more hoary than the common Rose Plantaine.

6 This plantain must not here be forgot, though it be somewhat hard to be found: his leaues, roots, and stalkes are like those of the ordinarie; but in stead of a compact spike it hath one much diuided after the manner as you see it here expressed in the figure, and the colour thereof is greenish. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

The greater Plantaines do grow almost euery where.

The lesser Plantaine is found on the sea coasts and bankes of great riuers, which are sometimes washed with brackish water.

‡ The Rose Plantaines grow with vs in gardens; and the sixth with spokie tufts groweth in some places in the Isle of Tenet, where I first found it, being in company with M<sup>r</sup>. Thomas Hickes, M<sup>r</sup>. Leonard Buckner, and other London Apothecaries, Anno 1632. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

They are to be seene from Aprill vnto September.

## ¶ The Names.

Plantaine is called in Latine *Plantago*, and in Greeke ἀπὸ, λανος, and *Απὸ λανος*; that is to say, Lambes tongue: the Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: in Italian, *Piantagine*, and *Plantagine*: in Spanish, *Lhantem*: the Germanes, *Deegrich*: in Low-Dutch, *uoechbze*: in English, Plantain, and Vweybred: in French, *Plantain*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Plantaine (as *Galen* saith) is of a mixt temperature; for it hath in it a certaine waterie coldnesse, with a little harshnesse, earthy, dry, and cold: therefore they are cold and dry in the second degree. To be briefe, they are dry without biting, and cold without benumbing. The root is of like temperature, but drier, and not so cold. The seed is of subtile parts, and of temperature lesse cold.

## ¶ The Vertues.

Plantaine is good for vlcers that are of hard curation, for fluxes, issues, rheumes, and rottennesse, A and for the bloody flux: it stayeth bleeding, it heales vp hollow sores and vlcers, as well old as new. Of all the Plantaines the greatest is the best, and excelleth the rest in facultie and vertue.

The iuyce or decoction of Plantaine drunken stoppeth the bloody flux and all other fluxes of B the belly, stoppeth the pissing of blood, spitting of blood, and all other issues of blood in man or woman, and the desire to vomit.

Plantaine leaues stamped and made into a Tansie, with the yelkes of egges, stayeth the inordi- C nate flux of the termes, although it haue continued many yeares.

The root of Plantaine with the seed boyled in white Wine and drunke, openeth the conduits D or passages of the liuer and kidnies, cures the jaundice, and vlcérations of the kidnies and bladder.

The iuyce dropped in the eyes dorth coole the heat and inflammation thereof. I finde in ancient Writers many good-morrowes, which I thinke not meet to bring into your memorie againe; E as that three roots will cure one grieue, foure another disease, six hanged about the necke are good for another maladie, &c. all which are but ridiculous toyes.

The leaues are singular good to make a water to wash a fore throat or mouth, or the priuy parts F of a man or woman.

The leaues of Plantaine stamped and put into Oyle Oliue, and set in the hot Sun for a moneth G together, and after boyled in a kettle of seething water (which we doe call *Balneum Maria*) and then strained, preuaileth against the paines in the eares, the yard, or matrix, (being dropped into the eares, or cast with a syringe into the other parts before rehearsed) or the paines of the fundament, proued by a learned Gentleman M<sup>r</sup>. William Godowrus Sergeant Surgeon to the Queenes Maiestie.

## CHAP. 98. Of Rib-wort.

## ¶ The Description.

1 Rib-wort or small Plantaine hath many leaues flat spread vpon the ground, narrow, sharp pointed, and ribbed for the most part with five nerues or sinewes, and therefore it was called *Quinque-neruia*, in the middle of which leaues riseth vp a crested or, ribbed stalke, bearing at the top a darke or dusky knap, set with a few such white floures as are the floures of wheat. The root and other parts are like the other Plantaines.

‡ There is another lesse kinde of this Rib-wort, which differs not from the last mentioned in any thing but the smallnesse thereof. ‡

2 Rose Rib-wort hath many broad and long leaues of a darke greene colour, sharpe pointed, and ribbed with five nerues or sinewes like the common Rib-wort; amongst which rise vp naked stalkes furrowed, chamfered, or crested with certaine sharpe edges: at the top whereof groweth a great and large tuft of such leaues as those are that grow next the ground, making one entire tuft



or vmbel, in shape resembling the rose (whereof I thought good to giue it his syname Rose) which is from his floure.

‡ This also I think differs not from that of *Clusius*; wherefore I giue his figure in the place of that set forth by our Author. ‡

1 *Plantago quinqueruina*.  
Ribwort Plantaine.

*Plantago lanceolata*



2 *Plantago quinqueruina rosea*.  
Rose Ribwort.



¶ The Place.

Ribwort groweth almost euery where in the borders of path-ways and fertile fields.

Rose Ribwort is not very common in any place, notwithstanding it groweth in my garden, and wilde also in the North parts of England; and in a field neere London by a village called Hogsdon, found by a learned merchant of London M<sup>r</sup>. *Iames Cole*, a louer of plants, and very skilfull in the knowledge of them.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish when the other Plantaines do.

¶ The Names.

Ribwort is called in Greeke, *Απριλιανος κινκιδος*; and of some, *morueuige*; in Latine, *Plantago minor*, *Quinqueruina*, and *Lanceola*, or *Lanceolata*; in high Dutch, *Spitziger wegrich*; in French, *Lanceole*; in Low-Dutch, *hondts ribbe*; that is to say in Latine, *Costa canina*, or Dogs rib; in English, Ribwort, and Ribwort Plantaine.

The second I haue thought meet to cal Rose Ribwort in English, and *Quinqueruina rosea* in Latine.

¶ The Temperature.

Ribwort is cold and dry in the second degree, as are the Plantains.

¶ The Vertues.

The vertues are referred to the kindes of Plantaines.

## CHAP. 99. Of Sea Plantaines.

1 *Holosteum Salamanticum.*  
Flouring sea Plantaine.

2 *Holosteum parvum.*  
Small sea Plantaine.



3 *Plantago maritima.*  
Sea Plantaine.

*Plantago maritima*  
varietas. B.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **C**AROLUS CLUSIUS that excellent Herbarist hath referred these two sorts of *Holosteum* vnto the kindes of Sea Plantaine. The first hath long leaues like the common Rib-wort, but narrower, couered with some hairinesse or wollinesse among which there riseth vp a stalke, bearing at the top a spike like the kindes of Plantaine, beset with many small floures of an herby colour, declining to whitenesse. The seed is like that of the Plantaine: the root is long and woody. This floures in Aprill or May.

2 The second is like the former, but smaller, and not so gray or hoary: the floures are like to *Cornopis*, or the lesser Ribwort. This floures at the same time as the former.

3 The



3 The third kinde, which is the sea Plantaine, hath small and narrow leaues like Bucks-horn, but without any manifest incisure, cuttings or notches vpon the one side: among which riseth vp a spikie stalke, like the common kinde, but smaller.

‡ 4 *Holosteum, sine Leontopodium Creticum.*  
Candy Lyons foot.

‡ 5 *Holosteum, sine Leontopod. Cret. alterum.*  
The other Candy Lyons foot.



‡ 4 These two following Plants are by *Clusius* and *Bauhine* referred to this Tribe, wherefore I thinke it fitting to place them here. The former of them from a reddish, and as it were scaly root growing lesse by little and little, and diuided into fibres, sends forth many leaues, narrow, hoary, an handfull long, and hauing three nerues or ribbes running a'longst each of them: amongst these come forth diuers foot-stalkes, couered with a soft reddish downe, and being some two or three inches long, hauing heads somewhat thicke and reddish: the floures are whitish, with a blackish middle, which makes it seeme as if it were perforated or holed. Now when the plant growes old, and withers, the stalkes becoming more thicke and stiffe, bend downe their heads towards the root, so that in some sort they resemble the foot of a Lyon.

5 This Plant which is figured in the vpper place (for I take the lower to be an exacter figure of the last described) hath leaues like to the small sea Plantaine, but tenderer, and standing vpright, and amongst these on little foot-stalkes grow heads like those of *Psyllium*, but prettier, and of a whitish red colour. ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

The two first grow in most of the kingdomes of Spaine. *Carolus Clusius* writeth, that hee neuer saw greater or whiter than neere to Valentia a city of Spaine, by the high-waies. Since, they haue bene found at Bastable in the isle of Wight, and in the isles of Gernsey and Iarsey.

The third doth grow neere vnto the sea in all the places about England where I haue trauelled, especially by the shores on both the sides of the water at Grauesend; at Erith neere London; at Lee in Essex; at Rye in Kent; at West-Chester, and at Bristow.

‡ The fourth and fifth grow in Candy, from whence they haue been sent to Padua and diuers other places. ‡

## ¶ The Names.

*Holosteum* is also called by *Dodonæus*, *Plantago angustifolia albidæ*, or *Plantago Hispaniensis*: in English, Spanish hairy small Plantaine, or Flouring sea Plantaine.

‡ The fourth is called by *Clusius*, *Leontopodium Creticum*: by some it hath beene thought to be *Catanance* of *Dioscorides*: the which *Honorius Bellus* will not allow of: *Bauhine* calls it *Holosteum*, *sive Leontopodium Creticum*.

The fifth is *Leontopodium Creticum alterum* of *Clusius*; the *Habbures* of *Camerarius*; and the *Holosteum Creticum alterum* of *Bauhine*. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues,

*Galen* saith, That *Holosteum* is of a binding and drying facultie.

*Galen*, *Dioscorides*, and *Pliny* haue proued it to be such an excellent wound herbe, that it presently closeth or shutteth vp a wound, though it be very great and large: and by the same authority I speake it, that if it be put into a pot where many pieces of flesh are boyling, it will soder them together.

These herbes haue the same faculties and vertues that the other Plantains haue, and are thought to be the best of all the kindes.

† That which was formerly in the fourth place of this chapter, vnder the name of *Holosteum petraeum*, you shall finde hereafter vnder the title of *Muscum corniculatus*; for vnder that name our Author also gaue another figure thereof, with a description; and I iudge it more fitly placed in that place, than here amongst the Plantaines.

## CHAP. 100. Of Sea Buck-horne Plantaines.

1 *Coronopus*.

Sea Buck-horne.

*Plantago maritima* a.

2 *Coronopus, sive Serpentina minor*.

Small Sea Buck-horne.



## ¶ The Description.

THE new Writers following as it were by tradition those that haue written long agoe, haue beene content to heare themselves speake and set downe certainties by vncertaine speeches; which hath wrought such confusion and corruption of writings, that so many Writers, so many seuerall opinions; as may most euidently appeare in these plants and in others: And my selfe am content rather to suffer this scar to passe, than by correcting the error, to renew the

old wound. But for mine owne opinion thus I thinke, the plant which is reckoned for a kinde of *Coronopus* is doubtlesse a kinde of *Holosteum*: my reason is, because it hath grassie leaues, or rather leaues like *Veronica sylvæstris* or wilde Pinks, a root like those of *Garyophyllata* or *Auens*, and the spikie eare of *Holosteum* or Sea Plantaine: which are certaine arguments that these writers haue neuer seene the Plant, but onely the picture thereof, and so haue set downe their opinions by heare-say.



This plant likewise hath bene altogether vnkowne vnto the old Writers. It groweth most plentifully vpon the cliffes and rocks and the tops of the barren mountains of Auergne in France, and in many places of Italy.

2 The second sort of wilde sea Plantaine or *Serpentina* differeth not from the former but onely in quantitie and slenderesse of his stalkes, and the smallnesse of his leaues, which exceed not the height of two inches. It groweth on the hills and rockes neere the washings of the sea at Massilia in great plenty almost every where among the *Tragacanthum*, hauing a most thicke and spreading cluster of leaues after the manner of *Sedum minimum saxum montanum*, somewhat like *Pinaster*, or the wilde Pine, as well in manner of growing, as stiffnesse, and great increase of his slender branches. It hath the small seed of Plantaine, or *Serpentina vulgaris*, contained within his spiky eares. The root is somewhat long, woody, and thicke, in taste somewhat hot and aromaticall.

3 *Coronopus sive Serpentina minima*.  
Small Buck-horne Plantaine.



4 *Cauda Muris*.  
Moufe-taile.

*Myosurus minimus*.



3 This small sea plant is likewise one of the kindes of sea Plantaine, participating as well of Buck-horne as of *Holostium*, being as it were a degenerate kinde of sea Plantaine. It hath many grassie leaues very like vnto the herbe Thrift, but much smaller; among which come forth little tender foot-stalkes, whereon do grow small spikie knops like those of sea Plantaine. The root is tough and threddy.

4 Moufe-taile or *Cauda muris* resembleth the last kinde of wilde *Coronopus* or sea Plantaine, in small spikie knops, leaues, and stalkes, that I know no reason to the contrarie, but that I may as well place this small herbe among the kindes of *Coronopus* or Bucks horne, as other Writers haue placed kindes of *Holostium* in the same section: and if that be pardonable in them, I trust this may be tolerated in me, considering that without controuersie this little and base herbe is a kinde of *Holostium*, hauing many small short grassie leaues spread on the ground, an inch long or somewhat more: among which do rise small tender naked stalkes of two inches long, bearing at the top a little blackish torch or spikie knop in shape like that of the Plantaines, resembling very notably the taile of a Moufe, whereof it tooke his name. The root is small and threddy.

¶ The Place.

The first and second of these plants are strangers in England; notwithstanding I haue heard say that they grow vpon the rocks in Silley, Garnsey, and the Isle of man.

Moufe-taile groweth vpon a barren ditch barke neere vnto a gate leading into a pasture on the right hand of the way, as ye go from London to a village called Hampstead; in a field as you goe from Edmonton (a village neere London) vnto a house thereby called Pims, by the foot-paths fides, in Woodford Row in Waltham Forrest, and in the Orchard belonging to Mr. Francis Whetstone in Essex, and in other places.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in May and Iune.

## ¶ The Names.

Matthiolus writeth, That the people of Goritia do commonly call these two former plants *Serpentaria* and *Serpentina*; but vnp properly, for that there be other plants which may better be called *Serpentina* than these two: we may cal them in English wild sea Plantaine, whereof doubtlesse they are kindes.

Moufe-taile is called in Latine *Cauda muris*, and *Cauda murina*: in Greeke, *ωμινερ*, or *ωμινερ*. *Myofuros* is called of the French-men *Queue de souris*: in English, Bloud-strange, and Moufe-taile.

## ¶ The Temperature.

*Coronopus* is cold and dry much like vnto the Plantaine. Moufe-taile is cold and somthing drying, with a kinde of aftriction or binding qualitie.

## ¶ The Vertues.

Their faculties in working are referred vnto the Plantaines and Harts-horne.

## CHAP. 101.

## Of Bucke-horne Plantaines, or Harts-horne.

1 *Cornu Ceruinum.*

Harts-horne.

*Plantago Coronopus*

2 *Coronopus Ruelij.*

Swines Cresses, or Bucks-horne.

*Schicaria Coronopus. diuin.*

*Coronopus Ruelij Sm*



## ¶ The Description.

1 **B**ucks-horne or Harts-horne hath long narrow hoary leaues, cut on both the sides with three or foure short starts or knags, resembling the branches of a harts horne, spreading it selfe on the ground like a star: from the middle whereof spring vp small round naked hairy stalks; at the top whereof do grow little knops or spikie torches like those of the final Plantaines. The root is slender and threddy.



2 *Ruellius* Bucks-horne or Swines Cresses hath many smal and weake stragling branches, trailing here and there vpon the ground, set with many small cut or iagged leaues, somewhat like the former, but smaller, and nothing at all hairy as is the other. The floures grow among the leaues, in small rough clusters, of an herby greenish colour: which being past, there come in place little flat pouches broad and rough, in which the seed is contained. The root is white, threddy, and in taste like the garden Cresses.

¶ The Place.

They grow in barren plaines, and vntilled places, and sandy grounds; as in Touthill field neere vnto Westminster, at Waltham twelue miles from London, and vpon Blacke-heath also neere London.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish when the Plantaines doe, whereof these haue beene taken to be kindes.

¶ The Names.

Bucks-horne is called in Latine *Cornu Ceruinum*, or Harts-horne: diuers name it *Herba stella*, or *Stellaria*, although there be another herbe so called: in low-Dutch, *Hertzhooren*: in Spanish, *Guabella*: in French, *Corne de Cerf*: It is thought to *Dioscorides* his *καρπώδης*, which doth signifie *cornicæ pedem*, a Crowes foot. It is called also by certaine bastard names, as *Harenarea*, *Sanguinaria*: and of many, *Herbe luy*, or *herbe Eue*.

¶ The Temperature.

Bucks-horne is like in temperature to the common Plantaine, in that it bindeth, cooleth, and drieth.

¶ The Vertues.

A The leaues of Buckes-horne boyled in drinke, and giuen morning and euening for certaine dayes together, helpeth most wonderfully those that haue sore eyes, waterie or blasted, and most of the griefes that happen vnto the eyes; experimented by a learned Physition of Colchester called Master *Duke*; and the like by an excellent Apothecarie of the same Towne called M<sup>r</sup>. *Buckstone*.

B The leaues and roots stamped with Bay salt, and tied to the wrests of the armes, take away fits of the Ague: and it is reported to worke the like effect being hanged about the necke of the Patient in a certaine number; as vnto men nine plants, roots and all; and vnto women and children seuen.

## CHAP. 102. Of Saracens Confound.

¶ The Description.

1 **S**aracens Confound hath many long narrow leaues cut or sleightly snipt about the edges: among which rise vp faire browne hollow stalkes of the height of foure cubits; along which euen from the bottome to the top it is set with long and pretie large leaues like them of the Peach tree: at the top of the stalkes grow faire starre-like yellow floures, which turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde. The root is very fibrous or threddy.

¶ The Place.

Saracens Confound groweth by a wood as ye ride from great Dunmow in Essex, vnto a place called Clare in the said cuntry; from whence I brought some plants into my garden.

† I formerly in the twenty fourth Chapter of this second booke told you what plant our Author tooke for Saracens Confound, and (as I haue been credibly informed) kept in his garden for it. Now the true *Solidago* here described and figured was found Anno 1632, by my kinde Friends M<sup>r</sup>. *George Bowles* and M<sup>r</sup>. *William Coot*, in Shropshire in Wales, in a hedge in the way as one goeth from Dudson in the parish of Cherbery to Guarthlow. †

¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

Saracens Confound is called in Latine *Solidago Saracemica*, or Saracens Comfrey; and *Consolida Saracemica*: in Dutch, *Heindinisch wundtkrant*: of some, *Herba fortis*: in English, Saracens Confound, or Saracens Wound-wort.

¶ The

† *Solidago Saracenica.*  
Saracens Confound.



¶ *The Nature.*

Saracens Confound is dry in the third degree, with some manifest heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Saracens Confound is not inferiour to any of the wound-herbes whatsoeuer, being inwardly ministred, or outwardly applied in ointments or oyles. With it I cured Master Cartwright a Gentleman of Grayes Inne, who was grievously wounded into the lungs, and that by Gods permission in short space.

The leaues boyled in water and drunke, doth restraints and stay the wasting of the liuer, taketh away the oppilation and stopping of the same, and profiteth against the Jaundice and Feuers of long continuance.

The decoction of the leaues made in water is excellent against the forenesse of the throat, if it be therewith gargarised: it increaseth also the vertue and force of lotion or washing waters, appropriate for priuy maimes, sore mouthes, and such like, if it be mixed therewith.

† The figure that was formerly in this place was of *Consolida palustris* of *Tabernaemontanus*; and the true figure belongeth to this historie was in the next chapter save one, under the title of *Herba Dorea Lobelii*.

## CHAP. 103. Of Golden Rod.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **G**olden Rod hath long broad leaues somewhat hoary and sharpe pointed; among which rise vp browne stalkes two foot high, diuiding themselves toward the top into sundry branches, charged or loden with small yellow floures; which when they be ripe turne into downe which is carried away with the winde. The root is threddy and browne of colour. † *Lobel* makes this with vnshipt leaues to be that of *Arnoldus de villa noua*. ‡

2 The second sort of Golden Rod hath small thin leaues broader than those of the first described, smooth, with some few cuts or nicks about the edges, and sharpe pointed, of a hot and harsh taste in the throat being chewed; which leaues are set vpon a faire reddish stalke. It tooke his name from the floures which grow at the top of a gold yellow colour: which floures turne into Downe, which is carried away with the winde, as is the former. The root is small, compact of many strings or threds.

¶ *The Place.*

They both grow plentifully in Hampstead Wood, neere vnto the gate that leaderh out of the wood vnto a Village called Kentish towne, not far from London; in a wood by Rayleigh in Essex, hard by a Gentlemans house called Mr. *Leonard*, dwelling vpon Dawes heath; in Southfleet and in Swainescombe wood also, neere vnto Grauesend.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish in the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in English Golden Rod: in Latine, *Virga aurea*, because the branches are like a golden rod: in Dutch, *Gulden roede*: in French, *verge d'or*.



1 *Virga aurea.*

Golden Rod.

*Solidago Virgaurea*2 *Virga aurea Arnoldi Villanovani.*

Arnold of the new towne his Golden rod.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Golden Rod is hot and dry in the second degree : it clenseth, with a certaine astringen or binding qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Golden Rod prouoketh vrine, wasteth away the stones in the kidnies, and expelleth them, and withall bringeth downe tough and raw flegmatick humors sticking in the vrine vessels, which now and then do hinder the coming away of the stones, and causeth the grauell or sand which is brittle to be gathered together into one stone. And therefore *Arnoldus Villanovani* by good reason hath commended it against the stone and paine of the kidnies.

B It is of the number of those plants that serue for wound-drinks, and is reported that it can fully performe all those things that Saracens Confound can; and in my practise shall be placed in the formost ranke.

C *Arnoldus* writeth, That the distilled water drunke with wine for some few dayes together, worketh the same effect, that is, for the stone and grauell in the kidnies.

D It is extolled aboue all other herbes for the stopping of bloud in sanguinolent vicers and bleeding wounds; and hath in times past bene had in greater estimation and regard than in these dayes: for in my remembrance I haue knowne the dry herbe which came from beyond the sea sold in Bucklers Bury in London for halfe a crowne an ounce. But since it was found in Hampstead wood, euen as it were at our townes end, no man will giue halfe a crowne for an hundred weight of it: which plainly setteth forth our inconstancie and sudden mutabilitie, esteeming no longer of any thing, how pretious soeuer it be, than whilst it is strange and rare. This verifieth our English prouerbe, Far fetcht and deare bought is best for Ladies. Yet it may be more truly said of phantasticall Physitions, who when they haue found an approued medicine and perfect remedie neere home against any disease; yet not content therewith, they wil seeke for a new farther off, and by that meanes many times hurt more than they helpe. Thus much I haue spoken to bring these new fangled fellows backe againe to esteeme better of this admirable plant than they haue done, which no doubt hath the same vertue now that then it had, although it growes so neere our owne homes in neuer so great quantitie.

## C H A P. 103. Of Captaine Andreas Dorias his Wound-wort.

† *Herba Doria* L'obelij.  
Dorias Woundwort.

¶ The Description.



THIS plant hath long and large thicke and fat leaues, sharp pointed, of a blewish Greene like unto Woad, which being broken with the hands hath a prettie spicie smell. Among these leaues riseth vp a stalk of the height of a tal man, diuided at the top into many other branches, whereupon grow small yellowish floures, which turneth into downe that flieth away with the wind. The root is thick almost like *Helleborus albus*.

Of which kinde there is another like the former, but that the leaues are rougher, somewhat bluntly indented at the edges; and not so far and grosse.

‡ *Herba Doria altera*.

This herbe growes vp with a green round brittle stalke, very much chambered, sinewed, or furrowed, about foure or fise foot high, full of white pith like that of Elder, and sendeth forth small branches: the leaues grow on the stalk out of order, & are smooth, sharpe pointed, in shape like those of *Herba Doria*, but much shorter & narrower, the broadest and longest sel-

dome being aboute ten or eleuen inches long, and scarce two inches broad, and are more finely and smally nickt or indented about the edges, their smell being nothing pleasant, but rather when together with the stalke they are broken and rubbed yeeld forth a smell hauing a small touch of the smell of Hemlocke. Out of the bosomes of these leaues spring other smaller leaues or branches. The floures are many, and grow on small branches at the tops of the stalkes like those of *Herba Doria*, but more like those of *Iacobea*, of a yellow colour, as well the middle button, as the small leaues that stand round about, euery floure hauing commonly eight of those small leaues. Which beeing past the button turneth into downe and containeth very small long feedes which flie away with the winde. The root is nothing else but an infinite of small strings which most hurtfully spread in the ground, and by their infinite increasing destroyeth and starueth other herbes that grow neere it. Its naturall place of growing I know not, for I had it from M<sup>r</sup>. *Iohn Coys*, and yet keep it growing in my garden. *Iohn Goodyer*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants grow naturally about the borders or brinkes of riuers neere to Narbone in France, from whence they were brought into England, and are contented to be made denizons in my garden, where they flourish to the height aforesaid.

¶ The Time.

They floured in my garden about the twelfth of Iune.

¶ The Nature.

The roots are sweet in smell, and hot in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Two drams of the roots of *Herba Doria* boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, draweth downe wat<sup>r</sup> A  
terish humors, and prouoketh vrine.

The same is with good successe vsed in medicines that expell poison.

‡ All



‡ All these Plants mentioned in the three last Chapters, to wit, *Solidago*, *Virga aurea* and this *Herba Dorea*, are by *Bauhine* fitly comprehended vnder the title of *Virga aurea*; because they are much alike in shape, and for that they are all of the same facultie in medicine. ‡

C

† The figure that was here was of *Solidago Sincemica*.

### CHAP. 105. Of Felwoort, or Baldmoney.

#### ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Gentians or Felwoorts, whereof some be of our owne countrey; others more strange and brought further off: and also some not before this time remembred; either of the antient or later writers, as shall be set forth in this present chapter.

#### ¶ The Description.

The first kinde of Felwoort hath great large leaues, not vnlike to those of Plantaine, very well resembling the leaues of the white Hellebore: among which riseth vp a round hollow stalke as thicke as a mans thumbe, full of ioints or /knees, with two leaues at each of them, and towards the top every ioint or knot is set round about with small yellow starre-like floures, like a coronet or garland: at the bottome of the plant next the ground the leaues do spread themselves abroad, embracing or clipping the stalke in that place round about, set together by couples one opposite against another. The feede is small, browne, flat, and smooth like the seeds of the Stocke Gillo-floure. The roote is a finger thicke. The whole Plant is of a bitter taste.

1 *Gentiana maior*.  
Great Felwoort.



‡ 2 *Gentiana maior purpurea*, i. *Clusij*.  
Great Purple Felwoort.



- 3 *Gentiana maior ij. caruleo flore Clusj.*  
Blw floured Felwoort.



- 4 *Gentiana minor Crucjata.*  
Crossewoort Gentian.



- 5 *Gentiana Penni minor.*  
Spotted Gentian of D<sup>r</sup>. Pennie.  
*Suertia perennis.*



‡ 2 This described by *Clusius*, hath leaues and stalkes like the precedent; these stalkes are some cubite and halfe or two cubits high, and towards the toppes they are ingirt with two or three coronets of faire purple floures, which are not star-fashioned, like those of the former, but long and hollow, diuided as it were into some five or six parts or leaues, which towards the bottome on the inside are spotted with deepe purple spots: these floures are without smell, & haue so many chiues as they haue iagges, and these chiues compass the head, which is parted into two cells, and containes store of a smooth, chaffie, reddish seed. The roor is large, yellow on the outside, and white within, very bitter, & it sends forth euery yere new shoots. It growes in diuers places of the Alps; it floures in August, and the seeds are ripe in September. ‡

3 *Carolus Clusius* also setteth forth another sort of a great Gentian, rising forth of the ground with a stiffe, firme or solide stalke, set with leaues like vnto *Asclepias*, by couples one opposite against another, euen from the bottome to the top in certaine distances: from the bosome of the leaues



leaves there shoot forth set vpon slender foot-stalkes certaine long hollow floures like bells, the mouth whereof endeth in five sharpe corners. The blew loe floure changeth many times his colour according to the soile and climate; now and then purple or blew, sometimes whitish, and often of an ashe colour. The root and seed is like the precedent.

4 *Crosse-woort Gentian* hath many ribbed leaves spred vpon the ground, like vnto the leaves of *Sopewoort*, but of a blacker Greene colour: among which rise vp weake jointed stalkes trailing or leaning toward the ground. The floures grow at the top in bundles thicke thrust together, like those of sweet *Williams*, of a light blew colour. The root is thicke, and creepeth in the ground far abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

5 *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth in his *Paranonicke historie* a kinde of *Gentian*, which he receiued from *Mr. Thomas Pennie* of London, Dr. in Physicke, of famous memorie, and a second *Dioscorides* for his singular knowledge in Plants: which *Tabernaemontanus* hath set forth in his Dutch booke for the seuenth of *Clusius*, wherein he greatly deceiued himselfe, and hath with a false description wronged others.

This twelfth sort or kinde of *Gentian* after *Clusius*, hath a round stiffe stalke, firme and solide, somewhat reddish at the bottome, jointed or kneed like vnto *Crossewoort Gentian*. The leaves are broad, smooth, full of ribbes or sinewes, set about the stalkes by couples, one opposite against another. The floures grow vpon small tender stalkes, compact of five slender blewish leaves, spotted very curiously with many blacke spots and little lines; hauing in the middle five yellow chiues. The seed is small like sand: the root is little, garnished with a few strings of a yellowish colour.

¶ The Place.

*Gentian* groweth in shadowie woods, and the mountains of *Italic*, *Sclauonia*, *Germany*, *France*, and *Burgundie*; from whence *Mr. Isaac de Laune* a learned Physition sent me plants for the increase of my garden. *Crossewoort Gentian* groweth in a pasture at the West end of little *Rayne* in *Essex* on the North side of the way leading from *Braintree* to *Much-Dunmow*; and in the horse way by the same close.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in *August*, and the seed is ripe in *September*.

¶ The Names.

*Gentius* King of *Illyria* was the first finder of this herbe, and the first that vsed it in medicine, for which cause it was called *Gentian* after his owne name: in Greeke *γεντιανη* which name also the Apothecaries retaine vnto this day, and call it *Gentiana*: it is named in English *Felwoort Gentian*, *Bitterwoort*; *Baldmoyn*, and *Baldmoney*.

- 1 This by most Writers is called *Gentiana*, and *Gentiana maior Lutea*.
- 2 *Gesner* calleth this *Gentiana punicea*; *Clusius*, *Gentiana maior flore purpureo*.
- 3 This is *Gentiana folys hirsutioribus* of *Gesner*: and *Gentiana Asclepiadis folio* of *Clusius*.
- 4 This, *Cruciata*, or *Gentiana Cruciata*, of *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodon*, *Gesner* and others: it is the *Gentiana minor* of *Matthioli*.
- 5 *Clusius* calls this *Gentiana maior pallida punctis distincta*.

¶ The Temperature.

The root of *Felwoort* is hot, as *Dioscorides* saith, clenfing or scouring: diuers copies haue, that it is likewise binding, and of a bitter taste.

¶ The Vertues.

- A It is excellent good, as *Galen* saith, when there is need of attenuating, purging, clenfing, and removing of obstructions, which qualitie it taketh of his extreme bitternesse.
- B It is reported to be good for those that are troubled with crampes and convulsions; for such as are burst, or haue salne from some high place: for such as haue euill liuers and bad stomacks. It is put into Counterpoisons, as into the composition named *Theriaca diatesaron*: which *Aetius* calleth *Myserium*, a myserie or hid secret.
- C This is of such force and vertue, saith *Pliny*, that it helpeth cattell which are not onely troubled with the cough, but are also broken winded.
- D The root of *Gentian* giuen in powder the quantitie of a dramme, with a little pepper and herbe *Grace* mixed therewith, is profitable for them that are bitten or stung with any manner of venomous beast or mad dog: or for any that hath taken poison.
- E The decoction drunke is good against the stoppings of the liuer, and cruditie of the stomacke, helpeth digestion, dissolueth and scattereth congealed blood, and is good against all cold diseases of the inward parts.

## CHAP. 106. Of English Felwoort.

## ¶ The Description.

**H**ollow leaved Felwoort or English Gentian hath many long tough roots, disperfed hither and thither within the vpper cruft of the earth; from which immediatly rifeth a fat thicke ftalke, ioined or kneed by certaine diftances, fet at euery knot with one leafe, and fometimes moe, keeping no certaine number: which leaues doe at the firft inclofe the ftalkes round about, being one whole and entire leafe without any incifure at all, as it were a hollow trunk; which after it is growne to his fulneffe, breaketh in one fide or other, and becommeth a flat ribbed leafe, like vnto the great Gentian or Plantaine. The floures come forth of the bosome of the vpper leaues, fet vpon tender foot ftalkes, in fhape like thofe of the fmall Bindweed, or rather the floures of Sopewoort, of a whitifh colour, waft about the brims with a little light carnation. Then followeth the feed, which as yet I haue not obserued.

*Gentiana concava.*

Hollow Felwoort.

*Saponaria officinalis* Vari.  $\beta$ .

## ¶ The Place.

I found this strange kind of Gentian in a small groue of a wood called the Spinie, neere vnto a small village in Northampton shire called Lichbarrow: elsewhere I haue not heard of it.

## ¶ The Time.

It springeth forth of the ground in April, and bringeth forth his floures and feed in the end of August.

## ¶ The Names.

I haue thought good to giue vnto this plant, in English, the name Gentian, being doubtlesse a kinde therof. The which hath not been set forth, nor remembred by any that haue written of plants vntil this time. In Latine we may call it *Gentiana concava*, of the hollow leaues. It may be called also hollow leaved Felwoort.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Of the faculties of this plant as yet I can say nothing, referring it vnto the other Gentians, vntill time shall disclose that which yet is secret and vnknowne.

‡ *Bauhine* receiued this plant with the figure thereof from Doctor *Lister* one of his Maiesties Phyfitions, and he referres it

vnto *Saponaria*, calling it *Saponaria concava Anglica*; and (as farre as I can coniecture) hath a good description thereof in his *Prodrom.* pag. 103. Now both by our Authour and *Bauhines* Description, I gather, that the roote in this Figure is not rightly expressest, for that it should bee long, thicke, and creeping, with few fibers adhering therunto; when as this figure expresseth an annuall woody root. But not hauing as yet seene the plant, I can affirme nothing of certaintie. ‡



## ‡ CHAP. 107. Of Bastard Felwoort.

## ¶ The Description.

‡ O V r Authour in this Chapter so confounded all, that I knew not well how, handsomely to set all right; for his descriptions they were so barren, that little might be gathered by them, and the figures agreed with their titles, but the place contradicts all; for the first figured is found in England; and the second is not that euer I could learne: also the second floures in the spring, according to *Clusius* and all others that haue written thereof, and also by our Authours owne title, truly put ouer the figure: yet he said they both floure and flourish from August to the end of September. These things considered, I thought it fitter both for the Readers benefit, and my owne credit to giue you this chapter wholly new with additions, rather than mangled and confused, as otherwise of necessitie it must haue beene. ‡

‡ 1 This elegant *Gentianella* hath a small yellowish creeping root, from which arise many greene smooth thicke hard and sharpe pointed leaues like those of the broad leaued Myrtle, yet larger, and hauing the veines running alongst the leaues as in Plantaine. Amongst the leaues come vp short stalkes, bearing very large floures one vpon a stalke; and these floures are hollow like a Bel-floure, and end in five sharpe points with two little eares betweene each diuision, and their colour is an exquisite blew. After the floure is past there follows a sharpe pointed longish vessell, which opening it selfe into two equall parts, shewes a small crested darke coloured seede.

‡ 1 *Gentianella verna maior.*  
Spring large floured Gentian.



2 *Gentianella Alpina verna.*  
Alpes Felwoort of the spring time.  
*Gentiana verna.*



2 This second rises vp with a single slender and purplish stalke, set at certaine spaces with six or eight little ribbed leaues, standing by couples one against another. At the top stands a cup, out whereof comes one long floure without smell, and as it were diuided at the top into five parts; and it is of so elegant a colour, that it seemes to exceed blewnesse it selfe; each of the foldes or little leaues of the floure hath a whitish line at the side, and other five as it were pointed leaues or appendices set betweene them: and in the midst of

the floure are certaine pale coloured chiues: a longish sharpe pointed vessell succeeds the floure which contains a small hard round seede. The root is small, yellowish and creeping, putting vp here and there stalkes bearing floures, and in other places onely leaues lying orderly spread vpon the ground.

- 3 *Gentianella fugax minor*.  
Bastard or Dwarfed Felwoort.

*Gentiana nivalis*. —



and round is contained in longish vessels. The stalkes and leaues are commonly of a darke green, or else of a brownish colour.

4 This from a root like, yet a little larger than the former, sends vp a pretty stiffe round stalke of some span high; which at certaine spaces is set with such leaues as the last described, but larger: and out of the bosomes of these leaues from the bottome to the top of the stalke come forth little foot stalkes, which vsually carry three floures a piece; two set one against another, and the third vpon a stalke somewhat higher; and sometimes there comes forth a single floure at the root of these foot stalkes. The floures in their shape, magnitude and colour, are like those of the last mentioned, and also the seed and seed vessels. The manner of growing of this is very well presented by the figure of the third Gentian, formerly described in the Chapter last saue one aforegoing.

¶ *The Place.*

1 2 These grow not wilde in England that I know of, but the former is to bee found in most of our choice Gardens. As with M<sup>r</sup>. Parkinson, Master Tradescant, and Master Tug-ye, &c.

3 4 These are found in diuers places, as in the Chalke-dale at Dartford in Kent, and according to our Autho<sup>r</sup> (for I know he meant these) in Waterdowne Forest in Suffex, in the way that leadeth from Charlwoods lodge, vnto the house of the Lord of Abergauenie, called Eridge house by a brooke side there, especially vpon a Heath by Colbrooke neere London: on the Plain of Salisbury, hard by the turning from the said Plaine, vnto the right Honourable the Lord of Pembrookes house at Wilton, and vpon a Chalkie banke in the high way betweene Saint Albons and Goramberrie.

¶ *The Time.*

1 2 These two floure in Aprill and May. The other from August vnto the end of October.

¶ *The Names.*

1 This is the *Gentiana* 4. of *Tragus*. The *Gentianella Alpina* of *Gesner*. *Gentianella campanuliflora* and *Heluetica* of *Lobel*; the *Gentiana* 5. or *Gentianella maior verna* of *Clusius*.

2 *Gesner* called this *Calathiana verna*: *Lobel*, *Gentianella Alpina*: and *Clusius*, *Gentiana* 6. and *Gentianella minor verna*.

3 This is the *Calathiana vera* of *Daleschampsius*; and the *Gentiana fugax* 5. or *Gentiana* 11. *minima* of *Clusius*.

4 I take this to bee *Clusius* his *Gentiana fugax* 4. or *Gentiana* 10. We may call this in English, Small Autumne Gentian.



¶ *Their Temperature and Vertues.*

These by their taste and forme should be much like to the greater Gentians in their operation and working, yet not altogether so effectuall. ‡

CHAP. 106. Of *Calathian Violet*, or *Autumne Bel-floure*.¶ *The Description.*

**A**Mong the number of the base Gentians there is a smal plant, which is late before it commeth up, hauing stalks a span high, and sometimes higher, narrow leaues like vnto Time, set by couples about the stalkes by certaine distances: long hollow floures growing at the top of the stalks, like a cup called a Beaker, wide at the top, and narrower toward the bottome, of a deepe blew colour tending to purple, with certain white threds or chiues in the bottome: the floure at the mouth or brim is five cornered before it be opened, but when it is opened it appeareth with five clifts or pleats. The whole plant is of a bitter taste, which plainly sheweth it to be a kinde of wilde Gentian. The root is small, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed, and recouereth it selfe by falling of the same.

Pneumonanthe.

Calathian Violet.

Gentiana Pneumonanthe

¶ *The Place.*

It is found sometimes in Meadows, oftentimes in vntilled places. It groweth vpon Long-field downes in Kent, neere vnto a village called Longfield by Grauefend, vpon the chalkie cliffes neere Greene-Hythe and Cobham in Kent, and many other places. It likewise groweth as you ride from Sugar-loafe hill vnto Bathe, in the West country.

‡ This plant I neuer found but once, and that was on a wet Moorish ground in Lincolnshire, 2. or 3. miles on this side Caster, and as I remember, the place is called Netleton Moore. Now I suspect that our Authour knew it not, first, because he describes it with leaues like vnto Time, when as this hath long narrow leaues more like to Hyssop or Rosemary. Secondly, for that he saith the root is small & perisheth when as it hath perfected the seed: whereas this hath a liuing, stringie and creeping root. Besides, this seldome or neuer growes on chalkie cliffes, but on wet Moorish grounds and Heaths: wherefore I suspect our Authour tooke the small Autumne Gentian (described by me in the fourth place of the last Chapter) for this here treated of. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The gallant floures hereof be in their brauerie about the end of August, and in September.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ This is thought to be *Viola Calathiana* of Ruellius, yet not that of *Pliny*; and those that desire to know more of this may haue recourse to the twelfth chapter of the first booke of the 2. *Pempt.* of *Dodon.* his Latine Herball, whence our Authour tooke those words that were formerly in this place, though he did not well vnderstand nor expresse them ‡. It is called *Viola Autumnalis*, or Autumne Violet, and seemeth to bee the same that *Valerius Cordus* doth call *Pneumonanthe*, which he saith is named in the Germane tongue *Lungenblumen*, or Lung-floure: in English, Autumne Bel-floures, Calathian Violets, and of some, Harcstbels.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This wilde Felwoort or Violet is in Temperature hot, somewhat like in facultie to Gentian, whereof it is a kinde, but far weaker in operation.

¶ *The Vertues.*

**A**The latter Physicians hold it to be effectuall against pestilent diseases, and the bitings & stings of venomous beasts.

## CHAP. 109. Of Venus Looking-glasse.

## ¶ The Description.

1 Besides the former Bel-floures, there is likewise a certaine other, which is low and little; the stalkes whereof are tender, two spans long, diuided into many branches most commonly lying vpon the ground. The leaues about the stalks are little, sleightly nicked in the edges. The floures are small, of a bright purple colour tending to blewnes, very beautifull, with wide mouths like broad bells, hauing a white chiue or thred in the middle. The floures in the day time are wide open, and about the setting of the Sun are shut vp and closed fast together, in five corners, as they are before their first opening, and as the other Bel-floures are. The roots be verie slender, and perish when they haue perfected their seed.

‡ 2 There is another which from a small and wooddy root sendeth vp a straight stalk, sometimes but two or three inches, yet otherwhiles a foot high, when as it lights into good ground. This stalke is crested and hollow, hauing little longish leaues crumpled or sinuated about the edges set thereon: and out of the bosomes of those leaues towards the top of the stalke and sometimes lower, come little branches bearing little winged cods, at the tops of which in the midst of five little Greene leaues stand small purple floures, of little or no beauty, which being past the cods become much larger, and containe in them a small yellowish seed, and they still retaine at their tops the five longish Greene leaues that incompassed the floure. This plant is an annuall like as the former. ‡

1 *Speculum Veneris.*  
Venus Looking-glasse.



‡ 2 *Speculum Veneris minus.*  
Codded corne violet.

*Campanula hybrida.*



## ¶ The Place.

It groweth in ploughed fields among the corne, in a plentifull and fruitfull soile. I found it in a field among the corne by Greene-hithe, as I went from thence toward Dartford in Kent, and in many other places thereabout, but not elswhere: from whence I brought of the seeds for my Garden, where they come vp of themselves from yeare to yeare by falling of the seed.

‡ That which is here figured and described in the first place I neuer found growing in England.



land, I haue seene only some branches of it brought from Leiden by my friend M<sup>r</sup>. William Parker. The other of my description I haue diuers times found growing among the corn in Chelsey field, and also haue had it brought me from other places by M<sup>r</sup>. George Bowls, & M<sup>r</sup>. Leonard Buckner. ‡

¶ The Time.

It flourisheth in Iune and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

It is called *Campana Aruensis*, and of some *Onobrychis*, but vnproperly, of other *Cariophyllus segetum*, or corne Gillofloure, or Corne pinke, and *Speculum Veneris*, or Ladies glasse The Brabanders in their tongue call it *Urowen Spiegel*.

‡ *Tabernaemontanus* hath two figures thereof, the one vnder the name of *Viola aruensis*, and the other by the title of *Viola Pentagonia*, because the floure hath fife folds or corners. 2 This of my description is not mentioned by any Authour, wherefore I am content to follow that name which is giuen to the former, and terme it in Latine *Speculum Veneris minus*: and from the colour of the floure and codded seed vessell, to call it in English, Codded Corne Violet.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

We haue not found any thing written either of his vertue or temperature, of the antient or late Writers.

## CHAP. IIO. Of Neefing root, or Neesewoort.

1 *Helleborus albus*.  
White Hellebor.

2 *Helleborus albus pracox*.  
Timely white Hellebor.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of white Hellebor hath leaues like vnto great Gentian, but much broader, and not vnlike the leaues of the great Plantaine, folded into pleats like a garment pleated to bee laied vp in a chest; amongst these leaues riseth vp a stalke a cubite long, set towards

towards the top full of little starre-like floures, of an herbie green colour tending to whitenesse, which being past there come small huskes containing the seed. The root is great and thicke, with many small threds hanging thereat.

2 The second kinde is very like the first, and differeth in that, that this hath blacke reddish floures, and commeth to flourishing before the other kinde, and seldome in my garden commeth to feeding.

¶ *The Place.*

The white Hellebor groweth on the Alps, and such like mountains where Gentian doth grow. It was reported vnto me by the bishop of Norwich, that white Hellebor groweth in a wood of his owne neere to his house at Norwich. Some say likewise that it doth grow vpon the Mountaines of Wales. I speake this vpon report, yet I thinke not, but that it may be true. Howbeit I dare assure you, that they grow in my garden at London, where the first kinde floureth and feedeth very well.

¶ *The Time.*

The first floureth in Iune, and the second in May.

¶ *The Names.*

Neefewoort is called in Greeke *ιναιβορ λευκος*: in Latine, *Veratrum Album*, *Helleborus albus*, and *Sanguis Herculeus*. The Germans call it *weiß niefwurt*: the Dutchmen, *Niefwortel*: the Italians, *Elleboro bianco*: The Spaniards, *verde gambre blanco*: the French, *Elleboro blanche*: and we of England call it white Hellebor, Niefwoort, Lingwoort, and the root Neefing powder.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of white Hellebor, is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of white Hellebor procureth vomite mightily, wherein consisteth his chiefe vertue, A and by that means voideth all superfluous slime and naughtie humors. It is good against the falling sicknesse, phrenesies, sciatica, dropies, poison, and against all cold diseases that bee of hard curation, and will not yeeld to any gentle medicine.

This strong medicine made of white Hellebor, ought not to be giuen inwardly vnto delicate B bodies without great correction, but it may more safely be giuen vnto Country people which feed grossely, and haue hard, tough, and strong bodies.

The root of Hellebor cut in small pieces, such as may aptly and conueniently be conueied into C the Fistulaes doth mundifie them, and taketh away the callous matter which hindereth curation, and afterward they may be healed vp with some incarnatiue vnguent, fit for the purpose. ‡ This facultie by *Dioscorides* is attributed to the blacke Hellebor, and not to this. ‡

The powder drawne vp into the nose causeth sneefing, and purgeth the braine from grosse and D slimie humors.

The root giuen to drinke in the weight of two pence, taketh away the fits of agues, killeth Mice E and rats being made vp with honie and floure of wheat: *Pliny* addeth that it is a medicine against the Loufie euill.

## CHAP. III. Of Wildewhite Hellebor.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **H**elleborine is like vnto white Hellebor, and for that cause we haue giuen it the name of Helleborine. It hath a straight stalke of a foot high, set from the bottoime to the tuft of floures, with faire leaues, ribbed and chamfered like those of white Hellebor, but nothing neere so large, of a darke greene colour. The floures bee orderly placed from the middle to the top of the stalke, hollow within, and white of colour, straked here and there with a dash of purple, in shape like the floures of *Satyrion*. The seed is small like dust or motes in the Sun. The root is small, full of iuice, and bitter in taste.

2 The second is like vnto the first, but altogether greater, and the floures white, without any mixture at all, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 The third kind of Helleborine, being the 6. after *Clusius* account, hath leaues like the first descri- bed;



bed, but smaller and narrower. The stalke riseth vp to the height of two spans; at the top whereof grow faire shining purple coloured floures, consistiug of six little leaues, within or among which lieth hid things like small helmets. The plant in proportion is like the othet of this kinde. The The root is small, and creepeth in the ground.

1 *Helleborine.*

Wilde white Hellebore.

*Scrapias lanceolia*

3 *Helleborine angustifolia* 6. *Clusij.*

Narrow leaved wilde Neesewoort.

*Scrapias longifolia* Boerhaave

¶ *The Place.*

They bee found in dankish and shadowie places; the first was found growing in the woods by Digges well pastures, halfe a mile from Welwen in Hartfordshire: it groweth in a wood five miles from London, neere vnto a bridge called Lockbridge: by Nottingham neere Robinhoods well, where my friend Mr. Steven Bredwell a learned Physitian found the same: in the woods by Dunmowe in Essex: by Southfleet in Kent; in a little groue of Iuniper, and in a wood by Clare in Essex.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune, and perfect their seed in August.

¶ *The Names.*

The likenesse that it hath with white Hellebor, doth shew it may not vnproperly bee named *Helleborine*, or wilde white Hellebor, which is also called of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* *Communis*, or *Epipactis*; But from whence that name came it is not apparant: it is also named *amalis*.

¶ *The Nature.*

They are thought to be hot and drie of nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The faculties of these wilde Hellebors are referred vnto the white Neesewoort, whereof they are kinds.

B It is reported that the decoction of wilde Hellebor drunken, openeth the stoppings of the Liver, and helpeth any imperfections of the same.

## CHAP. 112. Of our Ladies Slipper.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **O**ur Ladies Shoo or Slipper hath a thicke knobbed root, with certaine marks or notes vpon the same, such as the roots of Solomons Seale haue, but much lesfer, creeping within the vpper crust of the earth : from which riseth vp a stiffe and hairy stalke a foot high, set by certaine spaces with faire broad leaues, ribbed with the like sinewes or nerues as those of the Plantaine. At the top of the stalke groweth one single floure, seldome two, fashioned on the one side like an egge; on the other side it is open, empty, and hollow, and of the forme of a shoo or slipper, whereof it tooke his name; of a yellow colour on the outside, and of a shining deepe yellow on the inside. The middle part is compassed about with foure leaues of a bright purple colour, often of a light red or obscure crimson, and sometimes yellow as in the middle part, which in shape is like an egge, as aforesaid.

‡ 2 This other differs not from the former, vnlesse in the colour of the floure; which in this hath the foure long leaues white, and the hollow leafe or slipper of a purple colour. ‡

1 *Calceolus Maria.*

Our Ladies Slipper.  
*Cypripedium calceolus*

‡ 2 *Calceolus Maria alter.*

The other Ladies Slipper.  
*Cypripedium calceolus*



## ¶ The Place.

Ladies Slipper groweth vpon the mountains of Germany, Hungary, and Poland. I haue a plant thereof in my garden, which I receiued from M<sup>r</sup>. Garret Apothecary, my very good friend.

‡ It is also reported to grow in the North parts of this kingdome; and I saw it in floure with M<sup>r</sup>. Tradescant the last Sommer. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth about the midst of Iune.

## ¶ The Names.

It is commonly called *Calceolus D. Maria*, and *Marianus*: of some, *Calceolus Sacerdotis*: of some, *Alisma*, but vnproperly: in English, Our Ladies shoo or slipper: in the Germane tongue, *Passien Schueth*, *Papen scoen*: and of some, *Damasonium not hum*.

## ¶ The



## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Touching the faculties of our Ladies Shoo we haue nothing to write, it being not sufficiently knowne to the old Writers, no nor to the new.

## CHAP. 113. Of Sope-wort.

## ¶ The Description.

THE stalkes of Sope-wort are slipperie, slender, round, ioyned, a cubit high or higher: the leaues are broad, set with veines very like broad leaued Plantaine, but yet lesser, standing out of euery ioynt by couples for the most part, and especially those that are the neereft the roots bowing backwards. The floures in the top of the stalkes and about the vppermost ioyns are many, well smelling, sometimes of a beautifull red colour like a Rose; other-while of a light purple or white, which grow out of long cups consisting of five leaues, in the middle of which are certaine little threds. The roots are thicke, long, creeping aslope, hauing certaine strings hanging out of them like to the roots of blacke Hellebor: and if they haue once taken good and sure rooting in any ground it is impossible to destroy them.

‡ There is kept in some of our gardens a varietie of this, which differs from it in that the floures are double and somewhat larger: in other respects it is altogether like the precedent. ‡

## I Saponaria.

## Sope-wort, or Bruise-wort.

*Saponaria officinalis*



## ¶ The Place.

It is planted in gardens for the floures sake; to the decking vp of houses, for the which purpose it chiefly serueth. It groweth wild of it selfe neere to riuers and running brookes in sunny places.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

## ¶ The Names.

It is commonly called *Saponaria*, of the great scouring qualitie that the leaues haue: for they yeeld out of themselves a certaine iuyce when they are bruised, which scoureth almost as well as Sope: although *Ruellius* describe a certaine other Sopewort. Of some it is called *Alisma*, or *Damasonium*: of others, *Saponaria Gentiana*, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde: in English it is called Sopewort, and of some Bruise-wort.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

It is hot and dry, and not a little scouring withall, hauing no vse in phylicke set downe by any Author of credit.

‡ Although our Authour and such as before him haue written of Plants were ignorant of the facultie of this herbe, yet hath the industrie of some later men found out the vertue thereof: and *Septalius* reports that it was one *Zapata* a Spanish Empericke. Since whose time it hath bene written of by *Rudius*, lib. 5.

*de morbis occult. & venenat. cap. 18.* And by *Cesar Claudius*, *de ingressu ad infirmos*, pag. 411. & pag. 417. But principally by *Ludouicus Septalius*, *Animaduers. med. lib. 7. num. 214.* where treating of decoctions in vse against the French Poxes, he mentions the singular effect of this herb against that filthy disease. His words are these: I must not in this place omit the vse of another Alexipharmacall decoction, being very effectually and vsfull for the poorer sort; namely that which is made of Sope-wort, an herbe common and knowne to all. Moreouer, I haue sometimes vsed it with happy successe in the most contumacious disease: but it is of somewhat an vngratefull taste, and

and therefore it must be reserved for the poorer sort. The decoction is thus made: *R. Saponariae* *rid. M. j.* infundantur per noctem in lib. viij. aque mox excoquantur ad cocturam *Saponariae*: deinde lib. vii. cum dimidia aque cum herba iam cocta excoletur cum expressione, quæ reseruetur pro potione medicinali ad sudores proliciendos sumendo  $\mathfrak{z}$  viij. aut viij. quod vero superest dulcoratur cum passulis aut saccharo pro potu cum cibus: æstate & biliosis naturis addi poterit aut *Sonchi*, aut *Cymbalariae* *M. j.* Valet & pro mulieribus ad menstrua alba absorbenda cum *M. ß. Cymbalariae*, & addito tantundem *Philipendulae*. Thus much *Septalius*, who saith that he had used it sæpe ac sæpius, often and often againe.

Some haue commended it to be very good to be applied to greene wounds, to hinder inflammation, and speedily to heale them. ‡

## CHAP. II 4. Of Arsmart or Water-Pepper.

### The Description.

**A** Rsmart bringeth forth stalkes a cubit high, round, smooth, ioyned or kneed, diuiding themselues into sundry branches; whereon grow leaues like those of the Peach or of the Sallow tree. The floures grow in clusters vpon long stems, out of the bofome of the branches and leaues, and likewise vpon the stalkes themselues, of a white colour tending to a bright purple: after which commeth forth little seeds somewhat broad, of a reddish yellow, and sometimes blackish, of an hot and biting taste, as is all the rest of the Plant, and like vnto pepper, whereof it tooke his name; yet hath it no smell at all.

#### 1 Hydropiper.

##### Arsmart.

*Polygonum lap. at folium*



#### 2 Persicaria maculosa.

##### Dead or spotted Arsmart.

*Polygonum Persicaria*



**2** Dead Arsmart is like vnto the precedent in stalkes, clustering floures, roots and seed, and differeth in that, that this plant hath certaine spots or marks vpon the leaues, in fashion of a halfe moone, of a darke blackish colour. The whole plant hath no sharpe or biting taste, as the other hath, but as it were a little soure smacke vpon the tongue. The root is likewise full of strings or threds, creeping vp and downe in the ground.

‡ 3 This



‡ 3 This in roots, leaues, and manner of growing is very like the first described, but lesfer by much in all these parts: the floures also are of a whitish, and sometimes of a purplish colour: it growes in barren grauelly and wet places.

4 I haue thought good to omit the impertinent description of our Author fitted to this plant, and to giue one somewhat more to the purpose: the stalkes of this are some two foot high, tender, Greene, and sometimes purplish, hollow, smooth, succulent and transparent, with large and eminent ioynts, from whence proceed leaues like those of French Mercurie, a little bigger, and broader toward their stalkes, and thereabout also cut in with deeper notches: from the bosomes of each of these leaues come forth long stalkes hanging downewards, and diuided into three or foure branches; vpon which hang floures yellow, and much gaping, with crooked spurs or heeles, and spotted also with red or sanguine spots: after these are past succed the cods, which containe the seed, and they are commonly two inches long, slender, knotted, and of a whitish Greene co'our, crested with greenish lines; and as soone as the seed begins to be ripe, they are so impatient that they will by no meanes be touched, but presently the seed will fly out of them into your face. And this is the cause that *Lobel* and others haue called this Plant *Noli me tangere*. As for the like reason so me of late haue imposed the same name vpon the *Sium minimum* of *Alpinus*, formerly described by me in the feuenth place of the eighteenth chapter of this booke, pag. 260. ‡

‡ 3 *Perficaria pusilla repens.*

Small creeping Arsmart.

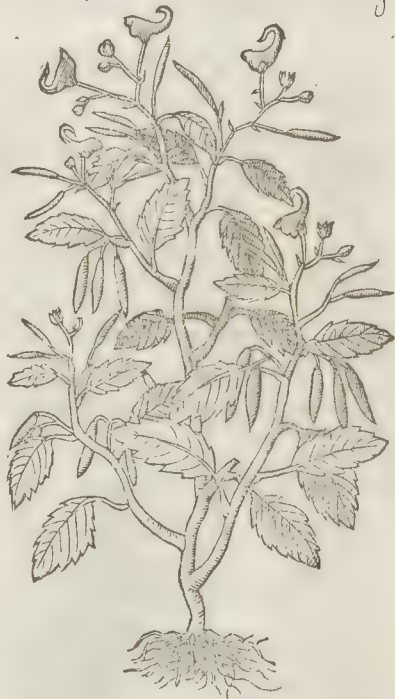
*Polygonum viviparum*



4 *Perficaria siliquosa.*

Coddod Arsmart.

*Impatiens Noli-me-tangere*



¶ The Place and Time.

They grow very common almost euery where in moist and waterish plasles, and neere vnto the brims of riuers, ditches, and running brookes. They floure from Iune to August.

‡ The coddod or impatient Arsmart was first found to grow in this kingdome by the industrie of my good friend M<sup>r</sup>. *George Bowles*, who found it at these places: first in Shropshire, on the banks of the riuer Kemlet at Marington in the parish of Cherberry, vnder a Gentlemans house called M<sup>r</sup>. *Lloyd*; but especially at Guerndee in the parish of Cherstocke, halfe a mile from the foresaid Riuer, amongst great Alder trees in the highway. ‡

¶ The Names.

1. Arsmart is called in Greeke *Hydropiper*: of the Latines, *Hydropiper*, or *Piper aquaticum*, or *Aquatile*, or water Pepper: in high-Dutch, *Wasser Pfeffer*: in low-Dutch, *Water Peper*: in French, *Curage*,

*Culrage*, or *Culrage*: in Spanish, *Pimenta aquatica*: in English, Water-Pepper, Culrage, and Arse-smart, according to the operation and effect when it is vsed in the absterfion of that part.

2 Dead Arsmart is called *Periscaria*, or Peach-wort, of the likenesse that the leaues haue with those of the Peach tree. It hath bene called *Plumbago* of the leaden coloured markes which are seene vpon it: but *Pliny* would haue *Plumbago* not to be so called of the colour, but rather of the effect, by reason that it helpeth the infirmitie of the eyes called *Plumbum*. Yet there is another *Plumbago* which is rather thought to be that of *Plinies* description, as shal be shewed in his proper place. In English we may call it Peach-wort, and dead Arsmart, because it doth not bite those places as the other doth.

† 3 This is by *Lobel* set forth, and called *Periscaria pusilla repens*: of *Tabernamontanus*, *Periscaria pumila*.

4 No plant I thinke hath found more varietie of names than this: for *Tragus* calls it *Mercurialis syluestris altera*; and he also calls it *Esula*: *Leonicerus* calls it *Tithymalus syluestris*: *Gesner*, *Camarius*, and others, *Noli me tangere*: *Dodonaus*, *Impatiens herba*: *Cesalpinus*, *Catanance altera*: in the *Hist. Lugd.* (where it is some three times ouer) it is called besides the names giuen it by others, *Chryssea*: *Lobel*, *Thalius*, and others call it *Periscaria siliquosa*: yet none of these well pleasing *Columna*, he hath accurately described and figured it by the name of *Balsamita altera*: and since him *Bauhine* hath named it *Balsamina lutea*: yet both these and most of the other keepe the title of *Noli me tangere*. †

#### ¶ The Temperature.

Arsmart is hot and dry, yet not so hot as Pepper, according to *Galen*.

Dead Arsmart is of temperature cold, and something dry.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues and seed of Arsmart do waste and consume all cold swellings, dissolue and scatter A congealed bloud that commeth of bruifings or stripes.

The same bruised and bound vpon an impostume in the ioynts of the fingers (called among the B vulgar sort a fellon or vncome) for the space of an houre, taketh away the paine: but (saith the Author) it must be first buried vnder a stone before it be applied; which doth somewhat discredit the medicine.

The leaues rubbed vpon a tyred jades backe, and a good handfull or two laid vnder the saddle, C and the same set on againe, wonderfully refresheth the wearied horse, and causeth him to trauell much the better.

It is reported that Dead Arsmart is good against inflammations and hot swellings, being applied in the beginning: and for greene wounds, if it be stamped and boyled with oyle Oliue, waxe, D and Turpentine.

† The faculties of the fourth are not yet knowne. *Lobel* saith it hath a venenate qualitie: and E *Tragus* saith a vomitorie: yet neither of them seemes to affirme any thing of certaintie, but rather by heare-say. †

## CHAP. 115. Of Bell-Floures.

#### ¶ The Description.

1 C Ountry-Bells haue broad leaues rough and hairy, not vnlike to those of the Garden Buglosse, of a swart greene colour: among which do rise vp stiffe hairie stalks the second year after the sowing of the seed: which stalks diuide themselues into sundry branches, whereupon grow many faire and pleasant bell-floures, long, hollow, and cut on the brim with fise sleight gashes, ending in fise corners toward night, when the floure shutteth it selfe vp, as do most of the Bell-floures: in the middle of the floures be three or foure whitish chiues, as also much downy haire, such as is in the eares of a Dog or such like beast. The whole floure is of a blew purple colour: which being past, there succeed great square or cornered seed-vessels, diuided on the inside into diuers cels or chambers, wherein doe lie scatteringly many small browne flat feeds. The root is long and great like a Parsenep, garnished with many threddy strings, which perissheth when it hath perfected his seed, which is in the second year after his sowing, and recouereth it selfe againe by the falling of the seed.

2 The second agreeth with the first in each respect, as well in leaues, stalkes, or roots, and differeth in that, that this plant bringeth forth milke-white floures, and the other not so.

¶ The



*Viola Mariana.* Blew Couentry-Bells.¶ *The Place and Time.*

They grow in woods, mountaines, and darke vallies, & vnder hedges among the bushes, especially about Couentry, where they grow very plentifully abroad in the fields, & are there called Couentry-bells; and of some about London Canturbury-bells, but vnproperly, for that there is another kinde of Bell-floure growing in Kent about Canturbury, which may more fitly be called Canturbury-bells, because they grow there more plentifully than in any other Country. These pleasant Bell-floures we have in our London gardens especially for the beauty of their floure, although they be kindes of Rampions, and the roots eaten as Rampions are.

They floure in Iune, Iuly, and August; the seed waxeth ripe in the meane time; for these plants bring not forth their floures all at once; but when one floureth another seedeth.

¶ *The Names.*

Couentry bells are called in Latine *Viola Mariana*: in English, Mercuries violets, or Couentry Rapes; and of some, Mariets. It hath bin taken to be *Medium*, but vnfitly: of some it is called *Rapū sylvestre*: which the Greeks call *ρῶσιν ἀγρῶν*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The root is cold and somewhat binding, and not vsed in physicke, but only for a sallet root boyled and eaten with oyle, vineger, and pepper.



A

### CHAP. 116. Of Throat-wort, or Canturbury-Bells.

1 *Trachelium majus.*

Blew Canturbury-Bells.

3 *Trachel. majus Belg. sine Gigantum.* Gyant Throatwort.*Campanula* *Catipolia**Campanula* *Trachelium*

## ¶ The Description.

1 The first of the Canterbury bells hath rough and hairy brittle stalkes, crested into a certaine squarenesse, diuiding themselves into diuers branches, whereupon do grow very rough sharpe pointed leaues, cut about the edges like the teeth of a sawe; and so like the leaues of nettles, that it is hard to know the one from the other, but by touching them. The floures are hollow, hairy within, and of a perfect blew colour, bell fashion, not vnlike to the Couentry bells. The root is white, thicke, and long lasting. ‡ There is also in some Gardens kept a variety hereof hauing double floures. ‡

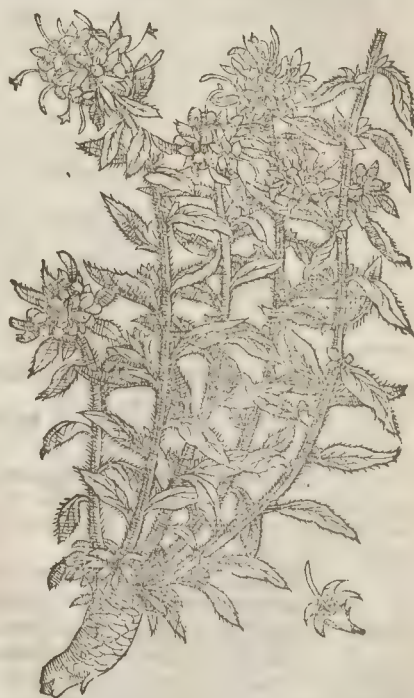
2 The white Canterbury bells are so like the precedent, that it is not possible to distinguish them, but by the colour of the floures; which of this plant is a milke white colour, and of the other a blew, which setteth forth the difference.

4 *Trachelium minus.*

Small Canterbury bells.

*Campnula glomerata.*‡ 5 *Trachelium majus petraeum.*

Great Stone Throrewort.



‡ Our Author much mistaking in this place (as in many other) did againe figure and describe the third and fourth, and of them made a fift and sixt, calling the first *Trachelium Giganteum*, and the next *Viola Calathiana*; yet the figures were such as *Bauhine* could not coniecture what was meant by them, and therefore in his *Pinax*, he saith, *Trachelium Giganteum, & Viola Calathiana apud Gerardum, quid?* but the descriptions were better, wherefore I haue omitted the former description and here giuen you the later. ‡

3 Giants Throrewort hath very large leaues of an ouerborne greene colour, hollowed in the middle like the Moscouites spoone, and very rough, slightly indented about the edges. The stalke is two cubits high, whereon those leaues are set from the bottome to the top; from the bottom of each leafe commeth forth one slender footestalke, whereon doth grow a faire and large floure fashioned like a bell, of a whitish colour tending to purple. The pointed corners of each floure turne themselves backe like a scrole, or the Dalmatian cap; in the middle whereof commeth forth a sharpe stile or clapper of a yellow colour. The root is thicke, with certaine strings annexed thereto.

4 The smaller kinde of Throrewort hath stalkes and leaues very like vnto the great Throre-



woort, but altogether lesser, and not so hairy : from the bosome of which leaues shoot forth very beautifull floures bell fashion, of a bright purple colour, with a small pestle or clapper in the middle, and in other respects is like the precedent.

‡ 5 This from a woody and wrinkled root of a pale purple colour sends forth many rough crested stalkes of some cubit high, which are vnorderly set with leaues, long, rough, and snipt lightly about their edges, being of a darke colour on the vpper side, and of a whitish on their vnder part. At the tops of the stalkes grow the floures, being many, and thicke thrust together, white of colour, and diuided into five or seuen parts, each floure hauing yellowish threds, and a pointall in their middles. It floures in August, and was first set forth and described by *Pona* in his description of Mount Baldus. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first described and sometimes the second growes very plentifully in the low woods and hedge-rows of Kent, about Canterbury, Sittingborne, Grauesend, Southfleet, and Greenhyth, especially vnder Cobham Parke-pale in the way leading from Southfleet to Rochester, at Eltham about the parke there not farre from Greenwich; in most of the pastures about Watford and Buthy, fifteene miles from London.

‡ 3 The third was kept by our Author in his Garden, as it is also at this day preserued in the garden of Mr. *Parkinson*: yet in the yeere 1626 I found it in great plenty growing wilde vpon the banks of the Riner Ouse in Yorkshire, as I went from Yorke to visite Selby the place whereas I was borne, being ten miles from thence. ‡

The fourth groweth in the meadow next vnto Ditton ferrie as you goe to Windfore, vpon the chalky hills about Greenehithe in Kent, and in a field by the high way as you go from thence to Dartford; in Henningham parke in Essex; and in Sion meadow neere to Brandford, eight miles from London.

The fifth growes on Mount Baldus in Italy.

¶ The Time.

All the kindes of bell floures do floure and flourish from May vntill the beginning of August, except the last, which is the plant that hath been taken generally for the Calathian violet, which floureth in the later end of September; notwithstanding the Calathian violet or Autumne violet is of a most bright and pleasant blew or azure colour, as those are of this kinde, although this plant sometimes changeth his colour from blew to whitenesse by some one accident or other.

¶ The Names.

1 2 Throtewoort is called in Latine *Ceruicaria*, and *Ceruicaria major*: in Greeke, *συνανθής*: of most, *Vulvaria*: of *Fuchsius*, *Campanula*: in Dutch, *halsercut*: in English, Canterburie bells, Haskewoorte, Throtewoort, or *Vula* woort, of the vertue it hath against the paine and swelling thereof.

‡ 3 This is the *Trachelium majus* *Belgarum* of *Lobell*, and the same (as I before noted) that our Author formerly set forth by the name of *Trachelium Giganteum*, so that I haue put them, as you may see, together in the title of the plant.

4 This is the *Trachelium minus* of *Dodonaus*, *Lobell*, and others: the *Cernicaria minor* of *Taberna-montanus*, and *Vulvaria exigua* of *Tragus*: Our Author gaue this also another figure and description by the name of *Viola Calathiana*, not knowing that it was the last saue one which he had described by the name of *Trachelium minus*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

These plants are cold and dry, as are most of the Bell floures.

A The Antients for any thing that we know haue not mentioned, and therefore not set downe any thing concerning the vertues of these Bell flowers: notwithstanding we haue found in the later writers, as also of our owne experience, that they are excellent good against the inflammation of the throte and *Vula* or almonds, and all manner of cankers and vlcérations in the mouth, if the mouth and throte be gargarized and washed with the decoction of them: and they are of all other herbes the chiefe and principall to be put into lotion, or washing waters, to iniect into the priuy parts of man or woman being boiled with hony and Allom in water, with some white wine.

## CHAP. II 7. Of Peach-bells and Steeple-bells.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Peach-leaved Bell-floure hath a great number of small and long leaues, rising in a great bush out of the ground, like the leaues of the Peach tree: among which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high: alongst the stalke grow many floures like bells, sometime white, and for the most part of a faire blew colour; but the bells are nothing so deepe as they of the other kindes; and these also are more dilated or spred abroad than any of the rest. The seed is small like Rampions, and the root a tuft of laces or small strings.

2 The second kinde of Bell-floure hath a great number of faire blewish or Watchet floures, like the other last before mentioned, growing vpon goodly tall stems two cubits and a halfe high, which are garnished from the top of the plant vnto the ground with leaues like Beets, disorderly placed. This whole plant is exceeding full of milke, inso much as if you do but breake one leafe of the plant, many drops of a milky iuyce will fall vpon the ground. The root is very great, and full of milk also: likewise the knops wherein the seed should be are empty and void of seed, so that the whole plant is altogether barren, and must be increased with slipping of his root.

1 *Campanula persicifolia.*  
Peach-leaved Bell-floure.



2 *Campanula lactescens pyramidalis.*  
Steeple milky Bell-floure.



3 The small Bell-floure hath many round leaues very like those of the common field Violet, spred vpon the ground; among which rise vp small slender stems, disorderly set with many grassie narrow leaues like those of flax. The small stem is diuided at the top into sundry little branches, whercon do grow pretty blew floures bell-fashion. The root is small and threddy.

4 The yellow Bell-floure is a very beautifull plant of an handfull high, bearing at the top of his weake and tender stalkes most pleasant floures bel-fashion, of a faire and bright yellow colour. The leaues and roots are like the precedent, sauing that the leaues that grow next to the ground of this plant are not so round as the former. ‡ Certainly our Author in this place meant to set forth the *Campanula lutea linifolia flore volubilis*, described in the *Advers.* pag. 177. and therefore I haue giuen you the figure thereof. ‡



- 3 *Campanula rotundifolia.*  
Round leaved Bell-floure.

*Campanula rotundifolia*



- 5 *Campanula minor alba, sine purpurea.*  
Little white or purple Bel-floure.

*Campanula patula?*



- † 4 *Campanula lutea linifolia.*  
Yellow Bell-floure.



5 The little white Bell-floure is a kinde of wilde Rampions, as is that which followeth, and also the last saue one before described. This small plant hath a slender root of the bignesse of a small straw, with some few strings annexed thereto. The leaues are somewhat long, smooth, and of a perfect Greene colour, lying flat vpon the ground: from thence rise vp small tender stalkes, set heere and there with a few leaues. The floures grow at the top, of a milke white colour.

6 The other small Bell-floure or wilde Rampion differeth not from the precedent but onely in colour of the floures; for as the others are white, these are of a bright purple colour, which sets forth the difference.

‡ 7 Besides these here described, there is another very small and rare Bell-floure, which hath not beene set forth by any but onely by Bauhine, in his *Prodrom.* vnder the title of *Campanula Cymbalariaefolys*, and that fitly; for it hath thinne and small cornered leaues much after the manner of *Cymbalaria*, and these are set without order on very small weake and tender stalkes some handfull long; and at the tops of the branches grow little small and tender Bell-floures of a blew colour. The root, like as the whole plant, is very small and threddy. This pretty plant was first discovered to grow in England by Master George Bowles, Anno 1632. who found it in Montgomerie shire, on the dry bankes in the high-way as one rideth from Dolgeogg a Worshipfull Gentlemans house called M<sup>r</sup>. Francis Herbert, vnto a market towne called Mahuntleth, and in all the way from thence to the sea side. It may be called in English, The tender Bell-floure. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The two first grow in our London gardens, and not wilde in England.

The rest, except that small one with yellow floures, do grow wilde in most places of England, especially vpon barren sandy heaths and such like grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

These Bell-floures do flourish from May vnto August.

¶ *The Names.*

Their severall titles set forth their names in English and Latine, which is as much as hath been said of them.

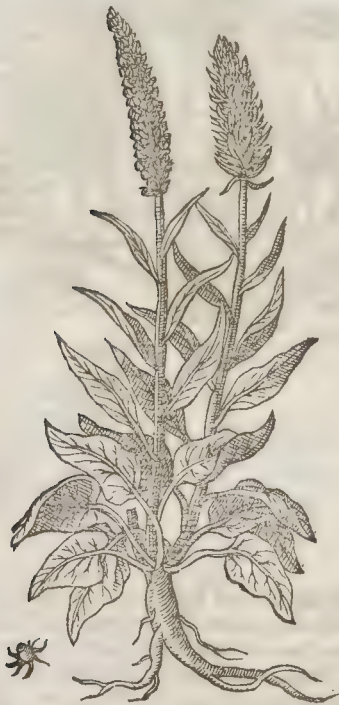
¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

These Bell-floures, especially the foure last mentioned, are cold and dry, and of the nature of Rampions, whereof they be Kindes.

† The figure in the fourth place was of *Rapunculus nemorosus* 3<sup>d</sup> of *Taberna*. whereof you shall finde mention in the following chapter.

## CHAP. 118. Of Rampions, or wilde Bell-floures.

1 *Rapuntium majus.*  
Great Rampion:



2 *Rapuntium parvum.*  
Small Rampion  
*Camparula Rapunculus*

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He great Rampion being one of the Bell-floures, hath leaues which appeare or come forth at the beginning somewhat large and broad, smooth and plaine, not vnlike to the leaues of the smallest Beet. Among which rise vp stemmes one cubit high, set with such like leaues as those are of the first springing vp, but smaller, bearing at the top of the stalke a great thicke bushy eare full of little long floures closely thrust together like a Fox-tail: which small floures before their opening are like little crooked hornes, and being wide opened they are small blew-bells, sometimes white, or sometimes purple. The root is white, and as thicke as a mans thumbe.



2 The second kind being likewise one of the bell-floures, and yet a wild kind of Rampion, hath leaues at his first comming vp like vnto the garden Bell-floure. The leaues which spring vp afterward for the decking vp of the stalke are somewhat longer and narrower. The floures grow at the top of tender and brittle stalkes like vnto little bells, of a bright blew colour, sometimes white or purple. The root is small, long, and somewhat thicke.

3 This is a wilde Rampion that growes in woods: it hath small leaues spred vpon the ground, bluntly indented about the edges: among which riseth vp a straight stem of the height of a cubit, set from the bottome to the top with longer and narrower leaues than those next the ground: at the top of the stalkes grow small Bell-floures of a watchet blewish colour. The root is thicke and tough, with some few strings annexed thereto.

† There is another varietie of this, whose figure was formerly by our Author set forth in the fourth place of the last chapter: it differs from this last onely in that the floures and other parts of the plant are lesser a little than those of the last described. †

3 *Rapunculus nemorosus*.  
Wood Rampions.



† 4 *Rapunculus Alpinus Corniculatus*.  
Horned Rampions of the Alpes.



† 4 This which growes amongst the rockes in the highest Alpes hath a woody and verie wrinckled root an handfull and halfe long, from which arise many leaues set on pretty long stalks, somewhat round, and diuided with reasonable deepe gashes, hauing many veines, and being of a darke greene colour: amongst these grow vp little stalkes, hauing one leafe about their middles, and three or foure set about the floure, being narrower and longer than the bottome leaues. The floures grow as in an vmbell, and are shaped like that Chymicall vessell we vsually call a Retort, being big at their bottomes, and so becomming smaller towards their tops, and hauing many threds in them, whereof one is longer than the rest, and comes forth in the middle of the floure: it floures in August. Pona was the first that described this, vnder the name of *Trachelium petraeum minus*.

5 The roots of this other kinde of horned Rampion grow after an vnusuall manner; for first or lowermost is a root like to that of a Rampion, but slenderer, and from the top of that commeth forth as it were another root or two, being smallest about that place whereas they are fastned to the vnder root, and all these haue small fibres comming from them. The leaues which first grow vp are smooth, and almost like those of a Rampion, yet rounder, and made somewhat after the maner of a violet leafe, but nothing so big: at the bottome of the stalk come forth 7 or eight long narrow  
leaues

leaves snipt about the edges, and sharpe pointed, and vpon the rest of the stalke grow also three or foure narrow sharp pointed leaues. The floures which are of a purple colour, at first resemble those of the last described; but afterwards parte themselves into fine slender strings with threds in the middles; which decaying, they are succeeded by little cups ending in fine little pointes, and containing a small yellow seed. This is described by *Fabius Columna*, vnder the name of *Rapuntium Corniculatum montanum*: And I receiued seeds and roots hereof from Mr. *Goodyer*, who found it growing plentifully wilde in the inclosed chalkie hilly grounds by *Maple-Durham* neere *Peterfield* in *Hampshire*.

6 This which is described in *Clusius* his *Cura poster.* by the name of *Pyramidalis*, and was first found and sent to him by *Gregory de Reggio* a *Capuchine Frier*, is also of this kindred; wherefore I will giue you a brieve description thereof. The root is white, and long lasting; from which come diuers round hairie and writhen stalkes, about a span long more or lesse. At the top of these stalks, and all amongst the leaues, grow many elegant blew floures, which are succeeded by seed vessels like those of the lesser *Trachelium*, being full of a small seed. The whole plant yeelds milke like as the rest of this kinde, and the leaues as well in shape as hoariness on their vnder sides, well resemble those of the second French or Golden Lungwoort of my description. It was first found growing in the chinkes of hard rocks about the mouthes of *Caues*, in the mountaines of *Brescia* in *Italy* by the foresaid Frier. ‡

‡ 5 *Rapunculus Corniculatus montanus.*  
Mountaine horned Rampions.



‡ 6 *Rapunculus saxatilis, sive Pyramidalis alter.*  
Rocke Rampion.



¶ The Place.

The first is sowne and set in Gardens, especially because the rootes are eaten in Sallads.  
The second groweth in woods and shadowie places, in fat and clayie soiles.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May, Iune, and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Rampions by a generall name are called *Rapuntium* and *Rapunculus*; and the first by reason of the long spokie tuft of floures is called *Rapuntium mains Alopecuri comofo flore* by *Lobell* and *Pena*: *Rapunculum sylvestre*, and *Rapunculus sylvestris spicatus* by others. The second, which



is the ordina<sup>y</sup> Rampion is called *Rapunculus*, and *Rapuntium minus*; Lobell thinks it the *Pis Locuste* of *Auicē*; and *Columna* iudges it to be *Erinus* of *Nicander* and *Dioscorides*. The third is the *Rapunculus nemorosus secundus* of *Tabernamontanus*; & the varietie of it is *Rapunc. nemor. tertius*. The names of the rest are shewen in their descriptions. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The roots of these are of a cold temperature, and something binding.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The roots are especially vsed in sallads, being boiled and eaten with oile, vineger, and pepper.  
B Some affirme, that the decoction of the roots are good for all inflammations of the mouth, and Almonds of the throte, and other diseases happening in the mouth and throte, as the other Throte-woorts.

## CHAP. 119. Of Wall-floures, or yellow Stocke-Gillo-floures.

¶ The Kindes.

‡ These plants which wee terme commonly in English, Wal-floures and Stocke Gilloures are comprehended vnder one generall name of *Leucoion*, (1) *Viola alba*, White Violet, *more* signifying white, and *more* a Violet; which as some would haue it is not from the whitenesse of the floure, for that the most and most viual of them are of other colours, but from the whitenesse or hoarinesse of the leaues, which is proper rather to the Stocke Gilloures than to the wal-floures, I therefore thinke it fit to distinguish them into *Leucoia folijs viridibus*, that is VVal-floures; and *Leucoia folijs incanis*, Stocke Gilloures. Now these againe are distinguished into feuerall species, as you may finde by the following Chapters. Moreover you must remember there is another *Viola alba* or *Leucoion* (which is thought to be that of *Theophrastus* and whereof we haue treated in the first booke) which is far different from this, and for distinction sake called *Leucoium bulbosum*. ‡

1 *Viola Lutea*.  
VVal-floure:



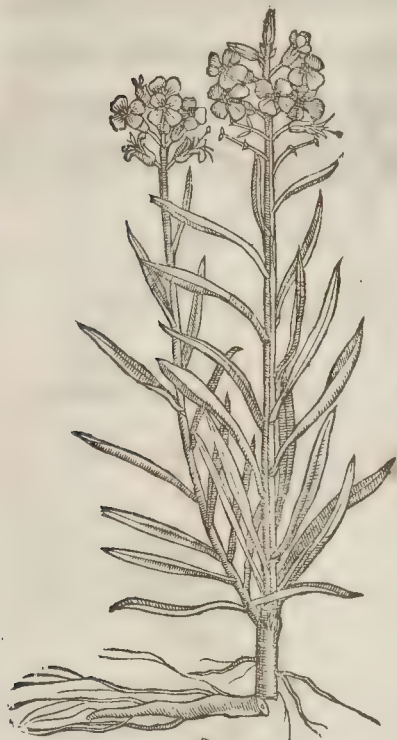
2 *Viola lutea multiplex*.  
Double VVal-floure:



¶ The

† 4 *Leucoium sylvestre.*  
Wilde wall flour.

¶ The Description.



1 The stalks of the Wall flour are full of greene branches, the leaues are long, narrow, smooth, slippery, of a blackish greene colour; and lesser than the leaues of stocke Gillofloures. The floures are small, yellow, very sweete of smell, and made of foure little leaues, which being past, there succeed long slender cods, in which is contained flat reddish seed. The whole plant is shrubby, of a wooddie substance, and can easily endure the colde of winter.

2 The double Wall flour hath long leaues greene and smooth, set vpon stiffe branches, of a wooddie substance: whereupon do grow most pleasant sweet yellow floures very double, which plant is so well knowne to all, that it shall be needlesse to spend much time about the description.

3 Of this double kinde we haue another sort that bringeth his floures open all at once, whereas the other doth flour by degrees, by meanes whereof it is long in flourishing.

‡ 4 This plant which was formerly seated in the fourth place of the following chapter, I haue brought to enjoy the same place in this, for that by reason of the greenesse of his leaues and other things he comes nearest to these here described, also I wil describe it anew, because the former was almost wholly false: It

hath many greene leaues at the top of the root like to these of the wall flour, but narrower, and bitter of taste, among which rise vp one or more stalks of a foot or more in height, crested and set with carinated leaues. The floures grow at the tops of the stalkes many together, consisting of foure yellow leaues a piece, lesser than those of the ordinary wall floures; these floures are succeeded by long cods containing a flat seed. The root is long and whitish, with many fibres.

5 Besides these, there is in some gardens kept another wall-floure differing from the first in the bignesse of the whole plant, but especially of the flour, which is yellow and single, yet very large and beautifull.

6 Also there is another with very greene leaues, and pure white and well smelling floures. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth vpon bricke and stone walls, in the corners of churches euery where, as also among rubbish and such other stony places.

The double Wall-floure groweth in most gardens of England.

¶ The Time.

They flour for the most part all the yeere long, but especially in winter, whereup on the people in Cheshire do call them Winter-Gillofloures.

¶ The Names.

The Wallfloure is called in Greeke *Νιχτιον*: in Latine, *Viola lutea*, and *Leucoium luteum*: in the Arabicke tongue *Keyri*: in Spanish, *Violetas Amarillas*: in Dutch, *Wolieren*: in French, *Girofleees jaunes*, *Violieres des murailles*: in English, Wall-Gillofloure, Wall-floure, yellow stocke Gillofloure, and Winter-Gillofloure.

¶ The Temperature.

All the whole shrub of Wall-Gillofloures, as *Galen* saith, is of a clenfing faculty, and of thinne parts.

¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* writeth that the yellow-Wall-floure is most vsed in physicke, and more than the rest of stocke-Gillofloures, whereof this is holden to be a kinde: which hath moued me to preferre it vnto the first place. He saith, that the iuice mixed with some vnctious or oilie thing, and boiled to the forme of a lymiment, helpeth the chops or rifts of the fundament.

The



- B The herbe boiled with white wine, honie, and a little allom, doth cure hot vlcers, and cankers of the mouth.
- C The leaues stamped with a little bay salt, and bound about the wrists of the hands, taketh away the shaking fits of the Ague.
- D ‡ A decoction of the floures together with the leaues, is vsed with good successe to mollifie Schirrous tumors.
- E The oile also made with these is good to be vsed to anoint a Paralyticke, as also a goutie part to mitigate paine.
- F Also a strong decoction of the floures drunke, moueth the Courfes, and expelleth the dead childe. ‡

### CHAP. 120. Of Stocke Gillofloures.

1 *Leucoium album, sine purpureum, sine violaceum.*  
White, purple, or Violet coloured Stocke Gillofloure.

‡ 2 *Leucoium flore multiplici.*  
Double Stocke Gillofloure.



#### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He stalke of the great stocke Gillofloure is two foot high or higher, round, and parted into diuers branches. The leaues are long, white, soft, and hauing vpon them as it were a downe like vnto the leaues of willowe, but softer: the floures consist of foure little leaues growing all along the vpper part of the branches, of a white colour, exceeding sweet of smell: in their places come vp long and narrow cods, in which is contained broad, flat, and round seed. The root is of a woody substance, as is the stalke also.

The purple stocke Gillofloure is like the precedent in each respect, sauing that the floures of this plant are of a pleasant purple colour, and the others white, which setteth forth the difference: of which kinde we haue some that beare double floures, which are of diuers colours, greatly esteemed for the beautie of their floures, and pleasant sweet smell.

This

3 *Leucium spinosum Creticum.*  
Thornie Stocke Gillouets.



This kinde of Stocke Gillofloure that beareth floures of the colour of a Violet, that is to say of a blew tending to a purple colour, which setteth forth the difference betwixt this plant & the other stocke Gillofloures, in euery other respect is like the precedent.

2 ‡ There were formerly 3 figures of the single Stocks, which differ in nothing but the colour of their floures, wherefore we haue made them content with one, & haue giuen (which was formerly wanting) a figure of the double Stock, of which there are many and prettie varieties kept in the garden of my kinde friend Mr. Ralph Tugge at Westminster, and set forth in the booke of such as purposely treat of floures and their varieties. ‡

‡ 3 To these I thinke it not amisse to adde that plant which *Clusius* hath set forth vnder the name of *Leucium spinosum Creticum*. It growes some foot or more high, bringing forth many stalkes which are of a grayish colour, and armed at the top with many and strong thorny prickles: the leaues which adorne these stalkes are like those of the stocke Gilloflouer, yet lesse and somewhat hoary; the floures are like those of Muelleine, of a

whitish yellow colour, with some purple threds in their middles; the cods which succede the floures are small and round, containing a little seed in them. They vse, saith *Honorius Bellus*, to beate ovens therewith in Candy, where it plentifully growes; and by reason of the similitude which the prickles hereof haue with *Stabe* and the white colour, they cal it *Gala Stirida*, or *Galastrida*, and not because it yeelds milke, which *Gala* signifies.

¶ The Place.

1. 2. These kinds of Stocke Gillofloures do grow in most Gardens throughout England.

¶ The Time.

They floure in the beginning of the Spring, and continue flourishing all the Sommer long.

¶ The Names.

The Stocke Gillofloure is called in Greeke *λευκόνιον*; in Latine, *Viola alba*: in Italian, *Viola bianca*: in Spanishe, *Violetas blancas*: in English, Stocke Gillofloure, Garnsey Violet, and Castle Gillofloure.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

They are referred vnto the VVal-floure, although in vertue much inferiour, yet are they not vsed A in Physicke, except amongst certaine Empericks and Quacksaluers, about loue and lust matters, which for modestie I omit.

*Ioachimus Camerarius* reporteth, that a conserue made of the floures of Stocke Gillofloure, and B often giuen with the distilled water thereof, preferueth from the Apoplexy, and helpeth the palsie.

## CHAP. 121. Of Sea Stocke Gillofloures.

¶ The Kindes.

OF Stocke Gillofloures that grow neere vnto the Sea there bee diuers and sundrie sorts, differing as well in leaues as floures, which shall bee comprehended in this Chapter next following.

1 *Leu-*



1 *Leucoium marinum flore candido* L'obelij.  
White Sea Stocke Gillofloures.



3 *Leucoium marinum latifolium*.  
Broad leaved sea stocke Gillofloure.



2 *Leucoium marinum purpureum* L'obelij.  
Purple sea Stocke Gillofloures.  
*Cheiranthus sinuatus*.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Sea stocke Gillofloure hath a small woody root very thredde; from which riseth vp an hoarie white stalke of two foot high, diuided into diuers small branches, whercon are placed confusedly many narrow leaues of a soft hoarie substance. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a whitish colour, made of foure little leaues; which being past, there follow long coddies and seed, like vnto the garden stocke Gillofloure.

2 The purple stocke Gillofloure hath a very long tough root, thrusting it selfe deepe into the ground, from which rise vp thicke, fat, soft, and hoarie stalkes. The leaues come forth of the stalkes next the ground, long, soft, thicke, full of iuice, couered ouer with a certaine downie hoarinesse, and sinuated somewhat deepe on both sides, after the manner you may see exprest in the figure of the fourth described in this Chapter. The stalke is set here and there with the like leaues, but lesser. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, compact of foure small leaues, of a light purple colour. The seede is contained in long crooked cods like the garden stocke Gillofloure.

¶ The figure of *Lobels* which here we giue you was taken of a dried plant, and therefore the leaues are not exprest so sinuate as they should be.

3 This sea stock Gillofloure hath many broad leaues spred vpon the ground, somewhat snipt or cut on the edges; amongst which rise vp small naked stalkes, bearing at the top many little floures of a blew colour tending to a purple. The feede is in long cods like the others of his kinde.

4 The

4 The great Sea stock Gillofloure hath many broad leaues, growing in a great tuft, slightly indented about the edges. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a gold yellow colour. The root is small and single.

5 The small yellow Sea stocke Gillofloure hath many smooth, hoary, and soft leaues, set vpon a branched stalke: on the top whereof grow pretty sweet smelling yellow floures, bringing his seed in little long cods. The root is small and threddy. ‡ The Floures of this are sometimes of a red, or purplish colour. ‡

4 *Leucoium marinum luteum maius Clusij & L'obelij.*  
The yellow Sea stocke Gillofloure.

5 *Leucoium marinum minus L'obelij & Clusij.*  
Small yellow Sea stocke Gillofloure.



¶ The Place.

These plants do grow neere vnto the sea side, about Colchester, in the Isle of Man, neere Preston in Aunderneshe, and about Westchester.

‡ I haue not hard of any of these wilde on our coasts but onely the second, which it may bee growes in these places here set downe; for it was gathered by Mr. George Bowles vpon the Rocks at Aberdovye in Merioneth shire. ‡

¶ The Time.

They flourish from Aprill to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

There is little to bee said as touching the names, more than hath been touched in their seuerall titles.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

There is nowise of these in Physicke, but they are esteemed for the beauty of their floures.

CHAP. 122. Of Dames Violets, or Queenes Gillofloures.

¶ The Description.

1 DAMES Violets or Queenes Gillofloures, haue great large leaues of a darke greene colour, somewhat snipt about the edges: among which spring vp stalkes of the height of



two cubits, set with such like leaues: the floures come forth at the tops of the branches, of a faire purple colour, verie like those of the stocke Gillofloures, of a very sweet smell, after which come vp long cods, wherin is contained small long blackish seed. The root is slender and threddie.

The Queenes white Gillofloures are like the last before remembred, sauing that this plant bringeth forth faire white floures, and the other purple.

¶ 2 By the industrie of some of our Florists, within this two or three yeares hath beene brought to our knowledge a very beautifull kinde of these Dame Violets, hauing very faire double white floures, the leaues, stalks and roots, are like to the other plants before described. ¶

1 *Viola Matronalis flore purpureo, sine albo.*  
Purple, or white Dames Violets.

¶ 3 *Viola matronalis flore obsoleto.*  
Russet Dames Violets.



¶ 3 This plant hath a stalke a cubit high, and is diuided into many branches, vpon which in a confused order grow leaues like those of the Dame Violet, yet a little broader and thicker, being first of somewhat an acide, and afterwards of an acride taste; at the tops of the branches in long cups grow floures like those of the Dames violet, consisting of foure leaues, which stand not faire open, but are twined aside, and are of a outworn russet colour, composed as it were of a yellow and browne with a number of blacke purple veines diuicuated ouer them. Their smell on the day time is little or none, but in the euening very pleasing and sweet. The floures are succeeded by long, and here and there swolne cods, which are almost quadrangular and containe a reddish seed, like that of the common kinde. The root is fibrous, and vsually liues not about two yeares, for after it hath borne seed it dies; yet if you cut it downe and keepe it from seeding, it sometimes puts forth shotts whereby it may bee increased. I very much suspect that this figure and description which I here giue you taken out of *Clusius*, is no other plant than that which is kept in some of our gardens, and set forth in the *Hortus Eyslettenfis* by the name of *Lencoium Melancholicum*: now I iudge the occasion of this error to haue come from the figure of *Clusius* which we here present you with, for it is in many particulars different from the description: first in that it expresse not many branches: secondly, in that the leaues are not snipt & diuided: thirdly, in that the floures are not exprest wrested or twined: fourthly, the veins are not rightly exprest in the floure; & lastly, the cods are omitted. Now the *Lencoium melancholicum* hath a hairy stalke diuided into sundry branches of the height formerly mentioned, and the leaues about the middle of the stalke are somewhat sinuated or deeply or vnequally cut in; the shape and colour of the floure is the same with that now described,

‡ 4 *Leucoium melancholicum.*  
The Melancholly floure.



described, and the seed vessels the same, as far as I remember: for I must confesse, I did not in writing take any particular note of them though I haue diuers times seene them, neither did I euer compare them with this description of *Clusius*; onely I tooke some yeares agoe an exact figure of a branch with the vpper leaues and floures, whereof one is exprest as they vsually grow twining backe, and the rest faire open, the better to set forth the veines that are spread ouer it. There are also exprest a cod or seede vessell, and one of the leaues that grow about the middle of the stalke; all which are agreeable to *Clusius* description in mine opinion; wherefore I onely giue you the figure that I then drew, with the title that I had it by. ‡

¶ The Place.

They are sown in gardens for the beauty of their floures.

¶ The Time.

They especially floure in Maie and Iune, the second yeare after they are sowne.

¶ The Names.

Dames Violet is called in Latine *Viola matronalis*, and *Viola Hyemalis*, or Winter Violets, and *Viola Damascena*: It is thought to be the *Hesperis* of *Pliny*, lib. 21. cap. 7. so called, for that it smells more, & more pleasantly in the euening or night, than at any other time. They are called in French *Violettes des Dames*, & *de domas*, and *Giroffles des dames*, or *Matrones Violettes*. in English, Damaske Violets, winter Gillofloures, Rogues Gillofloures, and clofe Sciences.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues of Dames Violets are in taste sharpe and hot, very like in taste and facultie to *Eruca* or Rocket, and seemeth to be a kinde thereof.

¶ The Vertues.

The distilled water of the floures hereof is counted to be a most effectuall thing to procure A sweate.

## CHAP. 123. Of White Sattin floure.

¶ The Description.

<sup>1</sup> *Bolbonac* or the Sattin floure hath hard and round stalkes, diuiding themselves into many other small branches, beset with leaues like Dames Violets, or Queenes Gillofloures, somewhat broad, and snipt about the edges, and in fashion almost like Sauce alone, or Iacke by the hedge, but that they are longer and sharper pointed. The stalkes are charged or laden with many floures like the common stocke Gillofloure, of a purple colour, which being false, the



seed commeth forth contained in a flat thin cod, with a sharp point or prick at one end, in fashion of the Moone, and somewhat blackish. This cod is composed of three flimes or skins, whereof the two outmost are of an ouerworne ash colour, and the innermost, or that in the middle, whereon the seed doth hang or cleave, is thin and cleere shining, like a shred of white Sattin newly cut from the peece. The whole plant dieth the same yeare that it hath borne seed, & must be sowne yearly. The root is compact of many tuberous parts like key clogs, or like the great Asphodill.

2 The second kind of *Bolbonac* or white Sattin hath many great and broad leaues, almost like those of the great burre Docke: among which riseth vp a very tall stem of the height of foure cubits, stiffe, and of a whitish Greene colour, set with the like leaues, but smaller. The floures grow vpon the slender branches, of a purple colour, compact of foure small leaues like those of the stocke Gillofloure; after which come thin long cods of the same substance and colour of the former. The root is thicke, whereunto are fastened an infinite number of long threddie strings: which roote dieth not every yeare as the other doth, but multiplieth it selfe as well by falling of the seede, as by new shoots of the root.

1 *Viola Lunaria sive Bolbonac.*  
White Sattin.



2 *Viola Lunaris longioribus siliquis.*  
Long codded white Sattin.



¶ The Place.

These plants are set and sowne in gardens; notwithstanding the first hath been found wilde in the woods about Pinner, and Harrow on the hill, twelue miles from London; and in Essex likewise about Horn-church.

The second groweth about Watford, fiftene miles from London. ♀

¶ The Time.

They floure in Aprill the next yeare after they be sowne.

¶ The Names.

They are commonly called *Bolbonac* by a barbarous name: we had rather call it with *Dodonæus* & *Clusius*, *Viola latifolia*, and *Viola lunaris*, or as it pleaseth most Herbarists, *Viola peregrina*: the Brabanders name it *Denninck bloemen*, of the fashion of the coddles, like after a sort to a groat or tetterne, and *Paetsch bloemen*, because it alwaies floureth neere about the Feast of Easter: most of the later Herbarists doe call it *Lunaria*: Others, *Lunaria Græca*, either of the fashion of the seed, or of the siluer brightnesse that it hath, or of the middle skinne of the cods, when the two outermost skinnies or huskes and feedes likewise are falne away. We call this herbe in English Penny floure, or Money floure, Siluer Plate, Pricke-songwoort; in Norfolke, Sattin, and White Sattin,

Sattin, and among our women it is called Honestie: it seemeth to be the old Herbarists *Thlaspi alterum*, or second Treacle mustard, and that which *Cratæus* describeth, called of diuers *Sinapi Persicum*; for as *Dioscorides* saith, *Cratæus* maketh mention of a certaine *Thlaspi* or Treacle Mustard, with broad leaues and bigge roots, and such this Violet hath, which we surname *Latifolia* or broad leaied: generally taken of all to be the great *Lunaria*, or Moonwoort.

¶ *Their Temperature and Vertues.*

The seed of Bolbonac is of Temperature hot and drie, and sharpe of taste, and is like in taste and A force to the seed of Treacle Mustard, the roots likewise are somewhat of a biting qualitie, but not much: they are eaten with fallads as certaine other roots are.

A certaine Chirurgian of the Heluetians composed a most singular vnguent for wounds of the B leaues of Bolbonac and Sanicle stamped together, adding thereto oile and wax. The seed is greatly commended against the falling sicknesse.

#### CHAP. 124. Of Galen and Dioscorides Moonwoorts or Madwoorts.

1 *Alyssum Galeni.*  
*Galen's Madwoort.*

† 2 *Alyssum Dioscoridis.*  
*Dioscorides Moonwoort or Madwoort.*



¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**His might be one of the number of the Horehounds, but that *Galen* vsed it not for a kind thereof, but for *Alysson*, or Madwoort: it is like in forme and shew vnto Horehound, and also in the number of the stalks, but the leaues thereof are lesser, more curled, more hoary, & whiter, without any manifest smell at all. The little coronets or spokie whurles that compasse the stalkes round about are full of sharpe prickles: out of which grow floures of a blewish purple colour like to those of Horehound. The root is hard, woody, and diuersly parted.

2 I haue one growing in my garden, which is thought to be the true & right Lunary or Moonwoort of *Dioscorides* description, hauing his first leaues somewhat round, and afterward more long, whitish, and rough, or somewhat woolly in handling: among which rise vp rough brittle stalkes, some cubite high, diuided into many branches, whereupon doe growe many little yellow floures:



floures; the which being past, there follow flat and rough huskes, of a whitish colour, in shape like little targets or bucklers, wherein is contained flat seed, like to the seeds of stock Gillofloures, but bigger. The whole huske is of the same substance, fashion, and colour that those are of the white Sattin.

¶ The Place.

These Plants are sowne now and then in Gardens, especially for the rarenesse of the m; the seede being brought out of Spaine and Italy, from whence I receiued some for my Garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in May; the seede is ripe in August, the second yeare after their sowing.

¶ The Names.

Madwoort, or Moonwoort is called of the Græcians *ἄλυσσος* OR *ἄλυσσω*: of the Latines *Alyssum*: in English, *Galens* Madwoort: of some, *Heale-dog*: and it hath the name thereof, because it is a present remedy for them that are bitten of a mad dogge, as *Galen* writeth; who in his second booke *De Antidotis*, in *Antoninus Coms* his composition describeth it in these words: Madwoort is an herbe very like to Horehound, but rougher, and more full of prickles about the floures: it beareth a floure tending to blew.

‡ 2 The second by *Dodoneus*, *Lobell*, *Camerarius* and others, is reputed to bee the *Alysson* of *Dioscorides*; *Gesner* names it *Lunaria aspera*; and *Columna*, *Leucorum Montanum Lunatum*. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

*Galen* saith it is giuen vnto such as are inraged by the biting of a mad dogge, which thereby are perfectly cured, as is knowne by experience, without any artificiall application or method at all. A The which experiment if any shall proue, he shall finde in the working thereof. It is of temperature meanly drie, digesteth and something scoureth withall: for this cause it taketh away the morpheu and Sun-burning, as the same Authour affirmeth.

† That which was formerly described in the second place, being a kinde of *Sideritis*, I haue here omitted, that I may giue you it more sily amongst the rest of that name and kindred hereafter.

## CHAP. 125. Of Rose Campion.

*Lychnis Chalcedonica.*

Floure of Constantinople.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Rose Campions; some of the Garden, and others of the Field: the which shall be diuided into severall chapters: and first of the Campion of Constantinople.

¶ The Description.

The Campion of Constantinople hath sundry vp-right stalks, two cubits high and full of ioyns, with a certaine roughnesse; and at euery ioyn two large leaues, of a browne Greene colour. The floures grow at the top like Sweet-Williams, or rather like Dames violets, of the colour of red lead, or Orenge tawny. The root is somewhat sharpe in taste.

‡ There are diuers varieties of this, as with white and bluish coloured floures, as also a double kinde with very large, double and beautiful floures of a Vermilion colour like as the single one here described. ‡

¶ The Place.

The floure of Constantinople is planted in Gardens, and is very common almost eueriewhere.

‡ The white and bluish single, and the double one are more rare, and not to be found but in the Gardens of our prime Florists. ‡

¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, the second yeare after it is planted, and many yeares after; for it consisteth



consisteth of a root full of life; and endureth long, and can away with the cold of our climate.

¶ The Names.

It is called *Constantinopolitanus flos*, and *Lychnis Chalcedonica*: of *Aldrouandus*, *Flos Creticus*, or Floure of Candy: of the Germans, *flos Hierosolymitanus*, or Floure of Ierusalem: in English, Floure of Constantinople; of some, Floure of Bristow, or None-such.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Floure of Constantinople, besides that grace and beauty which it hath in gardens and garlands, is, for ought we know, of no use, the vertues thereof being not as yet found out.

CHAP. 126. Of Rose-Campion.

1 *Lychnis Coronaria rubra*.  
Red Rose-Campion.



2 *Lychnis Coronaria alba*.  
White Rose-Campion.



¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of Rose-Campion hath round stalks very knotty and woolly, and at euery knot or ioynt there do stand two woolly soft leaues like Mulleine, but lesser, and much narrower. The floures grow at the top of the stalke, of a perfect red colour; which being past, there follow round cods full of blackish seed. The root is long and threddy.

2 The second Rose-Campion differs not from the precedent in stalkes, leaues, or fashion of the floures: the onely difference consisteth in the colour; for the floures of this plant are of a milke white colour, and the other red.

3 This also in stalks, roots, leaues, and manner of growing differs not from the former; but the floures are much more beautifull, being composed of some three or foure rankes or orders of leaues lying each aboue other. ‡

¶ The



‡ 3 *Lychnis coronaria multiplex*.  
Double Rose Campion.

¶ The Place.

The Rose Campion grows plentifully  
in most gardens.

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune to the end of Au-  
gust.

¶ The Names.

The Rose Campion is called in Latine  
*Dominarum Rosa*, *Mariana Rosa*, *Cæli Rosa*,  
*Cæli fls*: of *Dioscorides*, *λυχνίς στεφανωμένη*: that  
is, *Lychnis Coronaria*, or *Satiua*: *Gaza* transla-  
teth *λυχνία*, *Lucernula*, because the leaues  
thereof be soft, and fit to make weekes for  
candles, according to the testimonie of  
*Dioscorides*: it was called *Lychnis*, or *Lychni-  
des*, that is, a torch, or such like light; ac-  
cording to the signification of the word,  
cleere, bright, and light-giuing floures:  
and therefore they were called the Gard-  
ners Delight, or the Gardeners Eye: in  
Dutch, *Chrystes etc*: in French, *Oeillet*, &  
*Oeillets Dieu*: in high-Dutch, *Marien ros-  
zlin*, and *Himmel rosclin*.

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of Rose-Campion, saith *Galen*,  
is hot and dry after a sort in the second de-  
grec.



¶ The Vertues.

A The seed drunken in wine is a remedie for them that are stung with a Scorpion, as *Dioscorides*  
testifieth.

## CHAP. 127. Of wilde Rose-Campions.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He wilde Rose-Campion hath many rough broad leaues somewhat hoary and woolly;  
among which rise vp long soft and hairy stalkes branched into many armes, set with  
the like leaues, but lesser. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, compact of fve leaues of a  
reddish colour: the root is thicke and large, with some threds annexed thereto.

‡ There also growes commonly wilde with vs another of this kinde, with white floures, as also  
another that hath them of a light bluish colour. ‡

2 The sea Rose Campion is a small herbe, set about with many greene leaues from the lower  
part vpward; which leaues are thicke, somewhat lesser and narrower than the leaues of sea Pur-  
flane. It hath many crooked stalkes spred vpon the ground, a foot long; in the vpper part where-  
of there is a small white floure, in fashion and shape like a little cup or box, after the likenesse of  
*Behen album*, or Spatling Poppy, hauing within the said floure little threds of a blacke colour, in  
taste salt, yet not vnpleasant.

It is reported vnto me by a Gentleman one M<sup>r</sup>. *Tho. Heskett*, that by the sea side in Lancashire,  
from whence this plant came, there is another sort hereof with red floures.

‡ 3 This brings many stalkes from one root, round, long, and weaker than those of the first  
describ'd, lying vsually vpon the ground: the leaues grow by couples at each ioyn't, long, soft, and  
hairy; amongst which alternately grow the floures, about the bignesse of those of the first describ-  
ed, and of a bluish colour; and they are also succeeded by such seed-vessels, containing a reddish  
seed. The root is thicke and fibrous, yet commonly outliues not the second yeare.

† 1 *Lychnis*

† 1 *Lychnis sylvestris rubello flore.*  
Red wilde Champion.  
*Lychnis dioica*



2 *Lychnis marina Anglica.*  
English Sea Champion.

*Silene maritima*



3 *Lychnis sylvestris hirta*, 5. Clusij.  
Wilde hairy Champion.



4 *Lychnis sylvestris* 8. Clusij.  
Hoary wilde Champion.





5 *Lychnis hirta minima*, 6. Clus.  
Small Hairy Campion.



† 6 *Lychnis sylvestris incana*, Lob.  
Ouerworne Campion.  
*Silene conica*.



7 *Lychnis calliculis striatis* 2. Clusij.  
Spatling Campion.



† 8 *Lychnis sylvestris alba* 9. Clus.  
Whitewilde Campion.  
*Silene nutans*.



4 The fourth kinde of wilde Campions hath long and slender stems, diuiding themselves into sundry other branches, which are full of ioynts, hauing many small and narrow leaues proceeding from the said ioynts, and those of a whitish Greene colour. The floures do grow at the top of the stalke, of a whitish colour on the inner side, and purplish on the outer side, consisting of five small leaues, euery leafe hauing a cut in the end, which maketh it of the shape of a forke: the seed is like the wilde Poppy, the root somewhat grosse and thicke, which also perisheth the second yeare.

5 The fifth kinde of wilde Champion hath three or foure soft leaues somewhat downy, lying flat vpon the ground; among which riseth vp an hairy ash-coloured stalke, diuided into diuers branches; whereupon do grow at certaine spaces, euen in the setting together of the stalke and branches, small and grasle-like leaues, hairy, and of an ouerborne dusky colour, as is all the rest of the Plant. The floures grow at the top of the branches, composed of five small forked leaues of a bright shining red colour. The root is small, and of a woody substance.

6 The sixth kinde of wilde Champion hath many long thicke fat and hoary leaues spread vpon the ground, in shape and substance like those of the garden Champion, but of a very dusty overborne colour: among which rise vp small and tender stalkes set at certaine distances by couples, with such like leaues as the other, but smaller. The floures do grow at the top of the stalks in little tufts like those of sweet Williams, of a red colour. The root is small, with many threddy strings fastned to it.

7 This growes some cubit high, with stalkes distinguished with sundry ioynts, at each whereof are set two leaues, Greene, sharpe pointed, and somewhat stiffe: the floures grow at the tops of the branches, like to those of *Muscipula* or Catch-fly, yet somewhat bigger, and of a darke red: which past, the seed (which is ash-coloured, and somewhat large) is contained in great cups or vessels couered with a hard and very much crested skin or filme; whence it is called *Lychnis caliculis striatis*, and not *Cauliculis striatis*, as it is falsely printed in *Nobels Icones*, which some as foolishly haue followed. The root is single, and not large, and dies euery yeare.

8 That which our Author figured in this place had Greene leaues and red floures, which no way sorted with his description: wherefore I haue in lieu thereof giuen you one out of *Clusius*, which may fitly carry the title. This at the top of the large fibrous and liuing root sendeth forth many leaues somewhat Greene, and of some fingers length, growing broader by degrees; and at last ending againe in a sharpe point. The stalkes are some cubit high, set at each ioynt with two leaues as it were embracing it with their foot-stalkes; which leaues are lesse and lesse as they are higher vp, and more sharpe pointed. At the tops of the branches grow the floures, consisting of five white leaues deeply cut in almost to the middle of the floure, and haue two sharpe pointed appendices at the bottome of each of them, and five chiues or threds come forth of their middles: thefwhen they fade contract and twine themselves vp, and are succeeded by thicke and sharpe pointed seed-vessels, containing a small round Ash-coloured seed. I coniecture that the figure of the *Lychnis plumaria*, which was formerly here in the ninth place out of *Tabern.* might be of this plant, as well as of that which *Bauhine* refers it to, and which you shall finde mentioned in the end of the chapter. ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

They grow of themselves neere to the borders of plowed fields, meadowes, and ditch banks, common in many places. ‡ I haue obserued none of these, the first and second excepted, growing wilde with vs. ‡

The sea Champion groweth by the sea side in Lancashire, at a place called Lytham, five miles from Wygan, from whence I had seeds sent me by M<sup>r</sup>. *Thomas Hesketh*; who hath heard it reported, that in the same place doth grow of the same kinde some with red floures, which are very rare to be seene. ‡ This plant (in my last Kentish Simpling voyage, 1632, with M<sup>r</sup>. *Thomas Hikes*, M<sup>r</sup>. *Broad*, &c.) I found growing in great plenty in the low marsh ground in Tenet that lieth directly opposite to the towne of Sandwich. ‡

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish most part of the Sommer euen vnto Autumne.

#### ¶ The Names.

The wilde Champion is called in Greeke *Λυχνίς ἀγρία*: in Latine, *Lychnis sylvestris*: in English, wilde Rose Champion.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

The temperature of these wilde Campions are referred vnto those of the garden.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

The weight of two drammes of the seed of Wilde Champion beaten to powder and drunke, A doth



doth purge choler by the stoole, and it is good for them that are stung or bitten of any venomous beast.

† The figure that was in the first place, and was intended for our ord nary wilde Campion, is that which you see here in the eighth place; and those that were in the sixth and eighth places you shall hereafter finde with *Mulsapula* or *Catchfly*, whereto they are of affinitie. That figure which was in the ninth place, out of *Taberna*, under the title of *Lychnis plinaria*, as also the description, I have omitted as impertinent: for the figure *Rauhme* himselfe (who corrected not, gave forth the *Workes* of *Tabernamontanus*) could not tell what to make thereof; but questions, *Quid sit?* or *Mulsapula flore multiflora?* Which if it be, you shall finde that plant heretofore described, under the title of *St. anander magnum Salmantium*: for our Authors description it is not worth the speaking of, being framed wholly from imagination.

## † CHAP. 128. Of diuers other wilde Campions.

### ¶ The Description.

† 1 **T**He first of these which we here giue you is like in leaues, stalkes, roots, and manner of growing vnto the ordinarie wilde Campion described in the first place of the precedent Chapter; but the floures are very double, composed of a great many red leaues thicke packt together, and they are commonly set in a short and broken huske or cod. Now the similitude that these floures haue to the iagged cloath buttons anciently worne in this kingdome gaue occasion to our Gentlewomen and other louers of floures in those times to call them Bachelours Buttons.

2 This differs not in shape from the last described, but only in the colour of the floures, which in this plant are white.

† 1 *Lychnis syl. multiplex purpurea.*  
Red Bachelors Buttons.



† 2 *Lychnis syl. alba multiplex.*  
White Bachelors Buttons.



3 Neither in roots, leaues, or stalkes is there any difference betweene this either degenerate or accidental varietie of Bachelors buttons, from the two last mentioned; onely the floures hereof are of a greenish colour, and sometimes through the middest of them they send vp stalkes, bearing also tufts of the like double floures.

4 This (saith *Clusius*) hath fibrous roots like to those of Primroses; out of which come leaues of

‡ 3 *Lychnis abortiva flore multiplici viridi.*  
Degenerate Bachelors Buttons with greene floures:

‡ 5 *Lychnis syl. latifolia Clus.*  
Broad leaved wilde Campion.



‡ 5 *Lychnis montana repens.*  
Creeping mountaine Campion.



of a sufficient magnitude, not much unlike those of the great yellow Beares-eare, yet whiter, more downy, thicke, and iuycie. The next yeare after the sowing thereof it sends vp a stalk of two or three cubits high, here and there sending forth a viscous and glutinous iuyce, which detaines and holds fast flies and such insects as do chance to light thereon. At the top of the branches it yeeldeth many floures set as it were in an umbel, euen sometimes an hundred; yet sufficiently small, considering the magnitude of the plant; and each of these consists of five little yellowish greene forked leaues.

5 The stalkes of this are slender, ioynted, and creeping like to those of the greater Chickweed, and at each ioynt grow two leaues like those of the myrtle, or of Knot-grasse yet somewhat broader. The floures grow in such long cups like as those of *Saponaria*, and are much lesse, yet of the same colour. The root is small.

¶ The Place.

1. 2. These are kept in many Gardens of this kingdome for their beauty, especially the first, which is the more common.

The fourth growes naturally in Candy; and the fifth by riuulets in the mountainous places of Sauoy.

¶ The Time.

These floure in Iune and Iuly with the other wild Campions.

Rr

¶ The



## ¶ The Names.

- 1 The first of these is *Lychnis agrestis multiflora* of Lobel; and *Ocymoides flore pleno* of Camerarius.
- 2 The second is by Pena and Lobel also called *Lychnis sylvestris multiflora*: it is the *Ocymastrum multiflorum* of Tabernaemontanus; by which title our Author also had it in the former edition, p. 551.
- 3 Lobel hath this by the name of *Lychnis agrestis abortiva multiplici viride flore*.
- 4 Clusius calls this *Lychnis sylvestris latifolia*; and he saith he had the seed from Joseph de Casa Bona, by the name of *Muscipula auricula vrsi facie*: Bauhine hath it by the name of *Lychnis auricula vrsi facie*.
- 5 This (according to Bauhine) was set forth by Matthiolum, by the name of *Cneoron aliud Theophrasti*: it is the *Ocymoides repens polygonifolia flore Saponariae*, in the *Adversaria*: and *Saponaria minor Dalechampi*, in the *Hist. Lugd.* It is also *Ocymoides Alpinum*, of Gesner; and *Ocymoides repens*, of Camerarius.

## ¶ The Nature and Vertues.

The natures and vertues of these, as of many others, lie hid as yet, and so may continue, if chance, or a more curious generation than yet is in being do not finde them out. ‡

## CHAP. 129. Of Willow-herbe, or Loose-strife.

1 *Lythymachia lutea.*

Yellow Willow-herbe.

*Lythymachia vulgaris.*‡ 2 *Lythymachia lutea minor.*

Small yellow Willow-herbe.



## ¶ The Description.

- 1 The first kinde of Willow-herbe hath long and narrow leaues of a grayish Greene colour, in shape like the Willow or Sallow leaues, standing three or foure one against another at seuerall distances round about the stalke; which toward the top diuideth it selfe into many other branches, or the tops whereof grow tufts of faire yellow floures, consisting of five leaues apiece, without suell: which being past, there commeth forth seed like Coriander. The root is long and slender.

‡ 2 This

‡ 2 This lesser of *Clusius* his description hath a stalke a cubit high, and sometimes higher firme, hard, and downy; about which at certaine distances grow commonly foure leaues together, yet sometimes but three, and they are soft and somewhat downy, lesser than those of the former, being first of an acide taste, and then of an acride; and they are usually marked on their lower sides with blacke spots. About the top of the stalke, out of the bosomes of each leafe come forth little branches bearing some few floures, or else foot-stalkes carrying single floures, which is more vsuall towards the top of the stalke. The floures are yellow, with somewhat a strong smell, consisting of five sharpe pointed yellow leaues, with so many yellow threds in their middle. The root is ioynted, or creeping here and there, putting vp new shouts.

‡ 3 *Lysimachia lutea flore globoso.*  
Yellow Willow-herbe with bunched floures.

*Lysimachia thyrsiflora*



‡ 4 *Lysimachia lutea Virginiana.*  
Tree Primrose.



3 This also may fitly be referred to the former. The stalke is a cubit high, straight, and as it were ioynted, naked oft times below by the falling away of the leaues; but from the middle to the top set with two leaues at a ioynt, like those of the former; and out of their bosoms on short stalks grow round tufts of small yellow floures as in bunches: the root which creepes sends forth many small fibres at each ioynt. This was set forth by *Lobel* vnder the title of *Lysimachia lutea altera*; or *Lysimachia salicaria*: *Dodonaeus* hath it by the name of *Lysimachium aquatile*: and *Clusius* calls it *Lysimachia lutea tertia, sine minor*.

4 This Virginian hath beene described and figured onely by *Prosper Alpinus*, vnder the title of *Hyscyamus Virginianus*: and by *M<sup>r</sup>. Parkinson*, by the name of *Lysimachia lutea siliquosa Virginiana*: Also *Bautline* in the Appendix of his *Pinax* hath a large description thereof, by the name of *Lysimachia lutea corniculata*. The root hereof is longish, white, about the thicknesse of ones thumbe, from whence growes vp a tall stalke diuided into many branches of an ouerworne colour, and a little hairie: the leaues are like those of the former, but somewhat sinuated alongt their edges, and hauing their middle veine of a whitish colour: toward the tops of the branches amongst the leaues come vp pretty thicke cods, which growing smaller on their tops sustaine pretty large yellow floures consisting of foure leaues, with a pestill in the middle vpon which stand foure yellowish thrums



in fashion of a crosse; and there are also eight threds with their pointals in the middles of them. These floures haue somewhat the smell of a Primrose (whence Mr. Parkinson gaue it the English name, which I haue also here given you:) after the floures are fallen, the cods grow to be some two inches long, being thicker below, and sharper at the top, and somewhat twined, which in fine open themselves into foure parts to shatter their seed, which is blacke and small; and sowne, it growes not the first yeare into a stalke, but sends vp many large leaues lying handfomely one vpon another Rose-fashion. It floures in Iune, and ripens the seed in August. ‡

5 The second kinde of Willow-herbe in stalks and leaues is like the first, but that the leaues are longer, narrower, and greener. The floures grow along the stalke toward the top, spike-fashion, of a faire purple colour: which being withered turne into downe, which is carried away with the winde.

5 *Lyfimachia purpurea spicata.*

Spiked Willow-herbe.

*Sylvestris Salicaria*



6 *Lyfimachia filiquosa.*

Codded Willow-herbe.

*Epilobium hirsutum*



6 This *Lyfimachia* hath leaues and stalkes like vnto the former. The floure groweth at the top of the stalke, comming out of the end of a small long cod, of a purple colour, in shape like a stocke Gillofloure, and is called of many *Filius ante Patrem* (that is, The Sonne before the Father) because that the cod commeth forth first, hauing seeds therein, before the floure doth shew it selfe abroad. ‡ The leaues of this are more soft, large, and hairy than any of the former: they are also snipt about the edges, and the floure is large, wherein it differs from the twelfth, hereafter described; and from the eleventh in the hairinesse of the leaues, and largenesse of the floures also, as you shall finde hereafter. ‡

7 This being thought by some to be a bastard kinde, is (as I doesteeme it) of all the rest the most goodly and stately plant, hauing leaues like the greatest Willow or Ozier. The branches come out of the ground in great numbers, growing to the height of six foot, garnished with braue floures of great beauty, consisting of foure leaues a piece, of an orient purple colour, hauing some threds in the middle of a yellow colour. The cod is long like the last spoken of, and full of downy matter, which flieth away with the winde when the cod is opened.

‡ 8 This also, which is the *Chamanerion* of Gesner, as also his *Epilobion, quasi violida* 10, a Violet or floure vpon a cod, may iustly challenge the next place. Dodonaus calls it *Pseudolyfimachium purpureum*

† 7 *Chamenerion*.  
Rose bay Willow-herbe.

*Epilobium angustifolium*



† 8 *Chamenerion alterum angustifolium*.  
Narrow leaved Willow-floure.



† 9 *Lysimachia caerulea*.  
Blew Loose-strife.



† 10 *Lysimachia galericulata*.  
Hooded Loose-strife.  
*Scutellaria galericulata*





11 *Lyfimachia campestris.*

Wilde Willow-herbe.

*Epilobium montanum*

11 The wilde Willow-Herbe hath fraile and very brittle stalkes, slender, commonly about the height of a cubit, and sometimes higher; whereupon doe grow sharpe pointed leaues somewhat snipt about the edges, and set together by couples. There come forth at the first long slender coddess, wherein is contained small seed, wrapped in a cottony or downy wool, which is carried away with the winde when the seed is ripe: at the end of which commeth forth a small floure of a purplish colour; whereupon it was called *Filius ante Patrem*, because the floure doth not appeare vntill the cod be filled with his seed. But there is another Sonne before the Father, as hath beene declared in the Chapter of Meadow-Saffron. The root is small and thred-die. ‡ This differeth from the sixth onely in that the leaues are lesse, and lesse hairy, and the floure is smaller. ‡

12 The Wood VWillow-herbe hath a slender stalke diuided into other smaller branches, whereon are set long leaues rough and sharpe pointed, of an ouerworne greene colour. The floures grow at the tops of the branches, consisting of foure or fise small leaues, of a pale purplish colour tending to whitensse: after which come long cods, wherein are little seeds wrapped in a certaine white Downe that is carried away with the winde. The root is thred-die. ‡ This differs from the sixth in that it hath lesse floures. There is also a lesser sort of this hairie *Lyfimachia* with small floures.

There are two more varieties of these codded Willow-herbes; the one of which is of a middle growth, somewhat like to that which is described in the eleventh place, but lesse, with the leaues also snipped about the edges, smooth, and not hairie: and it may fitly be called *Lyfimachia filiquosa glabra media*, or *minor*. The lesser smooth-leaved Willow-herbe. The other is also smooth leaved, but they are lesse and narrower: wherefore it may in Latine be termed, *Lyfimachia filiquosa glabra minor angustifolia*: in English, The lesser smooth and narrow leaved Willow-herbe.

‡ 13 This lesser purple Loose-strife of *Clusius*, hath stalkes seldome exceeding the height of a cubit, they are also slender, weake and quadrangular, towards the top, diuided into branches growing

*purpureum minus*: and it is in the *Histor. Lugdun.* vnder the name of *Linaria rubra*. It groweth vp with stalkes some foot high, set with many narrow leaues like those of Toad-flax, of a grayish colour, and the stalke is parted into diuers branches, which at their tops vpon long cods carrie purple floures consisting of foure leaues apiece. The root is long, yellowish, and wooldy. ‡

9 There is another bastard Loose-strife or Willow-herbe hauing stalkes like the other of his kinde, whereon are placed long leaues snipt about the edges, in shape like the great *Veronica* or herbe *Fluellen*. The floures grow along the stalkes, spike-fashion, of a blew colour; after which succeed small cods or pouches. The root is small and fibrous: it may be called *Lyfimachia caerulea*, or blew Willow-herbe.

10 We haue likewise another Willow-herbe that groweth neere vnto the bankes of riuers and water-courses. This I found in a waterie lane leading from the Lord Treasurer his house called Theobalds, vnto the backside of his slaughter-house, and in other places, as shall be declared hereafter. Which *Lobel* hath called *Lyfimachia galericulata*, or hooded Willow-herbe. It hath many small tender stalkes trailing vpon the ground, beset with diuers leaues somewhat snipt about the edges, of a deep green colour, like to the leaues of *Scordium* or water Germander: among which are placed fundrie small blew floures fashioned like a little hood, in shape resembling those of Ale-hoofe. The root is small and fibrous, dispersing it selfe vnder the earth farre abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

growing one against another, the leaues are lesse and narrower than the common purple kinde, and growing by couples, vnlesse at the top of the stalkes and branches, whereas they keepe no certaine order; and amongst these come here and there cornered cups containing floures composed of six little red leaues with threds in their middles. The root is hard, woody, and not creeping, as in others of this kinde, yet it endures all the yeere, and sends forth new shoots. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and was found by *Clausius* in diuers wet medowes in Austria. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first yellow *Lyfimachia* groweth plentifully in moist medewos, especially along the medowes as you go from Lambeth to Battersey neere London, and in many other places throughout England.

‡ 13 *Lyfimachia purpurea minor* *Claus.*  
Small purple Willow herbe.



‡ The second and third I haue not yet seene.

The fourth groweth in many gardens. ‡

The fift groweth in places of greater moisture, yea almost in the running streames and standing waters, or hard by them. It groweth vnder the Bishops house wall at Lambeth, neere the water of Thames, and in moist ditches in most places of England.

The sixth groweth neere the waters (and in the waters) in all places for the most part.

The seuenth groweth in Yorkshire in a place called the Hooke, neere vnto a close called a Cow pasture, from whence I had these plants, which doe grow in my garden very goodly to behold, for the decking vp of houses and gardens.

‡ The eighth I haue not yet found growing.

The ninth growes wild in some places of this kingdome, but I haue seene it only in Gardens.

The tenth growes by the ponds and waters sides in Saint Iames his Parke, in Tuthill fields and many other places. ‡

The eleuenth groweth hard by the Thames, as you goe from a place called the Diuels Necke chiefe to Redresse, neere vnto a stile that standeth in your way vpon the Thames banke, among the planks that doe hold vp the same banke. It groweth also in a ditch side not farre from the place of execution, called Saint Thomas Waterings.

‡ The other varieties of this grow in wet places, about ditches, and in woods and such like moist grounds. ‡

¶ The Time.

These herbes floure in Iune and Iuly, and oftentimes vntill August.

¶ The Names.

*Lyfimachia*, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* write tooke his name of a speciall vertue that it hath in appeasing the strife and vnruleinesse which falleth out among oxen at the plough, if it bee put about their yokes: but it rather retaineth and keepeth the name *Lyfimachia*, of King *Lyfimachus* the sonne of *Agathocles*, the first finder out of the nature and vertues of this herb, as *Pliny* saith in his 25. book chap. 7. which retaineth the name of him vnto this day, and was made famous by *Erasistratus*. *Ruellius* writeth, that it is called in French *Cornelle* and *Corniola*: in Greeke, *πικνίδιον*: of the Latines, *Lyfimachium*: of *Pliny*, *Lyfimachia*: of the later Writers, *Salicaria*: in high Dutch, *uederick*: in English, Willow herbe, or herbe Willow, and Loose strife.

*Chamanerium* is called of *Gesner*, *Epilobion*: in English, Bay Willow, or bay yellow herbe.

‡ The



‡ The names of such as I haue added haue been sufficiently set forth in their titles and Histories. ‡

¶ The Nature.

The yellow *Lysimachia*, which is the chiefe and best for Physicke vses, is cold and drie, and very astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The iuice, according to *Dioscorides*, is good against the bloody flux, being taken either by potion or Clister.
- B It is excellent good for greene wounds, and stancheth the blood: being also put into the nostrils, it stoppeth the bleeding at the nose.
- C The smoke of the burned herbe driueth away serpents, and killeth flies and gnats in a house, which *Pliny* speaketh of in his 25. book, chap. 8. Snakes, saith he, craull away at the smell of *Loofstrife*. The same Authour affirmeth in his 26 booke, last chap. that it dieth haire yellow, which is not very vnlike to be done by reason the floures are yellow.
- D The others haue not been experimented, wherefore vntill some matter worthy the noting doth offer it selfe vnto our consideration, I will omit further to discourse hereof.
- E The iuice of yellow *Lysimachia* taken inwardly, stoppeth all fluxe of blood, and the Dysenteria or bloody flux.
- F The iuice put into the nose, stoppeth the bleeding of the same, and the bleeding of wounds, and mightily closeth and healeth them, being made into an vnguent or salue.
- G The same taken in a mother suppositorie of wooll or cotton, bound vp with threds (as the manner thereof is, well knowne to women) staith the inordinate flux or ouermuch flowing of womens termes.
- H It is reported, that the fume or smoke of the herbe burned, doth driue away flies and gnats, and all manner of venomous beasts.

## CHAP. 130. Of Barren-woort.

*Epimedium.*  
Barren Woort.

*Epimedium alpinum*

¶ The Description.



THIS rare and strange plant was sent to me from the French Kings Herbarist *Robinus*, dwelling in Paris at the signe of the blacke head, in the street called *Du bout du Monde*, in English, The end of the world. This herbe I planted in my garden, & in the beginning of May it came forth of the ground, with small, hard & woodie crooked stalks: whereupon grow rough & sharpe pointed leaues, almost like *Alliaria*, that is to say, Sauce alone, or lacke by the hedge. *Lobel* and *Dod.* say, that the leaues are somewhat like *Iuie*; but in my iudgement they are rather like *Alliaria*, somewhat snipt about the edges, and turning themselves flat vpright, as a man turneth his hand vpwards when hee receiueth money. Vpon the same stalkes come forth small floures, consisting of foure leaues, whose outsid es are purple, the edges on the inner side red, the bottome yellow, & the middle part of a bright red colour, and the whole floure somewhat hollow. The root is small, and creepeth almost vpon the vppermost face of the earth. It beareth his seed in very small cods like *Saracens* *Confound*, (‡ to wit that of our Authour formerly

merly described, pag. 274. ‡) but shorter : which came not to ripeness in my garden, by reason that it was dried away with the extreme and vnaccustomed heat of the Sun, which happened in the yeare 1590. since which time from yeare to yeare it bringeth seed to perfection. Further, *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* do report, that it is without floure or seed.

¶ *The Place.*

† It groweth in the moist medowes of Italie about Bononia and Vincentia: it groweth in the garden of my friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Iohn Milion* in Old-street, and some other gardens about towne.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Aprill and May, when it hath taken fast hold and settled it selfe in the earth a yeare before.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Epimedium* : I haue thought good to call it Barren woort in English ; not because that *Dioscorides* saith it is barren both of floures and seeds, but because (as some authors affirme) being drunke it is an enemie to conception.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

*Galen* affirmeth that it is moderately cold, with a wateric moisture : we haue as yet no vse hereof in Physicke.

### ‡ CHAP. 131. Of Fleabane.

‡ 1 *Conyza maior.*  
Great Fleawoort.



‡ 2 *Conyza minor vera.*  
Small Fleabane.



‡ **T**HE smalnesse of the number of these plants here formerly mentioned, the confusion notwithstanding in the figures, their nominations & historie, not one agreeing with another, hath caused me wholly to omit the descriptions of our Authour, and to giue you new, agreeable to the figures ; together with an addition of diuers other plants belonging to this kindred. Besides there is one thing I must aduertise you of, which is, that our Authour in the

first place described the *Baccharis Monspeliensium* of *Lobel*, or *Conyza maior* of *Matthioli*, & it is that which grows in Kent and Essex on chalkie hils; yet he gaue no figure of it, but as it were forgetting what he had done, allotted it a particular chap. afterwards, where also another figure was put for it, but there you shall now finde it, though I must confesse that this is as fit or a fitter place for it, but I will follow the course of my Authour, whose matter, not method I endeavour to amend.

¶ *The*



## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**His great Fleawoort or Fleabane, from a thick long living fibrous root sends forth many stalkes of some yard high or more; hard, woody, rough, fat, and of an ouerworne colour: the leaues are many, without order, and alternately embrace the stalkes, twice as big as those of the Oliue tree, rough and fat, being as it were besmeared with a gumminesse or fattinesse, and of a yellowish Greene colour: the floures grow after a sort spoke fafhion, standing at the ends of footstalkes coming out of the bosomes of the leaues, and they are yellow and round almost like to Groundswell, and flie away in downe like as they doe; the seed is small and ash coloured. The whole plant is fattie and glutinous, with a strong, yet not altogether vnpleasant smell. This growes not that I know of in these cold Countries, vnlesse sowne in gardens. *Clusius* found it by Lisbon, and in diuers places of Spaine. He, as also *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and others, call this *Conyza maior*, and it is thought to be the *Conyzamās* of *Theophrastus*, and *Conyza maior* of *Dioscorides*.

2 The lesser seldome sends vp more than one stalke, and that of a cubit high, yet vsually not so much: it is diuided into little branches, and also rough and glutinous as the precedent, but more Greene. The leaues are three times lesse than those of the former, somewhat shaped like those of Toad-flax, yet hairy and vnctious; the tops of the branches as in the bigger, carrie lesse, and lesse shining and sightly floures, vanishing in like sort into downe. The root is single and annual, and the whole plant more smelling than the former. This is iudged the *Conyza minima* of *Theophrastus*; and *Con. minor* of *Dioscorides*; it is the *Con. minor* of *Gesner*, *Lobel*, *Clusius* and others. It growes in diuers parts of Spaine and Prouince in France, but not here, vnlesse in Gardens.

† 3 *Conyza media*.

Middle Fleawoort.

*Inula dyenterica*† 4 *Conyza minima*.

Dwarfe Fleabane.

*Inula pulicaria*

3 The root of this middle kinde is prettie large and fibrous, from whence ariseth a branched stalke of some cubite high, engirt at certaine spaces with thicke, rough, grayish Greene leaues: at the tops of the branches grow pretty faire yellow floures of the bignes of a little Marigold, which fading turne to downe, and are carried away with the winde. This floures in Iuly and August, and may be found growing in most places about riuers and pond sides, as in S. Iames his Parke, Tuthill fields, &c. This is *Conyza media* of *Matthioli*, *Dodonæus*, and others. Some haue referred it vnto the

Mints

Mints, as *Fuchsius*, who makes it *Calaminthe* 3. genus; and *Lonicerus*, who calls it *Mentha Lutea*. In Cheape-side the herbe-women call it Herbe Christopher, and sell it to Empericks, who with it (as they say) make Medicines for the eyes, but against what affect of them, or with what successe I know not.

4 In like places, or rather such as are plashy in winter this may be plentifully found growing. The roots are small and fibrous; from whence ariseth a branched stalke some foot high, set with small longish leaues somewhat roundish pointed, soft also and woolly, with a smell not altogether vnpleasant, like as the last described: the floures are composed of many yellowish threds like to the middle part of Camomill floures, or those of Tansey: and as the former, turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde, it floures in Iuly and August. This is the *Conyza minor* of *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, and others: *Lobel* and *Dodon*, call it *Conyza minima*.

5 This cut leaved Fleabane hath small fibrous roots, from which arise thicke, crested, & hollow stalks, diuided towards the tops into sundry branches: the leaues that incompasse the stalke are gashed, or else onely sinuated on the edges: the floures are star fashion and yellow, and also flie away in downe; the whole plant is couered ouer with a soft and tender downe, and hath somewhat the smell of Honie. This is a varietie of the third, and is called by *Dodon*. *Conyza media species altera*. *Lobel* names it *Conyza helenitis folijs laciniatis*.

6 The figure which you haue in this sixth place was formerly vnfitly giuen by our Authour for *Solidago Saracenicæ*; it hath a large root which sends forth many fibres, and a crested hollow stalke some two cubites or more high, which is vnorderly set, with long, yet narrow snipt leaues somewhat hairie and sharpe pointed: the toppe is diuided into branches, which beare prettie large yellow floures, made after the manner of those of Ragwort, and like as they, are also carried away with the winde. This *Thalium* calls *Conyza maxima serratifolia*. It is the *Lingua maior* of *Daleschampius*, and the *Consolida palustris* of *Tabernamontanus*. It groweth neere water sides, and floures towards the latter end of Sommer: I haue not yet heard that it doth grow wilde amongst vs.

‡ 5 *Conyza folijs laciniatis*.

Great jagged leaved Fleabane.  
*Lineratic palustris*.

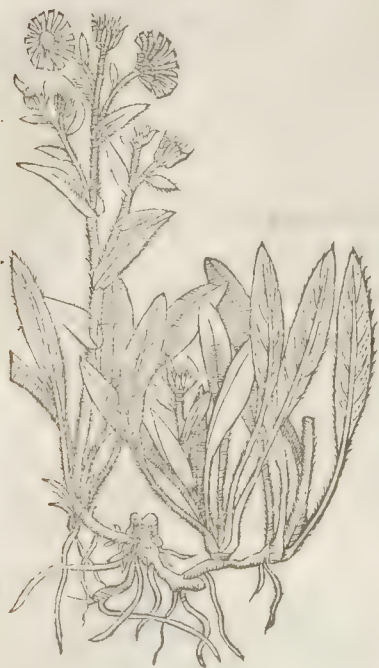
‡ 6 *Conyza palustris serratifolia*.

Water snipt Fleabane.  
*Seneccio paludosus*





‡ 7 *Conyza Austriaca Clus.*  
Austrian Fleabane;



‡ 8 *Conyza incana.*  
Hoary Fleabane;



‡ 9 *Conyza Alpina pilosissima.*  
Hairie Fleabane of the Alpes;



† 10 *Conyza Canulea acris.*  
Blew flowered Fleabane.



7 The stalkes of this are about a foot high, straight, stiffe, hard, and couered with a whitish downe: the leaues at the root grow vpon long stalkes, and are soft and hairie; but those which are higher vp, haue a short, or elsse no stalke at all, and rubbed, they yeeld no vnpleasant smell, and tasted, they are somewhat bitter and acride. The floures that grow vpon the tops of the branches are large, and fashioned like those of Elecampane, and are of the same yellow color. The root is long, slender and blackish, creeping and putting vp new stalkes; it hath many white fibres and a resinous smell. *Clusius* found it growing on dry hilly places in Austria, and calls it *Conyza* 3. *Aus. friaca*.

8 This which *Lobel* sets forth vnder the title of *Conyza helentis mellitaincana*, I take to be the same Plant that I last figured and described out of *Clusius*, onely the root is better exprest in *Clusius* his figure, otherwise by the figures I cannot find any difference, though *Bauhine* reckon it vp in his *Pinax*, as differing therefrom.

9 This also seemes not much to differ from the last mentioned, but onely in the hairinesse of the leaues and stalkes, and that the floures are smaller. This *Lobel* calls *Conyza Helenitis mellitaincana*: *Helenitis*, because the floures and leaues haue some semblance of Elecampane, and *Mellita*, for that they smell somewhat like Honie. These last grow vpon mountaines, but none of them with vs in England that I can yet heare of.

10 This hath a small fibrous and yellowish root, of a very hot and biting taste, which sends vp diuers longish leaues about the head thereof; the stalke is some foot and halfe high, and set alternately with twined, longish, narrow and somewhat rough leaues of an ouerworne Greene colour, the top of the stalke and branches are adorned with floures set in longish scaly heads like those of *Hieracium*: the outer little leaues are of a faint blew colour, and the inner threds are yellow. It floures in August, and the floures quickly turne into downe, and are carried away with the wind. It grows in many Chalkie hils, and I first obserued it in the company of M<sup>r</sup>. *George Bowles*, M<sup>r</sup>. *John Eys* and others, close by Farmingham in Kent; and the last yeare M<sup>r</sup>. *William Broad* found it growing at the Blockehouse at Grauesend. *Tragus* calls it *Tinctorius flos aliter: Dodonaeus* because the floure quickly turns to downe makes it *Erigeron quantum*: and *Gesner* for that the root is hot, and drawes the same like as Pellitorie of Spaine, which therefore is vsed against the Tooth-ache, names it *Dentelria*: he also calls it *Conyza muralis*, and *Conyzoides Carulea*: *Tabernamontanus* also calls it *Conyza carulea* and lastly, *Fabius Columna* hath it by the name of *Amellus Montanus*, to which kinde it may in mine opinion be as fitly referred, as to these *Conyza's*. Our Anthour had the figure hereof in the third place in this Chapter.

¶ The Place, Time, and Names.

All these haue bene sufficiently shewne in their particular Titles and Descriptions. ‡

¶ The Nature.

*Conyza* is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues and floures be good against the strangurie, the iaudise, and the gnawing or griping A of the bellie.

The same taken with Vineger, helpeth the Epilepsie or falling sicknesse.

If Women doe sit ouer the decoction thereof, it greatly easeth their paines of the Mo- C ther.

The Herbe burned, where flies, Gnats, fleas, or any venemous things are, doth driue them D away.

‡ The first was formerly of *Conyza media*; the second was of *Conyza minima*; and the third of *Conyza Clusula acris*.

## CHAP. 132. Of Starre-moor

¶ The Description.

1 THe first kinde of *Aster* or *Inguinalis*, hath large broad leaues like *Verbascum Salicifolium* or the great *Conyza*: among which riseth vp a stalke foure or fife handfuls high, hard, rough and hairie, beset with leaues like Rose Campions, of a darke Greene colour. At the top of the said stalkes come forth floures, of a shining and glittering golden colour; and vnderneath about these floures growe six long leaues, sharpe pointed and rough, not much in S<sup>e</sup> shape



shape vnlike the fish called *Stella marina*. The floures turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde. The root is fibrous, of a binding and sharpe taste.

‡ 2 The second called Italian Starrewoort hath leaues not much vnlike Marigolds, but of a darke Greene colour, and rough, and they are somewhat round at the vpper end: the stalkes are many, and grow some cubite high; and at their tops are diuided into sundry branches, which beare faire blewish purple floures, yellow in their middles, and shaped like Marigolds, and almost of the same bignesse, whence some haue called them blew Marigolds. ‡

3 The third kinde hath leaues so like Italian Starwort, that a man can scarcely at the sudden distinguish the one from the other. The single stalke is a cubit long, vpright and slender; on the top whereof grow faire yellow floures, like those of *Enula Campana*, and they fly away in downe: the root is small and threddie.

4 The fourth kinde in talnesse and floure is not much vnlike that last before specified, but in stalke and leaues more hairie, and longer, somewhat like our small Houndf-tongue; and the rootes are lesse fibrous or threddie than the former.

5 There is another sort that hath a browne stalke, with leaues like the small *Coniza*. The floures are of a darke yellow, which turne into downe that flieth away with the wind like *Gonyza*. The root is full of threds or strings.

6 There is also another that hath leaues like the great Campion, somewhat hairie; amongst which come vprooked crambling stalkes, leaning lamely many waies. Whereupon doe growe faire yellow floures, Starre-fashion; which past, the cups become so hard, that they will scarcely be broken with ones nailes to take forth the seed. The root is long and straight as a finger, with some few strings annexed vnto the vppermost part thereof. It groweth wilde in some parts of Spaine.

I After Atticus.  
Starrewoort.



‡ 2 After Italarum.  
Italian Starrewoort.



7 There groweth another kinde of Starrewoort, which hath many leaues like Scabious, but thinner, and of a more Greene colour, covered with a woollie hairinesse, sharpe and bitter in taste; amongst which springeth vp a round stalke more than a cubite high; often growing vnto a red-  
dish

dist colour; set with the like leaues, but smaller and sharper pointed, diuiding it selfe toward the top into some few branches; whereon doe grow large yellow floures like *Doronicum* or *Sonchus*. The root is thicke and crooked. ‡ This is *Aster Pannonicus maior*, five tertius of *Clus.* and his *Austriacus primus*.

8 Wee haue seene growing vpon wilde Mountaines another sort, which hath leaues much lesser than the former, somewhat like to the leaues of Willow, of a faire Greene colour, which doe adorne and decke vp the stalke euen to the top; whereupon doe grow yellow floures starre fashion, like vnto the former. The root is small and tender, creeping farre abroad, whereby it mightily increaseth. ‡ This is *Aster Pannonicus salignis folijs*: five *Aster* 4. *Austriacus* 2. of *Clusius*. It is *Bubonium luteum* of *Tabern.* And our Authour gaue the Figure heereof for *Aster Italicum*. ‡

9 *Clusius* hath set forth a kinde that hath an vpriht stalke, somewhat hairy, two cubits high, beset with leaues somewhat woollie like to those of the Sallow, hauing at the top of the stalke faire yellow floures like *Emula Campana*, which turne into down that is carried away with the wind. the root is thicke, with some haire or threds fastened thereto. ‡ This is *Aster lanuginoso folio*, five 5. of *Clusius*. Our Authour gaue the figure hereof vnder the title of *Aster Hirsutus*: it is *Aster flore Luteo* of *Tabern.*

10 Hee hath likewise described another sort, that hath leaues, stalks, floures, and roots like the ninth, but neuer groweth to the height of one cubite. ‡ It bringeth forth many stalkes, and the leaues that grow disorderly vpon them are narrower, blacker, harder and sharper pointed than the former, not vnlike those of the common *Parmica*, yet not snipt about the edges: the floures are yellow and like those of the last described, but lesse. This is the *Aster angustifolius* five sextus of *Clusius*. ‡

11 There is likewise set forth in his Pannonicke obseruation, a kind of *Aster* that hath many small hairie leaues like the common great Daisie: among which riseth vp an hairy stalke of a foot high, hauing at the top faire blew floures inclining to purple, with their middle yellow, which turn (in the time of seeding) into a woollie downe, that flieth away with the winde. The whole plant hath a drying, binding, and bitter taste. The root is threddie like the common Daisie, or that of Scabious. ‡ This is *Aster Alpinus caruleo flore*, five 7. of *Clusius*. ‡

3 *Aster montanus flore amplo*. 4 *Aster hirsutus*.

Mountaine Starwoort. Hairie Starwoort.

‡ 5 *Aster Conyzoides Gesneri*.  
Fleabane Starrewoort.





‡ 6 *Aster luteus foliis Clusij.*  
Creeping Starwort.



‡ 7 *Aster luteus foliis Succisa.*  
Scabious leaved Starwort.



‡ 8 *Aster Salicis folio.*  
Willow leaved Starwort.



‡ 9 *Aster Austriacus, 5 Clus.*  
Sallow leaved Starwort.



‡ 12 There are kept in the Gardens of M<sup>r</sup>. Tradescant, M<sup>r</sup>. Tugge, and others, two Starwoorts different much from all these formerly mentioned: the first of them is to bee esteemed, for that it floures in October and Nouember when as few other floures are to be found: the root is large and liuing, which sends vp many small stalks some two cubits high, woody, slender, and not hollow, and towards the top they are diuided into abundance of small twiggie branches: the leaues that grow alternately vpon the stalkes, are long, narrow, and sharpe pointed, hauing foure or fixe scarce discernable nicks on their edges: the floures which plentifully grow on small branches much after the manner of those of *Virga aurea*, consist of twelue white leaues set in a ring, with many threds in their middles; which being young are yellow, but becomming elder and larger they are of a reddish colour, and at length turne into downe. I haue thought fit to call this plant, not yet described by any that I know of, being reported to be a Virginian, by the name of *Aster Virginianus fruticosus*, Shrubbie Starwoort.

‡ 13 This which in gardens floures some moneth before the former, growes not so high, neither are the stalkes so straight, but often crooked, yet are they diuided into many branches which beare small blewish floures like those of the former: the leaues are longish and narrow. This also is said to haue come from Canada or Virginia; and it may be called *Aster fruticosus minor*, Small shrubby Starwoort. ‡

‡ 10 *Aster 6. Classj.*  
Narrow leaued Starwoort.

‡ 11 *Aster 7. Classj.*  
Dwarfe Dasseleaued Starwoort. ‡



¶ The Place.

The kindes of Starwoort grow vpon mountaines and hillie places, and sometimes in woods and medowes lying by riuers sides.

The two first kindes doe grow vpon Hampstead heath foure miles from London, in Kent vpon Southfleet Downes, and in many other such downie places. ‡ I could neuer yet finde nor heare of any of these Starfloures to grow wilde in this kingdome, but haue often seene the Italian Starwoort growing in gardens. These two kindes that our Authour mentions to grow on Hampstead heath and in Kent, are no other than two *Hieracia*, or Huike-weedes, which are much differing from these. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iuly to the end of August.



## ¶ The Names.

This herbe is called in Greeke *ασπερίδα* : and also *ασπερίδα* in Latine, *Aster Atticus*, *Eutonim*, and *Inguinalis* : of some, *Asterion*, *Asteriscon*, and *Hyophthalmos* : in high Dutch, *Weggetkraut* : in Spanish, *Bobas* : in French, *Estrille*, and *Aster goutte menne* : in English, *Starwoort* and *Sharewoort*.

## ¶ The Nature.

It is of a meane temperature in cooling and drying. *Galen* saith it doth moderately waste and consume, especially while it is yet soft and new gathered.

That with the blew floure or purple, is thought to be that, which is of *Virgil* called *flos Amellus* : of which he maketh mention in the fourth booke of his *Georgickes*.

*Est etiam flos in pratis, cui nomen Amello  
Fecere agricola : facile quarentibus herba ;  
Namque vno ingentem tollit de cespite sylvam :  
Aureus ipse, sed in folijs, quæ plurima circum  
Funduntur, viola subluet purpura nigra.*

In English thus.

In Meades there is a floure *Amello* nam'd,  
By him that seekes it easie to be found,  
For that it seemes by many branches fram'd  
Into a little Wood : like gold the ground  
Thereof appeares, but leaues that it beset  
Shine in the colour of the Violet.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues of *Aster* or *Inguinalis* stamped, and applied vnto botches, imposthumes, and venereous bubones (which for the most part happen in *Inguine*, that is, the flanke or share) doth mightily maturate and suppurate them, whereof this herbe *Aster* tooke the name *Inguinalis*.  
B It helpeth and preuaileth against the inflammation of the fundament, and the falling forth of the gut called *Saccus ventris*.  
C The floures are good to be given vnto children against the Squinancie, and the falling sicknes.

† That figure which formerly was in the second place vnder the title of *Aster Atticus*, was of the eighth here described; also in the third place formerly were these two figures which we here giue you, whereof the former is of *Aster mentanus*, and the latter of *Aster hirsutus*; and that which was vnder the title of *Aster hirsutus* in the fourth place, belongs to the ninth description.

## CHAP. 133. Of Woode.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **G**lastum or Garden Woad hath long leaues of a blewish Greene colour. The stalk groweth two cubits high, set about with a great number of such leaues as come vp first, but smaller, branching it selfe at the top into many little twigs, whereupon do grow many small yellow floures: which being past, the seed commeth forth like little blackish tongues: the root is white and single.

2 There is a wilde kinde of VVoad very like vnto the former in stalks, leaues, and fashion, sauing that the stalke is tenderer, smaller, and browner, and the leaues and little tongues narrower; otherwise there is no difference betwixt them.

## ¶ The Place.

The tame or garden VVoad groweth in fertile fields, where it is sowne: the wilde kind growes where the tame kinde hath been sowne.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune to September.

## ¶ The Names.

VVoad is called in Greeke *ισατις* : in Latine, *Isatie*, and *Glastum* : *Cesar* in his fifth booke of the French wars saith, that all the Brittons do colour themselves with VVoad, which giueth a blew colour: the which thing also *Pliny* in his 22. booke, chap. 1. doth testifie: in France they call it *Glastum* which is like vnto Plantaine, wherewith the Brittish wiues and their daughters are coloured all ouer, and go naked in some kinde of sacrifices. It is likewise called of diuers *Guadum*: of the Italians, *Guado*; a word as it seemeth, wrung out of the word *Glastum*. in Spanish and French, *Pastel*: in Dutch, *Wet*: in English, VVoad, and VVade.

¶ The

1 *Glaſtum ſativum.*

Garden Woade.

*Isatis Tinctoria*2 *Glaſtum ſylveſtre.*

Wilde Woade.

¶ *The Nature.*

Garden Woade is dry without ſharpenesse: the wilde Woade drieth more, and is more sharpe and biting.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Woade drunken is good for such as haue any stopping or hardnesse in the milt or spleene, and is also good for wounds or vlcers in bodies of a strong constitution, as of countrey people, and such as are accustomed to great labour and hard course fare. A

It serueth well to dye and colour cloath, profitable to some few; and hurtfull to many. B

## CHAP. 134. Of Cow-Basill.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**His kinde of wilde Woade hath fat long leaues like *Valeriana rubra Do locæ*, Or *Behen rubrum*: the stalke is small and tender, hauing thereupon little purple floures consisting of foure leaues; which being past, there come square cornered huskes full of round blacke seed like Coleworts. The whole plant is couered ouer with a clammy substance like Bird-lime, so that in hot weather the leaues thereof will take flies by the wings (as *Muscipula* doth) in such manner that they cannot escape away.

2 *Ephemerum Matthioli* hath long fat and large leaues like vnto Woad, but much lesse; among which riseth vp a round stalke a cubit high, diuiding it selfe into many branches at the top, the which are set with many small white floures consisting of foue leaues; which being past, there follow little round bullets containing the seed. The root is small and full of fibres.

¶ *The Place.*

Cow-Basill groweth in my garden: but *Ephemerum* is a stranger as yet in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune.

¶ *The*



1 *Vaccaria*.  
Cow-Basill.



2 *Ephemerum Matthioli*.  
Quicke-fading floure.



¶ ¶ The Names.

1 Cow-Basill is by *Cordus* called *Thamecnemon*: by some, according to *Gesner*, *Lychnis* & *Perfoliata rubra*: *Lobel* termes it *Isatis sylvestris*, and *Vaccaria*: the last of which names is retained by most late Writers.

2 This by *Lobel* is said to be *Ephemerum* of *Matthiolus*; yet I thinke *Matthiolus* his figure, (which was in this place formerly) was but a counterfeit; and so also doe *Columna* and *Bauhinus* iudge of it; and *Bauhine* thinks this of *Lobel* to be some kinde of *Lyfimachia*. ¶

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

I finde not any thing extant concerning the Nature and Vertues of *Vaccaria* or Cow-Basill.  
A *Ephemerum* (as *Dioscorides* writeth) boyled in wine, and the mouth washed with the decoction thereof, taketh away the tooth-ache.

CHAP. 135.

Of *Sesamoides*, or Bastard Weld or Woade.

¶ The Description.

1 THE great *Sesamoides* hath very long leaues and many, slender toward the stalk, and broader by degrees toward the end, placed confusedly vpon a thicke stiffe stalke: on the top whereof grow little foolish or idle white floures: which being past, there follow small seeds like vnto Canarie seed that birds are fed withall. The root is thicke, and of a woody substance.

¶ 2 This lesser *Sesamoides* of *Salamanca*, from a long liuing, white, hard, and prettie thicke root sends vp many little stalks set thicke with small leaues like those of *Line*; and from the middle to the top of the stalke grow many floures, at first of a geenish purple, and then putting forth yellowish threds; out of the midst of which appeare as it were foure greene graines, which when the floure is fallen grow into little cods full of a small blackish seed. It growes in a stony soile vpon the hills neere *Salamanca*, where it floures in May, and shortly after perfects his seed. ¶

3 Our

1 *Sesamoides Salamanticum magnum.*

Great bastard Woode.

*Silene Otites.*2 *Sesamoides Salamanticum parvum.*

Small Bastard Woode.

3 *Sesamoides parvum Matthioli.*

Bucks-horne Gum-Succorie



‡ 3 Our Author formerly in the Chapter of *Chondrilla* spoke (in *Dodonæus* his words) against the making of this plant a *Sesamoides*; for of this plant were the words of *Dodonæus*; which are these: Divers (saith he) haue taken the plant with blew floures to be *Sesamoides parvum*, but without any reason; for that *Sesamoides* hath borrowed his name from the likenesse it hath with *Sesamum*: but this herbe is not like to *Sesamum* in any one point, and therefore I thinke it better referred vnto the Gum Succories; for the floures haue the form and colour of Gum Succory, and it yeeldeth the like milky iuyce. Our Authour it seemes was either forgetfull or ignorant of what he had said; for here hee made it one, and described it meerly by the figure and his fancie. Now I following his tract, haue (though vnfitly) put it here, because there was no historie nor figure of it formerly there, but both here, though false and vnperfect. This plant hath a root somewhat like that of Goatf-beard; from which arise leaues rough and hairy, diuided or cut in on both sides after the manner of Bucks-horne, and larger than they. The stalke is some foot high, diuided into branches, which on their tops carry floures of a faire blew colour like those of Succorie, which stand in rough scaly heads like those of Knapweed. ‡



## ¶ The Place.

These do grow in rough and stony places, but are all strangers in England.

## ¶ The Time.

These floure in May and Iune, and shortly after ripen their seed.

## ¶ The Names.

‡ 1 I thinke none of these to be the *Sesamoides* of the Antients: The first is set forth by *Clusius* vnder the name we here giue you: it is the *Muscipula altera muscoso flore* of *Lobel*: *Viscago maior* of *Camerarius*.

2 This also *Clusius* and *Lobel* haue set forth by the same name as we giue you them.

3 *Matthiolus*, *Camerarius*, and others haue set this forth for *Sesamoides paruum*: in the *Historia Lugd.* it is called *Catanance quorundam*: but most fitly by *Dodon.* *Chondrilla species tertia*, The third kinde of Gum-Succory. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature.

*Galen* affirmeth that the seed containeth in it selfe a bitter qualitie, and saith that it heateth, breaketh, and scoureth.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that the weight of an halfe-penny of the seed drunke with Meade or honied water purgeth flegme and choler by the stoole.

B The same being applied dorth waste hard knots and swellings.

† That which here formerly enjoyed the third place, by the title of *Sesamoides minus Scaltigeri*, was no other than the plant that is hereafter described by the name of *Tartou-Raire Gallo-prouince*, where you may finde both the figure and description.

## CHAP. 136. Of Dyers Weed.

*Luteola*. Dyers weed or yellow weed.

*Reseda Luteola*



## ¶ The Description.

Dyers weed hath long narrow and greenish yellow leaues, nor much vnlike to woad, but a great deale smaller and narrower; from among which commeth vp a stalke two cubits high, beset with little narrow leaues: euen to the top of the stalke come forth small pale yellow floures, closely clustering together one aboue another, which doe turne into small buttons, cut as it were crosse-wise, wherein the seed is contained. The root is very long and single.

## ¶ The Place.

Dyers weed groweth of it selfe in moist, barren, and vntilled places, in and about Villages almost euery where.

## ¶ The Names.

*Pliny*, lib. 33. cap. 5. maketh mention by the way of this herbe, and calleth it *Lutea*: *Virruvius* in his seuenth booke, *Lutum*: it is the *Ankerthiticarbinum* of *Tragus*: & *Pseudostruthium* of *Matthiolus*: *Virgill*, in his *Bucolickes*, Eglog 4. calls it also *Lutum*: in English, *Welde*, or *Dyers weed*.

## ¶ The Time.

This herbe flourisheth in Iune and Iuly.

## ¶ The Nature.

It is hot and dry of temperature.

## ‡ ¶ The Vertues.

A The root as also the whole herbe heates and dries in the third degree: it cuts, attenuates, resoluet, opens, digests. Some also commend it against the punctures and bites of venomous creatures,

tures, not onely outwardly applied to the wound, but also taken inwardly in drinke.

Also it is commended against the infection of the Plague: some for these reasons terme it *The. B*  
*riacaria; Mat. ‡*

CHAP. 137. *Of Staues-acre.*

*Staphis-agria. Staues-acre.*

*Delphinium Staphisagria*

¶ *The Description.*

**S**taues-acre hath straight stalkes of a browne colour, with leaues clouen or cut into sundry sections, almost like the leaues of the wilde Vine. The floures do grow vpon short stems, fashioned somewhat like vnto our common Monks hood, of a perfect blew colour; which being past, there succed welted huskes like those of Wolfsbane, wherein is contained triangular brownish rough seed. The root is of a woody substance, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

¶ *The Place.*

It is with great difficultie preferred in our cold countries, albeit in some milde VVinters I haue kept it couered ouer with a little Ferne, to defend it from the iniury of the March winde, which doth more harme vnto plants that come forth of hot Countries, than doth the greatest frosts.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iune, and the seed is ripe the second yeare of his sowing.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *καυτικὴ ῥίζα*: in Latine, *Herba Pedicularis*, and *Peduncularia*, as *Marcellus* reporteth. *Pliny* in his 26 Booke, chap. 13. seemeth to name it *Vua Taminia*: of some, *Pituitaria*, and *Passula montana*: in shops, *Staphis-agria*: in Spanish, *Ternapiolente*: in French, *Herbe aux poux*: in high-Dutch, *Leus kraut*: in low-Dutch, *Luyseruit*: in English, *Staues-acre*, *Louse-wort*, and *Louse-pouder*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The seeds of Staues-acre are extreame hot, almost in the fourth degree, of a biting and burning qualitie

¶ *The Vertues.*

Fifteene seeds of Staues-acre taken with honied water, will cause one to vomit grosse flegme **A** and slimie matter, but with great violence, and therefore those that haue taken them ought to walke without staying, and to drinke honied water, because it bringeth danger of choking and burning the throat, as *Dioscorides* noteth. And for this cause they are rejected, and not used of the physicians, either in prouoking vomit, or else in mixing them with other inward medicines.

The seed mingled with oyle or greafe, driueth away lice from the head, beard, and all other parts **B** of the body, and cureth all scurvy itch and mangineste.

The same boyled in Vineger, and holden in the mouth, asswageth the tooth-ache. **C**

The same chewed in the mouth draweth forth much moisture from the head, and cleanseth the **D** braine, especially if a little of the root of Pellitorie of Spaine be added thereto.

The same tempered with vineger is good to be rubbed vpon lousie apparell, to destroy and driue **E** away Lice.

The seeds hereof are perillous to be taken inwardly without good aduice, and correction of the **F** same: and therefore I aduise the ignorant not to be ouer-bold to meddle with it, sith it is so dangerous that many times death ensueth vpon the taking of it.



CHAP. 138. Of *Palma Christi*.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **R**icinus, *Palma Christi*, or *Kik* hath a great round hollow stalke five cubits high, of a browne colour, died with a blewish purple vpon greene. The leaues are great and large, parted into sundry sections or diuisions, fashioned like the leaues of a fig-tree, but greater, spread or wide open like the hand of a man; and hath toward the top a bunch of floures clustering together like a bunch of grapes, whereof the lowest are of a pale yellow colour, and wither away without bearing any fruit; and the vppermost are reddish, bringing forth three cornered huskes which containe seed as big as a kidney beane, of the colour and shape of a certaine vermine which haunteth cattell, called a Tik.

2 This *Palma Christi* of America growes vp to the height and bignesse of a small tree or hedge shrub, of a woody substance, whose fruit is expressed by the figure, being of the bignes of a great beane, somewhat long, and of a blackish colour, rough and scaly.

1 *Ricinus*.  
*Palma Christi*.



2 *Ricinus Americanus*.  
*Palma Christi* of America.



## ¶ The Place.

The first kinde of *Ricinus* or *Palma Christi* groweth in my garden, and in many other gardens likewise.

## ¶ The Time.

*Ricinus* or *Kik* is sowne in Aprill, and the seed is ripe in the end of August.

## ¶ The Name, and cause thereof.

*Ricinus* (whereof mention is made in the fourth chapter and sixt verse of the prophetic of *Ionas*) was

was called of the Talmudists, *Kik*, for in the Talmud we read thus, *Felo beschemen Kik*: that is, in English, And not with the oile of *Kik*: which oile is called in the Arabian tongue, *Alkerna*, as *Rabbi Samuel* the sonne of *Hophni* testifieth. Moreover, a certaine Rab bine moueth a question, saying, what is *Kik*? Hereunto *Rish Lachish* maketh answer in Ghemara, saying, *Kik* is nothing else but *Jonas* his *Kikaijon*. And that this is true, it appeareth by that name *Kik*: which the ancient Greeke Physitions, and the Egyptians vsed; which Greeke word commeth of the Hebrew word *Kik*. Hereby it appeareth, that the old writers long agoe called this plant by the true and proper name. But the old Latine writers knew it by the name *Cucurbita*, which evidently is manifested by an history which *Saint Augustine* recordeth in his Epistle to *Saint Ierome*, where in effect he writeth thus; That name *Kikaijon* is of small moment, yet so small a matter caused a great tumult in Africa. For on a time a certaine Bishop hauing an occasion to intreat of this which is mentioned in the fourth chapter of *Jonas* his prophetic (in a collation or sermon, which he made in his cathedrall church or place of assembly) said, that this plant was called *Cucurbita*, a Gourde, because it encreased vnto so great a quantitie, in so short a space, or else (saith he) it is called *Hedera*. Vpon the nouelty and vntruth of this his doctrine, the people were greatly offended, and thereof suddenly arose a tumult and hurly burly; so that the Bishop was intorced to goe to the Iewes, to aske their iudgment as touchiing the name of this plant. And when he had receiued of them the true name, which was *Kikaijon*: he made his open recantation, and confessed his error, & was iustly accused for a falsifier of the holy scripture. † The Greeks called this plant also *Ricinus*, by reason of the similitude that the seed hath with that insect, to wit, a *Tik*. †

## ¶ The Nature.

The seed of *Palma Christi*, or rather *Kik*, is hot and dry in the third degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

*Ricinus* his seed taken inwardly, openeth the belly, and causeth vomit, drawing slimy flegme A and choler from the places possessed therewith.

The broth of the meate supped vpon, wherein the seed hath been sodden, is good for the collicke and B the gout, and against the paine in the hips called *Sciatica*: it preuaileth also against the jaundise and drop sic.

The oile that is made or drawne from the seed is called *Oleum Cicinum*: in shops it is called C *Oleum de Cherna*: it heateth and drieth, as was said before, and is good to anoint and rub all rough hardnesse and scuruiuesse gotten by itch.

This oile, as *Rabbi David Chimchi* writeth, is good against extreme coldnesse of the body. D

## CHAP. 139.

## Of Spurge.

## ¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of Sea Spurge riseth forth of the sands, or baich of the sea, with sundry reddish stems or stalkes growing vpon one single roote, of a wooddy substance: and the stalkes are beset with small, fat, and narrow leaues like vnto the leaues of Flaxe. The floures are yellowish, and grow out of little dishes or faucers like the common kinde of Spurge. After the floures come triangle seeds, as in the other *Tithymales*.

2 The second kinde (called *Helioscopius*, or *Solsequius*: and in English, according to his Greek name, *Sunne Spurge*, or *time Tithymale*, of turning or keeping time with the sunne) hath sundry reddish stalkes of a foot high: the leaues are like vnto *Purslane*, nor so great nor thicke, but snipt about the edges: the floures are yellowish, and growing in little platters.

3 The third kinde hath thicke, fat, and slender branches trailing vpon the ground, beset with leaues like *Knee-holme*, or the great *Myrtle tree*. The seed and floures are like vnto the other of his kinde.

4 The fourth is like the last before mentioned, but it is altogether lesfer, and the leaues are narrower, it groweth more vpright, otherwise alike.

5 *Cypres Tithymale* hath round reddish stalkes a foot high, long and narrow like those of Flaxe, and growing bushie, thicke together like as those of the *Cypres tree*. The floures, seed, and roor, are like the former, sometimes yellow, oftentimes red.

6 The sixt is like the former, in floures, stalkes, rootes, and seedes, and differeth in that, this kinde hath leaues narrower, and much smaller, growing after the fashion of those of the *Pine tree*, otherwise it is like.

7 There is another kinde that groweth to the height of a man; the stalke is like the last mentioned



1 *Tithymalus paralius.*  
Sea Spurge *Paralia.*  
*Euphorbia*



2 *Tithymalus Helioscopius.*  
Sunne Spurge.  
*Euphorbia Helioscopia*



3 *Tithymalus Myrsifolius latifolius.*  
Broad leaved Myrtle Spurge.



4 *Tithymalus Myrsinitis angustifolius.*  
Narrow leaved myrtle Spurge.



5 *Tithymalus Cupressinus.*  
Cypresse Spurge.  
*Euphorbia Cyprisias.*



6 *Tithymalus Pincus.*  
Pine Spurge. *Euphorbia*  
*Eulea*



† 7 *Tithymalus Myrsinitis arborescens.*  
Tree Myrtle Spurge.



† 8 *Tithymalus Characias Monspeli.*  
Sweet wood Spurge. *Euphorbia*  
*Characias*





† 9 *Tithymalus Characias Amygdaloides.*  
Vnsaurie Wood-spurge.



‡ 10 *Tithymalus Characias angustifolius.*  
Narrow leaved Wood-spurge.



‡ 11 *Tithymalus Characias serratifolius.*  
Cut leaved Wood-spurge.



12 *Tithymalus platyphyllos.*  
Broad leaved Spurge,  
*Euphorbia* *superna*



mentioned, but diuided into sundry branches a finger thicke, and somewhat hairy, not red as the others, but white: the leaues be long and narrow, whitish, and a little downy: the floures are yellow, but in other points like to the rest of this kinde.

8 The eighth kinde riseth vp with one round reddish stalke two cubits high, set about with long thin and broad leaues like the leaues of the Almond tree: the floures come forth at the top like the others, and of a yellow colour. The seed and root resemble the other of his kinde.

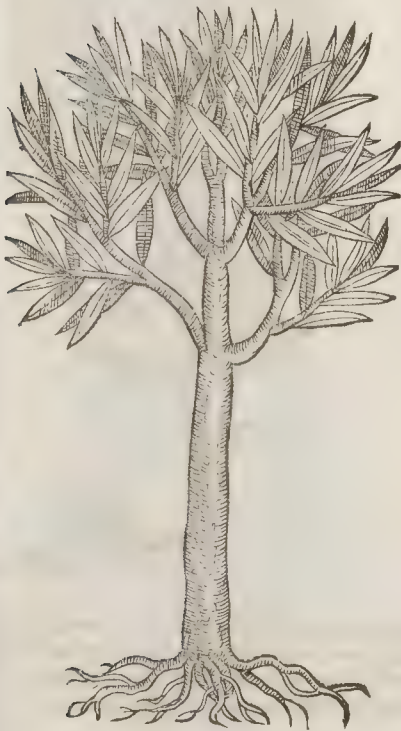
9 The ninth (which is the common kinde growing in moist woods) is like the former, but his leaues be shorter and lesse, yet like to the leaues of an Almond tree: the floures are also yellow; and the seed contained in three cornered seed-vessels.

† 10 This fourth kinde of *Tithymalus Characias*, or Valley Tithymale (for so the name imports) hath long, yet somewhat narrower leaues than the former, whitish also, yet not hoary; the umbels or tufts of floures are of a greenish yellow, which before they be opened do represent the shape of a longish fruit, as an Almond, yet in colour it is like the rest of the leaues: the floures and seeds are like those of the former, and the root descends deep into the ground.

11 The fifth *Characias* hath also long leaues sharpe pointed, and broader at their setting on, and of a light Greene colour, and snipt or cut about the edges like the teeth of a saw. The umbels are smaller, yet carry such floures and seeds as the former. †

12 This kinde hath great broad leaues like the yong leaues of Woad, set round about a stalk of a foot high, in good order: on the top whereof grow the floures in small platters like the common kinde, of a yellow colour declining to purple. The whole plant is full of milke, as are all the rest before specified.

† 13 *Tithymalus Dendroides* ex Cod. Casareo.  
Great Tree Tithymal.



14 *Efula maior Germanica*.  
Quacksaluers Turbith.



13 There is another kinde of Tithymale, whose figure was taken forth of a Manuscript of the Emperors by *Dodonæus*, that hath a stalke of the bignesse of a mans thigh, growing like a tree vnto the height of two tall men, diuiding it selfe into sundry armes or branches toward the top, of a red colour. The leaues are small and tender, much like vnto the leaues of *Myrtus*: the seed is like vnto that of wood Tithymale, or *Characias*, according to the authority of *Peter Bellome*.

14 There is a kinde of Tithymale called *Efula maior*, which *Martinus Rulandus* had in great veneration;



eneration, as by his extraction which he vsed for many infirmities may and doth appeare at large, in his bookes intituled *Centaurus Empiricorum*, dedicated vnto the duke of Bavaria. This plant of *Rulandus* hath very great and many roots couered ouer with a thicke barke, plaited as it were with many furculous sprigs; from which arise sundry strong and large stemmes of a fingers thickeesse, in height two cubits high, with many pretty large and long leaues like *Lathyrus*, but that they are not so thicke: the seed and floure are not vnlike the other *Tithymales*.

15 This is like the fift, in that it hath smaller and more feeble branches; and the whole plant is altogether lesfer, growing but some span or foot high; and the floures are of a red or else a Greene colour.

16 There is another rare and strange kinde of *Esula*, in alliance and likenesse neere vnto *Esula minor*, that is the small *Esula* or *Pityusa* vsed among the Physitions and Apothecaries of Venice as a kind of *Esula*, in the Confection of their *Benedicta* and Catharticke pills, in stead of the true *Esula*: It yeeldeth a fungous, rough, and browne stalke two cubits high, diuiding it selfe into sundry branches, furnished with stiffe and fat leaues like Licorice, growing together by couples. The floures are pendulous, hanging downe their heads like small bells, of a purple colour, and within they are of a darke colour like *Aristolochia rotunda*.

‡ 15 *Esula minor*, seu *Pityusa*.  
Small *Esula*.

‡ 16 *Esula Veneta maritima*.  
Venetian Sea-Spurge.



‡ 17 There growes in many chalkie grounds and such dry hilly places, among corne, a small Spurge which seldome growes to two handfuls high; the root is small, and such also are the stalks and leaues, which grow pretty thicke thereon; which oft times are not sharpe, but flat pointed: the seed-vessels and floures are very small, yet fashioned like those of the other *Tithymales*. It is to be found in corne fields in Iuly and August. ‡

18 The bigger *Cataputia* or the common garden Spurge is best knowne of all the rest, and most vsed; wherefore I will not spend time about his description.

The small kinde of *Cataputia* is like vnto the former, but lesfer, whereby it may easily be distinguished; being likewise so well knowne vnto all, that I shall not need to describè it.

‡ These two (I meane the bigger and lesfer *Cataputia* of our Author) differ not but by reason of their age, and the fertilenesse and barrennesse of the soile, whence the leaues are sometime broader, and otherwhiles narrower. ‡

‡ 17 *Esula exigua* Tragi.  
Dwarfe Esula.

*Euphorbia exigua*.



18 *Lathyrus* (see *Cataputia minor*).  
Garden Spurge.



19 *Peplus*, five *Esula rotunda*.  
Pettie Spurge.  
*Euphorbia Peplus*.



20 *Peplus*.  
Ilope Spurge.  
*Euphorbia Peplus*.





21 *Chamefyce.*  
Spurge Time.



22 *Apios vera.*  
Knobbed Spurge.



‡ 23 *Apios radice oblonga.*  
Long knottie rooted Spurge.



19 The fifteenth kinde called *Peplus*, hath a small, and fibrous root, bringing forth many fruitfull branches two handfulls long, but little and tender, with leaues like the *Sun Tithymale*, but rounder and much smaller: it hath also small yellow floures: which being past there appeareth a slender pouchet, three cornered like the other *Tithymales*, hauing within it a very medullous whitish seed like *Poppie*, the whole plant yeelding a milky iuice, which argueth it to be a kinde of *Tithymale*.

20 As in name so in shape this twentieth resembleth *Peplus*, and commeth in likelihood neerer the signification of *Peplum*, or *Flammeolum* than the other, therefore *Dioscorides* affirmeth it to be *Thamnos amphilsaphes*, for that it bringeth forth a greater plentie of branches, more closely knit and wound together, with shining twists and claspers an handfull and a halfe long. The leaues are lesser than those of *Peplus*, of an indifferent likenesse and resemblance betweene *Chamefyce* and wilde *Purslane*. The seed is great, and likethat of *Peplus*: the root is small and single.

21 The one and twentieth kinde may be easily knowne from the two last before mentioned, although they be verie like. It hath

hath many branches and leaues creeping on the ground of a pale greene colour, not vnlike to *Geraniaria*, but giuing milke as all the other Tithymales doe, bearing the like feed, pouch, and floures, but smaller in each respect.

22 The two and twentieth kinde of Tithymale hath a round root like a small Turnep, as euery Authour doth report: yet my selfe haue the same plant in my garden which doth greatly increase, of which I haue giuen diuers vnto my friends, whereby I haue often viewed the roots, which do appeare vnto me somewhat tuberous, and therein nothing answering the descriptions which *Dioscorides*, *Pena*, and others haue expressed and set forth. This argueth, that either they were deceiued, and described the same by heare-say, or else the plant doth degenerate being brought from his native soile. The leaues are set all along it a small rib like *Fraxinella*, somewhat round, greene aboue, and reddish vnderneath. The feed groweth among the leaues like the feed of *Peplus*. The whole plant is full of milke like the other Tithymales.

‡ Our Authour here wrongfully taxes other Writers of plants, & *Dioscorides* & *Pena* by name, which shewes that he either neuer read, or else vnderstood not what they writ, for neither of them (nor any other that I know of) resembles the root of this to a Turnep, but say it hath a tuberous peare fashioned root, &c. as you may see in *Diosc. lib. 4. cap. 177.* and in the *Aduersaria*, pag. 204. The leaues also grow not by couples one against another, as in *Fraxinella*, but rather alternately, or else without any certaine order, as in other Tithymales. ‡

‡ 23 This, saith *Clusius*, hath also a tuberous root, but not peare fashioned like as the former, but almost euery where of an equall thicknesse; being about an inch and sometimes two inches long, and the lower part thereof is diuided into foure other roots, or thicke fibres, growing smaller by little and little, and sending forth some few fibers: it is blacke without, and white within, & full of a milkie iuice: the stalkes are short and weake, set with little leaues like those of the former: the floures are of a yellowish red colour, and the feede is contained in such vessels as the other Tithymales. This is *Tithymalus tuberosus*, or *Ischas altera* of *Clusius*. ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

The first kinde of Spurge groweth by the Sea side vpon the rowling Sand and Baich, as at Lee in Essex, at Lang-tree point right against Harwich, at Whitstable in Kent, and in many other places.

The second groweth in grounds that liewaste, and in barren earable soile, almost euery where.

The third and fourth, as also the foureteenth and eighteenth, grow in gardens, but not wilde in England.

The ninth Spurge called *Characias* groweth in most Woods of England that are drie and warme.

The eighteenth and nineteenth grow in salt marshes neere the sea, as in the isle of Thanet by the sea side, betwixt Reculvers and Margate in great plentie.

#### ¶ The Time.

These plants floure from Iune to the end of Iuly.

#### ¶ The Names.

Sea Spurge is called in Latine *Tithymalus paralius*: in Spanish, *Leche trefna*: in high Dutch, *Wolfer milch*, that is to say *Lapinum lac*, or Wolfes milke. Wood Spurge is called *Tithymalus characias*. The first is called in English Sea Spurge, or Sea VVartwoort. The second, Sun Spurge; the third and fourth, Mirtle Spurge: the fifth Cypress Spurge; or among women, VVelcome to our house; the sixth Pine Spurge; the seventh shrub Spurge, and tree Mirtle Spurge; the eighth and ninth VVood Spurge; the twelfth Broad leaved Spurge: the thirteenth Great Tree Spurge; the foureteenth and fiftenth Quacksaluers Spurge; the sixteenth Venice Spurge, the seuenteenth Dwarf Spurge; the eighteenth common Spurge; the nineteenth and twentieth Petie Spurge; the one and twentieth Spurge Time: The two and twentieth, True *Apios* or the knobbed Spurge.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

All the kinds of Tithymales or Spurges are hot and drie almost in the fourth degree, of a sharp A and biting qualitie, fretting or consuming. First the milke and sap is in speciall vse, then the fruit and leaues, but the root is of least strength. The strongest kinde of Tithymale, and of greatest force is that of the sea.

Some write by report of others, that it inflameth exceedingly, but my selfe speak by experience; B for walking along the sea coast at Lee in Essex, with a Gentleman called Mr. *Rich*, dwelling in the same towne, I tooke but one drop of it into my mouth; which neuertheless did so inflame and swell in my throte that I hardly escaped with my life. And in like case was the gentleman, which caused vs to take our horses, and poste for our liues vnto the next farme house to drinke some milke to quench the extremitie of our heate, which then ceased.



## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The iuice of Tithymale, I do not meane sea Tithymale, is a strong medicine to open the bellie, and causing vomite, bringeth vp rough flegme and cholericke humours. Like vertue is in the seed and root, which is good for such as fall into the dropfie, being ministred with discretion and good aduice of some excellent Phyfition, and prepared with his Correctories by some honest Apothecarie.
- B The iuice mixed with honie, causeth haire to fall from that place which is anointed therewith, if it be done in the Sun.
- C The iuice or milke is good to stop hollow teeth, being put into them warily, so that you touch neither the gums, nor any of the other teeth in the mouth with the said medicine.
- D The same cureth all roughnesse of the skin, manginess, leproie, scurfe, and running scabs, and the white scurfe of the head. It taketh away all manner of warts, knobs, and the hard callousnesse of Fistulaes, hot swellings and Carbuncles.
- E It killeth fish, being mixed with any thing that they will eat.
- F These herbes by mine aduise would not be receiued into the bodie, considering that there be so many other good and wholesome potions to be made with other herbes, that may bee taken without perill.

† The seventh figure was formerly of *Tithymalus myrsinites* 3. *agrostifolius* of *Talium nemorosum*: The 8. and 9. were both of the same plant: the 12. was the figure of the *Efula exigua* Tr. 351, whose historie I haue giuen you in the 17. place.

## CHAP. 140. Of Herbe Terrible.

1 *Allypum montis Ceti.*  
Herbe Terrible.



2 *Tarton-Raire Gallo-Prouincia.*  
Gutwoort.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **H**erbe Terrible is a small shrub two or three cubits high, branched with many small twiggess, hauing a thin rinde first browne, then purple, with many little and thinne leaues like Myrtle. The floures are rough like the middle of Scabious floures, of a blew purple

colour. The root is two fingers thicke, browne of colour, and of a wooddie substance: the whole plant very bitter, and of an vnpleasant taste like *Chamelaa*, yea somewhat stronger.

2 Tartonraire, called in English Gutwoort, groweth by the sea, and is Catharticall, and a stranger with vs. In the mother tongue of the Massilians, it is called Tartonraire, of that abundant and

and vnbridled facultie of purging, which many times doth cause *Dysenterie*, and such like immoderate fluxes, especially when one not skilfull in the vse thereof shall administer the powder of the leaues, mixed with any liquor. This plant groweth in manner of a shrub, like *Chamelæa*, and bringeth forth many small, tough, and pliant twigs, set about with a thin and cottony hairiness, & hath many leaues of a glistering siluer colour, growing from the lowest part euen to the top, altogether like *Alypum* before mentioned: and vpon these tough and thick branches (if my memory faile not) do grow small floures, first white, afterward of a pale yellow: the seed is of a russet colour: therof hard and woody, not very hot in the mouth, leauing vpon the tongue some of his inbred heat and taste, somewhat resembling common Turbith, and altogether without milke.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow vpon the mountains in France, and other places in the grauelly grounds, and are as yet strangers in England.

¶ The Time.

They flourish in August and September. ‡ The first *Clusius* found flourishing in diuers parts of Spaine, in Februarie and March; and I coniecture the other floures about the same time, yet I can finde nothing said thereof in such as haue deliuered the historie of it. ‡

¶ The Names.

There are not any other names appropriate to these plants more than are set forth in the titles.

‡ The first of these is the *Alypum montis Ceti*, & *Herba terribilis* of *Lobel*; *Clus.* calls it *Hippoglossum Valentinum*, & in *Hist. Lugd.* it is named *Alypum Pena*, & *Empetrum Phacoides*. The second is the *Tartonaire Galloprovincia Massiliensium*, in the *Aduersaria*; *Sesamoides maius multorum* of *Dalesc.* & the *Sesamoides maius Scalgeri* of *Tabern.* by which title our Author also gaue his figure, in the 397. pag. of the former Edition. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

There is nothing either of their nature or vertues, more than is set forth in the Descriptions.

‡ Both these plants haue a strong purging faculty like as the *Tithymales*; but the latter is far more powerfull, and comes neere to the qualitie of *Mezercon*, wherefore the vse of it is dangerous, by reason of the violence and great heat thereof. ‡

CHAP. 141. Of *Herbe Aloe*, or *Sea Housleeke*.

‡ 1 *Aloe vulgaris*, sive *Sempervinum maritimum*.  
Common *Aloe*, or *Sea-Housleeke*.

‡ 2 *Aloe folio mucronato*.  
Prickly herbe *Aloe*, or *Sea Housleeke*.





¶ *The Description.*

1 **H** Earbe Aloehath leaues like those of sea Onion, very long, broad, smooth, thick, bending backwards, notched in the edges, set with certaine little blunt prickles, full of tough and clammie iuice like the leaues of Houfleeke. The stalke, as *Dioscorides* saith, is like to the stalke of Affodill: the floure is whitish, the seed like that of Affodill, the root is single, of the fashion of a thicke pile thrust into the ground. The whole herbe is extreme bitter, so is the iuice also that is gathered thereof.

† 2 There is another herbe Aloe that groweth likewise in diuers prouinces of America; the leaues are two cubits long, also thicker, broader, greater, and sharper pointed than the former, and it hath on the edges far harder prickles. The stalke is three cubits high, and a finger thicke, the which in long cups beares violet coloured floures. †

¶ *The Place.*

This plant groweth very plentifully in India, and in Arabia, Coelosyria, & Egypt, from whence the iuice put into skins is brought into Europe. It groweth also, as *Dioscorides* writeth, in Asia, on the sea coasts, and in Andros, but not verie fit for iuice to be drawne out. It is likewise found in Apulia, and in diuers places of Granado and Andalusia, in Spaine, but not far from the sea: the iuice of this is also vnprofitable.

¶ *The Time.*

The herbe is alwaies greene, and likewise sendeth forth branches, though it remaine out of the earth, especially if the root be couered with lome, and now and then watered: for so being hanged on the feelings and vpper posts of dining roomes, it doth not onely continue a long time greene, but it also groweth and bringeth forth new leaues: for it must haue a warme place in winter time, by reason it pineth away if it be frozen.

¶ *The Names.*

The herbe is called in Greeke *ἀλὴ*: in Latine, and in shops also, *Aloe*: and so is likewise the iuice. The plant also is named *ἀλὴν*, *ἡλίαν*, *ἰνύον*, *καυκάριον*: but they are bastard words: it is called *ἀλὴν* because it liueth not onely in the earth, but also out of the earth. It is named in French, *Poroquet*: in Spanish, *Azucar*, and *Yerna bauosa*: in English, *Aloes*; herbe *Aloes*, Sea Houfleeke, Sea Aigrene.

The hearbe is called of the latter Herbarists oftentimes *Sempervivum*, and *Sempervivum Marinum*, because it lasteth long after the manner of House-leeke. It seemeth also that *Columella* in his tenth booke nameth it *Sedum*, where he setteth downe remedies against the canker-wormes in trees.

*Profruit & plantis latices infundere amāros  
Marrubij, multoque Sedi contingere succo.*

In English thus:

Liquours of Horehound profit much b'ing pour'd on trees:  
The same effect Sea Houfleeke works as well as these.

For he reciteth the iuice of *Sedum* or Houfleeke among the bitter iuices, and there is none of the Houfleeke bitter but this.

¶ *The Temperature.*

*Aloë*, that is to say, the iuice which is vsed in Physicke, is good for many things. It is hot, and that in the first or second degree, but drie in the third, extreme bitter, yet without biting. It is also of an emplaisticke or clammie qualitie, and something binding, externally applied.

¶ *The Vertues.*

**A** It purgeth the belly, and is withall a wholesome and conuenient medicine for the stomacke, if any at all bee wholesome. For as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth, when all purging medicines are hurtfull to the stomacke, *Aloës* onely is comfortable. And it purgeth more effectually if it be not washed: and if it be, it then strengtheneth the stomacke the more.

**B** It bringeth forth choler, but especially it purgeth such excrements as be in the stomacke, the first veines, and in the neereft passages. For it is of the number of those medicines, which the Græcians call *καταρρηκτικά*, of the voiding away of the Ordure, and of such whose purging force passeth not far beyond the stomacke. Furthermore *Aloës* is anemie to all kindes of putrefactions; and defendeth the body from all manner of corruption. It also preferueth dead carcases from putrifying; it

it killeth and purgeth away all manner of wormes of the belly. It is good against a stinking breath proceeding from the imperfection of the stomacke: it openeth the piles or hemorrhoides of the fundament; and being taken in a small quantity, it bringeth down the monthly course: it is thought to be good and profitable against obstructions and stoppings in the rest of the intrals. Yet some there be who thinke, that it is not convenient for the liuer.

One dramme thereof giuen, is sufficient to purge. Now and then halfe a dramme or little more is enough.

It healeth vp greene wounds and deepe sores, clenseth vlcers, and cureth such sores as are hard. D ly to bee helped, especially in the fundament and secret parts. It is with good successe mixed with *empus*, or medicines which stanch bleeding, and with plaisters that be applied to bloody wounds; for it helpeth them by reason of his emplaisticke qualitie and substance. It is profitably put into medicines for the eies, forasmuch as it clenseth and drieth without biting.

*Dioscorides* saith, that it must be torrifed or parched at the fire, in a cleane and red hot vessell; E and continually stirred with a *Spatula*, or Iron Ladle, till it bee torrifed in all the parts alike: and that it must also bee washed, to the end that the vnprofitable and sandie drosse may sinke downe vnto the bottome, and that which is smooth and most perfect bee taken and reserved.

The same Authour also teacheth, that mixed with honie it taketh away blacke and blew spots, F which come of stripes: that it helpeth the inward ruggednesse of the eye-lids, and itching in the corners of the eies: it remedyeth the head-ache, if the temples and forehead bee annointed therewith, being mixed with vineger and oile of Roses: being tempered with wine, it staieth the falling off of the haire, if the head be washed therewith: and mixed with wine and honie, it is a remedie for the swelling of the Vuula, and swelling of the Almonds of the throte, for the gums & all vlcers of the mouth.

The iuice of this herbe *Aloe*: (whereof is made that excellent and most familiar purger, called G *Aloe Succotrina*, the best is that which is cleere and shining, of a browne yellowish colour) it openeth the bellie, purging cold, flegmaticke, and cholericke humours, especially in those bodies that are surcharged with surfetting, either of meat or drinke, and whose bodies are fully repleat with humours, faining daintily, and wanting exercise. This *Aloes* I say, taken in a small quantitie after supper (or rather before) in a stewed prune, or in water the quantitie of two drammes in the morning, is a most soueraigne medicine to comfort the stomacke, and to cleanse and drive forth all superfluous humours. Some vse to mixe the same with Cinnamon, Ginger, and Mace, for the purpose aboue said; and for the laundies, spitting of blood, and all extraordinarie issues of blood.

The same vsed in vlcers, especially those of the secret parts or fundament, or made into pouder, H and strawed on fresh wounds, staieth the blood, and healeth the same, as those vlcers before spoken of.

The same taken inwardly causeth the Hemorrhoids to bleed, and being laid thereon it causeth I them to cease bleeding.

## CHAP. 142. Of Housleeke or Sengreene.

### The Kindes.

Sengreene, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is of three sorts, the one is great, the other small, and the third is that which is called *Illecebra*, biting Stone-crop, or VVall pepper.

### The Description.

I The great Sengreene, which in Latine is commonly called *Iovis Barba*, Iupiters beard, bringeth forth leaues hard adioyning to the ground and root, thicke, fat, full of tough iuice, sharpe pointed, growing close and hard together, set in a circle in fashion of an eye, and bringing forth very many such circles, spreading it selfe out all abroad: it oftentimes also sendeth forth small strings, by which it spreadeth farther, and maketh new circles; there riseth vp oftentimes in the middle of these an vpriight stalke about a foot high, couered with leaues growing lesse and lesse toward the points, parted at the top into certaine wings or branches, about which are floures orderly placed, of a darke purplish colour: the root is all of strings.



2 There is also another great Housleek or Sengreen (synamed tree Houslecke) that bringeth forth a stalke a cubit high, sometimes higher, and often two; which is thicke, hard, woody, tough, and that can hardly be broken, parted into diuers branches, and covered with a thicke grosse barke, which in the lower part reſerueth certaine prints or impreſſed markes of the leaues that are fallen away. The leaues are fat, well bodied, full of juice, an inch long and ſomewhat more, like little tongues, very curiouſly minced in the edges, ſtanding vpon the tops of the branches, hauing in them the ſhape of an eye. The floures grow out of the branches, which are diuided into many ſprings; which floures are ſlender, yellow, and ſpred like a ſtar; in their places commeth vp very fine ſeed, the ſprings withering away: the root is parted into many off-ſprings. This plant is alwaies greene, neither is it hurt by the cold in winter, growing in his natie ſoile; whereupon it is named *ſengreen*, and *Sempervivum*, or Sengreene.

1 *Sempervivum maius.*

Great Houslecke.

*Sempervivum tectorum*



‡ 2 *Sedum maius arborescens.*

Tree Houslecke.



3 There is also another of this kinde, the circles whereof are answerable in bignesse to those of the former, but with lesser leaues, moe in number, and closely set, hauing standing on the edges very fine haire as it were like soft prickles. This is somewhat of a deeper greene: the stalke is shorter, and the floures are of a pale yellow. ‡ This is the third of *Dodonæus* description, *Pemptad. 1. lib. 5. cap. 8.* ‡

4 There is likewise a third to be referred hereunto: the leaues hereof be of a whitish greene, and are very curiouſly nicked round about. ‡ The floure is great, consisting of six white leaues; This is that described by *Dodonæus* in the 4. place: and it is the *Cotyledon altera secunda* of *Clusius*. ‡

5 There is also a fourth, the circles whereof are lesser, the leaues sharpe pointed, very closely set, of a darke red colour on the top, and hairy in the edges: the floures on the sprigs are of a gallant purple colour. ‡ This is the fift of *Dodonæus*; and the *Cotyledon altera tertia* of *Clusius*. ‡

¶ The Place.

1 The great Sengreen is well knowne not onely in Italy, but also in France, Germany, Bohemia, and the Lowe-Countries. It groweth on stones in mountaines, vpon old walls, and ancient buildings, especially vpon the tops of houses. The forme hereof doth differ according to the nature of the soile; for in some places the leaues are narrower and lesser, but moe in number, and haue one onely circle; in some they are fewer, thicker, and broader: they are greene, and of a deeper greene

greene in some places; and in others of a lighter greene: for those which we haue described grow not in one place, but in diuers and sundry.

‡ 5 *Sedum maius angustifolium*.

Great narrow leaued Housleeke.



2 Great Sengreene is found growing of it selfe on the tops of houses, old walls, and such like places in very many prouinces of the East, and of Greece: and also in the Islands of the Mediterranean sea; as in Crete, which now is called Candy, Rhodes, Zant, & others; neither is Spaine without it: for (as *Carolus Clusius* witnesseth) it groweth in many places of Portingale; otherwise it is cherished in earthen pots. In cold countries, and such as lie Northward, as in both the Germanies, it neither groweth of it selfe, nor yet lasteth long, though it be carefully planted, and diligently looked vnto, but through the extremitie of the weather, and the ouermuch cold of winter it perisheth.

¶ The Time.

The stalke of the first doth at length floure after the Summer Solstice, which is in Iune about Saint *Barnabies* day, and now and then in the moneth of August; but in April, that is to say, after the æquinoctiall in the spring, which is about a moneth after the spring is begun, there grow out of this among the leaues small strings, which are the groundwork of the circles, by which being at length full growne, it spreadeth it selfe into very many circles.

2 Housleeke that groweth like a tree, doth floure in Portingale at the beginning of the yeere presently after the winter Solstice, which is December, about *S. Lucies* day.

¶ The Names.

The first is commonly called *Iouis barba*, or Iupiters beard, and also *Sedum maius vulgare*: the Germanes call it *Hantzhouert*, *Spolz Donderbaer*: they of the Low-countries, *Donderbaert*: the Hollanders, *Huyflock*: the French-men, *forbarbe*: the Italians, *Semprenum magiore*: the Spaniards, *Siempreuua*, *yerba pentera*: the English-men, Housleeke, and Sengreene, and Aygreene: of some, Iupiters eie, Bullocks eie, and Iupiters beard: of the Bohemians, *Netreske*. Many take it to be *Cotyledon alera* *D. scoridis*; but we had rather haue it one of the Sengreens. for it is continually greene, and alwaies flourisheth, and is hardly hurt by the extremity of winter.

The other without doubt is *Dioscorides* his *sedum piper*: that is, *Semperuuum magnum*, or *Sedum majus*, great Housleeke, or Sengreen: *Apuleius* calleth it *Vitalis*, and *Semperflorium*: it is also named *Sedum maius*.

¶ The Temperature.

The great Housleeks are cold in the third degree: they are also dry, but not much, by reason of the watery essence that is in them.

¶ The Vertues.

They are good against Saint Anthonies fire, the shingles, and other creeping vlcers and inflammations, as *Galen* saith, that proceed of rheumes and fluxes: and as *Dioscorides* teacheth, against the inflammations or fiery heate in the eyes: the leaues, saith *Pliny*, being applied, or the juice laid on, are a remedy for rheumatike and watering eies.

They take away the fire in burnings and scaldings; and being applied with Barly meale dried, do take away the paine of the gout.

*Dioscorides* teacheth, that they are given to them that are troubled with a hot laske: that they likewise driue forth wormes of the belly if they be drunke with wine.

The juice put vp in a pessary do stay the fluxes in women, proceeding of a hot cause: the leaues held in the mouth do quench thirst in hot burning feauers.

The juice mixed with Barly meale and vineger preuaileth against *S. Anthonies* fire, all hot burning and fretting vlcers, and against scaldings, burnings, and all inflammations, and also the gout comming of an hot cause.



- A The iuice of Housleeke, Garden Nightshade, and the buds of Poplar boiled in *Axungia porci*, or hogs grease, maketh the most singular Populcon that euer was vsed in Chirurgerie.
- B The iuice hereof taketh away cornes from the toes and feet, if they be washed and bathed therewith, and euery day and night as it were implastered with the skin of the same Housleeke, which certainly taketh them away without incision or such like, as hath beene experimented by my very good friend Mr. *Nicholas Belfon*, a man painefull and curious in searching forth the secrets of Nature.
- C The decoction of Housleeke, or the iuice thereof drunke, is good against the bloudie fluxe, and cooleth the inflammation of the eies being dropped thereinto, and the bruised hearbe layed vpon them.

### CHAP. 143. Of the Lesser Housleekes or Prickmadams.

1 *Sedum minus hamatoides*.  
Pricke-madame.

*Sedum reflexum* 3

2 *Sedum minus officinarum*.  
White floured Prickmadame.



#### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first of these is a very little herb, creeping vpon the ground with many slender stalks, which are compassed about with a great number of leaues, that are thicke, full of ioints, little, long, sharpe pointed, inclining to a greene blew. There rise vp among these, little stalkes, a handfull high, bringing forth at the top, as it were a shadowie tuft; and in these fine yellow floures: the root is full of strings.

2 The other little Sengreene is also a small herbe, bringing forth many slender stalkes, feldome aboue a span high; on the tops whereof stand little floures like those of the other, in small loose

‡ 3 *Sedum minus ætiovum.*  
Small Sommer Sengreene.



‡ 4 *Sedum minus flore amplo.*  
Small large flowered Sengreene.



‡ 5 *Sedum medium teretifolium.*  
Small Prickmadder.



‡ 6 *Aizoon Scorpioides.*  
Scorpion Sengreene.  
*Sedum reflexum*





‡ 7 *Sedum Portlandicum*.  
Portland Sengreene.



‡ 8 *Sedum petraeum*.  
Small rocke Sengreene.



loose tufts; but they are white and something lesser: the leaues about the stalkes are few and little, but long, blunt, and round, bigger than wheaten cornes, something lesser than the kernels of the Pine Apples, otherwise not vnlike; which oftentimes are something red, stalkes and all: the roote creepeth vpon the superficiall or vppermost part of the earth, sending downe slender threds.

3 There is a small kinde of Stonecrop, which hath little narrow leaues, thicke, sharpe pointed, and tender stalkes, full of fattie iuice; on the top whereof doe grow small yellowe floures, Starre fashion. The roote is small, and running by the ground.

4 There is likewise another Stonecrop called Frog Stonecrop, which hath little tufts of leaues rising from small and and threddie rootes, creeping vpon the ground like vnto *Kali* or Frog-grasse; from the which tufts of leaues riseth a slender stalke, set with a few such like leaues, hauing at the top prettie large yellow floures, the finalnesse of the plant beeing considered.

‡ 5 This is like that which is described in the second place, but that the stalkes are lesser, and not so tall, and the floures of this are star fashioned, and of a golden yellow colour. ‡

6 There is another Stonecrop, or Prickmadam called *Aizoon Scorpioides*, which is altogether like the great kinde of Stonecrop, and differeth in that, that this kinde of Stonecrop or Prickmadam hath his tuft of yellow floures turning again, not much vnlike the taile of a Scorpion, resembling

*Myositis Scorpioides*, and the leaues somewhat thicker, and closer thrust together. The root is small and tender.

7 There is a plant called *Sedum Portlandicum*, or Portland Stonecrop, of the English Island called Portland, lying in the South coast, which hath goodly branches and a rough rinde. The leaues imitate *Laureola*, growing among the Tithymales, but thicker, shorter, more fat and tender. The stalke is of a woody substance like *Laureola*, participating of the kindes of *Crassula*, *Sempervivum*, and the Tithymales, whereof wee thinke it to bee a kinde; yet not daring to deliuer any vncertaine sentence, it shall be lesse preiudiciall to the truth, to account it as a shrubbe, degenerating from both kindes.

‡ *Pena* and *Lobel*, who first set this foorth knewe, not verie well what they should say thereof; nor any since them: wherefore I haue onely giuen you their figure put to our Authours description. ‡

8 There is a plant which hath receiued his name *Sedum Petraeum*, because it doth for the most part grow vpon the rocks, mountains, & such like stonie places, hauing very smal leaues, comming forth of the ground in tufts like *Pseudo-Moly*; that is, our common herbe called Thrift: amongst the leaues come forth slender stalkes an handfull high, loden with small yellow floures like vnto the common Prick-Madam: after which come little thicke sharpe pointed cods, which containe the feed, which is small, flat, and yellowish.

## ¶ The Place.

The former of these groweth in gardens in the Low-countries : in other places vpon stone walls and tops of houses in England almost euery where.

The other groweth about rnbish in the borders of fields, and in other places that lye open to the Sunne.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in the Sommer moneths.

## ¶ The Names.

The lesser kinde is called in Greeke *sedum minus* : in Latine, *Sedum*, and *Sempruicium minus* : of the Germanes, *Kleyn Donderbaer*, and *Kleyn Haufzwurtz* : of the Italians, *Sempruino minore* : of the Frenchmen, *Tricque-madame* : of the English men, *Pricke-Madam*, *Dwarfe House-leeke*, and small Sengreene.

The second kinde is named in shops *Craffula minor* ; and they syrne it *minor*, for difference betweene it and the other *Craffula*, which is a kinde of Orpin : it is also called *Vermicularis* : in Italian, *Pignola*, *Granchiosa*, and *Grafella* : in low-Dutch, *Blader loofen* ; in English, *Wilde Pricke-Madam*, *Great Stone-crop*, or *Worme-grasse*. ‡ That which is vulgarly knowne and called by the name of Stone-crop is the *Illecebra* described in the following chapter, and such as grow commonly with vs of these small Houseleekes mentioned in this chapter are generally named *Pricke-Madames* : but our Author hath confounded them in this and the next chapter ; which I would not alter, thinking it sufficient to giue you notice thereof. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

All these small Sengreens are of a cooling nature like vnto the great ones, and are good for those things that the others be. The former of these is vsed in many places in sallads, in which it hath a fine relish, and a pleasant taste : it is good for the heart-burne.

## ‡ CHAP. 144. Of diuers other small Sengreenes.

## ¶ The Description.

‡ 1 The stalke of this small water Sengreene is some spanne long, reddish, succulent, and weak : the leaues are longish, a little rough, and full of iuyce : the floures grow vpon the tops of the stalkes, consisting of six purple or else flesh-coloured leaues ; which are succeeded by as many little cods containing a small seed : the root is small and threddy, and the whole plant hath an insipide or waterish taste. This was found by *Clusius* in some waterie places of Germany about the end of Iune ; and he calls it *Sedum minus 3 sine palustre*.

2 This second from small fibrous and creeping roots sends vp sundry little stalkes set with leaues like those of the ordinary *Pricke-Madam*, yet lesse, thicke, and flatter, and of a more astringent taste : the floures, which are pretty large, grow at the tops of the branches, and consist of five pale yellowish leaues. It growes in diuers places of the Alps, and floures about the end of Iuly, and in August. This is the *Sedum minus 6*. or *Alpinum 1*. of *Clusius*.

3 This hath small little and thicke leaues, lying bedded, or compact close together, and are of an Ash colour inclining to blew : the stalkes are some two inches long, slender, and almost naked ; vpon which grow commonly some three floures consisting of five white leaues apiece, with some yellow threads in the middle. This mightily encreases, and will mat and couer the ground for a good space together. It floures in August, and growes vpon the craggy places of the Alpes. *Clusius* calls it *Sedum minus nouum*, sine *Alpinum 3*.

4 The leaues of this are somewhat larger and longer, yet thicke, and somewhat hairy about their edges ; at first also of an acide taste, but afterwards bitterish and hot : it also sendeth forth shoots, and in the midst of the leaues it puts forth stalkes some two inches high, which at the top as in an umbel carry some six little floures consisting of five leaues apiece, hauing their botomes of a yellowish colour. It is found in the like places, and floures at the same time as the former. *Clusius* makes it his *Sedum minus 10*. *Alpinum 4*. and in the *Hist. Lugd.* It is called *lasine montana*.



- ‡ 1 *Sedum minus palustre.*  
Small water Sengreene.

*Sedum minus palustre*



- ‡ 2 *Sedum Alpinum 1. Clusij.*  
Small Sengreene of the Alps.  
*Saxifraga Linnaei*



- ‡ 3 *Sedum Alpinum 2. Clusij.*  
White Sengreene of the Alps.



- ‡ 4 *Sedum Alpinum 4. Clusij.*  
Hairy Sengreene of the Alps.



‡ 5 *Sedum petraeum Bupleurifolio.*  
Long leaved Rocke Sengreene.

*Bupleurum graminifolium.* (Vahl)



5 For these foure last described we are beholden to *Clusius*; and for this fifth to *Pona*, who thus describes it: It hath one thick and large root with few or no fibres, but some knots bunching out here and there: it is covered with a thicke barke, and is of a blackish red colour on the outside: the leaues are many, long and narrow, lying spread vpon the ground; the stalke grows some foot high, and is round and naked, and at the top carries floures consisting of 7 sharpe pointed pale yellow leaues; which are succeeded by seeds like those of *Bupleurum*, and of a strong smell. It floures about the middle of Iuly, and the seed is ripe about the middle of August. *Pona*, who first obserued this growing vpon Mount Baldus in Italy, sets it forth by the name of *Sedum petraeum Bupleurifolio*. *Bauhine* hath it by the name of *Perfoliata Alpina Gramineo folio*, and *Bupleuron angustifolium Alpinum*.

¶ The Temper and Vertues.

The three first described without doubt **A** are cold, and partake in vertues with the other small Sengreenes; but the two last are rather of an hot and attenuating facultie. None of them are commonly knowne or vsed in Physicke. ‡

*Vermicularis sine Illecebra minor acris.*  
Wall-Pepper, or Stone-crop.

*Sedum acre*



CHAP. 145.

Of Stone-crop, called Wall-pepper.

¶ The Description.

**T**HIS is a low and little herbe: the stalks be slender and short: the leaues about these stand very thicke, and small in growth, full bodied, sharpe pointed, and full of iuyce: the floures stand on the top, and are maruelous little, of colour yellow, and of a sharp biting taste: the root is nothing but strings.

¶ The Place.

It groweth euery where in stony and dry places, and in chinks and crannies of old wals, and on the tops of houses: it is alwaies green, and therefore it is very fitly placed among the Sengreenes.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in the Sommer moneths.

¶ The Names.

This is *Tertium sempervivum Dioscoridis*, of *Dioscorides* his third Sengreene, which he saith is called of the Grecians *αιδανον αγρα*, and *νιδικον*: and of the Romanes, *Illecebra*. *Pliny* also witnesseth, that the Latines name it *Illecebra*. Yet there is another *αιδανον αγρα*, and another *νιδικον*: the Germanes call this herbe *Maupfeffer*, and *Katzen treuble*: the French men, *Pain d'*  
*piscan*



*of the* the Low-countrey men, **Black Pepper**: the English men, Stone-crop, and Stone-hore, little Stone-crop, Pricket, Mouse-taile, Wall-Pepper, Countrey Pepper, and Iacke of the But-  
teric.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This little herbe is sharpe and biting, and very hot. Being outwardly applied it raiseth blisters, and at length exulcerateth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A It wasteth away hard kernels, and the Kings Euill, if it be layd vnto them, as *Dioscorides* writes.  
B The iuyce hereof extracte or drawne forth, and taken with vineger or other liquor, procureth vomit, and bringeth vp grosse and flegmaticke humors, and also cholericke; and doth thereby oftentimes cure the Quartan Ague and other Agues of long continuance: and giuen in this manner it is a remedy against poysons inwardly taken.

## CHAP. 146. Of Orpyne.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He Spanish Orpyne sendeth forth round stalkes, thicke, slipperie, hauing as it were little ioynts, somewhat red now and then about the root: the leaues in like manner be thicke, smooth, grosse, full of tough iuyce, sometimes sleightly nicked in the edges, broader lea-  
fed, and greater than those of Purslane; otherwise not much vnlike; which by couples are set op-  
posit one against another vpon euery joint, couering the stalke in order by two and two: the floures  
in the round tufts are of a pale yellow: the root groweth full of bumpes like vnto long kernels,  
waxing sharpe toward the point: these ketnels be white, and haue strings growing forth of them.

1 *Crassula major Hispanica.*  
Spanish Orpyne.



2 *Crassula sine faba inuersa.*  
Common Orpyne.

*Sedum. Euphorbia.*



2 The second, which is our common Orpyne, doth likewise rise vp with very many round stalkes that are smooth, but not ioynted at all: the leaues are grosse or corpulent, thicke, broad, and

and oftentimes somewhat nicked in the edges, lesser than those of the former, placed out of order. The floures be either red or yellow, or else whitish: the root is white, well bodied, and full of kernels. This plant is very full of life: the stalkes set onely in clay continue greene a long time; and if they be now and then watered they also grow. We haue a wilde kinde of Orpyne growing in corne fields and shadowy woods in most places of England, in each respect like that of the garden, sauing that it is altogether lesser.

¶ *The Place.*

They prosper best in shadowie and stony places, in old walls made of lome or stone. *Oribasius* saith, That they grow in Vineyards and tilled places. The first groweth in gardens; the other euerwhere: the first is much found in Spaine and Hungarie; neither is Germanie without it; for it groweth vpon the bankes of the riuer of Rhene neere the Vineyards, in rough and stony places, nothing at all differing from that which is found in Spaine.

The second groweth plentifully both in Germany, France, Bohemia, England, and in other countries among vines, in old lomie daubed and stony walls.

¶ *The Time.*

The Orpynes floure about August or before.

¶ *The Names.*

The first is that which is called of the Grecians *μαίρη*, and *αἰσχουράριον*: of the Latines, *Telephium*, and *Sempervivum sylvestre*, and *Illecebra*: but *Illecebra* by reason of his sharpe and biting qualitie doth much differ from it, as we haue declared in the former Chapter. Some there be that name it *αἰσχουράριον*, Or *Portulaca sylvestris*: yet there is another *Portulaca sylvestris*, or wilde Purslane, like to that which groweth in gardens, but lesser: we may call this in English, Spanish Orpyne, Orpyne of Hungarie, or ioyned Orpyne.

The second kinde of Orpyne is called in shops *Crassula*, and *Crassula Fabaria*, and *Crassula maior*, that it may differ from that which is described in the chapter of little Houfleeke: it is named also *Fabaria*: in high-Dutch, *Mundkraut*, *Knauentkraut*, *Fortzwang*, and *Fortzweyn*: in Italian, *Faba grassa*: in French, *loubarbe des vignes*, *Fene espesse*: in low-Dutch, *Smer wortele*, and *Hemel Smetel*: in English, Orpyne; also Liblong, or Liue-long.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Orpyns be cold and dry, and of thin or subtile parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith, That being laid on with Vineger it taketh away the white morpheu: *Galen* A saith the blacke also; which thing it doth by reason of the scouring or cleansing qualitie that it hath. Whereupon *Galen* attributeth vnto it an hot facultie, though the taste sheweth the contrarie: which aforesaid scouring facultie declareth, That the other two also be likewise cold. But cold things may as well cleanse, if driness of temperature and thinnesse of essence be ioyned together in them.

## CHAP. 147. Of the smaller Orpyns.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He Orpyn with purple floures is lower and lesser than the common Orpyn: the stalkes be slenderer, and for the most part lie along vpon the ground. The leaues are also thinner and longer, and of a more blew greene, yet well bodied, standing thicker below than aboue, confusedly set together without order: the floures in the tufts at the tops of the stalkes be of a pale blew tending to purple. The roots be not set with lumps or knobbed kernels, but with a multitude of hairy strings.

2 This second Orpyn, as it is knowne to few, so hath it found no name, but that some Herbarists do call it *Telephium sempervivum* or *virens*: for the stalkes of the other do wither in winter, the root remaineth greene; but the stalkes and leaues of this endure also the sharpenesse of Winter; and therefore we may call it in English, Orpyn euerlasting, or Neuer-dying Orpyn. This hath lesser and rounder leaues than any of the former: the floures are red, and the root fibrous.

3 *Clusius* receiued the seeds of this from *Ferranto Imperato* of Naples, vnder the name of *Telephium*



1 *Telephium floribus purpureis.*  
Purple Orpyn.



2 *Telephium semper-virens.*  
Neuer-dying Orpyn.



‡ 2 *Telephium legitimum Imperati.* Creeping Orpyn.



*Telephium legitimum*; and he hath thus giuen vs the history thereof: It produces from the top of the root many branches spred vpon the ground, which are about a foot long, set with many leaues, especially such as are not come to floure; for the other haue fewer: these leaues are finaller, lesse thicke also and succulent than those of the former kindes, neither are they so brittle: their colour is green, inclining a little to blew: the tops of the branches are plentifully stored with little floures growing thicke together, and composed of fine little white leaues apiece: which fading, there succeed cornered seed-vessels full of a brownish seed. The root is sometimes as thicke as ones little finger, tough, white, diuided into some branches, and liuing many yeares. ‡

¶ The Place, Time, Names, Temperature, and Vertues.

The first growes not in England. The second flourishes in my garden. ‡ The third is a stranger with vs ‡. They floure when the common Orpyn doth. Their names are specified in their severall descriptions: and their temperature and faculties in working are referred to the common Orpyn. Chap.

## CHAP. 148. Of Purslane.

## ¶ The Description.

**T**He stalkes of the great Purslane be round, thicke, somewhat red, full of juice, smooth, glittering, and parted into certaine branches trailing vpon the ground: the leaues be an inch long, something broad, thicke, fat, glib, somewhat Greene, whiter on the neither side: the floures are little, of a faint yellow, and grow out at the bottome of the leaues. After them springeth vp a little huske of a Greene colour, of the bignesse almost of halfe a barley corne, in which is small blacke seed: the root hath many strings.

1 *Portulaca domestica.*  
Garden Purslane.



2 *Portulaca silvestris.*  
Wilde Purslane.



2 The other is lesser and hath like stalkes, but smaller, and it spreadeth on the ground: the leaues be like the former in fashion, smoothnesse, and thicknesse, but farre lesser.

## ¶ The Place.

The former is fitly sowne in gardens, and in the waies and allies thereof being digged and dunged, it delighteth to grow in a fruitfull and fat soile not dry.

The other commeth vp of his owne accord in allies of gardens and vineyardes, and oftentimes vpon rocks: this also is delighted with watery places being once sowne, if it be let alone till the seed be ripe it doth easily spring vp afresh for certaine yeeres after.

## ¶ The Time.

It may be sowne in March or Aprill, it flourisheth and is Greene in Iune, and afterwards euen vntill winter.

## ¶ The Names.

Purslane is called in Greeke, *ortosiphon*: in Latine, *Portulaca*: in high Dutch, *Buckelkraut*: in French, *Pompier*: in Italian, *Prosciaccia*: in Spanish, *Verdolagas*: in English, Purslane, and Porcelane.



¶ *The Temperature.*

Purflane is cold, and that in the third degree, and moist in the second : but wilde Purflane is not so moist.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Rawe Purflane is much vsed in fallades, with oile, salt, and vineger : it cooleth an hot stomacke, and prouoketh appetite ; but the nourishment which commeth thereof is little, bad, cold, grosse, and moist : being chewed it is good for teeth that are set on edge or astonied ; the juice doth the same being held in the mouth, and also the distilled water.
- B Purflane is likewise commended against wormes in young children, and is singular good, especially if they be feuerish withall, for it both allaieth the ouermuch heate, and killeth the wormes : which thing is done through the saltnes mixed therewith, which is not only an enemy to wormes, but also to putrifaction.
- C The leaues of Purflane either rawe, or boiled, and eaten as fallades, are good for those that haue great heate in their stomackes and inward parts, and doe coole and temper the inflamed bloud.
- D The same taken in like manner is good for the bladder and kidnies, and allaieth the outrageous lust of the body : the juice also hath the same vertue.
- E The juice of Purflane stoppeth the bloody fluxe, the fluxe of the hemorroides, monthly termes, spitting of bloud, and all other fluxes whatsoeuer.
- F The same thrown vp with a mother syringe, cureth the inflammations, frettings, and vlcérations of the matrix ; and put into the fundament with a clister pipe, helpeth the vlcérations and fluxe of the guts.
- G The leaues eaten rawe, take away the paine of the teeth, and fasteneth them ; and are good for teeth that are set on edge with eating of sharpe or soure things.
- H The seed being taken, killeth and driueth forth wormes, and stoppeth the laske.

## C H A P. 149.

*Of sea Purflane, and of the shrubby Sengreens.*¶ *The Description.*

1 **S**ea Purflane is not a herbe as garden Purflane, but a little shrub : the stalkes whereof be hard and woody : the leaues fat, full of substance, like in forme to common Purflane, but much whiter and harder : the mossie purple floures stand round about the vpper parts of the stalkes, as do almost those of Blyte, or of Orach : neither is the seed vnlike, being broad and flat : the root is woody, long lasting, as is also the plant, which beareth out the winter with the losse of a few leaues.

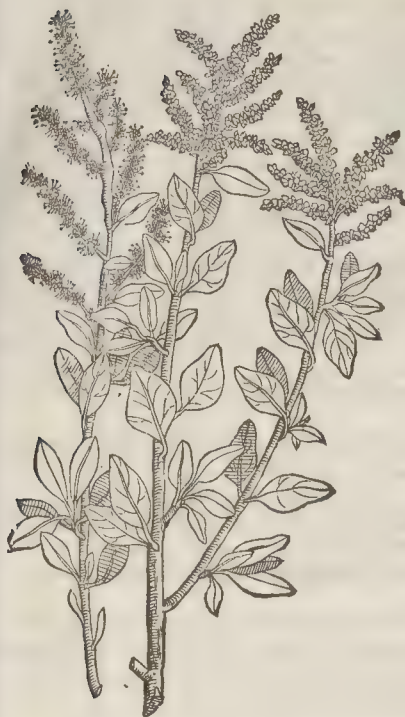
2 There is another sea Purflane or *Halimus*, or after *Dodonaus*, *Portulaca marina*, which hath leaues like the former, but not altogether so white, yet are they somewhat longer and narrower, not much vnlike the leaues of the Oliue tree. The slender branches are not aboue a cubit or cubit and halfe long, and commonly lie spred vpon the ground, and the floures are of a deepe ouerworne herby colour, and after them follow seedes like those of the former, but smaller.

3 Our ordinary *Halimus* or sea Purflane hath small branches some foot or better long, lying commonly spred vpon the ground, of an ouerworne grayish colour, and sometimes purple ; the leaues are like those of the last mentioned, but more fat and thicke, yet lesse hoary. The floures grow on the tops of the branches, of an herby purple colour, which is succeeded by small seeds like to that of the second kinde. †

4 There is found another wilde sea Purflane, whereof I haue thought good to make mention, which doth resemble the kindes of Aizoons. The first kinde groweth vpriht, with a trunk like a small tree or shrub, hauing many vpriht woody branches, of an athe colour, with many thicke, darke greene leaues like the small Stone crop, called *Vermicularis* : the floures are of an herby yellowish greene colour : the root is very hard and fibrous : the whole plant is of a salt tang taste, and the juice like that of Kaly.

5 There is another kinde like the former, and differeth in that, this strange plant is greater, the leaues more sharpe and narrower, and the whole plant more woody, and commeth neere to the forme of a tree. The floures are of a greenish colour.

‡ 1 *Halimus latifolius*.  
Tree Sea Purslane.



‡ 2 *Halimus angustifolius procumbens*.  
Creeping Sea Purslane.



† 3 *Halimus vulgaris, sive Portulaca marina*.  
Common Sea Purslane.  
*Abutilon portulacaoides.*



‡ 4 *Vermicularis frutex minor*.  
The lesser shrubby Sengreen.





‡ 5 *Vermicularis frutex major.*  
The greater Tree Stone-crop.

¶ The Place.



‡ The first and second grow vpon the Sea coasts of Spaine and other hot countries ‡: and the third groweth in the salt marishes neere the sea side, as you passe ouer the Kings ferrey vnto the isle of Shepey, going to Sherland house (belonging sometime vnto the Lord *Cheiny*, and in the yeare 1590, vnto the Worshipfull *Sr. Edward Hobby*) fast by the ditches sides of the same marish: it groweth plentifully in the isle of Thanet as you go from Margate to Sandwich, and in many other places along the coast. The other sorts grow vpon bankes and heapes of sand on the Sea coasts of Zeeland, Flanders, Holland, and in like places in other countries, as besides the Isle of Purbecke in England; and on Rauens-spurne in Holderness, as I my selfe haue seene.

¶ The Time.

These flourish and floure especially in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

Sea Purflane is called *Portulaca Marina*: In Greeke, *δάρων*: it is also called in Latine *Halimus*: in Dutch, *Zee Porzeleijne*: in English, Sea Purflane.

The bastard ground Pines are called of some, *Chamepitys vermiculata*: in English, Sea ground Pine: ‡ or more fitly, Tree Ston-crop, or Pricket, or Shrubby Sengreene. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

Sea Purflane is (as *Galen* saith) of vnlike parts, but the greater part thereof is hot in a meane, with a moisture vnconcocted, and somewhat windie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues (saith *Dioscorides*) are boyled to be eaten: a dram weight of the root being drunke with meade or honied water, is good against crampes and drawings awrie of sinewes, burstings, and gnawings of the belly: it also causeth Nurses to haue store of milke. The leaues be in the Low-countries preferred in salt or pickle as capers are, and be serued and eaten at mens tables in stead of them, and that without any mislike of taste, to which it is pleasant. *Galen* doth also report, that the yong and tender buds are wont in Cilicia to be eaten, and also laid vp in store for vse.
- B ‡ *Clusius* saith, That the learned Portugal Knight *Damianus a Goes* assured him, That the leaues of the first described boyled with bran, and so applied, mitigate the paines of the Gout proceeding of an hot cause. ‡

† The figure that was formerly giuen by our Author by the title of *Portulaca marina*, and is set forth by *Tabern.* vnder the same name, is either of none of these plants, or else it is vnperfect. *Tabern.* knowes not what to make of it, but questions, *Quid sit?*

## CHAP. 150. Of Herbe-Iuy, or Ground-Pine.

¶ The Description.

1 THE common kinde of *Chamepitys* or Ground-Pine is a small herbe and very tender, creeping vpon the ground, hauing small and crooked branches trailing about. The leaues be small, narrow and hairy, in fauour like the Firre or Pine tree, but if my sense of smelling be perfect, me thinkes it is rather like vnto the smell of hempe. The floures be little, of a pale yellow colour, and sometimes white: the root is small and single, and of a woody substance.

† 2 The second hath pretty strong foure square ioynct stalkes, browne and hairy; from which grow pretty large hairy leaues much clouen or cut: the floures are of a purple colour, and grow about the stalks in roundles like the dead Nettle: the seed is black and round, and the whole plant fauoureth like the former: ‡ which sheweth this to be fitly referred to the *Chamepitys*, and not to be well called *Chamaedrys fœmina*, or lagged Germander, as some haue named it. ‡

3 This

1 *Chamaepitys mas.*

The male ground Pine.

*Ajuga Chamaepitys*2 *Chamaepitys femina.*

The female ground-Pine.

3 *Chamaepitys 3. Dodon.*  
Small Ground-Pine.4 *Inamuscata Monspeliaca.*

French Herbe-Ivy or Ground-Pine.



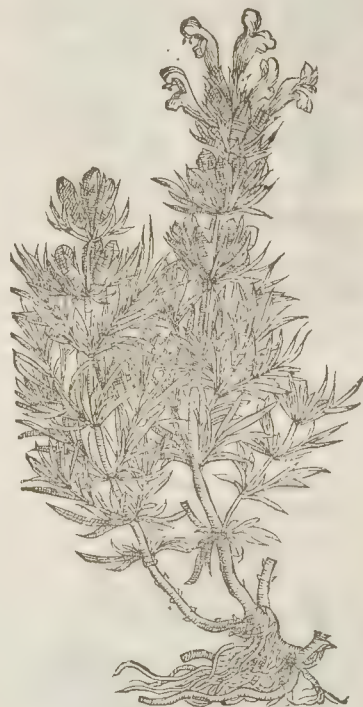


3 This kinde of Herb-Iuy, growing for the most part about Montpelier in France, is the least of all his kind, hauing smal white and yellow floures, in smell and proportion like vnto the others, but much smaller.

† 4 There is a wilde or bastard kinde of *Chamapitys*, or ground-Pine, that hath leaues somewhat like vnto the second kinde, but not jagged in that manner, but onely snipt about the edges. The root is somewhat bigger, wooddy, whitish, and bitter, and like vnto the root of Succorie. All this herbe is very rough, and hath a strong vnpleasent smell, not like that of the ground-Pines.

‡ 5 *Chamapitys spuria altera Dodon.*  
Bastard Ground-Pine.

‡ 6 *Chamapitys Austriaca.*  
Austrian Ground-Pine.



† 5 There is another kind that hath many small and tender branches beset with little leaues for the most part three together, almost like the leaues of the ordinarie ground-Pine: at the top of which branches grow slender white floures; which being turned vpside downe, or the lower part vpward, do somewhat resemble the floures of *Lamium*: the seeds grow commonly foure together in a cup, and are somewhat big and round: the root is thicke, whitish, and long lasting.

6 There groweth in Austria a kinde of *Chamapitys*, which is a most braue and rare plant, and of great beautie, yet not once remembred either of the ancient or new Writers, vntill of late that famous *Carolus Clusius* had set it forth in his Pannonicke Obseruations; who for his singular skil and industrie hath wooen the garland from all that haue written before his time. This rare and strange plant I haue in my garden, growing with many square stalkes of halfe a foot high, beset euen from the bottome to the top with leaues so like our common Rosemary, that it is hard for him which doth not know it exactly to finde the difference; being greene aboue, and somewhat hairy and hoarie vnderneath: among which come forth round about the stalkes (after the manner of roundles or coronets) certain small cups or chalices of a reddish colour; out of which come the floures like vnto Archangell in shape, but of a most excellent and stately mixed colour, the outside purple declining to blewnesse, and sometimes of a violet colour. The floure gapeth like the mouth of a beast, and hath as it were a white tongue; the lower and vpper iawes are white likewise, spotted with many bloody spots: which being past, the seeds appeare very long, of a shining blacke colour, set in order in the small huskes as the *Chamapitys spuria*. The root is blacke and hard, with manie hairy strings fastned thereto.

## ¶ The Place.

These kinds of *Chamapitys* (except the two last) grow very plentifully in Kent, especially about Grauefend, Cobham, Southfleet, Horton, Dartford, and Sutton, and not in any other thire in England that euer I could finde.

‡ None of these, except the first, for any thing I know, or can learne, grow wilde in England, the second I haue often seene in Gardens. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune, and often in August.

## ¶ The Names.

Ground Pine is called in Greeke *χάμαριτος* : in Latine, *Ibiza*, *Aiuga*, and *Abiga* : in shops, *Iua Arthritica* and *Iua moschata* : in Italian, *Iua* : in Spanish, *Chamapiteos* : in High Dutch, *Bergits mich nicht* : in low Dutch, *Wilt Clippes* : in French, *Iue moschate* : In English, *Herbe Iue*, *Forget me not*. Ground Pine, and field Cypresse.

‡ 1 The first of these is the *Chamapitys prima*, of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus* and others, and i which is commonly vsed in shops and in Physicke.

2 This *Matthiolus* calls *Chamedrys altera* : *Lobel*, *Chamedrys Laciniatis folijs* : *Lonicerus*, *Tvera* : *Tabernamontanus*, *Iua moschata*, and *Dodon*. (whom in this Chapter we chiefly follow *Chamapitys altera*.)

3 Thirdly, this is the *Chamapitys* 1. of *Fuchsius* and others, the *Chamapitys* 1. *Dioscoridis odorator* of *Lobel*, and the *Chamapitys* 3. of *Matthiolus* and *Dodon*.

4 *Gesner* calls this *Chamapitys species* *Monspeliij* : *Clusius*, *Dodon*. *Anthyllis altera*, and *Lobel*, *Anthyllis Chamapitydes minor*, and *Tabern. Iua Moschata Monspeliensium*.

5 This is *Chamapitys adulterina* of *Lobel*: *Pseudochamapitys* and *Aiuga adulterina* of *Clusius* : and *Chamapitys spuria altera* of *Dodon*.

6 This is *Chamapitys Austriaca* of *Clusius* ; and *Chamapitys carulea* of *Camerarius*. ‡

## ¶ The Nature.

These herbes are hot in the second degree, and drie in the third.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of *Chamapitys* tunned vp in Ale, or infused in wine, or sodden with hony, and drunke A by the space of eight or ten daies, cureth the iaundies, the Sciatica, the stoppings of the liuer, the difficultie of making water, the stoppings of the spleene, and causeth women to haue their natural sicknesse.

*Chamapitys* stamped greene with honie cureth wounds, malignant and rebellious vlcers, and dis- B solueth the hardnesse of womens breasts or paps, and profitably helpeth against poison, or biting of any venomous beast.

The decoction drunke, dissolueth congealed bloud, and drunke with vineger, driueth forth the C dead childe.

It clenseth the intrals : it helpeth the infirmities of the liuer and kidneies ; it cureth the yellow D iaundies being drunke in wine : it bringeth downe the desired sicknesse, and prouoketh vrine : being boiled in Mead or honied water and drunke, it helpeth the Sciatica in fortie daies. The people of Heraclea in Pontus do vse it against Wolfes bane in stead of a counterpoison.

The pouder hereof taken in pills with a fig, mollifieth the bellie : it wasteth away the hardnesse E of the paps : it healeth wounds, it cureth putrified vlcers being applied with hony : and these things the first ground Pine doth performe, so doth the other two : but not so effectually, as witnesseth *Dioscorides*.

*Clusius* of whom mention was made, hath not said any thing of the Vertues of *Chamapitys Au- F striaca* : but verily I thinke it better by many degrees for the purposes aforesaid : my coniecture I take from the taste, smell, and comely proportion of this Hearbe, which is more pleasing and familiar vnto the nature of man, than those which wee haue plentifully in our owne Countrey growing.

## CHAP. 152. Of Naueelwoort, or Penniwoort of the Wall.

## ¶ The Description.

1 The great Naueelwoort hath round and thicke leaues, somewhat bluntly indented about the edges, and somewhat hollow in the midst on the vpper part, hauing a short tender stem



stemme fastened to the middest of the leafe, on the lower side vnderneath the stalke whereon the floures doe grow, is small and hollow, an handfull high and more, beset with many small floures of an ouerworne incarnate colour. The root is round like an oliue, of a white colour.

‡ The root is not well exprest in the figure, for it should haue been more vnequall or tuberous, with the fibers not at the bottome but top thereof. ‡

2 The second kinde of Wall Penniwoort or Nauelwoort hath broad thicke leaues somewhat deeply indented about the edges: and are not so round as the leaues of the former, but somewhat long towards the setting on, spred vpon the ground in manner of a tuft, set about the tender stalke, like to Sengreene or Housleeke; among which riseth vp a tender stalke whereon do grow the like leaues. The floures stand on the top consisting of five small leaues of a white colour, with red spots in them. The root is small and thredde. ‡ This by some is called *Sedum Serratum*. ‡

‡ 3 This third kinde hath long thicke narrow leaues, very finely snipt or nickt on the edges, which lie spred very orderly vpon the ground; and in the midst of them rises vp a stalke some foot high, which beares at the top thereof vpon three or foure little branches, diuers white floures consisting of five leaues apiece.

4 The leaues of this are long and thicke, yet not so finely snipt about the edges, nor so narrow as those of the former: the stalke is a foot high, set here and there with somewhat shorter and rounder leaues than those below; and towards the top thereof, out of the bossomes of these leaues come sundry little foot-stalkes, bearing on their tops pretty large floures of colour white, and spotted with red spots. The rootes are small, and here and there put vp new tufts of leaues, like as the common Housleeke. ‡

5 There is a kinde of Nauelwoort that groweth in waterie places, which is called of the husbandmen Sheeps bane, because it killeth sheepe that do eat thereof: it is not much vnlike the precedent, but the round edges of the leaues are not so euen as the other; and this creepeth vpon the ground, and the other vpon the stone walls.

1 *Umbilicus Veneris*.  
Wall Penniwoort.  
*Calyculis Umbilicatus*.



‡ 2 *Umbilicus Ven. sive Coryledon altera*.  
Jagged or Rose Penniwoort.



‡ 6 Because some in Italy haue vsed this for *Umbilicus Veneris*, and other some haue so called it, I thought it not amisse to follow *Matthiolus*, and giue you the history thereof in this place, rather than to omit it, or giue it in another which may be perhaps, as vnfit, for indeed I cannot fitly ranke it

it with any other plant. *Bauhine* sets it betwene *Hedera Terrestris*, and *Nasturtium Indicum*: and *Columna* refers it to the *Linaria's*, but I must confesse I cannot referre it to any; wherefore I thinke it as proper to giue it here as in any other place. The branches of this are many, long, slender, and creeping, vpon which grow without any certaine order many little smooth thicke leaues fashioned like those of *Ivie*, and fastened to stalkes of some inch long: and together with these stalkes come forth others of the same length, that carry spur-fashioned floures, of the shape and bignesse of those of the female *Fluellen*: their outside is purple, their inside blew, with a spot of yellow in the opening. The root is small, creeping, and threddie. It floures toward the end of Sommer, and growes wilde vpon walls in Italie, but in gardens with vs. *Matthiolus* calls it *Cymbalaria* (to which *Lobel* addes) *Italica Hederaceo folio*: *Lonicerus* termes it *Umbilicus Veneris Officinarum*: and lastly *Columna* calls it *Linaria hederae folio*. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

The first kind of *Penniwoort* groweth plentifully in Northampton vpon euery stone wall about the towne, at Bristow, Bath, Wells, and most places of the West Countrey vpon stone walls. It groweth vpon Westminster Abbey, ouer the doore that leadeth from *Chaucers* tombe to the old palace. ‡ In this last place it is not now to be found. ‡

The second, third, and fourth grow vpon the Alpes neere Piedmont, and Bauier, and vpon the mountaines of Germanie: I found the third growing vpon Biefton Castle in Cheshire.

¶ The fifth growes vpon the Bogges vpon Hampstead Heath, and many such rotten grounds in other places. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

They are greene and flourish especially in VVinter: They floure also in the beginning of Sommer.

## ¶ The Names.

¶ *Nauelwoort* is called in Greeke *ναυλιν*: in Latine, *Umbilicus Veneris*, and *Acetabulum*: of diuers; *Herba Coxendicum*: *Iacobus Manlius* nameth it *Scutum Caeli*, and *Scatellum*: in Dutch, *Nauelcruyt*: in Italian, *Cupertouile*: in French, *Escuelles*: in Spanish, *Capadella*: of some, *Hortus Veneris*, or *Venus garden*, and *Terra umbilicus*, or the *Naue* of the earth: in English, *Penniwoort*, *Wall-penniwoort*, *Ladies nauell*, *Hipwoort* and *Kidney-woort*.

VVater *Penniwoort* is called in Latine *Cotyledon palustris*: in English, *Sheepe-killing Penny-grasse*, *Penny-rot*, and in the North Countrey *VVhite-rot*: for there is also *Red-rot*, which is *Rosa folis*: in Northfolke it is called *Flowkwoort*. ‡ *Columna* and *Bauhine* fitly refer this to the *Ranunculi*, or *Crowfeet*; for it hath no affinitie at all with the *Cotyledons* (but onely in the roundnesse of the leafe) the former of them calls it *Ranunculus aquaticus umbilicatus folio*, and the later, *Ranunculus aquat. Cotyledonis folio*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

*Nauelwoort* is of a moist substance and somewhat cold, and of a certaine obscure binding qualitie: it cooleth, repelleth, or driueth backe, scoureth, and consumeth, or wasteth away, as *Galen* testifieth.

‡ The VVater Pennywoort is of an hot and vlcereating qualitie, like to the *Crowfeet*, whereof it is a kinde. The bastard Italian *Nauelwoort* seemes to partake with the true in cold and moisture. ‡

## ¶ The Vertues.

The iuice of VVall Pennywoort is a singular remedie against all inflammations and hot tumors, As *Erysipelas*, *Saint Anthonies fire*, and such like: and is good for kided heeles, being bathed therewith, and one or more of the leaues laid vpon the heele.

The leaues and rootes eaten doe breake the stone, prouoke vrine, and preuaile much against the *B dropfie*.

The ignorant Apothecaries doe vse the VVater Pennywoort in stead of this of the wall, which they cannot doe without great error, and much danger to the patient: for husbandmen know well, that it is noisome vnto Sheepe, and other cattell that feed thereon, and for the most part bringeth death vnto them, much more to men by a stronger reason.

*Hydrocotyle vulgaris*



3 *Umbilicus Veneris minor.*  
Small Nauphoort.



4 *Cotyledon minor montana altera.*  
The other small mountaine Nauphoort.



5 *Cotyledon palustris.*  
Water Penniwort.



6 *Cymbalaria Italica.*  
Italian Bastard Nauphoort.  
*Androsium Cymbalaria*



## CHAP. 152. Of Sea Pennywoort.

1 *Androsace Matthioli.*  
Sea Nauel-woort.



2 *Androsace annua spuria.*  
One Sommers Nauell-woort.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Sea Nauel-woort hath many round thicke leaues like vnto little saucers, set vpon small & tender stalks, bright, shining, and smooth, of two inches long, for the most part growing vpon the furrowed shels of cockles or the like, euery small stem bearing vpon the end or point, one little buckler and no more, resembling a nauell; the stalke and leafe set together in the middle of the same. Whereupon the Herbarists of Montpelier haue called it *Vmbilicus Marinus*, or sea Nauel. The leaues and stalkes of this plant, whilest they are yet in the water, are of a pale ash colour, but being taken forth, they presently waxe white, as Sea Mousse, called *Corallina*, or the shel of a Cockle. It is thought to be barren of seed, and is in taste saltish.

2 The second *Androsace* hath little smooth leaues, spread vpon the ground like vnto the leaues of small Chickweed or Henbit, whereof doubtles it is a kind: among which riseth vp a slender stem, hauing at the top certaine little chaffie floures of a purplish colour. The seed is contained in small scaly husks, of a reddish colour, & a bitter taste. The whole plant perisheth when it hath perfected his seed, and must be sowne againe the next yeare: which plant was giuen to *Matthiolus* by *Cortusius*, who (as he affirmeth) receiued it from Syria; but I thinke hee said so to make *Matthiolus* more ioyfull: but surely I surmise he picked it out of one old wal or other, where it doth grow euen as the small Chickweed, or Naille-woort of the wall do.

‡ The figure that was here was that vnperfect one of *Matthiolus*; and the description of our Authour was framed by it, vnlesse the last part thereof, which was taken out of the *Aduersaria* pag. 166. to amend both these, we here present you with the true figure and description, taken out of the workes of the iudicious and painfull Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*. It

hath (saith he) many leaues lying flat vpon the ground, like to those of Plantaine, but lesser and of a pale Greene colour, and toothed about the edges, soft also and iuicie, and of somewhat a biting taste. Amongst these leaues rise vp fve or six stalkes of an handfull high, commonly of a green, yet sometimes of a purple colour, naked and somewhat hairy, which at their tops carry in a circle fve roundish leaues also a little toothed and hairy; from the midst of which arise fve or more foot-stalks, each bearing a greenish rough or hairie, cup & parted also into fve little leaues or iags, in the middlest



midst of which stands a little white floure parted also into five; after which succeed pretty large seed vessels which containe an yne small red seed like that of Primroses, but bigger: the root is single and slender, and dies as soon as the seed is perieried. It growes naturally in diuers places of Authia, and amongst the cornes about the Bathes of Baden; whereas it floures in Aprill, and ripens the seed in May and Iune. ‡

¶ The Place.

*Androsace* will not grow any where but in water: great store of it is about Frontignan by Montpellier in Languedoc, where euery fisher-man doth know it.

The second groweth vpon old stone and mud walls: notwithstanding I haue (the more to grace *Matthiols* great ieuell) planted it in my garden.

¶ The Time.

The bastard *Androsace* floureth in Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

*Androsace* is of some called *Vmbilicus marinus*, or sea Nauell.

‡ The second is knowne and called by the name of *Androsace altera Matthioli*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The sea Nauell is of a diureticke qualitie, and more drie than *Galen* thought it to be, and lesse hot than others haue deemed it: there can no moisture be found in it.

¶ The Vertues.

A Sea Nauellwoort prooke the vrine, and digesteth the filthinesse and sliminesse gathered in the ioints.

B Two drams of it, as *Dioscorides* saith, drunke in wine, bringeth downe great store of vrine out of their bodies that haue the dropic, and maketh a good plaister to cease the paine of the gout.

## CHAP. 153. Of Rose-woort, or Roseroot.

*Rhodiaradix*,  
Rose-root.

*Rhodia rosea*.



¶ The Description.

**R**osewoort hath many small, thicke, and fat stems, growing from a thicke and knobby root: the vpper end of it for the most part standeth out of the ground, and is there of a purplish colour, bunched & knobbed like the root of Orpin, with many hairy strings hanging therat, of a pleasant smell when it is broken, like the damaske rose, whereof it tooke his name. The leaues are set round about the stalks, even from the bottome to the top, like those of the field Orpin, but narrower, and more shipt about the edges. The floures grow at the top of a faint yellow colour.

¶ The Place.

It groweth very plentifully in the North part of England, especially in a place called Ingleborough Fels, neere vnto the brookes sides, and not elsewhere that I can as yet finde out, from whence I haue had plants for my garden.

¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August.

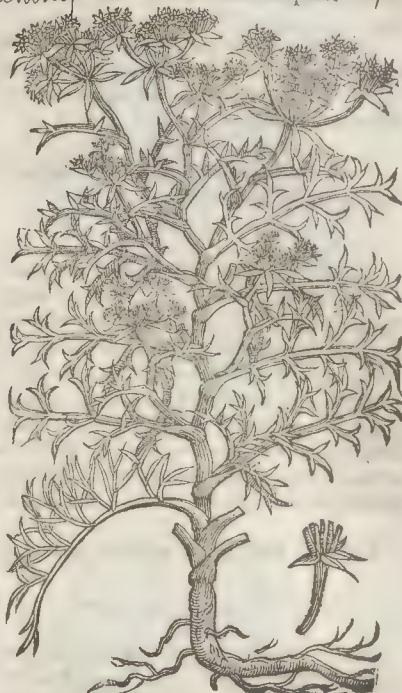
¶ The Names.

Some haue thought it hath taken the name *Rhodia* of the Island in the Mediterranean sea, called Rhodes: but doubtlesse it took his name *Rhodiaradix*, of the root which smelleth like a rose: in English, Rose-root, and Rose-woort.

¶ The Vertues.

There is little extant in writing of the faculties of Rosewoort: but this I haue found, that if the root be stamped with the oile of Roses and laid to the temples of the head, it aseth the paine of the head.

## CHAP. 144. Of Sampier.

1 *Crithmum maritimum*.  
Rocke Sampier.*Crithmum maritimum*2 *Crithmum chrysanthemum*.  
Golden Sampier.*Inula crithmoides*2 *Crithmum spinosum*.*Echinophora* Thornie Sampier. *spinosa*.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **R**ocke Sampier hath many fat and thicke leaues, somewhat like those of the lesser Purslane, of a spicy taste with a certaine saltnesse; amongst which riseth vp a stalke, diuided into many smal spraires or sprigs; on the top whereof doe grow spokie tufts of whitefloures, like the tufts of Fenell or Dill, after that commeth the seed like the seed of Fenell, but greater. The root is thicke and knobbie, being of smell delightfull & pleasant

2 The second Sampier called *Pastinaca marina*, or Sea Parsnep, hath long fat leaues, very much iagged or cut euen to the middle rib, sharpe or prickley pointed, which are set vpon large fat iointed stalks; on the top whereof do grow tufts of whitish, or els reddish floures. The seed is wrapped in thornie huskes. The root is thick and long, not vnlike to the Parsnep, very good and wholesome to be eaten.

3 Golden Sampier bringeth forth many stalks from one root, compassed about with a multitude of long fat leaues, set together by equall distances; at the top whereof come yellow floures. The seed is like those of the Rocke Sampier.

Y y

¶ The



## ¶ The Place.

Rocke Sampier groweth on the rockie cliffes at Douer, VVinchelsey, by Rie, about Southampton, the Isle of VVight, and most rockes about the West and North-west parts about England.

The second groweth neere the Sea vpon the sands, and Bayche between Whitstable and the Isle of Thanet, by Sandwich, and by the sea neere Westchester.

The third groweth in the myrie marsh in the Isle of Shepey, as you go from the Kings Ferrie, to Sherland house.

## ¶ The Time.

Rocke Sampier flourisheth in May and Iune, and must be gathered to be kept in pickle in the beginning of August.

## ¶ The Names.

Rocke Sampier is called in Greeke *ῥιθμῖον*: in Latine, *Crithmum*: and of diuers, *Bati*: in some shops, *Cretamarina*: of *Petrus Crescentius*, *Cretamum*, and *Rincum marinum*: in high Dutch, *Wegfenchel*: which is in Latine, *Feniculum marinum*, or Sea Fenell: in Italian, *Fenocchio marino*, *Herba di San Pietro*, and hereupon diuers name it *Sampetra*: in Spanishe, *Perexil de la mer*, *Hinoio marino*, *Fenolmarin*: in English, Sampier, and Rocke Sampier, and of some, Crestmarine; and these bee the names of the Sampier generally eaten in fallads.

The other two be also *Crithma* or Sampiers, but most of the later writers would draw them to some other plant: for one calleth the second *Pastinaca marina*, or sea Parsnep, and the third *Aster atticus marinus*, and *Lobel* names it *Chrysanthemum Littoreum*: but we had rather entertaine them as *Matthiolus* doth, among the kindes of *Crithmum*, or Sampier.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Sampier doth drie, warme, and scoure, as *Galen* saith.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues, seeds, and roots, as *Dioscorides* saith, boiled in wine and drunke, prouoke vrine, and womens sicknesse, and preuaile against the iaundies.
- B The leaues kept in pickle, and eaten in fallads with oile and vineger, is a pleasant sauce for meat, wholesome for the stoppings of the liuer, milt, kidneies and bladder: it prouoketh vrine gently, it openeth the stoppings of the intrals, and stirreth vp an appetite to meat.
- C It is the pleasantest sauce, most familiar, and best agreeing with mans body, both for digestion of meats, breaking of the stone, and voiding of grauell in the reines and bladder.

## C H A P. 155. Of Glassee Saltwoort.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **G**lassewoort hath many grosse, thicke and round stalkes a foot high, full of fat and thicke sprigges, set with many knots or ioints, without any leaues at all, of a reddish Greene colour. The whole Plant resembleth a branch of Corall. The root is very small and single.

2 There is another kinde of Saltwoort, which hath been taken among the antient Herbarists for a kinde of Sampier. It hath a little tender stalke a cubite high, diuided into many small branches, set full of little thicke leaues very narrow, somewhat long and sharpe pointed, yet not prickling; amongst which commeth forth small feed, wrapped in a crooked huske, turned round like a crooked perwinkle. The stalkes are of a reddish colour. The whole plant is of a salt and biting taste. The root is small and thredde.

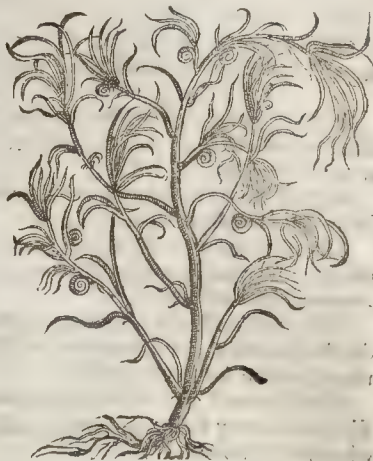
† 3 There is likewise another kinde of *Kali*, whereof *Lobel* maketh mention vnder the name of *Kali minus*, which is like to the last before remembred, but altogether lesse, † hauing many slender weake branches lying commonly spred vpon the ground, and set with many small round long sharpe pointed leaues, of a whitish green colour: the seed is small and shining, not much vnlike that of Sorrell: the root is slender with many fibers; the whole plant hath a saltish taste like as the former. *Dodon.* calls this *Kali allum.* ‡

¶ The

1 *Salicornia*, sive *Kali geniculatum*.  
Glassewort, Saltwort, or Sea-grape.  
*Salicornia herbacea*



2 *Kali maris semine cochleari*.  
Snaile Glassewort.



3 *Kalimimus*.  
Small Glassewort!

*Chenopodium  
maritimum*



¶ The Place.

These plants are to be found in salt marshes almost euery where.

¶ The second excepted, which growes not here, but vpon the coasts of the Mediterranean sea. ¶

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in the Sommer moneths.

¶ The Names.

Saltwort is called of the Arabians *Kali*, and *Alkali*. *Avicen*, chap. 724. describeth them vnder the name of *Vsnee*, which differeth from *Vsnee*: for *Vsnee* is that which the Græcians call *Epion*: and the Latines, *Muscus*, or Mossie of some, as *Baptista Montanus*: it hath bin iudged to be *Empetron*.

The axen or ashes hereof are named of *Mattheus Siluaticus*, *Soda*: of most, *Sal Alkali*: diuers call it *Alumen catinum*. Others make this kind of difference betweene *Sal Kali*, and *Alumen catinum*, that *Alumen catinum* is the ashes it self: and that the salt that is made of the ashes is *Sal Alkali*.

Stones are beaten to powder, & mixed with ashes, which beeing melted together become the matter wherof glasses are made. VVhich while it is made red hot in the furnace, and is melted, becomming liquide and fit to work vpon,

on, doth yeeld as it were a far floting aloft; which, when it is cold, waxeth as hard as a stone, yer it is brittle, and quickly broken. This is commonly called *Axungia vitri*. In English, Sandewer: in French, *Suin de Voirre*: in Italian, *Fior de cristallo*, (i) Floare of Christall, The Herbe is also called



of diuers *Kali articulatum*, or iointed Glasse-woort: and in English, Crabbe-grasse, and Frogge-grasse.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Glasse-woort is hot and drie: the ashes are both drier and hotter, and that euen to the fourth degree: the ashes haue a causticke or burning qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A A little quantitie of the herbe taken inwardly, doth not onely mightily prouoke vrine, but in like sort casteth forth the dead childe. It draweth forth by siege waterish humours, and purgeth away the drop sicke.
- B A great quantitie taken is mischieuous and deadly. The smell and smoke also of this hearbe being burnt doth driue away serpents.
- C The ashes are likewise tempered with those medicines that serue to take away scabs and filth off the skin: it easily consumeth proud and superfluous flesh that groweth in poisonfome vlcers, as *Auicenn* and *Serapio* report.
- D Wee read in the copies of *Serapio*, that Glasse-woort is a tree so great, that a man may stand vnder the shadow thereof. but it is very like, that this error proceedeth rather from the interpreter, than from the Authour himselfe.
- E The floure of Christall, or (as they commonly terme it, Sandeuer) doth wonderfully drie. It easily taketh away scabbes and manginess, if the foule parts be washed and bathed with the water wherein it is boiled.

### CHAP. 156. Of Thorow-waxe.

1 *Perfoliata vulgaris.*

Common Thorow-waxe.

*Bupleurum rotundifolium*



2 *Perfoliata, foliquosa.*

Codded Thorow-waxe

*Brassica orientalis*



## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**horow-wax or Thorow-leaf, hath a round, slender, and brittle stalk, diuided into many small branches, which passe or goe thorow the leaues, as though they had bene drawne or thrust thorow, and to make it more plaine, euery branch doth grow thorow euery leaf, making them like hollow cups or saucers. The seed groweth in spokie tufts or rundles like Dill, long and blackish. The floures are of a faint yellow colour. The root is single, white and thredlike.

2 Coddled Thorow-wax reckoned by *Dodonæus* among the Brassickes or Colewoorts, and making it a kinde thereof, and calling it *Brassica syluestris perfoliata*: though in mine opinion without reason, sith it hath neither shape, affinitie, nor likeness with any of the Colewoorts, but altogether most vnlike, resembling very well the common Thorow-wax; whereunto I rather refer it. It hath small, tender, and brittle stalkes two foot high, bearing leaues, which wrap and inclose themselves round about, although they do not run thorow as the other do, yet they grow in such manner, that vpon the sudden view thereof, they seeme to passe thorow as the other: vpon the small branches do grow little white floures: which being past, there succeed slender and long cods like those of Turneps or Nauewes, whose leaues and cods do somewhat resemble the same, from whence it hath the name *Napifolia*, that is, Thorow-wax with leaues like vnto the Nauew. The root is long and single, and dieth when it hath brought forth his seed.

There is a wilde kinde hereof growing in Kent, in many places among the corne, like to the former in each respect, but altogether lesser: the which no doubt brought into the garden would proue the very same.

## ¶ The Place.

‡ The first described growes plentifully in many places about Kent, and betweene Farningham and Ainsford it growes in such quantitie (as I haue been informed by M<sup>r</sup>. *Bowles*) in the corne fields on the tops of the hills, that it may well be termed the infirmite of them.

The later growes not wilde with vs that euer I could finde, though *Lobell* seemes to affirme the contrary. ‡

They grow in the gardens of Herbarists, and in my garden likewise.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune, and their seed is ripe in August.

## ¶ The Names.

1 It hath bene called from the beginning *Perfoliata*, because the stalke doth passe thorow the leafe, following the signification of the same: wee call it in English, Thorow-waxe, or Thorow-leafe.

‡ 2 This by the most and best part of VVriters (though our Authour be of another opinion) is very fitly referred to the wilde Colewoorts, and called *Brassica campestris* by *Clusius* and by *Camerarius*; *Brassica agrestis* by *Tragus*: yet *Lobel* calleth it *Perfoliata Napifolia Anglorum siliquosa*. ‡

## The Temperature.

Thorow-waxe is of a dry complexion.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of Thorow-wax made of water or wine, healeth wounds. The iuice is excellent A for wounds made either into an oile or vnguent.

The greene leaues stamped, boiled with wax, oile, rofine and turpentine, maketh an excellent vnguent or salve to incarnate, or bring vp flesh in deepe wounds. B

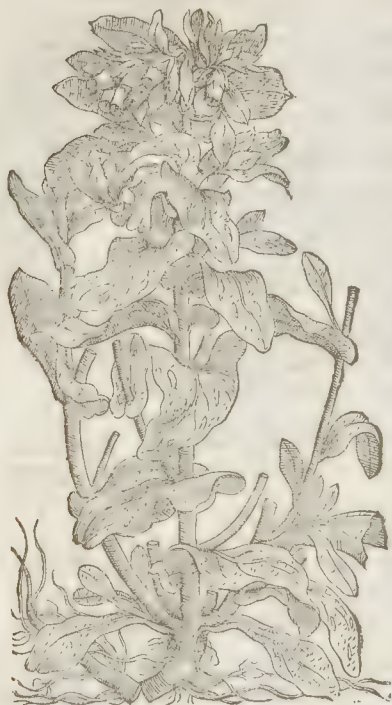
## CHAP. 157. Of Honie-woort.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **C**rimbe or Honie-woort riseth forth of the ground after the sowing of his seed, with two small leaues like those of Basil, betweene the which leaues commeth forth a thick fat, smooth, tender, and brittle stalk full of iuice, that diuideth it selfe into many other branches; which also are diuided in sundry other armes or branches likewise, crambling or leaning toward the ground, being not able without props to sustaine it selfe, by reason of the great weight



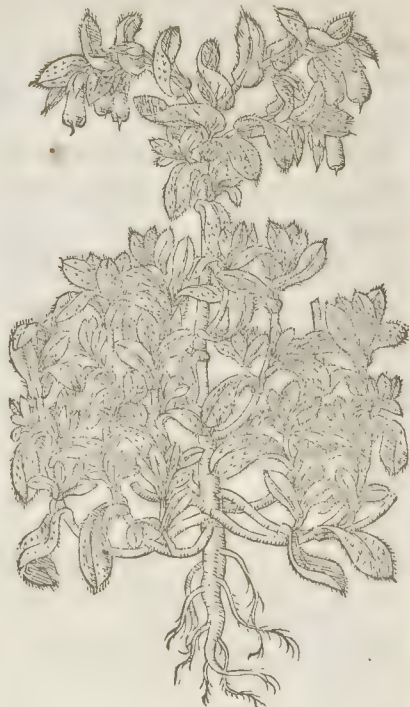
1 *Cerinthe maior.*  
Great Honie-woort.



3 *Cerinthe minor.*  
Small Honie-woort.



2 *Cerinthe asperior flore flavo.*  
Rough Honie-woort.



of leaues, branches, & much iuice, the whole plant is surcharged with; vpon which branches are placed many thicke rough leaues, fet with very sharpe prickles like the rough skinne of a Thornebacke, of a blewish green colour, spotted very notably with white strakes and spots, like those leaues of the true *Pulmonaria* or Cowslips of Ierusalem, and in shape like those of the codded Thorrow-waxe, which leaues do clip or embrace the stalkes round about: from the bosome whereof come forth small clusters of yellow floures, with a hoope or band of bright purple round about the middle of the yellow floure. The floure is hollow, fashioned like a little boxe, of the taste of honie when it is sucked, in the hollownesse whereof are many small chiues or threads, which being past, ther succede round blacke seed, contained in soft skinnie husks. The root perisheth at the first approach of Winter. ‡ This varies in the colour of the floures, which are yellow, or purple, and sometimes of both commixt. ‡

‡ 2 The leaues of this other great Honie-woort (of *Clus.* description) are shaped like those last described, but that they are narrower at their setting on, and rougher; the floures are also yellow of color, but in shape & magnitude like the former, as it is also in the feeds, & all the other parts thereof. ‡

3 This

3 This other *Cerinth* or Honywort hath small long and slender branches, reeling this way and that way, as not able to sustaine it selfe, very brittle, beset with leaues not much vnlike the precedent, but lesser, neither so rough nor spotted, of a blewish Greene colour. The floures be small, hollow, and yellow. The seed is small, round, and as blacke as Iet: the root is white, with some fibres, the which dieth as the former. There is a taste as it were of new wax in the floures or leaues chewed, as the name doth seeme to import.

¶ The Place.

These plants do not grow wilde in England, yet I haue them in my garden; the seeds wherof I receiued from the right honorable the Lord *Zouch*, my honorable good friend.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May to August, and perish at the first approch of Winter, and must be sower againe the next Spring.

¶ The Names.

1 The first of these by *Gesner* is called *Cynoglossa montana* and *Cerintbe*: *Dodonæus* calleth it *Maru herba*: and *Lobel* and others, *Cerintbe major*.

2 The second is *Cerintbe quorundam major flauo flore* of *Clusius*.

3 The third by *Dodonæus* is called *Maru herba minor*: and by *Clusius*, *Cerintbe quorundam minor flauo flore*: *Lobel* also calls it *Cerintbe minor*. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

*Pliny* and *Auicenn* seeme to agree, that these herbes are of a cold complexion; notwithstanding there is not any experiment of their vertues worth the writing.

## CHAP. 158. Of *S. Iohns wort*.

1 *Hypericum*.

*S. Iohns wort*.

2 *Hypericum Syriacum*.

*Rew S. Iohns wort*.





## ¶ The Description.

1 Saint Johns wort hath brownish stalkes beset with many small and narrow leaues, which if you behold betwixt your eyes and the light do appeare as it were bored or thrust thorow in an infinite number of places with pinnes points. The branches diuide themselves into sundry small twigs, at the top whereof doe grow many yellow floures, which with the leaues bruised do yeeld a reddish iuyce of the colour of blood. The seed is contained in little sharpe pointed huskes, blacke of colour, and smelling like Rosin. The root is long, yellow, and of a woody substance.

2 The second kinde of S. Johns wort named *Syriacum*, of those that haue not seene the fruitfull and plentifull fields of England, wherein it groweth abundantly, hauing small leaues almost like to Rew or Herbe-Grace: wherein *Dodonæus* hath failed, entituling the true *Androsæmum* by the name of *Ruta syluestris*; whereas indeed it is no more like Rew than an Apple to an Oister. This plant is altogether like the precedent, but smaller, wherein consisteth the difference. ‡ It had beene fitter for our Author to haue giuen vs a better and perfecter description of this plant (which as he saith growes so abundantly with vs) than so absurdly to cauill with *Dodonæus*, for calling, as he saith, the true *Androsæmum*, *Ruta syluestris*: for if that be the true *Androsæmum* which *Dodonæus* made mention of by the foresaid name, why did not our Author figure and describe it in the next chapter saue one, for *Androsæmum*, but followed *Dodonæus* in figuring and describing *Tutsin* for it? See more hereof in the chapter of *Tutsin*. I cannot say I haue seene this plant; but *Lobel* the Author and setter forth thereof thus briefly describes it: the leaues are foure times lesser than those of ours, which grow thicke together as in rundles vpon stalkes, being a cubit high. The floures are yellow, and like those of our common kinde. ‡

3 Woolly S. Johns wort hath many small weake branches trailing vpon the ground, beset with many little leaues, couered ouer with a certaine soft kinde of downinesse: among which commeth forth weake and tender branches charged with small pale yellow floures. The seeds and roots, are like vnto the true S. Johns wort.

‡ 3 *Hypericum tomentosum* Lobelij. Lobels woolly S. Johns wort.



‡ The figure that our Author gaue was of that which I here giue you second in the third place, vnder the title of *Hyper. toment. Clusij*; for *Clusius* saith it was his, and blames *Lobel* for making it all one with that he found about Montpellier; whose figure also I giue you first in the third place, that you may see what difference you can obserue by them: for *Clusius* saith *Lobels* is but an handfull high; yet tells he not vs how high his growes, neither instances how they differ, neither can I gather it by *Lobels* description: but I coniecture it is thus; That of *Clusius* his description is taller, more white and hairy, and hath the floures growing along little foot-stalks, and not in manner of an vmbel, as in the other.

‡ 4 Besides these two creeping hoary S. Johns worts here described, there is another small kinde which is called by *Dodonæus*, *Hypericum minus*; and by *Lobel*, *Hypericum minimum supinum Septentrionale*. It growes some handfull or more high, with weake and slender branches set with leaues like those of the ordinarie kinde, but lesse: the floures are also like those of the first described, but fewer in number, and lesse. It is to be found in dry and barren grounds, and floures at the same time as the the former.

§ I haue obserued growing in S. Johns wood and other places, that kinde of S. Iohn Wort which

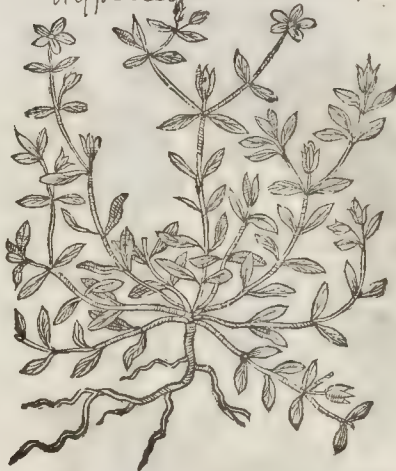
which by *Tragus* is called *Hypericum pulchrum*; and both by him and *Lonicerus* is thought to be *Dioscorides* his *Androsænum*, the which we in English may for distinctions sake call Vpright Saint Johns wort. It hath roots like those of the ordinarie kinde; from which arise straight slender stalks some cubit high, set at equall spaces with pretty smooth leaues, broad, and almost incompassing the stalke at their setting on, and being sometimes of a green, and otherwhiles of a reddish colour: towards the top they are parted into some few branches, which beare such yellow floures as the common kinde, but somewhat smaller. It floures about the same time as the former, or a little after. ‡

3 *Hypericum tomentosum* Clusij.  
Woolly S. Johns wort of *Clusius*.



‡ 4 *Hypericum supinum glabrum*.  
Small creeping S. Johns wort.

*Hypericum humifusum*



¶ The Place.

They grow very plentifully in the pastures in euery country.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish for the most part in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

S. Johns wort is called in Greeke *ἵππερος*: in Latine, *Hypericum*: in shops, *Perforata*: of diuers; *Fuga demonum*: in Dutch, *San Johans kraut*: in Italian, *Hyperico*: in Spanish, *Caracanzillo*: in French, *Mille Pertuis*: in English, S. Johns wort, or S. Johns grasse.

¶ The Temperature.

S. Johns wort (as *Galen* teacheth) is hot and dry, being of substance thinne.

¶ The Vertues.

S. Johns wort with his floures and seed boyled and drunken, prouoketh vrine, and is right good **A** against the stone in the bladder, and stoppeth the laske. The leaues stamped are good to be layd vpon burnings, scaldings, and all wounds; and also for rotten and filthy vlcers.

The leaues, floures, and seeds stamped, and put into a glasse with oyle Oliue, and set in the hot **B** Sunne for certaine weekes together, and then strained from those herbes, and the like quantitie of new put in, and sunned in like manner, doth make an oyle of the colour of bloud, which is a most precious remedy for deepe wounds, and those that are thorow the body, for sinewes that are prickt, or any wound made with a venomd weapon. I am accustomed to make a compound oyle hereof; the making of which ye shall receiue at my hands, because that I know in the world there is not a better, no not naturall balsam it selfe; for I dare vndertake to cure any such wound as absolutely in each respect, if not sooner and better, as any man whatsoeuer shall or may with naturall balsam.

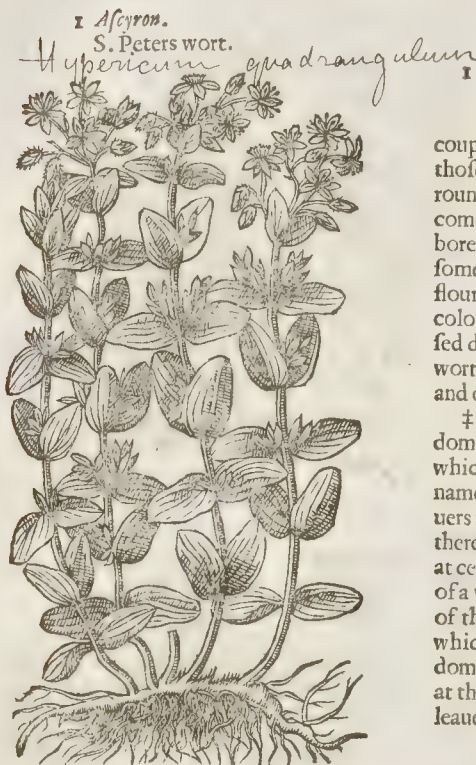
Take white wine two pintes, oyle oliue foure pounds, oyle of Turpentine two pounds, the leaues, **C** floures, and seeds of S. Johns wort, of each two great handfulls gently bruised; put them all together into a great double glasse, and set it in the Sunne eight or ten dayes; then boyle them in the same glasse *per balneum Marie*, that is, in a kettle of water with some straw in the bottome, wherein the glasse must stand to boyle: which done, straine the liquor from the herbes, and do as you did before, putting in the like quantitie of herbes, floures, and seeds, but not any more wine. And so haue you a great secret for the purposes aforesaid.



- E *Dioscorides* saith, That the seed drunke for the space of fourty dayes together, cureth the *Sciatica*, and all aches that happen in the hips.
- F The same Author saith, That being taken with Wine it taketh away Tertian and Quartane Agues.

## CHAP. 159.

## Of Saint Peters wort, or square S. Johns Grasse.



## ¶ The Description.

Saint Peters wort groweth to the height of a cubit and a halfe, hauing a straight vpright stalke somewhat browne, set by couples at certaine distances, with leaues much like those of S. Iohns wort, but greater, rougher, and rounder pointed: from the bosome of which leaues come forth many smaller leaues, the which are not bored through, as those of S. Iohns wort are; yet sometime there be some few so bored through. The floures grow at the top of the branches of a yellow colour: the leaues and floures when they are bruised do yeeld forth a bloudy iuyce as doth S. Iohns wort, whereof this is a kinde. The root is tough, and of a woody substance.

¶ 2 Vpon diuers boggy grounds of this kinde is to be found growing that S. Peters Wort which *Clusius* describes in his *Antharium*, by the name of *Ascyrum supinum*. This sends forth diuers round hairy creeping stalkes, which heere and there put out new fibres or roots; and these are set at certaine spaces with very round and hairie leaues of a whitish colour, two at a ioynt, and on the tops of these stalkes grow a few small yellow floures which consist of five leaues a piece; these stalks seldom send forth branches, vnlesse it be one or two at the tops. It may well be called in English, Round leaued S. Peters wort. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

S. Peters wort, or S. Iohns Grasse groweth plentifully in the North part of England, especially in Landsdale and Crauen: I haue found it in many places of Kent, especially in a copse by Master *Sidleys* house neere Southfleet.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth when S. Iohns wort doth.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ἀσύν*: the Latines haue no other name but this Greeke name *Ascyron*. It is called of some *Androsamum*: *Galen* maketh it both a kinde of Tutfan, and S. Iohns Wort: and saith it is named *Ascyron*, and *Ascyroides*: in English, S. Peters wort, Square or great S. Iohns grasse: and of some, Hardhay. Few know it from S. Iohns wort.

## ¶ The Temperature.

This herbe is of temperature hot and dry.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A It is endued with the same vertues that S. Iohns wort is endued withall. The seed, saith *Dioscorides*, being drunke in foure ounces and a halfe of Meade, doth plentifully purge by siege chole-ricke excrements. *Galen* doth likewise affirme the same.

## CHAP. 160. Of Tutſan or Parke-leaves.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He ſtalke of Tutſan be ſtraight, round, chamfered or creſted, hard and woody, being for the moſt part two foot high. The leaues are three or ſoure times bigger than thoſe of S. Iohns wort, which be at the firſt greene; afterwards, and in the end of Sommer of a dark red colour: out of which is preſſed a iuyce not like blacke bloud, but Claret or Gaſcoigne wine. The floures are yellow, and greater than thoſe of S. Peters wort, after which riſeth vp a little round head or berry, firſt greene, afterwards red, laſt of all blacke, wherein is contained yellowiſh red ſeed. The root is hard, woody, and of long continuance.

‡ 2 This (which *Dodonæus* did not vniſtly call *Ruta ſylueſtris Hypericoides*, and which others haue ſet forth for *Androſemum*, and our Author the laſt chapter ſaue one affirmed to be the true *Androſemum*, though here it ſeemes he had either altered his minde, or forgot what he formerly wrot) may fitly ſtand in competition with the laſt deſcribed, which may paſſe in the firſt place for the *Androſemum* of the Antients; for *adhuc ſub iudice lis eſt*. I will not here inſiſt vpon the point of controuertie, but giue you a deſcription of the plant, which is this: It ſends vp round ſlender reddiſh ſtalkeſ ſome two cubits high, ſet with fewer yet bigger leaues than the ordinarie S. Iohns Wort, and theſe alſo more hairy: the floures and ſeeds are like thoſe of the common S. Iohns wort, but ſomewhat larger. It growes in ſome mountainous and woody places; and in the *Aduerſaria* it is called *Androſemum excellentius, ſeu magnum*: and by *Dodonæus* (as we but now noted) *Ruta ſylueſtris Hypericoides*, thir king it to be the *Ruta ſylueſtris* which is deſcribed by *Dioſcorides*, lib. 2. cap. 48. in the old Greeke edition of *Mattheus*, xix. v. 12. And in that of *Marcellus Virgilius* his Interpretation, in the chapter and booke but now mentioned; but reieſted amongſt the *Notha* in the Paris Edition Anno 1549. You may finde the deſcription alſo in *Dodonæus*, *Pempt. prima, lib. 3. cap. 25.* whither I refer the curious, being loath here to inſiſt further vpon it. ‡

1 *Clymenon Italarum.*

Tutſan, or Parke leaues.

*Hypericum Androſemum*



‡ 2 *Androſemum Hypericoides.*

Tutſan S. Iohns wort.



¶ The



¶ *The Place.*

Tutſan groweth in woods and by hedges, eſpecially in Hampſted wood, where the Golden rod doth grow; in a wood by Railie in Eſſex, and many other places.

¶ *The Time.*

It flouriſheth in Iuly and Auguſt: the ſeed in the meane time waxeth ripe. The leaues becomered in Autumne; at that time is very eaſily preſſed forth his winie iuyce.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *αιδανισιον*: and the Latines alſo *Androſamon*: it is likewiſe called *Dionyſias*, as *Galen* witneſſeth. They are farre from the truth that take it to be *Clymenum*, and it is needleſſe to finde fault with their error. It is alſo called *Siciliana*, and *Herba Siciliana*: in Engliſh, Tutſan, and Parke-leaues.

¶ *The Temperature*

The faculties are ſuch as *S. Peters wort*, which doth ſufficiently declare it to be hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A** The ſeed hereof beaten to powder, and drunke to the weight of two drams, doth purge chole-ricke excrements, as *Dioſcorides* writeth; and is a ſingular remedie for the Sciatica, provided that the Patient do drinke water for a day or two after purging.
- B** The herbe cureth burnings, and applied vpon new wounds it ſtancheth the bloud, and healeth them.
- C** The leaues laid vpon broken ſhins and ſcabbed legs healeth them, and many other hurts and griefes, whereof it tooke his name Tout-faine, or Tutſane, of healing all things.

## ‡ CHAP. 161. Of Baſtard *S. Johns wort*.

‡ 1 *Coris Matthioli.*

*Matthiolus* his baſtard *S. Johns wort*.

‡ 2 *Coris cœrulea Monſpeliaca.*

French baſtard *S. Johns wort*.



‡ **T**He diligence of theſe later times hath bene ſuch to finde out the *Materia medica* of the Antients, that there is ſcarſe any plant deſcribed by them, but by ſome or other of late there haue been two or more ſeueral plants referred thereto: and thus it hath happened vnto that which

which *Dioscorides lib. 3. cap. 174.* hath set forth by the name of *Coris*; and presently describes after the kinds of *Hypericon*, and that with these words; *ἡ δὲ αὖτις ὑπερικον καλεῖται*. Some also call this *Hypericon*; to which *Matthiolus* and others have fitted a plant, which is indeed a kinde of *Hypericon*, as you may perceiue by the figure and description which I giue you in the first place. Some (as *Hesychius*) referre it to *Chamaepytis*, (and indeed by *Dioscorides* it is placed betweene *Androsamon* and *Chamaepytis*) and to this that which is described by *Pena* and *Lobel* in the *Aduers.* and by *Clusius* in his *Historie*, may fitly be referred: this I giue you in the second place.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He first hath a woody thicke and long lasting root, which sendeth vp many branches some foor or more high, and it is set at certaine spaces with round leaues like those of the small *Glasie-wort* or *Sea-Spurry*, but shorter: the tops of the stalkes are diuided into sundrie branches, which carry floures like those of *S. Johns wort*, of a whitish red colour, with threds in their middles hauing little yellow pendants. It growes in Italy and other hot countries, in places not far from the sea side. This is thought to be the true *Coris*, by *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Lonicerus*, *Lacuna*, *Bellus*, *Pona*, and others.

2 This from a thicke root red on the outside sendeth vp sundry stalkes, some but an handfull, other some a foor or more long, stiffe, round, purplish, set thicke with leaues like those of *Heath*, but thicker, more succulent and bitter, which so netimes grow orderly, and otherwhiles out of order. The spikes or heads grow on the tops of the branches, consisting of a number of little cups, diuided into five sharpe points, and marked with a blacke spot in each diuision: out of these cups comes a floure of a blew purple colour, of a most elegant and not fading colour; and it is composed of foure little bifide leaues, whereof the two vppermost are the larger: the seed, which is round and blackish, is contained in seed-vessels hauing points somewhat sharpe or prickly. It floures in Aprill and May, and is to be found growing in many places of Spaine, as also about *Mompelier* in France; whence *Pena* and *Lobel* called it *Coris Monspeliaca*; and *Clusius*, *Coris quorundam Gallorum & Hispanorum*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

These Plants seeme to be hot in the second or third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* saith, That the seed of *Coris* drunke mone the courses and vrine, are good against the biting of the Spider *Phalangium*, the *Sciatica*; and drunke in Wine, against that kinde of Convulsion which the Greekes call *Opisthotonos*, (which is when the body is drawne backwards) as also against the cold fits in Agues. It is also good anointed with oyle, against the aforesaid Convulsion. ‡

## CHAP. 162. Of the great Centorie.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He great Centory bringeth forth round smooth stalkes three cubits high: the leaues are long, diuided as it were into many parcels like to those of the Walnut tree, and of an ouerworne grayish colour, somewhat snipt about the edges like the teeth of a saw. The floures grow at the top of the stalks in scaly knaps like the great *Knapweed*, the middle thrums whereof are of a light blew or sky colour: when the seed is ripe the whole knap or head turneth into a downy substance like the head of an *Artichoke*, wherein is found a long smooth seed, bearded at one end like those of *Bastard Saffron*, called *Cantamus*, or the seed of *Cardus Benedictus*. The root is great, long, blacke on the outside, and of a sanguine colour on the inside, somewhat sweet in taste, and biting the tongue.

2 There is likewise another sort, hauing great and large leaues like those of the water Docke, somewhat snipt or toothed about the edges. The stalke is shorter than the other, but the root is more oleous or fuller of iuyce, otherwise like. The floure is of a pale yellow purplish colour, and the seed like that of the former.



¶ 1 *Centaurium magnum.*  
Great Centorie.



¶ 2 *Centaurium minus alterum.*  
Whole leaved great Centorie.



¶ *The Place.*

The great Centorie ioyeth in a fat and fruitfull soile, and in Sunny bankes full of Grasse and herbes. It groweth very plentifully, saith *Dioscorides*, in Lycia, Peloponnesus, Arcadia, and Morea: and it is also to be found vpon Baldus a mountaine in the territories of Verona, and likewise in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Sommer, and the roots may be gathered in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *Κένταυρον μέγα*. of *Theophrastus* also *Centauris*: in diuers shops falsely *Rha Ponticum*: for *Rha Ponticum* is *Rha* growing in the countries of Pontus; a plant differing from great Centorie. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* set downe among the kindes of *Parnaces* or All heales, this great Centorie, and also the lesser, whereof we will write in the next chapter following. *Pliny* reciting the words of *Theophrastus*, doth in his twenty fifth booke and fourth chapter write, that they were found out by *Chiron* the Centaure, and syrnamed *Centauria*. Also affirming the same thing in his sixth chapter (where he more largely expoundeth both the Centauries) hee repeareth them to be found out by *Chiron*: and thereupon he addeth, that both of them are named *Chironia*. Of some it is reported, That the said *Chiron* was cured therewith of a wound in his foot, that was made with an arrow that fell vpon it when he was entertaining *Hercules* into his house; whereupon it was called *Chironium*: or of the curing of the wounds of his fouldiers, for the which purpose it is most excellent.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is hot and dry in the third degree. *Galen* saith, by the taste of the root it sheweth contrarie qualities, so in the vse it performeth contrarie effects.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The root taken in the quantitie of two drams is good for them that be bursten, or spit blood; against the crampe and shrinking of sinewes, the shortnesse of wind or difficultie of breathing, the cough and gripings of the belly.

B There is not any part of the herbe but it rather worketh miracles than ordinarie cures in greene wounds; for it ioyneeth together the lips of simple wounds in the flesh, according to the first intention, that is, gluing the lips together, nor drawing to the place any matter at all.

The

The root of this Plant (saith *Dioscorides*) is a remedie for ruptures, convulsions, and cramps, taken in the weight of two drams, to be giuen with wine to those that are without a feuer, and vnto those that haue, with water.

*Galen* saith, that the iuyce of the leaues thereof performeth those things that the root doth; B which is also vsed in stead of *Lycium*, a kinde of hard iuyce of a sharpe taste.

## CHAP. 163. Of Small Centorie.

### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He lesser Centorie is a little herbe: it groweth vp with a cornered stalke halfe a foot high, with leaues in forme and bignesse of *S. Johns wort*: the floures grow at the top in a spoky bush or rundle, of a red colour tending to purple; which in the day time and after the Sun is vp do open themselves, but towards euening shut vp againe: after them come forth small seed-vessels, of the shape of wheat cornes, in which are contained very little seeds. The root is slender, hard, and soone fading.

2 The yellow Centorie hath leaues, stalkes, and seed like the other, and is in each respect alike, sauing that the floures hereof are of a perfect yellow colour, which setteth forth the difference.

‡ This is of two sorts; the one with broad leaues through which the stalkes passe; and the other hath narrow leaues like those of the common Centorie. ‡

1 *Centaurium paruum*,  
Small Centorie.  
*Chironia Centaurium*.



2 *Centaurium paruum luteum* Lobelij.  
Yellow Centorie.  
*Chironia perfoliata*.



### ¶ The Place.

1 The first is growing in great plenty throughout all England, in most pastures and grassie fields.

2 The yellow doth grow vpon the chalkie cliffes of Greenhithe in Kent, and such like places.



¶ *The Time.*

They are to be gathered in their flowering time, that is in July and August : of some that gather them superstitiously they are gathered betwene the two Lady dayes.

¶ *The Names.*

The Greekes call this *Κενταύριον μικρόν* : in Latine it is called *Centaurium minus* ; yet *Pliny* nameth it *Libadion*, and by reason of his great bitternesse, *Fel terra*. The Italians in *Hetruria* call it *Biondel-  
la* : in Spanish, *Centoria* : in low-Dutch, *Centorpe* : in English, Small, little, or common Cento-  
rie : in French, *Centoire*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The small Centorie is of a bitter qualitie, and of temperature hot and dry in the second degree ; and the yellow Centorie is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A** Being boyled in water and drunke it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, gall, and spleene, it helpeth the yellow jaundice, and likewise long and lingering agues : it killeth the wormes in the bel-  
lie ; to be briefe, it cleanseth, scoureth, and maketh thinne humors that are thicke, and doth effe-  
ctually performe whatsoeuer bitter things can.
- B** *Dioscorides*, and *Galen* after him report, that the decoction draweth downe by siege choler and  
thicke humors, and helpeth the *Sciatica* ; but though wee haue vsed this often and luckily, yet  
could we not perceiue evidently that it purges by the stoole any thing at all, and yet it hath perform-  
ed the effects aforesaid.
- C** This Centorie being stamped and laid on whilest it is fresh and greene, doth heale and close vp  
greene wounds, cleanseth old vlcers, and perfectly cureth them.
- D** The iuyce is good in medicines for the eyes ; mixed with honey it cleanseth away such things  
as hinder the sight ; and being drunke it hath a peculiar vertue against the infirmities of the sinues,  
as *Dioscorides* teacheth.
- E** The Italian Physitians do giue the powder of the leaues of yellow Centorie once in three daies  
in the quantitie of a dram, with annise or caraway seeds, in wine or other liquor, which preuaileth  
against the dropisie and greene sicknesse. Of the red floured, *Ioannes Poffius* hath thus written :

*Flos mihi suauis rubet, sed inest quoque succus amarus,  
Qui iurat obsessum bile, aperitque jecur.*

My floure is sweet in smell, bitter my iuyce in taste,  
Which purge choler, and helps liuer, that else would waste.

## CHAP. 164. Of Calues snout, or Snapdragon.

¶ *The Description.*

**1** **T**He purple Snapdragon hath great and brittle stalks, which diuideth it selfe into many  
fragile branches, whereupon do grow long leaues sharpe pointed, very greene, like vnto  
those of wilde flax, but much greater, set by couples one opposite against another. The floures  
grow at the top of the stalkes, of a purple colour, fashioned like a frogs mouth, or rather a dragons  
mouth, from whence the women haue taken the name Snapdragon. The seed is blacke, contained  
in round huskes fashioned like a calues snout, (whereupon some haue called it Calues snout) or  
in mine opinion it is more like vnto the bones of a sheeps head that hath bene long in the water,  
the flesh consumed cleane away.

**2** The second agreeth with the precedent in euery part, except in the colour of the floures, for  
this plant bringeth forth white floures, and the other purple, wherein consists the difference.

**3** The yellow Snapdragon hath a long thicke woody root, with certain strings fastned there-  
to ; from which riseth vp a brittle stalke of two cubits and a halfe high, diuided from the bottome  
to the top into diuers branches, whereupon doe grow long greene leaues like those of the former,  
but greater and longer. The floures grow at the top of the maine branches, of a pleasant yellow  
colour, in shape like vnto the precedent.

**4** The small or wilde Snapdragon differeth not from the others but in stature : the leaues are  
lesser and narrower : the floures purple, but altogether smaller : the heads or seed-vessels are also  
like those of the former.

**5** There is another kinde hereof which hath many slender branches lying oft times vpon  
the ground : the leaues are much smaller than these of the last described : the floures and seed-ves-  
sels are also like, but much lesser, and herein consists the onely difference. ¶

¶ *The*

1. 2. *Antirrhinum purpureum* sine album.  
Purple or white floured Snapdragon.  
*Antirrhinum majus*.



- 3 *Antirrhinum luteum*.  
Yellow Snapdragon.



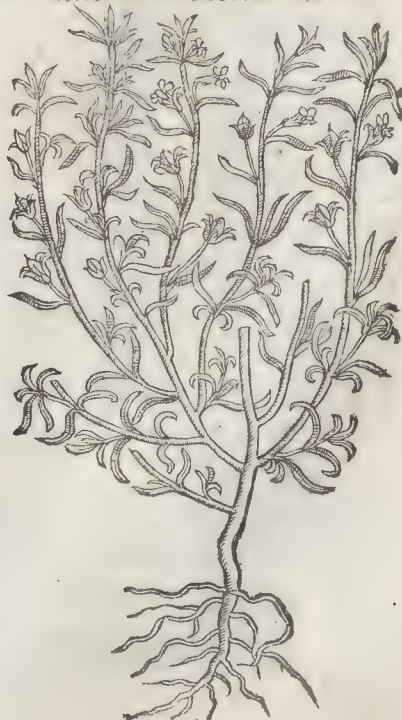
- 4 *Antirrhinum minus*.  
Small Snapdragon.

*Antirrhinum prostratum*



- 5 *Antirrhinum minimum repens*.  
Small creeping Snapdragon.

*Antirrhinum repens*





## ¶ The Place.

The three first grow in most gardens ; but the yellow kinde groweth not common, except in the gardens of curious Herbarists.

‡ The fourth and fifth grow wilde amongst corne in diuers places. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

That which hath continued the whole Winter doth floure in May, and the rest of Sommer afterwards ; and that which is planted later, and in the end of Sommer, floureth in the spring of the following yeare : they do hardly endure the iniurie of our cold Winter.

## ¶ The Names.

Snapdragon is called in Greeke *αντιρριν* : in Latine also *Antirrhinum* : of *Apuleius*, *Canis cerebrum*, *Herba Simiana*, *Venusstaminor*, *Opalis grata*, and *Orontium* : it is thought to be *Leo herba*, which *Columella*, lib. 10. reckons among the floures : yet *Gesner* hath thought that this *Leo* is *Columbine*, which for the same cause he hath called *Leontostomum* : but this name seemeth to vs to agree better with *Calues snout* than with *Columbine* ; for the gaping floure of *Calues snout* is more like to Lyons snap than the floure of *Columbine* : it is called in Dutch *Drant* ; in Spanish, *Cabeza de ternera* : in English, *Calues snout*, *Snapdragon*, and Lyons snap : in French, *Teste de chien*, and *Teste de Veau*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

They are hot and dry, and of subtil parts.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The seed of Snapdragon (as *Galen* saith) is good for nothing in the vse of physicke, and the herb it selfe is of like facultie with *Berberium* or *Star-wort*, but not so effectuell.
- B They report (saith *Dioscorides*) that the herbe being hanged about one preferueth a man from being bewitched, and that it maketh a man gracious in the sight of people.
- C *Apuleius* writeth, that the distilled water, or the decoction of the herbe and root made in water, is a speedy remedy for the watering of eyes proceeding of a hot cause, if they be bathed therewith.

## CHAP. 165. Of Tode-Flax.

1 *Linaria vulgaris lutea*.

Great Tode-flax.

*Antirrhinum Linaria*.



2 *Linaria purpurea odorata*.

Sweet purple Tode-flax.



¶ The

## ¶ The Description.

1 **L** *Inaria* being a kinde of *Antyrrhinum*, hath small, slender, blackish stalkes, from which do grow many long narrow leaues like flax. The floures be yellow, with a spur hanging at the same like vnto a Larkes spur, hauing a mouth like vnto a frogs mouth, euen such as is to bee seene in the common Snapdragon; the whole plant before it come to floure so much resembleth *Esula minor*, that the one is hardly knowne from the other, but by this old verse:

*Esula lactescit, sine lacte Linaria crescit:*

‡ *Esula* with milke doth flow,  
Toad-flax without milke doth grow. ‡

2 The second kinde of Tode-flax hath leaues like vnto *Bellis maior*, or the great Dasic, but not so broad, and somewhat jagged about the edges. The stalke is small and tender, of a cubit high, beset with many purple floures like vnto the former in shape. The root is long, with many threds hanging thereat, the floures are of a reasonable sweet sauour.

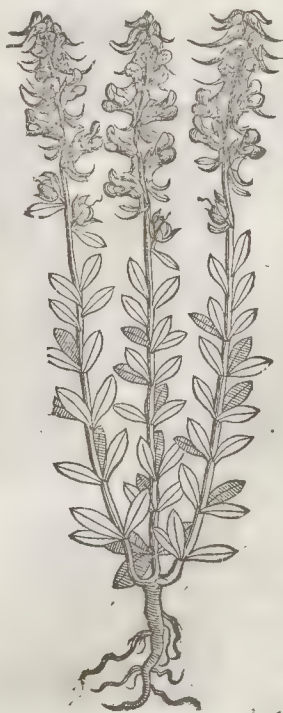
3 The third, being likewise a kinde of Tode-flax, hath small and narrow leaues like vnto the first kinde of *Linaria*: the stalke is a cubit high, beset with floures of a purple colour, in fashion like *Linaria*, but that it wanteth the taile or spur at the end of the floure which the other hath. The root is small and thredde.

† 4 *Linaria Valentina* hath leaues like the lesser Centorye, growing at the bottome of the stalke by three and three, but higher vp towards the top, without any certaine order: the stalkes are of a foot high, and it is called by *Clusius, Valentina*, for that it was found by himselve in *Agro Valentino*, about Valentia in Spaine, where it beareth yellow floures about the top of the stalke like common *Linaria*, but the mouth of the floure is downie, or mossie, and the taile of a purple colour. It floureth at Valentia in March, and groweth in the medowes there, and hath not as yet been seene in these Northern parts.

5 *Osyris alba* hath great, thick, and long roots, with some threds or strings hanging at the same, from which rise vp many branches very tough and pliant, beset towards the top with floures not much vnlike the common Toad-flaxe, but of a pale whitish colour, and the inner part of the mouth somewhat more wide and open, and the leaues like the common Tode-flax.

† 3 *Linaria purpurea altera*.  
Variable Tode-flax.

† 4 *Linaria Valentina Clus.*  
Tode-flax of Valentia.



† 6 *Osyris*



† 5 *Osyris alba*, Lob.  
White Tode-flax.



6 *Osyris purpureocerulea* is a kinde of Tode-flax that hath many small and weake branches, trailing vpon the ground, beset with many little leaues like flaxe. The floures grow at the top of the stalke like vnto the common kinde, but of a purple colour declining to blewnesse. The root is small and threddeie.

† 7 This hath many small creeping branches some handfull or better high, and hath such leaues, floures, and seed, as the common kinde, but all of them much lesse, and therein consisteth the difference. It growes naturally in the dry fields about Salamanca in Spaine, and floures all Sommer long. Lobel calls it *Osyris flava syluestris*; and Clusius, *Linaria Hispanica*.

8 The branches of this eight kind are spread vpon the ground, and of the length of those of the last described: the leaues are lesser than those of the common Tode-flax, thicke, iuicie, and of a whitish Greene colour, and they grow not disorderly vpon the stalks, but at certaine spaces sometimes three, but most vually foure together: the floures in shape are like those of the ordinarie kinde, but of a most perfect Violet colour, and the lower lip where it gapes of a golden yellow, the taste is bitter. After the floures are past come vessels round & thick, which contain a flat black seed in two partitions or cells: the root is slender, white, and long lasting, and it floures vnto the end of Autumne. It grows naturally vpon the highest Alps. Gesner calls it *Linaria Alpina*: and Clusius, *Linaria tertia Styriaca*. ‡

† 6 *Osyris Purpureocerulea repens*. Purple Tode-flaxe.



† 9 Forasmuch as this plant is stalked and leaved like common Flaxe, and thought by some to be *Osyris*; the new writers haue called it *Linosyris*: it hath stalkes very stiffe and wooddie, beset with leaues like the common *Linaria*, with floures at the top of the stalkes of a faint shining yellow colour, in forme and shape somewhat like vnto *Comiza maior*. The whole plant groweth to the height of two cubits, and is in taste sharpe and clammy, or glutinous, and somewhat bitter. The root is compact of many strings, intangled one within another.

† 10 Guilandinus calleth this plant *Hyssopus umbellifera Dioscoridis*, that is, *Dioscoridis* his *Hyssopus*.

fope, which beareth a tuft in all points like *Linosyris*, whereof it is a kinde, nor differing from it in shew & leaues. The stalks are a cubit high, diuided aboue into many small branches, the tops whereof are garnished with tufts of small floures, each little floure being parted into fve parts with a little thred or pestell in the middle, so that it seemes full of many golden haire or thrums. The seed is long and blackish, and is carried away with the winde. † *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* makes this all one with the former, but vnfitly, especially if you marke the descriptions of their floures which are far vnlike. *Fabius Columna* hath proued this to be the *Chrysocome* described by *Diosc. lib. 4. cap. 55. †*

‡ 7 *Osyris flava sylvestris*. Creeping yellow Tode-flax.



‡ 8 *Linaria quadrifolia supina*.  
Foure leaued creeping Tode-flax.



† 9 *Linosyris Nuperorum, Lob.*  
Golden Star-floured Tode-flax.



† 11 *Sec.*



10 *Linaria aurca Tragi.*  
Golden Tode-flax.



11 *Scoparia sive Oxyris Graecorum.*  
Bulhior Before Tode-flax.



† 12 *Passerinalinaria folio, Lob.*  
Sparrowes Tode-flax.



† 13 *Passerina altera.*  
Sparrow-tongue.



‡ 14 *Linaria adulterina.*

Bastard Tode-flax.

*Thesium Linophyllum*



the vpper, which branches are set thicke with little narrow leaues like those of Winter Saurie or Tyme: amongst which grow many little longish seeds of the bignesse and taste of Miller, but somewhat hotter and bitterer. The floures consist of foure small yellow leaues. *Tragus* calls this *Passerina*; *Dodonæus* makes it *Lithospermum minus*: and *Columna* hath set it forth by the name of *Linaria altera botryodes montana*. ‡

‡ 14. This which *Clusius* hath set forth by the name of *Anonymos*, or Namelesse, is called in the *Hist. Lugd. pag. 1150.* *Anthyllis montana*; and by *Tabern.* *Linaria adulterina*. It hath many hard pale Greene branches of some foot high; and vpon these without any order grow many hard narrow long leaues like those of flaxe, at first of a very tart, and afterwards of a bitterish taste: the tops of the stalkes are branched into sundry foot-stalkes, which carry little white floures consisting of five small leaues lying starre-fashion, with some threds in their middles: after which at length come single seeds five cornered, containing a white pith in a hard filme or skin. The root is white, diuided into sundry branches, and liues long, euery yeare sending vp many stalkes, and sometimes creeping like that of Tode-flax. It floures in May, and grows vpon mountainous places of Germany; *M<sup>r</sup>. Goodyer* found it growing wilde on the side of a chalkie hill in an inclosure on the right hand of the way, as you goe from Droxford to Poppie hill in Hampshire. ‡

¶ The Place.

The kindes of Tode-flax grow wilde in many places, as vpon stone walls, grauelly grounds, barren meadowes, and along by hedges.

‡ I do not remember that I haue seene any of these growing wilde with vs, vnlesse the first ordinary kinde, which is euery where common. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

‡ Tode-flax is called of the Herbarists of our time, *Linaria*, or Flax-weed, and *Vrinalis*: of some, *Osyris*, in high Dutch, *Lynekraut*, and *Onser fraumen flach*: low Dutch, *Wilt Ulas*: in English, Wild-flax, Tode-flax, and Flax-weed: the eleuenth is called in Italian, *Bel-videre*, or Faire in sight. The same plant is also called *Scoparia*, and *Herba studioforum*, because it is a fit thing to make brooms of,

† 11 *Scoparia*, or after *Dodonæus*, *Osyris*, which the Italians call *Bel-videre*, hath very many shoots or sprigs rising from one final stalk, making the whole plant to resemble a Cypres tree, the branches grow so handsomely: now it growes some three foot high, and very thick and bushie, so that in some places where it naturally groweth they make beto nes of it, whereof it tooke the name *Scoparia*. The leaues be small and narrow, almost like to the leaues of flax. The floures be small, and of an hearbie colour, growing among the leaues, which keepe Greene all the Winter. ‡ I neuer knew it here to ripen the seed, nor to out-line the first frost. ‡

12 This plant also for resemblance sake is referred to the Linaries, because his leaues be like *Linaria*. At the top of the small branched stalks do grow little yellowish floures, pale of colour, somewhat like the tops of *Chrysocome*. *Iohn Mouton* of Turnay taketh it to be *Chrysocome altera*. And because there hath bin no concordance among Writers, it's sufficient to set forth his description with his name *Passerina*. ‡ *Bauhine* refers it to the *Gromills*, and calls it *Lithospermum Linariae folio Montpellieracum*.

‡ 13 This which *Tabern.* calls *Lingua Passerina*, and whose figure was given by our Authour for the former, hath a small single whitish root, from which it sends vp a slender stalke some cubit and halfe high, naked on the lower part, but diuided into little branches on



of, wherewith schollers and students may sweepe their owne studies and closets. The particular names are expressed both in Latine and English in their severall titles, whereby they may be distinguished. † It is thought by most that this *Belvidere*, or *Scoparia* is the *Osyris* described by *Dioscorides lib. 4. cap. 143*. For besides the notes, it hath agreeing with the description: it is at this day by the Greeks called *αἰθώνη*. †

¶ The Temperature.

The kindes of Tode-flax are of the same temperature with wilde Snap-dragons, whereof they are kindes.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The decoction of Tode-flax taketh away the yellownesse and deformitie of the skinne, beeing washed and bathed therewith.
- B The same drunken, openeth the stoppings of the Liuer and spleene, and is singular good against the iaudise which is of long continuance.
- C The same decoction doth also prouoke vrine, in those that pisse drop after drop, vnstopperh the kidneies and bladder.

† The figure in this chapter were most of them false placed, as thus: The third was of *Linaria*, *Pann. 1. of Clusius*, being the *Linaria alba* of *Loebel*, described in the fifth place. The fourth was of the *Osyris flax*, of *Lobel*, described here by me in the seventh place. The fifth was of *Linaria* 3, *Striata* of *Clusius*, which you may find described by me in the eighth place. The sixth was of *Linaria aurea minor* of *Tobern*, being onely a varietie of the *Linaria aurea* set forth in the ninth place. The seventh was of two *Linaria Adulterina*, whose historie I haue given you in the fourteenth place. That which was formerly vnder the title of *Passerina Linaria* is with a historie fitted thereto in the thirteenth place.

## CHAP. 166. Of Garden flaxe.

† 1 *Linum sativum*.  
Garden flax.

The Description.



**F**laxe riseth vp with slender and round stalks. The leaues thereof bee long, narrow, and sharpe pointed: on the tops of the sprigs are faire blew floures, after which spring vp little round knops or buttons, in which is contained the seed, in forme somewhat long, smooth, glib or slipperie, of a dark colour. The roots be smal and threddeie.

¶ The Place.

It prospereth best in a fat and fruitfull soile, in moist and not drie places; for it requireth as *Columella* saith a very fat ground, and somewhat moist. Some, saith *Palladius*, do sow it thicke in a leane ground, & by that means the flax groweth fine. *Pliny* saith that it is to be sowne in grauelly places, especially in furrowes: *Nec magis festinare aliud*: and that it burneth the ground, and maketh it worser: which thing also *Virgil* testifieth in his *Georgickes*.

*Vrit lini campum seges, vrit Auena.*  
*Vrunt let hœo persula papauer a somno.*

In English thus:

Flaxe and Otes sowne consume  
The moisture of a fertile field:  
The same worketh Poppie, whose  
Iuice a deadly sleepe doth yeeld.

¶ The

## ¶ The Time.

Flaxe is sowne in the spring, it floureth in Iune and Iuly. After it is cut downe (as *Pliny* in his 19. booke, first chapter saith) the stalkes are put into the water subiect to the heate of the sunne, and some weight laid on them to be steeped therein; the loosenes of the rinde is a signe when it is well steeped: then is it taken vp and dried in the sunne, and after vsed as most huswiues can tell better than my selfe.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called both in Greeke and Laine *linum*: in high Dutch, *flachs*: in Italian and Spanish, *Lino*: in French, *Dulin*: in low Dutch, *Ulas*: in English, Flax, and Lyne.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

*Galen* in his first booke of the faculties of nourishments saith, that diuers vse the seed hereof A parched as a sustenance with *Garum*, no otherwise than made salt.

They also vse it mixed with hony; some likewise put it among bread, but it is hurtfull to the B stomacke, and hard of digestion, and yeeldeth to the body but little nourishment: but touching the quality which maketh the belly soluble, neither will I praise or dispraise it; yet that it hath some force to prouoke vrine, is more apparant when it is parched: but then it also stayeth the belly more.

The same author in his bookes of faculties of simple medicines saith, that Lineseed being ea- C ten is windy although it be parched, so full is it of superfluous moisture: and it is also after a sort hot in the first degree, and in a meane betwene moist and dry. But how windy the seed is, and how full of superfluous moisture it is in every part, might very well haue been perceined a few yeeres since as at Middleborough in Zeland, where for want of graine and other corne, most of the Citizens were faine to eate bread and cakes made hereof with hony and oile, who were in short time after swolne in the belly below the short ribs, faces, & other parts of their bodies in such sort, that a great number were brought to their graues thereby: for these symptomes or accidents came no otherwise than by the superfluous moisture of the seed, which causeth windinesse.

Lineseed as *Dioscorides* hath written, hath the same properties that Fenugreeke hath: it wasteth D away and mollifieth all inflammations or hot swellings, as well inward as outward, if it be boiled with hony, oile, and a little faire water, and made vp with clarified hony; it taketh away blemishes of the face, and the sunne burning, being raw and vnboiled; and also foule spots, if it be mixed with salt-peter and figs: it causeth rugged and ill fauoured nailes to fall off, mixed with hony and water Cresses.

It draweth forth of the chest corrupted flegme and other filthy humors, if a composition with E hony be made thereof to licke on, and easeth the cough.

Being taken largely with pepper and hony made into a cake, it stirreth vp lust. F

The oile which is pressed out of the seed, is profitable for many purposes in physicke and surge- G ry; and is vsed of painters, picture makers, and other artificers.

It softeneth all hard swellings; it stretcheth forth the sinewes that are shrunk and drawne to- H gether, mitigateth paine, being applied in maner of an ointment.

Some also giue it to drinke to such as are troubled with paine in the side and collicke; but it I must be fresh and newly drawne: for if it be old and ranke, it causeth aptnesse to vomit, and withall it ouermuch heateth.

Lineseed boiled in water with a little oile, and a quantity of Annise-seed impoudered and im- K plaistered vpon an *angina*, or any swelling in the throat, helpeth the same.

It is with good successe vsed plaisterwise, boiled in vineger, vpon the diseases called *Coliaca* and L *Dysenteria*, which are bloudy fluxes and paines of the belly.

The seeds stamped with the roots of wilde Cucumbers, draweth forth splinters, thornes, broken M bones, or any other thing fixed in any part of the body.

The decoction is an excellent bath for women to sit ouer for the inflammation of the secret N parts, because it softeneth the hardnesse thereof, and easeth paine and aking.

The seed of Line and Fenugreek made into powder, boiled with Mallowes, violet leaues, Smal- O lage, and Chickweed, vntill the herbs be soft; then stamped in a stone mortar with a little hogs greafe to the forme of a cataplasme or pulstesse, appeaseth all maner of paine, softneth all cold tumors or swellings, mollifieth and bringeth to suppuration all apostumes; defendeth wounded members from swellings and rankling, and when they be already rankled, it taketh the same away being applied very warme euening and morning.

† The figure that was formerly in this place for the ordinary flaxe was of *Linum sylvestre latifolium* 3. of *Clusius*, which is described by me in the sixth place in the ensuing Chapter.



## CHAP. 167. Of Wilde Flaxe.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**His Wilde kinde of Line or Flaxe hath leaues like those of garden Flaxe, but narrower, growing vpon round bright and shining sprigs, a foot long, and floures like the manured flaxe, but of a white colour. The root is tough and small, with some fibres annexed thereto. ‡ This is sometimes found with deep blew floures, with violet coloured floures, and sometimes with white, streaked with purple lines. ‡

1 *Linum sylvestre floribus albis.*  
Wilde white flaxe.

2 *Linum sylvestre tenuifolium.*  
Thin leaved wilde flaxe.



2 The narrow and thinne leaved kinde of Line is very like to the common flaxe, but in all points lesser. The floures consist of five leaues, which do soone fade and fall away, hauing many stalkes proceeding from one root, of a cubit high, beset with small leaues, yea lesser than those of *Linaria purpurea*.

‡ Our Author in the former edition gaue two figures vnder this one title of *Linum sylvestre tenuifolium*, making them the second and third; but the description of the third was of the Rough broad leaved wilde flaxe, whose figure therefore we haue put in that place. Now the two whose figures were formerly here are but varieties of one species, and differ thus; the former of them (whose figure we haue omitted as impertinent) hath fewer leaues, which therefore stand thinner vpon the stalkes, and the floures are either blew or else white. The later, whose figure you may finde here set forth, hath more leaues, and these growing thicker together: the floure is of a light purple or flesh colour. ‡

3 There is a kinde of wilde flaxe which hath many hairy branches, rising vp from a very small root, which doth continue many yeeres without sowing, increasing by roots into many other plants, with stalkes amounting to the height of one cubite, beset with many rough and hairy broad leaues: at the top of the stalkes do grow many blew floures, compact of five leaues, much greater and fairer than common Line or flaxe, which being past, there succeed small sharpe pointed heads full of seeds, like Linefeed, but of a blackish shining colour.

4 *Chamalimum*

4 *Chamelinum* (of some called *Linum sylvestre perpusillum*, and may be called in English very low or Dwarf wilde flaxe; for this word *Chama* ioined to any simple, doth signifie, that it is a low or dwarfe kinde thereof) being scarce an handfull high, hath pale yellow floures. but as it is in all things like vnto flaxe, so the floures, leaues, and stalkes, and all other parts thereof, are foure times lesser than *Linum*.

‡ 5 There is also growing wilde in this kingdome a small kinde of wilde flaxe, which I take to be the *Linocarpus* described by *Thalius*, and mentioned by *Camerarius*, by the name of *Linum sylvestre pusillum candidis floribus*. Anno 1629, when as I first found it, in a Iournall (written of such plants as we gathered) I set downe this by the name of *Linum sylvestre pusillum candidis floribus*, which my friend Mr. *John Good*, or *Reing*, he told me he had long knowne the plant, and refer'd it to *Lins*. but there were some which called it in English, Mil-mountaine, and vsed it to purge, and of late he hath sent me this historie of it, which you shall haue as I receiued it from him.

*Linum sylvestre catharticum*. Mil mountaine.

It riseth vp from a small white threddy crooked roor, sometime with one, but most commonly with fve or six or more round stalks, about a foot or nine inches high, of a browne or reddish color, every stalk diuiding it selfe neere the top, or from the middle vpward into many parts or branches of a greener colour than the lower part of the stalke: the leaues are small, smooth, of colour green, of the bignes of Lentill leaues, and haue in the middle one rib or sinew, and no more that may be perceived, & grow alongst the stalke in very good order by couples, one opposite against the other: at the tops of the small branches grow the floures, of a white colour, consisting of fve small leaues apiece, the nailes whereof are yellow: in the inside are placed small short chiues also of a yellow colour, after which come vp little knobs or buttons, the top whereof when the seede is ripe diuideth it selfe into fve parts, wherein is contained small, smooth, flat, slippery, yellow feed: when the feed is ripe the herbe perissheth: the whole herbe is of a bitter taste, and herby smell. It groweth plentifully in the vnmanured inclosures of Hampshire, on chalkie downs, & on Purfleet hills in Essex, and in many other places. It riseth forth of the ground at the beginning of the Spring, and flourisheth all the Sommer.

‡ 3 *Linum sylvestre latifolium*.  
Broad leaved Wilde flax.



4 *Chamelinum perpusillum*.  
Dwarfe Wilde flax.





‡ 5 *Linum syl. catharticum.*  
Mil-mountaine.

*Linum catharticum*



‡ 7 *Linum maritimum Luteum.*  
Yellow flowered Wilde flax.



‡ 6 *Linum syl. latifolium* 3. *Clus.*  
The third broad leaved Wilde flax.



I came to know this herbe by the name of Mil-mountaine, and his vertue by this meanes. On the second of October 1617. going by Mr. *Colsons* shop an Apothecary of *VV*inchester in Hampshire, I saw this herbe lying on his stall, which I had seene growing long before: I desired of him to know the name of it, he told me that it was called Mill-mountain, and he also told me that becing at *Do&our Lake* his house at Saint Crosse a mile from *VV*inchester, seeing a man of his haue this hearbe in his hand, he desired the name, hee told him as before, and also the vse of it, which is this.

Take a handfull of Mill mountaine, the whole plant, leaues, feedes, floures and all, bruise it and put it in a small tunne or pipkin of a pinte filled with white *VV*ine, and set in on the embers to infuse all night, and drinke that wine in the morning fasting, and hee said it would giue eight or tenne stooles. This *Do&our Lake* was afterward made Bishop of Bath and *VV*ells, who alwaies vsed this hearbe for his purge, after the said manner, as his man affirmed, Iuly 20. 1619. *Iohn Goodger.*

I haue not as yet made tryall hereof, but since in *Gesn. de Lunarjjs* pag. 34. I haue found the

I haue found the like or a more purging facultie attributed to this herbe, as I thinke (for I cannot referre it to any other) where hee would haue it to be *Helleborine* of the Antients: I thinke it not amisse here to set downe his words, because the booke is not commonly to be had, being set forth Anno 1555. *Ante annos 15. aut circiter cum Anglus quidam, ex Italia rediens, me salutaret* (Turnerus is fuerit, vir excellentis tum in re medica tum alijs plerisque disciplinis doctrina, aut alius quispian, vix satis memini) inter alias rariorum stirpium icones quas depingendas commodabat, Elleborinem quoque ostendebat pictam, herbulam fruticosam, pluribus ab vna radice cauliculis quinque fere digitorum proceritate erectis, foliis perexiguis, binis per intervalla (cuiusmodi ut ex aspectu genus quoddam *Alsine* exiguum videretur) vasculis in summo exiguus, rotundis tanquam lini. Hanc agebat crescere in pratis siccis, vel clivis Montium; inuili radice, subamara, purgare vtrinque & in Anglia vulgo vsurpari a rusticis. Thus much for *Gesner*.

6 *Clusius* amongst other wilde Lines or Flaxes hath set forth this, which from a liuing, thicke, writhen root, sendeth vp many stalkes almost a cubite high, somewhat red and stiffe, set with pretie large and thicke leaues not rough and hairie, but smooth and hard; the floures grow plentifully on the tops of the stalkes, being large, and composed of fide leaues of a faire yellow colour, with fide threds coming forth of their middles, with as many smaller and shorter haire. The seed is contained in flatter heads than those of the first described, containing a blacke, but not shining seed. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and ripens the seed in August. It growes naturally vpon diuers hills in Germany.

7 *Mathioli* and *Dodonaeus* haue vnder the name of *Linum sylvestre*; and *Label* by the name of *Linum maritimum Narbonense*, set forth another yellow floured wilde flaxe. This growes with slender stalkes some cubite high, set with leaues like those of flaxe, but somewhat lesser, and fewer in number: at the tops of the stalkes grow floures smaller than those of the common Line, and yellow of colour. It growes naturally vpon the coasts of France that lie towards the Mediterranean sea, but not in England that I haue heard of; ‡

¶ The Place.

They grow generally in grauelly grounds. The first groweth in well mannured places, as in gardens and such like soiles. The second groweth by the sea side. The third and fourth grow vpon rockes and cliffes neere to the sea side. I haue seene them grow vpon the sea bankes by Lee in Essex, and in many places of the Isle of Shepey. They grow also betweene *Quinborow* and *Sherland* house.

‡ I haue not seene any of these growing wilde, but onely the fifth of my description. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure from May to the middest of August.

¶ The Names.

Their names are sufficiently exprest in their seuerall titles.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

The faculties of these kindes of Wilde-flax are referred vnto the manured flax, but they are seldom vsed either in Physicke or chirurgie.

## CHAP. 168. Of Blacke Saltwoort.

¶ The Description.

IN old time, say the Authours of the *Aduersaria*, this plant was vsed for meat, and receiued among the *Legumina*. It was called *Glaux*, by reason of the colour of the leaues, which are of a blewish gray colour, called in Latine, *Glaucus color*, such as is in the Sallow leafe: of others it is called *Galux* or *Glax*; and *Eugalastron*, quasi *laetea* or *lactifica*, because it is good to increase milke in the breasts of women, if it be much vsed. *Ruellius* and others haue set downe *Galeza*, *Securidica*, *Polygala*, and many other plants for the true *Glaux*, which hath bred a confusion. The true *Glaux* of *Dioscorides* hath many small branches, some creeping on the ground, and some standing vpright, tender, and small, beset with many little fat leaues like *Tribulus terrestris*, or *Herniaria*, growing along the stalks by couples; betweene whom grow small purple floures, which being past, there succeed certaine little bullets or seed vessels. The root is very small and threddy, and taking hold of the vpper face of the earth, as it doth run abroad, by which meanes it doth mightily increase.



*Glaux exigua maritima*,  
Blacke Saltwoort.

*Glaux maritima*



¶ The Place.

The true *Glaux* or Milkwoort groweth very plentifully in salt places & marshes neere the sea, from whence I haue brought it into my garden, where it prospereth as well as in his natiue soile. I found it especially betweene Whitstable and the Isle of Thanet in Kent, and by Grauesend in the same countie, by Tilbery Block-house in Essex, and in the isle of Shepey, going from Kings ferry to Sherland house.

¶ The Time.

It flourereth in May, and the seed is ripe in Iune.

¶ The Names.

The names haue beene sufficiently spoken of in the description. It shall suffice to call it in English, Sea Milkwoort.

¶ The Nature.

*Paulus Aegineta* saith, it is hot and moist of temperature.

¶ The Vertues.

This Milkwoort taken with milke, drinke, or pottage, ingendereth store of milke, and therefore it is good to be vsed by nurses that want the same.

## CHAP. 169. Of Milke-woort.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**Here haue beene many plants neerely resembling *Polygala*, and yet not the same indeed, which doth verifie the Latine saying, *Nullum simile est idem*. This neere resemblance doth rather hinder those that haue spent much time in the knowledge of simples, than increate their knowledge. And this also hath been an occasion that many haue imagined a sundry *Polygala* vnto themselves, and so of other plants. Of which number, this (whereof I speake) is one, obtaining this name of the best writers and herbarists of our time, describing it thus. It hath many thick spreading branches, creeping on the ground: bearing leaues like them of *Herniaria*, standing in rowes like the Sea Milkwoort; among which do grow small whorles, or crowns of white floures, the root being exceeding small and threddie.

2 The second kinde of *Polygala* is a small herbe with pliant slender stems, of a wooddie substance, an handfull long, creeping by the ground, the leaues be small & narrow like to Lintels, or little Hyssope. The floures grow at the top, of a blew color, fashioned like a little bird, with wings, taile, and bodie, easie to be discerned by them that doe obserue the same: which being past, there succeed small poulties, like those of *Bursa pastoris*, but lesser. The root is small and wooddie.

3 This third kinde of *Polygala* or Milkewoort, hath leaues and stalkes like the last before mentioned, and differeth from it herein, that this kinde hath smaller branches, and the leaues are not so thicke thrust together, and the floures are like the other, but that they bee of a red or purple colour.

4 The fourth kinde is like the last spoken of in euery respect, but that it hath white floures; otherwise it is very like.

5 Purple Milkewoort differeth from the others in the colour of the floures; it bringeth forth more branches than the precedent, and the floures are of a purple colour; wherein especially consisteth the difference.

- 1 *Polygala repens.*  
Creeping Milke-wort.

*Sclerium*  
*verticillatum*

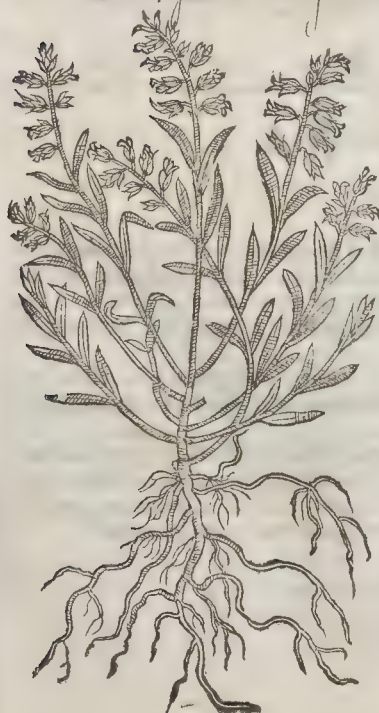


- 2 *Polygala flore caruleo.*  
Blew Milke-wort.



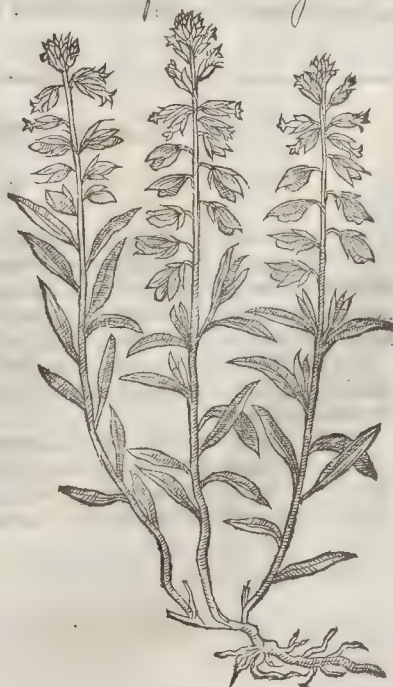
- 3 *Polygalanbris floribus.*  
Red Milkewort.

*Polygala vulgaris* 564.



- 4 *Polygala albis floribus.*  
White Milkewort.

*Polygala vulgaris* 564.





6 The sixth Milke-wort is like vnto the rest in each respect, sauing that the floures are of an ouerworne ill fauoured colour, which maketh it to differ from all the other of his kinde.

5 *Polygala purpurea.*

Purple Milke-wort.

*Polygala vulgaris.* 563



¶ *The Place.*

These plants or Milke-worts grow commonly in euery wood or fertile pasture wherefoeuer I haue trauelled.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to August.

¶ *The Names.*

Milke-wort is called by *Dodonaeus*, *Flos Ambaralis*; so called because it doth especially flourish in the Crosse or Gang weeke, or Rogation weeke; of which floures the maidens which vse in the countries to walke the Procession doe make themselves garlands and nosegayes: in English we may call it Crosse-floure, Procession-floure, Gang-floure, Rogation-floure, and Milkewort, of their vertues in procuring milke in the breasts of nurses. *Hieronymus Tragus*, as also *Dioscorides* calleth it *Polygonum*. ‡ *Gesner* calls this *Crucis flos*; and in his Epistles he nameth it *Amarella*: it is vulgarly knowne in Cheapside to the herbe-women by the name of Hedge-Hyssop; for they take it for *Gratiola*, or Hedge-Hyssop, and sell it to such as are ignorant for the same. ‡

¶ *The Vertues.*

*Galen*, *Dioscorides*, and *Theophrastus* doe account these for Milkeworts, and that they may without error be vsed for those purposes whereunto *Glauc* serueth.

‡ I doubt that this is not the *Polygonum* of *Dioscorides*; for *Gesner* affirmes that an handful hereof steeped all night in wine, and drunke in the morning, will purge choler effectually by stooles without any danger, as he himselfe had tried. ‡

## CHAP. 170. Of Knot-Grasse.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He common male Knot-grasse creepes along vpon the ground, with long slender weake branches full of knots or ioynts, whereof it tooke his name. The leaues grow vpon the weake branches, like those of small *S. Johns wort*, but longer and narrower. The floures are marvellous little, and grow out of the knots, of an herby colour; in their places come vp triangular seed. The root is long, slender, and full of strings.

2 The second differeth not from the former, but onely that it is altogether lesser, wherein especially consisteth the difference. ‡ Because the difference is no otherwise, I haue thought good to omit the figure.

3 The Authors of the *Aduersaria* mention another larger Knot-grasse which growes in diuers places of the coast of the Mediterranean sea, hauing longer and larger branches and leaues, and those of a white shining colour. The seeds grow at the ioynts in chaffie white huskes; and the whole plant is of a salt and astringent taste. They call it *Polygonum marinum maximum*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

These Knot-grasses do grow in barren and stony places almost euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

They are in floure and seed all the Sommer long.

¶ *The*

1 *Polygonum mas vulgare.*  
Common Knot-grasse.



¶ The Names.

Knot-grasse is called of the Grecians, *πολύγωνος ἀΐψις* : that is to say, *Polygonum mas*, or Male Knot-grasse : in Latine, *Seminalis*, *Sanguinaria* : of *Columella*, *Sanguinalis* : in shops, *Centumnodia*, and *Corrigiola* : of *Apuleius*, *Proserpinaca* : in high-Dutch, *Hoagdyt* : in low-Dutch, *Werkens gras*, and *Duisent knop* : in Italian, *Polygono* : in Spanish, *Corriola* : in French, *Renouee* : in Wallon, *Mariolaine de Cure* : in English, Knot-grasse, and Swines grasse : In the North, Birds tongue.

¶ The Temperature.

Knot-grasse (as *Galen* teacheth) is of a binding qualitie, yet is it cold in the second, if not in the beginning of the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The iuyce of Knot-grasse is good against A the spitting of blood, the pissing of blood, and all other issues or fluxes of blood, as *Brasanolus* reporteth : and *Camerarius* saith he hath cured many with the iuyce thereof, that have vomited blood, giuen in a little stipticke Wine. It greatly preuaileth against the *Gonorrhoea*, that is, the running of the reines, and the weaknesse of the backe comming by meanes thereof, being shred and made in tansie with egges and eaten.

The decoction of it cures the disease afore- B said in as ample manner as the iuyce : or giuen

in powder in a reare egge it helpeth the backe very much.

The herbe boyled in wine and hony cureth the vlcers and inflammations of the secret parts of C man or woman, adding thereto a little allom, and the parts washed therewith.

*Dioscorides* saith that it prouoketh vrine, and helpeth such as do pisse drop after drop, when the D vrine is hot and sharpe.

It is giuen vnto Swine with good successe, when they are sicke and will not eate their meate ; E whereupon the country people do call it Swines grasse and Swines skir.

## CHAP. 171. Of sundry sorts of Knot-Grasses.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He snowie white and least kinde of *Polygonum* or Knot-grasse, called of *Clusius*, *Paronychia Hispanica*, is a strange and worthy plant to behold, handle, and consider, although it be but small. It is seldome aboue a foot long, hauing small branches, thicke, tough, hard, and full of ioyns, out of which the leaues come forth like small teeth, lesser than the leaues of *Herniaria*, or *Thymum tenuifolium*. At the top of the stalkes stand most delicate floures framed by nature as it were, with fine parchment leaues about them, standing in their singular whitenesse and snowie colour, resembling the perfect white filke, so many in number at the top, and so thicke, that they ouershadov the rest of the plant beneath. The root is slender, and of a woody substance. The seed is couered as it were with chaffe, as it were with chaffe, and is as small as dust, or the moles in the Sunne.

2 *Anthyllis* of *Valentia*, being likewise a kinde of Knot-grasse, hath small leaues like *Glaux exigua*, or rather like *Chamaefysce*, set orderly by couples at the ioyns : among which come floures consisting of foure little whitish purple leaues, and other small leaues like the first but altogether lesser. The root is small, blacke, and long, and of a woody substance.

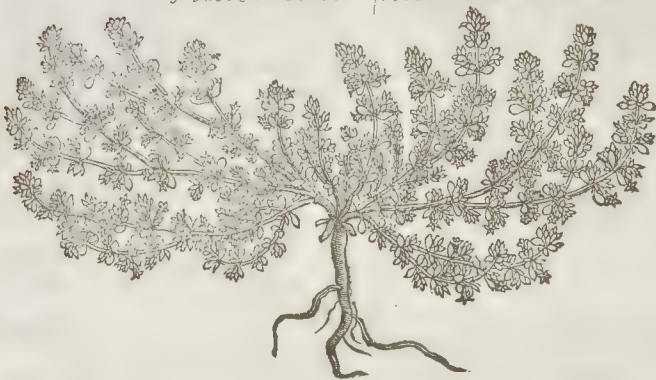
‡ Our Author, though he meant to haue giuen vs the figure of *Knawell* in the third place, as may be perceiued by the title, yet he described it in the fourth, and in the third place went about to



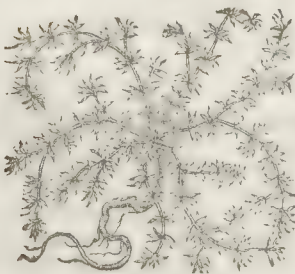
1 *Polygonum montanum*. Mountaine Knot-grasse.



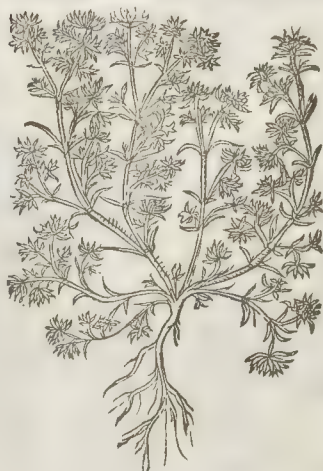
† 2 *Antbyllis Valentina Clusij*. Valentia Knot-grasse.  
*Frankenia pulverulenta*.



† 3 *Polygonum sc. pillifolium*.  
Small round leaved Knot-grasse.  
*Frankenia lavis*.



† 4 *Polygonum Selinoides, sine Knavel*.  
Parsley Piert.  
*Sium minus annuus*.



to describe *Polygonum Serpillifolio* of *Pena*; as may be gathered by the description which should haue stood; but that I opportunely receiued a better from my oft mentioned friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Goodyer*, which therefore I thought good to impart vnto you.

*Polygonum alterum pusillo vermiculato Serpilli foliolo Pena.*

This hath many small round smooth woody branches, somewhat reddish, trailing vpon the ground, nine inches or a foot long; whereon by small distances on short ioynts grow tufts of very small short blunt topped smooth Greene leaues, in a maner round, like those of the smallest Time, but much smaller, and without smell, diuiding themselues at the bosomes of those leaues into small branches; at the tops of which branches grow small floures, one floure on a branch, and no more, consisting of foure little round topped leaues apiece of a faint or pale purplish colour: I obserued no seed. The root is woody, blackish without, very bitter, with some taste of heare, and groweth deepe into the ground. The leaues are nothing so full of iuyce as *Aizoon*. I found it flourishing the third day of September, 1621, on the ditch banks at Bursledon ferrey by the sea side in Hampshire. *Io. Goodyer.* ‡

4 Among the Knot-grasses may well be suted this small plant, but lately written of, and not so commonly knowne as growing in England, being about an handfull high, and putting out from a fibrous root sundry slender stalkes full of little branches and ioynts: about which grow confusedly many narrow leaues, for the most part of an vnequall quantitie, yet here and there two longer than the rest, and much alike in greatnesse: at the outmost parts of the branches and stalks (where it hath thickest tufts) appeare out of the middest of the leaues little floures of an herby colour, which are succeeded by seed-vessels ending in fiae sharpe points: the whole plant is of a whitish colour. If my memorie faile me not, *Pena* means this herbe where he speaketh of *Saxif. Angl.* in his *Aduer.* p. 103, and also reporteth that he found this plant by the way side as he rode from London to Bristow, on a little hill not far from Chipnam; his picture doth very well resemble the kinde of Knot-grasse called among the Germanes *Knawel*; and calling it *Saxifraga Anglicana* causeth me to thinke, that some in the West parts where he found it do call it *Saxifrage*, as we do call sundry other herbes, especially if they serue for the stone. My friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Stephen Bredwel*, Practitioner of physicke in those parts, heard of a simple man who did much good with a medicine that he made with Parsley Piert against the stone, which he ministred vnto all sorts of people. This my friend requested the poore man to shew him the herbe called Parsley Piert; who frankly promised it him, and the next morning brought him an handfull of the herbe, and told him the composition of his medicine withall, which you shall finde set downe in the vertues, and proued by sundry of good account to be a singular remedie for the same.

† § *Saxifraga Anglicana alsinefolia.*

Chick-weed Breake-stone.

*Scleranthus s. perennis.*



‡ 6 *Saxifraga palustris alsinefolia.*

Small water Saxifrage.

*Spergularia dosca.*



‡ 5 Our



‡ 4 Our Author here in the fourth place described the Knawel, and he figured it in the second place, vnder the title of *Anthyllis Valentina Clusij*: for the figure which was in the third place we here give you in the fifth; and I coniecture it is not of Knawel, but of *Saxifraga Anglicana* of the *Aduers*. So that our Authors words are true, if he meant of the picture which he set forth by the name of *Polygonum folynoides* *sive* *Knawel*; but false if of the plant which he described. But if the coniecture of *Pena* and *Lobel* be true, who iudge their *Saxifraga Anglicana* to be *Synanchico Dalechampii*, then it is neither of *Knawel*, as our Author would haue it, nor of this which I here giue, but of a small plant which you shall finde amongst the *Rubia's*. Now this plant that I take to be the *Saxifraga Anglicana* of *Pena* and *Lobel*, is a small little herbe growing thicke, with very many branches some two or three inches high, with some stalkes standing vpright, and other some creeping: at each ioynt grow two short narrow sharpe pointed greene leaues, out of whose bosomes come diuers lesser leaues: at the tops of the branches vpon pretty long stalkes grow vpon each stalke one round whitish scaly head, consisting commonly of foure vnder greenish leaues which make the cup, and foure grayish or whitish leaues which are the floure. Now after these come to some maturity they appeare all of a whitish colour, and through the thinne filmes of these heads appeares the seed, which at the first view seems to be pretty large and blacke; for it lies all clustering together; but if you rub it out you shall finde it as small as sand, and of a darke reddish colour. The taste of this plant is very hot and piercing, like that of Golden rod or our common Saxifrage, and without doubt it is more effectuall to moue vrine than the former Knawel. I haue found it growing in many places about bricke and stone walls, and vpon chalky barren grounds. I called this in my Iournall Anno 1632. *Saxifraga minor altera flosculis albis semine nigro*; and questioned whether it were not *Alpine Saxifraga angustifolia minima montana* of *Colonna*. But now I thinke it rather (if the number of leaues in the floure did not disagree) the other which is described in the next place, of which I since that time haue receiued both the figure and description, as also a dry plant from M<sup>r</sup>. *Goodyer*. He coniectures it may be this plant which I haue here described, that is set forth in the *Historia Lugd. pag. 1235*. by the name of *Alpine muscoba*.

*Alpine palustris folijs tenuissimis: sive Saxifraga palustris alpinefolia.*

6 This hath a great number of very small grasse-like leaues, growing from the root, about an inch long, a great deale smaller and slenderer than small pinnes; amongst which spring vp many small slender round smooth firme branches some handfull or handfull and halfe high, from which sometimes grow a few other smaller branches, whereon at certaine ioynts grow leaues like the former, and those set by couples with other shorter comming forth of their bosomes; and so by degrees they become shorter and shorter towards the top, so that toward the top this plant somewhat resembleth *Thymum durius*. The floures are great for the slenderesse of the plant, growing at the tops of the branches, each floure consisting of fve small blunt roundish topped white floures, with white chiues in the midst. The seed I obserued not. The root is small, growing in the myre with a few strings. This groweth plentifully on the boggy ground below the red Well of Wellingborough in Northampton shire. This hath not bene described that I finde. I obserued it at the place aforesaid, August 12. 1626. *John Goodyer.* ‡

¶ The Place.

† The first and second are strangers in England: the rest grow in places mentioned in their descriptions.

¶ The Time.

These floure for the most part from May to September.

¶ The Names.

That which hath bene said of their names in their seuerall descriptions shall suffice.

¶ The Nature.

They are cold in the second degree, and dry in the third, astrigent and making thicke.

‡ These, especially the three last, are hot in the second or third degree, and of subtrill parts; but the Parsley Piert seems not to be so hot as the other two. ‡

¶ The Vertues.

Here according to my promise I haue thought good to insert this medicin made with Knawel; which herbe is called (as I said before) Parsley Piert, but if I might without offence it should be called *Petra pungens*: for that barbarous word Parsley Piert was giuen by some simple man (‡ as also the other, that fauors of as much simplicitie ‡) who had not wel learned the true terme. The composition which followeth must be giuen in warme white wine, halfe a dram, two scruples, or more, according to the constitution of the body which is to receiue it.

The

The leaues of Parsley Pierr, Mouf-eare, of each one ounce when the herbes be dried, bay berryes, Turmericke, Cloues, the seeds of the great Burre, the feeds in the berryes of Hipples, or Briertree, Fenugreeke, of each one ounce, the stone in the oxe gall, the weight of 24. Barley cornes, or halfe a dram, made together into a most fine and subtile powder, taken and drunke in maner aforefaid hath been proued most singular for the disease aforefaid.

‡ The fifth and sixth are of the same faculty, and may be vsed in the like cases. ‡

† The figure that formerly was in the second place was of Knawell, and that in the third place of *polygonum minus polycarpon* of Tabern.

## CHAP. 172. Of Rupture woort.

1 *Herniaria*. Rupture woort.

*Herniaria glabra*



¶ The Description.

1 **T**here is also a kinde of Knot grasse commonly called in Latine *Herniaria*: in English, Rupture woort, or Rupture grasse. It is a base and low creeping herbe, hauing many small slender branches trailing vpon the ground, yet very tough, and full of little knots somewhat reddish, whereupon do grow very many small leaues like those of *Tine*, among which come forth little yellowish floures which turne into very small feed, and great quantity thereof, considering the smallnesse of the plant, growing thicke clustering together by certaine spaces. The whole plant is of a yellowish Greene colour. The root is very slender and single.

2 There is another kinde of *Herniaria*, called *Millegrana* or All-seed, that groweth vpright a handfull high, with many small and tender branches, set with leaues like the former, but few in number, hauing as it were two small leaues & no more. The whole plant seemeth as it were couered ouer with seeds or graines, like the seed of Panicke, but much lesser. ‡ I haue not seen many plants of this, but all that euer I yet saw neuer attained to the height of two inches. ‡

¶ The Place.

1 It ioyeth in barren and sandy grounds, and is likewise found in dankish places that lie wide open to the sunne: it doth grow and prosper in my garden exceedingly. ‡ 2 I found this in Kent on a Heath not farre from Chiste-hurst, being in company with M<sup>r</sup>. Bowles and diuers others, in Iuly, 1630.

¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in May, Iune, Iuly, and August.

¶ The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarists *Herniaria* and *Herniola*; taken from the effect in curing the disease *Hernia*: of diuers, *Herba Turca*, and *Empetron*; in French, *Boutons*; in English, Rupture woort, and Burstwoort.



## ¶ The Temperature and Vertue.

- A Rupture woort doth notably drie, and throughly closeth vp together and fasteneth. It is reported that being drunke it is singular good for Ruptures, and that very many that haue been bursten, were restored to health by the vse of this herbe; also the pouder hereof taken with wine, doth make a man to pisse that hath his water stopt; it also wasteth away the stones in the kidnies, and expelleth them.

## CHAP. 173. Of wilde Time.

1 *Serpillum vulgre.*  
Wilde Time.



3 *Serpillum majus flore purpureo.*  
Great purple wilde Time.



## ¶ The Description.

1 Both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* make two kindes of *Serpillum*, that is, of creeping or wilde Time; whereof the first is our common creeping Time, which is so well knowne, that it needeth no description; yet this ye shall vnderstand, that it beareth floures of a purple colour, as euery body knoweth. Of which kinde I found another sort, with floures as white as snow, and haue planted it in my garden, where it becommeth an herbe of great beauty:

2 This wilde Time that bringeth forth white floures differeth not from the other, but only in the colour of the floures, whence it may be called *Serpillum vulgre flore albo*. White floured Wilde Time.

There is another kinde of *Serpillum*, which groweth in gardens, in smell and saour resembling Marjerome. It hath leaues like Organy, or wilde Marjerome, but somewhat whiter, putting forth many small stalkes, set full of leaues like Rue, but longer, narrower, and harder. The floures are of a biting taste, and pleasant smell. The whole plant groweth vpriht, whereas the other creepeth along vpon the earth, catching hold where it growes, & spreading it selfe far abroad.

3 This great wilde Time creepeth not as the others doe, but standeth vpriht, and bringeth forth little slender branches full of leaues like those of Rue, yet narrower, longer, and harder. The flours be of a purple colour, and of a twinging biting taste: it groweth vpon rocks, and is hotter than any of the others.

4 This other great one with white floures differeth not from the precedent, hauing many knaps or heads, of a milke white colour, which setteth forth the difference; and it may be called *Serpillum, maius flore albo*. Great white floured wilde Time.

5 This wilde Time creepeth vpon the ground, set with many leaues by couples like those of Marjerom, but lesser, of the same smell: the flours are of a reddish color. The root is very threddy.

6 Wilde Time of Candy is like vnto the other wild Times, sauing that his leaues are narrower and longer and more in number at each joint. The smell is more aromaticall than any of the others, wherein is the difference.

7 There is a kinde of wilde Time growing vpon the mountaines of Italy, called *Serpillum Citratum*,

5 *Serpillum folijs amaraci.*  
Marjerome Time.



6 *Serpillum Creticum.*  
Wilde Time-of Candy.



7 *Serpillum citratum.*  
Limon Time.

*Thymus Serpyllum* β



8 *Serpillum hissutum.*  
Hoary wilde Time.





*Citratum*, that is, hauing the smel of a Pome Citron, or a limon, which giueth it the difference from the other wilde times. ‡ It growes in many gardens also, and (as I haue been told) wilde in diuers places of Wales.

8 This (which is the *Serpillum Pannonicum* 3. of *Clusius*) runnes or spreads it selfe far vpon the ground. For though it haue a hard and woody root like as the former kindes, yet the branches which lie spred round about here and there take root, which in time become as hard and woody as the former. The leaues and stalkes are like those of the last described, but rough and hoarie: the floures also are not vnlike those of the common kind. The whole plant hath a kinde of resinous smell. It floures in Iune with the rest, and growes vpon the like mountainous places; but whether with vs in England or no I cannot yet affirme any thing of certaintie. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth vpon barren hills and vntoiled places: the second groweth in gardens. The white kinde I found at Southfleet in Kent, in a barren field belonging to one M<sup>r</sup>. *William Swan*.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May to the end of Sommer.

¶ The Names.

Wild Time is called in Latine *Serpillum*, a *serpendo*, of creeping: in high and low-Dutch, *Quendel*, and *wilden Thymus*, and also *Onser Vrouwen bedstroo*: in Spanish, *Serpoll*: in Italian, *Serpillo*: in French, *Pilulet*: in English, *Wilde Time*, *Puliall Mountaine*, *Pella mountaine*, *running Time*, *creeping Time*, *Mother of Time*: in shops it is called *Serpillum*; yet some call it *Pulegium montanum*: and it is euery where (saith *Dodonæus*) thought to be the *Serpillum* of the *Antients*. Notwithstanding it answereth not fowel to the wilde Times as to *Dioscorides* his *Saxifraga*; for if it be diligently compared with the description of both the *Serpilla* and the *Saxifraga*, it shal be found to be little like the wilde Times, but very much like the *Saxifraga*: for (saith *Dioscorides*) *Saxifraga* is an herbe like Time, growing on rockes, where our common wilde Time is oftentimes found.

*Alianus* in his ninth booke of his sundry Histories seemeth to number wilde Time among the floures. *Dionysius Iunior* (saith he) comming into the city *Locris* in Italy, possessed most of the houses of the city, and did strew them with roses, wild Time, and other such kindes of floures. Yet *Virgil* in the second Eclog of his *Bucolicks* doth most manifestly testifie that wilde Time is an herbe, in these words:

*Thestylis & rapido fessis messoribus aestu  
Allia, serpillumque, herbas contundit olentes.*

*Thestylis* for mowers tyr'd with parching heate,  
Garlicke, wilde Time, strong smelling herbes doth beate.

Out of which place it may be gathered, that common wilde time is the true and right *Serpillum*, or wilde Time, which the Greccians call *ὑπνῶν*. *Marcellus* an old antient Author among the Frenchmen saith it is called *Gilarum*; as *Plinius Valerianus* saith it is called of the same, *Laurio*.

¶ The Temperature.

Wilde Time is of temperature hot and dry in the third degree: it is of thin and subtile parts, cutting and much biting.

¶ The Vertues.

- A It bringeth downe the desired sicknesse, prouoketh vrine, applied in bathes and fomentations it procureth sweat: being boyled in wine, it helpeth the ague, it easeth the strangurie, it stayeth the hicket, it breaketh the stones in the bladder, it helpeth the Lethargie, frensie, and madnesse, and stayeth the vomiting of blood.
- Wilde Time boyled in wine and drunke, is good against the wambling and gripings of the bel-  
lie, ruptures, convulsions, and inflammations of the liuer.
- It helpeth against the bitings of any venomous beaft, either taken in drinke, or outwardly ap-  
plied.
- Aetius* writeth, That *Serpillum* infused well in Vineger, and then sodden and mingled with rose  
water, is a right singular remedie to cure them that haue had a long phrensie or lethargie.
- E *Galen* prescribeth one dram of the iuyce to be giuen in vineger against the vomiting of blood,  
and helpeth such as are grieued with the spleene.

## CHAP. 174. Of Garden Time.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of Time is so well knowne that it needeth no description; because there is not any which are ignorant what *Thymum durius* is, I meane our common garden Time.

2 The second kinde of Time with broad leaues hath many wooddy branches rising from a threddy root, beset with leaues like *Myrtus*. The floures are set in rundles about the stalke like Horehound. The whole plant is like the common Time in taste and smell.

1 *Thymum durius*.  
Hard Time.

† 2 *Thymum latifolium*.  
Great or broad leaued Time.



3 Time of Candy is in all respects like vnto common Time, but differeth in that, that this kinde hath certaine knoppy tufts not much vnlike the spikes or knots of *Stæcados*, but much lesser, beset with slender floures of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a more gracious smell than any of the other Times, and of another kinde of taste, as it were fauouring like spice. The root is brittle, and of a wooddy substance.

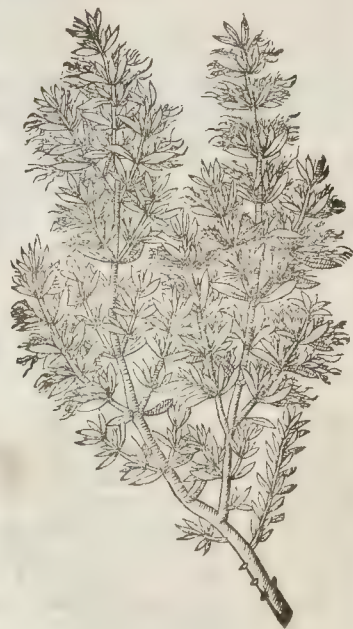
4 Doubtlesse that kinde of Time whereon *Epithymum* doth grow, and is called for that cause *Epithymum*, and vsed in shops, is nothing else than Dodder that growes vpon Time; and is all one with ours, though *Matthiolus* makes a controuersie and difference thereof: for *Pena* traouelling ouer the hills in Narbone neere the sea, hath scene not onely the garden Time, but the wilde Time also loden and garnished with this *Epithymum*. So that by his sight and mine owne knowledge I am assured, that it is not another kinde of Time that beareth *Epithymum*, but is common Time: for I haue often found the same in England, not onely vpon our Time, but vpon Sauorie, and other herbes also: notwithstanding thus much I may coniecture, that the clymate of those Countries doth yeeld the same forth in greater abondance than ours, by reason of the intemperance of cold, whereunto our country is subiect.



† 3 *Thymum Creticum.*  
Time of Candy.



4 *Epithymum Græcorum.*  
Laced Time.



¶ *The Place.*

These kindes of Time grow plentifully in England in most gardens euery where, except that with broad leaues, and Time of Candy, which I haue in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They flourish from May vnto September.

¶ *The Names.*

The first may be called hard Time, or common garden Time: the second, Broad leaued Time: the third, Time of Candy; our English women call it Muske Time: the last may be called Doder Time.

¶ *The Temperature.*

These kindes of Time are hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Time boyled in water and hony drunken, is good against the cough and shortnes of the breath; it prouoketh vrine, expelleth the secondine or after-birth, and the dead childe, and dissolues clotted or congealed bloud in the body.
- B The same drunke with vineger and salt purgeth flegme: and boyled in Mede or Methegline, it cleaseth the breast, lungs, reines, and matrix, and killeth wormes.
- C Made into powder, and taken in the weight of three drams with Mede or honied vineger, called Oxymel, and a little salt, purgeth by stoole tough and clammy flegme, sharpe and cholericke humors, and all corruption of bloud.
- D The same taken in like sort, is good against the Sciatica, the paine in the side and brest, against the winde in the side and belly, and is profitable also for such as are fearefull, melancholike, and troubled in minde.
- E It is good to be giuen vnto those that haue the falling sicknesse to smell vnto.
- F *Epithymum*, after *Galen*, is of more effectuall operation in physicke than Time, being hot and dry in the third degree, more mightily cleansing, heating, drying, and opening than *Cuscuta*, hauing right good effect to eradicat melancholy, or any other humor in the spleen, or other disease, sprung by occasion of the spleene.

It helpeth the long continued paines of the head, and besides his singular effects about spleneticall matters, it helpeth the leproy, or any disease of melancholy; all quartaine agues, and such like griefes proceeding from the spleene.

*Dioscorides* saith, *Epithymum* drunke with honied water, expelleth by siege, flegme, and melancholy. H

Of his native propertie it relieueth them which be melancholicke, swolne in the face and other parts, if you pound *Epithymum*, and take the fine powder thereof in the quantity of foure scruples in the liquor which the Apothecaries call *Passum*, or with Oxymell and salt, which taketh away all flatuous humours and ventosities. I

† The second figure was of *Serpillam Ostrum* described in the seventh place of the foregoing chapter; the third was of *Marum Matthioli*, Tabern being the *Trogogonum diserua* of *Lobel*.

## CHAP. 175. Of Sauorie.

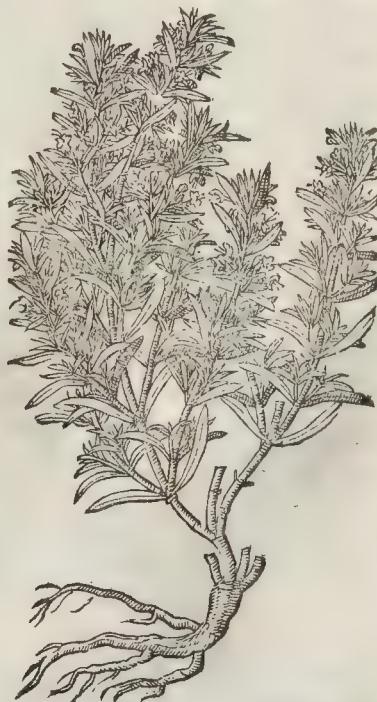
### ¶ The Kindes.

There be two Kindes of Sauorie, the one that indureth VVinter, and is of long continuance: the other an annuall or yearely plant, that perisheth at the time when it hath perfected his seed, and must be sowne againe the next yeare; which we call Sommer Sauorie, or Sauorie of a yeare. There is likewise another, which is a stranger in England, called of *Lobel Tymbra S. Iuliani*, denying it to be the right *Satureia*, or Sauorie: whether that of *Lobel*, or that we haue in our English gardens be the true winter Sauorie, is yet disputable, for we thinke that of *S. Iulians* rocke to be rather a wilde kinde than otherwise. † *Pena* and *Lobel* do not denie, but affirme it in these words, *Nullus non fatetur Satureiam veram*; that is, which none can denie to be the true *Satureia* or Sauorie. *Vid. Aduersar. pag. 182.* ‡

1 *Satureia hortenfs.*  
VVinter Sauorie.



2 *Satureia hortenfs aestiua.*  
Sommer Sauorie.



¶ The



## ¶ The Description.

1 **W**inter Sauorie is a plant resembling Hyssope, but lower, more tender and brittle: it bringeth forth very many branches, compassed on euery side with narrow and sharpe pointed leaues, longer than those of Hyssope, like the leaues of winter Sauorie, but from the bottome to the top, out of small husks, of colour white, tending to a light purple. The root is hard and wooddie, as is the rest of the plant.

2 Sommer Sauorie groweth vp with a slender brittle stalke of a foot high, diuided into little branches: the leaues are narrow, lesser than those of Hyssope, like the leaues of winter Sauorie, but thinner set vpon the branches. The floures stand hard to the branches, of a light purple tending to whitenesse. The root is small, full of strings, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

3 *Satureia Sancti Iuliani.*  
Rocke Sauorie.



¶ 4 *Satureia Cretica.*  
Candie Sauorie.



3 This small kinde of Sauorie, which *Lobel* hath set forth vnder the title of *Thymbra S. Iuliani*, because it groweth plentifully vpon the rough cliffes of the Tyrrhenian sea in Italie, called Saint Iulians rocke, hath tender twiggie branches an handfull high, of a wooddie substance, set ful of leaues from the bottome to the top, very thicke thrust together like vnto those of *Tyme*, sauing that they be smaller & narrower, bringing forth at the top of the sprigs a round spikie tuft of small purplish floures. The whole plant is whitish, tending to a bleake colour, and of a verie hot and sharpe taste, and also well smelling.

¶ 4 This in the opinion of *Honorius Bellus*, *Clusius*, and *Pona*, is thought, and not without good reason, to be the true *Thymbra*, or *Satureia* of *Dioscorides* and the Antients, for (besides that it agrees with their description, it is to this day called in Candie *σατυριον* and *σατιριον*.) *Clusius* describes it thus: It sends forth many branches immediately from the roote like as *Tyme*, and those quadrangular, rough, and of a purplish colour: vpon these growe alternately little roughish leaues much like those of the true *Tyme*; and out of their bowes come little branches set with the like, but lesser leaues. The toppes of the branches are compassed with a rundle made of manie little leaues, whereout come floures of a fine purple colour, and like the floures of *Tyme*, beeing diuided into foure parts, whereof the lower is the broader, and hangs downe: The vpper is also broad but shorter, and the other two lesse. Out of the middle of the floure come five whitish threds, pointed with browne, and a forked stile. The seed is small and blacke like that of *Tyme*: The root hard and wooddie. It floured with *Clusius* (who receiued the feedes out of Candie from *Honorius Bellus*) in October and Nouember. ¶

## ¶ The Place.

They are sowne in Gardens, and bring forth their floures the first yeare of their sowing.

They floure in Iuly and August.

¶ The Time.

¶ The Names.

Sauorie is called in Greeke *Σαυορία*, neither hath it any other true name in Latine than *Thymbra*. The Interpreters would haue it called *Satureia*, wherein they are repugnant to *Columella* a Latine Writer, who doth shew a manifest difference betwene *Thymbra* and *Satureia*, in his tenth booke, where hee writeth, that Sauorie hath the taste of Tyme, and of *Thymbra* or the Winter Sauorie.

*Et Satureia Thymi referens Thymbræq; saporem.*

† Notwithstanding this assertion of *Columella*, *Pliny lib. 19. cap. 8.* makes *Satureia*, or Sauorie, to be that *Thymbra* which is called also *Cunila*. Sauorie in High Dutch is called *Kunel Saturey*, and *Sadaney*; in Low Dutch, *Teuten*: which name, as it seemeth, is drawne out *Cunila*: in Italian, *Sauoreggia*: in Spanish, *Axedrea*, and *Sagorida*: in French, *Sarriette*: in English, Sauorie, Winter Sauorie, and Sommer Sauorie.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Winter Sauorie is of temperature hot and drie in the third degree, it maketh thin, cutteth, it A clenseth the passages: to be briefe, it is altogether of like vertue with Time.

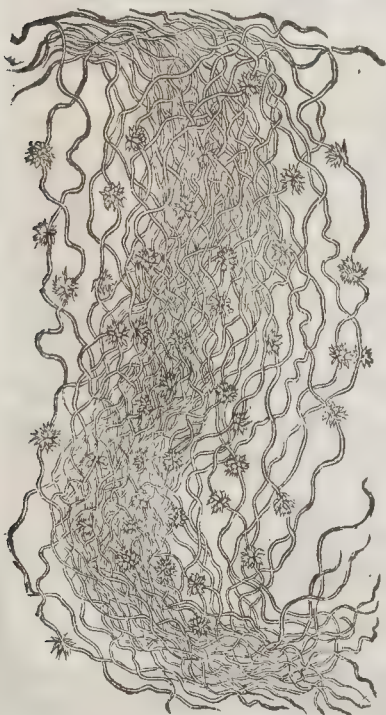
Sommer Sauorie is not full so hot as winter Sauorie, and therefore saith *Dioscorides*, more fit to B bevsed in medicine: it maketh thin, and doth marvellously preuaile against winde: therefore it is with good successe boiled and eaten with beanes, peason, and other windie pulses, yea if it be applied to the belly in a fomentation, it forthwith helpeth the affects of the mother proceeding from winde.

## CHAP. 176. Of Dodder.

*Cuscuta sive Cassutha.*

Dodder.

*Cuscuta Epithymum*



¶ The Description.

*Cuscuta*, or Dodder, is a strange herbe, altogether without leaues or root, like vnto threds very much snarled or wrapped together, confusedly winding it selfe about bushes and hedges, and sundry kindes of herbes. The threds are somewhat red: vpon which grow here & there little round heads or knops, bringing forth at the first slender white floures, afterward a small seed.

¶ The Place.

This herbe groweth vpon sundry kindes of herbes, as vpon Tyme, VVinter Sauorie, Germaner, and such like, taking his name from the herbe whereupon it doth grow, as that vpon Tyme is called *Epithymum*, vpon Line or flaxe *Epilinum*: and so of others, as *Dodonæus* setteth forth at large: yet hath he forgotten one among the rest, which groweth very plentifully in Sommer setshire vpon nettles: neither is it the least among many, either in beautie or operation, but comparable to the best *Epithymum*: following therefore the example of *Dioscorides*, I haue thought good to call it *Epiurtica*, or rather *Emurtica*, and so of the rest according to the herbes whereon they do grow.

¶ The Names.

The greatest is called in shops euery where *Cuscuta*: and of diuers because it groweth vpon Flaxe



flaxe or Lyne, *Podagra Lini*; the better learned do name it *Cassutha*, or *Cassutha*: and *Gesnerus*, and others: the Arabians, *Kessuth* and *Chasuth*: in Dutch, *Schorfte*, and *Wraange*: in High Dutch, *Filkraut*: in French, *Gomme d'Lin*, and *Tigne de Lin*: in English, Dodder.

The lesser and slender which wrappeth it selfe vpon Tyme and Sauorie, is called of *Dioscorides* the Apothecaries keep the name *Epithymum*: others, among whom is *Actuarius*, name that *Epithymum* which groweth vpon Tyme onely, and that which groweth on Sauorie *Epithymum*, and that also which hangeth vpon *Stabe*, they terme *Epistabe*, giuing a peculiar name to euery kind.

¶ The Nature.

The nature of this herb changeth and altereth, according to the nature and qualitie of the herbs whereupon it groweth: so that by searching of the nature of the plant you may easily finde out the temperament of the laces growing vpon the same. But more particularly: it is of temperature somewhat more drie than hot, and that in the second degree: it also clenseth with a certaine astringe or binding qualitie, and especially that which is found growing vpon the bramble: for it also receiue a certaine nature from his parents on which it groweth; for when it groweth vpon the hotter herbes, as Tyme and Sauory, it becommeth hotter and drier, and of thinner parts: that which commeth of Broome prouoketh vrine more forcibly, and maketh the belly more soluble: and that is moister which groweth vpon flaxe: that which is found vpon the bramble hath ioined with it as wee haue said a binding qualitie, which by reason of this facultie ioined with it is good to cure the infirmities of the Liuer and Milt: for seeing that it hath both a purging and binding facultie vnto it, it is most singular good for the entrails: for *Galen* in his thirteenth Booke of the Methode of curing, doth at large declare that such Medicines are fittest of all for the Liuer and Milt.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Dodder remooueth the stoppings of the liuer and of the milt or spleene, it disburdeneth the veines of flegmaticke, cholericke, corrupt and superfluous humours: prouoketh vrine gently, and in a meane openeth the kidneies, cureth the yellow iaudise which are ioined with the stopping of the liuer and gall: it is a remedie against lingring agues, bastard and long tertians, quartains also, and properly agues in infants and young children, as *Mesues* saith in *Scrapio*; who also teacheth, that the nature of Dodder is to purge choler by the stoole, and that more effectually if it haue Wormewood ioined with it; but too much vsing of it is hurtfull to the stomacke: yet *Auicenna* writeth that it doth not hurt it, but strengtheneth a weake or feeble stomacke; which opinion also we do better allow of.
- B *Epithymum*, or the Dodder which groweth vpon Tyme, is hotter and drier than the Dodder that groweth vpon flax, that is to say euen in the third degree, as *Galen* saith. It helpeth all the infirmities of the milt: it is a remedie against obstructions and hard swellings. It taketh away old headaches, the falling sicknesse, madnesse that commeth of Melancholy, and especially that which proceedeth from the spleene and parts thereabout: it is good for those that haue the French disease, and such as be troubled with contagious vlcers, the leprosie, and the scabbie euill.
- C It purgeth downwards blacke and Melancholicke humours, as *Actius*, *Actuarius*, and *Mesue* write, and also flegme, as *Dioscorides* noteth: that likewise purgeth by stoole which groweth vpon Sauorie and Scabious, but more weakly, as *Actuarius* saith.
- D *Cuscuta*, or Dodder that groweth vpon flax, boiled in water or wine and drunke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the bladder, the gall, the milt, the kidneies and veines, and purgeth both by siege and vrine cholericke humours.
- E It is good against the ague which hath continued a long time, and against the iaudise, I meane that Dodder especially that groweth vpon brambles.
- F *Epiurtica* or Dodder growing vpon nettles, is a most singular and effectually medicine to prouoke vrine, and to loose the obstructions of the body, and is proued oftentimes in the West parts with good successe against many maladies.

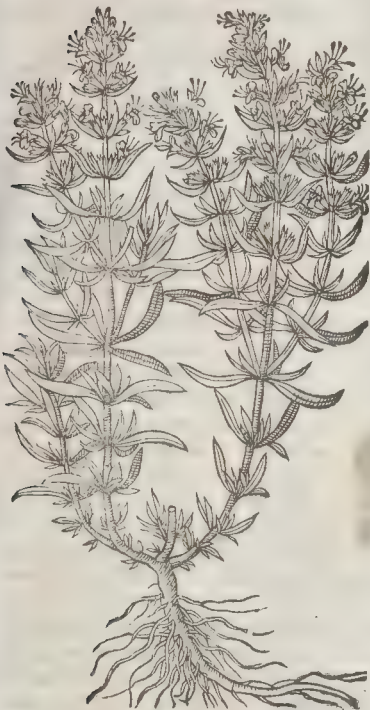
CHAP. 177.. Of Hyssope.

¶ The Description.

**D** *Dioscorides* that gaue so many rules for the knowledge of simples, hath left Hyssope altogether without description, as beeing a plant so well knowne that it needed none: whose example I follow not onely in this plant, but in many others which bee common, to auoid tediousnesse to the Reader.

1 *Hyssopus Arabum.*

Hyssope with blew floures.

2 *Hyssopus Arabum flore rubro.*

Hyssope with reddish floures.

† 3 *Hyssopus albis floribus.*

VWhite floured Hyssope.

4 *Hyssopus tenuifolia.*

Thinne leaved Hyssope.





‡ 5 *Hyssopus parva angustis folijs.*  
Dwarfe narrow leaued Hyssope.



2 The second kind of Hyssope is like the former, which is our common Hyssope, and differeth in that, that this Hyssope hath his small and slender branches decked with faire red floures.

3 The third kinde of Hyssop hath leaues stalkes, branches, seed, and root, like the common Hyssope, and differeth in the floures only, which are as white as snow.

4 This kinde of Hyssope of all the rest is of the greatest beauty; it hath a wooddie root tough, and full of strings, from which rise vp small, tough, and slender flexible stalkes, wherupon do grow infinite numbers of small Fennel-like leaues, much resembling those of the smallest grassie, of a pleasant sweet smel, & aromatick taste, like vnto the rest of the Hyssops but much sweeter; at the top of the stalks do grow amongst the leaues smal hollow floures, of a blewish colour tending to purple. The seeds as yet I could neuer obserue.

‡ 5 This differs from the first described, in that the stalkes are weaker and shorter, the leaues also narrower, and of a darker colour: the floures grow after the same manner, & are of the same colour as those of the common kinde. ‡

We haue in England in our gardens another kinde, whose picture it shall be needlesse to expresse, considering that in few words it may be deliuered. It is like vnto the former, but the leaues are some of them white, some Greene, as the other; and some green and white mixed and spotted, very goodly to behold.

Of which kinde we haue in our gardens moreouer another sort, whose leaues are wonderfully curled, rough, and hairie, growing thicke thrust together, making as it were a tuft of leaues; in taste and smel, and in all other things like vnto the common Hyssope.

I haue likewise in my garden another sort of Hyssope, growing to the forme of a small wooddie shrub, hauing very faire broad leaues like vnto those of *Numularia*, or Monywoort, but thicker, fuller of iuice, and of a darker Greene colour; in taste and smel like the common Hyssope.

¶ The Place.

All these kindes of Hyssope do grow in my garden, and in some others also.

¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Hyssope is called in Latine *Hyssopus*: the which name is likewise retained among the Germans, Brabanders, French-men, Italians, and Spaniards. Therefore that shall suffice which hath been set downe in their severall titles.

‡ This is by most Writers iudged to be Hyssope vsed by the Arabian Physitions, but not that of the Greekes, which is neerer to *Origanum* and Marierome, as this is to *Satureia* or Sauorie. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A A decoction of Hyssope made with figs, and gargled in the mouth and throte, ripeneth & breaketh the tumors and imposthumes of the mouth and throte, and easeth the difficultie of swallowing, comming by cold rheumes.

B The same made with figges, water, honie, and rue, and drunken, helpeth the inflammation of the lungs, the old cough, and shortnesse of breath, and the obstructions or stoppings of the breast.

C The sirrup or iuice of Hyssope taken with the sirrup of vineger, purgeth by stooles tough and clammy flegme, and driueth forth wormes if it be eaten with figges.

D The distilled water drunke, is good for those diseases before named, but not with that speed and force.

† That figure in the third place was of the *Satureia Romana*. 2. of *Tabernaemontana*.

## CHAP. 178. Of Hedge Hyssope.

## ¶ The Description.

**H**edge Hyssope is a low plant or herbe about a span long, very like vnto the common Hyssope, with many square stalkes or slender branches, beset with leaues somewhat larger than Hyssope, but very like. The floures grow betwixt the leaues vpon short stems, of a white colour declining to blewnesse. All the herbe is of a most bitter taste, like the small Centory. The root is little and threddy, dilating it selfe farre abroad; by which meanes it multiplieth greatly, and occupieth much ground where it groweth.

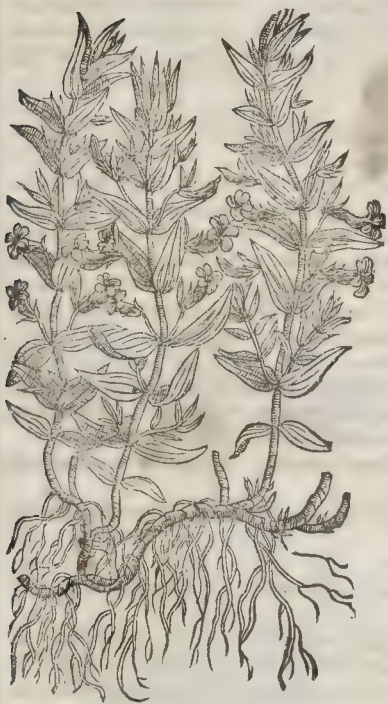
1 *Gratiola*.  
Hedge Hyssope.

2 *Gratiola angustifolia*.  
Grasse Poley.

3 *Gratiola latifolia*.  
Broad leaued Hedge Hyssope.

*Lycium hyssopifolium*

*Scutellaria minor*



2 Narrow leaued Hedge Hyssope from a small fibrous white root sends vp a reddish round crested stalke diuided into sundry branches, which are set with leaues like those of knot grasse of a pale Greene colour, and without any stalkes: out of the bosome of these come floures set in long cups composed of foure leaues of a pleasing blew colour, which are succeeded by longish seed-vesseles coneyning a small dusky seed. The whole plant is without sinell, neither hath it any bitternesse or other manifest taste. It varies in leaues, sometimes broader, and otherwhiles narrower, the plant growing sometimes but an handfull, and otherwhiles a foot high. *Gesner* called this *Gratiola minor*: and *Camerarius*, *Hyssopoides*: and *Bauhine* onely hath figured it, and that by the name of *Hyssopifolia* sue *Gratiola minor*. *Cordus* first mentioned it, and that by the Dutch name of Grasse Poley, which name we may also very fitly retaine in English. ‡

3 Broad leaued hedge Hyssope hath many small and tender branches, foure square, and somewhat hollow or furrowed, beset with leaues by couples one opposite against another, like vnto the former, but somewhat shorter, and much broader: among which grow the floures of a purple colour.



colour, spotted on the inside with white, and of a brighter purple than the rest of the floure, fashioned like the smallest *Antirrhinum*, or least Snapdragon; which being past, there succeed little feed vessels, fashioned like the nut of a crossbow, which containe small yellowish seed, extreame bitter of taste. The whole plant is likewise bitter, as the common or well knowne *Gratiola*. The root is compact of a great number of whitish strings, entangled one within another, which mightily encrease and spreadeth abroad.

‡ This plant is onely a lesser kinde of the *Lyfimachia galericulata* of Lobell, which some haue called *Gratiola latifolia*: our Authors figure was very ill, wherefore I haue endeauoured by the helpe of some dried plants and my memory to present you with a better expression thereof. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth in low and moist places naturally, which I haue planted in my Garden. ‡ The second was found growing by my oft mentioned friend Mr. Bowles at Dorchester in Oxfordshire, at the backe side of the enclosed grounds on the left hand of the towne, if you would ride from thence to Oxford in the grassie places of the Champion corne fields. ‡ The third groweth likewise in moist places. I found it growing vpon the bog or marish ground at the further end of Hamstead heath, and vpon the same heath towards London, neere vnto the head of the springs that were digged for water to be conueied to London, 1590. attempted by that carefull citizen John Hart Knight, Lord Major of the City of London: at which time my selfe was in his Lordships company, and viewing for my pleasure the same goodly springs, I found the said plant, not heretofore remembred.

¶ The Time.

The first floureth in May: the second in Iune and Iuly: the third in August.

¶ The Names in generall.

Hedge Hyssope is called in Latine *Gratiola*, and *Gratia Dei*, or the Grace of God, notwithstanding there is a kind of *Geranium*, or Stokes bill, called by the later name. Of *Cordus*, *Limnesum*, and *Centauroides*: of *Anguillaria* it is thought to be *Dioscorides* his *Papauer spumcum*, or Spatling Poppy: but some think *Papauer spumcum* to be that which we call *Behen album*: in Dutch it is called *Godts gratie*: in Italian, *Stanca cavallo*, because that horses when they haue eaten thereof do wax leane, and languish thereupon: and in English, *Gratia Dei*, and Hedge Hyssope. The seed hereof is called *Gelbenech*, which name the Arabians retaine vnto this day.

¶ Names in particular.

‡ 1 *Matthiolus*, *Dodoneus* and others haue called this *Gratiola*; *Anguillaria*, *Gratia Dei*; *Cordus*; *Limnesum*, *Centauroides*; he also thought it but vnfitly to be the *Eupatorium* of Mesue: *Gesner* thinks it may be *Polemonium palustre amarum* of *Hippocrates*, that write of the diseases of cattell. ‡

2 *Cordus* called this Grassie Poley; *Gesner*, *Gratiola minor*; *Camerarius*, *Hyssopoides*: and *Bauhine*, *Hyssopifolia*.

3 This is not set forth by any but our Author, and it may fitly be named *Lyfimachia galericulata minor*, as I haue formerly noted. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

Hedge Hyssope is hot and dry of temperature. And the first is onely vsed in medicine.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Who so taketh but one scruple of *Gratiola* brused, shall perceiue evidently his effectuall operation and vertue, in purging mightely, and that in great abundance, waterish, grosse, and slimy humors. *Conradus Gesnerus* experimented this, and found it to be true; and so haue I my selfe, and many others.
- B *Gratiola* boiled, and the decoction drunke or eaten with any kinde of meate, in manner of a salade, openeth the belly, and causeth notable loosenes, and to scoure freely, and by that meanes purgeth grosse flegme and cholericke humors.
- C *Gratiola* or Hedge Hyssope boiled in wine and giuen to drinke, helpeth feuers of what sort soeuer, and is most excellent in dropies, and such like diseases proceeding of cold and watery causes.
- D The extraction giuen with the powder of cinamon and a little of the juice of Calamint, prettialleth against tertian and quotidian feuers, set downe for most certaine by the learned *Ioachim Camerarius*.

## CHAP. 179. Of Lauander Spike.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **L**auander Spike hath many stiffe branches of a wooddie substance, growing vp in the manner of a shrubbe, set with many long hoarie leaues, by couples for the most part; of a strong smell, and yet pleasant enough to such as doe loue strong saours. The floures grow at the top of the branches spike fashion, of a blew colour. The roote is hard and wooddie.

2 The second differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the floures: For this Plant bringeth milke white floures; and the other blew, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

3 Wee haue in our English gardens a small kinde of Lauander, which is altogether lesse than the other, ‡ and the floures are of a more purple colour and grow in much lesse and shorter heads, yet haue they a farre more gratefull smell: the leaues are also lesse and whiter than those of the ordinarie sort. This did, and I thinke yet doth grow in great plentie, in his Maiesties priuate Garden at White-hall. And this is called Spike, without addition, and sometimes Lauander Spike: and of this by distillation is made that vulgarly known and vsed oile which is termed *Oleum spica*, or oile of Spike. ‡

1 *Lavandula flore caruleo.*  
Common Lauander.



2 *Lavandula flore albo.*  
White floured Lauander.



## ¶ The Place.

In Spaine and Languedocke in France, most of the mountaines and desert fields, are as it were covered



3 *Lavendula minor, sive Spica.*  
Lavander Spike.



*Casia fistula*, and another a small shrubby plant extant among the shrubs or hedge bushes, which some thinke to be the *Casia Poetica*, mentioned in the precedent verses.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Lavander is hot and drie, and that in the third degree, and is of a thin substance, consisting of many aerie and spirituall parts. Therefore it is good to be given any way against the cold diseases of the head, and especially those which have their originall or beginning not of abundance of humours, but chiefly of a cold quality onely.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The distilled water of Lavander smelt vnto, or the temples and forehead bathed therewith, is a refreshing to them that haue the Cataleptic, a light Migraine, & to them that haue the falling sickness, and that vse to swoone much. But when there is abundance of humours, especially mixt with bloud, it is not then to be vsed safely, neither is the composition to be taken which is made of distilled wine: in which such kinde of herbes, floures, or seeds, and certaine spices are infused or steeped, though most men do rashly and at adventure giue them without making any difference at all. For by vsing such hot things that fill and stuffe the head, both the disease is made greater, and the sicke man also brought into danger, especially when letting of bloud, or purging haue not gone before. Thus much by way of admonition, because that euerywhere some vnlearned Physicians and diuers rash and overbold Apothecaries, and other foolish women, do by and by giue such compositions, and others of the like kinde, not only to those that haue the Apoplexy, but also to those that are taken, or haue the Cataleptic with a Fever, to whom they can giue nothing worse, seeing those things do very much hurt, and oftentimes bring death it selfe.
- B The floures of Lavander picked from the knaps, I meane the blew part and not the huske, mixed with Cinamon, Nutmegs, and Cloues, made into poudre, and giuen to drinke in the distilled water thereof, doth helpe the panting and passion of the heart, preuaileth against giddinesse, turning, or swimming of the braine, and members subiect to the palsie.
- C Conserue made of the floures with sugar, profiteth much against the diseases aforesaid, if the quantitie of a beane be taken thereof in the morning fasting.
- D It profiteth them much that haue the palsie, if they bee washed with the distilled water of the floures,

covered euer with Lavander. In these cold countreies they are planted in gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Lavander Spike is called in Latine *Lavendula*, and *Spica*: in Spanishe, *Spigo*, and *Languda*. The first is the male, and the second the female. It is thought of some to be that sweet herbe *Casia*, whereof Virgil maketh mention in the second Eclog of his *Bucolics*:

*Tum Casia atque alijs intexens suauibus herbis,  
Mollia luteola pingit vacinia Caltha.*

(infolde)

And then shce'l Spike and such sweet herbes  
And paint the Iacinth with the Marygold.

And likewise in the fourth of his Georgicks, where hee intreateth of choosing of seats and places for Bees, and for the ordering thereof, he saith thus:

*Hæc circum Casia virides & olentia late  
Serpilla, & grauius spirantis copia Thymra  
Floreat, &c.*

About them let fresh Lavander and store  
Of wild Time with strong Saurie to floure.

Yet there is another *Casia* called in shops *Casia Ligna*, as also *Casia nigra*, which is named

floures, or annointed with the oile made of the floures, and oile oliue, in such manner as oile of roses is, which shall be expressed in the treatise of Roses.

## CHAP. 180. Of French Lauander, or Stickeadoue.

### ¶ The Description.

1 French Lauander hath a bodie like Lauander, short, and of a wooddie substance, but slenderer, beset with long narrow leaues, of a whitish colour, lesser than those of Lauander: it hath in the top bushy or spikie heads, well compact or thrust together; out of the which grow forth small purple floures, of a pleasant smell. The seede is small and blackish: the roote is hard and wooddie.

2 This jagged Sticadoue hath many small stiffe stalks of a wooddy substance; whereupon do grow jagged leaues in shape like vnto the leaues of Dill, but of an hoarie colour: on the top of the stalks do grow spike floures of a blewish colour; and like vnto the common Lauander Spike the root is likewise wooddie. ‡ This by *Clusius* who first described it, as also by *Lobel*, is called *Lavendula multifida folio*, or Lauander with the diuided lease; the plant more resembling Lauander than Sticadoue. ‡

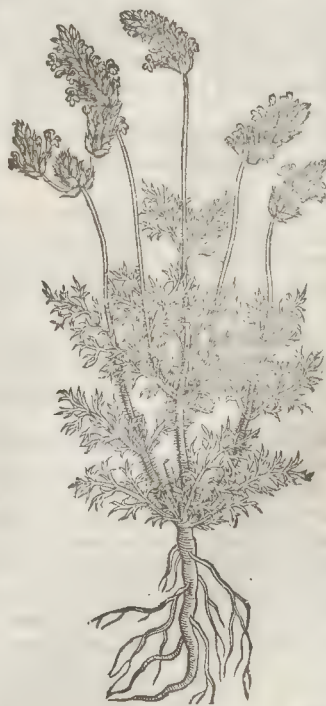
3 There is also a certaine kinde hereof, differing in smalnesse of the leaues onely, which are round about the edges nicked or toothed like a saw, resembling those of Lauander cotton. The root is likewise wooddie.

‡ 4 There is also another kinde of *Stachas* which differs from the first or ordinarie kind, in that the tops of the stalks are not set with leaues almost close to the head as in the common kinde, but are naked and wholly without leaues: also at the tops of the spike or floures (as it were to recompence their defect below) there growe larger and fairer leaues than in the other sorts. The other parts of the plant differ not from the common *Stachas*. ‡

† 1 *Stachas five spica hortulana*.  
Sticadoue and Sticados.



2 *Stachas multifida*.  
Jagged Sticados.



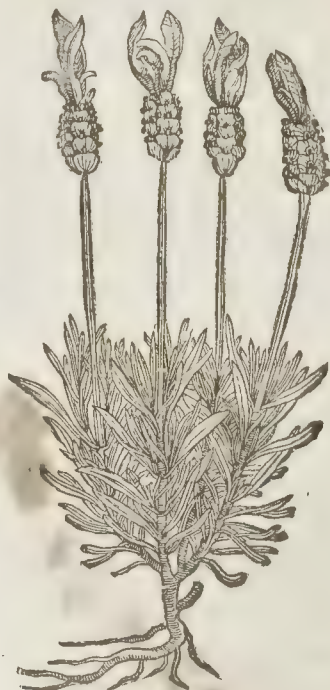


3 *Stachas folio serrato.*  
Toothed Sticadoue.

*Savandula  
dentata*



‡ 4 *Stachas summis cauliculis nudis.*  
Naked Sticadoue.



¶ *The Place.*

These herbes do grow wilde in Spaine, in Languedocke in France, and the Islands called Stoelades ouer against Massilia: we haue them in our gardens, and keepe them with great diligence from the iniurie of our cold clymate.

¶ *The Time.*

They are sowne of seed in the end of Aprill, and couered in the Winter from the cold, or els set in pots or tubs with earth, and carried into houses.

¶ *The Names.*

The Apothecaries call the floure *Stacados*: *Dioscorides*, *σίζα*: *Galen*, *σίζα*, by the dipthong, in the first syllable: in Latine, *Stachas*: in High Dutch, *Stichas kraut*: in Spanishe, *T homani*, and *Cantuesso*: in English, French Lauander, Steckado, Stickadoue, Cassidonie, and some simple people imitating the same name do call it Cast me downe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

French Lauander saith *Galen* is of temperature compounded of a little cold earthie substance, by reason whereof it bindeth: it is of force to take away obstructions, to extenuate or make thinnie, to scoure and cleanse, and to strengthen not onely all the entrails, but the whole bodie also.

¶ *The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* teacheth that the decoction hereof doth helpe the diseases of the chest, and is with a good successe mixed with counterpoisons.

The later Physitions affirme, that *Stachas*, and especially the floures of it, are most effectuall against paines of the head, and all diseases thereof proceeding of cold causes, and therefore they be mixed in all compositions almost which are made against head-ache of long continuance, the Apoplexie, the falling sicknesse, and such like diseases.

The decoction of the herts and floures drunke, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the lungs, the milt, the mother, the bladder, and in one word all other inward parts, cleansing and drining forth all euill and corrupt humours, and procuring vrine.

## CHAP. 181. Of Flea-wort.

## ¶ The Description.

1 *Psyllium*, or the common Flea-wort hath many round and tender branches, set full of long and narrow leaues somewhat hairy. The top of the stalkes are garnished with sundrie round chaffie knops, beset with small yellow floures: which being ripe containe many little shining seeds, in proportion, colour, and bignesse like vnto fleas.

2 The second kinde of *Psyllium* or Flea-wort hath long and tough branches, of a woody substance like the precedent, but longer and harder, with leaues resembling the former, but much longer and narrower. The chaffie tuft which containeth the seed is like the other, but more like the eare of *Phalaris*, which is the eare of *Alpisti*, the Canarie seed which is meate for birds that come from the Islands of Canarie. The root hereof lasteth all the Winter, and likewise keepeth his Greene leaues, whereof it tooke this addition of *Sempervirens*.

1 *Psyllium sine pulicaris herba.*  
Flea-wort.



2 *Psyllium sempervirens* Lobelij.  
Neuer dying Flea-wort.



## ¶ The Place.

These plants are not growing in our fields of England, as they doe in France and Spaine, yet I haue them growing in my garden.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

## ¶ The Names.

Flea-wort is called in Greeke *ψυλλιον*: in Latine, *Pulicaria*, and *Herba Pulicaris*: in shops, *Psyllium*: in English, Flea-wort; not because it killeth fleas, but because the seeds are like fleas: of some, Flea-bane, but vnproperly: in Spanish, *Zargatona*: in French, *L'herbe aux pulces*: in Dutch, *Duyls bloey-cruyt*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Galen and Serapio record, that the seed of *Psyllium* (which is chiefly used in medicine) is cold in the second degree, and temperate in moisture and drinnesse.

¶ The



## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The seed of Flea-wort boyled in water or infused, and the decoction or intution drunke, purgeth downewards adust and cholericke humors, cooleth the heate of the inward parts, hot feauers, burning agues, and such like diseases proceeding of heate, and quencheth drought and thirst.
- B The seed stamped, and boyled in water to the forme of a plaister, and applied, taketh away all swellings of the ioynts, especially if you boyle the same with vinegar and oyle of Roses, and apply it as aforesaid.
- C The same applied in manner aforesaid vnto any burning heate, called S. Anthonies fire, or any hot and violent impostume, assuageth the same, and bringeth it to ripenesse.
- D Some hold that the herbe strowed in the chamber, where many flees be, will drive them away; for which cause it tooke the name Flea-wort: but I thinke it is rather because the seed doth resemble a flea so much, that it is hard to discern the one from the other.

¶ The Use.

Too much Flea-wort seed taken inwardly is very hurtful to mans nature: so that I wish you not to follow the minde of *Galen* and *Dioscorides* in this point, being a medicine rather bringing a maladie, than taking away the grieve: remembering the old prouerbe, A man may buy gold too deare; and the hony is too deare that is lickt from thornes.

† *Dioscorides* nor *Galen* mention no vse of this inwardly; but on the contrarie, *Dioscorides* in his sixth booke, which treats wholly of the curing and preventing of poysons, mentions this in the tenth chapter for a poyson, and there sets downe the symptomes which it causes, and refers you to the foregoing chapter for the remedies. †

## CHAP. 185. Of Cloue Gillofloures.

1 *Caryophyllus maximus multiplex.*

The great double Carnation.

2 *Caryophyllus multiplex.*

The double Cloue Gillofloure.



## ¶ The Kindes.

Here are at this day vnder the name of *Caryophyllus* comprehended diuers and sundry sorts of plants, of such various colours, and also seuerall shapes, that a great and large volume would not

not suffice to write of every one at large in particular, considering how infinite they are, and how every year every climate and country bringeth forth new sorts, such as have not heretofore been written of; some whereof are called Carnations, others Cloue Gillofloures, some Sops in wine, some Pagians, or Pagon colour, Horse-flesh, bluncket, purple, white, double and single Gillofloures, as also a Gillofloure with yellow floures: the which a worshipfull Merchant of London Mr. Nicolas Lete procured from Poland, and gave me thereof for my garden, which before that time was never seene nor heard of in these countries. Likewise there be sundry sorts of Pinkes comprehended vnder the same title, which shall be described in a severall chapter. There be vnder the name of Gillofloures also those floures which wee call Sweet-Iohns and Sweet-Williams. And first of the great Carnation and Cloue Gillofloure.

‡ There are very many kinds both of Gillofloures, Pinkes, and the like, which differ very little in their roots, leaues, seeds, or manner of growing, though much in the colour, shape, and magnitude of their floures; whereof some are of one colour, other some of more; and of them some are striped, others spotted, &c. Now I (holding it a thing not so fit for me to insist vpon these accidental differences of plants, having specific differences enough to treat of) refer such as are added to these commendable and harmelesse delights to suruey the late and oft mentioned Worke of my friend Mr. John Parkinson, who hath accurately and plentifully treated of these varieties; and if they require further satisfaction, let them at the time of the year repaire to the garden of Mistrisse Tuggy (the wife of my late deceased friend Mr. Ralph Tuggy) in Westminster, which in the excellencie and varietie of these delights exceedeth all that I have seene: as also hee himselfe whilest he liued exceeded most, if not all of his time, in his care, industry, and skill in raising, encreasing, and preferuing of these plants and some others; whose losse therefore is the more to be lamented by all those that are louers of plants. I will onely giue you the figures of some three or foure more, whereof one is of the single one, which therefore some terme a Pinke, though in mine opinion vsitly, for that it is produced by the seed of most of the double ones, and is of different colour and shape as they are, varying from them onely in the singleness of the floures. ‡

‡ *Caryophyllus maior & minor, rubro & albo variegati.*  
The white Carnation, and Pageant.

‡ *Caryophyllus purpureus profunde laciniatus.*  
The blew, or deep purple Gillofloure.





## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He great Carnation Gillo-floure hath a thicke round wooddy root, from which riseth vp many strong ioyned stalkes set with long greene leaues by couples: on the top of the stalkes do grow very faire floures of an excellent sweet smell, and pleasant Carnation colour, whereof it tooke his name.

2 The Cloue Gillofloure differeth not from the Carnation but in greatnesse as well of the floures as leaues. The floure is exceeding well knowne, as also the Pinks and other Gillofloures; wherefore I will not stand long vpon the description.

‡ *Caryophyllus simplex maior.*

The single Gillofloure or Pinke.



floure, so pleasant and sweet, should lie hid, and not be made knowne by the old Writers: which may be thought not inferiour to the rose in beauty, smell, and varietie.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The Gillofloure with the leaues and roots for the most part are temperate in heate and driness.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A The conferue made of the floures of the Cloue Gillofloure and sugar, is exceeding cordial, and wonderfully aboue measure doth comfort the heart, being eaten now and then.

B It preuaileth against hot pestilentiall feuers, expelleth the poyson and furie of the disease, and greatly comforteth the sicke, as hath of late beene found out by a learned Gentleman of Lee in Essex, called M<sup>r</sup>. Rich.

## ¶ The Place.

These Gillofloures, especially the Carnations, are kept in pots from the extremity of our cold Winters. The Cloue Gillofloure endureth better the cold, and therefore is planted in gardens.

## ¶ The Time.

They flourish and floure most part of the Sommer.

## ¶ The Names.

The Cloue Gillofloure is called of the later Herbarists *Caryophyllus flos*, of the smell of cloues wherewith it is possessed: in Italian, *Garofoli*: in Spanish, *Clauel*: in French, *Ocillet*: in low-Dutch, *Ginoffelbloemen*: in Latine of most, *Ocellus Damascenus*, *Ocellus Barbaricus*, and *Barbarica*: in English, Carnations, and Cloue Gillofloures. Of some it is called *Vetonica*, and *Herba Tunica*. The which *Bernardus Gordonius* hath set downe for *Dioscorides* his *Polemonium*.

That worthy Herbarist and learned Physitian of late memorie M<sup>r</sup>. Doctor Turner maketh *Caryophyllus* to be *Cantabrica*; which *Pliny*, lib. 23. cap. 8. writeth to haue beene found out in Spaine about *Augustus* time, and that by those of Biscay.

*Iohannes Ruellius* saith, That the Gillofloure was vnknowne to the old writers: whose iudgment is very good, especially because this herbe is not like to that of *Vetonica* or *Cantabrica*. It is maruell, saith he, that such a famous

## CHAP. 183. Of Pinks, or wilde Gillofloures.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He double purple Pinke hath many grassie leaues set vpon small ioyned stalkes by couples, one opposite against another, whereupon doe grow pleasant double purple floures,

1 *Caryophyllus sylvestris simplex.*

Single purple Pinks.

*Dianthus Caryophyllus.*



2 *Caryophyllus sylvestris simplex, suauerbens.*

Single red Pinks.



3 *Caryophyllus plumarius albus.*

White jagged Pinks.



4 *Caryophyllus plumarius albus odorator.*

Largewhite jagged Pinks.





floures of a most fragrant smell, not inferiour to the Cloue Gillofloure. The root is small and woody.

‡ There is also a single one of this kinde, whose figure I here giue you in stead of the double one of our Author. ‡

2 The single red Pinke hath likewise many small grassie leaues lesser than the former: The floures grow at the top of the small stalkes single, and of a sweet bright red colour.

3 The white iagged Pinke hath a tough woody root: from which rise immediately many grassie leaues, set vpon a small stalke full of ioynts or knees, at euery ioynt two one against another euen to the top; whereupon do grow faire double purple floures of a sweet and spicie smell, consisting of five leaues, sometimes more, cut or deeply iagged on the edges, resembling a feather: whereupon I gaue it the name *Plumarius*, or feathered Pinke. The seed is soft, blackish, and like vnto Onion seed.

‡ There is another varietie of this, with the leaues somewhat larger and greener than the last mentioned: the floures also are somewhat bigger, more cut in or diuided, and of a much sweeter smell. ‡

4 This purple coloured Pinke is very like the precedent in stalkes, roots, and leaues. The floures grow at the top of the branches lesser than the last described, and not so deeply iagged; of a purple colour tending to blewnesse, wherein consisteth the difference.

There be diuers sorts of Pinks more, whereof to write particularly were to small purpose, considering they are all well knowne to the most, if not to all. Therefore these few shall serue at this time for those that we do keepe in our gardens: notwithstanding I thinke it conuenient to place these wilder sorts in this same chapter, considering their nature and vertues doe agree, and few or none of them be vsed in phylicke, besides their neerenesse in kindred and neighbourhood.

4 *Caryophyllus plumarius purpureus.*  
Purple jagged Pinks.



5 *Caryophyllus plumarius sylvestris albus.*  
Whitewilde jagged Pinks.



5 This wilde iagged Pinke hath leaues, stalkes, and floures like vnto the white iagged Pinke of the garden, but altogether lesser, wherein they especially differ.

6 The purple mountaine or wilde Pinke hath many small grassie leaues: among which rise vp slender stalks set with the like leaues, but lesser; on the top whereof do grow small purple floures, spotted finely with white or else yellowish spots, and much lesser than any of the others before described.

6 *Caryophyllus montanus purpureus*.

Wilde Purple jagged Pinke.

*Dianthus deltoides* —7 *Caryophyllus montanus Clusij*.*Clusius* mountaine Pinke.8 *Caryophyllus pumilio Alpinus*.

Dwarfe Mountaine Pinke.

*Silene acaulis*9 *Caryophyllus caruleus sine Aphyllanthos*.

Leafeles Pinke, or rushy Pinke.



7 The mountaine Pinke of *Clusius* his description hath many leaues growing into a tuft like vnto those of Thrift, and of a bitter taste: amongst which rise vp small slender foot-stalkes, rather than stalkes or stems themselves, of the height of two inches; whereupon do grow such leaues as those that were next the ground, but lesser, set by couples one opposite to another: at the top of each small foot-stalke doth stand one red floure without smell, consisting of five little leaues set in a rough hairy huske or hofe five cornered, of a greenish colour tending to purple. The root is tough and thicke, casting abroad many shoots, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

8 This for his stature may iustly take the next place; for the stalke is some inch high, set with little sharpe pointed Greene grassie leaues: the floures which grow vpon these stalks are composed of five little flesh-coloured leaues a little diuided in their vpper parts: the seed is contained in blacke shining heads, and it is small and reddish, and shaped somewhat like the fashion of a kidney, whereby it comes neerer to the *Lychnides*, than to the *Caryophylli* or Pinkes. The root is long, blacke, and much spreading, whereby this little plant couers the ground a good space together like as a mofse, and makes a curious shew when the floures are blowne, which is commonly in Iune. It

Ddd

floures



10 *Caryophyllus montanus albus.*  
White mountain Pinke.



12 *Caryophyllus Virginicus.*  
Maidenly Pinkes.



† 11 *Caryophyllus pratensis.*  
Deptford Pinke.  
*Dianthus Armeria.*



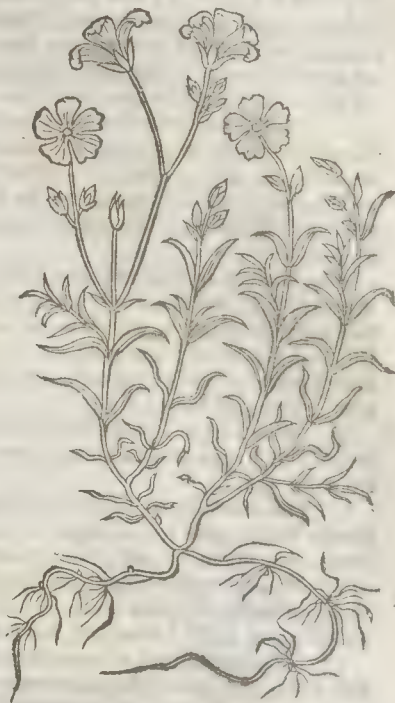
† 13 *Caryophyllus montanus humilis latifolius.*  
Small mountain broad leaved Pink.



† 14 *Caryophyllus montanus albus.*  
White mountain Pinke.



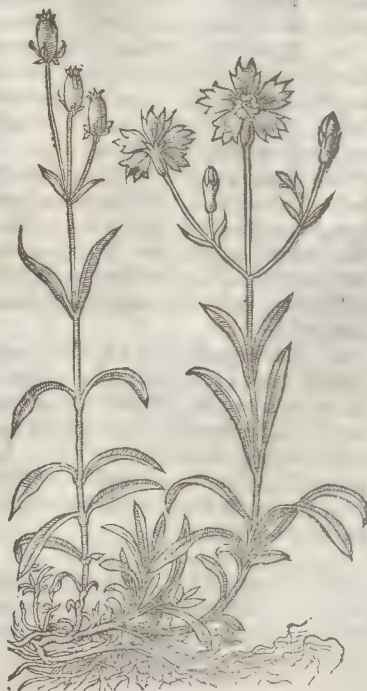
15 *Caryophyllus H. affinis.*  
Wilde Sta Pinke.  
*Cerastium arvense.*



16 *Caryophyllus Holoficus arvensis.*  
Broad leaved wilde Pinke.  
*Holostemum umbellatum*



† 17 *Caryophyl. humilis flor. cand. ameno.*  
White Campion Pinke.





It growes naturally on diuers places of the Alpes. *Gesner* called it *Muscus floridus*: *Pona*, *Oci-moides Muscosus*: and *Clusius*, *Caryophyllus pumilio Alpinus* 9. ‡

9 This leafe-lesse Pinke (as the Greeke word doth seeme to import) hath many small rushy or benty leaues rising immediately from a tough rushy root: among which rise vp stalkes like vnto rushes, of a span high, without any ioynt at all, but smooth and plaine; on the top whereof groweth a small floure of a blewish or sky colour, consisting of foure little leaues somewhat iagged in the edges, not vnlike those of wilde flax. The whole plant is very bitter, and of a hot taste.

10 The white mountaine Pinke hath a great thicke and woody root; from the which immediately rise vp very many small and narrow leaues, finer and lesser than grasse, not vnlike to the smallest rush: among which rise vp little tender stalkes, ioynted or kneced by certaine distances, set with the like leaues euen to the top by couples, one opposite against another: at the top whereof grow pretty sweet smelling floures composed of fve little white leaues. The seed is small and blackish.

11 There is a wilde creeping Pinke which groweth in our pastures neere about London, and in other places, but especially in the great field next to Detford, by the path side as you goe from Redriffe to Greenwich; which hath many small tender leaues shorter than any of the other wilde Pinkes, set vpon little tender stalkes which lie flat vpon the ground, taking hold of the same in fundry places, whereby it greatly encreaseth; whereupon grow little reddish floures. The root is small, tough, and long lasting.

12 This Virgin-like Pinke is like vnto the rest of the garden Pinkes in stalkes, leaues, and roots. The floures are of a bluish colour, whereof it tooke his name, which sheweth the difference from the other.

‡ This whose figure I giue you for that small leaved one that was formerly in this place, hath slender stalkes some spanne high, set with two long narrow hard sharpe pointed leaues at each ioynt. The floures (which grow commonly but one on a stalke) consist of fve little snipt leaues of a light purple colour, rough, and deeper coloured about their middles, with two little crooked threds or hornes: the seed is chaffie and blacke: the root long, and creeping: it floures in Aprill and May, and is the *Flos caryophyllus sylvestris* 1. of *Clusius*. ‡

13 *Clusius* mentions also another whose stalkes are some three inches high: the leaues broader, softer, and greener than the former: the floures also that grow vpon the top of the stalkes are larger than the former, and also consist of fve leaues of a deeper purple than the former, with longer haire finely intermixt with purple and white.

‡ 14 This from a hard woody root sends vp such stalks as the former, which are set at the ioynts with short narrower and darker Greene leaues: the floures are white, sweet-smelling, consisting of fve much diuided leaues, hauing two threds or hornes in their middle. It floures in May, and it is the *Caryophyllus sylvestris quintus* of *Clusius*. ‡

15 This wilde sea Pinke hath diuers small tender weake branches trailing vpon the ground; whereupon are set leaues like those of our smallest garden Pinke, but of an old hoary colour tending to whitenesse, as are most of the sea Plants. The floures grow at the top of the stalks in shape like those of Stitch-wort, and of a whitish colour. Neither the seeds nor seed-vessels haue I as yet obserued: the root is tough and single.

16 There is another of these wilde Pinkes which is found growing in ploughed fields, yet in such as are neere vnto the sea: it hath very many leaues spread vpon the ground of a fresh green colour; amongst which rise vp tender stalkes of the height of a foot, set with the like leaues by couples at certaine distances. The floures grow at the top many together, in manner of the Sweet-William, of a white, or sometimes a light red colour. The root is small, tough, and long lasting. ‡ This is a kinde of *Gramen Leucanthemum*, or *Holosteum Ruellij*, described in the 38. Chapter of the first booke.

17 *Clusius* makes this a *Lychnis*: and *Lobel* (whom I here follow) a Pinke, calling it *Caryophyllus minimus humilis alter exoticus flore candido ameno*. This from creeping roots sendeth vp euery yeare many branches some handfull and better high, set with two long narrow Greene leaues at each ioynt: the floures which grow on the tops of the branches are of a pleasing white colour, composed of fve iagged leaues without smell. After the floures are gone there succeed round blunt pointed vessels, containing a small blackish flat seed like to that of the other Pinkes. This hath a viscus or clammy iuyce like as that of the *Muscipula's* or Catch-flies. *Clusius* makes this his *Lychnis sylvestris de. ima*. ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

These kindes of Pinkes do grow for the most part in gardens, and likewise many other sorts, the which were ouer long to write of particularly. Those that be wilde doe grow vpon mountaines, stony rockes, and desert places. The rest are specified in their descriptions.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure with the Cloue Gillofloure, and often after.

¶ *The Names.*

The Pinke is called of *Pliny* and *Turner*, *Cantabrica* and *Stractice*: of *Fuchsius* and *Dodonæus*, *Vetonica altera*, and *Vetonica altilis*: of *Lobelius* and *Fuchsius*, *Superba*: in French, *Gyrofflees*, *Ocilletz*, and *Violettes herbues*: in Italian, *Garofoli*, and *Garoni*: in Spanish, *Clauis*: in English, *Pinkes*, and *Small Honesties*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The temperature of the Pinkes is referred vnto the Cloue Gillofloures.

¶ *The Vertues.*

These are not vsed in Physicke, but esteemed for their vse in Garlands and Nosegaies. They are good to be put into Vineger, to giue it a pleasant taste and gallant colour, as *Ruellius* writeth. *Fuchsius* saith, that the roots are commended against the infection of the plague, and that the iuice thereof is profitable to waite away the stone, and to driue it forth: and likewise to cure them that haue the falling sicknesse.

## CHAP. 184. Of Sweet Saint Johns and Sweet Williams.

1 *Armeria alba.*  
White Iohns.



2 *Armeria alba & rubra multiplex.*  
Double white and red Iohns.

¶ *The Description.*

1 Sweet Iohns haue round stalkes as haue the Gillofloures, (whereof they are a kinde) a cubit high, whereupon do grow long leaues broader than those of the Gillofloure, of a greene grassie colour: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, very like vnto Pinkes, of a perfect white colour.

2 The second differeth not from the other but in that, that this plant hath red floures, and the other white.



We haue in our London gardens a kinde hereof bearing most fine and pleasant white floures, spotted very confusedly with reddish spots, which setteth forth the beauty thereof; and hath bin taken of some (but not rightly) to be the plant called of the later Writers *Superba Austriaca*, or the Pride of Austria. ‡ It is now commonly in most places called London-Pride. ‡

† Wee haue likewise of the same kinde bringing forth most double floures, and these either very white, or else of a deepe purple colour.

- 3 *Armeria rubra latifolia.*  
Broad leaued Sweet-Williams.



- 4 *Armeria suauis rubens.*  
Narrow leaued Sweet-Williams.



3 The great Sweet-William hath round ioynted stalkes thicke and fat, somewhat reddish about the lower ioynts, a cubit high, with long broad and ribbed leaues like as those of the Plantaine, of a greene grassie colour. The floures at the top of the stalkes are very like to the small Pinkes, many ioynted together in one tuft or spoky vmbel, of a deepe red colour: the root is thick and woody.

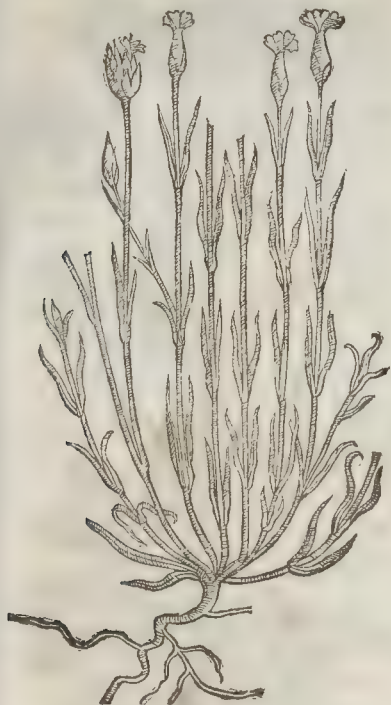
4 The narrow leaued Sweet-William groweth vp to the height of two cubits, very wel resembling the former, but lesser, and the leaues narrower: the floures are of a bright red colour, with many small sharpe pointed grassie leaues standing vp amongst them, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

‡ 5 This little fruitfull Pinke (whose figure our Author formerly gaue in the first place of the next chapter saue one) hath a small whitish woody root, which sendeth forth little stalks some handfull and better high; and these at each ioynt are set with two thinne narrow little leaues: at the top of each of these stalkes growes a single skinny smooth shining huske, out of which (as in other Pinkes) growes not one onely floure, but many, one still comming out as another withers; so that oft times out of one head come seuen, eight, or nine floures one after another, which as they fade leaue behinde them a little pod containing small blacke flattish seed. The floure is of a light red, and very small, standing with the head somewhat far out of the hofe or huske. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants are kept and maintained in gardens more for to please the eye, than either the nose or belly.

# 5 *Armeria prolifera*, Lob.  
Childing Sweet Williams.  
*Dianthus prolifer*.



¶ The Time.

They flourish and bring forth their floures in April and May, somewhat before the Gillofloures, and after beare their floures the whole Sommer.

¶ The Names.

The sweet Iohn, and also the sweet William are both comprehended vnder one title, that is to say, *Armeria*: of some, *Superba*, and *Caryophyllus sylvestris*: of some Herbarists, *Vetonica agrestis*, or *Sylvestris*: of some, *Herba tunica*: but it doth no more agree here with than the Cloue Gillofloure doth with *Vetonica alera*, or *Polemonium*. In French, *Armoires*: hereupon Ruellius nameth them *Armerij Flores*: in Dutch, *Keykens*: as though you should say, a bundell or cluster, for in their vulgar tongue bundles of floures or nofegaies they call *Keykens*: doubtlesse they are wild kindes of Gillofloures: In English the first two are called Sweet Iohns, and the two last, Sweet Williams, Tolmeiners, and London Tufts.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These plants are not vsed either in meat or medicine, but esteemed for their beauty to decke vp gardens, the bosomes of the beautiful, garlands and crownes for pleasure.

## CHAP. 185. Of Crow floures, or Wilde Williams.

¶ The Description.

1 BESIDES these kindes of Pinkes before described, there is a certaine other kinde, either of the Gillofloures or else of the Sweete Williams, altogether and euery where wilde, which of some hath beene inserted amongst the wilde Campions, of others taken to be the true *Flos Cuculi*. Notwithstanding I am not of any of their mindes, but doe hold it for neither: but rather a degenerate kinde of wilde Gillofloure. The Cuckow floure I haue comprehended vnder the title of *Sisymbrium*: Englished, Ladies smocks, which plant hath been generally taken for *Flos Cuculi*. It hath stalks of a span or a foot high, wherupon the leaues do stand by couples out of euery ioint; they are small and bluntly pointed, very rough and hairy. The floures are placed on the tops of the stalkes, many in one tuft, finely and curiously snipt in the edges, lesse than those of Gillofloures, very well resembling the Sweet VVilliam (whereof no doubt it is a kinde) of a light red or Scarlet colour.

2 This female Crow-floure differeth not from the male, sauing that this plant is lesse, and the floures more finely iagged like the feathered Pinke, whereof it is a kinde.

3 Of these Crow-floures we haue in our gardens one that doth not differ from the former of the field, sauing that the plant of the garden hath many faire red double floures, and those of the field single.

¶ The Place.

These grow all about in Medowes and pastures, and dankish places.

¶ The



1 *Armoraria pratensis mas.*

The male Crow floure.

*Lychnis Flos-Lyncii*‡ 3 *Armoraria pratensis flore pleno.*

The double Crow-floure.



¶ The Time.

They begin to floure in May, and end in Iune.

¶ The Names.

The Crow floure is called in Latine *Armoraria sylvestris*, and *Armoracia*: of some, *Flos Cuculi*, but not properly; it is also called *Tunix*: of some, *Armeria*, *Armerius flos primus* of Dodon. and likewise *Caryophyllus minor sylvestris folijs latioribus*: in Dutch, *Craeynbloemkeng*: that is to say, *Cornis flores*: in French, *Cucyvelles*. In English, Crow floures, wilde Williams, marth Gillofloures, and Cockow Gillofloures.

The Temperatures and Vertues.

These are not vsed either in medicine or in nourishment: but they serue for garlands & crowns, and to decke vp gardens.

## CHAP. 186. Of Catch-Flie, or Limewoort.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**His plant, called *Viscaria*, or Lymewoort, is likewise of the stocke and kindred of the wilde Gillofloures: notwithstanding *Clusius* hath ioined it with the wilde Campions, making it a kinde thereof, but not properly. *Label* among the Sweet Williams, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde. It hath many leaues rising immediately from the root like those of the Crow floure, or wilde sweet VVilliam: among which rise vp many reddish stalkes ioined or kneed at certaine spaces, set with leaues by couples one against another: at the top whereof come forth prettie red floures which being past there commeth in place small blackish seed. The root is large with many fibres. The whole plant, as well leaues and stalkes, as also the floures, are here and there couered ouer with a most thick and clammy matter like vnto Bird-lime, which if you take in your hands,

† 1 *Viscaria, sive Muscipula.*  
Limewoort.



2 *Muscipula Lobelij.*  
Catch Flie.

*Silene Armeria*



‡ 3 *Muscipula angustifolia.*  
Narrow leaved Catch-flie.

*Lychnis viscaria*



hands, the sliminess is such, that your fingers will stick and cleave together, as if your hand touched Bird-lime: and furthermore, if flies do light vpon the same, they will be so intangled with the liminess, that they cannot flie away, inso-much that in some hot day or other you shal see many flies caught by that means. VWhereupon I haue called it Catch Flie, or Limewoort. ‡ This is *Lychnis* syl. 2. of *Clusius*; *Viscago* of *Camerarius*, and *Muscipula sive Viscaria* of *Lobel*. ‡

2 This plant hath many broad leaues like the great sweet VVilliam, but shorter (whereof it is likewise a kinde) set vpon a stiffe and brittle stalk, from the bosom of which leaues, spring forth smaller branches, clothed with the like leaues, but much lesser. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes many together tuft fashion, of a bright red colour. The whole plant is also possessed with the like liminess as the other is, but lesse in quantitie. ‡ This is *Lychnis* syl. 1. of *Clusius*; and *Muscipula sive Armeria altera* of *Lobel*: *Dodonaeus* calls it *Armerius flos* 3. in his first Edition: but makes it his fourth in the last Edition in *Folio*. ‡

‡ 3 There is also belonging vnto this kindred another plant which *Clusius* makes his *Lychnis* syl. 4. It comes vp commonly with one stalke a foot or more high, of a green pur-

ple h



plish colour, with two long sharpe pointed thicke greene leaues, set at each ioint : from the middle to the top of the stalke grow little branches, which vpon pretty long stalkes carry floures consisting of five little round leaues, yet diuided at the tops; they are of a faire incarnate colour, with a deepe purple ring in their middles, without smell : after the floures are past succcede skinny and hard heads, smaller toward's the stalkes, and thicker aboue; and in these are contained verie small darke red seeds. The root is thicke and blacke, with many fibers, putting vp new shootes and stalks after the first yeare, and not dying every yeare like as the two last described.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow wilde in the fields in the VVest parts of England, among the corne : wee haue them in our London gardens rather for toyes of pleasure, than any vertues they are possessed with, that hath as yet been knowne.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish most part of the Sommer.

¶ The Names.

Catch Flies hath beene taken for *Behen*, commonly so called, for the likenesse that it hath with *Behen rubente flore* : or with *Behen* that hath the red floure, called of some *Valeriana rubra*, or red Valerian; for it is something like vnto it in iointed stalkes and leaues, but more like in colour : of *Lobel*, *Muscipula* and *Piscaria* : of *Dodon*, *Armerius flos tertius* : of *Clusius*, *Lychnis sylvestris*, *Silene Theophrasti*, and *Behen rubrum Salamanticum* : in English, Catch Flie, and Limewoord.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

The nature and vertues of these wilde VVilliams are referred to the Wilde Pinkes and Gillofloures.

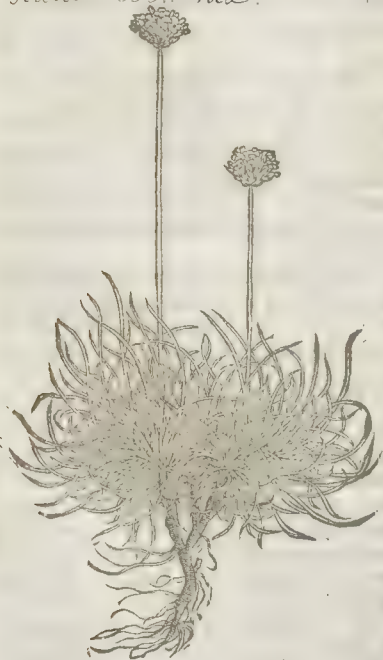
† Our Author certainly intended in this first place to figure and describe the *Muscipula* or *Piscaria* of *Lobel*, but the figure he here gave, which first place was of that plant which I haue given vnto the *Lil* Cl. is one by the name of *Armeria proflera Lobelia*: The figure which belonged to the *Lychnis* in the Chapter of wilde Campions, vnder the title of *Lychnis sylvestris*.

## CHAP. 187. Of Thrift, or our Ladies Cushion.

1 *Caryophyllus marinus minimus Lobelij.*

Thrift or Sea Gillofloure.

stallus marinus.



2 *Caryophyllus Mediterraneus.*

Leuant Thrift, or Sea Gillofloure



¶ The

¶ *The Description.*

1 Thrift is also a kind of Giliofloure, by *Dodonæus* reckoned among grasses, which brings forth leaues in great tufts, thick thrust together, smaller, slenderer, & shorter than grasse: among which rise vp small tender stalkes of a spanne high, naked and without leaues; on the tops wherupon stand little floures in a spokie tuft, of a white colour tending to purple. The root is long and thredde.

The other kinde of Thrift, found vpon the mountaines neere vnto the Leuant or Mediterranean sea, differeth not from the precedent in leaues, stalkes, or floures, but yet is altogether greater, and the leaues are broader.

¶ *The Place.*

2 The first is found in the most salt marshes in England, as also in Gardens, for the bordering vp of beds and bankes, for the which it serueth very fitly. The other is a stranger in these Northern Regions.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May, till Sommer be far spent.

¶ *The Names.*

Thrift is called in Latine *Græmen Polyanthemum*, of the multitude of the floures: of some, *Græmen marinum*: of *Lobel*, *Caryophyllus Martius*: In English, Thrift, Sea-grasse, and our Ladies Cushion.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their vse in Physicke as yet is not knowne, neither doth any seeke into the Nature thereof, but esteeme them onely for their beautie and pleasure.

### CHAP. 188: Of the Saxifrage of the Antients, and of that great one of Matthioli, with that of Pena and Lobel.

‡ THIS name *Saxifraga* or Saxifrage, hath of late been imposed vpon sundry plants farre different in their shap, places of growing, & temperature, but all agreeing in this one facultie of expelling or driuing the stone out of the Kidneies, though not all by one meane or manner of operation. But because almost all of them are described in their fit places by our Authour, I will not insist vpon them: yet I thinke it not amisse a little to enquire, whether any *Saxifraga* were knowne to the Antients; and if knowne, to what kinde it may probably be referred. Of the Antients, *Dioscorides*, *Paulus Aegineta*, and *Apuleius*, seeme to mention one *Saxifraga*, but *Pliny*, lib. 22. cap. 21. by the way, shewes that some called *Adiantum* by the name of *Saxifragum*: but this is nothing to the former; wherefore I will not insist vpon it, but returne to examine that the other three haue written thereof. *Diosc. lib. 4.* betwene the Chapters of *Tribulus* and *Limonium*, to wit, in the seuenteenth place hath deliuered the Historie of this plant, both in the Greeke Edition of *Aldus Manutius*, as also in that of *Marcellus Virgilius*, yet the whole Chapter in the Paris Edition, 1549, is reiected and put amongst the *Notha*. The beginning thereof (against which they chiefly except) is thus: *Σαξίφραγος, ἢ δὲ σαξίφραγος, ἢ δὲ σαξίφραγος, ἢ δὲ σαξίφραγος, ἢ δὲ σαξίφραγος.* (1) *Saxiphagon*, alij vero *Saxifrangon*, alij vero *Empetron*, *Romani*, *Saxifraga*. The first exception of *Marcellus Virgilius* against this Chapter is *Peregrina Græcis & aliena vox Saxifraga est, &c.* The second is, *Quod multo feliciores in componendis aduertorem rei alioquin significationem vocibus Græci, quam Latini, &c.* The third is, *Solum in toto hoc opere primam, & a principio propositam audiri Romanam vocem, tamque inopes in appellanda hac herba fuisse Græcos, ut nisi Romana voce eam indicassent, nulla sibi futura esset.* These are the arguments which he vses against this Chapter; yet reiects it not, but by this means hath occasioned others without shewing any reason, to doe it: Now I will set downe what my opinion is concerning this matter, and so leaue it to the iudgement of the Learned. I grant *Marcellus*, that *Saxifraga* is a strange and no Greeke word; but the name in the title, and first in the Chapter both in his owne Edition and all the Greeke Editions that I haue yet seene is *Σαξίφραγος*, which none, no not he himselfe can denie to haue a Greeke originall *ἐκ τῆς οὐραίας γλώσσης*: of eating the flesh: yet because there is no such facultie as this denomination imports attributed thereto by the Authour, therefore hee will not allow it to be so. But you must note that many names are imposed by the vulgar, and the reason of the name not alwaies explained by those that haue written of them, as in this same Author may be seene



scene in the Chapters of *Calanance*, *Cynosbato*, *Hemerocallis*, *Cratægonon*, and diuers others, which are or seeme to be significant, and to import something by their name, yet he saith nothing thereof. It may be that which they would expresse by the name, was, that the hearbe had so piercing a facultie that it would eat into the very flesh. The second and third Argument both are answered, if this first word be Greeke, as I haue already shewed it to be, and there are not many words in Greeke that more frequently enter into such composition than *as Pamphagos*, *Polyphagos*, *Opiphagos*, and many other may shew. Moreover, it hath bene of furd more *Dioscorides*, or any else how simple soeuer they were, if they had knowne the first word to haue bene Latine and *Saxifraga*, to say againe presently after that the Romanes called it *Saxifraga*, or *Saxifraga*, for so it should be, and not *Saxifraga*; but I feare that the affinitie of sounds more than of signification hath caused this confusion, especially in the middle times betweene vs and *Dioscorides*, when learning was at a very low ebbe. The chiefe reasons that induce mee to thinke this Chapter worthie to keepe his former place in *Dioscorides*, are these: First, the generall consent of all both Greeke and Latine copies (as *Marcellus* saith) how antient soeuer they be. Secondly, the mention of this herbe for the same effect in some Greeke Authours of a reasonable good antiquitie; for *Paulus Aegineta* testifieth that *Σαξίφραγας* *διὰ τὴν δύναμιν αὐτῆς αἰδοῦν* *σπυρίανδρ*. Then *Trallianus* amongst other things in a *Conditum Nephriticum* mentions *Σαξίφραγας*; but *Nonus* a later Greeke calls it *Σαξίφραγας*: so that it is euident they knew and vsed some simple medicine that had both the names of *Saxiphagon* and *Saxiphragos*, which is the Latine *Saxifraga*. Now seeing they had, and knew such a simple medicine, it remaines we enquire after the shape and figure thereof. *Dioscorides* describes it to be a shrubby plant, growing vpon rocks and craggie places, like vnto *Epithymum*: boiled in wine and drunke, it hath the faculty to helpe the Strangurie and Hicket; it also breakes the stone in the bladder and prouokes vrine. This word *Epithymum* is not found in most copies, but a space left for some word or words that were wanting: But *Marcellus* saith, he found it exprest in a booke which was *Omniū vetustissimus & probatissimus*: and *Hermolaus Barbarus* saith, *Iterum in Dioscoride picturam huius herbe vidi, non plus folijs quam cirris minutis per ramos ex intervallo conditis, nec frequentibus, in cacumine surculorum flocci seu arentes potius quam flosculi, subrubida radice non sine fibris*. A figure reasonable well agreeing with this description of *Hermolaus*, I lately receiued from my friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Goodyer*, who writ to me that he had sought to know what *Saxifraga* (to wit, of the Antients) should be; and finding no antient Authour that had described it to any purpose, he sought *Apuleius*, which word *Apuleius* (saith he) is the printed title: my Manuscript acknowledgeth no Authour but *Apoliensis Plato*; there is no description neither, but the Manuscript hath a figure which I haue drawne and sent you, and all that *verbatim* that hee hath written of it, I should be glad to haue this figure cut and added to your worke, together with his words, because there hath bene so little written thereof by the Antients. This his request I thought fit to performe, and haue (for the better satisfaction of the Reader) as you see made a further enquire thereof: wherefore I will onely adde this, that the plants here described, and the *Asine Saxifraga* of *Colum.* together with the two Chickweed *Saxifragæ* formerly described Chap. 171. come neere of any that I know to the figure and deliniation of this of the Antients.

Nomen istius herba, Saxifraga.

Icon & descriptio ex Manuscripto vetustissimo.



Quidam dicunt eam Scolopendriam, alij Scoliomos, alij Vitis canum, quidam vero Brucos. Itali Saxifragam. Egyptij Poporem, alij Lamprocam eam nominant. Nasctur enim in Montibus & locis saxosis.

Vna cura ipsius ad calculos expellendos.

Herbam istam Saxifragam contusam calculoso potum dabis in vino. Ipse vero si febricitauerit cum aqua calida, tam presens effectum ab expertis traditum, ut eodem die perfectus eiectionis calculis ad sanitatem usque producit.

1 This first little herb, saith *Camera-rius*, hath been called *Saxifraga magna*, not from the greatnesse of his growth, but of his faculties: The stalke is wooddie, writhen

written, and below sometimes as thicke as ones little finger, from which grow many small & hard branches, and those slender ones; the leaues are little, long and sharpe pointed: the floures are white and small, and grow in cups, which are finely snipt at the top in manner of a coronet, wherein is contained a small red seed: the rootes grow so fast impect in the Rockes, that it cannot by any meanes be got out. It grows vpon diuers rocks in Italy and Germany; and it is the *Saxifraga magna* of *Matthiolus*, and the Italians.

‡ 1 *Saxifraga magna Matthioli.*  
*Matthiolus* his great Saxifrage.



‡ 2 *Saxifraga Antiquorum, Lob.*  
Saxifrage of the Antients, according to *Lob.*



2 *Pena* and *Lobel* say, this growes in great plenty in Italie, in Dolphonie in France, and England, hauing many small slender branches a foot high, intricately wrapped within one another, where they are set with many grasslie ioynts: the roote is small and white with some few fibers: the leaues stand by couples at the ioynts, beeing long and narrow; of the bignesse and similitude of those of the wilde Pinks, or Rocke Sauorie: vpon each wooddie, small, capillarie, straight, and creeping little branch, growes one little floure somewhat like a Pinke, beeing finely snipt about the edges: and

in the head is contained a round small reddish seed. The foresaid Authours call this *Saxifraga*, siue *Saxifraga Antiquorum*.

*The Vertues.*

1 *Matthiolus* saith, that *Calceolarius* of Verona mightily commended this plant to him, for the singular qualitic it had to expell or driue forth the stone of the Kidneies, and that I might in verie deed beleue it, he sent me abundance of stones, whereof diuers exceeded the bignesse of a beane, which were voided by drinking of this plant by one onely Citizen of Verona, called *Hieronymo de Tortis*; but this made me most to wonder, for that there were some stones amongst them, that seemed rather to come out of the Bladder, than forth of the Kidneies.

2 This (say the Authours of the *Aduers.*) as it is the latest receiued in vse and name for Saxifrage, so is it the better & truer, especially so thought by the Italians, both for the highly commended facultie, as also for the neere affinitie which it seemes to haue with *Epithymum*, &c. ‡



## CHAP. 189. Of Sneefewoort.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He small Sneefe-woort hath many round and brittle branches, beset with long and narrow leaues, hackt about the edges like a saw; at the tops of the stalks do grow small single floures like the wilde field Daisie. The root is tender and full of strings, creeping far abroad in the earth, and in short time occupieth very much ground: the whole plant is sharpe, biting the tongue and mouth like Pellitorie of Spaine, for which cause some haue called it wilde Pellitorie. The smell of this plant procureth sneefing, whereof it tooke the name *Sternutamentoria*, that is the herbe which doth procure sneefing, or Neefewoort.

2 Double floured Sneefewoort, or *Ptarmica*, is like vnto the former in leaues, stalks, and roots, so that vnlesse you behold the floure, you cannot discern the one from the other, and it is exceeding white, and double like vnto double Fetherfew. This plant is of great beautie, and if it be cut downe in the time of his flourishing, there will come within a month after a supplie or crop of floures fairer than the rest.

2 *Ptarmica*.

## Sneefewoort.

A. L. 1628. *Ptarmica*2 *Ptarmica duplici flore.*

## Double floured Sneefewoort.



3 There is also another kind hereof, of exceeding great beauty, hauing long leaues somewhat narrow like those of Olive tree: the stalks are of a cubit high, on the top whereof doe growe verie beautifull floures of the bignes of a small single Marygold, consisting of fiftene or sixtene large leaues, of a bright shining red colour tending to purple; set about a ball of thrummie substance, such as is in the middle of the Daisie, in manner of a pale; which floures stand in scalie knops like those of Knapweed, or Matfellow. The root is straight, and thrusteth deepe into the ground.

† *Ptarmica Imperati*; an *Ptarmica Austriaca* species *Clus. Cur. post. p. 32.*

4 This riseth vp with a small hard tough cornered whitish woolly stalke, diuided into many branches,

3 *Ptarmica Austriaca.*  
Sneefewoort of Auftrich.



branches, and those againe diuided into other branches like those of *Cyanus* about two foot high, wherein grow long narrow whitish Cottonie leaues out of order, of a bitter taste, whiter below than aboue, of the colour of the leaues of Wormwood, hauing but one rib or sinew & that in the middle of the leafe, and commonly turne downewards: on the top of each slender branch groweth one small scalie head or knap, like that of *Cyanus*, which bringeth forth a pale purple floure without smell, containing fixe, seuen, eight, or more, smal hard drie sharp pointed leaues: in the middle whereof groweth many stiffe chiues, their tops being of the colour of the floures: these floures fall not away till the whole hearbe perissheth, but change into a rustie colour: amongst those chiues grow long flat blackish seed, with a little beard at the top. The root is small, whitish, hard and threddie, and perissheth when the seed is ripe, and soone springeth vp by the fall of the seede, and remaineth greene all the Winter, and at the Spring sendeth forth a stalke as aforesaid. The herbe touched or rubbed sendeth forth a pleafant aromaticall smell. July 26. 1620. *John Goodyer.* ‡

¶ The Place.

The first kinde of Sneefewoort grows wilde in drie and barren pastures in many places, and in the three great fieldes next adioyning to a

Village neere London called Kentish towne, and in sundry fields in Kent about Southfleet.

† The rest grow onely in gardens.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May to the end of September.

¶ The Names.

Sneefewoort is called of some *Ptarmica*, and *Pyrethrum sylvestre*, and also *Draco sylvestris*, or *Tarcon sylvestris*: of most, *Sternutamentoria*, taken from his effect, because it procureth sneezing: of *Tragus* & *Tabern.* *Tanacetum acutum album*: in English, wilde Pellitorie, taking that name from his sharp and biting taste; but it is altogether vnlike in proportion to the true Pellitorie of Spaine.

¶ The Nature.

They are hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The iuice mixed with Vineger and holden in the mouth caseth much the paine of the Tooth-ache. A

The herbe chewed and holden in the mouth, bringeth mightily from the braine slimie flegme, B like Pellitorie of Spaine, and therefore from time to time it hath beene taken for a wilde kinde thereof.

## CHAP. 190. Of Hares Eares.

¶ The Description.

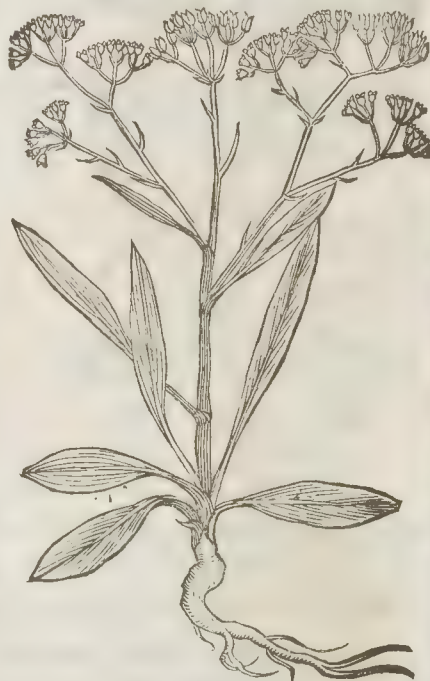
1 **N** Arrow leafed Hares Eares is called in Greeke *Βαμβίς*, and is reputed of the late writers to be *Bupleurum Plinij*, from which the name or figure disagreeeth not: it hath the long narrow and grassie leaues of *Lachryma Iob*, or *Gladiolus*, streaked or balked as it werewith sundry stiffe streakes or ribbes running along euery leafe, as *Plinie* speaketh of  
Ecc 2 his



his *Heptapleurum*. The stalkes are a cubite and a halfe long, full of knots or knees, very rough or stiff, spreading themselves into many branches: at the tops whereof grow yellow floures in round tufts or heads like Dill. The root is as big as a finger, and blacke like *Peucedanum*, whereunto it is like in taste, smell, and resemblance of feede, which doth the more perswade me that it is the true *Bupleurum*, whereof I now speake, and by the authoritie of *Nicander* and *Pliny* confirmed.

1 *Bupleurum angustifolium Monspeliense*.  
Narrow leaved Hares Eare.

2 *Bupleurum latifolium Monspeliense*.  
Broad leaved Hares Eare.



2 The second kinde called broad leaved Hares Eares, in figure, tuftes, and floures, is the very same with the former kinde, save that the leaues are broader and stiffer, and more hollow in the midst: which hath caused me to call it Hares Eares, hauing in the middle of the leafe some hollownesse resembling the same. The root is greater and of a wooddie substance.

¶ The Place.

They grow among Oken woods in stony and hard grounds in Narbon. I haue found them growing naturally among the bushes vpon Biefton castle in Cheshire.

¶ The Time.

They floure and bring forth their seed in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

Hares Eare is called in Latine *Bupleurum*: in Greeke, *Βουπλευρον*: the Apothecaries of Montpelier in France do call it *Auricula leporis*, and therefore I terme it in English Hares-Eare: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Isophyllon*, but whence he had that name, it is not knowne.

¶ The Temperature.

They are temperate in heat and drinesse.

¶ The Vertues.

A *Hippocrates* hath commended it in meats, for sallads and Pot-herbs: but by the authoritie of *Glaucon* and *Nicander*, it is effectuall in medicine, hauing the taste and sauour of *Hypericon*, seruing in the place thereof for wounds, and is taken by *Tragus* for *Panax Chironium*, who doth reckon it *inter Herbas vulnerarias*.

The

The leaues stamped with salt and wine, and applied, doe consume and draine away the swelling of the neck, called the Kings euill, and are vsed against the stone and Grauelles. B

## CHAP. 191. Of Gromell.

### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**he great Gromell hath long, slender and hairie stalkes, beset with long, browne & hoarie leaues; among which grow certaine bearded huskes, bearing at the first small blew floures, which being past, there succedeth a gray stonie seed somewhat shining. The root is hard, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The second kinde of Gromell hath straight, round, wooddie stalks, full of branches: The leaues long, small, and sharpe, of a darke Greene colour; smaller than the leaues of great Gromell: among which come forth little white floures; which being past, there doth follow such seed as the former hath, but smaller.

† 3 There is another kinde of Gromell, which hath leaues and stalkes like the small kinde: the seed is not so white, neither so smooth and plaine, but somewhat shrieled or wrinckled. The leaues are somewhat rough like vnto the common Gromell, but the floures are of a purple colour, and in shape like those of that wilde kinde of Buglosse, called *Anchusa*, for which cause it carrieth that additament *Anchusa facie*.

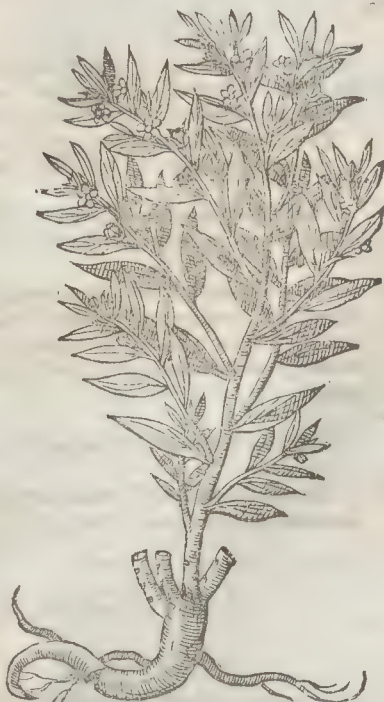
4 There is also a degenerate kinde hereof called *Anchusa degener*, being either a kinde of wilde Buglosse, or a kinde of wilde Gromell, or else a kinde of neither of both, but a plant participating of both kinds: it hath the seeds and stalkes of *Milium folis*, or Gromell: the leaues and rootes of *Anchusa*, which is Alkanet, and is altogether of a red colour like the same.

1 *Lithospermum maius*.  
Great Gromell.

*Lithospermum officinale*.

2 *Lithospermum minus*.  
Small Gromell.

*Lithospermum parviflorum - cabulicum*





‡ 3 *Lithospermum Anchusa facie.*  
Purple flowered Gromell.



‡ 4 *Anchusa degener facie Milij folijs.*  
Bastard Gromell.

*Lithospermum arvense*



¶ *The Place.*

The two first kinds do grow in vntoiled places, as by the high waies sides, and barren places, in the street at Southfleet in Kent, as you goe from the church vnto an house belonging to a gentleman of worship, called M<sup>r</sup>. William Swan, and in fundry other places.

The two last kinds grow vpon the sands and Bach of the Sea, in the isle of Thanet neere Reculvers, among the kinds of wilde Buglosse there growing.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the Sommer Solstice, or from the twelfth day of Iune euen vnto Autumne, and in the meane season the feed is ripe.

¶ *The Names.*

Gromell is called in Greeke *Λιθόσπερμον*, of the hardnesse of the seed: of diuers, *Gorgonium*: of others, *Aegonychon*, *Leontion*, or *Diosporon*, or *Diospyron*, as *Plinie* readeth it, and also *Heracleos*: of the Arabians, *Milium soler*: in shops, and among the Italians, *Milium solis*: in Spanish, *Myo del sol*: in French, *Gremill*, and *Herbe aux perles*: in English, Gromell: of some, Pearle plant; and of others, Lichwale.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The seed of Gromell is hot and drie in the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The seed of Gromell pound, and drunke in White wine, breaketh, dissolueth, and driueth forth the stone, and prouoketh vrine, and especially breaketh the stone in the bladder.

## CHAP. 192 Of Chickweed.

¶ *The Description.*

i The great Chickeweede riseth vp with stalkes a cubit high, and sometime higher, a great many from one roote, long and round, slender, full of ioints, with a couple of leaues growne

growing out of euery knot or ioynt about an inch broad, and longer than the leaues of Pellitorie of the wall, whereunto they are very like in shape, but smooth without haire or downe, and of a light greene colour: the stalkes are something cleere, and as it were transparent or thorow-shining, and about the ioynts they be oftentimes of a very light red colour, as be those of Pellitorie of the wall: the floures be whitish on the top of the branches, like the floures of Stitchwort, but yet lesser: in whose places succeed long knops, but not great, wherein the seed is contained. The root consisteth of fine little strings like haire.

2 The second Chickweed for the most part lyeth vpon the ground: the stalkes are small, slender, long, and round, and also ioynted: from which slender branches do spring leaues resembling the precedent, but much lesser, as is likewise the whole herbe, which in no respect attaineth to the greatnes of the same: the floures are in like sort little and white: the knops or seed-heads are like the former: the root is also full of little strings.

1 *Alpine maior.*

Great Chickweed.

*Cerastium aquaticum.*



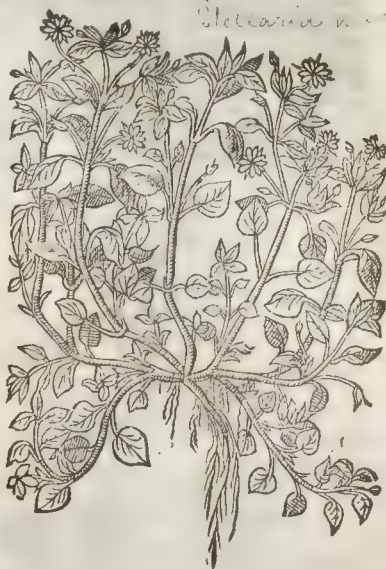
2 *Alpine minor, sine media.*

Middle or small Chickweed.

*Alpine media Linn.*

*Stellaria media Linn.*

*Smithii*



3 The third is like the second, but farre lesser: the stalkes be most tender and fine: the leaues are very small, the floures very little; the root marvellous slender.

4 Also there is a fourth kinde which groweth by the sea: this is like to the second, but the stemmes are thicker, shorter, and fuller of ioynts: the leaues in like sort be thicker: the knops or seed-heads be not long and round, but somewhat broad, in which are three or foure seeds contained.

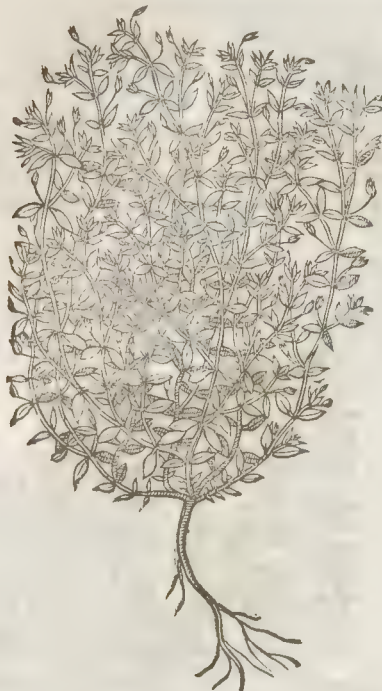
5 The vpright Chickweed hath a very small single threddy root, from which riseth vp a slender stemme, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches: euen from the bottome to the top; whereon do grow small leaues, thicke and fat in respect of the others, in shape like those of Rue or Herbe-Grace. The floures grow at the top of the branches, consisting of foure small leaues of a blew colour.

6 The stone Chickweed is one of the common Chickweeds, hauing very threddy branches couering the ground farre abroad where it groweth: the leaues be set together by couples: the floures be small and very white: the root is tough and very slender.

7 Speedwell



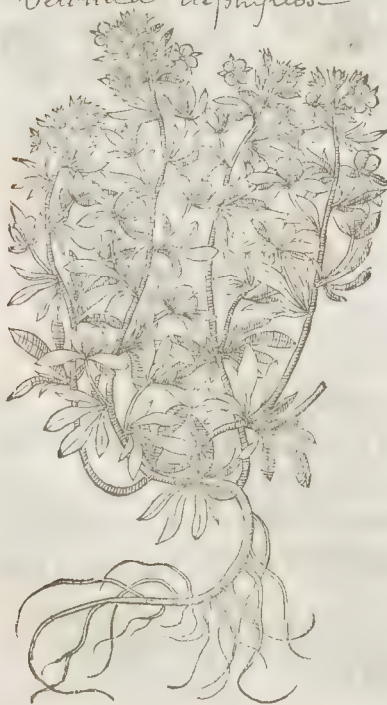
3 *Alfne minima.*  
Fine Chickweed.



4 *Alfne marina.*  
Sea Chickweed.



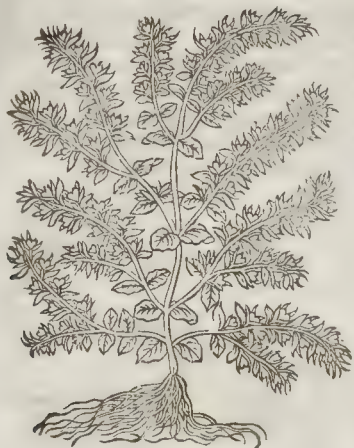
5 *Alfne recta.*  
Right Chickweed.  
*Veronica triphyllos*



6 *Alfne Petrea.*  
Stone Chickweed.  
*Stellaria sepphifolia*



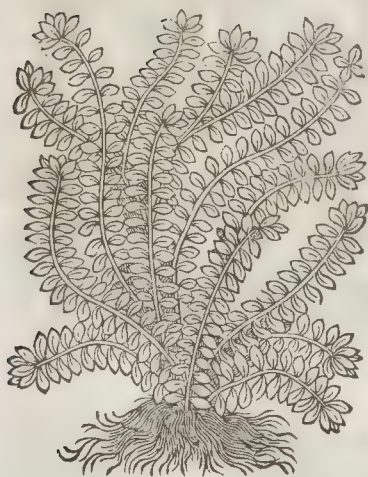
- 7 *Alpine folijs Veronica.*  
Speed-well Chickweed.  
*Veronica arvensis*



- 8 *Alpine fontana.*  
Fontaine Chickweed.  
*Stellaria uliginosa*



- 9 *Alpine fluvialis.*  
River Chickweed.



- 10 *Alpine palustris.*  
Marsh Chickweed.





7 Speedwel Chickweed hath a little tender stalk, from which come diuers small armes or branches as it were wings, set together by couples; whereon do grow leaues set likewise by couples, like those of *Veronica*, or herbe Fluellen, whereof it tooke his name. The floures grow along the branches of a blew colour; after which come little pouches wherein is the seed: the root is small, and likewise threddy. This in the *Hist. Lugd.* is called *Elatine polyschides*: and *Fabius Columna* iudgeth it to be the *Alysson* of *Dioscorides*. ‡

8 There is a kind of Chickweed growing in the brinks and borders of Wels, Fountains, & shallow Springs, hauing many threddy roots from which rise vp diuers tender stalks, whereupon doe grow long narrow leaues; from the bosomes of which come forth diuers smaller leaues of a bright Greene colour. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, small, and white of colour.

9 There is likewise another water Chickweed smaller than the last described, hauing for his root a thicke hassocke or tuft of threddy strings: from which rise vp very many tender stems, stretching or trailing along the streame; whereon do grow long leaues set vpon a middle rib, like those of Lentils or wilde Fetch: the floures and seeds are like the precedent, but much smaller.

‡ 11 *Alfne rotundifolia, sine Portulaca aquatica.*  
Water Purslane.

*Peplis portulica*



‡ 12 *Alfne palustris serpillifolia.*  
Creeping water Chickweed.  
*Callitriche aquatica*



13 *Alfne baccifera.*  
Berry-bearing Chickweed.

*Cucubalus bacciferus.*



10 There grows in the marish or waterish grounds another sort of Chickweed, not much vnlike the rest of the stocke or kindred of Chickweeds. It hath a long root of the bignesse of a wheat straw, with diuers strings hanging thereat, very like the root of Couch-grasse: from the which riseth vp diuers vpright slender stalkes, set with pretty large sharpe pointed leaues standing by couples at certaine distances: on the top of the stalkes grow small white floures like those of Stitchwort, but lesser, and of a white colour.

‡ 11 To these water Chickweeds may fitly be added those two which I mentioned and figured in my last iournall: the former of which, that I haue there called *Alfne aquatica folijs rotundioribus, sine Portulaca aquatica*, (that is) Round leaved Chickweed, or water Purslane, hath a small stringy root which sends forth diuers creeping square branches, which here and there at the ioyns put

put out small fibres, and take root againe: the leaues grow at the ioynts by couples, somewhat longish, and round at the points, resembling those of Purilane, but much smaller, and of a yellowish greene colour: at the bosomes of the leaues come forth little floures, which are succeeded by little round seed-vessels containing a small round seed. *Bauhine* hath set this forth by the name of *Alfine palustris minor folijs oblongis*.

12 The other water Chickweed, which *Iohn Bauhine* hath mentioned by the name of *Serpillifolia*; and *Casper Bauhine* by the title of *Alfine palustris minor Serpillifolia*, hath also weake and tender creeping branches lying spread vpon the ground; set with two narrow sharp pointed leaues at each ioynt, greene above, and of a whitish colour below: at the setting on of these leaues grow small vessels parted as it were into two, with a little crest on each side, and in these is contained a verie small seed. Both these may be found in waterie places in Iuly and August, as betweene Clapham heath and Touting, and betweene Kentish towne and Hampstead.

13 This Plant that *Clusius* and others haue called *Alfine repens major*, and some haue thought the *Cyclaminus alter* of *Dioscorides*; and *Cucubalus* of *Pliny*, may fitly be put in this ranke; for it sendeth vp many long weake branches like the great Chickweed, set with two leaues at a ioynt, bigger than those of the greatest Chickweed, yet like them in shape and colour: at the tops of the branches, out of pretty large cups come whitish greene floures, which are succeeded by berries as big as those of Iuniper, at first greene, but afterwards blacke: the seed is small and smooth: the root white, very fibrous, long and wooddy, and it endures for many yeares. It floures most part of Sommer, and growes wilde in sundry places of Spaine and Germany, as also in Flanders and England, according to *Pena* and *Lobel*: yet I haue not seene it growing but in the garden of my friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Pemble* at Marribone. The Authors last mentioned affirme the berries hereof to haue a poysonous facultie like as those of Dwale or deadly Nightshade. ‡

¶ The Place.

Chickweeds, some grow among bushes and briers, old walls, gutters of houses, and shadowie places. The places where the rest grow are set forth in their seuerall descriptions.

¶ The Time.

The Chickweeds are greene in Winter, they floure and seed in the Spring.

¶ The Names.

Chickweed or Chickenweed is called in Greeke *Αλφιν*: in Latine it retaineth the same name *Alfine*: of some of the Antients it is called *Hippia*. The rest of the plants are distinguished in their seuerall titles, with proper names which likewise setteth forth the place of their growings.

¶ The Temperature.

Chickweed is cold and moist, and of a waterish substance; and therefore it cooleth without astringion or binding, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Chickweed boyled in water very soft, adding thereto some hogs grease, the powder of Fenugreeke and Lineseed, and a few roots of marsh Mallowses, and stamped to the forme of cataplasme or pulstesse, taketh away the swellings of the legs or any other part; bringeth to suppuration or matter hot apostumes; dissolueth swellings that wil not willingly yeeld to suppuration; easeth members that are shrunk vp; comforteth wounds in sinewie parts; defendeth foule maligne and virulent vlcers from inflammation during the cure: in a word, it comforteth, digesteth, defendeth, and suppurateth very notably.

The leaues boyled in Vineger and salt are good against mangines of the hands and legs, if they be bathed therewith.

Little birds in cades (especially Linnets) are refreshed with the lesser Chickweed when they loath their meat; whereupon it was called of some *Passerina*.

## CHAP. 193. Of the bastard Chickweeds.

¶ The Description.

1 **G**Ermander Chickweed hath small tender branches trailing vpon the ground, beset with leaues like vnto those of *Scordium*, or VVater Germander. Among which come forth little blew floures: which being faded, there appeare small flat husks or pouches, wherein lieth the seed. The root is small and threddey; which being once gotten into a garden ground is hard to be destroyed, but naturally commeth vp from yeare to yeare as a noisome weed.

2 *Clusius*

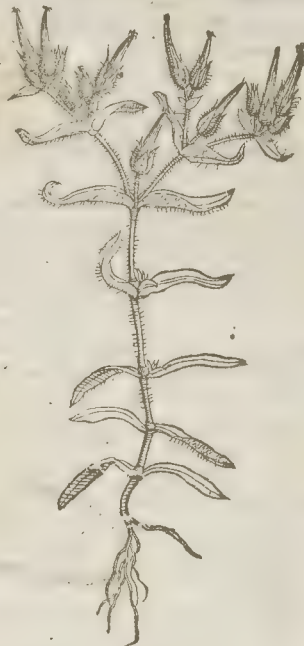


- 1 *Alfne folijs trifloris.*  
Germander Chickweed.

*Veronica Agrestis*



- 2 *Alfne corniculata Clusij.*  
Horned Chickweed.



- 3 *Alfne Hederacea.*  
Iuy Chickweed.

*Veronica hederifolia*



- 4 *Alfne Hederula altera.*  
Great Henne-bit.

*Lamium amplexicaule*



2 *Clusius*, a man singular in the knowledge of plants, hath set downe this herbe for one of the Chickweeds, which doth very well resemble the Storks bill, and might haue been there inserted. But the matter being of small moment I let it passe; for doubtlesse it participateth of both, that is, the head or beake of Storkes bill, and the leaues of Chickweed, which are long and hairy, like those of Scorpion Moule-eare. The floures are small, and of an herby colour; after which come long horned coods or seed-vessels, like vnto those of the Storks bill. The root is small and single, with strings fastened thereto.

3 Iuic Chickweed or small Henbit, hath thin hairy leaues somewhat broad, with two cuts or gashes in the sides, after the maner of those of ground Iuic, whereof it tooke his name, resembling the backe of a Bee when she flieth. The stalkes are small, tender, hairy, and lying flat vpon the ground. The floures are slender, and of a blew colour. The root is little and threddy.

4 The great Henbit hath feeble stalkes leaning roward the ground, whereupon doe grow at certaine distances leaues like those of the dead Nettell, from the bosome whereof come forth slender blew floures tending to purple; in shape like those of the small dead Nettle. The root is tough, single, and a few strings hanging thereat.

¶ The Place.

These Chickweeds are sowne in gardens among potherbes, in darke shadowie places, and in the fields after the corne is reaped.

¶ The Time.

They flourish and are Greene when the other Chickweedes are.

¶ The Names.

The first and third is called *Morsus Gallinae*, Hens bit, *Alfene Hederula*, and *Hederacea*. *Lobell* also calls the fourth *Morsus Galinae folio Hederulae alter*: in high Dutch *Hunerbijt*; in French, *Morsgeline*, and *Morgeline*: in low Dutch, *Hoenderbeet*: in English, Henbit the greater and the lesser.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These are thought also to be cold and moist, and like to the other Chickweeds in vertue and operation.

CHAP. 194. Of Pimpernell.

1 *Anagallis mas.*

Male Pimpernell.

*Anagallis arvensis*. a.

2 *Anagallis femina.*

Female Pimpernell.

*Anagallis arvensis*. γ. Varietas





## ¶ The Description.

1 **P**impernell is like vnto Chickweed; the stalkes are soute square, trailing here and there vpon the ground, whereupon do grow broad leaues, and sharpe pointed, set together by couples: from the bosome whereof come forth slender tendrells, whereupon doe grow small purple floures tending to rednesse: which being past there succede fine round bullets, like vnto the seed of Corianders, wherein is contained small dustie seed. The root consisteth of slender strings.

2 The female Pimpernell differeth not from the male in any one point, but in the colour of the floures; for like as the former hath reddish floures, this plant bringeth forth floures of a most perfect blew colour, wherein is the difference.

¶ 3 Of this there is another variety set forth by *Clusius* by the name of *Anagallis tenuifolia Monelli*, because he receiued the figure and History thereof from *Iohn Monell* of Iournay in France. it differs thus from the last mentioned, the leaues are longer and narrower, somewhat like those of *Gratiola*, and they now and then grow three at a joint, and out of the bosomes of the leaues come commonly as many little footstalkes as there are leaues, which carry floures of a blew colour with the middle purplish, and these are somewhat larger than them of the former, otherwise like. ¶

¶ 3 *Anagallis tenuifolia.*  
Narrow leaued Pimpernell.



4 *Anagallis lutea.*  
Yellow Pimpernell.

*Lysimachia nemorum*



4 The yellow Pimpernell hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, beset with leaues one against another like the great Chickweed, not vnlike to *Nummularia*, or Money wort; betweene which and the stalkes, come forth two single and small tender footstalkes, each bearing at their top one yellow floure and no more. The root is small and threddy.

## ¶ The Place.

They grow in plowed fields neere path waies, in gardens and vineyardes, almost euery where: I found the female with blew floures in a chalkie corne field in the way from Mr. *William Swaines* house of Southfleet to Long field downs, but neuer any where elsie. ¶ I also being in Essex in the company of my kind friend Mr. *Nathaniel Wright* found this among the corne at Wrightsbridge, being the seate of Mr. *Iohn Wright* his brother. ¶ The yellow Pimpernell growes in the woods betweene High-gate and Hampstead, and in many other woods.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in Summer, and especially in the moneth of August, at what time the husbandmen hauing occasion to go vnto their haruest worke, will first behold the floures of Pimpernell, whereby they know the weather that shall follow the next day after: as for example, if the floures be shut close vp, it betokeneth raine and foule weather; contrariwise, if they be spread abroad, faire weather.

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Κορχορος* : in Latine also *Anagallis* : of diuers, (as *Pliny* reporteth) *Corchorus*, but vntuly : of *Marcellus* an old Writer, *Macia* ; the word is extant in *Dioscorides* among the bastard names. That with the crimson floure, being the male, is named *Phenicion*, and *Corallion* : of this is made the composition or receipt called *Diacorallion*, that is vsed against the gout ; which composition *Paulus Aegineta* setteth downe in his seuenth booke. Among the bastard names it hath bene called *Aëtis*, *Agitis*, and *Sauritis* : in English, Red Pimpernell, and blew Pimpernell.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Both the sorts of Pimpernell are of a drying facultie without biting, and somewhat hot, with a certaine drawing quality, insomuch that it doth draw forth splinters and things fixed in the flesh, as *Galen* writeth.

## ¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* writes, That they are of power to mitigate paine, to cure inflammations or hot swellings, to draw out of the body and flesh thornes, splinters, or shiuers of wood, and to helpe the Kings Euill. A

The iuyce purgeth the head by gargarising or washing the throat therewith ; it cures the toothache being snift vp into the nosethrills, especially into the contrary nosethrill. B

It helpeth those that be dim sighted : the iuyce mixed with honey cleanses the vlcers of the eye called in Latine *Argema*. C

Morcouer he affirmeth, That it is good against the stinging of Vipers, and other venomous beasts. D

It preuaileth against the infirmities of the liuer and kidneyes, if the iuyce be drunk with wine. E  
He addeth further, how it is reported, That Pimpernell with the blew floure helpeth vp the fundament that is fallen downe ; and that red Pimpernell applied, contrariwise bringeth it downe.

## CHAP. 195. Of Brooke-lime, or water Pimpernell.

## ¶ The Description.

1 Brooke-lime or Brooklem hath fat thicke stalkes, round, and parted into diuers branches : the leaues be thicke, smooth, broad, and of a deepe greene colour. The floures grow vpon small tender foot-stalkes, which thrust forth of the bosome of the leaues, of a perfect blew colour, not vnlike to the floures of land Pimpernell : the root is white, low creeping, with fine strings fastned thereto : out of the root spring many other stalkes, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

¶ There is a lesser varietie of this, which our Author set forth in the fourth place, differing not from this but onely in that it is lesse in all the parts thereof, wherefore I haue omitted the historie and figure, to make roome for more conspicuous differences. †

2 The great water Pimpernell is like vnto the precedent, sauing that this plant hath sharper pointed or larger leaues, and the floures are of a more whitish or a paler blew colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ There is also a lesser varietie of this, whose figure and description our Authour gaue in the next place, but because the difference is in nothing but the magnitude I haue made bold to omit it also.

3 Now that I haue briefly giuen you the history of the foure formerly described by our Author, I will acquaint you with two or three more plants which may fitly be here inserted : The first of these *Lobel* calls *Anagallis aquatica tertia* ; and therefore I haue thought fit to giue you it in the same place here. It hath a white and fibrous root ; from which ariseth a round smooth stalke a foot and more high, (yet I haue sometimes found it not aboue three or foure inches high :) vpon the stalkes grow leaues round, greene, and shining, standing not by couples, but one aboue another on all sides of the stalkes. The leaues that lie on the ground are longer than the rest, and are in shape somewhat like those of the common Daisie, but that they are not snipped about the edges : the floures are white, consisting of one leafe diuided into fve parts ; and they grow at the first as it were in an umbel, but afterwards more spike fashioned. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and groweth in many waterie places, as in the marshes of Dartford in Kent, also betweene Sandwich and Sandowne castle, and in the ditches on this side Sandwich. *Bauhine* saith, That *Guilandinus* called it sometimes *Alisma*, and otherwhiles *Cochlearia* : and others would haue it to be *Samolus* of *Pliny*, lib. 25. cap. 11. *Bauhine* himselfe fitly calls it *Anagallis aquatica folio rotundo non crenato*.



1 *Anagallis seu Becabunga.*  
Brooke-lime.

*Veronica Becabunga*



2 *Anagallis aquatica maior.*

Great long leaved Brook-lime.

*Veronica Anagallis*



3 *Anagallis aquatica rotundifolia.*  
Round leaved water Pimpernel.

*Samolus Valerandi*



4 I coniecture this figure which we here giue you with the Authors title to be onely the lesser variety of that which our Author describes in the second place; but because I haue no certaintie hereof (for that *Lobel* hath giuen vs no description thereof in any of his Latine Workes, and also *Bauhinus* hath distinguished them) I am forced to giue you onely the figure thereof; not intending to deceiue my reader by giuing descriptions from my fancie and the figure, as our Author sometimes made bold to do.

5 This which is set forth by most writers for *Cepaea*, and which some may obiekt to be more fit to be put next the Purslanes, I will here giue you, hauing forgot to doe it there; and I thinke this place not vnfit, because our Author in the Names in this Chapter takes occasion in *Dodonaeus* his words to make mention thereof. It hath a small vnprofitable root, sending vp a stalke some foot high, diuided into many weake branches, which are here and there set with thicke leaues like those of Purslane, but much lesse, and narrower, and sharper pointed: the floures which grow in good plenty vpon the tops of the branches are composed of five small white leaues; whereto succeeds small heads, wherein is contained a seed like that of Orpine. This by *Matthiolus* and others is called *Cepaea*: but *Clusius* doubts that it is not the true *Cepaea* of the Antients. ‡

¶ The

‡ 4 *Anagallis aquatica quarta, Lob.*  
Lobels fourth water Pimpernel.

‡ 5 *Cyper.*  
Garden Brook-lime.



¶ The Place.

They grow by riuers sides, small running brookes, and waterie ditches. The yellow Pimpernel I found growing in Hampsted wood neere London, and in many other woods and copses.

¶ The Time.

They bring forth their floures and seed in Iune, Iuly, and August.

¶ The Names.

Water Pimpernel is called *Anagallis aquatica*: of most, *Becabunga*, which is borrowed of the Germane word *Bachpunghen*: in low-Dutch, *Beeckpunghen*: in French, *Berle*; whereupon some do call it *Berula*: notwithstanding *Marcellus* reporteth, That *Berula* is that which the Grecians call *asphelinum*, or rather Cresses: it is thought to be *Cepaa*; that is to say, of the garden; which *Dioscorides* writeth to be like vnto Purslane, whereunto this Brook-lime doth very well agree. But if it be therefore said to be *anagallis*, because it groweth either onely or for the most part in gardens, this Pimpernel or Brook-lime shall not be like vnto it, which groweth no where lesse than in gardens, being altogether of his owne nature wilde, desiring to grow in waterie places, and such as be continually overflowne: in English the first is called Brooklime, and the rest by no particular names; but we may call them water Pimpernels, or Brook-limes.

¶ The Temperature.

Brook-lime is of temperature hot and dry like water Cresses, yet not so much.

¶ The Vertues.

Brooke-lime is eaten in fallads as Water-Cresses are, and is good against that condition of such as dwell neere the Germane seas, which they call *Scurbupcke*: or as we terme it, the Scurvie, or Skirby, being vsed after the same manner that Water Cresses and Scurvy grasse is vsed, yet is it not of so great operation and vertue.

The herbe boyled maketh a good fomentation for swollen legs and the dropfie.

The leaues boyled, strained, and stamped in a stone mortar with the powder of Fenugreek, Linseeds, the roots of marish Mallowes, and some hogs greafe, vnto the forme of a cataplasme or pulteffe, taketh away any swelling in leg or arme; wounds also that are ready to fall into apostumation it mightily defendeth, that no humor or accident shall happen thereunto.



- D The leaues of Brooke-lime stamped, strained, and giuen to drinke in wine, helpeth the strangurie, and griefes of the bladder.
- E The leaues of Brook-lime, and the tendrels of *Asparagus*, eaten with oyle, vineger, and Pepper, helpeth the strangurie and stone.

## CHAP. 196. Of stinking Ground-Pine.

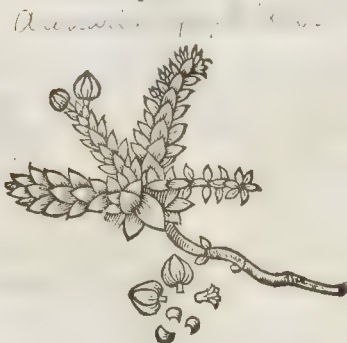
### ¶ The Kindes.

‡ *Dioscorides* hath antiently mentioned two sorts of *Anthyllis*: one with leaues like to the Lentill, & the other like to *Chamaepitys*. To the first, some late writers haue referred diuers plants, as the two first described in this Chapter, The *Anthyllis Leguminosa Belgarum* hereafter to be described; the *Anthyllis Valentina Clusij* formerly set forth Chap. 171. To the second are referred the *Ina Moschata Monspelica*, described in the fourth place of the 150. Chap. of this booke; the *Linaria adulterina* described formerly chap. 165. in the 14. place, and that which is here described in the third place of this chapter, by the name of *Anthyllis altera Italarum*. ‡

### ¶ The Description.

I **T**here hath beene much adoe among Writers about the certaine knowledge of the true *Anthyllis* of *Dioscorides*: I will therefore set downe that plant which of all others is found most agreeable thereunto. It hath many small branches full ioynts, not aboue an handfull high, creeping sundry wayes, beset with small thicke leaues of a pale colour, resembling *Lentacula*, or rather *Alfne minor*, the lesser Chickweed. The floures grow at the top of the stalke, starre-fashion, of an herby colour like boxe, or *Sedum minus*: it fostereth his small seeds in a three cornered huske. The root is somewhat long, slender, ioynted, and deeply thrust into the ground like *Soldanella*: all the whole plant is saltish, bitter in taste, and somewhat heating.

‡ 1 *Anthyllis lentifolia, sine Alfne cruciata marina.*  
Sea Pimpernell.



‡ 2 *Anthyllis Marina incana Alfne-folia.*  
Many floured Ground-Pine.  
*Polycarpon Tetraphyllum*



‡ This description was taken out of the *Adversaria*, pag. 195. where it is called *Anthyllis prior lentifolia Peplios effigie maritima*: also *Clusius* hath described it by the name of *Alfnes genus pelagicum*: I haue called it in my last iournall by the name of *Alfne cruciata marina*, because the leaues which grow thicke together by couples crosse each other, as it happens in most plants which haue square stalkes with two leaues at each ioynt. I haue Englished it Sea Pimpernell, because the leaues in shape are as like those of Pimpernell as of any other Plant; and also for that our Author hath called another plant by the name of Sea Chickweed. The figure of the *Adversaria* was not good, and *Clusius* hath none; which hath caused some to reckon this *Anthyllis* of *Lobel*, and *Alfne* of *Clusius* for two seuerall plants, which indeede are not so. I haue giuen you a figure hereof which I tooke from the growing plant, and which well expresseth the growing thereof. ‡

3 *Anthyllis altera Italorum.*  
Stinking ground Pine.



both in Shepey, as also in West-gate bay by Margate in the Isle of Thanet. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Their titles and descriptions sufficiently set forth their severall names.

¶ The Temperature.

These sea herbes are of a temperate facultie betweene hot and cold.

The Vertues.

Halfe an ounce of the dried leaues drunke, preuaileth greatly against the hot pisse, the strangu- A  
rie, or difficultie of making water, and purgeth the reins.

The same taken with Oxy mell or honied water is good for the falling sicknesse, giuen first at B  
morning, and last at night.

† There was formerly three descriptions, yet but one figure in this chapter, and that was marked with the figure 1. and called *anthyllis lentifolia*, but verily whereof I haue not seen you the one which Lobel the first Authr thereof put upon it, with a description thereof, hat it in your hand as a correction formerly did. That description which formerly had the second place was of the *Anthyllis Valentis* of Clusius, described formerly chapter 17. with the figure 2. I haue omitted it here.

2. There is likewise another sort of *Anthyllis* or Sea Ground Pine, but in truth nothing els than a kinde of Sea Chickweed, hauing small branches trailing vpon the ground of two hands high, whereupon do grow little leaues like those of Chickweed, not vnlike those of *Lenticularis marina*, or Sea Lentils: on the top of the stalks stand many small mossie floures of a white colour. The whole plant is of a bitter and saltish taste. ‡ This is the *Marina incana Anthyllis Alfine folia Narbonensium* of Lobel: it is the *Paronychia altera* of Matthioli. ‡

‡ 3 To this figure (which formerly was giuen for the first of these by our Authour) I will now giue you a brieve description. This in the branches, leaues, and whole face thereof is very like the French Herbe- Luie, or Ground Pine, but that it is much lesse in all the parts thereof, but chiefly in the leaues which also are not snipt like those of the French Ground Pine, but sharp pointed: the tops of the branches are downie or woolly, and set with little pale yellow floures. ‡

¶ The Place.

These do grow in the South Isles belonging to England, especially in Portland in the grauelly and sandy foords, which lie low and against the sea; and likewise in the isle of Shepey neere the water side. ‡ I haue onely found the first described, and that

## CHAP. 197. Of Whiteblow, or Whitelaw Grasse.

¶ The Kindes.

1 THE first is a very slender plant hauing a few small leaues like the least Chickweede, growing in little tufts, from the midst whereof riseth vp a small stalke, three or foure inches long; on whose top do grow very little white floures; which being past, there come in place small flat pouches composed of three filmes; which being ripe, the two outsidies fall away, leauing the middle part standing long time after which is like white Sattin, as is that of *Bolbona*, which our women call white Sattin, but much smaller: the taste is somewhat sharpe.

2 This kinde of *Paronychia*, hath small thicke and fat leaues, cut into three or more diuisions, much resembling the leaues of Rue, but a great deale smaller. The stalks are like the former, &c. the



leaves also; but the cases wherein the seede is contained, are like unto the seed vessels of *Myositis Scorpoides*, or Mouseare Scorpion grasse. The floures are small and white.

There is another sort of Whitlow grasse or Nailewoort, that is likewise a low or base herbe, having a small tough roote, with some threddie strings annexed thereto: from which rise vp diuers slender tough stalkes, set with little narrow leaves confusedly like those of the smallest Chickweed whereof doubtlesse these be kinde: alongst the stalks do grow very little white floures, after which come the seeds in small buttons, of the bignesse of a pins head. † Our Author seemes here to describe the *Paronychia* 2. of Tabern. ‡

1 *Paronychia vulgaris*.  
Common Whitlow grasse.

*Paronychia vulgaris*



2 *Paronychia Rutaceo folio*.  
Rex leaved or jagged Whitlow grasse.

*Paronychia rutaceo folio*



¶ The Place.

These small, base and low herbs grow vpon bricke and stone wals, vpon old tiled houses, which are growne to haue much mosse vpon them, and vpon some shadowie, and dry muddy wals. It groweth plentifully vpon the bricke wall in Chancerie Lane, belonging to the Earle of Southampton, in the Suburbs of London, and sundry other places.

¶ The Time.

These floure many times in Ianuary and February, and when hot weather approacheth, they are no more to be seen all the yeare after.

¶ The Names.

The Græcians haue called these plants *paronychia*: which Cicero calleth *Reduvia*: There be many kinde of plants, called by the said name of *Paronychia*, which hath caused many writers to doubt of the true kinde: but you may very boldly take these plants for the same, vntill time hath reuealed or raised vp some new plant, approaching neerer vnto the truth: which I thinke will neuer be, so that we may call them in English, Naile-woort, and Whitelow grasse.

¶ The Temperatures and Vertues.

A As touching the qualitie hereof, we haue nothing to set downe: onely it hath beene taken to heale the disease of the nailes called a Whitlow, whereof it took his name.

† Our Authour here gaue vs two figures, and as many descriptions of both these plants, wherefore I haue emitted 2. of the figures, and the more imperfect Descriptions.

## CHAP. 198. Of the female Fluellen, or Speedwell.

## ¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of *Elatine*, beeing of *Fuchsius* and *Matthiolus*, called *Veronica femina*, or the female Fluellen, shooteth from a small and fibrous root many flexible and tender branches, disperfed flat vpon the ground, ramping & creeping with leaues like *Nummularia*, but that the leaues of *Elatine* are of an hoarie, hairie, and ouerworne greene colour; among which come forth many small floures, of a yellow colour mixed with a little purple, like vnto the small Snapdragon, hauing a certaine taile or Spur fastened vnto euery such floure, like the herbe called Larkes spurre. The lower iaw or chap of the floure is of a purple colour, and the vpper iawe of a faire yellowe; which beeing past, there succedes a small blacke seede contained in round husks.

2 The second kinde of *Elatine* hath stalkes, branches, floures, and roots, like the first: but the leaues are fashioned like the former, but that they haue two little ears at the lower end, somewhat resembling an arrow head, broad at the setting on: but the spur or taile of the floure is longer, and more purple mixed with the yellow in the floure.

1 *Veronica femina* Fuchsj, sive *Elatine*.  
The Female Fluellen.

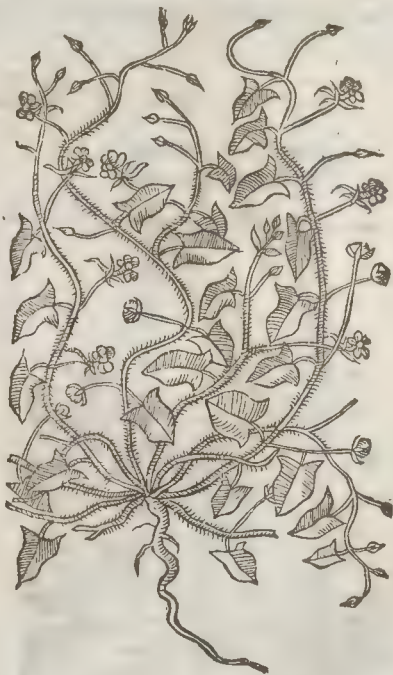
*Antirrhinum spurium*



2 *Elatine altera*.

Sharpe pointed Fluellen,

*Antirrhinum Elatine*



## ¶ The Place.

Both these plants I haue found in sundry places where corne hath growne, especially barley, as in the fields about Southfleet in Kent, where within six miles compasse there is not a field wherein it doth not grow.

Also it groweth in a field next vnto the house sometime belonging to that honourable gentleman Sir *Frances Walsingham*, at Barn-elmes, and in sundry places of Essex; and in the next field vnto the Churchyard at Chiswicke neere London, towards the midst of the field.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in August and September.

¶ The



¶ The Names.

Their severall titles set forth their names as well in Latine as English.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

A These plants are not onely of a singular astringent facultie, and thereby helpe them that bee grieved with the Dyfenterie and hot swelling, but of such singular efficacy to heale spreading and eating cankers, and corrosive vlcers, that their vertue in a manner passeth all credit in these fretting sores, vpon sure prooffe done vnto sundry persons, and especially vpon a man whom *Pena* reporteth to haue his nose eaten most grievously with a canker or eating sore, who sent for the Physitions & Chirurgions that were famously knowne to be the best, and they with one consent concluded to cut the said nose off, to preserve the rest of his face: among these Surgeons and Physitions came a poore forie Barbar, who had no more skill than he had learned by tradition, and yet undertooke to cure the patient. This foresaid Barbar standing in the companie and hearing their determination, desired that he might make triall of an herbe which he had seene his master vse for the same purpose, which herbe *Elatine*, though he were ignorant of the name whereby it was called, yet hee knew where to fetch it. To be short, this herbe he stamped, and gaue the iuice of it vnto the patient to drinke, and outwardly applied the same plaisterwise, and in very short space perfectly cured the man, and staid the rest of his body from further corruption, which was ready to fall into a leprosie, *Adversar. pag. 197.*

B *Elatine* helpeth the inflammation of the eies, and defendeth humours flowing vnto them, beeing boiled, and as a pultus applied thereto.

C The leaues sodden in the broth of a hen, or Veale, staideth the dyfenterie.

D The new writers affirme, that the female Fluellen openeth the obstructions or stoppings of the liver and spleen, prouoketh vrine, driueth forth stones, and clenfeth the kidneies and bladder, according to *Paulus*.

The weight of a dram or of a French crowne, of the pouders of the herbe, with the like waight of treacle, is commended against pestilent Feuers.

### CHAP. 192. Of Fluellen the male, or Paul's Betonie.

1 *Veronica vera & maior.*  
Fluellen, or Speedwell.



† 2 *Veronica recta mas.*  
The male Speedwell.



¶ The

## ¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of *Veronica* is a small herbe, and creepeth by the ground, with little red-dish and hairy branches. The leafe is something round and hairy, indented or snipped round about the edges. The floures are of a light blew colour, declining to purple: the seed is contained in little flat pouches: the root is fibrous and hairy.

† 2 The second doth also creepe vpon the ground, hauing long slender stemmes, some foot high, and somewhat large leaues a little hairy, and pleasantly soft. The floures be blew like as those of the former, but somewhat bigger, and of a brighter colour, and they are also succeeded by round feed vessels.

3 The third kinde of *Veronica* creepeth with branches and leaues like vnto *Serpillum*, for which cause it hath bene called *Veronica Serpyllifolia*. The floures grow along the small and tender branches, of a whitish colour declining to blewnesse. The root is small and threddie, taking hold vpon the vpper face of the earth, where it spreadeth. The seed is contained in small pouches like the former.

4 The fourth hath a root somewhat wooddie, from the which rise vp leaues like vnto the former. The small vpright stalke is beset with the like leaues, but lesser; at the top wherof commeth forth a slender spike closely thrust together, and full of blewish floures, which are succeeded by many horned feed vessels.

‡ 5 This hath many wooddie round smooth branches, some handfull and halfe high or better: the leaues are like those of wilde *Tyme*, but longer, and of a blacker colour, sometimes lightly snipt: at the tops of the branches grow floures of a whitish blew colour, consisting of foure, five, or else sixe little leaues a piece; which falling, there follow round seede vessels, containing a round small and blacke seed. It floures in August, and growes vpon cold and high mountaines, as the Alpes. Pona calls this *Veronica Alpina minima Serpyllifolia*: and *Clusius* hath it by the name of *Veronica 3. fruticans*. ‡

3 *Veronica minor*.  
Little Fluelen.

*Veronica serpyllifolia*



4 *Veronica refta minima*.  
The smallest Fluelen.

*Veronica spicata*



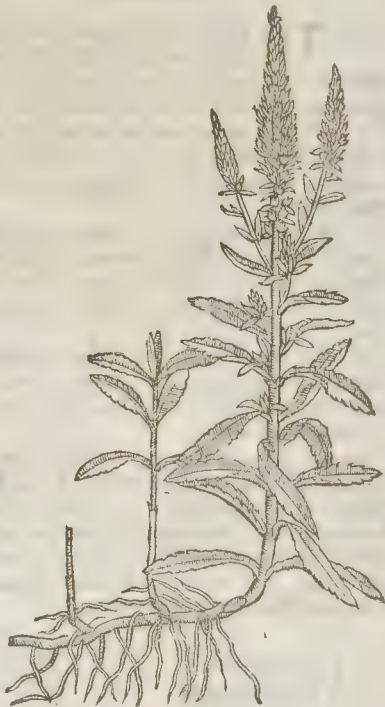


‡ 5 *Veronica fruticans Serpillifolia.*  
Shrubbie Fluellen.

*Veronica serotilis*



6 *Veronica assurgens, sive Spicata.*  
Tree Fluellen.



‡ 7 *Veronica spicata latifolia.*  
Vpright Fluellen.



‡ 8 *Veronica supina.*  
Leaning Fluellen.



6 The sixth kinde of *Veronica* hath many vpright branches a foote high and sometimes more, diuiding themselves into sundry other small twigs; at the top whereof do grow faire spirie tufts, bearing bright and shining blew floures. The leaues are somewhat long, indented about the edges like a saw: the root is compact of many threds, or strings.

7 This hath stalkes some cubit high and sometimes more, and these not very full of branches, yet hauing diuers joints, at each whereof do grow forth two leaues, two or three inches long, and one broad, and these leaues are also thicke, smooth, and shining, lightly snipt or cut about the edges, and of a very astringent and drying taste, and at last somewhat biting. At the top of the stalkes grow spokie tufts or blew floures like those of the last mentioned, but of somewhat a lighter colour, and they begin first to floure or shew themselves below, and so go vpwards; the seed, which is small and blacke, is conteyned in flat seed vessels: the roote is thicke with many fibres, euery yeere thrusting vp new shoots. There is a variety of this with the leaues not so blacke and shining, but hauing more branches; and another which hath a longer spike or tuft of floures. *Clusius* calls this *Veronica erectior latifolia*. ‡

8 The eighth hauing his stalkes leaning vpon the ground looketh with his face vpright, hauing sundry flexible branches, set with leaues like vnto wilde Germander by couples, one right against another, deeply jagged about the edges, in respect of the other before mentioned. The floures are of a blew colour: the root is long, with some threds appendant thereto.

¶ The Place.

*Veronica* groweth vpon banks, borders of fields, and grasse mole-hills, in sandy grounds, and in woods, almost euery where.

The fourth kinde, my good friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Stephen Bredwell*, practitioner in physicke found and shewed it me in the close next adjoining to the house of M<sup>r</sup>. *Bele*, chiefe of the clerkes of her Maiesties Counsell, dwelling at Barnes neere London. The sixth is a stranger in England, but I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ The Time.

These floure from May to September.

¶ The Names.

† These plants are comprehended vnder this generall name *Veronica*; and *Dodonaeus* would haue the first of them to be the *Beronica* of *Paulus Aegineta*; and *Turner* and *Gesner* the third: we do call them in English, Pauls Betony, or Speedwell: in Welch it is called Fluellen, and the Welch people do attribute great vertues to the same: in high Dutch, *Gronndheil*: in low Dutch, *En prijs*, that is to say, Honor and praise.

¶ The Nature.

These are of a meane temperature, betweene heate and drinesse.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of *Veronica* drunke, sodereth and healeth all fresh and old wounds, clenseth the blond from all corruption, and is good to be drunke for the kidnies, and against scruinesse and foule spreading tetter, and consuming and fretting sores, the small pox and meafels. A

The water of *Veronica* distilled with wine, and re-distilled so often vntill the liquor wax of a reddish colour, preuaileth against the old cough, the drinesse of the lungs, and all vlcers and inflammation of the same. B

† The second and third were both figures of that described in the third place: and those that were formerly in the fifth and sixth places, were also of the same plant, to wit that which is here described in the sixth place and which was formerly in the fifth.

## CHAP. 198. Of herbe Two pence.

¶ The Description.

1 **H**Erbe Two pence hath a small and tender root, spreading and dispersing it selfe farre within the ground; from which rise vp many little, tender, flexible stalkes trailing vpon the ground, set by couples at certaine spaces, with smooth Greene leaues somewhat round, whereof it tooke his name: from the bosome of which leaues shoote forth small tender foot-stalkes, whereon do grow little yellow floures, like those of Cinkefoile or Tormentill.

2 There is a kinde of Money woort or herbe Two pence, like the other of his kinde in each respect, sauing it is altogether lesser, wherein they differ.

3 There is another kinde of Money-woort which hath many very slender creeping branches which here and there put forth fibres, and take root againe: the leaues are small and round, standing by couples one against another; and out of the bosomes come slender foote-stalkes

G g g

bearing



bearing pretty little whitish purple floures consisting of five little leaues standing together in manner of a little bell-floure, and seldome otherwise: the seed is small, and contained in round heads. This growes in many wet rotten grounds and vpon bogges: I first found it Anno 1626, in the Bishopricks of Durham, and in two or three places of Yorkshire, and not thinking any had taken notice thereof, I drew a figure of it & called it *Nummularia pusilla flore ex albo purpurascente*; but since I haue found that *Bauhine* had formerly set it forth in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Nummularia flore purpurascente*. It growes also on the bogges vpon the heath, neare Burnt wood in Essex: it floures in Iuly and August. ‡

1 *Nummularia.*

Herbe Two pence.

*Lysimachia Nummularia.*



‡ 3 *Nummularia flore purpurascente.*

Purple floured Money-wort.

*Anagallis tenella.*



¶ The Place.

It groweth neere vnto ditches and streames, and other watery places, and is sometimes found in moist woods: I found it vpon the banke of the riuer of Thames, right against the Queenes palace of White hall; and almost in euery countrey where I haue travelled.

¶ The Time.

It floureth from May till Summer be well spent.

¶ The Names.

Herbe Two pence is called in Latine *Nummularia*, and *Centummarbia*: and of diuers *Serpentaria*. It is reported that if serpents be hurt or wounded, they do heale themselues with this herbe, whereupon came the name *Serpentaria*: it is thought to be called *Centummarbia*, of the wonderfull effect which it hath in curing diseases; and it is called *Nummularia* of the forme of money, whereunto the leaues are like: in Dutch, *Penninckcruyt*; in English, Money wort, Herbe Two pence, and Two penny grass.

¶ The Temperature.

That this herbe is dry, the binding taste thereof doth shew: it is also moderate colde.

¶ The Vertues.

A . The floures and leaues stamped and laid vpon wounds and vlcers doth cure them: but it worketh most effectually being stamped and boiled in oile oliue, with some rosen, wax, and turpentine added thereto.

The iuice drunke in wine, is good for the bloudie flix, and all other issues in bloud of man or B woman; the weakenesse and loosenesse of the belly and laske; it helpeth those that vomite bloud, and the Whites in such a shauē them.

Boiled with wine and honie it cureth the wounds of the inward parts, and vlcers of the lungs, & C in a word, there is not a better wound herbe, no nor Tabaco it selfe, nor any other whatsoeuer.

The herbe boiled in wine with a little honie, or meade, preuaileth much against the cough in D children, called the Chiene cough.

## CHAP. 200. Of Bugle or Middle Comfrey.

### ¶ The Description.

1 **B**ugula spreadeth and creepeth alongst the ground like Monie woort; the leaues be long, fat, & oieous, and of a brown colour for the most part. The floures grow about the stalks in rundles, compassing the stalke, leauing betweene euery rundle bare or naked spaces; and are of a faire blew colour, and often white. I found many plants of it in a moist ground vpon Blacke Heath neere London, fast by a village called Charleton, but the leaues were green, and not browne at all like the other.

1 Bugula.  
Middle-Comfoud.

*Ajuga reptans*



2 Bugula flore albo, sine carneo.

White or catnapion floured Bugle.



2 Bugle with the white floure differeth not from the prece dent, in roots, leaues, and stalks: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth faire milk white floures, and the other those that are blew. ‡ It is also found with a flesh coloured floure, and the leaues are lesse snipt than those of the former. *Bauhine* makes mention of one much lesse than those, with round snipt leaues and a yellow floure, which he saith he had out of England, but I haue not as yet seene it, nor found any other mention thereof. ‡

### ¶ The Place.

Bugula groweth al no't in euery wood and copse, and such like Thilvie and moist places, and is much planted in gardens: the other varieties are seldome to be met withall.

Ggg 2

¶ The



## ¶ The Time.

*Bugula* floureth in Aprill and May.

## ¶ The Names.

Bugle is reckoned among the Confounders or wound-herbes: and it is called of some *Consolidamedia*, *Bugula*, and *Buglum*: in High Dutch, *Guntzel*: in Low Dutch *Senegroen*: of *Matthiolus*, *Herba Laurentina*: in English, Browne Bugle: of some, Sicklewoort, and herbe Clarjemen, but not truly.

## ¶ The Nature.

Bugle is of a meane temperature, betweene heat and drinesse.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A It is commended against inward burstings, and members torne, rent, and bruised: and therefore it is put into potions that serue for nodes, in which it is of such vertue, that it can dissolue & waste away congealed and clotted blood. *Ruellius* writeth that they commonly say in France, how he needeth neither Physitian nor, Surgeon that hath Bugle and Sanickle, for it doth not only cure rotten wounds being inwardly taken, but also applied to them outwardly; it is good for the infirmities of the Liuer, it taketh away the obstructions, and strengthneth it.
- B The decoction of Bugle drunken, dissolueth clotted or congealed blood within the bodie, healeth and maketh sound all wounds of the bodie, both inward and outward.
- C The same openeth the stoppings of the Liuer and gall, and is good against the iaudise and fevers of long continuance.
- D The same decoction cureth the rotten vlcers and fores of the mouth and gums.
- E *Bugula* is excellent in curing wounds and scratches, and the iuice cureth the wounds, vlcers and fores of the secreet parts, or the herbe bruised and laid thereon.

## CHAP. 201 Of Selfe-heale.

1 *Prunella*.  
Selfe-heale.

*Prunella vulgaris*.

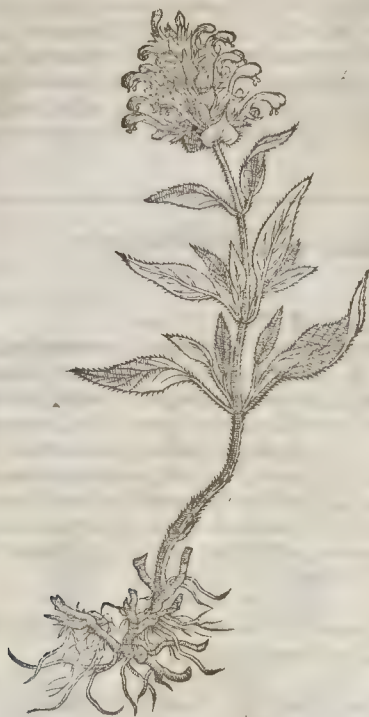


2 *Prunella Lobelij*.  
The second Selfe-heale.



¶ The

3 *Prunella flore albo.*  
White flowered Selfe-heale.



*Tabern.* which I iudge to be all one with the *Prunella* 1. *non vulgaris* of *Clusius*, and that because the flowers in that of *T. bernamontanus* are expressed *Ventre laxiore*, which *Clusius* complains his drawer did not obserue: the other parts also agree: now this of *Clusius* hath much larger flowers than the ordinary, and those commonly of a deeper purple colour, yet they are sometimes whitish, and otherwhiles of an ashe colour: the leaues also are somewhat more hairie, long and sharpe pointed, than the ordinary, and herein consists the greatest difference. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The first kinde of Prunell or Brunell groweth verie commonly in all our fieldes throughout England.

The second Brunel or *Symphytum petraeum* groweth naturally vpon rocks, stonie mountaines, and grauelly grounds.

‡ The third for any thing that I know is a stranger with vs: but the first common kinde I haue found with white flowers. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

These plants floure for the most part all Sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

Brunel is called in English Prunell, Carpenters herbe, Selfe-heale, and Hooke-heale, and Sicklewoort. It is called of the later Herbarists *Brunella* and *Prunella*, of *Matthiolus*, *Consolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*; but saith *Ruellius*, the Daïse is the right *Consolida minor*, and also the *Solidago minor*.

¶ *The Nature.*

These herbes are of the temperature of *Bugula*, that is to say, moderately hot and drie, and something binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Prunell made with wine or water, doth ioine together and make whole and A sound all wounds, both inward and outward, euen as Bugle doth.

Prunell bruised with oile of Roses and Vineger, and laied to the forepart of the head, swageth B and helpeth the paine and aking thereof.

To bee short, it serueth for the same that Bugle doth, and in the world there are not two better C wound herbes, as hath been often proued.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **P**runell or Brunel hath square hairy stalks of a foot high, belet with long, hairy and sharpe pointed leaues, & at the top of the stalks grow flowers thicke set together, like an eare or spiky knap, of a browne colour mixed with blew flowers, and sometimes white, of which kinde I found some plants in Essex neere Henningham castle. The root is small and very threddie.

‡ 2 *Prunella altera*, or after *Lobel* and *Penia*, *Symphytum petraeum*, hath leaues like the last described, but somewhat narrower, and the leaues that grow commonly towards the tops of the stalks, are deeply diuided or cut in, after the manner of the leaues of the small *Valerian*, and sometimes the lower leaues are also diuided, but that is more seldom; the heads and flowers are like those of the former, and the colour of the flowers is commonly purple yet sometimes it is found with flesh coloured, and otherwhiles with white or ashe coloured flowers.

3 The third sort of Selfe-heale is like vnto the last described in root, stalke, & leaues, & in euery other point, sauing that the flowers hereof are of a perfect white colour, and the others not so, which maketh the difference.

‡ The figure which our Authour gaue in this third place, was of the *Prunella secunda* of



D It is commended against the infirmities of the mouth, and especially the ruggednesse, blacknesse, and driness of the tongue, with a kinde of swelling in the same. It is an infirmie amongst fouldiers that lie in campe. The Germans call it *de Braun*, which happeneth not without a continuall ague and frensie. The remedie hereof is the decoction of Selse-heale, with common water, after blood letting out of the veins of the tongue: and the mouth and tongue must be often washed with the same decoction, and sometimes a little vineger mixed therewith. This disease is thought to be vnkowne to the old writers: but notwithstanding if it be conferred with that which *Paulus Aegineta* calleth *Erysipelas Cerebri*, an inflammation of the braine, then will it not be thought to bee much differing, if it be not the very same.

### CHAP. 202. Of the great Daisie, or Maudelen woort.

1 *Bellis maior.*

The great Daisie.

*Ligusticum* *Leucanthemum*



¶ The Description.

1 The great Daisie hath very many broad leaues spred vpon the ground, somewhat indented about the edges, of the breadth of a finger, not vnlike those of groundswell: among which rise vp stalkes of the height of a cubit, set with the like leaues, but lesser, in the top whereof do grow large white floures with yellow thrums in the middle like those of the single field Daisie or Mayweed, without any smell at all. The root is full of strings.

¶ The Place.

It groweth in Meadowes and in the borders of fields almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in May and Iune.

¶ The Names.

It is called (as we haue said) *Bellis maior*, and also *Consolidamedia vulnerariorum*, to make a difference betweene it and *Bugula*, which is the true *Consolidamedia*: notwithstanding this is holden of all to bee *Consolidameditigenis*, or a kinde of middle Confound: in High Dutch, as *Fuchsius* reporteth, *Gentzblume*: in English, the Great Daisie and Maudelen woort.

¶ The Temperature.

This great Daisie is moist in the end of the second degree, and cold in the beginning of the same.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues of the great Maudleine woort are good against all burning vlcers and apostemes, against the inflammation and running of the eies, being applied thereto.
- B The same made vp in an vnguent or salue with wax, oile, and turpentine, is most excellent for wounds, especially those wherein is any inflammation, and will not come to digestion or maturation, as are those weeping wounds made in the knees, elbowes, and other ioints.
- C The iuice, decoction, or distilled water, is drunk to very good purpose against the rupture or any inward burstings.
- D The herbe is good to be put into Vulnerarie drinks or potions, as one simple belonging thereto most necessarie, to the which effect, the best practised do vse it, as a simple in such cases of great effect.
- E It likewise asswageth the cruell torments of the gout, vsed with a few Mallows and butter boiled and made to the forme of a pultis.
- F The same receipt aforesaid vsed in Clysters, profiteth much against the vehement heat in agues, and ceaseth the torments or wringing of the guts or bowels.

CHAP. 203. *Of little Daisies.*¶ *The Description.*

† The Daisie bringeth forth many leaues from a threddy root, smooth, fat, long, and somewhat round withall, very sleightly indented about the edges, for the most part lying vpon the ground: among which rise vp the floures, euery one with his owne slender stem, almost like those of Camomill, but lesser, of a perfect white colour, and very double.

2 The double red Daisie is like vnto the precedent in euery respect, sauing in the colour of the floures: for this plant bringeth forth floures of a red colour, and the other white as aforesaid.

† These double Daisies are of two sorts, that is either smaller or larger; and these againe either white or red, or of both mixed together: wherefore I haue given you in the first place the figure of the small, and in the second that of the larger.

3 Furthermore, there is another pretty double daisie which differs from the first described onely in the floure, which at the sides thereof puts forth many foot-stalkes carrying also little double floures, being commonly of a red colour; so that each stalke carries as it were an old one and the brood thereof: whence they haue fitly termed it the childing Daisie. †

1 *Bellis minor multiplex flore albo vel rubro.*

The lesser double red or white Daisie.

2 *Bellis media multiplex flore albo vel rubro.*

The larger double white or red Daisie.



4 The wilde field Daisie hath many leaues spread vpon the ground like those of the garden Daisie: among which rise vp slender stems; on the top whereof do grow small single floures like those of Camomill, set about a bunch of yellow thrums, with a pale of white leaues, sometimes white, now and then red, and often of both mixed together. The root is threddy.

5 There doth likewise grow in the fields another sort of wilde Daisie, agreeing with the former in each respect, sauing that it is somewhat greater than the other, and the leaues are somewhat more cut in the edges, and larger.

6 The blew Italian Daisie hath many small threddy roots, from the which rise vp leaues like those



‡ 3 *Bellis minor prolifera.*  
Childing Daisie.



4 *Bellis minor sylvestris.*  
The small wilde Daisie.  
*Bellis perennis.*



5 *Bellis media sylvestris.*  
The middle wilde Daisie.



those of the common Daisie, of a darke greene colour : among which commeth vp a fat stemme set round about with the like leaues, but lesser. The floures grow at the top globe-fashion, that is, round like a ball, of a perfect blew colour, verie like vnto the floures of Mountaine Scabious.

7 The French blew Daisie is like vnto the other blew Daisies in each respect, sauing it is altogether lesser, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ There were formerly three figures and descriptions of this blew Daisie, but one of them might haue serued ; for they differ but in the tallnesse of their growth, and in the bredth and narrownesse of their leaues. ‡

¶ The Place.

The double Daisies are planted in gardens : the others grow wilde euery where.

The

The blew Daifies are strangers in England ; their naturall place of abode is set forth in their severall titles.

6 *Bellis cœrulea* sine *Globularia* *Apula*.  
The blew Italian Daifie.



7 *Bellis cœrulea* *Monspeliaca*.  
Blew French Daifies.



¶ *The Time.*

The Daifies do floure most part of the Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

The Daifie is called in high-Dutch *Mazlieben* : in low Dutch, *Margrietten* : in Latine, *Bellis minor*, and *Consolida minor*, or the middle Confound : of *Tragus*, *Primula veris* ; but that name is more proper unto Primrose : of some, *Herba Margarita*, or *Margarites herbe* : in French, *Marguerites*, and *Cassandes* : in Italian, *Fiori di prima veri gentili*. In English, Daifies, and Bruisewort.

The blew Daifie is called *Bellis cœrulea* : of some, *Globularia*, of the round forme of the floure : it is also called *Aphyllanthus*, and *Frondiflora* : in Italian, *Botanaria* : in English, blew Daifies, and Globe Daifie.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The lesser Daifies are cold and moist, being moist in the end of the second degree, and cold in the beginning of the same.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The Daifies doe mitigate all kinde of paines, but especially of the ioynts, and gout proceeding from an hot and dry humor, if they be stamped with new butter vsalted, and applied vpon the pained place, but they worke more effectually if Mallowes be added thereto. A

The leaues of Daifies vsed amongst other Pot-herbes doe make the belly soluble ; and they are also put into Clysters with good successe, in hot burning feuers, and against inflammations of the intestines. B

The iuyce of the leaues and roots snift vp into the nostrils, purgeth the head mightily of foule and filthy slimie humors, and helpeth the megrim. C

The same giuen to little dogs with milke keepeth them from growing great. D

The leaues stamped taketh away bruises and swellings proceeding of some stroke, if they be stamped and laid thereon ; whereupon it was called in old time Bruisewort. E

The iuyce put into the eyes cleareth them, and taketh away the watering. F

The decoction of the field Daifie (which is the best for physicks vse) made in water and drunke, is good against agues, inflammation of the liuer, and all other the inward parts. G



## CHAP. 204. Of Mouse-eare.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He great Mouse eare hath great and large leaues greater than our common *Pylosella*, or Mouse-eare, thicke, and full of substance: the stalkes and leaues be hoarie and white, with a silken mossiness in handling like silke, pleasant and faire in view: it beareth three or foure quadrangled stalkes, somewhat knotty, a foot long: the roots are hard, woody, and full of strings: the floures come forth at the top of the stalke, like vnto the small Pissebed, or Dandelion, of a bright yellow colour.

2 The second kinde of *Pylosella* is that which we call *Auricula muris*, or Mouse-eare, being a very common herb, but few more worthy of consideration because of his good effect, and yet clean vnremembered of the old Writers. It is called *Pylosella* of the rough hairy and whitish substance growing on the leaues, which are somewhat long like the little Daisie, but that they haue a small hollownesse in them resembling the eare of a Mouse: vpon the which consideration some haue called it *Myosotis*; wherein they were greatly deceiued, for it is nothing like vnto the *Myosotis* of *Dioscorides*: his small stalkes are likewise hairy, slender, and creeping vpon the ground; his floures are double, and of a pale yellow colour, much like vnto *Sonchus*, or *Hieracium*, or Hawke-weed.

1 *Pylosella maior*.  
Great Mouse-eare.



2 *Pylosella repens*.  
Creeping Mouse-eare.  
*Hieracium pilosella*.



3 The small Mouse-eare with broad leaues hath a small tough root, from which rise vp many hairy and hoarie broad leaues spread vpon the ground, among which grows vp a slender stem, at the top whereof stand two or three small yellow floures, which being ripe turne vnto downe that is caried away with the winde.

## ¶ The Place.

These plants do grow vpon sandy bankes and vntoiled places that lie open to the aire.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune.

## ¶ The Names.

Great Moufe-eare is called of the later herbarists *Pylosella*: the smaller likewise *Pylosella*, and *Auricula muris*: in Dutch, *Agelcruut*, and *Duploot*: *Lacuna* thinks it *Holosium*: in French, *Oreille de rat*, ou *souris*: in Italian, *Pelosella*: in English, Moufe-eare.

## ¶ The Temperature.

They are hot and dry of temperature, of an excellent astringent facultie, with a certaine hot renitie admixed.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of *Pylosella* drunke doth cure and heale all wounds, both inward and outward: it cureth hernies, ruptures, or burstings.

The leaves dried and made into powder, do profit much in healing of wounds, being strewe thereupon.

The decoction of the iuyce is of such excellencie, that if Steele-edged tooles red hot be drenched and cooled therein oftentimes, it maketh them so hard, that they will cut stone or iron, be they neuer so hard, without turning the edge or waxing dull.

This herbe being vsed in gargarismes cureth the loosenesse of the Vuula.

Being taken in drinke it healeth the fluxes of the wombe, as also the diseases called *Dysenteria* and *Enterocoele*: it glueth and consoth wounds, stayeth the swelling of the spleene, and the bloody excrements procured thereby.

The Apothecaries of the Low-countries make a syrrop of the iuyce of this herb, which they vse for the cough, consumption, and asthma.

† I have in this chapter omitted two figures and one description: the first of the two omitted figures, which should haue bene the third, differs little from the first in the small-esse of the stalk, and fewer, of the floures at the top thereof: the other, which was in the fourth place, was figured and described by me formerly in the fourth place of the 54 chapter of this booke.

## CHAP. 205. Of Cotton-weed or Cud-weed.

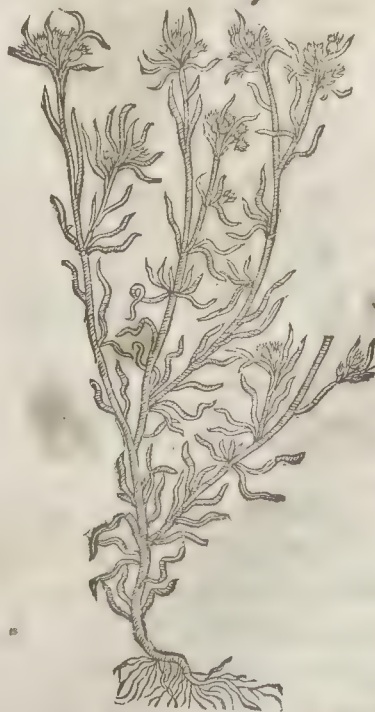
1 *Gnaphalium Anglicum*.  
English Cudweed.

*Gnaphalium rectum*



2 *Gnaphalium vulgare*.  
Common Cudweed.

*Gnaphalium altissimum*





## ¶ The Description.

1 **E**nglish Cudweed hath sundry slender and vpright stalkes divided into many branches, and groweth as high as common Wormwood, whose colour and shape it doth much resemble. The leaues shoot from the bottome of the turfe ful of haire, in shape somewhat like a Willow leafe below, but aboue they be narrower, and like the leaues of *Psyllium* or Flea-wort: among which do grow small pale coloured floures like those of the small *Coniza* or Flea-bane. The whole plant is of a bitter taste.

2 The second being our common *Gnaphalium* or Cudweed is a base or low herbe, nine or ten inches long, hauing many small stalks or tender branches, and little leaues, covered all ouer with a certain white cotton or fine wooll, and very thick: the floures be yellow, and grow like buttons at the top of the stalkes.

3 The third kinde of Cudweed or Cotton-weed, being of the sea, is like vnto the other Cudweed last described, but is altogether smaller and lower, seldome growing much aboue a handfull high: the leaues grow thicke vpon the stalkes, and are short, flat, and very white, soft and woolly. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes in small round buttons, of colour and fashion like the other Cudweed.

4 The fourth being the Cotton-weed of the hills and stony mountains, is so exceeding white and hoary, that one would thinke it to be a plant made of wooll, which may very easily be known by his picture, without other description.

3 *Gnaphalium marinum*.  
Sea Cudweed.

*Santolina maritima*



4. 5. *Gnaphalium montanum purpureum & album*.  
White and purple mountaine Cotton-weed.  
*Gnaphalium dioicum*



5 The fifth kinde of Cotton-weed hath leaues and stalkes like the other of his kinde, and differeth in that, that this plant beareth a bush or tuft of purple floures, otherwise it is very like.

6 The sixth is like vnto the last recited, but greater: the floures are of an exceeding bright red colour, and of an aromaticall sweet smell.

7 The seventh kinde of *Gnaphalium* or Cotton-weed of *Clusius* his description, growes nine or ten inches high, hauing little long leaues like the small Mouf-eare, woolly within, and of a hoarie colour on the outside: the stalkes in like manner are very woolly, at the top whereof commeth forth a faire floure and a strange, hauing such woolly leaues bordering the floure about, that a man would thinke it to be nothing else but wooll it selfe: and in the midst of the floure come forth

sundry

- 6 *Gnaphalium montanum suave rubens.*  
Bright red mountaine Cotton-weed.



- † 7 *Gnaphalium Alpinum.*  
Rocke Cotton-weed.



- ‡ 8 *Gnaphalium Americanum.*  
Live for ever.  
*Gnaphalium margaritaceum*



- 9 *Filago minor.*  
Small Cud-weed.  
*Gnaphalium minimum*





fundry small heads of a pale yellow colour, like vnto the other of this kinde. The root is blacke and somewhat fibrous.

8 There is a kinde of Cotton-weed, being of greater beauty than the rest, that hath strait and vpright stalks 3 foot high or more, couered with a most soft and fine wooll, and in such plentifull manner, that a man may with his hands take it from the stalke in great quantitie: which stalke is beset with many small long and narrow leaues, greene vpon the inner side, and hoary on the other side, fashioned somewhat like the leaues of Rosemary, but greater. The floures do grow at the top of the stalkes in bundles or tufts, consisting of many small floures of a white colour, and very double, compact, or as it were consisting of little silver scales thrust close together, which doe make the same very double. When the floure hath long flourished, and is waxen old, then comes there in the midst of the floure a certaine browne yellow thrumme, such as is in the midst of the Daisie: which floure being gathered when it is young, may be kept in such manner as it was gathered (I meane in such freshnesse and well liking) by the space of a whole yeare after, in your chest or elsewhere: wherefore our English women haue called it Liue-long, or Liue for euer, which name doth aptly answer his effects. † *Clusius* receiued this plant out of England, and first set it forth by the name of *Gnaphalium Americanum*, or *Argyrocome*. †

9 This plant hath three or foure small grayish cottony or woolly stalkes, growing strait from the root, and commonly diuided into many little branches: the leaues be long, narrow, whitish, soft, and woolly, like the other of his kinde: the floures be round like buttons, growing very many together at the top of the stalkes, but nothing so yellow as Mouse eare, which turne into downe, and are caried away with the winde.

10 *Filago*, sine *Herba impia*.  
Herbe impious, or wicked Cudweed.



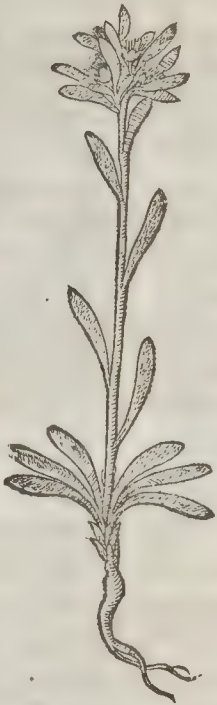
11 *Leontopodium*, sine *Pes Leoninis*.  
Lions Cudweed.



10 The tenth is like vnto the last before mentioned, in stalkes, leaues, and floures, but much larger, and for the most part those floures which appeare first are the lowest and basest, and they are ouertopt by other floures which come on younger branches, and grow higher, as children seeking to ouergrow or ouertop their parents, (as many wicked children do) for which cause it hath bene called *Herba impia*, that is, the wicked Herbe, or Herbe Impious.

11 The eleuenth plant comprehended vnder the title of *Gnaphalium*, (being without doubt a kinde thereof, as may appeare by the shape of his floures and stalks, couered ouer with a soft wooll like vnto the other kindes of Cotton-weed) is an handfull high or thereabouts, beset with leaues like

† 12 *Leontopodium parvum*.  
Small Lyons Cudweed.



† 13 *Gnaphalium oblongo folio*.  
Long leaved Cudweed.  
*Gnaphalium Culeo album*



† 14 *Gnaphalium minus latiore folio*.  
Small broad leaved Cudweed.



like *Gnaphalium Anglicum*, but somewhat broader. At the top of the stalke groweth a floure of a blackish brown violet colour, beset about with rough and woolly hairie leaues, which make the whole floure to resemble the rough halred foot of a Lyon, of a Hare, or a Beare, or rather in mine opinion of a rough footed Doue. The heads of these floures when they are spred abroad carry a greater circumference than is required in so small a plant; and when the floure is faded, the seed is wrapped in such a deale of wooll that it is scarcely to be found out.

12 This small kinde of *Leontopodium* being likewise a kind of Cotton-weed, neither by *Dioscorides* or any other antient writer once remembred, hath one single stalke nine inches in height, and the leaues of *Gnaphalium montanum*, which leaues and stalkes are white, with a thicke hoary woolliness, bearing at the top pale yellow floures like *Gnaphalium montanum*: the root is slender and woody.

† 13 This, which *Clusius* calls *Gnaphalium Plateau* 2. hath small stalkes so ne handfull high or somewhat more, of which



some stand vpright, others lie along vpon the ground, being round, hairy, and vnorderly set with soft hoary leaues ingirting their stalkes at their setting on, and sharpe pointed at their vpper ends. The tops of the stalkes carry many whitish heads full of a yellowish downe: the root is thicke and blackish, with some fibres.

14 This sends vp one stalke parted into seuerall branches set here and there with broad soft and hoarie leaues, and at the diuision of the branches and amongst the leaues grow seuen or eight little heads thicke thrust together, being of a grayish yellow colour, and full of much downe: the root is vnprofitable, and perishes as soone as it hath perfected his seed. *Clusius* calls this *Gnaphalium Plateau* 3. he hauing as it seemes receiued them both from his friend *Iaques Plateau*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth in the darke woods of Hampsted, and in the woods neere vnto Deptford by London. The second groweth vpon dry sandy bankes. The third groweth at a place called Merezey, six miles from Colchester, neere vnto the sea side. ‡ I also had it sent me from my worshipfull friend Mr. *Thomas Glynn*, who gathered it vpon the sea coast of Wales. ‡

The rest grow vpon mountaines, hilly grounds, and barren pastures.

The kinde of *Gnaphalium* newly set forth (to wit *Americanum*) groweth naturally neere vnto the Mediterranean sea, from whence it hath bene brought and planted in our English gardens. ‡ If this be true which our Author here affirms, it might haue had a fitter (at least a neerer) denomination than from America: yet *Bauhine* affirms that it growes frequently in Brasill, and it is not improbable that both their assertions be true. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Cotton-weed is called in Greeke *Gnaphalion*; and it is called *Gnaphalion*, because men vse the tender leaues of it in stead of bombaste or Cotton, as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth. *Pliny* saith it is called *Chama-xylon*, as though he should say Dwarfed Cotton; for it hath a soft and white cotton like vnto bombaste: whereupon also it was called of diuers *Tomentitia*, and *Cotonaria*: of others, *Centunculus*, *Centuncularis*, and *Albinum*; which word is found among the bastard names: but the later word, by reason of the white colour, doth reasonably well agree with it. It is also called *Bombax*, *Humilis filago*, and *Herba Impia*, because the yonger, or those floures that spring vp later, are higher, and ouertop those that come first, as many wicked children do vnto their parents, as before touched in the description: in English, Cotton-weed, Cud-weed, Chaffe-weed, and petty Cotton.

¶ The Nature.

These herbes be of an astringent or binding and drying qualitie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A *Gnaphalium* boyled in strong lee cleanseth the haire from nits and lice: also the herbe being laid in ward-ropes and presses keepeth apparell from moths.
- B The same boyled in wine and drunken, killeth wormes and bringeth them forth, and preuaileth against the bitings and stings of venomous beasts.
- C The fume or smoke of the herbe dried, and taken with a funnell, being burned therein, and receiued in such manner as we vse to take the fume of Tabaco, that is, with a crooked pipe made for the same purpose by the Potter, preuaileth against the cough of the lungs, the great ache or paine of the head, and clenseth the brest and inward parts.

† The figure that was formerly in the seuenth place should haue bene in the eleuenth; and that in the eleuenth in the seuenth.

## CHAP. 206.

### Of Golden Moth-wort, or Cudweed.

¶ The Description.

1 Golden Moth-wort bringeth forth slender stalkes somewhat hard and woody, diuided into diuers small branches; whereupon do grow leaues somewhat rough, and of a white colour, very much iagged like Southernwood. The floures stand on the tops of the stalkes, ioyned together in tufts, of a yellow colour glittering like gold, in forme resembling the scaly floures of Tanisie, or the middle button of the floures of Camomil; which being gathered before they be ripe or withered, remaine beautifull long time after, as my selfe did see in the hands of Mr. *Wade*, one of the Clerks of her Maiesties Counsell, which were sent him among other things from

from Padua in Italy. For which cause of long lasting, the images and carued gods were wont to weare garlands thereof: whereupon some haue called it Gods floure. For which purpose *Ptolomy* King of Egypt did most diligently obserue them, as *Pliny* writeth.

1 *Elyochryson, sine Coma aurea.*  
Golden Moth-wort.



¶ *The Place.*

It growes in most vntilled places of Italy and Spaine, in meadows where the soile is barren, and about the banks of riuers; it is a stranger in England.

¶ *The Time.*

It floures in August and September: notwithstanding *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* reckon it among the floures of the Spring.

¶ *The Names.*

Golden Moth-wort is called of *Dioscorides* *Elichryson*: *Pliny* and *Theophrastus* call it *Heli-chryson*: *Gaza* translates it *Aurelia*: in English, Gold-floure, Golden Moth-wort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is (saith *Galen*) of power to cut and make thinne.

¶ *The Vertues.*

*Dioscorides* teacheth, that the tops thereof A drunke in wine are good for them that can hardly make water; against Ringings of Serpents, paines of the huckle bones: and taken in sweet wine it dissolueth congealed blood.

The branches and leaues laid amongst B cloathes keepeth them from moths, whereupon it hath beene called of some Moth-weed, or Mothwort.

† Here formerly were two figures and descriptions of the same Plant.

## CHAP. 207. Of Golden Floure-Gentle.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**His yellow Euerlasting or Floure-Gentle, called of the later Herbarists Yellow *Stee-cas*, is a plant that hath stalkes of a span long, and slender, whereupon do grow narrow leaues white and downie, as are also the stalks. The floures stand on the tops of the stalks, consisting of a scattered or disordered scaly tuft, of a reasonable good smell, of a bright yellow colour; which being gathered before they be ripe, do keep their colour and beauty a long time without withering, as do most of the Cottonweeds or Cudweeds, whereof this is a kinde. The root is blacke and slender. ‡ There is some varietie in the heads of this plant, for they are sometimes very large and longish, as *Camerarius* notes in his *Epitome of Matthioli*; otherwhiles they are very compact and round, and of the bignesse of the ordinarie.

2 This growes to some foot or more high, and hath rough downie leaues like the former, but broader: the floures are longer, but of the same yellow colour and long continuance as those of the last described. This varies something in the bredth and length of the leaues, whence *Tabernaemontanus* gaue three figures thereof, and therein was followed by our Author, as you shall finde more particularly specified at the end of the chapter. ‡

3 About Nemaufium and Montpelier there growes another kinde of *Chryscome*, or as *Lobel* termes it, *Stachas Citrina altera*, but that as this plant is in all points like, so in all points it is lesser and slenderer, blacker, and not of such beauty as the former, growing more neere vnto an ash colour, consisting of many small twigs a foot long. The root is lesser, and hath fewer strings annexed thereto; and it is seldome found but in the clifles and crags, among rubbish, and on walls of cities. This plant is browne, without sent or fauor like the other: euery branch hath his own bunch of floures comming forth of a scaly or round head, but not a number heaped together, as in the first kinde. It prospereth well in our London Gardens.

Hhh 3

4 There



† 1 *Stachas Citrina, sine Amaranthus luteus.*  
Golden Stœchas, or Goldilockes.



† 2 *Amaranthus luteus latifolius.*  
Broad leaved Goldilockes.



† 3 *Chrysocome capitulis conglobatis.*  
Round headed Goldilockes.



† 4 *Amaranthus luteus flore oblongo.*  
Golden Cudweed.



4 There is a kinde hereof beeing a very rare plant, and as rare to be found where it naturally groweth, which is in the woods among the Scarlet-Oakes betweene Sommieres and Mountpellier. It is a fine and beautifull plant, in shew passing the last described *Stachas Citrina altera*: but the leaues of this kinde are broad, and somewhat hoarie, as is all the rest of the whole plant; the stalke a foot long, and beareth the very floures of *Stachas Citrina altera*, but bigger and longer, and somewhat like the floures of *Lactuca agrestis*; the root is like the former, without any manifest smell, little knowne, hard to finde, whose faculties be yet vnknowne.

† 5 This

† 5 *Heliochrysos sylvestris*.  
Wilde Goldyllocks.



† 5 This is a wilde kinde (which *Lobel* setteth forth) that here may be inserted, called *Heliochrysos sylvestris*. The woolly or flockey leafe of this plant resembleth *Gnaphalium vulgare*, but that it is somewhat broader in the middle: the floures grow clustering together vpon the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour, and almost like those of *Maudline*: the roots are blacke and wooddie.

¶ The Place.

The first mentioned growes in Italy, and other hot countries: and the second growes in rough and gravelly places almost euery where neere vnto the Rhene, especially between Spires and Wormes.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Golden floure is called in Latine *Coma aurea*, of his golden locks or beautifull bush, and also *Tineraria*: in shops, *Stæchas citrina*, *Amaranthus luteus*, *Fuchsy*, & *Tragis*: of some, *Linaria aurea*, but not truely: in Greeke, *Chrysocome*: in Dutch, *Reynbloemen*, and *Wotten cruyt*: in Italian, *Amarantho Giallo*: in English, Gold-floure, Gods floure, Goldilocks, and Golden *Stæchas*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The floures of Golden *Stæchados* A boiled in wine and drunke, expell worms

out of the bellie; and being boiled in Lee made of strong ashes doth kill lice and nits, if they bee bathed therewith. The other faculties are referred to the former plants mentioned in the last chapter.

† There were formerly the same number of figures: as are now in this Chapter, but no way agreeing with the description; the first was of *Millefolium Luteum* being the *Heliochrysum italicum* of *Mathioli*: The second was of the *Amaranthus primus* of *Tragus* which still keeps the 2 place and the 4 & 5 were only varieties of this, according to *Sauvages*: but if they be not varieties, but made to expresse the 2 figures of the *Ageratum*, which we here give, as I can assure they were, then should the fourth haue beene put in the third place, and the fifth in the fourth, & the third should haue beene put in the fifth, as you may see now it is.

## CHAP. 208. Of Costmarie and Maudelein.

¶ The Description.

1 **C**ostmary groweth vp with round hard stalkes two foot high, bearing long broad leaues finely nicked in the edges, of an ouerworn whitish green colour. The tuft or bundle is of a golden colour, consisting of many little floures like clusters, ioyned together in a bundle after the manner of golden *Stæchados*. The root is of a woody substance, by nature verie durable, not without a multitude of little stringes hanging thereat. The whole plant is of a pleasant smell, fauour, or taste.

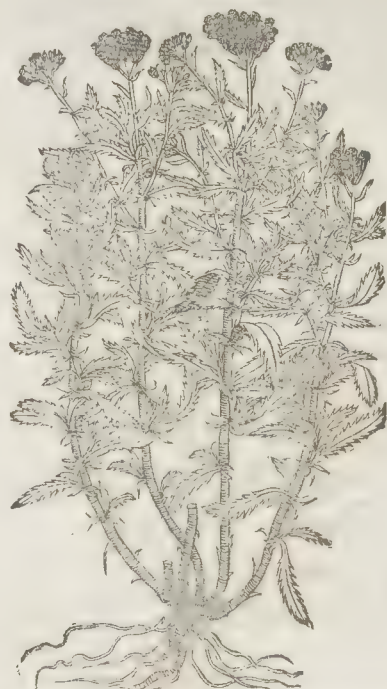
2 *Maudleine* is somewhat like to *Costmary* (whereof it is a kinde) in colour, smell, taste, and in the golden floures, set vpon the tops of the stalks in round clusters. It bringeth forth a number of stalkes, slender, and round. The leaues are narrow, long, indented, and deeply cut about the edges. The cluster of floures is lesser than that of *Costmarie*, but of a better smell, and yellower colour. The roots are long lasting and many.

3 There is another kinde of *Balsamita minor*, or *Ageratum*, which hath leaues lesser and narrower than the former, and those not snipt about the edges: the umbel or tuft of floures is yellow



1 *Balsamita mas.*  
Coltmarie.

2 *Balsamita samina, seu Ageratum*  
Maudelein.



‡ 3 *Ageratum folijs non serratis.* 4 *Ageratum floribus albis.*  
Maudelein with vncut leanes. VV hite floured Maudelein.



yellow like as the former, and you may call each of these last described at your pleasure, either *Ageratum*, or *Balsamita*: the Græcians call it *Agrostos*, which is in Latine *Ageratum*, vel non senescens, called in shops (though vntruly) *Eupatorium Mesuæ*. The floures are of a beautifull and seemely shew, which will not lose their excellencie of grace in growing, vntill they be very old, and therefore called *Ageratum*, or *Non senescens*, as before, and are like in tuft to *Eliochryson*, but of a white colour, and this is thought to be the true and right *Ageratum* of *Dioscorides*, although there hath been great, controuerſie which should be the true plant.

‡ 4 This differeth not from the common Maudelein, but in the colour of the floures, which are white, when as those of the ordinarie fort are yellow. ‡

¶ The Place.

They grow euery where in gardens, and are cherished for their sweet floures and leanes.

¶ The Time.

They bring forth their tufts of yellow floures in the Sommer moneths.

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

Costmarie is called in Latine *Balsamita maior* or *mas* : of some, *Costus hortorum* : it is also called *Mentha Græca* : and *Saracenica Officinaria* : of *Tragus*, *Alisma* : of *Matthiolus*, *Herba Græca* : of others, *Salvia Romana*, and *Herba assulata* : of some, *Herba D. Maria* : in English, Costmarie, and Ale-coalt : in High Dutch, *Frauwenkraut* : in low Dutch, *Hebdenisch windkraut* : in French, *Cog*.

Maudlein is without doubt a kinde of Costmarie, called of the Italians *Herba Giulia* : of *Valerius Cordus*, *Mentha Corymbifera minor* : and *Eupatorium Mesue* : It is iudged to be *Dioscorides* his *Ageratum*, and it is the *Costus minor hortensis* of *Gesner* : we call it in English Maudlein.

## ¶ The Nature.

They are hot and drie in the second degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

These plants are very effectually, especially Maudlein, taken either inwardly or else outwardly to prouoke vrine; and the fume thereof doth the same, and mollifieth the hardnesse of the Matrix. A

Costmarie is put into Ale to steepe, as also into the barrells and Stands amongst those herbes wherewith they doe make Sage Ale ; which drinke is very profitable for the diseases before spoken of. B

The leaues of Maudleine and Adders tongue stamped and boiled in Oile Oliue, adding thereto a little wax, rosin, and a little turpentine, maketh an excellent healing vnguent, or incarnatiue salve to raise or bring vp flesh from a deepe and hollow wound or vicer, whereof I haue had long experience. C

The Conserue made with the leaues of Costmarie and Sugar, doth warme and drie the braine, and openeth the stoppings of the same : stoppeth all Catarrhes, rheumes and distillations, taken in the quantitie of a beane. D

The leaues of Costmarie boiled in wine and drunken, cureth the griping paine of the bellie, the guts and bowels, and cureth the bloudie flux. E

It is good for them that haue the greene sicknesse, or the dropsie, especially in the beginning; and it helpeth all that haue a weake and cold liuer. F

The seed expelleth all manner of wormes out of the belly, as wormseed doth. G

## CHAP. 209. Of Tanisie.

## ¶ The Description.

**T**anisie groweth vp with many stalkes, bearing on the tops of them certaine clustered tufts, with floures like the round buttons of yellow Romane Cammomill, or Feuerfew (without any leaues paled about them) as yellow as gold. The leaues be long, made as it were of a great many set together vpon one stalke, like those of Agrimony, or rather wild Tanisie, very like to the female Ferne, but softer and lesser, and euery one of them slashed in the edges as are the leaues of Ferne. The root is tough and of a wooddie substance. The whole plant is bitter in taste, and of a strong smell, but yet pleasant.

The double English Tanisie hath leaues infinitely iagged and nicked, and curled withall, like vnto a plume of feathers : it is altogether like vnto the other, both in smell and taste, as also in floures, but more pleasantly smelling by many degrees, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

The third kinde of Tanisie hath leaues, roots, stalkes, and branches like the other, and differeth from them, in that this hath no smell or sauour at all, and the floures are like the common single Featherfew.

¶ 4 *Clusius* hath described another bigger kind of vnfauorice Tanisie, whose figure here we giue you; it grows some cubit and halfe high, with crested stalks, hauing leaues set vpon somewhat longer stalks than those of the last described, otherwise much like them : the floures are much larger, being of the bignesse of the great Daisie, and of the same colour : the feede is long and blacke : The root is of the thickness of ones finger, running vpon the surface of the ground, & putting forth some fibres, and it lasts diuers yeares, so that the plant may be encreased thereby. This floures in May and Iune, and grows wilde vpon diuers hills in Hungary and Austria. ‡

3 The



1 *Tanacetum*.  
Tansie.  
*Tanacetum vulgare*



3 *Tanacetum non odoratum*.  
Unsavourie Tansie.



2 *Tanacetum officinale*.  
Double English Tansie.



4 *Tanacetum officinale*.  
Great unsavourie Tansie.



† 4 *Tanacetum minus album.*  
Small white Tanfie



5 The fifth kinde of Tanfie hath broad leaues, much jagged and wel cut, like the leaues of Fetherfew, but smaller, and more deeply cut. The stalke is small, a foot long, whereupon doe grow little tufts of little white floures, like the tuft of Milfoile or Yarrow. The herbe is in smell and fauour like the common Tanfie, but not altogether so strong.

¶ The Place.

The first groweth wilde in fields as well as in gardens: the others grow in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

The first is called Tanfie; the second double Tanfie, the third vsauory Tanfie, the last white Tanfie: in Latine, *Tanacetum*, and *Athanasia*, as though it were immortall: because the floures do not speedily wither: of some, *Artemisia*, but vntruly.

¶ The Nature.

The Tanfies which smell sweet are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third. That without smell is hot and drie, and of a meane temperature.

¶ The Vertues.

In the Spring time are made with the leaues hereof newly sprung vp, and with eggs, cakes or tanfies, which be pleasant in taste, and good for the stomacke. For if any bad humours cleaue thereunto, it doth perfectly concoct them, and scoure them downewards. The root preferred with hony or sugar, is an especial thing against the gout, if euery day for a certaine space, a rea-

sonable quantitie thereof be eaten fasting.

The seed of Tanfie is a singular and approoued medicine against Wormes, for in what sort soeuer it be taken, it killeth and driueth them forth.

The same pound, and mixed with oile Oliue, is very good against the paine and shrinking of the sinewes.

Also being drunke with wine, it is good against the paine of the bladder, and when a man cannot pisse but by drops.

† The figure that was formerly in the fourth place was onely the varietie of the ordinary Tanfie, having a white floure, but that which agreed with the description was pag. 915, vnder the title of *Achillea folia Ad. disfolium nobile*.

## CHAP. 210. Of Fetherfew.

¶ The Description.

1 Fetherfew bringeth forth many little round stalkes, diuided into certaine branches. The leaues are tender, diuersly torne and tagged, and nickt on the edges like the first and next thermost leaues of Coriander, but greater. The floures stand on the tops of the branches, with a small pale of white leaues, set round about a yellow ball or button, like the wilde field Daisie. The root is hard and tough: the whole plant is of a light whitish Greene colour, of a strong smell and bitter taste.

2 The second kinde of Feuerfew, *Matricaria*, or *Parthenium*, differeth from the former, in that it hath double floures; other wise in smell, leaues, and branches, it is all one with the common Feuerfew.

3 There is a third sort called Mountaine Feuerfew, of *Carolus Clusius* his description, that hath small



1 *Matricaria*.  
Feuerfew.  
*Pipruthium*



2 *Matricaria duplici flore.*  
Double Feuerfew.



3 *Matricaria Alpina Clusij.*  
Mountaine Feuerfew.



small and fibrous roots; from which proceed slender wooddie stalks, a foot high and somewhat more, beset or garnished about with leaues like Camomill, deeply iagged or cut, of the saueur or smell of Feuerfew, but not so strong; in taste hot, but not vnpleasant. At the top of the stalks there come forth smal white floures not like vnto the first, but rather like vnto *Absynthium album*, or White Wormewood.

4 I haue growing in my Garden another fort, like vnto the first kinde, but of a most pleasant sweet saueur, in respect of any of the rest. ‡ This seemes to be the *Matricaria altera ex Ilua*, mentioned by *Camerarius* in his *Hortus medicus*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The common single Feuerfew groweth in hedges, gardens, and about old wals; it ioeyeth to grow among rubbish. There is oftentimes found when it is digged vp a little cole vnder the strings of the root, and neuer without it, whereof *Cardane* in his booke of Subtilties setteth down diuers vaine and trifling things.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part all the Sommer long.

¶ The Names.

Feuerfew is called in Greeke of *Dioscorides* *πικνίδιον*; Of *Galen*, and *Paulus* one of his sect, *Αψινθος*; in Latine, *Parthenium*, *Matricaria*, and *Febrif-*

*Febrifuga*, of *Fuchs*, *Artemisia Tenusfolia*: in Italian, *Amarella*. in Dutch, *Moederkruid*: in French, *Espargonie*: in English, *Fedderfew* and *Feuerfew*, taken from his force of driving away Agues.

¶ *The Temperature.*

*Feuerfew* doth manifestly heat, it is hot in the third degree, and drie in the second; it clenseth, purgeth, or scoureth, openeth and fully performeth all that bitter things can do.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is a great remedie against the diseases of the matrix; it procureth womens sicknes with speed; A it bringeth forth the after birth and the dead childe, whether it bee drunke in a decoction, or boiled in a bath and the woman sit ouer it; or the herbes sodden and applied to the priuie part, in manner of a cataplasme or pultis.

*Dioscorides* also teacheth, that it is profitably applied to Saint Antonies fire, to all hot inflam- B mations, and hot swellings, if it be laid vnto, both leaues and floures.

The same Author affirmeth, that the pouder of *Feuerfew* drunke with *Oxymell*, or syrup of Vi- C nager, or wine for want of the others, draweth away flegme and melancholy, and is good for them that are purlie, and haue their lungs stuffed with flegme; and is profitable likewise to be drunke against the stone, as the same Author saith.

*Feuerfew* dried and made into pouder, and two drams of it taken with honie or sweet wine, pur- D geth by siege melancholy and flegme; wherefore it is very good for them that are giddie in the head, or which haue the turning called *Vertigo*, that is a swimming and turning in the head. Also it is good for such as be melancholike, sad, pensive, and without speech.

The herbe is good against the suffocation of the mother, that is, the hardnesse and stopping of E the same, being boiled in wine, and applied to the place.

The decoction of the same is good for women to sit ouer, for the purposes aforesaid. F

It is vsed both in drinks, and bound to the wreats with bay salt, and the pouder of glasse stamped G together, as a most singular experiment against the ague.

## CHAP. 211. Of *Poley*, or *Pellamontaine*.

1 *Polium montanum album*.

White *Poley* mountaine.

2 *Polium montanum latrum*.

Yellow *Poley* mountaine.





## ¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of *Polium*, or in English Poley of the mountain, is a little tender and sweet smelling herbe, verie hoarie, whereupon it tooke his name: for it is not onely hoary in part, but his hoarie flockinesse possesseth the whole plant, tufts and all, being no lesse hoarie than *Gnaphalium*, especially where it groweth neere the Sea at the bending of the hils, or neere the sandie shotes of the Mediterranean Sea: from his wooddie and somewhat threddie root shooteth forth straight from the earth a number of small round stalke nine inches long, and by certaine distances from the stalke proceed somewhat long leaues like *Gnaphalium*, which haue light nickes about the edges, that stand one against another, inclosing the stalke: in the toppe of the stalke stand spokie tufts of floures, white of colour like *Serpillum*. This plant is stronger of sent or saour than any of the rest following, which sent is somewhat sharp, and affecting the nose with his sweetnesse.

2 The tuftes of the second kinde of *Polium* are longer than the tuftes or floures of the last before mentioned, and they are of a yellow colour; the leaues also are broader, otherwise they are very like.

3 From the wooddie rootes of this third kinde of *Polium* proceed a great number of shootes like vnto the last rehearsed, lying flat vpright vpon the ground, whose slender branches take hold vpon the vpper part of the earth where they creepe. The floures are like the other, but of a purple colour.

4 The last kinde of *Polium*, and of all the rest the smallest, is of an indifferent good smell, in all points like vnto the common *Polium*, but that it is foure times lesser, hauing the leaues not snipt, & the floures white.

¶ 5 This sends vp many branches from one root like to those of the first described, but shorter and more shrubbie, lying partly vpon the ground; the leaues grow by couples at certain spaces, somewhat like, but lesser than those of Rosemarie or Lauander, Greene aboue, and whitish beneath, not snipt about their edges; their taste is bitter, and smell somewhat pleasant: the floures grow plentifully vpon the tops of the branches, white of colour, and in shape not vnlike those of the other Poley: they grow on a bunch together, and not Spike fashion: the seed is blackish and contained in small vessels: the root is hard and wooddie, with many fibres. *Clusius* calls this *Polium* 7. *albo flore*. It is the *Polium alterum* of *Matthiolus*, and *Polium recentiorum femina Lavandula folio* of *Lobel*. I here giue you (as *Clusius* also hath done) two figures to make one good one: the former shews the floures and their manner of growing; the other, the seede vessels, and the leaues growing by couples, together with a little better expression of the root. ‡

3 *Polium montanum purpureum*. Purple Poley.



## ¶ The Place.

These plants do grow naturally vpon the mountaines of France, Italie, Spaine, and other hot regions. They are strangers in England, notwithstanding I haue plants of that Poley with yellow floures by the gift of *Lobel*.

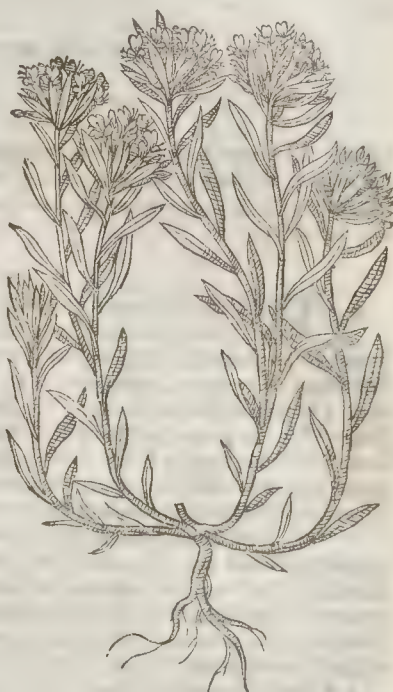
## ¶ The Time.

They floure from the end of May, to the beginning of August.

¶ The

- 4 *Polium montanum minimum.*  
Creeping Poley.

- ‡ 5 *Polium Lavandula folio, flore albo.*  
Lavander leaved Poley.



Another figure of the Lavander leaved Poley.

¶ The Names.

Poley mountaine is called in Greeke *Polion*, of his hoarinesse, and in Latine also *Polium*. Divers suspect that *Polium* is *Leucas*, and that *Dioscorides* hath twice intreated of that herbe under diuers names; the kinds, the occasion of the name, and likewise the faculties do agree. There bee two of the *Leucades*, one *spinosa*: that is of the mountaine; the other, *humilis*, which is that with the broader leafe: it is called *Leucas* of the whitish colour, and *Polion* of the hoarinesse, because it seemeth like to a mans hoarie head; for whatsoever waxeth hoarie, is said to be white.

¶ The Temperature.

Poley is of temperature drie in the third degree, and hot in the end of the second.

¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* saith, it is a remedie for them that haue the dropsie, the yellow iandice, and that are troubled with the spleene.

It prouoketh vrine, & is put into Mithridate, Breacle, and counterpoisons.

It profiteth much against the bitings of venomous beafts, and driueth away all venomous beafts from the place where it is strowed or burnt.

The same drunke with vineger, is good for the





the diseases of the milt and spleene, it troubleth the stomacke, and afflicteth the head, and prouoketh the loosenesse of the bellie.

## CHAP. 212. Of Germander.

### ¶ The Kindes.

**T**He old writers haue set downe no certaine kinds of Germander, yet we haue thought it good, and not without cause, to intreat of mo sorts than haue been obserued of all, diuiding those vnder the title of *Teucrium* from *Chamadryes*: although they are both of one kind, but yet differing very notably.

### ¶ The Description.

**3** **T**He first Germander groweth lowe, with very many branches lying vpon the ground, tough, hard, and wooddie, spreading it selfe here and there: whereupon are placed small leaues snipt about the edges like the teeth of a saw, resembling the shape of an oken leafe. The floures are of a purple colour, very small, standing close to the leaues toward the top of the branches. The seed is little and blacke. The root slender and full of strings, creeping, and alwaies spreading within the ground, whereby it greatly increaseth. ‡ This is sometimes found with bigger leaues, otherwhiles with lesse; also the floure is sometimes white, and otherwhiles red in the same plant, whence *Tabernam.* gaue two figures, and our Authour two figures and descriptions, whereof I haue omitted the later, and put the two titles into one. ‡

**2** The second Germander riseth vp with a little straight stalk a span long, and sometimes longer, wooddie and hard like vnto a little shrub: it is afterwards diuided into very many little small branches. The leaues are indented and nicked about the edges, lesser than the leaues of the former, great creeping Germander: the floures likewise stand neere to the leaues, and on the vpper parts of the sprigs, of colour sometimes purple, and oftentimes tending to blewnesse: the roote is diuersly dispersed with many strings.

**1** *Chamadrys maior latifolia.*

Great broad leaued Germander.

*Teucrium Chamadrys.*



**2** *Chamadrys minor.*

Small Germander.



3 *Chamadrys sylvestris.*  
Wilde Germander.

*Veronica Chamadrys* —



3 Wilde Germander hath little stalkes, weake and feeble, edged or cornered, somewhat haine, and set as it were with ioints; about the which by certaine distances there come forth at each ioint two leaues something broad, nicked in the edges, and something greater than the leaues of creeping Germander, and softer. The floures be of a gallant blew colour, made of foure small leaues a peece, standing orderly on the tops of the tender sprigge spraes; after which come in place little huskes or seede vessels. The root is small and threddie.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants do grow in rocky and rough grounds, and in gardens they do easily prosper.

The wilde Germander groweth in manie places about London in Medowes and fertile fields, and in euery place wherefoeuer I haue trauelled in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish from the end of May, to the later end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

Garden Germander is called in Greeke, *χαμαδρυς*, *Chamadrys*: of some, *Triff'go*, & *Trixago*, and likewise *Quercula minor*; notwithstanding most of these names do more properly belong to *Scordium*, or water Germander: in Italian, *Quercuola*: in English, Germander, or English Treacle: in French, *Germandre*.

Before creeping Germander was knowne, this wilde kinde bare the name of Germander amongst the Apothecaries, and was vsed for the right Germander in the compositions of Medicines: but after the former were brought to light, this began to be named *Sylvestris*, and *Spuria Chamadrys*: that is wilde and bastard Germander: of some, *Teucrium pratense*, and without error; because all the sorts of plants comprehended vnder the title of *Teucrium*, are doubtlesse kinds of Germander. Of some it hath been thought to be the plant that *Dioscorides* called *ἱεροβοτάνη*, *Hierobotane*; that is to say, the Holie herbe, if so bee that the Holie herbe, and *Veronica*, or Veruaine, which is called in Greeke *κλυτάνθη*, be sundrie herbes. *Dioscorides* maketh them sundrie herbes, describing them apart, the one after the other: but other Authors, as *Paulus*, *Aetius*, and *Oribasius*, make no mention of *Hierobotane*, the Holie herbe, but onely of *Perisfereon*: and this same is found to be likewise called *Hierobotane*, or the Holie Herb, and therefore it is euident that it is one and the selfe same plant, called by diuers names: the which things considered, if they say so, and say truely, this wilde Germander cannot be *Hierobotane* at all, as diuers haue written and said it to be.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Garden Germander is of thin parts, and hath a cutting facultie, it is hot and drie almost in the third degree, euen as *Galen* doth write of *Teucrium*, or wilde Germander.

The wilde Germander is likewise hot and drie, and is not altogether without force or power to open and cleanse: it may be counted among the number of them that do open the liuer and spleen.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Germander boiled in water and drunk, deliuereth the bodie from all obstructions or stoppings, A diuiderh and cutteth tough and clammy humors: being receiued as aforesaid, it is good for them that haue the cough, and shortnesse of breath, the strangurie or stopping of vrine, and helpeth those which are entring into a dropsie.

The leaues stamped with honie and strained, and a drop at sundrie times put into the eies, takes away the web and haue in the same, or any dimnesse of sight.

It prouoketh mightily the termes, being boiled in wine, and the decoction drunk, with a fomentation or bath made also thereof, and the secrete parts bathed therewith.



## CHAP. 213. Of Tree Germander.

## ¶ The Description.

1. **T**He first kinde of Tree Germander riseth vp with a little straight stalke a cubite high; wooddie and hard like vnto a small wooddie shrubbe. The stalke diuideth it selfe from the bottome vnto the toppe into diuers branches, whereon are set indented leaues nicked about the edges, in shape not much vnlike the leafe of the common Germander. The floures grow among the leaues of a purple colour. The root is wooddie, as is all the rest of the plant.

1 *Teucrium latifolium.*  
Tree Germander with broad leaues.

2 *Teucrium Pannonicum.*  
Hungarie Germander.



2 The Tree Germander of Hungarie hath many tough threddie roots, from which rise vp diuers weake and feeble stalks, reeling this way and that way, whereupon are set together by couples, long leaues iagged in the edges, not vnlike those of the vpright Fluellen: on the tops of the stalks stand the floures Spike fashion, thicke thrust together, of a purple colour tending towards blew-nesse.

‡ 3 This (which is the fourth of *Clusius* description) hath diuers stalkes some cubite high, foure square, rough, and set at certaine spaces with leaues growing by couples like those of the wilde Germander: the tops of the stalkes are diuided into sundry branches, carrying long spokes of blew floures, consisting of foure leaues, whereof the vppermost leafe is the largest, and distinguished with veines: after the floures are past follow such flat seed vessels as in Fluellen: the root is fibrous and liues long, sending forth every yeare new branches. ‡

4 This

‡ 3 *Teucrium maritimum Pannonicum.*  
Great Austrian Germander.



‡ 4 *Teucrium petraeum pumilum.*  
Dwarfed Rock Germander.



5 *Teucrium Beticum.*  
Spanish Tree Germander.



6 *Teucrium Alpinum Cisti flore.*  
Rough headed Tree Germander.  
*Oryza odoratissima*





4 This Dwarf Germander sends vp stalkes some handfull high, round, not branched : the leaues grow vpon these stalkes by couples, thicke, shining, a little hairy and greene on their vpper sides, and whitish below : the tops of the stalkes carry spoky tufts of floures, consisting of foure or fve blewish leaues; which falling, there followes a seed-vessell, as in the *Veronica's*. The root is knotty and fibrous, and growes so fast amongst the rockes that it cannot easily be got out. It flourisheth in Iuly. *Cusius* describes this by the name of *Teucrium 6. Pumilum* : and *Pona* sets it forth by the name of *Veronica petraea semper virens*. ‡

5 This Spanish Germander riseth vp oft times to the height of a man, in manner of a hedge bush, with one stiffe stalke of the bignesse of a mans little finger, couered ouer with a whitish bark, diuided sometimes into other branches, which are alwayes placed by couples one right against another, of an ouerworne hoarie colour; and vpon them are placed leaues not much vnlike the common Germander, the vpper parts whereof are of a grayish hoarie colour, and the lower of a deepe greene; of a bitter taste, and somewhat crooked, turning and winding themselues after the manner of a welt. The floures come forth from the bosome of the leaues, standing vpon small tender foot-stalkes of a white colour, without any helmet or hood on their tops, hauing in the middle many threddy strings. The whole plant keepeth greene all the Winter long.

6 Among the rest of the Tree Germanders this is not of least beauty and account, hauing many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, of a darke reddish colour, hard and woody; at the bottome of which stalks come forth many long broad iagged leaues not vnlike the precedent, hoary vnderneath, and greene aboue, of a binding and drying-taste. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, not vnlike to those of *Cistus femina*, or Sage-rose, and are white of colour, consisting of eight or nine leaues, in the middle whereof do grow many threddy chiues without smell or sauour: which being past, there succeedeth a tuft of rough threddy or flocky matter, not vnlike to those of the great Auens or *Pulsatilla*: the root is woody, and set with some few hairie strings fastned to the same.

¶ The Place.

These plants do ioy in stony and rough mountaines and dry places, and such as lie open to the Sunne and aire, and prosper well in gardens: and of the second sort I haue receiued one plant for my garden of M<sup>r</sup>. Garret Apothecarie.

¶ The Time.

They floure, flourish, and seed when the other Germanders do.

¶ The Names.

Tree Germander is called in Greeke *χαμαίφυτον*, retaining the name of the former *Chamadrys*, and *φύκτον*, according to the authoritie of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*: in Latine *Teucrium*: in English, Great Germander, vpriht Germander, and Tree Germander.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Their temperature and faculties are referred vnto the garden Germander, but they are not of such force and working, wherefore they be not much vsed in physicke.

CHAP. 214.

Of Water Germander, or Garlicke Germander.

¶ The Description.

1 *Scordium* or water Germander hath square hairie stalkes creeping by the ground, beset with soft whitish crumpled leaues, nickt and snipt round about the edges like a Saw: among which grow small purple floures like the floures of dead Nettle. The root is small and threddy, creeping in the ground very deeply. The whole plant being bruised smelleth like Garlicke, whereof it tooke that name *Scordium*. ‡ This by reason of goodnesse of soile variet in the largenesse thereof, whence *Tabernamontanus* and our Author made a bigger and a lesser thereof, but I haue omitted the later as superfluous. ‡

¶ The Place.

Water Germander groweth neere to Oxenford, by Ruley, on both sides of the water, and in a meadow

meadow by Abington called Nietford, by the relation of a learned Gentleman of S. *Iohas* in the said towne of Oxenford, a diligent *philoboticus*, my very good friend, called Mr. *Richard Slater*. Also it groweth in great plenty in the Isle of Elie, and in a meadow by Harwood in Lancashire, and diuers other places.

¶ *Scordium.*

Water Germander.

*Tencrium Scordium*



¶ *The Time.*

The floures appeare in Iune and Iuly: it is best to gather the herbe in August: it perisheth not in Winter, but onely loseth the stalkes, which come vp againe in Sommer: the root remaineth fresh all the yeare.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it *Σκώδιον*; the Latines do keepe that name *Scordium*: the Apothecaries haue no other name: It is called of some *Trixago Palustris*, *Quercula*, and also *Mithridasium*, of *Mithridates* the finder of it out. It tooke the name *Scordium* from the smell of Garlick, which the Grecians call *σκόρδα*, and *σκώδα*, of the ranknesse of the smell: in high-Dutch, *Wassker battenig*: in French, *Scordion*: in Italian, *Chalamandrina palustre*: in English, *Scordium*, *Water Germander*, and *Garlick Germander*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Water Germander is hot and dry: it hath a certaine bitter taste, harsh and sharpe, as *Galen* witnesseth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Water Germander cleanseth the intrals, and likewise old vlcers, being mixed with honey according to art: it prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the monethly sicknesse: it draweth out of the chest thicke flegme and rotten matter: it is good for an old cough, paine in the sides which commeth of stopping and cold, and for burstings and inward ruptures.

The decoction made in wine and drunke, is good against the bitings of Serpents, and deadly poysons; and is vsed in antidotes or counterpoysons with good successe.

It is reported to mitigate the paine of the gout, being stamped and applied with a little vineger and water.

Some affirme, that raw flesh being laid among the leaues of *Scordium*, may be preserued a long time from corruption.

Being drunke with wine it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the milt, kidnies, bladder, and matrix, prouoketh vrine, helpeth the strangurie, that is, when a man cannot pisse but by drops, and is a most singular cordiall to comfort and make merry the heart.

The powder of *Scordium* taken in the quantitie of two drams in meade or honied water, cureth and stoppeth the bloody flux, and comforteth the stomacke. Of this *Scordium* is made a most singular medicine called *Diascordium*, which serueth very notably for all the purposes aforesaid.

The same medicine made with *Scordium* is giuen with very good successe vnto children and aged people, that haue the small pockes, measles, or the Purples, or any other pestilent sicknesse whatsoeuer, euen the plague it selfe, giuen before the sicknes haue vniuersally possessed the whole body.



## CHAP. 215. Of Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage.

## ¶ The Description.

That which is called Wilde Sage hath stalkes foure square, somewhat hairie, about which are leaues like those of Sage, but shorter, broader, and softer: the floures grow vp all vpon one side of the stalke, open and forked as those of dead Nettle, but lesser, of a pale white colour: then grow the seeds foure together in one huske: the root is full of strings. It is a plant that liueth but a yeare: it smelleth of garlicke when it is bruised, being a kinde of Garlicke German, as appeareth by the smell of garlicke wherewith it is possessed.

† *Scorodonia, sine Salvia agrestis.*  
Wood Sage, or Garlicke Sage.

*Scorodonia* *Scorodonia*



## ¶ The Place.

It groweth vpon heaths and barren places: it is also found in Woods, and neere vnto hedgerows, and about the borders of fields: it somewhat delighteth in a leane soile, and yet not altogether barren and dry.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth and feedeth in Iune, Iuly, and August, and it is then to be gathered and laid vp.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarists *Salvia agrestis*: of diuers also *Ambrosia*; but true *Ambrosia*, which is Oke of Cappadocia, differs from this. *Valerius Cordus* names it *Scorodonia*, or *Scorodonia*, and *Scordium alterum*. *Ruellius* saith it is called *Boscifalvia*, or *Salvia Boscif*: in high Dutch, *waldbesalbey*: in English, wilde Sage, wood Sage, and Garlicke Sage.

It seemeth to be *Theophrastus* his *σφακελος*, *Sphacelus*, which is also taken for the small Sage, but not rightly.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Wilde Sage is of temperature hot and drie, yet lesse than common Sage; therefore it is hot and dry in the second degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A It is commended against burstings, dry beatings, and against wounds: the decoction thereof is giuen to them that fall, and are inwardly bruised: it also prouoketh vrine.

B Some likewise giue the decoction hereof to drinke, with good successe, to them that are infected with the French Pox; for it causeth sweate, drieth vp vlcers, digesteth humors, wasteth away and consumeth swellings, if it be taken thirtie or forty dayes together, or put into the decoction of *Guaiacum*, in stead of *Epithymum* and other adiutories belonging to the said decoction.

† The figure which was formerly here was of *Calamintha hortensis* the flower of *Labell*.

## CHAP. 216. Of Eye-bright.

## ¶ The Description.

*Euphrasia* or Eye-bright is a small low herbe not aboue two handfuls high, full of branches, couered with little blackish leaues dented or snipt about the edges like a saw: the floures are small

small and white, sprinkled and powdered on the inner side, with yellow and purple specks mixed therewith. The root is small and hairie.

*Euphrasia.*

Eye-bright.

*Euphrasia officinalis*



¶ *The Place.*

This plant growes in dry meadows, in green and grassie wayes and pastures standing against the Sunne.

¶ *The Time.*

Eye-bright beginneth to floure in August and continueth vnto September, and must be gathered while it floureth for physicks vse.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called *Euphrasia*, as also *Euphrosyne*; notwithstanding there is another *Euphrosyne*, viz. Buglosse: it is called of some *Ocularis*, & *Ophthalmica* of the effect: in high-Dutch, *Augen trost*; in low-Dutch, *Ooghen troost*; in Italian, Spanish, and French, *Euphrasia*, after the Latine name: in English, Eye-bright.

¶ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hot and dry, but yet more hot than dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is very much commended for the eyes. **A** Being taken it selfe alone, or any way else, it preferues the sight, and being feeble and lost it restores the same: it is giuen most fitly being beaten into powder; oftentimes a like quantitie of Fennel seed is added thereto, and a little mace, to the which is put so much sugar as the weight of them all commeth to.

Eye-bright stamped and layd vpon the eyes, or the iuyce thereof mixed with white Wine, and **B** dropped into the eyes, or the distilled water, taketh away the darknesse and dimnesse of the eyes, and cleareth the sight.

Three parts of the powder of Eye-bright, and one part of maces mixed therewith, taketh away **C** all hurts from the eyes, comforteth the memorie, and cleareth the sight, if halfe a spoonfull be taken euery morning fasting with a cup of white wine.

† That which was formerly heretofore in the second place vnder the title of *Euphrasia corulea* Tabern. was described by our Author amongst the Scorpion grasses, in the third place, Chap. 54. and the figure is pag. 338. vnder the title of *Myosotis Scorpoides pauciflora*.

## CHAP. 217. Of Marierome.

¶ *The Description.*

**S**weet Marjerome is a low and shrubby plant, of a whitish colour and manuellous sweet smell, a foot or somewhat more high. The stalkes are slender, and parted into diuers branches; about which grow forth little leaues soft and hoarie: the floures grow at the top in fealy or chaffie spiked eares, of a white colour like vnto those of Candy Organy. The root is compact of many small threds. The whole plant and euerie part thereof is of a most pleasant taste, and aromaticall smell, and perisheth at the first approach of Winter.

**2** Pot Marierome or Winter Maierome hath many threddy tough roots, from which rise immediately diuers small branches, whereon are placed such leaues as the precedent, but not so hoarie, nor yet so sweet of smell, bearing at the top of the branches tufts of white floures tending to purple. The whole plant is of long continuance, and keepeth greene all the Winter; whereupon our English women haue called it, and that very properly, Winter Marierome.

**3** Marierome Gentle hath many branches rising from a threddy root, whereupon do grow soft and sweet smelling leaues of an overworne russet colour. The floures stand at the top of the stalks, compact



1 *Mariorana maior.*  
Great sweet Marierome.



2 *Mariorana maior Anglica.*  
Pot Marierome.



3 *Mariorana tenuifolia.*  
Marierome gentle.



compact of diuers small chaffie scales, of a white colour tending to a bluish. The whole plant is altogether like the great sweet Marierome, sauing that it is altogether lesser, and far sweeter, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

4 *Epimiorana* is likewise a kind of Marierome, differing not from the last described, sauing in that, that this plant hath in his naturall country of Candy, and not elsewhere, some laces or threds fastned vnto his branches, such, and after the same manner as those are that doe grow vpon Saorie, wherein is the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants do grow in Spaine, Italy, Candy, and other Islands thereabout, wilde, and in the fields; from whence wee haue the seeds for the gardens of our cold countries.

¶ *The Time.*

They are sowne in May, and bring forth their scaly or chaffie huskes or eares in August. They are to be watered in the middle of the day, when the Sunne shineth hottest, euen as Basil should be, and not in the euening nor morning, as most Plants are.

¶ *The Names.*

Marierome is called *Mariorana*, and *Amaracus*, and also *Marum* and *Sampsichum* of others: in high-Dutch. *Mayoran*: in Spanish, *Mayorana*, *Moradux*, and *Almoradux*: in French, *Mariolaine*: in English, Sweet Marierome, Inc Marierome, and Marierome.

rome gentle; of the best sort Marjerane. The pot Marjerome is also called Winter Marjerome. Some haue made a doubt whether *Maiorana* and *Sampsychum* be all one; which doubt, as I take it, is because that *Galen* maketh a difference betweene them, intreating of them apart, and attributeth to either of them their operations. But *Amaracus Galeni* is *Parthenium*, or Feuerfew. *Dioscorides* likewise witneseth, that some do call *Amaracus*, *Parthenium*; and *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines, doth in no place make mention of *Parthenium*, but by the name of *Amaracus*. *Pliny* in his 21 booke, chap. 2. witneseth, that *Diocles* the phyfition, and they of Sicily did call that *Amaracus*, which the Egyptians and the Syrians did call *Sampsychum*.

*Virgill* in the first booke of his *Æneidos* sheweth, that *Amaracus* is a shrub bearing floures, writing thus:

*Vbi mollis Amaracus illum  
Floribus, & dulci aspirans complectitur umbra.*

Likewise *Catallus* in his *Epithalamium*, or mariage song of *Iulia* and *Mallius* saith,

*Cinge tempora floribus  
Suaue olentis Amaraci.*

Compasse the temples of the head with floures.  
Of Amarac affording sweete fauours.

Notwithstanding it may not seeme strange, that Majorane is vsed in stead of *Sampsychum*, seeing that in *Galen*s time also *Marum* was in the mixture of the ointment called *Amaracinum unguentum*, in the place of *Sampsychum*, as he himselfe witneseth in his first booke of counterpoisons.

¶ The Temperature.

They are hot and dry in the second degree; after some copies, hot and dry in the third.

¶ The Vertues.

Sweete Marjerome is a remedy against cold diseases of the braine and head, being taken any way to your best liking; put vp into the nostrils it prouoketh sneefing, and draweth forth much baggage flegme: it easeth the tooth-ache being chewed in the mouth; being drunke it prouoketh vrine, and draweth away waterish humors, and is vsed in medicines against poison.

The leaues boiled in water, and the decoction drunke, helpeth them that are entering into the dropsie: it easeth them that are troubled with difficultie of making water, and such as are giuen to ouermuch sighing, and easeth the paines of the belly.

The leaues dried and mingled with hony, and giuen, dissoluth congealed or clotted blood, and putteth away blacke and blew markes after stripes and bruses, being applied thereto.

The leaues are excellent good to be put into all odoriferous ointments, waters, pouders, broths, and meates.

The dried leaues powdered, and finely seached, are good to be put into Cerotes, or Cere-cloths and ointments, profrable against colde swellings, and members out of joint.

There is an excellent oile to be drawne forth of these herbes, good against the shrinking of finewes, crampes, convulsions, and all aches proceeding of a colde cause.

## CHAP. 218. Of wilde Marjerome.

¶ The Description.

1 **B**astard Marjerome groweth straight vp with little round stalkes of a reddish colour, full of branches, a foot high and sometimes higher. The leaues be broad, more long than round, of a whitish Greene colour, on the top of the branches stand long spikie scaled eares, out of which shoot forth little white floures like the flouring of wheate. The whole plant is of a sweete smell, and sharpe biting taste.

2 The white Organy, or bastard Marjerome with white floures, differing little from the precedent, but in colour and stature. This plant hath whiter and broader leaues, and also much higher, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 Bastard Marjerome of Candy hath many threddy roots; from which rise vp diuers weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, set with faire Greene leaues, not vnlike those of Penny Royall, but broader and shorter: at the top of those branches stand scalie or chaffie eares of a purple colour. The whole plant is of a most pleasant sweet smell. The root endured in my garden



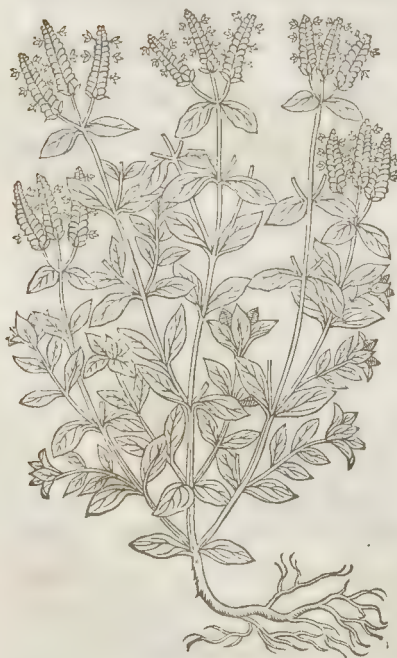
1 *Origanum Heracleoticum*.  
Bastard Marjerome.



† 2 *Origanum album*, Tabern.  
White bastard Marjerome.



† 3 *Origanum Creticum*.  
Wilde Marjerome of Candy.



4 *Origanum Anglicum*.  
English wilde Marjerome.  
*Origanum vulgare*



and the leaues also greene all this winter long, 1597. although it hath been said that it doth perish at the first frost, as sweete Marjerome doth.

4 English wilde Marjerome is exceedingly well knowne to all, to haue long, stiffe, and hard stalkes of two cubits high, set with leaues like those of sweet Marjerome, but broader and greater, of a russet greene colour, on the top of the branches stand tufts of purple floures, composed of many small ones set together very closely vmbell fashion. The root creepeth in the ground, and is long lasting.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow wilde in the kingdome of Spaine, Italy, and other of those hot regions. The last of the foure doth grow wilde in the borders of fields, and low copses, in most places of England.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in the Sommer moneths, afterward the seed is perfected.

¶ The Names.

Bastard Marjerome is called in Greeke *ῥαβδανία*, and that which is surnamed *Heracleoticum*, *ῥαβδανία* of diuers it is called *Canila*: in shops, *Origanum Hispanicum*, Spanish Organy: our English wilde Marjerome is called in Greeke of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*, *Onitis*, of some, *Agrioriganum*, or *Syluestre Origanum*: in Italian, *Origano*: in Spanish *Oregano*: in French, *Mariolaine bastarde*: in English, Organe, bastard Marjerome: and that of ours, wilde Marjerome, and groue Marjerome.

¶ The Temperature.

All the Organies do cut, attenuate, or make thin, dry, and heate, and that in the third degree; and *Galen* teacheth that wilde Marjerome is more forceable and of greater strength; notwithstanding Organy of Candy which is brought dry out of Spaine (whereof I haue a plant in my garden) is more biting than any of the rest, and of greatest heate.

¶ The Vertues.

Organy giuen in wine is a remedy against the bitings, and stingings of venomous beasts, and cureth them that haue drunke *Opium*, or the juice of blacke poppy, or hemlockes, especially if it be giuen with wine and raisons of the sunne. **A**

The decoction of Organy prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the monethly course, and is giuen with good successe to those that haue the dropsie. **B**

It is profitably vsed in a looch, or a medicine to be licked, against an old cough and the stuffing of the lungs. **C**

It healeth scabs, itches, and scuruienesse, being vsed in bathes, and it taketh away the bad colour which commeth of the yellow jaundice. **D**

The weight of a dram taken with meade or honied water, draweth forth by stoole blacke and filthy humors, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* write. **E**

The juice mixed with a little milke, being poured into the eares, mitigateth the paines thereof. **F**

The same mixed with the oile of *trees*, or the rootes of the white Florentine floure de luce, and drawne vp into the nostrils, draweth downe water and flegme: the herbe strowed vpon the ground driueth away serpents. **G**

The decoction looseth the belly, and voideth choler, and drunke with vineger helpeth the infirmities of the spleene, and drunke in wine helpeth against all mortall pofsons, and for that cause it is put into mithridate and treacles prepared for that purpose. **H**

These plants are easie to be taken in potions, and therefore to good purpose they may be vsed and ministred vnto such as cannot brooke their meate, and to such as haue a fowre and squamish and watery stomacke, as also against the swooning of the heart. **I**

† The second and third figures were formerly transposed.

## CHAP. 219. Of Goates Marjerome, or Organy.

¶ The Description.

THE stalkes of Goates Organy are slender, hard and woody, of a blackish colour, whereon are set long leaues, greater than those of the wilde Time, sweete of smell, rough, and somewhat hairy. The floures be small, and grow out of little crownes or wharles round about the top of the stalkes, tending to a purple colour. The root is small and threddy.



† 1 *Tragoriganum* Dod.

Goats Marierome.

† *Tragoriganum* Lob.† 2 *Tragoriganum* Clus.  
Clusius his Goats Marierome.‡ 3 *Tragoriganum* Cretense.  
Candy Goats Marierome.

2 *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth in his Spanish Obseruations another sort of Goats Marierome growing vp like a small shrub: the leaues are longer and more hoarie than wilde Marierome, and also narrower, of a hot biting taste, but of a sweet smell, though not very pleasant. The floures do stand at the top of the stalkes in spokie rundles, of a white colour. The root is thicke and woody.

‡ 3 This differs little in forme and magnitude from the last described, but the branches are of a blacker colour, with rougher and darker coloured leaues: the floures also are lesser, and of a purple colour. Both this and the last described continue alwaies greene, but this last is of a much more fragrant smell. This floures in March, and was found growing wilde by *Clusius* in the fields of Valentia: he calls it *Tragoriganum Hispanicum tertium*. *Pena* and *Lobel* call it *Tragoriganum Cretense apud Venetas*; that is, the Candy Goats Marierome of the Venetians. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants grow wilde in Spaine, Italy, and other hot countries. The first of these I found growing in diuers barren and chalky fields and high-ways neere vnto Sittingburne and Rochester in Kent, and also neere vnto Cobham house and Southfleet in the same county.

‡ I doubt our Author was mistaken, for I haue not heard of this growing wilde with vs. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure in the moneth of August. I remember (saith *Dodonaeus*) that I haue seene *Tragoriganum* in the Low-countries, in the gardens of those that apply their whole study to the knowledge of plants, or as we may say, in the gardens of cunning Herbarists.

¶ The Names.

Goats Organie is called in Greeke *γρῆγορον*: in Latine likewise *Tragoriganum*: in English, goats Organie, and Goats Marierome.

¶ The Temperature.

Goats Organies are hot and dry in the third degree: They are (saith *Galen*) of a binding quality.

¶ The Vertues.

*Tragoriganum* or Goats Marierome is very good against the wamblings of the stomacke, and the A soure belchings of the same, and stayeth the desire to vomit, especially at sea.

These bastard kindes of Organie or wilde Marieromes haue the same force and faculties that B the other Organies haue for the diseases mentioned in the same chapter.

† There were formerly two figures in this chapter; the first whereof was of that which is described in the second place: the second was of *Tragoriganum* of *Mathiulus*, whereof here is no mention made. The figure of the *Tragoriganum* of *Lobel* (which as I haue formerly said, *Bauhine* would haue all one with that of *Dodonaeus*) was formerly vnder the name of *Thymum Creticum*, pag. 459. of the former edition.

## CHAP. 220. Of Herbe Masticke.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**HE English and French herbarists at this day do in their vulgar tongues call this herb Masticke or Mastich, taking this name *Marum* of *Maro* King of Thrace; though some rather suppose the name corruptly to be deriued from this word *Amaracus*, the one plant being so like the other, that many learned haue taken them to be one and the selfe same plant: others haue taken *Marum* for *Sampfuchus*, which doubtlesse is a kinde of Marierome. Some (as *Dodonaeus*) haue called this our *Marum* by the name of *Clinopodium*; which name rather belongs to another plant than to Masticke. ‡ This growes some foot high, with little longish leaues set by couples: at the tops of the stalkes amongst white downie heads come little white floures: the whole plant is of a very sweet and pleasing smell. ‡

2 If any be desirous to search for the true *Marum*, let them be assured that the plant last mentioned is the same: but if any do doubt thereof, for nouelties sake here is presented vnto your view a plant of the same kinde (which cannot be reiected) for a speciall kind thereof, which hath a most pleasant sent or smell, and in shew resembleth Marierome and *Origanium*, consisting of smal twigs a foot and more long; the heads tufted like the common Marierome; but the leaues are lesse, and like *Myrtus*: the root is of a woody substance, with many strings hanging thereat.

3 There is another kinde hereof set forth by *Lobel*, which I haue not as yet seen, nor himselve hath well described, which I leaue to a better consideration. ‡ Though our Authour knew not how to describe this creeping *Marum* of *Lobel*, yet no question, if he had knowne so much, he would haue giuen vs the figure thereof as wel in this place, as in the third place of the next chapter



1 *Marum*.  
Herbe Masticke.



2 *Marum Syriacum*.  
Assyrian Masticke.



† 3 *Marum supinum Lobelij*.  
Creeping Masticke.



for a Penny-Royall; and might as well here as there, and much more fitly haue ventured at a description. But that which is defective in him and *Lobel*, I will endeavour to supply out of *Casalpinius*. This plant hath many creeping branches like to those of wilde Time, but set with whiter and shorter leaues like to those of the smaller Marjerome, but somewhat narrower: the floures grow in rundles amongst the leaues, as in Calamint, and are of a purple colour: the whole plant is of a strong and sweet smell, and of an hot and bitter taste. *Casalpinius* thinkes this to be the *Samp-suchum* of *Dioscorides*: and so also do the Authors of the *Aduersaria*. *Tabernamontanus* calls it *Marum repens*. †

¶ The Place.

These plants are set and sowne in the gardens of England, and there maintained with great care and diligence from the iniurie of our cold clymate.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure about August, and somewhat later in cold Sommers.

## ¶ The Names.

‡ Masticke is called of the new writers *Marum*: and some, as *Lobel* and *Anguillara* thinke it the *Helenium odorum* of *Theophrastus*. *Dodonaus* iudges it to be the *Clinopodium* of *Dioscorides*. *Clasius* makes it his *Tragoriganum* 1. and saith he receiued the seeds thereof by the name of *Ambra dulcis*. ‡

## ¶ The Nature.

These plants are hot and drie in the third degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that the herbe is drunke, and likewise the decoction thereof, against the bitings of venomous beasts, crampes and convulsions, burstings and the strangurie. A

The decoction boiled in wine till the third part be consumed, and drunke, stoppeth the laske in B them that haue an ague, and vnto others in water.

¶ That we here giue you in the third place was formerly vnsiftly figured in the third place of the ensuing Chapter by the name of *Pulegium Angustifolium*.

## CHAP. 221. Of Pennie Royall, or pudding grasse.

† 1 *Pulegium regium*.

Pennie Royall.

*Mentha Pulegium*.

† 2 *Pulegium mas*.

Vpright Pennie Royall.



## ¶ The Description.

1 *Pulegium regium vulgatum* is so exceedingly well knowne to all our English Nation, that it needeth no description, being our common Pennie Royall.

2 The second being the male Pennie Royall is like vnto the former, in leaues, floures and smell, and differeth in that this male kinde groweth vpright of himselfe without creeping, much like in thew vnto wilde Marierome.



† 3 *Pulegium angustifolium*.  
Narrow leaved Pennie Royall.



3 The third kinde of Pennie Royall growes like vnto Tyme, and is of a wooddie substance, somewhat like vnto the thinne leaved Hyssope, of the saour of common Pennie Royall, † but much stronger and more pleasant: the longish narrow leaues stand vpon the stalkes by couples, with little leaues comming forth of their bosomes: and towards the tops of the branches grow rundles of small purple floures. This grows plentifully about Montpellier, and by the Authors of the *Aduersaria*, who first set it forth, it is stiled *Pulegium, angustifol. sive ceruinum Montpellierensium*. †

¶ The Place.

The first and common Pennie Royall groweth naturally wilde in moist and overflown places, as in the Common neere London called Miles end, about the holes & ponds thereof in sundry places, from whence poore women bring plentie to sell in London markets, and it groweth in sundrie other Commons neere London likewise.

The second groweth in my garden: the third I haue not as yet seene.

¶ The Time.

They floure from the beginning of Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Pennie Royall is called in Greeke *πυλέγιον*, and oftentimes *πυλέγιον*: in Latine, *Pulegium*, and *Pulegium regale*, for difference sake betweene it and wilde Tyme, which of some is called *Pulegium montanum*: in Italian, *Pulegio*: in Spanish, *Poleo*: in Dutch, *Poley*: in French, *Pouliot*: in English, Pennie Royall, Pudding grasse, Puliall Royall, and of some Organic.

¶ The Nature.

Pennie Royall is hot and drie in the third degree, and of subtile parts, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Pennie Royall boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh the monthly termes, bringeth forth the secondine, the dead childe and vnnaturall birth: it prouoketh vrine, and breaketh the stone, especially of the kidneies.
- B Pennie Royall taken with honie clenseth the lungs, and cleereth the breast from all grosse and thicke humours.
- C The same taken with honie and Aloes, purgeth by stoole melancholie humours; helpeth the crampe and drawing together of sinewes.
- D The same taken with water and Vineger asswageth the inordinate desire to vomite, & the pains of the stomacke.
- E If you haue when you are at the sea Pennie Royall in great quantitie drie, and cast it into corrupt water, it helpeth it much, neither will it hurt them that drinke thereof.
- F A Garland of Pennie royall made and worne about the head is of great force against the swimming in the head, the paines and giddinesse thereof.
- G The decoction of Pennie Royall is very good against ventositie, windinesse, or such like, and against the hardnes & stopping of the mother being vsed in a bath or stew for the woman to sit ouer.

† It is apparant by the titles and descriptions that our Author in this chapter followed Label but the figures were not agreeable to the historie, for the two first figures were of the *Pulegium Angustifolium* described in the third place; and the third figure was of the *Marum supinum* described in the 1. st place of the foregoing Chapter.

## CHAP. 222. Of Basill.

¶ The Description.

1 GArden Basill is of two sorts, differing one from another in bignesse. The first hath broad, thicke, and fat leaues, of a pleasant sweet smell, and of which some one here and there are of a black reddish colour, somewhat snipped about the edges, not vnlike the leaues of French Mercurie. The stalke groweth to the height of halfe a cubite, diuiding it self into diuers branches, whereupon doe stand small and base floures sometimes whitish, and often tending to a darke purple. The root is threddie, and dieth at the approach of Winter.

1 *Ocimum squarum*.  
Great Basil.



2 *Ocimum medium citratum*.  
Citron Basil.



3 *Ocimum minus Garophyllum*.  
Bush Basil.



4 *Ocimum Indicum*.  
Indian Basil.





2 The middle Basill is very like vnto the former, but it is altogether lesfer. The whole plant is of a most odoriferous smell, not vnlike the smell of a Limon, or Citron, whereof it tooke his surname.

3 Bush Basill, or fine Basill, is a low and base plant, hauing a threddie root, from which rise vp many small and tender stalks, branched into diuers armes or boughes; whereupon are placed many little leaues, lesfer than those of Pennie Royall. The whole plant is of a most pleasing sweete smell.

† 4 This which some call *Ocimum Indicum*, or rather (as *Camerarius* saith) *Hispanicum*, sends vp a stalk a foot or more high, foure square, and of a purple colour, set at each ioint with two leaues, and out of their bosomes come little branches: the largest leaues are some two inches broad, and some three long, growing vpon long stalks, and deeply cut in about their edges, being also thicke, fat and iuicie, and either of a darke purple colour, or else spotted with more or lesse such coloured spots. The tops of the branches end in spokie tufts of white floures with purple veines running alongst them. The seede is contained in such seed vessels as that of the other Basills, and is round, blacke and large. The plant perishes euery yeare as soone as it hath perfected the seed. *Clusius* calls this *Ocimum Indicum*. †

¶ The Place.

Basill is sowne in gardens, and in earthen pots. It commeth vp quickly, and loueth little moisture except in the middle of the day; otherwise if it be sowne in rainie weather, the seed will putrifie, and grow into a icellie or slime, and come to nothing.

¶ The Time.

Basill floureth in Iune and Iuly, and that by little and little, whereby it is long a flourishing, beginning first at the top.

¶ The Names.

Basill is called in Greeke *ὀκίμν*, and more commonly with \* in the first syllable *οκίμν*: in Latine, *Ocimum*. It differeth from *Scymum* which some haue called *Cereale* as we (saith *Dodonæus*) haue shewed in the Historie of Graine. The later Græcians haue called it *βασίλιν*: in shops likewise *Basilicum*, and *Regium*: in Spanish, *Albahaca*: in French, *Basilic*: in English, Basill, garden Basill, the greater Basill Royall, the lesfer Basill gentle, and bush Basill: of some, *Basilicum Gariophyllatum*, or Cloue Basill.

¶ The Temperature.

Basill, as *Galen* teacheth, is hot in the second degree, but it hath adioined with it a superfluous moisture, by reason whereof he doth not like that it should be taken inwardly, but being applied outwardly, it is good to digest or distribute, and to concoct.

¶ The Vertues.

- A *Dioscorides* saith that if Basill be much eaten, it dulleth the sight, it mollifieth the belly, breedeth winde, prouoketh vrine, drieth vp milke, and is of a hard digestion.
- B The iuice mixed with fine meale of parched Barly, oile of roses and Vineger, is good against inflammations, and the stinging of venomous beasts.
- C The iuice drunke in wine of *Chios* or strong Sacke, is good against head ache.
- D The iuice clenfeth away the dimmenesse of the eyes, and drieth vp the humour that falleth into them.
- E The seede drunke is a remedie for melancholicke people, for those that are short winded, and them that can hardly make water.
- F If the same be snift vp in the nose, it causeth often needeing: also the herbe it selfe doth the same.
- G There be that shunne Basill and will not eat thereof, because that if it be chewed and laid in the Sun, it engendreth wormes.
- H They of Africke do also affirme, that they who are stung of the Scorpion and haue eaten of it, shall feele no paine at all.
- I The Later writers, among whom *Simeon Zethy* is one, doe teach, that the smell of Basill is good for the heart and for the head. That the seede cureth the infirmities of the heart, taketh away sorrowfulness which commeth of melancholy, and maketh a man merry and glad.

## CHAP. 223. Of wilde Basill.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He wilde Basill or *Acynos*, called of *Pena*, *Clinopodium vulgare*, hath square hairie stems, beset with little leaues like vnto the small Basill, but much smaller, and more hairie, sharp pointed, and a little snipt towards the end of the leafe, with small floures of a purple colour, fashioned like vnto the garden Basill. The root is full of hairie threds, and creepeth along the ground, and springeth vp yearly anew of it selfe without sowing. ‡ This is the *Clinopodium alterum* of *Matthiolus*. ‡

2 This kinde of wilde Basill called amongst the *Græcians* *Acinos*, which by interpretation is *Sine semine*, or *Sterilis*, hath caused sundry opinions and great doubts concerning the words of *Plinie* and *Theophrastus*, affirming that this herbe hath no floures nor seeds; which opinions I am sure of mine owne knowledge to be without reason: but to omit controuersies, this plant beareth purple floures, wharled about square stalkes, rough leaues and hairie, verie like in shape vnto Basill: ‡ The stalkes are some cubite and more high, parred into few branches, and set at certaine spaces with leaues growing by couples. This is the *Clinopodium vulgare* of *Matthiolus*, and that of *Cordus*, *Gesner*, and others; it is the *Acinos* of *Lobel*. ‡

3 *Serapio* and others haue set forth another wilde Basill vnder the title of *Molochia*; and *Lobel* after the minde of *John Brancion*, calleth it *Corcoros*, which we haue Englished, Fish Basill, the seeds whereof the said *Brancion* receiued from Spaine, saying that *Corcoros Plinij* hath the leaues of Basill: the stalkes are two handfuls high, the floures yellow, growing close to the stalkes, bearing his seed in smal long cods. The root is compact and made of an innumerable companie of strings, creeping far abroad like running Time. ‡ This figure of *Lobels* which here we giue you is (as *Camerarius* hath obserued) vnperfect, for it expressees not the long cods wherein the seed is contained, neither the two little strings or beards that come forth at the setting on of each leafe to the stalke. ‡

1 *Ocimum sylvestre*.

Wilde Basill.

*Thymus acinos*.2 *Acynos*.

Stone Basill.

*Clinopodium vulgare*.



‡ 3 *Corchoros.*  
Fish Basill.

*Corchorus olitorius* L.



‡ 5 *Clinopodium Austriacum.*  
Austrian field Basill.



‡ 6 *Clinopodium Alpinum.*  
Wilde Basill of the Alpes.

*Basill alpinus* L.



‡ 4 It may be our Authour would have described this in the first place, as I coniecture by those words which he vsed in mentioning the place of their growing; and [*Clinopodium vulgare* groweth in great plentie vpon Longfield downs in Kent; ] but to this neither figure nor description did agree, wherefore I will giue you the Historie therof. It sends vp many little square stalks some handfull and an halfe high, seldome diuided into branches: at each ioint stand two smal greenish leaues, little hairy, and not diuided or snipt about the edges, and much like those of the next described, as you see them exprest in the figure: the little hollow and somewhat hooded floures grow in roundles towards the tops of the stalkes, as in the first described, and they are of a blewish violet colour. The seeds I haue not yet obserued: the root is fibrous and wooddie, and lasts for many yeares. The whole plant hath a pretty pleasing but weake smell. It floures in Iuly and August. I first obserued it Anno 1626, a little on this side Pomfret in Yorkshire, and since by Datford in Kent, and in the Ile of Tenet. I haue sometimes scene it brought to Cheapside market, where the herbewomen called it Poley mountaine, some it may bee that haue taken it for *Polium montanum* misinforming them; *Clusius* first tooke notice of this plant, and called it *Acinos Anglicum*, finding it growing in Kent, Anno, 1581. and he thinks it to be

be the *Acinos* of *Dioscorides*: now the vertues attributed by *Dioscorides* to his *Acinos* are set downe at the end of the chapter vnder the letter B.

5 This which *Clusius* hath also set forth by the name of *Clinopodium*, or *Acinos Austriacum*, doth not much differ from the last described, for it hath tender square hard stalkes like those of the last described, set also with two leaues at each joint, heere and there a little snipt (which is omitted in the figure) the floures grow onely at the tops of the stalkes, and these pretty large, and of a violet colour (yet they are sometimes found white:) they hang commonly forward, and at is were with there vpper parts turned downe. The seed vessels are like those of the first described, and containe each of them foure little blacke seeds: This floures in May, and the seed is ripe in Iune: It growes about the bathes of Badon and in diuers places of Austria.

6 *Pena* also hath giuen vs knowledge of another, that from a fibrous root sends vp many quadrangular rough branches, of the height of the two former, set also with two leaues at each joint, and these rough and lightly snipt about the edges; the floures grow thicke together at the tops of the stalkes of a darke red colour, and in shape like those of the mountaine Calaminte. It floures in the beginning of Iuly, and growes vpon mount Baldus in Italy; *Pena* sets it forth by the name of *Clinopodium Alpinum*.

7 To these I thinke fit to adde another, whose description was sent me by Mr. *Goodyer*, and I question whether it may not be the plant which *Fabius Columna Phytobasani*, pag. 22. sets forth by the name of *Acinos Dioscoridis*; for he makes his to be endued *odore fragrantissimo*: but to the purpose.

*Acinos odoratissimum.*

This herbe hath foure, fve, or more, foure square hard wooddy stalkes growing from one root, diuided into many branches, couered with a soft white hairinesse, two or three foot long or longer, not growing vp right, but trailing vpon the ground; the leaues grow on little short footstalkes by couples of a light Greene colour, somewhat like the leaues of Baill, very like the leaues of *Acinos Lobelij*, but smaller, about three quarters of an inch broad, and not fully an inch long, somewhat sharpe pointed, lightly notched about the edges, also couered with a light soft hoary hairinesse, of a very sweete smell, little inferior to Garden Marjerome, of a hot biting taste: out of their bosomes grow other smaller leaues, or else branches; the floures also grow forth of the bosomes of the leaues toward the tops of the stalkes and branches, not in whorles like the said *Acinos*, but hauing one little short footstalk growing forth of the bosome of each leafe, on which is placed three, foure, or more small floures, gaping open, and diuided into foure vnequall parts at the top, like the floures of Basill, and very neare of the likenesse and bignesse of the floures of Garden Marjerome, but of a pale blewish colour tending towards a purple. The seed I neuer obserued by reason it floured late. This plant I first found growing in the Garden of Mr. *William Yalden* in Sheete neere Peterfield in Hampshire, Anno 1620. amongst sweete Marjerome, and which by chance they bought with the seedes thereof. It is to be considered whether the seedes of sweete Marjerome degenerate and send forth this herbe or not. 11. October, 1621. *John Goodyer*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The wilde kindes doe grow vpon grauelly grounds by water sides, and especially I found the three last in the barren plaine by an house in Kent two miles from Dartford, called Saint Iones, in a village called Sutton; and *Clinopodium vulgare* groweth in great plentie vpon Long field downes in Kent. ‡ One of the three last of our Authors description is omitted, as you may finde noted at the end of the chapter: yet I cannot be perswaded that euer he found any of the foure he described euer wilde in this kingdome, vnlesse the second, which growes plentifully in Autumne almost by every hedge: also the fourth being of my description growes neere Dartford and in many such dry barren places in sundry parts of the kingdome. ‡

¶ The Time.

These herbes floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Vnprofitable Basil, or wilde Basill is called by some *Clinopodium*.

¶ The Nature.

The seed of these herbes are of complexion hot and dry.

¶ The Vertues.

Wilde Basill pound with wine appeaseth the paine of the eyes, and the iuice doth mundifie the same, and putteth away all obscurity and dimnesse, all catarrhes and flowing humors that fall into the eyes, being often dropped into the same.



- B † The stone Basill howsoever it be taken floppeth the laske, and courses; and outwardly applied it helps hot Tumors and inflammations.  
‡ These plants are good for all such effects as require moderate heate and astringent. ‡

† The figure that was formerly in the third place of this chapter was of the *Calceola Ozymides* of *Turkey*, and it was corrected by our Author in the fourth place of the new chapter, save one, and there you shall find it. the other plant seems to be of the *Ozymides* of *Turkey*, formerly described by me in the third place of the 18. chapter of this booke; if that the place and flowers in the engraved picture of this A. do, did not seem to vary; however I judge it the same, and therefore have here excluded it.

## CHAP. 224. Of Basill Valerian.

### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of *Ocymastrum*, called of *Dodonæus*, *Valeriana rubra*, bringeth forth long and brittle stalkes two cubits high, full of knots or joints, in which place is joined long leaues much like vnto great Basill, but greater, broader, and larger, or rather like the leaues of Woade. At the top of the stalkes do grow very pleasant and long red floures, of the fashion of the floures of Valerian, which hath caused *Dodonæus* to call this plant red Valerian; which being past, the feedes are caried away with the winde being, few in number, and little in quantity, so that without great diligence the seed is not to be gathered or preserved: for my selfe have often indeuoured to see it, and yet haue lost my labour. The roote is very thicke, and of an excellent sweete saour.

#### 1 *Valeriana rubra* *Dodonæi*.

Red Valerian.

*Valeriana rubra*



#### 2 *Behen album*.

Spatling poppy.

*Behen album*

*Spatling poppy*



2 The second is taken for *Spumeum papauer*, in respect of that kinde of frothy spittle, or spume, which we call Cuckow spittle, that more aboundeth in the bosomes of the leaues of these plants, than in any other plant that is knowne: for which cause *Pena* calleth it *Papaver spumeum*, that is, frothy, or spatling. Poppy: his floure doth very little resemble any kinde of Poppy, but onely the feede and cod, or bowle wherein the feede is contained, otherwise it is like the other *Ocymastrum*;

*strum*: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes hanging downewards, of a white colour, and it is taken generally for *Behen album*: the roote is white, plaine, and long, and very tough and hard to breake.

¶ *The Place.*

The first groweth plentifully in my garden, being a great ornament to the same, and not common in England.

The second groweth almost in euery pasture.

¶ *The Time.*

These plants do floure from May to the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

Red Valerian hath beene so called of the likenesse of the floures and spoked rundles with Valerian, by which name we had rather haue it called, than rashly to lay vpon it an vnproper name. There are some also who would haue it to be a kinde of *Behen* of the later Herbarists, naming the same *Behen rubrum*, for difference between it and the other *Behen album*, that of some is called *Ocymifera*, and *Papauer spumeum*: which I haue Englished, Spatling Poppie; and is in truth another plant, much differing from *Behen* of the Arabians: it is also called *Valerian bon*, *Saponaria altera*, *Struthium Aldroandi*, and *Condurdum*: in English, red Valerian, and red Cow Basill.

Spatling Poppie is called *Behen album*, *Ocymastrum alterum*; of some, *Polemonium*, and *Papauer spumeum*: in English, Spatling Poppie, frothie Poppie, and white Ben.

¶ *The Nature.*

These plants are drie in the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roote of *Behen Album* drunke in wine, is good against the bloudie fluxe: and beeing pound leaues and floures, and laid to, cureth the stingings of Scorpions and such like venomous beasts; insomuch that who so doth hold the same in his hand, can receiue no damage or hurt by any venomous beast.

The decoction of the roote made in water and drunke, prouoketh vrine, it helpeth the strangurie, and paines about the backe and Huckle bone.

† That which was formerly here set forth in the third place by the name of *Ocymastrum multiflorum*; is nothing else but the *Lycnis, sive floris alba multiplex*, which I haue described amongst the rest of the same kinde in the 128. Chapter of this booke.

## CHAP. 225. Of Mints.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Mints; some of the garden; other wilde, or of the field; and also some of the water.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The first tame or garden Mint commeth vp with stalkes foure square, of an obscure red colour somewhat hairie, which are couered with round leaues nicked in the edges like a saw, of a deepe greene colour: the floures are little and red, and grow about the stalkes circle-wise, as those of Pennie Royall: the roote creepeth aslope in the ground, hauing some strings on it, and now and then in sundry places it buddeth out afresh: the whole herbe is of a pleasant smell, and it rather lieth downe than standeth vp.

2 The second is like to the first in hairie stalkes something round; in blackish leaues, in creeping roots, and also in smell, but the floures do not at all compasse the stalke about, but stand vp in the tops of the branches being orderly placed in little eares, or rather catkines or aglets.

3 The leaues of Speare-Mint are long like those of the Willow tree, but whiter, softer, and more hairie: the floures are orderly placed in the tops of the stalks, and in eares like those of the second. The roote hereof doth also creepe no otherwise than doth that of the first, vnto which it is like.

4 There is another sort of Mint which hath long leaues like to the third in stalks, yet in leaues and in roots lesser; but the floures hereof stand not in the tops of the branches, but compasse the stalks about circle-wise as do those of the first, which be of a light purple colour.

5 This hath round leaues broader than the common Mint, rounder also, and as crisp or curled as those described in the second place (of which it seemes but a larger varietie:) the stalkes are

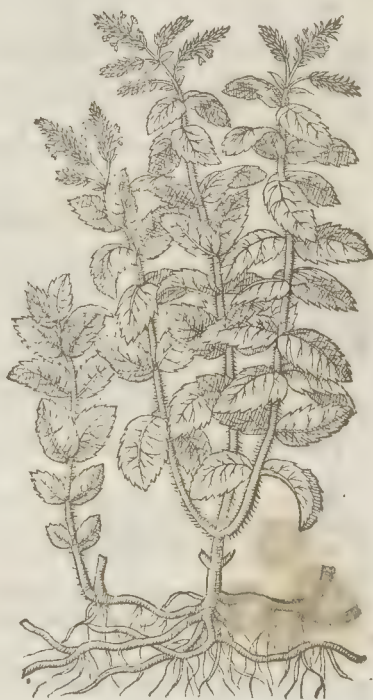


† 1 *Mentha sativa rubra.*  
Red Garden Mints.

*Mentha rubra.*



† 2 *Mentha cruciata, sive crispata.*  
Crosse Mint, or curled Mint.



† 3 *Mentha Romana.*  
Speare Mint.

*Mentha viridis.*



† 4 *Mentha Cardiaca.*  
Heart Mint.

*Mentha gracilis. Var. γ.*



‡ 5 *Mentha spicata altera*.  
Balsam Mint.



four square, and the floures grow in eares or spokie tufts, like those of the second: ‡

¶ The Place.

Most vse to set Mints in Gardens almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

Mints do floure and flourish in Sommer; in Winter the roots onely remaine: being once set they continue long, and remaine sure and fast in the ground.

¶ The Names.

Mint is called in Greeke *νενθη* and *μινθη*: the sweet smell saith *Pliny* in his 19. booke cap. 8. hath changed the name among the Græcians when as otherwise it should be called *Mintha*, from whence our old writers haue deriued the name: for *νενθη* signifieth sweet, and *μινθη* smell: The Apothecaries, Italians, and French men, do keepe the Latine name *Mentha*: the Spaniards do call it *Yerua buena*, and *Ortelana*: in High Dutch, *Muntz*: in Low Dutch, *Munte*: in English, Mint.

The first Mint is called in High Dutch, *Diement*: in Low Dutch, *Wuyn heylighe*: he that would translate it into Latin, must call it *Sacra nigricans*, or the holy blackish mint: in English, browne Mint; or red Mint.

The second is also called in High Dutch *Krautz diement*, *Krautz muntz*, and *Krautz balsam*: that is to say, *Mentha cruciata*: in French, *Beaume cressu*: in English, *Crosse-Mint*, or curled Mint.

The third is called of diuers *Mentha Sarracenicæ*, *Mentha Romana*: it is called in High Dutch *Balsam muntz*, *Onser seauwen muntz*, *Spitzer muntz*, *Spitzer balsam*: it may be called *Mentha angustifolia*: that is to say, Mint with the narrow leafe: and in English, Speare Mint, common garden Mint, our Ladies Mint, browne Mint, and Macrell Mint.

The fourth is called in High Dutch *Hertzkraut*, as though it were to bee named *Cardiaca*, or *Cardiaca Mentha*: in English, Hart-woort, or Heart-mint: ‡ This is the *Sisymbrium sativum* of *Mathioli*, and *Mentha hortensis altera* of *Gesner*: the Italians call it *Sisembrio domestico*, and *Balsamita*, the Germanes, *Kakenbalsam*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

Mint is hot and drie in the third degree. It is saith *Galen*, somewhat bitter and harth, and it is inferiour to Calamint. The smell of Mint, saith *Pliny* doth stir vp the minde, and the taste to a greedy desire to meat.

¶ The Vertues.

Mint is maruellous wholesome for the stomacke, it staieth the Hicket; parbraking, vomiting & scouring in the Cholerike passion, if it be taken with the iuice of a soure pomegranate. A

It stoppeth the casting vp of bloud, being giuen with water and vineger, as *Galen* teacheth. B

And in broth saith *Pliny*, it staieth the floures, and is singular good against the whites, that is to say, that Mint which is described in the first place. For it is found by experience, that many haue had this kinde of flux staid by the continuall vse of this onely Mint: the same being applied to the forehead, or to the temples, as *Pliny* teacheth, doth take away the headache. C

It is good against watering eies, and all manner of breakings out in the head, and against the infirmities of the fundament, it is a sure remedie for childrens sore heads. D

It is poured into the eares with honie water. It is taken inwardly against Scolopenders, Beare-wormes, Sea-scorpions and serpents. E

It is applied with salt to the bitings of mad dogs. It will not suffer milke to cruddle in the stomacke (*Pliny* addeth to wax soure.) therefore it is put in Milke that is drunke for feare that those who haue drunke thereof should be strangled. F

It is thought, that by the same vertue it is an enemy to generation, by ouerthickning the seed. G



- H *Dioscorides* teacheth, that being applied to the secret part of a woman before the act, it hindreth conception.
- I Garden Mint taken in meat or drinke warmeth and strengtheneth the stomacke, and drieth vp all superfluous humours gathered in the same, and causeth good digestion.
- K Mints mingled with the leaues of parched Barly, consumeth tumors and hard swellings.
- L The water of Mints is of like operation in diuers medicines, it cureth the trenching and griping paines of the belly and bowels, it appeaseth headach, staith yexing and vomiting.
- M It is singular against the grauell and stone in the kidneies, and against the strangurie, being boyled in wine and drunke.
- N They lay it to the stinging of waspes and bees with good successe.

† The figures which were formerly in this Chapter were no way agreeable to the descriptions and names taken forth of *Dodonaeus*. The first was of the *Calamintha montana* a vulgar sort of Lobel & Tab. The 2. was of that which is described in the third place, the third was of the *Mentha Cattaria angustifolia* described in the third place of the next Chapter. The figure agreeing to the 4. description was in the chapter next faue one afore by the title of *Ormosideris ripens*.

### CHAP. 226. Of Nep, or Cat Mint.

¶ The Description.

1 **C**At Mint or Nep groweth high; it bringeth forth stalks aboue a cubit long, cornered, chamfered, and full of branches: the leaues are broad, nicked in the edges like those of Bawme, or of Horehound, but longer. The floures are of a whitish colour, they partly compasse about the vppermost sprigs, and partly grow on the very top, they are set in a manner like an eare or catkin: the root is diuersly parted, and ful of strings, and endureth a long time. The whole herbe together with the leaues and stalks is soft, and couered with a white downe, but lesser than Horse-mint; it is of a sharpe smel, and pearceth into the head: it hath a hot taste with a certaine bitterness.

‡ 2 Our Authour figured this and described the next in the second place of this Chapter. This hath pretty large square stalks, set at each ioint with two leaues like those of Costmary, but of a gray or ouerworn colour: the floures grow at the tops of the stalks in long spokie tufts like those of the last described, and of a whitish colour, the smel is pleasanter than that of the last described. ‡

*Nepeta  
Cattaria.*

1 *Mentha Felina, seu Cattaria.*  
Nep, or Cat-mint.



2 *Mentha Cattaria altera.*  
Great Cat-mint.



3 There is also another kind hereof that hath a longer and narrower leafe, and not of so white a colour: the stalkes hereof are foure square: the floures be more plentifull, of a red light purple colour inclining to blew, sprinkled with little fine purple specks: the smell hereof is stronger, but the taste is more biting. ‡ The figure of this was formerly in the third place of the last chapter. ‡

† 3 *Mentha Cattaria angustifolia.*  
Small Cat-Mint.



¶ The Place.

The first growes about the borders of gardens and fields, neere to rough bankes, ditches, and common wayes: it is delighted with moist and waterie places: it is brought into gardens.

‡ The other too commonly grow in gardens with vs. ‡

¶ The Time.

The Cat-Mints flourish by and by after the Spring: they floure in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

The later Herbarists do call it *Herba Cattaria*, and *Herba Catti*, because the Cats are very much delighted herewith, for the smell of it is so pleasant to them, that they rub themselves vpon it, and wallow or tumble in it, and also feed on the branches and leaues very greedily. It is named of the Apothecaries *Nepeta*: but *Nepeta* is properly called (as we haue said) wilde Penny-royall: in high-Dutch, *Katzen Duntz*; in Low-Dutch, *Catte cruijt*; in Italian, *Gattaria*, or *herba Gatta*: in Spanish, *Terna Gatera*: in English, Cat Mint and *Nep.* ‡ The true *Nepeta* is *Calamintha Pulegi* odore. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

*Nep* is of temperature hot and dry, and hath the faculties of the Calamints.

¶ The Vertues.

It is commended against cold paines of the A head, stomacke, and matrix, and those diseases inwardly by meanes of some fall receiued from an high place, and that are very much bruised, if the iuyce be giuen with wine or mede.

It is vsed in baths and decoctions for women to sit ouer, to bring downe their sicknesse, and to B make them fruitfull.

‡ It is also good against those diseases for which the ordinarie Mints do serue and are vsed. ‡ C

## CHAP. 227. Of Horse-Mint or Water-Mint.

¶ The Description.

1 **W**ATER Mint is a kinde of wilde Mint, it is like to the first Garden Mint, the leaues thereof are round, the stalkes cornered, both the leaues and stalkes are of a darke red colour: the roots creepe far abroad, but euery part is greater, and the herbe it selfe is of a stronger smell: the floures in the tops of the branches are gathered together into a round eare, of a purple colour.

† 2 The second kinde of water Mint in each respect is like the others, sauing that the same hath a more odoriferous sauer being lightly touched with the hand: otherwise being hardly touched, the sauer is ouer hot to smell vnto: it beareth his floures in sundry tufts or roundles ingirting the stalkes in many places; and they are of a light purple colour: the leaues are also lesse than those of the former, and of an hoary gray colour.

‡ 3 This common Horse-Mint hath creeping roots like as the other Mints, from which proceed stalkes partly leaning, and partly growing vpright: the leaues are pretty large, thicke, wrinkled,



† 1 *Mentha aquatica*, sine *Sisymbrium*.  
Water Mint.

*Mentha aquatica*



† 2 *Calamintha aquatica*.  
Water Calamint.

*Mentha aquatica*



‡ 3 *Mentastrum*.  
Horfe-Mint.

*Mentha sylvestris*



‡ 4 *Mentastrum niseum Anglicum*.  
Party coloured Horfe-Mint.

*Mentha rotundifolia*



‡ 5 *Mentastrium minus*.

Small Horfe-Mint

*Mentha hirsuta* Var. 8.‡ 6 *Mentastrium montanum* 1. Clusij.

Mountaine Horfe-Mint.

‡ 7 *Mentastrium tuberosa radice* Clusij.  
Turnep-rooted Horfe-Mint.

wrinkled, hoary and rough both above and below, and lightly snipped about the edges; the flowers grow in thick compact ears at the tops of the stalks, and are like those of common Mint. The whole plant is of a more unpleasant scent than any of the other Mints. It grows in divers wet and moist grounds, and flowers in June and July. This by most writers is called only *Mentastrium*, without any other attribute.

4 In some of our English gardens (as *Pena* and *Lobel* observed) grows another Horfe-mint, much less, and better smelling than the last mentioned, having the leaves partly green, and partly milke white; yet sometimes the leaves are some of them wholly white, but more, and more commonly all green: the stalks, flowers, and other parts are like those of the former, but less. This is the *Mentastrium niucum Anglicum*, of *Lobel*; and *Mentastrium alterum* of *Dodonaus*.

5 This grows in waterie places, having a stalk of a cubit or cubit and half high, set with longish hoary leaves like those of Horfe-mint: the flowers grow in spike tufts at the tops of the stalks, of a duskie purple colour, and in shape like those of the common Mint: the smell of this comes neere to that of the water Mint. This is the *Mentastriifolia aquatica hirsuta*, sine *Calamintha* 3. *Dioscoridis*, of *Lobel*: in the *hist. Lugd.* it is called *Mentastrium minus spicatum*.



6 The stalke of this is some cubit and halfe high, square, and full of pith: the leaues are like in shape to those of Cat-Mint, but not hoarie, but rather Greene: the tops of the branches are set with roundles of such white floures as those of the Cats-mint: the smell of this plant is like to that of the Horfe-Mint; whence *Clusius* calls it *Mentastrium montanum primum*. It floures in August, and growes in the mountainous places of Austria.

7 The same Author hath also set forth another by the name of *Mentastrium tuberosa radice*. It hath roughish stalkes like the former, and longish crumpled leaues somewhat snipt about the edges like those of the last described: the floures grow in roundles alongst the tops of the branches, and are white of colour, and like those of Cat-Mint. The root of this (which, as also the leaues, is not well exprest in the figure) is like a Radish, and blackish on the out side, sending forth many succours like to little Turneps, and also diuers fibres: these succours taken from the maine root will also take root and grow. It floures in Iune. *Clusius* receiued the seed of it from Spaine. †

¶ The Place.

They grow in moist and waterie places, as in meadowes neere vnto ditches that haue water in them, and by riuers.

¶ The Time.

They floure when the other Mints do, and reuiue in the Spring.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Σισυμβριον*: in Latine, *Sisymbrium*: in high-Dutch, *Rosmuntz*, *Wasser-muntz*: in French, *Menthe sauvage*: in English, Water Mint, Fish-Mint, Brooke-Mint, and Horfe-mint.

¶ The Temperature.

Water Mint is hot and dry as is the Garden Mint, and is of a stronger smell and operation.

¶ The Vertues.

- A It is commended to haue the like vertues that the garden Mint hath; and also to be good against the sting of Bees and Wasps, if the place be rubbed therewith.
- B The saueur or smell of the Water-Mint reioyceth the heart of man; for which cause they vse to strew it in chambers and places of recreation, pleasure, and repose, and where feasts and banquets are made.
- C There is nowise hereof in physicke whilst we haue the garden Mint, which is sweeter, and more agreeing to the nature of man.

† The figure that was in the first place was of the Horfe-Mint, and that in the second place should haue bene in the first, as now it is.

## CHAP. 228. Of Mountaine Mint or Calamint.

¶ The Description.

1 **M**ountaine Calamint is a low herbe, feldome above a foot high, parted into many branches: the stalkes are foure square, and haue ioyns as it were, out of euery one whereof grow forth leaues something round, lesser than those of Basill, couered with a very thinne hairy downe, as are also the stalkes, somewhat whitish, and of a sweet smell: the tops of the branches are gallantly deckt with floures, somewhat of a purple colour; then groweth the seed which is blacke: the roots are full of strings, and continue.

2 This most excellent kinde of Calamint hath vpright stalkes a cubit high, couered ouer with a woolly mofiness, beset with rough leaues like a Nettle, somewhat notched about the edges; among the leaues come forth blewish or sky-coloured floures: the root is woody, and the whole plant is of a very good smell.

3 There is another kinde of Calamint which hath hard square stalks, couered in like manner as the other with a certaine hoary or fine cotton. The leaues be in shape like Basill, but that they are rough; and the floures grow in roundles toward the tops of the branches, sometimes three or foure vpon a stemme, of a purplish colour. The root is threddy, and long lasting.

† 4 There is a kinde of strong smelling Calamint that hath also square stalks couered with soft cotton, and almost creeping by the ground, hauing euermore two leaues standing one against another, small and soft, not much vnlike the leaues of Penny-Royall, sauing that they are larger and whiter: the floures grow about the stalks like wharles or garlands, of a blewish purple colour; the root is small and threddy: the whole plant hath the smell of Penny-Royal; whence it hath the addition of *Pulegijs odore*.

¶ The

1 *Calamintha montana vulgaris.*  
Calamint, or Mountain Mint.



† 2 *Calamintha montana praestantior.*  
The more excellent Calamint.



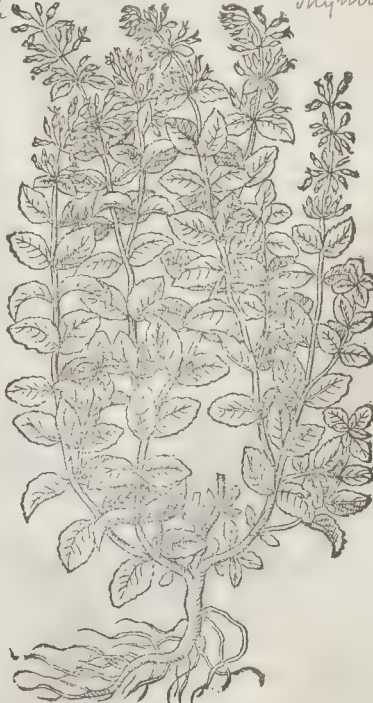
† 3 *Calamintha vulgaris Officinarum.*  
Common Calamint.

*Melissa Calamintha* Linn.  
*Thymus Calamintha* Smithii



† 3 *Calamintha odore Pulegij.*  
Field Calamint.

*Melissa Pulegioides* Linn.  
*Thymus Nepetula* Smithii





## ¶ The Place.

It delighteth to grow in mountaines, and in the shadowy and granelly sides thereof: it is found in many places of Italy and France, and in other countries: it is brought into gardens, where it prospereth marvellous well, and very easily sowerth it selfe. I haue found these plants growing vpon the chalkie grounds and highwayes leading from Grauefend vnto Canturbury, in most places, or almost every where. † I haue onely obserued the third and fourth to grow wilde with vs in England. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

It flourisheth in Sommer, and almost all the yeare thorow: it bringeth forth floures and seed from Iune to Autumne.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *καλαμίνθη*, as though you should say, *Elegans aut utilis Mentha*, a gallant or profitable Mint: the Latines keepe the name *Calamintha*: *Apuleius* also nameth it amisse, *Mentastrum*, and confoundeth the names one with another: the Apothecaries call it *Montana Calamintha*, *Calamentum*, and sometime *Calamentum montanum*: in French, *Calament*: in English, *Mountain Calamint*. ‡ The fourth is certainly the second Calamint of *Dioscorides*, and the true *Nepeta* of the Antients. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature.

This Calamint which groweth in mountaines is of a feruent taste, and biting, hot, and of a thin substance, and dry after a sort in the third degree, as *Galen* saith: it digesteth or wasteth away thin humors, it cutteth, and maketh thicke humors thin.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A Therefore being inwardly taken by it selfe, and also with meade, or honied water, it doth manifestly heate, prouoketh sweat, and consumeth superfluous humors of the body; it taketh away the shiuering of Agues that come by fits.
- B The same also is performed by the sallet oyle in which it is boyled, if the body be anointed and well rubbed and chafed therewith.
- C The decoction thereof drunke prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the monethly sicknesse, and expelleth the childe, which also it doth being but onely applied.
- D It helpeth those that are bruised, such as are troubled with crampes and convulsions, and that cannot breathe vnlesse they hold their necks vpright (that haue the wheeling of the lungs, saith *Galen*) and it is a remedie saith *Dioscorides* for a cholerick passion, otherwise called the Felony.
- E It is good for them that haue the yellow jaundice, for that it remoueth the stoppings of the liuer and gall, and withall clenseth: being taken afore-hand in Wine, it keepeth a man from being poysoned: being inwardly taken, or outwardly applied it cureth them that are bitten of Serpents: being burned or strewed it driues serpents away: it takes away black and blew spots that come by blowes or dry beatings, making the skin faire and white; but for such things (saith *Galen*) it is better to be laid to greene than dry.
- F It killeth all manner of wormes of the belly, if it be drunk with salt and honey: the iuyce dropped into the eares doth in like manner kill the wormes thereof.
- G *Pliny* saith, that if the iuyce be conueyed vp into the nostrils it stancheth the bleeding at the nose; and the root (which *Dioscorides* writeth to be good for nothing) helpeth the Squincie, if it be gargarised, or the throat washed therewith, being vsed in Cute, and Myrtle seed withall.
- It is applied to those that haue the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bone, for it drawes the humor from the very bottome, and bringeth a comfortable heat to the whole ioynt: *Paulus Aegineta* saith, that for the paine of the haunches or huckle bones it is to be vsed in Clysters.
- I Being much eaten it is good for them that haue the leprosie, so that the patient drinke whay after it, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth.
- K *Apuleius* affirmeth, that if the leaues be often eaten, they are a sure and certaine remedie against the leprosie.
- L There is made of this an Antidote or composition, which *Galen* in his fourth booke of the Goernment of health describes by the name of *Diacalaminthos*, that doth not onely notably digest or waste away crudities, but also is marvellous good for young maidens that want their courses, if their bodies be first well purged; for in continuance of time it bringeth them downe very gently without force.

† The figure which formerly was in the second place belonged to the fourth description; and the figure that belonged thereto was before falsely put for the 8<sup>th</sup> refer. 12 of Wood. 543c. As also that which should haue beene put in the fourth place was put in the first place of the last chapter haue two, for the Red Garden Mint.

## CHAP. 229. Of Bawme.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **A** *Piastrum*, or *Melissa*, is our common best knowne Balme or Bawme, hauing many square stalkes and blackish leaues like to *Ballote*, or blacke Hore-hound, but larger, of a pleasant smell, drawing neere in smell and sauour vnto a Citron: the floures are of a Carnation colour, the root of a woody substance.

2 The second kinde of Bawme was brought into my garden and others, by his seed from the parts of Turkey, wherefore we haue called it Turkey Balme: it excelleth the rest of the kinds, if you respect the sweet sauour and goodly beauty thereof, and deserueth a more liuely description than my rude pen can deliuer. This rare plant hath sundry small weake and brittle square stalkes and branches, mounting to the height of a cubit and somewhat more, beset with leaues like to *Germander* or *Scordium*, indented or toothed very bluntly about the edges, but somewhat sharpe pointed at the top. The floures grow in small coronets, of a purplish blew colour: the root is small and threddy, and dieth at the first approch of Winter, and must be sowne anew in the beginning of May, in good and fertill ground. •

1 *Melissa*.  
Bawme.



2 *Melissa Turcica*.  
Turkey Bawme.



3 *Fuchsius* setteth forth a kinde of Bawme hauing a square stalke, with leaues like vnto common Bawme, but larger and blacker, and of an euill sauour; the floures white, and much greater than those of the common Bawme; the root hard, and of a woody substance. † This varies with the leaues sometimes broader and otherwhiles narrower: also the floures are commonly purple, yet sometimes white, and otherwhiles of diuers colours: the leaues are also sometimes broader, otherwhiles narrower: wherefore I haue giuen you one of the figures of *Clusius*, and that of *Lobel*, that you may see the feuerall expressions of this plant. *Clusius*, and after him *Bauhine*, referre it to the *Lamium*, or Arch-angel: and the former calls it *Lamium Pannonicum*: and the later, *Lamium montanum Melisse folio*. †

4 There is a kinde of Bawme called *Herba Iudaica*, which *Lobel* calles *Tetrabit*, that hath many

M m m

weake



‡ 3 *Melissa Fuchsij flore albo.*  
Bastard Bawme with white floures.  
*Melissa grandiflora.*



‡ 3 *Melissa Fuchsij flore purpurea.*  
Bastard Bawme with purple floures.  
*Melissa siphoclymum.*



‡ 4 *Herba Iudaea Lobelij.*  
Smiths Bawme, or Iewes All-heale.



weake and tender square hairie branches, some leaning backward, and others turning inward, diuiding themselues into sundry other small armes or twigs, which are beset with long rough leaues dented about; and smaller than the leaues of Sage. And growing in another soile or clymat, you shal see the leaues like the oken leaf; in other places like *Marrubium Creticum*, very hoary, which caused *Dioscorides* to describe it with so many shapes, and also the floures, which are sometimes blew and purple, and oftentimes white: the root is small and crooked, with some hairie strings fastned thereto. All the whole plant draweth to the sauour of Balme, called *Melissa*. ‡ This might much more fitly haue beene put to the rest of the *Siderites*, but that our Authour had thrust it as by force into this Chapter. ‡

§ There be also two other plants comprehended vnder the kindes of Balme, the one very like vnto the other, although not knowne to many Herbarists, and haue been of some called by the title of *Cardiaca*: the first kinde *Pennis* calleth *Cardiaca Melissa*, or *Molucca Syriaca*, so called for that it was first brought out of Syria: it groweth three cubits

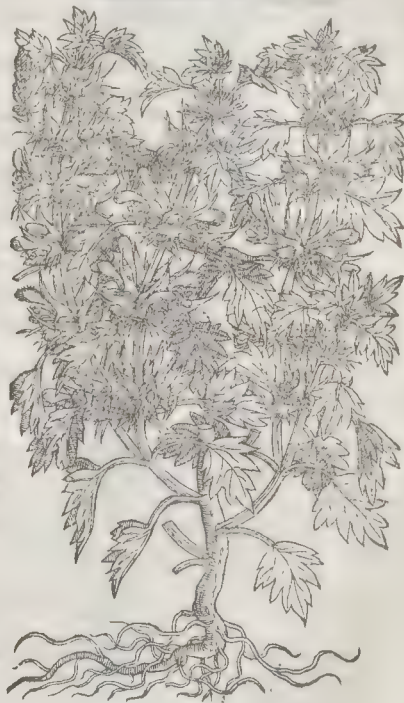
bits high, and yeeldeth many shoots from a woody root, full of many whitish strings; the stalkes be round, somewhat thicke, and of a reddish colour, which are hollow within, with certain of their prints or small furrowes along the stalkes, with equall spaces halfe kneed or knotted, and at every such knee or ioynt stand two leaues one against another, tufted like *Moly*, but more rough and deeply indented, yet not so deeply as our common *Cardiaca*, called Mother wort, nor so sharpe pointed: about the knees there come forth small little prickles, with six or eight small open wide bells, hauing many corners thinne like parchment, and of the same colour, somewhat stiffe and long; and at the top of the edge of the bell it is cornered and pointed with sharpe prickles; and out of the middle of this prickly bell riseth a floure somewhat purple tending to whitenesse, not vnlike our *Lamium* or *Cardiaca*, which bringeth forth a cornered seed, the bottome flat, and smaller toward the top like a steple: the saueur of the plant draweth toward the sent of *Lamium*.

6 The other kinde of *Melica*, otherwise called *Molucca asperior* (whereof *Penawriteth*) differeth from the last before mentioned, in that the cups or bells wherein the floures grow are more prickly than the first, and much sharper, longer, and more in number: the stalke of this is foure square, lightly hollowed or furrowed; the seed three cornered, sharpe vpward like a wedge; the tunnels of the floures brownish, and not so white as the first.

5 *Melissamolucca laevis*.  
Smooth Molucca Bawme.



6 *Molucca spinosa*.  
Thorny Molucca Bawme.



¶ The Place.

Bawme is much sown and set in gardens, and oftentimes it groweth of it selfe in Woods and mountaines, and other wilde places: it is profitably planted in gardens, as *Pliny* writeth, lib. 21. cap. 12. about places where Bees are kept, because they are delighted with this herbe aboue others, whereupon it hath bene called *Apisstrum*: for, saith he, when they are strayed away, they do finde their way home againe by it, as *Virgil* writeth in his *Georgicks*:

*Huc tu inssos asperge liquores,  
Trita Meliphylla, & Cerimbenobile gramen.*

Vse here such helpe as husbandry doth vsually prescribe,  
Bawme bruised in a mortar, and base Hony-wort beside.

All these I haue in my garden from yeare to yeare.



## ¶ The Time.

Bawme floureth in Iune, Iuly, and August: it withereth in the Winter; but the root remaineth, which in the beginning of the Spring bringeth forth fresh leaues and stalkes.

The other sorts do likewise flourish in Iune, Iuly, and August; but they doe perish when they haue perfected their seed.

## ¶ The Names.

Bawme is called in Greeke *melissophyton*: by *Pliny*, *Melitis*: in Latine, *Melissa*, *Apiastrum*, and *Citrage*: of some, *Melissophyllon*, and *Meliphylon*: in Dutch, *Confilie de greyn*: in French, *Poueyrade*, ou *Melisse*: in Italian, *Cedronella*, and *Arantiata*: in Spanish, *Torongil*: in English, Balme, or Bawme.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Bawme is of temperature hot and dry in the second degree, as *Auicenn* saith: *Galen* saith it is like Horehound in facultie.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A Bawme drunke in wine is good against the bitings of venomous beasts, comforts the heart, and driueth away all melancholy and sadnesse.
- B Common Bawme is good for women which haue the strangling of the mother, either being eaten or smelled vnto.
- C The iuyce thereof glueth together greene wounds, being put into oyle, vnguent, or Balme, for that purpose, and maketh it of greater efficacie.
- D The herbe stamped, and infused in *Aqua vite*, may be vsed vnto the purposes aforesaid (I meane the liquour and not the herbe) and is a most cordiall liquour against all the diseases before spoken of.
- E The hiues of Bees being rubbed with the leaues of Bawme, causeth the Bees to keep together, and causeth others to come vnto them.
- F The later age, together with the Arabians and Mauritanians, affirme Balme to be singular good for the heart, and to be a remedie against the infirmities thereof; for *Auicenn* in his booke written of the infirmities of the heart, teacheth that Bawme makes the heart merry and ioyfull, and strengtheneth the vitall spirits.
- G *Serapio* affirmeth it to be comfortable for a moist and cold stomacke, to stir vp concoction, to open the stopping of the braine, and to driue away sorrow and care of the minde.
- H *Dioscorides* writeth, That the leaues drunke with wine, or applied outwardly, are good against the stingings of venomous beasts, and the bitings of mad dogs: also it helpeth the tooth-ache, the mouth being washed with the decoction, and is likewise good for those that cannot take breath vntill they hold their necks vp right.
- I The leaues being mixed with salt (saith the same Author) helpeth the Kings Euil, or any other hard swellings and kernels, and mitigateth the paine of the Gout.
- K Smiths Bawme or Carpenters Bawme is most singular to heale vp greene wounds that are cut with iron; it cureth the rupture in short time; it stayeth the whites. *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* haue attributed like vertues vnto this kinde of Bawme, which they call Iron-wort. The leaues (say they) being applied, close vp wounds without any perill of inflammation. *Pliny* saith that it is of so great vertue, that though it be but tied to his sword that hath giuen the wound, it stancheth the blood.

## CHAP. 230. Of Horehound.

## ¶ The Description.

**1** **W**Hite Horehound bringeth forth very many stalkes foure square, a cubit high, couered ouer with a thin whitish downinesse: whereupon are placed by couples at certaine distances, thicke whitish leaues somewhat round, wrinkled and nicked on the edges, and couered ouer with the like downinesse; from the bosomes of which leaues come forth small floures of a feint purplish colour, set round about the stalke in round wharles, which turne into sharpe prickly husks after the floures be past. The whole plant is of a strong fauor, but not vnpleasant: the root is threddy.

**2** The second kinde of Horehound hath sundry crooked slender stalkes, diuided into many small branches couered ouer with a white hoarinesse or cottony downe. The leaues are likewise hoarie and cottony, longer and narrower than the precedent, lightly indented about the edges, and sharply pointed like the Turkey Bawme, and of the same bignesse, hauing small wharles of white floures,

1 *Marrubium album.*  
White Horehound.



2 *Marrubium conlidum.*  
Snow white Horehound.



3 *Marrubium Hispanicum.*  
Spanish Horehound.



4 *Marrubium Creticum.*  
Candy Horehound.





floures, and prickly rundles or seed-vessels set about the stalks by certaine distances. The root is likewise threddy.

3 Spanish Horehound hath a stiffe hoarie and hairy stalke, diuiding it selfe at the bottome into two wings or more armes, and likewise toward the top into two others; whereupon are placed by couples at certaine spaces faire broad leaues, more round than any of the rest, and likewise more woolly and hairy. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, spike fashion, composed of small gaping floures of a purple colour. The whole plant hath the fauor of *Stœchados*.

4 Candy Horehound hath a thicke and hard root, with many hairy threds fastned thereunto; from which rise vp immediately rough square stalkes, set confusedly with long leaues of a hoarie colour, of a most pleasant strong smell. The floures grow toward the top of the stalkes in chaffie rundles, of a whitish colour.

¶ *The Place.*

The first of these Horehounds, being the common kinde, groweth plentifully in all places of England, neere vnto old walls, highways, and beaten paths, in vntilled places. It groweth in all other countries likewise, where it altereth according to the scituation and nature of the countries; for commonly that which growes in Candy and in Hungary is much whiter, and of a sweeter smell, and the leaues oftentimes narrower and lesser than that which groweth in England and these Northerne Regions.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and August, and that in the second yeare after the sowing of them.

¶ *The Names.*

Horehound is called in Greeke *ορειαν*: in Latine, *Marrubium*: in shops, *Prasium*, and also *Marrubium*. There be certaine bastard names found in *Apuleius*; as *Melittena*, *Labeonia*, and *Vlceraria*: in Italian, *Marrubio*: in Spanish, *Marruio*: in Dutch, *Wairone*; in French, *Marubin*: in English, Horehound. ‡ *Clusius* calls the third *Ocimsastrum Valentinum*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

Horehound (as *Galen* teacheth) is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and of a bitter taste.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Common Horehound boyled in water and drunke, openeth the liuer and spleene, cleanseth the brest and lungs, and preuailes greatly against an old cough, the paine of the side, spitting of blood, the pty sicke, and vlcérations of the lungs.
- B The same boyled in wine and drunke, bringeth downe the termes, expelleth the secondine, after birth, or dead childe, and also easeth those that haue fore and hard labour in childe-bearing.
- C Syrrup made of the greene fresh leaues and sugar, is a most singular remedie against the cough and wheesing of the lungs.
- D The same syrrup doth wonderfully and aboue credit ease such as haue lien long sicke of any consumption of the lungs, as hath bene often proued by the learned Physitions of our London Colledge.
- E It is likewise good for them that haue drunke poyson, or that haue bene bitten of Serpents. The leaues are applied with honey to cleanse foule and filthy vlcers. It stayeth and keepeth back the pearle or web in the eyes.
- F The iuyce pressed forth of the leaues, and hardned in the Sun, is very good for the same things, especially if it be mixed with a little wine and honey; and dropped into the eyes, it helps them, and cleareth the sight.
- G Being drawne vp into the nostrils it cleanseth the yellownesse of the eyes, and stayeth the running and watering of them.

## CHAP. 231. Of wilde Horehound.

¶ *The Description.*

I **W**ild Horehound is also like to common Horehound: there riseth from the root here of a great number of stalkes high and ioyned, and out of euery ioynt a couple of leaues opposite, or set one against another, somewhat hard, a little longer than those of common Horehound, and whiter, as also the stalkes are set with soft haire, and of a sweet smell: the floures do compasse the stalke about as those doe of common Horehound, but they are yellow, and the wharles be narrower: the root is woody and durable.

1 *Stachys*.  
Wilde Hore-hound.



2 *Stachys Fuchsij*.  
Wildeinking Horehound.  
*Stachys Germanica*.



3 *Stachys spinosa Cretica*.  
Thorny Horehound.



4 *Stachys Lusitanica*.  
Portugall Wilde Horehound.





‡ 5 *Sideritis Scordioides.*  
Germander Ironwoort.



‡ 6 *Sideritis Alpina Hyssopifolia.*  
Hyssop-leaved Iron-wort.



6 Mountaine *Sideritis* beeing also of the kindes of Horehound, was first found by *Valerandus Donax*, in the mountains of Sauoy, resembling very wel the last described, but the leaues are much narrower, and like those of Hyssope: the floures grow in small rough rundlets or tufts, pale of colour like *Marrubium* or *Tetrahit*; the root long and bending, of a wooddie substance, and purple colour, bitter in taste, but not vnpleasant, whose vertue is yet vnknowne.

¶ The Place.

These herbes are forreiners, they grow in rough and barren places, notwithstanding I haue them growing in my garden. ‡ My kinde friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Buckner* an Apothecary of London the last yeare, beeing

2 Besides this there is also another described by *Fuchsius*: the stalkes hereof are thicke, foure square, now and then two or three foot long: the leaues be broad, long, hoarie, nicked in the edges, hairie as are also the stalks, and much broader than those of the common Horehound: the floures in the whorles which compasse the stalke about, are of a purple colour; the seede is round and blackish: the root hard & something yellow.

‡ 3 This thorny *Stachys* hath leaues before it comes to send forth the stalk, like those of the lesser Sage, but more white & hairie, those that grow vpon the stalkes are much narrower: the stalks are square some foot high: and at the parting of them into branches grow alwaies two leaues one opposite against another: the tops of the branches end in long sharpe thornie prickles: the floures grow about the toppes of the branches like those of Sage, but of somewhat a lighter colour. This grows naturally in Candy, about a Towne called Larda, where *Honorius Bellus* first observed it, there it is called *Guidarothymo*, or Asses Tyme, though it agree with Tyme in nothing but the place of growth. *Clusius* sets it forth by the name of *Stachys spinosa*.

4 *Lobel* hath giuen vs the figure and first description of this by the name of *Stachys Lusitanica*. It hath creeping and downie stalkes some handfull and halfe high, set with little leaues: amongst which in rundles grow smal Poures like those of the other wilde Horehounds; the whole plant is of somewhat a gratefull smell. ‡

5 There is another wilde Horehound of Mountpelier, called *Sideritis MonsPELLIACA Scordioides, sine Scordij folio*. being that kind of *Sideritis* or wilde Horehound which is like vnto *Scordium*, or water Germander, which groweth to the height of a handfull and a halfe, with many small branches rising vpright, of a wooddie substance, hauing the tops and spokie cororets of Hyssop; but the leaues do resemble *Discorides* his *Scordium*, saue that they be somewhat lesser, stiffer, more wrinkled or curled and hairie, than *Tetrahit*, or the Iudaicall herb: the floures do resemble those of the common Sauorie, in taste bitter, and of an aromaticall smell.

being 1632, found the second of these growing wilde in Oxfordshire in the field ioyning to Witney Parke a mile from the Towne. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in the Sommer moneths, and wither towards winter: the root remaineth aliue a certaine time.

¶ *The Names.*

The former is taken for the right *Stachys*, which is called in Greeke *σταχυς*: it is knowne in shoppes and euery where: we name it in English yellow Horehound, and wilde Horehoond. ‡ *Lobel* calls it *Stachys Lychnites spuria Flandrorum*. ‡

The other wilde Horehound, seeing it hath no name, is to be called *Stachys spuria*: for it is not the right, neither is it *Sphacelus* (as most haue suspected) of which *Theophrastus* hath made mention: it is called in English purple Horehound, bakard wild Horehound, & *Fuchsius* his wild Horehound. ‡ *Fabius Columna* proues the second to be the *Sideritis Herachia* of *Dioscorides* and the Antients. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

These herbes are of a biting and bitter taste, and are hot in the third degree according to *Galen*.

‡ The *Stachys Fuchsy* and *Sideritis* seem to be hot and drie in the first degree. ‡

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues drunk doth draw downe the menses and the secondine; as *Dioscorides* teacheth.

‡ 2 This is of singular vse (as most of the herbes of this kinde are) to keep wounds from inflammation, and speedily to heale them vp, as also to stay all fluxes and defluxions, hauing a drying and moderate astringent facultie.

*Actius* and *Egineta* commend the vse of it in medicines vsed in the cure of the biting of a mad Dog. ‡

‡ CHAP. 232. Of the Ironwoorts or Alheales.

‡ 1 *Sideritis vulgaris*.  
Ironwoort, or Alheale.



‡ 2 *Sideritis Angustifolia*.  
Narrow leaved Alheale.



¶ *The*



## ¶ The Kindes.

‡ Here are many plants that belong to this kindred of the *Sideritides*, or Ironwoorts, and some of them are already treated of, though in severall places, & that not verie fitly by our Authour; and one of them is also set forth hereafter by the name of Clownes Alheale: these that are formerly handled, and properly belong to this Chapter, are first the *Herba Iudæica* Lobe y, being in the fourth place of the 229. Chapter. Secondly, the *Stachys Fuchsj* (being the first *Sideritis* of *Dioscorides*) described in the second place of the last chapter. Thirdly, the *Sideritis Scordoides* set forth in the fift place, and fourthly the *Sideritis Alpina Hyssopifolia* set forth in the sixt place of the last chapter. Now besides all these, I will in this Chapter give you the Descriptions of some others like to them in face and Vertues, and all of them may be referred to the first *Sideritis* of *Dioscorides* his description.

## ¶ The Description.

1 This hath square stalkes some cubite high, rough, and jointed with two leaues at each joint which are wrinkled and hairy, of an indifferent bignesse, snipt about the edges, of a strong smell, and of a bitterish and somewhat hottish taste: almost forth of every joint grow branches, set with lesser leaues: the floures which in roundles incompasse the tops of the stalks end in a spike, being somewhat hooded, whitish well smelling, and marked on the inside with sanguine spots. The seed is rough and blacke, being contained in five cornered seed vessels. The root is hard and wooddie, sending forth many stalkes. This is the *Sideritis prima* of *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Clusius*, and others; it hath a very great affinitie with the *Panax Coloni*, or Clownes Alheale of our Authour, and the difference betweene them certainly is very small.

‡ 3 *Sideritis procumbens ramosa*.  
Creeping branched Ironwoort.

‡ 3 *Sideritis procumbens non ramosa*.  
Not branched Creeping Ironwoort.



2 The lower four stalkes of this plant is not about a foot high, and it is presently from the root divided into diuers branches; the leaues are long and narrow with some nerues or veines running

‡ 6 *Sideritis latifolia glabra*.  
Smooth broad leaved Alheale.



ning amongst them, being also very hairie, but not snipt about the edges: the floures grow amongst the branches, and vpon the main stalk in roundles like those of the first mentioned, but lesser, and of a darke colour, with a yellowish spot on their insides: the seed is also contained in five cornered vessels like as the former. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes amongst the corne in Hungarie and Austria. This is onely set forth by *Clusius*, and that vnder the name of *Sideritis 6. Pannonica*.

3 This hath some branches lying along vpon the ground, slender, quadrangular & hairie, which at certain spaces are set with leaues growing by couples, almost like those of the first, but much lesse, and snipt onely from the middle to the end: the floures grow after the manner of the former, and (as *Clusius* thinkes) are like them, as is also the seed. *Clusius* hath this by the name of *Sideritis 4*.

4 The same Authour hath also giuen vs another, which from the top of the root sends forth many branches, partly lying spred on the ground, and partly standing vpright, being hairy, ioined, and square like those of the former, and such also are the leaues, but that they are lesse snipt about the edges: and in their bosomes from the bottome of the stalkes to the top grow roundles of whitish floures shaped like others of this kinde. *Clusius* calls this *Sideritis 5*. He had onely the figures of these elegantly drawne by the hand of *Iaques Plateau*, and so sent him.

5 This from a small wooddie root sends forth a square hairie stalke some halfe foot high, and sometimes higher, and this stalke most commonly sends forth some foure branches, which subdiuide themselves into smaller ones, all of them sometimes lying vpon the ground, and the stalke standing vpright; the leaues grow by couples at each ioint, from a broader bottome, ending in an obtuse point, the lower leaues being some inch long, and not much lesse in breadth: the floures are whitish, or light purple, small and hooded, engirting the stalkes in roundles, which falling, foure longish blacke seeds are contained in five cornered vessels. I first found it August 1626 in floure and seed amongst the corne in a field ioining to a wood side not far from Greene-hiue in Kent, and I at that time, not finding it to be written of by any, called it *Sideritis humilis lato obtuso folio*, but since I finde that *Bauhine* hath set it forth in his *Prodromus* by the name of *Sideritis Alsine Trissaginis folio*.

6 This (which *Tabernaemontanus* calls *Alyssum Germanicum*, and whose figure was formerly giuen with the sametitle by our Authour in the 118 Chapter of the former Edition, with a Description no waies agreeing therewith) grows vp with square stalkes some cubite high, set with pretty large and greene smooth leaues snipt about the edges: the floures grow in roundles at the tops of the branches, being hooded, and of a pale yellow colour. This grows in the Corne fields in some places of Germany and Italy: and it is the *Sideritis 2*, of *Matthiolus* in *Bauhines* opinion, who calls it *Sideritis aruenfis latifolia glabra*.

7 There is another plant that growes frequently in the Corne fields of Kent, and by Purfleet in Essex which may fitly be ioined to these, for *Camerarius* calls it *Sideritis aruenfis flore rubro*, and in the *Historia Lugd.* it is named *Tetrahitis angustifolium*, and thought to be *Ladanum segetum* of *Pliny*, mentioned *lib. 29. cap. 8.* and *lib. 26. cap. 11*. It hath a stalke some foot or better high, set with sharp pointed longish leaues, hauing two or three nickes on their sides, and growing by couples; at the top of the branches, and also the maine stalke it selfe, stand in one or two roundles faire red hooded floures: the root is small and fibrous, dying every yeare when it hath perfected the seed. It floures in Iuly and August. This is also sometimes found with a white floure.

¶ The Time, Place, &c.

All these are sufficiently deliuered in the descriptions.

¶ The



## ¶ The Temperatures and Vertues.

- A These plants are drie with little or no heat, and are endued with an astringent faculty. They conduce much to the healing of Greene wounds being beaten and applied, or put in vnguents or plaisters made for that purpose.
- B They are also good for those things that are mentioned in the last chapter, in B, and C.
- C *Clusius* saith, the first and second are vsed in Stiria in fomentations, to bathe the head against the paines or aches thereof, as also against the stiffnesse and wearinesse of the limbs or ioints.
- D And the same Author affirms that he hath knowne the decoction vsed with very good successe in curing the inflammations and vlcérations of the legs. ‡

## CHAP. 233. Of Water Horehound.

‡ 1 *Marubium aquaticum.*

Water Horehound.

*Lycopus Europæus*

## ¶ The Description.

1 Water Horehound is very like to blacke and stinking Horehound in stalke and floured cups, which are rough, pricking, & compassing the stalks round about like garlands: the leaues thereof be also blacke, but longer, harder, more deeply gashed in the edges than those of stinking Horehound, yet not hairie at all, but wrinkled: the floures be small and whitish: the root is fastened with many blacke strings.

## ¶ The Place.

It growes in Brooks on the brinks of water ditches and neere vnto mores, for it requireth store of water, and groweth not in drie places.

## ¶ The Time.

It flourisheth and floures in the Sommer moneths, in Iuly and August.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called *Aquatile*, and *Palustre Marubium*: In English, water Horehound. *Matthiolus* taketh it to be *Species prima Sideritidis*, or a kind of Ironwoort, which *Dioscorides* hath described in the first place, but with this doth better agree that which is called *Herba Iudaica*, or *Glidwoort*; it much lesse agreeth with *Sideritis secundæ*, or the second Ironwoort, which opinion also hath his fauourers, for it is like in leafe to none of the Fernes. Some also thinke good to

call it *Herba Egyptia*, because they that seine themselves Egyptians (such as many times wander like vagabonds from citie to citie in Germanie and other places) do vse with this herbe to giue themselves a swart colour, such as the Egyptians and the people of Africke are of; for the iuice of this herbe doth die euery thing with this kinde of colour, which also holdeth so fast, as that it cannot be wiped or washed away: in so much as linnen cloth being died herewith, doth alwaies keepe that colour.

## ¶ The Temperature.

It seemeth to be cold, and withall very astringent or binding.

## ¶ The Vertues.

There is little vse of the water Horehound in Physicke.

† The figure that heretofore was in the first place was of the *Marubium nigritum* described in the next chapter: and the figure and description that were in the second place by the name of *Marubium aquaticum*, were of the to much magnified *Panax* (called in Cluuius A. l. scale of our Author, and therefore here omitted to avoid Tautologie.

## CHAP. 234. Of blacke or stinking Horehound.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **B**lacke Horehound is somewhat like vnto the white kinde. The stalkes be also square and hairie. The leaues somewhat larger, of a darke swart or blackish colour, somewhat like the leaues of Nettles, snipt about the edges, of an vnpleasant and stinking saour. The floures grow about the stalks in certain spaces, of a purple colour, in shape like those of Archangel or dead Nettle. The roote is small and threddie. ‡ I haue found this also with white floures.

‡ 2 To this may fitly be referred that plant which some haue called *Parietaria*, *Sideritis*, and *Herba venti*, with the additment of *Montpelienſium* to each of these denominations: but *Barbini*, who I herein follow, calls it *Marrubium nigrum longifolium*. It is thus described: the root is thicke and very fibrous, tending vp many square rough stalkes some cubite high, set at certaine spaces with leaues longer and broader than Sage, rough also and snipt about the edges: and out of their bowes come floures, hooded, and purple of colour, engirting the stalkes as in other plants of this kinde. Some haue thought this to be *Othonna* of the Antients, because the leaues not falling off in Winter, are either eaten by the Wormes, or wasted by the iniurie of the weather to the very nerues or veines that runne ouer them; so that by this meanes they are all perforated, and easily blowne thorow by each blast of wind, which caused some to giue it also the name of *Herba venti*. It grows in the corne fields about Montpelier. ‡

‡ 1 *Marrubium nigrum*.  
Stinking Horehound.



‡ 2 *Marrubium nigrum Longifolium*.  
Long leaued Horehound.



## ¶ The Place.

It is found in gardens amongst pot herbes, and oftentimes amongst stones and rubbish in drie foiles:



## ¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth when the others do.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Βαλανος*; and *πάθος γεννητός*, as *Pliny* testifieth in his 27. booke, 8. chapter: of some, *Marrubiastrum*, or *Marrubium spurium*, or bastard Horehound: in shops, *Prasium fetidum*, and *Ballore*: in Italian, *Marrubiastro*: in Spanish, *Marranio negro*: in French, *Marubin noir & putant*: in English stinking Horehound.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Stinking Horehound is hot and dry, and as *Paulus Aegineta* teacheth, of a sharpe and clenfing faculty.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A Being stamped with salt and applied, it cureth the biting of a mad dogge, against which it is of great efficacy, as *Dioscorides* writeth.
- B The leaues rosted in hot embers do waste and consume away hard lumpes or knots in or about the fundament. It also clenfeth foule and filthy vlcers, as the same Author teacheth.

† The figure was of *Lamium album*, or Archangell with the white floure; and the figure that should haue beene here was in the former Chapter.

## CHAP. 235. Of Archangell, or dead Nettle.

† 1 *Lamium album*.

White Archangell.  
*Lamium album*

2 *Lamium lateum*.

Yellow Archangell.



## ¶ The Description.

- 1 **W**HITE Archangell hath foure square stalkes, a cubit high, leaning this way and that way, by reason of the great weight of his ponderous leaues, which are in shape like those of Nettles, nicked round about the edges, yet not stinging at all, but

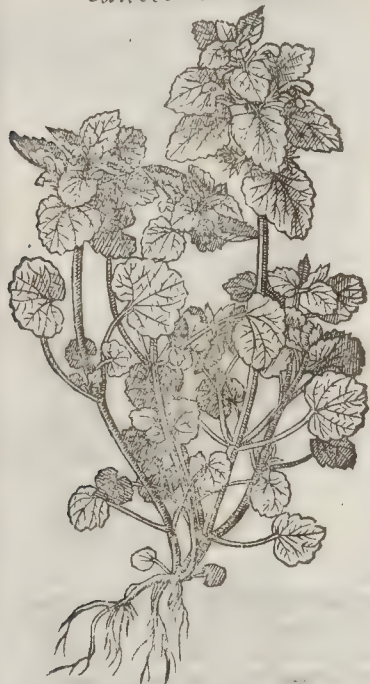
but soft, and as it were downy. The floures compasse the stalkes round about at certaine distances, euen as those of Horehound doe, whereof doubtlesse this is a kinde, and not of Nettles, as hath been generally holden: which floures are white of colour, fashioned like to little gaping hoods or helmets. The root is very threddy. ‡ There is also a variety of this hauing red or purple floures. ‡

2 Yellow Archangell hath square stalkes rising from a threddy root; set with leaues by couples, very much cut or hackt about the edges, and sharpe pointed. The vppermost whereof are oftentimes of a faire purple colour. The floures grow among the same leaues, of a gold yellow colour, fashioned like those of the white Archangell, but greater, and more wider gaping open.

3 Red Archangell being called *Vrtica non mordax*, or dead Nettle, hath many leaues spread upon the ground, among which rise vp stalkes hollow, and square, whereupon do grow rough leaues of an ouer worn colour, among which come forth purple floures, set about in round wharles, or rundles. The root is small, and perisheth at the first approach of winter.

† 3 *Lamium rubrum*.  
Red Archangell.

*Lamium rubrum*



‡ 4 *Lamium Pannonicum*, sive *Galeopsis*.  
Hungary dead Nettle.



4 Dead Nettle of Hungary hath many large rough leaues very much curled or crumpled like those of the stinging nettle, of a darke Greene colour, inipt about the edges like the teeth of a sawe, set vpon a foure square stalke by couples; from the bosome of which leaues come forth the floures close to the stalkes, of a perfect purple colour, in shape like those of the white Archangell, gaping like a dragons mouth, the lower chap whereof is of a bright purple spotted with white, which being past, there doth follow seed inclosed in rough huskes, with fine sharpe points sticking out. The root is thicke, tough, consisting of many threds and long strings.

‡ 5 To this of *Clusius*, we may fitly refer 2. other plants; the first of which *Tragus* and others call *Vrtica Heraclea*, or *Herculea*, and *Clusius* iudges it to be the true *Galeopsis* of *Dioscorides*, as *Tragus* also thought before him. The root hereof is fibrous and creeping, sending forth many foure square stalkes, vpon which at each joint grow two leaues vpon long stalkes very like those of Nettles, but more soft and hairy, not stinging: the tops of the branches end as it were in a spike made of seuerall rundles of floures like those of Archangell but lesse, and of a purple colour spotted with white on their insides; the seedes are contained foure in a vessell, and are blacke when they come to be ripe; It growes about hedges in very many places, and floures in Iune and Iulv.



‡ 6 This hath roots like those of the last described, sending vp also square stalkes a foot high, set at each ioint with leaues growing vpon long stalkes like those of the small dead Nettle, or rather like those of Alehoofe: out of the bosoms of those come three or foure stalks carrying floures like those of Alehoof, gaping, but without a hood, but with a lip turned vp, which is variegated with blew, white, and purple. This historie *Clusius* (who did not see the plant, but an exact figure thereof in colours) giues vs, and he names it as you finde exprest in the title. ‡

‡ 5 *Galeopsis vera.*  
Hedge Nettle.



6 *Lamium Pannonicum* 3. *Clusij.*  
Hungary Nettle with the variegated floure.



¶ The Place.

These plants are found vnder hedges, old wals, common waies, among rubbish, in the borders of fieldes, and in earable grounds, oftentimes in gardens ill husbanded.

That with the yellow floure groweth not so common as the others. I haue found it vnder the hedge on the left hand as you go from the village of Hampsted neere London to the Church, and in the wood thereby, as also in many other coples about Lee in Essex, neere Watford and Busbie in Middlesex, and in the woods belonging to the Lord Cobham in Kent.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part all Sommer long, but chiefly in the beginning of May.

¶ The Names.

Archangell is called of some *Vrticainers*, and *Mortua*: of some, *Lamium*: in English, Archangell, blinde Nettle, and dead Nettle.

¶ The Temperature.

They are hotter and drier than Nettle, approaching to the temperature of Horehound.

¶ The Vertues.

A Archangell [or rather the hedge Nettle] stamped with vineger, and applied in manner of a pultis taketh away Wens and hard swellings, the Kings euill, inflammation of the kernels vnder the eares and iawes, and also hot fierie inflammations of the kernels of the necke, arme-holes and flanks.

B It is good to bathe those parts with the decoction of it, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* say.

C The later Physitians thinke that the white floures of Archangell doe staie the whites, and for the same purpose diuers doe make of them a Conserue, as they call it of the floures and figs, which they appoint to be taken for certaine daies together.

The floures are baked with sugar as roses are, which is called sugar Roser: as also the distilled water of them, which is yfed to make the heart merry; to make a good colour in the face; and to make the vitall spirits more fresh and lively.

† The first figure that was formerly in this Chapter, was of the *Galangali* of *Tavern* being a kinde of dead Nettle that hath the leaues spotted with white, & somewhat smaller than the ordinary one: the figure that should haue been here was in the last Chapter: the third was the same with the first that should haue bin differing only in colour of floures; and that which should haue been in the third place was in the fourth.

## CHAP. 236. Of Mother woort.

*Cardiaca.*

Mother-woort.



### ¶ The Description.

**M**other woort bringeth forth stalks foure square, thick, hard, two cubites high, of an obscure or ouerworn red colour: the leaues are somewhat black, like those of Nettles, but greater and broader than the leaues of Horehound, deeply indented or cut on the edges. The husks are hard & pricking, which do compasse the stalks about like wharles, or little crownets, out of which do grow purplish floures, not vnlike to those of dead Nettle, but lesser: The roote is compact of many small strings, the whole plant is of a very ranke fine and bitter taste.

### ¶ The Place.

It ioieth among rubbish, in stony and other barren and rough places, especially about Oxford; it profiteth well in gardens.

### ¶ The Time.

It flourisheth, floureth, and seedeth from Iune to September: the leaues and stalks perish in winter, but the root indureth.

### ¶ The Names.

It is called in our age *Cardiaca*: in High Dutch, *Hertzgesport*: in Low Dutch, *Hertgespan*: in French, *Agripaulme*: in English, Motherwoort. Somethere be that make it a kinde of Bawme, it seemes that it may be also referred to *Sideritis Herculana*, or Hercules Ironwoort.

### ¶ The Temperature.

Motherwoort is hot and dry in the second degree, by reason of the clenring and binding quality that it hath.

### ¶ The Vertues.

Diuers commend it against the infirmities of the heart: it is iudged to be so forceable, that it is thought it tooke his name *Cardiaca* of the effect.

It is also reported to cure convulsions and cramps, and likewise the palsie: to open the obstructions or stoppings of the intrails: to kill all kindes of Wormes of the bellie.

The powder of the herbe giuen in wine, prouoketh not onely vrine, or the monthly course, but also is good for them that are in hard trauell with childe.

Moreouer, the same is commended for greenewounds: it is also a remedie against certain diseases in cattell, as the cough and murreine, and for that cause diuers husbandmen oftentimes much desire it.



## CHAP. 237. Of stinging Nettle.

## ¶ The Description.

1 THE stalkes of the first be now and then halfe a yard high, round, and hollow within: the leaues are broad, sharp pointed, cut round about like a saw, they be rough on both sides, and couered with a stinging downe, which with a light touch onely causeth a great burning, and raiseth hard knots in the skin like blisters, and sometimes maketh it red. The seed commeth from the roots of the leaues in round pellets bigger than Pease; it is slippery, glittering like Line-seed, but yet lesser and rounder. The roote is set with strings.

1 *Urtica Romana.*  
Romane Nettle.

*Urtica romana*



2 *Urtica vrens.*  
Common stinging Nettle.

*Urtica dioica*



2 The second Nettle beeing our common Nettle is like to the former in leaues and stalkes, but yet now and then higher and more full of branches: it is also couered with a downe that stings and burneth as well as the other: the seed hereof is small, and groweth not in round bullets, but on long slender strings, as it were in clusters, as those of the female Mercury, which grow along the stalkes and branches aboue the leaues, very many. The root is full of strings; of colour something yellow, and creepeth all about. ‡ This hath the stalkes and rootes sometimes a little reddish, whence *Tabernamontanus* and our Authour gaue another figure thereof by the name of *Urtica rubra*, Red Nettle. ‡

3 The third is like to the second in stalkes, leaues and seed, that groweth by clusters, but lesser, and commonly more full of branches, of a light Greene, more burning and stinging; the root is small and not without strings.

3 *Urtica minor.*

Small Nettle.

*Urtica minor.*

Nettles grow in vntilled places, and the first in thicke woods, and is a stranger in England, notwithstanding it groweth in my garden.

The second is more common, and groweth of it selfe neere vnto hedges, bushes, brambles, and old walls, almost euery where.

The third also commeth vp in the same places, which notwithstanding groweth in gardens and moist earable grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

They all flourish in Sommer: the second suffereth the winters cold: the seed is ripe, and may be gathered in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *Urtica*: in Latine, *Urtica*, *ab urendo*, of his burning and stinging qualitie: whereupon *Macer* saith,

— nec immerito nomen sumpsisit videtur,  
Tacta quod exurit digitos urtica tenentia.

Neither without desert his name hee seemes to git,

As that which quickly burnes the fingers touching it.

And of diuers also *urica*, because it stingeth with hurtfull downe: in high-Dutch, *Pessel*: in Italian, *Urtica*: in Spanish, *Hortiga*: in French, *Ortie*: in English, Nettle. The first is called in low Dutch *Roomsche Psetelen*, that is, *Romana*

*urica*, or Roman Nettle: and likewise in high-Dutch *Wallische Psetelen*, that is, *Italiana*, Italian Nettle, because it is rare, and groweth but in few places, and the seed is sent from other countries, and sowne in gardens for his vertues: it is also called of diuers *Urtica* and of *Dioscorides*, *Urtica sylvestris*, or wilde Nettle, which he saith is more rough, with broader and longer leaues, and with the seed of Flax, but lesser. *Pliny* maketh the wilde Nettle the male, and in his 21 booke, chap. 15. saith that it is milder and gentler: it is called in English *Romane Nettle*, *Greeke Nettle*, *Male Nettle*. The second is called *Urtica femina*, and oftentimes *Urtica maior* that it may differ from the third Nettle: in English, *Female Nettle*, *Great Nettle*, or *common Nettle*. The third is named in high-Dutch *Heijter Pessel*: in the Brabanders speech, *Heijte Psetelen*. So called of the stinging qualitie: in English, *Small Nettle*, *Small burning Nettle*: but whether this be that or no which *Pliny* calleth *Cantia*, or rather the first, let the Students consider. There is in the wilde Nettle a more stinging qualitie, which, saith he, is called *Cantia*, with a stalke more stinging, hauing nicked leaues.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Nettle is of temperature dry, a little hot, scarce in the first degree: it is of thin and subtil parts; for it doth not therefore burne and sting by reason it is extreme hot, but because the downe of it is stiffe and hard, piercing like fine little prickles or stings, and entring into the skin: for if it be withered or boyled it stingeth not at all, by reason that the stiffenesse of the downe is fallen away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Being eaten, as *Dioscorides* saith, boyled with Perywinkles, it maketh the body soluble, doing it by a kinde of cleansing qualitie: it also pronoketh vrine, and expelleth stones out of the kidneves: being boyled with barley cream it bringeth vp tough humours that sticke in the chest, as it is thought.

Being stamped, and the iuyce put vp into the nostrils, it stoppeth the bleeding of the nose: the iuyce is good against the inflammation of the Vuula.

The seed of Nettle stirreth vp lust, especially drunke with Cute: for (as *Calep* saith) it hath in it a certaine windinesse.



- D** It concocteth and draweth out of the chest raw humors.  
**E** It is good for them that cannot breathe vnlesse they hold their necks vpright, and for those that haue the pleurisie, and for such as be sick of the inflammation of the lungs, if it be taken in a looch or licking medicine, and also against the troublesome cough that children haue, called the Chincough.  
**F** *Nicander* affirmeth that it is a remedie against the venomous qualitie of Hemlocke, Mushrooms, and Quick-siluer.  
**G** And *Apollodorus* saith that it is a counterpoyson for Henbane, Serpents, and Scorpions.  
**H** As *Pliny* witnesseth, the same Author writeth, that the oyle of it takes away the stinging which the Nettle it selfe maketh.  
**I** The same grossely powned, and drunke in white wine, is a most singular medicine against the stone either in the bladder or in the reines, as hath beene often proued, to the great ease and comfort of those that haue been grievously tormented with that maladic.  
**K** It expellerh grauell, and causeth to make water.  
**L** The leaues of any kinde of Nettle, or the seeds, do worke the like effect, but not with that good speed and so assuredly as the Romane Nettle

## CHAP. 238. Of Hempe.

1 *Cannabis mas.*

Male or Steele Hempe.

‡ 2 *Cannabis femina.*

Femeline, or Female Hempe.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **H**empe bringeth forth round stalkes, straight, hollow, siue or six foot high, full of branches when it groweth wilde of it selfe; but when it is sowne in fields it hath very few or no branches at all. The leaues thereof be hard, tough, somewhat blacke, and if they be bruised they be of a ranke smell, made vp of diuers little leaues ioyned together, every particular leafe whereof is narrow, long, sharpe pointed, and nicked in the edges: the seeds come forth from the bottomes of the wings and leaues, being round, somewhat hard, full of white substance. The roots haue many strings.

2 There is another, being the female Hempe, yet barren and without seed, contrarie vnto the nature

nature of that sex, which is very like to the other being the male, and one must be gathered before the other be ripe, else it will wither away, and come to no good purpose.

¶ *The Place.*

Hempe, as *Columella* writeth, delighteth to grow in a fat dunged and waterie soile, or plaine and moist, and deeply digged.

¶ *The Time.*

Hempe is sowne in March and Aprill; the first is ripe in the end of August, the other in July.

¶ *The Names.*

This is named of the Grecians *κannabis*; also of the Latines *Cannabis*: the Apothecaries keep that name: in high-Dutch, *Zamer hauff*: of the Italians *Canape*: of the Spaniards, *Canamo*: in French, *Chanure*: of the Brabanders, *kemp*: in English, Hempe. The male is called Charle Hempe, and Winter Hempe: the female, Batten Hempe, and Sommer Hempe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The seed of Hempe, as *Galen* writeth in his bookes of the faculties of simple medicines, is hard of digestion, hurtfull to the stomacke and head, and containeth in it an ill iuyce: notwithstanding some do vse to eat the same parched, *cum alijs tragematis*, with other junkets.

It consumeth winde, as the said Author saith in his booke of the faculties of medicines, and is so great a drier, as that it drieth vp the seed if too much be eaten of it.

*Dioscorides* saith, That the iuyce of the herbe dropped into the eares asswageth the paine thereof proceeding (as I take it) of obstruction or stopping, as *Galen* addeth.

The inner substance or pulpe of the seed pressed out in some kinde of liquor, is given to those that haue the yellow jaundice, when the disease first appeares, and oftentimes with good successe, if the disease come of obstruction without an ague; for it openeth the passage of the gall, and disperseth and concocteth the choler through the whole body.

*Matthiulus* saith, that the seed given to hens causeth them to lay egges more plentifully.

### CHAP. 239. Of wilde Hempe.

1 *Cannabis Spuria.*

Wilde Hempe.

*Galiopsis tetralix.*



2 *Cannabis Spuria altera.*

Bastard Hempe.



¶ *The*



‡ 3 *Cannabis Spuria tertia.*  
Small Bastard Hempe.

¶ The Description.



1 This wilde Hempe, called *Cannabis Spuria*, or Bastard Hempe, hath smal slender hoary and hairie stalkes a foot high, beset at euery ioynt with two leaues, smally indented about the edges somewhat like a Nettle. The floures grow in rundles about the stalkes, of a purple colour, and sometimes also white: the root is little and threddy.

2 There is likewise another kind of wild Hempe which hath hairie stalkes and leaues like the former, but the floures are greater, gaping wide open like the floures of *Lamium*, or dead Nettle, wher of this hath been taken for a kinde: but hee that knoweth any thing may easily discern the fauor of hempe from the smell of dead Nettle. The floures are of a cleare and light carnation colour, declining to purple.

3 There is also another kinde of wilde Hempe like vnto the last before mentioned, sauing that it is smaller in each respect, and not so hairy. The leafe is somewhat rounder: the root small and threddy: the floure is larger, being purple or white, with a yellow spot in the infide.

¶ The Place.

These kinds of wild or bastard Hempe do grow vpon hills and mountaines, and barren hilly grounds, especially in earable land, as I

haue often seene in the corne fields of Kent, as about Grauesend, Southfleet, and in all the tract from thence to Canturbury, and in many places about London.

¶ The Time.

These herbes do floure from Iuly to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

It shall suffice what hath been set downe in the titles for the Latine names: in English, Wilde Hempe, Nettle Hempe, and Bastard Hempe.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The temperature and faculties are referred to the manured Hempe, notwithstanding they are not vsed in physick where the other may be had.

## CHAP. 240. Of Water-Hempe.

¶ The Description.

1 Water-Hempe or Water-Agrimony is seldome found in hot regions, for which cause it is called *Eupatorium Cannabinum fœmina Septentrionalium*, and groweth in the cold Northerne countries in moist places, and in the midst of ponds, slow running riuers, and ditches. The root continueth long, hauing many long and slender strings, after the nature of water herbes: the stalkes grow a cubit and a halfe high, of a darke purple colour, with many branches standing by distances one from another. The leaues are more indented and lesse hairy than the male kind: the floures grow at the top, of a browne yellow colour, spotted with blacke spots like *Aster amicus*, which consisteth of such a substance as is in the midst of the Daisie, or the Tansie floure, and is set about with small and sharpe leaues, such as are about the Rose, which causeth the whole floure to resemble a star, and it sauereth like gum *Elemni*, *Rosine*, or Cedar wood when it is burned. The seed is long like *Pyrethrum*, closely thrust together, and lightly cleaueth to any woollen garment, that it toucheth.

toucheth by reason of his roughnesse. ‡ This is found with the leaues whole, and also with them parted into three parts: the first varietie was exprest by our Authors figure; and the second is exprest by this we giue you in the place thereof. ‡

2 There is another wilde Hempe growing in the water, whereof there be two sorts more, delighting to grow in the like ground, in shew differing very little. This springs vp with long round stalkes, and somewhat reddish, about two cubits high, or something higher: they are beset with long Greene leaues indented about the edges, whereof you shal see commonly five or seuen of those leaues hanging vpon one stem like the leaues of Hempe, but yet softer. The floures are litle, of a pale reddish colour, consisting of soft round tufts, and stand perting vpon the top of the sprigges, which at length vanish away into downe: the root vnderneath is full of threddy strings of a mean bignesse.

1 *Eupatorium Cannabinum femina.*

Water Hempe, or Water Agrimony.

*Bidens tripartita*



‡ 2 *Eupatorium Cannabinum mas.*

Common Dutch Agrimony:

*Eupatorium Cannabinum*



¶ The Place.

They grow about the brinks of ditches, running waters, and standing pooles, and in watery places almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in Iuly and August: the root continues, but the stalkes and leaues wither away in Winter.

¶ The Names.

The bastard or wilde Hemptes, especially those of the water, are commonly called *Hepatorium Cannabinum*: of diuers also *Eupatorium*, *Leonhar*. *Fuchsius* nameth it *Eupatorium Adulterinum*: of most, *Cannabinum*, of the likenesse it hath with the leaues of *Cannabis*, Hempe, and *Eupatorium Aurenna*. It is thought also to be that which *Baptista Sardus* doth terme *Terzola*: in high-Dutch, *S. Cunigund kraut*; that is to say in Latine, *Sancta Cunigunda herba*, *S. Cunigunds herbe*: in Low-Dutch, *Boelkens kruit*; in English, Water Hempe, Bastard and water Agrimony. It is called *Hepatorium*, of the facultie, being good for *Hepar*, the liuer. ‡ I haue named the second Common Dutch Agrimony, because it is commonly vsed for Agrimony in the shops of that countrey. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and roots of these herbes are bitter, also hot and dry in the second degree: they haue vertue to scoure and open, to attenuate or make thinne thicke and grosse humours, and to expell or driue them forth by vrine: they cleanse and purifie the bloud.

¶ The



¶ The Vertues, which chiefly belong to the last described.

- A The decoction hereof is profitably giuen to those that be scabbed and haue filthy skinned; and likewise to such as haue their spleen and liuer stopped or swolne: for it taketh away the stoppings of both those intrals, and also of the gall: wherefore it is good for them that haue the jaundice, especially somewhat after the beginning.
- B The herbe boyled in wine or water is singular good against tertiah Feuers.
- C The decoction drunke, and the leaues outwardly applied, do heale all wounds both inward and outward.
- D ‡ *Fuchs*us saith that the second is very effectuell against poyson. And *Gesner* in his Epistles affirmeth, that he boyled about a pugil of the fibres of the root of this plant in wine, and drunke it, which an houre after gaue him one stoole, and afterwards twelue vomits, whereby he cast vp much flegme: so that it workes (saith he) like white Hellebor, but much more easily and safely, and it did me very much good. ‡

## CHAP. 241. Of Egrimonie.



¶ The Description.

THE leaues of Agrimonie are long & hairy, Greene above, and somewhat grayish vnderneath, parted into diuers other small leaues snipt round about the edges, almost like the leaues of hempe: the stalke is two foot and a halfe long, rough & hairy, whereupon grow many small yellow floures one above another vpwards toward the top: after the floures come the seeds somewhat long and rough, like to small burs hanging downwards; which when they be ripe doe catch hold vpon peoples garments that passe by it. The roor is great, long, and blacke.

¶ The Place.

It growes in barren places by highwayes, inclosures of medowes, and of corne fields, and oftentimes in woods and copses, and almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iune and somewhat later, and seedeth after that a great part of Sommer.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call it *εἰρημώνα*: and the Latines also *Eupatorium*: *Pliny*, *Eupatoria*: yet there is another *Eupatorium* in *Apuleius*, and that is *Marrubium*, Horehound. In like maner the Apothecaries of Germany haue another *Hepatorium* that is there commonly vsed, being described in the last chapter, and may be

named *Hepatorium adulterinum*. Agrimonie is named *Lappa inueterata*: and it is so called, because the seeds which are rough like burres do hang downwards: of some, *Philanthropos*, of the cleauing quality of the seeds hanging to mens garments: the Italians and Spaniards call it *Agrimonia*: in high Dutch, *Odermennig*, *Buckwurtz*: in low-Dutch, in French, and in English, *Agrimonia*, and *Egrimonie*: *Eupatorium* taketh the name of *Eupator*, the finder of it out: and (saith *Pliny*) it hath a royal and princely authoritie.

¶ The Temperature.

It is hot, and doth moderately binde, and is of a temperate driness. *Galen* saith that Agrimonie is of fine and subtil parts, that it curreth and scoureth, therefore, saith he, it remoues obstructions or stoppings out of the liuer, and doth likewise strengthen it by reason of the binding quality that is in it.

¶ The

## ¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of the leaues of Egrimony is good for them that haue naughty liuers, and for such as pisse bloud vpon the diseases of the kidnies.

The seed being drunke in wine (as *Pliny* affirmeth) doth helpe the bloody fluxe.

*Dioscorides* addeth, that it is a remedy for them that haue bad liuers, and for such as are bitten with serpents.

The leaues being stamped with old swines grease, and applied, closeth vp vlcers that be hardly healed, as *Dioscorides* saith.

‡ Agrimony boiled in wine and drunke, helpes inucterate hepaticke fluxes in old people. ‡

## CHAP. 24.2. Of Sawewoort.

1. 2. *Serratula purpurea, sine alba.*

Saw-woort with purple, or white floures.

*Serratula tinctoria*



## ¶ The Description.

1 The plant which the new writers haue called *Serratula* differeth from *Betonica*, although the Antients haue so called *Berony*; It hath large leaues somewhat snipt about the edges like a saw (whereof it tooke his name) rising immediately from the root: among which come vp stalkes of a cubite high, beset with leaues very deeply cut or jagged even to the middle of the rib, not much vnlike the male *Scabious*. The stalkes towards the top diuide themselves into other small branches, at the top whereof they beare floures somewhat scaly, like the *Knapweed*, but not so great nor hard: at the top of the knap commeth forth a bushie or thrummy floure, of a purple colour. The root is threddy, and thereby increaseth and becommeth of a great quantity.

2 Sawewoort with white floures differeth not from the precedent, but in the colour of the floures: for as the other bringeth forth a bush of purple floures; in a manner this plant bringeth forth floures of the same fashion, but of a snow white colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ Our Authour out of *Tabernamontanus* gaue three figures, with as many descriptions of this plant, yet made it onely to vary in the colour of the floures, being either purple, white, or red; but he did not touch the difference which *Tabernamontanus* by his figures exprest, which was, the first had all the leaues whole, being only snipt about the edges; the lower leaues of the second were most of them whole, and those vpon the stalkes deeply cut in, or diuided, and the third had the leaues both below and aboue all cut in or deeply diuided. The figure which we here giue you expresse the first and third varieties, and if you please, the one may be with white, and the other with red or purple floures. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

Sawewoort groweth in woods and shadowie places, and sometimes in meadowes. They grow in *Hampsted wood*: likewise I haue scene it growing in great abundance in the wood adjoining to *Islington*, within halfe a mile from the further end of the towne, and in sundry places of *Essex* and *Suffolke*.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in *July* and *August*.



## ¶ The Names.

The later age doe call them *Serratula*, and *Serratula tinctoria*, it differeth as we have said from Betony, which is also called *Serratula*: other names if it haue any we know not: it is called in English Sawewort. ‡ *Cesalpinus* calls it *Corretta* and *Serretta*, and *Thaliss*, *Centauroides*, or *Centaureum minus sylvestre Germanicum*. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A *Serratula* is wonderfully commended to be most singular for wounds, ruptures, burstings, and such like: and is referred vnto the temperature of Sanicle.

## CHAP. 243. Of Betony:

## ¶ The Description.

1 **B**etony groweth vp with long leaues and broad, of a darke greene colour, slightly indented about the edges like a saw. The stalk is slender, foure square, somewhat rough, a foote high more or lesse. It beareth eared floures, of a purplish colour, and sometimes reddish; after the floures, commeth in place long cornered seed. The root consisteth of many strings.

1 *Betonica*.  
Betony.



2 Betony with white floures is like the precedent in each respect, sauing that the flours of this plant are white, and of greater beautie, and the others purple or red, as aforesaid.

## ¶ The Place.

Betony loues shadowie woods, hedge-rows, and copses, the borders of pastures, and such like places.

Betony with white floures is seldome seene. I found it in a wood by a village called Hampstead, neere vnto a worshipfull Gentlemans house, one of the Clerkes of the Queenes counsell called Mr. Wade, from whence I brought plants for my garden, where they flourish as in their naturall place of growing.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish for the most part in Iune and Iuly.

## ¶ The Names.

Betony is called in Greeke *βήτων*: in Latine, *Betonica*: of diuers *Vetonica*: but vnproperly. There is likewise another *Betonica*, which *Paulus Aegineta* described; and *Galen* in his first booke of the government of health sheweth that it is called *βήτων*, that is to say, *Betonica*, *Betonie*, and also *Sarxiphagon*: *Dioscorides* notwithstanding doth describe another *Sarxiphagon*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Betony is hot and dry in the second degree: it hath force to cut, as *Galen* saith.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A Betony is good for them that be subject to the falling sicknesse, and for those also that haue ill heads vpon a cold cause.

B It clenseth the lungs and chest, it taketh away obstructions or stoppings of the liuer, milt, and gall: it is good against the yellow jaundise.

It maketh a man to haue a good stomack and appetite to his meate: it preuaileth against sower belchings:

belchings : it maketh a man to pisse well : it mitigateth paine in the kidnies and bladder : it breaketh stones in the kidnies, and driueth them forth.

It is also good for ruptures, cramps, and convulsions : it is a remedie against the bitings of mad dogs and venomous serpents, being drunke, and also applied to the hurts, and is most singular against poyson.

It is commended against the paine of the Sciatica, or ache of the huckle bone.

There is a Conserue made of the floures and sugar good for many things, and especially for the head-ache. A dram weight of the root of Betonie dried, and taken with meade or honied water, procureth vomit, and bringeth forth grosse and tough humors, as diuers of our age do report.

The powder of the dried leaues drunke in wine is good for them that spit or pisse bloud, and cureth all inward wounds, especially the greene leaues boyled in wine and giuen.

The powder taken with meate looseth the belly very gently, and helpeth them that haue the falling sicknesse with madnesse and head-ache.

It is singular against all paines of the head : it killeth wormes in the belly ; helpeth the Ague : it cleanseth the mother, and hath great vertue to heale the body, being hurt within by bruising or such like.

## CHAP. 244. Of Water-Betony.

### ¶ The Description.

**W**ater Betony hath great square hollow and brown stalks, whereon are set very broad leaues notched about the edges like vnto those of Nettles, of a swart Greene colour, growing for the most part by two and two as it were from one ioynt, opposite, or standing one right against an other. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a darke purple colour, in shape like to little helmets. The seed is small, contained in round bullets or buttons. The root is compact of many and infinite strings.

*Betonica aquatica.*

Water Betony.

*Scrophularia aquatica.*



### ¶ The Place.

It groweth by brookes and running waters, by ditch sides, and by the brinks of riuers, and is seldome found in dry places.

### ¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iuly and August, and from that time the seed waxeth ripe.

### ¶ The Names.

Water Betonie is called in Latine *Betonica aquatica* : some haue thought it *Dioscorides* his *Clymenum* : others, his *Galeopsis* : it is *Scrophularia altera* of *Dodonaeus* : of *Turner*, *Clymenon* : of some, *Sesamoides minus*, but not properly : of others, *Serpentaria* : in Dutch, *S. Antonies cruyd* : in English, Water Betonie : and by some, Browne-wort : in Yorke-shire, Bishops leaues.

### ¶ The Temperature.

Water Betony is hot and dry.

### ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Water Betony are of a scouring or cleansing qualitie, and is very good to mundifie foule and stinking vlcers, especially the iuyce boyled with honey.

It is reported, if the face be washed with the iuyce thereof, it taketh away the rednesse and deformitie of it.



## CHAP. 245.

## Of Great Figge-wort, or Brownwort.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He great Fig-wort springeth vp with stalkes foure square, two cubits high, of a darke purple colour, and hollow within: the leaues grow alwayes by couples, as it were from one ioynt, opposite, or standing one right against another, broad, sharpe pointed, snipped round about the edges like the leaues of the greater Nettle, but bigger, blacker, and nothing at all stinging when they be touched: the floures in the tops of the branches are of a darke purple colour, very like in forme to little helmets: then commeth vp little smal seed in pretty round buttons, but sharpe at the end: the root is whitish, beset with little knobs and bunches as it were knots and kernels.

2 There is another Figge-wort called *Scrophularia Indica*, that hath many and great branches trailing here and there vpon the ground, full of leaues, in fashion like the wilde or common Thistle, but altogether without prickles: among the leaues appeare the floures in fashion like a hood, on the out side of a feint colour, and within intermixt with purple; which being fallen and withered, there come in place small knops very hard to breake, and sharpe at the point as a bodkin: which containeth a small seed like vnto Time. The whole plant perisheth at the first approach of Winter, and must be sown againe in Aprill, in good and fertile ground. ‡ This is the *Scrophularia Cretica* 1. of *Clusius*. ‡

1 *Scrophularia maior.*  
Great Fig-wort.



‡ 2 *Scrophularia Indica.*  
Indian Fig-wort.



‡ 3 The stalke of this is also square, and some yard high, set with leaues like those of the hedge Nettle, but somewhat larger and thicker, and a little deeper cut in: out of the bosomes of these leaues come little rough foot-stalkes some inch or two long, carrying some foure or five hollow round floures of a greenish yellow colour, with some threds in them, being open at the top, and cut in with five little gashes: the seeds are blacke, and contained in vessels like those of the  
first

first described: the root is like that of the Nettle, and liues many yeares: it floures in May, and the seeds are ripe in Iune. I haue not found nor heard of this wilde with vs, but seen it flourishing in the garden of my kinde friend Mr. *John Parkinson*. *Clusius* calls it *Lamium 2. Pannonicum exoticum*: and *Bauhine* hath set it forth by the name of *Scrophularia flore luteo*: whom in this I follow. ‡

‡ 3 *Scrophularia flore luteo*.  
Yellow floured Fig-wort.

*Scrophularia vernalis*.



¶ The Place.

The great *Scrophularia* groweth plentifully in shadowie Woods, and sometimes in moist meowes, especially in greatest abundance in a wood as you go from London to Harriefey, and also in Stow wood and Shotouer neere Oxford.

The strange Indian figure was sent me from Paris by *John Robin* the Kings Herbarist, and it now groweth in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Fig-wort or Kernel-wort is called in Latine *Scrophularia maior*, that it might differ from the lesser Celandine, which is likewise called *Scrophularia*, with this addition *minor*, the lesser: it is called of some *Millemorbia*, and *Castrangula*: in English, great Fig-wort, or Kernel-wort, but most vsually Brown-wort.

¶ The Vertues.

Fig-wort is good against the hard kernells A which the Grecians call *χελιδες*: the Latines, *Strumas*, and commonly *Scrophulas*, that is, the Kings Euill: and it is reported to be a remedy against those diseases whereof it tooke his name, as also the painefull piles and swelling of the hæmorrhoides.

Diuers do rashly teach, that if it be hanged B about the necke, or else carried about one, it keepeth a man in health.

Some do stampe the root with butter, and set it in a moist shadowie place fiftene dayes together: then they do boyle it, straine it, and keepe it, wherewith they anoint the hard kernels, and the hæmorrhoides, or the piles which are in the fundament, and that with good successe. C

## CHAP. 246. Of Vervaine.

¶ The Description.

1 The stalke of vpright Vervaine riseth from the root single, cornered, a foot high, seldome aboue a cubite, and afterwards diuided into many branches. The leaues are long, greater than those of the Oke, but with bigger cuts and deeper: the floures along the sprigs are little, blew, or white, orderly placed: the root is long, with strings growing on it.

2 Creeping Vervaine sendeth forth stalkes like vnto the former, now and then a cubit long, cornered, more slender, for the most part lying vpon the ground. The leaues are like the former, but with deeper cuts, and more in number. The floures at the tops of the sprigs are blew, and purple withall, very small as those of the last described, and placed after the same manner and order. The root groweth straight downe, being slender and long, as is also the root of the former.



1 *Verbena communis.*  
Common Veruaine.  
*Verbena officinalis.*



2 *Verbena sacra.*  
Common Veruaine.



¶ The Place.

Both of them grow in vntilled places neere vnto hedges, high-wayes, and commonly by ditches almost euery where. ‡ I haue not seene the second, and doubt it is not to be found wilde in England. ‡

¶ The Time.

The Veruaines flour in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

Veruaine is called in Greeke *ἀνθεμίων*; in Latine, *Verbena*, and *Verbenaca*, *Herculania*, *Ferraria*, and *Exaspera*; of some, *Matricaria*, and *Hiera botane*; of others, *Veruena*, and *Sacra herba*: *Verbena* are herbes that were taken from the Altar, or from some holy place, which because the Consull or Pretor did cut vp, they were likewise called *Sagmina*, which oftentimes are mentioned in *Liuy* to be grassie herbes cut vp in the Capitoll. *Pliny* also in his two and twentieth booke, and eleuenth Chapter witnesseth, That *Verbena* and *Sagmina* be all one: and this is manifest by that which wee reade in *Andreas* in *Terence*: *Ex ara verbenas hinc sume*; Take herbes here from the Altar: in which place *Terence* did not meane Veruaine to be taken from the Altar, but some certaine herbes: for in *Mensander*, out of whom this Comedie was translated, is read *μυρτιά*, or Myrtle, as *Donatus* saith. In Spanish it is called *Vrgebaom*: in Italian, *Verminasula*: in Dutch, *Iler cruist*: in French, *Veruaine*: in English, Iuno's teares, Mercuries moist blood, Holy-herbe; and of some, Pigeons grassie, or Columbine, because Pigeon delighted to be amongst it, as also to eat thereof, as *Apuleius* writeth.

¶ The Temperature.

Both the Veruaines are of temperature very dry, and do meanly binde and coole.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues of Veruaine pownd with oile of Roses or hogs greafe, doth mitigate and appease the paines of the mother, being applied thereto.
- B The leaues of Veruaine and Roses stamped with a little new hogs greafe, and emplaistered after the manner of a pulsette, doth cease the inflammation and grievous paines of wounds, and suffereth them not to come to corruption: and the greene leaues stamped with hogs greafe takes away the swelling and paine of hot impostumes and tumors, and cleanseth corrupt and rotten vlcers.
- C It is reported to be of singular force against the Tertian and Quartane Feuers: but you must obserue

obserue mother *Bombies* rules, to take iust so many knots or sprigs, and no more, lest it fall out so that it do you no good, if you catch no harm by it. Many odde old wifes fables are written of Veruaine tending to witchcraft and forcerie, which you may read elsewhere, for I am not willing to trouble your eares with reporting such trifles, as honest eares abhorre to heare.

*Archigenes* maketh a garland of Veruaine for the head-ache, when the cause of the infirmitie D proceedeth of heat.

The herbe stamped with oile of roses and Vineger, or the decoction of it made in oile of roses, E keepeth the haire from falling, being bathed or annointed therewith.

It is a remedie against putrified vlcers, it healeth vp wounds, and perfectly cureth Fistulaes, it F wasteth away old swellings, and taketh away the heat of inflammations.

The decoction of the roots and leaues swageth the tooth-ache, and fasteneth them, and healeth G the vlcers of the mouth.

They report saith *Pliny*, that if the dining roome be sprinkled with water in which the herbe H hath beene steeped, the guests will be the merrier, which also *Dioscorides* mentioneth.

Most of the latter Phylitions do giue the iuice or decoction hereof to them that hath the plague I but these men are deceiued, not only in that they looke for some truth from the father of falshood and leasings, but also because in stead of a good and sure remedie they minister no remedy at all for it is reported, that the Diuell did reueale it as a secret and diuine medicine.

### CHAP. 247. Of Scabious.

† 1 *Scabiosa maior vulgaris.*

Common Scabious.

*Scabiosa arvensis.*



† 2 *Scabiosa minor, sine Columbaria.*

The small common Scabious,

*Scabiosa Columbaria.*



#### ¶ The Description.

THE first kinde of Scabious being the most common and best known, hath leaues long and broad, of a grayish, hoary, and hairy colour, spread abroad vpon the ground, among which rise vp round and rough stems, beset with hairy iagged leaues, in fashion like great



great Valerian, which we call Setwall. At the top of the stalks grow blew floures in thicke tufts or buttons. The root is white and single.

2 The second is like vnto the former, sauing that his leaues are much cut or iagged, and the whole plant is altogether lesfer, scarcely growing to the height of a foot.

3 The third kinde of Scabious is in all things like vnto the second, sauing that the knap or head doth not dilate it selfe so abroad, and is not so thicke or closely thrust together, and the lowest leaues are not so deeply cut or iagged, but the vpper are much smaller, and alto the more diuided.

† 4 The fourth groweth with large stalks, hauing two leaues one set right against another, very much iagged, almost like vnto common Ferne, or rather Ash: and at the top of the stalks there grow larger floures, like vnto the first, but greater, and the roote is also like it, and it differs nowaie from the first described, but onely by reason of the soile.

5 Purple floured Scabious hath a rough hairie stalke, whereon doe grow broad leaues deepe-ly cut in the edges, in forme like those of Sowthistle, rough likewise and hairie; the floures grow at the top of the stalks, composed of an innumerable sort of purple thrums: after which come scaly knaps like thole of *Iacea*, or Knapweed, wherein is the seed. The root is small and threddie.

‡ 6 The sixth sort of Scabious hath stalks some cubite high, round, and set with leaues not cut and iagged almost to the middle rib, as in the former, yet somewhat rough and hairie, snipt about the edges, and of a light Greene colour; amongst which rise vp rough stalks, on the top whereof do grow faire red floures consisting of a bundle of thrummes. The root is long, tough, and fibrous. ‡

7 The seuenth kinde of Scabious hath sundrie great, rough and round stemmes, as high as a tall man, beset with leaues like the first Scabious, but far greater. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes like vnto the others, but of a faint yellow colour, which fall as soone as it is touched with the hand, whereby it mightily increaseth, notwithstanding the roote endureth for many yeares, and groweth to be wonderfull great: and in my garden it did grow to the bignesse of a mans body.

† 3 *Scabiosa media.*  
Middle Scabious.

4 *Scabiosa campestris, sive segetum.*  
Corne Scabious.



‡ 8 The

5 *Scabiosa flore purpureo.*  
Purple flowered Scabious.



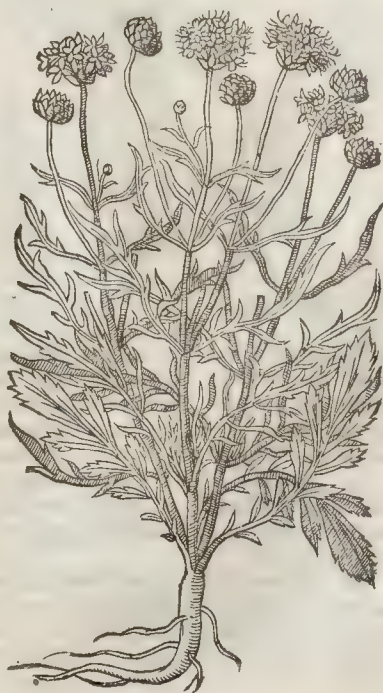
† 6 *Scabiosa rubra Austriaca.*  
Red Scabious of Aultrich.



† 7 *Scabiosa montana maxima.*  
Mountaine Scabious.



‡ 8 *Scabiosa montana alba.*  
White mountaine Scabious.





6 *Scabiosa maior Hispanica.*  
Spanish Scabious.



10 *Scabiosa peregrina.*  
Strange Scabious.



† 11 *Scabiosa omnium minima.*  
Sheeps Scabious.



‡ 8 The white mountaine Scabious hath broad leaues spred vpon the ground, like those of the field Primrose, but greater. Amongst which riseth vp a great stiffe stalke smooth and plain, garnished with leaues not like those next the ground, but lesser, much more diuided, and of a greener colour & harder. The floures are like those of the common Scabious, but white of colour: the root of this perishes euery yeare after the perfecting of the seed. ‡

9 The ninth kinde of Scabious is like vnto the mountaine Scabious, but lower and smaller, hauing sundry large and broad leaues next the ground, snipt confusedly and out of order at the edges like the Oken leafe, among which riseth vp a stem two cubites high, diuiding it selfe into sundry other branches. The floures are set at the top of the na-

ked stalkes, of a whitish colour; which being past, the seed appeareth like a tuft of small bucklers, round, and somewhat hollow within, and made as it were of parchment, very strange to behold: and within the bucklers there are sundry small crosse of blacke fastened to the bottome, as it were the needle in a diall, running vpon the point of a needle. The plant dieth at the beginning of winter, and must be sowne in Aprill in good and fertile ground.

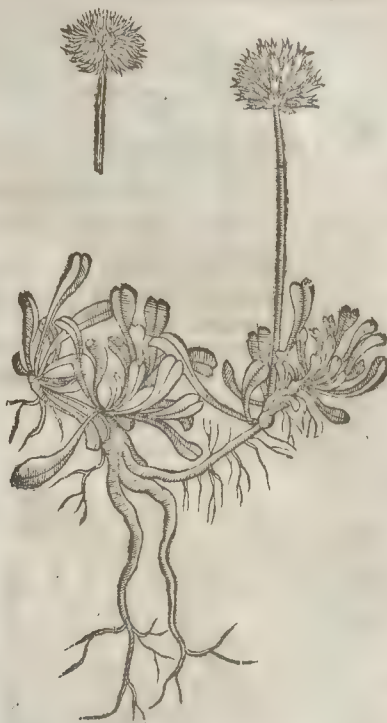
10 The tenth is like vnto the last before mentioned, in stalkes, root, and floures, and differeth that this plant hath leaues altogether without any cuts or iaggges about the edges, but is smooth and plaine like the leaues of Marigolds, or Diuels bit, and the floures are like vnto those of the last described.

11 Sheeps Scabious hath small and tender branches trailing vpon the ground, whereupon do grow small leaues very finely iaggged or minced euen almost to the middle ribbe, of an ouerworne colour. The floures grow at the top of a blewish colour, consisting of much thrummie matter, hard thrust together like a button: the root is small, and creepeth in the ground.

12 *Scabiosa minima hirsuta.*  
Hairie Sheepes Scabious  
*gasione montana*



13 *Scabiosa minima Bellidis folio.*  
Daifc leaved Scabious.



14 *Scabiosa flore pallido.*  
Yellow Scabious.



15 *Scabiosa prolifera.*  
Childing Scabious.





‡ 12 The other Sheeps Scabious of our Author (according to the figure) is greater than the last described, growing some foot or better high, with slender rough branches set with leaues not so much diuided, but onely nicked about the edges: the floures are in colour and shape like those of the last described, or of the blew daisie; the root is single, and like that of a Rampion, whence *Tabius Columna* (the seed and milkie juice inducing him) hath refer'd this to the Rampions, calling it *Rapuntium montanum capitatum leptophyllum*. *Lobell* calls it *Scabiosa media*: and *Dodonaeus*, *Scabiosa minor*.

13 To these little plants we may fitly adde another small one refer'd by *Clusius* to this Classis, and called *Scabiosa*, 10. *sive repens*: yet *Bauhine* refers it to the Daisies, and termes it *bellis carulea montana frutescens*; but it matters not to which we referre it: the description is thus; The root is hard, blacke, and creeping, so that it spreads much vpon the surface of the ground, sending forth many thicke, smooth, greene leaues, like those of the blew Daisie, not sharpe pointed, but ending as we vulgarly figure an heart, hauing a certaine grassie but not vnpleasant smell, and somewhat a bitter and hot taste: out of the midst of these leaues grow slender naked stalks some hand high, hauing round floures on their tops, like those of *Diuellis bit*, and of the same colour, yet sometimes of a lighter blew. It growes in the mountaines of Hungary and Austria. It floures in Aprill and May, and ripens the seed in Iuly and August.

‡ 16 *Scabiosa rubra Indica*.  
Red Indian Scabious.

‡ 17 *Scabiosa aestivalis Clusij*.  
Sommer Scabious.



14 This (which is the seuenth Scabious of *Clusius*, and which he termes *αχαιική*, of the whitish yellow colour of the floure) hath round, slender, stiffe, and greene stalkes set at each joint with two large and much diuided leaues of a whitish greene colour: those leaues that come from the root before the stalke grow vp are broader, and lesse diuided; vpon the tops of the branches and stalkes grow floures like those of the common Scabious, being white or rather (before they be thoroughly open) of a whitish yellow colour; which fading, there follow feedes like as in the ordinary kinde. This floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes very plentifully in all the hilly grounds and dry Meades of Austria and Morauia.

15 There is also a kinde of Scabious hauing the leaues much cut and diuided, and the stalkes and floures like to the common sort, of a blewish purple colour, but differing in this, that at

the sides of the floure it puts forth little stalkes, bearing smaller floures, as is seene in some other plants, as in Dailies and Marigolds, which therefore are fitly termed in Latine *Prolyfer* or *Chilung*. This growes onely in Gardens, and floures at the same time with the former.

16 The stalkes of the red Scabious grow some cubit or more in height, and are diuided into many very slender branches, which at the tops carry floures composed after the manner of the other sorts of Scabious, that is, of many little floures diuided into five parts at the top, and these are of a perfect red colour, and haue small threds with pendants at them comming forth of the middle of each of these little floures, which are of a whitish colour, and make a pretty show. The leaues are greene, and very much diuided or cut in. The stary seeds grow in long round hairy heads handsomely set together. This is an annuall, and perishes as soone as it hath perfected the seed. *Clasius* makes it his sixt Scabious, and calls it *Scabiosa Indica*. It floures in Iuly, and growes in the Gardens of our prime Herbarists.

17 The same Authour hath also giuen vs the figure and description of another Scabious, which sends vp a stalke some three cubits or more high, set at certaine spaces with leaues large, and snipt about their edges, and a little cut in neere their stalkes. The stalkes are diuided into others, which at there tops carry blewish floures in long scaly heads, which are succeeded by long whitish seed. The roote is whitish and fibrous, and dyes euery yeare. This is the *Scabiosa 9, sine aequalis* of *Clasius*. ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

These kindes of Scabious do grow in pastures, meadowes, corne fields, and barren sandy grounds almost euery where.

The strange sorts do grow in my garden, yet are they strangers in England.

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in the Sommer moneths.

#### ¶ The Names.

Scabious is commonly called *Scabiosa*; diuers thinke it is named *Asper*, which signifieth a scabbe; and a certaine herbe so called by *Aetius*: I do not know, saith *Hermolaus Barbarus*, whether it be Scabious which *Aetius* doth call *Psora*, the smoake of which being burnt doth kill cankers or little wormes. The Author of the Pandeets doth interpret *Scabiosa* to be *Dioscorides* his *stabe*. *Dioscorides* describeth *Stabe* by no markes at all, being commonly knowne in his time; and *Galen* in his first booke of Antidotes saith thus: There is found amongst vs a certaine shrubby herbe, hot, very sharpe and biting, hauing a little kind of aromaticall or spicy smell, which the inhabitants do call *Colymbade*, and *Stabe* singular good to keepe and preferue wine: but it seemeth that this *Stabe* doth differ from that of which he hath made mention in his booke of the faculties of medicines, which agreeth with that of *Dioscorides*: for he writeth that this is of a binding quality without biting; so that it cannot be very sharpe.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

Scabious is hot and dry in the later end of the second degree, or neere hand in the third, and of thin and subtile parts: it cutteth, attenuateth, or maketh thin, and throughly concocteth tough and grosse humours.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

Scabious scoureth the chest and lungs; it is good against an old cough, shortnesse of breath, A paine in the sides, and such like infirmities of the chest.

The same prouoketh vrine, and purgeth now and then rotten matter by the bladder, which hap- B peneth when an impostume hath somewhere lien within the body.

It is reported that it cureth scabs, if the decoction thereof be drunke certain daies, and the iuice C used in ointments.

The later Herbarists doe also affirme that it is a remedy against the bitings of Serpents and D bitings of venomous beasts, being outwardly applied or inwardly taken.

The iuice being drunke procureth sweat, especially with Treacle; and it speedily consumeth E plague sores, if it be giuen in time, and forthwith at the beginning: but it must be vsed often.

It is thought to be forceable, and that against all pestilent fevers. F

‡ Formerly the 1. 2. 3. 11. figures were all nothing else than the varieties of one Plant, being of the 1. 2. 3. 4. Scabiosa minor of Tabern. they differ onely in the more or lesse cutting or diuiding of the leaues: I haue of these onely referred the third, and in other places put such figures as are agreeable to the titles. The figure that was in the first place was of the ord nary first described Scabious; and the figure that should haue bene there was in the eighth place; and that which is in the seventh place belongs to the plant described by me in the fourteenth place.



## CHAP. 248. Of Diuels bit.

*Morsus Diaboli.*  
Diuels bit.  
*Scabiosa succisa*



## ¶ The Description.

Diuels bit hath small vpright round stalks of a cubite high, beset with long leaues somewhat broad, very little or nothing snipt about the edges, somewhat hairie and euen. The floures also are of a darke purple colour, fashioned like the floures of Scabious, which being ripe are carried away with the winde. The root is blacke, thicke, hard and short, with many threddie strings fastened thereto. The great part of the root seemeth to be bitten away: old fantastick charmers report, that the diuell did bite it for enuie, because it is an herbe that hath so many good vertues, and is so beneficiall to mankinde.

## ¶ The Place.

Diuels bit groweth in drie medows and woods, and about wares sides. I haue found great store of it growing in Hampstead wood neere London, at Lee in Essex, and at Raleigh in Essex; in a wood called Hammetell, and sundrie other places.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth in August, and is hard to be knowne from Scabious, sauing when it floureth.

## ¶ The Names.

It is commonly called *Morsus Diaboli*, or Diuels bit, of the root (as it seemeth) that is bitten off: for the superstitious people hold opinion, that the diuell for enuie that he beareth to mankinde bit it off, because it would be otherwise good for many vses: it is called of *Fuchsius*, *Succisa*; in High Dutch *Teuffels abbitz*; in Low Dutch *Dupuelles beet*; in French *Mors du Diable*; in English, Diuels bit, and Forebit. ‡ *Fabius Columna* iudgeth it to bee

the *Pycnocomon* of *Dioscorides*, described by him *lib. 4. cap. 176. ‡*

## ¶ The Temperature.

Diuels bit is something bitter, and of a hot and drie temperature, and that in the later end of the second degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A There is no better thing against old swellings of the Almonds, and vpper parts of the throat that be hardly ripened.
- B It cleneth away slimie flegme that sticketh in the iawes, it digesteth and consumeth it: and it quickly taketh away the swellings in those parts, if the decoction thereof be often held in the mouth and gargarized, especially if a little quantitie of *Mel Rosarum*, or honic of Roses be put in to it.
- C It is reported to be good for the infirmities that Scabious serueth for, and to be of no lesse force against the stingings of venomous beasts, poisons, and pestilent diseases, and to consume and waste away plague sores, being stamped and laid vpon them.
- D And also to mitigate the paines of the matrix or mother, and to driue forth winde, if the decoction thereof be drunke.

## CHAP. 249. Of Matfellow or Knapweed.

## ¶ The Description.

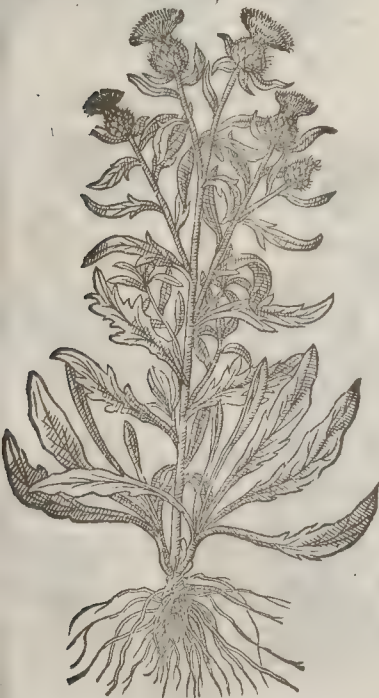
1 **M**atfellow or blacke Knapweed is doubtlesse a kinde of Scabious, as all the others are, intituled with the name of *Iacea*; yet for distinction I haue thought good to set them downe in a severall Chapter, beginning with that kinde which is called in English Knapweed and Matfellow, or *Matrifilon*. It hath long and narrow leaues, of a blackish green colour, in shape like Diuels bir, but longer, set vpon stalks two cubits high, somewhat bluntly cut or snipt about the edges: the floures do grow at the top of the stalks, being first small scaly knops, like to the knops of Corne floure, or blew bottles, but greater; out of the midst thereof groweth a purple thrumme or threddie floure. The root is thicke and short.

2 The great Knapweed is very like vnto the former, but that the whole plant is much greater, the leaues bigger, and more deeply cut, even to the middle rib: the floures come forth of such like scaly heads, of an excellent faire purple colour, and much greater.

3 The third kinde of Matfellow, or Knapweed is very like vnto the former great Knapweed last before mentioned, sauing that the floures of this plant are of an excellent faire yellow colour, proceeding forth of a scaly head or knop, beset with most sharpricks, not to be touched without hurt: the floure is of a pleasing smel, and very sweet; the root is long and lasting, and creepeth far abroad, by means whereof it greatly increaseth.

1 *Iacea nigra.*

Blacke Matfellow.

*Centaurea nigra.*† 2 *Iacea maior.*

Great Matfellow.

*Centaurea Scabiosa*

4 The mountaine Knapweede of Narbone in France, hath a strong stem of two cubits high, and is very plentifull about Couentrie among the hedges and bushes: the leaues are very much jagged, in forme of *Lonchitis*, or Spleenewort; the floures are like the rest of the Knapweeds, of a purple colour.



3 *Iacea maior lutea.*  
Yellow Knapweed.



4 *Iacea montana.*  
Mountain Knapweed.



5 *Iacea flore albo.*  
White floured Knapweed.



6 *Iacea tuberosa.*  
Knobbed Knapweed.



‡ 7 *Iacea Austriaca villosa*.  
Rough headed Knapweed:



‡ 5 The white floured Knapweed hath creeping roots; which send vp pretty large whitish Greene leaues, much diuided or cut in almost to the middle rib, from the midst of which rises vp a stalke some two foot high, set also with the like diuided leaues, but lesser: the floures are like those of the common sort, but of a pleasing white colour. I first found this growing wilde in a field nigh Martine Abbey in Surrey, and since in the Isle Tenet. †

6 The tuberous or knobbie Knapweed being set forth by *Tabernaem.* which and is a stranger in these parts, hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, rough, deeply gasht or hackt about the edges, like those of Sow-thistle: among which riseth vp a straight stalke, diuiding it selfe into other branches, whereon do grow the like leaues, but smaller: the knappie floures stand on the top of the branches, of a bright red colour, in shape like the other Knapweeds. The root is great, thicke and tuberous, consisting of many cloggie parcels, like those of the *Asphodill*.

‡ 7 This (saith *Clusius*) is a comely plant, hauing broad and long leaues white, soft, and lightly snipt about the edges: the taste is gummy, & not a little bitter: it sends vp many crested stalks from one root, some cubit high or more: at the toppes of them grow the heads some two or three together, consisting of many scales, whose

ends are hairy, and they are set so orderly, that by this meanes the heads seeme as they were inclosed in little nets: the floures are purple, and like those of the first described; the feede is small and long, and of an ash colour. This *Clusius* calls *Iacea q. Austriaca villosa capite*.

*Iacea capitulis hirsutis Boelj.*

8 This hath many small cornered straked hairie trailing branches growing from the root, and those again diuided into many other branches, trailing or spreading vpon the ground three or foure foot long, imploying or couering a good plot of ground, whereon grow hairy leaues diuided or jagged into many parts, like the leaues of *Iacea maior*, or Rocket, of a very bitter taste: at the top of each branch groweth one scaly head, each scale ending with five, six, or seuen little weake prickles growing orderly like halfe the rowell of a spur, but farre lesser: the floures grow forth of the heads of a light purple colour, consisting of many smal floures, like those of the common *Iacea*, the bordering floures, being bigger and larger than those of the middle of the floure, each small floure being diuided into five small parts or leaues, not much vnlike those of *Cymus*: the seed is small, and inclosed in downe. The root periseth when the seed is ripe.

This plant hath not been hitherto written of that I can find. Seeds of it I receiued from Mr. *William Coys*, with whom also I obserued the plant, October 10. 1621. he receiued it from *Boelins* a Low country man. *Iohn Goodyer.* †

¶ The Place.

The two first grow commonly in euery fertile pasture: the rest grow in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

The later age doth call it *Iacea nigra*, putting *nigra* for a difference betweene it and the *Heartsease* or *Pancie*, which is likewise called *Iacea*: it is called also *Materfillon*, and *Matrefillen*: in English, Matfelson, Bulweed, and Knapweed.



## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A These plants are of the nature of Scabious, whereof they be kindes, therefore their faculties are like, although not so proper to Physickes vse.
- B They be commended against the swellings of the Vvula, as is Diuels bit, but of lesse force and vertue.

† The figure that was formerly in the second place was of the *Tacea terria* of *Tabern.* which differs from that our Author meant and described, whose figure we have given you in the place thereof.

## CHAP. 250. Of Siluer Knapweed.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He great Siluer Knapweed hath at his first comming vp diuers leaues spread vpon the ground, of a deepe Greene colour, cut and iagged as are the other Knapweeds, straked here and there with some siluer lines downe the same, whereof it tooke his surname, *Argentea*: among which leaues riseth vp a straight stalke, of the height of two or three cubits, somewhat rough and brittle, diuiding it selfe toward the top into other twiggie branches: on the tops whereof do grow floures set in scaly heads or knaps like the other Matfellons, of a gallant purple colour, consisting of a number of threds or thrums thicke thrust together: after which the seedes appeare, slipperie, smooth at one end, and bearded with blacke haire at the other end, which maketh it to leap and skip away when a man doth but lightly touch it. The root is small, single, and perisheth when the seed is ripe. ‡ This is not streaked with any lines, as our Author imagined, nor called *Argentea* by any but himselfe, and that very vnfitly. ‡

† 1 *Stabe argentea maior.*  
Great Siluer Knapweed.



† 2 *Stabe argentea minor.*  
Little siluer Knapweed.



2 The second agreeth with the first in each respect, sauing that the leaues hereof are more iagged, and the siluer lines or strakes are greater, and more in number, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ 4 *Stæbe Rosmarini folio.*  
Narrow leaved Knapweed.



‡ 5 *Stæbe ex Codice Casareo.*  
Thornie Knapweed.



rence. ‡ The leaues of this are very much diuided and hoarie, the stalkes some two cubites high, set also with much diuided leaues, that end in soft harmlesse prickles: at the tops of the branches stand the heads composed as it were of siluer scales (whence *Lobel* and others haue called this plant *Stæbe argentea*) and out of these siluer heads come floures like those of the blew bottles, but of a light purple colour, the seed is small, blackish, and hairy at the tops. ‡

‡ 3 There is another like this in each respect, but that the heads haue not so white a shining siluer colour: and this I haue also seene growing with Master *John Tradescant* at South Lambeth. ‡

‡ 4 To these may be added that plant which *Pona* hath set forth by the name of *Stæbe capitata Rosmarini folio*. It hath a whitish woody root, from whence arise diuers branches set with long narrow leaues somewhat like those of *Rosemary*, but liker those of the *Pine*, of a greenish colour aboue, and whitish below: at the tops of the branches grow such heads as in the first described *Stæbe*, with floures of somewhat a deeper purple colour: the seed is like that of *Carthamus*, but blackish. The root is not annuall, but lasts many yeares. ‡

‡ 5 Though these plants haue of late been vulgarly set forth by the name of *Stæbe's*, yet are they not iudged to bee the true *Stæbe* of *Dioscorides* and the Antients, but rather another, whose figure which we here giue was by *Dodonæus* taken forth of a manuscript in the Emperours Library, and he faith; *Paludanus* brought home some of the same out of *Cyprus* and *Morea*, as he returned from his journey out of *Syria*: the bottome leaues are said to be much diuided, those on the stalkes long, and onely snipt about the edges, and white: the floures white, and contained in scaly heads like the *Blew-bottles*, and the tops of the branches end in sharpe prickles. ‡

¶ The Place.

These doe grow of themselves in fields neere common high waies, and in vttilled places, but they are strangers in England, neuertheless I haue them in my garden.

¶ The



¶ The Time.

They spring vp in April, they floure in August, and the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

Siluer Knapweed is called of *Lobel*, *Stabe Salamantica* : of *Dodonæus*, *Aphyllanthès*, that is, without leaues, for the floures consist onely of a number of threds without any leaues at all : in English, Siluer Knapweed, or Siluer Scabious, whereof doubtlesse they be kindes.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The faculties of these Matfellons are not as yet found out, neither are they vsed for meat or medicine.

‡ The faculties of *Stabe* out of *Dioscorides*.

A The seed and leaues are astringent, wherefore the decoction of them is cast vp in Dysenteries, and into purulent eares, and the leaues applied in manner of a pultis are good to hinder the blacknesse of the eies occasioned by a blow, and stop the flowing of blood. ‡

† The figures were formerly transposed.

### CHAP. 251. Of Blew Bottle, or Corne Floure.

1 *Cyanus maior.*

Great blew Bottle.

*Centaurea montana*2 *Cyanus vulgaris.*

Common blew Bottle.

*Centaurea Cyanus.*

¶ The Description.

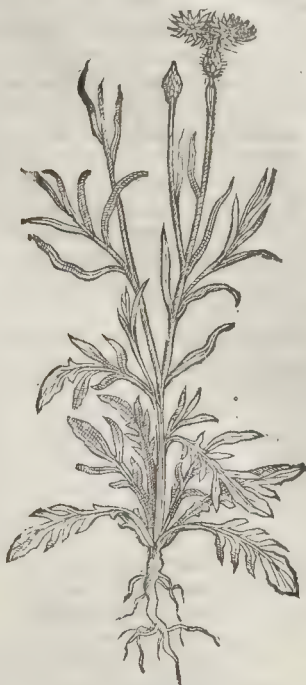
1 The great blew Bottle hath long leaues, smooth, soft, downie, and sharpe pointed: among the leaues rise vp crooked, and prettie thicke branches, chamfered, furrowed, and garnished with such leaues as are next the ground : on the toppes whereof stand faire blew floures tending to purple, consisting of diuers little floures, set in a scaly huske or knap like those of the Knapweeds : the seed is rough or bearded at one end, smooth at the other, and shining. The root is tough, and long lasting (contrary to the rest of the Corne floures) and groweth yearely into new shoots and springs, whereby it greatly increaseth.

2 The

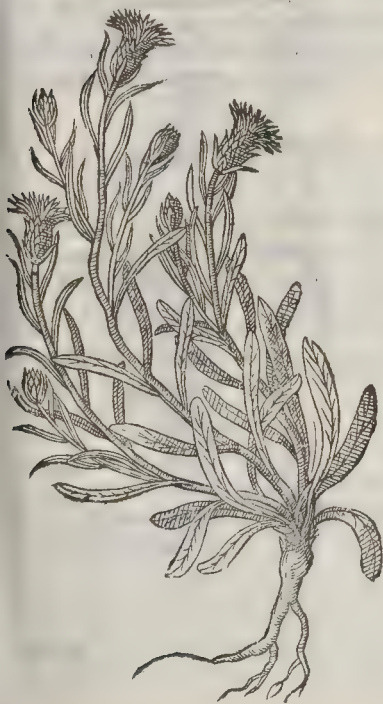
7 *Cyanus caeruleus multiflorus*.  
Double Blew-Bottles.



8 *Cyanus purpureus multiflorus*.  
Double Purple-Bottles.



9 *Cyanus repens latifolius*.  
Broad leaved creeping Blew-Bottle.



10 *Cyanus repens angustifolius*.  
Small creeping Blew-Bottle.





2 The common Corne-floure hath leaues spread vpon the ground, of a whitish Greene colour, somewhat hackt or cut in the edges like those of Corne Scabious: among which riseth vp a stalke diuided into diuers small branches, whereon do grow long leaues of an ouerworne Greene colour, with few cuts or none at all. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a blew colour, consisting of many small floures set in a scaly or chaffie head like those of the Knapweeds: the seed is smooth, bright shining, and wrapped in a woolly or flocky matter. The root is small and single, and perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

3 This Bottle is like the last described in each respect, sauing in the colour of the floures, which are purple, wherein consisteth the difference.

4 The fourth Bottle is also like the precedent, not differing in any point but in the floures; for as the last before mentioned are of a purple colour, contrariwise these are of a milke white colour, which setteth forth the difference.

5 The Violet-coloured Bottle or Corne-floure is like the precedent, in stalkes, leaues, seeds, and roots: the onely difference is, that this bringeth floures of a violet colour, and the others not so.

6 Variable Corne-floure is so like the others in stalkes, leaues, and proportion, that it cannot be distinguished with words; onely the floures hereof are of two colours mixed together, that is, purple and white, wherein it differeth from the rest.

7 There is no difference to be found in the leaues, stalkes, seed, or rootes of this Corne-floure from the other, but onely that the floures hereof are of a faire blew colour, and very double.

8 The eighth Corne-floure is like vnto the precedent, without any difference at all, sauing in the colour of the floures, the which are of a bright purple colour, that setteth forth the difference.

9 This from a small root sends vp diuers creeping branches some foot long, set with long hoary narrow leaues: at the tops of the stalkes stand the floures in scaly heads, like as the other Blew-Bottles, but of a darke purple colour. The whole plant is very bitter and vngratefull to the taste. *Lobel* calls this *Cyanus repens*.

10 This is like the last described, but that the leaues are much smaller or narrower, also the scaly heads of this are of a finer white siluer colour: and this plant is not possessed with such bitterness as the former. *Lobel* calls this *Cyanus minimus repens*.

#### ¶ The Place.

The first groweth in my garden, and in the gardens of Herbarists, but not wilde that I know of. The others grow in corne fields among wheat, Ric, Barley, and other graine: it is sowne in gardens, which by cunning to looking doth oft times become of other colours, and some also double, which hath bene touched in their severall descriptions. ¶ The two last grow wilde about Montpellier in France. ¶

#### ¶ The Time.

They bring forth their floures from the beginning of May vnto the end of harvest.

#### ¶ The Names.

The old Herbarists called it *Cyanus flos*, of the blew colour which it naturally hath: most of the later sort following the common Germane name, call it *Flos frumentorum*, for the Germans name it *Corn blumen*: in low-Dutch, *Corn bloemen*: in French, *Blancole*, and *Bluet*: in Italian, *Fior cam-pese*, and *Bladisore*, i. *Seris bladi*, and *Baptifecula*, or *Baptifecula*, as though it should be called *Blaptifecula*, because it hindereth and annoyeth the Reapers, by dulling and turning the edges of their sickles in reaping of corne: in English it is called Blew-Bottle, Blew-Blow, Corne-floure, & hurt-Sickle. ¶ *Fabius Columna* would haue it to be the *Papaner spumcum*, or *Heracleum* of the Antients. ¶

#### ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A The faculties of these floures are not yet sufficiently knowne. Sith there is no vse of them in physicke, we will leaue the rest that might be said to a further consideration: notwithstanding some haue thought the common Blew-Bottle to be of temperature something cold, and therefore good against the inflammation of the eyes, as some thinke.

## CHAP. 252. Of Goats Beard, or Go to bed at noone.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **G**oats-beard, or Go to bed at noone hath hollow stalks, smooth, and of a whitish green colour, whereupon do grow long leaues crested downe the middle with a swelling rib, sharpe pointed, yeelding a milky iuyce when it is broken, in shape like those of Garlick; from the bosome of which leaues thrust forth small tender stalks set with the like leaues but lesser: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, consisting of a number of purple leaues, dashed ouer as it were with a little yellow dust, set about with nine or ten sharpe pointed Greene leaues: the whole floure resembles a starre when it is spread abroad; for it shutteth it selfe at twelue of the clocke, and sheweth not his face open vntill the next dayes Sun doth make it floure anew, whereupon it was called Go to bed at noon: when these floures be come to their full maturitie and ripenesse, they grow into a downy Blow-ball like those of Dandelion, which is carried away with the winde. The seed is long, hauing at the end one piece of that downie matter hanging at it. The root is long and single, with some few threds thereto annexed, which perisheth when it hath perfected his seed, yeelding much quantitie of a milky iuyce when it is cut or broken, as doth all the rest of the plant.

2 The yellow Goats beard hath the like leaues, stalkes, root, seed, and downie blow-balls that the other hath, and also yeeldeth the like quantitie of milke, insomuch that if the pilling while it is Greene be pulled from the stalkes, the milky iuyce followeth: but when it hath there remained a little while it waxeth yellow. The floures hereof are of a gold yellow colour, and haue not such long Greene leaues to garnish it withall, wherein consisteth the difference.

1 *Tragopogon purpureum.*  
Purple Goats-beard.

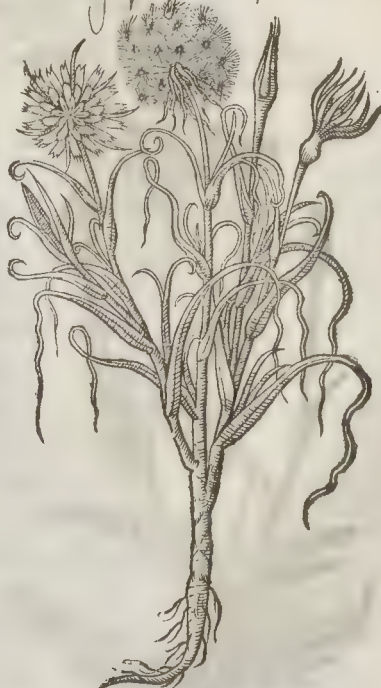
*Tragopogon porrifolius*



2 *Tragopogon luteum.*

Yellow Goats-beard.

*Tragopogon pratensis*



3 There is another small sort of Goats-beard or Go to bed at noone, which hath a thicke root full of a milky sap, from which rise vp many leaues spread vpon the ground, very long, narrow, thin, and like vnto those of grasse, but thicker and grosser: among which rise vp tender stalkes, on the tops whereof do stand faire double yellow floures like the precedent, but lesser. The whole plant yeeldeth



yeeldeth a milkie sap or iuyce as the others do : it perisheth like as the other when it hath perfected his seed. This may be called *Tragopogon minus angustifolium*, Little narrow leaved Goats-beard.

¶ *The Place.*

The first growes not wild in England that I could euer see or heare of, except in Lancashire vpon the banks of the riuer Chalder, neere to my Lady *Heskiths* house, two miles from Whawley : it is sowne in gardens for the beauty of the floures almost euery where. The others grow in meadows and fertill pastures in most places of England. It growes plentifully in most of the fields about London, as at Islington, in the meadowes by Redriffe, Detford, and Putney, and in diuers other places.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish from the beginning of Iune to the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

Goats-beard is called in Greeke *tragopogon* : in Latine, *Barba hirci*, and also *Coma* : in high-Dutch, *Boeybaert* : in low-Dutch, *Iosephs bloemen* : in French, *Barbe de lion*, and *Saffry* : in Italian, *Saffesfrica* : in Spanish, *Barba Cabrera* : in English, Goats-beard, Iosephs floure, Star of Ierusalem, Noone-tide, and Go to bed at noone.

¶ *The Temperature.*

These herbes are temperate betwene heate and moisture.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The roots of Goats beard boyled in wine and drunke, asswageth the paine and pricking stiches of the sides.
- B The same boyled in water vntill they be tender, and buttered as parseneps and carrots, are a most pleasant and wholsome meate, in delicate taste farre surpassing either Parsenep or Carrot : which meate procureth appetite, warmeth the stomacke, preuaileth greatly in consumptions, and strengtheneth those that haue been sicke of a long lingring disease.

## CHAP. 253. Of Vipers-Grasse.

1 *Viperaria, sine Scorzonera Hispanica.*  
Common Vipers Grasse.



2 *Viperaria humilis.*  
Dwarfe Vipers Grasse.



† 3 *Viperaria Pannonica*.  
Austrian Vipers grasfe.



5 *Viperaria Pannonica angustifolia*.  
Narrow leaved Vipers grasfe.



‡ 4 *Viperaria angustifolia elatior*.  
Hungary Vipers grasfe.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first of the Viper grasses hath long broad leaues, fat, or full bodied, vneuen about the edges, sharpe pointed, with a high swolne ribbe downe the middle, and of an over-worne colour, tending to the colour of V. oade: among which riseth vp a stiffe stalke, smooth and plaine, of two cubits high, whereon do grow such leaues as those next the ground. The flours stand on the top of the stalkes, consisting of many small yellow leaues thicke thrust together, very double, as are those of Goates beard, whereof it is a kinde, as are all the rest that doe follow in this present chapter: the root is long, thicke, very brittle, continuing many yeeres, yeelding great increase of roots, blacke without, white within, and yeelding a milkie juice, as doe the leaues also, like vnto the Goates beard.

2 The dwarfe Vipers grasfe differeth not from the precedent, sauing that it is altogether lesser, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

† 3 The broad leaved Austrian Vipers-grasfe hath broad leaues sharpe pointed, vneuen about the edges, of a blewish Greene colour: the stalke riseth vp to the height of a foot or better, on the top whereof do stand faire yellow floures, very double, greater and broader than any of the rest



of a resonable good smell. The seed followeth, long and sharpe, like vnto those of Goates-beard. The root is thicke, long, and full of a milkie juice, as are the leaues also.

4 The narrow leaved Hungary Vipers-grasse hath long leaues like to those of Goates-beard, but longer and narrower, among which riseth vp a slender hollow stalke, stiffe and smooth, on the top whereof do stand faire double floures of a faire blew colour tending to purple, in shape like the other of his kinde, of a pleasant sweet smell, like the smell of sweet balls made of *Benjoin*. The seed is contained in small cups like those of Goates beard, wrapped in a downie matter, that is caried away with the winde. The root is not so thicke nor long as the others, very single, bearded at the top, with certain hairy thrums yeelding a milkie juice of a resinous taste, and somewhat sharpe withall. It endureth the winter euen as the others do.

5 This (whose figure was by our Authour put to the last description) hath leaues like those of Goates-beard, but stiffer and shorter, amongst which there growes vp a short hollow stalke some handfull high, set with a few short leaues, bearing a yellow floure at the top, almost like that of the last saue one, but lesse, the seed is contained in such cups as the common Vipers-grasse, and being ripe is caried away with the least winde. The root is blacke, with a wrinkled barke, and full of milke, hauing the head hairy, as also the last described hath. This by *Clusius* is called *Scorsonera humilis angustifolia Pannonica*. †

¶ The Place and Time.

Most of these are strangers in England. The two first described do grow in my garden, The rest are touched in their severall titles.

They floure and flourish from May to the end of Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Vipers-grasse is called of the Spaniards *Scorzonera*, which foundeth in Latine *Viperaria*, or *Viperina*, or *Serpentaria*, so called because it is accounted to be of force and efficacy against the poisons of Vipers and serpents, for *Vipera* or a viper is called in Spanish *Scurzo*: it hath no name either in the high or low Dutch, nor in any other, more than hath been said, that I can reade: in English we may call it *Scorzoner*, after the Spanish name, or Vipers-grasse.

¶ The Temperature.

They are hot and moist as are the Goates-beards.

¶ The Vertues.

- A It is reported by those of great iudgement, that Vipers-grasse is most excellent against the infections of the plague, and all poisons of venomous beasts, and especially to cure the bitings of vipers, (of which there be very many in Spaine and other hot countries, yet haue I heard that they haue been seen in England) if the juice or herbe be drunke.
- B It helpeth the infirmities of the heart, and such as vse to swoone much: it cureth also them that haue the falling sicknesse, and such as are troubled with giddinesse in the head.
- C The root being eaten, either roasted in embers, foddren, or raw, doth make a man merry, and remoueth all sorrow.
- D The root condited with sugar, as are the roots of *Eringos* and such like, worke the like effects: but more familiarly, being thus dressed.

† Formerly there were six figures in this chapter, whereof the first and fourth were both of one plant, and the fifth which was of the *Scorsonera Boemica* of *Mathiolus* did not much differ from them; but differ at all. In the title and history of the third there should haue been put *Pannonica* in stead of *Hispánica*; as now it is.

## CHAP. 254. Of Marigolds.

¶ The Description.

1 The greatest double Marigold hath many large, fat, broad leaues, springing immediately from a fibrous or threddy root; the vpper sides of the leaues are of a deepe greene, and the lower side of a more light and shining greene: among which rise vp stalkes somewhat hairie, and also somewhat jointed, and full of a spongy matter. The floures in the top are beautifull, round, very large and double, something sweet, with a certaine strong smell, of a light saffron colour, or like pure gold: from the which follow a number of long crooked seeds, especially the outmost, or those that stand about the edges of the floure; whereas being sowne commonly bring forth single floures, whereas contrariwise those seeds in the middle of the floure, and for the most part bring forth such floures as that was from whence it was taken.

2 The common double Marigold hath many fat, thicke, crumpled leaues set vpon a grosse and spongy stalk: whereupon do grow faire double yellow floures, hauing for the most part in the middle a bunch of threddes thicke thrust together: which being past there succeed such crooked seeds as the first described. The root is thicke and hard, with some threds annexed thereto.

1. 2 *Calendula maior polyanthos.*  
The greater double Marigold.



- 4 *Calendula multiflora orbiculata.*  
Double globe Marigold.



- 6 *Calendula simplici flore.*  
Single Marigold.



- 7 *Calendula prolifera.*  
Fruitfull Marigold.





3 The smaller or finer leaved double Marigold groweth vpright, hauing for the most part one stem or far spongeous stalke, garnished with smooth and fat leaues confusedly. The floures grow at the top of the small branches, very double, but lesser than the other, consisting of more fine jaggednesse, and of a faire yellow gold colour. The root is like the precedent.

4 The Globe-flouring Marigold hath many large broad leaues rising immediately forth of the ground, among which riseth vp a stalke of the height of a cubit, diuiding it selfe toward the top into other smaller branches, set or garnished with the like leaues, but confusedly, or without order. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, very double; the small leaues whereof are set in comely order by certaine rankes or rowes, as sundry lines are in a Globe, trauersing the whole compasse of the same; whereupon it tooke the name *Orbiculata*.

5 The fifth sort of double Marigold differeth not from the last described, sauing in the colour of the floures; for this plant bringeth forth floures of a straw or light yellow colour, and the others not so, wherein consisteth the difference.

† All these five here described, and which formerly had so many figures, differ nothing but in the bignesse and littlenesse of the plants and floures, and in the intensenesse and remisenesse of their colour, which is either orange, yellow, or of a straw colour. †

6 The Marigold with single floures differeth not from those with double floures, but in that it consisteth of fewer leaues, which we therefore terme Single, in comparison of the rest, and that maketh the difference.

7 This fruitfull or much bearing Marigold is likewise called of the vulgar sort of women, Iacke-an-apes on horsebacke: it hath leaues, stalkes, and roots like the common sort of Marigold, differing in the shape of his floures, for this plant doth bring forth at the top of the stalke one floure like the other Marigolds; from the which start forth sundry other smal floures, yellow likewise, and of the same fashion as the first, which if I be not deceiued commeth to passe *per accidens*, or by chance, as Nature oftentimes liketh to play with other floures, or as children are borne with two thumbs on one hand, and such like, which liuing to be men, do get children like vnto others; even so is the seed of this Marigold, which if it be sown, it brings forth not one floure in a thousand like the plant from whence it was taken.

8 The other fruitfull Marigold is doubtlesse a degenerate kind, comming by chance from the seed of the double Marigold, whereas for the most part the other commeth of the seed of the single floures, wherein consisteth the difference. † The floure of this (wherein the onely difference consists) you shall finde exprest at the bottome of the fourth figure. †

9 *Calendula Alpina*.  
Mountaine Marigold.



9 The Alpish or mountaine Marigold, which *Lobelius* setteth downe for *Nardus Celtica*, or *Plantago Alpina*, is called by *Tabernaemontanus*, *Calisa*, or *Calendula Alpina*: and because I see it rather resembles a Marigold, than any other plant, I haue not thought it amisse to insert it in this place, leauing the consideration thereof vnto the friendly Reader, or to a further consideration, because it is a plant that I am not well acquainted withall; yet I doe reade that it hath a thicke root, growing aslope vnder the vpper crust of the earth, of an aromaticall or spicie taste, and somewhat biting, with many threddy strings annexed thereto: from which rise vp broad thicke and rough leaues of an ouerworn green colour, not vnlike to those of Plantaine: among which there riseth vp a rough and tender stalke set with the like leaues; on the top whereof commeth forth a single yellow floure, paled about the edges with small leaues of a light yellow, tending to a straw colour; the middle of the floure is composed of a bundle of threds, thicke thrust together, such as is in the middle of the field Daisie, of a deepe yellow colour.

† This Plant is all one with the two described in the next Chapter: they vary onely thus;

thus; the stalkes and leaues are sometimes hairy, otherwhiles smooth; the floure is yellow, or else blew. I hauing three figures ready cut, thinke it not amisse to giue you one to expresse each variety. ‡

¶ The wilde Marigold is like vnto the single garden Marigold, but altogether lesse, and the whole plant perisheth at the first approach of Winter, and recouereth it selfe againe by falling of the seed.

¶ The Place.

These Marigolds, with double floures especially, are set and sown in gardens: the rest, their titles do set forth their naturall being.

¶ The Time.

The Marigold floureth from Aprill or May euenvntill Winter, and in Winter also, if it be warme.

¶ The Names.

The Marigold is called *Calendula*: it is to be seene in floure in the Calends almost of euerie moneth: it is also called *Chrysanthemum*, of his golden colour: of some, *Caltha*, and *Caltha Poetarum*: whereof *Columella* and *Virgil* doe write, saying, That *Caltha* is a floure of a yellow colour: whereof *Virgil* in his *Bucolickes*, the second *Eclogue*, writeth thus;

*Tum Casia atque alijs intexens suauibus herbis  
Mollia Luteola pingit vaccinia Caltha.*

And then shee'l Spike and such sweet herbes infold,  
And paint the Iacinth with the Marigold.

*Columella* also in his tenth booke of Gardens hath these words;

*Candida Leucoia & flauentia Lumina Caltha.*

Stock-Gillofloures exceeding white,  
And Marigolds most yellow bright.

It is thought to be *Gromphena Plinij*: in low-Dutch it is called *Goudt bloemen*: in high-Dutch, *Singleblumen*: in French, *Sousij & Goude*: in Italian, *Fior d'ogni mese*: in English, Marigolds, and Ruddes.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The floure of the Marigold is of temperature hot, almost in the second degree, especially when it is dry: it is thought to strengthen and comfort the heart very much, and also to withstand poyson, as also to be good against pestilent Agues, being taken any way. *Fuchsius* hath written, That being drunke with wine it bringeth downe the termes, and that the fume thereof expelleth the secondine or after-birth.

But the leaues of the herbe are hotter; for there is in them a certain biting, but by reason of the moisture ioyned with it, it doth not by and by shew it selfe; by meanes of which moisture they mollifie the belly, and procure solublenesse if it be vsed as a pot-herbe.

*Fuchsius* writeth, That if the mouth be washed with the iuyce it helpeth the tooth-ache.

The floures and leaues of Marigolds being distilled, and the water dropped into red and watery eyes, ceaseth the inflammation, and taketh away the paine.

Conserue made of the floures and sugar taken in the morning fasting, cureth the trembling of the heart, and is also giuen in time of plague or pestilence, or corruption of the aire.

The yellow leaues of the floures are dried and kept throughout Dutchland against Winter, to put into broths, in physcally potions, and for diuers other purposes, in such quantity, that in some Grocers or Spice-sellers houses are to be found barrels filled with them, and retailed by the penny more or lesse, inso much that no broths are well made without dried Marigolds.

## CHAP. 255. Of Germane Marigolds.

¶ The Description.

**G**olden Marigold with the broad leafe doth forthwith bring from the root long leaues spread vpon the ground, broad, greene, something rough in the vpper part, ynderneath smooth, and of a light greene colour: among which spring vp slender stalks a cubit high,



high, something hoarie, hauing three or foure ioynts, out of euery one whereof grow two leaues, set one right against another, and oftentimes little slender stems; on the tops whereof stand broad round floures like those of Ox-eye, or the corne Marigold, hauing a round ball in the middle (such as is in the middle of those of Camomil) bordered about with a pale of bright yellow leaues. The whole floure turneth into downe that is carried away with the winde; among which down is found long blackish seed. The root consisteth of threddy strings.

† 2 The lesser sort hath foure or five leaues spread vpon the ground like vnto those of the last described, but altogether lesser and shorter: among which riseth vp a slender stalke two hands high; on the top whereof stand such floures as the precedent, but not so large, and of a blew colour.

‡ These two here described, and that described in the ninth place of the foregoing Chapter, are all but the varieties of one and the same plant, differing as I haue shewed in the foregoing Chapter. ‡

1 *Chrysanthemum latifolium*.  
Golden Marigold with the broad leafe.



2 *Chrysanthemum latifolium minus*.  
The lesser Dutch Marigold.



¶ The Place.

They be found euery where in vtilld places of Germanie, and in woods, but are strangers in England.

¶ The Time.

They are to be seene with their floures in Iune, in the gardens of the Low-countries.

¶ The Names.

Golden Marigold is called in high-Dutch *Waldblume*. There are that would haue it to be *Alisma Dioscoridis*; which is also called *Damaconium*, but vnproperly; therefore we must rather call it *Chrysanthemum latifolium*, than rashly attribute vnto it the name of *Alisma*. ‡ This plant indeed is a *Doronicum*; and the figure in the precedent chapter by *Clusius* is set forth by the name of *Doronicum* 6. *Pannonicum*: *Matthiolus* calls this plant *Alisma*: *Gesner*, *Caltha Alpina*: *Dodonaeus*, *Chrysanthemum latifolium*: *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Nardus Celtica altera*. Now in the *Historia Lugd.* it is set forth in in foure seuerall places by three of the former names; and pag. 1169, by the name of *Parmica montana Dalechampi*.

¶ The Temperature.

It is hot and dry in the second degree being Greene, but in the third being dry.

¶ The

## ¶ The Vertues.

The women that liue about the Alps wonderfully commend the root of this plant against the suffocation of the mother, the stoppings of the courses, and the green sicknesse and such like affects in maids. *Hist. Lugd.* ‡

## CHAP. 256. Of Corne-Marigold.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **C**orne Marigold or golden Corne floure hath a soft stalke, hollow, and of a Greene colour, whereupon do grow great leaues, much hackt and cut into diuers sections, and placed confusedly or out of order vpon the top of the branches stand faire starlike floures, yellow in the middle, and such likewise is the pale or border of leaues that compasseth the soft ball in the middle, like that in the middle of Camomill floures, of a reasonable pleasant smel. The roots are full of strings.

† 1 *Chrysanthemum segetum.*  
Corne Marigold.

*Chrysanthemum segetum.*



2 *Chrysanthemum Valentinum.*  
Corne Marigold of Valentia.



2 The golden floure of Valentia hath a thicke fat stalk, rough, vnetien, and somewhat crooked, whereupon do grow long leaues, consisting of a long middle rib, with diuers little fetherlike leaues set thereon without order. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, composed of a yellow thummic matter, such as in the middle of the Camomill floures, and is altogether like the Corne Marigold last described, sauing it doth want that border or pale of little leaues that do compass the ball or head: the root is thicke, tough, and disperseth it selfe far abroad.

‡ 3 To these may be added diuers other, as the *Chrysanthemum Alpina*, of *Clusius*, & his *Chrysanthemum Creticum*, & others. The first of these smal mountain Marigolds of *Clusius* his description hath leaues like those of white Wormewood, but greener and thicker: the stalks grow so ne handfull high, set with few and much diuided leaues; and at the tops, as in an umbell, they carry some do-

zen



zen floures more or lesse, not much vnlike in shape, colour, and smell, to those of the common *Lactuca*, or Ragwoort. The root is somewhat thicke, and puts forth many long white fibres. It floures in Iuly and August, and growes vpon the Alpes of Stiria. *Clusius* calls it *Chrysanthemum Alpinum*. 1.

4 The second of his description hath many leaues at the root, like to the leaues of the male Sothernwood, but of a lighter and brighter Greene, and of no vnpleasant smell, though the taste be bitterish and vngratefull: in the midst of the leaues grow vp stalkes some foot high, diuided at their tops into sundry branches, which carry each of them two or three floures bigger than, yet like those of the common Cammomill, but without smell, and wholly yellow: the root is fibrous, blackish, and much spreading. It floures in August, and growes in the like places as the former. *Bauhine* iudges this to be the *Achillea montana* *Artemisia tenuifolia* *sacris* of the *Aduers*, and the *Ageratum ferulaceum* in the *Hist. Lugd.* But I cannot be of that opinion; yet I iudge the *Achillea montana*, and *Ageratum ferulaceum* to be but of the same plant. But different from this, & that chiefly in that it hath many more, and those much lesse floures than those of the plant here figured and described.

5 Now should I haue giuen you the historie of the *Chrysanthemum Creticum* of the same Author, but that my friend Mr. *Goodyer* hath saued me the labour, by sending an exact description thereof, together with one or two others of this kinde, which I thinke fit here to giue you.

‡ 3 *Chrysanthemum Alpinum* 1. *Clus.*  
Small mountaine Marigold.

‡ 4 *Chrysanthemum Alpinum* 2. *Clus.*  
The other Alpine Marigold.



*Chrysanthemum Creticum primum Clusij*, pag. 334.

The stalkes are round, straked, branched, hard, of a whitish Greene, with a very little pith within; neere three foot high: the leaues grow out of order, diuided into many parts, and those againe snipt or diuided, of the colour of the stalkes: at the tops of the stalkes and branches grow great floures, bigger than any of the rest of the Corne-floures, forth of scaly heads, consisting of twelue or more broad leaues apeece, notched at the top, of a shining golden colour at the first, which after turne to a pale, whitish, or very light yellow, and grow round about a large yellow ball, of smell somewhat sweet. The floures past, there cometh abundance of seed closely compact or thrust together, and it is short, blunt at both ends, straked, of a saue colour, somewhat flat, & of a reasonable bignes. The

root

45 *Chrysanthemum Creticum*.  
Candy Corne Marigold.



root is whitish, neere a fingers bignesse, short, with many threds hanging thereat, and periseth when the seede is ripe; and at the Spring groweth vp againe by the falling of the seed.

*Chrysanthemum Batium Boelji inscriptum.*

The stalks are round, straked, reddish brown, diuided into branches, containing a spongiuous white pith within, a cubite high: the leaues grow out of order, without foot stalkes, about three inches long, and an inch broad, notched about the edges, not at all diuided, of a darke greene colour: the floures grow at the tops of the stalkes and branches, forth of great scaly heads, containing twentie leaues a piece or more, notched at the top, of a shining yellow colour, growing about a round yellow ball, of a reasonable good smell, very like those of the common *Chrysanthemum segetum*: the seede groweth like the other, and is very small, long, round, crooked and whitish: the root is small, whitish, threddie, and periseth also when the seed is ripe.

*Chrysanthemum tenuifolium Batium Boelji.*

The stalks are round, small, straked, reddish, somewhat hairie, branched, a cubit high, or higher: the leaues are small, much diuided, iagged, and very like the leaues of *Cotula fetida*: the floures are yellow, shining like gold, composed of thirteene or fourteene leaues a piece,

notched at the top, set about a yellow ball, also like the common *Chrysanthemum segetum*: the seed groweth amongst white flattish scales, which are closely compacted in a round head together, and are small, flat, grayish, and broad at the top: the root is small, whitish, with a few threds, and dyeth when the seed is ripe. Iuly 28. 1621. John Goodyer. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth amongst corne, and where corne hath been growing: it is found in some places with leaues more iagged, and in others lesse.

The second is a stranger in England.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

These plants are called by one name in Greeke, of the golden glittering colour, *Χρυσάνθεμον*: in High Dutch, *Sant Johans blum*: in Low Dutch, *Wokelaer*: in English, Candy Corne Marigold, yellow Corne floure, and golden Corne floure.

There be diuers other floures called *Chrysanthemum* also, as *Batrachion*, a kinde of yellow Crow-foot, *Heliochrysen*, but these golden floures differ from them.

¶ The Temperature.

They are thought to be of a meane temperature betweene heat and moisture.

¶ The Vertues.

The stalks and leaues of Candy Corne Marigold, as *Dioscorides* saith, are eaten as other pot-herbes are.

The floures mixed with wax, oile, rofine, and frankinsence, and made vp into a seare-cloth, washeth away cold and hard swellings.

The herbe it selfe drunke, after the comming forth of the bath, of them that haue the yellow jaundise, doth in short time make them well coloured.

‡ The figure that was in the first place was of the *Chrysanthemum officinale*, which is a stranger with vs, and the leaues of it are much like those of *Fucus*, or *Myrsine*. The floures are somewhat like, but larger than that of *Fucus*, and wholly yellow.



## C H A P. 257. Of Oxe-Eie.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He plant which wee haue called *Buphtalmum*, or Oxe-eie, hath slender stalks growing from the roots, three, foure, or more, a foot high, or higher, about which be green leaues finely iagged like to the leaues of Fenell, but much lesser; the floures in the tops of the stalks are great, much like to Marigolds, of a light yellow colour, with yellow threds in the middle, after which commeth vp a little head or knap like to that of red Mathes before described, called *Adonis*, consisting of many seeds set together. The roots are slender, and nothing but strings, like to the roots of blacke Ellebor, whereof it hath bene taken to be a kinde.

2 The Oxe-eie which is generally holden to be the true *Buphtalmum* hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, of a light Greene colour, laied far abroad like wings, consisting of very many fine iags, set vpon a tender middle rib: among which spring vp diuers stalks, stiffe and brittle, vpon the top whereof do grow faire yellow leaues, set about a head or ball of thrummie matter, such as in the middle of Cammomill, like a border or pale. The root is tough and thicke, with certaine strings fastned thereto.

3 The white Oxe-eie hath small vpriht stalks of a foot high, whereon do grow long leaues, composed of diuers smal leaues, and those snipt about the edges like the teeth of a saw. The floures grow on the tops of the stalks, in shape like those of the other Oxe-eie; the middle part whereof is likewise made of a yellow substance, but the pale or border of little leaues, are exceeding white, like those of great Daisie, called *Consolida media vulnerariorum*. The root is long, creeping alongst vnder the vpper crust of the earth, whereby it greatly increaseth. ‡ This by the common consent of all writers that haue deliuered the historie thereof, hath not the pale or out leaues of the floure white, as our Author affirms, but of a bright and perfect yellow colour. And this is the *Buphtalmum*, of *Tragus*, *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, *Clusius* and others. ‡

1 *Buphtalmum* sive *Helleborus niger ferulaceus*.  
Oxe-eie.

2 *Buphtalmum verum*.  
The right Oxe-eie.



3 *Buphthalmum vulgare.*

White Oxe-eie.

*Anthemis tinctoria*¶ *The Place.*

The two first growe of themselves in Germany, Bohemia, and in the Gardens of the Low-countries; of the first I have a plant in my garden. The last groweth in barren pastures and fields almost every where.

‡ The last is also a stranger with vs, for any thing that I know or can learne; neither can I coniecture what our Authour meant here: first in that he said the floures of this were white, and secondly in that it grew in barren pastures and fields almost every where. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in May and Iune. The last in August.

¶ *The Names.*

Touching the naming of the first of those plants the late writers are of diuers opinions: some would haue it to be a kind of *Veratrum nigrum*, blacke Hellebor: other some *Consiligo*, or Bearefoot, and againe, others, *Sesamoides*; and some, *Elleborastrum*: But there be found two kindes of blacke Ellebor among the old writers, one with a leafe like vnto Laurel, with the fruit of *Sesamum*: the other with a leafe like that of the Plane tree, with the seed of *Carthamus* or Bastard Saffron. But it is most euident, that this *Buphthalmum*, in English, Oxe-eie,

which in this Chapter we in the first place haue described, doth agree with neither of these: what form *Consiligo* is of, we finde not among the old writers. *Pliny* 26 cap. 7. saith, That in his time it was found amongst the *Marfi*, and was a present remedy for the infirmitie of the lungs of swine, and of all kinde of cattell, though it were but drawne thorow the eare. *Columella* in his 6. booke, Chap. 5. doth also say, that in the mountaines called *Marfi* there is very great store thereof, and that it is very helpfull to all kind of cattel; and he telleth how and in what manner it must be put into the eare, the roots also of our Oxe-eie are said to cure certain infirmities of cattel, if they be put into the slit or bored eare: but it followeth not that for the same reason it should be *Consiligo*; and it is an ordinary thing to find out plants that are of a like force and qualitie: for *Pliny* doth testifie in his 25 booke, 5 chapter, That the roots also of blacke Ellebor can do the same: it cureth (saith he) the cough in cattel, if it be drawn thorow the eare, and taken out againe the next day at the same houre: which is likewise most certaine by experiments of the country men of our age, who do cure the diseases of their cattell with the roots of common black Ellebor. The roots of white Ellebor also do the like, as *Abysrtus*, and after him *Hierocles* doth write: who notwithstanding do not thrust the roots of white Ellebor into the eare, but vnder the skin of the brest called the dewlap: after which manner also *Vegetius Renatus* doth vse *Consiligo*, in his first booke of the curing of cattell, chapter 12. intituled, Of the cure of the infirmities vnder the skin: although in his 3. booke, 2. Chapter, *de Mal-leo*, he writeth, that they also must be fastned thorow the eare: which things do sufficiently declare, that sundry plants haue oftentimes like faculties: and that it doth not at all follow by the samereason, that our Oxe-eie is *Consiligo*, because it doth cure diseases in Cattell as well as *Consiligo* doth. But if we must coniecture by the faculties, *Consiligo* then should bee White Ellebor: for *Vegetius* vseth *Consiligo* in the very same maner that *Abysrtus* and *Hierocles* do vse white Ellebor. This suspicion is made the greater, because it is thought that *Vegetius* hath taken this manner of curing from the Grecians; for which cause also most doe take *Consiligo* to be nothing else but white Ellebor: the which if it be so, then shall this present Oxe-eie much differ from *Consiligo*; for it is nothing at all like to white Ellebor.

And that the same is not *Sesamoides*, either the first or the second, it is better knowne, than needfull to be confuted.

This



This same also is vnproperly called *Helleborastrum*; for that may aptly bee called *Helleborastrum* which hath the forme and likenesse of Hellebor; and this Oxe cie is nothing at all like to Ellebore. For all which causes it seemeth that none of these names agree with this plant, but only the name *Buphtalmum*, with whose description which is extant in *Dioscorides* this plant doth most aptly agree. We take it to be the right Oxe cie; for Oxe cie bringeth forth slender soft stalks, and hath leaues of the likenesse or similitude of Fennell leaues: the floure is yellow, bigger than that of Cammomill, euen such an one is this present plant, which doth so exquisitely expresse that form or likenesse of Fennell leaues, both in slendernesse and manifold iaggednesse of the leaues, as no other little leaved herb can do better; so that without all doubt this plant seemeth to be the true and right Oxe cie. Oxe cie is called *Cacba*, or rather *Caltha*; but *Caltha* is *Calendula*, or Marigold, which we said that our Oxe cie in floure did neereft represent. There are some that would haue *Buphtalmum* or Oxe cie to be *Chrysanthemum*, yellow Cammomil, & say that *Dioscorides* hath in sundry places, and by diuers names intreated of this herbe; but if those men had somewhat more diligently weighed *Dioscorides* his words, they would haue bin of another minde: for although descriptions of either of them do in many things agree, yet there is no property wanting that may shew the plants to differ. The leaues of *Chrysanthemum* are said to be diuided and cut into many fine iags: and the leaues of *Buphtalmum* to be like the leaues of Fennell: for all things that be finely iagged and cut into many parts haue not the likenesse of the leaues of Fennell. Moreouer, *Dioscorides* saith, that *Chrysanthemum* doth bring forth a floure much glittering, but he telleth not that the floure of *Buphtalmum*, or Oxe cie is much glittering, neither doth the floure of that which we haue set downe glitter, so that it can or ought not to be said to glitter much. Do not these things declare a manifest difference betwene *Buphtalmum* and *Chrysanthemum*, and confirme that which we haue set down to be the true and right Oxe cie? We are of that minde, let others thinke as they will: and they that would haue *Chrysanthemum* to be *Buphtalmum*, let them seeke out another, if they denie this to bee Oxe cie: for that which we and others haue deseribed for *Chrysanthemum* cannot be the true *Buphtalmum* or Oxe cie, for the leaues of it are not like Fennell, such as those of the true *Buphtalmum* ought to be.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

But concerning the faculties *Mattiolus* saith, that all the Physitions and Apothecaries in Boemia, vse the roots of this Oxe cie in stead of those of blacke Ellebor, naniely for diseases in cattel: but he doth not affirme that the roots hereof in medicines are substitutes, or *quid pro quo*; for, saith he, I do remember that I once saw the roots hereof in a sufficient big quantitie put by certain Physitions into decoctions which were made to purge by siege, but they purged no more than if they had not been put in at all: which thing maketh it most plaine, that it cannot be any of the Ellebors, although it hath been vsed to be fastned through the eares of cattell for certaine diseases, and doth cure them as Ellebor doth. The roots of *Gentian* do mightily open the orifices of Fistulaes, which be too narrow, so do the roots of *Aristolochia*, or Birthwoort, or Brionic, or pieces of sponges, which notwithstanding do much differ one from another in other operations: wherefore though the roots of Oxe cie can do something like vnto blacke Ellebor, yet for al that they cannot perform all those things that the same can. We know that thornes, stings, splinters of wood, and such like, bring pain, cause inflammations, draw vnto them humors from the parts neere adioining, if they be fastned in any part of the bodie; no part of the bodie is hurt without pain; the which is increased if any thing be thrust through, or put into the wound: peraduenture also if any other thing beside be put into the slit or bored eare, the same effect would follow which hapned by the root of this plant thrust in; notwithstanding we here affirme nothing, we onely make way for curious men to make more diligent search touching the operations heresof. † *Clusius* affirms that when hee came to Vienna in Austria, this was vulgarly bought, sold, and vsed for the true blacke Ellebor, the ignorance of the Physitions and Apothecaries in the knowledge of simples was such to make vse of this so far different plant, when as they had the true blacke Hellebor growing plentifully wilde within seuen miles of the citie, the which afterward vpon his admonition, they made vse of. †

#### ¶ The Vertues.

A *Dioscorides* saith, that the floures of Oxe cie made vp in a seare-cloth doe assuage and waste away cold hard swellings; and it is reported that if they be drunk by and by after bathing, they make them in short time well coloured that haue been troubled with the yellow iaudice.

CHAP. 258. *Of French Marigold, or African Marigold.*¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**he great double African Marigold hath a great long browne reddish stalke, crested, furrowed and somewhat knobby, diuiding it selfe toward the top into other branches; whereupon do grow leaues composed of many small leaues set vpon a middle rib by couples, much like vnto the leaues of wilde Valerian, bearing at the top very faire and beautifull double yellow floures, greater and more double than the greatest Damaske Rose, of a strong smell, but not vnpleasant. The floures being past, there succeedeth long blacke flat seed: the whole plant perisheth at the first approach of winter.

2 There is little difference betweene this and the precedent, or last described, sauing that this plant is much lesser, and bringeth forth more store of floures, which maketh the difference. ‡ And we may therefore call it *Flos Aphricanus minor multiflorus*, The small double Africane Marigold. ‡

1 *Flos Aphricanus maior Polyanthos.*  
The great African double Marigold.

3 *Flos Aphricanus maior simplici flore.*  
The great single French Marigold.



3 The single great Africane Marigold hath a thicke root, with some fibres annexed thereto; from which riseth vp a thicke stalke chamfered and furrowed, of the height of two cubits, diuided into other small branches; whereupon are set long leaues, compact or composed of many little leaues like those or the Ash tree, of a strong smell, yet not very vnpleasant: on the top of the branches do grow yellow single floures, composed in the middle of a bundle of yellow thrummes hard thrust together, paled about the edges with a border of yellow leaues; after which commeth long blacke seed. The whole plant perisheth with the first frost, and must be sowne yeerely as the other sorts must be.

4 The common Africane or as they vulgarly terme it French Marigold hath small weake and tender branches trailing vpon the ground, reeling and leaning this way and that way, beset with leaues consisting of many particular leaues, indented about the edges, which being held vp against the sunne, or to the light, are seene to be full of holes like a sieue, euen as those of Saint Iohns

Rrr

woort:



woort: The floures stand at the top of the springie branches forth of long cups or huskes, consisting of eight or ten small leaues, yellow vnderneath, on the vpper side of a deeper yellow tending to the colour of a darke crimson velvet, as also soft in handling: but to describe the colour in words, it is not possible, but this way, lay vpon paper with a penfill a yellow colour called Masticor, which being dry, lay the same ouer with a little saffron steeped in water or wine, which setteth forth most liuely the colour. The whole plant is of a most ranke and vnwholesome sinell, and perissheth at the first frost.

4 *Flos Aphricanus minor simplici flore.*  
The small French Marigold.



¶ The Place.

They are cherished and sowne in gardens euery yeere: they grow euery where almost in Africke of themselves, from whence we first had them, and that was when *Charles* the fifth Emperour of Rome made a famous conquest of Tunis; whereupon it was called *Flos Aphricanus*, or *Flos Tunctanus*.

¶ The Time.

They are to be sowne in the beginning of April, if the season fall out to be warme, otherwise they must be sowne in a bed of dung, as shall be shewed in the chapter of Cucumbers. They bring forth their pleasant floures very late, and therefore there is the more diligence to be vsed to sow them very earely, because they shall not be overtaken with the frost before their seed be ripe.

¶ The Names.

The Africane or French Marigold is called in Dutch, *Thunis bloemen*: in high Dutch, *Indianisch negelin*, that is, the floure or Gillofloure of India: in Latine, *Cariophyllus Indicus*; whereupon the French men call it *Oeillet d'Inde*. *Cordus* calleth it *Tanacetum Peruvianum*, of the likenesse the leaues haue with Tanisie, and of Peru a Prouince of America, from whence hee thought, it may be, it was first brought into Europe. *Gesner* calleth it *Caltha*

*Aphricana*, and saith that it is called in the Carthaginian tongue, *Pedua*: some would haue it to be *Petilius flos Plinij*, but not properly: for *Petilius flos* is an Autumne floure growing among briars and brambles. *Andreas Lacuna* calleth it *Othonna*, which is a certaine herbe of the Troglodytes, growing in that part of Arabia which lieth toward Egypt, hauing leaues full of holes as though they were eaten with mothes. *Galen* in his first booke of the faculties of Simple medicines, maketh mention of an herbe called *Lycopersicum*, the juice whereof a certain Centurion did cary out of Barbarie all Egypt ouer with so ranke a smell, and so lothsome, as *Galen* himselfe durst not so much as taste of it, but conjectured it to be deadly; yet that Centurion did vse it against the extreme paines of the joints, and it seemeth to the patients themselves, to be of a very cold temperature; but doubtlesse of a poisonfome quality, very neere to that of hemlockes.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A The vnpleasant smell, especiall that common sort with single floures (that stuffeth the head like to that of Hemlocke, such as the juice of *Lycopersum* had) doth shew that is of a poisonfome and cooling qualitie; and also the same is manifested by diuers experiments: for I remember, saith *Dodonaeus*, that I did see a boy whose lippes and mouth when he began to chew the floures did swell extremely; as it hath often happened vnto them, that playing or piping with quills or kexes of Hemlockes, do hold them a while between their lippes: likewise he saith, we gaue to a cat the floures with their cups, tempered with fresh cheefe, she forthwith mightely swelled, and a little while after died: also mice that haue eaten of the seed thereof haue been found dead. All which things do declare that this herbe is of a venomous and poisonfome facultie; and that they are

not to be hearkned vnto, that suppose this herbe to be an harmles plant: so to conclude, these plants are most venomous and full of poison, and therefore not to be touched or smelled vnto, much lesse vsed in meat or medicine.

# CHAP. 259. Of the floure of the Sun, or the Marigold of Peru.

## ¶ The Description.

**T**He Indian Sun or the golden floure of Peru is a plant of such stature and tallnesse that in one Sommer being sowne of a seede in Aprill, it hath risen vp to the height of fourteene foot in my garden, where one floure was in weight three pound and two ounces, and crosse ouerthwart the floure by measure sixteene inches broad. The stalkes are vpright and straight, of the bignesse of a strong mans arme, beset with large leaues euen to the top, like vnto the great Clot Bur: at the top of the stalke commeth forth for the most part one floure, yet many times there spring out sucking buds, which come to no perfection: this great floure is in shape like to the Cammomil floure, beset round about with a pale or border of goodly yellow leaues, in shape like the leaues of the floures of white Lillies: the middle part whereof is made as it were of vnshorn veluet, or some curious cloth wrought with the needle, which braue worke; if you do thorowly view and marke well, it seemeth to be an innumerable sort of small floures, resembling the nose or nozell of a candlestick, broken from the foot thereof: from which small nozell sweateth forth excellent fine and cleere Turpentine, in sight, substance, sauour and taste. The whole plant in like manner being broken, smelleth of Turpentine: when the plant groweth to maturitie, the floures fall away, in place whereof appeareth the seed, blacke, and large, much like the seed of Gourds, set as though a cunning workeman had of purpose placed them in very good order, much like the honie-combes of Bees: the root is white, compact of many strings, which perish at the first approch of winter, and must be set in moist perfect dunged ground: the manner how, shall be shewed when vp: on the like occasion I shall speake of Cucumbers and Melons.

### 1 *Flos Solis maior.*

The greater Sun floure.

### 2 *Flos Solis minor.*

The lesser Sunne floure.





2 The other golden floure of Peru is like the former, saving that it is altogether lower, and the leaves more jagged, and very few in number.

3 The male floure of the Sun of the smaller sort hath a thicke root, hard, and of a wooddy substance, with many threddie strings annexed thereto, from which riseth vp a gray or russet st alke, to the height of five or six cubits, of the bignesse of ones arme, whereupon are set great broad leaves with long foot-stalkes, very fragill or easie to breake, of an ouerworne Greene colour, sharp pointed, and somewhat cut or hackt about the edges like a saw: the floure groweth at the top of the stalks, bordered about with a pale of yellow leaues; the thrummed middle part is blacker than that of the last described. The whole floure is compassed about likewise with diuers such russet leaues as those are that do grow lower vpon the stalks, but lesser and narrower. The plant and euery part thereof doth smell of Turpentine, and the floure yeeldeth forth most cleere Turpentine, as my selfe haue noted diuers yeares. The seed is also long and blacke, with certaine lines or strakes of white running along the same. The roote and euery part thereof perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

4 The female or Marigold Sun floure hath a thicke and wooddie root, from which riseth vp a straight stem, diuiding it selfe into one or more branches, set with smooth leaues sharpe pointed, slightly indented about the edges. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a faint yellow colour, the middle part is of a deeper yellow tending to blacknesse, of the forme and shape of a single Marigold, whereupon I haue named it the Sunne Marigold. The seed as yet I haue not obserued.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow of themselves without setting or sowing, in Peru, and in diuers other provinces of America, from whence the seeds haue bene brought into these parts of Europe: There hath been seen in Spaine and other hot regions a plant sowne and nourished vp from seed, to attain to the height of 24. foot in one yeare.

¶ The Time.

The seed must be set or sowne in the beginning of Aprill if the weather be temperate, in the most fertile ground that may be, and where the Sun hath most power the whole day.

¶ The Names.

The floure of the Sun is called in Latine *Flos Solis*, taking that name from those that haue reported it to turne with the Sun, the which I could neuer obserue, although I haue endeouored to finde out the truth of it; but I rather thinke it was so called because it doth resemble the radiant beames of the Sun, whereupon some haue called it *Corona Solis*, and *Sol Indianus*, the Indian Sunne floure: others haue called it *Chrysanthemum Peruvianum*, or the golden floure of Peru: in English, the floure of the Sun, or the Sun floure.

¶ The Temperature.

They are thought to be hot and dry of complexion.

¶ The Vertues.

- A There hath not any thing been set downe either of the antient or later writers concerning the vertues of these plants, notwithstanding we haue found by triall, that the buds before they be floured, boiled and eaten with butter, vineger, and pepper, after the manner of Artichokes, are exceeding pleasant meat, surpassing the Artichoke far in procuring bodily lust.
- B The same buds with the stalks neere vnto the top (the hairnes being taken away) broiled vpon a gridiron, and afterward eaten with oile, vineger, and pepper, haue the like property.

## CHAP. 260. Of Ierusalem Artichoke.

ONE may wel by the English name of this plant perceiue that those that vulgarly impose names vpon plants haue little either iudgement or knowledge of them. For this plant hath no similitude in leafe, stalke, root or manner of growing with an Artichoke, but onely a little similitude of taste in the dressed root; neither came it from Ierusalem or out of Asia, but out of America, whence *Fabius Columna* one of the first settlers of it forth fitly names it *Aster Peruvianus tuberosus*, and *Flos solis Farnesius*, because it so much resembles the *Flos solis*, and for that he first obserued it growing in the garden of Cardinall *Farnesius*, who had procured roots thereof from the West Indies. *Pelliterius* calls this *Heliotropium Indicum tuberosum*; and *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* sets this forth by the name of *Chrysanthemum latifolium Brasiliannum*; but in his *Pinax* he hath it by the name of

of *Helianthemum Indicum tuberosum*. Also our Countreyman M<sup>r</sup>. Parkinson hath exactly delivered the history of this by the name of *Battatas de Canada*, Englishing it Potatoes of Canada: now all these that have written and mentioned it, bring it from America, but from far different places, as from Peru, Brasil, and Canada: but this is not much material, seeing it now grows so wel & plentifully in so many places of England. I will now deliver you the Historie, as I have received it from my oft mentioned friend M<sup>r</sup>. Goodyer, who, as you may see by the date, took it presently vpon the first arrivall into England.

## ¶ The Description.

† *Flos Solis Pyramidalis*.  
Ierusalem Artichoke.

*Flos solis Pyramidalis, parvo flore, tuberosa radice;*  
*Heliotropium Indicum quorundam.*



THIS wonderfull increasing plant hath growing vp from one root, one, sometimes two, three or more round green rough hairy straked stalks, commonly about twelve foot high, sometimes fiftene foot high or higher, as big as a child's arme, full of white spongius pith within. The leaues grow all alongst the stalkes out of order, of a light green color, rough, sharp pointed, about eight inches broad, and ten oreleuen inches long, deeply notched or indented about the edges, very like the leaues of the common *flos solis Peruanus*, but nothing crumpled, and not so broad. The stalkes diuide themselues into many long branches euen from the roots to their very tops, bearing leaues smaller and smaller toward the tops, making the herbe appeare like a little tree, narrower and slenderer toward the top, in fashion of a steeple or Pyramide. The floures with vs grow onely at the toppes of the stalkes and branches, like those of the said *flos solis*, but no bigger than our common single Marigold, consisting of twelue or thirteene straked sharpe pointed bright yellow bordering leaues, growing forth of a scaly small hairie head, with a small yellow thrummie matter within. These floures by reason of their late flourishing, which is commonly two or three weeks after Michaelmas, neuer bring their seed to perfection, & it maketh shew of abundance of small heads neere the tops of the stalkes and branches forth of the bo'somes of the

leaues, which neuer open and floure with vs, by reason they are destroyed with the frosts, which otherwise it seemes would be a goodly spectacle. The stalke sendes forth many small creeping roots, whereby it is sed or nourished, full of hairie threddes euen from the vpper part of the earth, spreading farre abroad: amongst which from the maine root grow forth many tuberous roots, clustring together, sometimes fastened to the great root it selfe, sometimes growing on long strings a foot or more from the root, raising or heauing vp the earth about them, and sometimes appearing about the earth, producing from the increase of one root, thirty, forty, or fifty in number, or more, making in all vually about a pecke, many times neere halfe a bushell, if the soile be good. These tuberous roots are of a reddish colour without, of a soft white substance within, bunched or bumped out many waies, sometimes as big as a mans fist, or not so big, with white noses or peaks where they will sprout or grow the next year. The stalkes bowed downe, and some part of them couered ouer with earth, send forth smal creeping threddie roots, and also tuberous roots like the former, which I haue found by experience. These tuberous roots will abide alieue in the earth all winter,



though the stalkes and rootes by the which they were nourished vtterly rot and perish away, and will beginne to spring vp againe at the beginning of May, seldome sooner.

¶ The Place.

Where this plant groweth naturally I know not, in Anno 1617 I receiued two small roots thereof from Master *Franqueuill* of London, no bigger than hens egges: the one I planted, and the other I gaue to a friend, mine brought mee a pecke of roots, wherewith I stored Hampshire.

¶ The Vertues.

A These rootes are dressed diuers waies; some boile them in water, and after stew them with sacke and butter, adding a little Ginger: others bake them in pies, putting Marrow, Dates, Ginger, Raisons of the Sun, Sacke, &c. Others some other way, as they are led by their skill in Cookerie. But in my iudgement, which way soeuer they be drest and eaten they stirre and cause a filthy leathsonic stinking wind within the bodie, thereby causing the belly to bee pained and tormented, and are a meat more fit for swine, than men: yet some say they haue vsually eaten them, and haue found no such windie qualitie in them. 17. Octob. 1621. *John Goodyer.* ‡

CHAP. 261. Of Cammomill.

1 *Chamamelum.*  
Cammomill.

*Matricaria Chamomilla*



2 *Chamamelum nudum odoratum.*  
Sweet naked Cammomill.



¶ The

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**O distinguish the kinds of Cammomils with sundry descriptions would be but to enlarge the volume, and small profit would thereby redound to the Reader; considering they are so well knowne to all: notwithstanding it shall not be amisse to say something of them, to keepe the order and method of the booke, hitherto obserued. The common Cammomill hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, taking hold vpon the top of the earth, as it runneth, whereby it greatly encreaseth. The leaues are very fine, and much iagged or deeply cut, of a strong sweet smell: among which come forth the floures like vnto the field Daisie, bordered about the edge with a pale of white leaues: the middle part is yellow, composed of such thrums close thrust together, as is that of the Daisie. The root is very small and threddy.

2 The second kinde of Cammomill hath leaues, roots, stalks, and creeping branches like the precedent: the floures grow at the tops of small tender stems, which are nothing else but such yellow thrummick matter as is in the midst of the rest of the Cammomils, without any pale or border of white floures, as the others haue: the whole plant is of a pleasing sweet smell; whereupon some haue giuen it this addition, *Odoratum*.

3 This third Cammomil differeth not from the former, sauing that the leaues hereof are very much doubled with white leaues, insomuch that the yellow thrum in the middle is but little seen, and the other very single, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 *Chamamelum Anglicum flore multiplici.*  
Double floured Cammomill.



4 *Chamame'um Romanum.*  
Romane Cammomil.  
*chitimus novicis*



4 Romane Cammomill hath many slender stalkes, yet stiffer and stronger than any of the others, by reason whereof it standeth more vpright, and doth not creepe vpon the earth as the others doe. The leaues are of a more whitish colour, tending to the colour of the leaues of Wood. The floures be likewise yellow in the middle, and paled about with a border of small white floures.

## ¶ The Place.

These plants are set in gardens both for pleasure and also profit.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure most part of all the Sommer.

¶ The



¶ *The Names.*

Cammomill is called *Chamamelum*: of some, *Anthemis*, and *Leucanthemis*, and also *Leucanthemum*, especially that double floured Cammomill: which Greeke name is taken from the whitenesse of his floure: in English, Cammomill: it is called Cammomil, because the floures haue the smell of *anapple*, which is plainly perceiued in common Cammomill.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Cammomill, saith *Galen*, is hot and dry in the first degree, and is of thinne parts: it is of force to digest, slacken, and rarifie; also it is thought to be like the Rose in thinnesse of parts, coming to the operation of oyle in heate, which are to man familiar and temperate: wherefore it is a speciall helpe against wearisomenesse; it easeth and mitigateth paine, it mollifieth and supplieth, and all these operations are in our vulgar Cammomill, as common experience teacheth, for it heateth moderately, and drieth little.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Cammomill is good against the collicke and stone; it prouoketh vrine, and is most singular in Clysters which are made against the foresaid diseases.
- B Oile of Cammomill is exceeding good against all manner of ache and paine, bruifings, shrinking of sinewes, hardnesse, and cold swellings.
- C The decoction of Cammomill made in wine and drunke, is good against coldnesse in the stomacke, soure belchings, voideth winde, and mightily bringeth downe the monethly courses.
- D The Egyptians haue vsed it for a remedie against all cold agues; and they did therefore consecrate it (as *Galen* saith) to their Deities.
- E The decoction made in white wine and drunk, expelleth the dead child, and secondine or after-birth, speedily, and clenseth those parts.
- F The herbe boyled in posset Ale, and giuen to drinke, easeth the paine of the chest coming of winde, and expelleth tough and clammy flegme, and helpeth children of the Ague.
- G The herbe vsed in baths prouoketh sweate, rarifieth the skinn, and openeth the pores: briefly, it mitigateth gripings and gnawings of the belly; it alayeth the paines of the sides, mollifies hard swellings, and wasteth away raw and vndigested humors.
- H The oyle compounded of the floures performeth the same, and is a remedie against all wearisomenesse, and is with good successe mixed with all those things that are applied to mitigate paine.

## C H A P. 262.

*Of May-weed, or wilde Cammomill.*¶ *The Kindes.*

**T**Here be three Kindes of wilde Cammomill, which are generally called in Latine *Cotula*; one stinking, and two other not stinking: the one hath his floure all white throughout the compass, and also in the middle; and the other yellow. Besides these there is another with verie faire double floures voyd of smell, which a Kentish Gentleman called Mr. *Bartholmew Lane* found growing wilde in a field in the Isle of Thanet, neere vnto a house called *Queakes*, sometime the house of Sir *Henry Crispe*. Likewise Mr. *Hesketh*, before remembered, found it in the garden of his Inne at Barnet, if my memorie faile me not, at the signe of the red Lyon, or neere vnto it, and in a poore womans garden as he was riding into Lancashire.

‡ The double floured May-weed, the last yeare, being 1632. I (being in company with Mr. *William Broad*, Mr. *James Clarke*, and some other London Apothecaries in the Isle of Thanet) found it growing wild vpon the cliffe side, close by the towne of Margate, and in some other places of the Island. ‡

¶ *The Description.*

**M**ay-weed bringeth forth round stalkes, Greene, brittle, and full of iuyce, parted into many branches thicker and higher than those of Cammomil; the leaues in like manner are broader, and of a blackish Greene colour. The floures are like in forme and colour, yet commonly larger, and of a ranke and naughty smell: the root is woody, and perisheth when the seed is ripe. The whole plant stinketh, and giueth a ranke smell.

‡ This

‡ This herbe varies, in that it is found sometimes with narrower, and otherwhiles with broader leaues; as also with a strong vnpleasant smell, or without any smell at all: the floures also are single, or else (which is seldome found) very double. ‡

2 The yellow May-weed hath a small and tender root, from which riseth vp a feeble stalke diuiding it selfe into many other branches, whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to Cammomill, but thinner, and fewer in number. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a gold yellow colour, ‡ This I take to be no other than the *Buphtalmum verum* of our Author, formerly described in the second place of the 257. chapter.

3 This mountaine Cammomill hath leaues somewhat deeply cut in almost to the middle rib, thicke also and iuycie, of a bitterish taste, and of no pleasant smell: the stalkes are weake, and some foot high, carrying at their tops single floures, bigger, yet like those of Cammomill, yellow in the middle, with a border of twenty or more long white leaues, encompassing it. It increaseth much, as Cammomill doth, and hath creeping roots. It is found vpon the Stirian Alpes, and flourisheth in Iuly and August. *Clusius* hath set this forth by the name of *Leucanthemum Alpinum*. ‡

1 *Cotula fatida.*

May-weed.

*Anthem. Cotula*



‡ 3 *Leucanthemum Alpinum Clusij.*

Wilde Mountaine Cammomill.



¶ The Place.

They grow in Corne fields neere vnto path wayes, and in the borders of fields.

¶ The Time.

Thee floure in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

May-weed is called in shops *Cotula fatida*: of *Leonhartus Fuchsius*, *Parthenium*. and *Virginea*. but not truly: of others, *Korandquit*: in high-Dutch, *Krotendill*: in low-Dutch, *Waddebloemen*: in French, *Esparagoutte*: in English, May-weed, wilde Cammomill, and stinking Mathes.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

May-weed is not vsed for meate nor medicine, and therefore the faculties are vnknowne; yet all of them are thought to be hot and dry, and like after a sort in operation to Cammomill, but nothing at all agreeing with mans nature; notwithstanding it is commended against the infirmities of the mother, seeing all stinking things are good against those diseases.

It is



It is an vnprofitable weed among corne, and raiseth blisters vpon the hands of the weeders and reapers.

### CHAP. 263. Of Pellitorie of Spaine.

#### ¶ The Description.

1 **P**yrrethrum, in English, Pellitorie of Spaine (by the name whereof some doe vnproperly call another plant, which is indeed the true *Imperatoria*, or Master-wort, and not Pellitorie) hath great and fat leaues like vnto Fennell, trailing vpon the ground: amongst which, immediately from the root riseth vp a fat great stem, bearing at the top a goodly floure, fashioned like the great single white Daisie, whose bunch or knob in the midst is yellow like that of the Daisie, and bordered about with a pale of small leaues, exceeding white on the vpper side, and vnder of a faire purple colour: the root is long, of the bignesse of a finger, very hot, and of a burning taste.

2 The wilde Pellitorie groweth vp like vnto wilde Cheruile, resembling the leaues of *Caucalis*, of a quicke and nipping taste, like the leaues of Ditrander, or Pepper-wort: the floures grow at the top of slender stalkes, in small tufts or spoky vmbels, of a white colour: the root is tough, and of the bignesse of a little finger, with some threds thereto belonging, and of a quicke biting taste.

1. *Pyrethrum officinarum*.  
Pellitorie of Spaine.



2. *Pyrethrum sylvestre*.  
Wilde Pellitorie.



¶ The Place.  
It groweth in my garden very plentifully.

¶ The Time.  
It floureth and seedeth in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.  
Pellitorie of Spaine is called in Greeke *ὑπερικο*, by reason of his hot and fierie taste: in shops also *Pyrethrum*: in Latine, *Salinaris*: in Italian, *Pyrethro*: in Spanish, *Pelitre*: in French, *Pied d'Alexandre*.

*Alexandre*, that is to say, *Pes Alexandrinus*, or Alexanders foot: in high and low Dutch, *Bertram*: in English, Pellitorie of Spaine; and of some, Bertram, after the Dutch name: and this is the right *Pyrethrum*, or Pellitorie of Spaine; for that which diuers here in England take to be the right, is not so, as I haue before noted.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The root of Pellitorie of Spaine is very hot and burning, by reason whereof it taketh away the cold shiuering of Agues, that haue been of long continuance, and is good for those that are taken with a dead palseie, as *Dioscorides* writeth. A

The same is with good successe mixed with Antidotes or counterpoysons which serue against the megrim or continuall paine of the head, the dizzinesse called *Vertigo*, the apoplexie, the falling sicknesse, the trembling of the sinewes, and palties, for it is a singular good and effectuall remedy for all cold and continuall infirmities of the head and sinewes. B

*Pyrethrum* taken with honey is good against all cold diseases of the braine: C

The root chewed in the mouth draweth forth great store of rheume, slime, and filthy waterish humors, and easeth the paine of the teeth, especially if it be stamped with a little Strauch-acre, and tied in a small bag, and put into the mouth, and there suffered to remaine a certaine space. D

If it be boyled in Vineger, and kept warme in the mouth it hath the same effect. E

The oyle wherein Pellitorie hath been boyled is good to anoint the body to procure sweating, and is excellent good to anoint any part that is bruised and blacke, although the member be declining to mortification: it is good also for such as are stricken with the palseie. F

It is most singular for the Surgeons of the Hospitals to put into their vnctions *contra Neapolitanum morbum*, and such other diseases that be cousin germanes thereunto. G

## CHAP. 264. Of Leopards bane.

† 1 *Doronicum minus officinarum.*  
Small Leopards bane.



† 2 *Doronicum maius Officinarum.*  
Great Leopards bane.



¶ *The Description.*

OF this Plant *Doronicum* there be sundry kindes, whereof I will onely touch foure: *Doronicum* vnproperly calleth it *Aconitum pardalianches*, which hath hapned, through the negligence



negligence of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, who in describing *Doronicum*, have not only omitted the flowers thereof, but have committed that negligence in many and divers other plants, leaving out in many plants which they have described, the special accidents; which hath not a little troubled the study and determination of the best herbarists of late yeares, not knowing certainly what to determine and set downe in so ambiguous a matter, some taking it one way, and some another, and some esteeming it to be *Aconitum*. But for the better understanding hereof, know that this word *Aconitum*, as it is a name attributed to divers plants, so it is to be considered, that all plants called by this name are malignant and venomous, as with the iuyce and root whereof such as hunted after wilde and noysome beasts were wont to embroe and dip their arrowes, the sooner and more surely to dispatch and slay the beast in chase. But for the proove of the goodnesse of this *Doronicum* and the rest of his kind, know also, That *Lobel* writeth of one called *John de Vroede*, who ate very many of the roots at sundry times, and found them very pleasant in tast, and very comfortable. But to leaue controuersies, circumstances, and obiections which here might be brought in and alledged, assure your selues that this plant *Doronicum minus Officinatum* (whose roots *Pena* reporteth to haue found plentifully growing vpon the Pede-mountaine hills and certaine high places in France) hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, somewhat like Plantaine: among which riseth many tender hairy stalks some handfull and an halfe high, bearing at the top certain single yellow flowers, which when they fade change into downe, and are caried away with the winde: The roots are thicke and many, very crookedly crossing and tangling one within another, resembling a Scorpion, and in some yeares do grow in our English gardens into infinite numbers.

3 *Doronicum radice repente.*  
Cray-fish Wolfes bane.



4 *Doronicum brachiatum radice.*  
Winged Wolfes bane.



2 The second kinde of *Doronicum* hath larger leaues than the former, but round, and broader, almost like the small leaues of the Clot or Burre; among which riseth vp a stalke scarce acubit high: the flowers are like the former: the root is longer and bigger than the former, barred ouer with many scaly barks, in colour white, and shining like white marble, hauing on each side one arme or finne, not vnlike to the sea Shrimpe called *Squilla marina*, or rather like the ribbes or scales of a Scorpions body, and is sweet in taste.

3 The third kinde of *Doronicum*, growing naturally in great abundance in the mountaines of

of France, is also brought into and acquainted with our English grounds, bearing very large leaues of a light yellowish Greene, and hairy like *Pilosella*, or *Cucumis agrestis*. The stalkes are a cubit high, hauing at the top yellow floures like *Buphrasium*, or *Consolida media vulnerariorum*: all the root is barred and welted ouer with scales like the taile of a Scorpion, white of colour, and in taste sweet, with some bitternesse, yeelding forth much clamminesse, which is very astringent.

4 The fourth kinde hereof is found in the woody mountaines about Turin and Sauoy, very like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues are somewhat rougher, the floures greater, and the stalks higher. But to be short, each of these kinds are so like one another, that in shew, taste, smell, and manner of growing they seeme to be as it were all one: therefore it were superfluous to stand vpon their varietie of names, *Pardalianches*, *Myotonum*, *Thelyphonum*, *Camorum*, and such like, of *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, or any of the new Writers, which names they haue giuen vnto *Doronicum*; for by the opinion of the most skillfull in plants, they are but Synonymies of one kinde of plant. And though these old writers speake of the hurtfull qualities of these plants; yet experience teacheth vs that they haue written what they haue heard and read, and not what they haue knowne and proued; for it is apparant, that *Doronicum* (by the consent of the old and new writers) is vsed as an antidote or certaine treacle, as well in the confections de *Gemmis Mesua*, as in *Electuario Aromaticum*. And though *Matthiolus* disclaime against the vse thereof, and calleth it *Pardalianches*, that is, Wolfes bane; yet let the Learned know, that *quantitas, non qualitas, nocet*: for though Saffron be comfortable to the heart, yet if you giue thereof, or of muske, or any such cordial thing, too great a quantitie, it killeth the party which receiue it.

‡ 5 *Doronicum angustifolium Austriacum*.  
Narrow leaued Wolfes bane.

‡ 6 *Doronicum Stiriacum flore amplo*.  
Large floured Wolfes bane.



‡ 5 To these foure formerly intended by our Author, may we fitly adde some others out of *Clusius*. The first of these hath a stalke some foot high, soft, rough, and crested: the leaues are few, thicke, narrow, long, very Greene and shining, yet hairy on their vpper sides, but smooth on the lower sides, and of a lighter Greene; yet those that adorne the stalke are narrower: there groweth commonly at the top of the stalke one single floure of the shape and bignesse of the common *Doronicum* described in the second place, but of a brighter yellow: the seed is little and blackish, and is carried away with the winde: the root is small, blackish, and toynted, hauing somewhat thicke

Sff

white



white fibres, and an aromaticke taste. This floures in Iuly and August, and growes in rochie places vpon the highest Alpes. *Clusius* (the first and onely describer thereof) calls it *Doronicum* 2. *siue Austriacum* 1.

6 This growes somewhat higher than the last described, and hath much broader and rounder leaues, and those full of veines, and snipt about the edges. The knots and off-sets of the roots descend not down, but run on the surface of the ground, and so send forth fibres on each side, to fasten them and attract nourishment. The floure is like that of the former, but much larger. This groweth in the high mountainous places of Stiria, and floures at the same time as the former. *Clusius* calls this *Doronicum* 4. *Stiriacum*.

7 This is the largest of all the rest, and hath a stalke two cubits or more high, of the thicknesse of ones little finger, crested, rough, and towards the top diuided into sundry branches. The leaues next to the root are round, wrinkled, hairy, and fastned to a long stalke: those towards the top of the stalke are longer and narrower, and ingirt the stalke at their setting on. The floures are large and yellow, like to the other plants of this kinde: the seed also is carried away with the winde, and is longish, and of a greenish colour: the root is knotty or ioyned like to a little Shrimpe, and of a whitish Greene colour. This floures in Iune or Iuly, and growes vpon the like places as the former. *Clusius* calls this *Doronicum* 7. *Austriacum* 3. ‡

‡ 7 *Doronicum maximum*.  
The greatest Wolfe-bane.



¶ The Place.

The place is sufficiently set forth in the description; yet you shall vnderstand, that I haue the two first in my garden; the second hath bene found and gathered in the cold mountaines of Northumberland, by Dr. *Perry* lately of London deceased, a man of much experience and knowledge in Simples, whose death my selfe and many others do greatly bewaile.

¶ The Time.

They floure in the months of Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Concerning their names I haue already spoken; yet sith I would be glad that our English women may know how to call it, they may terme *Doronicum* by this name. Crayfish Pisse-a-bed, because the flower is like Dandelion, which is called Pisse-a-bed.

¶ Our Author certainly at the beginning of this chapter did not well vnderstand what he said, when he affirmes, That the reason of the not well knowing the *Doronicum* of the Antients was, [through the negligence of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, who in describing *Doronicum*, &c.] Now it is manifest, that neither of these Authors, nor any of the antient Greekes euer so much as named *Doronicum*: but that which he should haue said, was, That the want of exact describing the *Aconitum theophrastianum* *Theophrastus*, and *Aconitum Pardalianches* in *Dioscorides*, (which are iudged to be the same plant and all one with our *Doronicum*) hath bene the

cause, that the controuersie which *Matthiolus* and others haue of late raised cannot be fully determined; which is, Whether that the vulgar *Doronicum*, vsed in shops, and described in this chapter, be the *Aconitum Pardalianches*? *Matthiolus* affirms it is, and much and vehemently exclaimes against the vse thereof in cordiall Electuaries, as that which is of a most pernicious and deadly qualitie, because that (as he affirms) it will kill dogs: now *Dodonaeus* also seems to incline to his opinion: but others (and not without good reason) deny it; as *Gesner* in his Epistles, who made often triall of it vpon himselfe: part of his words are set downe hereafter by our Author (being translated out of *Dodonaeus*) and some part also you shall finde added in the end of the verses: and these are other some; *Plura alia nunc omitto, quibus ostendere liquido possem, nec Doronicum nostrum, nec*

*Aconitum*.

*Aconitum* nullo modo esse venenatum homini. Canibus autem letiferum esse scio, non solum si drachmarum 4, sed etiam si vnius pondere sumant. And before he said, quasi non alia multa canibus sint venena, que homini salubria sunt; ut de asparago fertur. Of the same opinion with *Gesner* is *Pena* and *Lobel*, who, *Advers.* p. 290, & 291. do largely handle this matter, & exceedingly deride and scoffe at *Matthiolum*, for his vehement declaiming against the vse thereof. Now briefly my opinion is this, That the *Doronicum* here mentioned is not that mentioned and written of by *Scrapio* and the Arabians; neither is it the *Aconitum Pardalianches* of *Dioscorides*, nor of so malignant a qualitie as *Matthiolum* would haue it; for I my selfe also haue often eaten of it, and that in a pretty quantitie, without the least offence. ‡

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

I haue sufficiently spoken of that for which I haue warrant to write, both touching their natures A and vertues; for the matter hath continued so ambiguous and so doubtfull, yea, and so full of controuersies, that I dare not commit that to the world which I haue read: these few lines therefore shall suffice for this present; the rest which might be said I referre to the great and learned Doctors, and to your owne consideration.

These herbes are mixed with compound medicines that mitigate the paine of the eyes, and by B reason of his cold qualitie, being fresh and Greene, it helpeth the inflammation or fierie heate of the eyes.

It is reported and affirmed, that it killeth Panthers, Swine, Wolves, and all kindes of wilde C beasts, being giuen them with flesh. *Theophrastus* saith, That it killeth Cattell, Sheepe, Oxen, and all foure-footed beasts, within the compasse of one day, not by taking it inwardly onely, but if the herbe or root be tied vnto their priuy parts. Yet he writeth further, That the root being drunke is a remedie against the stinging of Scorpions; which sheweth, that this herbe or the root thereof is not deadly to man, but to diuers beasts onely: which thing also is found out by trial and manifest experience; for *Corrade Gesner* (a man in our time singularly learned, and a most diligent searcher of many things) in a certaine Epistle written to *Adolphus Occo*, sheweth, That he himselfe hath oftentimes inwardly taken the root hereof Greene, dry, whole, preserued with honey, and also beaten to powder; and that euen the very same day in which hee wrote these things, hee had drunke with warmewater two drams of the roots made into fine powder, neither felt he any hurt thereby: and that he oftentimes also had giuen the same to his sicke Patients, both by it selfe, and also mixed with other things, and that very luckily. Moreouer, the Apothecaries in stead of *Doronicum* doe vse (though amisse) the roots thereof without any manifest danger.

That this *Aconite* killeth dogs, it is very certaine, and found out by triall: which thing *Matthio-* D *lus* could hardly beleeue, but that at length he found it out to be true by a manifest example, as he confesseth in his Commentaries.

‡ I haue (saith *Gesner*) oft with very good successe prescribed it to my Patients, both alone, as E also mixed with other medicines, especially in the *Vertigo* and falling sicknesse: sometimes also I mix therewith *Gentian*, the powder of *Mistle-toe*, and *Astrantia*: thus it workes admirable effects in the Epilepsie, if the vse thereof be continued for some time. ‡

‡ Formerly the figure that was in the first place should haue beene in the second, and the first and second were confounded in the description.

CHAP. 265. Of Sage.

¶ The Description.

1 THE great Sage is very full of stalkes, foure square, of a woody substance, parted into branches, about the which grow broad leaues, long, wrinkled, rough, whitish, verie like to the leaues of wilde Mullein, but rougher, and not so white, like in roughnesse to woollen cloath thread-bare: the floures stand forked in the tops of the branches like those of dead Nettle, or of Clarie, of a purple blew colour, in the place of which doth grow little blackish seeds, in small huskes. The root is hard and woody, sending forth a number of little strings.

2 The lesser Sage is also a shrubby plant, spread into branches like to the former, but lesser: the stalkes hereof are tenderer: the leaues be long, lesser, narrower, but not lesse rough; to which there do grow in the place wherein they are fixed to the stalke, two little leaues standing on either side one right against another, somewhat after the manner of finnes or little eares: the floures are



care'd blew like those of the former : the root also is woody : both of them are of a certaine strong smell, but nothing at all offensive ; and that which is the lesser is the better.

3 . This Indian Sage hath diuers branches of a woody substance, whereon doe grow small leaues, long, rough, and narrow, of an ouerworne colour, and of a most sweet and fragrant smell. The floures grow alongst the top of the branches, of a white colour, in forme like the precedent. The root is rough and woody.

1 *Salvia maior.*  
Great Sage.



2 *Salvia minor.*  
Small Sage.



4 The Mountaine Sage hath an vpright stalke smooth and plaine, whereupon do grow broad rough and rugged leaues, slightly ticked, and vncuenly indented about the edges, of an hoarie colour, sharpe pointed, and of a ranke smell : the floures grow alongst the top of the stalke, in shape like those of Rosemarie, of a whitish red colour. The root is likewise woody.

5 We haue in our gardens a kinde of Sage, the leaues whereof are reddish, part of those red leaues are striped with white, others mixed with white, Greene, and red, euen as Nature list to play with such plants. This is an elegant varietie, and is called *Salvia variegata elegans*, Variegated or painted Sage.

6 We haue also another, the leaues whereof are for the most part white, somewhat mixed with Greene, often one leafe white, and another Greene, euen as Nature list, as we haue said. This is not so rare as the former, nor neere so beautifull, wherefore it may be termed *Salvia variegata vulgaris*, Common painted Sage.

7 There is kept in some of our chiefe gardens a fine Sage, which in shape and manner of growing resembles the smaller Sage, but in smell and taste hath some affinity with Wormwood, whence it may be termed *Salvia Absinthites*, or Wormwood Sage. *Rauis* onely hath mentioned this, and that in the fourth place in his *Pinax*, pag. 237. by the name of *Salvia minor altera* : and hee addes, *Hæc odore & sapore est Absinthij, floreque rubente* : That is, This hath the smell and taste of Wormwood, and a red floure : but ours (if my memorie faile me not) hath a whitish floure : it is a tender plant, and must be carefully preferued from the extremitie of Winter. I first saw this Sage with M<sup>r</sup>. Cannon, and by him it was communicated to some others.

3 *Salvia Indica.*  
Indian Sage.



4 *Salvia Alpina.*  
Mountaine Sage.



† 8 *Salvia Cretica pomifera.*  
Apple-bearing Sage of Candy.



† 8 *Salvia Cretica non pomifera.*  
Candy Sage without Apples.





8 This which we here giue you hath pretty large leaues, and those also very hairy on the vnder side, but rough on the vpper side like as the ordinarie Sage. The stalkes are rough and hairie, foure square below, and round at their tops. The floures in their growing and shape are like those of the ordinarie, but of a whitish purple colour; and fading, they are each of them succeeded by three or foure seeds, which are larger than in other Sages, and so fill their seed-vessels, that they shew like berries. The smell of the whole plant is somewhat more vehement than that of the ordinarie: the leaues also haue sometimes little eares or appendices, as in the smaller or Pig. Sage: and in Candy (the naturall place of the growth) it beares excrescences, or Apples (if we may so terme them) of the bignesse of large Gaills, or Oke-Apples: whence *Clusius* hath giuen you two figures by the same titles as I here present the same to your view. *Matthiolum*, *Dodonaeus*, and others also haue made mention hereof. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

These kindes of Sage grow not wilde in England: I haue them all in my garden: most of them are very common.

‡ The fine or elegant painted Sage was first found in a countrey garden, by Mr. *John Tradescant*, and by him imparted to other louers of plants. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

These Sages floure in Iune and Iuly, or later: they are fitly remoued and planted in March.

## ¶ The Names.

Sage is called in Greeke *Saniquas*: the Apothecaries, the Italians, and the Spaniards keepe the Latine name *Saluta*: in high-Dutch, *Salben*: in French, *Sauge*: in low-Dutch, *Saute*: in English, Sage.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Sage is manifestly hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree, or in the later end of the second; it hath adioyned no little astringion or binding.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A *Agrippa* and likewise *Astius* haue called it the Holy-herbe, because women with childe if they be like to come before their time, and are troubled with abortments, do eate thereof to their great good: for it closeth the matrix, and maketh them fruitfull, it retaineth the birth, and giuerh it life, and if the woman about the fourth day of her going abroad after her chiding, shal drink nine ounces of the iuyce of Sage with a little salt, and then vse the companie of her husband, she shall without doubt conceiue and bring forth store of children, which are the blessing of God. Thus saith *Agrippa*.
- B Sage is singular good for the head and braine; it quickneth the senses and memory, strengthneth the sinewes, restoreth health to those that haue the palse vpon a moist cause, takes away shaking or trembling of the members; and being put vp into the nostrils, it draweth thin flegme out of the head.
- C It is likewise commended against the spitting of blood, the cough, and paines of the sides, and bitings of Serpents.
- D The iuyce of Sage drunke with honey is good for those that spit and vomit blood, and stoppeth the flux thereof incontinently expelleth winde, drieth the dropie, helpeth the palse, strengthneth the sinewes, and cleanseth the blood.
- E The leaues sodden in water, with Wood-binde leaues, Plantaine, Rosemary, Honey, Allome, and some white wine, make an excellent water to wash the secret parts of man or woman, and for cankers or other forenesse in the mouth, especially if you boyle in the same a faire bright shining Sea-cole, which maketh it of greater efficacye.
- F No man needs to doubt of the wholesomnesse of Sage Ale, being brewed as it should be, with Sage, Scabious, Betony, Spikenard, Squinanth, and Fennell seeds.
- G The leaues of red Sage put into a wooden dish, wherein is put very quicke coles, with some ashes in the bottome of the dish to keepe the same from burning, and a little vineger sprinkled vpon the leaues lying vpon the coles, and so wrapped in a linnen cloath, and holden very hot vnto the side of those that are troubled with a grievous stich, taketh away the paine presently: The same helpeth greatly the extremitie of the pleurisie.

## CHAP. 266. Of French Sage or wooddie Mullein.

1 *Verbascum Matthioli.*  
French Sage.



2 *Phlomis Lychnites Syriaca.*  
Syrian Sage-leaved Mullein.



3 *Verbascum angustis Salvia folijs.*  
The lesser French Sage.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **W**ild Mullein, wooddie Mullein, *Matthioli* his Mullein, or French Sage groweth vp like a small wooddie shrub, hauing many wooddie branches of a wooddie and hoarie colour, soft and downie: whereupon are placed thicke hoarie leaues, of a strong ponticke saour, in shape like the leaues of Sage, whereupon the vulgar people call it French Sage: toward the top of the branches are placed roundles or crowntes of yellow gaping Houres like those of dead Nettle, but much greater. The root is thicke, to igh, and of a wooddie substance, as is all the rest of the plant.

2 There is another sort hereof that is very like the other, sauing that the leaues & every other part of this plant hath a most sweet and pleasant smell, and the other more strong and offensive: the leaues also are much lesser and narrower, somewhat resembling those of the lesser Sage,

3 I thinke it not amisse here to insert this no lesse rare than beautifull plant, which differs from the last described in the manner of growing & shape of the floures, which resemble those of the *Lychnis Chalcedonica*, or None-such, but are of a yellow colour. The leaues are hairy, narrow, and sharp pointed; the stalkes square, and root wooddie. *Lobel*



(to whom we are beholden for this figure and description) calls this, *Phlomis Lychnitis altera Syriaca*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These wilde Mulleins do grow wilde in diuers Prouinces of Spaine, and also in Languedoc, vpon drie bankes, and stony places: I haue them both in my garden, and many others likewise.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

They are called of the learned men of our time, *Verbasca Syluestria*: the first is called of the Grecians *ελυχνις*, or *ελυχνις*: in Latine, *Elychnium*, or after others, *Elychinium*, because of the Cottonie substance thereof, matches, or wecks were made to keep light in lamps: *Verbasum Lychnitis*, as *Dioscorides* himselfe testifieth, is named also *Thryallis* or Rose Campion; but the floure of *Thryallis* is red of colour, as *Nicander* in his Counterpoisons doth shew, but the floures of these are yellow: therefore they are neither *Thryallis* nor *Lychnitis*, but *Syluestre Verbasum*, or wilde Mullein, as we haue already taught in the Chapter of Rose Campion, that *Thryallis* is *Lychnitis sativa*, or Rose Campion. There is nothing to the contrary, but that there may be many plants with soft downie leaues fit to make Candle wecke of: in English it is generally called French Sage: wee may call it Sage Mulline.

¶ The Temperature.

As these be like in vertues to the others going before, so they be likewise drie in temperature.

¶ The Vertues.

A *Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues are stamped and laied in manner of a pultis vpon burnings and scaldings.

## CHAP. 267. Of Clarie.

1 *Gallitricum, sive Horminum*,  
Common Clarie.

2 *Gallitricum alterum*,  
Small Clarie.



‡ 3 *Horminum sylvestre*, *Fuchsj.*  
*Fuchsius* his wilde Clarie.

*Salvia pratensis* 1



¶ The Description.

**T**He first kinde of Clarie which is the right, bringeth forth thick stalks foure square, two foot long, diuided into branches: it hath many leaues growing both from the rootes, and along the stalkes and branches by distances, one against another by two and two, great, a handfull broad or broader, somewhat rough, ynequall, whitish and hairie, as be also the stalkes. The floures are like those of Sage, or of dead Nettle, of colour white, out of a light blew: a ter which grow vp long toothed huskes in stead of cods, in which is blacke feed. The root is full of strings: the whole herbe yeeldeth forth a rank and strong smell that stuffeth the head: it perisheth after the seed is ripe, which is in the second yeere after it is sowne.

The second kinde of Clarie hath likewise stalkes foure square, a foot and a halfe high: the leaues also be rough and rugged, lesfer, and not so white. The floures be alike, of colour purple or blew: the rootes bee as those of the former are. This hath not so strong a sent by a great deale.

3 There is a kinde of Clarie which *Fuchsius* pictureth for wilde Clarie, that hath shorter stalkes, hairie, and also foure square: the leaues lesfer, long, deeper indented: the floures blew of colour, sweet of smell, but not so sweet as those of

† 4 *Colus Iouis*. Iupiters distaffe.





the right Clarie: the husks or cods when they are ripe bend downwards: the seed is blackish, the roots in like manner are blacke and full of strings.

4 The fourth kind of *Horminum*, called *Iovis Colus*, representeth in the highest top of the stalke a distaffe, wrapped about with yellow flax, whereof it tooke his name, hauing knobbie roots, with certaine strings annexed thereto like *Galeopsis*, or like vnto the roots of Clarie, which doe yeeld forth sundry foure square rough stalks, two cubits high; whereon do grow leaues like those of the Nettle, rough, sharpe pointed, and of an ouerworne Greene colour: the floures do grow alongst the top of the stalks, by certaine spaces, set round about in smal coronets, or wharles, like those of Sage in forme, but of a yellow colour.

¶ The Place.

These doe grow wilde in some places, notwithstanding they are manured and planted in Gardens, almost euery where, except Iupiters distaffe, beeing a kinde thereof, which I haue in my Garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune, Iuly, and August.

¶ The Names.

Clarie is called of the Apothecaries *Gallitricum*; it is likewise named *Ornula*. of some, *Tota bona*, but not properly: of others, *Scarlea*, *Sclarea*, *Centrum Galli*, and *Matrisalvia*. in Italian, *Sciaria*: in French, *Oruale*: in High Dutch, *Scharlach*: in Low Dutch, *Scharlepe*: in English, Clarie, or Cleere eie.

Iupiters distaffe is called *Colus Iovis*: of some, *Galeopsis lutea*, but not properly: of diuers, *Horminum luteum*, or yellow Clarie, and *Horminum Tridentinum*, or Clarie of Trent.

¶ The Temperature.

Clarie is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The seed of Clarie poudered, finely searced and mixed with hony, taketh away the dimnesse of the eies, and cleereth the sight.
- B The same stamped, infused, or laied to sleepe in warme water, the mussilag or slimie substance taken and applied plaisterwise, draweth forth splinters of wood, thornes, or any other thing fixed in the bodie: it also scattereth and dissolueth all kindes of swellings, especially in the ioints.
- C The seed poudered and drunke with wine, stirreth vp bodily lust.
- D The leaues of Clarie taken any manner of way, helpeth the weaknesse of the backe proceeding of the ouermuch flowing of the whites, but most effectually if they be fried with egges in manner of a Tanfie, either the leaues whole or stamped.

† The figure which formerly was vnder the title of *Colus Iovis*, was of the *Horminum sylvestre* of *Fuchsius*, which is described immediately before it.

## CHAP. 268. Of wilde Clarie, or Oculus Christi.

¶ The Description.

1 **O**culus Christi is also a kinde of Clarie, but lesser: the stalkes are many, a cubite high, squared, and somewhat hairie: the leaues be broad, rough, and of a blackish green colour. The floures grow alongst the stalkes, of a blewish colour. The seed is round and blackish, the root is thicke and tough, with some threds annexed thereto. ‡ This is *Horminum sylvestris* 4. quinta species of *Clusius*. †

2 The purple Clarie hath leaues somewhat round, layd ouer with a hoarie cottony substance, not much vnlike Horehound: among which rise vp small hairie square stalks, set toward the top with little leaues of a purple colour, which appeare at the first view to be floures, and yet are nothing else but leaues, turned into an excellent purple colour: and among these beautifull leaues come forth small floures of a blewish or watchet colour, in fashion like vnto the floures of Rose-marie, which being withered, the husks wherein they did grow containe certaine blacke seed, that falleth forth vpon the ground very quickly, because that euery such huske doth turne and hang downe his head toward the ground. The root dieth at the first approach of Winter.

‡ 3 Broad leaued Clarie hath a square stalke some cubite high, hairy, firme, and iointed; the leaues are large, rough, and sharpe pointed, snipt about the edges, wrinkled, and standing by couples at each ioint: vpon the branches in roundles grow purple floures, lesse than those of Clarie, and scarce any bigger than those of Lauander: the seed is smal and blacke: the root is large, hard, black,

- † 1 *Horminum sylvestre*.  
Wilde Clarie, or *Oculus Christi*.

*Salvia verbenaca*



- 2 *Horminum sylvestre folijs purpureis*.  
Clarie with purple leaues.



- † 3 *Horminum sylvestre latifolium*.  
Broad leaved wilde Clarie.



- † 4 *Horminum sylvestre flore albo*.  
White flowered wilde Clarie.





‡ 5 *Horminum sylvestre flore rubro.*  
Red flowered wilde Clarie.



blacke, and liues many yeares. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes wilde in many mountainous places of Germany. *Clusius* calls it *Horminum sylvestre tertium*.

4 This hath long leaues next vnto the ground, growing vpon prettie long stalkes, broad at their setting on, and so ending by little and little in sharpe points, they are not deeply cut in, but onely lightly snipt about the edges: they are also wrinkled on the vpper side, and whitish, but hairie on the vnder side. The square stalkes are some cubite high, iointed, and set with two leaues at each ioint. The floures grow along the tops of the branches, and are of a snow white colour. There is a varietie of this with the leaues greener, and the floures of an elegant deepe purple colour. This is the *Horminum sylvestris quartii species prima* of *Clusius*, and the varietie with the white floures is his *Horminum sylvestris quartii species prima*; and the figure that our Authour gaue in the first place was of these.

5 There is another variety of the last described, which also hath square stalkes set with rough snipt leaues, which end in sharp points, but are narrower at the lower end than the former, and they are greene of colour: vpon the tops of the stalkes grow red hooded floures, and those not very large: the seed is small and blacke, and the root liues many yeares. This floures in Iuly. *Clusius* makes this his *Horminum sylvestris quartii species quarta*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth wilde in diuers barren places, almost in euery Country, especially in the fields of Holborne neere vnto Grayes Inne, in the high way by the end of a bricke wall: at the end of Chelsey next to London, in the high way as you go from the Queenes pallace of Richmond to the waters side, and in diuers other places.

The other is a stranger in England: it groweth in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Wilde Clarie is called after the Latine name *Oculus Christi*, of his effect in helping the diseases of the eies: in Greeke *οφθαλμο* and likewise in Latine, *Horminum*: of some, *Geminalis*: in English, wilde Clarie, and *Oculus Christi*.

The second is thought of some to be the right Clarie, and they haue called it *Horminum verum*, but with greater error: it may be called in Latine *Horminum sylvestre folijs & floribus purpureis*, Clarie with leaues and floures of a purple colour.

‡ Our Authour should haue shewn his reasons why this is not the *Horminum verum*, to haue conuincted the error of *Anguillara*, *Matthiolus*, *Gesner*, *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel* and others, who haue accounted it so, as I my selfe must needs do, vntill some reason be shewne to the contrarie, the which I thinke cannot be done, ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A The temperature and faculties are referred vnto the garden Clarie: yet *Paulus Aegineta* saith it is hot and moderately drie, and it also cleneth.

B The seed of wilde Clarie, as *Dioscorides* writeth, being drunke with wine, stirreth vp lust, it cleneth the eies from filmes and other imperfections, being mixed with honic.

C The seede put whole into the eies, cleneth and purgeth them exceedingly from waterish humours, rednesse, inflammation, and diuers other maladies, or all that happen vnto the eies, and takes away the paine and smarting thereof, especially being put into the eies one seed at one time, and

no more, which is a generall medicine in Cheshire and other Countries thereabout, knowne of all, and vsed with good successe.

The leaues, are good to be put into pottage or brothes among other potherbes, for they scatter D  
congealed bloud, warme the stomacke, and helpe the dimnesse of the eies.

† The figure that formerly was in the first place, was of that which you may here finde figured and described in the fourth.

## CHAP. 269. Of Mullein.

### ¶ The Description.

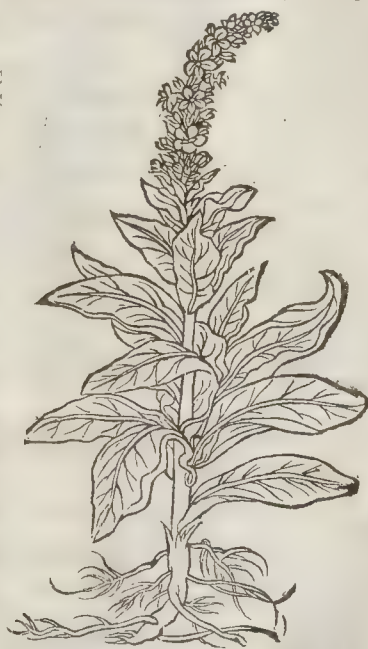
1 The male Mullein or Higtaper hath broad leaues, very soft, whitish and downie, in the midst of which riseth vp a stalke, straight, single, and the same also whitish all ouer, with a hoarie downe, and covered with the like leaues, but lesser and lesser euen to the top: among which taperwise are set a multitude of yellow floures, consisting of fve leaues apeece: in the places whereof come vp little round vessels, in which is contained very small seed. The root is long, a finger thicke, blacke without, and full of strings.

1 *Tapsus Barbatas.*  
Mullein or Higtaper.

*Verbascum*  
*Thapsus.*



2 *Tapsus Barbatas flore albo,*  
White floured Mullein:



2 The female Mullein hath likewise many white woolley leaues, set vpon an hoarie cottonie vpight stalke, of the height of foure or fve cubits: the top of the stalks resembleth a torch decked with infinite white floures, which is the speciaall marke to know it from the male kinde, being like in euery other respect.

### ¶ The Place.

These plants do grow of themselves neere the borders of pastures, and plowed fields, or caufies, and drie sandie ditch banks, and in other vntilled places. They grow in great plentie neere vnto a lyme kill vpon the end of black Heath next to London, as also about the Queens house at Eltham neere vnto Dartford in Kent: in the high waies about Highgate neere London, and in most countries of England that are of a sandie soile.

T t t

¶ The



¶ *The Time.*

They are found with their floure from Iuly to September, and bring forth their seed the second year after the seed is sowne.

¶ *The Names.*

Mullein is called in Greeke *triparis* in shops, *Tapsus Barbatiss*: of diuers, *Candela Regia*, *Candelaria*, and *Lanaria*: *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, and *Galen*, do call it *Verbascum*: in Italian, *Verbasco*, and *Tasso Barbasso*: in Spanish, *Gordolobo*: in High Dutch, *Mullkraut*: in French, *Bouillon*: in English, Mullein, or rather Woollen, Higtaper, Torchies, Long-woort, and Bullockes Long-woort; and of some Haresbeard.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mullein is of temperature drie: the leaues haue also a digesting and clenfing qualitie, as *Galen* affirmeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The leaues of Mullein being boiled in water, and laid vpon hard swellings and inflammations of the eies, cureth and ceaseth the paine.
- B The root boiled in red wine and drunke, stoppeth the laske and bloody flux.
- C The same boiled in water and drunke, is good for them that are broken and hurt inwardly, and preuaileth much against the old cough.
- D A little fine treacle spread vpon a leafe of Mullein, and laied to the piles or Hemorrhoides, cureth the same: an ointment also made with the leaues thereof and old hogs grease worketh the same effect.
- E The leaues worne vnder the feet day and night, in manner of a shoo sole or sock, bringeth down in yong maidens their desired sicknesse, being kept vnder their feet with some socks or other thing for falling away.
- F The Countrey people, especially the husbandmen in Kent, doe giue their cattell the leaues to drinke against the cough of the lungs, being an excellent approued medicine for the same, whereupon they doe call it Bullocks Lung-woort.
- G Frankensence and Masticke burned in a chafing dish of coles, and set within a close stoole; and the fume thereof taken vnderneath, doth perfectly cure the piles, hemorrhoids, and all discafes happening in those lower parts, if also there be at euery such fuming (which must bee twice euery day) a leafe of the herbe bound to the place, and there kept vntill the next dressing.
- H There be some who thinke that this herbe being but carried about one, doth helpe the falling sicknesse, especially the leaues of that plant which hath not as yet borne floures, and that is gathered when the Sun is in Virgo, and the Moone in Arics; which thing notwithstanding is vaine and superstitious.
- I The later Physitions commend the yellow floures, being steeped in Oile and set in warme dounge vntill they bee wasted into the Oile and consumed away, to bee a remedie against the piles.
- K The report goeth, saith *Pliny*, that figges do not putrifie at all that are wrapped in the leaues of Mullein: which thing *Dioscorides* also maketh mention of.

## CHAP. 270. Of base Mullein.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He base white Mullein hath a thicke wooddie root, from which riseth vp a stiffe and hairie stalke, of the height of foure cubites, garnished with faire grayish leaues like those of Elecampane, but lesser: the floures grow round about the stalks taper or torch fashion, of a white colour, with certaine golden thrums in the middle: the seed followeth, smal, and of the colour of dust.

2 Blacke Mullein hath long leaues, not downie at all, large and sharp pointed, of an ouerworne blackish green colour, somewhat rough, and strongly smelling: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, of a golden yellow colour, with certaine threds in the middle thereof. The root differeth not from the precedent.

3 Candleweeke Mullein hath large, broad, and woollie leaues, like vnto those of the common Mullein: among which riseth vp a stalke couered with the like leaues, euen to the branches whereon the floures do grow, but lesser and lesser by degrees. The stalke diuideth it selfe toward the top into diuerse branches, whereon is set round about many yellow floures, which oftentimes doe change into white, varying according vnto the soile and clymate. The root is thick and woody.

4 The

1 *Verbascum album*.  
Base white Mullein.



2 *Verbascum nigrum*.  
Base blacke Mullein.



3 *Verbascum Lychnite Matthioli*.  
Candle-weeke Mullein.



4 *Verbascum Lychnite minus*.  
Small Candle-weeke Mullein.





4 The small Candle-weeke Mullein differeth little from the last rehearsed, sauing that the whole plant of this is of a better fauour, wherein especially consisteth the difference. ‡ The floure also is much larger, and of a straw, or pale yellow colour. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow where the other Mulleins do, and in the like soile.

¶ The Time.

The time likewise answereth their flourishing and feeding.

¶ The Names.

Their capitall names expressed in the titles shal serue for these base Mulleins, considering they are all and euery of them kindes of Mulleins.

¶ The Temperature.

These Mulleins are drie without any manifest heat, yet doubtlesse hotter and drier than the common Mullein or Hyg taper.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The blacke Mullein, with his pleasant yellow floures, boiled in water or wine and drunken, is good against the diseases of the brest and lungs, and against all spitting of corrupt rotten matter.
- B The leaues boiled in water, stamped and applied pultis wise vpon cold swellings (called *Oedemata*) and also vpon the vlcers and inflammations of the eies, cureth the same.
- C The floures of blacke Mullein are put into lie, which causeth the haire of the head to wax yellow, if it be washed and combed therewith.
- D The leaues are put into cold ointments with good successe, against scaldings and burnings with fire or water.
- E *Apuleius* reporteth a tale of *Elyss*, *Mercurie*, and the inchantresse *Circe*, and their vse of these herbes in their incantations and witchcrafts.

### CHAP. 271. Of Moth Mullein.

1 *Blattaria* Plinij.

*Plinies* Moth Mullein.

*Verbasum* *Blattaria*.

2 *Blattaria flore purpureo*.

Purple Moth Mullein.



¶ The

## ¶ The Description.

1 **P** *Linie* hath set forth a kinde of *Blattaria*, which hath long and smooth leaues, somewhat jagged or snipt about the edges: the stalke riseth vp to the height of three cubits, diuiding it selfe toward the top into sundry armes or branches, beset with yellow floures like vnto blacke Mullein.

2 *Blattaria* with purple floures hath broad blacke leaues, without any manifest snips or notches by the sides, growing flat vpon the ground: among which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high, garnished with floures like vnto the common *Blattaria*, but that they are of a purple colour, and those few threds or chiues in the middle of a golden colour: the root is as thick as a mans thumb, with some threds hanging thereat, and it indureth from yeare to yeare.

3 There is another kinde like vnto the blacke Mullein, in stalks, roots, and leaues, and other respects, sauing that his small floures are of a Greene colour.

4 There is another like vnto the last before written, sauing that his leaues are not so deeply cut about the edges, and that the small floures haue some purple colour mixed with the greenesse.

‡ 3 *Blattaria flore viridi.*  
Greene Moth Mullein.

‡ 4 *Blattaria flore ex viridi purpurascens.*  
Moth Mullein with the greenish purple coloured floure.



‡ 5 This is somewhat like the first described in leaues and stalks, but much lesse, the floures also are of a whitish or grayish colour, and therein consists the chiefe difference.

6 There is also another varietie of this kinde, which hath very faire and large floures, and these either of a bright yellow, or else of a purple colour.

7 This hath long narrow leaues like those of the second, snipt about the edges, and of a darke Greene colour: the stalkes grow some two cubits high, and seldome send forth any branches; the floures are large and yellow, with rough thredde in their middles tipped with red, and these grow in such an order that they somewhat resemble a flie: the seed is small, and contained in round buttons. This is an annuall, and perisheth when the seed is ripe. ‡



‡ 5 *Blattaria flore albo.*  
White flowered Moth Mullein.



‡ 7 *Blattaria flore Luceo.*  
Yellow Moth Mullein.



A

B

‡ 6 *Blattaria flore amplo.*  
Moth Mullein with the great flower.  
*Verbascum virgatum*



¶ *The Place.*

† The first and fift of these grow wilde in sundrie places, and the rest onely in gardens with vs.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbarists call Moth Mullein by the name of *Blattaria*, and doe truly take it to bee that which *Plinie* describeth in his 22. booke, cap. 9. in these words. [ There is an herbe like Mullein, or *Verbascum nigrum*, which oftentimes deceiueth, being taken for the same, with leaues not so white, moe stalks, and with yellow floures (as wee haue written) which do agree with blacke Mullein, but we haue not as yet learned by obseruation that they do gather mothes and flies vnto them, as wee haue said. ] *Valerius Cordus* names it *Verbascum Leptophyllum*, or narrow leaved Muilein: their seueral titles sufficiently set forth their English names.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

Concerning the plants comprehended vnder the titles of *Blattaria*, or Moth Mullains, I find nothing written of them, sauing that moths, butterflies, and all manner of small flies and bats do resort to the place where these herbs are laied or strewed.

‡ The decoction of the floures or leaues of the first described opens the obstructions of the bowels, as also of the Meseraicke veins, as *Camerar.* affirms. ‡

CHAP.

CHAP. 272. Of Mullein of *Æthiopia*.*Æthiopsis*.*Æthiopian Mullein.*

## ¶ The Description.

**M**ullein of *Æthiopia* hath many very broad hoary leaues spread vpon the ground, very soft and downy, or rather woolly, like to those of Hygtaer, but farre whiter, softer, thicker, and fuller of woollinesse; which wooll is so long, that one may with his fingers pull the same from the leaues, euen as wooll is pulled from a Sheeps skinn: among which leaues riseth vp a foure square downy stalke, set with the like leaues, but smaller; which stalke is diuided at the top into other branches, set about and orderly placed by certaine distances, hauing many floures like those of Archangell, of a white colour tending to blewnesse: which being past, there succeedeth a three square browne seed: the root is blacke, hard, and of a wooddy substance.

## ¶ The Place.

It groweth naturally in *Ethiopia*, and in *Ida*, a hill hard by *Troy*, and in *Messenia* a prouince of *Morea*, as *Pliny* sheweth in his twenty seventh booke, chap. 4. it also groweth in *Meroe*, an Island in the riuer *Nilus*: it likewise groweth in my garden.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in Iune, and perfecteth his seed toward the end of August.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greek *Αιθιοπίς*: and in Latine *Æthiopsis*, of the countrey; and for that cause it is likewise called *Ateroides*, of *Meroe*, as *Pliny* writeth: of some because the Greeke word *Αἰθω*, signifieth in Latine *Favilla adusta*, or *Cinere aspersa*, or couered with ashes: in English we may call it Mullein of *Æthiopia*, or woolly Mullein.

## ¶ The Nature.

*Æthiopsis* is dry without any manifest heate.

## ¶ The Vertues.

*Æthiopsis* is good for those that haue the Pleurisie, and for those that haue their breasts charged with corrupt and rotten matter, and for such as are grieved with the asperitie and roughnesse in the throat, and against the Sciatica, if one drinke the decoction of the root thereof.

For the diseases of the breast and lungs it is good to licke oftentimes of a confection made with the root hereof and honey, and so are the roots condited with sugar, in such manner as they condite the roots of *Eringos*.

## CHAP. 273. Of Cowslips.

## ¶ The Description.

**T**hose herbes which at this day are called Primroses, Cowslips, and Oxlips, are reckoned among the kindes of Mullens; notwithstanding for distinctions sake I haue marshalled them in a chapter, comming in the reeward as next neighbors to the Mullens, for that the Antients haue named them *Verb. sculi*, that is to say, Small Mullens. The first, which is called in English the field Cowslip, is as common as the rest, therefore I shall not need to spend much time about the description.

The second is likewise well knowne by the name of Oxlip, and differeth not from the other, saue



saue that the floures are not so thicke thrust together as the former, and they are fairer, and fewer in number, and do not smell so pleasantly as the other: of which kinde wee haue one lately come into our gardens, whose floures are curled and wrinkled after a most strange manner, which our women haue named Iack-an-apes on horsebacke.

1 *Primula veris maior.*

Field Cowslips.

*Primula veris.*2 *Primula pratensis inodora lutea.*

Field Oxlips.



3 Double Paigle, called of *Pena*, *Primula hortensis Anglica omnium maxima*, & *serotina floribus plenis*; that is, The greatest English garden Cowslip with double yellow floures, is so commonly knowne that it needeth no description.

4 The fourth is likewise known by the name of double Cowslips, hauing but one floure within another, which maketh the same once double, where the other is many times double, called by *Pena*, *Geminata*, for the likenesse of the floures, which are brought forth as things against nature, or twinnes.

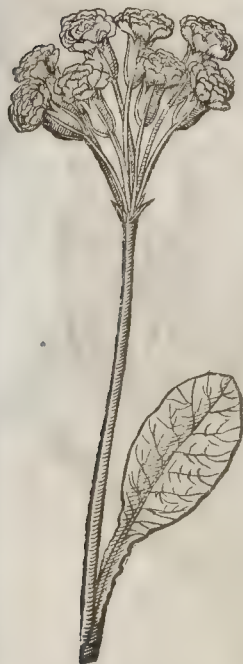
5 The fifth being the common white field Primrose, needeth no description.

6 The sixth, which is our garden double Primrose, of all the rest is of greatest beauty, the description whereof I refer vnto your owne consideration.

7 The seuenth kinde is also very well knowne, being a Primrose with greenish floures somewhat welsted about the edges: for which cause *Pena* hath called it *Siluarum primula, floribus obscure virentibus fimbriatis*.

8 There is a strange Primrose found in a wood in Yorkshire growing wilde, by the trauell and industrie of a learned gentleman of Lancashire called Mr. *Thomas Hesketh*, a diligent searcher of Simples, who hath not onely brought to light this amiable and pleasant kinde of Primrose, but many others likewise, neuer before his time remembred or found out. This kinde of Primrose hath leaues and roots like the wilde field Primrose in each respect: it bringeth forth amongst the leaues a naked stalke of a grayish or ouerworne greenish colour: at the top whereof doth grow in the Winter time one floure and no more, like vnto that single one of the field: but in the Sommer time it bringeth forth a soft ruffet huske or hofe, wherein are contained many small floures, sometimes foure or fise, and oftentimes more, very thicke thrust together, which maketh one entire floure, seeming to be one of the common double Primroses, whereas indeed it is one double floure made of a number of small single floures, neuer ceasing to beare floures Winter nor Sommer, as before is specified.

3 *Primula hortensis Anglica.*  
Double Paigles.



4 *Primula veris flore geminato.*  
Cowslips two in a hofe.



6 *Primula veris flore plano.*  
Double white Primrose.



5 *Primula veris minor.*  
Field Primrose.

*Primula vulgaris. Smithii*



‡ Besides these, there are kept in our gardens, and set forth by Mr. Parkinson (to whose Worke I referre the curious Reader) two or three more varieties; one a double Cowslip hofe in hofe, naked, without any huske: the other two beare many greene leaues on the tops of the stalkes, the one of them hauing yellowish floures amongst the leaues, and the other onely longish narrow greene leaues. The first of these he calls *Paralysis inodora flore geminato*, Double Oxlips hofe in hofe. The second, *Paralysis fatua*, The foolish Cowslip. And the last, *Paralysis flore viridi roseo calamistrato*, The double greene feathered Cowslip. ‡



7 *Primula flore viridi.*  
Greene Primrose.



8 *Primula veris Heskethi.*  
M<sup>r</sup>. Heskeths Primrose.



¶ *The Place.*

Cowslips and Primroses ioy in moist and dankish places, but not altogether covered with water; they are found in woods and the borders of fields: the Primrose found by M<sup>r</sup>. Hesketh growes in a wood called Clap-dale, three miles from a towne in Yorke-shire called Settle.

¶ *The Time.*

They flourish from Aprill to the end of May, and some one or other of them do floure all the Winter long.

¶ *The Names.*

They are commonly called *Primula veris*, because they are the first among those plants that doe floure in the Spring, or because they do floure with the first. They are also named *Arthritica*, and *Herba paralysis*, for they are thought to be good against the paines of the ioynts and sinewes. They are called in Italian, *Brache cuculi*: in English, Petty Mulleins, or Palsie-worts: of most, Cowslips.

The greater sort, called for the most part Oxlips or Paigles, are named of diuers *Herba S. Petri*. In English, Oxlip, and Paigle.

The common Primrose is vsually called *Primula veris*: most Herbarists do refer the Primroses to the *quadrifida*, called in Latine *Verbascula*, or Petty Mulleins; but seeing the leaues be neither woolly nor round, they are hardly drawn vnto them: for *Phlomis* are described by leaues, as *Pliny* hath interpreted it, *Hirsutis & Rotundis*, Hairy and round; which *Pliny*, lib. 25. cap. 10. tranflateth thus: *Sunt & Phlomis due Hirsuta, rotundis folijs, humiles*: which is as much to say in English as, There be also two pretty Mulleins, hairy, round leaved, low, or short. † *Fabius Columna* refers these to the *Alisma* of *Dioscor.* and calls the Cowslip *Alisma pratorum*: and the Primrose, *Alisma sylvarum*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Cowslips and Primroses are in temperature dry, and a little hot.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The Cowslips are commended against the paine of the ioynts called the Gout, and slackenesse of the sinewes, which is the palsie. The decoction of the roots is thought to be profitably giuen against the stone in the kidneyes and bladder; and the iuyce of the leaues for members that are loofe and out of ioynt, or inward parts that are hurt, rent, or broken.
- B A dramme and a halfe of the powder of the dried roots of field Primrose gathered in Autumne, giuen

giuen to drinke in Ale or Wine purgeth by vomit very forcibly (but safely) waterish humours, choler, and flegme, in such manner as *Az arum* doth, experimented by a learned and skilfull Apothecarie of Colchester M<sup>r</sup>. *Thomas Buckstone*, a man singular in the knowledge of Simples.

A conserue made with the floures of Cowslips and fugar preuaileth wonderfully against the Calfie, convulsions, cramps, and all the diseases of the finewes.

Cowslips or Paigles do greatly reſtraine or ſtop the belly in the time of a great laſke or bloody Diſſe, if the decoction thereof be drunke warme.

A praſtitioner in London, who was famous for curing the frenſie, after that hee had performed his cure by the due obſeruation of phyſicke, accuſtomed euery yeare in the moneth of May to diet his patients after this manner: Take the leaues and floures of Primroſe, boyle them a little in fountaine water, and in ſome Roſe and Betony waters, adding thereto ſugar, pepper, ſalt, and butter, which being ſtrained, he gaue them to drinke thereof firſt and laſt.

The roots of Primroſe ſtamped and ſtrained, and the iuyce ſniffed into the noſe with a quill or ſuch like, purgeth the braine, and qualifieth the paine of the megrim.

An vnguent made with the iuyce of Cowſlips and oyle of Linſeed cureth all ſcaldings or burnings with fire, water, or otherwiſe.

The floures of Primroſes ſodden in vineger and applied, do heale the Kings Euill, as alſo the H almonds of the throat and uvula, if you gargarife the part with the decoction thereof.

The leaues and floures of Primroſes boyled in wine and drunke, is good againſt all diſeaſes of the breſt and lungs, and draweth forth of the fleſh any thorne or ſplinter, or bone fixed therein.

## CHAP. 274. Of Birds-eye.

1 *Primula veris flore rubro.*

Red Bird-cyne.

*Primula farinosa.*



2 *Primula veris flore albo.*

White Bird-cyne.



### ¶ The Description.

Some Herbariſts call this plant by the name of *Sanicula anguſtifolia*, making thereof two kinds, and diſtinguiſhing them by theſe termes, *maior & minor, ſive media*: others cal them *Paralytica alpina*, which without controuerſie are kindes of Cowſlips, agreeing with them as well in ſhape, as in their nature and vertues, hauing leaues much like vnto Cowſlips, but ſmaller, growing



growing flat vpon the ground, of a faint greenish colour on the vpper side, & vnderneath of a white or mealy colour: among which rise vp small and tender stalkes of a foot high, hauing at the top of euery stalke a bush of small floures in shape like the common Oxlip, sauing that they are of a faire stammell colour tending to purple: in the middle of euery small floure appeareth a little yellow spot, resembling the eye of a bird; which hath moued the people of the North parts (where it aboundeth) to call it Birds eyne. The seed is small like dust, and the root white and threddy.

2 The second is like the first, sauing that the whole plant is greater in each respect, and that the floures are of a whitish colour.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants grow very plentifully in moist and squally grounds in the North parts of England, as in Harwood neere to Blackburne in Lancashire, and ten miles from Preston in Aundernesle, also at Crosby, Rauenswaith, and Crag-Close in Westmerland.

They likewise grow in the medowes belonging to a village in Lancashire neere Maudsley, called Harwood, and at Hesketh not far from thence, and in many other places of Lancashire, but not on this side Trent, that I could euer haue any certaine knowledge of. *Lobel* reporteth, That doctor *Penny* (a famous Physitian of our London Colledge) did finde them in these Southerne parts.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish from Aprill to the end of May.

¶ *The Names.*

The first is called Primrose with the red floure: the second, Primrose with the white floure, and Birds eyne.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The nature and vertues of these red and white Primroses must be sought out amongst those aboue named.

CHAP: 275: Of *Beares eares*, or *Mountaine Cowslips*.

1 *Auricula vrsiflora luteo.*  
Yellow *Beares-eare*.



2 *Auricula vrsiflora purpureo.*  
Purple *Beares-eare*.



## ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Mountaine Cowslips, or Beares-eares, differing especially in the colour of their floures, as shall be declared, notwithstanding it may appeare to the curious, that there is great difference in the roots also, considering some of them haue knobby roots, and others threddy: notwithstanding there is no difference in the roots at all.

‡ There are diuers varieties of these floures, and the chiefe differences arise, either from the leaues or floures; from their leaues, which are either smooth and Greene, or else gray and hoary, againe they are smooth about the edges, or snipt more or lesse; The floures some are fairer then other some, and their colours are so various, that it is hard to finde words to expresse them, but they may be refer'd to whites, reds, yellowes, and purples; for of all the varieties and mixtures of these they chiefly consist. The gardens of M<sup>r</sup>. *Tradescant* and M<sup>r</sup>. *Taggie* are at this present furnished with very great varieties of these floures. ‡

3 *Auricula Vrsi* ij. *Clusij*.  
Red Beares eare.



4 *Auricula Vrsi* iij. *Clusij*.  
Scarlet Beares eare.



## ¶ The Description.

1 *Auricula Vrsi* was called of *Matthiolus*, *Pena*, and other Herbarists, *Sanicula Alpina*, by reason of his singular facultie in healing of wounds, both inward and outward. They do all call it *Paralisyca*, because of his vertues in curing the palsies, cramps, and convulsions, and is numbred among the Kindes of Cowslips, whereof no doubt they are kinds, as others are which do hereafter follow vnder the same title, although there be some difference in the colour of the floures. This beautifull and braue plant hath thicke, Greene, and fat leaues, somewhat finely snipt about the edges, not altogether vnlike those of Cowslips, but smoother, greener, and nothing rough or crumpled: among which riseth vp a slender round stem a handfull high, bearing a tuft of floures at the top, of a faire yellow colour, not much vnlike to the floures of Oxe-lips, but more open and consisting of one only leafe like *Cotyledon*: the roor is very threddy, and like vnto the Oxe-lip.

2 The leaues of this kinde which beareth the purple floures are not so much snipt about the edges: these said purple floures haue also some yellownesse in the middle, but the floures are not so much laid open as the former, otherwise in all respects they are like.

V u u

3 *Carolus*



3 *Carolus Clusius* setteth forth in the booke of his Pannonicke trauels two kindes more, which he hath found in his trauell ouer the Alpes and other mountaines of Germanie and Heluetia, being the third in number, according to my computation: it hath leaues like the former, but longer, smaller, and narrower toward the bottome, greene aboue, and of a pale colour vnderneath. The floures are in fashion like to the former, but of a most shining red colour within, and on the outside of the colour of a mulberry: the middle or eye of the floure is of a whitish pale colour: the root is like the former.

4 The fourth is a smaller plant than any of the foresaid, whose leaues are thicke and fat, nothing at all snipt about the edges, greene aboue, and grayish vnderneath. The floures are like the former, shining about the edges, of an ouerworne colour toward the middle, and in the middle commeth a forke couered with an hairinesse: the root is blacke and threddy.

5 *Auricula Vrſi crubescens.*  
Blush coloured Beares eare.



6 *Auricula Vrſi suauis rubens.*  
Bright red Beares eare.



7 *Auricula Vrſi minima.*  
Stamell Beares eare.



5 The blush-coloured Beares eare hath diuers thicke fat leaues spred vpon the ground, of a whitish green colour, slightly or not at all indented in the edges: among which riseth vp a naked stalke likewise hairy or whitish, on the top whereof stand very faire floures, in shape like those of the common Cowslip, but of a whitish colour tending to purple, which wee terme blush-colour. The root is tough and threddy, as are all the rest.

6 The bright shining red Beares eare of *Matthiolus* description seemes to late Herbarists to be rather a figure made by conceit or imagination, than by the sight of the plant it self; for doubtlesse we are perswaded that there is no such plant, but onely a figure foisted for ostentations sake, the description whereof we leaue to a further consideration, because we haue not seene any such plant, neither do we beleue there is any such. ‡ Our Author is here without cause iniurious to *Matthiolus*; for he figures and describes onely the common first described yellow Beares eare: yet if he had said the floures were of a light shining red, he had not erred; for I haue seen these floures of all the reds both bright and darke that one may imagine. ‡

7 *Pena* setteth forth a kinde of Beares care vnder the name of *Sanicula Alpina*, hauing his vppermost leaues an inch long, somewhat iagged and hem'd at the ends, and broad before like a shouel; the lower leaues next the ground are somewhat shorter, but of the same forme; among which riseth a small slender foot-stalke of an inch long, whereon doth stand a small floure, consisting of five little leaues of a bright red or stammell colour.

8 The snow white Beares care differeth not from the last described but in the colour of the floure, for as the others are red, contrarie these are very white, and the whole plant is lesser, wherein consisteth the difference. The root is long, tough, with some fibres thereto belonging. Neither of these two last described will be content to grow in gardens.

¶ The Place.

They grow naturally vpon the Alpish and Heluetican mountaines: most of them do grow in our London gardens.

¶ The Time.

These herbes do floure in Aprill and May.

¶ The Names.

Either the antient writers knew not these plants, or else the names of them were not by them or their successors diligently committed vnto posteritie. *Matthiolus* and other later writers haue giuen names according to the similitude, or of the shape that they beare vnto other plants, according to the likenesse of the qualities and operations: you may call it in English, Beares care: they that dwell about the Alps doe call it *Drackbrat*, and *Schwindlekrat*, by reason of the effects thereof; for the root is amongst them in great request for the strengthening of the head, that when they are on the tops of places that are high, giddinesse and the swimming of the braine may not afflict them: it is there called the *Rocke-rose*, for that it groweth vpon the rockes, and resembleth the braue colour of the Rose. † *Fabius Columna* proues this to be the *Alisma* or *Damasonium* of *Dioscorides* and the Antients.

¶ The Nature.

These herbes are dry and very astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

It healeth all outward and inward wounds of the brest, and the enterocoele also, if for some reasonable space of time it be put in drinckes, or boyled by it selfe. A

These plants are of the nature and temperature of *Primula veris*, and are reckoned amongst the *B* Sanicles by reason of their vertue.

Those that hunt in the Alps and high mountaines after Goats and Bucks, do as highly esteeme hereof as of *Doronicum*, by reason of the singular effects that it hath, but (as I said before) one especially, euen in that it preuenteth the losse of their best ioynts (I meane their neckes) if they take the roots hereof before they ascend the rocks or other high places. C

† The root of *Damasonium* (according to *Dioscorides*) taken in the weight of one or two drams, D helpeth such as haue deuoured the *Lepus marinus* or sea Hare, or haue been bitten by a Toad, or taken too great a quantitie of *Opium*.

It is also profitably drunke, either by it selfe, or with the like quantitie of *Daucus* seeds, againt E gripings in the belly, and the bloudy flux.

Also it is good againt convulsions and the affects of the wombe. F

The herbe stayes the fluxes of the belly, moues the courses, and applied in forme of a pultis as- G siuageth oedematous tumors. †

## CHAP. 276. Of Mountaine Sanicle.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of herbes contained vnder the name of Sanicle, and yet not one of them agreeing with our common Sanicle, called *Diapensia*, in any one respect, except in the vertues, whereof no doubt they tooke that name; which number doth dayly increase, by reason that the later writers haue put downe more new plants, not written of before by the Antients, which shall be distinguished in this chapter by seuerall titles.

¶ The Description.

1 S Potted Sanicle of the mountaine hath small fat & round leaues, bluntly indented about the edges, and fashioned like vnto the leaues of *Saxifraga aurea*, or rather *Cyclamen folio hedera*, of a darke greene colour, and somewhat hairy vnderneath: amongst which rise



1 *Sanicula guttata*.  
Spotted Sanicle.



2 *Pinguicula* sine *Sanicula Eboracensis*.  
Butterwort, or Yorkshire Sanicle.

*Pinguicula vulgaris*



3 *Sanicula Alpina Clusij*, sine *Cortusa Matthioli*.  
Beares eare Sanicle.



vp sundry stalkes, beset with like leaues, but smaller, and of a cubit high, diuiding themselves into many small armes or branches, bearing diuers little white floures, spotted most curiously with bloudy specks or prickles, insomuch that if you marke the admirable workmanship of the same wrought in such glorious manner, it must needs put euery creature in minde of his Creator: the floures are in smell like the May floures or Hawthorne: the seed is small and blacke, contained in small pointals like vnto white Saxifrage: the root is scaly and full of stringes.

2 The second kind of Sanicle, which *Clusius* calleth *Pinguicula*, not before his time remembered, hath small thicke leaues, fat and full of iuyce, being broad towards the root, and sharpe towards the point, of a faint Greene colour, and bitter in taste: out of the midst wherof sprouteth or shooteth vp a naked slender stalke, nine inches long, euery stalke bearing one floure and no more, sometimes white, and commonly of a blewish purple colour, fashioned like vnto the common *Consolida regalis*, hauing the like spur or Larks heele annexed thereto.

3 The third kinde of mountaine Sanicle some

some Herbarists haue called *Sanicula alpina flore rubro*: the leaues shoot forth in the beginning of the Spring, very thicke and fat, and are like a purse or round lumpe at their first coming out of the ground; and when it is spread abroad, the vpper part thereof is full of veines or sinewes, and ho-uen vp or curled like *Ranunculus Lufitanicus*, or like the crumpling of a cabbage leafe; and are not onely indented about the edges, but each leafe is diuided into six or more iaggies or cuts, deeply hacked, greenish aboue, and of an ouerworne greene colour vnderneath, hot in taite; from the middle whereof shooteth forth a bar or naked stalke, six inches long, somewhat purple in colour, bearing at the top a tuft of small hollow floures, looking or hanging downwards like little bells, not vnlike in forme to the common Cowslips, but of a fine deepe red colour tending to purple, hauing in the middle a certaine ring or circle of white, and also certaine pointals or strings, which turne into an head wherein is contained seed. The whole plant is couered as it were with a rough wool-lineffe: the root is fibrous and threddy.

## ¶ The Place.

These plants are strangers in England; their naturall countrey is the Alpish mountains of Helueta: they grow in my garden, where they flourish exceedingly, except Butterwort, which groweth in our English squally wet grounds, and will not yeeld to any culturing or transplanting: it groweth especially in a field called Crag-Close, and at Crosby, Raucenswaith, in Westmerland, vpon Ingleborow fells twelue miles from Lancaster, and in Harwood in the same countie neere to Blackburne, ten miles from Preston in Aunderness vpon the bogs and marish grounds, and in the boggie meadows about Bishops Hatfield; and also in the fens in the way to Wittlesmeare from London, in Huntingdonshire. ‡ It groweth also in Hampshire, and abundantly in many places of Wales. . ‡

## ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish from May to the end of Iuly.

## ¶ The Names.

The first is called *Sanicula guttata*, taken from the spots wherewith the floures are marked: of *Lobel*, *Geum Alpinum*, making it a kind of Auens: in English, spotted Sanicle: of our London dames, Pratling Parnell.

The second is called *Pinguicula*, of the fatnesse or fulnesse of the leafe, or of fatning: in Yorkshire, where it doth especially grow, and in greatest abundance, it is called Butterworts, Butter-root, and white root; but the last name belongeth more properly to Solomons Seale.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

They are hot and dry in the third degree.

The husbandmens wiues of Yorkshire do vse to anoint the duggs of their kine with the fat and A oilous iuyce of the herbe Butterwort, when they are bitten with any venomous worme, or chapped, rifted, and hurt by any other meanes.

They say it rots their sheepe, when for want of other food they eat thereof.

B

## CHAP. 277. Of Fox-Gloues.

## ¶ The Description.

1 Fox-gloue with the purple floure is most common; the leaues whereof are long, nicked in the edges, of a light greene, in manner like those of Mullein, but lesser, and not so downie: the stalke is straight, from the middle whereof to the top stand the floures, set in a course one by another vpon one side of the stalke, hanging downwards with the bottome vpward, in forme long, like almost to finger stalks, whereof it tooke his name *Digitalis*, of a red purple colour, with certaine white spots dasht within the floure; after which come vp round heads, in which lies the seed, somewhat browne, and as small as that of Time. The roots are many slender strings.

2 The Fox-gloue with white floures differs not from the precedent but in the colour of the floures; for as the others were purple, these contrariwise are of a milke-white colour.

3 We haue in our gardens another sort hereof, which bringeth forth most pleasant yellow floures, and somewhat lesse than the common kinde, wherein they differ. ‡ This also differs from the common kind in that the leaues are much smoother, narrower, and greener, hauing the nerues or vines running along it, neither are the nerues shipt, nor sinuated on their edges. ‡

4 We haue also another sort, which we call *Digitalis ferruginea*, whose floures are of the colour of rusty iron, whereof it tooke his name, and likewise maketh the difference. On this sort there is a bigger and a lesser; the bigger hath the lower leaues some foot long, of a darke green colour, with veines running along them; the stalks are some yard and halfe high: the floures are



1 *Digitalis purpurea*.  
Purple Fox-gloues.  
*Digitalis*  
*purpurea*



2 *Digitalis alba*.  
White Fox-gloues.



3 *Digitalis lutea*.  
Yellow Fox-gloues.  
*Digitalis grandiflora*



4 *Digitalis ferruginea*.  
Dusky Fox-gloues.



and ending in a sharpe turned vp end as you see in the figure, and they are of a rustie colour, mixed of a yellow and red.

5 The lesser duskie Fox-glove hath much lesse leaues and those narrow, smooth, and exceeding greene: amongst which comes vp a stalke some foot high, hauing small floures of the colour of the last described. This I obserued the last yeare 1632, in floure with M<sup>r</sup>. *John Tradescant* in the middle of Iuly. It may fitly be called *Digitalis ferruginea minor*, Small duskie Fox-gloves. ‡

¶ The Place.

Fox-gloves groweth in barren sandie grounds, and vnder hedges almost euery where.

Those with white floures do grow naturally in Landesdale, and Crauen, in a field called Cragge close, in the North of England: likewise by Colchester in Essex, neere Excester in the West parts, and in some few other places. The other two are strangers in England, neuer thelesse they do grow with the others in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Fox-gloves some call in Greeke *Splanax*, and make it to be *Verbasci speciem*, or a kinde of Mulsin: in Latine, *Digitalis*: in High Dutch, *Fingerhut*, and *Fingher kraut*; in Low Dutch, *Finger hort*; in French, *Gantes nostre dame*: in English, Fox-gloves. † *Fabius Columna* thinks it to be that *Ephemerum* of *Dioscorides* described in his fourth booke, and cap. 75. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The Fox-gloves in that they are bitter, are hot and drie, with a certaine kinde of clenfing qualitye ioined therewith; yet are they of no vse, neither haue they any place amongst medicines, according to the Antients.

¶ The Vertues.

Fox-glove boiled in water or wine, and drunken, doth cut and consume the thicke roughnesse of A grosse and slimie flegme and naughtie humours; it openeth also the stopping of the liuer, spleene, and milt, and of other inward parts.

The same taken in like manner, or boiled with honied water or sugar, doth scoure and clenfe the B brest, ripeneth and bringeth forth tough and clammy flegme.

They serue for the same purposes whereunto *Gentian* doth tend, and hath beene vsed in stead C thereof as *Galen* saith.

‡ Where or by what name *Galen* either mentions, or affirms this which our Authour cites D him for, I must confesse I am ignorant. But I probably coniecture that our Authour would haue said *Fuchsius*: for I onely finde him to haue these words set downe by our Authour, in the end of his Chapter of *Digitalis*. †

## CHAP. 278. Of *Baccharis* out of *Dioscorides*.

¶ The Description.

1 A Bout this plant *Baccharis* there hath beene great contention amongst the old and new writers; *Matthiolus* and *Dodonæus* haue mistaken this plant, for *Coniza maior*, or *Coniza Helenitis Cordi*; *Virgil* and *Athenæus* haue confounded *Baccharis*, and *Azarium* together: but following the antient writers, it hath many blackish rough leaues, somewhat bigger than the leaues of Primrose: amongst which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high, bearing at the top little chaffie or flie floures in small bunches, of a darke yellowish or purple colour, which turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde, like vnto the kindes of thistles: the root is thick, grosse, and fat, spreading about in the earth, full of strings: the fragrant smell that the root of this plant yeeldeth, may well be compared vnto the fauour of Cinnamon, or *Enula Campana*, being a plant knowne vnto very many or most sorts of people, I meane in most parts of England.

¶ The Place.

*Baccharis* delighteth to grow in rough and craggy places, and in a leane soile where no moisture is:



*Baccharis Montpelienſium.*  
Plowmans Spikenard.

*Coniza squarrosa*



*Dioſcorides* his *Baccharis* is. † This plant here deſcribed is the *Coniza maior* of *Matthiolum*, *Tragus*, and others. †

¶ *The Temperature.*

*Baccharis* or Plowmans Spikenard is of temperature very aſtringent or binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A *Baccharis*, or the decoction of the root, as *Paulus Aegineta* briefly ſetteth downe, doth open the pipes and paſſages that are ſtopped, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the deſired ſickeſſe: the leaues thereof for that they are aſtringent or binding, ſtop the courſe of fluxes and rheumes.
- B *Baccharis* is a ſingular remedie to heale inflammations and Saint Anthonies fire, called *Ignis ſacer*; and the ſmell thereof prouoketh ſleepe.
- C The decoction of the roots of *Baccharis* helpeth ruptures and conuulſions, thoſe alſo that haue ſalne from an high place, and thoſe that are troubled with the ſhortneſſe of breath.
- D It helpeth alſo the old cough, and difficultie to make water.
- E When it is boiled in wine, it is giuen with great profit againſt the bitings of Scorpions, or any venomous beaſt, being implaſtered and applied thereto.
- F A bath made thereof and put into a cloſe ſtoole, and receiued hot, mightily voideth the birth, and furthereth thoſe that haue extreame labour in their childing, cauſing them to haue eaſie deliuerance.

is: it groweth very plentifully about Montpellier in France, and diuers places in the Weſt parts of England.

¶ *The Time.*

It ſpringeth vp in April, it floureth in Iune, and perfecteth his ſeed in Auguſt.

¶ *The Names.*

The learned Herbariſts of Montpellier haue called this plant *Baccharis*: the Grecians, *Βακχαρις*, or after others, *μαχαρις*, by reaſon of that ſweet and aromaticall ſauour which his root containeth and yeeldeth: in Engliſh it may be called the Cinamom root, or Plowmans Spikenard: *Virgill* in his ſeuenth Eclogue of his *Bucolicks* maketh mention of *Baccharis*, and doth not onely ſhew that it is a Garland plant, but alſo ſuch a one as preuaileth againſt inchantments, ſaying,

—*Bacchare frontem*  
*Cingite, ne vati noceat mala lingua futuro.*

With Plowmans Nard my forehead girt,  
Leſt euill tongue thy Poet hurt.

*Baccharis* is likewiſe an ointment in *Athenaeus*, in his 15 booke, which may take his name of the ſweet herbe *Baccharis*: for as *Pliny* writeth, *Ariſtophanes* of old, being an antient comical Poet witneſſeth, that ointments were wont to bee made of the root thereof: to bee briefe, *Crataeas* his *Aſarum* is the ſame that

## CHAP. 279: Of Elecampane.

¶ *The Deſcription.*

**E**lecampane bringeth forth preſently from the root great white leaues, ſharpe pointed, almoſt like thoſe of great Comfrey, but ſoft, and couered with a hairie downe, of a whitish Greene colour,

*Helenium.*  
*Elecampane.*  
*Inula Helenium.*



**Wandt wortele** : in Italian, *Enoa*, and *Enola* : in Spanish, *Raiz del alla* : in French, *Enula Campana* : in English, *Elecampane*, and *Scab-woort*, and *Horse-heale* : some report that this plant tooke the name *Helenium* of *Helena* wife to *Menelaus*, who had her hands full of it when *Paris* stole her away into *Phrygia*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of this *Elecampane*, is marvellous good for many things, being of nature hot and drie in the third degree, especially when it is drie : for being Greene and as yet full of iuice, it is full of superfluous moisture, which somewhat abateth the hot and drie qualitie thereof.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good for shortnesse of breath, and an old cough, and for such as cannot breathe vnlesse they hold their necks vpright.

It is of great vertue both giuen in a looch, which is a medicine to be licked on, and likewise prescribed, as also otherwise giuen to purge and void out thicke, tough, and clammy humours, which sticke in the chest and lungs.

The root preserved is good and wholesome for the stomack : being taken after supper it doth not onely helpe digestion, but also keepeth the belly soluble.

The iuice of the same boiled, driueth forth all kinde of wormes of the belly, as *Pliny* teacheth : who also writeth in his twentie booke, and fift chapter, the same being chewed fasting, doth fasten the teeth.

The root of *Elecampane* is with good successe mixed with counterpoisons : it is a remedie against the bitings of serpents, it resisteth poison : it is good for them that are bursten, and troubled with cramps and convulsions.

Some also affirme, that the decoction thereof, and likewise the same beaten into powder and mixed with honie in manner of an ointment, doth cleanse and heale vp old vlcers.

*Galen* saith, that herewith the parts are to be made red, which be vexed with long & cold griefs : For as are diuers passions of the huckle bones, called the *Sciatica*, and little and continual bunnies and loosenesse of certaine ioints, by reason of ouermuch moisture.

The

four, and are more white vnderneath, sleightly nicked in the edges : the stalke is a yard and a halfe long, about a finger thicke, not without downe, diuided at the top into diuers branches, vpon the top of euery sprig stand great floures broad and round, of which not only the long final leaues that compasse round about are yellow, but also the middle ball or circle, which is filled vp with an infinit number of threds, and at length is turned into fine downe, vnder which is slender and long seed : the root is vneuen, thicke, and as much as a man may gripe, not long, oftentimes blackish without, white within, and full of substance, sweet of smell, and bitter of taste.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in meadowes that are fat and fruitfull : it is also oftentimes found vpon mountains, shadowie places, that be not altogether drie : it groweth plentifully in the fields on the left hand as you go from *Dunstable* to *Puddle hill* : also in an orchard as you go from *Colbrook* to *Ditton* ferry, which is the way to *Windfor*, and in sundry other places, as at *Lidde*, and *Folkestone*, neere to *Douer* by the sea side.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures are in their brauerie in *Iune* & *Iuly* : the roots be gathered in *Autumne*, and oftentimes in *Aprill* and *May*.

¶ *The Names.*

That which the *Græcians* name *inula*, the *Latines* call *Inula* and *Enula* : in shops *Enula campana* : in high Dutch, *Wandthurtz* : in low Dutch,



- H The decoction of *Enula* drunken, prouoketh vrine, and is good for them that are grieved with inward burstings, or haue any member out of ioint.
- I The root taken with honic or sugar, made in an electuarie, clenseth the brest, ripeneth tough flegme, and maketh it easie to be spet forth, and preuaileth mightily against the cough and shortnesse of breath, comforteth the stomacke also, and helpeth digestion.
- K The roots condited after the manner of *Eringos* serueth for the purposes aforesaid.
- L The root of *Enula* boiled very soft, and mixed in a mortar with fresh butter and the powder of Ginger, maketh an excellent ointment against the itch, scabs, manginess, and such like.
- M The roots are to be gathered in the end of September, and kept for fundrie vses, but it is especially preferred by those that make Succade and such like.

### CHAP. 280. Of Sauce alone, or Jacke by the hedge.



#### ¶ The Description.

Sauce alone hath affinity with Garlick in name, not because it is like it in forme, but in smell: for if it be bruised or stamped it smelleth altogether like Garlick: the leaues hereof are broad, of a light green colour, nicked round about, and sharpe pointed: the stalke is slender, about a cubit high, about the branches whereof grow little white floures; after which come vp slender smal and long cods, &c. in these black seed: the root is long, slender, and something hard.

#### ¶ The Place.

It groweth of it selfe by garden hedges, by old wals, by highwaies sides, or oftentimes in the borders of fields.

#### ¶ The Time.

It shoueth chiefly in Iune and Iuly, the seed waxeth ripe in the meane season. The leaues are vfed for a sauce in March or Aprill.

#### ¶ The Names.

The later writers call it *Alliaria*, and *Alliariis*: of some, *Rima Maria*: it is not *Scordium*, or water Germander, which the apothecaries in times past mistooke for this herbe: neither is it *Scordij speciosus*, or a kinde of water Germander, whereof wee haue written: it is named of some, *Pes Asininus*: it is called in High Dutch, *Knoblauch kraut* *Leuchel*, and *Satzkraut*: and in Low Dutch, *Loocksonder Loock*: you may name it in Latine; *Alliaria*.

*non bulbosum*: in French, *Alliagre*: in English, Sauce alone, and Jacke of the hedge.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

Jacke of the hedge is hot and drie, but much lesse than Garlick, that is to say, in the end of the second degree, or in the beginning of the third.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

- A We know not what vse it hath in medicine: diuers eat the stamped leaues hereof with Salt-fish, for a sauce, as they do those of Ramsons.
- B Some also boile the leaues in clisters which are vfed against the paine of the collicke and stone, in which not only winde is notably wasted, but the pain also of the stone mitigated and very much eased.

## CHAP. 281. Of Dittany.

## ¶ The Description.

**D**ittanie of Crete now called Candie (as *Dioscorides* saith) is a hot and sharpe hearbe, much like vnto Penni-roiall, sauing that his leaues be greater and somewhat hoary, couered ouer with a soft downe or white woollie cotton: at the top of the branches grow small spikie eares or scaly aglets, hanging by little small stemmes, resembling the spiky tufts of Marierome, of a white colour: amongst which scales there doe come forth small floures like the flouring of wheat, of a red purple colour; which being past, the knop is found full of small seed, contrarie to the saying of *Dioscorides*, who saith, it neither beareth floure nor seed, but my selfe haue seene it beare both in my Garden: the whole plant perished in the next VVinter following.

1 *Dittannum Creticum.*  
Dittanie of Candie.



2 *Pseudodittannum.*  
Bastard Dittanie.



2 The second kind called *Pseudodittannum*, that is, Bastard Dittanie, is much like vnto the first sauing that it is not sweet of smell, neither doth it bite the tongue, hauing round soft woolly stalks with knots and ioints, and at euery knot two leaues somewhat round, soft, woolly, and somewhat bitter: the floures be of a light purple color, compassing the stalks by certain spaces like garlands or wharles, and like the floures of Peni-roiall. The root is of a wooddie substance: the whole plant groweth to the height of a cubite and an halfe, and lasteth long.

## ¶ The Place.

The first Dittanie commeth from Crete, an Iland which we call Candie, where it growes naturally: I haue sowne it in my garden, where it hath floured and borne seed, but it perished by reason of the iniurie of our extraordinarie cold winter that then happened: neuerthelesse *Dioscorides* writeth



writeth against all truth, that it neither beareth floures nor seed : after *Theophrastus*, *Virgil* witnesseth that it doth beare floures in the twelfth of his *Æneidos*.

*Dictamnium genitrix Cretæa carpit ab Ida,  
Puberibus caulem folijs, & flore comantem  
Purpureo.* ———

In English thus :

His mother from the Cretæan Ida crops  
*Dictamnus* hauing soft and tender leaues,  
And purple floures vpon the bending tops, &c.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish in the Sommer moneths, their seed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *διδάμνιον* : in Latine, *Dictamnus* and *Dictamnium* : of some, *Pulegium sylvestre*, or wilde Pennie-roiall : the Apothecaries of Germanie for *Dictamnium* with *c*, in the first syllable, doe read *Diptamnium* with *p* : but (saith *Dodoneus*) this error might haue bene of small importance, if in stead of the leaues of Dittanie, they did not vse the rootes of *Fraxinella* for Dittany, which they falsely call *Dictamnium* : in English, Dittanie, and Dittanie of Candie.

The other is called *Pseudodictamnium*, or bastard Dittanie, of the likeness it hath with Dittanie, it skilleth not, though the shoppes know it not : the reason why let the Reader guesse.

¶ *The Temperature.*

These plants are hot and drie of nature.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Dittanie beeing taken in drinke, or put vp in a pessarie, or vsed in a fume, bringeth away dead children : it procureth the monethly termes, and driueth forth the secondine or the after-birth.
- B The iuice taken with wine is a remedie against the stinging of serpents.
- C The same is thought to be of so strong an operation, that with the very smell also it driueth away venomous beasts, and doth astonish them.
- D It is reported likewise that the wilde Goats and Deere in Candie when they be wounded with arrowes, do shake them out by eating of this plant, and heale their wounds.
- E It preuaileth much against all wounds, and especially those made with inuened weapons, arrowes shot out of guns, or such like, and is very profitable for Chirurgians that vse the sea and land wars, to carry with them and haue in readinesse : it draweth forth also splinters of wood, bones, or such like.
- F The bastard Dittanie, or *Pseudodictamnium*, is somewhat like in vertues to the first, but not of so great force, yet it serueth exceeding well for the purposes aforesaid.

## CHAP. 282. Of Borage.

¶ *The Description.*

1 Borage hath broad leaues, rough, lying flat vpon the ground, of a blacke or swart green colour : among which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high, diuided into diuers branches, whereupon do grow gallant blew floures, composed of fve leaues apiece, out of the middle of which grow forth blacke threds ioined in the top, and pointed like a broch or pyramid : the root is threddie, and cannot away with the cold of winter.

2 Borage with white floures is like vnto the precedent, but differeth in the floures, for those of this plant are white, and the others of a perfect blew colour, wherein is the difference.

† 3 Neuer dying Borage hath manie verie broad leaues, rough and hairie, of a blacke darke greene colour : among which rise vp stiffe hairie stalkes, whereupon doe grow faire blew floures, somewhat rounder pointed than the former : the root is blacke and lasting, hauing leaues both winter and Sommer, and hereupon it was called *Semper virens*, and that very properly, to distinguish it from the rest of this kinde, which are but annuall. ‡

1. *Borago hortensis.*

Garden Borage.

*Borago officinalis*2. *Borago flore albo.*

White flowered Borage.

3. *Borago semper virens.*Never dying Borage. *semper-virens*

4 There is a fourth sort of Borage that hath leaves like the precedent, but thinner and lesser, rough and hairy, dividing it selfe into branches at the bottom of the plant, whereupon are placed faire red floures, wherein is the chiefest difference between this and the last described. ‡ The figure which belonged to this description was put hereafter for *Lycopsis Anglicana*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These grow in my garden, and in others also.

¶ The Time.

Borage floures and flourishes most part of all Sommer, and till Autumne be far spent.

¶ The Names.

Borage is called in shops *Borago*: of the old Writers, *Cotyledon*, which is called in Latine *Lingua Bubula*: Pliny calleth it *Euphrosinum*, because it maketh a man merry and ioyfull: which thing also the old verse concerning Borage doth testifie:

*Ego Borago gaudia semper ago.*

I Borage bring alwaies courage.

It is called in high Dutch **Burretich**: in Italian, *Boragine*: in Spanish, *Boraces*: in low Dutch, **Veruagie**: in English, Borage.

¶ The Temperature.

It is evidently moist, and not in like sort hot, but seemes to be in a meane betwixt hot and cold.

¶ The Vertues.

Those of our time do vse the floures in sallads, to exhilarate and make the mind glad. There be also many things made of them, vsed euery where for the comfort of the heart, for the driving away of sorrow, and encreasing the ioy of the minde.

X x x

The



- B The leaues boyled among other pot-herbes do much preuaile in making the belly soluble, they being boyled in honied water be also good against the roughnesse of the throat, and hoarsenesse, as *Galen* teacheth.
- C The leaues and floures of Borage put into Wine make men and women glad and merry, and driue away all sadnesse, dulnesse, and melancholy, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* affirme.
- D Syrrup made of the floures of Borage comforteth the heart, purgeth melancholy, and quieteth the phrenticke or lunaticke person.
- E The floures of Borage made vp with sugar do all the aforesaid with greater force and effect.
- F Syrrup made of the iuyce of Borage with sugar, adding thereto pouders of the bone of a Stags heart, is good against swooning, the cardiacke passion of the heart, against melancholy and the falling sicknesse.
- G The root is not vsed in medicine: the leaues eaten raw ingender good bloud, especially in those that haue been lately sicke.

## CHAP. 283. Of Buglosse.

## ¶ The Kindes.

**L**ike as there be diuers sorts of Borage, so are there sundry of the Buglosses; notwithstanding after *Dioscorides*, Borage is the true Buglosse: many are of opinion, and that rightly, that they may be both referred to one kinde; yet will we diuide them according to the custome of our time, and their vsuall denominations.

1 *Buglossa vulgaris.*

Common Buglosse, or Garden Buglosse.

2 *Buglossum luteum.*

Lang de beefe.

*Pieris echinoides.*

## ¶ The Description.

**T**hat which the Apothecaries call Buglosse bringeth forth leaues longer than those of Borage, sharpe pointed, longer than the leaues of Beets, rough and hairy. The stalke groweth vp to the height of two cubits, parted aboue into sundry branches, whereon are orderly placed blewish floures, tending to a purple colour before they be opened, and afterward more blew. The root is long, thicke, and grosse, and of long continuance.

‡ 3 *Buglossa sylvestris minor*.  
Small wilde Buglosse.

*Sycopsis arvensis*.



2 *Lang de Beefe* is a kinde hereof, altogether les-  
ser, but the leaues hereof are rougher, like the rough  
tongue of an oxe or cow, whereof it tooke his name.  
‡ The leaues of *Lang-de-Beeff* are very rough, the  
stalke some cubit and halfe high, commonly red of  
colour: the tops of the branches carry floures in sca-  
ly rough heads: these floures are composed of many  
small yellow leaues in manner of those of Dandelion,  
and flie away in down like as they do the floures  
are of a verie bitter taste, whence *Lobel* calls it *Buglo-  
ssum echinoides luteum Hieracio cognatum*. *Tabernaemontanus*  
hath fitly called it *Hieracium echinoides*.

3 There is another wilde Buglosse which *Do-  
donaeus* hath by the name of *Buglossa sylvestris*: it  
hath a small white root, from which ariseth a slender  
stalke some foot and halfe high set with small rough  
leaues sinuated or cut in on the edges: the stalkes at  
the top are diuided into three or foure small bran-  
ches, bearing small blew floures in rough huskes. ‡

¶ The Place.

These do grow in gardenis euery where. ‡ The  
*Lang-de-Beeff* growes wilde in many places; as be-  
tweene Redriffe and Deptford by the waterie ditch  
sides. The little wilde Buglosse growes vpon the  
drie ditch bankes about Pickadilla; and almost eu-  
ery where. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure from May, or Iune, euen to the end  
of Sommer. The leaues perish in Winter, and new  
come vp in the Spring.

¶ The Names.

Garden Buglosse is called of the later Herbarists *Buglossa*, and *Buglossa Domestica*: or garden Bu-  
glosse.

*Lang-de Beeff* is called in Latine *Lingua bouis*, and *Buglossum Luteum Hieracio cognatum*, and also  
*Buglossa sylvestris*, or wilde Buglosse.

‡ Small wilde Buglosse is called *Borago sylvestris* by *Tragus*; *Echium Germanicum Spinosum* by  
*Fuchsius*; and *Buglossa sylvestris* by *Dodonaeus*. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The root, saith *Dioscorides*, mixed with oile, cureth greenewounds, and adding thereto a little A  
barley meale, it is a remedie against Saint Antonies fire.

It causeth sweat in agues, as *Plinie* saith, if the iuice be mixed with a little *Aqua vita*, and the bo- B  
dy rubbed therewith.

The Physitions of the later time vse the leaues, floures, and roots in stead of *Borage*, and put C  
them both into all kindes of medicines indifferently, which are of force and vertue to driue away  
forrow and pensiuensse of the minde, and to comfort and strengthen the heart. The leaues are of  
like operation with those of *Borage*, and are vsed as potherbes for the purposes aforesaid, as wel Bu-  
glosse as *Lang-de-Beeff*, and also to keepe the belly soluble.

## CHAP. 284. Of *Alkanet* or wilde Buglosse.

¶ The Description.

These herbes comprehended vnder the name of *Anchusa*, were so called of the Greeke word  
*anchus*: (1) *Illinere succo, vel pigmentis*, that is, to colour or paint any thing: whereupon these  
plants



† 1 *Anchusa Alciadiadion.*  
Red Alkanet.† 2 *Anchusa lutea.*  
Yellow Alkanet.† 3 *Anchusa minor.*  
Small Alkanet.

plants were called *Anchusa* of that flourishing and bright red colour which is in the roote, euen as red as pure and cleere blood: for that is the onely marke or note whereby to distinguish these herbes from those which be called *Echium*, *Lycopsis*, and *Buglossa*, whereto they haue a great resemblance: I haue therefore expressed foure differences of this plant *Anchusa* or Alkanet from the other kindes, by the leaues, floures, and bignesse.

1 The first kinde of Alkanet hath many leaues like *Echium*, or small Buglosse, couered ouer with a prickie hoarinesse, hauing commonly but one stalke, which is round, rough, and a cubite high. The cups of the floures are of a skie colour tending to purple, not vnlike the floures of *Echium*; the seed is small, somewhat long, and of a pale colour: the roote is a finger thicke, the pith or inner part thereof is of a wooddie substance, dying the hands or whatsoever toucheth the same, of a bloudie colour, or of the colour of saunders.

2 The second kinde of *Anchusa* or Alkanet is of greater beautie and estimation than the first; the branches are lesse and more bushie in the toppe: it hath also greater plentie of leaues, and those more woollie or hairie: the stalke groweth to the height of two cubites: at the top grow floures of a yellow colour, far different from the other: the roote is more shining, of an excellent delicate purplish colour, and more full of iuice than the first.

3 There

3 There is a small kinde of Alkanet, whose root is greater and more full of iuice and substance than the roots of the other kindes: in all other respects it is lesse, for the leaues are narrower, smaller, tenderer, and in number more, very Greene like vnto Borage, yeelding forth many little tender stalks: the floures are lesse than of the small Buglosse, and red of colour: the seed is of an ashe colour, somewhat long and slender, hauing the taste of Buglosse.

4 There is also another kinde of Alkanet, which is as the others before mentioned, a kinde of wilde Buglosse, notwithstanding for distinctions sake I haue separated and seuered them. This last *Anchusa* hath narrow leaues, much like vnto our common Sommer Sauorie. The stalkes are two handfulls high, bearing very small floures, and of a blewish or skie colour: the root is of a dark brownish red colour, dying the hands little or nothing at all, and of a wooddie substance.

¶ The Time.

These plants do grow in the fields of Narbone, and about Montpellier and many other parts of France: I found these plants growing in the Isle of Thanet neere vnto the sea, betwixt the house sometime belonging to Sir *Henric Crispe*, and Margate, where I found some in their naturall ripeness, yet scarcely any that were come to that beautifull colour of Alkanet: but such as is sold for very good in our Apothecaries shops I found there in great plenty.

† I doubt whether our Authour found any of these in the place heere set downe, for I haue sought it but failed of finding; yet if he found any it was onely the first described, for I think the other three are strangers. †

¶ The Time.

The Alkanets floure and flourish in the Sommer moneths: the roots doe yeeld their bloudie iuice in haruest time, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

¶ The Names.

Alkanet is called in Greeke *αλκανη*: in Latine also *Anchusa*: of diuers, *Fucus herba*, and *Onoclea*, *Buglossa Hispanica*, or Spanish Buglosse: in Spanish, *Soagem*: in French, *Orchanet*: and in English likewise *Orchanet* and *Alkanet*.

¶ The Temperature.

The roots of Alkanet are cold and drie, as *Galen* writeth, and binding, and because it is bitter it clenseth away cholericke humours: the leaues bee not so forceable, yet doe they likewise binde and drie.

¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the root being made vp in a cerote, or searecloth with oile, is very good for old vlcers: that with parched barley meale it is good for the leprey, and for tetters and ring-worms.

That being vsed as a pessarie it bringeth forth the dead birth.

The decoction being inwardly taken with Mead or honied water, cureth the yellow iauundise, diseases of the kidneies, the spleene and agues.

It is vsed in ointments for womens paintings: and the leaues drunke in wine is good against the laske.

Diuers of the later Physitions do boile with the root of Alkanet and wine, sweet butter, such as hath in it no salt at all, vntill such time as it becommeth red, which they call red butter, and giue it not onely to those that haue salne from some high place, but also report it to be good to driue forth the meafels and small pox, if it be drunke in the beginning with hot beere.

The roots of these are vsed to color sirrups, waters, gellies, & such like confections as Turnsole is. *John of Arderne* hath set down a composition called *Sanguis Veneris*, which is most singular in deep punctures or wounds made with thrusts, as follows: take of oile oliue a pint, the root of Alkanet two ounces, earth worms purged, in number twenty, boile them together & keep it to the vse aforesaid.

The Gentlewomen of France do paint their faces with these roots, as it is said.

† The two figures that were formerly here were both of the ordinary Buglosse, whereof the first might well enough serue, but the 2 was much different from that it should haue been.

## CHAP. 285. Of Wall and Vipers Buglosse.

¶ The Description.

1 *Lycopsis Anglica*, or wilde Buglosse, so called for that it doth not grow so commonly elsewhere, hath rough and hairie leaues, somewhat lesser than the garden Buglosse: the floures grow for the most part vpon the side of the slender stalk, in fashion hollow like a little bell, whereof some be blew, and others of a purple colour.

2 There is another kinde of *Echium* that hath rough and hairy leaues likewise, much like vnto the former, the stalke is rough, charged full of little branches, which are laden on euery side with diuers small narrow leaues, sharp pointed, and of a brown colour: among which leaues grow floures, each floure being composed of one leafe diuided into five parts at the top, lesse, and not so wide open as that of *Lycopsis*; yet of a sad blew or purple colour at the first, but when they are open they shew to be of an azure colour, long and hollow, hauing certaine small blew threds in the midst: the seed is small and black, fashioned like the head of a snake or viper: the root is long, and red without.



† 1 *Lycopsis Anglica.*  
Wall Buglosse.  
*Echium vulgare.* Varietas. β.



‡ 3 *Echium pullo flore.*  
Rough Vipers Buglosse.



‡ 2 *Echium vulgare.*  
Vipers Buglosse.  
*Echium vulgare*



‡ 4 *Echium rubro flore.*  
Red flowered Vipers Buglosse.



‡ 3 This hath a crested very rough and hairy stalke some foot high; the leaues are like those of Vipers Buglosse, and couered ouer with a soft downynesse, and grow disorderly vpon the stalke, which towards the top is parted into sundry branches, which are diuided into diuers foot-stalkes carrying small hollow floures diuided by five little gashes at their tops; and they are of a darke purple colour, and contained in rough cups lying hid vnder the leaues. The seed, as in other plants of this kinde, resembles a Vipers head: the root is long, as thicke as ones little finger, of a dusky colour on the outside, and it liues diuers yeares. This floures in May, and growes in the dry medowes and hilly grounds of Austria. *Clusius* calls it *Echium pullo flore*.

4 This other being also of *Clusius* his description hath long and narrow leaues like those of the common Vipers Buglosse, yet a little broader: the stalkes rise vp some cubit high, firme, crested, and hairy; vpon which grow abundance of leaues, shorter and narrower than those below; and amongst these towards the top grow many floures vpon short foot-stalks, which twine themselves round like a Scorpions taile: these floures are of an elegant red colour, and in shape somewhat like those of the common kinde; and such also is the seed, but somewhat lesse: the root is lasting, long also, hard, woody, and blacke on the outside, and it sometimes sends vp many, but most vsually but one stalke. It floures in May, and was found in Hungary by *Clusius*, who first set it forth by the name of *Echium rubro flore*. ‡

¶ The Place.

*Lycopsis* groweth vpon stone walls, and vpon dry barren stony grounds.

*Echium* groweth where Alkanet doth grow, in great abundance.

¶ The Time.

They flourish when the other kinds of Buglosses do floure.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Echium*, and <sup>in translation</sup> of *Alcibiades* the finder of the vertues thereof: of some it is thought to be *Anchusa species*, or a kinde of Alkanet: in high-Dutch, wilde Ochsen-**zungen**: in Spanish, *Terua de la Bruera*, or *Chupamel*: in Italian, *Buglossa saluatica*: in French, *Buglosse sauage*: in English, Vipers Buglosse, Snakes Buglosse; and of some, Vipers herbe, and wilde Buglosse the lesser.

¶ The Temperature.

These herbes are cold and dry of complexion.

¶ The Vertues.

The root drunke with wine is good for those that be bitten with Serpents, and it keepeth such A from being stung as haue drunk of it before: the leaues and seeds do the same, as *Dioscorides* writes. *Nicander* in his book of Treacles makes Vipers Buglosse to be one of those plants which cure the biting of serpents, and especially of the Viper, and that driue serpents away.

If it be drunke in wine or otherwise it causeth plenty of milke in womens breasts.

The herbe chewed, and the iuyce swallowed downe, is a most singular remedie against poyson B and the bitings of any venomous beast; and the root so chewed and layd vpon the sore workes the C same effect.

† That figure which formerly stood in the second place, vnder the title of *Oxifol*, and whereof there was no more mention made by our Author, neither in description, name, nor otherwise, I take to be nothing else in the *Lycopsis* which I set with long leaues fixed vpon the ground before it came, to sent vp the stalke; as you may see it exprest apart by it selfe in the figure we gave you; which is the true figure of that plant our Author described and meant: for the figure which he gave was nothing but of the common Borage with narrower leaues, which he described in the fourth place of the chapter of Borage, as I haue formerly noted.

## CHAP. 286. Of Hounds-tongue.

¶ The Description.

1 THe common Hounds tongue hath long leaues much like the garden Buglosse, but broader, and not rough at all, yet hauing some fine hoariness or softness like velvet. These leaues stinke very filthily, much like to the pisse of dogs; wherefore the Dutch men haue called it **Hounds pisse**, and not Hounds tongue. The stalkes are rough, hard, two cubits high, and of a browne colour, bearing at the top many floures of a darke purple colour: the seed is rough, cleauing to garments like Agrimonic seed: the root is blacke and thicke. ‡ These plants for one yeare after they come vp of seed bring forth onely leaues, and those pretty large; and the second yere they send vp their stalks, bearing both floures and seed, and then vsually the root perisheth. I haue therefore presented you with the figures of it, both when it floures, and when it sendeth forth onely leaues. ‡



1 *Cynoglossum minus vulgare sine flore.*

Hounds-tongue without the floure.

*Cynoglossum officinale.*



2 *Cynoglossum Creticum 1.*

The first Candy Dogs-tongue.



1 *Cynoglossum minus cum flore & semine.*

Hounds-tongue with the floure and seed.

*Cynoglossum officinale*



3 *Cynoglossum Creticum alterum.*

The other Candy Dogs-tongue.



2 We haue receiued another sort hereof from the parts of Italy, hauing leaues like Woode, somewhat rough, and without any manifest smell, wherein it differeth from the common kinde; the seed hereof came vnder the title *Cynoglossum Creticum*, Hounds-tongue of Candy. ‡ The floures are lesser and of a lighter colour than those of the former; the seeds also are rough, and grow foure together, with a point coming out of the middle of them as in the common kind, but yet lesser; the root is long and whitish. *Clusius* hath this by the name of *Cynoglossum Creticum* 1.

3 This second *Cynoglossum Creticum* of *Clusius* hath leaues some handfull long, and some inch and better broad: among which, the next yeare after the sowing, comes vp a stalke some cubit or more high, crested, stiffe, and straight, and somewhat downy as are also the leaues, which grow vp on the same, being somewhat broad at their setting on, and of a yellowish Greene colour. The top of the stalke is diuided into sundry branches, which twine or turne in their tops like as the Scorpion graspe, and carry shorter yet larger floures than the ordinarie kinde, and those of a whitish colour at the first, with many small purplish veines, which after a few dayes become blew. The seeds are like the former in their growing, shape, and roughnesse. ‡

4 We haue another sort of Hounds-tongue like vnto the common kinde, sauing it is altogether lesser: the leaues are of a shining Greene colour.

‡ 4 *Cynoglossum minus folio virente*.  
Small Greene leaued Houndf-tongue.

¶ The Place.

The great Hounds-tongue growes almost euery where by high-ways and vntoiled ground: the small Hounds-tongue groweth very plentifully by the waies side as you ride Colchester highway from Londonward, betwene Esterford and Wittam in Essex.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Hounds-tongue is called in Greeke, *κυνόγλωσσον*: in Latine, *Lingua canis*: of *Pliny*, *Cynoglossos*; and he sheweth two kinds thereof: in English, Hounds-tongue, or Dogs-tongue, but rather Hounds-pisse, for in the world there is not any thing smelleth so like vnto Dogs-pisse as the leaues of this Plant doe.

¶ The Nature.

Hounds-tongue, but especially his root, is cold and dry.

¶ The Vertues.

The roots of Hounds-tongue rosted in the embers and layd to the fundament, healeth the hemorrhoides, and the disease called *Ignis sacer*, or wilde-fire. A

The iuyce boiled with honey of roses and Turpentine, to the forme of an vnguent, is most singular in wounds and deepe vlcers. B

*Dioscorides* saith, That the leaues boyled in wine and drunk, do mollifie the belly, and C

that the leaues stamped with old swines greafe are good against the falling away of the haire of the head, which proceedeth of hot sharpe humors.

Likewise they are a remedie against scaldings or burnings, and against the biting of dogs, as the D

fame Author addeth.

## CHAP. 287. Of Comfrey, or great Consound.

¶ The Description.

1 The stalke of this Comfrey is cornered, thicke, and hollow like that of Sow-thistle: it groweth two cubits or a yard high: the leaues that spring from the root, and those that grow



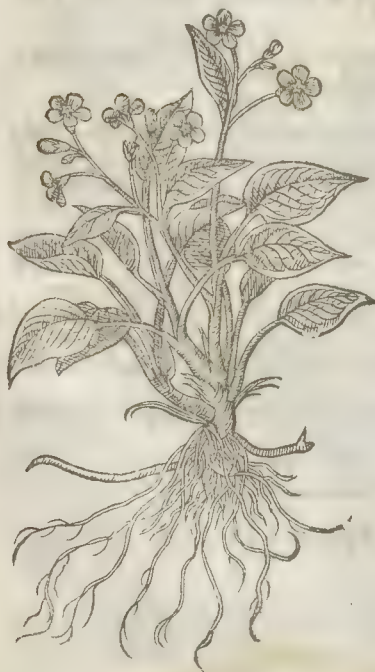
1 *Consolida maior flore purpureo.*  
Comfrey with purple floures.  
*Symphylum officinale*



3 ‡ *Symphylum tuberosum.*  
Comfrey with the knobby root.  
*Symphylum tuberosum*



‡ 4 *Symphylum parvum Boraginifolium.*  
Borage-floured Comfrey.



grow vpon the stalkes are long, broad, rough, and pricking withall, something hairie, and being handled make the hands itch; very like in colour and roughnes to those of Borage, but longer, and sharpe pointed, as be the leaues of Elecampane: from out the wings of the stalkes appeare the floures orderly placed, long, hollow within, of a light red colour: after them groweth the seed, which is blacke. The root is long and thick, blacke without, white within, hauing in it a clammy iuice, in which root consisteth the vertue.

2 The great Comfrey hath rough hairy stalks, and long rough leaues much like the garden Buglosse, but greater and blacker: the floures be round and hollow like little bells, of a white colour: the root is blacke without, and white within, and very slimy. ‡ This differeth no way from the former but onely in the colour of the floure, which is yellowish or white, when as the other is reddish or purple. ‡

3 There is another kinde of Comfrey which hath leaues like the former, sauing that they be lesser: the stalks are rough and tender: the floures be like the former, but that they be of an ouerworn yellow colour: the roots are thicke, short, blacke without, and tuberos, ‡ which in the figure are not exprested so large and knobby as they ought to haue been. ‡

4 This

‡ 4. This pretty plant hath fibrous and blackish roots, from which rise vp many leaues like those of Borage, or Comfrey, but much smaller and greener, the stalkes are some eight inches high; and on their tops carry pretty floures like those of Borage, but not so sharpe pointed, but of a more pleasing blew colour. This floures in the spring and is kept in some choice Gardens. Lobell calls it *Symphytum pumilum repens Borraginis facie, sine Borrago minima Herbariorum.* ‡

¶ The Place.

Comfrey joyeth in watery ditches, in far and fruitfull medowes; they grow all in my Garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Συμφυτον*: in Latine *Symphytum*, and *Solidago*: in shops, *Consolida maior*, and *Symphytum minus*: of Scribonius Largus, *Inula rustica*, and *Alus Gallica*: of others, *Osteocollon*: in high Dutch, *Walwurtz*; in low Dutch, *Waalwortele*: in Italian, *Consolida maggiore*: in Spanish, *Suelda maior*, and *Consuelda maior*: in French, *Consire*, and *Oreille d'asne*: in English, Comfrey, Comfrey Confound; of some, Knit backe, and Blackewoort. •

¶ The Temperature.

The root of Comfrey hath a cold quality, but yet not much: it is also of a clammie and gluing moisture, it causeth no itch at all, neither is it of a sharpe or biting taste, vnfauiory, and without any qualitie that may be tasted; so far is the tough and gluing moisture from the sharpe clamminesse of the sea Onion, as that there is no comparison betwene them. The leaues may cause itching not through heate or sharpenesse, but through their ruggednesse, as we haue already writtē, yet lesse than those of the Nettle.

¶ The Vertues.

The rootes of Comfrey stamped, and the juice drunke with wine, helpeth those that spit bloud, A and healeth all inward wounds and burstings.

The same bruised and laid to in manner of a plaister, doth heale all fresh and greene woundes, B and are so glutenative, that it will sodder or glew together meate that is chopt in peeces seething in a pot, and make it in one lump.

The rootes boiled and drunke, doe cleanse the brest from flegme, and cure the griefes of the C lungs, especially if they be confect with sugar and syrrup; it preuaileth much against ruptures or burstings.

The slimie substance of the root made in a posset of ale, and giuen to drinke against the paine in D the backe, gotten by any violent motion, as wrastling, or ouermuch vse of women, doth in foure or fiewe daies perfectly cure the same: although the inuoluntary flowing of the seed in men be gotten thereby.

The roots of Comfrey in number foure, Knotgrasse and the leaues of Clarie of each an hand- E full, being staniped, all together, and strained, and a quart of Muscadell put thereto, the yolkes of three egges, and the powder of three Nutmegs, drunke first and last, is a most excellent medicine against a Gonorrhœa or running of the reines, and all paines and consumptions of the backe.

There is likewise a syrrup made hereof to be vsed in this case, which staieth voiding of bloud: F tempereth the heate of agues: allaieth the sharpenesse of flowing humors: healeth vp vlcers of the lungs, and helpeth the cough: the receit whereof is this: Take two ounces of the roots of great Comfrey, one ounce of Liquorice; two handfulls of Folefoot, roots and all; one ounce and an halfe of Pine-apple kernells; twenty iuiubes; two drams or a quarter of an ounce of Mallow seed; one dram of the heads of Poppy; boile all in a sufficient quantitie of water, till one pinte remaine, straine it, and add to the liquor strained six ounces of very white sugar, and as much of the best hony, and make thereof a syrrup that must be thoroughly boiled.

The same syrrup cureth the vlcers of the kidnies, though they haue been of long continuance; G and stoppeth the bloud that commeth from thence.

Moreouer, it staieth the ouermuch flowing of the monethly sickenesse, taken euery day for cer- H taine daies together.

It is highly commended for woundes or hurts of all the rest also of the intrailes and inward I parts, and for burstings or ruptures.

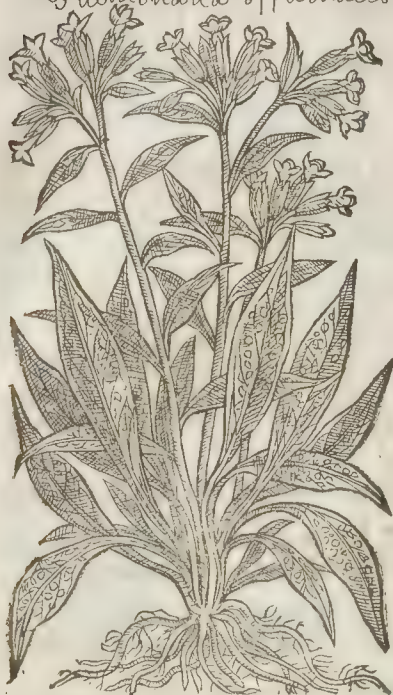
The root stamped and applied vnto them, taketh away the inflammation of the fundament, K and ouermuch flowing of the hemorrhoides.



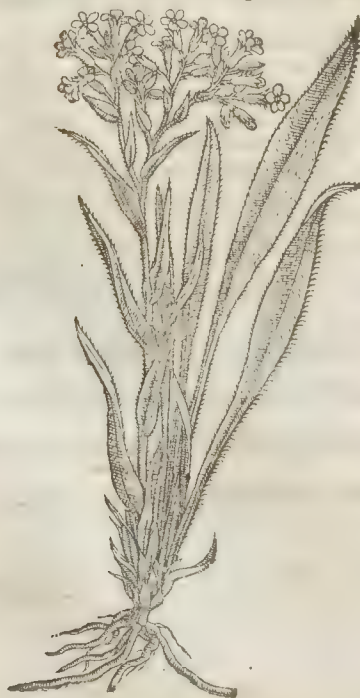
## CHAP. 288. Of Cowslips of Ierusalem.

1 *Pulmonaria maculosa.*

Spotted Cowslips of Ierusalem.

*Pulmonaria officinalis.*3 *Pulmonaria angustifolia* §. Clusij.

Narrow leaved Cowslips of Ierusalem.

2 *Pulmonaria folijs Echyl.*

Buglosse Cowslips.



## ¶ The Description.

1 Cowslips of Ierusalem, or the true and right Lungwort, hath rough, hairy, and large leaues, of a brown green color, confusedly spotted with diuers spots, or drops of white: amongst which spring vp certaine stalkes, a span long, bearing at the top many fine floures, growing together in bunches like the floures of cowslips, sauing that they be at the first red, or purple, and sometimes blew, and oftentimes al these colours at once. The floures being fallen, there come small buttons full of feed, The root is blacke and threddy. ‡ This is sometimes found with white floures. ‡

2 The second kinde of Lungwort is like vnto the former, but greater in each respect: the leaues bigger than the former, resembling wilde Buglosse, yet spotted with white spots like the former: the floures are like the other, but of an exceeding shining red colour.

3 *Carolus Clusius* setteth forth a third kinde of Lungwort, which hath rough and hairie leaues, like vnto wilde Buglosse, but narrower: among which rises vp a stalke a foot high, bearing at the top a bundle of blew floures, in fashion like vnto those of Buglosse or the last described.

## ¶ The Place.

These plants do grow in moist shadowie woods, and are planted almost euery where in gardens.  
 ‡ Mr. Gooder found the *Pulmonaria folijs Echij*, being the second, May 25. Anno 1620. flowering in a wood by Holbury house in the New Forrest in Hampshire. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part in March and Aprill.

## ¶ The Names.

Cowslips of Ierusalem, or Sage of Ierusalem, is called of the Herbarists of our time, *Pulmonaria*, and *Pulmonalis*; of Cordus, *Symphitum syluestre*, or wilde Comfrey: but seeing the other is also of nature wilde, it may aptly be called *Symphitum maculosum*, or *Maculatum*: in high Dutch, *Lun- gentraut*: in low Dutch, *Onser vrouwen melcruit*; in English, spotted Comfrey, Sage of Ierusalem, Cowslip of Ierusalem, Sage of Bethlem, and of some Lungwort; notwithstanding there is another Lungwort, of which we will intreat among the kindes of Mosses.

## ¶ The Temperature.

*Pulmonaria* should be of like temperature with the great Comfrey, if the roote of this were clammie: but seeing that it is hard and woody, it is of a more drying quality, and more binding.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues are vsed among pot-herbes. The roots are also thought to be good against the infirmities and vlcers of the lungs, and to be of like force with the great Comfrey.

† The figure wh ch formerly was in the fourth place of this Chapter, was onely of the first described with white floures. But the Title *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, and the description first tott (though little to the purpose, and therefore omitted) were intended for the *Pulmonaria Gallorum fist aurea*, whereof I haue in this due place largely treated, as you may see in this booke, pag. 304, chap. 36.

## CHAP. 289. Of Clote Burre, or Burre Docke.

1 *Bardana maior.*

The great Burre Docke.

*Arctium Lappa*

2 *Bardana minor.*

The lesse Burre Docke.

*Arctium Stimum*





## ¶ The Description.

1 **C**lot Burre bringeth forth broad leaues and hairie, far bigger than the leaues of Gourds, and of greater compasse, thicker also, and blacker, which on the vpper side are of a darke Greene colour, and on the nether side somewhat white: the stalke is cornered, thicke, beset with like leaues, but far lesse, diuided into very many wings and branches, bringing forth great Burres round like bullets or balls, which are rough all ouer, and full of sharpe crooking prickles, taking hold on mens garments as they passe by; out of the tops whereof groweth a floure thrummed, or all of threds, of colour purple: the seed is perfected within the round ball or bullet, and this seed when the burres open, and the winde bloweth, is caried away with the winde: the root is long, white within, and blacke without.

‡ There is another kinde hereof which hath lesser and softer heads, with weaker prickles; these heads are also hairy or downy, and the leaues and whole plant somewhat lesse, yet otherwise like the fore described; Lobell calls this *Arctium montanum*, and *Lappa minor Galeni*: it is also the *Lappa minor altera* of Matthiolus. Lobell found this growing in Somersetshire three miles from Bath, neere the house of one Mr. John Colt.

2 The lesser Burre hath leaues farre smaller than the former, of a grayish ouerworne colour like to those of Orach, nicked round about the edges: the stalke is a foot and a halfe high, full of little blacke spots, diuiding it selfe into many branches: the floures before the Burres come forth do compasse the small stalkes round about; they are but little, and quickly vade away: then follow the Burres or the fruit out of the bosome of the leaues, in forme long, on the tops of the branches, as big as an Oliue or a Cornell berry, rough like the balles of the Plane tree, and being touched cleaue fast vnto mens garments: they do not open at all, but being kept close shut bring forth long seeds. The root is fastened with very many strings, and groweth not deepe.

## ¶ The Place.

The first groweth euery where: the second I found in the high way leading from Draiton to Iuer, two miles from Colbrooke, since which time I haue found it in the high way betwene Stanes and Egham. ‡ It also groweth plentifully in Southwick sheet in Hampshire, as I haue been informed by Mr. Goodyer. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

Their season is in Iuly and August.

## ¶ The Names.

The great Burre is called in Greeke *ἄρκιον*: in Latine, *Perfonata*, *perfonatia*, and *Arcium*: in shops, *Bardana*, and *Lappa maior*: in high Dutch, *Grofskletten*: in low Dutch, *Groote elissen*: in French, *Glouteron*: in English, Great Burre, Burre Docke, or Clot Burre: *Apuleius* besides these doth also set downe certaine other names belonging to Clot Burre, as *Dardana*, *Bacchion*, *Elephantosis*, *Nephelion*, *Manifolium*.

The lesser Burre Docke is called of the Græcians *ἑλάνιον*: in Latine, *Xanthium*: in shops, *Lappa minor*, *Lappa inuerfa*, and of diuers, *Strumaria*: *Galen* saith it is also called, *Phasganion*, and *Phasganon*, or herbe victory, being but bastard names, and therefore not properly so called: in English, Loufe Burre, Dirch Burre, and lesser Burre Docke: it seemeth to be called *Xanthium* of the effect, for the Burre or fruite before it be fully withered, being stamped and put into an earthen vessell, and afterwards when need requireth the weight of two ounces thereof and somewhat more, being steeped in warme water and rubbed on, maketh the haire of the head red; yet the head is first to be dressed or rubbed with niter, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The leaues of Clot Burre are of temperature moderately dry and waisting; the root is something hot.

The seed of the lesser Burre, as *Galen* saith, hath power to digest, therefore it is hot and dry.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The roots being taken with the kernels of Pine Apples, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth, are good for them that spit bloud and corrupt matter.
- B *Apeleius* saith that the same being stamped with a little salt, and applied to the biting of a mad dog, cureth the same, and so speedily setteth free the sicke man.
- C He also teacheth that the iuice of the leaues giuen to drinke with hony, procureth vrine, and taketh away the paines of the bladder; and that the same drunke with old wine doth wonderfully helpe against the bitings of serpents.
- D *Columella* declareth, that the herbe beaten with salt and laid vpon the scarifying, which is made with the lancet or raser, draweth out the poison of the viper: and that also the root being stamped is more auailable against serpents, and that the root in like maner is good against the Kings euill.

The stalke of Clot-burre before the burres come forth, the rinde pilled off, being eaten raw with salt and pepper, or boyled in the broth of fat meate, is pleasant to be eaten: being taken in that manner it increaseth feed and stirreth vp lust.

Also it is a good nourishment, especially boyled: if the kernell of the Pine Apple be likewise added it is the better, and is no lesse available against the vicer of the lungs, and spitting of bloud, than the root is.

The root stamped and strained with a good draught of Ale is a most approued medicine for a G windie or cold stomacke.

Treacle of Andromachus, and the whites of egges, of each a like quantitie, laboured in a leaden mortar, and spread vpon the Burre leafe, and so applied to the gout, haue been proued many times most miraculously to appease the paine thereof.

*Dioscorides* commendeth the decoction of the root of *Arcion*, together with the seed, against the tooth-ache, if it be holden awhile in the mouth: also that it is good to foment therewith both burnings and kided heeles; and affirmeth that it may be drunke in wine against the strangury and paine in the hip.

*Dioscorides* reporteth that the fruit is very good to be laid vnto hard swellings.

The root cleane picked, washed, stamped and strained with Malmesey, helpeth the running of the reines, the whites in women, and strengthneth the backe, if there be added thereto the yelks of egges, the powder of acornes and nutmegs brued or mixed together, and drunke first and last.

## CHAP. 290. Of Colts-foot, or Horse-foot.

1 *Tussilago florens.*

Colts-foot in floure.

*Tussilago* *Barbada*

1 *Tussilaginis folia.*

The leaues of Colts-foot.



### ¶ The Description.

1 **T***ussilago* or Fole-foot hath many white and long creeping roots, somewhat fat; from which rise vp naked stalke (in the beginning of March and Aprill) about a spanne long, bearing at the top yellow floures, which change into down, and are caried away with thewinde: when the stalke and seed is perished, there appeare springing out of the earth



many broad leaues, green above, and next the ground of a white hoarie or grayish colour, fashioned like an horse foot; for which cause it was called Fole-foot, and Horse-hoofe: seldome or neuer shall you find leaues and floures at once, but the floures are past before the leaues come out of the ground; as may appeare by the first picture, which setteth forth the naked stalkes and floures; and by the second, which pourtraiteth the leaues onely.

‡ 2 Besides the commonly growing and described Colts-foot, there are other two small mountaine Colts-feet described by *Clusius*; the first whereof I will here present you with, but the second you shall finde hereafter in the chapter of *Asarum*, by the name of *Asarina Matthioli*. This here delineated hath five or six leaues not much vnlike those of Alehoofe, of a darke shining green colour above, and very white and downy below: the stalke is naked some handfull high, hollow and downy, bearing one floure at the top composed of purplish threds, and flying away in downe: after which the stalke falls away, and so the leaues onely remaine during the rest of the yeare: the root is small and creeping. It growes on the tops of the Austrian and Stirian mountaines, where it floures in Iune or August. Brought into gardens it floures in Aprill. *Clusius* calls it *Tussilago Alpina* 1. and he hath giuen two figures thereof, both which I here giue you by the same titles as he hath them. ‡

‡ 2 *Tussilago Alpina flore aperto.*  
Mountaine Colts-foot full in floure.



‡ 2 *Tussilago Alpina flore evanido.*  
Mountaine Colts-foot with the floure fading.



¶ *The Place.*

This groweth of it selfe neere vnto Springs, and on the brinckes of brookes and riuers, in wet furrowes, by ditches sides, and in other moist and watery places neere vnto the sea, almost euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures, which quickly fade, are to be seene in the end of March, and about the Calends of Aprill, which speedily wither together with the stems: after them grow forth the leaues, which remaine Greene all Sommer long: and hereupon it came that Colts-foot was thought to be without floures; which thing also *Pliny* hath mentioned, in his fixe and twentieth booke, cap. 6.

¶ *The Names.*

Folefoot is called in Greeke *βηχών*: of the Latines likewise *Bechion*; and *Tussilago*: in shops, *Farfara*, and *Vngula Caballana*: of diuers, *Pata equina*: in Italian, *Vnghia di Cavallo*: in Spanish, *unha d'asno*: in French, *Pas d'asne*: in English, Fole-foot, Colts-foot, Horse-hoofe, and Bull-foot. The same is also *Chamaleuce*, which *Pliny* in his twenty eighth booke, and fifteenth chapter reporteth to be likewise called *Farfugum*, and *Farranum*, if there be not an error in the copy: which thing also *Aerius* in his first booke affirmeth, pretermittting the name of *Bechium*, and attributing vnto it all the vertues and faculties of *Bechium* or Colts-foot. Whose opinion *Orbasius* seemeth to be of, in his fifteenth booke of his medicinable Collections, making mention of *Chamaleuce*: only *Pliny* also

also agreeth with them; shewing that some thinke, that *Bechium* is called by another name *Chamaeleuc*, in his twenty sixth booke, cap. 6. and it may be that *Dioscorides* hath written of one and the selfe same herbe in sundry places, and by diuers names. *Bechium* and *Tussilago*, which may also be Englished Coughwort, so called of the effect, and *Farfara*, of the white Poplar tree, to whose leaues it is like, which was named of the Antients *Farfarius*, as *Plantus* writeth in his *Comedie* called.

— viscum legioni dedi.  
fundaſque eos proſternebam ut folia Farfari.

To the company I gaue both lime bush and ſling.

That to the ground as Poplar leaues I might them ſling.

‡ *Dodonæus* (from whom our Author tooke this) ſets downe this place in *Plantus* as you finde it here, but not well; for the laſt verſe ſhould be *Fundaſque, eo proſternebant folia Farfari*. Thus it is in moſt editions of *Plantus*, and that rightly, as the enſuing words in that place declare. ‡

The white Poplar tree is called in Greeke *Alnus*, and hereupon *Bechion* or Colts-foot was alſo called *Chamaeleuc*.

#### ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The leaues of Colts-foot being freſh and greene are ſomething cold, and haue withall a drying A  
qualitie; they are good for vicerſ and inflammations: but the dried leaues are hot and drie, and  
ſomewhat biting.

A decoction made of the greene leaues and roots, or elſe a ſyrup thereof, is good for the cough B  
that proceedeth of a thin rheume.

The green leaues of Pole-foot pound with hony, do cure and heale the hot inflammation called C  
Saint Anthronies fire, and all other inflammations.

The ſume of the dried leaues taken through a funnell or tunnell, burned vpon coles, effectually D  
helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the ſhortneſſe of breath, and fetch their winde thicke and of-  
ten, and breaketh without perill the impoſtumes of the breſt.

Being taken in manner as they take Tobacco, it mightily preuaileth againſt the diſeaſes afore- E  
ſaid.

### CHAP. 291. Of Butter-Burre.

#### ¶ The Deſcription.

**B**utter-Burre doth in like manner bring forth ſhoures before the leaues, as doth Colts-  
foot, but they are ſmall, moſſie, tending to a purple colour; which being made vp into  
a big eare as it were, do quickly (together with the ſtem, which is thicke, full of ſub-  
ſtance, and brittle) wither and fall away: the leaues are very great like to a round cap or hat, called  
in Latine *Petaſus*, of ſuch a wideneſſe, as that of it ſelfe it is big and large enough to keepe a mans  
head from raine, and from the heate of the Sunne: and therefore they be greater than the leaues of  
the Clot-burre, of colour ſomewhat white, yet whiter vnderneath: euery ſtem beareth his leaſe;  
the ſtem is oftentimes a cubit long, thicke, full of ſubſtance; vpon which ſtandeth the leaſe in the  
centre or middlemoſt part of the circumference, or very neere, like to one of the greateſt Muſh-  
rooms, but that it hath a cleft that ſtandeth about the ſtem, eſpecially when they are in periſhing  
and withering away: at the firſt the vpper ſuperficiall or outſide of the Muſhrooms ſtandeth out,  
and when they are in withering ſtandeth more in; and euen ſo the leaſe of Butter-bur hath on the  
outſide a certaine ſhallow hollowneſſe: the root is thicke, long, blacke without, white within, of  
taſte ſomewhat bitter, and is oftentimes worme-eaten.

#### ¶ The Place.

This groweth in moiſt places neere vnto riuers ſides, and vpon the brinkes and banks of lakes and  
ponds, almoſt euery where.

#### ¶ The Time.

The eare with the ſhoures flouriſh in Aprill or ſooner: then come vp the leaues, which continu  
till Winter, with new ones ſtill growing vp.



1 *Petasites florens.*  
Butter-burre in floure.

1 *Petasitis fol.a.*  
The leaues of Butter-burre.

*Petilag. Petasites.*



¶ The Names.

Butter-bur is called in Greeke *παρανιπ*; of the hugeness of the leafe that is like to *παρανιπ*, or a har: the Latines call it *Petasites*: in high-Dutch, *Pestilentzwurts*: in low-Dutch, *Dockebladeren*: in English it is named Butter-Burre: it is very manifest that this is like to Colts-foot, and of the same kinde.

¶ The Temperature.

Butter-Burre is hot and dry in the second degree, and of thinne parts.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The roots of Butter-burre stamped with ale, and giuen to drinke in pestilent and burning Feuers, mightily cooleth and abateth the heate thereof.
- B The roots dried and beaten to pouder, and drunke in wine, is a soueraigne medicine against the plague and pestilent feuers, because it prouoketh sweat, and driueth from the heart all venome and ill heate: it killeth wormes, and is of great force against the suffocation of the mother.
- C The same cureth all naughty filthy vlcers, if the pouder be strewed therein.
- D The same kills wormes in the belly: it prouokes vrine, and brings downe the monthly termes.

‡ CHAP. 292. Of Mountaine Horse-foot.

¶ The Description.

‡ 1 **T**His plant (which the moderne Writers hane referred to the *Cacalia* of the Antients, and to the kindes of Colts-foot) I haue thought good to name in English, Horse-foot, for that the leaues exceed Colts-foot in bignesse, yet are like them in shape: and of this plant *Clusius* (whom I here chiefly follow) hath deseribed two sorts: the first of these hath many leaues almost like vnto those of Colts-foot, but larger, very round, and snipt about the edges, of a light Greene colour aboue, and hoarie vnderneath, hauing also many veines or nerues running vp and downe them; and these leaues are of an yngratefull taste, and grow vpon long purplish crested stalkes: The stemme is some two cubits high, crested likewise, and of a purplish colour, set also at certaine spaces with leaues very like vnto the other, but lesser than those

next

‡ 1 *Cacalia incano folio.*

Hoarie leaued Horfe-foot.

‡ 2 *Cacalia folio glabro.*

Smooth leaued Horfe-foot.



next the ground, and more cornered and sharper pointed; the tops of the stalkes and branches carrie bunches of purple floures, as in an vmbell: and commonly in each bunch there are three little floures consisting of foure leaues a peece, and a forked pestell, and these are of a purple colour, and a weake, but not vnpleasant smell, and they at length turne into downe, amongst which lies hid a longish seed: the root, if old, sends forth diuers heads, as also store of long whitish fibres.

2. The leaues of this are more thin, tough and hard, and of a deeper Greene on the vpper sides, neither are they whitish below, nor come so round or close whereas they are fastened to their stalks (which are not crested as those of the other, but round and smooth) they are also full of veines, and nickt about the edges, and of somewhat an vngratefull hot and bitter taste. The stalkes are also smoother, and the floures of a lighter colour.

## ¶ The Place.

Both these grow in the Austrian and Stirian Alpes vnder the sides of woods, among bushes and such shadowie places: but not in England, that I haue yet heard of.

## ¶ The Time.

I find it not set downe when these floure and seed, but iudge it about the same time that Coltsfoot doth.

## ¶ The Names.

This by *Clusius*, *Lobel* and others, hath beene called *Cacalia*, and referred to that described by *Dioscorides*, lib. 4. cap. 123. which is thought to be that set forth by *Galen* by the name of *Cancanus*. In the *Historia Lugd.* pag. 1052. The later of these two here described is figured by the name of *Tussilago Alpina* sive *montana*, and the former is there, page 1308, by the name of *Cacalia*, but the floures are not rightly exprest: and if my iudgement faile me not, the figure which is in the seuenteenth page of the *Appendix* of the same Authour, by the title of *Aconitum Pardalianches primum*, is of no other than this very plant. But because I haue not as yet seene the plant, I will not positively asseuer it: but referre this my opinion to those that are iudicious and curious, to know the plant that raised such controuersie between *Matthiolus* and *Gesner*, and whereof neither *Camerarius* nor *Bayhin*, who haue set forth *Matthiolus* his Commentaries, haue giuen vs any certain or probable knowledge.



¶ The Temperature and Vertues, out of the Antients.

A The root of *Cacalia* is void of any biting qualitie, and moderately dries, and it is of a grosse and emplaisticke substance; wherefore steeped in wine and so taken it helps the cough, the roughness of the Arterie or hoarsenes, like as *Tragacanth*: neither if you chew it and swallow downe the iuice doth it lesse auaille against those effects than the iuice of *Liquorice*. ‡

### CHAP. 293. Of small Celandine or Pile-woort.

¶ The Kindes.

T Here be two Kindes of Celandine, according to the old writers, much differing in forme and figure: the one greater, the other lesser, which I intende to diuide into two distinct chapters, marshallling them as neere as may be with their like, in forme and figure, and first of the small Celandine.

*Chelidonium minus.*

Pile-woort.

*Ranunculus Ficaria.*



¶ The Description.

T He lesser Celandine hath Greene round leaues, smooth, slipperie, and shining, lesse than the leaues of the Iuie: the stalks are slender, short, and for the most part creeping vpon the ground: they bring forth little yellow flours like, those of Crow-foot, and after the floures there springeth vp a little fine knop or head full of seede: the root consisteth of slender strings, on which doe hang as it were certaine graines, of the bignes of wheat cornes, or bigger.

¶ The Place.

It groweth in meadows, by common waies, by ditches and trenches, and it is common e- uery where, in moist and dankish places.

¶ The Time.

It commeth forth about the Calends of March, and floureth a little after: it begin- neth to fade away in Aprill, it is quite gone in May, afterwards it is hard to be found, yea scarcely the root.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *χελιδόνιον*: of the Latines *Chelidonium minus*, and *Hirundinaria minor*: of diuers, *Scrophularia minor*, *Ficaria minor*: of Se- rapio, *Memiren*: in Italian, *Fauoscello*: in High Dutch, *Feigwurtzenkraut*: in French, *Eselere*, and *Petit Baisinet*: in English, little Celandine, Fig-woort, and Pile-woort.

¶ The Temperature.

It is hot and drie, also more biting and hotter than the greater: it commeth nearest in facultie to the Crowfoot.

‡ This which is here, and by most Authours set forth for *Chelidonium minus*, hath no such great heat and Acrimonia as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* affirme to be in theirs; making it hot in the fourth degree, when as this of ours scarce exceeds the first, as farre as wee may coniecture by the taste. ‡

¶ The Vertues.

B It presently, as *Galen* and *Dioscorides* affirme, exulcerateth or blistereth the skin: it maketh rough and corrupt nailes to fall away.

B The iuice of the roots mixed with honie, and drawne vp into the nostrils, purgeth the head of foule and filthie humours.

The

The later age vse the roots and graines for the piles, which being often bathed with the iuice C mixed with wine, or with the sickmans vrine, are drawne together and dried vp, and the paine quite taken away.

There be also who thinke, that if the herbe be but carried about one that hath the piles, the pain D forthwith ceaseth.

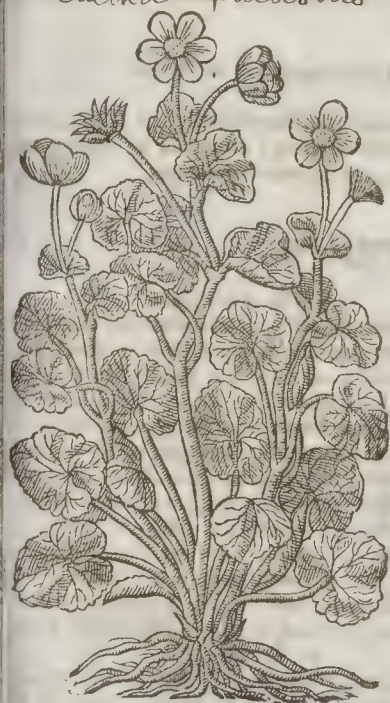
## CHAP. 294. Of Marsh Marigold.

### ¶ The Description.

1 **M**arsh Marigold hath great broad leaues somewhat round, smooth, of a gallant greenie colour, sleightly indented or purld about the edges: among which rise vp thicke fat stalkes, likewise greene; whereupon doe grow goodly yellow floures, glittering like gold, and like to those of Crow-foot, but greater: the root is small, composed of verie manie strings.

1 *Caltha palustris maior.*  
The great Marsh Marigold.  
*Caltha palustris*

2 *Caltha palustris minor.*  
The small Marsh Marigold.



2 The smaller Marsh Marigold hath many round leaues spred vpon the ground, of a darke greene colour: amongst which rise vp diuers branches, charged with the like leaues: the floures grow at the toppes of the branches, of a most shining yellow colour: the root is also like the former.

3 The great Marsh Marigold with double floures is a stranger in England, his native Countrey should seeme to be in the furthest part of Germanie, by the relation of a man of those Countreies that I haue had conference withall the which hee thus described: it hath (saith hee) leaues, roots, and stalkes like those of our common sort, and hath double floures like those of the garden Marigold, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ *Camerarius* writes iust contrarie to that which our Authour here affirmes; for hee saith, *In Anglia sua sponte non solum plenis, sed oderit et etiam floribus passim sese offert.* But I feare that both our

Authour



3 *Calthapalustris multiplex.*  
Double flowered Marsh Marigold.



Authour and *Camerarius* were deceiued by trusting the report of some lying, or else ignorant persons, for I could neuer finde it growing wilde with double floures here, nor *Camerarius* there yet I do not denie but by chance some one with double floures may be found both here & there, but this is not euery where. ‡

¶ The Place.

They ioy in moist and marsh grounds, and in watery medowes. ‡ I haue not found the double one wilde, but seene it preferred in diuers gardens for the beautie of the floure. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure in the Spring when the Crows doe, and oftentimes in Sommer: the leaues keepe their greenenesse all the Winter long.

¶ The Names.

Marsh Marigold is called of *Valerius Cordus*, *Caltha palustris*: of *Tabernaemontanus*, *Populago*: but not properly: in English, Marsh Marigolds: in Cheshire and those parts it is called Bootes.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Touching the faculties of these plants, wee haue nothing to say, either out of other mens writings, or our owne experiences

CHAP. 295. Of Frogge-bit.



*Morus Rana.*  
Frogge-bit.

*Hydrocharis morsus ranae*

¶ The Description.

There floreth or swimmeth vpon the vpper parts of the water a small plant, which wee vsually call Frog-bit, hauing little round leaues, thicke and full of iuice, very like to the leaues of wall Peniwort: the floures grow vpon long stems among the leaues, of a white colour, with a certaine yellow thrum in the middle, consisting of three leaues: in stead of roots it hath slender strings, which grow out of a short and small head, as it were, from whence the leaues spring, in the bottom of the water: from which head also come forth slopewise certaine strings, by which growing forth it multiplieth it selfe.

¶ The Place.

It is found swimming or floting almost in euery ditch, pond, poole, or standing water, in all the ditches about Saint George his fields, and in the ditches by the Thames side neere to Lambeth Marsh, where any that is disposed may see it.

¶ The Time.

It flourisheth and floureth most part of all the yeare.

¶ The Names.

It is called of some *Rana morsus*, and *Morus Rana*, and *Nymphæa pueri*.

¶ The

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

It is thought to be a kinde of Pond-weed (or rather of Water Lillie) and to haue the same fa- A culties that belong vnto it.

CHAP. 296. *Of Water Lillie.*¶ *The Description.*

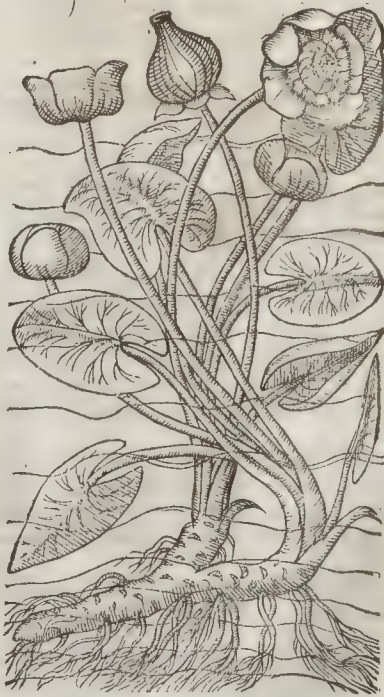
1 **T**He white water Lillie or *Nenuphar* hath great round leaues, in shape of a Buckler, thick, fat, and full of iuice, standing vpon long round and smooth foot-stalkes, full of a spungious substance; which leaues do swim or flore vpon the top of the water: vpon the end of each stalk groweth one floure onely, of colour white, consisting of many little long sharpe pointed leaues, in the midst whereof bee many yellow threds: after the floure it bringeth forth a round head, in which lieth blackish glittering seed. The roots be thicke, full of knots, blacke without, white and spungie within, out of which groweth a multitude of strings, by which it is fastened in the bottom.

1 *Nymphaea alba.*

White Water Lillie.  
*Nymphaea alba*

2 *Nymphaea lutea.*

Yellow Water Lillie.  
*Nymphaea lutea.*



2 The leaues of the yellow water Lillie be like to the other, yet are they a little longer. The stalkes of the floures and leaues be like: the floures be yellow, consisting onely of five little short leaues something round: in the midst of which groweth a small round head, or button, sharpe towards the point, compassed about with many yellow threds, in which, when it is ripe, lie also glittering seeds, greater than those of the other, and lesser than wheat cornes. The roots be thick, longer with certaine dents, as it were white both within and without, of a spungious substance.

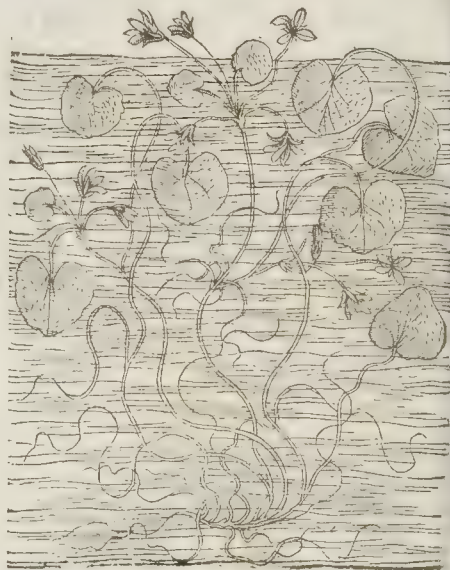
3 The smal white water Lillie floteth likewise vpon the water, hauing a single root, with some few fibres fastened thereto: from which riseth vp many long, round, smooth, and soft foot-stalkes, some of which doe bring forth at the end faire broad, round buckler leaues like vnto the precedent.



dent, but lesser : on the other foot-stalkes stand prettie white floures, consisting of five small leaues apiece, hauing a little yellow in the middle thereof.

3 *Nymphaea alba minor.*  
The small white Water Lillie.

5 *Nymphaea lutea minima.*  
Dwarfe Water Lillie.



4 The small yellow water Lillie hath a little threddie root, creeping in the bottome of the water, and disperfing it felfe far abroad : from which rife small tender stalkes, smooth and soft, whereon do grow little buckler leaues like the laft described : likewise on the other small ftalke standeth a tuft of many floures likewise floating vpon the water as the others do. ‡ This hath the floures larger than thofe of the next described, wherefore it may be fitly named *Nymphaea lutea minor flore amplo.*

5 This dwarfe water Lillie differeth not from the other small yellow water Lillie, fauing that, that this kinde hath sharper pointed leaues, and the whole plant is altogether leffer, wherein lieth the difference. ‡ This hath the floures much leffe than thofe of the laft described, wherefore it is fitly for diftinction fake named *Nymphaea lutea minor flore paruo.* ‡

¶ The Place.

Thefe herbes do grow in fennes, ftanding waters, broad ditches, and in brookes that run flowly, and fometimes in great riuers.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish moft of the Sommer moneths.

¶ The Names.

Water Lillie is called in Greeke *Νύμφαια* : and in Latine alfo *Nymphaea*, fo named becaufe it loues to grow in waterie places, as *Diofcordides* faith : the Apothecaries call it *Nenuphar* : of *Apuleius*, *Mater Herculania*, *Alga paluftris*, *Papauer palufre*, *Clauus veneris*, and *Digitus veneris* : *Marcellus* a very old writer reporteth, that it is called in Latine *Clauus Herculis* : in French, *Badittin* : in high Dutch, *Waffer Mahem* : in low Dutch, *Blompen* : in Englifh, Water Lillie, water Rose.

¶ The Temperature.

Both the root and feed of water Lillie haue a drying force without biting.

¶ The Vertues.

A Water Lillie with yellow floures stoppeth laskes, the ouerflowing of feed which commeth away by dreames or otherwife, and is good for them that haue the bloudie flux.

But

But water Lillie which hath the white floures is of greater force, inſomuch as it ſtaierh the whites: but both this and the other that hath the black root muſt be drunke in red wine: they haue alſo a ſcouring quality, therfore they both clenſe away the morpew, and be alſo good againſt the pilling away of the haire of the head; againſt the morpew they are ſteeped in water, and for the pilling away of the haire in Tarre: but for theſe things that is ſitter which hath the black root, and for the other, that which hath the white root.

*Theopraſtus* ſaith, that being ſtamped and laid vpon the wound, it is reported to ſtay the bleeding.

The Phyſitions of our age do commend the floures of white *Nymphaea* againſt the infirmities of the head which come of a hot cauſe: and do certainly affirme, that the root of the yellow cureth hot diſeaſes of the kidnies and bladder, and is ſingular good againſt the running of the reines.

The root and ſeed of the great water Lillie is very good againſt venery or fleſhly deſire, if one do drinke the decoction thereof, or uſe the ſeed or root in powder in his meates, for it dryeth vp the ſeed of generation, and ſo cauſeth a man to be chaſt, eſpecially uſed in broth with fleſh.

The conſerue of the floures is good for the diſeaſes aforeſaid, and is good alſo againſt hot burning feuers.

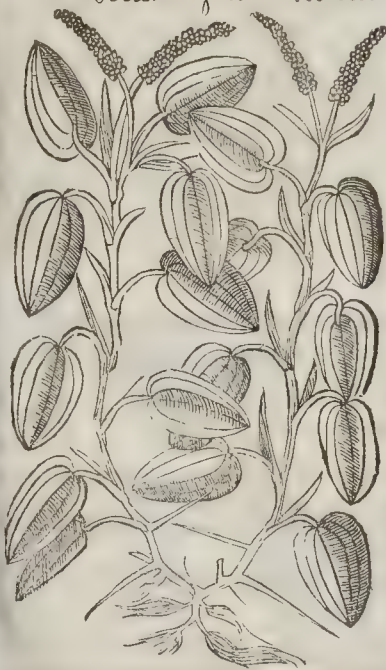
The floures being made into oile, as yee do make oile of roſes, doth coole and refrigerate, cauſing ſweate and quiet ſleepe, and putteth away all venereous dreames: the temples of the head and palmes of the hands and feet, and the breſt being annointed for the one, and the genitals vpon and about them for the other.

The greene leaues of the great water Lillie, either the white or the yellow laid vpon the region of the backe in the ſmall, mightily ceaſe the inuoluntary flowing away of the ſeed called *Gonorrhoea*, or running of the reines, being two or three times a day remooued, and freſh applied thereto.

## CHAP. 297. Of Pond-weed, or water Spike:

1 *Potamogeton latifolium*.  
Broad leaved Pondweed.

*Potamogeton natans*



2 *Potamogeton angustifolium*.  
Narrow leaved Pondweed.





## ¶ The Description.

1 Pond-weed hath little stalkes, slender, spreading like those of the vine, and jointed: the leaues be long, smaller than the leaues of Plantaine, and harder, with manifest veines running a'longt them as in Plantains, which standing vpon slender and long stems or foot-stalkes, shew themselves aboue the water, and lie flat along vpon the superficiall or vpper part thereof, as do the leaues of the water Lillie: the floures grow in short eares, and are of a light red purple colour, like those of Red-thankes or Bistort: the seed is hard.

2 This (whose figure was formerly vsitly put by our Authour to the following description) hath longer, narrower, and sharper pointed leaues than those of the last described, hauing the veines running from the middle rib to the sides of the leaues, as in a willow leafe, which they somewhat resemble; at the tops of the stalkes grow reddish spikes or eares like those of the last described: the root is long, jointed, and fibrous. ‡

‡ 3 *Potamogeton 3 Dodonæi.*

Small Pondweed.

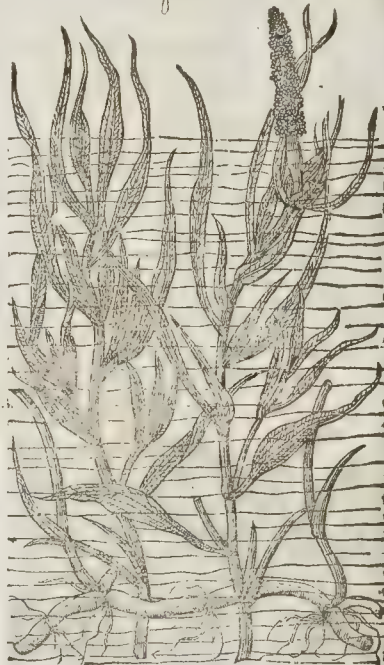
*Potamogeton perfoliatus*



‡ 4 *Potamogeton longis acutis folijs.*

Long sharpe leaved Pondweed.

*Potamogeton lucens*



3 There is another Pondweed described thus; it shooteth forth into many slender and round stems, which are distributed into sundry branches: his leaues are broad, long, and sharpe pointed, yet much lesse than the first kinde: out of the bowes of the branches and leaues there spring certaine little stalkes which beare sundry small white mossie floures, which doe turne into plaine and round seeds, like the common Tare or Vetch: his root is fibrous, throughly fastened in the ground.

4 There is also another Pondweed, which hath whitish and jointed roots creeping in the bottome of the water, and sending downe some fibres, but sending vp slender jointed and long stalkes, small below, and bigger aboue, hauing long narrow and very stiffe sharpe pointed leaues. The floures grow in a reddish spike like those of the first described. This is the *Potamogeton altera* of *Dodonæus*. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

These herbes do grow in standing waters, pooles, ponds, and ditches, almost euery where.

## ¶ The Time.

They do floure in Iune and Iuly.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called of the Grecians, *πυρρα*; in Latine, *Fontali*; and *Spicata*: in high Dutch, *Zamkraut*: in low Dutch, *Fonteyncruyt*: in French, *Esp. d'eau*: in English, Pondweed, and water Spike.

## ¶ The

¶ *The Temperature.*

Pondweed, saith *Galen*, doth binde and coole, like as doth Knot-grasse, but his essence is thicker than that of Knot-grasse.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good against the itch, and consuming or eating Vlcers, as *Dioscorides* writeth. A  
Also it is good being applied to the inflammation of the legges, wherein *Ignis sacer* hath gotten B  
the superioritie.

## CHAP. 298. Of Water Saligot, water Caltrops, or water Nuts.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **W**ater Caltrops haue long slender stalkes, growing vp, and rising from the bottome of the water, and mounting aboue the same: the root is long, hauing here and there vnder the water certaine tassels full of small strings and threddie haire: the stem towards the top of the water, is very great in respect of that which is lower, the leaues are large and somewhat round, not vnlike those of the Poplar or Elme tree leaues, a little creuised or notched about the edges: amongst and vnder the leaues groweth the fruit, which is triangled, hard, sharpe pointed, and prickly: in shape like those hurtfull engines in the warres, cast in the passage of the enemy to annoy the feet of their horses, called Caltrops, whereof this tooke its name: within these heads or Nuts is contained a white kernell, in taste almost like the Chef-nut, which is reported to be eaten greene, and being dried and ground to serue in stead of bread.

† There are two other plants which are found growing in many ponds and ditches of this kingdome, both about London and else-where, and I will here giue you the figures out of *Lobel* and *Clusius*, and their descriptions as they were sent me by M<sup>r</sup>. *Goodger*, who hath saved me the labour of describing them.

*Tribulus aquaticus minor quercus floribus, Clus. p. 252.*

*Puffillum fontila patrum, Lobely.*

2 This water herbe bringeth forth from the root, thin, flat, knottie stalkes, of a reddish colour, two or three cubits long, or longer, according to the depth of the water (which when they are drie, are pliant and bowing) diuided towards the top into many parts or branches, bearing but one leafe at euery ioint, sometimes two inches long, and halfe an inch broad, thin, and as it were shining, so wrinkled and crumpled by the sides that it seemeth to be torne, of a reddish greene colour: the foot-stalkes are something long and thicke, and rise vp from amongst those leaues, which alwaies grow two one opposit against another, in a contrarie manner to those that grow below on the stalk: neere the top of which foot-stalke groweth small grape-like huskes, out of which spring very small reddish floures, like those of the Oke, euery floure hauing foure very small round topped leaues: after euery floure commeth commonly foure sharpe pointed graines growing together, containing within them a little white kernell. The lower part of the stalke hath at euery ioint small white threddie roots, somewhat long, whereby it taketh hold in the mudde, and draweth nourishment vnto it. The whole plant is commonly couered ouer with water. It floureth in Iune and the beginning of Iuly. I found it in the standing pooles or fish-ponds adioyning to a dissolved Abbey called Dursford, which ponds diuide Hampshire and Suffex, and in other standing waters elswhere. This description was made vpon sight of the plant the 2. of Iune, 1622.

*Tribulus aquaticus minor, muscatella floribus.*

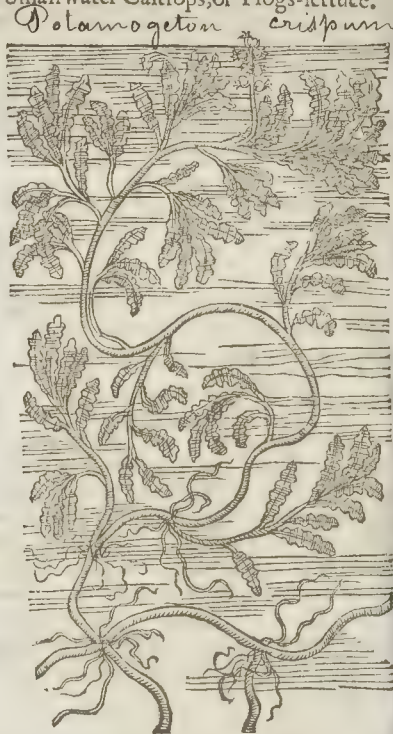
3 This hath not flat stalkes like the other, but round, kneed, and alwaies bearing two leaues at euery ioint, one opposite against another, greener, shorter and lesser than the other, sharpe pointed, not much wrinkled and crumpled by the edges. *Clusius* saith, that they are not at all crumpled. I neuer obserued any without crumples and wrinkles: the floures grow on short small foot-stalkes, of a whitish green colour, like those of *Muscatella Cordi*, called by *Gerard*, *Radix caua minima viridi flore: viz.* two floures at the top of euery foot-stalke, one opposite against another, euery floure containing foure small leaues: which two floures beeing past there come vp eight small huskes



1 *Tribulus aquaticus*.  
Water Caltrops.



2 *Tribulus aquaticus minor quercus floribus*.  
Small water Caltrops, or Frogs-lettuce.



3 *Tribulus aquaticus minor, Muscatella floribus*.  
Small Frogs-Lettuce.



husks making six feuerall waies a square of flours. The roots are like the former. This groweth abundantly in the riuer by Droxford in Hampshire. It floureth in Iune and Iuly when the other doth, and continueth couered ouer with water, Greene, both winter and Sommer. *John Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

*Cordus* saith that it groweth in Germany in myrie lakes, and in citie ditches that haue mud in them: in Brabant and in other places of the Low-countries, it is found oftentimes in standing waters, and springs: *Matthiolus* writeth, that it groweth not only in lakes of sweet water, but also in certaine ditches by the sea neere vnto Venice.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth in Iune, Iuly, and August.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it *tribulus aquatilis*: the Latins, *Tribulus aquatilis*, and *aquatilis*, and *Tribulus lacustris*: the Apothecaries, *Tribulus marinus*: in High Dutch, *wasser nusz*: the Brabanders, *water noten*: and of the likenesse of yron nailes, *spinkelsteens*: the

the French men, *Macres*: in English it is named water Caltrops, Saligot, and Water-nuts: most do call the fruit of this Caltrops, *Castanea aquatilis*, or water Chest-nuts.

¶ The Temperature.

Water Caltrop is of a cold nature, it consisteth of a moist essence, which in this is more watery than in the land Caltrops, wherein an earthie cold is predominant, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The Vertues.

The herbe vsed in manner of a pultis, as *Dioscorides* teacheth, is good against all inflammations A or hot swellings: boiled with honie and water, it perfectly healeth cankers in the mouth, sore gums, and the Almonds of the throat.

The Thracians, saith *Plinie*, that dwell in Strymona, do fatten their horses with the leaues of Saligot, and they themselves do feed of the kernels, making very sweet bread thereof, which bindeth the belly.

The green nuts or fruit of *Tribulus aquaticus*, or Saligot, being drunke in wine, is good for them C which are troubled with the stone and grauell.

The same drunke in like manner, or laied outwardly to the place, helpeth those that are bitten D with any venomous beast, and resisteth all venome and poison.

The leaues of Saligot be giuen against all inflammations and vlcers of the mouth, the putrifa- E ction and corruption of the iawes, and against the Kings euill.

A powder made of the nuts is giuen to such as pisse bloud, and are troubled with gtauell, and F it doth bind the belly very much.

‡ The two lesser water Caltrops here described are in my opinion much agreeable in temper G to the great one, and are much fitter *Succidanea* for it then Aron, which some in the composition of *Vnguentum Agrippa* haue appointed for it. ‡

## CHAP. 299. Of water Sengreene, or fresh water Soldier.

*Militaris Aizoides.*

Fresh water Soldier.

*Stratiotes Aizoides.*

¶ The Description.

Fresh water Soldier or water Housleeke, hath leaues like those of the herbe Aloe, or *Semper vnum*, but shorter and lesser, set round about the edges with certaine stiffe and short prickles: amongst which commeth forth diuers cases or huskes, verie like vnto crabbes claws: out of which when they open grow white floures, consisting of three leaues, altogether like those of Frogs-bit, hauing in the middle little yellowish threds: in stead of roots there be long strings, round, white, verie like to great Harp-strings, or to long wormes, which falling downe from a short head that brought forth the leaues, go to the bottöm of the water, and yet be they seldome there fastened: there also grow from the same other strings aslope, by which the plant is multiplied after the manner of Frogs-bit.

¶ The Place.

‡ I found this growing plentifully in the ditches about Rotseya smal village in Holderneffe. And my friend Mr. *William Broad* obserued it in the Fennes in Lincolne-shire: ‡ The leaues and floures grow vpon the top of the water, and the roots are sent downe through the water to the mud.

¶ The Time.

It floures in Iune, and sometimes in August.





## ¶ The Names.

It may be called *Sedum aquatile*, or water Sengreen, that is to say, of the likenesse of herbe Aloe, which is also called in Latine *Sedum*: of some, *Cancris chela*, or *Cancris forficula*: in English, VVater Housleeke, Knights Pondwoort, and of some, Knights water Sengreene, fresh water Soldier, or wading Pondweed: it seemeth to be *Stratiotes aquatilis*, or *Stratiotes potamios*, or Knights water Voundwoort, which may also be named in Latine *Militaris aquatica*, and *Militaris Arzoides*, or Soldiers Yarrow; for it groweth in the water, and floteth vpon it, and if those strings which it sendeth to the bottome of the water be no roots, it also lieth without roots.

## ¶ The Temperature.

This herbe is of a cooling nature and temperament:

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A This Housleeke staith the blood which commeth from the kidneies, it keepeth green wounds from being inflamed, and it is good against S. Anthonies fire and hot swellings, being applied vnto them: and is equall in the vertues aforesaid with the former.

## CHAP. 300. Of Water Yarrow, and water Gillofloure.

1 *Viola palustris*.

Water Violet.

*Hottonia palustris*.



2 *Viola Palustris tenuifolia*.

The smaller leaved water violet.



## ¶ The Description.

3 **W**ater Violet hath long and great jagged leaues, very finely cut or rent like Yarrow, but smaller: among which come vp small stalkes a cubit and a halfe high, bearing at the top small white floures like vnto stocke Gillofloures, with some yellownes in the middle. The roots are long and small like blacke threds, and at the end whereby they are fastened to the ground they are white, and shining like Chrystall.

4 There is another varietie of this plant, which differs from it only in that the leaues are much smaller, as you may see them exprest in the figure. 4

2 Water Milfoile, or water Yarrow hath long and large leaues deeply cut with many diuisions like Fennell, but finelier iagged, swimming vpon the water. The root is single, long, and round, which brings vp a right straight and slender stalke, set in sundry places with the like leaues, but smaller. The floures grow at the top of the stalke tuft fashion, and like vnto the land Yarrow.

3 This water Milfoile differeth from all the kindes aforesaid, hauing a root in the bottom of the water, made of many hairy strings, which yeeldeth vp a naked slender stalke within the water, and the rest of the stalke which floreth vpon the water diuideth it selfe into sundry other branches and wings, which are bedasht with fine small iagged leaues like vnto Cammomill, or rather resembling hairy tassels or fringe, than leaues. From the bosomes whereof come forth small and tender branches, every branch bearing one floure like vnto water Crow-foot, white of colour, with a little yellow in the midst: the whole plant resembleth water Crow-foot in all things saue in the broad leaues.

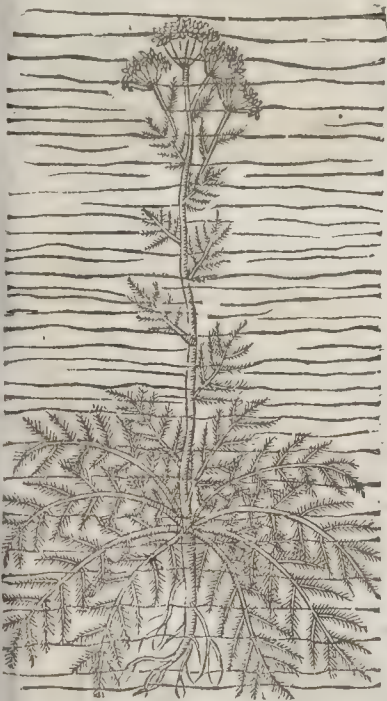
† 4 There is another kinde of water violet very like the former, sauing that his leaues are much longer, somewhat resembling the leaues of Fennell, fashioned like vnto wings, and the floures are somewhat smaller, yet white, with yellowesse in their middles, and shaped like those of the last described. And the seed also growes like vnto that of the Water *Ranunculus*, last described.

5 There is also another kinde of water Milfoile, which hath leaues very like vnto water Violet, smaller, and not so many in number: the stalke is small and tender, bearing yellow gaping floures fashioned like a hood or the small Snapdragon; which caused *Pena* to put vnto his name this additament *Galericulatum*, that is, hooded. The roots are small and threddy, with some few knobs hanging thereat like the founts of fish.

2 *Millefolium aquaticum*.  
Water Yarrow.

3 *Millefolium, siue maratriphyllon, flore & semine*  
*Ranunculi aquatici, Hepatica facie.*

Crow-foot, or water Milfoile.  
*Ranunculus aquatilis. Var. B.*



† 6 To these may we adde a small water Milfoile, set forth by *Clusius*. It hath round Greene stalkes set with many ioynts, whereout come at their lower ends many hairy fibres, whereby it taketh hold of the mud: the tops of these stems stand some handfull above the water, and at each ioynt stand siue long finely winged leaues, very Greene, and some inch long; which wax lesse and lesse,



lesse, as they stand higher or neerer the top of the stalke : and at each of these leaues about the top of the stem growes one small white floure consisting of six little leaues ioyned together, and not opening themselves : and these at length turne into little knobs, with foure little pointals standing out of them. *Clusius* calls this *Myriophyllum aquaticum minus*. ‡

‡ 4 *Millefolium tenuifolium*.  
Fennell leaved water Milfoile.



‡ 5 *Millefolium palustre galericulatum*.  
Hooded water Milfoile.

*Utricularia vulgaris*



¶ The Place.

They be found in lakes and standing waters, or in waters that run slowly : I haue not found such plenty of it in any one place, as in the water ditches adioyning to Saint George his field neere London.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part in May and Iune.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Dutch water *Violertian*, that is to say, *Viola aquatilis* : in English, Water Gillofloure, or water Violet : in French, *Gyrosflees d'eau* : *Matthiolus* makes this to be also *Myriophylli species*, or a kinde of Yarrow, although it doth not agree with the description thereof, for neither hath it one stalke onely, nor one single root, as *Myriophyllum* or Yarrow is described to haue, for the roots are full of strings, and it bringeth forth many stalkes.

The second is called in Greeke *Μυριόφυλλον* : in Latine, *Millefolium*, and *Myriophyllum*, and also *Su-percilium Veneris* : in shops it is vnknowne. This Yarrow differeth from that of the land : the rest are sufficiently spoken of in their titles.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

- A Water Yarrow, as *Dioscorides* saith, is of a dry facultie ; and by reason that it taketh away hot inflammations and swellings, it seemeth to be of a cold nature ; for *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that water Yarrow is a remedie against inflammations in greene wounds, if with vineger it be applied greene or dry : and it is giuen inwardly with vineger and salt, to those that haue fallen from a high place.
- B Water Gillofloure or water Violet is thought to be cold and dry, yet hath it no vse in physicke at all.

## CHAP. 301. Of Ducks meate.

*Lens palustris.*  
Ducks meate.

*Lemna minor*



## ¶ The Description.

Ducks meate is as it were a certaine Greene mosse, with very little round leaues of the bignesse of Lentils: out of the midst whereof on the nether side grow downe very fine threds like haire, which are to them in stead of roots: it hath neither stalke, floure, nor fruit.

## ¶ The Place.

It is found in pounds, lakes, city ditches; and in other standing waters euery where.

## ¶ The Time.

The time of Ducks meate is knowne to all.

## ¶ The Names.

Ducks meate is called in Latine *Lens lacustris*, *Lens aquatilis*, and *Lens palustris*: of the Apothecaries it is named *Aque Lenticula*: in high-Dutch; *Heerlinsen*; in low-Dutch, *Waterlinsen*, and more vsually *Enden gruen*, that is to say, *Anatum herba*, Ducks herbe, because Ducks doe feed thereon; whereupon also in English it is called Ducks meate: some terme it after the Greeke water Lentils; and of others it is named Graines. The Italians call it *Lent di valude*: in French, *Lentille d'eau*: in Spanish, *Lenteas de agua*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Galen sheweth that it is cold and moist after a fort in the second degree.

## ¶ The vertues.

*Dioscorides* saith that it is a remedie against all manner of inflammations, Saint Antonies fire,

and hot Agues, if they be either applied alone, or else vsed with parched barley meale. It also knitteth ruptures in young children.

Ducks meate mingled with fine wheaten floure and applied, preuaileth much against hot swellings, as Phlegmons, Erisipelas, and the paines of the ioynts.

The same doth helpe the fundament fallen downe in yong children.

## CHAP. 302. Of Water Crow-foot.

*Ranunculus aquatilis.*

Water Crow-foot.

*Ranunculus aquatilis.* . a —





## ¶ The Description.

1 **W**ater Crow-foot hath slender branches trailing far abroad, whereupon grow leaues under the water most finely cut and iagged like those of Cammomill. Those aboue the water are somewhat round, indented about the edges, in forme not vnlike the smal tender leaues of the mallow, but lesser: among which do grow the floures, small, and white of colour, made of fine little leaues, with some yellownesse in the middle like the floures of the Straw-berry, and of a sweet smell: after which there come round rough and prickly knaps like those of the field Crow-foot. The roots be very small hairy strings.

‡ There is sometimes to be found a varietie of this, with the leaues lesse, and diuided into three parts after the manner of an Iuy leafe; and the floures are also much lesser, but white of colour, with a yellow bottome. I question whether this be not the *Ranunculus hederaceus* Dalechampij, pag. 1031. of the *hist. Lugd.* ‡

2 There is another plant growing in the water, of smal moment, yet not amisse to be remembred, called *Hederula aquatica*, or water Iuie: the which is very rare to finde; neuerthelesse I found it once in a ditch by Bermondsey house neere to London, and neuer elswhere: it hath small threddy strings in stead of roots and stalkes, rising from the bottome of the water to the top; wherunto are fastned small leaues swimming or floating vpon the water, triangled or three cornered like to those of barren Iuie, or rather noble Liuerwort: barren of floures and seeds.

2 *Hederula aquatica.*

Water Iuie.

*Semma trisulca*‡ 3 *Stellaria aquatica.*

Water Starwort.



3 There is likewise another herbe of small reckoning that floteth vpon the water, called *Stellaria aquatica*, or water Star-wort, which hath many small grassie stems like threds, comming from the bottome of the water vnto the vpper face of the same: whereupon do grow smal double floures of a greenish or herby colour. ‡ I take this *Stellaria* to be nothing else but a water Chickweed, which growes almost in euery ditch, with two long narrow leaues at each ioynt, and halfe a dozen or more lying close together at the top of the water, in fashion of a starre: it may be seene in this shape in the end of Aprill and beginning of May: I haue not yet obserued either the floure or seed thereof. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Water Crow-foot groweth by ditches and shallow Springs, and in other moist and plashie places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Aprill and May, and sometimes in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Water Crow-foot is called in Latine *Ranunculus aquatilis*, and *Polyanthemum aquatile*: in English, Water Crow-foot, and white water Crow-foot: most Apothecaries and Herbarists do erroneously name it *Hepatica aquatica*, and *Hepatica alba*; and with greater error they mix it in medicines in stead of *Hepatica alba*, or grasse of Parnassus. ‡ I know none that commit this great error here mentioned, neither haue I knowne either the one or the other euer vsed or appointed in medicine with vs in England, though *Dodonæus* (from whom our Author had this and most else) doe blame his countrey men for this mistake and error. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Water Crow-foot is hot, and like to common Crow-foot.

## CHAP. 303. Of Dragons.

I *Dracontium maius.*  
Great Dragons.† 2 *Dracontium minus.*  
Small Dragons.¶ *The Description.*

THE great Dragon riseth vp with a straight stalke a cubit and a halfe high or higher, thicke, round, smooth, sprinkled with spots of diuers colours, like those of the adder or snake: the leaues are great and wide, consisting of seuen or more ioyned together in order, euery one of which is long and narrow, much like to the leaues of Docke, smooth and flipperie: out of the top of the stalke groweth a long hose or huske greater than that of the Cuckow pintle, of a greenish colour without, and within crimson, with his pestell which is blackish, long, thicke, and pointed like a horne; the skin or filme whereof when the seed waxeth big, being stretched



1 *Dracunculus aquatilis*.  
Water Dragons.



*Clusius* his figure of *Arum Byzantinum*, in stead of that which our Author gaue. ‡

3 The root of water Dragon is not round like a bulbe, but very long, creeping, and ioyned, and of meane bignesse; out of the ioyns whereof arise the stalkes of the leaues, which are round, smooth, and spongie within, and there grow downwards certaine white and slender strings. The fruit springs forth at the top vpon a short stalke, together with one of the leaues, being at the beginning couered with little white threds, which are in stead of the floures: after that it groweth into a bunch or cluster, at the first greene, and when it is ripe, red, lesser than that of Cuckow-pint, but not lesse biting: the leaues are broad, greenish, glib, and smooth, in fashion like those of Iuy, yet lesser than those of Cuckow-pint; and that thing whereunto the clustered fruit growes is also lesser, and in that part which is towards the fruit (that is to say the vpper part) is white.

4 The great Dragon of *Mathioli* his description is a stranger not onely in England, but elsewhere for any thing that we can learne: my selfe haue diligently enquired of most strangers skilfull in plants, that haue resorted vnto me for conference sake, but no man can giue me any certaintie thereof; and therefore I thinke it amisse to giue you his figure or any description, for that I take it for a feigned picture.

¶ The Place.

The greater and the lesser Dragons are planted in gardens. The water Dragons grow in watery and marish places, for the most part in fenny and standing waters.

¶ The Time.

The berries of these plants are ripe in Autumne.

¶ The Names.

The Dragon is called in Greeke *δρακύνιον*: in Latine, *Dracunculus*. The greater is named *Serpentaria maior*: of some, *Bisaria*, and *Colubrina*: *Cordus* calleth it *Dracunculus Polyphyllus*, and *Luph Crisum*: in high-Dutch, *Schlangenkraut*: in low-Dutch, *Speerwoortele*: in French, *Serpentaire*: in Italian, *Dragontea*: in Spanish, *Taragontia*: in English, *Dragous*, and *Dragon-wort*. *Apuleius* calleth Dragon *Dracontea*, and setteth downe many strange names thereof, which whether they agree with the greater or the lesser, or both of them, he doth not expound; as *Pythonion*, *Anchomanes*, *Sauchromaton*, *Therion*, *Schænos*, *Dorcadion*, *Typhonion*, *Therionophonon*, and *Eminion*. *Athenaus* sheweth, that Dragon is called *Aronia*, because it is like to *Aron*.

¶ The Temperature.

Dragon, as *Galen* saith, hath a certaine likenesse with *Aron* or wake-Robin, both in leaues, and also in root, yet more biting and more bitter than it, and therefore hotter, and of thinner parts: it is also

stretched or broken asunder, there appeareth the fruit, like to a bunch or cluster of grapes: the berries whereof at the first be greene, afterwards red and full of iuyce; in which is contained seed that is somewhat hard: The root continueth fresh, thicke, like to a knob: white, couered with a thin pilling, oftentimes of the bignesse of a meane apple, full of white little threds appendant thereunto.

2 The lesser Dragon is like *Aron* or wake-Robin, in leaues, hose, or huske, pestell, and berries, yet are not the leaues sprinkled with blacke but with whitish spots, which perish not so soone as those of wake-Robin, but endure together with the berries even vntil winter: these berries also be not of a deepe red, but of a colour enclining to Saffron. The root is not vnlike to the Cuckow-pint, hauing the forme of a bulbe, full of strings, with diuers rude shapes of new plants, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

‡ The figure which our Authour heere gaue by the title of *Dracuntium minus*, was no other than of *Aron*, which is described in the first place of the next chapter: neither is the description of any other plant, than of that sort thereof which hath leaues spotted either with white or blacke spots, though our Authour say onely with white. I haue giuen you

also something binding, which by reason that it is adjoined with the two former qualities, that is to say, biting and bitter, is made in like manner a singular medicine of very great efficacy.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of Dragons doth cleanse and scoure all the entrailes, making thinne, especially thicke and tough humours; and it is a singular remedy for vlcers that are hard to be cured, named in Greeke *varicosis*. A

It scoureth and clenseth mightely, aswell such things as haue need of scouring, as also white and blacke morpew, being tempered with vineger. B

The leaues also by reason that they are of like qualitie are good for vlcers and greene wounds: and the lesse dry they are, the fitter they be to heale; for the dryer ones are of a more sharpe or biting quality than is conuenient for wounds.

The fruit is of greater operation than either the leaues or the root: and therefore it is thought to be of force to consume and take away cankers and proud flesh growing in the nostrils, called in Greeke *Polypus*: also the juice doth cleanse away webs and spots in the eies. C

Furthermore, *Dioscorides* writeth, that it is reported that they who haue rubbed the leaues or root vpon their hands, are not bitten of the viper. D

*Pliny* saith, that serpents will not come neere vnto him that beareth Dragons about him, and these things are read concerning both the Dragons, in the two chapters of *Dioscorides*. E

*Galen* also hath made mention of Dragon in his booke of the faculties of nourishments, where he saith, that the root of Dragon being twice or thrice sod, to the end it may lose all his acrimony or sharpenesse, is sometimes giuen as Aron, or wake-Robin is, when it is needfull to expell the more forceable thicke and clammy humours that are troublesome to the chest and lungs. F

And *Dioscorides* writeth, that the root of the lesser Dragon being both sodde and rost with honie, or taken of it selfe in meate, causeth the humours which sticke fast in the chest to be easily voided. G

The juice of the garden Dragons, as saith *Dioscorides*, being dropped into the eies, doth cleanse them, and greatly amend the dimnesse of the sight. H

The distilled water hath vertue against the pestilence or any pestilentiall feuer or poison, being drunke bloud-warme with the best treacle or mithridate. I

The smell of the floures is hurtfull to women newly conceived with child. K

## C H A P. 304. Of Cockow pint, or wake-Robin.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **A**rum or Cockow pint hath great, large, smooth, shining, sharpe pointed leaues, bespotted here and there with blackish spots, mixed with some blewnesse: among which riseth vp a stalke nine inches long, bespeckled in many places with certaine purple spots. It beareth also a certaine long hose or hood, in proportion like the eare of an hare: in the middle of which hood commeth forth a pestle or clapper of a darke murrie or pale purple colour: which being past, there succedeth in place thereof a bunch or cluster of berries in manner of a bunch of grapes, greene at the first, but after they be ripe of a yellowish red like corall, and full of pith, with some threddy additaments annexed thereto.

2 There is in Egypt a kinde of Arum which also is to be seene in Africa, and in certaine places of Lusitania, about riuers and floods, which differeth from that which groweth in England and other parts of Europe: This plant is large and great, and the leaues thereof are greater than those of the water Lillie: the root is thicke and tuberos, and toward the lower end thicker and broader, and may be eaten. It is reported to be without floure and seed, but the increase that it hath is by the fibres which runne and spread from the roots. ‡ This plant hath also pestells and clusters, of berryes as the common Aron, but somewhat different, the leaues are not cut into the stalke, but joined before the setting thereto: the root also is very large. Those that desire to see more of this plant, and the question which some haue moued, whether this be the *Colocasia*, or *Faba Egyptia* of the Antients? let them haue recourse to the first chapter of *Fabius Columne* his *Minus cognitarum scriptionum pars altera*, and there they shall finde satisfaction. ‡



1 *Arum vulgare.*  
Cockow pint.

*Arum maculatum*



2 *Arum Egyptiacum.*  
Egyptian Cockow pint.

*Colocasia esculenta*



¶ The Place.

Cockow pint groweth in woods neere vnto ditches vnder hedges, euery where in shadowie places.

¶ The Time.

The leaues appeare presently after winter: the pestell sheweth it selfe out of his huske or sheath in Iune, whilest the leaues are in withering: and when they are gone, the bunch or cluster of berries becommeth ripe, which is in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

There groweth in Egypt a kinde of Aron or Cuckow pint which is found also in Africa, and likewise in certaine places of Portingale neere vnto riuers and strames, that differeth from those of our countries growing, which the people of Castile call *Manta de nuestra senora*: most would haue it to be called *Colocasia*; but *Dioscorides* saith that *Colocasia* is the root of *Faba Egyptia*, or the Beane of Egypt. ‡ *Fabius Columna* (in the place formerly alledged) proues this not to be the true *Colocasia*, and yet *Prosper Alpinus* since in his second booke de plantis exoticis, cap. 17. and 18. labours to proue the contrary: let the curious haue recourse to these, for it is too tedious for me in this place to insitt vpon it, being so large a point of controuersie, which hath so much troubled all the late writers. ‡

The common Cuckow pint is called in Latine, *Arum*: in Greeke, *ἄρον*: in shops, *Larus*, and *Barba-Aron*: of others, *Pes vituli*: of the Syrians, *Lupha*: of the men of Cyprus, *Colocasia*, as we finde among the bastard names. *Pliny* in his 24. booke, 16. chapter, doth witness, that there is great difference betweene *Aron* and *Dracontium*, although there hath been some controuersie about the same among the old writers, affirming them to be all one: in high Dutch it is called, *Wassen pint*: in Italian, *Gigora*: in Spanish, *Yaro*: in low Dutch, *Calfsuoet*: in French, *Pied d'veau*: in English, Cuckow pint, and Cuckow pintle, wake-Robin, Priefts pintle, Aron; Calfes foot, and Rampe, and of some Stratchwoort.

¶ The Temperature.

The faculties of Cuckow pint doe differ according to the varietie of countries: for the root hereof, as *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nourishments doth affirme, is sharper and more biting in some countries than in others, almost as much as Dragons, contrariwise in Cyren a city in Africke, it is generally in all places hot and dry, at the least in the first degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

If any man would haue thicke and tough humours which are gathered in the chest and lungs to be clenfed and voided out by coughing, then that Cuckowpint is best that biteth most.

It is eaten being foddren in two or three waters, and fresh put to, whereby it may lose his acrimonie; and being so eaten, they cut thicke humors meanely, but Dragons is better for the same purpose.

*Dioscorides* sheweth, that the leaues also are preferred to be eaten, and that they must be eaten after they be dried and boyled; and writeth also, that the root hath a peccular vertue against the gout, being laid on stamped with Cowes dung.

Bears after they haue lien in their dens forty dayes without any manner of sustenance, but what they get with licking and sucking their owne feet, do as soone as they come forth eate the herbe Cuckowpint, through the windie nature whereof the hungry gut is opened and made fit againe to receiue sustenance: for by abstaining from food so long a time, the gut is shrunk or drawne so close together, that in a manner it is quite shut vp, as *Aristotle*, *Ælianus*, *Plutarch*, *Pliny*, and others do write.

The most pure and white starch is made of the roots of Cuckowpint; but most hurtfull to the hands of the Laundresse that hath the handling of it, for it choppeth, blistereth, and maketh the hands rough and rugged, and withall smarting.

CHAP. 305. Of *Friers Cowle*, or hooded Cuckowpint.1 *Arisarum latifolium.*

Broad leaued Friers Cowle.

2 *Arisarum angustifolium.*

Narrow leaued Friers Cowle.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **B**road leaued Friers hood hath a leafe like Iuy, broad and sharpe pointed, but far lesse, approaching neere to the forme of those of Cuckowpint: the stalke thereof is small and slender: the huske or hofe is little; the pestel small, and of a blacke purplish colour; the cluster when it is ripe is red; the kernels small; the root white, hauing the forme of Aron or Cuckowpint, but lesser, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde.

Aaaa 2

2 The



2 The second Friers hood hath many leaues, long and narrow, smooth and glittering : The huske or hofe is narrow and long ; the pestell that commeth forth of it is slender, in forme like a great earth worrne, of a blackish purple colour, as hath also the inside of the hofe, vpon which, hard to the ground, and sometimes a little within the ground, groweth a certaine bunch or cluster of berries, greene at the first, and afterwards red : the root is round and white like the others.

¶ The Place.

These plants are strangers in England, but common in Italy, and especially in Tuscane about Rome, and in Dalmatia, as *Aloisius Anguillara* witneseth ; notwithstanding I haue them in my Garden.

¶ The Time.

The floures and fruit of these come to perfection with those of Cuckowpint and Dragons.

¶ The Names.

Friers hood is called of *Dioscorides*, *helicon* : in Latine, *Arisarum* : but *Pliny* calleth it *Aræ*, or *Aris* ; for in his twenty fourth booke, cap. 16. he saith, That *Aræ* which groweth in Egypt is like Aron or Cuckowpint : it may be called in English after the Latine name *Arisarum* ; but in my opinion it may be more fitly called Friers hood, or Friers cowle, to which the floures seeme to be like ; whereupon the Spaniards name it *Fraillos*, as *Daleschamps* noteth.

¶ The Temperature.

Friers-Cowle is like in power and facultie to the Cuckow-pint, yet is it more biting, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The Vertues.

A There is no great vse of these plants in physicke ; but it is reported that they stay running or eating fores or vlcers : and likewise that there is made of the roots certaine compositions called in Greeke *Collyria*, good against fistula's : and being put into the secret part of any liuing thing, it rotteeth the same, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

† That wh ch was formerly figured and described in the third place, vnder the title of *Arisarum latifolium Matthioli*, was the same with that described by the name of *Dracontium minus*, in the precedent chapter, and therefore here omitted.

## CHAP. 306. Of *Afarabacca*.

1 *Afarum*.  
*Afarabacca*.

*(Afarum Europæum)*



2 *Afarina Matthioli*.  
Italian *Afarabacca*.



¶ The

## ¶ The Description.

**T**He leaues of *Afarabacca* are smooth, of a deepe greene colour, rounder, broader, and tenderer than those of *Iuy*, and not cornered at all, not vnlike to those of *Sow-bread*: the floures lie close to the roots, hid vnder the leaues, standing vpon slender foot-stalkes, of an ill fauoured purple colour, like to the floures and husks of *Henbane*, but lesse, wherein are contained small seeds, cornered, and somewhat rough: the roots are many, small and slender, growing aslope vnder the vpper crust of the earth, one folded within another, of an vnpleasant taste, but of a most sweet and pleasing smell, hauing withall a kinde of biting qualitie.

**2** This strange kinde of *Afarabacca*, which *Matthiolus* hath set forth creeping on the ground, in manner of our common *Astrabacca*, hath leaues somewhat rounder and rougher, sleightly indented about the edges, and set vpon long slender foot-stalkes: the floures grow hard vnto the ground like vnto those of *Cammomill*, but much lesser, of a mealy or dusty colour, and not without smell. The roots are long and slender, creeping vnder the vpper crust of the earth, of a sharpe taste, and bitter withall. † This *Asarina* of *Matthiolus*, *Clusius* (whose opinion I here follow) hath iudged to be the *Tussilago Alpina* 2. of his description; wherefore I giue you his figure in stead of that of our Author, which had the floures exprest, which this wants: †

## ¶ The Place.

It delighteth to grow in shadowie places, and is very common in most gardens.

## ¶ The Time.

The herbe is alwaies greene; yet doth it in the Spring bring forth new leaues and floures.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ἀσάρων*: *Asarum*: in Latine, *Nardus rustica*: and of diuers, *Perpensa*: *Perpensa* is also *Baccharis* in *Pliny*, lib. 21. cap. 21. *Macer* saith, That *Asarum* is called *Vulgago*, in these words:

*Est Asaron Græcè, Vulgago dicta Latine.*

This herbe, *Asaron* do the Grecians name;  
Whereas the Latines *Vulgago* clepe the same.

It is found also amongst the bastard names, that it was called of the great learned Philosophers *Ἀσάρων*: that is, *Martis sanguis*, or the bloud of *Mars*: and of the French men *Baccar*; and thereupon it seemeth that the word *Afarabacca* came, which the Apothecaries vse, and likewise the common people: but there is another *Baccharis* differing from *Asarum*, yet notwithstanding *Cræneus* doth also call *Baccharis*, *Asarum*.

This confusion of both the names hath been the cause, that most could not sufficiently expound themselves concerning *Asarum* and *Baccharis*; and that many things haue beene written amisse in many copies of *Dioscorides*, in the chapter of *Asarum*: for when it is set downe in the Greek copies, a sweet smelling garden herbe, it belongeth not to the description of this *Asarum*, but to that of *Baccharis*: for *Asarum* (as *Pliny* saith) is so called, because it is not put into garlands: and so by that meanes it came to passe, that oftentimes the descriptions of the old Writers were found corrupted and confused: which thing, as it is in this place manifest, so oftentimes it cannot so easily be marked in other places. Furthermore, *Asarum* is called in French *Cabaret*: in high Dutch, *Wasselswurtz*; in low Dutch, *Wansdooren*; in English, *Afarabacca*, *Fole-foot*, and *Hazel-wort*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The leaues of *Afarabacca* are hot and dry, with a purging qualitie adioyned thereunto; yet not without a certaine kinde of astringion or binding. The roots are also hot and dry, yet more than the leaues; they are of thin and subtil parts: they procure vrine, bring downe the desired sicknes, and are like in facultie, as *Galen* saith, to the roots of *Acorus*, but yet more forceable; and the roots of *Acorus* are also of a thinne essence, heating, attenuating, drying, and prouoking vrine, as he affirmeth: which things are happily performed by taking the roots of *Afarabacca*, either by themselves, or mixed with other things.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues draw forth by vomit, thicke phlegmaticke and cholericke humours, and withall *A* moue the belly; and in this they are more forceable and of greater effect than the roots themselves.

They are thought to keepe in hard swelling cankers that they encrease not, or come to exulceration, or creeping any farther, if they be outwardly applied vpon the same.

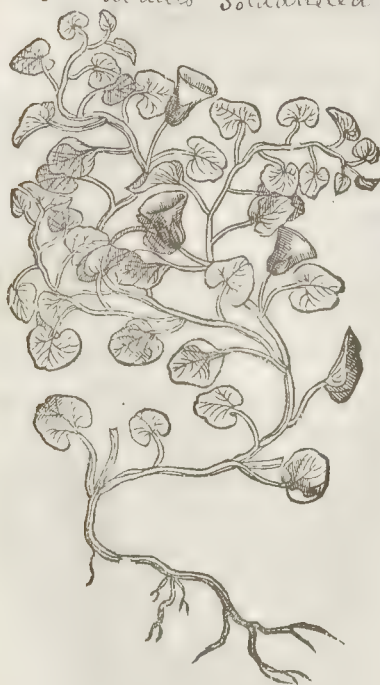
The roots are good against the stoppings of the liuer, gall, and spleene, against wens and hard swellings, and agues of long continuance: but being taken in the greater quantitie, they purge flegme and choler not much lesse than the leaues (though *Galen* say no) by vomit especially, and also by siege.



- D One dram of the powder of the roots giuen to drinke in ale or wine, grossly beaten, prouoketh vomit for the purposes aforesaid; but being beaten into fine powder, and so giuen, it purgeth very little by vomit, but worketh most by procuring much vrine; therefore the grosser the powder is, so much the better.
- E But if the roots be infused or boyled, then must two, three, or foure drams be put to the infusion; and of the leaues eight or nine be sufficient: the iuyce of which stamped with some liquid thing, is to be giuen. The roots may be steeped in wine, but more effectually in whay or lioned water, as *Mesues* teacheth.
- F The same is good for them that are tormented with the Sciatica or gout in the buckle bones, for those that haue the drop sicke, and for such also as are vexed with a quartaine ague, who are cured and made whole by vomiting.

### CHAP. 307. Of Sea Binde-weed.

i *Soldanella marina.*  
Sea Binde-weed.  
*Convolvulus Soldanella.*



‡ 2 *Soldanella Alpina maior.*  
Mountaine Binde-weed.



#### The Description.

1 *Soldanella* or Sea Binde-weed hath many small branches, somewhat red, trailing vpon the ground, beset with small and round leaues, not much vnlike *Afarabacca*, or the leaues of *Aristolochia*, but smaller; betwixt which leaues and the stalkes come forth floures formed like a bell, of a bright red incarnate colour, in euery respect answering the small Binde-weed, whereof it is a kinde, albeit I haue here placed the same, for the reasons rendred in my Proeme. The seed is blacke, and groweth in round huskes: the root is long and small, thrusting it selfe far abroad, and into the earth like the other Binde-weeds.

2 *Soldanella* or mountaine Binde-weed hath many round leaues spred vpon the ground, not much vnlike the former, but rounder, and more full of veines, greener, of a bitter taste like sea Binde-weed: among which commeth forth a small and tender stalke a handfull high, bearing at the top little floures like the small Bell-floure, of a sky colour. The root is small and threddy.

‡ 3. There

‡ 3 *Soldanella Alpina minor.*  
Small Mountaine Bindweed.



‡ 3 There is of this kinde another hauing all the parts smaller, and the leaues redder and rounder: the floures also blew, and composed of one leafe diuided into five parts, and succeeded by a longish cod, round and sharp pointed. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first grows plentifully by the Sea shore in most places of England, especially neere to Lee in Essex, at Mersey in the same countie, in most places of the Isle of Thanet, and Sheppoy, and in many places along the North-east coast.

The second groweth vpon the mountains of Germanie, and the Alpes; it groweth vpon the mountains of VVales, not far from Cowmers Meare in North-VVales.

¶ The Time.

These herbes do floure in Iune, and are gathered in August to be kept for medicine.

¶ The Names.

The first called *Soldanella* is of the Apothecaries and the Antients called *Marina Brassica*; that is to say, Sea Colewoort: but what reason

hath moued them so to doe I cannot conceiue, vnlesse it be penurie and scarcitie of names, and because they know not otherwise how to terme it: of this I am sure, that this plant and *Brassica* are no more like than things which are most vnlike; for *Brassica Marina* is the Sea Colewoort, which doth much resemble the garden Cabbage or Cole, both in shape and in nature, as I haue in his due place expressed. A great fault and oversight therefore it hath been of the old writers and their successors which haue continued the custome of this error, not taking the paines to distinguish a Bindweed from a Colewoort. But to auoid controuersies, the truth is, as I haue before shewed, that this *Soldanella* is a Bindweed, and cannot be esteemed for a *Brassica*, that is a Colewoort. The later Herbarists call it *Soldana*, and *Soldanella*: in Dutch, *Zeebind*, that is to say, *Convolvulus Marinus*: of *Dioscorides* *ῥάριον θαλασσίον*, (i) *Brassica Marina*: in English, Sea VVithwinde, Sea Bindweed, Sea-bels, Sea-coale, of some, Sea Fole-foot, and Scottish Scuruie-grasse.

The second is called *Soldanella montana*: in English, Mountaine Bindweed.

¶ The Nature.

Sea Bindweed is hot and drie in the second degree: the second is bitter and very astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

*Soldanella* purgeth downe mightily all kinde of watrish humours, and openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and is giuen with great profit against the dropie: but it must be boiled with the broth of some fat meat or flesh, and the broth drunke, or else the herbe taken in powder worketh the like effect.

*Soldanella* hurteth the stomack, and troubleth the weake and delicate bodies which doe receiue it in powder, wherefore aduice must be taken to mix the said powder with Annise seeds, Cinnamon, ginger, and sugar, which spices do correct his malignitie.

Practitioners about Aufpurge and Raupurge (cities of Germanie) do greatly boast that they haue done wonders with this herbe *Soldanella montana*, saying, that the leaues taken and emplastr'd vpon the nauell and somewhat lower, draw forth water from their bellies that are hydroprike, that is, troubled with water or the dropie: this effect it worketh in other parts without heating.

It doth also wonderfully bring flesh in wounds, and healeth them.

*Dioscorides* witnesseth, that the whole herbe is an enemy to the stomacke, biting and extremely purging (both sodden, and taken with meat) and bringeth troublefome gripings thereunto, and doth oftentimes more hurt than good.

‡ My friend Mr. *Goodyer* hath told me, that in Hampshire at Chichester and thereabout they make vse of this for Scuruie-grasse, and that not without great error, as any that know the qualities may easily perceiue.



## CHAP. 308. Of the Grasse of Parnassus.

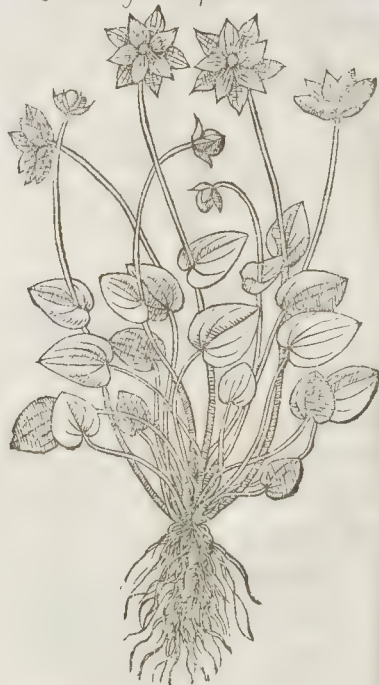
† 1 *Gramen Parnassi.*  
Grasse of Parnassus;

*Parnassia palustris*



‡ 2 *Gramen Parnassi flore duplici.*  
Grasse of Parnassus with double floures.

*Parnassia palustris* Var.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Grasse of Parnassus hath small round leaues, very much differing from any kind of Grasse, much resembling the leaues of Iuie, or Asarabacca, but smaller, and not of so darke a colour: among these leaues spring vp small stalkes a foot high, bearing little white floures consisting of five round pointed leaues; which beeing false and past, there come vp round knops or heads, wherein is contained a reddish seed. The root is somewhat thicke, with many strings annexed thereto.

2 The second kinde of *Gramen Parnassi* doth answer the former in each respect, sauing that the leaues are somewhat larger, and the floures double, otherwise verie like.

## ¶ The Place.

The first groweth very plentifully in Lansdall and Crauen, in the North parts of England; at Doncaster, and in Thornton fields in the same countie: moreouer in the Moore neere to Linton, by Cambridge, at Hessel also in Suffolke, at a place named Drinkstone, in the meadow called Butchers mead. † Mr. Goodyer found it in the boggy ground below the red well of Wellingborough in Northampton shire: and Mr. William Broad obserued it to grow plentifully in the Castle fields of Berwicke vpon Tweed. ‡

The second is a stranger in England.

## ¶ The Time.

These herbes do floure in the end of Iuly, and their seed is ripe in the end of August.

## ¶ The Names.

*Valerius Cordus* hath among many that haue written of these herbes said something of them to good purpose, calling them by the name of *Hepatica alla* (whereof without controuersie they are kindes) in English, white Liueiwort: although there is another plant called *Hepatica alba*, which for

for distinction sake I haue thought good to English, Noble white Liuerwoort  
The second may be called Noble white Liuerwoort with the double floure.

¶ *The Nature,*

The seed of Parnassus Grasse, or white Liuerwoort, is drie, and of subtile parts.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the leaues of Parnassus Grasse drunken, doth drie and strengthen the feeble  
and moist stomacke, stoppeth the bellie, and taketh away the desire to vomite. A

The same boiled in wine or water, and drunken, especially the seed thereof, prouoketh vrine, breake-  
th the stone, and driueth it forth. B

† The figure that was formerly in the first place of this Chapter was of *Psyllium*, described before, cap. 90. p. 18. 409. that which was in the second place belonged to the first description.

### CHAP. 309. Of white Saxifrage, or Golden Saxifrage.

¶ *The Description.*

1 THE white Saxifrage hath round leaues spread vpon the ground, and somewhat jagged about the edges, not much vnlike the leaues of ground lue, but softer and smaller, and of a more faint yellowish Greene: among which riseth vp a round hairie stalke a cubit high, bearing at the top small white floures, almost like Stockgillo floures: the root is compact of a number of blacke strings, whereunto are fastened very many small reddish graines or round roots as bigge as pepper cornes, which are vsed in medicine, and are called *Semen Saxifraga alba*, that is, the seede of white Saxifrage, or Stone-breake, although (beside these foresaid round knobbes) it hath also small seed contained in little huskes, following his floure as other herbes haue.

1 *Saxifraga alba.*

White Saxifrage:

*Saxifraga granulata*

2 *Saxifraga aurea.*

Golden Saxifrage.

*Chrysosplenium oppositifolium*





‡ 3 *Saxifraga alba petraea*.  
White Rocke Saxifrage.



2. Golden Saxifrage hath round compassed leaues, bluntly indented about the borders like the former, among which rise vp stalkes a handfull high, at the top whereof grow two or three little leaues together: out of the middle of them spring small floures of a golden color, after which come little husks, wherein is contained the seed, not vnlike the former: the roote is tender, creeping in the ground with long threds or haire.

‡ 3 *Pona* hath set forth this plant by the name of *Saxifraga alba petraea*, and therefore I haue placed it here; though I thinke I might more fitly haue ranked him with *Paronychia rutaceo folio* formerly described. It hath a small single root from which arise diuers fat longish leaues, somewhat hairy, and diuided into three parts; amongst those rises vp a round knottie stalke, roughish, and of a purplish colour, some halfe foot high, diuided into sundry branches, which carry white floures, consisting of five leaues apiece, with some yellowish threds in their middles: these falling, there remains a cup containing a very small seed. It floures at the end of Iune in the shadowie places of the Alpes, whereas *Pona* first obserued it. ‡

¶ The Place.

The white Saxifrage groweth plentifully in sundrie places of England, and especially in a field on the left hand of the high way, as you goe from the place of execution called Saint

Thomas Waterings vnto Dedford by London. It groweth also in the great field by Islington called the Mantles: also in the Greene places by the sea side at Lee in Essex, among the rushes, and in sundrie other places thereabout, and else where. ‡ It also growes in Saint Georges fields behinde Southwarke. ‡

The golden Saxifrage groweth in the moist and marish grounds about Bathe and Wels, also in the Moores by Boston and Wisbich in Lincolnshire: ‡ and M<sup>r</sup>. George Bowles hath found it growing in diuers woods at Chiffellhusht in Kent: M<sup>r</sup>. Goodyer also hath obserued it abundantly on the shadowie moist rockes by Mapledurham in Hampshire: and I haue found it in the like places in Yorkshire. ‡

¶ The Time.

The white Saxifrage floureth in May and Iune: the herbe with his floure are no more seen vntill the next yeare.

The golden Saxifrage floureth in March and Aprill.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Latine *Saxifraga Alba*: in English, white Saxifrage, or white Stone-breake: The second is called Golden Saxifrage, or golden Stone-breake.

¶ The Nature.

The first of these, especially the root and seed thereof, is of a warme or hot complexion. Golden Saxifrage is of a cold nature, as the taste doth manifestly declare.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The root of white Saxifrage boiled in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, clenseth the kidneis and bladder, breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth, and is singular good against the strangurie, and all other griefes and imperfections in the reines.
- B The vertues of golden Saxifrage are yet vnto vs vnknowne, notwithstanding I am of this minde, that it is a singular wound herbe, equall with Sanicle.

## CHAP. 310 Of Sow-bread.

## ¶ The Description.

**T**He first being the common kinde of Sowbread, called in shops *Panis porcinus*, and *Arthanita*, hath many Greene and round leaues like vnto A farabacca, sauing that the vpper part of the leaues are mixed here and there confusedly with white spots, and vnder the leaues next the ground of a purple colour: among which rise vp little stemmes like vnto the stalks of violets, bearing at the top small purple floures, which turne themselves backward (being full blowne) like a Turks cap, or Tuiepan, of a small sent or saour, or none at all: which being past there succeed little round knops or heads which containe slender browne seedes: these knoppes

1 *Cyclamen orbiculato folio.*  
Round Sowbread.



2 *Cyclamen folio Hederae.*  
Iuie Sowbread.



3 *Cyclamen Vernum.* Spring Sowbread.





are wrapped after a few daies in the small stalkes, as thred about a bottome, where it remaineth so defended from the iniurie of Winter close vpon the ground, covered also with the greene leaues aforesaid, by which meanes it is kept from the frost, euen from the time of his feeding, which is in September vntill Iune: at which time the leaues do fade away, the stalkes and seed remaining bare and naked, whereby it inioyeth the Sun (whereof it was long deprived) the sooner to bring them vnto maturitie: the root is round like a Turnep, blacke without and white within, with many smal strings annexed thereto.

‡ 4 *Cyclamen Vernum album*.  
White floured Sowbread.

‡ 5 *An Cyclaminos altera, hederaceis folijs planta*?



2 The second kinde of Sowbread, hath broad leaues spred vpon the ground, sharpe pointed somewhat indented about the edges, of a darke greene colour, with some little lines or strakes of white on the vpper side, and of a darke reddish colour on that side next the ground: among which rise vp slender foot-stalks of two or three inches long: at the tops whereof stand such floures as the precedent, but of a sweeter smell, and more pleasant colour. The seed is also wrapped vp in the stalk for his further defence against the iniurie of winter. The root is somewhat greater, and of more vertue, as shall be declared.

3 There is a third kinde of Sowbread that hath round leaues without peaked corners, as the last before mentioned, yet somewhat snipt about the edges, and speckled with white about the brims of the leaues, and of a blackish colour in the middle: the floures are like to the rest, but of a deeper purple: the root also like, but smaller, and this commonly floures in the Spring.

‡ 4 This in leaues and roots is much like the last described, but the floures are smaller, snow white, and sweet smelling. There are diuers other varieties of these plants, which I thinke it not necessarie for me to insist vpon: wherefore I referre the curious to the Garden of floures set forth by Mr. Iohn Parkinson, where they shall finde satisfaction. ‡

5 There is a plant which I haue set forth in this place that may very well be called into question, and his place also, considering that there hath been great contention about the same, and not fully determined on either part, which hath moued me to place him with those plants that most do resemble one another, both in shape and name: this plant hath greene corr cred leaues like to Iuie, long

long and small gaping floures like the small Snapdragon : more hath not been said of this plant; either of stalke or root, but is left vnto the consideration of the learned.

‡ The plant which our Author here would acquaint you with, is that which *Lobel* figures with this title which I here giue, and saith it was gathered amongst other plants on the hills of Italy, but in what part or place, or how growing he knew not; and he onely questions whether it may not be the *Cyclaminos altera* of *Dioscorides*, lib. 2. cap. 195. ‡

¶ The Place.

Sow-bread groweth plentifully about Artoies and Vermandois in France, and in the Forest of Arden, and in Brabant : but the second groweth plentifully in many places of Italie.

It is reported vnto mee by men of good credit, that *Cyclamen* or Sow-bread groweth vpon the mountaines of Wales; on the hills of Lincolnshire, and in Somersetshire by the house of a gentleman called Mr. *Hales*; vpon a Fox-borough also not far from Mr. *Bamfields*, neere to a towne called Hardington. The first two kindes do grow in my garden, where they prosper well. ‡ I cannot learne that this growes wilde in England. ‡

¶ The Time.

Sow-bread floureth in September when the plant is without leafe, which doth afterwards spring vp, continuing greene all the Winter, couering and keeping warme the seede vntill Midsummer next, at what time the seed is ripe as aforesaid. The third floureth in the spring, for which cause it was called *Cyclamen vernum*: and so doth also the fourth.

¶ The Names.

Sow-bread is called in Greeke *μακρίανθος*: in Latine, *Tuber terra*, and *Terra rapum*: of *Martellus*, *Orbicularis*: of *Apuleius*, *Palalia*, *Rapum Porcinum*, and *Terra malum*. in shops, *Cyclamen*, *Panis porcinus*, and *Arthanita*: in Italian, *Pani Porcino*: in Spanish, *Mazan de Puerco*: in High Dutch, *Schweinbröt*: in Low Dutch, *Wetckings broot*: in French, *Pain de Porceau*: in English, Sow-bread. *Pliny* calleth the colour of this floure in Latine, *Colosinus color*: in English, Murrey colour.

¶ The Nature.

Sow-bread is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The root of Sow-bread dried into powder and taken inwardly in the quantitie of a dram and a halfe, with mead or honied water, purgeth downward tough and grosse flegme, and other sharpe humours.

The same taken in wine as aforesaid, is very profitable against all poison, and the bitings of venomous beasts, and to be outwardly applied to the hurt place.

The powder taken as aforesaid, cureth the jaundise and the stoppings of the liuer, taketh away the yellow colour of the bodie, if the patient after the taking hereof be caused to sweate.

The leaues stamped with honie, and the iuice put into the eies, cleareth the sight, taketh away all spots and webs, pearly or haw, and all impediments of the sight, and is put into that excellent ointment called *Unguentum Arthanita*.

The root hanged about women in their extreame trauell with childe, causeth them to be deliuered incontinent, and taketh away much of their paine.

The leaues put into the place hath the like effect, as my wife hath prooued sundrie times vpon diuers women, by my aduise and commandement, with good successe.

The iuice of Sow-bread doth open the Hemorrhoids, and causeth them to flow beeing applied with wooll or flocks.

It is mixed with medicines that consume or waste away knots, the Kings euill, and other hard swellings: moreover it clenseth the head by the nostrils, it purgeth the belly being annointed therewith, and killeth the childe. It is a strong medicine to destroy the birth, being put vp as a pessarie.

It seoureth the skin, and taketh away Sun-burning, and all blemishes of the face, pilling of the haire, and marks also that remaine after the small pocks and mesels: and giuen in wine to drinke, it maketh a man drunke.

The decoction thereof serueth as a good and effectuell bath for members out of ioint, the gout, and kibed heeles.

The root being made hollow and filled with oile, closed with a little wax, and roasted in the hot embers, maketh an excellent ointment for the griefes last rehearsed.

Being beaten and made vp into trochisches, or little flat cakes, it is reported to be a good amorous medicine to make one in loue if it be inwardly taken.

¶ The Danger.

It is not good for women with childe to touch or take this herbe, or to come neere vnto it, or stride over the same where it groweth; for the naturall attractive vertue therein contained is such, that without controuersie they that attempt it in maner abouesaid, shall be deliuered before their



time: which danger and inconuenience to auoid, I haue (about the place where it groweth in my garden) fastened sticks in the ground, and some other stickes I haue fastened also crosse-waies ouer them, lest any woman should by lamentable experiment finde my words to bee true, by their stepping ouer the same.

‡ I iudge our Author something too womanish in this, that is, led more by vain opinion than by any reason or experience, to confirme this his assertion, which frequent experience shews to be vaine and friuolous, especially for the touching, striding ouer, or comming neere to this herbe. ‡

## CHAP. 311. Of Birthwoorts.

### ¶ The Kindes.

**B**irthwoort, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is of three sorts, long, round, and winding: *Plinie* hath added a fourth kinde called *Pistolochia*, or little Birthwoort. The later writers haue ioined vnto them a fifth, named *Saracens Birthwoort*.

#### 1 *Aristolochia longa*. Long Birthwoort.



#### 2 *Aristolochia rotunda*. Round Birthwoort.



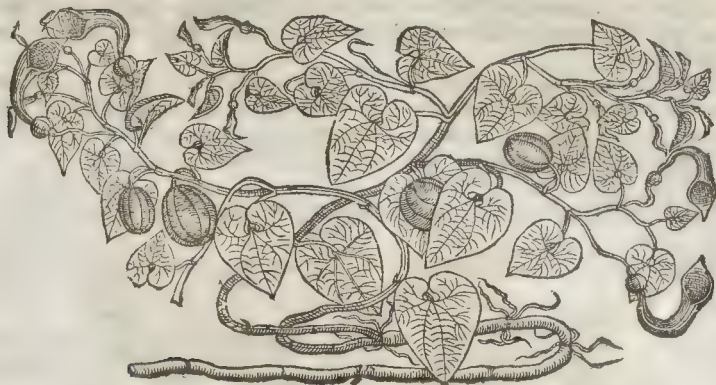
### ¶ The Description.

**1** Long Birthwoort hath many small long slender stalkes creeping vpon the ground, tangling one with another very intricately, beset with round leaues not much vnlike Sowbread or Iuie, but larger, of a light or ouerworne greene colour, and of a grieuous or lothsome smell and sauour: among which come forth long hollow floures, not much vnlike the floures of Aron, but without any pestell or clapper in the same, of a dark purple colour: after which do follow small fruit like vnto little peares, containing triangled seeds of a blackish colour. The root is long, thicke, of the colour of box, of a strong sauour and bitter taste.

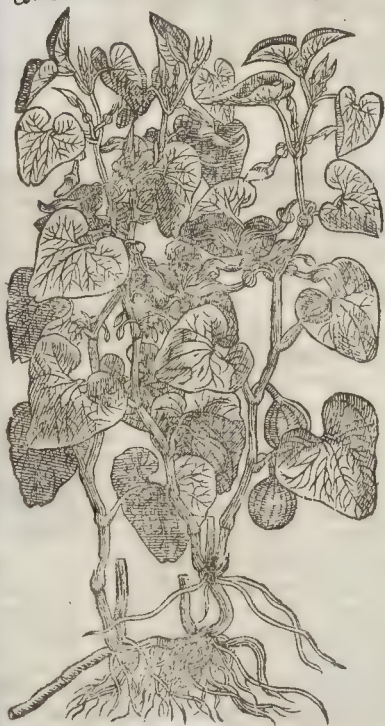
**2** The round Birthwoort in stalkes and leaues is like the first, but his leaues are rounder: the floures differ onely in this, that they be somewhat longer and narrower, and of a faint yellowish colour, but the small flap or point of the floure that turneth backe againe, is of a darke or blacke purple.

ple colour. The fruit is formed like a peare, sharpe toward the top, more ribbed and fuller than the former: the root is round like vnto Sow-bread, in taste and sauiour like the former.

3 *Aristolochia clematitis*. Climing Birthwort.



4 *Aristolochia Saracenicæ*.  
Saracens Birthwort,  
*Aristolochia Clematidis*



5 *Pistolochia*.  
Small Birthwort;



3 Climing Birthwort takerh hold of any thing that is next vnto it, with his long and clasping stalks, which be oftentimes branched, and windeth it selfe like Bindweed: the stalks of the leaues are longer, whose leaues be smooth, broad, sharpe pointed, as be those of the others: the floures likewise hollow, long, yellow, or of a blackish purple colour: the fruit differeth not from that of the others: but the roots be slender and very long, sometimes creeping on the top of the earth, and sometimes growing deeper, being of like colour with the former ones.

4 There is a fourth kinde of Birthwort resembling the rest in leaues and branched stalkes, yet higher



higher, and longer than either the long or the round: the leaues thereof be greater than those of *Asarabacca*; the floures hollow, long, and in one side hanging ouer, of a yellowish colour: the fruit is long and round like a peare, in which the seeds lie feuered, of forme three square, of an ill fauored blackish colour: the root is somewhat long, oftentimes of a mean thicknesse, yellow like to the colour of Box, not inferior in bitternesse either to the long or to the round Birthwoort: and sometimes these are found to be small and slender, and that is when they were but lately digged vp and gathered: for by the little parcels of the roots which are left, the young plants bring forth at the beginning tender and branched roots.

5 Small Birthwoort is like to the long and round Birthwoort both in stalkes and leaues, yet is it lesser and tenderer: the leaues thereof are broad, and like those of Iuie: the floure is long, hollow in the vpper part, and on the outside blackish: the fruit something round like the fruit of round Birthwoort: in stead of roots there grow forth a multitude of slender strings.

‡ 6 *Pisilochia Cretica* sive *Virginiana*. Virginian Snake-root.



‡ 6 *Clusius* figures and describes another smal *Pisilochia* by the name of *Pisilochia Cretica*, to which I thought good to adde the Epithite *Virginiana* also, for that the much admired Snakeweed of Virginia seems no otherwise to differ from it than an inhabitant of Candy from one of the Virginians, which none I thinke will say to differ in *specie*. I will first giue *Clusius* his description, and then expresse the little varietie that I haue obserued in the plants that were brought from Virginia, and grew here with vs: it tends forth many slender stalks a foot long, more or lesse, and these are cornered or indented, crested, branched, tough, and bending towards the ground, or spread thereon, and of a darke green colour: vpon which without order grow leaues, neruous, and like those of the last described, yet much sharper pointed, and after a sort resembling the shape of those of *Smilax aspera*, but lesse, and of a darke and lasting greene colour, fastened to longish stalkes: out of whose bosomes grow long and hollow crooked floures, in shape like those of the long Birthwoort, but of a darker red on the outside, but somewhat yellowish within: and these are also fastened to pretty long stalks; and they are succeeded by fruit, not vnlike, yet lesse than that of the long Birthwoort. This hath abundance of roots, like as the former, but much smaller, and more fibrous, and of a stronger smell. It floures in Iuly and August. Thus *Clusius* describes his, to which that Snakeweed that was brought from Virginia, and grew with M<sup>r</sup>. *Iohn Tradescant* at South-Lambeth, *An. 1632.* was agreeable in all points, but here and there one of the lower leaues were somewhat broader and rounder pointed than the rest: the floure was long, red, crooked, and a little hairie, and it did not open the top, or shew the inner side, which I iudge was by reason of the coldnesse and vnseasonablenesse of the later part of the Sommer when it floured: the stalks in the figure should haue been exprest more crooking or indenting, for they commonly grow so. How hard it is to iudge of plants by one particle or facultie may very well appeare by this herbe I now treat of: for some by the similitude the root had with *Asarum*, and a vomiting qualitie which they attributed to it (which certainly is no other than accidental) would forthwith pronounce and maintaine it an *Asarum*: some also refer it to other things, as to Primroses, *Vincetoxicum*, &c. Others more warily named it *Serpentaria Virginiana*, and *Radix Virginiana*, names as it were offering themselves and easly to be fitted and imposed vpon sundry things, but yet too generall, and therefore not fit any more to be vsed, seeing the true and specifick denomination is found. ‡

¶ The Place.

*Pliny* sheweth, that the Birthwoorts grow in fat and champion places, the fieldes of Spaine are full

full of these three long and round Birthwoorts: they are also found in Italie and Narbone or Languedock, a countrey in France. *Petrus Bellonius* writeth, that he found branched Birthwoort vpon Ida, a mountaine in Candie: *Carolus Clusius* saith, that he found this same about Hispalis, and in many other places of Granado in Spain, among bushes and brambles: they grow all in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May, Iune, and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Birthwoort is called in Greeke *αριστολόχα*: in Latine likewise *Aristolochia*, because it is *ἀριστή* male *λόχη*: that is to say, good for women newly brought a bed, or deliuered with child: in English, Birthwort, Hartwoort, and of some, Aristolochia.

The first is called *Aristolochia longa*, or long Birthwoort, of the forme of his root, and likewise *Aristolochia mas*, or male Birthwoort: the second is thought to be *Femina* or female Birthwoort, & it is called *Rouanda Aristolochia*, or round Birthwoort: of diuers also *Terra malum*, the Apple of the earth: yet *Cyclaminus* is also called *Terra malum*, or the Apple of the earth.

¶ The Temperature.

All these Birthwoorts are of temperature hot and drie, and that in the third degree, hauing besides a power to cleanse.

¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that a dram weight of long Birthwoort drunke with wine and also applied, is good against serpents and deadly things: and that being drunke with myrre and pepper, it expelleth whatsoeuer is left in the matrix after the childe is deliuered, the floures also & dead children: and that being put vp in a pessarie it performeth the same.

Round Birthwoort serueth for all these things, and also for the rest of the other poisons: it is likewise auailable against the stuffing of the lungs, the hicket, the shakings or shiuers of agues, hardnesse of the milt or spleene, burstings, cramps, and conuulsions, paines of the sides if it be drunk with water.

It plucketh out thornes, splinters, and shiuers, and being mixed in plaisters, or puluesses, it draws forth scales or bones, remoueth rottennesse or corruption, mundifieth and scoureth soule and filthy vlcers, and filleth them vp with new flesh, if it be mixed with Ireos and honie.

*Galen* saith, that branched Birthwoort is of a more sweet and pleasant smell: and therefore is vsed in ointments, but it is weaker in operation than the former ones.

Birthwoort, as *Pliny* writeth, being drunk with water is a most excellent remedie for cramps and conuulsions, bruises, and for such as haue falne from high places.

It is good for them that are short-winded, and are troubled with the falling sicknesse.

The round *Aristolochia* doth beautifie, cleanse, and fasten the teeth, if they be often fretted or rubbed with the powder thereof.

† The root of the Virginian *Pistolochia*, which is of a strong and aromaticke sent, is a singular & much vsed Antidote against the bite of the Ratle-snake, or rather Adder or Viper, whose bite is very deadly, and therefore by the prouidence of the Creator he hath vpon his taile a skinny dry substance parted into cels which containe some loose, hard drie bodies that rattle in them (as if one should put little stones or pease into a stiffe and very dry bladder) that so he may by this noyse giue warning of his approach, the better to be avoided; but if any be bitten, they know, nor stand in need of no better antidote, than this root, which they chew, and apply to the wound, & also swallow some of it downe, by which means they quickly overcome the malignitie of this poisonous bite, which otherwise in a very short time would proue deadly. Many also commend the vse of this against the plague, small pox, meafels, and such like maligne and contagious diseases. †

## CHAP. 312. Of Violets.

The Kindes.

There might be described many kinds of floures vnder this name of violets, if their differences should be more curiously looked into than is necessarie: for we might ioine hereunto the stock Gillofloures, the Wall floures, Dames Gillofloures, Marians violets, and likewise some of the bulbous floures, because some of them by *Theophrastus* are termed Violets. But this was not our charge, holding it sufficient to distinguish and diuide them as neere as may be in kindred and neighbourhood; addressing my selfe vnto the Violets called the blacke or purple violets, or March Violets of the Garden, which haue a great prerogatiue aboue others, not onely because the minde conceiueth a certaine pleasure and recreation by smelling and handling of those most odoriferous flours, but also for that very many by these Violets receiue ornament and comely grace: for there bee made of them Galands for the head, Nose-gaies, and poesies, which are delightfull to looke on, and pleasant to smell to, speaking nothing of their appropriate vertues; yea Gardens themselves receiue by these the greatest ornament of all, chiefeest beautie and most gallant grace; and the re-



creation of the minde which is taken hereby, cannot be but very good and honest: for they admo-  
nith and stir vp a man to that which is comely and honest, for floures through their beaurie, variety  
of colour, and exquisite forme, do bring to a liberall and gentle manly minde, the remembrance of  
honestie, comelineffe, and all kinds of vertues. For it would be an vnseemely and filthie thing (as  
a certaine wise man saith) for him that doth looke vpon and handle faire and beautifull things, and  
who frequenterh and is conuersant in faire and beautifull places, to haue his minde not faire, but  
filthie and deformed.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He blacke or purple Violet doth forthwith bring from the root many leaues, broad,  
fleightly indented in the edges, rounder than the leaues of Iuie: among the midst wher-  
of spring vp fine slender stems, and vpon euerie one a beautifull floure sweetly smelling, of a blew  
darkish purple, consisting of five little leaues, the lowest whereof is the greatest; and after them doe  
appeare little hanging cups or knaps, which, when they be ripe, do open and diuide themselves in-  
to three parts. The seed is small, long, and somewhat round withall. The root consisteth of many  
threddie strings.

1 *Viola nigra sive purpurea.*  
The purple Garden Violet.

*Viola odorata . . . a.*

2 *Viola flori albo.*  
The white Garden Violet.

*Viola odorata . . . N. B.*



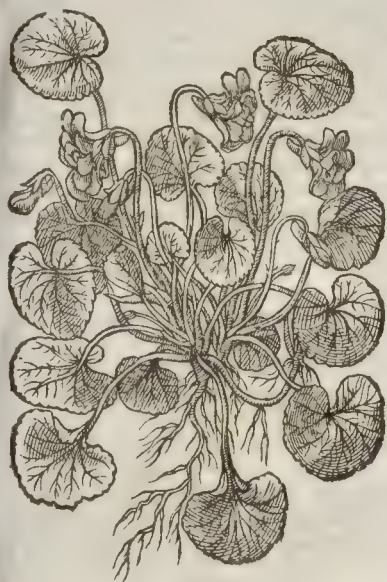
2 The white garden Violet hath many milke white floures, in forme and figure like the prece-  
dent: the colour of whose floures especially setteth forth the difference.

3 The double garden violet hath leaues, creeping branches, and roots like the garden single vi-  
olet; differing in that, that this sort of Violet bringeth forth most beautifull sweet double floures,  
and the other single.

4 The white double Violet likewise agreeth with the other of his kinde, and only differeth in  
the colour. For as the last described bringeth double blew or purple floures: contrariwise this plant  
beareth double white floures, which maketh the difference.

5 The yellow Violet is by nature one of the wilde Violets, for it groweth seldome anywhere  
but vpon most high and craggie mountains, from whence it hath bin diuers times brought into the  
garden, but it can hardly be brought to culture, or grow in the garden without great industrie. And  
by the relation of a Gentleman often remembred, called M<sup>r</sup>. Thomas Hesketh, who found it  
growing

3 *Viola martia purpurea multiplex.*  
The double garden purple Violet.



5 *Viola martia lutea.*  
Yellow Violets.



† 6 *Viola canina sylvestris.*  
Dogs Violets, or wilde Violets.  
*Viola canina*



growing vpon the hills in Lancashire, neere vnto a village called Latham; and though he brought them into his garden, yet they withered and pined. The whole plant is described to be like vnto the field Violet, and differeth from it, in that this plant bringeth forth yellow floures, yet like in forme and figure, but without smell.

6. The wilde field Violet with round leaues riseth forth of the ground from a fibrous root, with long slender branches, whereupon do grow round smooth leaues. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a light blew colour: ‡ and this growes commonly in Woods and such like places, and floures in Iuly and August. There is another varietie of this wilde Violet, which hath the leaues longer, narrower, and sharper pointed. And this was formerly figured and described in this place by our Author. ‡

7 There is found in Germanie about Norremberg and Strasborough, a kinde of Violet which is altogether a stranger in these parts. It hath (saith my Author) a thicke and tough root of a woody substance, from which riseth vp a stalke diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, of a woody substance; whereupon grow long jagged leaues like those of the Pansey. The floures grow at the top, compact of fine leaues apiece, of a watchet colour.



## ¶ The Place.

The Violet groweth in gardens almost euery where : the others which are strangers haue bene touched in their descriptions.

## ¶ The Time.

The floures for the most part appeare in March, at the farthest in Aprill.

## ¶ The Names.

The Violet is called in Greeke *ῥιὸν* of *Theophrastus*, both *ῥιὸν μέλαν*, and *ῥιὸν λευκόν* : in Latine, *Nigra viola*, or blacke Violet, of the blackish purple colour of the floures. The Apothecaries keepe the Latine name *Viola* ; but they call it *Herba Violaria*, and *Mater Violarum* : in high-Dutch, *Blau Wel* : in low-Dutch, *Violeten* : in French, *Violette de Mars* : in Italian, *Violamammola* : in Spanish, *Violeta* : in English, Violet. *Nicander* in his *Geoponikes* belecueth, (as *Hermolaus* sheweth) that the Grecians did call it *ῥιὸν*, because certaine Nymphs of Ionia gaue that floure first to *Iupiter*. Others say it was called *ῥιὸν*, because when *Iupiter* had turned the young *Damofell* *Io*, whom he tenderly loued, into a Cow, the earth brought forth this floure for her food : which being made for her sake, receiued the name from her ; and thereupon it is thought that the Latines also called it *Viola*, as though they should say *ritula*, by blotting out the letter *t*. *Seruius* reporteth, That for the same cause the Latines also name it *Vaccinium*, alledging the place of *Virgil* in his *Bucolicks* :

*Alba lignustra cadunt, vaccinia nigra leguntur.*

Notwithstanding *Virgil* in his tenth *Eclog* sheweth, that *Vaccinium* and *Viola* do differ.

*Et nigra viola sunt, & vaccinia nigra.*

† *Vitruvius* also in his seventh booke of *Architecure* or *Building* doth distinguish *Viola* from *Vaccinium* : for he sheweth that the colour called *Sile Atticum*, or the Azure of Athens, is made ex *Viola* ; and the gallant purple, ex *Vaccinio*. The Dyers, saith he, when they would counterfeit *Sile*, or Azure of Athens, put the dried Violets into a fat, kettle, or caldron, and boyle them with water ; afterwards when it is tempered they poure it into a linnen strainer, and wringing it with their hands, receiue into a mortar the liquor coloured with the Violets ; and steeping earth of *Erethra* in it, and grinding the same, they make the Azure colour of Athens. After the same manner they temper *Vaccinium*, and putting milke vnto it, do make a gallant purple colour. But what *Vaccinia* are we will elsewhere declare.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The floures and leaues of the Violets are cold and moist.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The floures are good for all inflammations, especially of the sides and lungs ; they take away the hoarseness of the chest, the ruggedness of the winde-pipe and iawes, allay the extream heat of the liuer, kidneyes, and bladder ; mitigate the fierie heate of burning agues ; temper the sharpness of choler, and take away thirst.
- B There is an oyle made of Violets, which is likewise cold and moist. The same being anointed vpon the testicles, doth gently prouoke sleepe which is hindred by a hot and dry distemper : mixed or laboured together in a wooden dish with the yelke of an egge, it assuageth the pain of the fundament and hemorrhoides : it is likewise good to be put into cooling clisters, and into pultes that coole and ease paine.
- C But let the oyle in which the Violets be steeped be either of vnripe oliues, called *Omphacinum*, or of sweet Almonds, as *Mesues* saith, and the Violets themselues must be fresh and moist : For being dry, and hauing lost their moisture, they doe not coole, but seeme to haue gotten a kinde of heate.
- D The later Physitians do thinke it good to mix dry Violets with medicines that are to comfort and strengthen the heart.
- E The leaues of Violets inwardly taken do coole, moisten, and make the belly soluble. Being outwardly applied, they mitigate all kinde of hot inflammations, both taken by themselues, and also applied with Barley floure dried at the fire, after it hath lien soking in the water. They are likewise laid vpon a hot stomacke, and on burning eyes, as *Galen* witnesseth. *Dioscorides* writeth, that they be moreouer applied to the fundament that is fallen out.
- F They may helpe the fundament that is fallen out, not as a binder keeping back the fundament, but as a suppler and a mollifier. Besides, *Pliny* saith that Violets are as well vsed in garlands, as sinelt vnto ; and are good against surfeting, heauiness of the head ; and being dried in water and drunke, they remove the Squinancie or inward swellings of the throat. They cure the falling sickness, especially in yong children, and the seed is good against the stinging of Scorpions.
- G There is a syrrop made of Violets and Sugar, whereof three or foure ounces being taken at one time, soften the belly, and purge choler. The manner to make it is as followeth.
- H First make of clarified sugar by boyling a simple syrrop of a good consistence or meane thicknesse, whereunto put the floures cleane picked from all manner of filth, as also the white ends nipped

nipped away, a quantitie according to the quantitie of the syrrup, to your owne discretion, where-  
in let them infuse or steepe foure and twenty houres, and set vpon a few warme embers; then strain  
it, and put more Violets into the same syrrup: thus do three or foure times, the oftner the better;  
then set them vpon a gentle fire to simmer, but not to boyle in any wise: so haue you it simply made  
of a most perfect purple colour, and of the smell of the floures themselves. Some do adde thereto  
a little of the iuyce of the floures in the boyling, which maketh it of better force and vertue. Like-  
wise some do put a little quantitie of the iuyce of Lymons in the boyling, which doth greatly en-  
crease the beauty thereof, but nothing at all the vertue.

There is likewise made of Violets and sugar certain plates called Sugar Violet, or Violet tables, I  
or Plate, which is most pleasant and wholesome, especially it comforteth the heart and the other  
inward parts.

The decoction of Violets is good against hot feuers, and the inflammation of the liuer and all K  
other inward parts: the like propertie hath the iuyce, syrrup, or conferue of the same.

Syrrup of Violets is good against the inflammation of the lungs and breſt, against the pleurisie L  
and cough, against feuers and agues in yong children, especially if you put vnto an ounce of Syr-  
rup eight or nine drops of oyle of Vitrioll, and mix it together, and giue it to the childe a spoone-  
full at once.

The same giuen in manner aforesaid is of great efficacie in burning feuers and pestilent disea- M  
ses, greatly cooling the inward parts: and it may seeme strange to some, that so sharpe a corrosiue  
as oyle of Vitriol should be giuen into the body; yet being delayed and giuen as aforesaid, suck-  
ing children may take it without any perill.

The same taken as aforesaid cureth all inflammations of the throat, mouth, uvula, squinancie, N  
and the falling euill in children.

Sugar-Violet hath power to cease inflammations, roughnesse of the throat, and comforteth the O  
heart, asswageth the paines of the head, and causeth sleepe.

The leaues of Violets are vsed in cooling plaisters, oyles, and comfortable cataplasmes or pul- P  
tesses; and are of greater efficacie among other herbes, as Mercurie, Mallowes, and such like, in  
clisters, for the purposes aforesaid.

### CHAP. 313. Of Hearts-ease, or Pansies.

#### ¶ The Description.

**T**He Hearts-ease or Paunſie hath many round leaues at the first comming vp; afterward  
they grow somewhat longer, sleightly cut about the edges, trailing or creeping vpon  
the ground. The stalkes are weake and tender, whereupon do grow floures in forme  
and figure like the Violet, and for the most part of the same bignesse, of three sundry colours;  
whereof it tooke the synname *Tricolor*, that is to say, purple, yellow, and white or blew: by reason  
of the beauty and brauerie of which colours they are very pleasing to the eye, for smell they haue  
little or none at all. The seed is contained in little knaps, of the bignesse of a Tare, which come  
forth after the floures be fallen, and do open of themselves when the seed is ripe. The root is no-  
thing else but as it were a bundle of threddey strings.

**2** The vpright Paunſie bringeth forth long leaues deeply cut in the edges, sharpe pointed, of  
a bleake or pale greene colour, set vpon slender vpright stalkes, cornered, ioynted, or knced a foot  
high or higher; whereupon do grow very faire floures of three colours, *viz.* of purple, blew, and  
yellow, in shape like the common Hearts-ease, but greater and fairer: which colours are so excel-  
lently and orderly placed, that they bring great delectation to the beholders, though they haue  
little or no smell at all. For oftentimes it hapneth, that the vppermost floures are differing from  
those that grow vpon the middle of the plant, and those varie from the lowermost, as Nature list  
to dally with things of such beauty. The seed is like the precedent.

**3** The wilde Paunſie differeth from that of the garden, in leaues, roots, and tender branches:  
the floures of this wilde one are of a bleake and pale colour, far inferiour in beauty to that of the  
garden, wherein consisteth the difference.

**4** Stony Hearts-ease is a base and low plant: The leaues are rounder, and not so much cut a-  
bout the edges as the others: The branches are weake and feeble, trailing vpon the ground: The  
floures are likewise of three colours, that is to say, white, blew, and yellow, void of smell. The root  
perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

**5** There is found in sundry places of England a wilde kinde hereof, bringing floures of a faint  
yellow colour, without mixture of any other colour, yet hauing a deeper yellow spot in the lowest  
leaf,

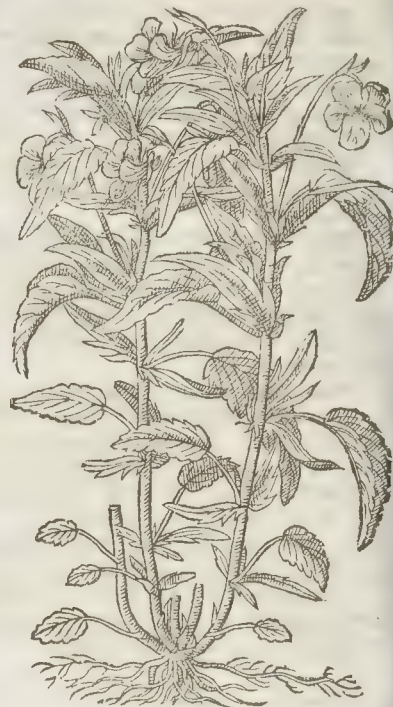


1 *Violatricolor.*  
Hearts-ease.

*Viola tricolor* .a.



2 *Viola affurgens tricolor.*  
Vpright Hearts-ease.



3 *Violatricolor sylvestris.*  
Wilde Paunfies.



4 *Violatricolor petraea.*  
Stony Hearts-ease.

*Viola tricolor* . Vari.



leaf with foure or five blackish purple lines, wherein it differeth from the other wilde kinde: and this hath beene taken of some yong Herbarists to be the yellow Violet.

¶ *The Place.*

The Hearts-ease groweth in fields in many places, and in gardens also, and that oftentimes of it selfe: it is more gallant and beautifull than any of the wilde ones.

*Mathioli* reporteth, that the vpright Paunsie is found on mount Baldus in Italy. *Lobel* saith that it groweth in Languedocke in France, and on the tops of some hills in England; but as yet I have not seene the same.

Those with yellow floures have been found by a village in Lancashire called Latham, foure miles from Kyrckham, by M<sup>r</sup>. *Thomas Hesketh* before remembred.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure not onely in the Spring, but for the most part all Sommer thorow, euen vntill Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

Hearts-ease is named in Latine *Viola tricolor*, or the three coloured Violet; and of diuers, *Iacea*; (yet there is another *Iacea* synnamed *Nigra*: in English, Knap-weed, Bull-weed, and Matfel on) of others, *Herba Trinitatis*, or herbe Trinitie, by reason of the triple colour of the floures: of some others, *Herba Clauellata*: in French, *Penfées*: by which name they became knowne to the Brabanders and others of the Low-countries that are next adioyning. It seemeth to be *Viola flammula*, which *Theophrastus* calleth *φλόγα*, which is also called *φλόγος*: in English, Hearts-ease, Paunsies, Liue in idleness, Cull me to you, and Three faces in a hood.

The vpright Paunsie is called not vnproperly *Viola affurgens*, or *Surrecta*, and withall *Tricolor*, that is to say, straight or vpright Violet three coloured: of some, *Viola arborescens*, or Tree Violet, for that in the multitude of branches and manner of growing it resembles a little tree.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is of temperature obscurely cold, but more euidently moist, of a tough and slimie iuyce, like that of the Mallow; for which cause it moistneth and suppleth, but not so much as the Mallow doth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is good, as the later Physitions write, for such as are sicke of an ague, especially children and infants, whose convulsions and fits of the falling sicknesse it is thought to cure.

It is commended against inflammations of the lungs and chest, and against scabs and itchings of the whole body, and healeth vlcers.

The distilled water of the herbe or floures giuen to drinke for ten or more dayes together, three ounces in the morning, and the like quantitie at night, doth wonderfully ease the paines of the French disease, and cureth the same, if the Patient be caused to sweat sundry times, as *Cosmas* reporteth, in his booke *de natura Vniuers. stirp*.

## CHAP. 314. Of Ground-fuy, or Ale-hoofe.

¶ *The Description.*

Ground Iuy is a low or base herbe; it creepeth and spreads vpon the ground hither and thither all about, with many stalkes of an vncertaine length, slender, and like those of the Vine, something cornered, and sometimes reddish: whereupon grow leaues something broad and round, wrinkled, hairy, nicked in the edges, for the most part two out of euerie ioynt: amongst which come forth the floures gaping like little hoods, not vnlike to those of Germaner, of a purplish blew colour: the roots are very threddy: the whole plant is of a strong sinell and bitter taste.

¶ 2. Vpon the rockie and mountainous places of Prouince and Daulphine growes this other kinde of Ale-hoofe, which hath leaues, stalkes, floures, and roots like in shape to those of the former, but the floures and leaues are of a light purple colour, and also larger and longer. This by *Lobel* is called *Afarina*, sive *Saxatilis hedera*.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found as well in tilled as in vntilled places, but most commonly in obscure and darke places, vpon banks vnder hedges, and by the sides of houses.

¶ *The Time.*

It remaineth greene not onely in Sommer, but also in Winter at any time of the yeare: it flourisheth from Aprill till Sommer be far spent.

¶ *The*



1 *Hedera terrestris*.  
Ale-hoofe.  
*Glechoma hederacea*.

‡ 2 *Hedera saxatilis*.  
Rocke Ale-hoofe.



¶ The Names.

It is commonly called *Hedera terrestris*: in Greeke, *χαραμίσια*: also *Corona terre*: in high-Dutch, *Gundelrebe*: in low-Dutch, *Onderhaue*: in French, *Lierre terrestre*: *Hedera humilis* of some, and *Chamecissum*: in English, Ground-Iuy, Ale-hoofe, Gill go by ground, Tune-hoofe, and Cats-foot. ‡ Many question whether this be the *Chamecissus* of the Antients: which controuersie *Domonius* hath largely handled, *Pempt.* 3. *lib.* 3. *cap.* 4. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

Ground-Iuy is hot and dry, and because it is bitter it scoureth, and remoueth stoppings out of the intrals.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Ground-Iuy is commended against the humming noyse and ringing sound of the eares, being put into them, and for them that are hard of hearing.
- B *Matthiolus* writeth, That the iuyce being tempered with Verdugrease, is good against fistulae and hollow vlcers.
- C *Dioscorides* teacheth, That halfe a dram of the leaues being drunke in foure ounces and a halfe of faire water, for forty or fifty dayes together, is a remedie against the Sciatica, or ache in the huckle bone.
- D The same taken in like sort six or seuen dayes doth also cure the yellow jaundice. *Galen* hath attributed (as we haue said) all the vertue vnto the floures: Seeing the floures of Ground-Iuy (saith he) are very bitter, they remoue stoppings out of the liuer, and are giuen to them that are vexed with the Sciatica.
- E Ground-Iuy, Celandine, and Daiesies, of each a like quantitie, stamped and strained, and a little sugar and rose water put thereto, and dropped with a feather into the eyes, taketh away all manner of inflammation, spots, webs, itch, smarting, or any grieve whatsoever in the eyes, yea although the sight were nigh hand gone: it is proued to be the best medicine in the world.
- F The herbes stamped as aforesaid, and mixed with a little ale and honey, and strained, takes away the pinne and web, or any grieve out of the eyes of horse or cow, or any other beast, being squirted into the same with a syringe, or I might haue said the liquor iniected into the eyes with a syringe. But I list not to be ouer eloquent among Gentlewomen, to whom especially my Works are most necessarie.
- G The women of our Northerne parts, especially about Wales and Cheshire, do tunne the herbe Ale-hoof into their Ale; but the reason thereof I know not: notwithstanding without all controuersie

uerfic it is most singular against the griefes aforefaid : being tunned vp in ale and drunke , it also purgeth the head from rhumaticke humors flowing from the braine.

*Hedera terrestris* boyled in water stayeth the termes ; and boyled in mutton broth it helps weake and aking backes.

They haue vsed to put it into ointments against burning with fire, gunpowder, and such like. K

*Hedera terrestris* being bound in a bundle, or chopt as herbes for the pot, and eaten or drunke as L  
thin broth stayeth the flux in women.

## CHAP. 315. Of Iuy.

### ¶ The Kindes.

There be two kinds of Iuy, as *Theophrastus* witnesseth, reckoned among the number of those plants which haue need to be propped vp ; for they stand not of themselves, but are fastned to stone walls, trees, and such like, and yet notwithstanding both of a woody substance, and yet not to be placed among the trees, shrubs, or bushes, because of the affinitie they haue with climbing herbes ; as also agreeing in forme and figure with many other plants that climbe, and are indeed simply to be reckoned among the herbes that clamber vp. But if any will cauill, or charge me with my promise made in the beginning of this historic, where we made our diuision, namely, to place each plant as neere as may be in kindred and neighbourhood, this promise I haue fulfilled, if the curious eye can be content to reade without rashnesse those plants following in order, and not onely this climbing Iuy that listeth her selfe to the tops of trees, but also the other Iuy that creepeth vpon the ground.

Of the greater or the climbing Iuy there are also many sorts ; but especially three, the white, the blacke, and that which is called *Hedera Helix*, or *Hedera sterilis*.

### ¶ The Description.

The greater Iuy climbeth on trees, old buildings, and walls : the stalkes thereof are woody, and now and then so great as it seemes to become a tree ; from which it sendeth a multitude of little boughes or branches euery way, whereby as it were with arms it creepeth and wandereth far about : it also bringeth forth continually fine little roots, by which it fastneth it selfe and cleaueth wonderfull hard vpon trees, and vpon the smoothest stone walls : the leanes are smooth, shining especially on the vpper side, cornered with sharpe pointed corners. The floures are very small and mossie ; after which succeed bundles of black berries, euery one hauing a small sharpe pointall.

There is another sort of great Iuy that bringeth forth white fruit, which some call *Acharnicam irriguam* ; and also another lesser, the which hath blacke berries. This *Pliny* calleth *Selinittum*.

We also finde mentioned another sort hereof spread abroad, with a fruit of a yellow Saffron colour, called of diuers *Dionysias*, as *Dioscorides* writeth : others *Bacchica*, of which the Poets vsed to make garlands, as *Pliny* testifieth, lib. 16. cap. 34.

Barren Iuy is not much vnlike vnto the common Iuy aforefaid, sauing that his branches are both smaller and tenderer, not listing or bearing it selfe vpward, but creeping along by the ground vnder moist and shadowie ditch banks. The leaues are most commonly three square, cornered, of a blackish Greene colour, which at the end of Sommer become brownish red vpon the lower side. The whole plant beareth neither floures nor fruit, but is altogether barren and fruitlesse.

There is kept for nouelties sake in diuers gardens a Virginian, by some (though vnfitly) termed a Vine, being indeed an Iuy. The stalkes of this grow to a great height, if they be planted nigh any thing that may sustaine or beare them vp : and they take first hold by certaine small tendrels, vpon what body soeuer they grow, whether stone, boords, bricke, yea glasse, and that so firmly, that oftentimes they will bring pieces with them if you plucke them off. The leaues are large, consisting of foure, fise, or more particular leaues, each of them being long and deeply notched about the edges, so that they somewhat resemble the leaues of the Chestnut tree : the floures grow clustering together after the manner of Iuy, but neuer with vs shew themselves open, so that we cannot iustly say any thing of their colour, or the fruit that succeeds them. It puts forth his leaues in April, and the stalkes with the rudiments of the floures are to be seene in August. It may as I said be fitly called *Hedera Virginiana*. †

### ¶ The Place.

Iuy groweth commonly about walls and trees ; the white Iuy groweth in Greece, and the barren Iuy groweth vpon the ground in ditch banks and shadowie woods.



1 *Hedera corymbosa*.  
Clymbing or berried Iuy.  
*Hedera Helix*. Varied as.



2 *Hedera Helix*.  
Barren or creeping Iuy.  
*Hedera Helix*.



¶ *The Time.*

Iuy flourisheth in Autumne: the berries are ripe after the Winter Solstice.

¶ *The Names.*

Iuy is called in Latine *Hedera*: in Greeke, *Kidax*, and *Kidax*: in high-Dutch, *Ephcu*: in low-Dutch, *Ueyle*: in Spanish, *Tedra*: in French, *Liarre*.

The greater Iuy is called of *Theophrastus* *Kidax*: in Latine, *Hedera attollens*, or *Hedera assurgens*: *Gaza* interpreteth it *Hedera excelsa*. The later Herbarists would haue it to be *Hedera arborea*, or tree Iuy, because it groweth vpon trees, and *Hedera muralis*, which hangeth vpon walls.

Creeping or barren Iuy is called in Greeke *Kidax*: in English, Ground-Iuy: yet doth it much differ from *Hedera terrestris*, or Ground-Iuy before described: of some it is called *Clauicula*, *Hedera Helix*, and *Hedera sterilis*; and is that herbe wherein the Bore delighteth, according to *Iohannes Khuenius*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Iuy, as *Galen* saith, is compounded of contrarie faculties; for it hath a certaine binding earthy and cold substance, and also a substance somewhat biting, which euen the very taste doth shew to be hot. Neither is it without a third facultie, as being of a certaine warme waterie substance, and that is if it be greene: for whilest it is in drying, this watery substance being earthy, cold, and binding consumeth away, and that which is hot and biting remaineth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The leaues of Iuy fresh and greene boyled in wine, do heale old vlcers, and perfectly cure those that haue a venomous and malicious quality ioyned with them; and are a remedy likewise against burnings and scaldings.
- B Moreouer, the leaues boyled with vineger are good for such as haue bad spleens; but the floures or fruit are of more force, being very finely beaten and tempered with vineger, especially so vsed, they are commended against burnings.
- C The iuyce drawne or snift vp into the nose doth effectually purge the head, stayeth the running of the eares that hath beene of long continuance, and healeth old vlcers both in the eares and also in the nostrils: but if it be too sharpe, it is to be mixed with oyle of Roses, or fallad oyle.
- D The gum that is found vpon the trunke or body of the old stocke of Iuy, killeth nits and lice; and taketh away haire: it is of so hot a qualitie, as that it doth obscurely burne: it is as it were a certain

certaine waterish liquor congealed of those gummie drops. Thus farre *Galen*.

The very same almost hath *Dioscorides*, but yet also somewhat more: for ouer and besides hee E  
saith, that five of the berries beaten small, and made hot in a Pomegranat rinde, with oyle of roses,  
and dropped into the contrarie eare, doth ease the tooth-ache; and that the berries make the haire  
blacke.

Iuy in our time is very seldome vsed, saue that the leaues are layd vpon little vlcers made in the F  
thighes, legs, or other parts of the body, which are called Issues; for they draw humors and water-  
ish substance to those parts, and keepe them from hot swellings or inflammations, that is to say,  
the leaues newly gathered, and not as yet withered or dried.

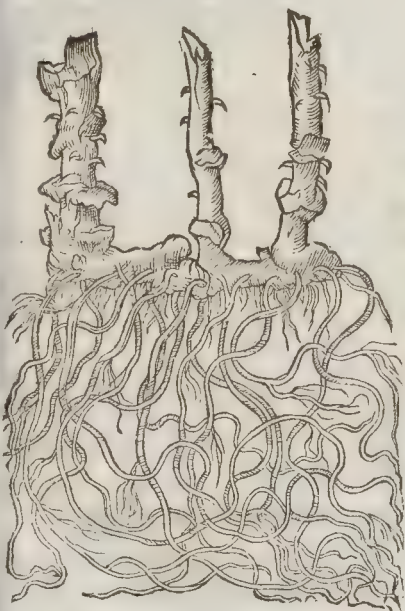
Some likewise affirme that the berries are effectually to procure vrine; and are giuen vnto those G  
that be troubled with the stone and diseases of the kidneyes.

The leaues laid in steepe in water for a day and a nights space, helpe sore and smarting water- H  
ish eyes, if they be bathed and washed with the water wherein they haue beene infused.

### CHAP. 316. Of rough Binde-weed.

1 *Smilax Peruviana, Salsa parilla.*  
Rough Binde-weed of Peru.

2 *Smilax aspera.*  
Common rough Binde-weed.



#### ¶ The Description.

1 **A**Lthough we haue great plenty of the roots of this Binde-weed of Peru, which we vsu-  
ally cally *Zarza*, or *Salsa Parilla*, wherewith diuers griefes and maladies are cured, and  
that these roots are very well knowne to all; yet such hath beene the carelesnesse and  
small prouidence of such as haue trauelled into the Indies, that hitherto not any haue giuen vs in-  
struction sufficient, either concerning the leaues, floures, or fruit: onely *Monardus* saith; that it  
hath long roots deepe thrust into the ground: which is as much as if a great learned man should  
tell the simple, that our common carrion Crow were of a blacke colour. For who is so blinde that  
seeth the root it selfe, but can easily affirme the roots to be very long? Notwithstanding, there is  
in the reports of such as say they haue seene the plant it selfe growing, some contradiction or con-  
trarietie: some report that it is a kind of Bind-weed, and especially one of these rough Bindweeds: others,



3 *Smilax aspera* Lusitanica.  
Rough Binde-weed of Portugall.



tained a blackish seed in shape like that of hempe. into very many branches.

3 This rough Binde-weed, found for the most part in the barren mountaines of Portugal, differeth not from the precedent in stalkes and floures, but in the leaues and fruit; for the leaues are softer, and lesse prickly, and sometimes haue no prickles at all, and they are also oftentimes much narrower: the fruit or berry is not red but blacke when as it commeth to be ripe. The root hereof is one single root of a woody substance, with some fibres annexed thereto, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ The Place.

*Zarza parilla*, or the prickly Binde-weed of America, groweth in Peru a prouince of America, in Virginia, and in diuers other places both in the East and West Indies.

The others grow in rough and vntilled places, about the hedges and borders of fields, on mountaines and vallies, in Italy, Languedock in France, Spaine, and Germany.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in the Spring: their fruit is ripe in Autumne, or a little before.

¶ The Names.

It is named in Greeke *Σμύλας τερχηστρα*, *Gaza* (*Theophrastus* his Translator) names it *Hedera Cilicia*; as likewise *Pliny*, who lib. 24. cap. 10 writeth, that it is also surnamed *Nicophoron*. Of the Hetrurians, *Hedera spinosa*, and *Rubus cernuus*: of the Castilians in Spaine, as *Lacuna* saith, *Zarza parilla*, as though they should say *Rubus viticula*, or Bramble little Vine. *Parra*, as *Matthiolus* interpreteth it, doth signifie a Vine; and *Parilla*, a small or little Vine.

Diuers affirme that the root (brought out of Peru a prouince in America) which the later Herbarists do call *Zarza*, is the root of this Bindeweed. *Garcias Lopez Lusitanus* granteth it to be like thereunto, but yet he doth not affirme that it is the same. Plants are oftentimes found to be like one another, which notwithstanding are proued not to be the same by some little difference; the diuers constitution of the weather and of the soile making the difference.

*Zarzavarilla* of Peru is a strange plant, and is brought vnto vs from the Countries of the new world called America; and such things as are brought from thence, although they also seeme and are like to those that grow in Europe, notwithstanding they doe often differ in vertue and operation: for the diuersitie of the soile and of the weather doth not only breed an alteration in the form, but

others, as one M<sup>r</sup>. *White* an excellent painter, who carried very many people into Virginia (or after some Norembega) there to inhabit, at which time hee did see thereof great plenty, as he himselfe reported vnto me, with this bare description; It is (saith he) the root of a small shrubbe tree, or hedge tree, such as are those of our country called Haw-thorns, hauing leaues resembling those of Iuy, but the floures or fruit he remembreth not. ‡ It is most certaine, that *Sarza parilla* is the root of the Americane *Smilax aspera*, both by consent of most Writers, and by the relation of such as haue seene it growing there. ‡

2 The common rough Binde-weed hath many branches set full of little sharpe prickles, with certaine clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold vpon hedges, shrubs, and whatsoeuer standeth next vnto it. winding and clasping it selfe about from the bottom to the top: whereon are placed at euery joint one leafe like that of Iuy, without corners, sharpe pointed, lesser and harder than those of smooth Binde-weed, oftentimes marked with little white spots, and garded or bordered about the edges with crooked prickles. The floures grow at the top of crooked stalks of a white colour, and sweet of smell. After commeth the fruit like those of the wilde Vine, greene at the first, and red when they be ripe, and of a biting taste; wherein is contained the root is long, somewhat hard, and parted

but doth most of all preuaile in making the vertues and qualities greater or lesser. Such things as grow in hot places be of more force, and greater sinell; and in cold, of lesser. Some things that are deadly and pernicious, being remoued wax milde, and are made wholesome: so in like manner, although *Zarza parilla* of Peru be like to rough Binde-weed, or to Spanish *Zarza parilla*, notwithstanding by reason of the temperature of the weather, and also through the nature of the soile, it is of a great deale more force than that which groweth either in Spaine or in Africke.

The roots of *Zarza parilla* of Peru, which are brought alone without the plant, be long and slender, like to the lesser roots of common liquorice, very many oftentimes hanging from one head, in which roots the middle string is hardest. They haue little taste, and so small a smell that it is not to be perceiued. These are reported to grow in Honduras a prouince of Peru. They had their name of the likenesse of rough Binde-weed, which among the inhabitants it keepeth; signifying in Spanish, a rough or prickly vine, as *Garcias Lopez* witnesseth:

¶ The Temperature.

The roots are of temperature hot and dry, and of thin and subtil parts, in so much as their decoction doth very easily procure sweat.

¶ The Vertues.

The roots are a remedie against long continuall paine of the ioynts and head, and against cold diseases. They are good for all manner of infirmities wherein there is hope of cure by sweating, so that there be no ague ioyned.

The cure is perfected in few dayes, if the disease be not old or great; but if it be, it requireth a longer time of cure. The roots here meant are as I take it those of *Zarza parilla*, whereof this *Smilax aspera* or rough Binde-weed is holden for a kinde: notwithstanding this of Spain and the other parts of Europe, though it be counted lesse worth, yet is it commended of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* against poysons. The 'caues hereof, saith *Dioscorides*, are a counterpoyson against deadly medicines, whether they be drunke before or after.

† The second and fourth were both formerly of one plant, I meant the historie; for the figure in the fourth place should haue been in the third, and the figure in the third was the same with the second, and should haue been in the fourth place.

## CHAP. 317. Of smooth or gentle Binde-weed.

1 *Smilax lenis* siue *lavis maior*.

Great smooth Binde-weed.

*Convolvulus sepium*



2 *Smilax lenis minor*.

Small Binde-weed.

*Convolvulus sepium*





## ¶ The Description.

1 It is a strange thing vnto me, that the name of *Smilax* should be so largely extended, as that it should be assigned to those plants that come nothing neere the nature, and scarcely vnto any part of the forme of *Smilax* indeed. But we will leave controuerfies to the further consideration of such as loue to dance in quag-mires, and come to this our common smooth *Smilax*, called and knowne by that name among vs, or rather more truly by the name of *Convolvulus maior*, or *Volubilis maior*: It beareth the long branches of a Vine, but tenderer, and for the length and great spreading thereof it is very fit to make shadows in arbors: the leaues are smooth like Iuie, but somewhat bigger, and being broken are full of milke: amongst which come forth great white and hollow floures like bells. The seed is three cornered, growing in small huskes couered with a thin skin. The root is small, white and long, like the great Dogs grasfe.

2 *Smilax levis minor* is much like vnto the former in stalkes, leaues, floures, seed, and roots, sauing that in all respects it is much smaller, and creepeth vpon the ground. The branches are small and smooth: the little leaues tender and soft: the floures like vnto little bells, of a purple colour: the seed three cornered like vnto the others.

3 *Convolvulus minimus spica-folius.*  
Lavander leaved Binde-weed.



† 4 *Convolvulus argenteus Althea folio.*  
Silver leaved Binde-weed.



3 This Bindweed *Pena* saith he neuer saw but in the brinks of quicke-fets and Oliuets in Provence, Sauoy, and Narbone; notwithstanding I found it growing in the corne fields about great Dunmow in Essex, in such abundance, that it dorth much hurt vnto their corne. This kind of Bindweed or *Volubilis* is like vnto the small Bindweed before mentioned, but it hath a finer floure, plaited or folded in the compasse of the bell very orderly, especially before the Sun rise (for after it opens it selfe the welts are not so much perceiued) and it is of a darke purple colour: the seed is not vnlike the rest, cornered and flat, growing out of slender branches which stand vpright and thicke together, proceeding out of a woody white root. The leaues are long and narrow, resembling *Linaria* both in colour and hairinesse, in taste drying, and somewhat heating.

5 *Volubilis nigra.*  
Blacke Bindweed.

*Polygonum convolvulus.*



The whole plant is not onely a hurtfull weed, but of an euill smell also, and too frequently found amongst corn. *Dodonæus* calls this *Convolvulum nigrum* : and *Helxine*, *Cissampelos* : *Tabernamontanus*, *Volubilis nigra* : and *Lobel*, *Helxine Cissampelos altera Atriplicis effigie*.

¶ The Place.

All these kinds of Bindweeds do grow very plentifully in most parts of England, ‡ The third and fourth excepted. ‡

¶ The Time.

They do floure from May to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The great Bindweed is called in Greeke *quintæ reia* : in Latine, *Smilax Lewis* : of *Galen* and *Paulus Aegineta*, *quintæ reia* : it is surnamed *Leuis* or smooth, because the stalkes and branches thereof haue no prickles at all. *Dolichus* called also *Smilax hortensis*, or Kidney beane, doth differ from this : and likewise *Smilax* the tree, which the Latines call *Taxus* : in English, the Yew tree. The later Herbarists do call this Bindweed *Volubilis maior*, *Campanella*, *Funis arborum*, *Convolvulus albus*, and *Smilax leuis maior* : in like manner *Pliny* in his 21. booke, 5. chapt. doth also name it *Convolvulus*. It is thought to be *Ligustrum*, not the shrub priuet, but that which *Martial* in his first booke of Epigrams speaketh of, writing against *Procillus*.

The small Bindweed is called *Convolvulus minor*, and *Smilax leuis minor*, *Volubilis minor* : in high Dutch, *Windekraut* : in Low Dutch, *Wrange* : in French, *Liseron* : in Italian, *Vilucchio* : in Spanish, *Campanilla Yerua* : in English, Withwinde, Bindweed, and Hedge-bels.

¶ The Nature.

These herbs are of an hot and dry temperature.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of blacke Bindweed called *Helxine Cissampelos*, stamped and strained, and the iuice A drunken, doth loofe and open the bellie exceedingly.

The leaues pound and laid to the grieved place, dissolueth, wasteth, and consumeth hard lumps B and swellings, as *Galen* saith.

‡ 4 The stalkes and branches of this are some cubite long, slender, weake and hairy, so that they lie vpon the ground, if they haue nothing to sustaine them: vpon these without any order grow leaues, shaped like those of Iuy, or the marsh Mallow, but lesse, and couered ouer with a siluer-like downe or hairinesse, and diuided somewhat deep on the edges, sometimes also curled, and otherwhiles onely snipt about. The floure growes vpon long stalkes like as in other plants of this kinde, and consists of one folding leafe, like as that of the last mentioned, and it is either of a whitish purple, or else absolute purple colour : The root is small and creeping. It growes in many places of Spaine, and there floures in March and Aprill. *Clusius* calls this *Convolvulus Althea folio*, and saith that the Portugals name it *Verdezilla*, and commend it as a thing most effectuell to heale wounds. Our Authour gaue the figure hereof (how fitly let the Reader iudge) by the name of *Papauer cornutum luteum minus*, making it a horned Poppy, as you may see in the former Edition. . Pag.

294. ‡

† 5 This kinde of Bindweed hath a tough root full of threddie strings, from which rise vp immediatly diuers trailing branches, wherupon grow leaues like the common field Bindweed, or like those of Orach, of a black green colour, whereof it tooke his name: the floures are smal, and like those of Orach: the seed is black, three square, like, but lesse than that of Buck-wheat.



D The rest of the Bindweeds are not fit for medicine, but vnprofitable weeds, and hurtfull vnto each thing that groweth next vnto them.

† The description which our Author intended in the first place for *Volubilis nigra*, and took out of the 274. page of the *Adversaria*, but so confusedly and imperfectly, neither agreeing with that intended, I have omitted as imperinent, and made his later, though also vnperfect description, somewhat more compleat and agreeable to the plant figured and intended.

### CHAP. 318. Of Blew Bindweed.

#### ¶ The Description.

1 **B**lew Bindweed bringeth forth long, tender, and winding branches, by which it climeth vpon things that stand neere vnto it, and foldeth it selfe about them with many turnings and windings, wrapping it selfe against the Sun, contrary to all other things whatsoeuer, that with their clasping tendrels do embrace things that stand neere vnto them; whereupon doe grow broad cornered leaues very like vnto those of Iuic, something rough and hairy, of an over-worne russet Greene colour: among which come forth most pleasant floures bell fashion, something cornered as are those of the common Bindweed, of a most shining azure colour tending to purple: which being past, there succeed round knobbed seed vessels, wherein is contained long blackish seed of the bignesse of a Tare, and like vnto those of the great hedge Bindweed. The root is thred-dy, and perisheth at the first approch of Winter.

1 *Convolvulus Caruleus.*  
Blew Binde-weed.



‡ 2 *Convolvulus caruleus folio rotundo.*  
Round leaued blew Bindweed.



‡ 2 There are also kept in our gardens two other blew floured Bindweeds. The one a large and great plant, the other a lesser. The great sends vp many large and long winding branches, like those of the last described, and a little hairie: the leaues are large and roundish, ending in a sharpe point: the floures are as large as those of the great Bindweed, and in shape like them, but blew of colour, with five broad purplish veines equally distant each from other: and these floures commonly grow three neere together vpon three feuerall stalks some inch long, fastened to another stalk

- ‡ 3 *Convolvulus ceruleus minor, folio oblongo.*  
Small blew Bindweed.



stalke some handfull long: the cup which holds the floures, and afterwards becomes the seed vessell, is rough and hairie: the seed is blacke, and of the bignesse of a Tate: the root is stringie, and lasts no longer than to the perfecting of the seed. I haue onely giuen the figure of the leafe and floure largely exprest, because for the root and manner of growing it resembles the last described.

3 This small blew Bindweed sendeth forth diuers long slender creeping hairie branches, lying flat vpon the ground, vntill there be something for it to rest vpon: the leaues be longish and hairy, and out of their bosomes (almost from the bottome to the tops of the stalks) come small foot-stalkes carrying beautifull floures of the bignesse and shape of the common smal Bindweed, but commonly of three colours; that is, white in the verie bottome, yellow in the middle, and a perfect azure at the top; and these twine themselves vp, open and shut in fise plaits like as most other floures of this kinde doe. The seed is contained in round knaps or heads, and is blacke and cornered: the root is small, and perishes euery yeare. *Baubine* was the first that set this forth, and that by the name of *Convolvulus peregrinus, ceruleus folio oblongo.* ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

The seede of this rare plant was first brought from Syria and other remote places of the world, and is a stranger in these Northern parts; yet haue I brought vp and nourished it in my garden vnto flourishing, but the whole plant perished before it could perfect his seed.

#### ¶ The Time.

The seed must be sowne as Melons and Cucumbers are, and at the same time: it floured with me at the end of August.

#### ¶ The Names.

It is called *Campana Lazula*, and *Lazura*: of the later Herbarists *Campana Cerulea*, and also *Convolvulum Ceruleum*: it is thought to be the *Ligustrum nigrum*; of which *Columella* in his tenth booke hath made mention.

*Fer calathis violam, & nigro permista ligustro*  
*Balsamum Cassia noctens, &c.*

In baskets bring thou Violets, and blew Bindweed withall;  
But mixed with pleasant Baulme, and Cassia medicinall.

For if the greater smooth Withwinde, or Bindweed be *Ligustrum*, then may this be not vnproperly called *Ligustrum nigrum*: for a blew purple colour is oftentimes called blacke, as hath beene said in the blacke Violet. But there be some that would haue this Bindweed to be *Granum nil Auicenne*, of which he writeth in the 306. chapter; the which differeth from that *Nil* that is described in the 512. chapter. For this is *Isatis Gracorum*, or the Grecian Woad: but that is a strange plant, and is brought from India, as both *Auicenn* and *Serapio* doe testifie: *Auicenn* in this manner: what is *Granum Nil*? It is *Cartamum Indum*: and *Serapio* thus; *Habal Nil*, is *Granum Indicum*, in cap. 283. where the same is described in these words: [The plant thereof is like to the plant of *Leblab*, that is to say of *Convolvulus*, or Bindweed, taking hold of trees with his tender stalks: it hath both green branches and leaues, and there commeth out by euery leafe a purple floure, in fashion of the Bel-floures: and when the floure doth fall away, it yeeldeth a seed in small cods (I read little heads)



in which are three graines, lesser than the seedes of Stauesaker] to which description this blew Bindweed is answerable.

There be also other sorts of Bindweeds, which be referred to *Nil Auicenna*; which no doubt may be kinds of *Nil*; for nothing gainfaith it why they should not be so. Therefore to conclude, this beautifull Bindweed, which we call *Convolvulus Cæruleus*, is called of the Arabians *Nil*: of *Serapio*, *Hab al Nil*: about Alepo and Tripolis in Syria the inhabitants call it *Hasmisen*: the Italians, *Campana azzurea*: of the beautifull azured floures, and also *Fior de notte*, because his beautie appeares most in the night.

¶ The Temperature.

*Convolvulus Cæruleus*, or *Nil*, as *Auicen* faith, is hot and drie in the first degree: but *Serapio* maketh it to be hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

A It purgeth and voideth forth raw, thicke, flegmaticke, and melancholicke humours: it driues out all kinde of wormes, but it troubleth the belly, and causeth a readinesse to vomit, as *Auicen* faith: it worketh slowly, as *Serapio* writeth, in whom more hereof may be found, but to little purpose, wherefore we thinke good to passe it ouer.

CHAP. 319. Of Scammonie, or purging Bindweed.

1 *Scammonium Syriacum*  
Syrian Scammonie.

† 2 *Scamonea Valentina*.  
Scammonie of Valentia.

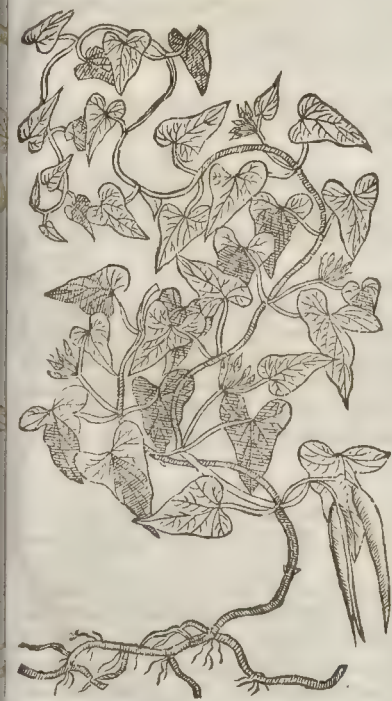


¶ The Description.

1 **S**cammonie of Syria hath many stalks rising from one root, which are long, slender, and like the clasping tendrels of the vine, by which it climeth and taketh hold of such things as are next vnto it. The leaues bee broad, sharpe pointed like those of the smooth or hedge Bindweed: among which come forth very faire white floures tending to a bush colour, bell fashion. The root is long, thicke, and white within: out of which is gathered a iuice that beeing hardned

hardned, is greatly vsed in Physicke: for which consideration, there is not any plant growing vpon the earth, the knowledge whereof more concerneth a Physition, both for his shape and properties, than this Scammonie, which *Pena* calleth *Lactaria scansoriaque volubula*, that is, milkie and climbing Windweed, whereof it is a kinde; although for distinction sake I haue placed them as two seuerall kindes. And although this herbe be suspected, and halfe condemned of some learned men, yet there is not any other herbe to be found, whereof so small a quantitie will do so much good: neither could those which haue carpied at it, and reproued this herbe, finde any simple in respect of his vertues to be put in his roome: and hereof insueth great blame to all practitioners; who haue not endeouored to bee better acquainted with this herbe, chiefly to auoid the deceit of the craftie Drug-seller and Medicine-maker of this confected Scammonie, brought vs from farre places, rather to be called I feare infected Scammonie, or poisoned Scammonie, than confected. But to auoid the inconueniences hereof, by reason of the counterfeiting and ill mixing thereof: I haue therefore thought good to set downe what I haue taken out of the diligent, and no lesse learned obseruations of *Pena*, concerning this plant, Anno 1561, Or 1562. Vid. aduers. pag. 272.

‡ 3 *Scammonium Mompeliense*.  
French Scammonie.



*Sequinus Martinellus* an Apothecarie of Venice, being a most diligent searcher of Simples, that he might haue the right Scammony of Antioch, trauelled into Syria, where from the citie of Alepo hee sent an 100. weight of the iuice of Scammonie of Antioch, prepared and hardned into a lumpe, at the making whereof he was present himselfe. This man sent also of the seeds thereof, which in all points answered the cornered seed of *Volubilis*; which being sowne in the beginning of the Spring at Padua and Venice, grew vp to the form of a braue & goodly *Convolvulus*, in leaues, floures, and shew so like vnto our *Cissampelos*, that a man would haue taken it for the same without controuersie, sauing that the root was great, and in bignesse equall to the great Brionie, as also in tenderesse. The outward bark of the root was of a dusky colour, and white within: the inner pith beeing taken forth seemeth in all mens iudgements to be the same and the best allowed *Turbith officinarum*: and yet it differeth from Turbith, in that, that it is more brittle, and will more easily bee broken, though the pith in Scammonie bee no lesse gummie and ful of milkie iuice, than Turbith. Further *Pena* reporteth, that afterward hee sent of this seed vnto Antwerpe, where it grew very brauely, the climbing strings and branches growing vp to the height of fise or six cubites, not differing from that which was sowne in Italie. Also *William Dries* of Antwerp, a most excellent Apothecary, did cut off the branches of his Antwerpian Scammonie from the root, and dried them, planted the seeds in his garden, and

conferred the superfluous branched roots with the Turbith of Alexandria, and could not find them to differ or disagree the one from the other in any point. But he that will know more concerning the making, difference, choice and vse of Scammony, let him reade *Pena* in his chapter of Scammonie, in the place formerly cited, where he shall finde many excellent secrets worthy the noting of those which would know how to vse such rare and excellent medicines.

2 Scammony of Valentia (whereof I haue plentie in my garden) is also a kinde of Bindweed, growing naturally by the sea side vpon the grauelly shore, by the mouth of the riuier Rhodanus, at the waters called *Aguas Marianas*, where the Apothecaries of Montpellier gather of it great plentie, who haue attempted to harden the milkie iuice thereof, to vse it in stead of Scammonie of Antioch. This plant bringeth forth many slender branches, which will climbe and very well run vpon a pole, as being supported therewith, and mounteth to the height of fise or six cubits, climbing & ramping like the first kinde of Scammonie. The leaues are greene, smooth, plaine, and sharpe pointed,



pointed, which being broken do yeeld abundance of milke: the floures are white, small, and starre-fashion: the roots white and many, shooting forth sundry other roots, whereby it mightily increaseth.

† 3. This strange kinde of Scammonie, which *Clausius* maketh rightly to be *Periploca species*, hath very many long branches ramping and taking hold of such things as do grow neerevnto them, of a darkish ashe colour: whereupon do grow leaves sharp pointed, crooked at the setting on of the stalke like those of the blacke Bryonie, and likewise of an ashe colour, set together by couples: from the bosome whereof thrust forth small tender foot-stalkes, whereon are placed small white floures starre-fashion: the seeds are contained in long coddies, and are wrapped vp in downe, like as those of Swallow-wort. The root is very long, slender, and creeping, like that of the small Bindweed, so that if it once take in any ground, it can hardly be destroyed.

¶ The Place.

It doth grow in hot regions, in a fat soile, as in Misia, Syria, and other like countries of Asia: it is likewise found in the island of Candia, as *Belonius* witnesseth, from whence I had some seeds, of which seed I receiued two plants that prospered exceeding well; the one whereof I bestowed vpon a learned Apothecarie of Colchester, which continueth to this day, bearing both floures and ripe seed. But an ignorant weeder of my garden plucked mine vp, and cast it away in my absence, in stead of a weede: by which mischance I am not able to write heereof so absolutely as I determined: it likewise groweth neere vnto the sea side about Tripolis in Syria, where the inhabitants doe call it *Mendhendi*.

¶ The Time.

It floured in my garden about S. Iames tide, as I remember, for when I went to Bristow Faite, I left it in floure; but at my returne it was destroyed as aforesaid.

¶ The Names.

The Greekes call it *resquania*: the Latines, *Scammonium*, so naming not onely the plant it selfe, but also the hard and condensed iuice: of the Apothecaries, *Scammonia*; and when it is prepared, *Diagridium*: as though they should say, *diaprosion*, which signifieth a little teare: both the herbe and iuice are named *Scamony*: of *Rhaphis*, *Coriziola*.

¶ The Temperature.

The iuice doth mightily purge by the stoole, and is the strongest purge whatsoeuer; for as *Oribasius* saith, it is in no part overcome by those things which stir and moue the body. It worketh the same not vehemently by any hot qualitie, but by some other hid and secret propertie of the whole substance; for there is no extremitie of heat perceiued in it by taste: for with what liquor or thing focuer it is mixed, it giueth vnto it no bitternesse, biting, or other vnpleasant taste at all, and therefore it is not to be accounted among the extreme hot medicines, but among those that are moderately hot and drie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A It clenseth and draweth forth especially choler: also thinne and waterish humours, and oftentimes flegme, yet is it as *Paulus* teacheth more hurtfull to the stomacke than any other medicine.
- B *Mesues* thinketh that it is not onely troublesome and hurtfull to the stomacke, but also that it shaueth the guts, gnawing and fretting the intrails; openeth the ends of the veins, and through the essence of his whole substance, it is an enemy to the heart, and to the rest of the inward parts: if it be vsed immoderately and in time not conuenient, it causeth swoonings, vomitings, and ouerturnings of the stomacke, scouring, the bloody flux and vlcers in the lower gut, which bring a continuall desire to the stoole.
- C These mischiefs are preuented if the Scammonie be boiled in a Quince and mixed with the slime or mucilage of *Pellium*, called Fleawort, the pap or pulp of Prunes, or other things that haue a slimie iuice, with a little Masticke added, or some other easie binding thing.
- D *Plinie* affirmeth that the hurt thereof is taken away if Aloes be tempered with it: [Scammonie (saith he) ouerthroweth the stomack, purgeth choler, looseth the belly vnlesse two drams of Aloes be put vnto one scruple of it] which also *Oribasius* alloweth of in the first booke of his *Synopses*, and the seventh booke of his medicinall Collections.
- E The old Physitions were also wont to boile Scammonie in a Quince, and to giue the Quince to be eaten, hauing cast away the Scammonie: and this Quince so taken doth moue the belly without any hurt vnto the stomacke, as *Galen* in his first booke of the Faculties of Nourishments doth set downe, and likewise in his third booke of the Faculties of simple Medicines.
- F The Apothecaries doe se Scammonie prepared in a Quince, which as we haue said they name *Diagridium*, and do mix it in diuers compositions.

They keepe vsually in their shops two compositions; or electuaries, the one of *Pissillum* or Fleawort, set downe by *Mesue*: the other of Prunes fathered vpon *Nicolaus*, which were deuised for the tempering and correction of Scammony, and be commended for hot burning agues, and tertians, and for what diseases soeuer that proceed of choler.

*Galen* hath taken Masticke and *Bdellium* out of the pilles called *Cochia*, which also conteine in them a great and sufficient quantitie of Scammonic, as we may reade in his first booke of medicines according to the places affected, which also we meane to touch in the chapter of *Coloquin-tida*, where we intend to intreat at large concerning masticke, and other binding things, that are accustomed to be mixed for the correction of strong and violent purgers.

The quantitie of Scammony, or of *Diagridum* it selfe, as *Mesue* writeth, is from siue graines to ten or twelue: it may be kept as the same Author sheweth, foure yeeres: *Pliny* iudgeth it to be after two yeeres little worth: it is to be vsed, saith he, when it is two yeeres old, and it is not good before, nor after. The mixing or otherwise the vse thereof, more than is set downe, I thinke it not expedient to set forth in the Physicall vertues of Scammony, vpon the receipt whereof many times death insueth: my reasons are diuers, for that the same is very dangerous, either if too great a quantitie thereof be taken, or if it be giuen without correction; or taken at the hands of some runnagate physicke-monger quack saluer, old women-leaches, and such like abusers of Physicke, and deceiuers of people. The vse of Scammony I commit to the learned, vnto whome it especially and onely belongeth, who can very carefully and curiously vse the same.

1 The titles of the second and third were formerly transposed, and both the figures belonged to the second description, which was of the *Scammonium Masticis* of the *Advers*, being the same with the *Scammonia Valentini* of *Clusius*.

## CHAP. 320. Of Bryony, or the white Vine.

### ¶ The Kindes.

There be two Kindes of Bryony, the one white, the other blacke: of the white Bryony as followeth.

*Bryonia alba.*

White Bryonie.

*Bryonia dioica*



### ¶ The Description.

**W**Hite Bryony bringeth forth diuers long and slender stalkes with many clasping tendrels like the Vine, wherewith it catcheth hold of those things that are next vnto it. The leaues are broad, siue cornered, and indented like those of the Vine; but rougher, more hairie, and whiter of colour. The floures be small and white, growing many together. The fruite consisteth in little clusters, the berries whereof are at the first greene, and red when they be ripe. The roote is very greate, long, and thicke, growing deepe in the earth, of a white yellowish colour, extreame bitter, and altogether of an vnpleasant taste. The Queenes chiefe Surgion Mr. *William Godorous*, a very curious and learned gentleman shewed me a root hereof, that waied halfe an hundred weight, and of the bignesse of a child, of a yeere old.

### ¶ The Place.

Bryony groweth almost euery where among pot-herbes, hedge-bushes, and such like places.

### ¶ The Time.

It floureth in May, and bringeth forth his grapes in Autumne.

### ¶ The Names.

Bryony is called in Greeke, *αἰμαθόλος* *αἰμαθόλος* in Latine, *Vitis*  
D d d



*Vitis alba*, or white Vine, and it is namcd, *ἄμνος*, because it is not onely like the Vine in leaues, but also for that it bringeth forth his fruit made vp after the likenesse of a little cluster, although the berries stand not close together: it is called of *Pliny*, *Bryonia*, and *Madon*: of the Arabians, *Alphesira*: of *Mathews Sylvaticus*, *Viticella*: in the poore mans Treasure, *Rorastrium*: of *Apuleius*, *Apiastellum*, *vitis Tamina*, *Vitis alga*, and *Vitalba*: in high Dutch, *Suchburtz*: in low Dutch, *Brionie*: in English, Bryony, white Bryony, and tetter Berrie: in French, *Couleuree*: in Italian, *Zucca sylvestica*: in Spanish, *Nuez blanca*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

White Briony is in all parts hot and dry, exceeding the third degree, especially of heate, with an exceeding great force of clensing and scouring, by reason whereof it purgeth and draweth forth, not onely cholerick and flegmaticke humours, but also warrie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A *Dioscorides* writeth that the first springs or sproutings being boiled and eaten, do purge by siege and vrine. *Galen* saith, that all men vse accustomedly to eate of it in the spring time, and that it is a nourishment wholesome, by reason of the binding qualitie that it hath; which is to be vnderstood of those of the wilde Vine, called in Latine, *Tamus*, and not of the sproutings of this plant; for the sproutings of the first springs of white Bryony are nothing binding at all, but do mightily purge the belly, and torment the stomacke.
- B *Dioscorides* also affirmeth, that the iuice of the root being pressed out in the spring, and drunke with meade or honied water, purgeth flegme: and not onely the iuice, but also the decoction of the root draweth forth flegme, choler, and waterish humours, and that very strongly; and it is withall oftentimes so troublesome to the stomacke, as it procureth vomite.
- C This kinde of strong purgation is good for those that haue the dropsie, the falling sicknesse, and the dizziness and swimming of the braine and head, which hath continued long, and is hardly to be remooued: yet notwithstanding it is not dayly to be giuen (as *Dioscorides* admonisheth) to them that haue the falling sicknesse, for it will be troublesome enough to take it now and then: and it is (as we haue said) an exceeding strong medicine, purging with violence, and very forceable for mans nature.
- D The root put vp in manner of a pessary bringeth forth the dead child and afterbirth: being boiled for a bath to sit in, it worketh the same effect.
- E It scoureth the skin, and taketh away wrinkles, freckles, sunne burning, blacke marks, spots, and scars of the face, being tempered with the meale of vetches or Tares, or of Fenugreece: or boiled in oile till it be consumed; it taketh away blacke and blew spots which come of stripes: it is good against Whirlowes: being stamped with wine and applied it breaketh biles, and small apostumes, it draweth forth splinters and broken bones, if it be stamped and laid thereto.
- F The same is also fitly mixed with eating medicines, as *Dioscorides* writeth.
- G The fruit is good against scabs and the lepry, if it be applied and annointed on, as the same Author affirmeth.
- H *Galen* writeth, that it is profitable for Tanners to thicken their leather hides with.
- I Furthermore, an electuary made of the roots and hony or fugar, is singular good for them that are short winded, troubled with an old cough, paine in the sides, and for such as are hurt and bursten inwardly: for it dissolueth and scattereth abroad congealed and clotted blood.
- K The root stamped with salt is good to be laid vpon filthy vlcers and scabbed legs. The fruit is likewise good to the same intent if it be applied in manner aforesaid.
- L The root of Bryony and of wake-Robin stamped with some sulphur or brimstone, and made vp into a masse or lump and wrapped in a linnen clout, taketh away the morpew, freckles, and spots of the face, if it be rubbed with the same being dipped first in vineger.

## CHAP. 321. Of blacke Brionie, or the wilde Vine.

¶ *The Description.*

THE black Bryony hath long flexible branches of a woodie substance, couered with a gaping or clouen barke growing very farre abroad, winding it selfe with his small tendrels about trees, hedges, and what else is next vnto it, like vnto the branches of the Vine. The leaues are like vnto those of Iuie or garden Nightshade, sharpe pointed, and of a shining Greene colour: the floures are white, small, and mosse; which being past, there succeed little clusters of red berries

1 *Bryonia nigra.*

Blacke Bryonie.

*Tamus communis**Bryonia nigra florens non fructum ferens.*

3 This is altogether like the first described in roots, branches, and leaues; onely the foot-stalks whereon the floures grow are about eight or nine inches long: the floures are something greater, hauing neither before or after their flourishing any berries or shew thereof; but the floures and foot-stalks do soone wither and fall away: this I haue heretofore, and now this Sommer, 1621, diligently obserued, because it hath not bene mentioned or obserued by any that I know. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The first of these plants doth grow in hedges and bushes almost euery where.

The second groweth in Hesse, Saxonie, Westphalia, Pomerland, and Misnia, where white Bryonie doth not grow, as *Valerius Cordus* hath written, who saith that it growes vnder Hasell-trees, neere vnto a citie of Germanie called Argentine, or Strawsborough.

¶ *The Time.*

They spring in March, bring forth their floures in May, and their ripe fruit in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Blacke Bryonie is called in Greeke *ἡ ἀμαρύντις*; in Latine, *Bryonia nigra*: and *Vitis syluestris*, or wilde Vine; notwithstanding it doth not a little differ from *Labrusca*, or *Vitis vinefera syluestris*, that is to say, from the wilde vine, which bringeth forth wine, which is likewise called *Ampelos agria*: Why both thes were called by one name, *Pliny* was the cause, who could not sufficiently expound them in his 23. booke, first chapter; but confounded them, and made them all one, in which error are also the Arabians.

This wilde Vine also is called in Latine, *Tamus*, and the fruit thereof *Vua Tamina*. *Pliny* nameth it also *Salicastrum*. *Ruellius* saith that in certaine shops it is called *Sigillum B. Marie*; it is also called *Cyclaminus altera* but not properly: in English, Blacke Bryonie, wilde Vine, and our Ladies-seale.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of the wild Vine are hot and drie in the third degree: the fruit is of like temperature, but yet nor so forceable: both of them scoure and waste away.

D d d d 2

¶ *The*

berries, somewhat bigger than those of the small Raisons, or Ribes, which wee call Currans, or small Raisins. The root is very great and thick, oftentimes as bigge as a mans legge, blackish without, and verie clammy or slimie within; which being but scraped with a knife, or any other thing fit for that purpose, it seemeth to be a matter fit to spread vpon cloth or leather in manner of a plaister or Seare-cloth: which being so spread and vsed, it serueth to lay vpon many infirmities, and vnto verie excellent purposes, as shall bee declared in the proper place.

2 The wilde Blacke Bryonie resembleth the former, as well in slender Vinie stalkes as leaues; but clasping tendrels hath it none, neuertheless by reason of the infinite branches, and the tendernes of the same, it taketh hold of those things that stand next vnto it, although easie to bee loosed, contrarie vnto the other of his kinde. The berries heereof are blacke of colour when they be ripe. The root also is blacke without, and within of a pale yellow colour like box. † This which is here described is the *Bryonia nigra* of *Dodonaeus*; But *Baubine* calleth it *Bryonia Alba*; and saith it differeth from the common white Bryonie, onely in that the root is of a yellowish boxe colour on the inside, and the fruit or berries are blacke when as they come to ripenesse.



## ¶ The Vertues.

- A *Dioscorides* saith, that the roots do purge waterish humours, and are good for such as haue the dropie; if they be boiled in wine, adding vnto the wine a little sea water, and bee drunke in three ounces of faire fresh water: he saith furthermore, that the fruit or berries doth take away the Sunburne and other blemishes of the skin.
- B The berries do not onely cleanse and remoue such kinde of spots, but do also very quickly waste and consume away blacke and blew marks that come of bruises and drie beatings, which thing also the roots performe being laid vpon them.
- C The young and tender sproutings are kept in pickle, and reserued to be eaten with meat as *Dioscorides* teacheth. *Matthiolus* writeth that they are serued at mens tables also in our age in Tuscanie; others report the like also to be done in Andalosia, one of the kingdomes of Granado.
- D It is said that swine seeke after the roots hereof, which they dig vp and eat with no lesse greed than they do the roots of *Cyclaminus*, or *Panis porcinus*, whereupon it was called *Cyclaminus altera*, or Sow-bread; if this reason stand for good, then may we in like manner ioine hereunto many other roots, and likewise call them *Cyclaminus altera*, or Sow-bread: for swine do not seeke after the roots of this onely, digge them vp and greedily deuoure them, but the roots of diuers other plants also, of which none are of the kindes of Sow-bread. It would therefore be a point of rashnesse to ascribe *Tamus* or our Ladies-seale to be a kinde of Sowbread, because the roots thereof are pleasant meat to swine.
- E The root spread vpon a peece of sheepes leather, in manner of a plaister whilest it is yet fresh and green, taketh away blacke or blew marks, all scars and deformitie of the skin, breaketh hard apoplems, draweth forth splinters and broken bones, dissolueth congealed blood, and being laid on and vsed vpon the hip or huckle bones, shoulders, armes, or any other part where there is great pain and ache, it taketh it away in short space, and worketh very effectually.

† The figure that was formerly in the second place of this chapter did no waies agree with the description, for it was of the *Diurnasor* Trauellers ioy ( hereafter to be mentioned; which *Tabernaemontanus*, (whose figures our Author made vse of ) calls *Uitis nigra secunda*.

## C H A P. 322. Of Bryonie of Mexico.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**hat plant which is now called *Mechoacan*, or Bryonie of Mexico, commeth verie neere the kinds of Bindweeds, in leaues and trailing branches, but in roots like the Brionies; for there shooteth from the root thereof many long slender tendrels, which do infinitely graspe and claspe about such things as grow or stand next vnto them: whereupon grow great broad leaues sharpe pointed, of a darke Greene colour, in shape like those of our Ladies-leale, somewhat rough and hairie, and a little biting the tongue: among the leaues come forth the floures (as *Nicolaus Monardus* writeth) not vnlike those of the Orenge tree, but rather of the golden Apple of Ioue, consisting of fve small leaues: out of the middest whereof commeth forth a little clapper or pestell in manner of a round lumpe, as big as a Hasell nut, which being diuided with a thin skin, or membrane, that commeth through it, openeth into two parts, in each whereof are contained two seeds, as bigge as Pease, in colour blacke and shining. The root is thicke and long, verie like vnto the root of white Bryonie, whereof we make this a kinde, although in the taste of the roots there is some difference: for the root of white Bryonie hath a bitter taste, and this hath little or no taste at all.

2 The Bryony, or *Mechoacan* of Peru groweth vp with many long trailing flexible branches, interlaced with diuers Vine tendrels, which take hold of such things as are next or neere vnto them, euen in such manner of clasping and climbing as doth the blacke Bryonie, or wine Vine, whereunto it is very like almost in each respect, sauing that his mossie floures do smell very sweetly. The fruit as yet I haue not obserued, by reason that the plant which doth grow in my garden did not perfect the same, by occasion of the great rain and intemperate weather that hapned in *An. 1596*. but I am in good hope to see it in his perfection, & then we shall easily iudge whether it be that right *Mechoacan* that hath been brought from Mexico and other places of the West Indies or no? The root by the figure should seeme to answer that of the wilde Vine, but as yet thereof I cannot write certainly.

3 There is brought to vs and into vse of late time the root of another plant, which seemes to

1 *Mechoacan*.  
Bryonie of Mexico.



2 *Mechoacan Peruviana*.  
Bryonie of Peru.



haue much affinitie with *Mechoacan*, and therefore *Bauhine* hath called it *Bryonia Mechoacan nigricans*, and thus deliueis the historie thereof. [ It is a root like *Mechoacan*, but couered with a blackish barke, and reddish (or rather grayish) on the inside: and cut into slices, it was brought some yeares agoe out of India by the name of *Gelapa*, or *Gelapa*: It is called by those of Alexandria and Marfeilles *Ialapium* or *Gelapum*: and of those of Marfeilles it is thought the blacke or male *Mechoacan*: The taste is not vngratefull, but gunny, and by reason of the much gumminesse, put to the fire it quickly flames: it in facultie exceeds the common *Mechoacan*; for by reason of the great gumminesse it more powerfully purgeth serous humours with a little griping, also it principally strengthens the liuer and stomacke; wherefore it is safely giuen in the weight of ʒj. and performs the operation without nauouseousnesse. It is vsually giuen in Succorie water, or some thin broth three houres before meat.] Thus much *Bauhine*, who saith it was first brought to these parts eleuen yeres before he set forth his *Prodromus*, so that was about 1611. It hath beene little vsed here till within this ten yeares. †

¶ The Place.

Some write that *Mechoacan* was first found in the Prouince of New Spaine, neere vnto the citie of Mexico or Mexican, whereof it tooke his name. It groweth likewise in a prouince of the West Indies called *Nicaragua* and *Quito*, where it is thought the best doth grow.

¶ The Names.

It beareth his name as is said, of the prouince in which it is found. Some take it to be *Bryonia speciosa*, or to be a kinde of Bryonie: but seeing the root is nothing bitter, but rather without taste, it hath little agreement with Bryonie; for the root of Bryonie is verie bitter. Diuers name it *Rhabarbarum*, or white Rubarbe, but vnproperly, being nothing like. It commeth neere vnto Scammony, and if I might yeeld my censure, it seemeth to be *Scammonium quoddam Americanum*, or a certain Scammonie of America. Scammonie creepeth, as wee haue sayd, after the manner of Bindweed. The root is both white and thicke: the iuice hath but little taste, as also hath this of *Mechoacan*: it is called in English, *Mechoca* and *Mechocan*, and may bee called Indian Bryonie.



¶ *The Temperature.*

The root is of a meane temperature between hot and cold, but yet drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

**A** It purgeth by siege, especially flegme, and then waterish humours. It is giuen from one full dram weight to two, and that with wine, or with some distilled water (according as the disease requireth) or els in flesh broth.

**B** It is to be giuen with good effect to all, whose diseases proceed of flegme and cold humors. It is good against head-ache that hath continued long, old coughes, hardnesse of breathing, the colick, paine of the kidneies and ioints, the diseases of the reins and belly.

CHAP. 323. *Of the Manured Vine.*¶ *The Kindes.*

**T**He Vine may be accounted among those plants that haue need of staies and props, and cannot stand by themselves; it is held vp with poles and frames of wood, and by that meanes it spreadeth all about and climbeth aloft: it ioyneth it selfe vnto trees, or whatsoeuer standeth next vnto it.

Of Vines that bring forth wine, some be tame and husbanded; and others that be wilde: of tame Vines there are many that are greater, and likewise another sort that be lesser.

¶ *The Description.*

**T**He trunke or bodie of the Vine is great and thicke, very hard, couered with many barks, and those full of cliffes or cliinkes; from which grow forth branches, as it were armes, many waies spreading, out of which come forth iointed thoots and springs: and from the bosome of those ioints, leaues, and clasping tendrels; and likewise bunches or clusters filled full of grapes: the leaues be broad, something round, siue cornered, and somewhat indented about the edges, amongst which come forth many clasping tendrels, that take hold of such props or staies as do stand next vnto it. The grapes do differ both in colour and greatnesse, and also in many other things, the which to distinguish feuerally were impossible, considering the infinite sorts or kinds; and also those which are transplanted from one region or climate to another, do likewise alter both from the forme and taste they had before, in consideration whereof it shall be sufficient to set forth the figure of the manured grape, and speake somewhat of the rest.

There is found in Græcia and the parts of Morea, as *Pantalarea*, *Zante*, *Cephalonia*, and *Petræ* (where of some are Islands, and the other of the continent) a certaine Vine that hath a trunke or bodie of a wooddie substance, with a scaly or rugged bark, of a grayish colour, whereupon do grow faire broad leaues, sleightly indented about the edges, not vnlike vnto those of the Marsh-mallow: from the bosome whereof come forth many small clasping tendrels, and also tough and pliant foot-stalkes, whereon do grow verie faire bunches of grapes, of a watchet blewish colour: from the which fruit cometh forth long tender laces or strings, such as is found among Sauorie; whereupon wee call that plant which hath it laced Sauorie, not vnlike that that groweth among, and vpon Flax, which we call Dodder, or *Podagra lini*, whereof is made a blacke wine, which is called Greeke wine, yet of the taste of Sacke. The laced fruit of this Vine may be fitly termed *Vua barbata*, Laced or bearded grapes.

The plant that beareth those small Raisins which are commonly called Corans or Currans, or rather Raisins of Corinth, is not that plant which among the vulgar people is taken for Currans, being a shrubbe or bush that bringeth forth small clusters of berries, differing as much as may bee from Corans, hauing no affinitie with the Vine or any kinde thereof. The Vine that beareth small Raisins or Corans hath a bodie or stocke as other Vines haue, branches and tendrels likewise. The leaues are larger than any of the others, snipt about the edges like the teeth of a saw: among which come forth clusters of grapes, in forme like the other, but smaller, of a blewish colour, which being ripe are gathered and laid vpon hurdles, carpets, mats, and such like, in the Sun to drie: then are they carried to some house and laied vpon heapes, as we lay apples and corne in a garner, vntill the merchants do buy them: then do they put them into large Buts or other wooden vessels, and tread them downe with their bare feet, which they call Stiung, and so are they brought into these parts for our vse. ‡ And they are commonly termed in Latine, *Vua Corinthiaca*, and *Passule mæ-*

iores. ‡

‡ There

*Vitis Vinifera.*

The manured Vine.



There be others which make a blacke and obscure red wine, whereof some bring bigger clusters, and consist of greater grapes; others of lesser: some grow more clustred and closer together, others looser: some haue but one stone, others more: some make a more austere or harsh wine; others a more sweet: of some the old wine is best; of diuers, the first yeares wine is most excellent: some bring forth fruit foure square, of which sorts or kindes we haue great plenty.

## ¶ The Place.

A fit soile for Vines, saith *Florentinus*, is euery blacke earth, which is not very close nor clammy, hauing some moisture; notwithstanding *Columella* saith that great regard is to be had what kinde or sort of Vine you would nourish, according to the nature of the country and soile.

A wise husbandman will commit to a fat and fruitfull soile a leane Vine, and of his own nature not too fruitfull: to a leane ground a fruitfull vine: to a close and compact earth a spreading vine, and that is full of matter to make branches of: to a loose and fruitfull soile a Vine of few branches. The same *Columella* saith, that the Vine delighteth not in dung, of what kinde soeuer it be; but fresh mould mixed with some shauings of horne is the best to be disposed about the roots, to cause fertilitye.

## ¶ The Time.

*Columella* saith, that the Vines must be pruned before the young branches bud forth. *Palladius* writeth, in Februarie: if they be pruned later they lose their nourishment with weeping.

## ¶ The Names.

The Vine is called in Greeke *Ἀμπέλαιος* *ἄμπελος*: as much to say in Latine as, *Vitis Vinifera*, or the Vine which beareth wine; and *Ἀμπελαία* *ἡ καλλία*: that is, *Vitis mansuetata*, fine culina, Tame or manured Vine. And it is called *ἄμπελος*, that it may differ from both the Bryonies, the white and the blacke, and from *Tamus*, or our Ladies Seale, which be likewise named *ἄμπελος*. It is called *Vitis*, because *mutatur ad uinum parentis*. It is chere had to the intent to bring forth full clusters, as *Varro* saith.

*Pliny* maketh *Vitis* *ἡ βελή* *Alexandrina vitis*, or Vine of Alexandria, in his fourteenth booke, and third chapter, describing the same by those very words that *Theophrastus* doth. *Dioscorides* setteth it downe to be altera species *Vitis syriacis*, or a second kinde of wilde Vine; but wee had rather reaine it among the tame Vines. We may name it in English, Raisin Vine. The fruits hereof are called

¶ There is also another which beareth exceeding faire grapes, whereof they make Raisins, whiter coloured, and much exceeding the bignesse of the common Raisin of the Sunne: yet that Grape whereof the Raisin of the Sun is made is a large one, and thought to be the *Vitis Zibibi* of the Arabians; and it is that which *Tabernamontanus* figured vnder that name, who therein was followed by our Authour: but the figures being little to the purpose, I haue thought good to omit them. ¶

There is another kinde of Vine, which hath great leaues very broad, of an ouerworne colour; whereupon do grow great bunches of Grapes of a blewish colour: the pulpe or meate whereof sticketh or cleaueth so hard to the graines or little stones, that the one is not easily diuided from the other; resembling some starued or withered berrie that hath been blasted, whereof it was named *Duracina*.

There be some vines that bring forth grapes of a whitish or reddish yellow colour: others of a deepe red, both in the outward skinne, pulpe, and iuyce within.

There be others whose grapes are of a blew colour, or something red, yet is the iuyce like those of the former. These grapes do yeeld forth a white wine before they are put into the presse, and a reddish or paller Wine when they are trodden with the husks, and so left to macerate or ferment, with which if they remaine too long they yeeld forth a wine of a higher colour.



called in shops by the name of *Passularum de Corintho* : in English, Currans, or small Raisins.

*Sylvestris Vitis* or wilde Vine is called in Greeke *Ἀμύλη δρύς* : and in Latine *Labrusca*, as in *Virgils* *Eclogs* :

—— *Adspice ut antrum*  
*Sylvestris raris sparsit labrusca racemis.*

—— See how the wilde Vine  
Bedecks the caue with sparsed clusters fine.

To this wilde Vine doth belong those which *Pliny* in his sixteenth booke, chapter 27. reporteth to be called *Trifera*, or that bring three fundry fruits in one yeare, as *Infana* and mad bearing Vines, because in those some clusters are ripe and full growne, some in swelling, and others but flourishing.

The fruit of the Vine is called in Greeke *ἄκρως*, and *σφραγὶς* : in Latine, *Racemus*, and *Vua* : in English, a bunch or cluster of Grapes.

The cluster of Grapes that hath been withered or dried in the Sun is named in Greeke *σφραγὶς* : in Latine, *Vua passa* : in shops, *Passula* : in English, Raisins of the Sun.

The berry or Grape it selfe is called in Latine *Acinus*, and also *Granum*, as *Democritus* saith, speaking of the berry.

The seeds or stones contained within the berries are called in Latine, *Vinacea*, and sometimes *Nuclei* : in shops, *Arilli*, as though they should say *Ariduli*, because they are dry, and yeeld no iuyce ; notwithstanding *Vinacea* are also taken in *Columella* for the drosse or remnant of the Grapes after they be pressed.

The stalke, which is in the middle of the clusters, and vpon which the grapes do hang, is called of *Galen*, *στέφυρος* : of *Varro*, *Scapus uvarum*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A The tender and clasping branches of the Vine and the leaues do coole, and mightily bind. They stay bleeding in any part of the body : they are good against the laske, the bloody flux, the heart-burne, heate of the stomacke, or readinesse to vomit. It stayeth the lusting or longing of women with childe, though they be but outwardly applied, and also taken inwardly any manner of waies. They be moreouer a remedie for the inflammation of the mouth, and almonds of the throat, if they be gargled, or the mouth washed therewith.
- B Of the same faculty be also the clusters gathered before they be ripe, and likewise the bunches of the wilde grape, which is accounted to be more effectuell against all those infirmities.
- C *Dioscorides* saith, That the liquor which falleth from the body and branches being cut, and that sometime is turned as it were into a gum (which driueth forth stones out of the kidnies and bladder, if the same be drunke in wine) healeth ring-wormes, scabs, and leprie, but the place is first to be rubbed with Nitre. Being often anointed or layd on it taketh away superfluous haire : but yet he saith that the same is best which issueth forth of the greene and smaller stickes, especially that liquor which falleth away whilest the branches are burning, which taketh away warts, if it be laid on them.
- D The stones and other things remaining after the pressing are good against the bloody flux, the laske of long continuance, and for those that are much subiect to vomiting.
- E The ashes made of the stickes and drosse that remaine after the pressing, being laid vpon the piles and hard swellings about the fundament, doe cure the same, being mixed with oile of Rue, or Herbe-grace and vineger, as the same Author affirmeth, it helpeth to strengthen members out of ioynt, and such as are bitten with any venomous beast, and easeth the paine of the spleene or milt, being applied in manner of a plaister.
- F The later age do vse to make a lic of the ashes of Vine stickes, in compositions of causticke and burning medicines, which serue in stead of an hot-iron : the one we call a potentiall cauterie, and the other actuall.

¶ *Of Grapes.*

- G OF Grapes, those that are eaten raw do trouble the belly, and fill the stomacke full of winde, especially such as are of a fowre and austere taste ; such kindes of grapes doe very much hinder the concoction of the stomacke ; and while they are dispersed through the liuer and veins they ingender cold and raw iuyce, which cannot easily be changed into good blood.
- H Sweet grapes and such as are thorow ripe, are lesse hurtfull ; their iuyce is hotter, and is easilier dispersed. They also sooner passe thorow the belly, especially being moist, and most of all if the liquor with the pulpe be taken without the stones and skin, as *Galen* saith.
- I The substance of the stones, although it be drier, and of a binding quality, doth descend thorow

all the bowels, and is nothing changed : as also the skins, which are nothing at all altered in the body, or very little.

Those grapes which haue a strong taste of wine are in a meane betweene soure and sweet.

Such grapes as haue little iuyce do nourish more, and those lesse that haue more iuyce : but these do sooner descend ; for the body receiueth more nourishment by the pulpe than by the iuyce ; by the iuyce the belly is made more soluble.

Grapes haue the preheminance among the Autumne fruits, and nourish more than they all, but yet not so much as figs : and they haue in them little ill iuyce, especially when they be thorow ripe.

Grapes may be kept the whole year, being ordered after that manner as *Isachimus Camerarius* reporteth. You shall take (saith he) the meale of mustard seed, and strew in the bottome of any earthen pot well leaded ; whereupon you shall lay the fairest bunches of the ripest grapes, the which you shall couer with more of the foresaid meale, and lay vpon that another sort of Grapes, so doing vntill the pot be full. Then shall you fill vp the pot to the brim with a kinde of sweete Wine called Must. The pot being very close couered shall be set into some Cellar or other cold place. The Grapes you may take forth at your pleasure, washing them with faire water from the powder.

#### ¶ Of Raisins.

OF Raisins most are sweet ; some haue an austere or harsh taste. Sweet Raisins are hotter ; austere colder : both of them do moderately binde, but the austere somewhat more, which doe more strengthen the stomacke. The sweet ones do neither slacken the stomacke, nor make the belly soluble, if they be taken with their stones, which are of a binding qualitie : otherwise the stones taken forth, they do make the belly loose and soluble.

Raisins do yeeld good nourishment to the body, they haue in them no ill iuyce at all, but doe ingender somewhat a thicke iuyce, which notwithstanding doth nourish the more.

There cometh of sweet and fat Raisins most plenty of nourishment : of which they are the best that haue a thin skin.

There is in the sweet ones a temperate and smoothing qualitie, with a power to cleanse moderately. They are good for the chest, lungs, winde-pipe, kidneyes, bladder, and for the stomacke ; for they make smooth the roughnesse of the winde-pipe, and are good against hoarsenesse, shortnesse of breath, or difficultie of breathing : they serue to concoct the spittle, and to cause it to rise more easily in any disease whatsoeuer of the chest, sides, and lungs, and do mitigate the paine of the kidneyes and bladder, which hath ioyned with it heate and sharpenesse of vrine : they dull and allay the malice of sharpe and biting humors that hurt the mouth of the stomacke.

Moreouer, Raisins are good for the liuer, as *Galen* writeth in his seuenth booke of medicines, according to the places affected : for they be of force to concoct raw humors, and to restrain their malignitie, and they themselues do hardly putrifie : besides, they are properly and of their owne substance familiar to the intrals, and cure any distemperature, and nourish much ; wherein they are chiefly to be commended, for Raisins nourish, strengthen, resist putrification, and if there be any distemperature by reason of moisture or coldnesse, they helpe without any hurt, as the said *Galen* affirmeth.

The old Physitians haue taught vs to take forth the stones, as we may see in diuers compositions of the ancient writers ; as in that composition which is called in *Galen*, *Arteriaca Mithridatis*, which hath the seeds of the Raisins taken forth : for seeing that Raisins containe in them a thicke substance, they cannot easily passe through the veines, but are apt to breed obstructions and stoppings of the intrals : which things happen the rather by reason of the seeds ; for they so much the harder passe through the body, and do quicklier and more easily cause obstructions, in that they are more astringent or binding. Wherefore the seeds are to be taken out, for so shall the iuyce of the Raisins more easily passe, and the sooner be distributed through the intrals.

*Dioscorides* reporteth, That Raisins chewed with pepper draw flegme and water out of the head.

Of Raisins is made a pulstesse good for the gout, rottings about the ioynts, gangrens, and mortified vlcers : being stamped with the herbe *All-heale* it quickly takes away the nailes that are loose in the fingers or toes, being laid thereon.

#### ¶ Of Must.

MUST, called in Latine *Mustum*, that is to say, the liquor newly issuing out of the grapes when they be trodden or pressed, doth fill the stomacke and intrals with winde ; it is hardly digested ; it is of a thicke iuyce, and if it do not speedily passe through the body it becometh more hurtfull.



hurtfull. It hath onely this one good thing in it (as *Galen* saith) that it maketh the body soluble.

- A That which is sweetest and pressed out of ripe Grapes doth soonest passe through; but that which is made of soure and austere grapes is worst of all: it is more windy, it is hardly concocted, it ingendreth raw humors; and although it doth descend with a looseness of the belly, notwithstanding it oftentimes withall bringeth the collicke and paines of the stone: but if the belly be not mooued all things are the worse, and more troublesome; and it oftentimes brings an extreame laske, and the bloody flux.
- B That first part of the wine that commeth forth of it selfe before the Grapes be hard pressed, is answerable to the Grape it selfe, and doth quickly descend; but that which issues forth afterward, hauing some part of the nature of the stones, stalks, and skins, is much worse.

¶ Of Cute.

- C OF Cute that is made of Must, which the *Larines* call *Sapa*, and *Defrutum*, is that liquor which we call in English Cute, which is made of the sweetest Must, by boyling it to a certain thicknesse, or boyling it to a third part, as *Columella* writeth.
- D *Pliny* affirmeth, That *Sapa* and *Defrutum* do differ in the manner of the boyling; and that *Sapa* is made when the new wine is boyled away till onely a third part remaineth: and *Defrutum* till halfe be boyled.
- E *Siraum*, (saith he in his fourteenth booke, cap. 17.) which others call *Wana*, and we *Sapa*, a worke of wit, and not of nature, is made of new wine boyled to a third part; which being boiled to halfe we call *Defrutum*.
- F *Palladius* ioyneth to these *Caranum*, which as he saith is made when a third part is boiled away, and two remaine.
- G *Leontius* in his *Geoponicks* sheweth, that *Hepsema* must be made of eight parts of new wine, and an hundred of wine it selfe boyled to a third.
- H *Galen* testifieth, that *Wana* is new wine very much boyled. The later Physitians do call *Hepsema* or *Sapa* boyled wine.
- I Cute or boyled wine is hot, yet not so hot as wine, but it is thicker; yet not so easily distributed or carried through the body, and it slowly descendeth by vrine, but by the belly oftentimes sooner; for it moderately maketh the same soluble.
- K It nourisheth more, and filleth the body quickly; yet doth it by reason of his thicknesse sticke in the stomacke for a time, and is not so fit for the liuer or for the spleene. Cute also doth digest raw humors that sticke in the chest and lungs, and raiseth them vp speedily. It is therefore good for the cough and shortnesse of breath.
- L The Vintners of the Low-countries (I will not say of London) doe make of Cute and Wine mixed in a certain proportion, a compound and counterfeit wine, which they sell for Candy wine, commonly called Malmsey.
- M *Pliny lib. 14. cap. 9.* saith, that Cute was first deuised for a bastard hony.

¶ Of Wine.

- N TO speake of Wine, the iuyce of Grapes, which being newly pressed forth is called as we haue said *Mustum* or new wine: after the dregs and drosse are settled, and now it appeareth pure and cleere, it is called in Greeke *Wine*; in Latine *Vinum*: in English, Wine, and that not vnproperly. For certaine other iuyces, as of Apples, Pomegranats, Peares, Medlars, or Seruices, or such as otherwise made (for examples sake) of barley and Graine, be not at all simply called wines, but with the name of the thing added wherof they do consist. Hereupon is the wine which is pressed forth of the pomegranat berries named *Rhoites*, or wine of pomegranats: out of Quinces, *Cydones*, or wine of Quinces: out of Peares, *Apyites*, or Perry: and that which is compounded of barley is called *Zythum*, or Barley wine: in English, Ale or Beere.
- D And other certaine wines haue borrowed surnames of the plants that haue beene steeped or infused in them; and yet all wines of the Vine, as Wormwood wine, Myrtle wine, and Hyssop wine, and these are all called artificiall wines.
- P That is properly and simply called wine which is pressed out of the grapes of the vine, and is without any manner of mixture.
- Q The Kindes of wines are not of one nature, nor of one facultie or power, but of many differing one from another: for there is one difference thereof in taste, another in colour; the third is referred to the consistence or substance of the wine; the fourth consisteth in the vertue and strength thereof. *Galen* addeth that which is found in the smell, which belongs to the vertue and strength of the wine.

That

That may also be ioyned vnto them which respecteth the age : for by age wines become hotter A  
and sharper, and doe withall change oftentimes the colour, the substance, and the smell : for some  
wines are sweet of taste; others austere or something harsh; diuers of a rough taste, or altogether  
harsh; and most of them sufficient sharpe : there be likewise wines of a middle sort, inclining to  
one or other qualitie.

Wine is of colour either white or reddish, or of a blackish deepe red, which is called blacke, or B  
of some middle colour betweene these.

Some wine is of substance altogether thin; other some thicke and fat; and many also of a mid- C  
dle consistence.

One wine is of great strength, and another is weake, which is called a waterish wine : a ful wine D  
is called in Latine *Vinosum*. There be also among these very many that be of a middle strength.

There is inall wines, be they neuer so weake, a certaine winie substance thin and hot. There be E  
likewise waterie parts, and also diuers earthy : for wine is not simple, but (as *Galen* testifieth in his  
fourth booke of the faculties of medicines) consisteth of parts that haue diuers faculties.

Of the sundry mixture and proportion of these substances onewith another there rise diuers and F  
sundry faculties of the wine.

That is the best and fullest wine in which the hot and winie parts do most of all abound : and G  
the weakest is that wherein the waterie haue the preheminance.

The earthy substance abounding in the mixture causeth the wine to be austere or something H  
harsh, as a crude or raw substance doth make it altogether harsh. The earthy substance being fe-  
uered falleth downe, and in continuance of time sinketh to the bottome, and becomes the dregs  
or lees of the wine : yet it is not alwaies wholly feuered, but hath both the tast and other qualities  
of this substance remaining in the wine.

All wines haue their heate, partly from the proper nature and inward or originall heate of the I  
vine, and partly from the Sun : for there is a double heate which ripeneth not only the grapes, but  
also all other fruits, as *Galen* testifieth; the one is proper and naturall to euery thing; the other is  
borrowed of the Sun : which if it be perceiued in any thing, it is vndoubtedly best and especially  
in the ripening of grapes.

For the heate which proceeds from the Sun concocteth the grapes and the iuyce of the grapes, K  
and doth especially ripen them, stirring vp and increasing the inward and naturall heat of the wine,  
which otherwise is so ouerwhelmed with abundance of raw and waterish parts, as it seemes to be  
dulled and almost without life.

For vnlesse wine had in it a proper and originall heate, the grapes could not be so concocted by L  
the force of the Sun, as that the wine should become hot; no lesse than many other things natu-  
rally cold, which although they be ripened and made perfect by the heate of the Sun, do not for  
all that lose their originall nature; as the fruits, iuyces, or seeds of Mandrake, Nightshade, Hem-  
locke, Poppy, and of other such like, which though they be made ripe, and brought to full perfe-  
ction, yet still retaine their owne cold qualitie.

Wherefore seeing that wine through the heate of the Sunne is for the most part brought to his M  
proper heate, and that the heate and force is not all alike in all regions and places of the earth;  
therefore by reason of the diuersitie of regions and places, the wines are made not a little to differ  
in facultie.

The stronger and fuller wine groweth in hot countries and places that lie to the Sun; the rawer N  
and weaker in cold regions and prouinces that lie open to the North.

The hotter the Sommer is the stronger is the wine; the lesse hot or the moister it is, the lesse ripe O  
is the wine. Notwithstanding not onely the manner of the weather and of the Sunne maketh the  
qualities of the wine to differ, but the native propertie of the soile also; for both the tast and other  
qualities of the Wine are according to the manner of the Soile. And it is very well knowne,  
that not only the colour of the wine, but the taste also dependeth vpon the diuersity of the grapes.

Wine (as *Galen* writeth) is hot in the second degree, and that which is very old in the third; but P  
new wine is hot in the first degree: which things are especially to be vnderstood concerning the  
meane betweene the strongest and the weakest; for the fullest and mightiest (being but *Horna*, that  
is as I take it of one yeare old) are for the most part hot in the second degree. The weakest and  
the most waterish wines, although they be old, do seldome exceed the second degree.

The driness is answerable to the heate in proportion, as *Galen* saith in his booke of Simples; but Q  
in his bookes of the gouernment of health he sheweth, that wine doth not onely heate, but also  
moisten our bodies, and that the same doth moisten and nourish such bodies as are extreme dry :  
and both these opinions be true.

For the faculties of wine are of one sort as it is a medicine, and of another as it is a nourish- R  
ment; which *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nourishments doth plainly shew, affirming that  
those qualities of the wine which *Hippocrates* writeth of in his booke of the manner of diet, be not  
as



as a nourishment, but rather as of a medicine. For wine as it is a medicine doth dry, especially being outwardly applied; in which case, for that it doth not nourish the body at all, the drines doth more plainly appeare, and is more manifestly perceiued.

- A Wine is a speciall good medicine for an vlcere, by reason of his heate and moderate drying, as *Galen* teacheth in his fourth booke of the method of healing.
- B *Hippocrates* writeth, That vlcers, what manner of ones soeuer they are, must not be moistned vnlesse it be with wine: for that which is dry (as *Galen* addeth) commeth neerer to that which is whole, and the thing that is moist, to that which is not whole.
- C It is manifest that Wine is in power or facultie dry, and not in act; for Wine actually is moist and liquid, and also cold: for the same cause it likewise quencheth thirst, which is an appetite or desire of cold and moist, and by this actuall moisture (that we may so terme it) it is if it be inwardly taken, not a medicine, but a nourishment; for it nourisheth, and through his moisture maketh plenty of blood; and by increasing the nourishment it moistneth the body, vnlesse peradventure it be old and very strong: for it is made sharpe and biting by long lying, and such kinde of Wine doth not onely heate, but also consume and dry the body, for as much as it is not now a nourishment, but a medicine.
- D That wine which is neither sharpe by long lying, nor made medicinable, doth nourish and moisten, seruing as it were to make plenty of nourishment and blood, by reason that through his actuall moisture it more moistneth by feeding, nourishing, and comforting, than it is able to dry by his power.
- E Wine doth refresh the inward and naturall heate, comforteth the stomacke, causeth it to haue an appetite to meate, moueth concoction, and conueyeth the nourishment through all parts of the body, increaseth strength, enlargeth the body, maketh flegme thinne, bringeth forth by vrine cholericke and waterie humors, procureth sweating, ingendreth pure blood, maketh the body wel coloured, and turneth an ill colour into a better.
- F It is good for such as are in a consumption by reason of some disease, and that haue need to haue their bodies nourished and refreshed (alwaies prouided they haue no feuer,) as *Galen* saith in his seuenth booke of the Method of curing. It restoreth strength most of all other things, and that speedily: It maketh a man merry and ioyfull: It putteth away feare, care, troubles of minde, and sorrow: It moueth pleasure and lust of the body, and bringeth sleepe gently.
- G And these things proceed of the moderate vse of wine: for immoderate drinking of wine doth altogether bring the contrarie. They that are drunke are distraughted in minde, become foolish, and oppressed with a drowsie sleepinesse, and be afterward taken with the Apoplexy, the gout, or altogether with other most grieuous diseases; the braine, liuer, lungs, or some other of the intrals being corrupted with too often and ouermuch drinking of wine.
- H Moreouer, wine is a remedy against taking of Hemlocke or green Coriander, the iuyce of black Poppy, Wolfs-bane, and Leopards-bane, Tode-stooles, and other cold poysons, and also against the biting of serpents, and stings of venomous beasts, that hurt and kill by cooling.
- I Wine also is a remedie against the ouer-fulnesse and stretching out of the sides, windy swellings, the greene sicknesse, the dropsie, and generally all cold infirmities of the stomack, liuer, milt, and also of the matrix.
- K But Wine which is of colour and substance likewater, through shining bright, pure, of a thin substance, which is called white, is of all wines the weakest; and if the same should be tempered with water it would beare very little: and hereupon *Hippocrates* calleth it *imperfectum*, that is to say, bearing little water to delay it withall.
- L This troubleth the head and hurteth the sinewes lesse than others do, and is not vnpleasant to the stomacke: it is easily and quickly disperfed thorow all parts of the body: it is giuen with far lesse danger than any other wine to those that haue the Ague (except some inflammation or hot swelling be suspected) and oftentimes with good successe to such as haue intermitting feuers; for as *Galen*, lib. 8. of his Method saith, it helpeth concoction, digesteth humors that be halfe raw, procureth vrine and sweat, and is good for those that cannot sleepe, and that be full of care and sorrow, and for such as are ouerwearied.
- M Blacke wine, that is to say wine of a deepe red colour, is thicke, and hardly disperfed, and doth not easily passe through the bladder: it quickly taketh hold of the braine, and makes a man drunk: it is harder of digestion: it remaineth longer in the body; it easily stoppeth the liuer and spleene; for the most part it bindes, notwithstanding it nourisheth more, and is more fit to ingender blood: it filleth the body with flesh sooner than others do.
- N That which is of a light crimson red colour is for the most part more delightfull to the taste, fitter for the stomacke; it is sooner and easier disperfed: it troubleth the head lesse, it remains not so long vnder the short ribs, and easilier descendeth to the bladder than blacke wine doth: it doth also

also make the belly costive, if so be that it be not ripe. For such crude and rough wines do oftentimes molest weake stomackes, and are troublesome to the belly.

Reddish yellow wine seemeth to be in a meane betweene a thin and thicke substance: otherwise it is of all vines the hottest; and suffereth most water to be mixed with it, as *Hippocrates* writeth. **A**

The old vine of this kinde, being of a thin substance and good smell, is a singular medicine for all those that are much subject to swooning, although the cause thereof proceed of choler that hurteth the mouth of the stomacke, as *Galen* testifieth in the 12. booke of his method. **B**

Sweete wine the lesse hot it is, the lesse doth it trouble the head, and offend the minde; and it better passeth through the belly, making it oftentimes soluble: but it doth not so easily passe or descend by vrine. **C**

Again, the thicker it is of substance, the harder and slower it passeth through: it is good for the lungs, and for those that haue the cough. It ripeneth raw humours that sticke in the chest, and causeth them to be easilier spit vp; but it is not so good for the liuer, whereunto it bringeth no small hurt when either it is inflamed, or schirrous, or when it is stopped. It is also an enemy to the spleene, it sticketh vnder the short ribs, and is hurtfull to those that are full of choler. For this kind of wine, especially the thicker it is, is in them very speedily turned into choler: and in others when it is well concocted, it increaseth plenty of nourishment. **D**

Austere wine, or that which is somewhat harsh in tast, nourisheth not much; and if so be that it be thin and white, it is apt to prouoke vrine, it lesse troubleth the head, it is not quickly digested, for which cause it is the more to be shunned, as *Galen* saith in his 12. booke of his method. **E**

That wine which is altogether harsh or rough in tast, the lesse ripe it is, the neerer it commerh to the qualities of Veriuce made of woad grapes, being evidently binding. It strengheneth a weake stomacke; it is good against the vnkindely lusting or longing of women with child; it staireth the laske, but it sticketh in the bowels: breedeth stoppings in the liuer and milt; it slowly descendeth by vrine, and something troubleth the head. **F**

Old wine which is also made sharpe by reason of age, is not onely troublesome to the braine, but also hurteth the sinewes: it is an enemy to the entrailes, and maketh the body leane. **G**

New wine, and wine of the first yeere, doth easily make the body to swell, and ingendreth wine, it causeth troublesome dreames, especially that which is not thoroughly refined, or thicke, or very sweet: for such do sooner sticke in the intrailes than others do. Other wines that are in a meane in colour, substance, taste, or age, as they do decline in vertues and goodnesse from the extreames; so also they be free from their faults and discommodities. They come neere in faculties to those wines whereunto they be next, either in colour, taste, or substance, or else in smell or in age. **H**

Wine is fittest for those that be of nature cold and dry; and also for old men, as *Galen* sheweth in his fifth booke of the government of health: for it heateth all the members of their bodies, and purgeth away the watery part of the bloud, if their be any. **I**

The best wines are those that be of a fat substance: for those both increase bloud, and nourish the body, both which commodities they bring to old men, especially at such time as they haue no ferous humour in their veines, and haue need of much nourishment. It happeneth that oftentimes there doth abound in their bodies a waterish excrement, and then stand they in most need of all of such wines as do prouoke vrine. **K**

As wine is best for old men, so it is worst for children: by reason that being drunke, it both moisteneth and dryeth ouermuch, and also filleth the head with vapours, in those who are of a moist and hot complexion, or whose bodies are in a meane betweene the extreames, whom *Galen* in his booke of the government of health doth persuaide, that they should not so much as taste of wine for a very long time: for neither is it good for them to haue their heads filled, nor to be made moist and hot, more than is sufficient, because they are already of such a heate and moisture, as if you should but little increase either qualitie, they would forthwith fall into the extreme. **L**

And seeing that euery excesse is to be shunned, it is expedient most of all to shun this, by which not onely the body, but also the minde receiueh hurt. **M**

Wherefore we thinke, that wine is not fit for men that be already of full age, vnlesse it be moderately taken, because it carrieth them headlong into fury and lust, and troubleth and dulleth the reasonable part of the minde. **N**

#### ¶ Of the delaying, or tempering of Wine.

IT was an ancient custome, and of long continuance in old time, for wines to be mixed with water, as it is plaine and eident not onely by *Hippocrates*, but also by other old mens writings. Wine first began to be mixed with water for health and wholesomenesse sake: for as *Hippocrates* writeth in his booke of ancient Physicke, being simply and of it selfe much drunke, it maketh



keth a man in some sort weake and feeble: which thing *Ouid*, seemeth also to allow of writing thus:

*Vt Venus enervat vires, sic copia vini  
Et tentat gr. ssus, de militatque pedes.*

As Venery the vigour spends, so store of wine  
Makes man to stagger, makes his strength decline.

- A** Moreover, wine is the sweeter, hauing water poured into it, as *Athenaus* saith. *Homer* likewise commendeth that wine which is well and fitly allaied. *Philocorus* writeth (as *Athenaus* reporteth) that *Amphictyon* king of Athens was the first that allaied wine, as hauing learned the same of *Dionysius*: wherefore he saith, that those who in that manner drunke it remained in health, that before had their bodies feebled and ouerweakened with pure and vnmixed wine.
- B** The maner of mingling or tempering of wine was diuers: for sometimes to one part of wine, there were added two, and sometimes three or foure of water; or two parts of wine three of water: of a lesse delay was that which consisted of equall parts of wine and water.
- C** The old Comedians did thinke that this lesser mixture was sufficient to make men mad, among whom was *Mnesitheus*, whose words be extant in *Athenaus*.
- D** *Hippocrates* in the seuenth booke of his Aphorismes saith, that this manner of tempering of wine and water by equall parts bringeth as it were a light pleasant drunkenness, and that it is a kinde of remedy against disquietness, yawnings, and shuierings; and this mingling belongeth to the strongest wines.
- E** Such kinde of wines they might be which in times past the Scythians were reported of the old writers to drinke, who for this cause do call vnmixed wine the Scythians drinke. And they that drinke simple wine say, that they will *Scythizare*, or do as the Scythians do, as we may reade in the tenth booke of *Athenaus*.
- F** The Scythians, as *Hippocrates* and diuers other of the old writers affirme, be people of Germany beyond the floud Danubius, which is also called Ister: Rhene is a riuer of Scythia: and *Cyrus* hauing passed ouer Ister is reported to haue come into the borders of the Scythians.
- G** And in this our age all the people of Germany do drinke vnmixed wine, which groweth in their owne country, and likewise other people of the North parts, who make no scruple at all to drinke of the strongest wines without any mixture.

¶ Of the liquor which is distilled out of wine, commonly called, *Aqua vitæ*.

- H** Here is drawne out of Wine a liquor, which in Latine is commonly called *Aqua vitæ*, or water of life, and also *Aqua ardens*, or burning water, which as distilled waters are drawne out of herbes and other things, is after the same manner distilled out of strong wine, that is to say, by certaine instruments made for this purpose, which are commonly called Limbeckes.
- I** This kinde of liquor is in colour and substance like vnto waters distilled out of herbes, and also resembleth cleere simple water in colour, but in facultie it farre differeth.
- K** It beareth the syname of life, because that it serueth to preserue and prolong the life of man.
- L** It is called *Ardens*, burning, for that it is easily turned into a burning flame: for seeing it is not any other thing than the thinnest and strongest part of the wine, it being put to the flame of fire, is quickly burned.
- M** This liquor is very hot, and of most subtile and thin parts, hot and dry in the later end of the third degree, especially the purest spirits thereof: for the purer it is, the hotter it is, the dryer, and of thinner parts: which is made more pure by often distilling.
- N** This water distilled out of wine is good for all those that are made cold either by a long disease, or through age, as for old and impotent men: for it cherisheth and increaseth naturall heat, upholdeth strength, repaireth and augmenteth the same: it prolongeth life, quickeneth all the senses, and doth not only preserue the memory, but also recouereth it when it is lost: it sharpeneth the sight.
- O** It is fit for those that are taken with the Catalepsie (which is a disease in the braine proceeding of driness and cold) and are subiect to dead sleepes, if there be no feuer joined: it serueth for the weakenesse, trembling, and beating of the hart; it strengtheneth and heateth a feeble stomacke; it consumeth winde both in the stomacke, sides, and bowels; it maketh good concoction of meate, and is a singular remedy against cold poisons.
- P** It hath such force and power, in strengthening of the hart, and stirreth vp the instruments of the senses,

senses, that it is most effectually, not onely inwardly taken to the quantitie of a little spoonefull, but also outwardly applied: that is to say, set to the nostrils, or laid vpon the temples of the head, and to the wrests of the armes; and also to foment and bath sundry hurts and griefes.

Being held in the mouth it helpeth the tooth-ache: it is also good against cold cramps and convulsions, being chafed and rubbed therewith.

Some are bold to giue it in quartaines before the fit, especially after the height or prim of the disease.

This water is to be giuen in wine with great iudgement and discretion; for seeing it is extreme hot, and of most subtil parts, and nothing else but the very spirit of the wine, it most speedily peirceth through, and doth easily assault and hurt the braine.

Therefore it may be giuen to such as haue the apoplexie and falling sicknesse, the megrim, the headach of long continuance, the Vertigo, or giddinesse proceeding through a cold cause: yet can it not be alwaies safely giuen; for vnlesse the matter the efficient cause of the disease be small, and the sicke man of temperature very cold, it cannot be ministred without danger: for that it spreadeth and disperseth the humours, it filleth or stufferh the head, and maketh the sicke man worse: and if the humours be hot, as bloud is, it doth not a little increase inflammations also.

This water is hurtfull to all that be of nature and complexion hot, and most of all to cholericke men: it is also offensiue to the liuer, and likewise vnprofitable for the kidnies, being often and plentifully taken.

If I should take in hand to write of euery mixture, of each infusion, of the sundry colours, and euery other circumstance that the vulgar people doe giue vnto this water, and their diuers vse, I should spend much time but to small purpose.

#### ¶ Of Argall, Tartar, or wine Lees.

The Lees of wine which is become hard like a crust, and sticketh to the sides of the vessell, and wine casks, being dried, hard, sound, and well compact, and which way be beaten into powder, is called in shops *Tartarum*: in English, Argall, and Tartar.

These Lees are vsed for many things; the siluer-Smiths polish their siluer herewith: the Diers vse it: and it is profitable in medicine.

It doth greatly dry and waft away, as *Paulus Aegineta* saith: it hath withall a binding facultie, proceeding from the kinde of wine, of which it commeth.

The same serueth for moist diseases of the body: it is good for them that haue the Greene sicknesses and the drop sicke, especially that kinde that lieth in the flesh, called in Latine, *Leucophlagmatica*: being taken euery day fasting halfe a penny weight or a full penny weight (which is a dram and nine graines after the Romanes computation) doth not onely dry vp the waterish excrements, and voideth them by vrine, but it preuaileth much to cleanse the belly by siege.

It would worke more effectually, if it were mixed either with hot spices, or with other things that breake winde, or else with diuretickes, which are medicines that prouoke vrine; likewise to be mixed with gentle purgers, as the sicke mans case shall require.

The same of it selfe, or tempered with oile of Myrtles, is a remedy against soft swellings, as *Dioscorides* teacheth: it staiteth the laske, and vomiting, being applied outwardly vpon the region of the stomacke in a pulvis; and if it be laid to the bottome of the belly and secret parts, it stoppeth the whites, wasteth away hot swellings of the kernels in the flanks, and other places, which be not yet exulcerated: it asswageth great brefts, and dryeth vp the milke, if it be annointed on with vineger.

These Lees are oftentimes burnt: if it become all white it is a signe of right and perfect burning, for till then it must be burned: being so burnt, the Grecians terme it, *ostium*, as *Aegineta* saith: the Apothecaries call it, *Tartarumustum*, and *Tartarum calcinatum*: that it to say, burnt or calcined Tartar.

It hath a very great causticke or burning qualitie: it clenseth and throughly heateth, bindeth, eateth, and very much drieth, as *Dioscorides* doth write: being mixed with Rosin, it maketh rough and ill nailes to fall away: *Paulus* saith, that it is mixed with causticks or burning medicines to increase their burning qualitie: it must be vsed whilest it is new made, because it quickly vanissheth: for the Lees of wine burned, do soone relent or wax moist, and are speedily resolued into liquor. therefore he that would vse it dry, must haue it put in a glasse, or glassed vessell well stopped, and set in a hot and dry place. It melteth and is turned into liquor if it be hanged in a linnen bag in some place in a celler vnder the ground.

The Apothecaries call this liquor that droppeth away from it, oile of Tartar. It retaineth a causticke and burning quality, and also a very dry facultie: it very soon taketh away leprosie, scabs, tetters, and other filth and deformities of the skin and face: with an equall quantitie of Rose water added,



added, and as much Ceruse as is sufficient for a liniment, wherewith the blemished or spotted parts must be anointed ouer night.

¶ *The brieft summe of that hath been said of the Vine.*

- A **T**He iuyce of the greene leaues, branches, and tendrels of the Vine drunken, is good for those that vomit and spit blood, for the bloody flux, and for women with childe that vomite ouer-much. The kernell within the grapes boyled in water and drunke hath the same effect.
- B Wine moderately drunke profiteth much, and maketh good digestion, but it hurteth and dis-tempereth them that drinke it seldome.
- C White wine is good to be drunke before meate; it preserueth the body, and pierceth quickly into the bladder: but vpon a full stomacke it rather maketh oppilations or stoppings, becaute it doth swiftly driue downe meate before Nature hath of her selfe digested it.
- D Claret wine doth greatly nourish and warme the body, and is wholesome with meate, especial-ly vnto phlegmaticke people; but very vnwholesome for yong children, as *Galen* saith, because it heateth aboue nature, and hurteth the head.
- E Red wine stops the belly, corrupteth the blood, breedeth the stone, is hurtfull to old people, and good or profitable to few, saue to such as are troubled with the laske, bloody flux, or any other loosenesse of the body.
- F Sacke or Spanish wine hath beene vsed of a long time to be drunke after meate, to cause the meate the better to digest; but common experience hath found it to be more beneficiall to the stomacke to be drunke before meate.
- G Likewise Malmsey, Muscadell, Bastard, and such like sweet wines haue been vsed before meat, to comfort the cold and weake stomacke, especially being taken fasting: but experience teacheth, that Sacke drunke in stead thereof is much better, and warmeth more effectually.
- H Almighty God for the comfort of mankind ordained Wine; but decreed withall, That it should be moderately taken, for so it is wholsome and comfortable: but when measure is turned in- to excessse, it becommeth vnwholesome, and a poyson most venomous, relaxing the sinewes, bring- ing with it the palsey and falling sicknesse: to those of a middle age it bringeth hot feuers, frensie, and lecherie; it consumeth the liuer and other of the inward parts: besides, how little credence is to be giuen to drunkards it is euident; for though they be mighty men, yet it maketh them mon- sters, and worse than brute beasts. Finally in a word to conclude; this excesssiue drinking of Wine dishonoreth Noblemen, beggereth the poore, and more haue beene destroyed by surfeiting there- with, than by the sword.

CHAP. 324. *Of Hops.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

**T**Here be two sorts of Hops: one the manured or the Garden Hop; the other wilde or of the hedge.

¶ *The Description.*

**T**He Hop doth liue and flourish by embracing and taking hold of poles, pearches, and other things vpon which it climeth. It bringeth forth very long stalkes, rough, and hairie; also ragged leaues broad like those of the Vine, or rather of Bryonie, but yet blacker, and with fewer dented diuisions: the floures hang downe by clusters from the tops of the branches, puffed vp, set as it were with scales like little canes, or scaled Pine apples, of a whitish colour tending to yellowesse, strong of smell: the roots are slender, and diuerfly folded one with- in another.

<sup>2</sup> The wilde Hop differeth not from the manured Hop in forme or fashion, but is altogether lesser, as well in the clusters of floures, as also in the franke roots, and doth not bring forth such store of floures, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

The Hop ioyeth in a fat and fruitfull ground: it prospereth the better by manuring; also it groweth among briars and thornes about the borders of fields, I meane the wilde kinde.

1 *Lupus salictarius.*

Hops.

*Humulus Lupulus.*¶ *The Time.*

The floures of hops are gathered in August and September, and reserved to be vsed in beere: in the Spring time come forth new shoots or buds: in the Winter onely the roots remaine aliuē.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in shops and in all other places *Lupulus*: of some, *Lupus salictarius*, or *Eupulus salictarius*: in high-Dutch, *Hopsen*: in low-Dutch, *Hoppe*: in Spanish, *Hombrezillos*: in French, *Houblon*: in English, Hops.

*Pliny, lib. 21. cap. 15.* maketh mention of Hops among the prickly plants.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The floures of the hop are hot and dry in the second degree: they fill and stuffe the head, and hurt the same with their strong smell. Of the same temperature also are the leaues themselves, which doe likewise open and cleanse.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The buds or first sprouts which come forth in the Spring are vsed to be eaten in sallads; yet are they, as *Pliny* saith, more toothsome than nourishing, for they yeeld but very small nourishment: notwithstanding they be good for the intrals, both in opening and procuring of vrine, and likewise in keeping the body soluble. A A

The leaues and little tender stalkes, and also the floures themselves remoue stoppings out of the liuer and spleene, purge by vrine, helpe the spleene, B B

cleanse the blood, and be profitable against long lingering Agues, scabs, and such like filth of the skin, if they be boyled in whay.

The iuyce is of more force, and doth not onely remoue obstructions out of the intrals, but it is also thought to auoid choler and flegme by the stooles. It is written, that the same dropped into the eares taketh away the sterch and corruption thereof. C C

The floures are vsed to season Beere or Ale with, and too many do cause bitternesse thereof, and are ill for the head. D D

The floures make bread light, and the lumpe to be sooner and easilier leauened, if the meale be tempered with liquor wherein they haue been boyled. E

The decoction of hops drunke openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, and kidneyes, and purgeth the blood from all corrupt humors, causing the same to come forth with the vrine. F

The iuyce of Hops openeth the belly, and drieth forth yellow and cholericke humours, and purgeth the blood from all filthinesse. G

The manifold vertues of Hops do manifestly argue the wholesomenesse of beere about ale; for the hops rather make it a physcally drinke to keepe the body in health, than an ordinary drinke for the quenching of our thirst. H

CHAP. 325. *Of Travellers-foy.*¶ *The Description.*

THE plant which *Lobel* setteth forth vnder the title of *Viorna*, *Dodonæus* makes *Vitis alba*, but not properly; whose long woody and viny branches extend themselves very far, and into infinite numbers, decking with his clasping tendrels and white starre-like floures (being very sweet) all the bushes, hedges, and shrubs that are neere vnto it. It sends forth many branched stalkes, thicke, tough, full of shoots and clasping tendrels, wherewith it foldeth it selfe vpon the hedges, and taketh hold and climeth vpon euery thing that standeth neere vnto it.



it. The leaues are fastned for the most part by fues vpon one rib or stem, two on either side, and one in the midst or point standing alone; which leaues are broad like those of Iuy, but not cornered at all: among which come forth clusters of white floures, and after them great tufts of flat seeds, each seed hauing a fine white plume like a feather fastned to it, which maketh in the winter a goodly shew, couering the hedges white all ouer with his feather-like tops. The root is long, tough, and thicke, with many strings fastned thereto.

2 *Clusius* hath set forth a kind of *Clematis*, calling it *Clematis Batica*, hauing a maruellous long small branch full of ioynts, with many leaues indented about the edges like those of the peare tree, but stiffer and smaller, comming from every ioynt; from whence also at each ioynt proceed two small clasping tendrels, as also the small foot-stalkes whereon the seeds do stand, growing in great tufted plumes or feathers, like vnto the precedent, whereof it is a kinde. The floures are not expressed in the figure, nor seene by the Author, and therefore what hath been said shall suffice.

1 *Viorna*.  
The Trauellers Ioy.  
*Vitalba*.



2 *Clematis Batica*.  
The Spanish Trauellers Ioy.  
*C. Writhosa?*



¶ The Place.

The Trauellers Ioy is found in the borders of fields among thornes and briars, almost in euerie hedge as you go from Grauesend to Canturbury in Kent; in many places of Essex, and in most of these Southerly parts about London, but not in the North of England that I can heare of.

The second is a stranger in these parts: yet haue I found it in the Isle of Wight, and in a wood by Waltham abbey.

¶ The Time.

The floures come forth in Iuly: the beauty thereof appeares in Nouember and December.

¶ The Names.

The first is called commonly *Viorna*, *quasi vias ornans*, of decking and adorning waies and hedges, where people traue; and thereupon I haue named it the Trauellers Ioy: of *Fuchsius* it is called *Vitis nigra*: of *Dodonaeus*, *Vitalba*: of *Mathiolus*, *Clematis altera*: of *Cordus*, *Vitis alba*: of *Dioscorides*, *Vitis syluestris*: of *Theophrastus*, *Atragene*: in Dutch, *Linen*: in French, as *Ruellius* writeth, *Viorne*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These plants haue no vse in physicke as yet found out, but are esteemed onely for pleasure, by reason of the goodly shadow which they make with their thicke bushing and clyming, as also for the beauty of the floures, and the pleasant sent or sauer of the same.

## CHAP. 326. Of Ladies Bower, or Virgins Bower.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**hat which *Lobel* describeth by the name *Clematis peregrina*, hath very long and slender stalks like the Vine, which are jointed, of a darke colour; it climeth aloft, and taketh hold with his crooked clasps vpon euery thing that standeth neere vnto it: it hath many leaues diuided into diuers parts; among which come the floures that hang vpon slender foot-stalkes, something like to those of Peruinkle, consisting onely of foure leaues, of a blew colour, and sometimes purple, with certaine threds in the middle: the seeds be flat, plaine, and sharpe pointed. The roots are slender, and spreading all about.

2 *Clematis peregrina Carulea, flos rubre.*  
Blew or red flowered Ladies-bower.  
*C. viticella*

3 *Clematis Carulea flore pleno.*  
Double flowered Virgins-bower.



2 The second differeth not from the other, in leaues, stalkes, branches nor seed. The onely difference consisteth in that, that this plant bringeth forth red floures, and the other blew.

3 There is preferred also in some Gardens another sort of this *Clematis*, which in rootes, leaues, branches, and manner of growing differs not from the former: but the floure is much different, being composed of abundance of longish narrow leaues, growing thicke together, with foure broader or larger leaues lying vnder, or bearing them vp, and these leaues are of a darke blewish purple colour. *Clusius* calls this *Clematis altera flore pleno*.

## ¶ The Place.

These plants delight to grow in Sunnie places: they prosper better in a fruitfull soile than in barren. They grow in my garden, where they flourish exceedingly.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August, and perfect their seed in September.

## ¶ The Names.

Ladies Bower is called in Greeke *κλματις*: in Latine, *Ambuxum*: in English you may call it Ladies



dies bower, which I take from his aptnesse in making of Arbors, Bowers, and shadie couertures in gardens.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The facultie and the vse of these in Physicke is not yet knowne.

### CHAP. 327. Of purging Peruinckle.

¶ The Description.

<sup>1</sup> Among these plants which are called *Clematides* these be also to be numbred, as hauing certaine affinitie, because of the spreading, branching, and semblance of the Vine; and this is called *Flammula vrens*, by reason of his fierie and burning heate, because that being laid vpon the skin, it burneth the place, and maketh an eschar, euen as our common caustick or corrasie medicines do. The leaues hereof answer both in colour and smoothnesse, *Vinca*, *Peruinca*, or *Peruinckle*, growing vpon long clambering tender branches, like the other kindes of climbing plants. The floures are very white, star-fashion, and of an exceeding sweet smell, much like vnto the smell of Hawthorne floures, but more pleasant, and lesse offensive to the head: hauing in the middle of the floures certaine small chiues or threds. The root is tender, and disperfeth it selfe far vnder the ground.

*Clematis*  
*Flammula*

1 *Clematis vrens*.  
Virgins Bower.



*Flammula*  
*Peruinca*

2 *Flammula Iovis surrecta*.  
Vpright Virgins Bower.

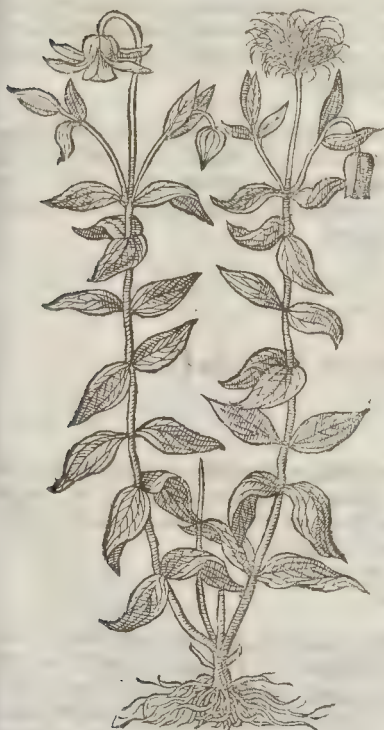


2 Vpright Clamberer or Virgins Bower is also a kinde of *Clematis*, hauing long tough roots not vnlike to those of Licorice; from which riseth vp a straight vpright stalke, of the height of three or foure cubits, set about with winged leaues, composed of diuers small leaues, set vpon a middle rib, as are those of the ashe tree, or Valerian, but fewer in number: at the top of the stalks come forth small white floures, very like the precedent, but not of so pleasant a sweet smell; after which come the seeds, flat and sharpe pointed.

3 There is another *Clematis* of the kinde of the white *Clematis* or burning *Clematis*, which I haue recovered from seed, that hath been sent me from a curious and learned citizen of Strayborough, which is like vnto the others in each respect, sauing that, that the floures heereof are very double, wherein consisteth the especiall difference.

4 Amongst the kindes of climbing or clambering plants, *Carolus Clusius*, and likewise *Lobel* haue numbred these two, which approach neere vnto them in leaues and floures, but are far different in clasping tendrels, or climbing otherwise, beeing low and base plants in respect of the others of their kinde. The first hath for his roots a bundle of tough tangling threddes, in number infinite, and thicke thrust together, from which rise vp many finall stalkes, of a brownish colour, foure square, and of a wooddie substance: whereupon doe grow long leaues, of a biting taste, set together by couples, in shape like those of *Asclepias*, or silken Swallow-woort. The floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, of a faire blew or skie colour, consisting of foure parts in manner of a crosse, hauing in the middle a bunched pointell, like vnto the head of field Poppie when it is young, of a whitish yellow colour, hauing little or no smell at all. The floures beeing past, then commeth the seed, such as is to be seen in the other kindes of *Clematis*. The whole plant dieth at the approach of Winter, and recouereth it selfe againe from the root, which indureth, whereby it greatly increaseth.

4 *Clematis Pannonica*.  
Bush Bower.



5 *Clematis maior Pannonica*.  
Great Bush Bower.



5 The great Bush Bower differeth not from the former last described, but in greatnesse: which name of greatnesse setteth forth the difference.

¶ 6 Of these there is another, whose bending crested stalkes are some three cubites high, which send forth sundry small branches, set with leaues growing together by threes vpon short foot-stalkes, and they are like myrtle leaues, but bigger, more wrinkled, darke coloured, and snipt about the edges: the floure resembles a crosse, with foure sharpe pointed rough leaues of a whitish blew colour, which containe diuers small loose little leaues in their middles. The root is long and lasting. It growes vpon the rocky places of mount Baldus in Italy, where *Pona* found it, and he calls it *Clematis cruciata Alpina*. ‡



‡ 6 *Clematis cruciata Alpina.*  
Virgins Bower of the Alps.

¶ The Place.

These plants do not grow wilde in England, that I can as yet learne; notwithstanding I haue them all in my garden, where they flourish exceedingly.

¶ The Time.

These plants do floure from August to the end of September.

¶ The Names.

There is not much more found of their names than is expressed in their severall titles, notwithstanding there hath beene somewhat said, as I thinke, by hearesay, but nothing of certaintie: wherefore let that which is set downe suffice. We may in English call the first, Biting Clematis, or white Clematis, Biting Peruinkle or purging Peruinkle, Ladies Bower, and Virgins Bower.

¶ The Temperature.

The leafe hereof is biting, and doth mightily blister, being, as *Galen* saith, of a causticke or burning qualitie: it is hot in the beginning of the fourth degree.

¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that the leaues being applied do heale the scurfe and leproy, and that the seed beaten, and the powder drunke with faire water or with mead, purgeth flegme and choler by the stooles.



CHAP. 328. Of Wood-binde, or Hony-suckle.

The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Wood-bindes, some of them shrubs with winding stalks, that wrappe themselves into such things as are neere about them. Likewise there be other sorts or Kindes found out by the later Herbarists, that clime not at all, but stand vpright, the which shall bee set forth among the shrubbie plants. And first of the common Woodbinde.

¶ The Description.

**W**oodbinde or Honisuckle climeth vp aloft, hauing long slender wooddie stalkes, parted into diuers branches: about which stand by certaine distances smooth leaues, set together by couples one right against another, of a light Greene colour aboue, vnderneath of a whitish Greene. The floures shew themselves in the topps of the branches many in number, long, white, sweet of smell, hollow within; in one part standing more out, with certaine threddes growing out of the middle. The fruit is like to little bunches of grapes, red when they be ripe, wherein is contained small hard seed. The root is wooddie, and not without strings.

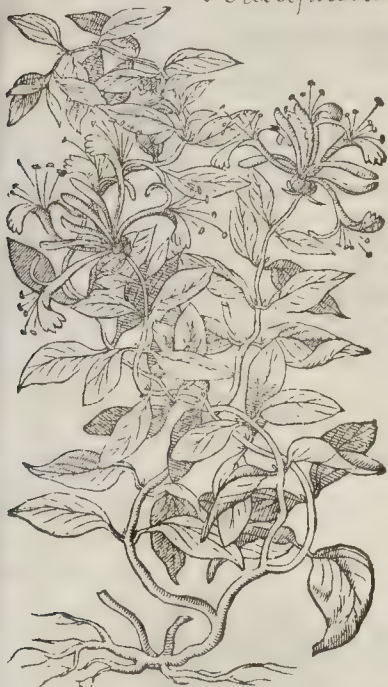
**2** This strange kind of Woodbind hath leaues, stalks, and roots like vnto the common Woodbinde or Honisuckle, sauing that neere vnto the place where the floures come forth, the stalkes doe grow through the leaues, like vnto the herbe Thorow-wax, called *Perfoliata*, which leaues do resemble little saucers: out of which broad round leaues proceed faire, beautifull, and well smelling floures, shining with a whitish purple colour, and somewhat dasht with yellow, by little and little stretched out like the nose of an Elephant, garnished within with small yellow chiuies or threddes: and when the floures are in their flourishing, the leaues and floures do resemble saucers filled with the

the floures of Woodbinde : many times it falleth out, that there is to be found three or foure saucers one aboue another, filled with floures, as the first, which hath caused it to be called double Honysuckle, or Woodbinde.

1 *Periclymenum.*

Woodbinde or Honisuckles.

*Dionisera Periclymenum*



2 *Periclymenum perfoliatum.*

Italian Woodbinde.

*Dionisera Caprifolium*



¶ *The Place.*

The VWoodbinde groweth in woods and hedges, and vpon shrubbes and bushes, oftentimes winding it selfe so straight and hard about, that it leaueth his print vpon those things so wrapped.

The double Honisuckle groweth now in my garden, and many others likewise in great plenty, although not long since, very rare and hard to be found, except in the garden of some diligent Herbarists.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues come forth betimes in the spring : the floures bud forth in May and Iune : the fruit is ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *Periclymenum* : in Latine, *Volucrum maius* : of Scribonius Largus, *Syluamater* : in shops, *Caprifolium*, and *Matrisylua* : of some, *Lilium inter spinas* : in Italian, *Vincibosco* : in High Dutch, *Geyssblatt* : in Low Dutch, *Gheprentblatt*, and *Hammeckens Cruir* : in French, *Cheurefeuille* : in Spanish, *Madrefelua* : in English, VWoodbinde, Honisuckle, and Caprifoly.

¶ *The Temperature.*

There hath an errour in times past growne amongst a few, and now almost past recouerie to be called againe, being growne an errour vniuersall, which errour is, how the decoction of the leaues of Honisuckles, or the distilled water of the floures, are rashly giuen for the inflammations of the mouth and throte, as though they were binding and cooling. But contrariwise Honisuckle is neither cold nor binding ; but hot, and attenuating or making thinne. For as Galen saith, both the fruit of VWoodbinde, and also the leaues, do so much attenuate and heat, as if somewhat too much of them be drunke, they will cause the vrine to be as red as bloud, yet do they at the first onely provoke vrine.



## ¶ The Vertues.

- A *Diaforides* writeth that the ripe seed gathered and dried in the shadow, and drunke vnto the quantitie of one dram weight, fortie daies together, doth waste and consume away the hardnesse of the spleene, remoueth wearisomnesse, helpeth the shortnesse and difficultie of breathing, cureth the hicket, procureth bloudie vrine after the sixt day, and causeth women to haue speedie trauell in childe bearing.
- B The leaues be of the same force: which being drunk thirty daies together, are reported to make men barren, and destroy their naturall seed.
- C The floures steeped in oile and set in the Sun, is good to annoint the bodie that is benumbed, and growne verie cold.
- D The distilled water of the floures are given to be drunke with good successe against the pissing of bloud.
- E A fyrrup made of the floures is good to be drunke against the diseases of the lungs and spleene that is stopped, being drunk with a little wine.
- F Notwithstanding the words of *Galen* (or rather of *Dodonaeus*) it is certainly found by experience, that the water of Honisuckles is good against the forenesse of the throte and uvula: and with the same leaues boiled, or the leaues and floures distilled, are made diuers good medicines against cankers, and sore mouths, as well in children as elder people, and likewise for vlcérations and scaldings in the priue parts of man or woman; if there be added to the decoction hereof some allome or Verdigreace, if the sore require greater clensing outwardly, provided alwaies that there be no Verdigreace put into the water that must be iniected into the secret parts.

CHAP. 329. Of *Jasmine*, or *Gelsimine*.

1 *Jasminum album*.  
White Gelsimine.



2 *Jasminum Candiflorum maius*.  
Great white Gelsimine.



## ¶ The Description.

**J**asmine, or Gelsimine, is of the number of those plants which haue need to be supported or propped vp, and yet notwithstanding of it selfe claspeth not or windeeth his stauke about

3 *Iasminum luteum.*  
Yellow Iasmine.



bout such things as stand neere vnto it, but onely leaneth and lyeth vpon those things that are prepared to sustaine it about attours and banquetting houses in gardens, by which it is held vp. The stalks therof are long, round, branched, jointed or kneed, and of a green colour, hauing within a white spongy pith. The leaues stand vpon a middle ribbe, set together by couples like those of the ashe tree, but much smaller, of a deepe greene colour. The floures grow at the vppermost part of the branches, standing in a smal tuft, far set one from another, sweet in smell, of colour white. The seed is flat and broad like those of Lupines, which seldome come to ripenesse. The root is tough and threddie.

2 *Lebel* reporteth that he saw in a garden at Brussels, belonging to a reuerend person called Mr. *John Boisot*, a kinde of Gessmine, very much differing from our Iasmine, which he nourished in an earthen pot: it grew not aboue, saith he, to the height of a cubit, diuided into diuers branches, wherupon did grow leaues like those of the common white Iasmine, but blacker and rounder. The floures to the shew were most beautiful, in shape like those of the common Iasmine, but foure times bigger, gaping wide open, white on the vpper side, and of a bright red on the vnder side.

3 There is a kind hereof with yellow floures: but some doe describe for the yellow Iasmine, the shrubbe Trefoile, called of some *Trifolium fruticosum*: and of others *Potemonium*. But this yel-

low Iasmine is one, and that is another plant, differing from the kindes of Iasmine, as shall be declared in his proper place. The yellow Iasmine differeth not from the common white Gessmine, in leaues, stalks, nor fashion of the floures: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth yellow floures, and the other white.

4 There is likewise another sort that differeth not from the former in any respect, but in the colour of the floure, for this plant hath floures of a blew colour, and the others not so, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Gessmine is fostered in gardens, and is vsed for arbors, and to couer banquetting houses in gardens: it groweth not wilde in England that I can vnderstand of, though Mr. *Lyte* be of another opinion: the white Iasmine is common in most places of England: the rest are strangers, and not seene in these parts as yet.

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their pleasant floures in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

Among the Arabians *Serapio* was the first that named Gessmine, *Zambach*: it is called *Iasminum*, and *Ieseminum*, and also *Gessminum*: in English, Iasmine, Gessmine, and Iesse.

There is in *Dioscorides* a composition of oile of Iasmine, which he saith is made in Persia of the white floures of Violets, which Violets seeme to be none other than the floures of this Gessmine: for *Dioscorides* oftentimes hath reckoned faire and elegant floures amongst the Violets; so that it must not seeme strange that he calleth the floures of Gessmine Violets, especially seeing that the plant it selfe was vnkowne vnto him, as it is euident.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Gessmine, and especially the floures thereof be hot in the beginning of the second degree, as *Serapio* reporteth out of *Mesue*.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The oile which is made of the floures hereof, wasteth away raw humors, and is good against cold rheumes; but in those that are of a hot constitution it causeth head-ache, and the queermuch smell thereof maketh the nose to bleed, as the same Author affirmeth. It is vsed (as *Dioscorides* writeth, F f f f and



and after him *detius*) of the Persians in their banquets for pleasure sake: it is good to be annointed after bathes, in those bodies that haue need to be suppled and warmed, but by reason of this it is not much vsed.

The leaues boiled in wine vntill they be soft, and made vp to the forme of a pultis, and applied dissolue cold swellings, wens, hard lumps, and such like outgoings.

### CHAP. 330. Of *Peruinkle*.

#### ¶ The Description.

1 *Peruinkle* hath slender and long branches trailing vpon the ground, taking hold here and there as it runneth; small like to rushes, with naked or bare spaces betwene ioint and ioint. The leaues are smooth, not vnlike to the Bay leafe, but lesser. The floures grow hard by the leaues, spreading wide open, composed of five small blew leaues.

We haue in our London gardens a kinde hereof bearing white floures, which maketh it to differ from the former.

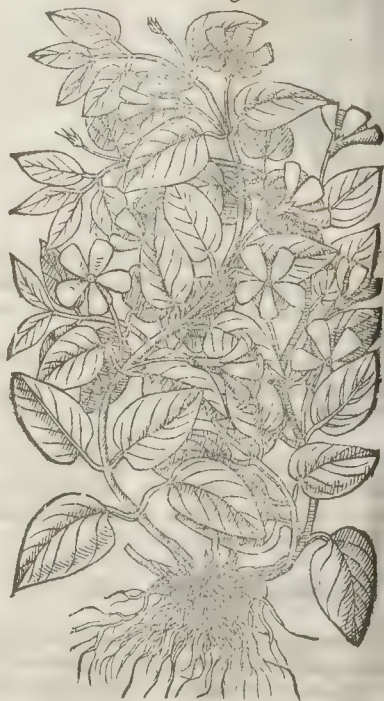
1 *Vinca Peruinca minor.*  
*Peruinkle.*

*Vinca minor*



2 *Clematis Daphnoides, sive Peruinca maior.*  
*Great Peruinkle.*

*Vinca maior*



There is another with purple floures, doubling it selfe somewhat in the middle, with smaller leaues, wherein is the difference.

2 There is another sort, greater than any of the rest, which is called of some *Clematis Daphnoides*, of the similitude the leaues haue with those of the Bay. The leaues and floures are like those of the precedent, but altogether greater; wherein consisteth the difference.

#### ¶ The Place.

They grow in most of our London gardens; they loue a moist and shadowie place: the branches remaine alwaies greene.

#### ¶ The Time.

The floures of them do flourish in March, Aprill, and May, and oftentimes later.

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

Peruinkle is called in Greeke *καρυφύλλιον* : because it bringeth forth stalkes, which creepe like those of the Vine, and *Daphnoides* by reason that the leaues are like those of the Bay, as aforesaid. *Pliny* calleth it *Vinca Peruinca*, and *Chamedaphne* : notwithstanding there is another *Chamedaphne*, of which in his place. The same Author likewise calleth it *Centunculus* : in High Dutch, *Ingrun* : in Low Dutch, *Wincoorste*, *maegden cruyt* : in French, *Pucelage*, *Vauche* & *Peruauche* : in Italian, *Pro-uena* : in Spanish, *Peruinqua* : in shoppes, *Clematis peruinca* : in English, Peruinkle, Peruinkle, and Periwinkle.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Peruinkle is something hot, but within the second degree, something drie and astringent.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues boiled in wine and drunken, stop the laske and bloudie flux.

An handfull of the leaues stamped, and the iuice giuen to drinke in red wine, stoppeth the laske, <sup>A</sup> and bloudy flux, <sup>B</sup> spitting of blood, which neuer faileth in any bodie, either man or woman : it likewise stoppeth the inordinate course of the monethly sicknesse.

## CHAP. 331. Of Capers.

## ¶ The Kindes.

**T**Here be two sorts of Capers especially, one with broad leaues sharpe pointed : the other with rounder leaues. The Brabanders haue also another sort, called *Capparis fabago*, or Bean Capers.

1 *Capparis folio acuto.*

Sharpe leaved Capers.

2 *Capparis rotundiore folio.*

Round leaved Capers.



## ¶ The Description.

**T**He Caper is a prickly shrub, the shoors or branches whereof be full of sharpe prickly thornes, trailing vpon the ground if they bee not supported or propped vp : whereupon

Ffff z

doe



doe grow leaues like those of the Quince tree, but rounder; amongst the which come forth long slender foot-stalkes, whereon doe grow round knoppes, which doe open or spread abroad into faire floures, after which commeth in place long fruit, like to an oliue, and of the same colour, wherein is contained flat rough seeds, of a duskie colour. The root is wooddie, and couered with a thick bark or rinde, which is much vsed in Physicke.

2. The second kinde of Caper is likewise a prickly plant, much like the bramble bush, hauing many slender branches set full of sharpe prickles. The whole plant traileth vpon the place where it groweth, beset with round blackish leaues disorderly placed, in shape like those of *Astrabacca*, but greater, approaching to the forme of Fole-foot: among which commeth forth a small and tender naked twig, charged at the end with a small knap or bud, which openeth it selfe to a small star-like floure, of a pleasant sweet smell; in place whereof comes a small fruit, long and round like the Cornell berrie, of a browne colour. The root is long and wooddie, and couered with a thicke barke or rinde, which is likewise vsed in medicine.

¶ *The Place.*

The Caper groweth in Italy, Spaine, and other hot Regions without manuring, in a leane soyle, in rough places amongst rubbish, and vpon old walls, as *Dioscorides* reporteth.

*Theophrastus* writeth, that it is by nature wild, and refuseth to be husbanded, yet in these our daies diuers vse to cherish the same, and to set it in dry and stony places: my selfe at the impression hereof, planted some seeds in the bricke walls of my garden, which as yet do spring and grow green, the successe I expect.

¶ *The Time.*

The Caper floureth in Sommer, euen vntill Autumne. The knoppes of the floures before they open are those Capers or sauce that wee eat, which are gathered and preserued in pickle or Salt.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *κνινθουρα*; and in Latine also *Capparis*: but properly *Cynosbator*, or *Canirubus*: which is also taken for the wilde Rose; it is generally called Cappers in most languages: in English, Cappers, Caper, and Capers.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Capers, or the floures not yet fully growne, be of temperature hot, and of thinne parts; if they be eaten greene, they yeeld very little nourishment, and much lesse if they be salted. And therefore they be rather a sauce and medicine, than a meat.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A They stir vp an appetiteto meat; they be good for a moist stomach, and stay the watering thereof, and clenseth away the flegme that cleaueth vnto it. They open the stoppings of the liuer and milt, with meat; they are good to be taken of those that haue a quartaine Ague, and ill spleenes. They are eaten boiled (the salt first washed off) with oile and vineger, as other sallads be, and sometimes are boiled with meat.
- B The rinde or barke of the root consisteth of diuers faculties, it heateth, clenseth, purgeth, cutteth and digesteth, hauing withall a certaine binding qualitic.
- C This barke is of a singular remedie for hard spleenes, being outwardly applied, and also inwardly taken, and the same boiled in vineger or oxymel, or being beaten and mixed with other simples: for after this manner it expelleth thicke and grosse humours, and conueieth away the same mixed with bloud, by vrine, and also by siege, whereby the milt or spleene is helped, and the paine of the huckle bones taken away: moreover it bringeth downe the desired sicknesse, purgeth and draweth flegme out of the head, as *Galen* writeth.
- D The same barke (as *Dioscorides* teacheth) doth cleanse old filthie sores, and scoureth away the thicke lips and crusts about the edges, and being chewed it taketh away the tooth-ache.
- E Being stamped with vineger, it scoureth away tetteres or Ring-wormes, hard swellings, and cures the Kings- euill.
- F The barke of the roots of Capers is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the spleene, and profiteth much if it be giuen in drinke to such as haue the Sciatica, the Palsie, and those that are bursten or bruised by falling from some high place: it doth mightily prouoke vrine, insomuch that if it be vsed ouermuch, or giuen in too great a quantity, it procureth bloud to come with the vrine.

## CHAP. 332. Of Beane Capers.

*Capparis fabago.*  
Beane Capers.

## ¶ The Description.

**T**His plant which the Germanes call *Fabago*, and *Dodonæus* sauring of Dutch, calleth it in his last Edition *Capparis Fabago*, and properly: *Lobel* calleth it *Capparis Leguminosa*: between which there is no great difference, who labour to refer this plant vnto the kindes of Capers, which is but a low and base herbe, and not a shrubbie bush, as are the true Capers. It bringeth forth smooth stalks tender and branched, whereupon doe grow long thicke leaues, lesser than those of the true Capers, and not vnlike to the leaues of Purslane, comming out of the branches by couples, of a light Greene colour. The floures before they be opened are like to those of the precedent, but when they be come to maturitie and full ripenesse they waxe white, with some yellow chiues in the midst: which being past, there appeare long cods, wherein is contained small flat seed. The root is tender, branching hither and thither.

## ¶ The Place.

It groweth of it selfe in corne fields of the low Countries, from whence I haue receiued seeds for my garden, where they flourish.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth when the Caper doth.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Latine of the later Herbarists *Capparis fabago*: of most, *Capparis Leguminosa*: it is thought to be that herbe which *Auicenna* describeth in his 28. chapter, by the name of *Ardisfrigi*: wee may content our selues that *Capparis fabago* retaine that name still, and seeke for none other, vnlesse it be for an English name, by which it may be called after the Latine, Beane Caper.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Touching the faculties thereof we haue nothing left in writing worth the remembrance.

## CHAP. 333. Of Swallow-wort.

## ¶ The Description.

**1** Swallow-wort with white floures hath diuers vpright branches of a brownish colour, of the height of two cubits, beset with leaues not vnlike to those of *Dulcamara*, or wooddie Night-shade, somewhat long, broad, sharpe-pointed, of a blackish Greene colour, and strong fauour: among which come forth very many small white floures star-fashion, hanging vpon little slender foot-stalkes: after which come in place thereof long sharpe pointed cods, stuffed full of a most perfect white cotton resembling silke, as well in shew as handling; (our London Gentlemen haue named it Silken Cistle) among which is wrapped soft brownish seed. The roots are very many, white, threddie, and of a strong fauour.

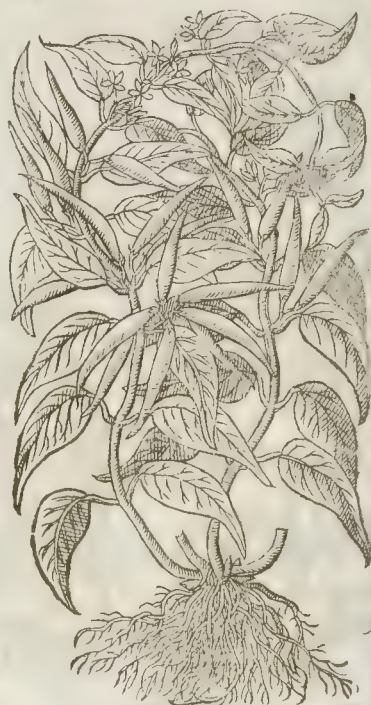
**2** The second kinde is oftentimes found with stalkes much longer, climbing vpon props or such things as stand neere vnto it, attaining to the height of five or six cubites, wrapping it selfe vpon them with many and sundry foldings: the floures hereof are blacke: the leaues, cods, and roots be like those of the former.



1 *Asclepias flore albo.*  
White Swallow-woort.



2 *Asclepias flore nigro.*  
Blacke Swallow-woort.



¶ *The Place.*

Both these kindes do grow in my garden, but not wilde in England, yet haue I heard it reported that it groweth in the fields about Northampton, but as yet I am not certaine of it.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure about Iune, in Autumne the downe hangeth out of the cods, and the seed falleth to the ground.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later Herbarists *Vincetoxicum*: of Ruellius, *Hederalis*: in High Dutch, *Swalwe woortele*, that is to say in Latine *Hirundinaria*: in English, Swallow-woort: of our Gentlewomen it is called Silken Cissie; *Æsculapius* (who is said to be the first inuenter of Physicke, whom therefore the Greekes and Gentiles honored as a God) called it after his owne name *Asclepias*, or *Æsculapius* herbe, for that he was the first that wrote thereof, and now it is called in shoppes *Hirundinaria*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of Swallow-woort are hot and dry; they are thought to be good against poison.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A *Dioscorides* writeth, that the roots of *Asclepias* or Swallow-woort boiled in wine, and the decoction drunke, are a remedie against the gripings of the belly, the stings of Serpents, and against deadly poison, being one of the especiallest herbes against the same.
- B The leaues boiled and applied in forme of a pultis, cure the euill sores of the paps or dugs, and matrix, that are hard to be cured.

CHAP. 334. Of Indian Swallow-woort.

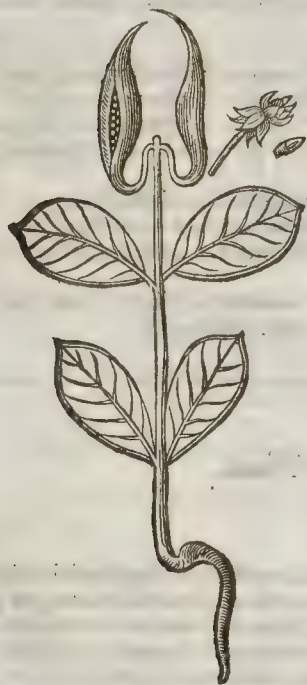
¶ *The Description*

Here groweth in that part of Virginia, or Noremberga, where our English men dwelled (intending there to erect a certaine Colonie) a kinde of *Asclepias*, or Swallow-woort; which the

the Sauages call *Wisanck* : there riseth vp from a single crooked root one vpright stalke a foot high, slender, and of a greenish colour : whereupon do grow faire broad leaues sharpe pointed, with many ribs or nerues running through the same like those of Ribwort or Plantaine, set together by couples at certaine distances. The floures come forth at the top of the stalks, which as yet are not obserued, by reason the man that brought the seeds and plants hereof did not regard them. After which, there come in place two cods (seldome more) sharpe pointed like those of our Swallow-wort, but greater, stuffed full of a most pure silke of a shining white colour : among which silke appeareth a small long tongue (which is the seed) resembling the tongue of a bird, or that of the herbe called Adders tongue. The cods are not only full of silke, but euerie nerue or sinew where-with the leaues be ribbed are likewise most pure silke ; and also the pilling of the stemmes, euen as flax is torne from his stalks. This considered, behold the iustice of God, that as he hath shut vp those people and nations in infidelity and nakednesse, so hath he not as yet given them vnderstanding to couer their nakednesse, nor matter wherewith to doe the same ; notwithstanding the earth is couered ouer with this silke, which dayly they tread vnder their feet, which were sufficient to apparell many kingdomes, if they were carefully manured and cherished.

*Wisanck, sine Vincetoxicum Indianum.*  
Indian Swallow-wort.

‡ *Apocynum Syriacum Clusij.*



‡ This Plant, which is kept in some gardens by the name of Virginia Silke Grasse, I take to be the same, or very like the *Beidelsar* of *Alpinus*, and the *Apocynum Syriacum* of *Clusius* : at Padua they call it *Esula Indica*, by reason of the hot milky iuyce. *Bauhinus* hath very vnfitly named it *Lactium Aegyptiacum lactescens siliqua Asclepiadis*. But he is to be pardoned ; for *Iohannes Carolus Ronbergus*, cap. 16. p. 46. Of his *Animad. & Exerc. Medica*, or *Ros nobilis iatrica*, hath taken vpon him the credit and inuention of this absurd denomination : I may call it absurd, for that neither any way in shape or qualitie it resembles or participates any thing with a Docke. I haue given you the figure of our Author with his title, and that of *Clusius* with his : in the former the cods are only well exprest ; in the later the leaues and floures reasonably well, but that they are too few in number, and set too far asunder. Vpon the sight of the growing and flourishing plant I tooke this description : The root is long and creeping ; the stalkes two or three cubits high, square, hollow, a finger thicke, and of a light Greene colour, sending out towards the top some few branches : vpon this at

certaine



certaine spaces grow by couples leaues some halfe foot long, and three inches broad, darke greene on their vpper sides, more whitish below, and full of large and eminent veines: at the top of the stalke and branches it carries most commonly an hundred or more floures, growing vpon foot-stalkes some inch long, all close thrust together after the manner of the Hyacinth of Peru at the first flourishing: each floure is thus composed; first it hath five small greene leaues bending backe, which serue for the cup: then hath it other five leaues foure times larger than the former, which bend backe and couer them; and these are greene on the vnder side, and of a pale colour with some rednesse aboue: then are there five little graines (as I may so terme them) of a pleasant red colour, and on their outside like cornes of Millet, but hollow on their insides, with a little thred or chiuie comming forth of each of them: these five ingirt a small head like a button, greenish vnderneath, and whitish aboue. I haue giuen you the figure of one floure by the side of our Authors figure. The leaues and stalkes of this plant are very full of a milky iuyce. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth, as before is rehearsed, in the countries of Norembega, now called Virginia by the honourable Knight Sir *Walier Raleigh*, who hath bestowed great summes of money in the discouerie thereof; where are dwelling at this present English men.

¶ *The Time.*

It springeth vp, floureth, and flourisheth both Winter and Sommer, as do many or most of the plants of that countrey. ‡ It dies downe with vs euery Winter and comes vp in the Spring, and floures in August, but neuer bringeth forth the cods with vs, by reason of the coldnesse of our Climate. ‡

¶ *The Names.*

The silke is vsed of the people of Pomeioc and other of the prouinces adioyning, being parts of Virginia, to couer the secret parts of maidens that neuer tasted man; as in other places they vse a white kinde of mosse Wifanck: we haue thought *Asclepias Virginiana*, or *Vincetoxicum Indianum* fit and proper names for it: in English, Virginia Swallow-wort, or the Silke-wort of Norembega.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

- A We finde nothing by report, or otherwise of our owne knowledge, of his physycall vertues, but onely report of the aboundance of most pure silke wherewith the whole plant is possessed.
- B ‡ The leaues beaten either crude, or boyled in water, and applied as a pulsetse, are good against swellings and paines proceeding of a cold cause.
- C The milky iuyce, which is very hot, purges violently; and outwardly applied is good against tetter, to fetch haire off skins, if they be steeped in it, and the like. *Alpinus.* ‡

## CHAP. 335.

*Of the Bombaste or Cotton-Plant.*¶ *The Description.*

THE Cotton bush is a low and base Plant, hauing small stalkes of a cubit high, and sometimes higher; diuided from the lowest part to the top into sundry small branches, whereupon are set confusedly or without order a few broad leaues, cut for the most part into three sections, and sometimes more, as Nature list to bestow, somewhat indented about the edges, not vnlike to the leafe of the Vine, or rather the Veuaine Mallow, but lesser, softer, and of a grayish colour: among which come forth the floures, standing vpon slender foot-stalkes, the brimmes or edges whereof are of a yellow colour, the middle part purple: after which appeareth the fruit, round, and of the bignesse of a Tennise ball, wherein is thrust together a great quantitie of fine white Cotton wooll; among which is wrapped vp blacke seed of the bignesse of peasen, in shape like the trettles or dung of a cony. The fruit being come to maturitie or ripenesse, the huske or cod opens it selfe into foure parts or diuisions, and casteth forth his wooll and seed vpon the ground, if it be not gathered in his time and season. The root is small and single, with few threds annexed thereto, and of a wooddy substance, as is all the rest of the plant.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in India, in Arabia, Egypt, and in certaine Islands of the Mediterranean sea, as Cyprus, Candy, Malta, Sicilia, and in other prouinces of the continent adjacent. It groweth about Tripolis and Aleppo in Syria, from whence the Factor of a worshipfull merchant in London, Master *Nicholas Lete* before remembred, did send vnto his said master diuers pounds weight of the seed; whereof some were committed to the earth at the impression hereof, the successe we leaue to the

*Gossipium, sive Xylon.*  
The Cotton bush.



the Lord. Notwithstanding my selfe 3 yeares past did sow of the seed, which did grow verie frankly, but perished before it came to perfection, by reason of the cold frosts that ouertooke it in the time of flourishing.

¶ *The Time.*

Cotton seed is sown in plowed fields in the Spring of the yeare, and reaped and cut down in haruest, euen as corne with vs; and the ground must be tilled and sowne new againe the next yeare, and vsed in such sort as we do the tillage for corne and grain: for it is a plant of one yere, and perissheth when it hath perfected his fruit, as many other plants do.

¶ *The Names.*

Cotton is called in Greeke *ῥύον*, and *ροστόμον*: in Latine, *Xylum*, and *Gossipium*: after the Greeke: in shops, *Lanugo*, *Bombax*, and *Cotum*: in Italian, *Bombagia*: in Spanish, *Algodon*: in high-Dutch, *Baumwool*: in English and French, Cotton, Bombaste and Bombace.

*Theophrastus* hath made mention hereof in his fourth booke, cap. 9. but without a name; and he saith it is a tree in *Tylus* which beares wooll. Neither is it any maruell if he took an vknown shrub or plant, and that groweth in Countries farre off, for a tree: seeing also in this age (in which very many things come to be better knownethan in times past) the cotton or wooll hereof is called of the Germanes (as wee haue said) *Baumwooll*, that is, Wooll of a tree; whereas indeed it is rather an herbe or small shrub, and not to be numbred among trees.

Of this *Theophrastus* writeth thus: It is reported that the same Island (*viz.* *Tylus*) doth bring forth many trees that beare wooll, which haue leaues like those of the Vine, &c.

*Pliny* writing of the same, lib. 19. cap. 1. saith thus: The vpper part of Egypt toward Arabia bringeth forth a shrub which is called *Gossipion*, or *Xylon*, and therefore the linnen that is made of it is called *Xylina*. It is (saith he) the plant that beareth that wooll wherewith the garments are made which the Priests of Egypt do weare.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The seed of Cotton (according to the opinion of *Serapio*) is hot and moist: the wooll it selfe is hot and dry.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The seed of Cotton is good against the cough, and for them that are short winded: it also stirreth vp the lust of the body by increasing naturall feed, wherefore it surpasseth.

The oyle pressed out of the seed taketh away freckles, spots, and other blemishes of the skin.

The ashes of the wooll burned stancheth the bleeding of wounds, vsed in restrictiue medicines,

as Bole Armonicke, and is more restrictiue than Bole it selfe.

To speake of the commodities of the wooll of this plant were superfluous, common experience and the dayly vse and benefit we receiue by it shew them. So that it were impertinent to our historie to speake of the making of Fustian, Bombasies, and many other things that are made of the wooll thereof.

## CHAP. 336. Of Dogs-bane.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be two Kindes of Dogs-banes: the one a clymbing or clambering plant; the other an vpriight shrub.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **D**ogs-bane riseth vp like vnto a small hedge bush, vpright and straight, vntill it haue attained to a certaine heighth; then doth it claspe and clime with his tender branches as do the Bindeweeds, taking hold vpon props or poles, or whatsoever standeth next vnto it: whereupon do grow faire broad leaues, sharpe pointed like those of the Bay tree, of a deepe Greene colour. The floures come forth at the top of the stalkes, consisting of fise small white leaues: which being past, there succeed long cods, set vpon a slender foot-stalke by couples, ioyning themselues together at the extreme point, and likewise at the stalke, making of two pieces knit together one entire cod; which cod is full of such downy matter and seed as that of *Asclepias*, but more in quantity by reason the cods are greater; which being dry and ripe, the silken cotton hangeth forth, and by little and little sheddeth, vntill the whole be fallen vpon the ground. The whole plant yeeldeth that yellow stinking milky iuyce that the other doth, and sometimes it is of a white colour, according to the climate where it groweth; for the more cold the country is, the whiter is the iuyce; and the more hot, the yellower. The root is long and fingle, with some threds annexed thereto.

1 *Periplocarepens angustifolia.*  
Climing Dogs-bane.



2 *Periplocalatifolia.*  
Broad leaved Dogs-bane.



2 There is another Dogs-bane that hath long and slender stalkes like those of the Vine; but of a browne reddish colour, wherewith it windeth it selfe about such things as stand neere vnto it, in manner of a Bindweed: whereupon are set leaues not vnlike to those of the Iuy, but not so much cornered, of a darke Greene colour, and of a ranke smell being bruised betwene the fingers, yeelding forth a stinking yellow milky iuyce when it is so broken: amongst which come forth little white floures, standing scatteringly vpon little huskes: after the floures come long cods, very like vnto *Asclepias* or Swallow-wort, but greater, stuffed with the like soft downy silke; among which downe is wrapped vp flat blacke feed. The roots are many and threddy, creeping all about within the ground, budding forth new shoots in sundry places, whereby it greatly increaseth.

## ¶ The Place.

They grow naturally in Syria, and also in Italy, as *Matthiolus* reporteth: my louing friend *Iohn Robin* Herbarist in Paris did send me plants of both the kinds for my garden, where they floure and flourish; but whether they grow in France, or that he procured them from some other region, as yet I haue no certaine knowledge.

## ¶ The Time.

They begin to bud forth their leaues in the beginning of May, and shew their floures in September.

## ¶ The Names.

Dogs-bane is called by the learned of our age *Periploca*: it is euident that they are to be referred to the *Apocynum* of *Dioscorides*. The former of the two hath been likewise called *anagallis*, and *Brassica Canina*, or Dogs-Cole: notwithstanding there is another Dogs Cole, which is a kind of wilde Mercurie. We may call the first Creeping Dogs-bane; and the other, Vpright or Syrian Dogs-bane.

## ¶ The Temperature.

These plants are of the nature of that pestilent or poysonous herbe *Thora*, which being eaten of Dogs or any other liuing creature doth certainly kill them, except there be in readinesse an Antidote or preferuatiue against poyson, and giuen, which by probabilitie is the herbe described in the former chapter, called *Vincetoxicum*; euen as *Anthora* is the Antidote and remedy against the poyson of *Thora*; and *Herba Paris* against *Pardalianches*.

## ¶ The Vertues.

Dogs-bane is a deadly and dangerous plant, especially to foure footed beasts; for as *Dioscorides* writeth, the leaues hereof being mixed with bread and giuen, killeth dogs, wolues, Foxes, and leopards, the vse of their legs and huckle-bones being presently taken from them, and death it selfe followeth incontinēt, and therefore not to be vsed in medicine.

## CHAP. 337. Of Solomons Seale.

1. *Polygonatum*.  
Solomons Seale.

*Cowallaria multiflora*.



2. *Polygonatum minus*.  
Small Solomons Seale.



## ¶ The Description.

1. The first kinde of Solomons Seale hath long round stalkes, set for the most part with long leaues somewhat furrowed and ribbed, not much vnlike Plantaine, but narrower, which for the most part stand all vpon one side of the stalk, and hath smal white floures resembling the



the floures of Lilly conuall : on the other side when the floures be vaded there come forth round berries, which at the first are greene, and of a blacke colour tending to blewnesse, and when they be ripe be of the bignesse of luy berries, of a very sweet and pleasant taste. The root is white and thicke, full of knobs or ioynts, which in some places resemble the marke of a seale, whereof I think it tooke the name *Sigillum Solomons*; and is sweet at the first, but afterward of a bitter taste, with some sharpenesse.

2 The second kinde of *Polygonatum* doth not much vary from the former, fauing in the leaues, which be narrower, and grow round about the stalke like a spur, in fashion like vnto Woodroose or red Madder: among the leaues come forth floures like the former, but of a greener white colour: which being past, there succeed berries like the former, but of a reddish colour: which being past, there succeed berries like the former, but of a reddish colour: the roots are thick and knobby like the former, with some fibres annexed thereto.

3 *Polygonatum latifolium* 2. *Clusij*.  
Sweet smelling Solomons Seale.

*allaria Polygonatum*



4 *Polygonatum ramosum*.  
Branched Solomons Seale.



3 The third kinde of Solomons Seale, which *Carolus Clusius* found in the woody mountaines of Leitenberg, aboue Manderstorf, and in many other mountaines beyond the riuier Danubius, especially among the stones, hee sent to London to M<sup>r</sup>. *Garth* a worshipfull Gentleman, and one that greatly delighteth in strange plants, who very louingly imparted the same vnto me. This plant hath stalkes very like vnto the common Solomons Seale, a foot high, beset with leaues vpon one side of the stalke like the first and common kinde, but larger, and more approaching to the bignesse of the broad leafed Plantaine, the taste whereof is not very pleasant: from the bosome of which leaues come forth small well smelling greenish white floures not much vnlike the first: which being past, there follow seeds or berries that are at the first green, but afterward blacke, containing within the same berries a small seed as big as a Vetch, and as hard as a stone. The roots are like vnto the other of his kinde, yet not so thicke as the first.

4 The fourth kind according to my account, but the third of *Clusius* (which he found also in the mountaines aforesaid) groweth a foot high, but seldome a cubit, differing from all the others of his kinde; for his stalkes diuide themselues into sundry other branches, which are garnished with goodly leaues, larger and sharper pointed than any of the rest, which do embrace the stalks about after the manner of *Perfoliata* or Thorow-wax, yet very like vnto the kindes of Solomons Seale in  
shew,

shew, saue that they are somewhat hoarie vnderneath the leaues; which at the first are sweete in taste, but somewhat acride or biting towards the later end. From the backe part of the leaues shoot forth small long tender and crooked stems, bearing at the end little gaping white floures not much vnlike *Lilium conuallium*, fauouring like Hawthorne floures, spotted on the inner side with blacke spots: which being past, there come forth three cornered berries like the narrow leaved Solomons seale, Greene at the first, and red when they be ripe, containing many white hard graines. The roots differ from all the other kindes, and are like vnto the crambling roots of *Thalictrum*, which the grauer hath omitted in the picture.

5 *Polygonatum angustifolium ramosum*.  
Narrow leaued Solomons seale.



5 This rare sort of Solomons Seale rises vp from his tuberous or knobby root, with a straight vpright stalke ioyned at certaine distances, leauing betweene each ioynt a bare and naked stalke, smooth, and of a greenish colour tending to yellownes; from the which ioyns thrust forth diuers smal branches, with foure narrow leaues set about like a star or the herbe Woodroffe: vpon which tender branches are set about the stalkes by certaine spaces long narrow leaues inclosing the same round about: among which leaues come forth small whitish floures of little regard. The fruit is small, and of a red colour, full of pulpe or meate; among which is contained a hard stony seed like that of the first Solomons seale.

6 There is kept in our gardens, and said to be brought from some part of America another *Polygonatum*, which sends vp a stalk some foot and more high, and it hath leaues long, neruous, and very Greene and shining, growing one by another without any order vpon the stalke, which is somewhat crested, crooked, and very Greene; bearing at the very top thereof, aboue the highest leafe, vpon little foot-stalks, some eight or nine little white floures, consisting of six leaues apiece, which are succeeded by berries, as in the former. This floures in May, and is vulgarly named *Polygonatum Virginianum*, or Virginian Solomons seale.

#### ¶ The Place.

The first sort of Solomons seale growes naturally wilde in Somerset-shire, vpon the North side of a place called Mendip, in the parish of Shepton Mallet: also in Kent by a village called Crayford, vpon Rough or Row hill: also in Odiam parke in Hampshire; in Bradfords wood, neere to a town in Wiltshire foure miles from Bathe; in a wood neere to a village called Horsley, fise miles from Gilford in Surrey, and in diuers other places.

That sort of Solomons seale with broad leaues groweth in certaine woods in Yorkshire called Clapdale woods, three miles from a village named Settle.

#### ¶ The Time.

They spring vp in March, and shew their floures in May: the fruit is ripe in September.

#### ¶ The Names.

Solomons seale is called in Greeke *πλυγωνα*: in Latine likewise *Polygonatum*, of many, Knees, for so the Greeke word doth import: in thops, *Sigillum Salomonis*, and *Scala cæli*: in English likewise *Scala cœli*, Solomons seale, and White-wort, or white root: in high-Dutch, *Weißwurtz*: in French, *Seau de Solomon*: of the Hetrurians, *Fraxinella*; and *Fraxinella*.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

The roots of Solomons seale, as Galen saith, haue both a mixt facultie and qualitie also: For they haue (saith he) a certaine kinde of astringion or binding, and biting withall, and likewise a certaine sort of bitterneffe, as the same Author affirmeth: which is not to be found in those that do grow in our climate.



## ¶ The Vertues.

- A *Dioscorides* writeth, That the roots are excellent good for to seale or close vp Greene wounds, being stamped and laid thereon; whereupon it was called *Sigillum Salomonis*, of the singular vertue that it hath in sealing or healing vp wounds, broken bones, and such like. Some haue thought it tooke the name *Sigillum* of the markes vpon the roots: but the first reason seemes to me more probable.
- B The root of Solomons seale stamped while it is fresh and Greene, and applied, taketh away in one night, or two at the most, any bruise, blacke or blew spots gotten by falls or womens wilfulness, in stumbling vpon their hasty husbands fits, or such like.
- C *Galen* saith, that neither herbe nor root hereof is to be giuen inwardly: but note what experience hath found out, and of late dayes, especially among the vulgar sort of people in Hamphire, which *Galen*, *Dioscorides*, or any other that haue written of plants haue not so much as dreamed of; which is, That if any of what sex or age soeuer chance to haue any bones broken, in what part of their bodies soeuer; their refuge is to stampe the roots hereof, and giue it vnto the patient in ale to drinke: which sodoreth and glues together the bones in very short space, and very strangely, yea although the bones be but slenderly and vnhandsomely placed and wrapped vp. Moreover, the said people do giue it in like manner vnto their cattell, if they chance to haue any bones broken, with good successe; which they do also stampe and apply outwardly in manner of a pultesse, as well vnto themselves as their cattell.
- D The root stamped and applied in manner of a pultesse, and layd vpon members that haue been out of ioynt, and newly restored to their places, driueth away the paine, and knitteth the ioynt very firmly, and taketh away the inflammation, if there chance to be any.
- E The same stamped, and the iuyce giuen to drinke with ale or white wine, as aforesaid, or the decoction thereof made in wine, helps any inward bruse, disperseth the congealed and clotted blood in very short space.
- F That which might be written of this herbe as touching the knitting of bones, and that truly, would seeme vnto some incredible; but common experience teacheth, that in the world there is not to be found another herbe comparable to it for the purposes aforesaid: and therefore in brieft, if it be for bruises inward the roots must be stamped, some ale or wine put thereto, strained, and giuen to drinke.
- G It must be giuen in the same manner to knit broken bones, against bruises, black or blew marks gotten by stripes, falls, or such like; against inflammation, tumors or swellings that happen vnto members whose bones are broken, or members out of ioynt, after restauration: the roots are to be stamped small, and applied pultesse or plaisterwise, wherewith many great works haue bene performed beyond credit.
- H *Matthiolus* teacheth, That a water is drawne out of the roots, wherewith the women of Italy vse to scoure their faces from sunne-burning, freckles, morpew, or any such deformities of the skinne.

† That which our Author formerly figured and described in the fifth place of this chapter, by the name of *Polygonatum acutum Clusii*, was that described by him in the fourth place; but the figure was not so well expressed.

## CHAP. 338. Of Knee-holme, or Butchers broome.

## ¶ The Description.

**K**nee-holme is a low woody plant, hauing diuers small branches, or rather stems, rising immediately from the ground, of the height of a foot; whereupon are set many leaues like vnto those of the Box tree, or rather of the Myrtle, but sharpe and pricking at the point. The fruit groweth vpon the middle rib of the leafe, Greene at the first, and red as Corall when it is ripe, like those of *Asparagus*, but bigger. The roots are white, branched, of a meane thicknesse, and full of tough sprouting shoots thrusting forth in other places, whereby it greatly encreaseth.

## ¶ The Place.

It groweth plentifully in most places in England in rough and barren grounds, especially vpon Hampted heath foure miles from London; in diuers places of Kent, Essex, and Barkshire, almost in euery copse and low wood.

## ¶ The Time.

The young and tender sprouts come forth at the first of the Spring, which are eaten in some places

places, as the yong tender stalkes of Asparagus and such like herbes. The berries are ripe in August.

*Ruscus, sine Bruscus.*  
Knee-holme, or Butchers broome.

*Ruscus aculeatus*

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *ῥυσκίον*, as though they should say *Acuta Myrtus*, or pricking Myrtle; and *Myrtus sylvestris*, or wild Myrtle: in Latine, *Ruscum*, or *Ruscus*: in shops, *Bruscus*: of diuers, *Scopa regia*, as testifieth *Marcellus Empericus* an old Writer: in high-Dutch, *Quetsdoorn*: in low-Dutch; *Stekende palm*: in Italian, *Rusco*, and *Pontogopi*: in Spanish, *Gilbarbeyra*: in English, Knee-holme, Knee-huluer, Butchers broome, and Petigree.

There be some (saith *Pliny*, lib. 25. cap. 13.) that call it *Oxymyr sine*.

*Serapio*, cap. 288. supposeth that *Myrtus Agria*, or wilde Myrtle, is the same that *Cubebe* are: he alledgeth a reason, because *Galen* hath not described *Myrtus Agria*, or Knee-holme; neither *Dioscorides Cubebe*. Which as it is a reason of no account, so is it also without truth: for *Galen* doth nowhere make mention of *Cubebe*; and be it that he had, it should not therefore follow that Knee-holme is *Cubebe*. *Galen* speaketh of *Carpesium*, which *Avicen* in his 137 chapter maketh to be *Cubebe*: and that *Carpesium* doth much differ from Kneeholme, those things do evidently declare which *Galen* hath left written hereof in his first book of Counterpoysons. *Carpesium* (saith hee) is an herbe like in kinde to that which is called *Phu*, or Setwall, but of greater force, and more

aromaticall or spicie. This groweth very plentifully in Sida a city of Pamphilia. Also he saith further, that some of the stickes of *Carpesium* are like to those of Cinnamon: there be two kinds thereof, one which is named *Lactium*; and another that is called *Ponticum*. They both take their names of the mountaines on which they grow: but *Ponticum* is the better, which is put into medicines in which the herbe *Phu* ought to be put. For *Carpesium*, as I haue said, is like vnto *Phu*, or Setwall, yet is it stronger, and yeeldeth a certaine aromaticall qualitie both in taste and sinell. Thus far *Galen*. By which it plainly appeareth, that Knee-holme is not *Carpesium*, that is to say, *Avicenna* his *Cubebe*, as shall be further declared in the chapter of *Cubebe*.

Herein *Serapio* was likewise decciued, who suspected it to be such a like thing; saying, There be certaine fruits or graines called *Cubebe*, not sticks: yet do they neither agree with Knee-holme, neither yet were they knowne vnto *Galen*.

*Isaac* in the second booke of his Practise doth number it among the graines: and likewise *Hali. abbas* in the second booke of his Practise also, num. 162. The later Grecians, among whom is *Nicolaus Myrepsus*, call them *Cubebe*.

¶ The Temperature.

The roots of Knee-holme, which be chiefly vsed, are of temperature hot, and meanly dry, with a thinnesse of essence.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of the roots of Knee-holme made in wine and drunken, prouoketh vrine, breake- A  
th the stone, driueth forth grauell and sand, and easeth those that make their water with great paine.

*Dioscorides* writeth the same things of the leaues and berries, which moreouer (saith hee) bring B  
downe the desired sicknesse, helpe the head-ache and the yellow jaundice.ouer and besides, the roots do serue to raise vp gently tough and grosse flegm which sticketh in the lungs and chest, and do concoct the same.



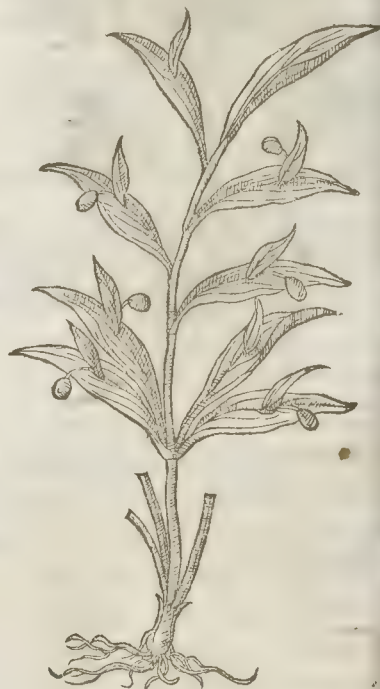
## CHAP. 339. Of Horse-tongue or Double-tongue.

## ¶ The Description.

**H**Orse-tongue sendeth forth round stalkes of a span long; whereupon are set long broad and sharpe pointed leaues, but not pricking as are those of Knee-holme, not vnlike to the leaues of the Bay tree, but lesser; greater than those of Knee-holme: out of the middle rib whereof commeth forth another leafe, sharpe pointed also, but small, and of the bignesse of the leafe of Knee-holme, resembling a little tongue. From the bosome of which two leaues commeth forth a berry of the bignesse of a pease, of colour red when it is ripe, which is sometimes in a manner all hid vnder the leafe. The root is white, long, and tough, and of a sweet and pleasant smell.

**1 Hippoglossum mas.**  
The male Horse-tongue.

**2 Hippoglossum femina.**  
The female Horse-tongue.



**2** The female Horse-tongue differeth not from the precedent but in stature and colour of the fruit: it riseth vp (saith my Author) foure or fve handfulls high: the berries come forth of the middle part of the greater leafe, and the setting on of the lesser, of a feint yellowish red colour, wherein consisteth the difference. ‡ This is all one with the former: ‡

**3** There is likewise another sort of Double-tongue set forth by *Matthiolus*, which seemes vnto some not to differ from the first described or best known Horse tongue, being in truth the self same plant without any difference: notwithstanding I haue set forth the figure, that it may appeare to be the same, or very little different, and that not to be distinguished: but *Matthiolus* may not escape without reprehension, who knowing the vntue translation of *Ruellius*, would set forth so false a picture in his Commentaries.

‡ Our Author here, as in many other places, mistakes himselfe; for *Matthiolus* did not set forth that figure that our Author giues in this place, for *Hippoglossum*, but by the title of *Laurus Alexandrina altera*: and it thus differs from the common Horse-tongue; it hath shorter and rounder leaues, yet sharpe pointed, and the berries are not covered with little leaues as in the other, neither haue they any apparant stalkes at all, but grow close to the leaues, as you may see them exprest in the figure. ‡

3 *Hippoglossum Matthioli.*  
Italian Horfe-tongue.



¶ *The Place.*

They are found on the Alps of Liguria, and on the mountaines of Austria. *Bellonius* writeth, that they do grow very plentifully about the hill Athos.

The first of the Horfe-tongues growes in my garden very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

That which groweth in my garden floured in the beginning of May: the fruit is ripe in the fall of the leafe.

¶ *The Names.*

Horfe-tongue is called in Greek *ἵππου γλῶσσα*: of the later Herbarists, *Bonifacia*, *Vvularia*, *Biflingua*, *Lingua Pagana*, and *Victoriola*. The same is also named *ἱερὴν ἰδαίαν*, of Ida a mountaine of Troy, which is called *Alexanders Troy*: of some, *Laurus Alexandrina*, or the Bay of Alexandria, and *Laurus Idæa*.

This *Hippoglossum Bonifacia* is called in high-Dutch, *Zapfenkraut*: in low-Dutch, *Tonghenbladt*: in Spanish, *Lengua de Cavallo*: in English, Horfe-tongue, Tongue-blade, Double-tongue, and Laurel of Alexandria.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Horfe-tongue is evidently hot in the second degree, and dry in the first.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roots of Double-tongue boiled in wine, **A** and the decoction drunke, helpeth the strangurie, prouoketh vrine, easeth women that haue hard trauell in childe-bearing. It expelleth the secondine or after-birth. The root beaten to poulder, whereof six drams giuen in sweet wine, doth helpe the diseases aforesaid: it bringeth downe the termes, as *Dioscorides* teacheth. The like writeth *Pliny* also: adding further, That it causeth women to haue speedy deliuerance, especially if halfe an ounce of the poulder of the root be giuen to drink in a draught of sweet wine.

*Baptista Sardus* doth notably commend this herb for the diseases of the mother; by giuing, saith **B** he, a little spoonfull of the poulder either of the herbe, the fruit, or of the root, to her that is troubled with the mother, she is thereby forthwith recovered. He also writeth, that the same is a singular good medicine for those that be bursten, if a spoonfull of the poulder of the root be drunke in the broth of flesh certaine dayes together.

## CHAP. 340. Of Cucumbers.

¶ *The Kindes.*

**T**Here be diuers sorts of Cucumber; some greater, others lesser; some of the Garden, some wilde; some of one fashion, and some of another, as shall be declared in the following chapters.

¶ *The Description.*

**I** **T**He Cucumber creeper alongst vpon the ground all about, with long rough branches; whereupon do grow broad rough leaues vneuen about the edges: from the bosome whereof come forth crooked clasping tendrels like those of the Vine. The floures shoot forth betweene the stalkes and the leaues, set vpon tender foot-stalks composed of five small yellow leaues: which being past, the fruit succedeth, long, cornered, rough, and set with certaine bumpes or risings, greene at the first, and yellow when they be ripe, wherein is contained a firme and sollid pulpe or substance transparent or thorow-shining, which together with the seed is eaten a little before they be fully ripe. The seeds be white, long, and flat.

Gggg 3

2 There



1 *Cucumis vulgaris*.  
Common Cucumber.



2 *Cucumis Anguina*.  
Adders Cucumber.



4 *Cucumis ex Hispanica semine natus*.  
Spaniſh Cucumber.



2 There be also certaine long cucumbers, which were first made (as is said) by art and manuring, which Nature afterwards did preserve: for at the first when as the fruit is very little, it is put into some hollow cane, or other thing made of purpose, in which the cucumber groweth very long, by reason of that narrow hollownesse, which being filled vp, the cucumber encreaseth in length. The seeds of this kinde of cucumber being sowne bringeth forth not such as were before, but such as art hath framed, which of their own growth are found long, and oftentimes very crookedly turned: and thereupon they haue beene called *Anguini*, or long Cucumbers.

3 The peare fashioned Cucumber hath many trailing branches lying flat vpon the ground, rough and prickly, whereon doe stand at each ioynt one rough leafe, sharpe pointed, and of an ouerworn green colour; among which come forth clasping tendrels, and also slender foot-stalks, whereon do grow yellow starre-like floures. The fruit succeeds, shaped like a peare, as big as a great Warden. The root is threddy.

4 There hath bin not long since sent out of Spain some seeds of a rare & beautiful cucumber, into Strausburg a city in Germany, which there brought forth long trailing branches, rough & hairy, set with very large rough leaues sharp pointed, fashioned like vnto the leaues of the

the great Bur-docke, but more cut in or diuided : amongst which come forth faire yellow floures growing nakedly vpon their tender foot-stalks : the which beeing past, the fruit cometh in place, of a foot in length, Greene on the side toward the ground, yellow to the Sun ward, straked with many spots and lines of diuers colours. The pulpe or meat is hard and fast like that of our Pompion.

¶ *The Place.*

These kindes of Cucumbers are planted in most countries of the world.

¶ *The Time.*

According to my promise heretofore made, I haue thought it good and conuenient in this place to set downe not onely the time of sowing and setting of Cucumbers, Muske-melons, Citruls, Pompions, Gourds, and such like, but also how to set or sow all manner and kindes of other colde seeds, as also what fouer strange seeds are brought vnto vs from the Indies, or other hot Regions: *videl.*

First of all in the middest of Aprill or somewhat sooner (if the weather be any thing temperate) you shall cause to be made a bed or banke of hot and new horse dung taken forth of the stable (and not from the dunghill) of an ell in breadth, and the like in depth or thicknesse, of what length you please, according to the quantitie of your seed: the which bank you shal couer with hoops or poles, that you may the more conueniently couer the whole bed or banke with Mats, old painted cloth, straw or such like, to keepe it from the iniurie of the cold frostie nights, and not hurt the things planted in the bed : then shall you couer the bed all ouer with the most fertilest earth finely sifted, halfe a foot thick, wherein you shall set or sow your seeds : that being done, cast your straw or other couerture ouer the same; and so let it rest without looking vpon it, or taking away of your couering for the space of seuen or eight daies at the most, for commonly in that space they will thrust themselves vp nakedly forth of the ground: then must you cast vpon them in the hottest time of the day some water that hath stood in the house or in the Sun a day before, because the water so cast vpon them newly taken forth of a well or pumpe, will so chill and coole them being brought and nourished vp in such a hot place, that presently in one day you haue lost all your labour; I mean not onely your seed, but your banke also; for in this space the great heat of the dung is lost and spent, keeping in memorie that euery night they must be couered and opened when the day is warmed with the Sun beames: this must be done from time to time vntill that the plants haue foure or six leaues a piece, and that the danger of the cold nights is past: then must they be replanted verie curiously, with the earth sticking to the plant, as neere as may be vnto the most fruitfull place, and where the Sun hath most force in the garden; provided that vpon the remouing of them you must couer them with some Docke leaues or wispes of straw, propped vp with forked stickes, as well to keepe them from the cold of the night, as also the heat of the Sun: for they cannot whilst they be young and newly planted, indure neither ouermuch cold nor ouermuch heat, vntill they are wel rooted in their new place or dwelling.

Oftentimes it falleth out that some seeds are more franker and forwarder than the rest, which commonly do rise vp very nakedly with long necks not vnlike to the stalke of a small mushrome, of a night old. This naked stalke must you couer with the like fine earth euen to the Greene leaues, hauing regard to place your banke so that it may be defended from the North-windes.

Obserue these instructions diligently, and then you shall not haue cause to complaine that your seeds were not good, nor of the intemperancie of the climat (by reason wherof you can get no fruit) although it were in the furthest parts of the North of Scotland.

¶ *The Names.*

The Cucumber is named generally *Cucumis*: in shops, *Cucumber*: and is taken for that which the Grecians call *κναις ῥιππος*: in Latine, *Cucumis satiuus*, or garden Cucumber: in High Dutch, *Cucumen*: in Italian, *Concomero*: in Spanish, *Cogombro*: in French, *Concombre*: in Low Dutch, *Concommeren*: in English, Cowcumbers and Cucumbers.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

All the Cucumbers are of temperature cold and moist in the second degree. They putrifie soon **A** in the stomacke, and yeeld vnto the body a cold and moist nourishment, and that very little, and the same not good.

Those Cucumbers must be chosen which are green and not yet ripe: for when they are ripe and **B** yellow they be vnfit to be eaten.

The seed is cold, but nothing so much as the fruit. It openeth and clenseth, prouoketh vrine, o. **C** peneth the stoppings of the liuer, helpeth the cheft and lungs that are inflamed, and being stamped and outwardly applied in stead of a clenser, it maketh the skin smooth and faire.

Cucumber (saith my Author) taken in meats, is good for the stomack and other parts troubled **D** with heat. It yeeldeth not any nourishment that is good, inso much as the vnmeasurable vse thereof filleteth the veines with naughty cold humours.

The seed stamped and made into milke like as they do with Almonds, or strained with milke or **E** *sweet*



sweet wine and drunke, looseth the belly gently, and is excellent against the exulceration of the bladder.

- F The fruit cut in pieces or chopped as herbes to the pot and boiled in a small pipkin with a piece of mutton, being made into porage with Ote-meale, euen as herb potage are made, whereof a messe eaten to break-fast, as much to dinner, and the like to supper; taken in this manner for the space of three weekes together without intermission, doth perfectly cure all manner of sawce-flegme and copper faces, red and thining fierie noses (as red as red Roses) with pimples, pumples, rubies, and such like precious faces.
- G Provided alwaies that during the time of curing you do vse to wash or bathe the face with this liquour following.
- H Take a pinte of strong white wine vineger, poudre of the roots of Ireos or Orrice three dragmes, feared or bolted into most fine dust, Brimstone in fine poudre halfe an ounce, Camphire two dragmes, stamped with two blanchd Almondes, foure Oke Apples cut thorow the middle, and the iuice of foure Limons: put them all together in a strong double glasse, shake them together very strongly, setting the same in the Sunne for the space of ten daies: with which let the face be washed and bathed daily, suffering it to drie of it selfe without wiping it away. This doth not onely helpe fire faces, but also taketh away lentils, spots, morpiew, Sun-burne, and all other deformities of the face.

4 That which formerly was in the second place by the name of *Cucumis Turcius*, was the same with the fifth of the former Edition (now the fourth), and is therefore omitted.

## CHAP. 34. Of Wilde Cucumber.

*Cucumis Asininus.*  
Wilde Cucumber.

¶ The Description.



THE wilde Cucumber hath many fat hairie branches, very rough and full of iuice, creeping or trailing vpon the ground, wherupon are set very rough leaues, hairy, sharp pointed, & of an ouerworne grayish Greene colour: from the bosome of which come forth long tender foot-stalkes: on the ends whereof doe grow small floures composed of five small leaues of a pale yellow colour: after which commeth forth the fruit, of the bignes of the smallest pullets egge, but somewhat longer, verie rough and hairy on the outside, and of the colour and substance of the stalkes, wherein is contained very much water and small hard blackish seeds also, of the bignesse of tares; which being come to maturitie and ripenesse, it casteth or squirteth forth his water with the seeds, either of it owne accord, or being touched with the most tender or delicate hand neuer so gently, and oftentimes striketh so hard against those that touch it (especially if it chance to hit against the face) that the place smarteth long after: whereupon of some it hath been called *Noli me tangere*, Touch me not. The root is thicke, white and long lasting.

*The Place.*

It is found in most of the hot countries among rubbish, grauell, & other vtilld places: it is planted in gardens in the Low-countries,

and being once planted, saith *Dodonæus*, it easily commeth vp againe many yeares after (which is true;) and yet saith he further, that it doth not spring againe of the root, but of the seeds spired or cast about: which may likewise be true where he hath obserued it, but in my garden it is otherwise, for as I said before, the root is long lasting, and continueth from yeare to yeare.

¶ The

## ¶ The Time.

It springeth vp in May, it floureth and is ripe in Autumne, and is to be gathered at the same time, to make that excellent composition called *Elaterium*.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *οινος αგრως*: in Latine, *Agrestis*, and *Erraticus Cucumis*: in shoppes, *Cucumer asinus*: in Italian, *Cocomero siluatico*: in Spanish, *Cogumbrillo amargo*: in English, wilde Cucum-ber, spirting Cucumbers, and touch me not: in French, *Concombres sauvages*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The leaues of wilde Cucumbers, roots, and their rindes as they are bitter in taste, so they be likewise hot and clesning. The iuice is hot in the second degree, as *Galen* witnesseth, and of thin parts. It cleuseth and wasteth away.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The iuice called *Elaterium* doth purge forth choler, flegme, and waterie humours, and that with A force, and not onely by siege, but sometimes also by vomit.

The quantity that is to be taken at one time is from five grains to ten, according to the strength B of the patient.

The iuice dried or hardened, and the quantitie of halfe a scruple taken, driueth forth by siege C grosse flegme, cholericke humours, and preuaileth mightily against the dropie, and shortnesse of breath.

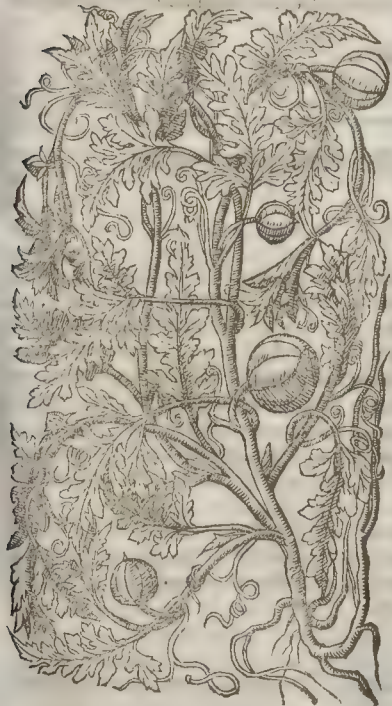
The same drawne vp into the nothriils mixed with a little milk, taketh away the rednesse of the D eies.

The iuice of the root doth also purge flegme, cholericke and waterish humours, and is good for E the dropie: but not of such force as *Elaterium*, which is made of the iuice of the fruit: the making whereof I commend to the learned and curious Apothecaries: among which number M<sup>r</sup>. *William Wright* in Bucklers Burie my louing friend hath taken more paines in curious composing of it, and hath more exactly performed the same than any other whatsoeuer that I haue had knowledge of.

## CHAP. 342. Of Citrull Cucumbers.

1 *Citrullus officinarum*.  
Citrull Cucumber.

2 *Citrullus minor*.  
Small Citrull.



¶ The



## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Citrull Cucumber hath many long, flexible, and tender stalkes trailing vpon the ground, branched like vnto the Vine, set with certaine great leaues deeply cut, and very much iagged: among which come forth long clasping tendrels, and also tender footstalkes, on the ends whereof do grow floures of a gold yellow colour: the fruit is somewhat round, straked or ribbed with certaine deepe furrowes alongit the same, of a green colour aboue, and vnderneath on that side that lyeth vpon the ground something white: the outward skin whereof is very smooth; the meat within is indifferent hard, more like to that of the Pompion than of the Cucumber or Muske melon: the pulpe wherein the seed lieth, is spungie, and of a slimie substance: the seed is long, flat, and greater than those of the Cucumbers: the shell or outward barke is blackish, sometimes of an ouerworne reddish colour. The fruit of the Citrull doth not so easily rot or putrifie as doth the Melon, which being gathered in a faire dry day may be kept a long time, especially being couered in a heape of wheat, as *Matthiolus* saith; but according to my practise you may keepe them much longer and better in a heape of dry sand.

2 The second kinde of Citrull differeth not from the former, sauing that it is altogether lesser, and the leaues are not so deeply cut or iagged, wherein consisteth the difference.

## ¶ The Place and Time.

The Citrull prospereth best in hot Regions, as in Sicilia, Apulia, Calabria, and Syria, about Alepo and Tripolis. We haue many times sown the seeds, and diligently obserued the order prescribed in planting of Cucumbers.

## ¶ The Names.

The later Herbarists do call it *Anguria*: in shoppes, *Citrullus*, and *Cucumis Citrullus*: in English, Citruls, and Cucumber Citruls, and the seed is knowne by the name of *Semen Citrulli*: or Citrull seed. But if *Cucumis Citrullus*, be so called of the yellow colour of the Citron, then is the common Cucumber properly *Cucumis Citrullus*: which is knowne vnto all to be contrarie.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A The meat or pulpe of Cucumber Citrull which is next vnto the bark is eaten raw, but more commonly boiled: it yeeldeth to the bodie little nourishment, and the same cold: it ingendreth a waterish blond, mitigateth the extremity of heat of the inner parts, and tempereth the sharpnesse and feruent heat of choler: being raw and held in the mouth, it takes away the roughnesse of the tongue in Agues, and quencheth thirst.

B The seeds are of the like facultie with those of Cucumbers.

## CHAP. 343. Of the wilde Citrull called Colocynthis.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **C**oloquintida hath beene taken of many to be a kinde of the wild Gourd, it lieth along creeping on the ground as doe the Cucumbers and Melons, comming neere of all to that which in those daies of some Herbarists is called Citrull Cucumber: it bringeth forth vpon his long branches small crooked tendrels like the Vine, and also very great broad leaues deeply cut or iagged: among which come forth small floures of a pale yellow colour, then cometh the fruit round as a bowl, couered with a thin rinde, of a yellow colour when it is ripe, which when it is pilled or pared off, the white pulpe or spungie substance appeareth full of feedes, of a white or else an ouerworne browne colour, the fruit so pared or pilled, is dried for medicine, the which is most extreame bitter, and likewise the feede, and the whole plant it selfe in all his parts.

2 The second kinde of Coloquintida hath likewise many long branches and clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of such things as are neere vnto it. It bringeth forth the like leaues, but not so much iagged. The floures are small and yellow: the fruit is fashioned like a pearce, and the other sort round, wherein the especial difference consisteth.

## ¶ The Place.

Coloquintida is sowne and cometh to perfection in hot regions, but seldome or neuer in these Northerly and cold countries.

¶ The

1 *Colocynthis.*  
The wilde Citrull or Coloquintida.



2 *Colocynthis pyriformis.*  
Peare fashioned Coloquintida.



¶ *The Time.*

It is sowne in the Spring, and bringeth his fruit to perfection in August.

It hath bene diuers times deliuered vnto me for a truth, that they doe grow in the sands of the Mediterranean sea shore, or verie neere vnto it, wilde, for euery man to gather that list, especially on the coast of Barbarie, as also without the mouth of the Streights neere to *Sancit Crux* and other places adiacent; from whence diuers Surgions of London that haue travelled thither for the curing of sicke and hurt men in the ship haue brought great quantities thereof at their returne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is vulgarly called *Coloquintida*: in Greeke *καλοκυνθισ*: the Latine translators for *Colocynthis* doe oftentimes set downe *Cucurbita sylvestris*: notwithstanding there is a *Cucurbita sylvestris* that differeth from *Colocynthis*, or *Coloquintida*: for *Cucurbita sylvestris* is called in Greeke *καλοκυνθισ* *αγριος* or wilde *Coloquintida*, whereof shall be set forth a peculiar chapter next after the *Cucurbita* or Gourd: in English it is called *Coloquintida*, or *Apple of Coloquintida*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

*Coloquintida* as it is in his whole nature and in all his parts bitter, so is it likewise hot and drie in the later end of the second degree; and therefore it purgeth, clenseth, openeth and performeth all those things that most bitter things do: but that the strong qualitie which it hath to purge by the stooles, is, as *Galen* saith, of more force than the rest of his operations.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Which operation of purging it worketh so violently, that it doth not onely draw forth flegme *A* and choler maruellous speedily, and in very great quantitie: but oftentimes fetcheth forth bloud and bloody excrements, by shauing the guts, and opening the ends of the mesentericall veines.

So that therefore the same is not to be vsed either rashly, or without some dangerous and extreme disease constraineth thereunto: neither yet at all, vnlesse some rough and clammy thing be mixed there with, whereby the vehemencie thereof may be repressed, the hurtfull force dulled, and the same speedily passing through the belly, the guts be not fret or shaued. *Mesues* teacheth to mix with it either *Mastich*, or gum *Tragacanth*. *B*

There be made of it *Trochises*, or little flat cakes, with *Mastich*, gum *Arabicke*, *Tragacanth* and *Bellinum*,



Bdellium, of these, Mastich hath a manifest binding qualitie : but tough and clammy things are much better, which haue no astringent at all in them, or very little.

- D For by such binding or astringent things, violent medicines being restrained and bridleed, do afterward work their operation with more violence and trouble : but such as haue not binding things mixed with them do easilier worke, and with lesse paine, as be those pills which *Achae* in his ninth booke of *Almanzor* calleth *Iliaca* : which are compounded of Coloquintida and Scamony, two of the strongest medicines that are ; and of a third called gum *Sagapene*, which through his clamminesse doth as it were daube the intrails and guts, and defend them from the harme that might haue come of either of them.
- E The which composition, although it be wonderfull strong, and not to be vsed without very great necessitie vrge thereunto, doth notwithstanding easly purge, and without any great trouble, and with lesse torment than most of the mildest and gentlest medicins which haue Mastich and other things mixed with them that are astringent.
- F And for this cause it is very like that *Galen* in his first booke of Medicines, according to the places affected, would not suffer Mastich and Bdellium to be in the pilles, which are surnamed *Cochia* : the which notwithstanding his Schoolemaster *Quintus* was also woont before to adde vnto the same.
- G But Coloquintida is not onely good for purgations, in which it is a remedie for the diffynesse or the turning sicknesse, the megrim, continuall head-ache, the Apoplexie, the falling sicknesse, the stuffing of the lungs, the gnawings and gripings of the guts and intrails, and other most dangerous diseases, but also it doth outwardly worke his operations, which are not altogether to be reiccted.
- H Common oile wherein the same is boiled, is good against the singing in the eares, and deafenes : the same killeth and drieth forth all manner of wormes of the belly, and doth oftentimes prouoke to the stoole, if the nauell and bottome of the belly be therewith annointed.
- I Being boiled in vineger, and the teeth washed therewith, it is a remedie for the tooth-ache, as *Mefius* teacheth.
- K The seed is very profitable to keepe and preferue dead bodies with : especially if Aloes and Myrrhe be mixed with it.
- L The white pulpe or spongiouse pith taken in the weight of a scruple openeth the belly mightily, and purgeth grosse flegme, and cholericke humors.
- M It hath the like force if it be boiled and laid to infuse in wine or ale, and giuen to drinke.
- N Being taken after the same manner it profiteth the diseases before remembred, that is, the Apoplexie, falling sicknesse, giddinesse of the head, the collicke, loosenesse of sinewes, and places out of joint, and all diseases proceeding of cold.
- O For the same purposes it may be vsed in clisters.
- P The same boiled in oile, and applied with cotton or wooll, taketh away the pain of the Hemorrhoides.
- Q The decoction made in wine, and vsed as a fomentation or bathe, bringeth downe the desired sicknesse.

## CHAP. 344. Of Muske-Melon, or Million.

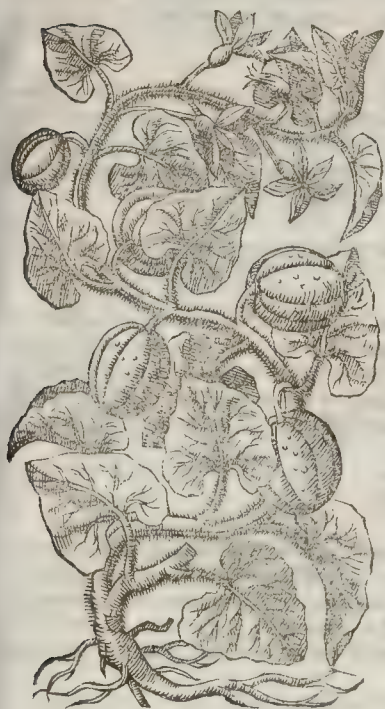
### The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Melons found at this day, differing very notably in shape and proportion, as also in taste, according to the climate and countrie where they grow : but of the Antients there was onely one and no more, which is that *Melopepo* called of *Galen*, *Cucumis*, or *Galens* Cucumber : notwithstanding some haue comprehended the Muske-Melons vnder the Kindes of Citruls, wherein they haue greatly erred : for doubtlesse the Muske-Melon is a kinde of Cucumber, according to the best approued Authors.

### The Description.

That which the later Herbarists do call Muske-Melons is like to the common Cucumber in stalks, lying flat vpon the ground, long, branched, and rough. The leaues be much alike, yet are they lesse, rounder, and not so cornered : the floures in like manner be yellow : the fruit is bigger, at the first somewhat hairy, something long, now and then somewhat round ; oftentimes greater, and many times lesse : the barke or rinde is of an ouerworne russet Greene colour,

1 *Melo*.  
The Muske Melon.



4 *Melo Hispanicus*.  
Spanish Melons.



2 *Melo Saccharinus*.  
Sugar melon.



colour, ribbed and furrowed very deeply, having often chappes or chinkes, and a confused roughnesse: the pulpe or inner substance which is to be eaten, is of a faint yellow colour. The middle part whereof is full of a slimie moisture, among which is contained the seed, like vnto those of the Cucumber, but lesser, and of a browner colour.

2 The sugar Melon hath long trailing stalkes lying vpon the ground, whereon are set small clasping tendrels like those of the Vine, and also leaues like vnto the common Cucumber, but of a greener colour: the fruite cometh forth among those leaues, standing vpon slender footstalkes, round as the fruite of *Coloquintida*, and of the same bignesse, of a most pleasant taste like Sugar, whereof it tooke the surname *Saccharinus*.

3 The Peare fashioned Melon hath many long vinie branches, whereupon doe grow cornered leaues like those of the Vine, and likewise great store of long tendrels, clasping and taking hold of each thing that it toucheth: the fruite groweth vpon slender footstalkes, fashioned like vnto a Peare, of the bignes of a great Quince.

4 The Spanish Melon bringeth forth long trailing

Hhhh



trailing branches, whereon are set broad leaues slightly indented about the edges, not diuided at all, as are all the rest of the Melons. The fruite groweth neere vnto the stalke, like vnto the common Pompion, very long, not crested or furrowed at all, but spotted with very many such markes as are on the backside of the Harts-tongue leafe. The pulpe or meate is not so pleasing in taste as the other.

¶ *The Place.*

They delight in hot regions, notwithstanding I haue seen at the Queenes house at Saint Iames very many of the first fort ripe, through the diligent and curious nourishing of them by a skilfull Gentleman the keeper of the said house, called M<sup>r</sup>. *Fowle*, and in other places neere vnto the right Honorable the Lord of *Sussex* house, of Bermondsey by London, where from yeere to yeere there is very great plenty, especially if the weather be any thing temperate.

¶ *The Time.*

They are set or sowne in Aprill as I haue already shewne in the chapter of Cucumbers: their fruite is ripe in the end of August, and sometimes sooner.

¶ *The Names.*

The Muske Melon is called in Latine, *Melo*: in Italian, *Mellone*: in Spanish, *Melon*: in French, *Melens*: in High Dutch, *Apelau*: in low Dutch, *Apeloenen*: in Greeke, *μυρμερις*, which doth signifie an apple; and therefore this kinde of Cucumber is more truely called *μυρμερις*, or *Melopepon*: by reason that *Pepo* hath the smell of an apple, whereto the smell of this fruit is like; hauing withall the smell as it were of Muske: which for that cause are also named *Melones Muschatellini*, or Muske Melons.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The meate of the Muske Melon, is very cold and moist.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is harder of digestion than is any of the rest of Cucumbers: and if it remaine long in the stomacke is putrifieth, and is occasion of pestilent feuers: which thing also *Aetius* witnesseth in the first booke of his *Terrabiles*, writing that the vse of *Cucumeres*, or Cucumbers, breedeth pestilent feauers; for he also taketh *Cucumis* to be that which is commonly called a Melon: which is vsually eaten of the Italians and Spaniards rather to repress the rage of lust, than for any other Physicall vertue.

B The seed is of like operation with that of the former Cucumber.

## CHAP. 345. Of Melons, or Pompions.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THEre be found diuers Kindes of Pompions which differ either in bignesse or forme: it shall be therefore sufficient to describe some one or two of them, and referre the rest vnto the view of the figures, which most liuely do expresse their differences; especially because this volume waxeth great, the description of no moment, and I hasten to an end.

¶ *The Description.*

I THE great Pompion bringeth forth thicke and rough prickly stalkes, which with their clasping tendrells take hold vpon such things as are neere vnto them, as poles, arbours, pales, and ledges, which vnlesse they were neere vnto them would creepe along vpon the ground; the leaues be wilde, and great, very rough, and cut with certaine deepe gashes, nicked also on the edges like a saw; the floures be very great like vnto a bell cup, of a yellow colour like gold, hauing five corners standing out like teeth: the fruite is great, thicke, round, set with thicke ribbes, like edges sticking forth. The pulpe or meate whereof which is next vnder the rinde is white, and of a meane hardnesse: the pith or substance in the middle is spungie, and slimie: the seed is great, broad, flat, something white, much greater than that of the Cucumber, otherwise nor differing at all in forme. The colour of the barke or rinde is oftentimes of an obscure greene, sometimes gray. The rinde of the greene Pompion is harder, and as it were of a woody substance: the rinde of the gray is softer and tenderer.

2 The second kinde of Melons or Pompions is like vnto the former in stalkes and leaues, and also in clasping tendrells: but the gashes of the leaues are not so deepe, and the stalkes be tenderer: the floures are in like manner yellow, gaping, and cornered at the top, as be those of the former: but the fruite is somewhat rounder; sometimes greater, and many times lesser: and oftentimes of

of a greene colour with an harder barke, now and then softer and whiter. The meat within is like the former: the seeds haue also the same forme, but they be somewhat lesser.

1 *Pepo maximus oblongus.*

The great long Pompion.



2 *Pepo maximus rotundus.*

The great round Pompion.



3 Of this kinde there is also another Pompion like vnto the former in rough stalkes, and in gashed and nicked leaues: the floure is also great and yellow, like those of the others: the fruit is of a great bignes, whose barke is full of little bunnies or hillie welts, as is the rinde of the Citron, which is in like manner yellow when it is ripe.

4 The fourth Pompion doth very much differ from the others in form: the stalks, leaues, and floures are like those of the rest: but the fruit is not long or round, but altogether broad, and in a manner flat like vnto a shield or buckler, thicker in the middle, thinner in the compasse, and curled or bumped in certaine places about the edges, like the rugged or vneuen barke of the Pomecitron, the which rinde is very soft, thin, and white: the meat within is meetely hard and dureable. The seed is greater than that of the common Cucumber, in forme and colour all one.

‡ *Macocks Virginiani, five Pepo Virginianus.*

The Virginian Macocke, or Pompion.

‡ This hath rough cornered straked trailing branches proceeding from the root, eight or nine foot long, or longer, and those againe diuided into other branches of a blackish greene colour, trailing, spreading, or running alongst the earth, couering a great deale of ground, sending forth broad cornered rough leaues, on great grosse, long, rough, hairy foot-stalks, like and fully as big as the leaues of the common Pompion, with clasping tendrels and great broad shrieueled yellow floures also like those of the common Pompion: the fruit succeedeth, growing alongst the stalkes, commonly not neere the root, but towards the vpper part or toppes of the branches, somewhat round, not extending in length, but flat like a bowle, but not so bigge as an ordinarie bowle, beeing seldome foure inches broad, and three inches long, of a blackish greene colour when it is ripe. The substance or eatable part is of a yellowish white colour, containing in the middest a great deale of pulpe or soft matter, wherein the seed lyeth in certaine rowes also, like the common Pompion, but smaller. The root is made of many whitish branches, creeping far abroad in the earth, and perish at the first approach of Winter.



3 *Pepo maximus compressus*. The great flat bottommed Pompion.



4 *Pepo maximus clypeatus*. The great buckler Pompion.



5 *Pepo Indicus minor rotundus*.  
The small round Indian Pompion.



6 *Pepo Indicus angulosus*.  
The cornered Indian Pompion.



*Melones aquatici edules Virginiani.*  
The Virginian Water-Melon.

This Melon or Pompion is like and fully as bigge as the common Pompion, in spreading, running, creeping branches, leaues, floures, and clasping tendrels: the fruit is of a very blackish Greene colour, and extendeth it selfe in length neere foure inches long, and three inches broad, no bigger nor longer than a great apple, and grow alongst the branches forth of the bosomes of the leaues, not farre from the root euen to the toppes of the branches, containing a substance, pulpe, and flat seed, like the ordinary Pompion: the root is whitish, and disperfeth it selfe verie farre abroad in the earth, and perissheth about the beginning of VVinter. October the tenth, 1621. *John Goodyer*. †

¶ *The Place.*

All these Melons or Pompions be garden plants: they ioy best in a fruitfull soile, and are common in England; except the last described, which is as yet a stranger.

¶ *The Time.*

They are planted at the beginning of Aprill: they floure in August: the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The great Melon, or Pompion is named in Greeke *μηλον*: in Latine likewise *Pepo*: The fruits of them all when they be ripe are called by a common name in Greeke, *μηλον*: in English, Millions or Pompion. Whereupon certaine Physitions, saith *Galen*, haue contended, that this fruit ought to be called *μουωνιμα*, that is to say in Latine, *Pepo Cucumeralis*, or Cucumber Pompion. *Pliny* in his ninth booke the fifth Chapter writeth, that *Cucumers* when they exceed in greatnesse are named *Pepos*: it is called in High Dutch, *Pluker*: in Low Dutch, *Depoenen*: in French, *Pompons*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

All the Melons are of a cold nature, with plenty of moisture: they haue a certaine clensing quality, by meanes whereof they prouoke vrine, and do more speedily passe through the bodie than do either the Gourd, Citrull, or Cucumber, as *Galen* hath written.

The pulpe of the Pompion is neuer eaten raw, but boiled. For so it doth more easily descend, making the belly soluble. The nourishment which commeth hereof is little, thin, moist and cold, (bad, saith *Galen*) and that especially when it is not well digested: by reason whereof it maketh a man apt and readie to fall into the disease called the Cholericke Passion, and of some the Felonie.

The seed clenfeth more than the meat, it prouoketh vrine, and is good for those that are troubled with the stone of the kidnies.

The fruit boiled in milke and buttered, is not onely a good wholesome meat for mans body, but being so prepared, is also a most physicall medicine for such as haue an hot stomacke, and the inward parts inflamed.

The flesh or pulpe of the same sliced and fried in a pan with butter, is also a good and wholesome meat: but baked with apples in an oven, it doth fill the body with flatuous or windie belchings, and is food vtterly vnwholesome for such as liue idly, but vnto robustious and rustick people nothing hurteth that filleth the belly.

CHAP. 346. Of Wilde Pompions.

¶ *The Description.*

As there is a wilde sort of Cucumbers, of Melons, Citruls and Gourds, so likewise there be certaine wilde Pompions, that be so of their owne nature. These bring forth rough stalks, set with sharp thorny prickles. The leaues be likewise rough: the floures yellow as be those of the garden Melon, but euery part is lesser. The fruit is thicke, round, and sharp pointed, hauing a hard Greene rinde. The pulpe or meat whereof, and the middle pith, with the seed are like those of the garden Pompion, but very bitter in taste.

The second is like vnto the former, but it is altogether lesser, wherein consisteth the difference.



1 *Pepo maior syluestris.*  
The great wilde Pompon.



2 *Pepo minor syluestris.*  
The small wilde Pompon.



¶ *The Place.*

These Melons do grow wilde in Barbarie, Africa, and most parts of the East and West Indies. They grow not in these parts except they be sowne.

¶ *The Time.*

Their time of flourishing and flourishing answereth that of the garden Pompon.

¶ *The Names.*

Although the Antient Physitions haue made no mention of these plants, yet the thing it selfe doth shew, that there be such, and ought to be called in Greeke *μικρὸν ἄγριον*: in Latine, *Pepones syluestris*: in English, wilde Melons or Pompions.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Like as these wilde Melons be altogether of their owne nature very bitter, so be they also of temperature hot and drie, and that in the later end of the second degree. They haue likewise a cleansing facultie, not inferior to the wilde Cucumbers.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The wine, which when the pith and seed is taken forth, is powred into the rinde, and hath remained so long therein till such time as it becommeth bitter, doth purge the belly, and bringeth forth flegmaticke and cholerick humors. To be briefe, the iuice hereof is of the same operation that the wilde Cucumber is of; and being dried it may be vsed in stead of *Elaterium*, which is the dried iuice of the wilde Cucumber.

## CHAP. 347. Of Gourds.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Gourds, some wilde, and others tame of the garden, some bringing forth fruit like vnto a bottle; others long, bigger at the end, keeping no certaine forme or fashion; some greater, others lesser. ‡ I will onely figure and describe two or three of the chiefeft, and so passe ouer the rest, because each one vpon the first sight of them knowes to what kinde to referre them. ‡

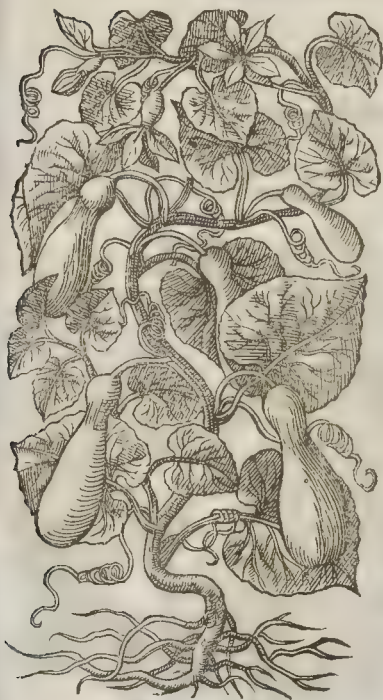
¶ *The*

## ¶ The Description.

**1** The Gourd bringeth forth very long stalkes as be those of the Vine, cornered and parted into diuers branches, which with his clasping tendrels taketh hold and clymeth vpon such things as stand neere vnto it: the leaues be very great, broad, and sharpe pointed, almost as great as those of the Clot-Burre, but softer, and somewhat couered as it were with a white freefe, as be also the stalkes and branches, like those of the marish Mallow: the floures be white, and grow forth from the bosome of the leaues: in their places come vp the fruit, which are not all of one fashion, for oftentimes they haue the forme of flagons or bottles, with a great large belly and a small necke. The Gourd (saith *Pliny, lib. 19. cap. 5.*) groweth into any forme or fashion that you would haue it, either like vnto a wreathed Dragon, the leg of a man, or any other shape, according to the mould wherein it is put whilest it is young: being suffered to clime vpon any Arbour where the fruit may hang, it hath bene seene to be nine foot long, by reason of his great weight which hath stretched it out to the length. The rinde when it is ripe is verie hard, woody, and of a yellow colour: the meate or inward pulpe is white; the seed long, flat, pointed at the top, broad below, with two peakes standing out like hornes, white within, and sweet in taste.

**2** The second differeth not from the precedent in stalkes, leaues, or floures: the fruit hereof is for the most part fashioned like a bottle or flagon, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

**1** *Cucurbita anguina.*  
Snakes Gourd.



**2** *Cucurbita lagenaria.*  
Bottle Gourds.



## ¶ The Place.

The Gourds are cherished in the gardens of these cold regions rather for pleasure than for profit: in the hot countries where they come to ripeness there are sometimes eaten, but with small delight; especially they are kept for the rindes, wherein they put Turpentine, Oyle, Hony, and also serue them for pales to fetch water in, and many other the like vses,

## ¶ The Time.

They are planted in a bed of horse-dung in April, euen as we haue taught in the planting of cucumbers: they flourish in Iune and Iuly; the fruit is ripe in the end of August.

## ¶ The Names.

The Gourd is called in Greeke *Κολοκυνθον* *πημεν*: in Latine, *Cucurbita edulis*, *Cucurbita satina*: of *Pliny*, *Cucurbita*



*Cucurbita Cameraria*, because it climeth vp, and is a couering for arbours and walking places, and banqueting houses in gardens : he calleth the other which climeth not vp, but lyeth crawling on the ground, *Cucurbita plebeia* : in Italian, *Zucca* : in Spanish, *Calabazza* : in French, *Courge* : in high Dutch, *Kurbs* : in low-Dutch, *Cauwoorden* : in English, Gourds.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The meate or inner pulpe of the Gourd is of temperature cold and moist, and that in the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The iuyce being dropped into the eares with oyle of roses is good for the paine thereof proceeding of a hot cause.
- B The pulpe or meate mitigateth all hot swellings, if it be laid thereon in manner of a pultis, and being vsed in this manner it taketh away the head-ache and the inflammation of the eyes.
- C The same Author affirmeth, that a long Gourd or else a Cucumber being laid in the cradle or bed by the young infant whilest it is asleepe and sicke of an ague, it shall be very quickly made whole.
- D The pulpe also is eaten sodden, but because it hath in it a waterish and thinne iuyce, it yeeldeth small nourishment to the body, and the same cold and moist ; but it easily passeth thorow, especially being sodden, which by reason of the slipperinesse and moistnesse also of his substance mollifieth the belly.
- E But being baked in an oven or fried in a pan it loseth the most part of his naturall moisture, and therefore it more slowly descendeth, and doth not mollifie the belly so soone.
- F The seed allayeth the sharpnesse of vrine, and bringeth downe the same.

### CHAP. 348. Of the wilde Gourd.

1 *Cucurbita lagenaria sylvestris*.  
Wilde Bottle Gourd.



2 *Cucurbita sylvestris fungiformis*.  
Mushrome wilde Gourd.



## ¶ The Description

1 **T**Here is besides the former ones a certaine wilde Gourd: this is like the garden Gourd in clymbing stalkes, clasping tendrels, and soft leaues, and as it were downy; all and euerie one of which things being farre lesse: this also clymbeth vpon Arbours and banquetting houses: the fruit doth represent the great bellied Gourd, and those that be like vnto bottles in forme, but in bignesse it is very farre inferiour; for it is small, and scarce so great as an ordinarie Quince, and may be held within the compasse of a mans hand: the outward rinde at the first is greene, afterwards it is as hard as wood, and of the colour thereof: the inner pulpe is moist, and very full of iuyce, in which lieth the seed. The whole is as bitter as Coloquintida, which hath made so many errors, one especially, in taking the fruit Coloquintida for the wilde Gourd.

2 The second wilde Gourd hath likewise many trailing branches and clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of such things as be neere vnto it: the leaues be broad, deeply cut into diuers sections, like those of the Vine, soft and very downy, whereby it is especially knowne to be one of the Gourds: the floures are very white, as are also those of the Gourds. The fruit succeedeth, growing to a round forme, flat on the top like the head of a Mushrome, whereof it tooke his surname.

## ¶ The Place.

They grow of themselves wilde in hot regions; they neuer come to perfection of ripeness in these cold countries.

## ¶ The Time.

The time answereth those of the garden.

## ¶ The Names.

The wilde Gourd is called in Greeke *κολοκύνθη*: in Latine, *Cucurbita sylvestris*, or wilde Gourd: *Pliny, lib. 20. cap. 3.* affirmeth, that the wilde Gourd is named of the Grecians, *κολοκύνθη*, which is hollow, an inch thicke, not growing but among stones, the iuyce whereof being taken is very good for the stomacke. But the wilde Gourd is not that which is so described, for it is about an inch thicke, neither is it hollow, but full of iuyce, and by reason of the extreme bitterness offensive to the stomacke.

Some also there be that take this for Coloquintida, but they are far deceived; for *Colocynthis* is the wilde Citrull Cucumber, whereof we haue treated in the chapter of Citruls.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The wilde Gourd is as hot and dry as Coloquintida, that is to say, in the second degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The wilde Gourd is extreme bitter, for which cause it openeth and scoureth the stopped passages of the body; it also purgeth downwards as do wilde Melons.

Moreover, the wine which hath continued all night in this Gourd likewise purgeth the belly mightily, and bringeth forth cholericke and flegmaticke humors.

## CHAP. 349. Of Potato's.

*Sisyrum Peruvianum, sine Batata Hispanorum.*  
Potatus, or Potato's.





¶ *The Description.*

**T**His Plant (which is called of some *Sifarum Peruvianum*, or Skyrrrets of Peru) is generally of vs called Potatus, or Potatoes. It hath long rough flexible branches trailing vpon the ground like vnto Pompions; whereupon are set Greene three cornered leaues, very like vnto those of the wilde Cucumber. There is not any that haue written of this planthaue said any thing of the floures: therefore I refer their description vnto those that shall hereafter haue further knowledge of the same. Yet haue I had in my garden diuers roots that haue flourished vnto the first approach of Winter, and haue growne vnto a great length of branches, but they brought not forth any floures at all; whether because the Winter caused them to perish before their time of flourishing, or that they be of nature barren of floures, I am not certaine. The roots are many, thicke, and knobbie, like vnto the roots of Peonies, or rather of the white Asphodill, ioyned together at the top into one head, in maner of the Skyrrit, which being diuided into diuers parts and planted, do make a great increase, especially if the greatest roots be cut into diuers goblets, and planted in good and fertile ground.

¶ *The Place.*

The Potatoes grow in India, Barbarie, Spaine, and other hot regions; of which I planted diuers roots (that I bought at the Exchange in London) in my garden, where they flourished vntil Winter, at which time they perished and rotted.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth vnto the end of September: at the first approach of great frosts the leaues together with the roots and stalkes do perish.

¶ *The Names.*

*Clusius* calleth it *Battata*, *Camotes*, *Amotes*, and *Ignames*: in English, Potatoes, Potatus, and Potades.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of Potatoes are hot and dry, as may euidently appeare by the taste. The roots are of a temperate qualitic.

¶ *The Vertues.*

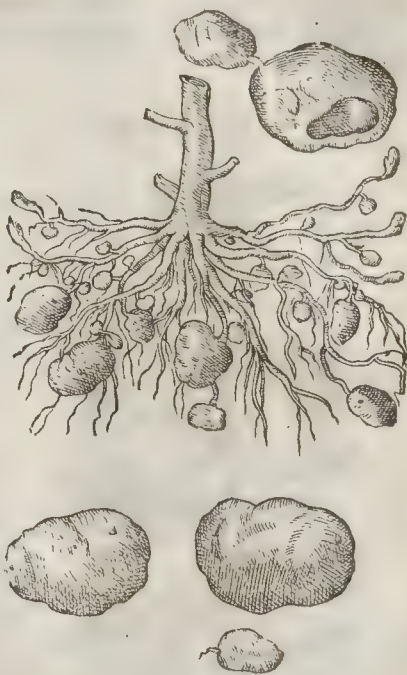
- A** The Potato roots are among the Spaniards, Italians, Indians, and many other nations common and ordinarie meate; which no doubt are of mighty and nourishing parts, and do strengthen and comfort nature; whose nutriment is as it were a meane betweene flesh and fruit, but somewhat windie; but being roasted in the embers they lose much of their windinesse, especially being eaten sopped in wine.
- B** Of these roots may be made conferues no lesse toothsome, wholesome, and dainty than of the flesh of Quinces: and likewise those comfortable and delicate meats called in shops *Morselli*, *Plantentula*, and diuers other such like.
- C** These Roots may serue as a ground or foundation whereon the cunning Confectioner or Sugar-Baker may worke and frame many comfortable delicate Conferues, and restorative sweete meates.
- D** They are vsed to be eaten roasted in the ashes. Somewhen they be so roasted infuse them and sop them in Wine; and others to giue them the greater grace in eating, doe boyle them with prunes, and so eate them. And likewise others dresse them (being first roasted) with Oyle, Vineger, and salt, euerie man according to his owne taste and liking. Notwithstanding howsoeuer they be dressed, they comfort, nourish, and strengthen the body, procuring bodily lust, and that with greedinesse.

CHAP. 350. *Of Potatoes of Virginia.*¶ *The Description.*

**V**irginia Potato hath many hollow flexible branches trailing vpon the ground, three square, vneuen, knotted or kneed in sundry places at certaine distances: from the which knots cometh forth one great leafe made of diuers leaues, some smaller, and others greater, set together vpon a far middle rib by couples, of a swart Greene colour tending to rednesse; the whole leafe resembling those of the Winter-Cresses, but much larger; in taste at the first like grasse, but afterward sharpe and nipping the tongue. From the bosome of which leaues come forth long round

round slender foot-stalkes, whereon do grow very faire & pleasant floures, made of one entire whole<sup>a</sup> leafe, which is folded or plaited in such strange sort, that it seemeth to be a floure made of five sundry small leaues, which cannot easily be perceiued except the same be pulled open. The whole floure is of a light purple colour, striped downe the middle of euery fold or welt with a light shew of yellownesse, as if purple and yellow were mixed together. in the middle of the floure thrusteth forth a thicke flat pointall yellow as gold, with a small sharpe greene pricke or point in the midst thereof. The fruit succeedeth the floures, round as a ball, of the bignesse of a little Bullesse or wilde plum, greene at the first, and blacke when it is ripe; wherein is contained small white seed lesser than those of Mustard. The root is thicke, fat, and tuberous, not much differing either in shape, colour, or taste from the common Potatoes, sauing that the roots hereof are not so great nor long; some of them are as round as a ball, some ouall or egge-fashion; some longer, and others shorter: the which knobby roots are fastened vnto the stalkes with an infinite number of thredde strings.

*Battata Virginiana, sive Virginianorum, & Pappus.*  
Virginian Potatoes.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth natrally in America, where it was first discouered, as reports *C. Clusius*, since which time I haue receiued roots hereof from Virginia, otherwise called Norembega, which grow and prosper in my garden as in their owne native country.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues thrust forth of the ground in the beginning of May: the floures bud forth in August. The fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Indians do call this plant *Pappus*, meaning the roots: by which name also the common Potatoes are called in those Indian countries. We haue the name proper vnto it mentioned in the title. Because it hath not onely the shape and proportion of Potatoes, but also the pleasant taste and vertues of the same, we may call it in English, Potatoes of America or Virginia.

† *Clusius* questions whether it be not the *Arachidna* of *Theophrastus*. *Bauhine* hath referred it to the Nightshades, and calleth it *Solanum tuberosum Esculentum*, and largely figures and describes it in his *Prodromus*, pag. 89. †

¶ *The*



¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A The temperature and vertues be referred vnto the common Potatoes, being likewise a food, as also a meate for pleasure, equall in goodnesse and wholefomenesse vnto the same, being either roasted in the embers, or boyled and eaten with oyle, vineger, and pepper, or dressed any other way by the hand of some cunning in cookerie.
- B ‡ *Bauhine* saith, That he heard that the vse of these roots was forbidden in Bourgondy (where they call them Indian Artichokes) for that they were perswaded the too frequent vse of them caused the leprosie. ‡

## CHAP. 351.

*Of the Garden Mallow called Hollihocke.*¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers sorts or Kindes of Mallows; some of the garden: there be also some of the Marish or sea shore; others of the field, and both wilde. And first of the Garden Mallow or Hollihocke.

1 *Malua hortensis.*  
Single Garden Hollihocke.



2 *Malua rosea simplex peregrina.*  
Iagged strange Hollihocke.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The tame or garden Mallow bringeth forth broad round leaues of a whitish Greene colour, rough, and greater than those of the wilde Mallow. The stalke is straight, of the height of foure or six cubits; whereon do grow vpon slender foot-stalks single floures not much vnlike to the wilde Mallow, but greater, consisting only of fve leaues, sometimes white or red, now and then of a deepe purple colour, varying diuersly, as Nature list to play with it: in their places groweth vp a round knop like a little cake, compact or made vp of a multitude of flat seeds like little cheeces. The root is long, white, tough, easily bowed, and groweth deepe in the ground.

- 3 *Malva purpurea multiplex.*  
Double purple Hollihocke.



woody substance, as is the rest of the plant. ‡ This may be called *Malva hortensis atrorubente multiplici flore.* ‡

¶ The Place.

These Hollihockes are sowne in gardens, almost euery where, and are in vaine sought else where.

¶ The Time.

The second yeere after they are sowne they bring forth their floures in Iuly and August, when the seed is ripe the stalke withereth, the root remaineth and sendeth forth new stalkes, leaues and floures, many yeres after.

¶ The Names.

The Hollihocke is called in Greeke, *ῥοζα ὑπερβορεια* of diuers, *Rosa ultramarina*, or outlandish Rose, and *Rosa hyemalis*, or winter Rose. And this is that Rose which *Pliny* in his 21. book. 4. chapter writes to haue the stalke of a mallow, and the leaues of a pot-herbe, which they cal *Moscenton*: in high Dutch, *Garten pappelen*: in low Dutch, *winter Roosen*: in French, *Rose d'oultre mer*: in English, Hollihocke, and Hockes.

¶ The Temperature.

The Hollihocke is meetely hot, and also moist, but not so much as the wilde Mallow: it hath likewise a clammie substance, which is more manifest in the seed and root, than in any other part.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of the floures, especially those of the red, doth stop the ouermuch flowing of the A monthly courses, if they be boiled in red wine.

The roots, leaues, and seeds serue for all those things for which the wilde Mallows do, which B are more commonly and familiarly vsed.

## CHAP. 352. Of the wilde Mallows.

¶ The Description.

- 1 THE wilde Mallow hath broad leaues somewhat round and cornered, nickt about the edges, smooth, and Greene of colour: among which rise vp many slender rough stalkes, clad



clad with the like leaues, but smaller. The floures grow vpon little footstalkes of a reddish colour mixed with purple strakes, consisting of fve leaues, fashioned like a bell: after which cometh vp a knap or round button, like vnto a flat cake, compact of many small seeds. The root is white, tough, and full of a slimie juice, as is all the rest of the plant.

2 The dwarfe wilde Mallow creepeth vpon the ground: the stalkes are slender and weake, yet tough and flexible. The leaues be rounder, and more hoary than the other. The floures are small and of a white colour.

3 The crispe or curled Mallow, called of the vulgar sort French Mallowes, hath many small vpright stalkes, growing to the height of a cubit, and sometimes higher, whereon do grow broad leaues somewhat round and smooth, of a light Greene color, plaited or curled about the brims like a ruffe. The floures be small and white. The root perisheth when it hath perfected his seed.

1 *Malua sylvestris.*  
The field Mallow.  
*Malua sylvestris*



2 *Malua sylvestris pumila.*  
The wilde dwarfe Mallow.  
*Malua rotundifolia.*



4 The Veruaine Mallow hath many straight stalkes, whereon doe grow diuers leaues deeply cut and jagged euen to the middle rib, not vnlike to the leaues of Veruaine, whereof it tooke his name: among which come forth faire and pleasant floures like vnto those of the common Mallow in forme, but of a more bright red colour, mixed with stripes of purple, which setteth forth the beautie. The root is thicke, and continueth many yeeres. ‡ This is sometimes though more rarely found with white floures. ‡

‡ 5 This annuall Mallow, called by *Clusius*, *Malua trimestris*, is very like our common Mallow sending vp slender branched stalkes some three foot high; the bottome leaues are round, those on the stalkes more sharpe pointed, Greene above, and whiter vnderneath, the floures consist of fve leaues of a light carnation colour, the seed is like that of the ordinary mallow, but smaller; and such also is the root which perishes euery yeere as soon as the seed is ripe: it is sowne in some gardens, and growes wilde in Spaine. ‡

¶ The Place.

The two first mallowes grow in vntoiled places among pot-herbes, by high waies, and the borders of fields.

The French mallow is an excellent pot-herbe, for the which cause it is sowne in gardens, and is not to be found wilde that I know of.

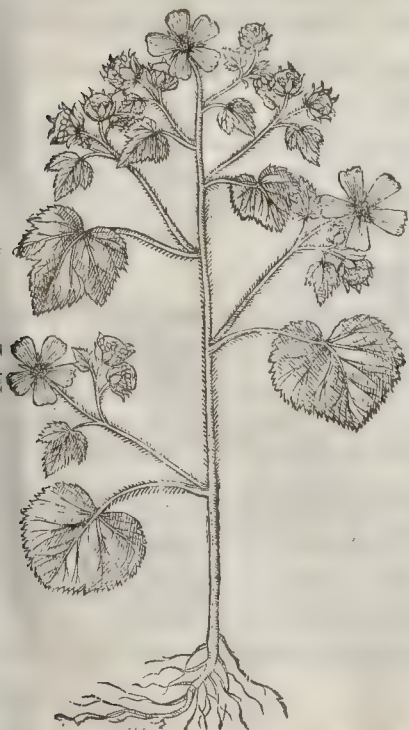
3 *Malua crispa.*  
The French curled Mallow.



4 *Malua verbenaca.*  
Veruaine Mallow.



5 *Malua esina Hispanica.*  
The Spanish Mallow.



The Veruaine Mallow groweth not euerie where: it growes on the ditch sides on the left hand of the place of execution by London, called Tyborn: also in a field neere vnto a village fourteene miles from London called Bushey, on the backe-side of a Gentlemans house named M<sup>r</sup>. Robert Wylbraham: likewise amongst the bushes and hedges as you go from London to a bathing place called the Old Foord; and in the bushes as you go to Hackny a village by London, in the closes next the town, and in diuers other places, as at Bassingburne in Hartfordshire, three miles from Roiston.

‡ M<sup>r</sup>. Goodger found the Veruain Mallow with white floutes growing plentifully in a close neere Maple-durham in Hampshire, called Aldercrofts. ‡

¶ The Time.

Thesewilde Mallowes do floure from Iune till Sommer be well spent; in the meane time their seed also waxeth ripe.

¶ The Names.

The wilde Mallow is called in Latine *Malua sylvestris*: in Greeke, *μαλὴν ἀγρίαν*, or *ρεπονία*: and *ἀκνέω*, as though they should say a mitigator of paine: of some, *οφριάκα*: in high-Dutch, *Wappelin*: in Low-Dutch, *Maluwe*, and *keetskens cruit*: in English, Mallow.



The Veruaine Mallow is called of *Dioscorides*, *Alcea*: in Greeke, *ἀλκία*: of some, *Herba Hungarica*, and *Herba Simeonis*, or Simons Mallow: in English, Veruaine Mallow, and iagged Mallow.

The name of this herbe *Malua* seemeth to come from the Hebrewes, who call it in their tongue *מלוא* *Malluach*, of the saltnesse, because the Mallow groweth in saltish and old ruinous places, as in dung-hills and such like, which in most abundant manner yeeldeth forth Salt-peter and such like matter: for *מלח* *Melach* signifieth salt, as the Learned know. I am perswaded that the Latine word *Malua* commeth from the Chaldee name *Mallucha*, the guttural letter *ח*, *Ch*, being left out for good sounds sake: so that it were better in this word *Malua* to readen as a vowell, than as a consonant: which words are vttered by the learned Doctor *Rabbi David Kimhi*, and seeme to carrie a great shew of truth: in English it is called Mallow; which name commeth as neere as may be to the Hebrew word.

¶ The Temperature.

The wilde Mallowes haue a certaine moderate and middle heate, and moistnesse withall: the iuyce thereof is slimie, clammy, or gluing, the which are to be preferred before the garden Mallow or Hollihocke, as *Diphilus Siphinus* in *Athenaus* doth rightly thinke; who plainly sheweth, that the wilde Mallow is better than that of the garden: although some do prefer the Hollihocke, whereunto we may not consent, neither yet yeeld vnto *Galen*, who is partly of that minde, yet standeth he doubtfull: for the wilde Mallow without controuersie is fitter to be eaten, and more pleasant than those of the garden, except the French Mallow, which is generally holden the wholsomest, and amongst the pot-herbes not the least commended by *Hesiod*: of whose opinion was *Horace*, writing in his second Ode of his *Epodon*,

— & graui  
*Malua salubres corpori.*

The Mallow (saith *Galen*) doth nourish moderately, ingendreth grosse blood, keepeth the bodie soluble, and loofterh the belly that is bound. It easily descendeth, not onely because it is moist, but also by reason it is slimy.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues of Mallowes are good against the stinging of Scorpions, Bees, Wasps, and such like: and if a man be first anointed with the leaues stamped with a little oyle, he shal not be stung at all, *Dioscorides* saith.
- B The decoction of Mallowes with their roots drunken are good against all venome and poyson, if it be incontinently taken after the poyson, so that it be vomited vp againe.
- C The leaues of Mallowes boyled till they be soft and applied, do mollifie tumors and hard swellings of the mother, if they do withall sit ouer the fume thereof, and bathe themselues therewith.
- D The decoction vsed in clifters is good against the roughnesse and fretting of the guts, bladder, and fundament.
- E The roots of the Veruaine Mallow do heale the bloody flux and inward burstings, being drunke with wine and water, as *Dioscorides* and *Paulus Aegineta* testifie.

## CHAP. 353. Of Marsh Mallow.

¶ The Description.

**I** Marsh Mallow is also a certaine kinde of wilde Mallow: it hath broad leaues, small toward the point, soft, white, and freed or cottoned, and sleightly nicked about the edges: the stalkes be round and straight, three or foure foot high, of a whitish gray colour; whereon do grow floures like vnto those of the wilde Mallowes, yet not red as they are, but commonly white, or of a very light purple colour out of the white: the knop or round button wherein the seeds lie is like that of the first wilde Mallow. The root is thicke, tough, white within, and containeth in it a clammy and slimy iuyce.

† 2 This strange kinde of Mallow is holden amongst the best writers to be a kinde of marsh Mallow: some excellent Herbarists haue set it downe for *Sida Theophrasti*, wherto it doth not fully answer: it hath stalks two cubits high, wheron are set without order many broad leaues hoarie and whitish, not vnlike those of the other marsh Mallow: the floures consist of fise leaues, and are larger than those of the marsh Mallow, and of a purple colour tending to rednesse: after which there come round bladders of a pale colour, in shape like the fruit or seeds of round *Aristochia*, or Birthwort, wherein is contained round blacke seed. The root is thicke and tough, much like that of the common Mallow.

1 *Althæa liliiflora*.  
Marsh Mallow.  
*Althæa officinalis*.



2 *Althæa palustris*.  
Water Mallow.



3 *Althæa arborescens*.  
Tree Mallow.



4 *Althæa frutex ciliata*.  
Shrubbed Mallow.





‡ 5 *Alcea fruticosa cannabina*.  
Hempe-leaved Mallow.



or twelue foot : whereupon are set very many leaues deeply cut euen to the middle rib, like vnto the leaues of hempe : the floures and seeds are like vnto the common mallow : the root is exceedingly great, thicke, and of a woody substance. ‡ *Clusius* calls this *Alcea fruticosa cannabino folio* : and it is with good reason thought to be the *Cannabis syluestris* described by *Dioscorides*, lib. 3. cap. 166. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The common marsh mallow groweth very plentifully in the marshes both on the Kentish and Essex shore alongst the riuer of Thames, about Woolwyth, Erith, Greenhyth, Grauesend, Tilbury, Lee, Colchester, Harwich, and in most salt marshes about London : being planted in gardens it prospereth well, and continueth long.

The second groweth in the moist and fenny places of Ferraria, betweene Padua in Italy, and the riuer Eridanus.

The others are strangers likewise in England : notwithstanding at the impression hereof I haue sown some seeds of them in my garden, expecting the successe.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish in Iuly and August : the root springeth forth afresh euery yeare in the beginning of March, which are then to be gathered, or in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The common marsh mallow is called in Greeke *Αλκυά*, and *Ιβίσκος* : the Latines retainē the names *Althea* and *ibiscus* : in shops, *Bismalua*, and *Maluaniscus* ; as though they should say *Malua ibiscus* : in high-Dutch, *Ibisch* : in low-Dutch, *witte Maluwe*, and *witte Hemst* : in Italian and Spanish, *Maluanisco* : in French, *Guimaulue* : in English, marsh mallow, moorish mallow, and white mallow.

The rest of the mallows retainē the names expressed in their severall titles.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Marsh mallow is moderately hot, but drier than the other mallows : the roots and seeds hereof are more dry, and of thinner parts, as *Galen* writeth ; and likewise of a digesting, softning, or mollifying nature.

¶ *The*

3 This wilde Mallow is likewise referred vnto the kinds of marsh Mallow, called generally by the name of *Althea*, which groweth to the form of a smal hedge tree, approaching neerer to the substance or nature of wood than any of the other ; wherewith the people of Olbia and Narbone in France doe make hedges, to seuer or diuide their gardens and vineyards (euen as we doe with quicke-fets of priuet or thorne) which continueth long : the stalke whereof groweth vp right, very high, comming neere to the Willow in wooddiness and substance. The floures grow alongst the same, in fashion and colour of the common wild mallow.

4 The shrubby mallow riseth vp like vnto a hedge bush, and of a woody substance, diuiding it selfe into diuers tough and limber branches, couered with a barke of the colour of ashes ; whereupon do grow round pointed leaues, somewhat nickt about the edges, very soft, not vnlike to those of the common marsh mallow, and of an ouerworne hoary colour. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, of a purple colour, consisting of fise leaues, very like to the common wilde mallow, and the seed of the marsh mallow.

5 We haue another sort of mallow, called of *Pena*, *Alcea fruticosa pentaphylla* : it bringeth forth in my garden many twiggy branches, set vpon stiffe stalkes of the bignesse of a mans thumbe, growing to the height of ten

## ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Marsh Mallow are of the power to digest, mitigate paine, and to concoct.

They be with good effect mixed with fomentations and pulstesses against paines of the sides; of the stone, and of the bladder, in a bath also they serue to take away any manner of paine.

The decoction of the leaues drunke doth the same, which doth not only assuage paine which proceedeth of the stone, but also is very good to cause the same to descend more easily, and to passe forth.

The roots and seeds are profitable for the same purpose: moreouer the decoction of the roots helpeth the bloody flux, yet not by any binding qualitie, but by mitigating the gripings and frettings thereof: for they doe not binde at all, although *Galen* otherwise thought, but they cure the bloody flux, by hauing things added vnto them, as the roots of Bistort, Tortmentill, the floures and rindes of Pomegranates and such like.

The mucilage or slimie iuice of the roots, is mixed very effectually with all oils, ointments, and plaisters that slacken and mitigate paine.

The roots boiled in wine, and the decoction giuen to drinke, expell the stone and grauell, helpe the bloody flux, sciatica, crampes, and convulsions.

The roots of Marsh Mallows, the leaues of common Mallows, and the leaues of Violets, boiled in water vntill they be verie soft, and that little water that is left drained away, stamped in a stone mortar, adding thereto a certaine quantitie of Fenugreece, and Lineseed in powder; the root of the blacke Bryonie, and some good quantitie of Barrowes grease, stamped altogether to the forme of a pulstis, and applied very warme, mollifie and soften Apostumes and hard swellings, swellings in the joints, and sores of the mother: it consumeth all cold tumors, blastings, and windie outgrowings; it cureth the rifts of the fundament; it comforteth, defendeth, and preserueth dangerous greene wounds from any manner of accidents that may happen thereto, it helpeth digestion in them, and bringeth old vlcers to maturation.

The seeds dried and beaten into powder and giuen to drinke, stoppeth the bloody flux and laske, and all other issues of blood.

CHAP. 354. Of the yellow *Little*.

*Althæa Lutea.*  
Yellow Mallow.



## ¶ The Description.

THE yellow Mallow riseth vp with a round stalke, something hard or wooddie, three or foure cubits high, couered with broad leaues something round, but sharpe pointed, white, soft, set with very fine haire like to the leaues of gourds, hanging vpon long tender footstalks: from the bosome of which leaues come forth yellow floures; not vnlike to those of the common Mallow in forme: the knops or seed vessels are blacke, crooked, or wrinckled, made vp of many small cods, in which is black seed: the root is small, and dieth when it hath perfected his seed.

## ¶ The Place.

The seed hereof is brought vnto vs from Spaine and Italy: we doe yearly sow it in our gardens, the which seldom or neuer doth bring his seed to ripenesse: by reason whereof, we are to seeke for seeds against the next yeare.

## ¶ The Time.

It is sowne in the midst of Aprill, it brings forth his floures in September.

## ¶ The Names.

Some thinke this to be *Abutilon*: whereupon that agreeth which *Auson* writeth, that it is like to the Gourd, that is to say in leafe, and to be named *Abutilon*, and *Arblastilow*: diuers take



take it to be that *Althæa* or Marsh Mallow, vnto which *Theophrastus* in his ninth booke of the Historie of Plants doth attribute *Florem p̄m̄m*, or a yellow floure : for the floure of the common Marsh Mallow is not yellow, but white ; yet may *Theophrastus* his copie, which in diuers places is faultie, and hath many emptie and vnwritten places, be also faultie in this place ; therefore it is hard to say, that this is *Theophrastus* marsh Mallow, especially seeing that *Theophrastus* seemeth also to attribute vnto the root of Marsh Mallow so much slime, as that water may bee thickened therewith, which the roots of common Marsh Mallow can very well doe : but the root of *Abutilon* or yellow Mallow not at all : it may be called in English, yellow Mallow, and *Anicen* his Mallow.

¶ The Temperature.

The temperature of this Mallow is referred vnto the Tree-mallow.

¶ The Vertues.

- A *Anicen* saith, that *Abutilon* or yellow Mallow, is held to be good for greene wounds, and doth presently glew together, and perfectly cure the same.
- B The seed drunke in wine preuaileth mightily against the stone.
- C *Bernardus Paludanus* of Anchusen reporteth, that the Turks do drinke the seed to prouoke sleepe and rest.

### CHAP. 355. Of Venice Mallow, or Good-night at Noone.

I *Alcea Peregrina*.  
Venice Mallow.

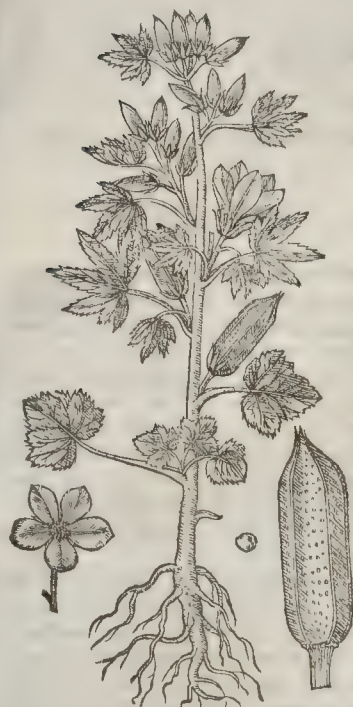
2 *Sabdarifa*.  
Thornie Mallow.



¶ The Description.

† The Venice mallow riseth vp with long, round, feeble stalkes, whereon are set vpon long slender foot-stalkes, broad jagged leaues, deeply cut euen to the middle rib : amongst which come forth very pleasant and beautifull floures, in shape like those of the common mallow, something

‡ 3 *Alcea Egyptia*.  
The Egyptian Codded Mallow.



trunke or body of the small stalke, compact of five small leaues, of a yellowish colour, the middle part whereof is of a purple tending to rednesse: the husk or cod wherein the floure doth stand is set or armed with sharpe thornes: the root is small, single, and most impatient of our cold clymate, in-  
fomuch that when I had with great industrie nourished vp some plants from the seed, and kept them vnto the midst of May, notwithstanding one cold night chancing among many, hath destroyed them all.

‡ 3 This also is a stranger cut leaued Mallow, which *Clusius* hath set forth by the name of *Alcea Egyptia*: and *Prosper Alpinus* by the title of *Bammia*: the stalke is round, straight, green, some cubit and halfe high: vpon which without order grow leaues at the bottome of the stalke, like those of Mallow, cornered and snipt about the edges; but from the middle of the stalke to the top they are cut in with five deep gasches like as the leaues of the last described: the floures grow forth by the sides of the stalke, in forme and colour like those of the last mentioned, to wit, with five yellowish leaues: after these follow long thicke five cornered hairy and sharpe pointed seed vessels, containing a seed like *Orobis*, couered with a little downinesse: this growes in Egypt, where they eat the fruit thereof as we do Pease and Beanes: *Alpinus* attributes diuers vertues to this plant, agreeable to those of the common Marsh-mallow. ‡

¶ The Place.

The seeds hercof haue been brought out of Spaine and other hot countries. The first prospereth well in my garden from yeare to yeare.

¶ The Time.

They are to be sowne in the most fertill ground and sunnie places of the garden, in the beginning of May, or in the end of Aprill.

¶ The Names.

Their names haue beene sufficiently touched in their seueral descriptions. The first may be called in English, Venice-mallow, Good-night at noone, or the Mallow flouring but an houre: of *Matthiolus* it is called *Hypecoon*, or Rue Poppie, but vnproperly.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

There is a certaine clammy iuice in the leaues of the Venice Mallow, whereupon it is thought A  
to

something white about the edges, but in the middle of a fine purple: in the midst of this floure standeth forth a knap or pestel, as yellow as gold: it openeth it selfe about eight of the clocke, and shutteth vp againe at noone, about twelue a clock when it hath receiued the beams of the Sun, for two or three houres, whereon it should seeme to reioice to look, and for whose departure, being then vpon the point of declension, it seemes to grieue, and so shuts vp the floures that were open, and neuer opens them againe; whereupon it might more properly be called *Malua horaria*, or the Mallow of an houre: and this *Columella* seemeth to call *Moloch*, in this verse;

—Et Moloch, Prono sequitur quæ vertice solem.

The seed is contained in thicke rough bladders, whereupon *Dodonæus* calleth it *Alcea Pefscaria*: within these bladders or seed vessels are contained blacke seed, not vnlike to those of *Nigella Romana*. The root is small and tender, & perisheth when the seed is ripe, and must be increased by new and yearely sowing of the seed, carefully referued.

2 Thorn Mallow riseth vp with one vpright stalk of two cubits high, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, whereupon are placed leaues deeply cut to the middle rib, and likewise snipt about the edges like a saw, in taste like Sorrel the floures for the most part thrust forth of the



to come neere vnto the temperature of the common Mallow, and to be of a mollifying facultie: but his vse in Phyicke is not yet knowne, and therefore can there be no certaintie affirmed.

### CHAP. 356. Of Cranes-bill.

#### ¶ The Kindes.

There be many Kindes of Cranes-bill, whereof two were known to *Dioscorides*, one with the knob-by root, the other with the Mallow leafe.

*Geranium Columbinum.*

Doues foot, or Cranes-bill.

#### ¶ The Description.



*Geranium rotundifolium*  
**D**oues-foot hath many hairy stalks, trailing or leaning toward the ground, of a brownish color, somewhat kneed or jointed; whereupon do grow rough leaues of an ouerworne green colour, found, cut about the edges, and like vnto those of the common Mallow: amongst which come forth the floures of a bright purple color: after which is the seed, set together like the head and bil of a bird, whereupon it was called Cranes-bill, or Storks-bill, as are also all the other of his kinde. The root is slender, with some fibres annexed thereto.

‡ 2 There is another kinde of this with larger stalkes and leaues, also the leaues are more deeply cut in and diuided, and the floures are either of the same colour as those of the common kinde, or else somewhat more whitish. This may be called *Geranium columbinum maius dissectis foliis*, Great Doues foot.

‡ 3 To this kinde may also fitly be referred the *Geranium Saxatile* of *Thalius*: the root is smal and threddy, the leaues are smooother, redder, more bluntly cut about the edges, and transparent than those of the first described, yet round, and otherwise like them: the floures are small and red, and the bills like those of the former. Master *Goodyer* found it growing plentifully on the bankes by the high way leading from *Gilford* towards *London*, neere vnto the Townes end. ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

It is found neere to common high waies, desart places, vntilled grounds, and specially vpon mud walls almost euery where.

#### ¶ The Time.

It springeth vp in March and Aprill: floureth in May, and bringeth his seede to ripeness in Iune.

#### ¶ The Names.

It is commonly called in Latine, *Pes Columbinus*: in High Dutch, *Scarter kraut*: in Low Dutch, *Dupuen boet*: in French, *Pied de Pigeon*: hereupon it may be called *Geranium Columbinum*: in English, Doues-foot, and Pigeons-foot: of *Dioscorides*, *Geranium alterum*: of some, *Pulmonia*, and *Grains*.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

Doues foot is cold and somewhat drie, with some astringtion or binding, hauing power to soder or ioine together.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

**A** It seemeth, saith my Author, to be good for greene and bleeding wounds, and asswageth inflammations or hot swellings.

The herbe and roots dried, beaten into most fine powder, and giuen halfe a spoonfull fasting, and the like quantitie to bedwards in red wine, or old claret, for the space of one and twentie daies together, cureth miraculously ruptures or burstings, as my selfe haue often proued, whereby I haue gotten crownes and credit: if the ruptures be in aged persons, it shall be needfull to adde thereto the powder of red snails (those without shels) dried in an ouen, in number nine, which fortifieth the herbs in such sort, that it neuer faileth, although the rupture be great and of long continuance: it likewise profiteth much those that are wounded into the body, and the decoction of the herbe made in wine, preuaileth mightily in healing inward wounds, as my selfe haue likewise proued.

### CHAP. 357. Of Herbe Robert.

*Geranium Robertianum.*

Herbe Robert.

*Geranium Robertianum*

#### ¶ The Description.

Herbe Robert bringeth forth slender weak and brittle stalks, somewhat hairie, and of a reddish colour, as are oftentimes the leaues also, which are jagged and deeply cut, like vnto those of Cheruile, of a most loathsome stinking smell. The floures are of a most bright purple colour; which being past, there follow certaine smal heads, with sharpe beaks or bills like those of birds: the root is small and threddie.

#### ¶ The Place.

Herbe Robert groweth vpon old walls, as well those made of bricke and stone, as those of mud or earth: it groweth likewise among rubbish, in the bodies of trees that are cut downe, and in moist and shadowie ditch banks.

#### ¶ The Time.

It floureth from Aprill till Sommer be almost spent: the herbe is green in winter also, and is hardly hurt with cold.

#### ¶ The Names.

It is called in high Dutch, *Ruprechts kraut*: in low Dutch, *Robrechts kruit*: and thereupon it is named in Latine, *Ruberta*, and *Roberti herba*: *Ruellius* calleth it *Robertiana*; and we, *Robertianum*: of *Tabernamontanus*, *Rupertianum*: in English, Herbe Robert. Hee that conserteth this Cranes bill with *Dioscorides* his third *Sideritis* shall plainly perceiue, that they are both one,

and that this is most apparently *Sideritis* 3. *Dioscoridis*; for *Dioscorides* setteth downe three *Sideritis*, one with the leafe of Horehound; the next with the leafe of Fearnie; and the third groweth in walls and Vineyards: the natie soile of Herbe Robert agree thereunto, and likewise the leaues, being like vnto Cheruile, and not vnlike to those of Corianders, according to *Dioscorides* description.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

Herbe Robert is of temperature somewhat cold: and yet both scouring and somewhat binding, participating of mixt faculties.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

It is good for wounds and vlcers of the dug & secret parts; it is thought to stanch blood, which *Dioscorides* doth attribute to his third *Sideritis*: the vertue of this, saith he, is applied to heale vp bloody wounds.



## CHAP. 358. Of knobbed Cranes-bill.

*Geranium tuberosum.*  
Knobbie Cranes-bill.

## ¶ The Description.



THIS kinde of Cranes-bill hath many flexible branches, weake and tender, fat, and full of moisture, whereon are placed very great leaues cut into diuers small sections or diuisions, resembling the leaues of the tuberous *Anemone*, or Wind-floure, but somewhat greater, of an overworn greenish colour: among which come forth long foot stalks, whereon do grow faire floures, of a bright purple colour, and like vnto the smallest brier Rose in forme: which being past, there succeed such heads and beaks as the rest of the Cranes-bill haue: the root is thick, bumped or knobbed, which we call tuberous.

## ¶ The Place.

This kinde of Cranes-bill is a stranger in England, notwithstanding I haue it growing in my garden.

## ¶ The Time.

The time answereth the rest of the Cranes-bills.

## ¶ The Names.

Cranes bill is called in Greeke *ῥοστρου* in Latine, *Grinalis*, commonly *Rostum Gruis*, or *Rostum Ciconia*: of the likenesse of a Cranes-bill, or storkes-bill: of some, *Acus moscata*: but that name doth rather belong to another of this kinde: it is also called *Acus Pastoris*: in Italian, *Rostro di grua*: in French, *Bec de Grue*: in Spanish, *Pico di Ciquena*, *pico del grou*: in High Dutch *Storckensquable*: in Low Dutch, *Dieuoers beck*: in English, Storks-bill, Cranes-bill, Herons-bill, and Pincke-needle: this is also called for distinctions sake, *Geranium tuberosum*, and *Geranium bulbosum*: it is likewise *Geranium primum* *Dioscoridis* or *Dioscorides* his first Cranes-bill.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The roots of this Cranes-bill haue a little kinde of heat in them.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A *Dioscorides* saith that the roots may be eaten, and that a dram weight of them drunk in wine doth waste and consume away the windiness of the Matrix.
- B Also *Pliny* affirmeth, that the root hereof, is singular good for such as after weaknesse craue to be restored to their former strength.
- C The same Author affirmeth that the weight of a dram of it drunke in wine three times in a day, is excellent good against the Ptsicke, or consumption of the lungs.

## CHAP. 359. Of Musked Cranes-bill.

## ¶ The Description.

Musked Cranes-bill hath many weake and feeble branches trailing vpon the ground, whereon doe grow long leaues, made of many smaller leaues, set vpon a middle rib, snipt or cut about the edges, of a pleasant sweete smell, not vnlike to that of Muske: among which come forth the floures set vpon tender foote-stalkes, of a red colour, compact of fine small leaues apiece: after which appeare small heads and pointed beakes or bills like the other kindes of Cranes bills: the root is small and threddy.

¶ The

*Geranium moschatum.*

Musked Cranes bill.

*Geranium moschatum*

## ¶ The Place.

It is planted in Gardens for the sweet smell that the whole plant is possessed with, ‡ but if you rub the leaues and then smell to them, you shall finde them to haue a sent quite contrary to the former. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth all the sommer long.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called *Myrrhida* Plinij *Rostrum Ciconie*, *Aëcus moschata*, in shops, and *Aëcus pastoris*, and likewise *Geranium moschatum*: in English, Musk-ked Storkes bill, and Cranes bill, *M schatum*, and of the vulgar sort *Muschata*, and also Pick-needle.

## ¶ The Temperature.

This Cranes bill hath not any of his faculties found out or knowne: yet it seemeth to be colde and a little dry, with some astringent or binding.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The vertues are referred vnto those of *Dones* foot, and are thought of *Dioscorides* to be good for greene and bloody wounds, and hot swellings that are newly begun.

CHAP. 360. Of Crow-foot Cranes-bill, or *Gratia Dei*.

## ¶ The Description.

**i** Crow-foot Cranes bill hath many long and tender branches tending to rednesse, set with great leaues deeply cut or jagged, in forme like those of the fielde Crow-foot, whereof it tooke his name; the floures are pretty large, and grow at the top of the stalkes vpon tender footstalkes, of a perfect blew colour: which being past, there succeed such heads, beakes, and bills as the other Cranes bills.

I haue in my garden another sort of this Cranes bill, bringing forth very faire white floures; which maketh it to differ from the preëdent; in other respects there is no difference at all.

‡ 2 This which is the *Geranium 2. Batrachiodon minus* of *Clusius* hath large stalkes and leaues; and those very much diuided or cut in; the stalkes also are diuided into sundry branches, which vpon long footstalkes carry floures like in shape, but lesse than those of the formerly described, and not blew, but of a reddish purple colour, hauing ten threds and a pointall comming forth of the middle of the floure; the beakes or bills which are the seed stand vpright, and hang not downe their points as most others do. The root is large and liues many yeares.

3 The stalkes of this are stiffe, Greene, and hairy, diuided at their tops into sundry branches which end in long footstalkes, vpon which grow floures commonly by couples, and they consist of five leaues apiece, and these of a darke red colour. The leaues are large, soft, and hairy, diuided into six or seuen parts, and snipt about the edges; the roots are large and lasting. It is kept with vs in gardens, and floures in May. *Clusius* calls it *Geranium 1. pullo flore*.

4 This also hath stalkes and leaues much like those of the last described, but somewhat lesse: the floures are as large as those of the last described, but of a more light red, and they are contained in thicker and shorter cups, and succeeded by shorter seeds or bills, and are commonly of a sweet muske-like smell: The root is very long, red, and lasting. It floures in the midst of May, and is

Kkkk

called



geranium  
pratense † 1 *Geranium Batrachioides.*  
Crow-foot Cranes-bill.



2 *Geranium Batrachioides alacrum.*  
Small Crow-foot Cranes-bill.



† 3 *Geranium Batrachioides pullo flore.*  
Duskie Cranes-bill.  
*Geranium Phaeum*



† 4 *Geranium Batrachioides longius radicum.*  
Long rooted Cranes-bill.



called by Gesner, *Geranium montanum*: by Dodonæus, *Geranium batrachoides alterum*: and by Lobell, *Geranium batrachoides longius radiculatum*. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

These Cranes bills are wilde of their owne nature, and grow in barren places, and in vallies rather than in mountaines; both of them do grow in my garden.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure, flourish, and grow greene most part of the Summer.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke, *βατραχόειδον*, and *Geranium batrachoides*, which name it taketh from the likeness of Crowfoot: of some it is called *Ranunculus caruleus*, or blew Crowfoot: *Fuchsius* calleth it *Gottes gnad*, that is in Latine, *Gratia Dei*: in English also *Gratia dei*, blew Cranes bill, or Cranes bill with the blew floures, or blew Crowfoot Cranes bill.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The Temperature is referred to the other Cranes bills.

## ¶ The Vertues.

None of these plants are now in vse in Physicke; yet *Fuchsius* saith, that Cranes bill with the blew floure is an excellent thing to heale wounds.

## CHAP. 361. Of Candy Cranes bill.

1 *Geranium Creticum*.  
Candy Cranes bill.

2 *Geranium Malacoides*.  
Bastard Candy Cranes bill



## ¶ The Description.

THE Cranes bill of Candie hath many long tender stalks, soft, and full of iuice: diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, whereon are set great broad leaues, cut, or jagged in diuers sections.

K k k k 2



sections or cuts: among which come forth flowers composed of five leaues apiece, of a blewish or watchet colour, in the middle part whereof come forth a few chiuies, and a small pointell of a purplish colour: the head and beake is like to the rest of the Cranes bills, but greater: the root dieth when it hath perfected his seed.

<sup>2</sup> This Cranes-bill, being a bastard kinde of the former, hath long slender branches growing to the height of two or three cubits, set about with very great leaues, not vnlike to those of Hollihocks, but somewhat lesser, of an ouerworne Greene colour: among which rise vp little foot-stalks, on the ends whereof do grow small floures, lesser than those of the precedent, and of a murrey colour: the head and seeds are like also, but much lesser: the roots doe likewise die at the first approach of Winter.

¶ *The Place.*

These are strangers in England, except in the gardens of some Herbarists: they grow in my garden very plentifully.

¶ *The Time.*

The time answereth the rest of the Cranes-bills, yet doth that of Candie floure for the most part with me in May.

¶ *The Names.*

There is not more to be said of the names than hath been remembred in their feueral titles: they may be called in English, Cranes-bills, or Stokes-bills.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Their temperature answereth that of Doves-foot.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A Their faculties in working are equall to those of Doves-foot, and vsed for the same purposes, (& rightly) specially being vsed in wound drinks, for the which it doth far excel any of the Cranes bills, and is equall with any other herbe whatsoever for the same purpose.

## CHAP. 362. Of diuers wilde Cranes-bills.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THEre be diuers sorts or kinds of Cranes-bills which haue not been remembred of the ancient, nor much spoken of by the later writers, all which I meane to comprehend vnder this chapter, making as it were of them a Chapter of wilde Cranes-bills, although some of them haue place in our London gardens, and that worthily, especially for the beautie of the floures: their names shall be expressed in their feueral titles, their natures and faculties are referred to the other Cranes-bills, or if you please to a further consideration.

¶ *The Description.*

<sup>1</sup> Spotted Cranes-bill, or Stokes-bill, the which Lobel describeth in the title thus, *Geranium Fuscum flore luido purpurante, & medio Candicante*, whose leaues are like vnto Crow-foot (beeing a kinde doubtlesse of Cranes bill, called *Gratia Dei*) of an ouerworne dustie colour, and of a strong sauour, yet not altogether vnpleasant: the stalkes are drie and brittle, at the tops whereof doe grow pleasant floures of a darke purple colour, the middle part of them tending to whitenesse: from the stile or pointell thereof, commeth forth a tuft of small purple hairy threds. The root is thick and very brittle, lifting it selfe forth of the ground, insomuch that many of the said roots lie aboue the ground naked without earth, euen as the roots of Floure-de-luces doe.

<sup>2</sup> Of these wilde ones I haue another sort in my garden, which Clusius in his Pannonicke observations hath called *Geranium Hematoides*, or sanguine Cranes bill: and Lobel, *Geranium Gruinum*, or *Gruinale*: it hath many flexible branches creeping vpon the ground: the leaues are much like vnto Doves foot in forme, but cut euen to the middle rib: the floures are like those of the small wilde mallow, and of the same bignesse, of a perfect bright red colour, which if they be suffered to grow

1 *Geranium maculatum sine fuscum.*  
Spotted Cranes bill.



2 *Geranium sanguinarium.*  
Bloody Cranes bill.  
*Geranium sanguineum*



3 *Geranium Cicutæ folio inodorum.*  
Vnsauorie field Cranes-bill.  
*Erodium Cicutarium*



5 *Geranium violaceum.*  
Violet Storkes-bill.





grow and stand vntill the next day, will be a murry colour; and if they stand vnto the third day, they will turne into a deep purple tending to blewnesse, their changing is such, that you shall finde at one time vpon one branch floures like in forme, but of diuers colours. The root is thicke, and of a wooddie substance.

3 This wilde kinde of musked Cranes bill, being altogether without fauour or smell, is called *Myrrhida inodorum*, or *Geranium arvense inodorum*, which hath many leaues spread flat vpon the ground, every leafe made of diuers smaller leaues, and those cut or iagged about the edges, of no finel at all: amongst which rise vp slender branches, whereon doe grow small floures of a light purple colour: the root is long and fibrous.

4 This is also one of the wilde kindes of Cranes-bills, agreeing with the last described in each respect, except the floures, for as the other hath purple floures, so this plant bringeth forth white floures, other difference there is none at all.

5 The Cranes-bill with violet coloured floures, hath a thicke wooddie root, with some few strings annexed thereto: from which rise immediatly forth of the ground diuers stiffe stalks, which diuide themselues into other small branches, whereupon are set confusedly broad leaues, made of three leaues apiece, and those iagged or cut about the edges: the floures grow at the top of the branches of a perfect Violet colour, whereof it tooke his name: after which come such beakes or bills as the other of his kinde.

† The figure that was put vnto this Description is the same with *Geranium Robertianum*, and therefore I thought it not much amisse to put it here againe. †

6 I haue likewise another sort that was sent me from *Robinus* of Paris, whose figure was neuer set forth, neither described of any: it bringeth from a thicke tough root, with many branches of a brownish colour: whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to those of *Gratia Dei*, but not so deeply cut, somewhat cornered, and of a shining Greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the tender branches, composed of fixe small leaues, of a bright scarlet colour.

#### ¶ The Place.

The third and fourth of these Cranes-bills growe of themselues about old VValls, and about the borders of fields, VVoods and copses; and most of the rest wee haue growing in our gardens.

#### ¶ The Time.

Their time of flourishing and seeding answereth the rest of the Cranes bills.

#### ¶ The Names.

Their seuerall titles shall serue for their names, referring what might haue been said more to a further consideration.

#### ¶ The Nature and Vertues.

There hath not as yet any thing beene found either of their temperature or faculties, but may be referred vnto the other of their kinde.

### † CHAP. 363. Of certaine other Cranes-bills.

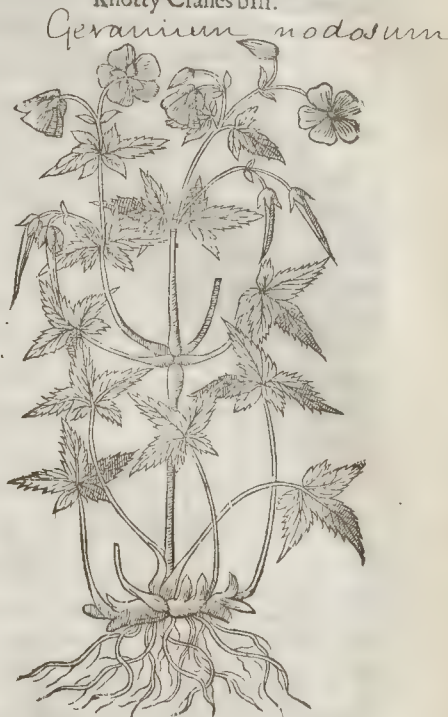
#### ¶ The Description.

† 1 **T**His which *Clusius* receiued from Doctour *Thomas Pennie* of London, and sets forth by the same title as you finde it here exprest, hath a root consisting of sundry long and small bulbes, and which is fibrous towards the top: the stalke is a cubit high, ioyned, and red neere vnto the roote, and about the ioints: out of each of these ioyntes come two leaues which are fastened vnto somewhat long foot-stalkes, and diuided into five parts, which also are snipt about the edges: out of each of which ioints by the setting on the foot-stalkes

‡ 1 *Geranium bulbosum* Pennai.  
Pennies bulbous Cranes bill.



‡ 2 *Geranium nodosum*, Plateau.  
Knotty Cranes bill.



‡ 3 *Geranium argenteum* Alpinum.  
Silver leaved Mountaine Cranes bill.



foot-stalkes come forth five little sharpe pointed leaues: the floures grow by couples vpon the tops of the stalkes, and are of a reddish purple colour. It growes wilde in Denmark; whence Dr. Turner brought it, and bestowed it vpon Dr. Penny before mentioned.

2 This hath stalks some foot high, ioyned, and of a purplish colour: vpon which grow leaues diuided into three parts; but those below are cut into five, and both the one and the other are snipt about the edges: the floures are composed of five reddish purple leaues of a pretty largenesse, with a reddish pointall in the middle; and falling, the seed follows, as in other plants of this kind: the root is knotty, and ioyned, with some fibres: it floures in May, and so continueth a great part of the Sommer after. *Clusius* calls this *Geranium 5. nodosum*, Plateau. This sometimes is found to carry tuberous excrecences vpon the stalkes, toward the later end of Sommer; whence Plateau distinguished it from the other, but afterwards found it to be the same: and *Clusius* also figures and describeth this later varietie by the name of *Geranium 6. tuberiferum* Plateau.

3 The root of this is some two handfuls long;



long, blacke without, and white within, and towards the top diuided into sundry parts; whence put forth leaues couered ouer with a fine siluer downe; and they are diuided into five parts, each of which againe is diuided into three others, and they are fastned to long slender and round foot-stalkes: the floures grow vpon foot-stalkes shorter than those of the leaues; the floures in colour and shape are like those of the Veruaine Mallow, but much lesse; and after it is vaded there folowes a short bill, as in the other plants of this kinde. It floures in Iuly, and growes vpon the Alps, where *Pona* found it, and first set it forth by the name of *Geranium Alpinum longius radiculatum*.

4 The stalkes of this pretty Cranes bill are some foot or better high, whereon grow leaues parted into five or six parts like those of the *Geranium fuscum*, but of a lighter Greene colour: the floures are large, composed of fine thin and soone fading leaues of a whitish colour, all ouer intermixt with fine veines of a reddish colour, which adde a great deale of beauty to the floure: for these veines are very small, and curiously disperfed ouer the leaues of the floure. It floures in Iune, and is preserued in diuers of our gardens; some cal it *Geran. Romanum striatum*: in the *Hortus Eftetensis* it is set forth by the name of *Geranium Anglicum variegatum*. *Bauhine* calls it *Geranium batrachiodes flore variegato*. We may call it Variegated or striped Cranes bill.

5 There is of late brought into this kingdome, and to our knowledge, by the industry of Mr. *John Tradescant*, another more rare and no lesse beautifull than any of the former; and he had it by the name of *Geranium Indicum noctū odoratum*: this hath not as yet beene written of by any that I know; therefore I will giue you the description thereof, but cannot as yet giue you the figure, because I omitted the taking thereof the last year, and it is not as yet come to his perfection. The leaues are larger, being almost a foot long, composed of sundry little leaues of an vnequal bignes, set vpon a thicke and stiffe middle rib; and these leaues are much diuided and cut in, so that the whole leafe somewhat resembles that of *Tanacetum inodorum*: and they are thicke, Greene, and somewhat hairy: the stalke is thicke, and some cubit high; at the top of each branch, vpon foot-stalkes some inch long grow some eleuen or twelue floures, and each of these floures consisteth of five round pointed leaues of a yellowish colour, with a large blacke purple spot in the middle of each leafe, as if it were painted, which giues the floure a great deale of beauty, and it also hath a good smell. I did see it in floure about the end of Iuly, 1632. being the first time that it floured with the owner thereof. We may fitly call it Sweet Indian Storks bill, or painted Storks bill: and in Latine, *Geranium Indicum odoratum flore maculato*. ‡

## CHAP. 364. Of Sanicle.

*Sanicula, siue Diapensia. Sanicle.*

*Sanicula Europæa.*



### ¶ The Description.

**S**anicle hath leaues of a blackish Greene colour, smooth and shining, somewhat round, diuided into five parts like those of the Vine, or rather those of the maple: among which rise vp slender stalkes of a browne colour, on the tops whereof stand white mossie floures: in their places come vp round seed, rough, cleauing to mens garments as they passe by, in manner of little burs: the root is blacke, and full of threddie strings.

### ¶ The Place.

It groweth in shadowie woods and copses almost euerie where: it ioeyeth in a fat and fruitfull moist soile.

### ¶ The Time.

It floureth in May and Iune: the seed is ripe in August: the leaues of the herbe are Greene all the yeare, and are not hurt with the cold of Winter.

### ¶ The Names.

It is commonly called *Sanicula*; of diuers, *Diapensia*: in high and low Dutch, *Sanikel*: in French, *Sanicle*: in English, *Sanickle*, or *Sanikel*: it is so called, *à sanandis vulneribus*, or of healing of wounds, as *Ruellius* saith: there be also other

other Sanicles, so named of most Herbarists, as that which is described by the name of *Dentaria*, or Coral-wort, and likewise *Auricula vrsi*, or Beares eare, which is a kind of Cowslip; and likewise another set forth by the name of *Sanicula guttata*, whereof we haue entreated among the kinds of Beares eares.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sanicle as it is in taste bitter, with a certaine binding qualitie; so besides that it clenseth, and by the binding faculty strengthneth, it is hot and dry, and that in the second degree, and after some Authors, hot in the third degree, and astringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce being inwardly taken is good to heale wounds.

The decoction of it also made in wine or water is giuen against spitting of blood, and the bloudie flux: also foule and filthy vlcers be cured by being bathed therewith. The herbe boyled in water, and applied in manner of a pulsette, doth dissolue and waste away cold swellings: it is vsed in potions which are called *Vulnerarie* potions, or wound drinckes, which maketh whole and sound all inward wounds and outward hurts: it also helpeth the vlcérations of the kidnies, ruptures, or burstings.

CHAP. 365. Of Ladies Mantle, or great Sanicle.

*Alchimilla.*

Lyons foot, or Ladies mantle.

*Alchemilla vulgaris*—



¶ *The Description.*

**L**adies mantle hath many round leaues, with five or six corners finely indented about the edges, which before they be opened are plaited and folded together, not vnlike to the leaues of Mallowes, but whiter, and more curled: among which rise up tender stalks set with the like leaues but much lesser: on the tops whereof grow small mossie floures clustering thicke together, of a yellowish Greene colour. The seed is small and yellow, inclosed in Greene husks. The root is thicke, and full of threddy strings.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth of it selfe wilde in diuers places, as in the towne pastures of Andouer, and in many other places in Barkshire and Hampshire, in their pastures and copses, or low woods, and also vpon the banke of a mote that incloseth a house in Buthy called Bourn hall, fourteen miles from London, and in the high-way from thence to Watford, a small mile distant from it.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May and Iune: it flourisheth in Winter as well as in Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later Herbarists *Alchimilla*: and of most, *Stellaria*, *Pes Leonis*, *Pata Leonis*, and *Sanicula maior*: in high-Dutch, *Synnauw*, and *Onser Frauen mantel*: in French, *Pied de Lion*: in English, Ladies mantle, great Sanicle, Lyons foot, Lyons paw; and of some, Padelyon.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Ladies mantle is like in temperature to little Sanicle, yet is it more drying and more binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is applied to wounds after the same manner that the smaller Sanicle is, being of like efficacy: it stoppeth bleeding, and also the ouermuch flowing of the natural sicknesse: it keeps downe maidens paps or dugs, and when they be too great or flaggy it maketh them lesser or harder.



CHAP. 366. Of *Neesewort Sanicle.*

*Elleborine Alpina.*  
Neesewort Sanicle.

¶ The Description.



WHEN I made mention of *Helleborus albus*, I did also set downe my censure concerning *Elleborine*, or *Epipactis*: but this *Elleborine* of the Alpes I put in this place, because it approbeth neerer vnto Sanicle and *Ranunculus*, as participating of both: it groweth in the mountaines and highest parts of the Alpish hills, and is a stranger as yet in our English gardens. The root is compact of many small twisted strings like black Hellebor: from thence arise small tender stalkes, smooth, and easie to bend; in whose tops grow leaues with five diuisions, somewhat nickt about the edges like vnto Sanicle: the floures consist of six leaues somewhat shining, in taste sharp, yet not vnpleasant. This is the plant which *Pena* found in the Forrest of Esens, not farre from Iupiters mount, and sets forth by the name of *Alpina Elleborine Sanicula* & *Ellebori nigri facie*.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

I haue not as yet found any thing of his nature or vertues.

CHAP. 367. Of *Crow-feet.*

¶ The Kindes.

THERE be diuers sorts or kinds of these pernicious herbes comprehended vnder the name of *Ranunculus*, or Crowfoot, whereof most are very dangerous to be taken into the body, and therefore they require a very exquisite moderation, with a most exact and due manner of tempering, not any of them are to be taken alone by themselves, because they are of most violent force, and therefore haue the greater need of correction.

The knowledge of these plants is as necessarie to the Physitian as of other herbes, to the end they may shun the same, as *Scribonius Largus* saith, and not take them ignorantly: or also, if necessitie at any time require, that they may vse them, and that with some deliberation and speciall choice, and with their proper correctiues. For these dangerous Simples are likewise many times of themselves beneficiall, and oftentimes profitable: for some of them are not so dangerous, but that they may in some sort, and oftentimes in fit and due season profit and do good, if temperature and moderation be vsed: of which there be foure Kindes, as *Dioscorides* writeth; one with broad leaues, another that is downy, the third very small, and the fourth with a white floure: the later herbarists haue obserued also many more: all these may be brought into two principall Kindes, so that one be a garden or tame one, and the other wilde; and of these some are common, and others rare, or forreigne. Moreouer, there is a difference both in the roots and in the leaues; for one hath a lumpy or knobby root, another a long leafe as *Speare-wort*: and first of the wilde or field Crow-foot, referring the Reader vnto the end of the stocke and kindred of the same, for the temperature and vertues.

1 *Ranunculus pratensis, etiamque hortensis.*  
Common Crow-foot.

*Ranunculus pratensis*



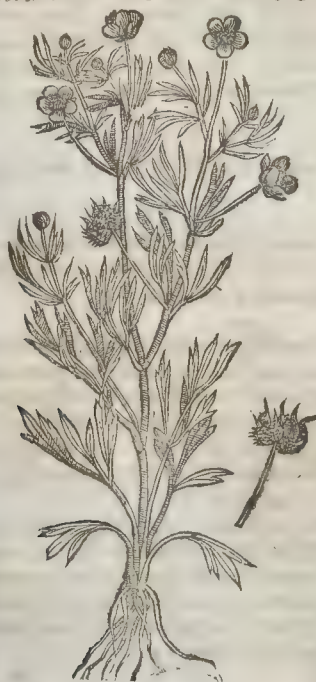
2 *Ranunculus surrectus cauliculis.*  
Right Crow-foot.

*Ranunculus acris*



3 *Ranunculus arvensis.*  
Crowfoot of the fallowed field.

*Ranunculus arvensis*



4 *Ranunculus Alpinus albus.*  
White mountaine Crow-foot.





## ¶ The Description.

1 The common Crow-foot hath leaues diuided into many parts, commonly three, sometimes five, cut here and there in the edges, of a deepe Greene colour, in which stand diuers white spots: the stalkes be round, something hairie, some of them bow downe toward the ground, and put forth many little roots, whereby it taketh hold of the ground as it traileth along: some of them stand vpright, a foot high or higher, on the tops whereof grow small floures with five leaues apiece, of a yellow glittering colour like gold: in the middle part of these floures stand certaine small threds of like colour: which being past, the seeds follow, made vp in a rough ball: the roots are white and threddy.

2 The second kinde of Crow-foot is like vnto the precedent, sauing that his leaues are fatter, thicker, and greener, and his small twiggy stalkes stand vpright, otherwise it is like: of which kind it chanced, that walking in the field next to the Theatre by London, in the company of a worshipfull merchant named M<sup>r</sup>. Nicolas Lete, I found one of this kinde therewith double floures, which before that time I had not seene.

## ¶ The Place.

They grow of themselues in pastures and meadowes almost euery where.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in May and many moneths after.

## ¶ The Names.

Crow-foot is called of *Lobel*, *Ranunculus pratensis*: of *Dodonaus*, *Ranunculus hortensis*, but vnproperly: of *Pliny*, *Polyanthemum*, which he saith diuers name *Batrachion*: in high-Dutch, *Schmalbluom*: in low Dutch, *Water bloemen*: in English, King Kob, Gold cups, Gold knobs, Crowfoot, and Butter-floures.

## ¶ The Description.

3 The third kinde of Crow-foot, called in Latine *Ranunculus aruorum*, because it growes commonly in fallow fields where come hath beene lately sowne, and may be called Corne Crow-foot, hath for the most part an vpright stalke of a foot high, which diuides it selfe into other branches: whereon do grow fat thicke leaues very much cut or jagged, resembling the leaues of Sampire, but nothing so Greene, but rather of an ouerworne colour. The floures grow at the top of the branches, compact of five small leaues of a faint yellow colour: after which come in place clusters of rough and sharpe pointed seeds. The root is small and threddy.

4 The fourth Crow-foot, which is called *Ranunculus Alpinus*, because those that haue first written thereof haue not found it elsewhere but vpon the Alpish mountains (notwithstanding it groweth in England plentifully wilde, especially in a wood called Hampsted Wood, and is planted in gardens) hath diuers great fat branches two cubits high, set with large leaues like the common Crow-foot, but greater, of a deepe Greene colour, much like to those of the yellow Aconite, called *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*. The floures consist of five white leaues, with small yellow chiues in the middle, smelling like the floures of May or Haw-thorne, but more pleasant. The roots are greater than any of the stocke of Crow-feet.

## ¶ The Place and Time.

Their place of growing is touched in their description: their time of flourishing and seeding answereth the other of their kinds.

## ¶ The Names.

The white Crow-foot of the Alps and French mountaines is the fourth of *Dioscorides* his description; for he describeth his fourth to haue a white floure: more hath not bin said touching the names, yet *Tabern.* calls it *Batrachium album*: in English, white Crow-foot.

## ¶ The Description.

5 Among the wilde Crow-feet there is one that is tynamed *Illyricus*, which brings forth slender stalks, round, and of a meane length: whereupon doe grow long narrow leaues cut into many long gashes, something white, and couered with a certaine downynesse: the floures be of a pale yellow colour: the root consisteth of many small bumpes as it were graines of corne, or little long bulbos growing close together like those of Pilewort. It is reported, that it was first brought out of Illyria into Italy, and from thence into the Low-Countries: notwithstanding we haue it growing very common in England. ‡ But only in gardens that I haue seene. ‡

6 The sixth kinde of Crow-foot, called *Ranunculus bulbosus*, or Onion rooted Crow-foot, and round rooted Crow-foot, hath a round knobby or onion-fashioned root, like vnto a small Turnep, and of the bignesse of a great Oliue: from the which rises vp many leaues spread vpon the ground, like those of the field Crow-foot, but smaller, and of an ouerworne Greene colour: amongst which rise vp slender stalkes of the height of a foot: whereupon do grow floures of a feint yellow colour. ‡ This growes wilde in most places, and floures at the beginning of May. ‡

¶ The

## ¶ The Place.

It is also reported to be found not only in Illyria and Sclauonia, but also in the Island Sardinia, standing in the Midland, or Mediteranian sea.

## ¶ The Names.

This Illyrian Crow foot is named in Greeke *ῥανυκίς*, that is, *Apium sylvestre*, or wilde Smallage: also *Herba Sardo*: it may be, saith my Author, that kinde of Crowfoot called *Apium risus*, and *ῥανυκίς*; and this is thought to be that *Golotophyllis*, of which *Pliny* maketh mention in his 24. booke, 17. chap. which being drunke, saith he, with wine and myrrh, causeth a man to see diuers strange sights, and not to cease laughing till he hath drunke Pine apple kernells with Pepper in wine of the Date tree, (I thinke he would haue said vntill he be dead) because the nature of laughing Crow-foot is thought to kill laughing, but without doubt the thing is cleane contrary; for it causeth such convulsions, cramps and wringings of the mouth and jawes, that it hath seemed to some that the parties haue dyed laughing, whereas in truth they haue died in great torment.

5 *Ranunculus Illyricus*.  
Crowfoot of Illyria.



6 *Ranunculus bulbosus*.  
Roundrooted Crowfoot.  
*Ranunculus bulbosus*.



## ¶ The Description.

7 The seventh kinde of Crowfoot, called *Auricomus* of the golden lockes wherewith the floure is thrummed, hath for his root a great bush of blackish hairy strings; from which shoote forth small jagged leaues, not much vnlike to Sanicle, but diuided onely into three parts, yet sometimes into five; among which rise vp branched stalkes of a foot high, whereon are placed the like leaues but smaller, set about the top of the stalkes, whereon do grow yellow floures, sweet smelling, of which it hath been called *Ranunculus dulcis*, *Tragi*, or *Tragus* his sweet Crowfoot. ‡ It growes in meadowes and about the sides of woods, and floures in Aprill. ‡

† 8 Frogge Crowfoot, called of *Pena*, *Aconitum Batrachoides*: of *Dodonaeus*, *Batrachion Apulei*, is that formerly described in the fourth place, whereto this is much alike, but that the stalkes and leaues are larger, as also the floures, which are white: the root is tough and threddy.

9 The ninth Crowfoote hath many grassie leaues, of a deepe Greene tending to blewnesse, somewhat long, narrow and smooth, very like vnto those of the small Bistort, or Snakeweed:



7 *Ranunculus auricomus*.  
Golden-haired Crow-foot.

*Ranunculus auricomus*.



9 *Ranunculus gramineus* Lobely.  
Grassie Crow-foot.



† 8 *Ranunculus Aconiti folio*.  
Frog Crow-foot.



10 *Ranunculus Autumnalis* Clusij.  
Winter Crow-foot.



among which rise vp slender stalkes, bearing at the top small yellow floures like the other Crow-foot: the root is small and threddy. ‡ There is a variety of this hauing double floures; and I haue giuen you the figure thereof in stead of the single that was formerly in this place. ‡

10 The Autumne or Winter Crow-foot hath diuers broad leaues spred vpon the ground, snipt about the edges of a bright shining Greene colour on the vpper side, and hoary vnderneath, full of ribs or sinewes as are those of Plantaine, of an vnpleasant taste at the first, afterward nipping the tongue: among which leaues rise vp sundry tender foot-stalkes, on the tops whereof stand yellow floures consisting of six small leaues apiece: after which succeed little knaps of seed like to a dry or withered straw-berry. The root is compact of a number of limber roots, rudely thrust together in manner of the Asphodill.

11 The Portugall Crow-foot hath many thicke clogged roots fastned vnto one head, very like those of the yellow Asphodill: from which rise vp three leaues, seldome more, broad, thicke, and puffed vp in diuers places, as if it were a thing that were blistered, by meanes whereof it is very vneuen. From the middle of which leaues riseth vp a naked stalke, thicke, fat, very tender, but yet fragile, or easie to breake: on the end whereof standeth a faire single yellow floure, hauing in the middle a naked rundle of a gold yellow tending to a Saffron colour.

11 *Ranunculus Lusitanicus Clusj.*  
Portugall Crow-foot.



12 *Ranunculus globosus.*  
Locker Gowlohs, or Globe Crowfoot.  
*Trollius Europæus*



12 The Globe Crow-foot hath very many leaues deeply cut and iagged, of a bright Greene colour like those of the field Crow-foot: among which riseth vp a stalke, diuided toward the top into other branches, furnished with the like leaues of those next the ground, but smaller: on the tops of which branches grow very faire yellow floures, consisting of a few leaues folded or rolled vp together like a round ball or globe: whereupon it was called *Ranunculus globosus*, or the Globe Crow-foot, or Globe floure: which being past, there succeed round knaps, wherein is blackish seed. The root is small and threddy.

‡ 13 This hath large leaues like those of the last described, but rough and hairy: the stalk is some foot high: the floures are pretty large, composed of five white sharpiſh pointed leaues. It floures in Iuly, and growes in the Alps: it is the *Ranunculi montani* 2. species altera of *Clusius*.

14 This other hath leaues not vnlike those of the precedent, and such stalkes also, but the floures consist of 5 round leaues, purplish beneath; the edges of the vpper side are of a whitish purple, & the residue wholly white, with many yellow threds in the middle: it grows in the mountain



‡ 13 *Ranunculus hirsutus Alpinus flo. albo.*  
Rough white flowered mountain Crow-foot.



‡ 14 *Ranunculus montanus hirsutus purpureus.*  
Rough purple flowered mountain Crowfoot.



Iura, against the city of Geneva, whereas it flowers in June, and ripens the seed in August. *Clusius* had the figure and description hereof from *Dr. Penny*, and he calls it *Ranunculus montanus* 3. ‡

¶ The Place.

The twelfth kind of Crow-foot groweth in most places of York-shire and Lancashire, and other bordering shires of the North countrey, almost in every meadow, but not found wilde in these Southerly or Westerly parts of England that I could ever understand of.

¶ The Time.

It flowers in May and June : the seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

The Globe flower is called generally *Ranunculus globosus* : of some, *Flos Trollius*, and *Ranunculus Alpinus* : in English, Globe Crow-foot, Troll flowers, and Lockron gowls.

## CHAP. 368. Of Double yellow and white Batchelors Buttons.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He great double Crow-foot or Batchelors button hath many jagged leaves of a deepe greene colour : among which rise vp stalkes, whereon do grow faire yellow flowers exceeding double, of a shining yellow colour, oftentimes thrusting forth of the midst of the said flowers one other smaller flower : the root is round, or fashioned like a Turnep ; the form whereof hath caused it to be called of some S. Anthonies Turnep, or Rape Crow-foot. The seed is wrapped in a cluster of rough knobs, as are most of the Crow-feet.

2 The double yellow Crow-foot hath leaves of a bright greene colour, with many weak branches trailing vpon the ground ; whereon do grow very double yellow flowers like vnto the precedent, but altogether lesser. The whole plant is likewise without any manifest difference, saving that these flowers do neuer bring forth any smaller flower out of the middle of the greater, as the other doth, and also hath no Turnep or knobby root at all, wherein consists the greatest difference.

3 The

† *Ranunculus maximus Anglicus.*  
Double Crow-foot, or Batchelors buttons.



2 *Ranunculus dulcis multiplex.*  
Double wilde Crow-foot.



3 *Ranunculus albus multiflorus.*  
Double white Crow-foot.



3 The white double Crow-foot hath many great leaues deeply cut with great gashes, and those snipt about the edges. The stalks diuide themselves into diuers brittle branches, on the tops whereof do grow very double floures as white as snow, and of the bignesse of our yellow Batchelors button. The root is tough, limber, and disperfeth it selfe farre abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

¶ The Place.

The first and third are planted in gardens for the beauty of the floures, and likewise the second, which hath of late beene brought out of Lancashire vnto our London gardens, by a curious gentleman in the searching forth of Simples, Mr. Thomas Hesketh, who found it growing wilde in the towne fields of a smal village called Hesketh, not farre from Latham in Lancashire.

¶ The Time.

They floure from the beginning of May to the end of Iune.

¶ The Names.

Dioscorides hath made no mention hereof; but Apuleius hath separated the first of these from the others, intreating of it apart, and naming it by a peculiar name *Batrachion*; whereupon it is also called *Apuleij Batrachion*, or *Apuleius Crow-foot*.

It is commonly called *Rapum D. Antonij*, or Saint Anthonies Rape: it may be called in English, Rape Crow-foot: it is called generally about London, Batchelors buttons, and double Crow-foot: in



Dutch, *S. Anthony Rapskin*. ‡ These names and faculties properly belong to the *Ranunculus bulbosus*, described in the first place of the last chapter; and also to the first double one here described; for they vary little but in colour, and the singleness and doubleness of their flowers. ‡

The third is called of *Lobel*, *Ranunculus nivalis polyanthus*: of *Tabern.* *Ranunculus albus multiflorus*: in English, Double white Crow-foot, or Patchelors buttons.

¶ The Temperature.

These plants do bite as the other Crow-feet do.

¶ The Vertues.

A The chiefest vertue is in the root, which being stamped with salt is good for those that have a plague sore, if it be presently in the beginning tied to the thigh, in the middle between the groin or flanke and the knee: by meanes whereof the poyson and malignitie of the disease is drawn from the inward parts, by the emunctorie or clement place of the flanke, into those outward parts of lesse account: for it exulcerateth and presently raiseth a blister, to what part of the body soever it is applied. And if it chance that the sore hapneth vnder the arme, then it is requisite to apply it to the arme a little above the elbow. My opinion is, that any of the Crow-feet will do the same: my reason is, because they all and euery of them do blister and cause paine, where soever they be applied, and paine doth draw vnto it selfe more paine; for the nature of paine is to resort vnto the weakest place, and where it may finde paine; and likewise the poyson and venomous qualitie of that disease is to resort vnto that painefull place.

B *Apuleius* saith further, That if it be hanged in a linnen cloath about the necke of him that is lunnaticke, in the waine of the moone, when the signe shall be in the first degree of *Taurus* or *Scorpio*, that then he shall forthwith be cured. Moreouer, the herbe *Batrachion* stamped with vineger, root and all, is vsed for them that have blacke skars or such like marks on their skins, it eats them out, and leaues a colour like that of the body.

† The figure that formerly was in the first place of this chapter was the double one mentioned in the second description of the foregoing chapter, where also you may finde a double flower exprest by the side of the figure.

## CHAP. 369. Of Turkie or Asian Crow-feet.

1 *Ranunculus sanguineus multiplex*.  
The double red Crow-foot.



‡ 2 *Ranunculus Asiaticus* flo. pleno miniato.  
The double Asian skarlet Crow-foot.



‡ 3 *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore pleno prolifero.*  
The double buttoned scarlet Asian Crow-foot.



4 *Ranunculus Tripolitanus.*  
Crow-foot of Tripolie.



‡ 5 *Ranunculus grumosa radice ramosus.*  
Branched red Asian Crow-foot.



‡ 6 *Ranunculus Asiaticus grumosa radice flo. albo.*  
White flowered Asian Crow-foot.





‡ 7 *Ranunculus Asiaticus grumosa radice flore flavo vario.*  
Asian Crow-foot with yellow striped flowers.

¶ The Description.



1 The double red Crow-foot hath a few leaues rising immediatly forth of the ground, cut in the edges with deepe gashes, somewhat hollow, and of a bright shining green colour. The stalk riseth vp to the height of a foot, smooth and very brittle, diuiding it selfe into other branches, sometimes two, seldome three: whereon do grow leaues confusedly, set without order: the flowers grow at the tops of the stalks, very double, and of great beauty, of a perfect scarlet colour, tending to rednesse. The root is compact of many long tough roots, like those of the yellow Asphodill.

‡ 2 Of this kinde there is also another, or other the same better exprest; for *Clusius* the author of these neuer see the former, but makes it onely to differ, in that the flowers are of a sanguine colour, and those of this of a kinde of scarlet, or red lead colour.

3 This differs nothing from the former, but that it sends vp another flower somewhat lesser, out of the middle of the first flower, which happens by the strength of the root, and goodnesse of the soile where it is planted. ‡

4 The Crow-foot of Tripolis or the single red *Ranunculus* hath leaues at the first comming vp like vnto those of Groundswell: among which riseth vp a stalke of the height of halfe a cubit, somewhat hairy, whereon grow broad leaues deeply cut, even to the middle rib, like those of the common Crow-foot, but greener: the flower groweth at the

top of the stalke, consisting of five leaues, on the outside of a darke ouerworne red colour, on the inside of a red lead colour, bright and shining, in shape like the wilde, corne Poppie: the knop or stile in the middle which containeth the seede is garnished or bedeckt with very many small purple thrummes tending to blacknesse: the root is as it were a roundell of litle bulbos or graines like those of the small Celandine or Pilewoort.

‡ 5 There be diuers other Asian Crow-feet which *Clusius* hath set forth, and which grow in the most part in the gardens of our prime Florists, and they differ little in their roots, stalkes, or leaues, but chiefly in the flowers; wherefore I will onely briefly note their differences, not thinking it pertinent to stand vpon whole descriptions, vnlesse they were more necessary: this fift differs from the fourth in that the stalkes are diuided into sundry branches, which beare like, but lesse flowers than those which stand vpon the main stalke: the colour of these differs not from that of the last described.

6 This is like the last described, but the flowers are of a pure white colour, and sometimes haue a few streaks of red about their edges.

7 This in stalkes and manner of growing is like the precedent: the stalke seldome parting it selfe into branches; but on the top thereof it carries a faire flower consisting commonly of round topped leaues of a greenish yellow colour, with diuers red veines here and there dispersed and running alongst the leaues, with some purple thrums, and a head standing vp in the middle as in the former. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth naturally in and about Constantinople, and in Asia on the further side of Bosphorus, from whence there hath been brought plants at diuers times, and by diuers persons, but they haue perished by reason of their long iourney, and want of skill of those bringers, that haue suffered them to lie in a box or such like so long, that when we haue receiued them they haue been as dry as ginger; notwithstanding *Clusius* saith he receiued a plant fresh and greene, the which a domestical theefe stole forth of his garden. My Lord and Master the right Honorable the Lord Treasurer

farer had diuers plants sent him from thence which were drie before they came, as aforesaid. The other groweth in Aleppo and Tripolis in Syria naturally, from whence we haue receiued plants for our gardens, where they flourish as in their owne countrey.

¶ The Time.

They bring forth their pleasant floures in May and Iune, the seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

The first is called *Ranunculus Constantinopolitanus*: Of Lobel, *Ranunculus sanguineus multiplex*, *Ranunculus Bizantinus*, five Asiaticus: in the Turkish tongue, *Torobolos*, *Catamer laile*: in English, the double red Ranunculus, or Crow-foot.

The fourth is called *Ranunculus Tripolitanus*, of the place from whence it was first brought into these parts: of the Turks, *Tarobolos Catamer*, without that addition *laile*: which is a proper word to all floures that are double.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the other Crow-feet, whereof they are thought to be kindes.

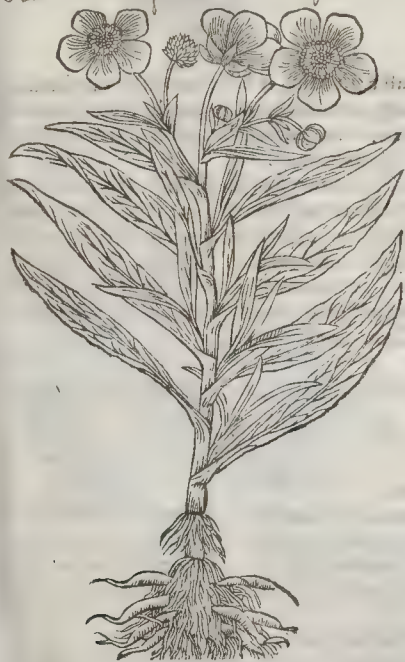
### CHAP. 370. Of Speare-woort, or Bane-woort.

¶ The Description.

1 **S**peare-woort hath an hollow stalke full of knes or ioynts, whereon do grow long leaues, a little hairy, not vnlike those of the willow, of a shining green colour: the floures are very large, and grow at the tops of the stalks, consisting of five leaues of a faire yellow colour, verie like to the field gold cup, or wilde Crow-foot: after which come round knops or seed vessels, wherein is the seed: the root is contract of diuers bulbes or long clogs, mixed with an infinite number of hairy threds.

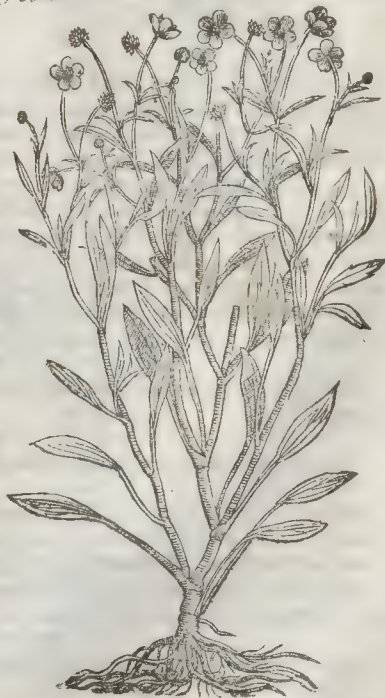
1 *Ranunculus flammens maior.*  
Great Speare-woort.

*Ranunculus flammens maior*



2 *Ranunculus flammens minor.*  
The lesser Speare-woort.

*Ranunculus flammens minor*





2 The common Spearewoort being that which we haue called the lesser, hath leaues, floures, and stalks like the precedent, but altogether lesser: the roote consisteth of an infinite number of threddie strings.

3 *Ranunculus flammens serratus.*

Jagged Speare-woort.

*Ranunculus flammens serratus*



4 *Ranunculus palustris rotundifolius.*  
Marsh Crow-foot, or Speare-woort.

*Ranunculus sceleratus*



3 Jagged Speare-woort hath a thicke fat hollow stalke, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, whereon are set somtimes by couples two long leaues, sharp pointed, & cut about the edges like the teeth of a saw. The floures grow at the top of the branches, of a yellow colour, in form like those of the field Crow-foot: the root consisteth of a number of hairy strings.

4 Marsh Crow-foot, or Speare-woort (whereof it is a kinde, taken of the best approued authors to be the true *Apiumrisus*, though diuers thinke that *Pulsatilla* is the same: of some it is called *Apium hemorrhoidarum*) riseth forth of the mud or waterish mire from a threddie root, to the height of a cubit, sometimes higher. The stalke diuiderh it selfe into diuers branches, whereupon doe grow leaues deeply cut round about like those of Doues-foot, and not vnlike to the cut Mallow, but somewhat greater, and of a most bright shining green colour: the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a yellow colour, like vnto the other water Crow-feet.

¶ The Place.

They grow in moist and dankish places, in brinckes or water courses, and such like places almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May when other Crow-feet do.

¶ The Names.

Speare-woort is called of the later Herbarists *Flammula*, and *Ranunculus Flammeus*; of *Cordus*, *Ranunculus plantaginifolius*, or broad leaved Crow-foot: of others, *Ranunculus longifolius*, or long leaved Crow-foot: in Low Dutch, *Egelcoolen*: in English, Speare-Crow-foot, Speare-woort, and Banewoort, because it is dangerous and deadly for sheep; and that if they feed of the same it inflameth their liuers, fretteth and blistereth their guts and intrails.

¶ The Temperature of all the Crow-feet.

Speare-woort is like to the other Crow-feet in facultie, it is hot in the mouth or biting, it exulcerateth

cerateth and raiseth blisters, and being taken inwardly it killeth remedilessly. Generally all the Crow-feet, as *Galen* saith, are of a very sharpe or biting qualitie, inso much as they raise blisters with paine: and they are hot and drie in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues of all the Crowfeet.*

The leaues or roots of Crowfeet stamped and applied vnto any part of the body, causeth the A skin to swell and blister, and raiseth vp wheales, bladders, causeth scars, crusts, and ouglie vicers: it is laid vpon cragged warts, corrupt nailes, and such like excrescences, to cause them to fall away.

The leaues stamped and applied vnto any pestilentiall or plague sore, or carbuncle, staeth the B spreading nature of the same, and causeth the venomous or pestilentiall matter to breath forth, by opening the parts and passages in the skin.

It preuaileth much to draw a plague sore from the inward parts, being of danger, vnto other re- C mote places further from the heart, and other of the spirituall parts, as hath beene declared in the description.

Many doe vse to tie a little of the herbe stamped with salt vnto any of the fingers, against the pain D of the teeth; which medicine seldom faileth, for it causeth greater paine in the finger than was in the tooth, by the meanes whereof, the greater paine taketh away the lesser.

Cunning beggars doe vse to stampe the leaues, and lay it vnto their legs and arms, which causeth E such filthy vicers as we daily see (among such wicked vagabonds) to moue the people the more to pittie.

The kinde of Crowfoot of Illyria, being taken to be *Apium risus* of some, yet others thinke *Aconitum Batrachoides* to be it. This plant spoileth the senses and vnderstanding, and draweth together F the sinewes and muscles of the face in such strange manner, that those who beholding such as died by the taking hereof, haue supposed that they died laughing, so forceably hath it drawne and contracted the nerues and sinewes, that their faces haue been drawne awry, as though they laughed, whereas contrariwise they haue died with great torment.

† CHAP. 371. *Of diuers other Crowfeet.*

† 1 *Ranunculus Creticus latifolius.*  
Broad leaued Candy Crowfoot.



† 2 *Ranunculus folio Plantaginis.*  
Plantaine leaued Crowfoot.

*Ranunculus anplexicaulis.*





## ¶ The Description.

¶ 1 **T**He roots of this are somewhat like those of the Asian *Ranunculus*: the leaues are verie large & roundish, of a light green colour, cut about the edges, & here and there deeply diuided: the stalke is thicke, round, and stiffe, diuided into two or three branches; at the setting on of which grow longish leaues a little nickt about the end: the floures are of an indifferent bignesse, and consist of five longish round pointed leaues, standing a little each from other, so that the green points of the cups shew themselves between them: there are yellow threds in the middle of these floures, which commonly shew themselves in Februarie, or March. It is found only in some gardens, and *Clusius* onely hath set it forth by the name we here giue you.

2 This also that came from the Pyrenæan hills is made a Denizen in our gardens: it hath a stalke some foot high, set with neruous leaues, like those of Plantaine, but thinner, and of the colour of Woad, and they are something broad at their setting on, and end in a sharpe point: at the top of the stalke grow the floures, each consisting of five round slender pure white leaues, of a reasonable bignesse, with yellowish threds and a little head in the middle: the root is white and fibrous. It floures about the beginning of May. *Clusius* also set forth this by the title of *Ranunculus Pyrenæus albo flore*.

3 The same Author hath also giuen vs the knowledge of diuers other plants of this kinde, and this hee calls *Ranunculus montanus* 1. It hath many round leaues, here and there deeply cut in, and snipt about the edges, of a darke Greene colour, and shining, pretty thicke, and of a very hot taste: amongst which rises vp a slender, single, and short stalke, bearing a white floure made of five little leaues with a yellowish thrum in the middle, which falling, the seeds grow clustering together as in other plants of this kinde: the root is white and fibrous.

¶ 3 *Ranunculus montanus flo. minore.*  
Mountain Crowfoot with the lesser floure.

¶ 4 *Ranunculus montanus flore maiore.*  
Mountain Crowfoot with the bigger floure.



4 This also is nothing else but a varietie of the last described, and differs from it in that the floures are larger, and it is sometimes found with them double. Both these grow on the tops of the Alpes, and there they floure as soone as the snow is melted away, which is vsually in Iune: but brought into gardens they floure very early, to wit, in Aprill.

5 The leaues of this are cut or diuided into many parts, like those of Rue, but softer, & greener (whence *Clusius* names it *Ranunculus Ruta folio*) or not much unlike those of Coriander (whereupon

- ‡ 5 *Ranunculus praecox rutaceo folio.*  
Rue leaved Crowfoot.

*Ranunculus rutepolius.*



- ‡ 6 *Ranunculus Praecox Thalictri folio.*  
Columbine Crowfoot.

*Isopyrum Thalictroides*



- ‡ 7 *Ranunculus parvus echinatus.*  
Small rough headed Crowfoot.



*Pona* calls it *Ranunculus Coriandri folio*; amongst or rather before these comes up a stalk some hand full high, bearing at the top thereof one floure of a reasonable bignesse: on the outside before it be thoroughly open of a pleasing red color, but white within, composed of twelue or more leaues.

6 This hath a stalke some foot high, small and reddish, whereon grow sundry leaues like those of the greater *Thalictrum*, or those of *Columbines*, but much lesse, and of a bitter taste: out of the bosomes of these leaues come the floures at each space one, white, and consisting of five leaues apiece: which falling, there succeed two or three little hornes containing a round reddish seed: the root is fibrous, white, very bitter, and creeps here and there, putting up new shoots. It grows in diuers woods of Austria, and floures in April, and the seed is ripe in May, or Iune. *Clusius* calls it *Ranunculus praecox 2. Thalictri folio*. It is the *Aquilegia minor Dalechampi* in the *H. fl. Lond.*

7 This which (as *Clusius* saith) some call the *Ranunculus* of *Apuleius*, hath also a fibrous root, with small leaues diuided into three parts, & cut about the edges, and they grow upon short foot-stalkes; the stalkes are some two handfulls high, commonly leaning on the ground, and on them grow such leaues as the former: and out of their bosomes come little foot-stalkes carrying floures of a pale yellow color, made of five leaues apiece,

M m m

which



which follow there succed fine or six sharpe pointed rough cods, containing feed almost like that of the former. ‡

## CHAP. 372. Of Wolfes-bane.

### ¶ The kinds.

There be diuers sorts of Wolfes-bane: whereof some bring forth flowers of a yellow colour; others of a blew, or tending to purple; among the yellow ones there are some greater, others lesser, some with broader leaues, and others with narrower.

1 *Thora Valdensis.*  
Broad leaved VVolfes-bane.

*Ranunculus Thora. a.*



2 *Thora montis Baldi, frug Sabaudica.*  
Mountaine VVolfes-bane.

*Ranunculus Thora. Nar.*



### ¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of *Aconite*, of some called *Thora*, others adde thereto the place where it groweth in great abundance, which is the Alps, and call it *Thora Valdensium*. This plant tooke his name of the Greek word *σθίσις*, signifying corruption, poison, or death, which are the certaine effects of this pernicious plant: for this they vse very much in poisons, and when they meane to infect their arrow heads, the more speedily and deadly to dispatch the wilde beasts, which greatly annoy those mountaines of the Alps: to which purpose also it is brought into the Mart-townes neere vnto those places to be sold vnto the hunters, the iuice thereof beeing prepared by pressing forth, and so kept in hornes and hooves of beasts, for the most speedie poison of all the *Aconites*, for an arrow touched therewith, leaueth the wound vncureable (if it but onely fetch blood where it entereth in) except that round about the wound the flesh bee speedily cut away in great quan-

argueth also that *Antibolus* hath vnproperly called it *Pseudoaconitum*, that is, false or bastard Aconite; for without question there is no worse or more speedie venome in the world, nor no Aconite or toxicall plant comparable herunto. And yet let vs consider the fatherly care and prouidence of God, who hath prouided a conquerour and triumpher ouer this plant so venomous, namely his *Antigonist*, *Antithora*, or to speake in shorter and fewer syllables, *Anthora*, which is the very antidote or remedie against this kinde of Aconite. The stalke of this plant is small and rushie, very smooth, two or three handfulls high; whereupon doe grow two, three, or foure leaues, seldome more, which be something hard, round, smooth, of a light Greene colour tending to blewnesse, like the colour of the leaues of Wood, nicked in the edges. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a yellow colour, lesser than those of the field Crow-foot, otherwise alike: in the place thereof groweth a knop or round head, wherein is the seed: the root consisteth of nine or ten slender clogs, with some small fibers also, and they are fastened together with little strings vnto one head, like those of the white Asphodill.

2 Wolfes-bane of the mount Baldus hath one stalke, smooth and plaine, in the middle whereof come forth two leaues and no more, wherein it differeth from the other of the Valdens, hauing likewise three or foure sharpe pointed leaues, narrow and somewhat iagged at the place where the stalke diuideth it selfe into smaller branches: whereon do grow small yellow floures like the precedent, but much lesser.

#### ¶ The Place.

These venomous plants doe grow on the Alpes, and the mountaines of Sauoy and Switzerland: the first grow plentifully in the country of the Valdens, who inhabite part of those mountaines towards Italie. The other is found on Baldus, a mountaine of Italy. They are strangers in England.

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure in March and Aprill, their seed is ripe in Iune.

#### ¶ The Names.

This kinde of Aconite or Wolfes-bane is called *Thora*, *Taura*, and *Tura*, it is furnamed *Valdensis*, that it may differ from *Napellus*, or Monkes hood, which is likewise named *Thora*.

*Auicenn* maketh mention of a certaine deadly herbe in his fourth booke, sixt Fen. called *Farsun*, it is hard to affirme this same to be *Thora Valdensis*.

† *Gesner* iudges this to be the *Aconitum pardalianches* of *Dioscorides*, and herein is followed by *Bauhine*. ‡

#### ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The force of these Wolfes-banes, is most pernicious and poisonfome, and (as it is reported) A exceedeth the malice of *Napellus*, or any of the other Wolfes-banes, as we haue said.

They say that it is of such force, that if a man especially, and then next any foure footed beast B be wounded with an arrow or other instrument dipped in the iuice hereof, they die within halfe an houre after remedilesse.

† There were formerly foure figures in this chapter, with as many descriptions, though the plants figured and described were but two, to which number they are now reduced. The two former, which were by the names of *Febra Valdensis*, *mas* and *femina*, thus differed; the male had only two large round leaues, and the female foure. The other two being also of one plant are more deeply cut in vpon the top of the leaues, which are fewer and lesser than those of the former.

## CHAP. 373. Of Winter Wolfes-bane.

#### ¶ The Description.

THIS kinde of Aconite is called *Aconitum hyemale* *Elgarum*, of *Dodonaus*, *Aconitum luteum minus*: in English, V Wolfes-bane, or smal yellow wolfes-bane, whose leaues come forth of the ground in the dead time of winter, many times bearing the snow vpon their heads of his leaues and floures; yea the colder the weather is, and the deeper that the snow is, the fairer and larger is the floure, and the warmer that the weather is, the lesser is the floure, and worse coloured: these leaues I say come forth of the ground immediarly from the root, with a naked, soft, and slender stem, deeply cut or iagged on the leaues, of an exceeding faire Greene colour, in the midst of which commeth forth a yellow floure, in shew or fashion like vnto the common field Crow-foot: after which follow sundry cods full of browne seeds like the other kindes of Aconites: the root is thicke, tuberous, and knottie, like to the kindes of *Anemone*.

M m m m 2

¶ The



*Aconitum hyemale.*  
Winter Woolfes-bane.  
*Heliborus hyemalis.*



*Theopompus* write, that this plant is the most poisonous herb of all others, which moued *Ouid* to say *Qua quia nascuntur dura vivacia caute*: notwithstanding it is not without his peculiar vertues. *Loachinus Camerarius* now liuing in Noremberg saith, the water dropped into the eies ceaseth the pain and burning: it is reported to preuaile mightily against the bitings of scorpions, and is of such force, that if the scorpion passe by where it groweth and touch the same, presently he becommeth dull, heauy, and fencelesse, and if the same scorpion by chance touch the white Hellebor, he is presently deliuered from his drowinesse.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth vpon the mountaines of Germany: we haue great quantitie of it in our London gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourereth in Ianuarie; the seed is ripe in the end of March.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Aconitum hyemale*, or *Hibernum*, or winter Aconite: that it is a kinde of Aconite or Woolfes-bane, both the form of the leaues and cods, and also the dangerous faculties of the herbe it selfe do declare.

It is much like to *Aconitum Theophrasti*: which he describeth in his ninth booke, saying, it is a short herbe hauing no *sternis*, or superfluous thing growing on it, and is without branches as this plant is: the root, saith he, is like to *apaz*, or to a nut, or els to *apaz*, a dry fig, onely the leafe seemeth to make against it, which is nothing at all like to that of Succorie, which he compareth it vnto.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

This herbe is counted to be very dangerous and deadly, hot and drie in the fourth degree, as *Theoph.* in plaine words doth testify concerning his owne Aconite; for which he saith that there was neuer found his Antidote or remedie: whereof *Athenaus* and

## CHAP. 374. Of Mithridate Woolfes-bane.

¶ *The Description.*

This plant called *Anthora*, being the antidote against the poison of *Thora*, Aconite or wolles bane, hath slender hollow stalkes, very brittle, a cubit high, garnished with fine cut or iagged leaues, very like to *Nigella Romana*, or the common Larkes spur, called *Consolida Regalis*: at the top of the stalkes doe grow faire flowers, fashioned like a little helmet, of an ouerworre yellow colour, after which come small blackish cods, wherein is contained blacke shining seed like those of Onions: the root consisteth of diuers knobs or tuberous lumps, of the bignesse of a mans thumbe.

¶ *The Place.*

This plant which in Greeke we may terme *Antidote*: groweth abundantly in the Alps, called *Rhetici*, in Sauoy, and in Liguria. The Ligurians of Turin, and those that dwell neere the lake Lemane, haue found this herbe to be a present remedy against the deadly poison of the herb *Thora* and the rest of the Aconites, provided that when it is brought into the garden there to be kept for Physicks vse, it must not be planted neere to any of the Aconites: for through his attractive qualitie, it will draw

*Anthora sive Aconitum salutarium.*  
Wholsome Wolfes-bane.

*Aconitum Anthora*



draw vnto it self the maligne and venomous poison of the Aconite, whereby it will become of the like qualitie, that is, to become poisonous likewise: but being kept far off, it retaineth his owne naturall qualitie still.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in August, the seed is ripe in the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

The inhabitants of the lake of Geneva, & the Piemontoise do call it *Anthora*, and the common people *Anthoro*. *Auicen* calleth a certaine herbe which is like to Monks hood, as a remedy against the poison thereof, by the name of *Napellus Moyses*, in the 500 chap. of his second booke, and in the 745. chap. he saith, that *Zedoaria* doth grow with *Napellus* or Monks hood, and that by reason of the neerenesse of the same, the force and strength thereof is dulled and made weaker, and that it is a treacle, that is, a counterpoison against the Viper, Monks hood, & all other poisons: and hereupon it followeth, that it is not only *Napellus Moyses*, but also *Zedoaria Auicenne*: notwithstanding the Apothecaries do sell another *Zedoaria* differing from *Anthora*, which is a root of a longer forme, which not without cause is thought to be *Auicens* and *Scrapio's Zernumbeth*, or *Zurumbeth*.

It is called *Anthora*, as though they should say *Antithora*, because it is anemie to *Thora*, and a counterpoison to the same. *Thora*

and *Anthora*, or *Tura* and *Antura*, seeme to be new words, but yet they are vsed in *Marcellus Empericus*, an old writer, who teacheth a medicine to be made of *Tura* and *Antura* against the pin and web in the eies: in English, yellow Monks-hood, yellow Helmet floure, and Aconites Mithridate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of *Anthora* is wonderfull bitter, it is anemie to all poisons: it is good for purgations; for it voideth by the stoole both waterie and slimie humours, killeth and driueth forth all manner of wormes of the belly.

*Hugo Solerius* saith, that the roots of *Anthora* do largely purge, not onely by the stoole, but also by vomite: and that the measure thereof is taken to the quantitie of *Fasculus* (which is commonly called a beane) in broth or wine, and is giuen to strong bodies.

*Antonius Guainerius* doth shew in his treatie of the plague, the second difference, the third chapter, that *Anthora* is of great force, yea and that against the plague: and the root is of like vertues, giuen with Dittanie, which I haue seene, saith he, by experience: and he further saith, it is an herbe that groweth hard by that herbe *Thora*, of which there is made a poison, wherewith they of Sauoy and those parts adiacent do enueneome their arrowes, the more speedily to kill the wilde Goats, and other wilde beasts of the Alpish mountaines. And this root *Anthora* is the *Bezgar* or counterpoison to that *Thora*, which is of so great a venome, as that it killeth all liuing creatures with his poisonous qualitie: and thus much *Guanerius*.

*Simon Ianuensis* hath also made mention of *Anthora*, and *Arnoldus Villanovanus* in his treatie of D poisons: but their writings do declare that they did not well know *Anthora*.

## CHAP. 375. Of yellow Wolfes-bane.

¶ *The Description.*

THE yellow kinde of Wolfes-bane called *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*, or according to *Dodonaeus* *Aconitum Lycostemon luteum maius*: in English, yellow Wolfes-bane, whereof this our age hath found out sundry sorts not knowne to *Dioscorides*, although some of the sorts seeme to stand

M m m 3

indifferens



*Aconitum luteum Ponticum.*  
Yellow Woolfesbane.



the head. This calleth to my remembrance an history of a certaine Gentleman dwelling in Lincolneshire, called *Mabewe*, the true report whereof my very good friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Nicholas Belfon*, sometimes fellow of Kings Colledge in Cambridge, hath deliuered vnto me: M<sup>r</sup>. *Mabewe* dwelling in Boston, a student in Physicke, hauing occasion to ride through the Fennes of Lincolneshire, found a root that the hogs had turned vp, which seemed vnto him very strange and vnkowne, for that it was in the spring before the leaues were out: this he tasted, and it so inflamed his mouth, tongue, and lips, that it caused them to swell very extreamely, so that before he could get to the towne of Boston he could not speake, and no doubt had lost his life if that the Lord God had not blessed those good remedies which presently he procured and vsed. I haue here thought good to expresse this history, for two especiall causes; the first is, that some industrious and diligent obseruer of nature may be prouoked to seeke forth that venomous plant, or some of his kindes: for I am certainly perswaded that it is either the *Thora Faldensium*, or *Aconitum luteum*, whereof this gentleman tasted, which two plants haue not at any time been thought to grow naturally in England: the other cause is, for that I would warne others to beware by that gentlemans harme. † I am of opinion that this root which M<sup>r</sup>. *Mabewe* tasted was of the *Ranunculus flammens maior*, described in the first place of the 370. chapter aforegoing; for that growes plentifully in such places, and is of a very hot taste and hurtfull qualitie. †

¶ *The Place.*

The yellow Woolfesbane groweth in my garden, but not wilde in England, or in any other of these Northerly regions.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in the end of Iune, somewhat after the other Aconites.

¶ *The Names.*

This yellow Woolfes-bane is called of *Lobel*, *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*, or Ponticke Woolfes-bane. There is mention made in *Dioscorides* his copies of three Woolfes-banes, of which the hunters vse one, and Physitions the other two. *Marcellus Virgilius* holdeth opinion that the vse of this plant is vtterly to be refused in medicine.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The facultie of this Aconite, as also of the other Woolfes-banes, is deadly to man, and likewise to all other liuing creatures.

It is vsed among the hunters which seek after wolues, the iuyce whereof they put into raw flesh, which the wolues deuoure, and are killed.

## CHAP. 376.

## Of other Wolfes-banes and Monkes-hoods.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**his kinde of Wolfes-bane (called *Aconitum Lycoctonum*: and of *Dodonæus*, *Aconitum Lycoctonon flore Delphinij*, by reason of the shape and likenes that the floure hath with *Delphinium*, or Larkes-spur: and in English it is called blacke Wolfes-bane) hath many large leaues of a very deepe greene or ouerworne colour, very deeply cut or iagged: among which riseth vp a stalke two cubits high; whereupon do grow floures fashioned like a hood, of a very ill fauoured blewish colour, and the thrums or threds within the hood are blacke: the seed is also blacke and threecornered, growing in small husks: the root is thicke and knobby.

† 1 *Aconitum lycoctonon flore Delphinij*.  
Larks-heele Wolfes-bane.

*Delphinium elatum*



† 2 *Aconitum lycoctonon caruleum paruum*.  
Small blew Wolfes-bane.

*Aconitum variegatum*



2 This kinde of Wolfes-bane, called *Lycoctonon caruleum paruum, facie Napelli*: in English small Wolfes-bane, or round Wolfes-bane, hath many slender brittle stalkes two cubits high, beset with leaues very much iagged, and like vnto *Napellus*, called in English, Helmet-floure. The floures do grow at the top of the stalkes, of a blewish colour, fashioned also like a hood, but wider open than any of the rest: the cods and seed are like vnto the other: the root is round and small, fashioned like a Peare or small Rape or Turnep: which moued the Germanes to call the same **Rapen-bloe-men**, which is in Latine, *Flos rapaceus*: in English, Rape-floure.

3 This kinde of Wolfes-bane, called *Napellus verus*, in English, Helmet-floure, or the great Monkes-hood, beareth very faire and goodly blew floures in shape like an helmet; which are so beautifull, that a man would thinke they were of some excellent vertue, but *non est semper fides habenda fronti*. This plant is vniuersally knowne in our London gardens and elſewhere; but naturally



it groweth in the mountaines of Rhetia, and in sundry places of the Alps, where you shall find the grasse that groweth round it eaten vp with cartell, but no part of the herbe it selfe touched, except by certain flies, who in such abundant measure swarme about the same that they couer the whole plant: and (which is very strange) although these flies do with great delight feed hereupon, yet of them there is confected an Antidote or most available medicine against the deadly bite of the spider called *Tarantala*, or any other venomous beast whatsoeuer; yea, an excellent remedie not onely against the Aconites, but all other poysons whatsoeuer. The medicine of the foresaid flies is thus made: Take of the flies which haue fed themselves as is aboue mentioned, in number twentie, of *Aristolochia rotunda*, and bole Armoniack, of each a dram.

4 There is a kinde of Wolfes-bane which *Dodonaeus* reports he found in an old written Greeke booke in the Emperors Librarie at Vienna, vnder the title of *Aconitum lycoctonum*, that answereth in all points vnto *Dioscorides* his description, except in the leaues. It hath leaues (saith hee) like vnto the Plane tree, but lesser, and more full of iags or diuisions; a slender stalke as Ferne, of a cubit high, bearing his seed in long cods: it hath blacke roots in shape like Creausifos. Hereunto agreeth the Emperors picture in all things sauing in the leaues, which are not so large, nor so much diuided, but notched or toothed like the teeth of a saw.

3 *Napellus verus caruleus.*  
Blew Helmet-floure, or Monks-hood.

*Aconitum Napellus*



† 4 *Aconitum lycoctonum ex Cod. Casareo.*



† 5 Besides these mentioned by our Author there are sundry other plants belonging to this pernicious Tribe, whose historie I will briefly runne ouer: The first of these is that which *Clusius* hath set forth by the name of *Aconitum lycoctonum* flo. *Delphinij Silesiacum*: it hath stalks some two or three cubits high, smooth and hollow, of a greenish purple colour, and couered with a certaine mealiness: the leaues grow vpon long stalks, being rough, and fashioned like those of the yellow Wolfes bane, but of a blacker colour: the top of the stalke ends in a long spike of spurre-floures, which before they be open resemble locusts or little Lizards, with their long and crooking tails; but opening they shew five leaues, two on the sides, two below, and one aboue, which ends in a crooked talc or horne: all these leaues are wrinkled, and purple on their outsides, but smooth, and of an elegant blew within. After the floures are past succeed three square cods, as in other Aconites, wherein is contained an vnequall brownish wrinkled seed: the root is thicke, black, and tuberous. This growes naturally in some mountaines of Silesia, and floures in Iuly and August.

‡ 5 *Aconitum lycoct. hirsutum* flo. Delphinij.

Rough Larks-heele Wolfes-bane.

*Delphinium intermedium*



‡ 6 *Aconitum violaceum*.

Violet coloured Monks hood.

*Aconitum* *variegatum*



‡ 7 *Aconitum purpureum* Neubergerse.

Purple Monks-hood of Newburg.

*Aconitum* *neonotatum*



‡ 8 *Aconitum maximum* Iudenbergerse.

Large floured Monks-hood.

*Aconitum* *canadense*





6 The leaues of this are somewhat like, yet lesse than those of our common Monks-hood, bluish on the vpper side and shining. The stalke is some cubit and halfe high, firme, full of pith, smooth, and shining; diuided towards the top into some branches carrying few flowers, like in forme to those of the vulgar Monks-hood, of a most elegant and deepe violet colour: the seeds are like the former, and roots round, thicke, and short, with many fibres. It growes vpon the hills nigh Saltsburg, where it floures in Iuly: but brought into gardens it floures sooner than the rest of this kinde, to wit in May. *Clusius* calls this *Aconitum lycoctonum* 4. *Tauricum*.

7 This hath leaues broader than those of our ordinarie Monks-hood, yet like them: the stalke is round, straight, and firme, and of some three cubits height, and oft times toward the top diuided into many branches, which carry their floures spike-fashion, of a purple colour, absolutely like those of the common sort, but that the thrummie matter in the midst of the floures is of a duskier colour. The root and rest of the parts are like those of the common kinde: it growes naturally vpon the Styrian Alpes, whereas it floures somewhat after the common kinde, to wit, in Iuly. *Clusius* hath it by the name of *Aconitum lycoctonum* 5. *Fluobergense*.

¶ 9 *Aconitum maximum nutante coma.*  
Monks-hood with the bending or  
nodding head.



8 The leaues of this are also diuided into five parts, and snipt about the edges, and doe very much resemble those of the final Wolfsbane described in the second place, but that the leaues of that thine, when as these do not: the stalke is two cubits high, not very thicke, yet firme and straight, of a greenish purple colour; and at the top carries five or six floures, the largest of all the Monks hoods, consisting of foure leaues, as in the rest of this kind, with a very large helmet ouer them, being sometimes an inch long, of an elegant blewish purple color: the seed-vessels, seeds, and roots are like the rest of this kinde. This growes on Iudenberg, the highest hill of all Stiria, and floures in August; in gardens about the end of Iuly. *Clusius* names it *Aconitum Lycoct. 9. Iudenbergense*.

9 This rises vp to the height of three cubits, with a slender round stalke which is diuided into sundry branches, and commonly hangs downe the head; whence *Clusius* calls it *Aconitum lycoctonum* 8. *coma nutante*. The floures are like those of the common Monks-hood, but of somewhat a lighter purple colour. The leaues are larger and long, and much more cut in or diuided than any of the rest. The roots, seeds, and other particles are not vnlike those of the rest of this kinde. ¶

¶ The Place.

Diuers of these Wolfs-banes grow in some gardens, except *Aconitum lycoctonum*, taken forth of the Emperors booke.

¶ The Time.

These plants do floure from May vnto the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The first is *Lycoctoni species*, or a kinde of Wolfes-bane, and is as hurtfull as any of the rest, and called of *Lobel*, *Aconitum flore Delphinij*, or Larke-spur Wolfes-bane. *Aucien* speaketh hereof in his second booke, and afterwards in his fourth booke, Fen. 6. the first Treatise: hauing his reasons why and wherefore he hath separated this from *Canach adip*, that is to say, the Wolfes strangler, or the Wolfes-bane.

The later and barbarous Herbarists call the third Wolfes bane in Latine *Napellus*, of the figure and shape of the roots of *Napus*, or *Nauet*, or *Nauew* gentle: it is likewise *Aconitum lycoctoni species*, or a kinde of Wolfes-bane: also it may be called *Toxicum*; for *Toxicum* is a deadly medicine wherewith the Hunters poyson their speares, darts, and arrowes, that bring present death: so named of arrowes which the Barbarians call *Toxemat*, and *Tona*. *Dioscoridis* setting downe the symptomes

or accidents caused by *Toxicum*, together with the remedies, reckoneth vp almost the verie same that *Anicen* doth concerning *Napellus*: notwithstanding *Anicen* writes of *Napellus* and *Toxicum* severally; but not knowing what *Toxicum* is, as he himselfe confesseth: so that it is not to be marvelled, that having written of *Napellus*, he should afterward entreat againe of *Toxicum*.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

All these plants are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and of a most venomous qualitie.

The force and facultie of Wolfes-bane is deadly to man and all kindes of beafts: the same was A  
tried of late in Antwerpe, and is as yet fresh in memorie, by an evident experiment, but most lamentable; for when the leaues hereof were by certaine ignorant persons serued vp in fallads, all that did eate thereof were presently taken with most cruell symptomes, and so died.

The symptomes that follow those that do eate of these deadly herbes are these; their lips and B  
tongues swell forthwith, their eyes hang out, their thighes are stiffe, and their wits are taken from them, as *Anicen* writeth in his fourth booke. The force of this poyson is such, that if the points of darts or arrowes be touched with the same, it bringeth deadly hurt to those that are wounded therewith.

Against so deadly a poyson *Anicen* reckoneth vp certaine remedies, which helpe after the poy- C  
son is vomited vp; and among these he maketh mention of the Mousc (as the copies euery where haue it) nourished and fed vp with *Napellus*, which is altogether an enemy to the poysonsome nature thereof, and deliuereth him that hath taken it from all perill and danger.

*Amonius Guancerius* of Pauiæ, a famous physition in his age, in his treaty of poysons is of opinion, D  
that it is not a mousc that *Anicen* speaks of, but a fly: for he telleth of a certaine Philosopher that did very carefully and diligently make search after this Mousc, and neither could find at any time either Mousc, or the root of Wolfes-bane gnawne or bitten, as he had read; but in searching he found many flies feeding on the leaues, which the same Philosopher tooke, and made of them an Antidote or counterpoyson, which he found to be good and effectuell against other poysons, but especially the poyson of Wolfes-bane.

This composition consisteth of two ounces of *Terra lemnia*, as many of the berries of the Bay E  
tree, and the likeweight of Mithridate, 24 of the flies that haue taken their repast vpon Wolfes-bane, of honey and oyle Oliue a sufficient quantitie.

The same opinion that *Guancerius* is of, *Petrus Pena* and *Matthias de Lobel* doe also hold; who as- F  
firme, that there was neuer scene at any time any Mousc feeding thereon, but that there be Flies which resort vnto it by swarmes, and feed not onely vpon the floures, but on the herbe also.

¶ *The Danger.*

There hath bene little heretofore set downe concerning the vertues of the Aconites, but much might be said of the hurts that haue come hereby, as the wofull experience of the lamentable example at Antwerpe, yet fresh in memorie, doth declare, as we haue said.

† The figure that was in the first place formerly was of the *Aconitum luteum Ponticum*; and that in the second place was of a *Napellus*.

## CHAP. 377. Of blacke Hellebore.

¶ *The Description.*

1 THE first kinde of blacke Hellebor *Dodonæus* setteth forth vnder this title *Veratrum nigrum*, and it may properly be called in English, blacke Hellebor, which is a name most fitly agreeing vnto the true and vndoubted blacke Hellebor, for the kindes and other sorts hereof which hereafter follow are false and bastard kindes thereof. This plant hath thicke and fat leaues of a deepe Greene colour, the vpper part whereof is somewhat bluntly nicked or toothed, hauing sundry diuisions or cuts; in some leaues many, in others fewer, like vnto the female Peony, or *Smyrniū Creticum*. It beareth Rose fashioned floures vpon slender stems, growing immediately out of the ground an handfull high, sometimes very white, and oftentimes mixed with a little shew of purple: which being vaded, there succeed small huskes full of blacke seeds: the roots are many, with long blacke strings comming from one head.

2 The second kinde of blacke Hellebor, called of *Pena*, *Helleborastrum*, and of *Dodonæus*, *Veratrum secundum* (in English, bastard Hellebor) hath leaues much like the former, but narrower and blacker, each leafe being much jagged or toothed about the edges like a saw. The stalkes grow to the height of a foot or more, diuiding themselues into other branches toward the top; whereon do grow floures not much vnlike to the former in shew, saue that they are of a greenish herby colour. The roots are small and threddy, but not so blacke as the former.



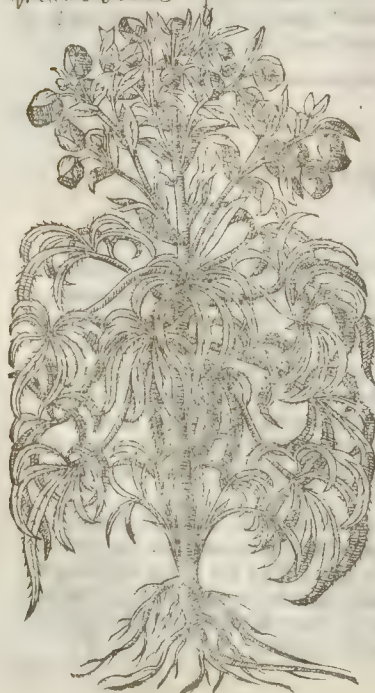
1 *Helieborus niger verus.*  
The true blacke Heliebor.  
*Helieborus niger.*



2 *Helieborastrum.*  
Wilde blacke Heliebor.  
*Helieborus viridis*



3 *Helieboraster maximus.*  
The great Ox-heele.  
*Helieborus foetidus*



4 *Consiliga Ruellij, & Sesamoides magna Cordi.*  
Setter-wort, or Beare-foot.



3 The third kinde of blacke Hellebor, called of *Pena*, *Helleboraster maximus*, with this addition, *flore & semine pregnans*, that is, full both of floures and seed, hath leaues somewhat like the former wilde Hellebor, saue that they be greater, more iagged, and deeply cut. The stalks grow vp to the height of two cubits, diuiding themselues at the top into sundry small branches, whereupon grow little round and bottle-like hollow Greene floures; after which come forth seeds which come to perfect maturitie and ripenesse. The root consisteth of many small blacke strings, inuolued or wrapped one within another very intricately.

4 The fourth kinde of blacke Hellebor (called of *Pena* and *Lobel*, according to the description of *Cordeus* and *Kuellius*, *Sesamoides magnum*, and *Consiligo*: in English, Ox-heele, or Setter-woort; which names are taken from his vertues in curing Oxen and such like cattell, as shall be shewed afterward in the names thereof) is so well knowne vnto the most sort of people by the name of Beare-foot, that I shall not haue cause to spend much time about the description. ‡ Indeed it was not much needfull for our Author to describe it, for it was the last thing he did; for both these two last are of one plant, both figures and descriptions; the former of these figures expressing it in floure, and the later in seed: but the former of our Author was with somewhat broader leaues, and the later with narrower. ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

These Hellebors grow vpon rough and craggy mountains: the last growes wilde in many woods and shadowie places in England: we haue them all in our London gardens.

#### ¶ The Time.

The first floureth about Christmasse, if the Winter be milde and warme: the others later:

#### ¶ The Names.

It is agreed among the later writers, that these plants are *Veratrum nigrum*: in English, blacke Hellebor: in Greeke, *ἐλεβορος*: in Italian, *Elleboro nero*: in Spanisht, *Verde gambe negro*: of diuers, *Melampodium*, because it was first found by *Melampus*, who was first thought to purge therewith *Praxus* his mad daughters, and to restore them to health. *Dioscorides* writeth, that this man was a shepherd: others, a Sooth-layer. In high Dutch it is called *Christwurtz*, that is, Christs herbe, or Christmasse herbe: in low Dutch, *Heptich Kerst cruyt*, and that because it floureth about the birth of our Lord Iesus Christ.

The third kinde was called of *Fuchsius*, *Pseudohelleborus*, and *Veratrum nigrum adulterinum*, which is in English, false or bastard blacke Hellebor. Most name it *Consiligo*, because the husbandmen of our time do herewith cure their cattell, no otherwise than the old Farriers or horse-leeches were wont to do, that is, they cut a slit or hole in the dew-lap, as they terme it (which is an emptie skin vnder the throat of the beast) wherein they put a piece of the root of Setterwort or Beare-foot, suffering it there to remaine for certaine dayes together: which manner of curing they do call Setting of their cattell, and is a manner of rowelling, as the said Horse-leeches doe their horses with horse haire twisted, or such like, and as in Surgerie we do vse with silke, which in stead of the word *Seton*, a certaine Physitian called it by the name Rowell; a word very vnproperly spoken of a learned man, because there would be some difference betwixt men and beasts. This manner of setting of cattell helpeth the disease of the lungs, the cough, and wheeling. Moreouer, in the time of pestilence or murraine, or any other diseases affecting cattell, they put the root into the place aforesaid, which draweth vnto it all the venomous matter, and voideth it forth at the wound. The which *Abysyrus* and *Hierocles* the Greeke Horse-leeches haue at large set downe. And it is called in English, Beare-foot, Setter-wort, and Setter-grasse.

The second is named in the German tongue, *Lotolzkraut*, that is, *Pedicularis*, or Lowfie grasse: for it is thought to destroy and kill lice, and not onely lice but sheepe and other cattell: and may be reckoned among the Beare-feet, as kindes thereof.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

Blacke Hellebor, as *Galen* holdeth opinion, is hotter in taste than the white Hellebor: in like manner hot and dry in the third degree.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

Black Hellebor purgeth downwards flegme, choler, and also melancholy especially, and all melancholy humors, yet not without trouble and difficultie: therefore it is not to be giuen but to robustious and strong bodies, as *Mesius* teacheth. A purgation of Hellebor is good for mad and furious men, for melancholy, dull, and heauy persons, for those that are troubled with the falling sicknes, for lepers, for them that are sicke of a quartane Ague, and briefly for all those that are troubled with blacke choler, and molested with melancholy.

The manner of giuing it (meaning the first blacke Hellebor) saith *Aetnarius* in his first booke, is B three scruples, little more or lesse.

It is giuen with wine of raisins or oxymel, but for pleasantnes sake some sweet and odoriferous C

N n n n

seeds



seeds must be put vnto it : but if you would haue it stronger, adde thereunto a grain or two of Scamonic. Thus much *Aetnarius*.

- D** The first of these kinds is best, then the second ; the rest are of lesse force.  
**E** The roots take away the morpew and blacke spots in the skin, tetters, ring-wormes, leprosie, and scabs.  
**F** The root foddin in pottage with flesh, openeth the bellies of such as haue the dropie.  
**G** The root of bastard Hellebor, called among our English women Beare-foot, steeped in wine and drunken, looseth the belly euen as the true blacke Hellebor, and is good against all the diseases whereunto blacke Hellebor serueth, and killeth wormes in children.  
**H** It doth his operation with more force and might, if it be made into pouder, and a dram thereof be receiued in wine.  
**I** The same boyled in water with Rue and Agrimony, cureth the jaundice, and purgeth yellow superfluities by siege.  
**K** The leaues of bastard Hellebor dried in an ouen, after the bread is drawne out, and the pouder thereof taken in a figge or raisin, or strawed vpon a piece of bread spred with honey and eaten, killeth wormes in children exceedingly.

### CHAP. 378. Of *Dioscorides* his blacke Hellebor.

*Astrantia nigra*, sine *Veratrum nigrum* *Dioscoridis*, *Dod.*  
 Blacke Master-worts, or *Dioscorides* his blacke Hellebor.

#### ¶ The Description,



**T**His kinde of blacke Hellebor, set forth by *Lobel* vnder the name of *Astrantia nigra*, agreeth very well in shapewith the true *Astrantia*, which is called *Imperatoria* : neuertheles by the consent of *Dioscorides* and other Authors, who haue expressed this plant for a kinde of *Veratrum nigrum*, or blacke Hellebor, it hath many blackish green leaues parted or cut into foure or fve deepe cuts, after the maner of the vine leafe very like vnto those of *Sanicle*, both in greenness of colour, and also in proportion. The stalke is euen, smooth, and plain : at the top wherof grow floures it little tufts or vmbels, set together like those of *Scabious*, of a whitish light greene colour, dashed ouer as it were with a little darke purple : after which come the feed like vnto *Carthamus* or bastard Saffron. The roots are many blackish threds knit to one head or master root.

#### ¶ The Place.

Blacke Hellebor is found in the mountains of Germany, and in other vntilled and rough places : it prospereth in gardens.

*Dioscorides* writeth, That blacke Hellebor groweth likewise in rough and dry places : and that is the best which is taken from such like places ; as that (saith hee) which is brought out of *Anticyra* a city in Greece. It groweth in my garden.

#### ¶ The Time.

This blacke Hellebor flowreth not in Winter, but in the Sommer moneths. The herb is green all the yeare thorow.

#### ¶ The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarists, *Astrantia nigra* : of others, *Sanicula femina* : notwithstanding it differeth much from *Astrantia*, an herbe which is also named *Imperatoria*, or Master-wort. The vulgar people call it *Pellitorie* of Spaine, but vntuly : it may be called blacke Master-wort, yet doubtlesse a kinde of Hellebor, as the purging facultie doth shew : for it is certaine, that diuers experienced physitians can witnesse, that the roots hereof do purge melancholy and other humors, and

and that they themselves haue perfectly cured mad melancholy people being purged herewith. And that it hath a purging qualitic, *Conradus Gesnerus* doth likewise testifie in a certaine Epistle written to *Adolphus Occo*, in which he sheweth, that *Astrantia nigra* is almost as strong as white Hellebor, and that he himselfe was the first that had experience of the purging facultie thereof by siege: which things confirme that it is *Dioscorides* his blacke Hellebor.

*Dioscorides* hath also attributed to this plant all those names that are ascribed to the other black Hellebors. He saith further, that the seed thereof in Anticyra is called *Sesamoides*, the which is vsed to purge with, if so be that the Text be true, and not corrupted. But it seemeth not to be altogether perfect; for if *Sesamoides*, as *Pliny* saith, and the word it selfe doth shew, hath his name of the likenesse of *Sesamum*, the seed of this blacke Hellebor shall vnproperly be called *Sesamoides*; being not like that of *Sesamum*, but of *Cnicus* or bastard Saffron. By these proofes we may suspect, that these words are brought into *Dioscorides* from some other Author.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The faculties of this plant we haue already written to be by triall found like to those of the other blacke Hellebor: notwithstanding those that are described in the former chapter are to be accounted of greater force. A

† This whole Chapter (as most besides) was our of *Dodonæus*, who, *Pempt. 3. lib. 2. cap. 10.* labours to proue this plant to be the true blacke Hellebor of *Dioscorides*. There was also another description thrust by our Author into this chapter, being of the *Tersicaria filiginea* or *Noli me tangere* formerly described in the fourth place of the 114. Chap. p. 446.

CHAP. 379. Of Herbe Christopher.

*Christophoriana.*  
Herbe Christopher.  
*Aletris spicata.*

¶ The Description.

Although Herbe Christopher be none of the Binde-weeds, or of those plants that haue need of supporting or vnderproping, wherewith it may clime or rampe, yet because it beareth grapes, or clusters of berries, it might haue been numbred among the *Ampelae*, or those that grow like Vines. It brings forth little tender stalkes a foot long, or not much longer; whereupon do grow sundry leaues set vpon a tender foot-stalke, which do make one leafe somewhat jagged or cut about the edges, of a light Greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, in spokie tufts consisting of four little white leaues apiece: which being past, the fruit succeeds, round, somewhat long, and blacke when it is ripe, hauing vpon one side a streaked furrow or hollownesse growing neere together as doe the clusters of grapes. The root is thicke, blacke without, and yellow within like Box, with many trailing strings annexed therto, creeping far abroad in the earth, whereby it doth greatly increase, and lasteth long.

¶ The Place.

Herbe Christopher groweth in the North parts of England, neere vnto the house of the right worshipfull Sir *William Bowes*. I haue receiued plants thereof from *Robinus* of Paris, for my garden, where they flourish.

¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in May and Iune, and the fruit is ripe in the end of Sommer.

Nnn 2

¶ The





## ¶ The Names.

It is called in our age *Christophoriana*, and *S. Christophori herba*: in English, Herbe Christopher: some there be that name it *Coffus niger*: others had rather haue it *Aconitum bacciferum*: it hath no likenes at all nor affinitie with *Coffus*, as the simplest may perceiue that do know both. But doubtlesse it is of the number of the Aconites, or Wolves-banes, by reason of the deadly and pernicious qualitie that it hath, like vnto Wolves-bane, or Leopards-bane.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The temperature of Herbe Christopher answereth those of the Aconites, as we haue said.

## ¶ The Vertues.

I finde little or nothing extant in the antient or later writers, of any one good propertie where-with any part of this plant is possessed: therefore I wish those that loue new medicines to take heed that this be none of them, because it is thought to be of a venomous and deadly qualitie.

## C H A P. 380. Of Peonie.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be three Peonies, one male, and two females, described by the Antients: the later writers haue found out foure more; one of the female kinde, called *Paonia pumila*, or dwarfe Peonie; and another called *Paonia promiscua sine neutra*, Bastard, Mis-begotten, or neither of both, but as it were a plant participating of the male and female; one double Peonie with white floures, and a fourth kinde bearing single white floures.

1 *Paoniamas*.  
Male Peonie.

*Paonia corallina*



*Paonia mas cum semine*.  
Male Peonie in seed.



## ¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of Peonie (being the male, called *Paoniamas*: in English, Male Peony) hath thicke red stalkes a cubit long: the leaues be great and large, consisting of diuers leaues growing or ioyned together vpon one slender stemme or rib, not much vnlike the leaues of the

the Wall-nut tree both in fashion and greatnesse : at the top of the stalkes grow faire large red floures very like roses, hauing also in the midst yellow threds or thrums like them in the roset called *Anthera* : which being vaded and fallen away, there come in place three or foure great cods or huskes, which do open when they are ripe, the inner part of which cods is of a faire red colour, wherein is contained blacke shining and polished seeds as big as a pease, and betweene euery black seed is couched a red or crimson seed, which is barren and empty. The root is thicke, great, and tuberous, like vnto the common Peonie.

2 There is another kinde of Peonie, called of *Dodonæus*, *Peonia femina* prior : Of *Lebel*, *Peonia femina* : in English, female Peonie, which is so well knowne vnto all that it needeth not any description.

3 The third kinde of Peonie (which *Pena* setteth forth vnder the name *Peonia femina polyanthos* : *Dodonæus*, *Peonia femina multiplex* : in English, Double Peonie) hath leaues, roots, and floures like the common female Peonie, saue that his leaues are not so much iagged, and are of a lighter Greene colour : the roots are thicker and more tuberous, and the floures much greater, exceeding double, of a very deep red colour, in fashion very like the great double rose of Prouince, but greater and more double.

2 *Peonia femina*.  
Female Peonie.

*Peonia officinalis*.



3 *Peonia femina multiplex*.  
Double red Peonie.



4 There is found another sort of the double Peonie, not differing from the precedent in stalks, leaues, or roots ; this plant bringeth forth white floures, wherein consisteth the difference.

5 There is another kinde of Peonie (called of *Dodonæus*, *Peonia femina altera* : but of *Pena*, *Peonia promiscua*, siue *neutra* : in English, Maiden or Virgin Peony) that is like to the common Peony, sauing that his leaues and floures are much lesse, and the stalks shorter : it beareth red floures and seed also like the former.

6 We haue likewise in our London gardens another sort bearing floures of a pale whitish colour, very single, resembling the female wilde Peony, in other respects like the double white Peony, but lesser in all the parts thereof.

† 7 *Clusius* by seed sent him from Constantinople had two other varieties of single Peonies ; the one had the leaues red when they came out of the ground ; and the floure of this was of a deep red colour : the other had them of a whitish Greene, and the floures of this were somewhat larger, and of a lighter colour. In the leaues & other parts they resembled the common double Peony. ‡



4 *Pæonia femina polyanthos flore albo.*  
The double white Peonie.



5 *Pæonia promiscua.*  
Maiden Peonie.



6 *Pæonia femina pumila.*  
Dwarfie female Peonie.

*Pæonia humilis.*



7 *Pæonia Byzantina.*  
Turkish Peonie.



## ¶ The Place.

All the sorts of Peonies do grow in our London gardens, except that double Peony with white floures, which we do expect from the Low-countries of Flanders.

The male Peonie groweth wilde vpon a cony berry in Betfome, being in the parish of Southfleet in Kent, two miles from Grauef-end, and in the ground somtimes belonging to a farmer there called *Iohn Bradley*.

‡ I haue been told that our Author himselfe planted that Peonie there, and afterwards seemed to finde it there by accident; and I do beleue it was so, because none before or since haue euer seen or heard of it growing wild since in any part of this Kingdome. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in May: the seed is ripe in Iuly.

## ¶ The Names.

The Peonie is called in Greeke *peonia*: in Latine also *Paonia*, and *Dulcisfida*: in shops, *Plonia*: in high Dutch *Peonien blumen*: in low Dutch, *Wast bloemen*: in French, *Pivoine*: in Spanish, *Rosa del monte*: in English, *Peonie*: it hath also many bastard names, as *Rosa fatuina*, *Herba Casta*: of some, *Lunaris*, or *Lunaria Paonia*: because it cureth those that haue the falling sicknesse, whom some men call *Lunaticos*, or *Lunaticke*. It is called *Idæus Dactylus*: which agreeth with the female Peonie; the knobbe roots of which be like to *Dactyls Idæi*, and *Dactyls Idæi* are certaine precious stones of the forme of a mans finger, growing in the Island of Candie: it is called of diuers *Aglaophotis*, or brightly shining, taking his name of the shining and glittering graines, which are of the colour of scarlet.

There be found two *Aglaophotides*, described by *Alianus* in his 14. booke; one of the sea, in the 24. Chapter: the other of the earth, in the 27. chapter. That of the sea is a kinde of *Fucus*, or sea mosse, which groweth vpon high rocks, of the bignesse of Tamarisk, with the head of Poppy; which opening in the Sommer Solstice doth yeeld in the night time a certain fierie, and as it were sparkling brightnesse or light.

That of the earth, saith he, which by another name is called *Cynosphastus*, lieth hid in the day time among other herbes, and is not knowne at all, and in the night time it is easily scene: for it shineth like a star, and glittereth with a fierie brightnesse.

And this *Aglaophotis* of the earth, or *Cynosphastus*, is *Paonia*; for *Apuleius* saith, that the seedes or graines of Peonie shine in the night time like a candle, and that plenty of it is in the night season found out and gathered by the shepheards. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* do shew that Peonie is gathered in the night, which *Alianus* also affirmeth concerning *Aglaophotis*.

This *Aglaophotis* of the earth, or *Cynosphastus*, is called of *Iosephus* the writer of the Iewes warre, in his seuenth booke, 25. chapter, *Baaras*, of the place wherein it is found, which thing is plaine to him that conferreth those things which *Alianus* hath written of *Aglaophotis* of the earth, or *Cynosphastus*, with those which *Iosephus* hath set downe of *Baaras*: for *Alianus* saith, that *Cynosphastus* is not plucked vp without danger, and that it is reported how he that first touched it, not knowing the nature thereof, perished. Therefore a string must be fastned to it in the night, and a hungrie dog tied thereto, who being allured by the smell of roasted flesh set towards him, may plucke it vp by the rootes. *Iosephus* also writeth, that *Baara* doth shine in the evening like the day star, and that they who come neere, and would plucke it vp, can hardly do it, except that either a womans vrine, or her menses be poured vpon it, and that so it may be pluckt vp at the length.

Moreouer, it is set downe by the said Author, as also by *Pliny* and *Theophrastus*, that of necessitie it must be gathered in the night, for if any man shall pluck off the fruit in the day time, being scene of the VVood-pecker, he is in danger to loose his eies; and if he cut the root, it is a chance if his fundament fall not out. The like fabulous tale hath been set forth of Mandrake, the which I haue partly touched in the same chapter. But all these things be most vaine and friuolous: for the root of Peonie, as also the Mandrake, may be remoued at any time of the yeare, day or houre whatsoeuer.

But it is no maruell, that such kindes of trifles, and most superstitious and wicked ceremonies are found in the books of the most antient writers; for there were many things in their time verie vainly feined and coggd in for ostentation sake, as by the Egyptians and other counterfeited mates, as *Pliny* doth truly testifie: an imitator of whom in times past was one *Andreas* a Physitian, who, as *Galen* saith, conueied into the art of Physick, lies and subtil delusions. For which cause *Galen* commanded his Schollers to refraine from the reading of him, and of all such like lying and deceitfull sycophants. It is reported that these herbes tooke the name of Peonie, or *Pein*, of that excellent Physitian of the same name, who first found out and taught the knowledge of this herbe vnto posteritie.



## ¶ The Temperature.

The root of Peionie, as *Galen* saith, doth gently binde with a kinde of sweetnesse: and hath also ioined with it a certaine bitterish sharpnesse: it is in temperature not very hot, little more than meanly hot; but it is drie, and of subtile parts.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A *Dioscorides* writeth, that the root of the Male Peionie being dried, is giuen to women that be not well clenfed after their deliuerie, being drunke in Mead or honied water to the quantitie of a bean; for it scowreth those plants, appeaseth the griping throwes and torments of the belly, and bringeth downe the desired sicknesse.
- B *Galen* addeth, that it is good for those that haue the yellow iandife, and pain in the kidnies and bladder, it clenfeth the liuer and kidnies that are stopped.
- C It is found by sure and euident experience made by *Galen*, that the fresh root tied about the necks of children, is an effectuall remedie against the falling sicknesse; but vnto those that are growne vp in more yeares, the root thereof must also be ministred inwardly.
- D It is also giuen, saith *Pliny*, against the disease of the minde. The root of the male Peionie is preferred in this cure.
- E Ten or twelue of the red berries or seeds drunke in wine that is something harsh or sower, and red, do stay the inordinate flux, and are good for the stone in the beginning.
- F The blacke graines (that is the seed) to the number of fiftene taken in wine or mead, helpe the strangling and paines of the matrix or mother, and is a speciall remedie for those that are troubled in the night with the disease called *Ephialtes* or night Mare, which is as though a heauy burthen were laid vpon them, and they oppressed therewith, as if they were ouercome by their enemies, or ouerprest with some great weight or burthen; and they are also good against melancholicke dreames.
- G Syrrup made of the floures of Peionie helpeth greatly the falling sicknesse: likewise the extraction of the roots doth the same.

## CHAP. 381. Of toothed Violets or Corall woorts.

1 *Dentaria Bulbifera*.  
Toothed Violet.

*Dentaria  
Bulbifera*



2 *Dentaria Coralloide radice*, siue *Dent. Enneaphyllos*.  
The Corall toothed Violet.



- 3 *Dentaria Heptaphyllos Clusij.*  
The seven leaved toothed Violet.

- 4 *Dentaria Pentaphyllos Clusij.*  
Five leaved toothed Violet.



- 5 *Dentaria Pentaphyllos altera.*  
The other five leaved Corall-wort.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**he first kinde of *Dentaria* (called in Latine *Dentaria baccifera*: of *Dodonæus*, *Dentaria prior*: in English, Dogs tooth violet) hath a tuberous and knobbie root, toothed, or as it were kneed like vnto the crags of Corall, of an vnpleasant sauer, and somewhat sharp in taste: from which spring forth certaine small and slender stalkes a foot high, which haue leaues verie much cut or iagged, like vnto those of Hempe, of the forme and fashion of Ashen leaues: at the top of the stalkes doe grow small white floures; in shape like *Viola matronales*, that is, *Queenes Gilliflowres*, or rather like *flocke-Gilliflowres*, of a white yellow colour, laid ouer with a light sprinkling of purple: among which come forth small knobs growing vpon the stalks among the leaues, such as are to be seen vpon the *Chimists Martagon*, which being ripe, do fall vpon the ground, whereof many other plants are ingendred.

2 The second kinde of Dogs-tooth violet bringeth forth small round stalks, firm and stiffe, a foot high, beset with leaues much broader, rounder, and greener than the former, bearing at the top many little floures consisting of foure small leaues, of a pale herbie colour; which being past, there succeed long and slender coddies

some what





somewhat like the cods of Queenes Gillofloures, wherein is contained small blackish seed: the root is like the former, but not in euery respect much resembling Corall, yet white and tuberous notwithstanding.

3 The third kinde of Dogs-tooth Violet is called of *Clusius*, *Dentaria heptaphyllos*, that is, consisting of seuen leaues fastened vpon one rib, sinew, or small stem: of *Lobel* with this title, *Alabastrites altera*, or *Dentaria altera*: but *Cordus* calleth it *Coralloides altera*: in English, Corall violet; it hath stalkes, floures, and roots like vnto the first of his kinde, sauing that the floures are much fairer, and white of colour, and the roots haue a greater resemblance of Corall than the other.

4 The fourth kinde of Dogs-tooth violet, called in English Codded violet (which *Clusius* setteth forth vnder the title *Dentaria Matthioli Pentaphyllos*, which *Pena* doth also expresse vnder the title of *Nemoralis alpina Herbariorum Alabastrites*; *Cordus* calleth it *Coralloides*, and may very well be called in English Cinkfoile violet) hath leaues so like the greater Cinkfoile, that it is hard to know one from another; therefore it might very well haue been reckoned among the herbes called *Pentaphylla*, that is, fise leaued herbes. This plant groweth in the shadowie Forrest about Turin, and the mountain Sauena called Calcaris, and by the Rhene not far from Basill. The stalks grow to the height of a cubit, beset with a tuft of floures at the top like to that of the first, but of a deeper purple colour: which being vaded, there succeed long and flat cods like vnto Rocket, or the great Celandine, wherein is contained a small seed. All the whole plant is of a hot and bitter taste. The roots are like vnto Corall, of a pale whitish colour: the leaues are rough and harsh in handling, and of a deep greene colour.

5 *Clusius* giues vs another varietie of *Dentaria pentaphyllos*, whose roots are more vneuen and knobby than the last described: the stalke is some foot high: the leaues fise vpon a stalke, but not so rough, nor of so deep a greene as those of the former; yet the floures are of a deep purple colour, like those of the last described. ‡

¶ The Place.

They grow on diuers shadowie and darke hills. *Valerius Cordus* writeth, that they are found about the forest Hercinia, not far from Northusium, most plentifully, in a fat soile that hath quarries of stone in it. The first I haue in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure especially in Aprill and May: the seed commeth to perfection in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The toothed Violet, or after some, Dogs-tooth violet, is commonly called *Dentaria*: of *Cordus*, *Coralloides*, of the root that is in forme like to Corall. *Matthiolus* placeth it inter *Solidagines* & *Symphyta*, among the Confoundes and Comfries. Wee had rather call them *Viola Dentaria*, of the likenesse the floures haue with Stocke-gillofloures. They may be called in English, Toothed Violets, or Corall-woorts.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A I haue read of few or no vertues contained in these herbes, sauing those which some women haue experienced to be in the first kinde thereof, and which *Matthiolus* ascribeth vnto *Pentaphylla dentaria* the fourth kinde, in the fourth booke of his Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides*, and in the chap. concerning *Symphytum*, where he saith that the root is vsed in drinckes which are made against *Enterocoele* and inward wounds, but especially those wounds and hurts which haue entred into the hollownesse of the brest.

## CHAP. 382. Of Cinkfoile, or fise finger Grasse.

¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of Cinkfoile is so common and so vniuersally knowne, that I thinke it a needlesse trauell to stand about the description. ‡ It hath many long slender stalks, lying spred vpon the ground, out whereof grow leaues made of fise longish snipt leaues fastened to one long foot stalke: the floures also grow vpon the like foot-stalks, and are composed of fise yellow leaues. The root is pretty large, of a reddish colour, and round; but dried, it becomes square. ‡

2 The second kinde of Cinkfoile or Quinkefoile hath round and smal stalks of a cubit high; the leaues are large; and very much jagged about the edges, very like the common Cinkfoile: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, in fashion like the common kind, but much greater, and of a pale or bleake yellow or else whitish colour: the root is blacke without, and full of strings annexed thereto, and of a wooddie substance.

*Quinquefolium vulgare.*

Common Cinkfoile.

*Potentilla reptans.*† 2 *Quinquefolium maius rectum.*

Great vpright Cinkfoile.

3 *Pentaphyllum purpureum.*

Purple Cinkfoile.

4 *Pentaphyllum rubrum palustre.*

Marsh Cinkfoile.

*Comarum palustre.*



- 5 *Pentaphyllum petrosum*, *Heptaphyllum* Clusij.  
Stone Cinkfoile.  
*Alchemilla alpina*.



- 7 *Quinquesolium* *Tormentilla* facie.  
Wall Cinkfoile.  
*Potentilla argentea*.



- † 6 *Pentaphylon supinum* *Potentilla* facie.  
Siluerweed Cinkfoile.



- 8 *Pentaphyllum lincumum*.  
Hoarie Cinkfoile.



† 3 The third kinde of Cinkefoile hath leaues like those of the last described, and his floures are of a purple colour; which being past, there succeedeth a round knop of seed like a Strawberry before it be ripe: the stalkes are creeping vpon the ground: the root is of a woody substance, full of blacke strings appendant thereto. † This differs not from the last described, but in the colour of the floures. †

4 The fourth kinde of Cinkefoile is very like vnto the other, especially the great kinde: the stalkes are a cubit high, and of a reddish colour: the leaues consist of fve parts, somewhat snipt about the edges: the floures grow at the tops of the stalkes like vnto the other Cinkefoiles, sauing that they be of a darke red colour: the root is of a woody substance, with some fibres or threddy strings hanging thereat.

9 *Pentaphyllum incanum minus repens.*  
Small hoary creeping Cinkefoile.



10 *Quinquefolium sylvaticum majus flo. albo.*  
Wood Cinkefoile, with white floures:

*Potentilla alba*



5 The fifth kinde of Cinkefoile groweth vpon the cold mountaines of Sauoy, and in the vallic of Austensie, and in Narbone in France, and (if my memory faile not) I haue seen the same growing vpon Beeston castle in Cheshire: the leaues hereof are few, and thinne set, consisting of fve parts like the other Cinkefoiles, oftentimes six or seuen set vpon one foot-stalke, not snipt about the edges as the other, but plaine and smooth: the leafe is of a shining white siluer colour, very soft and shining: the floures grow like starres, vpon slender stalkes by tufts and bunches, of a white colour, and sometimes purple, in fashion like the floures of *Alchimilla*, or *Ladies mantle*: the root is thicke and full of strings, and of a browne purple colour.

† 6 This plant, whose figure our Author formerly gaue for *Fragaria sterilis*, & in his description confounded with it, to auoid confusion, I thinke fit to giue you here amongst the Cinkefoiles, and in that place the *Fragaria sterilis*, as most agreeable thereto. This seemes to challenge kindred of three seuerall plants, that is, Cinkefoile, Tormentill, and Siluer-weed, for it hath the vpper leaues, the yellow floures, creeping branches, and root of Cinkefoile, but the lower leaues are of a darke Greene, and grow many vpon one middle rib like those of Siluer-weed: the fruit is like an vnripe Strawberry. *Lobel* calls this *Pentaphyllum supinum Tormentilla facie*: and *Tabernaemontanus*, *Quinquefolium fragiferum repens*. †

7 The seueneth kinde of Cinkefoile, *Pena* that diligent searcher of Simples found in the Alpes of Rhetia, nere Clauena, and at the first sight supposed it to be a kinde of *Tormentilla*, or *Pentaphyllum*.



*taphyllum*, saue that it had a more threddy root, rather like *Geranium*; it is of a darke colour outwardly, hauing some sweet smell, representing *Garyophyllata* in the fauor of his roots: in leaues and floures it resembles Cinkefoile and Tormentill, and in shape of his stalkes and roots *Auens* or *Garyophyllata*, participating of them all: notwithstanding it approacheth neereſt vnto the Cinkefoiles, hauing stalkes a foot high, whereupon grow leaues diuided into five parts, and jagged round about the edges like the teeth of a ſaw, hauing the pale yellow floures of *Pentaphyllum* or *Tormentilla*, within which are little moſſie or downy threddes, of the colour of ſaffron, but leſſer than the common *Auens*.

8 The eighth kinde of Cinkefoile (according to the opinion of diuers learned men, who haue had the view thereof, and haue iudged it to be the true *Leucas* of *Dioſcorides*, agreeable to *Dioſcorides* his deſcription) is all hoary, whereupon it tooke the addition *Incanum*. The stalkes are thicke, wooddy, and ſomewhat red, wrinckled alſo, and of a browne colour, which riſe vnequall from the root, ſpreading themſelues into many branches, ſhadowing the place where it groweth, beſet with thicke and notched leaues like *Scordium*, or water Germander, which according to the iudgment of the learned is thought to be of no leſſe force againſt poiſon than *Pentaphyllum*, or *Tormentilla*, being of an aſtringent and drying quality. Hereupon it may be that ſome trying the force hereof, haue yeelded it vp for *Leucas Dioſcoridis*. This rare plant I neuer found growing naturally, but in the hollowneſſe of the peakiſh mountaines, and dry grauelly vallies.

† 11 *Quinquefolium ſyluaticum minus flo. albo;*  
Small white floured wood Cinkefoile.



† 12 *Quinquefolium minus flo. aureo;*  
Small golden floured Cinkefoile.



† 9 This hath the like creeping purple branches as the laſt deſcribed: the leaues are narrower, more hairy and deeper cut in: the floures are alſo of a more golden colour, in other reſpects they are alike. †

† 10 The wood Cinkefoile hath many leaues ſpred vpon the ground, conſiſting of five parts; among which riſe vp other leaues, ſet vpon very tall foot-ſtalkes, and long in reſpect of thoſe that did grow by the ground, and ſomewhat ſnipt about the ends, and not all alongſt the edges. The floures grow vpon ſlender ſtalkes, conſiſting of five white leaues. The root is thicke, with diuers fibres comming from it.

† 11 This alſo from ſuch a root as the laſt deſcribed ſends forth many ſlender branches not creeping, but ſtanding vpright, and ſet with little hoary leaues, ſnipt onely at the ends, like as thoſe

‡ 13 *Pentaphyllum fragiferum*.

Strawberry. Cinkfoile.

*Potentilla rupestris*.



those of the last described: the tops of the branches carry pretty white floures like those of the last described, whereof it seems to be a kinde, yet lesse in each respect.

12 This from a blacke and fibrous root sends forth creeping branches, set with leaues like the common Cinkfoile, but lesse, somewhat hoary and shining; the stalks are some handfull high, and on their tops carry large floures in respect of the smallnesse of the plant, and these of a faire golden colour, with saffron coloured threds in their middle: the feedes grow after the manner of other Cinkfoiles: this floures in Iune, and it is

*Clusius* his *Quinquefolium* 3. aureo flore. ‡

13 There is one of the mountain Cinkfoiles that hath diuers slender brittle stalks; rising immediatly out of the ground, whereupon are set by equall distances certain jagged leaues, not vnlike to the smallest leaues of Auens: the floures are white and grow at the top, hauing in them threds yellow of colour, and like to the other Cinkfoiles, but altogether lesser. The root is thicke, tough, and of a wooddie substance. ‡ The feedes grow clustering together like little Strawberries, whence *Clusius* calls it *Quinquefolium fragiferum*. ‡

¶ The Place.

They grow in low and moist meadowes, vpon banks and by high waies sides: the second is onely to be found in gardens.

The third groweth in the woods of Saue-na and Narbon, but not in England: The

fourth groweth in a marsh ground adjoining to the land called Bourne ponds, halfe a mile from Colchester; from whence I brought some plants for my garden, where they flourish and prosper well.

The fifth groweth vpon Beeston castle in Cheshire: the sixth vpon bricke and stonewalls about London, especially vpon the bricke wall in Liuer-lane.

The place of the seuenth and eight is set forth in their descriptions.

¶ The Time.

These plants do floure from the beginning of May to the end of Iune.

¶ The Names.

Cinkfoile is called in Greeke *πενταφυλλον*: in Latine, *Quinquefolium*: the Apothecaries vse the Greeke name *Pentaphyllum*: and sometime the Latine name. There be very many bastard names, wherewith I will not trouble your eares: in High Dutch, *Junff fingerkraut*: in Low Dutch, *Witt Winger kraut*: in Italian, *Cinquefoglio*: in French, *Quinte feuille*: in Spanish, *Cinco en rama*: in English, Cinkfoile, Fiue finger Grasse, Fiue leaved grasse, and Sinkfield.

¶ The Temperature.

The roots of Cinkfoile, especially of the first, do vehemently drie, and that in the third degree; but without biting: for they haue very little apparant heat or sharpnesse.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of the roots of Cinkfoile drunke, cureth the bloody fluxe, and all other fluxes of A the belly, and stancheth all excessive bleeding.

The iuice of the roots while they be yong and tender, is giuen to be drunke against the diseases B of the liuer and lungs, and all poison.

The same drunke in Mead or honied water, or wine wherein some pepper hath been mingled, cureth the tertian or quartaine feuers: and being drunken after the same manner for thirty daies together, it helpeth the falling sicknesse. C

The leaues vsed among herbes appropriate for the same purpose, cureth ruptures and burstings D of the rim, and guts falling into the cobs.



- E** The iuice of the leaues drunken doth cure the Iaundice, and comforteth the stomacke and liuer.
- F** The decoction of the roots held in the mouth doth mitigate the paine of the teeth, staieth putrefaction, and all putrified vlcers of the mouth, helpeth the inflammations of the almonds, throat, and the parts adioining, it staieth the laske, and helpeth the bloody flux.
- G** The root boiled in vineger is good against the shingles, appeaseth the rage of fretting sores, and cankerous vlcers.
- H** It is reported, that foure branches hereof cureth quartaine agues, three tertians, and one branch quotidian: which things are most vaine and friuolous, as likewise many other such like, which are not onely found in *Dioscorides*, but also in other Authors, which we willingly withstand.
- I** *Ortolpho Morolto* a learned Physition, commended the leaues being boiled with water, and some *Lignum vite* added thereto, against the falling sicknesse, if the patient be caused to sweat vpon the taking thereof. He likewise commendeth the extraction of the roots against the bloody flux.

† Our Author formerly in his description, title, and place of growing mentioned that plant which he figured, and is yet kept in the second place; and in the first place he figured the common Cinke foile, and made mention of it, yet without description in the second. That which formerly was in the sixth place, by the name of *Pentaptychum*, was the same with that in the fifth place.

### CHAP. 383. Of Setfoile, or Tormentill.

Tormentilla.  
Setfoile.

*Tormentilla officinalis*, *erecta L. in Smithii*

¶ The Description.



**T**His herbe Tormentill or Setfoile is one of the Cinkefoiles, it brings forth many stalks slender, weake, scarce able to lift it selfe vp, but rather lieth downe vpon the ground: the leaues be lesser than Cinkefoile, but more in number, sometimes five, but commonly seuen, whereupon it tooke his name Setfoile, which is seuen leaues, and those somewhat snipt about the edges: the floures grow on the toppes of slender stalkes, of a yellow colour, like those of the Cinkefoiles. The root is blacke without, reddish within, thicke, tuberous, or knobbie.

¶ The Place.

This plant loueth woods and shadowie places, and is likewise found in pastures lying open to the Sun, almost euery where.

¶ The Names.

It floureth from May, vnto the end of August.

¶ The Names.

It is called of the later Herbarists *Tormentilla*: some name it after the number of the leaues *in septuaginta*, and *Septifolium*: in English, Setfoile and Tormentill: in high-Dutch, *Wirkwurtz*: most take it to be *Chrysogonon*; whereof *Dioscorides* hath made a brieue description.

¶ The Temperature.

The root of Tormentill doth mightily dry, and that in the third degree, and is of thin parts: it hath in it very little heat, and is of a binding quality.

¶ The Vertues.

**A** Tormentill is not only of like vertue with Cinkefoile, but also of greater efficacie: it is much vsed against pestilent diseases: for it strongly resisteth putrefaction, and procureth sweate.

The.

The leaues and roots boiled in wine, or the iuice thereof drunken prouoketh sweat, and by that means driueth out all venome from the heart, expelleth poison, and preserueth the bodie in time of pestilence from the infection thereof, and all other infectious diseases.

The roots dried made into powder and drunke in wine doth the same.

The same powder taken as aforesaid, or in the water of a Smiths forge, or rather the water where in hot steele hath been often quenched of purpose, cureth the laske and bloody flux, yea although the patient haue adioined vnto his scouring a grievous feuer.

It stoppeth the spitting of blood, pissing of blood, and all other issues of blood, as well in men as women.

The decoction of the leaues and rootes, or the iuice thereof drunke, is excellent good for all wounds, both outward and inward: it also openeth and healeth the stoppings of the liuer and lungs, and cureth the jaundice.

The root beaten into powder, tempered or kneaded with the white of an egge and eaten, staith the desire to vomite, and is good against choler and melancholic.

### CHAP. 384. Of wilde Tanfie or Siluer-weed.

*Argentina.*

Siluerweed, or wilde Tanfie.

*Potentilla Anserina*

#### ¶ The Description.

**W**ilde Tanfie creepeth along vpon the ground with fine slender stalkes and clasping tendrels: the leaues are long made vp of many small leaues, like vnto those of the garden Tanfie, but lesse; on the vpper side Greene, and vnder very white. The floures be yellow, and stand vpon slender stems, as doe those of Cinkfoile,

#### ¶ The Place.

It groweth in moist places neere vnto high waies and running brookes euery where.

#### ¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly.

#### ¶ The Names.

The later Herbarists do call it *Argentina*, of the siluer drops that are to be seene in the distilled water thereof when it is put into a glasse, which you shall easily see rowling and tumbling vp and downe in the bottome; I iudge it rather so called of the fine shining Siluer coloured leaues. It is likewise called *Potentilla*: of diuers, *Agrimonia sylvestris*, *Anserina*, and *Tanacetum sylvestre*: in High Dutch, *Genferich*; in Low Dutch, *Sanferick*; in French, *Argentina*: in English, *Wilde Tanfie*, and *Siluerweed*.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

It is of temperature moderately cold, and dry almost in the third degree, hauing withall a binding facultie.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

Wilde Tanfie boiled in wine and drunk, stoppeth the laske and bloody flux, and all other flux of blood in man or woman.

The same boiled in water and salt and drunke, dissolueth clotted and congealed blood in such as are hurt or bruised with falling from some high place.

The decoction hereof made in water, cureth the vlcers and cankers of the mouth, if some honie and allom be added thereto in the boiling.

Wilde Tanfie hath many other good vertues, especially against the stone, inward wounds, and wounds of the priue or secret parts, and closeth vp all Greene and fresh wounds.





E The distilled water taketh away freckles, spots, pimples in the face and Sun-burning; but the herbe laid to infuse or steepe in white wine is far better: but the best of all is to steepe it in strong white wine vinegre, the face being often bathed or washed therewith.

### CHAP. 385. Of Auens, or Herbe Bennet.

1 *Caryophyllata.*  
Auens or herbe Bennet.

*Genm urbanum*



¶ The Description.

1 **T**He common Auens hath leaues not vnlike to Agrimony, rough, blackish, and much clouen or deeply cut into diuers gashes: the stalke is round and hairy, a foot high, diuiding it selfe at the top into diuers branches, whereupon do grow yellow floures like those of Cinkefoile or wilde Tanse: which being past, there follow round rough reddish hairy heads or knops full of seed, which being ripe wil hang vpon garments as the Burs doe. The root is thicke, reddish within, with certaine yellow strings fastened thereunto, smelling like vnto Cloues or like vnto the roots of Cyperus.

2 The Mountain Auens hath greater and thicker leaues than the precedent, rougher, and more hairie, not parted into thrie, but rather round, nicked on the edges: among which riseth vp slender stalkes, whereon doe grow little longish sharpe pointed leaues: on the toppe of each stalke doth grow

2 *Caryophyllata montana.*  
Mountaine Auens.

*Genm montanum*



3 *Caryophyllata Alpina pentaphylla.*  
Five leaved Auens.



4 *Caryophyllata montana purpurea.*  
Red flowered mountaine Auens.  
*Geum rivale.*



5 *Caryophyllata Alpina minima.*  
Dwarfie mountaine Auens.





grow one floure greater than that of the former, which consisteth of five little leaues as yellow as gold: after which growes vp the seeds among long hairy threds. The root is long, growing aslope, somewhat thicke, with strings annexed thereto.

3 Five finger Auens hath many small leaues spread vpon the ground, diuided into five parts, somewhat snipt about the edges like Cinkefoile, whereof it tooke his name. Among which rise vp slender stalkes diuided at the top into diuers branches, whereon do grow small yellow floures like those of Cinkefoile: the root is composed of many tough strings of the smell of Cloues, which makes it a kind of Auens; otherwise doubtles it must of necessitie be one of the Cinkfoiles.

4 This hath ioyned stringy roots some finger thick, from whence rise vp many large and hairy leaues, composed of diuers little leaues, with larger at the top, and these snipt about the edges like as the common Auens: amongst these leaues grow vp sundry stalkes some foot or better high, whereon grow floures hanging downe their heads, and the tops of the stalkes and cups of the floures are commonly of a purplish colour: the floures themselves are of a pretty red colour, and are of diuers shapes, and grow diuers wayes; which hath bene the reason that *Clusius* and others haue iudged them severall plants, as may be seene is *Clusius* his Workes, where he giues you the floures, which you here finde exprest, for a different kind. Now some of these floures, even the greater part of them grow with five red round pointed leaues, which neuer lie faire open, but only stand straight out, the middle part being filled with a hairy matter and yellowish threds: other some consist of seuen, eight, nine, or more leaues; and some againe lie wholly open, with greene leaues growing close vnder the cup of the floure, as you may see them represented in the figure; and some few now and then may be found composed of a great many little leaues thick thrust together, making a very double floure. After the floures are false come such hairy heads as in other plants of this kinde, amongst which lies the seed. *Gesner* calls this *Geum rivale*: *Thalius*, *Caryophyllata maior purpurea*: *Camerarius*, *Caryophyllata aquatica*: *Clusius*, *Caryophyllata montana prima*, & *tertia*.

5 The root of this is also thicke, fibrous, and whitish; from which arise many leaues three fingers high, resembling those of Agrimonia, the little leaues standing directly opposite each against other, snipt about the edges, hairy, a little curld, and of a deepe greene colour: out of the midst of those, vpon a short stalk growes commonly on single floure of a gold-yellow colour, much like the mountaine Auens described in the second place. It floures at the beginning of Iuly, and groweth vpon the Alpes. *Pona* was the first that described it, and that by the name of *Caryophyllata Alpina omnium minima*. ‡

#### ¶ The Place.

These kindes of Auens are found in high mountaines and thicke woods of the North parts of England: we haue them in our London gardens, where they flourish and encrease infinitely.

¶ The red floured mountaine Auens was found growing in Wales by my much honoured friend Mr. *Thomas Glynn*, who sent some plants thereof to our Herbarists, in whose gardens it thriveth exceedingly. ‡

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure from the beginning of May to the end of Iuly.

#### ¶ The Names.

Auens is called *Caryophyllata*, so named of the smell of Cloues which is in the roots, and diuers call it *Sanamunda*, *Herba benedicta*, and *Nardus rustica*: in high-Dutch, *Benedicten wortz*: in French, *Galiot*: of the Wallons, *Gloria filia*: in English, Auens, and herbe Benet: it is thought to be *Geum Plinij*, which most do suspect, by reason he is so briefe. *Geum*, saith *Pliny*, lib. 26. cap. 7. hath little slender roots, blacke, and of a good smell.

The other kinde of Auens is called of the later Herbarists, *Caryophyllata montana*, Mountaine Auens: it might agree with the description of *Baccharis*, if the floures were purple tending to whitenesse; which as we haue said are yellow, and likewise differ in that, that the roots of Auens smell of Cloues, and those of *Baccharis* haue the smell of Cinnamon.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

The roots and leaues of Auens are manifestly dry, and something hot, with a kinde of scouring qualitie.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of Auens made in wine is commended against cruditie or rawnesse of the stomacke, paine of the Collicke, and the biting of venomous beasts.

The same is likewise a remedie for stiches and griefe in the side, for stopping of the liuer; it concocteth raw humours, scoureth away such things as cleaue to the intrals, wasteth and dissolureth winde, especially being boyled with wine: but if it be boyled with pottage or broth it is of great efficacie, and of all other pot-herbes is chiefe, not onely in physcall broths, but commonly in all.

The leaues and roots taken in this manner dissolve and consume clotted blood in any inward part

part of the body; and therefore they are mixed with potions which are drunk of those that are bruised, that are inwardly broken, or that haue fallen from some high place.

The roots taken vp in Autumne and dried, do keep garments from being eaten with moths, and make them to haue an excellent good odour, and serue for all the physicall purposes that Cinke-foiles do.

### CHAP. 386. Of Straw-berries.

#### ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Strawberries; one red, another white, a third sort Greene, and likewise a wilde Straw-berrie, which is altogether barren of fruit.

1 *Fragaria & Fraga.*  
Red Straw-berries.

*Fragaria vesca*

2 *Fragaria & Fraga subalba.*  
White Straw-berries.



#### ¶ The Description.

1 The Straw-berrie hath leaues spred vpon the ground, somewhat snipt about the edges, three set together vpon one slender foot-stalke like the Trefoile, Greene on the vpper side, and on the nether side more white: among which rise vp slender stems, whereon do grow small floures, consisting of five little white leaues, the middle part somewhat yellow, after which commeth the fruit, not vnlike to the Mulberrie, or rather the Raspis, red of colour, hauing the taste of wine, the inner pulpe or substance whereof is moist and white, in which is contained little seeds: the root is threddy, of long continuance, sending forth many strings, which disperse themselves far abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

2 Of these there is also a second kinde, which is like to the former in stems, strings, leaues, and floures. The fruit is something greater, and of a whitish colour, wherein is the difference.

There is another sort, which brings forth leaues, floures, and strings like the other of his kinde. The fruit is green when it is ripe, tending to rednesse vpon that side that lieth to the Sun, cleauing  
faster



faster to the stemmes, and is of a sweeter taste, wherein onely consisteth the difference.

† 3 *Fragaria minime vesca, sine sterilis.*  
Wilde or barren Straw-berry.

*Fragaria sterilis.*



‡ There is also kept in our gardens (onely for varietie) another Strawberrie which in leaues and growing is like the common kinde; but the floure is greenish, and the fruit is harsh, rough, and prickly, being of a greenish colour, with some shew of rednesse. M<sup>r</sup>. *John Tradescant* hath told me that he was the first that tooke notice of this Straw-berry, and that in a womans garden at *Plimouth*, whose daughter had gathered and set the roots in her garden in stead of the common Straw-berry: but she finding the fruit not to answer her expectation, intended to throw it away: which labor he spared her, in taking it and bestowing it among the louers of such varieties, in whose gardens it is yet preferued. This may be called in Latine, *Fragaria fructu hispido*, The prickly Straw-berry. ‡

† 3 This wild Strawberry hath leaues like the other Straw-berry, but somewhat lesse, and softer, slightly indented about the edges, and of a light greene colour: among which rise vp slender stems bearing such floures as the common Straw-berries doe, but lesser, which doe wither away, leauing behinde a barren or chaffie head, in shape like a Straw-berry, but of no worth or value: the root is like the others.

¶ The Place.

Straw-berries do grow vpon hills and vallies, likewise in woods and other such places that be somewhat shadowie: they prosper well in Gardens, the first euery where, the other two more rare, and are not to be found saue only in gardens.

‡ The barren one growes in diuers places, as vpon Blacke heath, in *Greenwich parke*, &c. ‡

¶ The Time.

The leaues continue greene all the yeare: in the Spring they spread further with their strings, and floure afterward: the berries are ripe in Iune and Iuly. ‡ The barren one floures in April and May, but neuer carries any berries. ‡

¶ The Names.

The fruit or berries are called in Latine by *Virgil* and *Ouid*, *Fraga*: neither haue they any other name commonly knowne: they are called in high-Dutch *Erdbeeren*; in low-Dutch, *Certbeeren*: in French, *Fraises*: in English, Strawberries.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and roots do coole and dry, with an attrition or binding quality: but the berries be cold and moist.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues boyled and applied in manner of a pultis taketh away the burning heate in wounds: the decoction thereof strengthneth the gummes, fastneth the teeth, and is good to be held in the mouth, both against the inflammation or burning heate thereof, and also of the almonds of the throat: they stay the ouermuch flowing of the bloudy flux, and other issues of bloud.
- B The berries quench thirst, and do allay the inflammation or heate of the stomack: the nourishment which they yeeld is little, thin, and waterish, and if they happen to putrifie in the stomacke, their nourishment is naught.
- C The distilled water drunke with white Wine is good against the passion of the heart, reuiuing the spirits, and making the heart merry.
- D The distilled water is reported to scoure the face, to take away spots, and to make the face faire and smooth; and is likewise drunke with good successe against the stone in the kidnies.
- E The leaues are good to be put into Lotions or washing waters, for the mouth and the priuie parts.

The ripe Straw-berries quench thirst, coole heat of the stomach, and inflammation of the liuer, F  
take away (if they be often vsed) the rednesse and heate of the face.

† That figure which formerly was in this place, and some part of the description were (as I haue formerly noted) of the *Pentaphyllum Supinum Potentillae facie*, which you may finde described amongst the Cinkio. les in the sixth place.

## CHAP. 387. Of *Angelica*.

### ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers kinds of *Angelica*'s; the garden *Angelica*, that of the water, and a third sort wilde growing vpon the land.

1 *Angelica satina.*

Garden *Angelica*.

*Angelica Archangelica.*



2 *Angelica sylvestris.*

Wilde *Angelica*.

*Angelica sylvestris.*



### ¶ The Description.

Concerning this plant *Angelica* there hath bin heretofore some contention and contro-  
uersie. *Cordus* calling it *Smyrnium*: some later writers, *Coffus niger*: but to auoid ca-  
uill; the controuerſie is ſoone decided, ſith it and no other doth aſſuredly retaine the  
name *Angelica*. It hath great broad leaues, diuided againe into other leaues, which are indented or  
ſnipt about much like to the vppermoſt leaues of *Sphondylium*, but lower, tenderer, greener, and of a  
ſtronger ſauor: among which leaues ſpring vp the ſtalke, very great, thicke, and hollow, ſixe or  
ſeuē foot high, ioyned or kneed: from which ioyns proceed other armes or branches, at the top  
whereof grow tufts of whitish floures like Fennell or Dill: the root is thicke, great, and oilous, out  
of which iſſueth, if it be cut or broken, an oylie liquor: the whole plant, as well leaues, ſtalke, as  
roots, are of a reaſonable pleaſant ſauour, not much vnlike *Petroleum*.

There is another kinde of true *Angelica* found in our Engliſh gardens (which I haue obſerued)  
being like vnto the former, ſauing that the roots of this kinde are more fragrant, and of a more aro-  
maticke ſauor, and the leaues next the ground of a purpliſh red colour, and the whole plant leſſer.



‡ 3 *Archangelica*.  
Great wilde Angelica.



white colour, and tuft fashion: which being past, there succeed broad long and thicke seeds, longer and thicker than garden Angelica: the root is great, thicke, white, of little saour, with some stringes appendant thereto.

‡ This of our Authors description seemes to agree with the *Archangelica* of *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, and *Clusius*; wherefore I haue put their figure to it. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first is very common in our English gardens: in other places it growes wilde without planting; as in Norway, and in an Island of the North called Island, where it groweth very high. It is eaten of the inhabitants, the barke being pilled off, as we vnderstand by some that haue trauelled into Island, who were sometimes compelled to eate hereof for want of other food; and they report that it hath a good and pleasant taste to them that are hungry. It groweth likewise in diuers mountaines of Germanie, and especially of Bohemia.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August, whose roots for the most part do perish after the seed is ripe: yet haue I with often cutting the plant kept it from seeding, by which meanes the root and plant haue continued sundry yeares together.

¶ The Names.

It is called of the later age *Angelica*: in high-Dutch, *Angelick*, *Baustwurtz*, or *des heiligen Geysst wurtzel*, that is, *Spiritus sancti radix*, the root of the holy Ghost, as witnesseth *Leonhartus Fuchs*: in low-Dutch, *Angelika*; in French, *Angelic*: in English also *Angelica*.

It seemeth to be a kind of *Laserpitium*; for if it be compared with those things which *Theophrastus* at large hath written concerning *Silphium* or *Laserpitium*, in his sixth booke of the historie of plants, it shall appeare to be answerable thereunto. But whether wild *Angelica* be that which *Theophrastus* calleth *Magydaris*, that is to say, another kinde of *Laserpitium*, we leaue to be examined and considered of by the learned Physitians of our London Colledge.

¶ The Temperature.

*Angelica*, especially that of the garden, is hot and dry in the third degree; therefore it openeth, attenuateth or maketh thin, digesteth, and procureth sweat.

¶ The

## ¶ The Vertues.

The roots of garden Angelica is a singular remedy against poison, and against the plague, and all infections taken by euill and corrupt aire; if you do but take a peece of the root and hold it in your mouth, or chew the same between your teeth, it doth most certainly drive away the pestilentiall aire, yea although that corrupt aire haue possessed the hart, yet it driueth it out again by vrine and sweat, as Rue and Treacle, and such like *Antipharmacado*. A

Angelica is an enemy to poisons: it cureth pestilent diseases if it by vsed in season: a dram weight of the poulder hereof is giuen with thin wine, or if the feuer be vehement, with the distilled water of *Carduus benedictus*, or of *Tormentill*, and with a little vineger, and by it selfe also, or with Treacle of Vipers added. B

It openeth the liuer and spleene: draweth downe the termes, driueth out or expelleth the secondine. C

The decoction of the root made in wine, is good against the cold shiuering of agues. D

It is reported that the root is auailable against witchcraft and inchantments, if a man carry the same about them, as *Fuchsius* saith. E

It attenuateth and maketh thin, grosse and tough flegme: the root being vsed greene, and while it is full of iuice, helpeth them that be asthmaticke, dissolving and expectorating the stuffings therein, by cutting off and clesning the parts affected, reducing the body to health againe; but when it is dry it worketh not so effectually. F

It is a most singular medicine against surfering and loathsomenesse to meate: it helpeth concoction in the stomacke, and is right beneficiall to the hart: it cureth the birings of mad dogges, and all other venomous beasts. G

The wilde kinds are not of such force in working, albeit they haue the same vertues attributed vnto them. H

## CHAP. 388. Of Masterworts and herbe Gerard.

1 *Imperatoria*.  
Masterwoorts.

*Sanperatoria Istruthium*



2 *Herba Gerardi*.

Herbe Gerard, or Aish-weed.  
*Algopodium Podagraria*



PPPP

¶ The



## ¶ The Description.

1 *Imperatoria* or Masterwoort hath great broad leaues not much vnlike wilde *Angelica*, but smaller, and of a deeper greene colour, in saior like *Angelica*, and every leafe diuided into sundry other little leaues: the tender knotted stalkes are of a reddish colour, bearing at the top round spokie tufts with white floures: the seed is like the seed of *Dill*: the root is thicke, knotty and tuberous, of a good saour, and hot or biting vpon the tongue, which hath mooued the vnskilfull to call it Pellitory of Spaine, but very vnfitly and vntruely.

2 *Herba Gerardi*, which *Pena* doth also call *Imperatoria* and *Ostrutium*: the *Germanes Podagraria*, that is, Gout-woort: in English, herbe Gerard, or wilde Masterwoort, and in some places after *Lyc*, *Ashweed*, is very like the other in leaues, floures, and roots, sauing that they be smaller, growing vpon long stems: the roots tenderer, whiter, and not so thicke or tuberous. The whole plant is of a reasonablen good saour, but not so strong as Masterwoort.

## ¶ The Place.

*Imperatoria* groweth in darke woods and defarts; in my Garden and sundry others very plentifully.

Herbe Gerard groweth of it selfe in gardens without setting or sowing, and is so fruitfull in his increase, that where it hath once taken root, it will hardly be gotten out againe, spoiling and getting euery yeere more ground, to the annoying of better herbes.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure from the beginning of Iune to the beginning of August.

## ¶ The Names.

*Imperatoria*, or *Astrantia*, is called in English, Masterwoort, or bastard Pellitory of Spaine.

*Herba Gerardi* is called in English, Herb Gerard, *Ashweed*, and Goutwoort: in Latine also *Podagraria Germanica*.

## ¶ The Nature.

*Imperatoria*, especially the root, is hot and dry in the third degree. The wilde *Imperatoria*, or herbe Gerard, is almost of the same nature and quality, but not so strong.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A *Imperatoria* is not onely good against all poison, but also singular against all corrupt and naughty aire and infection of the pestilence, if it be drunken with wine.
- B The roots and leaues stamped, dissolue and cure pestilentiall carbuncles and botches, and such other apostumations and swellings, being applied thereto.
- C The root drunke in wine cureth the extreme and rigorous cold fits of agues, and is good against the dropie, and prouoketh sweat.
- D The same taken in manner aforesaid, comforteth and strengthneth the stomack, helpeth digestion, restoreth appetite, and dissolueth all ventosities or windinesse of the stomacke and other parts.
- E It greatly helpeth such as haue taken great squats, bruses, or falls from some high place, dissoluing and scattering abroad congealed and clotted blood within the body: the root with his leaues stamped and laid vpon the members infected, cureth the bitings of mad dogs, and of all other venomous beasts.
- F Herbe Gerard with his roots stamped, and laid vpon members that are troubled or vexed with the gout, swageth the paine, and taketh away the swellings and inflammation thereof, which occasioned the *Germanes* to giue it the name *Podagraria*, because of his vertues in curing the gout.
- G It cureth also the Hemorrhoids, if the fundament be bathed with the decoction of the leaues and roots, and the soft and tender sodden herbes laid thereon very hot.
- H False Pellitory of Spaine attenuateth or maketh thin, digesteth, prouoketh sweate and vrine; concocteth grosse and colde humors, washeth away windinesse of the entrailes, stomacke and matrix: it is good against the collicke and stone.
- I One dram of the root in powder giuen certaine daies together, is a remedy for them that haue the dropie, and also for those that are troubled with convulsions, cramps, and the falling sicknesse.
- K Being giuen with wine before the fit come, it cureth the quartaine ague, and is a remedy against pestilent diseases.
- L The same boiled in sharpe or sower wine, easeth the tooth-ach, if the mouth be washed therewith very hot.
- M Being chewed it draweth forth water and flegme out of the mouth (which kinde of remedies in Latine are called *Apophlegmatismi*) and disburdeneth the braine of phlegmaticke humors, and are likewise vsed with good successe in apoplexies, drowie sleepes, and other like infirmities.

## CHAP. 389.

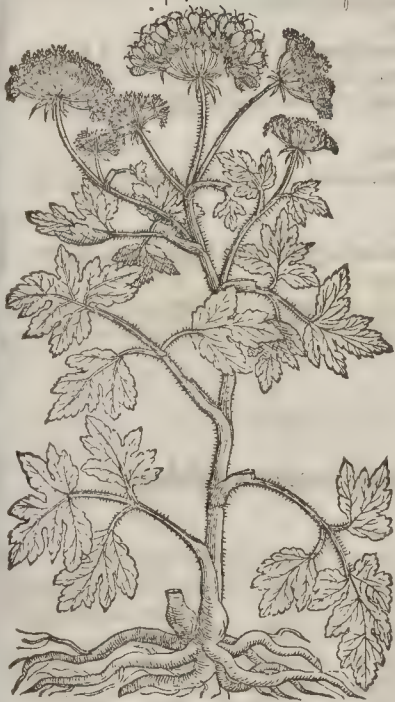
## Of Hercules Wound-wort, or All-heale.

## ¶ The Kinde.

**P**anax is of sundry kindes, as witnesseth *Theophrastus* in his ninth booke; one groweth in Syria, and likewise other three, that is to say, *Chironium*, *Heraclium*, and *Asculapium*; or *Chirens* All-heale, *Hercules* All-heale, and *Asculapius* All-heale. Besides these there is one *Platyphyllon*, or broad leaved; so that in *Theophrastus* there are six kindes of *Panax*: but *Dioscorides* describeth only three, *Heraclium*, *Asclepium*, and *Chironium*: whereunto we haue added another sort, whose vertues wee found out by meanes of a husbandman, and for that cause haue named it *Panax Coloni*, or Clownes wort.

1 *Panax Heraclium.*

Hercules All-heale.

*Ferula Opopanax*: *Syst. Neg. Sch.*2 *Panax Heraclium maius.*

Hercules great Wound-wort.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **H**ercules All-heale or Wound-wort hath many broad leaues spread vpon the ground; very rough and hairy, of an ouerworne greene colour, and deeply cut into diuers sections like those of the Cow Parsenep, and not vnlike to the fig leaues: among the which riseth vp a very strong stalke couered ouer with a rough hairinesse, of the height of foure or five cubits. Being wounded it yeeldeth forth a yellow gummie iuyce, as doth euery part of the plant, which is that precious gum called *Opopanax*: at the top of which stalks stand great tufts or umbels of yellowish floures, set together in spoky rundles like those of Dill, which turn into feed of a straw colour, sharpe and hot in taste, and of a pleasing sauour: the root is very thicke, fat, and full of iuyce, and of a white colour.

2 The great Wound-wort, which the Venetians nourish in their gardens, hath gre it large leaues somewhat rough or hairie, consisting of diuers small leaues set together vpon a midd'le rib, which make one entire leafe ioyned to gether in one, whereof each collateral or side leafe is long



and sharpe pointed : among which riseth vp a knotty stalke three or foure cubits high, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches ; on the tops whereof do grow spokie tufts or rundles like the precedent, but the floures are commonly white : the seed is flat and plaine : the root long, thicke, and white, which being broken or wounded, yeeldeth forth liquor like that of the former, of a hot and biting taste.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants grow in Syria ; the first of them also in my garden : but what *Panax* of Syria is, *Theophrastus* doth not expresse. *Pliny* in his 12 booke, Chap. 26. saith, that the leaues are round, and of a great compasse : but it is suspected that these are drawne from the description of *Hercules Panax*.

Broad leaved *Panax* is thought to be the great Centory : for *Pliny* witnesseth, that *Panax* which *Chiron* found out is syrnamed *Centauryum*, Centorie.

*Matthiolus* saith it growes of it selfe in the tops of the hills Apennini, in the Cape Argentaria, in the sea coasts of Siena, and it is cherished in the gardens of Italy : but he cannot affirme, That the liquor hereof is gathered in Italy ; for the liquor *Opopanax* which is sold in Venice is brought, saith he, out of Alexandria a city in Egypt : it groweth also in Syria, Boeotia, and in Phocidia, cities of Arcadia.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish from the first of May vnto the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

That which is is called *panax* in Greeke, is likewise named *Panax* in Latine : and that *Panax Heraculum* which *Dioscorides* setteth downe is called in Latine, *Panax Heraculum*, or *Herculeum*, or *Hercules Panax* : it may be called in English, *Hercules his Wound-wort* or *All-heale*, or *Opopanax wort*, of the Greeke name.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The barke of the root of *Hercules Wound-wort* is hot and dry, yet lesse than the iuyce, as *Galen* teacheth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The seed beat to powder and drunke in Wormwood wine is good against poyson, the biting of mad dogs, and the stinging of all manner of venomous beasts.

B The leafe or root stamped with honey, and brought to the forme of an Vnguent or Salue, cureth wounds and vlcers of great difficultie, and couereth bones that are bare or naked without flesh.

## CHAP. 390. Of Clownes Wound-wort or All-heale.

¶ *The Description.*

Clownes All-heale, or the Husbandmans Wound-wort, hath long slender square stalks of the height of two cubits, furrowed or chamfered along the same as it were with small gutters, and somewhat rough or hairy : whe reupon are set by couples one opposite to another, long rough leaues somewhat narrow, bluntly indented about the edges like the teeth of a saw, of the forme of the leaues of Speare-mint, and of an ouerworne greene colour : at the top of the stalkes grow the floures spike fashion, of a purple colour mixed with some few spots of white, in forme like to little hoods. The root consisteth of many small threddy strings, whereunto are annexed or tied diuers knobby or tuberous lumpes, of a white colour tending to yellownesse : all the whole plant is of an vnpleasant fauour like *Stachys* or stinking Hore-hound. ‡ The root in the Winter time and the beginning of the Spring is somewhat knobby tuberous, and ioyned, which after the stalkes grow vp become flaccide and hollow, and so the old ones decay, and then it putteth forth new ones. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in moist medowes by the sides of ditches, and likewise in fertile fields that are somewhat moist, almost euery where ; especially in Kent about Southfleet, neere to Grauesend, and likewise in the medowes by Lambeth neere London.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in August, and bringeth his seed to perfection in the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

That which hath bin said in the description shall suffice touching the names, as well in Latine as English.

‡ This

*Panax Coloni.*  
Clownes All-heale.

*Stachys palustris*



‡ This plant by *Gesner* was called *Stachys palustris*, and *Betonica fetida*, and thought to be of the kinde of *Herba Indica*, or *Sideritis*, to which indeed I should, and *Thalys* hath referred it, calling it *Sideritis*, *gravis odoris*. *Casalpinus* calls it *Tertiola*; and giues this reason, *quod Tertianis sanat*, because it cures *Tertianis*. *Tabernamont.* called it *Stachys aquatica*, whose figure with a description our Author in the former edition gave, pag. 565. by the name of *Marrubium aquaticum acutum*; yet (as it seemeth) either not knowing, or forgetting what he had formerly done, he here againe setteth it forth as a new thing, vnder another title: but the former figure of *Tabern.* being in my iudgment the better, I haue here giuen you, with addition of the jointed tuberous roots as they are in Winter: yet by the Caruers fault they are not altogether so exquisitely exprest as I intended. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

This plant is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues hereof stamped with *Axungia* or hogs grease, and applied vnto greene wounds in manner of a pulsette, healeth them in short time, and in such absolute manner, that it is hard for any that haue not had the experience thereof to beleue: for being in Kent about a

Patient, it chanced that a poore man in mowing of Peason did cut his leg with a sithe, wherein he made a wound to the bones, and withall very large and wide, and also with great effusion of blood; the poore man crept vnto this herbe, which he bruised with his hands, and tied a great quantity of it vnto the wound with a piece of his shirt, which presently stanchd the bleeding, and ceased the paine, insomuch that the poore man presently went to his dayes worke againe, and so did from day to day, without resting one day vntill he was perfectly whole; which was accomplished in a few dayes, by this herbe stamped with a little hogs grease, and so laid vpon in manner of a pulsette, which did as it were glew or soder the lips of the wound together, and heale it according to the first intention, as we terme it, that is, without drawing or bringing the wound to suppuration or matter; which was fully performed in seuen dayes, that would haue required forty dayes with balsam it selfe. I saw the wound, and offered to heale the same for charitie; which he refused, saying that I could not heale it so well as himselfe: a clownish answer I confesse, without any thanks for my good will; whereupon I haue named it *Clownes Wound-wort*, as aforesaid. Since which time my selfe haue cured many grievous wounds, and some mortall, with the same herbe; one for example done vpon a Gentleman of *Grayes Inne* in *Holborne*, Mr. *Edmund Cartwright*, who was thrust into the lungs, the wound entring in at the lower part of the *Thorax*, or the brest-blade, euē through that cartilaginous substance called *Mucronata Cartilago*, insomuch that from day to day the frothing and puffing of the lungs did spew forth of the wound such excrements as it was possessed of, besides the Gentleman was most dangerously vexed with a double quotidian feuer; whom by Gods permission I perfectly cured in very short time, and with this *Clownes* experiment, and some of my foreknowne helpes, which were as followeth.

First I framed a slight vnguent hereof thus: I tooke foure handfulls of the herbe stamped, and put them into a pan, whereunto I added foure ounces of Barrowes grease, halfe a pinte of oyle Olive, wax three ounces, which I boyled vnto the consumption of the iuyce (which is known when the stuffe doth not bubble at all) then did I straine it, putting it to the fire againe, adding thereto two ounces of Turpentine, the which I suffered to boyle a little, reseruing the same for my vse.

The which I warmed in a sawcer, dipping therein small soft tents, which I put into the wound, defending the parts adioyning with a plaister of *Calceitheos*, relented with oyle of roses: which manner of dressing and preserving I vsed euē vntill the wound was perfectly whole: notwithstanding once in a day I gaue him two spoonfulls of this decoction following.

I tooke a quart of good Claret Wine, wherein I boyled an handfull of the leaues of *Solidago*



*Saracenia*, and *Saracens* Confound, or foure ounces of hōney, whereof I gaue him in the morning two spoonfulls to drinke in a small draught of wine tempered with a little Sugar.

E In like manner I cured a Shoo-makers seruant in Holburne, who intended to destroy himselfe for causes knowne vnto many now liuing: but I deemed it better to couer the fault, than to put the same in print, which might moue such a gracelesse fellow to attempt the like: his attempt was thus; First, he gaue himselfe a most mortall wound in the throat, in such sort, that when I gaue him drinke it came forth at the wound, which likewise did blow out the candle: another deep and grievous wound in the brest with the said dagger, and also two others in *Abdomine* or the nether belly, so that the *Zirbus* or fat, commonly called the caule, issued forth, with the guts likewise: the which mortall wounds, by Gods permission, and the vertues of this herbe, I perfectly cured within twenty dayes: for the which the name of God be praised.

### CHAP. 391. Of *Magydare*, or *Lasfer-wort*.

† *Lasferpitium*.  
Lasfer-wort.

¶ The Description.



IT seemeth that neither *Dioscorides* nor yet *Theophrastus* haue euer seene *Lasferpitium*, *Sagapenum*, or any other of the gummiferous roots, but haue barely and nakedly set downe their iudgments vpon the same, either by heare-say, or by reading of other mens Workes. Now then seeing the old Writers be vnperfect herein, it behooueth vs in this case to search with more diligence the truth hereof; and the rather, for that very few haue set forth the true description of that Plant which is called *Lasferpitium*, that is indeede the true *Lasferpitium*, from the roots whereof flow that sap or liquor called *Lasfer*. This plant, as *Pena* and *Lobel* themselues say, was found out not far from the Isles which *Dioscorides* calls *Stoechades*, quer against *Maffilia*, among sundry other rare plants. His stalke is great and thicke like *Ferula*, or *Fennell* gyant: The leaues are like vnto the common *Smallage*, and of an vnpleasant fauour. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, tuft-fashion like *Ferula* or *Fennell*: which being past, there suc-

ceed broad and flat feeds like *Angelica*, of a good fauour, and of the colour of *Box*. The roots are many, comming from one head or chiefe root, and are couered ouer with a thicke and fat barke. These roots and stalkes being scarified or cut, there floweth out of them a strong liquor, which being dried is very medicinable, and is called *Lasfer*.

¶ The Place.

There be sundry sorts of *Lasfer*, flowing from the roots and stalkes of *Lasferpitium*, the goodnesse or qualitie whereof varieth according to the countrey or clymate wherein the plant groweth. For the best groweth vpon the high mountaines of *Cyrene* and *Africa*, and is of a pleasant smell: in *Syria* also, *Media*, *Armenia*, and *Lybia*; the liquor of which plant growing in these places is of a most strong and detestable fauour. *Lobel* reporteth, that *Iacobus Raimandus* an Apothecarie of *Maffilia* was the first that made it knowne, or brought the plants thereof to *Montpellier* in France, vnto the learned *Rondeletius*, who right well beholding the same, concluded, that of all the kindes of *Ferula* that he had euer seene, there was not any so answerable vnto the true *Lasferpitium* as this onely plant.

¶ The Time.

This Plant floureth in *Montpellier* about *Midsummer*.

¶ The

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine *Laserpitium*: in English, *Laseroort*, and *Magydare*: the gum or liquor that issueth out of the same is called *Lasfer*, but that which is gathered from those plants that doe grow in Media and Syria, is called *Asa fetida*.

¶ *The Nature.*

*Laserpitium*, especially the root, is hot and drie in the third degree: *Lasfer* is also hot and drie in the third degree, but it exceedeth much the heate of the leaues, stalkes, and rootes of *Laserpitium*.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The root of *Laserpitium* well pounded, or stamped with oile, scattereth clotted blood, taketh away blacke and blew marks that come of bruises or stripes, cureth and dissolueth the Kings-cuill, and all hard swellings and bitches, the places being annointed or plaistered therewith.

The same root made into a plaister with the oile of Ireos and wax, dorch both assuage and cure the *Sciatica*, or gout of the hip or hucklebone.

The same holden in the mouth and chewed, doth assuage the tooth-ache, for they are such roots as draw from the braine a great quantite of humors.

The liquor or gum of *Laserpitium*, especially the *Lasfer* of Cyrene broken and dissolved in water and drunken, taketh away the hoarsenesse that commeth suddenly: and being supt vp with a reare egge, cureth the cough: and taken with some good broth or supping, is good against an old pleurisie.

*Lasfer* cureth the iaundies and drop sic, taken with dried figs: also being taken in the quantitie of a scruple, with a litle pepper and Myrrhe, is very good against shrinking of sinewes, and members out of joint.

The same taken with honie and vinegar, or the syrrup of vinegar, is very good against the falling sicknesse.

It is good against the flux of the belly comming of the debilitie and weaknesse of the stomacke (called in Latine *Cæliacus morbus*) if it be taken with raisons of the Sun.

It driueth away the shakings and shiverings of agues, being drunke with wine, pepper, & white Frankincense. Also there is made an electuarie thereof called *Antidotus ex jucco Cyrenaco*, which is a singular medicine against feuer quartaines.

It is excellent against the bitings of all venomous beasts, and venomous shot of darts or arrowes, not onely taken inwardly, but also applied outwardly vpon wounds.

It bringeth to maturation, and breaketh all pestilentiall imposthumes, bitches and carbuncles, being applied thereto with Rue, Salt-peter, and honie: after the same manner it taketh away corns after they haue been scarified with a knife.

Being laied to with Copperas and Verdigrease, it taketh away all superfluous outgrowings of the flesh, the Polypus that happeneth in the nose, and all scurvie manginess.

If it be applied with vinegar, pepper and wine, it cureth the naughtie scurfe of the head, and falling off of the haire.

The gum or liquor of *Laserpitium* which groweth in Armenia, Lybia and sundry other places, is that stinking and lothsome gum called of the Arabian Physitions *Asa* and *Assa*, as also with vs in shoppes *Asa fetida*: but the *Laserpitium* growing in Cyrene is the best, and of a reasonable pleasant smell, and is called *Lasfer* to distinguish and make difference betweene the two iuices; though *Asa fetida* be good for all purposes aforesaid, yet is it not so good as *Lasfer* of Cyrene: it is good also to smell vnto, and to be applied vnto the nauels of women vexed with the choking, or rising of the mother.

† That figure which formerly was in this place, was of the common Louage described in the following chapter.

## CHAP. 392. Of common Louage.

¶ *The Description.*

Antient writers haue added vnto this common kinde of Louage, a second sort, yet knowing that the plant so supposed is the true *Siler montanum*, and not *Leuisticum*, though others haue also deemed it *Laserpitium*. These two suppositions are easily answered, sith they bee sundrie kindes of plants, though they be very neere in shape and faculties one vnto another. This plant being



† *Leuisticum vulgare.*  
Common Louage.



A  
B  
C  
peth digestion; wherefore the people of Genes in times past did use it in their meates, as wee doe pepper, according to the testimonie of *Ant. Musa*.  
C The distilled water of Louage cleareth the sight, and putteth away all spots, lentils, freckles, and rednesse of the face, if they be often washed therewith.

† The figure which was here was of the *Siler montanum*, or *Seseli Officinum*.

being our common garden Louage, hath large and broad leaues, almost like to smallage. The stalks are round, hollow and knottie, 2 cubits high, hauing spoky tufts, or bushy rundles; and at the top of the stalks of a yellow colour, round, flat, and browne seed, like the seede of Angelica: the root is long and thicke, and bringeth forth euery yeare new stems.

¶ *The Place.*

The right *Leuisticum* or Louage groweth in sundry gardens, and not wild (as far as I know) in England.

¶ *The Time.*

Louage floureth most commonly in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine *Leuisticum*: and by some, *Ligusticum*: of other some, *Siler montanum*, but not truly: in High Dutch, *Litstoc-kel*: in French, *Linische*: in Low Dutch, *La-uette*: in English, Louage.

¶ *The Nature.*

This plant is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roots of Louage are very good for all inward diseases, driuing away ventosities or windinesse, especially of the stomacke.

The seed thereof warmeth the stomack, bel-

## CHAP. 393. Of Cow Parsnep.

¶ *The Description.*

THIS plant *Sphondylium* groweth in all Countries, and is knowne by the name of wilde Parsnep or *Sphondylium*, whereunto it effectually answereth, both in his grieuous and ranke sauour, as also in the likenesse of the root, whereupon it was called *Sphondylium*; and of the Germanes, *Acanthus*, but vntruly: the leaues of this plant are long and large, not much vnlike the leaues of wilde Parsnep, or *Panax Heracleum*; deeply notched or cut about the edges like the teeth of a saw, and of an ouerworne Greene colour. The floures grow in tufts or rundles, like vnto wilde Parsneps: the root is like to Henbane: this herbe in each part thereof hath an euill sauour, and differeth from the right *Acanthium*, not onely in faculties, but euen in all other things.

¶ *The Place.*

This plant groweth in fertile moist meadowes, and feeding pastures, very commonly in all parts of England, or elsewhere, in such places as I haue trauelled.

¶ *The Time.*

*Sphondylium* floureth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greek *σπονδylium*: in Latine likewise *Sphondylium*: the in shops of High and Low Germanie

† *Sphondylium.*  
Cow Parsnep.

*Heracleum Sphondylium*



many *Branca vrsina*, who vnaduisedly in times past haue vsed it in clysters; in stead of Brancke Vrsine, and thereupon haue named it *Bernclaw*: in English, Cow Parsnep, meadow Parsnep, and Madnep.

¶ *The Nature.*

Cow Parsnep is of a manifest warm complexion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of this plant do consume and dissolue cold swellings if they be bruised and applied thereto. A

The people of Polonia and Lituania vse to make drinke with the decoction of this herbe, and leuen or some other thing made of meale, which is vsed in stead of beere and other ordinarie drinke. B

The seede of Cow parsnep drunken, scoureth out flegmaticke matter through the guts, it healeth the iaundice, the falling sickness, the strangling of the mother, and them that are short winded. C

Also if a man be falne into a dead sleepe, or a swoone, the fume of the seed will waken him againe. D

If a phreneticke or melancholicke mans head bee annointed with oile wherein the leaues and roots haue bene sodden, it helpeth him very much, and such as be troubled with the head-ache and the lethargie, or sickness called the forgetfull euill. E

† The figure formerly was of the *Pasiflora sylvestris*, or *Elaeagnus* of *Tabernaemontanus*, and the figure that should haue bene here was afterwards, vnder the title of *Hippoclinium*.

## CHAP. 394. Of Herbe Frankincense.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**Here hath bene from the beginning diuers plants of sundry kindes, which men haue termed by this glorious name *Libanotis*, onely in respect of the excellent and fragrant smell which they haue yeelded vnto the senses of man, somewhat resembling Frankincense. The sent and smell *Dioscorides* doth ascribe to the root of this first kinde, which bringeth forth a long stalk with ioints like Fennell, whereon grow leaues almost like Chervill or Hemilocks, sauing that they be greater, broader, and thicker: at the top of the stalkes grow spokie tassels bearing whitish floures, which do turne into sweet smelling seed, somewhat flat, and almost like the seed of *Angelica*. The root is blacke without, and white within, hairie aboue, at the parting of the root and stalk like vnto *Meum* or *Peucedanum*, and fauoreth like vnto Rosine, or Frankincense.

2 The second kinde of *Libanotis* hath also a straight stalke, full of knots and ioints: the leaues are like vnto Smalage: the floures grow in tassels like vnto the former, and bring forth great, long and vneuen seed, of a sharpe taste: the root is like the former, and so is the whole plant very like, but lesser.

3 The third kinde of *Libanotis* differeth somewhat from the others in forme and shape, yet it agreeth with them in smell, which in some sort is like Frankincense: the leaues are whiter, longer, and rougher than the leaues of Smalage: the stalks do grow to the height of two cubits, bearing at the top the spokie tufts of Dill, somewhat yellow: the root is like the former, but thicker, neither wanteth it hairie tassels at the top of the root, which the others also haue, before rehearsed.



1 *Libanotis Theophrasti maior.*  
Great herbe Frankinsence.



2 *Libanotis Theophrasti minor.*  
Small herbe Frankinsence.



3 *Libanotis Theophrasti nigra.*  
Blacke herbe Frankinsence.  
*Ligusticum Cernua.*



4 *Libanotis Galeni, Cachrys verior.*  
Rosemarie Frankincense.



4 I cannot finde among all the plants called *Libanotides*, any one more agreeable to the true and right *Libanotis* of *Dioscorides* than this herbe, which ariseth vp to the height of fve or six cubits with the cleere shining stalks of *Ferula*; diuiding it selfe from his knottie ioints into fundry arms or branches, set full of leaues like Fennell, but thicker and bigger, and fatter than the leaues of *Cotula fetida*, of a grayish Greene colour, bearing at the top of the stalks the tufts of *Ferula*, or rather of Carrots, full of yellow floures: which being past there succeedeth long flat seed like the seed of the Ash tree, smelling like Rosin, or Frankincense, which being chewed filleth the mouth with the tast of Frankincense, but sharper: all the rest of the plant is tender, and somewhat hot, but not vnpleasant: the plant is like vnto *Ferula*, and aboundeth with milke as *Ferula* doth, of a reasonable good sauour.

¶ *The Place.*

I haue the two last kindes growing in my garden; the first and second grow vpon the high Deserts and mountaines of Germanie.

¶ *The Time.*

These herbes do floure in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

This herbe is called in Greeke *Λιβανotis*, because their roots do smell like incense, which is called in Greeke *λίβανος*: in Latine, *Rosmarinus*; the first may be Englished great Frankincense Rosemarie; the second small Frankincense Rosemarie; M<sup>r</sup>. *Lite* calleth the third in English, blacke Hart-root; the fourth white Hart-root: the seed is called *Cachrys* or *Canchrys*.

¶ *The Nature.*

These herbes with their seeds and roots are hot and drie in the second degree, and are of a digesting, dissoluing, and mundifying qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of *Libanotis* pounded, stoppe the fluxe of the Hemorrhoides or piles, and supple the swellings and inflammations of the fundament called *Condilomata*, concoct the swellings of the throat called *Strum*, and ripen botches that will hardly bee brought to suppuration or to ripeness.

The iuice of the leaues and roots mixed with honic, and put into the eies, doth quicken the sight, and cleereth the dimnesse of the same.

The seed mingled with honic, doth scoure and cleanse rotten vlcers, and being applied vnto cold and hard swellings consumeth and wasteth them.

The leaues and roots boiled vntill they be soft, and mingled with the meale of Darnell and vinegar, asswageth the paine of the gout, if they be applied thereto.

Moreouer being receiued in wine and pepper, it helpeth the iaudice, and prouoketh sweat, and being put into oile and vsed as an ointment, it cureth ruptures also.

It purgeth the disease called in Greeke *Λιβανος*: in Latine, *Vitiligo*, or *Impetigo*, that is, the white spots of the skin, chaps, or rifts in the palms of the hands and soles of the feet, and by your patience: cousin german to the scab of Naples, transported or transferred into France, and prettily well sprinkled ouer our Northern coasts.

When the seed of *Libanotis* is put into receipts, you must vnderstand, that it is not meant of the seed of *Cachrys*, because it doth with his sharpenesse exasperate or make rough the gullet; for it hath a very heating qualitie, and doth drie very vehemently, yea this seed being taken inwardly, or the herbe it selfe, causeth to purge vpward and downeward very vehemently.

## CHAP. 395. Of Corianders.

¶ *The Description.*

1 THE first or common kinde of Coriander is a very stinking herbe, smelling like the stinking worme called in Latine *Gimex*: it hath a round stalke full of branches, two foot long. The leaues are of a faint Greene colour, very much cut or iagged: the leaues that grow lowest, and spring first, are almost like the leaues of Cheruill or Parsley, but those which come forth afterward, and grow vpon the stalks, are more iagged, almost like the leaues of Fumitorie, though a great deale smaller, tenderer, and more iagged. The floures are white, and do grow in round tassels like vnto Dill. The seed is round, hollow within, and of a pleasant sent and sauour when it is drie. The root is hard, and of a wooddie substance, which dieth when the fruit is ripe, and soweth it selfe from



from yeare to yeare, whereby it mightily increaseth.

1 *Coriandrum.*

Coriander.

*Coriandrum sativum*



† 2 *Coriandrum alterum minus odoratum.*

Bastard Coriander.



2 There is a second kinde of Coriander very like vnto the former, sauing that the bottome leaues and stalks are smaller: the fruit thereof is greater, and growing together by couples, it is not so pleasant of saour nor taste, being a wilde kinde thereof, vsfit either, for meat or medicine.

¶ *The Place.*

Coriander is sowne in fertile fields and gardens, and the first doth come of it selfe from time to time in my garden, though I neuer sowed the same but once.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and deliuer their seed in the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

The first is called in Latine *Coriandrum*: in English, Corianders. The second, *Coriandrum alterum*, wilde Corianders.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The greene and stinking leaues of Corianders are of complexion cold and dry, and very naught, vnwholesome and hurtfull to the body.

The drie and pleasant well sauouring feede is warme, and very conuenient to sundrie purposes.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Coriander seed prepared and couered with sugar, as comfits, taken after meat closeth vp the mouth of the stomacke, staieth vomiting, and helpeth digestion.
- B The same parched or roasted, or dried in an ouen, and drunk with wine, killeth and bringeth forth wormes, stopperth the laske, and bloody flux, and all other extraordinarie issues of blood.

*The manner how to prepare Coriander, both for meat and medicine.*

- C Take the seed well and sufficiently dried, whereupon poure some wine and vineger, and so leaue them to infuse or steepe foure and twentie houres, then take them forth and drie them, and keepe them for your vse.
- D The greene leaues of Coriander boiled with the crums of bread or barley meale, consumeth all hot

hot swellings and inflammations : and with Beane meale dissolueth the Kings euill, wens, and hard lumps.

The juice of the leaues mixed and laboured in a leaden mortar, with Ceruse, Litharge of fluxe, vinegar, and oile of Roses, cureth S. Anthonies fire, and taketh away all inflammations whatsoever.

The juice of the greene Coriander leaues, taken in the quantitie of foure dragmes, killeth and poisoneth the body.

The seeds of Coriander prepared with sugar, preuaile much against the gout, taken in some small quantitie before dinner vpon a fasting stomacke, and after dinner the like without drinking immediately after the same, or in three or foure houres. Also if the same be taken after supper it preuaileth the more, and hath more superiority ouer the disease.

Also if it be taken with meate fasting, it causeth good digestion, and shutteth vp the stomacke, keepeth away fumes from rising vp out of the same : it taketh away the sounding in the eares, drieth vp the rheume, and easeth the squinancy.

### CHAP. 396. Of Parsley.

*Apium hortense.*  
Garden Parsley.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He leaues of garden Parsley are of a beautiful greene, consisting of many little ones fastned together, diuided most commonly into three parts, and also snipt round about the edges; the stalke is aboue one cubit high, slender, something chamfered, on the top whereof stand spoked rundles, bringing forth very fine little floures, and afterwards small seeds somewhat of a fiery taste; the root is long and white, and good to be eaten.

2 There is another garden Parsley in taste and vertue like vnto the precedent: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth leaues very admirably crisped or curled like fannes of curled feathers, whence it is called *Apium crispum*, *sive multifidum*; Curl'd Parsley.

3 There is also kept in some gardens another Parsley called *Apium sive Petroselinum Virginianum*, or Virginian Parsly; it hath leaues like the ordinary, but rounder, and of a yellowish greene colour, the stalkes are some three foot high, diuided into sundry branches whereon grow umbels of whitish floures: the seeds are like, but larger than those of the common Parsley, and when they are ripe they commonly sow themselves, and the old roots die, and the young ones beare seed the second yeere after there sowing. ‡

¶ The Place.

It is sowne in beds in gardens; it groweth both in hot and cold places, so that the ground be either by nature moist, or be oftentimes watered: for it prospereth in moist places, and is delighted with water, and therefore it naturally commeth vp neere to fountaines or springs: *Fuchsius* writeth that it is found growing of it selfe in diuers fenny grounds in Germany.

¶ The Time.

It may be sowne betime, but it slowly commeth vp: it may oftentimes be cut and cropped: it bringeth forth stalkes the second yeere: the seeds be ripe in Iuly or August.

¶ The Names.

Every one of the Parsleues is called in Greeke *παρασέλινον*: but this is named, *παρασέλινον*, that is to say, *Apium hortense*: the Apothecaries and common Herbarists name it *Petroselinum*: in high Dutch, *Petersilgen*:





**Peterfilgen**: in low Dutch, **Crimen Peterfelie**: in French, *du Persil*: in Spanish, *Perexil Induct*, and *Salsa*: in Italian, *Petrosello*: in English, *Perfele*, *Parfely*, *conimon Parsley*, and *garden Parsley*. Yet is it not the true and right *Petroselinum* which groweth among rocks and stones, whereupon it rooke his name, and whereof the best is in Macedonia: therefore they are deceived, who thinke that garden Parsley doth not differ from stone Parsley, and that the onely difference is, for that Garden Parsley is of lesse force than the wilde; for wilde herbes are more strong in operation than those of the garden.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Garden Parsley is hot and dry, but the seed is more hot and dry, which is hot in the second degree, and dry almost in the third: the root is also of a moderate heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The leaues are pleasant in sauces and broth, in which besides that they giue a pleasant taste, they be also singular good to take away stoppings, and to prouoke vrinewhich thing the roots likewise do notably performe if they be boiled in broth: they be also delightfull to the taste, and agreeable to the stomacke.
- B The seeds are more profitable for medicine; they make thinne, open, prouoke vrine, dissolue the stone, breake and waste away winde, are good for such as haue the dropfie, draw downe menses, bring away the birth, and after-birth: they be commended also against the cough, if they be mixed or boiled with medicines made for that purpose: lastly they resist poisons, and therefore are mixed with treacles.
- C The roots or the seeds of any of them boiled in ale and drunken, cast forth strong venome or poison, but the seed is the strongest part of the herbe.
- D They are also good to be put into clysters against the stone or torments of the guts.

### CHAP. 367. Of water Parsley, or Smallage.

*Eleoselinum, sine Paludapium.*

**Smallage.**

*Uinum graveolens.*



¶ *The Description.*

**S**mallage hath greene smooth and glittering leaues, cut into very many parcels, yet greater and broader than those of common Parsley: the stalkes be chamfered and diuided into branches, on the tops whereof stand little white floures; after which doe grow seeds something lesser than those of common Parsley: the root is fastened with many strings.

¶ *The Place.*

This kinde of Parsley delighteth to grow in moist places; and is brought from thence into gardens. † It growes wilde abundantly vpon the bankes in the salt marshes of Kent and Essex. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth when the garden Parsley doth, and the stalke likewise commeth vp the next yeere after it is sowne, and then also it bringeth forth seeds which are ripe in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *ἑλεόσῆλον*: Of *Gaza*, *Paludapium*: in shops, *Apium*, absolutely without any addition: in Latine, *Palustre Apium*, and *Apium rusticum*: in high Dutch, *Spätsich*: in low Dutch, *Oppe*, and of diuers *Jouffrouwerck*: in Spanish and Italian, *Apio*: in French, *de L'ache*: in English, *Smallage*, *Marsh Parsley*, or *water Parsley*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This Parsley is like in temperature and vertues to that of the garden, but it is both hotter and drier;

drier, and of more force in most things: this is seldome eaten, neither is it counted good for sauce, but it is very profitable for medicine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The juice thereof is good for many things, it clenseth, openeth, attenuateth or maketh thin; it remoueth obstructions, and prouoketh vrine, and therefore those syrups which haue this mixed with them, as that which is called *Syrupus Bizantinus*, open the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, and are a remedy for long lasting agues, whether they be tertians or quartains; and all other which proceed both of a cold cause and also of obstructions or stoppings, and are very good against the yellow jaundise.

The same juice doth perfectly cure the malicious and venomous vlcers of the mouth, and of the almonds of the throat with the decoction of Barly and *Mel Rosarum*, or hony of Roses added, if the parts be washed therewith: it likewise helpeth all outward vlcers and foule wounds; with hony it is profitable also for cankers exulcerated; for although it cannot cure them, yet it doth keep them from putrifaction, and preserueth them from stinking: the seed is good for those things for which that of the Garden Parsley is: yet is not the vse thereof so safe, for it hurteth those that are troubled with the falling sicknesse, as by euident proofes it is very well knowne.

Smallage, as *Pliny* writeth, hath a peculiar vertue against the biting of venomous spiders.

The juice of Smallage mixed with hony and beane floure, doth make an excellent mundification for old vlcers and malignant sores, and staie the weeping of the cut or hurt sinewes in simple members, which are not very fatty or fleshy, and bringeth the same to perfect digestion.

The leaues boiled in hogs grease, and made into the forme of a pultis, take away the paine of felons and whitlowes in the fingers, and ripen and heale them.

## CHAP. 398. Of Mountaine Parsley.

† *Oreoselinum.*

Mountaine Parsley.

¶ *The Description.*

THE stalke of mountaine Parsley, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is a span high, growing from a slender root; vpon which are branches and little heads like those of Hemlock, yet much slenderer: on which stalkes do grow the seed, which is long, of a sharpe or biting taste, slender, and of a strong smell, like vnto Cumin: but we can not find that this kinde of Mountaine Parsley is knowne in our age: the leaues of this we here giue are like those of common parsley, but greater and broader, consisting of many slender footstalkes fastened vnto them; the stalke is short, the floures on the spoked tufts be white; the seed small: the root is white, and of a meane length or bignesse, in taste somewhat biting and bitterish, and of a sweet smell.

¶ *The Place.*

† *Dioscorides* writeth, that mountaine Parsley groweth vpon rocks and mountaines. And *Dodonaeus* affirmeth that this herbe described growes on the hills which diuide Silesia from Morauia, called in times past the countrey of the Marcomans: also it is said to be found on other mountaines and hills in the North parts of England.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians doe name it of the mountaines *apion*, which the Latines also for that cause doe call *Apium Montanum*, and *Montapium*: in English, mountaine Parsley: in Latine, *Apium*: but *Dioscorides* maketh *Petroselinum* or stone Parsley to differ from mountaine Parsley; for saith he,





we must not be deceived, taking mountaine Parsley to be that which groweth on rockes: for rocke Parsley is another plant, of some it is called, *Ucelgutta*: in Latine, *Atulrikona*, (in English, much good:) for it is so named because it is good, and profitable for many things: and this is not altogether vnproperly termed *Orcoselinum*, or mountaine Parsley: for it groweth as we haue said on mountaines, and is not vnlike to stone Parsley: the seed is not like to that of Camin, for if it were so; who would deny it to be *Orcoselinum*, or *Dioscorides*, his mountaine Parsley.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A *Orcoselinum*, or mountaine Parsley is, as *Galen* saith, like in faculty vnto Smallage, but more effectually; *Dioscorides* writeth that the seed and root being drunke in wine prouoke vrine, bring downe the menfes, and that they are mixed with counterpoisons, diureticke medicines, and medicines that are hot.

B The root of *Ucelgutta*, or much good, is also hot and dry, and that in the later end of the second degree, it maketh thin, it cutteth, openeth, prouoketh, breaketh the stone and expelleth it, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, and cureth the yellow jaundise: being chewed it helpeth the tooth-ach, and bringeth much water out of the mouth.

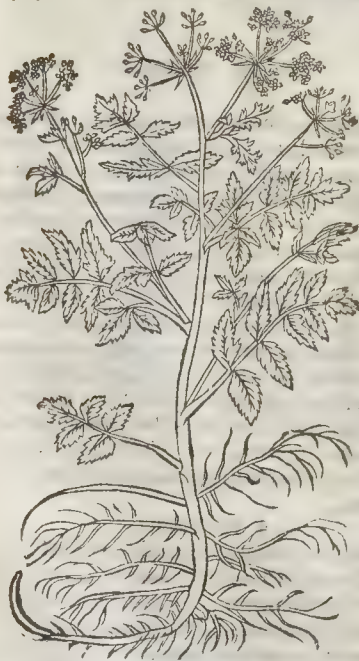
† This whole chapter was wholly taken from *Dodonæus Tempt. 4 lib. 4. cap. 3.* wherefore I haue given his figure, which was agreeable to the history, for the figure our Author here gaue, was of the *Selinum montanum pumilum*, farre different from this, as I shall hereafter shew you in the chap. of *Peucedanum*.

CHAP. 399. Of stone Parsley of Macedonie.

† 1 *Petroselinum Macedonium, Fuchsij.*  
Bastard stone Parsley.

*Son Annonum*

† 2 *Petroselinum Macedonicum verum.*  
The true Parsley of Macedonia.



¶ The Description.

OF stone Parsley very little is written of the old writers, *Dioscorides* onely saith that this hath seed like to that of *Amies*, but of a more pleasant smell, sharpe, aromaticall, or spiced: touching the forme of the leaues, the colour of the floures, and fashion of the

root

root he writeth nothing at all: and *Pliny* is more briefe; as for *Theophrastus* he doth not so much as name it, making mention onely of Parsley, Alexander, Smallage, and mountaine Parsley.

1 For stone Parsley *Leonhartus Fuchsius* hath set down a plant, hauing leaues not spred and cut after the manner of garden Parsley, but long, and snipped round about, made vp and fastened to a rib or stem in the midst, something like, but yet not altogether, to the first leaues of the lesser Saxifrage; the stalke is slender, and a cubit and a halfe high; the floures on the spokie tufts are white: the seed something blacke, like to that of Ameos, and garden Parsley, very sweet of smell, something sharpe or biting: the root is slender and full of strings.

2 *Lobel* also in stead of the right stone Parsley describeth another, which the Venetians call stone Parsley of Macedonia: this hath leaues like those of garden Parsley, or rather of the Venetian Saxifrage which is the blacke herbe Frankincense formerly described: the stalke is a cubit high; the spokie tufts something white: the seed small, quickly vading (as he saith) inferiour to that of garden Parsley in temperature and vertues: but whether this be the true and right stone Parsley, he addeth, he is ignorant.

#### ¶ The Place.

It groweth on craggy rocks, and among stones: but the best in Macedonia, whereupon it beareth the surname *Macedonicum*, of Macedonia.

#### ¶ The Time.

It floureth in the sommer moneths.

#### ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke, *πυραμα*, of the stony places where it groweth: in Latine, *Petrapium*, and *Petroscelinum Macedonicum*: in English, stone Parsley: the Apothecaries know it not: they are farre deceived that would haue the herbe which *Fuchsius* pictureth to be *Amomum*: for *Amomum* differeth from this, as it is very plaine by the description thereof in *Dioscorides*: but we hold this for the true stone Parsley, till such time as we may learne some other more like in leaues to the Parslies, and in seed, such as that of stone Parsley ought to be: and the very seed it selfe may cause vs to hold this opinion, being so agreeing to the description as no herbe more; for it is sharpe and biting, and of a sweeter smell than is that of Ameos, and of a more spicie sent; yet do not the leaues gaine say it, which though they haue not the perfect forme of other Parsleyes, yet notwithstanding are not altogether vnlike. ‡ The first of these is thought by *Anguillara*, *Turner*, *Gesner*, *Cordus*, and others, to be the *Sison* of *Dioscorides*, and *Tragus* calls it, *Amomum Germanicum*, and the seeds in shops retaine the name of *Scm. Amomi*. The second is thought by *Columna* to be the second *Daucus* of *Dioscorides*. ‡

#### ¶ The Temperature.

The seed of stone Parsley which is most commonly vsed, is hot and dry, hauing withall a cutting quality.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

It prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the floures: it is profitable against winde in the stomacke, and collicke gut, and gripings in the belly: for it is, as *Galen* saith, *ερεος*, that is to say, a wafter or consumer of winde: it is a remedy against paine in the sides, kidnies, and bladder, it is also mixed in counterpoisons: *Dioscorides*.

† The first figure that was formerly in this chapter should haue been in the second place, and that in the second place was of Alexanders, and should haue been in the following chapter.

## ‡ CHAP. 400. Of Corne Parsley, or Hone-wort.

#### ¶ The Description.

THIS herbe commeth vp at the first from seed like Parsley, with two small long narrow leaues, the next that spring are two small round smooth leaues nickt about the edges, and so for two or three couples of leaues of the next growth there are such round leaues growing on a middle rib by couples, and one round one, also at the top; after as more leaues spring vp, so the fashion of them also change, that is to say, euery leafe hath about eight or nine small smooth Greene leaues, growing on each side of a middle rib one opposite against another, and one growing by it selfe at the top, and are finely snipt or indented about the edges, in forme resembling those of *Stum odoratum Tragi*, but not so bigge, long, or at all brownish; amongst which rise vp many small round straked stalkes or branches, about two foot long, now and then aboue twenty from one root, sometimes growing vpright, sometimes creeping not farre from the ground, joynted or kneed,



‡ *Selinum Sij folijs.*  
Honewort.

*Sison segetum*



some respects resembleth this herbe, I named it *Selinum Sij folijs*; yet wanting an English name, at length about the yeere 1625. I saw Mistris *Vrsula Leigh* (then seruant to Mistris *Bilson* of Mapledurham in Hampshire, and now (5. *Martij* 1632. wife to Master *William Mooring* Schoole-master of Petersfield, a Towne neere the said Mapledurham) gather it in the wheate erthes about Mapledurham aforesaid (where in such like grounds it still groweth, especially in clay grounds) who told me it was called Honewort, and that her Mother mistris *Charitie Leigh* late of Brading in the Isle of Wight deceased, taught her to vse it after the manner heere expressed, for a swelling which shee had in her left cheeke, which for many yeeres would once a yere at the least arise there, and swell with great heat, rednesse, and itching, vntil by the vse of this herbe it was perfectly cured, and rose no more nor swelled, being now (5. *Martij* 1632) about twenty yeeres since, only the scar remaineth to this day. This swelling her mother called by the name of a Hone, but asking whether such tumors werein the said Isle vsually called Hones she could not tell, by reason shee was brought from Brading aforesaid young, and not being about twelue yeeres old when shee vsed this medicine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Take one handfull of the greene leaues of this Honewort, and stampe them, put to it about halfe a pinte or more of beere, straine it, and drinke it, and so continue to drinke the like quantity euery morning fasting till the swelling doth abate, which with or in her was performed in the space of two weekes at the most. August, 18. 1620. *Iohn Goodyer*: ‡

CHAP. 401: Of *Alexander*.

¶ *The Description.*

**T**He leaues of *Alexander* are cut into many parcells like those of *Smallage*, but they be much greater and broader, smooth also, and of a deepe greene colour: the stalke is thicke, oftentimes a cubit high: the floures be white, and grow vpon spokie tufts: the seed is thicke, long,

long, blacke something bitter, and of an aromaticall or spicy sinell: the root is thicke, blacke without, white within, like to a little Radish, and is good to be eaten, out of which being broken or cut, there issueth forth a juice that quickly waxeth thicke, hauing in it a sharpe bitternesse, like in taste vnto Myrrhe: which thing also *Theophrastus* hath noted, there issueth out of it, faith be, a juice like Myrrhe.

† *Hippofelinum*.  
Alexanders.

*Smyrniū Olusatrum*

¶ The Place.

Alexanders or great Parsley groweth in most places of England.

¶ The Time.

The seed waxeth ripe the second yeere, in the Moneth of August.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke, of the greatnesse wherein, it excelleth the other Parsleyes *ἰσχυρὸν*, or Horse Parsley; of *Γαζα*, *Equapium*: it is also named *Olus atrum*, or the blacke pot-herbe; and of diuers *Syluestre Apium*, or wilde Parsley; of *Galen* and certaine others, *ῥαῖον*, by reason of the juice that issueth forth thereof, that is, as we haue said, like vnto Myrrhe, which is called in Greeke *ῥαῖον*: there is also another *Smyrniū* of mount Aman, of which we do write in the 404. chapter: the Apothecaries call it *Petrofelinum Macedonicum*: others, *Petrofelinum Alexandrinum*: the Germanes, *Wolfs Eyflich*: the Low-Country-men, *Peterfelie ban Macedonion*: in Spanish, *Perexil Macedonico*: the French, and Englishmen, *Alexandre*, *Alexanders*.

¶ The Temperature.

The seed & root of Alexanders, are no lesse hot and dry than are those of the Garden Parsley, they cleanse and make thinne, being hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues and stalkes are boiled and eaten, and dressed alone by themselves, or with fishes: that they are preferred raw in pickle: that the root eaten both raw and sod, is good for the stomacke: the root hereof is also in our age serued to the table raw for a sallade herbe.

The seeds bring downe the floures, expell the secondine, breake and consume winde, prouoke vrine, and are good against the strangury: the decoction also of the root doth the same, especially if it be made with wine.

† The figure formerly here was of *Spondylium*, and that belonging to this place was put in the foregoing chapter.

## CHAP. 402. Of wilde Parsley.

¶ The Description.

THIS is like to the kindes of Parsleyes in the sundry cuts of the leaues, and also in the bignesse; for they be broad and cut into diuers parcels: the stalkes are round, chamfered, set with certaine joints, hollow within, a cubit high or higher, two or three comming forth together out of one root, and in the nether part many times of a darke reddish colour. The floures be white, and grow vpon spokie tufts: the seed is round, flat, like that of Dill: the root is white within, and diuided into many branches and strings. This plant in what part soeuer it be cut or broken, yeeldeth forth a milky juice.

¶ The.



† *Apium sylvestre* ficut *Thysselium*.

Wilde Parsley. *Thysselium palustre*: Syst. Veg. Sch.

*Selinum palustre*: Linn.

¶ The Place.

It is found by ponds sides in moist and dankish places, in ditches also, hauing in them standing waters, and oftentimes by old stockes of Alder trees.

‡ I haue not as yet obserued this plant growing wilde with vs. ‡

¶ The Time.

It floureth and bringeth forth seed in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Nature.

The st ops of the Low countries haue miscalled it in times past by the name of *Mew*, and vsed it for the right Mew, or Spikelwort. The Germanes name it *Olsenich*: *Valerius Cordus*, *Olsenichium*: diuers in the Low Countries call it *wilde Eppe*: that is to say in Latine, *Apium sylvestre*, or wilde Parsley: and some, *water Eppe*: that is, *Hydroselinum*, or *Apium aquatile*, water Parsley: and oftentimes is it named, as we haue already written, *Eleoselinum*, and *Sium*. It may be more rightly termed in Latine, *Apium sylvestre*, and in English, wilde Parsley.

*Dioscorides* hath made mention of wilde Parsley in the chapter of *Daucus* or wilde Carrot: and *Theophrastus* in his seventh booke, where he maketh the Parsleyes to differ both in leaues and stalkes, and sheweth that some

haue white stalkes, others purple, or else of sundry colours, and that there is also a certaine wilde Parsley; for he saith that those which haue the purple stalkes, and the stalkes of diuers colours, come neerest of all to the wilde Parsley. And therefore seeing that *Olsenichium*, or wilde Parsley, hath the lower part of the stalke of a purplish colour, and like in leaues to Parsley, which in times past we thought good rather to call *Apium sylvestre*, or wilde Parsley, than to erre with the Apothecaries, and to take it for Mew. And after when we now know that it was held to be *Thysselium Plinij*, and that we could alledge nothing to the contrary, we also settled our selues to be of their opinion; and the rather, because the faculties are agreeable. *Thysselium*, saith *Pliny*, lib. 25. chapter 11. is not vnlike to Parsley: the root hereof purgeth flegme out of the head; which thing also the root of *Olsenichium* doth effectually performe, as we will forthwith declare. The name also is agreeable, for it seemeth to be called *Daucus*, because it extendeth it selfe, in Greeke, *δαυκος*, thorow *δαυκος*, or marish places.

¶ The Temperature.

The root hereof is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

A The root being chewed, bringeth by the mouth flegme out of the head, and is a remedy for the tooth-ach, and there is no doubt but that it also makes thin, cutteth and openeth, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the floures, and doth likewise no lesse but more effectually performe those things that the rest of the Parsleyes do.

† The figure formerly put in this place was of the *Cerastium sylvestre* of *Tavernier*, whose history I intend hereafter to giue you

## CHAP. 403. Of bastard Parsley.

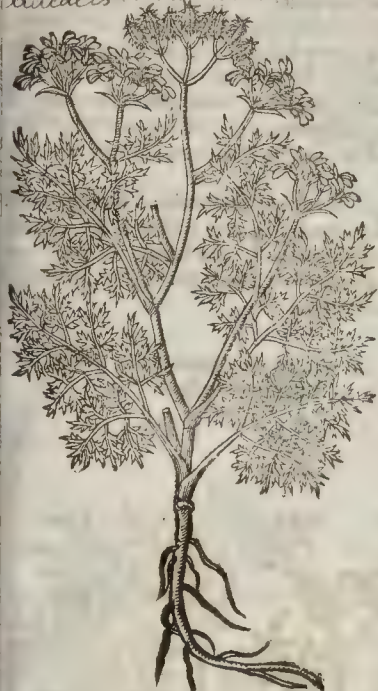
¶ The Description.

THE first kinde of bastard Parsley is a rough hairy herbe, not much vnlike to Carrots: the leaues are like to those of Corianders, but parted into many small jagges: at the top of the branches do grow shadowie umbels, or spokie ruddles, consisting of many small white floures:

1. *Caucalis albis floribus.*

Bastard Parsley with white flowers.

*Caucalis baccoides.*

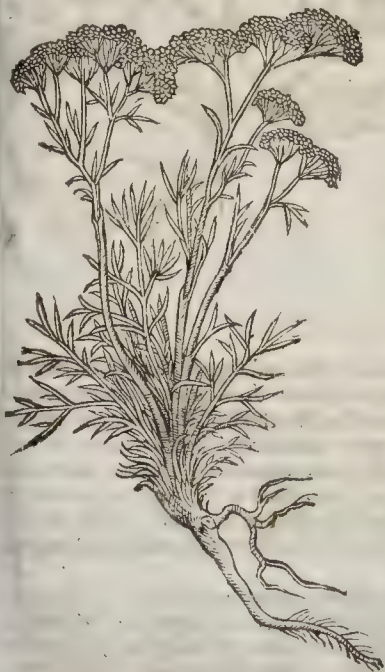


2. *Caucalis Apij folijs flore rubro.*

Bastard Parsley with red flowers.



3. *Caucalis Peucedanij folio.*  
Hogs Parsley



4. *Caucalis maior Clus.*  
Great rough Parsley.





floures: the seed is long and rough, like the seed of Carrots, but greater: the root is straight and single, growing deepe into the ground, of a white colour, and in taste like the Parsnep.

2 There is another sort like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues therof are broader, and the floures are of a reddish colour: there hath great controuersie risen about the true determination of *Caucalis*, because the Latine interpretation of *Dioscorides* is greatly suspected, concerning in it selfe much superfluous matter, not pertinent to the history: but wee deeme that this plant is the true *Caucalis*, the notes set downe declare it so to be: the floures, saith he, are reddish: the seeds couered with a rough huske set about with prickles, which cleaue vnto garments that it toucheth, as doe Burs; which roughnesse being pilled off, the seed appeares like vnto hulled Ores, not vnpleasant in taste, all which do shew it to be the same.

3 There is likewise another sort that hath a long single root, thrummed about the vpper end with many thrummy threds of a browne colour: from which riseth vp diuers stalkes full of joynts or knees, couered with a sheath or skinnie filme, like vnto that of *Meum*: the leaues are finely cut or jagged, resembling the leaues of our English Saxifrage: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes in spoky rundles like Fennell: the seed is small like that of Parsley.

‡ 5 *Caucalis minor flosculis rubentibus.*  
Hedge Parsley.

*Caucalis urthraensis*



‡ 6 *Caucalis nodosa echinoto semine.*  
Knotted Parsley.

*Caucalis nodosa*



‡ 4 *Clusius* vnder the name of *Caucalis maior* hath described and figured this, which hath many crested straight stalkes some two cubits high or more, which are diuided into sundry branches and at each joynt send forth large & winged leaues somewhat like those of *Angelica*, but rougher and of a darker Greene; at the tops of the branches grow umbels of whitish floures, being of somewhat a purplish or flesh colour vnderneath; and these are succeeded by broad seed almost like those of the Cow-Parsnep, but that they are rougher, and forked at the top, and prickly: the root is white, hard and wooddy. It floures in Iune, ripens the seed in Iuly and August, and then the root dyes, and the seed must be sowne in September, and so it will come vp and continue Greene all the winter.

5 Besides these formerly described there are two others growing wilde with vs; the first of these, which I haue thought good to call Hedge, or field Parsley, (because it grows about hedges and in plowed fields very plentifully euery where) hath crested hollow stalkes growing vp to some cubit and halfe high, whereon stand winged leaues made of sundry little longish ones, set one against

against another, snipt about the edges, and ending in a long and sharpe pointed leafe: these leaues as also the stalkes are somewhat rough and harsh, and of a darke Greene color: the floures are small and reddish, and grow in little umbels, and are succeeded by longish little rough seed of somewhat a strong and aromaticke taste and smell. It is an annuall plant, and floures commonly in Iuly, and the seeds are ripe in August. *Cordus* and *Thalys* call it *Daucoides minus*; and *Bauhine*, *Caucalis femine aspeo flosculis subrubentibus*. There is a bigger and lesser variety or sort of this plant, for you shall find it growing to the height of two cubits, with leaues and all the vpper parts answerable, and you may againe obserue it not to exceed the height of halfe a foot.

6 This other, which *Bauhine* hath first set forth in writing by the name of *Caucalis nodosa echinuso femine*, hath a white and long root, from which it sends vp sundry small crested and rough branches which commonly lie along vpon the ground, and they are commonly of an vnequall length, some a cubit long, other some scarce two handfulls: the leaues are small, rough, winged, and deeply jagged, and at the setting on of each leafe close to the stalkes vsually vpon very short foot. stalkes grow small little floures of colour white, or reddish, and made of fise little leaues apeece: after these follow the seed, round, small and rough, and they grow close to the stalkes. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and growes wilde in sundry places, as in the fields, and vpon the bankes about S. Iames, and Pickadill. *Fabius Columna* iudges it to be the true *Scandix* of the Antients. ‡

There is likewise one of these found in Spaine, called *Caucalis Hispanica*, like the first: but it is an annuall plant, which perishes at the first approach of winter, the which I haue sowne in my garden, but it perished before the seed was perfected.

#### ¶ The Place.

These plants do grow naturally vpon rocks and stony grounds: we haue the first and the third in our pastures in most places of England: that with red floures is a stranger in England.

‡ I haue not heard that the third growes wilde with vs, but the second was found growing in the corne fields on the hilles about Barthe, by M<sup>r</sup>. Bowles. ‡

#### ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish from May to the end of August.

#### ¶ The Names.

Bastard Parsley is called in Greeke *καυκαλίσ*: in Latine also *Caucalis*: of some, *Daucus sylvestris*: among the bastard names of *Democritus*, *Blyss*: in Latine, *Pes Gallinaceus*, *Pes Pulli*: the Egyptians name it *Seselis*: the country-men of Hetruria, *Petrofallo saluatico*: in English, bastard Parsley, and Hennes foot.

#### ¶ The Temperature, and Vertues.

*Dioscorides* saith, that bastard Parsley is a pot-herbe which is eaten either raw or boiled, and pto- A uoketh vrine.

*Pliny* doth reckon it vp also among the pot-herbes: *Galen* addeth, that it is preserved in pickle B for sallades in winter.

The seed of bastard Parsley is evidently hot and dry, and that in the second degree: it prouo- C keth vrine, and bringeth downe the desired sicknesse: it dissolueth the stone, and driueth it forth.

It taketh away the stoppings of the liuer, spleene, and kidnies: it cutteth and concocteth raw D and flegmaticke humours: it comforteth a cold stomack, dissolueth winde, it quickneth the sight, and refresheth the heart, if it be taken fasting.

*Matthiolus* in his Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides*, the second booke, attributeth vnto it many E xcellent vertues, to prouoke venery and bodily lust, and erection of the parts.

‡ The figure which belonged to the third description in this chapter was formerly put for Engl. Saxifrage.

## CHAP. 404. Of Candy Alexanders.

### ¶ The Description.

*Dioscorides* and *Pliny* haue reckoned *Smyrnum* among the kindes of Parsley, whose iudgements while this plant is young, and not growne vp to a stalke, may stand with very good reason, for that the young leaues next the ground are like to Parsley, but somewhat thicker and larger: among which riseth vp a stalke a cubit high, and somewhat more, garnished with round leaues, farre different from those next the ground, inclosing the stalke about like Thorow wax, or *Perfoliata*, which leaues are of a yellow colour, and do rather resemble the leaues of Fole-foot than Parsley: ar



*Smyrnum Creticum.*  
Candy Alexander.



at the top of the stalkes doe grow round spokie tufts of a yellow color, after which cometh round and blacke seed like Coleworts, of a sharpe and bitter taste like Myrrhe: the root is white and thicke, contrary to the opinion of *Dodonæus*, who saith it is blacke without, but I speake that which I haue seen and prooued.

¶ *The Place.*

*Smyrnum* groweth naturally vpon the hills and mountaines of Candy, and in my garden also in great plenty: also vpon the mountain Amanus in Cilicia.

¶ *The Time.*

*Smyrnum* floureth in Iune, and the seed is ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Latine, *Smyrnum*. in Greeke, *σμύριον* in Cilicia, *Petroselinum*, and as *Galen* testifieth, some haue called it, *Hipposelinum agreste*. in English, Candy Alexanders, or Thorow bored Parsley.

¶ *The Nature.*

*Smyrnum* is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues of *Smyrnum* dissolue wens and hard swellings, dry vp vlcers and excoriations, and glew wounds together.

- B** The seeds are good against the stoppings of the spleene, kidnies, and bladder.  
**C** Candy Alexanders hath force to digest and wast away hard swellings, in other things it is like to garden Parsley, and stone Parsley, and therefore we vse the seed heereof to prouoke the desired sicknesse, and vrine, and to helpe those that are stuffed in the lungs, as *Galen* writeth.  
**D** The root is hot, so is the herbe and seed, which is good to be drunke against the biting of serpents: it is a remedy for the cough, and profitable for those that cannot take their breath vnlesse they do sit or stand vpright: it helpeth those that can hardly make their water: the seed is good against the infirmity of the spleene or milt, the kidnies and bladder: it is likewise a good medicine for those that haue the dropsie, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

## CHAP. 405. Of Parsneps.

¶ *The Description.*

**1** The leaues of the tame or Garden Parsnep are broad, consisting of many small leaues fastened to one middle rib like those of the ash tree: the stalke is vpright, of the height of a man: the floures stand vpon spokie tufts, of colour yellow, after which cometh the seed flat and round, greater than those of Dil: the root is white, long, sweet, and good to be eaten.

**2** The wilde Parsnep is like to that of the Garden, in leaues, stalke, tuft, yellow floures, flat and round seed, but altogether lesser: the root is small, hard, wooddy, and not fit to be eaten.

¶ *The Place.*

The garden Parsnep requireth a fat and loose earth, and that that is digged vp deepe. The wilde Parsnep groweth in vntoiled places, especially in the salt marshes, vpon the bankes and borders of the same: the seed whereof being gathered and brought into the garden, and sowed in

1 *Pastinaca latifolia sativa*:  
Garden Parsneps.



2 *Pastinaca latifolia sylvestris*:  
Wilde Parsneps.  
*Pastinaca sativa*



in fertillground, do proue better roots, sweeter and greater than they that are sowne of seeds gathered from those of the garden.

They floure in Iuly and August, and seed the second yeare after they be sowne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Herbarists of our time do call the garden Parsneps *europaeus*, and *Pastinaca*, and therefore wee haue furnished it *Latifolia*, or broad leaved, that it may differ from the other garden Parsnep with narrow leaues, which is truly and properly called *Staphylinus*, that is, the garden Carrot. Some Physicians doubting, and not knowing to what herbe of the Antients it should be referred, haue fained the wilde kinde hercof to be *P. macis species*, or a kind of *Alheale*: diuers haue named it *Baucia*; others, *Branca Leonina*, but if you diligently marke and confer it with *Elaphoboscum* of *Dioscorides*, you shal hardly finde any difference at all: but the plant called at Montpelier *Patulum Ceruinum*: in English, Harts fodder, supposed there to be the true *Elaphoboscum*, differeth much from the true notes thereof. Now *Baucia*, as *Iacobus Manlius* reporteth in *Luminari maiore*, is *Dioscorides*, and the old Writers *Pastinaca*, that is to say, *Tenuifolia*, or Carrot: but the old writers, and especially *Dioscorides* haue called this wilde Parsnep by the name of *Elaphoboscum*: and wee doe call them Parsneps and Mypes.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Parsnep root is moderately hot, and more drie than moist.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The Parsneps nourish more than doe the Turneps or the Carrots, and the nourishment is somewhat thicker, but not faultie nor bad; notwithstanding they be somewhat windy: they passe through the bodie neither slowly nor speedily: they neither binde nor loose the belly: they prouoke vrine, and lust of the bodie: they be good for the stomacke, kidneies, bladder, and lungs.

There is a good and pleasant food or bread made of the roots of Parsneps, as my friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Plat* B hath set forth in his booke of experiments, which I haue made no triall of, nor meane to do.

The seed is hotter and drier euen vnto the second degree, it mooueth vrine, and consumeth C winde.



D It is reported, saith *Dioscorides*, that Deare are preferred from bitings of Serpents, by eating of the herbe *Elaphoboscum*, or wilde Parsnep, wherupon the seed is giuen with wine against the bitings and stings of Serpents.

† By the figures that formerly were in this chapter were of the Gauden Parsnep; the first being that of *Label*, and the second that of *Tavernemontanus*: that which should have been in the second place, was formerly put for *Sphondylium*.

## CHAP. 406. Of Skirrets.

*Sisarum*. Skirrets.

¶ The Description.



THE leaues of the Skirret do likewise consist of many small leaues fastened to one rib, euerie particular one whereof is something nicked in the edges, but they are lesser, greener, and smother than those of the Parsnep. The stalks be short, and seldome a cubit high; the floures in the spoked tufts are white, the roots be many in number, growing out of one head an hand bredth long, most commonly not a finger thick, they are sweet, white, good to be eaten, and most pleasant in taste.

¶ The Place and Time.

This Skirret is planted in Gardens, and especially by the root, for the greater and thicker ones being taken away, the lesser are put into the earth againe: which thing is best to be done in March or Aprill, before the stalks come vp, and at this time the roots which be gathered are eaten raw, or boiled.

¶ The Names.

This herbe is called in Latin *Sisarum*, and also in Greeke *σισαρυ*; the Latines do likewise call it *Siser*; and diuers of the later Herbarists, *Seruilum* or *Cherullum*, or *Seruilla*. the Germans name it *Sierlin*; *Tragus*, *Zam garten Rapunkelen*: in the Low-countries, *Supcker wortelen*, that is to say, Sugar roots, and oftentimes *Serillen*: in Spanish, *Cherinia*: in Italian, *Sisaro*: in French, *Cheruy*: in English, Skirret and Skirwort. And this is that *Siser* or Skirret which *Tiberius* the

Emperour commanded to be conueied vnto him from Geldubaa castle about the riuer of Rhene, as *Pliny* reporteth in *lib. 19. cap. 5*. The Skirret is a medicinable herb, and is the same that the foresaid Emperour did so much commend, inso much that he desired the same to be brought vnto him every yeare out of Germanie. It is not, as diuers suppose, *Serapio* his *Secacul*, of which he hath written in his 89. chapter: for *Secacul* is described by the leafe of *Iulben*, that is to say, of the pease, as *Matthiolus Sylvaticus* expoundeth it: and it bringeth forth a black fruit of the bignesse of a Cichepeafe, full of moisture, and of a sweet taste, which is called *Granum Culcul*: But the Skirret hath not the leafe of the pease, neither doth it bring forth fruit like to the Ciche peafe, whereupon it is manifest, that the Skirret doth very much differ from *Serapio* his *Secacul*: so farre is it from beeing the same.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

A The roots of the Skirret be moderately hot and moist; they be easily concocted; they nourish meanly, and yeeld a reasonable good iuice: but they are something windie, by reason whereof they also prouoke lust.  
They be eaten boiled, with vineger, salt, and a little oile, after the manner of a sallad, and oftentimes they be fried in oile and butter, and also dressed after other fashions, according to the skil of the cookes, or the taste of the eater.

The women in Suenia, saith *Hieronymus Heroldus*, prepare the roots hereof for their husbands, and know full well wherefore and why, &c.

The iuice of the roots drunke with goats milke stoppeth the laske. The same drunke with wine putteth away windineffe out of the stomacke, and gripings of the belly, and helpeth the hicket or yeoxing. They stir vp appetite, and prouoke vrine.

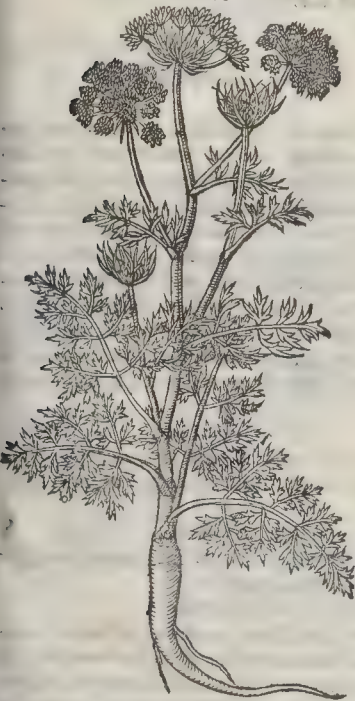
## CHAP. 407. Of Carrots.

### ¶ The Description.

**T**He leaues of the garden Carrots are of a deepe greene colour, composed of many fine Fennell-like leaues, very notably cut or iagged; among which riseth vp a stalk straight and round, foure cubits high, somewhat hairie and hollow, hauing at the top round spoked tufts, in which do grow little white floures: in their places commeth the seed, rough and hairie, of a sweet smell when it is rubbed. The root is long, thicke and single, of a faire yellow colour, pleasant to be eaten, and very sweet in taste.

1 *Pastinaca sativa tenuifolia.*  
Yellow Carrot.

2 *Pastinaca sativa atro-rubens.*  
Red Carrot.



2 There is another kinde hereof like to the former in all parts, and differeth from it only in the colour of the root, which in this is not yellow, but of a blackish red colour.

### ¶ The Place.

These Carrots are sowne in the fields, and in gardens where other pot herbes are: they require a loose and well manured soile.

### ¶ The Time.

They are to be sowne in Aprill; they bring forth their floures and seed the yeare after they be sowne.

### ¶ The Names.

The Carrot is properly called in Greeke *εσπεριον*, for that which we haue termed in Latine by the name *Rrrr 2*



name of *Pastinaca latioris folij*, or the Garden Parsnep, is described of the old writers by another name: this Carrot is called in Latine likewise, *Pastinaca sativa*, but with this addition *tenuifolia*, that it may differ from the garden Parsnep with broad leaves, and white roots. *Theophrastus* in the ninth booke of his historie of plants nameth this *Staphylinus*, or Carrot, *daucus*, and writeth that it groweth in Arcadia, and saith that the best is found in *Spartensis Achaia*, but doubtlesse he meant that *Daucus* which we call *Cretensis*, that may be numbred among the Carrots: *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Simple medicines doth also make it to be *Daucus*, but yet not simply *Daucus*; for he addeth also *Staphylinus* or *Pastinaca*: in High Dutch it is called *Geel ruben*: in Low Dutch, *Geel Beem. Geel Dooten*, and *Geel wortelen*: in French, *Carrotte*, and *Racine iaulne*: in Italian, *Pastinaca*: in Spanish, *Canaboria*: in English, Yellow Carrots: the other is called red Carrot, and blacke Carrot.

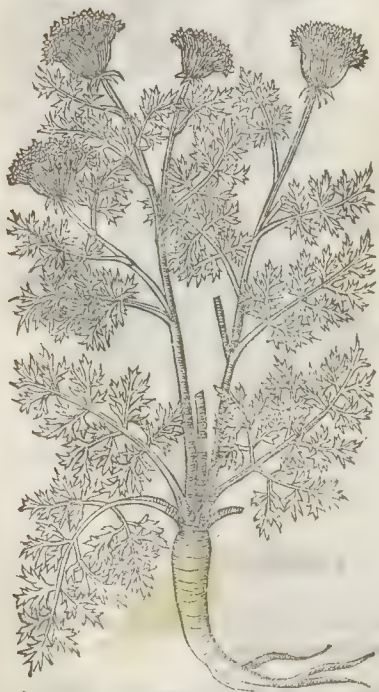
¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The root of the yellow Carrot is most commonly boiled with fat flesh and eaten: it is temperately hot and something moist. The nourishment which commeth thereof is not much, and not verie good: it is something windie, but not so much as be the Turneps, and doth not so soon as they passe through the bodie.
- B The red Carrot is of like facultie with the yellow. The seed of them both is hot and drie, it breaketh and consumeth windinesse, prouoketh vrine, as doth that of the wilde Carrot.

CHAP. 408. Of Wilde Carrot.

*Pastinaca sylvestris tenuifolia.*  
Wilde Carrot, or Bees-nest.

¶ The Description.



THE leaues of the wilde Carrot are cut into diuers slender narrow parcels, very like vnto those of the garden Carrots, but they be somewhat whiter, and more hairie: the stalks be likewise hairie and somewhat rough: the floures are little, and stand vpon broad spoked tuftes, of a white color, of which tuft of floures the middlemost part is of a deep purple: the whole tuft is drawn together when the feed is ripe, resembling a birds nest, whereupon it hath been named of some Birds-nest: the root slender, and of a mean length.

¶ The Place.

It groweth of it selfe in vntoyled places, in fields, and in the borders thereof, almost euerie where.

¶ The Time.

It floures and flourisheth in Iune and Iuly, the feed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

The wilde Carrot is called in Greeke *καρδαμύλη*: in Latine, *Pastinaca sylvestris tenuifolia*: in shops, *Daucus*: and it is vsed in stead of the true *Daucus*, and not amisse, nor vnprofitably: for *Galen* also in his time doth testifie that it was taken for *Daucus*, or bastard Parsly, and is without doubt *Dauci sylvestris genus*, or a wilde kinde of bastard Parsly, so called of *Theophrastus*: in high

Dutch it is named *wild Pastenen. Vogol nest*: in Low Dutch, *Vogels nest*, and *wilde Caroten*. *Crookens crupt*: in French, *Pastena de Sauvage*: in English, wilde Carrot, and after the Dutch, *Birds nest*, and in some places *Bees-nest*.

*Athenæus* citing *Dioscorus* for his Author, saith, that the Carrot is called *daucus*, because it serueth for loue matters; and *Orpheus*, as *Pliny* writeth, said, that the vse hereof winneth loue: which things be

be written of wilde Carrot, the root whereof is more effectuall than that of the garden, and containeth in it, as *Galen* saith, a certaine force to procure lust.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The seed of this wilde Carrot, and likewise the root is hot and drie in the second degree, and doth A withall open obstructions.

The root boiled and eaten, or boiled with wine, and the decoction drunke, prouoketh vrine, expelleth the stone, bringeth forth the birth, it also procureth bodily lust. B

The seed drunke bringeth downe the desired sicknesse, it is good for them that can hardly make C water, it breaketh and dissolueth winde, it remediate the drop sicke, it cureth the collick and stone, being drunke in wine.

It is also good for the passions of the mother, and helpeth conception: it is good against the bitings of all manner of venomous beasts: it is reported, saith *Dioscorides*, that such as haue first taken D of it are not hurt by them.

CHAP. 409. Of Candie Carrots.

*Daucus Cretensis verus;*  
Candie Carrots.

¶ *The Description.*

THIS *Daucus Cretensis*, being the true *Daucus* of *Dioscorides*, doth not grow in Candy only, but is found vpon the mountaines of Germany, and vpon the hills and rockes of Iura about Geneva, from whence it hath bene sent and conueied by one friendly Herbarist vnto another, into sundrie regions: it beareth leaues which are small, and very finely iagged, resembling either Fennel or wild Carrot: among which riseth vp a stalke of a cubit high, hauing at the top white spokie tufts, and the floures of Dill: which being past, there come great plentie of long seed, well smelling, not vnlike the seed of Cumin, saue that it is whitish, with a certaine mossinesse, and a sharpe taste, and is in greater vse than any part of the plant. The root also is right good in medicine, being lesser than the root of a Parsnep, but hotter in taste, and of a fragrant smell.

¶ *The Time.*

This floures in Iune and Iuly, his seed is ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

There is sufficient spoken in the description as touching the name.

¶ *The Nature.*

These plants are hot and drie, especially the seed of *Daucus Creticus*, which is hot and drie in the third degree: but the seed of the wilde Carrot is hot and drie in the second degree.

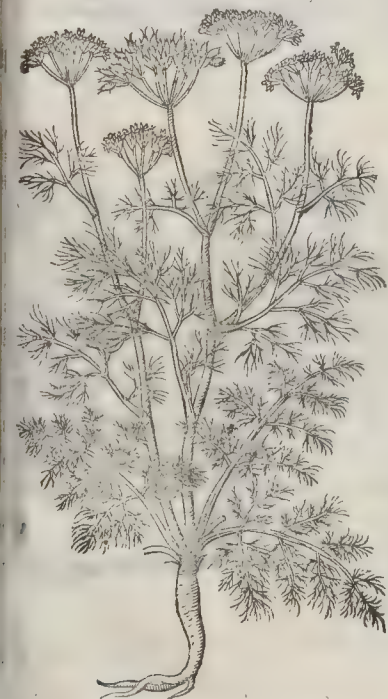
¶ *The Vertues.*

The seed of *Daucus* drunke is good against the strangurie, and painfull making of water, it pre- A uileth against the grauell and stone, and prouoketh vrine.

It asswageth the torments and gripings of the belly, dissolueth windines, cureth the collick, and B ripeneth an old cough.

The same beeing taken in VVine, is verie good against the bitings of beasts, and expelleth C poison.

The seed of *Daucus Creticus* is of great efficacie and vertue being put into Treacle, Mithridate, D or any antidotes, against poison or pestilence.





E The root thereof drunke in wine stoppeth the laske, and is also a foueraigne remedie against venome and poison.

### CHAP. 410. Of stinking and deadly Carrots.

#### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He great stinking Carrot hath very great leaues, spread abroad like wings, resembling those of Fennell gyant (whereof some haue taken it to be a kinde, but vnproperly) of a bright greene colour, somewhat hairie: among which riseth vp a stalk of the height of two cubits, and of the bignesse of a mans finger, hollow, and full of a spungious pith, whereupon are set at certaine ioints, leaues like those next the ground, but smaller. The floures are yellow, standing at the top of the stalkes in spokie rundles, like those of Dill: after which commeth the seed, flat and broad, like those of the Parsnep, but much greater and broader. The root is thicke, garnished at the top with certaine capillaments or hairy threds, blacke without, white within, full of milkie iuice, of a most bitter, sharpe, and lothsome taste and smell, insomuch that if a man do stand where the wind doth blow from the plant, the aire doth exulcerate and blister the face, and euery other bare or naked place that may be subiect to his venomous blast, and poisonous qualitie.

1 *Thapsia latifolia* Clusij.  
Stinking Carrots.

2 *Thapsia tenuifolia*.  
Small leaved stinking Carrot.



2 This small kind of stinking or deadly Carrot is like to the last described in each respect, saving that the leaues are thinner and more finely minced or iagged, wherein consists the difference.

3 The common deadly Carrot is like vnto the precedent, saving that he doth more neerely resemble the stalkes and leaues of the garden carrot, and is not garnished with the like bush of haire about the top of the stalks: otherwise in seed, root, and euill smell, taste and qualitie like.

#### ¶ The Place.

These pernicious plants delight in stonie hills and mountaines: they are strangers in England.

¶ The

3 *Thapsia vulgaris.*  
Deadly Carrots.



¶ The Time.

They floure in August, or somewhat after.

¶ The Names.

The French Physitians have accepted the root of *Thapsia* for a kinde of Turbith, calling it *Thy-  
petum Cineritium*; notwithstanding vpon better consideration they haue left the vse thereof, especially in purging, for it mightily hurteth the principall parts, and doth often cause cruell gripings in the guts and belly, with convulsions and cramps: neuerthelesse the venomous qualitie may bee taken away with those correctiues which are vsed in mitigating the extreme heate and virulent qualitie of *Sarcocolla*, *Hammoniicum*, and *Turpetum*: but where there be so many wholesome Simples, and likewise compounds, they are not to be vsed.

Of some it is called *Turpetum Griseum*: it is called *Thapsia*, as some thinke, of the Island *Thapsus*, where it was first found; Or as we deeme, of the likenesse it hath with Carrots.

Of the people of Sicilia and Apulia it is called *Ferulacoli*, where it doth grow in great abundance.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The temperature and faculties in working haue been touched in the description, and likewise in the names.

## CHAP. 4II. Of Fennell.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of Fennell, called in Latine *Feniculum*: in Greeke, *Μάραθρον*, is so well knowne amongst vs, that it were but lost labour to describe the same.

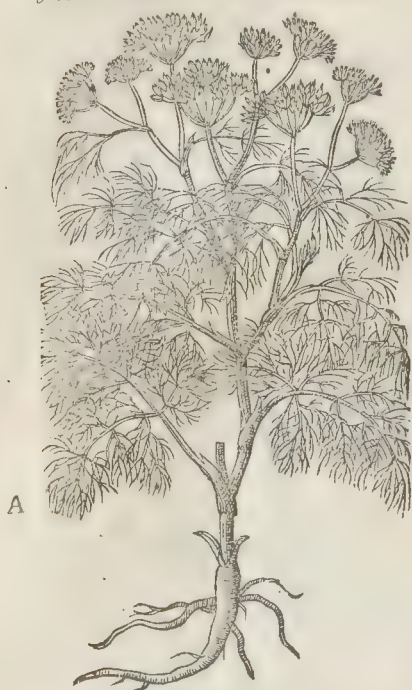
2 The second kinde of Fennell is likewise well knowne by the name of Sweet Fennell, so called because the seeds thereof are in taste sweet like vnto Annise seeds, resembling the common Fennell, sauing that the leaues are larger and fatter, or more oleous: the seed greater and whiter, and the whole plant in each respect greater.

¶ The



*Feniculum vulgare.*

Common Fennell.

*Anethum Feniculum*¶ *The Place.*

These herbs are set and sowne in gardens, but the second doth not prosper well in this Countrey: for being sowne of good and perfect seed, yet in the second year after his sowing it will degenerate from the right kinde, and become common Fennell.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

Fennell is called in Greeke *Μαγιστον*: in Latine, *Marathrum*, and *Feniculum*: in high Dutch, *Fenchell*: in low-Dutch, *Wenchell*: in Italian, *Finocchio*: in Spanish, *Hinoio*: in French, *Fenail*: in English, Fennell, and Fenchell.

¶ *The Nature.*

The seed of Fennell is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The powder of the seed of Fennell drunke for certaine dayes together fasting preserveth the eye-sight: whereof was written this Distichon following:

*Feniculus, Rosa, Verbena, Chelidonia, Ruta,  
Ex his fit aqua qua lumina reddit acuta.*

Of Fennell, Roses, Veruain, Rue, and Celandine,  
Is made a water good to cleere the sight of eyne.

- B The greene leaues of Fennell eaten, or the seed drunken made into a Ptisan, do fill womens breasts with milke.
- C The decoction of Fennell drunke caseth the paines of the kidnies, causeth one to auoid the stone, and prouoketh vrine.
- D The roots are as effectuall, and not onely good for the intents aforesaid, but against the dropsie also, being boyled in wine and drunken.
- E Fennell seed drunke assuageth the paine of the stomacke, and wambling of the same, or desire to vomit, and breaketh winde.
- F The herbe, seed, and root of Fennell are very good for the lungs, the liuer, and the kidneyes, for it openeth the obstructions or stoppings of the same, and comforteth the inward parts.
- G The seed and herbe of sweet Fennell is equall in vertues with Annise seed.

## CHAP. 412. Of Dill.

¶ *The Description.*

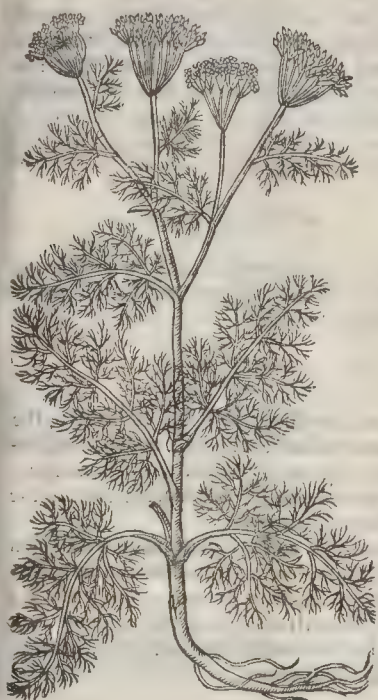
Dill hath a little stalke of a cubit high, round and ioyned; whereupon doe grow leaues verie finely cut, like to those of Fennell, but much smaller: the floures be little and yellow, standing in a spokie tuft or rundle: the seed is round, flat and thin: the whole plant is of a strong smell: the root is threddy.

¶ *The Place.*

It is sowne in gardens, and is also sometimes found wilde.

¶ *The*

*Anethum.*  
Dill.



¶ *The Time.*

It bringeth forth floures and seed in August.

¶ *The Names.*

Dill is called in Greek *ἄνηθρον*; in Latine likewise *Anethum*, and *Anetum*; in high-Dutch, *Dyllen*; in low-Dutch, *Dille*; in Italian, *Anetho*; in Spanish, *Eneldo*; in French, *Anet*; in English, Dill, and Anet.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Dill, as *Galen* saith, is hot in the end of the second degree, and dry in the beginning of the same, or in the end of the first degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the tops of dried Dill, and likewise of the seed, being drunke, ingendreth milke in the breasts of nurses, allayeth gripings and windinesse, prouoketh vrine, increaseth seed, stayeth the yeox, hicket, or hicquet, as *Dioscorides* teacheth.

The seed likewise if it be smelled vnto stayeth the hicket, especially if it be boyled in wine, but chiefly if it be boyled in Wormewood Wine, or Wine and a few branches of Wormewood, and Rose leaues, and the stomacke bathed therewith.

*Galen* saith, that being burnt and layd vpon moist vlcers, it cureth them, especially those in the secret parts, and likewise those *sub Praeputio*, though they be old and of long continuance.

Common oyle, in which Dill is boyled or sunned, as we do oyle of Roses, doth digest, mitigare paine, procureth sleepe, bringeth raw and vnconcocted humors to perfect digestion, and prouoketh bodily lust.

Dill is of great force or efficacie against the suffocation or strangling of the mother, if the woman do receiue the fume thereof being boyled in wine, and put vnder a close stoole or hollow seat fit for the purpose.

## CHAP. 413. Of Caruwaies.

¶ *The Description.*

Caruwaies haue an hollow stalke foure square, of two cubits high, full of knots or ioyns, from which proceed sundry other small branches, set full of leaues very finely cut or iagged, like vnto those of Carrots or Dill: at the top of the stalkes grow spokie white tufts like those of Dill: after which commeth the seed, sharpe in eating, yet of a pleasant taste: the root is like that of Parsley, often white, seldome yellow, and in taste like vnto the Carrot.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth almost euery where in Germanie and in Bohemia, in fat and fruitfull fields, and in medowes that are now and then ouer-run with water: it groweth also in Caria, as *Dioscorides* sheweth, from whence it tooke his name.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and seedeth from May to the end of August.

¶ *The*



*Carum, sine Carcum.*  
*Caruwaies.*  
*Carum Carui*



¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *καρι*: in Latine, *Carum* and *Carcum*: in shops, *Carui*. *Simeon Zethy* calleth it *Carnabadion*: in high-Dutch, *Kym*, and *Kymmel*: in low-Dutch, *Caruy* *saet*: in French, *du Caruy*: in Italian, *Caro*: in Spanish, *Carauca*, and an article being ioyned vnto it, *Alkarauca*: in English, *Caruwaie*, and the seed is called *Caruwaie seed*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The seed of *Caruwaies*, as *Galen* saith, is hot and dry in the third degree, and hath a moderate biting qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It consumeth winde, it is delightfull to the stomacke and taste, it helpeth concoction, prouoketh vrine, and is mixed with counterpoysons: the root may be sodden, and eaten as the *Parfenep* or *Carrot* is.

The seeds confected, or made with sugar into *Comfits*, are very good for the stomacke, they helpe digestion, prouoke vrine, assuage and dissolve all windiness: to conclude in a word, they are answerable to *Anise seed* in operation and vertues.

## CHAP. 414. Of *Annise*.

¶ *The Description.*

**T**He stalke of *Annise* is round and hollow, diuided into diuers small branches, set with leaues next the ground somewhat broad and round: those that grow higher are more jagged, like those of yong *Parsley*, but whiter: on the top of the stalkes do stand spokie rundles or tufts of white floures, and afterward seed, which hath a pleasant taste as euerie one doth know.

† 2 This other *Annise* (whose vmbels *Clusius* had out of England from Master *Morgan* the Queenes Apothecarie, and *James Garret*; and which were brought from the Philippines by M<sup>r</sup>. *Tho. Candish* in his voyage when he encompassed the world) is thus described by *Clusius*: The vmbels were large, no lesse than those of the *Archangelica*, made of diuers thicke stiffe foot-stalks, each whereof carried not double seed as the common *Annise*, but more, in a round head some inch ouer, made of cods set star-fashion, six, 8, or more, of a dusky colour, wrinkled, diuided into two equall parts, and open aboue: most of these huskes were empty, yet some of them contained one smooth shining ash-coloured seed, of the bignesse of that of *Orobis*; the taste and smell was the same with our common *Anise seed*, wherefore they which sent it to *Clusius* called it *Anise*: yet in the place where it grew it was called *Damar*; for M<sup>r</sup>. *Candish* had the name so written in the China characters, after their manner of writing. †

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth plentifully in Candy, Syria, Egypt, and other countries of the East. I haue often sowne it in my garden, where it hath brought forth his ripe seed when the yeare hath fallen out to be temperate.

¶ *The*

1 *Anisum*.  
Anise.‡ 2 *Anisum Indicum stellatum*.  
Starry headed Anise.

## ¶ The Time.

It is to be sowne in these cold regions in the moneth of May: the seed is ripe in August.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Latine *Anisum*: in Greeke, *Ανισον*: in high-Dutch, *Anisz*: in low-Dutch, *Anissaet*: in Italian, *Aniso*: in Spanish, *Matabalua*: in French, *Anis*: in English, Anise, and Annise seed.

## ¶ The Temperature.

*Galen* writeth, That the seed of Anise is hot and dry in the third degree: after others; it is hot in the second degree, and much lesse than dry in the second degree; for it ingendreth milke, which it could not do if it were very dry, as *Galen* in his chapter of Fennell doth whether hee will or no declare and testifie; in that it doth ingender milke, his opinion is that it is not hot above the first degree: which thing also may be in Anise seed, both by this reason, and also because it is sweet. Therefore to conclude, Anise seed is dry in the first degree, and hot in the second.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The seed wasteth and consumeth winde, and is good against belchings and vpbraidings of the stomacke, allayeth gripings of the belly, prouoketh vrine gently, maketh aboundance of milke, and stirreth vp bodily lust: it stayeth the laske, and also the white flux in women.

Being chewed it makes the breath sweet, and is good for them that are short winded, and quen- cheth thirst, and therefore it is fit for such as haue the dropsie: it helpeth the yeoxing or hicker, both when it is drunken or eaten dry: the smell thereof doth also preuaile very much.

The same being dried by the fire and taken with honey clenseth the brest very much from fleg- maticke superfluities: and if it be eaten with bitter almonds it doth helpe the old cough.

It is to be giuen to yong children and infants to eat which are like to haue the falling sicknes, D or to such as haue it by patrimonie or succession.

It taketh away the Squinancie or Quincie (that is, a swelling in the throat) being gargled with E honey, vinegar, and a little Hyssop gently boiled together.



## CHAP. 414.

## Of Bishops Weed, Herbe-William, or Ameos.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He common Ameos, especially with vs here in England, hath round greene stalks, with diuers boughes and branches, and large long leaues, diuided into diuers other narrow long and small leaues, dented or snipt about the edges, hauing at the top of the stalke white floures in great spoky tufts, which bring forth a little sharpe and bitter seed: the root thereof is white and threddie.

2 This excellent and aromaticall Ameos of Candy hath tufts and leaues like *Daucus Creticus*, and a root like vnto the garden Carrot, of a yellow colour, and hot seed like *Origannum*, of an excellent spicie fauour or smell, growing in spoky tufts or roundles like *Carum*: it hath beene brought from Candy and Syria into Venice, and from Venice into France, Flanders, and England, where we haue often sowne it; but without doubt we haue beene beguiled therein by the deceitful drug-masters, who haue first boyled it, or vsed some other false and deceitfull deuice, to bring greater admiration vnto the Venice treacle, for the confection whereof this seed is a chiefe and most principall ingredient.

*Ammi vulgare.*  
Common Bishops-weed.



† 2 *Ammi Creticum.*  
Candy Bishops-weed.



3 There is another kinde of Ameos, which is an herbe very small and tender, hauing stalkes a foot and a halfe high, very small and tender, beset with leaues like vnto Dill, finely iagged, and somewhat slender; and at the top of the stalkes grow little tufts or spokie white rundles, which afterwards do turne into small gray seed, hot and sharpe in taste. The root is small and slender.

## ¶ The Place.

These plants do all grow in my garden, except *Ammi Creticum*, whereof hath beene sufficiently spoken in the description.

¶ The

‡ 3 *Ammi perpusillum*.  
Small Bishops-weed.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and yeeld their seed in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call it *Ἀμμή*: the Latines also *Ammi*: diuers call it *Cuminum* *Aethiopicum*: others, *Cuminum* *Regium*, Or *Comin* Royall: in shops, *Ammios*, or *Ameos* in the Genitiue case: the Germanes, *Amei*: in English, *Ameos*, or *Ammi*: of some, *Herbe-William*, *Bull-wort*, and *Bishops-weed*.

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of *Ameos* is hot and dry in the later end of the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

It auaieth against gripings of the belly in A making of vrine, against the bitings of serpents taken in wine, and also it bringeth downe the floures: being applied with honey it taketh away blacke and blew spots which come of stripes: the seed of *Sison* doth also the like, for it is hot and dry, and that in the third degree; likewise of thin parts, prouoking vrine, and bringing downe the desired sicknesse.

The seed of *Ameos* is good to be drunken B in wine against the biting of all manner of venomous beasts, and hath power against all manner of poyson & pestilent feuers, or the plague, and is vsed in the correcting of *Cantharides*, whereby those flies are made medicinable to be applied to the body without danger.

*Ameos* brayed and mingled with honey scattereth congealed blood, and putteth away blacke C and blew markes which come by stripes or falls, if it be applied thereto in manner of a plaister.

† The figure which was formerly in the second place was of the *Hippomarathrum album* of *Tabernaemontanus*.

## CHAP. 415. Of Cheruill.

¶ The Description.

1 THE leaues of Cheruill are slender, and diuersly cut, something hairy, of a whitish green: the stalks be short, slender, round, and hollow within, which at the first together with the leaues are of a whitish green, but tending to a red when the seeds are ripe: the floures be white, and grow vpon scattered tufts. The seed is long, narrow, slender, sharpe pointed: the root is full of strings.

‡ 2 There is found in Iune and Iuly, almost in euerie hedge, a certaine plant which *Tabernaemontanus* and *Bauhine* fitly call *Cherophyllum*, or *Cerfolium* *sylvestre*, and the figure was vsitly given by our Author for *Thyselinum*: It hath a whitish woody root, from which arise round red and hairy stalkes some two cubits high, sometimes more, and oft times somewhat big and swolne about the ioynts, and they are not hollow but full of pith: toward the top it is diuided into sundry branches, which on their tops carry umbels of small pure white little floures, which are succeded by longish seeds. The leaues are vsually parted into three chiefe parts, and these againe subdiuided into five, and they are snipt about the edges, soft and hairy, of a darke greene or else reddish colour. It flou-  
reth in Iune and Iuly, and then ripens the seed. ‡

3 Great Cheruill hath large leaues deeply cut or jagged, in shew very like vnto Hemlockes, of a very good and pleasant smell and taste like vnto Cheruill, and something hairy, which hath caused vs to call it sweet Cheruill. Among these leaues riseth vp a stalke somewhat crested or fuf-  
rowed, of the height of two cubits, at the top whereof grow spoky tufts or rundles with white  
stiff floures,

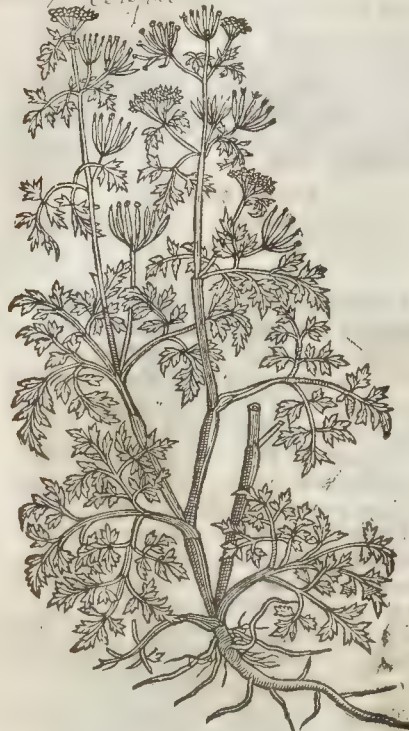


floures, which do turne into long browne crested and shining seed, one seed being as big as foure Fennell seeds, which being greene do taste like Anise seed. The root is great, thicke, and long, as big as *Enula Campana*, exceeding sweet in smell, and tasting like vnto Anise seeds.

1 *Cerfolium vulgare sativum.*

Common Cherrill.

Scandix

† 2 *Cerfolium sylvestre.*

Hedge Cherrill.

Charophyllum linnæum



‡ 4 There is found in some parts of the Alps, as about Geneva and in other places, another *Myrrhis*, which in the leaues and vimbels is like that of the last described, but the whole plant is lesse; the seed is long, small, smooth, and shaped like an Oat, and in taste somewhat like that of the *Daucus Creticus*. Lobel hath this by the same name as we here giue it you.

5 About mud walls, high-ways, and such places, here about London, and in diuers other places, is found growing a small plant, which in all things but the smell and height agrees with that referred to this kinde by *Fabius Columna*, and called *Myrrhis Aquicolorum noua*: The root hereof is small and white, perishing every year when it hath perfected his seed: the stalks are slender, hollow, smooth, and not hairy, seldome exceeding the height of a cubit, or cubit and halfe; it is diuided into sundry branches, vpon the sides whereof against the setting on of the leaues, or out of their bosomes, grow forth the stalks, which carry vimbels of small white floures: after which follow the seeds, growing two together, and these longish, rough, round, and hairy, about the bignesse of Anise seeds. The leaues are small, and finely cut or diuided like those of Hemlock, but of a whitish colour, and hairy: it comes vp in March, floures in May, and ripens his seed in Iune. In Italy they eate the yong leaues in sallads, and call it wilde Cherrille: we may in English for distinctions sake call it small Hemlocke Cherrill.

6 To these we may fitly adde that plant which in the *hist. Lugd.* is called *Cicutaria alba*, and by *Camerarius*, *Cicutaria palustris*; for it floures at the same time with the last mentioned, and is found in floure and seed in May and Iune very frequently almost in all places; but afterwards his stalkes die downe, yet his roots liue, and the leaues are greene all the yeare. The root of this is very large, and diuided into sundry parts, white also and spungie, of a pleasing strong smell, with a hot and biting taste: the stalks grow vp in good ground to be some three cubits high, and they are hollow, ioynred, pretty thicke, greene, and much crested, sending forth of the bosomes of the leaues many branches, which vpon their tops carry vimbels composed of many white floures, each floure consisting of foue little leaues, whereof the lowest is twice as big as the rest, the two side ones lesse, and the vppermost the least of all. The leaues are large like those of *Myrrhis*, but of a dark green colour,

and



and those that grow about the tops of the stalkes are commonly diuided into into three parts, and these subdiuided into sundry long sharpe pointed and snipt leaues like as in *Myrrhis*. The seeds grow two together, being longish, round, sharpe pointed, blacke, and shining. We may fitly call this plant, wilde Cicely, for that it so much resembles the *Myrrhis* or garden Cicely, not onely in shape, but (if I be not deceiued) in vertues also. ‡

3 *Cerofolium magnum, sive Myrrhis.*  
Great Cheruill or Myrrh.  
*Scandix odorata*



‡ 4 *Myrrhis altera parua.*  
Small sweet Cheruill.



¶ The Place.

The common Cheruill groweth in gardens with other pot-herbes: it prospers in a ground that is dunged and somewhat moist. The great sweet Cheruill groweth in my garden, and in the gardens of other men who haue been diligent in these matters.

¶ The Time.

These herbes do floure in May, and their seed is ripe in Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Cheruill is commonly called in Latine *Cerofolium*, and as diuers affirme, *Cherofolium*, with o in the second syllable. *Columella* nameth it *Cherephyllum*, and it is thought to be so called because it delighteth to grow with many leaues, or rather in that it causeth ioy and gladnes: in high-Dutch, *Kozfelkraut*; in low-Dutch, *Keruill*: in Italian, *Cerofoglio*: in French, *Du Cerueil*. in English, *Cheruell*, and *Cheruill*.

*Myrrhis* is also called *Myrrha*, taken from his pleasant fauour of Myrrh: of some, *Conila*, as it is found noted among the bastard names. It is also, by reason of the similitude it hath with Hemlocke, called by most late writers, *Cicutaria*. Of this, *Pliny* maketh mention, *lib. 24. cap. 16.* where he reporteth that it is called *Smyrrixa*: in English it is called Cheruill, sweet Cheruill, or sweet Cicely.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Cheruill is held to be one of the pot-herbes, it is pleasant to the stomacke and taste: it is of a temperate heate and moderate drinesse, but nothing so much as the Parsleyes.

It prouoketh vrine, especially being boyled in wine, and applied hot to the share or nethermost part of the belly, and the wine drunke in which it was boyled.

It hath in it a certaine windinesse, by meanes whereof it procureth lust.

It is vsed very much among the Dutch people in a kinde of Loblolly or hotch-pot which they do eate, called Warmus.



- E The leaues of sweet Cheruill are exceeding good, wholefome, and pleasant, among other fallad herbs, giuing the taste of Anise seed vnto the rest.
- F The root, saith *Galen*, is hot in the second degree, hauing a thinnesse of substance ioined with it.
- G *Dioscorides* teacheth, that the root drunke in wine is a remedie against the bitings of the venomous spiders called in Latine *Phalangia*; and that it bringeth downe the menfes and secondines; and being boyled and drunke it is good for such as haue the pty sick or consumption of the lungs.
- H The seeds eaten as a fallad whilest they are yet greene, with oyle, vineger, and pepper, exceed all other fallads by many degrees, both in pleasantnesse of taste, sweetnesse of smell, and wholsomnesse for the cold and feeble stomacke.
- I The roots are likewise most excellent in a fallad, if they be boyled and after dressed as the cunning Cooke knoweth how better than my selfe: notwithstanding I doe vse to care them with oile and vineger, being first boyled; which is very good for old people that are dull and without courage; it reioyceth and comforteth the heart, and increaseth their lust and strength.

### CHAP. 417. Of Shepheards needle or wilde Cheruill.

#### ¶ The Description.

1 **S** *Scandix*, or *Pecten Veneris*, doth not much differ in the quantitie of the stalks, leaues, and floures, from Cheruill; but *Scandix* hath no such pleasant smell as Cheruill hath: the leaues be lesser, more finely cut, and of a browne greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes in small white tufts; after which come vp long seeds very like vnto pack-needles, orderly set one by another like the great teeth of a combe, whereof it tooke the name *Pecten Veneris*, or Venus combe, or Venus needle: the root is white, a finger long.

1 *Pecten Veneris, sive Scandix.*  
Shepheards needle, or Venus combe.  
*Scandix Pecten - Veneris.*



‡ 2 *Scandix minor, sive Anthriscus.*  
Small Shepheards needle.



‡ 2 This from a slender long and whitish root sends vp many small leaues like those of the last described, but of a pleasing smell and taste something like that of the common Cheruill; amongst these leaues grow vp slender stalks a little hairy, diuided into short green and slender branches carrying little umbels, consisting of five, six, seuen, or eight smal white floures, composed of five leaues apiece

apiece, with a darke purplish chive in the middle: the floures are succeeded by, or rather grow vp on long slender coods, which become some inch long, and resemble those of the last described. Its floures in Iune, as *Clusius* affirmeth, who giues vs the history of it; and he receiued it from *Honorius Bellus* out of Candy; who writes, that in the Spring time it is much vsed in sallads, and desired, for that it much excites to Venery. He also thinks this plant to be the *Anthriscus* of *Pliny*, and by the same name *Clusius* sets it forth. *Columna* hath called it *Aniso-marathrum*, because the smell and taste is betwene that of Anise and Fennell. ‡

¶ The Place.

It groweth in most corne fields in England, especially among wheate and barley.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in May: the seed is ripe in August with corne.

¶ The Names.

The Latines call it *Scandix*, hauing borrowed that name of the Grecians, who call it *Σκάνδις*: we finde among the bastard words, that the Romans did call it *Scanaria*, and *Acula*, of the seed that is like vnto a needle. *Euellius* describeth it vnder the name *Peſcen Veneris*: of others, *Acus Veneris*, and *Acus Pastoris*, or Shepheards Needle, wilde Cheruill, and Ladies combe: in high-Dutch, *Daelde Kannel*: This is that herbe (saith *Pliny*, lib. 22. cap. 22.) which *Aristophanes* objected in sport to the Poet *Euripides*, that his mother was wont to sell no right pot-herbe but *Scandix*, or Shepheards needle, meaning, as I take it, *Vifnaga*, wherewith the Spaniards doe picke their teeth when they haue eaten no meate at all except a few oranges or such a like trifle, called also *Scandix*.

¶ The Temperature.

Shepheards needle, saith *Galen*, is an herbe somewhat binding, and bitter in taste, insomuch that it is hot and dry either in the later end of the second degree, or in the beginning of the third.

¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* saith it is eaten both raw and boyled, and that it is an wholesome pot-herbe among the Greekes; but in these dayes it is of small estimation or value, and taken but for a wilde Wort, as appeareth by *Aristophanes* taunting of *Euripides*, as aforesaid.

The decoction thereof is good for the bladder, kidneies, and liuer; but as I deeme hee meant *B* Cheruill, when he set the same downe to be vsed in physicke.

## CHAP. 418. Of Tooth-picke Cheruill.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first of these Tooth-picke Cheruills beareth leaues like wilde Turneps, a round stalke furrowed, ioynted, blackish, and hairy, diuided into many branches, on the tops whereof grow spokie tufts, beset round about with many small leaues. The floures thereof are whitish: after cometh the seed, which being once ripe do cluster and are drawne together, in a round thicke tuft like a small birds nest, as be those of the wilde Carrot, whose seeds who so toucheth, they will cleaue and sticke to his fingers, by reason of the glutinous or slimie matter they are possessed with. The root is small and whitish, bitter in taste, as is all the rest of the plant.

2 The Spanish Tooth-picke hath leaues, floures, and knobby stalkes like vnto wilde carrots, sauing that the leaues are somewhat finer, cut or iagged thicker, and tenderer, but not rough or hairy at all as is the former, of a bitter taste, and a reasonable good smell: among which rise vp bushie rundles or spokie tufts like those of the wilde Carrot or Birds nest, closely drawne together when the seed is ripe; at what time also the sharpe needles are hardned, fit to make Tooth-pickes and such like, for which purpose they do very fitly serue.

¶ The Place.

Both of them grow in Syria, and most commonly in Cilicia: the later is to be found likewise in Spaine almost euery where; and I haue it likewise in my garden in great plentie.

¶ The Time.

They floure in my garden about August, and deliuer their seed in October.

¶ The Names.

That which the Grecians call *Σκάνδις*, the Latines do likewise name *Gingidium*: and it is called in Syria *Lepidium*: yet is there another *Lepidium*. It is reported among the bastard names to be called by the Romans, *Bisacutum*: of which name some shew remaines among the Syrians, who commonly call the later, *Gingidium*, *Vifnaga*: this is named in English, Tooth-picke Cheruill.



1 *Gingidium latifolium*.

Broad Tooth-picke Cheruill.

*Tordylium Syriacum* Linn.2 *Gingidium Hispanicum*.

Spanish Tooth-picke Cheruill.



## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A** There is, faith *Galen*, great increase of *Gingidium* in Syria, and it is eaten no otherwise than *Scandex* is with vs at Pergamum: it is, faith he, very wholesome for the stomacke, whether it be eaten raw or boyled; notwithstanding it is evident that it is a medicine rather than a nourishment. As it is bitter and binding, so is it likewise of a temperate heate and drinesse. The heate is not very apparant, but it is found to be dry in the later end of the second degree, as also the said Author alledgeth in his discourse of the faculties of simple medicines.
- B** *Diocorides* doth also write the same: This pot-herbe (faith he) is eaten raw, sodden, and preserved with great good to the stomacke; it prouoketh vrine, and the decoction thereof made with wine and drunke, is profitable to scoure the bladder, prouoketh vrine, and is good against the grauell and stone.
- C** The hard quills whereon the seeds do grow are good to cleanse the teeth and gums, and do easily take away all filth and baggage sticking in them, without any hurt vnto the gums, as followeth after many other Tooth-picks, and they leaue a good sent or sauer in the mouth.

## CHAP. 419. Of Mede-sweet, or Queene of the Medowes.

## ¶ The Description.

**1** **T**His herbe hath leaues like those of Agrimonia, consisting of diuers leaues set vpon a middle rib like those of the Ash tree, every small leafe sleightly snipt about the edges, white on the inner side, and on the vpper side crumpled or wrinkled like vnto those of the Elme Tree; whereof it tooke the name *Thymus*, of the similitude or likenesse that the leaues haue with the Elme leaues. The stalke is three or foure foot high, rough, and very fragile or easie to be broken, of a reddish purple colour: on the top whereof are very many little floures clustering and growing together, of a white colour tending to yellowesse, and of a pleasant sweete smell.

1 *Regina prati.*

Queene of the Meadow.

*Spina Ulmaria.*

smell, as are the leaues likewise: after which come the seeds, small, crookedly turning or winding one with another, made into a fine little head. The root hath a sweet smell, spreading far abroad, blacke without, and of a darkish red colour within.

‡ 2 There is also another which by *Fuchsius, Tragus, Lonicerus, Gesner*, and others, is called *Barba Capri*: it hath large wooddie rootes, leaues of the bignesse, and growing somewhat after the manner of the wild *Angelica*: the stalks are crested, and diuided into sundry branches, which carry long bending spikes or eares of white floures & seeds somewhat like those of the common kinde. This floures at the same time as the former, and I haue not yet heard of it wilde with vs, but onely seene it growing with Mr. *Tradescant*. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

It groweth in the brinkes of waterie ditches and riuers sides, and also in medowes: it liketh waterie and moist places, and groweth almost euery where.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in Iune, Iuly, and August.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called of the later age *Regina prati*, & *Barba Capri*: of some, *Ulmaria*, & *foliorum Ulmi*

*similitudine*, from the likenesse it hath with the Elme tree leafe: in high Dutch, *Scilbart*. It is called *Barba Hirci*, which name belongeth to the plant which the Grecians do call *Tragopogon*: of *Anguillara*, *Potentilla maior*. It hath some likenesse with *Rhodora Plinij*, but yet we cannot affirme it to be the same. It is called in low Dutch *Reijnnette*: in French, *Barbe de Cheure*, *Reine des Praiz*: in English, *Meadesweet*, *Meadow-sweet*, and *Queene of the medowes*. *Camerarius* of Noremberg saith it is called of the Germanes his countrymen, *Wurme kraut*: because the roots, saith he, seem to be eaten with wormes. I rather suppose they call it so, because the antient hackny men and horse-leaches do giue the decoction thereof to their horses and asses, against the bots and wormes, for the which it is greatly commended.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Meadesweet is cold and drie, with an euident binding qualitie adioined.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The root boiled, or made into powder and drunke, helpeth the bloudy flux, staieth the laske, and all other fluxes of bloud in man or woman.

It is reported, that the floures boiled in wine and drunke, do take away the fits of a quartaine ague, and make the heart merrie.

The leaues and floures farre excell all other strowing herbes, for to decke vp houses, to strow in chambers, halls, and banqueting houses in the sommer time; for the smell thereof makes the heart merrie, delighteth the senses: neither doth it cause head-ache, or lothsomenesse to meat, as some other sweet smelling herbes do.

The distilled water of the floures dropped into the eyes, taketh away the burning and itching thereof, and cleareth the sight.

## CHAP. 420. Of Burnet Saxifrage.

## ¶ The Description.

1 THIS great kinde of Pimpinell, or rather Saxifrage, hath great and long roots, fashioned like a Parsnep, of an hot and biting taste like Ginger: from which riseth vp an hollow stalk



stalk with ioints and knees two cubits high, beset with large leaues, which do more neerely represent Smallage than Pimpernell, or rather the garden Parsnep. This plant consisteth of many small leaues growing vpon one stem, snipt or dented about the edges like a saw: the floures do grow at the top of the stalkes in white round tufts: the seed is like the common Parsley, sauing that it is hotter and biting vpon the tongue.

‡ There is a bigger and lesser of this kinde, which differ little, but that the stalkes and veins of the leaues of the lesser are of a purplish colour, and the root is hotter. Our Authour formerly gaue the figure of the lesser in the second place, in stead of that of *Bipinella*. ‡

1 *Pimpinella Saxifraga*,  
Burnet Saxifrage.



† 2 *Bipinella*, sive *Saxifraga minor*.  
Small Burnet Saxifrage.



2 *Bipinella* is likewise a kinde of Burnet or Pimpernell, vpon which *Pena* hath bestowed this addition *Saxifraga minor*: vnder which name *Saxifraga* are comprehended diuers herbs of diuers kinds, and the one very vnlike to the other; but that kinde of Saxifrage which is called *Hircina*, which is rough or hairie Saxifrage, of others *Bipinella*, is best knowne, and the best of all the rest, like vnto the small Burnet, or common Parsley, sauing that it is void of haire, as may appeare by the old Latine verse,

*Pimpinella habet pilos, Saxifraga non habet illos.*

Pimpernell hath haire some, but Saxifrage hath none.

Notwithstanding, I haue found a kinde hereof growing in our pastures adjoining to London, the leaues whereof if you take and tenderly breake with your hands, you may draw forth small threds, like thence of a spider, such as you may draw from the leaues of Scabious. The stalke is hollow, diuiding in felle from the ioints or knees, into sundry other small branches, at the top whereof doe grow small tufts or spidie rundles, of a white colour: after which commeth the seed like to *Carni*, or Caruwaies, of a sharpe taste: the root is also sharpe and hot in taste.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow in drie pastures and meowes in this countrey very plentifully.

¶ The Time.

They come from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

That which *Fuchsius* collecth *Pimpinella maior*, *Dodonaeus* termeth *Saxifraga maior*, which kinde of Saxifrage doth more absolutely answer the true *Phellandrium* of *Pliny*, than any other plant whatsoever:

foeuer: wherein the Physicians of Paris haue been deceiued, calling or supposing the meadow Rue to be the right *Phellandrium*, whereunto it is not like either in shape or facultie: for it is nothing so effectually breaking the stone, or prouoking of vrine, as either of these plants, especially *Pimpinella Hircina*, which is not so called, because it hath any rammish smell of a goat, but because practitioners haue vsed to feed goats with it, whose flesh and blood is singular good against the stone; but we rather take it to be named *Hircina*, of *Hircinia sylvæ*, where it doth grow in great abundance, the saour of the herbe not being vnpleasant, somewhat resembling the smell and taste of *Daucus*, *Ligustrum*, and *Pastinaca*: so to conclude, both these are called *Saxifragia*: the smaller is called of some *Petrasindula*, *Bipinella*, and *Bipinula*: of *Baptista Sardus*, and also of *Leonardus Fuchsius*, *Pimpinella maior*: wherefore diuers call it *Pimpinella Saxifraga*: for there is also another *Pimpinella*, called *Pimpinella Sanguisorba*: notwithstanding the verse before rehearsed sheweth a difference betweene *Pimpinella* and *Saxifraga*: in high Dutch, it is called *Bibernel*: in Low Dutch, *Baenaert*: in English the greater may be called great Saxifrage, and the other small Saxifrage.

*Bipinella* is called *Saxifragia minor*: in English, Small Saxifrage, as *Pimpinella* is called great Saxifrage. † *Columna* iudgeth it to be the *Tragium* of *Dioscorides*. †

¶ The Nature.

Saxifrage of both kinds, with their seed, leaues, and roots, are hot and drie in the third degree, and of thin and subtrill parts.

¶ The Vertues.

The seed and root of Saxifrage drunken with wine, or the decoction thereof made with wine, A causeth to pisse well, breaketh the stone in the kidnies and bladder, and is singular against the strangurie, and the stoppings of the kidnies and bladder: whereof it tooke the name *Saxifragia*, or break stone.

The iuice of the leaues of Saxifrage doth cleanse and take away all spots and freckles of the face, B and leaueth a good colour.

The distilled water thereof mingled with some vineger in the distillation, cleareth the sight, and C taketh away all obscuritie and darknesse of the same.

CHAP. 421. Of Burnet.

1 *Pimpinella hortensis*.  
Garden Burnet.  
*Sanguisorba*



2 *Pimpinella sylvestris*.  
Wilde Burnet:  
*Sanguisorba officinalis*.





## ¶ The Kinds.

Burnet of which we will intreat, doth differ from *Pimpinella*, which is also called *Saxifraga*. One of the Burnets is lesser, for the most part growi<sup>g</sup> in gardens, notwithstanding it groweth in barren fieldes, where it is much smaller: the other greater, is altogether wilde.

## ¶ The Description.

**1** Garden Burnet hath long leaues made vp together of a great many vpon one stem, euery one whereof is something round, nicked on the edges, somewhat haire: among these riseth a stalke that is not altogether without leaues, something chamfered: vpon the tops whereof grow little round heads or knaps, which bring forth small floures of a browne purple colour, and after them cornered seeds, which are thrust vp together. The root is long: the whole plant doth smell something like a Melon, or Cucumber.

**2** Wilde Burnet is greater in all parts, it hath wider and bigger leaues than those of the former: the stalke is longer, sometimes two cubits high: the knaps are greater, of a darke purple colour, and the seed is likewise cornered and greater: the root longer, but this Burnet hath no pleasant smell at all.

**3** There is kept in some gardens another of this kinde, with very large leaues, stalkes, and heads, for the heads are some inch and halfe long, yet but slender considering the length, and the floures (as I remember) are of a whitish colour: in other respects it differs not from the precedent: it may fitly be called *Pimpinella sanguiforba hortensis maxima*, Great Garden Burnet. †

## ¶ The Place.

The small *Pimpinella* is commonly planted in gardens, notwithstanding it doth grow wilde vpon many barren heaths and pastures.

The great wilde Burnet groweth (as Mr. Lyte saith) in dry medowes about Viluord, and my selfe haue found it growing vpon the side of a causey which crosseth the one halfe of a field, whereof the one part is earable ground, and the other part medow, lying between Paddington and Lysson green neere vnto London, vpon the high way.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure from Iune, vnto the end of August.

## ¶ The Names.

The later herbarists doe call Burnet *Pimpinella sanguiforba*, that it may differ from the other, and yet it is called by seuerall names, *Sanguiforba*, and *Sanguinaria*: Gesper had rather it should be called *Peponella* of the smell of Melons or Pompions, to which it is like, as we haue said: of others it is named *Pimpinella*, or *Bipennula*: of most men, *Solbastrella*: in High Dutch, *Kolblekraut*, her *Gots Bartlin*, *Blutkraut*, *megekraut*: in French, *Pimpennelle*, *Sanguiforbe*: in English, Burnet. It agreeth with *altera Dioscoridis Sideritide*, that is to say, with *Dioscoridis* his second Iron-woort: the leafe (and especially that of the lesser sort) which we haue written to consist of many nicks in the edges of the leaues, and this may be the very same which *Pliny* in his 24 book, chapter 17. reporteth to be named in Persia, *Sissitripteris*, because it made them merry; he also calleth the same *Protomedia*, and *Cassigneta*, and likewise *Dionysiumphas*, for that it doth maruellously agree with wine; to which also this *Pimpinella* (as we haue said) doth giue a pleasant sent: neither is that repugnant, that *Pliny* in another place hath written, *De Sideritibus*, of the Iron-woorts; for it often falleth out that he intreateth of one and the selfe same plant in diuers places, vnder diuers names: which thing then hapneth sooner when the writers themselves do not well know the plant, as that *Pliny* did not well know *Sideritis* or Iron-woort, it is euen thereby manifest, because he setteth not downe his owne opinion hereof, but other mens.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Burnet, besides the drying and binding facultie that it hath, doth likewise meanly coole: and the lesser Burnet hath likewise withall a certaine superficiall, sleight, and temperate sent, which when it is put into the wine it doth leaue behind it: this is not in the dry herbe, in the iuice, nor in the decoction.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A Burnet is a singular good herb for wounds (which thing *Dioscorides* doth attribute to his second Ironwoort) and commended of a number: it stancheth bleeding, and therefore it was named *Sanguiforba*, as well inwardly taken, as outwardly applied.
- B Either the iuice is giuen, or the decoction of the poud<sup>r</sup> of the drie leaues of the herbe, beeing bruised, it is outwardly applied, or else put among other externall medicines.
- C It staieth the laske and bloody flux: it is also most effectuall to stop the monthly course.
- D The lesser Burnet is pleasant to be eaten in fallads, in which it is thought to make the heart merry and glad, as also being put into wine, to which it yeeldeth a certaine grace in the drinking.

The decoction of Pimpinell drunken, cureth the bloody flux, the spitting of blood, and all other Fluxes of blood in man or woman.

The herbe and seed made into powder, and drunke with wine, or water wherein iron hath beene quenched doth the like.

The leaues of Pimpinell are very good to heale wounds, and are receiued in drinckes that are made for inward wounds.

The leaues of Burnet steeped in wine and drunken, comfort the heart, and make it merry, and are good against the trembling and shaking thereof.

## CHAP. 422. Of English Saxifrage.

### The Description.

THIS kinde of Saxifrage our English women Physitions haue in great vse, and is familiarly knowne vnto them, vouchsafing that name vnto it of his vertues against the stone: it hath the leaues of Fennel, but thicker and broader, very like vnto *Seseli pratense*, *Monspeliensum* (which addition *Pena* hath bestowed vpon this our English Saxifrage) among which riseth vp a stalke, of a cubit high or more, bearing at the top spokie rundles beset with whitish yellow floures: the root is thicke, blacke without, and white within, and of a good sauour.

† 1 *Saxifraga Anglicana facie Seseli pratensis.*  
English Saxifrage.

*Pucedum Silars.*



† 2 *Saxifraga Pannonica Clusij.*  
Austrian Saxifrage.



† 2 *Clusius* hath set forth another plant not much different from this our common Saxifrage, and called it *Saxifraga Pannonica*, which I haue thought fit here to insert: the leaues, saith he, are much shorter than those of Hogs-Fennel, and somewhat like those of *Fumitorie*: the stalkes are some foot high, slender, hauing some few small leaues, and at the top carrying an vmbel of white floures: the root is not much vnlike that of Hogs-Fennel, but shorter and more acride: it is hairie at the top thereof.



thereof, whence the stalkes and leaues come forth: it growes vpon some hills in Hungarie and Austria, and floures in Iuly. †

¶ The Place.

Saxifrage groweth in most fields and meadowes euery where throughout this our kingdome of England.

¶ The Time.

It floureth from the beginning of May to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

*Saxifraga Anglicana* is called in our mother tongue Stone-breake or English Saxifrage: *Pena* and *Lobel* call it by this name *Saxifraga Anglicana*: for that it groweth more plentifully in England than in any other countrey.

¶ The Nature.

Stone-breake is hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

- A A decoction made with the seeds and roots of Saxifrage, breaketh the stone in the bladder and kidneies, helpeth the strangurie, and causeth one to pisse freely.
- B The root of Stone-breake boiled in wine, and the decoction drunken, bringeth downe womens sicknesse, expelleth the secondine and dead childe.
- C The root dried and made into pouder, and taken with sugar, comforteth and warmeth the stomack, cureth the gnawings and griping paines of the belly.
- D It helpeth the collicke, and driueth away ventosities or windnesse.
- E Our English women vse to put it in their running or rennet for cheefe, especially in Cheshire (where I was borne) where the best cheefe of this Land is made.

† I haue formerly Chap. 188. deliuered the history of the *Saxifraga maior* of *Matthioli*, and *Saxifraga Antiquorum* of *Lobel*; not thinke that our Author had put their descriptions here amongst the *Umbelliferae*, for if I had, I should haue spared my labour there bestowed, and haue giuen their figure, here to the descriptions of our Author, which are now omitted. The figure formerly here was of the *Caucalis*, described in the third place of the 403 Chapter.

### CHAP. 423. Of *Siler* Mountaine or bastard Louage.

† 1 *Siler montanum* *Officinarium*.  
Bastard Louage.



† 2 *Seseli pratense* *Monspeliensium*.  
Horse Fennell.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He naturall plants of *Seseli*, being now better knowne than in times past, especially among our Apothecaries, is called by them *Siler montanum*, and *Sescleos*: this plant they haue retained to very good purpose and consideration; but the error of the name hath caused diuers of our late writers to erre, and to suppose that *Siler montanum*, called in shops, *Sescleos*, was no other than *Seseli Masiliensium* of *Dioscorides*. But this plant containeth in his substance much more acrimony, sharpnesse, and efficacy in working, than any of the plants called *Seselios*. It hath stalkes like *Berula*, two cubits high. The root smelleth like *Ligusticum*: the leaues are very much cut or diuided, like the leaues of Fennell or *Seseli Masiliense*, and broader than the leaues of *Pewcedanum*. At the top of the stalkes grow spoky tufts like Angelica, which bring forth a long and leafie seed like Cumine, of a pale colour; in taste seeming as though it were condited with sugar, but withall somewhat sharpe, and sharper than *Seseli pratense*.

2 There is a second kinde of *Siler* which *Pena* and *Lobel* set forth vnder the title of *Seseli pratense Monspelienisum*, which *Dodonæus* in his last edition calleth *Siler pratense alterum*, that is in shew very like the former. the stalkes thereof grow to the height of two cubits, but his leaues are somewhat broader and blacker: there are not so many leaues growing vpon the stalke, and they are lesse diuided than the former, and are of little fauour. The seed is smaller than the former, and fauouring very little or nothing. The root is blacke without, and white within, diuiding it selfe into sundry diuisions.

## ¶ The Place.

It groweth of it selfe in Liguria, not far from Genua in the craggy mountaines, and in the gardens of diligent Herbarists.

## ¶ The Time.

These plants do floure from Iune to the end of August.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called commonly *Siler Montanum*: in French and Dutch by a corrupt name *Ser-Montain*: in diuers shops, *Sescleos*, but vntruly: for it is not *Seseli*, nor a kinde thereof: in English, *Siler mountaine*, after the Latine name, and bastard Louage. ‡ The first is thought to be the *Ligusticum* of the Antients, and it is so called by *Matthiolus* and others. ‡

## ¶ The Nature.

This plant with his seed is hot and dry in the third degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The seeds of *Siler* drunke with Wormewood wine, or wine wherein Wormewood hath been foddren, moueth womens diseases in great abundance: cureth the suffocation and frangling of the matrix, and causeth it to returne vnto the naturall place againe. A

The root stamped with hony, and applied or put into old sores, doth cure them, and couer bare and naked bones with flesh. B

Being drunke it prouoketh vrine, easeth the paines of the guts or entrailes proceeding of cruditie or rawnesse, it helpeth concoction, consumeth winde, and swelling of the stomacke. C

The root hath the same vertue or operation, but not so effectually, as not being so hot and dry. D

† The figure which formerly was here was of the *Seseli Montanense* described in the next chapter in the fourth place, and that which belonged to this place was put for our common Louage. Also that figure which belonged to the second description was formerly vnder the title of *Faniculum dulce*.

CHAP. 224. Of *Seselios*, or *Harte-worts* of Candy.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**His plant being the *Seseli* of Candy, and in times past not elsewhere found, tooke his surname of that place where it was first found, but now adaies it is to be seen in the coine fields about Narbon in France, from whence I had seeds, which prosper well in my garden. This is but an annuall plant, and increaseth from yeere to yeere by his owne sowing. The leaues grow at the first euen with the ground, somewhat hairy, of an ouerworne greene colour, in shape much like vnto *Cheruill*, but thicker: among which riseth vp an hairy rough stalke, of the height of a cubit, bearing at the top spokie tufts with white floures: which being vaded, there followeth round and flat seed, compassed and cunningly wreathed about the edges like a ring.

T t t

The



The seed is flat like the other, ioyned two together in one, as you may see in the seed of *Ferula* or *Angelica*, in shape like a round target, in taste like *Myrrhis*. *Matthiolus* did greatly mistake this plant.

2 There is a kinde of *Seseli Creticum*, called also *Tordylion*: and is very like vnto the former, saying that his leaues are more like vnto common Parsneps than *Cheruil*, and the whole plant is bigger than the former.



3 There is likewise a kinde of *Seseli* that hath a root as big as a mans arme, especially if the plant be old, but the new and young plants beare roots an inch thicke, with some knobs and tuberos sprouts, about the lower part, the root is thicke, rough, and couered ouer with a thicke barke, the substance whereof is first gumme, afterward sharpe, and as it were full of spattle; from the vpper part of the root proceed many knobs or thicke swelling roots, out of which there issueth great and large wings or branches of leaues, some whereof are notched and dented round about, growing vnto one side or rib of the leafe, standing also one opposite vnto another, of a darke and delaid green colour, and somewhat shining aboue, but vnderneath of a grayish or ashe colour: from amongst these leaues there ariseth a straked or guttered stalke, a cubit and a halfe high, sometimes an inch thicke, hauing many ioints or knees, and many branches growing about them, and vpon each ioint lesser branches of leaues. At the top of the stalkes, and vpper ends of the branches grow little cups or vmbels of white floures; which being vaded, there commeth in place a feed, which is very like *Siler montanum*. † I take this here described to be the *Seseli montanum* 1. of *Clusius*, or *Ligusticum alperum Belgarum* of *Lobel*: and therefore I haue giuen you *Clusius* his figure in this place. †

There is also a kinde of *Seseli*, which *Pena* setteth forth for the first kinde of *Daucus*, wherof I take it to be a kinde, growing euery where in the pastures about London, that hath large leaues, growing for a time new with the earth, and spred thereupon, and diuided into many parts, in manner almost like to the former for the most part in all things, in the round spokie tufts or vmbels, bearing stiffe and faire white floures in shape like them of *Cinkefoile*; in smell like *Sambucus* or *Elder*. When the floure is vaded, there commeth in place a yellow guttered seed, of a spicie and very hot taste. The root is thicke and blacke without, which rotteth and perisheth in the ground (as wee may

may see in many gummie or Ferulous plants) after it hath seeded, neither will it floure before the second or third year after it is sowne. ‡ I am ignorant what our Author means by this description. ‡

*Liquetum austriacum*: Lin.  
‡ 3 *Seseli austriacum*:  
Mountaine Seflios.

‡ 4 *Seseli Massiliense*.  
Seflios of Marseilles.



4 There is likewise a kinde of *Seseli* called *Seseli Massiliense*, which hath leaues very much cloven or cut, and finely iagged, very much like vnto the leaues of sweet Fennell, greater and thicker than the common Fennell. The stalke groweth to the height of three cubits, hauing knotty ioints, as it were knees; bearing at the top thereof tufts like vnto Dill, and seed somewhat long and cornered, of a sharpe and biting taste. The root is long and thicke like vnto great Saxifrage, of a pleasant smell, and sharpe in taste.

There is another *Seseli* of Massilia, which hath large and great leaues like vnto Ferula, and not much vnlike *Siler Montanum*: among which rise vp stalkes foure cubits high, bearing at the tops spokie tufts like vnto the last before rehearsed, of a good sauour. The root is like vnto the former in shape, substance, and sauour, but that it is greater.

¶ The Place.

These plants are strangers in England, notwithstanding I haue them in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in September.

¶ The Names.

Their names haue been touched in their severall descriptions.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

It prouoketh vrine, and helpeth the strangurie, bringeth downe the sicknesse and dead birth: it A helpeth the cough and shortnesse of breath, the suffocation of the mother, and helpeth the falling sicknesse.

The seed drunke with wine concocteth raw humours, taketh away the griping and torments of B the belly, and helpeth the ague, as *Dioscorides* saith.

The iuice of the leaues is giuen to Goats and other cattell to drinke, that they may the sooner C be deliuered of their young ones, as the same Author reporteth.



## CHAP. 425. Of Spignell, Spicknell, or Mewe.

## ¶ The Description.

1 Spignell hath stalkes rising vp to the height of a cubit and a halfe, beset with leaues resembling Fennell or Dill, but thicker, more bushie, and more finely iagged; and at the top of the stalkes do grow spokie tufts like vnto Dil. The roots are thick, and full of an oleous substance, smelling well, and chafing or heating the tongue, of a reasonable good fauour.

*Altham. vnta Meum. Lin.*  
*Althusa Meum. Sys. v. Spignell.*



2 *Meum alterum Italicum.*  
 Italian Spignell.



2 There is a bastard kinde of Spignell like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues are not so finely cut or iagged: the floures are tufted more thicker than the former: the roots are many, thick, and full of sap.

## ¶ The Place.

Mew, or Meon, groweth in Westmerland, at a place called Round-twhat betwixt Aplebie and Kendall, in the parish of Orton.

Bastard Mewe, or *Meum*, groweth in the waste mountaines of Italie, and the Alps, and (as it hath been told me) vpon Saint Vincents rocke by Bristow, where I spent two daies to seeke it, but it was not my hap to find it, therefore I make some doubt of the truth thereof.

## ¶ The Time.

These herbes doe floure in Iune and Iuly, and yeeld their seed in August.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called of the Grecians *μῆον* or *μῆον*; likewise of the Latines, *Meum*: of the Italians, *Meo*: in *la*, as *Matthiolus* declarerh, it is called *Imperatrix*: in diuers places of Spaine, *Sistra*: in others, *So*: in High Dutch, *Beerehouwtz*: in French, *Sistre*: *Ruellius* saith that it is named in France *thum vortingum*, and *ylucstre*, or writhed Dil, and wilde Dill: also it is called in English, Spignell, Spicknell, of some Mew, and Bearewoort.  
 The second may be called bastard Spicknell.

¶ *The Temperature.*

These herbes, especially the roots of right Meon, is hot in the third degree, and drie in the second.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roots of Meon, boiled in water and drunke, mightily open the stoppings of the kidnies A and bladder, prouoke vrine and bodily lust, ease and helpe the strangurie, and consume all windnesse and belchings of the stomacke.

The same taken with honie doth appease the grieve of the belly, and is exceeding good against all Catarrhes, rheumes, and aches of the iointes, as also any phlegme which falls vpon the Lungs. B

If the same be laied plaisterwise vpon the bellies of children, it maketh them to pisse well. C

They cleanse the entrails, and deliuer them of obstructions or stoppings: they prouoke vrine, D driue forth the stone, and bring downe the floures: but if they be taken more than is requisite, they cause the head-ache; for seeing they haue in them more heat than driness, they carry to the head raw moisture and windie heat, as *Galen* saith.

## CHAP. 426. Of Horestrange, or Sulphurwoort.

¶ *The Description.*

1 S Vlpurwoort or Hogs-fennell hath a stiffe and hard stalke full of knees or knots, beset with leaues like vnto Fennell, but greater, conuining neerer vnto Ferula, or rather like the leaues of wilde Pine-tree, and at the top of the stalkes round spokie tufts full of little yellow floures, which do turne into broad browne seed. The root is thicke and long: I haue digged vp roots thereof as big as a mans thigh, blacke without, and white within, of a strong and grievous smell, and full of yellow sap or liquour, which quickly waxeth hard or dry, smelling not much vnlike brimstone, called *Sulphur*; which hath induced some to call it Sulphurwoort, hauing also at the top toward the vpper face of the earth, a certain bush of haire, of a browne colour, among which the leaues and stalkes do spring forth.

2 The second kinde of *Peucedanum* or Hogs-fennell is very like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues be like Ferula: the roots are nothing so great as the former, but all the rest of the plant doth far exceed the other in greatnesse.

3 There is another kinde of *Peucedanum* or Hogs Fennell, which *Pena* found vpon Saint Vincents rock by Bristow, whose picture he hath set forth in his *Aduersaria*, which that famous English Physition of late memorie, D. *Turner* found there also, supposing it to be the right and true *Peucedanum*, whereof no doubt it is a kinde: it groweth not about a foot high, and is in shape and leaues like the right *Peucedanum*, but they be shorter and lesfer, growing somewhat like the writhed Fennell of Massilia, but the branches are more largely writhed, and the leaues are of the colour of the branches, which are of a pale greene colour. At the top of the branches grow small white tufts, hauing seed like Dill, but shorter and slenderer, of a good taste, somewhat sharpe. The root is thicker than the smalnesse of the herbe will well beare. Among the people about Bristow, and the rocke aforesaid, this hath been thought good to eat.

4 The figure of this our Authour formerly gaue (yet vnfitly, it not agreeing with that description) for *Oreofelinum*: it may be he thought it the same with that of *Dodon.* his description, because he found it vnder the same title in *Tabernaemontanus*. This is the *Selinum montanum pumilum* of *Clusius*, and the *Peucedani facie pusilla* plant of *Pena* and *Lobel*; wherefore *Bauhine* was mistaken in his *Pinax*, whereas he refers that of *Lobel* to his third *Peucedanum*: the root of this is black without, and white within, but short, yet at the top about the thicknesse of ones finger: the leaues are small and green, commonly diuided into fise parts, and these againe subdiuided by threes: the stalke is some fixe inches or halfe a foot high, diuided into sundry branches, crested, broad, and at the toppes of the branches, euen when they first shoot vp, appeare little vmbels of white floures very small, and consisting of fise leaues apiece. The seed is blacke, shining and round, two being ioined together, as in most vmbelliferous plants. It floures in May, and ripens the seede in Iuly: I receiued in Iuly 1632, some plants of this from Bristow, by the meanes of my oft mentioned friend Master *George Bowles*, who gathered it vpon Saint Vincents Rocke, whereas the Authours of the *Aduersaria* report it to grow. †



1 *Pencedanum*.  
Sulphurwoort.

*Pencedanum officinale*.



2 3 *Pencedanum pumilum*.  
Dwarfe Hogs-Fennell.

*Pimpinella dioica*



2 *Pencedanum maius*.  
Great Sulphurwoort.



## ¶ The Place.

The first kinde of *Peucedanum* or Hogs Fennell groweth very plentifully on the South side of a wood belonging to Waltham, at the Nafe in Essex by the high-way side; also at Whitstable in Kent, in a meadow neere to the sea side, sometime belonging to Sir Henry Crispe, and adioyning to his house there. It groweth also in great plenty at Feuerham in Kent, neere vnto the hauen vpon the bankes thereof, and in the medowes adioyning.

The second kinde groweth vpon the sea coasts of Montpellier in France, and in the coasts of Italy.

## ¶ The Time.

These plants do floure in Iune, Iuly, and August.

## ¶ The Names.

The Grecians call it *μυρρίδιον*: the Latines in like manner *Peucedanos*, or *Peucedanum*, and also *Pinafellum*: most of the shops, and likewise the common people name it *Feniculum Porcinum*: of diuers, *Stataria*: of the Propriets, *herbe de diuon*: that is to say, a good Angell or Ghost: in high-Dutch, *Harstrang*, *Schwefel wurkel*, *Schwefel*: in Italian and French, *Peucedano*: in Spanish, *Herbasum*: in English, Hore-strange, and Hore-strong, Sow-Fennell, or Hogs Fennell, Sulphur-wort, or Brimstone-wort. It is called *Peucedanum* and *Pinafellum*, of the Greeke and Latine words, *μυρρα* and *Pinus*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

These herbes, especially the yellow sap of the root, is hot in the second degree, and dry in the beginning of the third.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The yellow sap of the root of Hogs Fennell, or as they call it in some places of England, Hore-  
A  
strange, taken by it selfe, or with bitter almonds and Rue, is good against the shortnesse of breath, it asswageth the griping paines of the belly, dissolueth and driueth away ventositie or windinesse of the stomacke; it wasteth the swelling of the milt or spleene, looseth the belly gently, and purgeth by siege both flegme and choler.

The same taken in manner aforesaid prouoketh vrine, easeth the paine of the kidneyes and bladder, causeth easie deliuerance of childe, and expelleth the secondine, or after-birth, and the dead  
B  
childe.

The sap or iuyce of the root mixed with oyle of Roses, or Vineger, and applied, easeth the palse, C  
crampes, contraction or drawing together of sinewes, and all old cold diseases, especially the Sciatica.

It is vsed with good successe against the rupture or burstings in yong children, and is very good  
D  
to be applied vnto the nauels of children that stand out ouer much.

The decoction of the root drunke is of like vertue vnto the iuyce, but not altogether so effecti-  
E  
all against the foresaid diseases.

The root dried and made into powder doth mundifie and cleanse old stinking and corrupt sores  
F  
and vlcers, and healeth them: it also draweth forth the corrupt and rotten bones that hinder the same from healing, and likewise splinters and other things fixed in the flesh.

The said powder or iuyce of the root mixed with oyle of Roses, causeth one to sweat, if the body  
G  
be anointed therewith, and therefore good to be put into the vnction or ointment for the French disease.

The congealed liquor tempered with oyle of Roses, and applied to the head after the manner of  
H  
an ointment, is good for them that haue the Lethargie, that are franticke, that haue dizzinesse in the head, that are troubled with the falling sicknesse, that haue the pallsie, that are vexed with conuulsions and crampes, and generally it is a remedie for all infirmities of the sinewes, with Vineger and oyle, as *Dioscorides* teacheth.

The same being smelt vnto reuiueth and calleth them again that be strangled with the mother,  
I  
and that lie in a dead sleepe.

Being taken in a reare egge it helpeth the cough and difficultie of breathing, gripings and win-  
K  
dinesse, which, as *Galen* addeth, proceedeth from the grossenesse and clamminesse of humors.

It purgeth gently, it diminisheth the spleene, by cutting, digesting, and making thin humours  
L  
that are thicke: it causeth easie trauell, and openeth the matrix.

A small piece of the root holden in the mouth is a present remedie against the suffocation of  
M  
the mother.



## CHAP. 427.

Of Herbe *Ferula*, or Fennell Gyant.

## ¶ The Kindes.

**D**ioscorides maketh mention of a *Ferula*, out of which is gathered the Gum *Sagapene*; and also he declareth, that the Gums *Galbanum* and *Ammoniacum* are liquors of this herb *Ferula*: but what difference there is in the liquors, according to the clymat or countrey where it groweth, he doth not set downe; for it may be that out of one kinde of *Ferula* sundry iuyces may be gathered, that is to say, according to the diuersitie of the countries where they grow, as we haue said: for as in Lafer, the iuyce of Laferwort that groweth in Cyrene doth differ from that liquor which groweth in Media and Syria; so it is likely that the herbe *Ferula* doth bring forth in Media *Sagapenum*, in Cyrene *Ammoniacum*, and in Syria *Galbanum*. Theophrastus saith that the herbe *Ferula* is diuided into mo Kindes, and he calleth one great, by the name of *Ferula*; and another little, by the name *Ferulago*.

1 *Ferula*.  
Fennell Gyant.



2 *Ferulago*.  
Small Fennell-Gyant.



## ¶ The Description.

**F***erula*, or Fennell Gyant, hath very great and large leaues of a deepe Greene colour, cut and iagged like those of Fennell, spreading themselues abroad likewings: amongst which riseth vp a great hollow stalke, somewhat reddish on that side which is next vnto the Sun, diuided into certaine spaces, with ioynts or knees like those of Hemlocks or Kexes, of the bignesse of a mans arme in the wrest, of the height of foure or fve cubits where it groweth naturally, as in Italy, Greece, and other hot countries; notwithstanding it hath attained to the height of foureene or fifteene foot in my garden, and likewise groweth fairer and greater than from whence it came, as it fareth with other plants that come hither from hot regions: as for example our great Artichoke, which first was brought out of Italy into England, is become (by reason of the great moisture which our countrey is subiect vnto) greater and better than those of Italy; infomuch

inſomuch that diuers Italians haue ſent for ſome plants of our Artichokes, deeming them to be of another kinde; neuertheleſſe in Italy they are ſmall and dry as they were before. Euen ſo it happeneth to this *Ferula*, as we haue ſaid. This foreſaid ſtalke diuideth it ſelfe toward the top into diuers other ſmaller branches, whereon are ſet the like leaues that grow next the ground, but much leſſer. At the top of the branches at the firſt budding of the floures appeare certaine bundles incloſed in thin ſkins, like the yolke of an egge, which diuers call *Corculum Ferula*, or the little heart of *Ferula*; which being brought to maturitie, open themſelues into a tuft or umbel like that of *Dill*, of a yellowiſh colour: after which come the ſeed, in colour and faſhion like thoſe of the *Parſnep*, but longer and greater, alwaies growing two together, ſo cloſely ioyned, that it cannot be diſcerned to be more than one ſeed untill they be diuided: the root is very thicke and great, full of a certaine gummie iuyce, that floweth forth, the root being bruifed, broken, or cut; which being dried or hardned, is that gum which is called *Sagapenum*, and in ſome ſhops *Serapinum*.

‡ 3 *Panax Aſclepium Ferula facie.*  
*Aſculapius* his All-heale.



There is likewiſe another ſmaller *Ferula* like vnto the former in each reſpect, ſauing that it is altogether leſſe: the root likewiſe being wounded yeeldeth forth a ſap or iuyce, which when it is hardned is called *Galbanum*: of the *Aſſyrians*, *Metopium*.

I haue likewiſe another ſort ſent mee from Paris, with this title *Ferula nigra*; which proſpereth exceeding well in my garden, but difference I cannot finde any from the former, ſa that the leaues are of a more blacke or ſwart colour.

‡ 3 I know not where more fitly than in this place to giue you the historie of that *Ferula* or *Ferulaceous* plant that *Dodonaeus*, *Lobel*, and others haue ſet downe vnder the name of *Panax Aſclepium*. The ſtalke hereof is ſlender, a cubit high, creſted and ioynted, and from theſe ioyns proceed leaues bigger than thoſe of *Fennell*, and alſo rougher, and of a ſtrong ſmell: at the tops of the branches grow umbels of yellow floures: the ſeed is flattiſh, like that of the other *Ferula*: the root long, white, and of a ſtrong ſmell. This growes naturally in *Iſtria*. ‡

¶ The Place.

Theſe plants are not growing wilde in England; I haue them all in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly; they perfeſt their ſeed in September; not long after, the ſtalke with his leaues periſh: the root remaineth freſh and greene all Winter.

¶ The Names.

The firſt is called in Greeke *ῥαῖς*: in Latine, *Ferula*: in Italian, *Ferola*: in Spaniſh, *Cananbeia*: in Engliſh, *Herbe Ferula*, and *Fennell Gyant*.

¶ The Temperature.

Theſe plants with their Gums are hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond.

¶ The Vertues.

The pith or marrow, called *Corculum Ferula*, as *Galen* teacheth, is of an aſtringent or binding A  
qualitie, and therefore good for them that ſpit blood, and that are troubled with the flux.

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that being put into the noſthrils it ſtayeth bleeding, and is giuen in Wine to B  
 thoſe that are bitten with *Vipers*.

It is reported to be eaten in *Apulia* roſted in the embers, firſt wrapped in leaues or in old clouts, C  
 with pepper and ſalt; which, as they ſay, is a pleaſant ſweet food, that ſtirreth vp luſt, as they report.

The ſeed doth heate, and attenuate or make thinne: it is a remedie againſt cold fits of an *Ague*, D  
 by procuring ſweat, being mixed with oyle, and the body anointed therewith.

A dram of the iuyce of *Ferula* which beareth *Sagapenum*, purgeth by ſiege tough and ſlimie humors, E



mors, and all grosse flegme and choler, and is also good against all old and cold diseases which are hard to be cured; it purgeth the brain, and is very good against all diseases of the head, against the Apoplexie and Epilepsie.

Being taken in the same manner, it is good against crampes, palsies, shrinkings and paines of the sinewes.

It is good against the shortnesse of breath, the cold and long cough, the paine in the side and brest, for it mundifieth and clenseth the brest from all cold flegme and rheumaticke humors.

*Sagapenum* infused or steeped in vineger all night, and spread vpon leather or cloath, scattereth, dissolueth, and driueth away all hard and cold swellings, tumors, botches, and hard lumpes growing about the ioynts or elsewhere, and is excellent good to be put into or mingled with all ointments or emplasters which are made to mollifie or soften.

The iuyce of *Ferula Galbanifera*, called *Galbanum*, drunke in wine with a little myrrh, is good against all venome or poyson that hath beene taken inwardly, or shot into the body with venomous darts, quarrels, or arrowes.

It helps womens painefull trauel, if they do take therof in a cup of wine the quantitie of a bean. The perfume of *Galbanum* helpeth women that are griued with the rising of the mother, and is good for those that haue the falling sicknesse.

*Galbanum* softneth, mollifieth, and draweth forth thornes, splinters, or broken bones, and consumeth cold and flegmaticke humors, seruing in sundry ointments and emplasters for the vse of Surgerie, and hath the same physicall vertues that are attributed vnto *Sagapenum*.

### CHAP. 428. Of Drop-wort, or Filipendula.

1 *Filipendula*.

Drop-wort. *Filipendula*.



2 *Filipendula montana*.  
Mountaine Drop-wort.



¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Drop-worts, some of the champion or fertill pastures, some of moist and dankish grounds, and some of the mountaine.

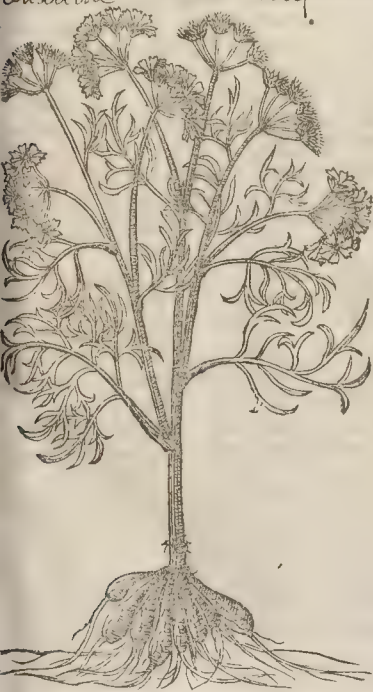
## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of *Filipendula* hath leaues growing and spread abroad like feathers, each leafe consisting of sundry small leaues dented or snipt round about the edges, growing to the stalke by a small and slender stem: these leaues resemble wilde Tanfie or Burnet, but that they be longer and thicker, set like feathers, as is aforesaid: among these rise vp stalkes a cubit and a halfe high, at the top whereof grow many faire white floures, each small floure consisting of six slender leaues, like a little star, bushing together in a tuft like the floures of Medesweet, of a soft sweet smell: the seed is small, and groweth together like a button: the roots are small and blacke, whereupon depend many little knops or blacke pellets, much like the roots of the female Peonie, sauing that they be a great deale smaller.

2 The second kinde of *Filipendula*, called of *Pena* in his Observations, *Oenanthe*, sive *Philipendula altera montana*, is neither at this day very well knowne, neither did the old writers heretofore once write or speake of it: but *Pena* that painefull Herbarist found it growing naturally in Narbone in France, neere vnto Veganium, on the top of the high hills called *Paradisus Dei*, and neere vnto the mountaine Calcaris: this rare plant hath many knobby long roots, in shap like to *Asphodelus luteus*, or rather like the roots of *Corruda*, or wilde Asparagus; from which riseth vp a stalke a foot high, and more, which is thicke, round, and chanelled, beset full of leaues like those of common *Filipendula*, but they be not so thicke set or winged, but more like vnto the leaues of a Thistle, consisting of sundry small leaues, in fashion like to *Coronopus Ruelij*, that is, *Ruellius* his Bucks horne: round about the top of the stalke there groweth a very faire tuft of white floures, resembling fine small hoods, growing close and thicke together like the floures of *Pedicularis*, that is, Red Rattle, called of *Carolus Clusius*, *Alectorolophos*, whereof he maketh this plant a kinde, but in my iudgement and opinion it is rather like *Cynosorchis*, a kinde of *Satyrion*.

3 *Filipendula angustifolia*.  
Narrow leaved Drop-wort.

*Oenanthe Pseudoratifolia*.



† 4. *Filipendula Cicut a facie*.  
Hemlocke Drop-wort.

*Oenanthe crocata*

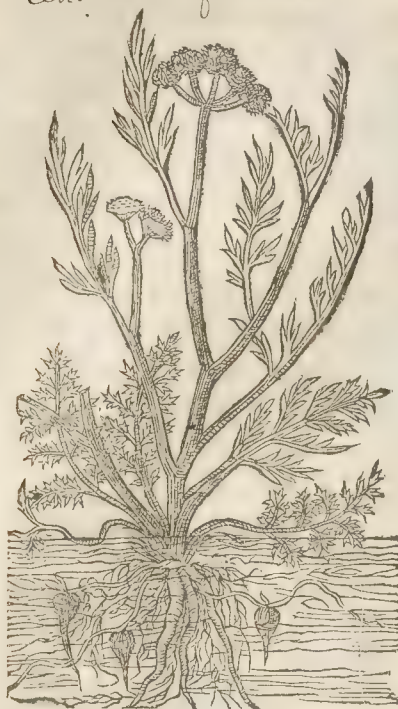


3 There is another kinde of *Filipendula* set forth vnder the name of *Oenanthe*, that hath many tuberous and thicke roots like those of Drop-wort, but white of colour, and every one of those knobs hath a certaine string of fibre annexed thereto; from whence ariseth a crested stalk two foor high.



5 *Filipendula aquatica.*

Water Drop-wort.

*Enanthe fistulosa.*

there be many other excellent good Simples which God hath bestowed vpon vs from the preuenting and curing of diseases. † Pernitious and not excusable is the ignorance of some of our time, that haue bought and (as one may probably coniecture) vsed the roots of this plant in stead of those of Peonie; and I know they are dayly by the ignorant women in Cheape-side sold to people more ignorant than themselves, by the name of water Louage; *Caneat Emptor*. The danger that may ensue by vsing them may be gathered by that which our Author hath here set downe, being taken out of the *Aduersaria*, pag. 326. †

5 The fifth and last kinde of *Filipendula*, which is the fourth according to *Matthiolus* his account, hath leaues like water Smallage, which *Pliny* calleth *Sylus*, the leaues very much resembling those of *Laur Crataegus*: among which riseth vp a small stalke deeply furrowed or crested, bearing at the top thereof spokie or bushy rundles of white floures thicke thrust together. The roots are compact of very many filaments or threds; among which come forth a few tuberous or knobbie roots like vnto the second.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

The first groweth plentifully vpon stonie rockes or mountaines, and rough places, and in fertile pastures. I found great plenty thereof growing in a field adioyning to Sion house, sometime a Nunnerie, neere London, on the side of a meadow called Sion Meadow.

The second hath been sufficiently spoken of in the description. The third groweth neere vnto brookes and riuers sides. The fourth groweth betwene the plowed lands in the moist and wet furrows of a field belonging to Battersey by London. † It also groweth in great abundance in many places by the Thames side; as amongst the oysiers against Yorke house, a little about the Horse-ferrey, against Lambeth, &c. † The fifth groweth neere the sides of riuers and water-streames, especially neere the riuer of Thames or Tems, as in S. Georges fields, and about the Bishop of Londons house at Fulham, and such like places.

They floure from May to the end of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

They are commonly called *Filipendula*. The first is called of *Nicolaus Myrepsus*, *Philipendula*: of some, *Saxifraga rubra*, and *Millefolium sylvestre*: of *Pliny*, *Molon*: in Italian and Spanish, *Filipendula*: in English, *Filipendula* and *Drop-wort*. Water *Filipendula* is called *Filipendula aquatica*, *Oenanthe aquatica*, and *Silus Pliny*.

high, diuiding it self toward the top into sundry armes or branches: from the hollow place or bosome of every ioynt (out of which doe grow those branches) the leaues doe also proceed, very much cut or jagged like Fennell: the top of those branches come forth spokie rundles of white floures fashioned like stars.

† 4 The fourth kinde of *Filipendula* is a strange a plant as the former, especially with vs here in England, except in the waterie places and rilles in the North, where *Paludapinum* or water Smallage groweth; whereunto in leaues it is not vnlike, but more like *Ruta pratensis*: it hath many large branches, a naughty fauor, and in colour and shape like *Cicuta*, that is, Hemlocke. The stalkes are more than two cubits high, comming from a root which exceedingly multiplies it selfe into bulbes, like *Aphodelus albus*. The smell of this plant is strong and grievous; the taste hor and biting, it being full of a iuyce, at first milky, but afterwards turning yellow. The spokie tufts or rundles growing at the top are like *Cicuta*, yea, in much resembleth Hemlocke in propertie and qualities, and so doe they affirme that haue proved and seene the experience of it: for being eaten in fallads it did well nigh poyson those which are of it, making them giddie in their heads, waxing very pale, staggering and reeling like drunken men. Beware and take good heed of this and such like Simples; for there is no Physitian that will giue it, because

The fourth, whose leaues are like to Homlocks, is as some thinke called of *Cor. dus*, *Olsenichium* :  
in English Homlocke Filipendula:

## ¶ The Nature.

These kindes of Filipendula are hot and dry in the third degree, opening and clenſing, and yet with a little aſtriction or binding. All the kindes of Oenanthes haue the ſame facultie, except the fourth, whose pernitiouſ facultie we haue formerly touched.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The root of common Filipendula boiled in wine and drunken, is good againſt all paines of the bladder, cauſeth one to make water, and breakerh the ſtone. The like *Dioſcorides* hath written of Oenanthe; the root, ſaith he, is good for them that piſſe by drops.

The powder of the roots of Filipendula often vſed in meate, will preſerue a man from the falling ſickenſſe.

† The figures that were formerly in the fourth and fifth places, were both of the plant deſcribed in the fifth place: I haue giuen you in the fourth place the figure which *Lobel* and others haue giuen for the plant there deſcribed, but it is not well expreſſed, for the leaues are large like thoſe of Smalage, the ſtalke, branches and vmbells very large, and like thoſe of Hemlocke, but rather bigger.

## CHAP. 429. Of Homlocks, or herbe Bennet.

## ¶ The Deſcription.

1 THE firſt kinde of Hemlocke hath a long ſtalke, ſiue or ſix foot high, great and hollow, full of joints like the ſtalke of Fennell, of an herby colour; powdered with ſmall red ſpots, almoſt like the ſtems of Dragons. The leaues are great, thicke, and ſmall cut or jagged like the leaues of Cheruill, but much greater, and of a very ſtrong and vnpleaſant ſauor. The floures are white, growing by tufts or ſpoke tops, which doe change and turne into a white flat ſeed: the root is ſhort, and ſomewhat hollow within.

1 *Cicuta*.  
Hemlocks.

*Conium maculatum*



2 The Apothecaries in times paſt not knowing the right *Seseli Peloponniſe*, haue erroneouſly taken this *Cicuta latifolia* for the ſame. The leaues whereof are broad, thicke, and like vnto *Cicutaria*, yet not the ſame; they called it *Seseli Peloponniſe cum folio Cicuta*, the faculties whereof deny and refute that aſſertion and opinion, yea and the plant it ſelfe, which being touched, yeeldeth or breatheth out a moſt virulent or lothſome ſmell: theſe things ſufficiently argue, that it is not a kinde of *Seseli*, beſides the reaſons following: *Seseli* hath a reaſonable good ſauor in the whole plant, the root is bare and ſingle, without fibres, like a Carrot; but *Cicuta* hath not onely a lothſome ſmell, but his roots are great, thicke, and knobby, like the roots of *Myrrhis*: the whole plant doth in a manner reſemble the leaues, ſtalke and floures of *Myrrhis odorata*, whole ſmall white floures doe turne into long and crooked ſeeds, growing at the top of the branches three cubits high.

3 This in leaues, ſtalke, and roots is larger than the laſt deſcribed, the ſtalke equalling or exceeding the height of a man; the ſmell is ſtrange and greiuous, and in all the parts thereof it is like to the other plants of this kinde. *Lobel* figures it by the name of *Cicutaria maxima Brancionis*, and queſtions whether it be not *Taphia vertia Salamanticensum* of *Cluſius*; but *Cluſius* denies it ſo to be. †



2 *Cicuta latifolia fetidissima.*  
Broad leaved stinking Hemlocks.



† 3 *Cicuta latifolia altera.*  
Gyant Hemlocke.



¶ The Place.

Common Hemlocke groweth plentifully about towne walls and villages in shadowie places, and fat soiles neere ditches.

The second groweth vpon mountaines and desart places, and is a stranger in England; yet I haue plants thereof in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They flourish and feed in September.

¶ The Names.

Homlocke is called in Greeke *κακισμος*: in Latine, *Cicuta*: in high Dutch, *Schierling*: in low Dutch, *Scheerlinck*: in Spanish, *Ceguta* y *Caanaheia*. in French, *Cigne*. in English, Hemlocke, Homlocke, Kexe, and herbe Benner.

The second is called *Cicuta latifolia*, and *Cicutaria latifolia*, and *Seseli Peloponnense quorundam*: in English, great Hemlockes, and garden Homlocke.

¶ The Temperature.

*Galen* saith, that Homlocke is extreme cold in operation, euen in the fourth degree of coldness.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is therefore a very rash part to lay the leaues of Hemlocke to the stones of yong boyes or virgin brests, and by that meanes to keepe those parts from growing great; for it doth not only easily cause those members to pine away, but also hurteth the heart and liuer, being outwardly applied: then must it of necessity hurt more being inwardly taken; for it is one of the deadly poysons which killeth by his cold qualitie, as *Dioscorides* writeth, saying, Hemlocke is a very euill, dangerous, hurtfull, and poysonous herbe, insomuch that whosoever taketh of it into his body dieth remedielesse, except the party drinke some wine that is naturally hot, before the venome haue taken the heart, as *Pliny* saith: but being drunke with wine the poyson is with greater speed caried to the heart, by reason whereof it killeth presently; therefore not to be applied outwardly, much lesse taken inwardly into the body.

The great Hemlocke doubtlesse is not possessed with any one good facultie, as appeareth by his lothsome smell, and other apparant signes, and therefore not to be vsed in physicke.

## CHAP. 430. Of wilde and water Hemlockes.

¶ *The Description.*

† 1 This wilde kinde of Hemlocke hath a small tough white root, from which arise vnder diuers stiffe stalkes, hollow, somewhat reddish toward the Sun, ioyned or kneed at certaine distances: from which ioyns spring forth long leaues very greene, and finely minced or jagged like the common Chervill or Parsley: the floures stand at the tops of the stalks in small spokie umbels, with little longish greene leaues about them: the seed followeth, like those of Hemlocke, or as they grow together on the tops of the stalks they resemble Coriander seeds, but lesser: the whole plant is of a naughty smell.

† 1 *Cicutaria tenuifolia.*

Thin leaved wilde Hemlocke.

*Aethusa Cynapium*2 *Cicutaria palustris.*

Wilde water Hemlocke.

*Phellandrium aquaticum*

2 Water Hemlock, which *Lobel* calleth *Cicutaria palustris*: *Clusius* and *Dodonaeus*, *Phellandrium*, riseth vp with a thicke fat and empty hollow stalke, full of knees or ioyns, crested, chamfered, or furrowed,



furrowed, of a yellowish Greene colour: the leaues shoot forth of the ioynts and branches, like vnto wilde Hemlocke, but much thicker, fatter, and oileous, very finely cut or iagged, almost like those of the smallest *Vifnaga*, or Spanish Tooth-picks: the floures stand at the top of the stalkes, in small whitish tufts: the seed followeth, blackish, of the bignesse of Anise seed, and of a sweet saour: the root is thicke and long, within the water, very soft and tender, with very many strings fastned thereto.

¶ The Place.

1 This growes among stones and rubbish, by the walls of cities and towns almost euery where. The other groweth in the midst of water ditches and standing pooles and ponds, in most places of England: it groweth very plentifully in the ditches by a causey, as you goe from Redriffe to Detford neere London, and in many other places.

¶ The Time.

Their floure and flourish in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

† 1 This is *Petroselinum vitium* of Tragus; and *Dauci inutitil* genus of Gesner: *Thalium* calls it *Apinum cicutarium*: Lobel, *Cicutaria fatua*: *Tabernamontanus*, *Petroselinum caninum*; which name we may fitly make English, and call it Dogs-parsley.

2 This is *Ligusticum syl.* & *Feniculum syl.* of Tragus: *Cicutaria palustris* of Lobel and others: *Donemus* thinks it *Plinies Pheandron*; and *Casalpinus* iudges it his *Silauis*. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Their temperature and faculties are answerable to the common Hemlocke, which haue no vse in physicke, as we haue said.

† The figure formerly in the first place was of *Myrrhis*; the description I thinke was intended, yet not thoroughly agreeing with this I here giue you, wherefore I haue a little altered it.

CHAP. 431.

Of Earth-nut, Earth Chest-nut, or Kipper-nut.

† 1 *Bulbocastanon minus.*  
Small Earth-nut.

*Bunium Hexuosum*



2 *Bulbocastanon maius.*  
Great Earth-nut:

*Bunium Bulbocastanon*



## ¶ The Description.

**E** Arth-nut or Kipper-nut, called after *Lobelius*, *Nucula terrestris*, hath small euen crested stalkes a foot or somewhat more high : whereon do grow next the ground leaues like those of Parsley, and those that doe grow higher like vnto those of Dill; the white floures doe stand on the top of the stalkes in spokie rundles, like the tops of Dill, which turne into small seed, growing together by couples, of a very good smell, not vnlike to those of Fennell, but much smaller : the root is round, knobbed, with certaine eminences or bunchings out; browne without, white within, of a firme and folliid substance, and of a taste like the Chesse-nut or Chest-nut, whereof it tooke his name.

2 There is also another Earth-nut that hath stalkes a foot high, whereon doe grow iagged leaues like those of English Saxifrage, of a bright greene colour : the floures grow at the top of the branches, in small spokie tufts consisting of little white floures : the root is like the other, bulbous fashion, with some few strings hanging at the bottome, of a good and pleasant taste. ‡ This differs from the former, in that the leaues are larger and greener : the root also is not so far within the ground, and it also sends forth some leaues from the bulbe it selfe; whereas our common kind hath only the end of a small root that carries the stem and leaues vpon it, fastned vnto it as you see it exprest in the former figure. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

These herbes do grow in pastures and corne fields almost euery where : there is a field adioining to High-gate, on the right side of the middle of the village, couered ouer with the same; and likewise in the next field vnto the conduit heads by Maribone, neere the way that leadeth to Paddington by London, and in diuers other places. ‡ I haue not yet obserued the second to grow wilde with vs. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly : the seed commeth to perfection afterward.

## ¶ The Names.

*Alexander Trallianus* hath made mention of *Bolbocastanon*, *Lib. 7.* reckoning it vp among those kinds of meate or sustenances which be good for such as haue rotten lungs : of some it is called *Agriocastanon*.

*Guinterius* thought the word was corrupted, and that *Balanocastanon* should be read : but this is as strange a word as *Bolbocastanon*, which was deriued of the forme of a bulbe, and the tast of a Chest-nut : of some, *Nucula terrestris*, or the little Earth-nut : it is thought to be *Bunium Dioscoridis* of some; but we thinke not so : of *Dr. Turner*, *Apios*; yet there is another *Apios*, being a kinde of *Tithymale* : of *Matthiolus*, *Oenanthe*, making it a kinde of *Filipendula* : in high-Dutch, *Cerdnusz* : in low-Dutch, *Certnoten* : the people of Sauoy call it *Faucrottes* : in English, Earth-nuts, Kipper-nuts, and Earth Chest-nuts.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The roots of Earth-nuts are moderately hot and dry, and also binding : but the seed is both hotter and drier.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The seed openeth and prouoketh vrine, and so doth the root likewise. A  
The root is good for those that spit and pisse bloud, if the root be eaten raw, or roasted in the embers. B

The Dutch people doe vse to eate them boyled and buttered, as we doe Parseneps and Carrots, which so eaten comfort the stomacke, and yeeld nourishment that is good for the bladder and kidneies. C

There is a plaister made of the seeds hereof, whereof to write in this place were impertinent to our historie. D

## CHAP. 432. Of Cumin.

## ¶ The Description.

**T**His garden Cumin is a low or base herbe of a foot high : the stalke diuideth it selfe into diuers small branches, whereon doe grow little iagged leaues very finely cut into small parcels, like those of Fennell, but more finely cut, shorter and lesser : the spokie tufts grow at the top of the branches and stalkes, of a red or purplish colour : after which come the seed, of a strong or rancke smell, and a biting taste : the root is slender, which perisheth when it hath ripened his seed.



*Cuminum sativum* Dioscoridis.  
Garden Cumin.



¶ *The Place.*

Cumin is husbanded and sown in Italy and Spain, and is very common in other hot countries, as in Æthiopia, Egypt, Cilicia, and all the lesser Asia.

It delights to grow especially in putrified and hot soiles: I haue proued the seeds in my garden, where they haue brought forth ripe seed much fairer and greater than any that commeth from beyond the seas.

¶ *The Time.*

It is to be sown in the middle of the spring, a shewre of raine presently following doth much hinder the growth thereof, as Ruellius saith.

My selfe did sow it in the midst of May, which sprung vp in six days after: and the seed was ripe in the end of Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *κινναμώμης*, that is, tame or garden Cumin, that it may differ from the wilde ones: it is named in Latine *Cuminum*: in shops, *Cyminum*: in high-Dutch, *Boonst- the hymmel*: in Italian, *Comino*: in Spanish, *Cominchos*: in French, *Comin*: in English, Cumin.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The seed of garden Cumin, as Galen saith, is hot and dry in the third degree: Dioscorides saith that it hath in it also a binding qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The seed of Cumin scattereth and breaketh all the windiness of the stomacke, belly, guts, and matrix: it is good against the griping torments, gnawing or fretting of the belly, not onely receiued inwardly by the mouth, but also in clisters, and outwardly applied to the belly with wine and barley meale boyled together to the forme of a pultis.
- B Being handled according to art, either in a cataplasme, pultis, or plaister, or boyled in wine and so applied, it taketh away blastings, swellings of the cods or genitors: it consumeth windie swellings in the ioynts, and such like.
- C Being taken in a supping broth it is good for the chest and for cold lungs, and such as are oppressed with abundance of raw humors.
- D It stancheth bleeding at the nose, being tempered with vinegar and smelt vnto.
- E Being quilted in a little bag with some small quantitie of Bay salt, and made hot vpon a bedpan with fire or such like, and sprinkled with good wine vinegar, and applied to the side very hot, it taketh away the stitch and paines thereof; and easeth the pleurisie very much.

## CHAP. 433. Of wilde Cumin.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers plants differing very notably one from another in shape, and yet all comprehended vnder the title of wilde Cumin.

¶ *The Description.*

**T**He wilde Cumin hath small white roots with some fibres thereto appendant; from the which arise sundry little iagged leaues, consisting of many lesser leaues, finely dented about the edges, in fashion like the smallest leaues of wilde Parsnep: among which springeth vp a slender bending stalke a foot high, like vnto *Pecten Veneris*, bearing at the top thereof white round

1 *Cuminum sylvestre.*  
Wilde Cumin.



2 *Cuminum filiquosum.*  
Coddled wilde Cumin.



3 *Cuminum Corniculatum.* five *Hypecoum Clusij.*  
Horned wild Cumin.



round and hairie buttons or knops, like *Arcton*, as *D. ascorides* hath right well observed: within which knoppes is contained a tender downie substance, among which is the seed, like the seed of *Dens Leonis*, but much lesser.

2 The second kinde of Cumin is verie like vnto the foresaid wilde Cumin, saue that it beareth a number of horned or crooked cods, after the manner of *Scorpioides*, but thicker, and lesse crooked, and the seedes within the cods are seuerally distinct and separated one from another by equall partitions, in small crosses, yellow of colour, & somewhat long: the stalkes are little and tender, beset with leaues much like vnto the small leaues of *Carui*, or *Pecten Veneris*: and at the top of the stalks there do grow pretty yellow floures, like those of great *Celandine* or *Rocket*, sauing that they be somewhat lesser.

† 3 The third kinde of Cumin is verie like vnto the last before mentioned, but the leaues are much greater, more slender, & more finely cut or iagged, like the leaues of *Seseli* of *Masylia*: among which riseth vp a stalke a cubit high or somewhat more, verie smooth and whitish: at the top whereof spring forth fine yellow floures, not like the former, but consisting of six leaues apiece, whereof



whereof two are large, and edged with greene on the outside: the other foure are small ones, and grow two on a side betweene the two larger leaues: these floures being vaded, there succeed crooked cods, greater, and more full of knots or diuisions than the former, wherein is contained a small and flat yellow seed like *Galega*: the root is long, thicke, and single.

¶ *The Place.*

These wilde Cumins do grow in Lycia, and Galatia, a prouince of Asia, and in Carthage a citie of Spaine; seldome seene in these Northerne parts: notwithstanding at the impression hereof, the last did floure and flourish in my garden. ‡ These grow in Prouince in France, and in diuers parts of Spaine. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in August, and perfect their seed in September.

¶ *The Names.*

Their names haue been touched in their titles in as ample manner as hath been set down by any Author.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the garden Cumin; notwithstanding I cannot reade in any Author of their vse in Physicke.

## CHAP. 434. Of Flixweed.

1 *Sophia Chirurgorum.*

Flixweed.

*Sisymbrium Sophia*

¶ *The Description.*

1 Flixweed hath round and hard stalks, a cubit & a halfe high, wheron do grow leaues most finely cut and diuided into innumerable fine iags, like those of the sea Wormewood called *Seriphium*, or *Absinthium tenuifolium*, but much finer and smaller, drawing neere vnto the smallest leaues of Corianders, of an overworne greene colour: the floures grow alongst the tops of the spriggie branches, of a dark yellow colour: after which come long cods full of small red seeds: the root is long, straight, and of a wooddie substance:

2 The second sort differeth not from the precedent, sauing that the leaues of this plant are broader, wherein especially consisteth the difference; notwithstanding in mine opinion *Tabernamontanus* found this second sort growing in some fertill place, whereby the leaues did grow broader and greater, which moued him to make of this a second sort, whereas in truth they are both but one and the selfe same plant.

¶ *The Place.*

This Flixweede groweth in most places of England, almost euery where in the ruins of old buildings, by high waies, and in filthie obscure base places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and seedeth from Iune to the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

Flixweed is called *Thaliætrum*; and of some, *Thaliætrum*, but vnproperly; for *Thaliætrum* belongeth to English Rubarbe: the Paracelsians do vaunt and brag very much of an herbe called *Sophia*, adding thereto the surname *Paracelsi*, wherewith they imagine to do wonders; whether this be the same plant it is disputable, the controuersie not as yet decided; neuerthelesse we must be content to



to accept of this for the true *Sophia*, until some disciple or other of his do shew or set forth the plant wherewith their master *Paracelsus*, did such great matters: in English we call it Flixweed, of his faculty against the flix.

¶ *The Temperature.*

*Sophia* drieth without any manifest sharpenesse or heate.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The seed of *Sophia* or Flixweed drunk with wine, or Smithes water, stoppeth the bloody flux, the A laske, and all other issues of bloud.

The herbe bruised or put into vnguents, closeth and healeth vlcers, or old sores and wounds, as *B Paracelsus* saith, and that because it drieth without acrimonic or sharpenesse.

CHAP. 435. Of the great Celandine, or Swallow-woort.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**he great Celandine hath a tender brittle stalke, round, hairie, and full of branches, each whereof hath diuers knees or knottie ioints, set with leaues not vnlike to those of Columbine, but tenderer and deeper cut or iagged, of a grayish Greene vnder, and Greene on the other side tending to blewnesse: the floures do grow at the top of the stalkes, of a gold yellow colour, in shape like those of the Wall-floure: after which come long cods, full of bleake or pale seeds: the whole plant is of a strong smell, nothing pleasant, and yeeldeth a thicke iuice of a milkie substance, of the colour of Saffron: the root is thicke and knobbie, with some threds annexed thereto, which being broken or bruised, yeeldeth a sap or iuice of the colour of gold.

1 *Chelidonium majus.*

Great Celandine.

*Chelidonium majus.*

2 *Chelidonium majus folio magis dissecto.*

Great Celandine with more cut leaues.



2 This other doth not in forme and magnitude differ from the former, but in the leaues, which are finelier cut and iagged, and somewhat in their shape refemble an Oken leafe: the floures also



also are a little jagged or cut about the edges : and in these two particulars consists the whole difference. *Clusius* calls it *Chelidonium maius laciniato flore* ; and *Bauhine*, *Chelidonium maius folijs quernis*. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in vntilled places, by common way sides, among briars and brambles, about old wals, and in the shade, rather than in the Sun.

¶ *The Time.*

It is greene all the yeare, it floureth from Aprill to a good part of Sommer, the coddes are perfected in the meane time.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *χελιδών* : in Latine, *Chelidonium maius*, and *Hirundinaria maior* : amongst the Apothecaries, *Chelidonia* : diuers miscall it by the name *Celidonium* : it is named in Italian, *Celidonia* : in Spanishe, *Celidubenha*, *Terna de las golundrinhas* : in high Dutch, *Groß Scholwurtz* : in low Dutch *Stinkende Goutwe* : in French, *Eselere*, or *Eselayre*, and *Celidone* : in English, *Celandine*, or great *Celandine*, *Swallow-woort*, and *Tetterwoort*.

It is called *Celandine*, not because it then first springeth at the comming in of the Swallows, or dieth when they goe away : for as we haue said, it may be found all the yeare, but because some hold opinion, that with this herbe the dammes restore sight to their young ones when their eies be out: the which things are vaine and false ; for *Cornelius Celsus* in his sixth booke doth witnesse, that when the sight of the eies of diuers young birds be put forth by some outward meanes, it will after a time be restored of it selfe, and soonest of all the sight of the Swallow, wherupon (as the same Author saith) that the tale or fable grew, how thorow an herbe the dams restore that thing, which healeth of it selfe : the very same doth *Aristotle* alledge in the sixth booke of the historie of Liuing creatures : [The eies of Swallowes (saith he) that are not fledge, if a man do pricke them out, do grow againe, and afterwards do perfectly recouer their sight.]

¶ *The Temperature.*

The great *Celandine* is manifestly hot and drie, and that in the third degree, and withall scoures and clenfeth effectually.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The iuice of the herbe is good to sharpen the sight, for it clenfeth and consumeth away slimie things that cleaue about the ball of the eie, and hinder the sight, and especially being boiled with honie in a brassen vessell, as *Dioscorides* teacheth.
- B The root cureth the yellow iaundise, which commeth of the stopping of the gall, especially when there is no ague adioined with it, for it openeth and deliuereth the gall and liuer from stoppings.
- C The root being chewed, is reported to be good against the tooth-ache.
- D The iuice must be drawn forth in the beginning of Sommer, and dried in the Sunne, saith *Dioscorides*.
- E The root of *Celandine* boiled with Annise-seed in white wine, openeth the stoppings of the liuer, and cureth the iaundies very safely, as hath been often proued.
- F The root cut in small pieces is good to be giuen vnto Haukes against sundry diseases, whereunto they are subiect, as wormes, craie, and such like.
- G ‡ I haue by experience found (saith *Clusius*) that the iuice of the great *Celandine* dropped into small greene wounds of what sort soeuer, wonderfully cures them. ‡

## CHAP. 436. Of Coxcombe, or Yellow Rattle.

¶ *The Description.*

**C** *Risfa Galli*, or *Crista Gallinacea*, hath a straight vpright stalke, set about with narrow leaues, snipt round about the edges : the floures grow at the top of the stems, of a yellow colour, after which come vp little flat pouches or purses, couered ouer or contained within a little bladder, or flat skin, open before like the mouth of a fish, wherein is contained flat yellowish seed, which being ripe and drie, will make a noife or ratling when it is shaken or moued, of which propertie it tooke the name yellow Rattle.

¶ *The*

*Crista Galli.*

Yellow Rattle, or Coxcombe.

*Rhinanthus Crista Galli*¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in drie meadows and pastures, and is to them a great annoiance.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth most part of the Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in low Dutch *Batelen*, and *Gele Batelen*: commonly in Latine, *Crista Galli*, and *Gallinacea Crista*: in English, Coxcombe, Penie grasse, yellow or white Rattle: in High Dutch it is called *geel Rodel*: in French *Cresse de Coc*: diuers take it to be the old writers *Alectorophos*. † Some thinke it to be the *Mimulus*: or as others (& that more fitly) reade it, *Nammulus*, mentioned by Pliny, lib. 18. cap. 28. †

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

But what temperature or vertue this herbe <sup>A</sup> is of, men haue not as yet beene carefull to know, seeing it is accounted vnprofitable.

### CHAP. 437. Of red Rattle, or Lousewoort.

¶ *The Description.*

**R**ed Rattle (of Dodonæus called *Fistularia*; and according to the opinion & censure of Carolus Clusius, Pena & others, the true *Alectorophos*) hath very small, rent, or jagged leaues, of a browne red colour, and weak, small and tender stalkes, whereof some lie along trailing vpon the ground, within very moorish meadows they grow a cubit high and more, but in moist and wet heathes, and such like barren grounds not aboue an handfull high: the floures grow round about the stalke, from the midst thereof euen to the top, and are of a brown red colour, in shape like the floures of dead Nettle: which being past, there succeed little flat pouches, wherein is contained flat and blackish seed, in shew very like vnto the former: the roote is small, white, and tender.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in moist and moorish meadows, the herbe is not onely vnprofitable, but also hurtfull, and an infirmitie of the meadows.

¶ *The Time.*

It is found with his floures and stalkes in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *αδυσιον*: in High Dutch, *Braun Rodel*: in Latine, *Pedicularis*, of the effect, because it fillet sheep and other cattel that feed in meadows where this groweth full of lice: diuers of the later Herbarists call it *Fistularia*: of some, *Crista Galli*: and diuers take it to be *Mimulus herba*: in English, Rattle-grasse, Red Rattle-grasse, and Lousewoort.

¶ *The**Pedicularis.*

Lousewoort, or red Rattle.

*Pedicularis sylvatica.*



## ¶ The Temperature.

It is cold and drie and astringent.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A It is held to be good for Fistulaes and hollow vlcers, and to stay the ouermuch flowing of the menses, or any other flux of blood, if it be boiled in red wine and drunke.

## CHAP. 438. Of Yarrow, or Nose-bleed.

## ¶ The Description.

1 Common Yarrow hath very many stalkes comming vp a cubit high, round, and somewhat hard: about which stand long leaues, cut in the sides sundry wise, and as it were made vp of many small jagged leaues, every one of which seeme to come neere to the slender leaues of Coriander: there stand at the top tufts or spoked rundles: the floures whereof are either white or purple, which being rubbed do yeeld a strong smell, but vnpleasant; the root sendeth downe many strings.

1 *Millefolium terrestre vulgare.*  
Common Yarrow.  
*Achillea. Pharmica.*

2 *Millefolium flore rubro.*  
Red flowered Yarrow.



2 The second kinde of Milfoile or Yarrow hath stalkes, leaues and roots like vnto the former, sauing that his spokie tufts are of an excellent faire red or crimson colour, and being a little rubbed in the hand, of a reasonable good fauour.

## ¶ The Place.

The first groweth euery where in drie pastures and medowes: red Milfoile groweth in a field by Sutton in Kent called Holly-Deane, from whence I brought those plants that do grow in my Garden; but it is not common euery where as the other is.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure from May to the end of October.

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

Yarrow is called of the Latine Herbarists *Millefolium*: it is *Dioscorides* his *agrostis*: in Latine, *Achillea*, and *Achillea Sideritis*; which thing he may very plainly see that will compare with that description which *Dioscorides* hath set downe: this was found out, saith *Pliny* in his 25. booke, chap. 5. by *Achilles*, *Chiron*s discipule, which for that cause is named *Achillesos*: of others, *Siaeritis*: among vs, *Millefolium*: yet be there other *Sideritides*, and also another *Panaces Heracleion*, whereof we will intreat in another place: *Apuleius* setteth downe diuers names hereof, some of which are also found among the bastard names in *Dioscorides*: in Latine it is called *Militaris*, *Supercilium Veneru*, *Acrum*, or *Acorum s. laticum*: of the French-men, *Millesuette*: in high Dutch, *Garten, Scharffgras*: in low Dutch, *Seruw*: in Italian, *Millefoglio*: in Spanish, *Milboyas yerna*: in English, Yarrow, Nosebleed, common Yarrow, red Yarrow, and Milfoile.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Yarrow, as *Galen* saith, is not vnlike in temperature to the *Sideritides*, or Iron worts, that is to say, clenng, and meanely cold, but it most of all bindeth.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Yarrow doe close vp wounds, and keepe them from inflammation, or fiery swelling: it stancheth bloud in any part of the body, and it is likewise put into bathes for women to sit in: it stoppeth the laske, and being drunke it helpeth the bloody fluxe. A

Most men say that the leaues chewed, and especially greene, are a remedy for the tooth-ache. B

The leaues being put into the nose, do cause it to bleed, and ease the paine of the megrim. C

It cureth the inward exorations of the yard of a man, comming by reason of pollutions or extreme flowing of the seed, although the issue do cause inflammation and swelling of those secret parts, and though the spermatike matter do come downe in great quantity, if the iuice be injected with a syringe, or the decoction. This hath been prooued by a certain friend of mine, sometimes a Fellow of Kings Colledge in Cambridge, who lightly brused the leaues of common Yarrow, with Hogs-grease, and applied it warme vnto the priuie parts, and thereby did diuers times helpe himselfe, and others of his fellowes, when he was a student and a singlemañ liuing in Cambridge. D

One dram in powder of the herbe giuen in wine, presently taketh away the paines of the colicke. E

## CHAP. 439. Of yellow Yarrow, or Milfoile.

† *Millefolium luteum*.  
Yellow Yarrow.

† 2 *Achillea, sive Millefolium nobile*.  
Achilles Yarrow.





## ¶ The Description.

1 **Y**ellow Yarrow is a small plant seldome aboue a span high: the stalkes whereof are covered with long leaues, very finely cut in the edges like feathers in the wings of little birds: the tufts or spokie rundles bring forth yellow floures, of the same shape and forme of the common Yarrow: the root consisteth of threddy strings.

2 Achilles Yarrow, or noble Milfoile, hath a thicke and tough root, with strings fastened thereto: from which immediately rise vp diuers stalkes, very greene and crested, whereupon doe grow long leaues composed of many small jagges, cut euen to the middle rib: the floures stand on the top of the stalkes with spokie umbels or tufts, of a whitish colour, and pleasant smell.

## ¶ The Place.

These kinds of Yarrow are seldome found: they grow in a fat and fruitfull soile, and sometimes in medowes, and are strangers in England.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure from May vntill August.

## ¶ The Names.

*Dioscorides* description doth sufficiently declare, that this herbe is *Stratiotes Millefolium*: in Greeke, *στρατιotes χημικον*: the height of the herbe sheweth it, the forme of the leaues agree; there is some ambiguity or doubt in the colour of the floures, which *Dioscorides* describeth to be white, as the vulgar copies haue; but *Andreas Lacuna* addeth out of the old booke, of a yellow colour: it is named of the later age, *Millefolium minus*, or little Yarrow, and *Millefolium luteum*, yellow Yarrow, or Nose-bleede: the Apothecaries and common people know it not.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Yarrow is meanelly cold and somewhat binding.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A It is a principall herbe for all kinde of bleedings, and to heale vp new and old vlcers and greene wounds: there be some, saith *Galen*, that vse it for fistulaes.

B This plant *Achillea* is thought to be the very samewherewith *Achilles* cured the wounds of his souldiers, as before in the former chapter.

† The plant here figured and described in the second place, was also figured and described formerly in the fifth place of the 209. chapter of this booke, by the title of *Tanacetum minus album*, but the figure of *Lebel*, which is put there being somewhat imperfect, I thought it not amisse here to giue that of *Dodonaeus*, which is somewhat more exquisite, otherwise both the figure and history might in this place haue been omitted.

## CHAP. 440. Of Valerian, or Setwall.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**he tame or garden Valerian hath his first leaues long, broad, smooth, green, and vndiuided; and the leaues vpon the stalkes greater, longer, and deeply gashed on either side, like the leaues of the greater Parsnep, but yet lesser: the stalke is aboue a cubit high, smooth, and hollow, with certaine joints farre distant one from another: out of which joints grow forth a couple of leaues, and in the tops of the stalkes vpon spokie rundles stand floures heaped together, which are small, opening themselues out of a long little narrow necke, of colour whitish, and sometimes withall of a light red: the root is an inch thicke, growing aslope, fastned on the vpper part of the earth by a multitude of strings, the most part of it standing out of the ground, of a pleasant sweet smell when it is broken.

2 The greater wilde Valerian hath leaues diuided and jagged, as those of the former; those about the stalke hereof are also smooth, hollow, and jointed, and aboue a cubit high: the floures stand on spokie rundles like to those of the former, but of a light purple colour: the roots are slender, and full of strings and small threds, not altogether without smell.

3 The other wilde one is much like in forme to the garden Valerian, but farre lesser: the first leaues thereof be vndiuided, the other are parted and cut in sunder: the stalkes a span long: the floures which stand on spokie rundles are like to those of the others, of a light whitish purple colour: the roots be slender, growing aslope, creeping, and full of fine small threds, of little smell.

4 There is a small Valerian growing vpon rockes and stony places, that is like vnto the last described, sauing it is altogether lesse. ‡ The stalk is some halfe foot high, and strait, diuiding it selfe into branches toward the top, and that alwaies by couples: the bottome leaues are whole, the top leaues

1 *Valeriana hortensis.*  
Garden Valerian, or Setwall.



2 *Valeriana maior sylvestris.*  
Great wilde Valerian.  
*Valeriana officinalis*



3 *Valeriana minor.*  
Small Valerian.

*Valeriana dioica*



4 *Valeriana Petrea.*  
Stone Valerian.





leaves much divided, the flowers are small, of a whitish purple colour, parted into five, and standing upon small rough heads, which when the flowers are false, become star-fashioned, divided into six parts: it flowers in June, and is an annual plant. ‡

5 *Valeriana Græca.*

Greekish Valerian.

*Polemonium caruleum*



‡ 6 *Valeriana Mexicana.*

Indian Valerian.



5 The fifth sort of Valerian hath diuers small hollow stalkes, a foot high and somewhat more, garnished with leaves like unto those that do grow on the vpper part of the stalks of common Valerian, but smaller, cut or jagged almost to the middle rib: at the top of the stalkes doe grow the flowers clustering together, of a blew colour, consisting of five leaves apiece, hauing in the middle thereof small white threds tipped with yellow: the seed is small, growing in little huskes or seed vessels: the root is nothing else but as it were all of threds.

6 I haue another sort of Valerian (the seed whereof was sent me from that reuerend Physition Bernard Palacina, vnder the title of *Valeriana Mexicana*: ) hauing small tender stalkes trailing vpon the ground, very weake and brittle: whereupon doe grow smooth greenish leaves like those of *Corn Salade* (which we haue set forth amongst the Lettuce, vnder the title *Lactuca Agnina*, or *Lambs Lettuce*: ) among the leaves come forth the flowers clustering together, like vnto the great Valerian in forme, but of a deepe purple colour: the root is very small and threddie, which perisheth with the rest of the plant, when it hath brought his seed to maturitie or ripenesse, and must bee sowne at the first yeare in May, and not before.

7 There is also another sort or kinde of Valerian called by the name *Phyteuma*, of the learned Physitions of Montpelier and others (set forth vnder the stocke or kindred of the Valerians, resembling the aforesaid Corn sallad, which is called of some *Prolifera*, from the Greeke title *Phyteuma*: as if you should say, good to make conception, and to procure loue:) the lowest leanes are like those of the small Valerian, of a yellowish colour: the vpper leanes become more jagged: the stalks are an handfull high: on the tops whereof do stand small round spokie tufts of white flowers, which being past, the seeds appeare like small round pearles, which being ripe, grow to be somewhat flat, hauing in the middle of each seed the print of an hole, as it were grauen or bored therein. The root is small, and fixt with some fibres annexed thereto.

8 This sends forth from a white and wooddie root many leaues spread vpon the ground, green, and

‡ 8 *Valeriana annua*, Clus.  
Annuall Valerian.



‡ 9 *Valeriana Alpina latifolia*.  
Broad leaved Setwall of the Alps

*Valeriana latifolia*



‡ 10 *Valeriana Alpina angustifolia*,  
Small Alpine Setwall.

*Valeriana  
saxatilis*



and not vnlike those of the Star-Thistle: among these rise vp some round hollow branched stalks two cubites high: at each ioint grow forth two leaues lesser, yet like the lower: at the tops of the branches grow the floures as it were in little vmbels, consisting of fute leaues apiece; and these of a light red, or flesh colour: and then these as it were vmbels grow into longish branches bearing seed almost like, yet lesse than the red Valerian: it floures in Iuly, and perissheth when it hath ripened the seed. *Clusius* hath set this forth by the name of *Valeriana annua altera*. ‡

9 The same Author hath also giuen vs the historie of some other Plants of this kind; and this he calls *Valeriana syl. Alpina latifolia*, the stalk hereof is some foot high, round, Greene, and crested: vpon which stand leaues longish, sharpe pointed, and cut in with two or three deepe gashes: but the bottome leaues are more round and larger, comming neere to these of *Trachelium*, yet lesser, slenderer, and bitter of taste: the floures which are white of colour, and the seed, are like those of the other Valerians: the root is small, creeping, fibrous, white and aromatick: it growes vpon the Alpes, and floures in Iune and Iuly.

10. This sendes forth leaues like those of the mountain Daisie: out of the midst of which

Xxxx 3

risseth



riseth vpon a stalk some foot high, jointed, and at the top diuided into little branches, carrying white floures like the other Valerians: the root is as aromaticke as that of the last mentioned; and grows in the chinkes of the Alpine rockes, where it floures in Iune and Iuly. *Clusius* hath it by the name of *Valeriana sylvestris Alpina*. 2. *Saxatilis*. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

The first and likewise the Greeke Valerian are planted in gardens; the wilde ones are found in moist places hard to riuers sides, ditches, and waterie pits; yet the greater of these is brought into gardens where it flourisheth, but the lesser hardly prospereth.

## ¶ The Time.

These floure in May, Iune, and Iuly, and most of the Sommer moneths.

## ¶ The Names.

Generally the Valerians are called by one name, in Latine, *Valeriana*: in Greeke, *ῥαζανή*: in shoppes also *Phu*, which for the most part is meant by the garden Valerian, that is called of *Dioscorides* *ῥαζανή*: in Latine, *Sylvestris*, or *Rustica Nardus*: of *Pliny*, *Nardus Cretica*: which names are rather referred to those of the next chapter, although these be reckoned as wilde kinds thereof: of certaine in our age, *Marrubella*, *Amantilla*, *Valeriana*, *Gemularis*, *Herba Benedicta*, and *Theriacaria*: in most shops, *Valeriana Domestica*: of *Theophrastus* *Paracelsus*, *Ierdina*: in high Dutch, *Groß baldrian*: in low Dutch, *Speerkrout*, *S. Jois krout*, and *Valeriane*: in English, Valerian, Capons taile, and Setwall, but vnproperly, for that name belongeth to *Zedoaria*, which is not Valerian: what hath been set downe in the titles shall serue for the distinctions of the other kinds.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The garden Valerian is hot, as *Dioscorides* saith, but not much, neither the green root, but the dried ones; for the green is easily perceived to haue very little heate, and the dried to be hotter, which is found by the taste and smell.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The drie root, as *Dioscorides* teacheth, prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the desired sicknesse, helpeth the paine in the sides; and is put into counterpoisons and medicines preferuatiue against the pestilence, as are treacles, mithridates, and such like: whereupon it hath been had (and is to this day among the poore people of our Northerne parts) in such veneration amongst them, that no broths, pottage, or physcally meats are worth any thing, if Setwall were not at an end: whereupon some woman Poet or other hath made these verses:

They that will haue their heale,  
Must put Setwall in their keale.

- B It is vsed generally in sleight cuts, wounds, and small hurts.  
C The extraction of the roots giuen, is a most singular medicine against the difficultie of making water, and the yellow iaudies.  
D Wilde Valerian is thought of the later Herbarists to be good for them that are bursten, for such as be troubled with the crampe and other conuulsions, and also for all those that are bruised with falls.  
E The leaues of these and also those of the garden, are good against vlcers and fornes of the mouth and gums, if the decoction thereof be gargarized or held in the mouth.  
F Some hold opinion that the roots of wilde Valerian dried and poudered, and a dramme weight thereof taken with wine, do purge vpward and downeward.

## CHAP. 441. Of Mountaine Setwall, or Nardus.

## ¶ The Description.

THE *Nardus* named *Celtica*, but now by some, *Lignifica Nardus*, flourisheth in high mountaines. The Vallesians in their mother tongue call it *Selliga*; whence *Gesner* thought it to be *Sabinca*; neither do I doubt, but that it is the same which *Virgil* speaketh of in these verses:

*Punicis humilis quantum Sabinca roscis,*

*Iudicio nostro tantum tibi cedit Amintas.*

For it is a very little herbe creeping on the ground, and afterward lifting vp it selfe with a stalke of a handfull high; whereupon from the lower part grow small thin leaues, first green, but afterwards somewhat yellow with vpon the roughnesse of the root there are many scales, platted one vpon another; but vnder the root there are many browne strings and hairy threds, in smell like the roots of *Astragalus*, or rather the wilde mountaine Valerian, whereof it seemes to be a kinde, in taste sharpe and bitter. The floures grow along the vpper branches, white or yellowish, and very small.

1 *Nardus Celtica.*  
Celticke Spikenard.

*Nardus Celtica*



4 ‡ *Nardus montana germinans.*

Mountaine Nard at the first springing vp.



3 *Hirculus.*  
Vrine-wort.



4 *Nardus montana.*  
Mountaine Spikenard.



2 The second sort of Spikenard hath many threddy roots, from the which rise vp many scaly rough and thicke stalkes, hauing at the top certaine flat hoary leaues growing vpon smal and tender foot-stalkes. The whole plant is of a pleasant sweet smell.

3 *Hirculus* is a plant very rare, which as yet I neuer saw, notwithstanding we are greatly beholding to *Carolus Clusius* the father of forreine Simples, who finding this plant among many bunches or handfulls of mountaine Spikenard, hath made it knowne vnto posteritie, as he hath done many other rare plants, in translating



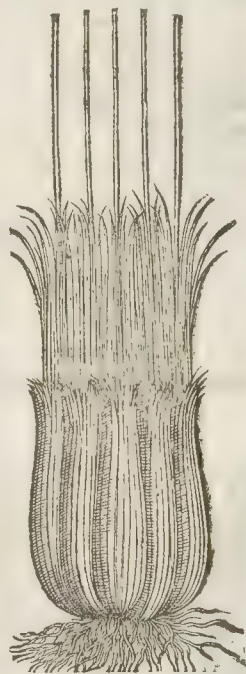
translating of *Garcias* the Lusitanian Physitian, he setteth it forth with a light description, saying, It is a bafe and low herbe two handfulls high, bringing forth leaues without any stalkes at all, ‡ very hairy about the root, and blackish, hauing no pleasant sent at all. The leaues chewed yeeld no aromaticke taste, but are clammy, or viscid; whereas the leaues of Celticke Narde are hot, with a little astringtion, and of a pleasant smell and taste. ‡

4 Mountaine Spikenard hath a great thicke knobbed root, set here and there with some tender fibres, of a pleasant sweet smel; from the which come forth three or foure smooth broad leaues, and likewise iagged leaues deeply cut euen to the middle rib: among which rise vp naked stalks, garnished in the middle with a tuft of iagged leaues. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, in an umbel or tuft like those of the wilde Valerian in shape and colour, and such also is the seed. ‡ I haue giuen you the figure of the root and whole leaues as they shew themselves when they first appeare, as it was taken by *Clusius*. ‡

5 *Nardus Indica*.  
Indian Spikenard.



6 *Nardus Narbonensis*.  
French Spikenard.



5 The Spikenard of India is a low plant, growing close vnto the ground, composed of many rough browne hairy cloues, of a strong, yet not vnpleasant smell. The root is small and threddie. ‡ It hath certainly stalkes, floures, and seeds; but none of our Indian Writers or Trauellers haue as yet described them. I haue seene little pieces of slender hollow stalkes some two inches long fastned to the roots that are brought to vs. ‡

† 6 This French Spikenard, being a bastard kinde, groweth close vpon the ground like the precedent, compact of scaly rough leaues: in the middle whereof commeth forth a great bush of round Greene stiffe and rusby leaues: among the which shoot vp diuers round stalkes a cubit high, set from the middle to the top with greenish little cods, standing in chaffie huskes like those of Schoenanth. The root is small and threddy: the whole plant is altogether without smell, which sheweth it to be a bastard kinde of Spikenard.

¶ The Place.

These plants [the first foure] are strangers in England, growing in great plentie vpon the mountaines of Iudenberg and Heluetia, on the rockes among the mosse, and in the mountains of Tiroll and Saltzburg.

The first and second, if my memorie faile me not, do grow in a field in the North part of England

land, called Crag clofe, and in the foot of the mountaine called Ingleborow: Fels. ‡; The fourth may be found in some gardens with vs. The fifth growes in the East Indies, in the provinces of Mandou and Chito in the kingdome of Bengala and Decan. The last growes in Prouince in France, neere a little city called Gange. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues grow to withering in September, at which time they smell more pleasantly than when they flourish'd and were Greene.

¶ *The Names.*

*Nardus* is called in Pannonia or Hungarie, of the countrey people, *Speick*: of some, *Bechi fin*; that is, the herbe of Vienna, because it doth grow there in great abundance, from whence it is brought into other countries: of *Gesner*, *Salunca*: in English, Celticke Spikenard: of the Valletians, *Selliga*, and *Nardus Celtica*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Celticke Narde mightily prouokes vrine, as recordeth *Rondeletius*; who traueilling through the A  
desart countrey, chanced to lodge in a monasterie where was a Chanon that could not make his water, but was presently helped by the decoction of this herbe, through the aduice of the said *Rondeletius*.

‡ The true Spikenard or Indian Nard hath a heating and drying facultie, being (according to B  
*Galen*) hot in the first degree [yet the Greeke copy hath the third] and dry in the second. It is composed of a sufficiently astringent substance, and not much acride heate, and a certaine light bitter-  
nesse. Consisting of these faculties, according to reason, both inwardly and outwardly vsed it is  
conuenient for the liuer and stomacke.

It prouoketh vrine, helps the gnawing paines of the stomacke, dries vp the defluxions that trou- C  
ble the belly and intrals, as also those that molest the head and brest.

It stayes the fluxes of the belly, and those of the wombe, being vsed in a pessarie, and in a bath D  
it helps the inflammation thereof.

Drunke in cold water, it helps the nauousnesse, gnawings, and windinesse of the stomacke, E  
the liuer, and the diseases of the kidneyes, and it is much vsed to be put into Antidotes.

It is good to cause haire to grow on the eye lids of such as want it, and is good to be strewed vp- F  
on any part of the body that abounds with superfluous moisture, to dry it vp.

The Celticke Nard is good for all the forementioned vses, but of lesse efficacie, vnlesse in the G  
prouoking of vrine. It is also much vsed in Antidotes.

The mountaine Nard hath also the same faculties, but is much weaker than the former, and not  
in vse at this day that I know of. ‡

## CHAP. 442. Of Larkes heele or Larkes claw.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He garden Larks spur hath a round stem ful of branches, set with tender iagged leaues  
very like vnto the small Sothernwood: the floures grow alongst the stalks toward the  
tops of the branches, of a blew colour, consisting of fise little leaues which grow to-  
gether and make one hollow floure, hauing a taile or spur at the end turning in like the spur of  
Tode-flax. After come the seed, very blacke, like those of Leekes: the root perisheth at the first  
approch of Winter.

2 The second Larks spur is like the precedent, but somewhat smaller in stalkes and leaues:  
the floures are also like in forme, but of a white colour, wherein especially is the difference. These  
floures are sometimes of a purple colour, sometimes white, murrey, carnation, and of sundry other  
colours, varying infinitely, according to the soile or countrey wherein they liue.

3 Larks spur with double floures hath leaues, stalkes, roots, and seeds like the other single  
kinde, but the floures of this are double; and hereof there are as many seuerall varieties as there  
be of the single kinde, to wit, white, red, blew, purple, bluish, &c.

4 There is also another varietie of this plant, which hath taller stalkes and larger leaues than  
the common kinde: the floures also are more double and larger, with a lesser heele: this kind also  
yeeldeth vually lesse seed than the former. The colour of the floure is as various as that of the for-  
mer, being either blew, purple, white, red, or bluish, and sometimes mixed of some of these. ‡

5 The wilde Larks spur hath most fine iagged leaues, cut and hackt into diuers parts, confi-  
sedly set vpon a small middle tendrell: among which grow the floures, in shape like the others, but  
great



1 *Consolida regalis sativa.*

Garden Larks heel.

*Delphinium Consolida*2 *Consolida sativa flore albo vel rubro.*

White or red Larks spur.

‡ 3 *Consolida regalis flore duplici.*

Double Larks spur.

‡ 4 *Consolida reg. elatior flo. pleno.*

Great double Larks spur.



a great deale lesser, sometimes purple, otherwhiles white, and often of a mixt colour. The root is small and threddy.

5 *Consolidaregalis sylvestris.*  
Wilde Larks heele.



¶ The Place.

These plants are set and sowne in gardens: the last groweth wilde in corne fields, and where corn hath grown, ‡ but not with vs, that I haue yet obserued; though it be frequently found in such places in many parts of Germanie. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part all Sommer long, from Iune to the end of August, and oftentimes after.

¶ The Names.

Larks heele is called *Flos Regius*: of diuers, *Consolidaregalis*; who make it one of the Confounders or Comfreyes. It is also thought to be the *Delphinium* which *Dioscorides* describes in his third booke; wherewith it may agree. It is reported by *Gerardus* of Veltwijcke, who remained Lieger with the great Turke from the Emperor *Charles* the fifth, That the said *Gerard* saw at Constantinople a copy which had in the chap. of *Delphinium*, not leaues but floures like Dolphins: for the floures, and especially before they be perfected, haue a certaine shew and likenesse of those Dolphins, which old pictures and armes of certain ancient families haue exprest with a crooked and bending figure or shape; by which signe also the heauenly Dolphin is set forth. And it skilleth not, though the chapter of *Delphinium* be thought

to be falsified and counterfeited; for although it be some other mans, and not of *Dioscorides*, it is notwithstanding some one of the old Writers, out of whom it is taken, and foisted into *Dioscorides* his bookes: of some it is called *Bucinus*, or *Bucinum*: in English, Larks spur, Larks heele, Larks toes, and Larks claw: in high-Dutch, *Ridder spoozen*; that is, *Equitis calcar*, Knights spur: in Italian, *Sperone*: in French, *Pied d'alouette*.

¶ The Temperature.

These herbes are temperate and warme of nature.

¶ The Vertues.

We finde little extant of the vertues of Larks heele, either in the antient or later writers, worth the noting, or to be credited; for it is set downe, that the seed of Larks spur drunken is good against the stingings of Scorpions; whose vertues are so forcible, that the herbe onely thrown before the Scorpion or any other venomous beast, causeth them to be without force or strength to hurt, insomuch that they cannot moue or stirre vntill the herbe be taken away: with many other such trifling toyes not worth the reading.

## CHAP. 443. Of Gith, or Nigella.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Gith or Nigella, differing some in the colour of the floures, others in the doubleness thereof, and in smell of the seed.

¶ The Description.

1 The first kind of Nigella hath weake and brittle stalks of the height of a foot, full of branches, beset with leaues very much cut or iagged, resembling the leaues of Fumiterie, but much greener: the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a whitish blew colour, each floure being



1 *Melanthium*.  
Garden Nigella.



2 *Melanthium* fl. pro.  
Wilde Nigella.  
*Nigella arvensis*.



3 *Melanthium Damascenum*.  
Damaske Nigella.  
*Nigella Damascena*.



4 *Melanthium Damascenum* flo. pleno.  
Double flowered Damaske Nigella.

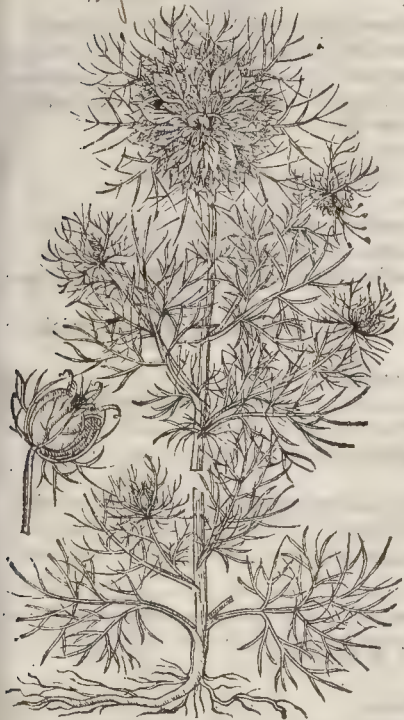


being parted into five small leaues, starre fashion: the floures being vaded, there comie vp small knobs or heads, hauing at the end thereof five or six little sharpe hornes or pointalls, and euery knob or head is diuided into sundry small cels or partitions, wherein the seed is contained, which is of a blackish colour, very like vnto Onion seed, in taste sharpe, and of an excellent sweet sauour.

2 The wilde *Nigella* hath a streaked stalke a foot or more high, beset full of grayish leaues, very finely jagged, almost like the leaues of *Dill*: the floures are like the former, saue that they are blower: the cods or knobs are like the heads or huskes of *Columbines*, wherein is contained the sweet and pleasant seed, like the former.

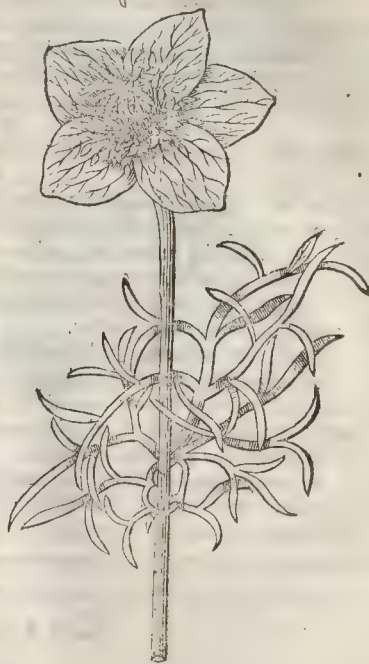
5 *Nigella flore albo multiplici.*  
Damaske *Nigella*.

*Nigella sativa*



† 8 *Nigella Hispanica flore amplo.*  
Great Spanih *Nigella*.

*Nigella Hispanica*



3 The third kinde of *Nigella*, which is both faire and pleasant, called *Damaske Nigella*, is very like vnto the wilde *Nigella* in his small cut and jagged leaues, but his stalke is longer: the floures are like the former, but greater, and euery floure hath five small Greene leaues vnder him, as it were to support and beare him vp: which floures being gone, there succeed and follow knobs and seed like the former, but without smell or sauour.

† 4 This in the smalnesse, and shape of the leaues and the manner of growing is like to the last described hauing smal leaues growing vnder the floure, which is not single, as in the last described, but double, consisting of five or more rankes of little blewish leaues, which are succeeded by such cornered heads as those of the former, hauing in them a blacke seed without any manifest smell. †

5 The fifth kinde of *Nigella* hath many small and slender stalkes, set full of slender and thin leaues deeply cut or jagged, of a faint yellowish Greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a whitish colour, and exceeding double: which being vaded, there succeed bowles or knobs, full of sweet blacke seed like the former: this root is small and tender.

† 6 The root of this is slender, and yellowish; the stalke some cubit high, round, green, crested, and toward the top diuided into sundry branches, the leaues toward the bottome are somewhat small cut, but so newhat larger vpon the stalkes. The floure is much larger than any of the former, composed of five leaues, of a light blew above, and somewhat whitish vnderneath, with

V y y y

large



large veines running about them : in the middle stands vp the head, encompassed with blackish threds, and some 7. or 8. little gaping blewish floures at the bottomes of them ; the leaues of the floures decaying the head becomes bigger, hauing at the tops thereof 6. 7. or 8. longith twined hornes growing, in a star fashion; the inside is parted into cels conteyning a yellowish green, or elte blackish seed. It is set forth in the *Hortus Eystettenfis* by the name of *Melanthium Hispanicum maius* ; by Mr. *Parkinson* it is called *Nigella Hispanica flore simplici* ; and *Baubine* in his *Prodromus* hath it by the name of *Nigella latifolia flore maiore simplici caruleo*. It is an annuall plant, and floures in Iuly ; it is sometimes to be found in the gardens of our Florists. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

The tame are sowne in gardēns : the wilde ones do grow of themselues among corne and other graine, in diuers countries beyond the seas.

## ¶ The Time.

The seed must be sowne in Aprill : it floureth in Iuly and August.

## ¶ The Names.

Gith is called in Greeke *ωαρίδιον*, in Latine also *Melanthium* : in shops, *Nigella*, and *Nigella Romana* of diuers, *Gith*, and *Salusandria*, and some among the former bastard names, *Papauer nigrum* : in high Dutch, *Swartzkymnich* : in low Dutch, *Pardus saet* : in Italian, *Nigella* : in Spanish, *Axema*, *Alpiure* : in French, *Nielle odorante* : in English, *Gith*, and *Nigella Romana*, in Cambridgehire, *Bi-shops woort* : and also *Dina Catharina flos*, *Saint Katharines floure*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The seed of the garden *Nigella* is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The seed of *Nigella Romana* drunke with wine, is a remedy against the shortnes of breath, dissolueteth and putteth forth windinesse, prouoketh vrine, the menes, increaseth milke in the breasts of nurses if it be drunke moderately, otherwise it is not onely hurtfull to them, but to any that take thereof too often, or in too great a quantity.
- B The seed killeth and driueth forth wormes, whether it be taken with wine or water, or laid to the nauell in manner of a plaister.
- C The oile that is drawne forth thereof hath the same property.
- D The seed parched or dried at the fire, brought into pouder, and wrapped in a piece of fine lawne or sarcenet, cureth ail murs, catarrhes, rheumes, and the poxe, drieth the braine, and restoreth the fence of smelling vnto those which haue lost it, being often smelled vnto from day to day, and made warme at the fire when it is used.
- E It takes away freckles, scurfs, and hard swellings, being laid on mixed with vineger. To be brieue, as *Galen* saith, it is a most excellent remedy where there is need of clenfing, drying, and heating.
- F It serueth well among other sweets to put into sweet waters, bagges, and odoriferous powders.

† The figures of the third and fourth of the former edition were transposed.

## CHAP. 444. Of Cockle.

## ¶ The Description.

Cockle is a common and hurtfull weed in our Corne, and very well knowne by the name of Cockle, which *Pena* calleth *Pseudomelanthium*, and *Nigellastrum*, by which names *Dodonaeus* and *Fuchsius* do also terme it ; *Mortonus* calleth it *Lolium* ; and *Tragus* calleth it *Lychnoides segetum*. This plant hath straight, slender, and hairy stems, garnished with long hairy and grayish leaues, which grow together by couples, inclosing the stalke round about : the floures are of a purple colour, declining to rednesse, consisting of five small leaues, in proportion very like to wilde Camplons ; when the floures be vaded there follow round knobs or heads full of blackish seed, like vnto the seed of *Nigella*, but without any smell or saueur at all.

## ¶ The Place and Time.

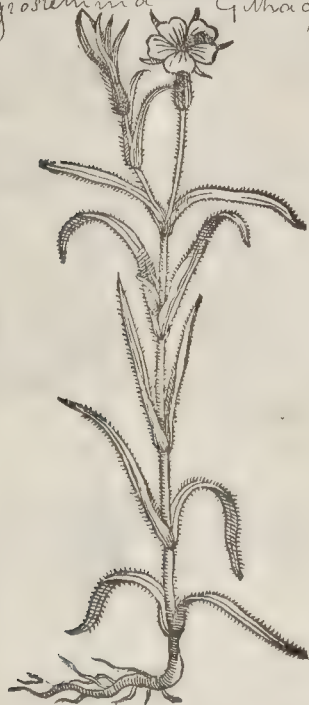
The place of his growing, and time of his flourishing, are better knowne then desired.

## ¶ The Names.

Cockle is called *Pseudomelanthium*, and *Nigellastrum*, wilde or bastard *Nigella* ; of *Fuchsius*, *Lolium* ; of *Morton*, *Lychnoides segetum* ; of *Tragus*, *Githago* : in high Dutch, *Boznegele* ; in low Dutch, *Corne-roosen* : in French, *Nielle des Bleds* : in English, *Cockle*, *field Nigella*, or *wilde Nigella* : in Italian, *Githone* ; whereupon most Herbarists being moued with the likenesse of the word, haue thought it to be the true *Gith* or *Melanthium* ; but how farre they are deceiued it is better knowne, than needfull to be confuted : for it doth not onely differ in leaues from the true *Gith*, but also in other properties, and yet it is called *Gith* or *Melanthium*, and that is of the blackenes of the seed, yet not properly, but with a certain addition, that it may differ from the true *Melanthium* : for

*Hippocrates*

*Pseudomelanthium.*  
Bastard Nigella, or Cockle.  
*Agrostemma* *Githago.*



*Hippocrates* calleth it *Melanthium ex Tritico*, of wheate: *Ocianus Horatianus* calleth that Gith which groweth among Corne: and for the same cause it is named of the learned of this our time *Nigellastrum*, *Githago*, and *Pseudomelanthium*: *Ruellius* saith it is called in French *Niele*, and *Fles Mancalus*.

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of Cockle is hot and dry in the later end of the second degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The seed made in a pessarie or mother A suppositorie, with honey put vp, bringeth downe the desired sicknesse, as *Hippocrates* in his booke of womens diseases doth witness.

*Ocianus Horatianus* giueth the seed par- B ched and beaten to powder to be drunke against the yellow jaundice.

Sonie ignorant people haue vsed the C seed hereof for the seed of Darnell, to the great danger of those who haue receiued the same: what hurt it doth among corne, the spoyle vnto bread, as well in colour, taste, and vnwholesomnes, is better known than desired.

## CHAP. 445. Of Fumitorie.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers herbes comprehended vnder the title of Fumitorie; some wilde, and others of the garden; some with bulbous or tuberous roots, and others with fibrous or threddy roots: and first of those whose roots are nothing but strings.

¶ The Description.

1 FVmitorie is a very tender little herbe: the stalkes thereof are slender, hauing as it were little knots or ioynts full of branches, that scarce grow vp from the ground without proppings, but for the most part they grow sidelong: the leaues round about are small, cut on the edges as those of Coriander, which as well as the stalkes are of a whitish Greene: the floures be made vp in clusters at the tops of the small branches, of a red purple colour: then rise vp huskes, round and little, in which lieth the small seed: the root is slender, and groweth straight downe. ‡ This is also found with floures of a purple violet colour, and also sometimes with them white. ‡

2 The second kinde of Fumitorie hath many small long and tender branches, wherupon grow little leaues, commonly set together by threes or fives, in colour and taste like vnto the former; hauing at the top of the branches many small clasping tendrels, with which it taketh hold vpon hedges, bushes, and whatsoeuer groweth next vnto it: the floures are small, and clustering together, of a white colour, with a little spot in their middles; after which succeed cods containing the seed: the root is single, and of a fingers length.

3 The third kinde of Fumitorie hath a very small root, consisting of diuers little strings; from which arise small and tender branches trailing here and there vpon the ground, beset with many small and tender leaues most finely cut and iagged, like the little leaues of Dill, of a deepe Greene colour tending to blewnesse: the floures stand on the tops of the branches, in bunches or clusters thicke thrust together, like those of the meadow C'auer, or three leaved grasse, of a most bright red colour, and very beautifull to behold: the root is very small and threddy.

¶ The

4 The



1 *Fumaria purpurea*.  
Common or purple Fumitory.

*Fumaria officinalis*.



3 *Fumaria tenuifolia*.  
Fine leaved Fumitory.



† 2 *Fumaria alba latifolia claviculata*.  
White broad leaved Fumitory.

*Fumaria claviculata*.



4 *Fumaria lutea*.  
Yellow Fumitory.

*Fumaria lutea*.



4 The yellow Fumitorie hath many crambly threddy roots, somewhat thicke, grosse, and fat, like those of *Asparagus*: from which rise diuers ypright stalkes a cubit high, diuiding themselves toward the top into other smaller branches, wheron are confusedly placed leaues like those of *Thalictrum*, or English Rubarb, but lesser and thinner: amongst the tops of the branches grow yellow floures, resembling those of Sage: which being past, there followeth small seed like vnto dust.

¶ The Place.

The Fumitories grow in corne fields among Barley and other graine; in vineyards, gardens, and such like manured places. I found the second and third growing in a corne field betweene a small village called Charleton and Greenwich.

¶ The Time.

Fumitorie is found with his floure in the beginning of May, and so continues to the end of sommer. When it is in floure is the best time to gather it to keepe dry, or to distill.

¶ The Names.

Fumitorie is called in Greeke *Kamē*, and *Kamē*, and often *Kamē*: in Latine, *Fumaria*: of Pliny, *Capnos*: in shops, *Fumus terre*: in high Dutch, *Grutten*: in low Dutch, *Grutecom*, *Dupuen Ker- nel*: in Spanish, *Palemilha*: in French and English, *Fumiterre*.

¶ The Temperature.

Fumitorie is not hot, as some haue thought it to be, but cold and something dry; it openeth and clenseth by vrine.

¶ The Vertues.

It is good for all them that haue either scabs or any other filth growing on the skinne, and for A them also that haue the French disease.

It remoueth stoppings from the liuer and spleene: it purifieth the bloud, and is oft times good B for them that haue a quartane ague.

The decoction of the herbe is vsed to be giuen, or else the syrrup that is made of the iuyce: the C distilled water thereof is also profitable against the purposes aforesaid.

It is oftentimes boyled in whay, and in this manner it helpeth in the end of the Spring and in D Sommer time those that are troubled with scabs.

*Paulus Aegineta* saith that it plentifully prouoketh vrine, and taketh away the stoppings of the E liuer, and feebleness thereof; that it strengthneth the stomacke, and maketh the belly soluble.

*Dioscorides* affirmeth, that the iuyce of Fumitorie, of that which groweth among Barley, as *A- gineta* addeth, with gum Arabicke, doth take away vnprofitable haire that pricke the eyes, grow- F ing vpon the eye lids, the haire that pricke being first plucked away, for it will not suffer others to grow in their places.

The decoction of Fumitorie druncken driueth forth by vrine and siege all hot cholericke burnt G and hurtfull humors, and is a most singular digester of salt and pituitous humors.

4 There were formerly six figures and descriptions in this chapter: whereof the two first figures were of the common Fumitorie, the one with purple, the other with white flowers; and the two last were of the *Pazzia infusa* variety, differing onely in the largesse and smallness of the leaues. The description in the second place belongs to the *Fumaria clausula*, which I was againe described in the fifth and sixth places, yet not to much purpose; wherefore I haue put the figure to the second, and omitted the other as superfluous.

## CHAP. 446. Of bulbous Fumitorie, or Hollow-root.

¶ The Description.

1 The leaues of great Hollow-root are jagged and cut in funder, as be those of Coriander, of a light greenish colour, that is to say, like the gray colour of the leaues of Columbine, whereunto they be also in forme like, but lesser: the stalks be smooth, round, and slender, an handfull long; about which, on the vpper part stand little floures orderly placed, long, with a little horne at the end like the floures of Tode-flax, of a light red tending to a purple colour: the seed lieth in flat cods, very soft and greenish when it is ready to yeeld vp his black shining ripe seed: the root is bumped or bulbous, hollow within, and on the vpper part pressed down somewhat flat, couered ouer with a darke yellow skin or barke, with certaine strings fastned there- to, and of a bitter and austere taste.

2 The second is like vnto the first in each respect, sauing that it bringeth floures of a white colour, and the other not so.

3 The small purple Hollow-root hath roots, leaues, stalkes, floures, and seeds like the prece- dent, the especiall difference is, that this plant is somewhat lesse.

Yyyy 3

4 The



4 The small white Hollow-root likewise agreeth with the former in each respect, sauing that this plant bringeth white floures, and the other not so.

1 *Radix caua maior purpurea.*  
Great purple Hollow-root.



2 *Radix caua maior alba.*  
Great white Hollow-root.



5 This kinde of Hollow-root is also like the last described, sauing that the floures hereof are mixed with purple and white, which maketh it to differ from the others.

6 There is no difference in this, that can possibly be distinguished, from the last described, sauing that the floures hereof are of a mixt colour, white and purple, with some yellow in the hollownesse of the same, wherein consisteth the difference from the precedent.

7 This thin leaved Hollow-root hath likewise an hollow root, couered ouer with a yellow pil-ling, of the bignesse of a tennise ball: from which shoot vp leaues spred vpon the ground, very like vnto the leaues of Columbines, as well in forme as colour, but much thinner, more iagged, and altogether lesler: among which rise vp small tender stalkes, weake and feeble, of an handfull high, bearing from the middle thereof to the top very fine floures, fashioned vnto one piece of the Columbine floure, which resembleth a little bird of a purple colour.

8 This other thin leaved Hollow-root is like the precedent, sauing that this plant brings forth white floures tending to yellownesse, or as it were of the colour of the field Primrose.

9 *Bunnijskens holwoztele*, as the Dutch men doe call it, hath many small iagged leaues growing immediately from the ground, among which rise vp very slender stalkes, whercon doe grow such leaues as those next the ground: on the top of the branches stand faire purple floures like vnto the others of his kinde, sauing that the floures hereof are as it were small birds, the bellies or lower parts whereof are of a white colour, wherein it differeth from all the rest of the Hollow-roots.

10 The last and small hollow-root is like the last described, sauing that it is altogether lesse, and the floures hereof are of a Greene colour, not vnlike in shape to the floures of Cinkefoile.

† This plant, whose figure our Author here gaue with this small description, is that which from the smel of muske is called *Moschatella*, by *Cordus* and others: it is the *Denticulata* of *Dalechampsius*: the *Fumariabulbosatuberosa minima* of *Tabernamontanus*: and the *Ranunculus minimus septentrionalium herbido muscoso flore* of *Lobel*. The root hereof is small and toothed, or made of little bulbes resembling teeth, and ending in white hairy fibres: it sendeth vp diuers little branches some two

or three inches high: the leaues are somewhat like those of the yellow Fumitorie, or *Radix cava*, but much lesse: the floures grow clustering on the top of the stalke, commonly five or seuen together, each of them made of foure yellowish green leaues with some threds in the n; it floures in Aprill, and is to be found in diuers places amongst bushes at that time, as in Kent about Chislehurst, especially in *Piss* his wood, and at the further end of Cray heath, on the left hand vnder a hedge amongst bryers and brambles, which is his proper seat. ‡

9 *Radix cava minor*.  
Bunnikens Holwoort.

10 *Radix cava minima viridi flore*.  
Small Bunnikens Holwoort.

*Adoxa Moschatellina*.



¶ The Place.

These plants do grow about hedges, brambles, and in the borders of fields and vineyards, in low and fertile grounds, in Germanie and the Low-countries, neuerthelesse the two first, and also the two last described do grow in my garden.

¶ The Time.

These do floure in March, and their seed is ripe in Aprill: the leaues and stalke are gon in May, and nothing remaining saue onely the roots, so little a while do they continue.

¶ The Names.

Hollow root is called in high Dutch *Holwurtz*: in low Dutch, *Hooletwortele*, that is, *Radix cava*: in English, Hollow root, and Holwoort: it is vsed in shops in steed of *Aristolochia*, or round Birthwoort, which error is better knowne than needfull to be confuted: and likewise their error is apparant, who rashly iudge it to be *Pisilochia*, or little Birthwoort. It should seem the old Writers knew it not; wherefore some of our later Authors haue made it *Leontopetalis species*, or a kinde of Lions Turnep: others, *Eriphium*: and othersome, *Thesium*: most men, *Cepnos Chelidonia*: it seemeth to agree with *Leontopetalon* in bulbed roots, and somewhat in leaues, but in no other respects, as may be perceived by *Dioscorides* and *Plinies* description of *Leontopetalon*. And if *Eriphium* haue his name *ἔριφιον*, that is to say of the Spring, then this root may be not vnproperly *Eriphium*, and *Veris Planta*: or the Plant of the Spring: for it is euident that it appeareth and is Greene in the Spring onely: so ne thinke it hath bene called *Eriphium*, as *Hædo*, or of the Goat: but this *Eriphion* is quite another plant, as both *Apuleius* writeth, and that booke also mentioneth which is attributed to *Galen*, and dedicated to *Paternianus*. In the booke which is dedicated to *Paternianus*, there be read these words: [*Eriphion* is an herbe which is found vpon high mountaines, it hath leaues like Smallage, a fine floure like the Violet, and a root as great as an Onion: it hath likewise other roots which]



which send forth roots after roots. Whereby it is euident that this root whereof we intreat is not this kinde of *Eriophium*. Concerning *Thebesum* the old Writers haue written but little: *Theophrastus* saith, that the root thereof is bitter, and being stamped purgeth the belly. *Pliny* in his 21. booke, chap. 17. sheweth, that the root which is called *Thebesum* is like the bulbed plants, and is rough in taste: *Athenaus* citing *Timachida* for an Authour, saith, that *Thebesum* is called a floure, of which *Ariadnes* garland was made. These things seeme well to agree with Hollow root; for it is bumped or bulbous, of taste bitter and austere, or something rough, which is also thought to purge: but what certaintie can be affirmed, seeing the old writers are so brieue? what manner of herbe *Capnos Chelidonia* is, which groweth by hedges, and hereupon is surnamed *capnos*, *Actius* doth not expound, onely the name thereof is found in his second Tetrab. the third booke, chap. 110. in *Martianus* his *Collyrium*, and in his Tetrab. 3. booke, 2. chap. among such things as strengthen the liuer. But if *Capnos Chelidonia* be that which *Pliny* in his 25. booke, chap. 13. doth call *Prima Capnos*, or the first *Capnos*, and commendeth it for the dimnesse of the sight, it is plain enough that *Radix caua*, or the Hollow root, is not *Capnos Chelidonia*: for *Plinies* first *Capnos* is branched, and foldeth it selfe vpon hedges; but Hollow root hath no such branches growing on it, and is a low herbe, and is not held vp with props, nor needeth them. But if *Actius* his *Capnos Chelidonia* be another herb differing from that of *Pliny* (which thing perchance was the cause why it should bee surnamed *Chelidonia*) there is some reason why it should be called *Capnos Chelidonia*, for it is somewhat like *Fumitorie* in leaues, though greater, and commeth vp at the first spring, which is about the time when the Swallowes do come in; neuertheless it doth not follow, that it is true and right *Capnos Chelidonia*, for there be also other herbs coming vp at the same season, and perish in short time after, which notwithstanding are not called *Chelidonia*.

¶ The Temperature.

Hollow root is hot and drie, yet more drie than hot, that is to say, dry in the third degree, and hot in the second; it bindeth, clenseth, and somewhat wasteth.

¶ The Vertues:

- A Hollow root is good against old and long lasting swellings of the Almonds in the throat, and of the iawes: it likewise preuaileth against the paines of the hemorrhoides, which are swolne and painefull, being mixed with the ointment of Poplar buds, called *Vng. Populeon*.
- B It is reported that a dram weight hereof being taken inwardly, doth purge by siege, and draweth forth flegme.

† Thauener reduced the eight figures which were formerly here put to the first 8. descriptions, being all of one and the same plant, to two yet haue I left the descriptions, which in my opinion might haue been as well spared; the figures, for excepting the various colour of the floures, there are but two distinct descriptions of the *Fumitoria* *diuina*, the one hauing a hollownesse in the bottome of the root, and the other wanting it; and thus which all the world receiue for the same plant, betweene the floures, can not be diuided: the floures also are lesse, more in number, and of a cleane red purple colour; and seldom are found of any other colour, whereas the other varies much in the colour of the floures.

## CHAP. 447. Of Columbine.

¶ The Description.

**T**He blew Columbine hath leaues like the great Celandine, but somewhat rounder, indented on the edges, parted into diuers sections, of a blewish Greene colour, which being broken yeeld forth little iuice or none at all: the stalke is a cubit and a halfe high, slender, reddish, and sleightly haired: the slender sprigs whereof bring forth euerie one one floure with five little hollow hornes, as it were hanging forth, with small leaues standing vpright, of the shape of little birds. these floures are of colour sometimes blew, at other times of a red or purple, often white, or of mixt colors, which to distinguish seuerally would be to small purpose, being things so familiarly knowne to all: after the floures grow vp cods, in which is contained little blacke and glittering seed: the roots are thicke, with some strings thereto belonging, which continue many yeares.

2<sup>o</sup> The second doth not differ sauing in the colour of the floures; for like as the others are described to be blew, so these are of a purple red, or horse-flesh colour, which maketh the difference.

3<sup>o</sup> The double Columbine hath stalks, leaues, and roots, like the former: the floures hereof are very double, that is to say, many of those little floures (hauing the forme of birds) are thrust one into the belly of another, sometimes blew, often white, and other whiles of mixt colours, as nature seemeth to play with her little ones, differing so infinitely, that to distinguish them apart would require more

1 *Aquilegia carulea.*  
 Blew Columbines.  
*Aquilegia vulgaris* -



2 *Aquileia rubra.*  
 Red Columbines.



3 *Aquilina multiplex.*  
 Double Columbines:



† 4 *Aquilegia variegata.*  
 Variegated Columbine:





‡ 5 *Aquilegia flo. inverso rubro.*  
Columbine with the inverted red floure.



‡ 7 *Aquilegia flore roseo.*  
Rose Columbine.



‡ 6 *Aquilegia flo. inverso albo.*  
Inverted Columbine with the white floure.



‡ 8 *Aquilegia degener.*  
Degenerate Columbine.



more time than were requisite to leese: and therefore it shall suffice what hath beene said for their descriptions.

‡ 4 There are also other varieties of this double kinde, which haue the floures of diuers or partie colours, as blew and white, and white and red variously marked or spotted.

5 This kinde hath the floures with their heeles or spurs turned outward or in the middle of the floure, whence it is called *Aquilina inu. rfa*: the floures of this are commonly reddish, or of a light or darke purple colour, and double.

6 This differs from the last in the colour of the floures which are white, yet double, and inuertened as the former.

7 The roots, leaues, and stalks of this are not vnlike those of the precedent, but the floure is much different in shape; for it hath no heels or spurs, but is made of fundrie long leaues lying flat open, being sometimes more single, and otherwhiles more double. The colour of the floure is either red, white, blew, or variously mixt of these as the former.

8 This though it be termed degenerate, is a kinde of it selfe, and it differs from the last described in that the vmost leaues are the largest, and the colour thereof is commonly Greene, or Greene so newhat inclining to a purple. ‡

¶ The Place.

They are set and sowne in gardens for the beautie and variable colours of the floures.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May, Iune, and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Columbine is called of the later Herbarists *Aquileia*, *Aquilina*, and *Aquilegia*: of *Costeus*, *Pothos*: of *Gesner*, *Leontostomum*: of *Dalechampsius*, *Iouis flos*: of some, *Herba Leonis*, or the herbe wherein the Lion doth delight: in High Dutch, *Agley*: in Low Dutch, *Akeleyen*: in French, *Ancoiles*: in English, *Columbine*. ‡ *Fabius Columina* iudges it to be the *Isopyrum* described by *Dioscorides*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

Columbines are thought to be temperate betwene heate and moisture.

¶ The Vertues.

Notwithstanding what temperature or vertues Columbines haue is not yet sufficiently known, A for they are vsed especially to decke the gardens of the curious, garlands, and houses. neuerthelesse *Tragus* writeth, that a dram weight of the seed, with halfe a scruple or ten graines of Saffron giuen in wine, is a good and effectfull medicine for the stopping of the liuer, and the yellow iaudise, but faith he, that who so hath taken it must be well couered with cloathes, and then sweat.

Most in these daies following others by tradition, do vse to boile the leaues in milke against the B forenesse of the throat, falling and excoriation of the uvula: but the ancient writers haue said nothing hereof: *Ruellius* reporteth, that the floures of Columbines are not vsed in medicine: yet some there be that do affirme they are good against the stopping of the liuer, which effect the leaues doe also performe.

‡ *Clusius* saith, that Dr. *Francis Rapard* a Physition of Bruges in Flanders, told him that the C seed of this common Columbine very finely beaten to powder, and giuen in wine, was a singular medicine to be giuen to women to hasten and facilitate their labour, and if the first taking it were not sufficiently effectfull, that then they should repeat it againe. ‡

## CHAP. 448. Of Wormewood.

¶ The Description.

1 THE first kind being our common and best knowne Wormewood, hath leaues of a grayish colour, very much cut or jagged, and very bitter: the stalkes are of a wooddie substance, two cubits high, and full of branches, alongst which doe grow little yellowish buttons, wherein is found small seed like the seed of Tansey, but smaller: the root is likewise of a wooddie substance, and full of fibres.

2 The second kinde of Wormewood bringeth forth slender stalkes about a foot high or somewhat more, garnished with leaues like the former, but whiter, much lesser, and cut or jagged into most fine and small cuts or diuisions: the floures are like the former, hanging vpon small stemmes with their heads downward: the roots are whitish, small and many, crawling and crambing one ouer another, and thereby infinitely do increase, of saour lesse pleasant than the common Wormewood.



wood. Some haue termed this plant *Abſinthium ſantonium*, but they had ſer der reaſon ſo to doe, if it was ſo called becauſe it was imagined to grow in the Ficulice of Samocerge, it may very well appeare to the contrarie; for in the Alpes of Calatia, a countrey in Aſiaminor, it groweth in great plenty, and therefore may rather be called *Galatium ſardonium*, and not *Santonium*; but ſeuerall controuerſies impertinent to the Hiſtory, it is the Ponticke Wormwood of *Galens* deſcription, and ſo holden of the learned *Paludane* (who for his ſingular knowledge in plants is worthy triple honour) and likewiſe many others.

1 *Abſinthium latifolium ſive Ponticum.*

Broad leaſed Wormwood.

*Artemiſia Abſinthium*



† 2 *Abſinthium tenuifolium Ponticum Galeni.*

Small Ponticke Wormwood.



¶ *The Place.*

This broad leaſed Wormewood delighteth to grow on rocks and mountaines, and in vntilled places; it groweth much vpon dry bankes, it is common euery where in all countries: the beſt, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, is found in Pontus, Cappadocia, and on mount Taurus: *Pliny* writeth, that Ponticke Wormwood is better than that of Italie: *Ouid* in theſe words doth declare that Ponticke Wormwood is extreme bitter.

*Turpia deformes gignunt Abſinthia campi,  
Terraque deſuncta, quam ſit amara docet.*

Vntilled barren ground the lothſome Wormwood yeelds,  
And knowne it's by the fruit how bitter are the fields.

And *Bellonius* in his firſt booke of Singularities, chap. 76. doth ſhew, that there is alſo a broad leaſed Wormwood like vnto ours, growing in the Prouinces of Pontus, and is vſed in Conſtantinople by the Phyſitions there; it is likewiſe found in certain cold places of Switzerland, which by reaſon of the chilneſſe of the aire riſeth not vp, but creepeth vpon the ground, whereupon diuers call it creeping Wormwood.

¶ *The Time.*

The little flours and ſeeds are perfected in Iuly and Auguſt, then may Wormwood be gathered and laied vp for profitable vſes.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *Ἀρtemiſία*: it is named of *Apuleius*, *Abſinthium ruſticum*, countrey Wormwood, or

or pefants Wormewood : we haue named it *Abſinthium latifolium*, broad leaſed Wormewood, that it may differ from the reſt: the Interpreters of the Arabians call the better ſort, which *Dioſcorides* nameth Ponticke Wormewood, *Romanum Abſinthium*, Roman Wormewood: and after theſe, the barbarous Phyſitions of the later age: the Italians name Wormewood *Aſſenſo*: the Spaniards, *Axenxios*, *Aſſenſos*, moſt of them *Donzell*: the Portugales, *Aloſna*: in high Dutch, *Wormmuc*, *Wormmuc*: in French, *Aluyne*: in Engliſh, common VVormwood.

*Viſtor Trincanilla*, a ſingular Phyſition, in his praſiſe tooke it for *Abſinthium Ponticum*.

2 This is commonly called *Abſinthium Romanum*: and in low Dutch, *Romſche Abſinty*, by which name it is knowne to very many Phyſitions and Apothecaries, who vie this in ſtead of Ponticke wormwood: furthermore it hath a leaſe and floure far leſſe than the other wormwoods: likewise the ſmell of this is not onely pleaſant, but it yeeldeth alſo a ſpicie ſent, whereas all the reſt haue a ſtrong and lothſome ſmell: and this Ponticke Wormwood doth differ from that which *Dioſcorides* commendeth: for *Dioſcorides* his Ponticke wormwood is accounted among them of the firſt kinde, or of broad leaſed wormwood: which thing alſo *Galen* affirmeth in his ſixt booke of the Faculties of medicines, in the chapter of Sothernwood. There be three kinds of Wormwood (ſaith he) whereof they vie to call one by the generall name, and that is eſpecially Pontick: whereby it is manifeſt that *Galen* in this place hath referred Ponticke to no other than to the firſt wormwood; and therefore may not without cauſe maruell, that *Galen* hath written in his booke of the Method of curing, how Ponticke wormwood is leſſe in floure and leaſe: many excuſe him, and lay the fault vpon the corruption of the booke, and in his 9. booke of Method, the leſſer they would haue the longer: therefore this wormwood with the leſſer leaſe is not the right Ponticke wormewood, neither againe the Arabians Romane wormewood, who haue no other Romane than Ponticke of the Grecians. Alſo many beleue that this is called *Santonicum*, but this is not to be ſought for in Myſia, Thracia, or other countries Eaſtward, but in France beyond the Alps, if we may beleue *Dioſcorides* his copies there be that would haue it grow not beyond the Alps of Italy, but in Galaria a countrie in Aſia, & in the region of the Sardines, which is in the leſſer Aſia, whereupon it was called in Greeke *Σαντικιον*, which was changed into the name *Santonicum* through the error of the translators: *Dioſcorides* his copies keep the word *Sardonium*, & *Galen* ſcopies *Santonicum*, which came to poſterity as it ſeemeth, iſſcaled in Engliſh, Romane Wormewood, garden or Cypres Wormewood, and French Wormwood.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

Wormewood is of temperature hot and drie, hot in the ſecond degree, and drie in the third: it is bitter and clenſing, and likewise hath power to binde or ſtrengthen.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

It is very profitable to a weake ſtomacke that is troubled with choler, for it clenſeth it through A his bitterneſſe, purgeth by ſiege and vrine: by reaſon of the binding qualitie, it ſtrengtheneth and comforteth the ſtomacke, but helpeth nothing at all to remoue flegme contained in the ſtomacke, as *Galen* addeth.

If it be taken before a ſurfeit it keepeth it off, and remoueth lothſomenenſe, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, and B it helpeth not only before a ſurfeit, but alſo it quickly reſreſheth the ſtomack and belly after large eating and drinking.

It is oftentimes a good remedie againſt long and lingring agues, eſpecially tertians: for it doth C not onely ſtrengthen the ſtomacke and make an appetite to meat, but it yeeldeth ſtrength to the liuer alſo, and riddeth it of obſtuctions or ſtoppings, clenſing by vrine naughtie humours.

Furthermore, Wormewood is excellent good for them that vomite blood from the ſpleene, the D which hapneth when the ſpleene being ouercharged and filled vp with groſſe blood doth vburden it ſelfe, and then great plenty of blood is oftentimes caſt vp by vomite. It happeneth likewise that ſtore of blacke and corrupt blood mixed with excrements paſſeth downwards by the ſtoole, and it oftentimes hapneth that with violent and large vomiting the ſicke man fainteth or ſwouneth, or when he is reuiued doth fall into a difficult and almoſt incurable tympanic, eſpecially when the diſeaſe doth often happen, but from theſe dangers Wormewood can deliuer him, if when he is reſreſhed after vomite, and his ſtrength any way recouered, he ſhall a good while vie it, in what manner ſoouer he himſelfe ſhall thinke good.

Again, Wormewood voideth away the wormes of the guts, not onely taken inwardly, but applied outwardly: it withſtandeth all putrifactions; it is good againſt a ſtinking breath: it keepeth garments alſo from the Mothes; it driueth away gnats, the bodie being annointed with the oile thereof.

Likewiſe it is ſingular good in pulteſſes and fomentations to binde and to drie.

Befides all this *Dioſcorides* declareth, that it is good alſo againſt windineſſe and griping paine of the ſtomacke and belly, with Seſeli and French Spikenard: the decoction cureth the yellow jaundies or the infuſion, if it be drunke thrice a day ſome ten or twelue ſpoonfulls at a time.



- H It helpeth them that are strangled with eating of Mushrooms, or toad stools, if it be drunk with vinegar.
- I And being taken with wine, it is good against the poison of *Ixia* (being a viscous matter proceeding from the thistle *Chamelion*) and of Hemlock, and against the biting of the shrew mouse, and of the Sea Dragon: it is applied to the squincie or inflammations of the throat with honie and niter, and with water to night wheales, and with honie to swartish markes that come vpon bruses.
- K It is applied after the same manner to dim eies, and to mattering eares.
- L *Ioachimus Camerarius* of Noremberg commendeth it greatly against the iaundice, giuing of the floures of Wormwood, Rosemarie, Sloes, of each a small quantitie, and a little saffron, boiled in wine, the body first being purged and prepared by the learned Physition.

† The figure which formerly was in the second place, was of a small wormwood, not different from the common kinde, but only in the smallest, and more aromaticke taste; it growes, on my iudgement, as *Absothum commune napus*, vel *Alprum*: now our Authors description was intended for this, whose figure we haue giuen you, for it is the *Absothum sanctum*, of some, as *Ruellius* and *Cesalpinius*; and the *Galatium Sordidum* of *Pena* and *Lobel*.

## CHAP. 449. Of Small leaved Wormewood.

*Absinthium tenuifolium Austriacum.*  
Austrian, Wormewood.

### ¶ The Description.

Small leaved Wormewood bringeth forth very many little branches, slender, a span or a foot high, full of leaues, lesse by a great deale, and tenderer than the former, most finely and nicely minced: the floures like those of the former, hang vpon the little branches and sprigs: the roots are small, creeping ouertwhart, from whence do rise a great number of yong sprouts: this VVormwood also is somewhat white, and no lesse bitter than the broad leaved one, and hath not so ranke, or so vnpleasant a smell, but rather delightfull.

### ¶ The Place.

It grows plentifully in Mysia, Thracia, Hungarie, and Austria, and in other regions neere adioining: it is also found in Bohemia, and in many vntilled places of Germanie; it is a garden plant in the low Countries, and in England.

### ¶ The Time.

It bringeth forth floures and seed in Autumne: a little while after when winter cometh, the herbe withereth away, but the roote remaineth aliue, from which leaues and stalks do come againe in the spring.

### ¶ The Names.

† This *Lobel* calls *Absinthium Ponticum Tridentinum Herbariorum*: *Clusius*, *Absinthium tenuifolium Austriacum*: *Tabernamontanus*, *Absinthium Nabathum Auicenna*: wee may call it in English, small leaved Wormwood. ‡

### ¶ The Temperature.

Small leaved VVormwood is of facultie hot and drie, it is as bitter also as the broad leaved one, and of like facultie.

### ¶ The Vertues.

The faculties are referred vnto the common VVormwood.



## CHAP. 450. Of Sea Wormwood:

## ¶ The Description.

1 The white or common Sea VVormwood hath many leaues cut and diuided into infinite fine iags, like those of Sothernwood, of a white hoarie colour and strong smell, but not vnpleasant: among which rise vp tough hoarie stalks set with the like leaues, on the top whereof do grow smal yellowish floures: the root is tough, and creepeth far abroad, by means whereof it greatly increaseth.

1 *Abstinbium marinum album.*  
VVhite Sea VVormwood.

*Amisia maritima.*

2 *Abstinbium marinum repens.*  
Creeping Sea VVormwood:



2 The broad leaved Sea VVormwood hath very many soft leaues, growing close by the ground, of a darke swart colour, nothing so finely cut or iagged as the other of his kinde: the floures grow vpon the tops of the stalks, of a yellowish colour: the root is tough and creeping. † This hath many weake slender branches commonly two foot long at their full growth, red of colour, and creeping vpon the ground: the leaues are small, narrow, long and iagged, or parted towards their ends into sundry parcels: they are Greene aboue, and grayish vnderneath: the toppes of the branches are set with many little stalkes, some inch long: which vpon short foot-stalkes comming out of the bowmes of little longish narrow leaues carry small round knops, like as in other plants of this kind: the taste is a little bitterish, and the smell not vnpleasant: this growes with M<sup>r</sup>. Parkinson and others, and (as I remember) it was first sent ouer from the Isle of Rees by M<sup>r</sup>. John Tradescant. Lobel in his Obseruations mentions it by the name of *Abstinb. Ponticum supinum Herbariorum*, and Taberna: sets it forth by the title of *Abstinbium repens*. †

## ¶ The Place.

These V Vormwoods do grow vpon the raised grounds in the salt marshes neere vnto the sea, in most places of England, which being brought into gardens doth there flourish as in his naturall place, and retaineth his smell, taste, and naturall qualitie, as hath beene often proued. † I haue not heard



heard that the later growes wilde in any place with vs in England. ‡

¶ The Time.

These bring forth floures and seeds when the other Wormwoods doe. ‡ The later scarce feedes with vs, it floures so late in the yeare. ‡

¶ The Names.

Sea VVormwood is called in Greeke *ἄψινθος* in Latine, *Absinthium maritimum*, and likewise *scritphium*: in Dutch, *See Ailene*: of diuers, *Santonicum*, as witnesseth *Dioscorides*: neuerthelesse there is another *Santonicum* differing from sea VVormwood: in English of some women of the countrey, Garden Cypressse.

¶ The Temperature.

Sea VVormwood is of nature hot and drie, but not so much as the common.

¶ The Vertues.

- A *Dioscorides* affirmeth, that being taken of it selfe, or boiled with Rice, and eaten with hony, it killeth the small wormes of the guts, and gently looseth the belly, the which *Pliny* doth also affirme.
- B The iuice of sea VVormwood drunke with wine resisteth poison, especially the poison of Hemlockes.
- C The leaues stamped with figs, salt-peter, and the meale of Dandel, and applied to the belly, sides, or flankes, help the drop sicke, and such as are spleenticke.
- D The same is singular against all inflammations, and heat of the stomacke and liuer, exceeding all the kindes of VVormwood for the same purposes that common VVormwood serueth.
- E It is reported by such as dwell neere the sea side, that the cattell which do feed where it groweth become fat and lusty very quickly.
- F The herbewith his stalks laid in chests, presses, and ward-robbs, keepeth clothes from moths and other vermine.

## CHAP. 451. Of Holy Wormewood.

*Sementina.*

Holie VVormewood.

¶ The Description.



THIS Wormwood called *Sementina*, and *Semen sanctum*, which we haue Englished, Holy, is that kinde of Wormwood which beareth that seed which we haue in vse, called VVormseed: in shops, *Semen Santolinum*: about which there hath been great controuersie amongst writers: some holding that the seed of *Santonium Galaticum* to be the true VVormseed: others deeming it to be that of *Romanum Absinthium*: it doth much resemble the first of the sea VVormwoods in shape and proportion: it riseth vp with a wooddie stalke, of the height of a cubite, diuided into diuers branches and wings; whereupon are set very small leaues: among which are placed clusters of seeds in such abundance, that to the first view it seemeth to be a plant consisting all of seed.

¶ The Place.

It is a forreine plant: the seeds being sowne in the gardens of hot regions doe prosper well; in these cold countries it will not grow at all. Neuertheles there is one or two companions about London, who haue reported vnto mee that they had great store of it growing in their gardens yearly, which they sold at a great price vnto our London Apothecaries, and gained much money thereby; one of the men dwelleth by the Bagge and Bottle neere London, whose name is *Cornwall*; into whose garden I was brought to see the thing that I would not beleue; for being often told

told that there it did grow, I still persisted it was not true : but when I did behold this great quantity of VVormwood, it was nothing else but common *Ameos*. How many Apothecaries haue been deceiued, how many they haue robbed of their money, and how many children haue been nothing the better for taking it, I refer it to the iudgement of the simplest, considering their owne report, to haue sold many hundreth pounds weight of it; the more to their shame be it spoken, and the lesse wit or skill in the Apothecaries : therefore haue I set downe this as a caueat vnto those that buy of these seeds, first to taste and trie the same before they giue it to their children, or commit it to any other vse. ‡ Certainly our Author was either misinformed, or the people of these times were very simple, for I dare boldly say there is not any Apothecary, or scarce any other so simple as to be thus deceiued now. ‡

¶ The Time.

It flourisheth and bringeth forth his seed in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

The French men call it *Barbotine* ; the Italians, *Semen Zena* : whereupon also the Latine name *Sementina* came : the seed is called euery where *Semen sanctum* Holy-seed ; and *Semen contra Lumbricos* : in English, VVormseed ; the herb it selfe is also called VVormseed, or wormseed-wort : some name it *Semen Zedoaria*, Zedoarie seede, because it hath a smell somewhat resembling that of Zedoarie.

¶ The Temperature.

The seed is very bitter, and for that cause of nature hot and drie.

¶ The Vertues.

It is good against wormes of the belly and entrailles, taken any way, and better also if a little *Rubarbe* bee mixed withall, for so the wormes are not onely killed, but likewise they are driuen downe by the siege, which thing must alwaies be regarded.

The seed mixed with a little *Aloe succotrina*, and brought to the forme of a plaister, and applied to the nauell of a childe doth the like.

CHAP. 452. *Offorreine and Bastard Wormewoods.*

1 *Abinthium album.*

VVhite wormwood.

2 *Abinthium Aegyptium.*

VVormwood of Aegypt.





## ¶ The Description.

† 1 **A** *bsinthium album* hath straight and vpright stalkes, a foot high, beset with broad leaues, but very deeply cut or clouen, in shew like vnto those of the great Daisy, but white of colour: at the top of the stalkes, out of scaly heads, as in an vmbell grow floures, compact of six small white leaues: the root is long, with some fibres annexed vnto it.

2 This kinde of Wormwood *Gesner* and that learned Apothecarie *Valerandus Denraz*, called *Abssinthium Egyptium*: the leaues of this plant are very like to the leaues of *Trichomanes*, which is our common Maiden haire, of a white colour, euery small leafe standing one opposite against another, and of a strong fauour.

3 This VVormwood, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Abssinthium inodorum*, and *Inspidum*, is very like vnto the sea VVormwood, in his small and tender leaues: the stalke beareth flowers also like vnto the foresaid Sea-Wormwood, but it is of a sad or deep colour, hauing neither bitter taste, nor any fauour at all; whereupon it was called, and that very fitly, *Abssinthium inodorum*, or *Abssinthium inspidum*: in English, foolish, or vsauory wormwood. ‡ *Dodonæus* saith not that his *Abssinthium inspidum* is like the sea wormwood, but that it is very like our common broad leaued VVormwood, and so indeed it is, and that so like, that it is hard to be discerned therefrom, but onely by the want of bitternesse and smell. ‡

3 *Abssinthium inodorum*.  
Vnsauorie VVormwood.

4 *Abssinthium maritimum*, *Abrotani femina facie*.  
Small Lauander Cotton.



4 This kinde of Sea-wormwood is a shrubby and wooddie plant, in face and shew like to Lauander Cotton, of a strong smel; hauing floures like those of the common wormwood, at the first shew like those of Lauander Cotton: the root is tough and wooddie.

## ¶ The Place.

These plants are strangers in England, yet we haue a few of them in Herbarists gardens.

## ¶ The Time.

The time of their flouring and feeding is referred to the other wormwoods.

## ¶ The Names.

The white wormwood *Conradus Gesnerus* nameth *Seriphium femina*, and saith, that it is commonly called *Herba alba*, or white herbe: another had rather name it *Santonicum*; for as *Dioscorides* saith, *Santonicum* is found in France beyond the Alpes, and beareth his name of the same country

country where it groweth : but that part of Swisserland which belongeth to France is accounted of the Romans to be beyond the Alps ; and the prouince of Santon is far from it : for this is a part of Guines, scituate vpon the coast of the Ocean, beneath the floud Gerond Northward : therefore Santon Wormwood, if it haue his name from the Santons, groweth farre from the Alps : but if it grow neere adioyning to the Alps, then hath it not his name from the Santons.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

White Wormwood is hot and somewhat dry.

Vnsauorie Wormwood, as it is without smell and taste, so is it scarce of any hot qualitie, much lesse hath it any scouring facultie. These are not vsed in physicke, where the others may be had, being as it were wilde or degenerate kindes of Wormwood ; some of them participating both of the forme and smell of other plants.

† The fige which was here formerly in the first place, by the name of *Absinthium arborescens*, is the first of the next chapter saue one, where you may see more thereof. The white Wormwood mentioned here in the Names, but no where else in the Chapter, is either the same with, or one very like our Sea Wormwood. Let such as are curious look into *Camerarius his Hort. Med.* in the title of *Absinthium Santicum* : and in *Dodonaeus, Tempt. 1. lib. 2. cap. 5.* where the first description is of this Wormwood.

CHAP. 453. *Of Mugwort.*

1 *Artemisia, mater Herbarum.*

Common Mugwort.

*Artemisia vulgaris.*

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He first kinde of Mug-wort hath broad leaues, very much cut or clouen like the leaues of common Wormewood, but larger, of a darke greene colour aboue, and hoarie vnderneath : the stalkes are long and straight, and full of branches, whereon do grow small round buttons, which are the floures, smelling like Marierome when they wax ripe : the root is great, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The second kinde of Mugwort hath a great thicke and wooddy root, from whence arise sundry branches of a reddish colour, beset full of small and fine iagged leaues, verie like vnto sea Sothernwood : the seed groweth alongst the small twiggy branches, like vnto little berries, which fall not from their branches in a long time after they be ripe. † I know not how this differeth from the former, but only in the colour of the stalk and floures, which are red or purplish ; whereas the former is more whitish. †

3 There is also another Mugwort, which hath many branches rising from a wooddie root, standing vpright in distances one from another, of an ashie colour, beset with leaues not much vnlike sea Purflane ; about the lower part of the stalkes, and toward the top of the branches they are narrower and lesser, and cut with great and deepe iagges, thicke in substance, and of a whitish colour, as all the rest

of the plant is : it yeeldeth a pleasant smell like *Abrotanum maritimum*, and in taste is somewhat sal-tish : the floures are many, and yellow : which being vaded, there followeth mossie seed like vnto that of the common Wormwood. † The leaues of this plant are of two sorts ; for some of them are long and narrow, like those of Lauander (whence *Clusius* hath called it *Artemisia folio Lauendulae*) other some are cut in or diuided almost to the middle rib ; as you may see it exprest apart in a figure by it selfe, which shewes both the whole, as also the diuided leaues.

¶ *The*





3 *Artemisia marina*.  
Sea Mugwort.

*Artemisia canuliscens*



‡ *Artemisia marina ramulus, fol. a integra & dissecta exprimens.*

A branch shewing the cut and vncut leaues.



¶ *The Place.*

The common Mugwort groweth wilde in sundry places about the borders of fields, about high waies, brooke sides, and such like places.

Sea Mugwort groweth about Rie and Winchelsea castle, and at Portsmouth by the Isle of Wight.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

Mugwort is called in Greeke *Ἀρtemisia*: and also in Latine *Artemisa*, which name it had of *Artemisa* Queene of Halicarnassus, and wife of noble *Mausolus* King of Caria, who adopted it for her owne herbe: before that it was called *παρθένιον*, *Parthenis*, as *Pliny* writeth. *Apuleius* affirmeth that it was likewise called *Parthenon*; who hath very many names for it, and many of them are placed in *Dioscorides* among the battard names: most of these agree with the right *Artemisia*, and diuers of them with other herbes, which now and then are numbred among the Mugworts: it is also called *Mater Herbarum*: in high Dutch, *Weitsufz*, and *Sant Iohanus Gurtell*: in Spanish and Italian, *Artemisia*: in French, *Artemisa*: in low Dutch, *Bijuoet*, *Sint Jans kruyt*: in English, Mugwort, and common Mugwort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mugwort is hot and dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

*Pliny* saith that Mugwort doth properly cure womens diseases.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that it bringeth downe the termes, the birth, and the after-birth.

And that in like manner it helpeth the mother, and the paine of the matrix, to be boyled as bathes for women to sit in; and that being put vp with myrrh, it is of like force that the bath is of. And that the tender tops are boyled and drunk for the same infirmities; and that they are applied in manner of a pulsette to the share, to bring downe the monethly course.

*Pliny* saith, that the traueeller or wayfaring man that hath the herbe tied about him feeleth no wearisomnesse at all; and that he who hath it about him can be hurt by no poysonsome medicines, nor by any wilde beast, neither yet by the Sun it selfe; and also that it is drunke against *Opium*, or the

the iuyce of blacke Poppy. Many other fantastickall deuices inuented by Poets are to be seene in the Works of the antient Writers, tending to witchcraft and forcerie, and the great dishonour of God; wherefore I do of purpose omit them, as things vnworthie of my recording, or your reviewing.

Mugwort pound with oyle of sweet almonds, and laid to the stomacke as a plaister, cureth all the paines and griefes of the same. E

It cureth the shakings of the ioynts, inclining to the palsie, and helpeth the contraction or drawing together of the nerues and sinewes. F

† There were formerly two descriptions of the *Artemisia marina*; wherefore I omitted the former, being the more vnperfected.

## CHAP. 454. Of Sothernwood.

### ¶ The Kindes.

**D**ioscorides affirmeth that Sothernwood is of two kinds, the female and the male, which are euery where knowne by the names of the greater and of the lesser: besides these there is a third kinde, which is of a sweeter smell, and lesser than the others, and also others of a bastard kinde.

† 1 *Abrotanum femina arborefcens.*  
Female Sothernwood.

2 *Abrotanum mas.*  
Male Sothernwood.



### ¶ The Description.

† **T**he greater Sothernwood by carefull manuring doth oftentimes grow vp in manner of a shrub, and commeth to be as high as a man, bringing forth stalkes an inch thicke, or more; out of which spring very many sprigs or branches, set about with leaues diuersly jagged and finely indented, somewhat white, and of a certaine strong smell: in stead of floures, little final clusters of buttons do hang on the sprigs, from the middle to the very top, of colour yellow, and at the length turne into seed. The root hath diuers strings.

† The



3 *Abrotanum humile.*  
Dwarfe Sothernwood.



4 *Abrotanum inodorum.*  
Vnsauorie Sothernwood.



5 *Abrotanum campestre.*  
Wilde Sothernwood.  
*Artemisia campestris*



2 The lesser Sothernwood groweth low, full of little sprigs of a woody substance: the leaues are long, and smaller than those of the former, not so white: it beareth clustering buttons vpon the tops of the stalks: the root is made of many strings.

3 The third kinde is also shorter: the leaues hereof are iagged and deeply cut after the maner of the greater Sothernwood, but they are not so white, yet more sweet, wherein they are like vnto Lauander corton. This kinde is very full of feed: the buttons stand alongst on the sprigs, euen to the very top, and be of a glittering yellow. The root is like to the rest.

4 The vnsauorie Sothernwood groweth flap vpon the ground, with broad leaues deeply cut or iagged in the edges like those of the common Mugwort: among which rise vp weake and feeble stalkes trailing likewise vpon the ground, set confusedly here and there with the like leaues that grow next the ground, of a grayish or hoary colour, altogether without smell. The floures grow alongst the stalkes, of a yellowish colour, small and chaffie: the root is tough and woody, with some strings anexed thereto.

5 This wilde Sothernwood hath a great long thicke root, tough and woody, couered ouer

ouer with a scaly barke like the scaly backe of an adder, and of the same colour: from wh ich rise very many leaues like those of Fennell, of an ouerorne Greene colour: among which grow small twiggy branches on the tops, and alongst the stalkes do grow small clustering floures of a yellow colour: the whole plant is of a darke colour, as well leaues as stalkes, and of a strong vnkuourie smell.

¶ *The Place.*

*Theophrastus* saith that Sothernwood delighteth to grow in places open to the Sun: *Dioscorides* affirmeth that it groweth in Cappadocia, and Galatia a countrey in Asia, and in Hierapolis a city in Syria: it is planted in gardens almost euery where: that of Sicilia and Galatia is most commended of *Pliny*.

¶ *The Time.*

The buttons of Sothernwood do flourish and be in their prime in August, and now and then in September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *Ἀβροτώνη*: the Latines and Apothecaries keepe the same name *Abrotanum*: the Italians and diuers Spaniards call it *Abrotano*: and other Spaniards, *Yerna lombriguera*: in high Dutch, *Stabwurtz*: in low-Dutch, *Auerdone*, and *Auercruit*: the French, *Aurone*, and *Auroseme*: the English men, Sothernwood: it hath diuers bastard names in *Dioscorides*; the greater kinde is *Dioscorides* his *Femina*, or female Sothernwood; and *Pliny* his *Montanum*, or mountaine Sothernwood: the mountaine Sothernwood we take for the female, and the champion for the male. There be notwithstanding some that take Lauander Cotton to be the female Sothernwood; grounding thereupon, because it bringeth forth yellow floures in the top of the sprigs like cluster buttons: but if they had more diligently pondered *Dioscorides* his words, they would not haue been of this opinion: the lesser Sothernwood is *Mas*, the male, and is also *Plinies* champion Sothernwood; in Latine, *Campestre*. The third, as we haue said, is likewise the female, and is commonly called sweet Sothernwood, because it is of a sweeter sent than the rest. *Dioscorides* seemeth to call this kind *Siculum*, Sicilian Sothernwood.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Sothernwood is hot and dry in the end of the third degree: it hath also force to distribute and to rarifie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The tops, floures, or seed boyled, and stamped raw with water and drunke, helpeth them that cannot take their breaths without holding their neckes straight vp and is a remedie for the cramp, and for sinewes shrunke and drawne together; for the sciatica also, and for them that can hardly make water; and it is good to bring downe the termes.

It killeth wormes, and driueth them out: if it be drunke with wine it is a remedie against deadly poysons.

Also it helpeth against the stinging of scorpions and field spiders, but it hurts the stomacke.

Stamped and mixed with oyle it taketh away the shiuering cold that commeth by the ague fits, and it heateth the body if it be anointed therewith before the fits do come.

If it be pouned with barley meale and laid to pulues it taketh them away.

It is good for inflammations of the eyes, with the pulpe of a roasted Quince, or with crummes of bread, and applied pultis wise.

The ashes of burnt Sothernwood, with some kinde of oyle that is of thin parts, as of *Palma Christi*, Radish oyle, oyle of sweet Marierome, or Organie, cureth the pilling of the haire off the head, and maketh the beard to grow quickly: being strewed about the bed, or a fume made of it vpon hot embers, it driueth away serpents: if but a branch be layd vnder the beds head they say it pro-uoketh venerie.

The seed of Sothernwood made into pouder, or boyled in wine and drunke, is good against the difficultie and stopping of vrine; it expelleth, wasteth, consumeth, and digesterh all cold humors, tough slime and flegme, which do vsually stop the spleene, kidneyes, and bladder.

Sothernwood drunke in wine is good against all venome and poyson.

The leaues of Sothernwood boyled in water vntill they be soft, and stamped with barley meale and barrowes grease vnto the forme of a plaister, dissolue and waste all cold tumors and swellings, being applied or laid thereto.

† The description here in the first place is that of the *Abrotanum femina arborescens* of *Dodonæus*, being the very first in his *Penetrader*. The figure which our Author put hereto was of the Lanan ler Cotton, wh ch should haue beene in the next chapter saue one: Now the figure that hee should haue put here was put two chapters before, by the name of *Asinthum arborescens*, by which name *Label* also calls it: but I haue thought it fitter to put it here, because here was the better description, and the plant is the better referred to this kinde.



## CHAP. 455.

## Of Oke of Ierusalem, and Oke of Cappadocia.

1 *Botrys.*  
Oke of Ierusalem.2 *Ambrosia.*  
Oke of Cappadocia.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **O**ke of Ierusalem, or *Botrys*, hath sundry small stems a foot and a halfe high, diuiding themselves into many small branches, beset with small leaues deeply cut or jagged, very much resembling the leafe of an Oke, which hath caused our English women to call it Oke of Ierusalem; the vpper side of the leafe is of a deepe Greene, and somewhat rough and hairy, but vnderneath it is of a darke reddish or purple colour: the feedie floures grow clustering about the branches, like the yong clusters or blowings of the Vine: the root is small and threddy: the whole herbe is of a pleasant smell and fauour, and of a feint yellowish colour, and the whole plant dieth when the seed is ripe.

2 The fragrant smell that this kind of *Ambrosia* or Oke of Cappadocia yeeldeth, hath moued the Poets to suppose that this herbe was meate and food for the gods: *Dioscorides* saith it groweth three handfuls high: in my garden it groweth to the height of two cubits, yeelding many weake crooked and streaked branches, diuiding themselves into sundrie other small branches, hauing from the middest to the top thereof many mossie yellowish floures not much vnlike common Wormwood, standing one before another in good order; and the whole plant is as it were couered ouer with bran or a mealy dust: the floures do change into small prickly cornered buttons, much like vnto *Tribulus terrestris*; wherein is contained blacke round seed, not vnpleasant in taste and smell: the leaues are in shape like the leaues of Mugwort, but thinner and more tender: all the whole plant is hoary, and yeeldeth a pleasant sauer: the whole plant perished with me at the first approach of Winter.

## ¶ The Place.

These plants are brought vnto vs from beyond the seas, especially from Spaine and Italy.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in August, and the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

Oke of Ierusalem is called in Greeke *Bérus* : in Latine *Botrys* : In Italian, *Botri* : in Spanish, *Blen granada* : in high-Dutch, *Crantenkraut*, and *Krottenkraut* : in French and low-Dutch, *Pymet* : in English, Oke of Ierusalem ; and of some, Oke of Paradise.

Oke of Cappadocia is called in Greeke *Ἀμβροσία* : in Latine, *Ambrosia* ; neither hath it any other knowne name. *Pliny* saith that *Ambrosia* is a wandering name, and is giuen vnto other herbes : for *Botrys* (Oke of Ierusalem, as we haue written) is of diuers also called *Ambrosia* : In English it is called Oke of Cappadocia.

## ¶ The Temperature.

These plants are hot and dry in the second degree, and consist of subtile parts.

## ¶ The Vertues.

These plants be good to be boyled in wine, and ministred vnto such as haue their breasts stoppt, and are short winded, and cannot easily draw their breath ; for they cut and waste grosse humours and tough flegme. The leaues are of the same force ; being made vp with sugar they commonly call it a conserue.

It giueth a pleasant taste to flesh that is sodden with it, and eaten with the broth.

It is dried and layd among garments, not onely to make them smell sweet, but also to preserue them from moths and other vermine ; which thing it doth also performe.

There were formerly two more descriptions in this chapter, both which were made by looking vpon the figures in *Lobels Icon* ; the former being of his *Ambrosia straggilis*, which is nothing else but the *Caranopus Ruellii*, or Swines Cressies. The later was of his *Ambrosia tenuifolia*, which our Author in the last chapter set forth by the name of *Abrotanum campellre*.

## CHAP. 456. Of Lauander Cotton.

† *Chamaecyparissus*.  
Lauander Cotton.

## ¶ The Description.



**L**auander Cotton bringeth forth clustred buttons of a golden colour, and of a sweet smell, and is often vsed in garlands, and decking vp of gardens and houses. It hath a woody stocke, out of which grow forth branches like little boughes, slender, very many, a cubit long, set about with little leaues, long, narrow, purled, or crumpled ; on the tops of the branches stand vp floures, one alone on euery branch, made vp with short threds thrust close together, like to the floures of Tansie, and to the middle buttons of the floures of Cammomill, but yet something broader, of colour yellow, which be changed into seed of an obscure colour. The root is of a woody substance. The shrub it selfe is white both in branches and leaues, and hath a strong sweet smell.

‡ There are some varieties of this plant, which *Matthiolus*, *Lobel*, and others refer to *Abrotanum femina*, and so call it, and by the same name our Authour gaue the figure thereof in the last chapter saue one, though the description did not belong thereto, as I haue formerly noted. Another sort thereof our Authour, following *Tabernamontanus* and *Lobel*, set forth a little before by the name of *Abinthium maritimum* *Abrotani femina fascie*, that *Dodoneus* calls *Santolina prima* ; and this here figured, *Santolina altera*. He also mentioneth three other differences thereof, which chiefly consist in the

leaues ; for his third hath very short and small leaues like those of Heath ; whence *Bauhine* calls it *Abrotanum femina folijs Erica*. The fourth hath the leaues lesse toothed, and more like to Cypress.

Aaaa

hence



hence it is called in the *Aduers*. *Abrotanum peregrinum cupressi folijs*. The fifth hath not the stalkes growing vpright, but creeping: the leaues are toothed, more thicke and hoary than the rest; in other respects alike. *Bauhine* calls it *Abrotanum femina repens canescens*. ‡

¶ The Place.

Lauander Cotton groweth in gardens almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

They are called by one name *Santolina*, or Lauander Cotton: of most *Chamaecyparissus*. But *Pliny* concerning *Chamaecyparissus* is so short and briefe, that by him their opinions can neither be reiected nor receiued.

They are doubtlesse much deceiued that would haue Lauander Cotton to be *Abrotanum femina*, or the female Sothernwood: and likewise they are in the wrong who take it to be *Seriphium*, sea Wormewood; and they who first set it abroch to be a kinde of Sothernwood we leaue to their errors; because it is not absolutely to be referred to one, but a plant participating of Wormewood and Sothernwood.

¶ The Temperature.

The feed of Lauander Cotton hath a bitter taste, being hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

A *Pliny* saith, That the herbe *Chamaecyparissus* being drunke in wine is a good medicine against the poysons of all serpents and venomous beasts.

B It killeth wormes either giuen greene or dry, and the feed hath the same vertue against wormes, but auoideth them with greater force. It is thought to be equall with the vsuall worne-feed.

† The figure which formerly was in this place was of a kinde of Moss, which *Tragus* set forth by the name of *Sauna filifera*: *Turner* and *Tabernaemontanus* called it *Chamaecyparissus*. See more thereof in the Mosses.

## CHAP. 457. Of Sperage, or Asparagus.

1 *Asparagus sativus*.  
Garden Sperage.

*Asparagus officinalis*



2 *Asparagus petreus*.  
Stone or mountaine Sperage.



## ¶ The Description.

1 The first being the manured or garden Sperage, hath at his first rising out of the ground thicke tender shoots very soft and brittle, of the thicknesse of the greatest swans quill, in taste like vnto the greene beane, hauing at the top a certaine scaly soft bud, which in time groweth to a branch of the height of two cubits, diuided into diuers other smaller branches, whereon are set many little leaues like haire, more fine than the leaues of Dill: among which come forth small mossie yellowish floures, which yeeld forth the fruit, greene at the first, afterward red as Corall, of the bignesse of a small pease; wherein is contained grosse blackish seed exceeding hard, which is the cause that it lieth so long in the ground after the sowing, before it do spring vp: The roots are many thicke soft and spongie strings hanging downe from one head, and spred themselves all about, whereby it greatly increaseth.

2 We haue in our marish and low grounds neere vnto the sea, a Sperage of this kinde, which differeth a little from that of the garden, and yet in kinde there is no difference at all, but only in manuring, by which all things or most things are made more beautifull, and larger. This may be called *Asparagus palustris*, marish Sperage.

4 *Asparagus syluestris aculeatus*.  
Wilde prickly Sperage.

5 *Asparagus syluestris spinosus Clusij*.  
Wilde thornie Sperage.



3 Stone or mountaine Sperage is one of the wilde ones, set forth vnder the title of *Corruda*; which *Lobel* calleth *Asparagus petraeus*; and *Galen*, *Myacanthinus*, that doth very well resemble those of the garden, in stalkes, roots, and branches, sauing that those fine hairy leaues which are in the garden Sperage be soft, blunt, and tender; and in this wilde Sperage, sharpe hard and pricking thornes, though they be small and slender: the root hereof is round, of the bignesse of a pease, and of a blacke colour: the roots are long, thicke, fat, and very many.

4 This fourth kinde differeth from the last described, being a wilde Sperage of Spaine and Hungarie: the plant is altogether set with sharpe thornes (three or foure comming forth together) as are the branches of Whinnes, Gose, or Fursen: the fruit is blacke when it is ripe, and full of a greenish pulpe, wherein lie hard and blacke seeds, sometimes one, otherwhiles two in a berry: the roots are like the others, but greater and tougher.



‡ 6 *Drypis*.  
Sperage Thistle.



5 *Carolus Clusius* describeth also a certain wilde Sperage with sharpe prickles all along the stalkes, orderly placed at euery ioynnt one, hard, stiffe, and whitish, the points of the thornes pointing downward: from the which ioynnts also doe grow out a few long greene leaues fastned together, as also a little yellow floure, and one berry three cornered, and of a blacke colour, wherein is contained one black seed, seldome more: the roots are like the other.

6 *Drypis* being likewise a kinde hereof, hath long and small roots, creeping in the ground like Couch grasse; from which spring vp branches a cubit high, full of knotty ioynnts: the leaues are small like vnto Iuniper, not much differing from *Corruda* or *Nepa*: the floures grow at the top of the stalke in spokie tufts or rundles, of a white colour, closely thrust together: the seed before it bee taken out of the huske is like vnto Rice; being taken out, like that of Melilot, of a saffron colour.

¶ *The Place.*

The first being our garden *Asparagus* groweth wild in Essex, in a meadow adjoining to a mill, beyond a village called Thorpe; and also at Singleton not far from Carbie, and in the meadows neere Moulton in Lincolnshire.

Likewise it groweth in great plentie neere vnto Harwich, at a place called Bandamar lading, and at North Moulton in Holland, a part of Lincolnshire.

The wilde Sperages grow in Portugal and Biscay among stones, one of the which *Petrus Bellonius* doth make mention to grow in Candie, in his first booke of Singularities, cap. 18.

¶ *The Time.*

The bare naked tender shoots of Sperage spring vp in Aprill, at what time they are eaten in sallads; they floure in Iune and Iuly; the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The garden Sperage is called in Greeke *Ἀσπράγος*: in Latine likewise *Asparagus*: in shops, *Sparagus*, and *Speragus*: in high-Dutch, *Spargen*: in low-Dutch, *Asparges*, and *Cozalcruijt*; that is to say, *Herba Coralli*, or Corall-wort, of the red berries, which beare the colour of Corall: in Spanish, *Asparagos*: in Italian, *Asparago*: in English, Sperage, and likewise *Asparagus*, after the Latine name: in French, *Asperges*. It is named *Asparagus* of the excellencie, because *asparagi*, or the springs hereof are preferred before those of other plants whatsoever; for this Latine word *Asparagus* doth properly signifie the first spring or sprout of euery plant, especially when it is tender, and before it do grow into a hard stalke, as are the buds, tendrels, or yong springs of wild Vine or hops, and such like.

Wilde Sperage is properly called in Greeke *Μουσώριον*, which is as much to say as Mouse prickle, and *Ἀσπερίτης ὀψιθίων*, that is to say, *Petrus Asparagus*, or Stone Sperage: it is also named in Latine, *Asparagus syluestris*, and *Corruda*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The roots of the garden Sperage, and also of the wilde, doe cleanse without manifest heate and drincke.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The first sprouts or naked tender shoots hereof be oftentimes sodden in flesh broth and eaten, or boyled in faire water, and seasoned with oyle, vinegar, salt, and pepper, then are serued at mens tables for a sallad; they are pleasant to the taste, easily concocted, and gently loose the belly.
- B They somewhat prouoke vrine, are good for the kidnies and bladder, but they yeeld vnto the body little nourishment, and the same moist, yet not faultie: they are thought to increase feed, and stir vp lust.

† The *Nepa* formerly mentioned in this chapter, but now omitted, was againe set forth by our Author amongst the Furfes, where you may finde it.

## CHAP. 458.

## Of Horse-taile, or Shaue-grasse.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **G**reat Horse-taile riseth vp with a round stalke, hollow within like a Reed, a cubit high, compact as it were of many small pieces, one put into the end of another, sometimes of a reddish colour, very rough, and set at euery ioint with many stiffe rush-like leaues or rough bristles, which maketh the whole plant to resemble the taile of a horse, whereof it tooke his name: on the top of the stalke do stand in stead of floures clustered and thicke Catkins, not vnlike to the first shoots of Sperage, which is called *Myacantha*: the root is ioynted, and creepeth in the ground.

2 This small or naked Shaue-grasse, wherewith Fletchers and Combe-makers do rub and polish their worke, riseth out of the ground like the first shoots of Asparagus, iointed or kneed by certaine distances like the precedent, but altogether without such bristly leaues, yet exceeding rough and cutting: the root groweth aslope in the earth, like those of the Couch-grasse.

1 *Equisetum maius.*

Great Horse-taile.

2 *Equisetum nudum.*

Naked Horse-taile.

*Equisetum hyemale*

3 Horse-taile which for the most part groweth among corne, and where corne hath been, hath a very slender root, and single; from which rise vp diuers iointed stalkes, whereon doe grow verie long rough narrow iointed leaues, like vnto the first described, but thicker and rougher, as is the rest of the plant.

4 Water Horse-taile, that growes by the brinks of riuers and running streams, and often in the midst of the water, hath a very long root, according to the depth of the water, grosse, thicke, and iointed, with some threds anexed thereto: from which riseth vp a great thick iointed stalke, whereon do grow long rough rushy leaues, pyramide or steeple fashion. The whole plant is also tough, hard, and fit to shaue and rub wooden things as the other.

5 This kinde of Horse-taile that growes in woods and shadowie places, hath a small root, and single, from which riseth vp a rough chamfered stalke iointed by certaine spaces, hauing at each ioynt two bushes of rough bristly leaues set one against another like the other of his kinde.



3 *Equisetum segetale*.  
Corne Horse-tail.

*Equisetum arvense*



4 *Equisetum palustre*.  
Water Horse-tail.

*Equisetum palustre*



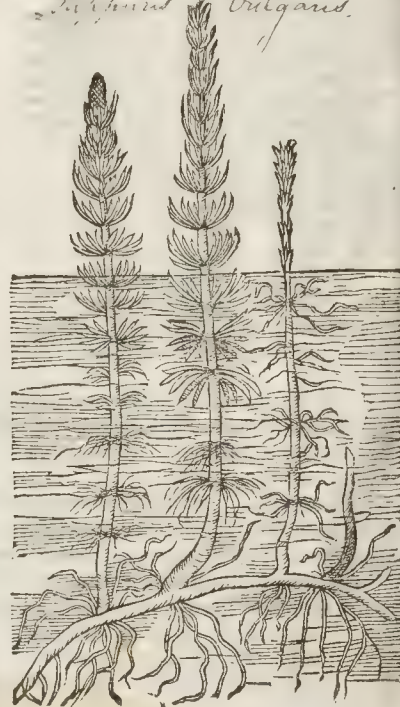
5 *Equisetum sylvaticum*.  
Wood Horse-tail.

*Equisetum sylvaticum* (Berk.)  
*Equisetum arvense* (L. Berk.)



6 *Cauda equina femina*.  
Female Horse-tail.

*Hygnum vulgare*



9 *Iuncaria Salmanticensis*.  
Italian rushie Horſe-taile.



the end of August, 1632. M<sup>r</sup>. Bowles hath since found it growing vpon a bog not far from Chiffel-hurst in Kent. I question whether this bee not the *Hippuris lacustris quadam folijs mansu arenosis* of Gesner: but if Gesners be that which Bauhine in his *Prodromus*, pag. 24. sets forth by the name of *Equisetum nudum minus variegatum*, then I iudge it not to be this of my description: for Bauhines differs from this in that it is without leaues, and oftentimes bigger: the stalks of his are hollow, these not so: this may be called *Hippuris Coraloides*, Horſe-taile Coralline.

8 Towards the later end of the yeare, in diuers ditches, as in Saint Iames his Parke, in the ditches on the backe of Southwarke towards Saint Georges fields, &c. you may finde covered ouer with water a kinde of stinking Horſe-taile: it growes sometimes a yard long, with many ioints and branches, and each ioint set with leaues, as in the other Horſe-tailes, but they are somewhat jagged or diuided towards the tops. I take this to be the *Equisetum fetidum sub aqua repens*, described in the fift place of Bauhinus his *Prodromus*: we may call it in English, Stinking water Horſe-taile. ‡

9 Cluſius hath set forth a plant, that he referreth vnto the stocke of Horſe-tailes, which he thus describeth: it hath many twiggie or rushie stalks, whereupon it was called *Iuncaria*: and may bee Englished, Rush-weed: the leaues grow vpon the branches like those of Flax: on the toppes of the stalks grow small chaffie floures of a whitish colour. The seed is small, and blacke of colour. The root is little and white: the whole plant is sweetish in taste.

10 Dodonæus setteth forth another Horſe-taile, which he called climbing Horſe-taile, or horſe-taile of Olympus. There is (saith he) another plant like Horſe-taile, but greater and higher. It riseth vp oftentimes with a stalke as big as a mans arme, diuided into many branches: out of which there grow long slender sprigs very full of ioints, like to the first Horſe-taile. The floures stand about the ioints, of a mossie substance, small as are those of the Cornell tree; in places whereof grow vp red fruit full of fowre iuice, not vnlike to little Mulberries, in which is the seed. The root is hard and wooddie. This growes now and then to a great height, and sometimes lower. Bellonius writeth in his Singularities, that it hath been seene to be equall in height with the Plane tree: it cometh vp lower, neere to shorter and lesser trees or shrubs, yet doth it not fasten it selfe to the trees with any tendrels or clasping aglets; much lesse doth it winde it selfe about them, yet doth it delight to stand neere and close vnto them.

6 The female Horſe taile groweth for the most part in waterish places, and by the brinkes of small rills and pirling brookes; it hath a long root like that of Couch grasse, from which rise vp diuers hollow stalkes, set about at certaine distances with smal leaues in rundles like those of Woodroose, altogether barren of seed and floure, whereof it was called by Lobel, *Polygonon fœmina femine Vidua*. ‡ This is sometimes found with tenne or more feedes at each ioynt; whence Bauhine hath called it *Equisetum palustre breuioribus folijs polyspermon*. ‡

‡ 7 In some boggie places of this kingdome is found a rare and pretty *Hippuris* or Horſe-taile, which growes vp with many little branches, some two or three inches high, putting forth at each ioynt many little leaues, clustering close about the stalke, and set after the manner of other Horſe-tailes: towards the tops of the branches the ioynts are very thicke: the colour of the whole plant is gray, a little inclining to green, very brittle, and as it were stony or grauelly like Cottalline, and will crash vnder your feet, as if it were frozen; and if you chew it, you shall finde it all stonie or grauelly. My friend M<sup>r</sup>. Leonard Buckner was the first that found this plant, and brought it to me; he had it three miles beyond Oxford, a little on this side Euansham-ferry, in a bog vpon a common by the Beacon hill neere Cumner-wood, in



## ¶ The Place.

The titles and descriptions shew the place of their growing: the last *Bellonius* reporteth to grow in diuers vallies of the mountaine Olympus, and not far from Ragusa a citie in Sclauonia.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure from Aprill to the end of Sommer.

## ¶ The Names.

Horfe-taile is called in Greeke *innupis*, *Hippuris*: in Latine, *Equisetum* and *Equinalis*: of *Plinie* in his 15. booke, 28 chap. *Equisetis*, of the likenesse of a horse haire: of some, *Salix equina*: in shoppes, *Cauda equina*: in high Dutch, *Schaffschew*: in low Dutch, *Deertsteert*: in Italian, *Coda di Cavallo*: in Spanish, *Coda de mula*: in French, *Queue de cheual*: and *Caquene*: in English, Horfe-taile, and Shaue-grasse.

Shaue-grasse is not without cause named *Asprella*, of his ruggednesse, which is not vnknowne to women, who scoure their pewter and wooden things of the kitchin therewith: which the German women call *Kannenkraut*: and therefore some of our huswines do call it Pewterwoort. Of some the tenth is called *Ephedra*, *Anobasis*, and *Caucan*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Horfe-taile, as *Galen* saith, hath a binding facultie, with some bitternesse, and therefore it doth mightily dry, and that without biting.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A *Dioscorides* saith, that Horfe-taile being stamped and laied to, doth perfectly cure wounds, yea though the sinewes be cut in sunder, as *Galen* addeth. It is of so great and so singular a vertue in healing of wounds, as that it is thought and reported for truth, to cure the wounds of the bladder, and other bowels, and helpeth ruptures or burstings.
- B The herbe drunke either with water or wine, is an excellent remedy against bleeding at the nose, and other fluxes of blood. It staith the ouermuch flowing of womens floures, the bloody flux, and the other fluxes of the belly.
- C The iuice of the herbe taken in the same manner can do the like, and more effectually.
- D Horfe-taile with his roots boiled in wine, is very profitable for the vlcers of the kidnies & bladder, the cough and difficultie of breathing.

## CHAP. 459. Of Sea-Cluster, or Sea Raisin.

† *Vuamarina minor*.  
Small Sea Grape.

## ¶ The Description.



1 Small Sea Grape is not vnlike to horfe-taile: it bringeth forth slender stalks, almost like rushes, set with many little ioints, such as those are of the Horfe-taile, and diuided into many wings and branches; the tops whereof are sharpe pointed, somewhat hard and pricking: it is without leaues: the flours grow in clusters out of the ioints, with little stems, they are small and of a whitish green colour: the fruit consisteth of many little pearles, like to the vnripe berries of Raspis, or Hind-berry: when it is ripe it is red with a saffron colour, in taste sweet and pleasant: the seede or kernell is hard, three square, sharpe on euery side, in taste binding: the root is iointed, long, and creeps aslope: the plant it selfe also doth rather lie on the ground than stand vp: it groweth all full of small stalkes and branches, casting themselves all abroad.

2 *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth another sort of sea Grape, far different from the precdent, it riseth vp to the height of a man, hauing manie branches of a wooddie substance, in form like to Spanish Broome, without any leaues at all: wherupon doe grow clusters of floures vpon slender foot-stalks, of a yellowish mossie or herby colour, like those of the Cornell tree: after which come the fruit like vnto the mulberrie, of a reddish colour and sower taste, wherein lieth hid one or two seeds

seeds like those of Millet, blacke without, and white within : the root is hard, tough, and wooddie.

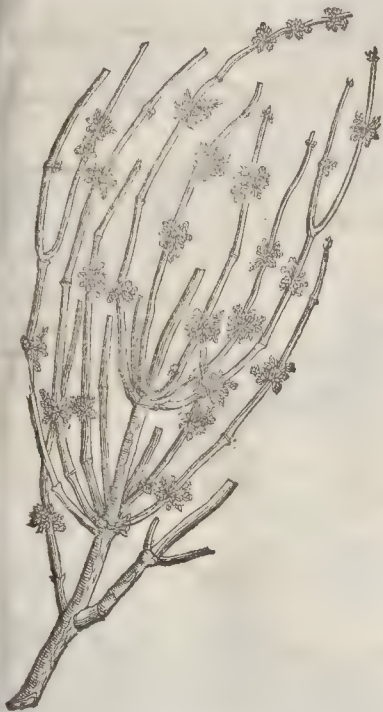
2 *Vuamarina maior.*

Great shrubbe sea Grape.

3 *Tragos Matthioli.*

Bastard Sea Grape.

*Salsola Kali*



3 *Tragon Matthioli*, or rather *Tragos improbus, Matthioli*, which he vnaduisedly called *Tragon*, is without controuersie nothing else but a kinde of *Kali* : this plant riseth vp out of the ground with stalks seldome a cubite high, diuided into sundry other grosse, thicke, and writhen branches, set, or armed with many pricking leaues, of the colour and shape of *Aizoon*, and somewhat thicke and fleshie : among which come forth such prickley burres, as are to be seen in *Tribulus terrestris*, as that it is hard for a man to touch any part thereof without pricking of the hands : the floures are of an herbie colour, bringing forth flat seed like vnto *Kali* : the root is slender, and spreadeth vnder the turfe of the earth : the whole plant is full of clammie iuice, not any thing astrigent, but somewhat saltish, and of no singular vertue that is yet knowne : wherefore I may conclude, that this cannot be *Tragos Dioscoridis*, and the rather, for that this *Tragon* of *Matthiolus* is an herbe, and not a shrub, as I haue before spoken in *Vuamarina*, neither beareth it any berries or graines like wheat, neither is it pleasant in taste and smell, or any thing astrigent, all which are to be found in the right *Tragos* before exprest, which (as *Dioscorides* saith) is without leaues, neither is it thorney as *Tragos improbus Matthioli* is : this plant I haue found growing in the Isle of Shepey, in the tract leading to the house of Sir Edward Hobby, called Sherland.

¶ *The Place.*

It loueth to grow vpon dry banks and sandy places neere to the sea : it is found in Languedocke, not far from Montpellier, and in other places by the sea side, and is a stranger in England.

¶ *The Time.*

When it groweth of it selfe the fruit is ripe in Autumne, the plant it selfe remaineth long green, for all the cold in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the later Herbarists, *Vuamarina* : in French, *Raisin de Mer*, of the pearled fruit, and the likenesse that it hath with the *Raspis* berrie, which is as it were a *Raison* or Grape, consisting of many little ones : it is named in Greeke *ραπίζος*, but it is not called *Tragus*, or *Traganos*, of a Goat (for so signifieth the Greeke word) or of his ranke and rammish smell, but because it bringeth forth fruit



fruit fit to be eaten, of the Verbe *αραρα*, which signifieth to eat: it may be called Scorpion, because the sprigs thereof are sharpe pointed like to the Scorpions taile.

¶ The Temperature.

The berries or Raifons, and especially the seed that is in them have a binding quality, as we have said, and they are drie in the later end of the second degree.

¶ The Vertues.

A *Dioscorides* writeth, that the Raifons of sea Grape do stay the flux, and also the whites in women, when they much abound.

† Our Author as you see gave it a history of the lesser in the first place, but formerly the figure was in the third place, and another figure of the same in the second place, and the figure of the greater was in the first place.

## CHAP. 460. Of Madder.

¶ The Kindes.

There is but one kinde of Madder onely which is manured or set for vse, but if all those that are like vnto it in leaues and manner of growing were referred thereto, there should be many sorts: as Goose-grasse, soft Cliuer, our Ladies Bedstraw, Woodroose, and Crosse-woort, all which are like to Madder in leaues, and therefore they be thought to be wilde kinds thereof.

1 *Rubia tinctorum.*  
Red Madder.



2 *Rubia sylvestris.*  
Wilde Madder.  
*Galeum mollugo.*



¶ The Description.

1 The garden or manured Madder hath long stalks or trailing branches disperfed farre abroad vpon the ground, square, rough, and full of ioints; at euery ioint set round with Greene rough leaues, in manner of a starre, or as those of Woodroose: the floures grow at the toppe of

of the branches, of a faint yellow colour: after which come the seed, round, greene at the first, afterward red, and lastly of a blacke colour: the root long, fat, full of substance, creepeth far abroad within the vpper crust of the earth, and is of a reddish colour when it is greene and fresh.

2. Wilde Madder is like in forme vnto that of the garden, but altogether smaller, and the leaues are not forough, but smooth and shining: the floures are white: the root is very small and tender, and oftentimes of a reddish colour.

3 *Rubiamarina.*  
Sea Madder.



† 4 *Rubia spicata Cretica.*  
Small Candie Madder.



3 Sea Madder hath a root two foot long, with many dry threds hanging thereat, of a reddish colour like Alkanet, on the outside of the same forme and bignesse, but within it of the colour of the scrapings of Iuniper, or Cedar wood, sending forth diuers slender stalks round and full of ioints: from which come forth small thin leaues, stiffe and sharpe pointed, somewhat hairie, in number commonly foure, standing like a Burgonion crosse; from the bosome of which come forth certain tufts of smaller leaues thrust together vpon a heape: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, of a pale yellowish colour.

† *Rubia spicata Cretica Clusj.*

† 4 This hath proceeding from the root many knottie foure square rough little stalks, a foot high, diuided immediately from the root into many branches, hauing but one side branch growing forth of one ioint: about which ioints grow spred abroad foure or fise, sometimes fixe narrow, short, sharpe pointed leaues, somewhat rough: the toppes of the stalkes and branches are nothing but long small foure square spikes or eares, made of three leaved greene huskes: out of the top of each huske groweth a very small greenish yellow floure, hauing foure exceeding smal leaues scarce to be seene: after which followeth in each huske one small blackish seed, somewhat long, round on the one side, with a dent or hollownesse on the other. The root is small, hard, wooddie, crooked or seraggged, with many little bianches or threds, red without, and white within, and perissheth when the seeds are ripe. Iuly, 19. 1621.



*Synanchica Lug. p. 1185.*

*Asperula  
synanchica*

5 The root is crooked, blackish without, yellow vnderneath the skinne, white within that and wooddie; about five or six inches long, with many hairy strings: from the root arise many four-square branches trailing vpon the ground, sometimes reddish towards the root: the leaues are small and sharpe pointed, like those of *Gallium*, and grow along the stalke, on certaine knees or ioints, foure or five together, sometimes fewer: from those ioints the stalk diuideth it selfe towards the top into many parts, whereon grow many floures, each floure hauing foure leaues, sometimes white, sometimes of a flesh colour, and euery leafe of these flesh coloured leaues is artificially straked in the middle, and neere the sides with three lines of a deeper red, of no pleasant smell: after which commeth the seed something round, growing two together like stones. It floureth all the Sommer long, and groweth in drie Chalkie grounds abundantly. August 13. 1619. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

‡ 6 *Rubia minima.*  
Dwarfe Madder.



‡ 6 *Lobel* thus describes this Dwarfe Madder: there is another (saith hee) which I gathered, growing vpon Saint Vincents rocks not faire from Bristow: the leaues are of the bignesse of those of Rupture-woort, sharpe pointed, and growing after the manner of those of Madder, vpon little creeping stalkes, some inch and halfe high, whereon grow yellowish small floures. The root is small, and of the colour of Corall. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

Madder is planted in gardens, and is verie common in most places of England. Master *George Bowles* found it growing wilde on Saint Vincents rocke; and out of the Clifles of the rocks at Aberdovie in Merioneth shire.

The second groweth in moist meadowes, in moorish grounds, and vnder bushes almost euery where.

3 This grows by the sea side in most places.

‡ The fourth growes onely in some few gardens with vs, but the fifth may bee found wilde in many places: I found it in great plenty on the hill beyond Chattam in the way to Canturburie. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They flourish from May vnto the end of August: the roots are gathered and dried in Autumne, and sold to the vse of Diers and Medicine.

¶ *The Names.*

Madder is called in Greeke *ῥυβία*; *Erythrodanum*: in Latine, *Rubia*, and *Rubeia*: in shops, *Rubia tinctorum*: *Paulus Aegineta* sheweth that it is named *Thapsos* which the Diers vse, and the Romans call it *Herba Rubia*: in Italian *Rubbia*, and *Robbia*: in Spanish, *Ruvia*, *Roya*, and *Granxa*: in French, *Garance*: in high Dutch, *Rotte*: in low Dutch, *Meer*, and *Meer Crappen*: in English, Madder, and red Madder.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Of the temperature of Madder, it hath beene disputed among the learned, and as yet not censured, whether it doe binde or open; some say both; diuers diuersly deeme: a great Physitian (I do not say the great learned) called me to account as touching the faculties heereof, although he had no commission so to doe, notwithstanding I was content to be examined vpon the point, what the nature of Madder was, because I haue written that it performeth contrary effects, as shall be shewed: the roots of Madder, which both the Physitians and diers doe vse, as they haue an obscure binding power

power and force; so be they likewise of nature and temperature cold and dry: they are withall of diuers thin parts, by reason whereof there colour doth easily pierce: yet haue they at the first a certain little sweetnes, with an harsh binding quality presently following it; which not onely we our selues haue obserued, but also *Auicenna* the prince of Physitions, who in his 58. Chapter hath written, that the root of Madder hath a rough and harsh taste: now M<sup>r</sup>. Doctor, whether it binde or open I haue answered, attending your censure: but if I haue erred, it is not with the multitude, but with those of the best and best learned.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of the roots of Madder is euery where commended for those that are bursten, A  
bruised, wounded, and that are fallen from high places.

It stencheth bleeding, mitigateth inflammations, and helpeth those parts that be hurt and B  
bruised.

For these causes they be mixed with potions, which the later Physitions call wound drinckes: in C  
which there is such force and vertue, as *Matthiolus* also reporteth, that there is likewise great hope of curing of deadly wounds in the chest and intrails.

Our opinion and judgement is confirmed by that most expert man, sometimes Physition of D  
Louaine, *Iohannes Spiringus*, who in his *Rapsodia* hath noted, that the decoction of Madder giuen with *Triphera*, that great composition is singular good to stay the reds, the hemorrhoides and bloudy fluxe, and the same approoued by diuers experiments: which confirmeth Madder to be of an astringent and binding qualitie.

Of the same opinion as it seemeth is also *Eros Iulia* her freed man (commonly called *Trotula*) E  
who in a composition against vntimely birth doth vse the same: for if he had thought that Madder were of such a qualitie as *Dioscorides* writeth it to be of, he would not in any wise haue added it to those medicines which are good against an vntimely birth.

For *Dioscorides* reporteth, that the root of Madder doth plentifully prouoke vrine, and that F  
grosse and thicke, and oftentimes bloud also, and it is so great an opener, that being but onely applied, it bringeth downe the menfes, the birth, and after-birth: but the extreme rednes of the vrine deceived him, that immediately followeth the taking of Madder, which rednesse came as he thought, from bloud mixed therewith, which notwithstanding commeth no otherwise then from the colour of the Madder.

For the root herof taken any maner of way doth by & by make the vrine extreme red: no other- G  
wise than *Rubarb* doth make the same yellow, not changing in the meane time the substance thereof, nor making it thicker than it was before, which is to be vnderstood in those which are in perfect health, which thing doth rather shew that it doth not open, but binde, no otherwise than *Rubarbe* doth: for by reason of his binding quality the waterish humors do for a while keepe their colour. For colours mixed with binding things do longer remaine in the things coloured, and do not so soone vade: this thing they will know that gather colours out of the iuices of floures and herbes, for with them they mixe allume, to the end that the colour may be retained and kept the longer, which otherwise would be quickly lost. By these things it manifestly appeareth that Madder doth nothing vehemently either cleanse or open, and that *Dioscorides* hath rashly attributed vnto it this kinde of qualitie, and after him *Galen* and the rest that followed, standing stiffely to his opinion.

*Pliny* saith, that the stalkes with the leaues of Madder, are vsed against serpents. H

The root of Madder boiled in Meade or honied water, and drunken, openeth the stopping of the I  
liuer, the milt and kidnies, and is good against the jaundise.

The same taken in like maner prouoketh vrine vehemently, inso much that the often vse thereof K  
causeth one to pisse bloud, as some haue dreamed.

*Langius* and other excellent Physitions haue experimented the same to amend the lothsome L  
colour of the Kings euill, and it helpeth the vlcers of the mouth, if vnto the decoction be added a little allume and hony of Roses.

¶ 5 The fifth being the *Synanchica* of *Daleschampsius*, dries without biting, and it is excellent M  
against squinancies, either taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, for which cause they haue called it *Synanchica*, *Hist. Lugd.* †

## CHAP. 461. Of Goose-grasse, or Clivers.

¶ *The Description.*

A *Parine*, Clivers or Goose-grasse, hath many small square branches, rough and sharpe, full of joints, beset at euery joint with small leaues star fashion, and like vnto small Madder: B b b b b the



the floures are very little and white, pearking on the tops of the sprigs: the seeds are small, round, a little hollow in the midst in maner of a nauell, set for the most part by couples: the roots slender and full of strings: the whole plant is rough, and his ruggednesse taketh hold of mens vestures and woollen garments as they passe by: being drawne along the tongue it fetcheth bloud: *Dioscorides* reports, that the shepheards in stead of a Cullender do vse it to take haire out of milke, if any remaine therein.

2 The great Goose-grasse of *Pliny* is one of the Moone-worts of *Lobel*, it hath a very rough tender stalke, whereupon are set broad leaues somewhat long, like those of Scorpion grasse, or *Alysson Galeni*, *Galen*s Moone-woort, very rough and hairy, which grow not about the joints, but three or foure together on one side of the stalke: the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a blew colour: after which commeth rough cleauing seeds, that do sticke to mens garments which touch it: the root is small and single.

1 *Aparine*.  
Goose-grasse or Cleuers.

*Galium Aparine*



2 *Aparine maior Plinij*.  
Great Goose-grasse.

*Asperugo procumbens*.



¶ *The Place.*

Goose-grasse groweth neere the borders of fields, and oftentimes in the fields themselves mixed with the corne also by common waies, ditches, hedges, and among thornes: *Theophrastus* and *Galen* write, that it groweth among Lentles, and with hard embracing it doth choke it, and by that meanes is burdensome and troublesome vnto it.

¶ *The Time.*

It is found plentifully euery where in summer time.

¶ *The Names.*

It is named in Greeke ἀσπέρυγος: *Aparine*: in Latine, *Lappaminor*, but not properly: *Pliny* affirmeth it to be *Lappaginis speciem*: of some, *Philanthropos*, as though he should say, a mans friend, because it taketh hold of mens garments, of diuers also for the same cause, *Philadelphos*: in Italian, *Speronella*: in Spanish, *Preser*, or *amor ai Hortalano*: in high Dutch, *Kleebrant*: in French, *Reble*, or *Grateron*: in low Dutch, *Kleebruyt*: in English, Goose-share, Goose-grasse, Cleuer, or Clauer.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is, as *Galen* saith, moderately hot and dry, and somewhat of thin parts.

¶ *The*

## ¶ The Vertues.

The iuice which is pressed out of the seeds, stalks, and leaues, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is a remedie A  
for them that are bitten of the poisonous spiders called in Latine *Phalangia*, and of vipers if it be  
drunke with wine.

And the herbe stamped with swines grease wasteth away the kernels by the throte.

*Pliny* teacheth that the leaues being applied do also stay the aboundance of blood issuing out B  
of wounds. C

Women do vsually make pottage of Cleuers with a little mutton and Otemeale, to cause lank- D  
nesse, and keep them from fatnesse.

## CHAP. 462. Of Crosse-woort.

## ¶ The Description.

1 Crosse-woort is a low and base herbe, of a pale greene colour, hauing many square feeble  
rough stalks full of ioints or knees, couered ouer with a soft downe: the leaues are little,  
short, & smal, alwaies foure growing together, and standing crossewise one right against  
another, making a right Burgunion crosse: toward the top of the stalke, and from the besome of  
those leaues come forth very many small yellow floures, of a reasonable good sauour, each of which  
is also shaped like a Burgunion crosse: the roots are nothing else but a few small threds or fibres.

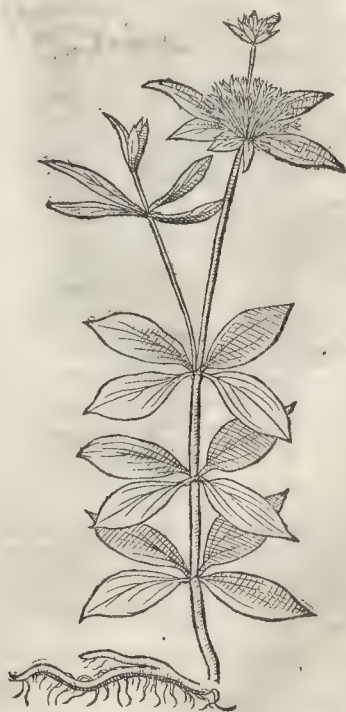
1 *Cruciata.*

Crosse-woort.

*Galium cruciatum*

‡ 2 *Rubia Cruciata levis.*

Crosse-woort Madder.



‡ 2 This in mine opinion may be placed here as fitly as any where els; for it hath the leaues  
standing crosse-waies foure at a ioint, somewhat like those of the largest Chickweed: the stalkes  
are betweene a foot and a halfe and two cubites high. The white Starre-fashioned floures stand in  
roundles about the tops of the stalks. It grows plentifully in Piemont, on the hills not farre from  
Turine. *Lobel* sets it forth by the name of *Rubia Levis Taurinensium*. ‡

Bbbbb 2

¶ The



¶ *The Place.*

*Cruciata*, or Crosse-woort, groweth in moist and fertile meadowes; I found the same growing in the Churchyard of Hampstead neere London, and in a pasture adjoining thereto, by the mill: also it groweth in the Lane or high way beyond Charlton, a small village by Greenwich, and in sundry other places.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth for the most part all Sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Cruciata*, and *Cruciatis*, of the placing of the leaues in manner of a Crosse: in English, Crosse-woort, or Golden Mugwee.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Crossewoort seemeth to be of a binding and dry qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Crossewoort hath an excellent propertie to heale, ioine, and close wounds together, yea it is very fit for them, whether they be inward or outward, if the said herbe be boiled in wine and drunke.  
 B The decoction thereof is also ministred with good successe to those that are bursten: and so is the herbe, being boiled vntill it bee soft, and laied vpon the bursten place in manner of a pultis.

## CHAP. 463. Of Woodrooffe.

1 *Asperula.*  
Woodrooffe.

*Asperula odorata*

2 *Asperula flore caruleo.*  
Blew Woodrooffe.¶ *The Description.*

1 **W**oodrooffe hath many square stalkes full of ioints, and at euery knot or ioint seuen or eight long narrow leaues, set round about like a star, or the rowell of a spurre: the floures grow at the top of the stems, of a white colour, and of a very sweet smell, as is the rest of the herbe, which being made vp into garlands or bundles, and hanged vp in houses in the heat of Sommer, doth very wel attemper the aire, coole and make fresh the place, to the delight and comfort of such as are therein.

2 There

‡ 3 *Sagina Spergula*.  
Spurrye.

*Spergularia arvensis*.



lowish threds in the middle: after which follow cups or seed vessels, which open into foure parts, and containe a little flat reddish seed: it grows in the salt marshes about Dartford, and other such places, floures in Iuly and August, and in the meane space ripens the seed. We may call this in English, Sea Spurrye.

5 This other hath a large root, considering the smalnesse of the plant: from which arise many weak slender branches some three or foure inches long, sometimes more, lying commonly flat on the ground, hauing many knots or ioints: at each whereof vsually grow a couple of white scaly leaues, and out of their bosomes other small sharpe pointed little greene leaues: at the tops of the branches grow little red floures, succeeded by such, yet lesser heads than those of the former: it floures in Iuly and August, and growes in sandy grounds, as in Tuthill-fields nigh Westminster: the figure set forth in *Hist. Lugd. p. 2179*, by the title of *Chamaepence Plinij*; *Camphorata minor Dalechampi*; seems robe of this plant, but without the floure: *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus* describes it by the name of *Alfina Spergula facie*. This may be called Chickweed Spurrye, or small red Spurrye. ‡

¶ The Place.

White Woodrooffe groweth vnder hedges, and in woods almost euery where: the second groweth in many places of Essex, and diuers other parts in sandy grounds. The third in Corne fields.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Most haue taken Woodrooffe to be *Pliny* his *Alyssos*, which as he saith, doth differ from *Erythrodanum*, or Garden Madder, in leaues onely, and lesser stalks: but such a one is not onely this, but also that with blew floures: for *Galen* doth attribute to *Alyssos*, a blew floure: notwithstanding *Galen* and *Plinies Alyssos* are thought to differ by *Galen*s owne words, writing of *Alyssos* in his second booke of Counterpoisons, in *Antonius Coud* his composition, in this maner: *Alyssos* is an herb very like vnto Horehound, but rougher and fuller of prickles about the circles: it beareth a floure tending to blew.

Woodrooffe is named of diuers in Latine *Asperula odorata*, and of most men *Asperoula odorata*: of others, *Cordialis*, and *Stellaria*: in high Dutch, *Hertzstrepdt*: in low Dutch, *Leuerkraut*: that is to say,

Bbbbbb 3

fay,

2 There is another sort of Woodrooffe called *Asperula Cærulea*, or blew Woodrooffe; it is an herbe of a foot high, soft, hairy, and something branched, with leaues & stalks like those of white Woodrooffe: the floures thereof are blew, standing vpon short stems on the tops of the stalks: the seed is small, round, and placed together by couples: the root is long, and of a red colour.

3 There is another herb called *Sagina spergula*, or Spurry, which is sown in Brabant, Holland, and Flanders, of purpose to fatten cattel, and to cause them to giue much milke, and there called Spurrey, and Franke Spurrey: it is a base and low herbe, very tender, hauing many iointed stalks, whereupon do grow leaues set in round circles like those of Woodrooffe, but lesser and smoother, in forme like the rowell of a spur: at the top of the stalks do grow small white floures, after which come round seed like those of Turneps: the root is small and thred die.

‡ 4 There are one or two plants more, which may fitly be here mentioned: the first of them is the *Spergula marina* of *Dalechampi*, which from a pretty large woody and roughish root sends vp iointed stalks some foot long: at each ioint come forth two long thick round leaues, and out of their bosomes other lesser leaues: the top of the stalks is diuided into sundry dry branches, bearing floures of a faint reddish colour, composed of fine little leaues, with yel-



say *Iecoraria*, Or *Hepatica*, Liuerwoort : in French, *Muguet* : in English, Woodrooffe, Woodrowe, and Woodrowell.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Woodrooffe is of temperature something like vnto our Ladies Bedstraw, but not so strong, being in a meane between heate and drinesse.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It is reported to be put into wine, to make a man merry, and to be good for the heart and liuer: it preuaileth in wounds, as *Cruciata*, and other vulnerarie herbes do.

### CHAP. 464. Of Ladies Bedstraw.

¶ *The Kindes.*

T Here be diuers of the herbes called Ladies Bedstraw, or Cheese-renning ; some greater, others lesse ; some with white floures, and some with yellow.

¶ *The Description.*

1 L Adies Bedstraw hath small round euen stalkes, weake and tender, creeping hither and thither vpon the ground : whereon doe grow very fine leaues, cut into small iags, finer than those of Dill, set at certaine spaces, as those of Woodrooffe : among which come forth floures of a yellow colour, in clusters or bunches thicke thrust together, of a strong sweet smel but not vnpleasant: the root is small and thredde.

1 *Gallium luteum.*

Yellow Ladies Bedstraw.

*Gallium verum.*

2 *Gallium album.*

Ladies Bedstraw with white floures.



2 Ladies Bedstraw with white floures is like vnto Cleauers or Goose-grasse, in leaues, stalkes, and manner of growing, yet nothing at all rough, but smooth and soft: the floures be white, the seed round : the roots slender, creeping within the ground: the whole plant rampeth vpon bushes, shrubs and all other such things as stand neere vnto it: otherwise it cannot stand, but must reele and fall to the ground.

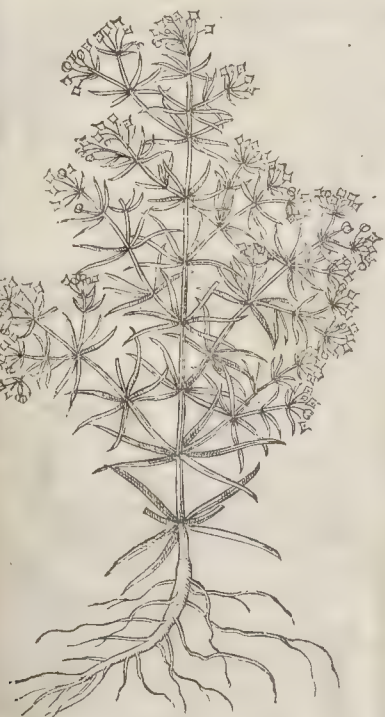
3 This

3 This small *Gallium*, or Ladies little red bed-strow, hath been taken for a kind of wild Madder, neuerthelesse it is a kinde of Ladies bed-strow, or cheefe-renning, as appeareth both by his vertues in turning milke to cheefe, as also by his forme, being in each respect like vnto yellow *Gallium*, and differs in the colour of the floures, which are of a dark red colour, with a yellow pointal in the middle, consisting of foure small leaues: the seed hereof was sent me from a Citisen of Strausburg in Germanie, and it hath not been seen in these parts before this time.

4 There is likewise another sort of *Gallium* for distinctions sake called *Mollugo*, which hath stalks that need not to be propped vp, but of it selfe standeth vpright, and is like vnto the common white *Gallium*, but that it hath a smoother leafe. The floures thereof be also white, and very small. The root is blackish.

† 3 *Gallium rubrum*.  
Ladies Bed-strow with red floures.

4 *Gallium, siue Mollugo montana*.  
Great bastard Madder.



¶ The Place.

The first groweth vpon sunnie bankes neere the borders of fields, in fruitfull soiles almost euery where.

The second groweth in marish grounds and other moist places.

The third groweth vpon mountaines and hilly places, and is not yet found in England.

The fourth and last groweth in hedges among bushes in moist places.

¶ The Time.

They floure most of the Sommer moneths.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Greeke *Γάλλιον*: it hath that name of milke, called in Greeke *γάλα*, into which it is put as cheefe-renning: in Latine likewise *Gallium*: in high-Dutch, *Wagerkraut*, *Walstroo*: in low-Dutch, *Walstroo*: in French, *Petit Muguet*: in Italian, *Galio*: in Spanish, *Coaila leche yerna*: in English, our Ladies Bed-strow, Cheefe-renning, Maids haire, and pety Mugwet.

The others are *Species Lappaginis*, or kindes of small Burres, so taken of the Antients: The last, of the softnesse and smoothnesse of the leaues, is commonly called *Mollugo*: diuers take it for a kinde of wilde Madder, naming it *Rubia syluestris*, or wilde Madder.

¶ The Temperature.

These herbes, especially that with yellow floures, is dry and something binding, as *Galen* saith.

¶ Th



## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The floures of yellow Maids haire, as *Dioscorides* writeth, is vsed in ointments against burnings, and it stancheth blood: it is put into the Cerote or Cere-cloath of Roses: it is set a sunning in a glasse, with Oyle Oliue, vntill it be white: it is good to anoint the wearied Traueller: the root thereof drunke in wine stirreth vp bodily lust; and the floures smelled vnto worke the same effect.
- B The herbe thereof is vsed for Rennet to make cheefe, as *Matthiolus* reporteth, saying, That the people of Tuscanie or Hetruria do vse to turne their milke, that the Cheefe which they make of Sheeps and Goats milke might be the sweeter and more pleasant in taste, and also more wholsome, especially to breake the stone, as it is reported.
- C The people in Cheshire, especially about Namptwich, where the best cheefe is made, do vse it in their Rennet, esteeming greatly of that cheefe aboue other made without it.
- D We finde nothing extant in the antient writers, of the vertues and faculties of the white kinde, but are as herbes neuer had in vse either for physicke or Surgerie.

† The figure that was formerly in the third place was of the *Galium album minus* of *Tabern.* which commonly hath but two leaues at a ioynt, yet sometimes it is found with three.

## CHAP. 465. Of Ferne.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Ferne, differing as well in forme as place of growing; whereof there be two sorts according to the old writers, the male and the female; and these be properly called Ferne: the others haue their proper names, as shall be declared.

1 *Filix mas.*

Male Ferne.

*Aspidium Filix mas*2 *Filix femina.*

Female Fern, or Brakes.

*Pteris aquilina.*

¶ The

## ¶ The Description.

**T**He male Ferne bringeth forth presently from the root broad leaues and rough, somewhat hard, easie to be broken, of a light greene colour, and strong smell; more than a cubit long, spread abroad like wings, compounded as it were of a great number standing vpon a middle rib, euerie one whereof is like a feather, nicked in the edges, and on the backside are sprinkled as it were with a very fine earthy-coloured dust or spots, which many rashly haue taken for seed: the root consisteth of a number of tufts or threds, and is thicke and blacke, and is without stalke and seed, and altogether barren.

‡ *Filicis (vulgo) maris varietates & differentia.*  
Differences of the male Ferne.

**I** haue obserued foure sorts of Ferne, by most writers esteemed to be the male Ferne of *Dioscorides*: by *Anguillara*, *Gesner*, *Casalpini*, and *Clusius*, accounted to be the female, and so indeed doe I thinke them to be, though I call them the male, with the multitude. If you looke on these Fernes according to their seuerall growths and ages, you may make many more sorts of them than I haue done; which I am afraid hath bene the occasion of describing more sorts than indeed there are in nature. These descriptions I made by them when they were in their perfect growths.

1 *Filix mas ramosa pinnulis dentatis.*

The roots are nothing but an abundance of small blacke hairy strings, growing from the lower parts of the maine stalkes (for stalkes I will call them) where those stalkes are ioyned together. At the beginning of the Spring you may perceiue the leaues to grow forth of their folding clusters, couered with brownish scales at the superficies of the earth, very closely ioyned together: a young plant hath but a few leaues; an old one, ten, twelue, or more: each stalke at his lower end neere the ioyning to his fellowes, at his first appearing, before he is an inch long hauing some of those blacke fibrous roots for his sustenance. The leaues being at their full growth hath each of them a three-fold diuision, as hath that Ferne which is commonly called the female: the maine stalke, the side branches growing from him, and the nerues growing on those side branches bearing the leaues: the maine stalke of that plant I describe was fully foure foot long (but there are vsually from one foot to foure in length) full of those brownish scales, especially toward the root, firme, one side flat, the rest round, naked fully one and twenty inches, to the first paire of side branches. The side branches, the longest being the third paire from the root, were nine inches long, and shorter and shorter towards the top, in number about twenty paire; for the most part towards the root they grow by couples, almost opposite, the neerer the top the further from opposition: the nerues bearing the leaues, the longest were two inches and a quarter long, and so shorter and shorter toward the tops of the side branches; about twentie in number on each side of the longest side branch. The leaues grow for the most part by couples on the nerue, eight or nine paire on a nerue; each leafe being gashed by the sides, the gashes ending with sharpe points, of a deep green on the vpper side, on the vnder side paler, and each leafe hauing two rowes of dusty red scales, of a browne or blackish colour: toward the top of the maine stalke those side branches change into nerues, bearing only the leaues. When the leaues are at their full growth, you may see in the midst of them at their roots the said scaly folding cluster; and as the old leaues with their blacke threddy roots wholly perish, they spring vp; most yeares you may finde many of the old leaues greene all the Winter, especially in warme places. This groweth plentifully in the boggy shadowie moores neere Durford Abbey in Suffex, and also on the moist shadowie rockes by Mapledurham in Hampshire, neere Peters-field; and I haue found it often on the dead putrified bodies and stems of old rotten oakes, in the said moores; neere the old plants I haue obserued verie many small yong plants growing, which came by the falling of the seed from those dusty scales: for I beleue all herbes haue seeds in themselves to produce their kindes, *Gen. 1. 11. & 12.*

The three other haue but a twofold diuision, the many stalks and the nerues bearing the leaues. The roots of them all are blacke fibrous threds like the first, their maine stalks grow many thicke and close together at the root, as the first doth: the difference is in the fashion of their leaues, and manner of growing, and for distinctions sake I haue thus called them:

2 *Filix mas non ramosa pinnulis latis densis minutim dentatis.*

The leaues are of a yellowish greene colour on both sides, set very thicke and close together on the



the nerue, that you cannot see betweene them, with marvellous small nickes by their sides, and on their round tops: each leafe hath also two rowes of dusty seed scales; the figures set forth by *Loebel*, *Tabern.* and *Gerard*, vnder the title of *Filix mas*, do well resemble this Ferne. This growes plentifully in most places in shadowie woods and copses.

3 *Filix mas non ramosa pinnulis angustis, raris, profunde dentatis.*

The leaues are of a deepe greene, not closely set together on the the nerue, but you may far off see betwixt them, deeply indented by the sides, ending with a point not altogether sharpe: each leafe hath also two rowes of dusty seed scales. I haue not seene any figure well resembling this plant. This groweth also in many places in the shade.

4 *Filix mas non ramosa pinnulis latius auriculatis spinosis.*

The leaues are of a deeper greene than either of the two last described, placed on the nerue not very close together, but that you may plainly see between them; each leafe (especially those next the stalke) hauing on that side farthest off the stalk a large eare or outgrowing ending, with a sharp pricke like a haire, as doth also the top of the leafe: some of the sides of the leaues are also nicked, ending with the like pricke or haire. Each leafe hath two rowes of dusty seed scales. This I take to be *Filix mas aculeata maior Bauhini*. Neither haue I seene any figure resembling this plant. It groweth abundantly on the shadowie moist rockes by Maple-durham neere Peters-field in Hampshire.

*John Goodyer.* July 4. 1633. ‡

2 The female Ferne hath neither floures nor seed, but one only stalke, chamfered, something edged, hauing a pith within of diuers colours, the which being cut aslope, there appeareth a certain forme of a spread Eagle: about this stand very many leaues which are winged, and like to the leaues of the male Ferne, but lesser: the root is long and blacke, and creepeth in the ground, being now and then an inch thicke, or somewhat thinner. This is also of a strong smell, as is the male.

¶ The Place.

Both the Fernes are delighted to grow in barren dry and desart places: and as *Horace* testifieth,

*Neglectis vrenda Filix innascitur agris.*

It comes not vp in manured and dunged places, for if it be dunged (as *Theophrastus*, lib. 8. cap. 8. reporteth) it withereth away.

The male ioyeth in open and champion places, on mountaines and stony grounds, as *Dioscorides* saith. ‡ It growes commonly in shadowie places vnder hedges. ‡

The female is often found about the borders of fields vnder thornes and in shadowie woods.

¶ The Time.

Both these Fernes wither away in winter: in the spring there grow forth new leaues, which continue greene all Sommer long.

¶ The Names.

The former is called in Greeke *ῥίσις*: *Nicander* in his discourse of Treacle nameth it *ῥίσις*: in Latine *Filix mas*: in Italian, *Felce*: in Spanishe, *Helecho*, *Falguero*, and *Feyto*: in high-Dutch, *Walde Farnet*: in French, *Fougere*, or *Feuchiere malle*: in low-Dutch, *Waren Danneken*: in English, male Ferne.

The second kinde is called in Greeke *ῥίσις*, that is, *Filix femina*, or female Ferne: in Latine, as *Dioscorides* noteth among the bastard names, *Lingna ceruina*: in high-Dutch, *Walde Farn wet-b'tin*, and *Groß Farnkraut*: in low-Dutch, *Waren wistken*: in French, *Fougere femelle*: in English, Brake, common Ferne, and female Ferne.

¶ The Temperature.

Both the Fernes are hot, bitter, and dry, and something binding.

¶ The Vertues.

A The roots of the male Ferne being taken to the weight of halfe an ounce, driueth forth long flat wormes out of the belly, as *Dioscorides* writeth, being drunke in Mede or honied water; and more effectually, if it be giuen with two scruples or two third parts of a dram of Scamonie, or of blacke Hellebor: they that will vse it, saith he, must first eate Garlick. After the same manner, as *Galen* addeth, it killeth the childe in the mothers wombe. The root hereof is reported to be good for them that haue ill spleenes: and being stamped with swines grease and applied, it is a remedie against the pricking of the reed: for prooofe hereof, *Dioscorides* saith the Ferne dieth if the Reed be planted about it; and contrariwise, that the Reed dieth if it be compassed with Ferne: which is vaine to thinke, that it hapneth by any antipathie or naturall hatred, and not by reason this Ferne prospereth not in moist places, nor the Reed in dry.

B The female Ferne is of like operation with the former, as *Galen* saith. *Dioscorides* reports, That this bringeth barrennesse, especially to women; and that it causeth women to be deliuered before their time: he addeth, that the powder hereof finely beaten is laid vpon old vlcers, and healeth

the

the galled neckes of oxen and other cattell: it is also reported, that the root of Ferne cast into an hog's head of wine keepeth it from fouling.

The root of the male Ferne sodden in Wine is good against the hardnesse and stopping of the milt: and being boyled in water, stayeth the laske in yong children, if they be set ouer the decoction thereof to ease their bodies by a close stoole.

## CHAP. 466. Of Water-Ferne, or Osmund the water-man.

### ¶ The Description.

WATER Ferne hath a great triangled stalke two cubits high, beset vpon each side with large leaues spread abroad like wings, and dented or cut like Polypodie: these leaues are like the large leaues of the Ash tree; for doubtlesse when I first saw them afar off it caused me to wonder thereat, thinking that I had seene yong Ashes growing vpon a bog; but beholding it a little neerer, I might easily distinguish it from the Ash, by the browne rough and round graines that grew on the top of the branches, which yet are not the seed thereof, but are very like vnto the seed. The root is great and thicke, folded and couered ouer with many scales and interlacing roots, hauing in the middle of the great and hard woody part thereof some small whitenesse, which hath bene called the heart of *osmund* the water-man.

*Filix florida, siue Osmunda Regalis.*  
Water Ferne, or Osmund Royall.  
*Osmunda regalis*



### ¶ The Place.

It groweth in the midst of a bog at the further end of Hampsted heath from London, at the bottom of a hill adioyning to a small cottage, and in diuers other places, as also vpon diuers bogges on a heath or common neere vnto Bruntwood in Essex, especially neere vnto a place there that some haue digged, to the end to finde a nest or mine of gold; but the birds were ouer fledged, and flowne away before their wings could be clipped. ‡ It did grow plentifully in both these places, but of late it is all destroyed in the former. ‡

### ¶ The



## ¶ The Time.

It flourisheth in Sommer, as the former Fernes: the leaues decay in Winter: the root continueth fresh and long lasting; which being brought into the garden prospereth as in his native soile, as my selfe haue proued.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Latine *osmunda*: it is more truly named *Filix palustris*, or *aquatilis*: some terme it by the name of *Filicacrum*: most of the Alchimists call it *Lunaria maior*: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Filix latifolia*: it is named in high-Dutch, *Groß Farn*: in low-Dutch, *Groot Claren, wilt Waeren*: in English, Water-Ferne, Osmund the Water-man: of some, Saint Christophers herbe, and Osmund.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The root of this also is hot and dry, but lesse than they of the former ones.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A The root, and especially the heart or middle part thereof, boiled or else stamped, and taken with some kinde of liquor, is thought to be good for those that are wounded, dry-beaten, and bruised; that haue fallen from some high place: and for the same cause the Empericks do put it in decoctions, which the later Physitians do call wound-drinks: some take it to be so effectually, and of so great a vertue, as that it can dissolue cluttered blood remaining in any inward part of the body, and that it also can expell or driue it out by the wound.

B The tender sprigs thereof at their first comming forth are excellent good vnto the purposes aforesaid, and are good to be put into balmes, oyles, and consolidatiues, or healing plaisters, and into vnguents appropriate vnto wounds, punctures, and such like.

## CHAP. 467: Of Polypodie or wall-Ferne.

1 *Polypodium*.

Wall Ferne, or Polypodie of the wall.

*Polypodium vulgare*

2 *Polypodium quercinum*.

Polypodie of the Oke.



‡ *Polypodium Indicum.*  
Indian Polypody.

¶ The Description.



1 The leaues of Polypodie might be thought to be like those of male Ferne, but that they are far lesser, and not nicked at all in the edges: these do presently spring vp from the roots, being cut on both the edges with many deepe gathes, euen hard to the middle rib; on the vpper side they are smooth, on the nether side they are lightly powdred as it were with dusty markes: the root is long, not a finger thick, creeping aslope, on which are seen certaine little buttons like to those pits and dents that appeare in the tailes of cuttle fishes: this hath in it a certaine sweetnesse, with a taste something harsh: this kinde of Ferne likewise wanteth not onely floures and seed, but stalkes also.

2 Polypodie of the Oke is much like vnto that of the wall, yet the leaues of it are more finely cut, smooth on the vpper side, of a pale green color, together with the stalkes and middle ribs; on the nether side rough like those of Ferne: this Ferne also liueth without a stalke: it groweth without seed: the root hath many strings fastned to it, one folded within another, of a meane bignesse, and sweet in taste: it sendeth forth heere and there new dodkins or springs, whereby it increaseth.

‡ 3 *Clusius* in his *Exotickes*, lib. 4. cap. 17. giues vs the History of an Indian Ferne or

Polypody found amongst the papers of one Dr. *Nicholas Colie* a Dutch Physitian, who died in his returne from the East-Indies. The root of it was six inches long, and almost one thicke, of the same shape and colour as the ordinarie one is: from this came vp three leaues, of which the third was lesser than the other two; the two larger were eleuen inches long, and their breadth from the middle rib (which was very large) was on each side almost five inches; the edges were diuided almost like an Okenleaf: from the middle rib came other veines that ran to the ends of the diuisions, and betweene these be smaller veines variouly diuicuated and netted, which made the leaf shew prettily. The colour of it was like that of a dry oken leaf. Where Dr. *Colie* gathered this it was vncertaine, for he had left nothing in writing. ‡

¶ The Place.

It groweth on the bodies of old rotten trees, and also vpon old walls, and the tops of houses: it is likewise found among rubbish neere the borders of fields, especially vnder trees and thornes, and now and then in woods: and in some places it groweth ranke and with a broader leaf, in others not so ranke, and with a narrower leaf.

That which groweth on the bodies of old Okes is preferred before the rest; in stead of this most do vse that which is found vnder the Okes, which for all that is not to be termed *Quercinum*, or Polypodie of the Oke.

¶ The Time.

Polypody is Greene all the yeere long, and may be gathered at any time; it bringeth forth new leaues in the first spring.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call it *πυλποδιον*, of the holes of the fishes *Polypi*, appearing in the roots: it is called in Latine, *Polypodium*, after the Greeke name, and many times *Filicula*, as though they should say *Parna Filix*, or little Ferne: the Italians name it *Polipodio*: the Spaniards, *Filipodio*, and *Polypodio*: in high Dutch, *Engelsulz*, *Baumfarn*, *Dropfsoortz*: in low Dutch, *Boom baren*: in French, *Polypode*: and we of England, Polypodie: that which groweth vpon the wall we call Polypodie of the wall, and that on the Oke, Polypodie of the Oke.

¶ The Temperature.

Polypodie doth dry, but yet without biting as *Galen* writeth.

Cccc

¶ The



## ¶ The Vertues.

- A *Dioscorides* writeth, that it is of power to purge and to draw forth choler and flegme. *Actuarius* addeth, that it likewise purgeth melancholy: other suppose it to be without any purging force at all, or else to haue very little: of the same minde is also *Iohannes Monardus*, who thinketh it purgeth very gently; which thing is confirmed by Experience, the mistress of things. For in very deed Polypody of it selfe doth not purge at all, but onely serueth a little to make the belly soluble, being boiled in the broth of an old cocke, with Beetes or Mallowes, or other like things that mooue to the stoole by their slipperines. *Ioannes Mesue* reckoneth vp Polypodie among those things that do especially dry and make thin: peraduenture he had respect to a certaine kinde of *Arthritis*, or ache in the joints: in which not one only part of the body, but many together most commonly are touched: for which it is very much commended by the Brabanders and other inhabitants about the riuer Rhene, and the Maze. In this kinde of disease the hands, the feet, and the joints of the knees and elbowes do swell. There is joined withall a feeblenes in moouing, through the extremity of the paine: sometimes the vpper parts are lesse griued, and the lower more. The humors do also easily run from one place to another, and then settle. Against this disease the Geldres and Cleuelanders do vse the decoction of Polypodie, whereby they hope that the superfluous humours may be wasted and dried vp, and that not by and by, but in continuance of time: for they appoint that this decoction should be taken for certaine daies together.
- B But this kinde of gout is sooner taken away either by blood letting, or by purgations, or by both, and afterwards by sweate; neither is it hard to be cured if these generall remedies be vsed in time: for the humors do not remaine fixed in those joints, but are rather gathered together than settled about them.
- C Therefore the body must out of hand be purged, and then that which remaineth is to be wasted and consumed away by such things as procure sweate.
- D Furthermore, *Dioscorides* saith, that the root of Polypody is very good for members out of joint, and for chaps betweene the fingers.
- E The root of Polypodie boiled with a little honie, water, and pepper, and the quantitie of an ounce giuen, emptieth the belly of cholericke and pituitous humours; some boile it in water and wine, and giue thereof to the quantitie of three ounces for some purposes with good success.

## CHAP. 468. Of Oke-Ferne.

† O V<sup>r</sup> Author here (as in many other places) knit knots, somewhat intricate to loose, for first he confounds in the names and nature the Polypody of the Oke, or lesser Polypodie with the *Dryopteris*, or Oke-Ferne; but that I haue now put backe to the former chapter, his fit place; then in the second place did he giue the Description of the *Dryopteris* of the *Aduers.* taken from thence, pag. 363. Then were the place, times, names, &c. taken out of the chapter of *Dryopteris Candida* of *Dodonaeus*, being, *Pempt. 3. lib. 5. cap. 4.* But the figure was of the *Filicula sumina petraea 4.* of *Tabernamontanus*. Now I will in this chapter giue you the *Dryopteris* of the *Aduersaria*, then that of *Dodonaeus*, and thirdly that of *Tragus*; for I take them to be different; and this last to be that figured by our Author, out of *Tabernamontanus*. †

## ¶ The Description.

I T His kinde of Ferne called *Dryopteris*, or *Filix querna*, hath leaues like vnto the female Ferne before spoken of, but much lesser, smaller, and more finely cut or jagged, and is not aboue a foot high, being a very slender and delicate tender herbe. The leaues are so finely jagged that in shew they resemble feathers, set round about a small rib or sinew; the backe side being sprinkled, not with russet or browne markes or specks, as the other Fernes are, but as it were painted with white spots or markes, not standing out of the leaues in scales, as the spots in the male Ferne, but they are double in each leafe close vnto the middle rib or sinew. The root is long, browne, and somewhat halry, very like vnto Polypody, but much slenderer, of a sharpe and causticke taste. † *Rondeletius* affirmed that he found the vse of this deadly, being put into medicines in stead of Polypody by the ignorance of some Apothecaries in Dauphenye in France. M<sup>r</sup>. *Goodyer* hath sent me an accurate description together with a plant of this Ferne which I haue thought good here also to set forth. †

‡ *Dryopteris Aduers.*  
True Oke Ferne.



‡ 2 *Dryopteris alba* Dod.  
White Oke-Ferne.

*Asplenium lanceolatum*



‡ 3 *Dryopteris Tragi.*  
Tree Ferne.

*Polypodium calcareum*



*Dryopteris Fena & Lobelij.*

The roots creepe in the ground or mire, neere the turfe or vpper part thereof, and fold amongst themselves, as the roots of *Polypodium* do, almost as big as a wheat straw, and about five, six, or seuen inches long, cole blacke without, and white within, of a binding taste inclining to sweetnesse, with an innumerable companie of small blacke fibres like hairens growing thereunto. The stalkes spring from the roots in seuerall places, in number variable, according to the length and encrease of the root; I haue seene small plants haue but one or two, and some bigger plants haue fourteene or fiftene: they haue but a two-fold diuision, the stalke growing from the root, and the nerue bearing the leaues: the stalke is about five, six, or seuen inches long, no bigger than a bennet or small grasse stalke, one side flat, as are the mtle Fernes, the rest round, smooth, and green. The first paire of nerues grow about three inches from the root, and so do all the rest grow by couples, almost exactly one against another, in number about eight, nine, or ten couples, the longest feldo ne exceeding an inch in length. The leaues grow on those nerues also by couples, eight or nine couples on a nerue, without any noicks or indentures, of a yellowish Greene colour. This Ferne may be said



to be like *Polypodium* in his creeping root; like the male Ferne in his stalke, and like the female Ferne in his nerues and leaues. I could finde no seed-scales on the backesides of any of the leaues of this Ferne. Many yeares past I found this same in a very wet moore or bog, being the land of *Richard Austen*, called Whitrow Moore, where Peate is now digged, a mile from Peters-field in Hampshire; and this sixth of Iuly, 1633, I digged vp there many plants, and by them made this description. I neuer found it growing in any other place: the leaues perish at Winter, and grow vp againe very late in the Spring. *Iohn Goodyer*. Iuly 6. 1633.

2 *Dodonæus* thus describes his: *Dryopteris* (saith he) doth well resemble the male Ferne, but the leaues are much smaller, and more finely cut, smooth on the foresaid, and of a yellowish green together with the stalkes and middle nerues; on the backe it is rough as other Fernes, and also liueth without stalke or seed. The root consists of fibres intricately folded together, of an indifferant thicknesse, here and there putting vp new buds. This is the *Adiantum* of the *Aduers*, who affirme the vse thereof to be safe, and not pernicious and deleterie, as that of *Dryopteris*. It thus differs from the former; the leaues of this are not set directly one opposite to another, the diuisions of the leaues are larger and more diuided. The root is more threddy, and creeps not so much as that of the former.

3 This (which is *Clusius* his *Filix pumila saxatilis prima*, and which I take to be the *Dryopteris* or *Filix arborea* of *Tragus*) hath blacke slender long creeping roots, with few small hard fibres fastned to them, of a very astringent taste: from these rise vp sundry stalkes a foot high, diuided into certaine branches of winged leaues, like to those of the female Ferne, but much lesse, tenderer and finer cut, and hauing many blackish spots on their lower sides. This differs from the two former, in that the leaues are branched, which is a chiefe difference; and *Bauhinus* did very well obserue it, if he had as well followed it, when he diuided *Filix* into *ramosa* & *nonramosa*. ‡

¶ The Place.

It is oftentimes found in sunny places, in the vallies of mountains and little hils, and in the tops of the trunks of trees in thicke woods.

¶ The Time.

The leaues hereof perish in Winter; in the Spring new come forth.

¶ The Names.

This is called in Greeke *Aspidotis*: in Latine, *Querna Filix*: *Oribasius* in his eleuenth book of physica Collectiones calleth it *Bryopteris*, of the mosse with which it is found; for, as *Dioscorides* writeth, it groweth in the mosse of Okes. The Apothecaries in times past miscalled it by the name of *Adiantum*: but they did worse in putting it in compound medicines in stead of *Adiantum*. *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Picridion*: in low-Dutch, *Gijcken haren*: the Spaniards, *Helecho de Roble*: it is named in English, Oke-Ferne, Petty-Ferne; and it may most fitly be called Mosse-Ferne.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A Oke-Ferne hath many tastes, it is sweet, biting, and bitter, it hath in the root a harsh or choking taste, and a mortifying qualitie, and therefore it taketh away haire. *Dioscorides* saith further, that Oke-Ferne stamped roots and all is a remedie to root vp haire, if it be applied to the body after sweating, the sweat being wiped away.

## CHAP. 469. Of blacke Oke-Ferne.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**Here is also a certaine other kinde of Ferne like to the former Oke-Ferne of *Dodonæus* his description, but the stalkes and ribs of the leaues are blackish, and the leaues of a deeper Greene colour: this groweth out also immediately from the root, and is likewise diuersly, but not so finely indented: the root is made vp of many strings, not vnlike to the male Ferne, but much lesse.

2 The female blacke Ferne is like vnto the male, sauing his leaues are not so sharpe at the points, more white and broad than the male, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ The Place.

They grow likewise vpon trees in shadowie woods, and now and then in shadowie sandy banks, and vnder hedges.

¶ The

1 *Onopteris mas*;  
The male blacke Ferne.



¶ The Time.

They remaine greene all the yeare long, otherwise than Polypodie & Maidens haire do; yet do they not cease to bring forth new leaues in Summer: they are destitute of floures and seed, as is the former.

¶ The Names.

This is called of diuers of the later Herbarists, *Dryopteris nigra*, or blacke Oke-Ferne, of the likenesse that it hath with *Dryopteris*; which we haue called in English, Oke-Ferne, or mosse Ferne: of others, *Adiantum nigrum*, or blacke Maidens haire, that it may differ from the former, which is falsly called *Adiantum*. There are of the later Herbarists who would haue it to be *Lonchitis aspera*, or rough Spleen-wort; but what likenesse hath it with the leaues of *Scolopendrium*? none at all: therefore it is not *Lonchitis aspera*, much lesse *Adiantum* Plinij, which differeth not from *Adiantum* Theophrasti, for what he hath of *Adiantum*, the same he takerh out of *Theophrastus*: the right *Adiantum* we will describe hereafter. Notwithstanding blacke Oke-Ferne was vsed of diuers vnlearned Apothecaries of France and Germany for *Adiantum*, or Maiden-haire of Lumbardy: but these men did erre in doing so; yet not so much as they who take Polypodie of the Oke for the true Maiden-haire.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The blacke Oke-Ferne hath no stipticke qualitie at all, but is like in facultie to *Trichomanes*, or English Maiden-haire.

## CHAP. 470. Of Harts-tongue.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**HE common kinde of Harts-tongue, called *Phyllitis*, that is to say, a plant consisting only of leaues, bearing neither stalke, floure, nor seed, resembling in shew a long tongue, whereof it hath been and is called in shops *Lingua ceruina*, that is, Harts tongue: these leaues are a foot long, smooth and plaine vpon one side, but vpon that side next the ground straked ouerthwart with certaine long rough markes like small wormes, hanging on the backside thereof. The root is blacke, hairy, and twisted, or so growing as though it were wound together.

2 The other kind of Ferne, called *Phyllitis multifida*, or *Laciniata*, that is, iagged Harts tongue, is very like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues thereof are cut or iagged like a mans hand, or the palme and browantles of a Deare, bearing neither stalke, floure, nor seed.

3 There is another kinde of Harts-tongue called *Hemionitis*, which hath bred some controuersie among writers: for some haue tooke it for a kinde of Harts-tongue, as it is indeed; others describe it as a proper plant by it selfe, called *Hemionitis*, of *ipsum*, that is, *Mulus*, a Mule, because Mules do delight to feed thereon: it is barren in seeds, stalkes, and floures, and in shape it agreeth very well with our Harts-tongue: the roots are compact of many blackish haire: the leaues are spotted on the backside like the common Harts-tongue, and differ in that, that this *Hemionitis* in the base or lowest parts of the leaues is arched after the manner of a new Moone, or a forked arrow, the yongest and smallest leaues being like vnto the great Binde-weed, called *Volubilis*.

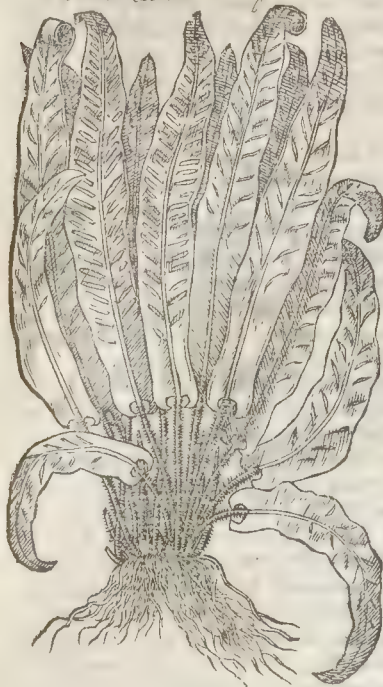
4 There is a kinde of Ferne called likewise *Hemionitis sterilis*, which is a very small and base herbe not aboue a finger high, hauing foure or fise small leaues of the same substance and colour, spotted on the backe part, and in taste like Harts-tongue; but the leaues beare the shape of them of *Totabona*, or good Henry, which many of our Apothecaries do abusiuely take for Mercurie: The roots are very many, smooth, blacke, and threddie, bearing neither stalke, floure, nor seed: this plant

Ccccc;

my



1 *Phyllitis*.  
Harts-tongue.  
*Scolobendrium vulgare*



2 *Phyllitis multifida*.  
Finger Harts-tongue.  
*Phyllitis multifida*



3 *Hemionitis maior*.  
Mules Ferne, or Moone-Ferne.



4 *Hemionitis minor*.  
Small Moone-Ferne.



‡ 5 *Hemionitis perigrina*.  
Handed Moore-Ferne.



my very good friend Mr. *Nicholas Belfon* found in a grauelly lane in the way leading to Oxey parke neere unto *Wotton*, fiftene miles from London: it growes likewise on the stone walls of Hampton Court, in the garden of Mr. *Huggens*, keeper of the said house or pallace.

5 There is a kinde of Ferne called also *Hemionitis*, but with this addition *Peregrina*, that is very seldome found, and hath leaues very like to Harts-tongue, but that it is palmed or branched in the part next the ground, almost in manner of the second *Phyllitis*, at the top of the leaues; otherwise they resemble one another in nature and forme.

¶ The Place.

The common Harts-tongue groweth by the waies sides as you trauell from London to Excester in great plenty, in shadowie places, and moist stonie vallies and wels, and is much planted in gardens.

The second I found in the garden of Master *Cranwich* a Chirurghion dwelling at Much-dunmow in Essex, who gaue me a plant for my garden.

‡ Mr. *Goodyer* found it wilde in the banks of a lane neere Swaneling, not many miles from Southampton. ‡

It groweth vpon Ingleborough hills, and diuers other mountains of the North of England.

¶ The Time.

It is greene all the yeare long, yet lesse greene in winter: in Sommer it now and then bringeth forth new leaues.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *φύλλις*: in Latine also *Phyllitis*: in shops, *Lingua ceruina*: and falsely *Scolopendria*, for it differeth much from the right *Scolopendria*, or Stone Ferne: it is called in high Dutch, *Hirtzong*: in low Dutch, *Herstonge*: in Spanish, *Lengua ceruina*: in French, *Langue de Cerf*: in English, Harts-tongue: of some, Stone Harts-tongue: *Apuleius* in his 83. Chapter nameth it *Radiolus*.

¶ The Temperature.

It is of a binding and drying facultie.

¶ The Vertues.

This common Harts-tongue is commended against the laske and bloody flux: *Dioscorides* teacheth, that being drunke in wine it is a remedie against the bitings of serpents. A

It doth open the hardnesse and stopping of the spleen and liuer, and all other griefes proceeding of oppilations or stoppings whatfoeuer. B

## CHAP. 471. Of Spleene-woort, or Milt-waste.

¶ The Description.

1 Spleene-woort being that kinde of Ferne called *Asplenium*, or *Ceterach*, and the true *Scolopendria*, hath leaues a span long, iagged or cut vpon both sides, euen hard to the middle ribbe; every cut or incisure being as it were cut halfe round (whereby it is knowne from the rough Spleene-woort) not one cut right against another, but one besides the other, set in feuerall order, being slipperie and greene on the vpper side, soft and downie vnderneath; which when they be withered are folded vp together like a scrole, and hairie without, much like to the rough Beare-worme wherewith men bait their hookes to catch fish: the root is small, blacke, and rough, much platted or interlaced, hauing neither stalke, floure, nor seeds.

a Rough



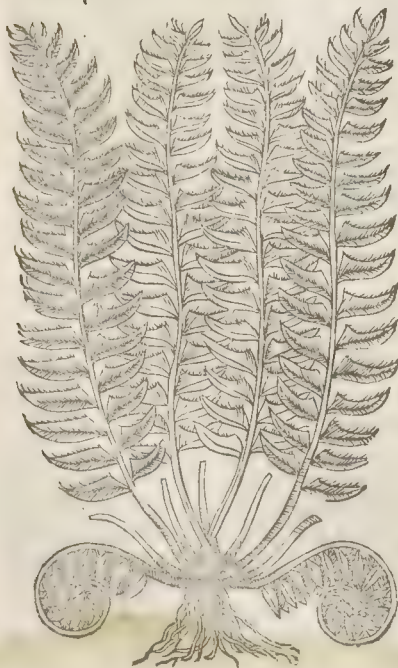
1 *Aplenium sive Ceterach.*  
*Spleenwoort or Miltwaste.*  
*Scoropendrium Ceterach*



2 *Lonchitis aspera.*  
*Rough Spleenwoort.*  
*Blechnum boreale*



† 3 *Lonchitis aspera maior.*  
*Great rough Spleenwoort.*  
*Aspidium Lonchitis*



† 4 *Lonchitis Marantæ.*  
*Bastard Spleenwoort.*



2 Rough Spleenewoort is partly like the other Fernes in shew, and beareth neither stalke nor seed, hauing narrow leaues a foot long, and somewhat longer, slashed on the edges euen to the middle rib, smooth on the vpper side, and of a swart Greene colour, vnderneath rough, as is the leaues of Polypodie: the root is blacke, and set with a number of slender strings.

† 3 This greater Spleenwoort hath leaues like *Ceterach*, of a spanne long, somewhat resembling those of Polypodie, but that they are more diuided, snipt about the edges, and sharpe pointed: the root is fibrous and stringie. This growes on the rockes and mountainous places of Italy, and is the *Lonchitis aspera* maior of *Matthiolus* and others. ‡

4 This kinde of Spleenwoort is not onely barren of stalks and seeds, but also of those spots and marks wherewith the others are spotted: the leaues are few in number, growing pyramidis or steeplewise, great and broad below, and sharper toward the top by degrees: the root is thick, black, and bushie, as it were a Crowes nest.

#### ¶ The Place.

*Ceterach* groweth vpon old stone walls and rockes, in darke and shadowie places throughout the West part of England; especially vpon the stone walls by Bristow, as you go to Saint Vincents Roche, and likewise about Bathe, VVells, and Salisburie, where I haue seene great plentie thereof.

The rough Spleenwoort groweth vpon barren heaths, drie sandie bankes, and shadowie places in most parts of England, but especially on a heath by London called Hampstead heath, where it groweth in great abundance.

#### ¶ The Names.

Spleene-woort or Milt-waste is called in Greeke, *αελλιον*; in Latine likewise, *Asplenium*, and also *Scolopendria*: of *Gaza*, *Mula herba*: in shops, *Ceterach*: in high Dutch, *Stepufarn*: in low Dutch, *Stepnuaren*, and *Miltcruct*: in English, Spleenwoort, Miltwaste, Scaleferne, and Stoneferne: it is called *Asplenion*, because it is speciall good against the infirmities of the Spleene or Milt, and *Scolopendria*, of the likenesse that it hath with the Beare-worme, before remembred.

Rough Miltwaste is called of diuers of the later writers *Asplenium sylvestre*, or wilde Spleenwoort: of some, *Asplenium magnum*, or great Spleene-woort: *Valerius Cordus* calleth it *Strutiopteris*: and *Dioscorides*, *Lonchitis aspera*, or rough Spleene-woort: in Latine according to the same Authour, *Longina*, and *Calabrina*: in English, rough Spleen-woort, or Miltwaste.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

These plants are of thin parts, as *Galen* witnesseth, yet are they not hot, but in a meane.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

*Dioscorides* teacheth, that the leaues boiled in wine and drunk by the space of forty daies, do take away infirmities of the spleen; help the strangurie, and yellow iaudice, cause the stone in the bladder to moulder and passe away, all which are performed by such things as be of thinne and subtil parts: he addeth likewise that they stay the hicket, or yeeking, and also hinder conception, either inwardly taken, or hanged about the partie, and therefore, saith *Pliny*, Spleenwoort is not to be giuen to women, because it bringeth barrenesse.

There be Empericks or blinde practitioners of this age, who teach, that with this herbe not onely the hardnesse and swelling of the Spleene, but all infirmities of the liuer also may be effectedually, and in very short time remooued, insomuch that the foddren liuer of a beast is restored to his former constitution againe, that is, made like vnto a raw liuer, if it bee boyled againe with this herbe.

But this is to be reckoned among the old wiues fables, and that also which *Dioscorides* telleth of, touching the gathering of Spleenwoort in the night, and other most vaine things, which are found here and there scattered in old books: from which most of the later Writers do not abstaine, who many times fill vp their pages with lies and friuolous toies, and by so doing do not a little deceiue yong students.

† Formerly vnder the title of *Lonchitis aspera* was put the figure now in the third place, and the figure which should haue beene there, was in the third place of the next chapter, vnder the title of *Filicula petraea* mai.



## CHAP. 472. Of diuers small Fernes.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**His small or dwarfe Ferne, which is seldome found except in the banks of stony fountaines, wells, and rockes bordering vpon riuers, is very like vnto the common Brakes in leaues, but altogether lesler: the root is composed of a bundle of blacke threddie strings.

2 The female, which is found likewise by running streames, wells, and fountaines, vpon rockes, and stonie places, is like the precedent, but is a great deale smaller, blacker of colour, fewer rootes, and shorter.

1 *Filicula fontanarum.*

The male fountaine Ferne.

† 3 *Filicula petraearum.*

The male dwarfe stone Ferne.



3 The male dwarfe Ferne that groweth vpon the stonie mountaines of the North and West parts of England, especially toward the sea, and also in the ioints of stone walls among the mortar, hath small leaues deeply cut on both sides, like vnto *Ceterach* or *Spleene woor*t, barren of seeds and stalks, as also of those spots or markes that are to be seene vpon the backe part of the other Fernes: the root creepeth along, set with some few hairie strings, resembling those of the Oke Ferne, called *Dryopteris*.

4 The female stone Ferne hath diuers long leaues rising from a threddy root, contrarie to that of the male, composed of many small leaues finely minced or cut like the teeth of a saw, of a whitish green colour, without any spots or marks at all, seeds or stalks, which groweth vnder shadowie rockes, and craggie mountaines in most places. † From a small root composed of many blacke hairie, and intricately folding strings, come vp many leaues two or three inches high, stiffe, thicker darke greene, and shining: in the diuision, growth, position, shape and taste, it resembles the male Ferne, and hath also rustie spots on the backe: the middle ribbe and stalke is of a shining brow-

nish

*Filicula petraea femina*, five *Chamaefilix marina*  
the female dwarfe stone Ferne. (*Anglica*.)

*Asplenium marinum*



nish silken colour: it growes in the chinkes of the rockes by the Sea side in Cornewall.

¶ *The Place.*

The place is sufficiently touched in the description.

¶ *The Time.*

They flourish both Winter and Sommer, for when the leaues wither by reason of age, there arise young to supplie the place, so that they are not to be seene without greene and withered leaues both at once.

¶ *The Names.*

It sufficeth what hath bin said of the names in their severall titles: notwithstanding the last described we haue called *Chamaefilix marina Anglica*: which groweth vpon the rockie cliffe neere Harwich, as also at Douer, among the Sampire that there groweth.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their temperature and faculties in working are referred vnto the kindes of blacke Oke Fernes, called *Dryopteris*, and *Onopteris*.

† It is hard to say what our Author in this chapter meant, by his figures and descriptions, wherefore I haue left his descriptions as I found them: the second figure which was very like the first I haue omitted: for the third, which was of the *Lonicera Virens*, mentioned in the foregoing chapter, I haue put *Clasus* his figure of his *Filix saxatilis*, which grows in such places, and reasonable well fits our Authors description: in the fourth place I haue put *Lobellus* *Chamaefilix marina Anglica*, and his description, which our Author, as I iudge, intended in that place to haue giuen vs.

## CHAP. 473. Of true Maiden-haire.

¶ *The Kindes.*

**T**heophrastus and Pliny haue set downe two Maiden-haires, the blacke and the white, whereunto may be added another called *Rutamararia*, or wall Rue, equall to the others in facultie, whereof we will intreat.

1 *Capillus Veneris verus.*

True Maiden-haire.

*Adiantum Capillus Veneris.*



ture keeping no certaine forme, but making one leafe of this fashion, and another far different from it: the root is tough and threddie.

3 This plant which we haue inserted among the *Adiantes* as a kinde thereof, may without errour to passe, which is in great request in Flanders and Germanie, where the practitioners in Physicke do vse the same in stead of *Capillus Veneris*, and with better successe than any of the *Capillare* herbs,

¶ *The Description.*

1 **W**Hoso will follow the variable opinions of writers concerning the Ferne called *Adiantum verum*, or *Capillus Veneris verus*, must of necessitie be brought into a labyrinth of doubts, considering the diuers opinions thereof: but this I know that Venus-haire, or Maiden-haire, is a low herb growing an hand high, smooth, of a darke crimson colour, and glittering withall: the leaues be smal, cut in sunder, and nicked in the edges something like those of Coriander, confusedly or without order placed, the middle rib whereof is of a blacke shining colour: the root consisteth of manie small threddie strings.

2 This Assyrian Maiden-haire is likewise a base or low herbe, hauing leaues, flat, smooth, and plaine; set vpon a blackish middle rib, like vnto that of the other Maiden-haire, cut or notched in the edges, na-



herbs, although *Mathiolus* and *Dioscorides* himselfe hath made this wall Rue to be a kinde of *Paronychia*, or Nailewort: notwithstanding the Germanes wil not leaue the vse thereof, but receiue it as the true *Adiantum*, esteeming it equal, if not far better, than either *Ceterach*, *Capillus Veneris verus*, or *Tricomane*, called also *Polytrichon*: it bringeth forth very many leaues, round and slender, cut into two or three parts, very hard in handling, smooth and greene on the outside, of an ill fauoured dead colour vnderneath, set with little fine spots, which euidently sheweth it to be a kinde of Ferne: the root is blacke and full of strings.

2 *Capillus Veneris Syriaca*.  
Assyrian Maiden-haire.



3 *Ruta muraria*, siue *Saluiavite*.  
Wall Rue, or Rue Maiden-haire.  
*Asplenium Ruta-muraria*.



¶ The Place.

The right Maiden-haire groweth vpon walls, in stonie, shadowie, and moist places, neere vnto fountaines, and where water droppeth: it is a stranger in England: notwithstanding I haue heard it reported by some of good credit, that it groweth in diuers places of the West countrey of England.

The Assyrian Maiden-haire taketh his surname of his natiue countrey Assyria, it is a stranger in Europe.

Stone Rue groweth vpon old walls neere vnto waters, wells, and fountaines: I found it vpon the wall of the churchyard of Dartford in Kent, hard by the riuer side where people ride through, and also vpon the walls of the Churchyard of Sittingburne in the same Countie, in the middle of the towne hard by a great lake of water, and also vpon the Church walls of Railey in Essex, and diuers other places.

¶ The Time.

These plants are greene both winter and sommer, and yet haue neither floures nor seed.

¶ The Names.

Maiden-haire is called in Greek *Ἀδαντὸν*: *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* name it *Adiantum nigrum*, or black Maiden-haire: for they set downe two Maiden-haires, the blacke and the white, making this the blacke, and the Rue of the wall the white: it is called in Latine *Polytrichum*, *Callitrichum*, *Cincinalis*, *Terra Capillus*, *Supercilium terre*: of *Apuleius*, *Capillus Veneris*, *Capillaris*, *Grinita*: & of diuers, *Coriandrum pumil*: the Italians keepe the name *Capillus Veneris*: in English, blacke Maiden haire, and Venus haire, and it may be called our Ladies haire.

It is called *Adianton* because the leafe, as *Theophrastus* saith, is neuer wet, for it casteth off water that falleth thereon, or being drowned or couered in water, it remaineth still as if it were dry, as *Pliny* likewise writeth; and is termed *Callitricon* and *Polytricon*, of the effect it hath in dying haire, and maketh it to grow thicke.

Vall Rue is commonly called in Latine, *Ruta muraria*, or *Ruta muralis*: of some, *Salvia vite*, but wherefore I know not, neither themselves, if they were living: of the Apothecaries of the Low-Countries *Capillus Veneris*, or Maiden haire, and they haue vsed it a long time for the right Maiden haire; it is that kinde of *Adiantum* which *Theophrastus* termed *Adiantum Candidum*, or white Maiden haire, for he maketh two, one blacke, and the other white, as we haue said: *Pliny* doth likewise set downe two kinds, one he calleth *Polytricon*; the other, *Tricomanes*, or English Maiden-haire, whereof we will intreate in the chapter following, which he hath falsely set downe for a kinde of *Adiantum*, for *Tricomanes* doth differ from *Adiantum*.

Some there be that thinke, Wall-Rue is *Paronychia Dioscoridis*, or *Dioscorides* his Whitlow-wort, wherein they haue been greatly deceiued: it is called in high Dutch, *Waurraenien*; in low Dutch, *Steencruyt*; in French, *Rue de maraiche*: in English, Wall-Rue, and white Maiden-haire.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The true Maiden-haire, as *Galen* testifieth, doth dry, make thin, waste away, and is in a meane betwene heate and coldnesse: *Mefues* sheweth that it consisteth of vnlike or disagreeing parts, and that some are watery and earthy, and the same binding, and another superficially hot and thinne: And that by this it taketh away obstructions or stoppings, maketh things thinne that are thicke, looseth the belly, especially when it is fresh and Greene: for as this part is thin, so is it quickly resolued, and that by reason of his binding and earthy parts: it stoppeth the belly, and stayeth the laske and other fluxes.

Being drunke it breaketh the stone, and expelleth not onely the stones in the kidnies, but also those which sticke in the passages of the vrine.

It raiseth vp grosse and slimie humors out of the chest and lungs, and also those which sticke in the conduits of the winde pipe, it breaketh and raiseth them out by spetting, if a loch or licking medicine be made thereof.

Moreouer, it consumeth and wasteth away the Kings-euill, and other hard swellings, as the same Author affirmeth, and it maketh the haire of the head or beard to grow that is fallen and pilld off.

*Dioscorides* reckoneth vp many vertues and operations of this Maiden-haire, which do not onely differ, but are also contrary one to another. Among others he saith, that the same stancheth blood: and a little before, that it draweth away the secondines, and bringeth downe the desired sickenes: which words do confound one another with contrarieties; for whatsoeuer things do stanch blood, the same do also stay the termes.

He addeth also in the end, that it is sowne about sheepe-folds for the benefit of the sheepe, but what that benefit should be, he sheweth not.

Besides, that it cannot be sowne, by reason it is without seed, it is euident, neither can it fitly be remooued. Therefore in this place it seemeth that many things are transposed from other places, and falsly added to this chapter: and peraduenture some things are brought hither out of discourse of *Cytisus*, or Milke Trefoile, whereof here to write were to small purpose.

Wall-Rue is not much vnlike to blacke Maiden-haire in temperature and facultie.

Wall-Rue is good for them that haue a cough, that are short winded, and that be troubled with fitches and paine in their sides.

Being boiled, it causeth concoction of raw humors which sticke in the lungs; it taketh away the paine of the kidnies and bladder, it gently prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth stones.

It is commended against ruptures in young children, and some affirme it to be excellent good, if the powder thereof be taken continually for forty daies together.

CHAP. 474. Of English, or common Maiden-haire.

¶ *The Description:*

English Maiden-haire hath long leaues of a darke green colour, consisting of very many small round leaues set vpon a middle rib, of a shining blacke colour, dashed on the nether side with small rough markes or speckes, of an overworne colour: the roots are small and threddy.

D d d d d

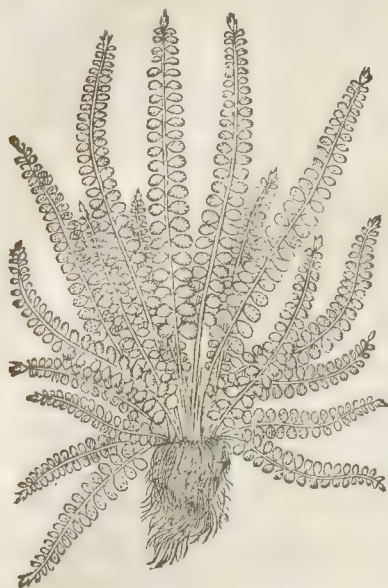
2 The



1 *Trichomanes mas.*

The Male English Maiden-haire.

†, *Denium trichomanes*



2 The female English Maiden-haire is like vnto the precedent, sauing that it is lesser, and wanteth those spots or markes that are in the other, wherein consisteth the difference. ‡ Our Authors figure was of the *Trochomanes femina* of *Tabernamontanus*, which expresse a variety with branched leaues, and therein only was the difference. ‡

¶ The Place.

It growes for the most part nere vnto springs and brookes, and other moist places, vpon old stone walls and rockes: I found it growing in a shadowie sandie lane in Berfome, in the parish of Southfleet in Kent, vpon the ground where-as there was no stones or stony ground neere vnto it, which before that time I did neuer see; it groweth likewise vpon stone walls at her Majesties palace of Richmond, & in most stone wals of the West and North parts of England. ‡ M<sup>r</sup>. *Goodyer* saith, that in Ianuary, 1624. he saw enough to lade an horse growing on the bancks in a lane, as he rode betwene Rake and Headly in Hampshire neere Wollmer Forest. ‡

¶ The Time.

It continueth a long time, the coldnesse of winter doth it no harme, it is barren as the other Fernes are, whereof it is a kinde.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke, *νεφρανς*; in Latine, *Filicula*, as though we should say, *Parua Filix*, or little Ferne; also *Capillaris*: in shops, *Capillus Veneris*. *Apuleius* in his 51 chapter maketh it all one with *Callitrichon*: of some it is called *Polytrichon*: in English, common Maiden-haire.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues..

A These, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* do write, haue all the faculties belonging to *Adiantum*, or blacke Maiden-haire.

B The decoction made in wine and drunke, helpeth them that are short winded, it helpeth the cough, ripeneth rough flegme, and auoideth it by spitting.

C The lie wherein it hath been foddren, or laid to infuse, is good to wash the head, causing the scurfe and scales to fall off, and haire to grow in places that are pild and bare.

## CHAP. 475. Of Thistles.

¶ The Kindes:

THE matter of the Thistles is diuers, some Thistles serue for nourishment, as the Artichoke without prickles, and the Artichoke with prickles; other for medicine, as the root of Carline which is good for many things; the blessed thistle also, otherwise called *Carduus benedictus*; Sea Huluer, and diuers others: some are poisonfome, as *Chamaeleon niger*; one smooth, plaine, and without prickles, as the Thistle called Beares Breech, or *Acanthus sativus*, whereof there is another with prickles, which we make the wilde, of the which two we intend to write in this chapter.

¶ The Description.

1 BEARES breech of the garden hath broad leaues, smooth, somewhat blacke, gashed on both the edges, and set with many cuts and fine nicks: betwene which riseth vp in the midst a big stalke brauely deckt with floures, set in order from the middle vpward, of colour white, of forme long, which are armed as it were with two catkins, one higher, another lower: after them grow forth the huskes, in which is found broad seed: the roots be blacke without, and white with-  
in.

in, and full of clammy iuice, and are diuided into many off-springs, which as they creepe far, so do they now and then bud forth and grow afresh: these roots are so full of life, that how little soeuer of them remaine, it oftentimes also bringeth forth the whole plant.

1 *Acanthus sativus.*

Garden Beares-breech.

2 *Acanthus syl. aculeatus.*

Prickley Beares-breech.



2 Wilde Beares-breech, called *Acanthus sylvestris*, Pena setteth forth for *Chameleons a Monspelien- sum*, and reporteth that he found it growing amongst the grauelly and moist places neere to the walls of Montpellier, and at the gate of Aegidia, betweene the fountaine and the brooke neere to the wall: this thistle is in stalke, floures, colour of leaues and seed like the first kinde, but shorter and lower, hauing large leaues, dented or iagged with many cuts and incisions, not onely in some few parts of the leaues, as some other Thistles, but very thickly dented or clouen, and hauing many sharpe, large, white and hard prickles about the sides of the diuisions and cuts, not very easie to be handled or touched without danger to the hand and fingers.

¶ The Place.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that garden Branke Vrine groweth in moist and stonie places, and also in gardens: it were vnaduisedly done to seeke it in either of the Germaines any where, but in gardens onely, in my garden it doth grow very plentifully.

The wilde was found in certain places of Italy neere to the sea, by that notable learned man *Alfonso Panicius*, Physician to the Duke of Ferrara, and professor of simples and Physick, and is a stranger in England. † I haue seene it growing in the garden of M<sup>r</sup>. *Iohn Parkinson*. ‡

¶ The Time.

Both the Branke Vrines do floure in the sommer season, the seed is ripe in Autumne: the root remaineth fresh, yet now and then it perisheth in winter in both the Germaines, if the weather be too cold: but in England the former seldome or neuer dieth.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *Ἀκανθῆ*: the Latines keepe the same name *Acanthus*: yet doth *Acanthus* signify generally all kinde of Thistles, and that is called *Acanthus* by the figure *Antonomasia*: the English name is Branke Vrine, and Beares breech.

The tame or garden Branke Vrine is named in Latine *Sativus*, or *Hortensis* *Acanthus*: in Greeke, *Ἀκανθῆ*: and of *Galen*, *Oribasius*, and *Pliny*, *Ἀκανθῆ*: *Pliny* also calleth this *Acanthus leuis*, or smooth

D d d d d 2

Branke



Branke Vrsine, and reporteth it to be a citie herbe, and to serue for arbors: some name it *Branca Vrsina* (others vse to call Cow-parfney by the name of *Branca Vrsina*, but with the addition *Germanica*;) the Italians call it *Acantho*, and *Branca Orsina*: the Spaniards, *Terna Gigante*: the Ingrauers of old time were wont to carue the leaues of this Branke Vrsine in pillars, and other works, and also vpon the eares of pots; as among others *Virgill* testifieth in the third Eclog of his Bucolicks:

*Et nobis idem Alcimedon duo pocula fecit,  
Et molli circum est ansus amplexus Acantha.*

‡ I take *Virgils Acanthus* to be that which we now commonly call *Pyracantha*, as I shall hereafter shew when I come to treat thereof. ‡

The other Branke Vrsine is named in Greeke *ἀγριοειδής*; and in Latine, *Sylvestris Acanthus*, or wilde Branke Vrsine, and they may be called properly *Acantha*, or *Spina*, a prickles; by which name it is found called of most Herbarists, *Acanthus*: yet there is also another *Acanthus* a thornie shrub: the liquor which issueth forth of it, as *Herodotus* and *Theophrastus* affirme, is a gumme: for difference wherof peradventure this kinde of *Acanthus* is named *Hibacantha*: There is likewise found among the bastard names of *Acanthus* the word *Manolaria*, and also *Crepula*, but it is not expressed to which of them, whether to the wilde or tame it ought to be referred.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of the garden Branke Vrsine consist in a meane as it were betweene hot and cold, being somewhat moist, with a mollifying and gentle digesting facultie, as are those of the Mallow, and therefore they are profitably boyled in clysters, as well as Mallow leaues. The root, as *Galen* teacheth, is of a more drying qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A *Dioscorides* saith, that the roots are a remedie for lims that are burnt with fire, and that haue been out of ioint, if they be laied thereunto: that being drunke they prouoke vrine, and stop the belly: that they helpe those that be broken, and be troubled with the crampe, and be in a consumption of the lungs.
- B They are good for such as haue the ptificke and spet blond withal; for those that haue fallen from some high place, that are bruised and drie beaten, and that haue ouerstrained themselues, and they are as good as the roots of the greater Comfrey, whereunto they are verie like in substance, tough iuice, and qualitie.
- C Of the same root is made an excellent plaister against the ache and numnesse of the hands and feet.
- D It is put into clysters with good successe against sundry maladies.

## CHAP. 476. Of the Cotton Thistle.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**HE common Thistle, whereof the greatest quantitie of down is gathered for diuers purposes, as well by the poore to stop pillowes, cushions, and beds for want of feathers, as also bought of the rich Upholsters to mixe with the feathers and downe they do sell, which deceit would be looked vnto: this Thistle hath great leaues, long and broad, gashed about the edges, and set with sharp and stiffe prickles all alongst the edges, couered all ouer with a soft cotton or downe: out from the midst whereof riseth vp a long stalke about two cubits high, cornered, and set with filmes, and also full of prickles: the heads are likewise cornered with prickles, and bring forth floures consisting of many whitish threds: the seed which succeedeth them is wrapped vp in down; it is long, of a light crimson colour, and lesser than the feede of bastard saffron: the root groweth deep in the ground, being white, hard, wooddie, and not without strings.

2 The Illyrian cotton thistle hath a long naked root, beset about the top with a fringe of many small threds or iags: from which ariseth a very large and tall stalke, higher than any man, rather like a tree than an annuall herbe or plant: this stalke is garnished with scroles of thinne leaues, from the bottome to the top, set full of most horrible sharpe prickles, and so is the stalke and euerie part of the plant, so that it is impossible for man or beast to touch the same without great hurt or danger: his leaues are very great, far broader and longer than any other thistle whatsoeuer, couered with an hoarie cotton or downe like the former: the floures doe grow at the top of the stalkes, which

which is diuided into fundry branches, and are of a purple colour, set or armed round about with the like, or rather sharper thornes than the aforefaid.

1 *Acanthium album.*

The white Cotton Thistle.



2 *Acanthium illyricum purpureum.*

The purple Cotton Thistle.



¶ The Place.

These Thistles grow by high waies sides, and in ditches almost euery where.

¶ The Time

They floure from Iune vntill August, the second yeare after they be sown: and in the mean time the seed waxeth ripe, which being thorow ripe the herbe perisheth, as doe likewise most of the other Thistles, which liue no longer than till the seed be fully come to matutitie.

¶ The Names.

This Thistle is taken for that which is called in Greeke *ακανθισ*, which *Dioscorides* describeth to haue leaues set with prickles round about the edges, and to be covered with a thin downe like a copweb, that may be gathered and spun to make garments of, like those of silke: in high Dutch it is called *weitzwege distell*: in Low Dutch, *witte wech distel*: in French, *Chardon argentin*: in English, Cotton-Thistle, white Cotton-Thistle, wilde white Thistle, Argentine or the Siluer Thistle.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues and roots hereof are a remedy for those that haue their bodies drawne backwards; thereby *Galen* supposeth that these are of temperature hot.

## CHAP. 477. Of our Ladies-Thistle.

¶ The Description.

THE leaues of our Ladies Thistle are as bigge as those of white Cotton-Thistle: for the leaues thereof be great, broad, large, gashed in the edges, armed with a multitude of stiffe and sharpe prickles, as are those of Ote-Thistle, but they are without down, altogether slippery, of a light

D d d d 3

greene



*Cardus Maria.*  
Ladies Thistle.  
*Cardus marianus.*



green and speckled, with white and milky spots and lines drawne diuers waies: the stalk is high, and as big as a mans finger: the floures grow forth of heads full of prickles, being threds of a purple colour: the seed is wrapped in downe like that of Cotton Thistle: the root is long, thicke, and white.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth vpon waste and common places by high waies, and by dung-hills almost euerie where.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth and seedeth when Cotton Thistle doth.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine, *Cardus Lacteus*, and *Cardus Maria*; in high Dutch, *Onser wtouwen Distell*: in French, *Chardon ae nestre dame*: in English, our Ladies Thistle: it may properly be called *Leucographus*, of the white spots and lines that are on the leaues: *Pliny* in his 27. booke, chap. 11. maketh mention of an herb called *Leucographis*, but what maner of one it is he hath not expressed; therefore it would be hard to asseme this to be the same that his *Leucographis* is; and this is thought to bee *Spina alba*, called in Greeke *ῥοῖδα λευκή*, or white Thistle, Milk Thistle, and *Cardus Ramptarius*: of the Arabians, *Bedonard*, or *Bedeguar*, as *Mathaeus Syluaticus* testifieth.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The tender leaues of *Cardus Leucographus*, the prickles taken off, are sometimes vsed to be eaten with other herbes.

- A *Galen* writeth, that the roots of *Spina alba* do drie and moderately binde, that therefore it is good for those that be troubled with the lask and the bloody flix, that it staeth bleedings, wasteth away cold swellings; easeth the paine of the teeth if they bee washed with the decoction thereof.
- B The seed thereof is of a thin essence and hot facultie, therefore he saith that it is good for those that be troubled with cramps.
- C *Dioscorides* affirmeth that the seeds being drunke are a remedie for infants that haue their sinews drawne together, and for those that be bitten of serpents: and that it is thought to driue away serpents, if it be but hanged about the necke.

## CHAP. 478. Of the Globe Thistle.

¶ *The Description.*

**G**lobe Thistle hath a very long stalke, and leaues iagged, great, long, and broad, deeply gashed, strong of smell, somewhat Greene on the vpper side, and on the nether side whiter and downy: the floures grow forth of a round head like a globe, which standeth on the tops of the stalkes; they are white and small, with blew threds in the midst: the seed is long, with haire of a meane length: the root is thicke and branched.

2 There is another Globe Thistle that hath lesser leaues, but more full of prickles, with round heads also: but there groweth out of them besides the floures, certaine long and stiffe prickles.

3 There is likewise another kinde resembling the first in forme and figure, but much lesser, and the floures thereof tend more to a blew.

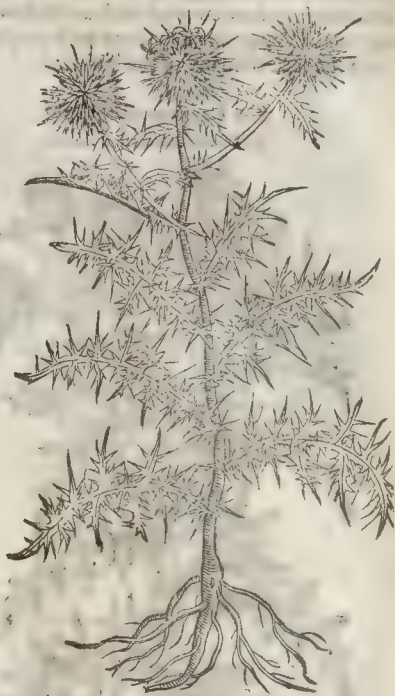
4 There is also another Globe Thistle, which is the least, and hath the sharpest prickles of all the rest: the head is small; the floures whereof are white, like to those of the first.

5 There

1 *Carduus globosus.*  
The Globe-Thistle.



2 *Carduus globosus aculeatus.*  
Prickly headed Globe-Thistle.



3 *Carduus globosus minor.*  
Small Globe-Thistle.



5 *Carduus globosus capitulo latiore.*  
Flat headed Globe-Thistle.



5 There is a certaine other kinde hereof, yet the head is not so round, that is to say, flatter and broader about; out of which spring blew floures: the stalke hereof is slender, and covered with a white thin downe: the leaues are long, gashed likewise on both sides, and armed in euery corner with sharpe prickles.

6 There



6 There is another called the Down-Thistle, which riseth vp with thicke and long stalks. The leaues thereof are iagged, set with prickles, white on the nether side: the heads be round and many in number, and are couered with a soft downe, and sharpe prickles standing forth on euerie side, being on the vpper part fraughted with purple floures all of strings: the seed is long, and shineth, as doth the seed of many of the Thistles.

‡ 6 *Cardus eriocephalus*.

Woolly headed Thistle.

*Cardus eriophorus*.



*Corona Fratrum*; which is thus: In the borders of the kingdome of Aragon towards the kingdome of Castile we finde another kind of Thistle, which groweth plentifully there, by common wayes, and in wheate fields, &c. *Vide Dod. Pempt. 5. lib. 5. cap. 5.*

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Concerning the temperature and vertues of these Thistles we can alledge nothing at all.

¶ The Place.

They are sown in gardens, and do not grow in these countries that we can finde.

‡ I haue found the sixth by Pocklington and in other places of the Woldes in Yorkshire. Mr. Goodyer also found it in Hampshire. ‡

¶ The Names.

They floure and flourish when the other Thistles do.

¶ The Names.

*Fuchsij* did at the first take it to be *Chamaelon niger*; but afterwards being better aduised, he named it *Spina peregrina*, and *Cardus globosus*. *Valerius Cordus* doth fitly call it *Spherocephalus*: the same name doth also agree with the rest, for they haue a round head like a ball or globe. Most would haue the first to be that which *Matthiolus* setteth downe for *Spina alba*: this Thistle is called in English, Globe Thistle, and Ball-Thistle.

The downe or woolly headed Thistle is called in Latine, being destitute of another name, *Erioccephalus*, of the woolly head: in English, Downe Thistle, or woolly headed Thistle. It is thought of diuers to be that which *Bartholomaeus Vrbetervanus* and *Angelus Sala*, Franciscan Friers, report to be called *Corona Fratrum*, or Friers Crowne: but this Thistle doth far differ from that, as is euident by those things which they haue written concerning

## CHAP. 479. Of the Artichoke.

¶ The Kindes.

There be three sorts of Artichokes, two tame or of the garden; and one wilde, which the Italian esteemeth greatly of, as the best to be eaten raw, which he calleth *Cardune*.

¶ The Description.

1 The leaues of the great Artichoke, called in Latine *Cinara*, are broad, great, long, set with deepe gashes in the edges, with a deepe channell or gutter alongst the middle, hauing no prickles at all, or very few, and they be of a Greene ashy colour: the stalke is aboue a cubit high, and bringeth forth on the top a fruit like a globe, resembling at the first a cone or Pine apple, that is to say, made vp of many scales; which is when the fruit is great or loosed of a greenish red colour within, and in the lower part full of substance and white; but when it opens it selfe there growes also

1 *Cinara maxima Anglica.*  
The great red Artichoke.



independent  
m: d.

2 *Cinara maxima alba.*  
The great white Artichoke.



3 *Cinara sylvestris.*  
Wilde Artichoke.



also vpon the cone a floure all of threds, of a gallant purple tending to a blew colour. The seed is long, greater and thicker than that of our Ladies thistle, lying vnder soft and downy haire which are contained within the fruit. The root is thicke, and of a meane length.

2 The second great Artichoke differeth from the former in the colour of the fruit, otherwise there is little difference, except the fruit hereof dilateth it selfe further abroad, and is not so closely compact together, which maketh the difference.

3 The prickly Artichoke, called in Latine *Carduus*, or *Spinosa Cinara*, differeth not from the former, save that all the corners of the leaues hereof, and the stalkes of the cone or fruit, are armed with stiffe and sharp prickles, whereupon it beareth well the name of *Carduus*, or Thistle.

¶ The Place.

The Artichoke is to be planted in a fat and fruitfull soile: they do loue water and moist ground. They commit great error who cut away the side or superfluous leaues that grow by the sides, thinking thereby to increase the greatnest of the fruit, when as in truth they depriue the root from much water by that meanes, which should nourish it to the feeding of the fruit; for if you marke the trough or hollow channell that is in euery leafe, it shall appeare very euidently, that the

Creator



Creator in his secret wisedome did ordaine those furrowes, euen from the extreme point of the leafe to the ground where it is fastned to the root, for no other purpose but to guide and leade that water which falls far off, vnto the root; knowing that without such store of water the whole plant would wither, and the fruit pine away and come to nothing.

¶ The Time.

They are planted for the most part about the Kalends of Nouember, or somewhat sooner. The plant must be set and dunged with good store of ashes, for that kinde of dung is thought best for planting thereof. Euery yeare the slips must be torne or flipped off from the body of the root, and these are to be set in Aprill, which will beare fruit about August following, as *Columella*, *Palladius*, and common experience teacheth.

¶ The Names.

The Artichoke is called in Latine *Cinara*, of *Cinis*, Ashes, wherewith it loueth to be dunged: *Galen* calleth it in Greeke *κάρνη*, but with *k* and *v* in the first syllable: of some it is called *Cactos*: it is named in Italian, *Carcioffi*, *Archiocchi*: in Spanish, *alcarrhosa*: in English, Artichoke: in French, *Artichaux*: in low-Dutch, *Artichoken*: whereupon diuers call it in Latine *Articocalus*, and *Articoca*: in high-Dutch, *Strobilidorn*.

The other is named in Latine commonly not onely *Spinosa cinara*, or prickly Artichoke, but also of *Palladius*, *Carduus*: of the Italians, *Cardo*, and *Cardino*: of the Spaniards, *Cardos*: of the French men, *Chardons*: *Leonhartus Fuchsius* and most writers take it to be *Scolymus Dioscoridis*; but *Scolymus Dioscoridis* hath the leafe of Chameleon or *Spina alba*, with a stalke full of leaues, and a prickly head: but neither is *Cinara* the Artichoke which is without prickles, nor the Artichok with prickles any such kinde of herbe; for though the head hath prickles, yet the stalke is not full of leaues, but is many times without leaues, or else hath not past a leafe or two. *Cinara* doth better agree with that which *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* call *κάρνη*, *Cactus*, and yet it doth not bring forth stalkes from the root creeping alongst the ground: it hath broad leaues set with prickles; the middle ribs of the leaues, the skin pilled off, are good to be eaten, and likewise the fruit, the seed and down taken away; and that which is vnder is as tender as the braine of the Date tree: which things *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* report of *Cactus*. That which they write of the stalkes, sent forth immediately from the root vpon the ground, which are good to be eaten, is peraduenture the ribs of the leaues: euerie side taken away (as they be serued vp at the table) may be like a stalke, except euen in Sicilia, where they grew only in *Theophrastus* time. It bringeth forth both certaine stalks that lie on the ground, and another also standing straight vp; but afterwards being remoued and brought into Italy or England, it bringeth forth no more but one vpright: for the soile and clyme do much preuaile in altering of plants, as not onely *Theophrastus* teacheth, but also euen experience it selfe declareth: and of *Cactus*, *Theophrastus* writeth thus; *κάρνη* (*Cactus*) groweth onely in Sicilia: it bringeth forth presently from the root stalkes lying along vpon the ground, with a broad and prickly leafe: the stalkes being pilled are fit to be eaten, being somewhat bitter; which may be preferred in brine: it bringeth forth also another stalke, which is likewise good to be eaten.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The nailes, that is, the white and thicke parts which are in the bottome of the outward scales or flakes of the fruit of the Artichoke, and also the middle pulpe whereon the downy seed stands, are eaten both raw with pepper and salt, and commonly boyled with the broth of fat flesh, with pepper added, and are accounted a dainty dish, being pleasant to the taste, and good to procure bodily lust: so likewise the middle ribs of the leaues being made white and tender by good cherishing and looking to, are brought to the table as a great seruice together with other junkets: they are eaten with pepper and salt as be the raw Artichokes: yet both of them are of ill iuyce; for the Artichoke containeth plenty of cholericke iuyce, and hath an hard substance, insomuch as of this is ingendred melancholy iuyce, and of that a thin and cholerick bloud, as *Galen* teacheth in his book of the Faculties of nourishments. But it is best to eate the Artichoke boyled: the ribbes of the leaues are altogether of an hard substance: they yeeld to the body a raw and melancholy iuyce, and containe in them great store of winde.
- B It stayeth the inuoluntarie course of the naturall seed either in man or woman.
- C Some write, that if the buds of yong Artichokes be first steeped in wine, and eaten, they prouoke vrine, and stir vp the lust of the body.
- D I finde moreouer, that the root is good against the ranke smell of the arme-holes, if when the pith is taken away the same root be boyled in wine and drunke: for it sendeth forth plenty of stinking vrine, whereby the ranke and rammish sauer of the whole body is much amended.

CHAP. 480. *Of Golden Thistles.*¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He stalkes of Golden Thistle rise vp forthwith from the root, being many, round, and branched. The leaues are long, of a beautifull green, with deepe gathes on the edges, and set with most sharpe prickles: the floures come from the bosome of the leaues; set in a scale chaffie knap, very like to Succorie floures, but of colour as yellow as gold: in their places come vp broad flat and thin seeds, not great, nor wrapped in downe: the root is long, a finger thick, sweet, soft, and good to be eaten, wherewith swine are much delighted: there issueth forth of this thistle in what part soeuer it is cut or broken, a iuyce as white as milke.

‡ There is some varietie of this Thistle; for it is found much larger about Montpelier than it is in Spaine, with longer branches, but fewer floures: the leaues also are spotted or streaked with white like as the milke Thistle: whence *Clusius*, whom I here follow, hath giuen two figures thereof: the former by the name of *Scolymus Theophrasti Hispanicus*; and the other by the title of *Scolymus Theophrasti Narbonensis*. This with white spots I saw growing this yere with M<sup>r</sup>. *Tradescant* at South Lambeth. ‡

1 *Carduus Chrysanthemus Hispanicus.*  
The Spanish golden Thistle.



‡ *Carduus Chrysanthemus Narbonensis.*  
The French golden Thistle.



2 The golden Thistle of Peru, called in the West Indies, *Figue del Inferno*, a friend of mine brought it vnto me from an Island there called Saint Iohns Island, among other seeds. What reason the inhabitants there haue to call it so, it is vnto me vnknowne, vnlesse it be because of his fruit, which doth much resemble a fig in shape and bignesse, but so full of sharpe and venomous prickles, that whosoever had one of them in his throat, doubtlesse it would send him packing either to heauen or to hell. This plant hath a single woody root as big as a mans thumbe, but somewhat long: from which ariseth a brittle stalke full of ioynts or knees, diuiding it selfe into sundry other small branches, set full of leaues like vnto the milke Thistle, but much smaller, and straked with many white lines or streakes: and at the top of the stalks come forth faire and goodly yellow floures, very like vnto the sea Poppy, but more elegant, and of greater beauty, hauing in the midst thereof



thereof a small knop or boll, such as is in the middle of our wild Poppy, but full of sharpe thorns, and at the end thereof a staine or spot of a deepe purple: after the yellow floures be fallen, this foresaid knop groweth by degrees greater and greater, vntill it come to full maturitie, which openeth it selfe at the vpper end, shewing his seed, which is very blacke and round like the seeds of mustard. The whole plant and each part thereof doth yeeld verie great abundance of milkie iuyce which is of a golden colour, falling and isſuing from any part thereof, if it be cut or bruised: the whole plant perissheth at the approach of Winter. The vertues hereof are yet vnknowne vnto me, wherefore I purpose not to set downe any thing thereof by way of coniecture, but shall, God willing, be ready to declare that which certaine knowledge and experience either of myne owne or others, shall make manifest vnto me.

¶ *The Place.*

The golden Thistle is sowne in gardens of the Low-Countries. *Petrus Bellonius* writes, That it groweth plentifully in Candy, and also in most places of Italy: *Clusius* reporteth that he found it in the fields of Spaine, and of the kingdome of Castile, and about Montpelier, with fewer branches, and of a higher growth.

The Indian Thistle groweth in Saint Iohns Island in the West Indies, and prospereth very well in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune to the end of August: the seed of the Indian golden Thistle must be sowne when it is ripe, but it doth not grow vp vntill May next after.

¶ *The Names.*

This Thistle is called in Latine *Carduus Chrysanthemus*: in Greeke of *Theophrastus*, *καλαμίσκος*; for those things which he writeth of *Scolymus* in his sixth and seuenth bookes doe wholly agree with this Thistle *Chrysanthemus*: which are these; *Scolymus*, doth floure in the Sommer solstice, brauely and a long time together; it hath a root that may be eaten both sod and raw, and when it is broken it yeeldeth a milky iuyce: *Γαζα* nameth it *Carduus*. Of this *Pliny* also makes mention, lib. 21. ca. 16. *Scolymus*, saith he, differs from those kindes of Thistles, viz. *Acarna*, and *Atractilis*, because the root thereof may be eaten boyled. Againe, L. 6. 22. Cap. 22. The East Countries vse it as a meate: and he calleth it by another name *Λαγωσπύρον*. Which thing also *Theophrastus* seemeth to affirme, in his sixth booke; for when he reckoneth vp herbes whose leaues are set with prickles, he addeth *Scolymus*, or *Limonia*.

Notwithstanding, *Pliny* maketh mention likewise of another *Scolymus*, which hee affirmeth to bring forth a purple floure, and betweene the middle of the prickles to wax white quickly, and to fall off with the winde; in his twentieth booke, cap. 2. Which Thistle doubtlesse doth not agree with *Carduus Chrysanthemus*, that is, with *Theophrastus* his *Scolymus*, and with that which we mentioned before: so that there be in *Pliny* two *Scolymi*; one with a root that may be eaten, and another with a purple floure, turning into downe, and that speedily waxeth white. *Scolymus* is likewise described by *Dioscorides*; but this differs from *Scolymus Theophrasti*, and it is one of those which *Pliny* reckoneth vp, as we will more at large declare hereafter. But let vs come againe to *Chrysanthemus*: This the inhabitants of Candy, keeping the marks of the old name, do call *Ascolymbros*: the Italians name it *Anconitani Rinci*: the Romans, *Spina borda*: the Spaniards, *Cardon lechar*: and of diuers it is also named *Glycyrrhizon*, that is to say, *dulcis Radix*, or sweet Root: it is called in English, golden Thistle: some would haue it to be that which *Vegetius* in *Arte Veterinaria* calls *Eryngium*: but they are deceiued; for that *Eryngium* whereof *Vegetius* writeth is *Eryngium marinum*, or sea Hulner, of which we will intreat.

The golden Thistle of India may be called *Carduus Chrysanthemus*, of his golden colour, adding thereto his native countrey *Indicus*, or *Pernanus*, or the golden Indian Thistle, or the golden Thistle of Peru: the seed came to my hands by the name *Fique del Inferno*: in Latine, *Ficus infernalis*, the infernall fig, or fig of hell.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A The root and tender leaues of this *Scolymus*, which are sometimes eaten, are good for the stomacke, but they containe very little nourishment, and the same thinne and waterie, as *Galen* teacheth.
- B *Pliny* saith, that the root hereof was commended by *Eratosthenes*, in the poore mans supper, and that it is reported also to prouoke vrine especially; to heale tetters and dry scurfe, being taken with vineger; and with Wine to stir vp fleshly lust, as *Hesiod* and *Alcaeus* testifie; and to take away the stench of the arme-holes, if an ounce of the root, the pith picked out, be boyled in three parts of wine, till one part be wasted, and a good draught taken fasting after a bath, and likewise after meat:

which

which later words *Dioscorides* likewise hath concerning his *Scolymus* : out of whom *Pliny* is thought to have borrowed these things.

† The plant our Author here describes in the second place, is that which I described and figured formerly, pag. 401. by the name of *Papsier spinosum*. I must confesse, I there should have omitted it, because it is here set forth sufficiently by our Author, who (as I noted, I had a little resemblance, and therefore at that time sought his Index by all the names I could remember, but not making it a *Carduus*, I at that time missed thereof; but here finding it, I have let the history stand as it was, and only omitted the figure which you may finde before, and something also in the history not here deliuered.

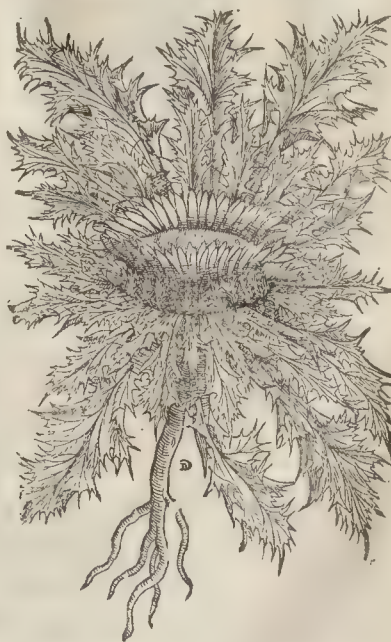
## CHAP. 481. Of white Carline Thistle of Dioscorides.

### ¶ The Description.

1 The leaves of Carline are very full of prickles, cut on both edges with a multitude of deepe gashes, and set along the corners with stiffe and very sharpe prickles; the middle ribs whereof are sometimes red: the stalke is a span high or higher, bringing forth for the most part onely one head or knap being full of prickles, on the outward circumference or compasse like the Vrchin huske of a chesnut: and when this openeth at the top, there groweth forth a broad floure, made up in the middle like a flat ball, of a great number of threds, which is compassed about with little long leaues, oftentimes somewhat white, very seldome red: the seed vnderneath is slender and narrow, the root is long, a finger thicke, something blacke, so chinked as though it were split in sunder, sweete of smell, and in taste somewhat bitter.

‡ 1 *Carlina caulescens magno flore.*  
Tall Carline Thistle.

2 *Carlina, seu Chameleon albus* Dioscoridis.  
The white Carline Thistle of *Dioscorides*  
with the red floure.



2 There is also another hereof without a stalke, with leaues also very full of prickles, like almost to those of the other, lying flat on the ground on euery side: among which there groweth forth in the middle a round head or knap, set with prickles without after the same maner, but greater: the floure whereof in the middle is of strings, and paled round about with red leaues, and sometimes with white, in faire and calme weather the floures both of this and also of the other laie

Eeee

themselves



‡ 3 *Carlina acanlos minor flore purp.*  
Dwarfe Carline Thistle.

*Carduus acaulis.*



themselves wide open, and when the weather is foule and misty, are drawne close together: the root hereof is long, and sweet of smell, white, found, not nicked or splitted as the other.

‡ 3. This small purple Carline Thistle hath a pretty large root diuided oft times at the top into diuers branches, from which rise many green leaues lying spread vpon the ground, deeply cut and set with sharpe prickles; in the midst of these leaues come vp sometimes one, but otherwhiles more scaly heads, which carry a pretty large floure composed of many purple threds, like that of the Knapweed, but larger, and of a brighter colour; these heads grow usually close to the leaues, yet sometimes they stand vpon stalkes three or foure inches high: when the floure is past they turne into downe, and are carried away with the winde: the seed is small and grayish. This growes vpon Blacke-Heath, vpon the chalky hills about Dartford, and in many such places. It floures in Iuly and August. *Tragus* calls it *Chameleon albus, vel exiguus*; *Lobel*, *Carduus acaulis*, *Septentrionalium*, and *Chameleon albus, Cordi*; *Clusius*, *Carlina minor purpureo flore*, and he saith in the opinion of some, it seemes not vnlike to the *Chameleon* whereof *Theophrastus* makes mention, lib. 6. cap. 3. *Hist. plant.* ‡

¶ The Place.

They both grow vpon high mountaines in desert places, and oftentimes by high way sides: but that which bringeth forth a stalke groweth euery where in Germany, and is a stranger in England.

¶ The Time.

They floure and feed in Iuly and August, and many times later.

¶ The Names.

The former is called in Latine, *Carlina*, and *Cardopatum*; and of diuers, *Carolina*, of *Charlemaine* the first Romane Emperor of that name, whose armie (as it is reported) was in times past through the benefit of this root deliuered and preserued from the plague: it is called in high Dutch, *Eberwurtz*; in low Dutch, French, and other languages, as likewise in English, *Carlina*, and *Carline*. Thistle: it is *Dioscorides* his *Leucacantha* the strong and bitter roots shew the same; the faculties also are answerable, as forthwith we will declare: *Leucacantha* hath also the other names, but they are counterfeit, as among the Romanes *Gniacardus*; and among the Thuscans, *Spina alba*, or white Thistle, yet doth it differ from that Thistle which *Dioscorides* calleth *Spina alba*, of which he also writting apart, doth likewise attribute to both of them their owne proper faculties and operations, and the same differing.

The later writers do also call the other *Carlina alba*, and *Carlina humilis*, or *minor*, low or little *Carlina*: but they are much deceiued who go about to referre them both to the *Chameleons*; for in Italy, Germany, or France, *Chameleons*, the *Chameleons* do neuer grow, as there is one witnesse for many, *Petrus Bellonius*, in his fift booke of Singularities, who sufficiently declareth what difference there is betwene the *Carlines* and the *Chameleons*; which thing shall be made manifest by the description of the *Chameleons*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The root of Carline, which is chiefly vsed, is hot in the later end of the second degree, and dry in the third, with a thinnes of parts and substance; it procureth sweate, it driueth forth all kinde of wormes of the belly, it is an enemy to all manner of poisons, it doth not onely driue away infections of the plague, but also cureth the same, if it be drunke in time.
- B Being chewed it helpeth the tooth-ache; it openeth the stoppings of the liuer and spleene.
- C It prouoketh vrine, bringeth downe the menfes, and cureth the drop sicke.
- D And it is giuen to those that haue been dry beaten, and fallen from some high place.

The

The like operations *Dioscorides* hath concerning *Leucacantha*: *Leucacantha* (saith he) hath a root E like *Cyperus*, bitter and strong, which being chewed easeth the paine of the teeth: the decoction thereof with a draught of wine is a remedie against paines of the sides, and is good for those that haue the *Sciatica* or ache in the huckle bones, and for them that be troubled with the crampe. F  
The iuyce also being drunke is of like vertues.

## CHAP. 482. Of wilde Carline Thistle.

### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**he great wilde Carline Thistle riseth vp with a stalke of a cubit high or higher, diuided into certaine branches: the leaues are long, and very full of prickles in the edges, like those of Carline: the floures grow also vpon a prickely head, being set with threds in the midst, and paled round about with a little yellowish leaues: the root is slender, and hath a twinging taste.

2 *Carolus Clusius* describeth a certaine other also of this kinde, with one onely stalke, slender, short, and not aboue a handfull high, with prickly leaues like those of the other, but lesser, both of them couered with a certaine hoary downe: the heads or knaps are for the most part two, they haue a pale downe in the midst, and leaues standing round about, being somewhat stiffe and yellow: the root is slender, and of a reddish yellow.

#### 1 *Carlina syluestris maior.*

The great wilde Carline Thistle.

*Carlina vulgaris.*



#### 2 *Carlina syluestris minor.*

The little wilde Carline Thistle.



### ¶ The Place.

The great Carline is found in vntoiled and desart places, and oftentimes vpon hills. † It groweth vpon Blacke Heath, and in many other places of Kent. †

The lesser Carline *Carolus Clusius* writeth that he found growing in dry stony and desart places, about Salmantica a city of Spaine.



## ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in Iune and Iuly.

## ¶ The Names.

It is commonly called in Latine, and that not vnfitly, *Carlina sylvestris*; for it is like to Carline in floures, and is not very vnlike in leaues. And that this is *Acorn*, it is so much the harder to affirme, by how much the briefer *Theophrastus* hath written hereof; for he saith that this is like bastard saf-fron, of a yellow colour and fat iuyce: and *Acorna* differs from *Acarna*; for *Acarna*, as *Hesychius* saith, is the Bay tree; but *Acorna* is a prickly plant.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

It is hot, especially in the root, the twinging taste thereof doth declare; but seeing it is of no vse, the other faculties be vnsearched out.

## CHAP. 483. Of Chamæleon Thistle.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be two Chamæleons, and both blacke: the vertues of their roots do differ, and the roots themselues do differ in kinde, as *Theophrastus* declareth.

† 1 *Chamæleon niger*.

The blacke Chamæleon Thistle.

2 *Chamæleon niger Salmanticensis*.  
The Spanish blacke Chamæleon.

## ¶ The Description.

The leaues of blacke Chamæleon are lesser and slenderer than those of the prickly Artichoke, and sprinkled with red spots: the stalke is a cubit high, a finger thicke, and somewhat red: it beareth a tufted rundle, in which are slender prickly floures of a blew colour like the Hyacinth. The root is thicke, blacke without, of a close substance, sometimes eaten away, which being cut is of a yellowish colour within, and being chewed it bites the tongue.

2 This blacke Chamæleon hath many leaues, long and narrow, very full of prickles, of a light greene, in a manner white: the stalke is chamfered, a foot high, and diuided into branches, on the tops whereof stand purple floures growing forth of prickly heads: the root is blacke, and sweet in taste. This is described by *Clusius* in his Spanish Obseruations, by the name of *Chamæleon Salmanticaensis*, of the place wherein he found it: for he saith that this groweth plentifully in the territory of Salmantica a city in Spaine: but it is very manifest that this is not blacke Chamæleon, neither doth *Clusius* affirme it.

¶ The Place.

It is very common, saith *Bellonius*, in Lemnos, where it beareth a floure of so gallant a blew, as that it seemeth to contend with the skie in beautie; and that the floure of Blew-Bottle being of this colour, seemes in comparison of it to be but pale. It groweth also in the fields neere Abydum, and hard by the riuers of Hellespont, and in Heraclea in Thracia.

*Chamæleon Salmanticaensis* groweth plentifully in the territorie of Salmantica a city in Spaine.

¶ The Time.

Their floure and flourish when the other Thistles do.

¶ The Names.

The blacke Chamæleon is called in Greeke *χαμῆλιον μέλας*: in Latine, *Chamæleon niger*: of the Romans, *Carduus niger*, and *Vernilago*: of some, *Crocodilion*: in English, the Chamæleon Thistle, or the Thistle that changeth it selfe into many shapes and colours.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The root hereof, as *Galen* saith, containeth in it a deadly qualitie: it is also by *Nicander* numbered among the poysonous herbes, in his booke of Treacles; by *Dioscorides*, lib. 6. and by *Paulus Aegineta*: and therefore it is vsed only outwardly, as for scabs, morphewes, tetters, and to be brieft, for all such things as stand in need of clensing: moreouer, it is mixed with such things as doe dissolve and mollifie, as *Galen* saith.

† The figure which was formerly in the first place did not agree with the historie (which was taken out of *Desdemus*) though *Tabern.* gaue it for *Chamæleon niger*; for it is the *Tithonus Crest*, &c. of Label. You shall finde it hereafter with the *Aceris Valerandi*.

## CHAP. 484. Of Sea Holly.

¶ The Kindes.

**D***Dioscorides* maketh mention onely of one sea Holly: *Pliny*, lib. 22. cap. 7. seemes to acknowledge two, one growing in rough places, another by the sea side. The Physitians after them haue obserued more.

¶ The Description.

1 **S**ea Holly hath broad leaues almost like to Mallow leaues, but cornered in the edges, and set round about with hard prickles, fat, of a blewish white, and of an aromaticall or spicie taste: the stalke is thicke, aboue a cubit high, now and then somewhat red below: it breaketh forth on the tops into prickly or round heads or knops, of the bignesse of a Wall-nut, held in for the most part with six prickly leaues, compassing the top of the stalke round about: which leaues as well as the heads are of a glistering blew: the floures forth of the heads are likewise blew, with white threds in the midst: the roor is of the bignesse of a mans finger, very long, and so long, as that it cannot be all plucked vp, vnlesse very seldome; set here and there with knots, and of taste sweet and pleasant.

2 The leaues of the second sea Holly are diuersly cut into sundry parcels, being all full of prickles alongst the edges: the stalke is diuided into many branches, and bringeth forth prickly heads, but lesser than those of the other: from which there also grow forth blew floures, seldome yellow: there stand likewise vnder euery one of these, six rough and prickly leaues like those of the other, but thinner and smaller: the roor hereof is also long, blacke without, white within, a finger thicke, of taste and smell like that of the other, as be also the leaues, which are likewise of an aromaticall or spicie taste, which being new sprung vp, and as yet tender, be also good to be eaten.



1 *Eryngium marinum*.  
Sea Holly.

*Eryngium maritimum*



2 *Eryngium yuccifolium*.  
Leuant sea Holly.

*Eryngium campestre*



¶ The Place.

*Eryngium marinum* growes by the sea side vpon the baich and stony ground: I found it growing plentifully at Whitstable in Kent, at Rie and Winchelsea in Suffex, and in Essex at Landamer lading, at Harwich, and vpon Langtree point, on the other side of the water, from whence I haue brought plants for my garden.

*Eryngium Campestre* groweth vpon the shores of the Mediterranean sea, and in my garden likewise.

¶ The Time.

Both of them do floure after the Sommer solstice, and in Iuly.

¶ The Names.

This Thistle is called in Greeke *ἑρύνγιον*: and likewise in Latine *Eryngium*: and of Pliny also *Erynge*: in shops, *Eringus*; in English, Sea Holly, sea Holme, or sea Huluer.

The first is called in Latine *Eryngium marinum*: in low-Dutch euery where, *Cryus distil*, *Cin-deloog*, *Deerwortele*: in English, sea Holly.

The second is named of Pliny, lib. 22. cap. 8. *Centum capita*, or hundred headed Thistle: in high-Dutch, *Wantsztrew*, *Branchendistell*, *Radendistell*: in Spanish, *Cardo corredor*: in Italian, *Eringio*, and *Iringo*: this is tyrenamed *Campestre*, or Champion sea Holly, that it may differ from the other.

¶ The Temperature.

The roots of them both are hot, and that in a mean; and a little dry also, with a thinnesse of substance, as Galen testifieth.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The roots of sea Holly boyled in wine and drunken are good for them that are troubled with the Collicke, it breaketh the stone, expelleth grauell, and helpeth also the infirmities of the kidneys, prouoketh vrine, greatly opening the passages, being drunke fifteene dayes together.
- B The roots themselves haue the same propertie if they be eaten, and are good for those that be liuer-sicke, and for such as are bitten with any venomous beast: they ease cramps, convulsions, and the falling sicknesse, and bring downe the termes.

The roots condited or preferued with sugar, as hereafter followeth, are exceeding good to be giuen vnto old and aged people that are consumed and withered with age, and which want naturall moisture: they are also good for other sorts of people that haue no delight or appetite to venerate, nourishing and restoring the aged, and amending the defects of nature in the younger. C

¶ The manner to condite *Eryngos*.

Refine sugar fit for the purpose, and take a pound of it, the white of an egge, and a pint of cleere water, boile them together and scum it, then let it boile vntill it be come to good strong syrrup, and when it is boyled, as it cooleth, adde thereto a saucer full of Rose-water, a spoone full of Cinnamon water, and a graine of Muske, which haue been infused together the night before, and now strained, into which syrrup being more than halfe cold, put in your roots to soke and infuse vntill the next day; your roots being ordered in manner hereafter following:

These your roots being washed and picked, must be boiled in faire water by the space of foure houres, vntill they be soft, then must they be pilled cleane, as ye pill parsneps, and the pith must be drawne out at the end of the root; and if there be any whole pith cannot be drawne out at the end, then you must slit them, and so take out the pith: these you must also keepe from much handling, that they may be cleane, let them remaine in the syrrup till the next day, and then set them on the fire in a faire broad pan vntill they be verie hot, but let them not boile at all: let them there remaine ouer the fire an houre or more, remoouing them easily in the pan from one place to another with a wooden slice. This done, haue in a readinesse great cap or royall papers, whereupon you must straw some Sugar, vpon which lay your roots after that you haue taken them out of the pan. These papers you must put into a Stoue, or hot house to harden; but if you haue not such a place, lay them before a good fire. In this manner if you condite your roots, there is not any that can prescribe you a better way. And thus may you condite any other root whatsoever, which will not onely be exceeding delicate, but very wholesome, and effectually against the diseases aboue named. E

A certaine man affirmeth, saith *Actius*, that by the continual vse of Sea Holly, he neuer afterward voided any stone, when as before he was very often tormented with that disease. F

It is drunke, saith *Dioscorides*, with Carrot seed against very many infirmities, in the weight of a dramme. G

The iuice of the leaues pressed forth with wine is a remedie for those that are troubled with the running of the reines. H

They report that the herbe Sea Holly, if one Goat take it into her mouth, it causeth her first to stand still, and afterwards the whole flocke, vntill such time as the Shepheard take it forth of her mouth, as *Plutarch* writeth. I

## CHAP. 485. Of bastard Sea Hollies.

¶ The Description.

THIS *Eryngium* which *Dodonæus* in his last edition calleth *Eryngium planum*, and *Pena* more fitly and truly, *Eryngium Alpinum caruleum*, hath stalkes a cubite and a halfe high; hauing spaces betweene every ioint: the lower leaues are greater and broader, and notched about the edges, but those aboue are lesser, compassing or enuironing each ioint star-fashion, beset with prickles which are soft and tender, not much hurtful to the hands of such as touch them; the knobs or heads are also prickley, and in colour blew. The root is bunchie or knottie, like that of *Helenium*, that is, Elecampane, blacke without, and white within, and like the *Eringes* in sweetnesse and taste.

2 The second bastard Sea Holly, whose picture is set forth in *Dodonæus* his last Edition verie gallantly, being also a kind of Thistle, hath leaues like vnto the former *Erynges*, but broader next the rootes than those which grow next the stalkes, somewhat long, greenish, soft, and not prickley, but lightly crenised or notched about the edges, greater than Quince leaues. The stalks grow more than a cubit high, on the tops whereof there hang downwards five or six knobs or heads, in colour and floures like the other; hauing three or foure whitish roots of a foot long.

3 The third kinde of bastard *Eryngium* hath his first leaues (which grow next the ground) great, broad, and soft, growing as it were in a rundle about the root. The stalke is small and slender, diuided into some branches, which beare many little leaues, turning or standing many waies, which



1 *Eryngium ceruleum.*  
Blew Sea Holly.



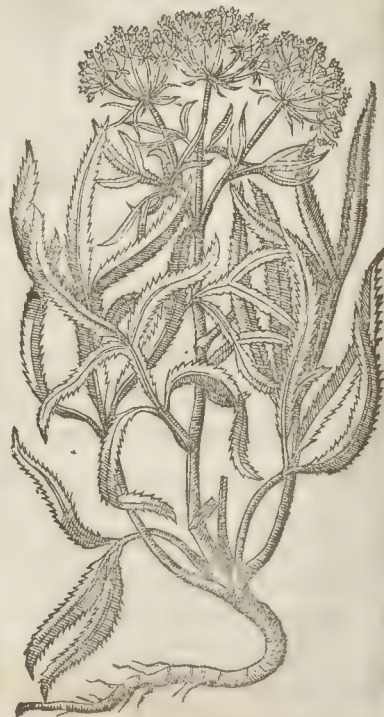
2 *Eryngium spurius primum Dodonaei.*  
Baltard Sea Holly.



3 *Eryngium pumilum Clusj.*  
Dwarfe Sea Holly.



4 *Eryngium Montanum.*  
Mountaine Sea Holly.



‡ 5 *Eryngium pusillum planum*.  
Small smooth Sea Holly.



be also slender, prickly, and set about the stalks star-fashion. The knops or heads growing at the tops of the branches are round and prickly, bearing little blew floures and leaues, which compassie them about: the root is slender, and latterly but one yeare.

4 The fourth kinde of bastard Sea Holly, which Pena calleth *Eryngium montanum recentiorum*, and is the fourth according to *Dodonæus* his account, is like to the Erynges, not in shape but in taste: this beareth a very small and slender stalke, of a meane height; whereupon doe grow three or foure leaues, & seldom five, made of diuers leaues set vpon a middle rib, narrow, long, hard, and of a darke Greene colour, dented on both edges of the leafe like a saw: the stalke is a cubit high, iointed or kneed, and diuiding it selfe into many branches, on the tops whereof are round tufts or vmbels, wherein are contained the floures, and after they be vaded, the feedes, which are small, somewhat long, well smelling, and sharpe in taste: the root is white and long, not a finger thicke, in taste sweet but afterwards somewhat sharpe, and in sent and saour not vnpleasant: when the root is dried, it may be crumbled in pieces, and therefore quickly braied.

‡ 5 This is a low plant presently from the root diuided into sundry branches, slender, round & lying on the ground: at each ioint grow leaues without any certain order, broad toward their ends, and narrower at their setting on, snipe about their edges: those next the root were some

inch broad, and two or more long, of a yellowish Greene colour: the stalkes are parted into sundry branches; and at each ioint haue little leaues, and rough and Greene heads, with blewish floures in them: the roots creepe, and are somewhat like those of *Asparagus*. This neither *Clusius* nor *Lobel* found wilde; but it grew in the garden of *Iohn Mouton* of Tourne, a learned Apothecarie, verie skilfull in the knowledge of plants: whereupon they both called it *Eryngium pusillum planum Moutoni*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These kindes of sea Holly are strangers in England: we haue the first and second in our London gardens.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish when the Thistles do.

¶ The Names.

These plants be *Eryngia spuria*, or bastard Sea Hollies, and are lately obserued: and therefore they haue no old names.

The first may bee called in Latine *Eryngium Borussicum*, or *Non spinosum*: Sea Hollie without prickles.

The second is called by *Mathiolus*, *Eryngium planum*, or flat Sea Holly: others had rather name it *Alpinum Eryngium*, or Sea Holly of the Alpes.

The third is rightly called *Eryngium pumilum*, little Sea Huluer.

*Mathiolus* maketh the fourth to be *Cribbium quartum*, or the fourth kinde of Sampier: and others, as *Dodonæus* and *Lobel*, haue made it a kinde of Sea Huluer.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Touching the faculties hereof we haue nothing to set downe, seeing they haue as yet no vse in medicine, nor vsed to be eaten. But yet that they be hot, the very taste doth declare.



## CHAP. 486. Of Star-Thistle.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Star-Thistle, called *Carduus stellatus*, hath many soft frizled leaues, deeply cut or gasht, altogether without prickles: among which riseth vp a stalke, diuiding it selfe into many other branches, growing two foot high; on the tops whereof are small knops or heads like the other Thistles, armed round about with many sharpe prickles, fashioned like a blasing star, which at the beginning are of a purple colour, but afterwards of a pale bleak or whitish colour: the seed is small, flat, and round; the root is long, and browne without.

1 *Carduus stellatus.*  
The Star-Thistle.  
*Centauria Calcitrapa.*



† 2 *Carduus Solstitialis.*  
Saint Barnabies Thistle.  
*Centauria solstitialis.*



2 Saint Barnabie's Thistle is another kinde of Star-Thistle; notwithstanding it hath prickles nowhere save in the head onely, and the prickles of it stand forth in manner of a star: the stalks are two cubits high, parted into diuers branches softer than are those of Star-Thistle, which stalks have velmes or thin skins cleauing vnto them all in length, by which they seeme to be foure-square: the leaues are somewhat long, set with deep gasches on the edges: the floures are yellow, and consist of threds: the seed is little; the root long and slender.

## ¶ The Place.

The two first do grow vpon barren places neere vnto cities and townes, almost euery where.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish especially in Iuly and August.

## ¶ The Names.

The first is called in Latine, *Stellaria*; as also *Carduus Stellatus*, and likewise *Carduus Calcitrapa*; but they are deceived, who take it to be *Eryngium*, or Sea-Holly, or any kinde thereof. *Mathiolus* saith that it is called in Italian *Calcitrapa*: in high Dutch, *Wallen distel*: in low Dutch, *Sterre distel*: in French, *Ghauff trappe*: in English, Star-Thistle.

S. Barnabie's Thistle is called in Latine *Solstitialis spinosa*, because it floureth in the Sommer Solstice

stice, as *Gesner* saith, or rather because after the Solstice the prickles thereof be sharpest: of *Guillandinus*, *Eryngium*, but not properly, and *Stellaria Horatij Augerij*, who with good successe gaue it against the stone, dropies, Greene sicknesse, and quotidian feuers. It is called in English as aboue said, Saint Barnabies Thistle.

¶ The Temperature.

The Star-Thistle is of a hot nature.

¶ The Vertues.

The seed is commended against the strangurie: it is reported to driue forth the stone, if it bee A  
drunke with wine.

*Baptista Sardus* affirmeth, that the distilled water of this Thistle is a remedie for those that are in- B  
fected with the French Pox, and that the vse of this is good for the liuer, that it taketh away the  
stoppings thereof.

That it clenseth the blood from corrupt and putrified humours.

That it is giuen with good successe against intermitting feuers; whether they be quotidian or D  
tertian.

As touching the faculties of Saint Barnabies Thistle, which are as yet not found out, we haue E  
nothing to write.

† There were formerly three figures and descriptions in this chapter, and all of them out of the 14 and 15. chapter of the fifth booke, and fifth *Pempha* of *De-  
denius*; but the first and (second figure) were both of the first described, the third figure was of the *scantius peregrinum* of *faber* *montanus*, which *Rademacher* notes  
not what to make of, but I thinke it was drawne for, and (if the tuberous clogs of the roots were somewhat larger) might very well serue for the *Cuscuta peruviana*  
*Aphodites radice*, whose figure as I drew it from the plant I will hereafter giue you: the third description was of the *Lacea mauritica*, described in the third place of  
the 249. Chap. pag. 727.

## CHAP. 487 Of Teasels.

¶ The Kindes.

Ovage hath set downe two Kindes of Teasels: the tame, and the wilde. These differ not saue on-  
ly in the husbanding; for all things that are planted and manured doe more flourish, and be-  
come for the most part fitter for mans vse.

1 *Dipsacus sativus*.

Garden Teasel.

*Dipsacus sativus*



2 *Dipsacus sylvestris*.

Wilde Teasel.

*Dipsacus sylvestris*



¶ The



‡ 3 *Dipsacus minor*, seu *Virga pastoris*.  
Sheepheards-rod.

*Dipsacus pilosus* ~



Thistles, growing higher than the rest of his kindes; but his knobbed heads are no bigger than a Nutmeg, in all other things else they are like to the other wilde kindes. ‡ This hath the lower leaves deeply cut in with one gash on each side at the bottome of the leafe, which little ears are omitted in the figure: the leaues also are lesse than the former, and narrower at the setting on, and hold no water as the two former do: the whole plant is also much lesse. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first called the tame Teasell is sowne in this countrey in gardens, to serue the vse of Fullers and Clothworkers.

The second kinde groweth in moist places by brookes, riuers, and such like places.

The third I found growing in moist places in the high way leading from Braintree to Henningham castle in Essex, and not in any other place except here & there a plant vpon the high way from Much-Dunmow to London. ‡ I found it growing in great plentie at Edgecombe by Croyden, close by the gate of the house of my much honoured friend Sir Iohn Tunstall.

¶ The Time.

These floure for the most part in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Teasell is called in Greeke *δυσάκος*, and likewise in Latine, *Dipsacus*, *Labrum Veneris*, and *Carduus Veneris*: it is termed *Labrum Veneris*, and *Laur Lanacrum*, of the forme of the leaues made vp in fashion of a bason, which is neuer without water: they commonly call it *Virga pastoris minor*, and *Carduus fullonum*: in high Dutch, *Karden Distell*: in low Dutch, *Caerden*: in Spanish, *Cardencha*: and *Cardo Pentecolor*: in Italian, *Dissaco*, and *Cardo*: in French, *Chardon de foulon*, *Verge à bergier*: in English, Teasell, Carde Teasell, and Venus bason.

The third is thought to be *Galedragon* Plinij: of which he hath written in his 27. book the tenth Chapter.

¶ The Temperature.

A

The rootes of these plants are drie in the second degree, and haue a certaine clenfing facultie.

¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 **G**arden Teasel is also of the number of the Thistles; it bringeth forth a stalke that is straight, very long, iointed, and full of prickles: the leaues grow forth of the ioints by couples, not onely opposite or set one right against another, but also compassing the stalke about, and fastened together, and so fastened, that they hold dew and raine water in manner of a little bason: these be long, of a light Greene colour, and like to those of Lettice, but full of prickles in the edges, and haue on the outside all along the ridge stiffer prickles: on the tops of the stalkes stand heads with sharpe prickles like those of the Hedge-hog, and crooking backward at the point like hookes: out of which heads grow little floures: The seed is like Fennell seed, and in taste bitter: the heads wax white when they grow old, and there are found in the midst of them when they are cut, certaine little magots: the root is white, and of a meane length.

2 The second kinde of Teasell which is also a kinde of Thistle, is very like vnto the former, but his leaues are smaller & narrower: his floures of a purple colour, and the hookes of the Teasell nothing so hard or sharpe as the other, nor good for any vse in dressing of cloath.

3 There is another kinde of Teasell, being a wilde kinde therof, and accounted among these

## ¶ The Vertues.

There is small vse of Teasell in medicines: the heads (as we haue said) are vsed to dresse wool- A  
len cloth with.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that the root being boiled in wine, & stamped till it is come to the substance B  
of a salve, healeth chaps and fistulaes of the fundament, if it be applied thereunto; and that this me-  
dicine must be refered in a box of copper, and that also it is reported to be good for all kinds of  
warts.

It is needlesse here to alledge those things that are added touching the little wormes or magors C  
found in the heads of the Teasell, and which are to be hanged about the necke, or to mention the  
like thing that *Pliny* reporteth of Galedragon: for they are nothing else but most vaine and trifling  
toies, as my selfe haue proued a little before the impression hereof, hauing a most grieuous ague,  
and of long continuance: notwithstanding Physicke charmes, these wormes hanged about my neck,  
spiders put into a walnut shell, and diuers such foolish toies that I was constrained to take by fan-  
tasticke peoples procurement; notwithstanding I say, my helpe came from God himselfe, for these  
medicines and all other such things did me no good at all.

† The figure which formerly was put into the second place, was of the *Dipsacus secundus* of *Talernmontanus*, which differs from our common one, in that the leaues  
are deeply diuided, or cut in on their edges.

## CHAP. 488. Of Bastard Saffron.

† 1 *Carthamus sine Cnicus*.  
Bastard Saffron.



† 2 *Cnicus alter ceruleus*.  
Blew flowered Bastard Saffron.



## ¶ The Description.

1 *Cnicus*, called also bastard Saffron, which may very wel be reckoned among the Thistles;  
riseth vp with a stalke of a cubite and a halfe high, straight, smooth, round, hard, and  
woody, & branched at the top: it is defended with long leaues, something broad, sharp  
pointed;

fffff



pointed, and with prickles in the edges : from the tops of the stalks stand out little heads or knops of the bignesse of an Oliue or bigger, set with many sharpe pointed and prickly scales: out of which come forth floures like threds, closely compact, of a deepe yellow shining colour, drawing neere to the colour of Saffron : vnder them are long seeds, smooth, white, somewhat cornered, bigger than a Barly corne, the huske whereof is something hard, the inner pulpe or substance is fat, white, sweet in taste: the root slender and vnprofitable.

2 There is also another kinde of Bastard Saffron, that may very well be numbred amongst the kindes of Thistles, and is very like vnto the former, sauing that his flockie or threddie floures, are of a blew colour: the root is thicker, and the whole plant is altogether more sharpe in prickles: the stalks also are more crested and hairie.

¶ The Place.

It is sowne in diuers places of Italy, Spaine, and France, both in gardens and in fields : *Pliny*, lib. 25. cap. 15. saith, that in the raigne of *Vespasian* this was not knowne in Italy ; being in Egypt onely of good account, and that they vsed to make oile of it, and not meat.

¶ The Time.

The floures are perfected in Iuly and August : the root after the seed is ripe, the same yeare it is sowne withereth away.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *κνικος* : in Latine also *Cnicus*, or *Cnecus* : in shops, *Cartamus*, or *Carthamum* : of diuers, *Crocus hortensis*, and *Crocus Saracenicus* : in Italian, *Zaffarano Saracinesco*, and *Zaffarano saluatico* : in Spanish, *Alafor*, and *Semente de papagayos* : in high Dutch, *wilden Zaffran* : in French, *Safran Sauvage* : in English, Bastard Saffron. of some, Mocke Saffron, and Saffron D'orte, as though you should say Saffron de horte, or of the garden. *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* call it *Cnecus urbana*, and *satina*, or tame and garden bastard Saffron, that it may differ from *Atractylis*, which they make to be a kinde of *Cnicus syluestris*, or wilde Bastard Saffron, but rather a species of the Holy Thistle.

¶ The Temperature.

We vse saith *Galen*, the seed onely for purgations : it is hot, and that in the first degree, as *Mesues* writeth.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The iuice of the seed of bastard Saffron bruised and strained into honied water or the broth of a chicken, and drunke, prouoketh to the stooles, and purgeth by siege slimy flegme, and sharp humors : Moreouer it is good against the collicke, and difficultie of taking breath, the cough, and stopping of the brest, and is singular against the dropse.
- B The seed vsed as aforesaid, and strained into milke, causeth it to curdle and yeeld much cruds, and maketh it of great force to loose and open the belly.
- C The floures drunke with honied water open the liuer, and are good against the iaundice: and the floures are good to colour meat in stead of Saffron.
- D The seed is very hurtfull to the stomacke, causing desire to vomite, and is of hard slow digestion, remaining long in the stomacke and entrailes.
- E Put to the same seed things comfortable to the stomacke, as Annise seed, Galingale, or Mastick ; Ginger, *Sal gemma*, and it shall not hurt the stomacke at all, and the operation thereof shall be the more quicke and speedy.
- F Of the inward pulpe or substance hereof is made a most famous and excellent composition to purge water with, commonly called *Diachartamon*, a most singular and effectual purgation for those that haue the dropse.
- G The perfect description hereof is extant in *Guido* the Surgion, in his first Doctrine, and the sixth Treatise.
- H We haue not read, or had in vse that Bastard Saffron with the blew floure, and therefore can say nothing of his vertues.

† The figure formerly was of the *Cnicus*, *lencus*.

## CHAP. 489. Of Wilde Bastard Saffron:

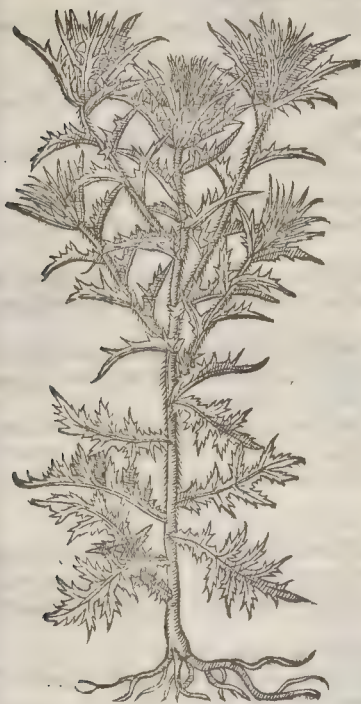
¶ The Description.

- 1 **A** *Atractylis*, otherwise called wilde Bastard Saffron, bringeth forth a straight and firme stalke, verie fragile or brittle, diuided at the toppe into certaine branches : it hath long,

long jagged leaues fet with prickles: the heads on the tops of the branches are very full of sharp prickles: out of which grow floures all of threds, like those of bastard Saffron, but they are of a light yellow colour, and sometimes purple: the seed is somewhat great, browne, and bitter, otherwise like that of bastard Saffron: the root is of a meane bignesse.

1 *Atractylis*.

Wilde Bastard Thistle.

2 *Carduus Benedictus*.

The blessed Thistle.



2 The stalkes of *Carduus Benedictus*, or Blessed Thistle, are round, rough, and pliable, and being parted into diuers branches, do lie flat on the ground: the leaues are jagged round about with harmlesse prickles in the edges: the heads on the tops of the stalks are fet with prickles: the stalks are crowned with sharpe prickling leaues, out of which standeth a yellow floure: the seed is little, and with haire at the top like a beard: the root is white, and parted into strings: the whole herb, leaues, and stalks, and also the heads, are couered with a soft and thin downe.

## ¶ The Place.

*Atractylis* groweth in Candie, and in diuers prouinces and Islands of Greece, and also in Langue docke: and is an herbe growing in our English gardens.

*Carduus Benedictus* is found euery where in Lemnos, an Island of the Midland Sea, in Champion grounds, as *Petrus Bellomus* testifieth: it is diligently cherished in Gardens in these Northerne parts.

## ¶ The Time.

*Atractylis* is very late before it floureth and feedeth.

*Carduus Benedictus* floureth in Iuly and August, at which time it is especially to be gathered for Physicke matters.

## ¶ The Names.

*Atractylis* is called in Greeke *Ἀτράκτυλος*: of the Latins likewise, *Atractylis*, and *Cnicus sylvestris*; and because women in the old time were wont to vse the stiffe stalk thereof *pro fuso aut colo*, for a spindle or a distaffe, it is named *Fusus agrestis*, and *Colus Rustica*; which thing *Petrus Bellomus* reporteth the women in Greece do also euen at this day, who call *Atractylis* by a corrupt name *Ardaetyla*: diuers of the later herbarists name it *Sylvestris Carthamus*: that is to say in low Dutch, *Wilden Carthamus*; and in English, wilde Bastard Saffron: or Spindle Thistle.

Blessed Thistle is called in Latine euery where *Carduus Benedictus*, and in shops by a compound word,

Fffff z



word, *Cardo-benedictus* : it is most plaine, that it is *Species Attractylidis*, or a kind of wilde bastard Saffron : it is called *Attractylis hirsutior*, hairie wilde bastard Saffron : *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Cnicus supinus* : it is called in high Dutch, *Beleegnete distell*, *cardo Benedict* : the later name whereof is knowne to the low Countrey men : in Spanishe it is called *Cardo Sancto* : in French, *Chardon benoist*, or *benoist* : in the Isle Lemnos, *Garderacantha* : in English, Blessed Thistle, but more commonly by the Latine name *Carduus Benedictus*.

¶ The Temperature.

Wilde bastard Saffron doth drie and moderately digest, as *Galen* witnesseth.

As *Carduus Benedictus* is bitter, so is it also hot and drie in the second degree, and withall clen-  
sing and opening.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The tops, seed, and leaues of *Attractylis*, saith *Dioscorides*, being beaten and drunk with pepper and wine, are a remedie for those that are stung of the scorpion.
- B Blessed Thistle taken in meat or drinke, is good for the swimming and giddinesse of the head, it strengthneth memorie, and is a singular remedie against deafenesse.
- C The same boiled in wine and drunke hot, healeth the griping paines of the belly, killeth and expelleth wormes, causeth sweate, prouoketh vrine, and drieth out grauel, clenseth the stomack, and is very good against the Feuer quartaine.
- D The iuice of the said *Carduus* is singular good against all poison, as *Hierome Backe* witnesseth, in what sort soeuer the medicine be taken, and helpeth the inflammation of the liuer, as reporteth *Ioa-chimus Camerarius* of Noremberg.
- E The powder of the leaues ministred in the quantitie of halfe a dram, is very good against the pestilence, if it be receiued within 24. houres after the taking of the sicknes, and the party sweate vpon the same : the like vertue hath the wine, wherein the herbe hath been sodden.
- F The green herb pounded and laid to, is good against all hot swellings, as *Erysipelas*, plague. sores, and botches, especially those that proceed of the pestilence, and is also good to be laied vpon the bitings of mad dogs, serpents, spiders, or any venomous beast whatsoeuer, and so is it likewise if it be inwardly taken.
- G The distilled water thereof is of lesse vertue.
- H It is reported that it likewise cureth stubborne and rebellious vlcers, if the decoction be taken for certaine daies together, and likewise *Arnoldus de Villa noua* reporteth, that if it be stamped with Barrows grease to the form of an vnguent, adding thereto a little wheat floure, it doth the same, being applied twice a day.
- I The herbe also is good being stamped and applied, and so is the iuice thereof.
- K The extraction of the leaues drawne according to Art, is excellent good against the French dis-ease, and quartaine agues, as reporteth the foresaid *Camerarius*.
- L The same Author reporteth, that the distilled water taken with the water of Louage, and Dod-der, helpeth the sauce-flegme face, if it be drunke for certaine daies together.

## CHAP. 490. Of Thistle vpon Thistle, and diuers other Wilde Thistles.

¶ The Description.

1 **A**mong all the Thornes and Thistles, this is most full of prickles; the stalks thereof are verie long, and seem to be cornered by reason of certaine thin skins growing to them, being sent downe forth of the leaues : the leaues are set round about with many deep gashes, being very full of prickles as well as the stalks : the heads are very thicke set in euery place with stiffe prickles, and consist of a multitude of scales : out of which grow purple floures, as they do out of other Thistles, seldome white: the root is almost straight, but it groweth not deep.

2 To this also may be referred that which *Lobel* writeth to be named of the Italians *Leo*, and *Cardus ferox*, for it is so called of the wonderfull sharpe and stiffe prickles, wherewith the whole plant aboundeth : the stalke thereof is short, scarce a handfull high : the floure groweth forth of a prickly head, and is of a pale yellow colour, like that of wilde bastard Saffron, and it is also inuironed and set round about on euery side with long hard thornes and prickles.

3 The third groweth seldome aboue a cubite or two foot high : it bringeth forth many round stalkes, parted into diuers branches : the leaues are like those of white Cotton Thistle, but lesser, and blacker, and not couered with downe or Cotton : vpon the tops of the stalks grow little heads  
like

† 1 *Polyacanthos.*  
Thistle vpon Thistle.  
*Carduus acanthoides.*



2 *Carduus Erox.*  
The crucil Thistle.



† 3 *Carduus Alpinus sive Onopryos.*  
The Asles Thistle, or Asles box.



4 *Carduus vulgarissimus viarum.*  
The Way Thistle.

*Carduus arvensis.*





like Hedge-hogs, out of which spring gallant purple flowers, that at length are turned into downe, leaving feedes behinde them like those of the other Thistles: the root consisteth of many small strings.

4 The fourth riseth vp with an higher stalke, now and then a yard long, round, and not so full of branches nor leaues, which are sharpe and full of prickles, but lesser and narrower: the heads be also lesser, longer, and not so full of stiffe prickles: the flowers are of a white colour, and vanish into downe: the root is blacke, and of a foot long.

5 This wilde Thistle which groweth in the fields about Cambri'ge, hath an vpright stalke, whereon do grow broad prickley leaues: the flowers grow on the tops of the branches, consistig of a flockie downe, of a white colour tending to purple, of a most pleasant sweet smell, striung with the saour of muske: the root is small, and perisheth at the approach of Winter. ‡ I had no figure directly fitting this, wherefore I put that of *Dodonæus* his *Onopordon*, which may well serue for it, if the leaues were narrower, and more diuided. ‡

*Onopordon Acanthium*. Icon, nec descriptio.

‡ 5 *Carduus Muscatus*.

The musked Thistle.

*Carduus arvensis*.

descriptio ~~nec icon~~



6 *Carduus lanceolatus*.

The Speare Thistle.

*Carduus lanceolatus*.

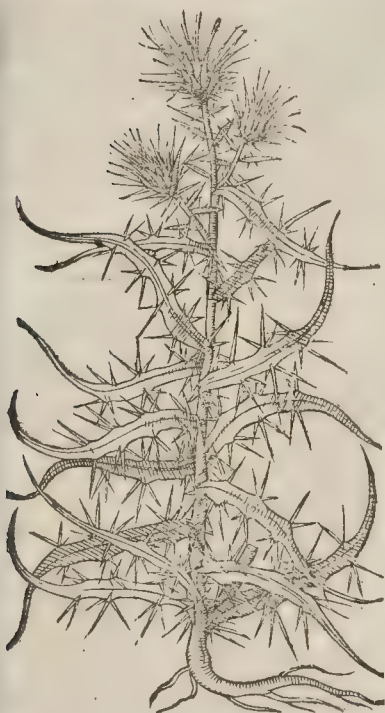


6 The Speare Thistle hath an vpright stalke, garnished with a skinnie membrane, full of most sharpe prickles: whereon do grow very long leaues, diuided into diuers parts with sharp prickles; the point of the leaues are as the point of a speare, whereof it tooke his name: the flowers grow on the tops of the branches, set in a scaly prickly head, like vnto the heads of Knapweed in forme, consistig of many threds of a purple colour: the root consisteth of many tough strings.

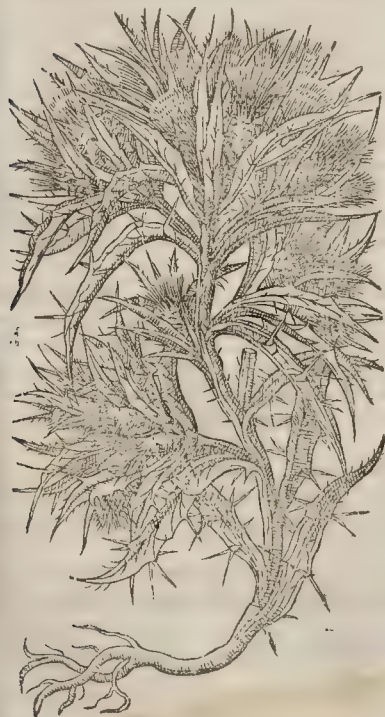
7 *Theophrastus* his fish Thistle called *Acarna*, which was brought from Illyria to Venice, by the learned *Valerandus Donrez*, described by *Theophrastus*, hath horrible sharpe yellow prickles, set vpon his Greene indented leaues, which are couered on the backe side with an hoarie downe (as all the rest of the plant) hauing a stalke of a cubit and a halfe high, and at the top certaine scaly knops containing yellow thrummie flowers, armed or fenced with horrible sharp prickles: the root is long and thredde.

8 The other kinde of fish Thistle, being also another *Acarna* of *Valerandus* description, hath long and large leaues, set full of sharpe prickles, as though it were set full of pins: all the whole plant is couered with a certaine hoarinesse, like the former: there ariseth vp a stalke nine inches long, yea in some fertile grounds a cubite high, bearing the floure of *Carduus benedictus*, standing thicke together, but lesser.

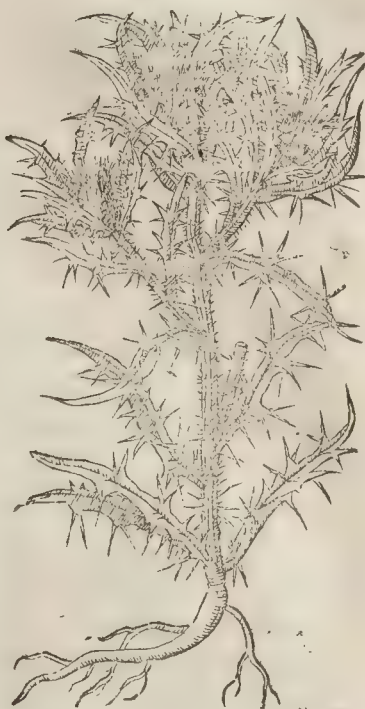
7 *Acarua* Theophrasti.  
Theophrastus his fish Thistle.



† 9 *Picnomos*.  
The thicke or bush headed Thistle.



8 *Acarua* Valerandi Donre.  
Donre's his fish Thistle.



† 9 This Thistle in the opinion of *Bauhine*, whereto I much incline, is the same with the former. The root is small, the leaues long, wetting the stalks at their setting on, and armed on the edges with sharpe prickles: the stalkes lie trailing on the ground like those of the star-Thistle, so set with prickles, that one knoweth not where to take hold thereof: it hath many closely compact umbels, consisting of pale yellowish little floures like those of Groundswell: the seed is like that of *Carthamus*, smal and chafie. *Pena* and *Lobel* call this *Picnomos* *Creta Salomonensis*, of a place in Prouince where they first found it, called the Crau, being not farre from the city Salon. *Tabernamontanus* set it forth for *Chamaleon niger*, and our Author formerly gaue the figure hereof by the same title, though his historie belonged to another, as I haue formerly noted. †

¶ The Time.

The two first grow on diuers banks not farre from mount Apennine, and sometimes in Italy, but yet seldome.

The way Thistles grow euery where by highwaies sides and common pathis in great plenty.

The places of the rest haue beene sufficiently spoken of in their descriptions.

¶ The



¶ The Time.

These kindes of Thistles do floure from the beginning of Iune vntill the end of September.

¶ The Names.

These Thistles comprehended in this present chapter are by one generall name called in Latine *Cardui sylvestres*, or wilde Thistles; and that which is the second in order is named *Scolymus*; but not that *Scolymus* which *Theophr.* declareth to yeeld a milky iuyce (of which wee haue written before) but one of those which *Pliny* in his twentieth booke, *cap. 23.* describeth: of some they are taken for kindes of *Chamaeleon*: their seuerall titles do set forth their seuerall Latine names, and also the English.

¶ There was formerly much confusion in this chapter, both in the figures and historie, which I will here endeavour to amend, and giue as much light as I can, to the obscuritie of our Authour and some others; to which end I haue made choice of the names as the fittest place.

1 This description was taken out of *Dodonæus*, and the title also of *Onopordon* which was formerly put ouer the figure, and they belong to the Thistle our Author before described by the name of *acanthium purp. Illyricum*, *cap. 476.* I haue therefore changed the title, yet let the description stand, for it reasonable well agrees with the figure which is of the *Carduus spinosissimus vulgaris* of *Lobel*, and *Polyacantha Theophrasti* of *Tabern.* Of this Thistle I obserue three kindes: the first is a Thistle some two cubits and a halfe high, with many slender stalkes and branches exceeding prickly, hauing commonly five prickly welts running alongst the stalks: the leaues on the vpper sides as also the stalkes are of a reasonable fresh Greene colour, but the vnder side of the leafe is somewhat whitish: the heads consist of sundry hairy Greene threds which looke like prickles, but they are weake, and not prickly: the floure is of the bignesse, and of the like colour and shape as the common Knapweed, yet somewhat brighter: it growes on ditch sides, and floures in Iuly. This I take to be the *Aculeosa Gase* of the *Aduers.* *pag. 3. 4.* but not that which *Lobel* figures for it in his *Icones.* This is that which *Tabernamontanus* figures for *Polyacantha*, and our Author gaue his figure in this place. The second of these I take to be that which *Lobel* hath figured for *Polyacantha*, and *Dodonæus* for *Carduus syl. 3.* (which figure we here giue you) and in the *Hist. Lugd. pag. 1473.* it is both figured and described by the name of *Polyacanthos Theophrasti.* In the figure there is little difference: in the things themselves this; the stalkes of this are as high as those of the last, but slenderer, with fewer and straighter branches, and commonly edged with foure large welts, which haue fewer, yet longer prickles than those of the former: the leaues and stalkes of this are of a grayish or whitish colour: the heads are longish, but much smaller than those of the former, and they seldom open or spread abroad their floures, but onely shew the tops of diuers reddish threds of a feint colour. This growes as frequently as the former, and commonly in the same places. The third, which I thinke may fitly be referred vnto these, growes on wet heaths and such like places, hauing a stalke sometimes foure or five cubits high, growing straight vp, with few branches, and those short ones: the floures are of an indifferent bignesse, and commonly purple, yet sometimes white. I thinke this may be the *Onopyxos alter Lugdunens.* or the *Carduus palustris* described in *Bauhinus* his *Prodromus*, *pag. 156.*

2 The second, which is a stranger with vs, is the *Phoenix, Leo & Carduus ferox* of *Lobel* and *Dodonæus*. Both refer'd it to *Acarna*, calling it *Acarna minor caule non folioso.*

3 The third description was also out of *Dodonæus*, being of his *Carduus sylvestris primus*, or the *Onopyxos Dodonæi* of the *Hist. Lugd.* The figures formerly both in the third and fourth place of this chapter were of the *Acanthium Illyricum* of *Lobel*, or the *Onopordon* of *Dodonæus*, formerly mentioned.

4 This description also was out of *Dodonæus*, being of his *Carduus sylvestris alter*, agreeing in all things but the colour of the floures, which should be purple. *Lobel* in his Observations describeth the same Thistle by the name of *Carduus vulgarissimus viarum*: but both he and *Dodonæus* giue the figure of *Carlina sylvestris* for it: but neither the floures nor the heads of that agree with that description. I iudge this to be the Thistle that *Fabius Columna* hath set forth for the *Ceanothos* of *Theophrastus*; and *Tabern.* for *Carduus arvensis*: and our Author, though vnfitly, gaue it in the next place for *Carduus muscatus.*

5 The Muske-Thistle I haue seene growing about Deptford, and (as far as my memory serues me) it is very like to the third here described: it growes better than a cubit high, with reasonable large leaues, and also heads which are a little soft or downy, large, with purple floures: the heads before the floures open smell strong of muske. I haue found no mention of this but only in *Gesner, de Collectione in parte*, where he hath these words; *Carduus arvensis maior purpureo flore (qui si re non dum nato Moschum olebat) flos tulio.* Our Author formerly gaue an vnfit figure for this, as I formerly noted.

There is sufficient of the rest in their titles and descriptions: ¶

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

These wild Thistles (according to *Galen*) are hot and dry in the second degree, and that through the propertie of their essence they driue forth stinking vrine, if the roots be boyled in Wine and drunke; and that they take away the ranke smell of the body and arme-holes.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the root of the common Thistle applied plaisterwise correcteth the filthy smell of the arme holes and whole body.

And that it workes the same effect if it be boyled in wine and drunke, and that it expelleth plenty of stinking vrine.

The same Author affirmeth also, that the herbe being as yet greene and tender is vsed to be eaten among other herbes after the manner of *Asparagus*.

This being stamped before the floure appeareth, saith *Pliny*, and the iuyce pressed forth, canseth the haire to grow where it is pilled off, if the place be bathed with the iuyce.

The root of any of the wilde Thistles being boyled in water and drunke, is reported to make them dry that drinke it.

It strengthneth the stomacke; and it is reported (if we beleue it) that the same is also good for the matrix, that boyes may be ingendred: for so *Chereas* of Athens hath written, and *Glaucias*, who is thought to write most diligently of Thistles.

This Thistle being chewed is good against stinking breath. Thus farre *Pliny*, in his twentieth booke, cap. 23.

CHAP. 491. *Of the Melon or Hedge-hog Thistle.*

*Melocardus Echinatus* Pene & Lob.  
The Hedge-hog Thistle.

¶ *The Description.*

Who can but marvel at the rare and singular workmanship which the Lord God almighty hath shewed in this Thistle, called by the name *Echino-Melocastus*, or *Melocardus Echinatus*? This knobby or bunchy masse or lump is strangely compact and context together, containing in it sundry shayes and formes, participating of a Pepon or Melon, and a Thistle, both being incorporate in one body; which is made after the forme of a cock of hay, broad and flat below, but sharp toward the top, as big as a mans body from the belly vward: on the outside hereof are fourteene hard ribbes, descending from the crowne to the lowest part, like the bunchy or out swelling rib of a Melon standing out, and channelled betweene: at the top or crowne of the plant issueth forth a fine silken cotton, wherewith it is full fraught; within which cotton or flockes lie hid certain smal sheaths or cods, sharpe at the point, and of a deep sanguine colour, answering the cods of *Capsicum* or Indian Pepper, not in shew only, but in colour, but the cods are somewhat smaller. The furrowed or channelled ribs on the outside are garnished or rather armed with many prickly stars, standing in a compasse like sharpe crooked hornes or hookes, each star consisting of ten or twelue pricks, wherewith the outward barke or pilling is garded; so that without



hurt to the fingers it cannot be touched: this rinde is hard, thicke, and like vnto Aloes, of the colour of the Cucumber: the flesh or inner pulpe is white, fat, waterish, of taste soure, vsanorv, and cooling, much like vnto the meate of a raw Melon or Pompion. This plant groweth without leafe or stalk, as our Northerne Thistle doth, called *Carduus Acanlos*, and is bigger than the largest Pompion:



Pompion: the roots are small, spreading farre abroad in the ground, and consisting of blacke and tough twigs, which cannot endure the saurie of our cold clymate.

¶ *The Place.*

This admirable Thistle groweth vpon the clifses and grauelly grounds neere vnto the sea side, in the Islands of the West Indies, called *S. Margarets* and *S. Johns* Isle, neere vnto *Puerto rico*, or *Porro rico*, and other places in those countries, by the relation of diuers trauellers that haue iournied into those parts, who haue brought me the plant it selfe with his seed; the which would not grow in my garden by reason of the coldnesse of the clymate.

¶ *The Time.*

It groweth, floureth, and flourisheth all the yeare long, as do many other plants of those Countries.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Cardus Echinatus*, *Melocardus Echinatus*, and *Echino Melocastus*: In English, the Hedge-hog Thistle, or prickly Melon Thistle. ‡ Such as are curious may see more hereof in *Clusius* his *Exoticks*, lib. 4. cap. 24. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is not any thing extant set forth of the antient or of the later writers, neither by any that haue trauelled from the Indies themselves, therefore we leaue it to a further consideration.

## CHAP. 492. Of the gummie Thistle, called *Euphorbium*.

1 *Euphorbium.*

The poysonous gum Thistle.

2 *Anteuphorbium.*

The Antidote against the poysonous Thistle.



¶ *The Description.*

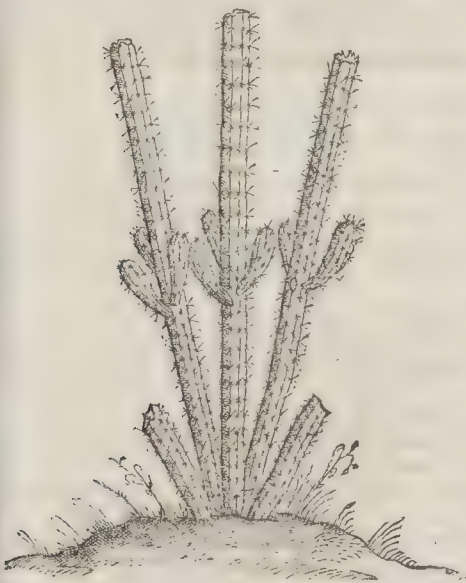
1 **E***uphorbium* (whereout that liquor or gum called in shops *Euphorbium* is extracted) hath very great thicke grosse and spreading roots, disperfed far abroad in the ground: from which arise long and round leaues, almost like the fruit of a great Cucumber, a foot and a halfe long, ribbed, walled, and furrowed like vnto the Melon: these branched ribs are set of armed

armed for the most part with certaine prickles standing by couples, the point or sharpe end of one warding one way, and the point of another looking directly a cleane contrarie way: these prickles are often found in the gumme it selfe, which is brought vnto vs from Libya and other parts: the leaues hercof being planted in the ground will take root well, and bring forth great increase, which thing I haue proued true in my garden: it hath perished againe at the first approach of winter. The sap or liquor that is extracted out of this plant is of the colour and substance of the Creame of Milke; it burneth the mouth extremely, and the dust or powder doth very much annoy the head and the parts thereabout, causing great and vehement sneezing, and stuffing of all the pores.

2 This rare plant called *Anteuphorbium* hath a very thicke grosse and farre spreading root, very like vnto *Euphorbium*; from which riseth vp many round Greene and fleshie stalkes, whereupon do grow thicke leaues like Purslane, but longer, thicker, and fatter: the whole plant is full of cold and clammy moisture, which represseth the scorching force of *Euphorbium*, and it wholly seemes at the first view to be a branch of Greene Corall.

3 *Cereus Peruvianus spinosus Lobelij.*  
The Torch-Thistle or thorny Euphorbium.

4 *Calamus Peruvianus spinosus Lobelij.*  
The thorny Reed of Peru.



3 There is not among the strange and admirable plants of the world any one that giues more cause of maruell, or more moueth the minde to honor and laud the Creator, than this plant, which is called of the Indians in their mother tongue *Vragua*, which is as much to say, a torch, taper, or wax candle; whereupon it hath been called in Latine by those that vnderstood the Indian tongue, *Cereus*, or a Torch. This admirable plant riseth vp to the height of a speare of twenty foot long, although the figure expresse not the same; the reason is, the plant when the figure was drawn came to our view broken: it hath diuers bunches and vallies, euen as is to be seene in the sides of the Cucumber, that is, furrowed, guttered, or chamfered alongst the same, and as it were laid by a direct line, with a welt from one end vnto the other: vpon which welt or line do stand small star-like Thistles, sharpe as needles, and of the colour of those of the Melon Thistle, that is to say, of a browne colour: the trunke or body is of the bignesse of a mans arme, or a cable rope, from the middle whereof thrust forth diuers knobby elbowes of the same substance, and armed with the like prickles that the body of the trunke is set withall: the whole plant is thicke, fat, and full of a fleshy substance, hauing much iuyce like that of Aloes, when it is hardned, and of a bitter taste: the

floures



floures grow at the top or extremitie point of the plant: after which follow fruit in shape like a fig, full of a red iuyce, which being touched staineth the hands of the colour of red leade: the taste is not vnpleasant.

4 There hath been brought from the Indies a prickly reed of the bignesse of a good big staf, of the length of six or eight foot, chamfered and furrowed, hauing vpon two sides growing vnto it an vneuen membrane or skinny substance, as it were a iag or welt set vpon the wing of a garment, and vpon the very point of euery cut or iagge armed with most sharpe prickles: the whole trunk is filled full of a spongy substance, such as is in the hollownes of the brier or bramble; amongst the which is to be seene as it were the pillings of Onions, wherein are often found liuing things, that at the first seeme to be dead. The plant is strange, and brought dry from the Indies, therefore we cannot write so absolutely hereof as we desire; referring what more might be said to a further consideration or second edition.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants grow vpon Mount Atlas, in Libya, in most of the Islands of the Mediterranean sea, in all the coast of Barbarie, especially in S. Crux neere vnto the sea side, in a barren place there called by the English men Halfe Hanneken; which place is appointed for Merchants to confer of their businesse, euen as the Exchange in London is: from which place my friend M<sup>r</sup>. William Martin, a right expert Surgeon, did procure me the plants of them for my garden, by his seruant that he sent thither as Surgeon of a ship. Since which time I haue receiued plants of diuers others that haue trauelled into other of those parts and coasts: notwithstanding they haue not endured the cold of our extreme Winter.

¶ *The Time.*

They put forth their leaues in the Spring time, and wither away at the approach of Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called both in Greeke and Latine *Euphorbium*: Pliny in one place putteth the herbe in the feminine gender, naming it *Euphorbia*: the iuyce is called also *Euphorbion*, and so it is likewise in shops: we are faine in English to vse the Latine word, and to call both the herbe and iuyce by the name of Euphorbium, for other name we haue none: it may be called in English, the Gum Thistle.

¶ *The Temperature.*

*Euphorbium* (that is to say, the congealed iuyce which we vse) is of a very hot, and, as Galen testifieth, causticke or burning facultie, and of thinne parts: it is also hot and dry in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A An emplaister made with the gumme Euphorbium, and twelue times so much oyle, and a little wax, is very singular against all aches of the ioynts, lamenesse, palsies, crampes, and shrinking of sinewes, as Galen, lib. 4. de medicamentis secundum genera, declareth at large, which to recite at this present would but trouble you ouermuch.
- B Euphorbium mingled with oyle of Bay and Beares grease cureth the scurfe and scalds of the head, and pildnesse, causing the haire to grow againe, and other bare places, being anointed therewith.
- C The same mingled with oyle, and applied to the temples of such are very sleepeie, and troubled with the lethargie, doth awaken and quicken their spirits againe.
- D If it be applied to the nuque or nape of the necke, it bringeth their speech againe that haue lost it by reason of the Apoplexie.
- E Euphorbium mingled with vineger and applied taketh away all foule and ill fauoured spots, in what part of the body soeuer they be.
- F Being mixed with oyle of Wall-floures, as Mesue saith, and with any other oyle or ointments, it quickly heateth such parts as are ouer cold.
- G It is likewise a remedie against old paines in the huckle bones, called the Sciatica.
- H Aelius, Paulus, Aetnarius, and Mesue doe report, That if it be inwardly taken it purgeth by siege water and flegme; but withall it setteth on fire, scorcheth and fretteth, not onely the throat and mouth, but also the stomacke, liuer, and the rest of the intrals, and inflames the whole bodie.
- I For that cause it must not be beaten smal, and it is to be tempered with such things as allay the heate and sharpenesse thereof, and that make glib and slipperie; of which things there must be such a quantitie, as that it may be sufficient to couer all ouer the superficial or outward part thereof.
- K But it is a hard thing so to couer and fold it vp, or to mix it, as that it will not burne or scorch. For though it be tempered with neuer so much oyle, if it be outwardly applied it raiseth blisters, especially in them that haue soft and tender flesh, and therefore it is better not to take it inwardly.

It is

It is troublesome to beate it, vnlesse the nostrils of him that beates it be carefully stopped and defended; for if it happen that the hot sharpnesse thereof do enter into the nose, it presently causeth itching, and moueth sneezing, and after that, by reason of the extremitie of the heate, it draweth out abundance of flegme and filth, and last of all bloud, not without great quantity of teares.

But against the hot sharpnesse of *Euphorbium*, it is reported that the inhabitants are remedied by a certaine herbe, which of the effect and contrarie faculties is named *Antieuphorbium*. This plant likewise is full of iuyce, which is nothing at all hot and sharpe but coole and slimy, allaying the heate and sharpnesse of *Euphorbium*. We haue not yet learned that the old writers haue set downe any thing touching this herbe; notwithstanding it seemeth to be a kinde of Orpine, which is the antidore or counterpoyson against the poyson and venome of *Euphorbium*.

### † CHAP. 493. Of soft Thistles, and Thistle gentle.

† **T**Here are certaine other plants by most writers referred to the Thistles; which being omitted by our Author, I haue thought fit here to giue you.

† *Cirsium maximum Asphodeli radice.*  
Great soft bulbed Thistle.

2 *Cirsium maius alterum.*  
Great soft Thistle.



¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first and largest of these hath roots consisting of great longish bulbes like those of the Asphodill: from whence arise many large stalkes three or four cubits high, erect and downy: the leaues are very long and large, iuycie, greenish, and cut about the edges, and set with soft prickles. At the tops of the stalkes and branches grow heads round and large, out whereof come floures consisting of abundance of threds, of a purple colour, which flie away in downe. This growes wilde in the mountainous meadowes and in some wet places of Austria. I haue seene it growing in the garden of Mr. Iohn Parkinson, and with Mr. Tazze. It floures in Iuly. *Clusius* hath called it *Cirsium maximum mont. incano folio, bulbosa radice*. But he gaue no figure thereof, nor any else, vnlesse the *Acanthium peregrinum* in *Tabernaemont.* (which our Author formerly



formerly, as I before noted, gave by the name of *Sonchus luteo perennis*, were intended for this plant, as I verily thinke it was. I have given you a figure which I drew some yeares agoe by the plant it selfe.

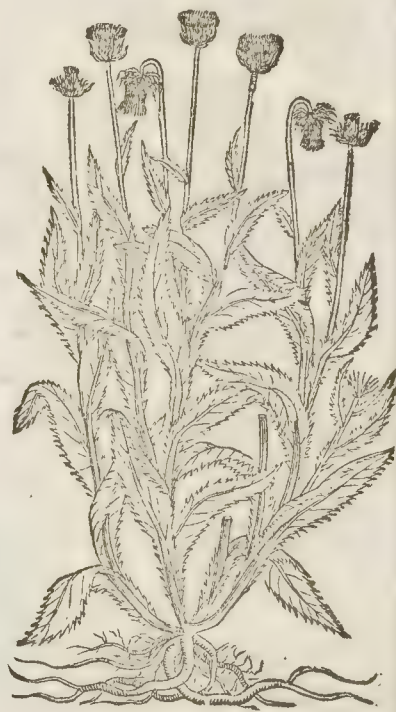
2 The root of this is long, yet sending forth of the sides creeping fibres, but not bulbous: the leaues are like those of the last mentioned, but lesse, and armed with sharpe prickles of a greenish colour, with the middle rib white: the heads sometimes stand vpright, and otherwhiles hang downe; they are very prickly, and send forth floures consisting of many elegant purple threds. The stalkes are thicke, crested and welsted with the setting on of the leaues. This growes wilde vpon the sea coasts of Zeeland, Flanders, and Holland: it floures in Iune and Iuly: it is the *Cirsium terium* of *Dodonæus*; and *Cirsium minus* of *Lobel*.

3 This whose root is fibrous and liuing, sends forth lesser, narrower, and softer leaues than those of the former, not jagged or cut about their edges, nor hoary, yet set about with prickles: the stalkes are crested: the heads are smaller, and grow three or foure together, carrying such purple floures as the former. This is that which *Matthiæolus*, *Gesner*, and others haue set forth for *Cirsium*: *Dodonæus*, for *Cirsium* 2. and *Clusius* hath it for his *Cirsium quartum*, or *Montanum secundum*.

‡ 3 *Cirsium folijs non hirsutis*.  
Soft smooth leaued Thistle.



‡ 4 *Cirsium montanum capitulis parvis*.  
Small Burre Thistle.



4 The leaues of this are somewhat like those of the last described, but larger, and welting the stalkes further at their setting on: they are also set with prickles about the edges: the stalks are some two cubits high, diuided into sundry long slender branches: on whose tops grow little rough prickly heads, which after the floures come to perfection doe hang downewards, and at the length turne into downe: a mongst which lies hid a smooth shining seed. This groweth wilde in diuers wooddy places of Hungarie and Austria. It is the *Cirsium* of *Dodonæus*; the *Cirsium* 2. or *Montanum* 1. of *Clusius*; and *Cirsium alterum* of *Lobel*. It floures in Iune: the root is about the thickness of ones little finger, fibrous also, and liuing.

5 This sends vpon long narrow leaues, hairy, and set about the edges with slender prickles: out of the midst of these leaues growes vp a stalke sometimes a foot, otherwhiles a cubit high, slender, stiffe, and downy: vpon which grow leaues somewhat broad at their setting on, and there also a little nicked or cut in: this stalke sometimes hath no branches, otherwhiles two or three long, slender ones, at the tops whereof grow out of scaly heads such floures as the common Knop-weed, which.

‡ 5 *Cirsium montanum Anglicum.*  
Single headed Thistle.  
*Carduus pratensis.*



‡ *Cirsij Anglici alia Icon Pennes.*  
*Pennies figure of the same.*  
*Carduus heterophyllus.*



‡ *Cirsij Anglici Icon Lobelij.*  
*Lobel's figure of the same.*



‡ 6 *Carduus mollis folijs dissectis.*  
Lagged leaved Thistle gentle.





which at length turne into downe; among which lies hid a small shining seed like the other plants of this kind. The root is made of diuers thicke fibres, which run in the ground, and here and there put vp new heads. This plant wants no setting forth; for *Clusius* giues vs the figure and historie thereof, first by the name of *Cirsium Pannonicum* 1. *pratense*; then he giues another historie thereof, with a worser figure, (which he receiued of Dr. *Thomas Penny* of London) by the name of *Cirsium Anglicum* 2. *Lobel* also described it, and set it forth with a figure expressing the floure already faded, by the name of *Cirsium Anglicum*. *Bauhine* in his *Pinax*, deceived by these seuerall expressions, hath made three seuerall plants of this one; a fault frequent in many Writers of plants. *Clusius* found it growing in the mountainous meadowes alongst the side of the Danow in Austria: *Penny*, in the meadowes at the foot of Ingleborow hill in Yorke-shire: *Lobel*, in the meadowes at a place called Acton in Gloucester-shire. I found this onely once, and that was in a meadow on this side Highgate, hauing beene abroad with the Companie of Apothecaries, and returning that way home, in the companie of Mr. *James Walsall*, *William Broad*, and some others. I haue giuen you both the figures of *Clusius* his owne in the first place, and that of Dr. *Penny* in the second, but the former is the better: I haue also giuen you that of *Lobel*.

‡ 7 *Carduus mollis folijs Lapathi.*  
Docke leaued Thistle-gentle.  
*Serratula alpina.*



stake are lesser and narrower: out of whose bosomes towards the tops of the stake grow out little branches which carry three, foure, or more little scaly heads like those of the Blew-Bottle, or Knapweed, whereout grow threddy blewish purple floures: the seed is wrapped in downe, and not vnlike that of Blew-Bottle: the root is blacke, hard, and liuing, sending forth shoots on the sides. It growes vpon the highest Austrian Alpes, and floures in Iuly. *Clusius* calls this *Carduus mollior Lapathi folio*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These plants seeme by their taste to be of a moderately heating and drying facultie, but none of them are vsed in medicine, nor haue their vertues set downe by any Author. ‡

6 These also *Clusius* (whom I herein follow) addeth to the kindes of Thistles. This jagged leaved one, which he calleth *Carduus mollior primus*, hath many leaues at the root, both spread vpon the ground, and also standing vpright; and they are couered with a white and soft downinesse, yet Greene on the vpper side: they are also much diuided or cut in euen to the middle rib, like to the softer or tenderer leaues of the Starre Thistle: they haue no prickles at all vpon them: out of the midst of these leaues grow vp one or two stalkes, round, crested, purplish, hoarie, and some cubit or better high. The leaues that grow vpon the lower part of the stake are diuided, those aboue not so; the tops of the stalkes sometimes, yet very seldome, are parted into branches, which carry scaly heads containing elegant floures made of many purple strings. The floure decaying, there succeeds a cornered seed: the root sometimes equals the thickenesse of ones finger, brownish, long, and somewhat fibrous. It floures in May, and growes vpon the hilly places of Hungarie.

7 The stake of this is some foot or better high, thicke, crested, and somewhat hairy: the leaues about the root are somewhat large, and in shape like those of *Bonus Henricus*, (abusiuely called in English, Mercurie) somewhat sinuated about the edges, and set with harmelesse prickles, Greene aboue, and verie hoarie vnderneath, like the leaues of the white Poplar: those that grow vpon the

## CHAP. 494.

## Of three leaved Grasse, or Meadow Trefoile.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of three leaved Grasses, some greater, others lesser; some beare floures of one colour, some of another: some of the water, and others of the land: some of a sweet smell, others stinking: and first of the common meadow Trefoiles, called in Irish *Shamrockes*.

1 *Trifolium pratense*.  
Meadow Trefoile.

*Trifolium repens*.

descr: mala.



† 3 *Trifolium maius flore albo*.  
Great white Trefoile.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **M**eadow Trefoile bringeth forth stalkes a cubit long, round, and something hairy, the greater part of which creepeth vpon the ground; whereon do grow leaues consisting of three ioyned together, one standing a little from another, of which those that are next the ground and roots are rounder, and they that grow on the vpper part longer, hauing for the most part in the midst a white spot like a halfe moon. The floures grow on the tops of the stalkes in a tuft or small Fox-taile eare, of a purple colour, and sweet of taste. The seed groweth in little huskes, round and blackish: the root is long, wooddy, and groweth deepe.

2 There is another of the field Trefoiles, differing from the precedent especially in the colour of the floures; for as those are of a bright purple, contrariwise these are very white, which maketh the difference. The leaues, floures, and all the whole plant is lesse than the former.

3. 4. There is also a Trefoile of this kinde which is sowne in fields of the Low-Countries, in Italy and diuers other places beyond the seas, that commeth vp ranker and higher than that which groweth in meadowes, and is an excellent food for cattell, both to fatten them, and cause them to giue great store of milke.

† Of this there is one more with white floures, which hath stalks some foot high, and narrow hairy leaues, with a root of the thickenesse of ones little finger. This is *Clusius* his *Trifolium maius*

Ggggg 3

primum.



‡ 4 *Trifolium maius flo. purpureo.*  
Great purple Trefoile.



‡ 6 *Trifolium luteum minimum.*  
Little yellow Trefoile.

*Trifolium filiforme*



‡ 5 *Trifolium luteum Lupulinum.*

Hop Trefoile.

*Medica lupulina*



*primum*. The other hath stalkes some cubit high, with larger ioynts and leaues: the floure or head of floures is also larger, of an elegant red colour. This *Clusius* calls *Trifolium maius tertium*. ‡

5. 6. Likewise we haue in our fields a smaller Trefoile that bringeth forth yellow floures, a greater and a lesser, and diuers others also, differing from these in diuers notable points, the which to distinguish apart would greatly enlarge our volume, and yet to small purpose: therefore we leaue them to be distinguished by the curious, who may at the first view easily perceiue the difference, and also that they be of one stocke or kindred.

‡ The greater of these yellow Trefoiles hath pretty large yellow heads, which afterward become of a brownish colour, and somewhat resemble a Hop: whence *Thalys* called it *Lupulus syluaticus*, or *Trifolium luteum alterum lupulinum*: *Dodonaeus* calls it *Trifolium agrarium*. The leaues are small, and lightly nickt about the edges. The lesser hath smaller and far lesser yellow heads, which are succeeded by many little crooked clustring feeds: the leaues of this are small, and also snipt about the edges: both this & the other haue two little leaues close by the fastning of the foot-stalkes of the leaues to the main stalks; wherefore I refer them to the Medicks, and vsually call this later, *Medica sem. racemoso*. It is the *Trifol. luteum minimum* of *Pena* and *Lobel*; and *Trifolium arvense* of *Tabern*. ‡

¶ The

¶ *The Place.*

Common Meadow Trefoile groweth in meadowes, fertile pastures, and waterish grounds. The others loue the like soile.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May to the end of Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

Meadow Trefoile is called in Latine *Trifolium pratense*: in High Dutch, *weissenklee*: in low Dutch, *Claueren*: in French, *Trefle* and *Trainiere*, and *Vismarus*, as *Marcellus* an old writer testifieth: in English, Common Trefoile, Three-leaved grasse: of some, Suckles, and Honi-suckles, Cocksheads; and in Irish, *Shamrocks*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and floures of Meadow Trefoiles are cold and drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of three leaved Grasse made with honie, and vsed in a clyster, is good against the A frettings and paines of the guts, and driueth forth tough and slimie humours that cleaue vnto the guts.

The leaues boiled with a little barrowes grease, and vsed as a pultis, take away hot swellings and B inflammations.

Oxen and other cattell do feed of the herbe, and also calues and young lambs. The floures are C acceptable to Bees.

*Pliny* writeth, and setteth it downe for certaine, that the leaues hereof do tremble, and stand right D vp against the comming of a storme or tempest.

The meadow Trefoile (especially that with the blacke halfe Moon vpon the leafe) stamped with E a little honie, takes away the pin and web in the eies, ceaseth the paine and inflammation thereof, if it be strained and dropped therein.

CHAP. 495. *Of stinking Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer.*

*Trifolium bituminosum*,  
Treacle Clauer.

¶ *The Description.*

TReacle Clauer groweth vp right like a shrubbie plant, with stalkes of a cubit and a halfe high, whereupon do grow next the ground broad leaues, 3 ioined together, those vpon the stalkes are longer and narrower. The stalkes are couered ouer with a rough euill coloured hairinesse: the leaues are of a dark black greene colour, and of a lothsome smell, like the pitch called *Bitumen Iudaicum*, whereof it took his name: the floures grow at the toppe of the stalkes, of a darke purplish colour tending vnto blewnesse, in shape like those of Scabious: the seed is broad, rough, long, and sharpe pointed: the root is small and tender, and cannot indure the coldnesse of our winter, but perissheth at the first approach thereof.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth naturally, saith *Hippocrates Hippocrates* *atros*, not *Cons*, in rough places, as *Ruellius* translates it: in Germanie, France and England it neuer commeth vp of it selfe, but must be sown in gardens, as my selfe haue proued diuers times, and was constrained to sow it yearely, or else it would not come vp, neither of his owne sowing or otherwise.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth not in my garden vntil the end of August.

¶ *The*



## ¶ The Names.

Nicander calleth this Trefoile *Primula*: in Latine, *Trifolium acutum*, or sharpe pointed Trefoile: of *Pliny*, *Trifolium odoratum*, but not properly; of others, *Trifolium Asphaltum*, sive *Bituminosum*, or Stone Pitch Trefoile.

*Auicē* calleth it *Tarfilon*, and not *Handacocha*: *Auicē* doth comprehend *Dioscorides* his *Loti*, that is to say, *Lotus urbana sylvestris*, and *Egyptia*, which *Dioscorides* confoundeth one with another in one chapter: in English it is called Clauer gentle, Pitch Trefoile, stinking Trefoile, & Treacle Clauer.

## ¶ The Temperature.

This Trefoile, called *Asphaltum*, as *Galen* saith, is hot and drie, as *Bitumen* is, and that in the third degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A Being drunke, it taketh away the pain of the sides, which commeth by obstructions or stoppings, prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the desired sicknesse.
- B *Hippocrates* writeth, that it doth not onely bring them downe, but likewise the birth, not onely inwardly taken, but also outwardly applied. If a woman, saith he, be not well clenfed after her child bearing, giue her this Trefoile to drinke in white wine.
- C *Dioscorides* saith, that the seeds and leaues being drunke in water, are a remedie for the pleurisie, difficultie of making water, the falling sicknesse, the dropie when it first beginneth, and for those that are troubled with the mother: the quantity to be taken at once is three drams of the seeds, and foure of the leaues.
- D The leaues drunke in Oxymel, or a fyrrup of vineger made with honie, is good for those that are bitten with serpents.
- E Some affirme that the decoction of the whole plant, root and leaues, taketh away paine from those whom serpents haue bitten, if they be washed therewith; but if any other man hauing an vicer be washed with that water wherewith he was bathed that was bitten of the serpent, they say that he shall be troubled in the same manner that the stinged partie was.
- F Some also giue with wine three leaues, or a small quantitie of the seeds in tertian agues, and in quartaine foure, as a sure remedie against the fits.
- G The root also is put into antidotes or counterpoisons, saith *Dioscorides*: but other antient Physicians do not onely mix the root with them, but also the seed, as we may see in *Galen*, by a great many compositions in his 2. booke of Antidotes; that is to say, in the Treacles of *Ælius Gallus*, *Zeno Landocens*, *Claudius Apollonius*, *Eudemus*, *Heraclides*, *Dorotheus*, and *Heras*.
- H The herbe stamped and applied vpon any enuicomed wound, or made with poisoned weapon, it draweth the poison from the depth most apparantly. But if it be applied vpon a wound where there is no venomous matter to work vpon, it doth no lesse infect that part, than if it had been bitten with some serpent or venomous beast: which wonderfull effect it doth not performe in respect of any vitious qualitie that it hath in it selfe, but because it doth not finde that venomous matter to work vpon, which it naturally draweth (as the Load-stone doth iron) wherupon it is constrained through his attractiue qualitie, to draw and gather together humours from far vnto the place, whereby the paine is greatly increased.

## CHAP. 496. Of diuers other Trefoiles.

## ¶ The Description.

<sup>1</sup> **T**hree leaved grasse of America hath diuers crooked round stalks, leaning this way and that way, and diuided into diuers branches: whereon do grow leaues like those of the meadow Trefoile, of a black Greene colour, and of the smel of Pitch Trefoile, or Treacle Clauer: the floures grow at the top of the branches, made vp in a long spiked chaffie care, of a white colour: after which commeth the seed, somewhat flat, almost like to those of Tares: the roots are long strings of a wooddie substance.

<sup>2</sup> This three leaved grasse (which *Dodonæus* in his last Edition calleth *Trifolium cochlearium primum*: and *Lobel*, *Fanum Burgundiacum*) hath diuers round vpright stalks, of a wooddierough substance, yet not able of it selfe to stand without a prop or stay: which stalks are diuided into diuers small branches, wherupon do grow leaues ioined three together like the other Trefoiles, but of a darke swart Greene colour: the floures grow at the top of the stalks in shape like those of the coded Trefoile, but of a darke purple colour: the seede followeth, contained in small wrinckled huskes

1 *Trifolium Americum.*  
Trefoile of America.



† 2 *Trifolium Burgundiacum.*  
Burgundie Trefoile.  
*Medicago sativa.*



3 *Trifolium Salmanticum.* Portingale Trefoile.



huskes turned round, after the manner of a water snail: the root is thick, composed of diuers tough thredde strings, and lasteth long in my garden with great increase.

3 This three leaved grasse of Salamanca, a citie as I take it of Portingale, differeth not much from our field Trefoile: it hath many branches weake and tender, trailing vpon the ground, of two cubites and a halfe high: whereupon doe grow leaues set together by three vpon a stemme; from the bosome whereof thrust forth tender foot-stalkes, whereon doe stand most fine floures of a bright red tending vnto purple: after which come the seed wrapped in small skinner, of a red colour.

4 The Hart Trefoile hath very many flexible branches, set vpon a slender stalke, of the length of two or three foot, trailing hither and thither: whereupon doe grow leaues ioined together by three



4. *Trifolium cordatum.*  
Heart Trefoile.

*Medicago polymorpha*

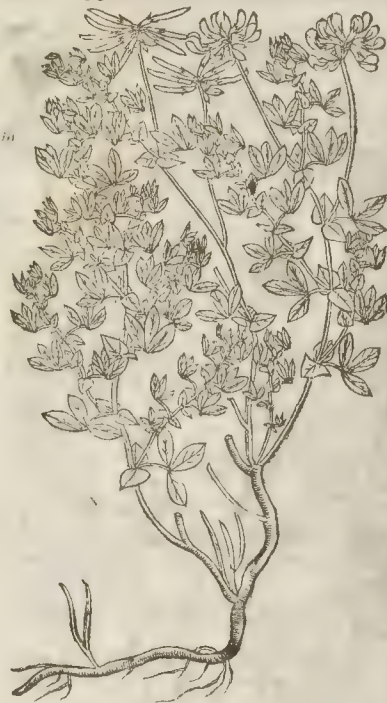


‡ 6 *Coronopus ex Codice Casareo.*  
Crow-foot Trefoile.



5 *Trifolium siliquosum minus.*  
Small coddred Trefoile.

*Lotus corniculatus*



three on little slender foot-stalks, euery little leafe of the fashion of a heart, whereof it took his name: among which come forth scale, or chaffie yellow floures: the root is thick and threddie. ‡ I take the plant which our Authour here figured and intended to describe vnto vs; to be of that *Medica* which *Camerarius* calls *Arabica*, which growes wilde in many places with vs, hauing the leaues a little dented in at the ends, so that they resemble the vulgar figure of a heart; and each leafe is marked with a blackish, or red spot: the floures be small and yellow: the seeds are contained in rough buttons, wound vp like the other *Snaile* Trefoiles, whereof it is a kinde. I haue giuen you the figure a little more exquisite, by the addition of the spots and cods. ‡

5 This kinde of three leaued grasse is a low herb, creeping vpon the ground: the leaues are like those of the common Trefoile, but lesser, and of a grayish Greene colour: the floures are faire and yellow, fashioned like those of broome, but lesser: after come three or foure cods, wherein is contained round seed: the root is long and reddish. ‡ This is the *Trifolium corniculatum*, or *Melilotus Coronata* of *Lobel*: *Lotus pentaphyllos* of *Gesner*. ‡

This coddred Trefoile is like vnto the last described in euery respect, sauing that this plant is altogether ‡ larger, hauing stalks a cut-bit

bite and a halfe high: the leaues are also foure times as large, two roundish leaues growing by the stalke, and three longish ones growing vpon a short foot-stalke comming forth betweene the two roundish leaues: both the stalke and leaues haue a little soft downinesse or hairinesse on them: the floures grow clustering together on the tops of the stalks, in shape, bignesse, and colour like that of the last described, but commonly more in number: they are also succeeded by such couds as those of the former.

6 The figure which *Dodonæus* hath set forth out of an old Manuscript in the Emperors Library, being there figured for *Coronopus*, seems to be of the last described, or some plant very like thereto, though the five leaues at each ioint be not put in such order as they should be, yet all the parts are well exprest, according to the drawing of those times, for you shall finde few ancient expressions come so neere as this doth. ‡

7 There is a kinde of Clauer growing about Narbone in France, that hath many twiggie tough branches comming from a woody root, whereon are set leaues three together, after the manner of the other Trefoiles, somewhat long, hairy, and of a hoarie or ouerworne Greene colour. The floures are yellow, and grow at the tops of the branches like those of Broome.

7 *Lotus incana*, sive *Oxytriphylon* Scribonij *Largi*.  
Hoarie Clauer.



‡ 8 *Trifolium luteum siliqua cornuta*.  
Yellow horned Trefoile.  
*Medicago fabata*.



‡ This sends vp many branches from one root, some cubit or more long, commonly lying along vpon the ground, round, flexible, and diuided into sundrie branches: the leaues stand together by threes, and are like those of the true *Medica*, or Burgundie Trefoile, but much lesse: the floures grow clustering together on the tops of the branches, like in shape to those of the former, of a yellow colour, and not without smell: they are succeeded by such, yet narrower crooked coudes, as the Burgundie Trefoile hath (but the Painter hath not wel exprest them: ) in these couds are contained seeds like those also of that Trefoile, and such also is the root, which liues long, and much increases. It growes in Hungarie, Austria, and Moravia: it floures in Iune and Iuly: *Clasius* calls it *Medica flore flavo*: *Tabernaemontanus*, *Lens maior repens*: and *Tragus*, *Melilot maioris species tertia*: *Burthine* saith that about Nimes in Narbone it is found with floures either yellow white, Greene, blew, purple, lacke, or mixed of blew and Greene, and hee calleth it *Trifolium syluestre luteum siliqua cornuta*; or *Medicago frutescens*. ‡



¶ *The Place.*

The severall titles of most of these plants set forth their naturall place of growing: the rest grow in most fertile fields of England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish most of the sommer moneths.

¶ *The Names.*

There is not much to be said as touching their names, more than hath beene set downe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The temperature and faculties of these Trefoiles are referred vnto the common meadow Trefoiles.

† The figure formerly put in the second place was of the lesser yellow Trefoile described in the last chapter last one.

## CHAP. 497. Of the great Trefoiles, or winged (laners.

¶ *The Description.*

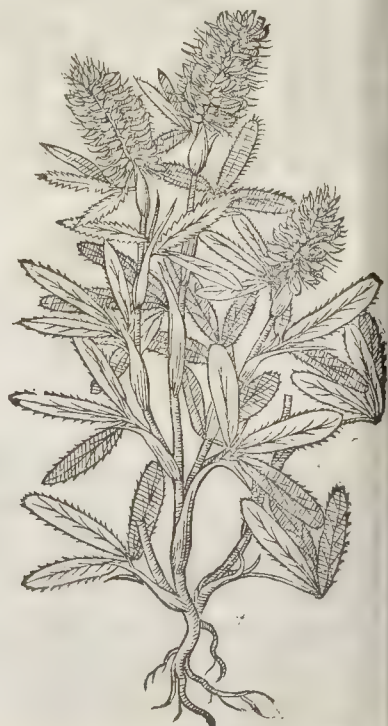
† 1 **T**He great Hares foot being a kinde of Trefoile, hath a hard and wooddie root, full of blacke threddie strings: from whence arise diuers tough and feeble branches, whereupon do grow leaues, set together by threes, making the whole plant to resemble those of the Meadow Trefoile: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, composed of a bunch of gray haies: among the which soft matter commeth forth small floures of a most bright purple colour, somewhat resembling the floures of the common meadow Trefoile, but far greater. *Lobel* calls this *Lagopus maximus folio*, & *facie Trifolij pratensis*: *Dodonaus*, *Lagopus maior folio Trifolij*.

† 1 *Lagopus maximus.*

The great Hares foot Trefoile.

† 2 *Lagopus maior spica longiore.*

Great large headed Hares foot.



‡ 2 This elegant plant (which *Tragus* hath set forth for *Cytisus*, *Lobel* by the name of *Lagopus altera folio prinnato*, and *Clusius* for his *Trifolij maioris* 3. altera species) hath stalkes some four and better high, whereon grow leaues set together by threes, long, hoary and lightly snipt abo it the edges, with elegant nerues or veines, running from the middle rib to the sides of the leaues, which are most conspicuous in hot Countries, and chiefly then when the leafe begins to decay. At the tops of the branches, in long and large heads grow the floures, of an elegant sanguine colour. This floures in May and Iune, and growes wilde vpon some mountaines of Hungary and Austria; I haue seene them, both this and the former, growing in the gardens of some of our Florists.

‡ This other great kinde of Hares-foot sends forth one slender, yet stiffe stalke, whereon grow leaues whose foot-stalkes are large at the setting on, encompassing the stalkes: the leaues themselves grow by threes, long, narrow, and sharpe pointed, of a grayish colour like those of the common Hares-foot; the spike at the top is soft and downy, with little reddish floures amongst the whitish hairinesse. This growes wilde in Spaine: *Clusius* calls it *Lagopus angustifolius Hispanicus maior*.

There is another fort of this deserbed by *Lobel* and *Pena* in the *Aduers.* whose leaues are longer and narrower than this, the whole plant also is oft times lesser: they call it *Lagopus altera angustifolia*. ‡

‡ 3 *Lagopus angustifolius Hispanicus*.  
Narrow leaefed Spanish Hare-foot.



4 *Lagopodium, Pes leporis*.  
Little Hares-foot Trefoile.

*Trifolium - - - - -*



4 The small Hares-foot hath a round rough and hairy stalke, diuiding it selfe into diuers other branches; whereupon do grow small leaues, three joined together, like those of the small yellow Trefoile: the floures grow at the very point of the stalkes, consisting of a rough knap or bush of haire or downe, like that of *Alopecurus*, or Fox-taile, of a whitish colour tending to a light bluish, with little white floures amongst the downinesse: the root is small and hard.

¶ The Place.

The first groweth in the fields of France and Spaine, and is a stranger in England, yet it groweth in my garden.

The small Hare-foot groweth among corne, especially among Barly, and likewise in barren pastures almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in Iune, Iuly, and August.

H h h h

¶ The



## ¶ The Names.

The great Hare-foot Trefoile is called of *Tragus*, *Cytisus* of *Cordus*, *Trifolium magnum* of *Loßlius*, *Lagopum maximum*, and *Lagopodium*: in Greeke, *hazymos*: in English, the great Hares-foot.

The last, being the smallest of these kinds of Trefoiles, is called *Lagopus*, and *P. s. Leporis*: in Dutch, *Halen pootkens*: in high Dutch, *Halen fufz*: in French, *Pied de lievre*: in English Hare-foot.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The temperature and faculties are referred vnto the other Trefoiles, whereof these are kinds: notwithstanding *Dioscorides* saith, that the small Hares-foot doth binde and dry. It stoppeth, saith he, the laske, if it be drunke with red wine. But it must be giuen to such as are feuerish with water.

† Our Author in the first place formerly gave the figure of *Tiburni*, his *Lagopodium flore albo*, being only a variety of that plant: you shall hereafter finde it described in the name of *Aschylus tetramalus*, now he made the description somewhat in the leaves to agree with the figure, although it be not exactly the same: but with the intention of that he intended to describe, for (as it is evident by the names) he intended to describe both the first and second (which are here now described) in the first place, for he hath confounded them both together in the names.

## CHAP. 498. Of Water Trefoile, or Bucks Beanes.

*Trifolium paludosum*.

Marsh Trefoile,

*Meningitis trifoliata*



## ¶ The Description.

1 The great Marsh Trefoile hath thicke fat stalkes, weake and tender, full of a spongius pith, very smooth, and of a cubit long: whereon do grow leaues like to those of the garden Beane, set vpon the stalkes three joined together like the other Trefoiles, smooth, shining, and of a deepe greene colour: among which toward the top of the stalkes standeth a bush of feather like floures of a white colour, dasht ouer slightly with a wash of light carnation: after which the seed followeth, contained in small buttons, or knobby huskes, of a browne yellowish colour like vnto Millet, and of a bitter taste: the roots creepe diuers waies in the middle marsh ground, being full of joints, white within, and full of pores, and spungie, bringing forth diuers by-shoots, stalkes, and leaues, by which meanes it is easily increased, and largely multiplied.

2 The second differeth not from the precedent, sauing it is altogether lesser, wherein consisteth the difference, if there be any: for doubtlesse I thinke it is the selfe same in each respect, and is made greater and lesser, according to his place of growing, clymate, and countrey.

## ¶ The Place.

These grow in marsh and Fenny places, and vpon boggie grounds almost euery where.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish from Iune to the end of August.

## ¶ The Names.

Marsh Trefoile is called in high Dutch, *Biberkle*, that is to say, *Castoris Trifolium*, or *Trifolium fimum*: in low Dutch, of the likenesse that the leaues haue with the garden Beanes, *Borzhboomen*, that is to say, *f. of lus Hircinus*, or *Boona Hircina*: the later Herbarists call it *Trifolium palustre*, and *Paludosum* of some, *Isopyrum*: in English, marsh-Clauer, marsh-Trefoile, and Buckes-Beanes.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The seed of *Isopyrum*, saith *Dioscorides*, if it be taken with meade or honied water, is good against the cough and paine in the chest.

- B It is also a remedy for those that haue weake liuers and spet blood, for as *Galen* saith it clenseth and curteth rough humours, hauing also adjoined with it an astringent or binding quality.

CHAP. 499 *Offsweet Trefoile, or garden Clauer.*

*Trifolium odoratum.*  
Sweet Trefoile.

¶ *The Description.*

Sweet Trefoile hath an vpright stalk, hollow, and of the height of two cubits, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches: whereon do grow leaues by three and three like to the other Trefoiles, sleightly and superficially nicked in the edges: from the bosom wherof come the floures, euery one standing on his owne single foot-stalk, consisting of little chaffie husks, of a light or pale blewish colour: after which come vp little heads or knops, in which lieth the seed, of a whitish yellow colour, and lesser than that of Fenu-greece: the root hath diuers strings: the whole plant is not onely of a whitish green colour, but also of a sweet smell, and of a strong aromaticall or spicie sent, and more sweet when it is dried: which smell in the gathered and dried plant doth likewise continue long: and in moist and rainie weather, it smelleth more than in hot and drie weather: and also when it is yet fresh and Greene it loseth and recovereth againe his smell seuen times a day: whereupon the old wiues in Germanie do call it *Siuen gezeiten braut*, that is, the herbe that changeth seuen times a day.

¶ *The Place.*

It is sowne in gardens not onely beyond the seas, but in diuers gardens in England.

¶ *The Time.*

It is sowne in May, it floureth in Iune and Iuly, and perfecteth his seed in the end of August, the same yere it is sowne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called in Latine *Trifolium odoratum*: in high Dutch as we haue said *Siuen gezeiten*: in low Dutch *Seuenghetiscruist*, that is to say, an herb of seuen times: it is called in Spanish, *Trebol real*: in French, *Treffe oderiferant*: in English, Sweet Trefoile, and garden Clauer: it seemeth to be *Lotus Urbana*, or *salina*, of which *Dioscorides* writeth in his fourth booke: neuertheless diuers Authors set downe Melilot, for *Lotus urbana*, and *Trifolium odoratum*, but not properly. ‡ The Gardiners and herbe women in Cheapside commonly call it, and know it by the name of Balsam, or garden Balsam. ‡

¶ *The Temperature.*

*Galen* saith, that sweet Trefoile doth in a meane concoct and drie, and is in a meane and temperate facultie betweene hot and cold: the which faculties vndoubtedly are plainly perceiued in this sweet Trefoile.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuice pressed forth, saith *Dioscorides*, with hony added thereto, clenseth the vlcers of the eyes, A called in Latine *Argema*, and taketh away spots in the same, called *Albugines*, and remooueth such things as doe hinder the sight.

The oile wherein the floures are infused or steeped, doth perfectly cure Greene wounds in very short space; it appeaseth the paine of the gout, and all other aches, and is highly commended against ruptures, and burstings in young children.

The iuice giuen in white wine cureth those that haue fallen from some high place, auoideth C congealed and clotted bloud, and also helpeth those that do pisse bloud, by meanes of some great bruise, as was proued lately vpon a boy in Fanchurch street, whom a cart went ouer, where-

H h h h h 2

upon



upon he did not onely pisse bloud, but also it most wonderfully gushed forth, both at his nose and mouth.

D The dried herbe laied among garments keepeth them from Mothes and other vermine.

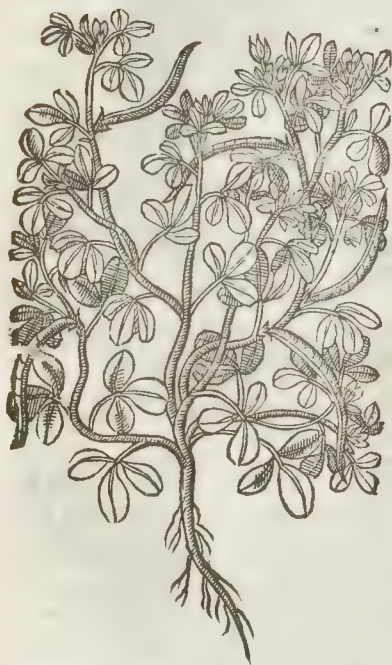
## CHAP. 500. Of Fenugreeke.

### ¶ The Description.

1 **F**enugreeke hath a long slender trailing stalke, Greene, hollow within, and diuided into diuers small branches: whereon do grow leaues like those of the medow Trefoile, but rounder and lesser, Greene on the vpper side, on the lower side tending to an ash colour: among which come small white floures, after them likewise long slender narrow cods, in which do lie small vneuen seeds, of a yellowish colour: which being dried, haue a strong smell, yet not vnpleasant: the root is small, and peritheth when it hath perfected his seed.

1 *Fenumgracum.*  
Fenugreeke.

† 2 *Fenumgracum sylvestre.*  
Wilde Fenugreeke.



2 There is a wilde kinde hereof seruing to little vse, that hath small round branches, full of knees or ioints: from each ioint proceedeth a final tender footstalk, whereon do grow three leaues and no more, somewhat snipt about the edges, like vnto those of Burgundie Haie: from the bosoms whereof come forth small yellow floures, which turne into little cods: the root is thicke, tough, and pliant.

### ¶ The Place.

Fenugreeke is sowne in fields beyond the seas: in England wee sow a small quantitie thereof in our gardens.

### ¶ The Time.

It hath two seasons of sowing, according to *Columella*, of which one is in September, at what time it is sowne that it may serue for fodder against winter, the other is in the end of Ianuarie, or the beginning of Februarie, notwithstanding we may not sow it vntill Aprill in England.

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *καρπός*, or as it is found in *Pliny* his copies *Carphos*: in Latine, *Fenum Graecum*: *Columella* saith that it is called *Siliqua*: in *Pliny* we read *Silicia*: in *Varro*, *Silicula*: in high Dutch, *Bockshoene*: in Italian, *Fenegreco*: in Spanish, *Alfornas*: in French, *Fenegrec*: and in English, Fenegreeke.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

It is thought according to *Galen* in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments, that it is one of those simples which do manifestly heat, and that men do vse it for food, as they do Lupines, for it is taken with pickle to keep the body soluble, and for this purpose it is more agreeable than Lupines, seeing it hath nothing in his owne proper substance, that may hinder the working.

The iuice of boiled Fenegreeke taken with hony is good to purge by the stooles all manner of corrupt humors that remaine in the guts, making soluble through his sliminesse, and mitigating paine through his warmnesse.

And because it hath in it a clensing or scouring facultie, it raiseth humors out of the chest: but there must be added vnto it no great quantitie of hony least the biting qualitie should abound.

In old diseases of the chest without a feuer, fat dates are to be boiled with it, but when you haue mixed the same iuice pressed out with a great quantitie of hony, and haue againe boiled it on a soft fire to a mean thicknesse, then must you vse it long before meat.

In his booke of the Faculties of simple medicines he saith, that Fenegreek is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first: therefore it doth kindle and make worse hot inflammations, but such as are lesse hot and more hard are thereby cured by being wasted and consumed away.

The meale of Fenegreeke, as *Discorides* saith, is of force to mollifie and waste away: being boiled with mead and applied it taketh away inflammations, as well inward as outward.

The same being tempered or kneaded with niter and vineger, doth soften and waste away the hardnesse of the milt.

It is good for women that haue either imposthume, vicer, or stopping of the matrix, to bathe and sit in the decoction thereof.

The iuice of the decoction pressed forth doth cleanse the haire, taketh away dandriffe, scoureth running sores of the head, called of the Græcians *ἀγριον*: being mingled with goose grease, and put vp in manner of a pessarie, or mother suppositorie, it doth open and mollifie all the parts, about the mother.

Greene Fenegreeke bruised and pounded with vineger, is a remedie for weak and feeble parts, and that are without skin, vlceraed and raw.

The decoction thereof is good against vlcers in the low gut, and foule stinking excrements of those that haue the bloody flux.

The oile which is pressed out thereof scoureth haire and scars in the priue parts.

The decoction of Fenegreeke seed, made in wine, and drunke with a little vineger, expelleth all cuill humors in the stomacke and guts.

The seed boiled in wine with dates and hony, vnto the form of a syrrop, doth mundifie and cleanse the breast, and easeth the paines thereof.

The meale of Fenegreek boiled in mead or honied water, consumeth and dissolueth all cold hard imposthumes and swellings, and being mixed with the roots of Marsh Mallows and Linseed effecteth the same.

It is very good for women that haue any griefe or swelling in the matrix, or other lower parts, if they bathe those parts with the decoction thereof made in wine, or sit ouer it and sweat.

It is good to wash the head with the decoction of the seed, for it taketh away the scurfe, scales, nits, and all other such like imperfections.

## CHAP. 501. Of Horned Clauer, and blacke Clauer.

## ¶ The Description.

THE horned Clauer, or coddled Trefoile, groweth vp with many weake and slender stalks lying vpon the ground: about which are set white leaues, somewhat long, lesser, and narrower than any of the other Trefoiles: the floures grow at the tops, of the fashion of those of Pea-son, of a shining yellow colour: after which come certain straight cods, bigger than those of Fenegreek, but blunter at their ends, in which are contained little round seed; the root is hard and wooddie, and sendeth forth young springs euery yeare.

Hhhhh 3

2 This



1 *Lotus trifolia corniculata.*  
Horned or codded Clauer.



2 *Lotus quadrifolia.*  
Foure-leaved grasse.



2 This kinde of three leaved grasse, or rather foure leaved Trefoile, hath leaues like vnto the common Trefoile, sauing that they bee lesser, and of a browne purplish colour, knowne by the name of Purple-wort, or Purple-grasse; whose floures are in shap like the meadow Trefoile, but of a dustie or uerworn colour tending to whitenesse; the which doth oftentimes degenerate, sometime into three leaues, sometimes in fve, and also into seuen, and yet the plant of his nature hath but foure leaues & no more. † I do not thinke this to be the purple leaved Trefoile with the white floure, which is commonly called Purple-grasse, for I could neuer obserue it to haue more leaues than three vpon a stalke. ‡

‡ 3 The root of this is small and white, from which arise many weake hairie branches some cubit long; whereon grow soft hairy leaues three on one foot-stalke, with two little leaues at the root thereof, & out of the bosoms of these vpon like footstalkes grow three lesser leaues, as also floures of the bignes and shap of those of a Vetch, but of a braue deep crimson veluet colour: after these are past come cods set with foure thinne welts or skins which make them seem foure square; whence *Camerarius* called it *Lotus pulcherrima tetragonolobus*: the seed is of an ash colour, somewhat lesse than a pease. It floures most of the Sommer moneths, and is for the prettinesse of the floure preferred in many Gardens by yearly sowing the seede, for it is an annuall plant. *Clusius* hath it by the name of *Lotus filiquosus rubello flore*: and hee saith the seeds were diuers times sent out of Italy by the name of *Sandalida*. It is also commonly called in Latine *Pisum quadratum*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first groweth wilde in barren ditch banks, pastures, and drie Mountaines.

‡ 3 *Lotus filiqua quadrata.* Square crimson veluet pease.



The second groweth likewise in pastures and fields, but not so common as the other; and is planted in gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

The second is called *Lotus Trifolia*: in English, horned Clauer, or codded Trefoile.

The other is called *Lotus quadrifolia*, or foure leaved Graspe, or Purple-wort: of *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Quadrifolium phæum fuscum hortorum*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Their faculties in working are refered vnto the meadow Trefoiles: notwithstanding it is reported, that the leaues of Purple-wort stamped, and the iuyce giuen to drinke, cureth young children of the disease called in English the Purples.

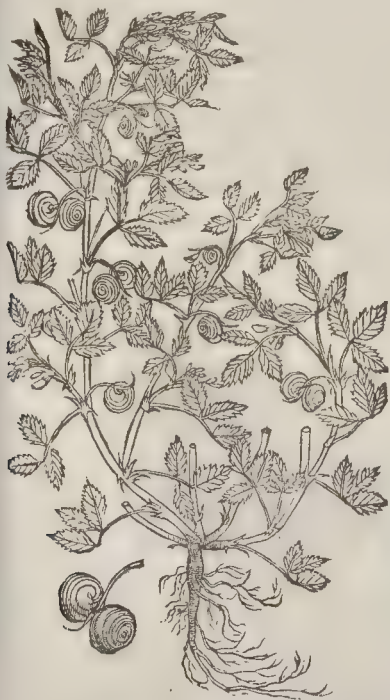
## CHAP. 502. Of Medicke Fodder, or snail Clauer.

¶ *The Description.*

† **T**His kinde of Trefoile, called *Medica*, hath many small and slender ramping branches, crawling and creeping along vpon the ground, set full of broad leaues slightly indented about the edges: the floures are very small, and of a pale yellow colour, which turne into round wrinkled knobs, like the water Snail, or the fish called Periwinkle: wherein is contained flat seed fashioned like a little kidney, in colour yellow, in taste like a Vetch or pease: the roo is small, and dieth when the seed is ripe: it growes in my garden, and is good to feed cattell far.

† *Trifolium Cochleatum.*  
Medicke Fodder.

‡ 2 *Medica fructu cochleato spinoso.*  
Prickly Snail Trefoile.



‡ There are many varieties of these plants, and they chiefly consist in the fruit; for some are smooth and flat, as this first described: other some are rough and prickly, some with lesser, and other-



other some with bigger prickles; as also with them standing diuers wayes, some are onely rough, and of those some are as big as a small nut, other some no bigger than a pease. I giue you here the descriptions of three rough ones, (as I receiued them from M<sup>r</sup>. Goodyer) whereof the last is of the sea, which, as you may see, our Author did but superficially describe.

2 *Medica maioris Batice species prima, spinulis intortis.*

This hath foure square reddish streaked hairy trailing branches, like the small English *Medica*, greater and longer, foure or five foot long: the leaues are also smooth, growing three together, neither sharpe pointed, nor yet so broad at the top as the said English *Medica*, but blunt topped, with a small blacke spot in the midft, not crooked: the floures are also yellow, three, foure, or five on a foot-stalke: after commeth a round writhed fruit fully as big as a hassell nut, with small prickles not standing fore-right, but lying flat on the fruit, finely wrapped, plaited, folded, or interlaced together, wherein lieth wrapped the seed in fashion of a kidney, very like a kidney beane, but foure times smaller, and flatter, of a shining blacke colour without, like polished Ieat; containing a white kernell within: the root is like the former, and perisheth also at Winter.

*Medica maioris Batice spinosa species altera.*

The branches also creepe on the ground, and are streaked smooth foure square, reddish here and there, three or foure foot long: the leaues are smooth, finely notched about the edges, sharp pointed, without blacke spots, very like *Medica pericarpio plano*: the floures are small and yellow like the other: the fruit is round, writhed or twined in also, fully as big as a hassell nut, somewhat cottonie or woolly, with short sharpe prickles: wherein lyeth also wrapped a shining blacke kidney-like seed, so like the last described, that they are not to be discerned apart: the root is also alike, and perisheth at Winter.

*Medica marina spinosa species.*

The branches of this are the least and shortest of all the rest, little exceeding a foot or two in length, and are foure square, Greene, somewhat hairie, and trailing on the ground: the leaues are like to those of *Medica pericarpio plano*, not fully so sharpe pointed, without blacke spots, soft, hairy, three on a foot-stalke: the floures grow alongst the branches, on very small foot-stalkes, forth of the bosomes of the leaues, (not altogether on or neere the tops of the branches) and are very small and yellow, but one on a foot-stalke: after commeth small round writhed fruit, no bigger than a pease, with very short sharpe prickles, wherein is contained yellowish seed of the fashion of a kidney like the former, and is the hardest to be plucked forth of any of the rest: the root is also whitish like the roots of the other, and also perisheth at Winter. Aug. 2. 1621. Iohn Goodyer. †

3 *Trifolium Cochleatum marinum.*  
Medick Fodder of the sea.



3 This kinde also of Trefoile, (called *Medica marina*: in English, sea Trefoile, growing naturally by the sea side about Westchester, and vpon the Mediterranean sea coast, and about Venice) hath leaues very like vnto the common meadow Trefoile, but thicker, and couered ouer with a flockie

flockie hoariness like *Gnaphalium*, after the manner of most of the sea herbes : the floures are yellow : the seeds wrinkled like the former, but in quantitie they be lesser.

¶ *The Place.*

The first is sowne in the fields of Germanie, Italy, and other countries, to feed their cattell, as we in England do Bucke-wheat : we haue a small quantitie thereof in our gardens, for pleasures sake

The third groweth neere vnto the sea side in diuers places.

¶ *The Time.*

*Medica* must be sowne in Aprill ; it floureth in Iune and Iuly : the fruit is ripe in the end of August.

¶ *The Names.*

Medick fodder is called of some *Trifolium Cochleatum*, and *Medica* : in French, *L'herbe à Limasfon* : in Greeke, *Medica* : in Spanish, *Mielguas* : of the Valentians and Catalons, *Alfafa*, by a word either barbarous or Arabick : for the chiefe of the Arabian writers, *Anicen*, doth call *Medica*, *Cot*, *Alasfeleti*, and *Alfasafa*.

The other is called Sea Clauer, and Medick fodder of the sea.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Medick fodder is of temperature cold, for which cause it is applied greene to such inflammations and infirmities as haue need of cooling.

## CHAP. 503. Of Wood Sorrell, or Stubwort.

1 *Oxys alba.*

Whitewood Sorrell.

*Oxalis icterosolva*



¶ *The Description.*

1 **O** *Xys Pliniana*, or *Trifolium acetosum*, being a kind of three leaved grasse, is a low and base herbe without stalk ; the leaues immediately rising from the root vpon short stems at their first comming forth folded together, but afterward they do spread abroad, and are of a faire light Greene colour, in number three, like the rest of the Trefoiles, but that each leafe, hath a deepe cleft or rift in the middle : amongst these leaues come vp small and weake tender stems, such as the leaues do grow vpon, which beare small star-like floures of a white colour, with some brightnes of carnation dasht ouer the same : the floure consisteth of fve small leaues ; after which come little round knaps or huskes full of yellowish seed : the root is very threddy, and of a reddish colour : the whole herbe is in taste like Sorrell, but much sharper and quicker, and maketh better Greene sauce than any other herbe or Sorrell whatsoeuer.

‡ My oft mentioned friend Mr. George Bewles sent me some plants of this with very faire red floures, which he gathered in Aprill last, in a wood of Sir Thomas Walsingham at Chiffelhurst in Kent, called Stockwell wood, and in a little round wood thereto adioyning. ‡

2 The second kinde of *Oxys* or wood Sorrell is very like the former, sauing that the floures are of



2 *Oxys lutea*.  
Yellow wood Sorrell.



of a yellow colour, and yeeld for their seed vessels small and long horned cods; in other respects alike.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants grow in woods and vnder bushes, in sandie and shadowie places in euery countrie. ‡ I haue not as yet found any of the yellow growing with vs. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of Aprill vnto the end of May and midst of Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Wood Sorrell or Cuckow Sorrell is called in Latine *Trifolium acetosum*: the Apothecaries and Herbarists call it *Alleluja*, and *Panis Cuculi*, or Cuckowes meate, because either the Cuckow feedeth thereon, or by reason when it springeth forth and floureth the Cuckow singeth most, at which time also *Alleluja* was wont to be sung in Churches. *Hieronymus Fracastorius* nameth it *Lujula*. *Alexander Benedictus* saith that it is called *Alimonia*: in high-Dutch, *Saurelblee*; in Low-Dutch, *Coetkeoerbroot*: in French, *Pain de Cocu*: in English, wood Sorrell, wood Sower, Sower Trefoile, Stubwort, Alleluia, and Sorrell du Bois.

It is thought to be that which *Pliny*, lib. 27. cap. 12. calleth *Oxys*; writing thus: *Oxys* is three leaved, it is good for a feeble stomacke, and is also eaten of those that are bursten. But *Galen* in his fourth booke of *Simples* saith, that *Oxys* is the same which *Oxalis* or Sorrell is: and *Oxys* is found in *Pliny* to be also *Tunci species*, or a kinde of Rush.

¶ *The Nature.*

These herbes are cold and dry like Sorrell.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Sorrell du Bois or wood Sorrell stamped and vsed for Greene sauce, is good for them that haue sicke and feeble stomackes; for it strengthneth the stomacke, procureth appetite, and of all Sorrell sauces is the best, not onely in vertue, but also in the pleasantnesse of his taste.
- B It is a remedie against putrified and stinking vlcers of the mouth, it quencheth thirst, and cooleth mightily an hot pestilentiall feuer, especially being made in a fyrrup with sugar.

## CHAP. 504. Of noble Liuer-wort, or golden Trefoile.

¶ *The Description.*

1 Noble Liuerwort hath many leaues spred vpon the ground, three cornered, resembling the three leaved grasse, of a perfect grasse Greene colour on the vpper side, but grayish vnderneath: among which rise vp diuers small tender foot-stalkes of three inches long; on the ends whereof stands one smal single blew floure, consisting of six little leaues, hauing in the middle a few white chiues: the seed is inclosed in little round knaps, of a whitish colour; which being ripe do start forth of themselves: the root is slender, composed of an infinite number of blacke strings.

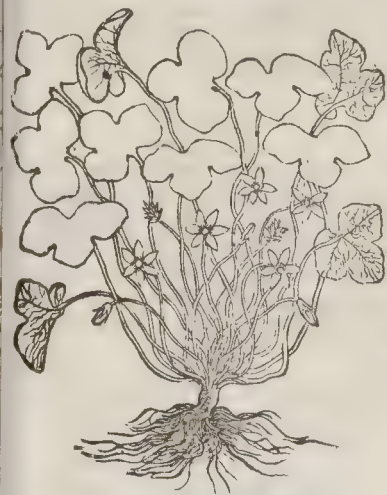
2 The second is like vnto the precedent in leaues, roots, and seeds: the floures hereof are of a shining red colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 This

This strange three leaved Liuerwort differeth not from the former, sauing that this brings forth double blew floures tending to purple, and the others not so.

There is another in my garden with white floures, which in stalks and euery other respect is like the others.

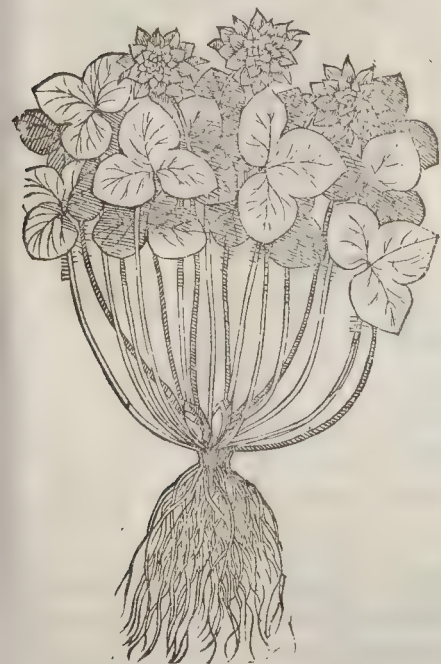
1 *Hepaticum trifolium*.  
Noble Liuerwort.



2 *Hepatica trifolia rubra*.  
Noble red Liuerwort.



3 *Hepatica multiflora* Lobelij.  
Noble Liuerwort with double floures.



¶ The Place.

These pretty floures are found in most places of Germanie in shadowie woods among shrubs, and also by highwaies sides: in Italy likewise, and that not onely with the blew floures, but the same with double floures also, by the report of *Alphonſus Pancius* D<sup>r</sup>. of Physicke in the Vniuersity of Ferrara, a man excellently well seen in the knowledge of Simples. They do all grow likewise in my garden, except that with double floures, which as yet is a stranger in England: ‡ it is now plentiful in many gardens. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure in March and April, and perfect their seed in May.

¶ The Names.

Noble Liuerwort is called *Hepatica trifolia*, *Hepatica aurea*, *Trifolium aureum*: of *Baptista Sardus*, *Herba Trinitatis*: in High-Dutch, *Erel Leber heart*: in Low-Dutch, *Erel leuer cruyt*: in French, *Hepatique*: in English, *Golden Trefoile*, three leaved Liuerwort, noble Liuerwort, an herbe Trinitie.

¶ The Temperature.

These herbes are cold and drie, with an astringent or binding qualitie.



## ¶ The Vertues.

- A It is reported to be good against the weakenesse of the liuer which proceedeth of an hot cause, for it cooleth and strengthneth it not a little.
- B *Baptista Sardus* commendeth it, and writeth that the chiefe vertue is in the root; if a spoonfull of the pouder thereof be giuen certaine dayes together with wine, or with some kinde of broth, it profiteth much against the disease called *Enterocoele*.

## CHAP. 505. Of Melilot, or plaister Clauer.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of Melilot hath great plenty of small tough and twiggy branches, and stalkes full of ioynts or knees, in height two cubits, set full of leaues three together, like vnto Burgondie hay. The floures grow at the top of the stalke, of a pale yellow colour, standing thickly set and compact together, in order or rowes, very like the floures of *Securidaca altera*: which being vaded, there follow certaine crooked cods bending or turning vpward with a sharpe point, in fashion not much vnlike a Parrets bill, wherein is contained seed like Fenugreeke, but flatter and slenderer: the whole plant is of a reasonable good smell, much like vnto honey, and very full of iuyce: the root is very tough and pliant.

1 *Melilotus Syriaca odora.*  
Assyrian Clauer.



2 *Melilotus Italica & Patavina.*  
Italian Clauer.



2 The second kinde of Melilot hath small and tender vpright stalkes, a cubit high, and somewhat more, of a reddish colour, set full of round leaues three together, not snipt about the edges like the other Trefoiles; and they are of a very deepe Greene colour, thicke, fat, and full of iuyce. The floures grow alongt the tops of the stalkes, of a yellow colour, which turne into rough round seeds as big as a Tare, and of a pale colour. The whole plant hath also the saour of honey, and perisheth when it hath borne his seed.

3 The third kind of Melilot hath round stalks and jagged leaues set round about, not much vnlike the leaues of Fenugreeke, alwaies three growing together like the Trefoiles, and oftentimes couered ouer with an hoarinesse, as though meale had been strewed vpon them. The floures be yellow and small, growing thicke together in a tuft, which turne into little cods, wherein the seed is contained: the root is small, tough, and pliant.

4 The fourth kinde of Melilot growes to the height of three cubits, set full of leaues like the common Melilot, and of the same fauour: the floures grow alongst the top of the stalks, of a white colour, which turne into small soft huskes, wherein is contained little blackish seed: the root is also tough and pliant.

3 *Melilotus Coronata.*  
Kings Clauer.



4 *Melilotus Germanica.*  
Germane Clauer.



‡ Although our Author intended this last description for our ordinarie Melilot, yet he made it of another which is three times larger, growing in some gardens (where it is onely sowne) about two yards high, with white floures and many branches: the whole shape thereof is like the common kinde, as far as I remember. The common Melilot hath weake cornered Greene stalkes some two foot and better high; whereon grow longish leaues snipt and oftentimes eaten about the edges, of a fresh Greene colour: out of the bosomes of the leaues come little stalkes some handfull long, set thicke on their tops with little yellow floures hanging downe and turning vp again, each floure being composed of two little yellow leaues, whereof the vppermost turnes vp again, and the vndermost seemes to be parted into three. The floures past, there succeed little cods wherein is the seed. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants grow in my garden: the common English Melilot *Pena* setteth forth for *Melilotus Germanica*: but for certaintie no part of the world doth enioy so great part thereof as England, and especially Essex; for I haue seene betweene Sudbury in Suffolke, and Clare in Essex, and from Clare to Heningham, and from thence to Ouendon, Bulmare, and Pedmarsh, very many acres of earable pasture overgrowne with the same; insomuch that it doth not onely spoyle their land, but the corne also, as Cockle or Darnel, and as a weed that generally spreadeth ouer that corner of the Shire.



## ¶ The Time.

These herbes do floure in Iuly and August.

## ¶ The Names.

Plaister Clauer is called by the generall name, *Melilotus*, of some, *Trifolium odoratum*; yet there is another sweet Tre foile, as hath been declared. Some call it *Trifolium Equinum*, and *Caballinum*; or Horse-Trefoile, by reason it is good fodder for horses, who do greedily feed thereon: likewise *Trifolium Vrsinum*, or Beares Trefoile: of *Euchsius*, *Saxifraga lutea*, and *Serula Campana*: Of Cato, *Serula Campana*, which most do name *Corona Regia* in high Dutch, *Groote Steenclaueren*: of the Romans and Hetrurians, *Tribolo*, as *Matthiolus* writeth: in English, Melilot, and Plaister Clauer: in Yorkeshire, Harts-Clauer.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Melilote, saith *Galen*, hath more plenty of hot substance than cold (that is to say, hot and dry in the first degree) it hath also a certaine binding qualitie. besides a waisting and opening facultie. *Dioscorides* sheweth, that Melilote is of a binding and mollifying qualitie, but the mollifying qualitie is not proper vnto it, but in as much as it waisteth away, and digesteth humors gathered in hot swellings, or otherwise: for so far doth it mollifie or supple that thing which is hard, which is not properly called mollifying, but digesting and waisting away by vapors: which kinde of quality the Grecians call *diagapnuxis*.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A Melilote boiled in sweet wine vntill it be soft, if you adde thereto the yolke of a roasted egge, the meale of Fenegreke and Linseed, the roots of Marsh Mallowes and hogs greace stamped together, and vsed as a pulvis or cataplasma, plaisterwise, doth assuage and soften all manner of swellings, especially about the matrix, fundament and genitories, being applied vnto those places hot.
- B With the juice hereof, oile, wax, rosen and turpentine, is made a most soueraigne healing and drawing emplaster, called Melilote plaister, retaining both the colour and saueur of the herbe, being artificially made by a skilfull Surgion.
- C The herbe boiled in wine and drunke prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and assuageth the paine of the kidnies, bladder and belly, and ripeneth flegme, and causeth it to be easily cast forth.
- D The juice thereof dropped into the eies cleareth the sight, consumeth, dissolueth, and cleane taketh away the web, pearle, and spot in the eies.
- E Melilote alone with water healeth *Recentes melicerides*, a kinde of wens or rather aposterms coneyning matter like honey; and also the running vlcers of the head, if it be laid to with chalke, wine and galls.
- F It likewise mitigateth the paine of the eares, if the juice be dropped therein mixed with a little wine and taketh away the paine of the head, which the Greekes call *καπαλαγνις*, especially if the head be bathed therewith, and a little vinegar and oile of Roses mixed amongst it.

## † CHAP. 506. Of certaine other Trefoiles.

† Those Trefoiles being omitted by our Author, I haue thought good to put into a chapter by themselves, though they haue little affinity with one another, the two last excepted.

## ¶ The Description.

1 The first of those in roots, stalkes, and manner of growing is like the Medicke or snail's Trefoiles formerly described: the leaues are hairie; the floures yellow and small: after which follow crooked flat cods, of an indifferent bredth, wherein is contained seeds made after the fashion of little kidnies: this the Italians, according to *Lobel*, call *Lunaria radiata*; in the *Hist. Ludg.* it is called *Medica syl. aliter lunata*.

2 The root of this is long and thicke, couered with a yellowish rinde, and hauing a white sweet pith in the inside, couered with a hairinesse on the top, and sending forth sundry fibres: from this rise vp many weake long foot-stalkes, whereon grow leaues set together by threes, long, narrow, smooth, lightly nickt on the edges: amongst these rises vp commonly one stalke (yet sometimes two) smooth and naked, three or foure inches long; on the top thereof grow spike fashion, 8. or ten pretty large light purple floures, each of them being set in a cup diuided into 5. parts. This growes vpon diuers parts of the Alpes: and *Pena* in his *Mons Baldus* set it forth by the name of *Trifolium angustifolium Alpinum*. *Bauhinus* saith, the root hereof tasteth like Liquorice, wherefore it may be called *Glycyrrhiza Astragaloides*, or *Astragalus dulcis*: and he receiued it out of Spaine by the name of *Glycyrrhiza*. He calls it in his *Prodromus*, *Trifolium Alpinum flore magno radice dulci*.

‡ 1 *Trifolium siliqua lunata*.  
Moone Trefoile.



‡ 2 *Trifol. angustifol. Alpinum*.  
Liquorice Trefoile.



‡ 3 *Trifolium spinosum Creticum*.  
Prickly Trefoile.



3 This thornie Trefoile hath a long threddy root, from which arise many short branched stalkes some two handfulls high, cornered, and spred vpon the ground, the ioynts, which are many, are commonly red, and armed with foure sharpe prickles, and out of each of them, vpon short foot-stalkes grow two trifoile leaues, Greene, longish, and ending in a little prickle: out of these ioynts also grow little foot-stalkes, which carry single floures made of fve little leaues, of the shape and colour of the little blew Bell-floure, with ten chins in the middle tipt with yellow: after these follow fve cornered sharpe pointed heads, containing a single flat red seed in each corner. *Clusius* set forth this by the name of *Trifolium spinosum Creticum*: the seed was sent out of Candy by the name of *tribulus terrestris*: he questions whether it may not be the true *Tribulus terrestris* of *Dioscorides*.

4 The roots, stalkes, and leaues of this pretty Trefoile do not much differ from the common



† 4 *Trifolium fragiferum*.  
Straw-berry Trefoile.

*Trifolium fragiferum*



white Trefoile, but there is some difference in the floures and seed; for the floures of this are small, grow thick together, & are of a whitish bluish colour: after which follow heads made of little bladders or thinne skins, after such a manner as they resemble a Strawberry or Raspas, and they are of a grayish colour, here and there marked with red: the stalkes feldome grow aboue three inches high. It growes in most salt marishes, as in Dartford salt marish, in those below Purfleet, and such like: it floures in Iuly and August. *Clusius* hath set it forth by the name of *Trifolium fragiferum* *Trifolium*: some had rather call it *Trifolium vescarium*, Bladder Trefoile.

\* 5 There are two other Trefoiles with which I thinke good to acquaint you, and those by the similitude of the cups, which containe the floures, and become the seed vessels, may be fitly called *stellata*; and thus *Bauhine* calls the first *Trifolium stellatum*; whereto for distinctions sake I adde *hirsutum*, calling it *Trifol. stellatum hirsutum*, Rough starrie headed Trefoile: it hath a smal long white root, from which arise stalkes some foot high, round, slender, hairie, and reddish, hauing few leaues or branches: the leaues stand three on a stalke, as in other Trefoiles, smooth on the vpper side, and hairy below: the floures are small and red, like in shape to those of the common red Trefoile, but lesser; and they stand each of them in a cup reddish and rough

below, and on the vpper part cut into fise long sharpe leaues standing open as they commonly figure a starre: the floures fallen, these cups dilate themselves, and haue in the middle a longish transuerse whitish spot. I saw this flouing in May in the garden of M<sup>r</sup>. *Tradescant*, who did first bring plants hereof from Fermentera a small Island in the Mediterranean sea.

6 This other (which for any thing that I know is not figured nor described by any) hath stalks sometimes a foot, otherwhiles little aboue an inch high, hairy, and diuided but into few branches: the leaues, which stand by threes, are fastned to long foot-stalkes, and they themselves are somewhat longish, hauing two little sharpe pointed leaues growing at the setting on of the foot-stalkes to the stalkes: they are Greene of colour, and not snipt about the edges. The heads that grow on the tops of the stalkes are round, short, and Greene, with small purple or else whitish floures like those of the common Trefoile, but lesser, standing in cups diuided into fise parts, which when the floures are fallen become somewhat bigger, harsher, and more prickly, but open not themselves so much as those of the former: the seed is like that of Millet, but somewhat rounder. This floures in Iune, and the seed is ripe in Iuly. I first obserued it in Dartford salt marish, the tenth of Iune, 1633. I haue named this *Trifolium stellatum glabrum*, Smooth starrie headed Trefoile. †

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These, especially the three last, seeme to be of the same temper and vertue as the common Meadow Trefoiles, but none of them are at this day vsed in Physicke, or knowne, vnlesse to some few. †

\* *Trifolium maritimum*

CHAP. 597. Of Pulse.

¶ The Kindes.

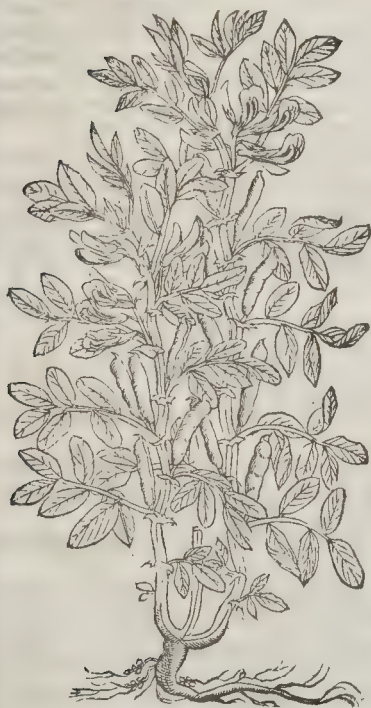
There be diuers sorts of Pulse, as Beanes, Peason, Tares, Chiches, and such like, comprehended vnder this title Pulse: and first of the great Beane, or garden Beane.

¶ The

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He great Beane riseth vp with a foure square stalke, smooth, hollow, without ioynts, long and vpright, which when it is thicke sowne hath no need of propping, but when it is sowne alone by it selfe it soone falleth downe to the ground: it bringeth forth long leaues one standing from another, consisting of many growing vpon one rib or stem, euerie one whereof is somewhat fat, set with veines, slipperie, more long than round. The floures are eared, in forme long, in colour either white with blacke spots, or of a blackish purple: after them come vp long cods, thicke, full of substance, slenderer below, frized on the inside with a certaine white wooll as it were, or soft flockes; which before they be ripe are Greene, and afterwards being dry they are blacke and somewhat hard, as be also the cods of broome, yet they be longer than those, and greater: in which are contained three, foure, or fise Beanes, seldome more, long, broad, flat, like almost to a mans naile, great, and oftentimes to the weight of halfe a dram; for the most part white, now and then of a red purplish colour; which in their vpper part haue a long black navel as it were, which is couered with a naile, the colour whereof is a light Greene: the skin of the fruit or beane is closely compacted, the inner part being dry is hard and sound, and easily cleft in funder; and it hath on the one side an euident beginning of sprouting, as haue also the little Pease, great Pease, Ciches, and many other Pulses. The roots hereof are long, and fastned with many strings.

1 *Faba maior hortenfis.*  
The great garden Beane.



2 *Faba syluestris.*  
The wilde Beane.



2 The second kinde of Beane (which Pena setteth forth vnder the title of *Syluestris Grecorum Faba*, and *Dodonæus*, *Bona syluestris*; which may be called in English Greeke Beanes) hath square hollow stalkes like the garden Beanes, but smaller. The leaues be also like the common Beane, fauuing that the ends of the rib whereon those leaues do grow haue at the very end small tendrels or claspers, such as the pease leaues haue. The floures are in fashion like the former, but of a darke red colour: which being vaded, there succeed long cods which are blacke when they be ripe, within which is inclosed blacke feed as big as a Pease, of an vnpleasant taste and sauour,



‡ 3 The common Beane in stalkes, leaues, floures, and cods is like the former great garden Beane, but lesser in them all; yet the leaues are more, and grow thicker, and out of the bosomes of the leaues vpon little foot-stalkes grow the floures, commonly fix in number, vpon one stalk, which are succeeded by so many cods, lesser and rounder than those of the former: the beans themselves are also lesse, and not so flat, but rounder, and somewhat longish: their colour are either whitish, yellowish, or else blacke. This is sowne in most places of this kingdome, in corne fields, and known both to man and beast. I much wonder our Author forgot to mention so common and vulgarly knowne a Pulse. It is the *Bana* or *Fasclius minor* of *Dodonaeus*; and the *Faba minor* of *Pena* and *Lobel*. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

The first Beane is sowne in fields and gardens euery where about London.

This blacke Beane is sowne in a few mens gardens who be delighted in varietie and study of herbes, whereof I haue great plenty in my garden.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in Aprill and May, and that by parcels, and they be long in flouring: the fruit is ripe in Iuly and August.

## ¶ The Names.

The garden Beane is called in Latine *Faba*: in English, the garden Beane: the field Beane is of the same kinde and name, although the fertilitie of the soile hath amended and altered the fruit into a greater forme. ‡ The difference betweene the garden and field Beane is a specificke difference, and not an accidentall one caused by the soile, as euery one that knoweth them may well perceiue. ‡

The blacke Beane, whose figure we haue set forth in the second place, is called *Faba sylvestris*: of some thought to be the true physicke Beane of the Antients; whereupon they haue named it *Faba Veterum*, and also *Faba Græcorum*, or the Greeke Beane. Some would haue the garden Beane to be the true *Phaseolus*, or Kidney Bean; of which number *Dodonaeus* is chiefe, who hath sowngled and ruffled among his relatives, that all his antecedents must be cast out of dores: for his long and tedious tale of a tub we haue thought meet to commit to obliuion. It is called in Greeke *πικρία*, whereupon the Athenians feast dayes dedicated to *Apollo* were named *πικρία*, in which Beans and Pulses were sodden: in Latine it is also called *Faba fresa* or *fracta*, broken or bruised Beane.

‡ *Dodonaeus* knew well what he did, as any that are either iudicious or learned may see, if they looke into the first chapter of the second booke of his fourth *Pemptas*. But our Authors words are too iniurious, especially being without cause, & against him, from whom he borrowed all that was good in this his booke, except the figures of *Tabernamontanus*. It may be Dr. Priest did not fit his translation in this place to our Authors capacitie; for *Dodonaeus* did not affirme it to be the *Phaseolus*, but *Phaseolus*, distinguishing betweene them. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The Beane before it be ripe is cold and moist: being dry it hath power to bind and reſtraine, according to some Authors: further of the temperature and vertues out of *Galen*.
- B The Beane (as *Galen* saith in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments) is windie meate, although it be neuer so much sodden and dressed any way.
- C Beanes haue not a close and heavy substance, but a spongie and light, and this substance hath a scouring and clenſing facultie; for it is plainly seene, that the meale of Beanes clenſeth away the filth of the skin; by reason of which qualitie it passeth not slowly through the belly.
- C And seeing the meale of Beanes is windie, the Beanes themselves if they be boyled whole and eaten are yet much more windie.
- E If they be parched they lose their windinesse, but they are harder of digestion, and doe slowly descend, and yeeld vnto the body thicke or grosse nourishing iuyce; but if they be eaten green before they be ripe and dried, the same thing hapneth to them which is incident to all fruits that are eaten before they be fully ripe; that is to say, they giue vnto the body a moist kinde of nourishment, and therefore a nourishment more full of excrements, not onely in the inward parts, but also in the outward, and whole body thorow: therefore those kindes of Beans do lesse nourish, but they do more speedily passe thorow the belly, as the said Author in his booke of the Faculties of simple Medicines saith, that the Beane is moderately cold and dry.
- F The pulpe or meate thereof doth somewhat clenſe, the skin doth a little binde.
- G Therefore diuers Physitians haue giuen the whole Beane boyled with vineger and salt to those that were troubled with the bloudy flux, with laskes and vomitings.
- H It raiseth flegme out of the cheſt and lungs: being outwardly applied it drieth without hurt the watery humors of the gout. We haue oftentimes vsed the same being boiled in water, and so mixed with swines greafe.

We haue laid the meale therof with Oxymel, or syrrup of vineger, both vpon bruised and wounded sinewes, and vpon the wounded parts of such as haue been bitten or stung, to take away the fierie heat. I

It also maketh a good plaister and pultis for mens stones and womens paps: for these parts when they are inflamed, haue need of moderate cooling, especially when the paps are inflamed through the cluttered and congealed milke contained in them. K

Also milke is dried vp with that pultis. L

The meale thereof (as *Dioscorides* further addeth) being tempered with the meale of Fenugreek and hony, doth take away blacke and blew spots, which come by drie beatings, and wasteth away kernels vnder the cares. M

With Rose leaues, Frankincense, and the white of an egge, it keepeth backe the watering of the eies; the pin and the web, and hard swellings. N

Being tempered with wine it healeth suffusions, and stripes of the eies.

The Beane being chewed without the skin, is applied to the forehead against rheumes and falling downe of humours. O

Being boiled in wine it taketh away the inflammation of the stones. P

The skins of Beans applied to the place where the hairs were first plucked vp, wil not suffer them to grow big, but rather consumeth their nourishment. Q

Being applied with Barly meale parched and old oile, they waste away the Kings euill. R

The decoction of them serueth to die woollen cloth withall. S

This Beane being diuided into two parts (the skin taken off) by which it was naturally ioined together, and applied, stancheth the blood which doth too much issue forth after the biting of the horseleach, if the one halfe be laied vpon the place. T

The blacke Beane is not vsed with vs at all, seeing, as we haue said, it is rare, and sowne onely in a few mens gardens, who be delighted in varietie and studie of herbes. V

## CHAP. 508. Of Kidney Beane.

### ¶ The Kindes.

THE stocke or kindred of the Kidney Bean are wonderfully many; the difference especially consisteth in the colour of the fruit: there be other differences, whereof to write particularly would greatly stuffe our volume with superfluous matter, considering that the simplest is able to distinguish apart the white Kidney Beane from the blacke, the red from the purple, and likewise those of mixt colours from those that are onely of one colour: as also great ones from little ones. Wherefore it may please you to be content with the description of some few, and the figures of the rest, with their severall titles in Latine and English, referring their descriptions vnto a further consideration, which otherwise would be an endlesse labour, or at the least needlesse.

### ¶ The Description.

1 THE first kinde of *Phascolus* or garden Smilax hath long and small branches growing very high, taking hold with his clasping tendrels vpon poles and stickes, and whatsoever standeth neere vnto him, as doth the hop or vine, which are so weake and tender, that without such props or supporters they are not able to sustaine themselves, but will run ramping on the ground fruitlesse: vpon the branches do grow broad leaues almost like Iuie, growing together by three, as in the common Trefoile or three leaved Grasse: among which come the floures, that do vary and differ in their colours, according to the soile where they grow, sometimes white, sometimes red, and oftentimes of a pale colour: afterwards there come out long cods, whereof some are crooked, and some are straight, and in those the fruit is contained, smaller than the common Beane, somewhat flat, and fashioned like a Kidney, which are of diuers colours, like vnto the floures: whereto for the most part these are like.

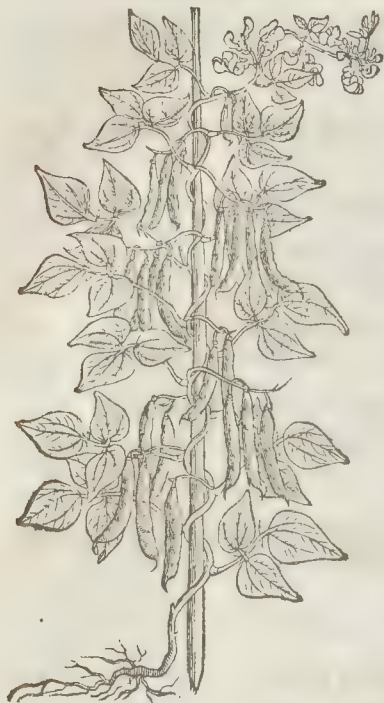
2 There is also another *Dolichus* or Kidney Beane, lesse, shorter, and with smaller cods, whose floures and fruit are like in forme to the former Kidney Beanes, but much lesse, and of a blacke colour.

3 There is likewise another strange Kidney Beane, which doth also winde it selfe about poles and props neere adioining, that hath likewise three leaues hanging vpon one stem, as haue the other Kidney Beans, but every one is much narrower and also blacker: the cods be shorter, plainer, and flatter, and containe fewer seeds.

4 This



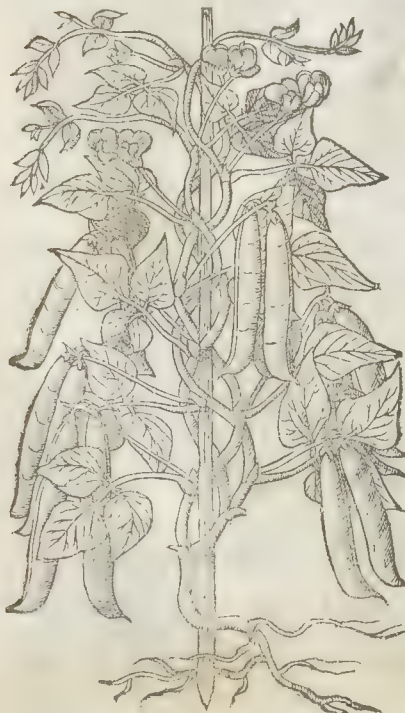
1 *Phaseolus albus.*  
White Kidney Beane.



2 *Phaseolus niger.*  
Blacked Kidney Beane.



3 *Smilax hortensis rubra.*  
Red Kidney Beane.



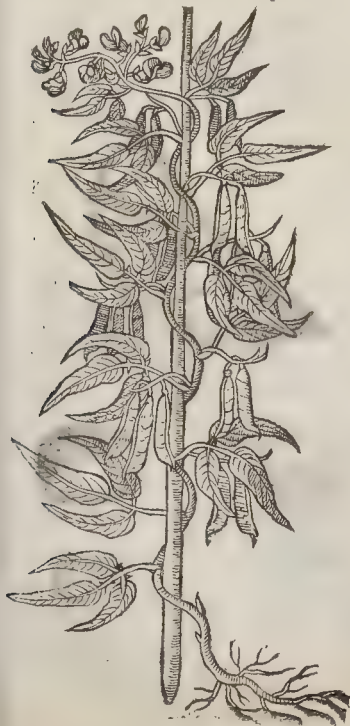
4 *Smilax hortensis flava.*  
Pale yellow Kidney Beane.



‡ 5 *Phaseolus peregrinus fructu minore albo.*  
Indian Kidney Beane with a small white fruit.



‡ 7 *Phaseolus peregrinus angustifolius.*  
Narrow leaved Kidney Beane.



‡ 6 *Phaseolus peregrinus fructu minore frutescens.*  
Indian Kidney Beane with a small red fruit.



4 This Kidney Bean differeth not from the others, but onely in the colour of the fruit, which are of a pale yellow colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ Besides the varieties of these Kidney Beans mentioned by our Author, there are diuers other reckoned vp by *Clusius*, which haue been brought out of the East and West Indies, and from some parts of Africa; I will only giue you the figures of two or three of them out of *Clusius*, with the colours of their floures and fruit.

5 The stalke of this is low and stiffe, the floures of a whitish yellow on the outside, and of a violet colour within: the fruit is snow white, with a blacke spot in the eye: This is *Phaseolus peregrinus* 4. of *Clusius*.

6 This hath leaues like the Marsh Trefoile, floures growing many together, in shape and magnitude like those of common Pease: the cods were narrow, and contained three or foure seeds, which were small, no bigger than the seeds of *Laburnum*; the Painter exprest two of them in the leafe next vnder the vppermost tuft of floures: this is *Clusius* his *Phaseolus peregrinus* 5.

7 This growes high, winding about poles or other supporters: the leaues are narrower than the former: the fruit lesser and flatter, of a reddish colour. This is the *Phaseolus peregrinus* 6. of *Clusius*.

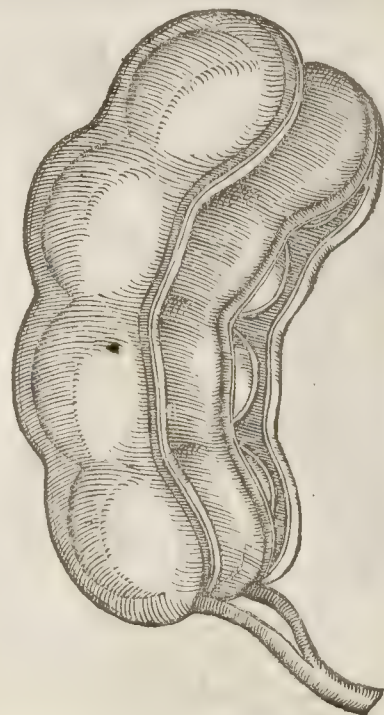
8 This windes about poles, and growes to a great



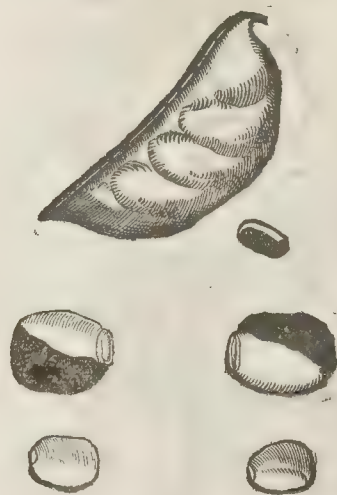
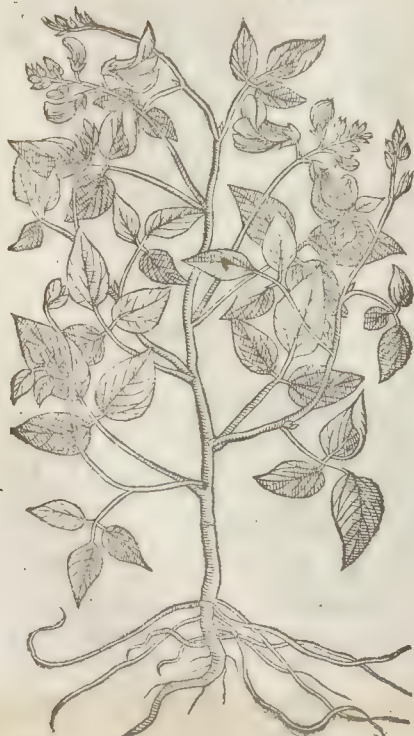
8 *Phaseolus Brasiliensis*.  
Kidney Beane of Brasile.



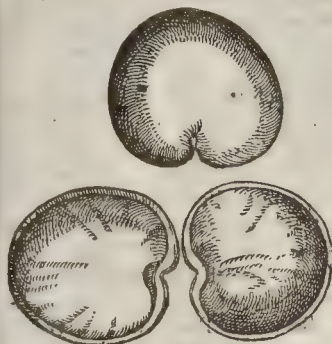
8 *Phaseoli Brasiliensis ad virum*.  
The Brasile Kidney Bean in his full bignesse.



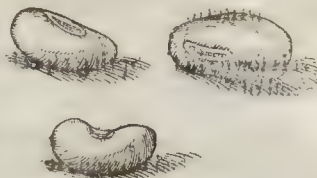
9 *Phaseolus Aegyptiacus*. The party coloured Beane of Egypt.



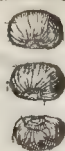
10 *Phascoli Americi purgantes.*  
Purging Kidney Bean of America.



*Phascoli parvi ex America delati.*



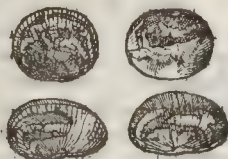
*Phascoli parvi pallido albi ex America delati.*



*Phascoli magni lani albi.*



*Phascoli rubri.*



*Phascoli Brasiliensi.*



*Phascoli rubri Indiani duri, firmi.*



great height, with soft hairy leaves and large pods, wherein are contained seeds of diuers colours; sometimes they are red, otherwhiles of a whitish ash colour, sometimes wholly black, and otherwhiles spotted.

2 The Egyptian Beane is somewhat like the other Kidney Beanes in his growing: his fruit is of the bignesse of a small Hassell nut, blacke on one side, and of a golden yellow or Orange colour on the other.

Besides these you finde here figured, and diuers others described by *Clusius*, I think it not amisse to mention two more. The first of these, which was procured by *M<sup>r</sup>. Tradescant*, and grows in our Gardens, is a large plant, not differing in manner of growth from the former Indian Kidney Beanes, but his floures are large, many, and of an elegant scarlet colour: whence it is vulgarly termed by our Flourists, the Scarlet Beane. The other I haue seene grow to a little height, but it would not indure; but the pods of it which were brought to vs were so ne three inches long, and couered with a hairie downe of a reddish colour, which put vpon the hands or skin in any part of the body would sting like a Nettle, and this was called the Stinging Beane: I thinke it came from some part of the East Indies.



## ¶ The Place.

Kidney Beanes doe easily and soone spring vp, and grow into a very great length, being sowne neere to long poies fastned hard by them, or hard by arbors or banquetting places, or likewise they lie flat on the ground, slowly come vp, hardly bring forth fruit, and become faultie and smited, as *Theophrastus* writeth.

## ¶ The Time.

It is sowne in the Spring, especially in the midst of April, but not before: the fruit is ripe about the end of Sommer.

## ¶ The Names.

*Hippocrates*, *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, and most of the other old Writers do call it *silix*: diuers of the bignesse of the seed do name it *asen* and *acien*: in Latine, *Siliqua*: *Dioscorides* calleth it *smilax*, because it climeth vp as *Smilax* doth, and taketh hold of props, staies, and shrubbes standing neere vnto it: others name it *quercus*, a Diminitive deriued from *quercus*: for *quercus* and *quercus* are not one and the selfe same pulse called by diuers names, as some suppose, but sundry fruits one differing from the other, as *Galen* in his first booke of the Faculties of Nourishments doth sufficiently declare, where he intreateth of them both. For first he disputeth of *Phasel* and *Ochri*, Beans, and Pease; then afterward others comming betweene, he writeth of *Dolichus*, which also is named *Phaselus*: and though hee may be thought to doubt what manner of pulse that is which *Theophrastus* calleth *Dolichus*; notwithstanding he gathereth and concludeth that it is a fruit of a garden plant in Italy, and in Caria, growing in the fields, which is in forme longer than the Cichlings, and was commonly called in his time *Fascelus*. Of his opinion is *Paulus Aegineta*, writing of *Phaselus*, which hee nameth *Dolichus*, in the 79. chap. of his first booke. Moreover, *Fascelus* was in times past a common pulse in Italy and Rome, and *Dolichus* a strange pulse; for *Columnella* and *Palladius*, writers of husbandry, haue made mention of the sowing of *Phaselus*: and *Virgil* calleth it *Vilis* in the first of his Georgicks: but concerning the sowing of *Dolichus* or Kidney Beane, none of the Latines haue written, by reason that the same was rare in Italy, and sowne onely in gardens, as *Galen* hath affirmed, naming it oftentimes a garden plant, and shewing that the same, as we haue said, is sowne in Caria, and likewise *Dioscorides* nameth it *quercus*, that is to say, *Smilax hortensis*, or garden *Smilax*, because it groweth in gardens: who also writing of this in another seuerall chapter, sheweth plainly, that *Smilax hortensis*, or *Dolichus* is another plant differing from *Fascelus*, which he nameth *Phaselus*.

For which causes it is not to be doubted, but that *Phaselus* with three syllables, differeth from *Fascelus* with foure syllables, no otherwise than *Cicer*, *Cicerula*, and *Cicera* differ, which notwithstanding be neere one to another in names: and it is not to be doubted but that they are deceiued, who thinke it to be one and the selfe same Pulse called by sundry names.

This plant is named in English, Kidney Beane, Sperage Beanes; of some, *Faselles*, or long Peafon, French Beanes, garden *Smilax*, and Romane Beanes; in French, *Fenes de Romme*: in Dutch, *Turcksboonen*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Kidney Beanes, as *Dioscorides* teacheth, do more loose the belly than Peafon; they are lesse windy, and nourish well, and no lesse than Peafon, as *Dioscorides* saith: they be also without ingendering windinesse at all: the Arabian Physicians say that they are hot and moist of nature.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The fruit and cods of Kidney Beanes boiled together before they be ripe, and buttered, and so eaten with their cods, are exceeding delicate meat, and do not ingender winde as the other Pulses doe.
- B They doe also gently loose the belly, prouoke vrine, and ingender good bloud reasonably well; but if you eat them when they be ripe, they are neither toothsome nor wholsome. Therefore they are to be taken whilst they are yet Greene and tender, which are first boiled vntill they be tender; then is the tib or sinew that doth run alongst the cod to be taken away; then must they be put into a stone pipkin, or some other vessell with butter, and set to the fire againe to stew, or boile gently: which meat is very wholsome, nourishing, and of a pleasant taste.

## CHAP. 509. Of the flat Beane called Lupine.

## ¶ The Description.

- 1 The tame or garden Lupine hath round hard stems, which of themselves do stand vp-right without any succour, help or stay: the leaues consist of siue, six, or seuen ioined together,

1 *Lupinus sativus.*  
Garden Lupines.



2 *Lupinus flore luteo.*  
Yellow Lupines.



3 *Lupinus flore caeruleo.*  
Blew Lupine.



4 *Lupinus maior flo. caeruleo.*  
The great blew Lupine.





gether, like those of the Chast tree, green on the vpper side, and on the nether side white and downy, and in the euening about the setting of the Sun they hang flagging downwards as though they were withered: among these there commeth vp a tuft of floures of a pale or light bluish colour, which turne into great rough cods, wherein is the fruit, which is flat and round like a cake, of a white colour, and bitter in taste: and where they cleaue vnto the cod, in that part they haue a certaine den like a little nauell. This Lupine hath but one root, which is slender and wooddie, hauing hanging on it a few small threds like haire.

2 The yellow Lupine is like to the garden one in stalke and leaues, yet both of these lesser and shorter. It hath beautifull floures of an exceeding faire gold yellow colour, sweet of smell, made vp into an eare, of the colour of the yellow violet, and somewhat of the smell: the coddies are small, hard, somewhat hairy: the seeds be little, flat, round, in taste extreme bitter, of sundry colours, ill fauored, far lesser than the tame one.

3 The blew Lupines are longer than the yellow, and diuided into more wings and branches: the leaues be lesser and thinner: the floures small, and lesser than the yellow, of a blew colour: the seeds be also of diuers colours, bitter, and lesser than any of them all.

4 There is also another blew Lupine, whose leaues, stalks, floures, and cods are like, but larger than those of the first described: the floures are of colour blew, with some whitenesse here and there intermixt.

#### ¶ The Place and Time.

They require (saith *Theophrastus*) a sandy and bad soile: they hardly come vp in tilled places, being of their owne nature wilde: they grow in my garden, and in other mens gardens about London. They are planted in April, and bring forth their fruit at two or three sundrie times, as though it did floure often, and bring forth many crops: the first in May, the second in Iuly, the last in September, but it feldome commeth to ripeness.

#### ¶ The Names.

This pulse is named in Greeke *σικυρα*: in Latine, *Lupinus*, and *Lupinus satiuus*: in high Dutch, *seetbonen*: in Italian, *Lupino domestico*: in Spanish, *Entramocos*. in the Brabanders language, *Witchboonen*, and *Lupinen*: in French, *Lupins*: in English, Garden Lupine, tame Lupine, and of some after the German name Fig-beane.

#### ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The seed of the garden Lupine is *medicinosus*, that is to say, much and often vsed, as *Galen* saith in his books of the Faculties of Nourishments: for the same being boiled and afterwards steeped in faire water, vntill such time as it doth altogether lose his naturall bitternes, and lastly being seasoned with a reasonable quantitie of salt, it is eaten with pickle. The Lupine is of an hard and earthy substance, wherefore it is necessarily of hard digestion, and containeth in it a thicke iuice, of which being not perfectly concocted in the veines, is ingendred a bloud or iuice which is properly called crude, or raw: but when it hath lost all his bitternes by preparing or dressing of it (as aforesaid) it is like *viscidum*, that is to say, to such things as are without relish, which is perceiued by the taste; & being so prepared, it is, as *Galen* writeth in his books of the Faculties of simple medicines, one of the emplaisticks or clammers.
- B But whilest the naturall bitternesse doth as yet remaine, it hath power to cleanse and to consume or waste away; it killeth wormes in the belly, being both applied in manner of an ointment and giuen with hony to lick on, and also drunke with water and vinegar.
- C Moreouer, the decoction thereof inwardly taken, voideth the wormes; and likewise if it be sundry times outwardly vsed as a bath, it is a remedy against the morpew, sore heads, the small Pox, wilde scabs, gangrenes, venomous vlcers, partly by cleansing, and partly by consuming and drying without biting; being taken with Rew and Pepper, that it may be the pleasanter, it scoureth the liuer and milt.
- D It bringeth downe the menses, and expelleth the dead childe if it be layed to with myrrh and honie.
- E Moreouer, the meale of Lupines doth waste or consume away without any biting qualitie, for it doth not onely take away blacke and blew spots that come of dry beatings, but also it cureth *Chenitadas*, and *Phymata*: but then it is to be boiled either in vinegar or oxymell, or else in water and vinegar, and that according to the temperature of the grieved parties, and the diuersities of the diseases, *Quod ex usu est eligendo*: and it also taketh away blew marks, and what thing soeuer else we haue said the decoction could do, all the same doth the meale likewise performe.
- F These Lupines, as *Dioscorides* doth furthermore write, being boiled in raine water till they yeeld a certaine cream, are good to cleanse and beautifie the face.
- G They cure the scabs in sheepe with the root of blacke Chameleon Thistle, if they be washed with the warme decoction.

The root boiled with water and drunke, prouoketh vrine.

The Lupines being made sweet and pleasant, mixed with vineger and drunk, take away the loth-  
fomnesse of the stomacke, and cause a good appetite to meat.

Lupines boiled in that strong leigh which Barbars do vse, and some Wormwood, Centorie, and  
bay salt added thereto, stay the running and spreading of a *Gangrena*, and those parts that are de-  
prived of their nourishment and begin to mortifie, and staieth the ambulative nature of running  
and spreading vlcers, being applied thereto very hot, with stuphes of cloth or tow.

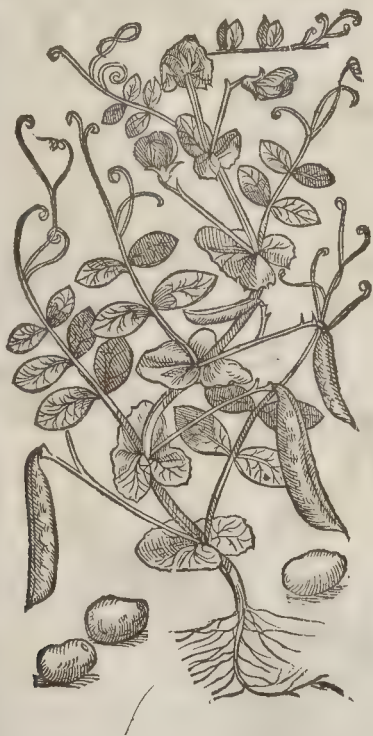
## CHAP. 510. Of Peason.

### ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Peason, differing very notably in many respects; some of the garden, and  
others of the field, and yet both counted tame: some with tough skinnies or membranes in the  
cods, and others haue none at all, whose cods are to be eaten with the Pease when they be young, as  
those of the young Kidney Beane: others carrying their fruit in the tops of the branches, are esteem-  
ed and taken for Scottish Peason, which is not very common. There be diuers sorts growing wild,  
as shall be declared.

#### 1 *Pisum maius.*

Rownciuall Pease.



#### 2 *Pisum minus.*

Garden and field Pease.

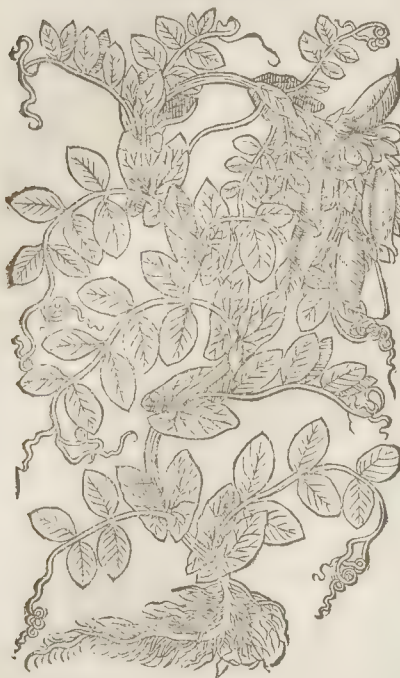


### ¶ The Description.

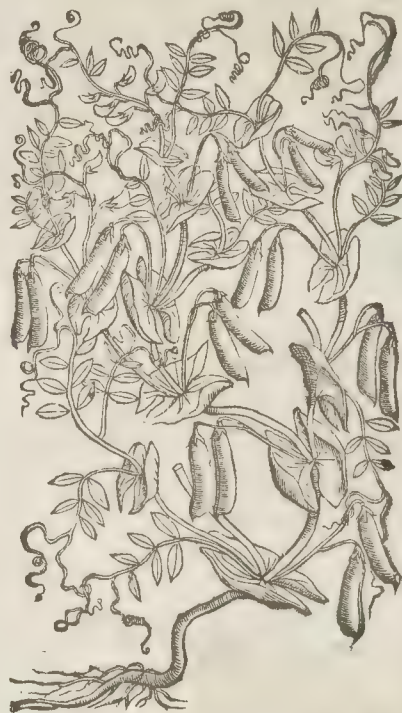
The great Pease hath long stalks, hollow, brittle, of a whitish green colour, branched, and  
spread vpon the ground, vnlesse they be held vp with proppes set neere vnto them: the  
leafe thereof is wide and long, made vp of many little leaues which be smooth, white,  
growing vpon one little stalke or stem, and set one right against another: it hath also in the vpper  
part long clasping tendrels, wherewith it felleth it selfe vpon props and staies standing next vnto  
it.



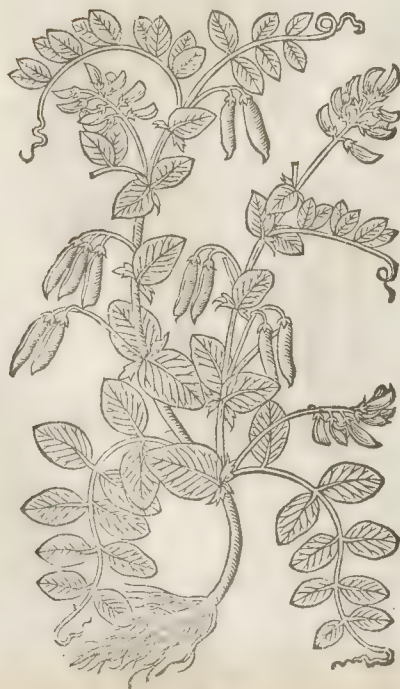
3 *Pisum umbellatum.*  
Tufted or Scottish Pease.



4 *Pisum excorticatum.*  
Pease without skins in the cod.



5 *Pisum sylvestre.*  
Wilc Pease.



6 *Pisum perenne sylvestre.*  
Euerlasting wilc Pease.



it: the floure is white and hath about the middle of it a purple spot: the cods be long, round *Cylindrica forma*: in which are contained seeds greater than *Ochri*, or little Peason, which being drie are cornered, and that vnequall, of colour sometimes white and sometimes gray: the roots are small.

2 The field Pease is so, very well knowne to all, that it were a needlesse labour to spend time about the description.

3 Tufted Pease are like vnto those of the field, or of the garden in each respect, the difference consisteth onely in that, that this plant carrieth his floures and fruit in the tops of the branches in a round tuft or umbel, contrary to all other of his kinde, which bring forth their fruit in the midst, and alongst the stalks: the root is thicke and fibrous.

4 Pease without skins, in the cods differ not from the precedent, sauing that the cods herof want that tough skinny membrane in the same, which the hogs cannot eat by reason of the toughness: whereas the other may be eaten cods and all the rest, euen as Kidney beanes are: which being so dressed are exceeding delicate meat.

5 The wilde Pease differeth not from the common field Pease in stalke and leaues, sauing that this wilde kinde is somewhat lesser: the floures are of a yellow colour, and the fruit is much lesser.

6 The Pease whose root neuer dies differeth not from the wilde Pease, onely his continuing without sowing, being once sowne or planted setteth forth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

Pease are set and sown in gardens, as also in the fields in all places of England. The tufted Pease are in reasonable plenty in the West part of Kent, about Sennocke or Seuenock, in other places not so common.

The wilde Pease do grow in pastures and earable fields in diuers places, specially about the field belonging vnto Bishops Hatfield in Hartfordshire.

¶ *The Time.*

They be sowne in the Spring time, like as be also other pulses, which are ripe in Summer: they prosper best in warme weather, and easily take harne by cold, especially when they floure.

¶ *The Names.*

The great Pease is called in Latine *Pisum Romanum*, or *Pisum maius*: in English, Roman Pease, or the greater Pease, also garden Pease: of some, Branch Pease, French Pease, and Rounduals. *Theophrastus* and other old Writers do call it in Greeke *πικύνη*: in Latine also *Pisum*: in low Dutch, *Roomsche erwiten*: in French, *Les Pois*. The little Pease is called of the Apothecaries euery where *Pisum*, and *Pisum minus*: it is called in English, little Pease, or the common Pease.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Pease, as *Hippocrates* saith, is lesse windie than Beans, but it passeth sooner through the belly. *A Galen* writeth, that Peason are in their whole substance like vnto Beanes, and be eaten after the same manner that Beans are, notwithstanding they differ from them in these two things, both because they are not sowindie as be the beanes, and also for that they haue not a cleansing faculty, and therefore they do more slowly descend through the belly. They haue no effectfull qualitie manifest, and are in a meane between those things which are of good and bad iuite, that nourish much and little, that be windie and without windie, as *Galen* in his booke of the Faculties of Nourishments hath written of these and of beans.

## CHAP. VII. Of the tame or Garden Ciche.

¶ *The Description.*

Garden Ciche bringeth forth round stalks, branched and somewhat hairy, leaning on the one side: the leaues are made of many little ones growing vpon one stem or rib, and set one right against another: of which euery one is small, broad, and nicked on the edges, lesser than the leaues of wilde Germander: the floures be smal, of colour either white, or of a reddish purple: after which come vp little short cods, puffed vp as it were with winde like little bladders, in which doe lie two or at the most three seeds cornered, small towards the end, with one sharp corner, not much vnlike to a Rams head, of colour either white, or of a reddish blacke purple; in which is plainly seen the place where they begin first to sprout. The root is slender, white and long: For as *Theophrastus* saith, the Ciche taketh deepest root of all the Pulses.

¶ *The Place.*

It is sown in Italy, Spaine and France, euery where in the fields. It is sown in our London gardens, but not common.



*Cicer sativum.*  
Garden Ciche.



flor or yellow iaudice; but they are hurtfull vnto the bladder and Kidneies that haue vicers in them.

¶ *The Time.*

It is sowne in Aptill, being first steeped in water a day before: the fruit is ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *σπένδαριον* in Latine, *Cicer arctinum*, or Rams Ciches, & of the blackish purple colour, *Cicer nigrum*, vel *rubrum*, blacke or red Ciche: and the other is named *Candidum* vel *album Cicer*: or white Ciche: in English, Common Cich, or Ciches, red Cich, of some, Sheepes Ciche Pease, or Sheepes Ciche Peason.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Ciche, as Galen writeth in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments, is no lesse windy than the true Bean, but it yeeldeth a stronger nourishment than that doth: it prouoketh lust, and it is thought to ingender seed.

Some giue the same to station horses. Moreover, Ciches do scoure more than do the true Beanes: in so much as certaine of them do manifestly diminish or waste away the stones in the Kidneyes: those be the blacke and little Ciches called *Arctina*, or Rams Ciches, but it is better to drinke the broth of them sodden in water.

Both the Rams Ciches, as *Dioscorides* saith, the white and the blacke prouoke vrine, if the decoction therof be made with Rosemary, and giuen vnto those that haue either the Drop-

## CHAP. 512. Of wilde Ciches.

¶ *The Kindes.*

**T**He wilde Ciche is like to the tame (saith *Dioscorides*) but it differeth in seed: the later writers haue set downe two Kindes hereof, as shall be declared.

¶ *The Description.*

**1** **T**He first wilde Cich bringeth forth a great number of stalks branched, lying flat on the ground: about which be the leaues, consisting of many vpon one rib as do those of the garden Ciche, but not nicked in the edges, nor like to the leaues of Axcich: the floures come forth fastned on small stems, which grow close to the stalks, of a pale yellow colour, and like vnto eares: in their places come vp little cods, in forme and bignesse of the fruit of garden Ciches, black and something hairie in which lieth the seed, that is smal, hard, flat, and glittering, in taste like that of Kidney Beane: the root groweth deepe, fastened with many strings.

**2** There is another kinde of wilde Cich that hath also a great number of stalks lying vpon the ground, about which stand soft leaues, something hairy and white, consisting of three broad leaues standing vpon a middle rib, the least of which stand neere to the stem, and the greatest at the very top: the floures come forth at the bottome of the leaues many together, of colour yellow; after which grow small long huskes, soft and hairy, in euery one whereof is a little cod, in which lie two seeds like little Cichlings.

1 *Cicer sylvestre*.  
The wilde Cich.

2 *Cicer sylvaticum folium*.  
Broad leaved wilde Cich.



¶ The Place.

These plants are sowne in the parts beyond the seas for to feed their cattell with in winter, as we do tares, vetches, and such other base pulse.

¶ The Time.

The time answereth the Vetch or tare.

¶ The Names.

The wild Cich hath no other name in Latine but *Cicer sylvestre*: the later writers haue not found any name at all.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Their temperature and vertues are referred to the garden Cich, as *Theophrastus* affirms; and *Galen* saith that the wilde Cich is in all things like vnto that of the garden, but in Physicks vse more effectually, by reason it is more hotter and drier, and also more biting and bitter.

## CHAP. 513. Of Lentils.

¶ The Description.

1 The first Lentil growes vp with slender stalks, and leaues which be somewhat hard, growing aslope from both sides of the rib or middle stalke, narrow and many in number like those of Tares, but narrower and lesser: the floures be small, tending somewhat towards a purple: the cods are little and broad: the seeds in these are in number three or foure, little, round, plaine, and flat: the roots are small and threddy.

2 The second kinde of Lentill hath small tender and pliant branches a cubit high, wheron do grow leaues diuided or consisting of sundry other small leaues, like the wilde Vetch, ending at the middle rib with some clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of such things as are neere vnto it: among these come forth little brownish floures mixed with white, which turne into small flat cods, containing little browne flat seed, and sometimes white.

¶ The



1 *Lens maior.*  
Great Lentils.



2 *Lens minor.*  
Little Lentils.



¶ *The Place.*

These Pulses do grow in my garden; and it is reported vnto me by those of good credit, that about Watford in Middlesex and other places of England the husbandmen do sow them for their cattell, euen as others do Tares.

¶ *The Time.*

They both floure and wax ripe in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Greeke *γενίς*, or *γενίς*: in Latine, *Lens*, and *Lenticula*: in high-Dutch, *Linsen*: in French, *Lentille*: in Italian, *Lenticchia*: in Spanish, *Lenteia*: in English, Lentils.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A Lentils, as *Galen* saith, are in a meane betweene hot and cold, yet are they dry in the second degree: their skin is astringent or binding, and the meate or substance within is of a thicke and earthy iuyce, hauing a qualitie that is a little austere or something harsh, much more the skin thereof; but the iuyce of them is quite contrarie to the binding qualitie; wherefore if a man shal boile them in faire water, and afterwards season the water with salt and pickle, *aut cum ipsis oleo condians*, and then take it, the same drinke doth loose the belly.
- B The first decoction of Lentils doth loose the belly; but if they be boyled againe, and the first decoction cast away, then doe they binde, and are good against the bloody fluxe or dangerous askes.
- C They do their operation more effectually in stopping or binding, if all or any of these following be boyled therewith, that is to say, red Beets, Myrtles, pils of Pomegranats, dried Roses, Medlars, Service berries, vnripe Peares, Quinces, Plantaine leaues, Galls, or the berries of Sumach.
- D The meale of Lentils mixed with honey doth mundifie and cleanse corrupt vlcers and rotten sores, filling the n with flesh againe; and is most singular to be put into the common elgessties vsed among our London Surgeons for greene wounds.
- E The Lentil hauing the skin or coat taken off, as it loseth that strong binding qualitie, and those accidents that depend on the same, so doth it more nourish than if it had the skin on.
- F It increndreth thicke and naughty iuyce, and slowly passeth thorow the belly, yet doth it not stay the loofnesse as that doth which hath his coat on; and therefore they that vse to eat too much thereof

thereof do necessarily become Lepers, and are much subiect to cankers, for thicke and dry nourishments are apt to breed melancholy.

Therefore the Lentill is good food for them that through waterish humours be apt to fall into the drop sic, and it is a most dangerous food for dry and withered bodies; for which cause it bringeth dimnesse of sight, though the sight be perfect, through his excessiue drinesse, whereby the spirits of the sight be wasted; but it is good for them that are of a quite contrarie constitution.

It is not good for those that want their termes; for it breedeth thicke blood, and such as slowly passeth through the veins.

But it is singular good to stay the menses, as *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of nourishments affirmeth.

It causeth troublesome dreames (as *Dioscorides* doth moreouer write) it hurteth the head, sinewes, and lungs.

It is good to swallow downe thirty graines of Lentils shelled or taken from their husks, against the ouercasting of the stomacke.

Being boyled with parched barley meale and laid to, it asswageth the paine and ach of the gout. With honey it filleth vp hollow sores, it breaketh aschares, clenseth vlcers: being boyled in wine it wasteth away wens and hard swellings of the throat.

With a Quince, and Melilot, and oyle of Roses it helpeth the inflammation of the eyes and fundament, but in greater inflammations of the fundament, and great deep vlcers, it is boyled with the rinde of a pomegranat, dry Rose leaues, and honey.

And after the same maner against eating sores that are mortified, if sea water be added; it is also a remedie against pushes, the shingles, and the hot inflammation called S. Anthonies fire, and for kibes, in such manner as we haue written: being boyled in sea water and applied, it helps womens breasts in which the milke is cluttered, and cannot suffer too great abundance of milke.

## CHAP. 514. Of Cichor true Orobus.

*Orobus receptus Herbariorum.*  
The true Orobus.

¶ The Description.

**T**His Pulse, which of most Herbarists is taken for the true Orobus, and called of some, bitter Fitch, is one of the Pulses whose tender branches traile vpon the ground, as *Theophrastus* saith, and whose long tender branches spread far abroad, whereon doe grow leaues like those of the field Vetch: among which grow white floures; after which come long cods, that appeare bunched on the outside against the place where the seeds do lie, which are small, round, ruffe of colour, and of a bitter taste: the root is small and single.

¶ The Place.

It prospereth best in a leane soile, according to *Columella*: it groweth in woods and copses in sundry places of Spaine and Italy, but here only in gardens.

¶ The Time.

This is sowne early and late, but if it be sowne in the spring it easily commeth vp, and is pleasant, and vnpleasant if it be sowne in the fall of the lease.

¶ The Names.

This is called in Greeke *οροβος*: the shops of Germanie haue kept the name *Orobus*: the Italians call it *Macho*: the Spaniards, *Terro*, and *Ternoz*: in English it is called bitter Vetch, or bitter Fitch, and Orobus, after the Latine name. Of some Ers, after the French name.

¶ The





## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A *Galen* in his first booke of the Faculties of nourishments saith, That men do altogether abstaine from the bitter Vetch, for it hath a very vnpleasant taste, and naughty iuyce; but Kine in Asia and in most other countries do eate thereof, being made sweet by steeping in water; notwithstanding men being compelled through necessitie of great famine, as *Hippocrates* also hath written, do oftentimes feed thereof; and we also dressing them after the manner of Lupines, vsc the bitter Vetches with honey, as a medicine that purgeth thicke and grosse humors out of the chest and lungs.
- B Moreouer, among the bitter Vetches the white are not so medicinable, but those which are neere to a yellow, or to the colour of Okar; and those that haue beene twice boyled, or sundrie times foked in water, lose their bitter and vnpleasant taste, and withall their clensing and cutting qualitic, so that there is onely left in them an earthy substance, which serues for nourishment, that drieth without any manifest bitternesse.
- C And in his booke of the Faculties of simple medicines he saith, That bitter Vetch is dry in the later end of the second degree, and hot in the first: moreouer, by how much it is bitter, by so much it clenseth, cutteth, and remoueth stoppings: but if it be ouermuch vsed it bringeth forth bloud by vrine.
- D *Dioscorides* writeth, that bitter Vetch causeth head-ache and heauy dulnesse, that it troubles the belly, and drieth forth bloud by vrine; notwithstanding being boyled it serueth to fatten Kine.
- E There is made of the seed a meale fit to be vsed in medicine, after this maner: the full and white graines are chosen out, and being mixed together they are steeped in water, and suffered to lie till they be plump, and afterwards are parched till the skinne be broken; then are they ground, and feareded or shaken thorow a meale sieue, and the meale reserued.
- F This looseth the belly, prouoketh vrine, maketh one well coloured: being ouermuch eaten or drunke it draweth bloud by the stoole, with gripings, and also by vrine.
- G With honey it clenseth vlcers, taketh away freckles, sun-burnes, blacke spots in the skinne, and maketh the whole body faire and cleane.
- H It stayeth running vlcers or hard swellings, and gangrens or mortified sores; it softeneth the hardnesse of womens breasts, it taketh away and breaketh eating vlcers, carbuncles, and sores of the head: being tempered with wine and applied it healeth the bitings of dogs, and also of venomous beafts.
- I With vineger it is good against the strangurie, and mitigateth paine that commeth thereof.
- K It is good for them that are not nourished after their meat, being parched and taken with hony in the quantitie of a nut.
- L The decoction of the same helpeth the itch in the whole body, and taketh away kibes, if they be washed or bathed therewith.
- M *Cicer* boyled in fountaine water with some *Orobis* doth assuage the swelling of the yard and priuie parts of man or woman, if they be washed or bathed in the decoction thereof; and the substance hereof may also be applied plaisterwise.
- N It is also vsed for barbing and washing of vlcers and running sores, and is applied vnto the scurfe of the head with great profit.

## CHAP. 515. Of the Vetch or Fetch.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Vetch hath slender and foure squared stalkes almost three foot long: the leaues be long, with clasping tendrels at the end made vp of many little leaues growing vpon one rib or middle stem; euery one whereof is greater, broader, and thicker than that of the Lentil: the floures are like to the floures of the garden beane, but of a blacke purple colour: the cods be broad, small, and in euery one are contained fise or six graines, not round, but flat like those of the Lentil, of colour blacke, and of an vnpleasant taste.

2 There is another of this kinde which hath a creeping and liuing root, from which it sendeth forth crested stalkes some cubit and halfe high: the leaues are winged, commonly a dozen growing vpon one rib, which ends in a winding tendrel: each peculiar leafe is broader toward the bottome, and sharper towards the top, which ends not flat, but somewhat round. Out of the bosses of the leaues towards the tops of the stalkes, on short foot-stalkes grow two, three or more pretty large pease-fashioned blewish purple floures, which are succeeded by such cods as the former, but somewhat lesser; which when they grow ripe become blacke, and fly open of themselves, and

‡ 1 *Vicia*.  
Tare, Vetch, or Fetch.  
*Vicia sativa*



‡ 3 *Vicia syl.* flo. albo.  
White flowered Vetch.

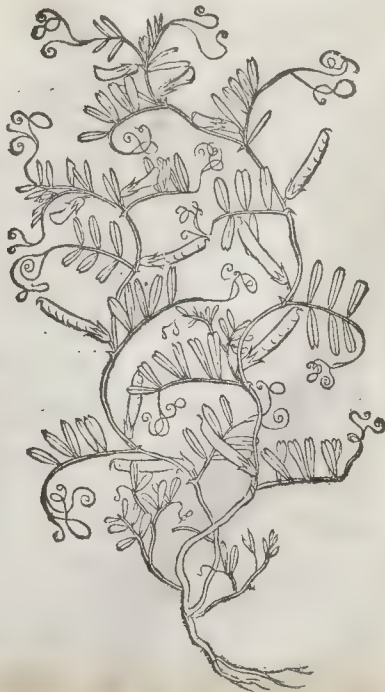


† 2 *Vicia maxima dumetorum*.  
Bush Vetch.

*Vicia sepium* —



4 *Vicia hylustris*, sine Cracca maior.  
Strangle Tare, Tine, or wilde Fetch.





and so scatter their seed. This growes in many places wilde among bushes, both here and in Germanie, as appears by that name *Bauhine* thence giues it, calling it *Vicia maxima dumetorum*. *Tragus* makes it his *Vicia syl. altera*; and iudges it to be the *Aphaca* of *Dioscorides*; and he saith the Latines call it *Os mundi*: the high-Dutch, *S. Cristoffels kraut*, and *Schwartzs Linsen*. *Tabern.* calls it *Cracca maior*.

‡ 5 *Vicia syl. sine Cracca minima.*

Small wilde Tare.



four or six vpon foot-stalkes, ending also in clasping tendrels: the floures grow vpon pretty long but very slender foot-stalkes, sometimes two or three, otherwhiles more, very small, and of a whitish colour inclining to blewnesse: which are succeeded by little short flat cods, containing commonly foure or fvee little seeds of a blackish colour: this is the *Arachus*, *sine Cracca minima* Of *Lobel*; but I question whether it be that which *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* hath made the same with it, calling it *Vicia segetum cum siliquis plurimis hirsutis*: for that which I haue described, and which exactly agrees with this figure of *Lobel* and that description in the *Aduers.* hath cods very smooth without any hairinesse at all. This floures most part of Sommer, and growes in most places both in corne fields and meadowes. ‡

¶ The Place.  
The Tare is sowne in any ground or soile whatsoeuer.

¶ The Time.  
It floureth in May, and perfecteth his seed toward September.

¶ The Names.  
It is called in Latine *Vicia*, *vinciendo*, of binding or wrapping, as *Varro* noteth, because, saith he, it hath likewise clasping tendrels such as the vine hath, by which it crawles vpward vpon the stalks of the weeds which are next vnto it: of some, *Cracca*, and *Arachus*, and also *Aphaca*: it is called in high-Dutch, *wickan*: in low-Dutch, *uitzen*: in French, *Vesce*: in most shops it is falsely termed *vesce*, and *Ernum*; for *Ernum* doth much differ from *Vicia*: it is called in English, Vetch, or Fetch. The country men lay vp this Vetch with the seeds and whole plant, that it may be a fodder for their cattell.

A ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.  
Notwithstanding I haue knowne, saith *Galen*, some, who in time of famine haue fed hereof, especially in the spring, it being but greene; yet is it hard of digestion, and bindeth the belly.

Therefore

Therefore seeing it is of this kinde of nature, it is manifest that the nourishment which comes thereof hath in it no good iuyce at all, but ingendreth a thicke bloud, and apt to become melancholy.

† The figure of the common Pease was formerly wanting, and in the stead thereof was put that of the other, described here in the second place.

## CHAP. 516. Of Chichlings, Pease, and Tare everlasting.

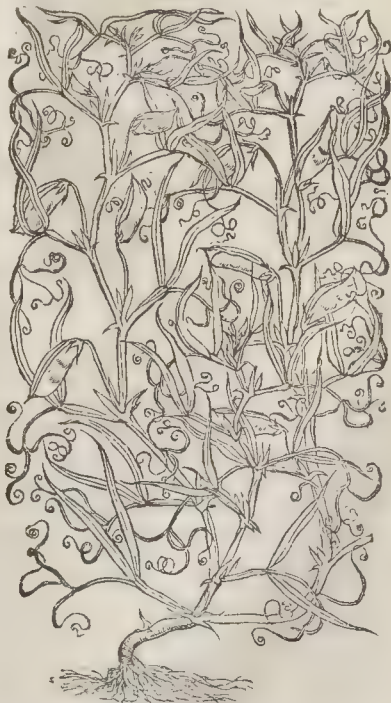
### ¶ The Description.

1 **T** Here is a Pulse growing in our high and thicke woods, hauing a very thicke rough and woody root; from which rise vp diuers long weake and feeble branches, consisting of a tough middle rib, edged on both sides with a thin skinny membrane, smooth, and of a grasse Greene colour; whereon do grow at certaine distances small flat stems, vpon which stand two broad leaues ioyning together at the bottome: from betwixt those leaues come forth rough clasping tendrels which take hold of such things as grow next vnto them: from the bosome of the stem, whereon the leaues do grow, shooteth forth a naked smooth foot-stalke, on which doe grow most beautifull floures like those of the Pease, the middle part whereof is of a light red, tending to a red Purple in graine; the outward leaues are somewhat lighter, inclining to a bluish colour: which being past, there succeed long round cods, wherein is contained seed, of the bignesse of a Tare, but rounder, blackish without, and yellowish within, and of a bitter taste.

† 5 *Lathyrus maior latifolius.*  
Pease everlasting.



† 2 *Lathyrus angustifolius flore albo.*  
White floured Chichlings.



† 2 Of which kinde there is likewise another like vnto the precedent in each respect, sauing that the leaues hereof are narrower and longer, and therefore called of most which set forth the description, *Lathyrus angustifolia*: the floures of this are white, and such also is the colour of the fruit: the root is small, and not lasting like that of the former.

† 3 The stalks, leaues, and floures of this are like those of the precedent, but the floures are of a reddish purple colour: the cods are lesser than those of the former, and in them are contained



leffer, harder, and rounder seeds, of a darke or blackish colour. This growes not wilde with vs, but is sometimes sowne in gardens, where it floures in Iune and Iuly.

4 This Egyptian differs not in shape from the rest of his kinde, but the floures are of an elegant blew on the inside, but of an ash colour inclining to purple on the outside: the cods grow vpon long foot-stalkes, and are a little winged, or weltd, and containe but two or three little cornered seeds spotted with blacke spots. This floures in Iune and Iuly, and the seed thereof was sent to *Clusius* from Constantinople, hauing been brought thither out of Egypt.

‡ 3 *Lathyrus angustifol. flo. purp.*  
Purple floured Chichelings.



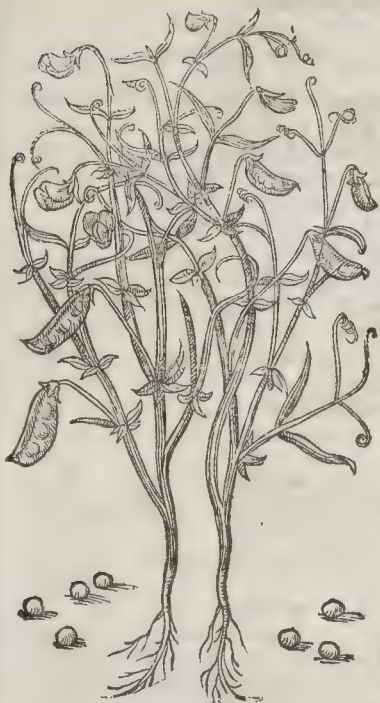
‡ 4 *Lathyrus Aegyptiacus.*  
Egyptian Chichelings.



5 The stalkes of this are some two or three foot long, winged, weake, and lying on the ground vnlesse they haue somewhat to support them. Vpon these at certaine distances grow winged leaues with two little eares at their setting on to the stalke: these leaues consist of six long and narrow Greene leaues like those of the other plants of this kinde; and these six leaues commonly stand vpright, by couples one against another; otherwhiles alternately: the footstalke whereon these stand ends in clasping tendrels: the floures are in shape like the former, but the outer leafe is of a faire red or crimson colour, and the inner leafe white: after the floures come the cods, containing some foure or fve pretty large flat seeds, which swell out of the cods where they lie, which in the spaces between each seed are deprest, like that of *Orobus*. This is only a garden plant with vs, and floures in Iune and Iuly, the seed is ripe in August. I haue for this giuen you *Lobels* figure of his *Lathyrus angustiore graminco folio*; which may serue, if you but make the leaues and cods to agree with this description. ‡

6 The yellow wilde Tare or Fetch hath diuers very small ramping stalkes, tough, and leaning this way and that way, not able to stand of it selfe without the helpe of props or things that stand by it: the leaues are very thin and sharpe pointed: the floures grow alongst the leaues in fashion of the pease floures, of a bright yellow colour: the roots are very small, long, tough, and in number infinite, insomuch that it is impossible to root it forth, being once gotten into the ground, vnlesse the earth be digged vp with the roots, and both cast into the riuer, or burned. Doubtlesse it is the most pernicious and hurtfull weed of all others, vnto all manner of Greene wholsome herbes or any wood whatsoeuer.

‡ 5 *Lathyrus annuus siliquis Orobi.*  
Party coloured Cicheling.



‡ 6 *Lathyrus sylvestris flo. luteo.*  
Tare everlasting.  
*Lathyrus pratensis.*



¶ The Place.

The first growes in shadowie woods, and among bushes: there groweth great store thereof in Swaincombe wood, a mile and a halfe from Greenhithe in Kent, as you go to a village thereby called Betfome, and in diuers other places.

The sixth groweth in most grassie pastures, borders of fields, and among graine almost euerie where.

¶ The Time.

The time answereth the other Pulses.

¶ The Names.

The first is called *Lathyrus*, to make a difference betwene it and *Lathyris*, or Spurge: of *Matthiolum*, *Clymenum*: of *Cordus*, *Eruum sativum*: of *Tragus*, *Pisum Græcorum*: in English, Pease cuerlasting, great wilde Tare, and Cichling.

‡ The second is the *Eruum album sativum* of *Fuchsius*: *Lathyrus* or *Cicercula* of *Dodonaus*: *Lathyrus angustiore gramineo folio* of *Lobel*.

The third is the *Aracus* siue *Cicera* of *Dodonaus*: the *Lathyrus flore purpureo* of *Camerarius*.

The fourth by *Clusius* is called *Cicercula Egyptiaca*: by *Camerarius*, *Aracus Hispanicus*, siue *Lathyrus Egyptiacus*.

The fifth is not mentioned by any (that I remember) but M<sup>r</sup>. *Parkinson*, in his garden of floures, and that by the name I giue you it.

The sixth is the *Lathyrus sylvestris flo. luteo* of *Thalius*: *Legumen terra glandibus simile* of *Dodonaus*: *Vicia* of *Tabernaemontanus*: and it may be, the *Aracus flore luteo* of the *Aduers*. Howeuer, I haue put *Lobels* figure of *Aracus* for it, which well enough agrees with it. I vse for some resemblance it hath to *Aphaca* to call it *Aphacoides*. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The temperature and vertues are referred to the manured Tare or Vetch, notwithstanding they are not vsed for meate or medicine.



## CHAP. 517.

## Of the oylie Pulse called Sefamum.

*Sefamum, siue Sifamum.*  
The Oylie Graine.



## ¶ The Description.

† *Sefamum* hath a thicke and fat vpright stalke a cubit and a halfe high, garnished with leaues much like the Peach or Almond, but rougher, and cut in with somewhat deepe gashes on their sides: amongst these leaues come forth large white or else red floures, somewhat shaped like those of Foxgloves, which turne into round long crested cods, containing white flat oileous seed. *Theophrastus* affirmeth that there is a kinde thereof which is white, bearing only one root. No kinde of beast will eate this plant while it is greene, because of his bitternesse; but being withered and dried, the seed thereof becommeth sweet, and the cattell will feed on the whole plant.

## ¶ The Place.

It groweth both in Egypt and in India: *Sefama*, saith *Pliny*, came from the Indies; they make an oile of it. It is a stranger in England.

## ¶ The Time.

It is one of the Sommer grains, and is sowne before the rising of the seven starres, as *Pliny* writeth; yet *Columella* saith, that *Sefamum* must be sowne after the Autumne Equinoctial, against the Ides of October: they require for the most part a rotten soile, which the husbandmen of Campania do call a blacke mold.

## ¶ The Names.

The Grecians call this grain *Σαμνιον*: the Latines also *Sefamum*, and *Sifamum*, and often in the feminine gender *Sefama*: we are constrained for want of an English name to vse the Latine: it is unknowne to the Apothecaries, especially the plant it selfe; but the seed and oyle thereof is to be found among them in other countries: we may call it Turkey Millet.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A According to some it is hot and dry in the first degree: the seed thereof, as *Galen* saith, is fat, and therefore being layd vp it commeth to be oylie very quickly; wherfore it speedily filleth and stuffeth vp those that feed thereof, and ouerthroweth the stomacke, and is slow of digestion, and yeeldeth to the body a fat nourishment: therefore it is manifest that it cannot strengthen the stomack, or any part thereof, as also no other kind of fat thing: and the iuice that commeth thereof is thick, and therefore it cannot speedily passe thorow the veines. Men do not greedily feed of it alone, but make cakes thereof with honey, which they call *Σαμνιδας*: it is also mixed with bread, and is of an hot temperature, for which cause it procureth thirst: and in his booke of the faculties of simple Medicines he saith, that *Sefamum* is not a little clammy and fat, and therefore it is an emplasticke, and a softner, and is moderately hot: the oile which commeth thereof is of like temperature, and so is the decoction of the herbe also.
- B *Dioscorides* writeth, That *Sefamum* is an enemie to the stomacke, it causeth a stinking breath, if it remaine sticking betweene the teeth after it is chewed.
- C It wasteth away grossenes of the sinewes; it is a remedie against bruises of the eares, inflammations, burnings and scaldings, pains of the ioynts, and biting of the poysonfom horned serpent called *Cerastes*. Being mixed with oile of Roses it takes away the head-ache which commeth of heate. Of the same force is the herbe boyled in wine, but it is especially good for the heate and paine of the eyes.  
Of the herb is made an oile vsed of the Egyptians, which as *Pliny* saith is good for the eares.  
It is a remedie against the founding and ringing of the eares.

## CHAP. 518. Of Hatchet Fetch.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He first kinde of Hatchet Fetch hath many small branches trailing here and there vpon the ground: vpon which grow small leaues spread abroad like the leaues of the wilde Fetch; among which come forth clusters of small yellow floures, which fade away; and turne into little flat thin and browne cods, wherein is contained small reddish seed of a bitter taste.

2 The second kinde of hatchet Fetch hath many round tough and flexible branches, trailing vpon the ground: whereupon do grow leaues like the former, but more like the leaues of Liquorice, and hauing the taste of the Liquorice root; which hath giuen occasion to some to deeme it a kinde of Liquorice; among these leaues come forth pale yellow floures, after which there succeed small crooked cods, turning their points inwardly, one answering another like little hornes, containing small flat seeds foure cornered, and fashioned like a little wedge: the root is tough, of a woody substance, and doth continue fruitfull a very long time.

† 1. *Hedysarum maius.*  
Hatchet Fetch.



† 2. *Hedysarum Glycyrrhizatum.*  
Liquorice hatchet Fetch.  
*Asragalus Glycyphellus*



3 There is another kind of *Securidaca* or hatchet Fetch, which hath branches, leaues, and roots like the last before remembred, and differeth in that, that the floures of this plant are mixed, and do vary into sundry colours, being on the vpper part of a flesh colour, and on the lower of a white or snowie colour, with a purple Storks bill in the middle: the leaues are in taste bitter: the cods are small like those of Birds foot, and not much vnlike the cods of *Orobis*.

4 There is likewise another kinde of *Securidaca* or hatchet Fetch, which is dedicated vnto *Carolus Clusius* by the aforementioned Dr. Penny, who found it in the North parts of England, hauing leaues, roots, and branches like vnto the former: but the floures of this are white, and mixed with some purple, and bitter also in taste: the cods are like the claw of a crab, or (as *Clusius* saith) like the knife which shoemaker do vse in Flanders; in which cods are contained small reddish seed: this root also is of long continuance. † *Clusius* doth not say that Dr. Penny found this in the North of England, but in the territorie of Geneva not far from Pontetremile, amongst the bushes, and no where else. †



‡ 3 *Hedysarum minus siliquis articulatis.*  
Hatchet Fetch with ioynted cods.



‡ 5 *Securidaca minor lutea.*  
Small yellow hatchet Fetch.



‡ 4 *Securidaca minor pallide caerulea.*  
Small blew floured hatchet Fetch.



‡ 6 *Securidaca siliquis planis dentatis.*  
Indented hatchet Fetch.



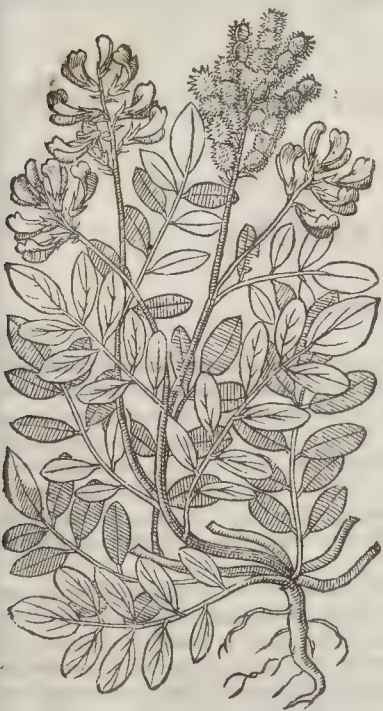
‡ 5 This in the stalks, leaues, colour, and shape of the floures is like, yet lesse than the first described; the cods are also smaller, lesser, and more crooked: and herein onely consists the chiefe difference, it is an annuall plant, and grows onely in some gardens. *Matthiolus, Lobel, Dodonæus*, and other, make this their *Hedysarum*, or *Securidaca minor*.

6 This hath many crested branches, whereon great winged leaues, that is, some twentie or more fastened to one rib: the floures are like those of the other plants of this kinde; but the cods are of an inch long, flat, or indented or toothed on their sides. But of what colour the floures and seeds are of it is not exprest by *Clusius*, who onely set this forth by a picture, and some pieces of a dried plant thereof, which he receiued from *Cortusius*, by the name of *Scolopendria leguminosa*, or *Hedysarum peregrinum*: *Cortusius* had it from *Honorius Bellus*, who obserued it growing vpon the Rocks at *Seberico*, a citie of *Illyria*. †

7 There is also another sort of Hatcher Fetch, which hath very long and tough branches trailing vpon the ground, beset with leaues like the former, but much greater: the floures do grow at the top of the branches, of a pale colour, and turne into rough round and flat cods, fashioned like little bucklers: the root of this (as of the first) dieth at the first approch of winter, as soone as the seed is ripe: ‡ The stalks of this are stiffe and crested, growing to the height of two cubits, with leaues as large as those of *Liquorice*: the floures are of a faire bright red colour: the cods are made as it were of many rough buckler-like seeds, or rather seed vessels wherein are contained smal brown seeds. †

‡ 7 *Hedysarum Clypeatum*.  
French Honyfuckle.

8 *Ferrum Equinum*.  
Horse-shoo.



8 Horse-shoo hath many stalks slender and lying vpon the ground: the leaues be thinne, and lesse than those of *Axseed*: the floures along the stalks are little: after which come vp long cods something broad, and a little bowing; which haue vpon the one side deepe round and indented cuts, like after a sort to an *Horse-shoo*: the root is somewhat long.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow in my garden: the second kinde I found growing in *Suffolke*, in the highway on the right hand, as you goe from *Sudbury* to *Corner Church*, about an hundred paces from the end of the towne, as also in sundry other places of the same countrey; and in *Essex* about *Dun-*  
mow;



mow, and in the townes called Clare and Hennyngham. ‡ Also it growes by Purfleet, about the foot of the hill whereon the Wind-mill stands; and in diuers parts of Kent. ‡

Horfe-shooe commeth vp in certaine vntilled and sunnie places of Italy and Languedocke: it groweth likewise in my garden.

¶ The Time.

These plants do floure in Iune, and their seed is ripe in August:

¶ The Names.

The Grecians name this, whether it be a pulfe or an infirmitie among corne, *in Doropos*: the Latines, of the forme of the seed, *Securidaca*, and *Hedysurum*: in English, Axseed, Axwoort, Ax-fitch, and Hatcher Fitch: it is vnkowne to the Apothecaries.

‡ The second is the *Fennugracum sylvestre* of *Tragus* and *Dodonaeus*: the *Glycyrrhiza sylvestris* of *Gesner*, and the *Glaux vulgaris* of *Lobel*. ‡

Horfe-shooe is commonly called in Italian *Sferro de cavallo*: you may name it in Latine *Ferrum equinum*: in English, Horfe-shooe.

¶ The Temperature.

The seeds of these plants are hot and drie of complexion.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Being drunke it is acceptable to the stomacke, and remoueth stoppings out of the intrailles, and of like vertue be the new leaues and tender crops of the whole plant.
- B *Dioscorides* sheweth that it is also good for the stomacke being taken in drink, and is mixed with counterpoisons.
- C And it is thought to hinder conception, if it be applied with honie before the act.
- D The seed of Axwoort openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the obstruction of the spleen, and of all the inward parts.
- E Horfe-shooe is bitter and like in nature to Axseed.

† The figure which formerly was in the first place, agree with the third description that which was in the second place was of the *Hedysurum minus*, of *Takermontanus*, being a kinde of *Ferrum equinum*, which carries the cods many together on the tops of the branches, and growes in Germanie: whence *Bartholinus* calls it *Ferrum equinum Germanicum siliqua in pinnatitate*.

## CHAP. 519. Of Pease Earth-Nut.

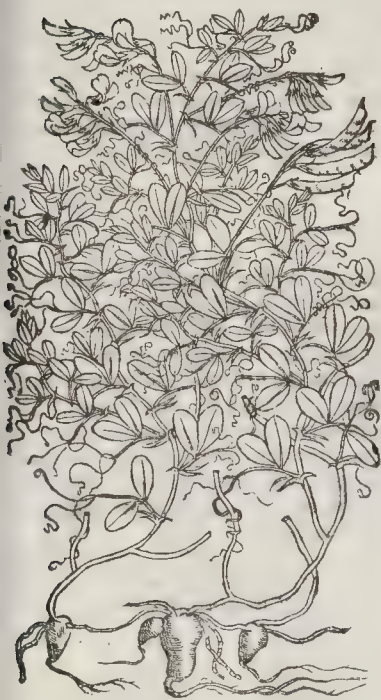
¶ The Description.

**T**He Pease Earth nut commeth vp with slender and weake stalkes: the leaues be thin, and little, growing vpon slender stems, with clasping tendrels at the ends, with which it imbraceth and taketh hold of such things as stand neere vnto it: the floures on the tops of the stalkes are like to those of Pease, but lesser, of a red purple colour, in smell not vnpleasant: in their places come vp long cods, in which are three or foure round seeds: the roots be thicke, long, like after a sort to acorns, but much greater, blacke without, gray within, in taste like to the Chesse-nut: out of which beneath dorth hang a long slender string: there grow out of the same also other strings, hard to the setting on of the stalk, vnto which creeping a slope do grow other kernelled roots whilst the plant doth thus multiplie it selfe.

‡ 2 This with *Thalys* in his *Sylua Hircynia*, set forth by the name of *Astragalus sylvaticus*, was by our Author taken for, and confounded with the *Terraglandes*, and therefore I haue put it with it, that the difference might the better appeare, which is not a little to such as heedfully obserue it: But our Author in this is to be pardoned, seeing Dr. *Turner*, a man more exquisite in the knowledge of plants, and who had seene the true *Terraglandes* in Germany, mistooke this for it, as may appeare by that little Tract of his of the names of plants in Latine and English, set forth Anno, 1548; for there he saith, [I haue seene this herbe of late in Come parke more astringent than it of Germany:] and indeed this growes there, and is much more astringent and wooddie than that of Germany, and nowise fit to be eaten. The root consists of many blacke tuberous particles, here and there sending forth fibers: from hence arise cornered stalks some foot high, final below, & somewhat larger aboue: the leaues grow forth of the stalks, consisting somerimes of two, & otherwhiles of 4. longish narrow leaues fastned to one footstalk, which at the setting on hath two little leaues or eares: forth of the bosomes of these leaues grow stalks some two inches long, each of which usually carry a couple of Pease-fashioned floures of a purple colour: which fading, usually become blew: after these follow cods, straight, round, and blacke; and in each of them are commonly contained nine or ten white round

ound seeds: it floures most part of Summer, and perfects the seed in Iuly and August. †

‡ 1 *Terraglandes.*  
Pease Earth-nut.



‡ 2 *Astragalus sylvaticus.*  
Wood Pease, or Heath Pease.  
*Orobanchus tuberosus.*



¶ The Place.

† 1 This groweth in corne fields, both with the corne it selfe, and also about the borders of fields among briars and brambles: it is found in diuers places of Germany, but not with vs that I can yet learne.

‡ This is found in the woods and pastures of England, especially in Hampstead wood neere London: it groweth in Richmond Heath, and in Come parke likewise.

¶ The Time..

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, the nuts after haruest be digged vp and gathered.

¶ The Names.

It is called in high Dutch, *Erdnussen*: in low Dutch, *Erdnoten*, *Erdeekelen*, and *Huylen mettserten*, that is to say, tailed Mice, of the similitude or likenesse of domesticall mice, which the blacke, round, and long nuts, with a piece of the slender string hanging out behind, do represent: the later writers do call it in Latine *Terraglandes* or *Terrestres glandes*: and in Greeke, *Χαμαβάνη*, *Chama balani*: in English, Pease Earth nut.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The Nuts of this Pease being boiled and eaten, are hardlier digested than be either Turneps or Parsneps, yet do they nourish no lesse than the Parsneps: they are not so windie as they, they doe more slowly passe through the belly, by reason of their binding qualitie, and being eaten raw they be yet harder of digestion, and do hardlier and flowlier descend.

They be of temperature meanly hot, and somewhat drie, being withall not a little binding: whereupon also they do not onely stay the fluxes of the belly, but also all issues of bloud, especially from the mother or bladder.

The root of Pease Earth-nut stoppeth the belly, and the inordinate course of womens sicknesse. C.



## CHAP. 520. Of Milke Vetch.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of herbes contained vnder the title of *Astragalus*, whether I may, without breach of promise made in the beginning, insert them among the *Legumina*, pulses, or herbie plants, it is doubtfull: but seeing the matter is disputable, I think it not amisse to suffer them thus to passe, vntill some other shall finde a place more conuenient and agreeing vnto them in neighbourhood.

## ¶ The Description.

The first kinde of *Astragalus* hath reddish stalks, a cubit high, a finger thicke, somewhat crested or furrowed, and covered ouer with an hairy mossines, which diuide themselves into sundry smal branches, beset with leaues consisting of sundry little leaues set vpon a middle rib, like the wilde Vetch, placed on the small pliant branches like feathers, which are likewise covered ouer with a woollie hoarinesse; in taste astringent at the first, but afterwards burning hot: among these leaues come forth many small white floures, in fashion like the floures of Lupines, which before their opening seeme to be somewhat yellow: the root is manuellous great and large, considering the smalnesse of the plant; for sometimes it groweth to the bignesse of a mans arme, keeping the same bignesse for the space of a span in length, and after diuideth it selfe into two or more forks or branches, blacke without, and wrinkled; white within, hard and wooddie, and in taste vnpleasant, which being dried becommeth harder than an horne.

1 *Astragalus Lustanicus Clusij.*  
Portingale milke Vetch.



2 *Astragalus Syriacus.*  
Assyrian milke Vetch.



2 The second kinde of *Astragalus* is a rare and gallant plant, and may well be termed *Planta Legumiposa*, by reason that it is accounted for a kinde of *Astragalus*, resembling the same in the similitude of his stalkes and leaues, as also in the thicknesse of his rootes, and the creeping and folding thereof

thereof, and is garnished with a most thicke and pleasant comlineffe of his delectable red floures, growing vp together in great tufts, which are very seemly to behold.

3 There hath been some controuersie about this third kinde, which I am not willing to prosecute or enter into: it may very well be *Astragalus* of *Matthiolus* his description, or else his *Polygala*, which doth exceeding well resemble the true *Astragalus*: his small stalkes grow a foot high, beset with leaues like *Cicer* or *Galega*, but that they are somewhat lesser: among which come forth small Pease like floures, of an Orange colour, very pleasant in sight: the root is tough and flexible, of a finger thicke.

‡ 3 *Astragalus Matthioli.*  
Matthiolus his milke Vetch.



‡ 4 *Astragaloides.*  
Bastard Milke Vetch.



4 The fourth is called of *Mutonius* and other learned Herbarists, *Astragaloides*, for that it resembleth the true *Astragalus*, which groweth a cubit high, and in shew resembleth Liquorice: the floures grow at the tops of the stalks, in shape like the Pease bloome, of a faire purple colour, which turne into small blacke cods when they be ripe: the root is tough and very long, creeping vpon the vpper part of the earth, and of a wooldy substance.

*The Place.*

They grow amongst stones, in open places, or as *Oribasius* writeth, in places subiect to winds, and covered with snow: *Dioscorides* copies do adde, in shadowie places: it groweth plentifully in Phenaea citie in Arcadia, as *Galen* and *Pliny* report: in *Dioscorides* his copies there is read, in Memphis a citie of Arcadia; but Memphis is a citie of Egypt, and in Arcadia there is none of that name: some of them grow in my garden, and in sundrie other places in England wilde; they grow in the meadowes neere Cambridge, where the schollers vse to sport themselves: they grow also in sundrie places of Essex, as about Dunmow and Clare, and many other places of that countrey.

‡ I should be glad to know which or how many of these our Authour heere affirms to grow wilde in England; for as yet I haue not heard of, nor seene any of them wilde, nor in gardens with vs, except the last described, which growes in some few gardens. ‡

*The Time.*

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and their seed is ripe in September.

¶ The



## ¶ The Names.

Milke Vetch is called of *Matthiolus*, *Polygala*, but not properly: of most it is called *Astragalus*; in Spanish, *Gurauancillos*: in the Portugales tongue, *Alphabeca*: in Dutch, *Cleyne Ciceren*.

A

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

*Astragalus*, as *Galen* saith, hath astringent or binding roots, and therefore it is of the number of those simples that are not a little drying; for it glueth and healeth vp old vlcers, and staieth the flux of the belly, if they be boiled in wine and drunke: the same things also touching the vertues of *Astragalus* *Dioscorides* hath mentioned: the root, saith he, being drunke in wine staieth the laske, and prouoketh vrine, being dried and cast vpon old vlcers it cureth them: it likewise procureth great store of milke in cattell that do eat thereof, whence it tooke his name.

B

It stoppeth bleeding, but it is with much ado beaten, by reason of his hardnesse,

## CHAP. 521. Of Kidney Vetch.

## ¶ The Description.

**K**idney Vetch hath a stalke of the height of a cubit, diuiding it selfe into other branches, whereon do grow long leaues, made of diuers leaues, like those of the Lentill, couered as it were with a soft white downnesse: the floures on the tops of the stalks of a yellow colour, verie many ioined together, as it were in a spokie rundle: after which grow vp little cods, in which is contained small seed: the root is slender, and of a wooddie substance. ‡ This is sometimes found with white floures: whereupon *Tabernaemontanus* gaue two figures, calling the one *Lagopodium flore luteo*, and the other *Lagopodium flo. albo*. Our Author vsitly gaue this later mentioned figure in the chapter of *Lagopus*, by the name of *Lagopus maximum*. ‡

1 *Anthyllis Leguminosa.*

Kidney Vetch.

*Anthyllis vulneraria*2 *Stella leguminosa.*

Starry Kidney Vetch.



2 The Starry Kidney Vetch, called *Stella leguminosa*, or according to *Cortusius*, *Arcturo* hath many

many small flexible tough branches, full of small knots or knees, from each of which springeth forth one long small winged leafe, like birds foot, but bigger: from the bofome of thofe leaues come forth little tender ftems, on the ends whereof do grow small whitifh yellow floures, which are very slender, and foone vaded, like vnto them of Birds-foot: thefe floures turne into small sharpe pointed cods, ftanding one diftant from another, like the diuifions of a ftar, or as though it confifted of little hornes, wherein is contained small yellowifh feeds: the root is tough, and deeply growing in the ground.

3 There is another fort of Kidney Vetch called Birds-foot, or *Ornithopodium*, which hath very many small and tender branches, trailing here and there clofe vpon the ground, fet full of small and foft leaues, of a whitifh greene, in fhape like the leaues of the wilde Vetch, but a great deale leffer, and finer, almoft like small feathers; amongft which the floures doe grow, that are very small, yellowifh, and fometimes whitifh; which being vaded there come in place thereof little crooked cods, five or fix growing together, which in fheue and fhape are like vnto a small birds foot, and each and euery cod refembling a claw; in which are inclofed small feed like that of Turkeys.

‡ 3 *Ornithopodium maius.*

The great Birds-foot.

*Ornithopus perfoliatus*



‡ 4 *Ornithopodium minus.*

Small Birds-foot.

*Ornithopus perfoliatus*



‡ 5 *Scorpioides Leguminosa.*

Small Horned pulfe.



4 There is alfo another kinde of *Ornithopodium*, or Birds-foot, called small Birds-foot, which is very like vnto the firft, but that it is much smaller: the branches or fprigs grow not aboue a hand or halfe an hand in length, fpreading themfelues vpon the ground with his small leaues and branches, in maner of the leffer *Arachus*: the floures are like vnto thofe of the former, but very small, and of a red colour.

‡ 5 This small horned pulfe may fitly here take place: The root thereof confifts of many little fibres, from which arife two or three little flender ftraight ftalkes fome handfull and halfe or foot high: at the tops of thefe grow little sharpe pointed crooked hornes, rounder and flenderer than thofe of Fenugreeke, turning their ends inwards like the tailes of Scorpions and fo jointed; the floures are small and yellow; the leaues little, and winged like thofe of Birds-foot. *Pena* and *Lobel* found this amongft the corne in the fields in Narbon in France, and they fet it forth by the name as I haue here giuen you it. ‡

¶ The Place.

1. 3. 4. Thefe plants I found growing vpon Hampftead Heath neere London, right againft the



the Beacon, vpon the right hand as you go from London, neere vnto a grauell pit: they grow also vpon blacke Heath, in the high way leading from Greenwich to Charleton, within halfe a mile of the towne.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from Iune to the middle of September.

¶ *The Names.*

‡ 1 This Gesner calls *Vulneraria rustica*: Dodonæus, Lobel, and Clusius, call it *Anthyllis*; and *Anthyllis leguminosa*. ‡

3. 4. I cannot finde any other name for these plants, but *Ornithopodium*: the first is called in English, great Birds-foot; the second small Birds-foot.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

These herbes are not vsed either in meate or medicine, that I know of as yet; but they are very good food for cattel, and procure good store of milke, whereupon some haue taken them for kindes of *Polygala*.

## CHAP. 522. Of Blacke milke Tare.

*Glaux Dioscoridis.*

*Dioscorides his milke Tare.*

¶ *The Description.*



THE true *Glaux* of *Dioscorides* hath very many tough and woody branches trailing vpon the ground, set full of small winged leaues, in shape like the common *Glaux*, but a great deale smaller, resembling the leaues of Tares, but rather like Birds-foot, of a very gray colour: amongst which come forth knobby and scaly, or chaffie heads, very like the Meadow Trefoile, of a faire purple colour: the root is exceeding long and woody, which the figure doth not expresse and set forth.

¶ *The Place.*

The true *Glaux* groweth vpon Barton hill, foure miles from Lewton in Bedfordshire, vpon both the sides of the declination of the hill.

¶ *The Time.*

These plants do floure and flourish about Midsummer:

¶ *The Names.*

These plants haue in times past been called *Glaux*, *i. folia habens glauca, siue pallentia*; that is, hauing skie coloured, or pale leaues.

Sithens that in times past, some haue counted *Glaux* among the kindes of *Polygala*, or

Milkewoorts, we may therefore call this kinde of *Glaux*, blacke Milke-woort.

¶ *The Nature.*

These herbes are dry in the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A The seeds of the common *Glaux* are in vertue like the Lentils, but not so much astringent: they stop the flux of the belly, dry vp the moisture of the stomacke, and ingender store of milke.

† Our Author either not knowing, or forgetting what he had done, againe in this chapter, described the *Glaux Vulgaris*, whose history he gaue vs but foure chapters before, by the name of *Hedysarum glycyliatum*; wherefore I haue omitted it here as not necessary.

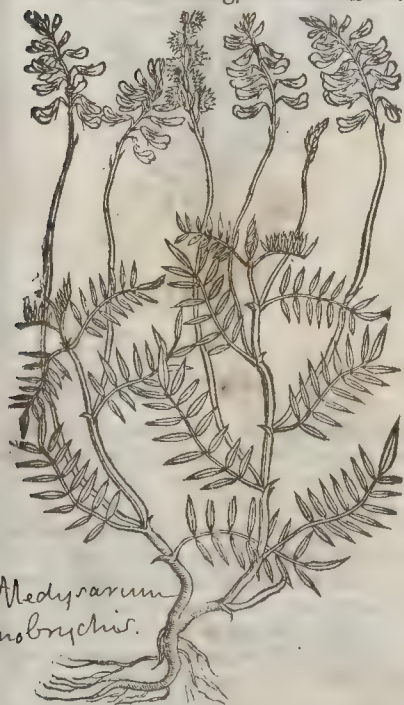
## CHAP. 523. Of red Fitchling, Medick Fitch, and Cokes-head:

## ¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of *Onobrychis* hath many small and twiggie pliant branches, ramping and cteeping through and about bushes, or whatsoeuer it groweth neere vnto: the leaues and all the rest of the pulse or plant is very like to the wilde Vetch or Tare: the floures grow at the top of small naked stalks, in shape like the pease bloome, but of a purple colour layed ouer with blew, which turne into small round prickly husks, that are nothing else but the seed.

1 *Onobrychis, five Caput Gallinaceum.*  
Medick Fitchling, or Cokes-head.

2 *Onobrychis flore purpureo.*  
Purple Cokes-head.



*Medicarium  
onobrychis.*



2 The second kind of Fitchling or Cokes-head, of *Clusius* his description, hath very many stalks, especially when it is growne to an old plant, round, hard, and leaning to the ground like the other pulses; and leaues very like *Galega*, or the wilde Vetch, of a bitter taste and lothsome sauour: among which come forth small round stems, at the ends whereof do grow floures spike fashion, three inches long, in shape like those of the great *Lazopus*, or meadow Trefoile, but longer, of an excellent shining purple colour, but without smell: after which there follow small coddies, containing little hard and blacke seed, in taste like the Vetch. The root is great and long, hard, and of a woody substance, spreading it selfe far abroad, and growing very deep into the ground.

3 The third kinde of Fitchling or Cokes-head hath from a tough smal and wooddie root, many twiggie branches growing a cubit high, full of knots, ramping and creeping on the ground. The leaues are like the former, but smaller and shorter: among which come forth smal tender stemmes; whereupon do grow little floures like those of the Tare, but of a blew colour tending to purple: the floures being vaded, there come the small cods, which containe little blacke feed like a Kidney, of a blacke colour.

4 The fourth kinde of Fitchling hath firme green hard stalks a cubit and a halfe high, whereupon grow leaues like to the wilde Tare or *Galega*, but smaller and somewhat hairie, bitter and vnpleasant in taste, and in the end somewhat sharpe. At the top of the stalks come forth long spiked

M m m m m 2

floures;



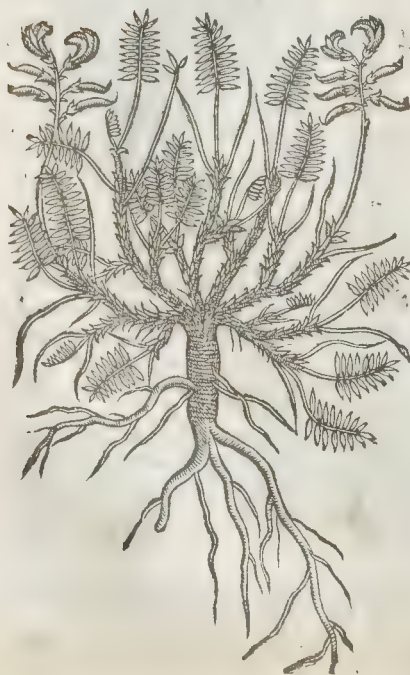
3 *Onobrychis* 2. *Clusij*.  
Blew Medicke Fitch.



4 *Onobrychis* 3. *Clusij* flore pallido.  
Pale coloured Medicke Fitch.



5 *Onobrychis montana* 4. *Clusij*.  
Mountaine Medick Fetch.



floures, of a pale colour, and in shape like those of the second kinde; which being vaded, there follow small bottle cods, wherein is contained little blacke seed like the seed of Fenegreek, but smaller. The roor is thicke and hard, and of a wooddie substance, and lasting very long.

5 The fifth kinde of *Onobrychis* hath many grosse and wooddie stalks, proceeding immediately from a thick, fat, and fleshie tough roor: the vpper part of which are small, round, and pliant, garnished with little leaues like those of Lentils, or rather *Tragacantha*, somewhat soft, and couered ouer with a woollie hairinesse: amongst which come forth little long and naked stems, eight or nine inches long, whereon do grow many small floures of the fashion of the Vetch or Lentill, but of a blew colour tending to purple; and after them come smal cods, wherein the seed is contained.

¶ *The Place.*

The first and second grow vpon Barton hill, foure miles from Lewton in Bedfordshire, vpon both the sides of the hill: and likewise vpon the grassie balks between the lands of corn two miles from Cambridge, neere to a water mill towards London; & diuers other places by the way from London to Cambridge: the rest are strangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

These plants do floure in Iuly, & their seed is ripe shortly after.

¶ *The*

## ¶ The Names.

It is *dyrrhynon*, or without a name among the later writers: the old and antient Physicians do call it *dyrrhynon*: for all those things that are found written in *Dioscorides* or *Pliny* concerning *Onobrychis*, doe especially agree hereunto. *Dioscorides* writeth thus; *Onobrychis* hath leaues like a Lentill, but longer; a stalk a span high; a crimson floure; a little root: it groweth in moist and vntilled places: and *Pliny* in like manner; *Onobrychis* hath the leaues of a Lentill, somewhat longer, a red floure, a small and slender root: it groweth about springs or fountaines of water.

All which things and every particular are in this *dyrrhynon*, or namelesse herbe, as it is manifest: and therefore it is not to be doubted at all, but that the same is the *Onobrychis* of the old Writers: it may be called in English red Fetchling, or as some suppose Medick Fitch, or Cockes-head.

## ¶ The Temperature.

These herbs as *Galen* hath written in his books of the Faculties of simple Medicines, do rarifie or make thin and waste away.

## ¶ The Vertues.

Therefore the leaues thereof when it is Greene, being but as yet layed vpon hard swellings, wax-  
en kernals, in manner of a salve, do waste and consume them away, but beeing dried and drunke in  
wine they cure the strangurie; and laied on with oile it procureth sweat.

Which things also concerning *Onobrychis*, *Dioscorides* hath in these words set downe: the herbe  
stamped and applied wasteth away hard swellings of the kernals; but beeing drunke with wine it  
helpeth the strangurie, and rubbed on with oile it causeth sweatings.

## CHAP. 524. Of Bastard Dittanie.

Fraxinella.

Bastard Dittanie.

## ¶ The Description.

**B**astard Dittanie is a very rare and gallant  
plant, having many browne stalks, somewhat  
rough, diuided into sundry small branches,  
garnished with leaues like Liquorice, or rather  
like the leaues of the Ash tree, but blacker, thic-  
ker, and more full of iuice, of an vnpleasant fauor:  
among which grow floures, consisting of five  
whitish leaues striped with red, whereof one  
which groweth vndermost hangeth downe low;  
but the four which grow vppermost grow more  
stiffe and vpriight: out of the midst of this floure  
commeth forth a tassell, which is like a beard,  
hanging also downwards, and somewhat turning  
vp at the lower end: which beeing vaded, there  
come in place foure huskes ioined together,  
much like the husks or coddies of Columbines,  
somewhat rough without, slimie to handle, and  
of a lothsome fauour, almost like the smell of a  
goat; whereupon some Herbarists haue called it  
*Tragium*: in the cods are contained small black  
shining seeds like Peonie seeds in colour: the  
roots are white, a finger thicke, one twisting or  
knotting within another, in tast somewhat bitter.

There is another kinde hereof growing in my  
garden, not very much differing: the leaues of  
the one are greater, greener, harder, and sharper  
pointed: of the other blacker, not so hard, nor so  
sharpe pointed: the floures also hereof be som-  
thing more bright coloured, and of the other a  
little redder.

## ¶ The Place.

Bastard Dittany groweth wilde in the mountaines of Italy and Germanie, and I haue it grow-  
ing in my garden.





## ¶ The Time.

It flourisheth in Iune and Iuly: the seed is ripe in the end of August.

## ¶ The Names.

The later Herbarists name it *Fraxinella*: most, ~~as~~ as though they should say *Humilis Fraxinus* or a low Ash: in English, bastard, or false Dittanie: the shops call it *Distamnium*, and *Diptamnium*, but not truly, and vs. oftentimes the roots hereof in stead of the right Dittanie. That it is not the right Dittanie it is better knowne than needfull at all to be confuted; and it is as euident that the same is not *Dioscorides* his *Pseudodistamnium*, or bastard Dittanie: but it is plaine to be a kinde of *Tragium* of the old Writers wherewith it seemeth to agree in shew, but not in substance.

‡ The root of this is onely vsed in shops, and there knowne by the name of *Radix Diptamni*, or *Distamni*. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature.

The root of bastard Dittanie is hot and dry in the second degree, it is of a waisting, attenuating, and opening facultie.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A It bringeth downe the menses, it also bringeth away the birth and after birth, it helpeth cold diseases of the matrix: and it is reported to be good for those that haue ill stomackes and are short winded.
- B They also say, that it is profitable against the stingings and bitings of venomous serpents, against deadly poison, against colic, and pestilent diseases, and that it is with good successe mixed with counterpoisons.
- C The seed of Bastard Dittanie taken in the quantitie of a dram is good against the strangury, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone in the bladder, and driueth it forth.
- D The like vertue hath the leaues and iuice taken after the same sort; and being applied outwardly, it draweth thornes and splinters out of the flesh.
- E The root taken with a little Rubarb killeth and driueth forth wormes.
- F *Dioscorides* reporteth, that the wilde Goats being stricken with darts or arrowes, will eat *Distam*, and thereby cause them to fall out of their bodies; which is meant of the right *Distam*, though *Dodonæus* reporteth that this plant will do the like (which I do not beleue) ‡ nor *Dodonæus* affirme. ‡

## CHAP. 525. Of Land Caltrops.

*Tribulus terrestris*,  
Land Caltrops.

## ¶ The Description.



Land Caltrops hath long branches full of ioints, spread abroad vpon the ground, garnished with many leaues set vpon a middle rib, after the manner of Ferches; amongst which grow little yellow branches, consisting of five small leaues, like vnto the floures of Tormentill: I neuer saw the plant beare yellow, but white floures, agreeing with the description of *Dodonæus* in each respect, save in the colour of the floures, which doe turne into small square fruit, rough, and full of prickles, wherein is a small kernell or seed: the root is white, and full of strings.

## ¶ The Place.

It groweth plentifully in Spain in the fields: it is hurtful to corne, but yet as *Pliny* saith, it is rather to be accounted among the diseases of corne, than among the plagues of the earth: it is also found in most places of Italy & France; I found it growing in a moist meadow adioyning to the wood or Park of Sir Francis Carew, neere Croidon, not far from London, and not elsewhere; from whence I brought plants for my garden.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly: the fruit is ripe in August.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *neiburos*: and in Latine *Tribulus*: and that it may differ from the other which groweth in the water, it is named *neiburos terrestris*, or *Tribulus terrestris*: it may be called in English, land Caltrops, of the likenesse which the fruit hath with Caltrops, that are instruments of Warre cast in the way to annoy the feet of the Enemies horses, as is before remembered in the Water Salligot.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

In this land Caltrop there is an earthy and cold qualitie abounding, which is also binding, as *A Galen* saith.

The fruit thereof being drunkewasleth away stones in the kidneyes, by reason that it is of thin parts.

Land Caltrops, saith *Dioscorides*, being drunke to the quantitie of a French crowne weight, and so applied, cureth the bitings of the Viper.

And if it be drunke in wine it is a remedy against poysons: the decoction thereof sprinkled about killeth fleas.

## † CHAP. 5.6. Of the Spring or mountaine Pease, or Vetches.

### † 1 *Orobis Venetus.* Venice Pease.



### † 2 *Orobis siliaticus verms.* Spring Pease.



## ¶ The Description.

† 1 **T**HIS, which *Chusius* calls *Orobis Venetus*, hath many cornered stalkes some foot long, whereon grow winged leaues, foure or six fastned to one rib, standing by couples one against another, without any odde leafe at the end: these leaues are of an indifferent largeness, and



and of a light greene colour : the floures grow vpon long foot-stalks comming forth of the bosoms of the leaues, many together, hanging downe, small, yet shaped like those of other Pulses, and of a purple colour : after these follow cods almost like those of Fetches, but rounder, red when they be ripe, and containing in them a longish white seed : the root is hard and woody, running diuer wayes with many fibres, and liuing fundry yeares : this varies somtimes with yellower green leaues and white floures. It floures in May, and growes onely in some few gardens with vs.

2 The stalkes of this also are a foot or more high, stiffe, cornered, and green; on these do grow winged leaues six or eight on a rib, after the manner of those of the last described : each of these leaues hath three veines running alongst it : the floures in shape and manner of growing are like those of the former, but of a most elegant purple colour : which fading, they become blew. The floures are succeeded by such cods as the former, wherein are contained longish small variegated seed : which ripe, the cods fly open, and twine themselues round, as in most plants of this kinde : the root is blacke, hard, tuberous and woody, sending forth each yeare new shouts. This floures in April and May, and ripeneth the seed in Iune. This was found by *Clusius* in diuers mountainous wooddie places of Hungarie : he calls it *Orobis Pannonicus* I.

† 3 *Orobis montanus flo. albo.*  
White mountaine Pease.

† 4 *Orobis montanus angustifolius.*  
Narrow leaved mountaine Pease.



3 This hath stalkes some cubit high, stiffe, straight, and crested; whereon by turnes are fastned winged leaues, consisting of foure sufficiently large and sharpe pointed leaues, whereto sometimes at the very end grows a fifth : the veines in these run from the middle rib towards their edges : their taste is first somewhat sourish, afterwards bitterish. The floures grow vpon short stalks comming forth of the bosomes of the leaues, five or six together, like those of the Fetch, but of colour white, with some little yellownesse on the two little leaues that turne vpwards. The cods are like those of the last described, and containe in them a brownish seed, larger than in any of the other kindes. This is an annuall plant, and perishes as soone as it hath perfected the seed. *Clusius* giues vs this by the name of *Orobis Pannonicus* 4. *Dodoneus* giues the same figure for his *Arachis latifolius* : and *Bauhine* affirms this to be the *Galega montana*, in the *Hist. Lugd. pag. 1139*. But these seeme to be of two seuerall plants; for *Dodoneus* affirms his to haue a liuing root, and such seemes also that in the *Hist. Lugd.* to be : yet *Clusius* saith expressly that his is an annuall, and floureth in

Aprill

Aprill and May, and groweth in some woody mountainous places of the kingdom of Hungarie.

4 This fourth hath straight firme cornered stalkes some foot or more high, whereupon grow leaues vsually foure on a foot-stalke, standing two against two, vpright, being commonly almost three inches long, at first of a sourish taste, but afterwards bitter: it hath no clauicles, because the stalkes need no supporters: the floures grow vpon long foot-stalkes, spike-fashion like those of Pease, but lesse, and white of colour: after these follow long blackish cods, full of a blacke or else spotted seed: the roots are about the length of ones little finger, fashioned like those of the Asphodill or lesser female Peionie, but lesser, blacke without, and white within. *Clusius* found this on the mountainous places nigh the baths of Baden, and in the like places in Hungarie: he calls it *Orobis Pannonicus* 3.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These are not knowne nor vled in physicke; yet if the third be the *Galega montana* of the *Historia Lugd.* then it is there said to be effectuall against poyson, the wormes, the falling sicknesse, and the Plagie. ‡

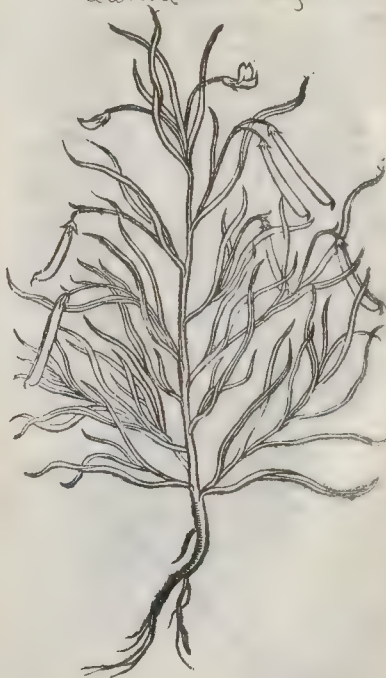
‡ CHAP. 52. Of some other Pulses.

‡ 1 *Ochrus, sine Ervilia.*  
Birds Pease.



‡ 2 *Ervum fluestre.*  
Crimson grassie Fetch.

*Lathyrus nigroli.*



¶ The Description.

‡ 1 **T**He first of these hath cornered broad stalks like those of euerlasting Pease, and they are weake, and commonly lie vpon the ground, vnlesse they haue something to support them: the lower leaues are broad, and commonly welt the stalke at their setting on, and at the end of the first leafe do vsually grow out after an vnusuall manner, two, three, or more other prety large leaues more long than broad, and the middle rib of the first leafe runnes out beyond the setting on of the highest of the out-growing leaues, and then it ends in two or three clasping tendrels. Those leaues that grow the lowest vpon the stalkes haue commonly the fewest coming out of them.



them. The floures are like those of other Pulses, of colour white: the cods are some inch and halfe long, containing some halfe dozen darke yellow or blackish small Pease: these cods grow one at a ioynt, on short foot-stalkes comming forth of the bosomes of the leaues, and are welted on their broader side, which stands towards the maine stalk. This growes with vs only in gardens. *Dodonæus*, *Pena*, and *Lobel* call it *Ochrus sylvestris*, sine *Ervoila*.

2 The stalkes of this grow vp sometimes a cubit high, being very slender, diuided into branches, and set vnorderly with many grasse-like long narrow leaues: on the tops of the stalkes and branches, vpon pretty long foot-stalkes grow pretty pease-fashioned floures of a faire and pleasant crimson colour: which fallen, there follow cods, long, small, and round, wherein are nine, ten, or more round hard blacke shining graines: the root is small, with diuers fibres, but whether it die when the seed is perfected, or no, as yet I haue not obserued. This growes wilde in many places with vs, as in the pasture and meadow grounds about Partridge Church. *Lobel* and *Dodon* call this *Eruum sylvestre*; and they both partly iudge it to be the first *Catanance* of *Dioscorides*, and by that name it is vsually called. It floures in Iune and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August.

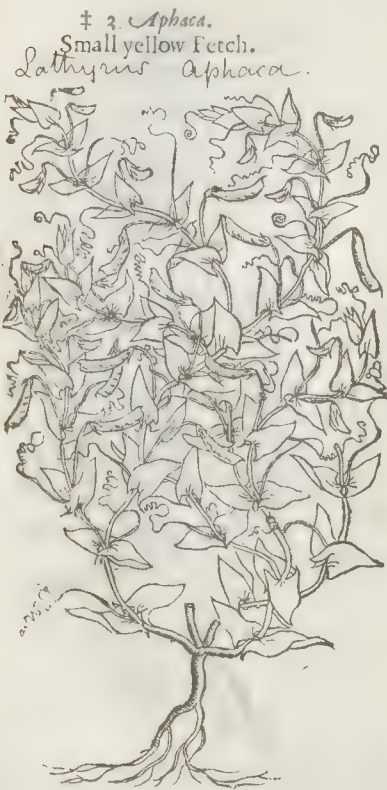
3 This also, though it be not frequently found, is no stranger with vs; for I haue found it in the corne fields about Dartford in Kent and some other places. It hath long slender ioynted-cree- ping stalkes, diuided into sundry branches, whereon stand pretty Greene three cornered leaues two at a ioynt, in shape and bignesse like those of the lesser Binde-weed. Out of the bosomes of these

leaues at each ioynt comes a clasping tendrel, and commonly together with it a foot-stalke some inch or more long, bearing a pretty little pease-fashioned yellow floure, which is succeeded by a short flattish cod containing six or seuen little seeds. This floures in Iune, Iuly, and August, and so ripens the seed. It is by *Lobel* and others thought to be the *Aphace* of *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Pliny*: and the *Pitine* of *Theophrastus*, by *Anguillara*.

I finde mention in *Stowes Chronicle*, in Anno 1555, of a certaine Pulse or Pease, as they term it, wherewith the poore people at that time, there being a great dearth, were miraculously helped: he thus mentions it; In the moneth of August (saith he) in Suffolke, at a place by the sea side all of hard stone and pibble, called in those parts a shelve, lying betwene the townes of Orford and Aldborough, where neither grew grasse, nor any earth was euer seene; it chanced in this barren place suddenly to spring vp without any tillage or fowing, great abundance of Peafon, whereof the poore gathered (as men iudged) aboue an hundred quarters, yet remained some ripe and some blossoming, as many as euer there were before: to the which place rode the Bishop of Norwich and the Lord Willoughby, with others in great number, who found nothing but hard rockie stone the space of three yards vnder the roots of these Peafon: which roots were great and long, and very sweet.

*Gesner* also, de *Aquatilibus*, lib. 4. pag. 256. making mention, out of *D<sup>r</sup>. Caius* his letters, of the spotted English Whale, taken about that time at Lin in Norfolke, also thus mentions those

pease: *Pisa* (saith he) in littore nostro Britannico quod Orientem spectat, certo quodam in loco Suffolcie, inter Alburnum & Orfordum oppida, fixis insidentia (mirabile dictu) nulla terra circumfusa, autumnali tempore Anno 1555, sponte nata sunt, adeo magna copia, vt sufficerent vel millibus hominum. These Pease, which by their great encrease did such good to the poore that yeare, without doubt grew there for many yeares before, but were not obserued till [Magister artis, ingenique largitor Venter]— hunger made them take notice of them, and quickned their inuention, which commonly in our people is very dull, especially in finding out food of this nature.



‡ 2. *Aphaca.*

Small yellow Fetch.

*Lathyrus Aphaca.*

*Pisum  
maritimum*

My Worshipfull friend Dr. *Argent* hath told me, that many yeares ago he was in this place, and caused his man to pull away the beach with his hands, and follow the roots so long, vntill hee got some equall in length vnto his height, yet could come to no ends of them: hee brought these vp with him to London, and gaue them to Dr. *Lobel*, who was then liuing; and he caused them to be drawne, purposing to set them forth in that Worke which he intended to haue published, if God had spared him longer life. Now whether these Pease be truly so called, and be the same with the *Pisum syluestre Perenne*, or different; or whether they be rather of the stocke of the *Lathyrus maior*, or of some other Pulse here formerly described, I can affirme nothing of certaintie, because I haue seene no part of them, nor could gather by any that had, any certaintie of their shape or figure: yet would I not passe them ouer in silence, for that I hope this may come to be read by some who liue thereabout, that may by sending me the things themselves, giue me certaine knowledge of them; that so I may be made able, as I am alwaies willing, to impart it to others.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

I haue not found any thing written of the faculties of the two first; but of *Aphace*, *Galen* A saith it hath an astringent facultie like as the Lentill, and also is vsed to be eaten like as it, yet it is harder of concoction, but it dries more powerfully, and heates moderately. The seed (saith hee) haue an astringent facultie; wherefore parched, broken, and boyled, they stay fluxe of the belly. We know (saith *Dodonæus*) by certaine experience, that the *Aphace* here described hath this astringent force and facultie. †

CHAP. 528. Of bastard Rubarb.

1 *Thalictrum*, siue *Thalictrum minus*.  
Great bastard Rubarb.



2 *Thalictrum minus*.  
Small bastard Rubarb.  
*Thalictrum minus*.



¶ The Description.

1 THE great *Thalictrum* or bastard Rubarb hath large leaues parted or diuided into diuers other small leaues, somewhat snipt about the edges, of a blacke or darke green colour: the



the stalkes are crested or streaked, of a purple colour, growing to the height of two cubits: at the top whereof grow many small and hairy white floures, and after them come small narrow huskes like little cods, foure or five growing together: the root is yellow, long, round, and knotty, dispersing it selfe far abroad on the vpper crust of the earth.

¶ 2 The small bastard Rubarb is very like vnto the precedent, but that it is altogether lesse: his stalkes are a span or a foot long: his leaues be thin and tender; the root fine and slender: the little floures grow together in small bundles or tufts, of a light yellow colour, almost white, and are of a grievous fauour.

¶ 3 There is kept in some gardens a plant of this kinde growing vp with large stalkes to the height of three cubits: the leaues are very like those of Columbines: the floures are made of many white threds: it floures in Iune, and is called *Thalictrum minus Hispanicum*, Great Spanish Bastard Rubarb. †

¶ The Place.

These Plants doe grow alongst the Ditch sides leading from Kentish street vnto Saint Thomas a Waterings (the place of Execution) on the right hand. They grow also vpon the bankes of the Thames, leading from Blacke-wall to Woolwich, neere London, and in sundry other places also.

¶ The Time.

The floure for the most part in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

Diuers of the later Herbarists do call it *Pigamum*, as though it were *pigum*, that is, Rue; whereupon most call it *Ruta palustris*, or Fen Rue: others, *Pseudo-Rhabarbarum*, and *Rhabarbarum Monachorum*, by reason of the yellow colour of the root. But neither of their iudgements is greatly to be esteemed of: they iudge better that would haue it to be *Thalictrum*, which *Dioscorides* describeth to haue leaues something flatter than those of Coriander; and the stalke like that of Rue, vpon which the leaues doe grow. *Pena* calleth it *Thalictrum*, *Thaliætrum*, and *Ruta pratensis*: in English, bastard Rubarb, or English Rubarb: which names are taken of the colour, and taste of the roots.

¶ The Temperature.

These herbes are hot and dry of complexion.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues of bastard Rubarb with other pot-herbes do somewhat moue the belly.  
 B The decoction of the root doth more effectually.  
 C *Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues being stamped do perfectly cure old vlcers. *Galen* addeth, that they dry without biting.

## CHAP. 529. Of Goats Rue.

¶ The Description.

**G**alega or Goats Rue hath round hard stalkes two cubits or more high, set full of leaues displayed or winged abroad; euerie leafe consisting of fundrie small leaues set vpon a slender rib, resembling the leaues of the field Vetch or Tare, but greater and longer. The floures grow at the top of the stalke, clustering together after the manner of the wilde Vetch, of a light skie colour, which turne into long cods small and round, wherein the seed is contained. The root is great, thicke, and of a white colour.

¶ The Place.

It groweth plentifully in Italy euery where in fat grounds and by riuers sides: it groweth likewise in my garden.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

The Italians call it *Galega*, and *Ruta Capraria*: diuers name it corruptly *Gralega*: *Hieronymus* *Fracastrinus*

Galega.

Goats Rue.



*Frascatorius* calleth it *Herba Gallica*: the *Hetruscians*, *Lauanese*; and it is also called by diuers other names in sundry places of Italy, as *Gesner* saith, as are *Castracane*, *Lauanna*, *Thorina*, or *Taurina*, *Martanica*, *Sarracena*, *Capragina*, *Herbanesa*, *Fœnum græcum syluestre*, and as *Brassauolus* witnesseth, *Giarga*. It is named in English, Italian Fitch, and Goats Rue.

Some iudge that the old Physicians were wont to call it *Onobrychis*: others, *Glauce*: diuers would haue it to be *Polemonium*, but not so much *Petr.* And *Matthiolus* in his commentaries, as euery one of the descriptions mentioned by *Dioscorides* do gainsay them; as also those, who thinke that *Galega*, is *Polygonum*, & that the name of *Galega* came of *Polygonum*, the very description also of *Polygonum* is against them: for *Galega* is higher and greater than that it may be called a little shrub onely of an hand bredth high.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This plant is in a meane temperature betweene hot and cold.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Goats Rue is a singular herbe against all venome and poison, and against wormes, to kill and driue them forth, if the juice be giuen to little children to drinke.

It is of like vertue if it be fryed with *Linefeed oyle*, and bound vpon the childes nauell.

It is ministred vnto children which are possessed with the falling euill, a spoonfull euery morning in milke.

Being boiled in vineger, and drunke with a little Treacle, it is very good against the infection of the plague, especially if the medicine be taken within twelue houres.

The herbe it selfe is eaten, being boiled with flesh, as we vse to eate Cabbage and other worts, and likewise in sallades, with oile, vineger and pepper, as we doe eate boiled Spinage, and such like; Which is most excellent being so eaten, against all poison and pestilence, or any venomous infirmities whatsoeuer, and procureth sweat.

It also helpeth the bitings and stings of venomous beasts, if either the juice or the herbe stamped be laid vpon the wound.

Halfe an ounce of the juice inwardly taken is reported to helpe those that are troubled with convulsions, crampes, and all other the diseases aforesaid.

The feedes do feed pullen exceedingly, and cause them to yeeld greater store of eggs than ordinary.

‡ The juice of the leaues, or the leaues themselues bruiſed and applied to any part swollen by the sting of a bee or waspe, mitigate the paine, and are a present remedy, as *M<sup>r</sup>. Cannon* a louer of Plants, and frind of mine, hath assured me he hath seen by frequent experience. ‡

## CHAP. 530. Of Pliny his Leadwoot.

¶ *The Description.*

**D***entaria* or *Dentillaria* hath offended in the superlative degree, in that he hath hid himselfe like a runagate souldier, when the assault should haue been giuen to the plant *Lepidium*, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde. But if the fault be mine, as without question it is, I craue pardon for the oversight, and do intreate thee gentle reader to censure me with fauour, whereby I may more boldly insert it in this place, rather than to leaue it vntouched. The learned of *Narbonne* (especially *Rondeletius*) haue not without good cause accounted this goodly plant for a kinde

Nnnnn

thereof,



*Plumbago Plinij.*  
Leadwoort.



thereof, because the whole plant is of a biting taste, and a burning faculty, and that in such extremity, that it will raise blisters vpon a mans hand: for which cause some of the learned sort haue accounted it *Plinies Molybdana*, or *Agineta* his *Lepidium*: but the new Herbarists call it *Dentaria*, or *Dentillaria Rondeletij*, who made the like vse hereof, as he did of *Pyrrhetrum*, & such burning plants, to appease the immoderate pain of the tooth-ache and such like. This plant hath great thicke tough roots, of a woody substance, from whence spring vp long and tough stalkes two cubits high, confusedly garnished and beset with long leaues, in colour like Woad, of a sharpe and biting taste. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes of a purple colour; which being past, there succeed close glistering and hairy huskes, wherein is contained small blackish seed.

¶ *The Place.*

*Pena* reporteth that *Dentillaria* groweth about Rome, nigh the hedges and corne fields: it likewise groweth in my Garden in great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

Leadwoort is called *Molybdana*, *Plumbago Plinij*, & *Dentillaria Rondeletij*: in Italian, *Crepantella*, the Romanes, *Herba S. Antonij*: in Illyria, *Cucurida*: in English, Leadwoort.

¶ *The Temperature.*

*Dentillaria* is of a causticke quality.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A It helpeth the tooth-ache, and that as some say if it be holden in the hand some small while.

## CHAP. 531. Of Rue, or herbe Grace.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **G**arden Rue or planted Rue, is a shrub full of branches, now and then a yard high, or higher: the stalkes whereof are couered with a whitish barked, the branches are more green: the leaues hereof consist of diuers parts, and be diuided into wings, about which are certaine little ones, of an odde number, something broad, more long than round, smooth and somewhat fat, of a gray colour, or greenish blew: the floures in the top of the branches are of a pale yellow, consisting of foure little leaues, something hollow: in the middle of which standeth vp a little head or button foure square, seldome five square, containing as many little coffers as it hath corners, being compassed about with diuers little yellow threds: out of which hang pretie fine tips of one colour; the seed groweth in the little coffers: the root is woody, and fastned with many strings: this Rue hath a very strong and ranke smell, and a biting taste.

2 The second being the wilde or mountaine Rue, called *Ruta syluestris*, is very like to garden Rue, in stalkes, leaues, floures, seed, colour, taste, and sauour, sauing that euery little leafe hath smaller cuts, and is much narrower: the whole plant dieth at the approach of winter, being an annual plant, and must either stand till it do sow himselfe, or else must be sowne of others. ‡ This second is a variety of the garden Rue differing from the former onely in smallnesse. ‡

This plant is likewise a wilde kinde of Rue, and of all the rest the smallest, and yet more virulent, biting, and stinking than any of the rest: the whole plant is of a whitish pale Greene, agreeing with the last before mentioned in each respect, saue in greatnesse, and in that the venomous fumes or vapors that come from this small wilde Rue are more noisome and hurtfull than the former. ‡ The leaues lie spred vpon the ground, & are very finely cut and diuided: the whole plant is of such

1 *Ruta hortensis.*  
Garden Rue.



3 *Ruta sylvestris minima.*  
The smallest wilde Rue.



4 *Ruta montana.*  
Mountaine Rue.



5 *Harmala.*  
Wilde Rue with white flowers.





‡ 6 *Ruta Canina.*  
Dogs Rue.



kish: this Rue in hot countries hath a marvellous strong smell, in cold Countries not so.

‡ 6 This, which *Matthiolus* gaue for *Sideritis* 2. and *Lobel*, *Clusius*, and others for *Ruta canina*, hath many twiggy branches some cubit and halfe high; whereon grow leaues resembling those of the *Papauer Rhæas* or *Argemone*, lesser, thicker, and of a blackish Greene: the floures are of a whitish purple colour, fashioned somewhat like those of *Antirrhinum*: the seed is small, and contained in such vessels as those of Rue, or rather those of *Blattaria*. The whole plant is of a strong and vngratefull smell: it growes in the hot and dry places about Narbon in France, Rauenna and Rome in Italy. ‡

¶ The Place.

Garden Rue ioyeth in sunny and open places: it prospereth in rough and brickie ground, and among ashes: it cannot in no wise away with dung.

The wilde are found on mountaines in hot countries, as in Cappadocia, Galatia, and in diuers prouinces of Italy and Spaine, and on the hills of Lancashire and Yorke.

*Pliny* saith that there is such friendship betweene it and the fig tree, that it prospers no where so well as vnder the fig tree. The best for physicks vse is that which groweth vnder the fig tree, as *Dioscorides* saith: the cause is alledged by *Plutarch* in the first booke of his *Symposiacks* or Feasts, for he saith it becommeth more sweet and milde in taste, by reason it taketh as it were some part of the sweetnes of the fig tree, whereby the ouer rancke quality of the Rue is allayd; vnlesse it be that the fig tree whilest it draweth nourishment vnto it selfe, it likewise draweth away the rancknesse of the Rue.

¶ The Time.

They floure in these cold countries in Iuly and August; in other countries sooner.

¶ The Names.

The first, which is *Hortensis Ruta*, garden Rue: in high-Dutch, *Rauten*: in low-Dutch, *Ruijte*: the Italians and Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: in Spanish, *Aruda*: in French, *Rue de lardin*: in English, Rue, and Herbe-Grace.

Wilde Rue is called in Greeke *ῥύτιον*, *Peganon*: in Latine, *Ruta sylvestris*, or wilde Rue: in Galatia and Cappadocia, *Molva*: of diuers, *Harmala*: of the Arabians, *Harmel*: of the Syrians, *Besara*.

¶ The Temperature.

Rue is hot and dry in the later end of the third degree, and wild Rue in the fourth: it is of thin and

such acrimonie, that *Clusius* saith he hath oftner than once obserued it to pierce through three paire of gloues to the hand of the gatherer; and if any one rub his face with his hand that hath newly gathered it, forthwith it will mightily inflame his face. He tells a history of a Dutch Student of Mompelier that went with him a simpling, who putting some of it betweene his hat and his head to keepe him the cooler, had by that meanes all his face presently inflamed and blistred wherefoeuer the sweat ran downe. ‡

4 There is another wilde Rue growing vpon the mountaines of Sauoy and other places adioyning, hauing a great thicke root, from which do arise great shoorts or stalkes; whereon do grow leaues very thicke and fat, parted into diuers longish sections, otherwise resembling the leaues of the first described, of a strong and stinking smell: the floures grow on the tops of the stalkes, consisting of foure small yellow leaues: the seeds are like the other.

5 *Harmel* is one of the wilde Rues: it bringeth forth immediatly from the root diuers little stalks of a cubit high; whereupon do grow Greene leaues diuersly cut into long pieces, longer and narrower than those of the wild strong smelling Rue: the floures be white, composed of fve white leaues: the fruit is three square, bigger than that of the planted Rue, in which the seed lieth: the root is thick, long, and blae.

and subtil parts: it wafts and consumes winde, it cutteth and digesteth grosse and tough humors.

*The Vertues.*

Rue or Herbe. Grace prouokes vrine, brings downe the sicknes, expels the dead child and after-  
birth, being inwardly taken, or the decoction drunke; and is good for the mother, if but smelled to.

*Plin. lib. 20. ca. 13.* saith it opens the matrix, and brings it into the right place, if the belly all ouer  
and the share (the brest say the old false copies) be anointed therewith: mixed with hony it is a re-  
medie against the inflammation and swelling of the stones, proceeding of long abstinence from vene-  
rie, called of our English Mountebanks the Colts euill, if it be boyled with Barrowes grease,  
Bay leaues, and the pouders of Fenugreeke and Linseed be added thereto, and applied pultis wise.

It takes away crudity and rawnesse of humors, and also windines and old paines of the stomack.  
Boiled with vineger it caseth paines, is good against the stich of the side and chest, and shortnes  
of breath vpon a cold cause, and also against the paine in the ioynts and huckle bones.

The oile of it serues for the purposes last recited: it takes away the collicke and pangs in the  
guts, not only in a clister, but also anointed vpon the places affected. But if this oile be made of  
the oile pressed out of Linseed it will be so much the better, and of singular force to take away  
hard swellings of the spleene or milt.

It is vsed with good successe against the drop sic called in Greeke *serenaptes*, being applied to the  
belly in manner of a pultis.

The herb a little boiled or scalded, and kept in pickle as Sampier, and eaten, quickens the sight.

The same applied with honey and the iuyce of Fennell is a remedie against dim eyes.

The iuyce of Rue made hot in the rinde of a pomegranat and dropped into the eares, takes away  
the paine thereof.

S. Antonies fire is quenched therewith: it killeth the shingles, and running vlcers and sores in  
the heads of yong children, if it be tempered with Ceruse or white Lead, vineger, and oile of roses,  
and made into the forme of *Nutritum* or *Triapharmacum*.

*Dioscorides* saith, that Rue put vp in the nostrils stayeth bleeding.

Of whose opinion *Pliny* also is; when notwithstanding it is of power rather to procure bleeding  
through the sharpe and biting qualitie that it hath.

The leaues of Rue beaten and drunke with wine, are an antidote against poisons, as *Pliny* saith.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that a twelue penny weight of the seed drunke in wine is a counterpoyson a-  
gainst deadly medicines or the poyson of Wolfs-bane, *Ixiz*, Mushrooms, or Tode-stooles, the biting  
of Serpents, stinging of Scorpions, spiders, bees, hornets, and wasps; and it is reported, that if a man  
be anointed with the iuyce of Rue these will not hurt him; and that the Serpent is driuen away at  
the smell thereof when it is burned, insomuch that when the Weefell is to fight with the Serpent,  
he armeth her selfe by eating Rue against the might of the Serpent.

The leaues of Rue eaten with the kernels of wallnuts or figs stamped together and made into a  
masse or paste, is good against all euill aires, the pestilence or plague, resists poyson and all venom.

Rue boiled with Dil, Fennell seed, and some Sugar, in a sufficient quantitie of wine, swageth the  
torments and griping paines of the belly, the paines in the sides and breast, the difficulty of brea-  
thing, the cough, and stopping of the lungs, and helpeth such as are declining to a drop sic.

The iuyce taken with Dill, as aforesaid, helpeth the cold fits of agues, and alters their course: it  
helpeth the inflammation of the fundament, and paines of the gut called *Rectum intestinum*.

The iuyce of Rue drunke with wine purgeth women after their deliuerance, driuing forth the  
secondine, the dead childe, and the vnnaturall birth.

Rue vsed very often either in meate or drinke, quencheth and drieth vp the naturall feed of ge-  
neration, and the milke of those that giue sucke.

The oile wherein Rue hath beene boyled, and infused many dayes together in the Sun warmeth  
and chafeth all cold members if they be anointed therewith: also it prouoketh vrine if the region  
of the bladder be anointed therewith.

If it be ministred in clisters it expells windinesse, and the torsion or gnauing paines of the guts.

The leaues of garden Rue boiled in water and drunke, causeth one to make water, prouoketh the  
termes, and stoppeth the laske.

*Ruta syluestris* or wilde Rue is much more vehement both in smell and operation, and therefore  
the more virulent or pernicious; for somtimes it fumeth out a vapor or aire so hurtfull that it scor-  
cheth the face of him that looketh vpon it, raising vp blisters, wheales, and other accidents: it ve-  
nometh their hands that touch it, and will infect the face also, if it be touched with them before  
they be cleane washed; wherefore it is not to be admitted vnto meate or medicine.

*The end of the second Booke*








## THE THIRD BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS.


*Containing the Description, Place, Time, Names, Nature, and Vertues,  
of Trees, Shrubs, Bushes, Fruit-bearing Plants, Rosins, Gums, Roses,  
Heath, Mosses: some Indian Plants, and other rare Plants  
not remembred in the Proeme to the first Booke. Also  
Mushrooms, Corall, and their seue-  
rall kindes, &c.*

### The Proeme.

 Having finished the Treatise of Herbes and Plants in generall, vsed for meat, medicine, or sweet smelling vse, onely some few omitted for want of perfect instruction, and also being hindered by the slackenesse of the Cutters or Grauers of the those, which wants we intend to supplie in this third and last part. The Tables as well generall as particular shall be set forth in the end of this present Volume.

### CHAP. I. Of Roses.

#### The Kindes.

 He Plant of Roses, though it be a shrub full of prickles, yet it had been more fit and conuenient to haue placed it with the most glorious floures of the world, than to insert the same here among base and thornie shrubs: for the Rose doth deserue the chiefeft and most principall place among all floures whatsoeuer; beeing not onely esteemed for his beautie, vertues, and his fragrant and odoriferous sinell; but also because it is the honour and ornament of our English Scepter; as by the coniunction appeareth in the uniting of those two most royall houses of Lancaster and Yorke. Which pleasant floures deserue the chiefeft place in Crownes and garlands, as *Anacreon Thius* a most antient Greeke Poet (whom *Henricus Stephanus* hath translated in a gallant Latine verse) affirms in those verses of a Rose, beginning thus

*Ti pichu id pichu, &c.*

*Rosa bonos, decusq; florum,  
Rosa, cura, amorq; Veris.  
Rosa, calitum voluptas,  
Rosa puer Cytheres.  
Caput implicat Corollis,  
Chororum Choros frequentans.*

The



The Rose is the honour and beautie of floures,  
 The Rose is the care and loue of the Spring,  
 The Rose is the pleasure of th'heavenly powres;  
 The Boy of faire *Venus*, *Cytheras* darling,  
 Doth wrap in his head round with garlands of Rose,  
 When to the dances of the Graces he goes.

*Angerius Busbeckius* speaking of the estimation and honor of the Rose, reporteth that the Turks can by no meanes indure to see the leaues of Roses fall to the ground, because that some of them haue dreamed, that the first or most ancient Rose did spring of the bloud of *Venus*; and others of the Mahumetans say, that it sprang of the sweat of *Mahumet*.

But there are many kindes of Roses differing either in the bignesse of the floures, or the plant it selfe, roughnesse or smoothnesse, or in the multitude of the floures, or in the fewnesse, or else in colour and smell: for diuers of them are high and tall, others short and low; some haue five leaues, others very many. *Theophrastus* telleth of a certaine Rose growing about Philippi, with an hundred leaues, which the inhabitants brought forth of Pangæum, and planted it in Campania, as *Pliny* saith; which wee hold to be the Holland Rose, that diuers call the Prouince Rose, but not properly.

Moreouer, some be red, others white, and most of them or all, sweetly smelling, especially those of the garden.

1 *Rosa alba.*  
 The White Rose.



¶ The Description.



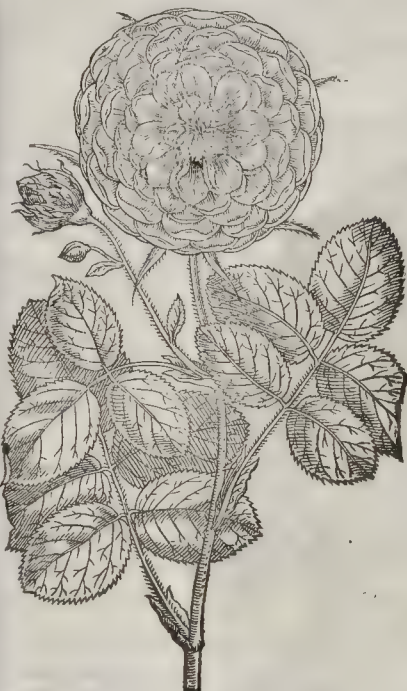
If the curious could so be content, one general description might serue to distinguish the whole stocke or kindred of the Roses, beeing things so well knowne: notwithstanding I thinke it not amisse to say something of them seuerally, in hope to satisfie all. The white Rose hath very long stalkes of a wooddie substance, set or armed with diuers sharpe prickles: the branches whereof are likewise full of prickles, whereon doe grow leaues consisting of five leaues for the most part, set vpon a middle rib by couples; the old leafe standing at the point of the same, and euery one of those small leaues somewhat snipt about the edges, somewhat rough, and of an ouerworne green colour: from the bosom wherof shoot forth long foot-stalks, whereon do grow very faire double floures, of a white colour, and very sweet smell, hauing in the middle a few yellow threds or chiuies; which being past there succeedeth a long fruit, greene at the first, but red when it is ripe, and stuffed with a downie choaking matter, wherein is contained seed as hard as stones. The root is long, tough, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The Red Rose groweth very low in respect of the former: the stalkes are shorter, smoother, and browner of colour: the leaues are like, yet of a worse dustie colour: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, consisting of many leaues, of a perfect red colour: the fruit is likewise red when it is ripe: the root also wooddie.

3 The common Damaske Rose in stature, prickley branches, and in other respects is like the white

2 *Rosa rubra.*

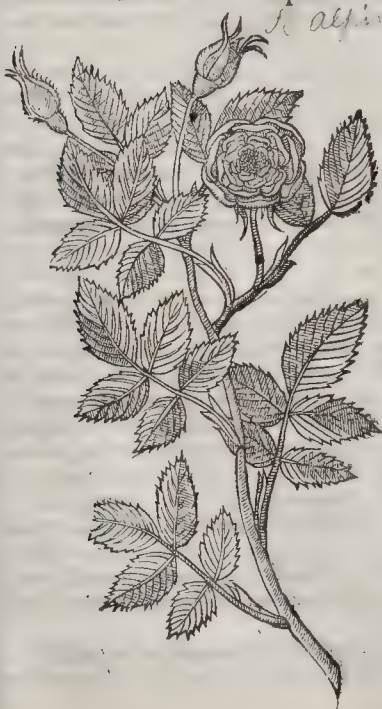
The red Rose.

3 *Rosa Provincialis, five Damascena.*

The Prouince, or Damaske Rose.

5 *Rosa sine spinis.*

The Rose without prickles.



white Rose; the especiall difference consisteth in the colour and smell of the floures; for these are of a pale red colour, and of a more pleasant smell, and fitter for meate or medicine:

4 The *Rosa Provincialis minor*, or lesser Prouinee Rose differeth not from the former; but is altogether lesser: the floures and fruit are like: the vse in physick also agreeth with the precedent.

5 The Rose without prickles hath many young shootes comming from the root, diuiding themselves into diuers branches, tough, and of a woody substance as are all the rest of the Roses, of the hight of two or three cubites, smooth and plaine without any roughnesse or prickles at all; whereon do grow leaues like those of the Holland Rose, of a shining deepe Greene colour on the vpper side, vnderneath somewhat hoarie and hairy. The floures grow at the toppes of the branches, consisting of an infinite number of leaues, greater than those of the Damaske Rose, more double, and of a colour betwene the Red and Damaske Roses, of a most sweet smell. The fruit is round, red when it is ripe, and stuffed with the like flockes and seeds of those of the Damask Rose. The root is great, wooddie, and far spreading.

6 The



6 The Holland or Prouince Rose hath diuers shoots proceeding from a wooddie root, full of sharpe prickles, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches, whereon do grow leaues consisting of five leaues set vpon a rough middle rib, and those snipt about the edges: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, in shape and colour like the Damaske Rose, but greater and more double, inso much that the yellow chiues in the middle are hard to be seene; of a reasonable good smell, but not full so sweet as the common Damaske Rose: the fruit is like the other of his kinde.

6 *Rosa Hollandica, siue Batava.*

The great Holland Rose, commonly called the great Prouince Rose.



We haue in our London gardens one of the red Roses, whose floures are in quantitie and beauty equal with the former, but of greater estimation, of a perfect red colour, wherein especially it differeth from the Prouince Rose, in stalks, stature, and manner of growing it agreeth with our common red Rose.

¶ *The Place.*

All these sorts of Roses we haue in our London gardens, except that Rose without prikles, which as yet is a stranger in England. The double white Rose doth grow wilde in many hedges of Lancashire in great abundance, euen as Briers do with vs in these Southerly parts, especially in a place of the countrey called Leyland, and in a place called Roughford, not far from Latham. Moreouer, in the said Leyland fields doth grow our garden Rose wilde, in the plowed fields among the corne in such abundance, that there may be gathered daily, during the time, many bushels of Roses, equall with the best garden Rose in each respect: the thing that giueth great cause of wonder is, that in a field in the place aforesaid, called Glouers field, every yeare that the field is plowed for corne, that yeare the field will be spread ouer with Roses, and when it lyeth as they call it ley, and not plowed, then shall there be but few Roses to be gathered, by the relation of a curious Gentleman there dwelling, so often remembred in our Historie.

‡ I haue heard that the Roses which grow in such plenty in Glouers field, every yeare the field is plowed, are no other than corne Rose, that is, red Poppies, howeuer our Author was informed. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

These floure from the end of May to the end of August, and diuers times after, by reason the tops and superfluous branches are cut away in the end of their flourishing: & then do they sometimes floure euen vntill October, and after.

¶ *The*

## ¶ The Names.

The Rose is called in Latine *Rosa*: in Greeke *ῥόδον*: and the plant it selfe *ῥοζα*: (which in Latine keepeth the same name that the floure hath) and it is called *Rodon* (as *Plutarch* saith) because it sendeth forth plenty of smell.

The middle part of the Roses, that is, the yellow chiuies, or seeds and typs, is called *Anthos*, and *Flos Rosa*, the floure of the Rose: in shops, *Anthera*, or the blowing of the rose.

The white parts of the leaues of the floure it selfe, by which they are fastened to the cups, be named *Vngu.* or nails. That is called *Calix*, or the cup, which containeth and holdeth in together the yellow part and leaues of the floure.

*Alabastri*, are those parts of the cup which are deeply cut, & that compasse the floure close about before it be opened, which be in number five, two haue beards and two haue none: and the fift hath but halfe one: most do call them *Cortices Rosarum*, or the husks of the roses: the shoots of the plant of roses, *Strabo Gallus* in his little garden doth call *Viburna*.

The white Rose is called *Rosa alba*: in English, the white Rose: in high Dutch, *weiss Roosen*: in low Dutch, *witte Roosen*: in French, *Rose Blanche*: of *Plinie*, *Spincola Rosa*, or *Rosa Campana*.

The red Rose is called in Latine, *Rosa rubra*: the Frenchmen, *Rose Franche*, *Rose de Prouins*, a towne in Campaigne: of *Plinie*, *Trachimia*, or *Prænestina*.

The Damaske Rose is called of the Italians *Rosa incarnata*: in high Dutch, *Leibfarbige Roosen*: in low Dutch, *Prouencie Roose*: of some, *Rosa Provincialis*, or Rose of Prouence: in French of some, *Melesia*: the hole of Melaxo, a citie in Asia, from whence some haue thought it was first brought into those parts of Europe.

The great Rose, which is generally called the great Prouence rose, which the Dutch men cannot endure, for say they, it came first out of Holland, and therefore to be called the Holland Rose: out by all likelihood it came from the Damaske rose, as a kinde thereof, made better and fairer by art, which seemeth to agree with truth.

The rose without prickles is called in Latine *Rosa sine spinis*, and may be called in English, the rose without thornes, or the rose of Austrich, because it was first brought from Vienna, the Metropolitan citie of Austrich, and giue nro that famous Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The leaues of the floures of roses, because they doe consist of diuers parts, haue also diuers and sundry faculties: for there be in them certain that are earthy and binding, others moist and watery, and sundrie that are spirituall and airie parts, which notwithstanding are not all after one sort, for in one kinde these excell, in another those: all of them haue a predominant or ouerruling cold temperature, which is neere to a meane, that is to say, of such as are cold in the first degree, moist, airie, and spirituall parts are predominant in the White roses, Damaske and Muske.

## ¶ The Vertues..

The distilled water of roses is good for the strengthening of the heart, & refreshing of the spirits, **A** and likewise for all things that require a gentle cooling.

The same being put into unketting dishes, cakes, sauces, and many other pleasant things, giueth **B** a fine and delectable taste.

It mitigareth the paine of the eies proceeding of a hot cause, bringeth sleep, which also the fresh **C** roses themselves prouoke through their sweet and pleasant smell.

The iuice of these roses, especially of Damask, doth moue to the stoole, and maketh the belly **D** soluble: but most effectually that of the Musk roses: next to them is the iuice of the Damask, which is more commonly vsed.

The infusion of the n doth the same, and also the syrrup made thereof, called in Latine *Drosatum*, **E** or *Scrapium*: the Apothecaries call it Syrrup of roses solutiue, which must be made of the infusion in which a great number of the leaues of these fresh roses are diuers and sundry times steeped.

It is profitable to make the belly loose & soluble, when as either there is no need of other stronger **F** purgation, or that it is not fit and expedient to vse it: for besides those excrements which stick to the bowels, or that in the first and neere veins remaine raw, flegmaticke, and now and then cholericke, it purgeth no other excrements, vnlesse it be mixed with certaine other stronger medicines.

This syrrup doth moisten and coole, and therefore it alayeth the extremitie of heat in hot burning **G** feuers, mitigareth the inflammations of the intrails, and quencheth thirst: it is scarce good for a wake and moist stomacke, for it leaueth it more slacke and weake.

Of like vertue also are the leaues of these preserued in Sugar, especially if they be onely bruised **H** with the hands, and diligently tempered with Sugar, and so heat at the fire rather than boiled.

## ¶ The Temperature of Red Roses.

There is in the red Roses, which are common euery where, and in the other that be of a deep purple, called Prouence roses, a more earthie substance, also a drying and binding qualitie, yet not **I** without



without certaine moisture ioined, being in them when they are as yet fresh, which they lose when they be dried: for this cause their iuice and infusion doth also make the bodie soluble, yet not so much as of the others aforesaid. These roses being dried and their moisture gone, do bind and dry; and likewise coole, but lesse than when they are fresh.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- I They strengthen the heart, and helpe the trembling and beating thereof.  
 K They giue strength to the liuer, kidneies, and other weake intrails; they dry and comfort a weak stomacke that is flashtic and moist; stay the whites and reds, stanch bleedings in any part of the body, stay sweatings, binde and loose, and moisten the body.  
 L And they are put into all manner of counterpoisons and other like medicines, whether they be to be outwardly applied or to be inwardly taken, to which they giue an effectuall binding, and certaine strengthning qualitie.  
 M Honie of Roses, or *Mel Rosarum*, called in Greeke *ροδομαχ*, which is made of them, is most excellent good for wounds, vlcers, issues, and generally for such things as haue need to be clenfed and dried.  
 N The oile doth mitigate all kindes of heat, and will not suffer inflammations or hot swellings to rise, and being risen it doth at the first assuage them.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues of the paris.*

- O The floures or bloomings of Roses, that is to say, the yellow hairens and tips, do in like maner dry and binde, and that more effectuallly than of the leaues of the roses themselves: the same temperature the cups and beards be of; but seeing none of these haue any sweet smell, they are not so profitable, nor so familiar or beneficiall to mans nature: notwithstanding in fluxes at the sea, it shall auaille the Chirurgion greatly, to carry store thereof with him, which doth there preuaile much more than at the land.  
 P The same yellow called *Anthera*, staieith not onely those lasks and bloody fluxes which do happen at the sea, but those at the land also, and likewise the white flux and red in women, if they bee dried, beaten to powder, and two scruples thereof giuen in red wine, with a little powder of Ginger added thereto: and being at the sea, for want of red wine you may vse such liquour as you can get in such extremitie.  
 Q The little heads or buttons of the Roses, as *Pliny* writeth, do also stanch bleeding, and stoppe the laske.  
 R The nailes or white ends of the leaues of the floures are good for watering eies.  
 S The iuice, infusion, or decoction of Roses, are to be reckoned among those medicines which are soft, gentle, loosening, opening and purging gently the belly, which may be taken at all times and in all places, of euery kinde or sex of people, both old and yong, without danger or perill.  
 T The syrrop made of the infusion of Roses, is a most singular & gentle loosening medicine, carrying downwards cholericke humors, opening the stoppings of the liuer, helping greatly the yellow iaudies, the trembling of the heart, & taking away the extreme heat in agues and burning feuers which is thus made:  
 V Take two pound of Roses, the white ends cut away, put them to steepe or infuse in six pintes of warme water in an open vessell for the space of twelue houres: then straine them out, and put thereto the like quantitie of Roses, and warme the water again, so let it stand the like time: do thus foure or five times; in the end adde vnto that liquor or infusion, foure pound of fine sugar in powder; then boyle it vnto the forme of a syrrop, vpon a gentle fire, continually stirring it vntill it be cold; then straine it, and keepe it for your vse, whereof may be taken in white wine, or other liquour, from one ounce vnto two.  
 X Syrrop of the iuice of Roses is very profitable for the griefes aforesaid, made in this manner:  
 Y Take Roses, the white nailes cut away, what quantitie you please, stampe them, and straine out the iuice, the which you shall put to the fire, adding thereto sugar, according to the quantity of the iuice: boiling them on a gentle fire vnto a good consistence.  
 Z Vnto these syrrops you may adde a few drops of oyle of Vitriol, which giueth it a most beautiful colour, and also helpeth the force in cooling hot and burning feuers and agues: you likewise may adde thereto a small quantitie of the iuice of Limons, which doth the like.  
 A The conserue of Roses as well that which is crude and raw, as that which is made by ebullition or boiling, taken in the morning fasting, and last at night, strengthneth the heart, and taketh away the shaking and trembling thereof, strengthneth the liuer, kidneies, and other weake intrails, comforteth a weak stomacke that is moist and raw, staieith the whites and reds in women, and in a word is the most familiar thing to be vsed for the purposes aforesaid, and is thus made:  
 B Take the leaues of Roses, the nails cut off, one pound, put them into a clean pan; then put thereto a pinte and a halfe of scalding water, stirring them together with a wooden slice, so let them stand

to macerate, close couered some two or three houres; then set them to the fire slowly to boyle, adding thereto three pounds of sugar in powder, letting them to simmer together according to discretion, some houre or more; then keepe it for your vse.

The same made another way, but better by many degrees: take Roses at your pleasure, put them C to boyle in faire water, hauing regard to the quantity; for if you haue many roses, you may take the more water; if fewer, the lesse water will serue: the which you shall boyle at the least three or foure houres, euen as you would boyle a piece of meat, vntill in the eating they be very tender, at which time the roses will lose their colour, that you would thinke your labour lost, and the thing spoyled. But proceed, for though the Roses haue lost their colour, the water hath gotten the tincture thereof; then shall you adde vnto one pound of Roses, foure pound of fine sugar in pure powder, and so according to the rest of the roses. Thus shall you let them boyle gently after the Sugar is put thereto, continually stirring it with a wooden Spatula vntill it be cold, whereof one pound weight is worth six pound of the crude or raw conferue, as well for the vertues and goodnesse in taste, as also for the beautifull colour.

The making of the crude or raw conferue is very well knowne, as also Sugar roset, and diuers D other pretty things made of roses and sugar, which are impertinent vnto our historie, because I intend neither to make thereof an Apothecaries shop, nor a Sugar bakers storehouse, leauing the rest for our cunning confectioners.

## CHAP. 2. Of the Muske Roses.

### ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Roses planted in gardens, besides those written of in the former chapter, which are of most writers reckoned among the wilde roses, notwithstanding we thinke it conuenient to put them into a chapter betweene those of the garden and the brier roses, as indifferent whether to make them of the wilde roses, or of the tame, seeing we haue made them denizons in our gardens for diuers respects, and that worthily.

1 *Rosa Moschata simpliciflora*.  
The single Muske rose.



2 *Rosa Moschata multiplex*.  
The double Muske rose.





## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He single Muske Rose hath diuers long shoots of a greenish colour and wooddie substance, armed with very sharpe prickles, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches: whereon do grow long leaues, smooth & shining, made of diuers leaues set vpon a middle rib, like the other roses: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, of a white colour, and pleasant sweet smell, like that of Muske, whereof it tooke his name; hauing certain yellow seeds in the middle, as the rest of the roses haue: the fruit is red when it is ripe, and filled with such chaffie flocks and seeds as those of the other roses: the root is tough and wooddie.

2 The double Muske rose differeth not from the precedent in leaues, stalks, and roots, nor in the colour of the floures, or sweetnesse thereof, but onely in the doublenesse of the floures, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 Of these roses we haue another in our London gardens, which of most is called the blush rose, it floureth when the Damaske rose doth: the floures hercof are very single, greater than the other Muske roses, and of a white colour, dasht ouer with a light wash of carnation, which maketh that colour which wee call a blush colour: the proportion of the whole plant, as also the smell of the floures, are like the precedent.

3 *Rose Moschata species maior.*  
The great Muske rose.

4 *Rosa Holosericea.*  
The veluet rose.



4 The Veluet rose groweth alwaies very low, like vnto the red rose, hauing his branches couered with a certaine hairie or prickley matter, as fine as baires, yet not so sharpe or stiffe that it will harme the most tender skin that is: the leaues are like the leaues of the white rose: the floures grow at the top of the stalks, doubled with some yellow thrums in the midft, of a deepe and blacke red colour, resembling red crimson veluet, whereupon some haue called it the Veluet rose: when the floures be vaded, there follow red berries full of hard seeds, wrapped in a downe or woollinesse like the others.

5 The yellow rose which (as diuers do report) was by Art so coloured, and altered from his first estate, by grafting a wilde rose vpon a Broome stalke; whereby (say they) it doth not onely change his colour, but his smell and force. But for my part I hauing found the contrarie by mine owne experience, cannot be induced to beleue the report: for the roots and off-springs of this rose haue brought

brought forth yellow roses, such as the maine stocke or mother bringeth out, which euent is not to be seen in all other plants that haue been graffed. Moreouer, the seeds of yellow roses haue brought forth yellow roses, such as the floure was from whence they were taken; which they would not do by any coniecturall reason, if that of themselves they were not a naturall kind of rose. Lastly, it were contrary to that true principle,

*Natura sequitur semina quodque sua:* that is to say;

Every seed and plant bringeth forth fruit like vnto it selfe, both in shape and nature: but leauing that error, I will proceed to the description: the yellow rose hath browne and prickly stalks or shoots, foure or six cubits high, garnished with many leaues, like vnto the Muske rose, of an excellent sweet smell, and more pleasant than the leaues of the Eglantine: the floures come forth among the leaues, and at the top of the branches of a faire gold yellow colour: the thrums in the middle, are also yellow: which being gone, there follow such knops or heads as the other roses do beare.

5 *Rosa lutea.*

The yellow rose.



‡ 6 *Rosa Lutea multiplex.*

The double yellow rose.



‡ 6 Of this kinde there is another more rare and set by, which in stalks, leaues, and other parts is not much different from the last described, onely the floure is very double, and it seldome fairly shewes it selfe about London, where it is kept in our chiefe gardens as a prime raritie. ‡

7 The Canell or Cinnamon rose, or the rose smelling like Cinnamon, hath shoots of a brown colour, foure cubits high, beset with thorny prickles, and leaues like vnto those of Eglantine, but smaller and greener, of the saour or smell of Cinnamon, whereof it tooke his name, and not of the smell of his floures (as some haue deemed) which haue little or no saour at all: the floures be exceeding double, and yellow in the middle, of a pale red colour, and sometimes of a carnation: the root is of a wooddie substance.

8 We haue in our London gardens another Cinnamon or Canell rose, not differing from the last described in any respect, but onely in the floures; for as the other hath very double floures, contrariwise these of this plant are verie single, wherein is the difference.



- 7 *Rosa Cinnamomea plene flore.*  
The double Cinnamon Rose.

- † 8 *Rosa Cinnamomea flore simplici.*  
The single Cinnamon Rose.



¶ *The Place.*

These Roses are planted in our London gardens, and elsewhere, but not found wilde in England.

¶ *The Time.*

The Muske Rose floureth in Autumne, or the fall of the leafe: the rest floure when the Damask and red Rose do.

¶ *The Names.*

The first is called *Rosa Moschata*, Of the smell of Muske, as we haue said: in Italian, *Rosa Moscheta*: in French, *Roses Musquées*, or *Muscadelles*: in Low Dutch, *Musket roosen*: in English, Musk Rose: the Latine and English titles may serue for the rest.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Muske rose is cold in the first degree, wherein aire and spiritual parts are predominant: the rest are referred to the Brier rose and Eglantine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Conserue or syrrup made of the Muske rose, in manner as before told in the Damaske and red roses, doth purge very mightily waterish humors, yet safely, and without all danger, taken in the quantitie of an ounce in weight.
- B The leaues of the floures eaten in the morning, in manner of a sallad, with oile, vineger and pepper, or any other way according to the appetite and pleasure of them that shall eat it, purge very notably the belly of waterish and cholericke humors, and that mightily, yet without all perill or paine at all, in so much as the simplest may vse the quantitie, according to their owne fancie; for if they do desire many stooles, or sieges, they are to eat the greater quantity of the leaues; if fewer, the lesse quantitie; as for example: the leaues of twelue or foureteene floures giue six or eight stooles, and so increasing or diminishing the quantitie, more or fewer, as my selfe haue often proued.
- C The white leaues stamped in a wooden dish with apiece of Allum and the iuice strained forth into some glased vessell, dried in the shadow, and kept, is the most fine and pleasant yellow colour that may be dinised, not only to limne or wash pictures and Imagerie in books, but also to colour meates and sauces, which notwithstanding the Allum is very wholsome.

There

There is not any thing extant of the others, but are thought to be equall with the white Muske Rose, whereof they are taken and holden to be kindes,

### CHAP. 3. Of the wilde Roses.

#### ¶ The Description.

1 The sweet Brier doth oftentimes grow higher than all the kindes of Roses; the shoots of it are hard, thicke, and wooddie; the leaues are glittering, and of a beautifull greene colour, of smell most pleasant: the Roses are little, five leaued, most commonly whitish, seldom tending to purple, of little or no smell at all: the fruit is long, of colour somewhat red, like a little oliue stone, and like the little heads or berries of the others, but lesser than thole of the garden: in which is contained rough cotton, or hairie downe and seed, folded and wrapped vp in the same, which is small and hard: there be likewise found about the slender shoots hereof, round, soft, and hairie sponges, which we call Brier Balls, such as grow about the prickles of the Dog-rose.

1 *Rosa sylvestris odora*: The Eglantine, or sweet Brier.

*Rosa rubiginosa*



2 We haue in our London gardens another sweet Brier, hauing greater leaues, and much sweeter: the floures likewise are greater, and somewhat doubled, exceeding sweet of smell, wherein it differeth from the former.

3 The Brier Bush or Hep tree, is also called *Rosa canina*, which is a plant so common and well knowne, that it were to small purpose to vse many words in the description thereof: for euen children with great delight eat the berries thereof when they be ripe, make chaines and other prettie gewgawes of the fruit: cookes and gentlewomen make Tarts and such like dishes for pleasure thereof, and therefore this shall suffice for the description.

4 The Pimpinell rose is likewise one of the wilde ones, whose stalks shoot forth of the ground in many places, of the height of one or two cubits, of a browne colour, and armed with sharpe prickles.



† 2 *Rosa syl. odora flore duplici.*  
The double Eglantine.



3 *Rosa Canina inodora.*  
The Brier Rose, or Hep tree.



4 *Rosa Pimpinella folio.*  
The Pimpinell Rose.



kles, which diuide themselves toward the tops into diuers branches, whereon doe grow leaues consisting of diuers small ones, set vpon a middle rib like those of Burnet, which is called in Latine *Pimpinella*, whereupon it was called *Rosa Pimpinella*, the Burner Rose. The floures grow at the tops of the branches, of a white colour, very single, and like vnto those of the Brier or Hep tree: after which come the fruit, blacke, contrarie to all the rest of the roses, round as an apple; whereupon some haue called it *Rosa Pomifera*, or the Rose bearing apples: wherein is contained seed, wrapped in chaffe or flockie matter, like that of the Brier: the root is tough and wooddie.

¶ The Place.

These wilde Roses do grow in the borders of fields and woods, in most parts of England. The last groweth very plentifully in a field as you go from a village in Essex, called Graies (vpon the brinke of the riuer Thames) vnto Horndon on the hill, insomuch that the field is full fraught therewith all ouer.

It groweth likewise in a pasture as you goe from a village hard by London called Knights bridge, vnto Fulham, a village thereby, and in many other places.

We haue them all except the Brier Bush in our London gardens, which we thinke vnworthy the place.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish with the other Roses.

## ¶ The Names.

The Englantine Rose, which is *Cynorrhodi*, or *Canina Rosa species*, a kinde of Dogs Rose: and *Rosa sylvestris*, the wilde Rose: in low-Dutch, *Eglantier*: in French, *Esglentine*; and as *Ruellius* testifies, *Egenterium*: who also suspects it to be *Cynosbaton*, or *Canirubus*: Of which *Dioscorides* hath written in these words; *Cynosbaton*, or *Canirubus*, which some call *Oxycantha*, is a shrub growing like a tree, full of prickles, with a white floure, long fruit like an olive stone, red when it is ripe, and downie within: in English we call it Englantine, or sweet Brier.

The spongie balls which are found vpon the branches are most aptly and properly called *Spongiosa sylvestris Rosa*, the little sponges of the wilde Rose. The shops mistake it by the name of *Bede-guar*; for *Bede-guar* among the Arabians is a kinde of Thistle, which is called in Greeke *Αγοςθα Νουκ*: that is to say, *Spina alba* the white Thistle, not the white Thorne, though the word doe import so much.

The Brier or Hep tree is called *Sylvestris Rosa*, the wilde Rose: in high-Dutch, *Wilden Rosen*: in French, *Roses sauvages*: *Pliny*, lib. 8. cap. 25. saith that it is *Rosa Canina*, Dogs Rose: of diuers, *Canina sentis*, or Dogs Thorne: in English, Brier bush, and Hep tree: the last hath been touched in the description.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The faculties of these wilde Roses are referred to the manured Rose, but not vsed in physicke A where the other may be had: notwithstanding *Pliny* affirmeth, that the root of the Brier bush is a singular remedie found out by oracle, against the biting of a mad dog, which he sets downe in his eighth booke, chap. 41.

The same Author, lib. 25. cap. 2. affirmeth, that the little spongie Brier ball stamped with honey B and ashes causeth haire to grow which are fallen through the disease called *Alopecia*, or the Foxes euill, in plaine termes the French pocks.

*Fuchsius* affirmies, that the spongie excrescence or ball growing vpon the Brier are good against C the stone and strangurie, if they be beaten to pouder and inwardly taken.

They are good not as they be diureticks or prouokers of vrine, or as they are wearers away of the D stone, but as certaine other binding medicines that strengthen the weake and feeble kidneyes; which do no more good to those that be subiect to the stone, than many of the diuretickes, especially of the stronger sort; for by too much vsing of diureticks or pissing medicines, it hapneth that the kidneyes are ouer-weakened, and often times too much heated, by which meanes not only the stones are not diminished, worne away, or driuen forth, but oftentimes are also increased and made more hard: for they separate and take away that which in the blood is thin, waterie, and as it were wheyish; and the thicker part, the stronger sorts of diuretickes do draw together and make hard: and in like maner also others that are not so strong, by the ouermuch vsing of them, as *Galen*, lib. 5. of the faculties of simple medicines reporteth.

The fruit when it is ripe maketh most pleasant meats and banqueting dishes, as tarts and such E like; the making whereof I commit to the cunning cooke, and teeth to eat them in the rich mans mouth.

## CHAP. 4. Of the Bramble or black-Berry bush.

## ¶ The Description.

1 T He common Bramble bringeth forth slender branches, long, tough, easily bowed, tam-  
ping among hedges and whatsoever stands neere vnto it; armed with hard and sharpe  
prickles, whereon doe grow leaues consisting of many set vpon a rough middle rib,  
greene on the vpper side, and vnderneath somewhat white: on the tops of the stalks stand certaine  
floures, in shape like those of the Brier Rose, but lesser, of colour white, and sometimes washt ouer  
with a little purple: the fruit or berry is like that of the Mulberry, first red, blacke when it is ripe,  
in taste betweene sweet and soure, very soft, and full of grains: the root creepeth, and sendeth forth  
here and there young springs.

‡ *Rubus repens fructu casio.*

‡ 2 This hath a round stalke set full of small crooked and very sharpe pricking thornes, and  
creepeth on hedges and low bushes of a great length, on the vpper side of a light red colour, and vn-  
derneath greene, and taketh root with the tops of the trailing branches, whereby it doth mightily  
encrease:



encrease: the leaues grow without order, composed of three leaues, and sometimes of five, or else the two lower leaues are diuided into two parts, as Hop leaues are now and then, of a light Greene colour both aboue and vnderneath. The floures grow on the tops of the branches, *racematim*, many together, sometimes white, sometimes of a very light purple colour, euery floure containing five leaues, which are crompted or wrinkled, and do not grow plaine: the fruit followes, first green, and afterwards blew, euery berry composed of one or two graines, seldome oboue foure or five growing together, about the bignesse of corans; wherein is contained a stony hard kernell or seed, and a iuyce of the colour of Claret wine, contrarie to the common *Rubus* or Bramble, whose leaues are white vnderneath: the berries being ripe are of a shining blacke colour, and euery berry contains vsually aboue forty graines closely compacted and thrust together. The root is woody and lasting. This growes common enough in most places, and too common in ploughed fields. Sept. 6. 1619. *John Goodyer.* ‡

3 The Raspis or Framboise bush hath leaues and branches not much vnlike the common Bramble, but not so rough nor prickly, and sometimes without any prickles at all, hauing onely a rough hairinesse about the stalkes: the fruit in shape and proportion is like those of the Bramble, red when they be ripe, and couered ouer with a little downinesse; in taste not very pleasant. The root creepeth far abroad, whereby it greatly encrease. ‡ This growes either with prickles vpon the stalkes, or else without them: the fruit is vsually red, but sometimes white of colour. ‡

1 *Rubus.*

The Bramble bush.

*Rubus fruticosus.*2 *Rubus Idæus.*

The Raspis bush or Hinde-berry.

*Rubus Idæus.*

4 Stone Bramble seldome groweth aboue a foot high, hauing many small flexible branches without prickles, trailing vpon the ground, couered with a reddish barke, and somewhat hairy: the leaues grow three together, set vpon tender naked foot stalkes somewhat snipt about the edges: the floures grow at the end of the branches, consisting of foure small white leaues like those of the Cherry tree: after which come small Grape-like fruit, consisting of one, two, or three large transparent berries, set together as those of the common Bramble, of a red colour when they be ripe, and of a pleasant taste, but somewhat astringent. The roots creepe along in the ground very farre abroad, whereby it greatly increaseth.

4 *Chamæmoris* (called in the North part of England, where they especially doe grow, Knot-berries, and Knaught-berries) is likewise one of the Brambles, though without prickles: it brings forth

forth small weake branches or tender stems of a foot high; whereon do grow at certaine distances rough leaues in shape like those of the Mallow, not vnlike to the leaues of the Gooseberrie bush: on the top of each branch standeth one floure and no more, consisting of five small leaues of a dark purple colour: which being fallen, the fruit succeedeth, like vnto that of the Mulberrie, whereof it was called *Chamemorus*, dwarfe Mulberry; at the first white and bitter, after red and somewhat pleasant: the root is long, something knotty; from which knots or ioynts thrust forth a few threddie strings. ‡ I take that plant to which our Author hereafter hath allotted a whole chapter, and called *Vaccinia nubes*, or Cloud-berries, to be the same with this, as I shall shew you more largely in that place. ‡

4 *Rubus Saxatilis.*

Stone blacke-Berry bush.

*Rubus saxatilis.*



5 *Chamemorus.*

Knot berry bush.

*Rubus Chamemorus.*



¶ The Place.

The Bramble groweth for the most part in euery hedge and bush.

The Raspis is planted in gardens: it groweth not wilde that I know of, except in the field by a village in Lancashire called Harwood, not far from Blackburne.

I found it among the buihes of a causey, neere vnto a village called Wisterfon, where I went to schoole, two miles from the Nantwich in Cheshire.

The Stone Bramble I haue found in diuers fields in the Isle of Thanet, hard by a village called Birchinton, neere Queakes house, sometimes Sir Henry Crispes dwelling place. ‡ I feare our Author mistooke that which is here added in the second place, for that which he figured and described in the third (now the fourth) which I know not yet to grow wilde with vs. ‡

Knot-berries do loue open showie hills and mountaines; they grow plentifully vpon Ingleborough hills among the heath and ling, twelue miles from Lancashire, being thought to be the highest hill in England.

They grow vpon Stane-more betweene Yorkshire and Westmerland, and vpon other wet Fells and mountaines.

¶ The Time.

These floure in May and Iune with the Roses: their fruit is ripe in the end of August and September.

¶ The



## ¶ The Names.

The Bramble is called in Greeke *ῥαβδον*; in French, *Rouges*, *Loi Duyts Brelmers*; in Latine, *Rubus*, and *Sentib*, and *Vepres*, as *Ouid* writeth in his first booke of *Metamorpho* fis.

*Aut Lepori qui vepre latens hostilia cernit  
Ora canum.* —

Or to th' Hare, that vnder Bramble closely lying, spies  
The hostile mouthes of Dogs. —

Of diuers it is called *Cynosbatus*, but not properly; for *Cynosbatus* is the wild Rose, as we haue written: in high-Dutch, *Bremen*; in low-Dutch, *Breemen*; in French, *Rouce*; in Italian, *Garza*; in English, Bramble bush, and Black-berry bush.

The fruit is named in Latine *Morum rubi*; and as *Fuchsius* thinketh, *Vacinium*, but not properly: in shops, *Mora Bati*; and in such shops as are more barbarous, *Mora Basi*; in English, Blackberries.

The Raspis is called in Greeke *ῥαβδον*; in Latine, *Rubus Idæus*, of the mountaine Ida on which it groweth: in English, Raspis, Framboise, and Hinde-berry.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The yong buds or tender tops of the Bramble bush, the floures, the leaues, and the vnripe fruit, do very much dry and binde withall: being chewed they take away the heate and inflammation of the mouth, and almonds of the throat: they stay the bloody flux, and other fluxes, and all maner of bleedings: of the same force is their decoction, with a little honey added.
- B They heale the eyes that hang out, hard knots in the fundament, and stay the hemorrhoids, if the leaues be layd thereunto.
- C The iuyce which is pressed out of the stalks, leaues, and vnripe berries, and made hard in the Sun, is more effectuell for all those things.
- D The ripe fruit is sweet, and containeth in it much iuyce of a temperate heate, therefore it is not vnpleasant to be eaten.
- E It hath also a certaine kinde of astringion or binding qualitie.
- F It is likewise for that cause wholsome for the stomack, and if a man eat too largely therof, saith *Galen*, he shall haue the head-ache: but being dried whilest it is yet vnripe it bindeth and drieth more than the ripe fruit.
- G The root besides that it is binding containeth in it much thin substance, by reason whereof it wasteth away the stone in the kidnies, saith *Galen*.
- H *Pliny* writeth, that the berries and floures do prouoke vrine, and that the decoction of them in wine is a present remedie against the stone.
- I The leaues of the Bramble boiled in water, with honey, allum, and a little white wine added thereto, make a most excellent lotion or washing water to heale the sores in the mouth, the priuie parts of man or woman, and the same decoction fastneth the teeth.
- K The Raspis is thought to be like the Bramble in temperature and vertues, but not so much binding or drying. The Raspis, saith *Dioscorides*, performeth those things which the Bramble doth. The fruit is good to be giuen to those that haue weake and queasie stomacks.

## C H A P. 5. Of Holly Roses, or Cistus.

## ¶ The Kindes.

*Cistus* hath been taken of diuers to be a kinde of Rose: the old Writers haue made two sorts thereof, male and female; and likewise a third sort, which is called *Ledum*: the later Herbarists haue discovered diuers more, as shall be declared.

¶ A generall Description, wherein all the sorts of *Cistus* are comprised.

*Cistus* and his kinds are woody shrubs full of branches, of the height of two or three cubits: some haue broad leaues, others rough, vneuen, wrinkled, somewhat downy, and most like the leaues of Sage; although some haue the leaues of Rosemary, others the forme of those of the Poplar tree: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, like vnto the wild Rose, yet such as very quickly fade, perish, and fall away: those of the male are most of a reddish blew or purple colour; and of the female white: in their places come vp little heads or knops somewhat round, in which is contained small seed: the roots of them all are woody.

There

There groweth vp sometimes vnder the shrub hard to the roots, a certaine excreſcence or hypocist, which is thicke, fat, grosse, full of iuyce, without leaues, wholly consisting of many little cases or boxes, as do those of Henbane or of the Pomegranat tree; of a yellowish red colour in one kinde, and in another white, and in certaine other greene or grasse, as *Dioscorides* saith.

## ¶ The Description.

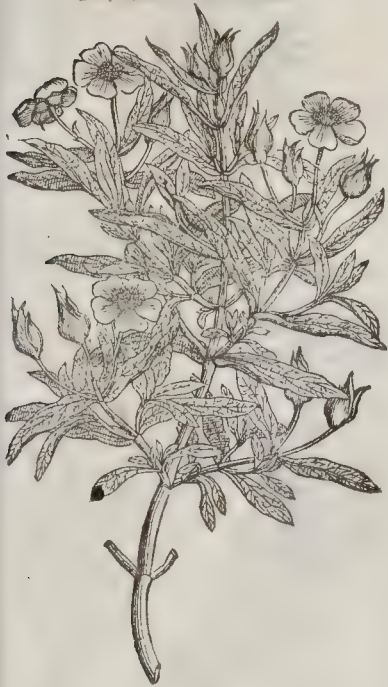
1 **T**He first kinde of *Cistus* groweth vp like a small bush or shrub, of a woody substance, three or foure cubits high, garnished with many small and brittle branches, set full of crumpled or rugged leaues very like vnto Sage leaues: at the top of the branches come floures of a purple colour, in shape like vnto a single Brier Rose, hauing leaues somewhat wrinkled like a cloath new dried before it be smoothed, and in the midst a few yellow chiues or thrums: the floures for the most part do perish and fall away before noone, and neuer cease flouring in such manner from the moneth of May vnto the beginning of September, at which time the seed is ripe, being of a reddish colour, and is contained in an hard hairie huske not much vnlke the husk of Henbane.

1 *Cistus mas angustifolius.*

The male Holly Rose.

*Cistus incanus.*2 *Cistus mas cum Hypocistide.*

The male Holly Rose with his excreſcence.



2 The second sort of *Cistus*, being another kind of the male *Cistus*, which *Pena* calls *Cistus mas cum Hypocistide*, is like vnto the former, but that from the root of this kinde there commeth a certaine excreſcence or out-growing, which is sometimes yellow, sometimes greene, and sometimes white; from which is drawne by an artificiall extraction a certaine iuyce called in shops *Hypocistis*.

3 This kinde of *Cistus* hath many woody stalks diuided into diuers brittle branches of a russet colour; whereon do grow rough leaues somewhat cut or toothed on the edges, and of an ouerworne colour: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, in forme of a Muske Rose, but of an excellent bright purple colour: after which come round knops, wherein is contained smal reddish seed: the root is tough and woody.

4 This fourth sort of *Cistus* hath diuers woody branches, whereon are set, thicke thrust together, diuers smal leaues narrow like those of Winter Sauorie, but of an ouerworne russet colour: the root and floures are like the precedent.



3 *Cistus mas dentatus.*  
Toothed or snipt male Cistus.



4 *Cistus mas tenuifolius.*  
Thin leaved Cistus.



5 *Cistus femina.*  
The female Cistus.



7 *Cistus folio Halimi.*  
Cistus with leaues like Sea Purslane.  
*Cistus Halimifolius*



5 The first of the females is like vnto the male Cistus in each respect, sauing that the floures hereof are of a white colour, with diuers yellow thrummes in the middle, and the others purple, wherein consisteth the difference.

6 The second female of *Matthiolum* description hath many hard and wooddie stalks, branched with diuers armes or wings: whereon are set by couples rough hoary and hairy leaues, of a darke russet colour: among which come forth small white floures like vnto those of the *Iasmin*: the root is tough and wooddy. † This I iudge all one with the former, and therefore haue omitted the figure as impertinent, although our Authour followed it, making the floure so litle in his description. †

† 7 The seuenth sort of Cistus groweth vp to the height of a small hedge bush, hauing diuers brittle branches full of pith: whereon are set leaues by couples, like those of sea Purslane, that is to say, soft, hoary, and as it were couered ouer with a kinde of mealinesse: the floures are yellow, and lesse than those of the former.

8 *Cistus folio Lauandulae.*

Lauander leaued Cistus.



9 *Cistus folio Thymi.*

Cistus with the leaues of Tyme.

*Cistus calycinus.*



8 The eighth Cistus hath likewise shrubbie stalks in maner of a hedge tree, whereon do grow at certaine distances diuers leaues close ioyned together at the stalke, like those of the former, but somewhat lower and narrower: the floures we haue not expressed in the figure, by reason we haue no certaine knowledge of them.

9 This ninth Cistus is likewise a wooddy shrub some foot high: the stalks are very brittle, as are all the rest of his kinde, whereon do grow very small leaues like those of Tyme: the floures are white, which maketh it one of the females.

10 The low or base Cistus with broad leaues, groweth like a small shrub, of a wooddy substance: the leaues are many, of a darke Greene colour: the floures are in forme like the other, but of a yellow colour: the roots are likewise wooddy.

11 This narrow leaved low Cistus hath diuers tough branches leaning to the ground, whereon do grow without order many small narrow leaues somewhat long, of a gummy taste at the first, afterwards bitter: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour, consisting of five leaues, with certaine chiues in the middle; after which follow three square cods or feed-vessels: the root is tough and wooddy.



10 *Cistus humilis latifolius*.  
Low Cistus with broad leaues.



11 *Cistus humilis angustifolius*.  
Low Cistus with narrow leaues.



12 *Cistus humilis Austriaca Clusij*.  
Low Cistus of Austria.



13 *Cistus humilis serpilli folio*.  
Low Cistus with leaues like wilde Tyme.



12 The low or bafe Cistus of Austria groweth likewise leaning to the ground, hauing many woody branches very firme and tough, couered with a blackish barke; whereon do grow very many rough and hairy leaues in shape like those of the small myrtle, of a shining greene on the vpper-side, and of an astringent taste: on euery branch standeth one floure, seldome two, in forme like the other, but consisting of one leafe deeply diuided into five parts, and of a white colour tending to a flesh colour.

13 This low sort of Cistus hath many long tough branches trailing vpon the ground, of a reddish colour, whereon do grow small leaues like those of wilde Tyme, of a darke green colour, very thicke and fat, and somewhat hairy: the floures grow at the top of the branches, of a yellow gold colour, consisting of five small leaues of a very sweet smell. The root is thicke, hard, and wooddie.

14 This strange and rare plant of *Lobels* obseruation I haue thought meet to be inserted amongst the kindes of Cistus, as a friend of theirs, if not one of the kinde: it hath leaues like vnto the male Cistus (the first in this chapter described) but more hairy, bearing at the top of his branches a small knop in shape like a rotten Strawberry, but not of the same substance; for it is compact of a scaly or chaffie matter such as is in the midst of the Camomill floures, and of a russet colour.

14 *Cistus exoticus Lobelij.*  
*Lobels strange Cistus.*



16 *Myrtocistus Tho. Penni Angli.*  
*D<sup>r</sup>. Penny his Cistus.*



15 This adulterine or counterfeit or forged Cistus growes to the height of a hedge bush: the branches are long or brittle, whereon do grow long leaues like those of the Willow, of an ouer-worne russet colour: the floures are small, consisting of five little yellow leaues: the whole plant being well viewed seemeth to be a Willow, but at the first sight one of the Cistus; so that it is a plant participating of both: the root is wooddy. ‡ *Bauhine* iudges this (which our Author out of *Tabern.* figured and named *Cistus adulterinus*) to be the Cistus set forth in the eighth place of the next chapter saue one: but I rather iudge it to be of the *Ledum Silefiacum* set forth in the eleuenth place of that chapter, and againe in the twelfth, where you may finde more thereof. ‡

16 This kinde of Cistus, which *D<sup>r</sup>. Penny* (a famous Physitian of London deceased) did gather vpon the Islands of Majorica or Majorca, and called it by the name *Myrtocistus*, in Latine, *Myrtocistus Balearica*, is a shrub growing to the height of three cubits, hauing a very rough barke, beset round about with rough and scabbed warts; which bark wil of it selfe easily fall away from the



old branches or boughes of the tree. The leaues of this tree are almost like them of *Myrtus*, very rough underneath like the branches aforesaid; but the leaues that grow higher, and toward the top of the branches, are smooth, growing about the branches very thicke together, as in the other kindes of *Cistus*. The floures are yellow, growing on the top of the twigs, consisting of five long leaues full of many very long chiuies within. When the floures be vaded, there followeth a verie long and five square head or huske full of seed. The whole tree is very sweet, out of which issueth a gum or rofine, or rather a thicke clammy and fat iuyce, such as commeth forth of the kindes of *Ledum*.

17 This annual *Cistus* groweth vp from seed with one vpright stalke to the height of a cubit, oftentimes diuided into other small branches; whereon grow rough leaues somewhat long, of a dark green colour. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, consisting of 5 small yellow leaues: which followeth a three square seed vessell full of small reddish seed. The root is small and perisheth when the seed is perfected.

17 *Cistus annuus*.  
lasteth one yeare.

*Cistus edifolius*. a.



18 *Cistus annuus longifolius* Lobelij.  
Long leaved yearely *Cistus*.

*Cistus longifolius*. var. β



18 This other *Cistus* that lasteth but one yeare hath long stalks diuided into other branches of the height of two cubits; whereon do grow long rough leaues, set three together at certain distances, the middlenmost whereof is longer than the other two: the floures grow on the sides of the branches, like the female *Cistus*, of a white colour: the root is of a woody substance, as are all the rest of his kinde.

19 This growes some foot high, with a square rough greenish stalke, whereon by couples at certaine spaces stand little longish rough leaues, yet toward the top of the stalk they stand sometimes three together: vpon the top of the little branches grow floures like those of the other *Cistus*, of colour yellow, with a fine sanguine spot vpon each leafe of the floure. It groweth in some parts of France, as also on the Alps in Italy. *Clusius* describes it by the name of *Cistus annuus* 2. *Pona* in his *Mons Baldus* calls it *Cistus annuus flore guttato*.

20 This hath many slender branches whereon grow small roundish leaues, hoarie, and somewhat like those of *Marjerome*, somewhat lesse, with the middle rib standing out. The floures grow vpon the tops of the branches, and consist of five white leaues, with a darke purple spot in the middle of each leafe; the threads in the middle of the floure are of a yellow colour: their seed-vessels are

are of the bignesse of those of flax, but three square, containing a seed of the bignesse of that of Henbane. *Clusius* found this in diuers parts of Spaine, and sets it forth by the name of *Cistus folio Sampsuchi*. ‡

‡ 19 *Cistus annuus flore maculato*.  
Spotted annuall Cistus.

*Cistus guttatus*.



‡ 20 *Cistus folio Sampsuchi*.  
Marjerome leaued Cistus.

*Cistus ocyroides*.



¶ The Place.

Holly Roses grow in Italy, Spaine, and Languedoc, and in the countries bordering vpon the river Padus, in all Hetruria and Massiles, and in many other of the hotter prouinces of Europe, in dry and stony places, varying infinitely according to the diuersitie of the regions where they doe grow; of which I haue two sorts in my garden, the first, and the *Cistus annuus*.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May to September.

¶ The Names.

The Holly Rose is called in Greeke *κιστος*, or *κιστος*; in Latine also *Cistus*, and *Rosa syluatica*: of diuers, *Rosa Canina*, as *Scriverius Largus* writeth, but not properly: in Spanish, *Espeja*: of the Portugals, *Rosella*: in English, Holly Rose, and *Cistus*, after the Greeke name. The fungous excrecence growing at the root of *Cistus*, is called in Greeke *κιστινις*, because it groweth vnder the shrub *Cistus*: it is also called *Limodorum*: some call it *κιστινις*: among whom is *Paulus Agincta*, who also doth not call that *Hypocistis* which groweth vnder the shrub *Cistus*, but the iuyce hereof; whereupon might grow the word *Hypocistis*, by which name the Apothecaries call this iuyce when it is hardened: of some it is called *Eritheon*, *Citinus*, and *Hypoquistidos*.

¶ The Temperature.

*Cistus*, as *Galen* saith, doth greatly dry, neere hand in the second degree, and it is of that coldnesse, that it hath withall a temperate heate: the leaues and the first buds being beaten do only dry and binde, in such sort as they may close vp vlcers, and ioyne together greene wounds.

¶ The Vertues.

The floures are of most force, which being drunke with wine are good against the bloody flux, A weakenesse of the stomacke, fluxes, and overflowings of moist humors.

They cure putrified vlcers being applied in manner of a pultis: *Dioscorides* teacheth that they are a remedie for eating vlcers, called in Greeke *κιστος*, being anointed therewith; and that they cure burnings, scaldings, and old vlcers.



**C** *Hypocistis* is much more binding: it is a sure remedie for all infirmities that come of fluxes, as voiding of blood, the whites, the laske, and the bloody flux: but if it be requisit to strengthen that part which is ouerweakned with a superfluous moisture, it doth notably comfort and strengthen the same.

**D** It is excellent to be mixed with fomentations that serue for the stomacke and liuer.

**E** It is put into the Treacle of Vipers, to the end it should comfort and strengthen weake bodies, as *Chen* writeth.

## CHAP. 6. Of other Plants reckoned for dwarfe kindes of Cistus.

1. 2. *Helianthemum Anglicum luteum vel album.*  
English yellow or white dwarfe Cistus.



¶ The Description.

**1** **T**He English dwarfe Cistus, called of *Label*, *Panax Chironium* (but there is another *Panax* of *Chiron*s description, which I hold to be the true and right *Panax*, notwithstanding he hath inserted it amongst the kindes of Cistus, as being indifferent to ioyne with vs and others for the insertion) is a low and base plant creeping vpon the ground, hauing many smal tough branches, of a browne colour; whereupon do grow little leaues set together by couples, thicke; fat, and ful of substance, and couered ouer with a soft downe: from the bosome whereof come forth other lesser leaues: the floures before they be open are small knops or buttons, of a browne colour mixed with yellow; and being open and spread abroad are like those of the wild Tansie, and of a yellow colour, with some yellower chiues in the middle: the root is thicke, and of a woody substance.

**2** The second is very like vnto the precedent, sauing that the leaues are long, and doe not grow so thicke thrust together, and are more woolly: the floures are greater, and of a white colour, wherein the especiall difference consisteth. The root is like the former.

3 *Helianthemum luteum Germanicum.* The yellow dwarfe Cistus of Germanie.



3 There is found in Germanie, a certaine plant like to Cistus, and *Ledon*, but much lesser, creeping vpon the ground, vnlesse it be propped vp, hauing a multitude of twiggie branches, slender, and fine: whereupon do grow leaues lesser than those of *Ledon* or *Cistus*, very like to that of our English white dwarfe *Cistus*, of a full substance, sleightly haired; wherein is contained a tough iuice: the floures are small like little *Roses*, or the wilde *Tansie*, of a yellow colour: the roots be slender, wooddie, and something red.

- 4 *Helianthemum album Germanicum*. The white dwarfe Cistus of Germanie.  
*Cistus apenninus*.



- 5 *Helianthemum Sabaudicum*.  
The dwarfe Cistus of Sauoy.

- 6 *Helianthemum angustifolium*.  
Narrow leaved dwarfe Cistus.



4 This differeth not from the last described, sauing that the floures hereof are very white, and the others yellow, wherein they especially differ.



5 The Dwarf Cistus of Sauoy hath diuers tough branches, of a reddish colour, very tough and woody, diuided into diuers other branches: whereon are set small leaues, foure together, by certain spaces; the floures grow at the top of the branches like those of our yellow Dwarf Cistus, of a yellow colour: the root is very wooddie.

6 This dwarf Cistus with narrow leaues, hath very many small flexible branches, of a browne colour, very smooth, and ramping vpon the ground; whereon do grow small, long, narrow leaues, like those of Time of Candie, from the bosome whereof come forth diuers other smaller leaues: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, of a bleak yellow colour: the root is likewise wooddy.

7 To these I may fitly adde two more: the first of these hath creeping stalks, some foot or two long, blackish, and diuided into sundry smaller branches: the leaues grow thick and many together, set by couples (though the figure do not wel expresse so much:) these leaues are smal, of the bignes of those of Time, thick, green aboue, and whitish vnderneath, and of a bitter tast: at the ends of the branches grow two or foure floures neere together, very small, composed of five little leaues, of a kinde of flesh colour: to these succeed heads opening themselues when they come to ripenisse into five parts, and containing a very small seed: the root is hard and wooddie, sending out certaine fibres: also the branches here and there put forth some fibres. This plant dried hath a pretty pleasing smell. This growes vpon the highest Austrian and Styrian alpes, and is set forth by *Clusius* by the name of *Chamacistus septimus*.

7 *Chamacistus serpillifolius*.  
Tyme leaued dwarf Cistus.

*Azalea procumbens*



8 *Chamacistus Friscus*.  
Frisian Dwarf Cistus.

*Saxifraga hirculus*



8 The same Author also in his *Cura posteriores* giues vs the historie of this, which he receiued with some other rare plants from *Iohn Doriman*, a famous and learned Apothecarie of Groeninge: This little plant is in leafe and root almost like and neere of the same bignesse with the Celticke Nard, yet the stalks are vnlike, which are small, set with a few longish leaues, and at the tops they carry five or six pretty floures like those of Crowfeet, consisting of six leaues apiece, of a yellow colour, yet with some few spots of another colour, and these set in a double ring about the middle; after these follow heads or seed vessels with forked tops, filled with a chaffie seed: the whole plant smells somewhat strong. It growes together with *Gramen Pernassii* in rotten moorish places about a village in the county of Drent. *Doriman* called this *Hirculus Friscus*: *Clusius* addes, qui *Chamacisti* genus. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

Their feuerall titles haue touched their naturall countries: they grow in rough, drie, and sunnie places, in plaine fields and vpon mountaines.

Those of our English growing, I haue found in very many places, especially in Kent, vpon the chalkie bankes about Graue-end, Southfleet, and for the most part all the way from thence vnto Canturburie and Douer.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure from Iuly to the end of August.

## ¶ The Names.

*Tragus* calleth dwarfe *Cistus* in the high Dutch tongue, *Heyden Blope*: in Latine, *Gratia Dei*, but there is another herbe called also of the later Herbarists *Gratia Dei*, which is *Gratiola*: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Helianthemum*, and *Solis flos*, or Sunne floure: of *Chisus*, *Chamaecistus*, or Dwarfe *Cistus*.

*Pliny* writeth, that *Helianthe* groweth in the champion countrey *Temiscyra* in *Pontus*, and in the mountaines of *Cilicia* neere to the sea: and he saith further, that the wise men of those countries, and the kings of *Persia* do annoint their bodies herewith, boiled with Lions fat, a little *Saffron*, and wine of *Dates*, that they may seeme faire and beautiful, and therefore haue they called it *Heliodendron*, or the beantie of the Sun: *Matthiolus* saith, that *Helianthemum* is taken of some to be *Panaces Chironium*, or *Chirons* All-heale: but it is nothing likely, as we haue said.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The faculties and temperature are referred to the kindes of *Cistus*, for it healeth wounds, stan-  
cheth bloud, and stoppeth the spittings of bloud, the bloudie fluxe, and all other issues of bloud.

The same boiled in wine healeth vlcers in the mouth and priuie parts, if they be washed there-  
with: to be brieft, it ioineth together and strengthneth: which things doe plainly and euidently  
shew, that it is not onely like to *Cistus* and *Ledon* in forme, but in vertues and faculties also, and  
therefore it is manifest, that it is a certaine wilde kinde of *Cistus* and *Ledon*.

CHAP. 7. Of *Cistus Ledon*, and *Ladanum*.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of *Cistus*, whereof that gummy matter is gathered, called in shops *Lada-  
num*, and *Labdanum*, but vnproperly.

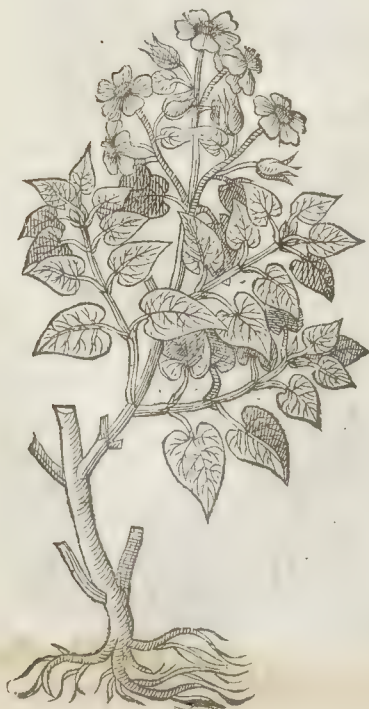
## ¶ The Description.

**I** *Cistus Ledon* is a shrub, growing to the height of a man, and sometimes higher; hauing  
many hard wooddie branches, couered with a blackish bark: wherupon do grow leaues  
set together by couples, one right against another like vnto wings, of an inch broad, of a  
blacke swart greene on the vpper sides, and whitish vnderneath: whereon is gathered a certain clam-  
mie transparent or through thining liquour, of a very hot sweet smell, which being gathered and  
hardned, is that which in shops is called *Labdanum*: the floures grow at the ends of the branches  
like little roses, consisting of fiewhite leaues, euery one decked or beautified toward the bottome  
with pretty darke purplish spots tending to blacknesse, hauing in the middle very many yellow  
chiues, such as are in the middle of the Rose: after come the knaps or seed vessels, full of most small  
reddish seed; the whole plant being dried, groweth somewhat whitish, and of a pleasant smell, the  
which it retaineth many yeares.

2 The second groweth likewise to the height of an hedge bush, the branches are long, and very  
fragile or easie to breake, whereon do grow leaues greener than any other of his kinde, yet vnder-  
neath of a hoarie colour; growing toward winter to be somewhat reddish, of a sower and binding  
taste: the floures are like the precedent: the forme whereof the Grauer hath omitted, in other re-  
spects like the former.

3 The third sort of *Cistus Ledon* groweth vp to the height of a small hedge bush, hauing ma-  
ny twiggie branches; whereon do grow leaues like those of the Poplar tree, sharpe at the point, co-  
uered ouer with that clammie dew that the others are: the floures grow at the tops of the branches,  
of a white colour like the precedent.



1 *Cistus Ledon* 1. *Clusij*.The first *Cistus* bringing *Ladanum*.  
*Cistus Ladaniferus*.2 *Cistus ledon* 2. *Clusij*.The second gum *Cistus*.  
*Cistus populifolius*. 23 *Cistus ledon populea fronde*.*Cistus ledon* with leaves like the Poplar.4 *Cistus ledon* 4. *Clusij*.*Cistus ledon*, the 4. of *Clusius*.  
*Cistus laticus*

5 *Cistus Ledon* 5. Clusj.  
The fift *Cistus Ledon*.  
*Cistus Anaspeliensis*.



6 *Cistus Ledon* 6. Clusj.  
The sixth *Cistus Ledon*.



7 *Cistus Ledon* 7. Clusj.  
The 7. *Cistus Ledon*.



8 *Cistus Ledon* cum *Hypocistide* Lobelj.  
The 8 *Cistus Ledon*, with his excreſcence.





9 *Cistus Ledon* 10. *Clusij*.  
The 10. *Cistus Ledon*.  
*Cistus umbellatus*.



11 *Cistus Ledum Silesiacum*.  
The Polonian *Cistus Ledon*.  
*Cistus* *Lebanoticus*.



10 *Cistus Ledon Myrsifolium*.  
*Cistus Ledon* with leaues like Myrtle.



4 The fourth of *Clusius* description groweth likewise to the height of a shrubby bush, hauing many branches, flexible, hoarie, and hairie: the leaues are like the rest of his kind, but softer, more hairy, of a swart green colour, dasht ouer with that dewie fatnesse, not onely in the spring time, but in the heat of Sommer likewise: the floures are white, with yellow thrums in the middle: the rest answereth the last described.

5 The fift groweth vp like a hedgebushe with many tough branches; whereon are set long rough leaues, hoarie vnderneath, somewhat dasht ouer with that fattie dew or humour that the rest are possessed of: the floures are likewise of a white colour, with certaine yellow chiues in the middle: the root is wooddie.

† 6 The sixth hath diuers small branches couered with a blackish bark: the floures are set together at the tops of the branches by certaine spaces: they are yellow, and like the former in each respect.

7 The seuenth is a low shrub growing to the height of two cubits, hauing many branches couered with a barke of the colour of ashes; whereon are confusedly set diuers leaues at certaine distances, small, narrow, like those of winter Sauory, of an ouerborne russet colour, very thick, fat, and glutinous: the floures are white, & differ not, nor the seed from the rest.

8 The

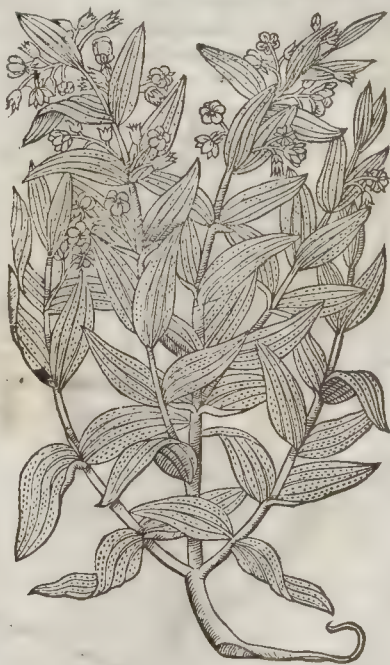
8 The eighth groweth vp like a little hedge bush, hauing leaues like the common female Cistus, sauing that those of this plant are sprinkled ouer with that clammy moisture, and the other not so: the flowers and seed are also like. From the root of this plant commeth such like excrescence called *Limadron*, *Orobanche*, or *Hypocistis*, as there doth from the first male Cistus, wherein it differeth from all the rest vnder the name Ledon.

9 The ninth hath diuers brittle stalkes of an ash colour tending to a russet; whereon are set very many leaues like those of Thyme, of an ouerworne colour: the flowers are white, with certaine yellow chiues in the middle, which the grauer hath omitted in the figure.

10 The tenth groweth vp like a small shrub, hauing brittle stalkes, covered with a blackish bark, and diuided into diuers branches; whereon are set vpon short truncheons or fat footstalkes, foure or fve like those the Myrtle tree, of a strong smell: the flowers are likewise of a white colour.

12 *Cistus Ledum Rorismarini folio*.  
Cistus Ledon with leaues like Rosemarie.

13 *Cistus Ledum Matthioli*.  
Cistus Ledon of Matthiols description.



11. 12. The twelfth kinde of Cistus Ledon groweth vpright with a straight body or stocke, bringeth at the top many small twigs or rods of a cubit long, couered with a barke of the colour of ashes, which diuide themselues into other branches, of a purplish colour, beset with long and narrow leaues, not much vnlike to Rosemary, but longer; of a Greene colour aboue, but vnderneath hauing as it were a long rib, made or compact of wooll or downe; of a sweet and pleasant smell, and somewhat sharpe in taste: on the tops of the branches grow knops or heads, compact as it were of many scales, of an iron or rustie colour: out of which commeth and proceedeth a certaine round and long mane, or hairy panickled tuft of flowers, with many long, tender, Greene, and somewhat woolly stalkes or twigs growing vnto them, of a sweet sent and smell: the flowers consist of fve little white leaues, within which are contained ten white chiues with a long stile or pointal in the midst of the floure: when the floures be vaded, there succeed long knops or heads which are cornered, in shape and bignes like vnto the fruite and berries of *Cornus*; which being Greene, are bespeckled with many silver spots, but being ripe, are of a red colour; containing within them a long yellow seed, which is so small and slender, that it is like to the dust or powder that falleth out of worrne holes. ‡ This is the *Ledum Silesiacum* of *Clusius*; and the *Ledum Rorismarini folio* of *Tabernaemontanus*: it is also the *Rosmarinum sylvestre* of *Matthiols*; and *Chamaepeuce* of *Cordus*: and I am

Q9999

deceiued



deceived if the figure which *Tabernamontanus* and our Author out of him gaue by the name of *Cistus adulterinus*, were not of this. ‡

13 Among the shrubby bushes comprehended vnder the title of *Cistus Ledum*, *Matthiolus* hath set forth one, whereof to write at large were impossible, considering the Author is so briefe, and of our felues we haue not any acquaintance with the plant it selfe: *Dioscorides* to helpe what may be, saith, that it is a shrub growing like vnto the stocke or kindred of the *Cisti*: from whose leaues is gathered a clammy dew which maketh that gummie matter that is in shops called *Lapdanum*: it groweth, saith he, in hot regions (but not with vs:) the Mauritanians call the juice or clammy matter, *Leden*, and *Laden*: of some, *Ladano*, and *Odano*: in Spanish, *Xara*: and further saith, it groweth in Arabia, where the bush is called *Chasus*: thus much for the description. ‡ Our Author here seems to make *Dioscorides* to comment vpon *Matthiolus*, which shewes his learning, and how well he was exercised in reading or vnderstanding any thing written of Plants. But of this enough; The plant here figured which *Matthiolus* iudges to be the true *Ledon*, or *Cistus Ladanifera* of *Dioscorides*, hath large stalkes and branches, whereon grow very thicke leaues, broad also and long, with the nerues running alongst the leaues, the floure of this consists of five white leaues, and the seed is contained in a three cornered seed vessel. ‡

14 *Cistus Ledum Alpinum Clusij*.  
The Mountaine Cistus.



‡ 15 *Cistus Ledon folijs Rosifmarini*.  
Rosemary leaued Cistus Ledon.



14 The foureteenth Cistus, being one of those that do grow vpon the Alpish mountaines, which *Lobel* setteth downe to be *Balsamum alpinum* of *Gesner*: notwithstanding I thinke it not amisse to insert it in this place, hauing for my warrant that famous Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*: this plant is one of beautifullest, differing in very notable points, and yet resembleth them in the woody branches and leaues: it riseth vp hauing many weake branches leaning to the ground, yet of a woody substance, couered ouer with an ash coloured barke: the leaues are broad, and very rough, of a shining greene colour, and a binding taste: the floures grow at the tops of the branches like little bells, hanging downe their heads, diuided at the lips or brims into five diuisions, of a deepe red color on the out side, and dasht ouer here and there with some siluer spots; on the inside of a bright shining red colour, with certaine chiues in the middle, and of a very sweet smell, as is all the rest of the plant; after which come small heads or knaps, full of seed like dust, of a very strong smell, making the head of them to ake that smel thereto: the root is long, hard, and very woody: oftentimes there is

found

found vpon the trünke or naked part of the stalks certaine excreſcences, or out-growings in manner of galls, of a fungous ſubſtance, like thoſe of Touchwood, white within, and red without, of an aſtringent or binding taſte.

‡ 15 This growes ſome cubite and better high, and hath long narrow glutinous leaues like in ſhape to thoſe of Roſemarie, ſet by couples, but not very thick: the branches whereon the floures do grow are ſlender, and the ſeed veſſels are diuided into ſiue parts as in other plants of this kinde. This *Cluſius* found in Spaine, and ſets forth for his *Ledum nonum* ‡.

¶ The Place.

*Ciſtus Ledon* groweth in the Iſland of Candie, as *Bellonius* doth teſtifie, in vntilled places euery where: it is alſo found in Cyprus, as *Pliny* ſheweth, and likewiſe in many places of Spaine that lie open to the Sun: moreouer both the forme and bigneſſe of the leaues, and alſo of the plants themſelues, as well of thoſe that bring forth *Ladanum*, as the other *Ciſtus*, do varie in this wonderful manner, according to the diuerſitie of the places and countries where they grow: they are ſtrangers in theſe Northerly parts, being very impatient of our cold clymate.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the moſt part from May to the end of Auguſt: the clammy matter which falleth vpon the leaues, which is a liquid kinde of Roſen of a ſweet ſmell, is gathered in the Spring time as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: but as *Petrus Bellonius* aſſuremeth (being an eye witneſſe of the gathering) in the midſt of ſommer, and in the extreme heat of the Dog-daies, the which in our time not without great care and diligence, and as great labour, is gathered from the whole plant (with certain inſtruments made in manner of tooth pickes, or eare pickes, which in their tongue they call *Ergaſtiri*) and not gathered from the beards of Goats, as it is reported in the old fables of the lying Monks themſelues, called *Calobieros*, that is to ſay Greekiſh Monkes, who of very mockerie haue ſoiſted that fable among others extant in their workes.

‡ I thinke it not amiſſe for the better explanation of the matter here treated of, as alſo to ſhew you after what manner our Author in diuers places gaue the teſtimonies of ſundry Writers, and how well he vnderſtood them, here to ſet downe in Engliſh the words of *Bellonius* concerning the gathering of *Ladanum*, which are theſe. [The Greekes (ſaith he) for the gathering of *Ladanum*, prouide a peculiar inſtrument which in their vulgar tongue they terme *Ergaſtiri*: This is an inſtrument like to a Rake without teeth, to this are faſtened ſundry thongs cut out of a raw and vntanned hide; they gently rub theſe vpon the *Ladanum* bearing ſhrubs, that ſo the liquid moiſture concrete about the leaues may ſticke to them, which afterwards with kniues they ſhaue off theſe thongs in the heat of the day. Wherefore the labour of gathering *Ladanum* is exceeding great, yea intollerable, ſeeing they muſt of neceſſitie ſtay in the mountaines all the day long in the greateſt heat of the Dog-daies: neither vſually ſhall you finde any other who will take the paines to gather it, beſides, the *Calobieros*, that is the Greeke Monkes. It is gathered no where in the whole Iſland of Candy in greater plenty, than at the foot of the mountaine Ida at a village called Cogualino, and at Milopotamo. ‡]

¶ The Names.

The ſhrub it ſelfe is called in Greeke *λάνον*, or *λάνον*: the Latines keep the name *Ledon* or *Ladon*, and is a kinde of *Ciſtus* or Hollie Roſes: the fat or clammy matter which is gathered from the leaues, is named *Ladanon* and *Ledanon*, according to the Greeke: the Apothecaries corruptly call it *Lapdanum*: *Dioſcorides* counteth that to be the beſt which is ſweet of ſmell, and ſomewhat Greene, that eaſily waxeth ſoft, is fat, without ſand, and is not eaſily broken, but very full of Roſine or Gumme.

¶ The Temperature.

*Ladanum*, ſaith *Galen*, is hot in the later end of the firſt degree, hauing alſo a little aſtriſtine or binding qualitie; it is likewiſe of a thin ſubſtance, and therefore it ſofterneth, and withall doth moderately digeſt, and alſo concoct.

¶ The Vertues.

*Ladanum* hath a peculiar property againſt the infirmities of the mother, it keepeth haire from falling; for it waſteth away any ſetled or putrified humour that is at their roots.

*Dioſcorides* ſaith, that *Ladanum* doth bind, heat, ſouple, & open, being tempered with wine, Myrrhe, and oile of Myrtles; it keepeth haire from falling, being annointed therewith; or laied on mixed with wine, it maketh the markes or ſcars of wounds faire and well coloured.

It taketh away the paine in the eares if it be powred or dropped therein, mixed with honied water, or with oile of Roſes.

A ſume made thereof draweth forth the afterbirth, and taketh away the hardneſſe of the matrix.



- E It is with good successe mixed with mollifying plaisters that mitigate paine.  
 F Being drunke with wine, it stoppeth the laske, and prouoketh vrine.  
 G There is made hereof diuers sorts of Pomanders, chaines, and bracelets, with other sweets mixed therewith.

## CHAP. 8. Of Rosemarie.

### ¶ The Description.

1 **R**osemarie is a wooddie shrub, growing oftentimes to the height of three or foure cubits, especially when it is set by a wall: it consisteth of slender brittle branches, whereon do grow verie many long leaues, narrow, somewhat hard, of a quicke spicy taste, whitish vnderneath, and of a full Greene colour above, or in the vpper side, with a pleasant sweet strong smell; among which come forth little floures of a whitish blew colour: the seed is blackish: the roots are tough and woody.

1 *Rosmarinum Coronarium.*  
Garden Rosemarie.



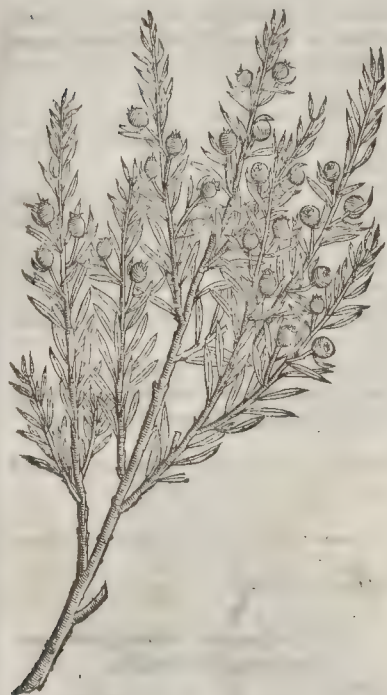
2 *Rosmarinum sylvestre.*  
Wilde Rosemarie.



2 The wilde Rosemarie *Clusus* hath referred vnto the kindes of *Cistus Ledon*, we haue as a poore kinsman thereof inserted it in the next place, in kinned or neighbourhood at the least. This wilde Rosemarie is a small wooddie shrub, growing seldome aboue a foot high, hauing hard branches of a reddish colour, diuiding themselues into other smaller branches of a whitish color: whereon are placed without order diuers long leaues, Greene above, and hoarie vnderneath, not vnlike to those of the dwarfe Willow, or the common Rosemarie, of a drie and astrigent taste, of little smell or none at all: the floures stand on the tops of the branches, set vpon bare or naked footstalks, consisting of five small leaues of a reddish colour, somewhat shining; after which appeare little knaps full of small seed: the root is tough and wooddie.

3 This plant grows vp like an hedge shrub of a wooddie substance, to the height of two or three cubits;

3 *Casia Poetica, Lobelij.*  
The Poets Rosemarie or Gardrobe.



cubits; hauing many twiggie branches of a green colour: whereupon do grow narrow leaues like vnto *Linaria* or Toad-flax, of a bitter taste; among which come forth small mossie floures, of a greenish yellow colour like those of the Cornell tree, and of the smell of Rosemarie: which hath moued me to place it with the Rosemaries as a kinde thereof, not finding any other plant so neere vnto it in kinde and neighbourhood: after the floures be past, there succeed fruit like those of the Myrtle tree, greene at the first, and of a shining red colour when they be ripe, like Corall, or the berries of *Asparagus*, soft and sweet in taste, leauing a certaine acrimonie or sharpe taste in the end: the stone within is hard as is the nut, wherein is contained a smal white kernel, sweet in tast: the root is of a wood-die substance: it floureth in the Sommer; the fruit is ripe in the end of October: the people of Granade, Montpelier, and of the kingdom of Valentia, doe vse it in their presses and Wardrobes, whereupon they call it *Guardulobo*. ‡ This in *Clusius* his time when he liued about Montpelier was called *Osyris*; but afterwards they called it *Casia*, thinking it that mentioned by the Poet *Virgil*; the which it cannot be, for it hath no sweet smell. *Pena* and *Lobel* iudge it to be the *Casia* of *Theophrastus*, wherewith also it doth not well agree. ‡

¶ The Place.

Rosemarie groweth in France, Spaine, and in other hot countries; in woods, and in vntilled places: there is such plentie thereof in Languedocke, that the inhabitants burne scarce any other fuell: they make hedges of it in the gardens of Italy and England, being a great ornament vnto the same: it groweth neither in the fields nor gardens of the Easterne cold countries; but is carefully and curiously kept in pots, set into the stoues and sellers, against the iniuries of their cold Winters.

Wilde Rosemarie groweth in Lancashire in diuers places, especially in a field called Little Reed, amongst the Hurtleberries, neere vnto a small village called Maudsley; there found by a learned Gentleman often remembered in our historie (and that worthily) M<sup>r</sup>. *Thomas Hesketh*.

¶ The Time.

Rosemarie floureth twice a yeare, in the Spring, and after in August.

The wilde Rosemarie floureth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Rosemarie is called in Greeke *Λιβανύδος* or *Libanotis*: in Latine, *Rosmarinus Coronaria*: it is furnamed *Coronaria*, for difference sake betweene it and the other *Libanotides*, which are reckoned for kindes of Rosemarie, and also because women haue been accustomed to make crownes and garlands thereof: in Italian, *Rosmarino coronario*: in Spanish, *Romero*: in French and Dutch *Rosmarin*.

Wilde Rosemarie is called *Rosmarinus syluestris*: of *Cordus*, *Chamaepeuce*.

¶ The Temperature.

Rosemarie is hot and drie in the second degree, and also of an astringent or binding quality, as being compounded of diuers parts, and taking more of the mixture of the earthy substance.

¶ The Vertues.

Rosemarie is giuen against all fluxes of blood; it is also good, especially the floures thereof, for **A** all infirmities of the head and braine, proceeding of a cold and moist cause; for they dry the brain, quicken the senses and memorie, and strengthen the sinewie parts.

*Scrapio* witnesseth, that Rosemarie is a remedie against the stuffing of the head, that commeth **B** through coldnesse of the braine, if a garland thereof be put about the head, wherof *Abin Mesui* giueth testimonie.

*Dioscorides* teacheth that it cureth him that hath the yellow iaudice, if it be boiled in water and **C** drunk before exercise, & that after the taking thereof the patient must bathe himselfe & drink wine.



- D The distilled water of the floures of Rosemarie being drunke at morning and euening first and last, taketh away the stench of the mouth and breath, and maketh it very sweet, if there be added thereto, to steep or infuse for certaine daies, a few Cloues, Mace, Cinnamon, and a little Annise seed.
- E The Arabians and other Physitions succeeding, do write, that Rosemarie comforteth the brain the memorie, the inward senses, and restoreth speech vnto them that are possessed with the dumbe palsie, especially the conserue made of the floures and sugar, or any other way confectioned with sugar, being taken euery day fasting.
- F The Arabians, as *Serapio* witnesseth, giue these properties to Rosemarie: it heateth, say they, is of subtil parts, is good for the cold rheume which falleth from the braine, driueth away windines, prouoketh vrine, and openeth the stoppings of the liuer and milt.
- G *Tragus* writeth, that Rosemarie is spice in the Germane Kitchins, and other cold countries. Further, he saith, that the wine boiled with Rosemarie, and taken of women troubled with the mother, or the whites, helpeth them, the rather if they fast three or foure houres after.
- H The floures made vp into plates with sugar after the manner of Sugar Roset and eaten, comfort the heart, and make it merry, quicken the spirits, and make them more liuely.
- I The oile of Rosemarie chemicalliy drawne, comforteth the cold, weake and feeble braine in most wonderfull maner.
- K The people of Thuringia do vse the wilde Rosemarie to prouoke the desired sicknesse.
- L Those of Marchia vse to put it into their drinke the sooner to make their clients drunke, and also do put it into chests and presses among clothes, to preserue them from mothes or other vermine.

† The vermes in the two last places properly belong to the *Rosmarinum syluestre* of *Mathiolus*, which is the *Chamaepites* of *Cordus*, and is described in the 11. place of the foregoing Chapter, by the name of *Cistus Ledum Syluestre*.

## CHAP. 9. Of Vpright Wood-binde.

1 *Periclymenum rectum Sabaudicum.*  
Sauoy Honifuckles.



2 *Periclymenum rectum Germanicum.*  
Germane Honifuckles.

*Emicla Syluestre*

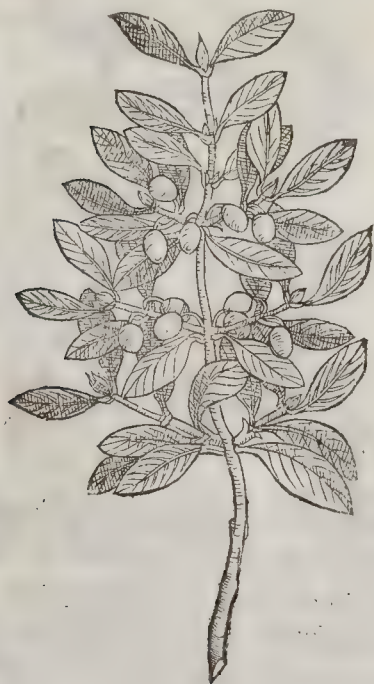


## ¶ The Description.

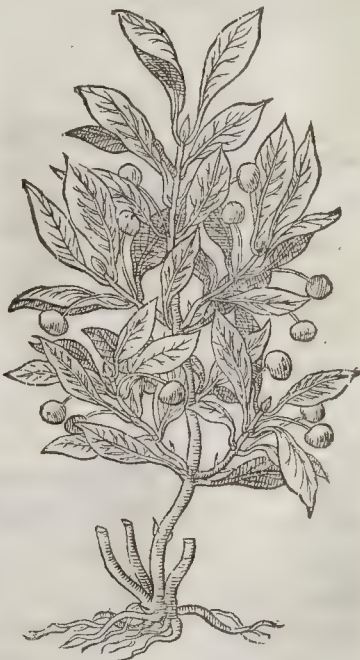
1 **T**His strange kinde of Hony-suckle, found in the woods of Sauoy, represents vnto vs that shrub or hedge-bush called *Cornus fæmina*, the Dog-berry tree, or Pricke-timber tree, hauing leaues and branches like the common Wood-binde, sauing that this doth not clamber or clymbe as the others do, but contrariwise groweth vpright, without leaning to one side or other, like a small tree or hedge-bush: the floures grow vpon the tender sprayes or twiggie branches, by couples, not vnlike in shape and colour to the common Wood-binde, but altogether lesse, and of a white colour, hauing within the same many hairy chiues like the other of his kinde: after which come red berries ioyned together by couples: the root is tough and woody.

2 The stalkes of the second be oftentimes of a meane thicknesse, the woody substance somewhat whitish and soft: the branches be round, and couered with a whitish barke, notwithstanding in the beginning when the sprayes be yong they are somewhat reddish. The leaues be long, like those of the common Hony-suckle, soft, and of a white Greene: on the lower side they be whiter, and a little hairy: the floures be lesse than any of the Wood-bindes, but yet of the same fashion, and of a whitish colour, ioyned together by couples vpon seuerall slender foot-stalkes, like little wilde Cherries, of a red colour, the one lesse oftentimes than the other.

3 *Periclymenum rectum fructu ceruleo.*  
Vpright Wood-binde with blew berries.



4 *Periclymenum rectum fructu rubro.*  
Cherry Wood-binde.



3 This strange kinde of Wood-binde, which *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth in his Pannonicke Obseruations, riseth vp oftentimes to the height of a man, euen as the former doth; which diuides it selfe into many branches, couered with a rough blacke barke, that choppeth and gapeth in sundrie clefts as the barke of the Oke. The tender branches are of a whitish Greene colour, couered with a woolly hairinesse, or an ouerworne colour, whereupon do grow leaues set by couples one against the other, like vnto the common Wood-binde, of a drying bitter taste: the floures grow by couples likewise, of a whitish colour. The fruit succeedeth, growing like little Cherries, each one on his owne foot-stalke, of a bright and shining blew colour, which being bruised, doe die the hands of a reddish colour, and they are of a sharpe winie taste, and containe in them many small flat seeds. The root is woody, dispersing it selfe far abroad.

4 This



4 This kind of vpright Wood-bind groweth vp likewise to the height of a man, and oftentimes more high, like to the last described, but altogether greater. The berries hereof are very blacke, wherein especially is the difference. ‡ The leaues of this are as large as Bay leaues, sharpe pointed; Greene aboue, and whitish vnderneath, but not hairy, nor snipt about the edges: the floures grow by couples, of a whitish purple, or wholly purple: to these paires of floures there commonly succeeds but one berry, larger than any of the former, of the bignesse of a little cherry, and of the same colour, hauing two marks vpon the top thereof, where the floures stood. ‡

*Periclymeni 3. & 4. flores.*  
The floures of the third and fourth.



5 *Chamaepericlymenum.*  
Dwarfe Hony-suckle.  
*Cornus Suecica.*



5 To the kindes of Wood-bindes this plant may likewise be referred, whose picture with this description was sent vnto *Clusius* long since by that learned Doctor in physicke *Thomas Penny* (of our London colledge of famous memorie:) it riseth vp with a stalke of a foot high; whereupon are set by couples faire broad leaues one right against another, ribbed with certaine nerues like those of Plantaine, sharpe pointed, and somewhat hollowed in the middle like Spoon-wort: from the bosome of which leaues come forth small floures, not seene or described by the Author: after which commeth forth a cluster of red berries, thrust hard together as those of Aaron or priests pint. The root is tough and very slender, creeping far abroad vnder the vpper crust of the earth, whereby it occupieth much ground.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants are strangers in England: they grow in the woods and mountaines of Switzerland, Germany, Sauoy, and other those parts tending to the East, East North-East, and East and by South.

I haue a plant of the first kinde in my garden: the rest as yet I haue not seene, and therefore cannot write so liberally thereof as I could wish.

‡ The dwarfe Hony-suckle growes in the maritime parts of Norway and Sweden, & the countries thereabout. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure for the most part when the others do, that is to say in May and Iune, and their fruit is ripe in September.

## ¶ The Names.

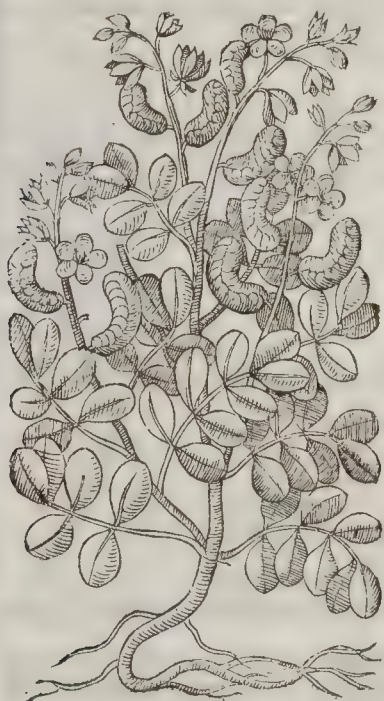
Vpright Wood-binde or Hony-suckle is called *Periclymenum stans*, and *Periclymenum rectum*, or vpright Wood-binde: of *Dodonæus*, *Xylosteum*: in high-Dutch, *Honds kirten*, that is to say, *Cannum Cerasa*, or Dog Cherries. The English names are expressed in their severall titles. It hath bin called *Chamacerasus*, but not truly.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Touching the temperature and vertues of these vpright Wood-bindes, we haue no experience at all our selues, neither haue we learned any thing of others.

## CHAP. IO. Of Sene.

*Sena folijs obtrusis.*  
Italian Sene.



## ¶ The Description.

**S**ene bringeth forth stalks a cubit high, set with diuers branches: the leaues are long, winged, consisting of many small leaues like those of Liquorice, or of baitard Sene: the floures come forth of the bottom of the wings, of colour yellow, standing vpon slender foot-stalks; from which after the floures be gone hang forked cods, the same bowing inward like a halfe-moone, plain and flat, in which are contained seeds like to the seeds or kernells of grapes, of a blackish colour. The root is slender, long, and vnprofitable, which perisheth when the leaues are gathered for medicine, and the seeds be ripe, and must be sowne againe the next yeare, euen as we do corne.

There is another kinde of Sene growing in Italy, like the other in each respect, sauing that it is greater, and hath not that force in purging that the other hath.

## ¶ The Place and Time.

This is planted in Syria and Egypt, also in Italy, in Prouince in France, in Languedoc. It hardly groweth in high and low Germany, neither in England: it prospereth in hot Regions, and cannot away with cold; for that cause it is in Italy sowne in May, and continueth no longer than Autumne: the best is brought from Alexandria and Egypt. The Arabians were the first that found it out.

## ¶ The Names.

The Persians call it *Abalxemer*, as *Mesue* his copy teacheth: the Apothecaries *Sena*, by which name it is knowne to *Aetarius* the Grecian, and to the later Latines: it is called in English, Sene.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Sene is of a meane temperature, neither hot nor cold, yet inclining to heate, and dry almost in the third degree: it is of a purging facultie, and that by the stoole, in such sort as it is not much troublesome to mans nature, hauing withall a certaine binding qualitic, which it leaueth after the purging.

## ¶ The Vertues.

It voideth forth siegmaticke and cholericke humors, also grosse and melancholike, if it be helped with something tending to that end.

It is a singular purging medicine in many diseases, fit for all ages and kindes.

It purgeth without violence or hurt, especially if it be tempered with Anise seed or other like sweet smelling things added, or with gentle purgers or lenitiue medicines. It may be giuen in pouder, but commonly the infusion thereof is vsed.

A  
B  
C

The



- D The quantitie of the pouder is a dram weight, and in the infusion, foure, five, or more. It may be mixed in any liquor.
- E It is in the decoction or in the infusion tempered with cold things in burning agues and other hot diseases: in cold and long infirmities it is boyled with hot opening simples and such like; or else it is steeped in wine, in which manner, as familiar to mans nature, it draweth forth gently by the stooles, almost without any kinde of paine, crude and raw humors.
- F Most of the Arabians commend the cods, but our Physitions the leaues rather; for vnlesse the cods be full ripe they ingender winde, and cause gripings in the belly. For they are oftentimes gathered before they be ripe, and otherwise easily fall away being shaken downe by the wind, by reason of their weake and slender stalks.
- G Some also thinke that Sene is hurtfull to the stomacke, and weakneth the same, for which cause they say that Ginger or some sweet kinde of spice is to be added, whereby the stomacke may be strengthened. Likewise *Mesue* noteth that it is slow in operation, and therefore Salgem is to be mixed with it. Moreover, Sene purgeth not so speedily as stronger medicines do.
- H Notwithstanding it may be helped not only by Salgem, but also by other purging things mixed therewith, that is to say with simple medicines, as Rubarb, Agaricke, and others; and with compounds, as that which is called *Catholicon*, or the Eleaue *Diaphanicon*, or that which is made of the iuyce of Roses, or some other, according as the condition or qualitie of the disease and of the sicke man requireth.
- I The leaues of Sene are a familiar purger to all people, but they are windie, and do binde the bodie afterwards, very much disquieting the stomack with rumbling and belching: for the auoiding of which inconuenience there must be added Cinnamon, Ginger, Annise seed, and Fennell seed, Raisins of the Sun, and such like that do breake winde, which will the better help his purging qualitie.
- K Sene doth better purge when it is infused or steeped, than when it is boyled: for doubtlesse the more it is boyled the lesse it purgeth, and the more windie it becommeth.
- L Take Borage, Buglosse, Balme, Fumitorie, of each three drams, Sene of Alexandria very well prepared and pounded, two ounces, strow the pouder vpon the herbes and distill them: the water that commeth thereof referue to your vse to purge those that liue delicately, being ministred in white wine, with sugar, in condited confections, and such dainty waies, wherein delicate and fine people do greatly delight: you may also (as was said before) adde hereunto according to the maladie, diuers purgers, as Agaricke, Mirobalans, &c.
- M The pouder of Sene after it is well prepared two ounces, of the pouder of the root of Mechoacan foure drams, pouder of Ginger, Anise seeds, of each a little, a spoonfull of Anise seeds, but a very little Ginger, and a modicum or small quantitie of *Salgemma*: this hath beene proued a verie fit and familiar medicine for all ages and sexes. The patient may take one spoonful or two thereof fasting, either in pottage, some supping in drink, or white wine. This is right profitable to draw both flegme and melancholy from the brest and other parts.
- N The leaues of Sene and Cammomil are put in baths to wash the head.
- O Sene opens the inward parts of the body which are stopped, and is profitable against all griefes of the principall members of the body.
- P Take Sene prepared according to art one ounce, Ginger halfe a quarter of an ounce, twelue cloues, Fennell seed two drams, or in stead thereof Cinnamon and Tartar, of each halfe a dram, pouder all these; which done, take thereof in white wine one dram before supper, which doth maruellously purge the head.
- Q Handle Sene in maner aboue specified, then take halfe an ounce thereof, which done, adde thereto sixty Raisins of the Sunne with the stones pickt out, one spoonfull of Anise seeds braied, boile these in a quart of ale till one halfe be wasted, and while it is boiling put in your Sene: let it stand so till the morning, then straine it, and put in a little Ginger: then take the one halfe of this potion and put thereunto two spoonfulls of fyrrup of Roses: drinke this together, I meane the one halfe of the medicine at one time, and if the patient cannot abide the next day to receiue the other halfe, then let it be deferred vntill the third day after.
- R Sene and Fumitorie (as *Rasis* affirmeth) do purge adust humors, and are excellent good against scabs, itch, and the ill affection of the body.
- S If Sene be infused in whey, and then boyled a little, it becommeth good physicke against melancholy, clenseth the braine and purgeth it, as also the heart, liuer, milt, and lungs, causeth a man to looke yong, ingendreth mirth, and taketh away sorrow: it cleareth the sight, strengthneth hearing, and is very good against old feuers and diseases arising of melancholy.

† There were formerly two figures, in this chapter, which differed onely in that the first, which was the *Sene Orientale*, had lesser, narrower, and sharper pointed leaves, than the *Sene Indica*, which was the second.

## CHAP. II. Of bastard Sene.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **C**olutea and Sene be so neere the one vnto the other in shape and shew, that the vnskilful Herbarists haue deemed *Colutea* to be the right Sene. This bastard Sene is a shrubby plant growing to the forme of a hedge bush or shrubby tree: his branches are straight, brittle, and woody; which being carelesly broken off, and as negligently prickt or stucke in the ground, will take root and prosper at what time of the yeare soeuer it be done; but slipt or cut, or planted in any curious sort whatsoeuer, among an hundred one will scarcely grow: these boughes or branches are beset with leaues like *Sena* or *Securidaca*, not much vnlike *Liquorice*: among which come forth faire broome-like yellow floures, which turne into small cods like the sownd of a fish or a little bladder, which will make a cracke being broken betweene the fingers: wherein are contained many blacke flat seeds of the bignesse of Tares, growing vpon a small rib or sinew within the cod: the root is hard, and of a woody substance.

1 *Colutea*.  
Bastard Sene.



2 *Colutea Scorpioides*.  
Bastard Sene with Scorpion cods.



2 Bastard Sene with Scorpion cods is a small woody shrub or bush, having leaues, branches, and floures like vnto the former bastard Sene, but lesse in each respect: when his small yellow floures are fallen there succeed little long crooked cods like the long cods or husks of *Matthiolum* his *Scorpioides*, whereof it tooke his name: the root is like the root of the Box tree, or rather resembling the roots of *Dulcamara* or Bitter-sweet, growing naturally in the shadowie woods of Valena in Narbone; whereof I haue a small plant in my garden, which may be called Scorpion Sene.

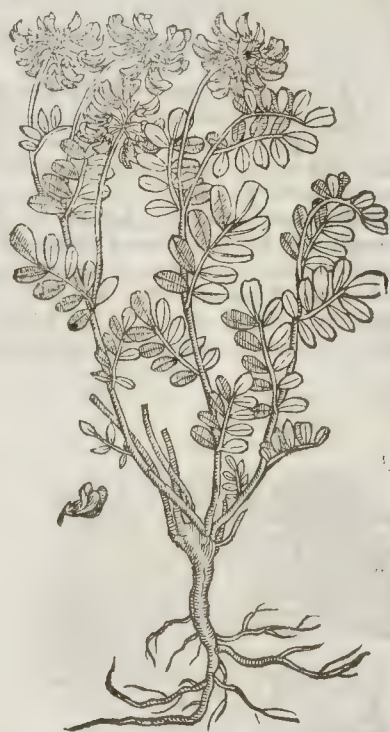
3 The low or dwarfe *Colutea* of *Clusius* description, hath a thicke woody root couered with a yellowish barke, with many fibres annexed thereto, which bringeth forth yearly new shoots, whereby it greatly encreaseth, of a cubit and a halfe high, smooth, and of a Greene colour; whereon doe grow leaues composed of six or seuen leaues, and sometimes nine, set vpon a middle rib like those of the common kinde, of a slipticke taste, with some sharpnesse or biting: the floures grow vpon slender



3 *Colutea scorpioides humilis.*  
Dwarfe bastard Sene.



4 *Colutea scorpioides montana Clusij.*  
Mountaine bastard Sene.



5 *Colutea minima, sine Coronilla.*  
The smallest bastard Sene.



flender foot-stalks, long and naked like those of the Pease, and of a yellow colour, of little or no smell at all, and yet that little nothing pleasant: after which come forth long cods, wherein is contained small seed like those of the Strangle Tare.

4 This mountaine bastard Sene hath stalks, leaues, and roots like the last described. The floures grow on the tops of the branches in manner of a crowne; whereupon some haue called it *Coronilla*: in shape like those of the pease, and of a yellow colour: the cods as yet we haue not seen, and therefore not expressed in the figure.

5 This small bastard Sene groweth like a small shrub creeping vpon the ground, halfe a cubit high, bringing forth many twiggie branches, in maner of those of the Spanish broome; wherupon do grow leaues like those of Lentils or the Strangle Tare, with many smal leaues set vpon a middle rib, somewhat fat or full of iuice, of the colour of the leaues of Rue or Herbage, of an astringent and vnpleasant taste: the floures grow at the tops of the branches, of a yellow colour, in shape like those of the smallest broome: after which come little crooked cods like the clawes or toes of a bird, wherein is contained seed somewhat long, blacke, and of an vn-sauorie taste: the root is long, hard, tough, and of a woody substance.

6 There is also found another sort hereof, not much differing from the former, saving that this plant is greater in each respect, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

*Colutea* or bastard Sene groweth in diuers gardens, and commeth vp of seed; it quickly cometh to perfection, inso much that if a stick thereof be broken off and thrust into the ground, it quickly taketh root, yea although it be done in the middle of summer, or at any other time, euen as the sticks of Willow or Elder, as my selfe haue often proued; the which bring forth floures and fruit the next yeere after.

The second with Scorpion cods groweth likewise in my garden: the last doth grow in diuers barren chalky grounds of Kent towards Sittinbourne, Canturbury, and about Southfleet; I haue not seene them elsewhere: the rest are strangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from May till summer be well spent, in the meane season the cods bring forth ripe seed.

¶ *The Names.*

This shrub is called of *Theophrastus* in Greeke *κλυτεια* with the diphthong *eu* in the second syllable: in Latine, as *Gaza* expoundeth it, *Coloutea* or *Colutea*: in high Dutch, *welck linden*: in French, *Baguenandier*: they are deceiued that thinke it to be *Sena*, or any kinde thereof, although we haue followed others in giuing it to name Bastard Sene, which name is very vnproper to it: in low Dutch it is called *Sene boom*: and we may vse the same name Sene tree, in English.

This *Calutea*, or bastard Sene, doth differ from that plant *κλυτεια* with *v* in the second syllable, of which *Colytea*, *Theophrastus* writeth in his third booke. † The fifth is the *Polygala Valentina* of *Cesius*. ‡

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

*Theophrastus*, neither any other hath made mention of the temperature or faculties in working A of these plants, more than that they are good to fatten cattell, especially sheepe.

† There were formerly in the fifth and sixth places here two figures no waies different, but that which was in the sixth place was a little larger, and *Lobd* ride which he puts in his text, was thus diuided betweene them: for as you see, *Colutea* was thus, *from Coronilla*, was ouer in the fifth; and *Colutea*, *from Polygala Valentina* *Clyte* was ouer the sixth.

## CHAP. 12. Of Liquorice.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The first kinde of Liquorice hath many woody branches, rising vp to the height of two or three cubits, beset with leaues of an ouerworne Greene colour, consisting of many small leaues set vpon a middle rib, like the leaues of *Colutea*, or the Mastich tree, somewhat glutinous in handling: among which come small knops growing vpon short stems betwixt the leaues and the branches, clustering together, and making a round forme and shape: out of which grow small blew floures, of the colour of an English Hyacinth; after which succeed round, rough, prickly heads, consisting of diuers rough or scaly huskes closely and thicke compact together; in which is contained a flat seed: the root is straight, yellow within, and browne without: of a sweet and pleasant taste.

2 The common and vsuall Liquorice hath stalkes and leaues very like the former, saving that his leaues are greener and greater, and the floures of a light shining blew colour: but the floures of this are succeeded by longish cods that grow not so thicke clustring together in round heads as the former, but spike fashion, or rather like the wilde Vetch called *Onobrychu*, or *Galega*: the cods are small and flat like vnto the Tare: the roots are of a brownish colour without, and yellow within like Box, and sweeter in taste than the former.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants do grow in sundry places of Germany wilde, and in France and Spaine, but they are planted in gardens in England, whereof I haue plenty in my garden: the poore people of the North parts of England do manure it with great diligence, wherby they obtain great plenty thereof, replanting the same once in three or foure yeeres.

¶ *The Time.*

Liquorice flourisheth in Iuly, and the seed is ripe in September.

Rrrrr

¶ *The*



1 *Glycyrrhiza Echinata* Dioscoridis.  
Hedge-hogge Licorice.

2 *Glycyrrhiza vulgaris*.  
Common Licorice.



¶ The Names.

The first is called in Greeke; *Λικυρίτζα*: in Latine, *Dulcis radix*, or sweet Root: this Licorice is not knowne either to the Apothecaries or to the vulgar people: we call it in English, *Dioscorides his Licorice*.

It is most evident that the other is *Glycyrrhiza*, or Licorice: the Apothecaries call it by a corrupt word, *Liquiritia*: the Italians, *Regalitia*: the Spaniards, *Regeliza* and *Regalitia*: in high Dutch, *Suszhotz*, *Suszwurtzel*: in French, *Rizolisse*, *Raizalisse*, and *Realisse*: in low Dutch, *Callistehout*, *Suethout*: in English, common Licorice: *Pliny* calleth it *Scythica herba*: it is named *Scythica* of the countrey *Scythia*, where it groweth.

¶ The Temperature.

The Nature of *Dioscorides his Licorice*, as *Galen* saith, is familiar to the temperature of our bodies, and seeing it hath a certaine binding quality adjoined, the temperature thereof so much as is hot and binding, is specially of a warme buality, comming neere of all to a meane temperature; besides, for that it is also sweet, it is likewise meanelly moist.

For as much as the root of the common Licorice is sweet, it is also temperately hot and moist; notwithstanding the barke thereof is something bitter and hot, but this must be scraped away; the fresh root when it is full of juice doth moisten more than the dry.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The root of Licorice is good against the rough harshnesse of the throat and brest; it openeth the pipes of the lungs when they be stuffed or stopped, and ripeneth the cough, and bringeth forth flegme.
- B The iuice of Licorice made according to Art, and hardned into a lump, which is called *Succus Liquiritia*, serueth well for the purposes aforesaid, being holden vnder the tongue, and there suffered to melt.
- C Moreover, with the iuice of Licorice, Ginger, and other spices, there is made a certaine bread or cakes: called Ginger-bread, which is very good against the cough, and all the infirmities of the lungs and brest: which is cast into moulds, some of one fashion, and some of another.
- D The iuice of Licorice is profitable against the heate of the stomacke, and of the mouth.

The

The same is drunk with wine of Raisons against the infirmities of the liuer and chest, scabs or E  
fores of the bladder, and diseases of the kidneyes.

Being melted vnder the tongue it quencherth thirst: it is good for grenewounds being layed F  
thereupon, and for the stomacke if it be chewed.

The decoction of the fresh roots serueth for the same purposes. G

But the dried root most finely poudered is a singular remedie for a pin and a web in the eye, if it H  
be strewed thereupon.

*Dioscorides* and *Pliny* also report, that Liquorice is good for the stomack and vlcers of the mouth, I  
being cast vpon them.

It is good against hoarsenesse, difficultie of breathing, inflammation of the lungs, the pleurisie, K  
spitting of blood or matter, consumption or rottenness of the lungs, all infirmities and ruggednes  
of the chest.

It takes away inflammations, mitigateth and tempereth the sharpnesse and saltnes of humors, L  
concocteth raw humors, and procureth easie spitting.

The decoction is good for the kidneyes and bladder that are exulcerated.

It cureth the strangurie, and generally all infirmities that proceed of sharpe, salt, and biting hu. M  
mors.

These things concerning Liquorice hath also *Theophrastus*: viz. that with this and with cheefe N  
made of Mares milke the Scythians were reported to be able to liue eleuen or twelue dayes.

The Scythian root is good for shortnesse of breath, for a dry cough, and generally for all infir- O  
mities of the chest.

Moreover, with honey it healeth vlcers, it also quencherth thirst if it be held in the mouth: for P  
which cause they say that the Scythians do liue eleuen or twelue dayes with it and *Hippace*, which  
is cheefe made of Mares milke, as *Hippocrates* witnesseth.

*Pliny* in his twenty fifth booke, chap. 8. hath thought otherwise than truth, that *Hippace* is an Q  
herbe so called.

† Both the figures formerly were of the first described.

### CHAP. 13. Of Milke Trefoile or Shrub Trefoile.

#### ¶ The Kindes.

T Here be diuers Kindes or sorts of the shrubby Trefoile, the which might very well haue passed  
among the three leaved Grasses, had it not beene for my promise in the proeme of our first  
part, That in the last booke of our History the shrubbie or woody plants should be set forth, eue-  
rie one as neere as might be in kindred and neighbourhood.

#### ¶ The Description.

† 1 T He first kinde of *Cytisus* or shrubby Trefoile growes to the forme of a small shrub  
or woody bush two or three cubits high, branching into sundry small boughes  
or armes, set full of leaues like the small Trefoile, darke greene, and not hairie,  
three growing alwaies together: among these come forth smal yellow floures like them of French  
Broome, which doe turne into long and flat cods, containing small seed of a blackish colour.

2 The second kinde of *Cytisus* is likewise a small shrub, in shape after the manner of the for-  
mer, but that the whole plant is altogether smaller, and the leaues rounder, set together by cou-  
ples, and the small cods hairy at the ends, which sets forth the difference. † The leaues of this  
are almost round, and grow three together close to the stalke: they are smooth, of a fresh greene,  
and the middlemost leafe of the three is the largest, and ends in a sharpe point: the floures are of  
the bignesse and colour of the *Trifolium corniculatum*: it floures in May. †

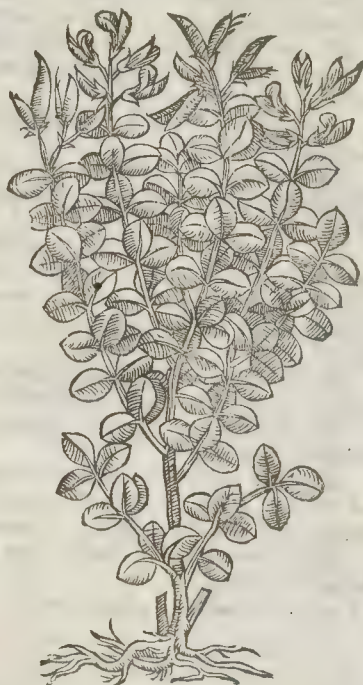
3 The root of this third kinde is single, from whence spring vp many smooth brittle stalks di-  
uided into many wings and branches, whereon grow greene leaues smaller than those of meadow  
Trefoile: the floures are yellow, lesser than Broome floures, otherwise very like, growing about  
the tops of the twiggie branches, diuided into spoky tufts: which being vaded, there follow thinne  
long narrow cods, lesser than those of the Broome, wherein is contained small blacke seed. The  
root is long, deeply growing into the ground, and sometimes waxeth crooked in the earth. † This  
also hath smooth green leaues, and differs little (if any thing at all) from the first described, where-  
fore I thought it needlesse to giue a figure. Our Author called it *Cytisus filiquosus*, Codded shrub  
Trefoile, because one of the branches was fairely in the figure exprest with cods, I know no other  
reason, for all the *Cytisi* are codded as well as this. †



1 *Cytisus*.  
The first shrub Trefoile.



2 *Cytisus*.  
The second shrub Trefoile.



4 *Cytisus hirsutus*.  
Hairy shrub Trefoile.



5 *Cytisus incanus*.  
Hoary shrub Trefoile.



4 The fourth kinde of *Cytisus* hath a great number of small branches and stalkes like the former, but it is a lower plant, and more woolly; whose stalks and branches grow not very high, but yet very plentifully spread about the sides of the plant: the leaues are greater than the former, but lesser than those of meadow Trefoile: the floures grow close together, as though they were bound vp or compact into one head or spokie tuft somewhat greater than the former: the cods are also greater, and more hairy: the root groweth very deepe into the ground, whereunto are adioyned a few fibres: it falleth out to be more hairy or woolly in one place than in another, and the more hairie and woolly that it is, the whiter it waxeth; for the roughnesse bringeth it a certain whitish colour. ‡ The branches of this oft times lie along vpon the ground: the leaues are smooth and Greene above, and hoarie vnderneath: the floures yellow, which fading sometimes become orange coloured: the cods are round, and seeds brownish. ‡

5 The fifth kinde of *Cytisus* groweth to the height of a cubit or more, hauing many slender twiggie branches like Broome, streaked and very hard: whereupon grow leaues very like Fennugreece, yet all hoary, three together: from the bosome of which, or betweene the leaues and the stalkes, come forth yellow floures very like Broome, *Spartum*, or Pease, but smaller: the cods be like vnto Broome cods, of an ash colour, but slenderer, rougher, and flatter; in the feneral cels or diuisions whereof are contained bright shining seeds like the blacke seeds of Broome: all the whole plant is hoarie like *Rhamnus* or *Halymus*.

6 *Cytisus Pinnatus*.  
Winged shrub Trefoile.



7 *Cytisus* 7. *Cornutus*.  
The Horned shrub Trefoile.



6 The sixth kinde of *Cytisus* or bush Trefoile groweth to the height of a tall man, with long stalkes covered ouer with a blackish barke, and a few boughes or branches, beset or garnished with leaues like the common Trefoile, but smaller, growing also three together, whereof the middlemost of the three leaues is twice as long as the two side leaues; the vpper side whereof is green, and the lower side somewhat reddish and hairie: the floures grow along the stalks almost from the bottom to the top, of a golden yellow colour, fashioned like the Broome floure, but greater than any of the rest of his kinde, and of a reasonable good fauour: the seed hath the pulsie taste of *Cicer*.

7 The seventh kinde of *Cytisus* hath many tough and hairy branches rising from a wooddie root, foure or fve cubits high, which are diuided into sundry smaller branches beset with leaues like the meadow Trefoiles; among which come forth yellow floures like Broome, that turne into



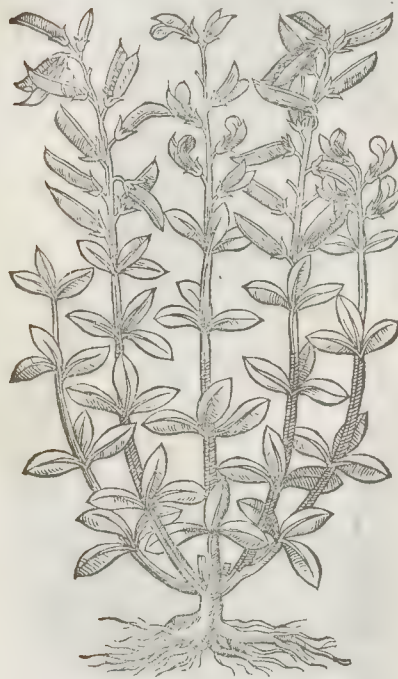
crooked flat cods like a fickle, wherein is contained the seed tasting like *Cicer* or *Legumen*. The whole plant is hoarie like *Rhamnus*, and being broken or bruised smelleth like Rocket.

8 This eighth kinde of *Cytisus*, which *Pena* setteth forth, is doubtlesse another kinde of *Cytisus*, resembling the former in leaues, floures, and cods, sauing that the small leaues (which are alwaies three together) are a little snipt about the edges: the whole plant is slenderer, softer, and greener, rather resembling an herbe than a shrub: the root is small and single.

9 This bastard or mis-begotten shrub Trefoile, or bastard *Cytisus*, groweth vp like a shrub, but not of a woody substance, hauing tender stalks smooth and plaine: whereon do grow hairy leaues like the other, diuers set vpon one foot-stalke, contrarie to all the rest: the floures grow along the stems like those of the stocke Gillofloures, of a yellow colour: the root is tough and woody.

8 *Cytisus* 8.  
The eighth shrub Trefoile.

9 *Cytisus adulterinus*, sive *Alysson fruticans*.  
Bastard shrub Trefoile.



¶ The Place.

These plants were first brought into Italy and Greece from one of the Isles of Cyclades, called Cyntho or Cynthus, and since found in many places of France, as about Montpellier, Viganium, and other places: they are strangers in England, though they grow very plentifully in Scotland, as it is reported; whereof I haue two sorts in my garden, that is to say, *Cytisus Maramba*, or the horned *Cytisus*, and likewise one of the smallest, that is to say, the third in number. ‡ The second groweth in the garden of Mr. Iohn Tradescant. ‡

¶ The Time.

These plants floure for the most part in May, Iune, and Iuly, and some after: the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians and Latines do call this shrub *auron*, of Cynthus an Island before mentioned, in which place they are in great estimation for that they do so wonderfully feed cattell, and encrease milke in their dugs, nourish sheepe and goats, which bring yong ones good for store and increase. One Author doth call these plants in Greeke *κύνθρον*, that is to say in Latine *Fecundum fenum*, fertile or fruitfull Hay, for that the kindes hereof cause milke to encrease, maketh good blood and iuice, augmenteth strength, and multiplieth the naturall seed of generation: they may be called in English, milke Trefoile, of the store of milke which they encrease.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of milke Trefoile do coole, as *Dioscorides* writeth; they assuage swellings in the beginning, if they be stamped and laid vnto them with bread: the decoction thereof drunke prouoketh vrine: *Galen* teacheth, that the leaues of Milke Trefoile haue a digesting or wasting qualitie mixed with a waterie and temperate facultie, as haue those of the Mallow.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Women, saith *Columella*, if they want milke must steepe dry milke Trefoile in faire water, and A when it is thoroughly soked, they must the next day mix a quart or thereabouts of the same pressed or strained forth with a little wine, and so let it be giuen vnto them to drinke, and by that meanes they themselves shall receiue strength, and their children comfort by abundance of milke.

*Hippocrates* reckoneth vp Milk-Trefoile among those things that encrease milke, in his booke of B the Nature of women, and of womens diseases.

Also *Aristomachus* of Athens in *Pliny*, commandeth to giue with wine the dry plant, and the same C likewise boiled in water, to nurses to drinke when their milke is gone.

*Democritus* and *Aristomachus* do promise that you shall want no Bees, if you haue milke Trefoile D for them to feed on: for all writers with one consent do conclude (as *Galen* saith) that Bees doe gather of the floures of Milke Trefoile very great store of honie.

*Columella* teacheth, that Milke Trefoile is notable good for hennes, Bees, Goats, Kine, and all E kinde of Cattell, which quickly grow fat by eating thereof, and that it yeeldeth very great store of milke.

The people of Betica and Valentia (where there is great store of *Cytisus*) doe use it very much F for the Silke Worms to hang their web vpon after they haue been well fed with the leaues of Mulberries.

Milke Trefoile is likewise a maruellous remedie against the Sciatica, and all other kindes of G goutts.

† The description that formerly was in the first place belonged to that described and figured in the seventh.

## CHAP. 12. Of Bastard Milke-Trefoiles.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**His riseth vp with little stalks from the root, brittle, very many in number, parted into wings and branches, about which grow many leaues lesser than those of the meadow Trefoile, of colour Greene: the floures about the tops of the twigs be orderly placed in maner like ears, of colour yellow, lesser than those of broome, otherwise all alike: in their places grow vp slender cods long, narrow, and lesser than the cods of Broome: rough also and hairy; in which do lie little blackish seeds: the root is long, and groweth deepe, and oftentimes creepeth aslope.

2 The second kinde of bastard Milke-Trefoile is like vnto the former in plentifull stalkes and twigges, but that it is lower and more downie; neither doe the stalkes thereof stand vpright, but rather incline to the one side: the leaues also are somewhat greater, but yet lesser than those of the meadow Trefoile, wholly white, and they neuer open themselves out, but keep alwaies folded with the middle rib standing out: the floures likewise be closelier ioined together, and compacted as it were into a little head, and be also something greater: the cods in like manner are a little bigger and hairy, and of a blackish purple or murrey: the root groweth deepe in the ground, being diuided into a few sprigs; it oftentimes happeneth to grow in one place more hairie or downie than in another: the more hairie and downie it is, the more white and hoarie it is; for the hairinesse doth also bring with it a certaine whitish colour.

3 The third kinde of bastard Milke Trefoile bringeth forth a companie of young shoots that are somewhat writhed and crooked, long leaues of a faire Greene colour: the floures are closed together, long, white, or else galbaceous, sweetly smelling, that is to say, hauing the smell of honie: the shrub it selfe is alwaies Greene both Sommer and Winter. ‡ This growes some foot or better high, with slender hoarie branches, set with leaues three standing together vpon a very short stalke, and the middle leafe is as long againe as the other two; they are very white and hoarie, and the yellow floures grow out of the bosomes of the leaues all alongst the stalks. This is that mentioned in the vertues of the former chapter at F for the Silke wormes to worke vpon. ‡

4 The fourth shrub is likewise one of the wilde kinde, though in face and stature like the ma-  
nured



1 *Pseudocytisus* 1.

The first bastard shrub Trefoile.

2 *Pseudocytisus* 2.

The 2. bastard shrub Trefoile.

3 *Cytisus semper virens*.

The ever-greene shrub Trefoile.

4 *Pseudocytisus hirsutus*.

The hairie bastard tree Trefoile.



nured *Cytisus*: It groweth vp like a small shrub or hedge bush to the height of two or three yards, on whose branches do grow three rough or hairie leaues, set vpon a slender foot-stalke, of a grasse Greene colour aboue, with a reddish hairinesse below: the floures grow alongst the stalks from the middle to the toppe, of a bright shining yellow colour: the root is likewise wooddie.

¶ *The Place.*

These kindes of Milke Trefoiles are found in Morauia, so called in our age, which in times past was named *Marcomannorum prouincia*, and in the vpper Pannonia, otherwise called Austria, neere to high waies, and in the borders of fields; for they seeme after a sort to ioy in the shade. ‡ These grow (according to *Clausius*) in sundry parts of Spaine. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure especially in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is euident enough that they are bastard kindes of Milke Trefoiles, and therefore they may be called and plainly termed *Pseudocytisi*, or bastard Milke Trefoiles, or *Cytisi sylvestres*, that is to say, wilde Milke Trefoiles.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

What temperature these shrubs are of, or what vertues they haue we know not, neither haue wee as yet found out by our owne experience any thing, and therefore they may be referred to the other Milke-Trefoiles.

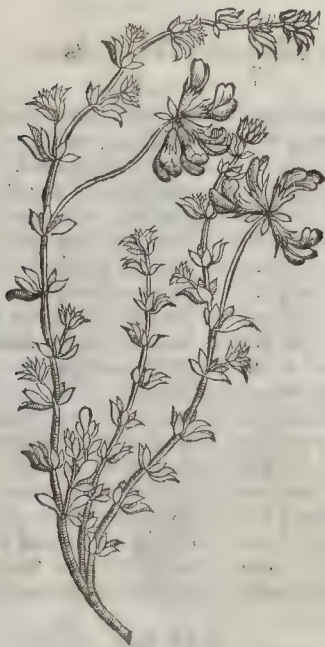
## CHAP. 15. Of the venomous Tree Trefoile.

† 1 *Dorycnium Monspeliensum.*

The venomous Trefoile of Montpelier.

2 *Dorycnium Hispanicum.*

The venomous Trefoile of Spaine.

¶ *The Description.*

1 THE venomous tree Trefoile of Montpelier hath many tough and pliant stalkes, two or three cubits high, diuided into sundry small twiggie braunches, beset with leaues three together



together, placed from ioint to ioint by spaces, somewhat hoarie, very like vnto the leaues of *Cytisus*, or Rue: among which come forth many small mossie white floures, tuft fashion, in small bundles like Nose-gates, and very like the floures of the Oliue or Oke tree, which turne into small roundish bladders, as it were made of parchment: wherein is contained blacke seed like wilde *Lotus*, but in taste like the wilde tare: the whole plant is of an vnfaourie smell; the root is thicke, and of a wooddie substance.

2 The Spanish venomous Trefoile hath a wooddie stalke, rough and hoary, diuided into other small branches, whereon do grow leaues like the precedent: the floures grow on the tops of the branches, whereon do grow leaues like those of the Pease, and of a yellow, or rather greenish colour, wherein it differeth from the precedent.

¶ The Place.

These venomous Trefoiles grow in Narbone, on the barren and stonie craggie mountaines, at Frontignana, and about the sea coasts, and are strangers in England.

¶ The Time.

They flourish from May to the end of Iune.

¶ The Names.

*Dorycnium*, or *Aspidium*, is that poisonous or venomous plant wherewith in times past they vsed to poison their arrow heads, or rather weapons, thereby to do the greater hurt vnto those whom they did assaile or pursue, whereupon it tooke his name: great controuersie hath been among Herbarists, what manner of plant *Dorycnium* should be; some saying one thing, and some another: which controuersies and sundry opinions are very well confuted by the true censure of *Rondeletius*, who hath for a definitiue sentence set downe the plant described for the true *Dorycnium*, and none other, which may be called in English, Venomous tree Trefoile. ‡ These plants do not sufficiently answer to the description of *Dioscorides*, neither can any one say certainly, that they are poisonous. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

*Dorycnium* is very cold, without moistning.

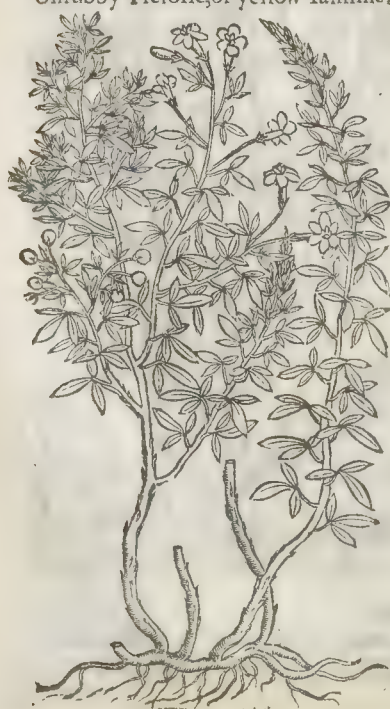
¶ The Vertues.

A Venomous Trefoile hath not one good qualitie that I can read of, but it is a pestilent venomous plant, as hath been said in the description.

‡ The figures were formerly transposed.

## CHAP. 16. Of the shrub Trefoile called also Makebate:

*Polemonium* sive *Trifolium fruticans*.  
Shrubby Trefoile, or yellow Iasmine.



¶ The Description.

THIS shrubby plant called *Polemonium*, hath many wooddie twiggies, growing vnto the height of foure or five cubits, hauing small twiggie branches, of a darke green colour, garnished with small leaues of a deepe Greene colour, alwaies three ioined together vpon little footstalks, like the *Cytisus* bush, or the field Trefoile, but smaller: the floures be yellow, and round, diuided into five or six parts, not much vnlike the yellow Iasmine, which hath caused many to call it yellow Iasmine, euen vnto this day: when the floures be vaded, there succeed small round berries as big as a Peate, of a black purplish colour when they be ripe, which being broken will die or colour the fingers like Elder Berries: within these berries are contained a small flat seed, like vnto Lentils: the root is long and small, creeping hither and thither vnder the earth, putting forth new springs or shoots in sundry places, whereby it wonderfully increaseth.

¶ The Place.

It groweth plentifully in the countrey of Montpellier at New Castle vpon the drie hills, and hot banks of the Oliue fields, and in the stony fields and wood of Gramuntium: it growes in my garden, and in other Herbarists gardens in England.

¶ The

## ¶ The Time.

It flourisheth in Sommer: the seed is ripe in Autumne; the shrub it selfe is alwaies greene, and hath a lasting root.

## ¶ The Names.

Most do call it *Cytisus*, but we had rather name it *Trifolium fruticans*: for it doth not agree with *Cytisus* or Milk-Trefoile, as in the chapter before it is plaine enough by his description, vnlesse it be *Cytisus Marcelli*, or *Marcellus* his Milke-Trefoile, with which peradventure it might be thought to haue some likenesse, if the floures which are yellow were white, or *galbinous*, that is to say, blew.

There be diuers also that take this Trefoile to be *Polemonium*, inasmuch as the leaues hereof seeme to be somewhat like those of common Rue, but *Polemonium* hath not the leafe of common Rue, otherwise called Herb-grace, but of the other, that is to say, of S. Iohns Rue: it is called in English, shrubby Trefoile, or Make-bait.

## ¶ The Temperature.

*Polemonium* is of temperature dry in the second degree, with some Acrimonie or sharpnesse.

## ¶ The Vertues.

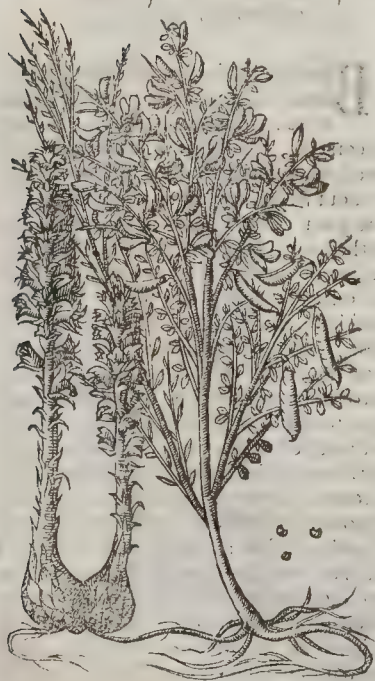
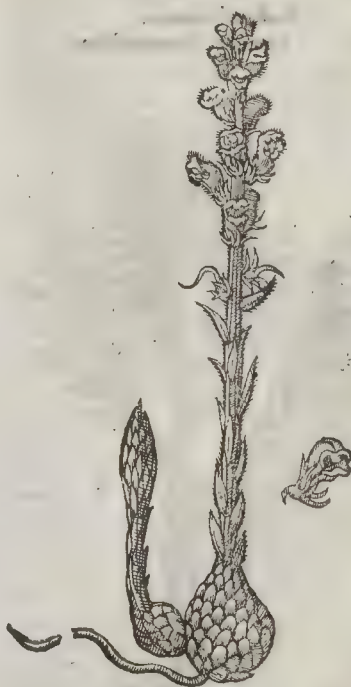
This shrubby plant hath so many singular and excellent vertues contained in it, that some haue A called it by the name *Chilodunamis*, that is, hauing an hundred properties.

It is very effectuall against the stinging of Scorpions, and (as some write) if a man hold it in his B hand, he cannot be hurt with the biting of any venomous beast.

Being taken in vineger it is very good for those that are splenetick, and whose spleen or Milt is C affected with oppilations or stoppings.

If the root be taken in wine it helpeth against the bloody flux, it prouoketh vrine being drunke D with water, scoureth away grauell, and easeth the paine and ache called the Sciatica.

## CHAP. 17. Of Broome, and Broome Rape.

1 *Genista*.  
Broome.*Spartium Scoparium*2 *Rapum Genista*, siue *Orobanche*.  
Broome Rape, or Orobanch.

## ¶ The



‡ *Orobanche Monspeliaca flo. oblonga.*  
Long flowered Broome Rape.



‡ *Orobancheramosa.*  
Branched Broome Rape.



‡ *Orobanche flore maiore.*  
Great flowered Broome Rape.  
*Orobanche corniculata.*



¶ The Description.

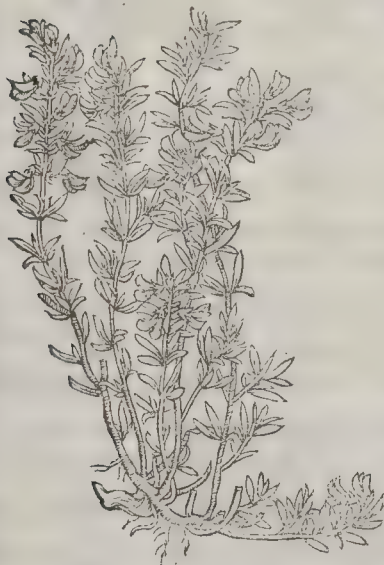
1 **B**roome is a bush or shrubby plant, it hath stalkes or rather wooddie branches : from which do spring slender twigs, cornered, Greene, tough, and that be easily bowed, many times diuised into small branches : about which do grow little leaues of an obscure green colour, and braue yellow floures, and at the length flat cods, which being ripe are blacke, as be those of the common Vetch, in which do lie flat seeds, hard, something brownish, and lesser than Lentils: the root is hard and wooddie, sending forth diuers times another plant of the colour of an Oken leafe, in shape like vnto the bastard Orchis, called Birds nest, hauing a root like a Turnep or Rape, whereupon it is called *Rapum Genista*, or Broom Rape.

2 This is a certaine bulbed plant growing vnto the roots of broome, big below, and smaller aboue, couered with blackish scales, and of a yellowish pulpe within : from which doth rise a stalke a span long, hauing whitish floures about the top, like almost to those of Dead Nettle: after which grow forth long, thicke, and round husks, in which are contained very many seeds, and good for nothing : the whole plant is of the colour of the Oken leafe.

3 *Genista Hispanica.*  
Spanish Broome.



6 *Chamaenista Pannonica.*  
Dwarfe broome of Hungarie.  
*Genista pilosa*



5 *Chamaenista Anglica.*  
English Dwarfe Broome.



‡ Of this *Orobanche* or Broome Rape there are some varieties obserued and set forth by *Lobel* and *Clusius*: the first of these varieties hath longer and smaller floures than the ordinarie. The second hath larger floures, and those of a blewish colour, and is sometimes found among corne. The third is parted towards the top into sundry branches; the floures of this are either blew, purplish, or else white, and it willingly grows among hempe. ‡

3 The Spanish Broome hath likewise woody stems, from whence grow vp slender pliant twigs, which be bare and naked without leaues, or at the least hauing but few small leaues, set here and there far distant one from another, with yellow floures not much vnlike the floures of common Broome, but greater, which turne into small long cods, wherein is contained browne and flat seed: the roote is tough and woody.

4 Small leafed or thin leafed Broome hath many tough pliant shoots rising out of the ground, which grow into hard and tough stalks, which are diuided into diuers twiggy branches whereon doe grow very small thin leaues, of a whitish colour; whereupon some haue called it *Genista alba*, white Broome: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, in shape like those of the common Broom, but of a white colour, wherein it specially differeth from the other Broomes.  
S ffff

5 English



5 English Dwarf Broome hath many twiggy branches, very greene, tough, somewhat at fraked or cornered, leaning toward the ground: wherein do grow leaues set without order, sometimes two together, and often three or foure growing fast together, like unto the common Broome, greene on the vpper side, hoary vnderneath, and of a bitter taste: among which leaues come forth yellow floures like those of common Broome, but lesser, of little or no smell at all: after which appeare small cods somewhat hairy, wherein is contain'd small seed: the root is tough and woody. ‡ *Bauhine* iudges these two last described to be onely varieties of the common Broome, to whose opinion I do much incline, yet I haue let our Authrs description stand, together with the figure of this later, which seemingly expresse the greatest difference. ‡

6 The Dwarf Broome of Hungary hath stalkes and yellow floures like those of the last described: the leaues hereof are different, they are longer, and more in number: the whole plant is altogether greater, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

The common Broome groweth almost euery where in dry pastures and low woods.

The Broome Rape is not to be found but where Broome doth grow; it groweth in a Broome field at the foot of Shooters hill next to London; vpon Hampstead Heath, and in diuers other places.

Spanish Broome groweth in diuers kingdomes of Spaine and Italy; we haue it in our London gardens.

The White Broome groweth likewise in Spaine and other hot regions; it is a stranger in England; of this *Titus Calphurnius* makes mention in his second Eclog of his Bucolicks, writing thus:

*Cernis ut, ecce pater, quas tradidit Ornite vacca  
Molle sub hirsuta latius explicuere genista.*

See father, how the Kine stretch out their tender side  
Vnder the hairy broome, that growes in fields so wide.

¶ *The Time.*

Broome floureth in the end of Aprill or May, and then the young buds of the floures are to be gathered, and laid in pickle or salt, which afterwards being washed or boyled, are vsed for sallads, as Capers be, and be eaten with no lesse delight: the cods and seeds be ripe in August; the Rape appeareth and is seene especially in the moneth of Iune.

The Spanish Broome doth floure sooner, and is longer in flourishing.

¶ *The Names.*

This shrub is called in Latine, *Genista*, or as some would haue it *Genefta*: in Italian, *Genestra*: in Spanish likewise *Genestra*, or *Giestra*: in high Dutch, *Astrimmen*: in low Dutch, *Brem*: in French, *Geneft*: in English, Broome. ‡ The Spanish Broome by most writers is iudged to be the *Spartium* of *Dioscorides*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A The twigs, floures, and seeds of Broome are hot and dry in the second degree: they are also of a thin essence, and are of force to cleanse and open, and especially the seed, which is dryer and not so full of superfluous moisture.
- B The decoction of the twigs and tops of Broome doth cleanse and open the liuer, milt, and kidneys.
- C It driueth away by the stoole watery humours, and therefore it is wholesome for them that haue the dropsie, especially being made with wine; but better for the other infirmities with water.
- D The seed also is commended for the same purposes.
- E There is also made of the ashes of the stalkes and branches dyed and burnt, a lie with thin white wine, as Rhenish wine, which is highly commended of diuers for the Greene sicknesse and dropsie, and this doth mightily expell and driue forth thin and watery humors together with the vrine, and that by the bladder; but withall it doth by reason of his sharpe quality many times hurt and fret the intrailles.
- F *Mesue* saith, that there is in the floures and branches a cutting moisture, but full of excrements, and therefore it causeth vomit: and that the plant doth in all his parts trouble, cut, attenuate, and violently purgeth by vomit and stoole, flegme and raw humours out of the ioints.
- G But these things are not written of Broome, but of *Spartum*, which purgeth by vomit, after the manner of Hellebor, as both *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* do testifie.
- H *Mesue* also addeth, that Broome doth breake the stone of the kidneys and bladder, and suffereth not the matter whereof the stone is made to lie long, or to become a stone.
- I The young buds or little floures preferred in pickle, and eaten as a sallad, stir vp an appetite to meate and open the stoppings of the liuer and milt.

The same being fully blowne, stamped and mixed with swines greafe, do ease the paine of the L gout.

And *Mesue* writeth, that this tempered with honie of Roses, or with an egge, doth consume a-M way the Kings-euill.

The Rape of the Broom or Broome Rape, being boyled in wine, is commended against the pains N of the kidnies and bladder, prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and expelleth it.

The iuice pressed forth of Broom rape healeth green wounds, and clenseth old and filthy vlcers: O the later Physitions do affirme that it is also good for old venomous and malicious vlcers.

That worthy Prince of famous memorie *Henry 8.* King of England, was woont to drinke the di-P filled water of Broome floures, against surfers and diseases thereof arising.

Sir *Thomas Fitzherbert* Knight, was woont to cure the blacke iaundice with this drinke onely. Q

Take as many handfuls (as you thinke good) of the dried leaues of Broom gathered and brayed R to pouder in the moneth of May, then take vnto each handfull of the dried leaues, one spoonfull and a halfe of the seed of Broom braied into pouder: mingle these together, and let the sicke drinke thereof each day a quantitie, first and last, vntill he finde some ease. The medicine must be continued and so long vsed, vntill it be quite extinguished: for it is a disease not very suddenly cured, but must by little and little be dealt withall.

Orobanch or Broom rape sliced and put into oyle Oliue, to infuse or macerate in the same, as ye S do Roses for oile of Roses, scoureth and putteth away all spots, lentils, freckles, pimples, wheals and pushes from the face, or any part of the body, being annointed therewith.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that Orobanch may be eaten either raw or boiled, in manner as we vse to eat T the sprigs or young shoots of *Aparagus*.

The floures and seeds of Spanish Broome are good to be drunke with Mead or honied water in V the quantitie of a dram, to cause one to vomite with great force and violence, euen as white Hellebor, or neesing powder.

If it be taken alone, it looseth the belly, driueth forth great quantitie of waterie and filthie X humours.

## CHAP. 18. Of base Broome or greening weed.

### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**His base kinde of Broom called Greene weed or Diers weed, hath many tough branches proceeding from a wooddie root: whereon do grow great store of leaues, of a deep green colour, somewhat long like those of Flax: the floures grow at the top of the branches not much vnlike the leaues of Broome, but smaller; of an exceeding faire yellow colour, which turne into small flat cods, wherein is contained a little flat seed.

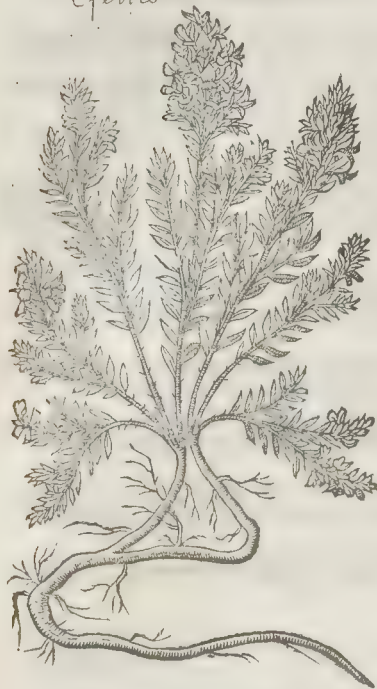
2 *Carolus Clusius* setteth forth another kinde of Broome, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Gemstatinctoria*, being another sort of Diers weed: it groweth like the Spanish Broome: vpon whose branches do grow long and small leaues like Flax, Greene on the vpper side, and of an hoarie shining colour on the other. The floures grow at the top of the stalks, spike fashion, in forme and colour like the former: the roots are thicke and wooddie.

3 *Carolus Clusius* setteth forth two kinds of Broome. The first is a low and base plant, creeping and lying flat vpon the ground, whose long branches are nothing else, but as it were stalkes consisting of leaues thicke in the midst, and thinne about the edges, and as it were diuided with small nicks; at which place it beginneth to continue the same lease to the end, and so from lease to lease, vntill it haue increased a great sort, all which doe as it were make one stalke; and hath none other leaues, sauing that in some of the nicks or diuisions there commeth forth a small lease like a little eare. At the end of those flat and leaved stalks come forth the floures, much like the floures of the common Greening weed, but lesser, and of a yellow colour, which turne into small cods. The roots are very long, tough, and wooddie, full of fibres, closing at the top of the root, from whence they proceed as from one body.

4 This kinde of Greenweed called of some *Chamaepartium*, hath a thicke wooddie root: from which rise vp diuers long leaues, consisting as it were of many pieces set together like a paire of Beads (as may better be perceiued by the figure, than expressed by words) Greene on the vpper side, and whitish vnderneath, very tough, and as it were of a rushie substance: among which rise vp very small naked rushie stalkes; on the top whereof groweth an eare or spike of a chaffe matter, hauing here and there in the said eare diuers yellow floures like Broome, but very small or little.



- 1 *Genistella tinctoria*.  
Greenweed or Diers weed.  
*Genista tinctoria*.



- 2 *Genistella infectoria*.  
Wooddie Diers weed.



- 3 *Genistella pinnata*.  
Winged Greenweed.



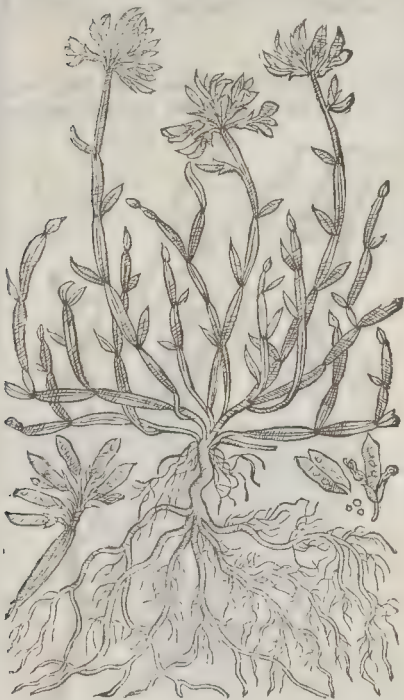
- 4 *Genistella globulata*.  
Globe Greene weed.



5 The fift Greenweed hath a wooddie tough root, with certaine strings annexed thereto: from which rife vp diuers long, flat leaues, rough, & very hard, confifting as it were of many little leaues, fet one at the end of another, making of many one entire leafe, of a greene colour: amongst which come forth diuers naked hard stalks, very small and ftiffe, on the tops whereof stand spikie eares of yellow floures, like thofe of Broome, in fhape like that great three leafed graffe, called *Lagopus*, or like the Fox-taile graffe: after which come flat cods, wherein is inclofed fmall feed like to Tares both in tafte and forme.

5 *Geniftella Lagopoides maior*:  
Hares foot Greenweed:

6 *Geniftella Lagopoides minor*.  
Small Greenweed with Hares foot floure.



6 This differeth not from the preccdent in stalks, roots and leaues: the floures confift of a flockie foft matter, not vnlike to the graffe tuft of Foxtaile, refembling the floure of *Lagopus*, or Hares-foot, but hauing fmall yellow floures leffer than the former, wherein it chiefly differeth from the other of his kinde.

¶ *The Place.*

The firft being our common Diers-weed, groweth in moft fertile paftures and fields almoft euery where. The reft are ftrangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They floure from the beginning of Iuly to the end of Auguft.

¶ *The Names.*

The firft of thefe Greenweeds is named of moft Herbarifts *Flos Tinctorius*, but more rightly, *Genifta Tinctoria*, of this *Pliny* hath made mention [The Greenweeds, faith he, do grow to dye cloths with] in his 18. booke 16. Chapter. It is called in high Dutch, *ferblumen*, and *Ackerbhem*: in Italian, *Cerretta*, and *Cofaria*, as *Matthiolus* writeth in his chapter of *Lyfimachia*, or Loofe-frife: in Engli(h), Diers Greening weed, bafe Broome, and Woodwaxen.

The reft we refer to their feuerall titles.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Thefe plants are like vnto common Broome in bitterneffe, and therefore are hot and drie in the fecond degree: they are likewife thought to be in vertues equall; notwithstanding their vfe is not fo well knowne, and therefore not vfed at all where the other may be had: we fhall not need to fpeak of that vfe that Diers make thereof, being a matter impertinent to our Hiftorie.



## CHAP. 19. Of Spanish base Broomes.

## ¶ The Description.

‡ I **T**his growes to the height of a cubit, and is covered with a crested and rough barke, and diuided into many longish branches crested & green, which at their first springing vp haue some leaues vpon them, which fall away as soon as the plant comes to floure: from the sides of the branches come forth long foot-stalks whereon hang some small yellow floures, which are succeeded by short round yellowish red cods which commonly containe but one feed, seldome two, and these hard and blacke, and like a little Kidney, which when it is ripe will rattle in the cod being shaken. ‡

1 *Pseudospartum Hispanicum Aphyllum.*  
Spanish Broome without leaues.

2 *Pseudospartum album Aphyllum.*  
The white leafe-lesse Spanish broom.



2 This naked broome groweth vp to the height of a man: the stalk is rough, and void of leaues very greene and pliant, which diuideth it selfe into diuers twiggie branches, greene, and tough, like rushes: the floures grow all along the stalks like those of broome, but of a white colour, wherein it differeth from all the rest of his kinde.

## ¶ The Place.

These grow in the prouinces of Spaine, and are in one place higher and more bushie, and in another lower.

## ¶ The Time.

‡ The first floures in May, and the second in Februarie. ‡

## ¶ The Names.

These base Spanish broomes may be referred to the true, which is called in Greeke *androstachys*: the Latines vse the same name, calling it sometimes *Spartum*, and *Spartium*: in Spanish, *Resama*: in English, Spanish broome, and bastard Spanish broome.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A Both the seeds and iuice of the branches of these base broomes, wherewith they in Spaine and other hot regions do tie their vines, do mightily draw, as Galen writeth.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the seeds and floures being drunke in the quantitie of a dram, with Mede B  
or honied water, doth cause one to vomit strongly, as the Hellebor or needling powder doth, but yet  
without ieopardie or danger of life: the seed purgeth by stoole.

The iuyce which is drawne from out of the branches steeped in water, being first bruised, is a re- C  
medie for those that are tormented with the Sciatica, and for those that be troubled with the  
Squincie, if a draught thereof be drunke in the morning; some vse to steepe the branches in sea  
water, and to giue the same in a clister, which purgeth forth bloody and slimie excrements.

† In this chapter formerly in the first place was againe figured and deseribed the true *Spartium* or Spanish Broome, which I haue now omitted, because it was  
figured and deseribed in the last chapter saue one before. In the second place was deseribed that figured in the third: and in the third place was a description to no  
purpose, which I therefore omitted, and as you see deseribed anew and put in the first place that which formerly held the second.

## CHAP. 20.

## Of Furzes, Gorse, Whin, or prickley Broome.

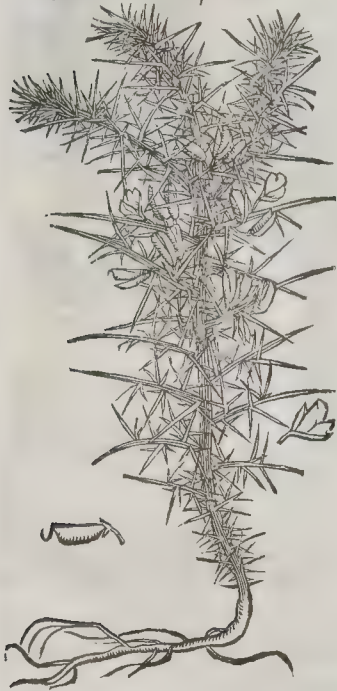
## ¶ The Kindes.

T Here be diuers sorts of prickly Broome, called in our English tongue by sundry names, accor-  
ding to the speech of the countrey people where they doe grow: in some places, Furzes; in  
others, Whins, Gorse, and of some, Prickly Broome.

† *Genista spinosa vulgaris.*  
Great Furze bush.

*Ulex Europaeus.*

2. *Genista spinosa minor.*  
The small Furze bush.



## ¶ The Description.

1 T He Furze bush is a plant altogether a Thorne, fully armed with most sharpe prickles,  
without any leaues at all except in the spring, and those very few and litle, and quick-  
ly falling away: it is a bushy shrub, often rising vp with many woody branches to  
the height of foure or five cubits, or higher, according to the nature and soile where they grow:  
the greatest and highest that I did euer see do grow about Excester in the West parts of England,  
where



where the great stalks are dearely bought for the better sort of people, and the small thorny sprais for the poorer sort. From these thorny branches grow little floures like those of Broome, and of a yellow colour, which in hot Regions vnder the extreme heate of the Sunne are of a very perfect red colour: in the colder countries of the East, as Danzicke, Brunswicke, and Poland, there is not any branch hereof growing, except some few plants and seeds which my selfe haue sent to Elbing, otherwise called Meluin, where they are most curiously kept in their fairest gardens, as also our common Broome, the which I haue sent thither likewise, being first desired by diuers earnest letters: the cods follow the floures, which the Grauer hath omitted, as a German who had neuer seen the plant it selfe, but framed the figure by heare-say: the root is strong, tough, and woody.

We haue in our barren grounds of the North parts of England another sort of Furze, bringing forth the like prickley thornes that the others haue: the onely difference consisteth in the colour of the floures; for the others bring forth yellow floures, and those of this plant are as white as snow.

† 2 To this may be ioyned another kinde of Furze which bringeth forth certaine branches that be some cubit high, stiffe, and set round about at the first with small winged Lentill-like leaues and little harmelesse prickles, which after they haue been a yeare old, and the leaues gon, be armed onely with most hard sharpe prickles, crooking or bending their points downwards. The floures hereof are of a pale yellow colour, lesser than those of Broome, yet of the same forme: the cods are small, in which do lie little round reddish seeds: the root is tough and woody.

† 3 *Genista Spinosa minor filiqua rotunda.*  
Small round codded Furze.



4 *Genistella aculeata.*  
Needle Furze or petty Whin.  
*Anglica*



‡ Of this *Clusius* reckons vp three varieties: the first growing some cubit high, with deepe yellow floures: the second growes higher, and hath paler coloured floures: the third groweth to the height of the first, the floures also are yellow, the branches more prickly, and the leaues hairy; and the figure I giue you is of this third varietie.

3 This seldome exceeds a foot in height, and it is on euerie side armed with sharpe prickles, which grow not confusedly, as in the common sort, but keepe a certaine order, and still grow forth by couples: they are of a lighter Greene than those of the common Furze: on the tops of each of the branches grow two or three yellow floures like those of the former; which are succeeded by little round rough hairy cods of the bignesse of Tares. This floures in March, and groweth in the way between Burdeaux and Bayone in France, and vpon the Pyrenean mountaines, *Clusius* makes it his *Scorpius* 2. o. second sort of Furze: *Lobel* calls it *Genista spartea* *pinosum alterum*. ‡

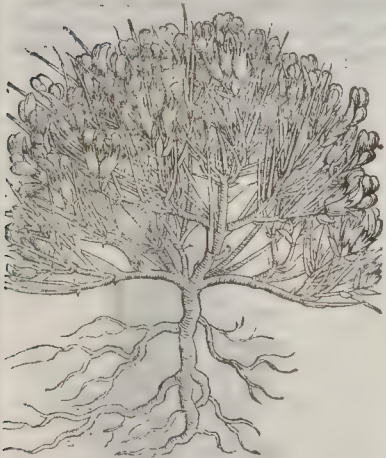
4 This

4 This small kinde of Furze (growing vpon Hampstead heath neere London, and in diuers other barren grounds, where in manner nothing else wil grow) hath many weake and flexible branches of a woody substance: whereon do grow little leaues like those of Tyme: among which are set in number infinite most sharpe prickles, hurting like needles, whereof it tooke his name. The floures grow on the tops of the branches like those of Broome, and of a pale yellow colour. The root is tough and woody.

¶ 5 This plant (saith *Clusius*) is wholly new and elegant, some span high, diuided into many branches, some spred vpon the ground, others standing vpright, hauing plentifull store of Greene prickles: the floures in shape are like those of Broome, but lesse, and of a blewish purple colour, standing in rough hairy whitish cups, two or three floures commonly growing neere together: sometimes whilst it floures it sendeth forth little leaues, but not very often, and they are few, and like those of the second described, and quickly fall away, so that the whole plant seemes nothing but prickles, or like a hedge-hog when she folds vp her selfe: the root is woody, and large for the proportion of the plant. It growes in the kingdome of Valentia in Spaine, where the Spaniards call it *Erizo*, that is, the Hedge-hog; and thence *Clusius* also termed it *Erinacea*. It flourerh in Aprill. †

5 *Genista spinosa humilis.*  
Dwarfe or low Furze.

6 *Genista aculeata minor, sine Nepa Theophr.*  
Scorpion Furzes.



6 The smallest of all the Furzes is that of the Antients called *Nepa*, or Scorpion Furze, as the word *Nepa* seemeth to import: it is a stranger in England: it hath bene touched of the Antients in name onely: which fault they haue bene all and euerie of them to be complained of, being so brieft that nothing can be gathered from their description: and therefore I refer what might hereof be said to a further consideration. † This hath a thicke woody blacke root some halfe foot long, from whence arise many slender branches some foot high, which are set with many stiffe and sharpe prickles, growing somewhat after the maner of the wilde prickly Sperage: the yong plants haue little leaues like those of Tragacanth; the old ones none: the floures are smal, and come forth at the bottome of the prickles, and they are succeeded by broad cods wherein the seed is contained. It growes in diuers places of France and Spaine, and is thought to be the *Scorpius* of *Theophrastus*, which *Gaza* translates *Nepa*. †

¶ The Place.

The common sort hereof are very well knowne to grow in pastures and fields in most places of England. The rest are likewise well knowne to those that curiously obserue the difference.

¶ The Time.

They floure from the beginning of May to the end of September.

¶ The Names.

Furze is commonly called *Genista spinosa*: in high-Dutch, *Gaspeldozen*: in English, Furze, Furzen bushes, Whinne, Gorse, and Thorne-Broome.

This thorny Broome is taken for *Theophrastus* his *Scorpius*, which *Gaza* nameth *Nepa*: the name *Scorpius* in *Pliny* is *ῥαχιδόμορμος*, that is to say, signifying many things, and common to certaine Plants: for



for besides this *Scorpius* of which he hath made mention, lib. 25. cap. 5. setting downe *Theophrastus* his words, where he maketh *Aconitum Telyphonon* to be *Scorpius*, lib. 23. cap. 10. and likewise other plants vnder the same title, but vnproperly.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A There is nothing written in *Theophrastus* concerning the faculties of *Scorpius spinosus*, or Furze: *Pliny* seemeth to attribute vnto it the same vertues that *Scorpioides* hath: notwithstanding the later Writers do agree that it is hot and dry of complexion: the seeds are vsed in medicines against the stone, and staying of the laske.

† This chapter hath vndergone a great alteration: as thus; the first, third, and fourth descriptions belonged to the third figure: the second and fifth description, to the fifth figure: and the first, second, and fourth figures had no descriptions belonging to them. The figure that was in the first place is now in the third: the second still holds his place: the third is in the first, belonging thereto of right: and for handsomnesse sake I haue made the fourth and fifth change places. Thus *Nepa* also in the sixth place was formerly mentioned by our Author (but now omitted) in the chapter of *Alparagus*.

CHAP. 21.

Of Cammocke Furze, Rest-Harrow, or Petty Whinne.

¶ *The Kindes.*

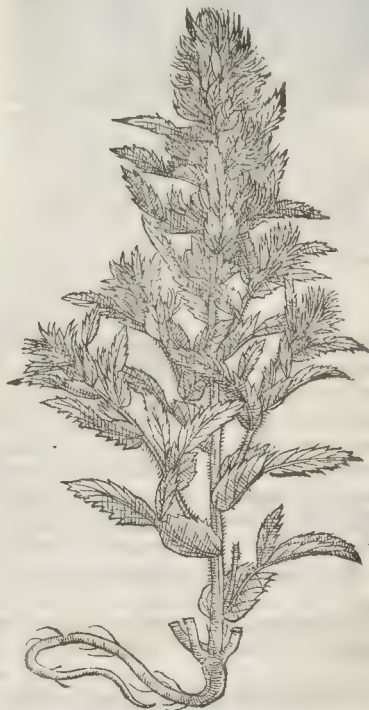
T Here be diuers sorts of Rest-Harrow, which some haue inserted among the smooth Broomes; others, among those with prickles, whereof some haue purple floures and likewise full of prickles; others, white floures, and sharpe thornes: some also purple floures, others white, and also yellow, and euery of them void of prickles.

1 *Anonis, siue Resta Bonis.*  
Cammocke, or Rest-Harrow.

*Anonis arvensis.*



3 *Anonis non spinosa purpurea.*  
Purple Rest-Harrow without prickles.

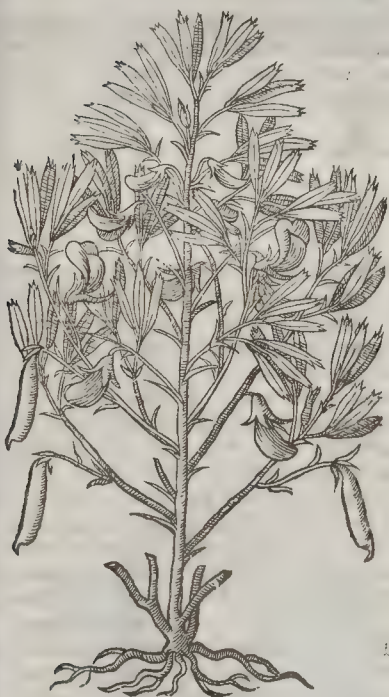


¶ *The Description.*

1 C Ammocke or ground Furze riseth vp with stalkes a cubit high, and often higher, set with diuers ioyned branches, rough, pliable, and full of hard sharpe thornes: among which do grow leaues in forme like those of *S. Iohns wort*, or rather of the *Lentill*, of a deepe

deep green colour: from the bosome of which thorns and leaues come forth the floures, like those of Peason, of a purple colour: after which do come the cods, in which do lie flat seed: the root is long, and runneth far abroad, very tough, and hard to be torne in pieces with the plough, inso much that the oxen can hardly passe forward, but are constrained to stand still; whereupon it was called Rest-Plough, or Rest-Harrow.

4 *Anonis, sive Spinalutea.*  
Yellow Rest-Harrow.



2 We haue in our London pastures, and likewise in other places, one of the Rest-Harrowes, not differing from the precedent in stalkes, leaues, or prickles: the onely difference is, that this plant bringeth forth white floures, and the others not so: whence we may call it *Anonis flore albo*, Cammocke with white floures.

3 Rest-Harrow without thornes hath a tough hoary rough stalke, diuided into other rough branches, whereon are set without order, long leaues sharpe pointed, sleightly cut about the edges, of an hoary colour, and somewhat hairy: from the bosome whereof commeth forth purple Pease-like floures of a reasonable good smell: the root is verie tough, long, and woody.

4 The yellow floured Cammock is a stranger in these parts, it is only found in the cold Easterne countries, for ought that I can learne; it differs not from the last described, sauing that the floures hereof are of a darke yellow colour, wherein it differeth from all the other of his kinde.

¶ *The Place.*

These grow in earable grounds in fertile pastures, and in the borders of fields, in a fat, fruitful, and long lasting soile: it is sooner found than desired of husbandmen, because the tough and woody roots are combersome vnto them, for that they stay the plough, and make the oxen stand.

¶ *The Time.*

They send forth new shoots in May: they be full growne in Autumne, and then those that of nature are prickly be fullest of sharpe thornes: they floure in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

Cammocke is called in Greeke *Anonis*, or *Ononis*: and likewise in Latine *Anonis*, and *Ononis*: Of Herbarists commonly *Aresta Bouis*, and *Remora aratri*, because it maketh the Oxen whilest they be in plowing to rest or stand still: it is also called *Acutella*, of the stiffe and sharpe thornes which prick those that passe by: in French, *Areste beuf*, and *Boucrande*.

*Crataegus* nameth it *Agipyrus*: in high-Dutch, *Stalkkraut*: in low-Dutch, *Brangwoptele*: in Italian, *Bonaga*: in Spanish, *Gatillos*: in French, *Areste beuf*, *Beuf & Boucrande*: in English, Cammocke, Rest-Harrow, Petty Whinne, and ground Furze.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The root of Cammocke is hot in the third degree, as *Galen* saith: it cutteth also and maketh thinne.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The barke of the root drunke with Wine prouoketh vrine, breaketh the stone, and driueth it A forth.

The root boyled in water and vinegar allayeth the paine of the teeth, if the mouth be often washed therewith hot.

*Pliny* reporteth, that being boyled in Oxymel (or the syrrup made with honey and vinegar) tiil the one halfe be wasted, it is giuen to those that haue the falling sicknesse. *Matthiolus* reporteth, that he knew a man cured of a rupture, by taking of the powder of this root for many moneths together.

The tender sprigs or crops of this shrub before the thornes come forth, are preserved in pickle, and be very pleasant sauce to be eaten with meat as sallad, as a *Dioscorides* teacheth.



## CHAP. 22.

## Of Goose-berrie, or Fea-berrie Bush.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of the Goose-berries ; some greater, others lesse : some round, others long, and some of a red colour : the figure of one shall serue for the rest.

‡ I will not much insist vpon diuersities of fruits, because my kinde friend Mr. *John Parkinson* hath sufficiently in his late Worke discoursed vpon that subiect ; onely because I iudge many will be desirous to know their names, and where to get them, I will briefly name the chiefe varieties our Kingdome affords ; and such as are desirous of them may finde them with Mr. *John Milles* liuing in Old-street.

The sorts of Goose-berries are these : the long Greene, the great yellowish, the blew, the great round red, the long red, and the prickly Goose-berrie.



## ¶ The Description.

The Goose-berrie bush is a shrub of three or foure cubits high, set thicke with most sharpe prickles : it is likewise full of branches, slender, woody, and prickly : whereon doe grow round leaues cut with deepe gashes into diuers parts like those of the Vine, of a very Greene colour : the floures be very smal, of a whitish Greene, with some little purple dashed here and there : the fruit is round, growing scatteringly vpon the branches, Greene at the first, but waxing a little yellow through maturity, full of a winie iuyce somewhat sweet in taste when they be ripe ; in which is contained hard seed of a whitish colour : the root is woody, and not without strings annexed thereto.

There is another whose fruit is almost as big as a small Chery, and very round in forme : as also another of the like bignesse, of an inch in length, in taste and substance agreeing with the common sort.

We haue also in our London gardens another sort altogether without prickles : whose fruit is very smal, lesser by much than the common kinde, but of a perfect red colour, wherein it differeth from the rest of his kinde.

## ¶ The Place.

These plants do grow in our London gardens and elsewhere in great abundance.

## ¶ The Time.

The leaues come forth in the beginning of Aprill or sooner : the fruit is ripe in Iune and Iuly.

## ¶ The Names.

This shrub had no name among the old Writers, who as we deeme knew it not, or else esteemed it not : the later writers call it in Latine *Crossularia* : and oftentimes of the berries, *Vua Crispa*, *Vua spina*, *Vua spinella*, and *Vua Crispina* : in high-Dutch, *Krutelbeer* : in low-Dutch, *Stekelbesien* : in Spanish, *Vua Crispa*, or *Espina* : in Italian, *Vua spina* : in French, *Groselles* : in English, Goose-berrie, Goose-berrie bush, and Fea-berrie bush in Cheshire, my native country.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The berries of this bush before they be ripe are cold and dry, and that in the later end of the second degree, and also binding.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The fruit is vsed in diuers sauces for meate, as those that are skilfull in cookerie can better tel than my selfe.

They

They are vsed in broths in stead of Veriuiue, which maketh the broth not onely pleasant to the taste, but is greatly profitable to such as are troubled with a hot burning ague. B

They are diuersly eaten, but howsoeuer they be eaten they alwaies ingender raw and cold blood: they nourish nothing or very little: they also stay the belly, and stench bleedings. C

They stop the menses, or monethly sickenes, except they happen to be taken into a cold stomack, then do they not helpe, but rather clog or trouble the same by some manner of flix. D

The ripe berries, as they are sweeter, so doe they also little or nothing binde, and are something hot, and yeeld a little more nourishment than those that be not ripe, and the same not crude or raw; but these are seldome eaten or vsed as sauce. E

The iuice of the Greene Gooseberries cooleth all inflammations, *Erysipelas*, and Saint Antho. nies fire. F

They prouoke appetite, and coole the vehement heate of the stomacke and liuer. G

The young and tender leaues eaten raw in a sallad, prouoke vrine, and driue forth the stone and grauell. H

### CHAP. 23. Of Barberries.

#### ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Barberries, some greater, others lesser, and some without stones.

*Spina acida, sive Oxycantha.*

The Barberry bush.

*Berberis vulgaris.*



#### ¶ The Description.

THE Barberry plant is an high shrub or bush, hauing many young straight shootes and branches, very full of white and prickly thornes; the rinde whereof is smooth and thin, the wood it selfe yellow: the leaues are long, very Greene, slightly nicked about the edges, and of a sowre taste: the floures be yellow, standing in clusters vpon long stemmes: in their places come vp long berries, slender, red when they be ripe, with a little hard kernell or stone within; of a sowre and sharpe taste: the root is yellow, dis- perseth it selfe farre abroad, and is of a woody substance.

Wee haue in our London gardens another sort, whose fruite is like in forme and substance, but one berry is as big as three of the common kinde, wherein consisteth the difference.

We haue likewise another without any stone, the fruite is like the rest of the Barberries, both in substance and taste.

#### ¶ The Place.

The Barberrie bush groweth of it selfe in va- toiled places and desert grounds, in woods, and the borders of fields, especially about a Gentle- mans house called Mr. Monke, dwelling in a vil- lage called Iuer, two miles from Colebrooke, where most of the hedges are nothing else but Barberry bushes.

They are planed in gardens in most places of England.

#### ¶ The Time.

The leaues spring forth in Aprill: the floures and fruite in September.

#### ¶ The Names.

Galen calleth this thorne in Greeke, *ἰβερικὸν*, who maketh it to differ from *ἰβερικὸν*, in his booke of the Faculties of simple medicines: but more plainly in his booke of the Faculties of Nourish- ments, where he reckoneth vp the tender springs of Barberries among the tender shoots that are



to be eaten, such as *Oxyacanthus* or the Hawthorne bringeth not forth, wherein he plainly made a difference, *Oxyacantha* the Barbery bush, and *Oxyacanthus* the Hawthorne tree.

*Dioscorides* hath not made mention of this Thorne; for that which he calleth *Oxyacantha* in the Fœminine gender, is *Galen's Oxyacanthus* in the Masculine gender.

*Aucien* seemeth to containe both these shrubs vnder the name of *Amyrberis*, but we know they are neither of affinitie or neighbourhood, although they be both prickly.

The shrub it selfe is called in shops Barbaries, of the corrupted name *Amyrberis*, of the later writers *Crespinus*: in Italian, *Crespino* in Spanish, *Espino de maiuelas*: in high Dutch, *Paisselbeer*: in low Dutch, *Sauleboom*: in French, *Espine vinette*: and thereupon by a Latine name, *Spinus vineta*, *Spina acida*, and *Oxyacantha Galeni*. ‡ In English, a Barbery bush, or Piprige Tree, according to Dr. Turner. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and berries of this thorne are cold and dry in the second degree: and as *Galen* also affirmeth, they are of thin parts, and haue a certaine cutting qualitie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues are vsed of diuers to season meate with, and in stead of a sallad, as be those of Sorrell.
- B The decoction thereof is good against hot burnings and cholericke agues: it allaieth the heate of the bloud, and tempereth the ouermuch heate of the liuer.
- C The fruite or berries are good for the same things, and be also profitable for hot laskes, and for the bloody fluxe, and they stay all manner of superfluous bleedings.
- D The greene leaues of the Barbery bush stamped, and made into sawce, as that made of Sorrell, called greene sauce, doth coole hot stomackes, and those that are vexed with hot burning agues, and procureth appetite.
- E The conferue made of the fruite and fugar performeth all those things before remembred, but with better force and successe.
- F The roots of the tree steeped for certaine daies together in strong lie, made with ashes of the ash-tree, and the haire often moistned therewith, maketh it yellow.
- G ‡ The barke of the roots is also vsed in medicines for the jaundise, and that with good successe. ‡

## CHAP. 24. Of the white Thorne, or Hawthorne Tree.

¶ The Kindes.

There be two sorts of the white Thorn Trees described of the later writers, one very common in most parts of England: there is another very rare, and not found in Europe, except in some few rare gardens of Germanie; which differeth not from our common Hawthorne, sauing that the fruit hereof is as yellow as Saffron: we haue in the West of England one growing at a place called Glaffenburie, which bringeth forth his floures about Christmas, by the report of diuers of good credit, who haue seen the same; but my selfe haue not seen it; and therefore leaue it to be better examined.

¶ The Description.

1 The white Thorne is a great shrub growing oftentimes to the height of the Peare-tree: the trunke or body is great: the boughes and branches hard and woody, set full of long sharpe thornes: the leaues be broad, cut with deepe gathes into diuers sections, smooth, and of a glistering greene colour: the floures grow vpon spokie rundles, of a pleasant sweet smell, sometimes white, and often dast over with a light wash of purple; which hath moued some to thinke some difference in the plants: after which come the fruit, being round berries, green at the first, and red when they be ripe; wherein is found a soft sweet pulpe, and certaine whitish seed: the root groweth deepe in the ground, of a hard woody substance.

2 The second and third haue been touched in the first title, notwithstanding I haue thought it not vnfit to insert in this place a plant participating with the Hawthorne in floures and fruit, and with the Seruice tree in leaues, and not vnlike in fruit also.

*Theophrastus* hath set forth this tree vnder the name of *Aria*, which groweth vnto the forme of a small tree, delighting to grow in our shadowie woods of Cumberland and Westmerland, and many other places of the North country, where it is to be found in great quantitie: but seldome in Spaine,

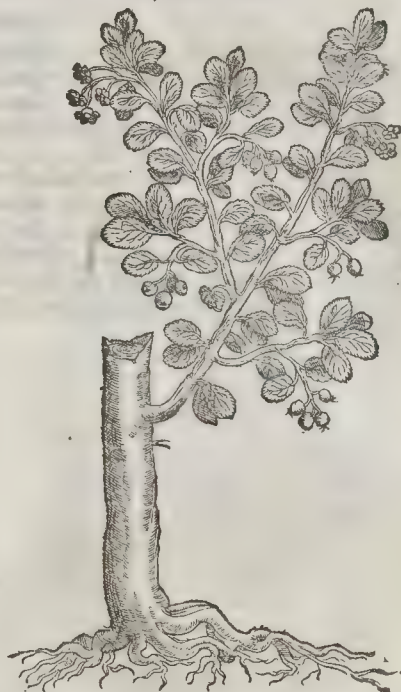
Spaine, Italy, or any hot Region. This tree is garnished with many large branches beset with leaues like the Peare tree, or rather like the Aller leafe, of a darke greene colour aboue, and of a white colour vnderneath : among these leaues come forth tufts of white floures, very like vnto the Hawthorne floures, but bigger : after which succeed small red berries, like the berries of the Hawthorne, and in taste like the Neapolitan Medlar : the temperature and faculties whereof are not yet knowne.

1 *Oxyacanthus*.

The Haw-thorne tree.

*Mespilus Oxyacantha*2 *Aria Theophrasti*.

Cumberland Haw-thorne.

*Pyrus Aria*

## ¶ The Place.

The Haw-thorne groweth in woods and in hedges neere vnto high-waies almost euery where. The second is a stranger in England. The last groweth at Glastenbury Abbey, as it is credibly reported vnto me. ‡ The *Aria* groweth vpon Hampsted heath, and in many places of the West of England. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

The first and second floure in May ; whereupon many do call the tree it selfe the May-bush, as a chiefe token of the comming in of May : the leaues come forth a little sooner : the fruit is ripe in the beginning of September, and is a food for birds in Wintet.

## ¶ The Names.

*Dioscorides* describeth this shrub, and nameth it *oxyacanthos*, in the foeminine gender : and *Galen* in his booke of the Faculties of simple medicines, *oxyacanthos*, in the masculine gender : *Oxyacanthus*, faith he, is a tree, and is like to the wilde Peare tree in forme, and the vertues not vnlike, &c. Of *Oxyacantha*, *Dioscorides* writeth thus : It is a tree like to the wild Peare tree, very full of thorns, &c. *Serapio* calleth it *Amyrberis* : and some, faith *Dioscorides*, would haue it called *staphis*, but the name *Pyrina* seemeth to belong to the yellow Haw-thorne : it is called in high-Dutch, *Haogdozen* ; in low-Dutch, *Hagedozen* : in Italian, *Bagaia* : in Spanish, *Pirlitero* : in French, *Aub-espine* : in English, White-thorne, Haw-thorne tree ; and of some Londoners, May-bush. ‡ This is not the *Oxyacantha* of the Greekes, but that which is called *Pyracantha*, as shall be shewed hereafter.

The second is thought to be the *Aria* of *Theophrastus*, and so *Lobel* and *Tabernamontanus* call it. Some, as *Bellonius*, *Gesner*, and *Clusius*, refer it to the *Sorbus*, and that not vnfitly : in some places of this kingdome they call it a white Beame tree. ‡



¶ *The Temperature.*

The fruit of the Haw-thorne tree is very astringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The Hawes or berries of the Haw-thorne tree, as *Dioscorides* writeth, do both stay the laske, the menses, and all other fluxes of blood: some Authors write, that the stones beaten to powder, and given to drinke are good against the stone.

## C H A P. 25. Of Goats Thorne.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He first *Tragacantha* or Goats-thorne hath many branchie boughes and twigs, slender and pliant, so spread abroad vpon euery side, that one plant doth sometimes occupie a great space or roome in compasse: the leaues are small, and in shape like Lentill leaues, whitish, and somewhat mossie or hairy, set in rowes one opposite against another: the floure is like the blossom of the Lentill, but much lesser, and of a whitish colour, and sometimes marked with purple lines or streaks: the seed is inclosed in small cods or husks, almost like vnto the wilde *Lotus* or horned Trefoile: the whole plant on euery side is set full of sharpe prickely thornes, hard, white, and strong: the roots run vnder the ground like Liquorice roots, yellow within, and blacke without, tough, limmer, and hard to breake; which being wounded in sundry places with some iron toole, and laid in the Sun at the highest and hottest time of Sommer, issueth forth a certain liquor, which being hardned by the Sun, is that gum which is called in shops *Tragacantha*: and of some, though barbarously *Dragagant*.

1 *Tragacantha, sive Spina Hirci.*  
Goats Thorne.



2 *Spina Hirci minor.*  
Small Goats Thorne.



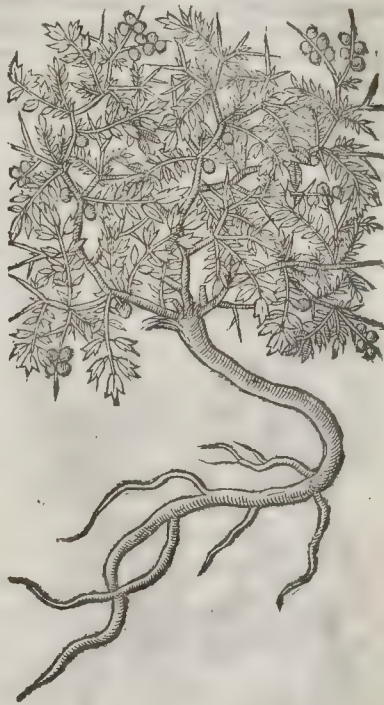
2 The second kinde of *Tragacantha* is a low and thicke shrub, hauing many shoots growing from one turfe: of a white or grayish colour, about a cubit high, stiffe and woody: the leaues are like the former, and garded with most stiffe pricks not very safely to be touched: among the thornie leaues come forth many floures in small tufts like *Genistella*, but that they are white: the cods are

are many, straight and thorny like *Genistella*, wherein are many small white and three cornered seeds as big as mustard seed. ‡ This differs from the former in that it is smaller, and loseth the leaves every Winter, when as the former keeps on the leaves vntill new ones come in the Spring. The middle rib of the winged leaves ends in a pricke, which by the falling of the leaves becommeth a long and naked thorne. I haue giuen you a more accurate figure hereof out of *Clusius*, wherein the leaves, floures, cods, and seeds are all exprest apart. ‡

3 The Grecians haue called this plant *Nagesika*, because it is good for the sinewes: it should seeme it tooke the name *Poterion*, of *Potrix*, because it loueth a watry or fenny soile: it hath small branches, and leaves of *Tragacantha*, growing naturally in the tract of Piedmont in Italy: it spreadeth abroad like a shrub: the barke or rinde is blackish, and dry without great moisture, very much writhed or wrinkled in and out as that of *Nepa* or *Corruda*: the sharpe prickes stand not in order as *Tragacantha*, but confusedly, and are finer and three times lesser than those of *Tragacantha*, growing much after the manner of *Astragalus*: but the particular leaves are Greene aboue, and white below, shaped somewhat like Burnet: the feed is small and red, like vnto Sumach, but lesser.

‡ *Tragacantha minoris* icon accuratio.  
A better figure of the Goats-thorne.

† 3 *Poterion* Lob. sive *Pimpinella spinosa* Camer.  
Burnet Goats-thorne.



¶ The Place.

*Petrus Bellonius* in his first booke of Singularities reports, that there is great plenty hereof growing in Candy vpon the tops of the mountaines. *Theophrastus* saith that it was thought to grow nowhere but in Candy; but now it is certaine that it is found in Achaia, Peloponessus, and in Asia: it doth also grow in Arcadia, which is thought not to be inferiour to that of Candy. It is thought by *Lobel* to grow in Languedock in France, whereof *Theophr.* hath written in his ninth booke, that the liquor or gum issueth out of it selfe, and that it is not needfull to haue the root broken or cut. The best is that, saith *Dioscorides*, which is through-shining, thin, smooth, vnmixt, and sweet of smell and taste.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in the Sommer moneth: I haue sowne the seed of *Poterion* in Aprill, which I receiued from *Ioachim Camerarius* of Noremberg, that grew in my garden two yeares together, and after perished by some mischance.



## ¶ The Names.

Goats-thorne is called in Greeke *Tragacantha*: of most Herbarists likewise *Tragacantha*: we may call it in Latine *Spina Hirci*: in French, *Barbe Renard*: and in English for want of a better name, Goats-Thorne: the liquor or gum that issueth forth of the roots beareth the name also of *Tragacantha*: it is called in shops *Gummi Tragacantha*; and in a barbarous manner *Gummi Tragacanthi*: in English, Gum Dragagant.

## ¶ The Temperature.

This plant in each part thereof is of a drying facultie without biting. It doth consolidate or glw together sinewes that be cut: but the roots haue that facultie especially, which are boyled in wine, and the decoction giuen vnto those that haue any griefe or hurt in the sinewes.

Gum Dragagant hath an emplasticke qualitie, by reason whereof it dulleth or allayeth the sharpnesse of humors, and doth also somthing dry.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The Gumme is singular good to be licked in with honey against the cough, roughnesse of the throat, hoarsenesse, and all sharpe and thin rheumes or distillations: being laid vnder the tongue it taketh away the roughnesse thereof.
- B Being drunke with Cute or the decoction of Liquorice it taketh away and allayeth the heat of the vrine: it is also vsed in medicines for the eyes.
- C The greatest part of those artificiall beades, sweet chaines, bracelets, and such like pretty sweet things of pleasure are made hard and fit to be worne by mixing the gum hereof with other sweets, being first steeped in Rose water till it be soft.

† The figure which was in the third place was of the plant described in the second which *Matthiolus* and *Tabern.* made their *Potenum*, but it agreed not with the description which was taken out of the *Aduers.*

## CHAP. 26. Of the Egyptian Thorne.

‡ 1 *Acacia Dioseoridis.*  
The Egyptian Thorne.



† 2 *Acacia altera trifolia.*  
Thorny Trefoile.



¶ The

## ¶ The Description.

1 *Dioscorides* maketh mention of *Acacia*, whereof the first is the true and right *Acacia*, which is a shrub or hedge tree, but not growing right or straight vp as other small trees do: his branches are wooddie, beset with many hard and long Thorns; about which grow the leaues, compact of many small leaues clustering about one side, as in the Lentill: the floures are whitish, the husks or cods be plaine and flat, yea very broad like vnto Lupines, especially on that side where the seed growes, which is contained sometimes in one part, and sometimes in two parts of the husk, growing together in a narrow necke: the seed is smooth and glistering. There is a blacke iuice taken out of these huskes, if they be dried in the shadow when they be ripe; but if when they are not ripe, then it is somewhat red: some do wring out a iuice out of the leaues and fruit: there floweth also a gum out of this tree, which is the gum of Arabia, called Gum Arabicke.

2 *Dioscorides* hauing described *Spina Acacia*, setteth downe a second kinde thereof, calling it *Acacia altera*, which hath the three leaues of Rue or *Cytisus*, and coddles like those of *Gemistella*, but somewhat more blunt at the end, and thicke at the backe like a Rasor, and still groweth forward narrower and narrower, vntill it come to haue a sharpe edge: in these cods are contained three or foure flat seeds like *Gemistella*, which before they wax ripe are yellow, but afterwards blacke: the whole plant groweth to the height of *Genista spinosa*, or Gorse, both in shape, height, and resemblance, and not to the height of a tree, as *Mathiolus* would persuaide vs, but full of sharpe Thornes like the former.

## ¶ The Place.

The true *Acacia* groweth in Egypt, Palestina, Lombardie, and Syria, as *Dioscorides* writeth: among the shrubs and trees that remaine alwaies greene, *Acacia* is noted for one by *Petrus Bellonius*, in his first booke of Singularities, chap. 44.

The other *Acacia* groweth in Cappadocia and Pontus, as *Dioscorides* writeth: it is also found in Corsica, and on diuers mountaines of Italy, and likewise vpon all the coast of Liguria and Lombardie, and vpon the Narbone coast of the Mediterranean sea.

## ¶ The Time.

These floure in May, and their fruit is ripe in the end of August.

## ¶ The Names.

The tree *Acacia* is named of the Græcians *ακία*, yea euen in our time, and likewise of the Latins *Acacia*: it is also called *Egyptia spina*: this strange thorne hath no English name that I can learn, and therefore it may keep still the Latine name *Acacia*, yet I haue named it the Egyptian thorne: the iuice is called also *Acacia* after the name of the plant: the Apothecaries of Germanie do vse in stead hereof, the iuice that is pressed forth of floses or snags, which they therefore call *Acacia Germanica*: *Mathiolus* pictureth for *Acacia* the tree which the later Herbarists do call *Arbor Indæ*, to which he hath vntuly added Thorns, that he might belie *Acacia*, and yet he hath not made it agree with *Dioscorides* his description.

They call this *ακία δεξιά*: in Latine *Acacia altera*, or the other *Acacia*, and *Pontica Acacia*, or Ponticke *Acacia*.

## ¶ The Nature.

The iuice of *Acacia*, as *Galen* saith, consisteth not of one only substance, but is of substance both cold and earthie, to which also is coupled a certaine waterie essence, and it likewise hath thin and hot parts dispersed in it selfe: therefore it is dry in the third degree, and cold in the first if it be not washed; and in the second, if it be washed: for by washing it loseth his sharpe and biting quality and the hot parts.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The iuice of *Acacia* stoppeth the laske, the inordinate course of womens termes, and mans inuoluntarie issue called *Gonorrhæa*, if it be drunke in red wine.

It healeth the blastings and inflammations of the eies, and maketh the skin and palmes of the hands smooth after the healing of the *Serpigo*: it healeth the blisters and extreme heat in the mouth, and maketh the haire blacke that are washed therewith.

It is good, saith *Dioscorides*, against S. Antonies fire, the shingles, Chimetla, Pterygia, and whiteloes.

The gum doth binde and somewhat coole: it hath also ioined vnto it an emplaistick quality, by which it duileth or alayeth the sharpnesse of the medicines wherewith it is mixed. Being applied with the white and yolk of an egge, it suffereth not blisters to rise in burned or scalded parts. *Diosc.*

The iuice of the other, saith *Dioscorides*, doth also binde, but it is not so effectuell nor so good in Eie medicines.

1 Our Author gaue but formerly one figure, which was that in the second place, and he would haue persuaide vs, that it was of the right *Acacia*, yet in his description he telleth vs otherwise.



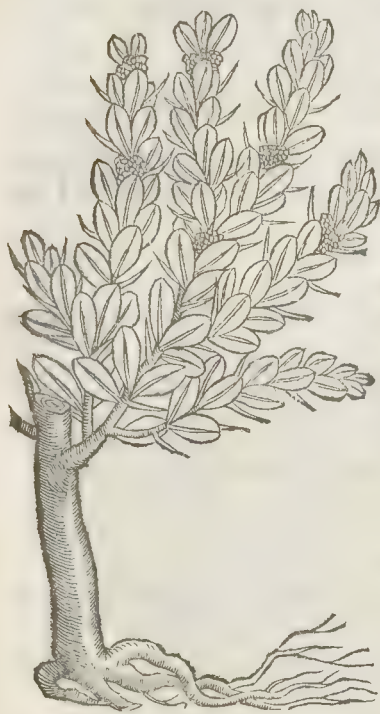
CHAP. 27. Of box Thorne, and the iuice thereof called *Lycium*.

## ¶ The Description.

**I** **B**OX Thorne is a rare plant, in shape not vnlike the Box tree, whereof it hath beene reckoned for a wilde kinde, hauing many great branches set full of round and thicke leaues, very like that of the common Box tree: amongst which grow forth most sharpe pricking thornes: the floures grow among the leaues, which yeeld forth small blacke berries of a bitter tast, as big as a pepper corne: the iuice whereof is somewhat oilie, and of a reddish colour, which bitter iuice being set on fire, doth burne with a maruellous cracking and sparkling; the ashes thereof are of a red colour: it hath many wooddie roots growing aslope.

**1** *Lycium, sive Pyxantha.*  
Box Thorne.

**2** *Lycium Hispanicum.*  
Spanish Box Thorne.



**2** The other kinde of *Pyxantha* or *Lycium*, groweth like vnto the common Priuet, hauing such like leaues, but somewhat narrower: the tops of the slender sprigs are furnished with prickles: the root is tough, and of a wooddie substance.

## ¶ The Place.

They grow in Cappadocia and Lycia, and in many other countries: it prospereth in rough places, it hath likewise been found in Languedoc, and Prouence in France: *Belonius* writeth that hee found it in Palestina.

*Matthiolus* pictureth for Box Thorne, a plant with box leaues, with very many boughes, and certaine thornes standing among them: but the notable Herbarist *Anguillara* and others, hold opinion, that it is not the right, with whom we also do agree.

There is drawne out of the leaues and branches of box Thorn, or as *Pliny* saith, out of the boughs and roots being thoroughly boiled, a iuice, which is named *Lycium*.

*Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues and branches must be braied, and the infusion made many daies

in the decoction thereof, after which the feces or wooddie stuffe must be cast away, and that which remaineth boyled againe till it become as thicke as honie: *Pliny* saith, that the roots and branches are very bitter, and for three daies together they must be boyled in a copper vessell, and the wood and sticks often taken out till the decoction be boyled to the thicknesse of honie.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure in Februarie and March, and their fruit is ripe in September.

## ¶ The Names.

It is named in Greeke *κρυθαία*, which a man may call in Latine *Buxea spina*: and in English, Box Thorne: of some, Asses Box Tree, and prickley Boxe: it is also named *Lycium*, of the iuice which is boyled out of it: the iuice is properly called *υμα*, and retaineth in Latine the same name *Lycium*: it is termed in English Thorne box. But it seemeth to me, that the originall name *Lycium* is fitter, being a strange thing, and knowne to very few: the Apothecaries know it not, who in stead thereof do vse amisse the iuice of the fruit of Woodbinde, and that not without great errour, as we haue already written. ‡ It is vnknowne in our shops, neither is there any thing vsed for it, it being wholly out of vse, wherefore our Author might here well haue spared *Dodonæus* his words. ‡

*Dioscorides* teacheth to make a *χαλκήνη* of Sumach which is good for those things that *Lycium* is; and is vsed when *Lycium* is not to be had, and it is fit to be put in all medicines in stead thereof.

## ¶ The Temperature.

*Lycium*, or the iuice of Box Thorne, is as *Galen* teacheth, of a drying qualitie, and compounded of diuers kindes of substances, one of thinne parts digesting and hot; another earthie and cold, by which it enioyeth his binding facultie: it is hot in a meane, and therefore it is vsed for seuerall purposes.

## ¶ The Vertues.

*Lycium* cleareth the sight, saith *Dioscorides*, it healeth the scurvie festred sores of the eye lids, the Aitch, and old fluxes, or distillations of humors; it is a remedie for the running of the eares; for vlcers in the gummies, and almonds of the throat, and against the chappes or gallings of the lips and fundament.

† The figure which was in the 1. place, was of the *Lycium italicum* of *Martius* and others; but the description and title better fitted this *Lycium Hispanicum* of *Rebel*, which therefore I put thereto. The figure also of the *Lycium italicum* of *Martius* our Author gaue againe in the next chapter saue two.

## CHAP. 28. Of Ramme or Harts Thorne.

## ¶ The Kindes.

AFTER the opinion of *Dioscorides* there be three sorts of *Rhamnus*, one with long, flat & soft leaues: the other with white leaues; and the third with round leaues, which are somewhat blackish; *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* affirme that there are but two, the one white, and the other black, both which do beare Thornes: but by the labour and industry of the new and late writers there are found sundry sorts moe, all which and euery one of them are plants of a wooddie substance, hauing also many straight twiggie and pliant branches, set with most sharpe pricking thornes.

## ¶ The Description.

THIS is a shrubbe growing in the hedges, and bringing forth straight branches and hard thornes, like to those of the Hawthorne, with little leaues, long, something fat and soft: and this hath that notable learned man *Chusius* described more diligently in these words: the Ram is a shrub fit to make hedges of, with straight branches, parting it selfe into many twigs, white, and set with stiffe and strong thornes, hauing leaues, which for the most part grow by foures or fives at the root of euery Thorne, long, something fat, like to those of the Oliue tree, somewhat white, but tender and full of iuice; which in Autumne doe sometimes fall off, leauing new growing in their places: the floures in Autumne are something long, whitish, diuided at the brims into fiew parts: in their places is left a seed, in shew as in *Gelsemine*: notwithstanding it was neuer my chance to see the fruit: the root is thicke and diuerfly parted.

‡ I obserued another (saith the same Author) almost like to the former, but lower, and diuided into more branches, with lesser leaues, more thick and salt of taste, and whiter also than the former: the floures are like, in all things but their colour, those of the former which in this are purple.

2 This hath more flexible stalks and branches, and these also set with thornes: the leaues are narrow, and not so thicke or fleshie as those of the former, yet remaine alwaies greene like as they do: the floures are small and mossie, of a greenish colour, growing thicke about the branches, and they are succeeded by a round fruit, yellowish when it is ripe, and remaining on the shrubbe all the

Winter,



† 1 *Rhamnus 1. Clusij flo. albo.*  
White floured Ram-thorne.



† *Rhamnus alter Clus. flore purpureo.*  
Purple floured Ram-thorne.



† 2 *Rhamnus 2. Clusij.*  
Sallow-Thorne.  
*Αιθουράϊ Rhamnosides*



3 *Rhamnus tertius Clusij.*  
Ram or Harts-Thorne.



Winter: The whole shrubbe lookes as if it were sprinckled ouer with dust.

3 To these may be added another growing with many branches to the height of the Sloe-tree or blacke Thorne, and these are couered with a blackish barke, and armed with long prickles: the leaues, as in the first, grow forth of certaine knots many together, long, narrow, fleshy, greene, and continuing all the yeare: their taste is astringent, somewhat like that of Rhabarb: the floures shew themselves at the beginning of the Spring, of a greenish colour, growing thicke together, and neere the setting on of the leaues; in Summer it carries a blacke fruit almost like a Sloe, round, and harsh of taste.

¶ The Place.

The first of these growes in sundry places of Spaine, Portugall, and Prouince: the other varietie thereof *Clusius* saith he found but onely in one place, and that was neere the citie Horivela, called by the Antients *Orcellia*, by the riuer Segura, vpon the borders of the kingdome of Valentia: the second growes in many maritime places of Flanders and Holland, and in some vallies by riuers sides. The third growes in the vtilld places of the kingdome of Granado and Murcia. ‡

¶ The Time.

This Ram is euer greene together with his leaues: the fruit or berries remaine on the shrub, yea euen in Winter.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call this thorne *ῥάμνος*: the Latines also *Rhamnus*: and of diuers it is also named *ῥαμνίσκος*, *ῥαμνίσκος*, that is *Spina alba*, or white Thorne, *Spina Cerialis*, or Harts-thorne, as we finde written among the bastard words. *Marcellus* nameth it *Spina salutaris*, and *Herba salutaris*; which hath, saith he, as it were a grape. It is called in Italian *Marruca* and *Rhamno*: in Spanish, *Scambrones*: in English, Ram, or Harts Thorne.

¶ The Temperature.

The Ram, saith *Galen*, doth drie and digest in the second degree, it cooleth in the later end of the first degree, and in the beginning of the second.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues, saith *Dioscorides*, are layed pulvis wise vpon hot cholericke inflammations, and Saint A Antonies fire, but we must vse them whilest they be yet but tender, as *Galen* addeth.

‡ The leaues and buds or young shoots of the first, are eaten as sallads with oile, vineger, and B salt, at Salamanca and other places of Castile, for they haue a certaine acrimonie and aciditie which are gratefull to the taste. A decoction of the fruit of the third is good to foment relaxed, and weake or paralyticke members, and to ease the paine of the gout, as the Inhabitants of Granada told *Clusius*. ‡

† Our Author in this chapter gaue onely the figure of the third, and the description of the first, and the place of the second, with the names and faculties in general.

## CHAP. 29. Of Christs Thorne.

¶ The Description.

CHrists Thorn or Ram of Lybia, is a very tough and hard shrubby bush, growing vp sometimes vnto the height of a little tree, hauing very long and sharpe pricklie branches: but the thornes that grow about the leaues are lesser, and not so prickly as the former. The leaues are small, broad, and almost round, somewhat sharpe pointed, first of a darke greene colour, and then somewhat reddish. The floures grow in clusters at the top of the stalks, of a yellow colour: the husks wherein the seeds be contained, are flat and broad, very like vnto small bucklers as hard as wood, wherein are contained three or foure thin and flat seeds, like the seed of Line or Flax.

¶ The Place.

This Thorne groweth in Lybia; it is better esteemed of in the countrey of Cyrene than is their Lote tree, as *Pliny* affirmeth. Of this shrub *Diphilus Siphnius* in *Athenaeus* in his foureteenth booke maketh mention, saying, that hee did verie often eat of the same in Alexandria that beautifull Citie.

*Petrus Bellonius* who trauelled ouer the Holly Land, saith, that this shrubbe thorne *Palurus* was the



*Paliurus.*  
Christ's Thorne.



the thorne wherewith they crowned our Saviour Christ: his reason for the prooffe hereof is this, that in Iudæa there was not any thorne so common, so pliant, or so fit for to make a crown or garland of, nor any so full of cruell sharpe prickles. It groweth throughout the whole countrey in such abundance, that it is their common fuell to burne; yea so common with them there, as our Gorse, Brakes, and broome is here with vs. *Iosephus* in his first booke of Antiquities, and 11. chap. saith, that this Thorne hath the most sharpe prickles of any other; and therefore that Christ might be the more tormented, the Iewes rather tooke this than any other. Of which I haue a small tree growing in my garden, that I haue brought forth by sowing of the seed.

*The Time.*

The leaues fall away and continue not alwaies green, as do those of the Rams: it buddeth forth in the Spring, as *Pliny* testifieth.

*The Names.*

This Thorne shrubbe is called in Greeke *μαλυγρ*: the Latines and Italians retaine the same name *Paliurus*: for want of an English name, it may be termed Rasmine of Lybia, or Christ's Thorne: *Pliny* reporteth, that the seed is called *Zura*.

*The Temperature.*

The leaues and root of Christ's Thorne doe evidently binde and cut.

*The Vertues.*

- A By vertue of this cutting quality the seed doth weare away the stone, and cause tough and slimy humors to remoue out of the chest and lungs, as *Galen* saith.
- B The decoction of the leaues and root of Christ's Thistle, as *Dioscorides* writeth, stoppeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and is a remedy against poisons, and the bitings of serpents.
- C The root doth waste and consume away *Phymata*, and *Oedemata* if it be stamped and applied.
- D The seed is good for the cough, and weareth away the stone in the bladder.

## CHAP. 30. Of Buck-Thorne, or laxative Rcm.

*The Description.*

**B**uck-thorne groweth in manner of a shrub or hedge tree; his trunk or body is often as big as a mans thigh; his wood or timber is yellow within, and his barke is of the colour of a Chestnut, almost like the bark of a Cherry tree. The branches are beset with leaues that are somewhat round, and finely snipt about the edges like the leaues of the Crab or Wilding tree: among which come forth Thornes which are hard and prickly: the floures are white and smal, which being vaded there succeed little round berries, greene at the first, but afterwards black, whereof that excellent greene colour is made, which the Painters and Limners do call Sap-greene; but these berries before they be ripe do make a faire yellow colour, being steeped in vineger.

† Besides the common kinde, *Clusius* mentions two other: the first of which hath branches some two cubits long, subdiuided into diuers others, couered with a smooth barke like that of the former, which, the vpper rinde being taken off, is of a yellowish greene colour, and bitterish taste: the branches haue some few prickles vpon them, and commonly end in them: the leaues are almost like those of the common kinde, but smaller, narrower, and somewhat resembling those of the blacke Thorn, hauing somewhat a drying taste: the floure consists of foure leaues of a yellowish greene

† 1 *Rhamnus solutivus*.  
Buck-thorne.

*Rhamnus catharticus*.



† 2 *Rhamnus solutivus minor*.  
Middle Buck-thorne.



† 3 *Rhamnus solutivus pumilus*.  
Dwarfe Buck-thorne.



greene colour: the root is wooddie as in other shrubs: *Clusius* found this growing in the mountainous places of Austria, and calls it *Spina infectoria pumila*.

3 This other hath branches some cubite long, and of the thicknesse of ones little finger, or lesser, couered with a blacke and shruelled barke: and towards the top diuided into little boughs, which are couered with a thin & smoother barke, and commonly end in a sharp thorn: the leaues much resemble those of the Slo-tree yet are they shorter and lesser, greene also, and snipt about the edges, first of an astringent, and afterwards of somewhat a bitterish taste; the floures which grow amongst the leaues are of an herby colour, and consist of foure leaues: the fruit is not much vnlike that of the former, but distinguished with two, & sometimes with three crests or dents, first green, and then black when it is ripe: the root is thicke, wooddie and hard. *Clusius* found this on the hill about the Bathes of Baden, hee calls it *Spina infectoria pumila*. 2. This *Matthiolus* and others call *Lycium Italicum*: and our Author formerly gaue the figure of *Matthiolus* and *Tabernamontanus*, by the name of *Lycium Hispanicum*, and here againe another for his *Rhamnus solutivus*, which made mee to keepe it in this chapter, and omit it in the former, it being described in neither. †



## ¶ The Place.

Buck-thorne groweth neere the borders of fields, in hedges, woods, and in other vntoiled places: it delighteth to grow in riuers and in water ditches: it groweth in Kent in sundry places, as at Farningham vpon the cony burrowes belonging sometime to Mr. *Sibil*, as also vpon cony burrowes in Southfleet, especially in a small and narrow lane leading from the house of Mr. *William Swan* vnto Longfield downes, also in the hedge vpon the right hand at Dartford townes end towards London, and in many places more vpon the chalkie bankes and hedges.

## ¶ The Time.

It floureth in May, the berries be ripe in the fall of the lease.

## ¶ The Names.

The later Herbarists call it in Latine *Rhamnus solutivus*, because it is set with thornes, like as the Ram, and beareth purging berries. *Matthiolus* nameth it *Spina insectoria*; *Valerius Cordus*, *Spina Cerni*, and diuers call it *Burgissina*. It is termed in high Dutch, *Creukbeer weghdoorn*: in Italian, *Spino Merlo*, *Spino Zerlino*, *Spino Ceruino*: in English, Laxative Ram, Way-thorne, and Buck-thorne: in low Dutch they call the fruit or berries *Rhinbessen*, that is, as though you should say in Latine, *Bacca Rhenana*: in English, Rheinberries: in French, *Nerprun*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The berries of this Thorne, as they be in taste bitter and binding, so be they also hot and dry in the second degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The same do purge and void by the stoole thicke flegme, and also cholericke humors: they are giuen being beaten into powder from one dram to a dram and a halfe: diuers do number the berries, who giue to strong bodies from fifteene to twenty or moe; but it is better to breake them and boile them in fat flesh broth without salt, and to giue the broth to drinke: for so they purge with lesse trouble and fewer gripings.
- B There is pressed forth of the ripe berries a iuice, which being boyled with a little Allum is vsed of painters for a deep greene, which they do call Sap greene.
- C The berries which be as yet vnripe, being dried and infused or steeped in water, do make a faire yellow colour; but if they be ripe they make a greene.

## CHAP. 31. Of the Holme, Holly, or Huluer tree.

*Agri-folium.*

The Holly tree.

*Ilex Aquifolium.*



## ¶ The Description.

THE Holly is a shrubbie plant, notwithstanding it oftentimes growes to a tree of a reasonable bignesse: the boughes whereof are tough and flexible, couered with a smooth and green bark. The substance of the wood is hard and sound, and blackish or yellowish within, which doth also sinke in the water, as doth the Indianwood which is called *Guaiacum*: the leaues are of a beautifull green colour, smooth and glib, like almost the bay leaues, but lesser, and cornered in the edges with sharp prickles, which notwithstanding they want or haue few when the tree is old: the floures be white, and sweet of smell: the berries are round, of the bignesse of a little Pease, or not much greater, of colour red, of taste vnpleasant, with a white stone in the midst, which do not easily fall away, but hang on the boughes a long time: the root is wooddie.

There is made of the smooth barke of this tree or shrub, Birdlime, which the Birders and country men do vse to take birds with: they pul off the barke, and make a ditch in the ground, specially in moist, boggy, or foggy earth, wherinto they put this bark, couering the ditch with boughes of trees, letting it remaine there till it be rotten and putrified, which will be done in the

the space of twelue daies or thereabout : which done, they take it forth, and beat in morters vntill it be come to the thicknesse and clamminesse of Lime: lastly, that they may cleare it from pieces of barke and other filthinesse, they do wash it very often : after which they adde vnto it a little oyle of nuts, and after that do put it vp in earthen vessells.

¶ *The Place.*

The Holly tree groweth plentifully in all countries. It groweth green both winter and sommer; the berries are ripe in September, and they do hang vpon the tree a long time after. †

¶ *The Names.*

This tree or shrub is called in Latine *Agrifolium* : in Italian, *Agrifoglio*, and *Agnifoglio* : in Spanish, *Azebo* : in high Dutch, *Waldstiftell*, and of diuers *Steepalmen* : in low Dutch, *Hult* : in French, *Hous* and *Housson* : in English, Holly, Huluer, and Holme.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The berries of Holly are hot and drie, and of thin parts, and waste away winde.

¶ *The Vertues.*

They are good against the collicke : for ten or twelue being inwardly taken bring away by the stoole thicke flegmaticke humors, as we haue learned of them who oftentimes made triall thereof.

The Birdlime which is made of the barke hereof is no lesse hurtfull than that of Missetoe, for it is maruellous clammye, it glueth vp all the intrails, it shutteth and draweth together the guts and passages of the excrements, and by this meanes it bringeth destruction to man, not by any qualitie, but by his glewing substance.

Holly beaten to powder and drunke, is an experimented medicine against all the fluxes of the belly, as the dysenterie and such like.

## CHAP. 32. Of the Oke.

1 *Quercus vulgaris cum glande & musco suo.*

The Oke Tree with his Acones and Mosse.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He common Oke groweth to a great tree, the trunk or body whereof is couered ouer with a thicke rough barke full of chops or rifts : the armes or boughs are likewise great, dispersing themselves farre abroad : the leaues are bluntly indented about the edges, smooth, and of a shining greene colour, whereon is often found a most sweet dew and somewhat clammye, and also a fungous excrescence, which we call Oke Apples. The fruit is long, couered with a browne hard and tough pilling, set in a rough scaly cup or husk : there is often found vpon the body of the tree, and also vpon the branches, a certaine kind of long white mosse hanging downe from the same : and sometimes another wooddie plant, which we call Missetoe, being either an excrescence or outgrowing from the tree it selfe, or of the doung (as it is reported) of a bird that hath eaten a certaine berrie. † Besides these there are about the roots of old Okes within the earth certaine other excrescences, which Bauhine and others haue called *Fus quercina*, because they commonly grow in clusters together, after the manner of Grapes and about their bignes, being sometimes round, & otherwhiles cornered, of a woody substance, hollow within, and sometimes of a purple, otherwhiles of a whitish colour on the outside : their taste is astringent, and vse singular in all Dysenteries.





ries and fluxes of bloud, as *Encelius* affirmes, *Cap. 51. de Lapid. & Gem.* ‡

3 *Carolus Clusius* reporteth that hee found this base or low Oke not far from Lisbone, of the height of a cubite, which notwithstanding did also beare an acorne like that of our Oke tree, sauing that the cup is smoother, and the Acorne much bitterer, wherein it differeth from the rest of his kinde.

2 *Quercus vulgaris cum excrementis fungosis:*

The common Oke with his Apple or greene Gall.

3 *Quercus humilis.*

The dwarfe Oke.



There is a wilde Oke which riseth vp oftentimes to a marvellous height, and reacheth very far with his armes and boughes, the body wherof is now and then of a mighty thickenesse, in compasse two or three fathoms: it sendeth forth great spreading armes, diuised into a multitude of boughes. The leaues are smooth, something hard, broad, long, gashed in the edges, greene on the vpper side: the Acornes are long, but shorter than those of the tamer Oke, euery one fastened in his owne cup, which is rough without: they are couered with a thin rinde or shell: the substance or kernell within is diuided into two parts, as are Beans, Pease, and Almonds: the bark of the yong Okes is smooth, glib, and good to thicken skins and hides with, but that of the old Okes is rugged, thicke, hard, and full of chops: the inner substance or heart of the wood is something yellow, hard and sound, and the older the harder: the white and outward part next to the barke doth easily rot, being subiect to the worme, especially if the tree be not felled in due time: some of the roots grow deepe into the earth, and other some far abroad, by which it stiffely standeth.

¶ *The Place.*

The Oke doth scarcely refuse any ground; for it groweth in a drie and barren soile, yet doth it prosper better in a fruitfull ground. It groweth vpon hills and mountaines, and likewise in vallies: it commeth vp euery where in all parts of England, but is not so common in other of the South and hot regions.

¶ *The Time.*

The Oke doth cast his leaues for the most part about the end of Autumne: some keepe their leaues on, but dry all winter long, vntill they be thrust off by the new spring.

¶ *The Names.*

The Oke is called in Greek *Quercus*: of some, *Placida*, as *Gaza* translateth it. It may be called *Satina*, *Yrbana*, or *Culpa*, some also, *Emeros mudion*, and *Robur*: the Macedonians *ἐμπύριος*, as

asthough you should say *Veriquercus*, as *Ga.* expo undeth it, or *Vere Quercus*, the true Oke. We may name it in English, the tamer Oke-tree: in French, *Chefne*: in Dutch, *Speken boom*.

The fruit is named in Greeke *βελαντιν*: in Latine, *Glans*: in high Dutch, *Eichel*: in low Dutch, *Eekel*: in Spanish, *Bellotus*: in Italian, *Chiande*: in English, Acorne and Mast.

The cup wherein the Acorne standeth is named in Greeke *cupa*, as *Paulus Aegineta* in his third booke, 42 chapter testifieth, saying, *Omphacis* is the hollow thing out of which the Acorne groweth: in Latine, *Calix glandis*: in shops, *Cupula glandis*: in English, the Acorne cup.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The leaues, barke, Acorne cups, and the Acornes themselves, doe mightily binde and drie in the third degree, being somewhat cold withall.

The best of them, saith *Galen*, is the thin skin which is vnder the barke of the tree, and that next, which lieth neere to the pulpe, or inner substance of the Acorne: all these stay the whites, the reds, spitting of bloud and laskes: the decoction of these is giuen, or the powder of them dried, for the purposes aforesaid.

Acornes if they be eaten are hardly concocted, they yeeld no nourishment to mans body, but that which is grosse, raw, and cold.

Swine are fatted herewith, and by feeding hereon haue their flesh hard and sound.

The Acornes prouoke vrine, and are good against all venome and poison, but they are not of such a stopping and binding facultie as the leaues and barke.

The Oke apples are good against all fluxes of bloud and lasks, in what manner soeuer they be taken, but the best way is to boile them in red wine, and being so prepared, they are good also against the excessiue moisture and swelling of the iawes and almonds or kernels of the throat.

The decoction of Oke apples staieth womens diseases, and causeth the mother that is false downe to returne againe to the naturall place, if they doe sit ouer the said decoction being very hot.

The same steeped in strong white wine vineger, with a little powder of Brimstone, and the root of *Ireos* mingled together, and set in the Sun by the space of a moneth, maketh the haire blacke, consumeth proud and superfluous flesh, taketh away sun-burning, freckles, spots the morpew, with all deformities of the face, being washed therewith.

The Oke Apples being broken in sunder about the time of their withering, do foreshew the sequel of the yeare, as the expert Kentish husbandmen haue obserued by the liuing things found in them: as if they finde an Ant, they foretell plenty of graine to insue: if a white worme like a Gentill or Magot, then they prognosticate murren of beasts and cattell; if a spider, then (say they) wee shall haue a pestilence or some such like sickness to follow amongst men: these things the learned also haue obserued and noted; for *Matthiolus* writing vpon *Dioscorides* saith, that before they haue an hole through them, they containe in them either a flie, a spider, or a worme: if a flie, then war insueth, if a creeping worme, than scarcitie of victuals; if a running spider, then followeth great sickness or mortalitie.

### CHAP. 33. Of the Scarlet Oke.

¶ *The Kindes.*

Although *Theophrastus* hath made mention but of one of these Holme or Holly Okes onely, yet hath the later age set downe two Kindes thereof, one bearing the scarlet graine, and the other onely the Acorne, which thing is not contrary to *Dioscorides* his opinion, for he intreateth of that which beareth the Acorne, in his first booke, among *αγρια* or the Okes; and the other hee describeth in his fourth booke, vnder the title *ακιννα βαφικον* or *Coccus Baphice*.

¶ *The Description.*

The Oke which beareth the scarlet graine is a small tree, in manner of a hedge tree, of a meane bignesse, hauing many faire branches or boughes spread abroad: whereon are set leaues, green aboue, white vnderneath, snipt about the edges, and at every corner one sharpe prickle, in manner of the smoother Holly: among which commeth sometimes, but not often, small Acornes, standing in little cups or husks, armed with prickles as sharpe as thornes, and of a bitter taste. Besides the Acornes, there is found cleauing vnto the wooddie branches, a certaine kinde of berries, or rather an excrescence, of the substance of the Oke Apple, and of the bignesse of a Pease, at the first white, and of the colour of ashes when they be ripe, in which are ingendred little Maggots, which seeme



*Ilex Coccigera.*  
The Scarlet Oke.



to bewithout life vntill they feele the heat of the sun, and then they creep, and seeke to flie away. But the people of the countrey (which make a gaine of them) doe watch the time of their flying, even as we doe Bees, which they then take and put into a linnen bag, wherein they shake and boulte them vp and downe vntil they be dead, which they make vp into great lumpes oftentimes, and likewise sell them to diers apart, euen as they were taken forth of the bag, whereof is made the most perfect Scarler.

¶ *The Place.*

This Oke groweth in Languedocke, and in the countries thereabout, and also in Spain: but it beareth not the scarlet graine in all places, but in those especially, which lie towards the Midland sea, and which be subiect to the scorching heat of the Sun, as *Carolus Clusius* witnesseth; & not there alwaies, for when the tree waxeth old it growes to be barren. Then do the people cut and lop it downe, that after the young shoots haue attained to two or three yeares growth, it may become fruitfull againe.

*Petrus Bellonius* in his books of Singularities sheweth, that *Coccus Baphicus* or the Scarlet graine doth grow in the Holy land, and neere to the lake which is called the Sea of *Tiberias*, and that vpon little trees, whereby the inhabitants get great store of wealth, who seperat the husks from the pulpe or Magots, and sell this being made vp into balls or lumpes, much dearer than the emptie shels or husks.

Of this graine also *Pausanias* hath made mention in his tenth booke, and sheweth, that the tree which bringeth forth this graine is not great, and also groweth in Phocis, which is a countrey in Macedonia neere to the Boetians, not far from the mountain *Parnassus*.

*Theophrastus* writeth, that *oimia*, or the Scarlet Oke, is a great tree, and riseth vp to the height of the common Oke: amongst which writers there are some contrarietie. *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth it is a little tree, and *Theophrastus* a great one, which may chance according to the soyle and climate; for that vpon the stonie mountaines cannot grow to that greatnesse as those in the fertill grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

The little graines or berries which grow about the boughes begin to appeare especially in the Spring, when the Southwest windes do blow: the floures fall and are ripe in Iune, together with the Maggots growing in them, which receiuing life by the heat of the Sun, do forthwith flie away (in manner of a Moth or Butterflie) vnlesse by the care and diligence of the keepers, they be killed by much and often shaking them together, as aforesaid.

The tree or shrub hath his leaues alwaies greene: the Acornes be very late before they be ripe, seldome before new come vp in their place.

¶ *The Names.*

The Scarlet Oke is called in Greeke *oimia*: in Latine *Ilex*: the later writers, *Ilex Coccigera*, or *Coccigera*; in Spanish, *Coscoia*: for want of a fit English name, we haue thought good to call it by the name of Scarlet Oke, or Scarlet Holme Oke: for *Ilex* is named of some in English, Holme, which signifieth Holly or Huluer. But this *Ilex*, as well as those that follow, might be called Holm Oke, Huluer Oke, or Holly Oke, for difference from the shrub or hedge tree *Agrofolum*, which is simply called Holme, Holly, and Huluer.

The graine or berrie that serueth to die with is properly called in Greeke *μαζος βαφικος*: in Latine, *Coccus infectoria*, or *Coccum infectorium*: *Pliny* also nameth it *Cusculium*: or as most men doe reade it, *Quisquilium*: the same Author saith, that it is likewise named *Scolecion*, or Maggot berrie.

The Arabians and the Apothecaries doe know it by the name of *Chesmes*, *Chermes*, and *Kermes*: They are deceived who thinke that *Chesmes* doth differ from *Infectorium Coccum*: it is called in Italian, *Grano detintori*: in Spanish, *Grana detintoreros*: in high Dutch, *Scharlachbeer*: in French, *Vermillon*.

*Vermillon*, and *Graine d'escarlate*: in English, after the Dutch, *Scarlet Berry*, or *Scarlet graine*, and after the Apothecaries word, *Coccus Baphicus*: the maggot within is that which is named *Cutche-nele*, as most doe deeme.

*Theophrastus* saith the *Acorne* or fruit hereof is called of diuers; *ἄκων*, *Acylum*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

This graine is astringent and somewhat bitter, and also dry without sharpnesse and biting, therefore, saith *Galen*, it is good for great wounds and sinewes that be hurt, if it be layd thereon: some temper it with Vineger; others with Oxy-mel or syrrop of vineger.

It is commended and given by the later Physitians to stay the Menfes: it is also counted among those Simple which be cordials, and good to strengthen the heart. Of this graine that noble and famous confection *Alkermes*, made by the Arabians, hath taken his name, which many doe highly commend against the infirmities of the heart: notwithstanding it was chiefly deuised in the beginning for purging of melancholy; which thing is plainly perceiued by the great quantitie of *Lapis Lazulus* added thereto: and therefore seeing that this stone hath in it a venomous quality, and likewise a property to purge melancholy, it cannot of it selfe be good for the heart, but the other things be good, which be therefore added, that they might defend the heart from the hurts of this stone, and correct the malice thereof.

This composition is commended against the trembling and shaking of the heart, and for swoonings and melancholy passions, and sorrow proceeding of no euident cause: it is reported to recreate the minde, and to make a man merry and ioyfull.

It is therefore good against melancholy diseases, vaine imaginations, sighings, griefe and sorrow without manifest cause, for that it purgeth away melancholy humors: after this maner it may be comfortable for the heart, and delightfull to the minde, in taking away the materiall cause of sorrow: neither can it otherwise strengthen a weake and feeble heart, vnlesse this stone called *Lapis Cyaneus* be quite left out.

Therefore he that is purposed to vse this composition against beatings and throbings of the heart, and swoonings, and that not as a purging medicine, shall do well and wisely by leauing out the stone *Cyaneus*; for this being taken in a little weight or small quantitie, cannot purge at all, but may in the meane season trouble and torment the stomacke, and withall thorow his sharpe and venomous qualitie (if it be oftentimes taken) be very offensive to the guts and intrailes, and by this meanes bring more harme than good.

Moreover, it is not necessarie, no nor expedient, that the bristle died with *Cochenele*, called *Chesmes*, as the Apothecaries terme it, should be added to this composition, for this bristle is not died without *Anripigmentum*, called also Orpiment, and other pernicious things ioyned therewith, whose poysonsome qualities are added to the iuyces together with the colour, if either the bristle or died silke be boyled in them.

The berries of the *Cochenele* must be taken by themselves, which alone are sufficient to dy the iuyces, and to impart vnto them their vertue: neither is it likewise needfull to boile the raw silke together with the graines, as most Physitians thinke: this may be left out, for it maketh nothing at all for the strengthening of the heart.

## CHAP. 34. Of the great Skarlet Oke.

¶ *The Description.*

The great Skarlet Oke, or the great Holme Oke, groweth many times to the full height of a tree, sometimes as big as the Peare tree, with boughes far spreading like the Acorne or common Mast trees: the timber is firme and sound: the leaues are set with prickles round about the edges, like those of the former Skarlet Oke: the leaues when the tree waxeth old haue on them no prickles at all, but are somewhat bluntly cut or indented about the edges, Greene on the vpper side, and gray vnderneath: the Acorne standeth in a prickly cup like our common Oke Acorne, which when it is ripe becometh of a browne colour, with a white kernel within of taste not vnpleasant. There is found vpon the branches of this tree certaine kinde of long hairy mosse of the colour of ashes, not vnlike to that of our English Oke. ‡ This tree is euer Greene, and at the tops of the branches about the end of May, here in England, carrieth diuers long catkins of mossie yellow floures, which fall away, and are not succeeded by the acornes, for they grow out vpon other stalks. *Clusius* in the year 1581 obserued two trees; the one in a garden aboue the Bridge, and the other in the priuat garden at White-Hall, hauing lesser leaues than the former. The later of these is yet standing, and every yeare beares small Acornes, which I could neuer obserue to come to any maturity. ‡



*Ilex maior Glandifera.*  
The great Skarlet Oke.



‡ *Ilicis ramus floridus.*  
The floures of the great Skarlet Oke.



¶ The Place.

In diuers places there are great woods of these trees, hills also and vallies are beautified therewith: they grow plentifully in many countries of Spaine, and in Languedocke and Prouence in great plenty. It is likewise found in Italy. It beareth an Acorne greater, and of a larger size than doth the tame Oke; in some countries leffer and shorter: they are strangers in England, notwithstanding there is here and there a tree thereof, that hath been procured from beyond the seas: one groweth in her Maiesties Priuy Garden at White-Hall, neere to the gate that leadeth into the street, and in some other places here and there one.

¶ The Time.

It is greene at all times of the yeare: it is late before the Acornes be ripe. *Clusius* reporteth, that he saw the floures growing in clusters of a yellow colour in May.

¶ The Names.

This Oke is named in Greeke *Ἰλὺξ*: in Latine, *Ilex*: in Spanish, *Enxina*: in Italian, *Elize*: in French, *Chefneuerd*: in English, Barren Skarlet Oke, or Holme Oke, and also of some, French or Spanish Oke.

The Spaniards call the fruit or Acorne *Bellora*, or *Abillota*. *Theophrastus* seemeth to call this tree not *Prinos*, but *Smilax*; for he maketh mention but of one *Ilex* onely, and that is of Scarlet Oke; and he sheweth that the Arcadians do not call the other *Ilex*, but *Smilax*: for the name *Smilax* is of many significations: there is *Smilax* among the Pulses, which is also called *Dolichus*, and *Phascolus*; and *Smilax aspera*, and *Lenis*, amongst the Binde weeds: likewise *Smilax* is taken of *Dioscorides* to be *Taxus*, the Yew tree. Of *Smilax*, *Theophrastus* writeth thus in his third booke: the inhabitants of Arcadia do call a certaine tree *Smilax*, being like vnto the Skarlet Oke: the leaues thereof be not set with such sharpe prickles, but tenderer and softer.

Of this *Smilax* *Pliny* also writeth, in his sixteenth booke, chap. 6. There be of *Ilex*, saith he, two kindes, *Ex ijs in Italia folio non multum ab oleis distant*, called of certain Grecians *Smilaces*, in the provinces *Aquifolia*: in which words, in stead of Oliue trees may perchance be more truly placed *Sabris*, or the Corke tree; for this kinde of *Ilex* or *Smilax* is not reported of any of the old writers

to haue the leafe of the Oliue tree: but *Suber* in Greeke, called *Phellos*, or the Corke tree, hath a little leafe.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The leaues of this Oke haue force to coole and repell or keepe backe, as haue the leaues of the A  
Acornes or Mast trees: being stamped or beaten, and applied, they are good for soft swellings, and  
strengthen weake members.

The barke of the root boiled in water vntill it be dissolved, and layd on all night, maketh the B  
haire blacke, being first scoured with *Cimolia*, as *Dioscorides* saith.

*Clusius* reporteth, that the Acorne is esteemed of, eaten, and brought into the market to be sold, C  
in the city of Salamanca in Spaine, and in many other places of that countrey; and of this Acorne  
*Pliny* also hath peraduenture written, *lib. 16. cap. 5.* in these words: Moreouer, at this day in Spain  
the Acorne is serued for a second course.

CHAP. 35. Of the great Holme-Oke.

1 *Cerris maiore Glande.*

The Holme Oke with great Acornes.

2 *Cerris minore Glande.*

The Holme Oke with lesser Acornes.



¶ *The Description.*

1 A Mong the wilder Okes this is not the least, for his comely proportion, although vn-  
profitable for timber, to make coles, carts, Wainscot, houses, or ships of: the fruit  
is not fit for any man or beast to eate, neither any propertie knowne for the vse of phy-  
sicke or surgerie: it groweth vp to the height of a faire tree, the trunke or body is great, and verie  
faire to looke vpon: the wood or timber soft and spongie, scarce good to be burned: from which  
shooteth forth very comely branches dispersing themselues farre abroad; whereon are set for  
the most part by couples very faire leaues, Greene aboue, and of an ouerworne russet colour vnder-  
neath, cut or snipt about the edges very deepe: the Acorne groweth fast vnto the boughes, with-  
out any foot-stalke at all, being very like vnto our common Acorne, set in a rough and prickly cup  
like an hedge-hog or the Chestnut huske, of a harsh taste, and hollow within: this tree beareth or  
bringeth



‡ *Cerri minoris ramulus cum flore.*  
A branch of the smaller Holme Oke with floures.



bringeth forth oft times a certain smooth kinde of Gall not altogether vnprofitable. This Oke likewise bringeth forth another kinde of excrecence, which the Grauer hath omitted in the figure, which is called in Greeke *gámmos*: *Gaza* nameth it *Penis*. This *Penis* or pricke is hollow, mossie, hanging downe halfe a yard long, like a long rag c linnen cloath.

2 The second is altogether like the first, sauing that this beareth smaller Acornes; and the whole tree is altogether lesse, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ Both this & the former cary floures clustering vpon long stalkes, like as in the common Oke; but the fruit doth not succeed them, but grow forth in other places. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

This Oke groweth in vntoiled places, it is seldome times found, and that but in Woods onely: it is for the most part vknowne in Italy, as *Pliny* reporteth.

¶ *The Time.*

They bring forth their fruit or Acornes in the fall of the lease.

¶ *The Names.*

This Oke is called in Greeke *Αγίλωψ*: in Latine, *Cerrus*: yet doth *Pliny* make mention both of *Agilops*, and also of *Cerrus*: *Αγίλωψ* is likewise one of the diseases of

corne, called in Latine *Festuca*: in English, wilde Otes, and far differing from the tree *Agilops*.

That which hangeth from the boughs, *Pliny*, lib. 16. cap. 8. calleth *Panos* onely: that acorne tree named *Agilops* bringeth forth *Panos arentes*, withered prickles, couered with white mossie iags hanging downe, not only in the barke, but also from the boughes, halfe a yard in bignesse, bearing a sweet smell, as we haue said, among ointments.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

We finde nothing written of the faculties of this tree among the old Writers, neither of our owne experience.

## CHAP. 36. Of the Corke Oke.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**HE Corke tree is of a middle bignesse like vnto *Ilex*, or the barren skarlet Oke, but with a thicker body, and fewer boughes: the leaues be for the most part greater, broader, rounder, and more nicked in the edges: the barke of the tree is thicke, very rugged, and full of chinkes or crannies that cleaueth and diuiderh it selfe into pieces, which vnlesse they be taken away in due time do giue place to another barke growing vnderneath, which when the old is remoued is maruellous red, as though it were painted with some colour: the Acorne standeth in a cup, which is great, bristled, rough, and full of prickles: this Acorne is also astringent or binding, more vnpleasant than the Holme Acorne, greater in one place, and lesse in another.

2 The Corke tree with narrow leaues groweth likewise to the height and bignesse of a great tree; the trunke or body whereof is couered with a rough and scabbed barke of an ouerworn blackish colour, which likewise cleaueth and casteth his coat when the inner barke groweth somewhat thicker: the branches are long, tough, and flexible, easie to be bowed any way, like those of the

Ozlar;

Oziar; whereupon do grow leaues like those of the precedent, but longer, and little or nothing indented about the edges: the fruit groweth in small cups as the Acornes doe: they are lesser than those of the other kinde, as is the rest of the tree, wherein is the chiefest difference. † This varies in the leafe, (as you may see in the figure) which in some is snipt about the edge, in other some not at all.

1. 2. *Suber latifolium & angustifolium.*  
The Corke tree with broad and narrow leaues.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in the countrey of Aquitania, neere to the mountaines called Pyrenæi: it also groweth plentifully in the kingdomes of Spaine, differing somewhat from that of Aquitania, as *Clusius* declareth: it is likewise found in Italy, and that in the territorie of Pisa, with a longer leafe, and sharper pointed; and about Rome with a broader, and cut in the edges like a saw, and rougher, as *Mathiolus* testifieth.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues of the first are alwaies greene in Spaine and Italy, about the Pyrenæan mountaines they fall away in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke *κρητα*: in Latine *Suber*: in French, *Liege*: in Italian, *Sugaro*: the same names do also belong to the barke: the Spaniards call the tree *Alcornoque*: the Englishmen, Corke tree; and the barke, *Corchade Alcornoque*; whereupon the Low-countrey men and English men also do call it Corke; and yet it is called in low-Dutch also *Wlothout*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

This barke doth manifestly dry, with a binding facultie.

Being beaten to poulder and taken in water it stancheth bleeding in any part of the body. The Corke which is taken out of wine vessels, saith *Paulus*, being burnt, maketh ashes which do mightily dry, and are mixed in compositions diuised against the bloody flux.

Corke is also profitable for many things: it is vsed (saith *Pliny*) about the anchors of ships, Fishers nets, and to stop vessels with; and in Winter for womens shooes, which vsed remaines with vs euen to this day: fishermen hang this barke vpon the wings of their nets for feare of sinking: and shoo-makers put it in shooes and pantoffles for warmnesse sake,



## CHAP. 37. Of the Gall tree.

¶ The Kindes.

OF trees that bring forth Galls there be diuers sorts, as may appeare by the diuers formes and sorts of Galls set forth in this present chapter, which may serue for their seuerall distinctions, whereof some bring forth Acornes likewise, and some nothing but Galls: the figures of some few of the trees shall giue you sufficient knowledge of the rest: for all the Acorne or Mast trees bring forth Galls, but those trees whose figures we haue set forth do beare those Galls fit for medicine, and to thicken skins with.

*Dioscorides* and *Galen* make but two sorts of Galls; the one little, yellow, full of holes, and more spongie in the inner part, both of them round, hauing the forme of a little ball, and the other smooth and even on the out side: since, the later writers haue found moe, some hauing certain little knobs sticking forth, like in forme to the Gall, which doth also cleaue and grow without stalke to the leafe. There is also found a certaine excrescence of a light Greene colour, spongie and waterie, in the middle whereof now and then is found a little flie or worme: which soft ball in hot countries doth oftentimes become hard, like the little smooth Gall, as *Theophrastus* saith.

1 *Galla, sine Robur maius.*  
The great Gall tree.



2 *Robur, sine Galla maior altera.*  
Another great Gall tree.



¶ The Description.

1 THE Gall tree growes vp to a sufficient height, hauing a very faire trunk or body, whereon are placed long twiggy branches bringing forth very faire leaues, broad, and nicked in the edges like the teeth of a saw: among which come forth acornes, although the figure expresse not the same, like those of the Oke, and likewise a woody excrescence, which we name the Gall, hauing certaine small eminences or bunches on the out side, growing for the most part vpon the slender branches without stalks, and somtimes they grow at the ends thereof; which by the heate of the Sun are harder, greater, and more sollid in one countrey than another, according to the soile and clymat.

2 This

3 *Gallaminor.*  
The little Gall tree.



• ‡ 2 This growes to the height of a tall man, hauing leaues deeply diuided on the edges like the Oke, and they are green above, but hairy and hoary below: it carries a great Gall of the bignesse of a little Apple, and that in great plenty, & without any order. This groweth in diuers parts of old Castile in Spain, and in all the mountainous woods about Vienna in Austria. ‡

3 The lesser Gall tree differeth not from the former, sauing that it is altogether lesser: the fruit and Gall is likewise lesser, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

¶ The Place.

The Galls are found in Italy, Spaine, and Bohemia, and most of the hot regions.

¶ The Time.

The Gall, saith *Pliny*, appeareth or commeth forth when the Sun commeth out of the signe *Gemini*, and that generally in one night.

¶ The Names.

The Gall tree is called *Quercus*, *Robur*, and *Galla arbor*: the Gall is called in Greeke *καλλι*: the Apothecaries and Italians keepe the name *Galla* for the fruit: in high-Dutch, *Galopffel*: in low-Dutch, *Galnoten*: in Spanish, *agailha* *Galba*, and *Bugailha*: in French, *Noix de Galle*: in English, *Gaules*, and *Galls*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The Gall called *Omphacitis*, as *Galen* writeth, is dry in the third degree, and cold in the second: A it is a very harsh medicine, it fastneth and draweth together faint and slacke parts, as the ouergrowings in the flesh: it repelleth and keepeth backe rheumes and such like fluxes, and doth effectually dry vp the same, especially when they haue a descent into the gums, almonds of the throat, and other places of the mouth.

The other Gall doth dry and also binde; but so much lesser, by how much the harsh or choking B qualitie is diminished: being boyled, beaten, and also applied in manner of a plaister is laid with good successe vpon the inflammations of the fundament, and falling downe thereof: it is boiled in water if there be need of a little astringtion; and in wine, especially in austere wine, if more need require.

Galls are very profitable against the Dysenterie and the Coeliacke passion, being drunk in wine, C or the pouder thereof strewed vpon meats.

Galls are vsed in dying and colouring of sundry things, and in making of inke.

Last of all, burnt Galls doe receiue a further facultie, namely to stanch blood, and are of thin E parts, and of a greater vertue to dry than be those that are not burnt: they must be layd vpon hot burning coles vntill they come to be thorow white, and then they are to be quenched in Vineger and wine.

Moreouer, Galls are good for those that are troubled with the bloody flux and common laskes, F being taken in wine or water, and also applied or vsed in meats: finally, these are to be vsed as oft as need requireth to dry and binde.

Oke Apples are much of the nature of Galls, yet are they far inferiour to them, and of lesser G force.

† Our Author out of *Tabernaemontanus* gaue the figures of foureteen varieties of Galls; some being large, others small; some round, others longish, and others sooty diuersly coloured.



## CHAP. 38.

## Of Mistletoe or Mistletoe.

1 *Viscum*.  
Mistletoe.  
*Viscum album*



those of Couch-grasse; from which rise up divers stalks smooth and even, set with joints and knees at certain distances: toward the top comes forth one leaf ribbed like the Plantain leaf, whereon are marked certaine round eyes such as are in the haft of a knife; from the bosome whereof cometh forth a chaffie branch, set with small leaues which continue greene winter and Sommer.

2 *Viscum Indicum* Lobelij.  
Indian Mistletoe.



## ¶ The Description.

1 *Viscum* or Mistletoe hath many slender branches spread overthwart one another, and wrapped and interlaced one within another: the bark whereof is of a light green or Popinjay colour: the leaues of this branching excrescence be of a browne Greene colour: the floures be smal and yellow: which being past, there appeare small clusters of white translucent berries, which are so cleare that a man may see through them, and are full of clammy or viscous moisture, whereof the best Bird-lime is made, far exceeding that which is made of Holme or Holly barke: and within this berry is a small blacke kernell or seed: this excrescence hath not any root, neither doth encrease himselfe of his seed, as some haue supposed; but it rather commeth of a certaine moisture and substance gathered together vpon the boughes and ioints of the trees, through the barke whereof this vaporous moisture proceeding, bringeth forth the Mistletoe. Many haue diuersly spoken hereof: some of the Learned haue set downe that it comes of the dung of the bird called a Thrush, who hauing fed of the seeds thereof, as eating his owne bane, hath voided and left his dung vpon the tree, whereof was ingendred this berry, a most fit matter to make lime of to intrap and catch birds withall.

2 Indian Mistletoe groweth likewise vpon the branches of trees, running alongst the same in manner of Polypodie: the strings of the roots are like

3 *Viscum Peruvianum* Lobelij.  
Mistletoe of Peru.



3 There is found also another plant growing vpon the boughes or branches of trees, in maner as our Miffeltoe doth, and may very well be reckoned as a kinde thereof: the plant cleaueth vnto the branches, being fet thereto as it were with the pillings of the sea onion, of the bredth of a mans hand toward the bottome, and somewhat hollow: the tops whereof are very small and rushy, hollow likewise, and of a purple colour: among which comes forth a branch like that of *Hastula Regia*, or the Kings Speare, resembling the bush of Otes, couered with a white filke, such as is to be found in *Asclepias*, of a salt and nitrous taste, and very vnpleasant.

¶ The Place.

The first kinde of Miffeltoe groweth vpon Okes and diuers other trees almost euery where; as for the other two they are strangers in England.

¶ The Time.

Miffeltoe is alwaies greene as well in Winter as in Sommer: the berries are ripe in Autumne; they remaine all Winter thorow, and are a food for diuers birds, as Thrushes, Blacke-birds, and Ring-doues.

¶ The Names.

Miffeltoe is called in Greeke *ῥῖζα*, and *ῥῖζα* in Latine, *Viscum*: in high-Dutch, *Mistel*: in Low-Dutch, *Parentacken*: in Italian, *Vischio*: in Spanish, *Liga*: in the Portugal language, *Visgo*: in English, Miffel, and Miffeltoe.

The glue which is made of the berries of Miffel is likewise called *Viscum* and *Ixia*: in English, Bird-lime. *Ixia* is also called *Chamaleon albus*, by reason of the glue which is oftentimes found about the root thereof. This word is also ascribed to *Chamaleon niger*, as we read among the bastard names. *Ixia* is likewise reckoned vp by *Dioscorides*, lib. 6. and by *Paulus Aegineta*, lib. 5. among the poysons: but what this poysonfome and venomous *Ixia* is it is hard and doubtfull to declare: many would haue it to be *Chamaleon niger*: others, the glue or clammy substance which is made of the berries of Miffel-toe; who do truly thinke that *Ixia* differeth from *Chamaleon niger*: for *Paulus Aegineta*, lib. 5. cap. 30. in reckoning vp of simple poysons hath first made mention of *Chamaleon niger*, then a little after of *Ixia*: and whilst he doth particularly discourse of euery one, he intreateth of *Chamaleon niger*, cap. 32. and of *Ixia* (which hee also nameth *Vlophonon*) cap. 7. and telleth of the dangerous and far differing accidents of them both. And *Dioscorides* himselfe, lib. 6. where he setteth downe his iudgement of simple poysons, intreateth first of *Chamaleon niger*, and then a little after of *Ixia*. These things declare that *Chamaleon niger* doth differ from *Ixia*, which is reckoned among the poysons. Moreouer, it can no where be read that *Chamaleon niger* beareth Bird-lime, or hath so glutinous and clammy a substance as that it ought to be called *Ixia*: therefore *Ixia*, as it is one of the poysons, is the glue that is made of the berries of Miffeltoe, which because it is sharpe and biting, inflameth and setteth the tongue on fire, and with his slimie and clammy substance doth so draw together, shut, and glue vp the guts, as that there is no passage for the excrements, which things are mentioned among the mischiefes that *Ixia* bringeth.

‡ I can by no meanes approue of, or yeeld to this opinion here deliuered out of *Dodonæus* by our Author, which is, That the Bird-lime made of the berries of Miffeltoe is poyson; or that *Ixia* set forth by *Dioscorides* and *Nicander* for a poyson is meant of this: for this is manifestly treated of in *Dioscorides*, lib. 3. cap. 103. by the name of *ῥῖζα*: when as the other is mentioned, lib. 6. cap. 21. by the name of *ῥῖζα*. Also dayly experience shewes this plant to haue no maligne nor poisonous, but rather a contrarie facultie, being frequently vsed in medicines against the Epilepsie. Such as would see more concerning *Ixia* or *Ixias*, let them haue recourse to the first chapter of the first part of *Fabius Columna*, de *Stirpib. min. cognitib. & rarioribus*, where they shall finde it largely treated of. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The leaues and berries of Miffeltoe are hot and dry, and of subtile parts: the Bird-lime is hot and biting, and consists of an airy and waterie substance, with some earthy qualitie; for according to the iudgement of *Galen*, his acrimony ouercommeth his bitterneffe; for if it be vsed in outward applications it draweth humors from the deepest or most secret parts of the body, spreading and dispersing them abroad, and digesting them.

It ripeneth swellings in the groine, hard swellings behinde the eares, and other impostumes, being tempered with rosin and a little quantitie of wax.

With Frankincense it mollifieth old vlcers and malicious impostumes, being boyled with vnslaked lime, or with *Gagate lapide*, or *Asio*, and applied, it wasteth away the hardnes of the spleene.

With Orpment or *Sandaraca* it taketh away foule ill fauoured nailes, being mixed with vnslaked lime and wine lees it receiueith greater force.

It hath been most credibly reported vnto me, that a few of the berries of Miffeltoe bruised and strained into Oyle, and drunken, hath presently and forthwith rid a grievous and sore stich.



## CHAP. 39. Of the Cedar tree.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be two Cedars, one great bearing Cones, the other small bearing berries like those of Juniper.

*Cedrus Libani.*

The great Cedar tree of Libanus.



## ¶ The Description.

The great Cedar is a very big and high tree, not onely exceeding all other resinous trees, and those which beare fruit like vnto it, but in his tallnesse and largenesse farre surmounting all other trees: the body or trunk thereof is commonly of a mighty bignesse, insomuch as foure men are not able to fathome it, as *Theophrastus* writeth: the barke of the lower part, which proceedeth out of the earth, to the first yong branches or shoots, is rough and harsh; the rest which is among the boughes is smooth and glib: the boughes grow forth almost from the bottome, and not farre from the ground, euen to the very top, waxing by degrees lesser and shorter still as they grow higher, the tree bearing the forme or shape of a Pyramide or sharpe pointed steeple: these compassse the body round about in manner of a circle, and are so orderly placed by degrees, as that a man may clymbe vp by them to the very top as by a ladder: the leaues be small and round like those of the Pine tree, but shorter, and not so sharp pointed; all the cones or clogs are far shorter and thicker than those of the Firre tree, compact of soft, not hard scales, which hang not downewards, but stand vpright vpon the boughes, whereunto also they are so strongly fastned, as they can hardly be plucked off

without breaking of some part of the branches, as *Bellonius* writeth: the timber is extreme hard, and rotteth not, nor waxeth old: there is no wormes nor rottennesse can hurt or take the hard matter or heart of this wood, which is very odoriferous, and somewhat red: *Solomon* King of the Iewes did therefore build Gods Temple in Ierusalem of Cedar wood: the Gentiles were wont to make their Diuels or Images of this kinde of wood, that they might last the longer.

## ¶ The Place.

The Cedar trees grow vpon the snowie mountaines, as in Syria vpon mount Libanus, on which there remaine some euen to this day, saith *Bellonius*, planted as is thought by *Solomon* himselfe: they are likewise found on the mountaines Taurus and Amanus, in cold and stony places: the merchants of the factorie at Tripolis told me, that the Cedar tree groweth vpon the declining of the mountaine Libanus, neere vnto the Hermitage by the city Tripolis in Syria: they that dwell in Syria vse to make boats thereof for want of the Pine tree.

## ¶ The Time.

The Cedar tree remaineth alwaies greene, as other trees which beare such manner of fruit: the timber of the Cedar tree, and the images and other workes made thereof, seeme to sweate and send forth moisture in moist and rainy weather, as do likewise all that haue an oylie iuyce, as *Theophrastus* witnesseth.

## ¶ The Names.

This huge and mighty tree is called in Greeke *κισσός*: in Latine likewise *Cedrus*: in English, Cedar, and Cedar tree. *Pliny*, lib. 24. cap. 5. nameth it *Cedrelate*, as though he should say, *Cedrus abies*, or *Cedrina abies*. Cedar Firre; both that it may differ from the little Cedar, and also because it is very like to the Firre tree.

The Rosin hath no proper name, but it may be surnamed *Cedrina*, or Cedar Rosin.

The pitch which is drawne out of this is properly called *resina*: yet *Pliny* writeth, that also the liquor of the Torch Pine is named *Cedrium*. The best, saith *Dioscorides*, is fat, thorow shining, and of a strong smell; which being poured out in drops vniteth it selfe together, and doth not remaine seuered.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Cedar is of temperature hot and dry, with such an exquisite tenuitie and subtiltie of parts, that it seemeth to be hot and dry in the fourth degree, especially the Pitch or Rosin thereof. A

There issueth out of this tree a Rosin like vnto that which issueth out of the Fir tree, very sweet in smell, of a clammy or cleauing substance, the which if you chew in your teeth it will hardly be gotten forth againe, it cleaueth so fast: at the first it is liquid and white, but being dried in the sun it waxeth hard: if it be boiled in the fire an excellent pitch is made thereof, called Cedar Pitch. B

The Egyptians were wont to coffin and embalme their dead in Cedar, and with Cedar pitch, although they vsed also other meanes, as *Herodotus* recordeth. C

The condited or embalmed body they call in shops *Mumia*, but very vnfitly; for *Mumia* among the Arabians is that which the Grecians call *Pissasphaltum*, as appeareth by *Auicenn*, cap. 474. and out of *Serapio*, cap. 393. D

He that interpreted and translated *Serapio* was the cause of this error, who translated and interpreted *Mumia* according to his owne fancie, and not after the sence and meaning of his Author *Serapio*, saying that this *Mumia* is a composition made of Aloes and Myrrh mingled together with the moisture of mans body. E

The gum of Cedar is good to be put in medicines for the eyes, for being anointed therewith it cleareth the sight, and clenseth them from the Haw and from stripes. F

Cedar infused in vineger and put into the eares killeth the wormes therein, and being mingled with the decoction of Hyssop, appeaseth the founding, ringing, and hissing of the eares. G

If it be washed or infused in vineger, and applied vnto the teeth, it easeth the tooth-ache. H

If it be put into the hollownesse of the teeth it breaketh them, and appeaseth the extreme grieft thereof. I

It preuaileth against *Angina's*, and the inflammation of the Tonsils, if a Gargarisme be made thereof. K

It is good to kill nits and lice and such like vermine: it cureth the biting of the serpent *Ceraustes*, being layd on with salt. L

It is a remedie against the poyson of the sea Hare, if it be drunke with sweetwine. M

It is good also for Lepers: being put vp vnderneath it killeth all manner of worms, and draweth forth the birth, as *Dioscorides* writeth. N

## CHAP. 40. Of the Pitch tree.

¶ The Description.

† 1 *Picea*, the tree that droppeth Pitch, called Pitch tree, groweth vp to be a tall, faire, and big tree, remaining alwaies greene like the Pine tree: the timber of it is more red than that of the Pine or Firre: it is set full of boughes not onely about the top, but much lower, and also beneath the middle part of the body, which many times hang downe, bending toward the ground: the leaues be narrow, not like those of the Pine tree, but shorter and narrower, and sharpe pointed like them, yet are they blacker, and withall couer the yong and tender twigs in manner of a circle, like those of the Firre tree; but being many, and thicke set, grow forth on all sides, and not onely one right against another, as in the Yew tree: the fruit is scaly, and like vnto the Pine apple, but smaller: the barke of the tree is somewhat blacke, tough and flexible, not brittle, as is the bark of the Firre tree: vnder which next to the wood is gathered a Rosin, which many times issueth forth, and is like to that of the Larch tree.

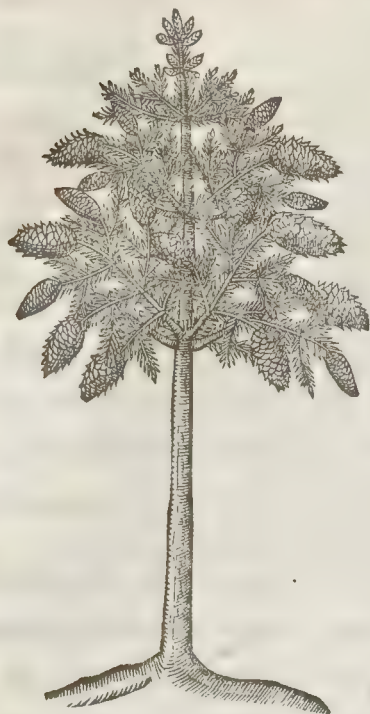
† 2 Of this sort (saith *Clusius*) there is found another that neuer growes high, but remaineth dwarfish, and it carries certaine little nugaments or catkins of the bignesse of a small nut, composed of scales lying one vpon another, but ending in a prickly leafe, which in time opening shew certaine emptie cauities or cels: from the tops of these sometimes grow forth branches set with many short and pricking little leaues: all the shrub hath shorter and paler coloured leaues than the former: I obserued neither fruit nor floure on this, neither know I whether it carry any. *Dalechampsius* seemes to haue knowne this, and to haue called it *Pinus Tubulus* or *Tibulus*. ‡

Xxxxx 3

¶ The



1 *Picea maior.*  
The Pitch tree.



2 *Picea pumila.*  
The dwarfe Pitch tree.



¶ The Place.

The Pitch tree groweth in Greece, Italy, France, Germanie, and all the cold regions euen vnto Russia.

¶ The Time.

The fruit of the Pitch tree is ripe in the end of September.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call this Cone tree *mirus*: the Latines, *Picea*, and not *Pinus*; for *Pinus* or the Pine tree, is the Grecians *pinus*, as shall be declared: that *mirus* is named in Latine *Picea*, *Scribonius Largus* testifieth, in his 201 Composition, writing after this manner; *Resina Petuina, id est, ex Picea arbore*, which signifies in English, of the Rosin of the tree *Pitys*, that is to say, of the Pitch tree. With him doth *Pliny* agree, *lib. 16. cap. 10.* where he translating *Theophrastus* his words concerning *Peuce* and *Pitys*, doth translate *Pitys*, *Picea*, although for *Peuce* he hath written *Larix*, as shall be declared. *Pliny* writeth thus; *Larix vltis radicibus non repullulat*: and the Larch tree doth not spring vp againe when the roots are burnt: the Pitch tree springeth vp againe, as it hapned in Lesbos, when the wood *Pyribæus* was set on fire. Moreouer, the wormes *Pityocampa* are scarce found in any tree but onely in the Pitch tree, as *Bellonius* testifieth: so that they are not rashly called *Pityocampa*, or the wormes of the Pitch tree, although most Translators name them *Pinorum eruca*, or the wormes of the Pine trees: and therefore *Pitys* is surnamed by *Theophrastus*, *quæ nec morit*, because wormes and magots are bred in it. But forsomuch as the name *Pitys* is common both to the tame Pine, and also to the Pitch tree, diuers of the late writers do for this cause suppose, that the Pitch tree is named by *Theophrastus*, *mirus ægæa*, or the wilde Pine tree. This *Picea* is named in high-Dutch, **Schwartz Cannebaum**, and **Rot Cannebaum**, and oftentimes also **Fozenholtz**; which name notwithstanding doth also agree with other plants: in English, Pitch tree: in low-Dutch, **Deck boom**.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The leaues, barke, and fruit of the Pitch tree, are all of one nature, vertue, and operation, and of the same facultie with the Pine trees.

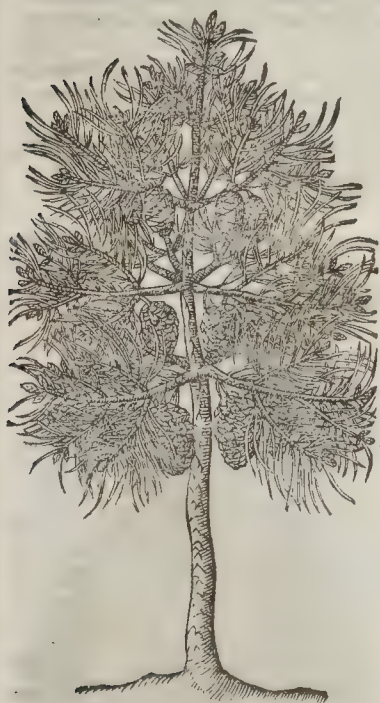
## CHAP. 41. Of the Pine Tree:

## ¶ The Kindes.

**T**He Pine Tree is of two sorts, according to *Theophrastus*; the one *ῥαινε*, that is to say, tame, or of the garden; the other *ἄγρια*, or wilde: he saith that the Macedonians do adde a third, which is *ἄκαρπος* or barren, or without fruit, that vnto vs is vnkowne: the later writers haue found moe as shall be declared.

*Pinus sativa, sive domestica.*

The tame or manured Pine tree.



## ¶ The Description.

**T**He Pine tree groweth high, and great in the trunk or bodie, which below is naked, but aboue it is clad with a multitude of boughes, which diuide themselves into diuers branches, whereon are set small leaues, verie straight, narrow, somewhat hard and sharp pointed: the wood or timber is hard, heauy, about the heart or middle ful of an oileous liquor, & of a reddish colour: the fruit or clogs are hard, great, and consist of many sound woody scales, vnder which are included certaine knobs, without shape, couered with a wooden shell, like small nuts, wherein are white kernels, long, very sweet, and couered with a thin skin or membrane, that easily is rubbed off with the fingers; which kernell is vsed in medicine.

## ¶ The Place.

This tree groweth of it selfe in many places of Italie, and especially in the territorie of Rauenna, and in Languedock, about Marfiles, in Spain, & in other regions, as in the East countries: it is also cherished in the gardens of pleasure, as well in the Low-countries as England.

## ¶ The Time.

The Pine tree groweth greene both winter and Sommer: the fruit it commonly two yerres before it be ripe: wherefore it is not to be found without ripe fruit, and also others as yet verie small, and not come to ripeness.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Pinus*, and *Pinus sativa*, *urbana*, or rather *mansueta*: in English, tame and garden Pine: of the Macedonians and other Græcians, *ῥαινε ἡμαρτος*; but the Arcadians name it *ῥαινε*; for that which the Macedonians call *ῥαινε ἡμαρτος*, the Arcadians name *ῥαινε*, as *Theophrastus* saith, and so doth the tame Pine in Arcadia, and about Elia change her name: and by this alteration of them it happens that the fruit or Nuts of the Pine tree found in the Cones or Apples, be named in Greeke by *Diocorides*, *Galen*, *Paulus*, and others, *ῥαινε*, as though they should terme it *Pinus fructus*, or the fruit of the Pine tree.

There is also another *ῥαινε*, in Latine *Picea*, or the Pitch tree, which differeth much from the Pine tree: but *Pytis* of Arcadia differeth nothing from the Pine tree, as we haue said.

The fruit or apples of these be called in Greeke *ῥαινε*, and in Latine *Coni*: notwithstanding *Conos* is a common name to all the fruits of these kind of trees: they also be named in Latine, *Nuces pineæ*: by *Mnesitheus* in Greeke *ῥαινε*, by *Diocles* *Carystus*, *ῥαινε ἡμαρτος*, which be notwithstanding the fruit or clogges of the tree that *Theophrastus* nameth *ῥαινε*, or the wilde Pine tree, as *Athenæus* saith. It is thought that the whole fruit is called by *Galen* in his 4. Commentarie vpon *Hipocrates* Bookes of Diet in sharpe diseases, *Strobilos*: yet in his 2. booke of the Faculties of Nourishments hee doth not call *Conos* or the apple by the name of *Strobilos*, but the nuts contained in it. And in like manner in his seventh book of the Faculties of Simple medicines, the Pine Apple fruit, saith he, which

they



they call *Cocculus*, and *Strobilus*, as we have said before, that these are named in Greeke *μυρίδα*. This apple is called in high Dutch, *Zybel*: in low Dutch, *Pijnappel*: in English, Pine apple, Clogge, and Cone.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The kernels of these nuts do concoct and moderately heate, being in a meane betweene cold and hot: it maketh the rough parts smooth, it is a remedy against an old cough, and long infirmities of the chest, being taken by it selfe or with hony, or else with some other licking thing.
- B It cureth the Pthisicke, and those that pine and consume away through the rottenesse of their lungs: it recouereth strength, it nourisheth and is restorative to the bodie.  
It yeeldeth a thicke and good iuice, and nourisheth much, yet is it not altogether easie of digestion, and therefore it is mixed with preserues, or boyled with sugar.
- C The same is good for the stone in the Kidneies, and against frettings of the bladder, and scalding of the vrine, for it alayeth the sharpnesse, mitigateth paine, and gently prouoketh vrine: moreover, it increaseth milke and seed, and therefore it also prouoketh fleshy lust.
- D The whole Cone or Apple being boyled with fresh Horehound, saith *Galen*, and afterwards boyled againe with a little hony til the decoction be come to the thicknesse of hony, maketh an excellent medicine for the clenng of the chest and lungs.
- E The like thing hath *Dioscorides*, the whole Cones, saith hee, which are newly gathered from the trees, broken and boyled in sweet wine are good for an old cough, and consumption of the lungs, if a good draught of that liquour be drunke every day.
- F The scales of the Pine apple, with the barke of the tree, do stoppe the laske and the bloody fluxe, they prouoke vrine, and the decoction of the same hath the like propertie.

CHAP. 42. Of the Wilde Pine tree.

1 *Pinus sylvestris*.  
The wilde Pine tree.  
*Pinus sylvestris*



2 *Pinus sylvestris mugo*.  
The low wilde Pine tree.



## ¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of wilde Pine tree groweth very great, but not so high as the former, being the tame or manured Pine tree; the barke thereof is glib: the branches are spread abroad, beset with long sharpe pointed leaues: the fruit is somewhat like the tame Pine tree, with some Rosine therein, and sweet of smell, which doth easily open it selfe, and quickly falleth from the tree.

2 The second kinde of wilde Pine tree groweth not so high as the former, neither is the stem growing straight vp, but yet it bringeth forth many branches, long, slender, and so easie to be bent or bowed, that hereof they make Hoops for wine Hogs-heads and Tuns: the fruit of this pine is greater than the fruit of any of the other wilde Pines.

3 The third kinde of wilde Pine tree groweth straight vp right, and waxeth great and high, yet not so high as the other wilde kindes: the branches do grow like the pitch tree: the fruit is long and big, almost like the fruit of the said Pitch tree; wherein are contained smal triangled nuts, like the nuts of the Pine Apple tree, but smaller, & more brittle, in which is contained a kernell of a good taste, like the kernell of the tame Pine apple: the wood is beautiful, and sweet of smell, good to make tables and other workes of.

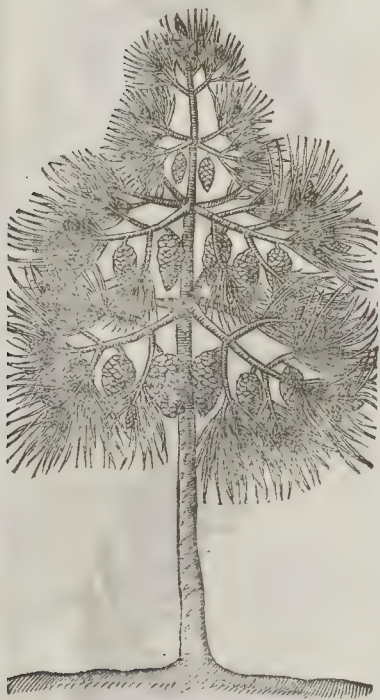
4 There is another wilde Pine of the mountaine, not differing from the precedent but in stature, growing for the most part like a hedge tree, wherein is the difference.

3 *Pinus sylvestris montana.*

The mountaine wilde Pine tree.

4 *Pinus montana minor.*

The smaller wilde Pine tree.



5 This kinde of Pine, called the sea Pine tree, groweth not above the height of two men, having leaues like the tame Pine tree, but shorter: the fruit is of the same forme, but longer somewhat fashioned like a Turnep: this tree yeeldeth very much Rosine. ‡ *Bauhine* iudges this all one with the third. ‡

6 The sixth kinde of wilde Pine being one of the Sea Pines, groweth like an hedge tree or shrub feldome exceeding the height of a man; with little leaues, like those of the Larch tree, but alwaies continuing with a very little cone, and fine small kernell.

7 The bastard wilde Pine tree groweth vp to a meane height; the trunk or bodie, as also the branches



5 *Pinus maritima maior.*  
The great Sea Pine tree.



7 *Taxus pseudopinus.*  
The bastard wilde Pine.



6 *Pinus sylvestris minor.*  
The little Sea Pine Tree.



8 *Pinaster Austriacus.*  
Dwarf Pine with vpright Cones.



‡ 9 *Pinaster maritimus minor*:  
Dwarfe Sea Pine.



are little and slender, the kernell small, blackish, and winged as the rest. *Clusius* found this onely in some few places of the kingdome of Murcia in Spaine, wherefore he calls it, *Pinaster 3. Hispanicus*. *Dodonæus* calls it *Pinus maritima minor*. ‡

¶ The Place.

These wilde Pines doe grow vpon the cold mountaines of Liutonia, Polonia, Noruegia, and Russia, especially vpon the Island called Holland within the Sownd, beyond Denmarke, and in the woods by Narua, vpon the Liefeland shore, and all the tract of the way, being a thousand Wersts, (each Werst containing three quarters of an English mile) from Narua vnto Moscouia, where I haue scene them grow in infinite numbers.

¶ The Time.

The fruit of these Pine trees is ripe in the end of September: out of all these issueth forth a white and sweet smelling Rosine: they are also changed into *Teda*, and out of these is boiled through the force of the fire, a blacke Pitch: the Pitch tree and the Larch tree be also sometimes changed into *Teda*; yet very seldome, for *Teda* is a proper and peculiar infirmitie of the wilde Pine tree. A tree is said to be changed into *Teda*, when not onely the heart of it, but also the rest of the substance is turned into fatnesse.

¶ The Names.

All these are called in Greeke *μίνος*, and in Latine *Sylvestres Pini*: Of Pliny, *Pinastri*: *Pinaster*, saith he in his 16. booke. 10 chapter, is nothing else but *Pinus sylvestris*, or the wild Pine tree, of a lesser height, and full of boughes from the middle, as the tame Pine tree in the top, (most of the copies haue falsely) of a maruellous height: they are far deceiued who thinke that the Pine tree is called in Greeke *μίνος*, besides the tame Pine which notwithstanding is so called not of all men, but onely of the Arcadians (as we haue said before) *μίνος*, all men do name the wilde *μίνος*; and therefore *Teda*, or the Torch Pine, hereof is said to be in Latine not *Picea*, but *Pinea*, that is, not the Pitch-tree, but the Pine tree, as *Ouid* doth plainly testifie in his Heroicall Epistles;

ches & leaues are like vnto those of the matured Pine tree: the onely difference is, that some yeares it resembleth the Pine it selfe; and the other yeares as a wilde hedge tree, varying often, as nature listeth to play and sport her selfe amongst her delights, with other plants of lesse moment: the timber is soft, and not fit for building, but is of the substance of our Birch tree: the fruit is like those of the other wilde Pines, whereof this is a kinde.

‡ 8 This dwarfe Austrian Pine exceeds not the height of a man, but immediately from the root is diuided and spread abroad into tough, bending, pretty thicke branches, couered ouer with a rough barke: the leaues, as in the former, come two out of one hose, thicker, shorter, blunter pointed, and more Greene than the former: the cones or clogs are but small, yet round, and compact, and hang not dowewards, but stand vpright: the root is tough and wooddie like other plants of this kinde: It growes on the Austrian and Styrian Alpes, *Clusius* sets it forth by the name of *Pinaster 4. Austriacus*.

9 This other Dwarfe is of the same height with the former, with such tough and bending branches, which are neither so thick nor clad with so rough a barke, nor so much spread. The leaues also are smaller, and not vnlike those of the *Larix* tree, but not so soft, nor falling every yeare as they do. The cones



*Ut vidi, ut perij, nec notis ignibus arsi,  
Ardet ut nam magnos Pinca Teda deos.*

Also in *Fastorum* 4.

*Illic accendit gemiras pro lampade Pinus;  
Hinc Cereris sacris nunc quoque Teda datur.*

The same doth *Virgill* also signifie in the seuenth of his *Æneid*.

*Ipsa inter medias, flagrantem feruida Pinum  
Sustinet.*

Where in stead of *Flagrantem Pinum*, *Servius* admonisheth vs to vnderstand *Teda Pinca*. *Catullus* also consenteth with them in the marriage song of *Iulia* and *Mallius*.

Manu  
*Pincam quate tedam.*

And *Prudentius* in *Hymno Cerei Paschalis*.

*Seu Pinus piceam fert alimoniam.*

Moreover, the herbe *Peucedanos*, or *Horestrong*, so named of the likenesse of *peuce*, is called also in Latine *Pinastellum*, of *Pinus* the Pine tree: all which things do evidently declare that *peuce* is called in Latine not *Picea*, but *Pinus*.

The first of these wilde kinds may be *Idea Theophrasti*, or *Theophrastus* his Pine tree, growing on mount *Ida*, if the apple which is shorter were longer: for he nameth two kinds of wilde Pines, the one of mount *Ida*, and the other the Sea Pine with the round fruit: but we hold the contrarie, for the fruit or apple of the wilde mountaine Pine is shorter, and that of the Sea Pine longer. This may more truly be *Macedonum mas*, or the Macedonians male Pine, for they make two sorts of wilde Pines, the male and the female, and the male more writhed and harder to be wrought vpon, and the female more easie; but the wood of this is more writhed, and not so much in request for workes, as the other, and therefore it seemeth to be the male. This wilde Pine tree is called in high Dutch, *Hartzbaum*, and *Wilder Hartzbaum*: in Gallia Celtica, *Elvo Alcuo*: and in Spanish, *Pino Carax*.

The second wilde Pine tree is named commonly of the Italians *Tridentinis*, and *Anagninibus*, *Cembro*, and *Cirmelo*; it seemeth to differ nothing at all from the Macedonians wilde female Pine, for the wood is easie to be wrought on, and serueth for diuers and sundry workes.

The third they call *Mugo*: this may be named not without cause *humilis*, that is to say, *Humilis Pinus*, or Dwarfie Pine: yet doth it differ from *Chamepence* the Herbe called in English, Ground Pine.

The fourth wilde Pine is named in Greeke *μεγαλη μυκη*: in Latine, *Maritima*, and *Marina Pinus*: in English, Sea Pine.

That which the Latines call *Teda*, is named in Greeke *δαίς*, and *δαΐνον*: in high Dutch, *Kynholtz*: it may be termed in English, Torch-pine.

*Pliny* is deceived, in that he supposeth the Torch Pine to bee a tree by it selfe, and maketh it the sixth kinde of Cone-tree; as likewise he erreth in taking *Larix*, the Larch tree, for *μύκη*, the Pine Tree. And as *Dioscorides* maketh so little difference as scarce any, betweene *μύκη* and *μύκη*, and supposeth them to be both of one kinde; so likewise he setteth downe faculties common to them both.

#### ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The barke of them both, saith he, doth binde; being beaten and applied it cureth Merigals, and also shallow vlcers and burnings if it be layed on with Litharge and fine Frankincense.
- B With the Cerote of Myrtles it healeth vlcers in tender bodies: being beaten with Copperas it staileth tetters, and creeping vlcers: it draweth away the birth and after birth, if it be taken vnder in a fume: being drunke it stoppeth the belly, and prouoketh vrine.
- C *Galen* hath almost the same things, but he saith, that the barke of the Pine tree is more temperate than that of the Pitch tree; the leaues stamped take away hot swellings and fores that come thereof.
- D Being stamped and boyled in vineger, they assuage the paine of the teeth, if they be washed with this decoction hot: the same be also good for those that haue bad liuers, being drunke with water or mead.
- E Of the same operation is likewise the barke of the pine nuts; but *Galen* affirmeth that the Core

or

or apple, although it seeme to be like these is notwithstanding of lesser force, insomuch as it cannot effectually performe any of the aforesaid vertues, but hath in it a certaine biting qualitie, which hurteth.

The Torch Pine cut into small pieces and boiled in vineger, is a remedy likewise against the tooth-ache if the teeth be washed with the decoction.

Of this there is made a profitable spather or slice to be vsed in making of compound plaisters and pessaries that ease paine.

Of the smoke of this is made a blacke which serueth to make inke of, and for eating sores in the corners of eyes, and against the falling away of the haire of the eye lids, and for watering and bleere eyes, as *Dioscorides* teacheth.

### Of Rosins.

#### ¶ The Kindes.

**O**Vt of the Pine trees, especially of the wilde kinds, there issueth forth a liquid, whitish, and sweet smelling Rosin, and that many times by it selfe; but more plentifully either out of the cut and broken boughes, or forth of the body when the tree commeth to be a Torch Pine.

there issueth also forth of the crackes and chinkes of the barke, or out of the cut boughes, a certaine dry Rosin, and that forth of the Pine Tree or Firre Tree.

There is likewise found a certaine congealed Rosin vpon the cones or apples.

It is called in Latine, *Resina*: in Greeke, *ῥην*: in high Dutch, *Harz*: in low Dutch, *Herst*: in Italian, *Ragia*: in Spanish, *Resina*: in English, Rosin.

The first is named in Latine, *Liquida Resina*: in Greeke, *ῥην ὑγία*, and of diuers, *ῥην ῥην*, that it to say, issueth out of it selfe: of the Lacedemonians, *ῥην ῥην*, Or *Primissua*, the first flowing Rosin: and in Cicilia, *ῥην ῥην*, as *Galen* writeth in his third booke of medicines according to the Kindes: in shops *Resina Pini*, or Rosin of the Pine tree, and common Rosin. It hapneth oftentimes through the negligent and carelesse gathering thereof, that certaine small pieces of wood, and little stones be found mixed with it: this kinde of Rosin *Galen* surnameth *ῥην ῥην*, as though he should say, confused, which being melted and clesned from the drosse becommeth hard and brittle.

The like hapneth also to another liquid Rosin, which after it is melted, boiled, and cooled againe, is hard and brittle, and may likewise be beaten, ground, and searced; and this Rosin is named in Greeke *ῥην ῥην*: in Latine, *Fritta*, and many times *Colophonia*, in Greeke, *κολοφονία*: which name is vsed among the Apothecaries, and may stand for an English name; for *Galen* in his third booke of Medicines according to their Kindes saith, that it is called *Fritta*, and of some *Colophonia*. that, saith he, is the driest Rosin of all, which some call *Fritta*, others *Colophonia*: because in times past, as *Dioscorides* writeth, it was fetched from *Colophon*, this being yellow or blacke in comparison of the rest, is white when it is beaten: *Pliny* in his 14. booke, 20. chapter.

The second Rosin is named in Greeke *ῥην ῥην*, specially that of the Pitch tree without fatnesse, and that soone waxeth dry, which *Galen* in his 6. booke of Medicines according to the Kindes, calleth properly *ῥην ῥην*: that which in Asia is made of the Pitch tree being very white, is called *Spagat*, as *Pliny* testifieth.

The third is called in Greeke *ῥην ῥην*: the same is also named *ῥην ῥην*: this is vnkowne in shops. Yet there is to be sould a certaine dry Rosin, but the same is compounded of the Rosins of the Pine tree, of the cones or clogs, and of the Firre tree mixed altogether, which they call *Gari-pot*: this is vsed in perfumes in stead of Frankincense, from which notwithstanding it farre differeth.

#### ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

All the Rosins are hot and dry, but not all after one manner: for there is a difference among them: they which be sharper and more biting, are hotter, as that which commeth of the cones, being of Rosins the hottest, because it is also the sharpest: the Rosin of the Pitch Tree is not so much biting, and therefore not so hot: the Rosin of the Firre tree is in a meane between them both; the liquid Rosin of the Pine is moister, comming neere to the qualitie and facultie of the Larch Rosin.

The Rosins which are burnt or dried, as *Dioscorides* testifieth, are profitable in plaisters, and compositions that ease wearisomnesse; for they do not onely supple or mollifie, but also by reason of the thinnesse of their parts and drynesse, they digest: therefore they both mollifie and wast away swellings, and through the same facultie they cure wearisomnesse, being vsed in compound medicines for that purpose.

The liquid Rosins are very fitly mixed in ointments, commended for the healing vp of greene wounds, for they both bring to suppuration, and do also glue and vnite them together.



- D Moreouer, there is gathered out from the Rosins as from Frankencense, a congealed smoke, called in Latine *Fuligo*; in Greeke *μύκη*; and in English, Blacke, which serueth for medicines that beautifie the eie lids, and cure the fretting sores of the corners of the eies, and also watering eies, for it drieth without biting.
- E There is made hereof saith *Dioscorides*, writing inke, but in our age not that which we write withall, but the same which serueth for Printers to print their bookes with, that is to say, of this blacke, or congealed smoke, and other things added.

Of Pitch and Tar.

The manner of drawing forth of Pitch.

Out of the fatteest wood of the Pine tree changed into the Torch Pine, is drawne Pitch by force of fire. A place must be paved with stone, or some other hard matter, a little higher in the middle, about which there must also be made gutters, into which the liquor shall fall; then out from them other gutters are to be drawne, by which it may be receiued; being receiued, it is put into barrels. The place being thus prepared, the clouen wood of the Torch Pine must be set vpright; then must it be couered with a great number of Fir and Pitch boughes, and on euery part all about with much lome and earth: and great heed must be taken, least there be any cleft or chinke remaining, onely a whole left in the top of the furnace, thorow which the fire may be put in, and the flame and smoke may passe out: when the fire burneth the Pitch runneth forth, first the thin, and then the thicker.

This liquor is called in Greeke *μύκη*: in Latine, *Pix*: in English, Pitch, and the moisture, euen the same that first runneth is named of *Plinie* in his 16. booke, 11. chapter, *Cedria*: There is boyled in Europe, saith he, from the Torch Pine a liquid Pitch vsed about ships, and seruing for many other purposes; the wood being clouen is burned with fire, and set round about the furnaces on euery side, after the manner of making Charcoles: the first liquor runneth thorow the gutter like water: (this in Syria is called *Cedrium*, which is of so great vertue, as in Egypt the bodies of dead men are preferred, being all couered ouer with it) the liquor following being now thicker, is made Pitch. But *Dioscorides* writeth, that *Cedria* is gathered of the great Cedar tree, and nameth the liquor drawne out of the Torch tree by force of fire, *infusa Syra*: this is, that which the Latines call *Pix liquida* the Italians, *Pice liquida*: in high Dutch, *Weich bach*: in low Dutch, *Ceer*: in French, *Pois foudire*: in Spanish, *Pex liquida*: certaine Apothecaries, *Kutran*: and we in English, Tar.

And of this when it is boiled is made a harder Pitch: this is named in Greeke *ἑρπύμηνος*: in Latine, *Arida*, or *secca Pix*: of diuers, *μυρίμηνος*: as though they should say, *Iterata Pix*, or Pitch iterated: because it is boiled the second time. A certaine kinde hereof being made clammie or glewing is named *σύνεστος*: in thops, *Pix nautis*, or Slip Pitch: in high Dutch, *Bach*: in low Dutch, *Steenpeck*: in Italian, *Pice secca*: in French, *Pois seche*: in Spanish, *Pex seca*: in English, Stone Pitch.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A Pitch is hot and dry, Tarre is hotter, and stone pitch more drying, as *Galen* writeth: Tar is good against inflammations of the almonds of the throte, and the uvula, and likewise the Squincie, being outwardly applied.
- B It is a remedie for mattering eares with oile of Roses: it healeth the bitings of Serpents, if it be beaten with salt and applied.
- C With an equall portion of wax it taketh away foule ilfavoured nailes, it wasteth away swellings of the kernels, and hard swellings of the mother and fundament.
- D With barley meale and a boies vrine it consumeth *zeisides*, or the Kings euill: it staieth eating vlcers, if it be laid vnto them with brimstone, and the barke of the Pitch Tree, or with branne.
- E If it be mixed with fine Frankincense, and a cerote made thereof, it healeth chops of the fundament and feet.
- F Stone Pitch doth mollifie and soften hard swellings: it ripens and maketh matter, and wasteth away hard swellings and inflammations of kernels: it filleth vp hollow vlcers, and is fitly mixed with wound medicines.
- G What vertue Tarre hath when it is inwardly taken we may reade in *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, but we set downe nothing thereof, for that no man in our age will easily vouchsafe the taking.
- H There is also made of Pitch a congealed smoke or blacke, which serueth for the same purposes, as that of the Rosins doth.

CHAP. 43. *Of the Firre or Deale Tree.*¶ *The Description.*

**T**HE Firre tree groweth very high and great, hauing his leaues euer greene; his trunk or body smooth, euen and straight, without ioints or knots, vntill it hath gotten branches; which are many and very faire, beset with leaues, not much vnlike the leaues of the Ewe tree, but smaller: among which come forth floures vpon the taller trees, growing at the bottomes of the leaues like little catkins, as you may see them exprest in a branch apart by themselves: the fruit is like vnto the Pine Apple, but smaller and narrower, hanging downe as the Pine Apple: the timber hereof excelleth all other timber for the mastings of ships, posts, rails, deale boards, and sundry other purposes.

1 *Abies.*  
The Firre tree.



2 *Abies mas.*  
The male Firre tree.



2 There is another kinde of Firre tree, which is likewise a very high and tall tree, and higher than the Pine: the body of it is straight without knots below, waxing smaller and smaller euen to the very top: about which it sendeth forth boughes, foure together out of one and the selfe same part of the body, placed one against another, in manner of a crosse, growing forth of the foure sides of the body, and obseruing the same order euen to the very top: out of these boughes grow others also, but by two and two, one placed right against another, out of the sides, which bend downwards when the other beare vpwards: the leaues compasse the boughes round about, and the branches thereof: they be long, round, and blunt pointed, narrower, and much whiter than those of the Pitch tree, that is to say, of a light greene, and in a manner of a white colour: the cones or clogs be long, and longer than any others of the cone trees, they consist of a multitude of soft scales, they hang downe from the end of the twigs, and doe not easily fall downe, but remaine on the tree a very long time: the kernels in these are small, not greater than the kernels of the Cherrie stone, with a thinne skin growing on the one side, very like almost to the wings of Bees, or great Flies: the timber or substance of the wood is white, and clad with many coats, like the head of an Onion.

Y y y y 2

¶ *The*



‡ *Abietis ramus cumulis.*  
A branch with Catkins or floures.

¶ The Place.



The Firre trees grow vpon high mountains, in many woods of Germany and Bohemia, in which it continueth alwaies greene; it is found also on hills in Italy, France, & other countries; it commeth downe oftentimes into the vallies: they are found likewise in Pruse, Pomerania, Liefeland, Russia, & especially in Norway, where I haue seene the goodliest trees in the world of this kinde, growing vpon the rockie and craggie mountaines, almost without any earth about them, or any other thing, sauing a little mosse about the roots, which thrust them selues here and there into the chinkes and crannies of the rockes, and therefore are easily cast downe with any extreme gale of winde. I haue seen these trees growing in Cheshire, Staffordshire, and Lancashire, where they grew in great plenty, as is reported, before Noahs flood: but then being ouerturned and ouerwhelmed haue lien since in the mosses and waterie moorish grounds very fresh and found vntill this day, & so full of a resinous substance, that they burne like a Torch or Linke, and the inhabitants of those countries do call it Fir-wood, and Fire-wood vnto this day: out of this tree issueth the rosin called *Thus*, in English, Frankincense: but from the young Fir trees proceedeth an excellent cleare and liqid Rosin, in taste like to the peelings or outward rinde of the Pomeciton.

¶ The Time.

The time of the Fir tree agreeth with the Pine trees.

¶ The Names.

The tree is called in Latine *Abies*: in Greeke, *δάρων*: amongst the Græcians of our time the same name remaineth whole and vncorrupt: it is called in high Dutch, *weitz Channen*, and *weitz Channen baum*: in Low Dutch, *witte Dennen boom*, or *Abel-boom*, and *Mast-boom*: in Italian, *Abete*: in Spanish, *Abeto*: in English, Firre-tree, Mast-tree, and Deale-tree. The first is called in French, *du Sapin*, or *Sapin*: the other is *Suiffe*.

The liquid rosin which is taken forth of the barke of the young Firre-trees, is called in Greeke *δαρυνή resin*: in Latine, *Lachryma abietis*, and *Lachryma abiegna*: in the shops of Germany, as also of England, *Terebinthina Veneta*, or Venice Turpentine: in Italian, *Lagrime*: diuers do thinke that *Discoforides* calleth it *λαυδία resin*, *Oleasa Resina*, or oile Rosin; but oile Rosin is the same that *Pix liquida*, or Tar is.

*Arida Abietum Resina*, or drie Rosin of the Fir trees, is rightly called in Greeke *ρουνά resin*, and in Latine, *Abiegna Resina*: it hath a sweet smell, and is oftentimes vsed among other perfumes in stead of Frankincense.

¶ The Temperature.

The barke, fruit, and gums of the Fir tree, are of the nature of the Pitch tree and his gums.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The liquid Rosin of the Fir tree called Turpentine, looseth the belly, driueth forth hot cholerick humours, clenseth and mundifieth the kidnies, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth the stone and grauell.
- B The same taken with Sugar and the powder of Nutmegs, cureth the strangurie, staiech the Gonorrhœa or the inuoluntary issue of mans nature, called the running of the rains, and the white flux in women.
- C It is very profitable for all green and fresh wounds, especially the wounds of the head: for it healeth and clenseth mightily, especially if it be washed in Plantaine water, and afterward in Rose water, the yolke of an egge put thereto, with the powders of *Olibanum* and Masticke finely searced, adding thereto a little Saffron.

## CHAP. 44. Of the Larch Tree.

## ¶ The Description.

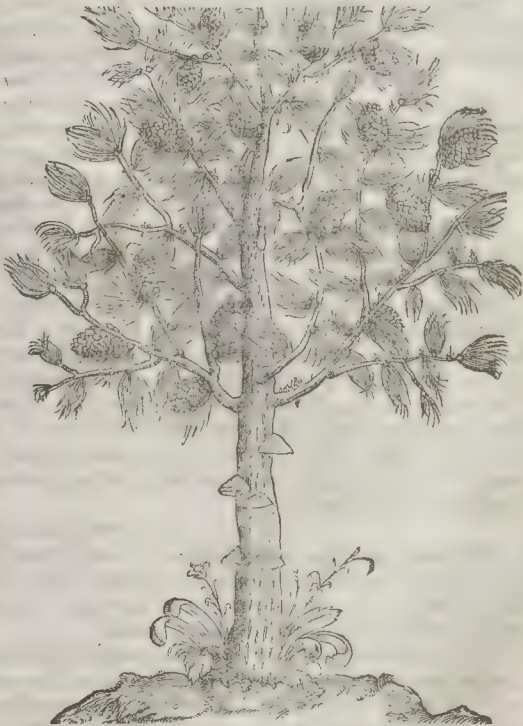
**T**He Larch is a tree of no small height, with a body growing straight vp: the bark whereof in the nether part beneath the boughes is thicke, rugged, and full of chinks, which being cut in sunder is red within, and in the other part about smooth, slipperie, something whitewithout: it bringeth forth many boughes diuided into other lesser branches, which be tough and pliable. The leaues are small, and cut into many iags, growing in clusters thicke together like tassels, which fall away at the approach of Winter: the floures or rather the first shewes of the cones or fruit be round, and grow out of the tenderest boughes, being at the length of a braue red purple colour: the cones be small, and like almost in bignesse to those of the Cypresse tree, but longer, and made vp of a multitude of thin scales like leaues: vnder which lie small seeds, hauing a thin velme growing on them very like to the wings of Bees and wasps: the substance of the wood is very hard, of colour, especially that in the midft, somewhat red, and very profitable for workes of long continuance.

1 *Larix ramulus.*

A branch of the Larch tree.

2 *Larix cum Agarico suo.*

The Larch tree with his Agarick.



It is not true that the wood of the Larch tree cannot be set on fire, as *Vitruuius* reporteth of the castle made of Larch wood, which *Cesar* besieged, for it burneth in chimnies, and is turned into coles, which are very profitable for Smithes, as *Matthiolus* writeth.

There is also gathered of the Larch tree a liquid Rosin, very like in colour and substance to the whiter hony, as that of Athens or of Spaine, which notwithstanding issueth not forth of it selfe, but runneth out of the stocke of the tree, when it hath been bored euen to the heart with a great and long auger and wimble.

*Galen* writeth, that there be after a sort two kinds hereof, in his 4. booke of Medicines, according to the kinds, one like vnto Turpentine, the other more sharper than this, hotter, more liquid



of a stronger smell, and in taste bitterer and hotter : but the later is thought not to be the Rosine of the Larch, but of the Fir-tree, which *Galen* because it is after a sort like in substance, might have taken for that of the Larch tree.

There groweth also vpon the Larch tree a kinde of Mushrum or excrescence, not such as is vpon other trees, but whiter, softer, more loose and spungie than any other of the Mushrooms, and good for medicine, which beareth the name of *Agaricus*, or Agaricke : I find that *Pliny* supposeth all the Masticke trees, and those that beare Galls, do bring forth this *Agaricum* : wherein he was somewhat deceiued, and especially in that he took *Glandifera* for *Conifera*, that is, those trees which beare mast or Acornes, for the Pine apple trees : but among all the trees that beare *Agaricus*, the Larch is the chiefe, and bringeth most plenty of Agarick.

¶ The Place.

The Larch tree groweth not in Greece, or in Macedon, but chiefly vpon the Alpes of Italy, not far from Trent, hard by the riuers *Benacus* and *Padus* ; and also in other places of the same mountaines : it is likewise found on hills in Moravia, which in times past was called the countrey of the Marcomans : *Fuchsius* writeth, that it groweth also in Silesia : others, in Lusatia, in the borders of Poland : it also groweth plentifully in the woods of Gallia Cefalpina.

*Pliny* hath said somewhat hercof, contradicting the writings of others, in his 16 book, 8 chapter, where he saith, that specially the Acorne trees of France do beare Agaricke, and not only the acorn trees, but the Cone trees also, among which, saith he, the Larch tree is the chiefe that bringeth forth Agaricke, and that not onely in Gallia, which now is called France, but rather in Lumbardy and Piemont in Italy, where there be whole woods of Larch trees, although they be found in some smal quantitie in other countreies.

The best Agarick is that which is whitest, very loose and spungie, which may easily be broken, and is light, and in the first taste sweet, hard, and well compact : that which is heauy, blackish, and containing in it little threds as it were of sinewes, is counted pernicious and deadly.

¶ The Time.

Of all the Cone trees onely the Larch tree is found to be without leaues in the Winter : in the Spring grow fresh leaues out of the same knobs, from which the former did fall. The cones are to be gathered before winter, so soone as the leaues are gone : but after the scales are loosed and opened, the seeds drop away : the Rosine must be gathered in the Sommer moneths.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *αρξή* : in Latine also *Larix*, in Italian and Spanish, *Larice* : in high Dutch, *Lerchenbaum* : in low Dutch *Lozkenboom* : in French, *Melese* : in English, Larch tree, and of some *Larix* tree.

The liquid Rosin is named by *Galen* also *αρξή* : the Latines call it *Resina Larigna*, or *Resina Laricea*, Larch Rosin : the Italians, *Larga* : the Apothecaries, *Terebinthina*, or Turpentine, and it is sold and also mixed in medicines in stead thereof : neither is that a thing newly done, for *Galen* likewise in his time reporteth, that the Druggers sold the Larch Rosin in stead of Turpentine : and this may be done without error, for *Galen* himselfe in one place useth Larch Rosin for Turpentine, and in another, Turpentine for Larch Rosin, in his booke of medicines according to the kindes.

The Agaricke is also called in Greeke *αγαρικη* and *αγαρικη* : in Latine, *Agaricum* and *Agaricus*, and so likewise in shops : the Italians, Spaniards, and other nations do imitate the Greeke word ; and in English we call it Agaricke.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The leaues, barke, fruit and kernell, are of temperature like vnto the Pine, but not so strong.
- B The Larch Rosin is of a moister temperature than all the rest of the Rosines, and is withall without sharpnesse or biting, much like to the right Turpentine, and is fitly mixed with medicines which perfectly cure vlcers and greene wounds.
- C All Rosins, saith *Galen*, that haue this kinde of moisture and clamminesse ioined with them, do as it were binde together and vnite dry medicines, and because they haue no euident biting qualitie, they doe moisten the vlcers nothing at all : therefore diuers haue very well mixed with such compound medicines either Turpentine Rosin, or Larch Rosin : thus far *Galen*. Moreouer, Larch Rosin performeth all such things that the Turpentine Rosin doth, vnto which, as we haue said, it is much like in temperature, which thing likewise *Galen* himselfe affirmeth.
- D Agaricke is hot in the first degree and dry in the second, according to the old writers. It cutteth, maketh thin, clenfeth, taketh away obstructions or stoppings of the intrailles, and purgeth also by stooles.
- E Agaricke cureth the yellow jaundice proceeding of obstructions, and is a sure remedie for cold shakings, which are caused of thicke and cold humors.
- F The same being inwardly taken and outwardly applied, is good for those that are bit of venomous beasts which hurt with their cold poison.

It prouoketh vrine, and bringeth downe the menses : it maketh the body well coloured, driueth forth wormes, cureth agues, especially quotidian and wandring feuers, and others that are of long continuance, if it be mixed with fit things that serue for the disease : and these things it performs by drawing forth and purging away grosse, cold, and flegmaticke humors, which cause the diseases.

From a dram weight, or a dram and a halfe, to two, it is giuen at once in substance or in powder : the weight of it in an infusion or decoction is from two drams to five.

But it purgeth slowly, and doth somewhat trouble the stomacke ; and therefore it is appointed that Ginger should be mixed with it, or wilde Carrot seed, or Louage seed, or Sal gem, in Latine, *Sal fossilis*.

Galen, as Mesue reporteth, gaue it with wine wherein Ginger was infused : some vse to giue it with Oxymel, otherwise called syrrop of vineger, which is the safest way of all.

Agaricke is good against the paines and swimming in the head, or the falling Euill, being taken with syrrop of vineger.

It is good against the shortnesse of breath, called *Asthma*, the inueterate cough of the lungs, the pryficke, consumption, and those that spet blood : it comforteth the weake and feeble stomacke, causeth good digestion, and is good against wormes.

### CHAP. 45. Of the Cypresse tree.

*Cupressus satina & syluestris.*  
The Garden and wild Cypresse tree.



#### ¶ The Description.

THE tame or manured Cypresse tree hath a long thicke and straight body ; whereupon many slender branches do grow, which do not spred abroad like the branches of other trees, but grow vp alongst the body, yet not touching the top : they grow after the fashion of a steeple, broad below, and narrow toward the top : the substance of the wood is hard, sound, well compact, sweet of smell, and somewhat yellow, almost like the yellow Saunders, but not altogether so yellow, nei-

ther



ther doth it rot nor wax old, nor cleaueth or choppeth it self. The leaues are long, round like those of Tamariske, but fuller of substance. The fruit or nuts do hang vpon the boughes, being in manner like to those of the Larch tree, but yet thicker and more closely compact: which being ripe do of themselves part in sunder, and then falleth the seed, which is shaken out with the winde: the same is small, flat, very thin, of a swart ill fauoured colour, which is pleasant to Ants or Pismires, and serueth them for food.

Of this diuers make two kindes, the female and the male; the female barren, and the male fruitfull. *Theophrastus* reporteth, that diuers affirme the male to come of the female. The Cypresse yeelds forth a certaine liquid Rosin, like in substance to that of the Larch tree, but in taste maruelous sharpe and biting.

The wilde Cypresse, as *Theophrastus* writeth, is an high tree, and alwaies Greene, so like to the other Cypresse, as it seemeth to be the same both in boughes, body, leaues, and fruit, rather than a certaine wilde Cypresse: the matter or substance of the wood is found, of a sweet smell, like that of the Cedar tree, which rotteth not: there is nothing so crisped as the roote, and therefore they vse to make precious and costly workes thereof.

‡ I know no difference betweene the wilde and tame Cypresse of our Author, but in the hand-somnesse of their growth, which is helped somewhat by art. ‡

¶ The Place.

The tame and manured Cypresse groweth in hot countries, as in Candy, Lycia, Rhodes, and also in the territorie of Cyrene: it is reported to be likewise found on the hills belonging to Mount Ida, and on the hills called *Lenci*, that is to say white, the tops whereof be alwaies couered with snow. *Bellonius* denieth it to be found vpon the tops of these hills, but in the bottoms on the rough parts and ridges of the hills: it groweth likewise in diuers places of England where it hath beene planted, as at Sion a place neere London, sometime a house of Nunnes: it groweth also at Greenwich, and at other places, and likewise at *Hampsted* in the garden of *M. Wade*, one of the Clerkes of her Maiesties priuy Councell.

The wilde kinde of Cypresse tree groweth hard by *Ammons* Temple, and in other parts of the cuntry of Cyrene vpon the tops of mountaines, and in extreme cold countries. *Bellonius* affirmeth, that there is found a certaine wilde Cypresse also in Candy, which is not so high as other Cypresse trees, nor groweth sharpe toward the top, but is lower, and hath his boughes spread flat, round about in compasse: he saith the body thereof is also thicke: but whether this be *Thya*, of which *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* make mention, we leaue it to consideration.

¶ The Time.

The tame Cypres tree is alwaies Greene; the fruit may be gathered thrice a yeare, in Ianuarie, May, and September, and therefore it is surnamed *Trifera*.

The wilde Cypres tree is late, and very long before it buddeth.

¶ The Names.

The tame Cypres is called in Greeke, *Kυρδισκος*, or *Kυρδισκος*: in Latine, *Cupressus*: in shops, *Cypressus*: in Italian, *Cypresso*: in French and Spanish, *Cipres*: in high-Dutch, *Cipressenbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Cypresse boom*: in English, Cypres, and Cypres tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke, *Σπυρκενις αμυγδαλις*: in Latine, *Pilula Cupressi*, *Nuces Cupressi*, and *Galbani*: in shops, *Nuces Cypressi*: in English, Cypres nuts or clogs. This tree in times past was dedicated to *Pluto*, and was said to be deadly; whereupon it is thought that the shadow thereof is vnfortunate.

The wilde Cypres tree is called in Greeke, *Θυα* or *Θύα*, and *Θύα*: from this doth differ *Θύα*, being a name not of a plant, but of a mortar in which dry things are beaten: *Thya*, as *Pliny* writeth, *lib. 13. cap. 16.* was well knowne to *Homer*: he sheweth that this is burned among the sweet smells, which *Circe* was much delighted withall, whom he would haue to be taken for a goddesse, to their blame that call sweet and odoriferous smells, euen all of them, by that name; because he doth especially make mention withall in one verse, of *Cedrus* and *Thya*: the copies haue falsly *Larix*, or Larch tree, in which it is manifest that he spake onely of trees: the verse is extant in the fift booke of *Odysses*, where he mentioneth, that *Mercurie* by *Iupiters* commandement went to *Calypsus* den, and that he did smell the burnt trees *Thya* and *Cedrus* a great way off.

*Theophrastus* attributeth great honor to this tree, shewing that the roofs of old Temples became famous by reason of that wood, and that the timber thereof, of which the rafters are made is euerm-lasting, and it is not hurt there by rotting, cobweb, nor any other infirmities or corruption.

¶ The Temperature.

The fruit and leaues of the Cypres are dry in the third degree, and astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

A. The Cypres nuts being stamped and drunken in wine, as *Dioscorides* writeth, stoppeth the laske and bloody flux, it is good against the spitting of blood and all other issues of blood.

They

They glue and heale vp great vlcers in hard bodies : they safely and without harme foke vp and B  
consume the hid and secret moisture lying deepe and in the bottome of weake and moist infir-  
mities.

The leaues and nuts are good to cure the rupture, to take away the *Polypus*, being an excrescence C  
growing in the nose.

Some do vse the same against carbuncles and eating sores, mixing them with parched Barley D  
meale.

The leaues of Cypres boyled in sweet wine or Mede, helps the strangurie and difficulty of ma- E  
king water.

It is reported, that the smoke of the leaues doth driue away gnats, and that the clogs do so like- F  
wise.

The shauings of the wood laid among garments preserueth them from the moths : the rosin kil- G  
leth Moths, little wormes, and magots.

† Our Author in this chapter hath put together two chapters of *Dodonæus*; the one of Cypresse, the other of *Thya*, out of *Theophrastus* and others. *Vid. Penult.*  
lib. 5. cap. 7 & 8.

## CHAP. 46. Of the Tree of Life.

*Arbor Vitæ.*  
The Tree of Life.

¶ The Description.



THE tree Tree of Life groweth to the height of a  
small tree, the barke being of a darke reddish  
colour: the timber very hard, the branches spread-  
ing themselves abroad, hanging down toward the  
ground by reason of the weakenesse of the twiggie  
branches furcharged with very oilous and ponde-  
rous leaues, casting, and spreading themselves like  
the feathers of a wing, resembling those of the Sa-  
uine tree, but thicker, broader, and more full of gum-  
mie or oilous substance: which being rubbed in  
the hands do yeeld an aromatick, spicie, or gummie  
sauer, very pleasant and comfortable: amongst the  
leaues come forth small yellowish floures, which in  
my garden fall away without any fruit: but as it  
hath bene reported by those that haue seene the  
same, there followeth a fruit in hot regions, much  
like vnto the fruit of the Cypres tree, but smaller,  
compact of little and thinne scales closely past one  
vpon another, which my selfe haue not yet seene.  
The branches of this tree laid downe in the earth  
wil very easily take root, euen like the Woodbinde  
or some such plant; which I haue often proued, and  
thereby haue greatly multiplied these trees.

¶ The Place.

This tree groweth not wilde in England, but it groweth in my garden very plentifully.

¶ The Time.

It endureth the cold of our Northerne clymat, yet doth it lose his gallant greenes in the winter  
moneths: it flourerh in my garden about May.

¶ The Names.

*Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, as some thinke, haue called this sweet and aromatical tree *Thuia*, or *Thya*:  
some call it *Cedrus Lycia*: the new writers do terme it *Arbor vitæ*: in English, the tree of life, I doe  
not meane that whereof mention is made, *Gen. 3. 22*.

¶ The Temperature.

Both the leaues and boughes be hot and dry.

¶ The Vertues.

Among the plants of the New-found land, this Tree, which *Theophrastus* calls *Thuia*, or *Thua*,  
is



is the most principal, and best agreeing vnto the nature of man, as an excellent cordial, and of a very pleasant smell.

### CHAP. 47. Of the Yew tree.

*Taxus.*  
The Yew tree.



¶ The Description.

‡ IN stead of the description and place mentioned by our Author (which were not amisse) giue me leaue to present you with one much more accurate, sent me by Mr. John Goodyer.

*Taxus glandifera bacciferaque.*  
The Yew bearing Acornes and berries.

THE Yew tree that beareth Acornes and berries is a great high tree remaining alwaies greene, and hath vsually an huge trunke or body as big as the Oke, couered ouer with a scabbed or scaly barke, often pilling or falling off, and a yong smooth barke appearing vnderneath; the timber hereof is somewhat red, neere as hard as Box, vniuersally couered next the barke with a thicke white sap like that of the Oke, and hath many big limmes diuided into many smal spreading branches: the leaues be about an inch long, narrow like the leaues of Rosemary, but smooth, and of a darker greene colour, growing all alongst the little twigs or branches close together, seldome one opposite against another, often hauing at the ends of the twigs little branches composed of many leaues like the former, but shorter and broader, closely compact or ioyned together: amongst the leaues are to be seene at all times of the yeare, small slender buds somewhat long, but neuer any floures; which at the very beginning of the

Spring grow bigger and bigger, till they are of the fashion of little Acornes, with a white kernell within: after they are of this forme, then groweth vp from the bottomes of the Acornes a reddish matter, making beautiful reddish berries more long than round, smooth on the out side, very clammy within, and of a sweet taste, couering all the Acorne, onely leauing a little hole at the top, where the top of the Acorne is to be seene: these fallen, or deuoured by birds, leaue behinde them a little whitish huske made of a few scales, appearing like a little floure, which peraduenture may deceiue some, taking it to be so indeed: it seemes this tree, if it were not hindred by cold weather, would alwaies haue Acornes and berries on him, for he hath alwaies little buds, which so soone as the Spring yeelds but a reasonable heate, they grow iuto the forme of Acornes: about the beginning of August, seldome before, you shall finde them turned into ripe berries, and from that time till Christmasse, or a little after, you may see on him both Acornes and red berries.

*Taxus tantum florens.*  
The Yew which only floures.

The Yew which onely beareth floures and no berries, is like the other in trunke, timber, barke, and leaues, but at the beginning of Nouember, or before, this tree doth beginne to be very thicke set or fraught on the lower side or part of the twigs or little branches, with small round buds, verie neere as big, and of the colour of Radish seed, and do so continue all the Winter, till about the beginning or middle of Februarie, when they open at the top, sending forth one small sharpe pointall, little longer than the huske, diuided into many parts, or garnished towards the top with many small

small dusty things like floures, of the colour of the husks; and if you shall beate or throw stones into this tree about the end of Februarie, or a good space after, there will proceed and fly from these floures an abundance of dustie smoke. These dusty floures continue on the trees till about haruest, and then some and some fall away, and shortly after the round buds come vp as aforesaid.

¶ *The Place.*

These trees are both very common in England: in Hampshire there is good plentie of them growing wilde on the chalkie hills, and in Church-yards where they haue been planted.

¶ *The Time.*

The time is exprest in their descriptions. Dec. 19. 1621. *Iohn Goodyer.* ‡

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is named by *Dioscorides*, *ῥαῖνα*: by *Theophrastus*, *ῥαῖνα*: but *Nicander* in his book of Counterpoisons, *ῥαῖνα*: *Galen* doth also call it *ῥαῖνα*: it is named in Latine *Taxus*: in high-Dutch, *Epenbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Ibenboom*: in Italian, *Tasso*: in Spanish, *Toxo*, and *Taxo*: in French, *Yf*: in English, Ewe, or Yew tree: in the vnlearned shops of Germany, if any of them remaine, it is called *Tamariscus*; where in times past they were wont not without great error, to mix the bark hereof in compound medicines, in stead of the Tamariske bark.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Yew tree, as *Galen* reporteth, is of a venomous qualitie, and against mans nature. *Dioscorides* writeth, and generally all that heretofore haue dealt in the facultie of Herbarisme, that the Yew tree is very venomous to be taken inwardly, and that if any doe sleepe vnder the shadow thereof it causeth sicknesse and oftentimes death. Moreouer, they say that the fruit thereof being eaten is not onely dangerous and deadly vnto man, but if birds do eat thereof, it causeth them to cast their feathers, and many times to die. All which I dare boldly affirme is altogether vnture: for when I was yong and went to schoole, diuers of my schoole-fellowes and likewise my selfe did eat our filis of the berries of this tree, and haue not only slept vnder the shadow thereof, but among the branches also, without any hurt at all, and that nor one time, but many times. *Theophrastus* saith, That *ῥαῖνα*, *animalia*, *Γαζα* translates them *Iumenta*, or labouring beasts, do die, if they do eat of the leaues; but such cattell as chew their cud receiue no hurt at all thereby.

*Nicander* in his book of Counterpoisons doth reckon the Yew tree among the venomous plants, setting downe also a remedie, and that in these words, as *Gorranus* hath translated them.

*Parce venenata Taxo, quæ surgit in Oeta  
Abietibus similis, lethoque absomit acerbo  
Ni præter morem pleno craterè meraca  
Fundere vina pares, cum primum sentiet æger  
Arctari obstructas fauces animaque canalem.*

‡ Shun th' poysonous Yew, the which on Oeta growes,  
Like to the Firre, it causes bitter death,  
Vnlesse besides thy vse pure wine that flowes  
From empty'd cups, thou drinke, when as thy breath  
Begins to faile, and passage of thy life  
Growes strait. —

*Tena* and *Lobel* also obserued that which our Author here affirms, and dayly experience shewes it to be true, that the Yew tree in England is not poysonous: yet diuers affirme, that in Prouince in France, and in most hot countries, it hath such a maligne qualitie, that it is not safe to sleepe or long to rest vnder the shadow thereof. ‡

## CHAP. 48. Of the Juniper tree.

¶ *The Kindes.*

Among the Iuniper trees one is lesler, another greater, being a strange and forreine tree: one of these bringeth forth a floure and no fruit; the other fruit and no floures.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The common Iuniper tree groweth in some parts of Kent vnto the stature and bignes of a faire great tree, but most commonly it growes very low like vnto ground Furres: this tree



1 *Juniperus*.  
The Juniper tree.

*Juniperus communis*



2 *Juniperus Alpina minor*.  
Small Juniper of the Alps.

*Juniperus alpinus*



3 *Juniperus maxima*.  
The great Juniper tree.



tree hath a thin bark or rinde, which in hot regions will chop and rend it self into many crannies or pieces: out of which rifts issueth a certaine gum or liquour much like unto Frankincense: the leaves are very small, narrow, and hard, and somewhat prickly, growing ever green along the branches, thicke together: amongst which come forth round and small berries, Greene at the first, but afterward blacke declining to blewnesse, of a good favor, and sweet in taste, which do wax somewhat bitter after they be dry and withered.

2 The great Juniper tree comes now and then to the height of the Cypres tree, with a greater and harder leafe, and also with a fruit as big as Oliue berries, as *Belonius* writeth, of an exceeding faire blew colour, and of an excellent sweet savor.

3 This exceeds not the height of a cubit, but grows low, and as it were croeps upon the ground, and consists of surdier thicker and shorter branches than the common kind, tough also, writhen, and hard to breake; 3 leaves alwaies growing at equall distances, as in the common, but yet broader, shorter, and thicker, neither lesse pricking than they, of a whitish Greene colour on the inside, and green without, incompasse the tender branches. *Clusius*, who giues vs this figure and historie, obserued not the floure, but the fruit is like that of the ordinarie,

nary, but yet somewhat longer; It growes vpon the Austrian Alpes, and ripens the fruite in August and September. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

The common Iuniper tree is found in very many places, especially in the South parts of England. *Ballonius* reporteth, that the greater groweth vpon mount Taurus: *Aloisius Anguillara* writeth, that it is found on the sea shores of the *Ligurian* and *Adriaticke* sea and in *Illyricum*, bringing forth great berries: and others say that it growes in Prouence of France: it commeth vp for the most part in rough places and neere to the sea, as *Dioscorides* noteth.

## ¶ The Time.

The Iuniper tree floureth in May; the floure whereof is nothing else but as it were a little yellowish dust or powder strowed vpon the boughes. The fruit is ripe in September, and is seldome found either winter or Sommer without ripe and vnripe berries, and all at one time.

## ¶ The Names.

The Iuniper tree is called in Greeke *ἰουνίπυρος*: the Apothecaries keepe the Latine name *Iuniperus*: the Arabians call it *Archonas* and *Archencas*: the Italians, *Ginepro*: in high Dutch, *Wechholter*: in Spanish, *Enebro*, *Ginebro*, and *Zimbro*: the French men and base Almaines *Gencue*: in English, Iuniper tree.

The lesser is named in Greeke *ἰουνίπυρος*: in Latine, *Iuniperus*. The great Iuniper Tree is called as some thinke in Greeke *ἰουνίπυρος*: in Latine (by *Lobel*) *Iuniperus maximus Illyricus carulea bacca*, by reason of the colour of the berries, and may be called in English, blew Iuniper.

The berries are called *Grana Iuniperi*: in Greeke, *ἰουνίπυρος*, although the Tree it selfe also is oftentimes called by the same name *ἰουνίπυρος*: it is termed in high Dutch, *Krametbeer*, *Wechholterbeer*: in low Dutch, *Genebrebesien*: in Spanish, *Neurinas*: in English, Iuniper berries.

The gum of the Iuniper tree is vsually called of the Apothecaries *Vernix*: in Latine, *Lachryma Iuniperi*: *Scrapio* nameth it *Sandarax* and *Sandaracha*; but there is another *Sandaracha* among the Grecians, being a kinde of Orpment, which growes in the same minerals wherein Orpment doth, and this doth farre differ from *Vernix*, or the Iuniper gum. *Pliny* in his 11. booke, 7. chapter maketh mention also of another *Sandaracha*, which is called *Erithree* and *Cerinthus*: this is the meate of Bees whilest they be about their worke.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Iuniper is hot and dry, and that in the third degree, as *Galen* teacheth; the berries are also hot, but not altogether so drie: the gum is hot and dry in the first degree as the Arabians write.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The fruite of the Iuniper tree doth cleanse the liuer and kidnies, as *Galen* testifieth: it also maketh thin clammie and grosse humors: it is vsed in counterpoysons and other wholesome medicines: being ouer largely taken it causeth gripings and gnawings in the stomacke, and maketh the head hot: it neither bindeth nor looseth the belly: it prouoketh vrine.

*Dioscorides* reporteth, that this being drunke is a remedy against the infirmitie of the chest, coughes, windines, gripings and poisons, and that the same is good for those that be troubled with cramps, burstings, and with the disease called the mother.

It is most certaine that the decoction of these berries is singular good against an old cough, and against that with which children are now and then extremely troubled, called the Chin cough, in which they vse to rise vp raw, tough and clammy humors, that haue many times bloud mixed with them.

Diuers in Bohemia do take in stead of other drinke, the water wherein those berries haue been steeped, who liue in wonderfull good health.

This is also drunke against poisons and pestilent feuers, and it is not vnpleasant in the drinking: when the first water is almost spent, the vessell is againe filled vp with fresh.

The smoke of the leaues and wood driueth away serpents, and all infection and corruption of the aire, which bring the plague, or such like contagious diseases: the iuice of the leaues is laid on with wine, and also drunke against the bitings of the viper.

The ashes of the burned barke, being applied with water, take away scurfie and filth of the skinne.

The powder of the wood being inwardly taken, is pernicious and deadly, as *Dioscorides* vulgar copies do affirme; but the true copies vtterly deny it, neither do any of the old writers affirme it.

The fume and smoke of the gum doth stay flegmaticke humors that distill out of the head, and stoppeth the rheume: the gum doth stay raw and flegmaticke humors that sticke in the stomacke and guts, if it be inwardly taken, and also drunke.

It killeth all maner of wormes in the belly, it staieth the menses, and hemorrhodes: it is commended also against spitting of bloud; it dryeth hollow vlcers, and filleth them with flesh, if it be cast thereon: being mixed with oile of Roses, it healeth chops in the hands and feer.



I. There is made of this and of oile of Linefeed, mixed together, a liquor called Vernish, which is vsed to beautifie pictures and painted tables with, and to make iron glister, and to defend it from the rust.

### CHAP. 49. Of the prickly Cedar, or Cedar Iuniper.

#### ¶ The Kindes.

THE prickly Cedar tree is like to Iuniper, and is called the small or little Cedar, for difference from the great and tall Cedar, which bringeth Cones; and of this there are two kinds, as *Theophrastus* and *Pliny* do testifie, that is to say, one of *Lycia*, and another crimson.

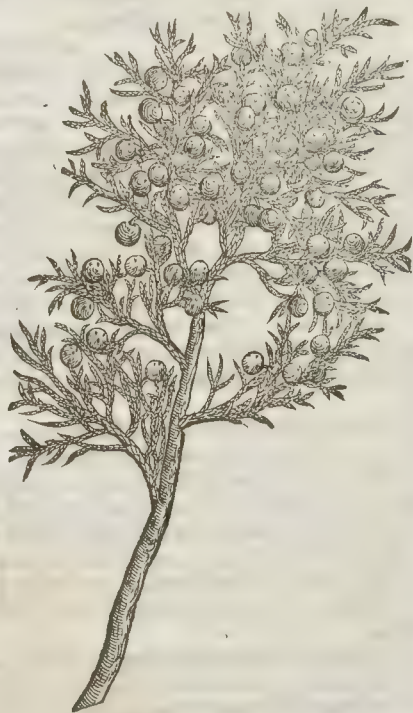
#### ¶ The Description.

1 THE Crimson or prickly Cedar seemeth to be very like to the Iuniper tree in body and boughes, which are writhed, knotty, and parted into very many wings: the substance of the wood is red, and sweet of smell like that of the Cypresse; the tree is couered ouer with a rugged barke: the leaues be narrow and sharpe pointed, harder than those of Iuniper, sharper and more pricking, and standing thinner vpon the branches: the fruite or berry is sometimes as big as a hasell nut, or, as *Theophrastus* saith, of the bignesse of Myrtle berries, and being ripe it is of a reddish yellow, or crimson colour, sweet of smell, and so pleasant in taste, as euen the countrey-men now and than do eate of the same with bread.

1 *Oxycedrus Phœnicia*.  
Crimson prickly Cedar.



3 *Oxycedrus Lycia*.  
Rough Lycian Cedar.



2 The other low Cedar which growes in *Lycia* is not so high as the former, hauing likewise a writhed body as big as a mans arme, full of boughes; the barke is rough, yellowish without, and red within: the leaues stand thicker, like at the first to those of Iuniper, but yet somewhat shorter, and in the third or fourth yeere thicker, long and round withall, comming neere to the leaues of

‡ 3 *Cedrus Lycia altera*.  
The other Lycian Cedar.



of the Cypres tree, or of the second Sauine, that is; blunt, and not pricking at all, which being bruised betweene the fingers do yeeld a very pleasant smell: so doth one and the selfe same plant bring forth below sharpe and prickly leaues, and aboue thick and blunt ones, as that notable learned Herbarist *Clusius* hath most diligently obserued: the fruit or berry is round like that of Iuniper, of colour yellow when it is ripe, inclining to a red, in taste somewhat bitter, but sweet of smell.

‡ 3. This also hath Cypresse-like leaues, not vnlike those of the last described, yet somewhat thicker and broader: the fruit is also much larger, being as big as Hasell nuts, and of a red or skarlet colour; whence *Lobel* calleth it *Cedrus Phœnicia altera*. ‡

¶ The Place.

The prickly Cedar with the crimson colour commeth vp higher and greater in certaine places of Italy, Spaine, and Asia, and in other Countries; for that which grows on mount Garganus in Apulia is much higher and broader than those that grow elsewhere, and bringeth forth greater berries, of the bignesse of an hasell nut, and sweeter, as that most diligent writer *Bellonius* reporteth. *Carolus Clusius* sheweth, that the prickly Cedar and the Iuniper tree be of so great a growth in diuers places of Spaine, as he hath obserued, as that the body of them is as thicke as a man.

The Lycian Cedar is found in Prouence of France, not far from Massilia, and groweth in a great part of Greece, in Illyricum and Epirum.

¶ The Time.

Both of them are alwaies greene, and in Winter also full of fruit, by reason that they continually bring forth berries, as when the old do fall new come in their places: in the spring grow vp new buds and beginnings of berries: in Autumne they wax ripe the second yeare, as doe the berries of Iuniper.

¶ The Names.

They are called in Latine, *Minores*, and *Humiles Cedri*, little and low Cedars, for difference from the tall and great Cedar which beareth Cones.

The former is named in Greeke, *ὄξύκεδρος*, and *κίςος ποικίλος*: in Latine, *Oxycedrus*, and *Cedrus Punica*: in English, Prickly Cedar, and Crimson Cedar: *Pliny* synnameth it *Phœnicea*, of the crimson colour of the fruit: the Spaniards call this also *Encbro*, as *Clusius* testifieth, even by the same name which they giue to the Iuniper: wherein likewise they are thought to imitate diuers of the old Writers, who haue not by names distinguished the Iuniper from the Cedar, but haue, as *Theophrastus* noteth, called them *Cedros*, Cedar trees; yet with an addition, *ὄξύκεδρος*, or prickly Cedar.

The other with the blunt leafe is named by *Theophrastus*, *ἀδύνα κίςος*: of *Pliny* also, *Lycia Cedrus*: in Prouince of France, *Morueine*: diuers name this *Sabina*, and vse it in stead of Sauine, which they want; as the Apothecaries of *Epidauros*, and in diuers cities of Greece, and also in Illyricum and Epirum, as *Bellonius* testifieth. Some would haue it to be *Θία*, *Thya*; but *Thya*, according to *Theophrastus*, is like, not onely in body, leaues, and boughes, but in fruit also, to the Cypresse tree, but the fruit of this is nothing like to the Cypresse Cones.

The fruit of this Cedar is named by *Theophrastus*, *κίςος*, *Cedris*: notwithstanding *Cedrus*, as hee himselfe doth also testifie (*Gaza* nameth it *Credula*) is a certaine little shrub which neuer groweth to a tree.

The gum or liquor which issueth forth of the prickly Cedar is also called *Vernix*, and is sold in stead thereof.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The little Cedar, as *Galen* writeth, is hot and dry in a manner in the third degree: the matter or substance thereof is sweet of smell, like that of Iuniper, and is vsed for perfumes and odoriferous smells together with the leaues,



- B. The berries or fruit of the low Cedar haue the faculties not so strong, as the same Author testifieth, inso much as that they may also be eaten, yet if they be taken too plentifully, they cause head-ache, and breed heate and gnawings in the stomacke. Yet there is a difference between these two Cedar berries; for the crimson ones are not so hot and dry, by reason they are sweeter and pleasanter to the taste, and therefore they are better to be eaten, and do also yeeld vnto the body a kind of nourishment: but the berries of that of *Lycia* are biting, hotter and drier also than those of Iuniper, from which they differ especially in the biting qualitie, they bring no nourishment at all, and though a man eate neuer so few of them he shall feelee gnawings in his stomacke, and paine in his head.
- C. The Peasants do feed thereon rather to satisfie their hunger, than for any delight they haue in the taste, or the physicall vertues thereof; albeit they be good against the strangurie, and prouoke vrine.

## CHAP. 50. Of Sauin.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be two kinds of Sauin; one like in leafe to Tamariske, the other to the Cypresse tree; whereof the one beareth berries, the other is barren.

1 *Sabina sterilis.*  
Barren Sauin.



2 *Sabina baccifera.*  
Sauin bearing berries.



## ¶ The Description.

1 The first Sauin, which is the common kind, and best of all knowne in this country, groweth in manner of a low shrub or tree: the stem or trunk whereof is sometimes as big as a mans arme, diuiding it selfe into many branches set full of small leaues like vnto Cypres, or Tamariske, but thicker, and more sharpe or prickely, remaining greene Winter and Sommer, in smell ranke or very strong, barren both of floures and fruit.

2 The

‡ 3 *Sabina baccata altera*.  
The lesser berry-bearing Sauin.



The first is planted in our English gardens almost every where : the second is planted both by the seed and by the slip : the slips must be set in a ground that is meanly moist and shadowie, till they haue taken root : the shrubs which grow of these decline toward the one side, retaining still the nature of the bough : but that Sauin which is planted by the seed groweth more vpright ; this in continuance of time bringeth forth seeds, and the other for the most part remaines barren : both these grow in my garden.

¶ The Time.

They both continue alwaies greene : the one is found to be laden with ripe fruit commonly in Winter, but it hath fruit at all times ; for before the old berries fall, new are come vp.

¶ The Names.

Sauine is called in Greeke *ῥαῖνα*, or *ῥαῖνα* : in Latine, *Sabina*.

The first is commonly called in the Apothecaries shops by the name *Sauina* : of diuers, *Sauime-ra* : the Italians and Spaniards keepe the Latine name : it is called in high-Dutch, *Siben baum* : in low-Dutch, *Saenel boom* : in French, *Sauenier* : in English, common Sauine, or garden Sauine.

Some name the other *Cupressus Cretica*, or Cypres of Candy, as *Pliny* saith, *lib. 12. cap. 17.* making mention of a tree called *Bruta* : some there are that take this to be *altera Sabina*, or the second Sauin, and to be read *Bruta* for *ῥαῖνα*, *Brathu*, by altering of the vowels. For it is described by *Plin. li. 12. cap. 17.* to be like the Cypresse tree, in these words ; They seeke in the mountaine *Elimæi* the tree *Bruta*, being like to the broad Cypres tree, hauing white boughes, yeelding a sweet smell when it is set on fire ; whereof mention is made with a miracle, in the stories of *Claudius Cesar*. It is reported that the Parthians do vse the leaues in drinks ; that the smell is very like to that of the Cypres tree, and that the smoke thereof is a remedie against other woods. It groweth beyond *Pasitigris*, neere vnto the towne *Sittaca*, on mount *Zagrus*. Thus far *Pliny*.

The mountaines *Elimæi* are described by *Strabo* in the countrey of the Assyrians, next after the mountaine *Sagrus* about the Babylonians ; by *Ptolomæus* not far from the Persian gulfes : therefore it is hard to say that *Bruta* is *Sabina altera*, or the second Sauine, seeing that so great a distance of the place may vndoubtedly cause a difference, and that it is not largely but briefly described. It seemeth that *Thya* mentioned by *Theophrastus* is more like vnto Sauine : but yet forasmuch as *Thya* is like in fruit to the Cypres tree, and not to the fruit or berries of the little Cedars, it is also verie

2<sup>d</sup> The other Sauin is an high tree, as *Bellonius* saith, as tall as the Almond tree, and much like to the tame Cypresse tree : the bodie is writhed, thicke, and sometimes of so great a compasse as that it cannot be fathomed ; the substance of the wood is red within, as is that of the Iuniper, and of the prickly Cedar : the barke is not very thicke, and it is of a yellowish red : the leaues are of a marvellous gallant greene colour, like to those of the Cypres tree, yet thicker or more in number ; in taste bitter, of a spicie smell, and like Rosin : the boughes are broader, and thicke set as it were with wings, like those of the Pitch tree and of the Yew tree : on which grow a great number of berries, very round like those of the little Cedars, which at the first are green, but when they be ripe they are of a blackish blew. Out of the root hereof issueth oftentimes a rosin, which being hard is like to that of the Iuniper tree, and doth also crumble in the chewing.

‡ 3 There is another, which differs from the last described onely in that the leaues are smaller and lesse pricking than those of the former, as also the branches lesser : *Lobel* calls this *Sauina baccata altera*. ‡

¶ The Place.

Both of them grow vpon hills in woods, and in other like vntoiled places, as in Candy, *Myfia*, and elsewhere. *P. Bellonius* reporteth that he found them both vpon the tops of the mountaines *Taurus*, *Amanus*, and *Olympus*.



manifest, that the second Sauine is not *Thya*, neither *Vita arbor*, so called of the later Herbarists: it is likewise named by *Lobel*, *Sabina genuina baccifera*, *atrocarulea*, that is, the true Sauine that beareth berries of a blackish blew colour.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues of Sauine, which are most vsed in medicine, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of subtrill parts, as *Galen* saith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The leaues of Sauin boyled in Wine and drunke prouoke vrine, bring downe the menses with force, draw away the after-birth, expell the dead childe, and kill the quicke: it hath the like vertue receiued vnder in a perfume.
- B The leaues stamped with honey and applied, cure vlcers, stay spreading and creeping vlcers, scoure and take away all spots and freckles from the face or body of man or woman.
- C The leaues boyled in oyle Oliue, and kept therein, kill the wormes in children, if you anoint their bellies therewith: and the leaues poudered and giuen in milke or Muscadell do the same.
- D The leaues dried and beate into fine pouder, and strewed vpon those kindes of excrescences *sub praputio*, called Caroles, and such like, gotten by dealing with vncleane women, take them away perfectly, curing and healing them: but if they be inueterate and old, and haue been much tampered withall, it shall be necessarie to adde vnto the same a small quantitie of *Auripigmentum* in fine pouder, and vse it with discretion, because the force of the medicine is greatly increased thereby, and made more corrosiue.

CHAP. 51. Of *Tamariske*.

1 *Tamariscus Narbonensis*.  
French Tamariske.

*Tamarix Gallica*.

2 *Tamariscus Germanica*.  
Germane Tamariske.



## ¶ The Description.

**1** The first kinde of Tamariske groweth like a small hedge tree, covered with a reddish barke, hauing many branches set and bedeckt with leaues, much like vnto Heath: among which come forth small mossie white floures declining to purple, which turne into a pappous or downie seed, that flieth away with the winde, as that of Willow doth: the root is wooddie as the roots of other shrubs be, and groweth diuers waies.

**2** The Germane Tamariske hath many wooddie branches or shoots rising from the root, with a white bark, hauing his leaues thicker and grosser than the former, and not so finely iagged or cut: The floures are reddish, and larger than the former, growing not vpon foot-stalkes, many thick clustering together, as those of the former, but each a pretty distance from another on the tops of the branches spike fashion, and begin to floure below: which do turne into seed, that is likewise carried away with the winde.

## ¶ The Place.

Tamariske groweth by running streames, and many times by riuers that breake forth, and not feldome about fenny grounds, commonly in a grauelly soile, for it best prospereth in moist and stony places: it is found in Germany, Vindelicia, Italy, Spaine, and also in Greece.

The Tamarisks do also grow in Egypt and Syria, as *Dioscorides* writeth, and likewise in Tylus an Island in Arabia, as *Theophrastus* noteth: the wood wherof, saith he, is not weak as with vs in Greece, but strong like *απινιον*, or timber, or any other strong thing: this Tamariske *Dioscorides* doth call *Ενσκ. Φ.Ι.Ι.* that is to say, tame, or planted, and saith that it bringeth forth fruit very like to Galls, in taste rough and binding. *Cent. 8. p. 8*

*Petrus Bellonius* in his second booke of singularities reporteth, that hee saw in Egypt very high Tamarisks and great like other trees, and that sometimes in moist places by riuers sides, and many times also in dry and grauelly grounds where no other trees did grow, which now and then did beare hanging on the boughes such a multitude of Galls, that the inhabitants call *Chermasel*, as being ouer loden, they were ready to breake. Both these grow and prosper well in gardens with vs here in England.

## ¶ The Time.

These trees or shrubs floure in May, and in the later end of August, their seed is carried away with the wind.

## ¶ The Names.

They are called in Greeke *μυρική*: and in Latine also *Myrica*, and *Tamarix*: in shops, *Tamariscus*: of *Occlauus Horatianus*, *Murica*: *Dioscorides* maketh that which groweth in Greece and Italy to be *μυρική*, or wilde Tamariske: it is named in high Dutch *Tamarischen holk*, and *Bozk*: in low Dutch, *Ibenboom*, *Tamarischboome*: in Italian, *Tamarigo*: in Spanith, *Tamarguira*, and *Tamariz*: in French, *Tamaris*: in English, Tamariske.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Tamariske hath a clensing and cutting facultie with a manifest drying; it is also somewhat Astringent or binding, and by reason of these qualities it is very good for an hard spleen, being boyled with vineger or wine, either the root or leaues, or tender branches, as *Galen* writeth.

Moreouer *Dioscorides* teacheth, that the decoction of the leaues made with wine, doth waste the spleene, and that the same is good against the tooth-ache, if the mouth be washed therewith: that it bringeth downe the Menfes, if the patient sit therein; that it killeth lice and nits, if the parts be bathed therewith. B

The ashes of burnt Tamariske hath a drying facultie, and greatly scouring withall, and a little binding. C

The floures and downie seed of the greater Tamariske doth greatly binde, inso much as it cometh very neere to the Gall named *Galla Omphacitis*, but that the roughnesse of taste is more euident in the Gall; the which floures are of an vnequall temperature, for there is ioined to the nature thereof a great thinnesse of parts, and clensing facultie, which the Gall hath not, as *Galen* writeth. D

These floures we fitly vse (saith *Dioscor.*) in stead of Gall, in medicines for the eies and mouth: E

It is good to stanch bloud, and to stay the laske and womens whites, it helpeth the yellow iaudice, and also cureth those that are bit of the venomous spider called *Phalangium*; the barke serueth for the same purposes. F

The leaues and wood of Tamariske haue great power and vertue against the hardnesse and stopping of the spleene, especially the leaues being boyled in water, and the decoction drunke, or else infused in a small vessell of Ale or Beere, and continually drunke: and if it bee drunke forth of a cup or dish made of the wood or timber of Tamariske, is of greater efficacie. G



## CHAP. 52. Of Heath, Hather, or Linge.

## ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Heath, some greater, some lesser, some with broad leaues, and some narrower: some bringing forth berries, and others nothing but floures.

## ¶ The Description.

The common Heath is a low plant, but yet wooddie and shrubby, scarce a cubit high: it bringeth forth many branches, whereupon do grow sundry little leaues somewhat hard and rough, very like to those of Tamariske, or the Cypresse tree: the floures are orderly placed alongst the branches, small, soft, and of a light red colour tending to purple: the root is also wooddie, and creepeth vnder the vpper crust of the earth: and this is the Heath which the Antients tooke to be the right and true Heath.

1 *Erica vulgaris, five Pumila.*  
Common or dwarfe Heath.

*Erica vulgaris.*



2 *Erica vulgaris hirsuta.*  
Rough leaved Heath.



There is another Heath which differeth not from the precedent, sauing that this plant bringeth forth floures as white as snow, wherein consisteth the difference: wherefore we may call it *Erica pumila alba*, Dwarfe Heath with white floures.

2 The great Heath, (which *Carolus Clusius* at his being in England found in the barren grounds about Windsor, which in his Spanish trauels he maketh the first kinde): groweth to the height of two cubits, seldome higher, full of branches, couered with a blackish barke: whereon are set in very good order by couples, small, rough, square leaues finer than those of Tamariske or Cypresse. The floures inclose the little twiggie branches round about at certaine distances, from the lower part to the top fashioned like little bottles, consisting of foure parts, of a shining purple colour, very beautiful to behold, and the rather to be esteemed because it floureth twise in the yeare: the root is like-  
wise wooddie.

3 This

† 3 *Erica maior flore albo Clusj.*  
The great Heath with white floures.



4 *Erica maior flore purpureo.*  
Great Heath with purple floures.



† 5 *Erica cruciata.*  
Crossed Heath.



6 *Erica Pyramidalis.*  
Steeple Heath.





‡ 3 This, saith *Clusius*, which is the largest that I haue seene, sometimes exceeds the height of a man, very thrubby, hauing a hard and blackish red wood: the leaues are small and short, growing about the branches by foures, of a very astringent taste: it hath plentiful store of floures growing all alongst the branches, so that sometimes the larger branches haue floures for a foot in length: this floure is hollow and longish, well smelling, white and beautifull. It growes betweene Lisbone and the Vniuersity of Conimbrica in Portugal where it floures in Nouember, December, and Ianuarie. ‡

† 4 Of this kind there is another sort with whitish purple floures, more frequently found than other sort, which floures are somewhat greater than the former, but in forme like, and flourishing at the same time. ‡ The leaues also are hairy, and grow commonly by foures: the hollow floures clustering together at the very tops of the branches, and are to be found in Iuly and August; it growes on diuers heathy places of this kingdome. ‡

Crossed Heath groweth to the height of a cubit and a halfe, full of branches, commonly growing along vpon the ground, of a swart darke colour, whereon do grow small leaues, set at certaine spaces by two vpon one side, and two on the other, opposite, one answering another, euen as doe the leaues of Crosse-wort. The floures in like manner stand alongst the branches Crosse fashion, of a darke ouerworne greenish colour. The root is likewise woody, as is all the rest of the plant.

6 This Steeple Heath hath likewise many woody branches, garnished with small leaues which easily fall off from the dried stalks; among which come forth diuers little mossie greenish floures of small moment. The whole bush for the most part groweth round together like a little cocke of hay, broad at the lower part, and sharp aboue like a Pyramide or steeple, whereof it tooke his name.

7 *Erica tenuifolia*.  
Small leaved Heath.



8 *Erica tenuifolia caliculata*.  
Chalice Heath.



7 This small or thinn leaved Heath is also a low and base shrub, hauing many small and slender shoots comming from the root, of a reddish browne colour; whereupon doe grow verie manie small leaues, not vnlike to them of common Time, but much smaller and tenderer: the floures grow in tufts at certaine spaces, of a purple colour. The root is long and of a wooddie substance. ‡ The branches of this are commonly whitish, the leaues very green: the floures are smallest at both ends and biggest in the middest, hollow, and of a faire purple colour, which doth not easily decay: it  
floures

floures most part of Summer, and growes in many Heathie grounds. ‡

8 Challice Heath hath also many woody branches growing from the roots, slender, of a reddish browne colour, a foot and a halfe high, garnished with very little leaues, lesser than those of Time: the floures grow on the tops and vpper parts of the branches, and be in number, five, six or moe, hanging downewards, in fashion long, hollow within like a little tunnell or open cup or challice, of a light purplish colour: the root creepeth and putteth forth in diuers places new springs or shoots.

9 The Heath that bringeth forth berries hath many weake and slender branches of a reddish colour, which trailing vpon the ground do take hold thereof in sundry places, whereby it mightily increaseth: the leaues are somewhat broad, of a thicke and fleshie substance, in taste something drying at the first, but afterwards somewhat sharpe and biting the tongue: among which come forth small floures of an herbie colour: which being vaded there succeed small round berries, that at the first are Greene, and afterward blacke, being as big as those of Iuniper; wherein is contained purple iuice like that of the Mulberry: within those berries are contained also small three cornered grains: the root is hard, and of a woody substance. ‡ I found this growing in great plenty in Yorkshire on the tops of the hills by Gisbrough, between it and Rosemary-topin (a round hill so called) and some of the people thereabouts told me they called the fruit Crake berries. This is the same that *Mathiolus* calls *Erica Baccifera*: and it is the *Erica Coris folio* 11. of *Clusius*. ‡.

‡ 9 *Erica baccifera procumbens.*

Heath bearing Berries.

*Empetrum nigrum*



10 *Erica baccifera tenuifolia.*

Small leaved Heath with Berries.



‡ 10 This which our Authour figured as you seee in the tenth place (putting the description of the former thereto) hath brittle branches growing some cubit high, couered with a barke blacker than the rest: the leaues are like those of the former, but blacker and smaller, growing about the stalks by threes, of a hottish taste with some astringtion. In September and October it carries a fruit on the tops of the branches different from the rest, for it is very beautifull, white, transparent, resembling dusky and vncten pearles in forme and colour, succulent also, and of an acide taste, commonly containing three little seeds in each berry: in November this fruit becomes dry, and falls away of it selfe. *Clusius* onely obserued this in Portugall, and at the first sight a far off tooke the white berries to haue been graines of Manna. He calls it *Erica Coris folio*. 10.

11 I remember (saith *Dodonæus*) that I obserued another Heath which grew low, yet sent forth many



‡ 11 *Erica pumila*, 3. Dod.  
*Dodonæus* his Dwarf Heath.



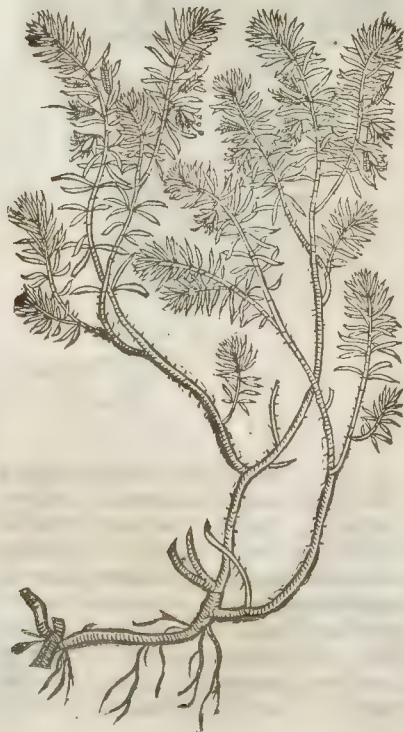
‡ 12 *Erica ternis per intervalla ramis*.  
 Heath with three branches at a joint.



‡ 13 *Erica perigrina* Lobel.  
*Lobel's* strange Heath.



‡ 14 *Erica Coris folio* 7. Clusij.  
 Creeping Dutch Heath.



‡ 15 *Erica Coris folio. 9. Clusij.*  
Small Austrian Heath.



third described, yet somewhat longer, commonly growing foure, yet sometimes siue together, of an astringent taste; the little floures grow on the top of the branches, longish, hollow, and of a light purple colour, comming out of foure little leaues almost of the same colour; when these are ripe and dried they containe a blackish and small seed; the root is hard, woody, and runnes diuers waies; the weake branches also that lie vpon the ground now and then take root againe. *Clusius* found this growing plentifully in diuers mountainous places of Germany where it floured in Iune, and Iuly.

15 The weake stalkes of this are some foot high, which are set with many small Greene leaues growing commonly together by threes; the tops of the branches are deckt with little hollow and longish floures divided at their ends into foure parts, of a flesh colour, together with the foure little leaues out of which they grow, hauing eight blackish little threds in them, with a purplish pointall in the middle. The seed is blacke and small; the root woody as in other plants of this kinde. *Clusius* found this in some mountainous woods of Austria, where it floured in Aprill and May. ‡

¶ The Place.

Heath groweth vpon dry mountaines which are hungry and barren, as vpon Hampsted Heath neere London, where all the sorts do grow, except that with the white floures, and that which beareth berries. ‡ There are not about three or foure sorts that I could euer obserue to grow there. ‡

Heath with the white floures groweth vpon the downes neere vnto Grauesend.

Heath which beareth berries groweth in the North parts of England, namely, at a place called Crosby Ravenswaith, and in Crag close also in the same countrey: from whence I haue receiued the red berries by the gift of a learned Gentleman called M<sup>r</sup>. *James Thwaites*.

¶ The Time.

These kindes or sorts of Heath do for the most part floure all the Sommer, euen vntill the last of September.

¶ The Names.

Heath is called in Greeke, *ἑρική*; in Latine also *Erica*: diuers do falsly name it *Myrica*: in high and low Dutch, *Heiden*: in Italian, *Erica*: in Spanish, *Breso Quirro*: in French, *Bruyre*: in English, Heath, Hather, and Linge.

many woody and twiggy branches, hauing vpon them little narrow and longish leaues; on these stalkes spike fashion to the tops of them, yet but on one side, grow elegant redde floures, pointed with blacke. This growes in that tract of Germany which leads from Bohemia to Noremberg on dry and vntilled places, and neere woods. It floures in Aprill.

12 This shrubby Heath is commonly some cubit high, hauing slender branches which come out of the maine stemmes commonly three together; and the leaues also grow in the same order; the tops of the branches are adorned with many floures of a darke purple colour, hollow, round, biggest below, and standing vpon long footstalks. *Clusius* found this growing in the vntilled places of Portingale about Lisbon, where it floured in December; he calls it *Erica Coris folio*, 5.

13 Besides all these (saith *Lobel*, hauing first treated of diuers plants of this kinde) there is a certaine rarer species growing like the rest after the manner of a shrub in pots, in the Garden of M<sup>r</sup>. *John Brancion*: the leafe is long, and the purple floures, which as far as I remember consisted of foure little leaues apiece, grow on the tops of the branches. I know not whence it was brought, and therefore for the rarity I call it *Erica peregrina*, that is, Strange, or Forreine Heath.

14 This hath many round blackish purple branches some foot or cubit high, lying oft times along vpon the ground: these are beset with many narrow little leaues, almost like those of the



## ¶ The Temperature.

Heath hath, as *Galen* saith, a digesting facultie, consuming by vapors: the flowers and leaues are to be vied.

## ¶ The Vertues..

A The tender tops and floures, saith *Dioscorides*, are good to be laid vpon the bitings and stinging of any venomous beast: of these floures the Bees do gather bad hony.

B The barke and leaues of Heath may be vsed for, and in the same causes that Tamariske is vsed.

† The figure which our Author giue in the ninth place by the name of *Enula asclepiadis* I take to be the same that is of *Clusia* (which is the same) in the same place, and in stead thereof I have giuen you our ordinary berry bearing Heath.

## CHAP. 53. Of Heath of Ierico.

¶ *Rosa Hiericonta maior.*  
The Heath Rose of Ierico.

## ¶ The Description.

I. **T**His kinde of Heath which of the latter writers hath been called by the name *Rosa Hiericonta*; the coluer spalled the name in the mint, for of all plants that haue bin written of, there is not any more vnlike vnto the Rose, or any kinde thereof than this plant: what moued them thereto I know not: but thus much of my owne knowledge, it hath neither shape, nature, nor facultie agreeing with any Rose; the which doubtlesse is a kinde of Heath, as the barren soile, and that among Heath, doth evidently shew, as also the Heathie matter where with the whole plant is possessed, agreeing with the kinds of Heath in very notable points. It riseth vp out of the ground, of the height of four inches, or an hand breadth, compact or made of sundry hard stickes, (which are the stalkes) clasping or shutting it selfe together into a round forme, intricately weauing it selfe one stickie ouerthwart another, like a little net: vpon which woody stickes do grow leaues not vnlike to those of the Olive tree, which maketh the whole plant of a round forme, and hollow within; among the leaues on the inside grow small mossie floures, of a whitish herbie colour, which



*Rosa Hiericonta siccata.* The Heath Rose of Ierico dried



turn into little seed, like the seed of Rocker, but lesser: the whole plant is of the substance of heath, and wooddie.

2 The second figure setteth forth the dried plant, as it is brought vnto vs from beyond the seas; which being set into a dish of warme water, for halfe an houre, openeth it selfe in forme, as when it did grow, and taken forth vntill it be drie, returneth shut vp againe as before.

¶ The Place.

It groweth in the barren grounds of France, and other hot regions, among the Heath and such like plants: it is a stranger in England, yet dried we haue them in great plenty. ‡ I haue not read nor heard that this grows wilde in France; but *Bellonius* saith it growes in *Arabia deserta*: *Bauhine* saith it easily grew and flourished many yeares in his garden at Basill. ‡

¶ The Time.

The seed being sowne in our cold climate, is sowne in Aprill; it perisheth when it is sprung vp, and bringeth neither floures nor seed.

¶ The Names.

This kinde of Heath is called *Rosa Hiericontea*, or *de Hiericho*, the Rose of Ierico: of some, the Rose of Ierusalem, and also *Rosa Maria*: in English, the Heath Rose.

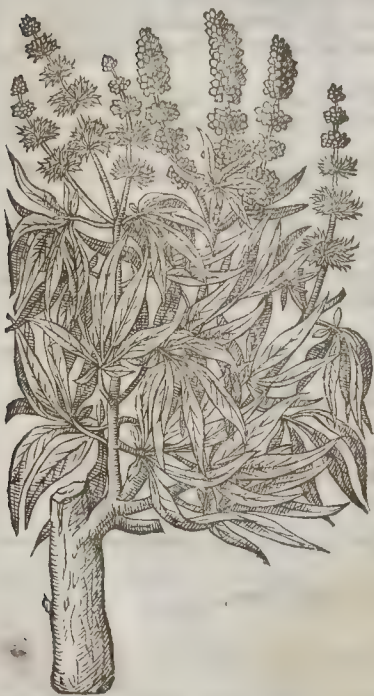
¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

There is not any of the antient nor later writers that haue set downe any certaintie of this plant A as touching the temperature and faculties, but onely a bare picture with a slender description.

## CHAP. 54. Of the Chaste Tree.

1 *Vitex, sive Agnus Castus.*  
The Chaste tree.

‡ 2 *Vitex latiore serrato folio.*  
Chaste tree with cut leaues.





## ¶ The Description.

**V**itex, or the Chaste tree, groweth after the manner of a bushie shrub or hedge tree, hauing many twiggie branches, very pliant and easie to be bent without breaking, like to the willow: the leaues are for the most part diuided into foue or seuen sections or diuisions, much like the leaues of Hemp, whereof each part is long and narrow, very like vnto the willow leafe, but smaller: the floures do grow at the vppermost parts of the branches, like vnto spikie eares, clustering together about the branches, of a light purple or blew colour, and very sweet smel: the fruit is small and round, like vnto the graines or cornes of pepper.

‡ 2 Lobel mentions another varietie hereof that differs from the former onely in that it hath broader leaues, and these also snipt about the edges. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

Vitex groweth naturally in Italy, and other hot regions, by water courses and running streames: I haue it growing in my garden.

## ¶ The Time.

Vitex beginneth to recouer his last leaues in May, and the floures come forth in August.

## ¶ The Names.

† The Grecians call this shrub *ῥῖνος*, and *ἄγνος*: *Agnos* (i.) *Castus*, Chaste: because, saith Pliny in his 24. booke, 9. Chapter, the Athenian Matrons in their feast called *Theismophoria* dedicated to the honour of *Ceres*, desirous to keepe themselves chaste, doe lay the leaues in their beds vnder them: the Latines name it *Vitex*, and of diuers it is termed, as wee finde among the bastard and counterfeited names, *ῥῖνος* in Latine, *Salix marina*, or *Salix Amerina*, and *Piper Agreste*: in high Dutch, *Schaffmulle*, *Kreuschbaum*: in low Dutch, and also of the Apothecaries, *Agnus Castus*: the Italians, *Vitice*, *Agno Casto*: in Spanish, *Gatille casto*: in English, Chaste tree, Hempe tree, and of diuers *Agnus castus*. ‡ The name *Agnus Castus* comes by confounding the Greeke name *Agnos* with *Castus*, the Latine interpretation thereof. ‡

## ¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and fruit of *Agnus castus* are hot and drie in the third degree: they are of very thin parts, and waste or consume winde.

## The Vertues.

- A** *Agnus Castus* is a singular medicine and remedie for such as would willingly liue chaste, for it withstandeth all vncleannesse, or desire to the flesh, consuming and drying vp the seed of generation, in what sort soeuer it be taken, whether in pouder onely, or the decoction drunke, or whether the leaues be carried about the body; for which cause it was called *Castus*; that is to say, chaste, cleane, and pure.
- B** The seed of *Agnus Castus* drunken, driueth away, and dissolueth all windinesse of the stomacke, openeth and cureth the stoppings of the liuer and spleen, and in the beginning of dropfies, it is good to be drunke in wine in the quantitie of a dram.
- C** The leaues stamped with butter, dissolue and assuage the swellings of the genitories and cods, being applied thereto.
- D** The decoction of the herbe and seed is good against pain and inflammations about the matrix, if women be caused to sit and bathe their priuy parts therein: the seed being drunke with Penny-roiall bringeth downe the menses, as it doth also both in a fume and in a pessary: in a Pultis it cureth the head-ache, the Phrenticke, and those that haue the Lethargie are woont to be bathed herewith, oile and vineger being added thereto.
- E** The leaues vsed in a fume, and also strowed, driue away serpents; and beeing layed on doe cure their bitings.
- F** The seed laied on with water doth heale the clifts or rifts of the fundament; with the leaues, it is a remedie for lims out of ioint, and for wounds.
- G** It is reported that if such as journey or trauell do carry with them a branch or rod of *Agnus Castus* in their hand, it will keep them from Merry-galls, and wearinesse: *Diosc.*

## CHAP. 55. Of the Willow Tree.

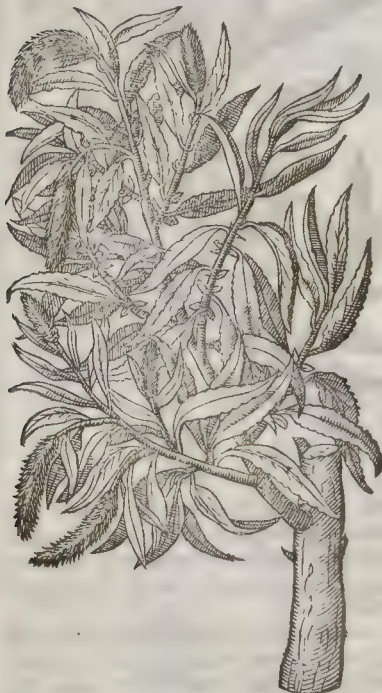
## ¶ The Description.

**T**He common Willow is an high tree, with a body of a meane thicknesse, and riseth vp as high as other trees doe if it be not topped in the beginning, soone after it is planted; the barke

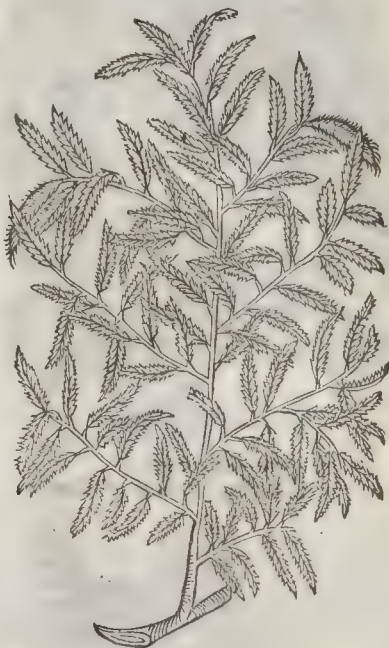
barke thereof is smooth, tough, and flexible: the wood is white, tough, and hard to be broken: the leaues are long, lesser and narrower than those of the Peach tree, somewhat greene on the vpper side and slipperie, and on the nether side softer and whiter: the boughes be couered either with a purple, or else with a white barke: the catkins which grow on the toppes of the branches come first of all forth, being long and mossie, and quickly turne into white and soft downe, that is carried away with the winde.

1 *Salix.*

The common Willow.

*Salix alba*2 *Salix aquatica.*

The Ozier or water Willow.



2 The lesser bringeth forth of the head, which standeth somewhat out, slender wands or twigs; with a reddish or greene barke, good to make baskets and such like workes of: it is planted by the twigs or rods being thrust into the earth, the vpper part whereof when they are growne vp, is cut off, so that which is called the head increaseth vnder them, from whence the slender twigs doe grow, which being oftentimes cut, the head waxeth greater: many times also the long rods or wands of the higher Withy trees be lopped off and thrust into the ground for plants, but deeper, and aboue mans height: of which do grow great rods, profitable for many things, and commonly for bands, wherewith tubs and casks are bound.

3 The Sallow tree or Goats Willow, groweth to a tree of a meane bignesse: the trunke or body is soft and hollow timber, couered with a whitish rough barke: the branches are set with leaues somewhat rough, greene aboue, and hoarie vnderneath: among which come forth round catkins, or aglets that turne into downe, which is carried away with the winde.

4 This other Sallow tree differeth not from the precedent, but in this one point, that is to say, the leaues are greater and longer, and every part of the tree larger, wherein is the difference. ‡ Both those last described haue little roundish leaues like little eares growing at the bottoms of the foot-stalkes of the bigger leaues, whereby they may bee distinguished from all other Plants of this kinde. ‡

5 The Rose Willow groweth vp likewise to the height and bignesse of a shrubby tree, the body whereof is couered with a scabbed rough barke: the branches are many, whercupon do grow verry many twigs of a reddish colour, garnished with small long leaues, somewhat whitish: amongst which come forth little floures, or rather a multiplication of leaues, ioined together in forme of a

A a a a a 3

Rose,



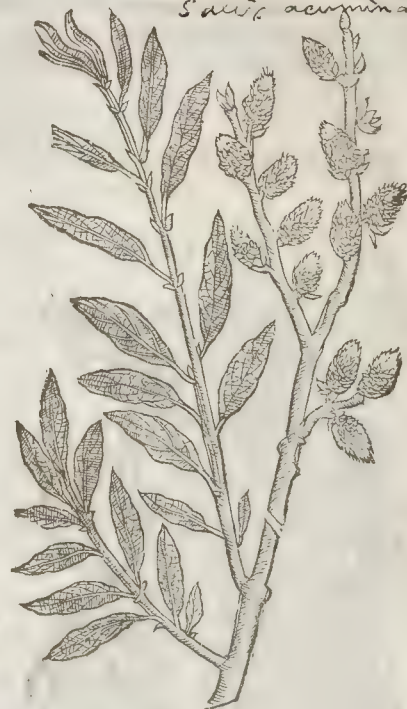
3 *Salix Caprea rotundifolia.*  
The Goat round leafed Willow.  
*Salix rotunda*



5 *Salix Rosea Anglica.*  
The English Rose Willow.



4 *Salix Caprea latifolia.*  
The Goat broad leafed Sallow.  
*Salix acuminata*



Rose, of a greenish white colour, which doe not only make a gallant shew, but also yeeld a most cooling aire in the heat of Sommer, being set vp in houses, for the decking of the same.

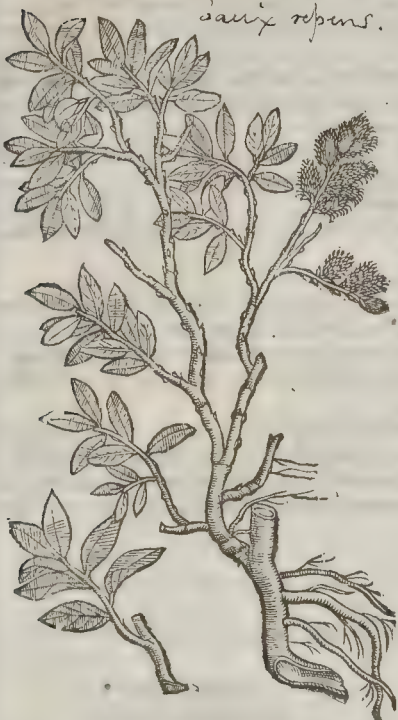
6 • The low or base Willow groweth but low, & leaneth weakly vpon the ground, hauing many small and narrow leaues, set vpon limber and pliant branches, of a darke or blackish Greene colour: amongst which come forth long slender stems full of mossie floures, which turne into a light downie substance that flieth away with the winde.

7 The dwarfe Willow hath very small and slender branches, seldome times aboue a foot, but neuer a cubit high, couered with a dusky barke, with very litle and narrow leaues, of a Greene colour aboue, and on the vpper side, but vnderneath of a hory or ouerworne greenish colour, in bignesse and fashion of the leaues of garden Flax: amongst which come forth little dusky floures, which doe turne into downe that is carried away with the winde: the root is small and threddy, of the bignesse of a finger, and of a blackish colour.

8 There is another kinde of willow like to the former, and differeth from it in that, the leaues of this kinde are smaller and narrower, as big as the leaues of Myrtle, hauing small knobbie floures of a dusky colour,

6 *Salix humilis*.  
The low Willow.

*Salix repens*. γ.



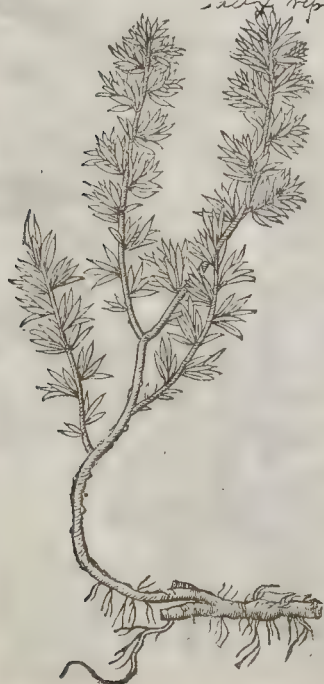
7 *Chamaeica*, sive *Salix pumila*.  
The dwarf Willow.

*Salix repens*.



8 *Salix humilis repens*.  
Creeping dwarf Willow.

*Salix repens*. β.



colour, which turne into downe that flyeth away with the winde: the root is small and limber, not growing deep, but running along vpon the vpper crust of the earth.

¶ The Place.

These Willows grow in diuers places of England: the Rose-Willow groweth plentifully in Cambridge shire, by the riuers and ditches there in Cambridge towne they grow abundantly about the places called Paradise and Hell-mouth, in the way from Cambridge to Grandchester: I found the dwarf Willowes growing neere to a bog or marish ground at the further end of Hapsted heath vpon the declining of the hill, in the ditch that incloseth a small Cottage there, not halfe a furlong from the said house or cottage.

¶ The Time.

The willowes do floure at the beginning of the Spring.

¶ The Names.

The Willow tree is called in Greeke *ῥαῖς*: in Latine, *Salix*: in high-Dutch, *weyden*: in low-Dutch, *wilgen*: in Italian, *Salice*, *Salcio*: in French, *Saux*: in Spanishe, *Salguero*, *Salzer*, and *Sauz*: in English, Sallow, Withe, and Willow.

The



The greater is called in Latine *Salix perticalis*, common Withy, Willow, and Sallow, especially that which being often lopped sendeth out from one head many boughs: the kinde hereof with the red barke is called of *Theophrastus*, blacke Withy; and the other, white: *Pliny* calleth the black *Græca*, or Greeke Withie (the red, being the Greeke Withy, saith he, is easie to be cleft) and the whiter, *Amerina*.

*Theophrastus* writeth, that the Arcadians do call the lesser <sup>Barke</sup> *Trix*: *Pliny* also nameth this *Helice*: both of them do make this to be *Salicis tertia species*, the third kinde of Sallow: the same is likewise called in Latine, *Salix pumila*, *Salix viminalis*, *Gallica Salix*; and by *Columella*, *Sabina*, which he saith that many do terme *Amerina*: in high-Dutch, *Kleyn Weyden*: in low-Dutch, *Wijmen*: in English, Osier, small Withy, Twig Withy: *Petrus Crescentinus* nameth it *Vincus*.

\* The Temperature.

The leaues, floures, seed, and barke of Willowes are cold and dry in the second degree, and astringent.

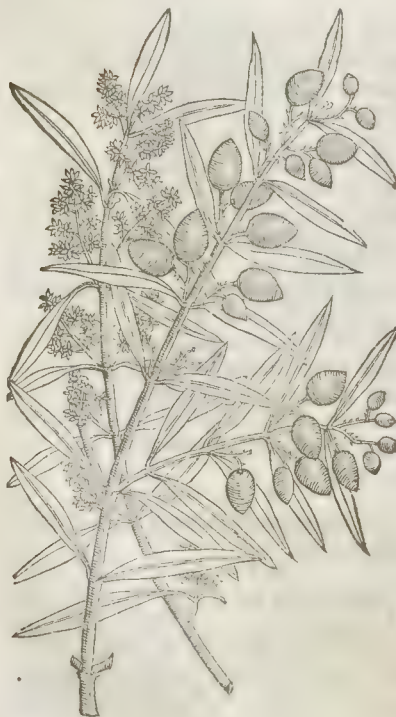
¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues and barke of Withy or Willowes do stay the spitting of bloud, and all other fluxes of bloud whatsoeuer in man or woman, if the said leaues and barke be boiled in wine and drunke.
- B The greene boughes with the leaues may very well be brought into chambers and set about the beds of those that be sicke of feuers, for they do mightily coole the heate of the aire, which thing is a wonderfull refreshing to the sicke Patients.
- C The barke hath like vertues: *Dioscorides* writeth, that this being burnt to ashes, and steeped in vineger, takes away cornes and other like risings in the feet and toes: diuers, saith *Galen*, doe slit the barke whilst the Withy is in flouring, and gather a certain iuice, with which they vse to take away things that hinder the sight, and this is when they are constrained to vse a clesning medicine of thin and subtrill parts.

## CHAP. 56. Of the Olive Tree.

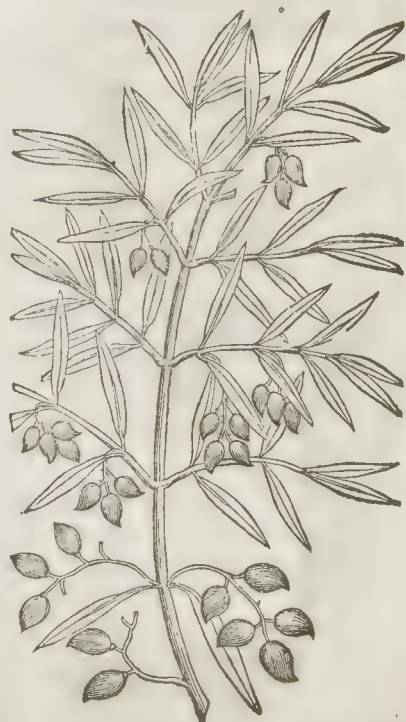
1 *Olea sativa.*

The manured Olive tree.



2 *Olea sylvestris.*

The wilde Olive tree.



¶ The

## ¶ The Description.

**1** The tame or manured Oliue tree groweth high and great with many branches, full of long narrow leaues not much vnlike the leaues of Willowes, but narrower and smaller: the floures be white and very small, growing vpon clusters or bunches: the fruit is long and round; wherein is an hard stone: from which fruit is pressed that liquor which we call oyle Oliue.

**2** The wilde Oliue is like vnto the tame or garden Oliue tree, sauing that the leaues are something smaller: among which sometimes do grow many prickely thornes: the fruit hereof is lesse than of the former, and moe in number, which do seldome come to maturitie or ripenes in so much that the oyle which is made of those berries continueth euer green, and is called Oile Omphacine, or oile of vnripe Oliues.

## ¶ The Place.

Both the tame and the wilde Oliue trees grow in very many places of Italy, France, and Spaine, and also in the Islands adioyning: they are reported to loue the sea coasts; for most do thinke, as *Columella* writeth, that aboue sixty miles from the sea they either dy, or else bring forth no fruit: but the best, and they that do yeeld the most pleasant Oyle are those that grow in the Island called Candy.

## ¶ The Time.

All the Oliue trees floure in the moneth of Iune: the fruit is gathered in Nouember or December: when they be a little dried and begin to wrinkle they are put into the presse, and out of them is squeezed oyle, with water added in the pressing: the Oliues which are to be preferred in salt and pickle must be gathered before they be ripe, and whilest they are Greene.

## ¶ The Names.

The tame or garden Oliue tree is called in Greeke *Ελαια*, and *Ελαια σπυγρη*: in Latine, *Olea satina*, and *Urbana*: in high-Dutch, *Delbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Olifboome*: in Italian, *Oliuo domestico*: in French, *Oliuier*: in Spanish, *Oliuo*, and *Oliuera*: in English, Oliue tree.

The berry is called *Oliua*: in Greeke also *Ελαια*: in Spanish, *Azcytuna*: in French, Dutch, and English, Oliue.

Oliues preferred in brine or pickle are called *Colymbades*.

The wilde Oliue tree is named in Greeke, *Αγρια ελαια*: in Latine, *Olea syluestris*, *Olcafter*, *Cotinus*, *Olea Ethiopica*: in Dutch, *wald Delbaum*: in Italian, *Oliuo saluatico*: in Spanish, *Azcbuche*, *Azambulbeyro*: in French, *Oliuier sauvage*: in English, wilde Oliue tree.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The Oliues which be so ripe as that either they fall off themselves, or be ready to fall, which are named in Greeke, *Αμυρταια*, be moderately hot and moist, yet being eaten they yeeld to the body little nourishment. **A**

The vnripe oliues are dry and binding. **B**

Those that are preferred in pickle, called *Colymbades*, do dry vp the ouermuch moisture of the stomacke, they remove the loathing of meate, stirre vp an appetite; but there is no nourishment at all that is to be looked for in them, much lesse good nourishment. **C**

The branches, leaues, and tender buds of the Oliue tree do coole, dry, and binde, and especially of the wilde Oliue: for they be of greater force than those of the tame: therefore by reason they be milder they are better for eye medicines, which haue need of binding things to be mixed with them. **D**

The same do stay S. Anthonies fire, the shingles, epinyctides, night wheales, carbuncles, and eating vlcers: being laid on with honey they take away eschares, cleanse foule and filthy vlcers, and quench the heate of hot swellings, and be good for kernels in the flanke: they heale & skin wounds in the head, and being chewed they are a remedie for vlcers in the mouth. **E**

The iuyce and decoction also are of the same effect: moreover, the iuyce doth stay all maner of bleedings, and also the whites. **F**

The iuyce is pressed forth of the stamped leaues, with wine added thereto (which is better) or with water, and being dried in the Sun it is made vp into little cakes like perfumes. **G**

The sweat or oyle which issueth forth of the wood whilest it is in burning healeth tetters, scurfs and scabs, if they be anointed therewith. **H**

The same which is pressed forth of the vnripe Oliues is as cold as it is binding. **I**

The old oyle which is made of sweet and ripe Oliues, being kept long, doth withall become hotter, and is of greater force to digest or waste away; and that oyle which was made of the vnripe Oliue, being old, doth as yet retaine some part of his former astringent, and is of a mixt faculty, that is to say, partly binding, and partly digesting; for it hath got this digesting or consuming faculty by age, and the other propertie of binding of his owne nature. **K**

The



The oile of ripe Oliues mollifieth and asswageth paine, dissolueth tumors or swellings, is good for the stiffnesse of the ioints, and against cramps, especially being mingled according to art, with good and wholesome herbes appropriate vnto those diseases and griefes, as *Hypericon*, *Cammomill*, *Dill*, *Lillies*, *Roses*, and many others, which do fortifie and increase his vertues.

M The oile of vnripe Oliues, called *Omphacinum Oleum*, doth stay, repress, and driue away the beginning of tumors and inflammations, cooling the heate of burning vlcers and exulcerations.

## CHAP. 57. Of Priuet or Prim Print.

*Ligustrum.*

Priuet, or Prim Print.

*Ligustrum vulgare*



¶ The Description.

Priuet is a shrub growing like a hedge tree, the branches and twigs whereof be straight, and couered with soft glistering leaues of a deepe green colour, like those of Peruincle, but yet longer, greater also than the leaues of the Oliue tree: the floures be white, sweet of smell, very little, growing in clusters, which being vaded there succeed clusters of berries, at the first greene, and when they be ripe blacke like a little cluster of grapes, which yeeld a purple iuice: the root groweth euery way aslope.

¶ The Place.

The common Priuet groweth naturally in enery wood, and in the hedge rowes of our London gardens: it is not found in the countrey of Polonia and other parts adiacent.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in the end of May, or in Iune: the berries are ripe in Autumne or about Winter, which now and then continue all the Winter long; but in the meane time the leaues fall away, and in the Spring new come vp in their places.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Ligustrum*: in Italian at this day, *Gustrico*, by a corrupt word drawne from *Ligustrum*: it is the Grecians *πριβις*, and in no wise *νιμω*: for Cyprus is a shrub that groweth naturally in the East, and Priuet in the

West. They be very like one vnto another, as the descriptions doe declare; but yet in this they differ, as witnesseth *Bellonius*, because the leaues of Priuet do fall away in winter, and the leaues of Cyprus are alwaies greene: moreouer, the leaues of Cyprus do make the haire red, as *Dioscorides* saith, and (as *Bellonius* reporteth) do giue a yellow colour: but the leaues of Priuet haue no vse at all in dying. And therefore *Pliny*, lib. 24. cap. 10. was deceiued, in that he iudged Priuet to be the selfe same tree which Cyprus is in the East: which thing notwithstanding he did not write as hee himselfe thought, but as other men suppose; for, lib. 12. cap. 14. he writeth thus: Some (saith he) affirme this, viz. Cyprus, to be that tree which is called in Italy, *Ligustrum*; and that *Ligustrum* or Priuet is that plant which the Grecians call *πριβις*, the description doth declare.

*Phillyria*, saith *Dioscorides*, is a tree like in bignesse to Cyprus, with leaues blacker and broader than those of the Oliue tree: it hath fruit like to that of the Mastick tree, blacke, something sweet, standing in clusters, and such a tree for all the world is Priuet, as we haue before declared.

*Serapio* the Arabian, cap. 44. doth call Priuet *Mahaleb*. There is also another *Mahaleb*, which is a graine or seed of which *Auicenna* maketh mention, cap. 478. that it doth by his warme and comfortable heate dissolve and assuage paine. *Serapio* seemeth to intreat of them both, and to containe diuers of the *Mahaleb* vnder the title of one chapter: it is named in high-Dutch, *Beinholtzlein*. *Mundtholtz*. *Rhein oder Schulweiden*: in low-Dutch, *Kelcrypt*, *Donthout*: in French, *Troisne*: in English, Priuet, Primprint, and Print.

Some

Some there be that would haue the berries to be called *Vaccinia*; and *Vaccinium* to be that of which *Vitruvius* hath made mention in his seuenth booke of Architecture for the art of building chap. 14. of purple colours: after the same manner, saith he, they temper *Vaccinium*, and puttin milke vnto it do make a gallant purple: in such breuitie of the old writers what can be exactly determined.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and fruit of Priuet are cold, dry, and astringent.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Priuet do cure the swellings, apostumations, and vlcers of the mouth or throat, being gargarised with the iuyce or decoction thereof, and therefore they be excellent good to be put into lotions, to wash the secret parts, and the scaldings with women cankers and sores in childrens mouthes.

### CHAP. 58. Of Mocke-Priuet.

1 *Phillyrea angustifolia.*

Narrow leaued Mock-Priuet.

2 *Phillyrea latifolia.*

The broader leaued Mock-Priuet.



¶ The Description.

1 **C**YPRUS is a kinde of Priuet, and is called *Phillyrea*, which name all the sorts or kindes thereof do retaine, though for distinctions sake they passe vnder sundry titles. This plant groweth like an hedge tree, sometimes as big as a Pomegranat tree, beset with slender twiggy boughes which are garnished with leaues growing by couples, very like the leaues of the Oliue tree, but broader, softer, and of a greene colour: from the bosomes of these leaues come forth great bunches of small white floures, of a pleasant sweet smell: which being vaded, there succeed clusters of blacke berries very like the berries of the Alder tree.

2 The second CYPRUS, called also *Phillyrea latifolia*, is very like the former in body, branches, leaues,



3 *Phillyrea ferrata* 2. *Clusij*.  
The second toothed Priuet of *Clusius*.



leaves, flowers, and fruit; and the difference is this, that the leaves of this plant are broader, but in facultie they are like.

3 This kinde of Priuet riseth vp like an hedge bush, of the height of five or six cubits: the branches are long, fragile or brittle, couered with a whitish barke; whereon are set leaves somewhat broad, iagged on the edges like the teeth of a saw, and of a deep green colour: among which come forth the flowers, which neither my Author nor my selfe haue seene: the berries grow vpon small foot-stalks, for the most part three together, being round, and of the bignesse of pepper graines, or Myrtle berries, of a blacke colour when they be ripe.

¶ *The Place.*

These plants do grow in Syria neere the city Ascalon, and were found by our industrious *Pena* in the mountaines neere Narbone and Montpellier in France: the which I planted in the garden at Barn-Elmes neere London, belonging to the right Honourable the Earle of Essex: I haue them growing in my garden likewise.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaves shoot forth in the first of the Spring: the flowers shew themselves in May and Iune: the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This Priuet is called in Greeke, *ωισγρ*, and in Latine also *Cyprus*; and may be named in

English, Easterlin Priuet, and Mocke-Priuet, for the reason following: they are deceiued who taking *Pliny* for their Author, do thinke that it is *Lignstrum*, or our Westerne Priuet, as wee haue shewed in the former chap. it is the Arabians *Alcanna*, or *Henne*: and it is also called of the Turks *Henne* euen at this present time.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaves of these kindes of Priuet haue a binding qualitie, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Being chewed in the mouth they heale the vlcers thereof, and are a remedie against inflammations or hot swellings.
- B The decoction thereof is good against burnings and scaldings.
- C The same being stamped and steeped in the iuice of Mullen and laid on, do make the haire red, as *Dioscorides* noteth. *Bellonius* writeth, that not only the haire, but also the nether parts of mans body and nailes likewise are coloured and died herewith, which is counted an ornament among the Turks.
- D The flowers being moistned in vineger and applied to the temples asswageth head-ache.
- E There is also made of these an oile called *Oleum Cyprinum*, sweet of smell, and good to heate and supple the sinewes.

## CHAP. 59. Of bastard Priuet.

¶ *The Description.*

1. **T**His shrubby tree, called *Macaleb*, or *Mahaleb*, is also one of the Priuets: it riseth vp like vnto a small hedge tree, not vnlike vnto the Damson or Bullesle tree, hauing many vp-right stalks and spreading branches: whereon do grow leaves not vnlike those of the *Phillyrea* of *Clusius* description: amongst which come forth mossie flowers of a white colour, and of a perfect sweet

sweet smell, growing in clusters, many hanging vpon one stem, which the Grauer hath omitted: after which come the berries, Greene at the first, and blacke when they be ripe, with a little hard stone within, in which lieth a kernell.

2 *Gesner* and *Matthiolus* haue set forth another *Macaleb*, being also another bastard Priuet. It groweth to a small hedge tree, hauing many Greene branches set with round leaues like those of the Elme tree, somewhat snipt about the edges: the floures are like those of the precedent: The fruit, or rather the kernell thereof, is as hard as a beade of Corall, somewhat round, and of a shining blacke colour; which the cunning French Perfumers do bore thorow, making thereof bracelets, chaines, and such like trifling toyes, which they send into England, smeared ouer with some odde sweet compound or other, and they are here sold vnto our curious Ladies and Gentlewomen for rare and strange Pomanders, for great summes of money.

1 *Phillyrea arbor*, *uerior Macaleb*.  
Bastard Priuet.



2 *Macaleb Gesneri*.  
Corall Priuet.



¶ *The Place.*

These trees grow in diuers places of France, as about Tholouse, and sundry other places: they are strangers in England.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures bud forth in the Spring: the fruit is ripe in Nouember and December.

¶ *The Names.*

This bastard Priuet is that tree which diuers suspect to be that *Macaleb* or *Maculeb* of which *Auicenna* writeth, cap. 478. and which also *Serapio* speaketh of our of *Macule*: but it is an hard thing to affirme any certaintie thereby, seeing that *Auicenna* hath described it without markes: notwithstanding this is taken to be the same of most writers, and those of the best: we may call it in English, bastard Priuet, or Corall, or Pomander Priuet, being without doubt a kinde thereof.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Concerning this bastard Priuet we haue learned as yet no vse thereof in Physicke. The kernels **A** which are found in the stones or fruit, as they be like in taste to those of Cherries, so be they also answerable to them in temperature; for they are of a temperat heate, and do gently prouoke vrine, and be therefore good for the stone: more we haue not to write than hath bene spoken in the description.



## CHAP. 60. Of the fruitlesse Priuet.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**His shrubby bush, called of *Pliny* and *Carolus Clusius*, *Alaternus*, groweth vp to a small hedge tree, in forme like vnto a bastard Priuet; but the leaues are more like those of *Ilex*, or the French Oke, yet stiffer and rounder than those of *Macaleb*: amongst which come forth tufts of greenish yellow floures like those of the *Lentiske* tree: vnder and among the leaues come forth the berries, like those of *Laurus Tinus*, in which are contained two kernels like to the *Acines* or stones of the Grape.

1 *Alaternus Plinij.*  
Fruitlesse Priuet.



2 *Alaternus humilior.*  
The lower fruitlesse Priuet.



2 The second kinde of *Alaternus* is likewise a fruitlesse kinde of Priuet, hauing narrow leaues somewhat snipt about the edges: from the bosomes whereof come forth small herby coloured floures; which being vaded, there succeedeth the fruit, whereof *Auicen* speaketh, calling it by the name *Fagaras*, being a fruit in bignesse and forme like those in shops called *Cocculus inds*, and may be the same for any thing that hath been written to the contrarie. This fruit hangeth as it were in a darke ash-coloured skin or huske, which incloseth a slender stiffe shell like the shell of a nut, couered with a thin or blacke filme, whether it be the fruit of this plant it is not censured; notwithstanding you shall finde the figure hereof among the Indian fruits, by the name *Fagaras*.

‡ This hath shorter branches and rounder leaues than the former: the floures are larger and greener; to which succeed fruit clustering together, first Greene, then red, and afterwards blacke, and consisting of three kernells: it floures in Februarie and the beginning of March, and growes in fundry places of Spaine. The fruit of this is not the *Fagaras*, neither doth the *Fagaras* mentioned by our Author any way agree with the *Cocculus Indi* of the shops, as shall be shewed hereafter in their fitplaces. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

These plants do grow in the shadowie woods of France, and are strangers in England.

¶ The

¶ *The Time.*

The time answereth the rest of the Priuets.

¶ *The Names.*

'*Alaternus* of *Pliny* is the same *Phillyrea* which *Theophrastus* hath written of by the name *Philyca*, and *Bellonius* also, *lib. 1. cap. 42.* of his Singularities, and the people of Candy call it *Eleprimon*: the Portugals, *Casca*: in French, *Dalader*, and *Sangin blanc*: in English, barren or fruitlesse Priuet: notwithstanding some haue thought it to beare fruit, which at this day is called *Fagaras*: with vs, *Cocculus-Indi*, as we haue said. ‡ I can by no meanes approoue of the English name here giuen by our Author; but iudge the name of Euer-greene Priuet, (giuen it by *Mr. Parkinson*) to be much more fitting to the thing. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Whether the plant be vsed in medicine I cannot as yet learne: the fishermen of Portugall do A vse to see the barke thereof in water, with the which decoction they colour their nets of a reddish colour, being very fit for that purpose: the wood also is vsed by Dyers to dye a darke blacke withall.

CHAP. 61. *Of the white and blew Pipe-Priuet.*

1 *Syringa alba.*  
White Pipe.

2 *Syringa cerulea.*  
Blew Pipe.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**he white Pipe groweth like an hedge tree, or bushy shrub: from the root wherof arise many shoots, which in short time grow to be equall with the old stocke, whereby in little time it increaseth to infinite numbers, like the common English Prim or Priuet, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde, if we consider euery circumstance: the branches are couered with a rugged gray barke: the timber is white, with some pith or spongie matter in the middle like Elder, but lesser in quantitie. These little branches are garnished with small crumpled leaues of the shape and bignesse of Peare tree leaues, and very like in forme: among which come forth

Bbbbbb 2

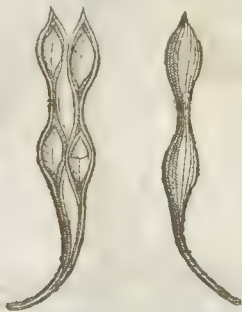
the



‡ 3 *Syringa Arabica.*  
Arabian Pipe.



4 *Balanus Myrsinica, sine Glans unguentaria.*  
The Oylie Acorne.



the floures, growing in tufts, compact of foure small leaues of a white colour, and of a pleasant sweet smell; but in my iudgement they are too sweet, troubling and molesting the head in very strange manner. I once gathered the floures and laid them in my Chamber window, which smelled more strongly after they had lien together a few houres, with such an vnacquainted sauer, that they awaked me out of my sleepe, so that I could not take any rest till I had cast them out of my chamber. When the floures be vaded then followeth the fruit, which is small, curled, and as it were compact of many little folds, broad towards the vpper part, and narrow towards the stalk, and black when it is ripe, wherein is contained a slender and long seed. The root hereof spreadeth it selfe abroad in the ground, after the manner of the roots of such shrubbie trees.

2 The blew Pipe groweth likewise in maner of a smal hedge tree, with many shoots rising from the root like the former, as our common Priuet doth, whereof it is a kinde. The branches haue some small quantitie of pith in the middle of the wood, and are couered with a darke blacke greenish barke or rinde. The leaues are exceeding greene, and crumpled or turned vp like the brummes of an hat, in shape very like vnto the leaues of the Poplar tree: among which come the floures, of an exceeding faire blew colour, compact of many small floures in the forme of a bunch of grapes: each floure is in shew like those of *Valeriana rubra Dodonai*, consisting of foure parts like a little star, of an exceeding sweet sauer or smel, but not so strong as the former. When these floures be gone, there succeed flat cods, and somewhat long, which being ripe are of a light colour, with a thinne membrane or filme in the midst, wherein are seeds almost foure square, narrow and ruddy.

‡ 3 This (which *Clusius* setteth forth by the name of *Iasminum Arabicum*, or *Syringa Arabica*) groweth some two or three cubits high, diuided into many slender branches, whereon by couples at each ioint stand leaues like those of the first described, but thinner, and not snipt about the edges: on the tops of the branches grow the floures, wholly white, consisting of nine, ten, or twelue leaues set in two ranks: these floures are very sweet, hauing a sent as it were compounded

of the Spanish Iasmine, and Orange Houres. It is a tender plant, and may be grafted vpon the common Iasmine, whereon it thriues well, and floures most part of the Sommer. It groweth plentifully in Egypt; and *Prosper Alpinus* is thought to mention this by the name of *Sambac Arabum*, sine *Gelseminum Arabicum*. ‡

4 *Glans unguentaria*, or the oylie Acorne, is the fruit of a tree like *Tamariske*, of the bignesse of an Hasell Nut, out of the kernell whereof, no otherwise than out of bitter Almonds, is pressed an oylie iuyce which is vsed in pretious Oyntments, as *Dioscorides* affirmeth: neither is it in our time wholly reiected; for the oyle of this fruit mixed with sweet odours serueth to perfume gloues

gloues and diuers other things; and is vulgarly knowne by the name of Oyle of Ben.

¶ The Place.

1. 2. These trees grow not wilde in England, but I haue them growing in my garden in very great plenty.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Aprill and May, but as yet they haue not borne any fruit in my garden, though in Italy and Spaine their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

The later Physitians call the first *Syringa*, or rather *serapio*: that is to say, a Pipe, because the stalks and branches thereof, when the pith is taken out, are hollow like a pipe: it is also many times surnamed *Candida*, or white, or *Syringa candida flore*, or Pipe with a white floure, because it should differ from *Lillach*, which is sometimes named *Syringa cœrulea*, or blew Pipe: in English, White Pipe.

Blew Pipe the later Physitians, as we haue said, do name *Lillach*, or *Lilac*: of some, *Syringa cœrulea*, or blew Pipe: most do expound the word *Lillach*, and call it *Ben: Serapio's* and the Arabians *Ben is Glans unguentaria*, which the Grecians name *Balanus myrsina*, from which *Lillach* doth very much differ: among other differences it is very apparant, that *Lillach* bringeth forth no Nut, howsoeuer *Matthiolus* doth falsly picture it with one; for it hath only a little cod, the seed whereof hath in it no oile at all. The figure of the *Balanus Myrsina* we haue thought good to insert in this chapter, for want of a more conuenient roome.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Concerning the vse and faculties of these shrubs neither we our selues haue found out any thing A nor learned ought of others.

‡ The *Balanus Myrsina* taken in the quantitie of a dram, causeth vomit; drunk with *Hydromel* B it purges by stoole, but is hurtfull to the stomacke.

The oile pressed out of this fruit, which is vsually termed oyle of Ben, as it hath no good or plea- C sing smell, so hath it no ill sent, neither doth it become rancide by age, which is the reason that it is much vsed by perfumers.

The oile smoothes the skin, softens and dissolues hardnesse, and conduces to the cure of all cold D affects of the finewes; and it is good for the paine and noise in the eares, being mixed with Goosegrease, and so dropped in warme in a small quantitie. ‡

## CHAP. 62. Of Widow-Waile, or Spurge Oliue.

¶ The Description.

Widow-waile is a small shrub about two cubits high. The stalke is of a woody substance, branched with many small twigs, full of little leaues like Priuet, but smaller and blacker, on the ends whereof grow small pale yellow floures: which being past, there succeedeth a three cornered berrie like the Tithymales, for which cause it was called *Tricoccus*, that is, three berried *Chamelea*: these berries are greene at the first, red afterward, and browne when they be withered, and containe in them an oylie fatnesse like that of the Oliue, being of an hot and biting taste, and that doe burne the mouth, as do both the leaues and rinde. The root is hard and woody.

¶ The Place.

It is found in most vntilled grounds of Italy and Languedoc in France, in rough and desart places. I haue it growing in my garden.

¶ The Time.

It is alwaies greene: the seed is ripe in Autumne.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call it *serapio*, as though they should say, low or short Oliue tree: the Latines, *Oleago*, and *Oleasellus*, and likewise *Citocacium*: it is also named of diuers, *Oliuella*, as *Matthiolus Syluaticus* saith: it is called in English, Widow-Waile, *quia facit viduas*.

The fruit is named of diuers, *Kinac ardens*: in Latine, *Coccus cnidifus*: but he is deceiued, saith *Dioscorides*, that nameth the fruit of Spurge-Oliue, *Coccus Cnidifus*: *Auicenna* and *Serapio* call *Chamelea*, or Spurge Oliue, *Mesereon*: vnder which name notwithstanding they haue also contained both the *Chameleons* or *Carlines*; and so haue they confounded *Chamelea* or Spurge Oliue with the *Carlines*, and likewise *Thymelea*, or Spurge flax.



*Chamela Arabum Tricoccus.*  
Widow-Waile.  
*Cneorum tricoccum*



*Chamela Germanica, siue Mezereon.*  
Spurge Flax, or the dwarfe Bay.  
*Oxaphne Mezereum*



¶ *The Temperature.*

Both the leaues and fruit of Spurge-Oliue, as we haue said, are of a burning and extreme hot temperature. c

¶ *The Vertues.*

The leaues, saith *Dioscorides*, purge both flegme and choler, especially taken in pills, so that two parts of Wormewood be mixed with one of Spurge Oliue, and made vp into pills with Mede or honied water. They melt not in the belly, but as many as be taken are voided whole.

*Mesue* likewise hath a description of pills of the leaues of *Mezereon*, that is, *Chamela*, or Spurge-Oliue (yet *Syluius* expoundeth it *Thymela*, or Spurge-Flax) but in stead of Wormewood he taketh the outward substance of the yellow Mirobalans and *Cepula Mirobalans*, and maketh them vp with *Tereniabin*, that is to say, with Manna and foure Dates, which they call Tamarinds, dissolued in Endiue water, and appointeth the same leaues to be first tempered with very strong vinegar, and to be dried.

These pills are commended against the Dropisie, for they draw forth watery humours, but are violent to nature, therefore we must vse them as little as may be. Moreover, *Dioscorides* addeth, that the leaues of Spurge Oliue beaten with hony do cleanse filthy or crufted vlcers.

CHAP. 63.

*Of Germane Oliue Spurge.*

¶ *The Description.*

THE dwarfe Bay tree, called of Dutch men *Mezereon*, is a smal shrub two cubits high: the branches be tough, limber, & easie to bend, very soft to be cut; whereon grow long leaues like those of Priuet, but thicker and fatter. The floures appeare before the leaues, oft times in Ianuarie, clustring together about the stalks at certain distances, of a whitish colour tending to purple, and of a most fragrant and pleasant sweet smel: after come the small berries, green at the first, but being ripe, of a shining red colour, and afterward wax of a dark black colour, of a very hot and burning taste, inflaming the mouth and throat, being tasted, with danger of choking. The root is woody.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

This plant grows naturally in the moist and shadowy woods of most of the East countries, especially about Meluin in Poland, from whence I haue had great plenty thereof for my garden, where they floure in the first of the Spring, and ripen their fruit in August.

¶ *The Names.*

It is vsually called in high-Dutch *Zellant*, *Zeidelbast*, *Lentzkraut*, and *Kellerhals*: the Apothecaries

Apothecaries of our countrey name it *Mezereon*, but we had rather call it *Chamaelea Germanica* in English, Dutch *Mezereon*, or it may be called Germane Olive Spurge. We have heard, that diuers Italians do name the fruit thereof *Piper Montanum*, Mountaine Pepper. Some say that *Laureola* or Spurge Laurell is this plant, but there is another *Laureola*, of which we will hereafter treat: but by what name it is called of the old writers, and whether they knew it or no, it is hard to tell. It is thought to be *Cneoron album* *Theophrasti*, but by reason of his breuitie, we can affirme no certainty.

There is, saith he, two kindes of *Cneoron*, the white and the blacke, the white hath a leafe, long, like in forme to Spurge Oliue: the black is full of substance like Mirtle; the low one is more white; the same is with smell, and the blacke without smell. The root of both which groweth deepe, is great: the branches be many, thicke, wooddie, immediatly growing out of the earth, or little aboue the earth, tough: wherefore they vse these to binde with, as with Oziers. They bud and floure when the Autumne Equinoctiall is past, and a long time after. Thus much *Theophrastus*.

The Germane Spurge Oliue is not much vnlike to the Oliue tree in leafe: the floure is sweet of smell: the buds whereof, as we haue written, come forth after Autumne: the branches are wooddy and pliable: the root long, growing deepe: all which shew that it hath great likenesse and affinity with *Cneoron*, if it be not the very same.

#### ¶ The Temperature.

This plant is likewise in all parts extreme hot: the fruit, the leaues, and the rinde are very sharpe and biting: they bite the tongue, and set the throte on fire.

#### ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of *Mezereon* do purge downeward, flegme, choler, and waterish humours with great A violence.

Also if a drunkard do eat one graine or berry of this plant, hee cannot be allured to drinke any B drinke at that time; such will be the heat of his mouth and choking in the throat.

This plant is very dangerous to be taken into the body, & in nature like to the Sea Tithymale, C leauing (if it be chewed) such an heat and burning in the throat, that it is hard to be quenched.

The shops of Germany and of the Low-countries downen need require vse the leaues hereof D in stead of Spurge Oliue, which may be done without errour; for this Germane Spurge Oliue is like in vertue and operation to the other, therefore it may be vsed in stead thereof, and prepared after the like and selfe-same manner.

### CHAP. 64. Of Spurge Flax.

#### ¶ *Thymelaea*.

#### ¶ The Description.

Spurge Flax, or mountaine Widow waile.



Spurge Flax bringeth forth many slender S branched sprigs aboue a cubite high, couered round with long and narrow leaues like those of flax, narrower & lesser than the leaues of Spurge Oliue. The floures are white, small, standing on the vpper parts of the sprigs: the fruit is round, greene at the first, but red when it is ripe, like almost to the round berries of the Hawthorne, in which is a white kernel couered with a blacke skinne, very hot and burning the mouth like *Mezereon*: the root is hard and wooddie.

#### ¶ The Place.

It groweth in rough mountains, and in vn- toiled places in hot regions. It groweth in my garden.

#### ¶ The Time.

It is greene at any time of the yeare, but the fruit is perfected in Autumne.

#### ¶ The Names.

The Grecians call it *Thymelaea*: the Syrians, as *Dioscorides* witneseth, *Apollinon*: diuers also *Chamelaea*, but not properly: but as *Dioscorides* saith, the leafe is properly called *Cneoron*, & the fruit *Coccus Cnidios*: notwithstanding those which *Theophrastus* calleth *Cneora* seem to differ fro in *Thymelaea*, or Spurge Flax, vnlesse *Nigrum Cneoron* be *Thymelaea* for *Theophrastus* saith that



that there be two kindes of *Cneoron*, the one white, the other blacke: this may be called in English, Spurge Flax, or mountaine Widow VVayle: the seed of *Thymelea* is called in shops, *Granum Cnidii*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Spurge Flax is naturally both in leaues and fruit extreme hot, biting, and of a burning qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The graines or berries, as *Dioscorides* saith, purge by siege choler, flegme and water, if twenty graines of the inner part be drunke, but it burneth the mouth and throat, wherefore it is to be giuen with fine floure or Barly meale, or in Raisins, or couered with clarified hony, that it may be swallowed.
- B The same being stamped with Niter and vineger, serueth to annoint those with, which can hardly sweat.
- C The leaues must be gathered about haruest, and being dried in the shade, they are to be layed vp and reserued.
- D They that would giue them must beat them, and take forth the strings: the quantity of two ounces and two drams put into wine tempered with water, purgeth and draweth forth watery humors: but they purge more gently if they be boiled with Lentils, and mixed with pot-herbes chopped.
- E The same leaues beaten to pouder and made vp into trochiscs or flat cakes, with the iuice of sower grapes are reserued for vse.
- F The herbe is an enemy to the stomacke, which also destroyeth the birth if it be applied.

† Our Author formerly following *Tabernaemontanus* gave two figures and descriptions in this Chapter, but being both of one thing I omitted the worse figure and description.

## CHAP. 65. Of Spurge Laurell.

*Laureola florens.*  
Laurell, or Spurge Laurell flowering.



*Laureola cum fructu.*  
Laurell with his fruit.

*Daphne laureola*



## ¶ The Description.

**S**purge Laurell is a shrub of a cubit high, oftentimes also of two, and spreadeth with many little boughes, which are tough and lithy, and couered with a thicke rinde. The leaues be long, broad, grosse, smooth, blackish Greene, shining, like the leaues of Laurell, but leslier, thicker, and without smell, very many at the top, clustering together. The floures be long, hollow, of a whitish Greene, hanging beneath and among the leaues: the berries when they be ripe are blacke, with a hard kernell within, which is a little longer than the seed of Hempe: the pulpe or inner substance is white: the root wooddie, tough, long, and diuersly parted, growing deepe: the leaues, fruit and barke, as well of the root as of the little boughes, doe with their sharpnesse and burning qualitic bite and set on fire the tongue and throat.

## ¶ The Place.

It is found on mountaines, in vtilld, rough, shadowie, and wooddie places, as by the lake of Lozanna or Geneva, and in many places neere the riuer of Rhene and of the Maze. ‡ It growes abundantly also in the woods in the most parts of England. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

The floures bud very soon, a little after the Autume Equinoctiall: they are full blown in Winter, or in the first Spring: the fruit is ripe in May and Iune: the plant is alwaies Greene, and indureth the cold stormes of winter.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *δασυλαύριον*, of the likenesse it hath with the leaues of the Laurell or Bay tree in Latine likewise *Daphnoides*: the later Latinists for the same cause name it *Laureola*, as though they should say *Minor Laurus*, or little Laurell. it is called *χαμυλαύριον*, and *νιττιον*, notwithstanding there is another *Chamedaphne*, and another *Peplion*. This shrub is commonly called in English, Spurge Laurell, of diuers, Laurell or Lowry.

Some say that the Italians name the berries hereof *Piper montanum*, or Mountaine Pepper, as also the berries of Dutch Mezereon: others affirme them to bee called in High Dutch also, *Zeilant*.

It may be *Theophrastus* his *Cncoron*: for it is much like to a Mirtle in leafe, it is also a branched plant, tough and pliable, hauing a deep root, without smell, with a blacke fruit.

## ¶ The Temperature.

It is like in temperate and facultie to the Germane Spurge Oliue, throughout the whole substance biting and extreme hot.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The drie or Greene leaues of Spurge Laurell, saith *Dioscorides*, purgeth by siege flegmaticke humors, it procureth vomite and bringeth downe the menfes, and being chewed it draweth water out of the head.

It likewise causeth neezing; moreover, fifteene graines of the seed thereof drunke, are a purgation.

## CHAP. 66. Of Rose Bay, or Oleander.

## ¶ The Description.

**R**ose Bay is a small shrub of a gallant shew like the Bay tree, bearing leaues, thicker, greater, longer and rougher than the leaues of the Almond tree: the floures be of a faire red colour, diuided into five leaues, not much vnlike a little Rose: the cod or fruit is long, like *Aselepias*, or *Vincetoxicum*, and full of such white downe, among which the seed lieth hidden: the root is long, smooth, and wooddie.

The second kinde of Rose bay, is like the first, & differeth in that, that this plant hath white floures; but in other respects it is very like.

The



1 *Nerium, five Oleander.*  
The Rose Bay.



2 *Nerium flore albo.*  
The Rose Bay with white floures



¶ *The Place.*

These grow in Italy and other hot regions, by rivers and the Sea side: I haue them growing in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

In my garden they floure in Iuly and August: the cods be ripe afterwards.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is named in Greeke *Nerium*, by *Nicander*, *Nerion*; in Latine likewise *Nerion*, and also *Rhododendron*, and *Rhododaphne*, that is to say, *Rosca arbor*, and *Rosca Laurus*: in shops, *Oleander*: in Italian, *Oleandro*: in Spanish, *Adelfa*, *Eloandro*, and *Alendro*: in French, *Rosagine*: in English, Rose tree, Rose Bay, Rose Bay tree and Oleander.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A This tree being outwardly applied, as *Galen* saith, hath a digesting facultie: but if it be inwardly taken it is deadly and poisonfome, not only to men, but also to most kinds of beasts.
- B The floures and leaues kill dogs, asses, mules, and very many of other foure footed beasts: but if men drinke them in wine they are a remedy against the bitings of Serpents, and the rather if Rue be added.
- C The weaker sort of cattell, as sheep and goats, if they drinke the water wherein the leaues haue been steeped, are sure to die.

## CHAP. 67. Of dwarfe Rose Bay.

¶ *The Description.*

**D**warfe *Nerium*, or Rose Bay, hath leaues which for the most part are alwaies green, rough, and small, of a pale yellow colour like Box, far lesser than Oleander: the whole plant is of a shrubby stature, leaning this way and that way, as not able to stand vpright without helpe; his branches are couered and set full of small floures, of a shining scarlet or crimson colour; growing vpon the

1 *Chamaerhododendros Alpigena.*  
Dwarfe Rose Bay.



*Laurus.*  
The Bay tree.



the hills as ye go from Trent to Verona, which in Iune and Iuly are as it were couered with a scarlet coloured carpet, of an odoriferous fauor, and delectable aspect, which being fallen there commeth seed and faire berries like *Asparagus*.

¶ *The Place.*

The place and time are expressed in the description.

¶ *The Names.*

This may be called in English, Dwarfe Rose Bay of the Alps. I find not any thing extant of the vertues, so that I am constrained to leaue the rest vnto your owne discretion.

¶ The other plant our Author formerly described in this chapter in the 1. place by the name of *Chamaerhododendron maritima*, I haue here omitted, because he set it forth before by the name of *Cistus Ledum Sileficum*, giuing 2. figures and one description, in the 11. and 12. places of the 8. chap. of this 3. Booke.

CHAP. 68. Of the Bay or  
Laurell tree.

¶ *The Description.*

1 THE Bay or Laurell tree commeth oftentimes to the height of a tree of a mean bignesse; it is full of boughes, couered with a greene barke: the leaues thereof are long, broad, hard, of colour greene, sweetly smelling, and in taste somewhat bitter: the floures alongst the boughes and leaues are of a greene colour: the berries are more long than round, and be couered with a black rind or pill: the kernell within is clouen into two parts, like that of the Peach and Almond, and other such, of a browne yellowish colour, sweet of smell, in taste somewhat bitter, with a little sharpe or biting qualitie.

2 There is also a certaine other kinde hereof more like to a shrub, sending forth out of the roots many offsprings, which notwithstanding groweth not so high as the former, and the barkes of the boughes be somewhat red: the leaues be also tenderer, and not so hard: in other things not vnlike.

These two Bay trees *Dioscorides* was not ignorant of; for he saith, that the one is narrow leaved, and the other broader leaved, or rather harder leaved which is more like.

¶ *The Place.*

The Laurell or bay tree groweth naturally in



ly inraine and such hot regions, we plant and set it in gardens, defending it from cold at the beginning of March especially.

I haue not seene any one tree thereof growing in Denmarke, Sweuia, Poland, Liuania, or Russia, or in any of those cold countries where I haue trauelled.

¶ The Time.

The Bay tree groweth greene winter and Sommer: it floureth in the Spring, and the black fruit is ripe in October.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *δασυλ*: in Latine, *Laurus*: in Italian, *Lauro*: in high Dutch, *Loeberbaum*: in low Dutch, *Laurus boome*: in French, *Laurier*: in Spanish, *Laurel*, *Lorel*, and *Loureiro*: in English, *Laurell*, or Bay tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke *δασυλ*: in Latine, *Lauri bacca*: in high Dutch, *Loeberbeeren*: in low Dutch, *Bakeleer*: in Spanish, *Vayas*: in English, Bay berries.

The Poets saie that it tooke his name of *Daphne*, Lado his daughter, with whom *Apollo* fell in loue.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The Berries and leaues of the Bay tree, saith *Galen*, are hot and very drie, and yet the berries more than the leaues.
- B The barke is not biting and hot, but more bitter, and it hath also a certaine astringent or binding qualitie.
- C Bay Berries with Hony or Cure, are good in a licking medicine, saith *Dioscorides*, against the pthiicke or Consumption of the lungs, difficulty of breathing, and all kinde of fluxes or rheumes about the chest.
- D Bay Berries taken in wine, are good against the bitings and stingings of any venomous beast, and against all venome and poison: they cleanse away the morpew: the iuice pressed out hereof is a remedy for paine of the eares, and deafenesse, if it be dropped in with old wine and oile of Roses: this is also mixed with ointments that are good against wearisomnesse, and that heate and discusse or waste away humors.
- E Bay berries are put into Mithridate, Treacle, and such like medicines that are made to refresh such people as are growne sluggish and dull by meanes of taking opiate medicines, or such as haue any venomous or poisoned quality in them.
- F They are good also against cramps and drawing together of sinewes.
- G We in our time do not vse the berries for the infirmities of the lungs, or chest, but minister them against the diseases of the stomacke, liuer, spleene, and bladder: they warme a cold stomacke, cause concoction of raw humours, stirre vp a decayed appetite, take away the loathing of meat, open the stopping of the liuer and spleene, prouoke vrine, bring down the menses, and driue forth the secon-  
dine.
- H The oile pressed out of these, or drawne forth by decoction, doth in short time take away scabs and such like filth of the skin.
- I It cureth them that are beaten blacke and blew, and that be bruised by squats and falls, it remooueth blacke and blew spots and congealed bloud, and digesteth and wasteth away the humors gathered about the grieved part.
- K *Dioscorides* saith, that the leaues are good for the diseases of the mother and bladder, if a bath be made hereof to bathe and sit in: that the greene leaues do gently binde, that being applied, they are good against the stingings of waspes and Bees, that with Barly meale parched and bread, they assuage all kinde of inflammations, and that being taken in drinke they mitigate the paine of the stomacke, but procure vomite.
- L The Berries of the Bay tree stamped with a little Scammonic and Saffron, and laboured in a mortar with vineger and oile of Roses to the forme of a liniment, and applied to the temples and forepart of the head, do greatly cease the paine of the Megrim.
- M It is reported that common drunkards were accustomed to eat in the morning fasting two leaues thereof against drunkenesse.
- N The later Physitions doe oftentimes vse to boyle the leaues of Laurell with diuers meats, especially fishes, and by so doing there happeneth no desire of vomiting: but the meat seasoned herewith becometh more sauory and better for the stomacke.
- O The barke of the root of the Bay tree, as *Galen* writeth, drunken in wine prouoketh vrine, breakes the stone, and driueth forth grauell: it openeth the stoppings of the liuer, the spleene, and all other stoppings of the inward parts: which thing also *Dioscorides* affirmeth, who likewise addeth that it killeth the childe in the mothers wombe.

It helpeth the dropſie and the iaundiſe, and procureth vnto women their deſired ſickneſſe.

N

Our Author here alſo gaue the two figures of *Takenamontium*; the firſt by the name of *Laurus mas*, or the male Bay tree, and the other by the name of *Laurus femina*, the female Bay: the difference in the figures was little or none, wherefore I haue made one ſetue.

## CHAP. 69. Of the Wilde Bay tree.

### ¶ The Deſcription.

1 **L** *Aurus Tinus*, or the wilde Bay tree, groweth like a ſhrub or hedge buſh, hauing many tough and pliant branches, ſet full of leaues very like to the Bay leaues, but ſmaller and more crumpled, of a deepe and ſhining greene colour: among which come forth tufts of whitish floures, turning at the edges into a light purple: after which follow ſmall berries of a blew colour, containing a few graines or feeds like the ſtones or feeds of grapes: the leaues and all the parts of the plant are altogether without ſmell or ſauour.

1 *Laurus Tinus.*

The wilde Bay tree.

2 *Laurus Tinus Luſitanica.*

The Portingale wilde Bay tree.



2 *Tinus Luſitanica* groweth verie like to *Cornus Famina*, or the Dog-berry tree, but the branches be thicker, and more ſtiſe, couered with a reddiſh barke mixed with greene: the leaues are like the former, but larger, hauing many ſinewes or vaines running through the ſame like as in the leaues of Sage: the floures hereof grow in tufts like the precedent, but they are of colour more declining to purple: the ſmall branches are likewiſe of a purple colour: the leaues haue no ſmell at all, either good or bad: the berries are ſmaller than the former, of a blew colour declining to blackneſſe.

### ¶ The Place.

The wilde Bay groweth plentifully in euery field of Italy, Spain, and other regions, which differ according to the nature and ſituation of thoſe countries: they grow in my garden and proſper verie well.

Ccccc

¶ The



¶ *The Time.*

The wilde Laurell is euer greene, and may oftentimes be seene most part of the winter, and the beginning of the spring, with the floures and ripe berries growing both at one season.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Latine *Tinus*, and *Laurus sylvestris*: in Greeke, *ῥοδον ὀξυς*: Cato nameth it *Laurus syluatica*: in Italian, *Lauro syluatico*: in Spanish, *Vna de Perro*, otherwise *Follado*; and of diuers, *Durillo*: in English wilde Bay.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Pliny nor any other of the Antients haue touched the faculties of this wilde Bay, neither haue we any vnderstanding thereof by the later writers, or by our owne experience.

## CHAP. 70. Of the Box Tree.

*Buxus.*  
The Box tree.

¶ *The Description.*

THE great Box is a faire tree, bearing a great body or trunk: the wood or timber is yellow and very hard, and fit for fundry workes, hauing many boughes and hard branches, beset with fundry small hard green leaues, both winter and Sommer like the Bay tree: the floures are very little, growing among the leaues, of a Greene colour: which being vaded there succeed small blacke shining berries, of the bignes of the seeds of Corianders, which are inclosed in round greenish huskes, hauing three feet or legs like a brasse or boiling pot: the root is likewise yellow, and harder than the timber, but of greater beauty, and more fit for dagger hastes, boxes, and such like vses, whereto the trunk or body serueth, than to make medicines; though foolish empericks and women leaches, do minister it against the Apoplexie and such diseases: Turners and Cutlers, if I mistake not the matter, do call this wood Dudgeon, wherewith they make Dudgeon hasted daggers.

There is also a certaine other kinde hereof, growing low, and not aboue halfe a yard high, but it spreadeth all abroad: the branches hereof are many and very slender: the leaues be round, and of a light Greene.

¶ *The Place.*

*Buxus*, or the Box tree groweth vpon fundry waste and barren hils in England, and in diuers gardens.

¶ *The Time.*

The Box tree groweth greene winter and Sommer: it floureth in Februarie and March, and the seed is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it *ῥοδον*. in Latine, *Buxus*: in high Dutch, *Buchszbaum*: in low Dutch, *Burboom*: in Italian, *Bosso*: in English, Box tree.

The lesser may be called *seksmijl*: and in Latine, *Humi Buxus*, or *Humilis Buxus*: in English, dwarf Box, or ground Box, and it is commonly called Dutch Box.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The leaues of the Box tree are hot, drie, and astringent, of an euill and lothsome smell, not vsed in medicine, but onely as I said before in the description.

## CHAP. 71. Of the Myrtle Tree.

## ¶ The Description.

1 THE first and greatest *Myrtus* is a small tree, growing to the height of a man, having many faire and pliant branches, covered with a browne barke, and set full of leaues much like vnto the Laurell or Bay leafe, but thinner and smaller, somewhat resembling the leaues of Peruvincle, which being bruised do yeeld forth a most fragrant smell, not much inferiour vnto the smell of Cloues, as all the rest of the kindes do: among these leaues come forth small white floures, in shape like the floures of the Cherry tree, but much smaller, and of a pleasant saour, which do turn into small berries, greene at the first, and afterwards blacke.

1 *Myrtus Laureamaxima.*  
The Myrtle tree.



2 *Myrtus Baticalatifolia.*  
Great Spanish Myrtle.



2 There is also another kind of *Myrtus* called *Myrtus Baticalatifolia*, according to *Clusius Myrtus Laurea*, that hath leaues also like Bay leaues, growing by couples vpon his pleasant greene branches, in a double row on both sides of the stalkes, of a light greene colour, and somewhat thicker than the former, in sent and smell sweet: the floures and fruit are not much differing from the first kinde.

3 There is likewise another kinde of *Myrtus* called *Exotica*, that is strange and not common: it groweth vpright vnto the height of a man like vnto the last before mentioned, but that it is replenished with greater plenty of leaues, which do fold in themselves hollow and almost double, broader pointed, and keeping no order in their growing, but one thrusting within another, and as it were crossing one another confusedly, in all other points agreeing with the precedent.

4 There is another sort like vnto the former in floures and branches, but the leaues are smooth, flat and plaine, and not crumpled or folded at all, they are also much smaller than any of the former. The fruit is in shape like the other, but that it is of a white colour, whereas the fruit of the other is blacke.

5 There is also another kinde of Myrtle, called *Myrtus minor*, or noble Myrtle, as being the chief



‡ 3 *Myrtus exotica.*  
Strange Myrtle.



‡ 4 *Myrtus fructu albo.*  
Myrtle with white berries.



‡ 5 *Myrtus minor.*  
The little Myrtle.



‡ 6 *Myrtus Batlica sylvestris.*  
Wilde Spanish Myrtle.



chiefe of all the rest (although most common and best knowne) and it groweth like a little shrub or hedge bush, very like vnto the former, but much smaller: the leaues are smal and narrow, very much in shape resembling the leaues of Masticke Tree called *Marum*, but of a fresher Greene colour: the floures be white, nothing differing from the former sauing in greatnesse, and that sometimes they are more double.

¶ 6 This growes not very high, neither is it so shrubby as the former: the branches are small and brittle: the leaues are of a middle bignesse, sharpe pointed, standing by couples in two rowes, seldome in foure as the former, they are blackish also and wel smelling, the floure is like that of the rest: the fruit is round, growing vpon long stalks out of the bosomes of the leaues, first Greene then whitish, lastly blacke, of a winy and pleasant taste with some astringion. This growes wilde in diuers places of Portugall, where *Clusius* found it flourishing in October: he calls it *Myrtus Batica syluestris*. ¶

#### ¶ The Place.

These kindes of Myrtles grow naturally vpon the woody hills and fertill fields of Italy and Spain. ¶ The two last are nourished in the garden of Mistresse Tuggy in Westminster, and in some other gardens. ¶

#### ¶ The Time.

Where they ioi to grow of themselves they floure when the Roses do: the fruit is ripe in Autumne: in England they neuer beare any fruit.

#### ¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke *μύρτος*: in Latine, *Myrtus*: in the Arabicke tongue, *Alas*: in Italian, *Myrto*: in Spanish, *Arrayban*: in the Portugale language, *Muria*, and *Murtella*: other Nations doe almost keepe the Latine name, as in English it is called Myrtle, or Myrtle tree.

Among the Myrtles that which hath the fine little leafe is surnamed of *Pliny*, *Tarentina*; & that which is so thicke and full of leaues is *Exotica*, strange or forreine. *Nigra Myrtus* is that which hath the blacke berries: *Candida*, which hath the white berries, and the leaues of this also are of a lighter Greene: *Sativa*, or the tame planted one is cherished in gardens and orchards: *Sylvestris*, or the wild Myrtle is that which groweth of it selfe; the berries of this are oftentimes lesser, and of the other, greater. *Pliny* doth also set downe other kindes; as *Patritia*, *Plebeia*, and *Coringalis*: but what manner of ones they are he doth not declare: he also placeth among the Myrtles, *Oxymyr sine*, or Kneeholm, which notwithstanding is none of the Myrtles, but a thornie shrub.

*Pliny* in his 14. book, 16. chap. saith, that the wine which is made of the wilde Myrtle tree is called *Myrtidumum*, if the copie be true. For *Dioscorides* and likewise *Sotion* in his *Geoponikes* report, that wine is made of Myrtle berries when they be thorow ripe, but this is called *Vinum Myrteum*, or *Myrtites*, Myrtlewine.

Moreover, there is also a wine made of the berries and leaues of Myrtle stamped and steeped in Must, or wine new pressed from the grape, which is called, as *Dioscorides* saith, *Myrsinite vinum*, or wine of Myrtles.

The Myrtle tree was in times past consecrated to *Venus*. *Pliny* in his 15. booke, 29. chapter, saith thus, There was an old Alter belonging to *Venus*, which they now call *Murtia*.

#### ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The Myrtle consisteth of contrary substances, a cold earthinesse bearing the preheminece; it hath also a certaine subtil heat, therefore, as *Galen* saith, it drieth notably. **A**

The leaues, fruit, buds, and iuice do binde, both outwardly applied and inwardly taken: they stay the spitting of bloud, and all other issues thereof: they stop both the whites and reds in women, if they sit in a bath made therewith: after which manner and by fomenting also they stay the superfluous course of the hemorrhoides. **B**

They are a remedy for laskes, and for the bloody flux, they quench the fiery heat of the eyes, if they be laid on with parched Barly meale. **C**

They be also with good successe outwardly applied to all inflammations newly beginning, and also to new paine vpon some fall, stroke or straine. **D**

They are wholsome for a moist and watery stomacke: the fruit and leaues dried prouoke vrine: for the Greene leaues containe in them a certaine superfluous and hurtfull moisture. **E**

It is good with the decoction herof made with wine, to bathe lims that are out of ioint, and burnings that are hard to be cured, and vlcers also of the outward parts: it helpeth spreading tetters, scoureth away the dandrife and sores of the head, maketh the haire blacke, and keepeth them **F**



from shedding; withstandeth drunkenesse, if it be taken fasting, and preuaileth against poison, and the birings of any venomous beast.

G There is drawne out of the green berries thereof a iuice, which is dried and referued for the foresaid vses.

H There is likewise pressed out of the leaues a iuice, by adding vnto them either old wine or raine water, which must be vsed when it is new made, for being once drie it putrifieth, and as *Dioscorides* saith, loseth his vertues.

## CHAP. 72. Of sweet Willow or Gaule.

*Myrtus Brabantica*, siue *Elaagnus Cordi*.

Gaule, sweet willow, or Dutch Myrtle tree.

*Myrica Gale*.



### ¶ The Description.

Gaule is a low and little shrub or woody plant, hauing many brown & hard branches: whereupon doe grow leaues somewhat long, hard, thicke, and oileous, of an hot saour or smell somewhat like *Myrtus*: among the branches come forth other little ones, wherupon do grow many spokie eares or tufts, full of small floures, and after them succeed great store of square seeds clustering together, of a strong and bitter taste. The root is hard, and of a wooddie substance.

### ¶ The Place.

This Gaule groweth plentifully in sundry places of England, as in the Ile of Ely, & in the Fennie countries thereabouts, wherof there is such store in that countrey, that they make fagots of it and sheaues, which they call Gaule sheaues, to burne and heat their ouens. It groweth also by Colebrooke, and in sundry other places.

### ¶ The Time.

The Gaule floureth in May and Iune, and the seed is ripe in August.

### ¶ The Names.

This tree is called of diuers in Latine, *Myrtus Brabantica*, and *Pseudomyrsine*; and *Cordus* calleth it *Elaagnus*, *Chamaeagnus*, and *Myrtus Brabantica*. *Elaagnus* is described by *Theophrastus* to

be a shrubbie plant like vnto the Chaste tree, with a soft and downie leafe, and with the floure of the Poplar tree; and that which we haue described is no such plant. It hath no name among the old writers for ought we know, vnlesse it be *Rhus syluestris* *Plinij*, or *Pliny* his wilde Sumach, of which hee hath written in his 24. book, 11 chap. [There is, saith he, a wilde herbe with short stalkes, which is an enemy to poison, and a killer of mothes.] It is called in low Dutch, *Gagel*; in English, Gaule.

### ¶ The Temperature.

Gaule or the wilde Myrtle, especially the seed, is hot and drie in the third degree: the leaues be hot and drie, but not so much.

### ¶ The Vertues.

A The fruit is troublesome to the brain; being put into beere or aile whilest it is in boiling (which many vse to do) it maketh the same heady, fit to make a man quickly drunke.

B The whole shrub, fruit and all, being laied among clothes, keepeth them from moths and worms.

## CHAP. 73. Of Worts or Wortle berries.

## ¶ The Kindes.

**V**accinia, or Worts, of which we treat in this place, differ from Violets, neither are they esteemed for their floures but berries: of these Wortle berries there be diuers sorts found out by the later Writers.

1 *Vaccinia nigra*.

Blacke Worts or Wortle berries.

*Juniperus Myrtillus*.2 *Vaccinia rubra*.

Red Worts or Wortle berries.

*Vaccinium Vitis-Idaea*.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **V**accinia nigra, the blacke Wortle or Hurtle, is a base and low shrub or woody plant, bringing forth many branches of a cubit high, set full of small leaues of a dark greene colour, not much vnlike the leaues of Box or the Myrtle tree: amongst which come forth little hollow floures turning into small berries, greene at the first, afterward red, and at the last of a blacke colour, and full of a pleasant and sweet iuyce: in which doe lie diuers little thinne whitish seeds: these berries do colour the mouth and lips of those that eate them, with a black colour: the root is woody, slender, and now and then creeping.

2 *Vaccinia rubra*, or red Wortle, is like the former in the manner of growing, but that the leaues are greater and harder, almost like the leaues of the Box tree, abiding greene all the Winter long: amongst which come forth small carnation floures, long and round, growing in clusters at the top of the branches: after which succeed small berries, in shew and bignesse like the former, but that they are of an excellent red colour, and full of iuyce, of so orient and beautifull a purple to limne withall, that Indian *Lacca* is not to be compared thereunto, especially when this iuyce is prepared and dressed with Allom according to art, as my selfe haue proued by experience: the tast is rough and astrigent: the root is of a woody substance.

3 *Vaccinia alba*, or the white Wortle, is like vnto the former, both in stalks and leaues, but the berries are of a white colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ The figure which our Author here giues in the third place hath need of a better description, for



3 *Vaccinia alba*.  
The white Worts or Wortle berries.



5 *Vaccinia Vrsi*, sine *Vna Vrsi* apud Clusum.  
Beare Wortle berries.



4 *Vaccinia Pannonica*, sine *Vitis Idea*.  
Hungarie Wortle berries.



† 6 *Vitis Idea* folijs subrotundis maior.  
Great round leaved Wortle berries.



for the difference is not onely in the colour of the berries. This differs from the former in forme and bignesse, for it sends forth many stalkes from the root, and these three, foure, or five cubits high, thicke, and diuided into sundry branches, couered for the most part with a blackish barke: at the beginning of the Spring from the buds at the sides of the branches it sends forth leaues all horie and hairy vnderneath, and greene aboue: from the midst of these, vpon little foot-stalkes stand clustering together many little floures, consisting of five white leaues apiece without smell; and then the leaues by little and little vnfold themselves and cast off their downynesse, and become snipt about the edges. The fruit that succeeds the floures is round, blacke, somewhat like, but bigger than a Haw, full of iuyce of a very sweet taste; wherein lies ten or more longish smooth blackish seeds. It growes vpon the Austrian and Stirian Alps, where the fruit is ripe in August. *Clusius* calls it *Vitis Idæa* 3. *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Amelanchier*; *Gesner* by diuers names, as *Myrtomalus*, *Petromelis*, *Pyrus ceruinus*, &c. ‡

4 *Carolus Clusius* in his Pannonicke Obseruation, hath set downe another of the Wortle berries, vnder the name of *Vitis Idæa*, which differeth from the other Wortle berries, not onely in stature, but in leaues and fruit also. ‡ The leaues are long, narrow, sharpe pointed, full of veines, a little hairy, and lightly snipt about the edges, greener aboue than below: the fruit growes from the tops of the branches of the former yeare, hanging vpon long foot-stalkes, and being as big as little Cherries, first greene, then red, and lastly blacke, full of iuyce, and that of no vnpleasant taste, containing no kernels, but flat white seeds commonly five in number: the stalkes are weake, and commonly lie vpon the ground: *Clusius* found it vpon the Austrian mountaine Snealben, with the fruit partly ripe, and partly vnripe, in August. It is his *Vitis Idæa* 1. ‡

5 The same Author also setteth forth another of the Wortle berries, vnder the title of *Vitis Idæa*, which is likewise a shrubby plant, hauing many feeble branches, whereon grow long leaues blunt at the points, and of an ouerworn green colour: among which, at the tops of the stalks come forth clusters of bottle-like floures of a herby colour: the fruit followeth, growing likewise in clusters, green at the first, and blacke when they be ripe: the root is of a woody substance. ‡ This is alwaies greene, and the floures are of a whitish purple colour. ‡

6 ‡ This differs from the second, in that the leaues are thinner, more full of veines, and whiter vnderneath: the floure is like the common kind, whitish purple, hollow, and diuided into five parts: the fruit also is blacke, and like that of the first described. This growes on diuers mountainous places of Germany, where *Clusius* obserued it, who made it his *Vitis Idæa* 2. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants prosper best in a lean barren soile, and in vntoiled woody places: they are now and then found on high hills subiect to the winde, and vpon mountaines: they grow plentifully in both the Germanies, Bohemia, and in diuers places of France and England; namely in Middlesex on Hampsted heath, and in the woods thereto adioyning, and also vpon the hills in Cheshire called Brocken hills, neere Beeston castle, seuen miles from the Nantwich; and in the wood by Highgate called Finchley wood, and in diuers other places.

The red Wortle berry groweth in Westmoreland at a place called Crosby Rauenswaith, where also doth grow the Wortle with the white berry, and in Lancashire also vpon Pendle hills.

‡ I haue seene none of these but only the first described, growing vpon Hampsted heath. The white formerly mentioned in the third description, and here againe in the place, seems only a varietie of the second hauing white berries, as far as I can gather by our Author; for it is most certaine, that it is not that which he figured, and I haue described in the third place. ‡

¶ The Time.

The Wortle berries do floure in May, and their fruit is ripe in Iune.

¶ The Names.

VVortle berries is called in high-Dutch, *Heidelbeeren*; in low-Dutch, *Crakebesien*, because they make a certaine cracke whilest they be broken betweene the teeth: of diuers, *Hauerbesien*; the French men, *Airelle*, or *Aurelle*, as *Iohannes de Choul* writeth: and we in England, VVorts, VVhortle berries, Blacke-berries, Bill-berries, and Bull-berries, and in some places, VVin-berries.

Most of the shops of Germany do call them *Myrtilli*, but properly *Myrtilli* are the fruit of the Myrtle tree, as the Apothecaries name them at this day. This plant hath no name for ought wee can learne, either among the Greekes or antient Latines; for whereas most doe take it to be *Vitis Idæa*, or the Corinth tree, which *Pliny* synnameth *Alexandrina*, it is vntrue; for *Vitis Idæa* is not onely like to the common Vine, but is also a kinde of Vine: and *Theophrastus*, who hath made mention hereof doth call it, without an Epethete, *Amygdalis*, simply, as a little after we wil declare; which without doubt he would not haue done if he had found it to differ from the common Vine: For what things fouer receiue a name of some plant, the same are expressed with some Epethit added to be known to differ from others, as *Laurus Alexandrina*, *Vitis alba*, *Vitis nigra*, *Vitis syluestris*, and such like.

Moreouer, those things which haue borrowed a name from some plant are like thereunto, if not wholly,



wholly, yet either in leafe or fruit, or in fome other thing. *Vitis alba & nigra*, that is, the white and blacke Bryonies, haue leaues and claspings tendrels as hath the common Vine, and clyme also after the same manner: *Vitis syluestris*, or the wilde Vine, hath such like stalks as the Vine hath, and bringeth forth fruit like to the little Grapes. *Laurus Alexandrina*, and *Chamedaphne*, and also *Daphnoides*, are like in leaues to the Laurell tree: *Sycomorus* is like in fruit to the Fig tree, and in leaues to the Mulberry tree: *Chamædrys* hath the leafe of an Oke, *Peucedanus* of the Pine tree: so of others which haue taken their names from some other: but this low shrub is not like the Vine either in any part, or in any other thing.

This *Vitis Idea* groweth not on the vppermost and snowie parts of mount Ida (as some would haue it, but about Ida, euen the hill Ida, not of Candy, but of Troas in the lesser Asia, which *Prolemie* in his fifth booke of Geographie, chap. 3. doth call *Alexandri Troas*, or *Alexander* his Troy: whereupon it is also aduisedly named of *Pliny*, lib. 14. cap. 3. *Vitis Alexandrina*, no otherwise than *Alexandrina Laurus* is said of *Theophrastus* to grow there: *Laurus*, surnamed *Alexandrina*, and *Ficus quadam*, or a certaine Fig tree, and *Ἀμύγδαλος*, that is to say the Vine, are reported, saith he, to grow properly about Ida. Like vnto this Vine are those which *Philostratus* in the life of *Apollonius* reporteth to grow in Mæonia, and Lydia, scituated not far from Troy, comparing them to those vines which grow in India beyond Caucasus: The Vines there, saith he, be very small, like as be those that do grow in Mæonia and Lydia, yet is the wine which is pressed out of them of a maruellous pleasant taste.

This Vine which growes neere to mount Ida is reported to be like a shrub, with little twigs and branches of the length of a cubit, about which are grapes growing aslope, blacke, of the bignes of a beane, sweet, hauing within a certaine winie substance, soft: the leafe of this is round, vncut, and little.

This is described by *Pliny*, lib. 14. cap. 3. almost in the selfe same words: It is called, saith he, *Alexandrina vitis*, and groweth neere vnto Phalacra: it is short, with branches a cubit long, with a blacke grape of the bignes of the Latines Beane, with a soft pulpe and very little, with very sweet clusters growing aslope, and a little round leafe without cuts.

And with this description the little shrub which the Apothecaries of Germany do call *Myrtillus* doth nothing at all agree, as it is very manifest; for it is low, scarce a cubit high, with a few short branches not growing to a cubit in length: it doth not bring forth clusters or bunches, nor yet fruit like vnto grapes, but berries like those of the Yew tree, not sweet, but somewhat soure and astringent, in which also there are many little white flat seeds: the leafe is not round, but more long than round, not like to that of the Vine, but of the Box tree. Moreover, it is thought that this is not found in Italy, Greece, or in the lesser Asia, for that *Matthiæolus* affirmeth the same to grow nowhere but in Germanie and Bohemia; so far is it from being called or accounted to be *Vitis Idea* or *Alexandrina*.

The fruit of this may be thought not without cause to be named *Vaccinia*, sith they are berries; for they may be termed of *Bacca*, berries, *Vaccinia*, as though they should be called *Baccinia*. Yet this letteth not that there may be also other *Vaccinia's*: for *Vaccinia* is ποσειδωνος διττιον, or a word of diuers significations. *Virgil* in the first booke of his *Bucolics*, *Eclog. 10.* affirmeth, that the written Hyacinth is named of the Latines, *Vaccinium*, translating into Latine *Theocritus*; his verse which is taken out of his tenth *Eidyl*.

Καὶ τὸ τὸν μῦθον ἴσκιον ὀξυμῆτα δεικνύσκει

Virgil:

Et nigra Viola, sunt & Vaccinia nigra.

*Vitruvius*, lib. 7. of his Architecture doth also distinguish *Vaccinium* from the Violet, and sheweth, that of it is made a gallant purple; which seeing that the written Hyacinth cannot do, it must needs be that this *Vaccinium* is another thing than the Hyacinth is, because it serues to giue a purple dye.

*Pliny* also, lib. 16. cap. 18. hath made mention of *Vaccinia*, which are vsed to dye bond-flaues garments with, and to giue them a purple colour.

But whether these be our *Vaccinia* or Whortle berries it is hard to affirme, especially seeing that *Pliny* reckoneth vp *Vaccinia* amongst those plants which grow in waterie places; but ours grow on high places vpon mountaines subiect to windes, neither is it certainly knowne to grow in Italy. Howsoever it is, these our Whortles may be called *Vaccinia*, and do agree with *Plimes* and *Vitruvius* his *Vaccinia*, because garments and linnen cloath may take from these a purple die.

The red Whortle berries haue their name from the blacke Whortles, to which they be in form very like, and are called in Latine, *Vaccinia rubra*: in high-Dutch, *Rooter Heidebeere*: in low-Dutch, *Roode Crakebesien*: the French men, *Aurelles Rouges*: they be named in English

Red,

Red Worts, or red Wortle berries. *Conradus Gesnerus* hath called this plant *Vitis Idea rubra acnie*; but the growing of the berries doth shew, that this doth farre lesse agree with *Vitis Idea*, than the blacke; for they do not hang vpon the sides of the branches as do the black (which deceived them that thought it to be *Vitis Idea*) but from the tops of the sprigs in clusters.

As concerning the names of the other they are touched in their feuerall descriptions.

¶ *The Temperature.*

These *Vaccinia* or Wortle berries are cold euen in the later end of the second degree, and dry also, with a manifest astringtion or binding qualitie.

Red Wortle berries are cold and dry, and also binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The iuyce of the blacke Wortle berries is boyled till it become thicke, and is prepared or kept by adding hony and sugar vnto it: the Apothecaries call it *Rob*, which is preferred in all things before the raw berries themselves; for many times whilest they be eaten or taken raw they are offensive to a weake and cold stomacke, and so far are they from binding the belly, or staying the laske, as that they also trouble the same through their cold and raw qualitie, which thing the boiled iuyce called *Rob* doth not any whit at all.

They be good for an hor stomacke, they quench thirst, they mitigate and allay the heate of hot burning agues, they stop the belly, stay vomiting, cure the bloody flux proceeding of choler, and helpe the felonie, or the purging of choler vpwards and downwards.

The people of Cheshire do eate the blacke wortles in creame and milke, as in these South parts we eate Strawberries, which stop and binde the belly, putting away also the desire to vomit.

The red Wortle is not of such a pleasant taste as the blacke, and therefore not so much vsed to be eaten; but (as I said before) they make the fairest carnation colour in the world.

## CHAP. 74.

### Of the Marish Worts or Fenne-Berries.

*Vacciniapalustris.*

Marish Worts.

*Vaccinium oxycoccus*



¶ *The Description.*

THE Marish Wortle berries grow vpon the bogs in marish or moorish grounds, creeping thereupon like vnto wilde Time, hauing many small limmer and tender stalkes layd almost flat vpon the ground, beset with smal narrow leaues fashioned almost like the leaues of Thyme, but lesser: among which come forth little berries like vnto the common blacke Wortle berrie in shape, but somewhat longer, sometimes all red, and sometimes spotted or specked with red spots of a deeper colour: in taste rough and astringent.

¶ *The Place.*

The Marish Wortle growes vpon bogs and such like waterish and fenny places, especially in Cheshire and Staffordshire, where I haue found it in great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

The Berries are ripe about the end of Iuly, and in August.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in high-Dutch, *Mosbeeren*, *Ueenbeeren*: that is to say, Fen-Grapes, or Fen-Berries, and Marish-worts, or Marish-Berries. *Valerius Cordus* nameth them *Oxycoccon*: wee haue called them *Vacciniapalustris*, or Marish Wortle berries, of the likenesse they haue to the other berries: some also call them Mosse-Berries, or Moore-berries.

¶ *The Temperature.*

These Wortle berries are cold and dry, hauing withall a certain thinnesse of parts and substance, with a certaine binding qualitie adioyned.

¶ *The*



¶ *The Vertues.*

- A** The y take away the heate of burning agues, and also the drought, they quench the furious heate of choler, they stay vomiting, restore an appetite to meate which was lost by reason of cholericke and corrupt humors, and are good against the pestilent diseases.
- B** The iuice of these also is boyled till it be thicke, with sugar added that it may be kept, which is good for all things that the berries are, yea and far better.

† I haue brought this Chapter and the next following from the place they formerly held, and seated them here amongst the rest of their kindred.

## CHAP. 75. Of Cloud-berry.

*Vaccinia Nubis.*  
Cloud-berries.

¶ *The Description.*

**T**He Cloud-berry hath many small threddy roots, creeping farre abroad vnder the vpper crust of the earth, and also the mosse, like vnto Couch-grasse, of an ouerworn reddish colour, set here and there with smal tufts of hairy strings: from which rise vp two small stalks, hard, tough, and of a woody substance (neuer more nor lesse) on which doe stand the leaues like those of the wilde Mallow, and of the same colour, full of small nerues or sinewes running in each part of the same: between the leaues commeth vp a stalke likewise of a woody substance, whereon doth grow a small floure consisting of five leaues, of an herby or yellowish green colour like those

of the wilde Auens. After commeth the fruit, greene at the first, after yellow, and the sides next the Sun red when they be ripe; in forme almost like vnto a little heart, made as it were of two, but is no more but one, open aboue, and closed together in the bottom, of a harsh or sharpe taste, where, in is contained three or foure little white seeds.

¶ *The Place.*

This plant groweth naturally vpon the tops of two high mountaines (among the mosse places) one in Yorkshire called Ingleborough, the other in Lancashire called Pendle, two of the highest mountaines in all England, where the clouds are lower than the tops of the same all Winter long, whereupon the people of the countrey haue called them Cloud-berries, found thereby a curious gentleman in the knowledge of plants, called Mr. Hesketh, often remembred.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues spring vp in May, at which time it floureth: the fruit is ripe in Iuly.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The fruit is cold and dry, and very astringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A** The fruit quencheth thirst, cooleth the stomacke, and allayeth inflammations, being eaten as Worts are, or the decoction made and drunke.

† My friend M. Pimble of Maribone receiued a plant hereof out of Lancashire: and by the shape of the leaues I could not iudge it to differ from the *Chamaenerion* formerly described, pag. 1273. neither doe the descriptions much differ in any materiall point: the figure, differ more; but I iudge this a very imperfect one.

## CHAP. 76. Of shrub Heart-Wort of Æthiopia.

¶ *The Description.*

**T**His kind of Sefely, being the Æthiopian Sefely, hath blackish stalks of a woody substance: this plant diuiderth it selfe into sundry other armes or branches, which are beset with thicke fat and oileous leaues, fashioned somewhat like the Wood-binde leaues, but thicker, and more

*Seseli Ethiopicum frutex.*

Shrub Sesely, or Hart-woort of Ethiopia;



more gummie, approaching very neere vnto the leaues of Oleander both in shape and substance, being of a deepe or darke green colour, and of a very good fauour and smell, and continueth Greene in my garden both winter and Sommer, like the Bay or Laurell. The floures do grow at the tops of the branches in yellow rundles like the floures of Dill; which being past, there succederth a darke or duskie seed resembling the seed of Fennell, and of a bitter taste. The root is thicke and of a woody substance.

¶ *The Place.*

It is found both in stony places, and on the sea coasts not farre from Marfilles, and likewise in other places of Languedocke: it also groweth in Ethiopia, in the darke and desart woods: it groweth in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth, floureth and seedeth in Iuly and August.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it *Asimulou olon*: the Latines likewise *Ethiopicum Seseli*: the Ægyptians, *wowet apken*: that is, Dogs horroure: in English, Sesely of Ethiopia, or Ethiopian Hart-woort.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Sesely of Ethiopia is thought to haue the same faculties that the Sesely of Marfilles hath, A whereunto I refer it.

## CHAP. 77. Of the Elder tree.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of Elders, some of the land, and some of the water or marish grounds; some with very jagged leaues, and others with double floures, as shall be declared.

¶ *The Description.*

**T**He common Elder groweth vp now and then to the bignesse of a meane tree, casting his boughes all about, and oftentimes remaineth a shrub: the body is almost all wood-die, hauing very little pith within; but the boughes and especially the young ones which be iointed, are full of pith within, and haue but little wood without: the barke of the body and great armes is rugged and full of chinks, and of an ill fauoured wan colour like ashes: that of the boughes is not very smooth, but in colour almost like; and that is the outward barke, for there is another vnder it neerer to the wood, of colour Greene: the substance of the wood is found, somewhat yellow, and that may be easily cleft: the leaues consist of fiue or six particular ones fastened to one rib, like those of the Walnut tree, but euery particular one is lesser, nicked in the edges, and of a ranke and stinking smell. The floures grow on spokie rundles, which be thin and scattered, of a white colour and sweet smell: after them grow vp little berries, Greene at the first, afterwards blacke, whereout is pressed a purple juice, which being boiled with Allom and such like things, doth serue very well for the Painters vse, as also to colour vineger: the seeds in these are a little flat, and somewhat long. There groweth oftentimes vpon the bodies of those old trees or shrubs a certaine excrecence called *Auricula Indæ*, or Iewes eare, which is soft, blackish, couered with a skin, somewhat like now and then to a mans eare, which being plucked off and dried,

Dddddd

shrinketh



shrinketh together and becommeth hard. This Elder groweth euery where, and is the common Elder.

2 There is another also which is rare and strange, for the berries of it are not blacke, but white: this is like in leaues to the former.

1 *Sambucus*.

The common Elder tree.

*Sambucus nigra*. α



2 *Sambucus fructu albo*.

Elder with white berries.

*Sambucus ~~nigra~~ <sup>alba</sup>* Nur. β.



3 The jagged Elder tree groweth like the common Elder in body, branches, shootes, pith, floures, fruit, and stinking smell, and differeth onely in the fashion of the leaues, which doth so much disguise the tree, and put it out of knowledge, that no man would take it for a kinde of Elder, vntill he hath smelt thereunto, which will quickly shew from whence he is descended: for these strange Elder leaues are very much jagged, rent or cut euen vnto the middle rib. From the trunke of this tree as from others of the same kinde, proceedeth a certaine fleshie excrecence like vnto the eare of a man, especially from those trees that are very old.

4 This kinde of Elder hath floures which are white, but the berries redde, and both are not contained in spokie rundles, but in clusters, and grow after the manner of a cluster of grapes: in leaues and other things it refembleth the common Elder, saue that now and then it groweth higher.

¶ The Place.

The common Elder groweth euery where: it is planted about conie-burrowes for the shadow of the Conies, but that with the white berries is rare: the other kindes grow in like places, but that with the clustered fruit groweth vpon mountaines; that with the jagged leaues groweth in my garden.

¶ The Time.

These kindes of Elders do floure in Aprill and May, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke, *σάμβουκος*: in Latine and of the Apothecaries, *Sambucus*: of *Guillielmus Salicetus*, *Beke*: in high Dutch, *Holunder*, *Holder*: in low Dutch, *Ulier*: in Italian, *Sambuco*: in French, *Hus* and *Suin*: in Spanish, *Sauco*, *Sauch*, *Sambucayro*: in English, Elder, and Elder tree: that with the white berries diuers would haue to be called *Sambucus syluestris*, or wilde Elder, but *Matthiolus* calleth it *Montana*, or mountaine Elder.

¶ The

3 *Sambucus laciniatis folijs.*

The iagged Elder tree.

*Sambucus nigra* Var. *γ*.4 *Sambucus racemosa, vel Ceruina.*

Harts Elder, or Cluster Elder:



## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

*Galen* attributeth the like facultie to Elder that he doth to *Danewoort*, and faith that it is of a drying qualitie, gluing, and moderatly digesting : and it hath not only these faculties, but others also; for the barke, leaues, first buds, floures, and fruit of Elder, do not only dry, but also heate, and haue withall a purging qualitie, but not without trouble and hurt to the stomacke. A

The leaues and tender crops of common Elder taken in some broth or pottage open the belly, purging both slimie flegme and cholericke humors : the middle barke is of the same nature, but stronger, and purgeth the said humors more violently. B

The seeds contained within the berries dried are good for such as haue the dropsie, and such as are too fat, and would faine be leaner, if they be taken in a morning to the quantity of a dram with wine for a certaine space. C

The leaues of Elder boiled in water vntill they be very soft, and when they are almost boiled enough a little oile of sweet Almonds added thereto, or a little Linsseed oile ; then taken forth and laid vpon a red cloath, or a piece of scarlet, and applied to the hemorrhoides or Piles as hot as can be suffered, and so let to remaine vpon the part affected, vntill it be somewhat cold, hauing the like in a readinesse, applying one after another vpon the diseased part, by the space of an houre or more, and in the end some bound to the place, and the patient put warme a bed ; it hath not as yet failed at the first dressing to cure the said disease ; but if the Patient be dressed twice it must needs doe good if the first faile. D

The greene leaues pouned with Deeres suet or Bulls tallow are good to be laid to hot swellings and tumors, and doth assuage the paine of the gout. E

The inner and greene barke doth more forcibly purge : it draweth forth choler and waterie humors ; for which cause it is good for those that haue the dropsie, being stamped, and the liquor pressed out and drunke with wine or whay. F

Of like operation are also the fresh floures mixed with some kinde of meat, as fried with egges, they likewise trouble the belly and moue to the stoole : being dried they lose as well their purging qualitie as their moisture, and retaine the digesting and attenuating qualitie. G

D d d d d 2

The



- H** The vinegar in which the dried floures are steeped are wholsome for the stomacke: being vsed with meate it stirreth vp an appetite, it cutteth and attenuateth or maketh thin grosse and raw humors.
- I** The facultie of the seed is somewhat gentler than that of the other parts: it also moueth the belly, and draweth forth waterie humors, being beaten to pouder, and giuen to a dram weight: being new gathered, steeped in vinegar, and afterwards dried, it is taken, and that effectually, in the like weight of the dried lees of wine, and with a few Anise seeds, for so it worketh without any manner of trouble, and helpeth those that haue the dropsie. But it must be giuen for certaine daies together in a little wine, to those that haue need thereof.
- K** The gelly of the Elder, otherwise called Iewes eare, hath a binding and drying qualitie: the infusion thereof, in which it hath bin steeped a few houres, taketh away inflammations of the mouth, and almonds of the throat in the beginning, if the mouth and throat be washed therewith, and doth in like manner helpe the uvula.
- J** *Dioscorides* saith, that the tender and greene leaues of the Elder tree, with barley meale parched, do remove hot swellings, and are good for those that are burnt or scalded, and for such as be bitten with a mad dog, and that they glew and heale vp hollow vlcers.
- M** The pith of the young boughes is without qualitie: This being dried, and somewhat pressed or quashed together, is good to lay open the narrow orifices or holes of fistula's and issues, if it be put therein.

### CHAP. 78. Of Marish or Water Elder.

1 *Sambucus aquatilis, siue palustris.*  
Marish or water Elder.

*Uiburnum Opulus.*



2 *Sambucus Rosca.*  
The Rose Elder.

*Uiburnum Opulus. Var.*



#### ¶ The Description.

- M** Arish Elder is not like to the common Elder in leaues, but in boughes: it groweth after the manner of a little tree: the boughes are couered with a barke of an ill fauoured Ash colour, as be those of the common Elder: they are set with ioints by certaine

certaine distances, and haue in them great plenty of white pith, therefore they haue lesse wood, which is white and brittle: the leaues be broad, cornered, like almost to Vine leaues, but lesser and softer: among which come forth spoked rundles which bring forth little floures, the vtermost whereof alongst the borders be greater, of a gallant white colour, euery little one consisting of fise leaues: the other in the midst and within the borders be smaller, and it floures by degrees, and the whole tuft is of a most sweet smell: after which come the fruit or berries, that are round like those of the common Elder, but greater, and of a shining red colour, and blacke when they be withered.

2 *Sambucus Rosea*, or the Elder Rose groweth like an hedge tree, hauing many knotty branches or shoots coming from the root, full of pith like the common Elder: the leaues are like the vine leaues, among which come forth goodly floures of a white colour, sprinkled and dashed here and therewith a light and thin Carnation colour, and do grow thicke and closely compact together, in quantitie and bulke of a mans hand, or rather bigger, of great beauty, and fauoring like the floures of the Haw-thorne: but in my garden there groweth not any fruit vpon this tree, nor in any other place, for ought that I can vnderstand.

3 This kinde is likewise an hedge tree, very like vnto the former in stalks and branches, which are ioined and knotted by distances, and it is full of white pith: the leaues be likewise cornered: the floures hereof grow not out of spoky rundles, but stand in a round thicke and globed tuft, in bignesse also and fashion like to the former, sauing that they tend to a deeper purple colour, wherein only the difference consists.

¶ The Place.

*Sambucus palustris*, the water Elder, growes by running streames and water courses, and in hedges by moist ditch sides.

The Rose Elder groweth in Gardens, and the floures are there doubled by Art, as it is supposed.

¶ The Time.

These kindes of Elders do floure in Aprill and May, and the fruit of the water Elder is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

The water Elder is called in Latine, *Sambucus aquatica*, and *Sambucus palustris*: it is called *Opulus*, and *Platanus*, and also *Chameplatanus*, or the dwarfe Plane tree, but not properly: *Valerius Cordus* maketh it to be *Lycostaphylos*: the Saxons, saith *Gesner*, do call it *Vua Lupina*; from whence *Cordus* inuented the name *Λυκοσταφυλος*: it is named in high-Dutch, *Walt holder*, and *Witsch holder*: in low Dutch, *Swelcken*, and *Swelckenhout*: of certaine French men, *Obiere*: in English, *Marish Elder*, and *Whitten tree*, *Ople tree*, and *dwarfe Plane tree*.

The Rose Elder is called in Latine, *Sambucus Rosea*, and *Sambucus aquatica*, being doubtles a kind of the former water Elder, the floures being doubled by art, as we haue said: it is called in Dutch, *Gheldersche Roose*: in English, *Gelders Rose*, and *Rose Elder*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Concerning the faculties of these Elders, and the berries of the Water Elder, there is nothing found in any writer, neither can we set downe any thing hereof of our owne knowledge.

CHAP. 79.

Of Dane-Wort, Wall-Wort, or Dwarfe Elder.

¶ The Description.

Dane-wort, is it is not a shrub, neither is it altogether an herby plant, but as it were a Plant participating of both, being doubtles one of the Elders, as may appeare both by the leaues, floures, and fruit, as also by the smell and taste.

Wall-wort is very like vnto Elder in leaues, spoky tufts, and fruit, but it hath not a wooddie stalke; it bringeth forth only Greene stalks, which wither away in Winter: these are edged, and full of ioynts, like to the young branches and shoots of Elder: the leaues grow by couples, with distances, wide, and consist of many small leaues which stand vpon a thicke ribbed stalke, of which euery one is long broad, and cut in the edges like a saw, wider and greater than the leaues of the common Elder tree: at the top of the stalkes there grow tufts of white floures tipt with red, with fise little chiues in them pointed with blacke, which turne into blacke berries like the Elder, in the which be little long seed: the root is tough, and of a good and reasonable length, better for Physicks vse than the leaues of Elder.



*Ebulus, sine Sambucus humilis.*  
Dane-wort, or dwarfe Elder.  
*Sambucus Ebulus.*



¶ *The Place.*

Dane-wort growes in vntoiled places neere common waies, and in the borders of fields: it groweth plentifully in the lane at Kilburne Abbey, by London: also in a field by S. Ioans neere Dartford in Kent: and also in the highway at old Branford townes end next London, and in many other places.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures are perfected in Sommer, and the berries in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

It is named in Greeke, *χαμαίερα*, that is, *humilis Sambucus*, or low Elder: it is called in Latine, *Ebulus*, and *Ebulum*: in high-Dutch, *Attich*: in low-Dutch, *Hadich*: in Italian, *E-bulo*: in French, *Hieble*: in Spanish, *Tegos*: in English, Wall-wort, Dane-wort, and dwarfe Elder.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Wall-wort is of temperature hot and drie in the third degree, and of a singular qualitie, which *Galen* doth attribute vnto it, to wast and consume; and also it hath a strange and speciall facultie to purge by the stoole: the roots be of greatest force, the leaues haue the chiefe strength to digest and consume.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The roots of Wall-wort boiled in wine and drunken are good against the dropsie, for they purge downwards watery humors.

- A** The leaues do consume and waste away hard swellings if they be applied pulvis-wife, or in a fermentation or bath.
- C** *Dioscorides* saith, that the roots of Wall-wort doe soften and open the matrix, and also correct the infirmities thereof, if they be boiled for a bath to sit in; and dissolue the swellings and paines of the belly.
- D** The iuice of the root of Dane-wort doth make the haire blacke.
- E** The yong and tender leafe quencheth hot inflammations, being applied with Barly meale: it is with good successe laid vpon burnings, scaldings, and vpon the bitings of mad dogs; and with Bulls tallow or Goats suet it is a remedie for the gout.
- F** The seed of Wall-wort drunke in the quantitie of a dram is the most excellen purger of watery humors in the world, and therefore most singular against the dropsie.
- G** If one scruple of the seed be bruised and taken with fyrrup of Roses and a little Secke, it cureth the dropsie, and easeth the gout, mightily purging downwards waterish humors, being once taken in the weeke.

## CHAP: 80. Of Beane Trefoile.

¶ *The Description.*

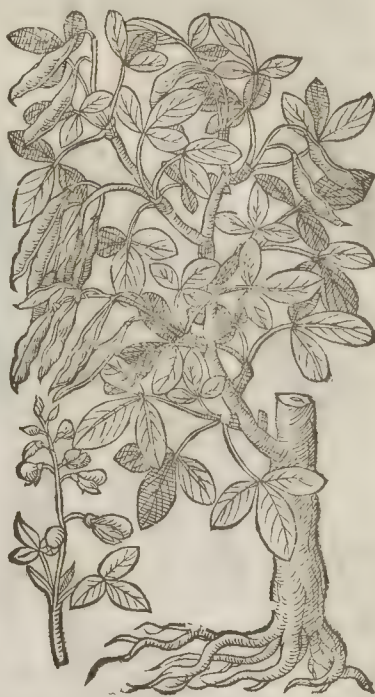
**I** The first kinde of *Anagyris* or *Laburnum* groweth like vnto a small tre, garnished with many small branches like the shoots of Oziars, set full of pale greene leaues, alwaies three together, like the *Lotus* or meadow Trefoile, or rather like the laues of *Vitex*, or the *Cytisus* bush: among which come forth many tufts of floures of a yellow colour, not much vnlike the floures of Broome: when these floures be gone there succeed small flat rods, wherein are contained seeds like *Galega* or the *Cytisus* bush: the whole plant hath little omo fauour at all: the root is soft and gentle, yet of a woody substance.

2 Stinking Trefoile is a shrub like to a little tree, rising vp to the height of six or eight cubits, or sometimes higher: it sendeth forth of the stalks very many slender branches; the barke whereof is of a deep Greene colour: the leaues stand alwaies three together, like those of *Lotus* or meadow Trefoile, yet of a lighter Greene on the vpper side: the floures be long, as yellow as gold, very like to those of Broome, two or three also ioined together: after them come vp broad cods, wherein do lie hard fruit like Kidney Beanes, but lesser, at the first white, afterwards tending to a purple, and last of all of a blackish blew: the leaues and floures hereof haue a filthy smell, like those of the stinking Gladdon, and so ranke withall, as euen the passers by are annoied therewith.

1 *Anagyris*.  
Beane Trefoile.



2 *Anagyris foetida*.  
Stinking Beane Trefoile.



‡ Of *Anagyris* there are foure kinds, two with stinking leaues; the one with longish leaues, the other with rounder.

Two other whose leaues do not stinke; the one of these hath sometimes foure or fise leaues on one stalke, and the leaues are long and large. The other hath them lesser and narrower. ‡

¶ The Place.

These grow of themselves in most places of Languedocke and Spaine, and in other countries also by high waies sides, as in the Isle of Candy, as *Bellonius* writeth: the first I haue in my garden; the other is a stranger in England. ‡ Master *Tradescant* hath two sorts hereof in his garden. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune, and the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

The Beane Trefoile is called in Greeke *anagyris*, which name remaineth vncorrupt in Candy euen to this day: in Latine also *Anagyris*, and *Laburnum*: of the people of Anagni in Italy named *Eghelo*, which is referred vnto *Laburnum*, of which *Pliny* writeth in his 16. booke, 18. chapter. In English, Beane Trefoile, or the Peascod tree.

¶ The Temperature.

Beane Trefoile, as *Galen* writeth, hath a hot and digesting faculty.

¶ The



## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The tender leaues,saith *Dioscorides*,being stamped and layed vpon cold swellings,do waste away the same.
- B They are drunke with Cute in the weight of a dram against the stuffing of the lungs, and doe bring downe the menses,the birth, and the afterbirth.
- C They cure the head-ache being drunke with wine; the iuice of the root digesteth and ripeneth, if the seed be eaten it procureth vomite, which thing, as *Matthiolus* writeth,the seed not onely of stinking Beane Trefoile doth effect, but that also of the other likewise.

## CHAP. 81. Of Iudas Tree.

Arbor Iudæ.

Iudas Tree.

*Cercis siliquastrum*

## ¶ The Description.

Iudas tree is likewise one of the hedge plants: it groweth vp vnto a tree of a reasonable bignesse, couered with a dark coloured barke, whereon doe grow many twiggie tough branches of a brown colour, garnished with round leaues,like those of round Birthwoort,or Sowbread,but harder, and of a deeper Greene colour: among which come forth small floures like those of Peafon,of a purple colour,mixed with red, which turn into long flat cods,pressed hard together, of a tawny or wan colour, wherein is contained small flat seeds,like the Lentill,or rather like the seed of Medica,fashioned like a little kidney: the root is great and wooddie.

## ¶ The Place.

This shrub is found in diuers prouinces of Spaine, in hedges, and among briars & brambles: the mountaines of Italy, and the fields of Languedocke are not without this shrub: it groweth in my garden.

## ¶ The Time.

The floures come forth in the Spring, and before the leaues: the fruit or cods be ripe in Sommer.

## ¶ The Names.

It is commonly named in Latine *Arbor Iudæ*: some haue called it *Sycomorus*, or *Syco-*

more tree, and that because the floures and cods hang downe from the bigger branches: but the right Sycomore tree is like the Fig-tree in fruit, & in leaues to the Mulberrie tree, whereupon it is so named. Others take it to be *amara*: of which *Theophrastus* writeth thus, *Cercis* bringeth forth fruit in a cod; which words are all so few, as that of this no certaintie can be gathered, for there be more shrubs that bring forth fruit in cods, The French men call it *Guainier*, as though they should say, *Vaginula*: or a little sheath: most of the Spaniards do name it *Algorono loco*, that is, *Siliqua sylvestris* or *fatua*, wilde or foolish cod: others, *Arbol d' amor*, for the brauenesse sake: it may be called in English, *Iudas tree*, for that it is thought to be that whereon *Iudas* did hang himselfe, and not vpon the Elder tree, as it is vulgarly said.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The temperature and vertues of this shrub are vnknowne, and not found out: for whereas *Matthiolus* maketh this to be *Acacia*, by adding falsely thornes vnto it, it is but a furrise.

## CHAP. 82: Of the Carob tree, or Saint Johns Bread.

## ¶ The Description.

THE Carob tree is also one of those that beare cods; it is a tree of a middle bignesse, very full of boughes: the leaues long, and consist of many set together vpon one middle rib, like thole of the Ash, but euery particular one of them is broader, harder and rounder: the fruit or long cods in some places are a foot in length, in other places shorter by halfe, an inch broad, smooth, & thick, in which do lie flat and broad seeds: the cods themselues are of a sweet taste, and are eaten of diuers, but not before they be gathered and dried; for being as yet green, though ripe, they are vnpleasant to be eaten by reason of their ill fauoured taste.

*Ceratia filiqua, sive Ceratonia.*

The Carob tree.

## ¶ The Place.

*Ceratonia siliqua*



This groweth in Apulia, a Prouince of the kingdome of Naples, and also in diuers vntoiled places in Spaine: it is likewise found in India and other countries Eastward, where the cods are so full of sweet iuice as that it is vsed to preferue Ginger and other fruites, as *Matthiolus* sheweth. *Strabo* lib. 15. saith, that *Aristobulus* reporteth how there is a tree in India of no great bignes, which hath great cods, ten inches long, full of hony; *Quas qui ederent non facile seruari*, which thing peradventure is onely to be vnderstood of the greene cods, & those that are not yet dry: it is very wel known in the coasts of Nicca and Liguria in Italy, as also in all the tracts and coasts of the West Indies, and Virginia. It groweth also in sundry places of Palestine, where there is such plenty of it, that it is left vnto swine and other wilde beasts to feed vpon, as our Acornes and Beech mast. Moreouer, both young and old feed thereon for pleasure, and some haue eaten thereof to supply and help the necessary nourishment of their bodies. This of some is called Saint Johns bread, and thought to be that which is translated Locusts, whereon *S. Iohn* did feed when he was in the wilderness, besides the wilde hony whereof he did also eat; but there is small certainty of this: but most certaine that the people of that countrey doe feed vpon these cods, in Greeke called *Κερτία*.

in Latine, *Siliqua*: but Saint Johns food is called in Greeke *ἀκρίαι*: which word is often vsed in the Reuelation written by Saint Iohn, and translated Locusts. Now wee must also remember that this Greeke word hath two seuerall interpretations or significations, for taken in the good part, it signifieth a kinde of creeping creature, or flie, which hoppeth or skippeth vp and down, as doth the grasshopper; of which kinde of creatures it was lawfull to eat, *Leuit.* 11. 22. and *Mat.* 3. 4. It signifieth also those Locusts which came out of the smoke of the bottomles pit, mentioned *Apoc.* 9. v. 3. 4. &c. which were like vnto horses prepared for battell. The Hebrew word which the English translators haue turned Grasshoppers, *Tremulus* dares not giue the name *Locust* vnto it, but calleth it by the Hebrew name *Arbis*, after the letters and Hebrew name, saying thus in the note vpon the 22. verse of the 11. chapter of *Leuit.* These kinde of creeping things neither the Hebrews nor the Historiographers, nor our selues do know what they meane: wherefore we still retaine the Hebrew words, for all the foure kinde thereof: but it is certaine that the East countrey Grasshoppers and Locusts were sometimes vsed in meat, as *Math.* 3. 4. and *Marc.* 1. 6. *Plin lib.* 11. *Natur. Histor.* cap 26. and 29.

Thus



Thus far *Tremelius* and *Iunius*. By that which hath been said it appeareth what *S. Iohn* the Baptist fed vnder the title Locusts: and that it is nothing like vnto this fruit *Ceratia siliqua*: I rather take the husks or shells of the fruit of this tree to be the cods or husks whereof the prodigall childe would haue fed, but none gaue them vnto him, though the swine had their fill thereof. These cods being drie are very like beane cods, as I haue often seen. I haue sowne the seeds in my garden, where they haue prospered exceeding well.

‡ There is no doubt but the *Kapene* or *Siliqua* mentioned in *Saint Lukes Gospel*, Chap. 15. v. 16. were the cods or fruit of this tree. I cannot beleue that either the fruit of this or the Locusts, were the *Acridae*, mentioned in the third chapter of *Saint Mat. v. 4*. But I am of the opinion of the Greeke Father *Iodore Pelusiot*, who, lib. 1. Epist. 127. hath these words, *Ἀκριδαί, αἱ τρώουσιν ἱστίον, ἐν ᾧ ἐστὶν ἡμῶν τοῦ βίου τροφή, καὶ δάσκει ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκρίδος, καὶ γίνονται αἱ δάσκειαι βενεδὴν φρούτον: ἐστὶ δὲ πῶς τις ἐν πάλαι πρὸ πολλοῦ ἀγνοῖ, ἀλλὰ μὲν ὅτι οὗτος ὁ καρπὸς τῆς ἀκρίδος ἐστὶν, &c.* That is: The *Acridae* which *Iohn* fed vpon are not liuing creatures like to Beetles, as some vnlearnedly suppose, farre be it from vs so to thinke; but they are the tender buds of herbes and plants or trees; neither on the other side is the *Meli agrion* any herbe so called, but mountaine hony gathered by wilde Bees, &c. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

The Carob tree bringeth forth fruit in the beginning of the Spring, which is not ripe till Autumne.

## ¶ The Names.

The Carob tree is called *καριότιον*: in Latine likewise, *Ceratonia*: in Spanish, *Garono*: in English, Carob tree; and of some, Beane tree, and *Saint Iohns Bread*: the fruit or cod is named *καριόν*: in Latine *Siliqua*, or *Siliqua dulcis*: in diuers shops, *Xylocaracta*: in other shops in Italy, *Carobe*, or *Carobole*: of the Apothecaries of Apulia, *Salequa*: it is called in Spanish, *Alfarobas*, or *Algarovas*: and without an article *Garonas*: in high Dutch, *S. Johansbrot*: that is to say, *Santti Iohan. panis*, or *S. Iohns Bread*, neither is it knowne by any other name in the Low-countries: Some call it in English, Carob.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The Carob tree is drie and astringent, as is also the fruit, and containeth in it a certaine sweetness as *Galen* saith.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A The fruit of the Carob Tree, beeing eat when it is greene, doth gently loofe the belly; but beeing dry it is hard of digestion, and stoppereth the belly, it prouoketh vrine, it is good for the stomacke, and nourisheth well, and much better than when it is greene and fresh.

CHAP. 83. Of *Cassia Fistula*, or *Pudding Pipe*.

## ¶ The Description.

*Cassia purgatrix*, or *Cassia fistula*, groweth vp to be a faire tree, with a tough barke like leather, of the colour of Box, whereupon some haue supposed it to take the Greeke name *καρυα*, in Latine, *Coriacaens*: the armes and branches of this are small and limber, beset with many goodly leaues, like those of the Wall-nut tree: among which come forth small floures of a yellow colour, compact or consisting of six little leaues, like the floures of *Chelidonium minus*, or Pile-woort: after these be vaded, there succeed goodly blacke round, long cods, whereof some are two foot long, and of a woody substance: in these coddies are contained a blacke pulpe, very sweet and soft, of a pleasant taste, and seruing to many vses in Physicke, in which pulpe lieth the seed couched in little cels or partitions: this seed is flat and brownish, not vnlike the seed of *Ceratia Siliqua*, and in other respects very like vnto it also.

## ¶ The Place.

This tree groweth much in Egypt, especially about Memphis and Alexandria, and most parts of Barbarie, and is a stranger in these parts of Europe.

## ¶ The Time.

The Cassia tree groweth green winter and sommer: it sheddeth his old leaues when new are come, by meanes whereof it is neuer void of leaues: it floureth early in the spring, and the fruit is ripe in Autumne.

## ¶ The

*Cassia fistula.*  
Pudding Pipe tree.

*Cassia Fistula*



¶ The Names.

This tree was unknowne to the old writers, or so little accounted of, as that they haue made no mention of it at all: the Arabians were the first that esteemed of it, by reason they knew the vse of the pulpe which is found in the Pipes: and after them the later Grecians, as *Actuarius* & other of his time, by whom it was named *κασινα* that is to say in Latine, *Cassia nigra*. The fruit thereof, saith *Actuarius* in his first booke, is like a long pipe, hauing within it a thicke humour or moisture, which is not congealed all alike thorow the pipe, but is separated and diuided with many partitions, being thin woody skins. The Apothecaries call it *Cassia fistula*, and with a double *ss* *Cassia fistula*: it is called in English after the Apothecaries word, *Cassia fistula*, and may also be Englished, Pudding Pipe, because the cod or Pipe is like a pudding: but the old *Cassia fistula*, or *κασινα* in Greeke, is that sweet and odoriferous barke that is rolled together, after the manner of a long and round pipe, now named of the Apothecaries *Cassia lignea*, which is a kinde of Cinamon.

¶ The Temperature.

The pulpe of this pipe which is chiefly in request, is moist in the later end of the first degree, and little more than temperatly hot.

The Vertues.

The pulpe of *Cassia fistula* extracted with violet water, is a most sweet and pleasant medicine, and A may be giuen without danger to all weak people of what age and sex soeuer they be, yea it may be ministred to women with childe, for it gently purgeth cholericke humours and slimie flegme, if it be taken in the weight of an ounce.

*Cassia* is good for such as be vexed with hot agues, pleurifies, iaundice, or any other inflammation B of the liuer, being taken as afore is shewed.

*Cassia* is good for the reines and kidneies, driueth forth grauell and the stone, especially if it bee C mingled with the decoction of Parsley, and Fennell roots, and drunke.

It purgeth and purifieth the bloud, making it more cleane than before, breaking therewith the D acrimonie and sharpnesse of the mixture of bloud and choler together.

It dissolueth all phlegmons and inflammations of the brest, lungs, and the rough artery called E *Trachea arteria*, easing those parts exceeding well.

*Cassia* abateth the vehemencie of thirst in agues, or any hot disease whatsoeuer, especially if it be F taken with the iuice of *Intybum*, *Cichoreum*, or *Solanum*, depured according to Art: it abateth also the intemperate heat of the reines, if it be receiued with diureticke imples, or with the decoction of Licorice onely, and will not suffer the stone to grow in such persons as do receiue and vse this medicine.

The best *Cassia* for your vse is to be taken out of the most full, most heavy, & fairest cods, or canes, G and those which do shine without, and are full of soft pulpe within; that pulpe which is newly taken forth is better than that which is kept in boxes, by what Art soeuer.

*Cassia* being outwardly applied, taketh away the roughnesse of the skin, and being laid vpon hot H swellings, it bringeth them to suppuration.

Many singular compounded medicines are made with this *Cassia*, which here to recite belongs I not to my purpose or history.



CHAP. 84. Of the *Lentisque*, or *Masticke* tree.

## ¶ The Description.

*Lentiscus.*  
The Masticke tree.



## ¶ The Description.

THE Masticke tree groweth commonly like a shrub without any great body, rising vp with many springs and shoots like the *Hafell*; and oftentimes it is of the height and bignesse of a meane tree: the boughes thereof are tough, and flexible; the barke is of a yellowish red colour, pliable likewise, and hard to be broken: there stand vpon one rib for the most part 8 leaues, set vpon a middle rib, much like to the leaues of *Licorice*, but harder, of a deepe Greene colour, and oftentimes somewhat red in the brims, as also hauing diuers vains running along of a red colour, and something strong of smel: the floures be mossie, and grow in clusters vpon long stems: after them come vp the berries, of the bignesse of *Vetches*, Greene at the first, afterwards of a purple colour, and last of all, black, fat, and oily, with a hard black stone within; the kernel whereof is white, of which also is made oile, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth: it bringeth forth likewise cods besides the fruit (which may be rather termed an excrecence, than a cod) writhed like a horn, in which lieth at the first a liquour, and afterwards when this waxeth stale, little liuing things like vnto gnats, as in the *Turpentine* hornes, and in the folded leaues of the *Elm* tree, There commeth forth of the Masticke tree a *Rosin*, but dry, called *Masticke*.

## ¶ The Place.

The Masticke tree groweth in many regions, as in *Syria*, *Candy*, *Italy*, *Languedocke*, and in most *Provinces* of *Spaine*: but the chiefeest is in *Chios* an Island in *Greece*, in which it is diligently and specially looked vnto, and that for the Masticke sake, which is there gathered from the husbanded Masticke trees by the inhabitants euery yeare most carefully, and is sent from thence into all parts of the world.

## ¶ The Time.

The floures be in their pride in the spring time, and the berries in *Autumne*: the Masticke must be gathered about the time when the *Grapes* be.

## ¶ The Names.

This tree is named in *Greece* *λίγισκος*: in *Latine*, *Lentiscus*: in *Italian*, *Lentisque*: in *Spanish*, *Mata*, and *Arcoya*: in *English*, *Masticke* tree; and of some, *Lentiske* tree.

The *Rosin* is called in *Greece* *ῥοσίν*, and *μαστίχα*: in *Latine*, *Lentiscina Resina*, and likewise, *Mastice*: in shops, *Mastix*: in *Italian*, *Mastice*: in high and low *Dutch* and *French* also, *Mastic*: in *Spanish*, *Almástiga*, *Mastech*, and *Almecega*: in *English*, *Masticke*.

*Clusius* writeth, that the *Spaniards* call the oile that is pressed out of the berries, *Azeite de Mata*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The leaues, barke, and gum of the Masticke tree are of a meane and temperate heate, and are drie in the second degree, and somewhat astringent.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A The leaues and barke of the Masticke tree stoppe the laske, the bloody fluxe, the spitting of bloud,

blood, the pissing of blood, and all other fluxes of blood: they are also good against the falling sicknesse, the falling downe of the mother, and comming forth of the fundament.

The gum Masticke hath the same vertue, if it be relented in wine and giuen to be drunke.

Masticke chewed in the mouth is good for the stomacke, staith vomiting, increaseth appetite, comforteth the braines, staith the falling downe of the rheumes and watery humors, and maketh a sweet breath.

The same infused in Rose water is excellent to wash the mouth withall, to fasten loose teeth, and to comfort the iawes.

The same spread vpon a piece of leather or veluet, and laid plaisterwise vpon the temples, staith the rheume from falling into the iawes and teeth, and easeth the paines thereof.

It preuaileth much against vlcers and wounds; being put into digestiues and healing Vn- guents.

It draweth flegme forth of the head gently and without trouble.

It is also vsed in waters which serue to cleanse and make faire the face with.

The decoction of this filleth vp hollow vlcers with flesh if they be bathed therewith.

It knitteth broken bones, staith eating vlcers, and prouoketh vrine.

B  
CG  
H  
I  
K

### CHAP. 85. Of the Turpentine Tree:

#### 1 *Terebinthus.*

The Turpentine tree.

*Pin. L. L. Terebinthus.*



#### 2 *Terebinthus latifolia.*

The broad leaved Turpentine tree.



#### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**HE first Turpentine Tree groweth to the height of a tall and faire tree, hauing many long boughes or branches, disperfed abroad, beset with long leaues, consisting of sundry other small leaues, each whereof resembleth the Bay leafe, growing one against another vpon a little stem or middle rib, like vnto the leaues of the Ash tree: the floures be small & reddish, growing vpon clusters or bunches that turne into round berries, which at their beginning are greene, afterwards reddish; but being ripe wax blacke, or of a darke blew colour, clammy, full of fat

Eeeeeee

and



and oilous in substance, and of a pleasant fauour: this plant beareth an empty cod, or crooked horne somewhat reddish, wherein are found small flies, wormes or gnats, bred and ingendred of a certaine humorous matter, which cleaueth to the inner sides of the said cods or hornes, which wormes haue no physicall vse at all. The right Turpentine issueth out of the branches of these trees; if you do cut or wound them, the which is faire and cleere, and better than that which is gathered from the barke of the Firre tree.

2 The second kinde of Turpentine tree is very like vnto the former, but that it groweth not so great: yet the leaues are greater and broader, and of the same fashion, but very like to the leaues of the Pistacia tree. The berries are first of a scarlet colour, and when they be ripe of a skie colour. The great horned cods are sharpe pointed, and somewhat cornered, consisting as it were of the substance of gristles. And out of those bladders being broken, do creepe and come small flies or gnats, bred of a fuliginous excrement, and ingendred in those bladders. The tree doth also yeeld his Turpentine by dropping like the former.

¶ The Place.

These trees grow, as *Dioscorides* saith, in Iurie, Syria, Cyprus, Africke, and in the Islands called *Cyclades*. *Belonius* reporteth that there are found great store of them in Syria, and Cilicia, and are brought from thence to Damascus to be sold. *Clusius* saith, that it growes of it selfe in Languedocke, and in very many places of Portingale and Spaine, but for the most part like a shrub, and without bearing Turpentine.

*Theophrastus* writeth, that it groweth about the hill Ida, and in Macedonia, short, in manner of a shrub, and writhed; and in Damascus and Syria great, in manner of a small tree: he also setteth downe a certaine male Turpentine tree, and a female: the male, saith he, is barren, and the female fruitfull. And of these he maketh the one with a berry red at the first, of the bignesse of a Lentill, which cannot come to ripenes; and the other with the fruit greene at the first, afterwards somewhat of a yellowish red, and in the end blacke, waxing ripe in the spring, of the bignesse of the Grecians Beane, and rosenny.

He also writeth of a certaine Indian Turpentine tree, that is to say, a tree like in boughes and leaues to the right Turpentine tree, but differing in fruit, which is like vnto Almonds.

¶ The Time.

The floures of the Turpentine tree come forth in the spring together with the new buds: the berries are ripe in September and October, in the time of Grape gathering. The hornes appeare about the same time.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *σπινθέρ*, and also many times *τερεβινθος*: in Latine, *Terebintus*: in Italian, *Terebinto*: in Spanish, *Cornicabra*: in French, *Terebinte*: in English, Turpentine tree: the Arabians call it *Botin*, and with an article *Albotin*.

The Rosin is furnamed *σπινθήρ*: in Latine, *Terebinthina*: in high Dutch, *Terminthim*: in English, Turpentine, and right Turpentine: in the Arabian language *Albotin*, who name the fruit *Granum viride*, or greene berries.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The barke, leaues, and fruit of the Turpentine tree do somewhat binde, they are hot in the second degree, and being greene they dry moderately, but when they are dried they dry in the second degree; and the fruit approacheth more neere to those that be dry in the third degree, and also hotter. This is fit to be eaten, as *Dioscorides* saith, but it hurteth the stomacke.
- B It prouoketh vrine, helpeth those that haue bad spleenes, and is drunke in wine against the bitings of the poysonsome spiders called *Phalangia*.
- C The Rosin of the Turpentine tree excelleth all other Rosins, according to *Dioscorides* his opinion: but *Galen* writeth, that the Rosin of the masticke tree beareth the preheminence, and then the Turpentine.
- D This Rosin hath also an astringent or binding facultie, and yet not so much as masticke; but it hath withall a certaine bitternesse iouined, by reason whereof it digesterh more than that of the Masticke tree: thorow the same qualitie there is likewise in it so great a clenising, as also it healeth scabs, in his 8. booke of the faculties of simple medicines; but in his booke of medicines according to the kindes, he maketh that of the Turpentine tree to be much like the Rosins of the Larch tree, which he affirmeth to be moister than all the rest, and to be without both sharpnesse and biting.
- E The fruit of Turpentine prouoketh vrine and stirreth vp fleshly lust.
- F The Rosine of this tree, which is the right Turpentine, looseth the belly, openeth the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, prouoketh vrine, and driueth forth grauell, being taken the quantitie of two or three Beanes.

The like quantitie washed in water diuers times vntill it be white, then must be put thereto the like quantity of the yolk of an egge, and laboured together adding thereto by little and little (continually stirring it) a small draught of possit drinke made of white wine, and giuen to drink in the morning fasting, it helpeth most speedily the Gonorrhæa, or running of the reines, commonly at the first time, but the medicine neuer faileth at the second time of the taking of it, which giues stooles from foure to eight, according to the age and strength of the patient.

## CHAP. 86. Of the Frankincense tree.

### ¶ The Description.

THE tree from which Frankincense floweth is but low, and hath leaves like the Mastick tree, yet some are of opinion that the leafe is like the leafe of a Peare tree, and of a grassie colour: the rinde is like that of the Bay tree, whereof there are two kindes: the one groweth in mountains and rockie places, the other in the plaine: but those in the plaines are much worse than those of the mountaines: the gum hereof is also blacker, fitter to mingle with Pitch, and such other stuffe to trim ships, than for other vses:

*Arbor Thurifera.*

The Frankincense tree.

*Thuris Limpidifolium Lobelij.*

The supposed leafe of the Frankincense tree.



*Theuet* in his *Cosmographie* saith, that the Frankincense tree doth resemble a gummie or rosiny Pine tree, which yeeldeth a iuice that in time groweth hard, and is called *Thus*, Frankincense, in whom is found sometime certaine small graines like vnto grauell, which they call the Manna of Frankincense.

Of this there is in Arabia two other sorts, the one, the gum whereof is gathered in the Dog daies when the Sun is in Leo, which is white, pure, cleare, and shining. *Pena* writeth that he hath seene the cleare Frankincense called *Limpidum*, and yeelding a very sweet smell when it is burnt, but the leafe hath been seldome seene, which the Physitian *Lauanus* gaue to *Pena* and *Lobel*, together with some pieces of the Rosine, which he had of certaine mariners, but he could asseme nothing of certaintie whether it were the leafe of the Frankincense, or of some other Pine tree, yeelding the like iuice or gum. It is, saith he (which doth seldom happen in other leaues) from the lower part or foot of the leafe, to the vpper end, as it were doubled, consisting of two thin rindes or coats, with a sheath a span and a halfe long, at the top gaping open like a hord or fooles coxcombe, and as it were couered with a helmet, which is a thing seldom seene in a leafe, but is proper to the floures of *Napellus*,



or *Lonchitis*, as writers affirme; the other is gathered in the spring, which is reddish, worser than the other in price or value, because it is not so well concocted in the heat of the Sunne. The Arabians wound this tree with a knife, that the liquour may flow out more abundantly, whereof some trees yeeld threescore pounds of Frankinsence.

¶ *The Place.*

*Dioscorides* saith it groweth in Arabia, and especially in that quarter which is called *Thurifera*, the best in that countrey is called *Stagonias*, and is round, and if it be broken, is fat within, and when it is burned doth quickly yeeld a smel: next to it in goodnes is that which groweth in *Smilo*, lesser than the other, and more yellow.

¶ *The Time.*

The time is already declared in the description.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called in Greeke *ῥικάνη*: in Latine, *Thus*: in Italian, *Incenso*: in Dutch, *Wuciranch*: in Spanish, *Encenso*: in French, *Encens*: in English, Frankincense, and Incense: in the Arabian tongue, *Lonan*, and of some few, *Cond. r.* ‡ The *Rosin* carries the same name; but in shops it is called *Olibanum*, of the Greeke name and article put before it. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A It hath, as *Dioscorides* saith, a power to heate and binde.  
 B It driueth away the dimnesse of the eye-sight, filleth vp hollow vlcers, it closes raw wounds, staieth all corruptions of blood, although it fall from the head.  
 C *Galen* writeth thus of it; *Thus* doth heate in the second degree, and drie in the first, and hath some small astringion, but in the white there is a manifest astringion; the rinde doth manifestly binde and dry exceedingly, and that most certainly in the second degree, for it is of more grosser parts than Frankincense, and not so sharpe, by reason whereof it is much vsed in spitting of blood, swellings in the mouth, the collicke passion, the flux in the belly rising from the stomacke, and bloody fluxes.  
 D The fume or smoke of it hath a more drier and hotter quality than the Frankincense it selfe, being dry in the third degree.  
 E It doth also clense and fill vp the vlcers in the eies, like vnto Myrrhe: thus far *Galen*.  
 F *Dioscorides* saith, that if it be drunk by a man in health, it driueth him into a frensie: but there are few Greekes of his minde.  
 G *Auicenna* reporteth that it doth helpe and strengthen the wit and vnderstanding, but the often taking of it will breed the head-ache, and if too much of it be drunke with wine it killeth.

## CHAP. 87. Of Fisticke Nuts.

*Pistacia*. The Fisticke Nut.

¶ *The Description.*

The tree which beareth Fisticke Nuts is like to the Turpentine tree: the leaues hereof be greater than those of the Masticke tree, but set after the same maner, and in like order that they are, being of a faint yellow colour out of a green; the fruit or Nuts do hang by their stalks in clusters, being greater than the Nuts of Pine Apples, and much lesser than Almonds: the husks without is of a grayish colour sometimes reddish, the shell brickle and white; the substance of the kernell greene; the taste sweet, pleasant to be eaten, and something sweet of smell.

¶ *The Place.*

Fisticke Nuts grow in Persia, Arabia, Syria, and in India; now they are made free Denizons in Italy, as in Naples and in other Prouinces there.

¶ *The Time.*

This tree doth floure in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This Nut is called in Greeke *μύστυς* in *Athenaeus*: *Nicander Colophonius* in his booke of *Treacles* nameth it *μύστυς*: *Prossidonium* nameth it *μύστυς*: others, *μύστυς*: the Latines obseruing the same termes, haue named it *Pistacion*, *Bisfacion*, or *Phistacion*.

*fracion*: the Apothecaries, *Fistici*: the Spaniards, *Alhocigos*, and *Fisticos*: in Italian, *Pistacchi*: in English, Fisticke Nut.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The kernels of the Fisticke Nuts are oftentimes eaten as be those of the Pine Apples; they be of temperature hot and moist; they are not so easily concocted, but much easier than common nuts: the iuice is good, yet somewhat thicke; they yeeld to the body no small nourishment, they nourish bodies that are consumed: they recouer strength.

They are good for those that haue the phthisicke, or rotting away of the lungs.

They concoct, ripen, and cleanse forth raw humours that cleaue to the lights and chest.

They open the stoppings of the liuer, and be good for the infirmities of the kidneies; they also remove out of the kidneies sand and grauell; and assuage their paine: they are also good for vlcers.

The kernels of Fisticke nuts condited, or made into comfits, with sugar, and eaten, doe procure bodily lust, vnstop the lungs and the brest, are good against the shortnesse of breath, and are an excellent preferuatiue medicine being ministred in wine against the bitings of all manner of wilde beasts.

A

B

C

D

E

CHAP. 88. *Of the Bladder Nut.*

*Nux vesicaria.*

The Bladder Nut.

*Staphylea pinnata.*



¶ *The Description.*

**T**his is a low tree, hauing diuers young springs growing forth of the root: the substance of the wood is white, very hard & sound; the barke is of a light Greene: the leaues consist of five little ones, which be nicked in the edges like those of the Elder, but lesser, not so Greene nor ranke of smell. It hath the pleasant whitish floures of Bryonie or *Labrusca*, both in smell and shape, which turne into smal cornered bladders of winter Cherries, called Alkengie, but of an ouerworne greenish colour: in these bladders are contained two little nuts, and sometimes no more but one, lesser than the Hasell nut, but greater than the Ram Cich, with a wooddie shel and somewhat red: the kernell within is something green; in taste at the first sweet, but afterwards lothsome, and ready to prouoke vomit.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in Italy, Germany and France; it groweth likewise at the house of sir *Walter Culpepper* neere Flimmewell in the Weild of Kent, as also in the Frier-yard without Saint Pauls gate in Stamford, and about Spalding Abbey, and in the garden of the right honourable the Lord Treasurer my very good Lord and Master, and by his house in the Strand. It groweth also in my garden, and in the garden hedges of sir *Francis Carew* neere Croydon, seuen miles from London.

¶ *The Time.*

This tree floureth in May, the Nuts be ripe in August and September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is commonly called in high Dutch, *Pimpernutz*, which signifieth in low Dutch *Pimpernoten*: diuers call it in Latine *Pistacium Germanicum*: we thinke it best to call it *Nux vesicaria*. *Matthiow* in his Epistles doth iudge the Turks *Coulcoul* and *Hebulben* to agree with this: *Gulielmus Quacelbenus* affirmeth, *Coulcoul* to be vsed of diuers in Constantinople for a daintie, especially when they be new brought out of Egypt. This plant hath no old name, vnlesse it be *Staphylea* *Plinij*:



for which it is taken of the later writers: and *Pliny* hath written of it in his 16. book, 16. chap. There is also (saith he) beyond the Alpes a tree, the timber whereof is very like to that of white Maple, and is called *Staphylodendron*, it beareth cods, and in those kernels, hauing the taste of the Hasel nut. It is called in English, S. Anthonies nuts, wilde Pistacia, or Bladder nuts: the Italians call it *Pistachio Saluaticke*: the French men call it *Baguenaudes a parre nostres*, for that the Friars do vse to make beads of the nuts.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A These nuts are moist and full of superfluous raw humours, and therefore they easily procure a readinesse to vomite, and trouble the stomacke, by reason that withall they be somewhat binding, and therefore they be not to be eaten.
- B They haue as yet no vse in medicine, yet notwithstanding some haue attributed vnto them some vertues in prouoking of Venerie.

## CHAP. 89. Of the Hasell tree.

¶ *The Description.*

1 THE Hasell tree groweth like a shrub or small tree, parted into boughes without joints, tough and pliable: the leaues are broad, greater and fuller of wrinckles than those of the Alder tree, cut in the edges like a saw, of colour greene, and on the back side more white, the bark is thin: the root is thicke, strong, and growing deep, in stead of floures hang downe catkins, aglets, or blowings, slender, and well compact: after which come the Nuts standing in a tough cup of a greene colour, and iagged at the vpper end, like almost vnto the beards in Roses. The shell is smooth and wooddie: the kernel within consisteth of a white, hard, and sound pulpe, and is covered with a thin skin, oftentimes red, most commonly white; this kernell is sweet and pleasant vnto the taste.

1 *Nux Auelana, siue Corylus.*  
The Filberd Nut.



2 *Corylus syluestris.*  
The wilde hedge Nut.  
*Corylus Auelana*



2 *Corylus sylvestris* is our hedge Nut or Hasell Nut tree, which is very well knowne, and therefore needeth not any description: whereof there are also sundry sorts, some great, some little, some rather ripe, some later, as also one that is manured in our gardens, which is very great, bigger than any Filberd, and yet a kinde of Hedge nut: this then that hath beene said shall suffice for Hedge-Nuts.

‡ 3 The small Turkey Nut tree growes but low, and the leaues grow without order, vpon the twigs, they are in shape like those of the former, but somewhat longer: the chiefe difference consists in the fruit, which is small, and like an Hasell Nut, but shorter: the huske, wherein sometimes one, otherwhiles more Nuts are contained, is very large, tough, and hard, diuided both aboue and below into a great many iags, which on euery side couer and hold in the Nuts, and these cups are very rough without, but smooth on the inside. *Clusius* first set this forth (hauing receiued it from Constantinople) by the name of *Auellana pumila Byzantina*. ‡

3. *Auellana pumila Byzantina cum suo fructu.*  
The Filberd Nut of Constantinople.



¶ The Place.

The Hasell trees do commonly grow in Woods and in dankish vntoiled places: they are also set in Orchards, the Nuts whereof are better, and of a sweeter taste, and be most commonly red within.

¶ The Time.

The catkins or aglets come forth very timely, before winter be fully past, and fall away in March or Aprill, so soone as the leaues come forth: the Nuts be ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

This shrub is called in Latine, *Corylus*: in Greeke, *ἑλκωνία*, that is, *Nux Pontica*, or Ponticke Nut: in high-Dutch, *Haselstrauch*: in low-Dutch, *Haseleer*: in English, Hasell tree, and Filberd tree; but the Filberd tree is properly that which groweth in gardens and Orchards, and whose fruit is commonly wholly couered ouer with the huske, and the shell is thinner.

The Nut is named in Latine, *Nux Pontica*, *tenuis Nux*, *parua Nux*: it is also called *Nux Prænestina*, *Nux Heracleotica*, and commonly *Nux auellana*, by which name it is vsually knowne to the Apothecaries: in high-Dutch, *Hasel Nutz*: in low-Dutch, *Hasel Noten*: in Italian, *Noccinole*, *Auellane*, *Noccelle*: in French, *Noisettes*, & *Noisettes*: in Spanish, *Auellanas*: in English, Hasell nut, and Filberd.

These



These Nuts that haue their skinnies red are the garden and planted Nuts, and the right Pontick Nuts or Filberds: they are called in high-Dutch, *Isburnutz*, and *Rotnutz*: in low-Dutch, *Roode Hael Noten*: in English, Filberds, and red Filberds.

The other Nuts which be white are iudged to be wilde.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A Hasell Nuts newly gathered, and not as yet dry, containe in them a certaine superfluous moisture, by reason whereof they are windie: not onely the new gathered Nuts, but the dry also, be very hard of digestion; for they are of an earthy and cold essence, and of an hard and sound substance, for which cause also they very slowly passe thorow the belly, therefore they are troublesome and clogging to the stomacke, cause head-ache, especially when they be eaten in too great a quantitie.
- B The kernells of Nuts made into milke like Almonds do mightily bind the belly, and are good for the laske and the bloody flux.
- C The same doth coole exceedingly in hot feuers and burning agues.
- D The catkins are cold and dry, and likewise binding: they also stay the laske.
- E ‡ The kernels of Nuts rather cause than cure the bloody flux and lasks, wherefore they are not to be vsed in such diseases. ‡

CHAP. 90. Of the Walnut tree.

*Nux Inglaus.*  
The Walnut tree.



¶ *The Description.*

THIS is a great tree with a thicke and tall body: the barke is somewhat greene, and tending to the colour of ashes, and oftentimes full of clefts: the boughes spread themselves far abroad: the leaues consist of five or six fastened to one rib, like those of the Ash tree, and with one standing on the top, which be broader and longer than the particular leaues of the Ash, smooth also, and of a strong smell: the catkins or aglets come forth before the Nuts: these Nuts do grow hard to the stalke of the leaues, by couples, or by three & three; which at the first when they be yet but tender haue a sweet smell, and be couered with a green huske: vnder that is a woody shell in which the kernell is contained, being couered with a thin skin, parted almost into foure parts with a woody skin as it were: the inner pulp whereof is white, sweet and pleasant to the tast; and that is when it is new gathered, for after it is dry it becommeth oily and ranck.

¶ *The Place.*

The Walnut tree groweth in fields neere common high-ways, in a fat and fruitfull ground, and in orchards: it prospereth on high fruitfull bankes, it loueth not to grow in waterie places.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues together with the catkins come forth in the Spring: the Nuts are gathered in August.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Greeke, *καύρα*: in Latine, *Nux*, which name doth signifie both the tree and the fruit: in high-Dutch, *Nutzbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Roote boome*, and *Rootelac*: in French, *Neisier*: in Spanish, *Noqueyra*: in English, Walnut tree, and of some, Walsh nut tree. The Nut is called in Greeke, *καύρα βασιλική*, that is to say, *Nux Regia*, or the Kingly Nut: it is likewise named

*Nux Inglands*, as though you should say *Iouis glans*, Jupiters Acorne; or *Iuwans glans*, the helping Acorne: and of diuers, *Perfica Nux*, or the Perlian Nut: in high-Dutch, *Welſch Nuß*, and *Baumnuß*: in low-Dutch, *Dobernoten*, *Walſch Noten*: In Italian, *Noci*: in French, *Noix*: in Spaniſh, *Nuezes*, and *Nous*: in Engliſh, Walnut; and of ſome, Walſh nut.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The freſh kernels of the nuts newly gathered are pleaſant to the taſte: they are a little cold, and haue no ſmall moiſture, which is not perfectly concocted: they be hard of digeſtion, and nourish little: they ſlowly deſcend. A

The dry nuts are hot and dry, and thoſe more which become oily and ranke: theſe be very hurtfull to the ſtomacke, and beſides that they be hardly concocted, they increaſe choler, cauſe headache, and be hurtfull for the cheſt, and for thoſe that be troubled with the cough. B

Dry Nuts taken faſting with a fig and a little Rue withſtand poiſon, preuent and preſerue the body from the infection of the plague, and being plentifully eaten they driue wormes forth of the belly. C

The greene and tender Nuts boiled in Sugar and eaten as Suckad, are a moſt pleaſant and delectable meate, comfort the ſtomacke, and expell poiſon. D

The oile of Walnuts made in ſuch manner as oile of Almonds, maketh ſmooth the hands and face, and taketh away ſcales or ſcurfe, blacke and blew marks that come of ſtripes or bruifes. E

Milke made of the kernels, as Almond milke is made, cooleth and pleaſeth the appetite of the languiſhing ſicke body. F

With onions, ſalt, and hony, they are good againſt the biting of a mad dog or man, if they be laid vpon the wound. G

Being both eaten, and alſo applied, they heale in ſhort time, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, Gangrens, Carbuncles, ægilops, and the pilling away of the haire: this alſo is effectually done by the oile that is preſſed out of them, which is of thin parts, digeſting and heating. H

The outward greene huſke of the Nuts hath a notable binding facultie. I  
*Galen* deuifed and taught to make of the iuyce thereof a medicine for the mouth, ſingular good againſt all inflammations thereof. K

The leaues and firſt buds haue a certaine binding qualitie, as the ſame Authour ſheweth; yet there doth abound in them an hot and dry temperature. L

Some of the later Phyſitions uſe theſe for baths and lotions for the body, in which they haue a force to digeſt and alſo to procure ſweat. M

## CHAP. 91. Of the Cheſtnut tree.

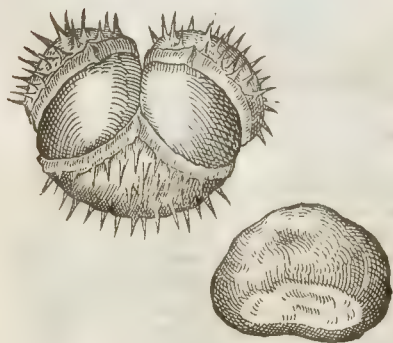
¶ *The Deſcription.*

**T**He Cheſtnut tree is a very great an high tree: it caſteth forth very many boughes: the body is thicke, and ſometimes of ſo great a compaſſe as that two men can hardly faſthom it: the timber or ſubſtance of the wood is ſound and durable: the leaues be great, rough, wrinkled, nicked in the edges, and greater than the particular leaues of the Walnut tree. The blowings or catkins be ſlender, long, and greene: the fruit is incloſed in round a rough and prickly huſke like to an hedge-hog or Vrchin, which opening it ſelfe doth let fall the ripe fruit or Nut. This nut is not round, but flat on the one ſide, ſmooth, and ſharpe pointed: it is couered with a hard ſhell, which is rough and very ſmooth, of a darke browne colour: the meate or inner ſubſtance of the nut is hard and white, and couered with a thin ſkin which is vnder the ſhell.

**2** The Horſe Cheſtnut groweth likewiſe to be a very great tree, ſpreading his great and large armes or branches far abroad, by which meanes it maketh a very good coole ſhadow. Theſe branches are garniſhed with many beautifull leaues, cut or diuided into ſiue, ſix, or ſeu en ſections or diuiſions, like to the Cink foile, or rather like the leaues of *Ricinus*, but bigger. The floures grow at the top of the ſtalkes, conſiſting of ſoure ſmall leaues like the Cherry bloſſome, which turne into round rough prickly heads like the former, but more ſharpe and harder: the nuts are alſo rounder.

**3** The floures of this, ſaith *Cluſius* (whoſe figure of them I here giue you) come out of the boſom of the leaſe which is the vppermoſt of the branch, and they are many in number growing vpon prettie long foot-ſtalkes, conſiſting each of them of ſoure white leaues of no great bigneſſe; the two vppermoſt are a little larger than the reſt, hauing round purple ſpots in their middles: out of the middle of the floure come forth many yellowiſh threds with golden pendants. The fruit is contained in a prickly huſke that opens in three parts, and it is rounder and not ſo ſharpe pointed as the



1 *Castanea*.  
Chestnut tree:*Fagus Castanea**Castanea Equina fructus.*‡ 3 *Castanea Peruana fructus.*  
*Caryocar Batiposum*2 *Castanea Equina cum flore.*  
Horse Chestnut tree in flour.

the ordinary Chestnut, neither vnder the vter coat hath it any peeling within as the o-  
ther hath, neither is it of so good a taste. ‡

‡ 3 This Americane Chestnut is al-  
most round, but that it is a little flatted on  
the sides, especially whereas it is fastned to  
the stalke: the vter coat is sufficiently  
thicke, yet brittle, and as it were fungous, of  
a brownish yellow colour: vnder this are a  
boundance of small yet stiffe prickles, fast  
sticking to the shell that contains the ker-  
nell: the shell it selfe is brownish, not thick,  
but tough and hard to breake, smooth and  
shining on the inside, wherein is contained a  
kernel of the bignesse and colour of an haies  
kidney, white within, and sweet in taste like  
an almond or the common Chestnut. *Clus-  
ius* calls this *Castanea Peruana*, or Chestnut of  
Peru; and hee saith hee had it from the fa-  
mous Geographer *Abraham Ortelius*, who  
had it sent him by *Benedictus Arias Monta-  
nus*. The figure is exprest vnder that of the  
Horse Chestnut. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

The first growes on mountaines and sha-  
dowie places, and many times in the vallies:  
they loue a soft and blacke soile. There be  
sundry woods of Chestnuts in England, as a  
mile

mile and a halfe from Feuersham in Kent, and in sundry other places: in some countries they be greater and pleasanter: in others smaller, and of worse taste.

The Horfe Chestnut groweth in Italy, and in sundry places of the East countries. ‡ It is now growing with M<sup>r</sup>. *Tradescant* at South Lamberh. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

The blowings or aglets come forth with the leaues in Aprill; but the Nuts later, and be not ripe till Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Chestnut tree beares the name of the Nut both in Greeke and Latine: in high-Dutch, *He-  
senbaum*, and *Kastanibaum*: in low-Dutch, *Kastaniboom*: in French, *Castaigner*: in English,  
Chestnut tree.

The Nut is called in Greeke, *καστανή*: in Latine, *Castanea*, *Iouis glans*, *Sardinia glans*: in high-Dutch  
*Kesten*: in low-Dutch, *Kastanien*: in Italian, *Castagne*: in French, *Chastaigne*: in Spanish, *Morones*,  
*Castanas*: in English, Chestnut: the greater Nuts be named of the Italians, *Marroni*: of the French  
men and of diuers base Almaines, *Marons*.

The Horfe Chestnut is called in Latine, *Equina Castanea*: in English, Horfe Chestnut, for that  
the people of the East countries do with the fruit thereof cure their horses of the cough, shortnesse  
of breath, and such like diseases.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Our common Chestnuts are very dry and binding, and be neither hot nor cold, but in a mean be- A  
twene both: yet haue they in them a certaine windinesse, and by reason of this, vnlesse the shell  
be first cut, they skip suddenly with a cracke out of the fire whilest they be roasting.

Of all the Acornes, saith *Galen*, the Chestnuts are the chiefeft, and doe onely of all the wilde B  
fruits yeeld to the body commendable nourishment; but they slowly descend, they be hardly con-  
cocted, they make a thicke bloud, and in gender winde: they also stay the belly, especially if they  
be eaten raw.

Being boiled or roasted they are not of so hard digestion, they more easily descend, and are lesse C  
windy, yet they also make the body costiue

Some affirme, that of raw Chestnuts dried, and afterwards turned into meale, there is made a D  
kinde of bread: yet it must needs be, that this should be dry and brittle, hardly concocted, and ve-  
rie slow in passing thorow the belly; but this bread may be good against the laske and bloudy flux.

An Elestuarie of the meale of Chestnuts and hony is very good against the cough and spitting E  
of bloud.

The barke of the Chestnut tree boiled in wine and drunke, stops the laske, the bloudy flux, and F  
all other issues of bloud.

## CHAP. 92. Of the Beech tree.

¶ *The Description.*

THE Beech is an high tree, with boughes spreading oftentimes in manner of a circle, and with  
a thicke body hauing many armes: the barke is smooth: the timber is white, hard, and verie  
profitable: the leaues be smooth, thin, broad, and lesser than those of the blacke Poplar: the  
catkins or blowings be also lesser and shorter than those of the Birch tree, and yellow: the fruit or  
Mast is contained in a huske or cup that is prickly, and rough bristled, yet not so much as that of  
the Chestnut: which fruit being taken forth of the shells or vchin husks, be couered with a soft  
and smooth skin like in colour and smoothnesse to the Chestnuts, but they be much lesser, and of  
another forme, that is to say, triangled or three cornered: the kernell within is sweet, with a cer-  
taine astringent or binding qualitie: the roots be few, and grow not deepe, and little lower than  
vnder the turfe.

¶ *The Place.*

The Beech tree loueth a plaine and open cuntry, and groweth very plentifully in many For-  
rests and desart places of Sussex, Kent, and sundry other countries.

¶ *The Time.*

The Beech floureth in Aprill and May, and the fruit is ripe in September, at what time the  
Deere do eate the same very greedily, as greatly delighting therein; which hath caused foresters  
and huntsmen to call it Buck-mast.

¶ *The*



*Fagus.*  
The Beech.

*Fagus Sylvatica*

¶ The Names.

The tree is called in Greeke, *ῥυξ* : in Latine, *Fagus* : in high-Dutch, *Buchbaum*, or *Buch* : in low-Dutch, *Bukenboom* : in Italian, *Faggi* : in Spanish, *Hata*, *Fata*, and *Fax* : in French, *Fau*, or *Hestre* : in English, Beech tree, Beech-mast, and Buck-mast.

The fruit is called in Latine, *Nuces Fagi* : in Greeke, *ῥυξ* : in low-Dutch, *Bukennootkens* : in French, *Faine* : in English, Beech-mast. *Dioscorides* reckons the Beech among the Acorne trees ; and yet is the mast nothing at all like to an Acorne. Of *Theophrastus* it is called *Oxya* : of *Gaza*, *Sciscina*.

*Pliny* also makes mention of this tree, but vnder the name of *Ostrya* (ifso be in stead of *Ostrya* we must not reade *Oxya*) *lib. 12. ca. 21.* It bringeth forth (saith he, meaning Greece) the tree *Ostrya*, which they likewise call *Ostrya*, growing alone among waterie stones, like to the Ash tree in barke and boughes, with leaues like those of the Peare tree, but somewhat longer and thicker, and with wrinkled cuts which runne quite thorow, with a feed like in colour to a Chestnut, and not vn-to barley : the wood is hard and firme, which being brought into the house there followes hard trauell of childe, and miserable deaths, as it is reported ; and therefore it is to be forborne, and not vsed as fire wood, if *Plinies* copies be not corrupted.



¶ The Temperature.

The leaues of Beech do coole : the kernell of the Nut is somewhat moist.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues of Beech are very profitably applied vnto hot swellings, blisters, and excoriations ; and being chewed they are good for chapped lips, and paine of the gums.
- B The kernels or mast within are reported to ease the paine of the kidneyes proceeding of the stone, if they be eaten, and to cause the grauell and sand the easier to come forth. With these, mice and Squirrels are greatly delighted, who do mightily encrease by feeding thereon : Swine also be fatned herewith, and certaine other beasts : also Deere do feed thereon very greedily : they be likewise pleasant to Thrushes and Pigeons.
- C *Peirus Crescentius* writeth, That the ashes of the wood is good to make glasse with.
- D The water that is found in the hollownesse of Beeches cureth the naughty scurfe, tetter, and scabs of men, horses, kine, and sheepe, if they be washed therewith.

## CHAP. 93. Of the Almond tree.

¶ The Description.

THE Almond tree is like to the Peach tree, yet is it higher, bigger, of longer continuance : the leaues be very long, sharpe pointed, snipt about the edges like those of the Peach tree : the floures be alike : the fruit is also like a peach, hauing on one side a cleft, with a soft skin without, and couered with a thin cotton ; but vnder this there is none, or very little pulp, which is hard like a gristle not eaten : the nut or stone within is longer than that of the peach, not so rugged, but smooth, in which is contained the kernel, in taste sweet, and many times bitter : the root of the tree groweth deepe : the gum which soketh out hereof is like that of the peach tree.

‡ There are diuers sorts of Almonds, differing in largenes and taste : we commonly haue three or foure sorts brought to vs, a large sweet Almond, vulgarly termed a Iordan almond ; and a lesser, called a Valence Almond : a bitter Almond of the bignesse of the Valence almond, and sometimes another bitter one lesse than it.

¶ The

*Amygdalus.*  
The Almond tree.



¶ The Place.

The natural place of the Almond is in the hot regions, yet we haue them in our London gardens and orchards in great plenty.

¶ The Time.

The Almond floureth betimes with the Peach: the fruit is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

The tree is called in Greeke, *Ἀμυγδαλὴ*: in Latine, *Amygdalus*: in French, *Amandier*: in English, Almond tree.

The fruit is called in Greeke, *Ἀμυγδαλή*: in Latine, *Amygdalum*: in shops, *Amygdala*: in high-Dutch, *Mandel*: in low-Dutch, *Mandelen*: in Italian, *Mandole*: in Spanish, *Almendras*, *Amelles*, and *Amendoas*: in French, *Amandes*: in English, Almond.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Sweet Almonds when they be dry be moderately hot; but the bitter ones are hot and dry in the second degree. There is in both of them a certaine fat and oily substance, which is drawne out by pressing.

Sweet Almonds being new gathered are pleasant to the taste, they yeeld some kind of nourishment, but the same grosse and earthy, and grosser than those that be dry, and not as yet withered. These do likewise slowly descend, especially being eaten without their skins; for euen as the huskes or branny parts of corne doe serue to driue downe the grosse excrements of the belly, so doe likewise the

skins or husks of the almonds: therefore those that be blanched do so slowly descend, as that they do withall binde the belly, whereupon they are giuen with good successe to those that haue the laske or the bloody flux.

There is drawne out of sweet Almonds, with liquor added, a white iuice like milke, which ouer and besides that it nourisherth, and is good for those that are troubled with the laske and bloudie flux, it is profitable for those that haue the pleurisie and spit vp filthy matter, as *Alexander Trallianus* witnesseth: for there is likewise in the Almonds an opening and concocting qualitie, with a certaine clensing faculty, by which they are medicinable to the chest and lungs, or lights, and serue for the raising vp of flegme and rotten humors.

Almonds taken before meate do stop the belly, and nourish but little; notwithstanding many excellent meates and medicines are therewith made for sundry griefes, yea very delicat and wholesome meates, as Almond butter, creame of Almonds, marchpane, and such like, which dry and stay the belly more than the extracted iuice or milke; and they are also as good for the chest and lungs.

They do serue also to make the Physicall Barley water, and Barley Creame, which are giuen in hot Feuers, as also for other sicke and feeble persons, for their further refreshing and nourishments.

The oile which is newly pressed out of the sweet Almonds is a mitigater of paine and all manner of aches. It is giuen to those that haue the pleurisie, being first let blond; but especially to those that are troubled with the stone of the kidnies; it slackens the passages of the vrine, and maketh them glib or slipperie, and more ready to suffer the stone to haue free passage: it maketh the belly soluble, and therefore it is likewise vsed for the collicke.

It is good for women that are newly deliuered; for it quickly remoueth the throwes which remaine after their deliuary.

The oile of Almonds makes smooth the hands and face of delicat persons, and clenseth the skin from all spots, pimples, and lentils.

Bitter Almonds doe make thinne and open, they remoue stoppings out of the liuer and spleene, therefore they be good against paine in the sides: they make the body soluble, prouoke vrine, bring



downe the menfes, helpe the strangurie, and clenfe forth of the cheft and lungs clammye humors : if they be mixed with fome kinde of looch or medicine to licke on : with ftarch they ftay the fputting of bloud.

- L And it is reported that fue or fix being taken fafting do keepe a man from being drunke.  
M Thefe alfo clenfe and take away spots and blemifhes in the face, and in other parts of the body; they mundifie and make cleane foule eating vlcers.  
N With hony they are laid vpon the biting of mad dogs; being applied to the temples with vine-neger or oile of Roses, they take away the head-ache, as *Diofcorides* writeth.  
O They are alfo good againft the cough and shortneffe of winde.  
P They are likewife good for thofe that spit bloud, if they be taken with the fine floure of *Amylum*.  
Q There is alfo preffed out of thefe an oile which prouoketh vrine, but efpecially if a few fcorpi- ons be drowned, and fteeped therein.  
R With oile it is fingular good for thofe that haue the ftone, and cannot eafily make water but with extremitie of paine, if the fhare and place betweene the cods and fundament be anoynted therewith.  
S *Diofcorides* faith, that the gum doth heate and binde, which qualities notwithstanding are not perceiued in it.  
T It helpeth them that spit bloud, not by a binding facultie, but thorow the clamminesse of his fubftance, and that is by closing vp of the paffages and pores, and fo may it alfo cure old coughes, and mitigate extreame paines that proceed of the ftone, and efpecially take away the sharpenesse of vrine, if it be drunke with Bastard, or with any other fweet potion, as with the decoction of Li- corice, or of Raifons of the funne. The fame doth likewife kill tertters in the outward parts of the bodie (as *Diofcorides* addeth) if it be diffolued in vineger.

## CHAP. 94. Of the Peach tree.

### ¶ The Kindes.

‡ THERE are diuers forts of Peaches besides the foure here fet forth by our Author, but the trees do not much differ in fhape, but the difference chiefly confifts in the fruit, where- of I will giue you the names of the choise ones, and fuch as are to be had from my friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Mil- len* in Old-ftreet, which are thefe; two forts of Nutmeg Peaches; The Queenes Peach; The New- ington Peach; The grand Carnation Peach; The Carnation Peach; The Blacke Peach; the Me- locotone, the White; The Romane; The Alberza; The Ifland Peach; Peach du Troy. Thefe are all good ones. He hath alfo of that kinde of Peach which fome call *Nuciperfica* or *Nectarins*, thefe following kinds; the Roman red, the beft of fruits; the bastard Red; the little dainty green; the yellow; the white; the ruffet, which is not fo good as the reft. Thofe that would fee any tul- ler difcourfe of thefe may haue recourfe to the late worke of M<sup>r</sup>. *John Perkinfon*, where they may finde more varieties, and more largely handled, and therefore not neceffarie for me in this place to inftitvpon them. ‡

### ¶ The Description.

1 THE Peach tree is a tree of no great bignesse: it fendeth forth diuers boughes, which be fo brittle, as oftentimes they are broken with the weight of the fruit or with the winde. The leaues be long, nicked in the edges, like almoft to thofe of the Walnut tree, and in tafte bitter: the floures be of a light purple colour. The fruit or Peaches be round, and haue as it were a chinke or cleft on the one fide; they are couered with a foft and thin downe or hairie cotton, being white without, and of a pleafant tafte; in the middle whereof is a rough or rugged ftone, wherein is contained a kernell like vnto the Almond; the meate about the ftone is of a white colour. The root is tough and yellowifh.

2 The red Peach tree is likewife a tree of no great bignesse: it alfo fendeth forth diuers boughes or branches, which be very brittle. The leaues be long, and nicked in the edges like to the precedent. The floures be alfo like vnto the former; the fruite or Peaches be round, of a red colour on the outfide; the meate likewife about the ftone is of a gallant red colour. Thefe kinds of Peaches are very like to wine in tafte, and therefore marvellous pleafant.

3 *Persica praeocia*, or the d'auant Peach tree is like vnto the former, but his leaues are greater and larger. The fruit or Peaches be of a ruffet colour on the one fide, and on the other fide next vnto the fun of a red colour, but much greater than the red Peach: the ftones whereof are like vnto the former: the pulpe or meate within is of a golden yellow colour, and of a pleafant tafte.

4 *Persica*

*Perfica alba.*  
The white Peach.



4 *Perfica lutea*, or the yellow Peach tree, is like unto the former in leaues and floures: his fruit is of a yellow colour on the outside, and likewise on the inside, harder than the rest; in the middle of the Peach is a woody, hard, and rough stone, full of crests and gutters, in which doth lie a kernell much like to that of the Almond, and with such a like skin: the substance within is white, and in taste something bitter. The fruit hereof is of greatest pleasure, and best taste of all the other of his kinde, although there be found at this day diuers other sorts that are of very good taste, not remembered of the ancient, or set downe by the later writers, whereof to speake particularly, would not be greatly to our pretended purpose, considering we hasten to an end.

‡ 5 There is also kept in some of our choise gardens a kind of Peach which hath a very double and beautiful floure, but it is seldome succeeded by any fruit; they call this, *Perfica flore pleno*, The double blossomed Peach. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

They are set and planted in gardens and vineyards: I haue them all in my garden, with many other sorts.

¶ *The Time.*

The Peach tree soone commeth vp: it beares fruit the third or fourth yeere after it is planted, and it soone decaith, and is not of long continuance;

it floureth in April, or a little while after that the leaues appeare, and hath his fruit ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The Peach tree is called in Greeke, *μαλίον περσικόν*: in Latine, *Malus Persica*, and *Persica*: in high Dutch, *Perfsichboom*: in low Dutch, *Perse boom*: in French, *Perscher*: in English, Peach tree.

The fruit, as Galen testifieth, is named *μήλον περσικόν*, and *περσικόν* also without any addition: in Latine, *Malum Persicum* and *Persicum*: in high Dutch, *Persfing*: in low Dutch, *Persfen*: in Italy, *Pesche*: in Spanish, *Pexegos*: in French, *Pisches*: in English, Peach.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Peaches be cold and moist, and that in the second degree, they haue a iuice and also a substance that doth easily putrifie, which yeeldeth no nourishment, but bringeth hurt, especially if they be eaten after other meates; for then they cause the other meates to putrifie. But they are lesse hurtfull if they be taken first; for by reason that they are moist and slippery, they easily and quickly descend; and by making the belly slippery, they cause other meates to slip downe the sooner. A

The kernels of the Peaches be hot and dry, they open and cleanse; they are good for the stoppings of the liuer and spleene. B

Peaches before they be ripe do stop the laske, but being ripe they loose the belly, and ingender naughty humors, for they are soone corrupted in the stomacke. C

The leaues of the Peach tree do open the stopping of the liuer, and do gently loosen the belly: and being applied plaisterwise vnto the nauell of young children, they kill the wormes, and driue them forth. D

The same leaues boiled in milke, do kill the wormes in children very speedily. E

The same being dried, and cast vpon greene wounds, cure them. F

The floures of the Peach tree infused in warme water for the space of ten or twelue houres, and strained, and more floures put to the said liquor to infuse after the same manner, and so iterated six or eight times, and strained again, then as much sugar as it will require added to the same liquor and boiled vnto the consistence or thicknes of a syrrop, and two spoonefulls hereof taken, doth so singularly well purge the belly, that there is neither Rubarbe, Agaricke, nor any other purger comparable vnto it; for this purgeth downe waterish humors mightily, and yet without grieve or trouble, either to the stomacke, or lower parts of the body. G

¶ Ffffff 2

The



- H The kernell within the Peach stone stamped small, and boiled with Vineger vntill it be brought to the forme of an ointment, is good to restore and bring again the haire of such as be troubled with the Alopecia.
- I There is drawne forth of the kernels of Peaches, with Peniroyall water, a iuice like vnto milke, which is good for those that haue the Apoplexy: if the same be oftentimes held in the mouth it draweth forth water and recouereth the speech.
- K The gum is of a meane temperature, but the substance thereof is tough and clammy, by reason whereof it dulceth the sharpnes of thin humors: it serueth in a looch or licking medicine for those that be troubled with the cough, and haue rotten lungs, and stoppeth the spitting and raising vp of bloud, and also stayeth other fluxes.

## CHAP. 95.

## Of the Aprecocke or Abrecocke tree.

1 *Armeniaca malus maior.*  
The greater Aprecocke tree.



2 *Armeniaca malus minor.*  
The lesser Aprecocke tree.

*Prunus Armeniaca*



## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**his tree is greater than the Peach tree, and hath a bigger body, it lasteth longer, especially if it be grafted or inoculated: the leaues hereof are broad, and sharpe pointed, like those of blacke Poplar, but lesser, and comming more neere to the leaues of birch, nicked in the edges: the floures are somewhat white: the fruit round like a peach, yellow within and without, in which doth lie a browne stone, nothing rough at all as is that of the Peach, shorter also, and lesser, in which is included a sweet kernell.

2 We haue another sort of Aprecocke, whose trunk or body is equall with the other in greatness, it is like also in leaues and brittle branches: his time of flourishing, and manner of growing accordeth: the only point wherein they differ is, that this tree bringeth forth lesse fruit, and not so good in taste; in euery other respect it is like.

† Of this also Mr. Parkinson hath set forth diuers varieties; and my forementioned friend Mr. Mill hath these five sorts; the common, the long and great, the Muske, the Barbary, and the early Aprecocke. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

These trees do grow in my garden, and now adaies in many other gentlemen's gardens throughout all England.

## ¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish in Aprill, and their fruit is ripe in Iuly.

## ¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke, *Μάλος Αρμενιακή* : in Latine, *Malus Armeniaca* : in English, Abrecocke tree, and Aprecocke tree.

The fruit is named *Μάλον Αρμενιακόν*, and of diuers *αβρεκόκκον*. Or *αβρεκόκκον*, which be words corrupted from the Latine; for *Præcox* in Latine is diuers times called *Præcoquum* it is named *Malum Armeniacum*, and commonly *Armeniacum* : it is called in high-Dutch, *Holletten Hollelin S. Johans Pflering* : in low-Dutch, *Uroeghe Perlen*, *Quant Perlen* : in Italian, *Arm nache*, *Broche*, *Grisomèle*, *Monache* : in French, *Abricots* : in Spanith, *Aluarcoques*, *Aluarchigas*, and *Albercoes* : in English, Abrecocke, and of some, Aprecocke, and Aprecox.

*Galen* seemeth to make a difference betweene *Præcokia* and *Armeniaca*, in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments, preferring *Præcokia* before *Armeniaca*; yet he doth confesse that both of them be called *Armeniaca* : others pronounce them *Armenia* with foure syllables. And in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines he affirmeth, that both the fruit and the tree are called *αβρεκόκκον* : diuers of the later Physicians do between these also make a difference, saying, that the greater ones and those that are grafted be *Armeniaca* (which the French men call *Quant Perles*) and the lesser *Præcokia* : in French, *Abricots*.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Aprecocks are cold and moist in the second degree, but yet not so moist as Peaches, for which **A** cause they do not so soone or easily putrefie; and they are also more wholesome for the stomacke, and pleasant to the taste; yet do they likewise putrefie, and yeeld but little nourishment, and the same cold, moist, and full of excrement: being taken after meate they corrupt and putrefie in the stomacke; being first eaten before other meate they easily descend, and cause the other meates to passe downe the sooner, like as also the Peaches do.

The kernell with in the same is sweet, and nothing at all like in facultie to that of the Peach; **B**  
The vertues of the leaues of this tree are not as yet found out. **C**

## CHAP. 96. Of Pomegranat tree.

## ¶ The Kindes.

**A**S there be sundry sorts of Apples, Peares, Plums, and such like fruits: so there are two sorts of Pomegranates, the garden and the wilde, and a third sort which is barren and fruitles: the fruit of the garden Pomegranat is of three sorts; one hauing a soure iuyce or liquor; another hauing a very sweet and pleasant liquor, and the third the taste of Wine: of the wilde also there be two sorts, and the difference betweene them is no more than betwixt crabs and weildings, which are both wilde Kindes of Apples: therefore the description of the garden Pomegranat shal suffice for the rest.

## ¶ The Description.

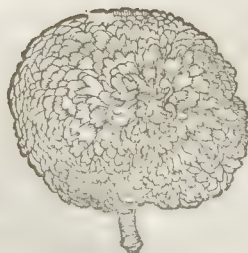
**T**He manured Pomegranat tree groweth vp to the height of a hedge tree, being seven or eight cubits high, hauing many pliant and twiggy branches, very limber, tough, and of a browne colour: whereon are set very many leaues in shape like those of the Priuet, but more like those of the Myrtle tree, of a bright shining Greene colour tending to yellownesse: amongst which there stand certaine sharpe thornes confusedly set, and likewise hollow floures like vnto the hedge Rose, indented on the edges like a starre, of a Carnation colour, and very single: after which cometh the fruit, couered with a hard barke, of an ouerborne purplish colour, full of graines and kernels, which after they be ripe are of a gallant crimson colour, and full of iuyce, which differeth in taste according to the soile, clymat, and countrey where they grow; some be sweet, others soure, and the third are in a middle betweene them both, hauing the taste of Wine.



1 *Malus Granata, sine Punica.*  
The Pomegranat tree.



*Balaustia, sine Pleni flores Gran. syl.*  
The double floures of wild Pomegranat.



2 *Malus Punica sylvestris.*  
The wilde Pomegranat.



† 2 The wilde Pomegranat tree is like the other in leaves and twiggy branches, but it is more prickly and horrid: of this there are two sorts, the one having such floures & fruit as the tame Pomegranat; the other bearing floures very double, as may appeare by the figure, which wither and fall away, leauing no fruit behind them, as the double floured Cherry doth, and diuers other herbes and trees also; & it is altogether barren of fruit: of this *Dioscorides* makes sundry sorts, differing in colour: one is white, saith he; another yellowish red, and a third sort of the colour of the Rose: this with red floures is best knowne among the Apothecaries.

¶ The Place.

Pomegranats grow in hot countries toward the South, in Italy, Spaine, and chiefly in the kingdom of Granado, which is thought to be so named of the great multitude of Pomegranats, which be commonly called *Granata*: they grow in a number of places also without manuring: yet being manured they prosper better; for in gardens, vineyards, orchards, and other like husbanded grounds they come vp more cheerefully: I haue recovered diuers yong trees hereof, by sowing of the seed or grains, of the height of three or foure cubits, attending Gods leisure for floures and fruit.

¶ The Time.

The Pomegranate floureth in the moneths of May and Iune: the fruit is ripe in the end of August.

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

The Pomegranate tree is called in Latine, *Malus Punica*: in Greeke, of the Athenians, *πῖα*, and *πῖν*, as *Galen* saith: in English, Pomegranate tree: the fruit is also named *πῖα*, or *πῖν*: in Latine, *Malum Punicum*: in shops, *Malum*, or *Pomum Granatum*: in high Dutch, *Granatopffel*: in low Dutch, *Gra-tappel*: in Italian, *Melagrano*, and *Pomo Granato*: in Spanish, *Granadas*, and *Romanas*: in French, *Pommes Granades*: in English, Pomegranate.

The floure of the fruitfull Pomegranate tree is called of the Grecians, *κῑνν*: which is notwithstanding properly the cup of the floure: the Latines name it also *Cyrtinus*.

The floure of the wilde and barren Pomegranate tree is called *Balastrum*: the Apothecaries doe likewise terme it *Balastrum*.

The pill or rinde of the Pomegranate which is so much in vse, is named in Greeke *σῑδν*: in Latine, *Malicorium*, and *Sidium*: in shops it is called *Cortex granatorum*, or Pomegranate Pill.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The iuicie grains of the Pomegranate are good to be eaten, hauing in them a meetly good iuice: **A** they are wholesome for the stomacke, but they all containe in them a thinn and small nourishment, or none at all.

The sweet ones be not so cold as the rest, but they easily cause hot swellings to arise, and they **B** are not so much commended for agues.

The foure ones, and especially if they be withall something harsh, doe euidently coole, dry, and **C** something binde.

They are good for the heart burne, they repress and stay the ouermuch vomiting of choler, **D** called the Felonie: they are a remedie against the bloody fluxe, aptnesse to vomite, and vomite it selfe.

There is made of the iuice of these foure Pomegranats a syrrop, which serueth for the same pur- **E** poses, and is also many times very profitable against the longing of women with childe, vnlesse the coldnesse of the stomacke be a hinderance thereunto.

The seeds of the graines, and especially of the fower Pomegranat, being dried, do likewise coole **F** and binde.

They stop the flux, stay vomiting, and stanch the spitting vp of blood, they strengthen the sto- **G** macke.

Of the same effect be the floures, both of the tame and wilde Pomegranate tree, being like to the **H** seeds in temperature and vertues.

They fasten the teeth, and strengthen the gums, if the same be washed therewith. **I**

They are good against burstings that come by falling downe of the guts, if they be vsed in plai- **K** sters and applied.

The rinde or pill is not onely like in facultie to the seeds, and both the sorts of floures, but also **L** more auailable, for it cooleth and bindeth more forceably: it bringeth downe the hot swellings of the almonds in the throat, being vsed in a gargarisme or a lotion for the throat, and it is a singular remedie for all things that need cooling and binding.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that there is also gathered a iuice out of both those sorts of floures, which is **M** very like in facultie and vertue to *Hypocistis*, as the same Author affirmeth.

The blossomes of the tame and wilde Pomegranates, as also the rinde or shell thereof made into **N** pouder, and drunke in red wine, or boyled in red wine, and the decoction drunke, is good against the bloody flux, and all other issues of blood: yea it is good for women to sit ouer, & bathe themselves in the decoction hereof: these foresaid blossomes and shels are good also to put into restraining pouders, for the stanching of blood in wounds.

The seeds or stones of Pomegranats dried in the Sun, and beaten to pouder, are of like operati- **O** on with the floures: they stop the laske and all issues of blood in man or woman, being taken in the manner aforesaid.

## CHAP. 97. Of the Quince Tree.

## ¶ The Kindes:

*Columella* maketh three Kindes of Quinces, *Struthia*, *Chrysomeliana*, and *Mustela*, but what manner ones they be hee doth not declare, notwithstanding wee finde diuers sorts differing as well in forme,



forme, as taste and substance of the fruit, wherof some haue much core and many kernels, and others fewer.

*Malus Cotonea.*  
The Quince tree.

¶ The Description.



THE Quince tree is not great, but groweth low, and many times in maner of a shrub: it is couered with a rugged barke, which hath on it now and then certaine scales: it spreadeth his boughes in compasse like other trees; about which stand leaues somewhat round, like those of the common Apple tree, Greene and smooth aboue, and vnderneath soft and white: the floures be of a white purple colour: the fruit is like an apple, saue that many times it hath certaine embowed and swelling diuisions: it differeth in fashion and bignesse; for some Quinces are lesser and round trust vp together at the top with wrinkles, others longer and greater: the third sort be after a middle manner betweene both; they are all of them set with a thin cotton or freeze, and be of the colour of gold, and hurtfull to the head by reason of their strong smell; they all likewise haue a kinde of choking taste: the pulp within is yellow, and the seed blackish, lying in hard skins, as doe the kernels of other apples.

¶ The Place.

The Quince tree groweth in gardens and orchards, and is planted oftentimes in hedges and fences belonging to gardens & vineyards: it delighteth to grow on plaine and euen grounds, and somewhat moist withall.

¶ The Time.

These apples be ripe in the fall of the leafe, and chiefly in October.

¶ The Names.

The tree is called in Greeke *μᾶλον κυδωνίου*; in Latine, *Malus Cotonea*: in English, Quince tree.

The fruit is named *μᾶλον κυδωνίου*: *Malum Cotoneum*, *Pomum Cydonium*, and many times, *Cydonium*, without any addition; by which name it is made known to the Apothecaries: it is called in high Dutch, *Quitten*, *Quittenopffel*, or *Kuttenopffel*: in low Dutch, *Queappel*: in Italian, *Mele cotogne*: in Spanish, *Codoyons*, *Membrillos*, and *Marmellos*: in French, *Pomme de coing*: in English, Quince.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A Quinces be cold and dry in the second degree, and also very much binding, especially when they be raw: they haue likewise in them a certaine superfluous and excrementall moisture, which will not suffer them to lie long without rotting: they are seldom eaten raw: being roasted or baked they be more pleasant.
- B They strengthen the stomacke, stay vomiting, stop lasks, and also the bloody flux.
- C They are good for those that spit vp blood, or that vomit blood, and for women also that haue too great plenty of their monethly courses.
- D *Simeon Seeb* writeth, that the woman with childe, which eateth many Quinces during the time of her breeding, shall bring forth wise children, and of good vnderstanding.
- E The Marmalade, or Coriniade, made of Quinces and sugar, is good and profitable for the strengthening of the stomacke, that it may retaine and keepe the meat therein vntill it be perfectly digested: it likewise stayeth all kinds of fluxes, both of the belly and other parts, and also of blood: which Cotiniade is made in this manner:
- F Take faire Quinces, pare them, cut them in pieces, and cast away the core, then put vnto euery pound of Quinces a pound of sugar, and to euery pound of sugar a pinte of water: these must be boiled together ouer a still fire till they be very soft, then let it be strained or rather rubbed through a strainer, or an hairy sieue, which is better, and then set it ouer the fire to boile againe, vntill it be stiffe,

stiffe, and so box it vp, and as it cooleth put thereto a little Rose water, and a few graines of Muske, well mingled together, which will giue a goodly taste vnto the Cotiniar. This is the way to make Marmalade;

Take whole Quinces and boile them in water vntill they be as soft as a scalded codling or apple, then pill off the skin, and cut off the flesh, and stampe it in a stone mortar; then straine it as you did the Cotiniar, afterward put it into a pan to drie, but not to seeth at all: and vnto euery pound of the flesh of Quinces, put three quarters of a pound of sugar, and in the cooling you may put in rose water and a little Muske, as was said before.

There is boiled with Quinces oile which therefore is called in Greeke *Melinon*, or oile of Quinces, which we vse, saith *Dioscorides*, so oft as we haue need of a binding thing.

The seed of Quinces tempered with water, doth make a muscilage, or a thing like ielly, which being held in the mouth, is marvellous good to take away the roughnesse of the tongue in hot burning feuers.

The same is good to be layed vpon burnings or scaldings, and to be put into clisters against the bloody flux; for it easeth the paine of the guts, and alaieth the sharpnesse of biting humors.

Many other excellent, dainty and wholesome confections are to be made of Quinces, as ielly of Quinces, and such odde conceits, which for breuitie sake I do now let passe.

## CHAP. 98. Of the Medlar Tree,

¶ The Kindes.

There are diuers sorts of Medlars, some greater, others lesser: some sweet, and others of a more harsh taste: some with much core, and many great stony kernels, others fewer: and likewise one of Naples called *Aronia*.

1 *Mespilus sativa*.

The manured Medlar.

*Ahespius Germanica*.

2 *Mespilus sativa altera*.

The other Garden Medlar.



The



## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He manured Medlar tree is not great, the body whereof is writhed, the boughes hard, not easie to be broken: the leaues be longer, yet narrower than those of the apple tree, darke, Greene above, and somewhat whiter and hairy below: the floures are white and great, hauing fve leaues a piece: the fruit is small, round, and hath a broad compassed nauell or crowne at the top: the pulpe or meat is at the first white, and so harsh or choking, that it cannot be eaten before it become soft, in which are contained fve seeds or stones, which be flat and hard.

‡ 2 There is another which differeth from the last described, in that the leaues are longer and narrower, the stocke hath no prickles vpon it: the fruit also is larger and better tasted: in other respects it is like to the last described. This is the *Mespilus fructu prestantiore* of *Tragus*, and *Mespilus Domestica* of *Lobel.* ‡

3 The Neapolitane Medlar tree groweth to the height and greatnesse of an Apple tree, hauing many tough and hard boughes or branches, set with sharp thornes like the white Thorne, or Hawthorne: the leaues are very much cut or iagged like the Hawthorne leaues, but greater, and more like Smallage or Parsley, which leaues before they fall from the tree do wax red: among these leaues come forth great tufts of floures of a pale herby colour: which being past, there succeed small long fruit, lesse than the smallest Medlar, which at the first are hard, and Greene of colour, but when they be ripe, they are both soft and red, of a sweet and pleasant taste: wherein is contained three small hard stones, as in the former, which be the kernels or seeds thereof.

3 *Mespilus Aronia.*  
The Neapolitane Medlar.

‡ 4 *Chamamespilus.*  
Dwarfe Medlar.



4 There is a dwarfe kinde of Medlar growing naturally vpon the Alpes, and hills of Narbone, and on the rocks of Mount Baldus nigh Verona, which hath been by some of the best learned esteemed for a kinde of Medlar: others, whose iudgements cannot stand with truth or probability, haue supposed it to be *Euonymus*, of the Alpes: this dwarfe Medlar groweth like a small hedge tree, of four or fve cubits high, bearing many smal twiggie wands or crops, beset with many slender leaues green above, and of a shie colour vnderneath, in shew like to a dwarfe Apple tree, but the fruit is very

very like the Haw, or fruit of the white Thorne, and of a red colour. † The floures come forth in the Spring three or foure together, hollow, and of an herbie colour, it growes in diuers places of the Alpes: it is the *Chamamepsilum* of the *Aduers*, and the *Chamamepsilus Gesneri*, of *Clusius*. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

The Medlar trees do grow in Orchards, and oftentimes in hedges among Briars and Brambles; being grafted in a white Thorne it prospereth wonderfull well, and bringeth forth fruit twise or thrise bigger than those that are not grafted at all, almost as great as little apples: we haue diuers sorts of them in our Orchards.

## ¶ The Time.

It is very late before Medlars be ripe, which is in the end of October, but the floures come forth timely enough.

## ¶ The Names.

The first is called in Greeke by *Theophrastus* *μαμήνη*: in Latine, *Mespilus*: in high Dutch, *Nespelbaum*: in low Dutch, *Mispelboome*: in French, *Nefflier*: in English, Medlar tree.

The Apple or fruit is named in Greeke, *μαμήνη*: in Latine likewise, *Mespilum*: in high Dutch, *Nespel*, in low Dutch, *Mispel*: in Italian, *Nespola*: in French, *Neffle*: in Spanish, *Nesperas*: in English, Medlar.

*Dioscorides* affirmeth, that this Medlar tree is called *μαμήνη*, and of diuers, *Sitanion*: *Galen* also in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines nameth this *Epimelis*, which is called, as he saith, by the country men in Italy, *Vnedo*, and groweth plentifully in Calabria; for vnder the name of *Mespilus*, or Medlar tree, he meaneth no other than *Tricoccus*, which is also named *Aronia*.

The Neapolitane Medlar tree is called in Greeke *μαμήνη* and *μαμήνη*. *Galen* calleth it *Epimelis*.

The fruit hereof is called *Tricoccus*, of the three graines or stones that it hath: they of Naples call it *Azaro*: and we may name it in English, three graine Medlar, or Neapolitane Medlar, or Medlar of Naples.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The Medlars are cold, drie, and astringent; the leaues are of the same nature: the dwarfe Medlar is dry, sharpe, and astringent.

## ¶ The Vertues.

Medlars do stop the belly, especially when they be greene and hard, for after that they haue been kept a while, so that they become soft and tender, they do not binde or stop so much, but are then more fit to be eaten.

The fruit of the three grain Medlar, is eaten both raw and boiled, and is more wholesome for the stomacke.

These Medlars be oftentimes preserued with sugar or hony: and being so prepared they are pleasant and delightfull to the taste.

Moreouer, they are singular good for women with childe: for they strengthen the stomacke, and stay the lothfomnesse thereof.

The stones or kernels of the Medlars, made into pouder and drunke, doe breake the stone, expell grauell, and procure vrine.

## CHAP. 99. Of the Peare tree.

## ¶ The Description.

TO write of Peares and Apples in particular, would require a particular volume: the stocke or kindred of Peares are not to be numbred: euery country hath his peculiar fruit: my selfe knows one curious in grafting and planting of fruits, who hath in one piece of ground, at the point of three score sundry sorts of Peares, and those exceeding good, not doubting but if his minde had been to seeke after multitudes, he might haue gotten together the like number of those of worse kinds: besides the diuersities of those that be wilde, experience sheweth sundry sorts: and therefore I thinke it not amisse to set downe the figures of some few with their seuerall titles, as well in Latine as English, and one generall description for that, that might be said of many, which to describe apart, were to send an owle to Athens, or to number those things that are without number.

† Our Author in this chapter gaue eight figures with seuerall titles to them, so I pluckt a peare from each tree, and put his title to it, but not in the same order that he obserued, for hee made the Katherine peare tree the seuenth, which I haue now made the first, because the figure expresse the whole tree. ‡

## ¶ The



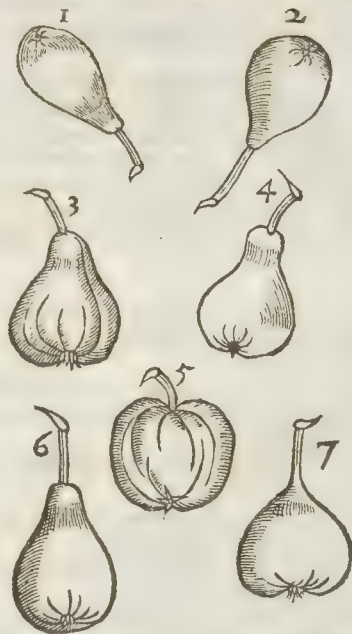
## ¶ The generall description.

**T**He Peare tree is for the most part higher than the Apple tree, hauing boughes not spread abroad, but growing vp in height. the body is many times great: the timber or wood it selfe is very tractable or easie to be wrought vpon, exceeding fit to make moulds or prints to be grauen on, of colour tending to yellowesse: the leafe is somewhat broad, finely nicked in the edges, greene above, and somewhat whiter vnderneath: the floures are white: the Peares, that is to say, the fruit, are for the most part long, and in forme like a Top; but in greatnes, colour, to me, and tast very much differing among themselves, they be also couered with skins or coats of sundry colours: the p<sup>er</sup> or meat differeth, as well in colour as tast: there is contained in them kernels, blacke when they be ripe: the root groweth strait downe with some braunches running aslope.

*Pirus superba, Sue Katherina.*  
The Katherine Peare tree.



- 1 *Pyra Pracocia.* The Ienninging Peare.
- 2 *Pyra Iacobaa.* Saint Iames Peare.
- 3 *Pyrum regale.* The Peare royall.



- 4 *Pyrum calatinum.* The Burgomot Peare.
- 5 *Pyrum Cydonium.* The Quince peare.
- 6 *Pyrum Fp scopatum.* The Bishops peare.
- 7 *Pyrum hyemale.* The Winter peare.

## ¶ The Place.

The tame Peare trees are planted in Orchards, as be the apple trees, and by grafting, though vpon wilde stockes, come much varietie of good and pleasant fruits. All these before specified, and many forts more, and thole most rare and good, are growing in the ground of Master Richard Ponsler, a most cunning and curious grafter and planter of all manner of rare fruits, dwelling in a small village neere London called Twicknam; and also in the ground of an excellent grafter and painfull planter, M<sup>r</sup>. Henry Banbury, of Touthill street neere Westminster, and likewise in the ground of a diligent and most affectionate louer of plants M<sup>r</sup>. Warner neere Horsey downe by London, and in diuers other grounds about London. † Most of the best peares are at this time to be had with M<sup>r</sup>. John Millen in Old-street, in whose nursery are to be found the choicest fruits this kingdom yeelds. ‡

## ¶ The Time.

The floures do so. the most part come forth in Aprill, the leaues afterwards: all peares are not ripe at one time: some be ripe in Iuly, others in August, and diuers in September and later.

## ¶ The Names.

The tame or Orchard peare tree is called in Greeke *ἀμύριον*, or with a double *πρ* *ἀμύριον*: in Latine, *Pyra urbana*.

*urbana*, or *Cultiva*: of *Tarentinus* in his *Geoponikes* *amidon*: in high Dutch, *Bijrbaum*, in low Dutch, *Beerboom*: in French, *Porrier*.

The Peare or fruit it selfe is called in Greeke *πυρρον*: in Latine, *Pyrum*: in high Dutch, *Birn*: in low Dutch, *Beere*: in Italian, *Pere*: in French, *Poyre*: in Spanish, *Peras*: in English, *Peare*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

Leaving the diuers and sundry ſurnames of Peares, let vs come to the faculties which the Physicians ought to know, which alſo varie according to the differences of their taſtes: for ſome Peares are ſweet, diuers fat and vntuous, others ſoure, and moſt are harſh, eſpecially the wilde peares, and ſome conſiſt of diuers mixtures of taſtes, and ſome hauing no taſte at all, but as it were a wateriſh taſte.

All Pears are cold, and all haue a bindeing qualitie and an earthie ſubſtance: bur the Choke pears and thoſe that are harſh be more earthie, and the ſweet ones leſſe: which ſubſtance is ſo full of ſuperfluous moiſture in ſome, as that they cannot be eaten raw. All manner of Peares doe binde and ſtop the belly, eſpecially the Choke and harſh ones, which are good to be eaten of thoſe that haue the laſke and the bloody flux.

The harſh and aultere Peares may with good ſucceſſe be laied vpon hot ſwellings in the beginning, as may be the leaues of the tree, which both binde and coole.

Wine made of the iuice of peares called in English, *Perry*, is ſoluble, purgeth thoſe that are not accuſtomed to drinke thereof, eſpecially when it is new; notwithstanding it is as whoſome a drink being taken in ſmall quantitie as wine; it comforteth and warmeth the ſtomacke, and cauſeth good digeſtion.

## CHAP. 100. Of the wilde Peare tree.

¶ *The Index.*

AS there be ſundry kindes of the manured Peares, ſare there ſundry wilde; whereof to write apart were to ſmall purpoſe: therefore one deſcription with their ſeueral titles ſhall be ſufficient for their diſtinctions.

*Pyrum ſtranzulatorium maius.*

The great Choke pearce.



¶ *The generall Deſcription.*

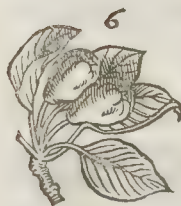
THE wilde Peare tree grows likewise vpright, full of branches, for the moſt part Pyramles like, or of the faſhion of a ſteeple, not ſpred abroad as is the Apple or Crab tree: the timbr of the trunk or body of the tree is very firm and ſolid, and likewise ſmooth, a wood very fit to make diuers ſorts of inſtruments of, alſo the hafts of ſundry tooles to worke with; and likewise ſerueth to be cut into many kindes of moulds, not only ſuch prints as theſe figures are made of, but alſo many ſorts of pretty toys, for coifes, breaſt-plates, and ſuch like, vſed among our English gentlewomen: the branches are ſmooth, covered with a blackiſh barke, very fragile or eaſie to break, whereon do grow leaues, in ſome greater, in other leſſer: the floures are like thoſe of the manured Pear-tree, yet ſome whiter than others: the fruit differ not in ſhape, yet ſome greater than others; but in taſte they differ among themſelues in diuers points, ſome are ſharpe, ſoure, and of an aultere taſte; ſome more pleaſant, others harſh and bitter, and ſome of ſuch a choking taſte, that they are not to be eaten of hogs & wild beaſts, much leſſe of men: they alſo differ in colour, every circumſtance whereof to diſtinguiſh apart would greatly enlarge our volume, and bring to the Reader ſmall profit or commoditie.

G g g g g

¶ *The*



- 1 *Pyrus strangulatorium maius.*  
The great Choke peare.



- 2 *Pyrus strangulatorium minus.*  
The small Choke peare.

- 3 *Pyrus sylvestris.* *Pyrus communis.*  
The wilde hedge Peare tree.

- 4 *Pyrus sylvestris minima.*  
The wilde Crab peare tree.

- 5 *Pyrus pedicularia.*  
The Lowlie wilde peare.

- 6 *Pyrus Coruina.*  
The Crow peare tree.

¶ *The Place.*

The wilde peares grow of themselves without manuring in most places, as woods, or in the borders of fields, and neere to high waies.

¶ *The Time.*

The time of wilde peares answereth the tame or manured peare, notwithstanding for the most part they are not ripe much before Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

The wilde peare tree is called in Latine, *Pyrus sylvestris* and *Pyraster*; in Greeke, *ῥῑναι*: by which name both the fruit and tree are knowne. Peares haue diuers synnames among the antient Writers, and specially in *Pliny*,

in his 15. booke. 15. chapter, none of which are knowne to the later Writers (or not desired:) every citie or euery countrey haue names of themselves, and peares haue also diuers names according to the places.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All peares are of a cold temperate, and the most part of them of a binding qualitie and an earthie substance.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The vertues of the wilde peares referred vnto the garden peares as touching their binding facultie, but are not to be eaten, because their nourishment is little and bad.

## CHAP. IOI. Of the Apple tree.

¶ *The Kindes.*

THE Latine name *Malis* reacheth far among the old Writers, and is common to many trees, but we will briefly first treat of *Mali*, properly called Apple trees, whose stocke or kindred is so infinite, that we haue thought it not amisse, to vse the same order or method with Apples that we haue done with peares, that is, to giue them severall titles in Latine and English, and one generall description for the whole.

¶ *The Description.*

THE Apple tree hath a body or truncke commonly of a meane bignesse, not very high, hauing long armes or branches, and the same disordered: the barke somewhat plaine, and not verie rugged: the leaues bee also broad, more long than round, and finely nicked in the edges. The floures are whitish tending vnto a bluish colour. The fruit or Apples doe differ in greatnesse, forme, colour, and taste; some covered with a red skinne, others yellow or Greene, varying infinitely

nirely according to the soyle and climate, some very great, some little, and many of a middle sort; some are sweet of taste, or something soure; most be of a middle taste betweene sweet and soure, the which to distinguish I thinke it impossible; notwithstanding I heare of one that intendeth to write a peculiat volume of Apples, and the vse of them; yet when he hath done what hee can doe, hee hath done nothing touching their severall kindes to distinguish them. This that hath beene said shall suffice for our Historie.

‡ Our Author gaue foure figures more out of *Tabernamontanus*, with these titles. 3. *Malum reginale*, the Queening or Queene of Apples. 5. *Platymela sive Pyra aestiva*: The Sommer Peare-maine. 6. *Platurchapia sive Pyra hyemalis*: the Winter Pearemaine: ‡

1. *Malus Carbonaria*.  
The Pome Water tree.

2. *Malus Carbonaria longifolia*.  
The Bakers ditch Apple tree.



¶ The Place.

The tame and grafted Apple trees are planted and set in gardens and orchards made for that purpose: they delight to grow in good and fertile grounds: Kent doth abound with apples of most sorts. But I have seene in the pastures and hedge-rows about the grounds of a worshipful gentleman dwelling two miles from Hereford called Master Roger Bodnour, so many trees of all sorts, that the servants drinke for the most part no other drinke but that which is made of Apples; The quantity is such, that by the report of the Gentleman himselfe, the Parson hath for the many hog-sheads of Syder. The hogs are fed with the fallings of them, which are so many, that they make choise of those Apples they do eat, who will nor taste of any but of the best. An example doubtles to be followed of Gentlemen that haue land and liuing: but enuie saith, the poore wil break down our hedges, and we shall haue the least part of the fruit but forward in the name of God, graffe, set, plant and nourish vp trees in euery corner of your grounds, the labour is small, the cost is nothing, the commoditie is great, your selues shall haue plenty, the poore shall haue somewhat in time of want to relieue their necessitie, and God shall reward your good mindes and diligence.

¶ The Time.

They bloom about the end of Aprill, or in the beginning of May. The forward apples be ripe about the Calends of Iuly, others in September.

Gggggg 1

¶ The



¶ *The Names.*

The Apple tree is called in Greeke *μᾱλὸν*: in Latine, *Malus* and *Pomus*: in high Dutch, *Opffel*: in low Dutch, *Appelboom*: in French, *Pommier*: in English, Apple-tree.

The Grecians name the fruit *μᾱλὸν*: the Latines, *Malum* or *Pomum*: in high Dutch, *Opffel*: in low Dutch, *Appel*: in French and Spanish, *Manzana*: in English, Apple.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All Apples be of temperature cold and moist, and haue ioined with them a certaine excrementall or superfluous moisture: but as they be not all of like coldnesse, so neither haue they like quantitie of superfluous moisture. They are soonest rotten that haue greatest store of moisture, and they may be longer kept in which there is lesse store: for the abundance of excrementall moisture is the cause why they rot.

Sweet Apples are not so cold and moist, which being roasted or boyled, or otherwise kept, retaine or keepe the soundnesse of their pulpe.

They yeeld more nourishment, and not so moist a nourishment as do the other Apples, and doe not so easily passe through the belly.

Soure Apples are colder and also moister: the substance or pulpe of these when they be boyled doth run abroad, and retaineth not his soundnesse: they yeeld a lesser nourishment, and the same raw and cold.

They do easily and speedily passe through the belly, and therefore they do mollifie the belly, especially being taken before meat.

Harsh or Austere Apples being vnripe, are cold; they ingender grosse blood, and great store of wine, and often bring the Collicke.

Those Apples which be of a middle taste containe in them oftentimes two or three sorts of tastes, and yet do they retaine the faculties of the other.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Roasted Apples are alwaies better than the raw, the harm whereof is both mended by the fire, and may also be corrected by adding vnto them seeds or spices.
- B Apples be good for an hot stomacke: those that are austere or somewhat harsh doe strengthen a weak and feeble stomacke proceeding of heat.
- C Apples are also good for all inflammations or hot swellings, but especially for such as are in their beginning, if the same be outwardly applied.
- D The iuice of Apples which be sweet and of a middle taste, is mixed in compositions of diuers medicines, and also for the tempering of melancholy humours, and likewise to mend the qualities of medicines that are dry: as are *Scrapium ex pomis*, *Regis Saporis*, *Confectio Alkermes*, and such like compositions.
- E There is likewise made an ointment with the pulpe of Apples and Swines grease and Rose water, which is vsed to beautifie the face, and to take away the roughnesse of the skin, which is called in shops *Pomatum*: of the Apples whereof it is made.
- F The pulpe of the roasted apples, in number foure or fiue, according to the greatnesse of the Apples, especially of the Pome-water, mixed in a wine quart of faire water, laboured together vntill it come to be as apples and Ale, which wee call Lambes Wooll, and the whole quart drunke last at night, within the space of an houre, doth in one night cure those that pisse by droppes with great anguish and dolour; the strangurie, and all other diseases proceeding of the difficultie of making water: but in twise taking it, it neuer faileth in any: oftentimes there happeneth with the foresaid diseases the Gonorrhæa, or running of the Raines, which it likewise healeth in those persons, but not generally in all; which my selfe haue often proued, and gained thereby both crownes and credite.
- G The leaues of the tree do coole and binde, and be also counted good for inflammations, in the beginning.
- H Apples cut in pieces, and distilled with a quantitie of Camphere and butter-milke, take away the markes and scarres gotten by the small pockes, being washed therewith when they grow vnto their state and ripenesse: provided that you giue vnto the patient a little milk and Saffron, or milk and mithridate to drinke, to expell to the extreme parts that venome which may lie hid, and as yet not seene.

## CHAP. 102 Of the Wilding or Crab tree.

## ¶ The Kindes.

Like as there be diuers manured Apples, so are there sundry wilde Apples, or Crabs, whereof to write apart were to small purpose, and therefore one description shall suffice for the rest.

*Malus syluestris.*

The wilding or Crab tree.

*Pyrus Malus.*

## ¶ The generall Description.

There be diuers wilde Apple trees not husbanded, that is to say, not grafted; the fruit whereof is harsh and binding: for by grafting both Apples and Peares become more milde and pleasant. The crab or wilding tree growes oftentimes to a reasonable greatnesse, equally with the Apple tree: the wood is hard, firme, and sollid; the barke rough; the branches or boughes many; the floures and fruit like those of the apple tree, some red, others white, some greater, others lesser: the difference is known to all, therefore it shall suffice what hath been said for their seuerall distinctions: we haue in our London gardens a dwarfe kinde of sweet Apple, called *Chamamalus*, the dwarfe apple tree, or Paradise apple, which beareth apples very timely without grafting.

‡ Our Author here also (out of *Taberna-montanus*) gaue foure figures, whereof I onely retaine the best, with their seuerall titles. 1 *Malus syluestris rubens*. The great wilding or red Crab tree: 2 *Malus syluestris alba*. The white wilding or Crab tree: 3 *Malus syluestris minor*. The smaller Crab tree: 4 *Malus duracina syluestris*. The choking leane Crab-tree. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

The Crab tree groweth wilde in woods and hedge rowes almost euery where.

## ¶ The Time.

The time answereth those of the garden.

## ¶ The Names.

Their titles doth set forth their names in Latine and English.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Of the temperature of wilde apples hath beene sufficiently spoken in the former Chapter.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The iuice of wilde Apples or crabs taketh away the heate of burnings, scaldings, and all inflammations: and being laid on in short time after it is scalded, it keepe th it from blistering.

The iuice of crabs or Veriuce is astrigent or binding, and hath withall an absterfue or clensing qualitic, beeing mixed with hard yeast of Ale or Beere, and applied in manner of a cold ointment, that is, spread vpon a cloth first wet in the Veriuce and wrung out, and then laid to, taketh away the heat of Saint Antonies fire, all inflammations whatsoeuer, healeth scab'd legs, burnings and scaldings wheresoeuer it be.





CHAP. 103. *Of the Citron, Limon, Orange, and Assyrian Apple trees.*

¶ *The Kinds.*

**T**He Citron tree is of kindred with the Limon tree, the Orange is of the same house or stocke, and the Assyrian Apple tree claimeth a place as neereft in kinred and neighbourhood: wherefore I intend to comprehend them all in this one chapter.

¶ *The Description.*

**T**He Citron tree is not very great, having many boughes or branches, tough and pliable, covered with a greene barke: whereon do grow greene leaues, long, somewhat broad, very smooth, and sweet of smell like those of the Bay tree: among which come forth here and there certaine prickles, set far in sunder: from the bosome whereof come forth smal floures, consisting of five little leaues, of a white colour tending to purple, with certaine threds like haire growing in the middle: the fruit is long, greater many times than the Cucumber, often lesser, and not much

1 *Malus medica.*

The Pome Citron tree,

*Citrus medica*



2 *Malus Limonia.*

The Limon tree.



greater than the Limon: the barke or rinde is of a light golden colour, set with diuers knobs or bumps, and of a very pleasant smell: the pulpe or substance next vnto it is thick, white, hard, having a kinde of aromaticall or spicie smell, almost without any taste at all: the softer pulpe within that is not so firme or solid, but more spungie, and full of a sower iuice, in which the seed lieth hid, greater and thicker than a graine of Barley.

2 The Limon tree is like vnto the Pome Citron tree in growth, thorny branches, and leaues of a pleasant

a pleasant sweet smell, like those of the Bay-tree: the floures hereof are whiter than those of the Citron tree, and of a most sweet smell: the fruit is long and thicke, lesser than the Pome Citron: the rinde is yellow, somewhat bitter in taste, and sweet of smell: the pulpe is white, more in quantitie than that of the Citron, respecting the bignes; in the middle part whereof is contained more soft spongie pulpe, and fuller of soute juice: the seeds are like those of the Pome Citron.

3 The Orange tree groweth vp to the height of a small Peare tree, hauing many thornie boughes or branches, like those of the Citron tree: the leaues are also like those of the Bay-tree, & but that they differ in this, that at the lower end next the stalke there is a lesser leafe made almost after the vulgar figure of an heart, whereon the bigger leafe doth stand, or is fastned; & they are of a sweet smell: the floures are white, of a most pleasant sweet smell also: the fruit is round like a ball, euery circumstance belonging to the forme is very well knowne to all; the taste is foure, sometimes sweet, and often of a taste betweene both: the seeds are like those of the Limon,

3 *Malus arantia.*  
The Orange tree.



4 *Malus Assyria.*  
The Assyrian Apple tree.



4 The Assyrian Apple tree is like vnto the Orange tree: the branches are like: the leaues are greater: the floures are like those of the Citron tree: the fruit is round, three times as big as the Orange: the barke or peeling is thicke, rough, and of a pale yellow colour, wherein appeare often as it were small cliffs or crackes: the pulpe or inner substance is full of iuice, in taste sharpe, as that of the Limon, but not so pleasant: the seeds are like those of the Citron.

¶ The Place.

The Citron, Limon, and Orange trees do grow especially on the sea coasts of Italy, and on the Islands of the Adriaticke Turrhene, and also Egean Seas, & likewise on the maine land, neer vnto meeres and great lakes: there is also great store of them in Spaine, but in places especially ioining to the sea, or not farre off: they are also found in certaine prouinces of France which lie vpon the midland sea. They were first brought out of Media, as not onely *Plinie* writeth, but also the Poet *Virgil* affirmeth in the second book of his *Georgickes*, writing of the Citron tree after this maner:

*Media fert tristes succos, tardumque saporem  
Felicis mali, quo non praesentius ullum,  
Pocula si quando saeva infecere nouerca,*

*Miscueruntque*



*Miscueruntque herbas, & non innoxia verba,  
Auxilium venit, ac membris agit atra venena,  
Ipsa ingens arbor, faciesque simillima Lauro;  
Et, si non alium late iactaret odorem,  
Laurus erit; folia haud ullis labentia ventis;  
Flos apprimere tenax. Animas & olentia Medæ  
Ora fouent illo, & senibus medicantur anhelis.*

The Countrey Media beareth iuyces sad,  
And dulling tastes of happy Citron fruit,  
Than which, no helpe more present can be had;  
If any time stepmothers worse than brute  
haue poyson'd pots, and mingled berbs of fute  
With hurtfull charmes: this Citron fruit doth chase  
Blacke venome from the body in euery place.  
The tree it selfe in growth is large and big,  
And very like in shew to th' Laurell tree;  
And would be thought a Laurell, leafe and twig,  
But that the smell it casts doth disagree:  
The floure it holds as fast as floure may be:  
Therewith the Medes a remedie do finde  
For stinking breaths and mouthes a cure most kinde,  
And helpe old men which hardly fetch their winde.

## ¶ The Time.

These trees be alwaies greene, and do, as *Pliny* saith, beare fruit at all times of the yere, some falling off, others waxing ripe, and others newly comming forth.

## ¶ The Names.

The first is called in Greeke, *Μήλον ποδύρον*: in Latine, *Malum Medicum*, and *Malus Citria*: in English, *Citron tree*, and *Pomecitron tree*.

The fruit is named in Greeke, *Μήλον ποδύρον*: in Latine, *Malum Medicum*, and *Malum Citrium*: and *Citromalum*. *Amilyanus* in *Athenens* sheweth, that *Iuba King* of Mauritania hath made mention of the Citron, who saith that this Apple is named among them, *Malum Hespericum*: *Galen* denieth it to be called any longer *Malum Medicum*, but *Citrium*; and saith, that they who call it *Medicum* do it to the end that no man should vnderstand what they say: the Apothecaries call these apples *Citrones*: in high-Dutch, *Citrin opffel*, *Citrinaten*: in low-Dutch, *Citroenen*: in Italian, *Citroni*, and *Cedri*: in Spanish, *Cidras*: in French, *Citrons*: in English, *Citron Apple*, and *Citron*.

The second kinde of Citron is called in Latine, *Limonium Malum*; in shops, *Limones*: in French, *Limons*: in low-Dutch, *Limonen*: in English, *Limon*, and *Lemon*.

The third is named in Latine, *Malum anarantium* or *Anerantium*: and of some *Aurantium*: of others, *Aurengium*, of the yellow colour of gold: some would haue them called *Arantia*, of *Arantium*, a towne in Achaia or Arania, of a countrey bearing that name in Persia: it is termed in Italian *Arancio*: in high-Dutch, *Pomeranken*: in low-Dutch, *Araengie Appelen*: in French, *Pommes d'Oranges*: in Spanish, *Naranfas*: in English, *Orenges*.

The fourth is named of diuers, *Pomum Assyrium*, or the Citron of Assyria, and may be Englished *Adams Apple*, after the Italian name; and among the vulgar sort of Italians, *Lomic*, of whom it is also called *Pomum Adami*, or *Adams Apple*; and that came by the opinion of the common rude people, who thinke it to be the same Apple which *Adam* did eate of in Paradise, when he transgressed Gods commandment; whereupon also the prints of the biting appeare therein, as they say: but others say that this is not the Apple, but that which the Arabians do call *Musa* or *Mofa*, whereof *Auicenna*, cap. 395. maketh mention: for diuers of the Iewes take this for that through which by eating, *Adam* offended, as *Andrew Thenet* sheweth.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A All these fruits consist of vnlike parts, and much differing in facultie.
- B The rindes are sweet of smell, bitter, hot, and dry.
- C The white pulpe is cold, and containeth in it a grosse iuice, especially the Citron.
- D The inner substance or pap is soure, as of the Citrons and Limons, cold and dry, with thinnesse of parts.
- E The seed because it is bitter is hot and dry.
- F The rinde of the Pomecitron is good against all poysons, for which cause it is put into treacles and such like confections.

It is

It is good to be eaten against a stinking breath, for it maketh the breath sweet; and being so taken it comforteth the cold stomacke exceedingly. **G**

The white, sound, and hard pulpe is now and then eaten, but very hardly concocted, and ingendred a grosse, cold, and phlegmaticke iuyce, but being condite with sugar, it is both pleasant in taste, and easie to be digested, more nourishing, and lesse apt to obstruction and binding or stopping. **H**

*Galen* reporteth, that the inner iuyce of the Pomecitron was not wont to be eaten, but it is now vsed for sauce; and being often vsed, it represseth choler which is in the stomacke, and procures appetite: it is excellent good also to be giuen in vehement and burning feuers, and against all pestilent and venomous or infectious diseases: it comforteth the heart, cooleth the inward parts, cutteth, diuideth, and maketh thin, grosse, tough, and slimy humors. **I**

Of this foresaid sharpe iuyce there is a syrrop prepared, which is called in shops, *Syrropus de Accositate Citri*, very good against the foresaid infirmities. **K**

Such a syrrop is also prepared of the sharpe iuyce of Limons, of the same quality and operation, so that in stead of the one, the other will serue very well. **L**

A dozen of Orenge cut in slices and put into a gallon of water, adding thereto an ounce of Mercurie sublimate, and boiled to the consumption of the halfe, cureth the itch and manginess of the body. **M**

Men in old time (as *Theophrastus* writeth in his fourth booke) did not care Citrons, but were contented with the sinell, and to lay them amongst cloathes, to preserue them from Moths. **N**

As often as need required they vsed them against deadly poysons; for which thing they were especially commended euen by *Virgils* verses, which we haue before alledged. **O**

*Athenens, lib. 3.* hath extant a story of some that for certaine notorious offences were condemned to be destroyed of Serpents, who were preserued and kept in health and safetie by the eating of Citrons. **P**

The distilled water of the whole Limons, rinde and all, drawne out by a glasse Still, takes away tetters and blemishes of the skin, and maketh the face faire and smooth. **Q**

The same being drunke prouoketh vrine, dissolueth the stone, breaketh and expelleth it. **R**

The rinde of Orenge is much like in facultie to that of the Citrons and Limons, yet it is so much the more hot as it is more biting and bitter. **S**

The inner substance or soure pap which is full of iuyce is of like facultie, or not much inferiour to the facultie of the pap of Citrons or Limons; but the sweet pap doth not much coole or drie, but doth temperatly heate and moisten, being pleasant to the taste: it also nourisheth more than doth the soure pap, but the same nourishment is thin and little; and that which is of a middle tast, hauing the smacke of wine, is after a middle sort more cold than sweet, and lesser cold than soure: the sweet and odoriferous floures of orenge be vsed of the perfumers in their sweet smelling ointments. **T**

Two ounces of the iuyce of Limons, mixed with the like quantitie of the spirit of wine, or the best *Aqua vite* (but the spirit of wine rectified is much better) and drunk at the first approach of the fit of an ague, taketh away the shaking presently: the medicine seldome faileth at the second time of the taking thereof perfectly to cure the same; but neuer at the third time, provided that the Patient be couered warme in a bed, and caused to sweat. **V**

There is also distilled out of them in a glasse still, a water of a marvellous sweet smell, which being inwardly taken in the weight of an ounce and a halfe, moueth sweat, and healeth the ague. **X**

The seed of all these doth kill wormes in the belly, and driueth them forth: it doth also mightily resist poyson, and is good for the stinging of scorpions, if it be inwardly taken. **Y**

Those which be called Adams Apples are thought to be like in faculties to the soure iuyce, especially of the Limons, but yet they be not so effectuall. **Z**

## CHAP. 104. Of the Cornell tree.

### ¶ The Description.

THE tame Cornell tree groweth sometime of the height and bignesse of a smal tree, with a great number of springs: it is couered with a rugged barke: the wood or timber is very hard and dry, without any great quantity of sap therein: the leaues are like vnto the Dog berry leaues, crumpled rugged, and of an ouerworne colour: the floures grow in small bunches before any leaues do appeare, of colour yellow, and of no great value (they are so small) in shew like the floures of the Olive



*Cornus mas.*  
The male Cornel tree.



Olive tree: which being vaded, there come small long berries, which at the first be Greene, and red when they be ripe; of an austere and harsh taste, with a certaine fourenesse: within this berry is a small stone, exceeding hard, white within like that of the Olive, wherunto it is like both in the fashion and oftentimes in the bignesse of the fruit.

¶ *The Place.*

This groweth in most places of Germanie without manuring: it growes not wild in England. But yet there be fundry trees of them growing in the gardens of such as loue rare and dainty plants, whereof I haue a tree or two in my garden.

¶ *The Time.*

The same Cornell tree floureth sometime in February, & commonly in March, and afterwards the leaues come forth as an vntimely birth: the berries or fruit are ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians call it *Kpauila*: the Latines, *Cornus*: in high-Dutch, *Cornelbaum*: in low-Dutch *Coznoele boom*: the Italians, *Corniolo*: in French, *Cornillier*: in Spanish, *Cornizolos*: in English, the Cornell tree, and the Cornelia tree, of some, long Cherie tree.

The fruit is named in Latine, *Cornum*: in high-Dutch, *Cornell*: in low-Dutch, *Coznoele*: in Italian, *Cornole*: in English, Cornel berries and Cornelian Cherries.

This is *Cornus mas* Theophrasti, or Theophrastus his male Cornell tree; for he setteth downe two sorts of the Cornell trees, the male and the female: he maketh the wood of the male to be found, as in this Cornell tree; which we both for this cause and for others also haue made to be the male. The female is that which is commonly called *Virga sanguinea*, or Dogs berry tree, and *Cornus syluestris*, or the wilde Cornell tree, of which we will treat in the next Chapter following.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A The fruit of the Cornell tree hath a very harsh or choking taste: it cooleth, drieth, and bindeth; yet may it also be eaten, as it is oftentimes.
- B It is a remedie against the laske and bloody flux, it is hurtfull to a cold stomacke, and increaseth the rawnesse thereof: the leaues and tender crops of the tree are likewise of an harsh and choking taste, and do mightily dry.
- C They heale greene wounds that are great and deepe, especially in hard bodies, but they are not so good for small wounds and tender bodies, as Galen writeth.

CHAP. 105.

*Of the female Cornell or Dog-Berry tree.*

¶ *The Description.*

That which the Italians call *Virga sanguinea*, or the bloody Rod, is like to the Cornel tree, yet it groweth not into a tree, but remaineth a shrub: the yong branches thereof are ioined, and be of an obscure red purple: they haue within a white spongie pith like that of Elder, but the old stalks are hard and stiffe, the substance of the which is also white, and answerable to those of the Cornell tree: the leaues are also like, the middle rib whereof as also the brittle foot-stalkes are somewhat reddish: at the top whereof stand white floures in spoky rundles, which turne into berries,

*Cornus femina.*  
The Dog-berry tree.  
*Cornus sanguinea*



greene at the first, and of a shining black colour when they be ripe, in taste vnpleasant; and not cared for of the birds.

¶ *The Place.*

This shrub groweth in hedges and bushes in euery countrey of England.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures come forth in the Spring in the moneth of Aprill: the berries are ripe in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

The Italians do commonly call it *Sanguino*, and *Sanguinello*: *Petrus Crescentius* termes it *Sanguinus*; and *Matthiolus*, *Virga sanguinea*: *Pliny*, lib. 24. cap. 10. hath written a little of *Virga Sanguinea*: Neither is *Virga Sanguinea*, saith hee, counted more happy, the inner barke whereof doth breake open the scarres which they before haue healed. It is an hard thing, or peradventure a rash part, to affirme by these few words, that *Pliny* his *Virga Sanguinea* is the same that the Italian *Sanguino* is. This is called in high-Dutch, *Hartriegel*: in low-Dutch, *wilde Cor-noelle*, that is to say, *Cornus fluestris*, or wilde Cornell tree: and in French, *Cornellier sauuage*: in English, Hounds tree, Hounds berry, Dogs berry tree, Pricke-Timber: in the North countrey they call it *Gaten tree*, or *Gater tree*; the berries whereof seem to be those which *Chaucer* calleth *Gater berries*: *Valerius Cordus* nameth it *Sanguinea*, that is to say, *Falsa* or *Spuria Cornus*,

false or bastard Cornell tree: this seemeth also to be *Theophrastus* his *Sanguinea*, Or *Cornus femina*, female Cornell tree. This hath little branches hauing pith within, neither be they hard nor sound, like those of the male: the fruit is *Ajone*, that is, not fit to be eaten, and a late fruit which is not ripe till after the Autumne *Æquinoctiall*; and such is the wilde Cornell tree or *Gater tree*, the yong and tender branches whereof be red, and haue (as wee haue written) a pith within: the fruit or berries be vnpleasant, and require a long time before they can be ripe.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The berries hereof are of vnlike parts; for they haue some hot, bitter, and clensing, and very many cold, dry, harsh, and binding, yet they haue no vse in medicine.

¶ *The Vertues.*

*Matthiolus* writeth, that out of the berries first boiled, and afterwards pressed, there issueth an oyle which the Anagnian countrey people do vse in lamps: but it is not certaine, nor very like, that the barke of this wilde Cornell tree hath that operation which *Pliny* reporteth of *Virga Sanguinea*; for he saith, as we haue already set downe, that the inner barke thereof doth break and lay open the scarres which they before haue healed.

## CHAP. 106. Of Spindle tree or Pricke-wood.

¶ *The Description.*

**P**rickewood is no high shrub, of the bignesse of the Pomegranat tree: it spreadeth farre with his branches: the old stalks haue their barke somewhat white. the new and those that be lately growne be greene, and foure square: the substance of the wood is hard, and mixed with a light yellow: the leaues be long, broad, slender, and soft: the floures be white, many standing vpon one foot-stalke, like almost to a spoked rundle: the fruit is foure square, red, and containing foure white seeds, euery one whereof is couered with a yellow coat, which being taken off giueth a yellow die.



1 *Euonymus Theophrasti.*  
English Prick-timber tree.  
*Euonymus europaeus*



2 *Euonymus latifolius.*  
Broad leaved Spindle tree.



3 *Euonymus Pannonicus.*  
Hungarie Spindle tree.



2 This other sort of *Euonymus* groweth to the forme of an hedge tree, of a meane bignesse; the trunke or body whereof is of the thicknesse of a mans leg, covered with a rough or scabbed barke of an ouerworn russet colour. The branches thereof are many, slender, and very euen, covered with a greene barke whilest they be yet young and tender; they are also very brittle, with some pitch in the middle like that of the Elder. The leaues are few in number, full of nerues or sinues dispersed like those of Plantaine, in shape like those of the Pomecitron tree, of a lothsome smell and bitter taste: amongst which come forth slender footstalks very long and naked, whereon do grow small floures consisting of foure small leaues like those of the Cherrie tree, but lesser, of a white colour tending to a blush, with some yellownesse in the middle: after commeth the fruit, which is larger than the former, and as it were winged, parted commonly into foure, yet somtimes into fise parts; and opening when it is ripe, it sheweth the white graines filled with a yellow pulpe. The root is tough and woody, dispersing it selfe farre abroad vnder the vpper crust of the earth.

3 The same Author setteth forth another sort which he found in the mountaines of Moravia and Hungary, hauing a trunke or stocke of the height of three or foure cubits, couered with a bark greene at the first, afterward sprinkled ouer with many blacke spots: the boughes are diuided toward the top into diuers small branches, very brittle and easie to breake, whereon are placed leaues by couples also, one opposite to another, somewhat snipt about the edges, in shape like those of the great Myrtle, of an astringent taste at the beginning, after somewhat hot and bitter: amongst which come forth small floures standing vpon long naked foot-stalkes, consisting of foure little leaues of a bright shining purple colour, hauing in the middle some few spots of yellow: after commeth the fruit, foure cornered, not vnlike to the common kinde, of a spongius substance, and a gold yellow colour: wherein is contained not red berries like the other, but blacke, very like to those of *Fraxinella*, of a shining blacke colour like vnto burnished horne; which are deuoured of birds when they be ripe, and the rather because they fall of themselves out of their huskes, otherwise the bitternesse of the husks would take away the delight.

¶ *The Place.*

The first commeth vp in vntoiled places, and among shrubs, vpon rough bankes and heapes of earth: it serueth also oftentimes for hedges in fields, growing amongst Brambles and such other Thornes.

The other sorts *Carolus Cladius* found in a wood of Hungarie beyond the river *Drauis*, and also vpon the mountaines of Moravia and other places adiacent.

¶ *The Time.*

The floures appeare in Aprill: the fruit is ripe in the end of August, or in the moneth of September.

¶ *The Names.*

*Theophrastus* calleth this shrub *Βούτυρον*, and describeth it in his third booke of the Historie of Plants: diuers also fallily reade it *Anonymos*: *Petrus Crescentius* calleth it *Fusanum*, because spindles be made of the wood hereof; and for that cause it is called in high-Dutch, *Spindelbaum*, yet most of them *Hanhodlin*: in low Dutch, *Hapenhout*: in Italian, *Fusano*: in French, *Fusin*, and *Bonnet de prestre*: in English, Spindle tree, Prick wood, and Prick-timber.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

This shrub is hurtfull to all things, as *Theophrastus* writeth, and namely to Goats: hee saith the fruit hereof killeth; so doth the leaues and fruit destroy Goats especially, vnlesse they scoure as well vpwards as downwards: if three or foure of these fruits be giuen to a man they purge both by vomit and stoole.

## CHAP. 107. Of the blacke *Aller* tree.

¶ *The Description.*

THE blacke *Aller* tree bringeth forth from the root straight stalkes diuided into diuers branches: the outward barke whereof is blacke, and that next to the wood yellow, and giueth a colour as yellow as Saffron: the substance of the wood is white and brittle, with a reddish pith in the midst: the leaues be like those of the Alder tree, or of the Cherry tree, yet blacker, and a little rounder: the floures be somewhat white: the fruit are round berries, in which appeare a certaine rift or chinke, as though two were ioined together, at the first greene, afterwards red, and last of all blacke: in this there be two little stones: the root runneth along in the earth.

¶ *The Place.*

The *Aller* tree groweth in moist woods and copses: I found great plenty of it in a wood a mile from Islington, in the way from thence toward a small village called Harnsey, lying vpon the right hand of the way; and in the woods at Hampsted neere London, and in most woods in the parts about London.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues and floures appeare in the beginning of the Spring; and the berries in Autumne.

¶ *The Names.*

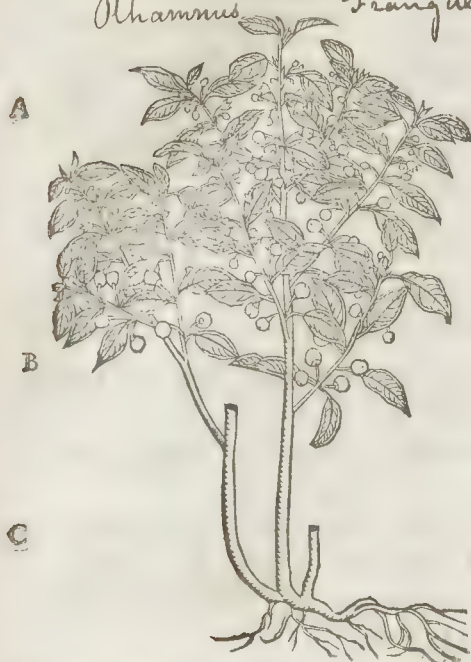
This shrub is called *Alnus nigra*, or blacke Alder: and by others, *Frangula*: *Petrus Crescentius* nameth it *Anornus*: in low Dutch, *Sparkenhout*, and oftentimes *Pilthout*, because boies make for themselves arrowes hereof: in high-Dutch, *Faulbaum*: it is called in English, blacke *Aller* tree; and of diuers Butchers prick tree.

Hhhhhh

¶ *The*



*Alnus nigra, sine Frangula.*  
The blacke Aller tree. *Frangula.*  
*Rhamnus*



D der for cattell, especially for kine, and to cause them to yeeld good store of milke.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The inner barke of the blacke Aller tree is of a purging and dry qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The inner barke hereof is vsed of diuers country men, who drink the infusion thereof when they would be purged: it purgeth thicke phlegmaticke humors, and also cholericke, and not only by the stoole, but many times also by vomit, not without great trouble and paine to the stomacke: it is therefore a medicine more fit for clownes than for ciuill people, and rather for those that feed grossely, than for dainty people.

There be others who affirme that the dried barke is more gentle, and causeth lesser paine: for the greene bark (say they) which is not yet dried containeth in it a certaine superfluous moisture which causeth gripings and vomitings, and troubles the stomacke.

The same barke being boiled in wine or vineger makes a lotion for the tooth-ache; and is commended against scabs and filthinesse of the skin.

The leaues are reported to be good fodder for cattell, especially for kine, and to cause them to yeeld good store of milke.

## CHAP. 108. Of the Seruice tree.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The Seruice tree groweth to the height and bignesse of a great tree, charged with many great armes or boughes which are set with sundry small branches, garnished with many great leaues somewhat long like those of the Ash: the floures are white, and stand in clusters, which turne into small browne berries somewhat long, which are not good to be eaten vntill they haue lien a while, and vntill they be soft like the Medlar, where to it is like in taste and operation.

2 The common Seruice tree groweth likewise to the height of a great tree, with a straight body of a brownish colour, full of branches, set with large displayed leaues like the Maple or the White-Thorne, sauing that they are broader and longer: the floures are white, and grow in tufts; which being fallen, there come in place thereof small round berries, browne vpon one side, and reddish toward the Sun, of an vnpleasant taste in respect of the former: in which are contained little blackish kernels.

¶ *The Place.*

These trees are found in woods and groues in most places of England: there be many smal trees thereof in a little wood a mile beyond Islington from London: in Kent it groweth in great abundance, especially about Southfleet and Grauesend. ‡ The later of these I haue seene growing wilde in diuers places, but not the former in any place as yet. ‡

¶ *The Time.*

They floure in March, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke, *κ*, and *οὖν*: in Latine, *Sorbus*: in high-Dutch, *Sperwerbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Sorbedboom*: in French, *Cormier*: in English, Seruice tree, and of some after the Latines, Sorbe tree.

us Domest. 1. *Sorbus*.in The Service tree. *Pyrus domestica*

Smithii

2. *Sorbus torminalis*. Trin.  
Common Service tree.*Pyrus torminalis*

Smithii



The common Service tree is named of *Pliny*, *Sorbus torminalis* : in high-Dutch, *Aessel*, *Eschpo-*  
*sel*, and *Wilder Spertwerbaum* ; in English, Common Service tree.

The berries or fruit of the Service tree is called *oob*, or *oob* : in Latine, *Sorbum* : in high Dutch,  
*Speierling*, *Spoozopffel* : in low-Dutch, *Sorben* : in Italian, *Sorbe*, and *Sorbole* : in French, *Cor-*  
*me* : in Spanish, *Sorbas*, and *Sorbas* : in English, Service ; of some, Sorbe Apple.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Service berries are cold and binding, and much more when they be hard, than when they are  
milde and soft : in some places they are quickly soft, either hanged in a place which is not altoge-  
ther cold, or laid in hay or chaffe : those Services are eaten when the belly is too soluble, for they  
stay the fame ; and if they yeeld any nourishment at all, the same is very little, grosse, and cold ; and  
therefore it is not expedient to eate of these or other-like fruits, nor to vse them otherwise than in  
medicines.

These do stay all manner of fluxes of the belly, and likewise the bloody fluxe ; as also vomiting ;  
they stanch bleeding if they be cut and dried in the sunne before they be ripe, and so referred for  
vse : these we may vse diuers waies according to the manner of the greife and grieued part.

## CHAP. 109. Of the Ash tree.

¶ The Description.

1 THE Ath also is an high and tall tree : it riseth vp with a straight body, now and then of  
no small bignesse, now and then of a middle size, and is couered with a smooth bark :  
the wood is white, smooth, hard, and somewhat rough grained : the tender branches  
hereof and such as be new growne vp are set with certaine ioints, and haue within a white and spon-  
gie pith : but the old boughes are woody throughout, and be without either ioints or much pith :  
the leaues are long and winged, consisting of many standing by couples, one right against another  
vpon one rib or stalke, the vpermost of all excepted, which standeth alone ; of which euery parti-  
cular one is long, broad, like to a Bay leafe, but softer, and of a lighter Greene, without any sweet

H h h h h 2

smell,



smell, and nicked round about the edges : out of the yonger sort of the boughes, hard to the setting on of the leaues, grow forth hanging together many long narrow and flat cods, as it were like almost to diuers birds tongues, where the seed is perfected, which is of a bitter taste: the roots be many, and grow deepe in the ground.

*Fraxinus.*  
The Ash tree.

*Fraxinus excelsior*



¶ *The Place.*

The Ash doth better prosper in moist places, as about the borders of Medowes and River sides, than in dry grounds.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues and keyes come forth in Aprill and May, yet is not the seed ripe before the fall of the leafe.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke, *Μάρα*, and of diuers, *μαρα* : in Latine, *Fraxinus* : in high-Dutch, *Eschernaum*, *Eschernaoltz*, and *Steyneschern* : in low-Dutch, *Eischen*, and *Eschenboom* : in Italian, *Fraxino* : in French, *Fresne* : in Spanish, *Fresno*, *Fraxino*, and *Freixo* : in English, Ash tree.

The fruit like unto cods is called of the Apothecaries, *Lingua Auis*, and *Lingua Passerina* : it may be named in Greeke, *ὀρνιθόγlossum* : yet some would haue it called *Orneoglossum* : others make *Ornus* or the wilde Ash to be called *Orneoglossum* : it is termed in English, Ash keyes, and of some, Kite-keyes.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The leaues and bark of the Ash tree are dry and moderatly hot : the seed is hot and dry in the second degree.

The iuice of the leaues or the leaues themselves being applied, or taken with wine, cure the bitings of vipers, as *Dioscorides* saith.

C The leaues of this tree are of so great vertue against serpents, as that they dare not so much as touch the morning and euening shadowes of the tree, but shun them afar off, as *Pliny* reports, *li. 16. cap. 13.* He also affirmeth, that the serpent being penned in with boughes layd round about, will sooner run into the fire, if any be there, than come neere the boughes of the Ash : and that the Ash doth floure before the Serpents appeare, and doth not cast his leaues before they be gon againe.

D We write (saith he) vpon experience, that if the serpent be set within the circle of a fire and the boughes, the serpent will sooner run into the fire than into the boughes. It is a wonderfull courtesie in nature, that the Ash should floure before these serpents appeare, and not cast his leaues before they be gon againe.

E Both of them, that is to say the leaues and the barke, are reported to stop the belly : and being boiled with vineger and water, do stay vomiting, if they be laid vpon the stomacke.

F The leaues and barke of the Ash tree boiled in wine and drunk, do open the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, and do greatly comfort them.

G Three or foure leaues of the Ash tree taken in wine each morning from time to time, doe make those leane that are fat, and keepeth them from feeding which do begin to wax fat.

H The seed or Kite-keyes of the Ash tree prouoke vrine, increase naturall seed, and stirre vp bodily lust, especially being poudred with nutmegs and drunke.

I The wood is profitable for many things, being exalted by *Homers* commendations, and *Achilles* speare, as *Pliny* writeth. The shauings or small pieces thereof being drunke are said to be pernicious and deadly, as *Dioscorides* affirmeth.

K The Lee which is made with the Ashes of the barke cureth the white scurfe, and such other like roughnesse of the skin, as *Pliny* testifieth.

## CHAP. IIO.

## Of the wilde Ash, otherwise called Quicke-Beame or Quicken tree.

*Sorbus sylvestris, sine Fraxinus Bubula.*

The Quicken tree, wilde Ash, or wilde Service tree.

## ¶ The Description.

**T**He wilde Ash or Quicken Tree  
*Pena* setteth forth for the wilde  
 Service: this tree groweth feldome  
 or neuer to the stature and height of  
 the Ash tree, notwithstanding it  
 growes to the bignes of a large tree:  
 the leaues be great and long, and  
 scarcely be discerned from the leaues  
 of the Service-tree: the floures bee  
 white, and sweet of smell, and grow in  
 tufts, which do turne into round ber-  
 ries, greene at the first, but when they  
 be ripe of a deepe red colour, and of  
 an vnpleasant taste: the branches are  
 as full of iuice as the Osier, which is  
 the cause that boyes doe make Pipes  
 of the barke thereof as they doe of  
 Willowes.

## ¶ The Place.

The wilde Ash or Quicken tree  
 groweth on high mountaines, and in  
 thicke high woods in most places of  
 England, especially about Namp-  
 wich in Cheshire, in the Weilds of  
 Kent, in Suffex and diuers other pla-  
 ces.

## ¶ The Time.

The wild Ash floures in May, and  
 the berries are ripe in September.

## ¶ The Names.

The Latines call this tree *Ornus*, and oftentimes *Sylvestris Fraxinus*, or wilde Ash: and it is also  
*Fraxini species*, or a kinde of Ash; for the Grecians (as not only *Pliny* writeth, but also *Theophrastus*)  
 hath made two kindes of Ash, the one high and tall, the other lower: the high and tall one is *Fra-*  
*xinis vulgaris*, or the common Ash; and the lower *Ornus*, which also is named *Opuntia*, or *Montana*  
*Fraxinus*, mountaine Ash; as the other, *indurh*, or field Ash; which is also named *Bubulina*, or as *Gaza*  
 translateth it, *Bubula Fraxinus*, but more truly *Magna Fraxinus*, or great Ash; for the syllable *bo* is  
 a signe of bignesse: this *Ornus* or great Ash is named in high-Dutch, *Walbaum*: in low-Dutch,  
*Hauereffchen*, or *Quereffchen*, of diuers, *Qualster*: in French, *Fresne sauvage*: in English, *Wilde*  
*Ash*, *Quicken tree*, *Quick-beame tree*, and *Wicken tree*. *Matthiolus* makes this to be *Sorbus syl-*  
*vestris*, or wilde Service tree.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Touching the faculties of the leaues, barke, or berries, as there is nothing found among the old, **A**  
 so is there nothing noted among the later writers: but *Pliny* seemeth to make this wilde Ash like  
 in faculties to the common Ash; for *lib. 16. cap. 13.* where he writes of both the Ashes, hee saith,  
 that the common Ash is *Crispa*, and the mountaine Ash *Spissa*: and forthwith he addeth this: The  
 Grecians write, that the leaues of them do kill cattell, and yet hurt not those that chew their cud;  
 which the old writers haue noted of the Yew tree, and not of the Ash tree. *Pliny* was deceived by  
 the neerenesse of the words *pinus* and *quercus*: *pinus* is the Yew tree, and *quercus* the Ash tree: so that hee hath  
 falsly attributed that deadly facultie to the Ash tree, which doth belong to the Yew tree.

The leaues of the wilde Ash tree boiled in wine are good against the paine in the sides, and the **B**  
 stopping of the liuer, and assuage the bellies of those that haue the tympanic and dropie.

*Benedictus Curtius Symphorianus* is deceived in the historie of *Ornus*, when he thinketh out of *Vir-* **C**  
*gils Georgicks*, that *Ornus* hath the floure of the Peare tree; for out of *Virgils* verses no such thing at

H h h h h 3

all





all can be gathered : for he in intreateth not of the forms of trees, but of the graffing of diuers into others, vnlike and differing in nature ; as of the graffing of the Nut tree into the Strawberry tree ; the Apple into the Plane tree, the Beech into the Chestnut tree ; the Peare into the wilde Ash or Quick-beane tree, the Oke into the Elme tree : and in this respect hee writeth, that the Plane tree bringeth forth an Apple, the Beech tree a Chestnut ; the wilde Ash tree bringeth forth the white floure of the Peare tree, as is most manifest out of *Virgils* owne words, after this manner, in the second booke of his *Georgicks* :

*Inferitur vero ex fatu nucis Arbutus horrida,  
Et steriles Platani malos gessere valentes,  
Castanea Fagos : Ornus incanuit albo  
Flore Pyri, glandemque sues fregere sub Ulmis.*

The Tree-Strawb'ry on Walnuts stocke doth grow,  
And barren Planes faire Apples oft haue borne ;  
Chestnuts, Beech-Mast ; the Quickene tree doth shew  
The Peares white floure ; and iwine oft times th' Acorn  
Haue gathered vnder Elmes. —

### CHAP. III. Of Coriars Sumach.

1 *Rhus Coriaria*  
Coriar Sumach.

*Rhus Coriaria*



2 *Rhus Myrtifolia*.

Wilde or Myrtle Sumach.

*Coriaria myrtifolia*



#### ¶ The Description.

- 1 **C**oriars Sumach groweth vp vnto the height of a hedge tree, after the manner of the Flder tree, bigger than *Dioscorides* reporteth it to be, or others, who affirme that *Rhus* groweth two cubits high : whose errors are the greater : but this *Rhus* is so like to the Service

Service tree in shape and manner of growing, that it is hard to know one from the other; but that the leaues are soft and hairy, hauing a red sinew or rib thorow the midst of the leafe: the floures grow with the leaues vpon long stems clustering together like cats taile, or the catkins of the nut tree, but greater, and of a whitish green colour: after which come clusters of round berries, growing in bunches like grapes,

2 *Pliny* his Sumach, or the Sumach of *Plinies* description, groweth like a small hedge tree, hauing many slender twiggie branches, garnished with little leaues like *Myrtus*, or rather like the leaues of the *Iuibe* tree, among which come forth slender mossie floures, of no great account or value, which bring forth small seeds, inclosed within a cornered case or huske, fashioned like a spoon: the trunk or body of both these kindes of Sumach being wounded with some iron Instrument, yeeldeth a gum or liquour.

¶ The Place.

Sumach groweth, as *Dioscorides* saith, in stony places: it is found in diuers mountaines & woods in Spaine, and in many places on the mount Apennine in Italy, and also neere vnto Pontus. *Archigenes* in *Galen*, in the 8. book of medicines according to the places affected, sheweth, that it groweth in Syria, making choice of that of Syria.

¶ The Time.

The floures of Sumach come forth in Iuly, the seed with the berries are ripe in Autumne.

¶ The Names.

This is called in Greeke *Rhus*, saith *Pliny*, hath no Latine name, yet *Gaza* after the signification of the Greeke word, saith a name, calling it *Fluida*: the Arabians name it *Sumach*: the Italians, *Sumacho*: the Spaniards, *Sumagre*: in low Dutch, by contracting of the word they call it *Smack* or *Sumach*: in English, Sumach, Coriars Sumach, and Leather Sumach: the leaues of the shrub be called *pinis Rhus* in Latine, *Rhus coriaria*, or *Rhoe*.

The seed is named *Eruthros*: and *pinis Rhus* in Latine, *Rhus Culinaria*, and *Rhus obscurum*: in English, Meat Sumach, and Sauce Sumach.

¶ The Temperature.

The fruit, leaues, and seed hereof do very much binde, they also coole and drie: drie they are in the third degree, and cold in the second, as *Galen* teacheth.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Sumach boyled in wine and drunken, do stop the laske, the inordinate course of A womens sicknesses, and all other inordinate issues of blood.

The seed of Sumach eaten in sauces with meat, stoppeth all manner of fluxes of the belly, the B bloody flux, and all other issues, especially the white issues of women.

The decoction of the leaues maketh haire blacke, and is put into stooles to fume vpward into C the bodies of those that haue the Dysenterie, and is to be given them also to drinke.

The leaues made into an ointment or plaister with hony and vinegar, staith the spreading nature D of *Gangrenes* and *Pterygia*.

The drie leaues sodden in water vntill the decoction be as thicke as hony, yeeld forth a certaine E oiliness, which performeth all the effects of *Licium*.

The seed is no lesse effectuall to be strowed in powder vpon their meats which are *Celiaci* or *Dys-* F *senterici*.

The seedes poudred, mixed with hony and the powder of Oken coles, healeth the Hemor- G rhoids.

There issueth out of the shrub a gum, which being put into the hollownesse of the teeth, taketh H away the paine, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

## CHAP. II2: Of red Sumach.

¶ The Description.

1 These two figures are of one and the selfe same plant; the first sheweth the shrub being in floure: the other when it is full floured with the fruit growne to ripenesse, notwithstanding some haue deemed them to be of two kindes, wherein they were deceived.

† This excellent and most beautifull plant *Coggygia* (being reputed of the Italians and the Venetians for a kind of *Rhus* or Sumach, because it is vsed for the same purposes whereto *Rhus* serueth,



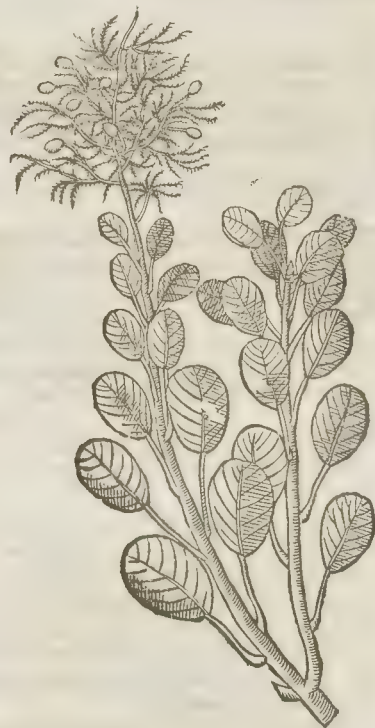
meth and therein doth farre excell it) is an hedge plant growing not above the height of foure or five cubits, hauing tough and pliant stalks and twiggie branches like to Oziers, of a brown colour. The leaues be round, thick, and stiffe like the leaues of *Capparis*, in colour and sauer of *Pistacia* leaues, or *Terebintus*, among which ariseth a small vpright sprig, bearing many smal clustering little greenish yellow floures, vpon long and red stalks. After which follow small reddish Lentill-like seeds that carry at the tops a most fine woolly or flockie tuft, crisped and curled like a curious wrought filken fleece, which curleth and foldeth it selfe abroad like a large bush of haies.

1 *Coggygia* Theophrasti.  
Venice Sumach.

or

*Cotinus Coriarius* Plinij.  
Red Sumach.

*Rhus cotinus*



¶ The Place.

*Coggygia* groweth in Orleans neere Auignon, and in diuers places of Italy, vpon the Alpes of Styria, and many other places. It groweth on most of the hills of France, in the high woods of the vpper Pannonia or Austria, and also of Hungaria and Bohemia.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish for the most part in Iuly.

¶ The Names.

The first is called *Coggygia*, and *Coccygia* in English, Venice Sumach, or Silken Sumach; of Plinij, *Cotinus*, in his 16. booke, 18. chapter. There is, saith he, on mount Apennine a shrub which is called *Cotinus ad lineamentum modo Conchylij colore insignis*, and yet *Cotinus* is *Oleaster*, or *Olea sylvestris*, the wilde Oliue tree, from which this shrub doth much differ, and therefore it may rightly be called *Cotinus Coriaria*. Diuers would haue named it *Scotinus*, which name is not found in any of the old writers. The Pannonians do call it *Farblauff*: it is also thought that this shrub is *Coggygia* Plinij, of which in his 13. booke, 22. chapter he writeth in these words: *Coggygia* is also like to *Vnedo* in leafe, not so great; it hath a property to loose the fruit with downe, which thing happeneth vnto no other tree.

¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and slender branches together with the seeds are very much binding, cold and drie as the other kinds of Sumach are.

¶ The Vertues.

A The leaues of *Coggygia*, or Silken Sumach, are sold in the markets of Spaine and Italy for great fummes

summes of money, vnto those that dresse Spanish skinned, for which purpose they are verie excellent.

The root of *Cotinus*, as *Anguillara* noteth, serueth to die with, giuing to wooll and cloth a reddish colour, which *Pliny* knew, shewing that this shrub (that is to say the root) is *ad lineamentum modo Conchylij colore insignis*.

### CHAP. II3. Of the Alder Tree.

#### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Alder tree or Aller, is a great high tree hauing many brittle branches, the barke is of a browne colour, the wood or timber is not hard, and yet it will last and indure verie long vnder the water, yea longer than any other timber whatsoeuer. wherefore in the fenny and soft marish grounds they do vse to make piles and posts thereof, for the strengthening of the walls and such like. This timber doth also serue very well to make troughes to conuey water in stead of pipes of Lead. The leaues of this tree are in shape somewhat like the Haffell, but they are blacker & more wrinkled, very clammy to handle, as though they were sprinkled with honie. The blossome or floures are like the aglets of the Birch tree: which being vaded, there followeth a scaly fruit closely growing together, as big as a Pigeons egge, which toward Autumne doth open, and the seed falleth out and is lost.

1 *Alnus*.  
The Alder tree.

*Betula Alnus*



2 *Alnus hirsuta*.  
Rough leaued Alder.



3 *Clusius* and *Bauhine* haue obserued another kinde of this which differs from the ordinary, in that it hath larger and more cut leaues, and these not shining aboue, but hoary vnderneath: the catkins, as also the rough heads are not so large as those of the former: the barke also is whiter. *Clusius* makes it his *Alnus altera*: and *Bauhine*, his *Alnus hirsuta*, or *folio incano*. ¶

The



## ¶ The Place.

The Aller or Alder tree delighteth to grow in low and moist waterish places.

## ¶ The Time.

The Aller bringeth forth new leaues in Aprill, the fruit whereof is ripe in September.

## ¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *ἄλδος*: in Latine, *Alnus*: *Petrus Crescentius* nameth it *Amedanus*: it is called in high Dutch, *Erlenbaum* and *Ellernbaum*: in low Dutch, *Ellen* and *Ellen boom*: in Italian, *Alno*: in French, *Aulne*: in English, Alder and Aller.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and barke of the Alder tree are cold, drie, and astringent.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A The leaues of Alder are much vsed against hot swellings, vlcers, and all inward inflammations, especially of the Almonds and kernels of the throat.

B The barke is much vsed of poore countrey Diers, for the dying of course cloth, cappes, hose, and such like into a blacke colour, whereunto it serueth very well.

## CHAP. II4. Of the Birch tree.

*Betula.*

The Birch tree.

*Betula alba*



## ¶ The Description.

THE common Birch tree waxeth likewise a great tree, hauing many boughes beset with many small rods or twigs, very limber and pliant: the barke of the young twigs and branches is plaine, smooth, and full of sap, in colour like the Chestnut, but the rind of the body or trunk is hard without, white, rough, and vneuen, full of chinkes or creuises: vnder which is found another fine barke, plaine, smooth, and as thin as paper which heretofore was vsed in stead of paper, to write vpon, before the making of paper was knowne: in Russia and these cold regions it serueth in stead of tiles and slate to couer their houses withall: this tree beareth for his floures certaine aglets like the Hasell tree, but smaller, wherein the seed is contained.

## ¶ The Place.

This common Birch tree grows in woods, fenny grounds, and mountaines, in most places of England.

## ¶ The Time.

The catkins or aglets do first appeate, and then the leaues, in Aprill or a little later.

## ¶ The Names.

*Theophrastus* calleth this tree in Greeke, *ἄλδα*: diuers, *αἰνος*: others *αἰνος*: it is named in Latine, *Betula*: diuers also write it with a double *ll* *Betulla*, as some of *Plinies* copies haue it: it is called in high Dutch, *Birkenbaum*: in low Dutch, *Berckenboom*: in Italian, *Betu-*

*la*: by them of Trent, *Bedallo*: in French, *Bouleau*: in English, Birch tree.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Concerning the medicinable vse of the Birch tree, or his parts, there is nothing extant either in the old or new writers.

This tree, saith *Pliny* in his 16-booke, 18. chapter, *Mirabili candore & tenuitate terribilis magnitudo virgis*: for in times past the Magistrates rodde were made heereof: and in our time also the Schoolemasters and parents do terrifie their children with rods made of Birch.

It serueth well to the decking vp of houses, and banquetting roomes, for places of pleasure, and beautifying of streets in the crosse or gang weeke, and such like.

## CHAP. II5. Of the Hornebeame, or Hard beame Tree.

*Betulus, sive Carpinus.*  
The Hornebeame tree.

*Carpinus Betulus.*



## ¶ The Description.

**B***etulus*, or the Hornebeam tree grows great, and very like vnto the Elme, or Wich Hasel tree, hauing a great body: the wood or timber whereof is better for arrowes and shafts, pulleies for mills, and such like deuises, than Elme or Wich Hazell; for in time it waxeth so hard, that the toughnesse and hardnesse of it may be rather compared vnto horn than vnto wood, and therefore it was called Hornebeame, or Hardbeame: the leaues hereof are like the Elme, sauing that they be tenderer: among those hang certaine triangled things, vpon which be found knaps, or little heads of the bignesse of Ciches, in which is containd the fruit or seed: the root is strong and thicke.

## ¶ The Place.

*Betulus* or the Hornebeame tree growes plentifully in Northamptonshire; also in Kent by Grauesend, where it is commonly taken for a kinde of Elme.

## ¶ The Time.

This tree doth spring in Aprill, and the seed is ripe in September.

## ¶ The Names.

The Hornebeam tree is called in Greek *Βουλια*, which is as if you should say *Coniugal*, or belonging to the yoke, because it serueth well to make *yokes* of, in Latine, *Iuga*, yokes wherewith oxen are yoked together, which are also euen at

this time made thereof, as witnesseth *Benedictus Curtius Symphorianus*, and our selues haue sufficient knowledge thereof in our owne country, and therefore it may be Englished Yoke Elme. It is called of some, *Carpinus* and *Zugia*: it is also called *Betulus*, as if it were a kinde of Birch, but my selfe better like that it should be one of the Elmes: in high Dutch, *Weyhe*: in French, *Carne*: in Italian, *Carpino*: in English, Hornebeame, Hardbeame, Yoke Elme, and in some places, Witch-hasell.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

This tree is not vsed in medicine, the vertues are not expressed of the Antients, neither haue wee any certaine experiments of our owne knowledge more than hath bene said for the vse of Husbandrie.

## CHAP. II6. Of the Elme tree.

¶ Ovr Author onely described two Elmes, and those not so accurately but that I thinke I shall giue the Reader content, in exchanging them for better receiued from Mr. Goodyer; which are these.

*Ulmus vulgaris folio lato scabro.* The common Elme.

¶ This Elme is a very great high tree, the barke of the young trees, and boughes of the Elder, which are usually lopped or thred, is smooth and very tough, and wil strip or pil from the wood a great length without breaking: the bark of the body of the old trees as the trees grow in bignesse, teares or rents, which makes it very rough. The innermost wood of the tree is of reddish yellow



yellow or brownish colour, and curled, and after it is drie, very tough, hard to cleave or rent, whereof aues of Carts are most commonly made: the wood next the barke, which is called the sap, is white. Before the leaues come forth the floures appeare, about the end of March, which grow on the twigs or branches, closely compacted or thrust together, and are like to the chiuies growing in the middle of most floures, of a reddish colour: after which come flat seed, more long than broad, not much vnlike the garden Arach seed in forme and bigness, and doe for the most part fall away before or shortly after the leaues spring forth, and some hang on a great part of the Sommer: the leaues grow on the twigges, of a darke Greene colour; the middle lize whereof are two inches broad, and three inches long, some are longer and broader, some narrower and shorter, rough or harsh in handling on both sides, nickt or indented about the edges, and many times crumpled, hauing a nerue in the middle, and many smaller nerues growing from him: the leafe on one side of the nerue is alwaies longer than on the other. On these leaues oftentimes grow blisters or small bladders, in which at the spring are little wormes, about the bignesse of Eed-fleas. This Elme is common in all parts of England, where I haue trauelled.

*Ulmus minor folio angusto scabro.*

The Narrow leaued Elme.

2 This tree is like the other, but much lesfer and lower, the leaues are vsually about two inches and a halfe long, and an inch or an inch and a quarter broad, nickt or indented about the edges, and hath one side longer than the other, as the first hath, and are also harsh or rough on both sides, the

1 *Ulmus vulgariss. folio lato scabro.*

The common Elme tree.

*Ulmus campestris - a.*

† 2 *Ulmus minor folio angusto scabro.*

The narrow leaued Elme.

*Ulmus campestris - Var. β*



barke or rinde will also strip as the first dorth: hitherto I haue not obserued either the floures or seed, or blisters on the leaues, nor haue I had any sight of the timber, or heard of any vse thereof This kinde I haue seene growing but once, and that in the hedges by the high way as I rode betweene Christ Church and Limington in the New Forreit in Hampshire, about

about the middle of September 1624. from whence I brought some small plants of it, not a foot in length, which now, 1633. are risen up ten or twelve foot high, and grow with me by the first kinde, but are easily to be discerned apart, by any that will looke on both.

† 3 *Ulmus folio latissimo scabro.*

Witch Hasell, or the broadest leaved Elme.

*Ulmus effusa.* Wildenow. Sp. Pl.

*Ulmus montana.* Smith. Fl. Brit.



4 *Ulmus folio glabro.*

Witch Elme, or smooth leaved Elme.

*Ulmus effusa.* Wildenow. Sp. Pl. β



*Ulmus folio latissimo scabro.*

Witch Hasell, or the broadest leaved Elme.

3 This groweth to be a very great tree, and also very high, especially when he groweth in woods amongst other trees: the barke on the outside is blacker than that of the first, and is also very tough, so that when there is plenty of sap it will strip or peelee from the wood of the boughes from the one end to the other, a dozen foot in length or more, without breaking, whereof are often made cords or ropes: the timber hereof is in colour neere like the first; it is nothing so firme or strong for naues of Carts as the fruit is, but will more easily cleave; this timber is also covered with a white sappe next the barke: the branches or young boughes are grosser and bigger, and do spread themselves broader, and hang more downewards than those of the first; the floures are nothing but chiuies, very like those of the first kinde: the seed is also like, but so nothing bigger: the leaues are much broader and longer than any of the kindes of Elme, usually three or foure inches broad, and five or six inches long, also rough or harsh in handling on both sides, snipt or indented about the edges, neere resembling the leaues of the Hasell: the one side of the leaues are also most commonly longer than the other, also on the leaues of this Elme are sometimes blisters or bladders like those on the first kinde. This prospereth and naturally groweth in any soile moist or dry, on high hills; and in low vallies in good plenty in most places in Hampshire, where it is commonly called VVitch Hasell. Old men affirme, that when long boughes were in great vse, there were very many made of the wood of this tree, for which purpose it is mentioned in the statutes of England by the name of VVitch Hasell, as 8. El. 10. This hath little affinity with *Carpinus*, which in Essex is called VVitch Hasell.

Iiiiiii

*Ulmus*



*Ulmus folio glabro.*

VVitch Elme, or smooth leauen Elme.

4 This kinde is in bignesse and height like the first, the boughes grow as those of the VVitch Hasell doe, that is hanged more downewards than those of the common Elme, the barke is blacker than that of the first kinde, it will also peelee from the boughes: the floures are like the first, and so are the seeds: the leaues in forme are like those of the first kinde, but are smooth in handling on both sides. My worthy friend and excellent Herbarist of happy memorie Mr. *W. Williams* Coys of Stubbers in the parish of Northokington in Essex told me, that the wood of this kinde was more desired for naues of Carts than the wood of the first. I obserued it growing very plentifully as I rode between Rumford and the said Stubbers, in the yeere 1620. intermixed with the first kinde, but easily discerned apart, and is in those parts vsually called VVitch Elme. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The first kinde of Elme groweth plentifully in all places of England. The rest are set forth in their descriptions.

¶ *The Time.*

The seeds of the Elme sheweth it selfe first, and before the leaues, it falleth in the end of Aprill, at what time the leaues begin to spring.

¶ *The Names.*

The first is called in Greeke, *Ulmus*: in Latine, *Ulmus*: in high Dutch, *Rust holtz*, *Rustbaum*, *Ulmbaum*: in low Dutch, *Dinen*: in French, *Orme*, and *Omeau*: in Italian, *Olmo*: in Spanish, *Umo*: in English, Elme tree.

The seed is named by *Plinie* and *Columella*, *Samera*. The little wormes which are found with the liquor within the small bladders be named in Greeke, *ulmæ*: in Latine, *Culices*, and *Muliones*.

The other Elme is called by *Theophrastus*, *Ulmus*, which *Gaza* translateth *Montebromus* or mountaine Elme. *Columella* nameth it *Vernacula*, or *Nasr* as *Ulmus*, that is to say, *Italica*, or Italian Elme: it is called in low Dutch, *Heerfelcer*, and in some places, *Heerenteer*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The leaues and barke of the Elme be moderately hot, with an euident clensing facultie; they have in the chewing a certaine clammie and glewing qualitie.

B The leaues of Elme glew and heale vp greene wounds, so doth the barke wrapped and swadled about the wound like a band.

C The leaues being stamped with vineger do take away scurfie.

D *Dioscorides* writeth, that one ounce weight of the thicker barke drunke with wine or water purgeth flegme.

E The decoction of Elme leaues, as also of the barke or root, healeth broken bones very speedily, if they be fomented or bathed therewith.

F The liquor that is found in the blisters doth beautifie the face, and scoureth away all spots, freckles, pimples, spreading tetters, and such like, being applied thereto.

G It healeth greene wounds, and cureth ruptures newly made, being laid on with Spleenwoort and the trusse closely set vnto it.

## CHAP. II. Of the Line or Linden Tree:

¶ *The Description.*

1 THE female Line or Linden tree waxeth very great and thicke, spreading forth his branches wide and farre abroad, being a tree which yeeldeth a most pleasant shadow, vnder and within whose boughes may be made braue sommer houfes and banqueting arbors, because the more that it is surcharged with weight of timber and such like, the better it doth flourish. The barke is brownish, very smooth, and plaine on the outside, but that which is next to the timber is white, moist and tough, seruing very well for ropes, traves, and halters. The timber is whitish, plaine and without knots, yea very soft and gentle in the cutting or handling. Better gunpowder is made of the coles of this wood than of VVillow coles. The leaues are greene, smooth,

smooth, shining and large, somewhat snipt or toothed about the edges: the floures are little, whitish, of a good fauour, and very many in number, growing clustering together from out of the middle of the leafe: out of which proceedeth a small whitish long narrow leafe: after the floures succeed cornered sharpe pointed Nuts, of the bignesse of Hasell Nuts. This tree seemeth to be a kinde of Elme, and the people of Essex about Henningham (wheras great plenty groweth by the way sides) do call it broad leaved Elme.

1 *Tilia femina.*

The female Line tree.

*Tilia Europea.*

2 *Tilia mas.*

The male Line tree.



2 The male *Tilia* or Line tree groweth also very great and thicke, spreading it selfe far abroad like the other Linden tree: his bark is very tough and pliant, and serueth to make cords and halters of. The timber of this tree is much harder, more knottie, and more yellow than the timber of the other, not much differing from the timber of the Elme tree: the leaues hereof are not much vnlike Iuy leaues, not very Greene, somewhat snipt about the edges: from the middle whereof come forth clusters of little white floures like the former which being vaded, there succeed small round pellets, growing clustering together, like Iuy berries, within which is contained a little round blackish feed, which falleth out when the berry is ripe.

¶ *The Place.*

The female Linden tree groweth in some woods in Northampton shire, also neere Colchester, and in many places alongst the high way leading from London to Henningham, in the countie of Essex.

The male Linden tree groweth in my Lord Treasurers garden at the Strand, and in sundry other places, as at Barn-elmes, and in a garden at Saint Katherines neere London. ‡ The female growes in the places here named, but I haue not yet obserued the male. ‡

¶ *The Time*

These trees floure in May, and their fruit is ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

The Linden tree is called in Greeke *τιλιά*: in Latine, *Tilia*: in high Dutch, *Linden*, and *Lindenbaum*: in low Dutch, *Linde*, and *Lindenboom*: the Italians, *Tilia*: the Spaniards, *Teia*: in French, *Tiler* and *Tilient*: in English, Linden tree, and Line tree.

IIIIII 2

¶ *The*



¶ *The Temperature.*

The barke and leaues of the Linden or Line tree, are of a temperate heat, somewhat drying and astringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The leaues of *Tilia* boiled in Smitheswater with a piece of Allom and a little honey, cure the fores in childrens mouthes.
- B The leaues boiled vntill they be tender; and pouned very small with hogs greafe, and the powder of Fenugreeke and Linefeed, take away hot swellings and bring impostumes to maturation, being applied thereto very hot.
- C The floures are commended by diuers against paine of the head proceeding of a cold cause, against diffineste, the Apoplexie, and also the falling sicknesse, and not onely the floures, but the distilled water thereof.
- D The leaues of the Linden (saith *Theophrastus*) are very sweet, and be a fodder for most kinde of cattle: the fruit can be eaten of none.

CHAP. II8. *Of the Maple tree.*‡ 1 *Acer maius.*

The great Maple.

*veir Pseudoplatanus.*

‡ 2 *Acer minus.*

The lesser Maple.

*acer campestre.*

¶ *The Description.*

THE great Maple is a beautifull and high tree, with a barke of a meane smoothnesse: the substance of the wood is tender and easie to worke on; it sendeth forth on euery side very many goodly boughes and branches, which make an excellent shadow against the heate of the Sun; vpon which

which are great, broad, and cornered leaues, much like to those of the Vine, hanging by long reddish stalks: the floures hang by clusters, of a whitish Greene colour; after them commeth vp long fruit fastened together by couples, one right against another, with kernels bumping out neere to the place in which they are combined: in all the other parts flat and thin like vnto parchment, or resembling the innermost wings of grasshoppers: the kernels be white and little.

2 There is a small Maple which doth oftentimes come to the bignes of a tree, but most commonly it groweth low after the maner of a shrub: the barke of the young shoots hereof is likewise smooch; the substance of the wood is white, and easie to be wrought on: the leaues are cornered like those of the former, slippery, and fastened with a reddish stalke, but much lesser, very like in bignes, and smoothnes to the leafe of Sanicle, but that the cuts are deeper: the floures be as those of the former, Greene, yet not growing in clusters, but vpon spoked roundles: the fruit standeth by two and two vpon a stem or foot-stalke.

¶ The Place.

The small or hedge Maple groweth almost euery where in hedges and low woods.

The great Maple is a stranger in England, only it groweth in the walkes and places of pleasure of noble men, where it especially is planted for the shadow sake, and vnder the name of Sycomore tree.

¶ The Time.

These trees floure about the end of March, and their fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *αγιδανος*: in Latine, *Acer*: in English, Maple, or Maple tree.

The great Maple is called in high Dutch, *Ahojne*, and *Waldescherne*: the French men, *Grand Erable*, and *Plasie* abusiuely, and this is thought to be properly called *αγιδανος*: but they are far deceived that take this for *Platanus*, or the Plane tree, being drawne into this error by the neerenesse of the French word; for the Plane tree doth much differ from this. ‡ This is now commonly (yet not rightly) called the Sycomore tree. And seeing vñe will haue it so, I thinke it were not vnfit to call it the bastard Sycomore. ‡

The other is called in Latine, *Acer minor*: in high Dutch, *Wassholder*: in low Dutch, *Booghout*: in French, *Erable*: in English, small Maple, and common Maple.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

What vse the Maple hath in medicine we finde nothing written of the Grecians, but *Pliny* in his 14. booke, 8. chapter affirmeth, that the root pouned and applied, is a singular remedy for the paine of the liuer. *Serenus Sammonicus* writeth, that it is drunke with wine against the paines of the side. A

*Si latus immeritum morbo tentatur acuto,  
Accensum tinges lapidem fridentibus undis.  
Hinc bibis: aut Aceris radicem tundis, & vna.  
Cum vino capis: hoc præsens medicamen habetur.*

Thy harmelesse side if sharpe disease inuade,  
In hissing water quench a heated stone:  
This drinke. Or Maple root in powder made,  
Take off in wine, a present medicine knowne.

## CHAP. II9. Of the Poplar tree.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers trees vnder the title of Poplar, yet differing very notably, as shall be declared in the descriptions, whereof one is the white, another the blacke, and a third sort set downe by *Pliny*, which is the Aspe, named by him *Lybica*; and by *Theophrastus*, *Kerkus*: likewise there is another of America, or of the Indies, which is not to be found in these regions of Europe.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He white Poplar tree commeth soone to perfection, and groweth high in short time, full of boughes at the top: the barke of the body is smooth, and that of the boughes is likewise white withall: the wood is white, easie to be cleft: the leaues are broad, deeply gathed, & cornered like almost to those of the Vine, but much lesser, smooth on the vpper side, glib, and somewhat Greene; and on the nether side white and woolly: the catkins are long, downy, at the first of a purplish colour: the roots spread many waies, lying vnder the turfe, and not growing deepe, and therefore it happeneth that these trees be oftentimes blowne downe with the winde.

1 *Populus alba.*

The white Poplar tree.

*Populus alba.*2 *Populus nigra.*

The blacke Poplar tree.

*Populus nigra*

2 The black Poplar tree is as high as the white, and now and then higher, oftentimes fuller of boughes, and with a thicker body: the barke thereof is likewise smooth, but the substance of the wood is harder, yellower, and not so white, fuller of veines, and not so easly cleft: the leaues be somewhat long, and broad below towards the stem, sharp at the point, and a little snipt about the edges, neither white nor woolly, like the leaues of the former, but of a pleasant Greene colour: amongst which come forth long aglets or catkins, which do turne into clusters: the buds which shew themselves before the leaues spring out, are of a reasonable good fauour, of the which is made that profitable ointment called *Unguentum Populeon*.

3 The third kinde of Poplar is also a great tree: the barke and substance of the wood is somewhat like that of the former: this tree is garnished with many brittle and tender branches, set full of leaues, in a manner round, much blacker and harder than the blacke Poplar, hanging vpon long and slender stems, which are for the most part still wauering, and make a great noise by being beaten one to another, yea though the weather be calme, and scarce any winde blowing; and it is knowne by the name of the Asien tree: the roots hereof are stronger, and grow deeper into the ground than those of the white Poplar.

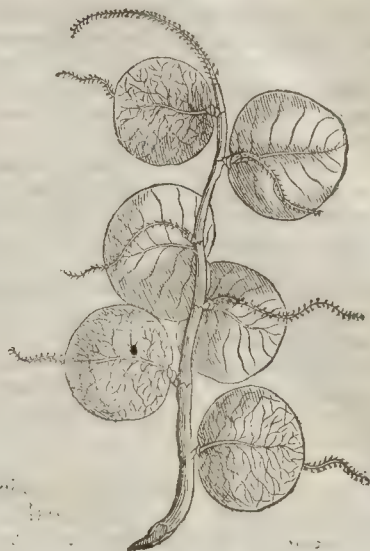
4 This strange Poplar, which some do call *Populus rotundifolia*, in English, the round leaved Poplar of India, waxeth a great tree, bedeckt with many goodly twiggie branches, tough and limmer like the

3 *Populus Libyca.*

The Aspen tree.

*Populus tremula*4 *Populus Americana.*

The Indian Poplar tree.

5 *Populus alba folijs minoribus.*  
The lesser leaved white Poplar.*Populus canescens.*

the Willow, full of ioints where the leaues do grow, of a perfect roundnesse, saue where it cleaueth or groweth to the stalk: from the bosoms or corners of these leaues come forth small aglets, like vnto our Poplar, but smaller: the leafe is thick, and very like the leaues of *Arbor Indæ*, but broader, of an astringent taste, somewhat heating the mouth, and sal-tish.

5 There is also another sort of Poplar which groweth likewise vnto a great tree, the branches whereof are knotty and bunched forth as though it were full of scabs or sores: the leaues come forth in tufts most commonly at the end of the boughes, not cut or iagged, but resembling the leaues of that *Atriplex* called *Res Anserinus*; in colour like the former, but the aglets are not so closely packed together, otherwise it is like.

## ¶ The Place.

These trees doe grow in low moist places, as in meadowes neere vnto ditches, standing waters and riuers.

The first kinde of white Poplar groweth not very common in England, but in some places here and there a tree: I found many both small & great growing in a low meadow turning



turning up a lane at the farther end of a village called Black-wall, from London; and in Essex at a place called Ouenden, and in diuers other places.

The Indian Poplar groweth in most parts of the Islands of the West Indies.

¶ The Time.

These trees do bud forth in the end of March and beginning of Aprill, at which time the buds must be gathered to serue for *Vnguentum Populeon*.

¶ The Names.

The white Poplar is called in Greeke, *Alnus*: in Latine, *Populus alba*: of diuers, *Farfarus*, as of *Plautus* in his Comedie *Penulus*, as you may see by his words set downe in the chap. of Colts-foot, pag. 813.

It is called in high-Dutch, *Doppelbaum*, *Weiß Alberbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Abeel*, of his horie or aged colour, and also *Abeelboome*; which the Grammarians doe failly interpret *Abies*, the Firre tree: in Italian, *Popolo nero*: in French, *Peuplier blanc*, *Aubel*, *Obel*, or *Aubean*: in English, white Poplar tree, and Abeell, after the Dutch name.

The second is called in Greeke, *Alnus*: in Latine, *Populus nigra*: by *Petrus Crescentius*, *Albarus*: in high-Dutch, *Alpen*: in low-Dutch, *Populier*: in Italian, *Popolo nero*: in French, *Peuplier noir*: in Spanisli, *Alamo negaillo*: in English, Poplar tree, blacke Poplar, and Pepler. The first or new sprung buds whereof are called of the Apothecaries, *Oculi Populi*, Poplar buds: others chuse rather to call it *Gemma Populi*: some of the Grecians name it *Σπιγος*: whereupon they grounded their error, who rashly supposed that those roseny or clammy buds are not to be put or vsed in the composition of the ointment bearing the name of the Poplar, and commonly called in English, Popilion and Pompillion, but the berries that grow in clusters, in which there is no clamminesse at all.

They are also as far deceiued, who giuing credit to Poets fables, do beleue that Amber cometh of the clammy rosin falling into the riuer Poo.

The third is called of diuers, *Populus tremula*, which word is borrowed of the French men, who name it *Tremble*: it also receiued a name amongst the low- Countrey men, from the noise and rattling of the leaues, viz. *Ratecler*: this is that which is named of *Pliny*, *Libya*: and by *Theophr.* *Κερίτι*, which *Gaza* calleth *Populus montana*: in English, Aspe, and Alpen tree, and may also be called Tremble, after the French name, considering it is the matter whereof womens tongues were made, (as the Poets and some others report) which seldom cease wagging.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The white Poplar hath a clenfing facultie, saith *Galen*, and a mixt temperature, consisting of a waterie warme essence, and also a thin earthy substance.
- B The barke, as *Dioscorides* writeth, to the weight of an ounce (or as others say, and that more truly, of little more than a dram) is a good remedie for the Sciatica or ache in the huckle bones, and for the strangurie.
- C That this barke is good for the Sciatica, *Serenus Sammonicus* doth also write:

*Sapius occultus victa coxendice morbus  
Perfurit, & gressus duro languore moratur:  
Populus alba dabit medicos de cortice potus.*

An hidden disease doth oft rage and raine,  
The hip ouercome and vex with the paine,  
It makes with vile aking one tread slow and shrinke;  
The barke of white Poplar is helpe had in drunke.

- D The same barke is also reported to make a woman barren, if it be drunke with the kidney of a Mule, which thing the leaues likewise are thought to perform, being taken after the floures or reeds be ended.
- E The warme iuice of the leaues being dropped into the eares doth take away the paine thereof.
- F The rosin or clammy substance of the blacke Poplar buds is hot and dry, and of thin parts, attenuating and mollifying: it is also fitly mixed *acopis & malagmatis*: the leaues haue in a manner the like operation for all these things, yet weaker, and not so effectuall, as *Galen* teacheth.
- G The leaues and yong buds of blacke Poplar doe asswage the paine of the gout in the hands or feet, being made into an ointment with May butter.
- H The ointment made of the buds is good against all inflammations, bruses, squats, falls, and such like: this ointment is very well knowne to the Apothecaries.
- I *Paulus Aegineta* teacheth to make an oile also hereof, called *Agyrium*, or oile of blacke Poplar.

CHAP. 120. *Of the Plane tree.**Platanus.*  
The Plane tree.¶ *The Description.*

**T**He Plane is a great tree, hauing very long and farre spreading boughes casting a wonderfull broad shadow, by reason wherof it was highly commended and esteemed of among the old Romans: the leaues are cornered like those of *Palma Christi*, greater than Vine leaues, and hanging vpon little red foot-stalkes: the floures are small and mossie; and of a pale yellowish colour: the fruit is round like a ball, rugged, and somewhat hairy; but in Asia more hairy and greater, almost as big as a Walnut: the root is great, dispersing it selfe far abroad.

¶ *The Place.*

The Plane tree delighteth to grow by springs or riuers: *Pliny* reports that they were wont to be cherished with wine: they grew afterward (saith he) to be of so great honour (meaning the Plane trees) as that they were cherished and watered with wine: and it is found by experience that the same is very comfortable to the roots, and wee haue alreadie taught, that trees desire to drinke wine. This tree is strange in Italy, it is nowhere seene in Germany, nor in the low-Countries: in Asia it groweth plentifully: it is found also

in Candy, growing in vallies, and neere vnto the hill Athos, as *Petrus Bellonius* in his Singularities doth declare: it groweth in many places of Greece, and is found planted in some places of Italy, for pleasure rather than for profit. My seruant *William Marshall* (whom I sent into the Mediterranean sea as Surgeon vnto the Hercules of London) found diuers trees hereof growing in Lepanto, hard by the sea side, at the entrance into the towne, a port of Morea, being a part of Greece, and from thence brought one of those rough buttons, being the fruit thereof. ‡ There are one or two yong ones at this time growing with M<sup>r</sup>. *Tradescant*. ‡

The Plane trees cast their leaues in Winter, as *Bellonius* testifieth, and therefore it is no maruel that they keepe away the Sun in Sommer, and not at all in Winter: there is, saith *Pliny*, no greater commendation of the tree, than that it keepeth away the Sunne in Sommer, and entertaineth it in Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke, *πλάτανος*: and likewise in Latine *Platanus*: it beareth his name of the bredth: the French mens *Plafne* doth far differ from this, which is a kind of Maple: this tree is named in English, Plane tree.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

The Plane tree is of a cold and moist essence, as *Galen* saith: the greene leaues are good to be A laid vpon hot swellings and inflammations in the beginning.

Being boiled in wine they are a remedie for the running and the watering of the eyes, if they be B applied.

The barke and balls do dry: the barke boiled in vineger helpeth the tooth-ache.

The fruit of the Plane tree drunke with wine helpeth the bitings of mad dogs and serpents, and C mixed with hogs grease it maketh a good ointment against burning and scalding.

The burned barke doth mightily dry, and scoureth withall; it remoueth the white scurfe, and cu- D reth moist vlcers.

The



F The dust or downe, saith *Galen*, that lieth on the leaues of the tree is to be taken heed of, for if it be drawne in with the breath, it is offensiue to the winde-pipe by his extreme drinesse, and making the same rough, and hurting the voice, as it doth also the sight and hearing, if it fall into the eyes or eares. *Dioscorides* doth not attribute this to the dust or downe of the leaues onely, but also to that of the balls.

## CHAP. 121. Of the Wayfaring Tree.



### ¶ The Description.

THE Wayfaring mans tree growes vp to the height of an hedge tree, of a mean bignes: the trunk or body thereof is couered with a russet barke: the branches are long, tough, and easie to be bowed, and hard to be broken, as are those of the Willow, couered with a soft whitish barke, whereon are broad leaues thicke and rough, slightly indented about the edges, of a white colour, and somewhat hairy whilest they be fresh and green; but when they begin to wither and fall away, they are reddish, and set together by couples one opposit to another. The floures are white, and grow in clusters: after which come clusters of fruit of the bignesse of a pease, somewhat flat on both sides, at the first greene, after red, and blacke when they be ripe: the root dispereth it selfe far abroad vnder the vpper crust of the earth.

### ¶ The Place.

This tree groweth in most hedges in rough and stony places, vpon hills and low woods, especially in the chalky grounds of Kent about Cobham, Southfleet, and Grauesend, and in all the tract to Canturbury.

### ¶ The Time.

The floures appeare in Sommer: the berries are ripe in the end of Autumne, and new leaues come forth in the Spring.

This hedge tree is called *Viurna* of *Ruellius*: in French, *Viorne*, and *Viorna*: in Italian, *Lantana*: it is reputed for the tree *Viburnum*, of which *Virgil* maketh mention in the first Eclog, where hee commendeth the city Rome for the loftinesse and statelinesse thereof, aboue other Cities, saying, that as the tall Cypres trees do shew themselves aboue the low and shrubby Viorn, so doth Rome aboue other cities lift vp her head very high; in these verses:

*Verum hæc tantùm alias inter cupit exulit vrbes,  
Quantum lenta solent inter viburnacupressi.*

But this all other cities so excels,  
As Cypresse, which amongst bending Viornes dwels.

‡ I iudge *Viburnum* not to be a name to any particular plant, but a generall name to all low and bending thrubs; amongst which this here described may take place as one. I enquired of a countrey man in Essex, if he knew any name of this: he answered, it was called the Cotton tree, by reason of the softnesse of the leaues. ‡

### ¶ The Temperature.

The leaues and berries of *Lantana* are cold and dry, and of a binding qualitie.

¶ The Vertues.

The decoction of the leaues of *Lantana* is very good to be gargled in the mouth against al swellings and inflammations thereof, against the scurvie and other diseases of the gums, and fastnech loose teeth. A

The same boiled in lee doth make the haire blacke if they be bathed or washed therewith, and suffered to dry of it selfe. B

The berries are of the like facultie, the powder whereof when they be dried stay the laske, all issues of blood, and also the whites. C

It is reported, that the barke of the root of the tree buried a certaine time in the earth, and afterwards boiled and stamped according to art, maketh good Bird-lime for Fowlers to catch Birds with. D

CHAP. 122. Of the Beade tree.

1 *Zizypha candida*.

The Beade tree,

*Melia Azedarach*



2 *Zizypha Cappadocica*.

The Beade tree of Cappadocia.



¶ The Description.

**T**HIS tree was called *Zizypha candida* by the Herbarists of Montpellier; and by the Venetians and Italians, *Sycomorua*, but vntuly: the Portugals haue termed it *Arbor Paradiso*: all which and each whereof haue erred together, both in respect of the fruit and of the whole tree: some haue called it *Zizypha*, though in facultie it is nothing like; for the taste of this fruit is very vnpleasant, virulent, and bitter. But deciding all controuerfies, this is the tree which *Auicenna* calleth *Azedarach*, which is very great, charged with many large armes, that are garnished with twiggie branches, set full of great leaues consisting of sundry small leaues, one growing right opposite to another like the leaues of the Ash tree or Wicken tree, but more deeply cut about the edges like the teeth of a saw: among which come the floures, consisting of five small blew leaues layd abroad in manner of a starre: from the middest whereof groweth forth a small hollow cup resembling



resembling a Chalice: after which succeedeth the fruit, couered with a brownish yellow shcl, very like vnto the fruit of Iuiubes (whereof *Dodonæus* in his last edition maketh it a kinde) of a rancke, bitter, and vnpleasant taste, with a six cornered stone within, which being drawne on a string, serueth to make Beades of, for want of other things.

2 *Zizyphus Cappadocica* groweth not so great as the former, but is of a meane stature, and full of boughes: the barke is smooth and euen, and that which groweth vpon the trunke and great boughes is of a shining scarlet colour: out of these great armes or boughes grow slender twigges, white and soft, which are set full of whitish leaues, but more white on the contrarie or backe part, and are like to the leaues of Willow, but narrower and whiter: amongst these leaues come forth small hollow yellowish floures, growing at the ioints of the branches, most commonly three together, and of a pleasant fauour, with some few threds or chiues in the middle thereof. After which succeedeth the fruit, of the bignesse and fashion of the smallest Oliue, white both within and without, wherein is contained a small stone which yeeldeth a kernell of a pleasant taste, and very sweet.

¶ The Place.

*Matthiolus* writeth, that *Zizyphus candida* is found in the cloisters of many monasteries in Italy; *Lobel* saith that it groweth in many places in Venice and Narbon; and it is wont now of late to be planted and cherished in the goodliest orchards of all the low-Countries.

*Zizyphus Cappadocica* groweth likewise in many places of Italy, and specially in Spaine: it is also cherished in gardens both in Germany and in the low-Countries. ‡ It groweth also here in the garden of M<sup>r</sup>. *John Parkinson*. ‡

¶ The Time.

These trees floure in Iune in Italy and Spain; their fruit is ripe in September; but in Germany and the low-Countries there doth no fruit follow the floures.

¶ The Names.

*Zizyphus candida* *Auicenn* calleth *Azederach*, or as diuers read it, *Azederach*; and they name it, saith he, in Rechi, *Arbor Mirobalanorum*, or the Mirobalane tree, but not properly, and in Tabrasten, and Kien, and Thihich. The later writers are far deceiued in taking it to be the Sycomore tree; and they as much, that would haue it to be the Lote or Nettle tree: it may be named in English, Bead tree, for the cause before alledged.

The other is altera species *Zizyphi*, or the second kinde of Iuiube tree, which *Columella* in his ninth booke and fourth chap. doth call *Zizyphus alba*, or white Iuiube tree, for difference from the other that is surnamed *Rutila*, or glittering red. *Pliny* calleth this *Zizyphus Cappadocica*, in his 21 booke, ninth chapter, where he entreateth of the honour of Gardlands, of which he saith there be two sorts, whereof some be made of floures, and others of leaues: I would call the floures (saith he) brooms, for of those is gathered a yellow floure, and *Rhododendron*, also *Zizypha*, which is called *Cappadocica*. The floures of these are sweet of smell, and like to Oliue floures. Neither doth *Columella* or *Pliny* vnaduisedly take this for *Zizyphus*, for both the leaues and floures grow out of the tender and yong sprung twigs, as they likewise do out of the former: the floures are very sweet of smell, and cast their fauor far abroad: the fruit also is like that of the former.

¶ The Temperature.

*Auicenn* writing and intreating of *Azadaraeth*, saith, that the floures thereof be hot in the third degree, and dry in the end of the first.

*Zizyphus Cappadocica* is cold and dry of complexion.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The floures of *Zizyphus*, or *Azadaraeth* open the obstructions of the braine.
- B The distilled water thereof killeth nits and lice, preferueth the haire of the head from falling, especially being mixed with white wine, and the head bathed with it.
- C The fruit is very hurtfull to the chest, and a troublesome enemy to the stomacke; it is dangerous, and peraduenture deadly.
- D Moreover, it is reported, that the decoction of the barke and of *Fumitorie*, with *Mirobalans* added, is good for agues proceeding of flegme.
- E The iuice of the vppermost leaues with honey is a remedie against poison.
- F The like also hath *ibasis*: the Beade tree, saith he, is hot and dry: it is good for stoppings of the head, it maketh the haire long; yet is the fruit thereof very offensive to the stomacke, and oftentimes found to be pernicious and deadly.
- G *Matthiolus* writeth, that the leaues and wood bringeth death euen vnto beasts, and that the poison thereof is resisted by the same remedies that *Oleander* is.
- H *Zizyphus Cappadocica* preuaileth against the diseases aforesaid, but the decoction thereof is verie good for those whose water scaldeth them with the continuall issuing thereof, as also for such as haue the running of the reines and the exulcerations of the bladder and priuy parts.

A looch or licking medicine made thereof or the Syrrup, is excellent good against spitting of G  
bloud proceeding of the distillations of sharpe or salt humors.

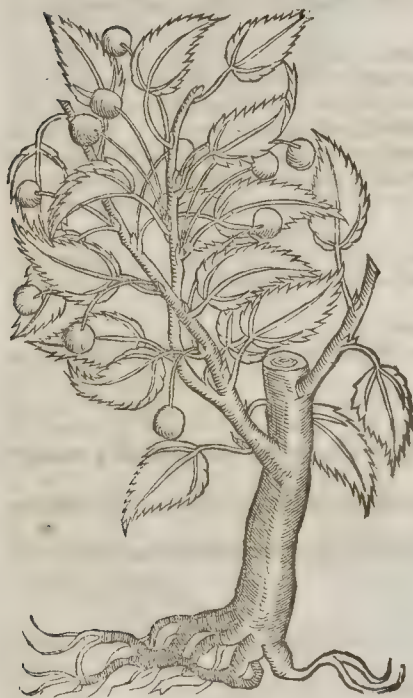
† The figure that formerly was in the second place, was of the narrow leaved kinde of *Guajacum Pesevinum*, which you shall finde in the second place of the next chapter last one.

## CHAP. 123. Of the Lote, or Nettle tree.

*Lotus arbor.*

The Nettle tree.

¶ The Description.



THE Lote whereof we write is a tree as big as a Peare tree, or bigger and higher: the body and armes are very thicke; the barke whereof is smooth, of a gallant green colour tending to blewnesse: the boughes are long, and spread themselues all about: the leaues be like those of the Nettle, sharpe pointed, and nicked in the edges like a saw, and dashes here and there with stripes of a yellowish white colour: the berries be round, and hang vpon long stalkes like Cherries, of a yellowish white colour at the first, and afterwards red, but when they be ripe they be somewhat blacke.

¶ The Place.

This is a rare and strange tree in both the Germanies: it was brought out of Italy, where there is found store thereof, as *Matthi-olus* testifieth: I haue a small tree thereof in my garden. There is likewise a tree thereof in the garden vnder London wall, sometime belonging to M<sup>r</sup>. Gray, an Apothecary of London; and another great tree in a garden neere Coleman street in London, being the garden of the Queenes Apothecarie at the impression hereof, called M<sup>r</sup>. *Hugh Morgan*, a curious conseruer of rare simples. The Lote tree doth also grow in Africke, but it

somewhat differeth from the Italian Lote in fruit, as *Pliny* in plaine words doth shew in his thirteenth booke, seuenteenth chapter. That part of Africke, saith he, that lieth towards vs, bringeth forth the famous Lote tree, which they call *Celtis*, and the same well knowne in Italy, but altered by the soile: it is as big as the Peare tree, although *Nepos Cornelius* reporteth it to be shorter: the leaues are full of fine cuts, otherwise they be thought to be like those of the Holme tree. There be many differences, but the same are made especially by the fruit: the fruit is as big as a Beane, and of the colour of Saffron, but before it is thorow ripe, it changeth his color as doth the Grape. It growes thicke among the boughes, after the manner of the Myrtle, not as in Italy, after the manner of the Cherry; the fruit of it is there so sweet, as it hath also giuen a name to that countrie and land, too hospitable to strangers, and forgetfull of their owne countrey.

It is reported that they are troubled with no diseases of the belly that eate it. The better is that which hath no kernell, which in the other kinde is stony: there is also pressed out of it a wine, like to a sweet wine, which the same *Nepos* denieth to endure aboue ten daies, and the berries stamped with *Alicea* are reserued in vessels for food. Moreouer we haue heard say, that armies haue been fed therewith, as they haue passed too and fro thorow Africke. The colour of the wood is blacke: they vse to make flutes and pipes of it: the root serueth for kniues hafts, and other short workes: this is the nature of the tree: thus saith *Pliny*. In the same place he saith, that this renowned tree doth grow about Syrtis and Nusamur: and in his 5. booke, 7. chapter he sheweth that there is not far from the lesser Syrtis, the Island Menynx, surnamed *Lotophagitis*, of the plenty of Lote trees.



*Strabo* in his 17. booke affirmeth, that not onely *Menynx*, but also the lesser *Syrtis* is said to be *Lotophagitis*: first, saith he, lieth *Syrtis* a certaine long Island by the name *Cercinna*, and another lesser, called *Circinnitis*; next to this is the lesser *Syrtis*, which they call *Lotophagitis Syrtis*: the compasse of this gulf is almost 1600. furlongs; the bredth of the mouth 600. By both the capes there be Islands ioined to the maine land, that is, *Circinna* and *Menynx*, of like bignesse: they thinke that *Menynx* is the countrey of the *Lotophagi*, or those that feed of the *Lote* trees; of which countrey *Homer* maketh mention, and there are certaine monuments to be seen, and *Vlysses* Altar, and the fruit is selfe, for there be in it great plenty of *Lote* trees, whose fruit is wonderful sweet: thus saith *Strabo*.

This *Lote* is also described by *Theophrastus*, in his fourth booke he saith, that there be very many kinde, which be seuered by the fruit: the fruit is of the bignes of a beane, which when it waxeth ripe doth alter his colour as grapes do: the fruit of which the *Lotophagi* do eate is sweet, pleasant, harmeles, and wholesome for the belly, but that is pleasanter which is without kernels, and of this they make their wine.

This *Lote* tree, as the same Author affirmeth, is by nature euerlasting: as for example, the *Lote* trees whereof *Pliny* hath written in his 16. booke, 44. chapter. At Rome, saith he, the *Lote* tree in *Lucinas* court, how much elder it was than the church of the citie, built in the yeere which was without magistrates, 469 it is vncertaine: there is no doubt but that it was elder because *Lucina* bare the name of that *Lucus* or groue. This is now about 450. yeeres old. That is elder which is surnamed *Capillata*, or hairie; because the haire of the vestall virgins was brought vnto it: but the other *Lote* tree in *Vulcans* church, which *Romulus* built by the victory of tenths is taken to be as old as the citie, as *Massurius* witnesseth.

¶ The Time.

They lose their leaues at the first approach of winter; and recouer them againe in Aprill: the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke, *Lotus*: in Latine by *Pliny*, *Celtis*. in Italian, *Perlaro*. by those of Trent, *Bagolaro*: and in English, *Lote* tree, and *Nettle* tree.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The *Lote* tree is not greatly binding as *Galen* saith, but of thin parts, and of a drying nature.
- B The decoction of the wood beaten small, being either drunke or vsed clisterwise, is a remedy for the bloody flux; and for the whites and reds.
- C It stoppeth the laske, and maketh the haire yellow, and as *Galen* addeth, keepeth haire from falling.
- D The shiuers or small pieces thereof, as the same Author alleageth, are boiled sometimes in water, sometimes in wine, as need shall require.

CHAP. 124.

Of Italian wood of Life, or Pocke wood, vulgarly called *Lignum vitæ*.

¶ The Description.

1 Italian *Lignum vitæ*, or Wood of Life, groweth to a faire and beautifull tree, hauing a straight and vpright body, couered ouer with a smooth and darke greene barke, yelding forth many twiggy branches, set forth of goodly leaues, like those of the Peare tree, but of greater beautie, and somewhat broader: among which commeth forth the fruit, growing close to the branches, almost without stalkes: this fruit is round, and at the first greene, but blacke when it is ripe, as big as Cherries, of an excellent sweet taste when it is dried: but this is not the Indian *Lignum sanctum*, or *Guaiacum*, whereof our bowles and physicall drinckes be made, but it is a bastard kind therof, first planted in the common garden at Padua, by the learned *Fallopins*, who supposed it to be the right *Guaiacum*.

2 The leaues of this are longer and narrower than the former, but firme also and nervous like as they are; the fruit is in shape like *Sebestens*, but much lesse, of a blewish colour when it is ripe, with many little stones within; the taste hereof is not vnpleasant. *Matthiolus* calls this *Pseudolotus*; and *Tabernaemontanus*, *Lotus Africana*: whose figure our Author in the last chapter saue one gaue vnfitly for the *Zizyphus Cappadocica*. ‡

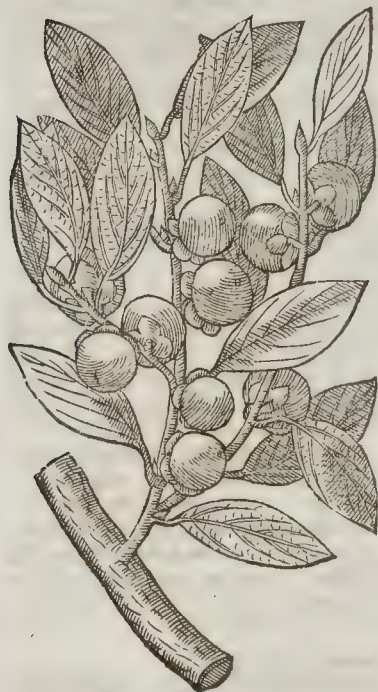
¶ The Place.

*Guaiacum Patauinum* groweth plentifully about *Lugdunum*, or *Lions* in France: I planted it in the

the garden of Barne-Elmes neere London two trees: besides, there groweth another in the garden of M<sup>r</sup>. Gray an Apothecarie of London, and in my garden likewise.

1 *Guaiacum Patavinum latifolium*.  
Broad leaved Italian Wood of life.

2 *Guaiacum Patavinum angustifol.*  
Narrow leaved Italian Guaiacum.



¶ The Time.

It floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

*Guaiacum Patavinum* hath been reputed for the *Lotus* of *Theophrastus*: in English it is called the bastard Meunwood.

‡ This hath no affinity with the true Indian *Guajacum* which is frequently used in medicine. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

‡ The fruit of this is thought to be of the same temper and qualitie with that of the Nettle-tree. ‡

## CHAP. 125. Of the Strawberry tree.

¶ The Description.

**T**He Strawberry tree groweth for the most part low, very like in bignesse to the Quince tree (whereunto *Dioscorides* compareth it.) The body is couered with a reddish barke, both rough and scaly: the boughes stand thicke on the top, somewhat reddish: the leaues bee broad, long, and smooth, like those of Bayes, somewhat nicked in the edges, and of a pale Greene colour: the floures grow in clusters, being hollow and white, and now and then on the one side somewhat of a purple colour: in their places come forth certaine berries hanging downe upon little long stems like vnto Strawberries, but greater, without a stone within, but onely with little feeds, at the first Greene, and when they be ripe they are of a gallant red colour, in taste somewhat harsh, and in a manner without any relish; of which Thrushes and Black-birds do feed in Winter.

Kkkkkk 2

¶ The



*Arbutus.*The Strawberry tree.  
*Arbutus Vnedo.*¶ *The Place.*

The Strawberry tree groweth in most Countries of Greece, in Candy, Italy, and Spaine, also in the vallies of the mountaine Athos, where, being in other places but little, they become great huge trees, as *P. Bellonius* writeth. *Iuba* also reporteth, that there be in Arabia of them fifty cubits high. They grow only in some few gardens with vs.

¶ *The Time.*

The Strawberry tree floureth in Iuly and August, and the fruit is ripe in September, after it hath remained vpon the tree by the space of an whole yeare.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called in Greeke, *κινερα*: in Latine, *Arbutus*: in English, Strawberry tree, and of some, Arbut tree.

The fruit is named in Creeke, *μυρσιν*, or as others reade it, *μυρσιν*: in Latine, *Memacylum*, and *Arbutus*; and *Pliny* calleth it *Vnedo*: Ground Strawberries (saith he) haue one body, and *Vnedo*, much like vnto them, another body, which onely in apple is like to the fruit of the earth: The Italians call this Strawberry *Albatro*: the Spaniards, *Madrono*, *Medronheyro*, and *Medronho*: in French, *Arboutes*, *Arbous*: It may be termed in English, Tree Strawberry.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

A The fruit of the Strawberry tree is of a cold temperature, hurting the stomacke, and causing head-ache; wherefore no wholesome food, though it be eaten in some places by the poorer sort of people.

## CHAP. 126. Of the Plum tree.

¶ *The Kindes.*

TO write of Plums particularly would require a peculiar volume, and yet the end not to be attained vnto, nor the stocke or kindred perfectly knowne, neither to be distinguished apart: the number of the sorts or Kindes are not knowne to any one countrey: euery Clymat hath his owne fruit, far different from that of other countries. my selfe haue three score sorts in my garden, and all strange and rare: there be in other places many more common, and yet yearly commeth to our hands others not before knowne, therefore a few figures shall serue for the rest. ‡ Let such as require a larger historie of these varieties haue recourse to the oft mentioned Worke of M<sup>r</sup>. *Parkinson*: and such as desire the things themselves may finde most of the best with M<sup>r</sup>. *Iohn Millen* in Old street. ‡

¶ *The Description.*

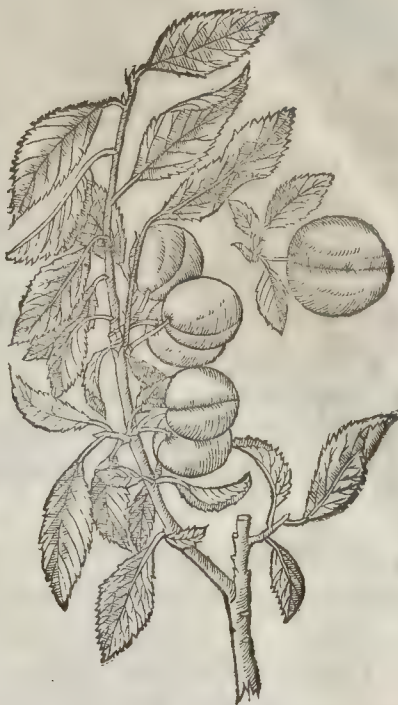
THE Plum or Damson tree is of a meane bignesse: it is couered with a smooth barke: the branches are long, whereon do grow broad leaues, more long than round, nicked in the edges: the floures are white: the Plums do differ in colour, fashion, and bignes, they all consist of pulpe and skin, and also of kernell, which is shut vp in a shell or stone. Some Plums are of a blackish blew, of which some be longer, others rounder, others of the colour of yellow wax, diuers of a crimson red, greater for the most part than the rest. There be also green Plums, and withall very long, of a sweeter and pleasant taste: moreover, the pulpe or meate of some is drier, and easilier separated from the stone: of other some it is moister, and cleaueth faster: our common Damson is knowne to all, and therefore not to be stood vpon.

1 *Prunus Domestica*.  
The Damson tree.

*Prunus Domestica*



2 *Prunus Mirobalana*.  
The Mirobalane Plum tree.



3 *Prunus Amygdalina*.  
The Almond Plum tree.



5 *Prunus Sphaeocarpa*.  
The Sloe tree.

*Prunus spinosa*



Kkkkkk 3



2 The Mirobalan Plum tree groweth to the height of a great tree, charged with many great armes or boughes, which diuide themselves into small twiggy branches, by means whereof it yeeldeth a goodly and pleasant shadow: the trunk or body is couered with a finer and thinner barke than any of the other Plum trees: the leaues do somewhat resemble those of the Cherry tree, they are very tender, indented about the edges: the floures be white: the fruit is round, hanging vpon long foot-stalkes pleasant to behold, Greene in the beginning, red when it is almost ripe, and being full ripe it glistereth like purple mixed with blacke: the flesh or meate is full of iuice pleasant in taste: the stone is small, or of a meane bignesse: the tree bringeth forth plenty of fruit euery other yeare.

The Almond Plum groweth vp to the height of a tree of a meane bignesse: the branches are long, smooth, and euen: the leaues are broad, something long, and ribbed in diuers places, with small nerves running through the same: the floures are white, sprinkled with a little dash of purple scarcely to be perceiued: the fruit is long, hauing a cleft downe the middle, of a browne red colour, and of a pleasant taste.

4 The Damascen Plum tree groweth likewise to a meane height, the branches very brittle: the leaues of a deepe green colour: the fruit is round, of a blewish blacke colour: the stone is like vnto that of the Cherry, wherein it differeth from all other Plums.

5 The Bullesse and the Sloe tree are wilde kinde of Plums, which do vary in their kind, euen as the greater and manured Plums do. Of the Bullesse, some are greater and of better taste than others. Sloes are some of one taste, and some of others, more sharpe; some greater, and others lesser; the which to distinguish with long descriptions were to small purpose, considering they be all and euery of them knowne euen vnto the simplest: therefore this shall suffice for their seuerall descriptions.

¶ The Place.

The Plum trees grow in all knowne countries of the world: they require a loose ground, they also receiue a difference from the regions where they grow, not only of the forme or fashion, but especially of the faculties, as we will forthwith declare.

The Plum trees are also many times grafted into trees of other kinde, and being so ingrafted, they *faciunt parentis, succum adoptionis, ut Plinius dicit, exhibent.*

The greatest varietie of these rare Plums are to be found in the grounds of Mr. Vincent Pointer of Twicknam, before remembered in the Chap. of Apples: although my selfe am not without some, and those rare and delicate.

The wilde Plums grow in most hedges through England.

¶ The Time.

The common and garden Plum trees do bloome in April: the leaues come forth presently with them: the fruit is ripe in Sommer, some sooner, some later.

¶ The Names.

The Plumme tree is called in Greeke, *Kerasopelta*: in Latine, *Prunus*: in high-Dutch, *Plausmen-baum*: in low-Dutch, *Prupmen*: in Spanish, *Ciruelo*: in French, *Prunier*: in English, Plum tree:

The fruit is called in Greeke, *Kerasopelta*: in Latine, *Prunum*: in high-Dutch, *Plausmen*: in low-Dutch, *Prupmen*: in Italian and French, *Prune*: in Spanish, *Prunas*: in English, Prune, and Plum. These haue also names from the regions and countries where they grow.

The old Writers haue called those that grow in Syria neere vnto Damascus, *Damascena Pruna*: in English, Damsons, or Damaske Prunes: and those that grow in Spain, *Hispanica*, Spanish Prunes or Plums. So in our age we vse to call those that grow in Hungarie, *Hungarica*, or *Pannonica*, Plums of Hungarie: some, *Gallica Pruna*, or French Prunes, of the country of France. *Cleareus Peripateticus* saith, that they of Rhodes and Sicilia do call the Damaske Prunes *Brabula*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A Plummes that be ripe and new gathered from the tree, what sort fouer they are of, do moisten and coole, and yeeld vnto the body very little nourishment, and the same nothing good at all: for as Plummes do very quickly rot, so is also the iuice of them apt to putrifie in the body, and likewise to cause the meate to putrifie which is taken with them: onely they are good for those that would keepe their bodies soluble and coole; for by their moisture and slipperinesse they do mollifie the belly.

B Dried Plums, commonly called Prunes, are wholsomer, and more pleasant to the stomack, they yeeld more nourishment, and better, and such as cannot easily putrifie. It is reported, saith *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Nourishments, that the best doe grow in Damascus a city of Syria; and next to those, they that grow in Spaine: but these doe nothing at all binde, yet diuers of the Damaske Damson Prunes very much; for Damaske Damson Prunes are more astringent, but they of Spaine be sweeter. *Diocorides* saith, that Damaske Prunes dried do stay the belly; but *Galen* affirmeth, in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines, that they do manifestly loose the belly,

yet

yet lesser than they that bee brought out of Spaine; being boiled with Mead or honied water, which hath a good quantitie of honey in it, they loose the belly very much (as the same Authour saith) although a man take them alone by themselves, and much more if the Mead be supped after them. We most commend those of Hungarie being long and sweet; yet more those of Moravia the chiefe and principall citie in times past of the Prouince of the Marcomans: for these after they be dried, that the waterie humour may be consumed away, be most pleasant to the taste, and do easily without any trouble so mollifie the belly, as that in that respect they go beyond Cassia and Manna, as *Thomas Iordanus* affirmeth.

The leaues of the Plum tree are good against the swelling of the Vuula, the throat, gums, & kernels vnder the throat and iawes; they stop the rheume and falling downe of humors, if the decoction thereof be made in wine, and gargled in the mouth and throat.

The gumme which commeth out of the Plum-tree doth glew and fasten together, as *Dioscorides* saith.

Being drunke in wine it wasteth away the stone, and healeth Lichens in infants and young children; if it be layed on with vineger, it worketh the same effects that the gum of the Peach and cherrie tree doth.

The wilde Plums do stay and binde the belly, and so do the vnripe plummets of what sort soeuer, whiles they are sharpe and sower, for then are they astringent.

The iuice of Sloes doth stop the belly, the lask and bloody flux, the inordinat course of womens termes, and all other issues of bloud in man or woman, and may very well be vsed in stead of Acatia, which is a thornie tree growing in Egypt, very hard to be gotten, and of a deere price, and therefore the better for wantons; albeit our Plums of this countrey are equall vnto it in vertues.

## CHAP. 127. Of Sebesten, or the Assyrian Plum.

*Sebestena, Myxa, siue Myxara.*  
Assyrian Plums.

### ¶ The Description.

**S**ebestines are also a kinde of Plums: the tree whereof is not vnlike to the Plum tree, sauing it groweth lower than the most of the manured Plum trees; the leaues be harder and rounder; the floures grow at the tops of the branches consisting of five small white leaues, with pale yellowish threds in the middle, like those of the Plum tree: after followeth the fruit like to little Plummets, fastened in little skinny cups, which when they be ripe are of a greenish black colour, wherein is contained a small hard stone. The fruit is sweet in taste, the pulpe or meat is very tough and clammy.

### ¶ The Place.

The Sebesten trees grow plentifully in Syria and Egypt, they were in times past forreine and strange in Italy, now they grow almost in euery garden, being first brought thither in *Plinie* his time. Now do the Sebesten trees, saith he, in his 15. booke, 18. chapter, begin to grow in Rome, among the Seruice trees.

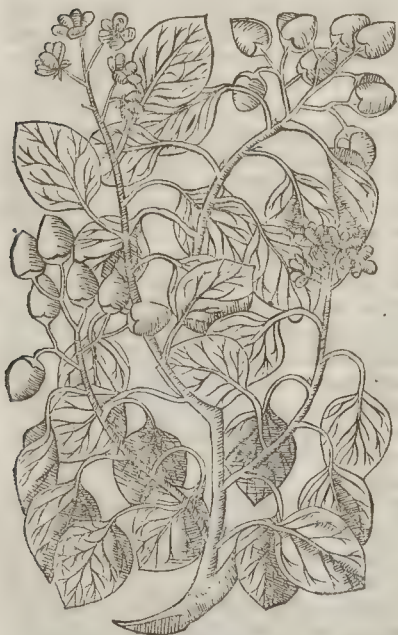
### ¶ The Time.

The time answereth the common Plums.

### ¶ The Names.

*Pliny* calleth the tree *Myxa*, it may bee suspected that this is the tree which *Matron Paradius* in his Atticke banket in *Athenens* doth call *Myxon*, but we cannot certainly affirme it, and especially because diuers haue diuersly deemed thereof. The berry or fruit is named

*Myxon,*





*Myxon* and *Myxarion*, neither haue the Latines any other name. The Arabians and the Apothecaries do call it *Sebesten*: which is also made an English name: we may call it the Assyrian Plum.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A Sebestens be very temperately cold and moist, and haue a thicke and clammy substance; therefore they nourish more than most fruits do, but withall they easily stop the intrayles, and stuffe vp the narrow passages, and breed inflammations.
- B They take away the ruggednesse of the throat and lungs, and also quench thirst, being taken in a looch or licking medicine, or prepared any other kinde of way, or else taken by themselves.
- C The weight of ten drams, or of an ounce and a halfe of the pap or pulpe hereof being inwardly taken, doth loose the belly.
- D There is also made of this fruit a purging Electuarie, but such an one as quickly mouldeth, and therefore it is not to be vsed but when it is new made.

CHAP. 128. *Of the Indian Plums, or Mirobalans.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers kinds of Mirobalans, as *Chebula*, *Bellirica*, *Emblica*, &c. They likewise grow vpon diuers trees, and in countries far distant one from another, and *Garcias* the Portugall Phyfition is of opinion, that the fve Kindes grow vpon fve diuers trees.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The first of the Mirobalan trees, called *Chebula*, is a shrubbie tree altogether wilde (which the Indians doe call *Aretica*): in stature not vnlike to the Plum tree; the branches are many, and grow thicke together, whereon are set leaues like those of the Peach tree. The fruit is greater than any of the rest, somewhat long, fashioned like a peare.

2 This second kinde of Mirobalan, called *Flaua*, or *Citrina*, which some do call *Aritiqui*, but the common people of India, *Arare*, groweth vpon a tree of meane stature, hauing many boughes standing finely in order, and set full of leaues like vnto the Seruice tree.

3 The third kinde of Mirobalans, called *Emblica*, the Indians doe call *Amiale*, which grow vpon a tree of mean stature, like the former, but the leaues are very much iagged, in shape like the leaues of Ferne, but that they be somewhat thicker: the Indians do not put the fruit hereof vnto physicall vses, but occupie it for the thickening and tanning of their leather in stead of *Rhus*, or Coriars Sumach, as also to make inke and bletch for other purposes.

4 *Mirobalani Bellirica*, called of the Saueges *Gotni*, and *Guti*, groweth vp to a meane stature, garnished with leaues like vnto Laurell or the Bay tree, but somewhat lesser, thinner, and of a pale Greene colour.

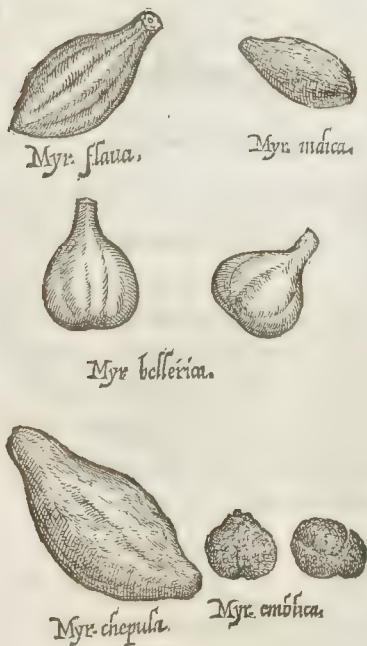
5 The fift kinde of Mirobalans is called *Indica*, which the Indians do call *Rezanmale*, it groweth vpon a tree of meane stature, or rather vpon a shrub or hedge plant, bearing leaues like the Willow, and a fruit eight square. There is a fift kinde, the tree whereof is not mentioned in Authors.

¶ *The Place and Time.*

The last foure Kindes of Mirobalans do grow in the kingdom of Cambaia: they grow likewise in Goa, Batecala, Malanor, and Dabul: the *Kebula* in Bishager, Decan, Guzarate, and Bengala, & many other places of the East Indies. The time agreeth with other fruits in those countries.

¶ *The Names.*

Those which we haue said to be yellow, the inhabitants of those countries where they grow doe call



call them *Arare*; those that be blacke they call *ReZennale*; the *Bellerica*, *Gotim*; the *Chebula*, *Aretica*; the *Emblica* are called *Aretiqui*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

All the kinds of *Mirobalans* are in taste astringent and sharpe like vnto the vnripe *Sorbus* or *Seruce* berries, and therefore they are of complexion cold and drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The Indians vse them rather to bind than purge; but if they do vse them for a purge, they vse the decoction of them, and vse them much conserued in sugar, and especially the *Chebula*; the yellow and blacke be good that way likewise.

The yellow and *Bellerica* taken before meat, are good against a laske, or weake stomacke, as *Garcias* writeth.

The yellow and blacke, or *Indica*, and the *Chebula*, purge lightly, if two or three drams be taken, and draw superfluous humors from the head.

The yellow, as some write, purge choier, *Chebula* flegme, *Indica* melancholie, and strengthen the inward parts, but roasted in the embers, or otherwise watted, they drie more than they purge.

There are two sorts especially brought into these parts of the world conserued, the *Chebula*, and of them the best are somewhat long like a small *Limon*, with a hard rinde and black pith, of the tast of a conserued *Wall-nut*; and the *Bellerica*, which are round and lesser, and tenderer in eating.

*Lobel* writeth, that of them the *Emblica* do meanly coole, some do drie in the first degree, they purge the stomacke of rotten flegme, they comfort the braine, the sinewes, the heart, and liuer, procure appetite, stay vomite, and coole the heat of choier, helpe the vnderstanding, quench thirst, and the heate of the intrailles: the greatest and heauiest be the best.

They purge best, and with lesser paine, if they be laid in water in the Sun vntill they swell, & sod on a soft fire, & after they haue sod and be cold, preserued in foure times so much white honey, put to them.

*Garcias* found the distilled water to be right profitable against the French disease, and such like infections.

The *Bellerica* are also of a milde operation, and do comfort, and are cold in the first degree, and drie in the second: the others come neere to the *Emblica* in operation.

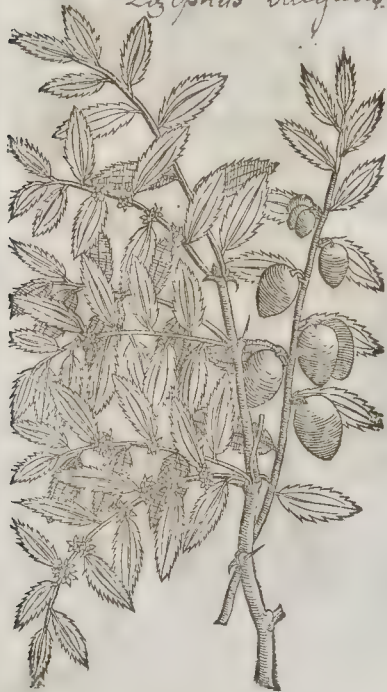
† I haue in this chapter contented my selfe with the expressing of the fruits out of *Clofow* and *Lobel*, and omitted the figures of the three *Mirabalan* trees, which our Author gaue vs out of *Tabernamontanus*; because I iudge them rather drawne by fancy than by the things themselves.

## CHAP. 129. Of the Iuiube tree.

*Iuiube Arabum*, sive *Ziziphus Dodonai*.

The Iuiube tree.

*Ziziphus vulgaris*.



¶ *The Description.*

THE Iuiube tree is not much lesser than *Ziziphus candida*, hauing a wreathed trunk of body, and a rough barke full of rifts or cranies, and stiffe branches, beset with strong and hard prickles; from whence grow out many long twigs, or little stalkes, halfe a foot or more in length, in shew like *Rushes*, limmer, and easily bowing themselves, and very slender like the twigges of *Spartum*: about which come the leaues one aboue another, which are somewhat long, not very great, but hard and rough like to the leaues of *Peruinca* or *Peruinckle*; & among these leaues come forth pale and mossie little floures: after which succeed long red well tasted sweet berries as big as *Oliues* (of a meane quantity) or little *Prunes*, or smal *Plums*, where in there are hard round stones, or in which a small kernell is contained.

¶ *The Place.*

There be now at this day Iuiube trees growing in very many places of Italy, which in times past were newly brought thither out of Syria, and that about *Pliny* his time, as he himselfe hath written in his 17. book, 10. chap.

¶ *The Time*

It floureth in Aprill, at which time the seeds or stones are to be set or sowne for increase.

¶ *The*



## ¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke *Ζιζυφα* and *Ζιζυβη* with *Iota* in the second syllable: in Latine likewise *Zizyphus*, and of *Petrus Crescentius*, *Zizulus*: in English, Iuiube tree.

The fruit or Plums are named in Greeke *Ζιζυφα*, *Ζιζυβη*: *Galen* calleth them *μυρ*, as *Auicenna* plainly sheweth in his 369. chapter, intreating of the Iuiube, in which be set downe those things that are mentioned concerning *Serica* in *Galen's* books of the faculties of Nourishments: in Latine likewise *Zizypha* and *Serica*: in shops, *Iuiuba*: in English, Iuiubes.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Iuiubes are temperate in heate and moisture.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A The fruit of the Iuiube tree eaten is of hard digestion, and nourisheth very little, but being taken in fyrrups, electuaries, and such like confections, it appeaseth and mollifieth the roughnesse of the throat, the brest and lungs, and is good against the cough, but exceeding good for the reins of the backe, and kidneies and bladder.

## CHAP. 130. Of the Cherrie Tree.

## ¶ The Kindes.

THE antient Herbarists haue set down foure Kindes of Cherrie trees, the first is great and wilde; the second tame or of the garden: the third, whose fruit is foure: the fourth is that which is called in Latine *Chamacerasus*, or the dwarfe Cherrie tree. The later writers haue found diuers sorts more, some bringing forth great fruit, others lesser, some with white fruit, some with blacke, others of the colour of blacke bloud, varying infinitely according to the climate and countrey where they grow.

1 *Cerasus vulgaris.*

The common English Cherrie tree.

*Prunus Cerasus*. L.

3 *Cerasus Hispanica.*

The Spanish Cherrie tree.



## ¶ The Description.

1 The English Cherrie tree groweth to an high and great tree, the body whereof is of a meane bignesſe, which is parted aboue into very many boughes, with a barke ſomewhat ſmooth, and of a browne crimſon colour, rough and pliable: the ſubſtance or timber is alſo browne in the middle, and the outward part is ſomewhat white. The leaues be great, broad, long, ſet with veines or nerues, and ſleightly nicked about the edges: the floures are white, of a mean bignes, conſiſting of ſiue leaues, and hauing certaine threds in the middle, of the like colour: the Cherries be round, hanging vpon long ſtems or foot-ſtals, with a ſtone in the miſt which is couered with a pulpe or ſoft meat; the kernell thereof is not vnpleaſant to the taſte, though ſomewhat bitter.

2 The Flanders Cherry tree differeth not from our English Cherrie tree in ſtature or forme of leaues or floures; the difference conſiſteth in this, that this tree bringeth forth his fruit ſooner, and greater than the other: wherefore it may be called in Latine, *Ceraſus precox, ſive Belgica*.

5 *Ceraſus Serotima.*

Late ripe Cherrie tree:

6 *Ceraſus vno pediculo plura.*

The Cluſter Cherrie tree.



3 The Spaniſh Cherrie tree groweth vp to the height of our common Cherrie tree: the wood or timber is ſoft and looſe, couered with a whitish ſcalie barke: the branches are knottie, greater & fuller of ſubſtance than any other Cherry tree: the leaues are likewiſe greater and longer than any of the reſt, in ſhape like thoſe of the Cheſtnut tree: the floures are like the others in forme, but whiter of colour: the fruit is greater and longer than any, white for the moſt part all ouer, except thoſe that ſtand in the hotteſt place where the Sun hath ſome reflexion againſt a wall: they are alſo white within, and of a pleaſant taſte.

4 The Gaſcoine Cherrie tree groweth very like to the Spaniſh Cherry tree in ſtature, floures, and leaues: it differeth in that it bringeth forth very great Cherries, long, ſharpe pointed, with a certaine hollowneſſe vpon one ſide, and ſpotted here and there with certaine prickles of purple colour as ſmall as ſand: the taſte is moſt pleaſant, and excelleth in beautie.

5 The late ripe Cherry tree groweth vp like vnto our wilde English Cherry tree, with the like leaues,



- 7 *Cerasus multiflora fructus edens.*  
The double flowered Cherry tree bearing fruit.



- 8 *Cerasus multiflora pauciores fructus edens.*  
The double flowered barren Cherry tree.



- 9 *Cerasus autumn nigra & racemosa.*  
Birds Cherry, and blacke Grape Cherry tree.  
*Prunus Padus.*



- 10 *Cerasus racemosa rubra.*  
Red Grape Cherry tree.



leaves, branches, and flowers, saving that they are sometimes once doubled: the fruit is small, round, and of a darke bloody colour when they be ripe, which the French-men gather with their stalkes, and hang them vp in their houses in bunches or handfulls against winter, which the Physicians do giue vnto their patients in hot and burning feuers, being first steeped in a little warme water, that causeth them to swell and plump vpon as full and fresh as when they did grow vpon the tree.

6 The Cluster Cherry-tree differeth not from the last described either in leaves, branches, or stature: the flowers are also like, but neuer commeth any one of them to be double. The fruit is round, red when they be ripe, and many growing vpon one stem or foot stalk in clusters, like as the Grapes do. The taste is not vnpleasant, although somewhat soure.

7 This Cherrie-tree with double flowers growes vp vnto a small tree, not vnlike to the common Cherrie-tree in each respect, saving that the flowers are somewhat doubled, that is to say, three or foure times double; after which commeth fruit (though in small quantitie) like the other common Cherrie.

8 The double flowered Cherrie-tree growes vp like vnto an hedge bush, but not so great nor high as any of the others; the leaves and branches differ not from the rest of the Cherrie-trees. The flowers hereof are exceeding double, as are the flowers of Marigolds, but of a white colour, and smelling somewhat like the Hawthorne flowers; after which come seldome or neuer any fruit, although some Authors haue said that it beareth sometimes fruit, which my selfe haue not at any time seen; notwithstanding the tree hath growne in my garden many yeeres, and that in an excellent good place by a bricke wall, where it hath the reflection of the South sunne, fit for a tree that is not willing to beare fruit in our cold climat.

11 *Cerasus nigra*.

The common blacke Cherry-tree

*Prunus avium* L. in.*Pr. Cerasus* Var. 8  
*Smithii*12 *Chamaecerasus*.

The dwarfe Cherry-tree.



9 The Birds Cherry-tree, or the blacke Cherry-tree, that bringeth forth very much fruit vpon one branch (which better may be vnderstood by sight of the figure, than by words) springeth vp like an hedge tree of small stature, it groweth in the wilde woods of Kent, and are there vsed for stockes to graft other Cherries vpon, of better taste, and more profit, as especially those called the Flanders Cherries: this wilde tree growes very plentifully in the North of England, especially at a place called Heggdale, neer vnto Rosgill in Westmerland, and in diuers other places about Crossebie Rauenswaith, and there called Heggberrie-tree: it groweth likewise in Martome Parke, foure miles

LIIIIII



miles from Blackeburne, and in Haward neere thereunto; in Lancashire almost in every hedge: the leaues and branches differ not from those of the wilde Cherry-tree: the floures grow alongst the small branches, consisting of five small white leaues, with some greenish and yellow thrums in the middle: after which come the fruit, Greene at the first, blacke when they be ripe, and of the bignesse of Sloes; of an harsh and vnpleasant taste.

10 The other birds Cherry-tree differeth not from the former in any respect, but in the colour of the berries; for as they are blacke; so on the contrary, these are red when they be ripe, wherein they differ.

11 The common blacke Cherry-tree growes vp in some places to a great stature: there is no difference betweene it and our common Cherry-tree, sauing that the fruit hereof is very little in respect of other Cherries, and of a blacke colour.

12 The dwarfe Cherry-tree groweth very seldome to the height of three cubits: the trunk or body small, couered with a darke coloured blacke: whereupon do grow very limber and pliant twiggy branches: the leaues are very small, not much vnlike to those of the Priuite bush: the floures are small and white: after which come Cherries of a deepe red colour when they be ripe, of taste somewhat sharpe, but not greatly vnpleasant: the branches laid downe in the earth, quickly take root, whereby it is greatly increased.

My selfe with diuers others haue sundry other sorts in our gardens, one called the Hart Cherry, the greater and the lesser; one of a great bignesse, and most pleasant in taste, which we call *Luke Wardes* Cherry, because he was the first that brought the same out of Italy; another we haue called the Naples Cherry, because it was first brought into these parts from Naples: the fruit is very great, sharpe pointed, somewhat like a mans heart in shape, of a pleasant taste, and of a deepe blackish colour when it is ripe, as it were of the colour of dried blood.

We haue another that bringeth forth Cherries also very great, bigger than any Flanders Cherry, of the colour of Jet, or burnished horne, and of a most pleasant taste, as witnesseth Mr. Bull, the Queenes Maiesties Clockemaker, who did taste of the fruit (the tree bearing onely one Cherry, which he did eate; but my selfe neuer tasted of it) at the impression hereof. We haue also another, called the Agriot Cherry, of a reasonable good taste. Another we haue with fruit of a dun colour, tending to a watchet. We haue one of the dwarffe Cherries, that bringeth forth fruit as great as most of our Flanders Cherries, whereas the common sort hath very small Cherries, and those of an harsh taste. These and many sorts more we haue in our London gardens, whereof to write particularly would greatly enlarge our volume, and to small purpose: therefore what hath been said shall suffice. ‡ I must here (as I haue formerly done, in Peares, Apples and other such fruites) refer you to my two friends Mr. *Iohn Parkinson*, and Mr. *Iohn Millen*, the one to furnish you with the history, and the other with the things themselves, if you desire them. ‡

#### ¶ The Time.

The Cherry-trees bloome in Aprill; some bring forth their fruit sooner; some later: the red Cherries be alwaies better than the blacke of their owne kinde.

#### ¶ The Names.

The Cherry-tree is called in Greeke, *υπερμα*: and also in Latine, *Cerasus*: in high-Dutch, *Kirschenbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Berfenboome*, and *Crieckenboom*: in French, *Cerisier*: in English, Cherry-tree.

The fruit or Cherries be called in Greeke, *υπερμα*, and *υπερμα*: and in Latine likewise, *Cerasa*: in English, Cherries: the Latine and English names in their seuerall titles shall suffice for the rest that might be said.

#### ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The best and principall Cherries be those that are somewhat sower: those little sweet ones which be wilde and soonest ripe be the worst: they containe bad iuice, they very soon putrifie, and do ingender ill blood, by reason whereof they do not onely breed wormes in the belly, but troublesome agues, and often pestilent feuers: and therefore in well gouerned common wealths it is carefully provided, that they should not be sold in the markets in the plague time.
- B Spanish Cherries are like to these in faculties, but they do not so soone putrifie: they be likewise cold, and the iuice they make is not good.
- C The Flanders or Kentish Cherries that are through ripe, haue a better iuice but watery, cold and moist: they quench thirst, they are good for an hot stomacke, and profitable for those that haue the ague: they easily descend and make the body soluble: they nourish nothing at all.
- D The late ripe Cherries which the French-men keep dried against winter, and are by them called *Morelle*, and we after the same name call them *Morell* Cherries, are dry, and do somewhat binde: these being dried are pleasant to the taste, and wholesome for the stomacke, like as Prunes be, and do stop the belly.

Generally

Generally all the kindes of Cherries are cold and moist of temperature, although some more cold and moist than others: the which being eaten before meat doe soften the belly very gently, they are vnwholsome either vnto moist and rheumaticke bodies, or for vnhealthie and cold stomackes.

The common blacke Cherries do strengthen the stomack, and are wholesomer than the red Cherries, the which being dried do stop the laske.

The distilled water of Cherries is good for those that are troubled with heate and inflammation in their stomackes, and preuaileth against the falling sicknesse giuen mixed with wine.

Many excellent Tarts and other pleasant meats are madewith Cherries, sugar, and other delicate spices, whereof to write were to small purpose.

The gum of the Cherrie tree taken with wine and water, is reported to helpe the stone; it may do good by making the passages slippery, and by tempering & alaying the sharpnesse of the humors; and in this maner it is a remedy also for an old cough. *Dioscorides* addeth, that it maketh one well coloured, cleareth the sight, and causeth a good appetite to meat.

### CHAP. 131. Of the Mulberrie tree.

1 *Morus.*

The Mulberrie tree.



2 *Morus alba.*

The white Mulberrie tree.



#### ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He common Mulberrie tree is high, and ful of boughes: the body wherof is many times great, the barke rugged; & that of the root yellow: the leaues are broad and sharp pointed, something hard, and nicked on the edges; in stead of floures, are blowings or catkins, which are downie: the fruit is long, made vp of a number of little graines, like vnto a blacke Berrie, but thicker, longer, and much greater, at the first greene, and when it is ripe blacke, yet is the iuice (whereof it is full) red: the root is parted many waies.

LI IIII 2

2 The



2 The white Mulberrie tree groweth vntill it be come vnto a great and goodly stature, almost as big as the former: the leaues are rounder, not so sharpe pointed, nor so deeply snipt about the edges, yet sometimes sinuated or deeply cut in on the sides, the fruit is like the former, but that it is white and somewhat more tasting like wine.

¶ *The Place.*

The Mulberry trees grow plentifully in Italy and other hot regions, where they doe maintaine great woods and groues of them, that there Silke wormes may feed thereon. The Mulberry tree is fitly set by the slip; it may also be grafted or inoculated into many trees, being grafted in a white Poplar, it bringeth forth white Mulberies, as *Beritius* in his *Geoponickes* reporteth. These grow in sundry gardens in England.

¶ *The Time.*

Of all the trees in the Orchard the Mulberry doth last bloome, and not before the cold weather is gone in May (therefore the old Writers were wont to call it the wisest tree) at which time the Silke wormes do seeme to reuiue, as hauing then wherewith to feed and nourish themselves, which all the winter before do lie like small graines or seeds, or rather like the dunging of a flesh flie vpon a glasse, or some such thing, as knowing their proper time both to performe their duties for which they were created, and also when they may haue wherewith to maintaine and preferue their owne bodies, vnto their businesse aforesaid.

The berries are ripe in August and September. *Hegeſinder* in *Athenæus* affirmeth, that the Mulberrie trees in his time did not bring forth fruit in twentie years together, and that so great a plague of the gout then raigned and raged so generally, as not onely men, but boies, wenches, eunuchs, and women were troubled with that disease.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is named in Greeke *μωρία*, and *αμγιρκα*: in Latine, *Morus*: in shops, *Morus Celsi*: in high Dutch, *Maulberbaum*: in low Dutch, *Moerbesie boom*: in French, *Meurier*: in English, Mulberry tree.

The fruit is called *μωρον*, and *αμγιρκα*: in Latine, *Morum*: in shops, *Morum Celsi*: in high Dutch, *Moerbesie*: in Italian, *Moro*: in French, *Meure*: in Spanish, *Moras* and *Mores*: in English, Mulberry.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A Mulberries being gathered before they be ripe, are cold and dry almost in the third degree, and do mightily binde; being dried they are good for the laske and bloudy flux, the powder is vsed in meat, and is drunke with wine and water.
- B They stay bleedings, and also the reds; they are good against inflammations or hot swellings of the mouth and iawes, and for other inflammations newly beginning.
- C The ripe and new gathered Mulberries are likewise cold and be full of iuice, which hath the taste of wine, and is something drying, and not without a binding qualitie; and therefore it is also mixed with medicines for the mouth, and such as helpe the hot swellings of the mouth, and almonds of the throat, for which infirmities it is singular good.
- D Of the iuice of the ripe berries is made a confection with sugar, called *Diamorum*: that is, after the manner of a syrrop, which is exceeding good for the vlcers and hot swellings of the tongue, throat, and almonds, or Vuula of the throat, or any other malady arising in those parts.
- E These Mulberries taken in meat, and also before meat, do very speedily passe through the belly, by reason of the moisture and slipperinesse of their substance, and make a passage for other meats, as *Galen* saith.
- F They are good to quench thirst, they stir vp an appetite to meat, they are not hurtfull to the stomacke, but they nourish the body very little, being taken in the second place, or after meat, for although they be lesse hurtfull than other like fruits, yet are they corrupted and putrified, vnlesse they speedily descend.
- G The barke of the root is bitter, hot and drie, and hath a scouring facultie: the decoction hereof doth open the stoppings of the liuer and spleen, it purgeth the belly, and driueth forth wormes.
- H The same bark being steeped in vineger helpeth the tooth ache: of the same effect is also the decoction of the leaues and barke, saith *Dioscorides*, who sheweth that about harvest time there issueth out of the root a iuice, which the next day after is found to be hard, and that the same is very good against the tooth-ache; that it wasteth away *phyma*, and purgeth the belly.
- I *Galen* saith, that there is in the leaues and first buds of this tree a certaine middle facultie, both to binde and scoure.

## CHAP. 132. Of the Sycomore tree.

*Sycomorus.*

The Sycomore tree.

## ¶ The Description.

THE Sycomore tree is of no small height, being very like to the mulberrie tree in bignesse & shew, as also in leafe: the fruit is as great as a Fig, and of the same fashion, very like in iuice and taste to the wilde Fig, but sweeter, and without any grains or seeds within, which groweth not forth of the tender boughes, but out of the body and great old armes very fruitfully: this tree hath in it plenty of milkie iuice, which so soon as any part is broken or cut, doth issue forth.

## ¶ The Place.

It groweth, as *Dioscorides* writeth, very plentifully in Caria and Rhodes, and in sundry places of Egypt, as at the great Cayre or Alkaire, and in places that doe not bring forth much wheat, in which it is an helpe, and sufficeth in stead of bread & corne when there is scarcitie of victuals. *Galen* writeth, that he saw a plant of the Sycomore tree like to the wilde Fig tree, fruit and all.

## ¶ The Time.

It bringeth forth fruit three or foure times in one yeare, and oftner if it be scraped with an iron knife, or other like instrument.

## ¶ The Names.

This tree is called in Greeke, *συκομορος*, of the Fig tree and the Mulberrie tree: in Latine, *Sycomorus*: *Cornelius Celsus* nameth it backward *Morosycos*: the Egyptians of our time do call it *Ficus Pharaonis*, or Pharaoh's Fig tree, as witnesseth *Belonius*: and it is likewise termed *Ficus Egyptia*, Egyptian Fig tree, and also *Morus Egyptia*, or Egyptian Mulberrie tree. We call it English, Sycomore tree after the Greek and Latine, and also Mulberrie Fig tree, which is the right Sycomore tree, and not the great Maple, as we haue said in the chapter of the Maple.

The fruit is named in Greeke *Sycomoron*, and in Italian, *Sycomorv* and *Fico d'Egitto*.

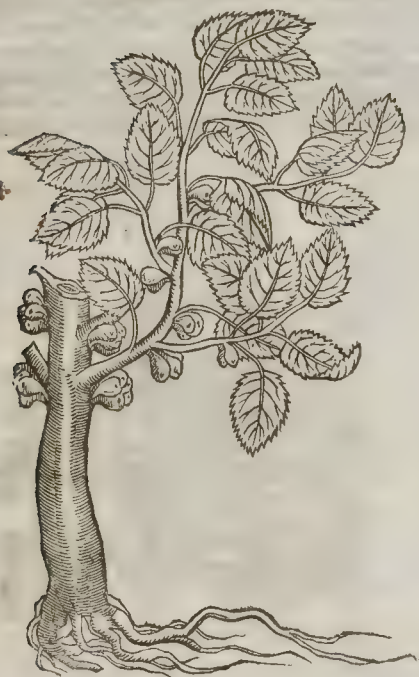
## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The fruit of the Sycomore tree hath no sharpnesse in it at all, as *Galen* saith. It is somewhat sweet A in taste, and is of temperature moist after a sort, and cold as be Mulberries.

It is good, saith *Dioscorides*, for the belly, but it is *εσπεριον*, that is, without any nourishment, and B trouble some to the stomacke.

There issueth forth of the barke of this tree in the beginning of the Spring, before the fruit appeareth, a liquour, which being taken vp with a sponge, or a little wooll, is dried, made vp into fine C cakes, and kept in gallic pots: this mollifieth, closeth wounds together, and dissolueth grosse humours.

It is both inwardly taken and outwardly applied against the bitings of serpents, hardnesse of the D milt or spleene, and paine of the stomacke proceeding of a cold cause: this liquour doth very quickly putrifie.





## CHAP. 133. Of the Figtree.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He garden Fig tree becommeth a tree of a meane stature, hauing many branches full of white pith within, like Elderne pith, and large leaues of a darke greene colour, diuided into sundry sections or diuisions. The fruit commeth out of the branches without any floure at all that euer I could perceiue, which fruit is in shape like vnto Peares, of colour either whitish, or somewhat red, or of a deep blew, full of small graines within, of a sweet and pleasant taste, which beeing broken before it be ripe, doth yeeld most white milk, like vnto the kindes of Spurge, and the leaues also beeing broken doe yeeld the like liquour, but when the Figges be ripe, the iuice thereof is like honic.

1 *Ficus.*

The Fig tree.

2 *Chamaeficus.*

The dwarfe Fig tree.



2 The dwarfe Fig-tree is like vnto the former in leaues and fruit, but it neuer groweth aboue the height of a man, and hath many small shoots comming from the roots, whereby it greatly increaseth.

There is also another wilde kinde, whose fruit is neuer ripe; *Theophrastus* nameth it *Erincos*, *Pliny* *Caprificus*.

## ¶ The Place.

The Fig trees do grow plentifully in Spain and Italy, and many other countries, as in England; where they beare fruit, but it neuer commeth to kindly maturitie, except the tree be planted vnder a hot wall, where neither North, nor Northeast windes can come.

## ¶ The Time.

The dwarfe Fig tree groweth in my garden, and bringeth forth ripe and very great fruit in the moneth of August, of which Figs sundry persons haue eaten at pleasure.

In England the Fig trees put not forth their leaues vntill the end of May, where oftentimes the fruit commeth forth before the leaues appeare.

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

The Fig tree is called in Greeke, *σύν*, and of diuers, for difference sake betweene it and the wild Fig tree, *σύν* *figus*: in Latine, *Ficus*, and *Ficus sativa*, and *Vrbana*: in high-Dutch, *Feygenbaum*: in low-Dutch, *Wijghboom*: in French, *Figuier*: in Italian, *Fico*: in Spanish, *Higuera*: in English, Fig tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke, *σύν*: in Latine, *Ficus*: and the vnripe fruit, *σύν* *figus*: in Latine, *Groffus*: that which is dried is called in Greeke, *σύν*: in Latine, *Carica*: in high-Dutch, *Feygen*: in low-Dutch, *Wijghen*: in French, *Figues*: in Italian, *Fichi*: in Spanish, *Higos*: in English, Fig: the litle seeds which are found in them are named by Galen, *σύν* *figus*, *Cochramides*.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The greene Figs new gathered are somewhat warme and moist: the dry and ripe Figs are hot almost in the third degree, and withall sharpe and biting.

The leaues also haue some sharpnesse, with an opening power, but not so strong as the iuice.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The dry Figs do nourish better than the greene or new Figs; notwithstanding they ingender A not very good blood, for such people as do feed much thereon doe become lowlie.

Figs be good for the throat and lungs, they mitigate the cough, and are good for them that be B short winded: they ripen flegme, causing the same to be easily spit out, especially when they be sodden with Hyssop, and the decoction drunke.

Figges stamped with Salt, Rew, and the kernels of Nuts withstand all poyson and corruption C of the aire. The King of Pontus, called *Mithridates*, vsed this preferuatiue against all venom and poyson.

Figs stamped and made into the forme of a plaister with wheat meale, the poulder of Fenugreek, D and Lineseed, and the roots of marish Mallowes, applied warme, do soften and ripen impostumes, phlegmons, all hot and angry swellings and tumors behinde the eares: and if you adde thereto the roots of Lillies, it ripeneth and breaketh Venerious impostumes that come in the flanke, which impostume is called *Bubo*, by reason of his lurking in such secret places: in plaine English termes they are called botches.

Figs boiled in Wormwood wine with some Barly meale are very good to be applied as an im- E plaister vpon the bellies of such as haue the drop sic.

Dry Figges haue power to soften, consume, and make thinne, and may be vsed both outwardly F and inwardly, whether it be to ripen or soften impostumes, or to scatter, dissolue, and consume them.

The leaues of the Fig tree do waste and consume the Kings Euill, or swelling kernells in the G throat, and do mollifie, waste, and consume all other tumors, being finely pouldred and laid thereon: but after my practise, being boiled with the roots of marish Mallowes vntill they be soft, and so incorporated together, and applied in forme of a plaister.

The milky iuice either of the figs or leaues is good against all roughnesse of the skinn, lepries, H spreading sores, tetters, small pockes, meafels, pusches, wheales, freckles, lentiles, and all other spots, scurruineesse, and deformitie of the body and face, being mixed with Barley meale and applied: it doth also take away warts and such like excrescences, if it be mingled with some fattie or greasie thing.

The milke doth also cure the tooth-ache, if a litle lint or cotton be wet therein, and put into the I hollownesse of the tooth.

It openeth the veines of the hemorrhoids, and looseth the belly, being applied to the funda- K ment.

Figs stamped with the poulder of Fenugreece, and vineger, and applied plaisterwise, doe ease L the intollerable paine of the hot gout, especially the gout of the feet.

The milke thereof put into the wound proceeding of the biting of a mad dog, or any other ven- M omous beast, preferueth the parts adioyning, taketh away the paine presently, and cureth the hurt.

The greene and ripe Figs are good for those that be troubled with the stone of the kidneies, for N they make the conduits slipperie, and open them, and do also somewhat cleanse: whereupon after the eating of the same, it hapneth that much grauell and sand is conueyed forth.

Dry or barrell Figs, called in Latine *Carice*, are a remedie for the belly, the cough, and for old O infirmities of the chest and lungs: they scoure the kidnies, and cleanse forth the sand, they mitigate the paine of the bladder, and cause women with child to haue the easier deliuerance, if they feed thereof for certaine dayes together before their time.

*Dioscorid.* saith, that the white liquor of the Fig tree, and iuice of the leaues, do curdle milke as P rennet doth, and dissolue the milke that is cluttered in the stomacke, as doth vineger.

It bringeth downe the menfes, if it be applied with the yolke of an egge, or with: elow wax. Q



## CHAP. 134. Of the prickly Indian Fig tree.

*Ficus Indica.*  
The Indian Fig tree.*Fructus.*  
The fruit.

## ¶ The Description.

**T**His strange and admirable plant, called *Ficus Indica*, seemes to be no other thing than a multiplication of leaues, that is, a tree made of leaues, without body or boughes; for the leafe set in the ground doth in short space take root, and bringeth out of it selfe other leaues, from which do grow others one after another, till such time as they come to the height of a tree, hauing also in the meane season boughes as it were comming from those leaues, sometimes more, otherwhiles fewer, as Nature list to bestow, adding leafe vnto leafe, whereby it occupieth a great piece of ground: these leaues are long and broad, as thicke as a mans thumbe, of a deepe greene colour, set full of long, slender, sharpe, and whitish prickles: on the tops of which leaues come forth long floures not vnlike to those of the manured Pomegrenat tree, of a yellow colour: after which cometh the fruit like vnto the common Fig, narrow below, and bigger aboue, of a greene colour, and stuffed full of a red pulpe and iuice, staining the hands of them that touch it, as do the Mulberries, with a bloody or sanguine colour: the top of which Figs are inuironed with certaine scaly leaues like a crowne, wherein are also contained small graines that are the seeds: the which being sowne, do bring forth plants round bodied, like vnto the trunk of other trees, with leaues placed thereon like the other; which being set in the ground bring forth trees of leaues, as we haue shewed.

‡ Vpon this plant in some parts of the West Indies grow certain excrescences, which in continuance of time turn into Insects; and these out-growings are that high prized Cochenele wherewith they dye colours in graine. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

This plant groweth in all the tract of the East and West Indies, and also in the countrey Norumbega, now called Virginia, from whence it hath beene brought into Italy, Spaine, England, and other countries: in Italy it sometimes beareth fruit, but more often in Spaine, and neuer as yet in England, although I haue bestowed great pains and cost in keeping it from the iniury of our cold climat.

It groweth

It groweth also at S. Crux and other places of Barbary, and also in an Island of the Mediterranean sea, called Zante, about a day and nights sailing with a meane winde from Petrassè a port in Morea, where my seruant *William Marshall* (before remembred) did see not only great store of those trees made of leaues, but also diuers other round bodied plants of a woody substance: from whence he brought me diuers plants thereof in tubs of earth, very fresh and Greene, which flourished in my garden at the impression hereof.

¶ *The Time.*

These plants do grow Greene and fresh both Winter and Sommer, by the relation of my foresaid seruant: notwithstanding they must be very carefully kept in these countries from the extremities of Winter.

¶ *The Names.*

This is thought to be the plant called of *Pliny*, *Opuntium*; whereof he hath written, *lib. 21. ca. 17.* in this manner: About Opuns is the herbe *Opuntia*, to mans taste sweet, and it is to be marvelled, that the root should be made of the leaues, and that it should so grow. Opuns is a city neere vnto Phocis in Greece, as *Pausanias*, *Strabo*, and *Pliny* testifie: but it is commonly called in Latine, *Ficus Indica*: of the Indians, *Tune*, and *Tunas*, and also *Anapallus*, as testifieth *Bellonius*: in English, Indian Fig tree.

There is a certaine other described for the Indian Fig tree, by *Theophrastus*, *lib. 4.* which *Pliny*, *lib. 12. cap. 5.* doth eloquently expresse almost in the same words, but turned into Latine, whereof we intend to speake in the next chapter.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

We haue no certaine instruction from the Antients, of the temperature or faculty of this plant, A or of the fruit thereof: neither haue we any thing whereof to write of our owne knowledge, more than that we haue heard reported of such as haue eaten liberally of the fruit hereof, that it changed their vrine to the colour of bloud; who at the first sight thereof stood in great doubt of their life, thinking it had been bloud, whereas it proued afterwards by experience to be nothing but the tincture or colour the vrine had taken from the iuice of the fruit, and that without all hurt or griefe at all.

It is reported of some, that the iuice of the fruit is excellent good against vlcers of long continuance. B

‡ Cochenele is giuen alone, and mixed with other things, in malignant diseases, as pestilent feuers and the like, but with what successe I know not. ‡ C

## CHAP. 135. Of the arched Indian Fig tree.

¶ *The Description.*

THIS rare and admirable tree is very great, straight, and couered with a yellowish bark tending to tawny: the boughes and branches are many, very long, tough, and flexible, growing very long in short space, as do the twigs of Oziers, and those so long and weake, that the ends thereof hang downe and touch the ground, where they take root and grow in such sort, that those twigs become great trees: and these being growne vp vnto the like greatnesse, doe cast their branches or twiggy tendrels vnto the earth, where they likewise take hold and root; by meanes whereof it commeth to passe, that of one tree is made a great wood or desert of trees, which the Indians do vse for couerture against the extreme heate of the Sun, wherewith they are grieuously vexed: some likewise vse them for pleasure, cutting downe by a direct line a long walke, or as it were a vault, through the thickest part, from which also they cut certaine loope-holes or windowes in some places, to the end to receiue thereby the fresh coole aire that entreth thereat, as also for light, that they may see their cattell that feed thereby, to auoid any danger that might happen vnto them either by the enemy or wilde beasts: from which vault or close walke doth rebound such an admirable echo or answering voice, if one of them speake vnto another aloud, that it doth resound or answer againe foure or fife times, according to the height of the voice, to which it doth answer, and that so plainly, that it cannot be knowne from the voice it selfe: the first or mother of this wood or desert of trees is hard to be knowne from the children, but by the greatnesse of the body, which three men can scarcely fathom about: vpon the branches whereof grow leaues hard and wrinkled, in shape like those of the Quince tree, Greene aboue, and of a whitish hoary colour vnderneath, whereupon the Elephants delight to feed: among which leaues come forth the fruit, of the bignes of a mans thumbe, in shape like a small Fig, but of a sanguine or bloody colour, and of a sweet taste, but



but not so pleasant as the Figs of Spaine; notwithstanding they are good to be eaten, and withall very wholsome.

*Arbor ex Goa, sine Indica.*  
The arched Indian Fig tree.



¶ *The Place.*

This wondrous tree groweth in diuers places of the East Indies, especially neere vnto Goa, and also in Malaca: it is a stranger in most parts of the world.

¶ *The Time.*

This tree keepeth his leaues green winter and Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree is called of those that haue travelled, *Ficus Indica*, the Indian Fig; and *Arbor Goa*, of the place where it groweth in greatest plenty: we may call it in English, the arched Fig tree.

‡ Such as desire to see more of this Fig tree, may haue recourse to *Clusius* his *Exoticks*, lib. 1. cap. 1. where he shewes it was mentioned by diuers antient Writers, as *Q. Curtius*, lib. 9. *Plin.* lib. 12. ca. 5. *Strabo*, lib. 5. and *Theophr.* *Hist. Plant.* lib. 4. cap. 5. by the name of *Ficus Indica*. ‡

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

We haue nothing to write of the temperature or vertues of this tree, of our owne knowledge: neither haue wee receiued from others more, than that the fruit hereof is generally eaten, and that without any hurt at all, but rather good, and also nourishing.

CHAP. 136.

*Of Adams Apple tree, or the West-Indian Plantaine.*

¶ *The Description.*

**W**Hether this plant may be reckoned for a tree properly, or for an herby Plant, it is disputable, considering the soft and herby substance whereof it is made; that is to say, when it hath attained to the height of six or seuen cubits, and of the bignesse of a mans thigh, notwithstanding it may be cut downe with one stroke of a sword, or two or three cuts with a knife, euen with as much ease as the root of a Radish or Carrot of the like bignesse: from a thicke fat threddy root rise immediately diuers great leaues, of the length of three cubits and a halfe, sometimes more, according to the soile where it groweth, and of a cubit and more broad, of bignes sufficient to wrap a childe in of two yeares old, in shape like those of Mandrake, of an ouerworn green colour, hauing a broad rib running thorow the middle thereof: which leaues, whether by reason of the extreme hot scorching Sun, or of their owne nature, in September are so dry and withered, that there is nothing thereof left or to be seene but onely the middle rib. From the midst of these leaues riseth vp a thicke trunk, whereon doth grow the like leaues, which the people do cut off, as also those next the ground, by meanes whereof it riseth vp to the height of a tree, which otherwise would remaine a low and base plant. This manner of cutting they vse from time to time, vntill it come to a certaine height, aboue the reach of the Elephant, which greedily seeketh after the fruit. In the midst of the top among the leaues commeth forth a soft and fungous stumpe, whereon do grow diuers apples in forme like a small Cucumber, and of the same bigneffe, couered with

with a thin rinde like that of the Fig, of a yellow colour when they be ripe: the pulpe or substance of the meate is like that of the Pompion, without either seeds, stones, or kernels, in tast not greatly perceiued at the first, but presently after it pleaseth, and entiseth a man to eat liberally thereof, by a certaine entising sweetnes it yeelds: in which fruit, if it be cut according to the length (saith myne Author) oblique, transuerse, or any other way whatsoeuer, may be seen the shape and forme of a crosse, with a man fastned thereto. My selfe haue seene the fruit, and cut it in pieces, which was brought me from Aleppo in pickle; the crosse I might perceiue, as the forme of a spread-Egle in the root of Ferne; but the man I leaue to be sought for by those that haue better eyes and iudgment than my selfe.

*Musa Serapionis.*  
Adams Apple tree.



*Musa Fructus.*  
Adams Apple.



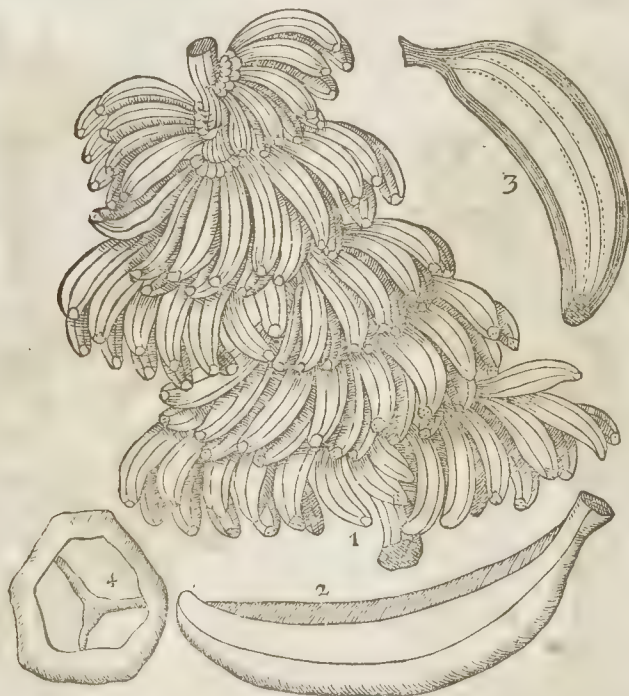
‡ April 10. 1633. my much honored friend Dr. *Argent* (now President of the Colledge of Physitions of London) gaue me a plant he receiued from the Bermuda's: the length of the stalke was some two foot; the thickeffe thereof some seuen inches about, being crested, and full of a soft pith, so that one might easily with a knife cut it asunder. It was crooked a little, or indented, so that each two or three inches space it put forth a knot of some halfe inch thickeffe, and some inch in length, which incompassed it more than halfe about; and vpon each of these ioints or knots, in two rankes one aboue another, grew the fruit, some twenty, nineteene, eighteene, &c. more or lesse, at each knot: for the branch I had, contained nine knots or diuisions, and vpon the lowest knot grew twenty, and vpon the vppermost fiftene. The fruit which I receiued was not ripe, but Greene, each of them was about the bignesse of a large Beane; the length of them some fise inches, and the bredth some inch and halfe: they all hang their heads downewards, haue rough or vneuen ends, and are fise cornered; and if you turne the vpper side downward, they somewhat resemble a boat, as you may see by one of them exprest by it selfe: the huske is as thicke as a Beanes, and will easily shell off it: the pulpe is white and soft: the stalke whereby it is fastned to the knot is verie short, and almost as thicke as ones little finger. This stalke with the fruit thereon I hanged vp in my shop, were it became ripe about the beginning of May, and lasted vntil Iune: the pulp or meat was very soft and tender, and it did eate somewhat like a Muske-Melon. I haue given you the figure of the whole branch, with the fruit thereon, which I drew as soone as I receiued it, and it is marked with this figure 1. The figure 2. sheweth the shape of one particular fruit, with the lower side



side upwards. 3. The same cut through the middle long wayes. 4. The same cut side wayes. I haue been told (but how certaine it is I know not) that the floures which precede the fruit are bell-fashioned, and of a blew colour. I could obserue no seed in the fruit; it may be it was because it had been cut from the stocke so long before it came to maturitie. This Plant is found in many places of Asia, Africke, and America, especially in the hot regions: you may find frequent mention of it amongst the sea voyages to the East and West Indies, by the name of Plantaines, or *Platanus*, *Bannanas*, *Bonnanas*, *Bouanas*, *Dauanas*, *Poco*, &c. some (as our Author hath said) haue iudged it the forbidden fruit; other-some, the Grapes brought to *Moses* out of the Holy-land. ‡

*Musa fructus exactior Icon.*

An exacter figure of the Plantaine fruit.



¶ *The Place.*

This admirable tree groweth in Egypt, Cyprus, and Syria, neere vnto a chiefe city there called Alep, which we call Aleppo; and also by Tripolis, not far from thence: it groweth also in Canara, Decan, Guzarate, and Bengala, places of the East Indies.

¶ *The Time.*

From the root of this tree shooteth forth yong springs or shoots, which the people take vp and plant for the increase in the Spring of the yeare. The leaues wither away in September, as is aboue said.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called *Musa* by such as trauell to Aleppo: by the Arabians, *Musa Maum*: in Syria, *Mose*: The Grecians and Christians which inhabit Syria, and the Iewes also, suppose it to be that tree of whose fruit *Adam* did taste; which others thinke to be a ridiculous fable: of *Pliny*, *Opuntia*.

It is called in the East Indies (as at Malauar where it also groweth) *Palau*: in Malayo, *Pican*: and in that part of Africa which we call Ginny, *Bananas*: in English, Adams Apple tree.

¶ *The Temperature.*

*Dioscorides* and *Serapio* iudge, that it heateth in the end of the first degree, and moistneth in the end of the same.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The fruit hereof yeeldeth but little nourishment: it is good for the heate of the breast, lungs, and bladder: it stoppeth the liuer, and hurteth the stomacke if too much of it be eaten, and procureth

cureth loosnesse in the belly: whereupon it is requisit for such as are of a cold constitution, in the eating thereof to put vnto it a little Ginger or other spice.

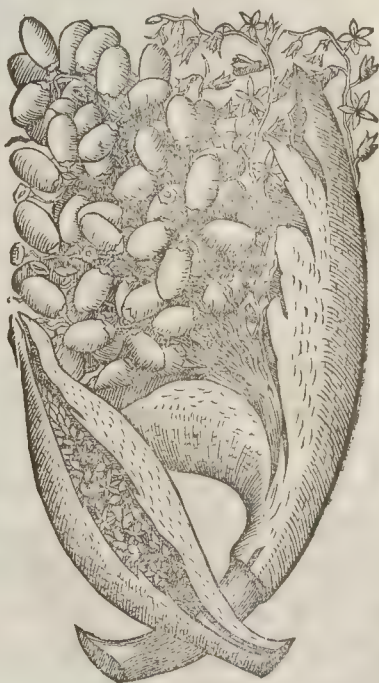
It is also good for the reines, or kidnies, and to prouoke vrine: it nourisheth the childe in the mothers wombe, and stirreth to generation.

### CHAP. 137. Of the Date tree.

*Palma.*  
The Date tree.



*Palmarum fructus & flores cum Elate.*  
The fruit and floures of the Date tree.



#### ¶ The Description.

**T**He Date tree groweth very great and high: the body or trunk thereof is thicke, and couered with a scaly rugged barke, caused by the falling away of the leaues: the boughes grow onely on the top, consisting of leaues set vpon a woody middle rib like those of Reeds or Flags: the inner part of which rib or stalke is soft, light, hollow, and spongie. Among the leaues come forth the floures included in a long skinny membrane, as it were a sheath or hose, like that which couereth the Floure de-Luce before it be blowne, which being opened of it selfe, white floures start forth, standing vpon short and slender foot-stalkes, which are fastened with certaine small filaments or threddy strings like vnto little branches: after which spring out from the same branches the fruit or Dates, which be in fashion long and round, in taste sweet, and many times somewhat harsh, of a yellowish red colour; wherein is contained a long hard stone, which is in stead of kernell and seed; the which I haue planted many times in my Garden, and haue growne to the height of three foot: but the first frost hath nipped them in such sort, that soone after they perished, notwithstanding my industrie by couering them, or what else I could doe for their succour.

#### ¶ The Place.

The Date trees grow plentifully in Africa and Egypt; but those which are in Palestina and Syria,

M m m m m



Syria be the best: they grow likewise in most places of the East and West Indies, where there be diuers sorts, as well wilde, as tame or manured.

¶ *The Time.*

The Date tree is alwaies green, and floureth in the Spring time: the fruit is ripe in September, and being then gathered they are dried in the Sunne, that they may be the better both transported into other countries far distant, as also preferred from rotting at home.

¶ *The Names.*

The tree is called in Greeke, *φαῖτος*: in Latine, *Palma*: in English, Date tree.

The fruit is named in Greeke, *βῆλας φαῖτος*: that is to say, *Glans Palmarum*, or the fruit of the Date trees: and by one word, *φαῖτος βῆλας*: in Latine, *Palmula*: in shops, *Dactylus*: in high-Dutch, *Dattelen*: in low-Dutch, *Dadelen*: in Italian, *Dattoli*: in French, *Dattes*: in Spanish, *Tamaras*, and *Dattiles*: in English, Date.

The cod or sheath wherein the floures and Dates are wrapped, is called *inerm*: and of some, *βίρανος*.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A All manner of Dates whatsoeuer are hard of digestion, and cause head-ache: the worser sort be those that be dry and binding, as the Egyptian Dates; but the soft, moist, and sweet ones are lesse hurtfull.
- B The blood which is ingendred of Dates in mans body is altogether grosse, and somewhat clammy: by these the liuer is very quickly stopped, especially being inflamed and troubled with some hard swelling: so is the spleene likewise.
- C The Dates which grow in colder regions, when they cannot come to perfect ripenessse, if they be eaten too plentifully, do fill the body full of raw humors, ingender winde, and oft times cause the leprosie.
- D The drier sorts of Dates, as *Dioscorides* saith, be good for those that spet blood, for such as haue bad stomacks, and for those also that be troubled with the bloody flux.
- E The best Dates, called in Latine *Coryotæ*, are good for the roughnesse of the throat and lungs.
- F There is made hereof both by the cunning Confectioners and Cookes, diuers excellent cordiall, comfortable, and nourishing medicines, and that procure lust of the body very mightily.
- G They do also refresh and restore such vnto strength as are entering into a consumption, for they strengthen the feeblenessse of the liuer and spleene, being made into conuenient broths, and physickall medicines directed by a learned Physitian.
- H Dry Dates do stop the belly, and stay vomiting, and the wambling of womens stomackes that are with childe, if they be either eaten in meates or otherwise, or stamped and applied vnto the stomacke as a peccorall plaister.
- I The ashes of the Date stones haue a binding qualitie, and emplastick facultie, they heale pusses in the eyes, *Staphylomata*, and falling away of the haire of the eye lids, being applied together with Spikenard: with wine it keepeth proud flesh from growing in wounds.
- K The boughes and leaues do evidently binde, but especially the hofe, that is to say, the sheath or case of the floures: and therefore it is good to vse these so oft as there is need of binding.
- L The leaues and branches of the Date tree do heale greene wounds and vlcers, refresh and coole hot inflammations.
- M *Galen* in his booke of Medicines according to the kindes mentioneth a composition called *Diapalma*, which is to be stirred with the bough of a Date tree in stead of a spatule or a thing to stirre with, for no other cause than that it may receiue thereby some kinde of astriction or binding force.

## CHAP. 138. Of the wilde Date trees.

¶ *The Description.*

**T**heophrastus maketh this plant to be a kinde of Date tree, but low and of small growth, seldome attaining above the height of a cubit: on the top whereof shoot forth for the most part long leaues like those of the Date tree, but lesser and shorter; from the sides whereof breakes forth a bush of threddy strings: among which riseth vp small branches garnished with clusters of white floures, in which before they be opened are to be seene vnperfect shapes of leaues, closely compassed about with an innumerable sort of thin skinny hulls; which rude shapes with the floures are serued vp and eaten at the second course among other iunkets, with a little salt and pepper, being pleasant to the taste. ‡ The stalke is about the thicknes of ones little

1 *Palmites, sine Chamarriphes.*  
The little wilde Date tree.



2 *Palmispinus, sine Palma conifera.*  
The wilde Date tree bearing cones.



‡ *Fructus Palmavini.*  
The fruit of the Cone-Date.



little finger, here and there set with a few crooked pricks: the leaues within some handfull or two of the stalke are cut vp and made into little besomes, which are sold in many glasse shops here in London. ‡

2 The wilde Date tree that brings forth cones or key-clogs, is of most trauellrs into the Indies thought to be barren of Dates, except sometimes it yeeldeth forth some small berries like vnto Dates, but dry, and nothing worth. This tree groweth to the height and bignesse of a low tree; the trunke or body whereof is soft, of a fungous or pithy substance, vnfit for building, as is the manured Date tree: the branch it selfe was brought vnto vs from the Indies, dry & void of leaues, wherefore we must describe the leaues by report of the bringer. The branches (saith my Author) are couered ouer with long flaggie leaues, hanging downe of a great length like those of the Date tree: the branches are also couered with a scaly or scabbed barke, verie rough, one scale or plate lying ouer another, as tiles vpon a house: the fruit growes at the end of the branches, not vnlike a great Pine Apple cone, couered ouer with a skinne like the Indian Nut: wherein is contained a shel, within which shell lieth hid an acorn or long

M m m m m m 2 kernell



kernell of an inch long, and sometimes longer, very hard to be broken, in taste like the Chestnut; which the savage people do grate and stampe to powder to make them bread.

¶ *The Place.*

*Theophrastus* saith the first growes in Candy, but much more plentifully in Cilicia, and are now found in certaine places of Italy by the sea side, and also in diuers parts of Spaine.

The other hath been found by trauellers into the West Indies, from whence haue bin brought the naked branches with the fruit.

¶ *The Time.*

The time answereth that of the manured Date tree.

¶ *The Names.*

The little Date tree or wilde Date tree is named of *Theophrastus*, *χαμῆναιος* : in Naples, *Cephaglio-ne*. in Latine commonly *Palmites*. That which is found in the midst of the yong springs, and is vsed to be eaten in banquets, is called in Greeke, *βυρρακίς φωνίτης* : in Latine, *Palma cerebrum*, the brain of the Date tree.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A. *Galen* supposeth that the brain of the Date tree consisteth of sundry parts, that is to say, of a certaine waterie and warme substance, and of an earthy and cold; therefore it is moist and cold, with a certaine astringion or binding qualitie.
- B. Being taken as a meat it ingendreth raw humors and winde, and therefore it is good to be eaten with pepper and salt.

### CHAP. 139. Of the drunken Date tree.

*Areca, sive Fausel.*

The drunken Date tree.



¶ *The Description.*

**T**he drunken Date tree, which *Carolus Clusius* calleth *Fausel*, is an Indian tree of a great bignes; the timber whereof is very soft and spongiuous, exceeding smooth and plaine vnto a great height,

height, not possible to be climbed vp, and therefore the Indians for their easier ascending vp, at some distances do tie round about the tree certaine wyths or ropes made of the barks of trees, as may be perceiued by the figure, whereby very easily they go vp and downe to gather the fruit at their pleasure. The top of the tree is diuided into sundry branches, in substance like to the great cane; whereupon do grow faire flaggie leaues like those of the Palme or Date tree, whereof doubtlesse this is a wilde kinde: from the bottome of which branches commeth forth fruit in long bunches like traces of Onions, couered with a soft pulpe like vnto the Wall-nut, rough, and verie full of haire of a yellowish colour, and like the dried Date when it is ripe: within which huske is contained fruit like vnto the Nutmeg, but greater, very hard, and striped ouer with red and white veines, or sinues.

¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

This Date tree, which the Arabians call *Fausel*, that is by interpretation, *Auellana Indica*, the Indian Nut or Filberd, *Auicen* and *Scrapio* call *Filfel*, and *Fusel*. It groweth in the East Indies in diuers and sundry places, as in Malauar, where vulgarly it is called *Pac*; and of the Nobles and Gentlemen, *Areca*: which name is vsed amongst the Portugals which dwell in those Indies: in Guzarate and Decan it is called *Cupare*: in Zeilan, *Poaz*: in Malaca, *Pinan*: in Cochín, *Chacani*: in English, the drunken Date tree, which name we haue coined from his qualitie, because the fruit maketh those drunke that eate thereof.

¶ *The Temperature.*

It is cold and dry in the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The fruit of *Areca* before it be ripe is reckoned amongst the stupefactiue or astonishing medicines; for whosoever eateth thereof waxeth drunke, because it doth exceedingly amaze and astonish the senses. A

When the Indians are vexed with some intolerable ache or paine, or must of necessity endure some great torment or torture, then do they take of this fruit, whereby the rigor of that pain which otherwise they should feelee, is very much mitigated. B

The iuice of the fruit of *Areca* doth strengthen the gums, fasten the teeth, comfort the stomach, stay vomiting and loosenesse of the belly: it doth also purge the body from congealed or clotted bloud gathered within the same. C

## CHAP. 140. Of the Indian Nut tree.

¶ *The Description.*

**T**HE Grecians haue not known, but the Arabians haue mentioned this Indian Nut tree, the body whereof is very great, smooth and plaine, void of boughes or branches, of a great height; wherefore the Indians do wrap ropes about the body thereof, as they doe vpon the tree last described, for their more ease in gathering the fruit: the timber whereof is verie spongie within, but hard without, a matter fit to make their Canoos and boats of: on the top of the tree grow the leaues like those of the Date tree, but broad, and sharpe at the point as thornes, whereof they vse to make needles, bodkins, and such like instruments, wherewith they sow the sailes of their ships, and do such like businesse: among these leaues come forth clusters of floures like those of the Chestnut tree, which turne into great fruit of a round forme, and somewhat sharp at one end; in that end next vnto the tree is one hole, sometimes two bored through: this Nut or fruit is wrapped in a couerture, consisting of a substance not vnlike to hempe before it be beaten soft: there is also a finer and gentler stuffe next vnto the shell, like vnto Flax before it be made soft: in the middle whereof is contained a great Nut couered with a very hard shell, of a browne colour before it be polished, afterward of a blacke shining colour like burnished horne: next vnto the shell vpon the inside there cleaueth a white cornelie substance firme and solid, of the colour and taste of a blanchd Almond: within the cauitie or hollownes thereof is contained a most delectable liquor like vnto milke, and of a most pleasant taste.

**2** We haue no certaine knowledge from those that haue trauelled into the Indies, of the tree which beareth this little Indian Nut; neither haue we any thing of our owne knowledge, more, than that we see by experience that the fruit hereof is lesser, wherein consisteth the difference.

**3** The other, expressed in the same table with the former, by the name of *Mehebetene*, *Classius* receiued it by the same name from *Cortusius* of Padua: yet it doth not (as hee saith) well agree with the description; and he rather approoues of their opinion who refer it to the *Nuxunguentaria*;



1 *Nux Indica arbor.*  
The Indian Nut tree.



2 *Nucula Indica.*  
The little Indian Nut.



It groweth greene Winter and Sommer.

¶ The Time.

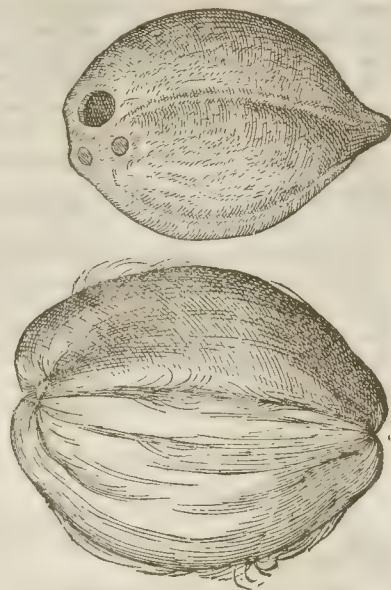
¶ The Names.

The fruit is called in Latine, *Nux Indica*: of the Indians, *Cocos*: of the Portugals that dwell in the East Indies, *Cocco*, taken from the end, wherein are three holes representing the head of a Monk: *Serapio* and *Rhafs* do call this tree *Iaralmare*, id est, *Arborem Nuciferam*, the tree bearing Nuts: of *Anicen*, *Glanci al bend*: of the vulgar people, *Maro*, and the fruit *Narel*; which name *Narel* is common among the Persians and Arabians: it is called in Malauar, *Tengamaran*: the ripe fruit, *Tenga*; and the greene fruit, *Eleri*: in Goa it is called *Lanhan*: in Malaiio, *Triccan*: and the Nut, *Nihor*. The distilled liquor is called *Sula*; and the oile that is made thereof, *Copra*.

¶ The Temperature.

It is of a meane temper betwixt hot and cold.

*Nux Indica.*  
The Indian Nut.



or *Ben*. It is some inch long, of a triangular figure, with a hard and woody shell: which broken, shewes three cells or partitions, in each whereof is contained a long kernell white and sweet. ‡

¶ The Place.

This Indian Nut groweth in some places of Africa, and in the East Indies, and in all the Islands of the West Indies, especially in Hispaniola, Cuba, and Saint Johns Island, and also vpon the continent by Carthage, Nombre de Dios, and Panama, and in Virginia, otherwise called Norembega, part of the same continent, for the most part neere vnto the sea side, and in moist places, but it is seldome found in the vp-landish countries.

¶ The

¶ *The Vertues and vse.*

The Indians do vse to cut the twigs and tender branches toward the euening, at the ends where-  
 of they haue bottle gourds, hollow canes, and such like things, fit to receiue the water that drop-  
 peth from the branches thereof, which pleasant liquor they drinke in stead of wine, from the which  
 is drawne a strong and comfortable Aqua Vitæ, which they vse in time of need against all manner  
 of sicknesses, of the branches and boughes they make their houses; of the trunk or body of the tree,  
 ships and boates; of the hempon the outward part of the fruit, they make ropes and cables; and of  
 the finer stuffe, sailes for their ships.

Likewise they make of the shell of the Nut, cups to drinke in, which we likewise vse in England,  
 garnished with siluer for the same purposes. The kernell serueth them for bread and meate; the  
 milkie iuice doth serue to coole and refresh their wearied spirits: out of the kernel when it is flam-  
 ped, is pressed a most precious oile, not onely good for meat, but also for medicine, wherewith they  
 annoint their feeble lims after their tedious trauell, by meanes whereof the ache and paine is miti-  
 gated, and other infirmities quite taken away proceeding of other causes.

CHAP. 141. *Of the Dragon Tree.*1 *Draco arbor.*

The Dragon tree.

*Draconis fructus.*

The Dragon tree fruit.

¶ *The Description.*

THIS strange and admirable tree groweth very great, resembling the Pine tree, by reason it doth  
 alwaies flourish, and hath his boughes or branches of equal length and bignesse, which are bare  
 and naked, of eight or nine cubits long, and of the bignesse of a mans arme: from the ends of which  
 do shoot out leaues of a cubit and a halfe long, and full two inches broad, somewhat thicke, and  
 raised vp in the middle, then thinner and thinner like a two edged sword: among which come forth  
 little mossie floures, of small moment, and turne into berries, of the bignesse of Cherries, of a yel-  
 lowish



lowish colour, round, light and bitter, couered with a threefold skin or filme, wherein is to be seene, as *Monardus* and diuers other report, the forme of a Dragon, hauing a long necke or gaping mouth; the ridge or backe armed with sharpe prickles, like the Porcupine; it hath also a long taile, & foure feet, very easie to be discerned: the figure of it we haue set forth vnto you according to the greatnesse thereof, because our words and meaning may be the better vnderstood, and also the leafe of the tree in his full bignesse, because it is impossible to be expressed in the figure: the trunk or body of the tree is couered with a rough barke, very thin, and easie to be opened or wounded with any small toole or instrument, which being so wounded in the Dog daies, bruised or bored, doth yeeld forth drops of a thicke red liquour, which of the name of the tree are called Dragons teares, or *Sanguis Draconis*, Dragons blood: diuers haue doubted whether the liquour or gummie iuice were all one with *Cinnabaris* of *Dioscorides* (not meaning that *Cinaber* made of Quicksilver) but the received opinion is, they differ not, by reason their qualitie and temperature worke the like effect.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth in an Island which the Portugals call Madera, and in one of the Canarie Islands, called *Insula Portus Sancti*; and as it seemeth it was first brought out of Africke, although some are of a contrary opinion, and say, that it was first brought from Carthagen, in America, by the Bishop of the same Prouince.

¶ *The Time.*

The time of his growing we haue touched in the description, where wee said that it flourisheth and groweth greene all the yeare.

¶ *The Names.*

The names haue bene sufficiently spoken of in the description and in their seuerall titles.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A ‡ The *Sanguis Draconis* which is thought to proceed from this tree hath an astringent faculty, and is with good successe vsed in the ouermuch flowing of the courses, in fluxes, Dysenteries, spitting of blood, fastening loose teeth, and such other affections which require astringition.
- B Smiths also vse it to varnish ouer their workes to giue them a sanguine colour, and keep them from rust. ‡

CHAP. 142: *Of the Sassafras, or Ague tree.*¶ *The Description.*

THE Sassafras tree grows very great, much like vnto the Pine tree: the trunk or body is straight, smooth, and void of boughes, of a great height: it is couered with a two fold grosse rinde, the vppermost of the colour of ashes, that next the wood of a tawny colour: on the top come forth many goodly branches, like those of the Palme tree, whereon doe grow greene leaues, somewhat like those of the Fig tree, of a sweet smell when they be greene, but much sweeter when they be dry, declining to the smell of Fenell, with much sweetnesse in taste: they are greene Winter and Sommer, neither bearing fruit nor floures, but is altogether barren as it is said: the roots are grosse, conformable to the greatnesse of the tree, of a tawny colour, dispersing themselues far abroad vnder the vpper crust of the earth, by meanes whereof they are often cast downe with meane blasts of winde. ‡ The wood of the tree is very strong, hard and brittle, it hath not so strong & pleasant smell as that of the root, neither is it in such vse. The leaues are of two sorts, some long and smooth, and not snipt about the edges: other some, and those chiefly on the ends of the branches, are deeply gashed in, as it were diuided into three seuerall parts. I haue giuen the figure of a branch taken from a little tree, which grew in the Garden of Master Wilmore at Bow, who died some few yeares agoe. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth in the most parts of the West Indies, especially about the cape of Florida Wingandico, and Virginia, otherwise named Norembege.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth and keepeth greene Winter and Sommer.

¶ *The*

*Sassafras.*

The Sassafras tree.

¶ *The Names.*

The Spaniards and French men haue named this tree, *Sassafras*: the Indians in their tongue, *Paname*: for want of an English name we are contented to call it the Ague tree, of his vertue in healing the Ague.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The boughes and branches hereof are hot & dry in the second degree; the rinde is hotter, for that it entrencheth into the third degree of heate and driness, as is manifestly perceiued in the decoction.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The best of all the tree is the root, and that worketh the best effect, the which hath the rinde cleauing very fast to the inner part, and is of colour tawny, and much more sweet of smell than all the tree and his branches. **A**

The rinde tasteth of a more sweet smell than the tree; and the water being sod with the root is of greater and better effects than any other part of the tree, and is of a more sweet smell, and therefore the Spaniards vse it, for that it worketh better and greater effects. **B**

It is a tree that groweth neere vnto the sea, and in temperate places that haue not much drouth, nor moisture. There be mountaines growing full of them, and they cast forth a most sweet smell, so that at the beginning when they saw them first, they thought they had been trees of Cinnamon, & in part they **C**

were not deceived: for that the rinde of this tree hath as sweet a smell as Cinnamon hath, and doth imitate it in colour and sharpnesse of taste, and pleasantnesse of smell: and so the water that is made of it is of a most sweet smell and taste, as the Cinnamon is, and procureth the same works and effects as Cinnamon doth.

The wood hereof cut in smal pieces and boiled in water, to the colour of Claret wine, and drunk for certaine daies together, helpeth the drop sicke, remoueth oppilation or stopping of the liuer, cureth quotidian and tertian agues, and long feuers. **D**

The root of Sassafras hath power to comfort the liuer, and to free from oppilations, to comfort the weake and feeble stomacke, to cause good appetite, to consume windinesse, the chiefest cause of cruditie and indigestion, stay vomiting, and make sweet a stinking breath. **E**

It prouoketh vrine, remoueth the impediments that doe cause barrennesse, and maketh women apt to conceiue. **F**

CHAP. 143. *Of the Storax tree.*¶ *The Description.*

THE Storax tree groweth to the height and bignesse of the Quince tree: the trunk or bodie is covered with a barke or rinde like vnto the Birch tree: the branches are small and limmer, whereon do grow leaues like those of the Quince tree, greenish aboue, and whitish vnderneath: among which come forth white floures, like those of the Orange tree, of an vnpleasant smell: after commeth the fruit or berries, standing vpon long and slender footstalks, covered ouer with a little woollinesse, of the bignesse of a bladder nut, and of the same colour; wherein is contained small seed;



*Styrax arbor.*  
The Storax tree.



feed, whereunto also cleave certaine gumme teares, bearing the name of the tree, and which issue from the trunk or body when it is wounded.

¶ *The Place.*

This tree groweth in diuers places of France, Italy and Spaine, where it bringeth forth little or no gum at all: it groweth in Iudæa, Pamphylia, Syria, Pifidia, Sidon, and many other places of Iurie or Palestine, as also in diuers Islands in the Mediterranean sea, namely Cyprus, Candy, Zant, and other places, where it bringeth forth his gummy liquor in full perfection of sweetness, and also in great plenty, where it is gathered and put into great Canes or Reeds, whereof as some deeme it took the name *Calamita*, others deeme of the leaues of Reeds wherein they wrap it: hereof I haue two small trees in my garden, the which I raised of seed.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ *The Names.*

This tree, as may be gathered by some, was called *Styrax*, by reason of that gum or liquor which droppeth out of the same, being like vnto the hollow pipes of Ise, that hang at the eaves of houses in Winter, called *Styria*, or of the Canes or the leaues of Reeds spoken of before: in Latine, *Storax Calamita*: in English, Storax, which is kept in Canes or the leaues of Reeds: there floweth from some of these trees a certain gummy liquor, which neuer groweth naturally hard, but remaineth alwaies thinnish, which is called liquid *Styrax*, or Storax.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The gum of this tree is of an heating, mollifying, and concocting qualitie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A** It helpeth the cough, the falling downe of rheumes and humours into the cheest, and hoarsnesse of the voice: it also helpeth the noise and sounding of the eares, preuaileth against *Strumas*, or the Kings euill, nodes on the nerues, and hard swellings proceeding of a cold cause: it preuaileth also against all cold poisons, as Hemlocks and such like.
- B** Of this gum there are made sundry excellent perfumes, pomanders, sweet waters, sweet bags, and sweet washing balls, and diuers other sweet chaines & bracelets, whereof to write were impertinent to this historie.

## CHAP. 144. Of the Sorrowfull tree or Indian Mourner.

¶ *The Description.*

**A** *Rbor tristis*, the sad or sorrowfull tree waxeth as big as an Oliue tree, garnished with many goodly branches, set full of leaues like those of the Plum tree: among which come forth most odoriferous and sweet smelling floures, whose stalkes are of the colour of Saffron, which flourish and shew themselves onely in the night time, and in the day time looke withered and with a mourning cheere: the leaues also at that time shrinke in themselves together, much like a tender plant that is frost bitten, very sadly lumping, lowring, and hanging downe the head, as though it loathed the light, and could not abide the heate of the Sun. I should but in vain lose labour in repeating a foolish fante of the Poeticall Indians, who would make fooles beleue, that this tree was once a faire daughter of a great Lord or King, and that the Sun was in loue with her, with other toies which I omit.

*Arbor tristis.*

The sorrowfull tree.



omit. ‡ The floures are white, somewhat like those of Iasmine, but more double, and they are of a very sweet smell: there succeed them many little cods, containing some six seeds a piece somewhat like those of *Stramonium*. ‡

¶ *The Place, Time, and Names.*

This tree groweth in the East Indies, especially in Goa, and Malayo: in Goa it is called *Parizataco*: in Malayo, *Singadi*: in Decan, *Pul*: of the Arabians, *Guart*: and of the Persians and Turkes, *Gul*: in English, the Sad or Sorrowfull tree, or the Indian mourner. The time is specified in the description.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

We haue no certaine knowledge of the temperature hereof, neuerthelesse we read that the Indians do colour their brothes and meates with the stalkes of the floures hereof in stead of Saffron, or whatsoever that they desire to haue of a yellow colour.

It is reported, that if a linnen cloth be steeped in the distilled water of the floures; and the eyes bathed and washed therewith, helpeth the itching and paine thereof, and staith the humours that fall downe to the same.

There is made of the splinters of the wood certaine tooth-pickes, and many pretty toies for pleasure.

CHAP. 145. *Of the Balsam tree.*¶ *The Kindes.*

There be diuers sorts of trees from which do flow Balsames, very different one from another, not onely in forme, but also in fruit, liquour, and place of growing; the which to distinguish would require more time and trauell than either our small time wil afford, or riches for our maintenance to discouer the same in their naturall countries: which otherwise by report to set downe certaine matter by incertainties, would discredit the Author, and no profit shall arise thereby to the Reader: notwithstanding we wil set downe so much as we haue found in the workes of some trauellers, which best agree with the truth of the historie.

¶ *The Description.*

There be diuers trees growing in the Indies, whose fruits are called by the name of the fruit of the Balsam tree: among the rest this whose figure we haue set forth vnto your view, we our selues haue seene and handled; and therefore the better able to describe it. It is a fruit very crooked, and hollowed like the palme of an hand, two inches long, halfe an inch thicke, couered with a thicke smooth rinde, of the colour of a drie Oken leaf; wherein is contained a kernell (of the same length and thickeffe, apt to fil the said shell or rinde) of the substance of an Almond; of the colour of ashes, fat, and oilie, of a good smell, and very vnpleasant in taste.

The wood we haue dry brought vnto vs from the Indies for our vse in Physicke (a small description may serue for a dry stick) neuerthelesse we haue other fruits brought from the Indies, whose figures are not set forth, by reason they are not so well knowne as desired; whereof one is of the bignes of a Wal-nut, somewhat broad on the vpper side, with a rough or rugged shell. vncuen, blacke of colour, and full of a white kernell, with much iuice in it; of a pleasant taste and smell, like the oile of Mace: the whole fruit is exceeding light, in respect of the quantitie or bignesse, euen as

it



it were a piece of Corke, which notwithstanding sinketh to the bottome when it falleth into the water, like as doth a stone.

† *Balsami fructus*.  
The fruit of the Balsam tree.

‡ 3 *Balsamum Alpinicum Carpobalsamo*.  
The Balsam tree with the fruit.



3 This tree, saith *Garcias*, that beareth the fruit *Carpobalsamum*, is also one of the Balsam trees: it groweth to the height and bignesse of the Pomegranate tree, garnished with very many branches: whereon do grow leaues like those of Rue, but of colour whiter, alwaies growing Greene: amongst which come forth floures, whereof we haue no certaintie: after which commeth forth fruit like that of the Turpentine tree, which in shoppes is called *Carpobalsamum*, of a pleasant smell, but the liquor which floweth from the wounded tree is much sweeter: which liquor of some is called *Opobalsamum*.

† *Prosper Alpinus* hath writ a large Dialogue of the Balsam of the Antients, and also figured and deliuered the historie thereof in his booke *De Plant. Egypti*, cap. 14. whether I refer the curious I haue presented you with a slip from his tree, and the *Carpobalsamum* set forth by our Author, which seemes to be of the same plant. The leaues of this are like to those of *Lentiscus*, alwaies Greene, and winged, growing three, five, or seuen fastened to one foot-stalke; the wood is gummie, reddish, and well smelling: the floures are small and white like those of *Acatia*, growing usually three nigh together: the fruit is of the shape and bignesse of that of the Turpentine tree, containing yellow and well smelling seeds, filled with a yellowish moisture like honey, their taste is bitterish, & somewhat biting the tongue. ‡

Of these Balsam trees there is yet another sort: the fruit whereof is as it were a kernell without a shell, couered with a thin skin straked with many veines, of a browne colour: the meat is firm and solid, like the kernell of the Indian Nut, of a white colour, and without smell, but of a grateful tast; and it is thought to be hot in the first degree, or in the beginning of the second.

There be diuers sorts more, which might be omitted because of tediousnesse: neuerthelesse I wil trouble you with two speciall trees worthy the noting: there is, saith my Author, in America a great tree of monstrous hugeness, beset with leaues and boughes euen to the ground, the trunke whereof is couered with a twofold bark, the one thick like vnto Corke, & another thin next to the tree: from betweene which barks doth flow (the vpper barke being wounded) a white Balsam like vnto teares

or drops, of a most sweet fauour, and singular effects, for one drop of this which thus distillēt. out of the tree, is worth a pound of that which is made by decoction: the fruit hereof is small in respect of the others; it seldome exceedeth the bignes of a Pease, of a bitter taste, inclosed in a narrow huske, of the length of a finger, something thin, and of a white colour; which the Indians do vse against head-ache: which fruit of most is that we haue before described, called *Carpobalsamum*.

It is also written, that in the Island called *Hispaniola*; there groweth a small tree, of the height of two men, without the industry of man, hauing stalkes or stems of the colour of ashes; whereon do grow Greene leaues, sharpe at both ends, but more Greene on the vpper side than on the lower; hauing a middle rib somewhat thicke and standing out; the foot-stalkes whereon they grow are somewhat reddish: among which leaues commeth fruit growing by clusters, as long as a mans hand, fingers and all: the stones or graines in the fruit be few, and Greene; but growing to rednesse more and more as the fruit waxeth ripe. From the which is gathered a iuice after this manner: they take the young shootes and buds of the tree, and also the clusters of the fruit, which they bruise, and boile in water to the thickenesse of hony, which being strained, they keepe it for their vses.

They vse it against wounds and vlcers; it stoppeth and stancheth the bloud; maketh them cleane; bringeth vp the flesh, and healeth them mightily, and with better successe than true Balsame. The branches of the tree being cut, do cast forth by drops a certaine cleare water, more worth than *Aqua vita*, most wholesome against wounds, and all other diseases proceeding from cold causes, if it be drunken some few daies together.

¶ *The Place.*

These trees grow in diuers parts of the world, some in *Ægypt*, and most of those countries adiacent: there groweth of them in the East and West Indies; as trauellers in those parts report.

¶ *The Time.*

These trees for the most part keepe Greene winter and Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

Balsame is called in Greeke, *Βάσαμα*; in Latine also *Balsamum*: of the Arabians *Balseni*, *Balsina*, and *Belsan*: in Italian, *Balsamo*: in French, *Baume*.

The liquor that floweth out of the tree when it is wounded, is called *Opobalsamum*: the wood *Xylobalsamum*: the fruit *Carpobalsamum*: and the liquor which naturally floweth from the tree in *Ægypt Balsamum*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Balsame is hot and dry in the second degree, with astringion.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Naturall Balsame taken in a morning fasting, with a little Rose water or wine, to the quantitie of five or six drops, helpeth those that be asthmatike, or short of winde: it preuaileth against the paines of the bladder, and stomacke, and comforteth the same mightily; and also amendeth a stinking breath; & takes away the shaking fits of the quotidian ague, if it be taken two or three times.

It helpeth consumptions, clenseth the barren wombe, especially being annointed vpon a pessary, or mother suppositorie, and vsed.

The stomacke being annointed therewith, digestion is helped thereby; it also preferueth the stomacke from obstructions and windinesse; it helpeth the hardnesse of the spleene; easeth the griefes of the reines and belly, proceeding of cold causes.

It also taketh away all manner of aches, proceeding of cold causes, if they be annointed therewith; but more speedily, if a linnen cloth be wet therein, and laid thereon: vsed in the same manner, it dissolueth hard tumors, called *ædemata*; and strengthneth the weake members.

The same refresheth the braine, and comforteth the parts adioining, it helpeth the palsie, convulsions, and all griefes of the sinewes, if they be annointed therewith.

The marvellous effects that it worketh in new and Greene wound, were heere too long to set downe, and also superfluous; considering the skilfull Chirurgion whom it most concerneth, doth know the vse thereof; and as for the beggerly Quacksaluers, Runnagates, and knauish Mountebanks, we are not willing to instruct them in things so far aboue their reach, capacitie and worthinesse.

## CHAP. 146. Of a kinde of Balme, or Balsame Tree.

¶ *The Description.*

THIS tree which the people of the Indies do call *Molli*, groweth to the bignesse of a great tree, hauing a trunke or body of a darke Greene colour, sprinkled ouer with many ash coloured spots:

Nnnnn.



spots: the branches are many, and of very great beautie; whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to those of the Ash-tree, consisting of many small leaues, set vpon a middle rib; growing narrower euer towards the point, euery particular one jagged on the sides like the teeth of a saw: which being plucked from the stem, yeeldeth forth a milkie juice, tough and clammy, sauouring like the bruised leaues of Fenell, and as it seemeth in taste somewhat astringent: the floures grow in clusters vpon the twiggie branches, like those of the Vine a little before the grapes be formed: after followeth the fruit or berries, somewhat greater than Pepper cornes, of an oilie substance, Greene at the first, and of a da ke reddish colour when they be ripe. ‡ The first of the figures was taken from a tree, only of three yeeres growth, but the latter from a tree come to his full growth, as it is affirmed in *Clusius* his *Cnr. Posier*. It differs only in that the leaues of the old trees are not at all snipt or diuided on the edges. ‡

1 *Molle, sine Molly Clusij, & Lobelij.*  
The Baliaue tree of *Clusius* and *Lobels* description.

*Schinus Molle*



‡ 2 *Molle arboris adultae ramus.*  
A branch of the old tree of *Molle*.



¶ The Place.

This tree, saith a learned Physitian called *Ioh. Fragosus*, doth grow in the King of Spaine his garden at Madryll, which was the first that euer he did see: since which time, *Ihn Ferdinando* Secretary vnto the foresaid king did shew vnto the said *Fragosus* in his owne garden a tree so large, and of such beautie, that he was neuer satisfied with looking on it, and meditating vpon the vertues thereof. Which words I haue receiued from the hands of a famous learned man, called *M<sup>r</sup>. Lincol Browne*, D<sup>r</sup>. in Physicke, and Physitian to the Queenes Maiestie, at the impression hereof; faithfully translated out of the Spanish tongue, without adding or taking any thing away.

They grow plentifully in the vales and low grounds of Peru, as all affirme that haue trauelled to the VVest Indies; as also those that haue described the singularities thereof. My selfe with diuers others, as namely *M<sup>r</sup>. Nicholas Lete*, a worshipfull Merchant of the Citie of London; and also a most skillfull Apothecary, *M<sup>r</sup>. James Garret*, who haue receiued seeds hercof from the right Honorable the Lord Hunfdon, Lord high Chamberlaine of England, worthy of triple honour for his care in getting, as also for his curious keeping rare and strange things brought from the farthest parts of the world; which seedes we haue sowne in our gardens, where they haue brought forth plants of a foot high; and also their beautifull leaues: notwithstanding our care, diligence, and

and industry, they haue perished at the first approach of winter, as not being able by reason of their tenderneffe to indure the cold of our Winter blasts.

¶ *The Time.*

As touching the time of his flourishing, and bringing his fruit to maturitie, we haue as yet no certaine knowledge, but is thought to be Greene both VVinter and Sommer.

¶ *The Names.*

This most notable tree is called by the Indian name *Molle*: of some, *Molly*, and *Muelle*, taken from his tender softneffe, as some haue deemed: it may be called the Fennell tree, or one of the Balme, or Balsam trees.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This tree is thought to be of an astringent or binding qualitie, whereby it appeares besides the hot temperature it hath, to be compounded of diuers other faculties.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The Indians vse to seeth the fruit or berries hereof in water, and by a speciall skill they haue in A the boiling, do make a most wholesome wine or drinke, as also a kind of vineger, and sometimes honny, which are very strange effects, these three things being so contrary in taste.

The leaues boiled, and the decoction drunke, helpeth them of any disease proceeding of a cold B cause.

The gum which issueth from the tree, being white like vnto Manna, dissolved in milke, taketh C away the web of the eyes, and cleareth the sight, being wiped ouer with it.

The barke of this tree boiled, and the legs that be swolne and full of paine, bathed and washed D with the decoction diuers times, taketh away both infirmities in short space.

This tree is of such estimation among the Indians, that they worship it as a god, according vnto E their sauage rites and ceremonies: much like as *Pliny* reporteth of *Homers Moly*, the most renowned of all plants, which they had in old time in such estimation and reuerence, that as it is recorded, the gods gaue it the name of *Moly*, and so writeth *Ouid*:

*Pacifer huic dederat florem Cyllenius album,  
Moly vocant Superi, nigra radice tenetur.*

If any be desirous to see more hereof, they may reade a learned discourse of it set forth in the La- F rine tongue, by the learned *Lobel*, who hath at large written the historie thereof, dedicated vnto the right Honourable, the Lord Chamberlaine, at the Impression hereof, faithfully overseene and examined by the learned Physitian before remembred, Mr. Doctor *Browne*, and his censure vpon the same. † Together with *Lobels* reply, who iudged this plant (and not without good reason) to be a kinde of the true Balsam of the Antients, and not much different from that set forth by *Prosper Alpinus*, whereof I haue made mention in the foregoing chapter. †

CHAP. 147. *Of the Canell, or Cinnamon tree.*¶ *The Description.*

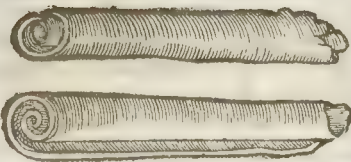
THE tree which hath the Cinnamon for his barke is of the stature of an Oliue tree: hauing a body as thick as a mans thigh, from which the Cinnamon is taken; but that taken from the smaller branches is much better: which branches or boughes are many, and very straight, when on do grow beautifull leaues, in shape like those of the Orenge tree, and of the colour of the Bay leafe (not as it hath been reported) like vnto the leaues of flags or floure de-Luce: among these pleasant leaues and branches come forth many faire white floures, which turne into round blacke fruit or berries, of the bignesse of an Hasell Nut, or the Oliue berry, and of a blacke colour, out of which is pressed an oile, that hath no smell at all vntill it be rubbed and chafed betweene the hands: the trunk or body with the greater armes or boughes of the tree are covered with a double or twofold barke, like that of *Suber*, the Corke tree: the innermost whereof is the true and pleasant Cinnamon, which is taken from the tree, and cast vpon the ground in the heate of the Sunne, through the heate

Nnnnnn a

thereof



*Canella folium, Bacillus, & Cortex.*  
The leafe, barke, and trunke of the Cinnamon tree.



thereof it turneth and foldeth it selfe round together, as wee daily see by viewing the thing it selfe: this tree being thus peeled, recovereth a new barke in the space of three yeares, and is then ready to be disbarked as afore. That Cinnamon which is of a pale colour hath not been well dried in the Sunne: that of a faire browne colour is best; & that which is blackish, hath been too much dried, and also hath taken some wet in the time of drying.

¶ 2 Besides the Cinnamon vulgarly knowne and vsed, there is another sort which also is commonly receiued for the *Cassia* of *Dioscorides* and the Antients. Now this differs from the former in that it is of a redder colour, of a more hard, solid, and compact substance, commonly also thicker, & if you chew it, more clammy and viscous: the taste and smell are much like Cinnamon, yet not altogether so strong as that of the best Cinnamon. There is much controuertie in late Writers concerning both the true Cinnamon, and *Cassia* of the Antients: the which I haue not time nor space here to mention, much lesse to insist vpon: I haue obserued that both the Cinnamon and *Cassia* that we haue are couered ouer with a rough grayish barke, like that of an Oke or other such tree, which is cleane scraped off, and taken away before it be brought to vs. ¶

¶ The Place.

The chiefe places where the trees doe grow that beare Cinnamon, are Zeilan, and Malauar: but those of Zeilan are the best: they grow in other of the Molucca Islands, as Iaoa, or Iaua, the greater and the lesse, and also in Mindanao, for the most part vpon mountaines.

¶ The Time.

The Cinnamon tree groweth green winter and Sommer, as do all the other trees of the Moluccaes, and East Indies for the most part: the boughes whereof are cut off at seasonable times, by the expresse commandement of the King of the Country; and not before he haue appointed the time.

There hath bene some controuersie among writers concerning the tree whose bark is *Cassia*, and that tree that beareth Cinnamon, making them both one tree: but that opinion is not to be receiued: for there is a great difference betweene them, as there is betwixt an Oke, and a Chestnut tree; for the tree whose barke is *Cassia*, is doubtlesse a bastard kinde of *Canell*, or Cinnamon: in shew it is very like, but in sweetnesse of smell and other circumstances belonging to Cinnamon, farre inferior.

¶ The Names.

Cinnamon is called in Italian *Canella*: in Spanish, *Canola*: in French, *Canelle*: in high Dutch, *Zimmet coezlin*: the Grecians, *κινναμωμον*: the Latines likewise *Cinnamomum*: the Arabians, *Darseni*, and as some say, *Quersaa*, others, *Querse*: in Zeilan, *Cuurde*: in the Island Iaua they name it *Cameaa*: in Ormus, *Darchini* (i.) *lignum Chinense*, the wood of China: in Malauar, *Cais maius*, which in their tongue signifieth *Dulce lignum*, Sweet wood: in English, Cinnamome, Cinnamon, and Canell. The other is called *Cassia*, and *Cassia lignea*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

*Dioscorides* writeth, that Cinnamon hath power to warme, and is of thinne parts: it is also drie and

and astringent, it prouoketh vrine, cleareth the eies, and maketh sweet breath.

The decoction bringeth downe the menfes, preuaileth against the bitings of venomous beaſts<sup>B</sup> the inflammation of the inteſtines and reines.

The diſtilled water hereof is profitable to many, and for diuers infirmities, it comforteth the<sup>C</sup> weake, cold, and feeble ſtomacke, eaſeth the paines and frettings of the guts and inтраiles proceeding of cold cauſes, it amendeth the euill colour of the face, maketh ſweet breath, & giueth a moſt pleaſant taſte vnto diuers ſorts of meats, and maketh the ſame not onely more pleaſant, but alſo more wholeſome for any bodies of what conſtitution ſoeuer they be, notwithstanding the binding qualitie.

The oile drawne chimically preuaileth againſt the paines of the breſt, comforteth the ſtomacke,<sup>D</sup> breaketh windineſſe, cauſeth good digeſtion, and being mixed with ſome honie, taketh away ſpots from the face, being annointed therewith.

The diſtilled water of the floures of the tree, as *Garcias* the Luſitanian Phyſition writeth, excel-<sup>E</sup> leth far in ſweetneſſe all other waters whatſoeuer, which is profitable for ſuch things as the barke it ſelfe is.

Out of the berries of this tree is drawn by expreſſion, as out of the berries of the Oliue tree, a cer-<sup>F</sup> taine oyle, or rather a kinde of fat like butter, without any ſmell at all, except it bee made warme, and then it ſmellet as the Cinamon doth, and is much vſed againſt the coldneſſe of the ſinewes all paines of the ioints, and alſo the paines and diſtemperature of the ſtomacke and breſt.

To write as the worthineſſe of the ſubieſt requireth, would aſke more time than we haue to be-<sup>G</sup> ſtow vpon any one plant; therefore theſe few ſhall ſuffice, knowing that the thing is of great vſe among many, and knowne to moſt.

‡ *Caffia* vſed in a larger quantitie ſerueth well for the ſame purpoſes which Cinamon<sup>H</sup> doth. ‡

## CHAP. 142. Of Gum Lacke and his rotten tree.

*Lacca cum ſuis bacillis.*

Gum Lacke with his ſtaffe or ſticke.

¶ The Deſcription.



THE tree that bringeth forth that excremen-  
tal ſubſtance called *Lacca*, both in the ſhops  
of Europ and elſewhere, is called of the Arabi-  
ans, Perſians and Turkes, *Loc Sumutri*, as who  
ſhould ſay, *Lacca* of Sumutra: ſome which haue  
ſo termed it, haue thought that the firſt plentie  
thereof came from Sumutra, but herein they  
haue erred, for the abundant ſtore thereof came  
from Pegu, where the inhabitants thereof do cal  
it *Lac*, & others of the ſame Prouince, *Trec*: the  
hiſtory of which tree, according to that famous  
Herbariſt *Cluſius* is as followeth. [ There is in  
the countrey of Pegu and Malabar, a great tree,  
whoſe leaues are like them of the Plum tree, ha-  
uing many ſmall twiggie branches; when the  
trunk or body of the tree waxeth old, it rotteth  
in ſundry places, wherein do breed certain great  
Ants or Piſmires, which continually work and  
labour in the time of Harueſt and Sommer, a-  
gainſt the penurie of Winter: ſuch is the dili-  
gence of thoſe Ants, or ſuch is the nature of the  
tree wherein they harbour, or both, that they  
prouide for their winter food, a lumpe or maſſe  
of ſubſtance, which is of a crimſon colour, ſo  
beautifull and ſo faire, as in the whole World

the like is not ſeene, which ſerueth not onely to phyſicall, vſes but is a perfect and coſtly colour for  
Painters, called by vs, Indian Lack. The Piſmires (as I ſaid) worke out this colour, by ſucking the  
ſubſtance or matter of *Lacca* from the tree, as Bees do make honie and wax, by ſucking the matter

Nnnnnn 3

thereof



thereof from all herbes, trees, and floures, and the inhabitants of that country, do as diligently seek for this Lacca, as we in England and other countries seeke in the woods for honie; which Lacca after they haue found, they take from the tree, and dry it into a lump; among which sometimes there come ouer some sticks and pieces of the tree with the wings of the Ants, which haue fallen among it, as we daily see.

‡ The Indian Lacke or Lake which is the rich colour vsed by Painters, is none of that which is vsed in shops, nor here figured or described by *Clusius*, wherefore our Author was much mistaken in that he here confounds together things so different; for this is of a resinous substance, and a faint red colour, and wholly vnfit for Painters, but vsed alone and in composition to make the best hard sealing wax. The other seemes to be an artificiall thing, and is of an exquisite crimson colour, but of what it is, or how made, I haue not as yet found any thing that carries any probabilitie of truth. ‡

¶ The Place.

The tree which beareth Lacca groweth in Zeilan and Malauar, and in other parts of the East Indies.

¶ The Time.

Of the time we haue no certaine knowledge.

¶ The Names.

Indian Lacke is called in shops *Lacca*: in Italian, *Lachetta*: *Auicenn* calleth it *Luch*: *Paulus* and *Dioscorides*, as some haue thought, *Cancamum*: the other names are expressed in the description.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

A Lack or Lacca is hot in the second degree, it comforteth the heart and liuer, openeth obstructions, expelleth vrine, and preuaileth against the dropsie.

B There is an artificiall Lack made of the scrapings of Brassill and Saffron, which is vsed of Painters, and not to be vsed in Physicke as the other naturall Lacca.

## CHAP. 149. Of the Indian leafe.

*Tamalapatra.*  
The Indian leafe.

¶ The Description.



**T** *Amalapatra*, or the Indian leafe grows vpon a great tree like the Orange tree, with like leaues also, but broader, a little sharp pointed, of a greene glistering colour, and three small ribs running through each leafe, after the manner of Ribwort, whereby it is easie to be known: it smelleth somewhat like vnto Cloues, but not so strong as Spikenard or Mace (as some haue deemed) nor yet of so subtil and quick a sent as Cinnamon. There was sent or added vnto this figure by *Cortusius* a certaine fruit like vnto a small Acorn, with this inscription, *Fruetus Canelle*, the fruit of the Canell tree, which may be doubted of, considering the description of the forenamed tree holden generally of most to be perfect.

¶ The Place.

The Indian leafe groweth not fleeting vpon the water like vnto *Lens palustris*, as *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* do set downe, (though learned and painfull writers) but is the leafe of a great tree, a branch whereof wee haue set forth vnto your view, which groweth in Arabia and Cambaya, far from the water side.

¶ The Time.

Of the time we haue no certain knowledge, but it is supposed to be green winter and summer.

¶ The

## ¶ The Names.

*Tamalapatra* is called of the Indians in their mother tongue, especially of the Arabians, *Cadege Indi*, or *Ladege Indi*, that is, *Folium Indicum*, or *Indum*, the Indian leaf: but the Mauritanians doe call it *Tembul*. The Latines and Grecians following some of the Arabians, haue called it *Mala-*  
*bathrum*.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The Indian leaf is hot and dry in the second degree, agreeing with *Nardus* in temperature, or as  
others report with *Mace*: it prouoketh vrine mightily, warmeth and comforteth the stomacke, and  
helpeth digestion.

It preuaileth against the pin and web in the eyes, the inflamed and waterie eyes, and all other in-  
firmities of the same.

It is laid among cloathes, as well to keepe them from moths and other vermine, as also to giue  
vnto them a sweet smell.

## CHAP. 150. Of the Cloue tree.

*Caryophylli veri Clusij.*

The true forme of the Cloue tree.



## ¶ The Description.

THE Cloue tree groweth great in forme  
like vnto the Bay tree, the trunk or bodie whereof is couered with a russet barke:  
the branches are many, long, and very brittle, whereupon do grow leaues like those of the  
Bay tree, but somewhat narrower: amongst which come the floures, white at the first, af-  
ter of a greenish colour, waxing of a darke red colour in the end: which floures are the  
very cloues when they grow hard: after when they be dried in the Sunne they become of  
that dusky black colour which we daily see, wherein they continue. For those that wee  
haue in estimation are beaten downe to the ground before they be ripe, and are suffered  
there to lie vpon the ground vntill they be dried thoroughly, where there is neither  
grasse, weeds, nor any other herbes growing to hinder the same, by reason the tree draw-  
eth vnto it selfe for his nourishment all the moisture of the earth a great circuit round  
about, so that nothing can there grow for want of moisture, and therefore the more con-  
uenient for the drying of the Cloues. Con-

trariwise, that grosse kinde of Cloues which hath bene supposed to be the male, are nothing else  
than fruit of the same tree tarrying there vntill it fall downe of it selfe vnto the ground, where by  
reason of his long lying, and meeting with some raine in the mean season, it loseth the quick taste  
that the others haue. Some haue called these *Fusti*, whereof we may English them *Fusses*. Some  
affirme that the floures hereof surpass all other floures in sweetnesse when they are greene; and  
hold the opinion, that the hardened floures are not the Cloues themselves, (as wee haue written)  
but thinke them rather to be the seat or huske wherein the floures doe grow: the greater number  
hold the former opinion. And further, that the trees are increased without labour, grafting, plan-  
ting, or other industrie, but by the falling of the fruit, which beare fruit within eight yeares after  
they be risen vp, and so continue bearing for an hundred yeares together, as the inhabitants of that  
countrie do affirme.

## ¶ The Place.

The Cloue tree groweth in some few places of the Molucca Islands, as in Zeilan, Iaua the grea-  
ter and the lesse, and in diuers other places.

¶ The



¶ *The Time.*

The Cloues are gathered from the fifteenth of September unto the end of Februarie, not with hands, as we gather Apples, Cherries, and such like fruit, but by beating the tree, as Wall-nuts are gotten, as we have written in the description.

¶ *The Names.*

The fruit hereof was unknowne to the antient Grecians : of the later writers called *καρυόφυλλον* : in Latine also *Caryophyllus*, and *Clavus* : in French, *Clou de Gyrofle* : the Mauritanians, *Charumfel* : in Italian, *Carefano* : in high-Dutch, *Paegel* : in Spanish, *Clauo de especia* : of the Indians, *Calafur* : in the Molucca's, *Changue* : of the Pandets, *Arumfel*, and *Charumfel* : in English, Cloue tree, & Cloues.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Cloues are hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Cloues strengthen the stomacke, liuer, and heart, helpe digestion, and prouoke vrine.
- B The Portugall women that dwell in the East Indies draw from the Cloues when they bee yet greene, a certaine liquor by distillation, of a most fragrant smell, which comforteth the heart, and is of all cordials the most effectuell.
- C Cloues stop the belly : the oile or water thereof dropped into the eyes, sharpenes the sight, and clenseth away the cloud or web in the same.
- D The weight of foure drams of the powder of Cloues taken in milke procureth the act of generation.
- E There is extracted from the Cloues a certaine oile or rather thicke butter of a yellow colour ; which being chafed in the hands smelleth like the Cloues themselues, wherewith the Indians do cure their wounds and other hurts, as we do with Balsam.
- F The vse of Cloues, not onely in meat and medicine, but also in sweet pouders and such like, is sufficiently knowne : therefore this shall suffice.

† There were formerly three figures in this chapter : wherefore I omitted two as impertinent.

## CHAP. 151. Of the Nutmeg tree.

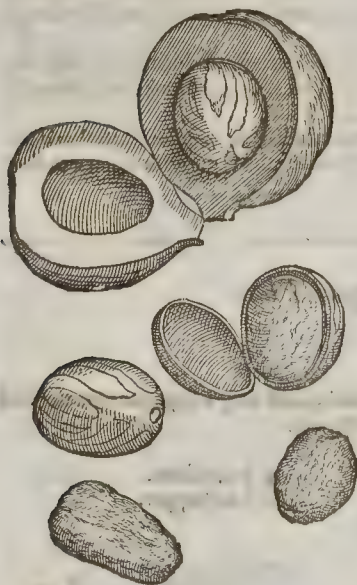
1 *Nux Muscata rotunda, sive femina.*  
The round or female Nutmeg.

2 *Nux Myristica oblonga, sive mas.*  
The longish or male Nutmeg.



*Nux Moschata cum sua Maci.*

The Nutmeg with his Mace about him.



¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He tree that beareth the Nutmeg and the Mace is in forme like to the Peate tree, but the leaues of it are like those of the Bay or Orenge tree, alwaies greene on the vpper side, and more whitish vnderneath; among which come forth the Nut and Mace as it were the floures. The Nut appeareth first, compassed about with the Mace, as it were in the middle of a single rose, which in proceffe of time doth wrap and inclose the Nut round on euery side: after commeth a huske like that of the Wall-nut, but of an harder substance, which incloseth the Nut with his Mace as the Wall-nut huske doth couer the Nut, which in time of ripenesse doth cleaue of it selfe as the Wall-nut huske doth; and sheweth his Mace, which then is of a perfect crimson colour, and maketh a most goodly shew, especially when the tree is well laden with fruit: after the Nut becommeth dry, the Mace likewise gapeth and forsaketh the Nut, euen as the first huske or couerture, and leaues it bare and naked, as we all do know; at which time it getteth to it selfe a kinde of darke yellow colour, and loseth that braue crimson dye which it had at the first.

2 The tree which carrieth the male Nutmeg (according to *Clusius*) thus differs from the last described: the leaues are like those of the former in shape, but much bigger, being sometimes a foot long, and three or foure inches broad; their common length is seuen or eight inches, and bredth two and a halfe: they are of a whitish colour vnderneath, and greene and shining aboue. The Nuts also grow at the very ends of the branches, sometimes two or three together, and not onely one, as in the common kinde. The Nut it selfe is also larger and longer: the Mace that incompasses it is of a more elegant colour, but not so strong as that of the former.

I can scarce beleue our Authors assertion in the foregoing description, that the Nut appeareth first, compassed about with the Mace as it were in the midst of a single Rose, &c. But I rather thinke they all come forth together, the Nutmeg, Mace, the greene outward huske and all, just as we see Wall-nuts do, and onely open themselves when they come to full maturitie. In the third figure you may see exprest the whole manner of the growing of the Nutmeg, together with both the sorts of Nutmegs taken forth of their shells. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The Nutmeg tree groweth in the Indies, in an Island especially called Banda, and in the Islands of Molucca, and in Zeilan, though not so good as the first.

¶ *The Time.*

The fruit is gathered in September in great abundance, all things being common in those countries.

¶ *The Names.*

The Nutmeg tree is called of the Grecians, *κάρυον μυσχινόν*: of the Latines, *Nux Moschata*, and *Nux Myristica*: in Italian, *Noce Moscada*: in Spanish, *Nuez de eschete*: in French, *Noix Muscade*: in high-Dutch, *Moschat Nutz*: of the Arabians, *Lenzban*, or *Gianziban*: of the country people where they grow, *Palla*: The Maces, *Bunapalla*. In Decan the Nut is called *Iapatri*, and the Maces, *Iaisol*: of *Auicen*, *Iansiband*, (i.) *Nux Bandensis*. The Maces he calleth *Befase*: in English, Nutmeg.

¶ *The Temperature.*

The Nutmeg, as the Mauritanians write, is hot and dry in the second degree complete, and somewhat astringent.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Nutmegs cause a sweet breath, and amend those that do stink, if they be much chewed and holden in the mouth.

The



- B The Nutmeg is good against freckles in the face, quickneth the sight, strengthens the belly and feeble liuer; it taketh away the swelling in the spleene, stayeth the laske, breaketh winde, and is good against all cold diseases in the body.
- C Nutmegs bruised and boyled in Aqua vitæ vntill they haue waisted and consumed the moisture, adding thereto of *Rhodamel* (that is, honey of Roses) gently boiling them, being strained to the forme of a syrrop, cure all paines proceeding of windie and cold causes, if three spoonfulls be giuen fasting for certaine dayes together.
- D The same bruised and boyled in strong white wine vntill three parts be sodden away, with the roots of Mother-wort added thereto in the boyling, and strained: this liquor drunke with some sugar cureth all gripings of the belly proceeding of windinesse.
- E As touching the choice, there is not any so simple but knoweth that the heauiest, fattest, and fullest of iuice are the best, which may easily be found out by pricking the same with a pinne or such like.

## CHAP. 152. Of the Pepper Plant.

### ¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers sorts of Pepper, that is to say, white, blacke, and long Pepper, one greater and longer than the other; and also a kinde of Ethiopian Pepper.

1 *Piper nigrum.*  
Blacke Pepper.



2 *Piper album.*  
White Pepper.

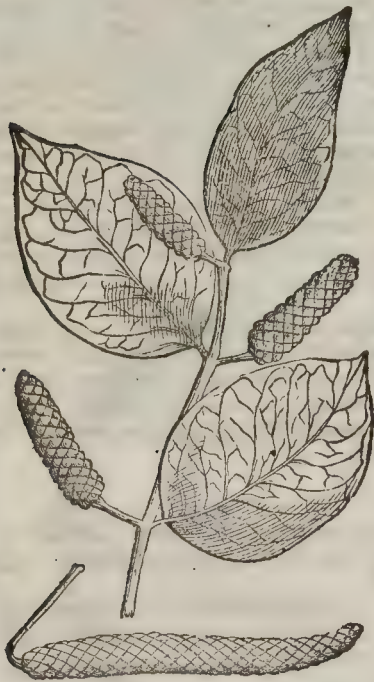


### ¶ The Description.

1 The Plant that beareth the blacke Pepper groweth vp like a Vine among bushes and brambles where it naturally groweth; but where it is manured it is sowne at the bottom of the tree *Fauſel* and the Date trees, whereon it taketh hold, and clymbeth vp euen to the top, as doth the Vine, ramping and taking hold with his clasping tendrels of any other thing

thing it meeteth withall. The leaues are few in number, ‡ growing at each ioint one, first on one side of the stalke, then on the other, like in shipe to the long vndiuided leaues of luy, but thinner, sharpe pointed, and sometimes so broad, that they are foure inches ower, but not more than two inches broad, and foure long, hauing alwaies five pretty large nerues running along it them. The fruit grow clustering together vpon long stalks, which come forth at the ioints against the leaues, as you may see in the figure: the root (as one may coniecture) is creeping; for the branches that lie on the ground do at their ioints put forth new fibres or roots. We are beholden to *Clusius* for this exact figure and description, which he made by certaine branches which were brought home by the Hollanders from the East Indies. The curious may see more hereof in his *Exotickes* and notes vpon *Garcias*. ‡

† 3 *Piper longum*.  
Long Pepper.



4 *Piper Æthiopicum*, sive *Vitalonga*.  
Pepper of Ethiopia.



2 The Plant that brings white Pepper is not to be distinguished from the other plant, but only by the colour of the fruit, no more than a Vine that beareth blacke Grapes, from that which bringeth white: and of some it is thought, that the selfe same plant doth sometimes change it selfe from black to white, as diuers other plants do. ‡ Neither *Clusius*, nor any other else that I haue yet met with, haue deliuered vs any thing of certaine, of the plant whereon white Pepper growes: *Clusius* only hath giuen vs the manner how it growes vpon the stalkes, as you may see it here exprest ‡.

There is also another kinde of Pepper, seldome brought into these parts of Europe, called *Piper Canarium*: it is hollow within, light, and empty, but good to draw flegme from the head, to helpe the tooth-ache and cholericke affects.

3 The tree that beareth long Pepper hath no similitude at all with the plant that brings black and white Pepper: some haue deemed them to grow all on one tree, which is not consonant to truth, for they grow in countries far distant one from another, and also that countrey where there is blacke Pepper hath not any of the long Pepper; and therefore *Galen* following *Dioscorides*, were together both ouerseen in this point. This tree, saith *Monardes*, is not great, yet of a woody substance, dispersing here and there his clasping tendrels, wherewith it taketh hold of other trees and such other things as do grow neere vnto it. The branches are many and twiggie, whereon growes the fruit, consisting of many graines growing vpon a slender foot-stalke, thrust or compact close together.



‡ 5 *Piper Caudatum*.  
Tailed Pepper.



kers or cels, each whereof containeth a round seed somewhat long, lesser than the seeds of *Pæony*, in taste like common Pepper, or *Cardamomum*, whose facultie and temperature it is thought to haue, whereof we hold it a kinde.

5 Another kinde of Pepper is sometimes brought, which the Spaniards do call *Pimenta de raba*, that is, Pepper with a taile: it is like vnto *Cubebes*, round, full, somewhat rough, blacke of colour, and of a sharpe quicke taste, like the common Pepper, of a good smell: it groweth by clusters vpon small stems or stalkes, which some haue vnaduisedly taken for *Amomum*. The King of Portugal forbad this kinde of Pepper to be brought ouer, for feare least the right Pepper should be the lesse esteemed, and so himselfe hindered in the sale thereof.

¶ The Place.

Blacke and white Pepper grow in the kingdome of Malauar, and that very good; in Malaca also, but not so good; and also in the Islands Sunde and Cude: there is great store growing in the kingdome of China, and some in Cananor, but not much.

Pepper of Ethiopia groweth in America, in all the tract of the country where Nata and Carthago are situated. The rest hath been spoken of in their seuerall descriptions. The white Pepper is not so common as the blacke, and is vsed there in stead of salt.

¶ The Time.

The plant riseth vp in the first of the spring; the fruit is gathered in August.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians, who had best knowledge of Pepper, do call it *πικρα*: the Latines, *Piper*: the Arabians, *Fulfel* and *Fulful*: in Italian, *Pepe*: in Spanish, *Pimenta*: in French, *Poudre*: in high-Dutch, *Peffer*: in English, Pepper.

That of Ethiopia is called, *Piper Ethiopicum*, *Amomum*, *Vita longa*, and of some, *Cardamomum*, whereof we hold it to be a kinde. I receiued a branch hereof at the hands of a learned Physitian of London, called M<sup>r</sup>. *Steuens Bredwell*, with his fruit also.

¶ The Temperature.

The Arabians and Persian Physitians iudge, that Pepper is hot in the third degree. But the Indian Physitians which for the most part are Emperickes, hold that Pepper is cold, as almost all other spice, which are hot indeed: the long Pepper is hot also in the third degree, and as we haue said, is thought to be the best of all the kinds.

¶ The Vertues.

A *Dioscorides* and others agreeing with him, affirme, that Pepper resisteth poison, and is good to be put in medicaments for the eyes.

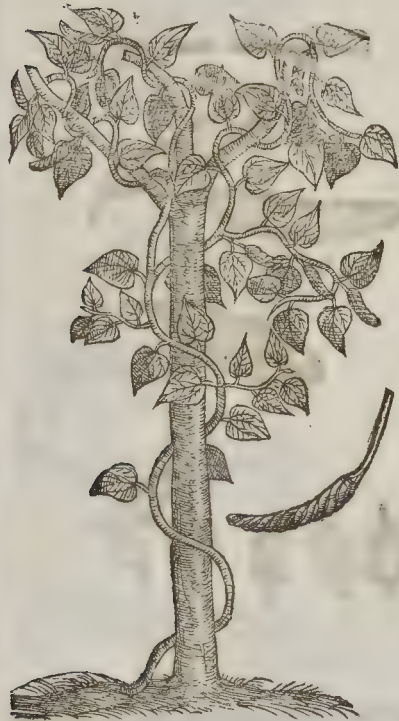
All Pepper heateth, prouoketh vrine, digesteth, draweth, disperfeth, and clenfeth the dimneffe B  
of the fight as *Dioscorides* noteth.

† I haue omitted in this chapter *Marshallus* his counterfeit figure, which was formerly here.

### CHAP. 153. Of bastard Pepper, called Betle, or Betre.

*Betle, fine Betre.*  
Bastard Pepper.

#### ¶ The Description.



THIS plant climeth and rampeth vpon trees, bushes, or whatsoeuer else it meeteth withall, like vnto the Vine, or the blacke Pepper, whereof some hold it for a kinde. The leaues are like those of the greater Bindeweed, but somewhat longer, of a dustie colour, with diuers veines or ribs running through the same. The fruit groweth among the leaues, very crookedly writhed, in shape like the taile of a Lizard, of the taste of Pepper, yet very pleasant to the palate.

#### ¶ The Place.

It groweth among the Date trees, and *Areca*, in most of the Molucca Islands, especially in the marriish grounds.

#### ¶ The Time.

The time answereth that of Pepper.

#### ¶ The Names.

This hath been taken for the Indian leafe, but not properly: of most it is called *Tembul*, and *Tambul*: in Malauar *Betre*: in Decan, Guzarat, and Canam it is called *Pam*: in Molaio, *Siri*.

#### ¶ The Vse and Temperature.

The leaues chewed in the mouth are of a bitter taste, whereupon (saith *Garcias*) they put thereto some *Areca* and with the linne made of oyster shels, whereunto they also adde some Amber Gricce, *Lignum Aloes*, and such like,

which they stampe together, making it into a paste, which they role vp into round balls, keepe dry for their vse, and carry the same in their mouthes vntill by little and little it is consumed; as when we carry sugar-Candy in our mouthes, or the iuice of Licorice; which is not onely vnto the seely Indians meate, but also drinke in their tedious trauels, refreshing their wearied spirits; and helping memory: which is esteemed among the Empericke Physitions, to be hot and dry in the second degree. † *Garcias* doth not affirme that the Indians eate it for meate, or in want of drinke, but that they eate it after meate, and that to giue the breath a pleasant sent, which they count a great grace, so that if an inferiour person that hath not chewed Betre, or some such thing, come to speak with any great man, he holds his hand before his mouth lest his breath should offend him. †

### CHAP. 154. Of Graines, or Graines of Paradise.

#### ¶ The Kindes.

HERE be diuers sorts of Graines, some long, others Peare fashion; some greater; and others lesser.

Oooooo

¶ The



## ¶ The Description.

† The first figure hereof setteth forth vnto your view the cod wherein the hot spice lieth, which we call Graines: in shops, *Grana Paradisi*: it groweth, by the report of the Learned, vpon a low herby plant: the leaues are some foure inches long, and three broad, with somewhat a thicke middle rib, from which run transuerse fibres; they much in shape resemble those of Cloues. The fruit is like a great cod or huske, in shape like a Fig when it groweth vpon the tree, but of colour ruffet, thrust full of small seeds or graines of a darke reddish colour (as the Figure sheweth which is diuided) of an exceeding hot taste.

*Cardamomi genera.*  
The kindes or sorts of Graines.



The other sorts may be distinguished by the sight of the picture, considering the onely difference consists in forme.

## ¶ The Place.

Graines grow in Ginny, and the Cardamones in all the East Indies, from the port of Calcutte vnto Cananor; it groweth in Malauar, in Ioa, and in diuers other places.

## ¶ The Time.

They spring vp in May, being sowne of seed, and bring their fruit to ripenesse in September.

## ¶ The Names.

Graines are called in Greeke, *Καρδάμυς*: in Latine, *Cardamomum*: of the Arabians, *Corrumeni*: of diuers Gentiles, *Dore*: of *Auicen*, *Saccolaa quebir* (i.) *magnum*: the other, *Saccolaa ceguer* (i.) *minus*. It is called in Malauar, *Etrebelli*: in Zeilan, *Ençal*: in Bengala, Guzarat, and Decan, *Hil*, and *Elnchi*. The first and largest sort are called of some, *Mileguetta*, and *Milegetta*: in English, Grains, and Graines of Paradise.

## ¶ The Temperature.

*Auicen* writeth, that *Saccolaa*, *Cardamomum*, or *Grana Paradisi*, are hot and dry in the third degree, with astringion.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A The Graines chewed in the mouth draw forth from the head and stomacke waterish and pituitous humors.

B They also comfort and warme the weake, cold, and feeble stomacke, helpe the ague, and rid the shaking fits, being drunke with Sacke.

CHAP. 155. Of *Yucca* or *Jucca*.*Yucca, sine Iucca Peruana.*The root whereof the bread *Cazaua* or *Cazaua* is made.

## ¶ The Description.

**T**He Plant of whose root the Indian bread called *Cazaua* is made, is a low herbe consisting onely of leaues and roots: it hath neither stalke, floures, nor fruit, that I can vnderstand of others; or by experience of the plant it selfe, which hath growne in my garden foure yeares together, and yet doth grow and prosper exceedingly; neuertheless without stalke, fruit, or floures, as aforesaid. It hath a very great root, thicke, and tuberous, and verie knobby, full of iuice somewhat sweet in taste, but of a pernicious qualitie, as saith my Author: from which root riseth vp immediately forth of the ground very many leaues ioyned vnto the head of the root in a round circle; the which are long, of the length of a cubit, hollowed like a gutter or trough, verie smooth, and of a Greene colour, like that of Woode: the edges of the leaues are sharpe like the edge of a knife, and of a browne colour: the point of the leafe is a prick as sharp as a needle, which hurteth those that vnadvisedly passe by it: the leafe with aduised eye viewed is like vnto a little wherty, or such like boat: they are also very tough, hard to break, and not easie to cut, except the knife be very sharpe.

‡ *Lobel* in the second part of his *Aduersaria* largely describes and figures this plant; and therefore affirms hee wrote a description (the which he there sets downe) for our Au-

thor; but he did not follow it, and therefore committed these errors: First, in that hee saith it is the root whereof *Cazaua* bread was made; when as *Lobel* in his description said he thought it to be *Alia species à Yucca Indica ex qua panis communis fit*. Secondly, in that he set downe the place out of the *Historia Lugd.* (who tooke it out of *Theuet*) endeavouring by that meanes to confound it with that there mentioned, when as he had his from *M<sup>r</sup>. Edwards* his man. And thirdly, (for which indeed he was most blame-worthy, and wherein he most shewed his weakenesse) for that hee doth confound it with the *Manihot* or true *Yucca*, which all affirme to haue a leafe like that of hemp, parted into seuen or more diuisions: and also in that he puts it to the *Arachidna* of *Theophrastus*, when as he denies it both floure and fruit; yet within some few yeares after our Author had set forth this Worke it floured in his garden.

This some yeares puts forth a pretty stiffe round stalke some three cubits high, diuided into diuers vnequall branches carrying many pretty large floures, shaped somewhat like those of *Fritillaria*, but that they are narrower at their bottomes: the leaues of the floure are six: the colour on the inside white, but on the out side of an ouerworne reddish colour from the stalke to the middest of the leafe; so that it is a floure of no great beautie, yet to be esteemed for the raritie. I saw it once floure in the garden of *M<sup>r</sup>. Wilnot* at Bow, but neuer since, though it hath been kept for many yeares in sundry other gardens, as with *M<sup>r</sup>. Parkinson* and *M<sup>r</sup>. Tuggy*. This was first written of by our Author; and since by *Lobel* and *M<sup>r</sup>. Parkinson*, who keepe the same name, as also *Baubine*, who to distinguish it from the other calls it *Yucca folijs Aloes*. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

This plant groweth in all the tract of the Indies, from the Magellane straights vnto the cape of Florida, and in most of the Islands of the Canibals, and others adioyning, from whence I had that plant brought me that groweth in my garden, by a seruant of a learned and skilfull Apothecary of Excester, named *M<sup>r</sup>. Tho. Edwards*.



¶ *The Time.*

It keepeth greene both Winter and Sommer in my garden, without any couerture at all, notwithstanding the iniurie of our cold clymat.

¶ *The Names.*

It is reported vnto me by Trauellers, that the Indians do call it in some parts, *Manihot*, but generally *Tucca* and *Iucca*: it is thought to be the plant called of *Theophrastus*, *Arachidna*; and of *Pliny*, *Aracidna*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

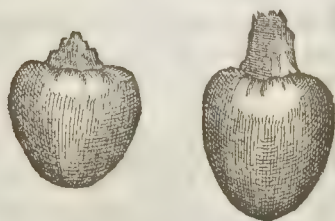
This plant is hot and dry in the first degree, which is meant by the feces or drosse, when the poisonous iuice is pressed or strained forth, and is also dry in the middle of the second degree.

## C H A P. 156.

*Of the fruit Anacardium, and Caious, or Caiocus.*¶ *The Description.*

THE antient writers haue been very brieft in the historie of *Anacardium*: the Grecians haue touched it by the name of *Aracardion*, taking the name from the likenesse it hath of an heart both in shape and colour, called of the Portugals that inhabit the East Indies, *Fava de Malaga*, the bean of Malaca; for being greene, and as it hangeth on the tree, it resembleth a Beane, sauing that it is much bigger: but when they be dry they are of a shining blackish colour, containing between the outward rinde and the kernell (which is like an Almond) a certaine oile of a sharpe causticke or burning qualitie, called *Mel Acardium*, although the kernell is vsed in meates and sauces, as we do Oliues and such like, to procure appetite.

*Anacardium.*  
The Beane of Malaca.



*Caious.*  
The kidney Beane of Malaca.



The other fruit groweth vpon a tree of the bignesse of a Peare tree: the leaues are much like to those of the Oliue tree, but thicker and fatter, of a feint greene colour: the floures are white, consisting of many small leaues much like the floures of the Cherry tree, but much doubled, without smell: after commeth the fruit (according to *Clusius*, of the forme and magnitude of a goose egge, full of iuice; in the end whereof is a nut) in shape like an Hares kidney, hauing two rindes, between which is contained a most hot and sharpe oile like that of *Anacardium*, whereof it is a kind.

The Beane or kernell it selfe is no lesse pleasant and wholsome in eating, than the *Pistacia*, or *Fistike* nut, whereof the Indians do eate with great delight, affirming that it prouoketh Venerie, wherein is their chiefest felicitie. The fruit is contained in long cods like those of Beans, but greater: neere vnto which cods commeth forth an excrescence like vnto an apple, very yellow, of a good smell, spongius within, and full of iuice, without any seeds, stones, or graines at all, somewhat sweet in taste, at the one end narrower than the other, Peare fashion, or like a little bottle, which hath bin reputed of some for the fruit, but not rightly; for it is rather an excrescence, as is the oke Apple.

¶ *The Place.*

The first growes in most parts of the East Indies, especially in Cananor, Calecute, Cambaya, and Decan. The later in Brasile.

¶ *The*

¶ The Time.

Theſe trees floure and flouriſh Winter and Sommer.

¶ The Names.

Their names haue been touched in their deſcriptions. The firſt is called *Anacardium*, of the like-  
neſſe it hath with an heart: of the Arabians, *Balador*: of the Indians, *Bibo*.

The ſecond is called *Caious*, and is thus written, *Caiōus*, and *Caius*: of ſome, *Caiocus*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The oile of the fruit is hot and dry in the fourth degree, it hath alſo a cauſtick or corroſiue qua-  
litie: it taketh away warts, breaketh apoſtumes, preuaileth againſt lepric, *alopecia*, and eaſeth the  
paine of the teeth, being put into the hollowneſſe thereof.

The people of Malaur do vſe the ſaid oile mingled with chalke, to marke their cloathes or any  
other thing they deſire to be coloured or marked, as we do vſe chalke, okar, and red marking ſtones,  
but their colour will not be taken forth againe by any manner of art whatſoeuer.

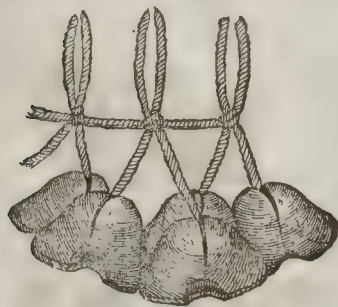
They alſo giue the kernell ſteeped in whay to them that be aſthmaticke or ſhort winded; and  
when the fruit is yet green they ſticke the ſame ſo ſteeped againſt the wormes.

The Indians for their pleaſure will giue the fruit vpon a thorne or ſome other ſharpe thing, and  
hold it in the flame of a candle, or any other flame, which there will burne with ſuch crackings,  
lightnings, and withall yeeld ſo many ſtrange colours, that it is great pleaſure to the beholders  
which haue not ſeene the like before.

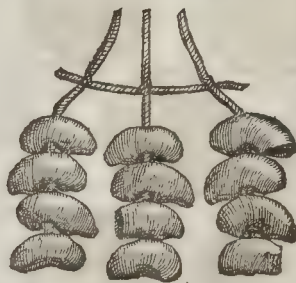
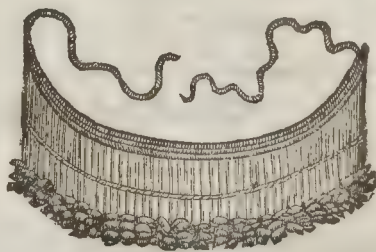
CHAP. 157.

Of Indian Morrice Bells, and diuers other Indian Fruits.

† 1 *Abouay Theueti*.  
Indian Morrice Bels.



† 2 *Fructus Higuero*.  
Indian Morisco bels.



¶ The Deſcription.

THIS fruit groweth vpon a great tree of the bigneſſe of a Peare tree, full of branches, garniſhed  
with many leaues which are alwaies greene, three or foure fingers long, and in bredth two:  
when the branches are cut off there iſſueth a milky iuice not inferiour to the fruit in his venomous  
qualitie;

OOOOO3



qualitie. The trunke or body is couered with a grayish barke: the timber is white and soft, not fit to make fire of, much lesse for any other vse; for being cut and put to the fire to burne, it yeeldeth forth such a loathsome and horrible stinke, that neither man nor beast are able to endure it: wherefore the Indians haue no vse thereof, but onely of the fruit, which in shape is like the Greeke letter Δ, of the bignesse of a Chestnut, and couered with a most hard shell, wherein is contained a kernel of a most venomous and poysonsome qualitie, wherewith the men being angry with their wiues, do poyson them, and likewise the women their husbands: they likewise vse to dip or anoint and inuene their arrowes therewith, the more speedily to dispatch their enemies. Which kernell they take forth with some conuenient instrument, leauing the shell as whole as may be, not touching the kernell with their hands because of its venomous qualitie, which would spoile their hands, and sometimes take away their life also. In which shells they put some little stones, and tye them vpon strings (as you may perceiue by the figure) which they dry in the Sunne, and after tye them about their legs, as we do bells, to set forth their dances, and Morosco Matachina's, wherein they take great pleasure, by reason they thinke themselves to excell in those kindes of dances. Which ratling sound doth much delight them, because it setteth forth the distinction of sounds, for they tune them and mix them with great ones and little ones, in such sort as we doe chimes or bells.

2. There is also another sort hereof, differing onely in forme; they are of the like venomous qualitie, and vsed for the same purpose. ‡ The fruit of *Higuero* is like that of a gourd in pulpe, and it may be eaten: the shape of the fruit is round, whereas the former is three cornered. ‡

¶ The Place.

These do grow in most parts of the West Indies, especially in some of the Islands of the Canibals, who vse them in their dances more than any of the other Indians. ‡ You may see these vpon strings as they are here figured, amongst many other varieties, with M<sup>r</sup>. *John Tradescant* at South Lambeth. ‡

¶ The Time.

We haue no certaine knowledge of the time of flourishing or bringing the fruit to maturitie.

¶ The Names and Vse.

We haue sufficiently spoken of the names and vse hereof, therefore what hath beene said may suffice.

† The figures were transposed.

## CHAP. 158. Of the vomiting and purging Nuts.

1 *Nuces vomica.*  
Vomiting Nuts.



1 *Nuces purgantes.*  
Purging Nuts.



¶ The

## ¶ The Description.

1 **A** *Picen* and *Serapio* make *Nux vomica*, and *Nux Methel*, to be one, whereabout there hath been much cauelling; yet the case is plaine, if the text be true, that the Thorne Apple is *Nux Methel*. Of the tree that beareth the fruit that is called in shops *Nux vomica*, and *Nux Methel*, we haue no certaine knowledge: some are of opinion, that the fruit is the root of an herbe, and not the nut of a tree: and therefore since the case among the learned resteth doubtful, we leaue the rest that might be said to a further consideration. The fruit is round, flat, like a little cake, of a russet ouerworne colour, fat and firme, in taste sweet, and of such an oily substance, that it is not possible to stampe it in a mortar to powder; but when it is to be vsed, it must be grated or scraped with some instrument for that purpose.

2 There be certaine Nuts brought from the Indies, called purging Nuts, of their qualitie in purging grosse and filthie humors, for want of good instruction from those that haue trauelled the Indies, we can write nothing of the tree it selfe: the Nut is somewhat long, ouall, or in shape like an egge, of a browne colour: within the shell is contained a kernell, in taste sweet, and of a purging facultie.

## ¶ The Place and Time.

These Nuts do grow in the desarts of Arabia, and in some places of the East Indies: we haue no certaine knowledge of their springing, or time of maturitie.

## ¶ The Names.

*Aniceu* affirmeth the vomiting Nut to be of a poisonous qualitie, cold in the fourth degree, ha- uing a stupifying nature, and bringeth deadly sleepe.

## ¶ The Vertues.

Of the Physicall vertues of the vomitting Nuts we thinke it not necessarie to write, because the A danger is great, and not to be giuen inwardly, but mixed with other compositions, and that very cu- riously by the hands of a faithfull Apothecarie.

The powder of the Nut mixed with some flesh, and cast vnto crows and other rauenous fowles, B doth kill and so dull their senses at the least, that you may take them with your hands.

They make also an excellent salter, mixed with some meat or butter, and laied in the garden C where cats vse to scrape to burie their excrements, spoyling both the herbes and also seeds new sowne.

## CHAP. 159. Of diuers sorts of Indian fruits.

## ¶ The Kindes.

T Hese fruits are of diuers sorts and kinds, wherof we haue little knowledge, more than the fruits themselues, with the names of some of them: therefore it shall suffice to set forth vnto your view the forme onely, leauing vnto Time, and those that shall succeed, to write of them at large, which in time may know that, that in this time of infancie is vnknowne.

† **O** Vr Authour formerly in this Chapter set forth diuers figures of Indian fruits, and amongst the rest *Beritimus*, *Cacao*, *Cocci Orientales*, *Buna*, *Fagaras*, *Cububa*, &c. but he gaue but onely three descriptions, and these either false or to no purpose; wherefore I haue omitted them, and in this chapter giuen you most of these fruits which were formerly figured ther- in, together with an addition of sundry other out of *Clusius* his *Exotickes*, whose figures I haue made vse of, and here giuen you all those which came to my hands though nothing so many as are set forth in his *Exotickes*; neither, if I should haue had the figures, would the shortnesse of my time nor bignesse of the booke (being already growne to so large a volume) suffer mee to haue inserted them; therefore take in good part those I here giue, together with the brieue histories of them.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T** He first and one of the best knowne of these fruits, are the *Cubibe*, called of the Arabi- an Physitions *Cubibe* and *Quabeb*, but of the vulgar *Quabebochini*, in Iaoa where they plentifully grow, *Cumuc*: the other Indians, (the Malavans excepted) call them *Cu- bas fini*, nor for that they grow in China, but because the Chinois vse to buy them in Iaoa and Sun- da, and so carry them to the other ports of India. The plant which carries this fruit hath leaues like



- 1 *Cubiba*. Cubibs.  
2 *Cocci Orientales*. *Cocculus Indi*.

cubibe



Cocci.

3 *Fagara*.4 *Mungo*.5 *Buna*.

- ‡ 6 *Amomum verum*.



- ‡ 7 *Amomum spurium*.



- ‡ 8 *ymomis*.

9 *Beritinus*.

- ‡ 10 *Nuces insanae*. Mad Nuts.



like those of pepper, but narrower, and it also windes about trees like as Iuy or Pepper doth: the fruit hangs in clusters, like as those we call red Currans, and not close thrust together in bunches, as grapes: the fruit or berries are of the bignesse of Pepper cornes, wrinkled, and of a brownish colour: they are of a hot and biting aromaticke taste, and oft times hollow within, but if they be not hollow, then haue they a pretty reddish smooth round seed vnder their rough vtter huske, each of these berries commonly hath a piece of his foot-stalke adhering to it. It is reported that the Natiues where it growes first gently boile or scald these berries before they sell them, that so none els may haue them, by sowing the seeds. Some haue thought these to haue bene the *Carpesum* of the Antients; and other some haue iudged them the seeds of *Agnus Castus*, but both these opinions are erroneous.

These are hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree; wherefore they are good against the cold and moist affects of the stomacke and flatulencies: they helpe to cleanse the breast of tough and thicke humours; they are good for the spleene, for hoarsenesse and cold affects of the wombe, chewed with Masticke, they draw much flegmaticke matter from the head, they heat and comfort the braine. The Indians vse them macerated in wine to excite venerie.

The Plant which carries this fruit is vnkowne, but the berrie is well knowne in shoppes by the name of *Cocculus Indicus* some call them *Cocci Orientales*: others, *Coccula Orientales*: some, as *Cordus* for one, thinke them the fruit of *Solanum furiosum*: others iudge them the fruit of a *Pithymale*, or of a *Clematis*. These berries are of the bignesse of Bay berries commonly round, and growing but one vpon a stalke; yet sometimes they are a little cornered, and grow two or three clustering together: their outer coat or shell is hard, rough, and of a brownish duskie colour: their inner substance is very oily, of a bitter taste.

They are vsed with good successe to kill lice in childrens heads, being made into powder and so strowed amongst the haire. They haue also another faculty which our Author formerly set downe in the chapter of *Alaternus* (where he confounded these with *Fagaras*) in these words, which I haue there omitted, to insert here;

In England we vse the fruit called *Cocculus Indi* in powder mixed with flower hony, and crummes of bread to catch fish with, it being a numming, soporiferous, or sleeping medicine, causeth the fish to turne vp their bellies, as being sencelesse for a time.

*Fagara* is a fruit of the bignesse of a Chich-pease, couered with a thin coat of a blackish ash colour, vnder which outer coat is a slender shell containing a sollid kernell, involued in a thin and blacke filme. The whole fruit both in magnitude, forme, and colour is so like the *Cocculus Indus* last described, that at the first sight one would take it to be the same. *Auicenn* mentions this in his 266. Chap. after this manner. What is *Fagara*? It is a fruit like a Chich, hauing the seed of *Mahaleb*, and in the hollownesse is a blacke kernell as in *Schebedeneqi*, and it is brought out of *Sofale*.

He places it amongst those that heate and dry in the third degree, and commends it against the coldnesse of the stomacke and liuer, it helps concoction, and bindes the belly.

This which *Clusius* thinks to be *Mungo* (which is vsed in the East Indies about Guzarat and Decan for prouender for horses) is a small fruit of the bignesse of Pepper, crested, very like *Coriander* seed, but that it is bigger and blacke, it is of a hot taste.

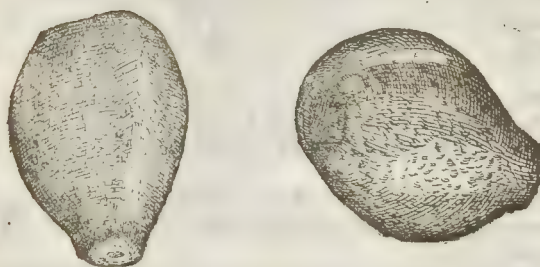
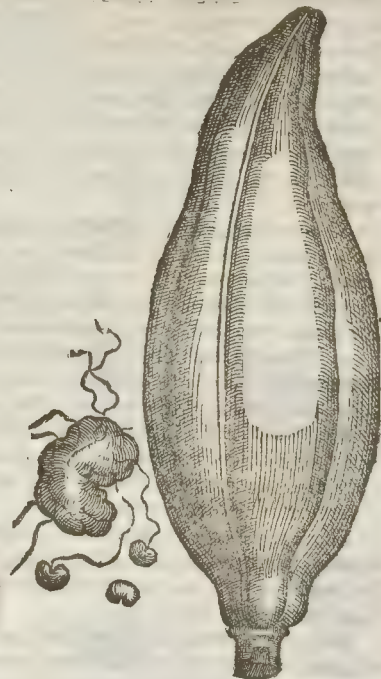
*Buna* is a fruit of the bignesse of *Fagara*, or somewhat bigger or longer, of a blackish ash colour, couered with a thin skin, furrowed on both sides longwise, whereby it is easily diuided into two parts, which containe each a kernell longish and flat vpon one side, of a yellowish colour, and acide taste. They say that in Alexandria they make a certaine very cooling drinke hereof. *Rauwolfius* in his journal seemes to describe this fruit by the name of *Bumu*: and by the appellation, forme, and faculties; he thinkes it may be the *Buncho* of *Auicenn*, and *Buncha* of *Rhasis*, to *Almansor. Clusius*.

This is a kind of Cardamome: and by diuers it is thought to be the true *Amomum* of the Antients, and to this purpose *Nicholas Marogna*, a Phyitian of Verona hath written a treatise which is set forth at the later end of *Pona's* description of Mount *Baldus*, to which I refer the curious: these cods or berries (whether you please to call them) grow thicke clustering together, they are round, and commonly of the bignesse of a cherry: the outer skin is rough, smother, whiter, and lesse crested than that of the Cardamome: within this filme lye the seeds clustering together, yet with a thin filme parted into three, the particular seeds are cornered, somewhat smother and larger than those of Cardamomes, but of the same aromaticke taste, and of a browne colour. Their tempera-  
ture and faculties may be referred to those of Cardamomes.

This with the next ensuing are by *Clusius* set forth by the names I here giue you them; though (as he saith) neither of them agree with the *Amomum* of *Dioscorides*, they were only branches set thicke with leanes, hauing neither any obseruable smell or taste: they were sent to the learned and diligent Apothecarie *Walarandus Donrez* of Lyons, from Orinuz the famous Mart & port town in the Persian Bay.

Those that accompanied the renowned Sir Francis Drake in his voyage about the World, light



11 *Cacao*. Small Coccoes.12 *Cucuphara*. Quince Dates.14 *Guanobanus*. Tree Melon.13 *Baruce, Arara, Orukoria, Cropiot*.15 *Ananas*. The Pinia, or Pine Thistle.

light vpon a certaine desert Island, wherein grew many very tall trees, and looking for something amongst these to refresh themselves, amongst others they obserued some bigger than Oakes, hauing leaues like those of the Bay tree, thicke and shining, not snipt about the edges, their fruit was longish like to the small Acornes of the Ilex or Holme Oke, but without any cup; yet couered with a thin shell of an ash colour, and sometimes blacke, hauing within it a longish white kernell wrapped in a thin peeling, being without any manifest taste, They when they found it, though much oppressed with hunger, yet durst not taste thereof, least it should haue been poisonous: but afterwards comming to the Island Beretina, not far from this, they found it to abound with these trees, & learned that their fruit was not poisonous, but might be eaten. Whereupon afterwards they in want of other viſtuals, boiled some as they do Pease, and ground others into floure, wherewith they made puddings. They found this tree also in the Moluccoes.

10 The first expressed in this table is the mad Plum, or as *Clusius* had rather terme it the Mad Nut; for he calls them *Kapus ligata*, or *Insane Noces*. The Hollanders finding them in their return from the East Indies, and eating the kernels, were for a time distracted, and that variously, according to the particular temperature of each that ate of them; as you may see in *Clusius Exot. lib. 2. Cap. 26*. This was round, little more than two inches about, with a shell not thicke, but sufficiently strong, brownish on the out side, and not smooth, but on the inside of a yellowish colour and smooth, containing a membranous stone or kernell couered with a black pulp, in form and bignesse not much vnlike a Bullas or Sloe, hauing a large white spot on the lower part whereas it was fastened to the stalke: vnder the pulpe lay the kernell, somewhat hard, and of an ash colour: the foot-stalke was short and commonly carried but one fruit, yet sometimes they obserued two growing together: the tree wheron this fruit grew was of the bignesse of a Cherry tree, hauing long and narrow leaues like those of the Peach tree: the other fruit figured in the 2. place was of a brownish yellow colour, somewhat bigger, but not vnlike a small Nut, and inch long, and somewhat more about, smaller below, and bigger aboue, and as it were parted into foure, being very hard and solid. Of this see more in the fourteenth place.

11 The *Cocoa* is a fruit well knowne in diuers parts of America, for they in some places vse it in stead of money, and to make a drinke, of which, though bitter, they highly esteeme: the trees which beare them are but small, hauing long and narrow leaues, and will onely grow well in places shadowed from the Sun. The fruit is like an Almond taken out of his husk, and it is couered with a thin blacke skin, wherein is contained a kernell obliquely diuided into two or three parts, brownish, and distinguished with ash coloured veines, of an astringent and vngreafull taste.

12 This which *Clusius* had from *Cortusius*, for the fruit of *Bdellium*, is thought to be the *Cuci* of *Pliny*, and is the *Cuciophera* of *Matthiolus*, and by that name our Author had it in this Chapter. The whole fruit is of the bignesse of a Quince, and of the same colour, with a sweet and fibrous flesh, vnder which is a nut of the bignesse of a large Walnut or somewhat more, almost of a triangular form, bigger below, and smaller aboue, well smelling, of a darke ash colour, with a very hard shell, which broken there is therein contained a hard kernell of the colour and hardnesse of marble, hauing a hollownesse in the middle, as much as may containe a Hasell Nut.

13 In this table are foure feuerall fruits described by *Clusius Exot. lib. 2. c. 21*. The first is called *Baruce*, and is said to grow vpon a high tree in Guyana called Hura: it consisted of many Nuts of some inch long, strongly fastened or knit together, each hauing a hard wooddy shell, falling into two parts, containing a round and smooth kernell couered with an ash coloured filme.

They say the natiues there vse this fruit to purge and vomite.

The second called *Arara* growes in *Kaiana*, but how, it is not knowne: it was some inch long, couered with a skin sufficiently hard and blacke, fastened to a long and rugged stalke that seemed to haue carried more than one fruit: the kernell is blacke, and of the bignesse of a wilde Oliue.

The natiues vse the decoction hereof to wash maligne vlcers, and they say the kernell will loose the belly.

The third named *Orukoria* is the fruit of a tree in *Wiapock*, called *Iuruma*, they vse this to cure their wounds, dropping the iuice of the fruit into them. This fruit is flat almost an inch broad, and two long, but writhen like the cod of the true *Cytisus*, but much bigger, very wrinkled, of an ash colour, containing a smooth seed.

The fourth called *Cropior* is a small and shruelled fruit, not much vnlike the particular ioints of the *Ethiopian pepper*.

The sauages vse to take it mixed amongst their Tabaco to assuage head-ache: there were diuers of them put vpon a string (as you may see in the figure) the better to dry them.

14 This which by *Clusius* & *Lobel* is thought to be the *Guanabanus* mentioned by *Scaliger Exerc. 281. part. 6*. is a thicke fruit some foot and halfe long, couered with a thicke and hard rinde, freezed ouer with a soft downnesse, like as a Quince is, but of a greenish colour, with some veines, or rather furrowes running alongst it, as in Melons: the lower end is somewhat sharp: at the vpper end it is fastened

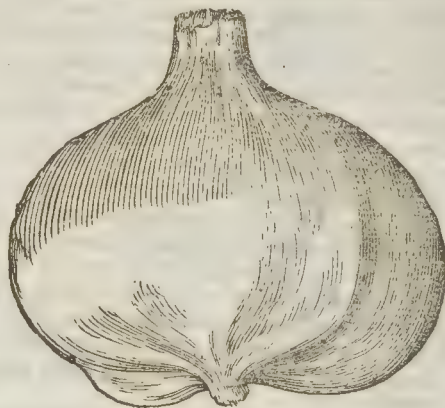


fastened to the boughes, with a firme, hard, and fibrous stalke: this fruit contains a whitish pulpe, which the Ethiopians use in burning fevers to quench the thirst, for it hath a pleasant tartnesse: this dried becomes friable, so that it may be brought into powder with ones fingers, yet retaineth its aciditie: in this pulp lye seeds like little Kidneis, or the seeds of the true *Anagyris*, of a black shining colour, with some fibres coming out of their middles: these sowne brought forth a plant having leaues like the Bay tree, but it dyed at the approach of Winter. *Clus.*

15 *Ananas Pinias*, or Pine Thistle is a plant having leaues like the *Aizoon aquaticum*, or water

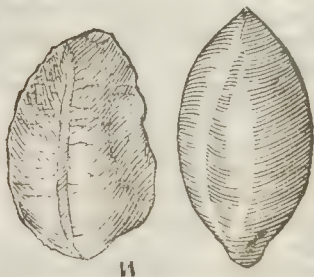
‡ 16 *Faba Egyptia affinis*.

‡ 19 *Fructus tetragonus*. The square Coco.

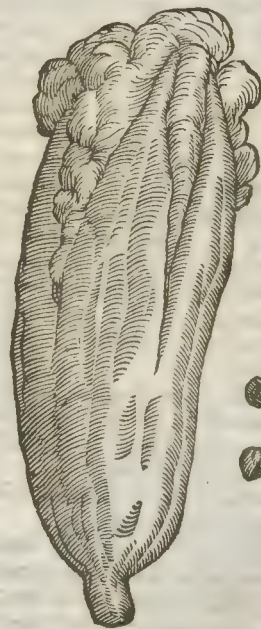


‡ 17 *Coxco Cypote*. *Amygdala Peruana*: Almonds of Peru.

‡ 20 *Arboris lanifera filiqua*. A cod of the wooll-bearing tree.



‡ 18 *Enemas Noches*.



Sengreene, somewhat sharpe and prickly about the edges: the stalke is round, carrying at the top therof one fruit of a yellowish colour when it is ripe, of the bignes of a Melon, covered with a scale-like rinde: the smell is gratefull, so newhat like that of the Malocotrone: at the top of the fruit, and sometimes below it come forth such buds as you see here presented in the figure, which they set in the ground and preserve the kind by instead of seed: the meat of this fruit is sweet & very pleasant of taste, & yeelds good nourishment; there are certaine small fibres in the meat thereof, which though they do not offend the mouth, yet hurt they the gums of such as too frequently feed thereon.

16 The forme of this is so newhat strange, for it is like a large Poppy head cut off nigh the top: the substance thereof was membranous and wrinkled, of a brownish colour, very smooth: the circumference at the top is about nine inches, and so it grows smaller and smaller even to the stalke, which seems to have carried a floure whereto this fruit succeeded: the top of the fruit was even, and in it were orderly placed 24. cavities, in each whereof was contained a little Nut like an Acorn, almost an inch long, and as much thick: the vpper part was of a brownish colour, & the kernel within was rank and all mouldy. *Clusius* could learne neither whence this came, nor how it grew, but with a great deale of probability thinks it may be that which the Antients described by the name of *Faba Egyptia*.

17 The former of these two *Clusius* received by the name of *Coxco Cypote*, that is the Nut Cypote: It is of a dusky browne colour, smooth, and shining, but on the lower part of an ash colour, rough, which the Painter did not well expresse in drawing the figure. The 2. hee received by the name of *Almendras del Peru*, (i.) Almonds of Peru: the shell was like in colour and substance to that of an almond, and the kernell not unlike neither in substance nor taste: yet the forme of the shell was different, for it was triangular, with a backe standing vp, and two sharp sides, and these very rough.

18 This was the fruit of a large kind of *Convolvulus* which the Spaniards called *Buenas noches*, or Goodnight, because the floures vse to fade as soone as night came. The seeds were of a sooty colour as big as large Pease, being three of them contained in a skinny three cornered head. You may see more hereof in *Clusius*, *Exot. lib. 2. cap. 18.*

19 This is the figure of a square fruit which *Clusius* coniectures to have been some kind of Indian Nut or Coco: it was covered with a smooth rinde, was seven inches long, and a foot and halfe about, being foure inches and a halfe from square to square.

20 About Bantam in the East Indies grows a tall tree sending forth many branches, which are set thicke with leaues long and narrow, bigger than those of Rosemary: it carries cods six inches long, and five about, covered with a thin skin, wrinkled and sharp pointed, which open themselves from below into five parts, and are full of a soft woolly or Cottony matter, wherewith they stuffe cushions, pillowes and the like, and also spin some for certaine vses: amongst the downe lye blacke seeds like those of Cotton, but lesse, and not fastened to the downe.

21 This which *Clusius* calls *Palma saccifera*, or the Bag Date, because it carries the figure of an Hippocras bag, was found in a desert Island in the Atlantick ocean, by certaine Dutch mariners who observed whole woods thereof: these bags were some of them 22. or more inches long, and some seven inches broad in the broadest place, strongly wove with threads crossing one another, of a brownish yellow colour. These sachelts (as they report who cut them from the tree) were filled with fruit of the bignes of a Walnut huske and all: within these were others, as round as if they had bin torned, and so hard that you could scarce breake them with a hammer: in the midst of these were white kernels, tasting at the first somewhat like pulse, but afterwards bitter like a Lupine.

22 The tree which carries this rough cod is very large, as I have been told by diuers: some who saw it in Persia, & others that observed it in Mauritius Island. *Clusius* also notes that they have bin brought from diuers places: the cod is some three inches long, and some two inches broad, of a duskie red colour, and all rough and prickly: in these cods are contained one, two or more round nuts or seeds of a grayish ash colour, having a little spot on one side, where they are fastened to the cod they are exceeding hard, and difficult to breake, but broken they shew a white kernel very bitter and vnpleasant of taste. I have seen very many and haue some of these, and some haue offered to sel them for East Indian Beazor, whereto they haue some small resemblance, though nothing in facultie like them (if I may credit report, which I had rather do than make tryall) for I haue been told by some that they are poisonous; and by others, that they strongly procure vomit.

23 The long cod expressed in this figure is called in the East Indies (as *Clusius* was told) *Kaye baka*, it was round, the thickest of ones little finger, and six inches long: the rinde was thick, black, hard and wrinkled, and it contained a hard pulpe of a sowrish taste, which they affirm was eatable.

The other was a cod of some inch and halfe long, and some inch broad, membranous, rough, and of a brownish colour, sharp pointed, and opening into two parts, and distinguished with a thin film into foure cels, wherein were contained scarlet Peare fashioned little berries, having golden spots especia'ly in the middles. This grows in Brasile, and as *Clusius* was informed was called *Daburi*.

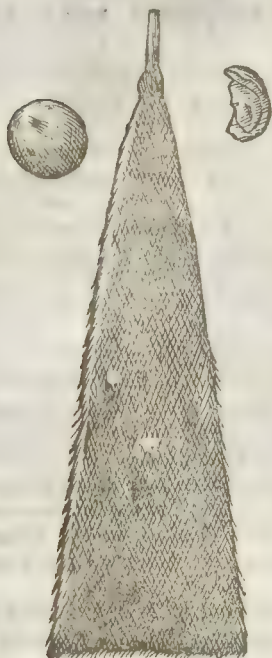
24 In the second place, of the tenth figure and description in this chapter you may finde the

Pppppp

single



‡ 21 *Palma saccifera*.  
The Sachell Date.



‡ 22 *Lobus Echinatus*.  
Beazor Nuts.



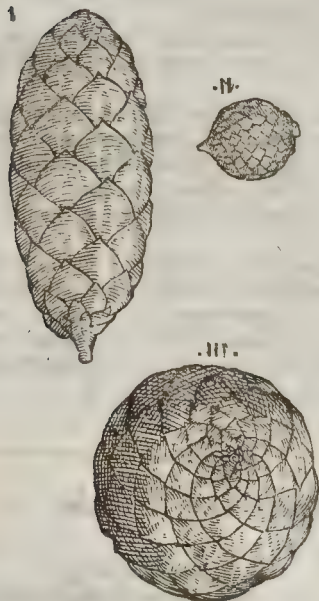
‡ 23 *Kaie baka*.  
Daburi.



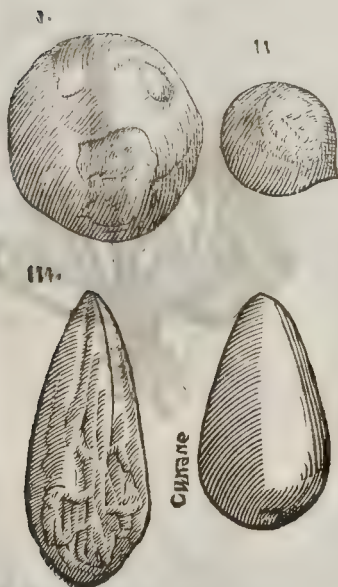
‡ 24 *Nucula Indica racemosa*.  
The Indian, or rather Ginny Nut.



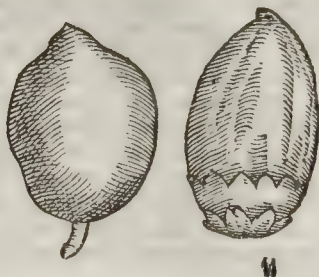
‡ 25 *Fructus squamosi.*  
Scalie fruits.



‡ 26 *Fructus alij Exotici.*  
Other strange fruits.



‡ 26 *Fructus alij Exotici.*  
Other strange fruits.



single Nut here figured, described, & set forth; but this figure better expresses the manner of growing thereof: for first it presents to the view the nuts in their outer husks growing close together, then the single nuts in and out of their husks, and lastly their kernell: the shell of this nut contains in it a certaine oilie substance, somewhat resembling the oile of sweet almonds: the tree whereof this nut is the fruit grows in Ginny, and is much vsed by the people there, for they presse a liquour forth of the leaues, or else boile them in water, & this serues them in stead of wine & beare, or at least for a common drink, of the fruit they make bread of a very sweet and pleasant taste.

25 These scaily fruits are set forth by *Clusius, Exot. l. 2 c. 3.* The first was three inches long and two inches about, and had in it a longish hard folliid kernell, with many veines dispersed ouer it, and such kernells are sometimes polished, whereby they become white, and then their blacke veines make a fine shew, which hath giuen occasion to some impostors to put them to saile for rare and precious stones.

The second was small, round and scaily, and the scailes turned their points downwards towards the stalke.

The third was also scaily, of the bignesse of a Walnut in his huske, with the scailes very orderly placed, and of a brownish colour: it had a kernell which rattled in it when it was shaken.

26 The first of the two in the former table was brought from Ginny, it was of the bignesse and shape of a plum, two inches long, and one and halfe broad, of a thicke fungous substance, somewhat wrinkled, and blackish on the outside, and within containing a certaine whitish insipid friable pulpe, wherein lay a few small seeds.

The second was some inch and halfe long, an inch thicke, covered with an ash coloured skin, composed within of many fibres almost like the huske of the Nut Fausell, at the lower end it stood in a double cup, and it was sharp pointed

Pppppp 2

at



at the vpper end in this skin was contained a kernell, or rather nut, blacke, hard, and very wrinckled not much vnlike to that of Faufell, whereto I refer it as a kinde thereof. These two are treated of by *Clusius*, *Exot. lib. 2. c. 23.*

The first of the second table (wherein are contained foure figures) was of a round forme, yet a little flat on one side, distinguished vnder the blacke and shining coat wherewith it was couered, with furrowes running every way, not vnlike to the Nut Faufell taken forth of his couer: the inner pulpe was hard and whitish, first of a salt, and then of an astringent taste.

The second of these was an inch long, but rather the kernell of a fruit, than a fruit it selfe; it was round except at the one end, and all ouer knobby (though the picture expresse not so much) there was also some shew of a triangular forme at each end.

The third was two inches and a halfe long, and in the broadest part some inch and more broad: it was somewhat crooked, the backe high and rising, the top narrow, and the lower part sharp pointed, of an ash colour, with thicke and eminent nerues running alongst the back from the top to the lower part, exprest with such art, as if they had been done by some curious hand: it seemed to haue bin couered ouer with another rinde, but it was worne off by the beating of the waues of the sea vpon the shore.

The fruit *Cunane* figured in the fourth place of this table, was two inches long, and an inch broad at the head, and so smaller by little & little, with a back standing out, smooth, black, and shining, having three holes at the top, one aboue, & two below: they said it grew vpon a smal tree called *Morremor*, and was yet vnripe, but when it was ripe it would be as big again, and that the natiues where it grew (which was as I take it about *Wia-poek*) rost it vpon the coles, and ate it against the headache. *Clusius* sets forth these foure in his *Exot. lib. 2. c. 22.* he describes *Cunane* cap. 21. †

## CHAP. 160. Of Sun-Dew, Youth woort, Ros Solis.

1 *Ros Solis folio rotundo.*

Sun-Dew with round leaues.

6 *Drosera rotundifolia.*



2 *Ros Solis folio oblongo.*

Sun-Dew with longish leaues.

6 *Drosera longifolia.*



## ¶ The Description.

1 **S**Vn-Dew is a little herb, and groweth very low, it hath a few leaues standing vpon slender stems, very small, something round, a little hollow, and like an eare picker, hairy and reddish as be also the stems, hauing dew and moisture vpon them at the driest time of the yeare, and when the Sun shineth hottestt euen at high noone, and a moneth after there spring vp little stalks, a hand breadth high, on which stand small whitish floures: the roots are very slender, and like vnto haire.

2 The second kinde is like vnto the former, in stalks and floures, but larger, and the leaues are longer, and not so round, wherein consisteth the difference.

## ¶ The Place.

They grow in desert, sandie and sunny places, but yet waterie, and seldome other-where than among the white marish mosse which groweth on the ground and also vpon bogs.

## ¶ The Time.

Sun-Dew flourisheth in Sommer, it flourereth in May or Iune: it is to be gathered when the weather is most dry and calme. The distilled water hereof that is drawne forth with a glasse still, is of a glittering yellow colour like gold, and colourerth siluer put therein like gold.

## ¶ The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Ros Solis*: of diuers, *Rorella*: it is named of other, *Salsi Rosa*, of the dew which hangeth vpon it, when the Sun is at the hottestt: it is called in high Dutch, *Sondaw*, and *Suidaw*: in low Dutch, *Loopichecrut*, which in English signifieth Lustwoort, because sheepe and other cattell, if they do but onely taste of it, are prouoked to lust. It is called in English, Sun-Dew, *Ros Solis*, Youth-woort: in the Northern parts, Red Rot, because it rotteth sheepe, and in Yorke-shire, Moore grasse.

## ¶ The Temperature.

It is a searing or causticke herbe, and very much biting, being hot and drie in the fourth degree.

## ¶ The Vertues.

The leaues being stamped with salt do exulcerate and raise blisters, to what part of the body soeuer they be applied.

The later Phyticians haue thought this herbe to be a rare and singular remedie for all those that be in a consumption of the lungs, and especially the distilled water thereof: for as the herbe doth keep and hold fast the moisture and dew, and so fast, that the extreme drying heate of the Sun cannot consume and waste away the same: so likewise men thought that herewith the naturall and radical humidity in mens bodies is preserved and cherished. But the vse therof doth otherwise reach, and reason sheweth the contrarie: for seeing it is an extreme biting herb, and that the distilled water is not altogether without this biting qualitie, it cannot be taken with safety: for it hath also bin obserued, that they haue sooner perished that vsed the distilled water hereof, than those that abstained from it, and haue followed the right and ordinarie course of diet.

Cattell of the female kinde are stirred vp to lust by eating euen of a small quantity: which thing hath greatly increased their vain opinion, without sence or reason, for it doth not moue nor prouoke cattell to lust, for that it increaseth the substance of the seed, but because through his sharp and biting qualitie it stirreth vp a desire to lust, which before was dulled, and as it were asleepe.

It strengthneth and nourisheth the body, especially if it be distilled with wine, and that liqour made thereof which the common people do call *Rosa Solis*.

If any be desirous to haue the said drinke effectually for the purposes aforesaid, let them lay the leaues of *Rosa Solis* in the spirit of wine, adding thereto Cinnamon, Cloues, Maces, Ginger, Nutmegs, Sugar, and a few graines of Muske, suffering it so to stand in a glasse close stoppt from the aire, and set in the Sun by the space of ten daies, then straine the same, and keep it for your vse.

## CHAP. 161. Of Mosse of trees.

## ¶ The Description.

**T**ree Mosse hath certaine things like haire, made vp as it were of a multitude of slender leaues, now and then ali to be jagged, hackt, and finely carued, twisted and interlaced one in another, which cleaue fast to the barks of trees, hanging downe from the bodies: one of this kinde is more

P P P P P P 3

slender



*Muscus quernus.*  
The Mosse of the Oke & of other trees.



flender and thin, another more thicke, another shorter, another longer; all of them for the most being of a whitish colour, yet oftentimes there is a certaine one also which is blacke, but lesser and thinner: the most commendable of them all, as *Pliny* saith, be those that are whitish, then the reddish, and lastly such as be blacke.

¶ *The Place.*

This Mosse is found on the Oke tree, the white and blacke Poplar tree, the Oliue tree, the Birch tree, the Apple tree, the Pearre tree, the Pine tree, the wilde Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Firre tree, the Cedar tree, the Larch tree, & on a great sort of other trees. The best, as *Dioscorides* saith, is that of the Cedar tree, the next of the Poplar, in which kinde the white and the sweet smelling Mosse is the chiefeft; the blackish sort is of no account. *Matthioli* writeth, that in Italy that Mosse is sweet which groweth on the Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Fir tree, & the Larch tree, and the sweetest that of the Larch tree.

¶ *The Time.*

Mosse vpon the trees continueth all the yeare long.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Grecians *μύσκη* of the Latins, *Muscus*: the Arabians and some Apothecaries in other countries call it *Vsnea*: in high Dutch, *Mos*: in low Dutch, *Mosch*: the French men, *Lu Mousch*: the Italians, *Musgo*: in Spanish, *Musco de los arbores*: in English, Mosse, tree Mosse, or Mosse of trees.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mosse is somewhat cold and binding, which notwithstanding is more and lesse according vnto the nature and facultie of that tree on which it groweth, and especially of his barke: for it taketh vnto it selfe and also retaineth a certaine propertie of that barke, as of his breeder of which hee is ingendred: therefore the Mosse which commeth of the Oke doth coole and very much binde, besides his owne and proper facultie, it receiueh also the extreme binding quality of the Oke barke it selfe.

The Mosse which commeth of the Cedar tree, the Pine tree, the Pitch tree, the Fir tree, the Larch tree, and generally all the Rosine trees are binding, and do moreover digest and soften.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Serapio* saith, that the wine in which Mosse hath been steeped certain daies, bringeth sound sleep, strengtheneth the stomacke, staieth vomiting, and stoppeth the belly.

B *Dioscorides* writeth, that the decoction of Mosse is good for women to sit in, that are troubled with the whites; it is mixed with the oile of Ben, and with oiles to thicken them withall.

C It is fit to be vsed in compositions which serue for sweet perfumes, and that take away wearisomnesse, for which things that is best of all which is most sweet of smell.

## CHAP. 162. Of ground Mosse.

¶ *The Kindes.*

There groweth also on the superficiall or vppermost part of the earth diuers Mosses, as also vpon rocks and itony places, and marish grounds, differing in forme not a little.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The common Mosse groweth vpon the earth, and the bottome of old and antient trees, but specially vpon such as grow in shadowie woods, and also at the bottom of shadowy hedges,

1. *Muscus terrestris vulgaris.*  
Common ground Mosse.



2. *Muscus terrestris scoparius.*  
Beefome ground Mosse.



3. 4. *Muscus capillaris, siue Adiantum aureum maius & minus.*  
Goldilockes or golden Maiden-haire  
the bigger and lesse.



hedges and ditches, and such like places: it is very well knowne by the softnesse and length thereof, being a mosse most common, and therefore needeth not any further description.

2. Beefome Mosse, which seldome or neuer is found but in bogs and marish places, yet sometimes haue I found it in shadowie dry ditches, where the Sun neuer sheweth his face: it groweth vp halfe a cubit high, every particular leafe consisting of an innumerable sort of hairy threds set vpon a middle rib, of a shining blacke colour like that of Maiden-haire, or the Capillare Mosse *Adiantum aureum*, whereof it is a kinde.

3. This kinde of Mosse, called *Muscus capillaris*, is seldome found but vpon bogs and moorish places, and also in some shadowie dry ditches where the Sun doth not come. I found it in great abundance in a shadowie ditch vpon the left hand neere vnto a gate that leadeth from Hampsted heath,



5 *Muscus ramosus floridus.*  
Flouring branched Mosse.



heath toward Highgate; which place I haue shewed vnto diuers expert Surgeons of London, in our wandering abroad for our farther knowledge in Simples. This kind of Mosse, the stalkes thereof are not above one handfull high, couered with short haire standing very thicke together, of an obscure yellow green colour; out of which stalkes spring vp sometimes very fine naked stems, somewhat blacke, vpon the tops of which hang as it were little graines like wheat cornes. The roots are very slender and maruellous fine.

‡ Of this *Adiantum aurum* there are three kinds, different onely in magnitude, and that the two bigger haue many hairie threds vpon their branches, when as the least hath onely three or foure close to the root; and this is the least of plants that I euer yet saw grow. ‡

4 Of this there is also another kinde altogether lesser and lower. This kind of mosse groweth in moist places also, commonly in old mosse and rotten trees, likewise vpon rocks, and oftentimes in the chinks and crannies of stone walls.

† 5 There is oftentimes found vpon old Oakes and Beeches, and such like ouer-grown trees, a kinde of Mosse hauing many slender branches, which diuide themselves into other lesser branches; whereon are placed confusedly very many small threds like haire, of a greenish ash colour: vpon the ends of the tender branches sometimes there cometh forth a floure in shape like vnto a little buckler or hollow Mushroom, of a whitish colour tending to yellownes, and garnished with the like leaues of those vpon the lower branches.

6 *Muscus Pyxidatus.*  
Cup or Chalice Mosse.



6 Of this Mosse there is another kinde, which *Lobel* in his Dutch Herbal hath set forth vnder the title of *Muscus Pyxidatus*, which I haue Englished, Cup Mosse or Chalice Mosse: it groweth in the most barren dry and grauelly ditch bankes, creeping flat vpon the ground like vnto Liuerwort, but of a yellowish white colour: among which leaues start vp here and there certaine little things fashioned like a little cup called a Beaker or Chalice, and of the same colour and substance of the lower leaues, which undoubtedly may be taken for the floures: the powder of which Mosse giuen to children in any liquor for certaine dayes together, is a most certaine remedie against that perillous malady called the Chin-cough.

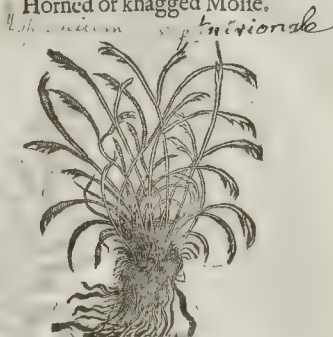
7 There is likewise found in the shadowie places of high mountaines, and at the foot of old and

and rotten trees, a certaine kinde of Mosse in face and shew not vnlike to that kinde of Oke Ferne called *Dryopteris*. It creepeth vpon the ground, hauing diuers long branches, consisting of many small leaues, euery particular leafe made vp of sundry little leaues, set vpon a middle rib one opposite to another.

7 *Muscus Filicinus*.  
Mosse Ferne.



8 *Muscus corniculatus*.  
Horned or knagged Mosse.



9 *Muscus denticulatus*.  
Toothed Mosse.



8 There is found vpon the tops of our most barren mountaines, but especially were sea Coles are accustomed to be digged, stone to make iron of, and also where ore is gotten for tinne and lead, a certaine small plant: it riseth forth of the ground with many bare and naked branches, diuiding themselves at the top into sundry knags like the forked hornes of a Deere, euery part whereof is of an ouerborne whitish colour.

‡ Our Author formerly gaue another figure and description of this plant, by the name of *Holostium petraeum*, which I haue omitted, thinking this the better. *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, and *Baubine* referre this to the Fernes; and the last of them calleth it *Filix saxatilis corniculata*: *Pena* and *Lobel* made it their *Holostium alerum*: *Thalins* calls it *Adiantum acrostichon, seu furcatum*. ‡

9 There is found creeping vpon the ground a certaine kinde of Mosse at the bottom of Heath and Ling, and such like bushes growing vpon barren mountaines, consisting as it were of scales made vp into a long rope or cord, dispersing it selfe far abroad into sundry branches, thrusting out here



here and there certain roots like threds, which take hold vpon the vpper crust of the earth, whereby it is sent and disperfed far abroad: the whole plant is of a yellowish Greene colour.

10 This other kinde of Mosse is found in the like places: it also disperfeth it selfe far abroad, and is altogether lesser than the precedent, wherein consists the difference.

10 *Muscus minor denticulatus.*  
Little toothed Mosse.

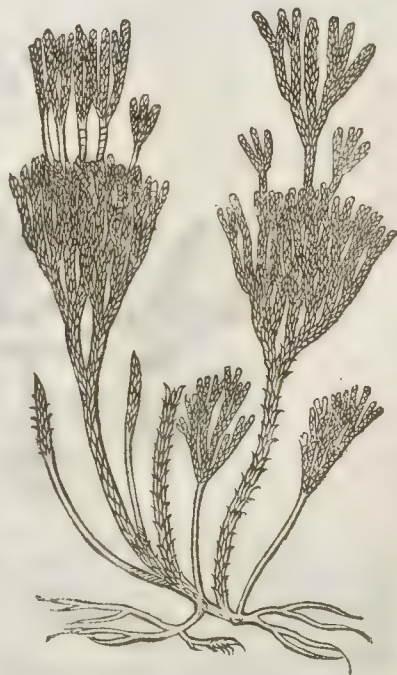


11 *Muscus clauatus, sine Lycopodium.*  
Club Mosse, or Wolfe claw Mosse.

*Lycopodium clavatum*

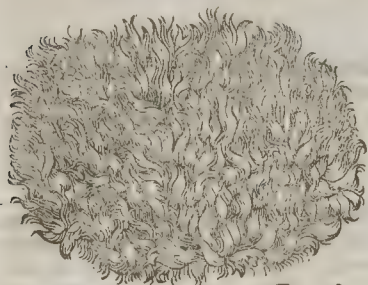


† 12 *Muscus clauatus folijs Cypressi.*  
Heath Cypres.



11 There is likewise another kinde of Mosse, which I haue not elfewhere found than vpon Hampsted heath, neere vnto a little cottage, growing close vpon the ground amongst bushes and brakes, which I haue shewed vnto diuers Surgeons of London, that haue walked thither with me for their further knowledge in Simples, who haue gathered this kinde of Mosse, wherof some haue made

13 *Muscus ex cranio humano.*  
Mosse growing vpon the skull of a man.



*Muscus  
ex Cra-  
nio Hu-  
mano*

made them hat-bands, girdles, and also bands to tye such things as they had before gathered, for the which purpose it most fitly serued; some pieces whereof are six or eight foot long, consisting as it were of many hairie leaues set vpon a rough string, very close couched and compact together, from which is also sent forth certaine other branches like the first: in sundry places there be sent down fine little strings, which serue in stead of roots, wherewith it is fastened to the vpper part of the earth, and taketh hold likewise vpon such things as grow next vnto it. There spring also from the branches bare and naked stalkes, on which grow certaine eares as it were like the catkins or blowings of the Haffell tree, in shape like a little club or the reede Mace, sauing that it is much lesser, and of a yellowish white colour, very well resembling the claw of a Wolfe, whereof it tooke his name; which knobby katkins are altogether barren, and bring forth neither seed nor floure.

† 14. *Muscus parvus stellaris.*  
Small Heath Mosse.



† 12 This, whose figure in the former edition was by our Author vsfitly put for Lauandor Cotton (hauing more regard to the title of the figure in *Tabernamontanus*, than to see whether it were that which he there described) is no other than a kinde of *Muscus clauatus*, or Club-Mosse. It is thought to be the *Selago* mentioned by *Pliny*, lib. 25. cap. 11. *Tragus* and some others call it *Sagina sylvestris*: *Turner* and *Tabernamontanus*; *Chamaecyparissus*: but *Bauhine* the most fitly nameth it *Muscus clauatus folijs Cypressi*: and *Turner* not vsfitly in English, Heath Cypresse. This is a low plant, and keepes greene Winter and Sommer: the leaues are like those of Cypresse, bitter in taste, but without smell: it carries such eares or catkins as the former, and those of a yellowish colour: it is found growing in diuers woody mountainous places of Germanie, where they call it *Wald Seuenbaum*, or wilde Saüne. †

† 13 This kinde of Mosse is found vpon the skulls or bare scalps of men and women, lying long in charnell houses or other places, where the bones of men and women are kept together: it groweth very thicke, white, like vnto the short mosse vpon the trunks of old Okes: it is thought to be a singular remedie against the falling Euill and the Chin-cough in children, if it be poudered, and then given in sweet wine for certaine daies together.

† 14 Vpon diuers heathy places in the moneth of May is to be found growing a little short Mosse not much in shape different from the first described, but much lesse, and parted at the top into star-fashioned heads. *Lobel* calls this, *Muscus in Ericetis proueniens*. †



## ¶ The Place.

Their severall descriptions set forth their naturall places of growing.

## ¶ The Time.

They flourish especially in the Sommer moneths.

## ¶ The Names.

Goldilocke is called in high-Dutch, *Widertodt*, golden *Widertodt*, *Jung Urauwen har*: in low-Dutch, *Gulden Wederdoot*: *Fuchsius* nameth it *Polytrichon Apuley*, or *Apuleius* his Maiden-haire; neuerthelesse *Apuleius* Maiden-haire is nothing else but *Dioscorides* his *Trichomanes*, called English Maiden-haire; and for that cause wee had rather it should be termed *Muscus capillaris*, or hairy Mosse. This is called in English, Goldilockes: it might also be termed Golden Mosse, or Hairy Mosse.

Wolfs claw is called of diuers Herbarists in our age, *Muscus terrestris*: in high-Dutch, *Beer-lay*, *Surteckraut*, *Seilkraut*: in low-Dutch, *Wolfs clauwen*; whereupon wee first named it *Lycopodium*, and *Pes Lupi*: in English, Wolfs foot, or Wolfs claw, and likewise Club-Mosse. Most shops of Germanie in former times did falsly terme it *Spica celtica*: but they did worse, and were very much too blame, that vsed it in compound medicines in stead of *Spica celtica*, or French Spikenard: as touching the rest, they are sufficiently spoken of in their descriptions.

## ¶ The Temperature.

The Mosses of the earth are dry and astringent, of a binding qualitie, without any heate or cold.

Goldilocks and the Wolfs clawes are temperate in heate and cold.

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The Arabian Physitians do put Mosse amongst their cordiall medicines, as fortifying the stomacke, to stay vomit, and to stop the laske.
- B Mosse boiled in Wine and drunke stoppeth the spitting of blood, pissing of blood, the termes, and bloody flux.
- C Mosse made into powder is good to stanch the bleeding of Greene and fresh wounds, and is a great helpe vnto the cure of the same.
- D Wolfs claw prouoketh vrine, and as *Hieronymus Tragus* reporteth, wasteth the stone, and driueth it forth.
- E Being stamped and boyled in wine and applied, it mitigateth the paine of the gout.
- F Floting wine, which is now become slimie, is restored to his former goodnesse, if it be hanged in the vessell, as the same Author testifieth.

† The figure formerly in the first place was of the *Muscus Montanus* of Tobern. being a small kinde of *Muscus dentienclaus*. The fifth and sixth were both of one; and so of the two descriptions I haue made one more accurate, and referred the better figure.

## CHAP. 163. Of Liuerwort.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **L**iuerwort is also a kinde of Mosse which spreadeth it selfe abroad vpon the ground, hauing many vneuen or crumpled leaues lying one ouer another, as the scales of Fishes do, Greene aboue, and browne vnderneath: amongst these grow vp small short stalkes, sprd at the top like a blasing starre, and certaine fine little threds are sent downe, by which it cleaueth and sticketh fast vpon stones, and vpon the ground, by which it liueth and flourisheth.

2 The second kinde of Liuerwort differeth not but in stature, being altogether lesse, and more smooth or euen: the floures on the tops of the slender stems are not so much laid open like a star; but the especiall difference consisteth in one chiefe point, that is to say, this kinde being planted in a pot, and set in a garden aboue the ground, notwithstanding it spitteth or casteth round about the place great store of the same fruit, where neuer any did grow before.

‡ Of this sort which is small, and oftentimes found growing in moist gardens among Beares-cares, and such plants, when they are kept in pots, there are two varieties, one hauing little stalkes some inch long, with a starre-fashioned head at the top: the other hath the like tender stalke, and a round head at the top thereof. ‡

3 This is found vpon rockes and stony places, as well neere vnto the sea, as further into the land: it groweth flat vpon the stones, and creepeth not far abroad as the ground Liuerwort doth, it only resteth it selfe in spots and tufts set here and there, of a dusty russet colour aboue, and blackish vnderneath: among the crumpled leaues rise vp diuers small stems, whereupon do grow little star-like floures of the colour of the leaues: it is often found at the bottom of high trees growing vpon  
high

1 *Hepatica terrestris*.  
Ground Liuer-wort.



2 *Hepatica stellata & umbellata*.  
Small Liuer-wort with starry and round heads.



3 *Hepatica petraea*.  
Stone Liuerwort.



high mountaines, especiall in shadowie places.

¶ *The Place.*

This is often found in shadowie and moist places, on rocks and great stones layd by the highway, and in other common paths where the Sun beams do seldome come, and where no traueller frequenteth.

¶ *The Time.*

It brings forth his blasing stars and leaues oftentimes in Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of the Grecians, *Λιχην* of the Latines, *Lichen*: and of some, *μυςκος* that is to say, *Muscus*, or *Mosse*, as *Dioscorides* witnesseth: it is named in shops *Hepatica*; yet there are also many other herbes named *Hepaticæ*, or *Liuer-worts*, for difference whereof this may fitly be called *Hepatica petraea*, or *Stone Liuer-wort*, hauing taken that name from the Germanes, who call this Liuerwort, *Steyn Leberkraut*: and in low-Dutch, *Steen Leuercruct*: in English, *Liuerwort*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

This Stone Liuerwort is of temperature cold and dry, and somewhat binding.

¶ *The Vertues.*

It is singular good against the inflammations of the liuer, hot and sharpe agues, and tertians which proceed of choler.

Q99999

*Dioscorides*



*Dioscorides* teacheth, that Liuer-wort being applied to the place stancheth bleeding, takes away all inflammations, and that it is good for a tetter or ring-worme, called in Greeke, *Αἰδης*: and that it is a remedie for them that haue the yellow jaundice, euen that which commeth by the inflammation of the liuer; and that furthermore it quencheth the inflammations of the tongue.

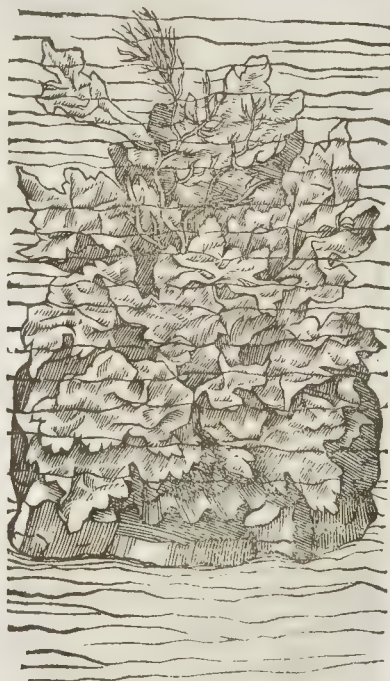
## CHAP. 164.

## Of Lung-wort, or wood Liuer-wort, and Oister-greene.

1 *Lichen arborum.*  
Tree Lung-wort.



2 *Lichen marinus.*  
Sea Lung-wort, or Oister-greene.



## ¶ The Description.

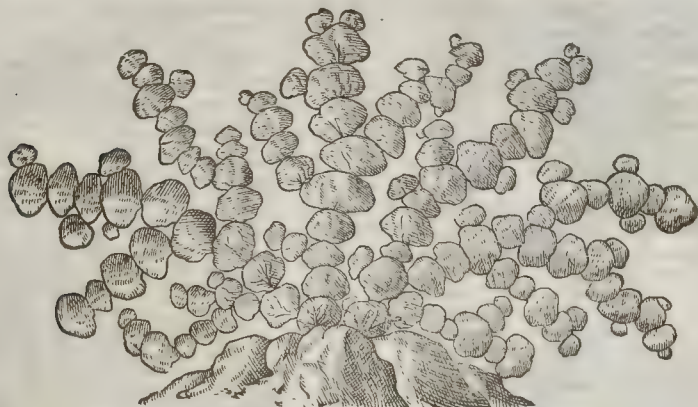
1 **T**O Liuerwort there is ioyned Lung-wort, which is also another kinde of Mosse, drier, broader, of a larger size, and set with scales: the leaues hereof are greater, and diuersly folded one in another, not so smooth, but more wrinkled, rough and thicke almost like a Fell or hide, and tough withall: on the vpper side whitish, and on the nether side blackish or dusty, it seemeth to be after a sort like to lungs or lights.

2 This kinde of sea Mosse is an herby matter much like vnto Liuer-wort, altogether without stalke or stem, bearing many greene leaues, very vneuen or crumpled, and full of wrinkles, and somewhat broad, not much differing from leaues of crispe or curled Lettuce: this groweth vpon rockes within the bowels of the sea, but especially among oisters, and in greater plenty among those Oisters which are called Wall-fleet Oisters: it is very well knowne euen to the poore Oister-women which carry Oisters to sell vp and downe, who are greatly desirous of the said mosse for the decking and beautifying of their Oisters, to make them sell the better. This mosse they doe call Oister-greene.

3 The branches of this elegant plant are some handfull or better high, spread abroad on euery side, and only consisting of sundry single roundish leaues, whereto are fastned sometimes one, sometimes

sometimes two or more such leaues, so that the whole plant consists of branches made vp of such round leaues, fastned together by diuers little & very small threds: the lower leaues which stick fast to the rocks are of a brownish colour, the other of a whitish or a light Greene colour, smooth and shining. This growes vpon rocks in diuers parts of the Mediterranean. *Clusius* setteth it forth by the name of *Lichen Marinus*; and he receiued it from *Imperato* by the name of *Sertuloria*: and *Cortusius* had it from *Corfica*, by the title of *Corallina latifolia*; and he called it *Opuntia marina*; hauing reference to that mentioned by *Theophrast. lib. 1. cap. 12. Hist. Plant.* ‡

‡ 3. *Lichen marinus rotundifolius.* Round leaued Oister-weed.



4 *Quercus marina.*  
Sea Oke or Wracke.



‡ 4 *Quercus marina varietas.*  
A varietie of the sea Oke or Wracke.

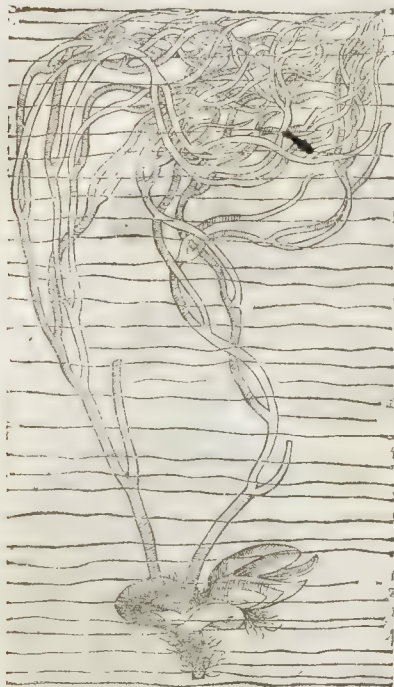


4 There is also another sort of sea Weed found vpon the drowned rockes, which are naked and bare of water at euery tyde. This sea Weed groweth vnto the rocke, fastned vnto the same at one  
Qqqqqq 2 end;

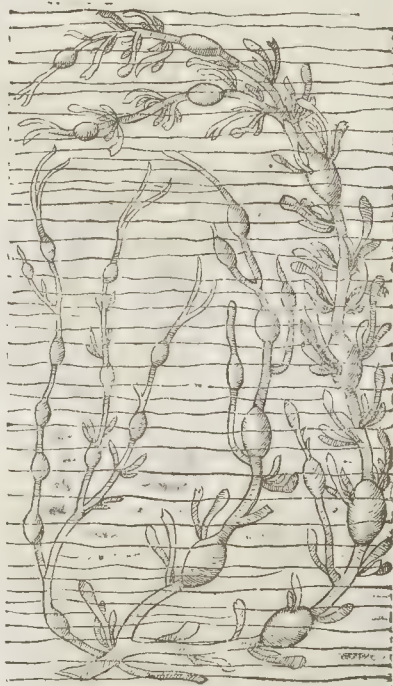


end, being a soft herby plant, very slipperie, inso much that it is a hard matter to stand vpon it without falling: it rampeth far abroad, and here and there is set with certaine puffed vp tubercles or bladders, full of winde, which giueth a cracke when it is broken: the leafe it selfe doth somewhat resemble the Oken leafe, whereof it tooke his name *Quercus marina*, the sea Oke: of some, Wracke, and Crow Gall. His vse in physicke hath not bene set forth, and therefore this bare description may suffice.

‡ 5 *Quercus marina secunda.*  
Sea Thongs.



‡ 6 *Quercus marina tertia.*  
The third sea Wracke.



‡ Of this *Quercus marina*, or *Fucus*, there are diuers sorts, whereof I will giue you the figures and a brieue historie: the first of these is onely a varietie of the last described, differing therefrom in the narrownesse of the leaues, and largenesse of the swolne bladders.

5 This growes to the length of five or six foot, is smooth and membranous, being some halfe fingers bredth, and variouly diuided, like wet parchment or leather cut into thongs: this hath no swolne knots or bladders like as the former, and is the *Fucus marinus secundus* of *Dodonaus*.

6 This Wracke or sea weed hath long and flat stalkes like the former, but the stalks are thicke set with swolne knots or bladders, out of which sometimes grow little leaues, in other respects it is not vnlike the former kindes. *Dodonaus* makes this his *Fucus marinus* 3.

7 The leaues of this other Wracke, which *Dodonaus* makes his *Fucus marinus quartus*, are narrower, smaller, and much diuided; and this hath either none or very few of those swollen bladders which some of the former kindes haue.

8 This, which *Lobel* calleth *Alga marina*, hath ioined blacke branched creeping roots of the thicknesse of ones finger, which end as it were in diuers eares, or hairy awnes, composed of whitish hairy threds somewhat resembling Spikenard: from the tops of those eares forth leaues, long, narrow, soft, and grasse-like, first greene, but white when they are dry. It growes in the sea as the former. They vse it in Italy and other hot countries to packe vp glasses with, to keepe them from breaking.

9 Of this Tribe are diuers other plants; but I will onely giue you the history of two more, which I first obserued the last yeare, going in company with diuers London Apothecaries to finde Simples, as farre as Margate in the Island of Tenet; and whose figures (not before extant that I know of) I first gaue in my Iournall or enumeration of such plants as we there and in other places found. The first of these by reason of his various growth is by *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus* distinguished

guished into two, and described in the second and third places. The third he calls *Fucus longissimus, latissimus, crassusque folio*, and this is marked with the figure 1. The second he calls *Fucus arboreus polyschides*; and this you may see marked with the figure 2. This sea Weed (as I have said) hath a various face, for sometimes from a fibrous root, which commonly groweth to a pibble stone, or fastened to a rocke, it sendeth forth a round stalke seldome so thicke as ones little finger, and about some halfe foot in length, at the top whereof growes out a single leafe, sometimes an ell long, and then it is about the breadth of ones hand, and it ends in a sharpe point, so that it very well resembles a two edged sword. Sometimes from the same root come forth two such fashioned leaues, but then commonly they are lesser. Otherwhiles at the top of the stalke it diuides it selfe into eight, nine, ten, twelue, more or fewer parts, and that iust at the top of the stalke, and these neuer come to that length that the single leaues do. Now this I iudge to be the *Fucus polyschides* of *Bauhine*. That these two are not seuerall kindes I am certaine; for I haue marked both these varieties from one and the same root, as you may see them here exprest in the figure. At Margate where they grow they call them sea Girdles, and that name well befits the single one; and the diuided one they may call Sea Hangers, for if you do hang the tops downewards, they doe reasonable well resemble the old fashioned sword-hangers. Thus much for their shape: now for their colour, which is not the same in all; for some are more Greene, and these can scarce be dried; other some are whitish, and these do quickly dry, and then both in colour and substance are so like parchment, that such as know them not would at the first view take them to be nothing else. This is of a glutinous substance, and a little saltish taste, and diuers haue told me they are good meate, being boiled tender, and so eaten with butter, vineger, and pepper.

‡ 7 *Quercus marina quarta*.  
Jagged Sea Wracke.



‡ 8 *Alga*.  
Grasse Wracke.  
*Zostera Marina*

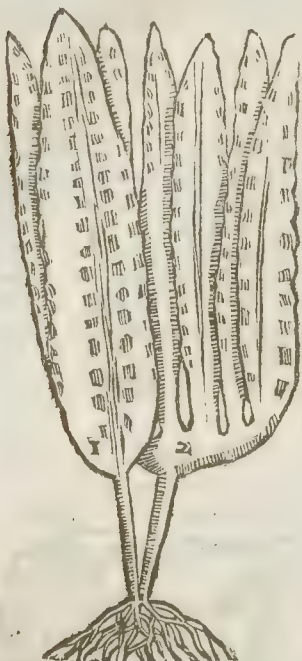


10 This which I give you in the tenth place is not figured or described by any that as yet I haue met with; wherefore I gaue the figure and description in the forementioned Iournall, which I will here repeate. This is a very succulent and fungous plant, of the thicknesse of ones thumbe; it is of a darke yellowish colour, and buncheth forth on euerie side with many vnequall tuberofities or knots: whereupon Mr. Thomas Hicke being in our companie did fitly name it Sea ragged Staffe. We did not obserue it growing, but found one or two plants thereof some foot long apiece.

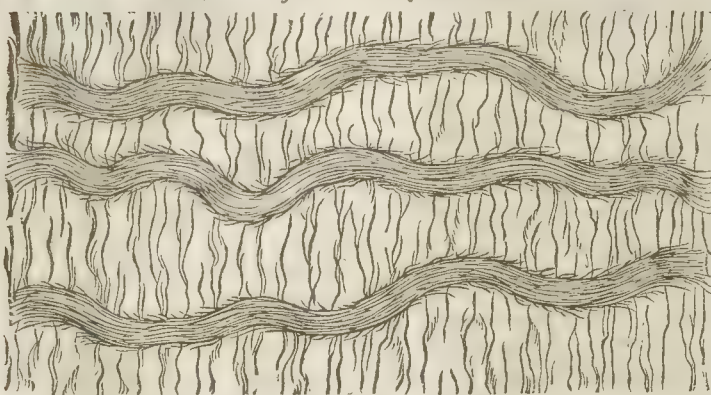


‡ 9 *Fucus phaeoideus & polyschides.*  
Sea Girdle and Hangers.

‡ 10 *Fucus spongiosus nodosus.*  
Sea ragged Staffe.



‡ 11 *Conferua.* Hairy Riuerweed.



11 In some slow running waters is to be found this long greene hairy weed, which is thought to be the *Conferua* of *Pliny*: it is made up onely of long hairy greene threds, thicke thrummed together without any particular shape or fashion, but only following the current of the streame. ‡

¶ The Place.

It groweth vpon the bodies of old Okes, Beech, and other wilde trees, in darke & thick woods: it is oftentimes found growing vpon rocks, and also in other shadowie places.

¶ The Time and Names.

It flourisheth especially in the Sommer moneths.

It taketh his name *Pulmonaria* of the likenesse of the forme which it hath with lungs or lights, called in Latine *Pulmones*, of some, *Lichen*: it is called in high-Dutch, *Lungenkraut*: in low-Dutch *Longhencruyt*: in French, *Herbe à Poulmon*: in English, Lung-wort, and wood Liverwort.

¶ The Temperature.

This seemeth to be cold and dry.

¶ The

## ¶ The Vertues.

It is reported that shepheards and certaine horseleeches doe with good successe giue the pouder **A** hereof with salt vnto their sheepe and other cattell which be troubled with the cough, and be broken winded.

Lungwoort is much commended of the learned Physitions of our time against the diseases of **B** the lungs, especially for the inflammations and vlcers of the same, being brought into pouder, and drunke with water.

It is likewise commended for bloody and greene wounds, and for vlcers in the secret parts, and **C** also to stay the reds.

Moreouer, it stoppeth the bloody flux, and other fluxes and scourings, either vpwards or downe-wards, especially if they proceed of choler: it stayeth vomiting, as men say, and it also stoppeth the belly.

Oyster greene fried with egges and made into a tanfie & eaten, is a singular remedy for to streng- **D** then the weaknesse of the backe.

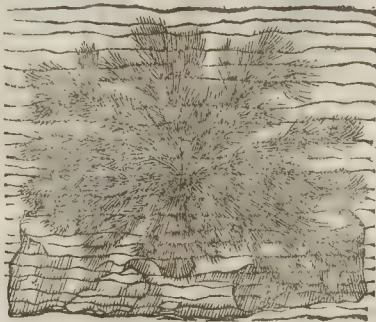
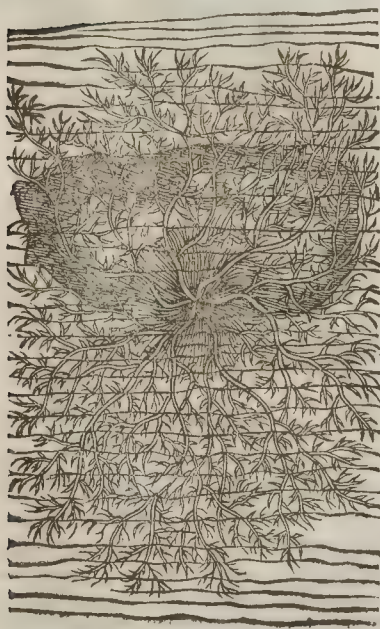
## CHAP. 165. Of Sea Mosse, or Coralline.

## ¶ The Kindes.

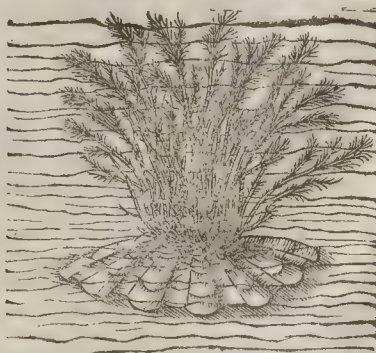
**T** Here be diuers sorts of Mosse, growing as well within the bowels of the sea, as vpon the rocks, distinguished vnder sundry titles.

1 *Muscus marinus, sive Corallina alba.*  
White Coralline, or sea Mosse.

† 2 *Muscus marinus albidus.*  
White sea Mosse.



3 *Corallina Anglica.*  
English Coralline.



¶ The



## ¶ The Description.

- 1 **T** His kinde of Sea Mosse hath many small stalkes finely covered or set ouer with small leaues, very much cut or iagged, euen like the leaues of Dill, but hard, and of a stonie substance.
- 2 The second is much like vnto the former, yet not stony, but more finely cut, and growing more vpright, branching it selfe into many diuisions at the top, growing very thicke together, and in great quantitie, out of a piece of stone, which is fashioned like an hat or small stonie head, whereby it is fastened vnto the rocks.
- 3 This third kinde of sea mosse is very well knowne in shops by the name *Corallina*, it yeeldeth forth a great number of shoots, in shap much like vnto Corall; being full of small branches dispersed here and there, diuersly varying his colour, according to the place where it is found, beeing in some places red, in other some yellow, and of an herby colour; in some gray, or of an ash colour, and in other some very white.
- 4 The fourth kinde of Sea Mosse is somewhat like the former, but smaller, and not so plentiful where it groweth, prospering alwaies vpon shels, as of Oysters, Muscles, and Scallops, as also vpon rolling stones, in the bottome of the water, which haue tumbled downe from the high cliffes and rocks, notwithstanding the old prouerbe, that rolling stones neuer gather Mosse.

4 *Corallina minima.*  
The smallest Coralline.

5 *Muscu Corallinus, sive Corallina montana.*  
Corall Mosse, or mountaine Coralline.



5 There is found vpon the rocks and mountaines of France, bordering vpon the Mediterranean sea, a certaine kinde of Coralline, which in these parts hath not been found: it groweth in manner like vnto a branch of Corall, but altogether lesfer, of a shining red colour, and of a stonie substance.

¶ I know not what our Author meant by this description, but the plant which here is figured out of *Tabernaemontanus* (and by the same title he hath it) is of a Mosse growing vpon Hampstead heath, and most such places in England: it growes vp some two or three inches high, and is diuided into very many little branches ending in little threddy chiues: all the branches are hollow, and of a very light whitedry substance, which makes it somewhat to resemble Coralline, yet is it not stony at all. ‡

6 There is also found vpon the rocks neere vnto Narbone in France, and not far from the sea, a kinde

6 *Fucus marinus tenuifolius*.  
Fenell Coralline, or Fenell Mosse.



7 *Fucus ferulaceus*.  
Sea Fenell.  
*Ruppia maritima*



8 *Fucus tenuifolius alter*.  
Bulbous sea Fennell.



9 *Muscus marinus Clusius*.  
Branched Sea Mosse.





kinde of Coralline: it groweth vp to the forme of a small shrub, branched diuersly; whercon doe grow small grasse-like leaues, very finely cut or iagged, like vnto Fennel; yet are they of a stony substance, as are the rest of the Corallines, of a darke russet colour.

‡ 7 This growes also in the like places, hauing many small long Fennell-like diuided leaues vpon stalks some foot long, with some swelling eminences here & there set in the diuisions of the leaues: this is by *Lobel* called by the name I here giue you it.

8 This also hath fine cut leaues like those of Fennell, but much lesse & shorter, of a faire green colour: these grow vp from round tuberous roots, which together with the fibres they send forth are of a blackish colour: the stalks also are tuberous and swolne, as in other plants of this kind. It growes in the sea with the former. *Dodonæus* calls this *Fucus marinus virens tenuifolius*.

9 This kinde of sea Mosse growes some foure or more inches long, diuided into many branches, which are subdiuided into smaller, set with leaues finely iagged, like those of Cammomill; at first soft, flexible, and transparent, greene below, and purplish aboue; being dried, it becommeth rough and fragile, like as Coralline. It growes in the Mediterranean sea.

10 This Sea Mosse is a low little excrescence, hauing somewhat broad cut leaues growing many from one root: in the whole face it resembles the mosse that grows vpon the branches of Oakes and other trees, and is also white and very like it, but much more brittle. This by *Dodonæus* is called *Muscus Marinus tertius*.

‡ 10 *Muscus marinus* 3. *Dod.* Broad leafed Sea mosse.



‡ 11 *Abies marina Belgica*, *Clus.* *Clusius* his Sea Firr.



11 Vpon the rocks and shels of sea fishes are to be found diuers small plants, hauing resemblance to others that grow vpon the land, and *Clusius* saith, vpon the coast of the Low countries he obserued one which very much resembled the Fir-tree, hauing branches growing orderly on both sides, but those very brittle and small, seldome exceeding a handfull in height, and couered as it were with many small scales. He obserued others that resembled Cypresse trees, and other branches that resembled Tameriske or heath. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

These Mosses grow in the sea vpon the rocks, and are oftentimes found vpon Oister shels, Mus-  
kell shells, and vpon stones: I found very great plenty thereof vnder Reculuers and Margate, in the  
Isle of Thanet, and in other places along the sands from thence vnto Douer.

## ¶ The Time.

The time answereth the other Mosses, and are found at all times of the yeare.

## ¶ The Names.

Sea Mosse is called in Greeke *Απύρ* *Apur*: in Latine, *Muscus marinus*: of the Apothecaries, Italians,  
and French men, *Corallina*: in Spanis, *Malbarquiana yerua*: in high Dutch, *Deermofz*: in low Dutch,  
*Zee Moesch*: in English, Sea Mosse, and of many *Corallina*, after the Apothecaries word, and it  
may be called Corall Mosse. The titles distinguish the other kindes.

## ¶ The Temperature.

Corallina consisteth, as *Galen* saith, of an earthie and waterish essence, both of them cold: for by  
his taste it bindeth, and being applied to any hot infirmitie, it also evidently cooleth: the earthie  
essence of this Mosse hath in it also a certaine saltnesse, by reason whereof likewise it drieth migh-  
tily.

## ¶ The Vertues.

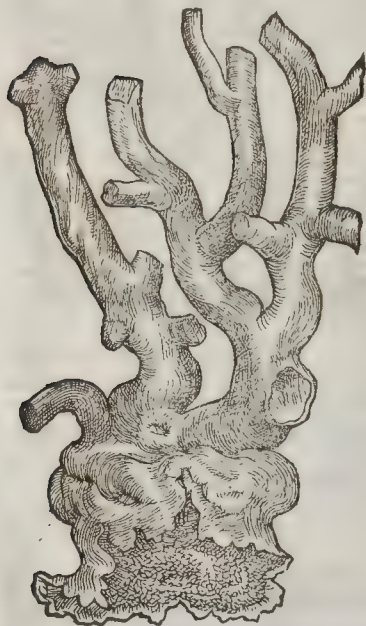
*Dioscorides* commendeth it to be good for the gout which hath need to be cooled.

The later Physitions haue found by experience, that it killeth wormes in the belly; it is giuen to  
this purpose to children in the weight of a dram or thereabouts.

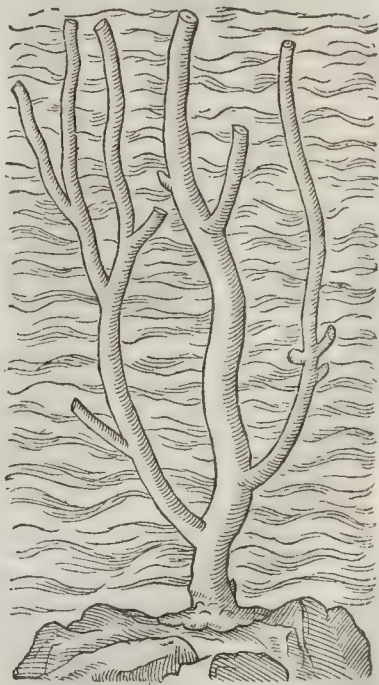
That which cleaueth to Corall, and is of a reddish colour, is of some preferred and taken for the  
best: they count that which is whitish, to be the worser. Notwithstanding in the French Ocean, the  
Britain, the low countrey, or else in the Germane ocean sea, there is scarce found any other than the  
whitish Coralline, which the nations neere adioyning do effectually vse.

## C H A P. 166. Of Corall.

1 *Corallium rubrum*.  
Red Corall.

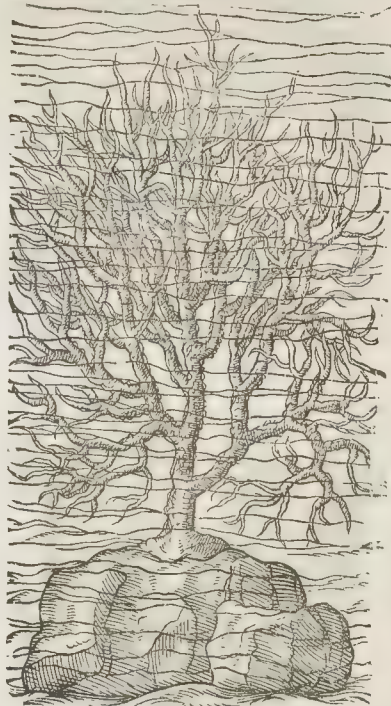


2 *Corallium nigrum*, siue *Antipathes*.  
Blacke Corall.



¶ The



3 *Corallium album*. White Corall.4 *Corallium album alterum*.  
The other white or yellow Corall.† 5 *Coralloides albicans*.  
Whitish bastard Corall.

## ¶ The Description.

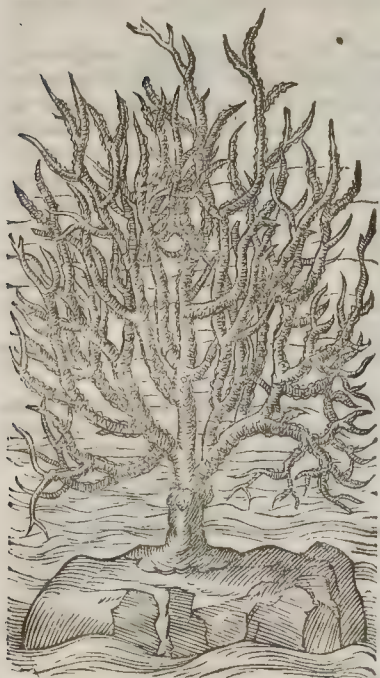
1 Although Corall be a matter or substance, even as hard as stones, yet I thinke it not amisse to place and insert it here next vnto the mosses, and the rather for that the kindes thereof do shew themselves, as well in the maner of their growing, as in their place and forme, like vnto the Mosses. This later age wherein we liue, hath found moe kindes hereof than euer were knowne or mentioned among the old writers. Some of these Coralls grow in the likenesse of a shrub, or stony matter, others in a straight forme, with crags and ioints, such as we see by experience: the which for that they are so well knowne, and in such request for Physicke, I will not stand to describe; only this remember, that there is some Corall of a pale yellow colour, as there be some red, and some white.

2 The blacke Corall groweth vpon the rocks neere to the sea about Massilia, in manner of the former; herein differing from it, in that this is of a shining blacke colour, and very smooth, growing vprather like a tree, than like a shrub

3 The white Corall is like to the former, growing vpon the rocks neere the sea, and in the West parts of England, about Saint Michaels mount; but the branches hereof are smaller, and more brittle, finelie dispersed into a number of branches, of a white colour.

4 The

‡ 6 *Coralloides rubens.*  
Reddish bastard Corall.



7 *Spongia marina alba.*  
White Sponge.



‡ 8 *Spongia infundibuli forma.*  
Funnell fashioned Sponge.



‡ 9 *Spongia ramosa.*  
Branched Sponge.



4 The fourth and last groweth also vpon the Westerne rocks of the sea, and in the place afore-named, and varieth his colour, sometimes waxing white, sometimes yellow, and sometimes red.

‡ 5 This growes vp with many branches some two or three handfulls high; the inner part is a hard wooddy substance, which is couered ouer with a white and hard stony matter, so that it much resembleth white Corall, but that it is neither so thicke, hard, nor smooth, but is rough

Rrrrrr

and



and bends easily without breaking, which Corall will not do. *Lobel* calls this *Corallina alba*, it growes in the Mediteranian sea, and vpon the Coasts of Spaine.

6 This in all respects is like the last described, the colour excepted, which is a darke red, and therefore better resembles the red Corall. *Clusius* refers both these to the *Quercus marina* mentioned by *Theophrastus*, *Hist. plant. lib. 7. cap. 4.* ‡

7 There is found growing vpon the rockes neere vnto the sea, a certaine matter wrought together, of the some or froth of the sea, which we call sponges, after the Latine name, which may very fitly be inserted among the sea Mosses, whereof to write at large would greatly increase our volume, and little profit the reader, considering we hasten to an end, and also that the vse is so well knowne vnto all: therefore these few lines may serue vntill a further consideration, or a second Edition. ‡ Sponges are not like the *Alcyonium*, that is, an accidentall matter wrought together of the froth of the sea, as our Author affirms, but rather of a nobler nature than plants, for they are said to haue sence, and to contract themselves at the approach of ones hand that comes to cut them vp, or for feare of any other harme-threatening object, and therefore by most writers they are referred to the *Sen. pum.* which some render *Plant animalia*, that is, such as are neither absolute plants, nor liuing creatures, but participate of both: they grow of diuers shapes and colours vpon the Rockes in the Mediterranean, as also in the Archipelago, or *Egean* sea.

8 *Clusius* obserued one yet adhering to the stone whereon it grew, which in shape resembled a funnell, but in substance was like another Spunge.

9 There is also to be found vpon our English coast a small kinde of sponge cast vp by the sea, and this is also of different shapes and colour, for the shape it is alwaies diuided into sundry branches, but that after a different manner; and the colour is oft times brownish, and otherwhiles gray or white. *Lobel* makes it *Confrue marinae genus.* ‡

¶ The Place.

The place of their growing is sufficiently spoken of in their seuerall descriptions.

¶ The Time.

The time answereth the other kinds of sea Mosses.

¶ The Names.

*Corallium rubrum* is called in English, red Corall. *Corallium nigrum*, blacke Corall. *Corallium album*, white Corall.

¶ The Temperature.

Corall bindeth, and meanely cooleth: it cleaeth the scars and spots of the eies, and is very effectuall against the issues of bloud, and easeth the difficultie of making water.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Corall drunke in wine or water, preserueth from the spleene; and some hang it about the neckes of such as haue the falling sicknesse, and it is giuen in drinke for the same purpose.
- B It is a soveraigne remedy to drie, to stop, and stay all issues of bloud whatsoever in man or woman, and the dysentery.
- C Burned Corall drieth more than when it is vnburned, and being giuen to drinke in water, it helpeth the gripings of the belly, and the griefes of the stone in the bladder.
- D Corall drunke in wine prouoketh sleepe: but if the patient haue an ague, then it is with better successe ministred in water, for the Corall cooleth, and the water moistneth the body, by reason whereof it restraineth the burning heate in agues, and represseth the vapours that hinder sleepe.

## CHAP. 167. Of Mushrumes, or Toadstooles.

¶ The Kindes.

SOME Mushrumes grow forth of the earth; other vpon the bodies of old trees, which differ altogether in kindes. Many wantons that dwell neere the sea, and haue fish at will, are very desirous for change of diet to feed vpon the birds of the mountaines; and such as dwell vpon the hills or champion grounds, do longe after sea fish; many that haue plenty of both, do hunger after the earthie excreiscences, called Mushrumes: whereof some are very venomous and full of poison, others not so noisome; and neither of them very wholesome meate; wherefore for the auoiding of the venomous qualitie of the one, and that the other which is lesse venomous may be discerned from it, I haue thought good to set forth their pictures with their names and places of growth. ‡ Because the booke is already grown too voluminous, I will only giue you the figures of such as my Author hath here mentioned, with some few others, but not trouble you with any more history, yet distinguish betweene such as are eatable, and those that be poysonous, or at least not to be eaten; for the first figured amongst the poysonous ones, is that we call Iewes-eare, which hath no poysonous facultie in it. *Clusius* (all whose figures I could haue here giuen you) hath written a peculiar tract of these bastard plants, or excreiscences, where such as desire it may finde them sufficiently discoursed of. ‡

¶ The

1 *Fungus giffimiescenti*. Common Mushrooms to be eaten.





## ¶ The Description.

1 **G** Round Mushrooms grow vp in one night, standing vpon a thicke and round stalke, like vnto a broad hat or buckler, of a very white colour vntill it begin to wither, at what time it loseth his faire white, declining to yellowesse, the lower side is somewhat hollow, set or decked with fine gutters, drawne along from the middle centre to the circumference or round edge of the brim.

2 All Mushrooms are without pith, rib, or veine: they differ not a little in bignesse and colour, some are great, and like a broad brimmed hat; others smaller, about the bignesse of a silver coine called a doler: most of them are red vnderneath, some more, some lesse, others little or nothing red at all: the vpper side which beareth out, is either pale or whitish, or else of an ill fauored colour like ashes (they commonly call it Ash colour) or else it seemeth to be somewhat yellow.

There is another kinde of Mushrooms called *Funzi parui lethales galericuli*: in English, deadly Mushrooms, which are fashioned like vnto an hood, and are most venomous and full of poison.

There is a kinde of Mushroom called *Fungus Clypeiformis lethalis*, that is also a deadly Mushroom, fashioned like a little buckler.

There is another kinde of Mushroom, which is also most venomous and full of poison, bearing also the shape of a buckler, being called *Fungus venenatus Clypeiformis*: in English, the stinking venomous Mushroom.

2 *Funzi lethales, aut saltem non esculenti.*

Poyson Mushrooms, or at the least such as are not vulgarly eaten.

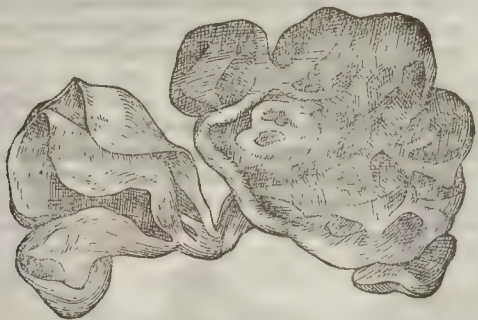


The Mushrooms or Toodstooles which grow vpon the trunks or bodies of old trees, very much resembling *Auricula Inde*, that is Iewes eare, do in continuance of time grow vnto the substance of wood, which the Foulers do call Touchwood, and are for the most halfe circled or halfe round, whose vpper part is somewhat plaine, and sometime a little hollow, but the lower part is plaited or purfed together. This kinde of Mushroom the Grecians do call *agaricus*, and is full of venome or poison as the former, especially those which grow vpon the Ilex, Oliue, and Oke trees.

There is likewise a kinde of Mushroom called *Fungus Favaginosus*, growing vp in moist and shadowie woods, which is also venomous, hauing a thicke and tuberous stalke, an handfull high, of a dusky colour, the top whereof is compact of many small diuisions, like vnto the honnycombe.

There

*Fungus sambucinus, five Auricula Iude. Iewes cares.*



*Fungi lethales, five non osculenti. Poysonous Mushrooms.*

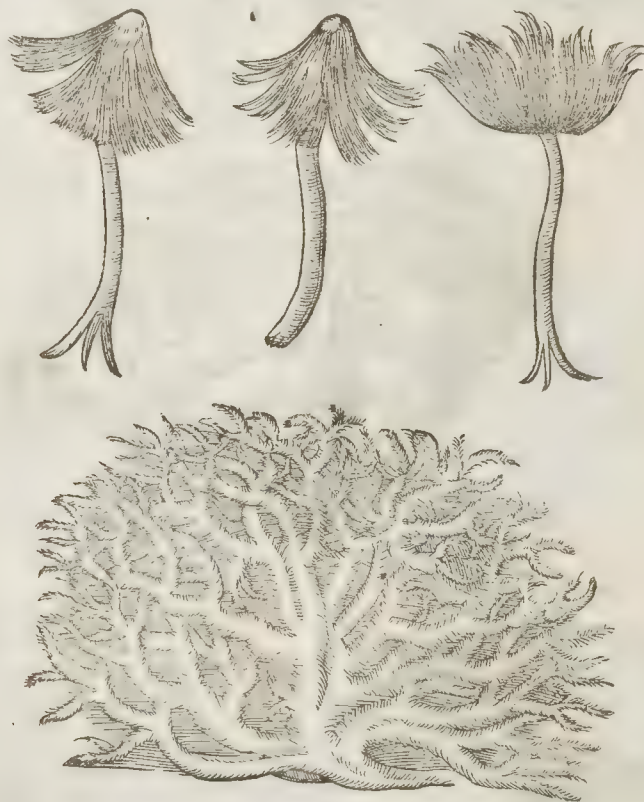




There is also found another, set forth vnder the title *Fungus virilis penis arecti forma*, which wee English, Pricke Mushrum, taken from his forme.

<sup>3</sup> *Fungus orbicularis*, or *Lupi crepitus*, some do call it *Lucernarum fungus*: in English, Fusse balls, Pucke Fusse, and Bulfists, with which in some places of England they vse to kill or smolder their Bees, when they would driue the Hiuies, and bereaue the poore Bees of their meat, houses, and liues: these are also vsed in some places where neighbours dwell far asunder, to carry and referue fire from place to place, whereof it tooke the name, *Lucernarum Fungus*: in forme they are very round, sticking and cleauing vnto the ground, without any stalks or stems; at the first white, but afterward of a duskyish colour, hauing no hole or breach in them, whereby a man may see into them, which being troden vpon do breath forth a most thin and fine powder, like vnto smoke, very noisome and hurtfull vnto the eies, causing a kinde of blindness, which is called Poor-blinde, or Sand-blinde.

*Fungi lethales, sive non esculenti.* Poisonous Mushrooms.



There is another kinde of *Fungus*, or Mushrum, which groweth in moist meadowes, and by ditch sides, five or six inches high, couered ouer with a skin like a piece of sheepes leather, of a russet colour; which being taken away there appeareth a long and white stumpe, in forme not much vnlike to an handle, mentioned in the title, or like vnto the white and tender stalke of Aron, but greater: this kinde is also full of venome and poison.

There is likewise a kinde of Mushrum, with a certaine round excrescence, growing within the earth, vnder the vpper crust or face of the same, in dry and grauelly grounds in Pannonia and the Prouinces adioining which do cause the ground to swel, and be full of hils like Mole-hils. The people where they grow, are constrained to dig them vp and cast them abroad like as we do Mole-hils, spoiling their grounds, as Mole-hils are hurtfull vnto our soile; these haue neither stalks, leaues, fibres nor strings annexed or fastened vnto them, and for the most part are of a reddish colour, but within of a whitish yellow: the Grecians haue called this tuberos excrescence, *Idna*, and the Latines *Tubera*: the Spaniards do call them *Turmas de tierra*: in English wee may call them Spanish Fusse balls.

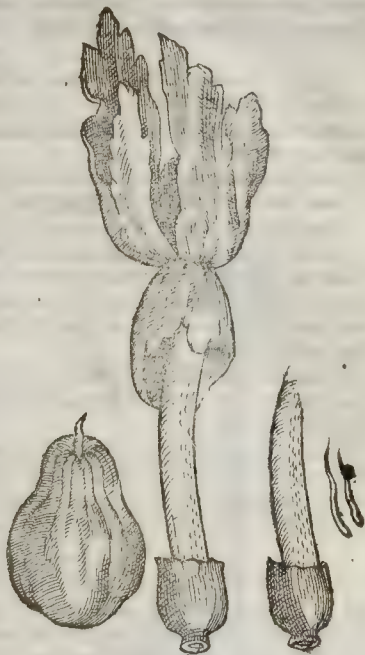
¶ The Place.

Mushrooms come vp about the roots of trees, in grassie places of meadowes, and Ley Land newly turned

*Fungus fauiginosus.*  
Hony-comb'd Mushrome.



*Fungus Virilis Penis effigie.*  
Pricke Mushrom.



*Tubera terra.*  
Fusse-balls, or Puckfists.



turned; in woods also where the ground is sandy, but yet dankish: they grow likewise out of wood, forth of the rotten bodies of trees, but they are vnprofitable and nothing worth. Poisonfome Mushroms, as *Dioscorides* saith, groweth where old rusty iron lieth, or rotten clouts, or neere to serpents dens, or roots of trees that bring forth venomous fruit. Diuers esteeme those for the best which grow in meadowes, and vpon mountaines and hilly places, as *Horace* saith, *lib. 2. satyr. 4.*

— *pratensis optima fungis*  
*Natura est, alijs male creditur.*

The meadow Mushroms are in kinde the best,  
It is ill trusting any of the rest.



## ¶ The Time.

Diuers come vp in Aprill, and last not till May, for they flourish but whilest Aprill continues: others grow later, about August; yet all of them after raine, and therefore they are found one yere sooner, and another later. Mushrooms, saith *Pliny*, grow in shoures of raine: they come of the slime of trees, as the same Author affirmeth.

## ¶ The Names.

They are called in Latine, *Fungi*: in Greeke, *μυκῆραι*: in Italian, *Fonghi*: in Spanish, *Hungos*, *Campanos*: in French, *Campanion*, which word the low-Country men also vse, and call them *Campanoellen*: in high-Dutch, *Schwemme*, *Pufferling*: in English, Mushrooms, Toad-stooles, and Paddock-stooles.

The Mushrooms that come vp in Aprill are called in Latine of some, *Spongiola*: of the Italians, *Prignoli*: and in high-Dutch, *Morchel*.

They that are of a light red are called of some *Boleti*, among the later ones which rise and fall away in seven dayes. The white, or those which be somewhat yellow, are called in Latine, *Suilli*: which the later Physicians name *Porcini*, or Swine Mushrooms. *Suilli*, saith *Pliny*, are dried, being hangd vpon rushes, which are thrust through them. The dry ones are in our age also eaten in Bohemia and Austria: they that grow by the roots of Poplar trees are called of the Latines, *Populmei*, Poplar Mushrooms.

Puffes-fists are commonly called in Latine, *Lupi crepitus*, or Wolfes fists: in Italian, *Vescie de Lupo*: in English, Puffes-fists, and Fusse-balls in the North. *Pliny* nameth them *Pezica*, as though he should say, flat.

Tree Mushrooms be called in Greeke, *μυκῆραι*: in Latine, *Fungi arborum*, and *Fungi arborei*: in English, tree Mushrooms, or Touch-wood: in high-Dutch also *Schwemme*. They are all thought to be poisonfome, being inwardly taken. *Nicander* writeth, that the Mushrooms of the Oliue tree, the Ilex tree, and of the Oke tree bring death.

## ¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A *Galen* affirmes, that they are all very cold and moist, and therefore do approach vnto a venomous and murthering facultie, and ingender a clammy, pituitous, and cold nutriment if they be eaten. To conclude, few of them are good to be eaten, and most of them do suffocate and strangle the eater. Therefore I giue my aduice vnto those that loue such strange and new fangled meates, to beware of licking honey among thornes, lest the sweetnesse of the one do not counteruaile the sharpnesse and pricking of the other.
- B Fusse-balls are noway eaten: the pouder of them doth dry without biring: it is fitly applied to merigalls, kided heeles, and such like.
- C In diuers parts of England where people dwell farre from neighbours, they carry them kindled with fire, which lasteth long: whereupon they were called *Lucernarum Fungi*.
- D The dust or pouder hereof is very dangerous for the eyes, for it hath been often seen, that diuers haue been pore-blinde euer after, when some small quantitie thereof hath been blowne into their eyes.
- E The country people do vse to kill or smother Bees with these Fusse-balls, being set on fire, for the which purpose it fitly serueth.
- F ‡ The fungous excrecence of the Elder, commonly called a Iewes eare, is much vsed against the inflammations and all other sorenesses of the throat, being boiled in milke, steeped in beere, vinegar, or any other conuenient liquor. ‡

## CHAP. 168.

## Of great Tooth-wort, or Clownes Lung-wort.

## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**here is often found among the Mushrooms a certaine kinde of excrecence consisting of a jelly or soft substance, like that of the Mushrooms, and therefore it may the more fitly be here inserted: it riseth forth of the ground in forme like vnto *Orobanche*, or the Broome-Rape, and also in substance, hauing a tender, thicke, tuberous, or mis-shapen body, consisting as it were of scales like teeth (whereof it tooke his name) of a dusky shining colour tending to purple. The stalk riseth vp in the middle, garnished with little gaping hollow floures like those of *Satyrion*; on the outside of an ouerworne whitish colour: the whole plant resembleth a rude forme of that jelly,

gellie, or slimie matter, found in the fields, which we call the falling of stars: the root is small and tender.

2 There is also another sort hereof found, not differing from the precedent: the chiefe difference consisteth in that, that this plant is altogether lesser; † and hath a root diuersly diuaria- ted like Corall, white of colour, full of juice, and without any fibres annexed thereto †; in other respects like.

1 *Dentaria maior Mathioli.*  
Great Toothwort, or Lungwort;

*Salmoa squamaria*



2 *Dentaria minor.*  
Little Lungwort.



¶ *The Place.*

These plants do grow at the bottome of Elme trees, and such like, in shadowie places: I found it growing in a lane called East-lane, vpon the right hand as ye go from Maidstone in Kent vnto Cokes Heath, halfe a mile from the towne; and in other places thereabout: it dorth also grow in the fields about Croidon, especially about a place called Groutes, being the land of a worshipfull Gentleman called M<sup>r</sup>. Garth: and also in a wood in Kent neere Crayfoor, called Rowe, or Rough-hill: it groweth likewise neere Harwood in Lancashire, a mile from Whanley, in a wood called Talbot banke.

¶ *The Time.*

They flourish in May and Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

There is not any other name extant, more than is set forth in the description.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is nothing extant of the faculties hereof, either of the ancient or later writers: neither haue we any thing of our owne experience; onely our countrie women do call it Lungwort, and do vse it against the cough, and all other imperfections of the lungs: but what benefit they reape thereby I know not; neither can any of iudgement giue me further instruction thereof.

CHAP. 166. *Of Saunders.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

The ancient Greekes haue not knowne the sorts of Saunders: *Garcias* and others describe three; *Album*, *Rubrum*, and *Pallidum*: which in shops is called *Citrium*.

¶ *The*



## ¶ The Description.

**T**He Saunders tree groweth to the bignesse of the Walnut-tree, garnished with many goodly branches; whereon are set leaues like those of the Lentiske tree, alwaies greene; among which come forth very faire floures, of a blew colour tending to blacknesse; after cometh the fruit of the bignesse of a Cherry, greene at the first, and blacke when it is ripe; without taste, and ready to fall downe with euery little blast of winde: the timber or wood is of a white colour, and a very pleasant smell.

2 There is likewise another which groweth very great, the floures and fruit agree with the other of his kinde: the wood is of a yellowish colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ 3 The third sort which wee call Red-Saunders is a very hard and follid wood, hauing little or no smell, the colour thereof is very red, it groweth not in those places where the other grow, neither is the forme of the tree described by any that I know of, it is frequently vsed to colour fauces, and for such like vses. ‡

## ¶ The Place.

The white and yellow Saunders grow naturally, and that in great abundance, in an Island called Timor, and also in the East-Indies beyond the riuier Sanges or rather Ganges, which the Indians call *Unga*, and also about Iaua, where it is of better odour than any that groweth elsewhere.

The red Saunders growes within the riuier Ganges, especially about Tanasarin, and in the marish grounds about Charamandell: *Auicen*, *Serapio*, and most of the Mauritanians call it by a corrupt name, *Sandal*: in Timor, Malaca, and in places neere adioyning, *Chandama*: in Decan and Guzarate, *Sercanda*: in Latine, *Sandalum* and *Santalum*, adding thereto for the colour *album*, *flauum*, or *Citrinum*, and *rubrum*, that is, white, yellow, and red Saunders.

## ¶ The Time.

These trees which are the white and yellow Saunders grow greene Winter and Sommer, and are not one knowne from another, but by the Indians themselves, who haue taken very certaine notes and markes of them, because they may the more speedily distinguish them when the Mart commeth.

## ¶ The Names.

Their names haue been sufficiently spoken of in their descriptions.

## ¶ The Temperature.

† Yellow and white Saunders are hot in the third degree, and dry in the second. The redde Saunders are not so hot. †

## ¶ The Vertues.

- A The Indians do vse the decoction made in water, against hot burning agues, and the ouermuch flowing of the menfes, *Erisipelas*, the gout, and all inflammations, especially if it be mixed with the iuice of Nightshade, Housleeke, or Purflane.
- B The white Saunders mixed with Rose water, and the temples bathed therewith, ceaseth the paine of the megrim, and keepeth backe the flowing of humours to the eies.
- C *Auicen* affirmeth it to be good for all passions of the hart, and maketh it glad and merry, and therefore good to be put in collifes, iellies, and all delicate meates which are made to strengthen and reuiue the spirits.
- D ‡ Red Saunders haue an astringent and strengthening facultie, but are not cordiall as the other two, they are vsed in diuers medicines and meates both for their facultie and pleasing red colour which they giue to them. ‡

## CHAP. 170. Of Stony wood, or wood made Stones.

## ¶ The Description.

**A**Mong the wonders of England this is one of great admiration, and contrarie vnto mans reason and capacitie, that there should be a kinde of wood alterable into the hardnesse of a stone called Stonie wood, or rather a kinde of water, which hardneth wood and other things, into the nature and matter of stones. But we know that the workes of God are wonderfull,

*Lignum Lapideum, siue in Lapides conuersum.*  
Stonie wood, or wood made stones.



wonderfull, if we doe but narrowly search the least of them, which we dayly behold; much more if we turne our eyes vpon those that are feldome seene, and knowne but of a few, and that of such as haue painfully travelled in the secrets of Nature. This strange alteration of nature is to be seene in sundry parts of England & Wales, through the qualities of some waters and earth, which change such things into stone as do fall therein, or which are of purpose for triall put into them. In the North part of England there is a Well neere vnto Knaesborough, which will change any thing into stone, whether it be wood, timber, leaves of trees, mosse, leather gloues, or such like. There be diuers places in Bedfordshire, Warwickshire, and Wales, where there is ground

of that qualitie, that if a stake be driuen into it, that part of the stake which is within the ground will be a firme and hard stone, and all that which is about the ground retaineth his former substance and nature. Also my selfe being at Rugby (about such time as our fantastick people did with great concourse and multitudes repaire and run headlong vnto the sacred Wells of *Newnam Regis*, in the edge of Warwickshire, as vnto the water of life, which could cure all diseases) I went from thence vnto these Wells, where I found growing ouer the same a faire Ash tree, whose boughes did hang ouer the spring of water, wherof some that were seare and rotten, and some that of purpose were broken off, fell into the water, and were all turned into stones. Of these boughes or parts of the tree I brought into London, which when I had broken in pieces, therein might be seene, that the pith and all the rest was turned into stones; yea many buds and flourings of the tree falling into the said water, were also turned into hard stones, still retaining the same shape and fashion that they were of before they were in the water. I doubt not but if this water were proued about the hardning of some Confections Physicall, for the preseruatiō of them, or other special ends, it would offer greater occasion of admiration for the health and benefit of mankind, than it doth about such things as already haue been experimented, tending to very little purpose.

### CHAP. 171.

#### *Of the Goose tree, Barnacle tree, or the tree bearing Geese.*

*Britannica Conche anatifera.*  
The breed of Barnacles.





## ¶ The Description.

**H**Auing trauelled from the Grasses growing in the bottome of the fenny waters, the Woods, and mountaines, euen vnto Libanus it selfe; and also the sea, and bowels of the same, wee are arriued at the end of our Historie; thinking it not impertinent to the conclusion of the same, to end with one of the maruells of this land (we may say of the world.) The historie whereof to set forth according to the worthinesse and raritie thereof, would not only require a large and peculiar volume, but also a deeper search into the bowels of nature, than my intended purpote will suffer me to wade into, my sufficiencie also considered; leauing the historie thereof rough hewen, vnto some excellent men, learned in the secrets of nature, to be both fined and refined: in the mean space take it as it falleth out, the naked and bare truth, though vnpolished. There are found in the North parts of Scotland and the Islands adiacent, called Orchades, certain trees whereon do grow certaine shells of a white colour tending to russet, wherein are contained little liuing creatures: which shells in time of maturitie do open, and out of them grow those little liuing things, which falling into the water do become fowles, which we call Barnakles; in the North of England, brant Geefe; and in Lancashire, tree Geefe: but the other that do fall vpon the land perish and come to nothing. Thus much by the writings of others, and also from the mouths of people of those parts, which may very well accord with truth.

But what our eyes haue seene, and hands haue touched we shall declare. There is a small Island in Lancashire called the Pile of Foulders, wherein are found the broken pieces of old and bruised ships, some whereof haue been cast thither by shipwracke, and also the trunks and bodies with the branches of old and rotten trees, cast vp there likewise; whereon is found a certaine spume or froth that in time breedeth vnto certaine shels, in shape like those of the Muske, but sharper pointed, and of a whitish colour: wherein is contained a thing in forme like a lace of silke finely wouen as it were together, of a whitish colour, one end whereof is fastned vnto the inside of the shell, euen as the fith of Oysters and Muskles are: the other end is made fast vnto the belly of a rude masse or lumpe, which in time commeth to the shape and forme of a Bird: when it is perfectly formed the shell gapeth open, and the first thing that appeareth is the foresaid lace or string; next come the legs of the bird hanging out, and as it groweth greater it openeth the shell by degrees, til at length it is all come forth, and hangeth onely by the bill: in short space after it commeth to full maturitie, and falleth into the sea, where it gathereth feathers, and groweth to a fowle bigger than a Mallard, and lesser than a Goose, hauing blacke legs and bill or beake, and feathers blacke and white, spotted in such manner as is our Mag-Pie, called in some places a Pie-Annet, which the people of Lancashire call by no other name than a tree Goose: which place aforesaid, and all those parts adioyning do so much abound therewith, that one of the best is bought for three pence. For the truth hereof, if any doubt, may it please them to repaire vnto me, and I shall satisfie them by the testimony of good witnesses.

Moreouer, it should seeme that there is another sort hereof; the historie of which is true, and of mine owne knowledge: for traueilling vpon the shore of our English coast betweene Douer and Rumney, I found the trunk of an old rotten tree, which (with some helpe that I procured by Fishermens wiues that were there attending their husbands returne from the sea) we drew out of the water vpon dry land: vpon this rotten tree I found growing many thousands of long crimson bladders, in shape like vnto puddings newly filled, before they be sodden, which were very cleere and shining; at the nether end whereof did grow a shell fish, fashioned somewhat like a small Muske, but much whiter, resembling a shell fish that groweth vpon the rockes about Garnsey and Garsey, called a Lympit: many of these shells I brought with me to London, which after I had opened I found in them liuing things without forme or shape; in others which were neerer come to ripenes I found liuing things that were very naked, in shape like a Bird: in others, the Birds couered with soft downe, the shell halfe open, and the Bird ready to fall out, which no doubt were the Fowles called Barnakles. I dare not absolutely auouch euery circumstance of the first part of this history, howbeit that which I haue seene with mine eyes, and handled with mine hands, I dare confidently auouch, and boldly put downe for veritie. Now if any will obiekt, that this tree which I saw might be one of those before mentioned, which either by the waues of the sea or some violent wind had been ouerturned, as many other trees are; or that any trees falling into those seas about the Orchades, will of themselves beare the like fowles, by reason of those seas and waters, these being so probable coniectures, and likely to be true, I may not without preiudice gaine say, or indeauour to confute.

‡ The Barnakle, whose fabulous breed my Author here sets downe, and diuers others haue also

also deliuered, were found by some Hollanders to haue another originall, and that by egges, as other Birds haue : for they in their third voyage to finde out the North-East passage to China, and the Molucco's, about the eightieth degree and eleuen minutes of Northerly latitude, found two little Islands, in the one of which they found abundance of these Geese sitting vpon their egges, of which they got one Goose, and tooke away sixty egges, &c. *Vide Pontani, Rerum & urb. Amstelodam. Hist. lib. 2. cap. 22.* Now the shells out of which these birds were thought to fly, are a kinde of *Balanus marinus*; and thus *Fabius Columna*, in the end of his *Phytobasanos*, writing *piscium aliquot historia*, iudiciously proues; to whose opinion I wholly subscribe, and to it I refer the Curious. His asseueration is this : *Conchus vul. d. Anatis ferus, non esse fructus terrestres, neque ex ijs Anates oriri; sed Balani marina spec. em.* I could haue said something more hereof, but thus much I thinke may serue, together with that which *Fabius Columna* hath written vpon this point. ‡

¶ The Place.

The borders and rotten planks whercon are found these shells wherein is bred the Barnakle, are taken vp in a small Island adioyning to Lancashire; halfe a mile from the maine land, called the Pile of Foulders.

¶ The Time.

They spawne as it were in March and Aprill; the Geese are formed in May and Iune, and come to fulnesse of feathers in the moneth after.

And thus hauing through Gods assistance discoursed somewhat at large of Grasses, Herbes,

Shrubs, Trees, and Mosses, and certaine Excrescences of the earth, with other things

more, incident to the historie thereof, we conclude and end our present

Volume, with this wonder of England. For the which

Gods name be euer honored and

praised.

FINIS.



SSSSS







## AN APPENDIX OR ADDITION OF certaine Plants omitted in the former Historie.

### *The Preface.*

**H**aving run through the Historie of Plants gathered by M<sup>r</sup>. *Gerrard*, and much enlarged the same both by the addition of many Figures and histories of Plants not formerly contained in it, and by the amending and encreasing the historie of sundry of those which before were therein treated of; I finde that I haue forgotten diuers which I intended to haue added in their fitting places: the occasion hereof hath beene, my many businesse, the troublefomnesse, and aboue all, the great expectation and hast of the Worke, whereby I was forced to performe this task within the compasse of a yeare. Now being constant to my first resolution, I here haue, as time would giue me leaue, and my memorie serue, made a briebe collection and addition (though without method) of such as offered themselues vnto me; and without doubt there are sundrie others which are as fitting to be added as those; and I should not haue been wanting, if time would haue permitted me to haue entred into further consideration of them. In the meane time take in good part those that I haue here presented to your view.

### CHAP. I. *Of the Maracoc or Passion-floure.*

#### ¶ *The Description.*

**H**is Plant, which the Spaniards in the West Indies call *Granadilla*, because the fruit somewhat resembles a Pomegranat, which in their tongue they term *Granadas*, is the same which the Virginians call *Maracoc*. The Spanish Friers for some imaginarie resemblances in the floure, first called it *Flos Passionis*, the Passion floure, and in a counterfeit figure, by adding what was wanting, they made it as it were an Epitome of our Sauours Passion: thus superstitious persons *semper sibi somnium fingunt*. *Bauhine* desirous to refer it to some stock or kindred of formerly knowne plants, giues it the name of *Clematis trifolia*: yet the floures and fruit pronounce it not properly belonging to their Tribe; but *Clematis* being a certaine genericke name to all woody winding plants, this as a species may come vnder the denomination, though little in other respects participating with them. The roots of this are long, somewhat like, yet thicker than those of *Sassa parilla*, running vp and downe, and putting vp their heads in severall places: from these roots rise vp many long winding round stalkes, which grow two, three, foure, or more yards high, according to the heate and seasonableness of the yeare and soile whereas they are planted: vpon these stalkes grow many leaues diuided into three parts, sharpe pointed, and snipt about the edges: commonly out of the bosome of each of the vppermost leaues there groweth a clasping readrell and a floure: the floure growes vpon a little foot-stalke some two inches long, and is of a longish cornered forme, with fve little crooked hornes at the top, before such time as it open it selfe; but opened, this longish head diuides it selfe into ten parts, and sustaines the leaues of the floure, which are very many, long, sharpe pointed, narrow, and orderly spread open one by another, some lying straight, others crooked: these leaues are of colour whitish, but thicke spotted with a Peach colour, and towards the bottome it hath a ring of a perfect Peach colour, and aboue and beneath it a white circle, which giue a great grace to the floure; in the midst whereof rises an vmbone, which parts it selfe into foure or fve crooked spotted hornes, with broadish beads: from



the midst of these rises another roundish head which carries three nails or horns, biggest above, and smallest at their lower end : this floure with vs is neuer succeeded by any fruit, but in the West Indies, whereas it naturally growes, it beares a fruit, when it is ripe of the bignesse and colour of Pomegranats, but it wants such a ring or crown about the top as they haue ; the rinde also is much thinner and tenderer, the pulpe is whitish, and without taste, but the liquor is somewhat tart : they open them as they do egges, and the liquor is supped off with great delight, both by the Indians and Spaniards, (as *Monardus* witnesseth) neither if they sup off many of them shall they find their stomack oppressed, but rather their bellies are gently loosned. In this fruit are contained many seeds somewhat like Peare kernells, but more cornered and rough.

*Clematis trifolia, sine Flos Passionis.*  
The Maracoc or Passion-floure.



This growes wilde in most of the hot countries of America, from whence it hath been brought into our English gardens, where it growes very well, but floures only in some few places, and in hot and seasonable yeares : it is in good plenty growing with *Mistresse Tuggy* at Westminster, where I haue some yeares seene it beare a great many floures.

## CHAP. 2. Of Ribes or red Currans.

### ¶ The Description.

1 THE plant which carries the fruit which we commonly terme red Currans, is a shrubbie bush of the bignesse of a Gooseberry bush, but without prickles : the wood is soft and white, with a pretty large pith in the middle : it is couered with a double barke, the vndermost, being the thicker, is greene, and the vppermost, which sometimes chaps and pills off, is of a brownish colour,

colour, and smooth: the barke of the yongest shoots is whitish and rough: the leaues, which grow vpon footstalkes some two inches long, are somewhat like Vine leaues, but smaller by much, and lesse cornered, being cut into three, and sometimes, but seldomer, into five parts, somewhat thicke, with many veines running ouer them, greener aboue than they are below: out of the branches in Spring time grow stalkes hanging downe some six inches in length, carrying many little greenish floures, which are succeeded by little red berries, cleare and smooth, of the bignesse of the Whortle berries, of a pleasant tart taste. Of this kinde there is another, onely different from this in the fruit, which is twice so big as that of the common kind.

2 The bush which beares the white Currans is commonly straighter and bigger than the former: the leaues are lesser, the floures whiter, and so also is the fruit, being cleare and transparent, with a little blackish rough end.

1 *Ribes vulgaris fructu rubro.*

Red Currans.

*Ribes rubrum.*



2 *Ribes fructu albo.*

White Currans.



3 Besides these there is another, which differs little from the former in shape, yet grows somewhat higher, and hath lesser leaues: the floures are of a purplish green colour, and are succeeded by fruit as big againe as the ordinary red, but of a stinking and somewhat loathing sauour: the leaues also are not without this stinking smell.

¶ The Place, Time, and Names.

None of these grow wild with vs, but they are to be found plentifully growing in many gardens, especially the two former, the red and the white.

The leaues and floures come forth in the Spring, and the fruit is ripe about Midsummer.

This plant is thought to haue been vknowne to the ancient Greekes: some thinke it the *Ribes* of the Arabian *Serapio*. *Fuchsius*, *Matthiolus*, and some other deny it; notwithstanding *Dodonaeus* affirms it: neither is the controuersie easily to be decided, because the Author is brieue in the description thereof, neither haue we his words but by the hand of a barbarous Translator. Howeuer the shops of late time take it (the faculties consenting thereto) for the true *Ribes*, and of the fruit hereof prepare their *Rob de Ribes*. *Dodonaeus* calls it *Ribesum*, *grossularia rubra*, & *Grossularia transmarina*; and they are distinguished into three sorts, *Rubra*, *Alba*, *Nigra* *Ribesia*, red, white, and blacke Currans; the Germans call them *S. Johans traubell*, or *traublin*, and *S. Johans Beerlin*: the Dutch, *Belekings ouer Zee*: the Italians, *Vuetta rossa*: the French, *Groisseles*, *Groisseles d'oultre mer*: the Bohemians, *Jahodi S. Jana*: the English, Red Currans: yet must they not be confounded

S f f f f f 3

with



with those Currans which are brought from Zant, and the continent adioyning thereto, and which are vulgarly sold by our Grocers; for they are the fruit of a small Vine, and differ much from these.

*The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A The berries of red Currans, as also of the white, are cold and dry in the end of the second degree, and haue some astringtion, together with teauitie of parts.
- B They extinguish and mitigate feuerish heates, repress choler, temper the ouer-hot bloud, resist putrefaction, quench thirst, helpe the deiection of the appetite, stay cholericke vomitings and scourings, and helpe the Dysenterie proceeding of an hot cause.
- C The iuice of these boiled to the height of honey, either with or without sugar (which is called *Rob de Ribes*) hath the same qualities, and conduces to the same purposes.

CHAP. 3. Of Parsley Breake-stone, and bastard Rupturewort.

1 *Percepier Anglorum Lob.*

Parsley Breake-stone.

*Alchimilla arvensis*



2 *Polygonum Herniariae facie.*

Bastard Rupturewort.



¶ *The Description.*

I Thought it was not altogether inconuenient to couple these two Plants together in one Chapter; first, because they are of one stature; and secondly, taken cut of one and the same History of Plants, to wit, the *Aduersaria* of Pena and Lobel.

The first of these, which the Authors of the *Aduersaria* set forth by the name of *Percepier*, (and rather assert, than affirme to be the *Scandix* of the Antients) is by *Tabernaemontanus* called *Scandix minor*: and by *Fabius Columna*, *Alchimilla montana minima*: it hath a small woody yellowish fibrous root, from which rise vp one, two, or more little stalks, seldome exceeding the height of an handfull, and these are round and hairy, and vpon them grow little roundish leaues, like the tender leaues of Cheruill, but hairy, and of a whitish green colour, fastned to the stalks with short foot-stalkes, and hauing little eares at their setting on: the floures are small, Greene, and five cornered, many clustering together at the setting on of the leaues: the seed is small, smooth, and yellowish: the stalks of this plant grow sometimes vpriht, and otherwhiles they lean on the ground: it is to be found vpon diuers dry and barren grounds, as in Hide Parke, Tuthill fields, &c. It floures in May, and ripens the seed in Iune and Iuly. It seemes by the Authors of the *Aduersaria*, that in the West countrey about Bristow they call this Herbe *Percepier*; but our herbe women in Cheapside know it by the name of Parsley Breake-stone.

This is hot and dry, and of subtil parts: it vehemently and speedily moues vrine, and by some is kept in pickle, and eaten as a salad.

The distilled water is also commended to be effectuell to moue vrine, and cense the kidnies of grauell.

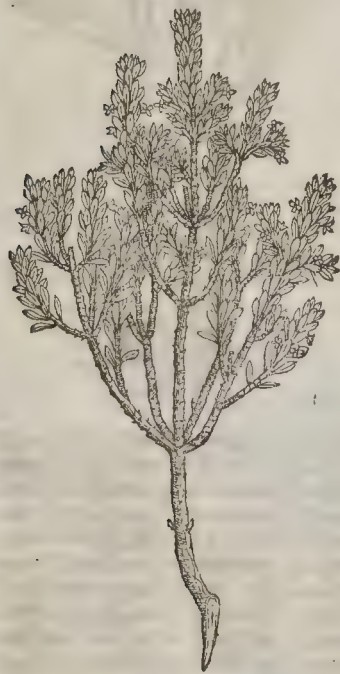
2 The historie of this, by the forementioned Authors, *Aduers. pag. 404.* is thus set forth vnder this title, *Polygonum Herniariae folijs & facie, perampla radice Astragalitidi*: Neither (say they) ought this to be despised by such as are studious of the knowledge of Plants; for it is very little knowne, being a very small herbe lying along vpon the ground, and almost ouerwhelmed or couered with the grasse, hauing little branches very full of ioints: the little leaues and seeds are whitish, and very like those of *Herniaria* or Rupturewort: the whole plant is white, hauing a very small and mossie floure: the root is larger than the smalnesse of the plant seemeth to require, hard, branched, diuersly turning and winding, and therefore hard to be plucked vp: the taste is dry and hottish. It growes vpon a large Plaine in Prouince, betwene the cities Arles and Selon. Thus much *Pena* and *Lobel*. I am deceived, if some few yeares agoe I was not shewed this plant, gathered in some part of this kingdome, but where, I am not able to affirme.

## CHAP. 4. Of Heath Spurge and Rocke Rose

## ¶ The Description.

**T**Hese Plants by right should haue followed the historie of *Thymelea*, for in shape and facultie they are not much vnlike it. The first is a low shrub, sending from one root many branches of some cubit long, and these bending, flexible, and couered with an outer blackish barke, which comprehends another within, tough, and which may be diuided into fine threds: the leaues are like those of *Chamaelea*, yet lesser, shorter and thicker, a little rough also, and growing about the branches in a certaine order: if you chew them they are gummie, bitter at the first, and afterwards hot and biting: the floures grow amongst the leaues, longish, yellowish, and diuided at the end into foure little leaues: the fruit is said to be like that of *Thymelea*, but of a bluish colour, the root is thicke and wooddie. It growes frequently in the kingdome of Granado and Valentia in Spaine, it floures in March and Aprill. The Herbarists there terme it *Sanamunda*, and the common people, *Mierda-cruz*, by reason of the purging facultie.

1 *Sanamunda* 1. Clus.  
Heath Spurge.



2 *Sanamunda* 2. Clus.  
The second Heath Spurge.



2 The other is a shrub some cubit high, hauing rough flexible branches couered with a dense and thick barke, which, the outward rinde being taken away, ouer all the plant, but chiefly next the root, may be drawn into threds like Flax or Hemp: the vpper branches are set with thick, short, fat, rough sharp pointed leaues, of somewhat a saltish taste at the first, afterwards of a hot & biting taste: the floures are many, little and yellow: the root is thicke and wooddie like as that of the former: this growes vpon the sea coast of Spaine, and on the mountaines nigh Granado, where they call it *Sanamunda*, and the common people about Gibraltar call it *Burhalaga*, and they only vse it to heat their ouens with. It floures in Februarie. *Anguillara* called this, *Empetron*: *Casalpinus*, *Cucoron*, and in the *Historia Lugd.* it is the *Cneoron nigrum idycon*: *Sesamoides minus*: *Dalechampi*, and *Phacoides*, *Oribasij* quibusdam.



3 This is bigger than either of the two former, hauing whiter and more flexible branches, whose barke is vnmeasurably tough and hard to breake : the vpper branches are many, and those very downie, and hanging downe their heads, set thicke with little leaues like Stone-crop, and of the like hot or burning facultie : the floures are like those of the former; sometimes greenish, otherwhiles yellow : *Clusius* did not obserue the fruit, but saith, it floured at the same time with the former, and grew in all the sea coast, from the Straits of Gibralter, to the Pyrenæan mountaines. *Alfonfus Pantius* called this *Cneoron* : *Lobel* and *Tabernamontanus* call it *Erica Alexandrina*.

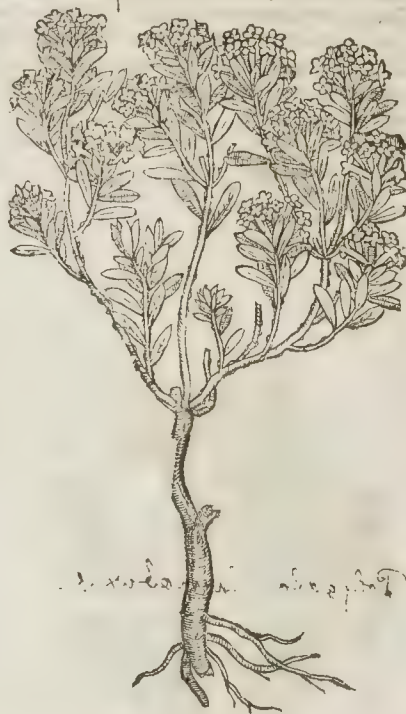
3 *Sanamunda* 3. *Clus.*  
The third Heath Spurge.

*Palserina hirsuta.*



4 *Cneoron Matthioli.*  
Rocke Rose.

*Daphne Cneorum.*



4 This also may not vnfitly bee ioined to the former, for it hath many tender flexible tough branches commonly leaning or lying along vpon the ground, vpon which without order grow leaues greene, skinny, and like those of the true *Thymelea*; at first of an vngratefull, and afterwards of a bitter taste, yet hauing none or very little acrimony (as far as may be perceiued by their taste : ) the floures grow vpon the tops of the branches six seuen or more together, consisting of foure little leaues of a reddish purple colour, very beautifull and well smelling, yet offending the head if they be long smelt vnto : these are succeeded by small berries, of colour white, containing a round seed, couered with an ash coloured skin. The root is long, of the thickenesse of ones little finger, sometimes blackish, yet most commonly yellowish, tough, and smallest at the top where the branches come forth. It floures in Aprill and May, and ripens the fruit in Iune : it floures sometimes thrice in the yeare, and ripens the fruit twise; for *Clusius* affirms that twise in one yeare he gathered ripe berries from one and the same plant. It growes plentifully vpon the mountainous places of Austria about Vienna; whither the countrey women bring the floures to the market in great plenty to sell them to deck vp houses : it grows also in the dry medowes by Frankford on the Moene, where there is obserued a variety with white floures. *Matthiolus* would haue this to be the *Cneoron album* of *Theophrastus* : *Cordus* calls it *Thymelea minor* : it is the *Cneoron alterum Matthioli*, and *Oleander syl. Auicenna Myconi*, in the *Hist. Lugd.* The Germans call it *Stein Roselin* ; and wee may call it *Rocke Rose*, or *dwarfe Oleander*.

5 This plant by *Bauhine* is called *Cneorum album folio olea argenteo molli* : and by *Dalechampsius*, *Cneorum album*, which hath been the reason I haue put it here, although *Casalpinius*, *Imperatus*, and *Pla-*

*teus*,

5 *Cneorum album folijs argenteis.*  
White Rocke Rose.  
*Convolvulus Cneorum*



*Chamaebuxus flore Colutea.*  
Bastard dwarf box.  
*Polygala Chamaebuxus*



teau, who sent it to *Clusius*, would haue it to be and call it *Dorycnium*: It is a shrubby herb sending from one root many single stalkes some halfe cubit or better high: the leaues which grow vpon the stalkes without order, are like those of the Oliue, but somewhat narrower, and couered ouer with a soft siluer-like downinesse: at the top of the stalks grow many floures clustering together, of the shape of those of the lesser Bindeweed, but white of colour. This growes wilde in some parts of Sicily, whence *Cesalpinnus* calls it *Dorychnium ex Sicilia*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The three first are very hot, and two first A haue a strong purging facultie, for taken in the weight of a dram with the decoction of Cicers they mightily purge by stooles, both flegme, chollet, and also waterish humours, and they are often vsed for this purpose by the Countrey people in some parts of Spaine.

The faculties of the rest are not knowne, nor written of by any as yet.

## CHAP. 5. Of Bastard dwarf Box.

¶ The Description.

THIS which *Clusius* for want of a name calls *Anonymos flore Colutea*: *Gesner* called *Chamaebuxus*: to which *Bauhine* addes *flore Colutea*; and *Besler* in his *hortus Eystetensis*, agreeable to the name I haue giuen it in English, calls it *Pseudochamaebuxus*. It is a small plant hauing many creping woody tough roots, here and there sending forth small fibers; from these arise many tough bending branches some span long, hauing thicke sharpe pointed Greene leaues, almost like those of Boxe; and these grow vpon the stalks without any order, and when you first chew them they are of an vngratefull taste, afterwards bitter and hot; at the tops of the branches, do come forth amongst the leaues three or foure longish floures, for the most part without smell, yet in some places they smell sweet, like as some of the *Narcisses*; they consist of three leaues apiece; two whereof are white, and spread abroad as wings, a whitish little hood covering their lower ends: the third is wrapt vp in forme of a pipe, with the end hollow & crooked, and this



this is of a yellow colour, which by age oft times becomes wholly red : after those floures succeed cods, broad and flat, little lesse than those of the broad leaved *Thlaspi*, and greene of colour, rough, and in each of these cods are commonly contained a couple of seeds, of the bignes of little Chicklings, of a blackish ash colour, rough, and resembling a little dug.

This is sometimes found to vary, hauing the two winged leaues yellow or red, and the middle one yellow.

¶ *The Place.*

It floures in Aprill and May, and ripens the seed in Iune ; it growes vpon most of the Austrian and Stirian Alpes, and in diuers places of Hungarie. It is neither vsed in Physicke, nor the faculties thereof in medicine knowne.

## CHAP. 6. Of Winged Bind weed, or *Quamoclit*

*Quamoclit, sive Conuoluulus Pennatus.*  
Winged Windweed.

¶ *The Description.*



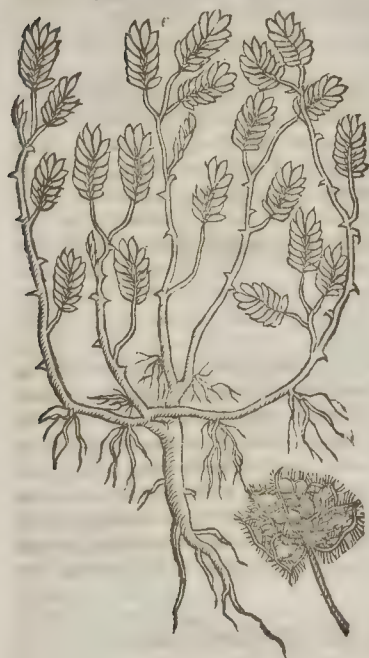
The first that writ of and described this plant was *Casalpinus*, & that by the name of *Gelminum rubrum alarum* : after him *Cammerarius* gaue a description and figure thereof in his *Hortus Medicus*, by the name of *Quamoclit* : and after him *Fabius Columna* both figured and described it more accurately, whose description is put to the figure of it (we here giue) in *Clus.* his *Curæ posteriores*. It is so tender a plant that it will not come to any perfection with vs, vlesse in extraordinary hot yerres, and by other artificiall helps, wherefore I will borrow the description thereof out of *Fabius Columna*. This exoticke plant, saith he, cannot more fitly be referred to any kinde, than to the family of the *Conuoluuli*, or Bindweeds, for in the nature and whole habit it is almost like them, excepting the shape of the winged leaues : it is stored with lesse milk : the flours are long, hollow, but parted into five at the top, of a pleasing red colour, with streaked lines or folds, standing vpon long stalkes one or two together comming out of the bosomes of the leaues at each ioint of the branches, and they haue in them five yellowish pointalls ; then succeeds a longish fruit standing in a scaly cup, ending in a sharp pointall, and couered with a tough skin, as that of the common *Conuoluulus*, but lesser, hauing within it foure longish blacke hard feedes, of a biting taste. The leaues grow alternately out of the ioints of the purple winding branches, being winged and finely diuided, twise as small as the common *Rheseda*, of a darke greene colour, but the young ones are yellowish, first hauing a few diuisions, but afterwards more, till they come to haue thirteen on a side, and one at the top : but the lower ones are oft times forked : by reason of the great plenty of leaues and flourishing stalks or branches, winding themselues about artificiall hoops, crossings, or other fashioned workes of Reeds, or the like, set for winding herbs to cline vpon, it much delights the eie of the beholder, and is therefore kept in pots in gardens of pleasure. The seed sowne in the beginning of the Spring growes vp in Iune, and the first leaues resemble the winged fruit of the Maple ; it floures in the end of August, and ripens the seed in the end of September.

## CHAP. 7. Of the sensitive Herbe.

*Herbamimosa.*

The sensitive herbe.

¶ The Description.

*Eius exactior icon.*

A perfect figure thereof.



THIS which I here call the sensitive herbe, is that which *Christopher a Costa* sets forth by the name of *Herba mimosa*, or the Mocking herbe, because when one puts his hand thereto it forthwith seemes to wither and hang downe the leaues; but when you take it away againe it recouers the pristine greenesse and vigor. I wil here giue you that which *Acosta* writes thereof, & the figure & historie which *Clusius* giues in his notes vpon him; and also another figure better expressing the leaues and manner of growing. There is found (saith *Acosta*) in some Gardens another plant some five handfuls long, resting vpon the neighbouring shrubs or walls, hauing a slender stalke of a fresh Greene colour, not very round, set at certaine spaces with small and pricking thornes: the leaues are not vnlike the former, [That is, the *Herba vicia*, which in condition is little different from this] being somewhat lesser than those of the female Ferne. It loues to grow in moist and stony places, and is called *Herbamimosa*, for the reason formerly giuen. The nature hereof is much different from that of *Arbor tristis* for euery night at Sun-set it as it were withers and dries, so that one would thinke it were dead, but at Sun-rise it recouers the former vigor, and by how much the Sun growes hotter, by so much it becomes the greener, and all the day it turnes the leaues to the Sun.

This plant hath the smell and taste of Liquorice, and the leaues are commonly eaten by the Indians against the cough, to cleanse the chest, & cleare the voice: it is also thought good against the paines of the kidneies, and to heale Greene wounds. Thus much *Acosta*.

Now, saith *Clusius*, the leaues of many plants, especially pulses, vlc to contract or shrink vpon their leaues in the night time. Now I receiued a dry plant, which was sent to me by the name of *Herbamimosa*, by *James Garret* in the end of Octo-

ber, 1599, which he writ he had of the right Honourable the Earle of Cumberland, who returning from Saint Iohn de Puerto rico in the West Indies, brought it put in a pot with some earth, but could not preferue it aliue. But I caused the figure of that dried plant to be expressed as well as it might, so to fit it to the description following, made also by the dried plant. This plant which was wholly drie and without leaues had a single root, and that not thick, but hard and wooddy, with few fibres, from whence arose three or foure short stalks, which straight diuided themselves into slender branches, which spread themselves round about vpon the ground, at each ioint putting forth many long and slender fibres, like as in the branches of the common Woodbinde, which lye vpon the ground: these branches were a cubit long, and sometimes more, round, rough, with some prickles, broader at their setting on, as you may see in the common bramble, yet lesser, fewer, & lesse firme; these againe were diuided into other more slender branches set with many little prickles, out of whose ioints betwixt two little leaues grew forth foot-stalks, bedeckt with their little leaues, which were many, set in order, with other to answer to them on the other side, but hauing no single leafe at the end: they were tender & green, not vnlike the little leaues of *Acacia*, & these (at their first coming out) couered with a thin whitish hairines, as I gathered by a little branch retaining the foot-stalke and leaues thereon (which he sent with the former) and it had also some fibres coming forth thereof. He also added to the former two little heads, which growing vpon the same plant, he writ he receiued of the forementioned.



forementioned right Honorable Earle, with some branches yet retaining the leaues. These little heads consisted of many slender, narrow, and as it were prickly little leaues, amongst which lay hid round seeds, smooth, blacke, and somewhat swoln in the middle: the floures I saw not, neither know I whether they were brought with the rest: but whether the leaues of this plant being green, & yet growing on the ground, do wither at the approach of ones hand, as *Christopher A Costa* writes, and for that cause imposes the name thereon, they best know who haue seene the greene and yet growing plant: for the faculties you may haue recourse to that which *A Costa* hath set downe. Thus much out of *Clusius*.

Novemb. 7. 1632. I being with Mr. *Joh Best* at the Trinity house in Ratcliffe; among other varieties, he shewed me a dry plant hereof, which I heedfully obserued, and carefully opening out some of the fairest leaues, which (as also the whole plant besides) were carelessly dried, I found the leaues grew usually some dozen or more on a foot-stalke, iust as many on one side as on the other; & they were couered ouer with a little downines, which standing out on their edges made them look as if they had bin snipt about the edges, which they were not: also I found at euery ioint two little hooked prickles, & not two little leaues or appendices at the setting on of the foot-stalks, but three or foure little leaues, as the rudiment of a yong branch, comming forth at the bosom of each foot-stalk: the longest branch (as far as I remember) was not aboue a span long; I then drew as perfect a figure as I could of the partie stiff branch therof, drawing as neere as I cou'd the leaues to their full bignesse, the which I here present you withall. There are two figures formerly extant, the one this of *Clusius*, which I here giue you, and the other in the 18. booke, & 144. chap. of the *Hist. Lug* which is out of *A Costa*; and this seems to be so far different from that of *Clusius*, that *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* saith, *Clusius notis suis in Acofiam diuersam plantam figurauit, quod est herbam in his montibus normannis*: but he did not wel consider it, for if he had, he might haue found these to be much different, thus far to agree; they both make the branches prickly & weak: the leaues many on one rib, one opposite to another without an odde one at the end: but *Clusius* figures the leaues so close together, that they seem but one leafe, and *Acosta* makes them too far a sunder, and both of them make them too sharp pointed; *Clusius* made his be taken from a dried plant, and *Acosta* I iudg made his by the Idea thereof which he had in his memorie, and after this manner, if my iudgement faile me not, are most of the figures in him exprest: but of this enough, if not too much.

### CHAP. 8. Of the Staffe tree, and euer-greene Priuet.

1 *Celastrus Theophrasti*.  
The staffe tree.



2 *Phillyrea* 1. *Clus*.  
*Clusius* his 1. Mocke-Priuet.



## ¶ The Description.

1 **T**He history and figure of this tree are set forth in *Clusius* his *Cura poster.* and there it is asserted to be the *κλάστης*, or *κλάστης* of *Theophrastus*; for by diuers places in *Theophrastus* there collected, it is euident, that his *Celastrus* was euer greene, grew vpon very high and cold mountaines, yet might be transplanted into plaine and milder places, that it floured exceedingly late and could not perfect the fruit by reason of the nigh approach of winter, and that it was fit for no other vse but to make staues on for old men.

Now this tree growes but to a small height, hauing a firme and hard body, diuiding it selfe at the top into sundry branches, which being yonge are couered with a greene barke, but waxing old with a brownish one; it hath many leaues, growing alwaies one against another, and thicke together, of a deepe shining greene aboue, and lighter vnderneath, keeping their verdure both Winter and Sommer: they are of the bignesse of those of *Alaternus*, not snipt about the edges, but onely a little nickt, when they are yet yong; at the top of the tenderest branches among the leaues, vpon footstalkes of some inch long, grow fise or six little floures consisting commonly of fise little leaues of a yellowish greene colour, and these shew themselves in the end of Autumne, or the beginning of Winter, and also in the beginning of the Spring; but if the Sommer be cold and moist it shewes the buds of the floures in October; the fruit growes on a short stalke and is a berry of the bignesse of the Myrtle, first green, then red, of the colour of that of *Asparagus*, and lastly blacke when it is withered: the stone within the berry is little, and as it were three cornered, containing a kernell covered with a yellow filme. Where this growes wilde I know not, but it was first taken notice of in the publike Garden at the Vniuersitie of Leyden, from whence it was brought into some few gardens of this Kingdome.

2 The first *Phylliria* of *Clusius*, may fitly be refer'd to the rest of the same tribe and name described formerly in the 59. chapter of the the third booke. It growes somewhat taller than the Scarlet Oke, and hath branches of the thickenesse of ones thumbe or somewhat more, and those couered with a greene barke marked with whitish spots; the leaues somewhat resemble those of the Scarlet Oke, but greater, greener, thicker, somewhat prickley about the edges, of an astringent taste, but not vngratefull. The floure thereof *Clusius* did not see, the fruit is a little blacke berry, hanging downe out from the bosome of the leaues, and containing a kernell or stone therein. It growes wilde in many wilde places of Portugale, where they call it Azebo.

The temperature and vertues are refer'd to those set downe in the formerly mentioned chapter.

## CHAP. 9. Of Mocke-Willow.

*Spiraea Theophrasti, Clus.*  
Mocke-Willow.

*Spiraea salicifolia.*



## ¶ The Description.

**T**His Willow leaued shrub, which *Clusius* coniectures may be refer'd to the *Spiraea* mentioned by *Theophrastus*, lib. 1. cap. 23. *hist. plant.* I haue named in English, Mocke-Willow, how fitly I know not, but if any will impose a fitter name I shall be well pleased therewith; but to the thing it selfe. It is a shrub, (saith *Clusius*) some two cubits high, hauing slender branches or twigs couered ouer with a reddish barke, whereon grow many leaues without order, long, narrow, like those of the Willow, snipt about the edges, of a light green aboue, and of a blewish greene vnderneath, of a drying taste conioyned with some bitternes. The tops of the branches for some fingers length carry thicke spikes of small floures clustering together, and consisting of fise leaues apiece, out of whose middle come forth many little threds of a whitish red or flesh colour, together with the floure, hauing no peculiar

Ttttt

smell,



smell, but such as is in the floure of the Oliue tree; these floures fading there succeed small fine cornered heads, which comming to full maturitie containe a small and yellowish dusty seed: it floures in Iuly, and ripens the seed in the end of August. *Clusius* had this plant from *Fredericke Sebizi* Physitian to the Duke of Briga, and that from Briga in Silesia, and he (as I said) refers it to the *Σανπινα* of *Theophrastus*, which he reckons amongst the shrubs that carry spike fashioned floures.

This is not vsed in medicine, nor the Temperature and faculties thereof as yet knowie.

## CHAP. IO. Of the Strawberry-Bay.

*Adrachne Theophrasti.*  
The Strawberry-Bay.

¶ The Description.



**T**He figure and history of this were sent by *Honorius Bellus* out of Candy to *Clusius*, from whom I haue it. It is that which *Theophrastus* calls *Adrachne* or (as most of the printed bookes haue it) *Andrachne*, but the former seemes the righter, and is the better liked by *Pliny*, lib. 17. cap. 22. At this day in Candy where it plentifully growes, it is called *Adracla*. It is rather a shrub than a tree, delighting in rockie and mountainous places, and keeping greene VVinter and Sommer, hauing leaues so like those of Bayes, that they are distinguishable only by the smell, which these are destitute of. The barke of the bole and all the branches is so smooth, red and shining, that they shew like branches of Corall, this barke crackes or breakes off in Sommer, and pills off in thinne fleakes, at which time it is neither red nor shining but in a meane betweene yellow and ash-colour. It hath floures twice in a yeere like as the *Arbutus*, or Strawberry tree, and that so like it, that you can scarce know the one from the other; yet this differs from it in that it growes onely in the mountaines, hath not the leaues jagged, neither a rough barke; the wood hereof is very hard, and so brittle that it will not bend, and they vse it to burne and to make whorles for their womens spindles. *Theophrastus* reckons vp this tree amongst those which die not when their barks are taken off, and are

alwaies greene, and retaine their leaues at their tops all winter long: which to be so *Honorius Bellus* obserued. *Bellonius* also obserued this tree in many places of Syria.

The fruit in Temperature, as in shape, is like that of the Stawberry-tree.

## CHAP. II. Of the Cherry-Bay.

¶ The Description.

**T**He Cherry-bay is one of the euergreen trees: it rises vp to an indifferent height, and is diuided into sundry branches, couered ouer with a swart green barke: that of the yonger shoots is wholly greene.

green, the leaues alternately ingirt the branches, & they are long, smooth, thick, green, and shining, snipt also lightly about the edges: when the tree is growne to some height, at the tops of the branches amongst the leaues of the former yeares growth, vpon a sprig of some fingers length, it puts forth a great many little white floures, consisting of five leaues a piece, with many little chiues in them: these floures quickly fall away, and the fruit that succceeds them is a berry of an oval figure, of the bigneſſe of a large Cherry or Damſon, and of the ſame colour, and of a ſweet and pleaſant

*Lauroceras flös.*

The Cherry-bay in floure.

*Lauroceras fructus.*

The Cherry-bay with the fruit.



taste, with a stone in it like to a Cherry stone. This floures in May, and ripens the fruit in August or September: it was first sent to *Clusius* from Constantinople, and that by the name of *Trabison curmasi*. *i. Trapezuntina dactylus*, the Date of Trapeſon; but it hath no affinity with the Date. *Dalechampsius* refers it to the second *Lotus* mentioned by *Theophrastus*, *hiſt. plant. lib. 4. cap. 4.* but therewith it doth not agree. *Clusius* and moſt ſince, call it fitly *Laurocerasus*, or *Cerasus folio Laurino*. It is now got into many of our choiſe Engliſh gardens, where it is well reſpected for the beauty of the leaues and their laſting or continuall greeneneſſe.

The fruit hereof is good to be eaten, but what phyſicall vertues the tree or leaues thereof haue, it is not yet knowne.

## CHAP. 12. Of the Euer-greene Thorne.

THIS plant which *Lobel* and ſome other late writers haue called by the name of *Pyracantha*, is the *Oxyacantha* mentioned by *Theophrastus*, *lib. 1. cap. 15. lib. 3. cap. 4. hiſt. plant.* among the euer-green trees, and I thinke rather this than our white Thorne to be the *Oxyacantha* of *Dioscorides*, *lib. 1. c. 123.* and certainly it was no other than this Thorne which *Virgil* makes mention of by the name of *Acanthus*, *lib. 2. Georg.* in theſe words, *Et baccae ſemper frondentis Acanthi*. That is, And the berries of the Eue-greene Thorne.



*Oxyacantha Theophrasti.*  
The Euer-green Thorne.

¶ The Description.



THIS growes vp like a bush, vnlesse you keepe it with pruning, and then it will in time grow to the height of a smal tree, as the Hawthorne, whereto it is of affinitie, for the wood is white and hard, like it, and covered ouer with the like barke, but the leaues are somewhat like those of the Damson tree, longish, sharp pointed, and snipt about the edges: & they grow alongst the branches, without any order, yet somtimes they keep this maner of growing: at each knot, where commonly there is a sharpe prickle, growes out one of the larger leaues, which may be some inch and halfe long, and some three quarters of an inch broad: then vpon the prickle, and at the comming out thereof are three or foure, more or lesse, much smaller leaues: now these leaues are of a faire and shining green aboue, but paler vnderneath, and they keep on al the yeare: At the ends, and oft times in the middles of the branches come forth clusters or vmbels of little whitish bluish coloured floures, consisting of fise leaues apiece, with some little chiues in their middles: then follow clusters of berries, in shape, taste, and bignesse like those of the Hawthorne, and of the same, but much more orient and pleasing colour, and containing in them the like seed: now these berries hang long vpon the tree, & make a gallant shew amongst the greene leaues, and chiefly then, when as the Au-

tumne blasts haue depriued other trees of their wonted verdure. This floures in May and Iune, and ripens the fruit in September and October: it growes wilde in sundry places of Italy, and Prouince in France, but is kept in gardens with vs, where it is held in good esteeme for his euer greeneesse and pliablensse to any worke or forme you desire to impose vpon him.

The fruit haue the same faculties that are formerly attributed to Hawes, in the foregoing booke, pag. 1328. and therefore I will not here repeat them.

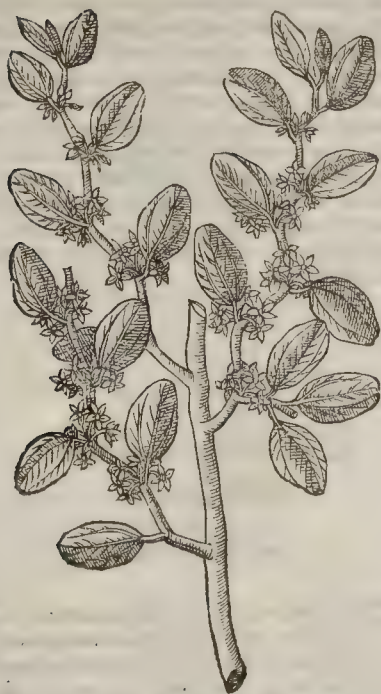
### CHAP. 13. Of the *Ægyptian Nap*, or great *Iuibes* tree.

¶ The Description.

THIS tree, which for his leaues and manner of growing I thinke may fitly be referred to the Iuibes tree, is of two sorts; that is, the one prickly, and the other not prickly, in other respects they are both alike, so that one figure and historie may serue for them both; which I will giue you out of *Clusius*, who receiued this figure together with a description thereof from *Homerius Bellus*, and also added thereto that which *Prosper Alpin*, hath written of it in his 5. chap. de *Plant. Ægypt*. It grows to the height of an indifferent Peare-tree, and the bodie and branches thereof are covered with a whitish ash coloured barke: the leaues are like those of the Iuibes tree, two inches long, and one broad, with three nerues running alongst them; of a deepe shining greene aboue, and more whitish vnderneath: and they grow alternately vpon the branches: and at their comming forth grow tufts of little white floures hanging vpon single long foot-stalks: after these follows the fruit like vnto a small Apple, of the bignesse for the most part of a large Cherry, and sometimes as big as a VValnut, of a sweet taste, containing therein a kernell or stone like that of an Oliue. It beares fruit twise a yeare, for it hath ripe fruit both in the Spring and fall; yet the vernall fruit seldom comes to good,

by

*Oenoplianon spinosa.*  
The great Iuiubes tree.



a wonderfull efficacy against venenate qualities, and putrefaction, and that it powerfully streng- C  
thens the heart.

Also the iuice of the perfectly ripe fruit is very good to purge choler forth of the stomacke and first veines : and they willingly vse an infusion made of them in all putride feuers to mitigate their heate or burning.

by reason of the too much moisture of the sea-  
son, which causes it to become worme-eaten.  
The Thorny kinde is described by *Alpinus*, who  
rightly iudges it the *Connarus* of *Athenaus*, but  
the figure he giues is not very accurate. That  
which wants prickles growes (as well as the  
prickly one) in *Egypt* and *Syria*, as also in the  
city *Rhetimo* in *Candy*, whither it was brought  
out of *Syria*.

The historie of both these trees is in *Sera-  
pio* by the name of *Sadar* : but he, according to  
his custome confounds it with the *Lorus* of *Di-  
oscorides*, from which it very much differs. *Bello-  
nius* in his second booke, and 79. chap. of his  
Obreruatiōs, reckons vp *Naspea* amongst the  
trees that are alwaies greene: which is true, in  
those that grow in *Egypt* and *Syria* ; but false  
in such as grow in *Candy*. That tree in  
*Egypt* and *Syria* is called *Nep*, or *Nap*.  
*Alpinus* calls it *Paliurus Athenaei*, or *Nabi-  
ca Aegyptiarum*, thinking it (as I formerly  
said) the *Connarus* mentioned in the 14. booke  
of *Athenaus* his *Deipnosophists*.

¶ The Vertues out of *Alpinus*.

The fruit is of a cold and dry facultie, and  
the vnripe ones are frequently vsed to streng-  
then the stomacke, and stop lasks : the iuice of  
them being for this purpose either taken by the  
mouth, or injected by clyster : of the same fruit  
dried and macerated in water, is made an infusi-  
on profitable against the relaxation and vlcera- B  
tion of the guts.

The decoction or infusion of the ripe dried  
fruit, is of a very frequent vse against all pesti-  
lent feuers : for they affirme that this fruit hath

## CHAP. 14. Of the Persian Plum.

### ¶ The Description.

THIS tree is thought by *Clusius* (to whom I am beholden for the historie and figure) to be  
the *Persea arbor* mentioned by *Pliny* and *Plutarch*, but he somewhat doubts whither it be  
that which is mentioned by *Theophrastus*. *Dioscorides* also, *Galen* and *Strabo* make mention of the  
*Persea arbor*, and they all make it a tree alwaies greene, hauing a longish fruit shut vp in the shell  
and coat of an Almond : with which how this agrees you may see by this description of *Clusius*.

This tree (saith he) is like to a Peare tree, spreading it selfe far abroad, and being alwaies green,  
hauing branches of a yellowish green colour. The leaues are like those of the broadest leaved Bay-  
tree, greene aboue, and of a grayish colour vnderneath, firm, hauing some nerues running obliquely,  
of a good taste and smell, yet biting the tongue with a little astringtion. The floures are like those of  
the Bay, growing many thicke together, and consist of six small whitish yellow leaues. The fruit at  
the first is like a Plum, and afterwards it becomes Peare fashioned, of a blacke colour, and pleasant  
taste : it hath in it a heart fashioned kernell, in taste not vnlike a Chesnut, or sweet Almond. I found  
it flourishing in the Spring, and I vnderstood the fruit was ripe in Autumne, by the relation of *Sig-*



*Persea arbor.*  
The Persian Plum.



*Cotonastrum Gesneri.*  
*Gesneri wilde Quince.*

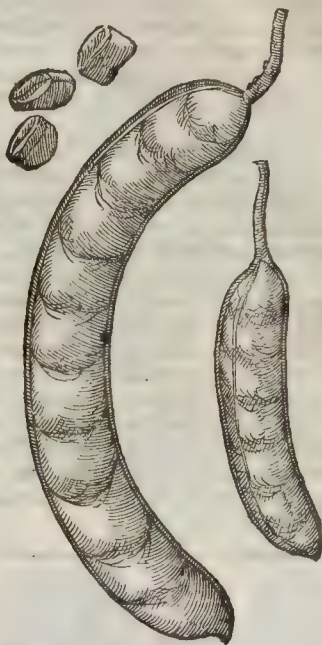


*John Placca*, Physition and Professor of Valentia, who shewed me the tree growing in the garden of a Monasterie a mile from Valentia, brought thither, as they say, out of America, and he said they called it *Mamay*; but the Spaniards who have described America give this name to another tree. But diuers yeares after, I vnderstood by the most learned *Simon de Toovar*, a Physition of Ciuil, who hath the same tree in his garden, with other exoticke plants, that it is not called *Mamay*, but *Aguacate*. Thus much out of *Clusius*; where such as are desirous, may finde more largely handled the question, whither this be the *Persea* of the Antients or no? *Rariorum plan. Hist. l. 1. c. 2.*

## CHAP. 15. Of Gesners wilde Quince.

### ¶ The Description.

THE shrub which I here figure out of *Clusius*, is thought both by him and others, to be the *Cotonastrum* or *Cidonago*, mentioned by *Gesner* in his *Epistles*, lib. 3. pag. 88. It hath branches some cubit long, tough, and bare of leaues in their lower parts, covered with a blacke barke: and towards the tops of the branches grow leaues somewhat like those of Quinces: of a darke greene aboue, and whitish vnderneath, snipt about the edges: at the tops of the branches grow vsually many floures, consisting of five purplish coloured leaues a piece, with some thredde in their middles: these decaying, vnder them grow vp red dry berries without any pulp or iuice, each of them containing foure triangular seeds. *Clusius* found this flourishing in Iune vpon the tops of the Austrian Alpes, and he questions whether it were not this which *Belonius* found in the mountains of Candy, and called *Agriomalea*, lib. 1. cap. 17. This is not vfed in Physicke, nor the faculties thereof knowne.

CHAP. 16. Of *Tamarindes*.*Tamarindus*.  
The Tamarinde.*Tamarindi filiqua*.  
The cod of the Tamarinde.

## ¶ The Description.

**T**amarinds, which at this day are a medicine frequently vsed, and vulgarly knowne in shops, were not knowne to the ancient Greekes, but to some of the later, as *Actuarius*, and that by the name of *Oxyphenica*, that is, soure Dates, drawne as it may seeme from the Arabicke appellation, *Tamarindi*, that is, Indian Date: but this name is vnproper, neither tree nor fruit being of any affinitie with the Date, vnlesse the Arabicke *Tamar* be a word vsed in composition for fruits of many kindes, as the Greeke *μαραν*, the Latine *Malum*, and Apple with vs in English; for we call the Cone of the Pine, and excrecence of the Oke leafe, by the name of Pine Apple, and Oke Apple. But howsoeuer it be, it is no matter for the name, whether it be proper or no, if so be that it serue to distinguish the thing from others, and we know what is denoted by it. In Malauar they call it *Puti*: in Guzarat, *Ambili*, by which name it is knowne in most parts of the East Indies. This tree is thus described by *Prosper Alpinus*, de *Plant. Aegypti*, cap. 10. The Tamarind (saith he) is a tree of the bignesse of a Plum tree, with many boughes and leaues like those of the Myrtle, many standing vpon one rib [one against another, with a single one at the end:] it carrieth white, floures very like those of the Orange tree: out of whose middle comes forth foure white and very slender threds: after these come thicke and large cods, at first greene, but when they are ripe of an ash colour; and within these are contained thicke, hard, brownish, cornered seeds, and a blacke acide pulpe. These trees grow in some few gardens of Egypt, whither they haue bin brought out of Arabia and Ethiopia. This plant hath this strange qualitie that the leaues alwaies follow the Sun, and when it sets they all contract themselves, and open out themselves againe at the rising thereof; and there is obserued to be such force in this motion, that they closely shut vp and hold their cods (if any be on the tree) and then at the rising of the Sun they forgoe them againe. But I haue obserued this folding vp of the leaues to be common to diuers other Egyptian plants, as *Acacia*, *Abrus*, *A'sus*, and *Sesban*. Thus much out of *Alpinus*.

The



The figure I here giue in the first place, out of *Lobel*, is of a plant some six moneths old, arisen of a seed: and such by sowing of seeds I haue seene growing in the garden of my deceased friend Mr. *Tuggy*, but they still died at the first approach of Winter. The other figure expresses the cods, and some of the seeds apart, taken forth of the cods: now the cods are neuer brought whole to vs, but the vtter rindes are taken off, and the strings or nerues that runne alongst the cods: the pulpe and seeds in it are close thrust together, and so are brought to vs in pots and such like vessels.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A The fruit or pulpe of Tamarindes is cold and dry in the third degree: it is of good vse in cholericke diseases, as burning Feuers, Tertians, and the like: it is a lenitiue and very gently purging medicine and therefore vsed to be put into medicines seruing to that purpose.
- B They vse (saith *Alpinus*) the leaues of Tamarindes to kill wormes in young children; and also their infusion or decoction to loosen the belly: the leaues are acide, and not vnpleasant vnto the taste.
- C The Arabians preferue the small and yet Greene cods of this tree, as also the ripe ones, either with sugar, or the honey boiled out of the fruit of the Carob tree: they also mix the pulpe with sugar, which traouellers carry with them in their iournies through the desert places of Affrick, where with they being dry or ouerheated, may quench their thirst, coole and refresh themselves, and also euacuate many hot humors by stooles.
- D In pestilent and all other burning putrid feuers they drinke the water with sugar, wherein a good quantitie of Tamarinds haue been infused; for it is a drinke very pleasant to such as are thirsty by reason of too much heate, for it powerfully cooles and quenches thirst.
- E They are also vsed in all putrid feuers caused by cholericke and adust humors, and also against the hot distempers and inflammations of the liuer and reines, and withall against the Gonorrhæa.
- F Some also commend them against obstructions, the drop sic, jaundice, and the hot distempers of the Spleene: they conduce also to the cure of the itch, scab, leprosie, tetters, and all such vicerations of the skin which proceed of adust humors.
- G They are not good for such as haue cold stomacks, vnlesse their coldnesse be corrected by putting to them Mace, Anise seeds, Squinanth, or such like.

## CHAP. 17.

### *Of the Mamoera, the Male and Female.*

¶ *The Description.*

THE historic of these two trees, together with the figures I here giue you, are in the *Cura Posterior* of *Clusius*, from whence I will take as much as concerns their history, and briefly here giue it you.

That of the Poet (saith he) is most true, *Non omnis fert omnia tellus*: for I thinke there is no province to be found, which produces not some peculiar plant not growing in other regions, as they can testifie who haue trauelled ouer forrein countries, especially if they haue applied themselves to the obseruation of plants. Amongst such I thinke I may reckon that honest and courteous man *Iohn Van Vfele*, who returning out of that part of America called Brasile, shewed me in the yeare 1607. a booke, wherein he in liuely colours had exprest some plants and liuing creatures: for as he told me, when he purposed to trauell he learned to paint, that so he might expresse in colours, for his memorie and delight after he was returned home, such singularities as he should obserue abroad. Now amongst those which hee in that booke had exprest, I obserued two very singular, and of a strange nature, whose figures without any difficultie he bestowed vpon me, as also the following historie.

These two trees, whose figures you see here exprest, are of the same kinde, and differ only in sex; for the one of them, to wit the male, is barren, and only carries floures, without any fruit; but the female onely fruit, and that without floure: yet they say they are so louing, and of such a nature, that if they be set far asunder, and the female haue not a male neere her, shee becomes barren, and beares no fruit: of which nature they also say the Palme is.

Now the bole or trunke of that tree which beares the fruit is about two foot thicke, and it groweth some nine foot high before it begin to beare fruit, but when it hath acquired a iust magnitude, then shall you see the vpper part of the tree laden with fruit, and that it will be as it were thicke  
girt

girt about therewith for some nine foot high more: the fruit is round and globe-fashioned, of the shape and magnitude of a small gourd, hauing when it is ripe a yellowish pulpe, which the inhabitants vse to eate to loosen their bellies: this fruit contains many kernels of the bignes of a smal pease, blacke and shining, of novse that he could learne, but which were cast away as vnneccessary: the leaues come forth amongst the fruit, growing vpon long foot-stalkes, and they in shape much resemble the Plane tree or great Maple.

*Mamoera mas.*  
The male Dug tree.



*Mamoera femina.*  
The female Dug tree.



What name the Brasilians giue it he could not tell, but of the Portugals that dwelt there it was called *Mamoera*, and the fruit *Mamaon*, of the similitude I thinke they haue with dugs, which by the Spaniards are called *Mamas* and *Tetas*.

There is no difference in the forme of the trunke or leaues of the male and female, but the male only carries floures hanging downe, clustering together vpon long stalks like to the floures of Elder, but of a whitish yellow colour, and these vnprofitable, as they affirme.

Both these trees grow in that part of America wherein is scituate the famous Bay called by the Portugals, *Baye de todos los santos*, lying about thirteene degrees distant from the Equator towards the Antarticke pole.

## CHAP. 18. Of the Cloue-Berry Tree.

### ¶ The Description.

I Must also abstræct the historie of this out of the Works of the learned and diligent *Clusius*, who sets it forth in his *Exoticicks*, lib. 1. cap. 17. in the next chapter after Cloues.

I put (saith he) the description of this fruit next after the historie of Cloues, both for the affinitie



*Amomum quorundam, fortè Garyophyllon Plinij.*  
The Cloue-berry tree.



affinitie of smell it hath with Cloues, as also for another cause, which I will shew hereafter. *James Garret* in the yeare 1601 sent me from London this round fruit, commonly bigger than Pepper cornes, yet some lesse, wrinkled, of a brownish colour, sufficiently fragile; which opened, I found contained a seed round, black, which might be diuided into two parts, of no lesse aromaticke taste and smell than the fruit it selfe, and in some sort resembling that of Cloues: it growes in bunches or clusters, as I coniectured by many berries which yet kept their stalks & two or three which stucke to one little stalke: to these were added leaues of one form, but of much different bignes, for some of them were seuen inches long, and three broad; some onely five inches long, and two and a half broad; others did not exceed 3 inches in length, and these were not two inches broad; and some also were much lesse and narrower than these, especially those that were found mixed with the berries, differing according to the place in the boughes or branches which they possesse. I obserued none among them which had snipt leaues, but smooth, with many small veins running obliquely from the middle rib to the sides, with their points now narrower, otherwhiles broader, and roundish: they were of a brownish ash

colour, of a sufficient acride taste: the branches which were added to the rest were slender, quadrangular, couered with a barke of an ash colour, and those were they of a yeares growth; for those that were of an after growth were brownish, and they had yet remaining the prints where the leaues had growne, which for the most part were one against another, and these also were of an acride taste, as well as the leaues, and of no vngratefull smell.

I receiued the same fruit some yeares before, but without the stalks, and with this question propounded by him which sent it, *An Amomum?* And certainly the faculties of this fruit are not very much vnlike those which *Dioscorides* attributes to his *Amomum*; for it hath an heating astringent and drying facultie, and I thinke it may performe those things whereto *Dioscorides*, *Lib. 1. Cap. 14.* saith his is good; yet this wanteth some notes which he giues vnto his, as the leaues of *Bryonie*, &c.

But I more diligently considering this Exoticke fruit, finde some prime notes which do much moue me (for I will ingenuously professe what I thinke) to iudge it the *Garyophyllon* of *Pliny*; for he, *Hist. Nat. lib. 12. cap. 7.* after he hath treated of Pepper addes these words: [There is besides in the Indies a thing like to the Pepper corne, which is called *Garyophyllon*, but more great and fragil: they affirme it growes in an Indian groue; it is brought ouer for the smells sake.] Though this description be brieue and succinct, neither contains any faculties of the fruit it selfe, yet it hath manifest notes, which, compared with those which the fruit I here giue you possesse, you shal find them very like; as comparing them to Pepper cornes, yet bigger and more fragile, as for the most part these berries are: their smell is also very pleasing, and comming very neere to that of Cloues, and for the smells sake only they were brought ouer in *Plinies* time. I found, this fruit being chewed made the breath to smell well: and it is credible, that it would be good for many other purposes, if triall were made.

## CHAP. 19. Of Guaiacum, or Indian Pock-wood.

*Guaiaci arboris ramulus.*

A branch of the Guaiacum tree.



## ¶ The Description.

**G**uaiacum, which some call *Lignum Sanctum*: others, *Lignum vite*, is a well known wood, though of a tree unknown, or at least not certainly knowne: for this figure which I here give you out of *Clusius*, was gotten, and the historie framed as you shall heare by his own words, taken out of his *Scholiavpon* the 21 Chapter of *Monardus*. About the beginning (saith he) of the yeare 1601. I received from *Peter Garret* a branch of a foot long, which he writ was given him by a certaine Surgeon lately returned from America, for a branch of the tree Guaiacum: which if it be a branch of the true Guaiacum, then hath *Nicolas Monardus* sleightly enough set downe the historie of this tree. I thus described this branch which was sent me.

This branch was a foot long, very writhen, and distinguished with many knots, scarce at the lower end equalling the thicknesse of a writing pen or goose quill, hauing an hard and yellowish wood, and a wrinkled barke of an ash colour: at the vpper end it was diuided into slender branches, whereof some yet retained their leaues, and other some the floures and the rudiment of the fruit: the leaues, or more truly the wings or foot-stalkes of the leaues grew vpon slender branches one against another, each winged leafe hauing foure or fixe little leaues, alwaies growing by couples

one against other, as in the Masticke tree; and these were thickish, round, and distinguished with many veines, which by reason of their driness (as I obserued) would easily fall off, leaving the foot-stalks naked, and onely retaining the markes whereas the leaues had beene. In the knots of the vpper branches there grew as it were swellings, out of which together grew six, eight, ten, or more slender foot-stalkes, some inch long, each carrying a floure not great, consisting of six little leaues (but whether white, yellow, or blew, I could not by reason of the driness iudge): out of the middle of the floure grew many little threds, and in some the rudiment of the fruit began to appeare, hauing two cels, almost shaped like the seed-vessell of the common Shepheards purse.

Thus much *Clusius*, who afterwards received the fruit from two or three, but the most perfect from the learned Apothecarie *Iohn Pona* of Verona: they are commonly parted into two parts or cels, yet he obserued one with three: he found longish stones in them almost like those of *Euonymus*, and they consisted of a very hard and hairy substance like to that of the Date stones, containing a smooth kernel of a yellowish colour.

Now will I giue you the descriptions of *Monardus*: then, what I haue obserued my selfe of this wood, which I must confesse is very little, yet which may giue some light to the ignorant. Of this wood (saith *Monardus*) many haue written many waies, saying that it is either Ebonie, or a kinde of Box, or calling it by some other names. But as it is a new kinde of tree, not found in these regions, or any other of the whole world described by the Antients, but only those of late discovered; so this shall be a new tree to vs: howeuer it be, it is a large tree of the bignes of the Ilex, full of branches, hauing a great matrix or blackish pith, the substance of the wood being harder than Ebonie: the barke is thicke, gummie or fat, and when the wood is dry falleth easily off: the leaues are small and hard: the floure yellow: the which is followed by a round follid fruit, containing in it seeds like those of the Medlar.

It growes plentifully in the Isles of *Santo Domingo*.

Another



Another kinde of this was afterwards found in the Island of S. Iohn de Puerto rico, neere to the former: it is also like the last described, but altogether lesse, and almost without matrix or pith, smelling stronger, and being bitterer than the former, which being left, this is now in vse, and of the wondrous effects it is called *Lignum sanctum*; neither without desert, being (experience giuing testimonie) it excells the other: yet both their faculties are admirable in curing the French disease, and therefore the water or decoction of both of them are drunke, either mixed together, or severally, both for the cure of the forementioned disease, as also against diuers other affects. Thus much for *Monardus* his description.

The wood which is now in vse with vs is of a large tree, whose wood is very heavy, solid, and fit to turne into bowles or the like, and all that I haue yet seene hath been wholly without matrix or pith, and commonly it is of a darke brownish colour, somewhat inclining to yellow, hauing a ring of white ingirting it next to the barke; I haue obserued a tree whose diameter hath been two foot and a quarter, to haue had as little or lesse of this white wood as one whose diameter was thirteene inches, and this which was thirteene inches had only a white circle about it of one inch in bredth: I thinke the yonger the tree is, the bigger the white circle is: the best wood is dense, heavy, brownish, leauing a quicke and biting taste in the decoction, as also his smell and colour. The barke of this wood is also dense and heavy, of a hard substance and yellowish colour within, but rough and greenish, or else grayish without, and of somewhat a bitterish taste. Thus much for the description of the wood and his barke. Now let me say somewhat briefly of the temperature and qualities.

*The Temperature and Vertues.*

- A It is iudged to be hot and dry in the second degree: it hath a drying, attenuating, dissoluing, and clensing facultie, as also to moue sweate, and resist contagion and putrefaction.
- B The decoction of the barke or wood of Guaiacum, made either alone or with other ingredients, as shall be thought most fit for the temper and age of the Patient, is of singular vse in the cure of the French Poxes, and it is the most antient and powerfull antidote that is yet known against that disease. I forbear to specifie any particular medicine made thereof, because they are wel enough knowne to all to whom this knowledge belongs, and they are abundantly set downe by all those that haue treated of that disease.
- C It also conduceth to the cure of the dropisie, Asthma, Epilepsie, the diseases of the bladder and reines, paines of the ioints, flatulences, crudities, and lastly all chronicall diseases proceeding from cold and moist causes: for it oftentimes workes singular effects whereas other medicines little preuaile.
- D It doth also open the obstructions of the liuer and spleene, warmes and comforts the stomacke and all the intrals, and helps to free them of any grosse viscous matter which may be apt to breed diseases in them.

CHAP. 20.

*Of the Guayana, or Orange-Bay.*

¶ *The Description.*

*Simon de Tovar* sent *Clusius* a branch of the tree which the Spaniards call *Guayanas*, from which he drew this figure, and thus describes it. This branch (saith *Clusius*) whose vpper part together with the fruit I caused to be drawne, was some foot long, foure square, alternately set with leaues growing by couples, being foure inches long, and one and a halfe or two broad, of the forme of Bay leaues, very firme, hauing a swelling rib running alongst the lower side, with veins running obliquely from thence to the sides, of an ash or grayish colour beneath, but smooth aboue, with the veines lesse appearing; which broken, though old, yet retained the smell of Bay leaues, and also after some sort the taste: the fruit was smooth, yet shrieled, because peraduenture it was vnripe, of the bignesse of a small apple, longish, blackish on the out side like a ripe plum, but within full of a reddish pulpe, of an acide taste; and in the middle were many whitish seeds of the bignesse of Miller, or those that are in Figs.

*Nicolas Monardus* (as he is turned into Latine by *Clusius*) thus giues vs the historie of *Guayanas*, in his sixty fourth Chapter. It is a tree, saith he, of an indifferent bignesse, and hath spreading branches, the leafe of the Bay, and a white floure, like that of the Orange, yet somewhat bigger, and

*Guayava arboris ramus.*  
The Orange-Bay.



and well smelling, it easily growes, wherefoever it be sowne, and so spreads and creeps that it is accounted as a weed, for it spoiles the grasse of many pastures, with the too much spreading as brambles do, the fruit is like to our apples, of the bignesse of those the Spaniards call *Camuesas*, green at the first, and of a golden colour when they be ripe, with their inner pulpe white, and sometimes red; diuised: it hath foure cells, wherein lie the seeds, like those of the Medlers, very hard, of a brownish colour, wholly stony, without kernell and taste.

The fruit is vsually eaten, the rinde being first taken off; it is pleasing to the palate, wholesome and easie of concoction; being Greene it is good in fluxes of the belly, for it powerfully bindes; and ouer, or throughly ripe it looseth the belly; but betweene both, that it is neither too Greene, nor ouer-ripe, if roasted, it is good both for found and sicke; for so handled it is wholefomer, and of a more pleasing taste; that also is the better which is gathered from domestick and husbanded trees. The Indians profitably bathe their swolne legges in the decoction of the leaues; and by the same they free the spleene from obstruction. The fruit seemes to be cold, wherefore they giue it roasted to such as are in feuers. It growes commonly in all the VVest Indies. Thus much *Monardus*. A

## CHA. 21. Of the Corall tree.

### ¶ The Description.

THE same last mentioned *Simon de Tovar* a learned and prime Physition of Ciuill sent *Clusius* three or foure branches of this tree, from whence he framed this history and figure. He writ (saith *Clus.*) that this tree grew in his garden, sprung vp of seeds sent from America, which had the name of Corall imposed on them, by reason the floures were like Corall, but he did not set downe there shape; writing onely this in his letter: That he had two little shrubs, which had borne floures, and that the greater of them bore also cods full of large beanes, but in the extreme Winter, which they had the yeere before, he lost not onely that tree, and others sprung vp of Indian seed, but also many other plants. Now seeing that this tree carries coddies, I coniecture the floures were in forme not vnlike to those of Pease, or of the tree called *Arbor Iude*, but of another colour, to wit, red like Corall, especially seeing that in the catalogue of his garden which hee sent me the yeere before, he had writ thus [*Arbor Indica dicta Coral, ob eius florem similem Corallo, &c.* that is, An Indian tree called Corall, by reason of the floure like to Corall, whose leaues are verily like those of the *Arbor Iude*, but this hath thornes, which that wants. ] And verily the branches which he sent (for he writ he sent the branches with the leaues, but the tree brought out some twice or thrice as bigge) had leaues not much vnlike those of *Arbor Iude*, but fastened to a shorter footstake and growing one against another, with a single one at the end of the branch, which was here and there set with sharpe and crooked prickles; but whether these branches are onely the stalkes of the leaues, or perfect branches, I doubt, because all that hee sent had three leaues apiece; I could easily perswade my selfe, that they were onely leaues, seeing the vpper part ended in one leafe; and the lower end of one among the rest, yet shewed the place where it seemed it grew to the bough. But I affirme nothing, seeing there was none whereof I could inquire, by

Vuuuuu

reason



*Coral arboris ramus.*  
A branch of the Corall tree.



in the middest of the floure vnder the vpper leafe that was folded, but open at the top; there came forth a smooth pointall, diuided at the top into nine parts or threds, whose ends of what colour they were, as also the threds, I know not, because I could not gather by the dry floure, whose colour was quite decayed, and the picture it self expressed no separation of the leaues in the floure, no forme of threds, but onely the floures shut, and resembling rather cods than floure, and those of a deepe red colour. But if I could haue seen them fresher, I should haue been able to haue giuen a more exact description: wherefore let the reader take in good part that which I haue here performed. Thus much *Clusius*.

reason of his death who sent them me, which hapned shortly after; yet I haue made the forme of the leaues with the manner as I coniectured they grow, to be delineated in the figure which I here giue you. Whether *Matthiolum* in his last edition of his Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides* would haue exprest this, by the Icon of his first *Acacia*, which is prickly, and hath leaues resembling those of *Arbor Indæ*, I know not; but if he would haue exprest this tree, the painter did not well play his part.

After that *Clusius* had set forth thus much of this tree in his *Hist. rariorum plant.* the learned Dr. *Castaneda* a Physician also of Ciuill certified me, saith he, that the floures of this tree grow thicke together at the tops of the branches, ten, twelue, or more hanging vpon short foot stalkes, growing out of the same place: whose figure he also sent, but so rudely drawne, that I could not thereby haue come to any knowledge of the floures, but that he therewith sent me two dried floures, by which I partly gathered their form. Now these floures were very narrow, 2. inches long or more, consisting of three leaues, the vppermost of which much exceeded the 2. narrow ones on the sides both in length and breadth, and it was doubled; but before the floure was opened it better resembled a home or cod, than a floure, and the lower end of it stood in a short green cup,

## CHAP. 22. Of the sea Lentill.

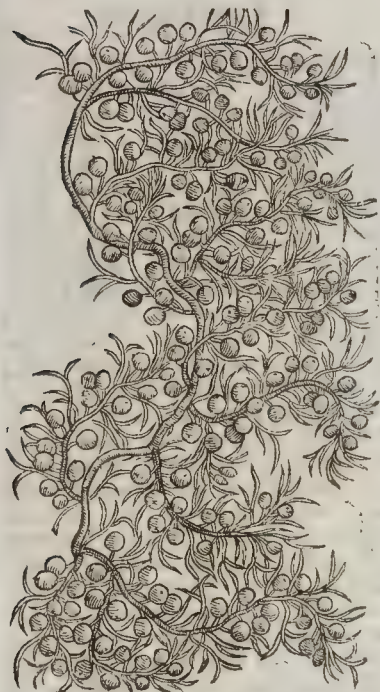
### ¶ The Description.

Some call this *Vna marina*, and others haue thought it the *Lenticula marina* of *Serapio*, but they are deceiued, for his *Lenticula marina* described in his 245. chapter, is nothing else than the *Muscus marinus* or *Bryon thalassion*, described by *Dioscorides*, lib. 4. cap. 99. as any that compares these two places together may plainly see.

1 The former of these hath many winding stalkes, whereon grow short branches set thick with narrow leaues like those of *Beluidere*, or *Befome* flax, and among these grow many skinny, hollow, empty round berries of the bignesse and shape of *Lentills*, whence it takes the name: this growes in diuers places of the Mediterranean and Adriaticke seas.

2 This differs little from the former, but that the leaues are broader, shorter, and snipt about the edges. But this being in probabilitie the *Sargazo* of *Acosta*, you shall here what he saies thereof. In that famous and no lesse to be feared navigation del *Sergazo* (for so they which saile into the Indies call all that space of the Ocean from the 18. to the 34. degree of Northerly latitude) is seen a deepe and spacious sea couered with an herbe called *Sarguazo*, being a span long, wrapped with the tender branches as it were into balls, hauing narrow and tender leaues some halfe inch long, much

1 *Lenticula marina angustifolia.*  
Narrow leaved Sea Lentill.



2 *Lenticula marina serratis folijs.*  
Cut leaved Sea Lentill.



much snipt about the edges, of colour reddish, of taste insipide, or without any sensible biting, but what is rather drawne from the salt water, than naturally inherent in the plant. At the setting on of each leafe growes a seed round like a pepper corne, of a whitish colour, and sometimes of white and red mixed, very tender when as it is first drawne forth of the water, but hard when it is dried, but by reason of the thinnesse very fragile, and full of salt water: there is no root to be obserued in this plant, but only the marks of the breaking off appeares; and it is likely it growes in the deepe and sandy bottome of the sea, and hath small roots; yet some are of opinion that this herb is plucked vp and carried away by the rapide course of waters that fall out of many Islands into the Ocean. Now the Master of the ship wherein I was did stiffely maintaine this opinion; and in the sailing here we were becalmed; but as far as euer wee could see wee saw the sea wholly couered with this plant, and sending down some yong Sailers which should driue the weeds from the ship, and clense the water, we plainly saw round heapes thereof rise vp from the bottom of the sea where by founding we could finde no bottome.

This plant pickled with salt and vinegar hath the same tast as Sampier, and may be vsed in stead thereof, and also eaten by such as saile, in place of Capers. I willed it should be giuen newly taken forth of the sea, to Goats which we carried in the ship, and they fed vpon it greedily.

I found no faculties thereof; but one of the Sailers troubled with a difficultie of making water, casting out sand and grosse humors, ate thereof by chance both raw and boiled, onely for that the taste thereof pleased him: after a few dayes hee told to me that he found great good by the eating thereof, and he tooke some of it with him, that so he might vse it when he came ashore. Hitherto

*A Costa.*



## CHAP. 23. Of the Sea Feather.

*Myriophyllum marinum.*  
The Sea Feather.



## ¶ The Description.

THIS elegant plant, which *Clusius* received from *Cortusius* by the name of *Myriophyllum Pelagicum*, is thus described by him: As much (saith hee) as I could coniecture by the picture, this was some cubit high, having a straight stalke, sufficiently slender, divided into many branches, or rather branched leaues, almost like those of Ferne, but far finer, bending their tops like the branches of the Palme, of a yellowish colour: the top of the stalk adorned with lesser leaues, ended in certaine scales or cloues framed into a head, which are found to containe no other seed than tender plants already formed, in shape like to the old one: which falling, sinke to the bottome of the sea, and there take root and grow, and so become of the same magnitude as the old one from whence they came. The stalke is fastned with most slender and more than capillarie fibres, in stead of a root, not vpon rocks and Oyster shells, as most other sea plants are, but vpon sand or mud in the bottome of the sea: this stalke when it is drie is no lesse brittle than glasse or Coralline, but greene and yet growing it is as tough and flexible as *Spartum* or Matweed.

## ¶ The Place.

It groweth in the deepest streames of the Illyrian sea, whence the Fishermen draw it forth with hooks and other instruments which they call Sperne. The whole plant, though dried, retains the faculties.

## ¶ The Names.

The Italian Fishermen call it *Penachio delle Ninfe*, and *Palma de Nettuno*: Some also, *Scettro di Nettuno*.

## ¶ The Vertues.

A They say it is good against the virulent bites of the Sea serpents, and the venomous stings or prickes of Fishes.

B Applied to small greene wounds it cures them in the space of 24 houres.

C *Cortusius* writ, that he had made triall thereof for the killing and voiding of wormes, and that he found it to be of no lesse efficacie than any Coralline, and that giuen in lesse quantitie.

## CHAP. 24. Of the Sea Fan.

## ¶ The Description.

THIS elegant shrub groweth vpon the rockes of the sea (where it is sometimes couered with the water) in diuers places; for it hath been brought both from the East and West Indies, and as I have been informed it is to be found in great plenty vpon the rocks at the Bermuda Isles, *Clusius* calls

*Frutex marinus reticulatus.*

Sea Fan.

*Gorgonops Flabelliformis*

calls it *Frutex Marinus elegantissimus*, and thinkes it may be referred to the *Palma Marina* of Theophrastus. *Bauhine* hath referred it to the *Corallina's*, calling it *Corallina cortice reticulato maculoso purpurascens*. It growes vp somtimes to the height of three foot, hauing a stalke some handfull or two high before it part into branches: then is it diuided into three, foure, or more branches, which are subdiuided into infinite other lesser strings, which are finely interwoven and ioyned together as if they were netted, yet leauing sometimes bigger, otherwhiles lesser holes: and these twiggy branches become smaller and smaller, the farther they are from the root, and end as it were in small threds: these branches grow not vp on euerie side, as in other plants, but flat one besides another, so that the whole plant resembles a fan, or a cabbage leafe eaten full of holes; yet somtimes vpon the sides come forth other such fanne-like branches, some bigger, some lesse, sometimes one or two, otherwhiles more. The inner substance of this Sea-Fan is a blackish tough, and hard wood, and it is all couered ouer with a rough Coral-like stony matter, of a reddish or purplish colour, and this you may with your naile or a knife scrape off from the smooth and blacke wood.

I know no vse of this, but it is kept for the beauty and raritie thereof, by many louers of such curiosities, amongst which for the rarenesse of the structure this may hold a prime place.

## CHAP. 25.

## Of China, and Bastard China.

## ¶ The Description.

THIS root which is brought from the remotest parts of the world, and is in frequent vse with vs, hath not been knowne in Europe little aboue fourescore and ten yeares: for *Garcias ab Orta* the Portugall Physition writes, That he came to the first knowledge thereof in the East Indies, in the yeare 1535, and that by this meanes, as he relates it: It hapned (saith he) that about that time a merchant in the Isle *Diu* told the noble gentleman *Sr. Mart. Alphonso de Sousa* my Patron, by what meanes he was cured of the French Poxes, which was by a certaine root brought from China; whose faculties he much extolled, because such as vsed it needed not obserue so strict a diet as was requisite in the vse of Guajacum, but should onely abstaine from Beeffe, Porke, Fish, and crude fruits; but in China they do not abstaine from fish, for they are there great gluttons. When the report of this root was divulged abroad, euery man wonderfully desired to see and vse it, because they did not well like of the strict dyet they were forced to obserue in the vse of Guajacum. Besides, the inhabitants of these countries, by reason of their idle life are much giuen to gluttony. About this time the China ships arrive at Malaca, bringing a small quantitie of this root for their owne vse. But this little was sought for with such earnestnesse, that they gaue an excessiue rate for it; but afterwards the Chinois bringing a greater quantitie, the price fell, and it was sold verie cheape. From this time Guajacum began to be out of vse, and banished the Indies, as a Spaniard that would famish the Natiues. Thus much *Garcias* concerning the first vse thereof in the East Indies.



1 The China now in use is a root of the largeness of that of the ordinarie Flag, or *Iris palustris*, and not much in shape unlike thereto, but that it wants the rings or circles that are imprinted in the other: the outer coat or skin of this root is thin, sometimes smooth, otherwhile rugged, of a brownish red colour, and not to be separated from the substance of the root, which is of an indifferent firmness, being not so hard as wood, but more solid than most roots which are not of shrubs or trees: the colour is sometimes white, with some very small mixture of redness; otherwhiles it hath a greater mixture of red, and some are more red than white: it is almost without taste, yet that it hath is dry, without any bitterness or acrimony at all. The best is that which is indifferently ponderous, new, firme, not worme-eaten, nor rotten, and which hath a good and fresh colour, and that either white, or much inclining thereto. The plant whose root this is (if we may beleue *Christopher A Costa*) hath many small prickly and flexible branches, not unlike the *Smilax aspera*, or the prickly Binde-weed: the biggest of these exceedeth not the thicknesse of ones little finger. The leaues are of the bignesse of those of the broad leaved Plantaine: the roots are as large as ones hand, sometimes lesse, solid, heavy, white, and also sometimes red, and many oft times growing together.

1 *China vulgaris Officinaram.*  
True China.



2 *Pseudo-China.*  
Bastard China.



It groweth abundantly in the territorie of China, and is also found in Malabar, Cochin, Cranganor, Coulan, Tanor, and other places.

The Chinois call it *Lampatan*: in Decan they call it *Lampatos*: in Canarin, *Bouti*: the Arabians, Persians, and Turks terme it *Choph-China*.

2 This other root, whose figure you see here exprest, was sent from London to *Clusius* in the yeare 1591, by *James Garret*, being brought out of Wingandecaow, or Virginia, with this inscription, *Chine species*, A kinde of China. *Clusius* caused this figure thereof to be drawne, and thus describeth it. This root (saith hee) was very knotty, and formed with out-growings, or bunches standing out, of a reddish colour, and it yet retained at the top some part of the stalke, being somewhat like unto that of *Smilax aspera*, or common rough Binde-weed, hard, woody, and full of veines, as the stalks of *Smilax aspera*: the substance of the root was also reddish, as the root of the common Flagge, at the first of a saltish taste, it being old, (for so it was when I receiued it) and

and then drying. Now I iudge this the same that the writer of the Virginian Historie mentions in his chapter of roots, and saith, it was brought into England for China, though the Natives knew no vse thereof: but they vse another root very like China, which they call *Tsinaw*, of which beeing cut, beaten, and pressed out with water, they draw a iuice wherewith they make their bread. Thus much *Clusius*, to whose words I thinke it not amisse to adde that which *M<sup>r</sup>. Thomas Hariot* (who was the writer of the Virginian historie, here mentioned by *Clusius*) hath set downe concerning this thing.

*Tsinaw* (saith he) is a kinde of root much like vnto that which in England is called the China root, brought from the East Indies. And we know not any thing to the contrarie but that it may be of the same kinde. These roots grow many together in great clusters, and doe bring forth a Brier stalk, but the leafe in shape is far vnlike: which being supported by the trees it groweth neereft vnto, wil reach or clime to the top of the highest. From these roots whilest they be new or fresh, being chopt into small pieces and stamp't, is strained with water a iuice that maketh bread, and also beeing boiled, a very good spoonemeat in manner of a gelly, and is much better in taste, if it be tempered with oyle. This *Tsinaw* is not of that sort which by some was caused to be brought into England for the China root, for it was discovered since, and is in vse as is aforesaid; but that which was brought hither is not yet knowne, neither by vs, nor by the inhabitants, to serue for any vse or purpose, although the roots in shape are very like. Thus much *Hariot*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

China is thought to be moderately hot and drie: the decoction thereof made alone or with other things, as the disease and Symptomes shal require, is much commended by *Garcias*, for to cure the French pox, but chiefly that disease which is of some standing: yet by most it is iudged lesse powerfull than *Guajacum*, or *Sarsaparilla*. A

It attenuates, moues sweat, and dries, and therefore resists putrification: it strengthens the liuer, helps the dropsie, cures maligne vlcers, scabbes, and leproy. It is also commended in Consumptions. B

The decoction of this root, saith *Garcias*, besides the diseases which haue communitie with the Poxe, conduces to the cure of the Palsie, Gout, Sciatica, schirrous and cedematous tumours. It also helps the Kings-euill. It cureth the weakenesse of the stomacke, the inueterate head-ache, the stone and vlceration of the bladder; for many by the vse of the decoction hereof haue beene cured, which formerly receiued help by no medicine. C

## CHAP. 26. Of *Costus*.

¶ The Description.

THIS simple medicine was briefly described by *Dioscorides*, who mentions three kinds thereof, but what part of a plant, whether root, wood, or fruit, he hath not exprest: but one may probably coniecture it is a root, for that he writes toward the end of the Chapter where he treats thereof, lib. 1. cap. 15. that it is adulterated by mixing therewith the roots of *Helenium commagenum*; now a root cannot well be adulterated but with another. Also *Pliny*, lib. 12. cap. 12. calls it a root; but neither any of the antient or moderne Writers haue delineated the plant, whose root should be this *Costus*. *Dioscorides* makes three sorts, as I haue said: the Arabian being the best, which was white, light, strong, and well smelling: the Indian, which was large, light, and blacke: the Syrian, which was heauie, of the colour of Box, and strong smelling. Now *Pliny* makes two kinds, the blacke, and the white, which he saith is the better, so I iudge his blacke to be the Indian of *Dioscorides*, and his white, the Arabian. Much agreeable to these (but whether the same or no, I do not determine) are the two roots whose figures I here present to your view, and they are called by the names of *Costus dulcis* (I thinke they should haue said *odoratus*) and *Costus amarus*.

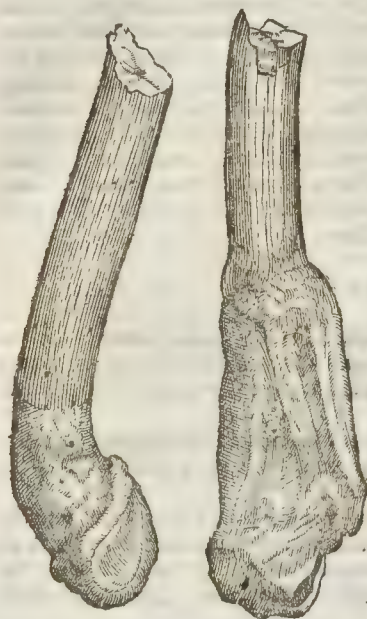
I The first of these, which rather from the smell, than taste, is called sweet, is a pretty large root, light, white, and well smelling, hauing the smell of Orris, or a violet, but somewhat more quick and piercing, especially if the root be fresh, and not too old: it is oft times diuided at the top into two, three, or more parts, from whence seuerall stalks haue growne, and you shall sometimes obserue vpon some of them pieces of these stalks some two or three inches long, of the thicknesse of ones little



little finger, crested, and filled with a soft pith, like as the stalks of Elder, or more like those of the Bur-dock: the taste of the root is bitter, with some acrimonie, which also *Dioscorides* requires in his, for he saith, the taste should be biting and hot; thus much for the first, being *Costus dulcis* of the shoppes.

1 *Costus Indicus Sive odoratus.*  
Indian or sweet smelling Costus.

2 *Costus Officinarum Lobelij.*  
Bitter Costus.



2 The second, which is the *Costus amarus*, and it may be the Indian of *Dioscorides*, and *Niger* of *Pliny*, is a root blacke both within and without, light, yet very dense. It seemes to be of some large root, for that it is brought over cut into large pieces, of the bignesse of ones finger, sometimes bigger sometimes lesse, which it seemes is for the more convenient drying thereof, for a large root, vnlesse it be cut into pieces can scarcely be wel dried: the taste of this is bitter, somewhat clammy and ingrate: the smell is little or none.

There are some other roots which haue been set forth by late writers for *Costus*, but because they are neither in vse, knowne here with vs, nor more agreeable to the descriptions of the Antients, I hastening to an end, am willing to passe them over in silence.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues out of the Antients.

- A It hath a heating and attenuating facultie, and therefore was vsed in oile to annoint the bodie against the cold fits of Agues, the Sciatica, and when it was needfull to draw any thing to the superficies of the body.
- B It is also convenient to moue vrine, to procure the termes, to help strains, convulsions, or cramps and paines in the sides; and by reason of the bitternesse it kills wormes.
- C It is good to be drunke against the bite of the viper: against paines of the chest, and windinesse of the stomacke taken in Wine with Worme-wood: and it is vsed to be put into sundrie Antidotes.

## CHAP. 27. Of Drakes root, or Contra-yerua.

## ¶ The Description.

**T**Hat root which of late is knowne in some shops by the Spanish name *Contra-yerua*, is the same which *Clusius* hath set forth by the title of *Drakena radix*: wherefore I will giue you the historie of *Clusius*, and thereto adde that which *Monardus* writes of the *Contra-yerua*. For though *Bauhine*, and the Author of the *Historia Lugdunensis* seeme to make these different, yet I finde that both *Clusius* his figure and historie exactly agree with the roots sent vs from Spaine by that title, wherefore I shall make them one, till some shall shew me how they differ: and *Clusius* seemes to be of this minde also, who desired but the degree of heate which *Monardus* giues these, and that is but the second degree: now these haue no taste at the first, vntill you haue chewed them a pretty while, and then you shall finde a manifest heate and acrimonie in them, which *Clusius* did also obserue in his.

In the yeare (saith *Clusius*) 1581. the generous Knight Sir *Francis Drake* gaue me at London certain roots, with three or foure Peruvian Beazor stones, which in the Autumne before (hauing finished his voyage, wherein passing the Straights of Magellan, he had encompassed the World) he had brought with him, affirming them to be of high esteeme amongst the Peruvians: now for his sake that bestowed these roots vpon me, I haue giuen them the title *Drakena radix*, or *Drakes root*, and haue made them to be expressed in a table, as you may here see them.

*Drakena radix*,  
Contra-yerua.

*Radix Drakena affinis*.  
Another sort of Contra-yerua.



These roots were for the most part some halfe inch thick, longish, now and then bunching out into knots and vnequall heads, and their tops looked as if they were composed of thicke scales, almost like those of the *Dentaria enneaphyllos*; blackish without, wrinkled, and hard. because dried: their inner part was white; they had slender fibres here and there growing out of them, and some more thicke and large, hard also and tough, at which hung other knots: I obserued no manifest smell they had, but found them to haue a taste somewhat astrigent, & drying the tongue at the first; but being long chewed, they left a quicke and pleasing acrimonie in the mouth.

It seemed to haue great affinitie with the *Radix S. Helene*, whereof *Nic. Monardus* speakes in his booke of the Simple Medicines brought from the West Indies: but seeing *N. Eliot* (who accompa-

nied



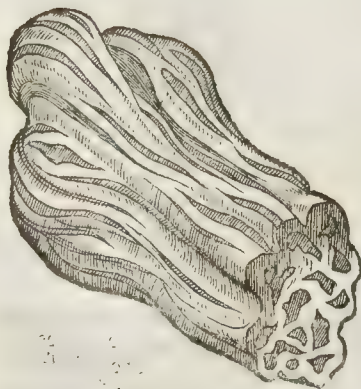
nied *S<sup>r</sup>. Fran. Drake* in that voyage, said, that the Spaniards in Peru had them in great request; and they could not easily be got of them, and that he had learned by them, that the leaues were present poison, but the root an antidote, and that not only against the same poison, but also against other; and that it strengthened the heart and vitall faculties, if it were beaten to powder, and taken in the morning in a little wine; and giuen in water, it mitigated the heat of Feuers. By reason of these faculties it should much agree with the *Radix Contra-yerua*, whereof *Monardus* writes in the same booke: yet in these I required the aromaticke taste and degree of heate, which he attributes vnto these roots. Thus much *Clus.*

**A** From Charcis a Prouince of Peru, saith *Monard.* are brought certaine roots very like the roots of *Iris*, but lesse, and hauing the smell of Fig leaues. The Spaniards that liue in the Indies call them *Contra-yerua*, as if you should say an Antidote against poison; because the pouders of them taken in white Wine is a most present remedy against all poison of what kinde soeuer it be (only sublimat excepted, whose malignitie is onely extinguished by the drinking of milke) it causes them to bee cast vp by vomite, or euacuated by sweat. They also say that Philtres or amorous potions are cast forth by drinking this pouders. It also killeth wormes in the belly. The root chewed hath a certain aromaticke taste ioined with acrimony; wherefore it seemes hot in the second degree. Thus saith *Monardus*.

2 *Clusius Exot. l. 4. c. 11.* being the next after *Drakena radix*, describes this root, whose figure I giue you in the 2. place, & that by the same title as it is here set forth. These roots, saith he, seemed somewhat like the *Drakena radix* which were found in the great ship which brought backe the Viceroy from the East Indies, and was taken by the English: for they were tuberous; and as much as one may gather by their forme, crept vpon the surface of the earth, hauing vpon them many haire and fibres, and being of a footy colour, yet somewhat inclining to yellow, dying the spittle in chewing them, and being bitter: they as yet retained foot-stalks of the leaues, but of what fashion they were no man can easily guesse. But it was likely they were of great vse among the Indians, seeing that the Vice-roy brought them together with other precious medicines growing in the East Indies, *James Garret* sent this to *Clusius* with the little plant dried, whose figure you see exprest by it.

## CHAP. 28. Of Lignum Aloes.

*Lignum Aloes vulgare.*



**The Description.**

**I**T is a question whether the *Agallochum* described in the 21. c. l. 1 of *Dioscorides* be the same which the later Greeks and shops at this time call *Xyloaloe*, or *Lignum Aloes*, many make them the same: others, to whose opinion I adhere, make them different, yet haue, not the later, shew what *Agallochum* should be, which I notwithstanding will do, and though I doe not now giue you my arguments, yet I will point at the thing, & shew positively my opinions of them.

The first and best of these is that which some call *Calumbart*: others, *Calumba*, or *Calambec*: this is of high esteem in the Indies, & seldom found but amongst the Princes, and persons of great qualitie; for it is sold oftentimes for the weight in gold; I haue not seen any thereof but in beads; it seemes to be a whiter wood than the ordinary, of a finer graine, not so subiect to rot, and of a more fragrant smell, and but light.

The second sort, which is usually broughtouer, and called in shops by the name of *Lignum Aloes*, is also a precious and odoriferous wood, especially burnt: the stickes of this are commonly knotty & vnlighty: some parts of them being white, soft, and dored: other some, dense, blackish,

blackish, or rather intermixt with blacke and white veines, but much more blacke than white, and this put to the fire will sweat out an oily moisture, and burnt, yeeld a most fragrant odour. This I take to be the true *Xyloloe* of the late Greekes; and the *Agalugen* of *Auuen*, and that they call *Palo d'Agula* in the Indies.

The third is a wood of much lesse price than the former: and I coniecture it might well be substituted for *Thus*: and this I take to be the *Agallochum* of *Dioscorides*; the *Lignum Aloes* *synestre* of *Garcias*; and *Agula brana* of *Linscoten*. It is a firme and solid wood, somewhat like that of the Cedar, not subiect to rot or decay: the colour thereof is blackish, especially on the out-side; but on the in-side it is oft times brownish and speckled, containing also in it an oilie substance, and yeelding a sweet and pleasing smell when it is burnt, but not like that of the two former: the taste also of this is bitterer than that of the former: and the wood (though dense and solid) may be easily cleft long-waies; it is also a farre handsomer and more sightly wood than the former, hauing not many knots in it.

*Garcias ab Orta* thus describes the tree that is the *Lignum Aloes* (I iudge it's that I haue set forth in the second place:) it is (saith he) like an Oliue tree, sometimes larger: the fruit or floure I could not yet see, by reason of the difficulties and dangers which haue to be vndergone in the accurate obseruation of this tree (Tigers frequently there seeking their prey.) I had the branches with the leaues brought me from Malaca. Now they say that the wood new cut downe hath no fragrant odour, nor till it be dried: neither the smell to be diffused ouer the whole matter of the wood, but in the heart of the tree; for the barke is thicke, and the matter of the wood without smell. Yet may I not denie, but the barke and wood putrifying that oilie and fat moisture, may betake it selfe to the heart of the tree, and make it the more odoriferous: but there is no need of putrification to get a smell to the *Lignum Aloes*: for there are sundry so expert and skilfull in the knowledge thereof, that they will iudge of that which is new cut downe, whether it will be odoriferous or no. For in all sorts of wood some are better than other some: thus much out of *Garcias*; where such as are desirous may see more vpon this subiect.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

It is of temperature moderate ly hot and dry, and also of somewhat subtile parts. Chewed it makes the breath smell sweet, and burnt it is a rich perfume. A

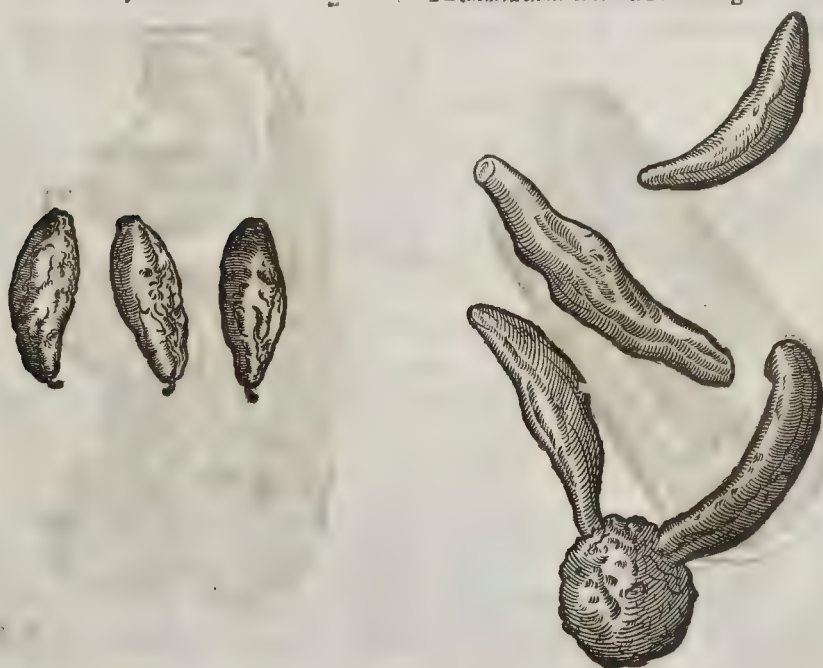
Taken inwardly it is good to helpe the stomack that is too cold and moist, as also the weak liuer. B

It is commended likewise in dysenteries and pleurifies: and put also into diuers Cordiall medicines and Antidotes as a prime ingredient. C

## CHAP. 29. Of Gedwar.

1 *Gedwar ant*, *Geiduar*.

2 *Zedoaria exactior* icon. A better figure of *Zedoary*.





## ¶ The Description.

IN the Chapter of Zedoarie (which I made the 28. of the first booke) I might fitly haue given you this historie of Gedwar, which is thought to be that described by *Auicenn*, lib. 2. c. 734. and a kinde of Zedoarie: *Garcias* saith, Gedwar is at a high rate, and not easily to be found, vnlesse with the Indian Mountibanks and juglers, which they call *Iogues*, which goe vp and downe the countrey like Rogues, and of these the Kings and Noblemen buy *Geiduar*: it is good for many things, but chiefly against poisons, and the bites and stings of venomous creatures. Now *Clusius* in his *Ancitarium* at the end thereof giues this figure, with the following historie.

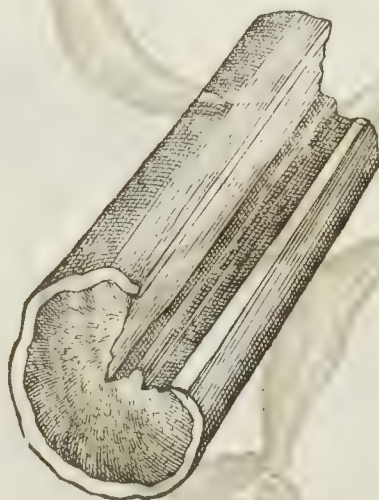
1. Because *Garcias*, saith he, cap. 42. l. 1. *Aromaticum hist.* treating of Zedoarie writes, that *Auicenn* calls it Gedwar; and saith that it is of the magnitude of an Acorne, and almost of the same shape, I in my notes at the end of that chapter affirmed that it was not knowne in Europe, and hard to be knowne, But in the yeare 1605, *Iohn Pona* sent me from Verona together with other things two roots written on by the name of *Gedwar verum*. They were not much vnlike a longish Acorne, or (that I may more truly compare them) the smaller bulbs of an *Asphodil*, or *Anthora*: the one of them was whole and not perished: the other rotten and broken, yet both of them very hard and sollid, of an ash colour without, but yellowish within, which tasted, seemed to possesse a heating facultie and acrimonie.

But although I can affirm nothing of certaintie of this root, yet I made the figure of the wholler of them to be exprest in a table, that so the forme might be conceiued in ones minde more easily, than by a naked description. Let the Studious thanke *Pona* for the knowledge hereof. Thus much *Clusius*.

2. In the 28 chapter of the first booke I gaue the figure of Zodoarie out of *Clusius*, hauing not at that time this figure of *Zobel*, which presents to your view both the long and the round, with the manner how they grow together, being not seuerall roots, but parts of one and the same.

## CHAP. 30. Of Rose-wood.

*Aspalathus albicans torulo citreo.*  
White Rose-wood.



*Aspalathus rubens.*  
Reddish Rose-wood.



## ¶ The Description.

**B**Oth these as also some other woods are referred to the *Aspalathus* described by *Dioscorides*, l. 1. c. 19. But the later of these I take to be the better of the two sorts there mentioned. The first of them is whitish without, having a yellowish or citrine coloured round in the middle: the taste is hottish, and smell somewhat like that of a white-Rose.

The other hath also a small ring of white, next the thicke and rugged barke, and the inner wood is of a reddish colour, very dense, solid and firme, as also indifferent heavy: the smell of this is also like that of a Rose, whence they vulgarly call it *Lignum Rhodium*, Rose-wood, rather than from Rhodes the place where the later of them is said to grow.

## ¶ The Faculties out of Dioscorides.

It hath a heating facultie with astringtion, whence the decoction thereof made in wine is convenient to wash the vlcers of the mouth, and the eating vlcers of the priuities and such vnclean sores as the *Ozena* (a stinking vlcere in the nose so called.) A

Put vp in a pessarie it drawes forth the childe, the decoction thereof stayes the loosenesse of the belly, and drunke it helps the casting vp of blood, the difficultie of making water, and windinesse. B

**A**T the end of this Appendix I haue thought good to giue you diuers descriptions of Plants, which I receiued from my often mentioned friend M<sup>r</sup>. *Goodyer*, which also were omitted in their fitting places, partly through haste, and partly for that I receiued some of them after the printing of those chapters wherein of right they should haue been inserted. They are most of them of rare and not written of plants, wherefore more gratefull to the curious.

*Hieracium stellatum Boelij.*

**T**His plant is in round, hairy, straked, branched stalks, and long, rough, blunt indented leaues like to *Hieracium falcatum*, but scarce a foot high: the floures are also yellow three times smaller: which past, there succeed long crooked slender sharpe pointed cods or huskes, neere an inch long, spreading abroad, star-fashion, wherein a long seed is contained: this hath no heads or woolly down like any of the rest, but onely the said crooked coddess which doe at the first spread abroad. The root is small, threddie, full of milkie iuice, as is also the whole plant and it perissheth when the seed is ripe.

*Hieracium medio nigrum flore maiore Boelij.*

This hath at the first spreading vpon the ground many long, narrow, green, smooth leaues bluntly indented about the edges, like those of *Hieracium falcatum*, but smaller: amongst which rise vp three, foure, or more, small, smooth, straked round stalks, diuided into other branches, which grow longer than the stalks themselves leaning or trayling neere the ground: the floures grow on the tops of the stalks, but one together, composed of many pale yellow leaues, the middle of each floure being of a blackish purple colour.

*Hieracium medio nigrum flore minore Boelij.*

This is altogether like the last before described in stalkes and leaues: the floures are also of a blackish purple in the middle, but they are three times smaller.

*Hieracium lanosum*

There groweth from one root three, foure or more round vpright soft cottonie stalks, of a reasonable bignesse, two foot high, diuided into many branches, especially neere the top, whereon groweth at each diuision one broad sharpe pointed leafe, diuided into corners, and very much crumpled, and also very soft cottonie and woolly, as is the whole plant: the floures are small, double, of a pale yellow colour, very like those of *Pilosella repens*, growing clustering very many together at the tops of the stalkes and branches, forth of small round soft cottonie heads: these foure plants grew from

X x x x x

seed



seed which I receiued from M<sup>r</sup>. Coys, 1620. and I made these descriptions by the Plants the 22. of August, 1621.

*Blitum spinosum* : est Beta Cretica semine aculeato Bauhini Matth.

p43. 371.

This sendeth forth from one root many round greene strailing, ioyned, small branches, about a foot long : the leaues are of a light greene colour, and grow at euery ioint one, somewhat like the leaues of great Sorrell, but they are round topped without barbes or eares below, or any manifest taste or smell, very like the leaues of Beets, but much smaller : the floures grow clustering together about the ioints, and at the tops of the branches small and greenish, each floure containing five or six very small blunt topped leaues, and a few dustie chiues in the middle : which past, there cometh great prickly shruelled seed, growing euen close to the root, and vpwards on the ioints, each seed hauing three sharpe prickes at the top growing side-waies, which indeed may be more properly called the huske, which huske in the in-side is of a darke reddish colour, and containeth one seed in forme like the seed of *Flos Adonis*, round at the lower end, and cornered towards the top, and sharp pointed, couered ouer with a darke yellowish skin, which skin pulled away, the kernell appeareth yellow on the outside, and exceeding white within, and will with a light touch fall into very small powder like meale.

*Geranij Batice species Boelii.*

This hath at the beginning many broad leaues, indented about the edges, somewhat diuided, like those of *Geranium Creticum*, but of a lighter greene colour, and smaller : amongst which grow vp many round hairy kneed trailing branches, diuided into many other branches, bearing leaues like the former, but smaller, and no more diuided. The floures are smal like those of *Geranium Moschatum*, but of a deeper reddish colour, each floure hauing five small round topped leaues : after followeth small long hairie seed, growing at the lower end of a sharpe pointed beak like that of *Geranium Moschatum* : the whole plant perisheth when the seed is ripe.

Boelius a Low-countrey man gathered the seeds hereof in Bætica a part of Spaine, and imparted them to M<sup>r</sup>. William Coys, a man very skilfull in the knowledge of Simples, who hath gotten plants thereof, and of infinite other strange herbes, and friendly gaue me seeds hereof, and of many other, Anno, 1620.

*Antirrhinum minus flore Linaria luteum inscriptum.*

This hath at the first many very small, round, smooth branches from one root, trayling on the ground, about foure or five inches long, set with many small greene short sharp pointed leaues, like those of *Serpillum*, but that these are longer, smooth, and three or foure growing opposite one against another : amongst which rise vp five or six, sometimes ten or twelue vpriht round smooth little stalks a cubit high, diuided into branches bearing small long smooth greene leaues, growing without order, as narrow as the vpper leaues of *Oenanthe Angustifolia* : at the toppes of the stalks and branches grow clustering together five six or more small yellow floures, flourishing vpwards, leauing a long spike of very small huskes, each huske hauing a small line or chinke as though two huskes were ioined together, the one side of the huske being a little longer than the other, wherein is contained exceeding small blackish seed. The root is very short, small, and white, with a few threds, and perisheth at winter.

This plant is not written of that I can finde. I receiued seed thereof from M<sup>r</sup>. William Coys often remembred.

*Linaria minor aestiua.*

The stalkes are round, smooth, of a whitish greene colour, a foot high, weake, not able to stand vpriht : whereon grow long narrow sharpe pointed leaues, most commonly bending or turning downwards. The floures grow in spikes at the toppes of the branches, yet not very neere together, and are verie small and yellow, with a small tayle : the seed of this plant is small, flat, and of a blackish gray colour, inclosed in small round huskes, and you shall commonly haue at one time floures and ripe seed all on a stalke. The whole plant is like to the common *Linaria*, but that it is a great deale lesser, and the floures are six times as small, and perish at Winter. I also receiued seeds thereof from M<sup>r</sup>. William Coys.

Scorp.

*Scorpioides multiflorus Boelij.*

This Plant is in creeping branches and leaues like the common *Scorpioides bupleuri folio*: the floures are also alike, but a little bigger, and grow foure or fve together on one foot-stalke: the cods are rougher, and very much turned round, or folded one within another: in all things else alike.

*Scorpioides filiqua crassa Boelij.*

This is also like the other in creeping branches and leaues: the floures are something bigger than any of the rest, and grow not about one or two together on a foot-stalk: the cods are crooked, without any rough haire, yet finely checkered, and seven times bigger than any of the rest, fully as big as a great Palmer-worme, wherein is the difference: the seed is almost round, yet extending somewhat in length, almost as big as small field Peason, of a browne or yellowish colour. This also perisheth when the seed is ripe. Sept. 1. 1621.

*Silbum minus flore nutante Boelij.*

This Thistle is in stalkes and leaues much smaller than our Ladies Thistle, that is to say, The stalkes are round, straked, so newhat woolly, with narrow skinny prickly edges three or foure foot high, diuided into many branches, whereon grow long leaues, deeply diuided, full of white milke-like streakes and sharpe prickles by the edges: the floures grow on the tops of the stalks and branches, forth of small heads, commonly turning downwards, of the bignesse of an Olive, set with very small slender sharpe pricks, containing nothing but small purple chiues, spreading abroad like those of *Tacea*, with some blewish chiues in the middle: the seed followeth, inclosed in downe, and is small and grayish like the seed of other Thistles, but it is as clammy as third-lime. The whole plant perisheth at Winter, and reneweth it selfe by the falling of his seed. I finde not this written of. It was first gathered by *Boelius* in Spaine, and imparted vnto Mr. *William Coys*, who friendly gaue me seeds thereof.

*Aracus maior Batiscus Boelij.*

It hath small weake foure square streaked trailing branches, two foot high, lesser, but like those of *Fetches*, whereon grow many leaues without order, and every severall leafe is composed of six, seven, or more small sharpe pointed leaues, like those of *Lentils*, set on each side of a middle rib, which middle rib endeth with clasping tendrels: the floures grow forth of the bosomes of the leaues, but one in a place, almost without any foot-stalkes at all, like those of *Vetches*, but of a whitish colour, with purple streakes, and of a deeper colour tending to purple towards the nailes of the vpper couering leaues: after which follow the cods, which are little about an inch long, not fully so big as those of the wilde beane, almost round, and very hairy: wherein is contained about 4 peason, seldom round, most commonly somewhat flat, and sometimes cornered, of a blackish colour, neere as big as field peason, and of the taste of *Fetches*: the whole herbe perisheth when the seed is ripe. This plant *Boelius* sent to Mr. *William Coys*, who hath carefully preserved the same kind euer since, and friendly imparted seeds thereof to me in Anno 1620.

*Legumen pallidum Vlisiponense, Nonij Brandonij.*

This plant is very like, both in stalks, leaues, and cods, to *Aracus maior Batiscus*, but the floures of this are of a pale yellow or Primrose colour, and the whole herbe smaller, and nothing so hairy. It perisheth also when the seed is ripe. I received the seeds likewise from Mr. *Coys*.

*Vicia Indica fructu albo. Pisum Indicum Gerardo.*

This Vetch differeth not in any thing at all, either in stalkes, leaues, cods, fashion of the floures, or colour thereof, from our common manured Vetch, but that it groweth higher, and the fruit is bigger and rounder, and of a very cleare white colour, more like to peason than *Vetches*. Mr. *Gerard* was wont to call this Vetch by the name of *Pisum Indicum*, or Indian Pease, gotten by him after the publishing of his Herball, as Mr. *Coys* reported to me. But the said Mr. *Coys* hath in my judgment more properly named it *Vicia fructu albo*: which name I thought most fit to call it by, onely adding *indica* to it, from whence it is reported to haue been gotten. Jul. 30. 1621.

*Astragalus marinus Lusitanicus Boelij.*

This hath fve, six, or more round straked reddish hairy stalks or branches, of a reasonable bignesse, proceeding from one root, sometimes creeping or leaning neere the ground, and sometimes standing vpright, a cubit high, with many greene leaues, set by certaine distances, out of order like those of *Glaux vulgaris*, but lesser, every leafe being composed of fourteen or more round top-



ped leaues, a little hairy by the edges, set on each side of a long middle rib, which is about nine or ten inches in length, without tendrels: the floures grow forth of the bosomes of the leaues, neere the tops of the stalkes, on long round streaked hairy foot-stalkes, of a very pale yellow colour, like those of *Securidaca minor*, but bigger, growing close together in short spikes, which turne into spikes of the length of two or three inches, containing many small three cornered cods about an inch long, growing close together like those of *Glaux vulgaris*, each cod containing two rowes of small flat foure cornered seeds, three or foure in each row, of a darke yellowish or leadish colour, like to those of *Securidaca minor*, but three or foure times as big, of little taste: the root is small, slender, white, with a few threds, and groweth downe right, and perisheth when the seed is ripe. I first gathered seeds of this plant in the garden of my good friend Mr. *Iob. Parkinson* an Apothecary of London, Anno 1616.

*Faba veterum serratis folijs Boelij.*

This is like the other wilde Beane in stalks, floures, cods, fruit, and clasping tendrels, but it differeth from it in that the leaues hereof (especially those that grow neere the tops of the stalks) are notched or indented about the edges like the teeth of a saw. The root also perisheth when the seed is ripe. The seeds of this wilde Beane were gathered by *Boelius* a Low-country man, in *Bætica* a part of Spaine, and by him sent to Mr. *William Coys*, who carefully preserued them, and also imparted seeds thereof to me, in Anno 1620. Jul. 31. 1621.

*Pisum maculatum Boelij.*

They are like to the small common field Peason in stalks, leaues, and cods; the difference is, the floures are commonly smaller, and of a whitish Greene colour: the Peason are of a darke gray colour, spotted with blacke spots in shew like to blacke Velvet; in taste they are also like, but somewhat harsher. These peason I gathered in the garden of Mr. *Iohn Parkinson*, a skilfull Apothecarie of London; and they were first brought out of Spaine by *Boelius* a low-Country man.

*Lathyrus aestivus flore luteo. Julg. 28. 1621:*

This is like *Lathyrus latiore folio Lobelij*, in stalks, leaues, and branches, but smaller: the stalks are two or three foot long, made flat with two skins, with two exceeding small leaues growing on the stalks, one opposite against another: betweene which spring vp flat foot-stalks, an inch long, bearing two exceeding narrow sharpe pointed leaues, three inches long: betweene which grow the tendrels, diuided into many parts at the top, and taking hold therewith: the floures are smal, and grow forth of the bosomes of the leaues, on each foot-stalk one floure, wholly yellow, with purple strakes. After each floure followeth a smooth cod, almost round, two inches long, wherein is contained seuen round Peason, somewhat rough, but after a curious manner, of the bignesse and taste of field Peason, and of a darke sand colour.

*Lathyrus aestivus Baticus flore caruleo Boelij.*

This is also like *Lathyrus latiore folio Lobelij*, but smaller, yet greater than that with yellow flours; hauing also adioining to the flat stalks, two eared sharpe pointed leaues, and also two other slender sharpe pointed leaues, about foure inches long, growing on a flat foot-stalke, betweene them, an inch and a halfe long, and one tendrel between them diuided into two or three parts: the floures are large, and grow on long slender foure-square foot-stalkes, from the bosomes of the leaues, on each foot-stalk one: the vpper great couering leafe being of a light blew, & the lower smaller leaues of a deeper blew: which past there come vp short flat cods, with two filmes, edges, or skins on the vpper side, like those of *Erualia Lobelij*, containing within foure or fve great flat cornered Peason, bigger than field Peason, of a darke sand colour.

*Lathyrus aestivus edulis Baticus flore albo Boelij.*

This is in flat skinny stalks, leaues, foot-stalks, and cods, with two skins on the vpper side, and in all things else like the said *Lathyrus* with blew floures; only the floures of this are milk white: the fruit is also like.

*Lathyrus aestivus flore miniato.*

This is also in skinnie flat stalks and leaues like the said *Lathyrus latiore folio*, but far smaller, not three foot high: it hath also small sharp pointed leaues growing by couples on the stalke, between which grow two leaues, about three inches long, on a flat foot-stalk half an inch long: also between those leaues grow the tendrels: the floures are coloured like red lead, but not so bright, growing on smooth

smooth short foot-stalks, one on a foot-stalk: after which follow cods very like those of the common field peafon, but lesser, an inch and a halfe long, containing foure, five, or sixe cornered Peafon, of a sand colour, or darke obscure yellow, as big as common field peafon, and of the same taste.

*Lathyrus palustris Lusitanicus Boelij*

Hath also flat skinnie stalks like the said *Lathyrus latiore folio*, but the paire of leaues which grow on the stalke are exceeding small as are those of *Lathyrus flore luteo*, and are indeed scarce worthie to be called leaues: the other paire of leaues are about two inches long, about halfe an inch broad, and grow from betweene those small leaues, on flat foot-stalks, an inch long: betweene which leaues also grow the tendrels: the floures grow on foot-stalks which are five inches long, commonly two on a foot-stalk, the great vpper couering leaues being of a bright red colour, and the vnder leaues are somewhat paler: after commeth flat cods, containing seuen or eight small round peafon, no bigger than a Pepper corne, gray and blacke, spotted before they are ripe, and when they are fully ripe of a blacke colour, in taste like common Peafon: the stalks, leaues, foot-stalkes and coddess are somewhat hairy and rough.

*Lathyrus estiuus dumetorum Baticus Boelij*

Hath also flat skinnie stalks like the said *Lathyrus latiore folio*, but smaller, and in the manner of the growing of the leaues altogether contrarie. This hath also two small sharp pointed leaues, adioyning to the stalke: betweene which groweth forth a flat middle rib with tendrels at the top, hauing on each side (not one against another) commonly three blunt topped leaues, sometimes three on the one side, and two on the other, and sometimes but foure in all, about an inch and a halfe long: the floures grow on foot-stalks, about two or three inches long, each foot-stalk vsually bearing two floures, the great couering leafe being of a bright red colour; and the two vnder leaues of a blewish purple colour: after which follow smooth cods, about two inches long, containing, five, sixe, or seuen smooth Peafon, of a browne Chestnut colour, not round, but somewhat flat, more long than broad, especially those next both the ends of the cod, of the bignesse and taste of common field peafon.

*Iuniperus sterilis.*

This shrub is in the manner of growing altogether like the Iuniper tree that beareth berries, onely the vpper part of the leaues of the youngest and tenderest bowes and branches are of a more reddish Greene colour: the floures grow forth of the bosoms of the leaues, of a yellowish colour, which neuer exceed three in one row, the number also of each row of leaues: each floure is like to a small bud, more long than round, neuer growing to the length of a quarter of an inch, being nothing else but very small short crudely chuiues, very thicke and close thrust together, fastened to a very small middle stem, in the end turning into small dust, which flieth away with the winde, not much vnlike that of *Taxus sterilis*: on this shrub is neuer found any fruit. 15. May. 1621.

When the last sheets of this worke were on the Presse, I receiued a Letter from from Mr. Roger Bradshaghe, wherein he sent me inclosed a note concerning some plants mentioned by our Author which I haue thought fitting here to impart to the Reader: he writes not who it was that writ them, wherefore I cannot acquaint you with his name, but thanke him, though vnknowne, for his desire to manifest the truth, and satisfie our doubts in these particulars.

Because you write that *Gerards* Herbal is vpon a review, I haue thought good to put you in mind what I haue obserued touching some plants which by him are affirmed to grow in our Northern parts: first the plant called *Pirola*, which he saith groweth in Lansdale, I haue made search for it the space of twentie yeares, but no such is to be heard of.

Sea Campion with a red floure was told him groweth in Lancashire: no such hath euer bin seen by such as dwell neere where they should grow.

White Fox-gloues grow naturally in Lansdale, saith he, it is very rare to see one in Lansdale.

Garden Rose he writes groweth about Leiland in Glouers field wilde: I haue learned the truth from those to whom this Glouers field did belong, and I finde no such thing, only abundance of red wilde poppie, which the people call Corne-rose is there seene.

White Whortles, as he saith, grow at Crosby in Westmerland, and vpon Wendle hill in Lancashire: I haue sought Crosby very diligently for this plant and others which are said to grow there, but none could I finde, nor can I heare of any of the countrey people in these parts, who daily are labouring vpon the mountains where the VVortle berries abound, that any white ones haue bene



been seene, saying that those which *Gerard* calls red Whortles, and they are of a very pale white green till they be full ripe, so as when the ripe ones looke red, the vnripe ones looke white.

Cloud-berrie assuredly is no other than Knout berrie.

*Hesket* Prim-rose groweth in Clap-dale. If M<sup>r</sup>. *Hesket* found it there it was some extraordinary luxurious floure, for now I am well assured no such is there to be seene, but it is onely cherished in our gardens.

*Gerard* saith many of these Northerne plants do grow in Cragge close. In the North euery town and village neere any craggie ground both with vs & in Westmerland haue closes so called, whereby *Gerard*'s Cragge close is kept close from our knowledge.

*Chamamorus, seu Vaccinia nubis*. Knot, or Knout-berrie, or Cloud-berrie.

**T**HIS Knot, Knout or Cloud-berrie (for by all these names it is knowne to vs in the North, and taketh these names from the high mountaines whereon it groweth, and is perhaps, as *Gerard* saith, one of the brambles, though without any prickles) hath roots as small as packe thred, which creepe far abroad vnder the ground, of an ouerorne red colour, here and there thrusting more fastly into the mosse hillockes tufts of small threddie strings, and at certaine ioints putting vp small stalks rather tough than woody, halfe a foot high, something reddish below, on which do grow two or three leaues of a reasonable sad green colour, with foot-stalkes an inch long, one above another without order: the highest is but little, and seldom well spread open: they are something rugged, crispie, full of nerues in euery part, notched about the edges, and with some foure gasses a little deeper than the rest, whereby the whole leafe is lightly diuided into five portions. On the top of the stalk cometh one floure consisting of foure, sometimes of five leaues apiece, very white and tender, and rather crumpled than plaine, with some few short yellow threds in the midst: it standeth in a little Greene husk of five leaues, out of which when the floure fades, cometh the fruit, composed of diuers graines like that of the bramble, as of eight, ten or twelue, sometimes of fewer, and perhaps through some mischance but of three or two, so ioined, as they make some resemblance of a heart, from whence (it may be) hath grown that error in *Gerard* of diuiding this plant into 2 kinds: the fruit is first whitish Greene, after becommeth yellow, and reddish on that side next the Sun.

It groweth naturally in a blacke moist earth or mosse, whereof the countrie maketh a fewel we call Turfe, and that vpon the tops of wet fells and mountains among the Heath, mosse, and brake: as about Ingleborow in the West part of York-shire, on Graygreth a high fell on the edge of Lancashire, on Stainmor such a like place in Westmerland, and other such like high places.

The leaues come forth in May, and in the beginning of Iune the floures: the fruit is not ripe till late in Iuly.

The berries haue a harsh and something vnpleasant taste.

**T**His worke was begun to be printed before such time as we receiued all the figures from beyond the Seas, which was the occasion I omitted these following in their fitting places but thinking it not fit to omit them wholly, hauing them by me, I wil giue you them with their titles, and the reference to the places where they belong.

\* In August last whiles this worke was in the Presse, and drawing to an end, I and M<sup>r</sup>. *William Broad* were at Chiffel-lurst with my oft mentioned friend M<sup>r</sup>. *George Bowles*, and going over the heath there I obserued this finall *Spartum* whose figure I here giue, and whereof you shall find mention, in the place noted vnder the title of the figure, but it is not there described, for that I had not seen it, nor could finde the description thereof in any Author, but in Dutch, which I neither had nor vnderstood. Now this little Matweed hath some small creeping stringy roots: on which grow somewhat thick heads, consisting of three or foure leaues, as it were wrapt together in one skin, biggest below, and so growing smaller vpwards, as in *Schananth*, vntill they grow vp to the height of halfe an inch, then these russhie Greene leaues (whereof the longest scarce exceeds two inches) breake out of these whitish skins wherein they were wrapped, and lye along vpon the ground, and amongst these growes vp a small grassie stalke, some handfull or better high, bending backe the top, which carries two rowes of small chaffie seeds. It is in the perfection about the beginning of August.

FINIS.

*Cyperus Indicus, sine Curcuma.*

Turmericke.

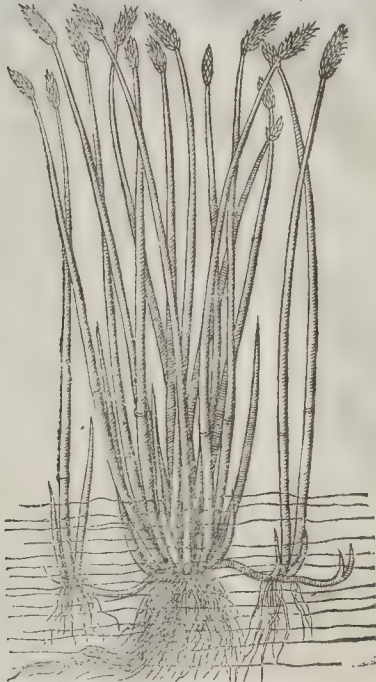
Page 33. Lib. 1. Cap. 27.



*Juncus minor capitulis Equiseti.*

Club-Rush.

*Sarpus* Page 35. Lib. 1. Cap. 29. the fifth. *palustris*

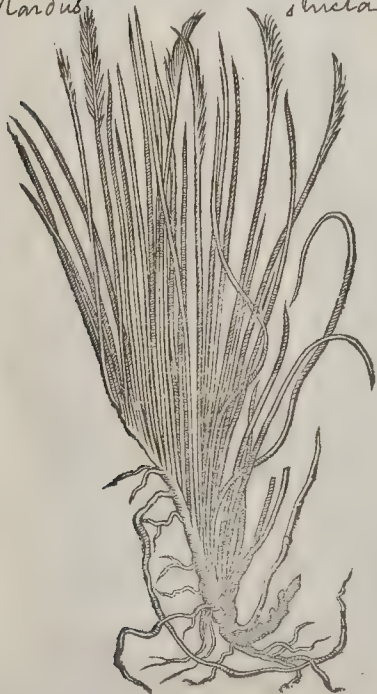


\* *Spartum nostras parvum* Lobelij.

Heath Mat-weed.

Page 41. lib. 1. Cap. 34. the fifth.

*Nardus stricta*



*Schœnanthi flores.*

The flowers of Camel's Hay.

Page 43. lib. 1. Cap. 35. the first







# INDEX LATINVS STIRPIVM IN HOC

opere descriptarum necnon nomina quaedam Græca,  
Arabica, Barbara, &c.

## A

<b>A</b> Bismas. & sem. 1363	Agaricus. 1365	Ameos, id est, Ammi. 1417
Marina Belg. Clus. 1574	Ageratum. 648	Amelancher, Lob. 1036
Abiga. 517	Aglaophotis. 983	Ammi et eius spec. 1036
Abrotanum mas. & sem. eius 517	Agnus castus. 1387	Ammoniacum. 1548
reliqua spec. 1106-1107	Agri Palma. 705	Anomis. 361
Abstinium latifolium & tenuif. 1096	Agri folium. 1339	Anomum, Plin. 1017
Austriacum. 1098	Agrimonia. 712. Sylvest. 993	Germanicum. 1548
Album & Egypt. 1101	Agrioriganum. 607	Verm. & spurium. 1610
Anodorum & Abrotani sem. facie. 1102.	Ahozay. 1545	Quorndam. 176
Abutilon. 935	Ajuga, id est, Chamepitys. 986	Ampeloprasum. 1445
Acacia Diosc. 1330-1331	Alabastries. 1398	Amgdalus. 1552
Acanthus sativus & fl. 1147	Alaternus. 94	Pernana. 1326
Virgilij. 1603	Albarum. 311	Amyrberis. 1544
Acanthium album & purpureum. 114	Album olus. 1396	Anagallis mas. & sem. 617
Acarna. 1175	Alcanna. 1396	Tennifol. & lutea. 618
Accipitrina. 300	Alcea vulgaris. 931. Egypt. 937	Aquatica eius spec. 620
Acer maius & minus. 1485	Fruticosa. 934. Peregrina. 936	Anagallis. 1427
Acetosa. 397-398	Alchermes. 1343	Ananas. 1550
Achillea. 1073	Alcibimilla. 949. Montana. 1594	Anblanum, id est, Nidus avis. 800
Acyras gr. Pyrus sylvestris. 675-676	Alcibiadion. 803	Anchusa Alcibiad. Lur. &c. 609
Acinos. 980	Alcitorolophos. 1071	Degener. 531
Acronitum bacciferum. 762	Alga. 1569	Andrachne, gr. Portulaca. 543-544
Pardalianches Matth. 815	Alisma quorund. 443. Tragi. 649	Androsace. 999
Pardalianch. prim. Matth. 953	Matth. 742. Pratorum & syl. Col. 782.	Androsanum. 1033
Batrachoides. 957	Dioscoridis. 787	Sylvestre vel tortuosum. 1052
Pardalianch. Gesf. 968	Alkali. 535	Angelica. 1034
Hiemale. 968	Alkekengi. 1202	Anguria, id est, Citrullus. 1041
Eius reliqua spec. 969 ad. 975	Alkuya. 796	Anisum. 1323
Acorus Offic. 33. Palust. 50.	Alisma. 178. Syl. 179. Ursinum. ib.	Anisomaratrum. 555
Vernus Intiq. 63	Latifolium. 180. Alpinum. 182	Anonit. 1597
Athæa, Plin. quibusdam Christophor. 1477. Nigra. 1469.	Alnus. 507	Anserina. 993
Athæ gr. Sambucus. 622	Aloe. 507	Anteuphorbium. 1178
Aculeata, id est, Polyacantha. 611. 612 ad. 617.	Alopecurus. 87. Max. Anglica. ibi.	Anthemis. 756
Acus Moschata, id est, Geranium. 611. 612 ad. 617.	Alfinc eius spec. 611. 612 ad. 617.	Anthera. 1263
Acus pastoris, id est, Geranium vel 611. 612 ad. 617.	Cruciata marina. 622	Antibericus. 94
Pecten veneris. 622	Altercum. 355	Antibora. 969
Acutella, id est, Anonis. 355	Althæa eius spec. 933. Luca. 935.	Anthos, id est, Flos Rosmarini. 1040
Adiantum album. 1136	Alus Gallica. 807	Anthriscus. 352
Nigrum. 1136. Verum. 1143.	Alypum. 506	Anthropomorphos. 623
Aureum. 1559	Alyssum Galen. & Diosc. 465	Anthyllis alter Ital. 622
Admirabilis Peru. 344	Germanicum Tab. 699.	Lentifolia. ib.
Adonis fls. 387	Galen. quorund. 1122. Plin. 1125.	Marina. 555
Ador. adoveum semen. 69	Fruticans. 1306	Montana Dal. 566.
Adracla, vel Adrachne. 1602	Amara dulcis. 350	Valentina Clus. 1240
Agileps Narbon. 74	Amarachus. 664	Leguminosa. 1575
Prima Matth. 75. Bromoides. 77	Amarantus purp. & eius spec. 322.	Antipathes. 549
Agropyris, id est, Fago-triticum. 323.	323.	Antiphora, id est, Anthora. 1626
Agoceros, id est, Fagnum-gracum. 646	Lutens. 564	Antirrhinum eius spec. 494
Agryos, gr. Populus. 1108	Amarilla Gesf. 283	Minus flore Linaria. 1122
Aeromeli, id est, Manna. 887	Ambrosia. 485	Tragi. 1478
Aschynomene. 446	Ambubeia. 490	Apatine. 1478
Asiopsis. 779	Ambuxum. 490	Aphaca
Aspalathum. 1622	Amellus Mont. 490	
	Virgil. 1478	
	Amelanch. 1478	



# Index Latinus.

<i>Aphaca.</i>	291.1228.1250	<i>Ascalonitides.</i>	170	<i>Been, vel Ben album.</i>	678
<i>Aphacoides.</i>	1231	<i>Asclepias flo albo &amp; nigro.</i>	898	<i>rubrum Salamant.</i>	602
<i>Aphedron, vide Ephedron.</i>		<i>Ascyrum.</i>	542	<i>Beidelsar Alpini.</i>	899
<i>Aphyllanthus.</i>	637	<i>Aspalathus.</i>	1624	<i>Bellis maior.</i>	634
<i>Dodonai.</i>	732	<i>Asparagus &amp; eius spec. IIII. IIII.</i>		<i>Media &amp; minor.</i>	635.636
<i>Apiastrum.</i>	691	<i>Asperula.</i>	1124	<i>Cerulea.</i>	637
<i>Apios.</i>	504	<i>Cerulea.</i>	1124	<i>Belvidere.</i>	555
<i>Apium risus quorund.</i>	385	<i>Asphodelus min. Clus.</i>	49	<i>Benedicta herba.</i>	996
<i>Hortense.</i>	1013	<i>Asphodelus eiusq. spec. à 93. ad.</i>	97	<i>Berberis.</i>	1326
<i>Palustre, vel rusticum.</i>	1015	<i>Asplenium.</i>	1140.1141	<i>Beretinus fructus.</i>	1548
<i>Montanum.</i>	1015	<i>Assectida.</i>	1007	<i>Berula.</i>	621
<i>Sylvestre.</i>	1020	<i>Assyria malus.</i>	1463	<i>Beta alba, rub. &amp; c.</i>	319
<i>Apocynum.</i>	903	<i>Aster Atticus &amp; Ital.</i>	486	<i>Sylvest. Plin.</i>	418
<i>Syriacum Clusij.</i>	899	<i>Conyzoides.</i>	487	<i>Betele, vel Betre.</i>	1541
<i>Apollinaris.</i>	355	<i>Hirsutus &amp; mont.</i>	ib.	<i>Betonica.</i>	714
<i>Aqua vite.</i>	882	<i>Luteus sup. &amp; c.</i>	488	<i>Aquatica.</i>	715
<i>Aquisolium vide Agrifolium.</i>		<i>Marinus.</i>	534	<i>Frida.</i>	1005
<i>Aquileia eiusq. variet.</i>	1093.1094	<i>Astragaloides.</i>	1239	<i>Pauli.</i>	629
<i>Arabis Dod. 265, vide Draba.</i>		<i>Astragalus &amp; eiusq. spec. 1338.1239.</i>	1240.	<i>Berula.</i>	1478
<i>Arachidna.</i>	927	<i>Marten. Ber.</i>	1627	<i>Berulus.</i>	1479
<i>Aracus.</i>	1228	<i>Syluaticus.</i>	1237	<i>Buenas noches.</i>	1552
<i>Flore lut. Aduers.</i>	1231	<i>Aslantia.</i>	1002	<i>Bisfolium.</i>	403
<i>Maior Baticus.</i>	1627	<i>Aslantia nigra.</i>	978	<i>Bipinella.</i>	1044
<i>Arantium.</i>	1463	<i>Atbanasia.</i>	651	<i>Bisfacium.</i>	1041
<i>Arara.</i>	1550	<i>Atrachylis.</i>	1171	<i>Bislingua.</i>	909
<i>Arbor ex Goa, siue Indica.</i>	1514	<i>Attagene.</i>	886	<i>Bismalua, id est, Alibea.</i>	
<i>Iude.</i>	1522	<i>Atraphaxis, gr. Atriplex.</i>		<i>Bistorta mai. &amp; min.</i>	399
<i>Lanifera.</i>	1527	<i>Atriplex satina.</i>	324	<i>Blaptiscula, id est, Cyanus minor.</i>	
<i>Tristis.</i>	1369	<i>Sylvestris, 325. &amp; c. ad.</i>	328	<i>Blattaria.</i>	777.778.
<i>Urie.</i>	1496	<i>Auellana.</i>	1438.1439	<i>Blechon, gr. Puleginum.</i>	
<i>Arbus.</i>	810	<i>Aucera vesca &amp; unda.</i>	75	<i>Blitum, 320.</i>	321
<i>Arceion.</i>	1000	<i>Aurantia malus.</i>	1463	<i>Spinosum.</i>	1626
<i>Archangelica.</i>		<i>Aurelia, vide Helichryson.</i>		<i>Bolbonac.</i>	464
<i>Arceion vide Arceion.</i>		<i>Auricomum, vide Siachas citrina.</i>		<i>Boletus, vide fungus.</i>	
<i>Areca.</i>	1520	<i>Auricula Iude.</i>	1581	<i>Bombax.</i>	901
<i>Arenaria.</i>	428	<i>Leporina.</i>	608	<i>Boona vide Faba horti.</i>	
<i>Arestia bonis.</i>	1323	<i>Muris.</i>	337.639	<i>Bonifacia.</i>	909
<i>Argemone.</i>	373	<i>Auricula urfi.</i>	784.785.786.	<i>Bonus Henricus.</i>	329
<i>Argentina.</i>	993	<i>Axungia viri.</i>	535	<i>Borago.</i>	797.
<i>Argyroceme.</i>	642	<i>Azadac, vel Azedarach.</i>	1492	<i>Minima.</i>	807
<i>Aria Theoph.</i>	1327			<i>Borrys.</i>	1108
<i>Arisarum latifol. &amp; angustifol.</i>	835			<i>Branca ursina. 1148. Germanica. 1009</i>	
<i>Aristolochia longa &amp; rotunda.</i>	846			<i>Brassica eiusq. spec. 312. 313. &amp; c. ad.</i>	
<i>Clematis &amp; Saracen.</i>	847				
<i>Armeniaca malus.</i>	1449				
<i>Armeria.</i>	597.598.599				
<i>Armerius flos 3. Dod.</i>	602				
<i>Armoraria pratensis.</i>	600				
<i>Armoriaca.</i>	ib.				
<i>Arnoglosson.</i>	421.422				
<i>Arrestia bonis, id est, Anonis.</i>					
<i>Arrenogonon, vide Phyllon.</i>					
<i>Artemisia alba vel marina.</i>	281				
<i>Tenuifol. Fuch.</i>	653				
<i>Vulgaris.</i>	1103				
<i>Lauendula fol.</i>	ib.				
<i>Arthamta, id est, Cyclamen.</i>					
<i>Arthetica.</i>	781				
<i>Arum vulgare &amp; Egyptiacum.</i>	834				
<i>Arundo vallisoria.</i>	36				
<i>Cypria.</i>	ib.				
<i>Fartia, &amp; c.</i>	37.				
<i>Saccharina.</i>	38				
<i>Florida.</i>	39				
<i>Lithospermus.</i>	88				
<i>Asarum.</i>	836				
<i>Asarabaca, id est, Asarum.</i>					
<i>Asarina Matth.</i>	836				
<i>Lobely.</i>	855				

## B

<i>Bacas.</i>	983	<i>Canina.</i>	334
<i>Baccharis Monspelienisum.</i>	790	<i>Campest.</i>	537
<i>Balanus Myrepica.</i>	1400	<i>Marina antiquorum.</i>	839
<i>Balaustium.</i>	1451	<i>Ungata Cordi.</i>	272
<i>Ballote.</i>	702	<i>Brathy vel Brathy, gr. Sabina.</i>	
<i>Balsamina mas. &amp; fem.</i>	362	<i>Britannica.</i>	400.401.413
<i>Balsamita altera siue lutea.</i>	447	<i>Concha anatifera.</i>	1587
<i>Mus. &amp; fem.</i>	648	<i>Briza monococcos.</i>	73
<i>Balsami fructus.</i>	1528	<i>Bromus sterilis &amp; alt.</i>	75
<i>Balsamum Alpinum Gesf.</i>	1290	<i>Brunella, vide Prunella.</i>	
<i>Verum Alpini.</i>	1528	<i>Bruscus, id est, Ruscus.</i>	
<i>Barranas, vel Bannanas.</i>	1516	<i>Bryon gr. Muscus.</i>	
<i>Baptiscula, id est, Cyanus minor.</i>		<i>Bryonia alba.</i>	869
<i>Barba Capri.</i>	1043	<i>Mexicana siue Peruviana.</i>	871.
<i>Hirci.</i>	736	<i>Nigra.</i>	873.
<i>Barbarea.</i>	243	<i>Bubonium.</i>	490
<i>Bardana maj. &amp; minor.</i>	809	<i>Buceros, id est fanum gracum.</i>	
<i>Baruce.</i>	1550	<i>Bucranium, id est Antirrhinum.</i>	
<i>Basilicum.</i>	674	<i>Buglossa, vel Buglossum.</i>	798.799
<i>Batara.</i>	925	<i>Hispanicum.</i>	801
<i>Virginiana.</i>	927	<i>Bugula.</i>	631
<i>Batrachion, gr. Ranunculus.</i>		<i>Bulbacaftanum.</i>	1064
<i>Baucia.</i>	1025	<i>Bulbanac, vide Bolbanac.</i>	
<i>Becabunga.</i>	621	<i>Bulbus eriophorus.</i>	121
<i>Bechium, id est, Tussilago.</i>		<i>Bombicinus com.</i>	122

# Index Latinus.

Buna.	1548	Eriocephalus.	1152	Centunculus.	644
Burmus sat.	235.	Fullonum.	1168	Cepa, vel Cepe.	169
Sylvestris.	ibid.	Ferox.	1173	Cepae.	621
Burnum.	1064	Globosus.	1151	Cerasus eiuſq. ſpec.	1502.1503, &c.
Bupthbalmum.	746.747	Lanceatus.	1174	ad.	1507
Bupleurum anguſtiſol. Alp.	517	Lacteus, ſine Marie.	1150	Cerantonia, vel Ceraria.	1419
Anguſtiſol. & laiſol.	608	Mollis.	1183	Cereſolium ſaricoum & ſyl.	1038
Burſa paſtoris.	276	Muſcatus.	1174	Magnum.	1039
Butomus.	45	Peruvianus.	1156	Cereus Peruvianus.	1179
Buxus.	1410	Sperocephalus.	1152	Cerinthe.	538
C		Stellatus & ſolſtitialis.	1166	Cerrus, vel Cerrus.	1345.1346
Acetia.	815	Vulgaſiſſimus Viarum.	1173	Cernicaria.	450
Cacaa.	1550	Carex Dod.	45	Ceſtrum morionis.	46
Cachrys.	1010	Carica.	1511	Ceterach.	1140
Caſſos.	1154	Carlina. 1157.1158. Sylveſtris.	1159	Chareſolium, vel Cherephyllon, gr. vide	
Cacubalus Plinij.	615	Carnabadien.	1034	Cereſolium.	
Cacilianae, vide Siciliana.		Carobe.	1429	Chamaeſte, gr. Ebnul.	
Caious.	1544	Carota.	1028	Chamaealanus.	1237
Cakile.	248	Carpentaria.	633	Chamaebuxus.	1597
Calambac.	1622	Caryophyllum quor.	1548	Chamaeceraſus.	1505
Calamintha aquatica.	1684	Carpinus.	1479	Chamaeciſſos, ſa eſt, Hedera terreſt.	
Montana, vulgaris, &c.	687	Carpoballamum.	1528	Chamaeciſus.	1284
Calamagrostis.	7	Carthamus.	1169	Chamaecypariſſus.	1109
Calamus aromati. ver.	63	Carub, vide Carobe.		Chamaedaphne.	895
Falſus Offic.	ibid.	Carni, vel Carum.	1034	Chamaedrys.	656
Spinofus Peruvianus.	1179	Caryon, gr. Nux.		Sylveſtris.	657
Calathiana verna & vera.	437	Caryophyllata eiuſq. ſpec.	994.995.	Laci: ius ſol.	527
Ruellij.	438	Caryophyllus aromaticus.	1535	Chamaeſicus.	1510
Calathiana Viola.	438	Caryophyllus ſos, & eius ſpec. & varie-		Chamaefilix mar. Angl.	1143
Calcearis ſos, vide Delphinium.		tat. a. p. 588. ad.	597.	Chamaeremſta.	1313
Calceolus Maria.	443	Sylveſtris.	599.600	Chamaeris.	56.57.58.
Calceſtraga, vide ſaxiſtraga.		Marinus.	602	Chamaeit. a.	1391
Calceitrapa.	1166	Indicus.	750	Chamaeleon albus.	1157
Calendula, vel Calitha.	739	Caryota vide Carota.		Niger.	1100
Alpina.	740.742	Caffia, vel Caffia Poetica.	584	Tabernamont.	1175
Africana.	750	Poet. Lobel.	1293.	Chamaeleuce.	812
Calitrichum.	1144.1146	Lignea.	1532	Chamaelinum.	559
Calitha paluſtris.	817.818	Nigra ſine fiſtula.	1431	Chamaemalus.	141
Camelina.	273	Caffita, vel Caffutha, vide Cuſcuta.		Chamaemelum.	754.755
Camomilla, vide Chamemelum.		Caffanea.	1442	Sylveſtre.	757
Campana Cerulea.	865	Equina, & Peruana.	ibid.	Chamaeſpina.	1454
Campanula.	450.451.452	Caſtranguſula.	717	Chamaemorus.	1273.1610
Cancanum.	1532	Catanance.	425	Chamaenerion, Geſn.	477
Candela regia, vel Candelaria.	774	quorundam.	494.1250	Chamaericlymenum.	1295
Canella.	1532	Cataputia minor.	503	Chamaepence.	1293
Cannabina mas, & ſem.	711	Maior.	496	Chamaepitys eiuſq. ſpec.	525.526.527.
Cannabis mas, & ſem.	708	Cattaria.	683	Chamaeplatanus.	1425
Spuria.	709	Caucanſon, id eſt, Moly Indicum.		Chamaeriphet.	1519
Sylveſtris Dioſcor.	934	Caucalis eiuſq. ſpec.	1021	Chamaerodendron.	1407
Cannacorus.	39	Cauda equina, vide Equiſetum.		Chamaelea.	1402
Cantabrica.	590	Muris. 416. Ulpis.	87	Germanica.	1403
Capillus veneris.	1143.1144.1146	Caulorapum.	318	Chamaeyce.	504
Capnoi, gr. Fumaria.		Coanotus.	1173	Charantia.	363
Capparis.	895	Cedrelaie.	1352	Chelidonia, vel Chelidoniū minus.	816
Leguminoſa.	897	Cedria.	1353	Maius.	1069
Caprifolium, id eſt, Periclymenum.		Cedrus Libani.	1352	Chermes.	1342
Cepſicum.	364.365	Lycia.	1369	Cherua, vide Ricinus.	1618
Caput monachi.	291	Altera.	1375	China.	
Galluacum.	1243	Celaſtrus.	1600	Cheradoſethron, id eſt, Xanthium.	
Cardamine eiuſq. ſpec.	259.260, &c.	Celtis.	1494	Chondrilla eiuſq. ſpec.	286.287, &c.
Cardamomum.	1542	Cenchrys, gr. Milium.		ſpec. ſervia Dod.	494
Cardamum, gr. Naſturtium.		Centaurium, vel Centaurea.		Chriſtophoriana.	969
Cardiaca.	705	Magnum.	546	Chryſanthemum lactifolium Alpium.	
Carduus acutis.	1158	Parvum.	547	Segetum.	742
Aſininus.	1173	Centaurioides.	582	Valentinum.	743
Benedictus.	1171	Thaly.	714	ibid.	
Calcitrapa.	1166	Centimorbida.	630	Alpinum.	744
Chryſanthemus.	1155	Centrum galli.	770	Secund. Cluſii.	744
		Centum capita.	1162	Creticum & Baſicum.	745
		Centumnodia.	565	Peruvianum.	752



# Index Latinus:

<i>Littoreum.</i>	534	<i>Colutea eiusq. spec.</i>	1299.1300	<i>Crespinus.</i>	1326
<i>Chrysocome, Col.</i>	553	<i>Colymbades.</i>	1393	<i>Crinon, gr. Lilium.</i>	
<i>Capitulis conglob.</i>	646.647	<i>Colytea, vide Colutea.</i>		<i>Crista Galli.</i>	1071
<i>Chrysogonon.</i>	992	<i>Coma aurea.</i>	647	<i>Crithmum eiusq. spec.</i>	533.
<i>Chrysolachanon, i. Atriplex satina.</i>		<i>Comaros gr. Arbutus.</i>		<i>quartum Matth.</i>	1165
<i>Cicer arietinum.</i>	1222	<i>Concha anatisfera.</i>	1587	<i>Crocodylium.</i>	1161
<i>Sylvestre.</i>	1223	<i>Condruilla, vide Chondrilla.</i>		<i>Crocus sativus.</i>	151
<i>Cicerbita, id est, Sonchus Lewis.</i>		<i>Conferua Plinij.</i>	1570	<i>Vernus a. 152. ad.</i>	157
<i>Cicerula.</i>	1231	<i>Coningalus.</i>	1479	<i>Hortensis vel Saracenica.</i>	1170
<i>Cichorium, vel Cicorea.</i>	281	<i>Coniza, vide Conyza.</i>		<i>Crocus Indicus, id est, Curcuma.</i>	
<i>Sylvestre.</i>	284	<i>Connarus.</i>	1605	<i>Cropiot.</i>	1550
<i>Spinosum.</i>	283	<i>Consligo.</i>		<i>Croton, id est, Ricinus.</i>	
<i>Verrucarium.</i>	289	<i>Ruellij.</i>	747	<i>Cruciata rubia.</i>	1123
<i>Cicuta.</i>	1061.1062	<i>Consolida maior.</i>	796	<i>Gentiana.</i>	433
<i>Cicuta alba.</i>	1039	<i>Media.</i>	806	<i>Cras galli.</i>	28
<i>Palustris, &amp; tenuifolia.</i>	1063	<i>Minor.</i>	634	<i>Cubeba.</i>	1548
<i>Cinamomum.</i>	1532	<i>Regalis.</i>	633.637	<i>Cuciophoria.</i>	1559
<i>Cinara satina, &amp; syl.</i>	1153	<i>Saracenica.</i>	1083	<i>Cucubalus.</i>	615
<i>Cineraria.</i>	281	<i>Saracen. Ger.</i>	428	<i>Cucumer, vel Cucumis.</i>	910
<i>Cinnamomum, vide Cinamo.</i>		<i>Saracen. Ger.</i>	275	<i>Asininus, vel agrestis.</i>	912
<i>Circaea Lutet.</i>	351.352	<i>Camotulus argenteus.</i>	862	<i>Cucurbita sylvestris.</i>	915
<i>Cirsium Maximum.</i>	1181	<i>Minor &amp; minimus.</i>	861.862	<i>Anguria &amp; Lagenaria.</i>	923
<i>Mai. alt. 1181. Eius reliqua spec.</i>	1182.	<i>Niger.</i>	463	<i>Lagener. Sylvestris.</i>	924
	1183.	<i>Ceruleus.</i>	864.865.	<i>Cuminum, vide Cuminum.</i>	
<i>Cistus gr. Hedera.</i>		<i>Pennatus.</i>	1598	<i>Cunane.</i>	1556
<i>Cistus eiusq. spec. 1275. 1276. ad. 1281</i>		<i>Conyza eiusq. spec. a. p. 481. ad. p. 485.</i>		<i>Cunila.</i>	577.667
<i>Ledon, sive Ladanifera. 1285. 1286</i>		<i>Major Matth.</i>	792	<i>Cunilago, id est, Conyza.</i>	
<i>ad.</i>	1292.	<i>Cor Indum.</i>	342	<i>Cupressus, vel Cypressus.</i>	1367
<i>Citraro.</i>	692	<i>Coral Arbor.</i>	1614	<i>Cupulaglandis.</i>	1340
<i>Citrium malum.</i>	1464	<i>Corallina.</i>	1571.1572	<i>Curcuma. 34. fig.</i>	1631
<i>Citrus, vel Citrus.</i>	913	<i>Alba Lobelij.</i>	1578	<i>Curmi.</i>	71
<i>Clavus, id est, Carophyllus.</i>		<i>Montana.</i>	1572	<i>Cuscuta.</i>	577
<i>Clematis altera Matth.</i>	886	<i>Corallium rubrum &amp; nigrum.</i>	1575	<i>Cyamus, gr. Faba.</i>	
<i>Alt. flo. pleno Clus.</i>	887	<i>Album.</i>	1576	<i>Janus maior, &amp; minor, &amp; eiusq. spec.</i>	
<i>Batica.</i>	886	<i>Corallides.</i>	1576.1577	<i>732.</i>	
<i>Cerulea.</i>	887	<i>Corchorus.</i>	676	<i>Cyclamen eiusq. spec.</i>	843.844
<i>Cruciata.</i>	890	<i>Corculum Ferula.</i>	1057	<i>Cydanago.</i>	1606
<i>Daphnoides.</i>	864	<i>Coriandrum.</i>	1012	<i>Cydoma mala.</i>	1452
<i>Pannonica.</i>	899	<i>Cori.</i>	544	<i>Cymbalaria.</i>	529
<i>Drens.</i>	888	<i>Cornu cer vinum.</i>	427	<i>Cuminum Ethiopicum vel, Regium.</i>	
<i>Trifolia, Bauh.</i>	1591	<i>Cornu mas.</i>	1466	<i>1037</i>	
<i>Cleoma, i. Ranunculus flammeus.</i>		<i>Fem.</i>	1467	<i>Sativum.</i>	1066
<i>Clinopodium Dodon.</i>	671	<i>Corona fratrum.</i>	1112	<i>Sylvestre, &amp; filiquosum.</i>	1067
<i>Ulgare.</i>	675	<i>Imperialis.</i>	202	<i>Cynanchice, vide Synanchica.</i>	
<i>Alpinum, Anglicum &amp; Austria-</i>		<i>Solis.</i>	752	<i>Cynocrambe.</i>	333
<i>cum. 676. Odoratiss.</i>	677	<i>Terra.</i>	856	<i>Cynoglossum &amp; eius spec.</i>	804
<i>Clymenon Italorum.</i>	543	<i>Coronopus. 425. 427. ex cod. Casar.</i>		<i>Cynara, vide Scolymus.</i>	
<i>Turneri.</i>	715	<i>1190.</i>		<i>Cynorhodos.</i>	1271
<i>Encoron.</i>	1403	<i>Corrigiola.</i>	565	<i>Cynobaton.</i>	1271.1274.
<i>Casilpini. 1595 Matth.</i>	1596	<i>Corruda.</i>	1112	<i>Cynoforchis.</i>	205.206.207.
<i>Cnicus, id est, Carthamus.</i>		<i>Cortusa.</i>	788	<i>Morio.</i>	208.209
<i>Sylvestris.</i>	1171	<i>Corylus.</i>	1438	<i>Cyperus eiusq. spec.</i>	30.31.32.
<i>Coccigria, vide Coggygia.</i>	476	<i>Cosmosandalos.</i>	443	<i>Cyperus Indicus.</i>	33
<i>Coccus baphicus.</i>	1343	<i>Costa, Cam. 305. Canina.</i>	421	<i>fig.</i>	1631.
<i>Cnidius.</i>	1401.1403	<i>Costus hortorum.</i>	649	<i>Cypressus, vide Cupressus.</i>	
<i>Oriental.</i>	1548	<i>Indicus &amp; Officin.</i>	1620	<i>Cyprus.</i>	1394.1395
<i>Cocculus Indus.</i>	ib.	<i>Corinus.</i>	1476	<i>Cyrtus.</i>	1451
<i>Coccymela.</i>	1512	<i>Cotonaria.</i>	1644	<i>Cytisus eiusq. spec. 1304. 1305. ad. 1309</i>	
<i>Cocchemia.</i>	1512	<i>Cotonaster.</i>	1606	<i>Tragi.</i>	1194.
<i>Cochlearia.</i>	401	<i>Cotonea mala.</i>	1452		
<i>Cochiophori, vide Cuchiophori.</i>		<i>Cotula fetida.</i>	757		
<i>Coca, vel Cocus.</i>	1522	<i>Cotyledon altera Diosf. 511. vide v-</i>			
<i>Coggygia, vel Coccigria.</i>	1476	<i>belicus Veneris.</i>			
<i>Colchicum eiusq. spec. 157. &amp; c. ad. 164</i>		<i>Coxco cypote.</i>	1550		
<i>Colocasia.</i>	834	<i>Cracca maior &amp; minor.</i>	1228		
<i>Colocynthis.</i>	915	<i>Crambe, gr. Brassica.</i>			
<i>Colophonia.</i>	1361	<i>Thalassia, id est, Seldongella.</i>			
<i>Colophris, id.</i>	915	<i>Crassula minor.</i>	515		
<i>Colubra.</i>	400.832	<i>Major.</i>	519		
<i>Colus Iouis, 769. Rustica.</i>	1171	<i>Cratogeom.</i>	91		

D

**D** Abari. 1554.  
 Damascenum Stellat, Ludg. 418  
 Norbun. 443  
 Matth. 742. vide Alsima.  
 Daphne, gr. Laurus  
 Daphnoides. 895. 1405.  
 Datura, id est, Stramonium perigra-  
 num.

Daucus

# Index Latinus.

<i>Daucus</i> , syl.	1023.1028	<i>Endivia</i> , vide <i>Cichorium</i> .		<i>Fagopyrum</i> idem.	
<i>Creticus</i> .	1029	<i>Enophyllum</i> .	404	<i>Fagus</i> .	1444
<i>Delphinium</i> .	1033	<i>Enula campana</i> .	793	<i>Far</i> .	69
<i>Dendromolache</i> .	933	<i>Ephedra</i> .	1116	<i>Farrago</i> .	68
<i>Dens caninus</i> .	204	<i>Ephemerym</i> Matth.	492	<i>Farfara</i> , id est, <i>Tussilago</i> .	
<i>Leonis</i> .	291	<i>Dioscoridis</i> , Col.	791	<i>Farfarsus</i> , (i.) <i>Populus alba</i> .	
<i>Dentaria bulbifera</i> , <i>emneaphyllos</i> , <i>Hep-</i>		<i>Epilobion Gesneria</i>	476	<i>Faselus</i> , id est, <i>Fab.</i>	
<i>raphyll</i> , &c.	984.985	<i>Epilinum</i> .	577	<i>Faseolus</i> , vide <i>Phaseolus</i> .	
<i>Major &amp; minor</i> , Matth.	1585	<i>Epimedium</i> .	480	<i>Fausel</i> .	1520
<i>Dentillaria</i> , Gesn.	485	<i>Epimelis</i> .	1455	<i>Febrisfuga</i> .	653
<i>Rondelet</i> .	1254	<i>Epipactis</i> .	412.950	<i>Fel terra</i> .	548
<i>Diagridium</i> .	868	<i>Epistabe</i> .	578	<i>Ferrum equinum</i> .	1235
<i>Diapensia</i> .	948	<i>Epithymum</i> .	574	<i>Ferula</i> .	1056
<i>Dittamnus</i> , vel <i>Dittamnium</i> .	797	<i>Epithymum</i> .	578	<i>Ferutago</i> .	1056
<i>Digitalis purp.alb.</i> &c.	790	<i>Epitymbra</i> .	577	<i>Festuca Italica</i> .	73
<i>Diomyia</i> , id est, <i>Hedera</i> .		<i>Equanimum</i> .	1019	<i>Alterae</i> Dod.	75
<i>Dipoad</i> , vide <i>Muscari</i> .		<i>Equisetum eiusq. spec.</i>	1113.1114.	<i>Ficaria minor</i> .	816
<i>Dipsacus sativus &amp; syl.</i>	1167	1115.		<i>Ficus</i> .	1510
<i>Dipamnium</i> Offic.	1246	<i>Eranthemum</i> , id est, <i>flos Adonis</i> .		<i>Aegypt.</i>	1509
<i>Dolichus</i> .	1216	<i>Eribinthos</i> , gr. <i>Cicer</i> .		<i>Infernalis</i> .	372
<i>Dorec</i> .	431	<i>Erica &amp; eius varia spec.</i>	1380.1381.	<i>Phareonis</i> .	1509
<i>Doronicum</i> .	6	&c. ad.	1386.	<i>Indica</i> .	1512
<i>Clusiu</i> , 742. <i>Eiusq. spec.</i>	759.760.	<i>Alexandrina</i> , Lob.	1596	<i>Indica Theoph.</i>	1514
&c.		<i>Erigeron</i> .	178.279.	<i>Filago</i> .	642.644.
<i>Doryenium</i> <i>Moussel</i> .	1309	<i>Marinum</i> .	281.	<i>Filicula</i> .	1133
<i>Calsipini &amp; Plateau</i> .	1597	<i>Eriatoca</i> <i>Clusii</i> .	1321	<i>Petrea</i> .	1142
<i>Draba</i> , Dod. 265. <i>Dioscor.</i>	274	<i>Erisiophyton</i> , id est, <i>Cyperus</i> .		<i>Filipendula eiusq. spec.</i>	1058.1059.
<i>Ali. Clus.</i>	ibi.	<i>Eriacombac</i> .	97	<i>Filius ante patrem</i> , id est, <i>Lysimachia</i>	
<i>Draco arbor</i> .	1523	<i>Eriangina</i> , id est, <i>Orobancha</i> .		<i>siliquosa</i> , quibusdam <i>Colchicum</i> , non-	
<i>Herba</i> .	249	<i>Ereca</i> sat. & syl.	247	<i>nullis Tussilago</i> .	
<i>Sylvestr.</i>	607	<i>Nasturt. cognat.</i>	ib.	<i>Filix mas. &amp; fam.</i>	1128
<i>Dracontia</i> , vel <i>Dracontium</i> .	400	<i>Murin. &amp; aquat.</i>	248	<i>Florida</i> .	1131
<i>Maius &amp; minus</i> .	831	<i>Muralis</i> Dal.	275	<i>Pumila</i> Sax.	1136
<i>Dracunculus</i> Hort.	249	<i>Peregr. sine Cantab.</i>	278	<i>Saxatilis corniculata</i> .	1561
<i>Dodonai</i> .	400	<i>Eriucago</i> <i>Apula</i> .	277	<i>Fistici</i> .	1436
<i>Aquaticus</i> .	832	<i>Erulita</i> .	1249	<i>Fistularia</i> .	1071
<i>Drakena radix</i> , & ei affinis.	1621	<i>Eruum sativum</i> Cordi.	1231	<i>Flamula Iouis surrecta</i> .	888
<i>Dryopteris</i> .	1135	<i>Album</i> sat. Fuch. ib. Syl.	1249	<i>Vulgaris</i> .	962
<i>Nigra</i> Dod.	1137	<i>Eryngium &amp; eius spec.</i>	1162.1163.	<i>Flos Adonis</i> .	387
<i>Drypis</i> .	1112	1164.		<i>Aphricanus</i> .	749.750.
<i>Dry. gr. Quercus</i> .		<i>Vegetif.</i>	1156	<i>Ambernalis</i> .	564
<i>Dulcamara</i> .	350	<i>Erythimum</i> .	254	<i>Creticus</i> , <i>Constantinop.</i> vel <i>Hierog-</i>	
<i>Dulcichnum</i> .	32	<i>Cercule</i> .	89	<i>lym.</i>	467
<i>Dulcis radix</i> , id est, <i>Glycyrrhiza</i> .		<i>Erythrodanum</i> .	1120	<i>Cuculi</i> , vel <i>Cornicis</i> .	600
		<i>Esula</i> .	501.502.503.	<i>Fruentorum</i> .	734
		<i>Indica</i> .	899	<i>Passionis</i> .	1592
		<i>Euforbium</i> , vide <i>Euphorbium</i> .		<i>Regis</i> .	1083
		<i>Eufugia</i> , vide <i>Euphrasia</i> .		<i>Solis maior</i> .	751
		<i>Eonynchos</i> Theoph.	1468	<i>Solis pyramidalis</i> .	753
		<i>Eupatorium</i> Mesue.	649	<i>Minor</i> .	1285
		<i>Auicenne</i> sine <i>Cannabium mas.</i> &		<i>Timlorius</i> .	1317
		<i>fem</i> 711. <i>Vulgare</i> .	712	<i>Fluida Gaze</i> , id est, <i>Rhus</i> .	
		<i>Euphorbium</i> .	1178	<i>Faniculum marinum</i> .	534
		<i>Euphrasia</i> sine <i>Euphrasia rubra</i> , alt.		<i>Vulgare</i> .	1032
		<i>Dod. 92. Carulea</i> .	337	<i>Porcinum</i> .	1055
		<i>Alba</i> sine <i>vulgaris</i> .	663	<i>Fenum Burgundiacum</i> .	1189
		<i>Euphorosium</i> , 797 <i>Euphrosyne</i> , 663.		<i>Fenum grecum</i> sat. & syl.	1196
		<i>Esula</i> , vide <i>Esula</i> .		<i>Folium Indum</i> .	1535
				<i>Fontalis</i> .	823
				<i>Fontilapathum</i> Lob.	823
				<i>Fragaria &amp; Fraga</i> .	997
				<i>Frangula</i> .	1469
				<i>Fraxinella</i> .	1245
				<i>Fraxinus</i> , 1471. <i>Bubula</i> , <i>memana</i> ,	
				<i>vel sylvestris</i> .	1473
				<i>Fritillaria</i> eiusq. spec.	149.150
				<i>Fruilus Indici &amp; perigrini</i> , 1547. &c.	
				<i>ad</i> .	1556
				<i>Fruentum Amylectum</i> , 60. <i>Turcicum</i>	
				<i>Asiaticum</i> , sine <i>Indicum</i> .	81.82
				<i>Frutex</i>	



## Index Latinus.

<i>Frutex marinus reticulatus.</i>	1617	<i>Dioscor.</i>	1242	<i>Gruinalis.</i>	940
<i>Fucus herba.</i>	801	<i>Glechob. gr. Pulegium.</i>		<i>Guaiaacum Indicum.</i>	1611
<i>Marinus Phaeoanoides.</i>	1570	<i>Globularia.</i>	637	<i>Pataninum.</i>	1495
<i>Spongiosus nodosus.</i>	ib.	<i>Glycypteron, gr. Amara-dulcis.</i>	1302	<i>Guanabannus.</i>	1550
<i>Marin. tenuifolius.</i>	1573	<i>Glycyrrhiza.</i>		<i>Guayana.</i>	1613
<i>Ferulaceus</i>	ib.	<i>Glycyfide, gr. Paxonia.</i>			
<i>Fuga demonum.</i>	541	<i>Gnaphalium Trag.</i>	29		
<i>Fumaria.</i>	1088	<i>Vulgare eiusq. spec. 639. 640. ad.</i>			
<i>Bulbosa sine Tuberosa.</i>	1090, 1091	644.			
<i>Fumus terra.</i>	ib.	<i>Gossipium vel Gossypium.</i>	901		
<i>Fungus esculentus.</i>	1579	<i>Gramen prat. maius, &amp; minus.</i>	2		
<i>Lethalis.</i>	1580, 1581	<i>Album.</i>	3		
<i>Fusarium.</i>	1469.	<i>Xerampel.</i>	3		
<i>Fusus agrestis.</i>	1171	<i>Duriusculum.</i>	4		
		<i>Iuncum.</i>	4		
		<i>Segetum.</i>	5		
		<i>Arund.</i>	5		
		<i>Miliaceum.</i>	6		
		<i>Mai. aquat.</i>	6		
		<i>Sorghinum.</i>	5		
		<i>Arund. panicat.</i>	7		
		<i>Arund. min.</i>	8		
		<i>Toment.</i>	9		
		<i>Pan. elegans.</i>	9		
		<i>Syluat. mai. &amp; minus.</i>	9		
		<i>Alopecurum.</i>	10, 11		
		<i>Typhium.</i>	12		
		<i>Cyperoides.</i>	12		
		<i>Iunc. aquat.</i>	12, 21, 22.		
		<i>Aquat.</i>	13		
		<i>Fluviat.</i>	14		
		<i>Genicul.</i>	15		
		<i>Panicum.</i>	16		
		<i>Echinatum.</i>	17		
		<i>Exul. hirs.</i>	17		
		<i>Cap. glob.</i>	18		
		<i>Hirs. nem.</i>	19		
		<i>Cyper.</i>	19		
		<i>Spicat.</i>	20		
		<i>Cyper.</i>	21, 22, 29, 30.		
		<i>Caninum.</i>	23, 24, 25, 26.		
		<i>Striatum.</i>	26		
		<i>Manna.</i>	27		
		<i>Ischem.</i>	28		
		<i>Auen.</i>	29		
		<i>Marorum.</i>	29		
		<i>Cristatum.</i>	29		
		<i>Secalinum.</i>	29		
		<i>Spic. Brizea.</i>	30		
		<i>Lanatum.</i>	30		
		<i>Lol. min. 30</i>	30		
		<i>Iunc. Leucanth.</i>	30		
		<i>Spart. min</i>	30		
		<i>Spic. aspera.</i>	30		
		<i>Scoparium.</i>	30		
		<i>Toment.</i>	31		
		<i>Plumsum.</i>	43		
		<i>Leucanthemum, Dod.</i>	47		
		<i>Lupuli glumis.</i>	86		
		<i>Marinum sine Polyanthemum.</i>	603		
		<i>Pernassi.</i>	840		
		<i>Granadilla Pernana.</i>	1591		
		<i>Granatum.</i>	1451		
		<i>Grannm. kermes, vel tinctorium.</i>	1342		
		<i>Paradisi.</i>	1542		
		<i>Gratia Dei.</i>	1581		
		<i>Fuch.</i>	943		
		<i>Gratiola eiusq. spec.</i>	581		
		<i>Grossularia.</i>	1324		
		<i>Rubra.</i>	1593		
		<i>Grossus.</i>	1511		

# Index Latinus.

<i>Pulicaris.</i>	587	<i>Lasminum Mexicanum.</i>	344	<i>Lachryma Iobi</i>	88
<i>Roberti.</i>	939	<i>Album.</i>	89	<i>Lactuca agrestis.</i> 309. <i>Crista.</i>	306
<i>St. Ginegavide.</i>	711	<i>Luteum.</i>	893	<i>Sat &amp;c.</i> 307. <i>Montanapurp.</i>	295
<i>Stella.</i>	428	<i>Arabicum.</i>	1400	<i>Agrina.</i>	310
<i>Studiosorum.</i>	555	<i>Iberis cardimantica.</i>	253	<i>Ladanum.</i>	1291
<i>Terribilis.</i>	507	<i>Ibica, i. Chamapitys.</i>		<i>Segetum Dalech.</i>	699
<i>Turca.</i>	569	<i>Ibiscus.</i>	934	<i>Lagopus &amp; eius spec.</i>	1192. 1193.
<i>Tunica.</i>	599	<i>Ignames.</i>	926	<i>Lamium album, luteum.</i>	702
<i>Trinitatis.</i>	1203	<i>Ilex coccigera.</i>	1342	<i>Rub Pannon.</i>	703. 704
<i>Venti.</i>	378. 385. 701.	<i>Maior.</i>	1344	<i>Lampfana Dedon.</i>	255
<i>Hermodylus Matth.</i>	104	<i>Illecebra.</i>	517	<i>Lanaria.</i>	774
<i>Officin.</i>	164	<i>Impatiens herba.</i>	447. 261	<i>Lancea Christi.</i>	404
<i>Herniaria.</i>	569	<i>Imperatoria.</i>	1001	<i>Lanceolata.</i>	422
<i>Hesperis.</i>	463	<i>Inguinalis.</i>	490	<i>Lanifera filiqua.</i>	1552
<i>Hieracium minimum Clus.</i>	289	<i>Inybm, vel Intibus sat.</i>	282	<i>Lantana.</i>	1490
<i>Arborefc. palustris.</i>	295	<i>Sylvestris.</i>	283	<i>Lepathum eiusq. spec.</i>	383. 389. &c.
<i>Maius, minus, &amp;c.</i> 296. 297. &c.		<i>Inula, vide Enula.</i>	793	<i>Lappa innersa.</i>	712. 810.
<i>ad.</i>	303	<i>Rustica.</i>	807	<i>Maior &amp; minor.</i>	810
<i>Latifol. hortef.</i>	305	<i>Ion, gr. Viola.</i>		<i>minor.</i>	1122
<i>Stellatum, Medio nigrum, &amp; lano-</i>		<i>Iouis barba.</i>	511	<i>Larix.</i>	1365
<i>sum.</i>	1625	<i>Flor.</i>	1095	<i>Leferpitium.</i>	1006
<i>Higuerto.</i>	1545	<i>Glans.</i>	1443	<i>Lathiris.</i>	503
<i>Hippia.</i>	615	<i>Iphon.</i>	96	<i>Lathyrus &amp; eius spec.</i>	1229
<i>Hippoglossum, mas. &amp; fem.</i>	908	<i>Irio.</i>	254	<i>Efferv. &amp; eius var.</i>	1628
<i>Valentinum Clus.</i>	507	<i>Iris Vulgaris.</i>	50	<i>Lauandula vel Lavendula.</i> 583. 584	
<i>Hippolapathum.</i>	388. 389	<i>Eiusq. spec. a. 51. ad.</i>	59	<i>Lauer, vide Stum.</i>	
<i>Hippomanes.</i>	349. 372	<i>Iris bulbosa eiusq. spec. a. 99. ad.</i>	102	<i>Laurea-cerasus, vel Lauro-cerasus</i>	
<i>Hippocelinum.</i>	1019	<i>Tuberosa.</i>	103	<i>1603</i>	
<i>Agyrele.</i>	1024	<i>Isatis satina &amp; syl.</i>	491	<i>Laureola.</i>	1405
<i>Elippuris, vel Equisetum.</i>		<i>Sylalt.</i>	492	<i>Laurus Alexandrina.</i>	909
<i>Hirculus.</i>	1079	<i>Ischemon.</i>	27	<i>Vulgaris.</i>	1407
<i>Hirci triticum.</i>	89	<i>Ischas.</i>	505	<i>Tinus.</i>	1409
<i>Hirundinaria minor.</i>	816	<i>Ispyrion, Col.</i>	1095	<i>Rofea.</i>	1406
<i>Maior. Vide Asclepias.</i>	1070	<i>Quorund.</i>	1194	<i>Leitipes, id est, Clinopodium.</i>	
<i>Holcus Pliny.</i>	73	<i>Itea, gr. Salix.</i>		<i>Ledum Alpinum.</i>	1290
<i>Holostium, vel Holostium Matth.</i>	4	<i>Iua arithetica, id est, Chamapitys.</i>		<i>Silefiacum.</i>	1288
<i>Salamant. &amp; parvum.</i>	423	<i>Mofchata, eadem.</i>		<i>Legumen pallidum.</i>	1627
<i>Ruella.</i>	47	<i>Incca Permana.</i>	1543	<i>Lens palustris, vel lacustris</i>	829.
<i>Creticum.</i>	424	<i>Inglans.</i>	1440	<i>Maior &amp; minor.</i>	1224
<i>Lacuna.</i>	639	<i>Innbe.</i>	1501	<i>Lenticula.</i>	1224
<i>Petrum.</i>	1561	<i>Inncarid.</i>	1115	<i>Marina.</i>	1615
<i>Hordeum distichon.</i>	70	<i>Inucus acutus, levis &amp;c.</i>	35	<i>Lentiscus.</i>	1432
<i>Polystichon.</i>	ib.	<i>Bombicinus.</i>	29	<i>Leo carduus.</i>	1173
<i>Nidum.</i>	72	<i>Marinus gramineus.</i>	44	<i>Leonis pes.</i>	237
<i>Spurium.</i>	73	<i>Oderatus.</i>	ib.	<i>Leontopetalon.</i>	236
<i>Ustum.</i>	77	<i>Floridus.</i>	29	<i>Leontopodium Lens</i>	337
<i>Horminum sativum.</i>	768	<i>Capit. Equiseti fig.</i>	1631	<i>Creticum.</i>	424
<i>Sylvestre.</i>	769. 771	<i>Liniperus eiusq. spec.</i>	1372	<i>Parvum.</i>	642. 643
<i>Hyacinthus Poet. Lob.</i>	102	<i>Sterilis.</i>	1629	<i>Leontostomum.</i>	1095
<i>Stellaris.</i>	106	<i>Insquiamus (id est) Hyoscyamus.</i>		<i>Lepidum Egin.</i>	241
<i>Linfol.</i>	107	<i>Ixia.</i>	1351	<i>Annum.</i>	242
<i>Varie spec. a 106 ad</i>	120.			<i>Maius.</i>	642
<i>Hydrolapathum.</i>	389			<i>Parvum.</i>	643
<i>Hydropiper.</i>	445			<i>Quorundam.</i>	1254
<i>Hyoscyamus eius. spe. 353. &amp;c. ad. 559</i>				<i>Leprocaryon, id est, Nux. Auellana.</i>	
<i>Hyosiris.</i>	285			<i>Leucanthemis.</i>	756
<i>Hyecomm Clus. 1067. Matth. 937</i>				<i>Leucanthemum.</i>	757
<i>Hypericum &amp; spec.</i> 539. 540. 541				<i>Leucas.</i>	655
<i>Hypocaris.</i>	289			<i>Leucographis.</i>	1150
<i>Hypocistis.</i>	1275			<i>Leucosium bulbosum.</i>	147. 148
<i>Hysopoides, vel Hissopifolia.</i>	531			<i>Album.</i>	458
<i>Hysopus Guiland. 552. Arabum.</i> 579				<i>Luteum.</i> 456. <i>Marin.</i> 460. 461.	
				<i>Melancholicum.</i> 463. <i>Mont.</i>	466
				<i>Sylvestre.</i>	457.
				<i>Spinosum.</i>	458.
				<i>Laucolachanon.</i>	311
				<i>Leuconarcissolirion.</i>	148
				<i>Leucopiper, id est, Album piper.</i>	
				<i>Leusticum.</i>	



# Index Latinus.

<i>Lenisticum.</i>	1008	<i>Graca.</i>	464	<i>Maracoc.</i>	1592
<i>Libanotis coronaria.</i>	1293	<i>Aspera.</i>	466	<i>Marathrum, gr. Fœniculum.</i>	
<i>Fenulacea, &amp; Theophrasti.</i>	1010	<i>Maior.</i>	1132	<i>Marrubium album, &amp;c.</i>	693
<i>Lichen arborum.</i>	1566	<i>Lupicrepitus.</i>	1584	<i>Aquaticum.</i>	700
<i>Marinus.</i>	1567	<i>Lupinus &amp; eius, spec.</i>	1217	<i>Aquat. acutum.</i>	1005
<i>Lignum Aloes.</i>	1622	<i>Lupulus, vel Lupus Salictarius.</i>	885	<i>Nigrum.</i>	701
<i>Lapideum.</i>	1587	<i>Syluat. Thely.</i>	1186	<i>Maritagon.</i>	193.197
<i>Lignificum.</i>	1008	<i>Luica, vel Lutentum, Lucola, Lutum.</i>		<i>Pomponium.</i>	200
<i>Muth.</i>	1049			<i>Maru.</i>	539
<i>Ligustrum.</i>	1594	<i>Lychnis satina.</i>	469	<i>Marum.</i>	670
<i>Album Poetarum.</i>	863	<i>Syl. eiusq. spec.</i>	469.470. &c.	<i>Mastiche.</i>	1432
<i>Nigrum.</i>	865	<i>Chalcædonica.</i>	466	<i>Maur herbarum.</i>	1103
<i>Lilac, vel Lillach.</i>	1401	<i>Sylvest. 1. 3. 4. Clus.</i>	601.	<i>Matricaria.</i>	652
<i>Lilago Cordi.</i>	49	<i>Lychnoides segetum.</i>	1086	<i>Matrisalua.</i>	770
<i>Lilastrium.</i>	99	<i>Lycium.</i>	1332	<i>Matrisylua.</i>	891
<i>Liliasphodelus.</i>	ib.	<i>Itaticum.</i>	1337	<i>Mechoacan.</i>	873
<i>Lilionarcissus (id est) Tulipa.</i>		<i>Lycollonum.</i>	971.972	<i>Mecon, gr. Papaner.</i>	
<i>Lilium album. 190. Aureum.</i>	192	<i>Lycopersicum.</i>	346	<i>Medica fructu cochleato spinoso.</i>	1199
<i>Nonbulbosum. 99. Rubrum.</i>	192.	<i>Lycopodium.</i>	1564	<i>Marina.</i>	1200
<i>Cruentum.</i>	193	<i>Lycopsis Anglica.</i>	801	<i>Medica mala.</i>	1462
<i>Purp. 194. Montanum.</i>	196	<i>Lycostaphylos Cordi.</i>	1425	<i>Mediam.</i>	448
<i>Byzant.</i>	197	<i>Lysimachia eiusq. species. 474. &amp;c. ad.</i>		<i>Meibethene.</i>	1522
<i>Rub. Angusi.</i>	199			<i>Mel singum.</i>	85
<i>Mont. flo. flau.</i>	200	<i>480.</i>		<i>Melampyrum album, &amp;c.</i>	90
<i>Perficum.</i>	201	<i>Galericulata minor.</i>	582	<i>Melanopiper id est, Piper nigrum.</i>	
<i>Connall. 410. Inter spinas.</i>	891			<i>Melangenæ, vel Melanzana.</i>	345
<i>Linnefson.</i>	582			<i>Melanthium eiusq. species. 1084. 1085</i>	
<i>Limodorum, vide Orobanchæ.</i>				<i>Meleagris flos, vide Fritularia.</i>	1542
<i>Limones.</i>	1464			<i>Melegheta vel Malagueta.</i>	83
<i>Limonium verum Antiq.</i>	417			<i>Melilorus &amp; eius spec.</i>	1204. 1205.
<i>Vulgare.</i>	411				1206.
<i>Gesneri.</i>	400			<i>Melissa eiusq. spec.</i>	689. 690
<i>Limonio congener.</i>	412			<i>Molucha lauis, &amp; spin.</i>	691
<i>Limonium malum.</i>	1462			<i>Melissophyllum, vide Melissa.</i>	
<i>Linaria eiusq. spec. a. p. 550. ad. 555.</i>				<i>Melo.</i>	9017
<i>Hedera folio Col.</i>	529			<i>Saccharinum, Hispanicus.</i>	ib.
<i>Minor æstiva.</i>	1626			<i>Virginiana aquatica.</i>	921
<i>Lingua Aus.</i>	1472			<i>Melocactos, sine melocardus echina-</i>	
<i>Bubula.</i>	797			<i>ius.</i>	1177
<i>Bonus.</i>	799			<i>Melopepon.</i>	918
<i>Canis.</i>	805			<i>Menianthe, vide Trifolium paludo-</i>	
<i>Cerina.</i>	1139			<i>sum.</i>	
<i>Pagana.</i>	909			<i>Mentha satina eiusq. spec.</i>	680
<i>Passerina.</i>	555			<i>Cantharia.</i>	682
<i>Serpentis, sine Valneraria.</i>	404			<i>Syl. aquat.</i>	684
<i>Imofris.</i>	553			<i>Corymbifera, Gra. Saracenicæ.</i>	649
<i>Linum vulgare.</i>	556			<i>Mentastrium.</i>	684
<i>Pratense Cordi.</i>	29			<i>Mercurialis, mas &amp; fem.</i>	332
<i>Sylvest. eiusq. spec.</i>	558. 560			<i>Canina vel syl.</i>	333
<i>Liquiritia.</i>	1302			<i>Syl. lat. Trag.</i>	447
<i>Liliasphodelus.</i>	99			<i>Messilus aronia.</i>	1454
<i>Lilium, gr. Lilium.</i>				<i>Sarina.</i>	1453
<i>Lilionarcissus, id est, Lilionarcissus.</i>				<i>Metel, vel methella nux.</i>	348
<i>Liliasphodelus, id est, Liliasphodelus.</i>				<i>Menm.</i>	1052
<i>Lithospermum eiusq. spec.</i>	609			<i>Mezereon.</i>	1403.
<i>Morus, Dod.</i>	555			<i>Militaris aizoides.</i>	826
<i>Lebus echinatus.</i>	1554			<i>Milium.</i>	80
<i>Lolium album &amp; rubrum.</i>	78			<i>Indicum.</i>	83
<i>Lonchitis prior Aldroandi.</i>	104			<i>Syluat. Tab.</i>	92
<i>Aspera.</i>	1140			<i>Solis.</i>	610
<i>Lorus arber.</i>	1493. 1494			<i>Millefolium aquaticum.</i>	827. 828.
<i>Lorus herba incana.</i>	1191			<i>Terrestre.</i>	1072
<i>Quadrifolia.</i>	1198			<i>Luticum &amp; nobile.</i>	1073
<i>Suæqua quadr. Trifolia corniculata.</i>	118.			<i>Milegrana.</i>	569
	118.			<i>Millemorbia.</i>	717
<i>U. h. n. a.</i>	1195			<i>Mimulus, vide Nummulus.</i>	
<i>Lucernarum frangi.</i>	1584			<i>Mirabilia Peruæ.</i>	303
<i>Lunula, vel Lugula.</i>	1202			<i>Molle.</i>	
<i>Lunaria minor.</i>	405				

# Index Latinus.

Molle, vel Molli.	1530
Mollugo.	1127
Molochia.	691
Moloches.	937
Moly Virgin. Baubini.	49
Dioscoridis.	183
Serpent. Homeric.	ib.
Indicum.	184
Latifol. flau. 185. Min.	185
Narciss. fol.	186
Monianum.	187
Molybdana.	1254
Momordica.	362
Monophyllon.	409
Morella, v. Solanum.	339
Morion, vide Mandragoras.	
Morus Diaboli.	726
Gallina.	617
Fol. bederule.	617
Rana.	818
Morus alba & rub.	1507
Multibona.	1016
Mungo.	1548
Musa, Mofa, vel Mus.	1595
Muscari.	120
Muscata Nux.	1537
Muscetella.	1090
Muscipula altera.	494
Lob. &c.	601
Muscus quernus.	1558
Terrestris.	1559
Marinus.	1571
Capillaris.	1559
Corniculatus.	1561
Clavatus.	1562
Denticulatus. 1561. ex cranio hum.	
1563.	
Filicinus.	1561
Pyxidatus.	1560
Ramosus.	1560
Stellaris.	1563
Mustum.	877
Myacantha, id est, Asparagus.	
Myagrum.	273
Myosotis scorpioides.	337
Onra, vel onros.	427
Myrica.	1379, 1385
Myriophyllum.	828
Marinum.	1616
Myristica nux.	1537
Myrobalani Bellerice, chepal, &c.	1500.
Myrrhida, Plin. id est, Geranium muscatum.	
Myrrhis Aquicolorum.	1038
Vulgaris.	1039
Parua.	ib.
Myrtillus German.	1417
Myrtocissus.	1279
Myrtus Agria.	907
Barica Latifolia.	1411
Batica Sylvestris.	1412
Exotica.	1412
Brabantica.	1414
Fructu albo.	1412
Laurea max.	1411
Minor.	1412
Myxa.	1499

## N

Nabca, vel Napca.	1605
Napellus.	972
Napus.	236
Sylvestris.	ib.
Narcissus, & eius species a. p. 123. ad p. 137. Tertius Matth.	173
Nardus, vel Nardum.	
Celtica vera.	1079
Celtica Alpina.	740, 742
Cretica, vel rustica.	1078
Indica, vel spica nardi.	1080
Montana.	1079
Narbonensis.	1080
Narconia Radix, id est, Iris.	
Nastus.	37
Nasturtium hortense.	250
Hispanicum.	251
Petræum.	ib.
Hibernum.	243
Indicum.	252
Sylvestre.	253
Aquaticum.	257
Aquat. minus.	261
Natrix.	1323
Nemphar, vide Nymphæa.	
Nepa.	1321
Nepeta vulg.	683
Vera.	688
Nerion.	1406
Newroides.	418
Nicotiana, id est, Tabacum.	356, 358
Nidus Avis.	228
Nigella.	1084, 1085
Nigellastrum.	1087
Noli me tangere.	447
Nuces insana.	1548
Nuclei pinei.	1355
Nucula terrestris.	1065
Indica racemosa.	1554
Nummularia.	630
Nummulus Plin.	1071
Nux meibel.	348
Indica.	1522
Auellana.	1438
Byzant.	1439
Muscata.	1537
Persica, vel Regia.	1441
Pontica sine Prenestina.	1439
Vesicaria.	1437
Vomica & purg.	1547
Nympha alba, & lutea maior.	819
Alba, & lutea minor.	820
Parua.	818

## O

Ochra, Ochra, vel Ochrum.	1249
Ocimastrum, vel Ocymastrum.	
474	
Alterum.	679
Valentinum, Clus.	694
Ocimum, vel Ocymum.	673
Sylvestre.	675
Ocimozaes, vel Ocymoides repens.	474
Ocularis.	663

Oculus bonis. 746. Christi.	772
Odontitis, Tab.	92
Oenanthe aquatica.	1060
Marth.	1065
Oenoptia.	1605
Olea satina & sylvest.	1392
Oleander.	1406
Sylvest. Mycon.	1596
Oleaster, vel Oleastrum.	1393
Oleatellus, aut Olivella.	1401
Olibannum.	1436
Olus album.	311
Atrum.	1019
Hispanicum.	330
Olfenichium Gordi.	1020
Onobrychis. 440. & eius spec.	1244.
1245.	
Quorundam.	1253
Onocleia.	801
Ononis.	1322, 1323
Onopordon.	1147
Onopyxos.	1173
Onosma.	803
Ophioglossum.	404
Ophiochoridon.	181
Ophris.	403
Opium.	400
Opobalsamum.	1529
Opopanax.	1003
Opulus.	1245
Opuntia. 1513. Marina.	1567.
Orchis eiusq. spec. a. p. 205. ad p. 228.	
Oreoselinum.	1015
Origanum eiusq. spec.	666
Oryza, vel Oryza.	79
Orminum, vide Horminum.	
Ornithogalum maius, Clus.	97
Vulg. alt. lute.	165
Pan. Hispan. &c. 166, 167, 168.	
Ornithopodium.	124E
Ornus.	1473
Orbanche.	1311, 1312
Orobos Herbariorum.	1225
Venetus, glaucus & montanus.	
1247, 1248.	
Oromum.	550
Ornalla.	770
Orukoria.	1550
Osmundaregalis.	113E
Os mundi Tragi.	1228
Osteosallon.	807
Ostrya.	1444
Ostrya, vide Linaria.	552
Othonna.	751
Oxalis vulg.	396, 397
Tuberos. ib. Ten. &c.	
Oxyacantha.	1325
Theophrasti.	1603
Oxyacanthus.	1327
Oxycedrus.	1374
Oxylapathum.	388
Oxymyrsine.	907
Oxybomix, vide Tamarindi.	
Oxys Plin.	1201
Oxyshenos, vide Iuncus acutus.	
Oxytrichyllum.	119E



# Index Latinus:

<i>Padus Theophrasti.</i>	1505	<i>Peristerion, id est, Verbena.</i>		<i>Pistolochia.</i>	847
<i>Peonia eiusq. spec.</i>	980, 982	<i>Persea arbor.</i>	1606	<i>Virginiana sine Cretica.</i>	848
<i>Pala d'Agula.</i>	1623	<i>Persea malus.</i>	1447	<i>Pisum vulgare &amp; eius. spec.</i>	1219.
<i>Paliurus.</i>	1336	<i>Periscaria.</i>	445	1220, 1221.	
<i>Palma.</i>	1517	<i>Repens.</i>	446	<i>Gracorum Tragi.</i>	1231
<i>Humilis.</i>	1519	<i>Siliquosa.</i>	ibid.	<i>Marinum Anglicum.</i>	1251
<i>Palma Christi, sine Saurium palmarum</i>		<i>Personata, vel Personata.</i>	810	<i>Quadratum.</i>	1198
220, 221. &c.		<i>Pernicea.</i>	894	<i>Maculatum.</i>	1628
<i>Christi maior.</i>	496	<i>Pes anserinus.</i>	328	<i>Pinnitaria.</i>	495
<i>Palma Saccharifera.</i>	1554	<i>Alexandrinus.</i>	759	<i>Pix liquida.</i>	1362
<i>Palma pinus.</i>	1519	<i>Aspinus.</i>	796	<i>Plantago aquat.</i>	417
<i>Paludapium.</i>	1014	<i>Columbinus.</i>	938	<i>Alpina.</i>	740
<i>Panaces, vel Panax.</i>		<i>Gallinaceus, sine pulis.</i>	1023	<i>Latifolia.</i>	419
<i>Asclepium.</i>	1057	<i>Leonis.</i>	949	<i>Rosca.</i>	420
<i>Chironeum.</i>	1285	<i>Leporis.</i>	1193	<i>Quinquenervia.</i>	422
<i>Coloni.</i>	1005	<i>Viuli.</i>	834	<i>Marina.</i>	423
<i>Heracleum.</i>	1003	<i>Petasites.</i>	814	<i>Platanaria.</i>	45
<i>Tanocratum mar.</i>	172, 173	<i>Petroselinum vulgare.</i>	1013	<i>Platanus.</i>	1489
<i>Panicum eiusq. spec.</i>	84, 85	<i>Macedonicum Fuch. &amp; ali.</i>	1016	<i>Platanus, vel Plantanus Indorum.</i>	
<i>Panicum cuculi.</i>	1202	<i>Alexandrinum.</i>	1019	1516.	
<i>Porcicus. 845. St. Ioan.</i>	1429	<i>Cannum.</i>	1064	<i>Plumbago.</i>	447
<i>Papas Peruvianorum.</i>	927	<i>Petum.</i>	356, 358	<i>Rondel.</i>	1254
<i>Papaver cornutum.</i>	367	<i>Peucedanum.</i>	1053, 1054	<i>Pneumonanthe.</i>	438
<i>Sativum.</i>	369	<i>Phacos, gr. Lens.</i>		<i>Podagra lini.</i>	578
<i>Sylvestre.</i>	400	<i>Phalangium eiusq. species.</i>	47, 48.	<i>Podagraria Germani.</i>	1002
<i>Rhæas.</i>	401	49.		<i>Polemonium palust. Gesa.</i>	1582
<i>Spinosum ibid. &amp;</i>	1156.	<i>Phalaris sat. &amp; syl.</i>	86, 87	<i>Alterum.</i>	679
<i>Spumeum.</i>	679	<i>Phallus Adr. Iunij.</i>	1583	<i>Fruicans.</i>	1310
<i>Heracleum Columne.</i>	734	<i>Phasganum, id est, Gladiolus.</i>		<i>Polium.</i>	653, 654, 655.
<i>Palustre.</i>	820	<i>Phaselus.</i>	1210	<i>Polyacantha.</i>	1173
<i>Papyrus Nilotica.</i>	40	<i>Phascelus &amp; eius. spec. &amp; varietates a</i>		<i>Polyanthemum aquas.</i>	830
<i>Paralysis.</i>	781	1211. ad.	1216.	<i>Polygala.</i>	563, 564.
<i>Paralytica Alpina.</i>	783	<i>Phellandrium, Dod.</i>	1044, 1063.	<i>Matthioli.</i>	1240
<i>Parietaria.</i>	331	<i>Phellandropus, id est, Aparine.</i>		<i>Polygonatum eiusq. spec.</i>	903, 904.
<i>Sylvestris Clus.</i>	91	<i>Philipendula, vide Filipendula.</i>		905.	
<i>Paronychia altera Matth.</i>	622	<i>Philyrea.</i>	1395, 1396, 1397	<i>Polygonum Herniariae facie Advers.</i>	
<i>Vulgaris &amp; rutaceo folio.</i>	624	<i>Prima Clusii.</i>	1600	1594.	
<i>Parthenium.</i>	652, 757	<i>Phleum.</i>	417	<i>Polygonum mas.</i>	365.
<i>Parthenis.</i>	1103	<i>Phlomos lychnites Syriaca.</i>	767	<i>Montanum, Serpitisalium, Selinoides.</i>	566
<i>Passerina.</i>	554	<i>Phoenix.</i>	78		
<i>Pastinaca domestica, &amp; Syl.</i>	1025	<i>Pibora.</i>	966	<i>Polynurus, id est, Plantago.</i>	
<i>Sativa tenuifolia.</i>	1027	<i>Phu.</i>	1078	<i>Polypodium.</i>	1132, 1133
<i>Sylvestris tenuifolia.</i>	1028	<i>Phyllitis.</i>	1138	<i>Polypterum.</i>	324
<i>Marina.</i>	534	<i>Phyllon marisc. &amp; famin.</i>	333	<i>Polytrichum.</i>	1144, 1146
<i>Pastoria Bursa.</i>	276	<i>Phytisma.</i>	1076	<i>Pomum amoris.</i>	346
<i>Virga.</i>	1168	<i>Picea maior &amp; pumila.</i>	1354	<i>Assyrium, vel Adami.</i>	1464
<i>Pecten Veneris.</i>	1040	<i>Picnomos.</i>	1175	<i>Aran.</i>	1463
<i>Pedicularis herba.</i>	495	<i>Pilosella maior.</i>	305, 638	<i>Aureum.</i>	346
<i>Rubra.</i>	1071	<i>Syl. flo. cerul.</i>	337	<i>Granatum.</i>	1451
<i>Pentaphylon eiusq. spec. 987, 988. ad.</i>		<i>Repens.</i>	638	<i>Hierosolym. sine mirabile.</i>	363
992.		<i>Pimpinella saxifraga.</i>	1044	<i>Spinosum.</i>	348
<i>Peperi, gr. Piper.</i>		<i>Hort. sine sanguisorba.</i>	1045	<i>Vulgare domesticum.</i>	1461
<i>Peplis.</i>	503	<i>Spinosa.</i>	1329	<i>Populus alba, &amp; nigra.</i>	1486
<i>Peplis, vel Peplum.</i>	503	<i>Pinafter.</i>	1358, 1359	<i>Lybica, &amp;c.</i>	1487
<i>Pepo Maximus.</i>	919	<i>Pinguicula.</i>	788	<i>Populago, Tab.</i>	818
<i>Indicus.</i>	920	<i>Pinus sativa sine Urbana.</i>	1355	<i>Porcellus.</i>	289
<i>Cucumeralis.</i>	921	<i>Sylvestris.</i>	1356	<i>Porum.</i>	174
<i>Maior, &amp; min. Sylvestris.</i>	922	<i>Montana.</i>	1357	<i>Ungineum.</i>	176
<i>Perceper Anglorum, Lob.</i>	1594	<i>Maritima.</i>	1358	<i>Syriacum, Tab.</i>	181
<i>Perdicium, id est, Parietaria.</i>		<i>Piper alb. nig. long.</i>	1538, 1539.	<i>Portulaca sativa.</i>	521
<i>Perfoliata Alpina.</i>	517	<i>Calicut Indic. sine Hispan.</i>	366	<i>Sylvestris.</i>	519, 521.
<i>Napifolia.</i>	537	<i>Aquat.</i>	446	<i>Aquat.</i>	614
<i>Rubra Gesa.</i>	492	<i>Agreste.</i>	1388	<i>Marina.</i>	524
<i>Siliquosa &amp; vulgaris.</i>	536	<i>Montanum.</i>	1403, 1405	<i>Potamogeton.</i>	821, 822
<i>Perforata.</i>	540		366	<i>Potenilla.</i>	993
<i>Periclymenum.</i>	891	<i>Pirola, vide Pyrola.</i>		<i>Maior.</i>	1043
<i>Reclum &amp; eius. spec. 1294, 1295.</i>		<i>Pistaceum.</i>	1436	<i>Poterium.</i>	1329
1296.		<i>Germanicum.</i>	1437	<i>Pothos flos.</i>	1095
<i>Periplois.</i>	902	<i>Pistana magonis.</i>	417	<i>Præcocia mala.</i>	1449
				<i>Præsum</i>	

# Index Latinus.

<i>Prassium.</i>	694	<i>Montanus. Lut.</i>	956.964
<i>Psidium.</i>	702	<i>Nemorosum. &amp; Alb.</i>	384
<i>Primula veris.</i>	780.781	<i>Max. Anglicus Multiplex, &amp;c.</i>	
<i>Heisterhi.</i>	782.		
<i>Flore rubro &amp; albo.</i>	783		
<i>Proserpinaca.</i>	565		
<i>Prunella.</i>	632.633		
<i>Prunus domestica, &amp; sylvest.</i>	1497		
<i>Pseudochamaebuxus.</i>	1597		
<i>Pseudochina.</i>	1619		
<i>Pseudoasphodelus.</i>	97		
<i>Pseudobunium.</i>	243		
<i>Pseudocapsicum.</i>	361		
<i>Pseudodictamnus.</i>	797		
<i>Pseudocytisus.</i>	1308		
<i>Pseudobermodactylus.</i>	204		
<i>Pseudomelanthium.</i>	1085		
<i>Pseudomyagrum Matth.</i>	473		
<i>Pseudonarcissus.</i>	133		
<i>Pseudoparrium.</i>	1318		
<i>Pseudostrubium.</i>	494		
<i>Psora.</i>	725		
<i>Psyllium.</i>	587		
<i>Psoralea.</i>	606.607		
<i>Pulegium regium, &amp; mas.</i>	671		
<i>Angustifol.</i>	672		
<i>Sylvestre.</i>	796		
<i>Pulicaria.</i>	587		
<i>Pulmonaria aurea sine Gallica.</i>	304		
<i>Maculosa &amp; eius spec.</i>	808		
<i>Pulsatilla.</i>	385		
<i>Punica mala.</i>	1451		
<i>Pyenocomon.</i>	726		
<i>Pycnomos.</i>	1175		
<i>Pyracontia.</i>	1603		
<i>Pyramidalis.</i>	451		
<i>Pyrethrum Offic. &amp; syl.</i>	758		
<i>Sylvest.</i>	607		
<i>Pyrola.</i>	408		
<i>Pyrus sativa.</i>	1456		
<i>Sylvest. sine stragulat.</i>	1457.1458		
<i>Pyxocantha.</i>	1332		
<i>Pyxos, gr. Buxus.</i>			

## Q

<i>Quadrifolium phaeum.</i>	1198
<i>Quamoclit.</i>	1598
<i>Quercus vulgaris.</i>	1339.1340
<i>Marina &amp; eius species.</i>	1567.1568
<i>Quercula minor.</i>	657
<i>Maior.</i>	661
<i>Quinquefolium ejusque spec.</i>	987.988
<i>ad.</i>	992.
<i>Quinqueneruia.</i>	422

## R

<i>Rabbarum vide Rha.</i>	391
<i>Radix cana.</i>	1090.1091. China.
	1618
<i>Drakena.</i>	1621. Rhodia.
	532
<i>Scythica.</i>	1392.
<i>Spiritus sancti.</i>	1000
<i>Ranunculus aquatilis.</i>	829
<i>Arenensis prat. &amp; Alpin.</i>	951
<i>Bulbosus &amp; Ilyricus.</i>	953
<i>Auricomus, Aconiti fol. &amp;c.</i>	954
<i>Globosus, Lufitan.</i>	955

<i>Montanus. Lut.</i>	956.964
<i>Nemorosum. &amp; Alb.</i>	384
<i>Max. Anglicus Multiplex, &amp;c.</i>	
	587
<i>Asiaticus.</i>	958.959
<i>Flammeus.</i>	961
<i>Palustris.</i>	952
<i>Latifol. Cret. fol. Plantag.</i>	963
<i>Sylvarum flo. plen.</i>	384
<i>Pracox, parvus, Thalictrifolio.</i>	
	965.
<i>Minimus Septent. Lob.</i>	1090
<i>Rapianus.</i>	237.238.
<i>Sylvestris.</i>	240
<i>Aquaticus.</i>	ib.
<i>Rusticus.</i>	241
<i>Syl. Offic.</i>	ib.
<i>Rapistrum.</i>	233
<i>Aquat.</i>	234
<i>Rapum. 237. Syl.</i>	233. 448.
<i>Terra.</i>	845
<i>Genista.</i>	1311
<i>Rapunculus.</i>	454.455.
<i>Rapuntum.</i>	453.455.
<i>Regina prati.</i>	1043
<i>Remora aratri. f. Anonis.</i>	
<i>Refeda.</i>	277
<i>Refina.</i>	1361
<i>Reita bonis. id est. Anonis.</i>	
<i>Rha eiusq. spec.</i>	393.395
<i>Rhamnus 1. 2. 3. Clusii.</i>	1334
<i>Carbarricus. sine solutivus.</i>	1337
<i>Rhodia radix.</i>	532
<i>Rhodum lignum. vide lignum rhod.</i>	
<i>um.</i>	1624
<i>Rhododaphne.</i>	1406
<i>Rhodora Plin.</i>	1043
<i>Rhus. vel Rheo coriaria.</i>	1474
<i>Syl. Plin.</i>	1414
<i>Ribes. vel Ribesium.</i>	1593
<i>Ricinus.</i>	496
<i>Ritro vel Rutro.</i>	1151
<i>Robur.</i>	1340.1348
<i>Rovella Rorida. vel Ros solis.</i>	1556
<i>Rosa hortensis eius spec.</i>	1259.1260.
<i>ad.</i>	1268.
<i>Sylvestris. vulcanina.</i>	1269.1270
<i>Hiericotea.</i>	1186
<i>Calis. sine Mariana.</i>	468
<i>Mariz.</i>	1386
<i>Rosca radix.</i>	532
<i>Rosmarinum. vel Rosmarinus coro-</i>	
<i>narium &amp; sylvestre.</i>	1292
<i>Rostrum ciconia. vel Gruis. id est. Ge-</i>	
<i>ranium.</i>	
<i>Porcinum.</i>	291
<i>Rubia eiusq. spec.</i>	1118.1119.1120.
<i>Cruciata.</i>	1123
<i>Rubus Idaeus &amp; vulg.</i>	1272
<i>Repens fructu. casso.</i>	1271.
<i>Saxatilis.</i>	1273
<i>Rumex.</i>	388.390.
<i>Ruscus. vel Ruscum.</i>	907
<i>Ruta horti. &amp; syl.</i>	1255
<i>Canina.</i>	1256
<i>Capraria.</i>	1253
<i>Muraria.</i>	1144
<i>Pratenis.</i>	1252
<i>Sylvestris Hypericoides.</i>	543

## S

<i>Sabdariffa.</i>	396
<i>Sabina sterilis &amp; baccifera.</i>	1376
<i>Baccata altera.</i>	1377
<i>Saccarum.</i>	38
<i>Sacerdotis crepida.</i>	443
<i>Sacia herba.</i>	358
<i>Sagina spargula.</i>	1125
<i>Sagitta. vel Sagittaria.</i>	416
<i>Salicaria.</i>	479
<i>Salicornia.</i>	535
<i>Salinaris.</i>	758.
<i>Salunca.</i>	1078
<i>Salix aquatica &amp; vulgaris.</i>	1389
<i>Caprea.</i>	1319
<i>Humilis.</i>	1391
<i>Marina. vel Amarina.</i>	1388
<i>Rosea.</i>	1310
<i>Salsaparilla.</i>	859
<i>Salvia agrestis. vel Bosci.</i>	764. 661.
<i>Maior &amp; minor Hortensis.</i>	764
<i>Alpina. Cretica. Indica.</i>	765
<i>Abinthites.</i>	764
<i>Romana.</i>	649
<i>Vitis.</i>	1144
<i>Sambac. vide Jasminum.</i>	
<i>Sambucus eiusq. species.</i>	1422.1423.
	1424.1425.
<i>Sampsuchum. vel Sampsuchus.</i>	665
<i>Sanamunda.</i>	996
<i>Prima. 2. 3. Clusii.</i>	1595.1596
<i>Sana sancta Indorum. id est. Tabacum.</i>	
<i>Sardaracha Arabum.</i>	1373
<i>Sanguinalis.</i>	565
<i>Sanguinaria.</i>	428.565.
<i>Sanguisorba. vide Pimpinella.</i>	
<i>Sanguis Draconis.</i>	391
<i>Sanicula.</i>	948
<i>Maior.</i>	949
<i>Angustifolia.</i>	783
<i>Alpina Clus. Eboracensis &amp; gutta-</i>	
<i>ra.</i>	788
<i>Femina Fuch.</i>	978
<i>Santalum album citrinum &amp; rubrum.</i>	
	1586.
<i>Santolina. Dod.</i>	1109.
<i>Sanctoncum.</i>	1100
<i>Sapa.</i>	878
<i>Saponaria concana Angl.</i>	435
<i>Vulgaris.</i>	444
<i>Minor. Dal.</i>	474
<i>Saxifraga.</i>	694
<i>Saxifraga. vide Salsaparilla.</i>	
<i>Saxifraga.</i>	1525
<i>Satureia.</i>	575.576
<i>Satyrion erythron. quibusdam.</i>	204
<i>Satyrus varia spec. a. p. 205. ad. 228.</i>	
<i>abortivum.</i>	228
<i>Savina. vide Sabina.</i>	
<i>Saxifraga Antiquorum.</i>	604
<i>Alba.</i>	841
<i>Alfinesolia.</i>	567
<i>Aurea.</i>	841
<i>Alba petraea.</i>	842
<i>Anglicana &amp; Pan.</i>	1047
<i>Magna Matth.</i>	605
<i>Kubra.</i>	1060



# Index Latinus:

Romanorum, Lugd.	254	Minu Dal.	1595	Spartum Plin. eiusq. spec.	41.42.43.
Saxifraga, Dod.	572	Sesamum Dod.	273	1630.	
Scabiosa eiusq. spec.	719.720. &c. ad.	Verum.	1232	Spatula fœtida.	59
725.		Seseli pratense.	1049	Speculum Veneris.	438
Scammonea, Scammonia, vel Scammonium.	866.867	Creticum mai. & Min.	1050.	Spiræa Theophrasti.	1601
Scandix Antiquorum Col.	1023	Montanum & Massiliense.	1051	Spelta.	69
Vulgaris & minor.	1040	Peloponense quorundam.	1062	Spergula flo. albo, & rub.	1125
Minor Tab.	1594	Æthiopicum, frutex.	1421	Marina.	ibid.
Scariola.	283	Siciliana.	544.	Spherocephalus.	1152
Scala Cali.	905	Sicla, id est, Beta.		Spica.	584
Scatum Cali.	529	Sideritis Alpina, Scordiodides.	696	Hortulana.	585.
Scananthos, vel Senanthum.	43	Heractia Dios.	697	Nardi.	1080.
Adulterinum. ib. Flores.	1631	Angustifol. Vulgaris, &c.	698.699.	Celtica.	1079
Schenoprasum.	176	Prima Matth.	700	Spicata.	822.
Scilla eiusq. spec.	171.172	Gravis odoris Thalij.	1005	Spina alba sine peregrina.	1152
Sclarea.	750	Secunda, Dioscoridis.	1046	Acida.	1325
Scolimus.	1104	Sigillum, B. Maria.	871	Appendix.	1327
Theophrasti.	1156	Salomonis.	905	Cervalis.	1335
Scolopendria.	1139.1141	Silau Casalpini.	1064	Cervi.	1338
Scolopendrium.	1141	Siler montanum.	1043	Hirci.	1328
Scoparia.	554	Siligo.	66	Infectoria.	1337
Scopa regia.	907	Siliqua.	1429	Lutea.	1323
Scordium.	661	Sylvestris.	1428	Solitinalis.	1166.
Scordonia, vel Scordonia.	662	Siliquastrum.	366	Spinachia.	330
Scorodoprasum.	180.181	Silphium.	1000	Spondilium, vel Sphondylium.	1009
Scorpius.	1321	Silybum.	1150	Spongia marina alba.	1577
Scorpioides. 337. &	338	Minus flore nut.	1627	Infundibuli forma, & ram. ib.	
Leguminosa.	1241	Sinapi album, sat. syl.	244.	Squamaria, id est, Dentaria maior.	
Multiflora & filiqua crassa.	1627	Sion, vide Sium.		Squilla, id est, Scilla.	
Scorpiurum.	336	Sisarn Peruvianum.	925	Squinanthum, id est, Scœnanthos.	
Scorsonera, vel Scorzonera.	736.737	Vulg.	1026	Stachys eiusq. spec.	695
Scrophularia, vel Scrofularia altera.		Sifer.	ibid.	Aquatica, vel palust.	1005
Dod.	715	Sifon.	1017	Staphis agria.	495
Maiores, & Indica.	716	Sisymbrium alt. Dios.	258	Staphylinus.	1028
Flore luteo.	717	Sisynrichium mai. & minus.	103	Staphyloledendrum.	1437
Minor.	816	Sium eiusq. spec.	256.257. &c.	Stella leguminosa.	1240
Scybbica herba, vel radix, vide Radix.		Minimum Alp.	261	Stellaria Augerij.	1167
Sebestene.	1499.	Terrestre, seu agrorum.	1018	Stellaria.	428
Secacul Arabum quibusdam Polygonatum, alijs Sifer, alijs Pastinaca maritica, alijs Eryngium maritimum.		Smilax arbor.	1344	Aquatica. 830. vide Alchimilla.	
Secale.	68.	Smilax aspera.	859.860	Sternutamentoria.	607
Securidaca.	1236	Lenis.	861	Stabe.	725
Sedum maius.	510.511.	Hortensis.	1216	Argentea.	730
Minus eiusq. spec.	512. ad. 517	Peruviana.	859	Argent min.	ibi.
Aquatile.	826	Smyrnum Creticum.	1024	Rosmarini folio, & ex Cod. Cas. 731	
Selago, Plin.	1562	Sol Indianus.	752	Stachas.	585.586
Selinum Sij folijs.	1018	Solanum, vel Salatrurn. 339.340.342.		Citrina.	646
Montanum pumulum, Clus.	1053	Odoriferum.	344	Storax.	1526
Semen contra Vermes.	1101	Pomiferum.	347	Stramonium, vel Stramonium.	348
Sementina.	1100	Lignosum fruticatum, vel rubrum.		Stratiotes aquatile, vel Potamios.	826
Semperivum, vide Sedum maritimum.		350.		Millefolium.	1074
508.		Arborescens.	360	Strumaria.	810
Sena.	1297	Tetraphyllon.	406	Struthium, vide Saponaria.	
Senecio vulg.	279	Tuberosum esculentum.	927	Strychnodendron.	360
Maiores, id est, Jacobæa.		Soldanella marina.	838	Strychnos. gr. Solanum.	
Serapias eiusq. spec.	222.223. &c.	Montana maior & minor.	839	Styrax.	1526
Serica.	1502	Soler, vide Abidinm folis.		Suber.	1347
Seriphium.	1100	Solidago faracena.	429	Succisa.	726
Seris.	283.285.	minor.	633	Sammach.	1474
Serpentaria.	427.400.630.	Maiores.	807	Superba, Fuch.	597.599.
Maiores.	832	Sonchus asper.	291	Sycomorus.	1509.
Serpentina, Matth.	425	Lenis.	292	Symphytum maius & tuberosum.	807
Serpillum, vel Serpyllum eiusq. spec.		Len. lat. &c.	293.294.	Parvum Boraginis facie.	ibi.
570.571.		Sylmaticus, Tab.	255	Maculosum sine syl.	809
Serratula.	713	Sophia Chirurgorum.	1068	Synanchica.	1120
Sesamoides mag. & par.	493	Sorbus.	1471	Syringa alba & cerulea.	1399
Minus Scel.	507	Terminalis.	ibid.	Sylsynrichion, vide Sisynrichium.	
Magnum Cordi.	976	Sylvest. Matth.	1473.		
		Sorghum.	83		
		Sparganium.	45		
		Spartium.	1314		

# Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

<b>T</b> Abacum.	358	Tragorchis.	210	Verbena communis, sacrâ.	778
Tartarum.	883	Tragorganum. 668. Clus.	671	Fam. Tragi.	254
Tamalapatra.	1534	Tragi.	32	Vermicularis.	515
Tamarindi.	1607	Tribulus aquaticus min. 823. mai.	824	Frutex.	523
Tamariscus.	1379	terrestris.	1246	Vermiculata montana, Col.	566
Tamus.	871	Trichomanes.	1146	Veronica fam. Euchsii.	625
Tanacetum acutum album.	607	Trifolium pratense.	1185	Mas, reita, &c.	627-628
Ulgare & eius spec.	650	Maius purp.	1186	Verrucaria, i. Tithymalus, vel Helio-	
Petunianum.	750	Luteum lupulinum & minus luteib.		tropium minus.	
Sylvestre.	995	Asphaltum, siue bituminosum	1187	Vesicaria.	342
Tapsus barbatus.	773	Americum & Burgund.	1189	Vetonica.	590
Taraxacon.	251	Salmanticum, ib.		Viburnum.	1490
Tarcon, vel Tarchon.	249	Cardatum, & filiquosum min.	1190	Vicia & eius spec.	1227, 1228
Tarton-raire.	507	Luteum filiqua cornuta.	1191	Indica.	1627
Tartarum.	883	Paludosum.	1194	Victorialis.	182
Tanula, Datula, vide Datula.		Oderatum.	1195	Vinca peruinca.	894
Taxus arbor.	1370	Cochleatum.	1199	Vincetoxicum.	898, 899
Teda.	1358, 1359	Acetosum.	1202	Vinum.	878, 879, 880
Telephium Dioscori.	337	Hepaticum.	1203	Viola autumnalis siue calathiana, 438	
Ulgare eiusq; spec.	519, 520	Silqua lunata, Alpinum, & spinosum.	1207	Aruensis.	440
Terebinthina Veneta.	1364, 1434	Fragiferum, & stollatum.	1208	Damasc.	463
Terebinthus.	1433	Fruticans.	1310	Nigra siue purp.	850, 851
Terra merita, i. Curcuma.		Triorchis.	218	Canina syl.	851
Terra glans.	1237	Triphyllon gr. Trifolium.		Lutea.	456
Malum siue Rapum.	845, 849	Tripolum.	413	Lunaris.	464
Tertiola Casalp.	1005	Trifugo, vel Trixago.	657	Mariana.	448
Testiculus caninus. 207. Varij. a. 205. ad 228.		Palustre.	661	Mutronal.	463
Tetragonolobos.	1198	Truicum eiusq; spec.	65, 66	Peregrina.	464
Tetralix.	689	Truicum amyleum.	69	Palustris.	826
Angustifol.	699	Tomuleum.	78	Pentagonia.	440
Tenacium pratense.	657	Vaccinium.	91	Tricolor, & eius spec.	854
Latifol. Pannon, &c.	658, 659	Trollius flos.	955	Violaria.	852
Thalicttrum siue Thalietrum.	1068.	Tfinav.	1619	Viorna.	886
1251.		Tuber terra.	1583	Viperaria.	736-737
Thapsia.	1030, 1301	Tulipa eiusq; varietates à p. 137. ad p. 146.		Virga aurea.	429
Thapsus barbatus vide Tapsus bar.		Tune vel Tunus.	1513	Pastoris.	1168
Theriacaria.	495	Turris.	272	Sanguinea.	1467
Thiapsi eiusq; spec. 262, 263, &c. ad 271.		Turbith vel Turpethum.	415	Virginica.	757
Cratæva.	465	Grisium.	1031	Viscago maior.	494
Thora Valdensis.	966	Tussilago.	811	Viscaria.	601
Thonia, vel Thya.	1369	Alpina.	812, 815	Viscus, Viscum.	1350
Thus.	1435	Maior Matth.	814	Visnaga.	1041
Thymbra St. Iuliani.	1575	Tynnus vide Laurus.		Vita longa.	1539
Thymelæx.	1403	Typba, vide Tipba.		Vitalba.	870, 886
Thymum, vel Thymus durinus & latifolium.	573	Tupla.	840	Vitex.	1387
Creticum.	754	Vaccaria.	492	Vitis alba.	870
Thyselium, vel Thysselum.	1020	Vaccinia, Vaccinium flos, quibusdam, Hyacinthus Borjoides, alijs		Euch.	886
Tigridis flos.	122	Viola purpurea Martia.		Idæa.	146, 1417
Tilia mas & fam.	1483	Vaccinia, Vaccinium fructus.	1395	Silvestris.	871, 886
Tinus, v. Tynnus.		Nigra & rubra.	1415	Vimifera.	879
Timinnabulum terræ, i. Pyrola.		Alba, Pannon, Vrsi &c.	1416, 1417	Uitriola (vel Uitraria) i. Parietaria.	
Tipba.	46	Palustria.	1419	Vitrum, i. Glastum.	
Tithymalus syl. Lon.	447	Nubis.	1420, 1630	Viturna, vide Viorna.	
Paralutis, Heliosc. Myrsifol. &c. ap. ad. p.	497, 505	Valeriana rubra, Dod.	678	Vlmaria.	1043
Tordilium, vel Tordylum.	1050	Hortensis & syl.	1075	Vimus eiusq; spe.	1481, 1482
Tormentilla.	992	Græca & Mexicana.	1076	Umbilicus veneris.	529
Tota bona.	329	Anna, Alpina, lat. & angust.	1077	Marinus.	532
Trachelium.	450	Veratrum album.	441	Unedo.	1496
Tragacantha, Tragacanthum.	1328.	Nigrum.	977	Vnguentaria glans.	1401
1329.		Nigrum Dodon.	978	Vngula caballina, i. Tussilago.	
Tragium Dioscori.	1045	Verbasculum.	781	Unifolium.	409
Tragon.	1117	Verbasum eiusq; spec.	774, 775	Volubilis maior, minor, & nigra.	863
Tragopogon.	735	Matthioli.	767	Volucrum minus.	891
Tragopyron.	89	Salvia folijs.	767	Urcularis.	331
				Vinaria. 291.	Urimala.
				Urtica Romana, vrens.	706
				Minor vrens.	707
					Heretica



# Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

<i>Urtica Heraclea &amp; iners.</i>	704	<i>Uulneraria rustica, Gesn.</i>	1242	
<i>Vfina.</i>	1558	<i>Uulnaria.</i>	328	Z
<i>Vfiliago Auen. Hord. Secal.</i>	77	<i>Vuolaria.</i>	450.909	
<i>Vua.</i>	876			
<i>Corinthiaca.</i>	874	X		
<i>Crispa.</i>	1324	<i>X Antibium.</i>	810	
<i>Quercina.</i>	1339	<i>X Xiphion.</i>	105	
<i>Lupina.</i>	339.1425	<i>Xyloaloe.</i>	1622	
<i>Marina.</i>	1117.1615	<i>Xylobalsamum.</i>	1529	
<i>Passa.</i>	877	<i>Xylocaracta.</i>	1430	
<i>Vulpina.</i>	339	<i>Xylosteum.</i>	1297	
<i>Urt.</i>	1416	<i>Xylum.</i>	901	
<i>Taminia.</i>	495.871	<i>Xyris.</i>	59	
<i>Zibibi.</i>	875	Y		
<i>Uulgago. i. Asarum.</i>		<i>Yucca.</i>	1543	

## NOMINVM ET OPINIONVM HAR- monia & consensus.

### A

**A** Bel, id est, Populus alba.  
Abbel, i. Sauna.  
Abrono Serapionis, i. Pisum cor-  
datum.  
Abrotanum femina, id est, Chamæcy-  
passus.  
Abrugi, i. Pisum cordatum.  
Acauphora, i. Iacea.  
Acanthus Germanica, i. Spondylium.  
Acanthium, i. Onopordon.  
Acarna Theophr., i. Scolymos.  
Acetabulum, i. Coryledon.  
Accipitrina, i. Hieracium, vel Sophia.  
Acinaria palustris Gesneri, i. Vaccinia  
palustris.  
Acinus, i. Clinopodium.  
Achillea, i. Millefolium.  
Aconitum bacciferum, id est, Christo-  
phoriana.  
Aconitum Pardalianches Dodonai, i.  
Doronicum.  
Acrocorion, i. Crocus vernus.  
Acutella, i. Resa bonis.  
Acus pastoris, i. Geranium.  
Adiantum album, id est, Capillus Ve-  
neris.  
Adiantum album Plinii, id est, Ruta  
muraria.  
Ador est quoddam sumentis genus.  
Ageratum, i. Balsamina minor.  
Agnus castus, i. Vitex.  
Agilens, i. Auellana.  
Aglaophotis, i. Peonia.  
Agilops Plinii, id est, Cerris maior  
Lobel.  
Agilops, i. Avena sterilis.  
Agopogon Tragi, i. Ulmaria.  
Aglethron, i. tota bona.  
Aschinomenon Plinii, i. noli me tan-  
gere, vel potius herba mimosa.  
Aizoon, i. Semperuivum.  
Ainea, i. Chamæpitys.  
Alascleis Auicenne, i. Medica.  
Alavertus Dalechampi, i. Phillyrea  
Lobel.

*Alesterophos Plinii, i. Fissularia.*  
*Alleluia, i. Trifolium acetosum.*  
*Alcibile Serapionis, i. Polemonium.*  
*Alcibiadion, i. Echium.*  
*Alcimelech, i. Melilotus.*  
*Alfas fasa Auicenne, i. Medica.*  
*Algoarel Auicenne, i. Daucus.*  
*Alkakengi, i. Halicacabum.*  
*Almonia, i. Trifolium acetosum.*  
*Alnam, i. Pulegium.*  
*Alnus nigra, i. Frangula.*  
*Althea, i. Ibscus.*  
*Albucus, i. Asphodelus albus.*  
*Albercum Plinii, i. Hyoscyamus.*  
*Alphesera Arabibus, id est, Bryonia  
nigra.*  
*Alfavarateia, i. Parthenium.*  
*Alfcobran, i. Ezula.*  
*Alfenesu, i. Absinthium.*  
*Aluesen, i. Peucedanum.*  
*Amaracus, i. Maiorana.*  
*Ameilus Virgili, i. Aster Atticus.*  
*Ameilus, i. Caltha palustris.*  
*Ambuber, i. Cichorium sylvestre.*  
*Ampelos Plinii, i. Bryonia nigra.*  
*Amyrberis, i. Berberis.*  
*Anapallus Bellonii, i. Ficus Indica.*  
*Anas, i. Prunus.*  
*Anablatum Cordi, i. Dentaria maior  
Mathioli.*  
*Anblatum Dodonai, i. Nidus anis.*  
*Anchusa, i. Buglossum sylvestre.*  
*Andrian Rhasi, i. Fabago.*  
*Andratiou Auerois, i. Peucedanum.*  
*Androschemum Dodonai, i. Clymenum  
Itolorum.*  
*Anetum tortuosum, i. Menum.*  
*Anguria, i. Pepo oblongus.*  
*Anonis, i. Resa bonis.*  
*Apiastellum Apulei, i. Bryonia nigra.*  
*Apiastellum Dodonai, i. Melissa.*  
*Apocinum Dioscoridi, i. Periploca.*  
*Apolinaris, i. Hyoscyamus.*  
*Apronia, i. Brionia nigra.*  
*Aprus, i. Pisum rubrum.*  
*Argentina, i. Potentilla.*  
*Arta Theophrasti, i. Sorbus Alpina  
Gesneri.*

**Z** *Acintha, vel Zacynta.* 189  
*Zea.* 69  
*Monococcus.* 74  
*Zedoaria, & Zerumbeth.* 34.1631  
*Zecopyron.* 72  
*Zinziber.* 61  
*Caninum.* 366  
*Zizania.* 78  
*Zizypha & Ziziphon Candida &  
Cappadoc.* 1491  
*Rubra.* 1501  
*Zythum.* 71

*Arcium, i. Bardana.*  
*Argentina, i. Ulmaria.*  
*Arthritica, i. Primula veris.*  
*Artemisia marina, i. Cineraria.*  
*Arrhenogonon, i. Parietaria.*  
*Armoracia, i. Rhabarbarus rusticus.*  
*Arornas, i. Inuiperus.*  
*Arzi, i. Oriza.*  
*Astruntia, i. Imperatoria.*  
*Asterion, i. Aster Atticus.*  
*Astergis Rhasis, id est, Azaradach  
Auicenne.*  
*Aspalathus, i. Acatia Math.*  
*Asplenium sylvestre, i. Lenchitis.*  
*Asplenium, i. Ceterach.*  
*Astorca, i. Stachas.*  
*Athanasia, i. Tanacetum.*  
*Aulitica, i. Camamelum.*  
*Aureum olus, i. Attriplex.*  
*Auornus Petri Placentii, i. Frangula.*  
*Azabaster, i. Meum.*  
*Azez, i. Lichen.*

### B

**B** *Aaras, id est, Paonia.*  
*Baccaris, i. Conyza maior Math.*  
*Baccaris officinarum, i. Asarum.*  
*Bamia, i. Althea palustris.*  
*Baptifecula, i. Cianus.*  
*Barba hirci, i. Tragopogon.*  
*Barba Iouis, i. Semperuivum.*  
*Barba Aron, i. Semperuivum.*  
*Barbarea, i. Pseudobunium.*  
*Batis Plinii, i. Crithmum.*  
*Baton, i. Ierebinthus.*  
*Bazari Chichen, i. Linum.*  
*Bazara Cantona, i. Psyllium.*  
*Becabunga, i. Anagallis aquatica.*  
*Bechion, i. Tussilago.*  
*Bedoara arabibus, i. Spina alba.*  
*Bedeguar Math. Syluati, i. Spina alba.*  
*Bederangi, i. Melissa.*  
*Beluidere Italica, i. Scoparia.*  
*Beihalalen, i. Aizoon.*  
*Betonica Pauli, i. Veronica.*  
*Bihar, i. Buphrthalmum.*  
*Bisaria, i. Dracunculus.*  
*Bisacum, i. Gingidium.*  
*Basitrahagi,*

# Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

*Basilabagi*, id est *Polygonum*.  
*Bismalva*, id est *Ibiscus*.  
*Bislingua*, id est *Hippoglossum*.  
*Bombax*, id est *Gossypium*.  
*Botonaria*, id est *Aphyllanthus*.  
*Bontomon*, i. *Platanaria*.  
*Branca ursina*, id est *Acanthus*.  
*Britannica*, i. *Bistoria quorundam*.  
*Brassica Canina*, i. *Cynorambe*.  
*Broeggia Plinij*, id est *Helxine Cissampelos*.  
*Bruscus*, id est *Ruscus*.  
*Bulbus agrestis*, i. *Colchicum*.  
*Bubonium*, id est *Aster Atticus*.  
*Buccinum*, i. *Consolidaregalis*.  
*Bugia*, id est *Cortex Berberis*.  
*Buimom Theophr.* i. *Iris palustris*.  
*Bulef*, id est *Salix*.

C

*Achrys maritimum*, i. *Cithmum*.  
*Cachrysa*, id est *Libanotis*.  
*Cabade*, id est *Polium*.  
*Casal*, i. *Agrimonia*.  
*Calabrina*, id est *Lanchitis*.  
*Calchochrum*, id est *Fumaria*.  
*Calcefraga*, i. *Cithmum*.  
*Caltha*, id est *Calendula*.  
*Caltha Poetarum*, i. *Calendula*.  
*Callionymum Gesn.* id est *Lilium conuallium*.  
*Callitricum*, i. *Capillus Veneris*.  
*Callion Plinij*, i. *Alkakengi*.  
*Calichlaris*, id est *Hyscyamus*.  
*Calnegia*, id est *Galanga*.  
*Camphoratam*, i. *Abrotanum magnum*.  
*Candelaria*, i. *Tapius Barbatus*.  
*Cania Plinij*, id est *Vrtica*.  
*Cancum Aniceuna*, id est *Chelidonium minus*.  
*Cantabrica Plinij*, i. *Rapunculus*.  
*Cantabrica Turneri*, id est *Caryophyllus*.  
*Capillaris*, i. *Capillus Veneris*.  
*Capnos*, id est *Fumaria*.  
*Capnitis*, id est *Fumaria*.  
*Caprificum Plinij*, i. *Esula Tragi*.  
*Caranful*, i. *Caryophyllos*.  
*Cardanum*, id est *Pseudobunium*.  
*Cardopatum*, id est *Carlina*.  
*Carduus fullonum*, i. *Dipsacus*.  
*Carobia Aduarij*, id est *Ceratia filiqua*.  
*Carica*, id est *Apios*.  
*Carnabadios Simeonis Sethi*, i. *Carni*.  
*Carnarus sylvestris*, i. *Atractylis*.  
*Carpentaria*, i. *Pseudobunium*.  
*Carpesium*, i. *Cnrobea*.  
*Carpesium (jaloni)*, i. *Ruscus*.  
*Carnabadios Simeonis Sethi*, id est *Carvum*.  
*Cardel*, id est *Sinapis*.  
*Cassebar*, i. *Coriandrum*.  
*Cassilago Mart. Syl.* id est *Hyscyamus*.  
*Cassuba*, id est *Cuscuta*.  
*Castoris trifolium*, id est *Trifolium paludosum*.  
*Casignere*, id est *Pimpinella*.  
*Castrangula*, i. *Scrophularia*.

*Calcitrape Matthioli*, id est *Carduus Stellatus*.  
*Catefj*, i. *Atriplex*.  
*Cachrysa Rosmarinus*, id est *Libanotis*.  
*Carthum*, id est *Abrotanum*.  
*Caraputia maior*, i. *Ricinus*.  
*Caucan Plinij*, i. *Equisetum*.  
*Canda Vulpium*, i. *Alopecurus*.  
*Caliros*, i. *Gramen manna*.  
*Caciliana Plinij*, id est *Androsamum Dodo*.  
*Centummarbia*, i. *Nummularia*.  
*Centrum Galli*, i. *Horminum*.  
*Centunculus*, i. *Gnaphalium*.  
*Cepae*, id est *Anagallis Aquatica*.  
*Ceratonia*, i. *Ceratia filiqua*.  
*Cercis Theop.* id est *Arbor Indae*.  
*Cests*, id est *Daucus*.  
*Cerna maior*, i. *Ricinus*.  
*Ceraunia*, i. *Cassula*.  
*Cervicaria*, i. *Trachelium*.  
*Cichorium verucarium*, id est *Hedynois*.  
*Circea Gracis*, i. *Mandragora*.  
*Cincinnati*, i. *Capillus Veneris*.  
*Cicerbita*, i. *Sonchus*.  
*Cnicus*, i. *Carthamus*.  
*Cnicum (supinum) Cordi*, id est *Carduus benedictus*.  
*Cnicus sylvestris*, i. *Atractylis*.  
*Curago*, i. *Melissa*.  
*Cidromela*, i. *Malus Medica*.  
*Cineraria*, i. *Lacoba Marina*.  
*Charantia*, i. *Balaminia mas*.  
*Chamaecissus*, i. *Hedera Terrestris*.  
*Chamaence*, i. *Tussilago*.  
*Chamaepence*, id est *Rosmarinum sylvestre*.  
*Chamaexylon Plinij*, i. *Gnaphalium*.  
*Chamaelea Germanica*, id est *Mexoreon*.  
*Chamadaphne*, i. *Lauriola*.  
*Chamadaphne Plinij*, id est *Vinca peruinca*.  
*Chamaelimum*, i. *Erysimum*.  
*Chamaerhibes*, i. *Palmites*.  
*Chamaeleagnus*, id est *Myrtus Erabantica*.  
*Chamerops plin.* i. *Palma humilis*.  
*Charmuba*, i. *Ceratia filiqua*.  
*Charfi*, i. *Apium*.  
*Chastara*, i. *Betonica*.  
*Chashe*, i. *Cucumer*.  
*Chironia*, i. *Bryonia nigra*.  
*Chitini*, i. *Althea*.  
*Choeradoletbron*, i. *Xanthium*.  
*Chubece*, i. *Malua*.  
*Chilodynamis*, i. *Ben album*.  
*Chrysolachanon Plinij*, i. *Atriplex sativa*.  
*Chrysanthemum Peruvianum*, i. *Elos Solis*.  
*Chrysocome Gesn.* i. *Linaria*.  
*Chrysozonon*, i. *Blattaria*.  
*Chrysomela Athenaei*, i. *Malus Medica*.  
*Citrage*, i. *Melissa*.  
*Clavum Veneris*, i. *Nymphaea*.  
*Clavicula*, i. *Hedera Helix*.  
*Clematis Peregrina*, i. *Flammula Iovis*.

*Clematis Daphnoides*, id est *Vinca peruinca*.  
*Clematis altera Matthioli*, i. *Vioria*.  
*Cleome Horatij*, i. *Erysimum*.  
*Colabrina*, i. *Arum Aegyptium*.  
*Codior*, i. *Feniculum*.  
*Colocasia*, i. *Faba Aegyptia*.  
*Columnaris*, i. *Campana lactescens*.  
*Columbina Aduarij*, i. *Verbena*.  
*Combul*, i. *Nardus*.  
*Condifj*, i. *Saponaria*.  
*Condurum Plinij*, i. *Vaccaria*.  
*Consolida media Eufj*, id est *Bellis maior*.  
*Consolida media*, i. *Bugula*.  
*Consolida minor Matthioli*, i. *Prunella*.  
*Consolida minor Ruellij*, id est *Bellis minor*.  
*Conzambuch Turcor*, i. *Hemerocallis Valentina*.  
*Connarus Athenaei*, i. *Iuuba species maior*.  
*Concordia*, i. *Agrimonia*.  
*Conila*, i. *Myrrhis*.  
*Consecratrix*, i. *Iris nostras*.  
*Coralloides Cordi*, i. *Dentaria Matthioli*.  
*Corcorus Melochia*, id est *Olus Indicum*.  
*Corcoris Marcelli ver.* id est *Anagallis mas*.  
*Corydalis*, i. *Radix Cama*.  
*Cor Indum*, i. *Pisum Cordatum*.  
*Corziola Rhasi*, i. *Stamonea*.  
*Corona frantum*, i. *Carduus Erioccephalus*.  
*Coronj*, i. *Coriandrum*.  
*Coronopus*, i. *Corni Cerni*.  
*Corigiola*, i. *Centummodia*.  
*Corona monachi*, i. *Dens Leonis*.  
*Corona Regie*, i. *Pomum spinosum*.  
*Coroneola*, i. *Lysimachia*.  
*Corydalis*, i. *Fumaria*.  
*Corylus*, i. *Anellaza*.  
*Cotus spurius Matthioli*, i. *Panax Chironium*.  
*Cotus Hortorum*, i. *Balsamita maior*.  
*Costa Canina*, i. *Quinquernia*.  
*Corydopodium*, i. *Consol. Regalis*.  
*Cotinus Dodo*, i. *Coccygia Plinij*.  
*Cot Aniceuna*, i. *Medica*.  
*Crepantella*, id est *Dentillaria Rondeletij*.  
*Creta Marina*, i. *Cithmum*.  
*Crinita*, i. *Capillus Veneris*.  
*Cucullata*, i. *Pinguicula*.  
*Cucurida*, i. *Dentillaria Rondeletij*.  
*Cuminum Ethiopicum*, i. *Ammi*.  
*Cunilago*, i. *Conyza*.  
*Cuneugalis herba*, i. *Eupatorium Anticenne*.  
*Curula Columella*, i. *Satureia*.  
*Cunophoron*, i. *Nux Indica*.  
*Cunder Aniceuna*, i. *Saponaria*.  
*Curcuma*, i. *Cyperus Indus*.  
*Curcas Clusi*, i. *Ricinus*.  
*Cusbar*, i. *Coriandrum*.  
*Cyanus Hierosolymitana*, i. *Peucedana*.

Ejfc



# Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

Cyfo, id est, Hyssopus.  
Cyminalis, id est, Gentiana.  
Cynanthemus, i. Cotula fatida.  
Cynopastus, i. Paonia.  
Cynorchus, i. Satyrium.  
Cynocephalus Apuleii, id est, Antirrhinum.  
Cynocephalus, i. Anetum.  
Cynobates Diosc. id est Rosa sylvestris.  
Cynobates Tragi, i. Oxyacanthus.  
Cynobates Ruellii, i. Rubus.  
Cynobates Dalec. i. Capparis.  
Cyprius, i. Lignstrum, Lobelii.  
Cyprius Dod. i. Phillyrea.

## D

**D**anodrios, i. Chamedrys.  
Danebalchil, i. Equisetum.  
Darach, i. Palma.  
Daracht mous, i. Musa.  
Datura, i. Stramonium perigrina.  
Debonigi, i. Chamomilla.  
Della, id est Beta.  
Delphinium, i. Consolida Regalis.  
Diapensia, i. Sanicula.  
Didar Arab. i. Plinus.  
Digitus Veneris, i. Nymphaea.  
Dili, id est Isatis.  
Diocallia Apuleii, i. Chamomelum.  
Diospiron, i. Milium solis.  
Diospiros Plinii, i. Lacryma Iob.  
Diosanthos Theop. i. Superba Eufisii.  
Dochon, id est Panicus.  
Dolichus Theophr. id est Phaseolus Lobelii.  
Draco herba, i. Tarcon.  
Dracosylvestris, i. Parmica.  
Drosotum, i. Haliabbi Anisum.  
Drosion Cordi, i. Alchimilla.  
Drypis Guilandini, i. Tragon. Mat.  
Drypis Theop. i. Eryngium Marinum.  
Dryopteris Tragi, id est Pteridion Cordi.  
Dryopteris, i. Adiantum nigrum.  
Dryophonon Plinii, id est Arabis Dodon.  
Dulb Arab. i. Platanus.  
Dulcamara, i. Amara Dulcis.  
Dulcisida, i. Paonia.  
Dulcichinum Guilandini, i. Cyperus dulcis Tragi.  
Dumbebe, i. Endrovia.

## E

**E**chium Palustre Cordi, i. Scorpionides Dodon.  
Eghele, Dodon. id est Laburnum Lobelii.  
Eleagnus Mat. i. Ziziphus alb. Lobel.  
Eleoselinum, i. Paludapinum.  
Ellisiphacor, i. Salvia.  
Elkageber, i. Rosmarinus.  
Empetron Dod. i. Kali.  
Empetron Rondeletii, i. Crithmum.  
Empetron Tragi, i. herba Turca.

Empetron, i. Herniaria.  
Encephalus, i. Chamarrhiphes.  
Enophyllum, Lobelii, i. Dentaria.  
Encaphyllum, i. Lingua Serpentina.  
Enneadynamen Gesneri, i. Gramen Par. nassii.  
Ephesum, i. Ranunculus.  
Euphrosinum Plinii, i. Borago.  
Epilobion Gesn. i. Chamenerium Lobel.  
Epimetron, i. Epimedium.  
Epipetron, i. Epimedium.  
Epipattis Recentiorum, i. Helleborine.  
Epipattis Rondeletii, i. Herniaria.  
Eranthemum, i. Flos Adonis.  
Ericoides, i. Euphrasia lutea, Dod.  
Eringium Vegetii, i. Acarna Theop.  
Eringium Guilan, i. Carduus Stellatus.  
Erinus, i. Corcoros Plinii.  
Ernam sylvestre, i. Catanance.  
Erythion Apuleii, i. Ruta.  
Erysimum Theop. i. Camelina.  
Erythrodanum, i. Rubia tinctorum.  
Exupera, i. Verbena.

## F

**F**arfara, i. Tussilago.  
Farfagium, i. Tussilago.  
Farfium Auicenne, id est Thora Valdensis.  
Farfrugum, i. Calthapalustris.  
Faratum, i. Tussilago.  
Fandegeni, i. Origanum.  
Fel Terre, i. Centaureum minus.  
Feniculus Porcinus, i. Pencedanum.  
Fenilacoli, i. Thapsia.  
Ferraria, i. Agrimonia.  
Ferraria Lobelii, i. Scrophularia.  
Festuca Plinii, i. Avena Sterilis.  
Flammula Louis, id est Clematis Perigrina.  
Filicastrum, i. Osmunda Regalis.  
Filix palustris, i. Osmunda Regalis.  
Filix Florida, i. Osmunda Regalis.  
Filix Lattifolia Cordi, i. Osmunda Regalis.  
Ficaria, i. Chelidonium minus.  
Flos Regius, i. Consolida Regalis.  
Flos Ambarualis, i. Polygala.  
Fontalis, i. Potamogeton.  
Folium Indum, id est, Malabatrum Garciae.  
Fuga Damonis, i. Hypericum.  
Fusus, i. Atractylis.  
Fumaria Cordalis, i. Radix Caua.

## G

**G**aledragon Plinii, i. Dipsacus.  
Garosmus, i. Atriplex Olida.  
Gallitricum, i. Horminum.  
Gelseminum Indicum, i. Arabilia Peruviana.  
Genitura, id est, Anetum.  
Genicularis, i. Phumagnum.  
Genecanthe, i. Bryonia nigra.  
Genn, i. Caryophyllata.  
Giezar, i. Daucus.  
Giezar Aridras, i. Belbunen.  
Gub, i. Nigella.

Githago Plinii, i. Lolium.  
Gladolus Aquatilis, i. Inuncus Floridus.  
Globularia, i. Aphyllanthes.  
Glossographe, Auicenna, i. Fumaria.  
Gossypium, i. Xylon.  
Gramum Regium Mesua, i. Ricinus.  
Gromphena Plinii, i. Calendula.  
Grossularia, i. Ribes.  
Grossularia, i. Vva crispa.

## H

**H**abonog Auer, i. Chamamela.  
Habal Nil Serapionis, i. Convolvulus caruleus.  
Halcastrum Auerii, i. Faniculus.  
Halgazar Auerii, i. Pastinaca.  
Halicacabum Vesicarium, id est Alkakenki.  
Halicacabum Peregrinum, i. Pisum Cordatum.  
Hamestres, i. Chamapitys.  
Hanab. Alhaleb, i. Solanum.  
Haraha, i. Cucurbita.  
Harbatum, i. Pencedanum.  
Harenaria, i. Cornu Cerui.  
Haronigi, id est Doronicum.  
Hastisen Syriacum, id est Convolvulus caruleus.  
Hastula Regia, i. Asphodelus albus.  
Hafce, i. Thymus.  
Handacoccha Plinii, i. Trifolium bica-minosum.  
Haur Arab. i. Populus alba.  
Hebene, i. Xylaloe officinarum.  
Herculania, i. Verbena.  
Hederatis Ruellii, i. Asclepias.  
Hedera spinosa, i. Smilax Aspera.  
Hedera Cilicia, i. Smilax Aspera.  
Helxine, i. Parietaria.  
Helice, i. Hedera Helix.  
Hemen, i. Serpillum.  
Hepatica alba Cordi, i. Gramen Par. nassii.  
Herba Scythica, i. Gheyyrbiza vulg.  
Herba Casta, i. Peonia.  
Herba Leonis, i. Palma.  
Herba Lucis, i. Chelidonium maius.  
Herba Impetiginaria, i. Chelidonium maius.  
Herba Vulcani, i. Ranunculus.  
Herba Scelerata, i. Ranunculus.  
Herba Viceraria, i. Ranunculus.  
Herba Caustica, i. Ranunculus.  
Herba Dincotilia, i. Consolida Regalis.  
Herba Stella, i. Cornu Cerui.  
Herba Cancrui, i. Helosropinum.  
Herba Radioli Apuleii, id est Polypodium.  
Herba Leonis Dodon. id est, Aquilegia.  
Herba S. Anthony, i. Dentillaria Rondeletii.  
Herba Coxendicum, i. Coryledon.  
Herba Benedicta, i. Caryophyllata.  
Herba Fortis, id est Solidago Saracenicica.  
Herba Paralysis, i. Primula veris.  
Herba Ciavellata, i. Violatricolor.

Herba

# Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

Herba Laffelata, id est Balsamita maior.

Herba Pinnula, id est, Hyofcyamus.

Herba Turca, i. Herniaria.

Herba Hungarica Dodon. i. Alcea.

Herba Simeonis Dodon. id est, Alcea.

Herba Virbana, i. Acanthus.

Herba Tunica Gordonij, id est Ocy-mastrum.

Herba Tunica Dodon, id est, Caryo-phyllata.

Herba Gallica Fracastorij, i. Galega.

Herba Rutinialis, i. Sphondylium.

Herba Sardo, id est Ranunculus aqua-ticus.

Herba Sacra, i. Tabaco.

Herba Sacra Agrippa, i. Melissa.

Hermodactylus Dodon. id est Culchi-cum.

Hermodact. Italorum, i. Iris tuberosa Lobel.

Hesperis Clusij, i. Leucoium marinum Lobelij.

Hippia, i. Alsine.

Hirundinaria, i. Asclepias.

Hortus Veneris, i. Coryledon.

Horminum Tridentinum, id est Colus Iouis.

Humad, i. Lapathum.

Hunen, i. Iuube.

Hunire, i. Vrtice.

Hydrofelinum, i. Paludapium.

Hydrofelinum Camerarij, id est Laurus maius.

Hyofcyamus Peruvianus, i. Tabaco.

Hippoglossum Bonifacia, id est Laurus Alex.

Hyofyris Plinij, i. Iacea nigra.

Hyophthalmos, i. Aster Atticus.

Hypecoon Dodon, id est Caminum Syl-uestre.

Hypecoon Clusij, i. Alcea Vincta.

Hippofelinon, i. Olus atrum.

## I

I Arus, id est, Arum.

Iackgiak, i. Anemone.

Iafione, i. Campanula.

Iafin, i. Enula.

Ianatri, i. Nux Moscata.

Ibiga, i. Chamapitys.

Iezar Serapionis, i. Pastinaca.

Imperatrix, i. Menm.

Inula Rustica Scribonij Largi, i. Confo-lida maior.

Inguinalis, i. Aster atticus.

Inybus, i. Cicchorium.

Iouis Faba, i. Hyofcyamus.

Iouis Glans, i. Castanea.

Iouis Flor, i. Lychnis.

Iouis Arbor, i. Quercus.

Iorgir, i. Eruca.

Irio, i. Erysimum.

Iuncus quadratus Celsi, i. Cyperus.

Iua Muscata, i. Chamapitys.

Infaltij, Sambucus.

Iniquianus, i. Hyofcyamus.

Ixopus Cordi, i. Chondrilla.

## K

K Anturion, i. Centaureum.

Kanz, i. Amygdalus.

Kaper, i. Capparis.

Kawoch, i. Chelidonium maius.

Kebikengi, i. Ranunculus.

Keiri, i. Leucoium.

Kemetri, i. Pyrus.

Kemum, i. Cuminum.

Kenne, i. Ligustrum.

Keruagh, i. Ricinus.

Kerugha, i. Ricinus.

Kermes, i. Coccus insectoria.

Kulb, i. Minium solia.

Kusbera Auerroij, id est Coriandrum.

Kusbor, i. Coriandrum.

## L

L Abrusca, i. Bryonia nigra.

Labrum Veneris, i. Dispacus.

Labrum, i. Anagris.

Lactaria, i. Tithymalus.

Lactuca leporina, i. Sonchus.

Lactucella, i. Sonchus.

Lanata Cordi, i. Aria Theoph.

Lancea Christi, id est, Lingua Serpen-tina.

Lantana, i. Viburnum.

Lanaria, i. Radicula.

Lanceola, i. Quinqueneruia.

Landara Nobilium, i. Veronica.

Lathyrus, i. Cataputia.

Lathyrus, i. Pisum sylvestre.

Lauri Lanacrum, i. Dispacus.

Laurus Alexandrina, id est, Hippo-glossum.

Laurus rosea, i. Oleander.

Laurus sylvestris, id est, Laurus Tri-nus.

Laurentina Mathioli, i. Bugula.

Leo Columella, i. Aquilegia.

Leontostomium Gesneri, id est, Aquilegia.

Leo Herba Dodon. i. Aquilegia.

Lepidium Plinij, i. Piperitis.

Lefen Arthaur, i. Buglossum.

Leucacantha, i. Carlina.

Leucanthemum, i. Chamamelum.

Libadon Plinij, i. Centaureum.

Libanum Apulei, i. Borago.

Limodorum Dodon, i. Orobanche.

Lingua auis, i. Fraxini semen.

Lingua Pagana, i. Hippoglossum.

Liliago Cordi, i. Phalangium Lobel.

Lifen, i. Plantago.

Lotus Urbana, i. Trifolium odoratum Lobelij.

Longina, i. Lanchitis.

Lichen, i. Hepatica officinarum.

Lanaria Arithritica Gesneri, i. Auricu-la Viri.

Luciola, i. Lingua serpentina.

Lunaria Graca, i. Bolbon c.

Lunaria maior Dioscor. id est, Alys-son.

Luph Cordi, i. dracunculus.

Lunula, i. Trifolium Acetosum.

Z z z z z

Lycostaphylos Cordi, id est, Sambucus aquatica.

Lycopsis, i. Buglossum sylvestre.

Lycopersicum, i. Poma Amoris.

## M

M Achla, id est, Palma.

Maden Plinij, id est, Bryonia alba.

Mabaleb Anicenne, id est, Pseudolignifrum.

Mabaleb, i. species Phillyree.

Magydaris Theoph. i. Laseprium.

Malacocissos, id est, Hedera Terrestris.

Mastinaballa Theoph. i. Malt. insana vel potius, Cyperus Esculentus.

Malacocissos Cassian Bassi, i. Caliba palustris.

Maluaniscus, i. Ibisus.

Manus Martis, i. Quinquifolium.

Marana, i. Stramonia.

Marathrum, i. Feniculum.

Maru herba Dodon. id est, Cerinthi Plinij.

Marinella, i. Phu magnum.

Marmarices, i. Eumaria.

Marmorella, i. Agrimonia.

Mastastes, i. Laseprium.

Maston Plinij, i. Scabiosa.

Mater Herbarum, i. Artemisia.

Mater filon, i. Iacea nigra.

Matrifilua, i. Horminum.

Matrifilua, i. Periclymenum.

Maurohebra Capus, id est, Antirrhinum.

Medium Dioscor. id est, Viola Maritima.

Medium Lobelij, i. Iris maritima Narbonensis.

Melech, i. Corcorus.

Melampodium, i. Helleborus niger.

Mel frugum Diocli, i. Panicum.

Melampyrum, id est, Tricicum Vaccinum.

Melasperrum, i. Nigella.

Melich Arab. id est, Trifolium frutescans.

Meleagris Flos, i. Fritillaria.

Melanthium, i. Nigella.

Melostimum, i. Poma Spinosum.

Memiran Andr. Bellunensis, i. Chelidonium maius.

Memiresin Auicenn. idem.

Mend Heudi Arabibus, id est, Scamonea.

Memitha Arabibus, id est, Papaner Cornutum.

Memaculum, i. Arbutus.

Menogonion, i. Peonia.

Mentha Saracenic, id est Balsamita maior.

Men, id est Menm.

Memiren Serapionis, i. Chelidonium minus.

Metel, i. Stramonia.

Merzenius, i. Maorana.

Mescatremfir id est, Distamnum.

pile



# Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

*Mille grana*, i. *Herniaria*.  
*Menianthe Theop.* id est *Trifolium pulstre*.  
*Mutaris*, i. *Millefolium*.  
*Miba*, i. *Styrax*.  
*Millemorbia*, i. *Scrophularia*.  
*Mixa*, i. *Sebesten*.  
*Molochu Serapionis*, id est, *Corcoros Matthioli*.  
*Molybdena*, id est, *Dentillaria Rondeletij*.  
*Momordica*, i. *Balsamita mas*.  
*Morghani Syriaca*, id est, *Fabago Belgarum*.  
*Mochus Dodon.* id est, *Orobis Lobel*.  
*Morella*, i. *Solanum Hortense*.  
*Mula Herba Gaza*, i. *Ceterach*.  
*Mulibona*, i. *Petroselinum*.  
*Mumic*, i. *Sycomor*.  
*Muralia Plin. Helxine*.  
*Miophanon*, i. *Doronicum*.  
*Myrtus sylvestris*, i. *Ruscus*.  
*Myrica*, i. *Tamariscus*.  
*Myriophyllum*, i. *Viola aquatilis*.

## N

**N** *Abatnabo*, id est, *Nentha*.  
*Nanochach*, i. *Ammi*.  
*Nard & Naron Arab.* i. *Resa*.  
*Nardus Cretica*, i. *Phumagnum*.  
*Nardus Rustica Plinij*, i. id est, *Conyza vel potius Asarum*.  
*Narf*, i. *Nasturtium*.  
*Nargol*, i. *Palma*.  
*Nasturtium hibernum*, i. *Barbarea*.  
*Nemphar*, i. *Nymphaea*.  
*Neottia*, i. *Nidus avis*.  
*Nepa Gaza*, i. *Gemsta spinosa*.  
*Nerium*, i. *Oleander*.  
*Nicophoron Plinij*, i. *Smilax aspera*.  
*Nicotiana*, i. *Tabaco*.  
*Nigella Arum*, i. *Pseudomelambium*.  
*Nilifer*, i. *Nymphaea*.  
*Nil Aucenna*, id est, *Convolvulus Caruleus*.  
*Nola Culnaria*, i. *Anemone*.  
*Noli me tangere*, i. *Impatiens herba*.  
*Noli me tangere*, i. *Cucumis sylvestris*.  
*Nux Metel*, i. *Stramonium Fuchsi*.  
*Nux Vesicaria*, id est, *Staphylo-dendron*.  
*Nymphaea minima*, i. *Morsus Rane*.

## O

**O** *culus Christi*, id est, *Horminum syl*.  
*Odontis*, id est, *Dentillaria Rondeletij*.  
*Oluatidia*, i. *Chamamelum*.  
*Olea Bohemica*, i. *Ziziphus alba*.  
*Oleagor*, i. *Chamela*.  
*Oleatellum*, i. *Chamela*.  
*Olus Indicum*, i. *Corcoros*.  
*Olus album Dodon.* i. *Valeriana Campestre*, vel *Lactuca agnata*.  
*Onagra Veterum*, i. *Chamenerium*.  
*Onus Plinij*, i. *Origani*.  
*Onony*, i. *Resa Buis*.

*Onobrychis*, id est, *Gaput Gallinaceum*.  
*Onobrychis Belgarum*, i. *Campanula Arvensis*.  
*Onosma*, id est, *Buglossum sylvestre*.  
*Onopordon*, id est, *Acanthium lityricum*.  
*Ordellon Nicandri*, i. *Tordylion*.  
*Ophris*, i. *Bifolium*.  
*Ophioglossum*, id est, *Lingua serpentis*.  
*Opuntia Plinii*, i. *Ficus Indica*.  
*Opsago*, i. *Solanum somniferum*.  
*Orbicularis*, i. *Cyclamen*.  
*Ornula*, i. *Horminum*.  
*Oreoselinum*, i. *Petroselinum*.  
*Ornus*, i. *Fraxinus Bubula*.  
*Orentium*, i. *antirrhinum*.  
*Ostria Cordi*, i. *Ornus Tragi*.  
*Osteocellon*, i. *Consolida maior*.  
*Ostrutium*, i. *Imperatoria*.  
*Ostrya*, i. *Linaria*.  
*Orboma*, i. *Flos Africanus*.  
*Oxyacantha*, i. *Berberis*.  
*Oxyacanthus* i. *Spina appendix*, vel *pyracantha*.  
*Oxyr*, i. *Trifolium Acetosum*.  
*Oxymyrine*, i. *Ruscus*.  
*Oxycoccus Cordi*, id est, *Vaccinia palustris*.

## P

**P** *Alma Christi*, id est, *Ricinus*.  
*Palatia*, i. *Cyclamen*.  
*Paderota*, i. *Acaabus*.  
*Panis Cuculi*, id est, *Trifolium Acetosum*.  
*Pancratium*, i. *Squilla*.  
*Panis porcini*, i. *Cyclamen*.  
*Papaver Spumeum*, i. *Ben album*.  
*Paronychia Dioscor.* id est, *Ruta Maritima*.  
*Passerina*, *Ruellii*, id est, *Morsus Gallinae*.  
*Pedicularis herba*, i. *Staphysagria*.  
*Peduncularia Marcelli*, id est, *Staphysagria*.  
*Peganon*, i. *Ruta sylvestris*.  
*Pentadactylon*, i. *Ricinus*.  
*Pepomella Gesaeri*, id est, *Pimpinella*.  
*Perlaro*, i. *Lotus arbor*.  
*Perforata*, i. *Hypericon*.  
*Perdicion*, i. *Helxine*.  
*Peristerson*, i. *Scabiosa minima*.  
*Personata*, i. *Bardana*.  
*Pezica Plinii*, sunt *fungi species*.  
*Pes avis*, i. *Ornithopodium*.  
*Pes Leonis*, i. *Alchimilla*.  
*Pes vituli*, i. *Arum*.  
*Pes Leporinus*, i. *Lagopus*.  
*Petrum America*, i. *Tabaco*.  
*Petilus Flos*, i. *Flos africanus*.  
*Pharnacem*, i. *Cofus Spurius*.  
*Phasgon Theop.* i. *Gladolus*.  
*Phalangitis*, i. *Phalangium*.  
*Phellos*, i. *Suber*.  
*Phellandrium*, i. *Cicentaria palustris*.  
*Phellandrium Guilandini*, i. *Angelica*.

*Phanix*, i. *Lolium*.  
*Philomedium*, i. *Chelidonium maius*.  
*Phileterium*, i. *Ben album*.  
*Phlecos*, i. *Sagittaria*.  
*Phibirion*, i. *Pedicularis*.  
*Phylateria*, i. *Polemonium*.  
*Pl'yrea Dodon.* i. *Ligustrum*.  
*Phyllon Theophrasti*, i. *Mercurialis*.  
*Philantropos*, i. *Aparine*.  
*Picnacomon Anguilj*, i. *Rheseda*.  
*Pimpinella spinosa Camerarij*, i. *Poterion Lobel*.  
*Pinafella*, i. *Pencedanum*.  
*Piper aquaticum*, i. *Hydropiper*.  
*Piper Calecutbium*, *Indum*, *Brasilianum*, i. *Capsicum*.  
*Piper agreste*, i. *Vitex*.  
*Pistacia sylvestris*, id est, *Nux Vesicaria*.  
*Pistana*, i. *Sagittaria*.  
*Planta leonis*, i. *Alchimilla*.  
*Pneumonanthe Lobelii*, i. *Viola Calabiana Dodon.*  
*Podagraria Germanica*, id est, *Herba Gerardi*.  
*Polytricum*, i. *Capillus Veneris*.  
*Potericum Fuchsi*, id est, *Muscus capillaris*.  
*Polygonatum*, id est, *Sigillum Salomonis*.  
*Polygonoides Dioscoridis*, id est, *Vinca peruviana*.  
*Polyanthemum*, i. *Ranunculus aquatilis*.  
*Polygonum*, i. *Centummodia*.  
*Populago*, i. *Tussilago*, vel *Caltha palustris*.  
*Potenilla maior*, i. *Ulmaria*.  
*Pothos Costei*, i. *Aquilegia*.  
*Pothos Theophrasti*, i. *Aquilegia*.  
*Proserpina herba*, i. *Chamamelum*.  
*Protomedea*, i. *Pimpinella*.  
*Pseudorchis*, i. *Bifolium*.  
*Pseudobunium*, i. *Barbarea*.  
*Pseudocapsicum*, i. *Strichnodendron*.  
*Pyrethrum sylvestre*, i. *Parmica*.  
*Pteridion Cordi*, i. *Dryopteris Tragi*.  
*Pustech*, i. *Pistacia*.  
*Pulicaria*, i. *Conyza*.

## Q

*Quemi*, id est, *Nigella*.

## R

**R** *Adix Naronica*, id est, *Irro*.  
*Ramel*, i. *Cistus*.  
*Rapum terra*, i. *Cyclamen*.  
*Raginigi*, i. *Feniculum*.  
*Raledalemen Haliabbi*, id est, *Fumaria*.  
*Rigina prati*, i. *Ulmaria*.  
*Rosa fatuina*, i. *Paeonia*.  
*Resi Innoni*, i. *Lilium*.  
*Rorastrum*, i. *Bryonia*.  
*Rorella*, i. *Ros solis*.  
*Rotula solis*, i. *Chamaelum*.  
*Rhododaphne*, i. *Oleander*.  
*Rhododendron*, i. *Oleander*.  
*Rhusclitum Apulei*, i. *Ranunculus*.

# Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

Rima Maria, i. Alliaria.  
Rincus Marinus, i. Cribnum.  
Ribus cernuus, i. Smilax aspera.  
Rumex, id est Lapaibum.  
Ruta capraria, id est Galega.  
Ruta palustris, id est Thalictrum.

## S

Saboteregi, id est Fumaria.  
Sabaler, i. Satureia.  
Sadeb, id est Ruta.  
Sakra herba Agrippa, i. Salvia.  
Saffargel, i. Malus Cydonia.  
Safarheramon, i. Sparganium.  
Salicaria, i. Lysimachia.  
Salunca Gesneri, i. Nardus Celtica.  
Salfrora, i. Ros solis.  
Salicastro Plin, i. Amara dulcis.  
Salix Amerina, i. Salix humilis.  
Saluaris, i. Pyrethrum.  
Salvia vite, i. Ruta muraria.  
Salvia agrestis, id est Scordium alterum.  
Salvia Romana, i. Balsamita maior.  
Salusandria, i. Nigella.  
Samalum Plin, i. Pulsatilla.  
Samolum Plin, i. Anagallis Aquatica.  
Sampsuchum, i. Amaracus.  
Sanguis Hercules, id est Hellebomus albus.  
Sanguinaria, i. Cornu cerus.  
Sanamunda, i. Caryophyllata quibusdam.  
Sarax, i. Filix.  
Sardina glans, i. Castanea.  
Sauch, i. Malus Persica.  
Saxifragia lueca Eufisii, id est Melilotus.  
Saxifragia rubra, i. Philipendula.  
Sagitta, i. Sagittaria.  
Scammonia tenuis, i. Helixine Cassampelos.  
Scandix, i. Resena Veneris.  
Scarlea, i. Horminum.  
Scannix Aneir, i. Nigella.  
Scissima Gaza, i. Fagus.  
Schebedenegi, i. Cannabis.  
Scheiteregi, i. Fumaria.  
Scoparia, i. Oxyris.  
Scolopendria, i. Lingua cerusina.  
Scoradonia, i. Scordium alterum, vel salvia agrestis.  
Scorpio Theophrasti, i. Genista spinosa.  
Scolymus Dioscori, i. Cnara.  
Scilla, i. Squilla.  
Scuck Syriaca, i. Papaver Rhoeas.  
Secacul Monardi, i. Scigillum Salomonis.  
Selago Plin, id est Saxina sylvestris Tragi.  
Sclerem, i. Rapum.  
Seligenton, i. Peonia.  
Scleriton, i. Crocus vernus.  
Seltiga, i. Nardus Celtica.  
Seminale, i. Equisetum.  
Sedum maius, i. Sempervivum.  
Senefigi, i. Viola maritima.  
Serpentaria, i. Dracunculus.  
Sertula Campana, i. Melilotus.  
Serapias msa, i. Orchis femina Tragi.

Seygar, i. Nux moscata.  
Sida Theoph, i. Althea palustris.  
Sideritis tertia Matth, i. Ruta canina Monstelinum.  
Sideritis, i. Marrubium aquaticum.  
Siciliana Camerarij, i. Androsamum Dodonai.  
Siger Indi, id est Palma.  
Siringa cerulea Dodon, id est Lilac Matthioli.  
Siligna dulcis, i. Ceratium filiqua.  
Silicula Varronis, i. Foenugrecum.  
Silquastrum Plin, i. Capsicum.  
Sigillum Mariae, i. Bryonia nigra.  
Sin, id est Ficus.  
Sinubarium, i. Mentha aquatica.  
Sinapi Perficum, i. Thlaspi.  
Sifer, id est Sisarum.  
Silau Plin, i. Thisselium.  
Sison Syriacum, i. Ammi.  
Sissiepteris Plin, i. Pimpinella.  
Siter Plin, i. Alnus nigra.  
Sithim, i. Larix.  
Smilax levis, id est Convolvulus maior flo. albo.  
Smyrbiza Plin, i. Myrrhis.  
Sorbus aucuparia, id est Fraxinus bubula.  
Sorbus Alpina Gesn, i. Aria Theophrasti.  
Sorbus sylvestris, id est Fraxinus bubula.  
Solanum rubrum, i. Capsicum.  
Solanum lignosum Plin, id est Amaradulcis.  
Solanum tetraphyllum, id est Herba Paris.  
Solanum vesicarium, i. Alkakengi.  
Solatum, i. Solanum hortense.  
Solbastrella, i. Pimpinella.  
Sossio Theoph, i. Ascomone.  
Sparganium Matthioli, id est Platania.  
Spina acuta, i. Oxyacanthus.  
Spina noida, i. Oxyacantha.  
Spina hirci, i. Tragacantha.  
Spina infectoria, id est, Rhamnus solutivus.  
Spina Indica, i. Palurus.  
Spinea Theoph, i. Viburnum.  
Sponsa solis, id est Ros solis.  
Sphacelus Dodon, i. Scordium alterum Lobelii.  
Sphite, i. radix cava.  
Spicata, i. Potamogeton.  
Staphylodendron Plin, i. Nux vesicaria.  
Stavica Dalecamp, i. Caryophyllus maritimus Lobelii.  
Stataria, i. Pencedanum.  
Stellaria Horat. Augusti, i. Carduus stellatus.  
Strathiopeteris Cord, i. Lenchitis.  
Struthium, i. Saponaria.  
Strumaria Galeni, i. Lappa minor.  
Strangulatoria Auicenna, id est Doronicum.  
Sucaram, i. Cicuta.  
Succisa, i. Morfus Diaboli.  
Suum Auicenna, i. Nigella.

Symphytum, i. Consolida maior.  
Symphoniaca, i. Hyoscyamus.  
Supercilium Veneris, i. Viola aquatilis.  
Supercilium terrae, id est, Capillus Veneris.  
Sui, i. Liquiritia.

## T

Agotes Indica, id est Flor Africana.  
Tabaleb, i. Lens palustris.  
Tamecnemum Cord, i. Vaccaria.  
Tarifilon Auicenna, i. Trifolium bituminosum.  
Tarula Clusii, i. Stramonium.  
Taronla Turcis, i. Pomum spinosum.  
Tamus Dodon, i. Bryonia nigra.  
Taraxacon, i. Dens Leonis.  
Tarfa, i. Tamariscus.  
Teda arbor, i. Pinus sylvestris.  
Terzola, Baptista Sardis, i. Eupatorium cannabinum.  
Tetrahitis, i. herba Iudaica.  
Terdina Paracelsi, i. Phu magnum.  
Terpentaria, i. Betonica Aquatica.  
Teliphanos, i. Doronicum.  
Thina, i. Larix.  
Thui, i. Morus.  
Thuia Theophrasti, i. Arbor vite.  
Thysellum, i. Apium sylvestre.  
Thymbra, i. Sauricia.  
Tornfol bobo, i. Heliotropium.  
Topiaria, i. Acanthus.  
Trapezantica Dactylus, id est Laurecerasus.  
Tragium, i. Fraxinella.  
Tragium Germanicum, i. Atriplex olida.  
Tremula, i. Populus Lybica.  
Trifolium fibrinum, id est Trifolium palustre.  
Trifolium cochleatum, i. Medica.  
Trifolium fruticosum, i. Polemonium.  
Trifolium Asphaltites, i. Trifolium bituminosum.  
Tuber terre, i. Cyclamen.  
Turbith, i. Thapsia.  
Turbith Auicenna, i. Tripolium.  
Typhium Theophrasti, i. Tussilago.

## V

Vescaria peregrina, i. Pisum cornudatum.  
Veelgusta, Dod, i. Petroselinum.  
Veratrum, i. Hellebomus.  
Veratrum, iug. Dios, i. Altrantia nigra.  
Verbascula, i. Primula veris.  
Verdelhel Haliab, i. Ranunculus.  
Victoriola, i. Hippoglossum.  
Vitis alba, i. Bryonia.  
Vitis Idaea, i. Vaccinia.  
Virga sanguinea Matthioli, i. Cornus foetida.  
Virga pastoris, i. Dispacus.  
Vitalis, i. Crassula.  
Vitalba, i. Verna.  
Viticella, i. Momordica.

Vinctotonicum.



# Nominum quorundam interpretatio.

*Vincetoxicum, i. Asclepias.*  
*Viola nigra, i. Viola martia.*  
*Viola flammula, i. Viola tricolor.*  
*Viperaria, i. Scorzonera.*  
*Vitis, i. Gingidium.*  
*Vibiscus Veneris, i. Cotyledon.*  
*Vitis Plin. i. Arbutus.*  
*Vulgula caballina, i. Tussilago.*  
*Ulicana, i. Solanum semiferum.*  
*Ulycium Columella, i. Allium.*  
*Urnaria, i. dens leonic.*  
*Ufnea, i. Muscus.*  
*Vua lupina Marcelli, i. Sambucus aquatica.*  
*Vua taminia, i. Bryonia nigra.*  
*Vua lupina, i. Herba Paris.*

*Vua versa, i. Herba Paris.*  
*Vua vulpis, i. Solanum hortense.*  
*Vogularia, i. Hippoglossum.*  
*Voularia, i. Laurus Alexandrina.*  
*Voularia Dodonai, i. Trachelium.*  
*Vulvaria, i. Atriplex olida.*  
*Vulgago Maceri, i. Asarum.*  
*Vucata Caya, i. Stramonium.*

## X

*Xaier, i. Alnirum Libanotis.*  
*Xanium, i. Melanthium.*  
*Xylon, i. Gossipium.*  
*Xylocaratta, i. Ceratium filiqua.*  
*Xiphium, i. Gladiolus.*

*Yebet, i. Anetum.*

## Z

**Z** *Abara Anicenna, id est Anthyllis Lobel.*  
*Zaiton, i. Olea.*  
*Zarund, i. Aristolochia.*  
*Zarza parilla, i. Sarza parilla.*  
*Zerumbeth, i. Zedoaria.*  
*Zizania, i. Lolium.*  
*Zinziber caninum, i. Capsicum.*  
*Zizaphus, i. Iunbe.*  
*Zizaphus alba, i. Elaagnus Marti.*  
*Zizaphus alba Camerarii, i. Olea Boemica.*

## A Table of such English names as are attributed to the Herbes, Shrubs, and Trees mentioned in this Historie.

### A

**A** *Achoko* 1449  
*Aetia* 1331  
*Aconite* 968, 969  
*Ach, chat is, Smallege.*  
*Adama Apple* 1464, 1516  
*Aders Crane, Dogs ballockp.*  
*Aders wort, i. Snake weed.*  
*Aders tongue* 403  
*African Harigod* 750  
*Aethiopian Apples* 347  
*Agarick* 1365  
*Agrimonis* 712  
*Albark and water Agrimony* 714  
*Agnes Callus* 1387  
*Aue tree* 1525  
*Airost, i. Colmarp.*  
*Al-good, i. false Mercury.*  
*Al-good, i. Henry, or English Mercury.*  
*Alheale* 1003, 1005  
*Alheale, i. ground Tap.*  
*Alexanders, or Alexanders* 1019  
*Alexanders foot, Pellitory of Spaine.*  
*Alor, or Alder, and his kindes,* 1459  
*Al-seed, i. Wilde Quach* 324  
*Alchupa, i. Wood Sorrel.*  
*Almond tree* 1445  
*Almond of Pera* 1532  
*Almond Plum tree* 1497  
*Alors, or Agreen and his kindes* 507  
*Alkakengp, i. Winter Cherry.*  
*Alkates, or Wilde Ungloss* 800  
*Almes and his kindes* 1036  
*Almof, i. dmy gods rood* 1108  
*Alme leone* 69  
*Almebrum, i. bean of Malaca* 1544  
*Almonie and his kindes, from 374, to 381*  
*Alme, or Alme seed* 1035  
*Alme, i. Almi* 1033  
*Angelica and his kindes* 999  
*Anthyll, or, flinking ground pine* 622  
*Antia* 669  
*Antia and his kindes.* 1259  
*Antia, or golden Apples* 845  
*Antia, or golden Apples* 346  
*Antia, or golden Apples, or of Peru, see Choyag*  
*Antia, or Jerusalem* 363  
*Antia, or Jerusalem* 345  
*Antia, or Jerusalem* 1419  
*Antia and his kindes* 324

*Archangel and his kindes* 702  
*black Archangel, i. flinking Hogchound* 702  
*Water Archer of Arrowhead & his kindes,* 415  
*Arbut tree, or Strawberry tree* 1496  
*Arched tree, looke vaulted fig tree* 1514  
*Argemoney, i. bastard Poppy & his kindes* 373  
*Aristolochia* 846  
*Aromacall reed* 63  
*Arion* 834  
*Arichokes* 1153  
*Arismart, i. water Pepper* 445  
*Arabacca* 836  
*Asparagus and his kindes* 1110  
*Aspe tree, or Aspen tree* 1487  
*Ashobol and his kindes, from 93 to 97*  
*Ash tree* 1472  
*Ash kepes* 1473  
*Aside Ash, or Ducken tree* 1473  
*Asies Wor tree* 1332  
*Asiyan Apple tree* 1474  
*Asiyan Plum* 1499  
*Asiens and his kindes* 994, 995  
*Asich* 1233  
*Asied* 1001  
*Aswort* 1001  
*Asphwood* 1001  
*Asgrene* 311

### B

**B** *Balkwort, or Knit backe* 807  
*Baldmoine, or Waldmomy* 332, 333  
*Balkard Baldmomy* 1052  
*Balk thistle* 1152  
*Balme* 689, 690  
*Balme Mint* 684  
*Balkanunt* 684  
*Balme tree* 1528, 1530  
*Balme Apples, see Apples of Jerusalem,* 353  
*Balkam Tree with the fruit and wood,* 1428  
*Balklocke grasse, i. Dogs Collions,* 207  
*triple Balklocks, (i.e.) triple Lady traces,* 218  
*Sweet Balklocks* 218  
*Balkwort, i. Sperwort* 561  
*Balkanuns* 1516  
*Balkanuns herbe* 243  
*Barberry bush and his kind* 1326  
*Barley and his kindes* 70  
*Barnacle tree* 1587  
*Barnacles, or tree geese* 1587  
*B. Barnacles thistle* 1166  
*Barren wort* 480  
*Basit and his kindes* 673  
*Wilde Basil* 675  
*tree of Wilde Basil* 678  
*Wilde Basil* 492  
*Warkar, or warke Wor* 1597  
*Watchcloz buttons* 472, 957  
*Wanne and his kindes* 689, 690  
*Way tree and his kindes,* 1407, 1409  
*Way willow, or Way willow herbe,* 477  
*cherry Way* 163  
*Wilde Way tree* 1409  
*Orange Way* 1613  
*Wende tree* 1492  
*Wene tree* 1429  
*Wene Caper* 897  
*Wene and his kindes* 1209  
*flat Wene, i. Lupins* 1217  
*Wearde Grasse* 16  
*Wearde herbe* 1147  
*Wearde eare and his kindes* 784, 785  
*Wearde Garlicke* 179  
*Wearwort* 1052  
*Wearwort* 976  
*our Ladies Weddraf* 1126  
*Wilde Wells* 450, 451  
*Indian Horrice bells* 1545  
*Wattmure Well-Boure* 438  
*Steeple Well-Boure, or Peach bells, or*  
*Steeple bells* 451  
*Sea bells* 838  
*Well-Boure* 450, 451  
*Wilde Well-Boure* 455  
*Wardell Wells* 438  
*Wet and his kindes* 319  
*Wetch tree* 1444  
*Wetch Wast* 1444  
*Wes nest* 1028  
*Wesom weed* 524  
*Wharsh Werts, i. Cat's tale,*  
*white Weten* 678  
*red* 682  
*Went* 5  
*Wetram* 758  
*Wetle, or Wetre, i. Balkard pepper* 1541  
*Wetle, or Weten and his kindes* 629  
*Wetony* 714  
*Water Wetony* 715  
*Wig, or big Warley* 70  
*Wilde weed and his kindes, from 861 to 865*  
*Sea Wilde weed, or withweed* 838  
*Wough Wilde weed, or Wilde weed of De-*  
*ra* 859  
*Wilde*

### A Table of English names.

26	Wine Bindweed	865	Water Caltrop	823, 824	Chiches and his kinde	1222, 1223
27	purging Bindweed	866	Calceus foot	834	With Chiches	1223
28	Windward, Inchanters Nightshade	352	Calcei	1166	Chicory	281
29	Whopps weed	1036	Calceus front and his kinde	549	Chickadee, or fire finger grass, from 987	
30	Whopps leaves	715	Calamus Aromaticus	63	to 992	
31	Whorries of Whorries	1417	Camels hay, for Schenanthum.		Cinamome root	790
32	Wichy tree	1478	Cammoche, i. West harrow	1323	of the Cinamome tree, the leaf and trunk	
33	Wides tongue	1505	Camomil and his kinde	754, 755	1532	
34	Wids foot	1241	red Camomil . flos Doonis	387	Alben Cicely	893
35	Wids fine	783	white Camomil	757	Cistus and his kinde,	from 1275, 10
36	Wids nest	228	Campion and his kinde	467	1281	
37	Wichwoot and his kinde	846, 847	Canaris grass, sed of coyne	86	Cistus Ledon	from 1285, 10
38	Wistort and his kinde	399	Cane, Cane read and his kinde	36	1292	
39	Witter flower	350	Cankerwort, i. Pisse in bed.		Cerisus bush, i. milke Trefoile, or hy	from 1304, to 1309
40	Witter wort	533	Cankerwort, i. fluellin	625	Citron Apple tree	1464
41	Wicke berries, wike Bramble bush.		Canker rose, i. red Poppy.		Citral Cucumbers	913
42	Widder nut	1437	Candy Mustard, or Candy Thlaspi	265	the Wilde Citral	913
43	Widow ball, i. Widow bottle				Citrus of Chines	176
44	Widest thistle	1171	Candy Tusanders	1024	Strange Clary, i. Japiters Wistake,	
45	Widow bottle	732	Candy Carrots	1029	769	
46	Widites of Wiptes	320	Canterbury bells	261, 450	Clary, or Cleary	770
47	Widwoort, i. Widy Docke	389	Capers and his kinde	895	Wilde Clary	769, 771
48	Widwoortange, i. Mouse taile	426	Capons taile, i. great Wilde Marican.	1075	Clarer	1185, 1186
49	Wyd Blossoms, i. Conual Lilly	410	Cardiessell	1167	hoined of blacke Claret	1191
50	Wibonay, i. tobie fatten	464	Carlocke or Charlocke, and his kinde	233	Claret gentle	1187
51	Wombast, or Wumbast	901			Whith Claret	1194
52	Wojage and his kinde	797, 807			garden Claret	1195
53	Wots	818	Wilde Carline thistle	1159	heale of sea Claret	1199
54	Wor thome	1332	Carobe tree	1429	Claretters, or goose grass	1122
55	Wwarke Wor, or ground Wor	1410	White Caroline thistle	1157	biting Clematis	888
56	Wardard Wwarke Wor	1597	Carrot and his kinde	1028	Cloth burr	810
57	Wor tree	1410	Wilde Carrot	1028	Cloud berries	1420, 1630
58	Wramble bush	1272	binding and deadly Carrots	1030, 1031	Clove Gillofer and his kinde, from 588	
59	Wzake and his kinde, for fetre		Carawa and Caraway seed	1034	to 597	
60	Wzanch peale	1221	Castes or Capes	1039	Clover of Grapes	875
61	Wzanka thine	1147	Castony	586	Clovers Woodwoot, or Hil-heale	1005
62	Wright wheat	66	Castle Gilloflowers, i. Rock Gilloflowers	586	Clovers Lungwoz	1585
63	Wymkewoort, i. Sewe Kannel	1053	Castle hysale	1431	the Clove tree	1535
64	Wzome and his kinde	869	Caterpillars, i. Scorpion grass, and his		the Clove berry tree	1610
65	Wzome and his kinde	1311	hinde	337	Sea Cole	828
66	Wzome rape	1311	Cat mint or nep	603	Cloves batowards	289, 301, 302
67	Wzome Wzite bush, for Eglantine.		Catch fly	601	Cocks foot grass	27
68	Wzite bush, i. Wep tree	1271	Cat's foot	856	Cocks heads i. medow Trefoile	1186
69	Wzomewoot is Treacle mustard.		Cats taile, or Cats speare	45	Cocks heads, i. red fitching	1243
70	Wzomewoot	716	Cats taile grass	12	Cocke	1087
71	Wzome	1316	pickly of Juniper Cedar tree	1374	Coddred Trefoile	1190
72	Wzome Spanish Wzome,	1318	Cedar of Libanus	1352	Sweet Cods	218
73	Wzome lime	621	Celandine	816, 1069	Colewoz and his kinde.	from 312,
74	Wzomewoot, i. Spowewoort	444	Centopy	545, 547	to 317	
75	Wzome beanes	1194	Celars tree spurge	501	Coloquintida, or Coloquint, & his kinde,	
76	Wzome hoine and his kinde	427	Ceterach	1140	915	
77	Wzome wheate	89	Chameleont thistle	1157	Dares Colewoz	295
78	Wzome thome, i. Chyffs thome	1336	Champion sea Holly	1164	Wolkopp	314
79	Wzome	179	Chadlocke, for Cablocks.		Coke foot and his kinde	811, 812
80	Wzome	1338	White Chameleon grass	26	Cone, i. Pine Apple	1355
81	Wzome	1444	Chaste tree and his kinde	1387	Columbine and his kinde	1093, 1094
82	Wzome and his kinde	798, 799	Chast weed, i. Cotton weed	644	Conyza, i. flisabane Whistell	from 401
83	Wzome	631	Cherry and his kinde	from 1504,	to 485	



# A Table of English Names.

Cowslip and his kindes	781
Cowslip of Jerusalem, or Sage of Jerusalem	808
mountaine Cowslips	784
Cow Wall	492
Cow Wheat	90
Wilde	91
Cozlers Sumach	1474
Cosmary	649
Cosmas	1620
Couch grasse	23. 96.
Couentry bells	385. 448
Couentry Rapes	448
Cow parsneps	1009
Cocks combs, or Hens combs, i. yellow	
Rattle	1071
Crab grasse	535
Crab tree	1451
Crabs claw or fresh water Shoulbours,	826
Crappish	761
Cranes bill	from 940 to 948
Crab o. Rape Crowsfoot	953
Cresses and his kindes	243. 250. 253. 254. 257. 261
Crestmarie	534
Crimson Cedar	1374
Crosse flower	564
Crowsfoot and his kindes	433. 1123
Crowsfoot and his kindes	from 829 to 865.
yellow Crows bells, or yellow Parcellus	133
Crow sops, i. Wilde Rose Campian,	471
Crow toes, i. Hyacinths	107
Crows flowers	600
Water Crowsfoot	829
Crowsfoot Cranes bill	943
double Crowsfoot	957
White	ib.
Crows garlick	179
Cuckoo pint or pintle, and his kindes,	834
Cuckoo Gilliflowres	600
Cuckoo Dicks	208
Cuckoo flowers, or Lady Smocks	259
Cuckoos meate, or Cuckoos soyrell,	i. Wood Soyrell
Cucumbers and his kindes	910
Milde	912
Cusward, i. Cottonwood,	
Sweet Cullions	218
Cull me to you	855
Ladies Cushion	602
Cu. rage, i. Armarc	445
Cullions and cheir kindes, from 205. to	228
Cumberland Hothorne	1327
Cumin and his kindes	1066
Wilde	1067
Curans or small rations	874
red, white, and blacke	1393
garden Cypres, (i.) Lauander Cotton	1109
Cypres tree	1367
Cypresse grasse and his kindes	1219.
21. 22. 29. 30.	
Cypres Wagemewood, i. Wagemewood,	1098
Cypres spurge, i. Spurge	498
field Cypres	525
Cypres wood Gialle	19

## D

Daffodill and his kindes	from 123 to 137
Daffodowndilly	133
Day lily	99
Dalices	634. 76.
Dalmatian flower de luce	52
Dalmatian cap, i. Tulipa	137
Dandelion	291
Dandelion	1446
Dandelion	78

Darnel grasse	730
Dartree	1517
Dunken Date tree	1520
Daucus	1023. 1028. 1029
Dead nestle and his kindes	702. 703
Deio grasse	27
Diers wood	494
greening wood	1316. 1317
Dill	1033
Diptame	797
Dittander	241
haskard Dittamp	797
Duels bit	726
Docke	388. 389
Dodder	577
Dogs gralls	23. 96.
Dogs rib	422
Dogs tooth	204
violet	984. 985
Dogs bane	903
cole	334
Cherles	1296
Rose	1271
pisse or tongue	804
Thorne	1274
Mercury	334
Cullions or Cones	207
berry tree	1467
Camomil.	757
Loke	106
Doings his Woundwort	431
Downe thistle	1152
Doves foot	938
Diagons	831
Diagons blood, i. Bloodwort	390
Diagons blood, i. Diagons tree	
biting Diagon, i. Carragon.	249
Diagon tree	1523
Diaques root	1621
Diaque or Dyake	76
Dropwort	1058
Double leaf, i. Wayblade	403
Donbis tongue	909
Duck bill wheat	66
Ducks meat	829
Dug tree	1609
Dunce downe, i. Cats tale	46
Dwale, i. Nightshade	339
Dwarte grasse red and white	3
Dwarfe Cistus	1284

## E

E Afterlin Dyluet	1396
Eglantine, i. Sweet Wyle	1289
Egrimonie, i. Agr. mony	712
Egyptian Wagemewood	1101
Egyptian thorne	1330
Egyptians herbe, i. Water Horehound	700
Egyptian fig tree	1509
Egyptian Wulberry tree	ib.
Elder and his kindes	1422. 96.
marshy	1425
dwarfe	1426
Elme and his kindes	1481. 1482
Elleboze, i. Heliboze.	97. 6.
Eletampane	793
Endine and his kindes	281. 282
Wilde	284
English Mercury	339
Eringus and his kindes	1162
Erg, i. bitter Wetch	1221
Earth nut	1064
Ethiopian pepper	1539
Ethiopian Shullen	779
Euphorbium, i. gum thistle	1178
Corch or thorne	1179
Ech or Yew tree	1370
Eyebright	663
Euer green Dyluet	1398
Euer green thorne	1604

## F

Faces in a hood	855
Faire haired Iacynth	117
Falls Mercury, i. Fil-good	329
Falcies	1209
Feaberry bush	1324
Feather top grasse	9
Feiwort and his kindes	432. 433
hollow leaved	435
haskard	436
Fennel and his kindes	1032
Fennel gyant, i. Ferula	1056
Fen berry, i. Parlysworts	1419
Sho Fennel	1055
Fennel tree	1530
Fenny bones	222
Fennegreke and his kindes	1196
Ferne and his kindes	1128
Wall	1132. 1133
Water	1131
grity	1136
blacke Oke	1137
Oke	ib.
dwarfeles	1143
Fedderfio of Feuerfio	652
Fig tree	1510
dwarfe	ib.
Figwort, i. small Celandine	816
Fig beane	1217
arched or bawled Fig tree	1514
Indian Fig tree with the fruit	1512
filberd tree	1438
Filipendula and his kindes, i. Dypwout	1058
fir tree	1363
filliche nat tree	1436
Wolfs filbs	1582
Red flitching	1245
Witter fitch	1225
Wilde fitch or Wetch	1227. 1228
Indian fitch	1627
fingered Dichis	220
medow flue-inger	991
flue leaved grasse & his kindes, i. Cingae	from 987 to 992
foile,	
Coyne flag	104
Wilde flag and his kindes	50
garden flag	556
Wilde	558 to 560
Lead flag and flag-wood with his kindes	from 550 to 555
Flaxen wheat, i. white wheat.	
Flabane Wullet	481
Flawwort and his kindes	587
flumilke wort	563
flubane and his kindes, i. Catch fly.	
flixwood and flirwort	1068
flourence floure de luce	52
flotegrass or florigrass	14
florie gentle, or flouze of lone & his kindes	
Wilde floure gentle, i. W. litem mains	321
floure of Constantinople or of Bylison,	467
floure of Candy or of Jerusalem,	ib.
floure de luce, i. Pale de lours	323
floune	751
floune	387
floure de luce and his kindes	from 50 to 59
blinded	from 99 to 102
fools golden floure	645
foone fiding floure	926
flouring Red	39
floueamoz, or purple velvet floure, i. floune	gentle
female flinellin	625
his kindes	627
Demy gods food, i. Ambrosia	1108
loke Oke of Paradise	
folesfoot, i. Colts foot,	
lea foiesfoot	828
foies bones	208

Forbidit

# A Table of English names.

Forget	726	bulbed stocke	147
Forget me not, i. ground Pine	527	stocke	458
four leaved grasse	1108	Singer	61
for glours of finger flours, and his kindes		Sinny hen floure	149
790		Sinny i. fligella	1084
for stones	207	Sinny Gladdon	55
for taile and his kindes	87	water Gladiole	29
for taile grasse	10-11	Gladiole	535
forgettable plant, see Eupatorium.		Globe Crowfoot	559
Frankoise, i. Balsam	1272	Globe thistle	1151
Frankie spary	1125	Globe Daisy	637
Frankincense Rosemary	1010	Globe floure	647
Frankincense tree	1435	Godnight at nine before none	936
Friseland Drehs	219	Gold floure	645
Fresh water founteyn, i. water Sengren	826	Golden Wortwort, or golden Cudweed	647
French Mercury	332	Golden floure of Peru	751
French Sage, or woody Mullen	767	Golden thistle	1155
Starwort	486	Golden Thistle of Peru	401-1156
Marigold and his kindes	749	Golden Trefoile	1123
Yellowes	931	Geld of pleasure	273
Waters, or Wine looke	176	Goldlocks or golden masse	1559
Lungwort	304	Golden Eye, see Euphthalmum & his kindes	
Manandor	585	Golden floure gentle, and Goldlocks,	
Wormwood	1098	646	
Beans	1211	Goldenwort of Languedoch, see Herba	
Beane	1221	Drya	
Wheat	89	Golden Sarafage	841
Whe	1344	Golden rod and his kindes	429
Friers plisse, i. Winewort	1079	Golden Apples, see Apples of Lome	345
Friers coule, or Friers hod	835	Goldcup an Gold knop, and his kindes,	951
Friers crowne	1152	Degenerate French Golds, or single	
Frog-bit	818	French Marigolds Lookie flos A-	
Frog grasse	535	fricanus.	
Wood frog grasse, see Tragon	1117	Goale tree, i. Barnacle tree.	
Wine strange Indian fruits, from 1547		band of tree Gase	1587
to 1556.		Goale, i. furz.	
Fallers Castell	1167	Gooseberry bush	1324
Fennel and his kindes	1088	Goose grass, i. Cleagers	1122
bulbous	190	Goose rod and his kindes	329
Furrowed grasse	26	Goose neck	228
Furz and furzen bushes	1319	Goose share, i. Goose grasse.	
Fusteballs	1583	Go to bed at none	735
		Goats beard, i. Wede-wort, or Trago-	
		pogon	
		Goats Digan, or Goats Marierone,	
		668	
		Goats Kaly, see Tragon	1117
		Goats thorne and his kindes	1328
		Goats Rue	1252
		Goats stones	210
		Goat and his kindes	923
		Goat	945
		Goatwort, i. Herbe Gerard.	
		Grace of God, or S. Johns grasse. See	
		S. Johns wort.	
		Gratia Dei	531-943
		sea Grape, see Kaly	
		Grapes	876
		sea Grape, i. Bassons of the sea	1117-
		1615	
		Grapewort, that is, Saint Chyslophers	
		herbe	
		Grape floure	118
		milked	119
		Parnassus grasse and his kindes	840
		Grasse and his kindes,	from 1 to
		31.	
		Graines of Paradise	1542
		Winter green	408
		Greening wood and his kindes	1216
		Gronit and his kindes	609
		Gronit red	88
		Wilde Gronit, see Tochusa	555
		Ground saligot, i. land Caltrop	
		Ground furz	1323
		sea Ground Pine	622
		Gum thistle, i. Euphorbia	
		Gutwort	507
		Groundswell and his kindes	279
		Guaiacum tree	1611

## H

Hairy grasse	17-19
Hairy wood grasse	19
Hardenne	1479
Hares bells	111
Hares ballocks, i. For stones.	
Hares foot Trefoile	1192
Hares Lattice, see S.achus Lewis.	
Hares eare	6-8
Hares stones	225
Good King Harry, i. English Mercury.	
Hares eare	855
Hartichoke, see Perichoke.	
Hartwo is of Ca. ty	1049
stone Harts tongue	1128
Hartwort of Egiptia	1421
Heart Trefoile	1150
Harts Clauer	1206
Harts thorne	1338
Harts home and Witches home	427
Harts tongue and his kindes	1138
Hartwort and his kindes	1010
Hartwort, i. Arak lochia.	
Hazel, i. Filberd, or Put tree	
Hazelwort	536
Halkwort and his kindes	450
Hatchet fern	1236
Harther, see heath	
Hanketree and his kindes, from 236 to	
233, also 305, 1625	
Hauer, i. Dais.	
Grasse	73
Hathorne tree	1327
Heals dog	405
Herons bill	940
Heath of Jericho, or Heath rose	1386
Heath and his kindes	1380-10 1386
Heath	1505
Heath	1177
Hedgehog thistle	17
Hedgehog grasse	302
Hedgehog liquorice	861
Hedge bells	564 581
Hedge hyssop	440
Heilich re and his kindes, white,	
blacke	978
blacke Hellebore of Dioscorides	1002
blackard blacke Hel. wort	976
Helmet floure	972
yellowe Helmet floure	970
Hemlocke and his kindes	1061-1052
Hemprand his kindes	708
Hempe tree	1487
Wilde or nettle Hempe	709
Water Hempe	711
Hembane and his kindes	353, 10359
of Peru	358
pellow	356
Henne	8
Hennit	617
Hens bill see Onobrychis.	
Hens foot, i. Hedge fennitwort.	
Hens combe see Cocks combe.	
Good Henry, i. English Mercury.	
Hep tree	1269
Herbe terrible	507
Herbe ferula	1056
Herbe Carpenter	623
Herbe William	1001
Herb, i. Goatwort	405
Herts	
Grace i. Rue, and his kindes	
Hent	595
Hent	1203
Hup i. Harts home Plantaine.	
Robert	939
Two pence	630
Alces	507
Yup, or ground Pine	523
Wolflow	460
Wolflowing herbe, or Ducks meate	829
Herbe frankincense	1010
holp herbe	773
Hercules his wound wort	1003
Higaper	773
Higaper	773

## G

Gilant, i. Nicotiana. Glinde-floure.	
English, or Spanish Galingall, i.	
Cyperus.	
Galingal great and small	33
Gallio grasse, i. Hempe.	
Gall tree and Gall whe with his kindes	
1348	
Gangloure	564
Gardeners delight, or Gardeners Eye,	
467	
Gardrobe	1293
Garlike and his kindes	178-20.
Garlike Sage	662
Garland thorne, see Christs thorne.	
Garlike Treaclewort, or Garlike muns-	
nard and his kindes. See Treacle muns-	
nard	
Stage of Harts Garlike	179
Garlike Fernander, see Scordium.	
Garlike violets, (i.e.) Stocke Gillis-	
floures.	
Gaten or Water tree	1467
Gaulle of sweet Willow	1414
Gelbed Salpion	223
Geldres Rose	1495
Gentian, or selfwort, and his kindes	
4327	
Gentian and his kindes	655
great or tree	658
Water of garlike	661
Gentian	892
Gittie exp by the ground	856
Gillofloure and his kindes	588
sea stocke	460
Winter or Rogues	463
Water	825
Withe	599
ma th	600
Mallos yellow stocke	457
Monnes, Dames, i. violets	463



A Table of English names.

Armodiactus	164	morice bills	1545	Ladies bowler	887
Armodberry and his kindes	1272	nut trees	1522	our Ladies Chiffie	1150
Arpwort	530	Cresses	252	Lady laces	26
Arky hife	83	Dannicke	84	Lady snocks	259, 260
Arilop and his kindes	579	Baness	1544	Ladies scale, i. Wolfe Blyony	871
Arches, see Yellchocke.		Blaplar	1487	Ladies mantle, i. great Danicles	910
Arge beans, i. blew Waltes	413	Montmer, i. Sowrowfull tree	1527	Lambes Lettuce	340
Arge fennell	1053	Swallow wort, i. Alfanch	899	Lancashire Ephodii	96
Holme, Holly, and Huluer, with his kindes	1339	leaf, i. Tamalapara	1534	Land Calitrops	1246
Holme of Holpoke	1342	Sweet Johns and his kindes	599	Londoners May bush, i. white thorne.	758
Holpocke and his kindes	920	Square S Johns wort	542	Landelapere Spurge, see Eula maior, &c.	411
Holy Chiffie, see bledd Chiffie.		S. Johns wort and his kindes	540	Landelapere Turbith	1083
Holy seed	1101	S. Johns bzead	1429	Larks spur and Larks beale, or Larks chlo	1083
Holly roke and his kindes from 1275 to 1292		Jobs reares of dyops	88	Larks spur of Larks beale Wolves bane	971-973
Sea Holly, sea Holme, sea Huluer	1162	Jobs silver pin i. double Hopp.		Larch of Larch tree	1265
1163		Josephs flour, that is, Gee to Bed at none.		Larchwoot	1006
bastard sea Pollies	1164	Trees i. the root of the white flower de luce.		Lauder cotton	1019
Hollowort of hollow root and his kindes.	190	Trop i. Hypsoy.		Lauder spike	585
Homlocks, i. herbe Bennet	1061	Wood, i. long Wood, or wood made stones.		sea Lauender	411
Homlocks also is Filipendula.		Italian Fitch	1252	Launce for a Lad, see Cats tale.	509
Wilde or water Homlocks	1063	Wood of life, commonly called Lignum vite.	1495	Laurel of Alexandria	1407
Stinking Homlocke	1062	Cedar tree	1369	Laurel of Spurge Laurel	1405
Small Homlocke, i. Pinckes		Spauelwoot	530	Lake and his kindes	174-176
Honeywort,	1018	Damask, like Panicum	84, 85	Le dwozt	447, 1254
Honywort see Cermethe	538	Rocket, see Rhescda	277	Leather Snmach	1474
Honywort and his kindes	85, 1294	Jucca or Yucca	1543	Leuillan, i. his kindes	1224
1185		Judas tree	1428	Lentiske or Malsticke tree	1432
Hop and his kindes	885	Trop and his kindes	856	Leopard bane, see Contre	969
Hop Crefole	1186	Ground Jay	1372-1629	Lettuce and his kindes	306, 87.
headed willow herbe	477	Juniper and his kindes	1501	Aliblong	590
Hoake heale	633	Juniper tree	1605	Alchivale	609
Hoy, hound and his kindes	694	the greater	718	Lignum Aloe	1622
Wilde	702	Jupiters eye or beard	511	Lignum bite	1495, 1611
Water or marsh	700	Jupiters distaffe	769	Lilly Conual, i. May Lilly	410
blacke or stinking	701	Juray, i. Darnell.		red or purple	192, 193
Horne beame or Hard-beame tree	1479			great and small mountaine Lilly	156
Horned sea Dopye	367			200	
Hortfrong or Hordfrange	1055			Water	819
Horse tongue	908			red of Constantinople	397
Horse flour, see Melampitum	90			Perdian	201
Horse hcale, i. Clecampane.				Lilly, i. Hoip	
Horse hofe	812			White Lilly, and also white Lilly of Constantinople	150
Horse lot	814			Almon tree	1464
Hortlowe	1235			Almewort, see Viscaria	601
Hortstalle, i. Shauengrassie, and his kindes				Almon of Alne tree and his kindes	1483
1113				Aling, see Heath.	
Hortstine	684			Alingwoot	441
Water Hordstoke	826			Aling Turnep	236
sea	507			Aling foot, see Leontopodium	642
great	510			Aling leaf, see Aling turnep.	
Hounds tongue or pisse	804			Aling foot or pato	949
Hound-berry tree	1467			Alinguer of Alinguer and his kindes,	1302
Hundred headed Chiffie, see Champion	1163			Alricanfany, i. May Lilly.	
Here Aclie, i. Bledd bottle.				Alne in Idleness	854
Hycacinths, for Jacinth.				Alne long, i. Spanish Opplne.	
Hyplof, see Hyplof.				Alner wort and his kindes	1565

# The Table of English Names.

## M

Mad apples	345
Madder and his kindes	1118
Madnep	1009
Galens Madmoort.	465
Magbare.	1007
Madenhaire and his kindes	1143, 1144
1146	
Common Madenhaire	1146
Garden Malloio and his kindes	928
The wilde Malloio.	930
Merneine Malloio or cut Malloio	
931	
Marsh Malloio	933
Yellow Malloio	935
Menice Malloio	936
Mamoria	1608
Manzake and his kindes	352
Manna grasse	27
Maple and his kindes	1485
Maracoe	1592
Margerites herbe	637
Marierome and his kindes	664
Wilde or bardard of ground Marierome	
666	
Goats Marierome	668
May-weed	757
Mayozane (ie Marierome)	
Maykbate	1310
Maricis	448
Marigold and his kindes	739
Golden Marigolds 742	Corne 743 of
Pera 751 Marsh	817
Maragons	293
Marcellous apples.	363
Marcell of Pera	343
Marler woys	1001
Wacke	978
Malliche and his tree	1432
Malliche Time	670
Malhard. i. Goats Marierome	671
Mal tree. i. fir tree	
Malchwood. i. Conchwood	
Marcellon	727
Marwood and the kindes	41, 42, 43
1630	
Maundline	649
Maithes. i. Mayweed	
Red	387
Meat Sumach	1474
Meche man	873
Meddicke fetch	1243
Fodder	1199
Meat flower	1043
Meat in parhup	1009
Shallron. i. 57. Trefolke. 1185. Grosse.	
Medlar	1453
Meion thistle	177
Mellice	1204
Melons	917, 921
Mercurie tree	332
Wilde. 333. English.	329
Mercuries violets	448
Wich Mercuron	1493
Wichard Mercuron	1495
Meow or Meon	1052
Mellicke and his kindes	1072
Water Mellicke	827
White trefolke of thynb Trefolke.	1304
White trefolke	1242
Mellicke and his kindes	563
Blacke and white	1243
Millet	80
Millet grasse	6
Milwaite for Splenewoort	
Milmountaine	560
Mine and his kindes	680
Water-mint. filly. or Wooke	
681.	
Mountain mint	687
Mitre and his kindes	1411
Mitrobalane and his kindes	3500
Millet or Mellicke	1350
Mithidate mustard	262

Mithidate woltes bane	969
Mocher-willow	1601
Mocher-pinet	1395, 1600
Moly or forcerers Garliche	183, 184
Molle Clusi & Lobeli	1530
Money-wort	630
Moonewort and his kindes	405, 464
1132	
Moone ferne	1138, 1139
Morice bells of India	1545
Mozze-grasse	1556
Mozell of petty mozell. i. Nightshade	
Mosses and his kindes	1558, 101563
Mosse ferne. i. Polypody	
Sea mosse. i. Coalline	
Mother-wort	705, 652
Mother of time	570
Mousse eare and his kinde	337, 639
Mousse-tail	426
Mugwort and his kindes	1103
Mugwort. i. bloodroot	
Petty Mugwort	1127
Mulberry tree and his kindes	1507
Mulberry fig tree	1509
Mulleine and his kindes	774, 775
Woody Mullaine. i. French sage	767
Wase Mullaine	782
Moth Mullaine	777
Woolly or Ethiopian Mullaine	779
Mottey Mullaines	782
Munkes hood	972
Musbarbe	391
Muske	941
Melons	917
Rose	1266
Malhard common	244
Treacle	262
Cowens	272
Mercuri grasse. i. Scrophularia	
Much good	1016
Mulhams	1579
Tree Mulhams. i. Conchwood	1584

## N

Nailwort	624
Nailwort	529
Nailwort	529
Nail gentle	236
Nailwort and his kindes	236
Nailwort Chorowwar	237
Nailwort. i. Hempe	
Nailwort powder	441
Nailwort. i. Water lily	
Nep for Cat mint	
Nailwort or Nailwort and his kindes	606, 607
Nettle and his kindes	706
Nettle tree	1493
Dead or blinde Nettie	702
Peener dying borage	797
Nicotian. i. Tobacco	
Nigella and his kindes	1084, 1085
Field of wilde	1087
Nightshade	339, 340
Sleeping or deadly	339, 340
Red	350
Inchanters	351
Trees	360
Pommarby wheal	66
Poleward. i. Parrot	
Pooner ride. for Go to bed at Poone	
Pots and his kindes	1438, 1437, 1441
1522, 547	
Pintmes trees	1537
Indian Put	1522
Spanish Put	103
Put nuts	1548
Purgings of vomiting Puts	
1547	
Water nuts	823
Naanaa	

## O

Oculus Christi. i. Solide Clare	771
Offerlost. i. Wifort.	
Oyster greene. i. Sea Lung-wort	
Oily Pusle. or Sclamum	1232
Ole and his kindes	1339
Ferne	1135
Of Jerusalem. of Cappadocia. of Para	
dice	1138
Scarlet	1342
Great Holme oke	1344
Oliander. i. Rose bay	
Oline tree and his kindes	
1392, 1393	
Olive Spurge	1402
Oliveberry. i. herbe Paris	
Oliveblade. i. one leaf	
Olive and his kindes	1269
Olive of bulbe Asphodill	
97	
Open arse. i. Melbar	
Ople. i. Parrish Elder	
Ozack and his kindes	324
Stinking	328
Altide	325, 326, 327
Orbanet. i. Alkernet	
Ozichis and his kindes	205
te 228	
Oregetra	1465
Oregetra	1613
Orogany i. wilde Marierome.	
Goats Orogany	668
Orobanch	1311, 1312
Orobanch i. bitter Wetch	
Orypine and his kindes	
519, 520	
Oryze. i. flower-de-luce	
Oser	1389
Osundthe Water man. i. Waterferne	
1131	
Indian Datmeale	85
Oats and his kindes	75
Ote Chistie	1173
Ox-lanthis Rose	929
Ore eye and his kindes	746, 747
Ore tongue. i. Wilde Angiole	
Great Oreyale	979
Orellips	780

## P

Paddion	949
Paddocke stroes	1584
Pailges of Cowslips and his kindes	
780, 781	
Painted grasse	26
Palme tree. for Water tree	
Palma Christi	120, and 466
Panax or woundwort. s. his kindes. - 1002	
1005	
Pannicke and his kindes	84, 853
Pannicke grasse	16
Small Pannicke grasse	16
Pannies of Harts-eale	855
Paper reed	40
Parke leaves	544
Poor mans parmacet. i. Shepheards	
Purse	
Passewort	781
Parling parnell	788
Parley and his kindes	1013
Peake stone	1594
Parley pier. i. knawell	
Water and his kindes	1014
Parley. or red Parley	1021
Thoroughbore Parley	1024
Parley knot. 1022. mountain	1013
hedge. 1022. stone. 1016. wild. 1020	
Garden s. wilde Parley	1015
Cow Parley	1000
Parley	



### A Table of English Names:

Paffe flour, or Paffe velour	385	Pomechiron	1464	Yellow Rattle, or white Rattle	
Paffions, i. Snabewed		Pomegranate tree	1451	Red Rattle, or Rattle grass	1072
Paffion flour	1592	Pompon	919	Red Cole	313
Pafque flour for Paffe flour		Wilde Pampy	922	Red Curans	1593
Paffell, wood		Pondweed and his kindes	821, 822	Reds and his kindes	36, 37
Parrence, i. Docke		Pondweed	826	Reds mace, i. Castale	
Parules Wetong	629	Knights Pondwort		Rededgraffe, i. Bur Red	
Peach tree and his kindes	1447	Poyemans Treacle, i. Carlicks	1486	Red wilde	
Peach-wort, dead asfemart		Poylar and his kindes	400	Whozny of Wern	7
Peare tree and his kindes	1456	Wide Poppay	367	Sweet, i. Calamus Aromaticus	1179
Peare tree	1457, 1458	Sea, or byned	373	Sweet of finger	63
Peason and his kindes	1219, 1220	Wofard wilde	679	Red ray, i. Darnell	38
Long	ib.	Spating, or frothy	369	Red harrow	132
Shquare belcut	1198	Poppay and his kindes	521	Rhein berries	133
Peach Peafe	1237	Poyetlane	1189	Ribwort and his kindes	422
Peurlasting	1229	Poytingale trefolle	925	Rocket	247
Peofke Peafe	1251	Potatoes	311	Rock Rose	1555, 1596
Peafe carthnut	1237	Virginita	276	Shepheards Rod, that is, Wilde Tea	
Peafe gralle	87	White Poterbe	412	zell	
Peafe plant, i. Gromitt		Shepheards Pouch	1468	Rogaton flour	564
Pellamontaine	571, 653	Puck timber, or puchwood tree	1332	Romaine Peanes	1216
Pellitoy of Spaine	758	Pucky box	517	Romaine Peafe	1221
Palle Pellitoy	1000, 1007	Puckit	834	Role and his kindes, from 1259 to	
Pillitoy of the wall	531	Puckis Pintle			
Penny gralle	1071	Pymrole Doreles and his kindes, that			
Penny Mountain, i. Wilde time		is, a Daffodill		Role Bay, or Role Bay tree	1406
Penny ropall and his kindes	671	Pymrole with the red floures, and prims		Dwarke Role Bay	477, 1407
Penny wort, or wall Pennywort	529	rose with the white	783	Role Elder	1425
Water Pennywort	532	Tea Pymrole	475	Englysh Role Willow	1394
Shepheards Walling penny gralle	529	Pymate of Pym pyme	1394	Role wood	1624
Penny rot	1529	Pocke	1395	Rosolis, i. Sundew	1556
Pony and his kindes	980	Wafard	1397	Wilde Role	1269
Pepon and his kindes	919	Fruticelle	1398	Rolewort, or rot root	533
Pepper plant and his kindes	1538	Pumell	632	Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pepperwort, i. Detander		Hubbing gralle, i. Pennyropall		Water Role tree water Lilly	
Water Pepper, i. Primart		Hubbing pipe	1431	Water Role tree water Lilly	
Wall and countree	517	Hubbills	1584	Water Role tree water Lilly	
Wafard called Peale	1541	Hullall Mountaine	572	Water Role tree water Lilly	
Penny, or Indian	366	Hulle from 1209 to	1253	Water Role tree water Lilly	
Percep, er	1394	Hurlane	521	Water Role tree water Lilly	
Peicum Plin.	1006	Sea	524	Water Role tree water Lilly	
Peefed tree take Anagryis	1407	Water Hurlane	614	Water Role tree water Lilly	
Peeflent woxen, id est, water Wurbocke	814	Purple moth	778	Water Role tree water Lilly	
Peutacle and his kindes	894	Purple wort	1199	Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pitting, or purging	883	Shepheards purple	276	Water Role tree water Lilly	
Peters come	73			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Peters wort	542			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Petty Cottip	644			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pety whys, that is, small Thorne browne				Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pety grey, i. butchers browne				Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pety waly his floure	1509			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pichpeurfe i. Shepheards purple				Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pichons gralle, i. Columbine	938			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pichons for				Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pid come i. Wilde vat				Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pidewort, i. Small Celandine				Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pimpernell and his kindes	617			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Water Pimpernell	620			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Sea Pimpernell	622			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pinkes and his kindes	597, 599			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pinke noble, i. Wifhed floyes bill	1293			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pine tree and his kindes	1555			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pine white and blew pipe	1299			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pille a, or pille in bed	291			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pitch tree	1354			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Puch, or flinking trefolle	1187			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Water Clauer	1206			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Plantaine and his kindes	419, 420, 422			Water Role tree water Lilly	
423				Water Role tree water Lilly	
Water and his kindes	417			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Sea	423			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Sea Duckhorne	425			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Wilde sea	426			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Plantaine a frute	1516			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Plane tree	1489			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Wawke, i. Warth elder				Water Role tree water Lilly	
Flowmans fpeckward	790			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Floures and his kindes	1497			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Puchwood	1611, 1495			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Poers Rosemary	1293			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pole road	36			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Poley and his kindes	653, 654			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Poltipody of the wall	1132			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Poltipody of the We	1233			Water Role tree water Lilly	
Pouander Pymte, or bastard pynct	1357			Water Role tree water Lilly	
				Water Role tree water Lilly	

### A Table of English Names.

Saltoe, see Willow	1390	Smallage and his Kindes	1015	Straw tree	1526
Sampier, and his Kindes	533	Small hard graffe	4	Straked graffe	86
Sandewer	535	Garden Smilar	1211	Strangle Weed and Strangle tare i. Dye	
Sandewort	428	Snackewed and his Kindes	399	banch	
Sandie, and his Kindes	948	of Virginia	848	Strawberry and his Kindes	997
Pecktoine, Sandie	949	Snakes Buglosse	802	Strawberry tree, or Arbutus tree	
Mountain, of Sportco Sandie	788	Snakes Garlicke	181		
Saria patilla	859	Snake Clander	1199	Strawberry bay	1602
Saracens confound, or Saracens Countrey	429	Snappington and his Kindes	549	Strawwort, woodforrell	
Saracens Withwort	847	Snackewort	606, 607	Succory and his Kindes	281, 282, 283
Sallafra, or ague tree	1525	Souldiers Yarrow	1074	284	
Sattin, or Sattin flour and his Kindes	464	Summer foles and his Kindes	147	Gumme Succory and his Kindes	286
Satpreon and his Kindes from 205 to 128		148		287	
Satory and his Kindes	575, 576	Sope wort and his Kindes	444	Wilde Succory	284
Satin and his Kindes	1376	Sope tree and his Kindes	1471	Suckles, see honyuckles	
Sawoe Sumach	1474	Sorell and his Kindes	397, 398	Silgar tree	38
Saunders tree	1586	Sorrell du Bois	1202	Sugar cane	38
Sauce alone i. Iacke by the hedge		Sorrelwort tree	1527	Sulphur wort, i. Hogs fennell	
Saucewort	713	Sothernwood and his Kindes	1105	Swallowwort and Kindes	898
Englisch Saxifrage	1047	Sotbored and his Kindes	843, 844	Swet Willow, i. Gaule	
Burnet Saxifrage	1044	Southfild and his Kindes	292	Sumach	1474
White, and golden Saxifrage	847	Spanth browne, or Spanth base browne	1214	13ed Sumach	1475
Saxifrage of the Ancients	604	554		Sun dew	1556
Scabious and his Kindes 719 and so to 725		Sparrowes tongue, i. Knotgrasse, also see	554	Sunflower	751
Siluer Scabious	730	Spre for a King	94	Sines Crofesi, Ruellius his buckhoene	
Scale Erie, or stony ferne	1136	Spearwort and his Kindes	961	527	
Scabwort i. E. Campana	866	Speare Crofwort	961	Swine - gaffe, that is knotgrasse	
Scammony and his Kindes	283	Speedwell loose flouelen	627	Strickedoug	585
Scarlet	1342	Spearcorne and his Kindes	69		
Sciatia graffe, i. Wilde cresses		Spergularie, i. Spargus			
Scenanthum	43	Sperage Beanes, i. French Beanes			
Close Scientes, i. Dames violets		Epicknell	1052		
Shepheards Scrip	276	Ballard Epicknell	ib.		
Scorpion graffe and his Kindes	337, 338	Spiderwort	57, 58, 59		
Scordium, i. Winter Gemanet	661	Spiked water graffe	13		
Scorloner	736	Spiked Cypresse graffe	22		
Scoury-graffe, i. Sponewort	401	Spignell, i. Spald mone	1052		
Scoutth Scordie graffe	838	Water Spike	821, 823		
Sea caule, i. Soldanella	ib.	Spiknard	1080		
Sea feather	1616	Spough, or Wilde Splene wort	1140		
Sea fan	1617	Spigane and his Kindes	330		
Sea Onion	171	Spindel tree	1468		
Sea Lentill	1615	Spilene wort and his Kindes	1140		
Sea Spikgrasse	20	1141			
Sea dogs graffe	25	Spurg and his Kindes	497 to 506		
Shebeen, or Myrian plume	1499	Heath spurge	1595, 1596		
Shee heale and his Kindes	632	Spurgwort, looke flinking glabin			
Shee bush	1257	Spurge Olive, or woodswalle	1402		
Shallard Shene, or Shene tree	1299	Germane olive spurg	1403		
Shengene	510	Spurge flax or mountain woodswalle	1404		
Water Shengene	826	1404			
Field Shene, i. Wyllard		Spurge Laurell	1405		
Shentime herbe	1599	Squill, i. Sea Onion	171		
Serpents tongue see Adders tongue		Squintam	1600		
Serapias flower	222, 223 &c.	Staffe tree	1430		
Serulic tree	1471	Stagerwort or Stauerwort see Hagwort			
Wilde Serulic tree	1473	Standergrasse i. Dogs Callions			
Sesamondos, or bardard wood	493	Starch corne	69		
Sesamum, i. oyle palse	1232	Starchwort	834		
Sesell i. Hartwort	1030	Sea starwort	413		
Sesell of Candy	ib.	Starre Thistle	1166		
Mountain, Serwall i. Nardus Celica		Staues acre	495		
Serfolle, i. Tementill		Starwort, or Shazewort and his Kindes			
Seter graffe	576	490 491, 492			
Seterwort	ib.	Stars of Bethlehem	165		
Setwall	1076, 1076, 1077	Stars of Jerusalem, id est, Josephs flower			
Shadow graffe, see woodgrasse		Starch-dos and his Kindes	585		
Shate graffe, i. Hopstalle		Golden Stechas	646		
Shayewort	450	Stichwort	47		
Shepheards needle	1040	Stoche Willowes and his Kindes			
Shepheards pusle, scrip, or pouch	276	456			
Shewes-graffe	7	Stone lierwort	1205		
Sicomore tree	1509	Strongerog	517		
Sicklewort, see Wugle		Stone hore, i. Stone Pepper, or Stone Crop			
Siler mountain	1048	517			
Silken Sumach	1476	White and golden stonebeake	841		
Siluer knapweed and his Kindes	730	Stonewood, that is, turned to a stone			
Siluer Thistle	1149	1587			
Siluer weed, id est, Wilde Tanse	993	Stroches bill and his Kindes	938, 939		
Sinifield	987, 988	940			
Sintwort	1026	Washed Strochesbill	941		
Slades Slipper	443	Violets Strochebill	945		
Slotes tree	1497	Aaaaaa a l			



### A Table of English Names.

## A Table

A Supplement or Appendix vnto the generall Table, and to the  
*Table of English Names, gathered out of antient written*  
 and printed Copies, and from the mouthes of plaine  
 and simple country people.

A

**A** Pet is Dill.  
 Ama, Amos.  
 Argentil, Percepier.  
 Ache, Smallage.  
 Allaria, in written copies Cardiaa.

B

**B** Aldmoine, Gentian.  
 Baldmons. Meum.  
 Baldwin, Gentian.  
 Belwed, Iacea nigra.  
 Bishops wort, Betony.  
 Birds nest, wilde Parsnep.  
 Birds tongue, Stitchwort.  
 Bigold, Chrysanthemum segetum.  
 Biew ball, Biew bottle.  
 Bolts, Ranunculus globosus.  
 Bow-wood Knappwed.  
 Brodne begie, Bugle.  
 Brosewort, Consolida minor.  
 Brotherwort, Daisil mountaine.  
 Byde wort, Vlmaria.  
 Byght, Cheledonia.  
 Bykeleake, Water Dragons.  
 Bysewort, Dopewort.  
 Bucks beane, Trifolium paludosum.  
 Buckram, Iron.

C

**C** Cacke, Allaria.  
 Carles, Celles.  
 Catmint, Nepa.  
 Canelasse, Daffodill.  
 Chackeword, Cottonwood.  
 Charnell of Cherevell was called (though  
 untrue) Apium rifus.  
 Charles Treacle, Allium.  
 Churchwort, Pennyroyall.  
 Ciderage, Trismart.  
 Clithe, the Turke docke.  
 Clitheren, Gasse grade of Clithers.  
 Clits, Lapp.  
 Cloue tongue, Elleborus niger.  
 Cocks foot, Columbine.  
 Cocke foot, Cheledonia maior.  
 Cow fat, Cow Bask.  
 Cristhaldis, the lesser Centory.  
 Cronberries, Vaccinia palustris.  
 Crowbell, yellow Daffodill.  
 Crow berries, Erica baccifera.  
 Crowfoot is Orchis, in Lincolnshyre and  
 Yorkshyre.  
 Crow sope, Dopewort.  
 Crow iske, Hyacinthus Anglicus.  
 Cropwood, Iacea nigra.  
 Culnerwort, Columbine.  
 Cuirage, Trismart.  
 Cutberdole and Cutbertill is Spanke  
 myne.

D

**D** Dinots, Cyclusmen.  
 Donninethel, wilde Hempe.  
 Dragons female, Water Dragons.

Droptwort, Filipendula.  
 Duncedowne, Catkalle.  
 Dwaile is Nightshade.

E

**E** Ederwort, Dracontium.  
 Eieber, Allaria.  
 Eisebrocke, Enula Campana.  
 Earth gail, great Centory, or rather  
 small.  
 Euerterne is wall ferns.  
 Egan, Croswort, yet not our Cruciana.

F

**F** Inc, white flower betons.  
 Fanerell, Cepca.  
 Field Cypresse is Chamapitys.  
 Fieldwort, feilwort of Gentian.  
 Filckwort, Filago minor.  
 Fleadocke, Peasities.  
 Fleawort, Phyllum.  
 Forget me not, Chamapitys.  
 Foxebitten more, Winkels bit.  
 Franrole, Water Dragons.  
 Franke, Sperry.  
 Fresser is the herbe that beareth Straws  
 berries, Strawberries.

G

**G** Gingal meke is Arist. rotunda.  
 Gaten tree of Gater tree is Dogs  
 berry tree.  
 Gandergolles is Jakes.  
 Gekdot, Aparine.  
 God King Harry, English Mercury.  
 Golschite, Agrimony.  
 Golsgrasse was sometime called Argen-  
 tina.  
 Gools bill, Aparine.  
 Garden Ginger, Piperitis.  
 Glond, Cow Bask.  
 Grace of God, St. Johns wort.  
 Greene Yustard, Ditrander.  
 Groundwill, Groundswill.  
 Ground nable, Germanum mulsatum.  
 Ground Enel, Wengs compe.

H

**H** Hrens, Cisterns.  
 Hammerwort, Pellitory of the  
 wall.  
 Hardhorn, Marygoldes.  
 Hares eye, Lychmis sylvestris.  
 Harbell, Crow iske.  
 Herbe Juy Chamapitys.  
 Herbell, Hembauz.  
 Herbow, Hedera terrestris.  
 Herbe Bennet, Hemlocke.  
 Herbe Peter, Cowslip.  
 Herba martis, Martagon.  
 Hertefowe, Chamadryos.  
 Hertwell, Fraxinus.  
 Hylwort, Daisil mountaine.  
 Hippia maior, common Pimpernel.  
 Holp rope, wilde Hemp.  
 Houndberry, Solanum.  
 Hovewort, Filago.  
 Houschire, Germander.  
 Housheale, Cleampane.  
 Houschille, wilde Lettuce.

Honesty, Nailborack.  
 H. seider Enula campana.  
 Hoxemint, Watermint.  
 Hulwort, Polium.  
 Hyndwale, Ambrosia.

I

**I** Acca alba, wilde or white Canse.  
 Ambreche, Housheale.  
 Joane fluer pin double Poppy.

K

**K** Indegolles, Golsgrasse.  
 Kings crowne Melilotus.  
 King cob or King cup is Croswort.  
 Kisse me ere I rife Handes.  
 Kistneywort, Hane wort.

L

**L** Lungwort, Helleborus albus.  
 Little May is Gysnell.  
 Litchwort is Pellitory of the wall.  
 Longwort, Pellitory of Spaine.  
 Lillip liske, White.  
 Lillip riali, Pennyroyall.  
 Lodewort, water Croswort.  
 Lousewort, Staphisacre.  
 Lustwort is Sundew.  
 Lyngwort, Helleborus albus.

M

**M** Mns Waterwort Palma Christi.  
 My blossomes, Common Allies.  
 Maywort, White Horsehound.  
 Mantinos, Hades, Cornia terida.  
 M. reb. Smallage.  
 March battle, Catstail.  
 Medles, Trage.  
 Meretrop, Pimpernel.  
 Mijel, Nightshade.  
 Mousereale, O. bus.  
 Mowit, Woodroafe.

N

**N** Nels. Lollum.  
 Nelyte Calamine.  
 Nep. Cat. mint.  
 Nosedlad, Yarrow.

O

**O** Oual. Oyin.  
 Ouan C. ucata.  
 Oxtongue, Lingua bouis.

P

**P** Pagle, Stitchwort.  
 Palm de Dieu, Palma Christi.  
 Papwort, Mercury.  
 Paskell, O. oad.  
 Paveiton H. l. borus niger.  
 Peters staffe, Tappus barbarus.  
 Peterwort, Hoistail.  
 Pimenta p. Basilne.  
 Pownkneale, Hops bill.  
 Primrose, Ligustrum.  
 Pzgle, Gramen Leucanthemum.

R. Hams



# A Table of obsolete and lesse vsed English Names.

## R

**R**ams foot is water Crookfoot.  
Red knees is Hydropiper.  
Robin in the hole is *Lychnis syl-vestris*.  
Rons gold is *Marigold*.

## S

**S**cabwort is *Eula Campana*.  
Sea Docke is *Brankie byline*.  
Seggrom is *Ragwort*.  
Selfe heale was sometimes called *Pimpernel*.  
Sheep killing is *Cotyledon aquatica*.  
Sheepewort is *Lettuce*.  
Staggerwort and Steuerwort is *Iacobea*.  
Stemarch is *Alfander*.  
Standelwelke is *Satyrion*.  
St. Maries seed is *How thistle seed*.  
Small honesty is *Pinks*.  
Somerwort is *Aristolochia*.

Strike pille is *Stozhs bill*.  
Stidfast is *Palma Christi*.  
Stobwort is *Oxy*.  
Sparrow tongue is *Knot grasse*.  
Stounard and Stonehore is *Stentacrop*.  
Stubwort is *Wood Sorrell*.  
Swines grasse is *Knot grasse*.  
Swine Earle is *Knot grasse*.  
Swichen is *Groundswell*.  
Swordwort is *Columbine*.

## T

**T**alewort is *Wilde Bojage*.  
Tanke is *Wilde Parsnep*.  
Tetterwort is *great Celandine*.  
Toothwort is *Shepheards purse*.  
Tutsane is *Clymenum Italicum*.

## W

**W**ilwort is *Ebulus*, which was sometime called *Filipendula*.  
Willarece is *Wadder*.

Wormot is *Worm wood*.  
Wortwort is *Pinkarnell*.  
Wort bread is *Plant. go.*  
Wortwort is *Hippamajor*.  
Waterwort is *Waldenbaire*.  
Wep. harnep is *Stentacrop*.  
White Bother is *great Daisy*.  
Wilde Sauger is *Cockie*.  
Wilde Pandus is *Alaun*.  
White Golds is *great Daisy*.  
Wood march is *Sanicle*.  
Wood sower is *Oxy*.  
Woodbony is *Fraxinus*.  
Woodnep is *Amecus*.  
Wolfs thistle is *Chamaelon*.  
Wynceberry is *Vaccinea*.  
Wymot is *Ibiscus*.  
Wit is *Hyoscyamus luteus*.

## Y

Yron head is *Knappweed*.

## Z

Zecken was counted *Satyrion minor*, and is that which *Nobel* calleth *Scrapias* *formina praelensis*.

*A Catalogue*

# A Table of Brittish Names.

## A Catalogue of the Brittish Names of Plants, sent me by Master Robert Dauyes of Guiffaney in Flint-Shire.

A

**A** Net. Dill.  
Aurddanadl. Red Archangell Nettles.  
Auroanadl. vide Hwb yr ychen.

B

**B** Anadyl. Broome.  
Banastlos. Furze.  
Berw yr Frenchie. Cressies.  
Berw yr dwr. water Cressies.  
Bedwen. a Birch tree.  
Biatat. Beets.  
Blaen yr Ywrb. Mercury.  
Blaen y gwaw. Spearewort.  
Bleid dug. Wolfes bane.  
Brialbu Mair. Cowslips.  
Brwynen. a Rush.  
Bylwg. Cockle, or field *Nigella*.  
Bust yly Ddajar. Centoric.

C

**C** Carn yr ebel. Folefoot.  
Cas gan gythrel. Vernaine.  
Cacawwec. Bure.  
Calwyllyn y mel. Agimonic.  
Cancwyllyn. Knot grass.  
Camamill. Camomil.  
Ceireb. Oats.  
Cennin. Leekes.  
Cennin Pedr. Daffodill.  
Cedor y wraeth. Horsetail.  
Cegid. Hemlocke.  
Ceilyn. Holly.  
Chwyrwyl: yr kirbis. Wood Sage.  
Clust yr ewic. Laurell.  
Cloffep. Gilloflowers.  
Clustieu yr Derr. vide Galladr.  
Clust llygoden. Mousc earc.  
Clawrys y dwr. Brooke lime.  
Coed Ceri. Service tree.  
Cowarab. Hempe.  
Cower y laeth. Calwyllyn y mel.  
Coed kirin. Plum trees.  
Coisw. a Poole reed.  
Cribie y Bleiddieu. v. cacawweci.  
Craitb wnos. Prunel or Selfe heale.  
Crasank y wras. Crowfoot.  
Cribie san Fraid. Betony.  
Cynglennydd. white Mullen.  
Cynfon y Celios. Setwell.

D

**D** All y gwaed. Penny royall.  
Danadl. Nettles.  
Danadlen wena. White Archangell Nettles.  
Dant y ller. Dandelion.  
Danadlen ddall. dead Nettle.

E

**E** Dofgarn yr ardd. Asfarabacca.  
Efreu. Darnell.  
Eiddew. Ivy.  
Eiddew y ddajar. } ground Ivy.  
Eidral.  
Eithin yr ieir. v. Hwb yr ychen.  
Eriekylt. S Johns wort.  
Erbin. Calamint.  
Eulun perff. bastard Parsley.

F

**F** A Beanes.  
Fenich y cwn. wild Cammomil.  
Fenich Fenell.  
Fettes. Fitches.

G

**G** Alladr. Lungwort like Luerwort.  
Garlic. Garlicke.  
Glelyn y Coed. Bugle.  
Gladyn. Gladiol or Corne Flag.  
Gleudrem. v. Llyste Ewffras.  
Gold Mair. Marigold.  
Gruc. v. Banastlos.  
Grayanlys y dwr. Brooke lime.  
Gwlydd. small Chickweed.  
Gwlydd Mair. Pimpernell.  
Gwenyddail. Gwenynoc. Balme.  
Gwyddyd. Woodbind or Honisuckle.  
Gwden y Coed. Smooth Bindewood.  
Gwallt gwener. Venus haire.  
Gwallt y forwyn. Maiden haire.  
Gwayw yr Brenhin. Daffodil.  
Gwenith. Wheat.  
Gwinwydden. Vine.

H

**H** Ad y gramad. Gromel.  
Haid. Barly.  
Hefc melfedec. Water Torch, of Typhopalm.  
Hoccs. Mallows.  
Hoccs y gors. Marsh Mallows.  
Hwb yr ychen. Camock, or rest harrow

LL

**L** Laeth bron Mair. Sage of Ierusalem.  
Laulys. Stauchacre.  
Llawenlys. Borage.  
Llewic ychwanen. v. y Benfelen.  
Llewic yr iâr. Henbane.  
Llewpar dug. Acoaltun.  
Llyste Iuan. Mugwort.  
Llyste llwydion. v. Llyste Iuan.  
Llyste llwelyn. Pauls Betony.  
Llyste y wrennel. Celandine.  
Llym y llygaid. v. Llyste y wrennel.  
Llyste Ewffras. Eyebright.  
Llyste yr Crymman. v. Gwlydd Mair.  
Llyste lliw. vide Dyars weed.  
Llyste pen iû. Houllcke.  
Llyste yr gwacdlin. Yarrow or Milfoile.  
Llyste Mair. vide Gold mair.  
Llyste Amor. Floure gentile.  
Llygaid y Dydd. Dailies.  
Llyste yr pwdin. v. Dail y gwaed.  
Llyste yr gât. v. Erbin.  
Llyste y Bladd. v. Bleid dug.  
Llyste y mocb. Nightshade.  
Llyste y Cribew. Teasell.  
Llyste Simion. v. Cas gan gythrel.  
Llyste yr Cypb. Poiwinckle.  
Llyste Eva. } Sea banke horne.  
Llystaid y mor. }  
Llyste yr meddyglyn. wilde Carrot.  
Llystfen. Elme tree.  
Llystynys. Scurvy grass.

M

**M** Ason Raspis.  
Marchalan. Elccampane.  
March rbedyn y derw. Polypody, Oke Fern.  
Maip. Turneps.

Marsh



# A Table of Brititish Names.

*March ysgal y gerddi.* Artichoke.  
*Mefys.* Strawberries.  
*Menig ellyllion.* Fox gloves.  
*Meirw.* Juniper tree.  
*Meillionen y meirw.* Right Trefoile.  
*Mintar.* Mint.  
*Moron.* Parsneps.  
*Moron y mae.* wilde Parsneps.  
*Mwng y ddayar.* Fumetory.  
*Mwssogl.* Moss.  
*Mynawyd y bigail.* Storks bill.

**N**  
*Nyddoes.* Spinage.

**O**  
*Onatn.* an Ash tree.

**P**  
*Pawen yr Arth.* Beares breecht  
*Padere Mair.* Croffewort.  
*Perffu.* dwr. water Parsley.  
*Perffu Frenig.* Smalage.  
*Pbion ffrwyth.* v. *Menic yellyllion.*  
*Pidni y goc.* Aron, or Cuckow pint.  
*Poorly.* v. *y lauly.*  
*Poplys.* a Poplar.  
*Pwys.* y *Bigail.* Shepheards purse.  
*Pys y ceirw.* Tares.

**R**  
*Rhedy.* Ferne.  
*Rhedegar y derw.* v. *Galladr.*  
*Rhug.* Ric.  
*Rhosyn.* a Rose.

**S**  
*Saded gwyllt.* v. *Chwerwylt.*  
*Siwdrwm.* Sotherruwood.  
*Siacked y melnydd.* v. *Cynffon llwynoc.*  
*Sirian.* Cherries.  
*Swoden Fair.* English Galingall.  
*Swmly Crydd.* v. *Blaw yr ymwrch.*  
*Suran y goc.* wood Sorrell.  
*Surau.* Sorrell.  
*Syls.* v. *Mefys.*

**T**  
*Tafod y ti.* Dogs tongue.  
*Tafod y neidr.* Adders tongue.  
*Tafod yr hydd.* Harms tongue.  
*Tafol.* a Dock.  
*Tafol Mair.* Bistort.  
*Tageradr.* v. *Hwb yr ychwn.*  
*Tafod yr edn.* Birds tongue.  
*Tafod yr ych.* Bagloss.  
*Telephin.* Opium.  
*Tor mair.* Filipendula.  
*Tryw.* v. *Calwyllyn y mel.*  
*Troed y glomen.* Columbine.  
*Triacl y tglodion.* Tormentilla.  
*Troed y dryw.* Parsley Breakstone, or smal Saxifrage.  
*Triacl y cymro.* Germander.  
*Troed yr bedydd.* Larke heel.

**W**  
*Wylfrat.* v. *Llyse yr gwaelin.*  
*Winnwn.* Onions.

**Y**  
*Y Bwffelen.* Fieabane.  
*Y benlas wenn.* v. *Clasflys.*  
*Y bengaled.* red Scabious.  
*Y benlas.* Blewbottle, or Cornflower.  
*Y bengoch.* Hogchound.  
*Y clasflys.* Scabious.  
*Y Dorfagl.* medow three leaved grass.  
*Y Drocdrydd.* Herbe Robert.  
*Y Drwynsawr.* Calwyllyn y mel.  
*Y Ddwy gennoc.* herb Twopence, or Moneywort.  
*Y Dorkwyd.* wild tanfy or Silverweed.  
*Y dew bannoc.* v. *Cynffon Llwynoc.*  
*Y Dinboeth.* Arsmant.  
*Y Ddayatlys.* Peony.  
*Y Ddadedsg wenn.* Pilwort.  
*Y fendiged.* Tusfan or Parke lgame.  
*Y Fabgar.* Poppy.  
*Y folud.* Violet.  
*Y fyllen.* v. *ffonwylt.* small Celandine.  
*Y feidioc ldi.* v. *Llyffe lwan.*  
*Y fddadlys.* Prickmadam.  
*Y fddygn.* v. *Craib un nos.*  
*Y fwy syth.* Llyffeu penib.  
*Y gauri goc.* v. *Besit y Ddayar.*  
*Y gwyg.* v. *Llyffe yr bidl.*  
*Y gloria.* wilde Rose, or Spargwort.  
*Y gat wenn yn.* Diuels bir.  
*Y gysog.* a kinde of Spurge.  
*Y glaiarllys.* v. *grevulus.* Groundswell.  
*Y gysgadwr.* Nightshade or Morrell.  
*Y gingroen.* Todeflax.  
*Y llew gwynn ddi.* Garden Orache.  
*Y llew gwynn gwyllt.* wilde Orache.  
*Y llwyls.* v. *Llyffeu llw.*  
*Y llwynbidydd.* Ribwort.  
*Y lindro.* Doder.  
*Y llyffwyn bendigedic.* Valerian.  
*Y lledadlys.* Lunaria.  
*Y Mdr gelyn.* Sea Holly.  
*Y Mdrlys.* Pellitory of the wall.  
*Y Papi coeb.* v. red Poppy, or corne Rose.  
*Yr Escarlis.*

{	Hir	{	Aristolochia,	{	long.
	geon		or Birthwort,		round.
{	bychan	{	or Hartwort,	{	small.

  
*Yr Alaw.* Water Lilly.  
*Yr ben tydan.* v. *ffardd.* Waybread.  
*Yr Rhur.* Rue, or herbe Grace.  
*Yr uchelfa.* Mistletoe.  
*Yr yscallen Frait.* our Ladies thistle.  
*Yr yscallen Fendigedic.* Card, Benedict.  
*Yr holluach.* Clownes wort.  
*Yscall drain gwynn.* Carline Thistle.  
*Yscall.* wilde Thistles.  
*Yscall y moch.* Sow thistle.  
*Yscall fair.* Peters wall or square, S. Johns wort.  
*Yscam.* Eldertrees.  
*Yscam Mair.* Walwort.  
*Yspaddaden.* White thorne.  
*Ysnab.* Mustard.  
*Ywermod.* Wormwood.  
*Ywermod wenn.* Fencifew.  
*Y winnydden wenn.* white Bryonic.  
*Y winnydden ddi.* blacke Bryony.  
*Y wilfrat.* Llyffe yr gwaelin.  
*Y wennwydd.* Great Thickweed.



A TABLE, WHEREIN IS CONTAINED  
THE NATURE AND VERTVES OF ALL THE  
Herbes, Trees, and Plants, described in  
*this present Herbal.*

A

**C**ausing Abortment, 60.d. 845.m. 1130.b.  
Against Abortment, 766.a.  
Against Belches, 71.c. 339.l. 756.b. 1445.f. 1529.d.  
Against Belches in the ioynts and limbes, 132.c. 164.b. 281.b. 1529.d. See *Populus*.  
To coume and heale the *Achores*, being vlcers in the head, 191.a. 1197.i. 1206.c.  
*Act* of generation, vid. *Fodily* and *Aust*.  
Against the stinging of *Adders*, see *Wipers* and *Serpents*.  
To heale the *Agilops*, 74.a. 1361.b. 1362.d. 1441.b.  
*Affects* of the breast, 782.i. see *Breast*.  
*Affects* of the reines and bladder, 395.a. see *Reines* and *Bladder*.  
*Affects* of the lungs, 306.c. 783.i. see *Lungs*.  
To bring downe the *Asterbirth*, 154.c. 653.a. 756.c. 796.a. 870.d. 1014.b. 1055.b. 1121.f. 1246.a. 1291.d. 1360.b. 1578.a. 1428.b. see *Secundine*.  
Lingung *Agues*, 548.a. 578.a. 837.c. 885.b. 1015.a. 1298.f. 1525.d.  
*Agues*, v. *Noctidian*, *Quartan*, *Certian*, 392.l. 398.c. 572.a. 572.c. 637.g. 653.g. 715.f. 756.f. 853.l. 855.a. 924.c. 1051.b. 1267.g. 1455.x. 1452.c. 1506.c.  
*Agues*, and the cold bit of them, 756.d. 759.a. 1002.c. 1107.d. 1257.j. vid. *Shakings*.  
*Agues*, and the heate in them, 634.f. 829.a. 1326.d. 1431.b. 1586.a.  
*Alkermes*, a cordial confection, 1343.b.  
Against the swelling and inflammation of the *Almonds* of the throat, 281.c. 321.d. 456.b. 509.f. 726.a. 783.b. 825.a. 992.f. 998.a. 1092.a. 1333.a. 1341.f. 1353.k. 1362.a. 1424.k. 1451.j. see *Inflammation*.  
Against the malicious vlcers of the *Almonds*, 1015.b.  
Against the *Allopecia*, 95.c. 1545.a.  
To cure the *Alphus*, vide *Popplehm*.  
*Angina*, v. *Squinancie*.  
To helpe wrenches of the *Ankles*, 132.c.  
Against *S Anthopontes* fire, 66.f. 331.b. 339.a. 370.i. 395.f. 511.a. 588.c. 653.b. 799.a. 813.c. 816.a. 828.a. 1013.f. 1225.j. 1257.k. 1311.c. 1335.f. 1393.c. 1461.b. see *Inflammation*.  
*Antidotes* against poysons, 233.f. 236.a. 407.b. 586.a. 793.d. 1029.d. 1257.n. see *Dopion*.  
*Appareil* from Moths, vide *Clothes* and *Moths*.  
To procure *Appetite*, 245.a. 308.d. 398.b. 522.a. 534.b. 714.c. 736.b. 880.c. 896.g. 1002.c. 1027.d. 1219.i. 1314.l. 1325.g. 1326.d. 1393.c. 1420.p. 1424.h. 1433.b. 1465.i. 1501.f. 1507.h. 1508.f. 1525.c. 1594.b.  
Against the *Appoplexy*, 459.b. 586.b. 759.b. 883.d. 916.g. 1029.m. 1058.f. 1448.i. 1484.c.  
To ripen and breake cold *Apoplems*, 170.g. 1545.a. see *Apoplems*.  
To ripen and breake *Apoplems* of the mouth and throat, 580.a. see *Spauht* and *Chroat*.  
To bring hot *Apoplems* to suppuration, 1431.b. 1484.b. 1511.c.

To breake inward *Apoplems*, 264.a. 269.a. 813.d.  
Against hidden cankerous *Apoplems*, 254.c.  
To cure pestilentiall *Apoplems*, see *Bube* and *Carbuncle*.  
To cure the *Argema*, 310.b. 373.a. 619.c. 1105.a.  
Against the rammish sauer of the *Bemholes*, f. c. *Smell*.  
To draw out *Arrois* heads, see *Chepnes* and *Spinters*.  
Against imppoysoned *Arrois*, 360.y. 1007.i.  
To helpe those that be *Arthmaticke*, 360.u. 1001.f. 1367.m. 1529.a. 1545.c. 1612.b. see *Arthmaticke* of *breath*.  
Against contagious and pestilent *Aire*, 178.c. see *Corruption*.  
To *Attenuate* and make thin, 170.a. 175.d. 177.a. 182.a. 434.a. 1002.h. 1014.b. 1015.a. 1145.a. 1366.d. 1424.b. 1612.a.

B

**A**gainst paine of the *Backe*, 807.d.  
To strengthen the *Backe*, 770.d. 812.l. 1571.d.  
*Balsams* for greene wounds, xc. 360.a. 405.a.  
To cause *Barrennesse*, 106.c. 892.b. 1130.a. 1488.d.  
Against *Barrennesse*, 1525.f. see *Conception*.  
*Baths* for vlcers and running fores, 1226.n.  
*Baths* for members out of ioynt, gout, &c. 1413.f.  
To helpe *Beare eyes*, see *Eyes*.  
To make the *Beard* grow quickly, 1107.g.  
To scoure away the f. urine of the *Beard*, 191.a.  
Against *Beardwornes*, 681.c.  
Bitings of venomous *Beasts*, 45.a. 80.a. 175.b. 237.a. 317.c. 395.a. 434.d. 572.c. 619.d. 644.b. 661.b. 667.a. 692.a. 713.c. 793.d. 1029.d. 1172.f. 1226.h. 1386.a. 1408.d. 1414.f. 5511.m. 1533.b. see *Venomous*.  
To drue away venomous *Beasts*, 480.h. see *Venomous*, and *Serpents*.  
To kill foure footed *Beasts*, 763.c. 967.b. 1406.b.  
To cure *Beatings*, 662.a. 1132.a. 1158.d. see *Whites*.  
To kill *Bees*, 1584.c.  
Against stinging of *Bees*, see *Stinging*.  
To cause *Bees* to keepe together, 692.c.  
To helpe *Belchings*, 1035.a. see *Stomacke*.  
To loose the *Belly* gently, 62.a. 174.a. 319.a. 321.a. 327.a. 329.a. 332.a. 352.c. 368.b. 391.g. 398.g. 527.c. 637.b. 667.h. 674.a. 707.a. 715.h. 741.b. 852.c. 924.d. 1100.a. 1112.a. 1216.b. 1224.d. 1226.f. 1252.v. 1263.c. 1264.k. 1315.x. 1430.a. 1434.f. 1445.f. 1447.d. 1498.a. 1500.g. 1506.c. 1511.k. 1608.j.  
To open and purge the *Belly* mightily, 863.a. 816.l. 925.b. 1402.a. 1403.a. 1404.i. see *Purge*.  
Against the griping paines of the *Belly*, 24.t. 524.v. 665.b. 682.l. 756.g. 898.a. 1017.a. 1035.a. 1172.c. 1426.c. see *Crisp* *pung*.  
To binde or stop the *Belly*, 80.a. 83.a. 116.g. 825.f. 841.a. 880.r. 884.c. 1148.a. 1128.a. 1242.a. 1264.k. 1325.c. 1336.h. 1360.b. 1419.b. 1471.a. 1472.c. 1498.b. 1499.f. g. 1506.d. 1518.b. 1521.c. 1536.c. 1558.a. 1613.a. 1625.b. see *Flux* and *Alaske*.  
To dry a moist *Belly*, 85.b.  
To strengthen the *Belly*, 1538.b.



# The Table of Vertues.

To open and breake **Wiles**, 870, c. see **Worches**.  
 To resaine the **Birth** and giue it life, 766, a.  
 To hasten the bringing forth of the **Birth**, 69, c. 79, f. 154, c. 363, d. 1014, b. 1104, b. 1121, f. 1188, b. 1246, c. 1360, b. 1428, b. See **Deluerance** and **Wemen**.  
 To destroy the **Birth**, 845, f. 1130, a. 1353, m. 1378, a. 1404, f. 1408, c.  
 To bring forth the dead **Birth**, see **Childe**.  
 To cure the **Wife** of a mad Dog, 28, a. 66, a. 334, b. 434, d. 681, f. 692, h. 697, c. 702, a. 810, b. 1001, g. 1172, f. 1426, c. 1441, g. 1446, n. 1489, c. 1511, m. See **Dog** & **Mad**.  
 For **Blacknesse** of the face coming by stroke or bruise, 51, a. 239, h. 245, b. 395, b. 665, c. see **Warks**.  
 For wounds of the **Bladder**, 1116, a.  
 For vlcers of the **Bladder**, 1116, d. 1303, c. 1619, c.  
 For paine of the **Bladder**, 87, a. 651, d. 714, c. 810, c. 877, h. 932, d. 981, b. 1017, a. 155, b. 161, a. 1145, k. 1206, c. 1315, n. 1356, c. 1511, o. 1529, a. 1612, c.  
 For the stone in the **Bladder**, see **Stone**.  
 For inflammation of the **Bladder**, 522, d. 821, d. 852, a.  
 For stoppings of the **Bladder**, 578, d. 586, c. 661, c. 842, a. 1024, b. 1042, b. 1045, f. 1053, a.  
 Good for the **Bladder**, 622, d. 626, d. 1025, a. 1041, b. 1065, c. 1112, b. 1302, c. 1502, i. see **Infirmities**.  
 For **Wastings**, 935, g. 1066, b.  
 To stop **Winding** at the nois, 480, b. 588, g. 707, b. 1057, b. 1066, d. 1116, h. 1257, m.  
 To stanch **Winding** after the biting of the Horseleech, 1211, u.  
 To stop all kindes of **Winding**, 276, a. 323, a. 355, a. 396, b. 421, a. 480, b. 732, a. 876, a. 939, a. 949, a. 991, a. 1046, a. 1075, a. 1074, a. 1120, b. 1128, i. 1145, c. 1150, a. 1240, b. 1264, k. q. 1274, a. 1285, a. 1325, c. 1347, a. 1379, f. 1393, f. 1471, a. 1508, b. 1504, c.  
 To stanch **Winding** of wounds, 18, 430, d. 580, f. 509, d. 544, b. 821, c. 901, c. 1123, c. 1451, n.  
 To take away **Wenishes**, 557, d. 872, a. See **Face**.  
 For **Wenishes** of any stroke or bruise, 872, b. 1073, c. see **Blacknesse** & **marke**.  
 To raise a **Wistler**, 816, b. 963, a. 1557, a.  
 Not to suffer **Wistlers** to rise in burned or scalded parts, 1331, d. 1461, v.  
 To increase **Wid**, 880, c. 1216, b.  
 To dissolve and void clutered **Wid**, and keepe it from congealing in the body, 251, c. 434, c. 447, a. 527, c. 574, a. 632, b. 645, b. 665, c. 773, d. 870, i. 872, c. 906, c. 993, b. 996, c. 1007, a. 1037, c. 1132, a. 1195, c. 1408, i. 1521, c.  
 To coole and temper inflamed **Wid**, 398, c. 522, c. 1263, g. 1326, b. 1504, b.  
 To cleanse or purge the **Wid**, 391, h. 574, c. 629, n. 766, d. 885, b. 1089, b. 1167, c. 1431, d.  
 Good against the **Wid** fix, 276, b. 398, f. 407, d. 480, a. c. 512, c. 522, c. 557, b. 649, c. 774, b. 884, c. 932, c. 991, a. 993, a. 998, a. 1046, c. 1073, a. 1224, b. 1281, a. 1285, a. 1311, d. 1368, a. 1443, c. 1451, n. 1471, a. 1499, g. 1518, d. 1564, b. see **Flux**.  
 Against spitting of **Wid**, 67, f. 175, d. 546, a. 807, a. 810, a. 895, b. 993, c. 1047, f. 1285, f. 1367, m. 1368, a. 1373, k. 1443, c. 1446, i. 1451, g. 1452, c. 1518, d. 1524, a. 1564, b. see **Spitting**.  
 For those that pisse **Wid** through the discaies of the kidnies, 826, a. see **Pisse**.  
 To promote **Wid** lust, 557, f. 772, b. 1232, a. 1517, b. 1536, d. See **Lust**.  
 To allay outagious lust of the **Wid**, 522, d. 926, d. See **Chast**.  
 To preue the **Wid** from corruption, 884, c.  
 To coole and moisten the **Wid**, 1264, k. see **Wente**.  
 To nourish the **Wid**, 926, d.  
 To make the **Wid** well coloured, 1367, g. see **Coloured**.  
 To make the **Wid** soluble, 308, f. 317, c. 793, c. 798, b. 805, c. 877, c. 911, e. 1089, c. 1517, a.  
 To take away the ranke smell of the **Wid**, see **Smell**.  
 To preserve dead **Wid**, 96, k. 1353, c.  
 To ouer **Wid** that are bare of flesh, 1004, b. 1049, b.  
 To glue together broken **Wid** in short space, 906, c. 1433, k. 1482, c.  
 To draw out broken **Wid**, 60, c. 870, c. 1055, f.  
 To ripen and break **Wid**, 360, v. 409, a. 870, c. 1007, a. 1011, a.  
 To ripen and breake pestilential **Wid**, 191, c. 1007, a. k. 1172, f.  
 How to make **Wid** light, and cause it soonerto be leauened, 885, c.  
 To comfort the cold weak and feeble **Wid**, 33, b. 665, a. 692, 759, f. 766, b. 1293, d. 1294, i. 1433, b. 1492, a. 1501, f. 1529, c. 1549, a.  
 To purgeth the **Wid**, 441, d. 495, d. 607, b. 783, f. 1058, f. 1298, f.

To warme and dry the **Wid**, 649, d. 759, c. 1086, d. 1294, i.  
 To cure **Wid** out in the whole body, see **Itch** & **Scabs**.  
 Against stoppings of the **Wid**, 245, b. 580, b. 1109, a.  
 Against paine of the **Wid**, 64, a. 779, b. 1058, h. 1257, q. 1533, d.  
 To increase milke in women **Wid**, see **Wid** & **Spurges**.  
 Against vlcations of the **Wid**, 255, b.  
 To dissolve the hardnesse of women **Wid**, 28, c. 527, b. 1226, h.  
 To assuage great **Wid** and dry vp the milke, 883, l.  
 Good to amend a stinking **Wid**, 31, c. 508, b. 1035, b. 1097, c. 1177, h. 1294, d. 1433, c. 1465, g. 1525, c. 1529, a. 1533, a. 1537, a. 1541, a. 1623, a.  
 Good for such as cannot **Wid** vntill they sit or stand vpright, and hold their neckes straight vp, 688, d. 692, h. 708, c. 793, a. 1024, d. 1107, a.  
 Good for shortnesse of **Wid**, 174, d. 245, b. 350, f. 580, b. 657, a. 725, a. 792, c. 793, a. 813, d. 849, f. 874, b. 878, c. 892, a. 913, c. 1035, b. 1051, a. 1109, a. 1116, d. 1145, i. 1170, a. 1257, q. 1303, k. 1408, c. 1437, c. 1446, o. 1511, b. See **Shortnesse**.  
 Good for those that are **Wid** or hurt inwardly, 632, a. 774, c.  
 For **Wid** winded catell, 434, c.  
 For inward **Wid**, 64, c. 688, d. 715, f. 782, a. 794, h. 807, a. 849, c. 870, i. 906, c. 1047, h. 1121, i. 1158, d.  
 Good for **Wid** gotten by stripes or falls, 239, h. 632, a. 637, c. 756, h. 759, f. 849, c. 870, i. 906, b. 1078, d. see **falls**.  
 To ripen venereous **Wid** in the flanke or shere, 60, c. 490, a.  
 To keale **Wid**, 46, a. 99, c. 133, b. 195, b. 308, g. 310, c. 349, a. 356, a. 419, c. 541, a. 544, b. 768, a. 783, g. 811, i. 857, k. 1128, a. 1148, a. 1360, a. 1426, c. see **Scalding**.  
 For all **Wid**, 64, a. 95, f. 363, a. 395, c. 403, a. 434, b. 524, a. 546, a. 632, a. 661, a. 662, a. 671, a. 483, a. 714, a. 793, c. 507, a. 849, b. 909, b. 932, c. 1078, d. 1116, a. 1148, a. 1373, b. 1413, f. 1451, k. See **Enterocle** and **Ruptures**.

C

Good for exulcerated **Cankers**, 1015, b.  
 Good for the **Cankers** in the eyes, called in Greeke **Carci-nomata**, 317, k.  
 Good for the **Cankers** in the mouth, 450, a. 458, b. 766, c. 825, a. 993, c.  
 To stay **Cankers** from increasing or creeping farther, 79, d. 837, b.  
 To cure **Cankers**, 373, d.  
 Good for **Carbuncles**, 360, y. 1369, d. 1393, c. 1441, h.  
 To ripen & breake pestilential **Carbuncles**, 317, d. 1226, h.  
 To take away **Carbuncles**, 1378, d.  
 Against the **Catarrhes**, 580, a. 820, h.  
 To cure **Catarrhes**, 175, c. 360, n. 370, c. 649, d. 1053, b. 1333, a. 1526, a. see **Reumes**.  
 To make a faire **Carnation** colour, 1419, d.  
 To knit together broken bones in **Cattell**, 906, c.  
 To cure certaine discaies of **Cattell**, 705, d. 977, i. 1571, a.  
 To cure **Cattell** of the cough of the lungs, 434, c. 774, f. 1571, a.  
 To helpe **Cattell** being chap-fallen, 3, c.  
 For **Chaps** of the fundament, 1169, b. 1333, a. 1362, c. see **Fundament**.  
 For **Chaps** in hands and feet, 1134, d. 1362, c. 1373, k.  
**Chaps** of the lips, 1333, a. 1444, a.  
 To make one **Chast**, 821, c. 1388, a.  
 Good for the **Chest**, 586, a. 694, a. 756, f. 779, c. 877, h. 1170, a. 1194, a. 1156, a. 1373, b. 1511, o. 1620, c.  
 To cleanse the **Chest** of ill humors, 239, c. 250, c. 574, b. 694, a. 714, b. 725, a. 776, a. 779, a. 791, b. 793, b. 794, i. 833, g. 835, a. 881, d. 1035, c. 1187, o. 1356, d. 1511, b.  
 To cono draw humors of the **Chest**, 245, h. 714, b. 791, b. 793, b. 833, g. 1206, c. 1408, c.  
 For **Childblancie**, 174, f.  
 To drive forth the dead **Childe**, 458, f. 527, c. 653, a. 672, a. 756, c. 796, a. 801, b. 870, d. 1048, b. 1051, a. 1055, b. 1218, d. 1257, a. 1378, a. 1625, a.  
 To nourish the **Childe** in the wombe, 1517, b.  
 For the red gum and frets in **Chiliden**, see **Gums** & **frets**.  
 To repress **Choler** in the stomacke, 1465, i. 1595, b.  
 To purge **Choler**, 368, 1423, f.  
 Against **Choler**, 72, a. 395, c. 852, a. 914, a. 993, g. 1420, a. 1501, f.  
**Cholerike** passion, see **Fellony**.  
 To dye **Cloath**, 491, b. 1211, 1477, b.  
 To keepe **Cloathes** from Moths, 644, a. 645, a. 1097, c. 1100, f. See **Garments** & **Woshes**.

To

# The Table of Vertues.

To abate the swelling of the **Cods**. 64. d.  
 Good against **Cold** and hoarseness. 360. n. See **Hoarseness**.  
 Against **Cold** distillates of the inward parts. 434. c. 441. a. 683. a. See **Distillates**.  
 Good against the **Coldness** of the sinewes. 891. c. See **Sinewes**.  
 Good against coldness in the stomacke. 34. d. See **Stomacke**.  
 Good for the **Celacke** passion. 1007. g. 1349. c.  
 A remedy for the **Cole**. 1157. h.  
 To ease the paine of the **Collicke**. 33. c. 74. a. 106. f. 132. g. 204. b. 360. x. 363. a. 387. a. 407. c. 413. a. 497. b. 874. b. 916. d. 996. a. 1048. d. 1073. c. 1170. a. 1257. c. 1339. c. 1436. c. 1445. f.  
 Good against the **collicke** and stone. 242. f. 756. a. 794. b. 1002. h. 1029. c. 1162. z.  
 To rectify colour decayed. 31. c. 880. c. 1121. l.  
 To take away the bad colour comming of the yellow jaundice. 667. d. 845. c.  
 To cause a good colour in the face. 154. c. 705. d. 1226. f. 1507. j. 1533. v.  
 To make a faire yellow colour. 1268. c. 1338. c.  
 To make a deepe greene colour. 1338. b.  
 To colour jellies, wines, and meats of a purple colour. 801. f. 336. e.  
 A **Collyrium** for the eyes. 95. d. against fistulacs. 836. a.  
 To hinder **Conception**. 682. h. 1141. n. 1236. c.  
 To help **conception**. 79. f. 207. a. 332. b. 1029. b.  
 To help **concoction** in the stomacke. 692. g. 880. c. 882. c. 1001. g. 1034. i. 1049. v.  
 To heale the **Coudylomate**. See **Fundament**.  
 Good against, or to helpe a **consumption**. 736. b. 880. f. 1366. m. 1529. b. 1619. h.  
 A medicine for the **consumption** of the backe. 807. e.  
 Good for thoe that are entering into a **consumption**. 1518. g.  
 To cure the **contraction** of sinewes. 524. c. 546. a. 557. h. 615. a. 672. c. 756. b. 1055. c. 1105. f. 1107. a. 1150. d. 1408. f.  
 For **convulsions**. 44. d. 51. c. 60. h. 64. a. 95. b. 363. a. 395. a. c. 434. b. 545. a. 572. b. 665. f. 671. a. 688. d. 795. h. 705. d. 783. b. 787. f. 792. c. 849. b. 883. a. 935. f. 1055. h.  
 To **coole**. 398. d. 793. d. 1002. j. 1078. d. 1149. a. 1162. b. 1253. g. 1529. c. 1620. b.  
 To **coole** and drie. 398. a. 1201. v.  
 Against **corruption** of the aire. 1373. f. 1511. c.  
 To take away **cornes**. 196. f. 512. b. 1007. k. 1392. c.  
 A **counterpoison** against deadly medicines, poisonous hearbes, biting and stinging of venomous beastes. 1257. g.  
 Good against the **cough**. 51. d. 64. i. 132. g. 232. c. 254. b. 355. e. 546. z. 557. c. 574. a. 657. a. 706. c. 807. f. 813. b. 816. a. 853. l. 878. k. 881. f. 901. a. 1007. a. 1014. b. 1024. d. 1051. a. 1055. k. 1116. d. 1145. i. 1146. b. 1170. a. 1194. a. 1257. g. 1202. a. 1330. a. 1336. d. 1373. b. 1443. c. 1446. o. 1502. n. 1511. b. o. 1526. a.  
 Against the **chin-cough** in young children. 631. d. 708. c. 1373. c.  
 To prouoke the **courses**. & c. See **Floures** and **Crimes**.  
 To ripen or helpe an old **cough**. 95. b. 174. d. 178. c. 239. v. 1337. a. 360. v. 580. b. 629. b. 661. a. 694. h. 725. a. 774. c. 792. d. 870. i. 874. b. 1029. b. 1035. g. 1058. h. 1356. a. 1366. m. 1373. c. 1446. f. 1507. i.  
 Good against the **cramps**. 51. c. 59. a. 95. f. 363. a. 395. c. 434. b. 514. a. 546. a. 665. f. 671. a. 672. c. 688. d. 705. b. 715. d. 783. c. 793. d. 849. b. 883. a. 935. f. 1023. i. 1055. c. 1058. g. 1078. d. 1078. a. 1148. a. 1150. b. 1159. c. 1162. b. 1180. a. 1253. g. 1373. b. 1394. i. 1408. f. 1620. b.  
 Against **crabtree**. 888. l. 996. a. 1081. f. 1252. c.  
 To glue together **cuts** made about the vaines sinewes and tendons. 3. b. 191. a. 1166. a. 1433. a.

## D

To take away **Dandriffe**. 178. g. 1197. j. 1413. f.  
 Against darknesse of the light. See **Sight**.  
 To expell the dead child. 332. f. 174. a. 688. c. 694. b. See **childe**.  
 Good against **Deafnesse**. 317. h. 360. c. 916. h. 1172. b. 1408. d.  
 To scoure away the **dequintities** of the skin. 248. d. 883. o. See **Face** and **Skin**.  
 To cause ease and speedie **deliuerance** in childe-bearing. 191. f. 694. h. 705. c. 1055. b. 1110. o. See **Witch** and **Women**.  
 Against difficulty of making water. 242. f. 331. a. 527. a. 623. a. 645. a. 665. b. 810. c. 1615. b. 1625. b. See **Distillate**, **Strangury** and **Urine**.  
 A **Digestiue**. 1224. d.  
 To helpe or make good **digestion**. 31. c. 241. a. 244. a. 248. c. 366. b. 434. c. 682. i. 688. l. 793. c. 884. b. 1002. d. 1008. a. 1012. a. 1367. m. 1459. d. 1529. c. 1533. d. 1535. a. 1536. a.

Good against **dimnesse** of the eyes. 64. c. 310. b. 770. a. 833. h. 1011. i. 1098. k.  
 To cure old and cold **diseases**. 586. b. 665. a. 861. a. 874. b. 880. i. 882. m. 1008. a. 1058. d. 1257. u. 1531. b. 1533. b. 1612. c.  
 A remedy for **disjunctiue**. 360. c. 787. c. 870. c. 1055. h. See **Head** and **Swimming**.  
 Good against hot and sharpe **distillations** into the eyes and other parts. 355. a.  
 To cure the biting of a mad dog. 170. c. 466. a. 715. d. 1226. h. 1271. a. 1424. l. See **Biting** and **Whab**.  
 To keepe **dogs** from growing great. 637. d.  
 To kill **dogs**. 763. d. 903. a.  
 Good against the bitings of the sea **Dragon**. 1098. i.  
 Against **drawing** together, or awry of **Sinewes**. 95. t.  
 To cause troublefome and terrible **dreames**. 175. c. 177. a. 1225. k.  
 Good against **melancholicke dreames**. 984. f.  
 To put away **venereous dreames**. 821. h.  
 Against the **business** of the lungs. 629. b.  
 To cure **brumkenesse**. 79. b. 92. a. 845. j. 1521. a.  
 To preferre or keepe from **brumkenesse**. 308. d. 317. c. 1408. m. 1414. f. 1445. l.  
 To helpe the **drop**. pisse, i. pissing by drops, or drop after drop. 556. c. 165. d. 651. d. 1061. a. 1460. f. See **Strangury**.  
 To helpe thoe that are entering into a **drop**. 64. h. 657. 665. b. 1257. q. 1388. b.  
 An excellent purge for the **Drop**. 1170. f. 1426. f. See **Purgatiue** one.  
 Good against the **drop**. 31. a. 34. d. 59. b. 72. f. 174. d. 178. c. 260. x. 391. b. 419. a. 441. a. 497. b. 529. b. 532. b. 548. c. 582. c. 649. j. 655. a. 667. b. 766. d. 838. f. 839. a. 870. c. 872. a. 883. i. 913. c. 978. f. 1002. c. 1007. c. 1014. b. 1024. d. 1029. c. 1032. c. 1035. b. 1100. c. 1158. c. 1170. a. 1188. c. 1222. c. 1257. i. 1314. c. 1409. d. 1426. a. 1511. c. 1525. c. 1534. a. 1608. f. 1612. c. 1619. b.  
 To cure the fores of the **dugs**. 898. b.  
 Against hot swellings of the **dugs**. 99. b.  
 Good for **ulcers** of the **dugs**. 363. i. 939. a.  
 To keepe downe **maidens dugs**. 949. a.  
 To drie away **dulnesse**. See **melancholie**.  
 To stay and cure **Dysenteries**. 291. a. 626. a. 639. c. 632. a. 1349. c. 1524. a. 1622. c. See **bloody** & **stilt**.  
 To helpe the **distury** or great pain to make water. 3. a. 242. f. 657. a. 1188. c. See **drop**. pisse and **strangury**.

## E

Good for **matter** **Ears**. 732. a. 858. c. 885. c. 1098. k. 133. a. 1362. b.  
 To mitigate or cure the paine of the **ears**. 175. c. 205. c. 331. d. 421. g. 667. f. 709. c. 924. a. 1206. f. 1257. i. 1291. c. 1401. d. 1408. d. 1488. g.  
 Good for the noise or humming in the **ears**. 175. c. 306. c. 856. a. 916. c. 1013. i. 1222. f. 1353. g. 1526. a.  
 To helpe the **involuntarie effluxion** of natural seed. 291. a.  
 Hurtfull to the **eyes**. 177. a. 674. a.  
 Good for the **eyes**. 663. c. 677. a. 856. c. 1274. b.  
 Good for watering or running **eyes**. 66. d. 428. a. 550. c. 637. f. 681. d. 694. g. 819. h. 1211. n. 1264. r. 1361. h. 1489. b. 1535. b.  
 To cease the paine in sore **eyes** and stay the hot humour from running into them. 67. i. 352. f. 509. d. 677. a. 763. b. 772. c. 774. a. 819. h. 1187. e. 1232. d. 1263. c. 1527. b.  
 To cleanse the **eyes** from films. 509. d. 772. b. 856. c.  
 Good for to take away the inflammation of the **eyes**. 1373. a. 378. c. 511. a. 512. c. 634. a. 734. a. 741. d. 772. c. 774. a. 776. b. 856. c. 914. b. 968. a. 1043. d. 1331. b. See **Inflammation**.  
 How to preferre the **eyes** that they bee not hurt with the small pox or measles. 154. g.  
 To take away the rednesse of the **eyes**. 772. c. 913. d.  
 To take away the yellownesse of the **eyes**. 694. g.  
 To helpe black **eyes** comming by blowes. 732. a. 1211. o. 1353. f.  
 Good for weeping wounds of **eyebrowes**. 621. b.  
 A remedy against the **Enterocely** which is the falling of the blinde gut into the cods. 46. b. 106. d. 639. c. 787. a. 986. a. 1204. b. See **Worm** **things** and **Ruptures**.  
 Good for the **entrails**. 54. c. 395. h. 885. a. 1264. a. 1501. d. 1536. a.  
 To cleanse and scoure the **entrails**. 833. a. 1053. d.  
 Against the disease **Ephialtes** or night-mare. 984. f.  
 Good against the **Epilepsie**. See **falling sicknesse**.  
 To ease or alluage the inflammation called **Erysipelas**. 67. h. 971. k. 829. b. 1586. a. See **Inflammation**.  
 To take away **eleas**. 1225. n.  
 Good against **excreations** of the conduits of the yard. 284. b. 1073. d.  
 To waste any **excrecence** in any part of the body. 79. a. See **Unguent**.  
 Good against the **exulceration** of the priuy parts. 1492. h.

## F To



# The Table of Vertues.

## F

**T**o take away freckles and other such deformities of the face, 845 i. 998 d. 128 f. 1315 f. 1321 b. 1378 b. 1446 m. 1482 f. 1511 h. see *Freckles*, *Worship*.  
 To make the face smooth, 67 k. 143 z. h. 144 c. see *Skin*.  
 For red faces, 360 c. 715 b. 912 f. 1008 c.  
 For falling off of the haire, 107 g. see *Haire*.  
 Good against the falling si. knelle, 1106 b. 204 c. 245 g. 441 a. 465 b. 485 b. 490 c. 574 c. 578 b. 586 b. 597 a. 623 b. 414 a. 738 b. 759 b. 763 c. 774 h. 787 g. 798 f. 849 f. 852 f. 870 c. 883 d. 916 g. 977 a. 984 c. 991 c. 1002 h. 1007 f. 1009 c. 1035 d. 1051 a. 1055 h. 1058 f. 1061 b. 1162 b. 1188 c. 1253 c. 1323 c. 1367 l. 1432 a. 1484 c. 1507 g. 1578 a. 1612 c.  
 Good for such as haue fallen from high places, 251 c. 350 b. 434 b. 662 a. 702 c. 828 a. 896 f. 1002 c. 1121 a. 1132 a. 1148 b. 1195 c. 1408 i. see *Whiffes* and *Squats*.  
 Against falling of the mother, see *Mother*.  
 For the falling of the Vula, see *Vula*.  
 For the disease called the *fellony*, 681 a. 688 d. 1419 b. 1451 d.  
 For a *fellony*, 95 c. 447 b. 1015 c.  
 To open and open *fellons*, 67 h. 230 c.  
 For hot burning *feuers*, 284 a. 637 b. 814 a. 853 m. 1325 b. 1326 b. 1419 b. 1420 a. 1455 i. 1608 a. see *Heate*.  
 For tertian and quartan *feuers*, see *Tertian* & *Quartan*.  
 To helpe all *feuers*, 582 c.  
 For the *feuer* hecticque, 219 a.  
 To allay heate in a pestilent *feuer*, 853 m. 1465 i. 1608 d.  
 To cure wandering *feuers*, 1367 g.  
 Against pestilent *feuers*, 389 b. 626 c. 725 f. 741 a. 814 a. 833 i. 992 a. 1373 c. 1605 b. see *Pestilent*.  
 Against old *feuers*, 429 b. 632 c.  
 Against intermitting *feuers*, 880 l. 1167 d. see *Agues*.  
 To keepe *figges* from putrifying, 674 k.  
 For fire in burnes and falds, 511 b.  
 For the fistula in the eye called *Agilops*, see *Agilops*.  
 To open the narrow orifices of a fistula, 1424 m.  
 Good against a fistula, 373 d. 839 a. 856 b. 1072 a. 1424 m.  
 For fistula's of the fundament, 1169 b.  
 To heale fistula's, 373 d. 409 a. 719 f.  
 To mundifie fistula's, 441 c.  
 To take away hardnesse in fistula's, 441 c. 506 d.  
 To kill fish, 506 e.  
 For shaking fits in a quotidian Ague, see *Shaking*.  
 For fits of an Ague, 395 a. 428 b. 441 c. See *Ague*.  
 For fits of a quartan Ague, see *Quartan*.  
 Against cold Ague fits, 545 a. 1057 d. see *Ague*.  
 For kernels in the flanks, see *Kernels*.  
 To purge tough *flegme* by siege, 574 c. 653 c. 1009 c. 1092 b. 1170 a. 1197 b. 1482 d. 1501 f. 8 c. *Purge*.  
 To draw raw *flegmaticke* humors out of the head, 896 c. 1501 c.  
 To attenuate or make thin thicke and tough *flegme*, 880 c. 1001 f.  
 To raise gently tough and grosse *flegme* sticking in the lungs and chest, 275 b. 661 a. 756 f. 794 f. 807 b. 907 b. 1197 c. 1210 h. 1302 a. c. See *Chest* & *Lungs*.  
 To keepe raw *flesh* from corruption, 661 d.  
 To take away the superfluous outgrowings of the *flesh*, 1007 l.  
 To consume away proud and superfluous *flesh*, 536 a. 1341 h. 1518 i.  
 To drue away *fleas*, 485 d. 588 d. 1247 d.  
 To drue away *flies*, 480 c. h.  
 To stay the *flux*, 371 l. 1081 d. 799 c. 421 a. 787 g. 984 c. 991 a. 1118 a. 1339 c. 1341 f. 1451 i.  
 Good against the bloody *flux*, 395 a. 413 a. 419 b. 421 b. 679 a. 820 a.  
 To stop the bloody *flux*, 116 b. 338 b. 391 c. 396 k. 400 h. 631 b. 661 f. 713 b. 787 c. 876 a. 884 a. 895 a. 935 d. 949 a. 993 d. 1012 b. 1043 a. 1057 a. 1069 a. 1166 b. 1121 b. 1139 a. 1150 a. 1210 g. 1264 p. 1274 a. 1326 c. 1339 c. 1341 f. 1356 l. 1413 c. 1419 b. 1432 a. 1436 c. 1445 b. 1452 b. 1459 b. 1466 b. 1475 b. 1494 b. 1508 a. 1571 c. 1578 b. 1594 b.  
 For heparicke *fluxes*, 713 c.  
 To bring downe or prouoke womens *flowes*, 31 b. d. 44 a. 60 c. 79 c. 154 c. 170 a. 178 c. 230 i. 264 a. 269 a. 281 c. 317 g. 657 c. 618 l. 741 a. 743 a. 796 a. 896 c. 916 g. 1014 b. 0.49 a. 1051 a. 1162 b. 1188 a. 1218 d. 1246 a. 1294 k. 1367 g. 1378 a. 1379 b. 1388 d. 1405 a. 1408 g. 1409 n. 1428 b. 1445 i. 1620 b. See *Crimes*.  
 To stay our m. h. flowing of womens *flowes*, 36 a. 79 c. 1355 a. 371 l. 396 l. 400 b. 413 b. 895 b. 929 a. 949 a. 1116 b. 1255 i.

1237 c. 1325 d. 1328 a. 1331 a. 1341 g. 1343 a. 1373 k. 1452 c. 1475 b. 1499 g. 1508 b. see *Crimes*.  
 To stay the white *flux* in women, see *Whites*.  
 Against the *flux* of the belly caused by the weaknesse of the stomacke, 1007 g. 1436 c.  
 To stop *fluxes* of blood, 766 d. 1072 a. 1116 b. 1293 a. 1326 c. 1328 a. 1341 f. 1392 a. 1432 a. 1448 k. 1452 c.  
 To stop all *fluxes*, 822 c. 697 b. 1237 b. 1274 a. 1281 a. 1471 a. 1571 c.  
 To supply want of *food*, 360 p.  
 To kill *fores*, 903 a.  
 Against *fractures* of the head, 60 g.  
*fractures* of the bones, see *Broken Bones*.  
 Good for *franticke* persons, 395 i. 441 a. 572 a. d. 798 d. 1009 c. 1055 h. 1388 d.  
 To take away *freckles*, 102 b. 317 i. 870 c. 901 b. 906 h. 994 b. 1008 c. 1086 c. 1538 b.  
 For the french disease, see *French Pox*.  
*fricke*, see *franticke*.  
*fricks* in children, 279 c.  
 Against *fretting* of the guts, see *Guts*.  
 To dry and heale vp moist and maligne vlcers of the *fundaments*, see *Ulcers*.  
 To coole the heate of the *fundaments*, 296 c. 807 k. 852 b.  
 For nris of the *fundament*, and the *Condylomata*, 67 k. 457 a. 935 g. 1011 a. 1388 f.  
 To helpe the falling of the *fundaments* in children, 619 c. 829 c. 852 a. 1432 a.  
 To cure hard swellings of the *fundament*, 1274 b. 1262 c.

## G

**T**o helpe stoppings of the *Gall*, 284 a. 350 a. 395 g. 548 a. 632 c. 714 b. 837 c.  
 For *Galls* of the fundament, 1333 a.  
 To stay spreading of *Gangrens*, 79 d. 877 l. 1218 c. 1219 k. 1226 h. 1441 h. 1475 d.  
 To giue a good smell to *Garments*, & preferue them from moths, 1109 c. 1535 c. see *Coathes* & *Worshs*.  
 Hurtfull to *Generation*, 681 g.  
 For *Giddinesse* of the head, 584 b. 653 d. 738 b. see *Dizziness*, *Head*, & *Swimming*.  
 To drue away *Gnats*, 480 c. h. 485 d. 1097 c. 1369 f.  
 Good ag. Inst *Gnawing* of the belly, 578 c. 1097 g. See *Welle* & *Gipping*.  
 To take away *Gnawings* of the stomacke proceeding of hot cause, 296 b.  
 For a *Gonorrhoea* or running of the reins, 565 a. 807 c. 821 d. h. 1338 h. 1364 b. 1435 g. 1460 f. 1608 c.  
 To take away or ease the paine of the *Gout*, 102 a. 164 b. 171 h. 217 f. 355 b. 371 k. 411 a. c. 458 c. 634 c. 661 c. 692 a. 782 a. 811 h. 835 c. 845 k. 1002 f. 1011 d. 1013 h. 1225 m. 1307 g. 1315 l. 1335 b. 1423 c. 1426 c. 1488 g. 1511 h. 1564 c. 1575 a. 1586 a. 1619 c.  
 To purge *Gouty* humors, 164 a. 497 b.  
 For the hot *Gout*, 511 b. c. 924 b.  
 An approved remedie against the *Gout*, 532 b. 651 a. 877 b.  
 Good against the *Gout* in the huckle bones, 1107 a. see *Sclauitica*.  
 To helpe the *Gout* possessing the feet, 331 b. d. 488 g.  
 To drue forth *Gruell*, 31 a. 239 c. 243 a. 331 a. 682 m. 708 k. 825 c. 907 a. 935 f. 1162 a. 1172 c. 1364 a. 1431 c. 1434 f. 1455 c. see *Kidneyes*.  
 Against the *Gruene Sicknesse*, 391 h. 649 f. 743 a. 1314 c. See *Sicknesse* & *Worshs*.  
 To mitigate *Grippings* of the belly, 64 a. 80 b. 174 d. 373 c. 395 a. 485 a. 546 a. 572 b. 634 f. 649 g. 916 g. 1027 d. 1029 b. 1033 a. 1048 c. 1051 b. 1053 b. 1055 a. 1066 a. 1206 c. 1257 q. 1373 b. 1528 d. 1578 c. See *Welly* & *Gnawing*.  
 For the red *Gum* in children, 279 c.  
 For swellings in the *Gums*, 509 l.  
 To strengthen the *Gums*, 998 a. 1451 i. 1521 c.  
 Against vlcers and forenesse of the *Gums*, 825 a. 1078 c. 1333 a. 1444 a.  
 To take away heate in burning by *Gunpowder*, 171 k. 349 a. 857 k.

Good

# The Table of Vertues.

Good against the roughnesse and fretting of the *Cuts*. 395, a.  
932, d. 1014, d. 1049, c. 1187, a. 1453, k. 1533, c.  
Against the falling forth of the *Cut*, called *Saccus ventryk*. 490, b.  
1519, d. 1349, b.  
Against the viceration of the *Cuts*. 522, f. 1197, j. 1603, b.

## H

To cause *Haire* to grow that is fallen off through the disease *Alpecia*. 95, c. 97, b. 1180, b. 1271, b. 1448, b.  
To hinder the growth of *Haire*. 116, c. 1211, a.  
To cleanse the *Haire* from Nits and Lice. 644, a.  
To cause the *Haire* to come in places that want it, through burning, scalding, or otherwise. 73, a. 171, b. 191, b. 239, f. 245, k. 382, b. 1081, f. 1145, d. 1146, c. 1177, d.  
To cause *Haire* to wax yellow. 480, c. 776, c. 1326, d. 1494, c.  
To cause *Haire* to fall off. 506, b. 858, d. 876, c. 900, c. 1089, f. 1136, a.  
To make the *Haire* red. 1396, c.  
To make *Haire* blacke. 859, c. 1331, b. 1341, h. 1545, b. 1413, f. 1426, d. 1475, c. 1491, b.  
To preserve the *Haire* from falling. 27, c. 509, f. 719, c. 805, c. 821, b. 845, f. 1007, m. 1291, a. 1361, h. 1413, f. 1441, h. 1492, b. 1494, c. 1528, i.  
To heale the chaps of the hands comming of cold. 67, k.  
To make the *Hand* smooth. 11, b.  
Good to soften the *Hardnesse* of the sinewes and matrix. 191, d. see *Hattrir*.  
To waste and consume *Hardnesse* of the Spleene. 64, c. 250, c. see *Spleene*.  
To dissolve or waite the *Hardnesse* of Tumors. 60, c. See *Swells* and *Tumors*.  
A remedy against the poyson of the sea *Hare*. 787, d. 1353, m.  
To take away the *Itch* of the eye. 657, b. 845, d.  
Good against sundry diseases of *Humors*. 1070, f.  
To helpe or take away the *Head-ache*. 68, b. 339, a. 359, l. 509, f. 532, a. 575, g. 578, b. 586, b. 633, b. 644, c. 672, f. 674, c. 681, c. 682, l. 700, c. 715, f. 719, d. 874, b. 883, d. 907, b. 916, g. 924, b. 1009, c. 1206, f. 1232, c. 1367, l. 1388, d. 1396, d. 1428, c. 1446, b. 1484, c. 1551, c. 1619, c.  
To ease the intollerable paine of the *Head*, preceeding of heate. 339, a. 341, c. 821, d. 853, o.  
To purge the *Head*. 170, c. 317, g. 319, b. 619, b. 766, b. 858, c. 1298, p. 1405, a.  
Against the wounds of the *Head*. 326, a.  
Good for the *Head*. 152, a. 674, i. 714, a. 767, b. 1293, a.  
To purge the *Head* mightily of foule and slimy humours. 378, a. 637, c. 653, a. 816, b. 845, b.  
To heale scabbed *Heads* in children. 1218, c. see *Scabs*.  
To purge water and legume out of the *Head* by the mouth. 759, d. 877, l. 1002, m. 1020, o. 1433, g. 1542, a. 1549, a.  
Good against dizziness of the *Head*. 1484, c. See *Dizziness* and *Swimming*.  
To heale running vicers of the *Head*. 1197, i. 1206, c. 1226, h. 1257, k.  
To strengthen *Hearing*. 856, a.  
To strengthen the *Heart*. 152, b. 674, i. 741, a. 799, c. 852, d. 882, p. 1001, g. 1406, d. 1264, a. 1501, f. 1536, a. b. 1186, c.  
To comfort the *Heart*. 64, g. 441, a. 590, a. 661, c. 686, b. 692, a. 741, a. 797, a. 799, c. 852, d. 853, i. 998, c. 1023, d. 1040, h. 1043, b. 1126, d. 1263, a. 1294, h. 1465, i. 1501, f.  
Good against the trembling and shaking of the *Heart*. 584, b. 741, c. 882, o. 1047, i. 1264, i. a. 1343, c.  
Good for the *Heart*-burning. 308, a. 339, a. 876, a. 1451, d.  
To take away *Heate* of the face. 999, f.  
To take away the *Heate* of burnings and scaldings. 171, k. 511, b. 1461, a.  
To abate the imtemperate *Heate* of the Raines. 852, a. See *Inflammation*.  
To quench the fire *Heate* of the eyes. See *Eyes* and *Inflammation*.  
To coole the *Heate* of the intraines. 588, a. 914, a. 1325, g. 1465, i. 1501, f. 1516, a.  
To coole the *Heate* of burning vicers. 1394, m.  
To coole the *Heate* of the Liver. 72, c. 998, b. 852, a. 1325, g. 1326, b. See *Liver*.  
To mitigate all kinds of *Heate*. 296, c. 339, a. 1264, n. See *Inflammation*.  
To refresh or increase inward and naturall *Heate*. 880, c. 882, n.  
To alay extremitie of *Heate* in burning Fevers or Agues. 398, d. 588, a. 807, f. 852, a. 1264, f. 1578, d. 1594, b. see *Feauers*.

To alay and take away the *Heate* of vrine. 32, b. 1330, b.  
Good for the *Hectique* Fever which is a Consumption. 219, a.  
A remedy against the venomous qualities of *Hemlockes*. 708, f. 880, h. 1098, i. 1100, b.  
To open the *Hemorrhoids*. 60, d. 170, d. 509, i. 845, g. 1511, k. See *Piles*.  
To stop overmuch flowing of the *Hemorrhoids*. 509, i. 622, c. 807, k. 1011, a. 1121, d. 1274, b. 1373, k. 1413, b. 1475, g.  
To cure the *Hemorrhoids*. 363, c. 805, a. 1092, g.  
Good against the paine and swelling of the *Hemorrhoids*. 717, a. 852, b. 916, f. 1092, i.  
A Counterpoison for *Hembane*. 708, g.  
Good to fatten *Hens*. 83, a.  
To cause *Hens* to lay egges plentifully. 709, c. 1255, b.  
To cure *Hernies*. 639, a.  
Good against the *Hickel*. 395, a. 572, a. 681, a. 849, b. 892, a. 1027, d. 1033, a. b. 1035, b. 1141, a.  
To cure all aches in the *Hips*. See *Sciatica*.  
To take away *Hoarsenesse*. 232, c. 852, a. 877, h. 1007, d. 1303, k. 1330, a. 1526, a. 1549, a.  
For itching of *Hoynets*. 1257, c.  
To refresh a wearied *Horse*, and make him trauell the better. 447, c.  
Against ache and paine of the *Huckle-bone*. 395, a. 645, a. 896, c. 1257, d. See *Sciatica*.  
To cut tough *Humors*. 398, a. 657, a. 791, c. 1023, d. 1187, a. 1197, b. 1465, i. 1509, c.  
To purge by sige and vrine cholerick *Humors*. 509, g. 880, c.  
To stay *Humors* from falling into the eyes. 355, c. 674, d. 677, a. 1586, b.  
To make thinne, thicke grosse and slimy *Humors*. 51, c. 174, c. 175, d. 548, a. 586, c. 896, c. 1058, m. 1537, p. See *Attenuate* and *thick*.  
To digest silt and pituitous *Humors*. 1089, g. 1303, l.  
To concoct and bring vp raw *Humors* that sticke in the Chest. 152, b. 175, a. 182, a. 537, c. 707, i. 725, a. 877, h. 1066, c. 1146, b. 1336, a. 1445, c.  
To draw away waterish *Humors*. 665, a. 874, a. 883, i. 1314, c.  
To digest raw *Humors* of the chest and lungs. 152, b. 170, c. 708, d. 877, i. 996, b. 1226, a. 1549, a. See *Chest* and *Lungs*.  
To draw forth blacke and thicke *Humors*. 667, c.

## I

Good against the yellow *Jaundice*. 34, a. 97, a. 116, d. 154, c. 174, d. 254, b. 284, a. 291, a. 327, c. 342, a. 350, a. 391, g. h. 395, c. 421, d. 429, b. 485, a. 497, b. 527, a. d. 534, a. 548, a. 556, b. 578, a. 632, c. 655, a. 688, c. 709, d. 712, a. 714, b. 745, c. 748, a. 801, c. 845, c. 856, d. 907, b. 978, i. 987, b. 992, c. 993, i. 1007, c. 1009, c. 1011, c. 1015, a. 1016, b. 1070, b. 1078, c. 1087, b. 1068, a. 1121, h. 1141, i. 1170, c. 1222, c. 1264, f. 1299, c. 1326, g. 1366, c. 1379, f. 1409, n. 1431, b. 1608, f.  
To cure the blacke *Jaundice*. 1312, q.  
Good against the old and long lasting swellings of the *Jawes*. 1092, i.  
To allwaie or heale the disease called *Jegru Sacer*, or *Wilde-fire*. 805, a. 823, b.  
Against vaine *Imaginations*. 1343, d.  
Good to limne *Imagerie* with. 154, h.  
To take away the swelling and paine of hot *Impostumes*. 352, g. 615, a. 634, a. 718, b.  
To bring hard *Impostumes* to maturation or ripenesse. 132, c. 557, o. 925, g. See *Impostumes*.  
To consume & dissolve all cold hard *Impostumes*. 380, v. 1197, p.  
Good against *Impostumes* in the ioints of the fingers. 447, b. See *Felon*.  
To breake *Impostumes*. 67, g. 68, a. 870, c.  
To ripen and breake venereous *Impostumes* in the flank. 191, b. 480, a. 1351, b. 2511, d. see *Wuboes*.  
To cure the disease called *Impetigo*. 1011, f.  
Against the *Infection* of the plague or pestilence. 495, b. 597, a. 738, a. 1001, i. 1002, a. 1158, i. 1253, d. 1257, p. 1373, f. 1441, c.  
Good against all cold *Infirmities* of the stomack. 877, h. 1408, g. See *Stomacke*.  
Good for the *Infirmities* of the mother. 757, a. 1209, d. 1408, k. See *Water* and *Wother*.  
Against the *Infirmities* of the heart. 705, a. 738, b. See *Heart*.  
Good against the *Infirmities* of the Spleene or Liver. 667, h. 801, c. 1141, a. 1408, g. 1608, f. See *Spleene*.  
To helpe the *Infirmities* of the Liver. 527, d. 619, c. 632, a. 991, b. 1408, g. See *Liver*.

B bbb bbb

Good



# The Table of Vertues.

Good for Infirmities of the kidneys. 527, d. 619, c. 801, c. 859, g. 874, b. 877, h. 1081, e. 1437, d. 1529, c. See **Kidneys**.  
 Good for Infirmities of the bladder. 877, h. 1408, g. k. See **Bladder**.  
 Good for Infirmities of the Chest. 511, d. 776, a. See **Chest**.  
 Good for Infirmities of the Fundament. 681, d. See **Fundament**.  
 Good against Infirmities of the sinews. 783, c. 1055, h. See **Sinews**.  
 Against Infirmities in the eares. 154, f.  
 To helpe the Inflammations of the almonds, throat, and other parts adjoining. 876, a. 1274, a. 1478, a. 1508, b. See **Almonds**.  
 To helpe Inflammations of the dogs. 95, c.  
 Against Inflammations newly begun. 276, b. 1394, m. 1413, d. 1460, g. 1508, b.  
 Aremedy against the Inflammation of the stones. 95, c. 355, a. 1211, c.  
 To dissolve Inflammations of the breast, lungs, and rough artic. 39, f. 853, l. 855, b. 911, c. 1303, k.  
 To helpe or ease Inflammations of the eies. 99, b. 284, f. 411, b. 431, c. 626, b. 852, e. 1107, f. 1250, o. 1413, c. See **Eies**.  
 Good against all inward Inflammations. 306, b. 637, g. 921, d. 1263, h. 1420, a. 1533, b.  
 Against the Inflammations of the raines. 64, h. 395, f. 821, d. 1333, b. 1608, c.  
 To coole the Inflammation of the liver. 572, b. 637, g. 853, k. 1400, d. 1431, b. See **Liver**.  
 Good for Inflammations of the fundament. 490, b. 807, k. 1225, o. 1257, r. 1349, b.  
 To take away or cure all Inflammations. 37, c. 66, b. 250, c. 276, a. 301, c. 308, g. 117, d. 344, a. 352, g. 447, o. 511, a. 529, a. 719, a. 653, b. 674, b. 678, b. 701, f. 792, b. 813, a. 825, f. 829, a. 852, a. 852, c. 1012, i. 112, b. 1187, b. 1173, f. 1201, a. 1235, f. 1396, a. 1408, k. 1416, c. 1459, g. 1460, c. 1478, a. 1488, b. 1518, l.  
 To cure members out of Joint. 196, d. 782, a. 794, h. 845, k. 876, c. 906, d. 91, m. 1007, c. 1134, d. 1148, a. 1388, f.  
 To cure the shakings of the Joints declining to the palsey. See **Shakings**.  
 To helpe aches and paines in the Joints. 874, f. 1053, b. 1180, a. 1222, c. 1257, b. 1333, g. 1612, c.  
 To strengthen the Joints. 532, a.  
 To allwage or dissolve swellings in the Joints. 770, b. 935, g. 1257, b.  
 Good for weeping wounds of the Joints. 634, b.  
 To helpe the long continuall paine of the Joints. 861, a.  
 To cure the **Sciatica**. See **Sciatica**.  
 For mans involuntarie **Flux**. See **Gonorrhea**.  
 To stay or stop all **Fluxes** of blood. 355, c. 421, b. 665, a. 611, b. 935, h. 993, g. 993, a. 998, a. 1012, b. 1043, a. 1047, f. 1069, a. 1237, b. 1264, m. 1285, a. 1368, a. 1413, b. 1443, f. 1451, m. 1475, a. 1491, c. 1499, g. 1578, b. See **Fluxes** of blood.  
 To be laid vpon **Fluxes**. 854, f.  
 To helpe the **Itching** in the corners of the eies. 509, f.  
 To take away the **Itching** of the eies. 1043, d. 856, c. 1517, b.  
 To cure the **Itch** of the body. 39, h. 497, c. 794, l. 823, a. 855, b. 1226, l. 1229, c. 1333, a. 1465, m. 1608, f.

## K

To take away the inflammation of the **Knuckles** vnder the eares, iawes, necke, arme-holes and flanks. 704, a. 1411, m. 1493, c. 1499, c.  
 To consume or waste away hard swellings of the **Knuckles**. 518, a. 1245, a. 1362, r. 1511, g.  
 Good against **Rithed** heeles. 46, d. 135, d. 359, f. 529, a. 811, j. 845, k. 1225, j. 1226, l. 1584, b.  
 To open stoppings of the **Kidnies**. 421, d. 534, b. 661, c. 885, f. 1023, d. 1043, a. 1045, a. 1112, b. 1314, b. 1431, c.  
 To cleanse the **Kidnies**. 219, c. 874, b. 623, a. 626, d. 842, a. 1032, f. 1041, b. 1364, a. 1723, a. 1811, g. 1594, c.  
 Good for the vicers of the **Kidnies**. See **Uicers** and **Uicerations**.  
 To strengthen the **Kidnies**. 33, c. 1065, c. 1164, k. 1303, c. 1612, c.  
 To break and drue forth the stone and grauell in the **Kidnies**. 1437, d. 1444, b. 1511, n. See **Gravel** and **Stone**.  
 Good for to allwage the paine of the **Kidnies**. 359, a. 714, c. 874, b. 877, h. 943, b. 1017, a. 1032, c. 1055, b. 1145, k. 1206, c. 1313, n. 1437, d. 1444, b. 1502, a. 1517, b.  
 Good for the chugges of **Bite** that haue becne bit by a venomous worme, or are chapt 789, a.  
 To soften the **Kings** euill. 51, g. 66, c.  
 To consume and waste away the **Kings** euill. 518, a. 609, b. 619, a. 704, j. 810, d. 1145, d. 1211, f. 1218, a. 1315, m. 1362, d. 1511, g. 1526, a. 1619, e.  
 To dissolve and cure the **Kings** euill. 166, c. 692, i. 717, f. 783, b.

825, c. 843, b. 1007, a. 1012, d. **Knots**, see **Nodes**.

## L

Good for **Lamenesse**. 1180, a.  
 Good against the **Lapke**. 36, a. 395, a. 631, b.  
 Good for those that are troubled with a hot **Lapke**. 36, a. 511, c. 820, a. 1366, c.  
 To stop or stay the **Lapke**. 71, d. 70, g. 853, a. 116, b. 276, 388, b. 391, a. 434, k. 398, f. 400, b. 523, h. 541, a. 471, b. 678, b. 774, b. 783, d. 876, a. 881, h. 883, l. 895, a. 935, h. 993, d. 993, a. 1012, b. 1027, d. 1035, a. 1043, a. 1046, b. 1069, a. 1073, a. 1131, c. 1109, a. 1145, a. 1150, a. 1194, a. 1214, b. 1240, a. 1257, y. 1264, p. 1392, h. 1322, a. 1328, a. 1331, a. 1341, b. 1356, f. 1368, a. 1379, f. 1413, c. 1432, a. 1440, d. 1443, f. 1445, b. 1447, c. 1454, b. 1459, b. 1466, b. 1475, a. 1491, c. 1494, c. 1501, b. 1508, a. 1538, b. 1564, a.  
 Good for them that would be **Leane**. 1122, d. 1423, c. 1472, e.  
 To procure **Lecherie**. See **Wodily** and **Luft**.  
 To take away swelling of the **Leggs**. 69, a. 153, d.  
 Good against the manginelle of the **Leggs**. 870, k. 1461, b.  
 To helpe the old aches and paine in the **Leggs**. 281, b.  
 To cure old and filthy vicers in the **Leggs**. 700, d. 870, k.  
 To kill **Leopards**. 903, a.  
 Good for such as haue the **Lethargie**. 245, f. 572, a. d. 1009, c. 1055, h. 1180, c. 1388, d.  
 To ease the **Lepproie**. 79, d. 378, c. 506, d. 578, b. 688, i. k. 801, a. 876, c. 1545, a. 1608, f. 1619, b.  
 To take away **Leppr**. 57, g. 870, g. 883, o. 890, a. 977, a. 1533, n. 1511, h.  
 Good against **Lentils**. 248, c. 1366, c. 1608, c.  
 To take away **Lentils** in the face. 133, h. 360, e. 912, h.  
 To kill **Lice**. 495, b. 647, a. 838, d. 1379, b. 1462, b. 1549, b.  
 To drive **Lice** out of the beard, head, and all other parts of the body. 495, b. c.  
 To heale **Lichens** (that is nettlers or ringwormes) in children or young infants. 499, e.  
 To preferue and prolong the **Life** of man. 882, n.  
 For chaps of the **Lips**. See **Chaps**.  
 Good for the **Liver**. 195, a. c. 419, b. 434, b. 649, f. 877, h. 992, c. 1032, f. 1041, b. 1126, a. 1162, b. 1194, b. 1483, a. 1323, c.  
 To coole the hot burning or inflammation of the **Liver**. 284, a. 306, b. 852, a. 172, d. 1204, a. 1565, a. 1608, c. See **Inflammation**.  
 To helpe obstructions of the **Liver**. 327, d. 350, a. 368, a. 420, b. 434, c. 442, b. 527, a. 534, b. 548, a. 578, a. d. 586, c. 632, b. c. 845, b. 856, d. 884, b. 996, b. 1016, b. 1095, a. 1097, c. 1067, b. 1170, c. 1232, c. 1373, a. 1437, d. 1447, b. 1472, f. 1473, b. 1508, g. 1525, f. 1534, a. 1612, d. See **Stoppings**.  
 To mollifie and take away the hard swellings of the **Liver**. 242, c.  
 To strengthen the **Liver**. 395, a. 713, a. 1089, c. 1075, c. 1264, k. 1501, f. 1525, e. 1534, a. 1536, a. 1538, b. 1619, b. 1623, b.  
 A good medicine against **Loathing** of meat. 1097, b. 1293, c. 1408, g.  
 A **Looch** for an old cough & stuffing of the **Lungs**. 667, c.  
 To stay the **Longing** of women with childe. 1451, c. See **Women**.  
 Lotions for cankers & sores in childrens mouths. 1174, i. See **Sores**.  
 A medicine against the **Louse** euill. 144, i. e.  
 To dissolve knotte and hard **Lumps** in any part of the body. 96, b. 702, b. 863, b. 894, b. 1012, b. 1058, h.  
 To cure the **Lunaticke** person. 958, b.  
 To quiet the **Lunaticke**. 798, d.  
 Good for the **Lunaticke**. 629, b. 776, a. 779, b. 807, c. 877, b. 881, d. 892, c. 991, b. 1025, a. 1032, f. 1418, k. 1511, b. 1571, b.  
 To open or remove obstructions or stoppings of the **Lungs**. 360, h. 586, c. 653, c. 849, f. 916, g. 993, f. 1024, c. 1257, q. 1302, a. 1428, b.  
 Against desillations vpon the **Lungs**. 370, h.  
 To cleanse the **Lungs**. 32, a. 175, a. 574, b. 672, b. 694, a. 807, c.  
 For the consumption of the **Lungs**. 154, c. 629, b. 940, c. 1040, g. 1148, a. 1303, k. 1356, c. 1437, b. 1557, b.  
 To helpe the **Lungs** inflamed. 580, b. 629, b. 708, c. 852, a. 1571, b.  
 Good against the cough of the **Lungs**. 444, c. 694, c.  
 Good for the **Lungs** oppressed with raw cold humors. 152, b. 667, c. 776, b. 793, b. 878, k. 1053, b. 1066, h. 1437, d. 1445, i.  
 To procure or stir vp bodily **Luft**. 106, c. 154, c. 207, b. 248, b. 251, d. 707, c. 752, a. 770, c. 811, c. 880, f. 901, a. 1033, c. 1026, a. 1029, b. 1033, d. 1035, a. 1039, g. 1053, a. 1057, c. 1107, g. 1112, b. 1128, a. 1154, c. 1156, b. 1163, c. 1356, c. 1434, f. 1437, c. 1438, b. 1472, h. See **Wodily**.  
 To restrain bodily **Luft**. 821, c. 918, a.  
 To ease all **Luxations**. 37, b. 1620, b.

## M. A



# The Table of Vertues.

## M

**A** Medicine against *Madness*, 395, f. 572.  
 To take away *Madness* proceeding of melancholy and the spleene, 578, b. 977, a.  
 To cure the biting of *Mad dogs*, 805, a. 1002, c. 1004, a. See *Bit-ting*, *Mad*, and *Dog*.  
 To kill *Mad dogs*, 1369, g.  
 To cure *Madness* of the Greene Sickenesse, and send againe the lively colour into their faces, 258, b. See *Galen* and *Sickenes*.  
 To cure *Madness*, 67, f. 388, g. 391, b. 506, d. 536, c. 615, b. 794, l. 1007, l. 1444, d. 1482, c.  
 A speciall remedie against the night *Mar*, 984, f.  
 To take away blacke and blew *Mar*s proceeding of beating and bruises, 373, b. 870, c. 872, c. 1035, a. c. 1098, i. 1211, m. 1218, e. 1408, j. 1441, c. See *Blacknesse* & *Wounds*.  
 To take away *Mar*s remaining after small pox and mensels, 845, i. 1460, b. 1511, h.  
 Good for the *Mar*, and to ease the paines thereof, 395, a. 421, g. 485, c. 577, b. 653, 718, i. 726, d. 766, a. 787, f. 909, b. 1004, c. 1177, g. 1291, i. 1294, j.  
 To helpe the coldnesse and stopping of the *Mar*, 31, d. 577, b. 586, c. 611, d. 672, g. 1055, l. 1104, c. 1188, c. 1246, a. 1257, a. 1373, b. 1549, i.  
 To mollifie and open the *Mar*, 195, c. 586, c. 649, a. 672, g. 1197, b. 1206, a. 1291, d. 1426, c.  
 To helpe the inflammation of the *Mar*, 44, c. 196, c. 522, f. 557, n. 1081, d. 1197, h. 1388, d.  
 To cure the suffocation and strangling of the *Mar*, 1051, a. 1055, m. 1104, c. See *Wother*.  
 To bring the *Mar* into her right place againe, 1257, b. 1341, g.  
 To cleanse the *Mar*, 574, b. 715, j.  
 Good for impostumes of the *Mar*, 89, b.  
 Good against the *Mar*, 629, a. 661, g. 801, c.  
 Good for such as cannot brooke their *Mar*, 667, i. 1001, g. 1219, i.  
 To ease the paine of the *mar*, 359, a. 360, c. 584, a. 637, c. 783, f. 883, d. 1073, c. 1408, l. 1586, b.  
 To purge *Melancholy*, 575, b. 653, c. 672, c. 798, d. 977, c. 1298, f. 1343, d.  
 Good for a *Melancholy* person, 574, d. 674, f. 692, a. 993, g. 1343, c.  
 The *Melancholy* plaster, 1206, b.  
 To cure *Melancholy*, 1206, c.  
 To warme cold *Members*, 1257, u.  
 To strengthen weak *Members*, 876, c. 1335, b. 1345, a.  
 To strengthen and preferue the weakened *Memorie*, 766, b. 1172, b.  
 To comfort *Memorie*, 411, b. 663, c. 1294, c.  
 To stop the overmuch flowing of the *Menstru*, See *Floures* and *Terres*, 51, h.  
 To prouoke womens *Menstru*, See *Floures* and *Terres*, 51, c. 64, b. 1511, c. 1533, b.  
 To make one *Merry*, 152, a. 674, i. 686, b. 705, d. 738, c. 797, a. 880, f. 1047, i. 1126, a. 1343, c.  
 To keepe from *Merrygalls*, 1388, g.  
 Good against or to cure *Merrygalls*, 359, l. 1360, a. 1584, b.  
 To kill *Mice* and *Rats*, 441, c.  
 To increase or cause much *Milke* in Nurses breasts, 232, b. 239, i. 296, b. 308, a. 524, a. 803, b. 1033, a. 1035, i. 1086, a. 1242, c. 1307, b. 1356, c.  
 To cruddle *Milke*, 1170, b. 1511, p.  
 To dry vp *Milke*, 674, p. 883, l. 1211, l. 1225, r. 1257, t.  
 To hinder *Milke* from waxing soure and cruding in the stomack, 681, f. 1511, p.  
 To cure the hardnesse, &c. of the *Milt*, see *Spleene*.  
 To open the stoppings of the *Milt*, 534, b. 578, a. 586, c. See *Stop-ping*, *Obstruction*, and *Spleene*.  
 To draw much moisture from the head, and cleanse the braine, see *Head*.  
 To dry vp overmuch moisture of the stomack, 1242, a. 1393, c. 1413, c.  
 To bring downe the *Monethly* course of Women, &c. See *Floures*.  
 To cleanse and take away the *Morphew*, 178, g. 196, j. 289, c. 466, a. 821, b. 833, b. 870, j. 90, h. 1161, a.  
 To take away the white *Morphew* of the face, 95, h. 912, f. 1218, c. 1408, d.  
 To take away the blacke *Morphew*, 519, c. 833, b. 799, c.

Against the rising and suffocation of the *Mother*, 245, f. 328, a. 359, b. 653, c. 692, b. 743, a. 814, b. 984, f. 1007, n. 1009, c. 1033, c. 1049, a. 1055, b. 1058, l. See *Mother*.  
 To mollifie and soften the fores of the *Mother*, 51, f. 935, g. 1362, c.  
 To helpe the falling downe of the *Mother*, 1432, a.  
 To cleanse the *Mother*, 332, b. 353, m.  
 To keepe garments from *Moths*, 196, d. 1294, l. 1369, g. 1414, b. See *Clothes* & *Garments*.  
 To kill *Moths*, 1369, g.  
 Against the biting of the *Mouth* called a *Shrew*, 178, h. 1098, i.  
 To dry vp and heale the virulent vlcers of the *Mouth*, 632, d. 1015, b. 1202, b.  
 To cure all vlcers of the *Mouth*, 273, b. 421, f. 825, c. 992, f. 1111, l. 1274, i. 1393, c. 1395, a. 1484, a.  
 Against inflammation of the *Mouth*, 400, c. 456, b. 825, c. 853, m. 876, a. 998, a. 1274, a. 1331, b. 1436, c. 1441, k.  
 An excellent *Mundification* for old vlcers and malignant Sores, 441, c. 1015, d. e. *Vlcers*.  
 Against the *Murraine* and other infirmities of Cattell, See *Cattel*.  
 To helpe all *Murs*, 1086, d.  
 To helpe the suffocation by *Murder*, 708, f. 808, h. 1098, b. 1257, o.

## N

**T**o strengthen *Nature*, 926, a.  
 To helpe the standing out of the *Nail*, 1055, d.  
 To take away loose *Nails* on the fingers or toes, 877, l.  
 To cause ill *Nails* to fall off, 577, d. 816, b. 883, n. 963, a. 1351, d. 1362, c.  
 To heale the galled *Necks* of cattell, 1130, b.  
 To helpe contraction of the *Nerves*, See *Shrinkings* of the *Si-nower*.  
 Good for *Night sweates*, 1293, c.  
 For stinging of *Nittles*, 708, h.  
 To cause *Nittles*, see *Shedding*.  
 To cleanse the hair of *Nittles*, 644, a.  
 To kill *Nittles*, 647, a. 858, d. 1197, i. 1353, l. 1379, b. 1492, b.  
 To waste hard *Nittles*, 245, l. 845, h. 1526, a.  
 For the *Nittles* of the eares, see *Eares*.  
 For stanching bleeding at the *Nose*, see *Winding*.  
 To cause the *Nose* to bleed, 1073, c.  
 To take away the disease of the *Nose* which is called *Polypus*, see *Polypus*.  
 To cure red *Noses*, 912, f.  
 To cure the old sores and vlcers which breed in the *Nosthills*, 858, c.  
 Against *Nunnesse* of the feet, hands, and sinewes, 892, c. 1148, c.  
 How to encrease and ingender milke in *Nurses* breasts, 378, c. 562, a. 1032, b.

## O

**T**o open *Obstructions*, 34, a. 152, b. 177, a. 281, c. 434, a. 508, b. 534, b. 578, f. 657, a. 705, b. 778, b. 925, a. 1015, a. 1029, a. 1053, d. 1145, a. See *Stoppings*.  
 To open *Obstructions* of the liver, 3, d. 398, b. 421, d. 556, b. 626, d. 661, c. 694, a. 714, b. 791, a. 837, c. 885, b. 896, a. 911, c. 993, f. 1001, c. 1015, a. 1023, d. 1024, b. 1089, b. 1121, i. 1139, b. 1238, d. 1264, c. See *Liver* and *Stoppings*.  
 Good against *Obstructions* or stoppings of the spleene, 556, b. 626, d. 661, c. 694, a. 714, b. 791, a. 837, c. 885, b. 895, a. 1001, c. 1023, d. 1024, b. 1089, b. 1121, i. 1236, d. See *Spleene* and *Stoppings*.  
 To cure or waste *Oedemata*, viz. cold swellings, 776, b. 787, g. 885, l. 1336, c. 1529, d. 1619, c.  
 A precious *Oile* to cure deepe wounds, those made through the body, or with any venomous weapons, and also prickt sinewes, 541, b.  
 An excellent *Ointment* for members out of joint, gout, and kibed heeles, 665, c.  
 Against the danger proceeding of *Opium*, 667, a. 787, d. 880, h. 1104, d.  
 To helpe *Opilations* or stoppings of the liver, 391, b. See *Obstruc-tions*.  
 Against *Oppression* of the Chest with raw and cold humors, See *Chest*, *Humors*, *Raw*.  
 B b b b b b 2



# The Table of Vertues.

To open *Dyffices* of *filula's* and *iffues*, see *filulales*.  
To cure the difeafe *Oftedo*, see *Sturup*.  
To diffolue *Outgrowings*, see *Wens*.  
Against the *Ozena*, 76, a. 162, a.

## P

**T**o remedy the *Paine* of the *Megrim*, 759, b. see *Megrim*.  
To allwage *Paine*, 71, c. 310, d. 352, i. 355, a. 370, d. 458, c. 557, h. 756, b. 872, c. 935, a. 1033, d. 1195, b. 1292, c. 1394, l. 1412, d. 1445, f.  
For the *Paine* of the *gout*, 359, b. 1195, b. see *Gout*.  
For the extreme *Paine* of the *stone*, see *Stone*.  
Against all *Painnes* of the *iointe*, 637, a. 874, b.  
Good against or to allwage all *Painnes* of the *finewes*, 71, c. 557, b. 655, c. 1018, f.  
Against *Paine* of the *bladder*, *iointed* with *heate* and *sharpnes* of *vrine*, 291, a.  
To helpe the *Painne* in the *side*, 47, a. 64, a. 661, a. 694, a. 625, a. 756, g. 766, c. 849, b. 870, i. 935, b. 1017, a. 1058, h. 1066, c. 1159, c. 1188, a. 1257, g.  
For *Painnes* of the *Fundament*, 421, g.  
For *Painne* proceeding of *cold* *caufes*, 245, h.  
For *Painting* women's *faces*, 801, d.  
For *Painting* of the *heart*, see *Heart*.  
To keepe downe *maidens* *Paps*, 949, a.  
To cure fore *Paps*, 363, i. 894, b.  
To take away *hardnes* of the *Paps*, 127, b.  
To cure *ulcers* of the *Paps*, see *Dugs*.  
Good for feeble *Paps*, 1196, k.  
For the *cholericke* *Paffion*, see *Fellony*.  
For *Paffion* of the *heart*, 794, f. 998, c.  
To cure the *Paffio*, 134, b. 317, a. 458, c. 459, b. 584, b. 705, b. 759, a. 766, b. 792, a. 896, i. 1055, c. h. 1188, g. 1180, a. 1529, c. 1619, c.  
To stay or take away the *Paffio* of the *eye*, 694, c. 845, d. 1206, d.  
For *Paffio* persons, 613, d. 799, c.  
To preferue from *Peffilence*, 154, i. 409, c. 438, a. 1029, d. 1172, c. 1253, c.  
To expell the *poifon* of the *Peffilence*, and *caufe* it to break forth in *blifters* outwardly, 191, h.  
To breake *Peffilent* *fores*, 726, c. 1007, k. See *Botches* and *Carcuncles*.  
To cure *Peffilent* *carbuncles*, 1002, b.  
Against *Peffilent* *feuers*, 1002, k. 1037, b. 1172, c. 1246, b. 1253, c. 1420, a. See *Feuers*.  
Good against *Phelegmons*, 829, b. 151, d.  
To diffolue *Phelegmons* of the *breft*, *lunge*, and *rough* *Arterie*, 1421, c.  
For *Phelegmie*, see *Frantickie*.  
To confume *Phymata*, 1218, c. 1336, c. 1508, h.  
Vermith or *Pictures*, 1374, l.  
To cure the *Piffes*, 360, x. 717, c. 774, d. 817, c. 876, c. 1423, d. See *Hemorrhoids*.  
To open *Piffes* of the *fundament*, 508, b.  
For *Piffing* off of the *haire*, see *Haire*.  
To take away *Pimples* of the *face*, 912, f. 994, c. 1315, f. 1445, h.  
For the *Pfin* in the *eye*, 856, f. See *Web*.  
To open the *Piffes*, 577, a. 792, a.  
Remedy for thofe that *Piffe* in *bed*, 79, g.  
To help *Piffing* by *drops*, 64, a. see *Drop-piffe*.  
Good against *Piffing* *bloud*, 44, d. 276, c. 421, b. 565, a. 713, a. 715, g. 825, f. 892, d. 993, c. 1065, b. 1195, c. 1432, a. 1564, b. see *Bloud*.  
To *caufe* one to *Piffe* freely, 714, c. 1045, a. See *prouoke* *vrine*.  
Good against the *Plague*, 814, b. 833, i. 969, c. 993, b. 1001, a. 1158, a.  
To draw *venome* of the *Plague* from the *heart* and other *vital* *parts*, 958, a. 953, c.  
Good for the *Plethifick*, 395, f. 653, c. 708, c. 766, g. 779, a. 813, l. 1007, d. 1066, c. 1188, c. 1303, k. 1445, c. 1623, a.  
Against the *small* *Pocks*, 629, a. 661, g. 801, c. 1218, c.  
Against the *French* *Pocks*, 578, b. 561, k. 855, c. 1089, a. 1167, b. 1172, k. 1501, h.  
To heale the *French* *Pocks*, 444, a. 1612, b. 1619, a.  
Preferuatiues against *Poffion*, 688, c. 1104, d.  
Good against *Poffion*, 49, b. 64, c. 254, c. 359, k. 273, c. 407, a. 409, c. 414, b. 431, b. 434, d. 441, a. 518, b. 527, b. 661, b. 665, a. 667, h. 694, c. 712, d. 715, d. 726, c. 741, a. 833, i. 845, b. 861, b. 898, a. 991, c. 1001, a. 1004, a. 1014, b. 10029, d. 1110, a. 1172, d.

1246, b. 1257, p. 1336, b. 1373, b. 1414, f. 1441, c. 1464, f. 1492, c. 1511, c. 1540, a. 1622, a. See *Mercurie*.  
Against cold *Poffions*, 177, a. 880, h. 882, o. 1002, a. 1366, f. 1526, a.  
Against the difeafe *Poffion* in the *nofe*, 400, a. 833, c. 1007, l. 1369, c.  
A *Poffion* *Populez*, 512, a.  
To open the *Poffion*, 756, a.  
To helpe the *Poffion*, 1086, d.  
A *Poffion* *Praternatiue* against a *corrupted* or *peffilent* *aire*, 741, c. 1511, c.  
A *Poffion* *Praternatiue* against the *infection* of the *Plague*, 661, g. 833, i. 1078, a.  
Against all *venom* and *poifon*, 111, c. 1622, a.  
To *Poffion* *grapes* a *whole* *yeare*, 877, d.  
To draw out *Pofficks*, see *Chozens* and *Splinters*.  
To helpe the *Pofficks*, 132, g.  
Good against the *Pofficks*, 694, a. 940, c. 1040, g. 1148, b. 1356, b. 1408, c.  
A *Poffion* for *swellings*, 557, o. 621, c.  
To cure *Punctures* made with *sharp* *weapons*, 801, g.  
To fatten *Pullen*, and *caufe* them to lay *great* *ftore* of *eggs*. See *Hens*.  
To cure the *Pimples* of the *face*, see *Pimples*.  
To *Purge* *cholera*, 548, b. 564, b. 588, a. 922, a. 1264, e. 1268, h. 1297, a. 1364, a. 1431, b. 1501, d.  
To *Purge* *Cholera* and *waterifh* *humours* mightily, 51, b. 344, a. 507, a. 783, 839, a. 868, a. 900, b. 1403, a. 1404, a.  
To *Purge* *waterifh* *humours*, 536, a. 839, a. 872, a. 874, a. 913, a. 1268, a. b. 1447, g.  
To *Purge* by *fiende* and *vrine*, 601, 350, b. 578, b. 870, a. 883, i. 1089, g. 1097, a.  
To *Purge* *cholera* and *tough* *phlegme* by *fiende*, 60, b. 41, b. 471, a. 494, a. 497, a. 542, a. 543, a. 580, c. 845, a. 885, b. 890, a. 916, l. 921, b. 977, a. 1053, a. 1057, c. 1134, a. 1338, a. 1339, a. 1402, a. 1403, a. 1423, b. 1470, a.  
To *Purge* the *belly*, 382, a. 336, a. 508, a. 560, a. 578, c. 582, b. 845, h. 833, i. 969, a. 1053, a. l. 1268, a. 1297, a. 1338, a. 1339, a. 1364, a. 1366, d. 1402, a. 1501, c. 1508, h.  
To *Purge* by *vrine*, see *Urine*.  
To *Purge* *grosse* *humours*, 414, a. 896, c. 913, a. 922, a. 1367, g.  
To *Purge* *tough* *phlegmaticke* and *raw* *waterifh* *humours*, 134, a. 164, a. 310, b. 332, a. 415, a. 582, a. 666, a. 870, b. 1180, h. 1501, d. 1597, a.  
To *Purge* *rough* *humours* and *cholera* by *vomit*, 506, a. 518, b. 783, b. 837, a. see *Cholera*.  
To *Purge* the *head* of *raw* *phlegmaticke* *humours*, 59, a.  
To *Purge* by *vomit* and *ftoole*, 264, a. 359, g. 506, a. 670, b. 913, a. 1078, f. 1219, b. 1401, b. 1469, a. 1531, a.  
To *Purge* *Melancholy*, 575, h. 578, c. 866, a. 977, a. 1134, a. 1297, a. 1501, d.  
*Purgations* in the *dropick*, 51, b. 344, a. 507, a. 536, a. 1402, c. 1403, a. 1404, d. 1405, b. 1423, f.  
For *Purifick*, 653, c.  
For the *Purples*, 661, g. 1199, a.  
To dye *Purple*, see *Colours*.  
To take away *Purples*, 1107, c. 1225, p.  
To rectify *Purification*, 508, b. 877, i. 992, f. 1097, c. 1594, b. 1608, c. 1612, a. 1619, b.  
Against *Purification* of the *liver*, 825, c.

## Q

**A**gainst *Quartans* *Agues*, 221, a. 242, b. 896, a. 991, c. 1089, b. 1172, c. 1188, f.  
To cure *Quartans*, 542, f. 575, g. 718, c. 838, f. 977, 1002, k. 1007, h. 1043, b.  
Against the *venom* of *Quinchilura*, 708, f.  
To cure *Quinchilura* *Agues*, 582, d. 1505, d.

## R

**G**ood for the *Raines*, 844, a. see *Ridneses*.  
For the *running* of the *Raines*, 511, c. 811, l. 1163, h. see *Cantharides*.  
For obstructions of the *Raines*, 578, a.  
To *purge* or *cleafe* the *Raines*, 254, d.  
To void *grauell* and *stones* of the *Raines*, see *Ridneses* & *Stones*.  
To correct and take away *Ranibnes* of the *body*, see *Smell*.  
To *Marifick* *skin*, 65, g.

To

# The Table of Vertues.

To kill **Rats**, 441.c.  
 To concoct and waste away **Ras** humors, 756.g. 1002.h. 1033.d.  
 1051.b. 1107.h. 1612.c. See **Humors**.  
 To digest and bring vp **Ras** humors lying in the chest, 1145.c.  
 1145.f.  
 Against **Rattonesse** of the stomack, see **Stomache**.  
 For **Rednesse** of the face, 360.a. 715.b. 612.f. 999.f. 1008.c.  
 To stay the **Reds**, 1264.k. 1341.b. 1413.b. 1494.b. 1713.c. see  
**Flowers & Cerues**.  
 To procure **Relief**, see **Sleep**.  
**Relap** into the body, 735.b. 1437.b.  
 Against **Rheumes**, 244.a. 353.b. 373.c. 421.a. 792.a. 813.b. 893.  
 a. 1081.c. 1086.d. 1211.p. 1294.c. 1349.a. 1373.i. 1433.c.  
 1499.c.  
 To purge **Rheumaticke** humors out of the head, 759.d. 856.g.  
 To dry vp **Rheume**, 1013.i. 1081.c. 1294.e.  
 For the **Ritts** of the fundament, 60.d. see **Fundament**.  
 For **Ritts** in the hands and feet, 743.b. 1011.f.  
 Against **Rising** women, 178.g. 393.b. 876.c.  
 Against **Rottenesse**, 421.a. 849.c.  
 To take away **Roughnesse** of the tongue in hot burning Feavers,  
 634.d. 914.a. 1453.i.  
 For **Roughnesse** of the throat and breast, 38.a. 816.g. 852.a. 1302.  
 a. 1256.a. 1500.b. 1502.b. 1518.c.  
 To help inward **Roughnesse** of the eye lids, 509.f.  
 For **Roughnesse** of the skin, 233.b. 273.a. 712.a. 1431.h.  
 1511.h.  
 For **Ruining** of the eyes, see **Cyes**.  
 For **Ruining** of the eares, see **Eares**.  
 For **Ruptures**, 95.b. 363.f. 403.i. 147.a. 570.a. 572.b. 634.c.  
 692.i. 714. 715.c. 792.c. 807.g. 829.a. 939.b. 949.a. 991.d.  
 1011.c. 1055.c. 1124.b. 1145.f. 1195.b. 1309.c. 1482.g.

## S

To drive away **Sadnesse**, 665.b. 692.a. 798.c. 799.g. 880.f.  
 For **Salt** humors, 877.h. 1303.i. 1330.a. 1453.k.  
 An excellent **Salve** to cure wounds and old vlcers of  
 the legs, 360.b.  
**Salve** to cure Apoplems, tumors, greene wounds, old vlcers, burn-  
 ings, hurts, or cuts of the head, 356.a.  
 An excellent **Salve** to incarnate or bring vp flesh in deepe hollow  
 wounds and vlcers, See **Unguent**.  
 To dissolve and drive forth clutered **Sand**, see **Grauel**.  
 To cure all manner **Sauces phlegmes**, 912.f. 1172.i.  
 Good for **Sauces**, 62.a. 180.b. 239.a. 242.a. 245.a. 398.b. 1316 a.  
 1324.i.  
 To cure **Scabbs**, 799.d. 506.d. 1218.c.  
 To heale **Scabbs**, 359.f. 360.i. 388.c. 391.h. 536.c. 578.b. 667.d.  
 712.a. 725.c. 794.i. 870.g. 876.c. 885.b. 978.i. 1089.a. 1161.a.  
 c. 1293.h. 1408.h. 1434.d. 1443.d. 1470.c. 1619.b.  
 For **Scabbs** in children, 178.g. 681.d. 1218.c.  
**Scabbs** of horses and Kine, 1444.d.  
 For **Scabbs** of the bladder, 1393.f.  
 For **Scabbs** of sheep, 1218.g. 1444.d.  
 Against **Scalding** of the vnnie, 1356.c. see **Heate**.  
 For **Scalds** with oil or water, 310.c. 349.a. 360.z. 363.k. 776.d.  
 805.d. 858.b. 1232.c. 1281.b. 1396.b. 1424.b. 1453.k. 1489.c.  
 see **Burning**.  
 To take away **Scales**, 1146.c. 1441.c.  
 To draw forth **Scales** of bones, 849.c. 872.c.  
 To take away **Scars**, 363.k. 870.c. 871.c. 958.b. 1197.m.  
 1291.b.  
 Against the **Sclatien**, 60.h. 237.a. 242.c. 245.b. 250.c. 253.a. 254.  
 b. 264.b. 269.a. 281.d. 360.x. 441.a. 457.b. 527.a. d. 542.c.  
 544.a. 545.a. 548.b. 574.d. 688.b. 715.c. 793.f. 811.i. 838.f.  
 856.c. 872.c. 935.f. 1007.h. 1055.c. 1159.c. 1180.g. 1307.g.  
 1311.d. 1319.c. 1488.b. 1619.c. 1400.a.  
 To mollifie **Schirrous** tumors, 458. 1619.c. see **Tumors**.  
 Against **Scolopanders**, see **Wear** women.  
 For the **Scorpion**, see **Scorpion**.  
 Against the **Scolopion**, 681.c.  
 For stinging of **Scorpions**, 708.g. see **Stinging**.  
 To stay **Scourings**, 713.d. see **Flux & Laissa**.  
 For **Scorching**, 632.c.  
 For the **Scrophule**, see **Kings evil**.  
 To take away **Scurf** of the head, 375.c. 663.c. 1007.m. 1146.c. 1180.  
 b. 1197.i. 1226.m.  
 To heale **Scurruell** or manginess, 67.f. see **Whanginess**.  
 To heale the dry **Scurf**, 890.d. 1086.c. 1156.b. 1373.g. 1393.h.  
 1441.c. 1472.k. 1489.d.

To cure the **Scurvy**, 243.b. 250.b. 158.a. 402.a. 432.b. 621.a.  
 1491.a.  
 To drive forth the **Secundine**, 191.f. 242.d. 352.f. 574.a. 662.a.  
 694.b. 697.c. 741.f. 909.g. 1001.i. 1019.b. 1040.g. 1048.b.  
 1104.b. 1257.a. 1408.g. see **Afterbirth**.  
 To increase **Seed**, 232.b. 811.c. 1033.i. 1112.b. 1356.c. 1472.b.  
 To stay flowing of the **Seed** in Dreams, or otherwise, 308.h. 820.a.  
 1154.b. see **Conuulsi**.  
 To destroy naturall **Seed**, 308.h. 310.c. 892.b.  
 To dry vp the **Seed**, 709.b. 1257.c.  
 To renew the **Seenes**, 152.a. 766.b. 882.m. 1294.c.  
 To cure the **Serpigo**, 74.b.  
 Against the bitings of **Serpents**, 49.a. 51.c. 55.b. 195.g. 237.a. 391.  
 c. 400.a. 645.a. 661.b. 688.c. 694.c. 708.g. 715.d. 725.d. 766.c.  
 796.b. 802.a. 810.c. 849.g. 880.h. 898.a. 1024.d. 1026.d. 1037.  
 a. 1121.h. 1139.a. 1150.c. 1188.d. 1245.b. 1257.g. 1336.b.  
 1362.b. 1373.f. 1388.c. 1406.b. 1489.g. 1509.d. 1616.  
 To drive away **Serpents**, 480.c. 536.b. 667.g. 688.c. 796.c. 803.a.  
 1107.g. 1257.i. 1388.  
 Against the biting of the **Serpent cerastes**, 132.c. 1313.i.  
 To helpe **Shakings** of the ioynts inclining to a fallie, 766.b.  
 1105.f.  
 For the **Shakings** of an Ague, 458.c. 688.g. 849.b. 1001.c. 1007.h.  
 1465.b. 1529.g. 1542.b. 1620.i.  
 For **Sharpnesse** of the ynnie, see **Heate**.  
 To allay **Sharpe** humors, 807.f.  
 To kill and rot **Shope**, 429.g. 789.i. 1557.  
 Good against the **Shingles**, 331.b. 339.a. 511.c. 992.g. 1225.p.  
 1257.k. 1331.c. 1393.c.  
 For broken **Shins**, 544.c.  
 For **Shiverings** of Agues, see **Shakings**.  
 Against **Shoynesse** of breast, 51.d. 72.b. 245.b. 395.a.c. 546.c. 574.  
 a. 870.h. 1055.a. 1055.k. 1058.h. 1083.a. 1146.b. 1246.a. 1257.  
 d. see **Wegath**.  
 For the shot of envenomed darts and arrowes. See **Prooves** and  
**Wounds**.  
 For the biting of the **Shrew** Moule, see **Woule**.  
 To helpe **Shynking** of the sinewes, 66.c. 363.c. 651.c. 665.f. 1007.c.  
 1058.g. 1180.a.  
 For the falling sickness, see **Falling**.  
 To bring downe the desired sickness in women, see **Flowers** and  
**Cerues**.  
 To cure the greene **Sicknesse**, 548.c. 880.i. 883.i. See **Graene** and  
**Whardens**.  
 For paine in the side, 71.c. 95.b. 372.a. 374.d. 1078.a. 1445.h. 1473.b.  
 1485.a. 1620.b.  
 To preclude the sight, 663.a. 1032.a.  
 To take away things which hinder the **Sight**, 548.d. 1070.a.  
 1195.a.  
 Good against darknesse of the **Sight**, 62.a. 310.a. 317.a. 619.c. 663.  
 b. 674.d. 773.d. 1436.b. 1541.h.  
 To quicken the **Sight**, 300.b. 360.f. 667.b. 770.a. 845.d. 882.a. 1008.  
 c. 1023.d. 1043.d. 1045. 1070.a. 1206.d. 1257.g. 1298.f. 1333.a.  
 1353.f. 1507.h. 1531.c. 1533.a. 1536.c. 1538.b.  
 Good for wounds, pricks, and hurts of the **Sinewes**, 363.k. 1211.i.  
 1529.c.  
 For the loosnesse of the **Sinewes**, 916.n.  
 To strengthen the **Sinewes**, 317.k. 548.d. 766.b. 1058.g. 1232.c.  
 1396.c. 1401.d. 1501.f. 1529.c.  
 To stay the weeping of cut or hurt **Sinewes**, 634.b.  
 1015.d.  
 To cleanse and amend the skin of the face, 845.i. 1210.c. 1445.h.  
 1460.c. see **Face**.  
 To make the skin faire and smooth, 712.a. 911.c. 1331.b. 1401.d.  
 1445.b. 1465.g.  
 To procure **Sleepe**, 72.a. 284.a. 508.a. 510.d. 341.a. 352.h. 355.c.  
 359.g. 370.c. 971.m. 792.b. 821.g. 852.b. 880.f. 936.c. 1033.d.  
 1263.c. 1578.c.  
 To shake off heavy and drowfie **Sleepe**, 152.a. 1002.m.  
 1180.c.  
 To waken one out of a dead **Sleepe**, 882.o. 1009.i. 1055.i. 1180.c.  
 To cause dead **Sleepe**, 355.d.  
 To restore **Smelling**, 1086.d.  
 For ranke **Smell** of the arme holes, 1154.d. 1156.b. 1177.b.  
 To drive away **Snakes**, and against the bite of the Rattle Snake,  
 849.h. see **Serpents**.  
 To cause **Snoring**, 245.f. 441.d. 665.a. 674.f. 1405.b.  
 To cleanse old filthy **Sores**, 368.f. 629.a. 896.d. 1049.b.  
 1311.h.  
 For **Sores** in the throat, see **Throat**.  
 To cleanse and heale old stinking and corrupt **Sores**, 317.f. 329.b.  
 509.d. 629.a. 1055.f.

B b b b b b b 3

T 8



# The Table of Vertues.

- To consume or waste away plague **Stones**. 725, c. 726, c. 1172, f.  
To drive away **Stones**. 692, g. 738, f. 757, a. 799, c. 1258, f.  
To take away **Stones**. 692, g. 738, f. 757, a. 799, c. 1258, f.  
798, c. 1243, c.  
To take away **Stones** in the eares, See **Eares**.  
To restore lost speech vnto those that are taken with the dumbe  
paulsie and Apeplexy. 411, a. 1180, d. 1294, c. 1448, b.  
To increase **Sperme**. See **Seed**.  
Good against **Spetting** of blood. 276, c. 372, a. 391, f. 395, a. c. 419  
b. 421, b. 522, c. 565, a. 694, a. 715, g. 766, c. 884, a. 949, b. 1057, a.  
1065, b. 1148, f. 1194, b. 1303, k. 1341, b. 1392, a. 1413, b. 1432, a.  
1436, c. 1445, f. See **Wound**.  
To procure **Spitting**. 378, b.  
Against the blings of the **Spider** called **Phalangium**. 36, c. 49, a.  
116, a. 310, d. 545, a. 1015, c. 1040, g. 1123, a. 1257, o. 1379, f.  
1434, b.  
To make the vitall **Spirits** fresh and liuely. 692, f. 705, d. 998, c.  
1263, a. 1541, a.  
To coole and refresh the fainting **Spirits**. 152, b.  
**Spleene**. See **Infirmities**, **Obstructions**, and **Stoppings**.  
To helpe the **Spleene** if it be wasted. 374, f.  
Remedies for those that haue euill **Spleenes**. 55, b. 317, b. 955, a.  
858, b. 896, a. 1309, a. 1424, b.  
Against the paine of the **Spleene**. 64, a. 395, a. 572, c. 876, c.  
To helpe the **Spleene** ouercharged with grosse blood. 1097, d.  
Against hardnesse of the **Spleene**. 41, a. 849, b. 892, a. 8. 6, c. 1139,  
b. 1197, g. 1257, c. 1351, c. 1379, a. 1509, d. 1519, c.  
To open the stoppings of the **Spleene**. 350, c. 527, a. 548, a. 1100, c.  
1123, b. 1311, c. 1379, g. 1472, f. 1508, g. 1549, a. 1612, d. See **Spit**  
**Obstruction**, and **Stopping**.  
To draw forth **Splinters** fix'd in any part of the body. 37, a. 106  
a. 557, m. 770, b. 796, c. 849, c. 870, c. 1055, f. See **Thornes**.  
To take away or cleane **Spots** in the face. 132, h. 289, a. 366, c.  
1045, c. 1532, d.  
To take away blacke and blew **Spots** of the face or any other  
part. 248, d. 360, f. 402, d. 509, f. 688, c. 994, c. 118, c. 1226, g. See  
**Blacknesse** and **Darken**.  
To take away **Spots** of the eies called in Latin **Albugines**. 1195, a.  
To helpe **Squarres**. 1002, c. 1488, h. See **Falls**, **Wringes**.  
To ease the **Squinnacy** or **Squinty**. 175, c. 490, c. 557, k. 852, f.  
1013, f. 1098, i.  
To helpe the **Squinnacy**. 395, f. 688, g. 1035, c. 1121, m. 1319, c.  
1353, k. 1362, i.  
A pure white **Starch**. 825, c.  
To cure the **Stench** of the mouth. 402, a.  
To take away the **Stench** of the armcholes. See **Smell**.  
Good for **Stiffenesse** of the ioints. 1394, i.  
Against **Stinging** of bees and waspes. 682, n. 686, a. 932, a. 1253, i.  
1257, o. 1408, k.  
Against **Stinging** of Nettles. 360, j.  
Good against **Stinging** of scorpions. 49, a. 301, d. 310, d. 336, b.  
337, a. 468, a. 679, a. 725, d. 852, f. 932, a. 968, a. 1083, a. 1107, b.  
1172, a. 1257, o. 1311, b. 1465, y.  
Good against the **Stinking** of the breath. 76, b. See **Breath**.  
Good against **Stitches**. 74, a. 736, a. 996, b. 1145, i. 1257, d.  
To take away the **Stitch** in the side with the paines thereof pre-  
sently. 766, g. 1351, c.  
To cure the disease **Stomacoe**. 402, a. See **Heartie**.  
To dry and cleane the **Stomache**. 508, a. 682, i. 1172, c. 1558, a.  
1619, c. 1623, b.  
To comfort a weake and feeble **Stomache**. 51, h. 62, a. 228, a.  
284, c. 291, a. 434, b. 661, f. 681, a. 841, a. 880, c. 881, . 882, o. 992, a.  
c. 1002, c. 1042, b. 1048, c. 1089, c. 1156, a. 1177, g. 1202, a. 1246, a.  
1264, k. 1303, f. 1367, m. 1441, d. 1451, g. 1452, b. 1460, b. 1501, b.  
1518, b. 1521, c. 1533, c.  
Against crudity or rawnesse of the **Stomache**. 64, g. 366, b. 434, c.  
682, i. 896, . 1525, c. 1549, a.  
Good for an hot **Stomache**. 284, c. 304, c. 306, b. 339, a. 398, b.  
522, f. 852, c. 876, a. 911, d. 921, d. 958, b. 1302, d. 1326, d. 1419, b.  
1420, a. 1460, b. 1506, c.  
To cure or ease paines and griefe of the **Stomache**. 360, n. 388, b.  
672, d. 793, c. 877, b. 1032, a. 1081, c. 1105, c. 1274, f. 1281, a. 1408  
k. 1430, a. 1433, b. 1529, a.  
To decrease or dissolve all vertosties or windinesse of the  
**Stomache**. 33, a. 366, b. 1008, a. 1529, c. 1549, .  
To warme or heate a cold **Stomache**. 33, a. 51, b. 178, c. 235, i. 242  
a. 245, a. 354, a. 366, b. 682, b. 692, g. 735, b. 756, c. 773, d. 811, g.  
820, i. 882, o. 1002, a. 1008, a. 1019, a. 1023, d. 1025, a. 1034, a. 1040, h.  
1081, b. 1097, a. 1257, c. 1465, g. 1535, a. 1542, b. 1549, a. 1612, d.  
To purge the **Stomache** of flegme and euill humours. 508, a. b.  
To consume or helpe wind, effe and fower belchings of the **Sto-**  
**mache**. 667, i. 669, a. 714, c. 756, c. 803, a. 1257, c. 1509, d.  
To heale the paine and ache of the **Stomache**, proceeding of clo-  
ler. 279, a. 308, a. 391, c. 1097, a.  
To close vp the mouth of the **Stomache**. 1012, a.  
Against the **Stone** in the bladder. 541, a. 572, a. 782, a. 876, c. 935  
b. 948, a. 1144, a. 1314, b. 1336, d.  
Against the **Stone**. 331, d. 569, c. 708, i. 1274, h.  
Good against the **Stone**. 254, d. 258, b. 387, a. 529, b. 597, a. 609, b.  
610, a. 622, c. 626, d. 653, c. 825, c. 841, b. 842, a. 859, g. 907, a. 935  
f. 936, b. 984, c. 993, d. 1014, b. 1016, b. 1023, c. 1029, b. 1032, c.  
1042, b. 1045, a. 1061, a. 1145, b. 1167, a. 1206, c. 1246, c. 1271, c.  
1315, n. 1322, a. 1355, h. 1328, . 1365, a. 1364, a. 1397, a. 1408, o.  
1431, c. 1455, c. 1461, i. 1507, i. 1564, d. 1619, c.  
To alluage the paine of the **Stone**. 935, b. f. 1446, r. 1578, c.  
Good for the **Stone** of the kidneys. 180, d. 219, d. 281, d. 430, a.  
570, a. 605, a. 672, a. 682, m. 707, a. 714, c. 782, a. 876, c. 921, c. 998, d.  
1048, i. 1222, b. 1247, b. 1264, h. 1314, h. 1356, c. 1445, h. 1499, c.  
To remoue hot swellings of the **Stones**. 355, b.  
To ease and cure the burning heate and inflammations of the  
**Stones**. 279, b.  
To promote to **Stoole**. See **Belly** and **Purge**.  
Good against **Stoppings** of the Spleene. 124, d. 1016, b. 1158, b. 1294  
f. 1314, b. 1388, b. 1434, f. 1445, i. 1447, b.  
Against the stoppings of the Liver and Gall. 154, c. 174, d. 1070, b.  
1188, b. 1294, i. 1314, b. 1388, b. 1434, f. 1445, i.  
To open stoppings of the inward parts. 1014, a. 1226, c. 1236, a.  
1298, o. 1366, d. 1408, o.  
Good for the **Strangurie**. 37, b. 1620, b.  
Good against the **Strangurie**. 24, c. 60, h. 64, h. 242, f. 243, a. 413, a.  
485, a. 512, a. 622, d. 623, a. 671, a. 679, b. 682, m. 811, i. 842, a. 909, a.  
1019, b. 1029, a. 1037, a. 1048, a. 1051, a. 1053, a. 1107, h. 1141, i. 1167  
a. 1226, i. 1245, a. 1246, c. 1271, c. 1303, m. 1364, b. 1369, c. 1376, c.  
1445, i. 1488, b.  
To helpe the **Strangling** and paines of the mother. See **Matrice**  
and **mother**.  
To recouer **Strength** againe. 736, b. 877, i. 880, c. 882, i. 1040, i.  
1356, b.  
To heale **Stripes** of the eyes. See **Eyes**.  
Against **Strumae** or swellings in the throat. 106, e. 279, b. 896, c.  
1001, c. See **Kinges euill**.  
To soften the **Strumae** or swellings of the throat. 60, c.  
To draw **Stubs** out of any part of the body. 131, f. See **Thornes**  
and **Splinters**.  
A remedy against **Stuffing** of the head through coldnesse of the  
braines. 1293, b.  
A remedy against **Stuffing** of the Lungs. See **Lungs**.  
To cure the **Stuffation** of the Matrix or Mother. See **Ma-**  
**trix**.  
To heale **Stiffness**. 1211, o.  
To take away sun-burning. 132, d. 289, a. 317, i. 466, a. 557, d. 845, i.  
870, e. 872, a. 912, h. 994, c. 1226, g.  
To consume **Superfluous** humors. 688, a. 1081, f. 157, c.  
Good against a **Sure**. f. 54, d. 152, f.  
To perspire one from **Sweating**. 1007, g. 1097, b.  
To ease the difficultie of **Swallowing** caused of cold rheumes  
580, a.  
To procure **Sweat**. 80, b. 251, c. 463, a. 572, a. 662, b. 688, a. 725, c. 756  
g. 759, f. 799, b. 861, a. 880, c. 993, b. 1002, c. 1002, h. 1011, c. 1055, g.  
1158, a. 1172, c. 1245, a. 1253, c. 1404, b. 1441, m. 1465, x. 1612, a.  
1619, b.  
To stay **Sweating**. 1264, k.  
Good against or to dissolve hot **Swellings** that are newly begun.  
66, c. 941, a. 1018, a.  
To cure and dissolve all hard **Swellings**. 71, b. 250, c. 494, b. 557, h.  
748, a. 756, g. 811, k. 837, c. 845, h. 896, c. 1007, a. 1014, a. 1086, c.  
1206, a. 1211, n. 1226, h. 1245, a. 1361, b. 1362, f. 1402, d. See **Thi-**  
**mors**.  
To waste and consume cold and old **Swellings**. 447, a. 719, f. 745  
b. 748, a. 756, b. 894, b. 900, b. 949, a. 1009, a. 1011, c. 1150, a. 1428, a.  
1444, a.  
To consume and take away hot **Swellings**. 72, f. 352, g. 447, d. 557  
d. 615, a. 626, a. 924, b. 938, a. 1172, f. 1393, c. 1423, c. 1484, b.  
To take away the hot **Swellings** of the vuvla and Almonds in the  
throat. 71, c. 245, d. 1499, c. See **Almonds** and **Vuvla**.  
To open **Swellings**. 67, g.  
To waste away hot **Swellings** of the kernels in the flanke. 883, j.  
See **Heretics**.  
To take away the **Swelling** in the spleene. 242, c. 639, c. 1055, a.  
1538, b.  
To alluage the **Swelling** of the yard. 196, c. 1226, m.  
To supple or waste away hard **Swellings** of the fundament. 876, e.  
See **Fundament**.  
To ripen hard **Swellings** behind the eare. 1351, b. 1511, d.

# The Table of Vertues.

To mollifie or waikaway the hard **Swellings** of the mother. 932, c. 126, m.  
 To cure swelling of the throat. 317, b. 125, n.  
 Good for hot **swellings** of the lawes 1508 b, c.  
 To allwaige **swellings** of the stomack. 196 c. 254, c. 1066, b. 1211, k. 1588, c.  
 A remedy for soft **swellings**. 1245, a.  
 To take away any **swellings** in the legge or arme. 615, 2. 621, b.  
 To helpe the **swelling** of the ioints 74 a. 88, b. 1066 b.  
 Against the hard **swellings** of the breasts and pappes 28, c. 66, c. 254, 1211, k.  
 Good against **swimming** in the head called **Vertigo**. 67 a. f. 759, b. 883, d. 916 g. 1172, b. 1367, l. See **Wizinselle** and **Head**.  
 Against **swimming**. 567, l. 798, f. 1243, c.  
 Good for such as are fallen into a **swoune**, or accustomed to **swoune** 360, x. 7. 8, b. 881, b.  
 A good **Syrup** to soften the belly, and to purge Choller. 852, g.  
 A **Syrup** serving for many excellent purposes. 807, f.  
**Syrup** of the infusion of Roses with the iore thereof. 1264, r.  
**Syrup** of the iuice of Roses. 1264, x.

## T

**T**lightfull to the taste. 1263, b. 1455, c. 1533, c.  
 To remedy the paine of the **Teeth**. 351, l. 521, g. 1251, i. 1413, c. 1470, c. 1475, h. 1489, b. 1511, i. 1545, a. See **Teothache**.  
 To stop hollow **teeth**. 506, c.  
 Good for **teeth** that are set on edge or astonied. 522, a, g.  
 To tassen loose **teeth**. 400, c. 522, g. 719, g. 793, c. 849, g. 992, a. 1431, d. 1451, i. 1491, a. 1521, c. 1524, i.  
 To glue together cuts about the **Thendons**. See **Cuts**.  
 To provoke or bring downe the **Termes**. 95, a. 173, b. 185, a. 243, c. 251, d. 289, c. 310, d. 378, c. 391, h. 458, c. 508, b. 527, a. 534, a. 545, a. 572, a. 593, a. 661, a. 667, b. 672, a. 683, b. 688, c. 694, b. 697, a. 705, c. 756, c. 774, c. 792, a. 814, d. 907, b. 909, a. 984, a. 1001, c. 1016, a. 1017, a. 1019, b. 1023, c. 1024, b. c. 1029, c. 1037, a. 1048, g. 1401, b. 1708, a. 1086, a. 1087, a. 1104, b. 1107, a. 1121, d. 1158, c. 1257, a. See **Floures** and **Whites**.  
 To stay the ouermuch flowing of womens **termes**. 419, b. 421, c. 480, g. 521, c. 678, b. 661, c. 807, h. 857, i. 1046, c. 1072, a. 1534, a. 1564, b. 1586, a. See **Floures** and **Whites**.  
 To take away the tertian Ague. 171, l. 542, f. 582, d. 712, b. 718, c. 691, c. 1188, f. 1525, d.  
 Good against long and lingring **tertians**. 1097, c.  
 Good for **tertians** that proceed of choler. 195, c. 969, g. 1565, a.  
 To take or scoure away **tertians**. 178, g. 350, c. 395, b. 801, a. 883, o. 896, f. 900, c. 973, c. 1116, b. 1161, a. 1360, b. 1393, h. 1444, d. 1446, i. 1465, g. 1511, h. 1608, f.  
 To cure dangerous **tettors**. 79, d.  
 Good against, or to helpe the slowe spreading **tettors**. 619, a. 1413, f.  
 To quench **thirst**. 71, c. 308, a. 398, d. 588, a. 852, a. 886, c. 908, b. 1035, 1263, g. 1303, f. 1419, b. 1420, a. 1509, b. 1501, f. 1506, c. 1508, h. 1594, b. 1608, d.  
 To quench **thirst** in hot burping fevers. 511, d. 914, a. 1202, b. 1431, f. 1608, d.  
 To draw forth **Thornes** fixed in any part of the body. 557, m. 619, r. 783, i. 872, c. 1058, m. 1146, d. See **Splinters**.  
 To breake or ripen imposthumes or tumors in the **throat**. See **Imposthumes**.  
 Good for diseases happening in the **throat**. 429, c. 450, a. 1035, b. 1121, b.  
 Good for inflammations of the **throat**. 281, c. 892, f. 1395, a. 1491, a. 1584, f.  
 To take away the asperity or roughnesse of the **throat**. 173, c. 779, a. 798, b. 1330, a.  
 To helpe the **Throates** or griping paines of the belly in women after their childing. 133 g. 984, a.  
 To helpe those that are strangled with eating **Toad-stoles**. See **Throme**.  
 To take away the Cornes of the **Toe**. See **Coynes**.  
 To take away the roughnes of the **tongue** in hot burning Agues. See **Roughnesse**.  
 To cure the disease of the **Tongue** called **de Braun**, which is a ruggednesse, blacknesse, and drinckle with a swelling. 634, d.  
 To cause **steded toles** to cut iron or stone without turning the edge. 639, c.

To appease the **Tooth-ache**. 245, c. 359, c. 492, a. 495, c. 607, a. 619, b. 665, a. 692, b. 719, g. 741, c. 759, d. 811, l. 859, c. 883, a. 896, d. 916, i. 963, d. 991, f. 1002, l. 1007, c. 1016, b. 1020, a. 1070, c. 1073, b. 1150, a. 1158, b. 1254, a. 1323, b. 1333, h. 1360, d. 1379, b. 1508, b. See **Toeth**.  
 Against the inflammations of the **Tonils**. See **Almonds**.  
 Good against the griping torment of the belly. See **Belly** and **Gripings**.  
 Good against the torment of the guts. See **Guts** and **Colicke**.  
 To cause women to haue speedie **travell** in childe-bearing. See **Birth**, **Deliverance**, and **Clowen**.  
 To ease or helpe women that haue hard **travell** in childe-bearing and are in great extremity. 163, d.  
 To helpe a **Traveller** from Merrigalls. 1288, g.  
 A good ointment for a wearied **traveller**. 1128, a.  
 Good against **trembling** and shaking of the heart. See **Heart**.  
 Good against **trembling** of sinewes. 759, b.  
 Good against **tumors**. 356, a. 360, y. See **Swellings**.  
 To take away the swelling and pain of hot **tumors**. 519, a. 678, b. 1391, l. 1421, b.  
 To dissolve or dissolve hard **tumors**. 74, a. 168, a. 1058, i. 1206, a. 1426, b. 1511, g. 1525, a.  
 To consume, dissolve, and driue away cold **tumors**. 665, c. 682, k. 935, g. 1058, l. 1107, k.  
 Good against the **turning** of the head called **Vertigo**. See **Wizinselle** and **swimming**.  
 To helpe the **Tempang**. 391, g. 1473, b.

## V

**V** To purge the **Uaines** of superfluous humors. 578, a. See **Superfluous**.  
 To glue together rifts, gashes, and cuts about the **Uaines**. See **Cuts**.  
 To open the **Uaines** of the Hemorrhoides. See **Hemorrhoids**.  
 To repress **Vapours** that hinder sleepe. 1578, d.  
 To flirp to **Venerie**. 32, a. 33, c. See **And**.  
 Good against **Venerie**. See **And**.  
 To helpe those that are bitten with **Venemous** beasts. 34 a. 95, g. 177, a. 438, a. 471, 484, 527, b. 655, c. 671, 74, b. 69, h. 787, d. 803, c. 825, a. 815, b. 876, c. 996, a. 1001, g. 1002, c. 1004, a. 1071, 1153, 1130, b. c. **Witings**.  
 Good against **Venome**. 14, a. 738, a. 793, d. 803, c. 825, d. 912, b. 969, a. 993, b. 1037, b. 1048, b. 1100, b. 1107, b. 1107, f. 1158, a. 1162, b. 1247, d. 1253, a. 1341, c. 1408, d. 1465, y. See **poysen**.  
 To driue away **venomous** beasts. 483, d. 655, c.  
 To driue away **Venotides** or windnesse. 672, g. 726, d. 882, o. 996, b. 1002, d. 1014, b. 1029, c. 1048, d. 1055, a. 1066, a. 1086, a. 1294, f. 1533, d. 1538, b. 1612, c. 1625, b. See **Witnde**.  
 Good for those that are bitten of **Vipers**. 619, d. 738, a. 810, d. 849, h. 1057, b. 1123, a. 1247, c. 1373, f. 1472, b. 1620, b.  
 To be preferred from being bit of the **Viper**. 833, d.  
 To cure **Vicers**. 195, b. 373, d. 409, a. 421, a. 491, a. 511, a. 527, c. 620, a. 793, c. 812, a. 834, a. 851, b. 880, a. 1044, a. 1064, b. 1264, m. 1303, p. 1351, c. 1369, a. 1366, b. 1426, b. 1411, i. 1437, d. 1518, h.  
 To mundifie **Vicers**. 243, b. 509, d. 694, c. 702, b. 711, 849, c. 1225, n. 1226, g. 1446, m.  
 To cure **Vicers** of great difficulty or hard to be cured. 360, y. 527, b. 713, d. 833, a. 1004, b. 1173, h. 1551, b.  
 To cure foule rotten and stinking **Vicers**. 95, c. 281, a. 359, c. 402, a. 541, a. 719, f. 814, c. 94, a. 1011, c. 1281, b. 1393, c.  
 To keepe **Vicers** from inflammation. 65, a. 700, d.  
 To driue vp moist viuent **Vicers**, stay the humour, and heale them. 31, f. 1219, k. 1362, d. 1378, b. 1489, d. 1619, b.  
 To allwaige and consume corrosiue **vicers** in any part of the body. 1225, p. 1226, h. 1281, b.  
 Good to cleanse malignant and corrosiue **vicers**. 359, c. 378, d. 626, a. 661, a. 718, b. 823, b. 1315, o. 1402, c. 1433, k.  
 Good for, or to cure hollow old and new **vicers**. 67, l. 168, a. 191, g. 349, h. 356, a. 548, c. 793, c. 801, a. 858, a. 935, g. 1074, a. 1130, b. 1240, a. 1252, c. 1513, b.  
 To appease the rage of cankerous **vicers**. 99, a. g.  
 To fill vp hollow **vicers** with flesh. 849, c. 1072, a. 1224, d. 1225, h. 1373, k. 1424, l. 1433, b. 1439, b.  
 To cure vanomous **vicers**. 1218, c. 1317, q.



## The Table of Vertues.

- For running **Uiccers** in the heads of young Children. See **Ne choyes**.
- To heale **Uiccers** of the secret parts and fundament, 31, f. 1033, c. 939, a.
- To stop bleeding **Uiccers**, 430, d.
- For **Uiccers** of the kidneys, 807, g. 1116, d.
- Good for **Uiccers** in the low gut, 119, b.
- To heal and fill vp the **Uiccers** growing in the eyes, 776, b. 1436, c.
- For rotten **Uiccers** of the mouth, 458, b. 509, f. 719, g. 825, c. 1285, b. 1303, i. 1396, a. 1501, d.
- To cure **Uiccers** growing on the glandulous part of the Yard, 363, i.
- For venomous **Uiccers** of the mouth, and almonds of the throat, see **Ypouth & Almonds**.
- For **Uiccerations** in the priuities of man or woman, 565, c. 632, c. 1233, b. 1571, c.
- For **Uiccerations** of the matrix, 363, i.
- Against **Uicceration** of the lungs, 306, f. 631, c. 691, a. 807, f. 809, a. 811, f.
- To cure **Uiccerations** of the kidneys and bladder, 409, b. 421, d. 949, a.
- For the paine of an **Uiccome**, 447, c.
- Good for the **Uindering**, 1439, g. 1501, f.
- An **Unguēt** for wounds, 537, b. 805, b. 1105, a.
- An excellent **Unguēt** to bring vp flesh in deepe wounds, 537, b. 643, i.
- To draw the **Uolce**, 38, a.
- Against harshnesse of the **Uolce**, see **Horsene**.
- To stay **Uolding** of blood, 807, f. See **Bloud**.
- To prouoke or cause **Uomit**, 9, g. 132, i. 14, c. 239, b. 242, b. 279, c. 330, a. 441, a. 495, a. 497, b. 18, b. 715, f. 783, b. 837, a. 870, b. 969, b. 1314, f. 13, u. 1319, b. 14, 5, a. 1408, k. 1428, j.
- To repress ouermuch **Uomiting** of Choler, 145, d. See **Feloz nte**.
- To stay **Uomiting**, 34, a. 400, c. 42, b. 669, a. 672, d. 681, a. 841, a. 883, i. 993, g. 1012, a. 1032, c. 1419, b. 1420, a. 1433, b. 1452, b. 1471, a. 1472, c. 1501, f. 1518, h. 1521, c. 152, c. 1558, a. 1564, a. 1571, a. 1594, b.
- For **Uomiting** of blood, 572, a. 631, b. 681, b. 765, d. 884, a. 1097, d. 1452, c. 1625, b.
- To stay **Uomit** in women with child, 884, a.
- To stay the desire of **Uomit** at the fl., 609, a. 1081, c.
- For **Uppbiddings** of the stomacke, 876, a, d.
- To prouoke **Urine** mightily, 177, b. 340, f. 342, a. 896, f. 1121, k. 1164, a. 1378, a. 1535, a. 1594, c.
- To prouoke **Urine**, 44, a. 64, a. h. 71, a. 95, a. 116, a. 154, d. 170, b. 174, d. 177, a. 178, c. 180, d. 232, b. 239, a. 249, a. 255, c. 245, c. 258, b. 284, a. 331, d. 430, a. 431, a. 475, d. 529, b. 532, a. 534, a. 541, a. 545, i. 565, d. 574, a. 585, f. 588, a. 601, c. 621, d. 649, a. 655, b. 661, a. 662, a. 665, a. 667, b. 672, a. 674, a. 679, b. 688, c. 705, c. 707, a. 725, b. 746, i. 792, a. 794, h. 814, d. 838, d. 841, b. 842, a. 859, g. 881, c. 885, b. 907, a. 919, a. 911, c. 92, a. 924, f. 1002, h. 1014, i. 1016, i. 1017, a. 1019, b. 1023, a. 1024, a. 1025, a. 1027, d. 1028, b. 1029, b. 1032, c. 1033, a. 1037, a. 1039, b. 1042, b. 1049, c. 1051, a. 1053, a. 1055, b. 1061, a. 1063, a. 1078, a. 1081, a. 1086, a. 1089, c. 1121, f. 1128, a. 1145, c. 1146, b. 118, c. 1172, c. 1188, a. 1206, c. 12, b. 1219, h. 1229, b. 1226, f. 12, o. a. 1245, c. 1257, a. u. 12, 4, h. 1292, f. 1244, 13, i. d. 1315, a. 1323, a. 1336, d. 1356, f. 1366, h. 1408, g. 1430, a. 1434, b. 1472, h. 1517, b. 1525, f. 1533, i. 1534, a. 1536, a. 1541, b. 1564, c. 1620, b.
- Against the stopping of the **Urine**, 331, a. 674, c. 708, i. 1162, j.
- To prouoke **Urine** gently, 534, b. 578, a. 1035, a. 1145, k. 1325, h. 1341, c. 1373, a. 1397, a. 1433, k. 1445, i. 1461, i.
- To purge much **Urine** out of them that haue the Drop sic, 191, h. 532, b.
- To cleanse or purge the **Urine** vessels of rough and raw humours, 430, a.
- To allay sharpe **Urine**, 342, a. 623, a. 1445, f.
- To cleanse all humours by **Urine**, 1097, c. 1177, a.
- For swelling of the **Uitula**, 450, a. 509, f. 707, b. 730, b. 853, n. 892, f. 1352, a. 1474, k. 1508, d.
- For loosenesse of the **Uitula**, 639, d. 1095, d. 1508, d.
- To take away rugged **Warts**, 563, a.
- To take away **Warts** in any part of the body, 290, d. 336, c. 374, f. 506, i. 511, h. 1545, a.
- For stinging of **Wetpits**, see **Stinging**.
- For paine in making **Water**, see **Drop sic**, **Wetpits**, & **Wangurp**.
- To cause one make **Water**, 243, a. 1107, a. see **Uitine**.
- For **Watering** of the eyes, see **Eyes**.
- To amerd conuict **Water** at sea, 672, f.
- Good **Water** to wash a sore throat, mouth, and priuities, 421, f. 429, c. 766, c. 450, c. 892, f. 998, c. 1274, i. 1395, a. 1625, a.
- To consume **Wap** kernels, see **Kernels**.
- Against **Wetness** of the liuer, 1204, a. see **Liuer**.
- To restore **Wetake** persons, 940, b.
- For **Wetake** backs, see **Wetake**.
- To cause a traueller to feele no **Wetness**, 1104, d. 1388, g.
- To remove **Wetness**, 700, c. 756, h. 880, i. 892, a. 1361, b. 1408, d. 1523, b. 1558, c.
- To take away **Wetness** of the eyes, 360, f. 657, b. 694, c. 733, c. 8, 5, d. 1187, c. 1206, d. 1211, n. 1303, h. 1531, c. 1535, b. 1536, c.
- To stay or keepe backe the **Wet** in the eye, 694, a. 1211, n. 1535, b.
- To stay **Wet** in cut or hurt sinewes, 634, b. 1015, d.
- To beautifie yong **Wetness** faces, 391, h.
- Against **Wetness**, 704, a. 894, b. 1024, d.
- To consume, dissolve, and take away **Wetness**, 79, a. 837, c. 1012, d. 1225, n.
- Against night **Wheales**, 1098, i. 1393, c.
- To take away all **Wheales**, see **Pimples & Face**.
- To take away the paine of, and heale **Whitewomen**, 306, c. 624, a. 870, c. 1331, f.
- To stay or helpe the **Whiteness**, 631, b. 681, b. 692, k. 704, c. 811, i. 821, b. 883, i. 1035, a. 1118, a. 1264, k. 1282, c. 1294, g. 1341, b. 1364, h. 1379, i. 1393, f. 1413, b. 1475, b. 1491, c. 1494, b. 1558, b.
- How to be laden against the paine of **Whipping**, 248, d.
- To kill **Wilde beasts**, see **Beasts**.
- To raise grosse and slimy humors out of the conduits of the **Windle**, 1145, c.
- For **Windle** in the bowels, 766, d. 1008, a. 1019, b. 1023, d. 1025, c. 1028, b. 1032, c. 1033, a. 1035, a. 1257, x.
- For short **Windle**, 674, c. 901, a.
- Against **Windle** in the stomacke and colicke gut, 34, a. 71, c. 395, a. 577, b. 1017, a. 1027, d. 1049, i. 1053, a. 1081, c. 1388, b. 1626, c. see **Wentositie**.
- To breake, expell, and consume **Windle**, 170, b. 178, c. 374, d. See **Wentositie**.
- To breake or walk the **Windle** of the matrix, 940, a. See **Wentositie**.
- To keepe **Windle** from sowing, 175, d. 1130, b.
- Moderat vse of **Windle** commended, 881.
- To cause **Windle** taste well, 1046, d.
- To restore spirit in **Windle**, 1564, f.
- DiffERENCE of **Windle**, 878, a, b.
- To temper or allay them, 881, 882.
- For what persons **Windle** is fittest, 881, k. and for whom not, 881, l. 884, d.
- Choice of **Windle**, 879, g.
- Against **Windle**, 1001, c.
- To kill **Windle**, 903, a.
- Against poyson of **Windle** bane, 527, i. 880, h. 1257, o.
- To cleanse the barren **Windle**, and make it fit for conception, 1529, b.
- To cure fluxes of the **Windle**, 639, a.
- Hurtfull to **Windle** with child, 833, k.
- To raise **Windle** out of their sines, being sicke of the Mother. See **Windle**.
- Good for the ouermuch vomiting of **Windle** with child. See **Windle**.
- For swellings in **Windle** breasts, 355, b.
- To make **Windle** fruitful, 683, b. 766, a.
- To bring downe the naturall sicknesse of **Windle**, see **Flowers & Cornes**.
- To dissolve the hardnesse of **Windle** breasts or pappes. See **Windle**.
- Good for **Windle** with child, 1455, d.
- To cause easie and speedy trauell to **Windle** that are with child, 845, c. 892, a. 909, a. 1029, b. 1058, k. 1095, c. See **Windle** and **Windle**.
- Good for **Windle** newly deliuered, 1445, g.
- To stay lustie or longing in **Windle** with child, 876, a. 881, f. See **Longing**.
- Good for **Windle** not well clenfed after their deliuey, 350, f. 849, a. 984, a. 1257, f.
- To stay the Flux of **Windle** termes, see **Windle**.

W

**T**O helpe **Wandering** of the stomacke, 1032, c.

To stay **Wandering** of women's stomacks being with-child, 1518, h.

To

## The Table of Vertues.

To drive forth *Wloymes*, 793.c. 866.a. 916.b. 969. 978.k. 1012.b. 1086.b. 1353.n. 1367.g.  
 To kill *Wloymes* in yong children, 3.b. 34.a. 204.a. 233.g. 242.g. 317.i. 359.d. 368.d. 522.b. 548.a. 574.b. 644.b. 649.g. 705.b. 715.a. 814.b. 1097.c. 1100.a. 1107.a. 1110.b. 1172.c. 1218.b. 1246.f. 1253.a. 1373.k. 1378.c. 1441.c. 1447.d. 1465.y. 1508.g. 1545.c. 1575.b. 1608.b. 1626.c. 1620.b. 1622.a.  
 To drive forth flat and round *Wloymes*, 174.g. 239.g. 273.c. 336.d. 508.b. 651.b. 688.f. 1101.a.  
 To void *Wloymes* of the guts, 178.d. 251.d. 360.x. 580.c. 647.a. 1130.a. 1158.a.  
 To kill *Wloymes* in the eares, 688.f. 1253.g.  
 To close vp *Wloymes* without perill of inflammation, 639.c. 692.c. k. 697.b. 1005.a. 1047.h. 1073.a.  
 To cure *Wloymes*, 247. 18. 677. 1195.b. 306.a. 356.a. 360.y. 563.c. 373.d. 407.d. 409.a. 414.b. 447.d. 491. 509.d. 527.b. 537.a. 541.a. 629.a. 630.a. 632.b. 633.a. 635.a. 662.a. 700.a. 705.d. 712.c. 714. 718.f. 839.d. 938.a. 939.a. 941. 943.a. 949.a. 993.f. 1004.b. 1024.a. 1078.b. 1124.a. 1126.a. 1195.b. 1264.a. 1285.a. 1433.f. 1509.c.  
 To glue together and cure greene *Wloymes*, 3.b. 24.a. 281.p. 329.b. 363.a. 403.p. 480.b. 546.b. 548.c. 799.a. 807.b. 906.a. 936.a. 1005.a. 1070.g. 1116.a. 1132.a. 1303.f. 1315.c. 1361.c. 1366.b. 1436.b. 1447.f. 1466.c. 1482.b. 1518.l. 1571.c. 1616.b.  
 To comfort and heale *Wloymes* in sinewy parts, 196. 279.d. 360.a. 615.a.  
 For *Wloymes* in the head, 60.g.  
 To knit or loy together great *Wloymes*, 132.a. 360.a. 363.b. 425.a.

To keep green *Wloymes* from inflammation or fiery swelling, 363.h. 445.b. 557.o. 621.c. 718.b. 826.a. 828.a. 935.c.  
 Good to foment or wash deepe and perillous *Wloymes* with, 541.b.  
 To cure *Wloymes* of the inward parts, 409.b. 541.b. 631.c. 632.b. 633.a. 649.a. 712.c. 715.g. 787.a. 807.a. 939.b. 949.a. 986.a. 993.d. 1121.c.  
 To stanch the bleeding of *Wloymes*, 18. 276.b.  
 To heale and skinne vp *Wloymes* that are made in the head, 1364.c. 1393.c.  
 Good for *Wloymes* made with a venomous weapon, 541.b. 796.c. 1007. 1058. k. 1188.h.  
 Good for *Wloymes* of the duges, 939.a.  
 For *Wloymes* of the priuities, 939.a. 953.d.  
 For the burning heate of *Wloymes*, 363.h. 998.a.  
 For *Wloymes* made by venomous beastes, See *Wloymes*, and *Wloymes*.  
 For *Wloymes* of the ancles, 132.c.  
 To take away *Wloymes*, 870.c.

Y

**T**O helpe the swellings, vicerations, and excoitations of the *Yard*, 349.b. 1073.d.  
 To take away the *Yelloxnesse* of the skinne, 556.a. 845.c.  
 To stay or helpe *Yecoring*, 395.a. 682.l. 1027.d. 1033.a. See *Wloymes*.

*Errata.*



## Errata.

**I** would wish the courteous Reader to take notice and amend these faults escaped in the printing, and to pardon other such literall faults as he may perhaps here and there observe.

### *Faults in Figures transposed.*

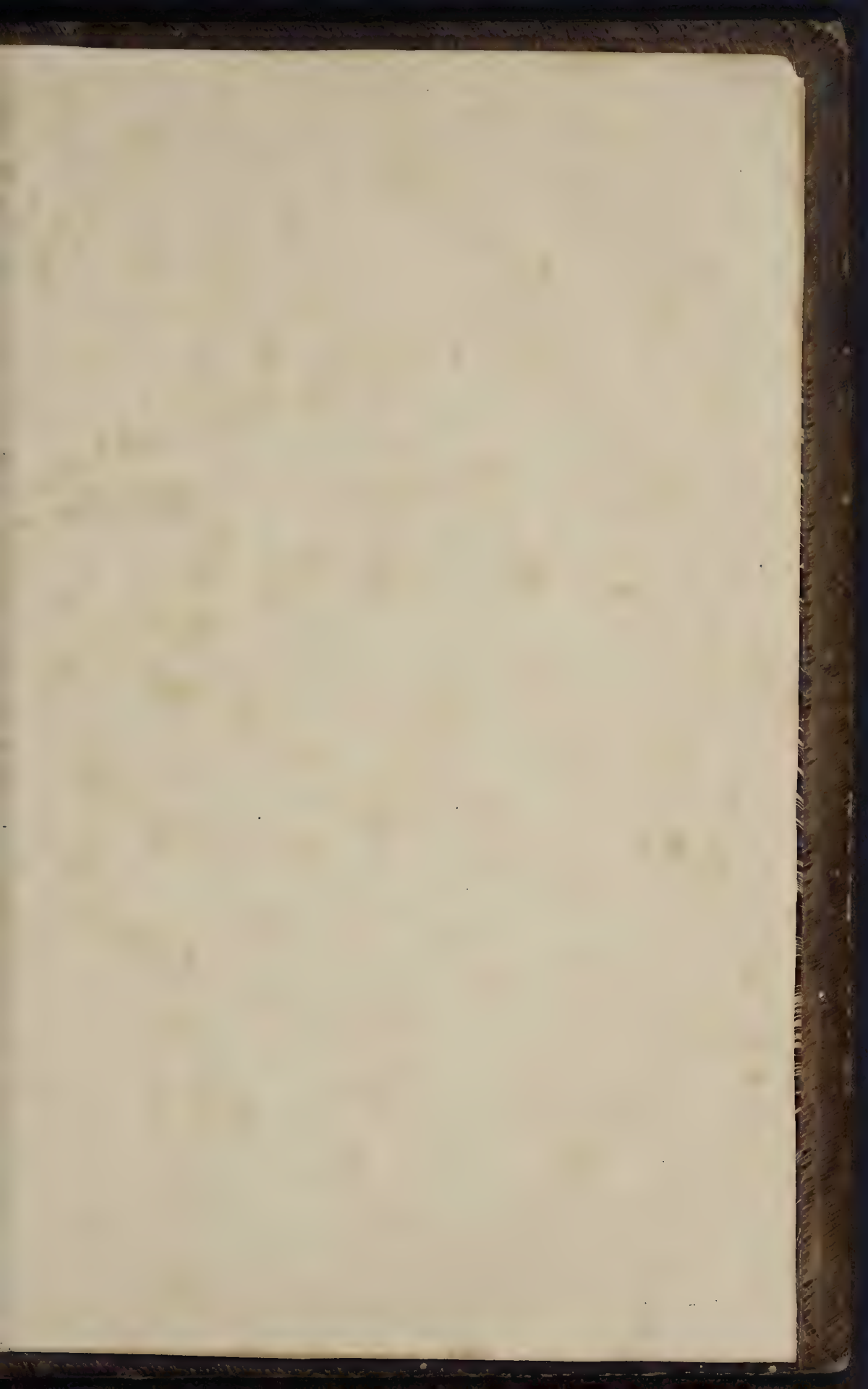
~~Pag. 48. The two figures of *Phalangium ramosum* & *Phalangium non ramosum* are put one for another.~~

~~Pag. 50. The two figures are put one for another. And likewise in Pag. 808. the two first figures are transposed.~~

### *Faults in Words and Marks.*

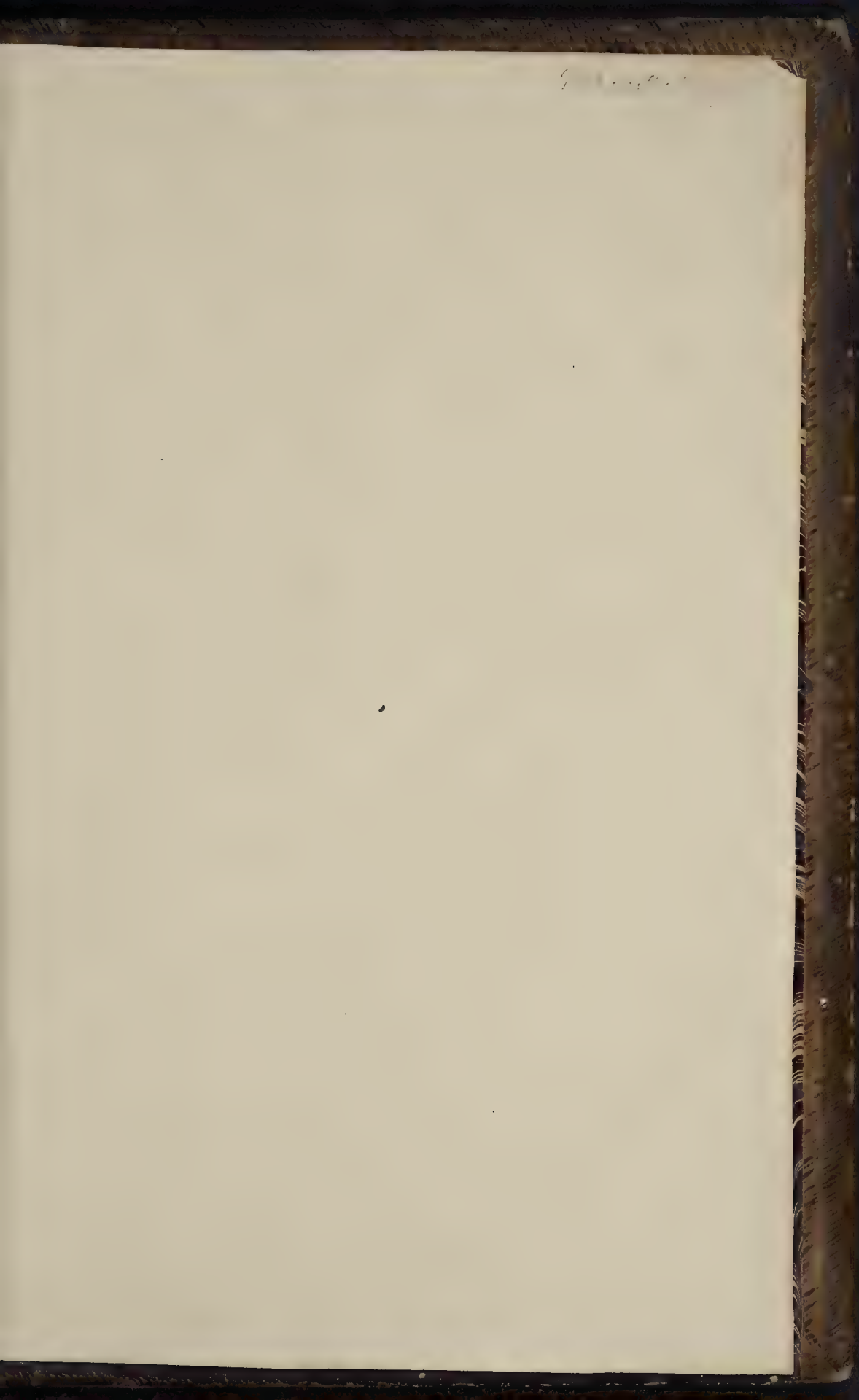
~~Pag. 1. *elegast*, read *elegans*. p. 31, l. 32, *Cyriacus*, r. *Syracus*. p. 84, l. 22, *longissimo*, r. *longissima*. p. 186, l. 1, for 79, r. 101. p. 22, title, *Lepidium annuum*, r. *annuum*. p. 228, l. 15, *abortivum*, r. *aboritum*. p. 229, l. 14, *abortivum*, r. *aboritum*. p. 245, l. 1, *Wilde*, read *white*. p. 256, l. 1, in the title, add the figures. p. 282, l. 17, *lybui*, r. *lybiu*. p. 289, l. 4, *Verrucarium*, r. *Verrucarium*. p. 494, l. 42, *Anticarbium*, r. *Andrabinum*. p. 604, l. 7, hath been absurd from, r. had been absurd, for. p. 848, l. 15, *Virginia*, r. *Virginia*. p. 929, l. 21, *Mullea*, r. *Malva*. p. 935, l. 28, *Lilly*, r. *Mallow*. p. 941, l. 13, *Arcus*, r. *Acus*. p. 1011, l. 25, *Strum*, r. *Struma*. p. 1016, l. 19, *Macedonium*, r. *Macedonium*. p. 1051, l. 4, *Seseli creticum*, r. *Seseli montanum*. p. 1133, l. 37, *Oken case*, r. *Oken case*. p. 1223, l. 7, *Rest-Yarrow*, r. *Rest-Harrev*. p. 1401, l. 50 & 51, *Cnidium*, r. *Cnidium*. p. 1424, l. 17, *upon*, r. *open*. p. 1524, l. 40, a *pleasant*, r. *pleasant*. p. 1628, l. 39, *them*, r. *it*.~~

~~Pag. 169, lin. ult. put †. p. 184, l. penult. † put †. p. 257, l. 16 & 20, put †. pag. 203, l. 18 put †. pag. 261, l. 13. put †, and l. 17, put †. p. 264, l. 5 & 12, for † put †. p. 287, l. 6, for † put †. p. 303, l. 12, put †. p. 343, l. 2, put †. p. 339, l. 8, put †.~~























**ENGLISH (J. L.)**

cases containing 94 spec.

labels, and Introduction, 1886, £1 5s

**FORBES** and **HEMSLEY**—Enumeration of all the Plants known from China, Formosa, Hainan, Corea, the Luchu Archipelago, and the Island of Kongkong, with their Distribution and Synonymy, parts 1 to 5, with 9 plates and a map, 8vo, Linn. Soc., 1886-88 (pub 18s), 12s 6d

**FRIES (E.)** Icones selectæ Hymenomycetum nondum delineatarum, 2 series (complete), with 200 fine coloured plates, biography and portrait of the author, 2 vols, folio, *new fine half morocco*, Stockholm, 1867-84, £11

**GERARDE (John)** The Herball or Generall Historie of Plantes, very much enlarged and amended by Thomas Johnson, Citizen and Apothecarye of London, with upwards of 2,000 fine old wood engravings of plants, 1,630 pp of text, and indexes, with engraved title, complete and perfect, folio, newly bound in *antique calf, red edges*, 1633, £5

*W. Wesley and Son, 28, Essex Street, Strand, London.*



of South America, the Great Water-Lily  
flourishing at Kew, with  
description and 4 fine coloured plates, folio, *half calf*, 1847 (pub £1 11s 6d), scarce,  
15s

——— the same, with description, 4 most beautiful plates, finely coloured, elephant  
folio, *new half morocco*, 1851, 17s 6d

A large-paper copy.

——— Filices Exoticæ ; or, Coloured Figures and Descriptions of Exotic Ferns, the  
drawings by Mr. Fitch, text and 100 fine coloured plates, royal 4to, *cloth*, 1859 (pub  
£6 11s), £4

**HOOKE**R and **ARNOTT**—The Botany of Captain Beechey's Voyage, comprising an  
account of the plants collected by Messrs. Lay and Collie, 485 pp text, with 99  
plates, 4to, *cloth*, 1841, £2 2s

The places visited included Rio Janeiro, the coast of Chili, Easter, Ducie's, Elizabeth, and Pitcairn  
Islands in 1825 ; the Coral Islands of the Pacific, the Sandwich and Tahiti Islands, and Kamschatka in  
1826 ; Macao, Loochoo, San Blas, Mexico, Chili, etc., in 1827.

*Natural History Book Circular, No. 100.*